

LS-DYNA[®]
KEYWORD USER'S MANUAL

VOLUME I

LS-DYNA R11
10/18/18 (r:10580)

LIVERMORE SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION (LSTC)

Corporate Address

Livermore Software Technology Corporation
P. O. Box 712
Livermore, California 94551-0712

Support Addresses

Livermore Software Technology Corporation
7374 Las Positas Road
Livermore, California 94551
Tel: 925-449-2500 Fax: 925-449-2507
Email: sales@lstc.com
Website: www.lstc.com

Livermore Software Technology Corporation
1740 West Big Beaver Road
Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48084
Tel: 248-649-4728 Fax: 248-649-6328

Disclaimer

Copyright © 1992-2018 Livermore Software Technology Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

LS-DYNA®, LS-OPT® and LS-PrePost® are registered trademarks of Livermore Software Technology Corporation in the United States. All other trademarks, product names and brand names belong to their respective owners.

LSTC reserves the right to modify the material contained within this manual without prior notice.

The information and examples included herein are for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be exhaustive or all-inclusive. LSTC assumes no liability or responsibility whatsoever for any direct or indirect damages or inaccuracies of any type or nature that could be deemed to have resulted from the use of this manual.

Any reproduction, in whole or in part, of this manual is prohibited without the prior written approval of LSTC. All requests to reproduce the contents hereof should be sent to sales@lstc.com.

Patents

LSTC products are protected under the following patents:

US Patents: 7167816, 7286972, 7308387, 7382367, 7386425, 7386428, 7392163, 7395128, 7415400, 7428713, 7472602, 7499050, 7516053, 7533577, 7590514, 7613585, 7640146, 7657394, 7660480, 7664623, 7702490, 7702494, 7945432, 7953578, 7987143, 7996344, 8050897, 8069017, 8126684, 8150668, 8165856, 8180605, 8190408, 8200458, 8200464, 8209157, 8271237, 8296109, 8306793, 8374833, 8423327, 8467997, 8489372, 8494819, 8515714, 8521484, 8577656, 8612186, 8666719, 8744825, 8768660, 8798973, 8898042, 9020784, 9098657, 9117042, 9135377, 9286422, 9292632, 9405868, 9430594, 9507892, 9607115, 9639638, 9798841, 9817926, 9852235, 9910942, 9910939.

Japan Patents: 5090426, 5281057, 5330300, 5373689, 5404516, 5411013, 5411057, 5431133, 5520553, 5530552, 5589198, 5601961, 5775708, 5792995, 5823170, 6043146, 6043198, 6253391, 6253429, 6285793.

| | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| China Patents: | ZL200910207380.5, | ZL200910165817.3, | ZL200910221325.1, |
| | ZL200910246429.8, | ZL201010128222.3, | ZL201010132510.6, |
| | ZL201010171603.X, | ZL201010174074.9, | ZL201010155066.X, |
| | ZL201010533046.1, | ZL201010287263.7, | ZL201110037461.2, |
| | ZL201110035253.9, | ZL201110065789.5, | ZL201110132394.2, |
| | ZL201110140142.4, | ZL201210286459.3, | ZL201210275406.1, |
| | ZL201210514668.9, | ZL201210422902.5, | ZL201210424131.3, |
| | ZL201210475617.X, | ZL201210424131.3, | ZL201310021716.5, |
| | ZL201310081855.7, | ZL201310081815.2, | ZL201310167211.X, |
| | ZL201310561338.X, | ZL201310081815.2, | ZL201310167211.X, |
| | ZL201310586645.3, | ZL201410151809.4, | ZL201410137756.7, |
| | ZL201410132003.0, | ZL201410298399.6, | |

EPO Patents: EP219192881, EP2180416, EP2219124.

and pending patents applications.

AES

AES. Copyright © 2001, Dr Brian Gladman <brg@gladman.uk.net>, Worcester, UK.
All rights reserved.

LICENSE TERMS

The free distribution and use of this software in both source and binary form is allowed (with or without changes) provided that:

1. distributions of this source code include the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer;
2. distributions in binary form include the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other associated materials;
3. the copyright holder's name is not used to endorse products built using this software without specific written permission.

DISCLAIMER

This software is provided 'as is' with no explicit or implied warranties in respect of any properties, including, but not limited to, correctness and fitness for purpose.

Issue Date: 21/01/2002

This file contains the code for implementing the key schedule for AES (Rijndael) for block and key sizes of 16, 24, and 32 bytes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-------|
| TABLE OF CONTENTS | 0-1 |
| INTRODUCTION | 1-1 |
| CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY..... | 1-1 |
| 1989-1990..... | 1-2 |
| 1991-1992..... | 1-4 |
| 1993-1994..... | 1-5 |
| 1995 | 1-6 |
| 950 | 1-9 |
| 960 | 1-13 |
| 970 | 1-18 |
| 971 | 1-24 |
| 971R6..... | 1-32 |
| 971R6.1 | 1-38 |
| R7.0..... | 1-42 |
| R7.1 | 1-58 |
| R8.0..... | 1-75 |
| R9.0..... | 1-98 |
| R10..... | 1-154 |
| R11..... | 1-204 |
| MATERIAL MODELS..... | 1-262 |
| SPATIAL DISCRETIZATION..... | 1-264 |
| CONTACT-IMPACT INTERFACES | 1-267 |
| INTERFACE DEFINITIONS FOR COMPONENT ANALYSIS..... | 1-268 |
| PRECISION | 1-269 |
| GETTING STARTED..... | 2-1 |
| DESCRIPTION OF KEYWORD INPUT..... | 2-1 |
| SUMMARY OF COMMONLY USED OPTIONS | 2-12 |
| EXECUTION SYNTAX | 2-13 |
| SENSE SWITCH CONTROLS | 2-17 |
| Procedure for LS-DYNA/MPP | 2-18 |
| FILES..... | 2-19 |
| RESTART ANALYSIS..... | 2-21 |
| VDA/IGES DATABASES..... | 2-23 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------|
| LS-PrePost®..... | 2-24 |
| EXECUTION SPEEDS | 2-26 |
| UNITS..... | 2-27 |
| GENERAL CARD FORMAT | 2-28 |
| *AIRBAG..... | 3-1 |
| *AIRBAG..... | 3-2 |
| Core Cards..... | 3-3 |
| *AIRBAG_SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME | 3-10 |
| *AIRBAG_SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL | 3-12 |
| *AIRBAG_ADIABATIC_GAS_MODEL | 3-15 |
| *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE | 3-17 |
| *AIRBAG_LOAD_CURVE | 3-34 |
| *AIRBAG_LINEAR_FLUID | 3-35 |
| *AIRBAG_HYBRID | 3-37 |
| *AIRBAG_HYBRID_JETTING | 3-37 |
| *AIRBAG_HYBRID_CHEMKIN | 3-46 |
| *AIRBAG_FLUID_AND_GAS | 3-52 |
| *AIRBAG_ALE | 3-56 |
| *AIRBAG_INTERACTION | 3-72 |
| *AIRBAG_PARTICLE..... | 3-74 |
| *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY | 3-92 |
| *AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY | 3-95 |
| *ALE..... | 4-1 |
| *ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC | 4-4 |
| *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT | 4-7 |
| *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_DRAG | 4-10 |
| *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_PENALTY | 4-14 |
| *ALE_COUPLING_RIGID_BODY | 4-17 |
| *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY..... | 4-19 |
| *ALE_FAIL_SWITCH_MMG..... | 4-21 |
| *ALE_FSI_PROJECTION | 4-23 |
| *ALE_FRAGMENTATION | 4-26 |
| *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG..... | 4-28 |
| *ALE_FSI_TO_LOAD_NODE | 4-33 |
| *ALE_INJECTION | 4-36 |
| *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP | 4-47 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------|
| *ALE_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | 4-51 |
| *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE | 4-54 |
| *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP | 4-57 |
| *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE | 4-65 |
| *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH | 4-67 |
| *ALE_REFINE | 4-69 |
| *ALE_SMOOTHING | 4-70 |
| *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH | 4-73 |
| *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS | 4-77 |
| *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_MOTION | 4-81 |
| *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_REFINE | 4-82 |
| *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM | 4-84 |
| *ALE_SWITCH_MMG | 4-88 |
| *ALE_TANK_TEST | 4-95 |
| *ALE_UP_SWITCH | 4-99 |
| *BOUNDARY | 5-1 |
| *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING | 5-3 |
| *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE | 5-6 |
| *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING | 5-7 |
| *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING | 5-8 |
| *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT | 5-14 |
| *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS | 5-16 |
| *BOUNDARY_CONVECTION | 5-18 |
| *BOUNDARY_COUPLED | 5-21 |
| *BOUNDARY_CYCLIC | 5-23 |
| *BOUNDARY_DE_NON_REFLECTING | 5-26 |
| *BOUNDARY_FLUX | 5-27 |
| *BOUNDARY_MCOL | 5-31 |
| *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING | 5-33 |
| *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING_2D | 5-35 |
| *BOUNDARY_PAP | 5-37 |
| *BOUNDARY_PORE_FLUID | 5-39 |
| *BOUNDARY_PRECRACK | 5-41 |
| *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID | 5-42 |
| *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY | 5-44 |
| *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | 5-46 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-------|
| *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID | 5-56 |
| *BOUNDARY_PRESSURE_OUTFLOW..... | 5-65 |
| *BOUNDARY_PWP | 5-66 |
| *BOUNDARY_PZEPOT..... | 5-70 |
| *BOUNDARY_RADIATION | 5-71 |
| *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT..... | 5-73 |
| *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT_VF..... | 5-76 |
| *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET..... | 5-78 |
| *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET_VF | 5-81 |
| *BOUNDARY_SLIDING_PLANE..... | 5-84 |
| *BOUNDARY_SPC..... | 5-85 |
| *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE | 5-88 |
| *BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW..... | 5-92 |
| *BOUNDARY_SPH_NON_REFLECTING | 5-95 |
| *BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE | 5-96 |
| *BOUNDARY_SYMMETRY_FAILURE | 5-97 |
| *BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE..... | 5-98 |
| *BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE..... | 5-100 |
| *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKFLOW..... | 5-103 |
| *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKNODE..... | 5-104 |
| *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD | 5-106 |
| *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY | 5-110 |
| *BOUNDARY_USA_SURFACE | 5-118 |
| | |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD | 5-1 |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_CONTROL | 6-2 |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_FLOW | 6-4 |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_NEIGHBOR..... | 6-6 |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_SYMMETRY | 6-10 |
| *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_WAKE | 6-11 |
| | |
| *CASE..... | 7-1 |
| | |
| *COMMENT..... | 8-1 |
| | |
| *COMPONENT | 9-1 |
| *COMPONENT_GEBOD | 9-2 |
| *COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT | 9-4 |
| *COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII..... | 9-7 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| *COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT | 9-10 |
| *CONSTRAINED..... | 10-1 |
| *CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY..... | 10-3 |
| *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID..... | 10-4 |
| *CONSTRAINED_BUTT_WELD..... | 10-10 |
| *CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE | 10-13 |
| *CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER | 10-17 |
| *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES | 10-19 |
| *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD | 10-21 |
| Spot Weld Card | 10-25 |
| Fillet Weld Card..... | 10-28 |
| Butt Weld Card | 10-31 |
| Cross Fillet Weld Card | 10-34 |
| Combined Weld Cards..... | 10-36 |
| *CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL | 10-38 |
| *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION..... | 10-40 |
| *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD | 10-45 |
| *CONSTRAINED_JOINT | 10-54 |
| *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR | 10-72 |
| *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS..... | 10-80 |
| Flexion-Torsion Joint Stiffness Cards..... | 10-83 |
| Generalized Joint Stiffness Cards | 10-88 |
| Translational Joint Stiffness Cards | 10-93 |
| *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_USER_FORCE | 10-96 |
| *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID | 10-97 |
| *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_GLOBAL | 10-119 |
| *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_LOCAL..... | 10-122 |
| *CONSTRAINED_LOCAL | 10-125 |
| *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL | 10-127 |
| *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY | 10-130 |
| *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION..... | 10-139 |
| *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET | 10-141 |
| *CONSTRAINED_NODE_TO_NURBS_PATCH..... | 10-144 |
| *CONSTRAINED_POINTS..... | 10-145 |
| *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES | 10-147 |
| *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_INSERT..... | 10-149 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS | 10-151 |
| *CONSTRAINED_RIVET | 10-154 |
| *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID | 10-156 |
| *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID | 10-159 |
| *CONSTRAINED_SPLINE | 10-161 |
| *CONSTRAINED_SPR2..... | 10-163 |
| *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD | 10-171 |
| *CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK | 10-175 |
| *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE | 10-177 |
| *CONTACT | 11-1 |
| *CONTACT | 11-2 |
| Options for *Contact keyword | 11-2 |
| Remarks | 11-7 |
| Additional cards for *CONTACT keyword | 11-10 |
| ID Card..... | 11-12 |
| MPP Cards. Variables set with these cards are only active when using MPP LS-DYNA. | 11-13 |
| Mandatory Card 1..... | 11-17 |
| Mandatory Card 2..... | 11-21 |
| Mandatory Card 3..... | 11-28 |
| Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TIEBREAK..... | 11-30 |
| Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER..... | 11-37 |
| Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE..... | 11-39 |
| Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED..... | 11-41 |
| Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD..... | 11-42 |
| Card 4: CONSTRAINT_..._TO_SURFACE..... | 11-44 |
| Card 4: DRAWBEAD | 11-45 |
| Card 4: ERODING_..._SURFACE..... | 11-56 |
| Card 4: SURFACE_INTERFERENCE | 11-58 |
| Card 4: RIGID_TO_RIGID..... | 11-60 |
| Card 4: TIEBREAK_NODES | 11-62 |
| Card 4: TIEBREAK_SURFACE..... | 11-63 |
| Card 4: CONTRACTION_JOINT | 11-65 |
| THERMAL: | 11-67 |
| THERMAL FRICTION:..... | 11-70 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| ORTHO_FRICTION: | 11-73 |
| Optional Card A: | 11-76 |
| Optional Card B: | 11-85 |
| Optional Card C: | 11-88 |
| Optional Card D: | 11-93 |
| Optional Card E:..... | 11-97 |
| Optional Card F:..... | 11-100 |
| General Remarks: | 11-101 |
| Contact Examples:..... | 11-114 |
| *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR..... | 11-117 |
| *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE | 11-121 |
| *CONTACT_COUPLING..... | 11-128 |
| *CONTACT_ENTITY | 11-130 |
| *CONTACT_GEBOD | 11-139 |
| *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE | 11-142 |
| *CONTACT_INTERIOR..... | 11-144 |
| *CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE | 11-146 |
| *CONTACT_1D..... | 11-150 |
| *CONTACT_2D..... | 11-151 |
| *CONTACT_2D_[SLIDING, TIED, & PENALTY]..... | 11-154 |
| *CONTACT_2D_[AUTOMATIC & FORCE_TRANSDUCER] | 11-160 |
| *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID..... | 11-169 |
| *CONTROL..... | 12-1 |
| *CONTROL_ACCURACY | 12-8 |
| *CONTROL_ACOUSTIC..... | 12-11 |
| *CONTROL_ADAPSTEP | 12-12 |
| *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE | 12-13 |
| *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE | 12-28 |
| *CONTROL_ALE | 12-36 |
| *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY | 12-44 |
| *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL..... | 12-46 |
| *CONTROL_COARSEN..... | 12-48 |
| *CONTROL_CONTACT | 12-50 |
| *CONTROL_COUPLING | 12-64 |
| *CONTROL_CPU | 12-66 |
| *CONTROL_CPM..... | 12-67 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| *CONTROL_DEBUG | 12-69 |
| *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT | 12-70 |
| *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION..... | 12-75 |
| *CONTROL_EFG | 12-80 |
| *CONTROL_ENERGY | 12-82 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL..... | 12-84 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_ALE_COUPLING | 12-85 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY | 12-86 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT | 12-87 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL | 12-88 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_OUTPUT..... | 12-89 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES..... | 12-91 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER | 12-94 |
| *CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW | 12-95 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING | 12-97 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTO_NET | 12-99 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK | 12-103 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER | 12-112 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT | 12-120 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS | 12-125 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID | 12-128 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP..... | 12-130 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT..... | 12-149 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ | 12-159 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION..... | 12-162 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING | 12-164 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_PROJECTION..... | 12-168 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS | 12-170 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL..... | 12-173 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL | 12-187 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_STONING | 12-192 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE..... | 12-199 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING | 12-206 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC | 12-213 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL..... | 12-217 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE | 12-219 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING | 12-222 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING | 12-224 |
| *CONTROL_FORMING_USER..... | 12-235 |
| *CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN..... | 12-239 |
| *CONTROL_HOURLASS..... | 12-241 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT | 12-245 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO | 12-246 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLE..... | 12-253 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_CONSISTENT_MASS | 12-255 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS | 12-256 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE..... | 12-261 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING | 12-268 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL | 12-284 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF..... | 12-288 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_JOINTS | 12-290 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC..... | 12-291 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING | 12-295 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE | 12-298 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES | 12-300 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING | 12-305 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS..... | 12-307 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION..... | 12-311 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER..... | 12-325 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION | 12-333 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION_{OPTION}..... | 12-335 |
| *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION..... | 12-338 |
| *CONTROL_MAT | 12-340 |
| *CONTROL_MPP | 12-341 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE | 12-343 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS_OPTION | 12-344 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_AUTOMATIC | 12-346 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_BAGREF | 12-347 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CHECK_SPEED | 12-348 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE..... | 12-349 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE..... | 12-350 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES | 12-351 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS..... | 12-352 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_SPH_ELEMENTS..... | 12-353 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ELCOST | 12-354 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_FILE | 12-355 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_METHOD | 12-356 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC | 12-357 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_OUTDECOMP | 12-358 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE | 12-359 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE | 12-360 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_RCBLOG | 12-361 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_CONTACT_COST | 12-362 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_FACTOR_SPH..... | 12-363 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW | 12-364 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION | 12-365 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_LSTC_REDUCE | 12-367 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOBEAMOUT..... | 12-368 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOD3DUMP | 12-369 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_NODUMP..... | 12-370 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOFULL..... | 12-371 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_IO_SWAPBYTES..... | 12-372 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_MATERIAL_MODEL_DRIVER | 12-373 |
| *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE..... | 12-374 |
| *CONTROL_NONLOCAL | 12-375 |
| *CONTROL_OUTPUT | 12-376 |
| *CONTROL_PARALLEL | 12-383 |
| *CONTROL_PORE_AIR..... | 12-386 |
| *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID | 12-387 |
| *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE | 12-393 |
| *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE2D | 12-399 |
| *CONTROL_REFINE_MPP_DISTRIBUTION | 12-404 |
| *CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL | 12-406 |
| *CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID..... | 12-411 |
| *CONTROL_REMESHING..... | 12-416 |
| *CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION | 12-421 |
| *CONTROL_RIGID | 12-423 |
| *CONTROL_SHELL..... | 12-428 |
| *CONTROL_SOLID | 12-441 |
| *CONTROL_SOLUTION..... | 12-444 |
| *CONTROL_SPH..... | 12-446 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| *CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM | 12-453 |
| *CONTROL_START..... | 12-457 |
| *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION | 12-458 |
| *CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING..... | 12-462 |
| *CONTROL_STRUCTURED..... | 12-464 |
| *CONTROL_SUBCYCLE..... | 12-465 |
| *CONTROL_TERMINATION..... | 12-467 |
| *CONTROL_THERMAL_EIGENVALUE | 12-469 |
| *CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR..... | 12-470 |
| *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER | 12-472 |
| *CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP..... | 12-479 |
| *CONTROL_TIMESTEP..... | 12-482 |
| *CONTROL_UNITS | 12-488 |
| | |
| *DAMPING | 13-1 |
| *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE | 13-2 |
| *DAMPING_GLOBAL | 13-6 |
| *DAMPING_PART_MASS | 13-8 |
| *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS | 13-11 |
| *DAMPING_RELATIVE | 13-13 |
| | |
| *DATABASE | 14-1 |
| *DATABASE | 14-3 |
| *DATABASE_ALE | 14-16 |
| *DATABASE_ALE_MAT..... | 14-18 |
| *DATABASE_BINARY | 14-19 |
| *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP | 14-27 |
| *DATABASE_CPM_SENSOR..... | 14-28 |
| *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION..... | 14-32 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT | 14-38 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS | 14-39 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY | 14-43 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_D3PART | 14-57 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR | 14-60 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_MOVIE..... | 14-64 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_MPGS..... | 14-65 |
| *DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT..... | 14-66 |
| *DATABASE_FATXML..... | 14-68 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| *DATABASE_FORMAT..... | 14-69 |
| *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII | 14-70 |
| *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY..... | 14-73 |
| *DATABASE_FSI | 14-77 |
| *DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR..... | 14-82 |
| *DATABASE_HISTORY | 14-85 |
| *DATABASE_MASSOUT | 14-90 |
| *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP..... | 14-91 |
| *DATABASE_PAP_OUTPUT | 14-92 |
| *DATABASE_PROFILE..... | 14-93 |
| *DATABASE_PWP_FLOW..... | 14-96 |
| *DATABASE_PWP_OUTPUT | 14-97 |
| *DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT..... | 14-98 |
| *DATABASE_RECOVER_NODE..... | 14-99 |
| *DATABASE_SPRING_FORWARD | 14-101 |
| *DATABASE_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING | 14-102 |
| *DATABASE_TRACER | 14-103 |
| *DATABASE_TRACER_GENERATE..... | 14-106 |
| *DEFINE..... | 15-1 |
| *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_DES..... | 15-5 |
| *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH | 15-9 |
| *DEFINE_BEAM_SOLID_COUPLING..... | 15-14 |
| *DEFINE_BOX | 15-15 |
| *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE | 15-18 |
| *DEFINE_BOX_COARSEN | 15-25 |
| *DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD | 15-28 |
| *DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE | 15-30 |
| *DEFINE_BOX_SPH | 15-35 |
| *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES..... | 15-38 |
| *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES | 15-47 |
| *DEFINE_CONTACT_EXCLUSION | 15-48 |
| *DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME..... | 15-50 |
| *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES | 15-53 |
| *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM..... | 15-55 |
| *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR | 15-61 |
| *DEFINE_CPM_BAG_INTERACTION..... | 15-63 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER..... | 15-65 |
| *DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES | 15-68 |
| *DEFINE_CPM_VENT..... | 15-70 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE..... | 15-74 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY | 15-78 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT | 15-83 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_DRAWBEAD | 15-89 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_DUPLICATE | 15-92 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_ENTITY | 15-93 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_FEEDBACK..... | 15-95 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_FLC | 15-98 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT | 15-101 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION | 15-104 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_SMOOTH..... | 15-121 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS..... | 15-123 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD | 15-126 |
| *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM | 15-129 |
| *DEFINE_DEATH_TIMES | 15-148 |
| *DEFINE_DE_ACTIVE_REGION | 15-151 |
| *DEFINE_DE_BOND..... | 15-152 |
| *DEFINE_DE_BY_PART | 15-154 |
| *DEFINE_DE_HBOND | 15-156 |
| *DEFINE_DE_INJECT_BONDED..... | 15-160 |
| *DEFINE_DE_INJECT_SHAPE..... | 15-164 |
| *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION_{OPTION}..... | 15-165 |
| *DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE | 15-168 |
| *DEFINE_DE_TO_BEAM_COUPLING..... | 15-169 |
| *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING | 15-171 |
| *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_TIED | 15-175 |
| *DEFINE_DRIFT_REMOVE..... | 15-177 |
| *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH..... | 15-179 |
| *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL..... | 15-181 |
| *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID | 15-186 |
| *DEFINE_FABRIC_ASSEMBLIES | 15-189 |
| *DEFINE_FIBERS | 15-191 |
| *DEFINE_FILTER..... | 15-196 |
| *DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH..... | 15-198 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| *DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP..... | 15-204 |
| *DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT | 15-209 |
| *DEFINE_FRICTION | 15-211 |
| *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION..... | 15-214 |
| *DEFINE_FUNCTION | 15-221 |
| *DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED..... | 15-224 |
| *DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION..... | 15-226 |
| *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES | 15-227 |
| *DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK..... | 15-230 |
| *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY | 15-231 |
| *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES..... | 15-233 |
| *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES | 15-234 |
| *DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES | 15-238 |
| *DEFINE_NURBS_CURVE..... | 15-240 |
| *DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER..... | 15-243 |
| *DEFINE_PBLAST_AIRGEO..... | 15-246 |
| *DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY | 15-249 |
| *DEFINE_PLANE | 15-251 |
| *DEFINE_POROUS | 15-253 |
| *DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE | 15-256 |
| *DEFINE_REGION | 15-261 |
| *DEFINE_SD_ORIENTATION | 15-266 |
| *DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE | 15-268 |
| *DEFINE_SPH_ACTIVE_REGION..... | 15-269 |
| *DEFINE_SPH_DE_COUPLING | 15-274 |
| *DEFINE_SPH_INJECTION..... | 15-276 |
| *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING | 15-277 |
| *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE..... | 15-280 |
| *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_RESULTANTS..... | 15-286 |
| *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE..... | 15-288 |
| *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_RUPTURE_PARAMETER..... | 15-289 |
| *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_RUPTURE_STRESS..... | 15-292 |
| *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART | 15-294 |
| *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_ELEMENT_OPTION | 15-296 |
| *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION | 15-297 |
| *DEFINE_TABLE..... | 15-303 |
| *DEFINE_TABLE_2D | 15-306 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--------|
| *DEFINE_TABLE_3D | 15-308 |
| *DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX..... | 15-310 |
| *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY | 15-314 |
| *DEFINE_TRACER_PARTICLES_2D..... | 15-316 |
| *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION..... | 15-317 |
| *DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES | 15-322 |
| *DEFINE_VECTOR | 15-324 |
| *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES | 15-325 |
| EXAMPLES..... | 15-326 |
| | |
| *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID..... | 16-1 |
| *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID..... | 16-2 |
| *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC | 16-3 |
| *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_INERTIA | 16-9 |
| | |
| *ELEMENT..... | 17-1 |
| *ELEMENT_BLANKING..... | 17-3 |
| *ELEMENT_BEAM..... | 17-4 |
| *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY | 17-17 |
| *ELEMENT_BEAM_SOURCE..... | 17-19 |
| *ELEMENT_BEARING | 17-21 |
| *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT | 17-25 |
| *ELEMENT_DISCRETE | 17-28 |
| *ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE | 17-31 |
| *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL | 17-33 |
| *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID..... | 17-35 |
| *ELEMENT_INERTIA | 17-37 |
| *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL..... | 17-40 |
| *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID | 17-43 |
| *ELEMENT_LANCING | 17-46 |
| *ELEMENT_MASS..... | 17-59 |
| *ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX..... | 17-60 |
| *ELEMENT_MASS_PART..... | 17-62 |
| *ELEMENT_PLOTEL | 17-64 |
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT | 17-65 |
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER..... | 17-68 |
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER..... | 17-70 |
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR..... | 17-76 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR | 17-81 |
| *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING | 17-86 |
| *ELEMENT_SHELL | 17-92 |
| *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH | 17-101 |
| *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK | 17-111 |
| *ELEMENT_SOLID | 17-112 |
| *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH | 17-120 |
| *ELEMENT_SPH | 17-125 |
| *ELEMENT_TRIM | 17-127 |
| *ELEMENT_TSHELL_{OPTION} | 17-128 |
| *END | 18-132 |
| *EOS | 19-1 |
| *FATIGUE | 20-2 |
| *FATIGUE | 20-3 |
| *FATIGUE_MEAN_STRESS_CORRECTION | 20-6 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN | 21-1 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT | 21-2 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM | 21-4 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM | 21-16 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT | 21-22 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE | 21-26 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED | 21-28 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF | 21-30 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE | 21-37 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH | 21-41 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION | 21-43 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM_{OPTION} | 21-58 |
| *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD | 21-67 |
| *HOURGLASS | 22-1 |
| *INCLUDE | 23-1 |
| *INCLUDE | 23-2 |
| *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_{OPTION} | 23-15 |
| *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION | 23-18 |
| *INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD | 23-30 |
| *INCLUDE_TRIM | 23-33 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-------|
| *INCLUDE_UNITCELL | 23-35 |
| *INITIAL | 24-1 |
| *INITIAL_AIRBAG_PARTICLE_POSITION | 24-3 |
| *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING | 24-4 |
| *INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM | 24-8 |
| *INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR | 24-10 |
| *INITIAL_CRASHFRONT | 24-12 |
| *INITIAL_DETONATION | 24-13 |
| *INITIAL_EOS_ALE | 24-17 |
| *INITIAL_FATIGUE_DAMAGE_RATIO_{OPTION} | 24-19 |
| *INITIAL_FIELD_SOLID | 24-21 |
| *INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY | 24-23 |
| *INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE | 24-25 |
| *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE | 24-27 |
| *INITIAL_IMPULSE_MINE | 24-30 |
| *INITIAL_INTERNAL_DOF_SOLID | 24-34 |
| *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING | 24-36 |
| *INITIAL_MOMENTUM | 24-40 |
| *INITIAL_PWP_DEPTH | 24-41 |
| *INITIAL_PWP_NODAL_DATA | 24-42 |
| *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL | 24-43 |
| *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH | 24-46 |
| *INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID | 24-49 |
| *INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH | 24-51 |
| *INITIAL_STRAIN_TSHELL | 24-53 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM | 24-54 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH | 24-59 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION | 24-61 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL | 24-64 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH | 24-69 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID | 24-72 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH | 24-77 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_SPH | 24-80 |
| *INITIAL_STRESS_TSHELL | 24-81 |
| *INITIAL_TEMPERATURE | 24-84 |
| *INITIAL_VAPOR_PART | 24-86 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| *INITIAL_VEHICLE_KINEMATICS | 24-87 |
| *INITIAL_VELOCITY | 24-90 |
| *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE | 24-93 |
| *INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY | 24-94 |
| *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION | 24-95 |
| *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME | 24-99 |
| *INITIAL_VOID | 24-100 |
| *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION | 24-101 |
| *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY | 24-104 |
| | |
| *INTEGRATION | 25-1 |
| *INTEGRATION_BEAM | 25-2 |
| *INTEGRATION_SHELL | 25-17 |
| | |
| *INTERFACE..... | 26-1 |
| *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE | 26-3 |
| Card Set for *INITIAL_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT | 26-4 |
| Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_INITIAL_TRIM | 26-9 |
| Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_INITIAL_ADAPTIVE..... | 26-12 |
| Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR..... | 26-14 |
| Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SYMMETRIC_PLANE..... | 26-15 |
| Remarks and Examples | 26-16 |
| *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D..... | 26-34 |
| Compensation Methods Overview: | 26-41 |
| Preventing Undercut: | 26-42 |
| Iterative Springback Compensation: | 26-43 |
| Iterative Compensation Applied During Die Construction:..... | 26-45 |
| Compensation of Localized Regions:..... | 26-46 |
| Accelerated Springback Compensation (ASC):..... | 26-46 |
| Line Die Compensation:..... | 26-47 |
| Compensation of Trim Dies (Trim Die Nesting): | 26-47 |
| Local Smoothing of Tooling Mesh:..... | 26-48 |
| Compensation with Symmetric Boundary Condition: | 26-49 |
| Global Compensation Using the Original Tool Mesh: | 26-49 |
| Updating Compensated Tool with Small Amount of Part Shape Change: | 26-50 |
| Option REFINE_RIGID: Tool Mesh Refinement for a Better Convergence:..... | 26-51 |
| Option FLANGE: Compensation of Flanging Process:..... | 26-52 |
| *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE..... | 26-61 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-------|
| *INTERFACE_COMPONENT..... | 26-63 |
| *INTERFACE_DE_HBOND | 26-65 |
| *INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE | 26-68 |
| *INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE | 26-69 |
| *INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE | 26-70 |
| *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE | 26-71 |
| *INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT | 26-75 |
| *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK | 26-76 |
| *INTERFACE_SSI | 26-84 |
| *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX | 26-88 |
| *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED | 26-89 |
| *INTERFACE_SSI_STATIC | 26-91 |
| *INTERFACE_THICKNESS_CHANGE_COMPENSATION | 26-93 |
| Remarks:..... | 26-94 |
| Revision Information: | 26-94 |
| *INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT..... | 26-95 |
| *KEYWORD | 27-1 |
| *LOAD | 28-1 |
| *LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION..... | 28-3 |
| *LOAD_BEAM | 28-5 |
| *LOAD_BLAST | 28-7 |
| *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED..... | 28-10 |
| *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT | 28-16 |
| *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT_SET..... | 28-17 |
| *LOAD_BODY..... | 28-18 |
| *LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED | 28-24 |
| *LOAD_BODY_POROUS | 28-27 |
| *LOAD_BRODE | 28-30 |
| *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH..... | 28-32 |
| *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET..... | 28-34 |
| *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART | 28-36 |
| *LOAD_HEAT_CONTROLLER..... | 28-38 |
| *LOAD_HEAT_GENERATION..... | 28-39 |
| *LOAD_MASK | 28-41 |
| *LOAD_MOTION_NODE | 28-43 |
| *LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE | 28-45 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| *LOAD_NODE..... | 28-47 |
| *LOAD_NURBS_SHELL | 28-50 |
| *LOAD_PZE..... | 28-58 |
| *LOAD_REMOVE_PART..... | 28-59 |
| *LOAD_RIGID_BODY | 28-61 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT | 28-64 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_CONTACT_MASK | 28-69 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE | 28-71 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK..... | 28-73 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM..... | 28-76 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET..... | 28-79 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_ANGLE | 28-81 |
| *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM | 28-83 |
| *LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI..... | 28-86 |
| *LOAD_SHELL | 28-90 |
| *LOAD_SPCFORC | 28-93 |
| *LOAD_SSA..... | 28-94 |
| *LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING | 28-98 |
| *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART | 28-102 |
| *LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING | 28-104 |
| *LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS | 28-110 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL..... | 28-112 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT | 28-113 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_ELEMENT | 28-115 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_NODE | 28-116 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT | 28-117 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE | 28-118 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_TOPAZ..... | 28-119 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE..... | 28-120 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_BEAM..... | 28-122 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT | 28-125 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE..... | 28-126 |
| *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_SHELL..... | 28-127 |
| *LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS | 28-129 |
| *MODULE..... | 29-131 |
| *MODULE_LOAD | 29-132 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------|
| File name of the library to be loaded, 80 characters maximum | 29-132 |
| *MODULE_PATH..... | 29-134 |
| *MODULE_USE..... | 29-135 |
| *NODE..... | 30-1 |
| *NODE..... | 30-2 |
| *NODE_MERGE_SET..... | 30-4 |
| *NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE..... | 30-5 |
| *NODE_RIGID_SURFACE..... | 30-6 |
| *NODE_SCALAR..... | 30-7 |
| *NODE_THICKNESS..... | 30-9 |
| *NODE_TO_TARGET_VECTOR..... | 30-11 |
| *NODE_TRANSFORM..... | 30-12 |
| *PARAMETER..... | 31-1 |
| *PARAMETER..... | 31-2 |
| *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION..... | 31-5 |
| *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION..... | 31-6 |
| *PARAMETER_TYPE..... | 31-9 |
| *PART..... | 32-1 |
| *PART..... | 32-2 |
| *PART_ADAPTIVE_FAILURE..... | 32-15 |
| *PART_ANNEAL..... | 32-16 |
| *PART_COMPOSITE..... | 32-17 |
| *PART_DUPLICATE..... | 32-27 |
| *PART_MODES..... | 32-29 |
| *PART_MOVE..... | 32-34 |
| *PART_SENSOR..... | 32-37 |
| *PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS..... | 32-38 |
| *PARTICLE_BLAST..... | 33-1 |
| *PERTURBATION..... | 34-1 |
| *PERTURBATION..... | 34-2 |
| *RAIL..... | 35-1 |
| *RAIL_TRACK..... | 35-2 |
| *RAIL_TRAIN..... | 35-8 |
| *RIGIDWALL..... | 36-1 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| *RIGIDWALL_FORCE_TRANSDUCER..... | 36-2 |
| *RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC..... | 36-4 |
| *RIGIDWALL_PLANAR..... | 36-14 |
| *SECTION..... | 37-1 |
| *SECTION_ALE1D..... | 37-2 |
| *SECTION_ALE2D..... | 37-4 |
| *SECTION_BEAM..... | 37-6 |
| *SECTION_BEAM_AISC..... | 37-24 |
| *SECTION_DISCRETE..... | 37-28 |
| *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE..... | 37-31 |
| *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE..... | 37-34 |
| *SECTION_SEATBELT..... | 37-40 |
| *SECTION_SHELL..... | 37-42 |
| *SECTION_SOLID..... | 37-62 |
| *SECTION_SPH..... | 37-80 |
| *SECTION_TSHELL..... | 37-83 |
| *SENSOR..... | 38-1 |
| *SENSOR_CONTROL..... | 38-3 |
| *SENSOR_CPM_AIRBAG..... | 38-7 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH..... | 38-8 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT..... | 38-10 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE..... | 38-13 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION..... | 38-15 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC..... | 38-16 |
| *SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE..... | 38-18 |
| *SENSOR_SWITCH..... | 38-21 |
| *SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC..... | 38-22 |
| *SENSOR_SWITCH_SHELL_TO_VENT..... | 38-24 |
| *SET..... | 39-1 |
| *SET_BEAM..... | 39-3 |
| *SET_BEAM_ADD..... | 39-7 |
| *SET_BEAM_INTERSECT..... | 39-8 |
| *SET_BOX..... | 39-9 |
| *SET_DISCRETE..... | 39-10 |
| *SET_DISCRETE_ADD..... | 39-14 |
| *SET_MODE..... | 39-15 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| *SET_MULTI..... | 39-17 |
| *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST..... | 39-17 |
| *SET_NODE..... | 39-19 |
| *SET_NODE_ADD..... | 39-26 |
| *SET_NODE_INTERSECT..... | 39-28 |
| *SET_PART..... | 39-29 |
| *SET_PART_ADD..... | 39-33 |
| *SET_SEGMENT..... | 39-35 |
| *SET_SEGMENT_ADD..... | 39-42 |
| *SET_SEGMENT_INTERSECT..... | 39-43 |
| *SET_2D_SEGMENT..... | 39-44 |
| *SET_SHELL..... | 39-46 |
| *SET_SHELL_ADD..... | 39-52 |
| *SET_SHELL_INTERSECT..... | 39-53 |
| *SET_SOLID..... | 39-54 |
| *SET_SOLID_ADD..... | 39-59 |
| *SET_SOLID_INTERSECT..... | 39-60 |
| *SET_TSHELL..... | 39-61 |
| *TERMINATION..... | 40-1 |
| *TERMINATION_BODY..... | 40-2 |
| *TERMINATION_CONTACT..... | 40-3 |
| *TERMINATION_CURVE..... | 40-4 |
| *TERMINATION_DELETED_SHELLS..... | 40-5 |
| *TERMINATION_DELETED_SOLIDS..... | 40-6 |
| *TERMINATION_NODE..... | 40-7 |
| *TERMINATION_SENSOR..... | 40-8 |
| *TITLE..... | 41-1 |
| *USER..... | 42-1 |
| *USER_INTERFACE..... | 42-1 |
| *USER_LOADING..... | 42-5 |
| *USER_LOADING_SET..... | 42-6 |
| *USER_NONLOCAL_SEARCH..... | 42-9 |
| Restart Input Data..... | 43-1 |
| *CHANGE..... | 43-4 |
| <i>BOUNDARY_CONDITION</i> | 43-4 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-------|
| <i>CONTACT_SMALL_PENETRATION</i> | 43-5 |
| <i>CURVE_DEFINITION</i> | 43-5 |
| <i>OUTPUT</i> | 43-6 |
| <i>RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC</i> | 43-6 |
| <i>RIGIDWALL_PLANAR</i> | 43-6 |
| <i>RIGID_BODY_CONSTRAINT</i> | 43-6 |
| <i>RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS</i> | 43-8 |
| <i>STATUS_REPORT_FREQUENCY</i> | 43-10 |
| <i>THERMAL_PARAMETERS</i> | 43-11 |
| <i>VELOCITY</i> | 43-12 |
| <i>VELOCITY_GENERATION</i> | 43-13 |
| <i>VELOCITY_NODE</i> | 43-14 |
| <i>VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY</i> | 43-15 |
| <i>VELOCITY_ZERO</i> | 43-15 |
| * <i>CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION</i> | 43-16 |
| * <i>CONTROL_SHELL</i> | 43-18 |
| * <i>CONTROL_TERMINATION</i> | 43-20 |
| * <i>CONTROL_TIMESTEP</i> | 43-21 |
| * <i>DAMPING_GLOBAL</i> | 43-23 |
| * <i>DATABASE</i> | 43-24 |
| * <i>DATABASE_BINARY</i> | 43-26 |
| * <i>DELETE</i> | 43-27 |
| * <i>INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA</i> | 43-29 |
| * <i>RIGID_DEFORMABLE</i> | 43-31 |
| * <i>RIGID_DEFORMABLE_CONTROL</i> | 43-32 |
| * <i>RIGID_DEFORMABLE_D2R</i> | 43-33 |
| * <i>RIGID_DEFORMABLE_R2D</i> | 43-34 |
| * <i>STRESS_INITIALIZATION</i> | 43-35 |
| * <i>TERMINATION</i> | 43-37 |
| * <i>TITLE</i> | 43-40 |
| REFERENCES..... | 44-1 |
| APPENDIX A: User Defined Materials..... | 45-1 |
| APPENDIX B: User Defined Equation of State..... | 46-1 |
| APPENDIX C: User Defined Element Interface for Solids and Shells..... | 47-1 |
| General overview..... | 47-2 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-------|
| Resultant/discrete elements | 47-5 |
| Extra degrees of freedom | 47-6 |
| Related keywords: | 47-6 |
| The *SECTION_SHELL card | 47-7 |
| The *SECTION_SOLID card | 47-8 |
| Sample User Shell Element 101 (Belytschko-Tsay shell) | 47-10 |
| Sample User Solid Element 101 (constant stress solid) | 47-13 |
| Examples | 47-16 |
| APPENDIX D: User Defined Airbag Sensor | 48-1 |
| APPENDIX E: User Defined Solution Control | 49-1 |
| APPENDIX F: User Defined Interface Control | 50-1 |
| APPENDIX G: User Defined Interface Friction and Conductivity | 51-1 |
| APPENDIX H: User Defined Thermal Material Model | 52-1 |
| APPENDIX I: Occupant Simulation Including the Coupling to the CAL3D and MADYMO programs | 53-1 |
| INTRODUCTION | 53-1 |
| THE LS-DYNA/OCCUPANT SIMULATION PROGRAM LINK | 53-1 |
| AIRBAG MODELING | 53-2 |
| COMMON ERRORS | 53-3 |
| APPENDIX J: Interactive Graphics Commands | 54-1 |
| APPENDIX K: Interactive Material Model Driver | 55-1 |
| INTRODUCTION | 55-1 |
| INPUT DEFINITION | 55-1 |
| INTERACTIVE DRIVER COMMANDS | 55-2 |
| APPENDIX L: VDA Database | 56-1 |
| APPENDIX M: Commands for Two-Dimensional Rezoning | 57-1 |
| APPENDIX N: Rigid-Body Dummies | 58-1 |
| APPENDIX O: LS-DYNA MPP User Guide | 59-1 |
| Supported Features | 59-1 |
| Contact Interfaces | 59-1 |
| Output Files and Post-Processing | 59-2 |
| Parallel Specific Options | 59-3 |
| PFILE | 59-4 |
| Execution of MPP/LS-DYNA | 59-14 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-------|
| APPENDIX P: Implicit Solver..... | 60-1 |
| INTRODUCTION | 60-1 |
| NONLINEAR IMPLICIT ANALYSIS | 60-2 |
| LINEAR EQUATION SOLVER | 60-12 |
| ELEMENTS AND MATERIALS | 60-16 |
| CONTACTS..... | 60-17 |
| TROUBLESHOOTING CONVERGENCE PROBLEMS..... | 60-22 |
| CHECKLIST..... | 60-26 |
| APPENDIX Q: User Defined Weld Failure..... | 61-1 |
| APPENDIX R: User Defined Cohesive Model | 62-1 |
| APPENDIX S: User Defined Boundary Flux..... | 63-1 |
| APPENDIX T: Metal Forming Glossary | 64-1 |
| A Typical DRAW DIE engineering PROCESS | 64-1 |
| Types of draw dies..... | 64-3 |
| Types of flanging dies..... | 64-4 |
| Types of hemming dies..... | 64-4 |

INTRODUCTION

CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY

DYNA3D originated at the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory [Hallquist 1976]. The early applications were primarily for the stress analysis of structures subjected to a variety of impact loading. These applications required what was then significant computer resources, and the need for a much faster version was immediately obvious. Part of the speed problem was related to the inefficient implementation of the element technology which was further aggravated by the fact that supercomputers in 1976 were much slower than today's PC. Furthermore, the primitive sliding interface treatment could only treat logically regular interfaces that are uncommon in most finite element discretizations of complicated three-dimensional geometries; consequently, defining a suitable mesh for handling contact was often very difficult. The first version contained trusses, membranes, and a choice of solid elements. The solid elements ranged from a one-point quadrature eight-noded element with hourglass control to a twenty-noded element with eight integration points. Due to the high cost of the twenty node solid, the zero energy modes related to the reduced 8-point integration, and the high frequency content which drove the time step size down, higher order elements were all but abandoned in later versions of DYNA3D. A two-dimensional version, DYNA2D, was developed concurrently.

A new version of DYNA3D was released in 1979 that was programmed to provide near optimal speed on the CRAY-1 supercomputers, contained an improved sliding interface treatment that permitted triangular segments and was an order of magnitude faster than the previous contact treatment. The 1979 version eliminated structural and higher order solid elements and some of the material models of the first version. This version also included an optional element-wise implementation of the integral difference method developed by Wilkins et al. [1974].

The 1981 version [Hallquist 1981a] evolved from the 1979 version. Nine additional material models were added to allow a much broader range of problems to be modeled including explosive-structure and soil-structure interactions. Body force loads were implemented for angular velocities and base accelerations. A link was also established from the 3D Eulerian code, JOY [Couch, et. al., 1983] for studying the structural response to impacts by penetrating projectiles. An option was provided for storing element data on disk thereby doubling the capacity of DYNA3D.

The 1982 version of DYNA3D [Hallquist 1982] accepted DYNA2D [Hallquist 1980] material input directly. The new organization was such that equations of state and constitutive models of any complexity could be easily added. Complete vectorization

INTRODUCTION

of the material models had been nearly achieved with about a 10 percent increase in execution speed over the 1981 version.

In the 1986 version of DYNA3D [Hallquist and Benson 1986], many new features were added, including beams, shells, rigid bodies, single surface contact, interface friction, discrete springs and dampers, optional hourglass treatments, optional exact volume integration, and VAX/ VMS, IBM, UNIX, COS operating systems compatibility, that greatly expanded its range of applications. DYNA3D thus became the first code to have a general single surface contact algorithm.

In the 1987 version of DYNA3D [Hallquist and Benson 1987] metal forming simulations and composite analysis became a reality. This version included shell thickness changes, the Belytschko-Tsay shell element [Belytschko and Tsay, 1981], and dynamic relaxation. Also included were non-reflecting boundaries, user specified integration rules for shell and beam elements, a layered composite damage model, and single point constraints.

New capabilities added in the 1988 DYNA3D [Hallquist 1988] version included a cost effective resultant beam element, a truss element, a C^0 triangular shell, the BCIZ triangular shell [Bazeley et al. 1965], mixing of element formulations in calculations, composite failure modeling for solids, noniterative plane stress plasticity, contact surfaces with spot welds, tie break sliding surfaces, beam surface contact, finite stonewalls, stonewall reaction forces, energy calculations for all elements, a crushable foam constitutive model, comment cards in the input, and one-dimensional slidelines.

By the end of 1988 it was obvious that a much more concentrated effort would be required in the development of this software if problems in crashworthiness were to be properly solved; therefore, Livermore Software Technology Corporation was founded to continue the development of DYNA3D as a commercial version called LS-DYNA3D which was later shortened to LS-DYNA. The 1989 release introduced many enhanced capabilities including a one-way treatment of slide surfaces with voids and friction; cross-sectional forces for structural elements; an optional user specified minimum time step size for shell elements using elastic and elastoplastic material models; nodal accelerations in the time history database; a compressible Mooney-Rivlin material model; a closed-form update shell plasticity model; a general rubber material model; unique penalty specifications for each slide surface; external work tracking; optional time step criterion for 4-node shell elements; and internal element sorting to allow full vectorization of right-hand-side force assembly.

During the last ten years, considerable progress has been made as may be seen in the chronology of the developments which follows.

Capabilities added in 1989-1990:

- arbitrary node and element numbers,

- fabric model for seat belts and airbags,
- composite glass model,
- vectorized type 3 contact and single surface contact,
- many more I/O options,
- all shell materials available for 8 node thick shell,
- strain rate dependent plasticity for beams,
- fully vectorized iterative plasticity,
- interactive graphics on some computers,
- nodal damping,
- shell thickness taken into account in shell type 3 contact,
- shell thinning accounted for in type 3 and type 4 contact,
- soft stonewalls,
- print suppression option for node and element data,
- massless truss elements, rivets – based on equations of rigid body dynamics,
- massless beam elements, spot welds – based on equations of rigid body dynamics,
- expanded databases with more history variables and integration points,
- force limited resultant beam,
- rotational spring and dampers, local coordinate systems for discrete elements,
- resultant plasticity for C^0 triangular element,
- energy dissipation calculations for stonewalls,
- hourglass energy calculations for solid and shell elements,
- viscous and Coulomb friction with arbitrary variation over surface,
- distributed loads on beam elements,
- Cowper and Symonds strain rate model,
- segmented stonewalls,
- stonewall Coulomb friction,
- stonewall energy dissipation,
- airbags (1990),
- nodal rigid bodies,
- automatic sorting of triangular shells into C^0 groups,
- mass scaling for quasi static analyses,

INTRODUCTION

- user defined subroutines,
- warpage checks on shell elements,
- thickness consideration in all contact types,
- automatic orientation of contact segments,
- sliding interface energy dissipation calculations,
- nodal force and energy database for applied boundary conditions,
- defined stonewall velocity with input energy calculations,

Capabilities added in 1991-1992:

- rigid/deformable material switching,
- rigid bodies impacting rigid walls,
- strain-rate effects in metallic honeycomb model 26,
- shells and beams interfaces included for subsequent component analyses,
- external work computed for prescribed displacement/velocity/accelerations,
- linear constraint equations,
- MPGS database,
- MOVIE database,
- Slideline interface file,
- automated contact input for all input types,
- automatic single surface contact without element orientation,
- constraint technique for contact,
- cut planes for resultant forces,
- crushable cellular foams,
- urethane foam model with hysteresis,
- subcycling,
- friction in the contact entities,
- strains computed and written for the 8 node thick shells,
- “good” 4 node tetrahedron solid element with nodal rotations,
- 8 node solid element with nodal rotations,
- 2×2 integration for the membrane element,
- Belytschko-Schwer integrated beam,
- thin-walled Belytschko-Schwer integrated beam,

- improved TAURUS database control,
- null material for beams to display springs and seatbelts in TAURUS,
- parallel implementation on Crays and SGI computers,
- coupling to rigid body codes,
- seat belt capability.

Capabilities added in 1993-1994:

- Arbitrary Lagrangian Eulerian brick elements,
- Belytschko-Wong-Chiang quadrilateral shell element,
- Warping stiffness in the Belytschko-Tsay shell element,
- Fast Hughes-Liu shell element,
- Fully integrated thick shell element,
- Discrete 3D beam element,
- Generalized dampers,
- Cable modeling,
- Airbag reference geometry,
- Multiple jet model,
- Generalized joint stiffnesses,
- Enhanced rigid body to rigid body contact,
- Orthotropic rigid walls,
- Time zero mass scaling,
- Coupling with USA (Underwater Shock Analysis),
- Layered spot welds with failure based on resultants or plastic strain,
- Fillet welds with failure,
- Butt welds with failure,
- Automatic eroding contact,
- Edge-to-edge contact,
- Automatic mesh generation with contact entities,
- Drawbead modeling,
- Shells constrained inside brick elements,
- NIKE3D coupling for springback,
- Barlat's anisotropic plasticity,

INTRODUCTION

- Superplastic forming option,
- Rigid body stoppers,
- Keyword input,
- Adaptivity,
- First MPP (Massively Parallel) version with limited capabilities.
- Built in least squares fit for rubber model constitutive constants,
- Large hysteresis in hyperelastic foam,
- Bilhku/Dubois foam model,
- Generalized rubber model,

Capabilities added in 1995:

- Belytschko - Leviathan Shell
- Automatic switching between rigid and deformable bodies.
- Accuracy on SMP machines to give identical answers on one, two or more processors.
- Local coordinate systems for cross-section output can be specified.
- Null material for shell elements.
- Global body force loads now may be applied to a subset of materials.
- User defined loading subroutine.
- Improved interactive graphics.
- New initial velocity options for specifying rotational velocities.
- Geometry changes after dynamic relaxation can be considered for initial velocities..
- Velocities may also be specified by using material or part ID's.
- Improved speed of brick element hourglass force and energy calculations.
- Pressure outflow boundary conditions have been added for the ALE options.
- More user control for hourglass control constants for shell elements.
- Full vectorization in constitutive models for foam, models 57 and 63.
- Damage mechanics plasticity model, material 81,
- General linear viscoelasticity with 6 term prony series.
- Least squares fit for viscoelastic material constants.
- Table definitions for strain rate effects in material type 24.

- Improved treatment of free flying nodes after element failure.
- Automatic projection of nodes in CONTACT_TIED to eliminate gaps in the surface.
- More user control over contact defaults.
- Improved interpenetration warnings printed in automatic contact.
- Flag for using actual shell thickness in single surface contact logic rather than the default.
- Definition by exempted part ID's.
- Airbag to Airbag venting/segmented airbags are now supported.
- Airbag reference geometry speed improvements by using the reference geometry for the time step size calculation.
- Isotropic airbag material may now be directly for cost efficiency.
- Airbag fabric material damping is specified as the ratio of critical damping.
- Ability to attach jets to the structure so the airbag, jets, and structure to move together.
- PVM 5.1 Madymo coupling is available.
- Meshes are generated within LS-DYNA3D for all standard contact entities.
- Joint damping for translational motion.
- Angular displacements, rates of displacements, damping forces, etc. in JNT-FORC file.
- Link between LS-NIKE3D to LS-DYNA3D via *INITIAL_STRESS keywords.
- Trim curves for metal forming springback.
- Sparse equation solver for springback.
- Improved mesh generation for IGES and VDA provides a mesh that can directly be used to model tooling in metal stamping analyses.
- Capabilities added in 1996-1997 in Version 940:
 - Part/Material ID's may be specified with 8 digits.
 - Rigid body motion can be prescribed in a local system fixed to the rigid body.
 - Nonlinear least squares fit available for the Ogden rubber model.
 - Least squares fit to the relaxation curves for the viscoelasticity in rubber.
 - Fu-Chang rate sensitive foam.
 - 6 term Prony series expansion for rate effects in model 57-now 73
 - Viscoelastic material model 76 implemented for shell elements.
 - Mechanical threshold stress (MTS) plasticity model for rate effects.

INTRODUCTION

- Thermoelastic-plastic material model for Hughes-Liu beam element.
- Ramberg-Osgood soil model
- Invariant local coordinate systems for shell elements are optional.
- Second order accurate stress updates.
- Four noded, linear, tetrahedron element.
- Co-rotational solid element for foam that can invert without stability problems.
- Improved speed in rigid body to rigid body contacts.
- Improved searching for the a_3, a_5 and a10 contact types.
- Invariant results on shared memory parallel machines with the a_n contact types.
- Thickness offsets in type 8 and 9 tie break contact algorithms.
- Bucket sort frequency can be controlled by a load curve for airbag applications.
- In automatic contact each part ID in the definition may have unique:
 - Static coefficient of friction
 - Dynamic coefficient of friction
 - Exponential decay coefficient
 - Viscous friction coefficient
 - Optional contact thickness
 - Optional thickness scale factor
 - Local penalty scale factor
- Automatic beam-to-beam, shell edge-to-beam, shell edge-to-shell edge and single surface contact algorithm.
- Release criteria may be a multiple of the shell thickness in types a_3, a_5, a10, 13, and 26 contact.
- Force transducers to obtain reaction forces in automatic contact definitions. Defined manually via segments, or automatically via part ID's.
- Searching depth can be defined as a function of time.
- Bucket sort frequency can be defined as a function of time.
- Interior contact for solid (foam) elements to prevent "negative volumes."
- Locking joint
- Temperature dependent heat capacity added to Wang-Nefske inflator models.
- Wang Hybrid inflator model [Wang, 1996] with jetting options and bag-to-bag venting.
- Aspiration included in Wang's hybrid model [Nusholtz, Wang, Wylie, 1996].

- Extended Wang's hybrid inflator with a quadratic temperature variation for heat capacities [Nusholtz, 1996].
- Fabric porosity added as part of the airbag constitutive model.
- Blockage of vent holes and fabric in contact with structure or itself considered in venting with leakage of gas.
- Option to delay airbag liner with using the reference geometry until the reference area is reached.
- Birth time for the reference geometry.
- Multi-material Euler/ALE fluids,
 - 2nd order accurate formulations.
 - Automatic coupling to shell, brick, or beam elements
 - Coupling using LS-DYNA contact options.
 - Element with fluid + void and void material
 - Element with multi-materials and pressure equilibrium
- Nodal inertia tensors.
- 2D plane stress, plane strain, rigid, and axisymmetric elements
- 2D plane strain shell element
- 2D axisymmetric shell element.
- Full contact support in 2D, tied, sliding only, penalty and constraint techniques.
- Most material types supported for 2D elements.
- Interactive remeshing and graphics options available for 2D.
- Subsystem definitions for energy and momentum output.
- Boundary element method for incompressible fluid dynamics and fluid-structure interaction problems.

Capabilities added during 1997-1998 in Version 950:

- Adaptive refinement can be based on tooling curvature with FORMING contact.
- The display of drawbeads is now possible since the drawbead data is output into the D3PLOT database.
- An adaptive box option, *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE, allows control over the refinement level and location of elements to be adapted.
- A root identification file, ADAPT.RID, gives the parent element ID for adapted elements.
- Draw bead box option, *DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD, simplifies drawbead input.

INTRODUCTION

- The new control option, CONTROL_IMPLICIT, activates an implicit solution scheme.
- 2D Arbitrary-Lagrangian-Eulerian elements are available.
- 2D automatic contact is defined by listing part ID's.
- 2D r-adaptivity for plane strain and axisymmetric forging simulations is available.
- 2D automatic non-interactive rezoning as in LS-DYNA2D.
- 2D plane strain and axisymmetric element with 2x2 selective-reduced integration are implemented.
- Implicit 2D solid and plane strain elements are available.
- Implicit 2D contact is available.
- The new keyword, *DELETE_CONTACT_2DAUTO, allows the deletion of 2D automatic contact definitions.
- The keyword, *LOAD_BEAM is added for pressure boundary conditions on 2D elements.
- A viscoplastic strain rate option is available for materials:
 - *MAT_PLASTIC_KINEMATIC
 - *MAT_JOHNSON_COOK
 - *MAT_POWER_LAW_PLASTICITY
 - *MAT_STRAIN_RATE_DEPENDENT_PLASTICITY
 - *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY
 - *MAT_RATE_SENSITIVE_POWERLAW_PLASTICITY
 - *MAT_ZERILLI-ARMSTRONG
 - *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE
 - *MAT_PLASTICITY_COMPRESSION_TENSION
- Material model, *MAT_Plasticity_with_DAMAGE, has a piecewise linear damage curve given by a load curve ID.
- The Arruda-Boyce hyper-viscoelastic rubber model is available, see *MAT_ARRUDA_BOYCE.
- Transverse-anisotropic-viscoelastic material for heart tissue, see *MAT_HEART_TISSUE.
- Lung hyper-viscoelastic material, see *MAT_LUNG_TISSUE.
- Compression/tension plasticity model, see *MAT_Plasticity_COMPRESSION_TENSION.
- The Lund strain rate model, *MAT_STEINBERG_LUND, is added to Steinberg-Guinan plasticity model.

- Rate sensitive foam model, *MAT_FU_CHANG_FOAM, has been extended to include engineering strain rates, etc.
- Model, *MAT_MODIFIED_Piecewise_Linear_Plasticity, is added for modeling the failure of aluminum.
- Material model, *MAT_SPECIAL_ORTHOTROPIC, added for television shadow mask problems.
- Erosion strain is implemented for material type, *MAT_bamman_damage.
- The equation of state, *EOS_JWLB, is available for modeling the expansion of explosive gases.
- The reference geometry option is extended for foam and rubber materials and can be used for stress initialization, see *INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY.
- A vehicle positioning option is available for setting the initial orientation and velocities, see *INITIAL_VEHICLE_KINEMATICS.
- A boundary element method is available for incompressible fluid dynamics problems.
- The thermal materials work with instantaneous coefficients of thermal expansion:
 - *MAT_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_THERMAL
 - *MAT_ORTHOTROPIC_THERMAL
 - *MAT_TEMPERATURE_DEPENDENT_ORTHOTROPIC
 - *MAT_ELASTIC_WITH_VISCOSITY
- Airbag interaction flow rate versus pressure differences.
- Contact segment search option, [bricks first optional]
- A through thickness Gauss integration rule with 1-10 points is available for shell elements. Previously, 5 were available.
- Shell element formulations can be changed in a full deck restart.
- The tied interface which is based on constraint equations, TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, can now fail if_FAILURE, is appended.
- A general failure criteria for solid elements is independent of the material type, see *MAT_ADD_EROSION
- Load curve control can be based on thinning and a flow limit diagram, see *DEFINE_CURVE_FEEDBACK.
- An option to filter the spotweld resultant forces prior to checking for failure has been added the the option, *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD, by appending FILTERED_FORCE, to the keyword.

INTRODUCTION

- Bulk viscosity is available for shell types 1, 2, 10, and 16.
- When defining the local coordinate system for the rigid body inertia tensor a local coordinate system ID can be used. This simplifies dummy positioning.
- Prescribing displacements, velocities, and accelerations is now possible for rigid body nodes.
- One way flow is optional for segmented airbag interactions.
- Pressure time history input for airbag type, LINEAR_FLUID, can be used.
- An option is available to independently scale system damping by part ID in each of the global directions.
- An option is available to independently scale global system damping in each of the global directions.
- Added option to constrain global DOF along lines parallel with the global axes. The keyword is *CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL. This option is useful for adaptive remeshing.
- Beam end code releases are available, see *ELEMENT_BEAM.
- An initial force can be directly defined for the cable material, *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM. The specification of slack is not required if this option is used.
- Airbag pop pressure can be activated by accelerometers.
- Termination may now be controlled by contact, via *TERMINATION_CONTACT.
- Modified shell elements types 8, 10 and the warping stiffness option in the Belytschko-Tsay shell to ensure orthogonality with rigid body motions in the event that the shell is badly warped. This is optional in the Belytschko-Tsay shell and the type 10 shell.
- A one point quadrature brick element with an exact hourglass stiffness matrix has been implemented for implicit and explicit calculations.
- Automatic file length determination for D3PLOT binary database is now implemented. This insures that at least a single state is contained in each D3PLOT file and eliminates the problem with the states being split between files.
- The dump files, which can be very large, can be placed in another directory by specifying

d=/home/user /test/d3dump

on the execution line.

- A print flag controls the output of data into the MATSUM and RBDOUT files by part ID's. The option, PRINT, has been added as an option to the *PART keyword.

- Flag has been added to delete material data from the D3THDT file. See *DATA-BASE_EXTENT_BINARY and column 25 of the 19th control card in the structured input.
- After dynamic relaxation completes, a file is written giving the displaced state which can be used for stress initialization in later runs.

Capabilities added during 1998-2000 in Version 960:

Most new capabilities work on both the MPP and SMP versions; however, the capabilities that are implemented for the SMP version only, which were not considered critical for this release, are flagged below. These SMP unique capabilities are being extended for MPP calculations and will be available in the near future. The implicit capabilities for MPP require the development of a scalable eigenvalue solver, which is under development for a later release of LS-DYNA.

- Incompressible flow solver is available. Structural coupling is not yet implemented.
- Adaptive mesh coarsening can be done before the implicit springback calculation in metal forming applications.
- Two-dimensional adaptivity can be activated in both implicit and explicit calculations. (SMP version only)
- An internally generated smooth load curve for metal forming tool motion can be activated with the keyword: *DEFINE_CURVE_SMOOTH.
- Torsional forces can be carried through the deformable spot welds by using the contact type: *CONTACT_SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION (SMP version only with a high priority for the MPP version if this option proves to be stable.)
- Tie break automatic contact is now available via the *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_..._TIEBREAK options. This option can be used for glued panels. (SMP only)
- *CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE option is now available for modeling road surfaces (SMP version only).
- Fixed rigid walls PLANAR and PLANAR_FINITE are represented in the binary output file by a single shell element.
- Interference fits can be modeled with the INTERFERENCE option in contact.
- A layered shell theory is implemented for several constitutive models including the composite models to more accurately represent the shear stiffness of laminated shells.
- Damage mechanics is available to smooth the post-failure reduction of the resultant forces in the constitutive model *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAMAGE.

INTRODUCTION

- Finite elastic strain isotropic plasticity model is available for solid elements. *MAT_FINITE_ELASTIC_STRAIN_PLASTICITY.
- A shape memory alloy material is available: *MAT_SHAPE_MEMORY.
- Reference geometry for material, *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEYCOMB, can be set at arbitrary relative volumes or when the time step size reaches a limiting value. This option is now available for all element types including the fully integrated solid element.
- Non orthogonal material axes are available in the airbag fabric model. See *MAT_FABRIC.
- Other new constitutive models include for the beam elements:
 - *MAT_MODIFIED_FORCE_LIMITED
 - *MAT_SEISMIC_BEAM
 - *MAT_CONCRETE_BEAM
- for shell and solid elements:
 - *MAT_ELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC_THERMAL
- for the shell elements:
 - *MAT_GURSON
 - *MAT_GEPLASTIC_SRATE2000
 - *MAT_ELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC_THERMAL
 - *MAT_COMPOSITE_LAYUP
 - *MAT_COMPOSITE_LAYUP
 - *MAT_COMPOSITE_DIRECT
- for the solid elements:
 - *MAT_JOHNSON_HOLMQUIST_CERAMICS
 - *MAT_JOHNSON_HOLMQUIST_CONCRETE
 - *MAT_INV_HYPERBOLIC_SIN
 - *MAT_UNIFIED_CREEP
 - *MAT_SOIL_BRICK
 - *MAT_DRUCKER_PRAGER
 - *MAT_RC_SHEAR_WALL
- and for all element options a very fast and efficient version of the Johnson-Cook plasticity model is available:
- *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK
- A fully integrated version of the type 16 shell element is available for the resultant constitutive models.

- A nonlocal failure theory is implemented for predicting failure in metallic materials. The keyword `*MAT_NONLOCAL` activates this option for a subset of elastoplastic constitutive models.
- A discrete Kirchhoff triangular shell element (DKT) for explicit analysis with three in plane integration points is flagged as a type 17 shell element. This element has much better bending behavior than the C0 triangular element.
- A discrete Kirchhoff linear triangular and quadrilateral shell element is available as a type 18 shell. This shell is for extracting normal modes and static analysis.
- A C0 linear 4-node quadrilateral shell element is implemented as element type 20 with drilling stiffness for normal modes and static analysis.
- An assumed strain linear brick element is available for normal modes and statics.
- The fully integrated thick shell element has been extended for use in implicit calculations.
- A fully integrated thick shell element based on an assumed strain formulation is now available. This element uses a full 3D constitutive model which includes the normal stress component and, therefore, does not use the plane stress assumption.
- The 4-node constant strain tetrahedron element has been extended for use in implicit calculations.
- Relative damping between parts is available, see `*DAMPING_RELATIVE` (SMP only).
- Preload forces are can be input for the discrete beam elements.
- Objective stress updates are implemented for the fully integrated brick shell element.
- Acceleration time histories can be prescribed for rigid bodies.
- Prescribed motion for nodal rigid bodies is now possible.
- Generalized set definitions, i.e., `SET_SHELL_GENERAL` etc. provide much flexibility in the set definitions.
- The command "sw4." will write a state into the dynamic relaxation file, D3DRLF, during the dynamic relaxation phase if the D3DRLF file is requested in the input.
- Added mass by PART ID is written into the MATSUM file when mass scaling is used to maintain the time step size, (SMP version only).
- Upon termination due to a large mass increase during a mass scaled calculation a print summary of 20 nodes with the maximum added mass is printed.
- Eigenvalue analysis of models containing rigid bodies is now available using BCSLIB-EXT solvers from Boeing. (SMP version only).

INTRODUCTION

- Second order stress updates can be activated by part ID instead of globally on the *CONTROL_ACCURACY input.
- Interface frictional energy is optionally computed for heat generation and is output into the interface force file (SMP version only).
- The interface force binary database now includes the distance from the contact surface for the FORMING contact options. This distance is given after the nodes are detected as possible contact candidates. (SMP version only).
- Type 14 acoustic brick element is implemented. This element is a fully integrated version of type 8, the acoustic element (SMP version only).
- A flooded surface option for acoustic applications is available (SMP version only).
- Attachment nodes can be defined for rigid bodies. This option is useful for NVH applications.
- CONSTRAINED_POINTS tie any two points together. These points must lie on a shell elements.
- Soft constraint is available for edge to edge contact in type 26 contact.
- CONSTAINED_INTERPOLATION option for beam to solid interfaces and for spreading the mass and loads. (SMP version only).
- A database option has been added that allows the output of added mass for shell elements instead of the time step size.
- A new contact option allows the inclusion of all internal shell edges in contact type *CONTACT_GENERAL, type 26. This option is activated by adding “_INTERIOR” after the GENERAL keyword.
- A new option allows the use deviatoric strain rates rather than total rates in material model 24 for the Cowper-Symonds rate model.
- The CADFEM option for ASCII databases is now the default. Their option includes more significant figures in the output files.
- When using deformable spot welds, the added mass for spot welds is now printed for the case where global mass scaling is activated. This output is in the log file, d3hsp file, and the messag file.
- Initial penetration warnings for edge-to-edge contact are now written into the MESSAG file and the d3hsp file.
- Each compilation of LS-DYNA is given a unique version number.
- Finite length discrete beams with various local axes options are now available for material types 66, 67, 68, 93, and 95. In this implementation the absolute value of SCORR must be set to 2 or 3 in the *SECTION_BEAM input.
- New discrete element constitutive models are available:

- *MAT_ELASTIC_SPRING_DISCRETE_BEAM
 - *MAT_INELASTIC_SPRING_DISCRETE_BEAM
 - *MAT_ELASTIC_6DOF_SPRING_DISCRETE_BEAM
 - *MAT_INELASTIC_6DOF_SPRING_DISCRETE_BEAM
- The latter two can be used as finite length beams with local coordinate systems.
 - Moving SPC's are optional in that the constraints are applied in a local system that rotates with the 3 defining nodes.
 - A moving local coordinate system, CID, can be used to determine orientation of discrete beam elements.
 - Modal superposition analysis can be performed after an eigenvalue analysis. Stress recovery is based on type 18 shell and brick (SMP only).
 - Rayleigh damping input factor is now input as a fraction of critical damping, i.e. 0.10. The old method required the frequency of interest and could be highly unstable for large input values.
 - Airbag option "SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME" allows for the constant CN to be replaced by a load curve for initialization. Also, another load curve can be defined which allows CN to vary as a function of time during dynamic relaxation. After dynamic relaxation CN can be used as a fixed constant or load curve.
 - Hybrid inflator model utilizing CHEMKIN and NIST databases is now available. Up to ten gases can be mixed.
 - Option to track initial penetrations has been added in the automatic SMP contact types rather than moving the nodes back to the surface. This option has been available in the MPP contact for some time. This input can be defined on the fourth card of the *CONTROL_CONTACT input and on each contact definition on the third optional card in the *CONTACT definitions.
 - If the average acceleration flag is active, the average acceleration for rigid body nodes is now written into the D3THDT and NODOUT files. In previous versions of LS-DYNA, the accelerations on rigid nodes were not averaged.
 - A capability to initialize the thickness and plastic strain in the crash model is available through the option *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART, which takes the results from the LS-DYNA stamping simulation and maps the thickness and strain distribution onto the same part with a different mesh pattern.
 - A capability to include finite element data from other models is available through the option, *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM. This option will take the model defined in an INCLUDE file: offset all ID's; translate, rotate, and scale the coordinates; and transform the constitutive constants to another set of units.

INTRODUCTION

Features added during 2001-2002 for the 970 release of LS-DYNA:

Some of the new features, which are also listed below, were also added to later releases of version 960. Most new explicit capabilities work for both the MPP and SMP versions; however, the implicit capabilities for MPP require the development of a scalable eigenvalue solver and a parallel implementation of the constraint equations into the global matrices. This work is underway. A later release of version 970 is planned in 2003 that will be scalable for implicit solutions.

Below is list of new capabilities and features:

- MPP decomposition can be controlled using *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION commands in the input deck.
- The MPP arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian fluid capability now works for airbag deployment in both SMP and MPP calculations.
- Euler-to-Euler coupling is now available through the keyword *CONSTRAINED_EULER_TO_EULER.
- Up to ten ALE multi-material groups may now be defined. The previous limit was three groups.
- Volume fractions can be automatically assigned during initialization of multi-material cells. See the GEOMETRY option of *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION.
- A new ALE smoothing option is available to accurately predict shock fronts.
- DATABASE_FSI activates output of fluid-structure interaction data to ASCII file DBFSI.
- Point sources for airbag inflators are available. The origin and mass flow vector of these inflators are permitted to vary with time.
- A majority of the material models for solid materials are available for calculations using the SPH (Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics) option.
- The Element Free Galerkin method (EFG or meshfree) is available for two-dimensional and three-dimensional solids. This new capability is not yet implemented for MPP applications.
- A binary option for the ASCII files is now available. This option applies to all ASCII files and results in one binary file that contains all the information normally spread between a large number of separate ASCII files.
- Material models can now be defined by numbers rather than long names in the keyword input. For example the keyword *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY can be replaced by the keyword: *MAT_024.
- An embedded NASTRAN reader for direct reading of NASTRAN input files is available. This option allows a typical input file for NASTRAN to be read directly and used without additional input. See the *INCLUDE_NASTRAN keyword.

- Names in the keyword input can represent numbers if the *PARAMETER option is used to relate the names and the corresponding numbers.
- Model documentation for the major ASCII output files is now optional. This option allows descriptors to be included within the ASCII files that document the contents of the file.
- ID's have been added to the following keywords:
 - *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION
 - *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_SPC
 - *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD
 - *CONSTRAINED_JOINT
 - *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET
 - *CONSTRAINED_RIVET
 - *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD
 - *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION
 - *ELEMENT_MASS
- Penetration warnings for the contact option, ignore initial penetration, \hat{i} are added as an option. Previously, no penetration warnings were written when this contact option was activated.
- Penetration warnings for nodes in-plane with shell mid-surface are printed for the AUTOMATIC contact options. Previously, these nodes were ignored since it was assumed that they belonged to a tied interface where an offset was not used; consequently, they should not be treated in contact.
- For the arbitrary spot weld option, the spot welded nodes and their contact segments are optionally written into the d3hsp file. See *CONTROL_CONTACT.
- For the arbitrary spot weld option, if a segment cannot be found for the spot welded node, an option now exists to error terminate. See *CONTROL_CONTACT.
- Spot weld resultant forces are written into the SWFORC file for solid elements used as spot welds.
- Solid materials have now been added to the failed element report.
- A new option for terminating a calculation is available, *TERMINATION_CURVE.
- A 10-noded tetrahedron solid element is available with either a 4 or 5 point integration rule. This element can also be used for implicit solutions.
- A new 4 node linear shell element is available that is based on Wilson's plate element combined with a Pian-Sumihara membrane element. This is shell type 21.

INTRODUCTION

- A shear panel element has been added for linear applications. This is shell type 22. This element can also be used for implicit solutions.
- A null beam element for visualization is available. The keyword to define this null beam is *ELEMENT_PLOTEL. This element is necessary for compatibility with NASTRAN.
- A scalar node can be defined for spring-mass systems. The keyword to define this node is *NODE_SCALAR. This node can have from 1 to 6 scalar degrees-of-freedom.
- A thermal shell has been added for through-thickness heat conduction. Internally, 8 additional nodes are created, four above and four below the mid-surface of the shell element. A quadratic temperature field is modeled through the shell thickness. Internally, the thermal shell is a 12 node solid element.
- A beam OFFSET option is available for the *ELEMENT_BEAM definition to permit the beam to be offset from its defining nodal points. This has the advantage that all beam formulations can now be used as shell stiffeners.
- A beam ORIENTATION option for orienting the beams by a vector instead of the third node is available in the *ELEMENT_BEAM definition for NASTRAN compatibility.
- Non-structural mass has been added to beam elements for modeling trim mass and for NASTRAN compatibility.
- An optional checking of shell elements to avoid abnormal terminations is available. See *CONTROL_SHELL. If this option is active, every shell is checked each time step to see if the distortion is so large that the element will invert, which will result in an abnormal termination. If a bad shell is detected, either the shell will be deleted or the calculation will terminate. The latter is controlled by the input.
- An offset option is added to the inertia definition. See *ELEMENT_INERTIA_-OFFSET keyword. This allows the inertia tensor to be offset from the nodal point.
- Plastic strain and thickness initialization is added to the draw bead contact option. See *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_INITIALIZE.
- Tied contact with offsets based on both constraint equations and beam elements for solid elements and shell elements that have 3 and 6 degrees-of-freedom per node, respectively. See BEAM_OFFSET and CONSTRAINED_OFFSET contact options. These options will not cause problems for rigid body motions.
- The segment-based (SOFT = 2) contact is implemented for MPP calculations. This enables airbags to be easily deployed on the MPP version.
- Improvements are made to segment-based contact for edge-to-edge and sliding conditions, and for contact conditions involving warped segments.

- An improved interior contact has been implemented to handle large shear deformations in the solid elements. A special interior contact algorithm is available for tetrahedron elements.
- Coupling with MADYMO 6.0 uses an extended coupling that allows users to link most MADYMO geometric entities with LS-DYNA FEM simulations. In this coupling MADYMO contact algorithms are used to calculate interface forces between the two models.
- Release flags for degrees-of-freedom for nodal points within nodal rigid bodies are available. This makes the nodal rigid body option nearly compatible with the RBE2 option in NASTRAN.
- Fast updates of rigid bodies for metalforming applications can now be accomplished by ignoring the rotational degrees-of-freedom in the rigid bodies that are typically inactive during sheet metal stamping simulations. See the keyword: *CONTROL_RIGID.
- Center of mass constraints can be imposed on nodal rigid bodies with the SPC option in either a local or a global coordinate system.
- Joint failure based on resultant forces and moments can now be used to simulate the failure of joints.
- CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS now has a TRANSLATIONAL option for the translational and cylindrical joints.
- Joint friction has been added using table look-up so that the frictional moment can now be a function of the resultant translational force.
- The nodal constraint options *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION and *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR now have a local option to allow these constraints to be applied in a local coordinate system.
- Mesh coarsening can now be applied to automotive crash models at the beginning of an analysis to reduce computation times. See the new keyword: *CONTROL_COARSEN.
- Force versus time seatbelt pretensioner option has been added.
- Both static and dynamic coefficients of friction are available for seat belt slip rings. Previously, only one friction constant could be defined.
- *MAT_SPOTWELD now includes a new failure model with rate effects as well as additional failure options.
- Constitutive models added for the discrete beam elements:
 - *MAT_1DOF_GENERALIZED_SPRING
 - *MAT_GENERAL_NONLINEAR_6dof_DISCRETE_BEAM
 - *MAT_GENERAL_NONLINEAR_1dof_DISCRETE_BEAM
 - *MAT_GENERAL_SPRING_DISCRETE_BEAM

INTRODUCTION

- *MAT_GENERAL_JOINT_DISCRETE_BEAM
- *MAT_SEISMIC_ISOLATOR
- for shell and solid elements:
 - *MAT_plasticity_with_damage_ortho
 - *MAT_simplified_johnson_cook_orthotropic_damage
 - *MAT_HILL_3R
 - *MAT_GURSON_RCDC
- for the solid elements:
 - *MAT_SPOTWELD
 - *MAT_HILL_FOAM
 - *MAT_WOOD
 - *MAT_VISCOELASTIC_HILL_FOAM
 - *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_SYNTHETIC_FOAM
 - *MAT_RATE_SENSITIVE_POLYMER
 - *MAT_QUASILINEAR_VISCOELASTIC
 - *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_CRUSHABLE_FOAM
 - *MAT_VACUUM
 - *MAT_MODIFIED_CRUSHABLE_FOAM
 - *MAT_PITZER_CRUSHABLE_FOAM
 - *MAT_JOINTED_ROCK
 - *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER
 - *MAT_FHWA_SOIL
 - *MAT_SCHWER_MURRAY_CAP_MODEL
- Failure time added to MAT_EROSION for solid elements.
- Damping in the material models *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_FOAM and *MAT_LOW_DENSITY_VISCOUS_FOAM can now be a tabulated function of the smallest stretch ratio.
- The material model *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE allows the table definitions for strain rate.
- Improvements in the option *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART now allow all history data to be mapped to the crash part from the stamped part. Also, symmetry planes can be used to allow the use of a single stamping to initialize symmetric parts.
- Extensive improvements in trimming result in much better elements after the trimming is completed. Also, trimming can be defined in either a local or global coordinate system. This is a new option in *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM.
- An option to move parts close before solving the contact problem is available, see *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE.

- An option to add or remove discrete beams during a calculation is available with the new keyword: *PART_SENSOR.
- Multiple jetting is now available for the Hybrid and Chemkin airbag inflator models.
- Nearly all constraint types are now handled for implicit solutions.
- Calculation of constraint and attachment modes can be easily done by using the option: *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES.
- Penalty option, see *CONTROL_CONTACT, now applies to all *RIGIDWALL options and is always used when solving implicit problems.
- Solid elements types 3 and 4, the 4 and 8 node elements with 6 degrees-of-freedom per node are available for implicit solutions.
- The warping stiffness option for the Belytschko-Tsay shell is implemented for implicit solutions. The Belytschko-Wong-Chang shell element is now available for implicit applications. The full projection method is implemented due to its accuracy over the drill projection.
- Rigid to deformable switching is implemented for implicit solutions.
- Automatic switching can be used to switch between implicit and explicit calculations. See the keyword: *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL.
- Implicit dynamics rigid bodies are now implemented. See the keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMIC.
- Eigenvalue solutions can be intermittently calculated during a transient analysis.
- A linear buckling option is implemented. See the new control input: *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLE
- Implicit initialization can be used instead of dynamic relaxation. See the keyword *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION where the parameter, IDFLG, is set to 5.
- Superelements, i.e., *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT, are now available for implicit applications.
- There is an extension of the option, *BOUNDARY_CYCLIC, to symmetry planes in the global Cartesian system. Also, automatic sorting of nodes on symmetry planes is now done by LS-DYNA.
- Modeling of wheel-rail contact for railway applications is now available, see *RAIL_TRACK and *RAIL_TRAIN.
- A new, reduced CPU, element formulation is available for vibration studies when elements are aligned with the global coordinate system. See *SECTION_SOLID and *SECTION_SHELL formulation 98.
- An option to provide approximately constant damping over a range of frequencies is implemented, see *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE.

INTRODUCTION

Features added during 2003-2005 for the 971 release of LS-DYNA:

Initially, the intent was to quickly release version 971 after 970 with the implicit capabilities fully functional for distributed memory processing using MPI. Unfortunately, the effort required for parallel implicit was grossly underestimated, and, as a result, the release has been delayed. Because of the delay, version 971 has turned into a major release. Some of the new features, listed below, were also added to later releases of version 970. The new explicit capabilities are implemented in the MPP version and except for one case, in the SMP version as well.

Below is list of new capabilities and features:

- A simplified method for using the ALE capability with airbags is now available with the keyword `*AIRBAG_ALE`.
- Case control using the `*CASE` keyword, which provides a way of running multiple load cases sequentially within a single run
- New option to forming contact: `*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH`, which use fitted surface in contact calculation.
- Butt weld definition by using the `*CONSTRAINED_BUTT_WELD` option which makes the definition of butt welds simple relative to the option: `*CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_BUTT`.
- H-adaptive fusion is now possible as an option with the control input, `*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE`.
- Added a parameter on, `*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE`, to specify the number of elements generated around a 90 degree radius. A new option to better calculate the curvature was also implemented.
- Added a new keyword: `*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE`, to refine the element along trimming curves
- Birth and death times for implicit dynamics on the keyword `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS`.
- Added an option to scale the spot weld failure resultants to account for the location of the weld on the segment surface, see `*CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM`.
- Added an option which automatically replaces a single beam spot weld by an assembly of solid elements using the same ID as the beam that was replaced, see `*CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM`.
- Boundary constraint in a local coordinate system using `*CONSTRAINED_LOCAL` keyword.
- A cubic spline interpolation element is now available, `*CONSTRAINED_SPLINE`.

- Static implicit analyses in of a structure with rigid body modes is possible using the option, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF.
- Shell element thickness updates can now be limited to part ID's within a specified set ID, see the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword. The thickness update for shells can now be optionally limited to the plastic part of the strain tensor for better stability in crash analysis.
- Solid element stresses in spot welds are optionally output in the local system using the SWLOCL parameter on the *CONTROL_SOLID keyword.
- SPOTHIN option on the *CONTROL_CONTACT keyword cards locally thins the spot welded parts to prevent premature breakage of the weld by the contact treatments.
- New function: *CONTROL_FORMING_PROJECT, which can initial move the penetrating slave nodes to the master surface
- New function *CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE, which allows user to easily set up input deck. Its function includes auto-position, define travel curve, termination time, and most of the forming parameters for most of the typical forming process.
- New function *CONTROL_FORMING_USER, *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION, and *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL, when used together, can allow the user to define atypical forming process.
- Added new contact type *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE.
- Circular cut planes are available for *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION definitions.
- New binary database FSIFOR for fluid structure coupling.
- Added *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP for writing the material and property data to the first D3PLOT file or to a new database D3PROP.
- DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY has new flags to output peak pressure, surface energy density, nodal mass increase from mass scaling, thermal fluxes, and temperatures at the outer surfaces of the thermal shell.
- Eight-character alphanumeric labels can now be used for the parameters SECID, MID, EOSID, HGID, and TMID on the *PART keyword.
- Two NODOUT files are now written: one for high frequency output and a second for low frequency output.
- Nodal mass scaling information can now be optionally written to the D3PLOT file.
- Added option, MASS_PROPERTIES, to include the mass and inertial properties in the GLSTAT and SSSTAT files.
- Added option in *CONTROL_CPU to output the cpu and elapsed time into the GLSTAT file.

INTRODUCTION

- Added an option, IERODE, on the *CONTROL_OUTPUT keyword to include eroded energies by part ID into the MATSUM file. Lumped mass kinetic energy is also in the MATSUM file as part ID 0.
- Added an option, TET10, on the *CONTROL_OUTPUT keyword to output ten connectivity nodes into D3PLOT database rather than 4.
- New keyword, *ELEMENT_SOLID_T4TOT10 to convert 4 node tetrahedron elements to 10 node tetrahedron elements.
- New keyword, *ELEMENT_MASS_PART defines the total additional non-structural mass to be distributed by an area weighted distribution to all nodes of a given part ID.
- New keyword option, SET, for *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL_SET allows a set of shells to be initialized with the state of stress.
- New option allows the number of cpu's to be specified on the *KEYWORD input.
- Tubular drawbead box option for defining the elements that are included in the drawbead contact, see *DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD.
- New function: *DEFINE_CURVE_DRAWBEAD, allow user to conveniently define drawbead by using curves (in x, y format or iges format)
- New function: *DEFINE_DRAWBEAD_BEAM, which allows user to conveniently define drawbead by using beam part ID, and specify the drawbead force.
- Analytic function can be used in place of load curves with the option *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- Friction can now be defined between part pair using the *DEFINE_FRICTION input.
- New keyword: *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D, to allow trimming happens based on blank element normal, rather than use pre-defined direction
- A new trimming algorithm was added: *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW, which allow seed node to be input and is much faster then the original algorithm.
- A new keyword, *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY, is available to define a cluster of solid elements that comprise a single spot weld.
- The definition of a vector, see *DEFINE_VECTOR, can be done by defining coordinates in a local coordinate system.
- The definition of a failure criteria between part pairs is possible with a table defined using the keyword, *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_RESULTANTS.
- A new keyword, *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES is available for defining failure properties of spot welds.
- Added *DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE to allow the adaptive level and element size to be specified by part ID or element set ID.

INTRODUCTION

- Static rupture stresses for beam type spot welds can be defined in the keyword input, *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_RUPTURE_STRESS.
- Section properties can be define in the *ELEMENT_BEAM definitions for resultant beam elements using the SECTION option.
- Physical offsets of the shell reference surface can be specified on the shell element cards, see the OFFSET option on *ELEMENT_SHELL.
- File names can be located in remote directories and accessed through the *INCLUDE_PART keyword.
- New features to *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART: two different mirror options, user-defined searching radius.
- *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION allows for stress initialization across a cross-section, which consists of solid elements.
- An option, IVATN, is available for setting the velocities of slaved nodes and parts for keyword, *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION.
- Twenty-two built-in cross-section are now available in the definition of beam integration rules, see *INTEGRATION_BEAM.
- The possibility of changing material types is now available for shells using the user defined integration rule, see *INTEGRATION_SHELL.
- The interface springback file created by using the keyword, *INTERFACE_-SPRINGBACK is now optionally written as a binary file.
- An optional input line for *KEYWORD allows the definition of a prefix for all file names created during a simulation. This allows multiple jobs to be executed in the same directory.
- Body force loads can now be applied in a local coordinate system for *LOAD_-BODY.
- A pressure loading feature allows moving pressures to be applied to a surface to simulate spraying a surface with stream of fluid through a nozzle. See keyword *LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE.
- Thermal expansion can be added to any material by the keyword, *MAT_ADD_-THERMAL_EXPANSION.
- Curves can now be used instead of eight digitized data points in the material model *MAT_ELASTIC_WITH_VISCOSITY_CURVE
- New options for spot weld failure in *MAT_SPOTWELD, which apply to beam and solid elements.
- Failure criteria based on plastic strain to failure is added to material *MAT_-ANISOTROPIC_VISCOPLASTIC.
- Strain rate failure criterion is added to material *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.

INTRODUCTION

- Strain rate scaling of the yield stress can now be done differently in tension and compression in material with separate pressure cut-offs in tension and compression in material model *MAT_PLASTICITY_TENSION_COMPRESSION.
- The RCDC model is now available to predict failure in material *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE.
- Two additional yield surfaces have been added to material *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEYCOMB to provide more accurate predictions of the behavior of honeycomb barrier models.
- Unique coordinate systems can be assigned to the two nodal points of material *MAT_1DOF_GENERALIZED_SPRING.
- Poisson's ratio effects are available in foam defined by load curves in the material *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM
- Failure effects are available in the rubber/foam material defined by load curves in the *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM_WITH_FAILURE.
- The material option *MAT_ADD_EROSION now allows the maximum pressure at failure and the minimum principal strain at failure to be specified.
- Strains rather than displacements can now be used with the material model for discrete beams, *MAT_GENERAL_NONLINEAR_6DOF_DISCRETE_BEAM.
- New option for *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_(ECHANGE), which allow two ways to change the Young's modulus during forming simulation.
- New Material model: *MAT_HILL_3R: includes the shear term in the yield surface calculation by using Hill's 1948 an-isotropic material model.
- New Material model: *MAT_KINEMATIC_HARDENING_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC: which integrates Mat #37 with Yoshida's two-surface kinematic hardening model.
- Improved formulation for the fabric material, *MAT_FABRIC for formulations 2, 3, and 4. The improved formulations are types 12, 13, and 14.
- Constitutive models added for truss elements:
 - *MAT_MUSCLE
- For beam elements
 - *MAT_MOMENT_CURVATURE
- For shell elements
 - *MAT_RESULTANT_ANISOTROPIC
 - *MAT_RATE_SENSITIVE_COMPOSITE_FABRIC.
 - *MAT_SAMP-1

- *MAT_SHAPE_MEMORY is now implemented for shells.
- for shell and solid elements:
 - *MAT_BARLAT_YLD2000 for anisotropic aluminum alloys.
 - *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER_WITH_DAMAGE
 - *MAT_VISCOELASTIC_THERMAL
 - *MAT_THERMO_ELASTO_VISCOPLASTIC_CREEP
- for the solid elements:
 - *MAT_ARUP_ADHESIVE
 - *MAT_BRAIN_LINEAR_VISCOELASTIC.
 - *MAT_CSCM for modeling concrete.
 - *MAT_PLASTICITY_COMPRESSION_TENSION_EOS for modeling ice.
 - *MAT_COHESIVE_ELASTIC
 - *MAT_COHESIVE_TH
 - *MAT_COHESIVE_GENERAL
 - *MAT_EOS_GASKET
 - *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK is now implemented for solids.
 - *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE is now implemented for solids.
 - *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER
- User defined equations-of-state are now available.
- There is now an interface with the MOLDFLOW code.
- Damping defined in *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS now works for the Belytschko –Schwer beam element.
- The option *NODE_TRANSFORMATION allows a node set to be transformed based on a transformation defined in *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION.
- Parameters can be defined in FORTRAN like expressions using *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION.
- A part can be moved in a local coordinate system in *PART_MOVE.
- A simplified method for defining composite layups is available with *PART_COMPOSITE
- The rigid body inertia can be changed in restart via *CHANGE_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA.
- A part set can now be defined by combining other part sets in *SET_PART_ADD.
- Termination of the calculation is now possible if a specified number of shell elements are deleted in a give part ID. See *TERMINATION_DELETED_SHELLS.

INTRODUCTION

- Added hourglass control type 7 for solid elements for use when modeling hyperelastic materials.
- Shell formulations 4, 11, 16, and 17 can now model rubber materials.
- Added a new seatbelt pretensioner type 7 in which the pretensioner and retractor forces are calculated independently and added.
- A new composite tetrahedron element made up from 12 tetrahedron is now available as solid element type 17.
- Shell thickness offsets for *SECTION_SHELL now works for most shell elements, not just the Hughes-Liu shell.
- The Hughes-Liu beam has been extended to include warpage for open cross-sections.
- A resultant beam formulation with warpage is available as beam type 12.
- Two nonlinear shell elements are available with 8 degrees-of-freedom per node to include thickness stretch.
- Tetrahedron type 13, which uses nodal pressures, is now implemented for implicit applications.
- Cohesive solid elements are now available for treating failure.
- Seatbelt shell elements are available for use with the all seatbelt capabilities.
- Superelements can now share degrees-of-freedom and are implemented for implicit applications under MPI.
- A user defined element interface is available for solid and shell elements.
- Thermal shells are available for treating heat flow through shell elements.
- EFG shell formulations 41 and 42 are implemented for explicit analysis.
- EFGPACK is implemented in addition to BCSLIB-EXT solver on the keyword *CONTROL_EFG.
- EFG MPP version is available for explicit analysis.
- EFG fast transformation method is implemented in the EFG solid formulation.
- EFG Semi-Lagrangian kernel and Eulerian kernel options are added for the foam materials.
- EFG 3D adaptivity is implemented for the metal materials.
- EFG E.O.S. and *MAT_ELASTIC_FLUID materials are included in the 4-noded background element formulation.
- Airbag simulations by using ALE method can be switched to control volume method by *ALE_CV_SWITCH.
- *MAT_ALE_VISCOUS now supports Non-Newtonian viscosity by power law or load curve.

- *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR outputs fluid-structure interaction data to binary file.
- *DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR outputs ALE element pressure to ASCII file dbsor.
- *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE supports nonlinear heat capacities.
- *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY uses an enhanced algorithm to handle both concave and convex geometries and substantially reduce run time.
- A new keyword *DELETE_FSI allows the deletion of coupling definitions.
- Convection heat transfer activates by *LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION in ALE FSI analysis.
- *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG is implemented to switch between ALE multi-material groups to treat immersed FSI problems.
- Type 9 option is added in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP to deal complex ALE mesh motions including translation, rotation, expansion and contraction, etc.
 - New options in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID
 - Shell thickness option for coupling type 4.
 - Bulk modulus based coupling stiffness.
 - Shell erosion treatment.
 - Enable/disable interface force file.
- New coupling method for fluid flowing through porous media are implemented as type 11 (shell) and type 12 (solid) in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.
- *ALE_MODIFIED_STRAIN allows multiple strain fields in certain ALE elements to solve sticking behavior in FSI. (MPP underdevelopment)
- *ALE_FSI_PROJECTION is added as a new constraint coupling method to solve small pressure variation problem. (MPP underdevelopment)
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID is added as a means to prescribe as a function of time the general orientation of a rigid body using a variety of methods. This feature is available in release R3 and higher of Version 971.
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID is added as a means to prescribe the motion of a rigid body based un experimental data gathered from accelerometers affixed to the rigid body. This feature is available in release R3 and higher of Version 971.

INTRODUCTION

Capabilities added during 2008-2011 for Version 971R6 of LS-DYNA:

During the last four years the implicit capabilities are now scalable to a large number of cores; therefore, LS-DYNA has achieved a major goal over 15 years of embedding a scalable implicit solver. Also, in addition to the progress made for implicit solutions many other new and useful capabilities are now available.

- The keyword `*ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC` initializes the hydrostatic pressure field in the ambient ALE domain due to an acceleration like gravity.
- The keyword `*ALE_FAIL_SWITCH_MMG` allows switching an ALE multi-material-group ID (AMMGID) if the material failure criteria occurs.
- The keyword `*ALE_FRAGMENTATION` allow switching from the ALE multi-material-group ID, AMMGID, (FR_MMG) of this failed material to another AMMGID (TO_MMG). This feature may typically be used in simulating fragmentation of materials.
- The keyword `*ALE_REFINE` refines ALE hexahedral solid elements automatically.
- The keyword `*BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING` maps ALE data histories from a previous run to a region of elements. Data are read from or written to a mapping file with a file name given by the prompt "map=" on the command line starting the execution.
- The keyword `*BOUNDARY_PORE_FLUID` is used to define parts that contain pore fluid where defaults are given on `*CONTROL_PORE_FLUID` input.
- With the keyword, `*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY`, the final displaced geometry for a subset of nodal points is defined. The nodes of this subset are displaced from their initial positions specified in the `*NODE` input to the final geometry along a straight line trajectory. A load curve defines a scale factor as a function of time that is bounded between zero and unity corresponding to the initial and final geometry, respectively. A unique load curve can be specified for each node, or a default load curve can apply to all nodes.
- The keyword, `*BOUNDARY_PWP`, defines pressure boundary conditions for pore water at the surface of the software.
- The keyword, `*CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR`, defines a joint between two rigid bodies. The connection coordinates are given instead of the nodal point IDs used in `*CONSTRAINED_JOINT`.
- The keyword, `*CONSTRAINED_SPR2`, defines a self-piercing rivet with failure. This model for a self-piercing rivet (SPR2) includes a plastic-like damage model that reduces the force and moment resultants to zero as the rivet fails. The domain of influence is specified by a diameter, which should be approximately equal to the rivet's diameter. The location of the rivet is defined by a single node at the center of two riveted sheets.

- Through the keyword, `*CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY`, bulk viscosity is optional for the Hughes-Liu beam and beam type 11 with warpage. This option often provides better stability, especially in elastic response problems.
- The display of nodal rigid bodies is activated by the parameter, `PLOTEL`, on the `*CONTROL_RIGID` keyword.
- The mortar contact, invoked by appending the suffix `MORTAR` to either `FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`, `AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` or `AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE`, is a segment to segment penalty based contact. For two segments on each side of the contact interface that are overlapping and penetrating, a consistent nodal force assembly taking into account the individual shape functions of the segments is performed. In this respect the results with this contact may be more accurate, especially when considering contact with elements of higher order. By appending the suffix `TIED` to the `CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR` keyword or the suffix `MORTAR` to the `CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK` keyword, this is treated as a tied contact interface with tiebreak failure in the latter case. Only `OPTION = 9` is supported for the mortar tiebreak contact. The mortar contact is intended for implicit analysis in particular but is nevertheless supported for explicit analysis as well.
- In the database, `ELOUT`, the number of history variables can be specified for output each integration point in the solid, shell, thick shell, and beam elements. The number of variables is given on the `*DATABASE_ELOUT` keyword definition.
- A new option is available in `*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY`. Until now only one set of integration points were output through the shell thickness. The lamina stresses and history variables were averaged for fully integrated shell elements, which results in less disk space for the `D3PLOT` family of files, but makes it difficult to verify the accuracy of the stress calculation after averaging. An option is now available to output all integration point stresses in fully integrated shell elements: $4 \times \#$ of through thickness integration points in shell types 6, 7, 16, 18-21, and $3 \times \#$ of through thickness integration points in triangular shell types 3, and 17.
- The keyword `*DATABASE_PROFILE` allows plotting the distribution or profile of data along x , y , or z -direction.
- The purpose of the keyword, `*DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH`, is to adaptively transform a Lagrangian solid Part or Part Set to SPH particles when the Lagrange solid elements comprising those parts fail. One or more SPH particles (elements) will be generated for each failed element to. The SPH particles replacing the failed element inherit all of the properties of failed solid element, e.g. mass, kinematic variables, and constitutive properties.

INTRODUCTION

- With the keywords beginning with, *DEFINE_BOX, a LOCAL option is now available. With this option the diagonal corner coordinates are given in a local coordinate system defined by an origin and vector pair.
- The keyword, *DEFINE_CURVE_DUPLICATE, defines a curve by optionally scaling and offsetting the abscissa and ordinates of another curve defined by the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword.
- The keyword, *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH, is available to delete a single element or an element set at a specified time during the calculation.
- The purpose of the keyword, *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION, is to allow for the definition of different coefficients of friction (COF) in specific directions, specified using a vector and angles in degrees. In addition, COF can be scaled according to the amount of pressure generated in the contact interface.
- With the new keyword, *DEFINE_FUNCTION, an arithmetic expression involving a combination of independent variables and other functions, i.e.,

$$f(a,b,c) = a^2 + b*c + \text{sqrt}(a*c)$$

is defined where a, b, and c are the independent variables. This option is implemented for a subset of keywords.

- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING
 - *LOAD_BEAM
 - *LOAD_MOTION_NODE
 - *LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE
 - *LOAD_NODE
 - *LOAD_SEGMENT
 - *LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM
 - *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM
 - *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION
- If a curve ID is not found, then the function ID's are checked.
 - The keyword, *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING, defines a penalty based contact to be used for the node to node contacts between SPH parts.
 - The keyword, *DEFINE_TABLE_2D, permits the same curve ID to be referenced by multiple tables, and the curves may be defined anywhere in the input.
 - The keyword, *DEFINE_TABLE_3D, provides a way of defining a three-dimensional table. A 2D table ID is specified for each abscissa value defined for the 3D table.
 - The keyword, *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY, allows the definition of a pulley for truss beam elements (see *SECTION_BEAM, ELFORM = 3). Currently, the beam pulley is implemented for *MAT_001 and *MAT_156. Pulleys allow continuous sliding of a string of truss beam element through a sharp change of angle.

- The purpose of the keyword, `*ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX`, is to define a 6x6 symmetric nodal mass matrix assigned to a nodal point or each node within a node set.
- The keyword, `*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE`, allows the definition of a discrete spherical element for discrete element calculations. Each particle consists of a single node with its mass, mass moment of inertia, and radius. Initial coordinates and velocities are specified via the nodal data.
- The two keywords, `*ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE` and `*ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE`, are used to define elements for a general composite shell part where the shells within the part can have an arbitrary number of layers. The material ID, thickness, and material angle are specified for the thickness integration points for each shell in the part
- The keyword, `*EOS_USER_DEFINED`, allows a user to supply their own equation-of-state subroutine.
- The new keyword `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN` provides a way of defining and solving frequency domain vibration and acoustic problems. The related keyword cards given in alphabetical order are:
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_{OPTION}`
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM`
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF`
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION`
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM`
 - `*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD`
- The keyword, `*INITIAL_AIRBAG_PARTICLE`, initializes pressure in a closed airbag volume, door cavities for pressure sensing studies, and tires.
- The keyword `*INITIAL_ALE_HYDROSTATIC` initializes the hydrostatic pressure field in an ALE domain due to an acceleration like gravity.
- The keyword `*INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING` maps ALE data histories from a previous run. Data are read from a mapping file with a file name given by the prompt "map=" on the command line starting the execution.
- The keyword, `*INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM`, provides a simplified method to model initial tensile forces in bolts.
- The keyword, `*INITIAL_FIELD_SOLID`, is a simplified version of the `*INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID` keyword which can be used with hyperelastic materials. This keyword is used for history variable input. Data is usually in the form of the eigenvalues of diffusion tensor data. These are expressed in the global coordinate system.
- The equation-of-state, `*EOS_MIE_GRUNEISEN`, type 16, is a Mie-Gruneisen form with a p - α compaction model.

INTRODUCTION

- The keyword, `*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED`, defines an air blast function for the application of pressure loads due the explosion of conventional charge. While similar to `*LOAD_BLAST` this feature includes enhancements for treating reflected waves, moving warheads and multiple blast sources. The loads are applied to facets defined with the keyword `*LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT`. A database containing blast pressure history is also available (see `*DATABASE_BINARY_BLSTFOR`).
- The keyword, `*LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET`, creates pressure loads on the exposed surface composed of solid elements that erode, i.e., pressure loads are added to newly exposed surface segments as solid elements erode.
- The keyword, `*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_ANGLE`, applies traction loads over a segment set that is dependent on the orientation of a vector. An example application is applying a pressure to a cylinder as a function of the crank angle in an automobile engine
- The keyword, `*LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING`, is a generalization of `*LOAD_BODY`, allowing the user to apply body loads to part sets due to translational and rotational accelerations in a manner that is more general than the `*LOAD_BODY` capability. The `*LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING` keyword may be invoked an arbitrary number of times in the problem as long as no part has the option applied more than once and they can be applied to arbitrary meshes. This option is frequently used to initialize stresses in tire.
- The keywords `INTERFACE_SSI`, `INTERFACE_SSI_AUX`, `INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED` and `INTERFACE_SSI_STATIC` are used to define the soil-structure interface appropriately in various stages of soil-structure interaction analysis under earthquake ground motion.
- The keyword, `*LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI`, is used to apply earthquake loads due to free-field earthquake ground motion at certain locations — defined by either nodes or coordinates — on a soil-structure interface. This loading is used in earthquake soil-structure interaction analysis. The specified motions are used to compute a set of effective forces in the soil elements adjacent to the soil-structure interface, according to the effective seismic input–domain reduction method.
- The keyword `*DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION` is used to specify a ground motion to be used in conjunction with `*LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI`.
- Material types `*MAT_005` and `*MAT_057` now accept table input to allow the stress quantity versus the strain measure to be defined as a function of temperature.
- The material option `*MAT_ADD_EROSION`, can now be applied to all nonlinear shell, thick shell, fully integrated solids, and 2D solids. New failure criteria are available.
- The GISSMO damage model, now available as an option in `*MAT_ADD_EROSION`, is a phenomenological formulation that allows for an incremental descrip-

tion of damage accumulation, including softening and failure. It is intended to provide a maximum in variability for the description of damage for a variety of metallic materials (e.g. *MAT_024, *MAT_036, ...). The input of parameters is based on tabulated data, allowing the user to directly convert test data to numerical input.

- The keyword, *MAT_RIGID_DISCRETE or MAT_220, eliminates the need to define a unique rigid body for each particle when modeling a large number of rigid particles. This gives a large reduction in memory and wall clock time over separate rigid bodies. A single rigid material is defined which contains multiple disjoint pieces. Input is simple and unchanged, since all disjoint rigid pieces are identified automatically during initialization.
- The keyword, *NODE_MERGE, causes nodes with identical coordinates to be replaced during the input phase by the node encountered that has the smallest ID.
- The keyword, *PART_ANNEAL, is used to initialize the stress states at integration points within a specified part to zero at a given time during the calculation. This option is valid for parts that use constitutive models where the stress is incrementally updated. This option also applies to the Hughes-Liu beam elements, the integrated shell elements, thick shell elements, and solid elements.
- The keyword, *PART_DUPLICATE, provides a method of duplicating parts or part sets without the need to use the *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM option.
- To automatically generate elements to visualize rigid walls the DISPLAY option is now available for *RIGIDWALL_PLANAR and *RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC.
- A one point integrated pentahedron solid element with hourglass control is implemented as element type 115 and can be referenced in *SECTION_SOLID. Also, the 2 point pentahedron solid, type 15, no longer has a singular mode.
- The keyword *SECTION_ALE1D defines section properties for 1D ALE elements.
- The keyword *SECTION_ALE2D defines section properties for 2D ALE elements.
- The keywords *SET_BEAM_INTERSECT, *SET_SHELL_INTERSECT, *SET_SOLID_INTERSECT, *SET_NODE_INTERSECT, and *SET_SEGMENT_INTERSECT, allows the definition of a set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of sets. The new set, SID, contains all common members.
- The keyword, *SET_SEGMENT_ADD, is now available for defining a new segment set by combining other segment sets.
- The two keywords, *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL and *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID, are used to define general shell and solid element formulations to allow the rapid prototyping of new element formula-

INTRODUCTION

tions. They are used in combination with the new keywords *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL and *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID.

- The two keywords, *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL and *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID, are used to interpolate stresses and other solution variables from the generalized shell and solid element formulations for visualization. They are used together with the new keyword *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION.
- The keyword, *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH, is used to define 3D shell elements based on NURBS (Non-Uniform Ration B-Spline) basis functions. Currently four different element formulations, with and without rotational degrees of freedom are available.
- The keyword LOAD_SPCFORC is used to apply equivalent SPC loads, read in from the d3dump file during a full-deck restart, in place of the original constraints in order to facilitate the classical non-reflecting boundary on an outside surface.

Capabilities added in 2012 to create Version 971R6.1, of LS-DYNA:

- A new keyword *MAT_THERMAL_DISCRETE_BEAM defines thermal properties for ELFORM 6 beam elements.
- An option *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER, invoked by TSF < 0, gives the thermal speedup factor via a curve. This feature is useful when artificially scaling velocity in metal forming.
- A nonlinear form of Darcy's law in *MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR allows curves to define the relationship between pore air flow velocity and pore air pressure gradient.
- An extension to the PART option in *SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL allows reference to a beam part. This allows for creation of 2D segments for traction application.
- Options "SET_SHELL", "SET_SOLID", "SET_BEAM", "SET_TSHELL", "SET_SPRING" are added to *SET_NODE_GENERAL so users can define a node set using existing element sets.
- Options "SET_SHELL", "SET_SOLID", "SET_SLDIO", "SET_TSHELL", "SET_TSHIO" are added to *SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL so users can use existing element sets to define a segment set.
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET_BOX prescribes motion to nodes that fall inside a defined box.
- IPNINT > 1 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT causes d3hsp to list the IPNINT smallest element timesteps in ascending order.
- Section and material titles are echoed to d3hsp.

- A new parameter MOARFL in *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES permits reduction in modeled area due to shear.
- A new option HALF_SPACE in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM enables treatment of a half-space in boundary element method, frequency domain acoustic analysis.
- A shell script “kill_by_pid” is created during MPP startup. When executed, this script will run “kill -9” on every LS-DYNA process started as part of the MPP job. This is for use at the end of submission scripts, as a “fail safe” cleanup in case the job aborts.
- A new parameter IAVIS in *CONTROL_SPH selects the artificial viscosity formulation for the SPH particles. If set to 0, the Monaghan type artificial viscosity formulation is used. If set to 1, the standard artificial viscosity formulation for solid elements is used which may provide a better energy balance but is less stable in specific applications such as high velocity impact.
- Contact friction may be included in *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID for SPH.
- A new keyword *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT provides a coupling mechanism between ALE solids and non-ALE nodes. The nodes can be from virtually any non-ALE element type including DISCRETE_SPHERE, EFG, and SPH, as well as the standard Lagrangian element types. In many cases, this coupling type may be a better alternative to *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.
- The keyword *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY assigns essential boundary conditions to nodes of the ALE boundary surface. The command can be repeated multiple times and is recommended over use of EBC in *CONTROL_ALE..
- The keyword *DELETE_ALECPL in a small restart deck deletes coupling defined with *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT. The command can also be used to reinstate the coupling in a later restart.
- *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES defines a vector with two node points.
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED allows for the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors for models that include *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE.
- A new parameter RBSMS in *CONTROL_RIGID affects rigid body treatment in Selective Mass Scaling (*CONTROL_TIMESTEP). When rigid bodies are in any manner connected to deformable elements, RBSMS = 0 (default) results in spurious inertia due to improper treatment of the nodes at the interface. RBSMS = 1 alleviates this effect but an additional cost is incurred.
- A new parameter T10JTOL in *CONTROL_SOLID sets a tolerance for issuing a warning when J_{min}/J_{max} goes below this tolerance value (i.e., quotient between minimum and maximum Jacobian value in the integration points) for

INTRODUCTION

tetrahedron type 16. This quotient serves as an indicator of poor tetrahedral element meshes in implicit that might cause convergence problems.

- A new option MISMATCH for *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING handles coupling of structural element faces and acoustic volume elements (ELFORMs 8 and 14) in the case where the coupling surfaces do not have coincident nodes.
- A porosity leakage formulation in *MAT_FABRIC (*MAT_034, FLC < 0) is now available for particle gas airbags (*AIRBAG_PARTICLE).
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER is disabled during dynamic relaxation.
- A new parameter CVRPER in *BOUNDARY_PAP defines porosity of a cover material encasing a solid part.
- A parameter TIEDID in *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE offers an optional incremental normal update in SMP to eliminate spurious contact forces that may appear in some applications.
- A new option SPOTSTP = 3 in *CONTROL_CONTACT retains spot welds even when the spot welds are not found by *CONTACT_SPOTWELD.
- The SMP consistency option (ncpu < 0) now pertains to the ORTHO_FRICTION contact option.
- Forces from *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE are now written to ncforc (both ASCII and binout).
- Discrete beam materials 70, 71, 74, 94, 121 calculate axial force based on change in length. Output the change in length instead of zero axial relative displacement to ASCII file disbout (*DATABASE_DISBOUT).
- *DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT is now supported in implicit.
- After the first implicit step, the output of projected cpu and wall clock times is written and the termination time is echoed.
- *DATABASE_MASSOUT is upgraded to include a summary table and to optionally add mass for nodes belonging to rigid bodies.
- Generate and store resultant forces for the LaGrange Multiplier joint formulation so as to give correct output to jntforc (*DATABASE_JNTFORC).
- Control the number of messages for deleted and failed elements using parameter MSGMAX in *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
- Nodal and resultant force output is written to nodfor for nodes defined in *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD analysis (SMP only).
- Ncforc data is now written for guided cables (*CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE) in MPP.

INTRODUCTION

- Jobid handling is improved in l2a utility so that binout files from multiple jobs, with or without a jobid-prefix, can be converted with the single command "l2a -j *binout*". The output contains the correct prefix according to the jobid.
- ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP (AMMG) info is written to matsum (both ASCII and binout).
- Shell formulation 14 is switched to 15 (*SECTION_SHELL) in models that include axisymmetric SPH.
- *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY is permitted with *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM.
- A warning during initialization is written if a user creates DKT triangles, either by ELFORM = 17 on *SECTION_SHELL or ESORT = 2 on *CONTROL_SHELL, that are thicker than the maximum edge length.
- Account is taken of degenerate acoustic elements with ELFORM 8. Tria and quad faces at acoustic-structure boundary are handled appropriately according to shape.
- The compression elimination option for 2D seatbelts, CSE = 2 in *MAT_SEATBELT is improved.
- Detailed material failure (*MAT_ADD_EROSION) messages in messag and d3hsp are suppressed when number of messages > MSGMAX (*CONTROL_OUTPUT).
- Implement SMP consistency (ncpu < 0) in *MAT_COHESIVE_GENERAL (*MAT_186) solids and shells.
- Viscoelastic model in *MAT_077_O now allows up to twelve terms in Prony series instead of standard six.
- Large curve ID's for friction table (*CONTACT_... with FS = 2) are enabled.
- Efficiency of GISSMO damage in *MAT_ADD_EROSION is improved.
- *MAT_ADD_PERMEABILITY_ORTHOTROPIC is now available for pore pressure analysis (*..._PORE_FLUID).
- For *MAT_224 solids and shells, material damage serves as the failure variable in *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE.
- The behavior of *MAT_ACOUSTIC is modified when used in combination with dynamic relaxation (DR). Acoustic domain now remains unperturbed in the DR phase but hydrostatic pressure from the acoustic domain is applied to the structure during DR.
- Option for 3D to 2D mapping is added in *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING.
- *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE contact may be used with SPH particles.

INTRODUCTION

- Total Lagrangian SPH formulation 7 (*CONTROL_SPH) is now available in MPP.
- The output formats for linear equation solver statistics now accommodate very large numbers as seen in large models.
- *CONTROL_OUTPUT keyword parameter NPOPT is now applicable to thermal data. If NPOPT = 1, then printing of the following input data to d3hsp is suppressed:
 - *INITIAL_TEMPERATURE
 - *BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE
 - *BOUNDARY_FLUX
 - *BOUNDARY_CONVECTION
 - *BOUNDARY_RADIATION
 - *BOUNDARY_ENCLOSURE_RADIATION
- Beam energy balance information is written to TPRINT file.
- MPP performance for LS-DYNA/Madymo coupling is improved.
- Shell adaptivity (*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE) is improved to reduce the number of elements along curved surfaces in forming simulations.
- One-step unfolding (*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP) is improved to accommodate blanks with small initial holes.
- Efficiency of FORM 3 isogeometric shells is improved.
- The processing of *SET_XXX_GENERAL is faster.
- *KEYWORD_JOBID now works even when using the *CASE command.
- Parts may be repositioned in a small restart by including *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION and *NODE_TRANSFORM in the small restart deck to move nodes of a specified node set prior to continuing the simulation.

Capabilities added during 2012/2013 to create LS-DYNA R7.0:

- Three solvers, EM, CESE, and ICFD, and a volume mesher to support the latter two solvers, are new in Version 7. Brief descriptions of those solvers are given below. Keyword commands for the new solvers are in Volume III of the LS-DYNA Keyword User's Manual. These new solvers are only included in double precision executables.
- Keyword family: *EM_, the keywords starting with *EM refer to and control the Electromagnetic solver problem set up:
 - EM Solver Characteristics:
 - Implicit

- Double precision
 - Dynamic memory handling
 - SMP and MPP
 - 2D axisymmetric solver / 3D solver
 - Automatic coupling with structural and thermal LS-DYNA solvers
 - FEM for conducting pieces only, no air mesh needed (FEM-BEM system)
 - Solid elements for conductors, shells can be insulators
- EM Solver Main Features:
 - Eddy Current (a.k.a Induction-Diffusion) solver
 - Induced heating solver
 - Resistive heating solver
 - Imposed tension or current circuits
 - Exterior field
 - Magnetic materials (beta version)
 - Electromagnetic contact
 - EM Equation of states (Conductivity as a function of temperature)
 - EM Solver Applications (Non-exhaustive) :
 - Electromagnetic forming
 - Electromagnetic welding
 - Electromagnetic bending
 - Inductive heating
 - Resistive heating
 - Rail-gun
 - Ring expansions
- Keyword family: *CESE_, the keywords starting with *CESE refer to and control the Compressible CFD solver problem set up:
 - CESE Solver Characteristics:
 - Explicit
 - Double precision
 - Dynamic memory handling
 - SMP and MPP
 - 3D solver / special case 2D solver and 2D axisymmetric solver
 - Automatic coupling with structural and thermal LS-DYNA solvers
 - Eulerian fixed mesh or moving mesh (Either type input with *ELEMENT_SOLID cards or using *MESH cards)
 - CESE Solver Main Features:

INTRODUCTION

- The CESE (Conservation Element / Solution Element) method enforces conservation in space-time
- Highly accurate shock wave capturing
- Cavitation model
- Embedded (immersed) boundary approach or moving (fitting) approach for FSI problems
- Coupled stochastic fuel spray solver (See *STOCHASTIC keywords)
- Coupling with chemistry (See *CHEMISTRY keywords) solver
- CESE Solver Applications (Non-exhaustive) :
 - Shock wave capturing
 - Shock/acoustic wave interaction
 - Cavitating flows
 - Conjugate heat transfer problems
 - Many different kinds of stochastic particle flows, e.g, dust, water, fuel.
 - Chemically reacting flows, e.g, detonating flow, supersonic combustion.
- Keyword family: *ICFD_, the keywords starting with *ICFD refer to and control the incompressible CFD solver problem set up:
 - ICFD Solver Characteristics:
 - Implicit
 - Double precision
 - Dynamic memory handling
 - SMP and MPP
 - 2D solver / 3D solver
 - Makes use of an automatic volume mesh generator for fluid domain (See *MESH keywords)
 - Coupling with structural and thermal LS-DYNA solvers
 - ICFD Solver Main Features:
 - Incompressible fluid solver
 - Thermal solver for fluids
 - Free Surface flows
 - Two-phase flows
 - Turbulence models
 - Transient or steady-state problems
 - Non-Newtonian fluids
 - Boussinesq model for convection
 - Loose or strong coupling for FSI (Fluid-structure interaction)
 - Exact boundary condition imposition for FSI problems

- ICFD Solver Applications (Non-exhaustive) :
 - External aerodynamics for incompressible flows
 - Internal aerodynamics for incompressible flows
 - Sloshing, Slamming and Wave impacts
 - FSI problems
 - Conjugate heat transfer problems
- Keyword family: *MESH_, the keywords starting with *MESH refer to and control the tools for the automatic volume mesh generator for the CESE and ICFD solvers.
 - Mesh Generator Characteristics:
 - Automatic
 - Robust
 - Generic
 - Tetrahedral elements for 3D, Triangles in 2D
 - Closed body fitted mesh (surface mesh) needs to be provided for volume generation
 - Mesh Generator Main Features:
 - Automatic remeshing to keep acceptable mesh quality for FSI problems (ICFD only)
 - Adaptive meshing tools (ICFD only)
 - Anisotropic boundary layer mesh
 - Mesh element size control tools
 - Remeshing tools for surface meshes to ensure mesh quality
 - Mesh Generator Applications :
 - Used by the Incompressible CFD solver (ICFD).
 - Used by the Compressible CFD solver (CESE).

Other additions to Version 7 include:

- Add new parameter VNTOPT to *AIRBAG_HYBRID, that allows user more control on bag venting area calculation.
- Allow heat convection between environment and CPM bag (*AIRBAG_PARTICLE) bag. Apply proper probability density function to part's temperature created by the particle impact.
- *AIRBAG_PARTICLE and *SENSOR_SWITCH_SHELL_TO_VENT allows user to input load curve to control the venting using choking flow equation to get proper probability function for vents. Therefore, this vent will have the same vent rate as real vent hole.

INTRODUCTION

- Add new option NP2P in *CONTROL_CPM to control the repartition frequency of CPM particles among processors (MPP only).
- Enhance *AIRBAG_PARTICLE to support a negative friction factor (FRIC or PFRIC) in particle to fabric contact. Particles are thus able to rebound at a trajectory closer to the fabric surface after contact.
- Use heat convection coefficient HCONV and fabric thermal conductivity KP to get correct effective heat transfer coefficient for heat loss calculation in *AIRBAG_PARTICLE. If KP is not given, H will be used as effective heat transfer coefficient.
- Extend CPM inflator orifice limit from 100 to unlimited (*AIRBAG_PARTICLE).
- Support dm_in_dt and dm_out_dt output to CPM chamber database (*DATABASE_ABSTAT) to allow user to study mass flow rate between multiple chambers.
- Previously, the number of ships (rigid bodies) in *BOUNDARY_MCOL, as specified by NMCOL, was limited to 2. Apparently, this was because the code had not been validated for more than 2 rigid bodies, but it is believed that it should not be a problem to remove this restriction. Consequently, this limit has been raised to 10, with the caveat that the user should verify the results for NMCOL > 2.
- Implemented a structural-acoustic mapping scheme (*BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING), for mapping transient structural nodal velocity to acoustic volume surface nodes. This is useful if the structure finite element mesh and the acoustic boundary/finite element mesh are mismatched.
- *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION can now be defined by part set IDs when supplemented by *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION. Segment sets with orientation per *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION are generated automatically.
- Contact force of *CONTACT_ENTITY is now available in intfor (*DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR).
- *CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCER_PENALTY will now accept node sets for both the slave and master sides, which should allow them to work correctly for eroding materials. BOTH sides should use node sets, or neither.
- Added option to create a backup penalty-based contact for a tied constraint-based contact in the input (IPBACK on Card E of *CONTACT).
- New option for *CONTACT_ENTITY. If variable SO is set to 2, then a constraint-like option is used to compute the forces in the normal direction. Friction is treated in the usual way.
- *CONTACT_ENTITY: allow friction coefficient to be given by a “coefficient vs time” load curve (input < 0 -> absolute value is the load curve ID). Also, if the friction coefficient bigger or equal 1.0, the node sticks with no sliding at all.

INTRODUCTION

- Minor tweak to the way both MPP and SMP handle nodes sliding off the ends of beams in *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE.
- Frictional energy output in sleout (*DATABASE_SLEOUT) supported for *CONTACT_..._MORTAR.
- Tiebreak damage parameter output as “contact gap” in intfor file for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_MORTAR, OPTION = 9.
- Added MPP support for *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE and *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE.
- Added keyword *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL for defining multi-node constraints for imposing periodic boundary conditions.
- Enhancement for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD (SPR3): calculation of bending moment is more accurate now.
- If *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY nodes are shared by several processors with mass scaling on, the added mass is not summed up across processors. This results in an instability of the NRB. (MPP only)
- *ALE_REFINE has been replaced and expanded upon by the *CONTROL_REFINE family of commands. These commands invoke local mesh refinement of shells, solids, and ALE elements based on various criteria.
- Shells or solids in a region selected for refinement (parent element) are replaced by 4 shells or 8 solids, respectively. *CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL applies to shells, *CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID applies to solids and *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE and *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE2D applies to ALE elements. Each keyword has up to 3 lines of input. If only the 1st card is defined, the refinement occurs during the initialization. The 2nd card defines a criterion CRITRF to automatically refine the elements during the run. If the 3rd card is defined, the refinement can be reversed based on a criterion CRITM. All commands are implemented for MPP.
- *CONTROL_REFINE_MPP_DISTRIBUTION distributes the elements required by the refinement across the MPP processes.
- Eliminate automatic writing of a d3plot plot state after each 3D tetrahedral remeshing operation (*CONTROL_REMESHING) to reduce volume of output.
- Generate disbout output (*DATABASE_DISBOUT) for MPP and SMP binout files.
- Extend *DATABASE_MASSOUT to include option to output mass information on rigid body nodes.
- Added new keyword *CHANGE_OUTPUT for full deck restart to override default behavior of overwriting existing ASCII files. For small restart, this option

INTRODUCTION

has no effect since all ASCII output is appended to the result of previous run already.

- Added new option (NEWLENGD) to 2nd field of 3rd card of *CONTROL_OUTPUT to write more detailed legend in ASCII output files. At present, only rforc and jntforc are implemented.
- Increased default binary file size scale factor (x=) from 7 to 1024. That means the default binary file size will be 1 Gb for single version and 2 Gb for double version.
- Add echo of new “max frequency of element failure summaries” flag (FRFREQ in *CONTROL_OUTPUT) to d3hsp file.
- Support LSDA/binout output for new pllyout file (*DATABASE_PLYOUT, *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY) in both SMP and MPP.
- Allow degenerated hexahedrons (pentas) for cohesive solid elements (ELFORM = 19, 20) that evolve from an extrusion of triangular shells. The input of nodes on the element cards for such a pentahedron is given by: N1, N2, N3, N3, N4, N5, N6, N6.
- Add new option to activate drilling constraint force for shells in explicit calculations. This can be defined by parameters DRCPSID (part set) and DR-CPRM (scaling factor) on *CONTROL_SHELL.
- Add SMP ASCII database “pllyout” (*DATABASE_PLYOUT) for *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM:
 - Added an option to output real part of acoustic pressure in time domain.
 - Enabled BEM acoustic computation following implicit transient analysis.
 - Implemented coupling between steady state dynamics and collocation acoustic BEM.
 - Implemented Acoustic Transfer Vector (ATV) to variational indirect BEM acoustics.
 - Enabled boundary acoustic mapping in BEM acoustics.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM:
 - Added boundary nodal velocity to binary plot file d3acs.
 - Implemented pentahedron elements in FEM acoustics.
 - Enabled using boundary acoustic mapping in FEM acoustics.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF:
 - Updated FRF to include output in all directions (VAD2 = 4).
 - Added treatment for FRF with base acceleration (node id can be 0).

- ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION:**
 - Updated calculation of PSD and RMS von Mises stress in random vibration environment, based on Sandia National Laboratories report, 1998.
- ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION_FATIGUE:**
 - Implemented an option to incorporate initial damage ratio in random vibration fatigue.
- ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM:**
 - Implemented double sum methods (based on Gupta-Cordero coefficient, modified Gupta-Cordero coefficient, and Rosenblueth-Elorduy coefficient).
 - Updated calculating von Mises stress in response spectrum analysis.
 - Implemented treatment for multi simultaneous input spectra.
 - Improved double sum methods by reducing number of loops.
- ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD:**
 - Added the option to output real and imaginary parts of frequency response to d3ssd.
 - Added the option to output relative displacement, velocity and acceleration in SSD computation in the case of base acceleration. Previously only absolute values were provided.
- Implemented keyword ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE_{OPTION}** so that user can select the vibration modes to be used for frequency response analysis.
- Implemented keyword ***SET_MODE_{OPTION}** so that user can define a set of vibration modes, to be used for frequency response analysis.
- Implemented keyword ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH** to define the path of binary databases containing mode information, used in restarting frequency domain analysis, e.g. frf, ssd, random vibration.
- Compute normal component of impulse for oblique plates in ***INITIAL_MINE_-IMPULSE**. The feature is no longer limited to horizontal plates.
- Disable license security for ***INITIAL_IMPULSE_MINE**. The feature is no longer restricted.
- Enabled hourglass type 7 to work well with ***INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_-GEOMETRY** so that initial hourglass energy is properly calculated and foam will spring back to the initial geometry.
- Accommodate erosion of thin shells in ***LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED**.

INTRODUCTION

- *LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS has been changed such that after the analysis time exceeds the last point on the curve of volume change fraction versus time, the volume change is no longer enforced.
- *LOAD_BODY_POROUS new option AOPT added to assign porosity values in material coordinate system.
- Added *LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE.
- Add new sensor definition, *SENSOR_DEFINE_ANGLE. This card traces the angle formed between two lines.
- *SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE can be used to trace the magnitude of nodal values (coordinate, velocity or acceleration) when VID is "0" or undefined.
- Add two new parameters to *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT, scale factor and power, so that user can adjust the element-based sensor values (strain, stress, force, ...).
- Change history variables 10-12 in *MAT_054/*MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE (thin shells only) to represent strains in material coordinate system rather than in local element coordinate system. This is a lot more helpful for postprocessing issues. This change should not lead to different results other than due to different round-off errors.
- New features and enhancements to *MAT_244/*_MAT_UHS_STEEL:
 - Added implicit support for MAT_244.
 - Changed the influence of the austenite grain size in Mat244 according to Li et al.
 - Changed the start temperatures to fully follow WATT et al and Li et al.
 - Hardness calculation is now improved when noncontinuous cooling is applied i.e., tempering.
 - Added temperature dependent Poisson ratio and advanced reaction kinetics.
 - Added new advanced option to describe the thermal expansion coefficients for each phase.
 - Added option to use Curve ID or a Table ID for describing the latent heat generation during phase transformations.
 - Added support for table definition for Youngs modulus. Now you can have one temperature dependent curve for each of the 5 phases
- Added support for implicit to *MAT_188.
- Added material model *MAT_273/*MAT_CDPM/*MAT_CONCRETE_DAMAGE_PLASTIC_MODEL. This model is aimed at simulations where failure of concrete structures subjected to dynamic loadings is sought. The model is based on effective stress plasticity and has a damage model based on both plastic and elastic strain measures. Implemented for solids only but both for explicit and

implicit simulations. Using an implicit solution when damage is activated may trigger a slow convergence. `IMFLAG = 4` or `5` can be useful.

- Added an option in `*MAT_266` (`*MAT_TISSUE_DISPERSED`) so that the user can tailor the active contribution with a time dependent load curve instead of using the internal hardcoded option. See `ACT10` in the User's Manual.
- `*MAT_173`/`*MAT_MOHR_COULOMB` is available in 2D.
- Enable `*MAT_103` and `*MAT_104` to discretize the material load curves according to the number of points specified by `LCINT` in `*CONTROL_SOLUTION`.
- Implement Prony series up to 18 terms for shells using `*MAT_076`/`*MAT_GENERAL_VISCOELASTIC`.
- Added `*DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION` and the `STOCHASTIC` option for `*MATs` 10, 15, 24, 81, 98 for shells, solids, and type 13 tets. This feature defines a stochastic variation in the yield stress and damage/failure of the aforementioned material models.
- Add Modification for `*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES`, `PROPRUL = 2`: thinner weld partner is first partner, `PROPRUL = 3`: bottom (nodes 1-2-3-4) weld partner is first partner.
- Add spotweld area to debug output of `*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES` which is activated by `*CONTROL_DEBUG`.
- Add support of `*MAT_ADD_EROSION` option `NUMFIP < 0` for standard (non-GISSMO) failure criteria. Only for shells.
- Improve implicit convergence of `*MAT_ADD_EROSION` damage model GISSMO by adding damage scaling (1-D) to the tangent stiffness matrix.
- Provide plastic strain rates (tension/compression, shear, biaxial) as history variables no. 16, 17, and 18 for `*MAT_187`.
- Add new variables to user failure routine `matusr_24` (activated by `FAIL < 0` on `*MAT_024` and other materials): integration point numbers and element id.
- Add new energy based, nonlocal failure criterion for `*MAT_ADD_EROSION`, parameters `ENGCRT` (critical energy) and `RADCRT` (critical radius) after `EP-STHIN`. Total internal energy of elements within a radius `RADCRT` must exceed `ENGCRT` for erosion to occur. Intended for windshield impact.
- Add new option to `*MAT_054` for thin shells: Load curves for rate dependent strengths and a rate averaging flag can be defined on new optional card 9.
- Add new option for `*MAT_MUSCLE`: Input parameter `SSP < 0` can now refer to a load curve (stress vs. stretch ratio) or a table (stress vs. stretch ratio vs. normalized strain rate).
- Expand list of variables for `*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS` by characteristic element size and element id.

INTRODUCTION

- Enable *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS to be used with tetrahedron element type 13. New sample routines “umat41_t13” and “umat41v_t13” show corresponding pressure calculation in the elastic case.
- Add a new feature to *MAT_125 allowing C1 and C2 to be used in calculation of back stress. When plastic strain < 0.5%, C1 is used, otherwise C2 is used as described in Yoshida's paper.
- Extend non-linear strain path (_NLP_FAILURE) in *MAT_037 to implicit.
- *MAT_173/*MAT_MOHR_COULOMB now works in ALE. A new option has been added to suppress the tensile limit on hydrostatic stress recommended for ALE multi-material use.
- Upgraded *MAT_172/*MAT_CONCRETE_EC2.
 - Corrections to DEGRAD option.
 - Concrete and reinforcement types 7 and 8 have been added to reflect changes to Eurocode 2.
 - Extra history variables for reinforcement stress and strain are now output as zero for zero-fraction reinforcement directions.
- Added RCDC model for solid *MAT_082.
- Added Feng's failure model to solid *MAT_021.
- Added *MAT_027 for beams.
- Added *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES and *DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_-BLANK for modifying material behavior near a spot weld.
- Added fourth rate form to viscoplastic Johnson-Cook model (*MAT_015).
- Added option to *MAT_224 to not delete the element if NUMINT = -200.
- New damage initiation option 3 in multi fold damage criteria in *MAT_ADD_-EROSION. Very similar to option 2 but insensitive to pressure.
- Added rotational resistance in *MAT_034/*MAT_FABRIC. Optionally the user may specify the stiffness, yield and thickness of an elastic-perfectly-plastic coated layer of a fabric that results in a rotational resistance during the simulation.
- $FLDNIPF < 0$ in *MAT_190/*MAT_FLD_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT for shell elements means that failure occurs when all integration points within a relative distance of -FLDNIPF from the mid surface has reached the fld criterion.
- A computational welding mechanics *MAT_270/*MAT_CWM material is available that allows for element birth based on a birth temperature as well as annealing based on an annealing temperature. The material is in addition a thermo-elasto-plastic material with kinematic hardening and temperature dependent properties.

- Added *MAT_271/*MAT_POWDER, a material for manufacturing (i.e., compaction and sintering) of cemented carbides. It is divided into an elastic-plastic compaction model that is supposed to be run in a first phase, and a viscoelastic sintering model that should be run in a second phase. This model is for solid elements.
- For IHYPER = 3 on a *MAT_USER_DEFINED_... shell material, the deformation gradient is calculated from the geometry instead of incremented by the velocity gradient. The deformation gradient is also passed to the user defined subroutines in the global system together with a transformation matrix between the global and material frames. This allows for freedom in how to deal with the deformation gradient and its transformations in orthotropic (layered) materials.
- The Bergstrom-Boyce viscoelastic rubber model is now available in explicit and implicit analysis as *MAT_269/*MAT_BERGSTROM_BOYCE_RUBBER. The Arruda-Boyce elastic stress is augmented with a Bergstrom-Boyce viscoelastic stress corresponding to the response of a single entangled chain in a polymer gel matrix.
- Added a new parameter IEVTS to *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS (*MAT_041-050). IEVTS is optional and is used only by thick shell formulation 5. It points to the position of E(a) in the material constants array. Following E(a), the next 5 material constants must be E(b), E(c), v(ba), v(ca), and v(cb). This data enables thick shell formulation 5 to calculate an accurate thickness strain, otherwise the thickness strain will be based on the elastic constants pointed to by IBULK and IG.
- Implemented enhancements to fabric material (*MAT_034), FORM = 14. Stress-strain curves may include a portion for fibers in compression. When unload/reload curves with negative curve ID are input (curve stretch options), the code that finds the intersection point now extrapolates the curves at their end rather than simply printing an error message if an intersection point cannot be found before the last point in either curve.
- Map 1D to 3D by beam-volume averaging the 1D data over the 3D elements (*INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING).
- In a 3D to 3D mapping (*INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING), map the relative displacements for the penalty coupling in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.
- The [name].xy files associated with *DATABASE_ALE_MAT are now created when sense switches sw1, sw2, quit, or stop are issued.
- *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY is available in 2D.
- *DATABASE_FSI is available for 2D (MPP).
- *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY implemented to apply slip-only velocity BC along ALE mesh surface.

INTRODUCTION

- *CONTROL_ALE flag INIJWL = 2 option added to balance initial pressure state between ALE Soil and HE.
- Include SPH element (*ELEMENT_SPH) in time step report.
- Time step and internal energy of 2D axisymmetric SPH elements are calculated in a new way more consistent with the viscosity force calculation.
- Only apply viscosity force to x and y components of 2D axisymmetric SPH element, not on hoop component.
- MAXV in *CONTROL_SPH can be defined as a negative number to turn off velocity checking.
- Improve calculation of 2D axisymmetric SPH contact force in *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING.
- Added the following material models for SPH particles: *MAT_004/*MAT_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_THERMAL (3D only) and *MAT_106/*MAT_ELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC_THERMAL
- Added a new parameter DFACT for *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING. DFACT invokes a viscous term to damp the coupling between two SPH parts and thereby reduce the relative velocity between the parts.
- Added BOUNDARY_CONVECTION and BOUNDARY_RADIATION for explicit SPH thermal solver.
- *CONTROL_REMESHING_EFG:
 - Add eroding failed surface elements and reconstructing surface in EFG adaptivity.
 - Add a control parameter for monotonic mesh resizing in EFG adaptivity.
 - Add searching and correcting self-penetration for adaptive parts in 3D tetrahedron remeshing.
- Enhance 3D axisymmetric remeshing with 6-node/8-node elements
- (*CONTROL_REMESHING):
 - Use RMIN/RMAX along with SEGANG to determine element size.
 - Remove the restriction that the reference point of computational model has to be at original point (0, 0, 0).
 - Rewrite the searching algorithm for identifying the feature lines of cross-sections in order to provide more stable remeshing results.
- Improve rigid body motion in EFG shell type 41.
- Support EFG pressure smoothing in EFG solid type 42 for *MAT_ELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC_THERMAL.
- Add visco effect for implicit EFG solid type 42.

- Add new EFG solid type 43 (called Meshfree-Enriched FEM, MEFEM) for both implicit and explicit. This element formulation is able to relieve the volumetric locking for nearly-incompressible material (eg. rubber) and performs strain smoothing across elements with common faces.
- EFG shell adaptivity no longer requires a special license.
- Application of EFG in an implicit analysis no longer requires a special license.
- Add *SENSOR_CONTROL for prescribed motion constraints in implicit.
- Update *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE in implicit to catch up with explicit, including adding scaling factors.
- Add support for *DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT for implicit.
- Enhance Iterative solvers for Implicit Mechanics.
- Add, after the first implicit time step, the output of projected cpu and wall clock times. This was already in place for explicit. Also echo the termination time.
- Add variable MXDMP in *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER to write thermal conductance matrix and right-hand side every MXDMP time steps.
- Add keyword *CONTROL_THERMAL_EIGENVALUE to calculate eigenvalue(s) of each thermal conductance matrix.
- Added thermal material model *MAT_THERMAL_ORTHOTROPIC_TD_LC. This is an orthotropic material with temperature dependent properties defined by load curves.
- Changed structured file format for control card 27 (first thermal control card). Several input variables used i5 format limiting their value to 99,999. A recent large model exceeded this limit. The format was changed to i10. This change is not backward compatible. Old structured input files will no longer run unless control card 27 is changed to the new i10 format. This change does not affect the KEYWORD file.
- Add thermal material *MAT_T07/*MAT_THERMAL_CWM for welding simulations, to be used in conjunction with mechanical counterpart *MAT_270/*MAT_CWM.
- Modify decomposition costs of *MAT_181 and *MAT_183.
- Introduce new timing routines and summary at termination.
- Echo "MPP contact is groupable" flag to d3hsp
- Bodies using *MAT_RIGID_DISCRETE were never expected to share nodes with non-rigid bodies, but this now works in MPP.
- There is no longer any built-in limitation on the number of processors that may be used in MPP.

INTRODUCTION

- Echo contents of the MPP pfile (including keyword additions) to the d3hsp and mes0000 files.
- Add new keyword *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE, which allows for insertion of text following this command to be inserted into the MPP pfile (p = pfile).
- Change in MPP treatment of *CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK. They now share a single MPI communicator, and a single round of communication. This should improve performance for problems with large numbers of these, without affecting the results.
- Added two input variables for *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP simulation, TSCLMIN is a scale factor limiting the thickness reduction and EPSMAX defines the maximum plastic strain allowed.
- Added output of strain and stress tensors for onestep solver *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP, to allow better evaluation of formability.
- Improved *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE: before changes the termination time, and it causes problems when several tools need to be moved. Now *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE does not change the termination time, but changes the current time. In this way, several tools can be moved without the need to worry about the other tool's move. This is especially useful in multi-flanging and hemming simulations.
- Made improvements to previously undocumented keyword *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE, including adding the options_INITIAL_TRIM, and_INITIAL_ADAPTIVE. This keyword was developed for blank size development in sheet metal forming. Generally, for a single forming process, only the option_DEVELOPMENT is needed and inputs are an initial estimated blank shape, a formed blank shape, and a target blank shape in either mesh or boundary coordinates. Output will be the calculated/corrected initial blank shape. Initial blank mesh and formed blank mesh can be different (e.g. adaptive). For a multi-stamping process involving draw, trimming and flanging, all three options are needed. Related commands for blank size estimation are *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP, and for trim line development, *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING.
- Made improvements and added features to previously undocumented keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING, this keyword unfolds flanges of a deformable blank, e.g., flanged or hemmed portions of a sheet metal part, onto a rigid tooling mesh using the implicit static solver. It is typically used in trim line mapping during a draw die development process. The roots of the flanges or hemmed edges are automatically processed based on a user input of a distance tolerance between the flanges/hemmed edges and rigid tool. It includes the ability to handle a vertical flange wall. Other keywords related to blank size development are, *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP, and *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT.

INTRODUCTION

- Added keyword `*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT` which allows control of d3plot output by specifying distances to tooling home. It works with automatic position of stamping tools using `*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER`.
- Added the `LOCAL_SMOOTH` option to `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW` which features smoothing of a tool's local area mesh, which could otherwise become distorted due to, e.g., bad/coarse mesh of the original tool surface, tooling pairs (for example, flanging post and flanging steel) do not maintain a constant gap and several compensation iterations. This new option also allows for multiple regions to be smoothed. Local areas are defined by `*SET_LIST_NODE_SMOOTH`.
- Added output to rforc for `*DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING`.
- Implement traction surface for `*DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING`.
- Add keyword `*DATABASE_BINARY_DEMFOR` with command line option `dem = dem_int_force`. This will turn on the DEM interface force file for DEM coupling option. The output frequency is controlled by the new keyword.
- Add new feature `*DEFINE_DE_INJECTION` to allow DEM particle dropping from user defined plane.
- Add new option `VOLUME` to `*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE`. This will allow DEM input based on per unit density and use `*MAT` card to get consistent material properties.
- Added `FORM = -4` for `*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`. Rotational dofs are automatically set at control points at the patch boundaries, whereas in the interior of the patch only translational dofs are present. This helps for joining multiple nurbs patches at their C0-boundaries.
- Disabled `FORM = 2` and `3` for `*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`. These formulations are experimental and not fully validated yet.
- Added energy computation for isogeometric shells (`*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`) to `matsum`.
- Allow isogeometric shells (`*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`) to behave as rigid body (`*MAT_RIGID`).
- Added “g” as abbreviation for gigawords in specification of memory on execution line, e.g, `memory = 16g` is 16 billion words.
- Suppress non-printing characters in `*COMMENT` output.
- Add command line option “pgpkey” to output the current public PGP key used by LS-DYNA. The output goes to the screen as well as a file named “lsc_pgpkey.asc” suitable for directly importing into GPG.

INTRODUCTION

- When reading the NAMES file, allow a “+” anywhere on a line to indicate there will be a following line, not just at the end. This was never intended, but worked before r73972 and some customers use it that way.
- Check for integer overflow when processing command line arguments and the memory value on the *KEYWORD card.
- Added new capability for *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE to scale the displacements of the moving interface.
- Support for *KEYWORD_JOBID with internal *CASE driver.
- *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE now works for implicit dynamic solutions. An error check has been added to ensure that the timestep is small enough for the damping card to work correctly.
- Added new option *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_DEFORM to damp only the deformation instead of the global motion.
- Added *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES. A vector is defined using two node IDs.
- Add sense switch “prof” to output current timing profile to message (SMP) file or mes##### (MPP) files. Also, for MPP only, collect timing information from processor and output to prof.out when sense switch “prof” is detected.

Capabilities added during 2013/2014 to create LS-DYNA R7.1:

- Add MUTABLE option for *PARAMETER so that parameter values can be redefined later in the input deck.
- Change MPP treatment of two-sided *CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCER so that proper mass and moment values can be output to the rcfrc file.
- MPP support for non-zero birthtime for *CONTACT_SINGLE_EDGE.
- Add new command line option “ldir=” for setting a *local* working directory. In MPP, this has the same effect as setting the “directory { local }” pfile option (and it overrides that option). For SMP, it indicates a directory where local, working files should be placed.
- Add support for SMOOTH option in MPP groupable contact.
- Add new keyword card *CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION to prevent the model from being run in old versions of LS-DYNA.
- Add part set specification for dynamic relaxation with implicit using *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. This is a new feature specified with idrflg = 6 on *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. This allows implicit to be used for the dynamic relaxation phase for models involving parts being modeled with SPH and/or ALE while excluding those parts from the dynamic relaxation phase.

- Add new feature for implicit automatic time step control to cooperate with thermal time step control. On *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO, IAUTO = 2 is the same as IAUTO = 1 with the extension that the implicit mechanical time step is limited by the active thermal time step.
- On *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION, add negative value of MAXREF for implicit mechanics. Nonlinear iteration will terminate after |MAXREF| iterations. With MAXREF < 0 convergence is declared with a warning. Simulation will continue. Positive values of MAXREF still cause failure of convergence to be declared leading to either a time step reduction or an error termination.
- Add *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC keywords and features. This elevates the modal dynamic features of IMASS = 2 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS. It also adds additional features of damping and mode selection and stress computations.
- New material model *MAT_DRY_FABRIC / MAT_214, which can be used in modeling high strength woven fabrics with transverse orthotropic behavior.
- Add *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_PENALTY, penalty-based nodal coupling with ALE.
- Add type 8 *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER which takes energy-time curve, instead of pull-in or force curve.
- Add type 9 *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER for energy-based buckle / anchor pretensioner.
- Add *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK. This feature stores coupling pressure from *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID in a binary time history file for use in a separate model that does not include ALE.
- Add *LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK. Use pressure loads stored in aforementioned binary time history file to load model that does not have ALE elements.
- Add new keyword *DEFINE_SPH_DE_COUPLING to allow SPH particles to contact discrete element spheres (DES).
- Add MOISTURE option to *MAT_076 solids. Allows moisture content to be input as a function of time. Material parameters are then scaled according to the moisture and a moisture strain is also introduced.
- Add *RIGIDWALL_FORCE_TRANSDUCER to output forces from rigidwalls acting on node sets.
- Add LOG_INTERPOLATION option to *MAT_024. This offers an alternate means of invoking logarithmic interpolation for strain rate effects. The other way is to input the natural log of strain rate in the table LCSS.
- Add capability in *MAT_ADD_EROSION (NUMFIP < -100) to set stress to zero in each shell integration point as it reaches the failure criterion. When |NUMFIP| -100 integration points have failed, the shell is eroded. In contrast,

INTRODUCTION

when $NUMFIP > 0$, failed integration points continue to carry full load as though they were unfailed until element erosion occurs.

- Add new keyword, `*PARAMETER_TYPE`, for use by LS-PrePost when combining keyword input files. The appropriate offset is applied to each ID value defined using `*PARAMETER_TYPE`, according to how that ID is used.
- Allow use of load curve to specify damping as a function of time in `*DAMPING_RELATIVE`.
- Add a segment based ($SOFT = 2$) contact option to include the overlap area in the contact stiffness calculation. This is good for improving the friction calculation and possibly for implicit convergence. The option is turned on by setting $FNLSC > 0$ and $DNLSC = 0$. As $DNLSC = 0$, the contact stiffness is not nonlinear. This new option is also useful when used with another improvement that was made to the $FS = 2$ friction coefficient by table lookup option in segment based contact. When the above mentioned $FNLSC > 0$, option is used, the $FS = 2$ option is now very accurate.
- Add a new RCDC damage option, `*MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE_ORTHO_RCDC1980` which is consistent with the WILKINS paper. It uses the principal values of stress deviators and a different expression for the A_d term.
- Add a `TIETYP` option to `*CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC`. By default the tied contact automatically uses constraint equations when possible for 2D tied contact. If a conflict is detected with other constraints, or to avoid 2-way constraints, penalty type ties are used when constraints are not possible. The `TIETYP` option, when set to 1, causes all ties to use the penalty method. This is useful if in spite of the code's best efforts to avoid problems, there is still a conflict in the model.
- Add a scale factor for scaling the frictional stiffness for contact. The parameter is `FRICSF` on optional card E and it's only supported for segment based ($SOFT = 2$) contact. This was motivated by a rubber vs. road skidding problem where the friction coefficient had static, dynamic and decay parameters defined. The growth of the frictional force was too slow so the static coulomb value could not be achieved. By scaling the frictional stiffness higher, the coulomb value could approach the static value.
- Add keyword `*CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_FORCE_TRANSDUCER`. Like the 3D force transducers, it does no contact calculation but only measures the contact forces from other contact definitions. When only a slave side is defined, the contact force on those segments is measured. Currently, two surface force transducers are not available.
- Add options to `*MAT_058`:
 - Load curves for rate dependent strain values (E_{11C} , E_{11T} , ...) can be defined on new optional card 9.

- Load curves for rate dependent strengths (XC, XT, ...) and a rate averaging flag can be defined on new optional card 8.
- Abscissa values in above curves are taken to be natural log of strain rate when the first value is negative.
- Add optional transverse shear damage to *MAT_058.
- Add MAT_261 and MAT_262 for general use. *MAT_261 is *MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_PINHO. *MAT_262 is *MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_CAMANHO.
- Add pentahedra cohesive solid element types (TYPE = 21 & 22). Type = 21 is the pentahedra version of Type = 19 and Type = 22 is the pentahedra version of Type = 20. Using ESORT.gt.0 in *CONTROL_SOLID will automatically sort out the pentahedra elements (19 to 21 and 20 to 22).
- Add *DEFINE_DE_BY_PART to define control parameters for DES by part ID, including damping coefficient, friction coefficient, spring constant, etc. If defined, it will overwrite the parameters in *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.
- Add new feature for *MAT_030 (*MAT_SHAPE_MEMORY) as optional 3rd card. Curves or tables (strain rate dependency) can be defined to describe plastic loading and unloading behavior.
- New feature for *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY. Beam elements BID1 and BID2 can now both be defined as "0" (zero). In that case, adjacent beam elements are automatically detected. Therefore, the first two beam elements with nodal distance < 1.0e-6 to the pulley node (PNID) will be chosen.
- Add new feature to *MAT_ADD_EROSION's damage model GISSMO. By default, damage is driven by equivalent plastic strain. Now, users can optionally define another history variable as driving quantity by setting DMGTYP.
- Add volumetric plastic strain to *MAT_187 as history variable 6.
- Add internal energy calculation for *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY.
- Add viscoplastic option to *MAT_157: new parameter VP on Card 5, Column 6.
- Add new keyword *MAT_ADD_COHESIVE which is intended to make 3D material models available for cohesive elements.
- Add new parameters to *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE / *MAT_071. MXEPS (Card 2, Column 4) is equal the maximum strain at failure and MXFRC (Card 2, Column 5) is equal to the maximum force at failure
- Add *MAT_124 as potential weld partner material for PROPRUL = 2/3 of *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES.
- Add new material *MAT_TOUGHENED_ADHESIVE_POLYMER (TAPO) or *MAT_252 for epoxy-based, toughened, ductile adhesives.

INTRODUCTION

- Add new option to *MAT_002_ANIS: parameter IHIS on Card 4, Column 8. IHIS = 0: terms C11, C12, ... from Cards 1, 2, and 3 are used. IHIS = 1: terms C11, C12, ... initialized by *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID's extra history variables.
- Add new option to *MAT_102. Instead of constant activation energy Q, one can define a load curve LCQ on Card 2, Column 7:
 - LCQ.GT.0: Q as function of plastic strain
 - LCQ.LT.0: Q as function of temperature
- Add new option to *MAT_071 (MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM). New parameter FRACL0 (Card 2, Column 3) is fraction of initial length that should be reached over time period of TRAMP. That means the cable element length gets modified from L0 to FRACL0*L0 between t = 0 and t = TRAMP.
- Add internal energy calculation for SPR models *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD (SPR3) and *CONSTRAINED_SPR2. Their contribution was missing in energy reports like glstat.
- Add new failure model OPT = 11 to *MAT_SPOTWELD/*MAT_100 for beam elements.
- Add three new failure criteria for shell elements to *MAT_ADD_EROSION on optional card 4, columns 6-8:
 - LCEPS12: load curve in-plane shear strain limit vs. element size.
 - LCEPS13: load curve cross-thickness shear strain limit vs. element size.
 - LCEPSMX: load curve in-plane major strain limit vs. element size.
- Add new capability to *MAT_ADD_EROSION damage model GISSMO. Strain rate scaling curve LCSRS can now contain natural logarithm values of strain rates as abscissa values. This is automatically assumed when the first value is negative.
- Add new parameter NHMOD to *MAT_266. The constitutive model for the isotropic part can now be chosen:
 - NHMOD = 0: original implementation (modified Neo-Hooke)
 - NHMOD = 1: standard Neo-Hookeon (as in umat45)
- New keyword *DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX is an alternative way of defining a table and the curves that the table references from a single unformatted text file, e.g., as saved from an Excel spreadsheet.
- Change long format so that all data fields are 20 columns and each line of input can hold up to 200 columns. In this way, the number of input lines is the same for long format as for standard format.
 - 8 variables per line in long format = 160 columns

- 10 variables per line in long format = 200 columns
- Add a new option (SOFT = 6) in *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE for blank edge and guide pin contact.
- Add user-defined criteria for mesh refinement (or coarsening) in *CONTROL_REFINE_....
- Add new contact option that currently only works for MPP SINGLE_SURFACE contact with SOFT = 0 or 1. If SRNDE (field 4 of optional card E) is a 1, then free edges of the contact definition will be rounded WITHOUT extending the segments. Rather than having cylindrical caps on the ends of the segments, the “corners” of the squared off thickness are rounded over.
- Add geometric contact entity type -3 “finite cylinder”.
- Add irate = 2 to *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS to turn off rate effects for both implicit and explicit.
- Add quadratic 8-node and 6-node shells (shell formulations 23 and 24).
- Add LOG_LOG_INTERPOLATION option for table defining strain rate effects in *MAT_083, *MAT_181, and *MAT_183.
- Add automatic generation of null shells for quadratic shell contact (*PART_DUPLICATE_NULL_OVERLAY).
- Add beam contact forces to rforc output (*DATABASE_RCFORC).
- Add SHL4_TO_SHL8 option to *ELEMENT_SHELL to automatically convert 4-node shells to 8-node quadratic shells.
- Add 3-node beam element with quadratic interpolation that is tailored for the piping industry. It includes 12 degrees of freedom, including 6 ovalization degrees of freedom, per node for a total of 36 DOF. An internal pressure can be given that can stiffen and elongate the pipe.
 - ELFORM = 14 in *SECTION_BEAM.
 - *ELEMENT_BEAM_ELBOW.
 - NEIPB in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY to direct output of elbow loop-stresses to d3plot. Otherwise, output goes to ASCII file elbwls.k.
 - Supported by a subset of material models including mats 3, 4, 6, 153, 195.
- Add discrete element option DE to *DATABASE_TRACER.
 - Includes variable RADIUS. average result of all
 - RADIUS > 0: Reports the average result of all DE particles in a spherical volume having radius = RADIUS and centered at the tracer.
 - RADIUS < 0: Reports result of the closest particle to the tracer.

INTRODUCTION

- If a tracer node NID is given, then the tracer moves with this node. The node must belong to a DES.
- Add new options *PART_COMPOSITE_LONG and *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE_LONG. In contrast to “COMPOSITE”, one integration point is defined per card. This is done to allow for more informations, e.g. new variable “ply id”.
- Add support of *MAT_ADD_EROSION option NUMFIP < 0 for standard (non-GISSMO) failure criteria. Only for shells.
- Add viscoplastic behavior to *MAT_157, i.e., parameter LCSS can now refer to a table with strain rate dependent yield curves.
- Add singular finite element with midside nodes for 2D plane strain fracture analysis (ELFORM = 55 in *SECTION_SHELL). This is an 8-noded element and can induce a singular displacement field by moving mid-side nodes to quarter locations.
- If HCONV < 0 in *AIRBAG_PARTICLE, |HCONV| is a curve of heat convection coefficient vs. time.
- Add new option DECOMPOSITION for *AIRBAG_PARTICLE -- MPP only. This will automatically invoke the recommended decomposition commands, *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_BAGREF (if applicable) and *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS, for the bag.
- Add new blockage option for vents in *AIRBAG_PARTICLE:
 - blockage considered
 - .eq.0: no
 - .eq.1: yes
 - .eq.2: yes, exclude external vents
 - .eq.3: yes, exclude internal vents
 - .eq.4: yes, exclude all vents
- Add option in *CONTROL_CPM to consider CPM in the time step size calculation.
- When using *AIRBAG_PARTICLE with IAIR = 2, user should keep mole / particle similar between inflator gas and initial air particles to ensure the correct elastic collision. If different by more than 10%, code will issue warning message and provide the suggested initial air particle number.
- Enable *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE and *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE.
- Make *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET compatible with *CONTROL_REFINE

- Change *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING_MISMATCH to rank order opposing acoustic faces and structural segments by proximity, thereby accelerating the preprocessing stage, enhancing reliability and allowing some liberalization of the search parameters.
- Implement hemispherical geometry for particle blast (*DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY).
- Add explosive type for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- For particle-based blast *PARTICLE_BLAST:
 - Include random distribution of initial air molecules
 - Modify algorithm to account for the non-thermally-equilibrated state of high velocity gas.
- Improve particle contact method for particle-based blast loading *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- *CONTACT now works for parts refined using *CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID or *CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL.
- Improve calculation of shell element contact segment thicknesses, particularly at material boundaries.
- MPP: Add output to rforc file for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK to record the # of nodes tied, and the total tied area.
- MPP: Add calculation of “contact gap” for master side of FORMING contact.
- MPP: Add support for table-based friction (FS = 2.0) to groupable contact.
- Implement splitting-pinball contact, Belytschko & Yeh (1992, 1993). This new contact option is invoked by setting SOFT = 2, SBOPT = 3 and DEPTH = 45. A penetration check method based on LS-PrePost version 4.0 is implemented for the new bilinear-patch-based contact, SOFT = 2, DEPTH = 45 & Q2TRI = 0. The new method provides more accurate intersection information when Q2TRI = 0.
- Add support for birth time for *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_TIED.
- Improve the segment based single surface contact search for thick segment pairs that are too close together. The code was not working well with triangular segments. This change affects models with shell segments that have thickness greater than about 2/3 of the segment length.
- Enable segment based quad splitting options to work when shell sets or segment sets are used to define the surface that will be split. This is really a bug fix because there was no check to prevent this and the result was writing past the allocated memory for segment connectivities.
- Allow *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION to use node set to define the independent nodes.

INTRODUCTION

- Add a length unit to the tolerance used for the checking of noncoincident nodes in *CONSTRAINED_JOINTs excluding spherical joints. The old tolerance was 1.e-3. The new tolerance is 1.e-4 times the distance between nodes 1 and 3. The error messages were changed to warnings since this change might otherwise cause existing models to stop running.
- Add d3hsp output for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD (SPR3) and *CONSTRAINED_SPR2. Can be deactivated by setting NPOPT = 1 on *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
- Support NFAIL1 and NFAIL4 of *CONTROL_SHELL in coupled thermal-mechanical analysis, i.e. erode distorted elements instead of error termination.
- PTSCL on *CONTROL_CONTACT can be used to scale contact force exerted on shell formulations 25, 26, 27 as well as shell formulations 2, 16 (IDOF = 3).
- Use SEGANG in *CONTROL_REMESHING to define positive critical angle (unit is radian) to preserve feature lines in 3D tetrahedral remeshing (ADPOPT = 2 in *PART).
- For 3D solid adaptive remeshing including ADPOPT = 2 and ADPOPT = 3 (*PART), the old mesh will be used automatically if the remesher fails generating a new mesh.
- Add option INTPERR on *CONTROL_SHELL (Optional Card 3, Column 8). By default, warning messages INI+143/144/145 are written in case of non-matching number of integration points between *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL and *SECTION_SHELL. Now with INTPERR = 1, LS-DYNA can terminate with an error.
- Add variable D3TRACE on *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE: The user can now force a plot state to d3plot just before and just after an adaptive step. This option is necessary for tracing particles across adaptive steps using LS-PrePost.
- By putting MINFO = 1 on *CONTROL_OUTPUT, penetration info is written to message files for mortar contact., see also *CONTACT_.... Good for debugging implicit models, not available for explicit.
- Change the default scale factor for binary file sizes back to 70. This value can be changed using "x=" on the execution line. In version R7.0, the default value of x is 4096, and that sometimes leads to difficulty in postprocessing owing to the large size of the d3plot file(s).
- Enable *CONTROL_OUTPUT flag, EOCS, which wasn't having any effect on the shells output to elout file.
- *DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR: Create sensors at solid faces in 3D and at shell sides in 2D.
- *DATABASE_PROFILE: Implement the option DIR = 4 to plot data with curvilinear distributions and the flag UPDLOC to update the profile positions.
- In *CONTROL_SHELL, add options for deletion of shells based on:

- diagonal stretch ratio (STRETCH)
- w-mode amplitude in degrees (W-MODE)
- New element formulation ELFORM = 45 in *SECTION_SOLID: Tied Meshfree-enriched FEM (MEFEM). This element is based on the 4-noded MEFEM element (ELFORM = 43, *SECTION_SOLID). Combined with *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE, *SET_NODE_LIST and cohesive model, this element can be used to model dynamic multiple-crack propagation along the element boundaries.
- New high order tetrahedron CPE3D10 based on Cosserat Point theory can be invoked by specifying element formulation ELFORM = 16 and combining this with hourglass formulation IHQ = 10. See *SECTION_SOLID and *HOURLASS.
- Add database D3ACS for collocation acoustic BEM (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM) to show the surface pressure and normal velocities.
- Implement biased spacing for output frequencies for random vibration (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION).
- Add frequency domain nodal or element velocity output for acoustic BEM (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).
- Implement boundary acoustic mapping to acoustic BEM in MPP (*BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING). This is enabled only for segment sets at present.
- Implement panel contribution analysis capability to Rayleigh method (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_PANEL_CONTRIBUTION).
- Implement a scheme to map velocity boundary condition from dense BEM mesh to coarse mesh to speed up the computation (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).
- Add user node ID for acoustic field points in D3ATV (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM). Now D3ATV is given for multiple field points, and multiple frequencies.
- Add database D3ATV for acoustic transfer vector binary plot (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_ATV, *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3ATV).
- Implement acoustic panel contribution analysis to collocation BEM and dual collocation BEM (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).
- Enable *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE in response spectrum analysis (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM).
- Implement an option to read in user-specified nodal velocity history data for running BEM acoustics (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).

INTRODUCTION

- Extend Kirchhoff acoustic method to MPP (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).
- Extend response spectrum analysis to multiple load spectra cases (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM).
- Add BAGVENTPOP for *SENSOR_CONTROL. This allows user more flexibility controlling the pop-up of the venting hole of *AIRBAG_HYBRID and *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE
- Add command *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION. Up to 15 *DEFINE_SENSORS can be referenced in defining a mathematical operation.
- LAYER of *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT can now be an integer "I" representing the Ith integration point at which the stress/strain of the shell or tshell element will be monitored.
- Add control of *LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE by using *SENSOR_CONTROL.
- Add thick shells to the ETYPE option list of *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT.
- Add *CONTROL_MPP_MATERIAL_MODEL_DRIVER in order to enable the Material Model Driver for MPP (1 core).
- Add table input of thermal expansion coefficient for *MAT_270. Supports temperature-dependent curves arranged according to maximum temperature.
- Add table input of heat capacity for *MAT_T07. Supports temperature dependent curves arranged according to maximum temperature.
- Add two more kinematic hardening terms for *MAT_DAMAGE_3/MAT_153, c2 & gamma2.
- Add materials *MAT_CONCRETE_DAMAGE_REL3/*MAT_072R3 and *MAT_CSCM_CONCRETE/*MAT_159 to Interactive Material Model Driver.
- Enable *MAT_JOHNSON_COOK/*MAT_015 for shell elements to work with coupled structural / thermal analysis.
- Allow *MAT_SOIL_AND_FOAM/*MAT_005 to use positive or negative abscissa values for load curve input of volumetric strains.
- Add *MAT_ACOUSTIC elform = 8 support for pyramid element case using 5-pt integration.
- Add support to *MAT_219 (*MAT_CODAM2) for negative AOPT values which point to coordinate system ID's.
- Modify *MAT_224 so it uses the temperatures from the thermal solution for a coupled thermal-mechanical problem.
- Add alternative solution method (Brent) for *MAT_015 and *MAT_157 in case standard iteration fails to converge.

- Add shell element IDs as additional output to messag file for *MAT_036's warning "plasticity algorithm did not converge".
- For *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS, the subroutines crvval and tabval can be called with negative curve / table id which will extract values from the user input version of the curve or table instead of the internally converted "100-point" curve / table.
- In the damage initiation and evolution criteria of *MAT_ADD_EROSION (invoked by IDAM < 0), add the option Q1 < 0 for DETYP = 0. Here, |Q1| is the table ID defining the ufp (plastic displacement at failure) as a function of triaxiality and damage value, i.e., $ufp = ufp(\eta, D)$, as opposed to being constant which is the default.
- In *MAT_RHT, ONEMPA = -6 generates parameters in g, cm, and μS and ONEMPA = -7 generates parameters in g, mm, and mS
- In *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM, STOL > 0 invokes a stability analysis and warning messages are issued if an unstable stretch point is found within a logarithmic strain level of 100%.
- Implement *DATABASE_ALE to write time history data (volume fractions, stresses, ...) for a set of ALE elements. Not to be confused with *DATABASE_ALE_MAT.
- Implement *DELETE_PART in small restarts for ALE2D parts.
- Add conversion of frictional contact energy into heat when doing a coupled thermal-mechanical problem for SPH (variable FRCENG in *CONTROL_CONTACT). This option applies to all 3D contact types supported by SPH particles.
- For keyword *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH, add support of explicit SPH thermal solver for the newly generated SPH particles which were converted from solid elements. The temperatures of those newly generated SPH particles are mapped from corresponding solid elements.
- Implement DE to surface tied contact *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_TIED. The implementation includes bending and torsion.
- Implement keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND to define heterogeneous bond for discrete element spheres (DES). DES (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE) with different material models can be bonded.
- Implement keyword *INTERFACE_DE_BOND to define multiple failure models for various bonds within one part or between different parts through the keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND.
- Implement *DEFINE_DE_TO_BEAM_COUPLING for coupling of discrete element spheres to beam elements.

INTRODUCTION

- Add variable MAXGAP in *DEFINE_DE_BOND to give user control of distance used in judging whether to bond two DES together or not, based on their initial separation.
- Add IAT = -3 in *CONTROL_REMESHING_EFG, which uses FEM remapping scheme in EFG adaptivity. Compared to IAT = -2, -1, 1, 2, IAT = -3 is faster and more robust but less accurate.
- Add control flag MM in *CONTROL_REMESHING_EFG to turn on/off monotonic mesh resizing for EFG 3D general remeshing (ADPOPT = 2 in *PART).
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLING - Extend Implicit Buckling Feature to allow for Implicit problems using Inertia Relief. This involves adding the Power Method as a solution technology for buckling eigenvalue problems. Using the power method as an option for buckling problems that are not using inertia relief has been added as well.
- Extend Implicit Buckling to allow for Intermittent extraction by using negative values of NMODE on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLING similar to using negative values of NEIG on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE.
- Extend implicit-explicit switching specified on *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION to allow explicit simulation for the dynamic relaxation phase and implicit for the transient phase.
- New implementation for extracting resultant forces due to joints for implicit mechanics.
- New implementation of extracting resultant forces due to prescribed motion for implicit mechanics.
- Add support for IGAP > 2 in implicit, segment based (SOFT = 2) contact.
- Add constraint-based, thermal nodal coupling for *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. HMIN < 0 turns it on.
- Add FRCENG = 2 on CONTROL_CONTACT keyword.
 - if FRCENG = 1, convert contact frictional energy to heat.
 - if FRCENG = 2, do not convert contact frictional energy to heat.
- Add effect of thermal time scaling (TSF in *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER) to 2D contact.
- Add new pfile decomposition region option: partsets. Takes a list of part sets (*SET_PART) from the keyword input and uses them to define a region, e.g., region { partsets 102 215 sy 1000 } This example would take partsets, scale y by 1000, and decompose them and distribute them to all processors.
- Reduce MPP memory usage on clusters.
- Add MPP support for *ELEMENT_SOURCE_SINK.

- Add new pfile options:
 - `decomp { d2r_as_rigid }`
 - `decomp { d2ra_as_rigid }`

which cause materials appearing in “*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID” and “*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC” to have their computational costs set as if they were rigid materials during the decomposition.

- Add option `ISRCOUT` to `*INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART` to dump out the transformed source/stamp mesh.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT`: Allow `NTIMES` to be zero; support birth and death time; support scale factor in curve definition.
- Add a new option (`INTFOR`) to `*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT` to control the output frequency of the `INTFOR` database.
- Add new features (instant and progressive lancing) in `*ELEMENT_LANCING` for sheet metal lancing simulation.
- Add a new keyword: `*CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS`.
- Add a new option for springback compensation: `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_TOOLS`.
- Add a new keyword: `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_PART_CHANGE`.
- Add a new keyword (`*DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY`) to provide better control of mesh refinement along two sides of the curve.
- Isogeometric analysis: contact is available in MPP.
- Normalize tangent vectors for local coordinate system for the rotation free isogeometric shells.
- Add support for dumping shell internal energy density for isogeometric shells (`*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`) via interpolation shells.
- Add support for dumping of strain tensor (`STRFLG.eq.1`) for isogeometric shells (`*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH`) via interpolation shells.
- Add H-field, magnetization and relative permeability to `d3plot` output.
- `*ICFD_INITIAL`: Add a reference pressure (pressurization pressure) for when no pressure is imposed on the boundaries.
- Add the initialization of all nodes at once by setting `PID = 0`.
- Add the non-inertial reference frame implementation defined by the keyword `*ICFD_DEFINE_NONINERTIAL`.
- Add several new state variables to LSO. Please refer to the LSO manual to see how to print out the list of supported variables.

INTRODUCTION

- Add support for FSI with thick shells.
- 2D shells are now supported for FSI in MPP. In the past only beams could be used in MPP and beams and shells could be used in SMP.
- The keyword ICFD_CONTROL_FSI has a new field to control the sensitivity of the algorithm to find the solid boundaries used in FSI calculations.
- The 2D mesh now generates semi-structured meshes near the boundaries.
- Add heat flux boundary condition using ICFD_BOUNDARY_FLUX_TEMP.
- Add divergence-free and Space Correlated Synthetic Turbulence Inlet Boundary Condition for LES (Smirnov et al.) using *ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_VEL.
- *ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_VEL: Add inflow velocities using the wall normal and a velocity magnitude using the 3rd field VAD.
- Add the activation of synthetic turbulence using the 3rd field VAD.
- Add the option to control the re-meshing frequency in both keywords: see *ICFD_CONTROL_ADAPT_SIZE and *ICFD_CONTROL_ADAPT.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_TURB_SYNTHESIS: control parameters for the synthetic turbulence inflow.
- *ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOVEMESH: Allows the mesh to slide on the boundaries following the cartesian axis.
- Add a PART_SET option for *CESE_BOUNDARY_..._PART cards.
- Bring in more 2D mesh support, both from the PFEM mesher and a user input 2D mesh (via *ELEMENT_SOLID with 0 for the last 4 of 8 nodes).
- Enable the 2D ball-vertex mesh motion solver for the 2D CESE solver.
- Add new input cards:
 - *CESE_BOUNDARY_CYCLIC_SET
 - *CESE_BOUNDARY_CYCLIC_PART
- Add code for 2D CESE sliding boundary conditions.
- Add support in CESE FSI for 2D shells in MPP.
- Add support for CESE FSI with thick shells.
- Add 2D & 2D-axisymmetric cases in the CESE-FSI solver (including both immersed boundary method & moving mesh method) .
- Add the CSP reduced chemistry model with 0D, 2D, and 3D combustion. The 2D and 3D combustion cases couple with the CESE compressible flow solver.
- Add the G-scheme reduced chemistry model only for 0D combustion.
- Add two different reduced chemistry models.

- The Computational Singular Perturbation (CSP) reduced model is implemented with existing compressible CESE solver. The CSP is now working on 0-dimensional onstant volume and pressure combustion, 2-D, and 3-D combustion problems.
- The new reduced chemistry model, G-scheme, is implemented, but currently works only 0-dimensional problems such as constant combustors.
- Jobid can now be changed in a restart by including "jobid=" on the restart execution line. Previously, the jobid stored in d3dump could not be overwritten.
- Part labels (PID) can be up to 8 characters in standard format; 20 characters in long format.
- Labels for sections (SID), materials (MID), equations of state (EOSID), hourglass IDs (HGID), and thermal materials (TMID) can be up to 10 characters in standard format; 20 characters in long format.
- Create bg_switch and kill_by_pid for SMP. Both files will be removed at the termination of the run.
- Increase the overall length of command line to 1000 characters and length of each command line option to 50 characters.
- Increase MPP search distance for tied contacts to include slave and master thicknesses.
- For *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_..._MORTAR, the mortar contact now supports contact with the lateral surface of beam elements.
- On *CONTACT_..._MORTAR, IGAP.GT.1 stiffens the mortar contact for large penetrations. The mortar contact has a maximum penetration depth DMAX that depends on geometry and input parameters; if penetration is larger than this value the contact is released. To prevent this release, which is unwanted, the user may put IGAP.GT.1 which stiffens the behavior for penetrations larger than 0.5*DMAX without changing the behavior for small penetrations. This should hopefully not be as detrimental to convergence as increasing the overall contact stiffness.
- For initialization by prescribed geometry in dynamic relaxation (IDRFLG = 2, *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION), add an option where displacements are not imposed linearly but rather according to a polar coordinate system. This option was added to accommodate large rotations.
- The flag RBSMS on *CONTROL_RIGID is now active for regular and selective mass scaling to consistently treat interfaces between rigid and deformable bodies
- Remove static linking for l2a as many systems do not have the required static libraries.
- Add IELOUT in *CONTROL_REFINE to handle how child element data is handled in elout (*DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID and *DATABASE_HISTO-

INTRODUCTION

RY_SHELL). Child element data are stored if IELOUT = 1 or if refinement is set to occur only during initialization.

- Include eroded hourglass energy in hourglass energy in glstat file to be consistent with KE & IE calculations so that the total energy = kinetic energy + internal energy + hourglass energy + rigidwall energy.
- Remove *DATABASE_BINARY_XTFILE since it is obsolete.
- When using *PART_AVERAGED for truss elements (beam formulation 3), calculate the time step based on the total length of the combined macro-element instead of the individual lengths of each element.
- Enable writing of midside nodes to d3plot or 6- and 8-node quadratic shell elements.
- Write complete history variables to dynain file for 2D solids using *MAT_NULL and equation-of-state.
- Shell formulations 25, 26, and 27 are now fully supported in writing to dynain file (*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA).
- Shell formulations 23 (quad) and 24 (triangle) can now be mixed in a single part. When ESORT = 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL, triangular shells assigned by *SECTION_SHELL to be type 23 will automatically be changed to type 24.
- Enable hyperelastic materials (those that use Green's strain) to be used with thick shell form 5. Previously, use of these materials (2, 7, 21, 23, 27, 30, 31, 38, 40, 112, 128, 168, and 189) with thick shell 5 has been an input error.
- Update acoustic BEM to allow using *DEFINE_CURVE to define the output frequencies (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM).
- When using *CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM, convert *DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM to *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION and *INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM to *INITIAL_STRESS_CROSS_SECTION for the spotweld beams that are converted to hex spotwelds.
- Improve output of *INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM data to dynain via *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA. Now, large format can be chosen, history variables are written, and local axes vectors are included.
- Update *MAT_214 (*MAT_DRY_FABRIC) to allow fibers to rotate independently.
- Enable regularization curve LCREGD of *MAT_ADD_EROSION to be used with FLD criterion, i.e. load curve LCFLD. Ordinate values (major strain) will be scaled with the regularization factor.
- Modify *MAT_ADD_EROSION parameter EPSTHIN:
 - EPSTHIN > 0: individual thinning for each IP from z-strain (as before).
 - EPSTHIN < 0: averaged thinning strain from element thickness (new).

- Enable regularization curve LCREGD of *MAT_ADD_EROSION to be used with standard (non-GISSMO) failure criteria. Users can now define a failure criterion plus IDAM = 0 plus LCREGD = scaling factor vs. element size to get a regularized failure criterion.
- *MAT_ADD_EROSION: equivalent von Mises stress SIGVM can now be a function of strain rate by specifying a negative load curve ID.
- *SECTION_ALE1D and *SECTION_ALE2D now work on multiple processors (SMP and MPP).
- *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID ctype 4/5 now converts friction energy to heat. Note it only works for ALE elform 12.

Capabilities added September 2013 – January 2015 to create LS-DYNA R8.0:

See release notes (published separately) for further details.

- Add RDT option for *AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY.
- LCIDM and LCIDT of *AIRBAG_HYDRID can now be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- New variable RGBRTH in *MAT_FABRIC to input part-dependent activation time for airbag reference geometry.
- Negative PID of *AIRBAG_INTERACTION considers the blockage of partition area due to contact.
- Enhancements to *AIRBAG_PARTICLE:
 - New blockage (IBLOCK) option for vents.
 - External work done by inflator gas to the structure is reported to glstat.
 - Enhance segment orientation checking of CPM bag and chambers.
 - Allow user to excluded some parts surface for initial air particles.
 - Support compressing seal vent which acts like flap vent.
 - Support Anagonye and Wang porosity equation through *MAT_FABRIC.
 - Add keyword option _MOLEFRACTION.
- Add_ID keyword option to *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY and *AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE which includes optional input of variables for scaling the reference geometry.
- Enable *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for *AIRBAG_SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL.
- Calculate heat convection (HCONV) between environment and airbag in consistent fashion when TSW is used to switch from a particle airbag to a control volume.

INTRODUCTION

- For *AIRBAG_PARTICLE, add ENH_V = 2 option for vent hole such that two-way flow can occur, i.e., flow with or against the pressure gradient.
- *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING: add the following mappings: 1D to 2D, 2D to 2D, 3D to 3D.
- *SET_POROUS_ALE: new keyword to define the properties of an ALE porous media by an element set. The porous forces are computed by *LOAD_BODY_POROUS.
- *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG: applies also now to 2D.
- *ALE_SWITCH_MMG: new keyword to switch multi-material groups based on criteria defined by the user with *DEFINE_FUNCTION.
- *CONTROL_ALE: Allow PREF (reference pressure) to be defined by materials.
- Implement *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_DRAG to model the drag force coupling between discrete element spheres or SPH particles and ALE fluids.
- Implement *ALE_COUPLING_RIGID_BODY as an efficient alternative for constraint type coupling between ALE fluids and a Lagrangian rigid body.
- Error terminate if *BOUNDARY_SPC_NODE_BIRTH_DEATH is applied to a node that belongs to a rigid body.
- Modify *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_VECTOR to accommodate bodies which undergo no changes in orientation.
- Add a new keyword *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE.
- Solid part or solid part set is now allowed for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- Add ambient pressure boundary condition flag BC_P for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- New command *DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY allows the high explosive domain for *PARTICLE_BLAST to be defined by various geometric shapes.
- Allow multiple *PARTICLE_BLAST definitions.
- Add *DATABASE_PBSTAT to output particle blast statistics.
- Output the initial volume and initial mass of HE particles and air particles for *PARTICLE_BLAST to d3hsp.
- Add the command *CESE_BOUNDARY_BLAST_LOAD to allow a blast described by the *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED command to be used as a boundary condition in CESE.
- Modify the FSI interface reflective boundary condition pressure treatment in some calculations for the moving mesh and immersed boundary solvers.
- Change the CESE derivatives calculation method to use the current values of flow variables.

- Add two new MAT commands for CESE solver, *CESE_MAT_000 and *CESE_MAT_002.
- Add a non-inertial reference frame solver for fluid and FSI problems using the moving-mesh method.
- For the moving mesh CESE solver, replace the all-to-all communication for conjugate heat and FSI quantities with a sparse communication mechanism.
- Add structural element erosion capability to the immersed boundary method CESE FSI solver (serial capability only).
- Add 2D cyclic boundary conditions capability.
- Add a NaN detection capability for the CESE solver.
- Switch all CESE boundary conditions that use a mesh surface part to define the boundary to use the character string "MSURF" instead of "PART" in the option portion of the keyword name.
- Add missing temperature interpolation in time for imposing solid temperatures as a boundary condition in the CESE solver.
- Optimize the IDW-based mesh motion for the CESE moving mesh solver.
- Treat the input mesh as 3D by default for the CESE solver.
- All of the chemistry features mentioned below are coupled only to the CESE compressible flow solver when 2D or 3D calculations are involved.
- Chemical source Jacobians have been added.
- Introduce *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL_PYROTECHNIC and *CHEMISTRY_PROPELLANT_PROPERTIES for airbag applications. In conjunction with these commands, basic airbag inflator models are implemented.
- The pyrotechnic inflator model using $\text{NaN}_3/\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ propellant is newly implemented. To connect with the existing ALE airbag solver, two load curves, mass flow rate and temperature, are saved in "inflator_outfile" as a function of time. This model computes three sub-regions: combustion chamber, gas plenum, and discharge tank. Each region can be initialized with different *CHEMISTRY_COMPOSITION models, which means that user can compute Propellant+Gas hybrid mode.
- The following 0-dimensional combustion problems have been improved: constant volume, constant pressure, and CSP.
- For iso-combustion. temperature and species mass fractions as a function of time are displayed on screen and saved in "isocom.csv" to plot with LS-PrePost.
- Another chemical ODE integration method has been implemented.
- The output file of the pyrotechnic inflator is updated so that this file can be read from ALE solver for an airbag simulation.

INTRODUCTION

- 2-D and 3-D TNT gaseous blast explosives, categorized as TBX (thermobaric explosives), are implemented for the Euler equation systems (CESE-only). Also, 3-D TNT blast + aluminum combustion for serial problems is now implemented.
- Implement a mix modeling method for use with CESE solvers.
- Modify *CHEMISTRY-related keyword commands to allow multiple chemistry models in the same problem.
- Add command *CHEMISTRY_MODEL which identifies the files that define a Chemkin chemistry model.
- Modify the following commands such that the files related to the chemistry model have been removed. These commands are only used to select the type of chemistry solver:
 - *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL_CSP
 - *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL_FULL
 - *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL_1D
- Modify *CHEMISTRY_DET_INITIATION where the files related to the chemistry model have been removed, and the Model ID used is inferred through a reference to a chemistry composition ID.
- Modify *CHEMISTRY_COMPOSITION and *CESE_CHEMISTRY_D3PLOT to add model ID.
- Add *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID for transferring moments from shells into solids.
- Add frictional energy calculation for beams in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL.
- Enhance ERODING contacts for MPP. The new algorithm uses a completely different approach to determining the contact surface. The old algorithm started from scratch when identifying the exterior of the parts in contact. The new algorithm is smarter about knowing what has been exposed based on what is eroded, and is faster.
- Force EROSOP = 1 for all ERODING type contacts, with a warning to the user if they had input it as 0.
- Add error check in case of a contact definition with an empty node set being given for the slave side.
- Modify output of nforc (*DATABASE_NCFORC) in order to support output in a local coordinate system.
- For ERODING contacts, reduce memory allocated for segments so each interior segment is only allocated once.
- Add keyword *DEFINE_CONTACT_EXCLUSION (MPP only) to allow for nodes tied in some contacts to be ignored in certain other contacts.

- Rewrite meshing of *CONTACT_ENTITY to use dynamic memory, which removes the previous limit of 100 meshed contact entities. There is now no limit.
- Remove undocumented release condition for MPP's *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK, options 5 and greater.
- Add new experimental "square edge" option to select SOFT = 0,1 contacts. This new option applies only to AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE and the segment-to-segment treatment of AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, and is invoked by setting SRNDE = 2 on *CONTACT's Optional Card E. This new option does not apply to SOFT = 2; SOFT = 2 square edge option is set using SHLEDG in *CONTROL_CONTACT.
- BT and DT in *CONTACT can be set to define more than one pair of birthtime/death-time for the contact by pointing to a curve or table. These pairs can be unique for the dynamic relaxation phase and the normal phase of the simulation.
- Add EDGEONLY option to *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL to exclude node-to-segment contact and consider only edge-to-edge and beam-to-beam contact.
- VDC defines the coefficient of restitution when variable CORTYP is defined. Available for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE, *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, and *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE; SOFT = 0 or 1 only.
- Enhancements for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL:
 - Add beam to beam contact option CPARAM8 in *PART_CONTACT (MPP only).
 - Add option whereby beam generated on exterior shell edge will be shifted into the shell by half the shell thickness. In this way, the shell-edge-to-shell-edge contact starts right at the shell edge and not at an extension of the shell edge (see OPT2 = 10, CPARAM8, MPP Card 1).
- Implement *CONTROL_CONTACT PENOPT = 3 option to *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE and *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE for SMP.
- Update segment based (SOFT = 2) contact to improve accuracy at points away from the origin. The final calculations are now done with nodal and segment locations that have been shifted towards the origin so that coordinate values are small.
- Enable user defined friction (*USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION; subroutine usrfrc) for MPP contact SOFT = 4.

INTRODUCTION

- Unify automatic tiebreak messages for damage start and final failure. SMP and MPP should now give the same output to d3hsp and messag. This affects *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_...TIEBREAK, OPTIONS 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11.
- *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR: Associates wear calculations to a forming contact interface whose quantities can be posted in the intfor database file. Adaptivity is supported.
- *CONTACT_..._MORTAR:
 - Detailed warning outputs activated for mortar contact, also clarifies echoed data in d3hsp.
 - Contact thickness made consistent with other contacts in terms of priority between ISTUPD on CONTROL_SHELL, SST on CONTACT and OPTT on PART_CONTACT.
 - Efficiency improvement of bucket sort in mortar contact allowing for significant speedup in large scale contact simulations.
- *CONTACT_..._MORTAR, *DEFINE_FRICTION, *PART_CONTACT:
 - Mortar contact supports FS = -1.0, meaning that frictional coefficients are taken from *PART_CONTACT parameters.
 - Mortar contact supports FS.EQ.-2 meaning that friction is taken from *DEFINE_FRICTION.
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR: Using IGNORE.LT.0 for single surface mortar contact will ignore penetrations of segments that belong to the same part.
- Friction factors are now a function of temperature for *CONTACT_..._THERMAL_FRICTION.
- *SET_POROUS_LAGRANGIAN: new keyword to define the porosity of Lagrangian elements in an element set. The porous forces are computed by *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID ctype = 11 or 12.
- *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID: CTYPE = 12 is now also available in 2D.
- Add helix angle option for *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_GEARs.
- Change keyword from *CONSTRAINED_BEARING to *ELEMENT_BEARING.
- Enhance explicit to use the implicit inertia relief constraints. This allows implicit-explicit switching for such problems.
- Add new input options to *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF.
 - user specified number of nodes
 - user specified list of modes to constrain out.

- Implement *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID. This feature is basically an overhauled constraint coupling between beams and Lagrangian solids that includes features that make it more attractive in some cases than *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, for example, in modeling coupling of rebar in concrete.
- Allow *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION to use node set to define the independent nodes.
- Add new feature MODEL.GE.10 to *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD (SPR3). This allows parameters STIFF, ALPHA1, RN, RS, and BETA to be defined as *DEFINE_FUNCTIONS of thicknesses and maximum engineering yield stresses of connected sheets.
- Add failure reports for *CONSTRAINED_SPR2.
- Add more d3hsp output for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD and *CONSTRAINED_SPR2. Can be deactivated by setting NPOPT = 1 on *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
- Add option to *CONSTRAINED_JOINT: Relative penalty stiffness can now be defined as function of time when RPS < 0 refers to a load curve. Works for SPHERICAL, REVOLUTE, CYLINDRICAL in explicit analyses.
- Variable MODEL invokes new SPR4 option in *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD.
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_GEARs: Gear joint now supports bevel gears and similar types, i.e., the contact point does not necessarily have to be on the axis between the gear centers.
- *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL: Support multiple constraints defined on the extra DOFs of user-defined elements.
- Make the *CONTROL_SHELL PSNFAIL option work with the W-MODE deletion criterion for shells.
- New subcycling scheme activated for *CONTROL_SUBCYCLE and *CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_MASS_SCALED_PART. By default the ratio between the largest and smallest time step is now 16 and the external forces are evaluated every time step. The old scheme had a hard wired ratio of 8. The ratios can be optionally changed by *CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_K_L where K is the maximum ratio between time steps for internal forces and L is likewise the ratio for external forces.
- *DATABASE_PROFILE:
 - output kinetic and internal energy profiles,
 - output volume fraction profiles,
 - add a parameter MMG to specify the ALE group for which element data can be output.

INTRODUCTION

- *DATABASE_ALE_MAT: can now use *DEFINE_BOX to compute the material energies, volumes and masses for elements inside boxes (instead of the whole mesh).
- *DATABASE_TRACER_GENERATE: new keyword to create ALE tracer particles along iso-surfaces.
- *DATABASE_FSI: add option to output moments created by FSI forces about each node in a node set. These moments about nodes are reported in dbfsi.
- Add *DATABASE_BEARING to write brngout data pertaining to *ELEMENT_-BEARINGS.
- Include eroded hourglass energy in hourglass energy in glstat file to be consistent with KE & IE calculations so that the total energy = kinetic energy + internal energy + hourglass energy + rigidwall energy.
- Add support for new database pbstat (*DATABASE_PBSTAT) for *PARTICLE_-BLAST.
 - internal energy and translational energy of air and detonation products
 - force/pressure of air and detonation products for each part
- *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR: New parameter NWEAR on optional card governs the output of wear depth to the intfor database.
- Using CMPFLG = -1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY will work just as CMPFLG = 1, except that for *MAT_FABRIC (form 14 and form -14) and *MAT_-FABRIC_MAP the local strains and stresses will be engineering quantities instead of Green-Lagrange strain and 2nd Piola-Kirchhoff stress.
- For some materials and elements, thermal and plastic strain tensors can be output to d3plot database, see STRFLG in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- Add option for output of detailed (or long) warning/error messages to d3msg. See MSGFLG in *CONTROL_OUTPUT. Only a few "long" versions of warnings/errors at this time but that list is expected to grow.
- Add two new options for rigid body data compression in d3plot; see DCOMP in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- Add option to write revised legend to jntforc, secforc, rforc, deforc and nodout files via input flag NEWLEG in *CONTROL_OUTPUT. This helps to avoid confusion over unassigned IDs and duplicated IDs.
- If any input data is encrypted and dynain is requested, the code issues an error message and stops the job.
- Solid part or solid part set is now allowed for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_-COUPLING.
- Implement *DELETE_PART for Discrete Element Sphere.

- The unit of contact angle changed from radian to degree for *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.
- Implement Archard's wear law to *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING for discrete element spheres. Wear factor is output to DEM binout database.
- Add damping energy and frictional energy of discrete elements to "damping energy" and "sliding interface energy" terms in glstat.
- Introduce a small perturbation to the initial position of newly generated discrete elements for *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION. This allows a more random spatial distribution of the generated particles.
- *INTERFACE_DE_HBOND replaces *INTERFACE_DE_BOND. Used to define the failure models for bonds linking various discrete element (DE) parts within one heterogeneous bond definition (*DEFINE_DE_HBOND).
- *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_DES: Embed and/or transform failed solid elements to DES (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE) particles. The DES particles inherit the material properties of the solid elements. All DES-based features are available through this transformation, including the bond models and contact algorithms. This command is essentially to DES what *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH is to SPH particles.
- Add EM orthotropic materials where the electric conductivity is a 3x3 tensor, see new card, *EM_MAT_003.
- Add new keyword family, *EM_DATABASE_... which triggers the output of EM quantities and variables. All EM related ASCII outputs now start with em_***. Keywords are :
 - EM_DATABASE_CIRCUIT
 - EM_DATABASE_CIRCUIT0D
 - EM_DATABASE_ELOUT
 - EM_DATABASE_GLOBALENERGY
 - EM_DATABASE_NODOUT
 - EM_DATABASE_PARTDATA
 - EM_DATABASE_POINTOUT
 - EM_DATABASE_ROGO
 - EM_DATABASE_TIMESTEP
- Add capability to plot magnetic field lines in and around the conductors at given times, see *EM_DATABASE_FIELDLINE. ASCII output files are generated (lspp_fieldLine_xx) and are readable by LSPP in order to plot the field lines. In the future, LSPP will be capable of directly generating the field lines.
- Add EM quantities in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION:
 - EM_ELHIST for element history (at element center).
 - EM_NDHIST for node history.

INTRODUCTION

- EM_PAHIST for part history (integrated over the part).
- Add *EM_EOS_TABULATED2 where a load curve defines the electrical conductivity vs time.
- Introduce capability to use the EM solver on (thin) shells: An underlying solid mesh (hexes and prisms) is built where the EM is solved and the EM fields are then collapsed onto the corresponding shell. The EM mat for shells is defined in *EM_MAT_004. This works for EM solvers 1, 2 and 3 and the EM contact is available for shells.
- Add different contact options in the *EM_CONTACT card.
- Add new methods to calculate electric contact resistance between two conductors for Resistive Spot Welding applications (RSW). See *EM_CONTACT_RESISTANCE.
- Add Joule Heating in the contact resistance (*EM_CONTACT_RESISTANCE). The Joule heating is evenly spread between the elements adjacent to the faces in contact.
- Add new circuit types 21 and 22 (see *EM_CIRCUIT) allowing users to put in their own periodic curve shape when using the inductive heating solver. This is useful in cases where the current is not a perfect sinusoidal.
- Provide default values for NCYCLEBEM and NCYCLEFEM (=5000) and set default value of NUMLS to 100 in *EM_CIRCUIT.
- Add two additional formulations, FORM = 3 and 4, to *PART_MODES.
- Add 20-node solid element, ELFORM = 23 in *SECTION_SOLID.
- Add H8TOH20 option to *ELEMENT_SOLID to convert 8-node to 20-node solids.
- Add option SOLSIG to *CONTROL_OUTPUT which will permit stresses and other history variables for multi-integration point solids to be extrapolated to nodes. These extrapolated nodal values replace the integration point values normally stored in d3plot. NINTSLD must be set to 8 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY when a nonzero SOLSIG is specified. Supported solid formulations are solid elements are: -1, -2, 2, 3, 4, 18, 16, 17, 23.
- Activate contact thickness input from *PART_CONTACT for solids.
- Made many enhancements for *PART_MODES for robustness and MPP implementation.
- Add new cohesive shell element (elform = 29) for edge-to-edge connectivity between shells. This element type takes bending into account and supports MPP and implicit solvers.
- Error terminate with message, STR+1296, if same node is defined multiple times in *ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX.

- Add support for negative MAXINT option in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY for thick shell elements.
- *ELEMENT_TSHELL: Add "BETA" as option for *ELEMENT_TSHELL to provide an orthotropic material angle for the element.
- Add Rayleigh damping (*DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS) for triangular shell element types 3 and 17.
- Add new keyword *ELEMENT_BEAM_SOURCE. Purpose: Define a nodal source for beam elements. This feature is implemented for truss beam elements (ELFORM = 3) with material *MAT_001 and for discrete beam elements (ELFORM = 6) with material *MAT_071.
- Add new option to *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH. New variable IDGRP defines a group id for simultaneous deletion of elements.
- Convert cohesive solid type 20 and 22 to incremental formulation to properly handle large rotations. Also use consistent mass.
- Add Smoothed Particle Galerkin (SPG) method for solid analysis (ELFORM = 47) and corresponding keyword option *SECTION_SOLID_SPG. SPG is a true particle method in Galerkin formulation that is suitable for severe deformation problems and damage analysis.
- Enhance *ELEMENT_LANCING by supporting *PARAMETER, *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION.
- Add a new feature, *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING, for 2D and 3D trimming of a 3-layer, sandwich laminate blank via *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM.
- Add 3D normal trimming of solid elements via *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D.
- Add new features for solid elements 2D trimming *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW:
 - Allow support of arbitrary trimming vector (previously only global z direction was allowed).
 - Improve trimming algorithm for speed up.
 - Allow trimming curves to project to either the top or bottom surface.
- Add a new AUTO_CONSTRAINT option to *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP which is convenient for blank nesting.
- Add new features to *CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL. Previously the user was required to define the trimmed blank properly. Now the blank is trimmed by the cutting edge of the trim steel, which is defined by a node set and a moving vector.
- Enhance *CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL: Allow the node set (NDSET) on the trim steel edge to be defined in any order.
- Improve *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP:

INTRODUCTION

- Reposition the initial part before unfolding, using the center element normal.
- Add a message showing that the initial unfolding is in process.
- Add 2D trimming for solid elements *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW, support *DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES.
- Add *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK to detect and fix flaws in the mesh for the rigid body that models the tooling.
- Add new features to *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING:
 - The incoming flange mesh will be automatically checked for mesh quality and bad elements fixed.
 - Allow thickness offset of deformable flange to use the blank thickness from user's input.
 - Allow definition any node ID in the outer boundary of the flange, to speed up the search when holes are present in the part.
 - Add a new parameter CHARLEN to limit the search region.
 - Allow holes to exist in the flange regions.
 - Output a suggested flange part after unflanging simulation, with the failed elements deleted from the unflanged part.
 - Automatically define a node set and constraints for the flange boundary nodes through the user definition of three nodes.
 - Add output of forming thickness, effective strain and trim curves after unflanging simulation.
- Add a new keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM to replace *ELEMENT_-TRIM.
- Add a new keyword: *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING_OUTPUT: Failed elements are removed to come up with the trim curves.
- Add new features to *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT including allowing for trimming between initial and final blank.
- Enhance *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT for controlling the number of states.
- Add *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE to close a user specified (gap) value in the trim curves, so each trim curve will form a closed loop, which is required for a successful trimming.
- Add *CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID to set a maximum node ID and element ID for the incoming dynain file (typically the blank) in the current simulation.
- Enhance *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM:
 - Update the boundary condition definition for BEM acoustics so that impedance and other user defined boundary conditions can be combined with time domain velocity boundary condition.

- Implement Burton-Miller BEM to MPP.
 - Implement impedance boundary condition to Burton-Miller BEM.
 - Implement half space option (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_HALF_SPACE) to variational indirect BEM.
 - Implement half space option to acoustic scattering problems.
 - Extend acoustic ATV computation to elements, in addition to nodes.
 - Support element based ATV output in d3atv.
 - Add an option (_MATV) to run modal acoustic transfer vector. Implement MATV to MPP.
 - Implement running BEM Acoustics based on modal ATV (SSD excitation only).
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM: Enable running FEM acoustics based on restarting SSD (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD).
 - Add *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE to define the incident waves for acoustic scattering problems. To be used with *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM.
 - Add *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED to define frequency dependent complex sound speed, which can be used in BEM acoustics. By using complex sound speed, the damping in the acoustic system can be considered. To be used with *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM.
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF: Add mode dependent rayleigh damping to frf and ssd (DMPMAS and DMPSTF).
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM:
 - Add output of nodout_spcm and elout_spcm, to get nodal results and element results at user specified nodes and elements.
 - Add von Mises stress computation.
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION: Add semi-log, and linear-linear interpolation on PSD curves (parameter LDFLAG).
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD:
 - Add strain computation.
 - Add parameter LC3 to define the duration of excitation for each frequency.
 - Implement fatigue analysis option (_FATIGUE) based on ssd (sine sweep).
 - Add option to use *DAMPING_PART_MASS and *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS in SSD (DMPFLG = 1).
 - Add *MAT_ADD_FATIGUE to define material's SN fatigue curve for application in vibration fatigue and SSD fatigue analysis.
 - Add *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT to facilitate the acceleration unit conversion.

INTRODUCTION

- The `icfd_mstats.dat` file now outputs the ten worst quality element locations (ICFD solver).
- Add option in `*ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT` allowing terminal output to be written to `messag` file.
- Add keyword `*ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT_SUBDOM` to output only part of the domain. Available for `vtk`, `dx` and `gmw` formats.
- Add new keyword family, `*ICFD_DATABASE_...` which triggers the output of ICFD variables. All ICFD related output files now start with `icfd_***`.
- Add new keyword family `*ICFD_SOLVER_TOL_...` which allows the user to control tolerances and iteration number for the fractional step solve, the mesh movement solve, and the heat equation solve.
- Curves in `*ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_VEL` each provide a scaling factor vs. `x`, `y`, or `z` coordinate, respectively. These scaling factors are applied to the velocity boundary condition.
- Enable free-slip condition for FSI walls (ICFD solver).
- Add new variable `IDC` to `*ICFD_CONTROL_FSI` that allows the modification of the scaling parameter that multiplies the mesh size to detect contact.
- Add automatic squeezing to the ICFD elements of the boundary layer when there are two very close surfaces with poor (coarse) mesh resolution.
- Add the initialization for all nodes using `*ICFD_INITIAL` with `PID = 0`.
- Add a curve (`LCIDSF` in `*ICFD_CONTROL_TIME`) that scales the CFL number as a function of time.
- Add a Heaviside function that allows the solution of simple multiphase problems (ICFD).
- Add the computation of the heat convection coefficient (ICFD).
- Add MPP support for `y+` and shear for output (ICFD).
- Add uniformity index (ICFD).
- Add `*ICFD_CONTROL_TAVERAGE` to control the restarting time for computing the time average values.
- Implement the XML format for `vtk`. See `*ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT`.
- Improve temperature stabilization for thermal problems (ICFD).
- Add the Generalized Flow Through Porous Media model monolithically coupled to the incompressible Navier-Stokes model. See keyword `*ICFD_MAT` for the new options.
- Add the Anisotropic version of the Generalized Flow in Porous Media. See `*ICFD_MAT` for details.

- Add the capability to define the porous properties using the Pressure-Velocity (P-V) experimental curves. See *ICFD_MAT.
- Compute drag forces around anisotropic/isotropic porous domains (ICFD).
- Extend implicit debug checking when LPRINT = 3 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_-SOLVER.
- Add option for implicit dynamic relaxation so that only a subset of parts is active during the dynamic relaxation phase.
- Extend implicit time step control via IAUTO < 0 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO to linear analysis.
- Add self piercing rivet capability to implicit (*CONSTRAINED_SPR2, *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD).
- Add MTXDMP in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER to dump the damping matrix from implicit mechanics.
- Improve stress and strain computation induced by mode shapes. See MSTRES in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE.
- Add variable MSTRSCL to *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE for user control of geometry scaling for the stress computation.
- Make SMP and MPP treatment of autospc constraints consistent. See AUTOSPC on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER.
- Enhance output for *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT (superelements) to describe how they are attached to the LS-DYNA model.
- Enhance superelement computation (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES or *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION):
 - The computation of the inertia matrix in the presense of rigid bodies is correct.
 - Adjust superelement computation to accept initial velocities.
 - Add null beams for the visualization of superelements.
- Enhance implicit to allow the use of *CONSTRAINED_RIVET in conjunction with axisymmetric shell element problems.
- Add output of performance statistics for the MPP implicit eigensolver to mes0000.
- Add Stress computation to modal dynamics (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_-DYNAMIC).
- Allow unsymmetric terms to the assembled stiffness matrix from some implicit features.

INTRODUCTION

- Enhance implicit-explicit switching (IMFLAG < 0 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL) so that curve |IMFLAG| can be defined using *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- Upgrade the implicit implementation of rack and pinion and screw joints so the joint is driven by relative motion of the assembly instead of absolute motion.
- Add *CONTACT_1D to implicit mechanics.
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS is added to study Rotordynamics using the implicit time integrator.
- *MAT_SEATBELT is supported for implicit by introducing bending stiffness.
- *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING added to initialize a 3D Lagrangian mesh from the last cycle of a 2D Lagrangian simulation.
- *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Add support for dumping of strain tensor and shell internal energy density for isogeometric shells via interpolation shells.
 - Add conventional mass-scaling for isogeometric shells.
- *LOAD_BODY_POROUS: applies also now to 1D and 2D problems.
- Add *LOAD_SEGMENT_CONTACT_MASK, which currently works in MPP only. This feature masks the pressure from a *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET when the pressure segments are in contact with another material.
- Curve LCID of *LOAD_NODE can be defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- *USER_LOADING: pass more data to user-defined loading subroutine loadud including nodal moment, nodal rotational displacement and velocity, and nodal translational mass and rotational inertia.
- Add load curves for dynamic relaxation for *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE.
- *LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM, *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM: By specifying a negative load curve ID the applied load becomes a follower force, i.e., the direction of the load is constant with respect to a local coordinate system that rotates with the segment.
- Make several enhancements to *MAT_172.
- *MAT_HYPERELASTIC_RUBBER (*MAT_077_H) has new thermal option for material properties.
- Add *MAT_ORTHOTROPIC_PHASE_CHANGE, *MAT_ELASTIC_PHASE_CHANGE, and
- *MAT_MOONEY-RIVLIN_PHASE_CHANGE whereby elements change phase as they cross a plane in space.

- Add P1DOFF to 2D seatbelt material, *MAT_SEATBELT_2D, to specify a part ID offset for the internally created 1D seatbelt elements.
- All load curves for *MAT_067 can be defined via *DEFINE_FUNCTION.
- Enhance *MAT_CWM:
 - Add support for shell elements.
 - Add support for hardening curves. Yield stress can be supplied as table depending on plastic strain and temperature.
- Check diagonal elements of C-matrix of *MAT_002/MAT_{OPTION}TROPIC_ELASTIC and error terminate with message, STR+1306, if any are negative.
- Add a keyword option called MIDFAIL for *MAT_024, (MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY). When MIDFAIL appears in the keyword, failure by plastic strain will only be checked at the mid-plane. If the mid-plane fails, then the element fails. If there are an even number of integration points through the thickness, then the two points closest to the middle will check for failure and the element fails when both layers fail.
- Enable solid and solid assembly spot welds (*MAT_SPOTWELD) to use the NF parameter for force filtering.
- Add the shear angle in degrees as the first history variable for shell material *MAT_214 (DRY_FABRIC).
- Expand from 2 to 5 the number of additional cards that can be used for the user defined weld failure, OPT = 12 or OPT = 22 on *MAT_SPOTWELD. Now a total of 46 user variables are possible.
- Add a solid spot weld material option in *MAT_SPOTWELD to treat the stress state as uniaxial. This option is available for solid assemblies also.
- Add *MAT_FABRIC form 24 which is a modified version of form 14. The main improvement is that the Poisson's effects work correctly with the nonlinear curves for fiber stress. Also, the output of stress and strain to d3plot are engineering stress and strain instead of 2nd PK stress and Green's strain. Added an option to input curves in engineering stress and strain rather than 2nd PK stress vs. Green's strain. To use this, set DATYP = -2 on *DEFINE_CURVE.
- Increase maximum number of plies from 8 to 24 in a sublaminates with *MAT_CODAM2.
- Add *MAT_THERMAL_CHEMICAL_REACTION to model a material undergoing a chemical reaction such as an epoxy used in manufacturing composite materials.
- *MAT_058:
 - Add option to use nonlinear (elastic) stress-strain curves instead of constant stiffnesses (EA, EB, GAB).

INTRODUCTION

- Add option to use strain-rate dependent nonlinear (elastic) stress-strain curves instead of constant stiffnesses (EA, EB, GAB).
- Add option to define proper poisson ratios PRCA and PRCB (also added in *MAT_158).
- Add option to use yield curve or table in *MAT_100 (*MAT_SPOTWELD) for solid elements.
- Add *MAT_157 for solid elements. This includes an optional variable IHIS that invokes *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID to initialize material properties on an element-by-element basis. This was developed to allow a user to map/initialize anisotropic material properties from an injection molding simulation.
- *MAT_157 (shells):
 - Add anisotropic scale factor for plastic strain rate (VP = 1 only).
 - Improve local stress projection for VP = 1.
 - Add optional variable IHIS, similar to that described for solids above.
- Add strain rate dependence to *MAT_103 for solids via a table (isotropic hardening only).
- *MAT_136 (*MAT_CORUS_VEGTER): Implemented an alternative, implicit plasticity algorithm (define N.lt.0) for enhanced stability.
- *MAT_244 (*MAT_UHS_STEEL):
 - In plasticity with non-linear hardening, temperature effects and strain rate effects are now dealt with the same way they are implemented in *MAT_-106. In particular, strain rate now refers to the plastic strain rate.
 - Allow for the definition of start temperatures for each phase change, for cooling and heating.
 - Account for elastic transformation strains, given as a curve wrt temperature.
 - Add feature to *MAT_244 for welding simulations. Similar to *MAT_270, material can be initialized in a quiet (ghost) state and activated at a birth temperature.
- Furthermore, annealing is accounted for.
- - Modify formula for Pearlite phase kinetics based on Kirkaldy and Venugoplan (1983).
-
- *MAT_249 (*MAT_REINFORCED_THERMOPLASTIC): Implement new material formulation for shells, which is based on additive split of stress tensor.

- For the thermoplastic matrix, a thermo-elasto-plastic material is implemented, where the temperature dependence is defined by load curves/tables in the input file.
- Includes hyperelastic fiber contribution.
- For any integration point, up to three different fiber directions can be defined. Their (non-linear) response to elongation and shear deformations can also be defined with load curves.
- Includes input parameters for anisotropic transverse shear stiffness.
- *MAT_T07 (*MAT_THERMAL_CWM): Add HBIRTH and TBIRTH which are specific heat and thermal conductivity, resp., used for time $t < TISTART$.
- One additional parameter (exponent GAMMA) for B-K law of *MAT_138.
- MAT_187: Speed-up of load curve lookup for curves with many points.
- Add new option "MAGNESIUM" to *MAT_233. Differences between tension and compression are included.
- Add enhanced damage model with crack closure effects to *MAT_104.
- Some improvements for *MAT_075 (BILKHU/DUBOIS_FOAM): Volumetric strain rate can now be averaged over NCYCLE cycles, original input curve LCRATE is instead of a rediscritized curve, and averaged strain rate is stored as history variable #3.
- Add new history variables to *MAT_123: A mixed failure indicator as history variable #10 and triaxiality as #11.
- Decrease memory requirements for *MAT_ADD_EROSION by 50%.
- Add *MAT_098 for tetrahedral solid type 13.
- Add new history variable #8 to *MAT_157 for shell elements: "Anisotropic equivalent plastic strain".
- Add tangent stiffness to *MAT_224 for implicit analyses with solid and shell elements.
- Put internal energy on "plastic strain" location for *MAT_027 solids.
- Add new option *MAT_224: BETA .LT. 0: strain rate dependent amount given by load curve ID = -BETA
- Add new flag to switch off all MAT_ADD_EROSION definitions globally.
- This will be the 1st parameter "MAEOFF" on new keyword *CONTROL_MAT.
- Add option to define a load curve for isotropic hardening in *MAT_135.
- *MAT_CDPM is reimplemented by its original developers (Peter Grassl and Dimitros Xenos at University of Glasgow) for enhanced robustness. A new parameter EFC is introduced governing damage in compression and the bilinear law is exchanged for an exponential one.

INTRODUCTION

- *MAT_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT: HR = 7 is complemented with biaxial/shear hardening curves.
- *MAT_FABRIC_MAP:
 - A stress map material for detailed stress response in fabrics, stress can be prescribed through tables PXX and PYY corresponding to functions of biaxial strain states.
 - A compaction effect due to packing of yarns in compression is obtained by specifying BULKC (bulk modulus) and JACC (critical jacobian for the onset of compaction effect). This results in increasing pressure that resists membrane elements from collapsing and/or inverting.
 - Strain rate effects can be obtained by specifying FXX and FYY which in effect scales the stress based on engineering strain rate. A smoothing effect is applied by using a time window DT.
 - A hysteresis option TH is implemented for stability, given in fraction dissipated energy during a cycle. Can also depend on the strain state through a table.
- *MAT_GENERAL_HYPERELASTIC_RUBBER, *MAT_OGDEN_RUBBER: By specifying TBHYS.LT.0 a more intuitive interpolation of the damage vs. deviatoric strain energy is obtained. It requires however that the damage and strain energy axes are swapped.
- *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER: For AVGOPT.LT.0 the absolute value represents a time window over which the strain rates are averaged. This is for suppressing extensive noise used for evaluating stress from tables.
- *MAT_FABRIC: The bending stiffness contribution in material 34, ECOAT/SCOAT/TCOAT, is now supported in implicit calculations.
- Add *MAT_122_3D which is an extension of *MAT_122 to solid elements. This material model combines orthotropic elastic behavior with Hill's 1948 anisotropic plasticity theory and its applicability is primarily to composite materials.
- MPP groupable tied contact: Output messages about initial node movement due to projection like non-groupable routines do.
- MPP tied contact initialization:
 - Change a tolerance in groupable tied contact bucketsort to match the non-groupable code, and fix the slave node thickness used for beam nodes during initial search in non-groupable contact to match groupable contact.
 - Update the slave node from beam thickness calculation for type 9,11, and 12 beams.
- For MPP, set a "last known location" flag to give some indication of where the processors were if an error termination happens. Each writes a message to their

own message file. Look for a line that says "When error termination was triggered, this processor was".

- MPP BEAMS_TO_SURFACE contact: Remove "beam" node mass from the penalty stiffness calculation when soft = 1 is used, which matches SMP behavior.
- Make sure the pfile.log file gets created in case of termination due to *CONTROL_STRUCTURED_TERM.
- Add two new decomposition region-related pfile options "nproc" and "%proc" so that any given decomposition region can be assigned to some subset of all the processors. nproc takes a single argument, which is a specific number of processors. %proc takes a single argument, which is a percentage of processors to use. The old options "lump" and "distribute" are still available and are mapped to the new options thusly:
 - lump => "nproc 1"
 - distribute => "%proc 100.0"
- Tweak MPP beam-to-beam contact routine for better handling of parallel beams.
- MPP: Add support for new solid and shell cost routines, invoked with the pfile option "decomp { newcost }". Will be expanded to include beams, thick shells, etc. in the future.
- MPP contact: add support for IGAP > 2 added to the SINGLE_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, and *_TO_SURFACE contacts.
- Improve the way MPP computes slave node areas for AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK contacts (and other that use areas). This should result in less mesh dependency in the failure condition of AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK contacts.
- MPP: synchronize rigid body flags for shared nodes during rigid-to-deformable switching so that these nodes are handled consistently across processors.
- Add new pfile decomposition region option "partsets". Takes a list of part sets (SET_PART) from the keyword input and uses them to define a region.
- Apply decomposition transformation (if defined) to:
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS.
- Honor TIEDPRJ flag on *CONTROL_CONTACT for MPP groupable tied interfaces.
- Increase initial search distance in MPP tied contact to include slave and master thicknesses.
- Tweak MPP_INTERFERENCE contact to better handle deep initial penetrations.

INTRODUCTION

- MPP: Reorganize how *RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_FORCES is handled, which greatly improves scaling.
- Add new MPP pfile option: directory { local_dirs { path1 path2 path3 } which will assign different local working directories to different processors, to balance the I/O load.
- Miscellaneous MPP enhancements:
 - Restructure and reduce memory usage of 3D ALE searching of neighboring algorithm. Now, the code can handle hundreds of millions ALE elements during decomposition.
 - Support *PARTICLE_BLAST.
 - Support SPH 2D contact.
 - Greatly speed up reconstruction of eroding contact surface, (soft = 0,1) when using large number of cores.
- Add the following options for small restarts:
 - *CHANGE_VELOCITY_GENERATION,
 - *CHANGE_RIGIDWALL_option,
 - PSNFAIL option to *CONTROL_SHELL
- MPP full deck restart: Restore behavior consistent with SMP which is that only the nodes of materials being initialized (not all nodes) are initialized from d3full.
- MPP: add full deck restart support for AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK contact types.
- Implement *DELETE_PART for seatbelt parts. The associated slinging, retractors and pretensioners will be deactivated as well.
- Add support for MPP restarts with USA coupling.
- Add NREP option to *SENSOR_CONTROL to repeat NREP cycles of switches given on Card 2.
- Implement *SENSOR_CONTROL TYPEs BELTPRET, BELTRETRA and BELT-SLIP control the pretensioners, retractors and slings of a 2D seatbelt.
- Add function SENSORD to *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION to return the value of a sensor.
- Replace *SENSOR_DEFINE_ANGLE with more general *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC. MTYPEs include ANGLE, RETRACTOR, RIGIDBODY, and TIME.
- Add rforc output for *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID (supported for ASCII output only; not binout).
- Add temperature output (when applicable) to sphout file (*DATABASE_SPHOUT).

- Add support of *MAT_ALE_VISCOUS for SPH particles. This allows modeling of non-viscous fluids with constant or variable viscosity, i.e, non-newtonian type fluid using SPH.
- Add support of *EOS for *MAT_272 with SPH particles.
- Add support of *MAT_255, *MAT_126, and *MAT_26 (with AOPT = 2 only) for SPH particles.
- Add new keyword command *SECTION_SPH_INTERACTION: Combined with CONT = 1 in *CONTROL_SPH card, this keyword is used to define the partial interaction between SPH parts through normal interpolation method and partial interaction through the contact option. All the SPH parts defined through this keyword will interact with each other through normal interpolation method automatically.
- Add support for *DATABASE_TRACER for axisymmetric SPH (IDIM = -2 in *CONTROL_SPH).
- ICONT in *CONTROL_SPH now affects *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING in the sense of enabling or disabling the coupling for deactivated particles.
- The commands *STOCHASTIC_TBX_PARTICLES and *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL_TBX are now available for use (along with the CESE solver) in TBX-based explosives simulations.
- Multi-nozzle injection mode is implemented for spray injection.
- Add logic to skip thermal computations during dynamic relaxation for a coupled thermal-structural problem (i.e. when SOLN = 2 on the *CONTROL_SOLUTION keyword). This does not affect the use of *LOAD_THERMAL keywords during dynamic relaxation.
- Implement *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for convection, flux, radiation boundary
- conditions in thermal-only analyses, both 2D and 3D.
- *BOUNDARY_CONVECTION, *BOUNDARY_FLUX, and thermal dynamics are implemented for 20 node brick element.
- Include the reading of thermal data to *INCLUDE_BINARY.
- Allow *DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED to be used in any place that requires a function of 1 variable. Specifically, as a displacement scale factor with *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE.
- Add new MUTABLE option for *PARAMETER and *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION to indicate that it is OK to redefine a specific parameter even if *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION says redefinition is not allowed. Also, only honor the first *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION card.

INTRODUCTION

- Add functions DELAY and PIDCTL to *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for simulating PID (proportional-integral-derivative) controllers.
- *DEFINE_TABLE: Add check of table's curves for mismatching origin or end points.
- Update ANSYS library to version 16.0.
- Enhance report of "Elapsed time" in d3hsp.
- Add keyword *INCLUDE_UNITCELL to create a keyword file containing user-defined unit cell information with periodic boundary conditions.
- Add *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET: the node and element IDs of the include file will be checked against IDs of the previously read data to see if there is any duplication. If duplicates are found, they will be replaced with another unique ID.

Capabilities added to create LS-DYNA R9.0:

See release notes (published separately) for further details.

- *AIRBAG
 - Disable CPM airbag feature during DR and reactivate in the transient phase.
 - *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_POP_ID pop venting based on RBIDP is now supported correctly (MPP only).
 - *AIRBAG_INTERACTION:
 - Fixed MPP airbag data sync error to allow final pressure among interacted airbags to reach equilibrium.
 - *AIRBAG_PARTICLE:
 - When IAR = -1 and Pbag or Pchamber is lower than Patm, ambient air will inflate the bag through external vents and also fabric porosity.
 - Treat heat convection when chamber is defined.
 - Output pres+ and pres- to CPM interface forces file for internal parts.
 - Allow IAIR = 4 to gradually switch to IAIR = 2 to avoid instability.
 - Allow using shell to define inflator orifice. The shell center and normal will be used as orifice node and flow vector direction.
 - Bug fix for porous leakage for internal fabric parts using CPM.
 - New feature to collect all ring vents into a single vent in order to correctly treat enhanced venting option. All the vent data will only be output to the first part defined in the part set.

- Evaluate airbag volume based on relative position to avoid truncation. The bag volume becomes independent of coordinate transformation.
 - Support explicit/implicit switch and dynamic relaxation for *AIRBAG_PARTICLE.
 - Support vent/fabric blockage for CPM and ALE coupled analysis.
 - New option in *CONTROL_CPM to allow user defined smoothing of impact forces.
 - Fixed bug affecting *AIRBAG_PARTICLE_ID with PGP encryption.
- ***ALE**
 - *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP: For prtype = 4, allow the ALE mesh to follow the center of mass of a set of nodes.
 - *CONTROL_ALE:
 - Add a variable DTMUFAC to control the time step related to the viscosity from
 - *MAT_NULL (if zero, the viscosity does not control the time step).
 - Implement a 2D version of BFAC and CFAC smoothing algorithm.
 - *ALE_SMOOTHING: Automatically generate the list of 3 nodes for the smoothing constraints and implement for MPP.
 - *SECTION_ALE2D, *SECTION_SOLID_ALE: Allow a local smoothing controlled by AFAC,...,DFAC.
 - *ALE_SWITCH_MMG: Allow the variables to be modified at the time of the switch.
 - *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE: Add a variable to delay the refinement after removal (DELAYRGN), one to delay the removal after the refinement (DELAYRMV), and one to prevent any removal in a certain radius around latest refinements (RADIUSRMV).
 - *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH: Implemented structured ALE mesh solver to facilitate rectilinear mesh generation and to run faster.
 - ***BOUNDARY**
 - *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS: Implement *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for the internal energy and relative volume curves.
 - *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT: Apply ambient conditions to element sets.
 - Fix for adaptivity dropping SPCs in some cases (MPP only).
 - Added conflict error checking between rigid body rotational constraints and joints between rigid bodies (*CONSTRAINED_JOINT) with *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION.
 - The first rigid body of the prescribed orientation cannot have any rotational constraints. Only spherical joints or translational motors can be used between the two rigid bodies of the prescribed orientation. For now explicit

INTRODUCTION

will be allowed to continue with these as warnings. Implicit will terminate at end of input checking.

- Instead of error terminating with warning message, STR+1371, when *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION and *BOUNDARY_SPC are applied to same node and dof, issue warning message, KEY+1106, and release the conflicting SPC.
- Fix erroneous results if *SET_BOX option is used for *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION.
- Fix *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID for MPP. It may error terminate or give wrong results if more than one of this keyword are used.
- Fix segmentation fault when using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION with vad = 2, i.e. cubic spline interpolation.
- Fix incorrect behavior if multiple *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE, i.e. > 1, are used.
- Fix incorrect motion if *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL is on a rigid part which is merged with a deformable part that has been switched to rigid using *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID.
- Fix incorrect external work when using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION with or without_RIGID option. The dof specified in *BPM was not considered when computing the external work. Also, when multiple *BPM applied to the same node/rigid body with different dof may also cause incorrect computation of external work.
- Fix incorrect velocities when using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL and *INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY for rigid bodies.
- Implement check for cases where *MAT_ACOUSTIC nodes are merged with structural nodes on both sides of a plate element and direct the user to the proper approach to this situation - *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING.
- *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING with unmerged, coincident node coupling now implemented in MPP.
- MPP logic corrected so *MAT_ACOUSTIC and *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING features may be used with 1 MPP processor.
- Fixed bug for *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION if part label option is used.

- **BLAST**

- Improve *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED used with ALEPID option in *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT:
- Rearrange the ambient element type 5 and its adjacent element into same processor to avoid communications.
- Eliminate several n-by-n searches for segment set and ambient type 5 with its neighboring elements to speed up the initialization.

- Change the name of keyword `*DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY` to `*DEFINE_PBLAST_HEGEO`. Both names will be recognized.
- ***CESE (Compressible Flow Solver)**
 - Modified the CESE moving mesh CHT interface condition calculation to deal with some occasional MPP failures that could occur with mesh corner elements.
 - Improved the CESE spatial derivatives approximation in order to bring better stability to the CESE solvers.
 - The 3D SMP and MPP CESE immersed boundary solvers now work with structural element erosion.
 - A new energy conservative conjugate heat transfer method has been added to the following 2D and 3D CESE Navier-Stokes equation solvers:
 - Fixed mesh (requires use of `*CESE_BOUNDARY_CONJ_HEAT` input cards)
 - Moving mesh FSI
 - Immersed boundary FSI
 - Prevent the fluid thermal calculation from using too short a distance between the fluid and structure points in the new IBM CHT solvers.
 - In the under resolved situation, prevent the CHT interface temperature from dipping below the local structural node temperature.
 - Add detection of blast wave arrival at CESE boundary condition face first sensing the leading edge of the pulse (used with `*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED`).
 - Set CESE state variable derivatives to more stable values for the blast wave boundary condition.
 - Corrected time step handling for the CESE Eulerian conjugate-heat transfer solver. This affected only the reported output time.
 - Added CESE cyclic BC capability to the moving mesh CESE solver.
 - Fixed some issues with 2D CESE solvers where the mesh is created via `*MESH` cards.
 - For the CESE solver coupled with the structural solver (FSI), corrected the time step handling.
 - For the CESE mesh motion solvers, and the ICFD implicit ball-vertex mesh motion solver, added a mechanism to check if all of the imposed boundary displacements are so small that it is not necessary to actually invoke the mesh motion solver. This is determined by comparing the magnitude of the imposed displacement at a node with the minimum distance to a virtual ball vertex (that would appear in the ball-vertex method). The relative scale for this check can be input by the user via field 4 of the `*CESE_CONTROL_MESH_MOV` card.

INTRODUCTION

- Changed the NaN check capability for the CESE solvers to be activated only upon user request. This is input via a non-zero entry in field 7 of the *CESE_CONTROL_SOLVER card.
 - Much like the ICFD solver, added a mechanism to adjust the distance used by the contact detection algorithm for the *CESE_BOUNDARY_FSI cards, as well as the new moving mesh conjugate heat transfer solvers. This is available through field 6 of the *CESE_CONTROL_SOLVER card.
 - Added a correction to the moving mesh CESE solver geometry calculation.
 - Corrected the initial time step calculation for both the 2D and 3D moving mesh CESE solvers.
 - For the moving mesh CESE solver, replaced the all-to-all communication for fsi quantities with a sparse communication mechanism.
- ***CHEMISTRY**
 - The immersed boundary FSI method coupled with the chemistry solver is released.
 - Only Euler solvers, both in 2D and 3D, are completed with full chemistry.
 - Using this technique, CESE FSI Immersed Boundary Method coupled to the chemistry solver can be applied to high speed combustion problems such as explosion, detonation shock interacting with structures, and so on.
 - Some examples are available on our ftp site.
- ***CONTACT**
 - Fix MPP groupable contact problem that could in some cases have oriented the contact surfaces inconsistently.
 - Fix bug in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD.
 - Fix seg fault when using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED with consistency mode, .i.e. ncpu < 0, for SMP.
 - Fix false warnings, SOL+1253, for untied nodes using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK and *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK.
 - Fix *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE when rigid nodes are not tied even when ipback = 1. This applies to SMP only.
 - Issue warning if SOFT = 4 is used with an unsupported contact type, and reset it to 1.
 - Change "Interface Pressure" report in intfor file from abs(force/area) to -force/area, which gives the proper sign in case of a tied interface in tension.

- Increase MPP contact release condition for shell nodes that contact solid elements in SINGLE_SURFACE contact.
- Fix for MPP IPBACK option for creating a backup penalty-based tied contact.
- Fix for MPP orthotropic friction in contact.
- Fix for MPP *CONTACT_SLIDING_ONLY that was falsely detecting contact in some cases.
- Skip constraint based contacts when computing the stable contact time step size.
- Add error trap if node set is input for slave side of single surface contact.
- MPP: some fixes for constrained tied contact when used with adaptivity. The behavior of the slave nodes in adaptive constraints was not correct if they were also master nodes of a tied interface. This has been fixed, and support for the rotations required for CONTACT_SPOTWELD have also been added.
- MPP: update to AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK option 5 to release the slave nodes (and report them as having failed) when the damage curve reaches 0.
- Fix made to routine that determines the contact interface segments, which was not handling pentahedral thick shell elements correctly.
- MPP: fix for strange deadlock that could happen if a user defines a *CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCER that has no elements in it and so gets deleted.
- MPP contact: add support for *DEFINE_REGION to define an active contact region. Contact occurring outside this region is ignored. This is only for MPP contact types:
 - AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
 - AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE
 - AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
 - AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
- MPP fix for table based friction in non-groupable contact.
- MPP: add frictional work calculation for beams in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL.
- Added new option "FTORQ" for contact. Currently implemented only for beams in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL in MPP. Apply torque to the nodes to compensate for the torque introduced by friction. Issue error message when users try to use SOFT = 2/DEPTH = 45 contact for solid elements.
- R-adaptivity, ADPOPT = 7 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE, is now available for SMP version of *CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, *CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE, *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, and *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE (SOFT = 0 or 1 only).

INTRODUCTION

- The options `AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE` has been added to model composite processing. The same option may be used to model certain types of lubrication, and `AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_LUBRICATION` may be used instead of the `COMPOSITE` option for clarity. (The two keyword commands are equivalent.)
- Added `AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD` to model the simulation of welding. As regions of the surfaces are heated to the welding temperature and come into contact, the nodes are tied.
- Added `*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID`. This contact transmits the shell moments into the solid elements by using forces unlike the `SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE` contact with solid elements. This capability is easier for users than `*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID`. The input is identical to `*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE` (except for the keyword).
- Fix incorrect motion of displayed rigidwall between $0.0 < \text{time} < \text{birth_time}$ when `birth time > 0.0` for `*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_FLAT_MOTION_DISPLAY`. The analysis was still correct. Only the displayed motion of the rigidwall is incorrect.
- Fix corrupted `intfor` when using parts/part sets in `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_....`. This affects SMP only.
- Fix incorrect stonewall energy when using `*RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_ORTHO`.
- Fix unconstrained nodes when using `*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET` resulting in warning message, SOL+540. This affects SMP only.
- Fix spurious repositioning of nodes when using `*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` for SMP.
- Enable `MAXPAR` from optional card A to be used in `*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`. It was originally hard-coded to 1.07.
- The shells used for visualisation of `*RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_MOVING_DISPLAY` and `*RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_MOVING_DISPLAY` in `d3plot` were not moving with the rigidwall. This is now fixed.
- Fix incorrect frictional forces if `ORTHO_FRICTION` is used in `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`.
- Fix seg fault when using `*CONTACT_ENTITY` and output to `intfor` file with MPP, i.e. `s = intfor` in command line.
- Fix ineffective birth time for `*CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE`.
- Fix untied contacts when using `*CONTACT_TIED...` with `*MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC/*MAT_157`.
- Fix MPP hang up when using `*CONTACT_ENTITY`.
- Allow `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL` to use `MAXPAR` from contact optional card A instead of using the hard coded value of 1.02. This will better detect end to end contact of beams. This applies to SMP only.
- Fix `*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE` for SMP which ignores `MAXPAR` in contact optional card A.

- Fix seg fault when using *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE.
- Fix segmentation fault when using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED in consistency mode, i.e. ncpu < 0 in command line, for SMP.
- Fix incorrect contacts when using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR for beams with large differences in thickness and when the thinner beams are closer to each other than to the thicker beams. Affects SMP only.
- Fixed force transducers with MPP segment based contact when segments are involved with multiple 2 surface force transducers. The symptom was that some forces were missed for contact between segments on different partitions.
- Fixed an MPP problem in segment based contact that caused a divide by zero during the bucket sort. During an iteration of the bucket sort, all active segments were somehow in one plane which was far from the origin such that a dimension rounded to zero. The fix for this should effect only this rare case and have no effect on most models.
- Fixed thermal MPP segment based contact. The message passing of thermal energy due to friction was being skipped unless peak force data was written to the intfor file.
- Fixed MPP segment based implicit contact. A flaw in data handling caused possible memory errors during a line search.
- Fixed implicit dynamic friction for segment based contact. For sliding friction, the implicit stiffness was reduced to an infinitesimal value. Also, the viscous damping coefficient is now supported for implicit dynamic solutions.
- Fixed segment based contact when the data has all deformable parts that are switched to rigid at the start of the calculation and then switched back to deformable prior to contact occurring. A flaw was causing contact to be too soft. This is now corrected.
- Fixed a flaw in segment based contact with DEPTH = 25 that could allow penetration to occur.
- Improved edge-to-edge contact checking (DEPTH = 5,25,35) and the sliding option (SBOPT = 4,5) in areas where bricks have eroded when using segment based eroding contact.
- Improved the initial penetration check (IGNORE = 2 on *CONTROL_CONTACT) of segment based contact to eliminate false positives for shell segments. Previously, the search was done using mid-plane nodes and the gap or penetration adjusted to account for segment thicknesses after. The new way projects the nodes to the surface first and uses the projected surface to measure penetration. For brick segments with zero thickness there should be no difference. For shell segments, the improved accuracy will be more noticeable for thicker segments.
- Improved segment based contact when SHAREC = 1 to run faster when there are rigid bodies in the contact interface.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed a possible problem during initialization of segment based contact. Options that use neighbor segment data such as the sliding option and edge-to-edge checking could access bad data if the same nodes were part of both the slave and master surfaces. This would not be a normal occurrence, but could happen.
- Updated segment based contact to improve accuracy at points away from the origin. The final calculations are now done with nodal and segment locations that have been shifted towards the origin so that coordinate values are small.
- The reporting of initial penetrations and periodic intersection reports by segment based contact was corrected for MPP solutions which were reporting incorrect element numbers.
- Fixed memory errors in 2D automatic contact initialization when friction is used.
- Fixed 2D force transducers in the MPP version which could fail to report master surface forces. Also fixed 2 surface 2D force transducers when the smp parallel consistency option is active.
- Fixed `*CONTACT_2D_AUTOMAITC_SINGLE_SURFACE` and `SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` which could exhibit unpredictable behavior such as a force spike or penetration.
- Fixed a serious MPP error in the sliding option of `*CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC` that could lead to error termination.
- Fixed a problem with birth time for `*CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_TIED` when used with sensor switching. Also, fixed a problem in the contact energy calculation that could lead to abnormal terminations. Finally, I made the process of searching for nodes to tie more robust as some problem was found with nodes being missed.
- Fixed a 2D automatic contact bug that occurred if a segment had zero length. An infinite thickness value was calculated by A/L causing the bucket sort to fail.
- Added support for `*CONTACT_ADD_WEAR` for smp and mpp segment based ($SOFT = 2$) contact. This option enables wear and sliding distance to be measured and output to the intfor file.
- Added support to segment based contact for the `SRNDE` parameter on optional card E of `*CONTACT`.
- Added support to segment based eroding contact for `SBOXID` and `MBOXID` on card 1 of `*CONTACT`.
- Added support for `*ELEMENT_SOURCE_SINK` used with segment based contact. With this update, inactive elements are no longer checked for contact.
- Added a segment based contact option to allow the `PSTIFF` option on `*CONTROL_CONTACT` to be specified for individual contact definitions. The new parameter is `PSTIFF` on `*CONTACT` on optional card F, field 1. Prior to this change, setting `PSTIFF` on `*CONTROL_CONTACT` set all contact to use the alternate penalty stiffness method. With this update, `PSTIFF`

- on *CONTROL_CONTACT now sets a default value, and PSTIFF on card F can be used to override the default value for an individual contact interface.
- Added support for REGION option on optional card E of *CONTACT when using segment based, SOFT = 2 contact. This works for all supported keywords, SMP and MPP.
 - Added master side output in the MPP version for 2-surface force transducers when used with segment based (soft = 2) contact.
 - Added contact friction energy to the sleout database file for
 - _2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and
 - _2D_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE contact.
 - Enabled segment based contact (SMP and MPP) to work with type 24 (27-node) solid elements.
 - Enabled the ICOR parameter on *CONTACT, optional card E to be used with segment based (SOFT = 2) contact.
 - Fixed output to d3hsp for *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD using negative curve ID for LCIDRF
 - Add slave node thickness and master segment thickness as input arguments to the *USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION subroutine usrfrc (SMP).
 - Forming mortar contact can now run with deformable solid tools and honors ADPENE to account for curvatures and penetrations in adaptive step. This applies to h- as well as r-adaptivity.
 - Single surface and surface-to-surface mortar contact accounts for rotational degrees of freedom when contact with beam elements. This allows for beams to "roll" on surfaces and prevents spurious friction energy to be generated when in contact with rotating parts.
 - Maximum allowable penetration in forming and automatic mortar contacts is hereforth $.5*(t_{slav}+t_{mast})*factor$ where t_{mast} = thickness of slave segment and t_{mast} = thickness of master segment. The factor is hardwired to 0.95, but is subject to change. Prior to this it was $.5*t_{slav}$, which seems inadequate (too small) in coping with initial penetrations in automotive applications using standard modeling approaches.
 - Up to now, mortar contact has only acted between flat surfaces, now account is taken for sharp edges in solid elements (the angle must initially be larger than 60 degrees), may have to increase the corresponding stiffness in the future.
 - When solid elements are involved in mortar contact the default stiffness is increased by a factor of 10. This is based on feedback from customers indicating that the contact behavior in those cases has in general been too soft. This may change the convergence characteristics in implicit but the results should be an improvement from earlier versions.
 - The OPTT parameter on *PART_CONTACT for the contact thickness of beams is now supported in mortar contact.

INTRODUCTION

- ***CONTACT_ADD WEAR:** A wear law, Archard's or a user defined, can be associated with a contact interface to assess wear in contact. By specifying `WTYPE < 0` a user defined wear subroutine must be written to customize the wear law. For the Archard's wear law, parameters can depend on contact pressure, relative sliding velocity and temperature. Contacts supported are `*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`, `*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_TO_SURFACE` and `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`. To output wear data set `NWEAR = 1` or `NWEAR = 2` on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR`. If `NWEAR` is set to 2 then the sliding distance is output to the intfor file, in addition to the wear depth. Otherwise only wear depth is output. Also, the parameter `NWUSR` specifies the number of user wear history variables to be output in case a user defined wear routine is used. By specifying `CID` (contact interface id) to a negative number, the wear depth will couple to the contact in the simulation in the sense that the penetration is reduced with wear. The effect is that contact pressure will be redistributed accordingly but is only valid for relatively small wear depths. A formulation for larger wear depths lie in the future which will require modification of the actual geometry.
 - Fixed bug affecting `*CONTACT_RIGID_NODE_SURFACE` (broken at rev. 86847). The bug was in reading `*NODE_RIGID_SURFACE`.
 - A bug fix in `*CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_INITILIZE`. - The bug was caused by a sudden increase in effective strain after the element passed the drawbead. When the increase in strain is too big, the search algorithm was not working reasonably in the material routine. At the drawbead intersection point, an element could be initialized twice by two bead curves, and cause abnormal thickness distribution.
 - Fix a bug in `*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH` which removes the limitation that the contact must be defined by segment set.
 - `SMOOTH` option does not apply to `FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` contact. When the `SMOOTH` option is used, we now write a warning message and disregard the `SMOOTH` option.
- ***CONSTRAINED**
 - `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID:` Implement `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID_EDGE` in 2D.
 - Fixed bug in `*DAMPING_RELATIVE`. If the rigid part `PIDRIB` is the slave part in `*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES`, the damping card did not work correctly. There is a work-around for previous LS-DYNA versions: set `PIDRIB` to the master part in `*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES`, not the slave part.
 - `*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_INSERT:` This keyword is for modeling die inserts. One rigid body, called slave rigid body, is constrained to move

with another rigid body, called the master rigid body, in all directions except for one.

- A variety of enhancements for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION.
 - Enhanced the error message when nodes involved in the constraint have been deleted.
 - Removed printing of 0 node ID in MPP.
 - Added a warning if there are too many (now set at 1000) nonzeros in a constraint row for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION or *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR to protect implicit's constraint processing. These constraints will be processed differently in future releases. We modified the constraint processing software to robustly handle constraint rows with thousands of nonzero entries. We added error checking for co-linear independent nodes as these constraints allow singularities in the model.
- Improved implicit's treatment of the constraints for *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID.
- Added error checking on the values of the gear ratios in *CONSTRAINED_JOINTS.
- *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID:
 - Thick shell elements supported.
 - Wedge elements supported.
 - Debonding law by user-defined subroutine (set variable AXFOR > 1000).
 - Debonding law by *DEFINE_FUNCTION (set variable AXFOR < 0).
- Error terminate with message, SOL+700, if CIDA and CIDB is not defined for *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS_GENERALIZED.
- Fix incorrect constraints on rotary dof for adaptivity.
- Fix incorrect motion if NRBF = 2 in *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC and if any of the *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY nodes belongs to a solid element.
- Fix input error when using large load curve ID for FMPH, FMT, FMPS in card 3 of *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS with_GENERALIZED or_TRANSLATIONAL options.
- Fix seg fault if using tables for FMPH of *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS and if the angle of rotation is less than the the abscissa of the table or load curves.
- Fixed an problem with *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID when used in a model that also uses segment based eroding contact in the MPP version. This combination now works.

INTRODUCTION

- Improved the precision of spot weld constraints (*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD) to prevent possible divide by zeroes when the inertia tensor is inverted. This affects the single precision version only.
 - Fix for damage function in *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD, MODEL = 2.
 - Add some user-friendly output (rigid body id) to d3hsp for *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA.
 - Add new option to *CONSTRAINED_SPR2 to connect up to 6 shell element parts (metal sheets) with only one rivet location node. This is invoked by defining extra part IDs for such a multi-sheet connection.
 - Add more flexibility to *CONSTRAINED_SPR2: Load curve function exponent values originally hardwired as "8" can now be defined with new input parameters EXPN and EXPT.
 - Fixed bug wherein the joint ID in *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR was read incorrectly.
 - Fixed duplicate ID for *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD, ..._NODE_SET,_POINTS and _SPR2.
 - Fix keyword reader for SPR4 option in *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD, where BETA2 was replaced by BETA3.
 - Significantly reduce the memory demand in the initialization stage of *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL for implicit analysis.
 - The unit cell mesh and constraint generated by *INCLUDE_UNITCELL now supports job ID.
- ***CONTROL**
 - Terminate and print error KEY+1117 for cases that use *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM in 3d r-adaptivity. More work is needed to make this combination work.
 - Changed SOL+41 message ("reached minimum step") from an error to a warning and terminate normally. This message is triggered when the DTMIN criterion set in *CONTROL_TERMINATION is reached.
 - Fixed bug in which h-adaptivity missed some ADPFREQ-based adaptations when IREFLG < 0 (*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE).
 - Fixed bug: MS1ST in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP causes non-physical large mass and inertia on Nodal Rigid Bodies if Dynamic Relaxation is active. The error occurs at the start of the transient solution. The mass can become very large, so the model may appear to be over-restrained.
 - Add new input check for curves. After discretizing curves, check to see how well the original values can be reproduced. If the match is poor, write out See variable CDETOL in *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
 - Added the ability to specify unique values LCINT for each curve, which override the value set in *CONTROL_SOLUTION. Note: the largest value of LCINT that appears will be used when allocating memory for each load

curve, so a single large value can cause significant increases in the memory required for solution.

- The DELFR flag in *CONTROL_SHELL has new options for controlling the deletion of shell elements. This feature is aimed at eliminating single, detached elements and/or elements hanging on by one shared node.
- Fix spurious deletion of elements when using TSMIN.ne.0.0 in *CONTROL_TERMINATION, ERODE = 1 in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP and initialized implicitly in dynamic relaxation.
- Fix spurious error, STR+755, if using *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE.
- Add new feature to *CONTROL_SOLUTION, LCACC, to truncate load curve to 6 significant figures for single precision & 13 significant figures for double precision. The truncation is done after applying the offset and scale factors.
- Fix "*** termination due to mass increase ***' error when using mass scaling with *ELEMENT_MASS_PART.
- Fix input error 'node set for nodal rigid body # not found' when using *PART_INERTIA with *CONTROL_SUBCYCLE.
- Fixed the negative DT2MS option on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP for thick shell types 5, 6, and 7.
- Fixed bug in *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL if PSID.lt.0 (part set ID) is used
- Add new option NORBIC to *CONTROL_RIGID to bypass the check of rigid body inertia tensors being too small.
- Add new option ICRQ to *CONTROL_SHELL for continuous treatment of thickness and plastic strain across element edges for shell element types 2, 4, and 16 with max. 9 integration points through the thickness.
- Add new option ICOHED to *CONTROL_SOLID. If this value is set to 1, solid cohesive elements (ELFORM 19-22) will be eroded when neighboring (nodewise connected) shell or solid elements fail.
- Beam release conditions are now properly supported in selective mass scaling, see IMSCL on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.
- Modified MSGMAX in *CONTROL_OUPUT: MSGMAX Maximum number of each error/warning message
 - > 0 number of message to screen output, all messages written to messag/d3hsp
 - < 0 number of messages to screen output and message/d3hsp
 - = 0 the default is 50
- Fix bugs in 3D solid adaptivity (*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE,ADPOPT = 7) so that the solid adaptivity will still work when there are any of the following in the model:
 - thick shells (*SECTION_TSHELL),
 - massless nodes,

INTRODUCTION

- *LOAD_SEGMENT_{option}.
- Added PARA = 2 to *CONTROL_PARALLEL which activates consistent force assembly in parallel for SMP. An efficient parallel algorithm is implemented for better performance when the consistency flag is turned on. It shows better scaling with more cpus. This option is overridden by parameter "para=" on the execution line.
- **DEM(Discrete Element Method)**
 - Added output of following DES history variables to d3plot:
 - nodal stress and force
 - pressure
 - density
 - force chain
 - damage calculation when *DEFINE_DE_BOND is defined
 - Added output of following DES history variables to demtrh (*DATABASE_TRACER_DE):
 - coordination number
 - porosity and void ratio
 - stress
 - pressure
 - density
 - Output ASCII format for demrcf if BINARY.eq.3.
 - Implement gauss distribution of DE sphere radius for *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION. The mean radius is $0.5*(rmin+rmax)$ and standard deviation is $0.5*(rmax-rmin)$.
 - For DE sphere, implement the stress calculation for REV (Representative Elementary Volume) using *DATABASE_TRACER_DE and specific RADIUS.
 - Add *BOUNDARY_DE_NON_REFLECTING for defining non-reflecting boundary conditions for DE spheres.
 - For *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT, add the option to create the liquid bridge if the initial distance between two DE spheres is smaller than predefined gap.
 - Added *DATABASE_DEMASSFLOW, see *DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE, for measuring the mass flow of DE spheres through a surface. The surface is defined by part or part set. Output file is 'demflow'.
 - Add *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION_ELLIPSE, to define a circular or elliptical injection plane.

- Add *DEFINE_PBLAST_AIRGEO for *PARTICLE_BLAST which defines initial geometry for air particles.
- Add DEM stress calculation when coupling with segment (*DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING).
- Fix error in demtrh file output (Window platform only).
- **EFG (Element Free Galerkin)**
 - Fix bug for ELFORM = 41 implicit when there are 6-noded/4-noded elements.
- ***ELEMENT**
 - Fix a 2d seatbelt bug triggered by having both 1d and 2d seatbelts, and a 1d pretensioner of type 2, 3 or 9.
 - Fix MPP bug initializing multiscale spotweld in the unexpected case where the spotweld beam is merged with the shells rather than tied via contact.
 - Fix bug for *INCLUDE_UNITCELL.
 - *CONTROL_REFINE_...: Implement the parent-children transition in *CONTACT_2D_SINGLE_SURFACE when a shell refinement occurs.
 - Fix error traps for *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_... , for example, error termination due to convergence failure in retractors. These error traps worked but could lead to a less graceful termination than other LS-DYNA error traps.
 - Correct calculation of wrap angle in seatbelt retractor.
 - Add MPP support for *ELEMENT_LANCING.
 - *ELEMENT_SEATBELT:
 - Fix a MPP belt bug that can happen when buckle pretensioner is modeled as a type-9 pretensioner.
 - 2D belt and 1D belt now can share the same *MAT_SEATBELT.
 - The section force for 2d belt is recoded to provide more robust and accurate results.
 - The loading curve LLCID of *MAT_SEATBELT can be a table defining strain-rate dependent stiffness curve.
 - IGRAV of *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER can be a curve defining gravitation flag as a function of time.
 - Add *NODE_THICKNESS to override shell nodal thickness otherwise determined via *SECTION_SHELL, *PART_COMPOSITE, or *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS.
 - Fix input error when using *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH with BOXID > 0 for MPP.
 - Implement subcycling for thick shells.
 - Fix ineffective *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES when solid spotwelds and hex spotweld assemblies are both present.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix incorrect beta written out for *ELEMENT_SHELL_BETA in dynain file when *PART_COMPOSITE keyword is present in the original input.
- Fix NaN output to elout_det and spurious element deletion if NO-DOUT = STRAIN or STRAIN_GL or ALL or ALL_GL.
- Fix incorrect reading of TIME in card 3 of *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR SBSTYP = 3 when long = s in command line.
- *PART_COMPOSITE: Increased the explicit solution time step for thin shell composite elements. The existing method was overly conservative. The new method is based on average layer stiffness and density.
- In conjunction with the above change in composite time step calculation, increase nodal inertia in the rare cases of *PART_COMPOSITE in which the bending stability is not satisfied by the membrane stability criterion. The inertia is only increased in the cases where it is necessary; for most models this change has no effect, but this can occur in the case of sandwich sections with stiffer skins around a less stiff core.
- Corrected rotational inertia of thin shells when layers have mixed density and the outer layers are more dense than inner layers. The fix will mostly affect elements that are very thick relative to edge length.
- Fixed default hourglass control when the *HOURGLASS control card is used but no HG type is specified. We were setting to type 1 instead of 2. Also, fixed the default HG types to match the User's Manual for implicit and explicit.
- Fixed the part mass that was reported to d3hsp when *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK is used. The inactive elements were being included causing too high mass.
- Prevent inactive shell elements (from *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK) from controlling the solution time step.
- Fixed the reported strain tensor in elements created by *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK when strain output is requested. The history was being retained from the previous elements with the same ID.
- Fixed torsion in linear beam form 13. A failure to add the torsional moment at node 2 caused an inability to reach equilibrium in the torsional mode.
- Fixed solid element 4 so that rigid body translation will not cause strain and stress due to round-off error.
- Mixed parallel consistency when used with solid element type 20. A buffer was not being allocated leading to a memory error.
- Changed the MPP behavior of discrete beams (ELFORM = 6) when attached to elements that fail. They were behaving like null beams, in the sense that it was possible for beam nodes to become dead due to attached elements failing, and discrete beams would be no longer visualized even if the beams themselves had not failed. With this change, the MPP discrete beams now behave like other beams in that the beams have to fail before they are removed. MPP and SMP behavior is now consistent.

- Improved the precision of the type 2 Belytschko Schwer resultant beam to prevent energy growth in single precision.
- Fixed the NLOC option on *SECTION_SHELL for the BCIZ triangle elements (ELFORM = 3) and the DKT triangle elements (ELFORM = 17). The offset was scaled by the solution time step so typically the offset was much smaller than expected.
- Fixed elout stress output for shell element forms 23 and 24. The in-plane averaging was incorrect causing wrong output.
- Changed *ELEMENT_TSHELL so that both the COMPOSITE and BETA options can be read at the same time. Prior to the fix, only the first one would be read.
- Fixed all thick shells to work with anisotropic thermal strains which can be defined by *MAT_ADD_THERMAL. Also, this now works by layer for layered composites.
- Fixed implicit solutions with thick shells with *MAT_057 when there are also solid elements in the model that use *MAT_057. Thick shells support only the incremental update of the F tensor but a flag was set incorrectly in the material model.
- Fixed *MAT_219 when used with thick shell types 3, 5, and 7. A failure to initialize terms for the time step caused a possible wrong time step.
- Fixed orthotropic user defined materials when used with thick shell elements. The storing of the transformation matrix was in the wrong location leading to wrong stress and strain.
- For thick shell composites that use element forms 5 and 7, the user can now use laminated shell theory along with the TSHEAR = 1 on *SECTION_TSHELL to get a constant shear stress through the thickness with a composite.
- Fixed the initialization of *MAT_CODAM2/*MAT_219 when used with thick shell forms 3, 5, or 7. The 3D thick shell routine uses only 2 terms for the transformation and therefore needs unique initialization of the transformation data.
- Fixed thick shell types 3 and 5 when used in implicit solutions with *MATs 2, 21, 261, and 263. The material constitutive matrix for *MATs 2 and 21 was not rotated correctly causing wrong element stiffness. The constitutive matrix for *MATs 261 and 263 was not orthotropic. Also, for *MAT_021, type 5 thick shell needed some material terms defined to correct the assumed strain.
- Fixed thick shell forms 3 and 5 when used in implicit solutions with non-isotropic materials. The stiffness matrix was wrong due to incorrect transformations.
- Also, fixed the implicit stiffness of thin and thick shells when used with laminated shell theory by assumed strain (LAMSH = 3,4,5 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY). Elements were either failing to converge or converging more slowly due to the failure to adjust the stiffness matrix to be consistent with the assumed strain.

INTRODUCTION

- Added support for *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK to form 2 elements with BWC = 1 on *CONTROL_SHELL.
- Fixed the s-axis and t-axis orientation of beam spot welds in the MPP version when those beam weld elements are defined with a 3rd node. The 3rd node was being discarded prior to initializing the beam orientation so the s and t-axes were being randomly assigned as if the 3rd node had not been assigned. The effect on solutions is likely fairly minimal since beam material is isotropic and failure typically is too, but may not be.
- Added Rayleigh damping (*DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS) for thick shell formulations 1, 2, and 6. Previously, it was available for only the thick shells that call 3D stress updates, (forms 3 and 5), but now it is available for all thick shell formulations.
- Added new SCOOR options for discrete beam section 6 (*SECTION_BEAM). A flaw was found in how the discrete beam accounts for rigid body rotation when SCOOR = -3, -2, +2, and +3. A correction for this is made and introduced as new options, SCOOR = -13, -12, +12, and +13. A decision was made to leave the existing options SCOOR = -2, +2, -3 and +3 unchanged so that legacy data could run without changes.
- Enabled the ELFORM 18 linear DKT shell element to work with *PART_COMPOSITE and with an arbitrary number of through thickness integration points. It was limited to a single material and 10 Gauss points.
- Added the possibility to write *ELEMENT_SOLID_ORTHO into dynain file if requested. To activate this add OPTCARD to *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK and set SLDO = 1.
- Refine characteristic length calculation for 27-node solid (ELFORM 24). This change may increase the time step substantially for badly distorted elements.
- Implement selective reduced integration for 27-node solid (ELFORM 24).
- Allow part sets to be used in *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC. Either PID is defined negative or "PSET" is set in column 3 (D2R) or 2 (R2D).
- Add new option STRESS = 2 to *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART: no stresses and no history variables are mapped with that setting.
- New keyword *PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS provides a method to define and to discretize layered shell-like structures by an arbitrary sequence of shell and/or solid elements over the thickness.
- The geometric stiffness matrix for the Belytschko beam element type 2 has been extended to include nonsymmetric terms arising from nonzero moments. Provides "almost" quadratic convergence, still some terms missing to be added in the future. Also support a strongly objective version activated by IACC on *CONTROL_ACCURACY.
- The geometric stiffness for the Hughes-Liu element type 1 is fixed.
- Fix parsing error in *SECTION_BEAM_AISC.

- **EM (Electromagnetic Solver)**

- Add the new EM 2d axi solver in SMP and MPP for EM solver 1 (eddy current). It is coupled with the mechanics and thermal solvers.
- The new EM 2d can be used with RLC circuits on helix/spiral geometries using *EM_CIRCUIT_CONNECT.
- Add EM contact into new EM 2d axi, in SMP and MPP.
- Add *EM_BOUNDARY support in new EM 2d axi solver.
- Introduce scalar potential in new EM 2d axi. The 2d axi can also be coupled with imposed voltage.
- Add new keyword *EM_CIRCUIT_CONNECT to impose linear constraints between circuits with imposed currents in 3d solvers. This allows for example to impose that the current in circuit 1 is equal to the current in circuit 2 even if the 2 corresponding parts are not physically connected.
- Add *EM_VOLTAGE_DROP keyword to define a voltage drop between 2 segment sets. This voltage drop constraint is coupled to the contact constraint so that the contact (voltage drop = 0) has priority over the *EM_VOLTAGE_DROP constraint.
- Add *EM_CONTROL_SWITCH_CONTACT keyword to turn the EM contact detection on and off.
- NCYCLBEM/NCYCLFEM in *EM_SOLVER... can now be different than 1 when EM_CONTACT detected.
- Add RLC circuit for type 3 solver (resistive heating).
- Add computation of mutuals/inductances in 2d axi for output to em_circuit.dat
- Add criteria on autotimestep calculation when R,L,C circuit used to take into account R,L,C period.
- Fix keyword counter in d3hsp.
- Better and clearer output to terminal screen.
- Support jobid for EM ascii file outputs.

- **Forming**

- Improvements to trimming:
 - *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW: if trim seed node is not defined, we will search a seed node based on nodes from the sheet blank and the inside/outside flag definition for the trimming curves.
 - Map strain tensors to triangular elements after trimming.
- Add a new function to the trim of solid elements in normal (3-D) trimming case, related to *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D. If the trimming curve is close to the bottom side, set TDIR = -1. If the trimming curve is close to the upper side, set TDIR = 1.

INTRODUCTION

- Add to *ELEMENT_LANCING. Allow parametric expression for variables END and NTIMES.
- A bug fix for *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET: Fix distance calculation error when the target mesh is too coarse.
- Improvements to springback compensations:
 - Output the new trimming curve with *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D (previously *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM), so that it can be easily converted to IGES curve by LS-PrePost. or used in another trimming calculation.
 - Output each curve to IGES format in the following name format: newcurve_scp001.igs, newcurve_scp002.igs, newcurve_scp003.igs, etc.
 - Output change in file "geocur.trm". This update will allow change from *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM(_3D,_NEW), whatever is used for input.
- Add a new keyword: *DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT to facilitate the forming contact definitions.
- Add a new keyword *DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP, to facilitate clamping simulation.
- A new feature in mesh fusion, which allows a moving box to control the fusion, only if the center of the elements is inside the box can the elements can be coarsened. Can be used in conjunction with *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE.
- Add a new feature to *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE: Moving box in adaptivity, useful in roller hemming and incremental forming.
- In mesh coarsening, if the node is defined in a node set, the connected elements will be kept from being coarsened. Previously, only *SET_NODE_LIST was supported. Now option *SET_NODE_GENERAL is allowed.
- Add a new function: mesh refinement for sandwich part. The top and bottom layers are shell elements and the middle layer is solid elements. Set IFSAND to 1 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE.
 - Applies to both 8-noded and 6-noded solid elements.
 - Map stress and history variables to the new elements.
- New features related to blank size development *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT:
 - Add *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SYMMETRIC_PLANE to define symmetric plane in blank size development
 - Add *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR. For each trimming, different scale factors can be used to compensate the blanksize. This is especially useful when the inner holes are small. Includes an

- option of offset the target curve which is useful if multiple target curves (e.g., holes) and formed curves are far from each other.
- Allow target curve to be outside of the surface of the blank.
- Add sorting to the mesh so the initial mesh and the formed mesh do not need to have the same sequence for the nodes.
- Add a new variable ORIENT, set to "1" to activate the new algorithm to potentially reduce the number of iterations with the use of *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR (scale = 0.75 to 0.9).
- Fix smooth problem along calculated outer boundary.
- Automatically determine the curve running directions (IOPTION = 2 and -2 now both give the same results).
- Accept parameteric expression.
- A bug fix for springback compensation: *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_SYMMETRIC_LINES Fix reading problem of free format in the original coding.
- Add a new keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT. Purpose: This keyword rigidly moves two parts so that they maximally coincide. This feature can be used in sheet metal forming to translate and rotate a spring back part (source) to a scanned part (target) to assess spring back prediction accuracy. This keyword applies to shell elements only.
- Improvements to *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK:
 - When IOFFSET = 1, rigid body thickness is automatically offset, based on the MST value defined in *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE.
 - Add new variable IOUTPUT that when set to 1 will output the offset rigid tool mesh, and the new output tool file is: rigid_offset.inc. After output the simulation stops. See R9.0 Manual for further details.
 - When both normal check and offset are used, small radius might cause problem for offsetting. The new modification will check the normal again after offsetting the tool
 - When outputting the rigid body mesh, output the bead nodes also.
 - Changes to *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK when used together with SMOOTH option: check and fix rigid body bad elements before converting the master part ID to segment set id to be used by SMOOTH option.
 - Set IOUTPUT.eq. 3 to output rigid body mesh before and after offset.
 - Fix problems offsetting a small radius to a even smaller radius.
 - Remove T-intersection.
- For *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING, fix output messages in d3hsp that incorrectly identified steps as implicit dynamic when they were actually implicit static.
- Improve *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING:

INTRODUCTION

- Automatically calculate CHARLEN, so user does not need to input it anymore.
 - Allow nonsmooth flange edge.
 - Instead of using preset value of 0.4 (which works fine for thin sheet metal), blank thickness is now used to offset the slave node (flanges) from the rigid body (die).
- ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**
 - ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION**: Fixed a bug in dumping d3psd binary database, when both stress and strain are included.
 - ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD_ERP**: Implemented the Equivalent adiated Power (ERP) computation to MPP.
 - ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM**:
 - Enabled running dual collocation BEM based on Burton-Miller formulation (METHOD = 4) with vibration boundary conditions provided by Steady State Dynamic analysis (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD).
 - Added exponential window function for FFT (FFTWIN = 5).
 - Implemented a new forward and backward mixed radix FFT.
 - Implemented acoustic computation restart from frequency domain boundary conditions, in addition to time domain boundary conditions (RESTRT = 1).
 - Enabled out-of-core velocity data storage, to solve large scale problems.
 - Implemented option HALF_SPACE to Rayleigh method (METHOD = 0) to consider acoustic wave reflection.
 - Added velocity interpolation to take care of mismatching between acoustic mesh and structural mesh (*BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING), for the case that the boundary conditions are provided by Steady State Dynamic analysis.
 - Added weighted SPL output to acoustic computation (DBA = 1,2,3,4).
 - Implemented radiated sound power, and radiation efficiency computation to collocation BEMs (METHOD = 3,4). Added new ASCII xy-plot databases Press_Power and Press_radev to save the sound power and radiation efficiency results.
 - Enabled using both impedance and vibration (velocity) boundary conditions in acoustic simulation.
 - ***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM**:
 - Added weighted SPL output to FEM acoustics (DBA = 1,2,3,4).
 - Implemented option EIGENVALUE to perform acoustic eigenvalue analysis; added ASCII database eigout_ac to save acoustic eigenvalue

- results; added binary plot database d3eigv_ac to save acoustic eigenvectors.
- Enabled consideration of nodal constraints in acoustic eigenvalue analysis.
- Enabled FEM acoustic analysis with frequency dependent complex sound speed.
- Implemented pressure and impedance boundary conditions.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT:
 - Added this keyword to 1) generate acoustic field points as a sphere or plate mesh (options SPHERE and PLATE), or 2) define acoustic field points mesh based on existing structure components (options PART, PART_SET and NODE_SET) so that user can get fringe plot of acoustic pressure and SPL. The results are saved in binary plot database d3acs (activated by keyword *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3ACS).
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION:
 - Changed displacement rms output in d3rms to be the displacement itself, without adding the original nodal coordinates.
 - Implemented von mises stress PSD computation in beam elements.
 - Implemented fatigue analysis with beam elements.
 - Added strain output to binary plot databases d3psd and d3rms, and binout database elout_psd.
 - Added initial damage ratio from multiple loading cases (INFTG > 1).
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD:
 - Implemented option ERP to compute Equivalent Radiated Power. It is a fast and simplified way to characterize acoustic behavior of vibrating structures. The results are saved in binary plot database d3erp (activated by keyword *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3ERP), and ASCII xyplot files ERP_abs and ERP_dB.
 - Implemented fatigue analysis based on maximum principal stress and maximum shear stress.
- **ICFD (Incompressible Flow Solver)**
 - *ICFD_BOUNDARY_FSWAVE: Added a boundary condition for wave generation of 1st order stokes waves with free surfaces.
 - *ICFD_DATABASE_DRAG_VOL: For computing pressure forces on volumes ID (useful for forces in porous domains), output in icfdragivol.dat and icfdragivol.#VID.dat.

INTRODUCTION

- *ICFD_CONTROL_DEM_COUPLING: Coupling the ICFD solver with DEM particles is now possible.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_MONOLITHIC: Added a monolithic solver (=1) which can be selected instead of the traditional fractional step solver (=0).
- *ICFD_CONTROL_POROUS: This keyword allows the user to choose between the Anisotropic Generalized Navier-Stokes model (=0) or the Anisotropic Darcy-Forchheimer model (=1) (for Low Reynolds number flows). The Monolithic solver is used by default for those creeping flows.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_TURBULENCE:
 - Modified existing standard k-epsilon.
 - Added Realizable k-epsilon turbulence model.
 - Added Standard 98 and 06 Wilcox and Menter SST 03 turbulence models.
 - Added Several laws of the wall.
 - Added Rugosity law when RANS turbulence model selected.
- *ICFD_MODEL_POROUS:
 - Added Porous model 5 for anisotropic materials defined by P-V experimental curves.
 - Added porous model 6 for moving domain capabilities for Porous Media volumes using load curves for permeabilities directions.
 - Added porous model 7 for moving domain capabilities for Porous Media volumes using ICFD_DEFINE_POINT for permeabilities directions.
 - Added porous model 9 for a new Anisotropic Porous Media flow model (PM model ID = 9): It uses a variable permeability tensor field which is the result of solid dynamic problems. The model reads the solid mesh and the field state and maps elemental permeability tensor and solid displacements to the fluid mesh.
- *ICFD_MODEL_NONNEWT:
 - Added a few models for non newtonian materials and temperature dependant viscosity :
 - model 1 : power law non newtonian (now also temperature dependant)
 - model 2 : carreau fluid
 - model 3 : cross fluid
 - model 4 : herschel-bulkley
 - model 5 : cross fluid II
 - model 6 : temperature dependant visc (sutherland)
 - model 7 : temperature dependant visc (power law)

- model 8 : load curve dependant visc, model 8 is especially interesting since a DEFINE_FUNCTION can be used (for solidification applications).
- *ICFD_SOLVER_TOL_MONOLITHIC: Used to define atol, rtol, dtol and maxits linear solver convergence controls of the monolithic NS time integration
- *MESH_BL: Added support for boundary layer mesh creation by specifying the thickness, number of layers, first node near the surface and the strategy to use to divide and separate the elements inside the BL adding.
- *ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_VEL: Added the support of DEFINE_FUNCTION making the second line of the keyword obsolete.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_TIME: Min and Max timestep values can be set.
- *ICFD_DATABASE_DRAG:
 - Added frequency output.
 - Added option to output drag repartition percentage in the d3plots as a surface variable.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_IMPOSED_MOVE: This keyword now uses *ICFD_PART and *ICFD_PART_VOL instead of *MESH_VOL for ID. It is now possible to impose a rotation on a part using Euler angles.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT:
 - Field 4 now to output mesh in LSPP format and in format to be run by the icfd solver (icfd_fluidmesh.key and icfd_mesh.key)
 - icfd_mesh.key now divides the mesh in ten parts, from best quality element decile to worst.
 - A new mesh is now output at every remeshing.
 - Added support for parallel I/O for Paraview using the PVTU format.
- *ICFD_DEFINE_POINT: Points can now be made to rotate or translate.
- *ICFD_MAT:
 - Nonnewtonian models and Porous media models are now selected in the third line by using the new ICFD_MODEL keyword family.
 - HC and TC can now be made temperature dependent.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_DIVCLEAN: Added option 2 to use a potential flow solver to initialize the Navier Stokes solver.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_FSI: Field 5 provides a relaxation that starts after the birthtime.
- *ICFD_CONTROL_MESH: Field 3 added a new strategy to interpolate a mesh size during the node insertion. In some cases it speeds up the meshing process and produces less elements. Field 4 changes the meshing strategy in 2d.

INTRODUCTION

- *ICFD_CONTROL_SURFMESH: Added support for dynamic re-meshing/adaptation of surface meshing.
 - *ICFD_BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_VEL:VAD = 3 now works with DOF = 4.
 - SF can be lower than 0.
 - PID can be over 9999 in *ICFD_DATABASE_FLUX.
 - Fixed d3hsp keyword counter.
 - Clarified terminal output.
 - Y+ and Shear now always output on walls rather than when a turbulence model was selected.
 - Added coordinate of distorted element before remeshing occurs. Output on terminal and message file
 - Fixed bug in conjugate heat transfer cases. When an autotimestep was selected in *ICFD_CONTROL_TIME, it would always only take the thermal timestep.
 - An estimation of the CFL number is now output in the d3plot files. This is not the value used for the autotimestep calculation.
 - Turbulence intensity is now output in the d3plots.
 - Jobid now supported for ICFD ASCII File outputs.
 - Fixed communication of turbulent constants in MPP.
 - Fixed the Near Velocity field output.
 - Increasing the limit of number of parts for the model.
 - Temperature added as a surface variable in output.
 - Fixed non-linear conjugate heat solver.
- **Implicit**
 - Fixed Implicit for the case of Multi-step Linear (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL with NSOLVR = 1) with Intermittent Eigenvalue Computation (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE with NEIG < 0).
 - Recent fix for resultant forces for Multi-step Linear cause segmentation fault when Intermittent Eigenvalue Computation was also active.
 - Fix possible issue related to constrained contacts in MPP implicit not initializing properly.
 - Fixed label at beginning of implicit step to be correct for the case of controlling implicit dynamics via a load curve (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS).
 - Corrected the computation of modal stresses with local coordinate terms and for some shell elements (see MSTRES on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE).
 - Corrected *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF logic in MPP. In some cases the rigid body modes were lost.
 - Enhanced implicit's treatment of failing spotwelds (*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD).

- Added additional error checking of input data for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMICS_DAMPING.
- Per user request we added the coupling of prescribed motion constraints for Modal Dynamics by using constraint modes. See *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC.
- Added reuse of the matrix reordering for MPP implicit execution. This will reduce the symbolic processing time which is noticeable when using large numbers of MPP processes. Also added prediction of non tied contact connections for standard contact and mortar contact. This allows reuse of the ordering when contact interfaces are changing very slightly but can increase the cost of the numerical factorization. Useful only for MPP using large numbers of processes for large finite element models. This reuse checking happens automatically for MPP and is not required for SMP.
- Apply improvements to Metis memory requirements used in Implicit MPP.
- Enhanced Metis ordering software (ORDER = 2, the default, on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER).
- Added new keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING to control of features of the ordering methods for the linear algebra solver in MPP Implicit. Only should be used by expert users.
- The following 4 enhancements are applicable when IMFLAG > 1 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL.
 - Implicit was modified to reset the time step used in contact when switching from implicit to explicit.
 - Adjusted implicit mechanical time step for the case of switching from explicit to implicit so as not to go past the end time.
 - Explicit with intermittent eigenvalue analysis was getting incorrect results after the eigenvalue analysis because an incorrect time step was used for the implicit computations. For this scenario implicit now uses the explicit time step.
 - The implicit time step is now reset for the dump file in addition to explicit's time.
- Implicit's treatment of prescribed motion constraints defined by a box had to be enhanced to properly handle potential switching to explicit.
- The following 6 enhancements are for matrix dumping (MTXDMP > 0 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER) or for frequency response (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN) computations.
- Corrected the collection of *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS terms for elements like triangles and 5, 6, and 7 node solid elements.
- Corrected Implicit's access of *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNES parameter when triangle and tet sorting is activated.
- Fixed Implicit's collecting of damping terms for beams that have reference nodes.

INTRODUCTION

- There is an internal switch that turns off damping for beams if the run is implicit static. This switch needed to be turned off for explicit with intermittent eigenvalue analysis.
- Fixed collecting of stiffness damping terms for implicit. Corrected the loading of mass damping terms when collecting damping terms for post processing.
- Extend matrix dumping to include dumping the solution vector in addition to the matrix and right-hand-side.
- Adjusted Implicit's handling of sw1. and sw3. sense switches to properly handle dumping. If sw1. sense switch is issued when not at equilibrium, then reset time and geometry to that at the end of last implicit time step. If sw3. sense switch is issued, then wait until equilibrium is reached before dumping and continuing.
- Enable the use of intermittent eigenvalue computation for models using inertia relief and/or rotational dynamics. See NEIG < 0 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE and *CONTROL_INERTIA_RELIEF and *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS. Due to round-off, an implicit intermittent eigenvalue computation was occasionally skipped. A fudge factor of 1/1000 of the implicit time step was added to compensate for round-off error in the summation of the implicit time. See NEIG < 0 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE.
- Added support for *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR for 2D implicit problems. It was already supported for standard 3D problems.
- Added warning for implicit when the product of ILIMIT and MAXREF (two parameters on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION) is too small. For the special case when the user changes the default of ILIMIT to 1 to choose Full Newton and does not change MAXREF then MAXREF is reset to 165 and a warning is generated. Reinstated the option of MAXREF < 0.
- Fixed the display of superelements in LS-PrePost. Enhanced reading of Nastran dmig files to allow for LS-DYNA-like comment lines starting with '\$'. Fixed a problem with implicit initialization in MPP with 2 or more superelements. See *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT.
- Turned off annoying warning messages associated with zero contact elemental stiffness matrices coming from mortar contact. See *CONTACT_..._MORTAR
- Fixed construction of d3mode file in MPP. Involves proper computation of the reduced stiffness matrix. See *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES
- Fixed up *PART_MODES to correctly handle constraint modes.
 - removed rigid body modes
 - correct construction of reduced stiffness matrix
- Enhanced the error handling for input for *PART_MODES.
- Modified open statements for binary files used by implicit to allow for use of *CASE.

- Removed internal use files such as spooler.res when not required for debugging.
- Fixed implicit static condensation and implicit mode computation to properly deal with the *CASE environment. See *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION and *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES. Sort node/dof sets for implicit_mode to get correct results. Properly handle cases with only solid elements.
- Add implicit implementation of the new "last location" feature for MPP error tracking.
- Fixed problem with implicit processing of rigid body data with deformable to rigid switching (*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID).
- Extended Implicit model debugging for LPRINT = 3 (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER) to isogeometric and other large elemental stiff matrices.
- Added beam rotary mass scaling to the modal effective mass computation. Enhanced implicit computation of modal effective mass that is output to file eigout with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE. We had to account for boundary SPC constraints as well as beam reference nodes to get the accumulated percentage to add up to 100%.
- Fixed a problem reporting redundant constraints for MPP Implicit.
- Enhanced *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE for implicit.
- Fixed Implicit handling of *CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK in MPP.
- Added support for implicit dynamics to *MAT_157 and *MAT_120.
- Skip frequency damping during implicit static dynamic relaxation.
- Added feature to simulate brake squeal. Transient and mode analysis can be combined to do the brake squeal study by intermittent eigenvalue analysis. Besides *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER should also be used, setting LCPACK = 3 to enable unsymmetric stiffness matrix. In the non-symmetric stiffness matrix analysis such as brake squeal analysis, the damping ratio, defined as $-2.0 \cdot \text{RE}(\text{eigenvalue}) / \text{ABS}(\text{IMG}(\text{eigenvalue}))$, can be output to the eigout file and plotted in LS-PrePost. A negative damping ratio indicates an unstable mode.
- Add a warning message if the defined rotational speed is not the same as NOMEG in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS.
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT: Fixed a bug to initialize velocity correctly when using a displacement file in dynamic relaxation for implicit MPP.
- Nonlinear implicit solver 12 is made default implicit solver, which is aimed for enhanced robustness in particular relation to BFGS and line search.
- Parameter IACC available on *CONTROL_ACCURACY to invoke enhanced accuracy in selected elements, materials and tied contacts. Included is strong objectivity in the most common elements, strong objectivity and physical response in most common tied contacts and full iteration plasticity in *MATs 24 and 123. For more detailed information refer to the manual.

INTRODUCTION

- Bathe composite time integration scheme implemented for increased stability and conservation of energy/momentum, see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS. Time integration parameter ALPHA on CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS is used for activation.
 - For NLNORM.LT.0 all scalar products in implicit are with respect to all degrees of freedom, sum of translational and rotational (similar to NLNORM.EQ.4), just that the rotational dofs are scaled using ABS(NLNORM) as a characteristic length to appropriately deal with consistency of units.
 - The message 'convergence prevented due to unfulfilled bc...' has annoyed users. Here this is loosened up a little and also accompanied with a check that the bc that prevents convergence is actually nonzero. Earlier this prevention has activated even for SPCs modelled as prescribed zero motion, which does not make sense.
 - Implicit now writes out the last converged state to the d3plot database on error termination if not already written.
 - Fixed bug for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC if jobid is used.
- *INITIAL
 - Fix incorrect NPLANE and NTHICK for *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL when output to dynain file for shell type 9.
 - Fix *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL output to dynain for shell types 12 to 15 in 2D analysis.
 - Write out strain at only 1 intg point if INTSTRN = 0 in *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA and all strains at all 4 intg points if INTSTRN = 1 and nip = 4 in *SECTION_SHELL.
 - *INITIAL_EOS_ALE: Allow initialization of internal energy density, relative volume, or pressure in ALE elements by part, part set, or element set.
 - *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY: Add option (FAMMG < 0) to form pairs of groups in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST to replace the first group of the pair by the second one.
 - *INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH can now work with parts that have an Equation of State (EOS types 1, 4, 6 only). Note however that *INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH does not work with ALE.
 - Fix several instances of overwriting the initial velocities of any interface nodes read in from a linking file (SMP only).
 - *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY: Add local coordinate system option for box.
 - The initial strain and energy is calculated for *INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY.
 - Add the option of defining the direction cosine using two nodes for *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION.

- Fix incorrect transformation of *DEFINE_BOX which results in incorrect initial velocities if the box is used in *INITIAL_VELOCITY.
- Fix incorrect initial velocity when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY with NX = -999.
- Fix seg fault when using *INITIAL_INTERNAL_DOF_SOLID_TYPE4 in dynain file.
- Do not transform the translational velocities in *INITIAL_VELOCITY or *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION if the local coordinate system ICID is defined.
- Fix uninitialized velocities when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION with STYP = 2, i.e. part id, for *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE/*ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE.
- Fix incorrect initialization of velocities if using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION with STYP = 1, i.e. part set for shells with formulation 23 & 24.
- Fix incorrect initial velocity and also mass output to d3hsp for shell types 23 & 24.
- Fix incorrect initial velocities when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION with irigid = 1 and *PART_INERTIA with xc = yc = zc = 0 and nodeid > 0 with *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION.
- Fix incorrect stress initialization of *MAT_057/MAT_LOW_DENSITY_FOAM using dynain file with *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID when NHISV is equal to the number of history variables for this mat 57.
- Fix seg fault when reading dynain.bin
- Fixed stress initialization (*INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION) for type 13 tetrahedral elements. The pressure smoothing was causing incorrect pressure values in the elements adjacent to the prescribed elements.
- Assign initial velocities (*INITIAL_VELOCITY) to beam nodes that are generated when release conditions are defined (RT1, RT2, RR1, RR2 on *ELEMENT_BEAM.)
- Added an option to retain bending stiffness in spot weld beams that have prescribed axial force. To use is, set KBEND = 1 on *INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM.
- Fix for *INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM when used with spotweld beam type 9. It was possible that error/warning message INI+140 popped up even if number of integration points matched exactly.
- Fix for the combination of type 13 tet elements and *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID. The necessary nodal values for averaging (element volume, Jacobian) were not correctly initialized. Now the initial volume (IVEFLG) is used to compute the correct initial nodal volume.

- **Isogeometric Elements**

- Enable spc boundary condition to be applied to extra nodes of nurbs shell, see *CONSTRAINED_NODES_TO_NURBS_SHELL

INTRODUCTION

- Fix a bug for isogeometric element contact, $IGACTC = 1$, that happens when more than one NURBS patches are used to model a part so that a interpolated elements have nodes belonging to different NURB patches.
- *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Enable isogeometric analysis for solid elements, it is now able to do explicit and implicit analysis, such as contact and eigenvalue analysis, etc.
 - Add mode stress analysis for isogeometric solid and shell elements so that the isogeometric element is also able to do frequency domain analysis.
- Add reduced, patch-wise integration rule for C1-continuous quadratic NURBS. This can be used by setting $INT = 2$ in *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH.
- Add trimmed NURBS capability. Define NL trimming loops to specify a trimmed NURBS patch. Use *DEFINE_CURVE (DATTYP = 6) to specify define trimming edges in the parametric space.
- Fix bug in added mass report for *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH in MPP.

- *LOAD
 - *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART and staged construction (*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART) were ignoring non-structural mass MAREA (shells) and NSM (beams). Now fixed.
 - Fix for *INTERFACE_LINKING in MPP when used with adaptivity.
 - Updates for *INTERFACE_LINKING so that it can be used with adaptivity, provided the linked parts are adapting.
 - Fix for *INTERFACE_LINKING when used with LSDA based files generated by older versions of the code.
 - *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION:
 - Functions "DELAY", "PIDCTL" and "IF" of are revised.
 - Add sampling rate and saturation limit to PIDCTL of *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
 - "DELAY" of *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION can delay the value of a time-dependent curve by "-TDLY" time steps when $TDLY < 0$.
 - Add edge loading option to *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM.
 - Fix insufficient memory error, SOL+659, when using *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET with mpp.
 - Fix incorrect loading when using *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET with BOXID defined.

- Fix incorrect pressure applied if the directional cosines, V1/V2/V3, for *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM do not correspond to a unit vector.
 - Add *DEFINE_FUNCTION capability to *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET for 2D analysis.
 - Fix incorrect behavior when using arrival time, AT, or box, BOXID, in *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET.
 - Fix error when running analysis with *LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_ELEMENT_(OPTION) in MPP with ncpu > 1.
 - Fixed *LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING when used with shell form 2 when used with Belytschko-Wong-Chang warping stiffness (BWC = 1 *CONTROL_SHELL).
 - Add "Timestep" as a code defined value available for *DEFINE_FUNCTION and *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. It holds the current simulation timestep.
 - Fixed issues involving *LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT.
 - Allow extraction of node numbers in loadsetud for all values of LTYPE in *USER_LOADING_SET. Comments included appropriately in the code. Argument list of loadsetud is changed accordingly.
 - Implemented SPF simulation (*LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING) for 2d problems.
 - Added effective stress as target variable for SPF simulation.
 - Added box option for SPF simulation to limit target search regions.
- ***MAT**
 - Fix output to d3hsp for *MAT_HYPERELASTIC_RUBBER. Broken in r93028.
 - Error terminate with message, KEY+1115, if STOCHASTIC option is invoked for *MATs 10,15,24,81,98, 123 but no *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION or *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES keyword is present in the input file.
 - Fix spurious error termination when using *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES with adaptivity.
 - Fixed *MATs 161 and 162 when run with MPP. The array that is used to share delamination data across processors had errors.
 - *MAT_261/*MAT_262: Fixed problem using *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS together with RYLEN = 2 in *CONTROL_ENERGY.
 - Added safety check for martensite phase kinetics in *MAT_244.
 - Fix for combination of *MAT_024_STOCHASTIC and shell elementstype 13, 14, and 15 (with 3d stress state).
 - Fix bug in *MATs 21 and 23 when used with *MAT_ADD_THERMAL_EXPANSION.
 - *MAT_ALE_VISCOUS: Implement a user defined routine in dyn21.F to compute the dynamic viscosity.

INTRODUCTION

- Add histlist.txt to usermat package. This file lists the history variables by material.
- Bug in *MAT_089 fixed: The load curve LCSS specifies the relationship between "maximum equivalent strain" and the von Mises stress. The "maximum equivalent strain" includes both elastic and plastic components. The material model was not calculating this variable as intended, so was not following LCSS accurately. The error was likely to be more noticeable when elastic strains are a significant proportion of the total strain e.g. for small strains or low initial Young's modulus.
- Fixed bug affecting *MAT_119: unpredictable unloading behaviour in local T-direction if there are curves only for the T-direction and not for the S-direction.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_172: Occurred when ELFORM = 1 (Hughes-Liu shell formulation) was combined with Invariant Numbering (INN > 0 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY). In this case, the strain-softening in tension did not work: after cracking, the tensile strength remained constant.
- New option for *MAT_079: Load curve LCD defining hysteresis damping versus maximum strain to date. This overrides the default Masing behaviour.
- *MAT_172:
 - Added error termination if user inputs an illegal value for TYPEC. Previously, this condition could lead to abnormal terminations that were difficult to diagnose.
 - Fixed bug affecting ELFORM = 16 shells made of *MAT_172 – spurious strains could develop transverse to the crack opening direction.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_ARUP_ADHESIVE (*MAT_169). The displacement to failure in tension was not as implied by the inputs TENMAX and GCTEN. For typical structural adhesives with elastic stiffness of the order of 1000-10000 MPa, the error was very small. The error became large for lower stiffness materials.
- *MAT_SPR_JLR:
 - Modify output variables from *MAT_SPR_JLR (see Manual).
 - Fix bug that caused spurious results or unexpected element deletion if TELAS = 1.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_174 - the code could crash when input parameters EUR = 0 and FRACR = 0..
- Fix MPP problem when writing out aea_crack file for *MAT_WINFRITH.
- Include *MAT_196 as one that triggers spot weld thinning.
- *MAT_ADD_FATIGUE: Implemented multi slope SN curves to be used in random vibration fatigue (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_

VIBRATION_FATIGUE) and SSD fatigue (FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD_FATIGUE).

- Guard against possible numerical round off that in some cases might result in unexpected airflow in *MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR.
- Added new material *MAT_115_O/*MAT_UNIFIED_CREEP_ORTHO.
- *MAT_274: Added support for 2D-solids. New flag (parameter 8 on card 2) is used to switch normal with in-plane axis.
- *MAT_255: Fixed bug in plasticity algorithm and changed from total strain rate to plastic strain rate for stability. Added VP option (parameter 5 on card 2) for backwards compatibility: VP = 0 invokes total strain rate used as before.
- Added new cohesive material *MAT_279/*MAT_COHESIVE_PAPER to be used in conjunction with *MAT_274/*MAT_PAPER.
- User materials: Added support for EOS with user materials for tshell formulations 3 and 5.
- Fixed bug in dyna.str when using EOS together with shells and orthotropic materials.
- *MAT_122: A new version of *MAT_HILL_3R_3D is available. It supports temperature dependent curves for the Young's/shear moduli, Poisson ratios, and Hill's anisotropy parameters. It also supports 2D-tables of yield curves for different temperatures. Implicit dynamics is supported. The old version is run if parameter 5 on card 3 is set to 1.0.
- Added the phase change option to *MAT_216, *MAT_217, *MAT_218 to allow material properties to change as a function of location. This capability is designed to model materials that change their properties due to material processing that is otherwise not modeled. For example, increasing the mass and thickness due to the deposition of material by spraying. It is not used for modeling phase changes caused by pressure, thermal loading, or other mechanical processes modeled within LS-DYNA.
- Fix internal energy computation of *MAT_ELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC_THERMAL/MAT_106.
- Fix incorrect results or seg fault for *MAT_FU_CHANG_FOAM/MAT_083 if KCON > 0.0 and TBID.ne.0.
- If SIGY = 0 and S = 0 in *MAT_DAMAGE_2/MAT_105, set S = EPS1/200, where EPS1 is the first point of yield stress input or the first ordinate point of the LCSS curve.
- Set xt = 1.0E+16 as default if user inputs 0.0 for *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE/MAT_054. Otherwise, random failure of elements may occur. Implemented for thick shells and solids.
- Allow *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE/MAT_054 failure mechanism to work together with *MAT_ADD_EROSION for shells.
- Fix incorrect erosion behavior if *MAT_ADD_EROSION is used with failure criteria defined for *MAT_123/MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix non-failure of triangular elements type 4 using *MAT_ADD_EROSION with NUMFIP = -100.
- Implement scaling of failure strain for *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY_STOCHASTIC/MAT_123_STOCHASTIC for shells.
- Fix incorrect behavior for *MAT_LINEAR_ELASTIC_DISCRETE_BEAM/MAT_066 when using damping with implicit(statics) to explicit switching.
- Fix error due to convergence when using *MAT_CONCRETE_EC2/MAT_172 in implicit and when FRACRX = 1.0 or FRACRY = 1.0
- Fix incorrect fitting results for *MAT_OGDEN_RUBBER/MAT_077_O if the number of data points specified in LCID is > 100.
- Fix incorrect fitting results for *MAT_MOONEY-RIVLIN-RUBBER/MAT_027 if the number of data points specified in LCID is > 100.
- Fix incorrect forces/moments when preloads are used for *MAT_067/NONLINEAR_ELASTIC_DISCRETE_BEAM and the strains changes sign.
- Implement *MAT_188/MAT_THERMO_ELASTO_VISCOPLASTIC_CREEP for 2D implicit analysis.
- Support implicit for *MAT_121/MAT_GENERAL_NONLINEAR_1DOF_DISCRETE_BEAM.
- Fix seg fault when using *DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK with *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES.
- Fix ineffective *MAT_ADD_EROSION if the MID is defined using a alpha-numeric label.
- Fix seg fault when using *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTIC_THERMAL/MAT_255 for solids.
- Zero the pressure for *MAT_JOHNSON_HOLMQUIST_JH1/MAT_241 after it completely fractures, i.e. $D \geq 1.0$, under tensile load.
- Fix incorrect element failure when using EPSTHIN and VP = 0 for *MAT_123/MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.
- Fix error termination when using adaptive remeshing for 2D analysis with *MAT_015/JOHNSON_COOK and NIP = 4 in *SECTION_SHELL and ELFORM = 15.
- Fix erosion due to damage, max shear & critical temperature in elastic state for *MAT_MODIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK/MAT_107 for solids.
- Check diagonal elements of C-matrix of *MAT_002/MAT_{OPTION}TROPIC_ELASTIC and error terminate with message, STR+1306, if any of them are negative.
- Fix plastic strain tensor update for *MAT_082/*MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE.
- Fix error when using *MAT_144/MAT_PITZER_CRUSHABLE_FOAM with solid tetrahedron type 10.
- Fix out-of-range forces after dynamic relaxation when using VP = 1 for *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY and non-zero strain rate pa-

rameters, C & P, and the part goes into plastic deformation during dynamic relaxation.

- Fixed unit transformation for GAMAB1 and GAMAB2 on *MAT_DRY_FABRIC. We were incorrectly transforming them as stress.
- Fixed implicit solutions with shell elements that use *MAT_040 and laminated shell theory.
- Fixed the stress calculation in the thermal version of *MAT_077.
- Corrected the AOPT = 0 option of ortho/anisotropic materials when use with skewed solid elements. Previously, the material direction was initialized to be equivalent to the local coordinate system direction. This is not consistent with the manual for skewed elements which states that the material a-axis is in the 1-2 directions for AOPT = 0. This is now fixed and the manual is correct.
- Fixed the AOPT = 0 option of ortho/anisotropic materials for tetrahedral element forms 10, 13, and 44.
- Fixed *MAT_082 for solid elements. An error in the history data was causing possible energy growth or loss of partially damaged elements.
- Modified *MAT_FABRIC/*MAT_034 FORM = 24 so that Poisson's effects occur in tension only.
- Modified *MAT_221/*MAT_ORTHOTROPIC_SIMPLIFIED_DAMAGE to correct the damage behavior. Prior to this fix, damage was applied to new increments of stress, but not the stress history, so material softening was not possible.
- Fixed *MAT_106 when used with curves to define the Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio and when used with thick shell form 5 or 6. The assumed strain field was unreasonable which caused implicit convergence to fail.
- Added 2 new erosion criteria for *MAT_221/*MAT_ORTHOTROPIC_SIMPLIFIED_DAMAGE. The new options are NERODE = 10: a or b directions failure (tensile or compressive) plus out of plane failure bc or ca. NERODE = 11: a or b directions failure (tensile only) plus out of plane failure bc or ca.
- Added a new option for shell *MAT_022/*MAT_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE. When ATRACK = 1, the material directions will follow not only element rotation, but also deformation. This option is useful for modeling layered composites, that have material a-directions that vary by layer, by allowing each layer to rotate independently of the others. Within each layer, the b-direction is always orthogonal to the a-direction.
- Fixed the TRUE_T option on *MAT_100 and *MAT_100_DA. If the weld connects shells with different thickness and therefore different bending stiffness, the scheme used by TRUE_T to reduce the calculated moment could behave somewhat unpredictably. With the fix, TRUE_T behaves much better, both for single brick welds and brick assemblies.

INTRODUCTION

- Added a warning message and automatically switch DMGOPT > 0 to DMGOPT = 0 on *MAT_FABRIC when RS < EFAIL or RS = EFAIL. This prevents a problem where weld assemblies did not fail at all when RS = 0.
- *MATs 9, 10, 11, 15, 88, and 224 are now available for thick shells, however only *MATs 15, 88, and 224 are available for the 2D tshell forms 1,2, and 6.
- Added thick shell support for the STOCHASTIC option of *MATs 10, 15, 24, 81, and 98.
- Added support for *MAT_096 for several solid element types including ELFORMs 3, 4, 15, 18, and 23.
- Added a MIDFAIL keyword option for *MAT_024, (MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY). With this option, element failure does not occur until the failure strain is reached in the mid plane layer. If an even number of layers is used, then the failure occurs when the 2 closest points reach the failure strain.
- Enabled *MATs 26 and 126 (HONEYCOMB) to be used with thick shell forms 3, 5, and 7. These was initialized incorrectly causing a zero stress.
- Enabled *MAD_ADD_EROSION to be used with beams that have user defined integration. Memory allocation was fixed to prevent memory errors.
- Enabled OPT = -1 on *MAT_SPOTWELD for solid elements.
- Enabled thick shells to use *MATs 103 and 104 in an implicit solution. These materials were lacking some data initialization so they would not converge.
- Enabled solid elements with user-defined orthotropic materials to work with the INTOUT and NODOUT options on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. The transformation matrix was stored in the wrong place causing strain and stress transformations to fail.
- Enabled *MAT_017 to run with thick shell forms 3 and 5. Neither element was initialized correctly to run materials with equations of state.
- Add degradation factors and strain rate dependent strength possibility for *MAT_054/*MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE solids.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_058/*MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC when used with strain-rate dependent tables for stiffnesses EA, EB and GAB and LAMSHT = 3.
- Add strain rate dependency of ERODS in *MAT_058.
- Add possibility to use *DEFINE_FUNCTION for *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAMAGE_FAILURE (*MAT_100), OPT = -1/0. If FVAL = FunctionID, then a *DEFINE_FUNCTION expression is used to determine the weld failure criterion using the following arguments: func (N_rr, N_rs, N_rt, M_rr, M_ss, M_tt).
- Store tangential and normal separation (delta_II & delta_I) as history variables 1&2 of *MAT_138/*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE.
- Add second normalized traction-separation load curve (TSLC2) for Mode II in *MAT_186/*MAT_COHESIVE_GENERAL.

- Fixed bug in using *MAT_157/*MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC with IHIS.gt.0 for shells. Thickness strain update d3 was not correct and plasticity algorithm failed due to typo.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_157 for solids: This affected the correct stress transformation for post-processing using CMPFLG = 1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- Fixed bug in *MAT_225 (*MAT_VISCOPLASTIC_MIXED_HARDENING) when using Table-Definition together with kinematic hardening.
- Add load curves for rate dependent strengths (XC, XT, YC, YT, SC) in *MAT_261/*MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_PINHO (shells only).
- Add table definition for LCSS for rate dependency in *MAT_261 (shells only).
- Add load curves for rate dependent strengths (XC, XCO, XT, XTO, YC, YT, SC) in *MAT_262/*MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_CAMANHO (shells only).
- Fixed bug when using *MAT_261 or *MAT_262 solids (ELFORM = 2).
- Add load curves for SIGY and ETAN for rate dependency of *MAT_262 (shells only)
- *MAT_021_OPTION
 - Fixed a bug for defining different orientation angles through the thickness of TSHELL elements (formulations 2 and 3)
 - Added new option CURING:
 - Two additional cards are read to define parameters for curing kinetics. Formulation is based on Kamal's model and considers one ODE for the state of cure.
 - State of cure does not affect the mechanical parameters of the material.
 - CTE's for orthotropic thermal expansion can be defined in a table with respect to state of cure and temperature.
 - An orthotropic chemical shrinkage is accounted for.
- *MAT_REINFORCED_THERMOPLASTICS_OPTION (*MAT_249_OPTION):
 - Fiber shear locking can be defined wrt to the fiber angle or shear angle.
 - Output of fiber angle to history variables.
 - Simplified input: Instead of always reading 8 lines, now the user only has to specify data for NFIB fibers.
 - Added fiber elongation to history variables in *MAT_249 for post-processing.
 - New Option UDFIBER (based on a user defined material by BMW):

INTRODUCTION

- Transversely isotropic hyperelastic formulation for each fiber family (see Bonet&Burton,1998).
 - Anisotropic bending behavior based on modified transverse shear stiffnesses.
 - Best suited for dry NCF's.
- *MAT_GENERALIZED_PHASE_CHANGE (*MAT_254):
 - New material that is a generalized version of *MAT_244 with application to a wider range of metals.
 - Up to 24 different phases can be included.
 - Between each of the phases, the phase transformation can be defined based on a list of generic transformation laws. For heating JMAK and Oddy are implemented. For cooling Koistinen-Marburger, JMAK and Kirkaldy can be chosen.
 - Constant parameters for the transformations are given as 2d tables, parameters depending on temperature (rate) or phase concentration employ 3d tables.
 - Plasticity model (temperature and strain rate dependent) similar to MAT_244.
 - Transformation induced strains.
 - TRIP algorithm included.
 - Temperature dependent mixture rules.
 - Parameter 'dTmax' that defines the maximum temperature increment within a cycle. If the temperature difference at a certain integration point is too high, local subcycling is performed.
 - Implemented for explicit/implicit analysis and for 2d/3d solid elements.
 - *MAT_ADHESIVE_CURING_VISCOELASTIC (*MAT_277):
 - New material implementation including a temperature dependent curing process of epoxy resin based on the Kamal-Sourour-model.
 - Material formulation is based on *MAT_GENERAL_VISCOELASTIC.
 - Viscoelastic properties defined by the Prony series, coefficients as functions of state of cure.
 - Chemical and thermal shrinkage considered (differential or secant formulations).
 - Available for shell and solid elements.
 - Can be used in combination with *MAT_ADD_COHESIVE.
 - Implemented for explicit and implicit analysis.
 - An incremental and a total stress calculation procedure available.
 - Enable *MAT_ADD_EROSION to be safely used with material models that have more than 69 history variables, for now the new limit is 119.

- Use correct element ID for output of failed solid elements when GISSMO (*MAT_ADD_EROSION) is used with *CONTROL_DEBUG.
- Improve performance of GISSMO (*MAT_ADD_EROSION with ID-AM = 1), especially when used with *MAT_024, no other failure criteria, shell elements, and DMGEXP = 1 or 2. Allows speed-up of 10 to 20 percent.
- Add new keyword *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE. It provides a very flexible approach to add non-isotropic (tensorial) damage to standard materials in a modular fashion. Solely works with shell elements at the moment.
- Correct the computation of effective strain for options ERODS < 0 in *MAT_058 (*MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC) and EFS < 0 in *MAT_261 and *MAT_262 (*MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER...). The shear strain term was twice the size as it should have been.
- Adjust stiffness for time step calculation in *MAT_076 and subsequent models (*MAT_176, *MAT_276, ...) to prevent rarely observed instabilities.
- Add output of original and fitted curves to messag and separate file (curveplot_<MID>) for *MAT_103.
- In *MAT_104 (*MAT_DAMAGE_1), stress-strain curve LCSS can now be used directly with all FLAG options (-1,0,1,10,11), no fitting.
- Correct strain calculation for anisotropic damage in *MAT_104 (*MAT_DAMAGE_1) with FLAG = -1.
- Initialize stress triaxiality of *MAT_107 (*MAT_MODIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK) to zero instead of 1/3.
- Avoid negative damage in *MAT_107 (*MAT_MODIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK) with FLAG2 = 0 for solid elements.
- Rectify the characteristic element length in *MAT_138 (*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE) for solids type 21 and 22 (cohesive pentas) and shell type 29 (cohesive shell) for "curve" options T < 0 and S < 0.
- Correct/improve material tangent for *MAT_181 with PR > 0 (foam option).
- Add possibility to define logarithmically defined strain rate table LCID-T in material *MAT_187 (*MAT_SAMP-1).
- Fix missing offset when using *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION with load curve LCID-P in *MAT_187 (*MAT_SAMP-1).
- Add reasonable limit for biaxial strength in *MAT_187 with RBCFAC > 0.5 to avoid concave yield surface.
- Improve performance of *MAT_187 to reach speed-up of 10 to 40 percent, depending on which options are used.
- Add new option for *MAT_224 (*MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK). With BETA < 0 not only a load curve but now also a table can be referred to. The table contains strain rate dependent curves, each for a different temperature.
- Fix for implicit version of *MAT_224 (*MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK). Computations with shell elements should converge faster now.

INTRODUCTION

- *MAT_224 (*MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK) can now be used in implicit even with temperature dependent Young's modulus (parameter $E < 0$).
- Always store the Lode parameter as history variable #10 in *MAT_224 (*MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK), not just for LCF being a table.
- Variable LCI of *MAT_224 / *MAT_224_GYS can now refer to a *DEFINE_TABLE_3D. That means the plastic failure strain can now be a function of Lode parameter (TABLE_3D), triaxiality (TABLE), and element size (CURVE).
- For thick shells type 1 and 2, the element size in *MAT_224 is now correct.
- Add new option for definition of parameters FG1 and FG2 in *MAT_240 (*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE_ELASTOPLASTIC_RATE).
- Add new option to *MAT_240: new load curves LCGIC and LCGIIC define fracture energies GIC and GIIC as functions of cohesive element thickness. GIC_0, GIC_INF, GIIC_0, and GIIC_INF are ignored in that case.
- Add new feature to *MAT_248 (*MAT_PHS_BMW). Estimated Hockett-Sherby parameters are written to history variables based on input functions and phase fractions.
- Add new option ISLC = 2 to *MAT_248 (*MAT_PHS_BMW) which allows to define load curves (cooling rate dependent values) for QR2, QR3, QR4, and all parameters on Cards 10 and 11.
- Add new option LCSS to *MAT_252 (*MAT_TOUGHENED_ADHESIVE_POLYMER): A load curve, table or 3d table can now be used to define rate and temperature dependent stress-strain behavior (yield curve).
- Fix for *MAT_255, evaluation of 2d tables LCIDC and LCDIT. Negative temperatures were interpreted as logarithmic rates.
- Add new material model *MAT_280 (*MAT_GLASS) for shell elements. It is a smeared fixed crack model with a selection of different brittle, stress-state dependent failure criteria and crack closure effects.
- *DEFINE_FABRIC_ASSEMBLIES: Assemblies of *MAT_FABRIC part sets can be specified to properly treat bending of t-intersecting fabrics that are stitched or sewn together. See ECOAT, TCOAT and SCOAT on *MAT_FABRIC_... Bending can only occur within an assembly, aka a part set.
- *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS: In user defined material models, a logical parameter 'reject' can be set to .true. to indicate to the implicit solver that equilibrium iterations should be aborted. The criterion is the choice of the implementor, but it could be if plastic strain increases by more than say 5% in one step or damage increases too much, whatever that might render an inaccurate prediction and bad results. Setting this parameter for explicit won't do anything.
- IHYPER = 3 for user shell materials now supports thickness train update, see *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS.
- *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM: AVGOPT < 0 is now supported for the FOAM option, which activates a time averaged strain rate scheme to avoid noisy response.

- MAT_181 is now supported for 2D implicit simulations.
- *MAT_ADD_EROSION:
 - A number of extensions and improvements to the DIEM damage model were made, IDAM < 0.
 - General efficiency, it was slow, now it's GOT to be faster.
 - NCS can be used as a plastic strain increment to only evaluate criteria in quantifications of plastic strain.
 - NUMFIP < 0 is employing the GISSMO approach, number of layers for erosion.
 - A new ductile damage criterion based on principal stress added (DMITYP = 4).
 - MSFLD and FLD can be evaluated in mid or outer layers to separate membrane and bending instability (P2).
 - MSFLD and FLD can use an incremental or direct update of instability parameter (P3).
 - Output of integration point failure information made optional (Q2).
 - Specifying DCTYP = -1 on the damage evolution card will not couple damage to stress but the damage variable is only calculated and stored.
- *MAT_SMOOTH_VISCOELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC, *MAT_275: An elastic-plastic model with smooth transition between elastic and plastic mode is available. It incorporates viscoelasticity and viscoplasticity and is based on hyper-elastoplasticity so it is valid for arbitrarily large deformations and rotations. A sophisticated parameter estimation is required to match test data, it is available for implicit and explicit analysis but perhaps mostly suited for implicit.
- *MAT_FABRIC_MAP: Stress map material 34 is equipped with bending properties identical to that of the form 14 and form -14 version of the fabric. Coating properties are set in terms of stiffness, thickness and yield. The material is supported in implicit, including optional accounting for the nonsymmetric tangent. Should be used with bending stiffness on, and convergence is improved dramatically if geometric stiffness is turned on.
- *MAT_084 with predefined units (CONM < 0) is now transformed correctly with INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- If LCIDTE = 0 in *MAT_121, then LS-DYNA was crashing on some platforms, including Windows. This is fixed.
- Fix initialization issues so that PML models can be run with *CASE commands.
- *MAT_027 is revised to avoid accuracy issues for single precision executables.
- The nearly incompressible condition is enhanced for *MAT_027 shell elements.

INTRODUCTION

- Add a new material model as a option for *MAT_165. *MAT_PLASTIC_NONLINEAR_KINEMATIC_B is a mixed hardening material model, and can be used for fatigue analysis.
- Output local z-stress in *MAT_037, when *LOAD_STRESS_SURFACE is used. This was previously calculated and saved as another history variable.
- Add a new material model *MAT_260 (2 forms).
 - Uses non-associated flow rule and Hill's yield surface; including strain rate effect and temperate effect. MIT failure criteria is also implemented.
 - Implemented for solids and shells.
 - Strain rate sensitivity for solids.
 - Option to directly input the Pij and Gij values.
 - Separate the material model *MAT_260 into *MAT_260A and *MAT_260B:
 - MAT260A=*MAT_STOUGHTON_NON_ASSOCIATED_FLOW
 - MAT260B=*MAT_MOHR_NON_ASSOCIATED_FLOW
 - Incorporates FLD into the fracture strain, so as to consider the mesh size effect.
 - Calculates the characteristic length of the element for *MAT_260B, so that an size-dependent failure criterial can be used.
 - When failure happens for half of the integration points through the thickness, the element is deleted.
- Add Formablitiy Index to *MAT_036, *MAT_037, *MAT_226.
- Add new history variables for Formability Index, affecting *MAT_036, *MAT_037, *MAT_125, *MAT_226. Those new history variables are FI, beta, effective strain. These comes after the 4 regular history variables.
- *MAT_036, *MAT_125: New option_NLP is added to evaluate formability under non-linear strain paths. User inputs a forming limit diagram (FLD), and Formablitiy Index (F.I.) will be automatically converted to effective stain vs. beta based space.

- **MPP**

- Fix problem of MPP pre-decomposition that can occur if the local directory specified in the pfile has very different lengths in the initial run vs the actual run The difference resulted in a line count difference in the size of the structured files created, throwing off the reading of the file in the actual run.
- Straighten out some silist/sidist issues in MPP decomp:

- silist and sidist outside of a "region" in the pfile are no longer supported, and an error message is issued which suggests the use of "region { silist" instead.
- They have been undocumented for several years (since "region" was introduced), and had other issues.
- Fix the keywords, CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE and CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE, which were not treating each contact interface individually (as the manual states), but collectively.
- Fix for MPP decomp of part sets.
- Fixed *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE (when used inside an include file) so that it honors ID offsets from *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM for parts, part sets, and contact ids referenced in "decomp { region {" specifications. Furthermore, such a region can contain a "local" designation, in which case the decomposition of that region will be done in the coordinate system local to the include file, not the global system. For example:
*CONTROL_MPP_PFILE
decomp { region {partset 12 local c2r 30 0 -30 0 1 0 1 0 0}}
would apply the c2r transformation in the coordinate system of the include file, which wasn't previously possible. The local option can be useful even if there are no such transformations, as the "cubes" the decomposition uses will be oriented in the coordinate system of the include file, not the global system. Furthermore, the following decomposition related keywords now have a_LOCAL option, which has the same effect:
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL(Note: LOCAL option is only valid when *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM with *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION is used)
- Revert revision 86884, which was:
 - "MPP: change to the decomposition behavior of *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS
in the case where a decomposition transformation is also used. Previously, any such regions were distributed without the transformation being applied. This has been fixed so that any given transformation

INTRODUCTION

applies to these regions also. So now the transformations will NOT apply to these keywords. Really, the "region" syntax should be used together with *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE as it is more specific.

- Modify behavior of DECOMPOSITION_AUTOMATIC so that if the initial velocity used is subject to *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM, the transformed velocities are used.
- Fix MPP decomposition issue with "decomp { automatic }" which was not honored when in the pfile.
- Save hex weld creation orientation to the pre-decomposition file so that the subsequent run generates the welds in the same way.
- Fix for MPP not handling element deletion properly in some cases at decomposition boundaries.
- Add new pfile option "contact { keep_acnodes }" which does NOT exclude slave nodes of adaptive constraints from contact, which is the default behavior. (MPP only.)
- MPP Performance-Related Improvements:
 - Allow user input of *LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE through familial files.
 - Bug fix for *LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE to get correct time history data for pressure interpolation.
 - Output two csv files for user to check MPP performance:
 - load_profile.csv: general load balance
 - cont_profile.csv: contact load balance
 - Allow user to control decomp/distribution of multiple airbags using *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS
 - memory2 = option on *KEYWORD line
 - Disable unreferenced curves after decomposition using *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES. This applies to the curves used in the following options to speed up the execution several times.
 - *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE
 - *LOAD_NODE
 - *LOAD_SHELL_ELEMENT
 - *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE
- Bug fix for *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW with *AIRBAG_PARTICLE.
- Fix cpu dependent results when using function RCFORC() in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. This affects MPP only.
- Fix hang up when using *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION with element function BEAM(id,jflag,comp,rm) and running MPP with np > 1.
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION: The cpu cost for solid elements -1 and -2 are accounted for in the mpp domain decomposition.

- Fix bug in *CONTROL_MPP_IO (Windows platform only) related to insufficient administrative privileges for writing tmp file on root drive.
- Revise l2a utility on Windows platform to create identical node output format as Linux.

- **Output**

- Fix for MPP external work when bndout is output and there are *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID commands in the input.
- Fixed the output of forces and associated energy due to *LOAD_RIGID_BODY for both explicit and implicit (*DATABASE_BNDOUT).
- Fixed stress and strain output of thick shells when the composite material flag is set on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. The transformation was backwards.
- If the size of a single plot state was larger than the d3plot size defined by x=<factor> on the execution line, the d3plot database may not be readable by LS-PrePost. This issue is now fixed.
- *DATABASE_PROFILE: Output data profiles for beams (TYPE = 5) and add density as DATA = 20.
- New option HYDRO = 4 on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. Outputs 7 additional variables: the same 5 as HYDRO = 2 plus volumetric strain (defined as Relative Volume - 1.0) and hourglass energy per unit initial volume.
- Fix for binout output of swforc file which can get the data vs. ids out of sync when some solid spotwelds fail.
- Fix for d3plot output of very large data sets in single precision.
- Fix for output of bndout data for joints in MPP, which was writing out incorrect data in some cases.
- Added new option *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_EXCLUDE to exclude selected portions from the generated dynain file.
- Add a new option to *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE to output only 3 degrees of freedom to the file, even if the current model has 6.
- Minor change to how pressure is computed for triangles in the INTFOR output.
- Fix MPP output issue with intfor file.
- Fixes for writing and reading of dynain data in LSDA format.
- Corrected the summation of rigid body moments for output to bndout for some special cases in MPP.
- Corrected the output to d3iter when 10 node tets are present (D3ITCTL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION).
- Enhanced implicit collection of moments for the rforc file.
- For implicit, convert spc constraint resultant forces to local coordinate system for output. Also corrected Implicit's gathering of resultant forces due to certain SPC constraints.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed the gathering of resultant forces in implicit for prescribed motion on nodes of a constrained rigid body for output to bndout.
- Added output of modal dynamics modal variables to a new file moddynout. Output is controlled by *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMICS.
- Corrected the output of resultant forces for Implicit Linear analysis. Corrected the output of resultant forces for MPP executions. These enhancements affect a number of ASCII files including bndout.
- The following 4 enhancements are to the eigensolvers, including that used for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE.
 - Standardized and enhance the warning/error messages for Implicit eigensolution for the case where zero eigenmodes are computed and returned in eigout and d3eigv.
 - Added nonsymmetric terms to the stiffness matrix for the implicit rotational dynamics eigenanalysis. This allows brake squeal analysis with the contact nonsymmetric terms from mortar contact now included in the analysis.
 - Updated implicit eigensolution for problems with unsymmetric stiffness matrices. Fixed Rotational Dynamics eigensolution to work correctly when first order matrix (W) is null. (See *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS).
 - Added the eigensolution for problems with stiffness (symmetric or unsymmetric), mass, and damping.
- Improve Implicit's treatment of constrained joints to account for rounding errors. Applicable to *CONSTRAINED_JOINT with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL.
- For implicit springback, zero out the forces being reported to rforc for those contact interfaces disabled at the time of springback. Also enhance the removal of contact interfaces for springback computations. For *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK.
- *DATABASE_RECOVER_NODE is available to recover nodal stress.
- Fix a bug for detailed stress output, eloutdet, for SOLID type 18.
- Support new format of interface force files for ALE, DEM, and CPM. LS-PrePost can display the correct label for each output component.
- Added *DATABASE_NCFORC_FILTER option to allow the NCFORC data to be filtered using either single pass or double pass Butterworth filtering to smooth the output. Added the same filtering capability to *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT. This capability is specified on the additional card for the D3PLOT option and does not require "_FILTER" in the keyword input.
- Fix incorrect mass properties for solids in SSSTAT file when using *DATABASE_SSSTAT_MASS_PROPERTIES.

- Fix seg fault during writing of dynain file if INSTRN = 1 in *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK and STRFLG.ne.0 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY and the *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY comes after *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK. Also output warning message, KEY+1104.
- Fix zero strain values output to curvout for *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION using function, ELHIST, for solid elements.
- Fix missing parts in d3part when MSSCL = 1 or 2 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- Fix incorrect damping energy computation for glstat.
- Fix incorrect part mass in d3plot for shells, beams & thick shells.
- Fix incorrect curvout values when using BEAM(id,jflag,comp,rm) for *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION and if the beam formulation is type 3, i.e. truss.
- Fix incorrect output to curvout file if using ELHIST in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION for shells.
- Output stresses for all 4 intg points to eloutdet for cohesive element types 19 & 20.
- Fix incorrect rotational displacement to nodout when REF = 2 in *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_LOCAL. Affects MPP only.
- Fix incorrect strains output to elout for shell type 5 and when NIP > 1.
- Fix incorrect acceleration output to nodout file when IACCOP = 1 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT and IGRAV = 1 in *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER.
- Fix corrupted d3plot when RESPLT = 1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY and idrflg.ge.5 in *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION.
- Fix missing element connectivities in nastin file when using *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_NASTRAN_NOTHICKNESS.
- Fix seg fault when using *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PART with *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE. This affects SMP only.
- Fix incorrect output to bndout when using multiple *LOAD_NODE_POINT for the same node and running MPP with ncpu > 1.
- Fix incorrect dyna.inc file when using *MAT_FU_CHANG_FOAM/MAT_83, *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES, and *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS_GENERALIZED with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Fix IEVERP in *DATABASE_EXTENT_D3PART which was not honored in writing out d3part files.
- Fix incorrect stresses written out to dynain for thick shells with formulations 1,2 and 4.
- Fix incorrect output to disbout data for discrete beams.
- Fix incorrect output to binary format of disbout. Affects SMP only.
- Fix error when writing initial stresses for thick shells to dynain. Affects MPP only.
- Fix thick shells strain output to dynain.
- Fix incorrect writing of material data to dyna.str for *MAT_SEATBELT when using long = s.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix coordinate/disp output to d3plot of *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY's pnode.
- Fixed the initial d3plot state in SMP runs when tied contact is used with theCNTCO parameter on *CONTROL_SHELL. The geometry was wrong in that state.
- Add cross section forces output (*DATABASE_SECFORC) for cohesive elements ELFORM type 19, 20, 21, and 22.
- Slight increase of precision for values in nodout file.
- Add new option FSPLIT to *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA to split the dynain file into two files (geometry and initial values).
- *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES: New keyword for organizing material history outputs, currently only for solids, shells and beams and the d3plot output but to be extended to tshells and ascii/binout. The purpose is to customize the history variables that otherwise are output via NEIPS/NEIPH/NEIPB on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, to avoid variable conflict and large d3plots and thus facilitate post-processing of these variables. Currently available in small scale but to be continuously extended.
- Fixed bug affecting IBINARY = 1 (32 bit ieee format) in *DATABASE_FORMAT. This option was not working.
- Fixed incorrect printout of node ID for *ELEMENT_INERTIA.
- Increased the header length to 80 for the following files in binout: matsum, nodout, spcforc, ncforc
- Fixed bug in which d3msg was not written for SMP.
- The d3plot output for rigid surface contact was incorrect for MPP.
- Fixed bugs when when using curve LCDT to control d3plot output.
- Fixed abnormal increase in d3plot size caused by outputting velocity and acceleration when data compression is on.
- Added new variable GEOM in *CONTROL_OUTPUT for choosing geometry or displacement in d3plot, d3part, and d3drif.
- Added command line option "msg=" to output warning/error descriptions. See MSGFLG in *CONTROL_OUTPUT for alternate method of requesting such output. Accepted values for "msg=" are message# or all.
 - message#, e.g., KEY+101 or 10101. This option will print the error/warning message to the screen.
 - all. this option will print all error/warning messages to d3msg file.
- Fixed bug for *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP file if adaptivity used. The error caused blank d3prop output.
- *DATABASE_HISTORY_SHELL_SET combined with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVITY caused error 20211. The error involves the BOX option being used for shell history output.
- Added *INTEGRATION... data to d3prop.

- **Restarts**

- Fix bug when deleted uniform pressure (UP) airbag during simple restart.
- Fix for index error that could cause problems for accelerometers during full deck restart in MPP.
- Fix for MPP output of LSDA interface linking file when restarting from a dump file.
- Fix incorrect strains in d3plot after restart when STRLG > 1.
- Fix incorrect velocity initialization for SMP full deck restart when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION and *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME.
- Fix incorrect behavior of *CONTACT_ENTITY in full deck restart.
- Fix incorrect full deck restart analysis if initial run was implicit and the full deck restart run is explicit.
- Fix ineffective boundary condition for *MAT_RIGID when using *CHANGE_RIGID_BODY_CONSTRAINT with *RIGID_DEFORMABLE_R2D for small deck restart.
- Fix initialization of velocities of *MAT_RIGID_DISCRETE nodes after restart using *CHANGE_VELOCITY_GENERATION.
- Fix internal energy oscillation after full deck restart when using *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET with TIEDID = 1 in optional card D. This affects SMP only.
- Corrected bug affecting full restart that included any change to node/element IDs. This bug has existed since version R6.
- Fixed bug affecting d3plot times following fulldeck restart with curve in SMP.
- Fixed bug in simple restart: *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE forgets the filename and writes to infmak instead.

- ***SENSOR**

- Enable full restart for *SENSOR.
- Add optional filter ID to SENSORID of *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- Enable LOCAL option of *CONSTRAINED_JOINT to be used with *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE.
- Fix a MPP bug that happens when *SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE has a defined N2.
- *SENSOR_CONTROL:
 - Fix a bug for TYPE = JOINTSTIF
 - Fix a MPP bug for TYPE = PRESC-MOT when the node subject to prescribed motion is part of a rigid body
 - Add TYPE = BELTSLIP to control the lockup of *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING.
 - Add TYPE = DISC-ELES to delete a set of discrete elements.

INTRODUCTION

- Add FTYPE = CONTACT2D to to *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE to track the force from *CONTACT_2D.
- Add the variable SETOPT for *SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE_SET and *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_SET to sense and process data from a node set or element set, resp., resulting in a single reported value.
- *SENSOR can be used to control *CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE.
- Fix a bug related to *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION triggered by more than 10 sensor definitions.

- **SPG (Smooth Particle Galerkin)**
 - *SECTION_SOLID_SPG (KERNEL = 1): The dilation parameters (DX,DY,DZ) of SPG Eulerian kernel are automatically adjusted according to the local material deformation to prevent tensile instability.

- **SPH (Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics)**
 - Retain user IDs of SPH particles in order to ensure consistent results when changing the order of include files.
 - Add feature to inject SPH particles, *DEFINE_SPH_INJECTION.
 - Added support of various material models for 2D and 3D SPH particles:
 - *MAT_098 (*MAT_SIMPLIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK)
 - *MAT_181 (*MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER)
 - *MAT_275 (*MAT_SMOOTH_VISCOELASTIC_VISCOPLASTIC)
 - Added support of *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH for 2D shell elements and 2D axisymmetric shell elements.
 - When using *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH, eliminated duplicate kinetic energy calculation for SPH hybrid elements (both SPH particles and solid elements contributed kinetic energy into global kinetic energy).
 - Added support of second order stress update (OSU = 1 in *CONTROL_ACCURACY keyword) for 2D and 3D SPH particles. This is necessary for simulation of spinning parts.
 - Added ISYMP option in *CONTROL_SPH to define as a percentage of original SPH particles the amount of memory allocated for generation of SPH ghost nodes used in *BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE.
 - Fixed unsupported part and part set option in *BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW.
 - Fixed unsupported ICONT option from *CONTROL_SPH when combined with *BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW.
 - *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING: Output contact forces between two SPH parts (x,y,z and resultant forces) into sphout. The forces can be plotted by LS-PrePost.
 - *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID: Added bucket sort searching algorithm to speed up the process of finding contact pairs between SPH particles and solid segments.

- **Thermal**

- Corrected a long standing bug in MPP thermal associated with spotwelds (*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD) using thermal linear solver option 11 or greater. The spotweld loads were not being loaded correctly due to an indexing issue in MPP.
- Fix for thermal with *CASE.
- Fix MPP support for thermal friction in SOFT = 4 contact.
- Fixed bug where thermal solver gives a non-zero residual even though no loads are present.
- Added SOLVER = 17 (GMRES solver) to *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER for the conjugate heat transfer problem. The GMRES solver has been developed as an alternative to the direct solvers in cases where the structural thermal problem is coupled with the fluid thermal problem in a monolithic approach using the ICFD solver. A significant savings of calculation time can be observed when the problem reaches 1M elements. This solver is implemented for both SMP and MPP.
- *CONTACT_(option)_THERMAL (3D contact only): Add variable FTOSLV to specify fraction of frictional energy applied to slave surface. It follows that 1.-FTOSLV is applied to master surface. Default is 0.5 which gives a 50% - 50% split between the slave and master surfaces which was hard-wired in prior releases.
- First release of AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD_THERMAL. This will only work when used with BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD. This combination of keywords will activate a condition where sliding contact will become tied contact on cooldown when the temperature of the segments in contact go above an input specified temperature limit during welding.
- *LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT: The d3plot data base was changed such that the 1st family member contains control words, geometry, and other control entities. Time state data begins in the 2nd family member. This change allows the new d3plot data structure to be read in by LS-DYNA when using the *LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT keyword. This change is not backward compatible. The old d3plot data structure will no longer be read correctly by LS-DYNA.
- Synchronize data in TPRINT for SMP and MPP:
 - Fixed output to tprint/binout for thermal contact.
 - Fixed part IDs for part energies.
 - Fixed format of TPRINT file generated by l2a.
- Fixed handling of start time defined with *CONTROL_START for thermal solver.
- Change the maximum number of *LOAD_HEAT_CONTROLLER definitions from 10 to 20.

INTRODUCTION

- Added a third parameter to the TIED_WELD contact option. The parameter specifies heat transfer coefficient `h_contweld` for the welded contact. Before welding, the parameter from the standard card of the thermal contact is used.
- Parameter `FRCENG` supported for mortar contact to yield heat in coupled thermomechanical problems.
- **XFEM (eXtended Finite Element Method)**
 - Added ductile failure to XFEM using critical effective plastic strain as failure criterion.
- **Miscellaneous**
 - Support `*SET_NODE_GENERAL PART` with `SPH` and `DES`.
 - `*DEFINE_POROUS_...:` Compute the coefficients `A` and `B` with a user defined routine in `dyn21.F`.
 - Fixed bugs in Staged Construction (`*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART`):
 - Staged construction not working on SMP parallel. Symptoms could include wrong elements being deleted.
 - Staged construction with beam elements of `ELFORM = 2`: when these beams are dormant, they could still control the time step.
 - Staged construction with `*PART_COMPOSITE`. The bug occurred when different material types were used for different layers within the same part, and that part becomes active during the analysis. The symptom of the bug was that stresses and/or history variables were not set to zero when the part becomes active.
 - Bugs fixed in `*DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_DEFORM`:
 - Incorrect results when large rigid body rotations occur.
 - If `RYLEN` on `*CONTROL_ENERGY = 2`, the energy associated with this damping should be included in the Internal Energy for the relevant part(s). This energy was being calculated only if there was also `*DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS` in the model. Now fixed - the damping energy will be included in the internal energy whenever `RYLEN = 2`.
 - Fixed `NID` option of `*DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR` (bug occurred in `MPP` only).
 - Fix `lsda` open mode to require only minimal permissions to avoid unnecessary errors, for example if using an interface linking file that is read only.
 - Fix for `DPART` processing (`*SET_..._GENERAL`) for solid and thick shell elements.

- Fix for JOBID > 63 characters.
- Fix input processing problem (hang) that could happen in some unusual cases if encrypted *INCLUDE files are used.
- Fix interaction of *CASE with jobid = on command line, so the jobid on the command line is combined with the generated case ids instead of being ignored.
- *INCLUDE_NASTRAN:
 - Integration defaults to Lobatto for Nastran translator.
 - The default number of integration points is set to 5 for Nastran translator.
- Issue error message and terminate when illegal *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION is specified.
- Add OPTION = POS6N to *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION to define transformation with 3 reference nodes and 3 target nodes.
- Add OPTION = MIRROR to *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION.
- Fix a bug that could occur when adapted elements are defined in a file included by *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Fix a bug that could occur when *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRIC_PLANE is used together with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Fix a bug that occurs when *DEFINE_BOX is included by *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Make *SET_NODE_COLLECT work together with *NODE_SET_MERGE.
- Fix incorrect shell set generated when using *SET_SHELL_GENERAL with OPTION = PART.
- Add error trap for *SET_PART_LIST_GENERATE_COLLECT to catch missing part IDs.
- Fixed bug in *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM for adaptive case if JOBID is used.
- Fixed bug in memory allocation for *DEFINE_CURVE if total number of points in curve is more than 100.
- Fixed bug with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM and *CONTROL_ADAPTIVITY due to an *INCLUDE inside *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM file. Added new files: adapt.inc# for *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM file. The *NODE, *ELEMENT_SHELL and *ELEMENT_SOLID are removed from include file.
- Fixed bug for DPART option in *SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL. DPART option was treated as PART option before.
- Fixed failure of *PARAMETER definition in long format.
- Fixed error in reading solid id for *SET_SOLID_GENERAL.
- Ignore any nonexistant part set IDs in *SET_PART_ADD.
- Fix bug in which sense switches sw2 and sw4 don't work when the output interval for glstat is small.
- Fixed bug if *DEFINE_CURVE is used to define adaptivity level.

INTRODUCTION

- Three new keywords are implemented in support of user defined subroutines: *MODULE_PATH[_RELATIVE], MODULE_LOAD, MODULE_USE.
 - The MODULE feature allows users to compile user subroutines into dynamic libraries without linking to the LS-DYNA main executable.
 - The dynamic libraries are independent from the main executable and do not need to be recompiled or linked if the main executable is updated.
 - This feature loads multiple dynamic libraries on demand as specified in the keywords.
 - Without the MODULE feature, only one version of each umat (such as umat41) can be implemented. With the MODULE feature, most umat subroutines can have multiple versions in multiple dynamic libraries, and used simultaneously.
 - The MODULE feature supports all user subroutines.
 - The LS-DYNA main executable may also run without any dynamic libraries if no user subroutines are required.

Capabilities added to create LS-DYNA R10:

See release notes (published separately) for further details.

- *AIRBAG

- Enhance the robustness of *AIRBAG_INTERACTION to help avoid instability in MPP when the interaction involves more than two bags.
- *AIRBAG_PARTICLE:
 - Adjust dm_out calculation of vent hole to avoid truncation error.
 - Fix bug in chamber output when there are multiple airbags and multiple chambers not in sequential order.
 - Bug fix for closed volume of airbag/chamber with intersecting tubes.
 - Add new feature to allow user to define local coordinates of jetting of particles through internal vents.
 - Support *SENSOR_CONTROL for CPM airbag.
 - CPM is not supported for dynamic relaxation. Disable CPM airbag feature during DR and reactivate airbag following DR.
 - Allow solid parts in definition of internal part set. The solid volume will be excluded from the airbag volume.
 - Allow additional internal part set for shells. The shell part should form a closed volume and its volume will be excluded from the airbag volume.

- *ALE

- *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT: Automatically generate the ALE ambient elements attached to a segment or segment set.
- *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS: `IMPLEMENT` `*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION` for the internal energy and relative volume curves.
- *CONTROL_ALE, `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID` and `*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM`: If `NBKT < 0` in `*CONTROL_ALE`, call `*DEFINE_CURVE` to load a curve defining the number of cycles between bucket sorting in function of time. If `NBKT > 0`, the bucket sorting is activated if the mesh rotations and deformations are large.
- *ALE_FSI_TO_LOAD_NODE: Implement a mapping of the FSI accelerations (penalty forces/masses) computed by `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID` (`ctype = 4`) between different meshes.
- `DATABASE_FSI`, `*DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR` and `*DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK`: Add a parameter `CID` to output fsi forces in a local coordinate system.
- Structured ALE (S-ALE) solver:
 - ALE models using rectilinear mesh can be directly converted to S-ALE models and run using S-ALE solver by assigning `CPIDX = -1` in `*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH`.
 - S-ALE progressive mesh generation via `RATIO` in `*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS`.
- Recode ALE Donor Cell/Van Leer advection routines and restructure `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID` communication algorithm. These give 30% improvement in run time.

- ***BOUNDARY**

- *BOUNDARY_PWP can now accept a `*DEFINE_FUNCTION` instead of a load curve. The input arguments are the same as for `*LOAD_SEGMENT`: (time, x, y, z, x0, y0, z0).
- Add `OPTION` of `"toffset"` for `*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID` to offset the curves by the birth time.
- MPP now supports MCOL coupling, `*BOUNDARY_MCOL`.
- Fix bug of there being fully constrained motion of a rigid part when prescribing more than one translational dof with `*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID` while `con2 = 7` in `*MAT_RIGID`, i.e., all rotational dof are constrained.
- Instead of error terminating with warning message, STR+1371, when `*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION` and `*BOUNDARY_SPC` is applied

INTRODUCTION

to same node and dof, issue warning message, KEY+1106, and release the conflicting SPC.

- Fix erroneous results if SET_BOX option is used for *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION.
- Fix *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID for MPP. It may error terminate or give wrong results if more than one of this keyword is used.
- Fix segmentation fault when using *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION with vad = 2, i.e. cubic spline interpolation.
- Added instruction *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE for explicit calculations that applies an impedance boundary condition to the boundary of *MAT_ACOUSTIC element faces. This is a generalization of the non-reflecting boundary condition. Both *LOAD and *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE may be used on the same faces, in which case the boundary acts like both an entrant and exit boundary.
- Fixed a problem with non-reflecting boundaries redefining the bulk modulus which caused contact to change behavior.
- Added support for acoustic materials with non-reflective boundaries.
- Fix the single precision version so that *INCLUDE_UNITCELL now has no problem to identify pairs of nodes in periodic boundaries.
- When using *INCLUDE_UNITCELL to generate Periodic Boundary Constraints (PBC) for an existing mesh, a new include file with PBCs is generated instead of changing the original mesh input file. For example, if users include a file named "mesh.k" through *INCLUDE_UNITCELL (INPT = 0), a new include file named "uc_mesh.k" is generated where all PBCs are defined automatically following the original model information in mesh.k.
- *INCLUDE_UNITCELL now supports long input format in defining the element IDs.
- Include SPC boundary conditions as part of H8TOH20 solid element conversion.
- Add a new option SET_LINE to *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION: This option allows a node set to be generated including existing nodes and new nodes created from h-adaptive mesh refinement along the straight line connecting two specified nodes to be included in prescribed boundary conditions.

- **BLAST**

- *PARTICLE_BLAST and DES:
 - Consider eroding of shell and solid in particle_blast.
 - Support interface force file output for gas particle-structure coupling.
 - Bug fix for wet DES coupled with beam.
 - Support *SET_NODE_GENERAL PART with SPH or DES.

- MPP now uses async communication for DES coupling to improve general performance.
 - Support for solid element when modeling irregular shaped charge with HECTYPE = 0/1 in *PARTICLE_BLAST.
 - Output adaptive generated DES and NODE to a keyword file.
 - Fix inadvertent detonation of HE part when there are more than one HE part and even though the HE part is not defined with *INITIAL_DETONATION.
 - Fixed explicit *BOUNDARY_USA_COUPLING to support *INITIAL_STRESS and *INITIAL_STRAIN_ usage, typically from a dynain file.
 - Fixed explicit *BOUNDARY_USA_COUPLING to support *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION IDRFLF = 5, so a static implicit calculation can be used to initialize/preload a model before conducting an explicit transient calculation. If inertia relief is used during the static phase, then it must be disabled with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF for the explicit phase.
 - Support imperial unit system for *PARTICLE_BLAST. mass = lbf-s²/in, length = inch, time = second, force = lbf, pressure = psi.
 - Add option to define detonation point using a node for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
 - Add interface force file output for *PARTICLE_BLAST with keyword *DATABASE_BINARY_PBMFOR and command line option "pbm=". This output of forces for gas-particle-structure coupling.
 - For *PARTICLE_BLAST, add built-in smoothing function for particle structure interaction.
 - For *PARTICLE_BLAST, when coupling with DEM, the DEM nodes that are inside HE domain are automatically deactivated.
 - Add support for solid elements when modeling irregular shaped charge with HECTYPE = 0/1 for *PARTICLE_BLAST. The original approach only supports shell elements and the initial coordinates of HE particle are at shell surface. The model had to relax several hundred time step to let particle fill in the interior space, which was not convenient. Using new approach, the initial positions of HE particles are randomly distributed inside the container by using solid element geometry. Both hex and Tet solids are supported.
 - For particle blast method (PBM), consider reflecting plane as infinite.
 - Change the name of keyword *DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY to *DEFINE_PBLAST_HEGEO.
- ***CESE (Compressible Fluid Solver)**
 - CESE time steps:

INTRODUCTION

- Modified the blast wave boundary condition treatment to make it more stable in blast wave calculations (with *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED).
 - The flow field calculation will be skipped if the structural time-step is much smaller than the fluid time step, until both time-steps reach the same order. This will save CPU time in some fluid/structure interaction (FSI) problem calculations.
 - In addition to depending upon the local CFL number, the fluid time step 'dt' calculation has been modified to also adjust dynamically to extreme flow conditions. This makes stiff flow problems more stable especially in 3D fluid problem calculations when the mesh quality is poor.
- Moving mesh solvers:
 - Corrected several aspects of the implicit ball-vertex (BV) mesh motion solver for the following keywords:
*ICFD_CONTROL_MESH_MOV
*CESE_CONTROL_MESH_MOV.
 - The absolute tolerance argument is no longer used by the BV solver. As an example, the following is all that is needed for CESE moving mesh problems:
*CESE_CONTROL_MESH_MOV
\$ ialg numiter reltol
1 500 1.0e-4
 - Also corrected the CESE moving mesh solvers for a special case involving a wedge element. Also, fixed the d3plot output of wedge element connectivities for the CESE moving mesh solvers.
 - CESE d3plot output:
 - Added real 2D CESE output, and this is confirmed to work with LSPP4.3 and later versions. This also works for d3plot output with the 2D CESE axisymmetric solver.
 - For all immersed-boundary CESE solvers, corrected the plotting of the Schlieren number and the chemical species mass fractions.
 - The following new CESE input cards are related to surface d3plot output:
*CESE_SURFACE_MECHSSID_D3PLOT
*CESE_SURFACE_MECHVARS_D3PLOT
In conjunction with the above, new FSI and conjugate heat transfer output on solid (volume) mesh outside boundaries is now supported.
 - CESE immersed-boundary method (IBM) FSI solvers:

- *CESE_FSI_EXCLUDE is a new keyword for use with the CESE immersed boundary method FSI solvers. With it, unnecessary structural parts that are not actively participating in the FSI in the CESE IBM-FSI solver can now be excluded from the CESE FSI calculation. This is also supported for the case when some of the mechanics parts involve element erosion.
- CESE chemistry solvers:
 - In R10, we also updated several things in the FSI solver with chemistry called FSIC. In chemical reacting flow, a delta time between iterations is extremely important for code stabilization and thus, to get reasonable results. To this end, we optimized such an iterative delta time, which is based on the CFL number. This optimization is based on the gradient of the local pressure, which we think will dominate control of the CFL number.
 - Next, the total number of species are increased up to 60 species in chemical reacting flow, so that the reduced Ethylene (24~53 species) and Methane (20~60 species) combustion are possible with this version.
 - We will update more practical examples about FSIC problems including precise experimental validations.
 - Note that we can provide some related examples upon user request.
 - Other corrections of note include the following:
 - Brought in enthalpy-related corrections to the CESE chemistry solvers.
 - Fixed the conjugate heat transfer boundary condition for the 2D and 3D CESE fixed mesh chemistry solvers.
 - Corrected the initialization of fluid pressure for CESE IBM chemistry solvers.
 - Enabled output of the timing information for the CESE chemistry solvers.
 - Added restart capability to the CESE chemistry solvers.
- ***CHEMISTRY**
 - New inflator models of Pyrotechnic and Hybrid type are updated. It is important to note that these are basically 0-dimensional models via the following two main keywords,
 - *CHEMISTRY CONTROL_INFLATOR
 - *CHEMISTRY_INFLATOR_PROPERTIES
 - By using the *CHEMISTRY CONTROL_INFLATOR keyword, the user can select the type of the solver, output mode, running time, delta t, and time interval for output of time history data.
For example, if we have a keyword set up as,

INTRODUCTION

```
*CHEMISTRY CONTROL_INFLATOR,  
$ isolver ioutput runtime  delt  p_time  
      1      0      0.1 1.0e-6  5.0e-4
```

with "isolver set to 1", the user can simulate a conventional Pyrotechnic inflator mode, while with "isolver" set to 2 or 3, Hybrid inflator simulation is possible.

- In addition, to continue an airbag simulation via an ALE or CPM method, the user can save the corresponding input data file by using "ioutput" option. For more details about airbag simulations using a saved data file, refer to the keyword manual.
- Also, note that the updated version has two options for the Hybrid models:
 - isolver = 2 => Hybrid model for the cold flow
 - isolver = 3 => Hybrid model for the heated flow.

- In the *CHEMISTRY_INFLATOR_PROPERTIES keyword, there are several cards to set up the required properties of an inflator model. The first two cards are for the propellant properties involved in inflator combustion. For example,

```
$card1: propellants  
$ comp_id  p_dia p_height  p_mass  p_tmass  
      10   0.003  0.0013   2.0e-5  5.425e-3  
$card2: control parameters  
$ t_flame  pindex   A0   trise  rconst  
  2473.    0.4 4.45e-5  0.0  0.037
```

In the first card, the user can specify the total amount of propellant particles and their shape.

Using the second card, the user can also specify the thermodynamics of the propellant and its burning rate.

To support the options in card2, especially the second option, pindex, and the third, A0, we provide a standalone program upon request for the propellant equilibrium simulation.

The remaining cards are for the combustion chamber, gas chamber, and airbag, respectively.

- ***CONTACT**

- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD for modeling welding has been added. Surfaces are tied based on meeting temperature and proximity criteria. Non-MORTAR version of this contact was introduced at R9.0.1.
- Fix issue setting contact thickness for rigid shells in ERODING contact.
- Add MPP support for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL with adaptivity.

INTRODUCTION

- Change "Interface Pressure" report in intfor file from abs (force/area) to - force/area, which gives the proper sign in case of a tied interface in tension.
- Rework input processing so that more than one *CONTACT_INTERIOR may be used, and there can be multiple part sets in each one.
- Minor change to how pressure is computed for triangles in the intfor database.
- Fix 2 bugs for contact involving high order shell elements:
 - When high order shell elements are generated by SHL4_TO_SHL8.
 - When using a large part id like 100000001.
- Implement a split-pinball based contact option for neighbor elements in segment-based contact. Invoke this option by setting |SFNBR|>=1000. The new algorithm is more compatible with DEPTH = 45 so that there is no longer a need to split quads.
- The effect of shell reference system offsets on contact surface location is now properly considered when running MPP. The shell offset may be specified using NLOC in *SECTION_SHELL or in *PART_COMPOSITE, or by using the OFFSET option of *ELEMENT_SHELL. This effect on contact is only considered when CNTCO is set to 1 or 2 in *CONTROL_SHELL.
- Fix bug of zero forces in rforc at time = 0.0 for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE after dynamic relaxation when consistency is on in SMP.
- Fix input error when using many *RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC... with _DISPLAY option.
- Fix input error when *CONTACT_ENTITY is attached to a beam part, PID.
- Fix error termination due to negative volume, SOL+509, even when *CONTACT_ERODING... is set. This affects MPP only.
- Check whether a slave/master node belongs to a shell before updating the nodal thickness when ISTUPD > 0.0 in *CONTROL_SHELL and SST/MST.ne.0.0 and in SSFT/SMFT = 0.0 card 3 of *CONTACT_..... For SMP only.
- Fix penetrating nodes when using *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE with SOFT = 1 in *MAT_142/*MAT_
- Fix seg fault when using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED with consistency mode, .i.e. ncpu < 0, for SMP.
- Fix corrupted intfor when using parts/part sets in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_.....This affects SMP only.
- Implement incremental update of normal option, invoked by TIEDID = 1, for *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET for SMP.
- Fix unconstrained nodes when using *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET resulting in warning message, SOL+540. This affects SMP only.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix spurious repositioning of nodes when using *CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE for SMP.
- Added support to segment based contact for the SRNDE parameter on optional card E. This option allows round edge extensions that do not extend beyond shell edges and also square edges. The latter overlaps with the SHLEDG parameter on card D.
- Fixed a potential memory error that could occur during segment based contact input.
- Fixed an error that could cause an MPP job to hang in phase 3. The error could occur when SOFT = 2 contact is used with the periodic intersection check and process 0 does not participate in the contact.
- Modified SOFT = 2 contact friction when used with *PART_CONTACT to define friction coefficients, and the two parts in contact have different coefficient values. With this change, the mu values used for contact will be the average of the values that are calculated for each part. Prior to this change, mu was calculated for only the part that is judged to be the master. This change makes the behavior more predictable and also makes it behave like the other contacts with SOFT = 0 and SOFT = 1.
- Added a warning message (STR+1392) for when trying to use the ORTHO_FRICTION contact option with SOFT = 2 contact, because that option is not available. The contact type is switched to SOFT = 1.
- Fixed serious error in MPP *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE when used with node sets to define the contact surfaces. The master side was likely to trigger a spurious error about missing nodes that terminated the job.
- Switched segment based (SOFT = 2) non-eroding contact to prevent it from adding any new segments when brick element faces are exposed when other elements are deleted. There were two problems. The first is that the interface force file could not support NFAIL = 1 on *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR because the intfor file does not expect new segments to replace the old, so it just undeletes the old segments instead of adding the new. The second problem is that when non-eroding contact is used, we only have enough memory in fixed length arrays for the segments that exist at $t = 0$. When segments are deleted, I was using the space that they vacated to create new segments, but it was very likely that some segments could not be created when the number of open spaces was less than the number of new segments that are needed. In this case, some segments would not be created and there would be surfaces that could be penetrated with no resistance. This behavior is impossible to predict, so it seems better to prevent any new segments from being created unless eroding contact is used.
- Fixed rforc output for MPP 2D automatic contact. The forces across processors were missed.

- Fixed a segment based contact error in checking airbag segments. This affects only airbags that are defined by control volumes, that is defined by *AIRBAG. The symptom was a segmentation fault.
- Fixed SMP eroding segment based (SOFT = 2) contact which was not activating the negative volume checking of brick elements. The MPP contact and the other SMP contacts were doing this but not SMP SOFT = 2.
- Fixed support for CNTCO on *CONTROL_SHELL by segment based (SOFT = 2) contact. It was adjusting the contact surface only half of what it should have done.
- Fixed eroding segment based contact when used with the CNTCO > 0 on *CONTROL_CONTACT. A segmentation fault was occurring.
- Modified MPP segment based (soft = 2) contact to use R8 buffers to pass nodal coordinates. This should reduce MPP scatter when decomposition changes.
- Added support for using a box to limit the contact segments to those initially in the box when using eroding segment based contact. The box option has not been available for any eroding contact up until now. (SOFT = 2 and SBOXID, MBOXID on *CONTACT_ERODING_...).
- Fixed force transducers with MPP segment based contact when segments are involved with multiple, 2-surface force transducers. The symptom was that some forces were missed for contact between segments on different partitions.
- Added support for *ELEMENT_SOURCE_SINK used with segment based contact. With this update, inactive elements are no longer checked for contact.
- Fixed an MPP problem in segment based contact that caused a divide by zero during the bucket sort. During an iteration of the bucket sort, all active segments were somehow in one plane which was far from the origin such that a dimension rounded to zero. The fix for this should affect only this rare case and have no effect on most models.
- Modified segment based (SOFT = 2) contact to make SMP and hybrid faster, particularly for larger numbers of processors.
- Fixed thermal MPP segment based contact. The message passing of thermal energy due to friction was being skipped unless peak force data was written to the intfor file.
- Fixed likely memory errors in MPP problems with 2D automatic contact when friction is used.
- Support the VC parameter (coefficient for viscous friction) in the case of segment based contact, which has previously been unsupported. This option will work best with FNL SCL > 0, DNL SCL = 0 on optional card D. The card D option causes the contact force to be proportional to the overlap area which causes even pressure distribution.
- Enabled segment based contact (SMP and MPP) to work with type 24 (27-node) brick elements.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed MPP segment based contact for implicit solutions. During a line search, some data was not restored correctly when the solver goes back to the last converged state. This caused possible memory errors.
- Fixed friction for MPP segment based contact in the implicit solver. The sliding velocity was calculated incorrectly using the explicit time step rather than the implicit step.
- Fixed a bug in MPP *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC..., where a flaw in code used during MPP initialization could cause segments to fail to detect penetration.
- Fixed the thick beam checking of *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE in the MPP version. There was a memory error that could occur if thick beams were in the model.
- New values for user friction element history (*USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION): material directions, relative velocity components and yield stress.
- Add new user-defined interface for tiebreak contact invoked by *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER.
- MORTAR CONTACT
 - PENMAX and SLDTHK has taken over the meanings of SST and TKSLs in R9 and earlier, although in a different way. Now PENMAX corresponds to the maximum penetration depth for solid elements (if nonzero, otherwise it is a characteristic length). SLDTHK is used to offset the contact surface from the physical surface of the solid element, instead of playing with SST and TKSLs, which was rather awkward. This update also saves the pain of having to treat shells and solids in separate interfaces if these features are wanted. This changes the behavior in some inputs that did have SST turned on for solids, but a necessary measure to make the contact decent for future versions.
 - The characteristic length for solid elements has been revised to not result in too small sizes that would lead to high contact stiffnesses and less margin for maximum penetration.
 - SFS on CONTACT_..._MORTAR can be input as negative, then contact pressure is the -SFS load curve value vs penetration.
 - Smooth roundoffs of sharp edges in MORTAR contact has been extended to high order segments, meaning that edge contact is valid even in this case.
 - The MORTAR contact now honors the NLOC parameter for shells, see *SECTION_SHELL, adjusting the contact geometry accordingly. Note that CNTCO on *CONTROL_SHELL applies as if always active, meaning that if NLOC is on, then CNTCO will also be "on" for MORTAR contacts.

- Output of contact gaps to the intfor file is now supported for MORTAR contact, see *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR.
 - Transducer contacts, *CONTACT_..._FORCE_TRANSDUCER, are supported for MORTAR contact in SMP and MPP. A disclaimer is that the slave and master sets in the transducer have to be defined through parts or part sets. Warnings are issued if this is violated.
 - Option 2 is now supported for tiebreak MORTAR contact, *CONTACT_..._MORTAR_TIEBREAK, but only for small sliding. Options 4 and 7 are supported in the MORTAR tiebreak contact for any type of sliding.
 - For explicit analysis, the bucket sort frequency for MORTAR contact is 100, but can be changed through parameter BSORT on the CONTACT_..._MORTAR card or NSBCS on CONTROL_CONTACT. Note that the MPP bucket sort parameter does not apply. This assumes to improve the efficiency of MORTAR explicit contact significantly compared to R9 and earlier versions.
 - Dynamic friction is supported in MORTAR contact for explicit and implicit dynamic analysis. See FD and DC on *CONTACT_... card.
 - Wear calculations are supported for the MORTAR contact. See CONTACT_ADD_WEAR.
 - Triangular shell form 24 is supported with MORTAR forming contact and accounts for high order shape functions.
 - Automatic MORTAR contact now supports contact with end faces of beam elements and not just the lateral surfaces.
 - Mortar contact is available in 2D plane strain and axisymmetric simulations, but only for SMP implicit. See CONTACT_2D_...MORTAR.
- Wear computed from *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR can optionally be output to dynain on optional card of *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA. This will generate *INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR cards for subsequent wear simulations, and LS-DYNA will apply this wear and modify geometry accordingly. Restrictions as described in the manual apply.
 - Improve `SOFT = 6` under *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE to allow users to define part ID and a node set is automatically generated.
- ***CONSTRAINED**
 - Add frictional energy calculation for constraint-based rigid walls.
 - *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID:
 - Works with r-adaptivity now.
 - Can now constrain beams in tshells as well as solids.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix a bug for *CONSTRAINED_LOCAL that might mistakenly constrain z-translation when RC = 0.
 - The following options do not support MEMORY = auto properly. The MEMORY = auto option will be turned off in this section and report an error if additional memory allocation is needed.
 - *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_OPTION
 - *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL
 - Switched translational joints with stiffness to use double precision storage for the displacement value so that the calculated forces are more accurate. This prevents round-off error that can become significant.
 - Fixed *CONSTRAINED TIED_NODES_FAILURE when used with MPP single surface segment based contact. Non-physical contact between segments that share tied constraints was being penalized leading to failure of the constraints.
 - The SPR models (*CONSTRAINED_SPR2, *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD) now support the SPOTDEL option of *CONTROL_CONTACT. That means if shell elements involved in the SPR domain fail, the SPR gets deactivated.
- *CONTROL
 - Fix possible error termination with single precision MPP when PSFAIL.ne.0 in *CONTROL_SOLID and using solid formulation 10/13/44.
 - Fix spurious deletion of elements when using TSMIN.ne.0.0 in *CONTROL_TERMINATION, erode = 1 in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP and initialized implicitly in dynamic relaxation.
 - Added keyword *CONTROL_ACOUSTIC to calculate the nodal motions of *MAT_ACOUSTIC nodes for use in d3plot and time history files. Without this option the *MAT_ACOUSTIC mesh propagates pressure but does not deform because it uses a linear Eulerian solution method. The structural response is unaffected by this calculation; it is only for visualization and will roughly double the time spent computing acoustic element response.
 - When IACC = 1 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY and for shell type 16/-16 in nonlinear implicit, shell thickness change due to membrane strain when ISTUPD > 0 in *CONTROL_SHELL is now included in the solution process and will render continuity in forces between implicit time steps. The output contact forces will reflect the equilibrated state rather than the state prior or after the thickness update.
 - Fix bug when RBSMS in *CONTROL_RIGID, affecting mass scaled solutions, is used in conjunction with *ELEMENT_INERTIA and/or *PART_INERTIA, specifically with choices of IFLAG on *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES and *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES.
 - Tshells added to the subcycling scheme (*CONTROL_SUBCYCLE).

- Tshells and spotweld beams are supported in selective mass scaling. See IMSCL in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.
- Add a new keyword: *CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL to convert shell elements to tshell elements.
 - If a parent node has SPCs, the same SPC constraints will be applied to the corresponding tshell nodes.
 - If adaptivity is invoked, *BOUNDARY_SPC_SET is automatically updated to include newly generated nodes.
 - Allows the normal of the segment set to be changed.
 - Can offset the generated tshells from the mid-surface of the parent shells.
 - Automatically generate segment sets for the top and bottom surfaces, which can be used for contact.

- **DISCRETE ELEMENT METHOD**

- Implement generalized law of erosion for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING based on the following article in the journal "Wear": Magnee, A., Generalized law of erosion: application to various alloys and intermetallics, Wear, Vol. 181, 500, 1995.
- Modify tangential force calculation to get better rigid body rotation behavior for *DEFINE_DE_BOND
- Support restart feature for DEM interface force file and DATABASE output.
- Instead of using bulk modulus, use mass and time step to estimate contact stiffness for SPH-DEM coupling. This should be better if DEM material is quite different from SPH material.
- Fix *DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE bug if DE injection is defined.
- Add CID_RCF to *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING for force output in local coordinates to 'demrcf' file.
- Update the *DEFINE_DE_BY_PART card so that it matches the capabilities of the *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT card.
- Add penalty stiffness scale factor, thickness scale factor, birth time and death time to *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING.
- Add dynamic coefficient of friction to *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.
- Implement Finnie's wear law and user defined wear model to *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING.
- Implement user-defined curve for DEM frictional coefficient as function of time.
- Implement user-defined curve for contact force calculation for *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.
- Fix inconsistent results between *DEFINE_DE_BY_PART and *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.

INTRODUCTION

- ***ELEMENT**
 - Fixed bug affecting output from beam elements `ELFORM = 2` when certain uncommon inputs are present. Forces and moments in the output files could be wrongly rotated about the beam axis. This affected the output files only, not the solution inside LS-DYNA. The error could occur under two circumstances: (a) if `IST` on `*SECTION_BEAM` is non-zero, the output forces and moments are supposed to be rotated into the beam's principal axis system, but this rotation could be applied to the wrong beam elements; and (b) when no `ELFORM = 2` elements have `IST`, but the model also contains beams with `ELFORM = 6` and `RRCON = 1` on the `SECTION_BEAM` card, some of the `ELFORM = 2` elements can have their output forces and moments rotated by 1 radian.
 - Fix a bug affecting 2d seatbelt with time-dependent slipping friction.
 - Fix erroneous 1d seatbelt slipping message.
 - Fix seatbelt consistency issue in `SMP (ncpu < 0)`.
 - Add error message when 2d seatbelt part doesn't have shell formulation of 5 and `*MAT_SEATBELT`.
 - Fix a bug for 2d seatbelt that could occur when a model has both 1d and 2d belts, and a 1d pretensioner of type 2, 3 or 9.
 - Fix an MPP seatbelt bug that could occur when using a type 9 pretensioner.
 - Allows shell formulation 9 to be used for 2d seatbelt. It was reset to formulation 5 by LS-DYNA, no matter what formulation was input. Now, only formulation 5 and 9 are accepted as input. Other formulations will incur error message.
 - MPP now supports `*ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX_NODE_(SET)`.
 - Added cohesive shell formulation -29. This formulation uses a cohesive midlayer where local direction `q1` coincides with the average of the surrounding shell normals. This formulation is better suited for simulating normal shear.
 - Cohesive shell formulation +/-29: Fixed absence of part mass in `d3hsp`.
 - Make `*TERMINATION_DELETED_SOLIDS` work with hex spot weld failures.
 - Fix incorrect load curve used if large value is used for `FC < 0` and/or `FCS < 0` in `*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING`.
 - Fix incorrect velocity on accelerometer if
 - velocity is prescribed on the rigid body that the accelerometer is attached to, and
 - `INTOPT = 1` in `*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER`, and
 - `*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME` is used.
 - Fix incorrect discrete spring behavior when used with adaptivity.

- Fix input error when using *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH with BOXID > 0 for MPP.
- Modify tolerances on error messages SOL+865 and SOL+866 to prevent unnecessary error terminations when translational or rotational mass of a discrete beam was close to zero.
- Made the solid element negative volume warning SOL+630 for penta formulation 15 consistent with the volume calculation in the element. With this change, elements are deleted rather than the job terminating with error SOL+509.
- Fixed the default hourglass control for shell form 16. It was defaulting to type 5 hourglass control rather than 8.
- Fixed default hourglass control when the *HOURGLASS control card is used but no HG type is specified. We were setting to type 1 instead of 2. Also, fixed the default HG types to match the user's manual for implicit and explicit.
- Fixed the fully integrated membrane element (shell ELFORM = 9) when used with NFAIL4 = 1 on *CONTROL_SHELL and there are triangular elements in the mesh. Triangular elements were being deleted by the distorted element check.
- Fixed a divide by zero error that occurred with *SECTION_BEAM, ELFORM = 6, SCOR = 12 or -12, and node 3 was omitted on *ELEMENT_BEAM, and nodes 1 and 2 are along the global y-direction or z-direction.
- Fixed laminated shell theory for type 6 and 7 shell elements when made active by LAMSHT = 3 or 5 on *CONTROL_SHELL.
- Added an int.pt. variable for *PART_COMPOSITE_LONG and *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHELL_LONG called SHRFAC which is a scale factor for the out-of-plane shear stress that allows the user to choose the stress distribution through thickness. This was motivated by test data that shows that for large differences in layer shear stiffness, the parabolic assumption is poor.
- Fixed implicit hourglass stiffness in viscoelastic materials when used with tshell forms 5 or 6. The stiffness was much too small.
- Modified tshell type 5 to use the tangent stiffness for calculating the Poisson's effects and hourglass control for *MAT_024. This makes the behavior softer during buckling which is much more realistic.
- Fixed a significant bug in segment based contact when SHLEDG = 1 and SBOPT = 3 or 5 and DEPTH < 45, and shell segments in contact have different thicknesses. A penetration check was using incorrect thicknesses causing contact to be detected too late, particularly for edge to surface contact.
- Improved the time step calculation for triangular tshell elements. The time step was too conservative for elements with significant thickness. This fix does not affect tshell type 7.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed all tshells to work with anisotropic thermal strains which can be defined by *MAT_ADD_THERMAL. Also, this now works by layer for layered composites.
- Enabled tshell form 5 to recalculate shear stiffness scale factors when plasticity material models 3, 18, 24, 123, or 165 are included in a composite section. Prior to this change the scale factors were based on elastic properties so after yielding, the stress distribution was not what was expected. This new capability supports the constant stress option, the parabolic option, and the SHRFAC option on *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHELL_LONG.
- Improved tshell 5 when used with mixed materials in the layers. A failure to use the correct Poisson's ratio was causing a less accurate stress tensor.
- Modified the time step calculation for tshell forms 3 and 5. A dependence on volumetric strain rate was removed in order to prevent oscillations in the time step which caused stability problems, particularly for tshell 5.
- Fixed tshell constant shear stress option (TSHEAR = 1 on *SECTION_TSELL or *PART_COMPOSITE). It was producing a not very constant stress distribution.
- Fixed stress and strain output of tshells when the composite material flag CMPFLG is set on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. The transformation was backwards.
- Fixed mass of parts reported to d3hsp when *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK is used. The mass of inactive elements was being included.
- Enabled *MAT_026 and *MAT_126 (HONEYCOMB) to be used with tshell forms 3, 5, and 7. It was initialized incorrectly causing a zero stress.
- Added a missing internal energy calculation for tshell form 6.
- Enabled tshell forms 1, 2, and 6 to work with material types 54, 55, and 56.
- Modified the z-strain distribution in tshell forms 5 and 6 when used in composites with mixed materials that are isotropic. The existing assumed strain scheme was doing a poor job of creating a constant z-stress through the thickness.
- Increased the explicit solution time step for thin shell composite elements. The existing method calculated a sound speed using the stiffness from the stiffest layer and dividing it by the average density of all layers. This could be overly conservative for composites with soft layers of low density. The new method uses the average stiffness divided by average density. This is still conservative, but less so.
- Corrected rotational inertia of thin shells when layers have mixed density and the outer layers are denser than inner layers. The fix will mostly affect elements that are very thick relative to edge length.
- Added support for *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK to type 2 shells with BWC = 1 on *CONTROL_SHELL.
- Prevent inactive shell elements (from *ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK) from controlling the solution time step.

- Fixed *LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING when used with shell form 2 and Belytschko-Wong-Chang warping stiffness (BWC = 1 *CONTROL_SHELL). The load was not being applied.
- Improved the brick element volume calculation that is used by the option erode elements (ERODE = 1 on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP or PSFAIL.ne.0 on *CONTROL_SOLID). It was not consistent with the element calculation which caused an error termination.
- Fixed all tshell forms to work with anisotropic thermal strains which can be defined by *MAT_ADD_THERMAL. Also, this now works by layer for layered composites.
- Reworked shell output so that we can correctly output stress in triangular shells when triangle sorting is active, that is when ESORT = 1 or 2 on *CONTROL_SHELL.
- *ELEMENT_T/SHELL_COMPOSITE(_LONG) and *PART_COMPOSITE_T/SHELL(_LONG): Permit the definition of zero thickness layers in the stacking sequence. This allows the number of integration points to remain constant even as the number of physical plies varies and eases post-processing since a particular integration point corresponds to a physical ply. Such a capability is important when plies are not continuous across a composite structure.
To represent a missing ply, set THK to 0.0 for the corresponding integration point and additionally, either set MID = -1 or set PLYID to any non-zero value. Obviously, the PLYID option applies only to the keywords containing LONG.
- Implemented sum factorization for 27-node quadratic solid that may increase speed by a factor of 2 or 3.
- Support second order solid elements (formulations 23,24,25,26) for *SET_NODE_GENERAL.
- Invoke consistent mass matrix of 27-node hex element for implicit dynamics and eigenvalues.
- Reorder node numbering when assembling global stiffness matrix for 27-node hex. This fixes a bug in which it was reported that the implicit 27-node element didn't work
- Automatically transfer nodal boundary conditions for newly generated nodes if H8TOH27 option is used in *ELEMENT_SOLID.
- Modify initialization of material directions for solid elements. If there are only zeros for all the 6 values in *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID, then the values from the other input (e.g. *ELEMENT_SOLID_ORTHO) are kept.
- Enable *PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS to pile up shell element layers. Before, it was necessary that solid element layers were placed between shell element layers. Now, shell element layers can follow each other directly. Contact definitions have to be done separately.
- Allow *PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS to be used in adaptive refinement simulations.

INTRODUCTION

- Add alternative mass calculation for critical time step estimate of cohesive elements. This hopefully resolves rarely occurring instability issues. Option ICOH on *CONTROL_SOLID is used for that.
 - Correct the strain calculation for tet formulation 13. This did not affect the stress response, only output of strains. Nodal averaging was not accounted for.
 - User defined elements (ELFORM = 101 to 105 on *SECTION_SHELL/SOLID) can now be used together with *MAT_ADD_EROSION.
 - Add option to define a pull-out force vs. time curve in *ELEMENT_BEAM_SOURCE by defining a negative variable FPULL. |FPULL| can refer to *DEFINE_CURVE or *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
 - Solid tet form 13 supported for all materials in implicit, including a presumable consistency improvement for the future.
 - The Hughes-Liu beam is supported in *INTEGRATION_BEAM such each integration point may refer to a different part ID and thus have a different coef. Of thermal expansion. See *MAT_ADD_THERMAL_EXPANSION.
 - Shell types 2 and 16 that combines thermal expansion and thick thermal shells, see *MAT_ADD_THERMAL_EXPANSION and TSHELL on *CONTROL_SHELL, now correctly treat temperature gradient through the thickness to create bending moments. All shell types are to be supported in due time.
 - *SECTION_BEAM_AISC now provides predefined length conversion factors for specific unit systems.
 - 3D tet r-adaptivity now supports *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE.
 - For every adaptive part, users can define multiple boxes where different BRMIN & BRMAX (corresponding to RMIN & RMAX in *CONTROL_REMESHING) can be specified for 3D tet remesher to adjust the mesh size.
 - Current implementation does not support LOCAL option.
 - Fix bug in 3D adaptivity so that users can now have both non-adaptive tshell parts and 3D adaptive parts in one analysis.
 - Fix the bug in 3D adaptivity so that users can now have both dummy nodes and 3D adaptive parts in one analysis.
- ***EM (Electromagnetic Solver)**
 - Randles Circuits for Battery Modeling
 - A Randles circuit is an equivalent electrical circuit that consists of an active electrolyte resistance r_0 in series with the parallel combination of the capacitance c_{10} and an impedance r_{10} . The idea of the distrib-

uted Randles model is to use a certain number of Randles circuits between corresponding nodes on the two current collectors of a battery unit cell. These Randles circuits model the electrochemistry that happens in the electrodes and separator between the current collectors. The EM solver can then solve for the EM fields in the current collectors, and the connections between them.

- Added analysis of distributed Randles circuits to MPP.
- Added d3plot output for distributed Randles circuits:
 - D3PL_RAND_r0_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_r10_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_c10_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_soc_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_i_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_u_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_v_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_vc_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_temperature_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_P_JHR_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_P_dudt_EM,
 - D3PL_RAND_i_vector_EM

This output can be visualized in LS-PrePost versions 4.3 and 4.5 on the separator part of the battery cell using Post/FriComp/Extend/EM node.

- Added tshells for EM analysis for use in battery modeling.
- Added new capability for modeling Randles short, based on *DEFINE_FUNCTION so that the user has a lot of freedom to define where and when the short happens as well as the short resistance.
- Added a new capability for battery exothermal reactions also based on *DEFINE_FUNCTION. The new keyword *RANDLE_EXOTHERMAL_REACTION makes it possible to complement the heating of a short circuit created by a short by exothermal reactions if, for example, the temperature becomes higher than a threshold value.

- **FORMING ANALYSIS**

- Extend *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET to solid and beam elements (draw beads).
- Add a new keyword for springback compensation: *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_REFINE_RIGID to refine and break rigid tool mesh along the user supplied trim curves so compensated tool mesh follows exactly the blank mesh (file "disp.tmp"). This needs to be done only once in the beginning of the springback compensation (ITER0).
- *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP:

INTRODUCTION

- Change the default element formulation option for onestep method to QUAD2.
 - Add a new option QUAD to allow quadrilateral elements to be considered.
 - Limit the maximum thickening by using a new variable TSCLMAX for the sheet blank.
 - Set the value of OPTION to a negative value to output the file 'onestepresult' in large format (E20.0).
 - Calculate and add the damage factor and output to the 6th history variable in the output file "onestepresult". Add the variable for a curve ID to define the fracture strain vs. triaxility. Add another variable DMGEXP (damage parameter), as used in GISSMO model.
 - Keep the original coordinates for the onestep output "onestepresults".
- Add a new option VECTOR to *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT to output deviation vector (in the format of: NODEID, xdelta, ydelta, zdelta) for each node to its closest target element. The deviation vectors are output under the keyword *NODE_TO_TARGET_VECTOR.
 - *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT:
 - Output will skip any negative abscissa (Y1) value.
 - When CIDT < 0, the positive value defines the time dependent load curve.
 - Add a warning in springback compensation *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_COMPENSATION to identify which input file (typically the blank with adaptive mesh not output directly by LS-DYNA) has the wrong adaptive constraints.
 - *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D: turn off the output of nikin file.
 - *ELEMENT_LANCING:
 - Allow some unused lancing curves to be included in the input.
 - When the gap between the two ends of a lancing curve is not zero, but small enough, then this curve is automatically closed.
 - Allow several parts to be cut during lancing; the parts can be grouped in *SET_PART_LIST, and defined using a negative value IDPT.
 - Specify the distance to bottom dead center as AT and ENDT when the new variable CIVD is defined.
 - Set IREFINE = 1 (default) in lancing, to refine blank mesh automatically along the lancing curves.
 - Re-set the adaptive level to be 1 to prevent those elements along the lancing route to be further refined.

- When IREFINE = 1, elements along the lancing curve will be refined to make sure that no adapted nodes exist in the neighborhood. This helps get improved lancing boundary.
- Change of tolerance for lancing to merge the small elements into bigger ones.
- Add a new keyword to perform trimming after lancing (shell elements only): *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES. Maximum of two seed nodes can be defined.
- Extend *CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC to *MAT_036, *MAT_037, *MAT_125, and *MAT_226. When beta is less than -0.5, there is no necking and no calculation of FI. When beta is greater than 1.0, beta = 1.0/beta. This keyword adds a smoothing method to calculate the strain ratios for a better formability index.
- Sandwiched parts (*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE, *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM):
 - Disable *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVES for sandwich parts, since refinement along the curve is automatically done during trimming.
 - Refine the elements along the trimming curve to make sure no slave nodes are cut by trimming curves.
 - Allow mesh adaptivity.
 - Allow multi-layers of solids.
 - Add a check to the variable IFSAND in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE for sandwich part to be refined to exclude solid elements.
- Solid element trimming (*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM):
 - Refine those elements along the trimming curve.
 - Improve solid trimmig to allow the trimming of one panel into two panels with two seed nodes.
- Add a new keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS to remove adaptive constraints on a formed, adapted blank, and replaced them with triangular elements.
- *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW: Allow trimming of tshells.
- Add a new keyword: *INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT to obtain initial weld line from the final part and the final weld line position.
 - When Ioption = -1, convert weld line from its initial position to the final part.
 - Output the element nodes that intersect the weld line in the final part, and the output file is: affectednd_f.ibo
 - Output the element nodes that intersect the weld line in the initial part, and the output file is: affectednd_i.ibo

INTRODUCTION

- Add a new variable DT0 to *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING so there is no need to use *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL to specify DT0.
- *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE:
 - Add a new feature DEVELOPMENT option. When ORIENT = 2, then a reference mesh file for the formed part should be included. The calculated and compensated boundary will be based on the reference mesh.
 - Add a new option SCALE_FACTOR that allows the target curve to be moved. This is useful when multiple target curves (e.g. holes) and formed curves are far away from each other.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN
 - Added new keyword *CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN to define global control parameters for frequency domain analysis. Currently two parameters are defined:
 - REFGeo: flag for reference geometry in acoustic eigenvalue analysis (either the original geometry at $t = 0$, or the deformed geometry at the end of transient analysis).
 - MPN: large mass added per node, to be used in large mass method for enforced motion.
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM:
 - Enabled using incident wave (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE) in Rayleigh method (METHOD = 0).
 - Enabled acoustic pressure fringe plot (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT) in Rayleigh method (METHOD = 0).
 - Fixed bug in running acoustic analysis with multiple boundary conditions in MPP.
 - Fixed running MATV (Modal Acoustic Transfer Vector) approach in MPP (*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_MATV).
 - Added treatment for triangular elements used in Rayleigh method (METHOD = 0).
 - Added output of acoustic intensity to binary database D3ACS (defined by *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3ACS).
 - Fixed bug in acoustic pressure fringe plot for collocation BEM (METHOD = 3) and dual BEM based on Burton-Miller formulation (METHOD = 4).
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM:

- Fixed bug in acoustic analysis by FEM, when dimensions of mass and k (stiffness) matrices are mismatched.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT:
 - Implemented acoustic fringe plot for MPP for the options PART, PART_SET, and NODE_SET.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF:
 - Added new loading types:
 - VAD1 = 5: enforced velocity by large mass method
 - = 6: enforced acceleration by large mass method
 - = 7: enforced displacement by large mass method
 - = 8: torque
 - = 9: base angular velocity
 - = 10: base angular acceleration
 - = 11: base angular displacement
 - Added rotational dof output for FRF.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE:
 - Added option _EXCLUDE to exclude some eigenmodes in modal superposition in frequency domain analysis.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION:
 - Fixed bug in running random vibration with random pressure wave load (VAFLAG = 2) in MPP.
 - Improved random vibration analysis by allowing using complex variable cross PSD functions. Previously cross PSD was defined as real variables thus the phase difference was ignored.
 - Added PSD and RMS computation for Von Mises stress in beam elements.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM:
 - Added Von Mises stress output for beam elements in database D3SPCM.
 - Corrected computation of response spectrum at an intermediate damping value by interpolating spectra at two adjacent damping values. Now the algorithm is based on ASCE 4-98 standard.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD:
 - Added new loading types:
 - VAD = 5: enforced velocity by large mass method

INTRODUCTION

- = 6: enforced acceleration by large mass method
 - = 7: enforced displacement by large mass method
 - = 8: torque
 - Fix for running SSD fatigue in MPP (affected keyword: *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD_FATIGUE).
 - Updated ssd computation with local damping, and enabled the re-start feature by reading damping matrix.
 - Implemented ERP (Equivalent Radiated Power, keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD_ERP) for MPP.
- *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII:
 - Added keyword *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_{OPTION} to define the frequency range for writing frequency domain ASCII databases NODOUT_SSD, ELOUT_SSD, NODOUT_PSD and ELOUT_PSD.
- ***ICFD (Incompressible Fluid Solver)**
 - New ICFD features and major modifications
 - Simple restart is now supported for ICFD.
 - Added wave damping capabilities. See *ICFD_DEFINE_WAVE_DAMPING.
 - Added steady state solver. See *ICFD_CONTROL_GENERAL and *ICFD_CONTROL_STEADY.
 - Added steady state potential flow solver. See *ICFD_CONTROL_GENERAL.
 - Weak thermal coupling for conjugate heat transfer is now possible in addition to the classic monolithic approach. See *ICFD_CONTROL_CONJ.
 - Windkessel boundary conditions are now available for blood flow. See *ICFD_BOUNDARY_WINDKESSEL.
 - It is now possible to output the heat transfer coefficient as a surface variable in LSPP or in ASCII format on segment sets for a subsequent solid-thermal only analysis. See *ICFD_DATABASE_HTC.
 - Two way coupling is now possible with DEM particles. See *ICFD_CONTROL_DEM_COUPLING.
 - Modifications introduced in the SUPG stabilization term used in thermal and conjugate heat transfer problems for improved accuracy and speed.
 - Additions and modifications to existing ICFD keywords
 - *ICFD_BOUNDARY_FSWAVE:

- Added a boundary condition for wave generation of 2nd order stokes waves with free surfaces
- ***ICFD_CONTROL_FSI:**
Added a flag which, when turned on will project the nodes of the CFD domain that are at the FSI interface onto the structural mesh. This is recommended for cases with rotation.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_MESH:**
Added a flag to allow the user control over whether there will be re-mesh or not. If there is no re-mesh then we can free space used to backup the mesh and lower memory consumption.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_MESH_MOVE:**
Added option to force the solver to turn off any mesh displacements. This can be useful in cases where the mesh is static to save a little bit of calculation time.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT:**
Added option to support output in Fieldview format, binary and ASCII.
When output of the fluid volume mesh is requested, the mesh will be divided into ten distinct parts, grouping elements in ten deciles based on the mesh quality (Part 1 has the best quality elements, part 10 the worst).
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_POROUS:**
Improvements for RTM problems.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_TIME:**
Added an option to define an initial timestep.
Added an option to shut off the calculation of Navier Stokes after a certain time leaving only the heat equation. This can be useful to save calculation times in conjugate heat transfer cases where the fluid often reaches steady state before the thermal problem.
 - ***ICFD_DATABASE_DRAG:**
It is now possible to output the force on segment sets in a FSI run directly in LS-DYNA compatible format. This can be useful for a subsequent linear FSI analysis running only the solid mechanics part.
Added flag to output drag as a surface variable in LSPP.
 - ***ICFD_DATABASE_FLUX:**
Added option to change output frequency
 - ***ICFD_DATABASE_NODOUT:**
The user node IDs are now required rather than the internal node IDs
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_IMPOSED_MOVE:**
Added the option to choose between imposing the displacements or the velocity.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_TRANSIENT:**
Choose implicit time integration scheme for NS.
 - ***ICFD_CONTROL_DEM_COUPLING:**

INTRODUCTION

Added a scale factor for the sphere radius in the computation of the DEM force.

- ***ICFD_MODEL_POROUS:**

Added a scale factor option on the permeability for model 1 and 2. A ***DEFINE_FUNCTION** can also be used.

- ***MESH_BL:**

Added option to generate boundary layer mesh using a growth factor.

- ICFD bug fixes and minor improvements

- Fixed bug when multiple ***DEFINE_FUNCTIONS** were used in an ICFD problem. Only the last one was taken into account.

- LES turbulence model: fixed van Driest damping issue in the boundary layer. LES models can use wall functions.

- RANS turbulence models: Standard k-epsilon, realizable k-epsilon, Wilcox k-omega uses HRN laws of the wall by default while SST and Spalart Allmaras use LRN. Improvements on the convergence of all those models.

- The DEM particle volume is now taken into account in free surface problems.

- Average shear is now output as a surface variable in the d3plots.

- ***ICFD_CONTROL_MONOLITHIC** is obsolete (replaced by ***ICFD_CONTROL_GENERAL**).

- Added more output for the mesh generation indicating the stage of the meshing process and the amount of elements that are being generated as a multiple of 10000. Added progress % for the extrusion of the mesh during the BL mesh generation.

- Improvements on the element assemble speed in MPP.

- Fixed synchronization problem for the last timestep in an FSI problem.

- More options have been added to the timer output.

- Correction of the calculation of the flux in ***ICFD_DATABASE_FLUX** in free surface cases.

- Boundary layer mesh can go through free-surfaces or mesh size interfaces.

- The Center of Gravity of the fluid is output in the `icfd_lsvol.dat` ASCII file in free surface problems

- **Implicit (Mechanical) Solver**

- Enhanced termination of MPP eigensolver when non eigenmodes are found.

- Implicit was enforcing birth and death times on *BOUNDARY_SPC during dynamic relaxation contrary to the User's Manual. These times are now ignored by implicit during dynamic relaxation.
- Corrected output of eigenvalues and frequencies to file eigout for the asymmetric eigenvalue problem.
- Enhanced logic that determines when to write out the last state to d3plot for implicit.
- Improved error message for reading d3eigv file for *PART_MODES for the case when the user inputs a d3eigv file from a different model than intended.
- Corrected the reporting of kinetic and internal energy in file glstat for implicit.
- Applied corrections to tied contact in implicit (MPP). This affects slave nodes coming from other processes.
- Corrected output to file d3iter (implicit nonlinear search vectors) for restart.
- Enhanced termination process when the implicit solver determined an early termination.
- When implicit springback was following an explicit transient step, the implicit keywords with the _SPR were not properly handled. This is now corrected.
- Added a warning about the combined use of *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS and the Lagrange multiplier formulation for joints (*CONTROL_RIGID) for explicit. The warning recommends switching to the penalty joint formulation.
- Applied numerous bug fixes to the implicit solver associated with *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION where there are lots of independent degrees-of-freedom.
- Corrected initialization of MPP tied contact with implicit mechanics when the implicit phase follows explicit dynamic relaxation.
- Fixed an implicit problem where a linear implicit analysis follows inertia relief computation.
- Added gathering of damping terms from discrete elements from implicit especially for FRF computations and matrix dumping.
- Fixed Implicit for the case of multi-step Linear (NSOLVR = 1) with Intermittent Eigenvalue Computation.
- Corrected the output to d3iter when 10-noded tets are present.
- Keypoints specified in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO are now enforced at the initial time step and on restart from explicit.
- Skip frequency damping during implicit static dynamic relaxation, i.e. IDRFLAG > 5.
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS:
 - The VID of the rotating axis can now be defined by both *DEFINE_VECTOR and *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES. It enables the

INTRODUCTION

movement of the rotating axis. Previously, only *DEFINE_VECTOR could be used to define the VID.

- The rotational dynamics now work in MPP.
- Shell forms 23 and 24 (high order shells), 1D seatbelts, Hughes-Liu and spotweld beams (types 1 and 9) are now supported with the implicit accuracy option (IACC = 1 in *CONTROL_ACCURACY) to render strong objectivity for large rigid body rotations. Also, shell type 16 is supported with implicit accuracy option, resulting in forms 16 and -16 giving the same solution.
- Translational and generalized stiffness joints are now strongly objective for implicit analysis. See CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS....
- In implicit it may happen that the initial loads are zero, for instance in forming problems. In addition, the goal is to move a tool in contact with a workpiece, and the way line search and convergence works, it is hard to get things going. We now attempt to handle this situation by automatically associating an augmented load to the prescribed motion simply to get off the ground.
- New tolerances on maximum norms are introduced for convergence in implicit: ratio of max displacement/energy/residual, and absolute values of nodal and rigid body translation/rotational residual can be specified. See DNORM.LT.0 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION for defining an additional card for these parameters DMTOL, EMTOL and RMTOL. Furthermore, maximum absolute tolerances on individual nodal or rigid body parameters can be set on NTTOL, NRTOL, RTTOL and RRTOL on the same card.
- If ALPHA < 0 on first *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS card, the HHT implicit time integration scheme is activated.

- ***INITIAL**

- Fix *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION when used with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM, which was broken due to misplaced conditionals in r100504.
- Fix 3 bugs for *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION involving omega > 0 and icid > 0:
 - When nx = -999. Now the directional cosine defined by node NY to node NZ will be the final direction to rotate about. In other words, the direction from node NY to node NZ will not be projected along icid any more.
 - When nx != -999, (xc,yc,zc) should not be rotated along icid, since (xc,yc,zc) are global coordinates.
 - When *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION is included by *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM, (xc,yc,zc) is transformed.

- Add the option of ramping time steps, `ndtrrg`, for `*INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY`. The solid elements with reference geometry and `ndtrrg > 0` will restore its reference geometry in `ndtrrg` time steps.
- Fix incorrect initial velocity when `ICID.ne.0` in `*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION`, and rotational velocity, `omega`, is not zero and `*PART_INERTIA` is also present.
- Add variable `IZSHEAR` in `*INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION` to initialize shear stress.
- Fix incorrect initial velocity for `*INITIAL_VELOCITY` if `IRIGID = -2` and `ICID > 0`.
- Fix incorrect `NPLANE` and `NTHICK` for `*INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL` when writing `dynain` for shell type 9.
- Fix `*INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL` output to `dynain` for shell types 12 to 15 in 2D analysis. Write out strain at only 1 intg point if `INTSTRN = 0` in `*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA` and all strains at all 4 intg points if `INTSTRN = 1` and `nip = 4` in `*SECTION_SHELL`.
- Skip transformation of the initial velocities if `ICID > 0` and `*INCLUDE_TRANSFORM` is used to transform the keyword input file with the `*INITIAL_VELOCITY....` keyword. Also echo warning message, `KEY+1109`, that the transformation will be skipped since `icid` is specified.
- Fix incorrect transformation of `*DEFINE_BOX` which results in incorrect initial velocities if the box is used in `*INITIAL_VELOCITY`.
- Fixed `*INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH` when used with 2D plane strain and axisymmetric elements. The prestress was being zeroed.
- Improved the precision of the initial deformation calculation for `*INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY` in the single precision version.
- Fixed stress initialization (`*INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION`) for type 13 tet elements. The pressure smoothing was causing incorrect pressure values in the elements adjacent to the prescribed elements.
- Add `_SET` option to `*INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID` for element sets.
- Fix bug in 3D adaptivity so that users can now define `*INITIAL_TEMPERATURE` for adaptive parts.

- **Isogeometric Elements**

- The stability of the trimmed NURBS shell patches has been improved.
- Add `*LOAD_NURBS_SHELL` to apply traction type loading directly on the surface of NURBS shell.
- Users can use the `PART` option of `*SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL` to define segment set of a NURBS patch. The segment set will contain all segments of interpolated null shell elements.
- `*ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH`:

INTRODUCTION

- Isogeometric solid analysis implemented for MPP.
- Isogeometric solid analysis implemented for SMP with multiple CPUs, including consistency ($n_{cpu} < 0$).
- Activate user-defined materials for isogeometric solid.

- *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Isogeometric shell analysis now implemented for SMP with multiple CPUs, including consistency ($n_{cpu} < 0$).
 - Add a power iteration method to get the maximum eigen-frequency for each isogeometric element. This will be used to set a reasonable time step for trimmed elements.

- *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Changed the way of projecting the results from isogeometric (NURBS) elements to the interpolation elements. Now a background mesh, spanned over the locations of the integration points of the isogeometric (NURBS) elements serves as basis to interpolate results from the integration points to the centroid of the interpolation elements. This change may lead to slightly different post-processing results in the interpolation elements.

- Add support for trimmed NURBS to work in single precision. Anyway, it is still recommended to use double precision versions for trimmed NURBS patches.
- Add post-processing of strains and thickness for interpolation shells.

- *LOAD
 - Fixed bugs affecting discrete beam elements ($ELFORM = 6$) when used with staged construction. Here, "dormant" refers to elements that have not yet become active as defined on *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART.
 - Dormant discrete beams could still control the timestep and attract mass-scaling, when they should not do so.
 - Dormant discrete beams reaching a failure criterion defined on the *MAT card were deleted, when they should not be.
 - The displacements output (see *DATABASE_DISBOU) included displacements occurring while the elements were dormant. Now, the output displacements are reset to zero at the moment the element becomes active.

- Fixed bug in Staged Construction: if FACT on *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION had been left blank, and Dynamic Relaxation was active, an error termination occurred.
 - Fixed bug: *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART (and also gravity loading applied by *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART) was failing to account for non-structural mass when calculating gravity load: NSM on *SECTION_BEAM and MAREA on *SECTION_SHELL.
 - Fixed bug in *LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS: inconsistent results when run in SMP parallel.
 - Fix bugs affecting *LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE:
 - Remove LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE file size limit (It used to be 200M).
 - Apply correct pressure on the shared boundary between processors.
 - Fix GRAV = 1 in *PART which was not were not working correctly with *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH. Make *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH work for Lagrangian 2D elements.
 - Fix insufficient memory error, SOL+659, when using *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET with MPP.
 - Fix incorrect loading when using *LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET with BOXID defined.
 - Added *LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING for implicit analysis.
 - *LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING box option now works in MPP.
- ***MAT and *EOS**
 - *MAT_197 (*MAT_SEISMIC_ISOLATOR) could become unstable when the parameter DAMP was left at its default value. A workaround was to input DAMP as a small value such as 0.05. The timestep for *MAT_197 is now smaller than previously, irrespective of the DAMP setting, and the behavior is now stable even if DAMP is left at the default.
 - Fixed bug: Timestep calculation was wrong for *MAT_089 solid elements. Response could be unstable especially for higher values of Poisson's ratio, e.g. 0.4.
 - Fixed bug: An error trap was wrongly preventing ELFORM = 15 for *MAT_169 (*MAT_ARUP_ADHESIVE). Wedge elements with ELFORM = 15 are now permitted.
 - *MAT_172 (*MAT_CONCRETE_EC2):
Note that items (1) and (2) below can lead to different results compared to previous versions of LS-DYNA.
 - (1) The number of potential cracks in MAT_172 shell elements has been increased from 2 to 4. MAT_172 uses a fixed crack model: once the first crack forms, it remains at the same fixed angle relative to the element axes. Further cracks can then form only at pre-defined an-

INTRODUCTION

gles to the first crack. Previously, only one further crack could form, at 90 degrees to the first crack. Thus, if the loading direction subsequently changed so that the principal tension is at 45 degrees to the first crack, that stress could exceed the user-defined tensile strength by a considerable margin. Now, further cracks may form at 90, +45 and -45 degrees to the first crack. Although the maximum principal stress can still exceed the user-defined tensile strength, the "error" is much reduced. There is an option to revert to the 2-crack model as in R9 (to do this, add 100 to TYPEC).

- (2) Add element erosion to MAT_172. This change may lead to different results compared to previous versions, because erosion strain limits are now added by default. Elements are now deleted when crack-opening strain becomes very large, or the material is crushed beyond the spalling limit. Plastic strain in the rebar is considered too. Previously, these elements that have passed the point of being able to generate any stress to resist further deformation would remain in the calculation, and sometimes showed very large non-physical deformations and could even cause error terminations. Such elements would now be deleted automatically. Default values are present for the erosion strains but these can be overridden in the input data, see new input fields ERODET, ERODEC, ERODER.
- (3) New history variables 10,11,12 (maximum value so far of through-thickness shear stress). This is useful for checking results because MAT_172 cracks only in response to in-plane stress; before cracking occurs, the through-thickness shear capacity is unlimited. The data components are:
 - Ex History Variable 10 - maximum out of 11 and 12
 - Ex History Variable 11 - maximum absolute value of YZ shear stress
 - Ex History Variable 12 - maximum absolute value of ZX shear stressThese are in the element local axis system. Note that these variables are written only if TYPESC is zero or omitted. TYPESC is a pre-existing capability that requests a different type of shear check.
- (4) Fixed bug. Elastic stiffness for MAT_172 beams was not as described in the manual, and the axial response could sometimes become unstable. The bug did not affect shell elements, only beams.
- (5) *MAT_172 can now handle models with temperatures defined in Kelvin (necessary if the model also has heat transfer by radiation). *MAT_172 has thermally-sensitive material properties hard-wired to assume temperatures in Centigrade. A new input TMPOFF in *MAT_172 offsets the model temperatures before calculating the material properties.
- (6) When the input parameter AGGSZ is defined, the maximum shear stress that can be transferred across closed cracks is calculated from a formula that has tensile strength and compressive stress as inputs. In MAT_172, the tensile strength of concrete is reduced when compressive

- sive damage has occurred (see description of UNLFAC). Up to now, compressive damage was therefore influencing the maximum shear across cracks. However, the Norwegian standard from which the shear formula is taken treats the tensile strength as a constant. Therefore, for the purpose of calculating the maximum shear stress across closed cracks only, the compressive damage effect is now ignored.
- (7) Added capability for water pressure in cracks, for offshore applications. The water pressure is calculated from the depth of the element below the water surface (calculated from the z-coordinate). The water pressure is applied as a compressive stress perpendicular to the plane of any crack in the element. See new input fields WRO_G and ZSURF.
 - *MAT_119 (*MAT__GENERAL_NONLINEAR_6DOF_DISCRETE_BEAM): Fixed bug in UNLOAD option 2. The bug occurs if an unloading curve has been left zero (e.g. LCIDTUR) while the corresponding loading curve was non-zero (e.g. LCIDTR), and UNLOAD = 2. Depending on the computer system, the symptoms could be harmless or the code could crash. Now, if the unloading curve is left blank, it is assumed to be the same as the loading curve i.e. load and unload up and down the same curve. That behavior was already implemented for UNLOAD = 1.
 - Added Equation Of State 19 (*EOS_MURNAGHAN). Used extensively for fluid modeling in SPH through Weakly-Compressible formulation, in conjunction with SPH formulations 15 (fluid form) and 16 (normalized fluid form).
 - *MAT_ADD_FATIGUE: Added a new form of Basquin equation to define material's SN curve: $LCID = -3: S = a \cdot N^b$, where a and b are material constants.
 - Add the option of A0REF for *MAT_FABRIC. That allows the option of using reference geometry to calculate A0 for the purpose of porosity leakage calculation.
 - Add optional parameter DVMIN for *MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR to define the min volume ratio change to trigger pore air flow analysis.
 - *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES:
 - Distance of shell from the weld center is treated consistently under MPP and the shell material's yield stress is scaled properly.
 - *MAT_168 and *MAT_279: Fixed support for element erosion.
 - *MAT_092: Improved of implicit convergence for shells.
 - *MAT_224: Fixed bug where wrong shear modulus was used in EOS.
 - *MAT_270: Increased stability for thickness strain iterations for shells.
 - *MAT_240: Added support for cohesive shell formulation +/-29.
 - Scale load curve, LCSRS, of *MAT_ADD_EROSION when used with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix incorrect results when using *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK/*MAT_224 with table LCKT defined and the first abscissa value, temperature, is negative.
- Fix spurious element deletion when using table for LCF in *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK/*MAT_224 and *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK_GYS/*MAT_224GYS.
- Error terminate with message, KEY+1142, if *MAT_ADD_EROSION is applied to resultant materials 28,116,117,118,130,139,166,170 and 98(with 1 intg point).
- Increase robustness of *MAT_033/*MAT_BARLAT_ANISOTROPIC_PLASTICITY for solids.
- Fix input error when using *MAT_ELASTIC_WITH_VISCOSITY_CURVE/*MAT_060c when LCID = 0.
- Fix seg fault when using shell type 15, axisymmetric volume weighted, with *MAT_ADD_EROSION and also materials with equation-of-states.
- Store computed yield strength as history variable #6 for *MAT_255.
- Fix inconsistency for *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY/*MAT_123 when ncpu < 0.
- Include original volume output to dynain file for 2D analysis when materials with an equation-of-state are used. This is needed to compute the deformation gradient when initializing a run using the dynain file.
- Fix improper stress initialization using *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL via dynain for *MAT_018/*MAT_POWER_LAW_PLASTICITY with VP = 1.0.
- Make AOPT < 0 work for *MAT_170/*MAT_RESULTANT_ANISOTROPIC, i.e. with material coordinate system using *DEFINE_COORDINATE_(OPTION).
- Fix incorrect operation of TDEL for *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY/*MAT_124 and *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE/*MAT_081/*MAT_082.
- Fix incorrect damping when using *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS for *MAT_16/*MAT_PSEUDO_TENSOR and *EOS_TABULATED_COMPACTION.
- Fix incorrect computation of bulk modulus which caused complex sound speed error when using *EOS_TABULATED/EOS_09 with tabulated input.
- Fix moving part with *MAT_220 during dynamic relaxation when velocities are initialized.
- Fix convergence issue for *MAT_065/*MAT_MODIFIED_ZERILLI_ARMSTRONG for shells when VP = 1.
- Error terminate with message, KEY+1115, if _STOCHASTIC option is invoked for materials 10,15,24,81,98, or 123 but no

- *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION or *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES keyword is present in the input file.
- Fix spurious error termination when using *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES with adaptivity.
 - Fix incorrect results or seg fault for *MAT_FU_CHANG_FOAM/*MAT_083 if $KCON > 0.0$ and $TBID.ne.0$.
 - If $SIGY = 0$ and $S = 0$ in *MAT_DAMAGE_2/*MAT_105, set $S = EPS1/200$, where $EPS1$ is the first point of yield stress input or the first ordinate point of the LCSS curve.
 - Allow *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE/*MAT_054 failure mechanism to work together with *MAT_ADD_EROSION for shells.
 - Fix incorrect erosion behavior if *MAT_ADD_EROSION is used with failure criteria defined for *MAT_123/*MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.
 - Implement *MAT_FHWA_SOIL/*MAT_147 for 2D analysis, shell types 13, 14 and 15.
 - Implement scaling of failure strain for *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY_STOCHASTIC/*MAT_123_STOCHASTIC for shells.
 - Fix incorrect behavior for *MAT_LINEAR_ELASTIC_DISCRETE_BEAM/*MAT_066 when using damping with implicit (static) to explicit switching.
 - Fixed *MAT_FABRIC/*MAT_034 with the negative unloading curve option. When searching for the intersection point of the load and unload curves, and extrapolation of one of the curves was needed to find the intersection point, the extrapolated stress was calculated incorrectly causing unpredictable behavior.
 - Fixed fabric material forms 0 and 1 when used with a reference geometry. There were two problems, both occurring when there are mixed quad and triangular elements in the same block. A flaw in the strain calculation was leading to possible NaN forces in the elements. When a reference geometry was not used, the forces from triangular elements in mixed element blocks were 2 times too high.
 - Added a new option for *MAT_SPOTWELD called FMODE. The FMODE option is available for $DMGOPT = 10, 11, \text{ and } 12$. When the failure function is reached, and when $FMODE > 0.0$ and < 1.0 , the value of FMODE will determine if a weld will fail immediately, or will have damage initiated. The failure function may include axial, shear, bending and torsion terms. If the sum of the squares of the shear and torsion terms divided by the sum of the square of all terms is greater than FMODE, then the weld will fail immediately. Otherwise, damage will be initiated.
 - Enabled $OPT = -1$ on *MAT_SPOTWELD for brick elements which had not worked previously. Also, fixed TRUE_T when used with brick element forms 0, 1, and -1.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed spotwelds with DMGOPT = 12 by removing warning STR+1327 which made it impossible to set a small value of RS without triggering this warning, or without setting EFAIL smaller. Setting EFAIL small however could lead to damage initiation by plastic strain when the user wanted only initiation by the failure function.
- If DMGOPT = 10, 11, or 12 and EFAIL = 0, on *MAT_SPOTWELD, damage will now initiate only by the failure function. If EFAIL > 0, then damage will initiate be either then failure function or when plastic strain exceeds EFAIL. Prior to this version, damage could initiate when plastic strain exceeds zero if the user set EFAIL = 0. This behavior is still true for DMGOPT = 0, 1, or 2, but no longer for DMGOPT = 10, 11, or 12.
- Allow solid spot welds and solid spot weld assemblies to have up to 300 points in the running average that is used to smooth the failure function. In other words, up to NF = 300 is possible.
- Fixed a problem with brick spot weld assemblies when OPT = 0 failure is used without defining any weld resultant values. Welds were being immediately deleted.
- Added new PID option for *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE (applies to *MAT_SPOTWELD, OPT = 10). Changes the Card 3 input for static strength values to use part set ID's rather than material ID's.
- Modified shell *MAT_214/*MAT_DRY_FABRIC to calculate fiber strains based on the current distance between the points where the fibers intersect with the element edges. Previously, they were calculated from the rate-of-deformation, but this was not as accurate as the new total strain measure.
- Fixed unit scaling for GAMAB1 and GAMAB2 on *MAT_DRY_FABRIC. We were incorrectly transforming them as stress.
- Reworked the plastic stress update in *MAT_225/*MAT_VISCOPLASITC_MIXED_HARDENING to prevent a divide by zero.
- Enabled *MAT_ADD_EROSION to be used with beams that have user defined integration. Memory allocation was fixed to prevent memory errors.
- Fixed *MAT_106 when used with tshell form 5 or 6. The elastic constants used in the assumed strain field were not reasonable.
- Fix issue that could have led to problems using *MAT_054 (or *MAT_058 or *MAT_158) in combination with TFAIL/TSIZE.gt.0.0 and damping.
- *MAT_054 - *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE:
 - Add possibility to use failure criterion in *MAT_054 for solids in a transversal isotropic manner. It is assumed that the material 1-direction is the main axis and that the behavior in the 2-3 plane is isotropic. This feature is invoked by setting TI = 1 in *MAT_054.
- *MAT_058 - *MAT_LAMINATED_COMPOSITE_FABRIC:

- Bugfix for shear stiffness behavior in *MAT_058 when using a table definition for GAB and only providing stress-strain-curves for positive shear.
 - Bugfix for strain-rate dependent stiffness behavior in *MAT_058 when using a table definition for EA, EB or GAB under compressive loading.
 - Add default values for strengths (XT,XC,YT,YC,SC) 1.e+16 for *MAT_058. If no values for the strengths were defined, unpredictable things could have happened.
- *MAT_138 - *MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE:
 - Store total mixed-mode and normal separation (delta_II & delta_I) on history variables 1&2 for *MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE (*MAT_138). This is only for post-processing and should not lead to any changes in the results.
 - *MAT_157 - *MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC:
 - Add Tsai-Hill failure criterion (EXTRA = 2).
 - Allow strain-rate dependent strength values (XT,XC,YT,YC,ZT,ZC,SXY,SYZ,SZX) using *DEFINE_CURVE. This is available for Tsai-Wu (EXTRA = 1) and Tsai-Hill.
 - Fixed bug in using *MAT_157 with IHIS.gt.0 for shells. Thickness strain update d3 was not correct and plasticity algorithm may have failed.
 - Add additional option to IHIS in *MAT_157 for SHELLs.
 - Now also the strength values (XT,XC,YT,YC,SXY) may be initialized via *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL. See variable IHIS and remarks in the User's Manual for details of initializing various blocks of material parameters.
 - *MAT_215 - *MAT_4A_MICROMECH:
 - Add new material *MAT_215 that is a micromechanical material model that distinguishes between a fiber/inclusion and a matrix material. The material is intended for anisotropic composite materials, especially for short (SFRT) and long fiber thermoplastics (LFRT). This model is available for shells, tshells and solids.
 - *MAT_225 - *MAT_VISCOPLASTIC_MIXED_HARDENING:
 - Fixed bug in *MAT_225 (*MAT_VISCOPLASTIC_MIXED_HARDENING) when using a table for LCSS together with kinematic hardening.

INTRODUCTION

- *MAT_261 - *MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_PINHO:
*MAT_262 - *MAT_LAMINATED_FRACTURE_DAIMLER_CAMANHO:
 - Allow table input for fracture toughness values for mats 261/262. Table represents fracture toughness vs. element length vs. strain rate (shells, tshells, solids)
 - Fixed bug in mats 261/262 when using *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS together with RYLEN = 2 in *CONTROL_ENERGY.
 - Correct shear failure behavior in *MAT_262. This will most probably have no effect to any real application, but could be seen in very special 1-element tests.
- Changed storage of history variables for *MAT_249 (*MAT_REINFORCED_THERMOPLASTIC). A new variable POSTV controls which variables are written and at what history variable location in d3plot.
- *MAT_254 (*MAT_GENERALIZED_PHASE_CHANGE) can now be used with shell elements and thermal thick shells.
- Added flag 'EZDEF' to *MAT_249_UDFIBER. In this case the last row of the deformation gradient is replaced by 0-0-1.
- Add opt. damage limitation curve/table LCDLIM for *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE.
- Add pre-defined damage tensors option PDDT to *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE.
- *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE now works for solid elements (only shells in R9).
- Add optional failure criterion FFCAP to *MAT_100 with OPT = -1 or 0.
- Enable *MAT_ADD_COHESIVE to be used in implicit analysis.
- Add alternative version of *MAT_280 invoked by new flag on 1st card. It is a physically based damage model with 4 new parameters.
- Enable *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES' option PROPRUL>=2 to be used with spotweld clusters, i.e. not only 1 hex element but several (via *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY or RPBHX > 1 on *CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM).
- Enable *MAT_ADD_EROSION to be safely used with material models that have more than 119 history variables, for now the new limit is 169 (e.g. necessary for *MAT_157 with IHIS = 7).
- Add Tsai-Wu failure criterion to *MAT_157 for solid and shell elements invoked by EXTRA = 1 on card 6 and corresponding parameters on cards 8 and 9.
- Add viscoelastic option to *MAT_187 (SAMP-1). Rate dependent Young's modulus and associated settings can be defined on new optional card 5.
- Add new option IRNG for *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION to govern random number generation (deterministic or true random).

- Add option to define element size dependent parameters EN and SN for *MAT_120 and *MAT_120_JC by setting them to negative values (curves).
- Minor improvements for *MAT_252: Optional output of damage initiation information and more post-processing history variables.
- If the first abscissa value of *MAT_224's failure strain curve LCG is negative, it is assumed that all abscissa values are natural logarithms of a strain rate.
- Put *MAT_100_DA's "failure function" value to history variable 18.
- Add optional in-plane failure strain to *MAT_169 (ARUP_ADHESIVE): new input parameter FSIP.
- *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS now provides a few more variables for cohesive elements, i.e. additional arguments in subroutines umatXXc: temperature, element size, implicit rejection flag, integration point identifier, and total number of integration points.
- A modified version of the 3-parameter Barlat model (*MAT_036) is introduced as *MAT_EXTENDED_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT. In this model, hardening in 00, 45, 90, biaxial and shear can be specified as load curves. Furthermore, r-values in 00, 45, 90, biaxial and shear can be specified in terms of load curves vs plastic strain or constants. This is an extension of hardening law 7 of the original 3-parameter Barlat model.
- Improve implicit version of *MAT_098/*MAT_SIMPLIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK.
- *MAT_181/*MAT_SIMPLIFIED_RUBBER/FOAM is now supported for 2D implicit simulations.
- Fixed issue in which *MAT_WINFRITH_CONCRETE wrote d3crack data too frequently.
- *EOS_JWL now has an AFTERBURN option. This adds afterburn energy to the EOS, where the energy can be added at a constant or linear rate, or can be added according to Miller's extension.
-
- *MAT_084 (*MAT_WINFRITH_CONCRETE) with predefined units (CONM < 0) is now transformed correctly with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- User-defined materials for Hughes-Liu beams can now be used with implicit analysis by defining the appropriate tangent modulus in the supplied routine urtanb.
- User-defined cohesive materials can now be used with implicit analysis by defining the appropriate tangent stiffness.
- *MODULE for user-defined materials and other user-defined capabilities:
 - A new command line option "module = filename" is added to load one module file without changing the input deck. It provides back compatibility to input deck without the MODULE keywords.
 - The system paths defined in LD_LIBRARY_PATH are also included for searching module files for those filenames start with "+".

INTRODUCTION

- Add shell implementation to *MAT_277 (*MAT_ADHESIVE_CURING_VISCOELASTIC).
- Add *MAT_278 for carbon fiber prepreg compression forming simulation. This material model is available for both solid and shell formulations.
- Add *MAT_293 non-orthogonal material model for carbon fiber prepreg forming simulation. This material model is only available for shell formulations.
- *MAT_260A:
 - Extend *MAT_260A to include solid elements.
 - Add a new option XUE for Xue's fracture criteria/theory for *MAT_M260A (solid elements only).
- *MAT_260B:
 - Set default values for P's and G's in *MAT_260B.
 - Add a length scale to the fracture limit. The fracture limit strongly depends on the length scale in the measurement.
 - Add a new fracture criterion to *MAT_260B (Xue and Wierzbicki, Int. J. solids and Structures 46 (2009) 1423-1435). When the option XUE is activated, an additional card is needed, for example:

| | | | | | |
|----|------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| \$ | ef0 | plim | q | gama | m |
| | 0.70 | 925.7 | 0.970 | 0.296 | 2.04 |
- *MAT_037:
 - Improve *MAT_037 with negative R value in implicit calculation. The modification will allow the implicit method stress calculation to be more accurate.
 - Add a new option NLP2 to calculate formability index in *MAT_037. The previous method (option NLP_FAILURE) was based on the effective strain method, which assumes that necking happens at one instant. In fact, it might happen over a longer process. The new method calculates the damage accumulation.
- Add *MAT_165B (*MAT_PLASTIC_NONLINEAR_KINEMATIC_B) for shells and solids.

- **MPP**

- Fix the report of decomp balance (shown as "Normalized element costs assigned during decomposition" in the d3hsp file), which was broken in r109760
- MPP decomposition has not been properly balanced since r112652 due to a bug in that revision

- Fix MPP SYNC error due to inconsistent summation in *CONTACT_SLIDING_ONLY_PENALTY.
- Allow real values as the scale multipliers for "memory=" on the command line. For example, "memory = 2.5G memory2 = 1.1G" and the like.
- MPP: fix support for nlq setting in *CONTROL_SOLUTION which was not being honored on processors other than 0.
- Significant improvements in MPP groupable routines for FORMING contact.
- MPP: increase contact release distance for SINGLE_SURFACE contacts in the case of a node coming into contact with a solid element. The previous interpretation was releasing when the contact penetration was 0.5*solid thickness, but now when the node passes below the solid surface by 0.5*solid thickness (which is different by the half thickness of the slave material, in the case of a shell slave node).
- MPP: fix for viscous damping in automatic tiebreak contact.
- Implement new bucket sort based extent testing for MPP single surface contact.
- Added MPP support for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_LUBRICATION.
- Fixed *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE so that it honors ID offsets from *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM for parts, part sets, and contact IDs referenced in "decomp { region {" specifications.
- Furthermore, such a region can contain a "local" designation, in which case the decomposition of that region will be done in the coordinate system local to the include file, not the global system. For example:
- *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE decomp { region { partset 12 local c2r 30 0 -30 0 1 0 1 0 0 } } would apply the c2r transformation in the coordinate system of the include file, which wasn't previously possible. The local option can be useful even if there are no such transformations, as the "cubes" that the decomposition uses will be oriented in the coordinate system of the include file, not the global system.
- Furthermore, the following decomposition related keywords now have a _LOCAL option, which has the same effect:
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS_LOCAL
 - *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE_LOCAL
- MPP job performance profiles are output to both .csv and .xy files.

• OUTPUT

INTRODUCTION

- Fix for writing d3plot file when individual output states exceed 8GB in single precision
- Added new option *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_EXCLUDE to exclude selected portions from the generated dynain file.
- Add a new option to *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE to output only 3 degrees of freedom to the file even if the current model has 6.
- Fix missing plastic strain tensors in d3plot when STRFLG in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY is set and INTSTRN = 1 in *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK.
- Fix no output to bndout when run with q = remap even though the keyword *DATABASE_BNDOUT was present in the remap run but was not present in the initial run.
- Fix d3plot output frequency which was different from the dt specified in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT when *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE is used.
- Fix stress output to elout for solid elements which was in the global coordinates instead of local coordinates when CMPFLG = 1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY and OPTION1 > 0 in *DATABASE_ELOUT.
- Fix incorrect mass properties for solids in ssstat file when using *DATABASE_SSSTAT_MASS_PROPERTY.
- Fix seg fault during writing of dynain file if INSTRN = 1 in *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK and STRFLG.ne.0 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY and the *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY comes after *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK.
- If HYDRO is nonzero in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, LS-PrePost will now combine the solid and shell internal energy densities when fringing 'Internal Energy Density' in the Misc menu.
- By putting SIGFLG/EPSFLG = 3 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, the stresses and plastic strains are excluded not only for shell elements but also for solids. This applies to d3plot and d3eigv.
- Added new file option *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR_FILE to define interface file name.
- Fixed legend in bndout in the case of multiple *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET_ID.
- Fix corrupt d3part data caused by DECOMP = 4 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- Fixed the legend of ssstat in binout.
- Added *DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT_ID. The subsystem id will be included in the ASCII ssstat file.
- Fixed bug in stbout (seatbelt output) if NEWLEG = 0 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
- Fixed bug in which DECOMP = 2 corrupted d3part.
- Fixed d3plot bug if dynamic relaxation was activated in the input deck.

- Added another digit for coordinates in *NODE in dynain, e.g., what was written as 0.999266236E+00 is now written as 9.992662368E+00.
- Added *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY_COMP for alternative (simpler) control of output to d3plot and d3eigv.
 - Output control flags: 0-no 1-yes
 - IGLB : Global data
 - IXYZ : Current coordinate
 - IVEL : Velocity
 - IACC : Acceleration
 - ISTRS: 6 stress data + plastic strain
 - ISTRA: 6 strain data
 - ISED : Strain energy density

This command can be used in combination with regular *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY but will disable most of the options in the latter, including output of extra history variables.

- Bugfix: *DATABASE_TRACER without the optional NID parameter was read incorrectly when used with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM, but is now fixed
- Fixed incomplete output from Windows version of LS-DYNA. This affected demtrh (*DATABASE_TRACER_DE) and curvout (*DATABASE_CURVOUT).

- **Restarts**

- Enable definition of sensors in full restarts.
- For a small restart in MPP, the value of "memory=" (M1) needed for each processor is stored in the dump files. This is the minimum requirement to read back the model info. If the value of "memory2=" (M2) is specified on the command line, the code will take the maximum of M1 and M2.
- Fix input error during structured input when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION and *CHANGE_VELOCITY_GENERATION together in a full deck restart.
- Fix incorrect full deck restart analysis if initial run was implicit and the full deck restart run is explicit. This affects MPP only.
- Fix insufficient tying of nodes when doing full deck restart and the contact is newly added to the restart involving newly added parts. This applies to SMP contact only.
- Fix incorrect velocity initialization for SMP full deck restart when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION and *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME.
- Fix incorrect initialization of velocities for SMP full deck restart when using *CHANGE_VELOCITY_OPTION & *INITIAL_VELOCITY_OPTION.

INTRODUCTION

Velocities of existing parts defined by *STRESS_INITIALIZATION should not be zeroed.

- Fix *CHANGE_CURVE_DEFINITION for curve specifying d3plot output.
- Fixed bug in full deck restart if the new mesh has different part numbers.

- ***SENSOR**

- Fix a bug regarding *SENSOR_JOINT_FORCE for *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS, that was triggered when the force refers to a local coordinate system.
- Add the option of "ELESET" to *SENSOR_CONTROL to erode elements.
- Add the option of NFAILE to *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC to track number of eroded elements.
- Fix a bug that was triggered when using a sensor to control spotwelds. The bug was triggered when the spotweld-connected nodal pairs happen to belong to more than 1 core (MPP only).
- Add FAIL option to *SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT to track the failure of element(s).
- Fix a bug related to *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION when there are more than 10 sensor definitions.
- Effect of TIMEOFF in *SENSOR_CONTROL is implemented for TYPE = PRESC-ORI.
- *SENSOR_CONTROL can be used to control *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID.
- Add optional filter id to SENSORID of *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- Enable *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_..._LOCAL to be monitored by *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE.
- Allow moments in SPCFORC and BNDOUT to be tracked by *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE.
- Fix *SENSOR_CONTROL using TYPE="PRESC-MOT" which was not switching at all.

- **SPG (Smooth Particle Galerkin)**

- MPP is ready in 3D SPG fluid particle stabilization (ITB = 1 & 2 in *SECTION_SOLID_SPG).
- Added one SPG control parameter (itb = 2) for semi-brittle fracture analysis. In comparison to itb = 0 or itb = 1, itb = 2 is more efficient in modeling the fragmentation and debris in semi-brittle fracture analysis such as impact and penetration in concrete materials.
- Fixed a bug related to E.O.S. in SPG.
- Removed some temporary memory allocations to improve efficiency.
- Changed the sequence of SPG initialization so that all state variables are properly initialized.

- Subroutines were developed for SPG failure analysis with thermal effects. Both explicit and implicit (diagonal scaled conjugate gradient iterative only) SPG thermal solvers are available in SMP version only. However, thermal effect is applied only on material properties, which means thermal induced deformation (i.e., thermal strain or thermal expansion) is not currently included.
- Modified *MAT_072R3 for SPG method in concrete applications.
- Fixed a bug for SPG method in using continuum damage mechanics. (ID-AM = 0).
- Added the “fluid particle algorithm” (itb = 1) to SPG method. This algorithm is implemented in R10.0 as an alternative to the (itb = 0) option in previous version to enhance the numerical stability for SPG method. Users are recommended to use this new option for their ductile failure analysis.

- **SPH (Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics)**

- Add ITHK flag in *CONTROL_SPH, card 3. If flag is set to 1, the volume of the SPH particles is used to estimate a node thickness to be employed by contacts.
 - Affects *AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE and *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID.
 - The thickness calculated by ITHK = 1 is used only if SST or OFFD are set to zero in the contact cards definitions.
- Add SOFT = 1 option to *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID. This should help obtain reasonable contact forces in axisymmetric simulations. Default penalty PEN is 0.1 when SOFT = 1.
- Implemented non-reflecting boundary conditions for SPH using a new keyword *BOUNDARY_SPH_NON_REFLECTING.
- Bug fix for renormalized SPH formulations with symmetry planes. The renormalization was slightly incorrect in the vicinity of symmetry planes.
- Density smoothing in SPH formulations 15 and 16 is now material sensitive. The smoothing only occurs over neighbors of the same material.
- Resolved an MPP bug in SPH total Lagrangian formulations (FORM = 7/8) which was causing strain concentrations at the interfaces between CPU zones.
- SPH total Lagrangian (FORM = 7/8) in SMP was pretty much serial, hence much slower than forms 0 or 1. SPH with FORM 7 and 8 now scales properly.
- Added support for FORMs 0/1 in axisymmetric. Until now, renormalization was always active (equivalent to FORM = 1) which can be problematic for very large deformations or material fragmentation.
- Improved tracer particles output for SPH: Use normalized kernel function for interpolation between particles.

INTRODUCTION

- Implemented enhanced fluid flow formulations (FORMs 15/16) with pressure smoothing.
- Recode SPH neighborhood search algorithm to reduce the memory requirement and produce consistent results from MPP and HYBRID code.
- *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH now reports both active and inactive adaptive SPH particles in the fragment file sldsph_frag. This file gives a report of nodal mass, coordinates, and velocities.
- MPP now supports:
 - SPH type 3 inflow
 - Multiple *BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW
 - Bulk viscosity option for SPH
- Sort SPH by part and then node ID to ensure consistent results while changing order of input files.
- *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING:
 - Corrected the SPH sphere radius (half of the particles distance) for node to node contact detecting algorithm.
 - Updated masses for SPH node to node coupling with damping contact force option.
 - Added a new option (Soft = 1) for SPH to SPH coupling: contact stiffness comes from particles masses and time step for softer contact.
- *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH:
 - Updated temperature transfer (from solid elements to SPH particles) when converting solid elements into SPH particles with ICPL = 1, IOPT = 0.
 - Bug fixed when part ID for newly generated SPH particles is smaller than the original SPH part ID.
 - Introduced a new pure thermal coupling between SPH part and solid parts with ICPL = 3 and IOPT = 0 option (no structural coupling provided).
 - Added a thermal coupling conductivity parameter CPCD. Applies to ICPL = 3 option.
 - Normalized the nodal temperatures for the corner SPH particles with ICPL = 3 and IOPT = 0 option (MPP only).
 - Extended ICPL = 3 and IOPT = 0 option to Lagrangian formulation (form = 7, 8).
- *BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE:
 - Added in an error message if TAIL and HEAD points are at the same location.

- *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID:
 - Added a variable OFFD to specify contact offset.
- Added a new option IEROD = 2 in *CONTROL_SPH in which SPH particles that satisfy a failure criterion are totally deactivated and removed from domain interpolation. This is in contrast to IEROD = 1 option in which particles are partially deactivated and only stress states are set to zero.
- Added *MAT_SPH_VISCOUS (*MAT_SPH_01) for fluid-like material behavior with constant or variable viscosity. Includes a Cross viscosity model.
- Output strain rates for SPH particles to d3plot, d3thdt, and sphout file.
- Added support of *MAT_ADD_EROSION, including GISSMO and DIEM damage, for SPH particles.
- Echo failed SPH particles into d3hsp and messag file.
- *DEFINE_SPH_INJECTION:
 - Changed the method of generating SPH particles. SPH particles will be generated based on the injection volume (injection area*injection velocity*dt)*density from the material model, resulting in more consistent particle masses and particle distribution.
 - Offset injecting distance inside each cycle so that outlet distance will be consistent for different outlet SPH layers.
 - Corrected mass output in d3hsp.

- **Thermal Solver**

- Modify the thermal solver routines so they return instead of terminating, so that *CASE works properly.
- *MAT_THERMAL_USER_DEFINED: Fixed bug in element numbering for IHVE = 1.
- Accept load curve input for dtmin, dtmax and dtemp in *CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP. As usual if a negative integer number is given its absolute value refers to the load curve id.
- The temperature results for the virtual nodes of thermal thick shells are now accounted for in *LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT. For the mechanics-only simulation thermal thick shells have to be activated.
- New contact type for thermal solver that models heat transfer from and to a shell edge onto a surface (*CONTACT_..._THERMAL with ALGO > 1):
 - Shells have to be thermal thick shells.
 - Shells are on the slave side.
 - So far only implemented for SMP.
 - Includes support for quads and triangles.

INTRODUCTION

- New keyword *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY for welding of solid or shell structures.
 - Keyword defines the movement of a heat source on a nodal path (*SET_NODE).
 - Orientation given either by vector or with a second node set.
 - Works for coupled and thermal only analyses.
 - Allows for thermal dumping.
 - Different equivalent heat source descriptions available.
 - Can also be applied to tshells and composite shells.
 - Weld torch motion can be defined relative to the weld trajectory.
- Solid element formulation 18 now supports thermal analysis.
- Thermal solver now supports the H8TOH20 option of *ELEMENT_SOLID. This includes support of *INITIAL_TEMPERATURE condition for the extra 12 nodes generated by H8TOH20.
- Thermal solver now supports the H8TOH27 option of *ELEMENT_SOLID.
- Explicit Thermal Solver
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER: Implement an explicit thermal solver and adapt it to support multi-material ALE cases.
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES: Enter thermal properties for the explicit thermal solver.
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT: Implement a thermal contact for the explicit thermal solver.
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_ALE_COUPLING: Implement a thermal coupling between ALE and Lagrangian structures for use by the explicit thermal solver.
 - *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID_EDGE: For the explicit thermal ALE coupling, allow the heat transfer through the shell edges if _EDGE is added to *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.
 - *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID: For the explicit thermal solver, add work due to friction to the enthalpies of ALE and structure elements coupled with *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID (CTYPE = 4).
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL: Initialize the temperatures for the explicit thermal solver.
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY: Control boundary temperatures for the explicit thermal solver.
 - *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_OUTPUT: Output the temperatures at element centers for the explicit thermal solver.
 - *DATABASE_PROFILE: For the explicit thermal solver, output temperature profiles.

- **Miscellaneous**

- *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING: Implement a 3D to 3D lagrangian mapping and map the nodal temperatures.
- *CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL and *CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID: Add a parameter MASTERSET to call a set of nodes to flag element edges along which new child nodes are constrained.
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET_SEGMENT: Add DOF = 12 to apply velocities in local coordinate systems attached to segments.
- Fixed bug occurring when a part has non-zero *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS, AND is defined using *PART_COMPOSITE, AND the MIDs referenced by the different integration points have different material types. Symptoms could include many types of unexpected behavior or error termination, but in other cases it could be harmless.
- *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE (including _DEFORM option): Improved internal calculation of damping constants such that the level of damping more accurately matches the user-input value across the whole of the frequency range FLOW to FHIGH. As an example, for CDAMP = 0.01, FLOW = 1 Hz and FHIGH = 30 Hz, the actual damping achieved by the previous algorithm varied between 0.008 and 0.012 (different values at different frequencies between FLOW and FHIGH), i.e. there were errors of up to 20% of the target CDAMP. With the new algorithm, the errors are reduced to 1% of the target CDAMP. This change will lead to some small differences in results compared to previous versions of LS-DYNA. Users wishing to retain the old method for compatibility with previous work can do this by setting IFLG (7th field on Card 1) to 1.
- Fixed bug that could cause unpredictable symptoms if Nodal Rigid Bodies were included in the Part Set referenced by *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE or *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_DEFORM. Now, the _DEFORM option silently ignores NRBs in the Part Set while *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE (non _DEFORM option) damps them.
- Fixed bug in *PART_COMPOSITE: if a layer had a very small thickness defined, such as 1E-9 times the total thickness, that layer would be assigned a weighting factor of 1 (it should be close to zero).
- Fix errors in implementation of *DEFINE_FILTER type CHAIN.
- Fix for *INTERFACE_LINKING_LOCAL when LCID is used. During keyword processing, the LCID value was not properly converted to internal numbering.
- Switch coordinates in keyword reader to double precision.
- Change "Warning" to "Error" for multiply defined materials, boxes, coordinate systems, vectors, and orientation vectors. The check for duplicate section IDs now includes the element type and remains a warning for now, because SPH is still detected as a SOLID. Once that is straightened out, this should be made an error.

INTRODUCTION

- Add "Timestep" as a variable for *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. This variable holds the current simulation time step.
- Fix a bug for the case of CODE = 5 in *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC. (Fields 3 to 8 are now ignored.)
- Issue error message and terminate the simulation when illegal ACTION is used for *DEFINE_TRANSFORM.
- Add option of POS6N for *DEFINE_TRANSFORM to define transformation with 3 reference nodes and 3 target nodes.
- Fix a bug that can occur when adaptive elements are defined in a file included by *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Merge *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC cards if they use the same switch time. This dependency of results on the order of the cards and also gives better performance.
- If *SET_PART_OPTION is used, a "group_file" will be created which can be read into LS-Prepost (Model > Groups > Load) for easy visualization of part sets.
- Forces on *RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_CYLINDER can now be subdivided into sections for output to rwforc. This gives a better idea of the force distribution along the length of the cylinder. See the variable NSEGS.
- Added the keywords *DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE and *DATABASE_PRTUBE for simulating pressure tubes in pedestrian crash.
- Fix non-effective OPTIONS DBOX, DVOL, DSOLID, DSHELL, DTSHELL, DSEG for *SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL to delete segments.
- Fix incorrect transformation of valdmp in *DAMPING_GLOBAL with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.
- Make *SET_NODE_COLLECT work together with *NODE_SET_MERGE.
- Fixed bug in adaptivity for *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM if jobid is used.
- Bugfix: *INTERFACE_SSI with blank optional card is now read in correctly.

Capabilities added to create LS-DYNA R11:

See release notes (published separately) for further details.

- ***AIRBAG**

- Fix an airbag bug that can cause MPP to hang when reference geometry is used in a huge model.
- Limit the EXCP option (excluding application of bag pressure to partition parts) in *AIRBAG_INTERACTION to *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE and *AIRBAG_HYBRID only.
- Allow no-pressure venting parts for *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE.

- Output material leakage information, including leakage rate, in abstat for *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE.
- Allow airbag venting holes of *AIRBAG_HYBRID to be represented by a part set.
- Enhance the robustness of *AIRBAG_INTERACTION to curtail instability, especially in MPP, due to excessive mass exchange owing to numerical noise.
- Support UP (uniform pressure) airbag in MPP full deck restart. (We use the equivalent terms UP airbag or CV (control volume) airbag for airbags that are NOT based on ALE or particle (CPM) methods.)
- Treat PPOP for *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE similar to other types of UP airbag - once it pops, it stays open.
- *AIRBAG_CPM_INTERACTION:
 - Support slave bag with chamber definition.
 - Support master/slave bags having multiple gas components.
- New CPM (*AIRBAG_PARTICLE) particle-to-fabric and particle-to-particle contact algorithms. These are about 3x faster than the old scheme and it is the default method without any input modifications.
- Support *SENSOR_SWITCH_SHELL_TO_VENT for SMP.
- New variable TSPLIT in *AIRBAG_PARTICLE to activate particle splitting. Particles that exit by porosity leakage or a vent are removed from the system. If TSPLIT is set, the code keeps track of the number of removed particles (A) and active particles (B) every 200 cycles after time TSPLIT. Once A is greater than B, each active particle will be split into $A/B + 1$ particles for a better particle density in the volume.
- Enable OpenMP. This allows MPP hybrid to scale better.
- Support the exterior air drag force capability while switching from particle to UP formulation.
- Enable *DEFINE_FUNCTION for user to control the airbag particle deflection angle. Three airbag history variables are passed to the user defined function to control the surface roughness: bag pressure, bag volume, current time.
- Support *MAT_ADD_AIRBAG_POROSITY_LEAKAGE
 - Support FAC in the option can be defined as a factor/define_curve/define_function
 - If defined_function, it only works with vopt 7/8. the porosity leakage velocity is a function of current part pressure and time.
- Support molar-fraction-based inflator gas flow rate curve LCMASS (MOLEFRACTION option) even after particle airbag switches to CV airbag via the TSW switch.
- Enhance dm_out calculation to treat truncation error.

INTRODUCTION

- Support specification of inflator orifice area as function of time to control the distribution of mass flowrate.
- Fix bug affecting particle-to-UP switch for multi-chambered airbag. The bug was introduced in r82352 and showed up if gas contains multi-species.
- *AIRBAG_LINEAR_FLUID:
 - Prior to R11, the tangent stiffness matrix resulting from a pressure-volume relationship in simple airbag models was merely an approximation and sometimes resulted in poor convergence. A justification of the approximation is that a rigorous treatment reveals that coupling terms between all nodes in bag result in a dense stiffness matrix and slow execution. Exploiting the low rank structure of this matrix contribution and the use of Sherman-Morrison formula, the correct (or at least close to correct) stiffness matrix is now implemented without sacrificing speed and at the same time obtaining much better convergence.
- *ALE
 - *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS:
 - If the S-ALE mesh has different mesh sizes and transition zones, suggest new lists of control points to create optimal mesh transitions (the new list is output in the messag file).
 - *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH:
 - 2D version of the S-ALE code.
 - *ALE_INJECTION:
 - Inject materials in an ALE mesh (i.e. add a group to some elements and prescribe the velocities of the related nodes).
 - *ALE_PRESCRIBED_MOTION:
 - Prescribe or initialize velocities by ALE group.
 - *ALE_FSI_TO_LOAD_NODE:
 - Use the 2nd line for a directory path where to read or write the files with the fsi data (alefsi2ldnd*.tmp*). Implement the restart.
 - *CONTROL_ALE and *SECTION_ALE2D_SMOOTHING
 - mpp version of the AFAC, BFAC, CFAC and DFAC mesh smoothings in the 2D ALE code.

- *CONTROL_ALE (END < 0, 2nd line, 2nd column):
 - If END < 0 in *CONTROL_ALE, remove the ALE mesh after |END|.
- *CONTROL_ALE (IALEDR = 1, 4th line, 2nd column) and *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION:
 - Exclude ALE computations if IDRFLG = 1 unless IALEDR = 1.
- *MAT_ADD_EROSION (IDAM > 0, 1st line, 3rd column):
 - Implement the GISSMO damage model in ALE.
- *DATABASE_ALE_MAT:
 - Output the volume averaged pressures of each ALE groups
- *INITIAL_DETONATION and *CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW:
 - Compute the lighting times by ALE explosive groups.
- *DATABASE_ALE_BINARY:
 - Output ALE data in a binary file that can be post-treated.
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS (ALECOMM = 1, 1st line, 2nd column):
 - Create a MPP communicator for processors involved in ALE applications.
- Added *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM so initial mesh can be trimmed to better fit the domain of interest.
- S-ALE mesh starts from a rectangular box and the elements away from the domain of interest are then deleted based on the distance to certain geometry or part/element set. This way S-ALE mesh could be of irregular shape. Fewer elements leads to less running time.
- Added *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_MOTION so S-ALE mesh can be made to follow the motion of the mass center of certain ALE material material(s).
- Add variable TDEATH in *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH so S-ALE mesh can be deleted during the run to save running time. All related FSI and nodal coupling cards are automatically deleted too.
- Fix bugs affecting S-ALE (*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH):

INTRODUCTION

- Fix sometimes improper volume fraction initialization by *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY when using with ESORT = 1 in *CONTROL_SOLID.
- Fix sometimes incorrect effect of *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE and *ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC when using with ESORT = 1 in *CONTROL_SOLID.

- ***BOUNDARY**

- Speedup the input error checking for *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION.
- Fix *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID_DIRCOS which did not orientate the rigid body when angles are close to PI when using double precision.
- *BOUNDARY_CYCLIC is supported in selective mass scaling (*CONTROL_TIMESTEP).
- *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE:
 - Add a new option _SET.
 - Allow more than two definitions of symmetric planes.
 - Fix core dump when *BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE, and *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP are used together.

- **Blast**

- For *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED BLAST = 4, apply blast pressure to segments which reside below the ground plane with new parameter FLOOR. This allows blast pressure to be applied to a deformable floor which deflects below the ground plane, and accommodates floors which are not planar.
- Implement blast particle-SPH coupling algorithm as invoked by variable NODID in *DEFINE_PARTICLE_BLAST (SMP). The SPH smoothing length is taken into consideration.

- **CESE**

- Added a new prescribed boundary condition card that allows a normal velocity to be specified in the inlet boundary.
- Added a positivity-preserving strategy for the spatial derivatives calculations to make the solver more stable (currently only CESE 2D, 3D, and CESE-FSI-IBM 2D solvers are supported).
- Made it a fatal error to attempt to use *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED as a CESE boundary condition with other than a type-2 blast.
- Improved error tolerances in the conjugate heat transfer method solver used with the immersed-boundary method FSI solver, and corrected other small related errors.

- Any unused nodes specified in a standalone CESE problem are now treated as a fatal error. This fixes an issue with d3plot output when such orphan nodes were passed on to the d3plot file.
- Corrected some weightings for the MPP CESE moving mesh solvers. This could have been an issue in cases where an MPP CESE shared node is next to a moving boundary.
- Adjusted the information output by the implicit ball-vertex mesh motion solver to reflect that the absolute error tolerance is no longer used, only the relative error tolerance. This applies to both the ICFD and CESE solvers that use this mesh motion solver.
- For the *CESE_DATABASE cards, corrected these issues:
 - a) Any used segments that are not in the CESE mesh are reported.
 - b) Element sets look up is now guaranteed to work.
 - c) Drag calculation output that is attempted for the incorrect FSI method, is now reported. Here are the illegal cases:
 - i) *CESE_DATABASE_FSIDRAG is only available with the CESE immersed boundary FSI solvers.
 - ii) *CESE_DATABASE_SSETDRAG is not available with the CESE immersed boundary FSI solvers. In other words, it only works with the non-FSI solvers and moving mesh FSI solvers.
 - d) Failure to find an internal node number in *CESE_DATABASE commands is now reported.
 - e) Output was not being performed for the initial conditions. Instead, it is now done after the first time step.
 - f) Warning is given when illegal IDs are given in *CESE_DATABASE... cards. Such IDs are then ignored.
- Changed behavior for the *CESE_DATABASE cards includes:
 - a) Output times are now selected in a manner similar to CESE d3plot output, meaning when the CESE simulation time has reached at least the requested output times. Also, output never occurs more than once per CESE time step.
 - b) Cycle number was reported in some outputs as the 'time step'. The actual solver time step is now used instead.
- When performing d3plot output for the immersed boundary CESE FSI solver, take into account what structural elements overlay CESE elements for the Schlieren number and chemical species mass fractions.
- Formation enthalpy concept is added to the CESE Navier-Stokes solver.
- Many restart-related bugs were fixed in various CESE solvers.
- CESE immersed-boundary method (IBM) FSI solvers now work with adaptive shell problems.

INTRODUCTION

- ***CHEMISTRY**

- The chemistry solvers are working with the following CESE solvers:
 - a) 2D, 3D, and axi-symmetric Euler and Navier-Stokes solvers.
 - b) Immersed boundary method FSI 2D, 3D, and axi-symmetric Euler solvers.
- Added a restart capability for the CESE chemistry solvers.

- **CONTACT**

- Fix initialization error related to *CONTACT_GENERAL_INTERIOR that resulted in every subsequent *CONTACT_GENERAL also being treated as INTERIOR.
- Fix for spotwelds improperly deleted due to rigid body conflict when an IPBACK contact interface is in effect. The failure of the constraint-based contact to tie should not cause the weld to be deleted if the penalty-based contact ties.
- Fix reported contact forces and energies for *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID.
- Fix bug for *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_to_SURFACE. The slave nodes' thickness was ignored, which was problematic for SPH simulations, for example. SST is now taken into account for this contact.
- Fix a problem with SMOOTH contact during implicit springback.
- Enhance implicit processing of tied contact and rotational dofs on slave nodes for special cases with *CONTACT_..._CONSTRAINED_OFFSET.
- Adjust logic for unconstraining rigid body slave nodes for SMOOTH contact to be compatible with deformable to rigid switching.
- Enable the use of *CONTACT_FORMING_..._SMOOTH for implicit.
- Fix the problem of tied contact in MPP having a slave node from another process working with new approach for tied contact.
- Correct initialization of MPP tied contact with implicit mechanics when explicit is running dynamic relaxation followed by implicit.
- Fix a bug in assignment of contact thickness for null beams. This bug was introduced at r89658/R9.
- Add variable 2DBINR (Card F) for surface-to-surface contact involving 2D seatbelt elements initially inside a retractor. This is only available for SOFT = 2 contact.
- Fix a bug for contact involving high order shell elements that occurs when 8-node shell elements are generated by SHL4_TO_SHL8, or when using large part id like 100000001.
- Add an alternative implementation of ICOR (coefficient of restitution) for contact. The algebraic sign of ICOR determines which implementation is used.

- Command line option, `soft = 1to2` converts all possible contacts from `soft = 1` to `soft = 2`
- Command line option, `soft = 2to1` converts contacts from `soft = 2` to `soft = 1`
- Fix `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL` for spotweld beams when using `SSID = 0`, i.e. all parts included in the contact, and `CPARM8 = 2`.
- Implement unloading curve, `UNLCID`, for options `FCM = 2/3` in `*CONTACT_RIGID_(OPTION)`.
- Fix zero frictional energy output to `glstat` and sleout when using `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION`.
- Implement SMP consistency mode, i.e. `ncpu < 0`, for:
 - `*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONTRACTION_JOINT`
 - `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE`
- Fix `seg fault` when using `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE` for SPH elements impacting on shell plate.
- Fix `*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID` switching using contact forces, `CODE = 2 & 4`, when the contact type is `*CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCER`.
- Fix zero contact stiffness if `*EOS_TABULATED` is using curve LCC instead of tabulated input cards.
- Allow `*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` to use `MAXPAR` in Optional Card A. It was previously hardcoded to 1.01.
- Implement edge treatment option `SRNDE = 1,2` (Optional Card E) for `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE`.
- Fixed MPP segment based (`SOFT = 2`) contact when used with 2-surface force transducers. Output data may have been incorrect due to errors in accessing arrays. This error occurred when different processors participate in different contact interfaces.
- Fixed MPP implicit `SOFT = 2` contact which was failing to properly reset the segment and node data from a converged state leading to possible "floating invalid" error or possible convergence failure.
- Fixed an MPP `SOFT = 2` contact problem that could occur if a contact interface used `SBOXID` to eliminate slave segments. This could cause a segmentation fault during initialization.
- Fixed a possible memory error during initialization of `SOFT = 2` contact, when using `DEPTH = 5, 15, 25, or 35` or `SBOPT = 4 or 5`.
- Fixed an error in MPP `SOFT = 2` eroding contact that could cause force spikes and inappropriate contact detection after solid elements erode.
- Fixed an error in `SOFT = 2` eroding contact that caused the contact to fail to create new segments on interior elements when there were no active segments at the start of the run. This error was most likely to occur in MPP runs when a decomposition can result in a process that has no active segments at the start of the run.

INTRODUCTION

- Changed the behavior of SOFT = 2 contact when the contact keyword indicates a surface to surface contact, but the master surface has no segments. In older versions, the contact would use the slave segments and do a single surface contact with them. Going forward, the contact will not do anything because the slave surface has nothing to contact.
- Fixed some contact options when using linear 3D solids or linear shell elements in implicit analysis. These elements were causing a zero explicit time step, and some contacts use this explicit step in the denominator of the stiffness matrix. These include SOFT = 1, SOFT = 2, and tied, penalty-based contacts.
- Added a gap calculation to SOFT = 2 contact. The gaps are written to the binary interface force file. This is supported for both SMP and MPP. Overlaps are reported as negative gaps.
- Fixed a flaw in the support of SSF on *PART_CONTACT when using SOFT = 2 contact with DEPTH = 5. The consequence was to sometimes choose the wrong part when looking up the scale factor so the stiffness was not predictable.
- Added variable SSFTYP on card F of *CONTACT which affects how SSF on *PART_CONTACT works when used with SOFT = 2 contact. By default, the contact chooses a master segment for each pair of segments in contact. The SSF factor is then taken from the slave segment. When SSFTYP is set to 1 (or any nonzero value), it changes the behavior so the maximum SSF value of the 2 segments in contact will be used. The contact stiffness is therefore independent of how the contact chooses master and slave segments.
- Fixed MPP *PART_CONTACT when used with SSF. It was possible for SSF to be incorrectly taken as zero, so penetration would occur.
- Improved the accuracy of *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC contact. For problems where penetration depths are small, there was an accuracy issue that could cause contact forces to be set to zero in cycles when they should not have been, which could cause a loss of contact history. Because the penetrations are small, the results look about the same, but the contact pressure history is smoother.
- Fixed *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC so it will correctly add new segments when elements using *MAT_081 or *MAT_082 are used for an eroding part.
- Fixed *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_TIED which could fail if more than 1 tied contact was used in a model.
- Fixed the sliding option, ISLIDE, of *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC type contacts in both SMP and MPP.
- Fixed MPP *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE and *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE which had a problem in the bucket sort where the buckets may have been too small if segments passed from other processors were larger than the segments already in the processors. This could cause some contact to be missed. It

could also cause the job to terminate with Error SOL+1274 if the passed segments are large enough such as can occur with shooting nodes.

- Added an option to offset the contact surface segments attached to 2D solid elements in *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC. The option is controlled by two new parameters, SLDSOS and SLDSOM, on new optional card 5. If the card is omitted, or SLDSOS or SLDSOM are input as zero, then there is zero offset which has always been assumed for surfaces of solids. If input with a value greater than zero, then the offset is set equal to the input value. This behavior is not consistent with the 3D SLDTHK option, which uses half the input value, but it is consistent with the negative value option of SOS and SOM on card 2 which uses the input value, not half of it.
- Add option NEHIS to *USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION:
 - With NEHIS = 0 (default), special choice of element history variables is provided in subroutine usrfrc, see comments there.
 - With NEHIS > 0, plastic strain and element history variables up to NEHIS-1 are provided in original order in subroutine usrfrc.
- Add new *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_..._TIEBREAK model OPTIONs 13 and 14, which are based on *MAT_240.
- Allow unlimited number of history variables for user-defined tiebreak, *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER.
- IGNORE = 2 on *CONTACT_..._MORTAR is set to default to avoid unnecessary bad behavior.
- If ISYM < 0 on *CONTROL_CONTACT, this will point to a node set containing all nodes on symmetry planes in the model, which will be picked up by the mortar contact and treat edge treatment accordingly.
- If MPAR1 < 0 on *CONTACT_..._MORTAR for IGNORE = 3, this will govern the penetration reduction as a function of a curve.
- If SLDTHK < 0 on *CONTACT_..._MORTAR, the contact surface is offset "inwards", previously only a positive value was supported.
- Implicit tied contacts (strong objective) supported for groupable option, which is necessary when running a coupled thermal/mechanical simulation.
- User friction supported in mortar contact, see *USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION. The subroutine is called mortar_usrfrc and found in dyn21.F.
- FS = 2 on *CONTACT_..._MORTAR supported, allowing friction as function of sliding velocity and contact pressure in mortar contact.
- For large penetrations in mortar contact during implicit analysis, the step will be abandoned and a retried with a smaller time step.
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD supported, SMP and MPP, particularly intended for implicit.

INTRODUCTION

- When mortar tied contact is used with shells, offsets are accounted for to induce a moment from tangential tractions in the interface.
- In mortar contact, let PENMAX and SLDTHK take over the meanings SST and TKSLs have in R9 and earlier, although in a different way. Now PENMAX corresponds to the maximum penetration depth for solids. SLDTHK is used to offset the contact surface from the physical surface of the solid element, instead of playing with SST and TKSLs, which was rather awkward. This update also saves the pain of having to treat shells and solids in separate interfaces if these features are desired.
- A "shooting node logic" algorithm is implemented for mortar contact, and is always active. This should reduce the presence of negative sliding energies when run in explicit and also improve initial penetration situations in implicit.
- The MPP groupable contacts include all eroding contacts, i.e.
 - *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
 - *CONTACT_ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
 - *CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE.
- The MPP groupable contacts include beam-to-beam treatment in *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL. It supports rectangular beams, and output of contact forces to rforc for an accompanying 2-sided force transducer.
- The MPP *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED is implemented and supports parameter CLOSE.
- MPP's *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_BEAMS_TO_SURFACE_ID now supports the contact of slave beam nodes from both sides of the master surface.
- Fix incorrect *INITIAL_STRESS data written to dynain in MPP when $np > 1$.
- *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE:
 - Improve SOFT = 6 behavior. In guide pin contact, consider the pin's curved edge, therefore overcome the false penetration problem.
- *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH:
 - Allow segment definition, in addition to part or part set ID.
- ***CONSTRAINED**
 - Fix MPP message passing error that could occur if a node involved in *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID is shared between more than 2 processors.

INTRODUCTION

- *CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL: Added user-defined tolerance parameter TOL in length units. If non-zero, the internal mesh-size dependent tolerance gets replaced by this value.
- Added option to continue a calculation with constrained interpolation after an independent node is deleted using INDSW in *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION.
- Fix to exactly singular constraint matrix for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION running in fast/vector mode.
- Correct MPP communication during the detection of co-linear nodes in *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION.
- Add additional error checking on coincident nodes for revolute and screw joints.
- Promote linear algebra processing for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION in explicit single precision to real*8 to remove round-off accumulation errors.
- A more robust solution to the processing of birth and death times for prescribed motion constraints for the LaGrange Multiplier Formulation of joints for explicit.
- Add implicit capabilities pertaining to UNITCELL:
 - Always unconstrain the last 3 nodes in input and output if they are referenced in *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL constraints. These are control points for UNITCELL.
 - At the end of implicit time step always go through the computation to compute the resultant forces. If there are *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL constraints, output the resultant forces on the last 3 nodes.
- Enhance nodal constraint handling for superelements using explicit to properly handle the implicit/explicit switching case. I also extended the code to recognize *BOUNDARY_SPC definitions instead of just those on the *NODE cards.
- The logic to handle *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION with large number of independent nodes extended for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES.
- Implicit was enforcing birth and death times on *BOUNDARY_SPC during dynamic relaxation contrary to the manual. So such times are now ignored with dynamic relaxation.
- Added a warning about the combined use of rigid body stoppers and the lagrange multiplier formulation of joints for explicit recommending switching to the penalty formulation.
- Corrections to get implicit to work with *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION with lots of independent nodes especially in MPP.
- *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID:

INTRODUCTION

- Add `_PENALTY` option to invoke a penalty-based formulation (implicit and explicit).
 - Implicit support for `IDIR = 1` (allow sliding along axial direction).
 - Implicit support for `AXFOR` (user prescribed debonding force between beam and solid).
 - Thermal solver recognizes `*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID` by constraining temperature fields between beam and solid nodes.
 - Write LSDA format output file named "cbisfor" containing debonding force (constraint-based) or penalty force (penalty-based).
- Add two keywords `*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID` and `*CONSTRAINED_SOLID_IN_SOLID`, which are similar to `*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID`, but are used to couple shells immersed in solids and solids immersed in solids, respectively.
 - Fix a bug affecting `*CONSTRAINED_LOCAL` whereby z-translation was mistakenly constrained when `IRC = 0`.
 - Fix a bug for `PIDCTL` of `*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION`, that occurs when using "0" as sampling rate.
 - `*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD`:
 - Enable the normal and shear forces at spotweld failures to be temperature-dependent functions.
 - Allow the same part to be used in SPR connections, i.e., `MID` and `SID` can now match in `*CONSTRAINED_SPR2` or rather `PID1` and `PID2` can match in `*CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD`. The requirement for this is that the SPR node lies in between the shell elements to be self-connected.
 - `*CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD, MODEL = 1`, can now be used as connection of two beam nodes.
 - Several updates for `*CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD` (new card 5):
 - Incorporate torsion mode with `GAMMA > 0`.
 - Allow definition of separate stiffnesses `STIFF`, `STIFF2`, `STIFF3`, and `STIFF4` for tension, shear, bending, and torsion.
 - Optional exponential damage law via `LCDEXP`.
 - Alternative shear kinematics treatment, parameter `SROPT`.
 - Output of history variables with `NEIPB = 7` on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY`.
 - Add `GISSMO` damage as failure variable for `*CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE`.
 - Fixed bug in processing `*CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY` and `*PART_INERTIA` so code does not abort with a bogus "Error 10144".

- *CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE:
 - Fix a machine dependent error when the input coordinates are far away from the part.
 - Extend to rotational constraints. The constraint will be applied to the closest node.
When IDIR > 10, IR = IDIR-10:
 - IR = 1, constrain rx
 - IR = 2, constrain ry
 - IR = 3, constrain rz
 - IR = 4, constrain rx+ry
 - IR = 5, constrain ry+rz
 - IR = 6, constrain rz+rx
 - IR = 7, constrain rx+ry+rz
 - Fix a segmentation fault problem when IDIR is greater than 10.
- *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS:
 - Extend to have multiple rigid body stoppers for one single rigid body.

• CONTROL

- *CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID and *SECTION_SOLID (ELFORM = 2):
 - Support fully integrated S/R solids.
- *CONTROL_REFINE_... (IBOX, 1st line, 5th column):
 - Implement *DEFINE_BOX_LOCAL and *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE to refine elements checking criteria provided by these box keywords.
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE (ADPOPT = 8, 1st line, 3rd column) and *SECTION_SHELL (ELFORM = 12):
 - Map the plain stress shell thicknesses for the 2D adaptive remeshing
- Staged construction (*CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION, *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART):
- Change the behaviour when a part is added.
Previously, the stiffness and strength of the part would ramp up gradually according to ramp time ATR on *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES. Now, the stiffness and strength have their full value immediately at the start of the stage when the part becomes active (STGA). The reason for the change is to prevent unrealistic deformations occurring while the part is only partially stiff. The same change applies if a part is added using STGA

INTRODUCTION

on *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART. There is no change to gravity loading associated with *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART: when a part is added, the gravity load still ramps up according to ramp time ATR. Nor is there any change to the behaviour during part removal.

- Other updates to Staged Construction are:
 - Enabled _TITLE option for *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES and *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART. The titles are ignored by LS-DYNA, and are used only in pre-processing. Previously, adding _TITLE would have caused an input error.
 - Fixed bugs in energy balance output for staged construction (*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART and also *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART and *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART). The internal energy was wrongly calculated for dormant parts, and the gravity loading could sometimes be missing from the external work calculation, depending on the other contents of the model. These bugs affected the energy outputs (e.g. in glstat file) but did not affect the other results (stress, displacement, etc).
 - Fix bug in dynain file related to the format of *INITIAL_PWP_NODAL_DATA card, which is written if the model contains *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID. The resulting dynain file could not be read into LS-DYNA.
 - *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES have option inputs RTS, RTE ("real time" at start and end of stage). This is intended to enable an "accelerated analysis" in which processes that really take days or weeks can be modelled in seconds of analysis time. These inputs previously had no effect, they were present only to help the user understand the times in the input file. Now, "real times" will be written to the output files in place of analysis time.
 - Fixed bug that occurred with *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION if Dynamic Relaxation was also switched on. Staged construction is compatible with D.R. only if the analysis begins at the first stage (i.e. time = 0). If not, D.R. now gets switched off automatically and a warning is issued.
 - Enabled *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART for tshells.

- **CONTROL_ADAPTIVE**

- Fix to avoid segfault in R-adaptivity if $2 * (\text{number of shells}) > 3 * (\text{number of nodes})$.
- Fix problem with 2d adaptivity and boundary merging. Some boundary points between materials weren't merged in some cases, depending on where the program thought the 2d contours started. This only applies for *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE adpopt = 8 with mmm2d = 1.

- Fix excessive memory growth during adaptive problems, and reduce memory requirements overall.
- Generate input error message if *DEFINE_FILTER is used together with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE, because these filters just won't work with adaptivity.
- Increase the size of some statically allocated arrays so that larger 2d adaptive problems can be run.
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE:
 - Added Card 5 with only one input variable called INMEMORY.
EQ.0: conventional out of core shell adaptivity
EQ.1: in-core shell adaptivity with load rebalancing.
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS:
 - The VID of the rotating axis can now be defined by both *DEFINE_VECTOR and *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES. It enables the movement of the rotating axis. Previous version only use *DEFINE_VECTOR to define the VID.
 - The rotational dynamics can work in MPP now.
- Added variable ICRFILE in *CONTROL_OUTPUT so that nodes sets and element sets associated with *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION are written to a file to facilitate checking of the cross-section definition.
- The adaptive element size range defined by RMIN/RMAX in *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE can now be out of the range defined in *CONTROL_REMESHING for 3D adaptivity.
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE:
 - Add warning message that IREFLG is not supported in 3D adaptivity (ADPOPT = 7).
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE:
 - Add a new feature to the adaptivity of sandwich part: allow multi-layers of solid core to be refined.
 - Support the refinement of 6-node solid elements in the refinement.
 - Fix a bug in the output of 'adapt.msh': an extra blank line was output in *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS.
 - Fix a duplicate beam error with adaptivity involving beam elements.
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE:
 - Fix a bug where the refinement width control was not functioning properly.

INTRODUCTION

- **Discrete Element Method**

- Switch material type from rigid to elastic for DEM.
- Enhance MPP's particle-DEM coupling algorithm for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- Fix bug if de_massflow_plane and interface force file for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING are both defined.
- Fix MPP bug for *PARTICLE_BLAST if some processors contain solid elements while other processors have no solid elements.
- Fix bug for *PARTICLE_BLAST if solids are used as geometry for HE particles.
- Implement rebalancing algorithm for *PARTICLE_BLAST, the performance of particle-particle contact and particle-structure contact is increased by ~10~30 times for hundreds of cores---MPP only.
- Fix bug for *DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE output error if multiple planes are defined.
- Fix bug for *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION if multiple injection planes are defined.
- Implement eroding coupling between particle and structure (shell/solid) for *PARTICLE_BLAST. New surfaces of eroded solid parts are taken into consideration.
- Fix MPP bug when detonation point is defined using a node for *PARTICLE_BLAST.
- Fix wear depth calculation error for DEM interface force file (MPP only).
- Skip *PARTICLE_BLAST calculation during dynamic relaxation phase.
- Fix MPP bug when there are multiple *PARTICLE_BLAST definitions.
- Add calculation of coordination number for DEM in MPP.
- Add automatic bucket sort for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING.
- Reformulate particle injection algorithm for MPP such that particles with different radii can be injected.
- Add birth time and death time for *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.
- Fix bug in calculation of capillary force for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING.
- Fix bug for capillary force calculation if DEM model has zero potential contact pairs but non-zero capillary force.
- Implement DEM mass output to interface force file for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE coupling.
- Add mass output for demrcf.
- Add moment output to demrcf (SMP only).
- Report damping energy for DE non-reflecting boundary conditions.
- Implement explicit thermal modeling of DES (SMP only).
- Implement user defined curve to get mass flow rate for *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION.
- Fix minor bug for *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING when the thickness of shell is much larger than segment size.

- **EFG (Element Free Galerkin)**
 - Variables STRFLG and INTOUT in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY can now be turned on when using 3D adaptivity on EFG solid.
 - Special decomposition is implemented for EFG shell formulation 41 to avoid the memory error in MPP.
 - Automatically set IPS = 0 (no pressure smoothing) for EFG solid formulation 41.
 - *MAT_076 is now supported for EFG shell formulation 44.
 - Fixed incorrect stresses in:
 - Plane strain EFG formulation (shell type 43) in both explicit and implicit,
 - Axisymmetric EFG formulation (shell type 44) in explicit.

- ***ELEMENT**
 - *INTEGRATION_BEAM with different PIDs at each integration point: this was an existing capability, but the time step calculation was overly conservative for cases where the section contained a small proportion of a stiffer material, such as the reinforcement in reinforced concrete. For the same reason, LS-DYNA could add large amounts of mass-scaling unnecessarily. The time step calculation has been improved to remedy this.
 - Fixed bug for beam elements ELFORM = 2: with certain combination of inputs only, the output forces and moments could be wrongly rotated about the beam axis. This affected the output forces only, not the solution inside LS-DYNA. The error could take two forms: (a) if IST on *SECTION_BEAM is non-zero, the output forces and moments are supposed to be rotated into the beam's principal axis system, but this rotation could be applied to the wrong beam elements; and (b) when no ELFORM = 2 elements have IST, but the model also contains beams with ELFORM = 6 and RRCON = 1 on the SECTION_BEAM card, some of the ELFORM = 2 elements could have their output forces and moments rotated by one radian. These bugs are now fixed.
 - Speed up keyword for some models that use lots of *ELEMENT_SOLID_TET4TOTET10 due to too many memory allocation calls.
 - *SECTION_BEAM: Added a flag ITORM for improved representation of torsional modes which can be activated (ITORM = 1) only if an eigenvalue analysis is performed and which applies only to beam type 13. If ITORM is not active (ITORM = 0) the torsional inertia from structural analysis is used which may result in too large eigenvalues related to torsional modes.
 - Added cubic solid element formulations 27,28,29 (*SECTION_SOLID).
 - Added section forces for higher order solid elements.
 - Added element deletion capability for higher order elements.

INTRODUCTION

- Correct issue with prescribed motion on superelements for explicit mechanics.
- Enhance the application of damping to superelements for explicit.
- Tune up output of consistent elemental mass matrices. Needed to capture the lumped mass terms that had been removed. This code changes output of the elemental mass matrices to include the lumped terms.
- Enhance *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT where the matrices for the same superelement do not match in order.
- SEATBELT:
 - Fix MPP bug that could occur where there is more than one type-9 seatbelt pretensioner.
 - Fix misprinted section number and material number for 2D belt error message.
 - Limit the bending stiffness of *MAT_SEATBELT to implicit analysis only. Warning will be issued when non-zero bending stiffness is defined for explicit analysis.
 - Fix a MPP bug whereby incorrect belt material length information is output to d3hsp.
 - Fix a bug that occurs when time-dependent slipping friction is used for 2D belts.
 - Fix erroneous 1d seatbelt slipping message that has been there since version R8.0.0.
 - Enhance *DATABASE_RECOVER_NODE so that it works for shell form 23 with 3x3 integration.
- *USER_NONLOCAL_SEARCH:
 - Provides an interface for gathering the history data of specified elements that surround a “master” element to average (or smooth) the history data of the master element. The surrounding elements are determined using a user defined strategy. The type of averaging is also user specified. Currently this keyword only works for solid elements.
 - supports solid form 1, 16, 19, 21
 - supports _ORTHO to search in material local abc directions
 - enables user to define a nonlocal search in ellipsoid shape
- Added cohesive element formulation -29 that defines the cohesive midlayer from the average of surrounding shell normals. This formulation is better suited for simulating normal shear.
- Fixed absence of part mass in d3hsp for cohesive shell element formulation 29.
- Fix memory error when using *NODE_THICKNESS_SET and also fix node set not found error when using *NODE_THICKNESS_SET with *SET_NODE_INTERSECT.

- Make *TERMINATION_DELETED_SOLIDS work with hex spot weld failures.
- Fix seg fault when using shell type 15, axisymmetric volume weighted, with *MAT_EROSION and also materials with equation-of-states.
- Fixed implicit accuracy when using higher order shell form 23. The element was forced to use 3x3 integration but now supports both 2x2 and 3x3.
- Modified discrete beam form 6 when it is defined with rotational stiffness, but no rotational damping. This change adds a small amount of damping to prevent beams from excessive oscillations which can cause error in the element strain measure.
- Fixed the NREFUP option (*CONTROL_OUTPUT) when the ORIENTATION option of *ELEMENT_BEAM is not active and some other options are not active. The NREFUP option is available for beam types 1, 2, 11, 12, and 14.
- Fixed the thinning of shell form 24 which was thinning about 33% more than it should under large tensile strain.
- Enabled adaptive tet meshing (ADPOPT = 7 on *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE) to work for any reasonable solid element form at the start of the calculation. Previously, the part could only be tet meshed with form 13 elements, or else EFG solid elements 41 or 42, or the job would crash at the first remap step. Now it should work with any structural element form.
- Improved the accuracy of tetrahedral solid form 13. During rigid body translation, some pressure could develop. Now it can translate pressure free, and therefore stress free.
- Fixed beam elements when some elements in a part use *ELEMENT_BEAM_ORIENTATION, and some do not. The affected beam forms are 1, 2, 11, and 14.
- Modified the behavior of isotropic materials that are used in composites that are modeled with tshell form 5. The oscillation check on the thickness stress was modified to directly check stress rather than a total strain. For nonlinear materials, this is more reliable as it was possible to miss the oscillations when checking strains. This should have little effect on most solutions.
- Fixed tshell forms 5 and 7 when used with total Lagrangian material models such as *MAT_002. Large rotations were leading to incorrect strains and stresses.
- Fixed tshell form 3 when used with the hyperelastic materials. The L matrix was in the global coordinate system instead of the local system.
- Changed the d3hsp output of 3-node triangular shell elements so that zero thickness is reported for node 4. The inputted node 4 value was being output and included in the element thickness calculation, but now it is ignored.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed output of membrane shell form 5 when used with materials other than 34 and 134. The stress and history data written to the d3plot file was wrong.
- Fixed the behavior of CDL and TDL on *SECTION_DISCRETE when one of the nodes is constrained by an SPC. Also, corrected the deforc output when CDL and TDL limits are reached.
- Fixed the strain output in eloutdet for higher order shell form 23.
- Improvement of error checking of cohesive elements (solid forms 19/20/21/22). In addition to checking for adjacent elements (shells, tshells or solids), we now check for being part of a tied contact definition. This eliminates a lot of unnecessary warning messages.
- Fixed adaptivity (and restart) for tetrahedral solid formulation 13 by porting nodal averaged data between adaptive steps. Before this fix, spurious peaks in cross-section forces could occur and be mistaken for contact pressure peaks.
- Add new option for *PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS to deal with in-plane composed reference mesh parts. Has to be used together with *NODE_MERGE_SET.
- Add cross section forces (*DATABASE_SECFORC) for 20-node and 27-node hexas, i.e., solid forms 23 and 24.
- Add variable ITOFF in *SECTION_BEAM to control torsion behavior for spotweld beams (beam form 9).
- Improve time step estimate for 10-noded tet form 16 with "curved" edges to improve robustness.
- Add variable ICRQ = 2 on *CONTROL_SHELL to only treat thickness continuously across element edges. This is an alternative to ICRQ = 1 which treats both thickness and plastic strain continuously across element edges.
- For higher order shells, the body loads account for shape functions when assembling nodal forces.
- The kinematics for warped/hourglassed cohesive solid forms 20/22 are now corrected so that rigid body motion should give zero eigenvalues.
-
- If IACC = 1 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY, 6-node quadratic shell form 24 is treated
 - according to Martin & Breiner for alleviating membrane and shear locking.
- If IBEAM on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE is set to 2 or 13, then beam formulations 1, 4 and 5 undergo section conversion from an integration rule to resultant properties.
- Fixed error for reading *ELEMENT_SHELL_OFFSET_COMPOSITE.
- Fix parsing errors in *SECTION_BEAM_AISC.
- Fix error in reading of user-defined shell elements.
- A new 4-node tetrahedral solid element (ELFORM = 60) is implemented to support mixed materials. The volumetric locking is eliminated without nodal averaging.

- **EM (Electromagnetic Solver)**

- EM Analysis developments are divided into several subcategories below.
- I. Batteries
 - Added 2 extra variables in d3plot in EM_FEMSTER_NODE for batteries: D3PL_RAND_areaCircuit_EM
D3PL_RAND_areaCell_EM
For local area of each Randle circuit and global area of the cell.
 - Added meshless Randle model, see *EM_RANDLES_MESHLESS.
 - Fixed bugs for addition of joule heat rate in meshless Randle.
 - Added battery model with composite tshells.
 - Switched from *EM_CIRCUIT_RANDLE to *EM_BATTERY_RANDLES for solids and *EM_RANDLE_LAYERED for composite tshells.
 - In *EM_BATTERY_RANDLES, *EM_RANDLE_LAYERED and *EM_RANDLE_SHORT, Randle Area = 2 is now the default, and the old Randle Area = 0 ("as is") is now Randle Area = 3.
 - Added cylindrical cells.
 - Fix bug in build of the layered (composite tshells) circuits when layers end up by a separator (like in cylindrical cells).
 - Addition of RANDLES instead of RANDLE in *EM_RANDLE... keywords to be consistent with the manual (the old RANDLE still works).
 - Fix bug in building layer mesh for addition of different composite tshell parts.
 - Addition of Randle Area in randles circuit for composite tshells.
 - Addition of Randles circuit in connection with new LS-PrePost battery packaging for solid elements, in serial and MPP.
 - Addition of optional joule heating from a meshless Randle circuit to a set of parts (uniformly). This is triggered using *EM_ISOPOTENTIAL_CONNECT.
- II. Electrophysiology
 - Added Monodomain (EPMD) and bidomain (EPBD) solvers for electrophysiology.
 - Addition of bath loading in EP models, both in EPBD, and in EPMD, using an augmented monodomain approach. This should work both in serial and MPP.
 - Added calcium concentration at nodes vector in EP so that it can be used in mechanical models. It can be visualized using d3plot in relative permeability for now.
 - Added PCG in EP: the user can choose between MF2 and PCG using EM_SOLVER_FEM.

INTRODUCTION

- Added tetrahedrons in EPMD and EPBD.
 - Addition of *EM_EP_TENTUSSCHER_STIMULUS2 to create stimulus on a node set where the amplitude is time dependent given by a load curve (amplitude vs time). Several such stimuli can be created at the same time.
 - Addition of user cards for *EM_EP_TENTUSSCHER and *EM_EP_TENTUSSCHER_STIMULUS for user to input parameters for electrophysiology.
 - Addition of beta and Cm in *EM_MAT_003 and *EM_MAT_005.
 - Added Godunov method using MF2 in MPP for EP bidomain.
 - Addition of *EM_MAT_005 with 2 conductivity tensors for EP bidomain model.
 - Addition of implicit and first order operator split (+ combination of the 2) in monodomain method.
 - Added activation time as a d3plot output as well as an ASCII file (x,y,z,time) at each node. In d3plot, the activation time is at the ohm heating power for now.
 - Added transmembrane potential in d3plot output: it is in the scalar potential for now.
- III. Resistive Spot Welding
 - Addition of resistive spot welding in 2D (rsw2d).
 - Addition of contact Joule Heat Rate for contact resistance in rsw2d.
 - Addition of resistive heating solver in 2D, for rsw in 2D.
 - Added zero out of em_nodeJHrate in em_zeroEMFieldsOut, so that no more JHR from the contact resistance is added after EM is switched off.
 - IV. Eddy current
 - Added option to use *DEFINE_FUNCTION in LCID for the imposed scalar potential circuit type in EM_CIRCUIT. Allows users to use their own circuit equation as input.
 - V. Inductive heating
 - Added option to define NUMLS, F and A with a Load Curve function of the macro time if a negative integer value is entered.
 - VI. Miscellaneous EM
 - Creation of d3p_bemDecomp file if gmvt > 0 in *EM_OUTPUT with BEM face domains.

- Corrected an MPP issue for the EM solver that could occur in problems where some solid and shell elements have the same element number.

- **Forming Analysis**

A special form of shell h-adaptivity called "tube adaptivity" can now be invoked using `*DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE`. Here, fission and fusion occurs in shells located inside a "tube", that is, a torus-shaped volume, based on the path of a moving tool. This form of adaptivity can help reduce simulation time for incremental forming or roller hemming.

- `*ELEMENT_BLANKING`:
 - Fix corner trimming problem of a flat blank, where the corner elements would not follow the trim line when trimmed.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP`:
 - Improve support to-be-unfolded part as a dynain file, by accepting `*ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS`, `*INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL`, and `*INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL`.
 - Add `*MAT_123` to onestep method.
 - Fix friction force calculation error.
 - Improvements: some of the executables were not able to use multiple CPU in SMP before, now it is possible.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING`, `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM`:
 - Fix bug in trimming: some of the history variables were lost during trimming.
 - Fix bug: some SPC nodes were mistakenly removed.
 - Fix bug in trimming of sandwiched part with multi-layered core: shells were wrongly created for every layer of the sandwiched core.
 - Improve trimming of solid elements: allow the corner to be trimmed exactly as the trim curve.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING`, `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D`:
 - Improve trimming with `_3D` option: if a vector id is provided (by mistake) with 3D trimming, the code will set the vector to be zero, as 3D trimming does not require a vector.
- `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D`:
 - Change from `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW` to `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D`.

INTRODUCTION

- *CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS:
 - Fix segmentation fault.
 - Extend to triangular elements, in addition to quadrilateral elements.
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING:
 - For IOPTION = 2, fix a truncation error that prevented completion of the analysis.
 - Fix a bug that prevented application in dynamic implicit analysis.
 - Fix kinetic energy calculation error.
- *DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP:
 - Add error message: "Vector: xx was not defined" in case vector's direction is defined incorrectly.
 - Check constraints for the rigid clasper and free the constraints from the moving claspers.
- *DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER:
 - Add *CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE between layers generated by this keyword.
- *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER:
 - If separation distance cannot be found, for example, when the MPID is not found when calculating the separation distance, or out of position, or the DIR is not input correctly, instead of returning a very large number, the value of REMOVE will be returned.
 - Support *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR.
- *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT:
 - Enable the variable NOUT not only in punch drawing but also in binder closing.
 - Allow output of d3plot according to NOUT without using y1,y2,... or a curve id.
 - Fix a bug to prevent excessive intfor output.
- *DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH:
 - Fix X, Y shifting problem (not working) for NPLANE = 2 and 3.
- *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET:
 - Extend to beam and solid elements.

- Fix a beam offset problem when adaptivity is turned on.
- Add a new option `_USER`. User can now control how much the node and shell element are offset. In addition, with this option, the offset can be used for sheet blank part. Without this option, the auto offset can only be used for rigid bodies.
- Extend `_USER` option to include solid and beam parts.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING`:
 - Improve this keyword to allow three source coordinates and the corresponding three target coordinates for the tipping. Use `NMOVE = -6` to activate this feature.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING`:
 - Fix a segmentation fault when writing the result file 'unflanginfo.out'.
- `*DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES`:
 - Fix a duplicate node set issue when `SMOOTH` contact is used with automatic draw beads generation from IGES.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING`:
 - Add a warning message that the keyword must be placed at the end of the input file.
- `*DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD`:
 - Fix a bug in calculating the box size.
- `*CONTROL_FORMING_STONING`:
 - Allow the element set to be defined with `*SET_SHELL_GENERAL` and `*DEFINE_BOX`.
- `*DEFINE_FIBERS`, and `*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP`:
 - Add a new keyword (`*DEFINE_FIBERS`) to define carbon fibers and their related properties for one-step inverse forming simulations of carbon fiber reinforced composites.
 - Output initial flat part, which is re-orientated by aligning node N1 and N2 in x-direction.
 - Output element fiber information, including orientation and width.
 - When N1 or N2 is zero or undefined, another line of input is required for the target coordinates for N1 and N2, and the code will find the nearest nodes.

INTRODUCTION

- Outputs:
 - 1st history variable: the angle between two fibers.
 - 2nd history variable: the angle between the first fiber with respect to the element direction.
 - 3rd history variable: the angle between the second fiber with respect to the element direction.
- Up to three major fiber reorientations are allowed.
- *CONTROL_FORMING_STRAIN_RATIO_SMOOTH:
 - Change keyword name from *CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANCE to *CONTROL_FORMING_STRAIN_RATIO_SMOOTH.
- *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK:
 - Add a new variable IFSHARP. When IFSHARP = 0, check the sharp edge and delete the elements; when IFSHARP = 1, ignore sharp edge.
 - Check for and fix for triangular elements incorrectly defined with four unique nodes.
- *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_FLANGE:
 - Added this new keyword to handle flanging die compensation.
- *DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER:
 - Add a new keyword to generate multi-layers of shells for a composite structure (carbon fiber material, for example).
- *ELEMENT_LANCING:
 - Add lancing of multi-layered solid elements.
- *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT:
 - Add some bestfit statistics in the "messag" file after best fit. The first column is the percentage of nodes within the range indicated; the second column is the percentage of nodes within the upper limit of the range indicated.
 - Output the maximum gap.
- *DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT, and
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD:
 - Added these two new keywords.
- *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_NODE:

- Add a new option which will include a file containing all the nodes near the trimming line. This file should be generated from *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_REFINE_RIGID (bndnd0.tmp).
- *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D:
 - Add a new option _REFINE_RIGID to automatically identify the nodes near the trimming curves, so surface compensation later will be smoother.
 - Add a new variable TANGENT. TANGENT = 1 maintains the boundary tangency from the addendum to the binder.
 - Combine rigid refinement along trimming curve into the main compensation in one single run.
 - Change keyword *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW to *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN
 - Added logic for some frequency response computations so that the amount of drilling rotation control is the same as for eigenvalue computations.
 - *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_OPTION:
 - Added modal contribution fraction output to NODOUT_SSD and ELOUT_SSD.
 - Added option NODFOR_SSD as an option to *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII.
 - Added options NODOUT_PSD and ELOUT_PSD for random vibration analysis.
 -
 - *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_OPTION:
 - Added D3ZCF binary database to fringe plot zero-crossing frequencies (with positive slope) in random vibration analysis.
 - Added D3ACC binary database to fringe plot acoustic pressure contribution from boundary elements in BEM acoustic computation.
 - *FATIGUE:
 - Implemented this keyword to run time domain fatigue analysis based on stress or strain.
 - Added new mean stress correction methods: Goodman-tension-only and Gerber-tension-only to provide conservative analysis for compression mean stress.

INTRODUCTION

- Added an option EN to *MAT_ADD_FATIGUE to define material's EN curve.
- Improvement to skip fatigue computation if the local strain is less than 1.e-6.
- Improved strain based fatigue analysis when using Maximum Shear Strain and using Signed Von Mises strain.
- Added restart option RESTRT to fatigue analysis, if the stress/strain time history has been precomputed.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM:
 - Added half space option to dual BEM based on Burton-Miller formulation.
 - Implemented incident wave to Kirchhoff method.
 - Implemented incident wave to Burton-Miller BEM.
 - Implemented incident wave to Rayleigh method.
 - Fixed bug in running acoustic analysis with multiple boundary conditions in MPP.
 - Enabled running BEM restart (ibemrest = 6) based on atv matrix computed previously. SMP only.
 - Generating D3ACS database for collocation bem (method = 3) and dual collocation bem (method = 4) only.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH:
 - Added option _NOJOBID, so that users can run restart based on the same eigenvector database for each CASE (otherwise, LS-DYNA will add different prefix to the file name in each CASE automatically).
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION:
 - Added the following new load types for random vibration analysis:
 - VAFLAG = 9 base velocity
 - 10 base displacement
 - 11 enforced acceleration by large mass method
 - 12 enforced velocity by large mass method
 - 13 enforced displacement by large mass method
 - Fixed a bug in running PSD interpolation when log-log interpolation is used and the PSD includes both magnitude and phase delay (for cross PSD).
 - Implemented Lalanne method for frequency domain fatigue analysis.
 - Added option LCTYP2 to define phase difference in cross psd by degrees and radians.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM:

- Changed the rule of dumping nodal displacement results to D3SPCM. Now the state variable of nodal displacement results is the displacement peak value itself, without adding original nodal coordinates. LS-PrePost has been updated to accommodate this change.
 - Added xyplot file spectrum_curve_print. This file saves the intermediate base acceleration spectrum, converted from base motion time history (LCTYP = 10, 11, 12).
 - Added the following new load types for response spectrum analysis:
 - LCTYP = 5 (base velocity vs natural period)
 - 6 (base acceleration vs natural period)
 - 7 (base displacement vs natural period)
 - 8 (nodal force vs natural period)
 - 9 (pressure vs natural period)
 - 10 (base velocity time history)
 - 11 (base acceleration time history)
 - 12 (base displacement time history)
 - For group force computation, now we calculate the group force for each mode first and then run the mode combination on them. Previously we calculate the group force as the sum of the nodal force, after the mode combination.
 - Added Von Mises stress output for beams for response spectrum analysis.
 - Updated response spectrum analysis so that it can work with intermittent eigenvalue analysis.
 - Added nodal force and group force output (NODFOR_SPCM) for response spectrum analysis.
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM_DDAM:
 - Implemented DDAM for navy ship shock response analysis.
 - Implemented CSM (Closely Spaced Modes) treatment for DDAM.
 - Added mcomb = -14 to run DDAM with user defined CSM.
 - Added a new parameter EFFMASS, to define a required minimum percentage for total modal mass, to decide the modes to be used in DDAM analysis. The default value is 80 (80%).
 - Added a parameter UNIT, to define the unit system in the input deck, as the NAVSEA constants are only valid with the BIN unit system.
 - *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD:
 - Implemented mean stress correction for SSD fatigue analysis.
 - Implemented option restmd = 2 to restart with old scratch file modeshp to save time.
 - Implemented an option _FRF to *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD, to provide FRF results in SSD.

INTRODUCTION

- Added option `_MODAL_CONTRIBUTION` to output modal contribution fraction for nodes and elements.
- Enabled combination of modal damping and local damping in SSD computation.
- Added the following new load types with rotational degree-of-freedom.
 - VAD = 9 (base angular velocity)
 - 10 (base angular acceleration)
 - 11 (base angular displacement)

- **ICFD (Incompressible Fluid Solver)**

- New ICFD features and major modifications:
 - Major rework of the boundary layer mesh generation capabilities. See `MESH_BL` keyword.
 - Major rework on the wave generation capabilities. Added 2D and 3D solitary waves as well as a irregular wave model (`JONSWAP` spectra). See `*ICFD_BOUNDARY_FSWAVE` keyword.
 - Added an option so that `pmin` and `pmax` in `MESH_SIZE_SHAPE` can be defined using `*ICFD_DEFINE_POINT`. The big advantage is that `*ICFD_DEFINE_POINT` can move and therefore `*MESH_SIZE_SHAPE` as well. Also added new Shape name : `SPOL` as well as birth and death times.
 - Added keyword to define a volumetric heat source. See `*ICFD_DEFINE_HEATSOURCE`.
 - Added keyword which allows the user to define an initial plane for level set rather than building the initial interface mesh. See `*ICFD_INITIAL_LEVELSET`.
 - Added keyword to control gap size in embed shell cases. See `*ICFD_CONTROL_EMBEDSHELL`.
- Small feature additions in ICFD and modifications to existing keywords:
 - Output frequency of `d3plot` in steady state is now controlled by sixth flag of `*ICFD_CONTROL_OUTPUT`.
 - Added output frequency for `*ICFD_DATABASE_TEMP`.
 - `*ICFD_DEFINE_POINT` : can now be made to follow a surface part's displacements.
 - Allowing `*DEFINE_FUNCTION` to be used for `R` and `LCID` in `*ICFD_DEFINE_NONINERTIAL`.
 - `*ICFD_CONTROL_GENERAL` : potential flow solver can now be used in transient analysis (which can for example be useful in cases like conjugate heat transfer).

- *ICFD_MAT : added the option to scale the surface tension by using a load curve or a *DEFINE_FUNCTION.
- Bug fixes in ICFD:
 - Fix temperature SUPG stabilizing parameter for Conjugate Heat Transfer problem.
 - Fix the viscosity as a function of temperature when using Non-Newtonian fluids with NNID = 6,7,8 in Free-Surface problems.
 - Fix the surface tension force term.
 - Fix issue in multiphase algorithm. Stability and accuracy greatly improved.
 - Improved stability of k-epsilon model in steady state solver.
- Minor ICFD improvements:
 - Change the nodal assembly by an element integration and assembly in anisotropic porous media solver. This way, forces at porous media interfaces are better described for coarse meshes and thin porous media domains.
 - Split the mesh statistics in icfd_mstats.xxx.dat into bulk mesh and boundary layer.
 - Added 'wetness' variable for free surface cases that shows how much a surface has touched the water.
 - Support of icfd_timeiter.dat for the steady state solver.
 - Added timer for potential flow solver.
 - Added a spatial smoothing for the surface shear stress calculation.
 - Added ICFD endtime in d3hsp initial keyword reading.
 - Accelerated heat transfer calculation.
 - Added a small warning that ICFD does not scale in SMP with ncpu higher than 1.
 - Change in unreference node detection criteria. Before, it was stopping with an error message, now it proceeds with a warning.
 - Added warning when porous media model or non newt model not detected.
 - Added avg pre and avg flux to ICFD_DATABASE_FLUX output.
- **Implicit (Mechanical) Solver**
 - *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC:
 - Support output to elout for modal dynamic analysis.
 - Make performance enhancements for transient modal analysis including the implicit Newmark scheme for time integration and a node set for loads in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC.

INTRODUCTION

- When using a direct solver for implicit (LSOLVR = 2 or 6 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER), the system of linear equations is reordered (permuted) to reduce the solution cost. Up to and including version R10, two options were available: MMD (Multiple Minimum Degree) and METIS (external package from University of Minnesota). These two options are serial algorithms, and they might run out of memory or consume a large fraction of total run time for very large models. As of version R11, a parallel, distributed-memory algorithm, LS-GPart, is introduced. It scales in both memory and time and should only be attempted for very large MPP implicit models and with the guidance of implicit support staff at LSTC (support@lstc.com). LS-GPart can be used by setting variable ORDER to 4 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER). A new keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING was also introduced to fine-tune ordering options.
- Correct a number of minor issues with memory access for implicit.
- Enhance implicit handling of nodal inertia for special cases.
- Fix divide by zero in power iteration for buckling problems with inertia relief.
- Enhancements for matrix dumping left out the special case of matrix dumping for intermittent eigenvalue problems which is now corrected.
- Adjust output to d3hsp for implicit linear equation solver options to match keyword manual.
- Correct the MPP implementation for the new stiffness control on implicit rotational dynamics.
- Adjust shift logic for lanczos eigensolver for a special case.
- Enhance implicit treatment of sense switch sw1 to avoid issues in SMP.
- Apply correction for a problem that computed way too many eigenmodes in one iteration of the MPP eigensolver.
- Add the new feature for the specification of stiffness types for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS.
- Lower the implicit dynamic memory greed factor from 0.85 to 0.80.
- Put end-of-file tag on d3eigv after writing stresses for MCMS eigensolver. Normalize MCMS computed eigenvectors to have unit norm.
- Correct the dumping of matrices from implicit when MTXDMP > 1.
- Correct a misalignment of statements in flxinit causing SMP to fail with *PART_MODES and the use of the PARTM feature from *CONTROL_RIGID.
- Implement handling of failure of *CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK for implicit. Required saving of the failure flag to use when constraint matrix structure has to be the same as the last analyze phase.
- Fix long standing potential memory clobber for single precision SMP implicit. (Nevertheless, single precision is not recommended for implicit.)
- Improve implicit logic for determining which DOFs are active for 2D problems in MPP.

- Enhance the modal stress scaling to be more responsive to model features to make the computation more robust.
- Enhance implicit key point logic during dynamic relaxation phase. We were using the incorrect end time which led to a zero time step.
- Add error test for when dynamic relaxation is using implicit (idrflg = 5 or 6) but DRTERM is not specified.
- Correct the MPP implementation of *PART_MODES so that the part can now be distributed across processes.
- Enable implicit to collect resultant forces for SPC constraints in local coordinates.
- Fix *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES to correctly build superelements in MPP.
- For implicit MPP, correct tagging of the end of each d3eigv* file.
- Reduce memory requirements for MPP Lanczos.
- Enhance implicit to recognize superelement mass in the mass matrix multiplication.
- Enhance *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES to be able to create a superelement for a model that was already using a superelement.
- Enhance the specification of IMFLAG < 0 for *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL. The old approach only allowed toggling between 0 and 1 using a curve. This was extended to allow ordinate values of 0, 1, 4, or 5 in the curve controlling implicit/explicit switching.
- Enhance processing of rotational inertias for implicit, especially discrete elements and rigid body inertias.
- Add additional implicit debugging by checking the ends of beam elements and what they are or are not connected to.
- Reset more arrays to get the nonlinear elements to work correctly for implicit linear multi-step (NSOLVR = -1).
- If two independent nodes for *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION have the same coordinates then a divide by zero could happen. That has been corrected.
- Add INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK to the cases where implicit collects and processes damping terms instead of suppressing them as is the case for implicit statics.
- Update implicit's collection of damping terms for discrete elements to account for user specified coordinate system and the case of no second node.
- Patch up reporting of bad pivots in MPP.
- For MPP, implement the checking for rigid body node replication, which was already in SMP. Also added proper error termination for analyzing the constraint matrix in MPP.
- Correct dynamic memory allocation for the implicit case for cases with *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION with a large number of independent nodes but no inertia relief.

INTRODUCTION

- Adjust the output value for IMFLAG to be the user specified value instead of the internally adjusted value. Also make sure the user cannot input IMFLAG = 3 which is an internal value that should not be used as input.
- Enhance linear implicit for prescribed motion data on deformable nodes.
- Correct reading of constraint mode aux vectors used by modal dynamics to impose prescribed motion constraints.
- Change typing of integer back to integer*4 to get proper output to binary format of superelement file generated by *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION.
- Finish migration of implicit eigensolver using Power Method for Inertia Relief + Buckling to dynamic memory.
- Enhance the separable component report to include rigid bodies.
- Enhance Implicit Usage Alert message so that for SMP it only outputs the recommended value for memory and not the memory2 setting.
- Correct the memory management for the stiffness matrix in SMP as it was freed too early when using implicit modes.
- Made a number of enhancements and corrections for the feature to apply boundary prescribed motion constraints during implicit modal dynamics.
- Added a user supplied linear equation solver capability for implicit mechanics.
- Extend changes for implicit nodal rotational inertia scaling to include *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES.
- Account for rotational nodal inertia terms in implicit computations for discrete nodal inertia matrices.
- Remove double booking of rotational nodal inertia and discrete inertias that have had the rotational nodal inertia added. This will change the eigenvalues computed by implicit by making them more correct.
- Adjust implicit's treatment of inertia's so that implicit intermittent eigenvalue computations will match an implicit non-intermittent eigenvalue computation.
- Add control for the accuracy output to eigout.
- Apply patches to implicit mechanics from the development code as part of our work on solving very large implicit problems.
- Fix a deep and long hidden bug in implicit inertia relief.
- Correct underallocation of storage for inertia relief workspace for problems with more than 6 rigid body modes.
- Convert all of the implicit linear algebra to F95 dynamic memory. Added additional tracking statistics on the use of dynamic memory used by implicit. Enhance output with an Implicit Usage Alert to tell users how to set memory and memory2 for this model.
- Fix the marking of the end of the d3mode file when writing stresses.
- Fix a problem marking the end of the d3eigv file when modal stresses are written.
- Add detection of bad beam input for implicit.

- Enhance keypoint logic to enforce keypoints at the initial time step and on restart from explicit.
- Fix a problem with the timing for when "dead" nodes are incorporated into implicit.
- Added features to allow tighter coupling between implicit and USA.
- Correct output of eigenvalues and frequencies for the unsymmetric eigenvalue problem to match that of rotational dynamics.
- Improve error message for reading d3eigv file for *PART_MODES for the case when the user input a d3eigv file from a different model than intended.
- Enhance implicit inertia relief to be optional for any explicit phase.
- Added MCMS (LSTC's name for AMLS) approximate eigensolver.
- Corrected the computation of reduced mass matrix for *PART_MODES when the nodes for the part are distributed in MPP. Also corrected the computation of total kinetic energy for the same situation.
- Earlier enhancements to adjust for poorly scaled implicit mechanical problems negatively affected the direct linear equation solver used in the implicit treatment of joints for explicit in single precision. The pivot tolerance was inappropriately being reduced. Now fixed.
- Migration of shell arrays to dynamic storage broke d3iter. Also had to reset i/o address for d3iter on restart.
- When implicit springback was following an explicit transient step the implicit keywords with the _SPR were not properly handled. Now corrected.
- Added the feature of resetting implicit geometry at the start of each time step to enable implicit linear multiple load analysis.
- Fix an implicit problem where a linear implicit analysis follows inertia relief computation.
- Enabled tshells to use the consistent mass matrix option of *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_CONSISTENT_MASS.
- Sense switch sw4 is now supported in implicit, in both SMP and MPP.
- If IMASS = 0 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS, i.e., the analysis is static, the kinetic energy is output as zero to make physical sense.
- If HGEN = 1 on *CONTROL_ENERGY, energy from drilling constraint is included in hourglass energy and thus accounted for in energy balance.
- A nonzero start time of initial velocities is supported in implicit dynamics, see *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME.
- If IRATE = -1 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS, rate effects are active even in implicit statics, which is sensible if viscoelastic effects are used in quasi-static analyses.
- Rotational prescribed motion on rigid bodies induce a fictitious residual force to avoid initial zero loads, which is a way to prevent stalling of the analysis. Translational prescribed motion was supported in this way in prior versions.

INTRODUCTION

- Four variables (GJADSTF/GJADVSC/TJADSTF/TJADVSC) in *CONTROL_RIGID automatically add joint stiffnesses to all joints, primarily for use in implicit in models with many joints (e.g., dummies) to stabilize the overall behavior.
 - NLNORM = 4 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION mixes rotational and translational degrees of freedom for computing residual forces by weighing the rotational contribution with a length scale internally calculated to avoid a units problem. The length scale used is reported in the output and can be overwritten by NLNORM < 0.
 - Implemented a chained *CASE treatment for implicit, for splitting a "complicated" process into several "simple" simulations allowing for transfer of state between each such simulation. This makes use of writing and reading dynain.lsd (*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA/*INCLUDE) between cases, and in addition to element stresses, etc. that are the common state constituents, we support
 - mortar contact friction, tied, tiebreak and tied weld
 - tied contact slave node and master segment pairs
 - stabilization history of elements (hourglass and drilling)
 - This is an ongoing project which is intended to be supported in an Implicit GUI in LS-PrePost for facilitating its setup.
 - If IACC = 1 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY, "bad" implicit element formulations are automatically switched to type 2 (solid) or type 16 (shells).
 - Fixed bug in d3eigv output for model with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF.
- ***INITIAL**
 - *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING (NELANGL = -1, 2nd line, 6th column):
If NELANGL = -1, no mesh are generated or projected; just map the data if the 2nd run mesh geometry matches the 1st run one at its final cycle
 - *INITIAL_SOLID_VOLUME:
Recalculate and reset initial volume of solid elements using material models with EOS before analysis if the original nodal position has been moved by nodal projections in contact initialization. This option eliminates calculation of non-physical initial hydrostatic pressure due to the nodal repositioning.
 - Fix ineffective *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION for part defined with *PART_INERTIA when ID = 0, STYPE = 0 and IIRIGID = 1.
 - Fix incorrect initial velocity when ICID.ne.0 in *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION, and rotational velocity,omega, is not zero and *PART_INERTIA is also present.

- Fixed *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL and *INITIAL_STRESS_TSHELL when used with *INTEGRATION_SHELL. The integration rule was getting lost leading to unnecessary interpolation of data.
 - Fixed dynain writing and reading of *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL for the fully integrated C0 shell (shell form 20).
 - Enable multiple *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION keywords to be used with *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE or *ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE. Only one velocity generation keyword was supported previously.
 - With the new parameter IVADD, the *INITIAL_VEHCILE_KINEMATICS velocity field can be superimposed on pre-defined nodal velocities.
 - IZSHEAR = 2 on *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION gets a special treatment for preloading bolts, each bolt is seen as an entity and the constraint is to prescribe the mean stress in the section and not in each element, meaning that the bolt is capable of take bending resistance, currently applies to the common low order elements (type -2,-1,1,2,10,13,15) for explicit and implicit
- Isogeometric Elements
 - Addition of HAZ (heat affected zone) features to IGA shells. No new keywords were added. The capability works identically to standard FE shells.
 - Reduce unit system sensitivity of *CONSTRAINED_NODE_TO_NURBS_PATCH_SET.
 - *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Isogeometric solid analysis is now available in both SMP (with consistency flag turned on) and MPP.
 - Activate user defined materials for isogeometric solids.
 - *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Isogeometric shell analysis is now available in SMP with consistency flag turned on. (MPP was already available.)
 - Add a power iteration method to get the maximum eigen-frequency for each isogeometric shell element. This will be used to set a reasonable scale factor for trimmed element.
 - Modify the time step scale factor for IGA trimmed shell element so that the overall time step will not be unreasonably small due to very small trimmed elements.
 - *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH:
 - Fixed problem in decomposition for heavily trimmed NURBS-patches.

INTRODUCTION

- The problem may have occurred if most parts of a NURBS-patch are trimmed (not actually part of the geometry). In such cases the MPP decomposition could have gone wrong.
 - Write element information for NURBS shells to d3hsp (Element ID, Part ID, number of nodes and connectivity). This is invoked by setting NPOPT = 1 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT.
 - Fix bug when NURBS shells are present in a model and extra DOFs were assigned (*NODE_SCALAR, or shell forms 24/25/26).
 - Fix for *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH when applying body force using *LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED or *LOAD_BODY_PARTS. Apply the body force on the control points.
 - Add support for initialization of shell thickness at in-plane int. point for *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH(_TRIMMED) using *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH (SMP and MPP).
 - Add support for initialization of stresses, plastic strain, history variables and strains for *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH(_TRIMMED) using *INITIAL_STRESS/STRAIN_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH.
 - Add support of writing *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH_TRIMMED to ASCII dynain file.
 - Add support of *PART_COMPOSITE for isogeometric shells.
 - *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH & *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE: Allow adaptivity for regular shell elements if NURBS patches are in the model.
 - Add possibility to define a negative real value for NISR and NISS to define a desired size of the automatically created interpolation shell elements. This may be especially useful when using NURBS elements for rigid tools in forming applications.
 - Allow *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER with IGA NURBS shells.
 - Allow *PART_MOVE with IGA NURBS shells.
 - Write stresses of interpolation elements to elout for *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH.
 - Add support for initialization of stresses, plastic strain, history variables and strains for *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH using *INITIAL_STRESS/STRAIN_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH.
- ***LOAD**
 - Fix INCLUDE_TRANSFORM offset for coordinate systems in *LOAD_NODE_POINT which were using the wrong offset.
 - Added support for *LOAD_THERMAL for higher order (quadratic and cubic) solids. The temperature at the nodes is interpolated from the nodes to the integration points so that the temperature is not the same at all integration points.

- Correct the issue where use of *LOAD_BODY_ is applied to a model with rigid bodies to avoid null elemental stiffness matrices.
 - Fixed *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT_TSHELL. It was not working.
 - Fixed *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE when used with shell form 2 that has default warping stiffness (BWC = 2 on *CONTROL_SHELL), and when OSU = 1 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY to activate an objective stress update.
 - *LOAD_SEGMENT_CONTACT_MASK is now supported for mortar contact in both SMP and MPP, in both implicit and explicit.
 - Fix bug in accessing ground motion ID (*DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION) from *LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI.
 - Allow *DEFINE_FUNCTION for *LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE.
 - *LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS:
Fix a bug when there are more than 1 contact on one side of the blank, the area calculation was larger and the pressure smaller than it should be.
 - *LOAD_BODY_VECTOR:
Fix a bug in writing binary dynain (MPP).
- ***MAT and *EOS**
 - Fix bug in *MAT_079. The equations giving the influence of pressure on stiffness and strength were not exactly as written in the manual. PREF had been used in place of (PREF-P0). The code has been corrected to match the manual. This change will affect results from existing models, but usually P0 would be given a very small value so in most cases the difference should not be significant.
 - *MAT_089:
 - Now works with Tetrahedron ELFORM = 13. Previously the behavior was the same as for ELFORM = 10 (volumetric locking could occur).
 - Fixed bug affecting solid elements only - timestep calculation was wrong. Response could be unstable especially for higher values of Poisson's ratio, e.g. 0.4. Workaround was to reduce the timestep.
 - *MAT_119 unload option 3 - very small displacements followed by unloading could result in excessive unload stiffness and unexpectedly large mass-scaling, arising from small numerical rounding errors in the interpolated version of the load curves LCIDTR, LCIDTS, etc. Now fixed.
 - *MAT_169 (*MAT_ARUP_ADHESIVE) - enabled for implicit analysis.
 - *MAT_172 (*MAT_CONCRETE_EC2):
 - Fixed bug for combination of MAT_172 with Staged Construction (*CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION). While elements were

INTRODUCTION

- dormant, crushing damage could occur that persisted after the element became active.
 - Through-thickness strain was wrongly calculated when cracks are opening or closing. This strain is only an output parameter and does not affect the other results, but could potentially have led to unexpected element deletion if used with *MAT_ADD_EROSION.
 - Enabled CMPFLG (*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY).
- *MAT_197 (MAT_SEISMIC_ISOLATOR)
 - Added optional rotational stiffness (new optional Card 7). This is useful when multiple isolator elements are stacked on top of each other.
 - Added new TYPE = 3 Lead Rubber Bearing. Includes cavitation in tension, buckling in compression, degradation of shear strength due to heating of the lead core.
 - *MAT_203
 - Added history variables 10 & 11 for post-processing: high-tide tensile strains in the two local reinforcement directions.
 - Enabled CMPFLG (*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY).
 - Fix bug in hysteresis behaviour that could occasionally cause error terminations.
 - Elements are now eroded when existing input parameter EPDAM2 is reached. If EPDAM2 and EPDAM1 are not defined, or if DRESID is non-zero, the element never erodes.
 - *MAT_208 (*MAT_BOLT_BEAM):
 - Now the element erodes when it reaches failure criteria. Previously, the forces and moments were set to zero but the element did not get deleted.
 - Added new input field AXSHFL to control whether shear displacements (excluding sliding within the clearance gap) are capable of lengthening the bolt and increasing axial tension. By default (as in R10 and previous versions), shear displacements can increase axial tension. This is reasonable if the shear deformation is associated with rotation or bending of the bolt itself while the plates remain a fixed distance apart. But if the shearing is largely due to deformation of the bearing surfaces then (in real life) the bolt length does not increase and the tension is unaffected. This latter behaviour can now be invoked by setting AXSHFL to 1. This effect will be more significant as shear displacements become large. Note that displacements associated with sliding across the clearance gap are always ignored for purposes of calculating the axial load.

INTRODUCTION

- *MAT_211 (*MAT_SPR_JLR) fixed bug - load curve IDs 8 or 9 digits long not read correctly from *MAT card in single precision version
- GISSMO and DIEM damage models now work with higher order solid elements.
- Instead of using a number or percentage of failed integration points to trigger erosion of higher order solids in *MAT_ADD_EROSION, use volume fraction of failed material. The reason for this approach is that the volume associated with each integration point varies widely within the higher order solids.
- Fix a bogus error message for *MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR that occurs when PERMX is defined as "0", while PERMY and/or PERMZ are not zero
- *MODULE feature for user-defined materials is built in with "sharelib" binaries.
- *MAT_153/*MAT_DAMAGE_3: Extended to up to 10 backstresses that can be determined
- from stress-strain data for solid/shell elements. This extension also supports implicit dynamics.
- Added support for cohesive shells in *MAT_240.
- Fix the convergence issue with plasticity algorithm in *MAT_260A/*MAT_STOUGHTON_NON_ASSOCIATED_FLOW.
- Fix incorrect stress initialization when using *MAT_005/*MAT_SOIL_AND_FOAM with vol. strain vs pressure defined using load curve LCID, together with *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH.
- Fix seg fault or incorrect stresses when initializing stresses using *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID for *MAT_107/*MAT_MODIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK.
- Fix strain rate effects on *MAT_157/*MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC for implicit static analysis.
- Fix seg fault when using *MAT_157/*MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC and MAT_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC for 2D analysis.
- Fix incorrect results when using *MAT_TABULATED_JOHNSON_COOK/*MAT_224 with table LCKT defined and the first abscissa value set to a negative temperature.
- Increase robustness of *MAT_BARLAT_ANISOTROPIC_PLASTICITY/*MAT_033 for solids.
- Fix input error when using *MAT_ELASTIC_WITH_VISCOSITY_CURVE/*MAT_060c when LCID = 0.
- Store computed yield strength as history variable #6 for *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTIC_THERMAL/*MAT_255.
- Fix to work-energy sums when *MAT_090/*MAT_ACOUSTIC material is used. If kinematics are not requested via *CONTROL_ACOUSTIC (the default), then acoustic element energies are not included in the solution

INTRODUCTION

sums. If kinematics are requested, then the energies are included. Previously, acoustic elements contributed to the work, but not the kinetic energy. Note - computing acoustic element kinematics is not required to calculate acoustic pressures and roughly doubles the cost of the acoustic elements. This correction has no affect upon the computed solution.

- Fixed brick material *MAT_089 with hourglass form 6. The hourglass scaling was bad which caused bad results.
- Modified shell *MAT_214 to prevent dividing by zero in some cases.
- Fixed *MAT_091 when used with shell form 16. The material directions were being calculated incorrectly causing the stress to be wrong.
- Fixed conflict between RTCL damage in *MAT_123 and heat affected zones. The TRIAX parameter was being overwritten causing possibly excessive damage.
- Node and connectivity data for elements that use *MAT_FABRIC/*MAT_034 has been restored to the the dynain file. It had been removed along with stress and strain data which was removed because the fabric material cannot be prestressed by dynain.
- Fixed laminated shell theory with shell *MAT_172. It was calculating wrong shear strain.
- Fixed *MAT_023, *MAT_072, *MAT_083, *MAT_153, *MAT_223, *MAT_229, and *MAT_259 when used with linear solid form 18. Some material constants were not passed correctly.
- Fixed *MAT_024 plastic strain failure for beam element forms 4 and 5. The elements were not failing.
- Fixed *MAT_077 for tetrahedral solid form 13. Some newer options were not working.
- Fixed *MAT_244 (shells and solids) when LCY1, LCY2, LCY3, LCY4, or LCY5 was left equal to zero. In this case, the code attempted to use non-existent data, and it's unclear how this affected results. This caused the Windows executable, to error terminate with a "Program Exception - access violation" message.
- Fixed a problem where *MAT_172 was used to model 100% reinforcement and TYPEC was 3 or 6, and Young's Modulus of concrete (ET36) was input as zero. For steel only, this value should not matter, but it caused a divide by zero error during initialization. This is now prevented by having ET36 default to a small positive number for 100% reinforcement.
- Fixed shell form 17 when used with *MAT_077. There was no call to the stress update routine.
- Fixed ESORT > 0 when used with shell form 18 and *MAT_077. The triangular elements are now switched to triangular shell form 17 to be compatible with quad shell form 18.
- Fixed various errors in *MAT_NONLOCAL:
 - When both incremental and non-incremental data are requested for smoothing.

- When used with shell materials with more than one in-plane point, or brick elements with more than 1 integration point. When coefficients are calculated for nearby points, the sum of coefficients was excluding other points within the same element or layer. The sum is used to normalize the weighted average. Since it was too small, the function that is smoothed would tend to grow.
 - Fixed an MPP only bug in the *MAT_NONLOCAL material averaging. A buffer could be overwritten if there was more than one non-local definition in the model. The same error was fixed for *MAT_CODAM2, *MAT_GURSON_RCDC, or *MAT_PLASTICITY_WITH_DAMAGE with the RCDC option and the characteristic element length or non-local radius was defined.
 - The nonlocal search messages to screen and message files were modified to be more informative. During the search, a progress message is printed with each 100 million points added to the lists. This is intended to combat the perception that the code has hung.
- Added new options for *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAMAGE-FAILURE failure by OPT 6. There are 2 new TFLAG options:
 - TFLAG = 2 causes the max sheet thickness to be used.
 - TFLAG = 3 causes the sum of thicknesses to be used.
 - A sheet thickness scale factor was added which scales the sheet thickness calculated by the TFLAG options.
 - Fixed *MAT_126 when used with tshell forms 3, 5, or 7. The angle initialization was incorrect leading to bad stress values.
 - Enabled *MAT_025, *MAT_173, *MAT_193, and *MAT_198 to be used with tshell forms 3, 5, and 7.
 - Enabled *MAT_123 to work with tshell forms 3, 5, and 7 using options EPSTHIN and LCTSRF, and also NUMINT < 0 option. All 3 options were previously only available for thin shells and tshell forms 1, 2, and 6.
 - Fixed the stress from *EOS_GASKET model when used with tshell form 2. Also fixed the compressive failure strain (CFS) for *EOS_GASKET with bricks or tshell forms 5 and 7. It was setting CFS = TFS.
 - Fixed the behavior of NUMFIP on *MAT_ADD_EROSION when used with shell or tshell composite sections. When counting failed layers, the zeroing of the counter did not happen unless the first layer of the composite used *MAT_ADD_EROSION. This would have caused elements to fail that should not have failed. All 3 options, NUMFIP > 0, -100 < NUMFIP < 0, and NUMFIP < -100 are now working.
 - Fixed the eigenvalue calculation in the first cycle when the model has solids or tshell forms 3, 5, or 7, and these elements are used with *MAT_022, *MAT_054, *MAT_055, *MAT_059, or *MAT_213.

INTRODUCTION

- Fixed thermal strains in *MAT_021 tshells. The material directions were not processed correctly causing incorrect thermal strains. Both deformation and output were fixed and are now working for all tshell forms.
- Fixed the material direction when using shell *MAT_091. Also enabled output in the material direction when CMPFLG = 1 on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- If EPSR and EPSF are defined in *MAT_054, correct computation of transverse shears strains for solids and tshells.
- Add possibility to use failure criterion in *MAT_054 for solids in a transversal isotropic manner. It is assumed that the material 1-direction is the main axis and that the behavior in the 2-3 plane is isotropic. This feature is invoked by setting TI = 1 (card 2, column 7) in *MAT_054.
- Fix bug for shear stiffness behavior in *MAT_058 when using a table definition for GAB and only providing stress-strain-curves for positive shear.
- Fix bug for strain-rate dependent stiffness behavior in *MAT_058 when using a table definition for EA, EB or GAB under compressive loading.
- Add history variable for ellipsoidal failure surface for *MAT_059 (SC.lt.0), shells only. Now history variable 8 is the failure surface "f", which is similar to the Tsai-Wu criterion.
- *MAT_100_DA(*MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER),*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES: Add the possibility to define a yield curve or table for DSIGY, SIGY in case of using PRUL = 1.
- For *MAT_100 (*MAT_SPOTWELD), OPT = 0/-1: Add the possibility to define force/moment resultants as a function of the effective strain rate, by defining an appropriate load curve. This will be indicated by a negative value for NRR, NRS, NRT, MRR, MSS, MTT. This functionality is implemented for beam, hex and hex-assembly spotwelds.
- Extended capability of initializing *MAT_157 solids using input variable IHIS and *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID.

Blocks of material parameters that can be initialized in this way are:

- material direction (q11,...,q33) - 6 values
- stiffnesses (c11,c12,c13,...,c66) - 21 values
- anisotropic constants (F,G,H,L,M,N) - 6 values
- curve/table - ID (LCSS) - 1 value
- strengths (XC,XT,YC,YT,ZT,ZC,SXY,SYZ,SZX) - 9 values << NEW

See User's Manual for details.

- Add value of failure criterion (Tsai-Wu or Tsai-Hill) to history variable 10 for postprocessing in *MAT_157. Shell elements only.
- Fix bug in *MAT_261 when table definition is used to define the non-linear in-plane shear behavior (LCSS). This applies to shells/tshells/solids.
- Add default strength limits (XC, ... 1.e+16) if they are not defined for *MAT_261/*MAT_262.

- Added a criterion to avoid possible snapback behavior in *MAT_262 by only allowing certain "softening" modulus with respect to the elastic stiffness. This might be important when using rate-dependent strength limits (*DEFINE_CURVE) and the values for the fracture toughnesses are not properly set.
- *MAT_4A_MICROMECH /*MAT_215:
Add strength limit XC for failure in fiber compression.
- *MAT_GENERALIZED_PHASE_CHANGE/*MAT_254:
 - Added latent heat algorithm to *MAT_254. Input follows the same phase transformation matrix as the other transformation related parameters.
 - Added user-defined history variables. Up to 8 history variables can be defined using *DEFINE_FUNCTION. Parameter list for functions includes time, user histories, phase distribution, temperature, peak temperature, temperature rate, stresses, and plastic strains.
- New parameter dtemp in *MAT_CWM/*MAT_270 that can invoke a sub-cycling in the material formulation, if the temperature jump within a time step exceeds the limit defined by dtemp.
- Activated latent heat algorithm for thermal material *MAT_THERMAL_CWM/*MAT_T07.
- *MAT_CORUS_VEGTER/*MAT_136:
 - Renamed material from *MAT_CORUS_VEGTER to *MAT_VEGTER, as Corus no longer exists.
 - Tabular input for strain rate dependency implemented.
 - New option *MAT_VEGTER_STANDARD:
 - expects a parameter alpha_ps,theta instead of the second component of the plane strain point
 - input consistent with most literature data
 - material routine itself is unchanged
 - temperature dependent strain rate dependency also possible with the Bergstrom equation
 - New option *MAT_VEGTER_2017:
 - uses a simplified input
 - Input of tensile strengths (Rm0,Rm45,Rm90), uniform elongation (Ag0,Ag45,Ag90) and plastic anisotropy (R0,R45,R90)
 - based on a model provided by TATA steel, the standard input data for MAT_VEGTER is reproduced
 - material routine itself is unchanged
 - temperature dependent strain rate dependency also possible with the Bergstrom equation
- *MAT_REINFORCED_THERMOPLASTIC/MAT_249:

INTRODUCTION

Changed handling of post-processing data in history values. User can define the post-processing data to be written into histories.

- Add new failure criterion DTMIN (minimum time step) to *MAT_ADD_EROSION.
- Add new failure criterion MXTMP (maximum temperature) to *MAT_ADD_EROSION for solid and shell elements.
- Add new option LCFLD < 0 to *MAT_ADD_EROSION. In this case, |LCFLD| refers to a table where FLD curves are shell thickness dependent (in contrast, existing LCFLD > 0 provides rate dependence).
- Fix for combination of *MAT_ADD_EROSION and tshell form 2 or beams. Strain-based criteria (e.g. MXEPS) did not work correctly before.
- Several changes for *MAT_ADD_EROSION with IDAM = 1 (GISSMO):
 - If LCSDG < 0, then |LCSDG| refers to a *DEFINE_FUNCTION with arguments triaxiality and Lode parameter.
 - New option LCREGD < 0, where |LCREGD| refers to a table that contains regularization factor vs. element size curves for different triaxialities.
 - Compute element size for LCREGD not only once at t = 0 (SIZFLG = 0), but also after each adaptive refinement step.
 - New option REFSZ < 0 of GISSMO provides a plastic strain value, that corresponds to that reference size, written to history variable ND+17.
 - Improve robustness if DMGEXP < 1 is used.
- Fix for GISSMO to be used in adaptive remeshing. Evaluation of damage coupling flag could go wrong due to averaging of history variables in rezone step.
- Support DIEM (*MAT_ADD_EROSION with IDAM < 0) for beam form 1.
- Add new keywords *MAT_ADD_DAMAGE_GISSMO and *MAT_ADD_DAMAGE_DIEM. The idea is to separate these damage models from *MAT_ADD_EROSION, where only pure element erosion criteria remain. That should simplify understanding the manual. Old input is still supported.
- Add new MIDFAIL options 2 and 3 to *MAT_ADD_DAMAGE_GISSMO.
- Add new keyword option _STOCHASTIC for *MAT_ADD_DAMAGE_GISSMO to allow spatially varying failure behavior when used together with *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION.
- Add new option HISVN to *MAT_ADD_DAMAGE_GISSMO: A user-defined history variable (e.g. hardness) can be used to modify the failure. LCSDG is in this case a TABLE_3D with the arguments triaxiality, Lode parameter, and that history variable.
- Add option to *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE that allows defining the number of failed integration points (to trigger element erosion) for each history variable separately. Only applicable for shells.

- Add new MIDFAIL options 2, 3, and 4 to *MAT_ADD_GENERALIZED_DAMAGE.
- Add NUMINT option to *MAT_089 for shell elements.
- Add two nonlocal failure criteria to *MAT_280. The first one works similar to the ENGCRT/RADCRT criterion of *MAT_ADD_EROSION. The second is similar to the SOFT option of *MAT_054, where tensile strength is reduced in next-to-failed (crashfront) elements.
- Add new material model *MAT_BARLAT_YLD2004/*MAT_199 for solid elements in explicit analysis.
- New option ITERS < 0 in *MAT_143 invokes an alternative plasticity algorithm. It also comes with a new logarithmic rate dependence option, IRATE = 2.
- Allow initial temperatures for *MAT_224_GYS to be set via *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID. Also, enable *MAT_224_GYS to be used in coupled thermal-mechanical analyses.
- Modified materials *MAT_234 and *MAT_235 so that they work with angles on the *SECTION_SHELL card to define material directions for layers.
- Add option HISOUT = 1 to store principal strains as history variables 25-27 for *MAT_181 (available for solid elements).
- New options for *MAT_240/*MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE_ELASTOPLASTIC_RATE, invoked by adding _THERMAL, _3MODES, or _THERMAL_3MODES to the keyword. Allows temperature dependent material data and/or inclusion of a third deformation and fracture mode.
- Add new optional hardening rule HR = 10 to *MAT_036 and *MAT_243: table with pre-strain dependence.
- Variable BETA < 0 of *MAT_224 can now refer to a *DEFINE_TABLE_3D, where the dissipation factor can be defined as a function of temperature (TABLE_3D), strain rate (TABLE), and plastic strain (CURVE).
- Add principal strains as new history variables 18-20 in *MAT_083.
- Add new option IHYPO to *MAT_023. IHYPO = 1 switches the material model formulation from hyperelastic to hypoelastic for solids, which allows stress initialization through *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID.
- Fix for *MAT_190 when used together with *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS and RYLEN = 2. Premature failure due to FLD was likely to occur.
- Allow the Material Model Driver (Appendix K) to be used in batch mode: If a file called "mmd.bat" exists in the working directory, then the commands contained therein get executed sequentially. Supported commands are print, cross, time, and quit.
- Algorithmically consistent tangent modulus implemented for *MAT_024 and *MAT_123.
- Add flag for allowing nonsymmetric tangent moduli in user materials. Currently supports only solid forms -1,-2 and 2.
- Fix bug whereby encrypted *MAT_075 data was echoed in d3hsp.

INTRODUCTION

- For the case where an encrypted material model referenced load curve(s), the material type was revealed by d3hsp in the load curve usage summary. That is no longer the case.
- Change the stress update in *MAT_PML_ELASTIC_FLUID to make it more stable. Viscous damping is still needed to achieve stability.
- *MAT_232/*MAT_BIOT_HYSTERETIC is now supported in all solid element formulations.
- Added *MAT_293/*MAT_COMPRF.
This material model simulates the behavior of pre-impregnated (prepreg) composite fibers during the high temperature preforming process. In addition to providing stress and strain, it also provides warp and weft yarn directions and stretch ratios after the forming process. The major applications of the model are for materials used in light weight automobile parts.
- Added *MAT_296/*MAT_ANAND_VISCOPLASTICITY. This viscoplastic model uses a set of evolution equations instead of loading-unloading criterion to describe dislocation motion and hardening or softening behavior of materials. This model can be applied to simulate solders used in electronic packaging.
- Added 2-way option for tshell formulation 5 in *MAT_054.
- *MAT_260B:
 - Set default value for $P12 = -0.5$, $p22 = 1.0$, $p33 = 3.0$.
 - Set default value for $G12 = -0.5$, $G22 = 1.0$, $G33 = 3.0$.
 - Correct shear stress calculation error.
 - Set default value for DEPSO to 0.001, so as to avoid division by zero.
- *MAT_260A:
 - Set default value for $R00 = 1.0$, $R45 = r00$, $R90 = r00$
 - Set default value for sig0, sig45, sig90, and sigb to make sure that the non-associated flow will be degenerated to associated flow.
 - Add Equation of State.
 - If SIGB is zero, then it is assumed that all the SIGS' are equal.
 - Add Xue's failure model.
- *MAT_123:
When major strain is used as a failure criteria, the equivalent major strain is added to the current step by using the current strain ratio and the previous deformation strain carried over from the previous (forming) stage.
- *DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS:
Add new options to *DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS, add ITYPE = 1,2,3,4,5,11.
- *MAT_036:
 - Output the optimized material parameters when using both R-values and the A,C,H,P parameters as input.

- Add an error message when the material model is attempted for tshells.
- Turn off the output of material parameters if encryption is used.

- **MPP**

- Suppress output of pfile information to d3hsp and messag if the *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE line itself is encrypted.
- Fix automatic setting of "decomp { bagref }" in the pfile, which was broken in revision 101313.
- Add MPP contact timing calls around force transducer initialization and net force calculations, so they are better represented in the contact timing table.
- Adjusted initialization of *PART_MODE for MPP so that certain processing only happens on processor 0.
- Correct problems with using MPP predecomposition when using jobid specifications. There were issues with initializing the file ids.
- Enhance MPP eigensolver to have a kinder, gentler termination when no eigenmodes found.
- For MPP, register the part in *PART_MODES to not be split across processes.
- Allow parameter expression in keyword *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE.
- MPP load balancing profiles are output to both .csv and .xy files.
- pfile directive "decomp { defgeo }" in a full deck restart causes decomposition to be re-done using the current deformed geometry. This can keep elements in contact in the same processor and helps the MPP performance of models with large deformation for example SPH bird strike, car wading, etc.

- **Output**

- *DATABASE_ELOUT, *DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM: Fix old typo in beam history collection routine, the effect of which is not obvious but could possibly have lead to incorrect output of some beam data in elout.
- Do a better job deleting scratch LSDA files from the file system, including removing all %XXX extensions. This may help with some customer file system issues during large adaptive problems.
- Add rotations (moments) for nodes in the bndout file if the problem has 6 degrees of freedom.
- Implement new force collection routines for bndout data, which should do a better job of reporting just those forces/energies that are due to the boundary conditions applied.
- Adjust implicit logic for secforc output for arclength method.
- Fix a problem in reporting tied contact resultant forces in implicit.

INTRODUCTION

- Enhance logic that determines when to write out the last state to d3plot for implicit.
- Fix a MPP bug for nodal stress/strain output, which could occur when more than one part share a node where stress/strain output is requested.
- Fix missing plastic strain tensors in d3plot when STRFLG in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY is set and INTSTRN = 1 in *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK.
- Fixed stress output for shell forms 13, 14 and 15 when NIP = 4 on *SECTION_SHELL and MAXINT < 0 on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. The stress outputted was incorrect.
- Fixed issues when reporting eroded hourglass energy to glstat and matsum. For brick elements, the eroded energy was counted twice, and for thick shells, eroded energy was not counted at all. Both issues caused energy to not balance in the glstat data.
- Enabled secfor output for higher order shell forms 23 and 24.
- The 'Effective Stress' option is supported in *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES, meaning that the material dependent equivalent stress is output to the d3plot database. Currently only *MAT_036 and *MAT_133 honors this option, all other materials will output the von Mises stress for now.
- Variable NTIED of *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR can be used to output the tied status on the slave side of tied mortar contact, including tiebreak and tied weld.
- Fixed intfor database for SMP if the file size is larger than 7M byte.
- Echo *DATABASE_EXTENT_COMP flags in d3hsp.
- Fixed bug for d3plot if both DECOMP = 5 or 6 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, and PSETID is specified in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT.
- Fixed bug for *DATABASE_HISTORY_DISCRETE if BEAM = 1 in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT.
- Fixed bug in writing *SECTION_*_TITLE to d3prop file.
- Fixed legend of ssstat in binout.
- Fixed wrong cross-section ID in secforc if dyna.str is used.
- Write dynain file in I10 or long format is keyword input includes those formats.
- Fixed bug affecting d3plot when analysis includes dynamic relaxation.
- Added one additional significant digit to *NODE coordinates in dynain.
- Fix bug in d3plot when both higher order and ALE elements are in the model.
- *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_LOCAL_ID:
Fix bad node labels in nodout when long input format is used.
- Fixed bug where HEADING in *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_ID was limited to 10 characters in free (comma-delimited) format.

- Restarts

- Correct implicit memory pointers to work correctly on restart.
 - Also corrected dump and restart lengths for implicit restart.
 - Properly start up explicit LaGrange Multiplier treatment of joints at restart.
 - Fix seg fault when using *DELETE_CONTACT for restart when running with SMP.
 - Fix error termination for full deck restart that includes *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH.
 - Fix input error during structured input when using *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION and *CHANGE_VELOCITY_GENERATION together in a full deck restart.
 - Fix incorrect full deck restart analysis if initial run was implicit and the full deck restart run is explicit. This affects MPP only.
 - *CHANGE_CURVE_DEFINITION in a restart was not working properly to modify curve LCDDT in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT.
 - Fix corrupt d3part database affect a small restart with *DELETE_PART and *DELETE_FSI.
 - Fix bug in full deck restart of tied contact that resulted in force discontinuities across the restart.
- ***SENSOR**
 - Fix a bug for *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE when FTYPE = JOINT, which occurs when joint id > 9999999.
 - Fix a bug for *SENSOR_CONTROL for type = SPC, that was introduced in r115453 & r115457.
 - The bug occurs when a SPC boundary condition was initially off and then turned on later.
 - Fix a bug for *SENSOR_DEFINE_..._SET that can occur if sensor command is defined before the definition of the related *SET commands.
 - Add MTYPE = BNDOUT to *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC to trace energy reported in bndout.
 - Add MTYPE = MATSUM to *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC to trace energy reported in matsum.
 - Fix a sensor bug that occurs when *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE is used to trace the force associated with prescribed motion.
 - Fix a sensor bug that occurs when *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC has MTYPE = CURVE that refers to a load curve of *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. The bug was introduced in r115362.
 - Couple thermal-only analysis with general sensor so that sensor can be used to terminate the analysis.
 - Add TYPE = ELESET to *SENSOR_CONTROL to erode elements.
 - Add MTYPE = NFAILE to *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC to trace number of failed elements.
 - Fix a bug affecting *SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE with FTYPE = JOINTSTIF.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix bug in spotweld-constraint handling in MPP when TYPE = SPOTWELD in *SENSOR_CONTROL.
 - Fix a bug in *SENSOR_CONTROL when TYPE = SPC. The bug occurs when a node is involved in more than one SPC definition.
 - Add MTYPE = CURVE for *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC so that sensor can trace the value of a time-dependent curve or a *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- **SPG (Smooth Particle Galerkin)**
 - Added *CONSTRAINED_IMMERSSED_IN_SPG for composite analysis. This keyword applies to immersion of beam or shell elements in SPG solids. This is a new feature of SPG method for failure analysis of some particular composites such as rebar in concrete and fiber-reinforced composites.
 - Added *CONTACT_SPG for self-contact in SPG method. This feature is useful in studying some self-contact for high velocity impact/penetration applications where failed particles may still interact in compression modes.
 - Optimize the SMP performance of SPG solid formulation 47.
 - *CONSTRAINED_IMMERSSED_IN_SPG now works in MPP.
 - *MAT_181 is now supported for SPG solid formulation 47.
 - **SPH (Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics)**
 - *CONTACT_2D_NODE_To_SOLID:
 - Contact was not robust when using master surface with sharp angles or thin structure, like a needle. It has been revised to handle better this kind of geometry, and take into account the thickness of slave nodes.
 - Add a maximum parametric coordinate parameter MAXPAR for segment search (default = 1.05).
 - Change format when transferring values from keyword format to structured format and pfile format. This change greatly improves precision.
 - *CONTROL_SPH:
Add IEROD = 3 to enforce zero deviatoric stress to eroded SPH particles, and conserve volumetric response if an EOS is defined.
 - *DEFINE_SPH_To_SPH_COUPLING:
 - Allow negative values of SRAD. In that case, we compute a contact distance based on volume instead of smoothing length.
 - Fix bug for SPH parts using *MAT_147 (*MAT_FHWA_SOIL). History variables were improperly initialized, rendering the whole damage evolution aspect of the material inoperative with SPH.

- Implement enhancement for fluid formulations in SPH so that interaction between multiple SPH fluid parts is more robust.
- Fix bug affecting *DEFINE_BOX_SPH. This feature was broken.
- Fix bug for *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE SOLID_TO_SPH. History variables were not transmitted to the SPH particles properly for some materials.
- Add option to automatically compute the contact thickness of slave SPH particles using ITHK in *CONTROL_SPH. The thickness calculated by ITHK = 1 is used only if SST (*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE) or OFFD (*CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID) are set to zero. All default behaviors remain unchanged.
- Enable SPH in full deck restart.
- SPH part is now identified as element type 4 in d3hsp like this, "element type = 4"
- *ELEMENT_SPH_VOLUME specifies volume instead of mass for SPH particle.
- Added in adaptive SPH formulation (ASPH) with anisotropic smoothing tensor (FORM = 9, SMP only) and renormalization approximation for adaptive SPH formulation with anisotropic smoothing tensor (FORM = 10, SMP only). The axes of those forms evolve automatically to follow the mean particles spacing as it varies in time, space and direction based on the strain rate tensors. These forms have better accuracy and stability than the standard SPH formulation.
- Added a new function ISHOW = 1 in *CONTROL_SPH whereby SPH particles generated by *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH will be shown as points instead of spheres before activating them, i.e., before erosion of parent solid.
- Added in a new variable ISPHKERN in *SECTION_SPH for higher order kernel option: with ISPHKERN = 1, a quintic spline kernel function (smoother and more accurate) will be used instead (supported in FORM = 0,1,4,9,10 in *CONTROL_SPH for both SMP and MPP version of executables).
- Added binout support for SMP rforc file with *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID. Write user id (instead of internal ID) in rforc for *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID. Fixed rforc output in the case of multiple *CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID contacts (bug 13454).
- Added in _SPH_VARIATION option (SMP only) for *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_ELEMENT with SPH particles.
- Supported *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION option for SPH particles (combined with *MAT....._STOCHASTIC option) with material models *MAT_010, *MAT_015, and *MAT_024.
- Support conventional mass scaling (negative DT2MS in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP) for SPH.
This feature works for both SPH 3D and 2D cases.

INTRODUCTION

- Thermal Solver

- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_... and *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE (ADPOPT = 8, 1st line, 3rd column): For the explicit thermal solver, map the temperatures after each adaptive restart for ADPOPT = 7,8.
- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_...: Implement the explicit thermal solver in ALE 2D.
- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT:
- If part id < 0 in the *SET_PART called by *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT, the autocontact is activated for that part. Otherwise, by default, the thermal contact is only searched between different parts.
- Added death time TDEATH and birth time TBIRTH to *BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_NODE/SET in order to activate and deactivate temperature constraints.
- Add iterative solution option for the thermal radiation boundary condition linear equation solver. Correct logic used in determining the acceptable thermal solver options for SMP.
- Fixed bug where dynain was missing thermal history variables.
- New keyword *BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_RSW:
 - Prescribe nodal temperatures within a (possibly moving) ellipsoidal region of the structure.
 - Temperatures for the center and the boundary of the ellipsoid have to be input. In between there is a quadratic approximation.
 - Outside of the ellipsoid, no temperature values are prescribed.
 - Position and axis of symmetry are defined by to nodes.
 - Applicable to solid and thermal thick shell elements.
- Modification of variable time stepping in thermal solver:
 - Ensure that the step size of the last time step before a breakpoint is not smaller than half the previous step. If necessary, the last two time step sizes are averaged. The breakpoints are still hit exactly. This avoids drastic step size reductions (sometimes by some orders of magnitude) that slow down the further simulation.
 - Accept load curve input for dtmin, dtmax and dtemp in *CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP. As usual if a negative integer number is given its absolute value refers to the load curve ID.
- *LOAD_HEAT_CONTROLLER now implemented for MPP.
- *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY:
 - Additional option for heat source definition. With IFORM.eq.5, the energy rate distribution does not have a pre-defined form, but can be given as a function of the local coordinates r,s,t, the time and the cur-

rent weld velocity. The formula is input with a *DEFINE_FUNCTION keyword.

- Fixed d3hsp output. Now external IDs of used load curves instead of internal ids are written and cross reference for the curves usage is output

- Thermal edge contact:

- Models heat transfer from and to a shell edge onto a surface (solid facet or shell).
- Shell edges have to belong to thermal thick shells (THSHEL = 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL).
- Shell edges are on the slave side.
- Activated if parameter ALGO is larger than 1 (2 = two_way, 3 = one_way).
- Available in both MPP and SMP.

- Composite thick shells:

- Added composite thick shell functionality to the structure heat transfer solver.

Up to this point the lay-up defined by *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHELL has not been taken into account by the thermal solver. Now, additional degrees of freedom are generated and the element is split into virtual elements in the element routine. The implementation is very similar to what has been done for thin composite shells defined by *PART_COMPOSITE.

- Fixed error in reading *SECTION_SHELL_THERMAL
- *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION is now supported in the thermal solver.

- **XFEM (eXtended Finite Element Method)**

- Added erosion option for XFEM shells.

- **Miscellaneous**

- *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_DEFORM can now be applied to tshells.

In previous versions it worked only for solids, beams, shells, and discrete elements.

- Fixed bug in *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_DEFORM.
- The damping's contribution to internal energy was wrongly calculated. This did not affect the solution (stresses, displacements, etc), only the output values of internal energy.
- Update to external case driver to support LSDA based includes in the keyword input.
- Fix incorrect handling of symmetric load curves when checking discretization errors, which resulted in incorrect and misleading error messages.

INTRODUCTION

- Fix initialization problem that could arise if more than one *INTERFACE_LINKING instance references the same *INTERFACE_COMPONENT.
- Fix some memory allocation and initialization related to *INTERFACE_LINKING.
- Improve reporting of seatbelt input errors in nastran reader.
- Added *DEFINE_DRIFT_REMOVE to provide a correction to curves to compensate for errors in accelerometers.
- Fix a bug that occurs when *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM is used together with *DEFINE_BOX and/or *PART_INERTIA.
- Fix a bug that generates duplicate parts even when *PART_DUPLICATE is never defined.
- Automatically merge DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC cards with the same options for better performance.
- *DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE: Added 2nd keyword input line for viscosity, step size, and damping. Added support for automatically generated shell/solid tubes.
- Fix wrong pointer used for section id/properties when generating part for visualization of rigid wall during adaptivity. This caused error message, KEY+137, during adaptivity.
- Fix input error for duplicate part if multiple *RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC..._DISPLAY keywords are used, some with part id PID specified and some not.
- Fix non-effective OPTIONs DBOX, DVOL, DSOLID, DSHELL, DTSHELL, DSEG for deleting segments in *SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL.
- Add failure function terms (normal, bending, shear) as arguments of functions in *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES with PRUL.ge.2
- Add new option DGTYP = 5 to *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES.
- Fix for *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES with PRUL.ge.2 (*DEFINE_FUNCTION). The function IDs were not working with *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM and large IDs > 2**24 also failed.
- Add warning message for *DEFINE_FUNCTION: if the function name starts with i, j, k, l, m, n, I, J, K, L, M, or N, it will return an integer value.
- Removed the echo of each *CONTACT data and load curve data in d3hsp if that data are encrypted.
- Fixed bug in reading *CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION if free format is used.
- Fix a number of issues related to long format input:
 - Corrected legend that is written in nodout if long format is used.
 - Fixed bug in reading long format if *KEYWORD long = yes is used in include file.
 - Fixed bug in reading long format input for *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART if optional 4 or 5 card doesn't exist
 - Fixed bug for long format bug for the following keywords:

- *MAT_EMMI
- *PERTURBATION_NODE
- *DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX
- *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
- *EOS_013
- *ALE_FSI_TO_LOAD_NODE
- *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE (3d)
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR_MPP
- *CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE_MPP
- *PERTURBATION_NODE
- *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_FILLET
- *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID
- *MAT_ADD_EROSION
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF
- *PARAMETER
- *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY
- *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING
- *ELEMENT_BEARING
- *SPH_COUPLING
- *ALE_2D
- *ELEMENT_BEAM_PIPE
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY
- *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
- *NODE_MERGE
- *NODE_MERGE_SET
- *ELEMENT_NURB_SOLID_PATH
- *INITIAL_STRAIN_*
- *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKNODE
- *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID
- *MAT_RIGID if geometry contact entity is used
- *MAT_VISCOELASTIC_HILL_FOAM
- *MAT_002

- Fixed bug in reading multiple entries of any of the following commands:
 - *CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION
 - *SECTION_SHELL_EFG
- Fixed bug for *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM in the case where the material ID is in alpha (non-numeric).
- Fixed bug in reading *SECTION_SHELL and *SECTION_SOLID if multiple sections are entered under one keyword.
- Correct the application of reaction forces from *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED in *INTERFACE_SSI (MPP only).
- Fix bug in running SSI problems in single precision.

INTRODUCTION

- 3D adaptivity now partially supports *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM: a transformation of model geometry can now be specified using TRANID.
- *PART_MOVE:
Extend to support *SET_PART_COLLECT and *SET_PART_ADD.
- Enable support of parametric filename in *INCLUDE when adaptivity is used.
- *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA, and *INCLUDE_BINARY:
Fix missing SPCs output in binary dynain files in both SMP and MPP.

MATERIAL MODELS

Some of the material models presently implemented are:

- elastic,
- orthotropic elastic,
- kinematic/isotropic plasticity [Krieg and Key 1976],
- thermoelastoplastic [Hallquist 1979],
- soil and crushable/non-crushable foam [Key 1974],
- linear viscoelastic [Key 1974],
- Blatz-Ko rubber [Key 1974],
- high explosive burn,
- hydrodynamic without deviatoric stresses,
- elastoplastic hydrodynamic,
- temperature dependent elastoplastic [Steinberg and Guinan 1978],
- isotropic elastoplastic,
- isotropic elastoplastic with failure,
- soil and crushable foam with failure,
- Johnson/Cook plasticity model [Johnson and Cook 1983],
- pseudo TENSOR geological model [Sackett 1987],
- elastoplastic with fracture,
- power law isotropic plasticity,
- strain rate dependent plasticity,
- rigid,
- thermal orthotropic,
- composite damage model [Chang and Chang 1987a 1987b],
- thermal orthotropic with 12 curves,

- piecewise linear isotropic plasticity,
- inviscid, two invariant geologic cap [Sandler and Rubin 1979, Simo et al, 1988a
- 1988b],
- orthotropic crushable model,
- Mooney-Rivlin rubber,
- resultant plasticity,
- force limited resultant formulation,
- closed form update shell plasticity,
- Frazer-Nash rubber model,
- laminated glass model,
- fabric,
- unified creep plasticity,
- temperature and rate dependent plasticity,
- elastic with viscosity,
- anisotropic plasticity,
- user defined,
- crushable cellular foams [Nielsen, Morgan, and Krieg 1987],
- urethane foam model with hysteresis,

and some more foam and rubber models, as well as many materials models for springs and dampers. The hydrodynamic material models determine only the deviatoric stresses. Pressure is determined by one of ten equations of state including:

- linear polynomial [Woodruff 1973],
- JWL high explosive [Dobratz 1981],
- Sack “Tuesday” high explosive [Woodruff 1973],
- Gruneisen [Woodruff 1973],
- ratio of polynomials [Woodruff 1973],
- linear polynomial with energy deposition,
- ignition and growth of reaction in HE [Lee and Tarver 1980, Cochran and Chan 1979],
- tabulated compaction,
- tabulated,
- TENSOR pore collapse [Burton et al. 1982].

INTRODUCTION

The ignition and growth EOS was adapted from KOVEC [Woodruff 1973]; the other subroutines, programmed by the authors, are based in part on the cited references and are nearly 100 percent vectorized. The forms of the first five equations of state are also given in the KOVEC user's manual and are retained in this manual. The high explosive programmed burn model is described by Giroux [Simo et al. 1988].

The orthotropic elastic and the rubber material subroutines use Green-St. Venant strains to compute second Piola-Kirchhoff stresses, which transform to Cauchy stresses. The Jaumann stress rate formulation is used with all other materials with the exception of one plasticity model which uses the Green-Naghdi rate.

SPATIAL DISCRETIZATION

are presently available. Currently springs, dampers, beams, membranes, shells, bricks, thick shells and seatbelt elements are included.

The first shell element in DYNA3D was that of Hughes and Liu [Hughes and Liu 1981a, 1981b, 1981c], implemented as described in [Hallquist et al. 1985, Hallquist and Benson 1986]. This element [designated as HL] was selected from among a substantial body of shell element literature because the element formulation has several desirable qualities:

- It is incrementally objective (rigid body rotations do not generate strains), allowing for the treatment of finite strains that occur in many practical applications.
- It is compatible with brick elements, because the element is based on a degenerated brick element formulation. This compatibility allows many of the efficient and effective techniques developed for the DYNA3D brick elements to be used with this shell element;
- It includes finite transverse shear strains;
- A through-the-thickness thinning option (see [Hughes and Carnoy 1981]) is also available.

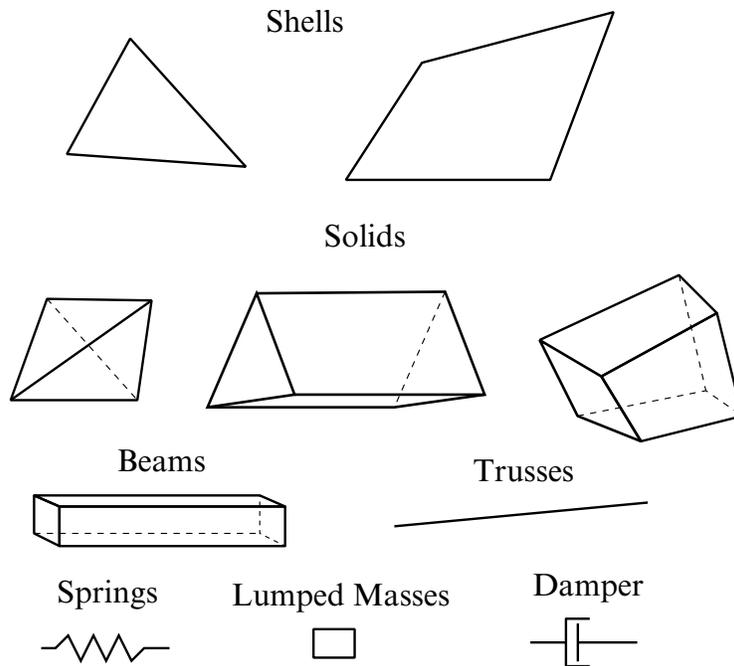


Figure 1-1. Elements in LS-DYNA. Three-dimensional plane stress constitutive subroutines are implemented for the shell elements which iteratively update the stress tensor such that the stress component normal to the shell midsurface is zero. An iterative update is necessary to accurately determine the normal strain component which is necessary to predict thinning. One constitutive evaluation is made for each integration point through the

All shells in our current LS-DYNA code must satisfy these desirable traits to at least some extent to be useful in metalforming and crash simulations.

The major disadvantage of the HL element turned out to be cost related and, for this reason, within a year of its implementation we looked at the Belytschko-Tsay [BT] shell [Belytschko and Tsay 1981, 1983, 1984] as a more cost effective, but possibly less accurate alternative. In the BT shell the geometry of the shell is assumed to be perfectly flat, the local coordinate system originates at the first node of the connectivity, and the co-rotational stress update does not use the costly Jaumann stress rotation. With these and other simplifications, a very cost effective shell was derived which today has become perhaps the most widely used shell elements in both metalforming and crash applications. Results generated by the BT shell usually compare favorably with those of the more costly HL shell. Triangular shell elements are implemented, based on work by Belytschko and co-workers [Belytschko and Marchertas 1974, Bazeley et al. 1965, Belytschko et al. 1984], and are frequently used since collapsed quadrilateral shell elements tend to lock and give very bad results. LS-DYNA automatically treats collapsed quadrilateral shell elements as C^0 triangular elements.

Since the Belytschko-Tsay element is based on a perfectly flat geometry, warpage is not considered. Although this generally poses no major difficulties and provides for an

INTRODUCTION

efficient element, incorrect results in the twisted beam problem and similar situations are obtained where the nodal points of the elements used in the discretization are not coplanar. The Hughes-Liu shell element considers non-planar geometries and gives good results on the twisted beam. The effect of neglecting warpage in a typical application cannot be predicted beforehand and may lead to less than accurate results, but the latter is only speculation and is difficult to verify in practice. Obviously, it would be better to use shells that consider warpage if the added costs are reasonable and if this unknown effect is eliminated. Another shell published by Belytschko, Wong, and Chiang [Belytschko, Wong, and Chiang 1989, 1992] proposes inexpensive modifications to include the warping stiffness in the Belytschko-Tsay shell. An improved transverse shear treatment also allows the element to pass the Kirchhoff patch test. This element is now available in LS-DYNA. Also, two fully integrated shell elements, based on the Hughes and Liu formulation, are available in LS-DYNA, but are rather expensive. A much faster fully integrated element which is essentially a fully integrated version of the Belytschko, Wong, and Chiang element, type 16, is a more recent addition and is recommended if fully integrated elements are needed due to its cost effectiveness.

Zero energy modes in the shell and solid elements are controlled by either an hourglass viscosity or stiffness. Eight node thick shell elements are implemented and have been found to perform well in many applications. All elements are nearly 100% vectorized. All element classes can be included as parts of a rigid body. The rigid body formulation is documented in [Benson and Hallquist 1986]. Rigid body point nodes, as well as concentrated masses, springs and dashpots can be added to this rigid body.

Membrane elements can be either defined directly as shell elements with a membrane formulation option or as shell elements with only one point for through thickness integration. The latter choice includes transverse shear stiffness and may be inappropriate. For airbag material a special fully integrated three and four node membrane element is available.

Two different beam types are available: a stress resultant beam and a beam with cross section integration at one point along the axis. The cross section integration allows for a more general definition of arbitrarily shaped cross sections taking into account material nonlinearities.

Spring and damper elements can be translational or rotational. Many behavior options can be defined, e.g., arbitrary nonlinear behavior including locking and separation.

Solid elements in LS-DYNA may be defined using from 4 to 8 nodes. The standard elements are based on linear shape functions and use one point integration and hourglass control. A selective-reduced integrated (called fully integrated) 8 node solid element is available for situations when the hourglass control fails. Also, two additional solid elements, a 4 noded tetrahedron and an 8 noded hexahedron, with nodal rotational degrees of freedom, are implemented based on the idea of Allman [1984] to

replace the nodal midside translational degrees of freedom of the elements with quadratic shape functions by corresponding nodal rotations at the corner nodes. The latter elements, which do not need hourglass control, require many numerical operations compared to the hourglass controlled elements and should be used at places where the hourglass elements fail. However, it is well known that the elements using more than one point integration are more sensitive to large distortions than one point integrated elements.

The thick shell element is a shell element with only nodal translations for the eight nodes. The assumptions of shell theory are included in a non-standard fashion. It also uses hourglass control or selective-reduced integration. This element can be used in place of any four node shell element. It is favorably used for shell-brick transitions, as no additional constraint conditions are necessary. However, care has to be taken to know in which direction the shell assumptions are made; therefore, the numbering of the element is important.

Seatbelt elements can be separately defined to model seatbelt actions combined with dummy models. Separate definitions of seatbelts, which are one-dimensional elements, with accelerometers, sensors, pretensioners, retractors, and slings are possible. The actions of the various seatbelt definitions can also be arbitrarily combined.

CONTACT-IMPACT INTERFACES

The three-dimensional contact-impact algorithm was originally an extension of the NIKE2D [Hallquist 1979] two-dimensional algorithm. As currently implemented, one surface of the interface is identified as a master surface and the other as a slave. Each surface is defined by a set of three or four node quadrilateral segments, called master and slave segments, on which the nodes of the slave and master surfaces, respectively, must slide. In general, an input for the contact-impact algorithm requires that a list of master and slave segments be defined. For the single surface algorithm only the slave surface is defined and each node in the surface is checked each time step to ensure that it does not penetrate through the surface. Internal logic [Hallquist 1977, Hallquist et al. 1985] identifies a master segment for each slave node and a slave segment for each master node and updates this information every time step as the slave and master nodes slide along their respective surfaces. It must be noted that for general automatic definitions only parts/materials or three-dimensional boxes have to be given. Then the possible contacting outer surfaces are identified by the internal logic in LS-DYNA. More than 20 types of interfaces can presently be defined including:

- sliding only for fluid/structure or gas/structure interfaces
- tied
- sliding, impact, friction

INTRODUCTION

- single surface contact
- discrete nodes impacting surface
- discrete nodes tied to surface
- shell edge tied to shell surface
- nodes spot welded to surface
- tiebreak interface
- one way treatment of sliding, impact, friction
- box/material limited automatic contact for shells
- automatic contact for shells (no additional input required)
- automatic single surface with beams and arbitrary orientations
- surface to surface eroding contact
- node to surface eroding contact
- single surface eroding contact
- surface to surface symmetric constraint method [Taylor and Flanagan 1989]
- node to surface constraint method [Taylor and Flanagan 1989]
- rigid body to rigid body contact with arbitrary force/deflection curve
- rigid nodes to rigid body contact with arbitrary force/deflection curve
- edge-to-edge
- draw beads

Interface friction can be used with most interface types. The tied and sliding only interface options are similar to the two-dimensional algorithm used in LS-DYNA2D [Hallquist 1976, 1978, 1980]. Unlike the general option, the tied treatments are not symmetric; therefore, the surface which is more coarsely zoned should be chosen as the master surface. When using the one-way slide surface with rigid materials, the rigid material should be chosen as the master surface.

For geometric contact entities, contact has to be separately defined. It must be noted that for the contact of a rigid body with a flexible body, either the sliding interface definitions as explained above or the geometric contact entity contact can be used. Currently, the geometric contact entity definition is recommended for metalforming problems due to high accuracy and computational efficiency.

INTERFACE DEFINITIONS FOR COMPONENT ANALYSIS

Interface definitions for component analyses are used to define surfaces, nodal lines, or nodal points (*INTERFACE_COMPONENTS) for which the displacement and velocity time histories are saved at some user specified frequency (*CONTROL_OUTPUT). This data may then be used to drive interfaces (*INTERFACE_LINKING) in subsequent analyses. This capability is especially useful for studying the detailed response of a small member in a large structure. For the first analysis, the member of interest need only be discretized sufficiently that the displacements and velocities on its boundaries

are reasonably accurate. After the first analysis is completed, the member can be finely discretized and interfaces defined to correspond with the first analysis. Finally, the second analysis is performed to obtain highly detailed information in the local region of interest.

When starting the analysis, specify a name for the interface segment file using the Z = parameter on the LS-DYNA command line. When starting the second analysis, the name of the interface segment file (created in the first run) should be specified using the L = parameter on the LS-DYNA command line.

Following the above procedure, multiple levels of sub-modeling are easily accommodated. The interface file may contain a multitude of interface definitions so that a single run of a full model can provide enough interface data for many component analyses. The interface feature represents a powerful extension of LS-DYNA's analysis capability.

PRECISION

The explicit time integration algorithms used in LS-DYNA are in general much less sensitive to machine precision than other finite element solution methods. Consequently, double precision is not generally required. The benefits of this are greatly improved utilization of memory and disk. When problems have been found we have usually been able to overcome them by reorganizing the algorithm or by converting to double precision locally in the subroutine where the problem occurs. Particularly sensitive problems (e.g. some buckling problems, which can be sensitive to small imperfections) may require the fully double precision version, which is available on all platforms. Very large problems requiring more than 2 billion words of memory will also need to be run in double precision, due to the array indexing limitation of single precision integers.

GETTING STARTED

DESCRIPTION OF KEYWORD INPUT

The keyword input provides a flexible and logically organized database that is simple to understand. Similar functions are grouped together under the same keyword. For example, under the keyword *ELEMENT are included solid, beam, shell elements, spring elements, discrete dampers, seat belts, and lumped masses. Many keywords have options that are identified as follows: "OPTIONS" and "{OPTIONS}". The difference is that "OPTIONS" requires that one of the options must be selected to complete the keyword command. The option <BLANK> is included when {} are used to further indicate that these particular options are not necessary to complete the keyword.

LS-DYNA User's Manual is alphabetically organized in logical sections of input data. Each logical section relates to a particular input. There is a control section for resetting LS-DYNA defaults, a material section for defining constitutive constants, an equation-of-state section, an element section where element part identifiers and nodal connectivities are defined, a section for defining parts, and so on. Nearly all model data can be input in block form. For example, consider the following where two nodal points with their respective coordinates and shell elements with their part identity and nodal connectivity's are defined:

```
$define two nodes
$
*NODE
10101x y z
10201x y z
$   define two shell elements
$
*ELEMENT_SHELL
10201pidn1n2n3n4
10301pidn1n2n3n4
Alternatively, acceptable input could also be of the form:
$   define one node
$
*NODE
10101x y z
$   define one shell element
$
*ELEMENT_SHELL
10201pidn1n2n3n4
$
$   define one more node
$
*NODE
10201x y z
$ define one more shell element
$
*ELEMENT_SHELL
10301pidn1n2n3n4
```

Getting Started

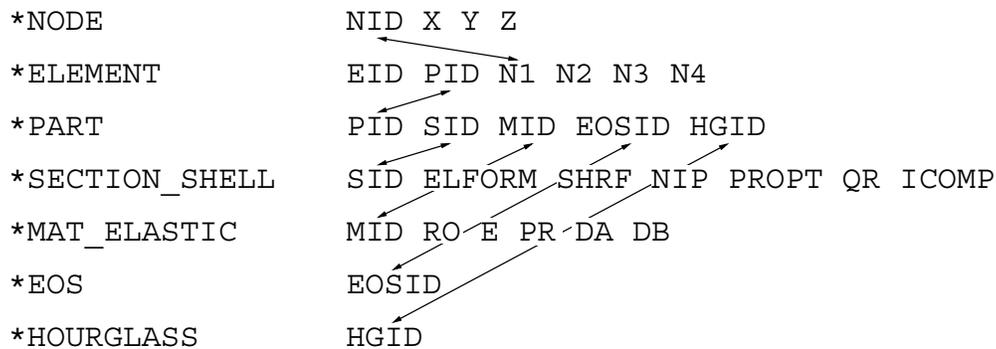


Figure 2-1. Organization of the keyword input.

A data block begins with a keyword followed by the data pertaining to the keyword. The next keyword encountered during the reading of the block data defines the end of the block and the beginning of a new block. A keyword must be left justified with the "*" contained in column one. A dollar sign "\$" in column one precedes a comment and causes the input line to be ignored. Data blocks are not a requirement for LS-DYNA, but they can be used to group nodes and elements for user convenience. Multiple blocks can be defined with each keyword if desired as shown above. It would be possible to put all nodal points definitions under one keyword *NODE, or to define one *NODE keyword prior to each node definition. The entire LS-DYNA input is order independent with the exception of the optional keyword, *END, which defines the end of input stream. Without the *END termination is assumed to occur when an end-of-file is encountered during the reading.

Figure 2-1 highlights how various entities relate to each other in LS-DYNA input. In this figure the data included for the keyword, *ELEMENT, is the element identifier, EID, the part identifier, PID, and the nodal points identifiers, the NID's, defining the *element connectivity*: N1, N2, N3, and N4. The nodal point identifiers are defined in the *NODE section where each NID should be defined just once. A part defined with the *PART keyword has a unique part identifier, PID, a section identifier, SID, a material or constitutive model identifier, MID, an equation of state identifier, EOSID, and the hourglass control identifier, HGID. The *SECTION keyword defines the section identifier, SID, where a section has an element formulation specified, a shear factor, SHRF, a numerical integration rule, NIP, among other parameters.

Constitutive constants are defined in the *MAT section where constitutive data is defined for all element types including solids, beams, shells, thick shells, seat belts, springs, and dampers. Equations of state, which are used only with certain *MAT materials for solid elements, are defined in the *EOS section. Since many elements in LS-DYNA use uniformly reduced numerical integration, zero energy deformation modes may develop. These modes are controlled numerically by either an artificial stiffness or viscosity which resists the formation of these undesirable modes. The hourglass control can optionally be user specified using the input in the *HOURGLASS section.

During the keyword input phase where data is read, only limited checking is performed on the data since the data must first be counted for the array allocations and then reordered. Considerably more checking is done during the second phase where the input data is printed out. Since LS-DYNA has retained the option of reading older non-keyword input files, we print out the data into the output file `d3hsp` (default name) as in previous versions of LS-DYNA. An attempt is made to complete the input phase before error terminating if errors are encountered in the input. Unfortunately, this is not always possible and the code may terminate with an error message. The user should always check either output file, `d3hsp` or `messag`, for the word "Error".

The input data following each keyword can be input in free format. In the case of free format input the data is separated by commas, i.e.,

```
*NODE
10101,x ,y ,z
10201,x ,y ,z

*ELEMENT_SHELL
10201,pid,n1,n2,n3,n4
10301,pid,n1,n2,n3,n4
```

When using commas, the formats *must not* be violated. An I8 integer is limited to a maximum positive value of 99999999, and larger numbers having more than eight characters are unacceptable. The format of the input can change from free to fixed anywhere in the input file. The input is case insensitive and keywords can be given in either upper or lower case. *The asterisks "*" preceding each keyword must be in column one.*

To provide a better understanding behind the keyword philosophy and how the options work, a brief review of the keywords is given below.

***AIRBAG**

The geometric definition of airbags and the thermodynamic properties for the airbag inflator models can be made in this section. This capability is not necessarily limited to the modeling of automotive airbags, but it can also be used for many other applications, such as tires and pneumatic dampers.

***ALE**

This keyword provides a way of defining input data pertaining to the Arbitrary-Lagrangian-Eulerian capability.

Getting Started

***BOUNDARY**

This section applies to various methods of specifying either fixed or prescribed boundary conditions. For compatibility with older versions of LS-DYNA it is still possible to specify some nodal boundary conditions in the *NODE card section.

***CASE**

This keyword option provides a way of running multiple load cases sequentially. Within each case, the input parameters, which include loads, boundary conditions, control cards, contact definitions, initial conditions, etc., can change. If desired, the results from a previous case can be used during initialization. Each case creates unique file names for all output results files by appending *CIDn* to the default file name.

***COMPONENT**

This section contains analytical rigid body dummies that can be placed within vehicle and integrated implicitly.

***CONSTRAINED**

This section applies constraints within the structure between structural parts. For example, nodal rigid bodies, rivets, spot welds, linear constraints, tying a shell edge to a shell edge with failure, merging rigid bodies, adding extra nodes to rigid bodies and defining rigid body joints are all options in this section.

***CONTACT**

This section is divided into three main sections. The *CONTACT section allows the user to define many different contact types. These contact options are primarily for treating contact of deformable to deformable bodies, single surface contact in deformable bodies, deformable body to rigid body contact, and tying deformable structures with an option to release the tie based on plastic strain. The surface definition for contact is made up of segments on the shell or solid element surfaces. The keyword options and the corresponding numbers in previous code versions are:

| STRUCTURED INPUT TYPE ID | KEYWORD NAME |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | SLIDING_ONLY |
| p 1 | SLIDING_ONLY_PENALTY |
| 2 | TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |

Getting Started

| | |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 3 | SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| a 3 | AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 4 | SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 5 | NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| a 5 | AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 6 | TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 7 | TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE |
| 8 | TIEBREAK_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 9 | TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 10 | ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| a 10 | AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 13 | AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| a 13 | AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 14 | ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 15 | ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 16 | ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 17 | CONSTRAINT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 18 | CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 19 | RIGID_BODY_TWO_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY |
| 20 | RIGID_NODES_TO_RIGID_BODY |
| 21 | RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY |
| 22 | SINGLE_EDGE |
| 23 | DRAWBEAD |

Getting Started

The *CONTACT_ENTITY section treats contact between a rigid surface, usually defined as an analytical surface, and a deformable structure. Applications of this type of contact exist in the metal forming area where the punch and die surface geometries can be input as VDA surfaces which are treated as rigid. Another application is treating contact between rigid body occupant dummy hyper-ellipsoids and deformable structures, such as airbags and instrument panels. This option is particularly valuable in coupling with the rigid body occupant modeling codes MADYMO and CAL3D. The *CONTACT_1D is for modeling rebars in concrete structure.

***CONTROL**

Options available in the *CONTROL section allow the resetting of default global parameters, such as the hourglass type, the contact penalty scale factor, shell element formulation, numerical damping, and termination time.

***DAMPING**

Defines damping either globally or by part identifier.

***DATABASE**

This keyword with a combination of options can be used for controlling the output of ASCII databases and binary files output by LS-DYNA. With this keyword the frequency of writing the various databases can be determined.

***DEFINE**

This section allows the user to define curves for loading, constitutive behaviors, etc.; boxes to limit the geometric extent of certain inputs; local coordinate systems; vectors; and orientation vectors specific to spring and damper elements. Items defined in this section are referenced by their identifiers throughout the input. For example, a coordinate system identifier is sometimes used on the *BOUNDARY cards, and load curves are used on the *AIRBAG cards.

***DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID**

This section allows the user to switch parts that are defined as deformable to rigid at the start of the analysis. This capability provides a cost efficient method for simulating events, such as rollover events. While the vehicle is rotating the computation cost can be reduced significantly by switching deformable parts that are not expected to deform to rigid parts. Just before the vehicle comes in contact with ground, the analysis can be stopped and restarted with the part switched back to deformable.

***ELEMENT**

Define identifiers and connectivities for all elements which include shells, beams, solids, thick shells, springs, dampers, seat belts, and concentrated masses in LS-DYNA.

***EOS**

This section reads the equations of state parameters. The equation of state identifier, EOSID, points to the equation of state identifier on the *PART card.

***HOURLASS**

Defines hourglass and bulk viscosity properties. The identifier, HGID, on the *HOURLASS card refers to HGID on *PART card.

***INCLUDE**

To make the input file easy to maintain, this keyword allows the input file to be split into sub-files. Each sub-file can again be split into sub-sub-files and so on. This option is beneficial when the input data deck is very large.

***INITIAL**

Initial velocity and initial momentum for the structure can be specified in this section. The initial velocity specification can be made by *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE card or *INITIAL_VELOCITY cards. In the case of *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE nodal identifiers are used to specify the velocity components for the node. Since all the nodes in the system are initialized to zero, only the nodes with non-zero velocities need to be specified. The *INITIAL_VELOCITY card provides the capability of being able to specify velocities using the set concept or boxes.

***INTEGRATION**

In this section the user defined integration rules for beam and shell elements are specified. IRID refers to integration rule number IRID on *SECTION_BEAM and *SECTION_SHELL cards, respectively. Quadrature rules in the *SECTION_SHELL and *SECTION_BEAM cards need to be specified as a negative number. The absolute value of the negative number refers to user defined integration rule number. Positive rule numbers refer to the built in quadrature rules within LS-DYNA.

Getting Started

***INTERFACE**

Interface definitions are used to define surfaces, nodal lines, and nodal points for which the displacement and velocity time histories are saved at some user specified frequency. This data may then be used in subsequent analyses as an interface ID in the *INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE as master nodes, in *INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT as master segments, and in *INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE as the master edge for a series of nodes.

This capability is especially useful for studying the detailed response of a small member in a large structure. For the first analysis, the member of interest need only be discretized sufficiently that the displacements and velocities on its boundaries are reasonably accurate. After the first analysis is completed, the member can be finely discretized in the region bounded by the interfaces. Finally, the second analysis is performed to obtain highly detailed information in the local region of interest.

When beginning the first analysis, specify a name for the interface segment file using the Z=parameter on the LS-DYNA execution line. When starting the second analysis, the name of the interface segment file created in the first run should be specified using the L=parameter on the LS-DYNA command line. Following the above procedure, multiple levels of sub-modeling are easily accommodated. The interface file may contain a multitude of interface definitions so that a single run of a full model can provide enough interface data for many component analyses. The interface feature represents a powerful extension of LS-DYNA's analysis capabilities. A similar capability using *INTERFACE_SSI may be used for soil-structure interaction analysis under earthquake excitation.

***KEYWORD**

Flags LS-DYNA that the input deck is a keyword deck. To have an effect this must be the very first card in the input deck. Alternatively, by typing "keyword" on the execute line, keyword input formats are assumed and the "*KEYWORD" is not required. If a number is specified on this card after the word KEYWORD, it defines the memory size to be used in words. The memory size can also be set on the command line.

| |
|---|
| <p>NOTE: The memory specified on the execution line overrides memory specified on the *keyword card.</p> |
|---|

***LOAD**

This section provides various methods of loading the structure with concentrated point loads, distributed pressures, body force loads, and a variety of thermal loadings.

***MAT**

This section allows the definition of constitutive constants for all material models available in LS-DYNA including springs, dampers, and seat belts. The material identifier, MID, points to the MID on the *PART card.

***NODE**

Define nodal point identifiers and their coordinates.

***PARAMETER**

This option provides a way of specifying numerical values of parameter names that are referenced throughout the input file. The parameter definitions, if used, should be placed at the beginning of the input file following *KEYWORD. *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION permits general algebraic expressions to be used to set the values.

***PART**

This keyword serves two purposes:

1. Relates part ID to *SECTION, *MATERIAL, *EOS and *HOURLASS sections.
2. Optionally, in the case of a rigid material, rigid body inertia properties and initial conditions can be specified. Deformable material repositioning data can also be specified in this section if the reposition option is invoked on the *PART card, that is, *PART_REPOSITION.

***PERTURBATION**

This keyword provides a way of defining deviations from the designed structure, such as buckling imperfections.

***RAIL**

This keyword provides a way of defining a wheel-rail contact algorithm intended for railway applications but can also be used for other purposes. The wheel nodes (defined on *RAIL_TRAIN) represent the contact patch between wheel and rail.

***RIGIDWALL**

Rigid wall definitions have been divided into two separate sections, PLANAR and GEOMETRIC. Planar walls can be either stationary or moving in translational motion

Getting Started

with mass and initial velocity. The planar wall can be either finite or infinite. Geometric walls can be planar as well as have the geometric shapes, such as rectangular prism, cylindrical prism and sphere. By default, these walls are stationary unless the option MOTION is invoked for either prescribed translational velocity or displacement. Unlike the planar walls, the motion of the geometric wall is governed by a load curve. Multiple geometric walls can be defined to model combinations of geometric shapes available. For example, a wall defined with the CYLINDER option can be combined with two walls defined with the SPHERICAL option to model hemispherical surface caps on the two ends of a cylinder. Contact entities are also analytical surfaces but have the significant advantage that the motion can be influenced by the contact to other bodies, or prescribed with six full degrees-of-freedom.

***SECTION**

In this section, the element formulation, integration rule, nodal thicknesses, and cross sectional properties are defined. All section identifiers (SECID's) defined in this section must be unique; that is, if a number is used as a section ID for a beam element, then this number cannot be used again as a section ID for a solid element.

***SENSOR**

This keyword provides a convenient way of activating and deactivating boundary conditions, airbags, discrete elements, joints, contact, rigid walls, single point constraints, and constrained nodes. The sensor capability is new in the second release of version 971 and will evolve in later releases to encompass many more LS-DYNA capabilities and replace some of the existing capabilities, such as the airbag sensor logic.

***SET**

A concept of grouping nodes, elements, materials, etc., in sets is employed throughout the LS-DYNA input deck. Sets of data entities can be used for output. So-called slave nodes used in contact definitions, slaves segment sets, master segment sets, pressure segment sets, and so on can also be defined. The keyword, *SET, can be defined in two ways:

1. Option LIST requires a list of entities in which eight entities are defined per card and as many cards as needed are used to define all the entities.
2. Option COLUMN, where applicable, requires an input of one entity per line along with up to four attribute values which are used by other keywords to specify, for example, the failure criterion input that is needed for *CONTACT_-CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE.

***TERMINATION**

This keyword provides an alternative way of stopping the calculation before the termination time is reached. The termination time is specified on the *CONTROL_TERMINATION input and will terminate the calculation whether or not the options available in this section are active.

***TITLE**

In this section a title for the analysis is defined.

***USER_INTERFACE**

This section provides a method to provide user control of some aspects of the contact algorithms including friction coefficients via user defined subroutines.

RESTART

This section of the input is intended to allow the user to restart the simulation by providing a restart file and optionally a restart input defining changes to the model, such as deleting contacts, materials, elements, switching materials from rigid to deformable, and deformable to rigid.

***RIGID_DEFORMABLE**

This section switches rigid parts back to deformable in a restart to continue the event of a part impacting the ground which may have been modeled with a rigid wall.

***STRESS_INITIALIZATION**

This is an option available for restart runs. In some cases there may be a need for the user to add contacts, elements, etc., which are not available options for standard restart runs. A full input containing the additions is needed if this option is invoked upon restart.

Getting Started

SUMMARY OF COMMONLY USED OPTIONS

The following table gives a list of the commonly used keywords related by topic.

| Topic | Component | Keywords |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Geometry | Nodes | *NODE |
| | Elements | *ELEMENT_BEAM *ELEMENT_SHELL *ELEMENT_SOLID *ELEMENT_TSHHELL |
| | Discrete Elements | *ELEMENT_DISCRETE *ELEMENT_SEATBELT *ELEMENT_MASS |
| Materials | Part | PART cards glues the model together: *PART → { *MAT *SECTION *EOS *HOURGLASS |
| | Material | *MAT |
| | Sections | *SECTION_BEAM *SECTION_SHELL *SECTION_SOLID *SECTION_TSHHELL |
| | Discrete sections | *SECTION_DISCRETE *SECTION_SEATBELT |
| | Equation of state | *EOS |
| | Hourglass | *CONTROL_HOURGLASS *HOURGLASS |
| | Contacts & Rigid walls | Defaults for contacts |
| Definition of contacts | | *CONTACT_OPTION |
| Definition of rigid walls | | *RIGIDWALL_OPTION |

| Topic | Component | Keywords |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| Boundary Conditions & Loadings | Restraints | *NODE *BOUNDARY_SPC_OPTION |
| | Gravity (body) load | *LOAD_BODY_OPTION |
| | Point load | *LOAD_NODE_OPTION |
| | Pressure load | *LOAD_SEGMENT_OPTION *LOAD_SHELL_OPTION |
| | Thermal load | *LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION |
| | Load curves | *DEFINE_CURVE |
| Constraints and spot welds | Constrained nodes | *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET |
| | Welds | *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD *CONSTRAINED_SPOT_WELD |
| | Rivet | *CONSTRAINED_RIVET |
| Output Control | Items in time history blocks | *DATABASE_HISTORY_OPTION |
| | Default | *CONTROL_OUTPUT |
| | ASCII time history files | *DATABASE_OPTION |
| | Binary plot/time history/restart files | *DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION |
| | Nodal reaction output | *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP |
| Termination | Termination time | *CONTROL_TERMINATION |
| | Termination cycle | *CONTROL_TERMINATION |
| | CPU termination | *CONTROL_CPU |
| | Degree of freedom | *TERMINATION_NODE |

Table 2.1. Keywords for the most commonly used options.

EXECUTION SYNTAX

The execution line for LS-DYNA, sometimes referred to as the command line, is as follows:

Getting Started

LS-DYNA I=**inf** O=**otf** G=**ptf** D3PART=**d3part** D=**dpf** F=**thf** T=**tpf** A=**rrd**
M=**sif** S=**iff** H=**iff** Z=**isf1** L=**isf2** B=**r1f** W=**root** E=**efl** X=**scl** C=**cpu** K=**kill**
V=**vda** Y=**c3d** BEM=**bof** {**KEYWORD**} {**THERMAL**} {**COUPLE**} {**INIT**}
{**CASE**} {**PGPKEY**} MEMORY=**nwds** MODULE=**dll** NCPU=**ncpu** PA-
RA=**para** ENDTIME=**time** NCYCLE=**ncycle** JOBID=**jobid**
D3PROP=**d3prop** GMINP=**gminp** GMOUT=**gmout** MCHECK=**y**
MAP=**map** MAP1=**map1** LAGMAP=**lagmap** LAGMAP1=**lagmap1**

where,

- inf** = input file (user specified)
- otf** = high speed printer file (default = d3hsp)
- ptf** = binary plot file for postprocessing (default = d3plot)
- d3part** = binary plot file for subset of parts; see *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PART (default = d3part)
- dpf** = dump file to write for purposes of restarting (default = d3dump). This file is written at the end of every run and during the run as requested by *DATABASE_BINARY_D3DUMP. To stop the generation of this dump file, specify "d=nodump" (case insensitive).
- thf** = binary plot file for time histories of selected data (default = d3thdt)
- tpf** = optional temperature file
- rrd** = running restart dump file (default = runrsf)
- sif** = stress initialization file (user specified)
- iff** = interface force file (user specified). See *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR and *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR.
- isf1** = interface segment save file to be created (default = infmak)
- isf2** = existing interface segment save file to be used (user specified)
- r1f** = binary plot file for dynamic relaxation (default = d3drfl)
- efl** = echo file containing optional input echo with or without node/element data
- root** = root file name for general print option
- scl** = scale factor for binary file sizes (default =70)
- cpu** = cumulative cpu time limit in seconds for the entire simulation, including all restarts, if cpu is positive. If cpu is negative, the absolute value of cpu is the cpu time limit in seconds for the first run and for each subsequent restart run.
- kill** = if LS-DYNA encounters this file name it will terminate with a restart file (default = d3kil)

- vda** = VDA/IGES database for geometrical surfaces
- c3d** = CAL3D input file
- bof** = *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM output file
- nwds** = Number of words to be allocated. On engineering workstations a word is usually 32bits. This number overwrites the memory size specified on the *KEYWORD card at the beginning of the input deck.
 - dll** = The dynamic library for user subroutines. Only one dynamic library can be loaded via "module=dll". See *MODULE_LOAD command for loading multiple dynamic libraries.
- ncpu** = Overrides NCPU and CONST defined in *CONTROL_PARALLEL. A positive value sets CONST = 2 and a negative values sets CONST = 1. See the *CONTROL_PARALLEL command for an explanation of these parameters. The *KEYWORD command provides an alternative way to set the number of CPUs.
- para** = Overrides PARA defined in *CONTROL_PARALLEL.
- time** = Overrides ENDTIM defined in *CONTROL_TERMINATION.
- ncycle** = Overrides ENDCYC defined in *CONTROL_TERMINATION.
- jobid** = Character string which acts as a prefix for all output files. Maximum length is 72 characters. Do not include the following characters:) (* / ? \.
- d3prop** = See *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP input parameter IFILE for options.
- gminp** = Input file for reading recorded motions in *INTERFACE_SSI (default = gmbin).
- gmout** = Output file for writing recorded motions in *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX (default = gmbin).
 - map** = Output/Input file for writing/reading data in ALE mappings controlled by *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING or *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING.
 - map1** = Output file for writing data in ALE mappings controlled by *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING or *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING if MAP= is used to read data from a different file.
- lagmap** = Output/Input file for writing/reading data in Lagrangian mappings controlled by *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING.
- lagmap1** = Output file for writing data in Lagrangian mappings controlled by *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING if LAGMAP= is used to read data from a different file.

Getting Started

In order to avoid undesirable or confusing results, each LS-DYNA run should be performed in a separate directory, unless using the command line parameter “jobid” described above. If rerunning a job in the same directory, old files should first be removed or renamed to avoid confusion since the possibility exists that the binary database may contain results from both the old and new run.

By including “keyword” anywhere on the execute line or instead if *KEYWORD is the first card in the input file, the keyword formats are expected; otherwise, the older structured input file will be expected.

To run a coupled thermal analysis the command “couple” must be in the execute line. A thermal only analysis may be run by including the word “thermal” in the execution line.

The execution line option “pgpkey” will output the current public PGP key used by LS-DYNA for encryption of input. The public key and some instructions on how to use the key are written to the screen as well as a file named “lstc_pgpkey.asc”.

The “init” (or sw1. can be used instead) command on the execution line causes the calculation to run just one cycle followed by termination with a full restart file. No editing of the input deck is required. The calculation can then be restarted with or without any additional input. Sometimes this option can be used to reduce the memory on restart if the required memory is given on the execution line and is specified too large in the beginning when the amount of required memory is unknown. Generally, this option would be used at the beginning of a new calculation.

If the word “case” appears on the command line, then *CASE statements will be handled by the built in driver routines. Otherwise they should be processed by the external “lscasedriver” program, and if any *CASE statements are encountered, it will cause an error.

If “mcheck=y” is given on the command line, the program switches to “model check” mode. In this mode the program will run only 10 cycles – just enough to verify that the model will start. For implicit problems, all initialization is performed, but execution halts before the first cycle. If the network license is being used, the program will attempt to check out a license under the program name “LS-DYNAMC” so as not to use up one of the normal DYNA licenses. If this fails, a normal execution license will be used.

If the word “memory” is found anywhere on the execution line and if it is not set using “memory=nwds”, LS-DYNA will give the default size of memory, request, and then read in the desired memory size. This option is necessary if the default value is insufficient memory and termination occurs as a result. Occasionally, the default value

is too large for execution and this option can be used to lower the default size. Memory can also be specified on the *KEYWORD card.

SENSE SWITCH CONTROLS

The status of an in-progress LS-DYNA simulation can be determined by using the sense switch. On UNIX versions, this is accomplished by first typing a “^C” (Control-C). This sends an interrupt to LS-DYNA which is trapped and the user is prompted to input the sense switch code. LS-DYNA has nine terminal sense switch controls that are tabulated below:

| Type | Response |
|---------|--|
| SW1. | A restart file is written and LS-DYNA terminates. |
| SW2. | LS-DYNA responds with time and cycle numbers. |
| SW3. | A restart file is written and LS-DYNA continues. |
| SW4. | A plot state is written and LS-DYNA continues. |
| SW5. | Enter interactive graphics phase and real time visualization. |
| SW7. | Turn off real time visualization. |
| SW8. | Interactive 2D rezoner for solid elements and real time visualization. |
| SW9. | Turn off real time visualization (for option SW8). |
| SWA. | Flush ASCII file buffers. |
| lprint | Enable/Disable printing of equation solver memory, cpu requirements. |
| nlprint | Enable/Disable printing of nonlinear equilibrium iteration information. |
| iter | Enable/Disable output of binary plot database "d3iter" showing mesh after each equilibrium iteration. Useful for debugging convergence problems. |
| conv | Temporarily override nonlinear convergence tolerances. |
| stop | Halt execution immediately, closing open files. |

Getting Started

On UNIX/LINUX and Windows systems the sense switches can still be used if the job is running in the background or in batch mode. To interrupt LS-DYNA simply create a file called `d3kil` containing the desired sense switch, for example, "sw1". LS-DYNA periodically looks for this file and if found, the sense switch contained therein is invoked and the `d3kil` file is deleted. A null `d3kil` file is equivalent to a "sw1".

When LS-DYNA terminates, all scratch files are destroyed: the restart file, plot files, and high-speed printer files remain on disk. Of these, only the restart file is needed to continue the interrupted analysis.

PROCEDURE FOR LS-DYNA/MPP

As described above the serial/SMP code supports the use of the SIGINT signal (usually Ctrl-C) to interrupt the execution and prompt the user for a "sense switch." The MPP code also supports this capability. However, on many systems a shell script or front end program (generally "mpirun") is required to start MPI applications. Pressing Ctrl-C on some systems will kill this process, and thus kill the running MPP-DYNA executable. On UNIX/LINUX systems, as workaround, when the MPP code begins execution it creates a file named, "bg_switch", in the current working directory. This file contains the following single line:

```
rsh <machine name> kill -INT <PID>
```

where < machine name > is the hostname of the machine on which the root MPP-DYNA process is running, and <PID> is its process id. (on HP systems, "rsh" is replaced by "remsh"). Thus, simply executing this file will send the appropriate signal. For Windows, usually the `d3kil` file is used to interrupt the execution.

For more information about running the LS-DYNA/MPP Version see Appendix O.

Files: Input and Output

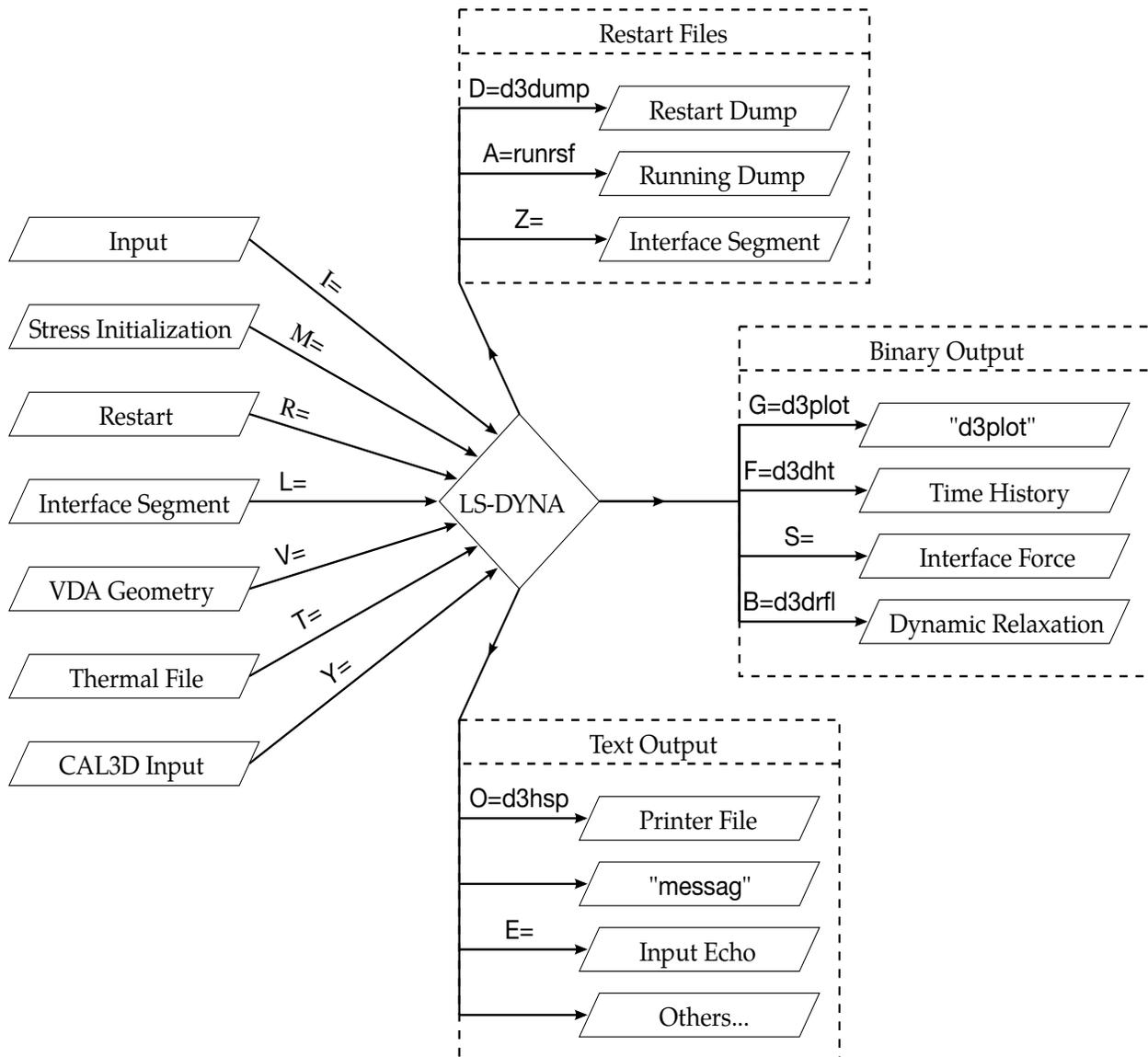


Figure 2-2. Files Input and Output.

FILES

1. **Uniqueness.** File names must be unique.
2. **Interface forces.** The interface force file is created only if it is specified on the execution line "S=iff".
3. **File size limits.** For very large models, the default size limits for binary output files may not be large enough for a single file to hold even a single plot state, in

Getting Started

which case the file size limit may be increased by specifying “X=scl” on the execution line. The default file size limit (X=70) is 70 times one-million octal words or 18.35 Mwords. That translates into 73.4 Mbytes (for 32-bit output) or 146.8 Mbytes (for 64-bit output).

4. **CPU limits.** Using “C=cpu” defines the maximum CPU usage allowed. When the CPU usage limit is exceeded, LS-DYNA will terminate with a restart file. During a restart, **cpu** should be set to the total CPU used up to the current restart plus whatever amount of additional time is wanted.

5. **File usage in restart.** When restarting from a dump file, the execution line becomes

```
LS-DYNA I=inf O=otf G=ptf D=dpf R=rtf F=thf T=tpf A=rrd S=iff Z=isf1
L=isf2 B=rlf W=root E=efl X=scl C=cpu K=kill Q=option KEYWORD
MEMORY=nwds
```

where,

rtf=[name of dump file written by LS-DYNA]

The root names of the dump files written by LS-DYNA = are controlled by **dpf** (default = d3dump) and **rrd** (default = runrsf). A two-digit number follows the root name, for example, d3dump01, d3dump02, etc., to distinguish one dump file from another. Typically, each dump file corresponds to a different simulation time.

The adaptive dump files contain all information required to successfully restart so that no other files are needed except when CAD surface data is used. When restarting a problem that uses VDA/IGES surface data, the vda input file must be specified, e.g.:

LS-DYNA R=d3dump01 V=vda

If the data from the last run is to be remapped onto a new mesh, then specify: “Q=remap”. The remap file is the dump file from which the remapping data is taken. The remap option is available in SMP for brick elements only; MPP does not support this option currently.

No stress initialization is possible at restart. Also the VDA files and the CAL3D files must not be changed.

6. **Default file names.** File name dropouts are permitted; for example, the following execution lines are acceptable:

LS-DYNA I=inf

and

LS-DYNA R=rtf

7. **Interface segments.** For an analysis using interface segments, the execution line in the first analysis is given by:

LS-DYNA I=inf Z=isf1

and in the second by:

LS-DYNA I=inf L=isf1

8. **Batch execution.** In some installations (e.g., GM) calculations are controlled by a file called "names" on unit 88. The names file consists of two lines in which the second line is blank. The first line of names contains the execution line, for instance:

I=inf

For a restart the execution line becomes:

I=inf R=rtf

RESTART ANALYSIS

The LS-DYNA restart capability allows analyses to be broken down into stages. After the completion of each stage in the calculation, a "restart dump" is written that contains all information necessary to continue the analysis. The size of this "dump" file is roughly the same size as the memory required for the calculation. Results can be checked at each stage by post-processing the output databases in the normal way, so the chance of wasting computer time on incorrect analyses is reduced.

The restart capability is frequently used to modify models by deleting excessively distorted elements, materials that are no longer important, and contact surfaces that are no longer needed. Output frequencies of the various databases can also be altered. Often, these simple modifications permit a calculation that might otherwise not continue on to a successful completion. Restarting can also help diagnose why a model is giving problems. By restarting from a dump that is written before the occurrence of a numerical problem and obtaining output at more frequent intervals, it is often possible to identify where the first symptoms appear and what aspect of the model is causing them.

The format of the restart input file is described in this manual. If, for example, the user wishes to restart the analysis from dump state *nn*, contained in file D3DUMP*nn*, then the following procedure is followed:

Getting Started

1. Create the restart input deck, if required, as described in the Restart Section of this manual. Call this file `restartinput`.
2. Start `dyna` from the command line by invoking:

LS-DYNA I=`restartinput` R=`D3DUMPnn`

3. If no alterations to the model are made, then the execution line:

LS-DYNA R=`D3DUMPnn`

will suffice. Of course, the other output files should be assigned names from the command line if the defaults have been changed in the original run.

The full deck restart option allows the user to begin a new analysis, with deformed shapes and stresses carried forward from a previous analysis for selected materials. The new analysis can be different from the original, such as more contact surfaces and different geometry (of parts which are not carried forward). Examples of applications include:

- Crash analysis continued with extra contact surfaces;
- Sheet metalforming continued with different tools for modeling a multi-stage forming process.

A typical restart file scenario:

LS-DYNA is run using an input file named "`job1.inf`", and a restart dump named "`d3dump01`" is created. A new input file, "`job2.inf`", is generated and submitted as a restart with, "`R=d3dump01`", as the dump file. The input file `job2.inf` contains the entire model in its original *undeformed* state but with more contact surfaces, new output databases, and so on.

Since this is a restart job, information must be given to tell LS-DYNA which parts of the model should be initialized in the full deck restart. When the calculation begins, the restart database contained in the file `d3dump01` is read, and a new database is created to initialize the model in the input file, `job2.inf`. The data in file `job2.inf` is read, and then LS-DYNA proceeds through the entire input deck and initialization. At the end of the initialization process, all the parts selected are initialized from the data saved from `d3dump01`. This means that the deformed position and velocities of the nodes on the elements of each part, and the stresses and strains in the elements (and, if the material of the part is rigid, the rigid body properties) will be assigned.

It is assumed during this process that any initialized part has the same elements, in the same order, with the same topology, in `job1` and `job2`. If this is not the case, the parts cannot be initialized. However, the parts may have different identifying numbers.

For discrete elements and seat belts, the choice is all or nothing. All discrete and belt elements, retractors, slip rings, pretensioners, and sensors must exist in both files and will be initialized.

Materials which are not initialized will have no initial deformations or stresses. However, if initialized and non-initialized materials have nodes in common, the nodes will be moved by the initialized material causing a sudden strain in the non-initialized material. *This effect can give rise to sudden spikes in loading.*

Points to note are:

- Time and output intervals are continuous with job1; that is, the time is not reset to zero.
- Don't try to use the restart part of the input to change anything since this will be overwritten by the new input file.
- Usually, the complete input file part of job2.inf will be copied from job1.inf, with the required alterations. We again mention that there is no need to update the nodal coordinates since the deformed shapes of the initialized materials will be carried forward from job1.
- Completely new databases will be generated with the time offset.

VDA/IGES DATABASES

VDA surfaces are surfaces of geometric entities which are given in the form of polynomials. The format of these surfaces is as defined by the German automobile and supplier industry in the VDA guidelines, [VDA 1987].

The advantage of using VDA surfaces is twofold. First, the problem of meshing the surface of the geometric entities is avoided and, second, smooth surfaces can be achieved which are very important in metal forming. With smooth surfaces, artificial friction introduced by standard faceted meshes with corners and edges can be avoided. This is a big advantage in springback calculations.

A very simple and general handling of VDA surfaces is possible allowing arbitrary motion and generation of surfaces. For a detailed description, see Appendix L.

Getting Started

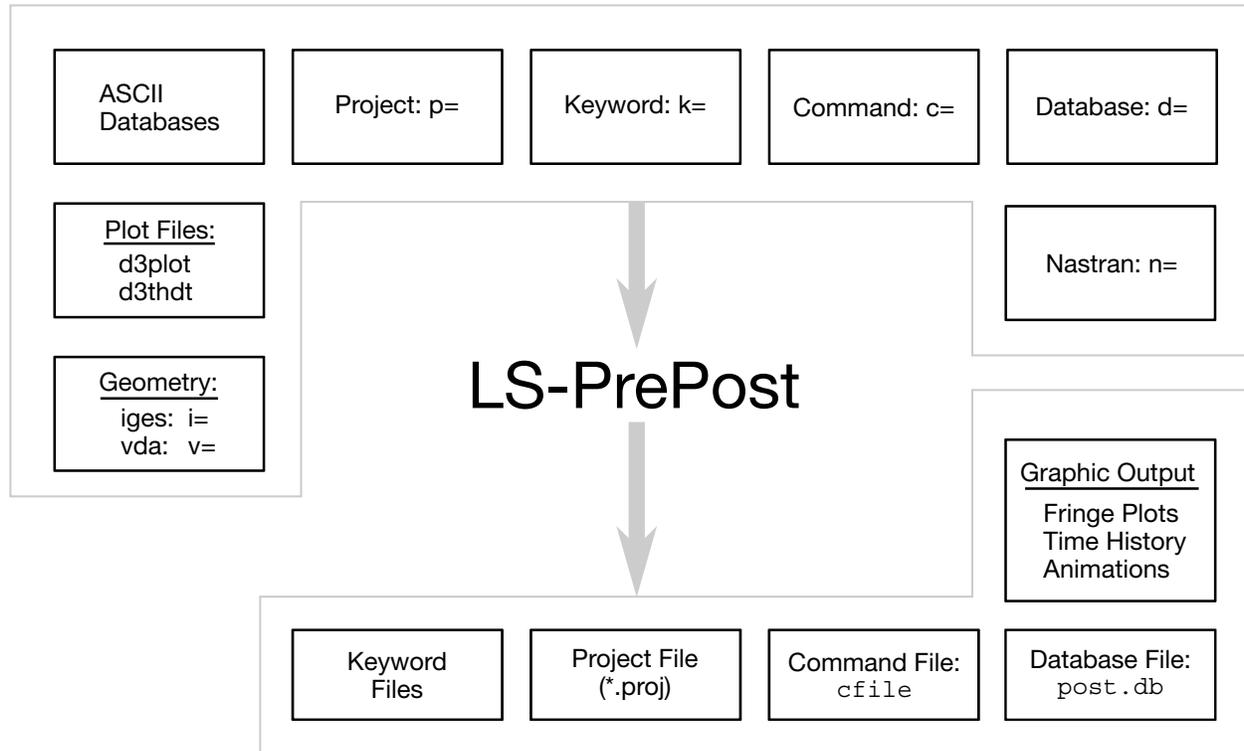


Figure 2-3. File Organization

LS-PrePost®

LS-DYNA is designed to operate with a variety of commercial pre- and post-processing packages. Currently, direct support is available from TRUEGRID, PATRAN, eta/VPG, HYPERMESH, EASi-CRASH DYNA and FEMAP. Several third-party translation programs are available for PATRAN and IDEAS.

Alternately, the pre- and post-processor LS-PrePost is available from LSTC and is specialized for LS-DYNA. LS-PrePost is an advanced pre- and post-processor that is delivered free with LS-DYNA. The user interface is designed to be both efficient and intuitive. LS-PrePost runs on Windows, Linux, and Unix, utilizing OpenGL graphics to achieve fast model rendering and XY plotting.

Some of the capabilities available in LS-PrePost are:

- Complete support for all LS-DYNA keyword data.
- Importing and combining multiple models from many sources (LS-DYNA keyword, IDEAS neutral file, NASTRAN bulk data, STL ASCII, and STL binary formats).
- Improved renumbering of model entities.
- Model Manipulation: Translate, Rotate, Scale, Project, Offset, Reflect

- LS-DYNA Entity Creation: Coordinate Systems, Sets, Parts, Masses, CNRBs, Boxes, Spot welds, SPCs, Rigidwalls, Rivets, Initial Velocity, Accelerometers, Cross Sections, etc.
- Mesh Generation: 2Dmesh Sketchboard, nLine Meshing, Line sweep into shell, Shell sweep into solid, Tet-Meshing, Automatic surface meshing of IGES and VDA data, Meshing of simple geometric objects (Plate, Sphere, Cylinder)
- Special Applications: Airbag folding, Dummy positioning, Seatbelt fitting, Initial penetration check, Spot weld generation using MAT_100
- Complete support of LS-DYNA results data file: d3plot file, d3thdt file, All ASCII time history data file, Interface force file

LS-PrePost processes output from LS-DYNA. LS-PrePost reads the binary plot-files generated by LS-DYNA and plots contours, fringes, time histories, and deformed shapes. Color contours and fringes of a large number of quantities may be interactively plotted on meshes consisting of plate, shell, and solid type elements. LS-PrePost can compute a variety of strain measures and reaction forces along constrained boundaries.

LS-DYNA generates three binary databases. One contains information for complete states at infrequent intervals; 50 to 100 states of this sort is typical in a LS-DYNA calculation. The second contains information for a subset of nodes and elements at frequent intervals; 1000 to 10,000 states is typical. The third contains interface data for contact surfaces.

Getting Started

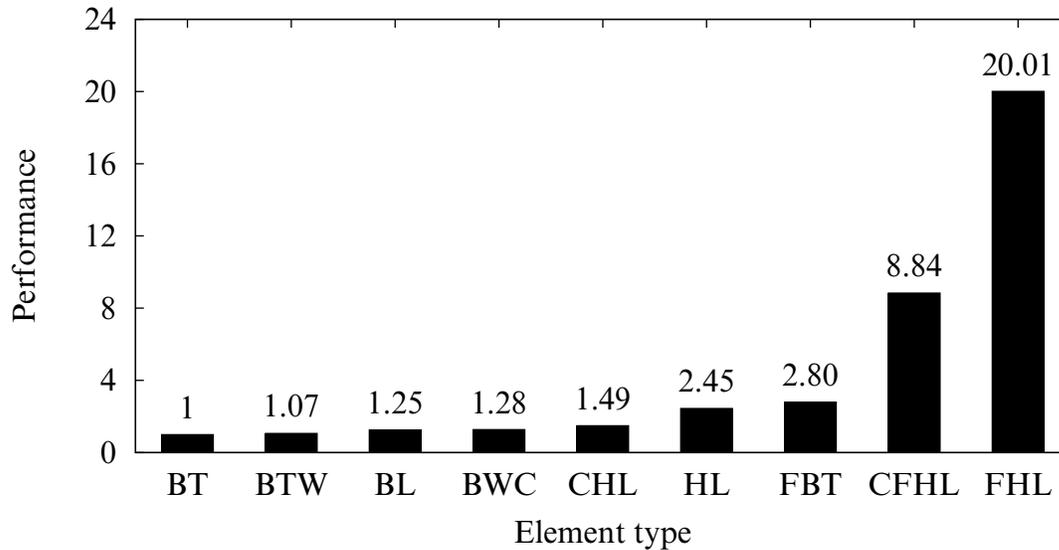


Figure 2-4. Relative cost of the four noded shells available in LS-DYNA where BT is the Belytschko-Tsay shell, BTW is the Belytschko-Tsay shell with the warping stiffness taken from the Belytschko-Wong-Chiang, BWC, shell. The BL shell is the Belytschko-Leviathan shell. CHL denotes the Hughes-Liu shell, HL, with one point quadrature and a co-rotational formulation. FBT is a Belytschko-Tsay like shell with full integration, FHL is the fully integrated Hughes-Liu shell, and the CFHL shell is its co-rotational version.

EXECUTION SPEEDS

The relative execution speeds for various elements in LS-DYNA are tabulated below:

| Element Type | Relative Cost |
|--|---------------|
| 8 node solid with 1 point integration and default hourglass control | 4 |
| as above but with Flanagan-Belytschko hourglass control | 5 |
| constant stress and Flanagan-Belytschko hourglass control, i.e., the Flanagan-Belytschko element | 7 |
| 4 node Belytschko-Tsay shell with four thickness integration points | 4 |
| 4 node Belytschko-Tsay shell with resultant plasticity | 3 |

Getting Started

| Element Type | Relative Cost |
|--|---------------|
| BCIZ triangular shell with four thickness integration points | 7 |
| C ⁰ triangular shell with four thickness integration points | 4 |
| 2 node Hughes-Liu beam with four integration points | 9 |
| 2 node Belytschko-Schwer beam | 2 |
| 2 node simple truss elements | 1 |
| 8 node solid-shell with four thickness integration points | 11 |

These relative timings are very approximate. Each interface node of the sliding interfaces is roughly equivalent to one-half zone cycle in cost. Figure 2-4. illustrates the relative cost of the various shell formulations in LS-DYNA.

UNITS

The units in LS-DYNA must be consistent. One way of testing whether a set of units is consistent is to check that:

$$[\text{force unit}] = [\text{mass unit}] \times [\text{acceleration unit}]$$

and that

$$[\text{acceleration unit}] = \frac{[\text{length unit}]}{[\text{time unit}]^2}.$$

Examples of sets of consistent units are tabulated below. For a more comprehensive table, see http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/support/FAQ/consistent_units.

| | (a) | (b) | (c) |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Length unit | meter | millimeter | millimeter |
| Time unit | second | second | millisecond |
| Mass unit | kilogram | tonne | kilogram |
| Force unit | Newton | Newton | kiloNewton |
| Young's Modulus of Steel | 210.0E+09 | 210.0E+03 | 210.0 |
| Density of Steel | 7.85E+03 | 7.85E-09 | 7.85E-06 |
| Yield stress of Mild Steel | 200.0E+06 | 200.0 | 0.200 |
| Acceleration due to gravity | 9.81 | 9.81E+03 | 9.81E-03 |
| Velocity equivalent to 30 mph | 13.4 | 13.4E+03 | 13.4 |

Getting Started

GENERAL CARD FORMAT

The following sections specify, for each keyword command, the cards that must be defined and those cards that are optional. Each card is described in its fixed format form and is shown as a number of fields in an 80 character string. With the exception of “long format input” as described later in this section, most cards are 8 fields with a field length of 10 characters. A sample card is shown below. The card format is clearly stated when it is different than 8 fields of 10 characters.

As an alternative to fixed format, a card may be in free format with the values of the variables separated by commas. When using comma-delimited values on a card, the number of characters used to specify a value must not exceed the field length for fixed format. For example, an I8 number is limited to a value of 99999999 and a larger number with more than 8 characters is unacceptable. A further restriction is that characters beyond column 80 of each line are ignored by the code. Fixed format and free, comma-delimited format can be mixed throughout the deck and even within different cards of a single command but not within a card.

The limits on number of characters per variable and number of characters per line as stated above are raised in the case of long format input. See the description of long format input below.

Example Card.

| Card [N] | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | PSID | A1 | A2 | A3 | KAT | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0 | 1 | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | 2 | | 3 | | |

In the example shown above, the row labeled “Type” gives the variable type and is either F, for floating point or I, for an integer. The row labeled “Default” reveals the default value set for a variable if zero is specified, the field is left blank, or the card is not defined. The “Remarks” row refers to enumerated remarks at the end of the section.

Optional Cards:

Each keyword card (line beginning with “*”) is followed by a set of data cards. Data cards are either,

1. *Required Cards.* Unless otherwise indicated, cards are required.
2. *Conditional Cards.* Conditional cards are required provided some condition is satisfied. The following is a typical conditional card:

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ABID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

3. *Optional Cards.* An optional card is one that may be replaced by the next keyword card. The fields in the omitted optional data cards are assigned their default values.

Example. Suppose the data set for *KEYWORD consists of 2 required cards and 3 optional cards. Then, the fourth card may be replaced by the next keyword card. All the fields in the omitted fourth and fifth cards are assigned their default values.

WARNING: In this example, even though the fourth card is optional, the input deck may *not* jump from the third to fifth card. The *only* card that card 4 may be replaced with is the next keyword card.

Long Format Input:

To accommodate larger or more precise values for input variables than are allowed by the standard format input as described above, a “long format” input option is available. One way of invoking long format keyword input is by adding “long=y” to the execution line. A second way is to add “long=y” to the *KEYWORD command in the input deck.

long=y: read long keyword input deck; write long structured input deck.

long=s: read standard keyword input deck; write long structured input deck.

long=k: read long keyword input deck; write standard structured input deck.

Getting Started

The “long=s” option may be helpful in the rare event that the keyword input is of standard format, but LS-DYNA reports an input error and the dyna.str file (see *CONTROL_STRUCTURED) reveals that one or more variables is incorrectly written to dyna.str as a series of asterisks due to inadequate field length(s) in dyna.str.

The “long=k” option really serves no practical purpose.

When long format is invoked for keyword input, field lengths for each variable become 20 characters long (160 character limit per line for 8 variables; 200 character limit per line for 10 variables). In this way, the number of input lines in long format is unchanged from regular format.

To convert a standard format input deck to a long format input deck, run LS-DYNA with “newformat = long” on the execution line. For example, if standard.k is a standard format input deck,

LS-DYNA i=**standard.k** newformat=**long**

will create a long format input deck called standard.k.long.

You can mix long and standard format within one input deck by use of “+” or “-” signs within the deck. If the execution line indicates standard format, you can add “+” at the end of any keywords to invoke long format just for those keywords. For example, “*NODE +” in place of “*NODE” invokes a read format of two lines per node (I20, 3E20.0 on the first line and 2F20.0 on the second line).

Similarly, if the execution line indicates long format, you can add “-” at the end of any keywords to invoke standard format for those keywords. For example, “*NODE -” in place of “*NODE” invokes the standard read format of one line per node (I8, 3E16.0, 2F8.0).

Taking this idea a step further, adding a “-” or “+” to the end of the *INCLUDE keyword command signals to LS-DYNA that all the commands in the included file are standard format or long format, respectively.

***AIRBAG**

Purpose: Define an airbag or control volume.

The keyword **AIRBAG* provides a way of defining thermodynamic behavior of the gas flow into the airbag as well as a reference configuration for the fully inflated bag. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

**AIRBAG_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}*

**AIRBAG_ALE*

**AIRBAG_INTERACTION*

**AIRBAG_PARTICLE*

**AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_OPTION_OPTION*

**AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY*

***AIRBAG_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}**

OPTION1 specifies one of the following thermodynamic models:

SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME
SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL
ADIABATIC_GAS_MODEL
WANG_NEFSKE
WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING
WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING
LOAD_CURVE
LINEAR_FLUID
HYBRID
HYBRID_JETTING
HYBRID_CHEMKIN
FLUID_AND_GAS

OPTION2 specifies that an additional line of data is read for the WANG_NEFSKE type thermodynamic relationships. The additional data controls the initiation of exit flow from the airbag. *OPTION2* takes the single option:

POP

OPTION3 specifies that a constant momentum formulation is used to calculate the jetting load on the airbag an additional line of data is read in: *OPTION3* takes the single option:

CM

OPTION4 given by:

ID

Specifies that an airbag ID and heading information will be the first card of the airbag definition. This ID is a unique number that is necessary for the identification of the airbags in the definition of airbag interaction via *AIRBAG_INTERACTION keyword. The numeric ID's and heading are written into the abstat and d3hsp files.

Core Cards: Common to all airbags

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option. To use the *AIRBAG_INTERACTION keyword ID Cards are required.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ABID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----------|------|------|------|-----|------|
| Variable | SID | SIDTYP | RBID | VSCA | PSCA | VINI | MWD | SPSF |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0. | 0. |
| Remark | | | optional | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| ABID | Airbag ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Airbag descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |
| SID | Set ID |
| SIDTYP | Set type: EQ.0: segment, NE.0: part set ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| RBID | Rigid body part ID for user defined activation subroutine: LT.0: -RBID is taken as the rigid body part ID. Built in sensor subroutine initiates the inflator. Load curves are offset by initiation time. EQ.0: The control volume is active from time zero. GT.0: RBID is taken as the rigid body part ID. User sensor subroutine initiates the inflator. Load curves are offset by initiation time. See Appendix D. |
| VSCA | Volume scale factor (default = 1.0) |
| PSCA | Pressure scale factor (default = 1.0) |
| VINI | Initial filled volume |
| MWD | Mass weighted damping factor, D |
| SPSF | Stagnation pressure scale factor, $0 \leq \gamma \leq 1$ |

Remarks:

The first card is necessary for all airbag options. The option dependent cards follow.

Lumped parameter control volumes are a mechanism for determining volumes of closed surfaces and applying a pressure based on some thermodynamic relation. The volume is specified by a list of polygons similar to the pressure boundary condition cards or by specifying a material subset which represents shell elements which form the closed boundary. All polygon normal vectors must be oriented to face *outwards* from the control volume, however for *AIRBAG_PARTICLE, which does not rely on control volumes, all polygon normal vectors must be oriented to face *inwards* to get proper volume (see *AIRBAG_PARTICLE for more information). If holes are detected, they are assumed to be covered by planar surfaces.

There are two sets of volume and pressure variables used for each control volume model. First, the finite element model computes a volume $V_{femod\ell}$ and applies a pressure $P_{femod\ell}$. The thermodynamics of a control volume may be computed in a different unit system with its own set of variables: $V_{cvolume}$ and pressure $P_{cvolume}$ which are used for integrating the differential equations for the control volume. The conversion is as follows:

$$V_{cvolume} = (VSCA \times V_{femod\ell}) - VINI$$

$$P_{femod\ell} = PSCA \times P_{cvolume}$$

Where VSCA, PSCA, and VINI are input parameters. Damping can be applied to the structure enclosing a control volume by using a mass weighted damping formula:

$$F_i^d = m_i D (v_i - v_{cg})$$

where F_i^d is the damping force, m_i is the nodal mass, v_i is the velocity for a node, v_{cg} is the mass weighted average velocity of the structure enclosing the control volume, and D is the damping factor.

An alternative, separate damping is based on the stagnation pressure. The stagnation pressure is roughly the maximum pressure on a flat plate oriented normal to a steady state flow field. The stagnation pressure is defined as $p = \gamma \rho V^2$ where V is the normal velocity of the control volume relative to the ambient velocity, ρ is the ambient air density, and γ is a factor which varies from 0 to 1 and has to be chosen by the user. Small values are recommended to avoid excessive damping.

Sensor input:

The sensor is mounted on a rigid body which is attached to the structure. *The motion of the sensor is evaluated in the local coordinate system of the rigid body. See *MAT_RIGID.* This local system rotates and translates with the rigid material. The default local system for a rigid body is taken as the principal axes of the inertia tensor.

When the user defined criterion for airbag deployment is satisfied, a flag is set and deployment begins. All load curves relating to the mass flow rate versus time are then shifted by the initiation time.

RBID = 0: No rigid body

For this case there is no rigid body, and the control volume is active from time zero. There are no additional sensor cards.

RBID > 0: User supplied sensor subroutine

The value of RBID is taken as a rigid body part ID, and a user supplied sensor subroutine will be called to determine the flag that initiates deployment. See Appendix D for details regarding the user supplied subroutine. For RBID > 0 the additional cards are specified below:

User Subroutine Control Card. This card is read in when RBID > 0.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

User Subroutine Constant Cards. Define N constants for the user subroutine. Include only the number of cards necessary, i.e. for nine constants use 2 cards.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------------|--|
| N | Number of input parameters (not to exceed 25). |
| C1, ..., CN | Up to 25 constants for the user subroutine. |

RBID < 0: User supplied sensor subroutine

The value of -RBID is taken as rigid body part ID and a built in sensor subroutine is called. For RBID < 0 there are three additional cards.

Acceleration Sensor Card.

| Card 1d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | AX | AY | AZ | AMAG | TDUR | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

Velocity Sensor Card.

| Card 1e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DVX | DVY | DVZ | DVMAG | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | |

Displacement Sensor Card.

| Card 1f | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | UX | UY | UZ | UMAG | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| AX | Acceleration level in local x -direction to activate inflator. The absolute value of the x -acceleration is used. EQ.0: inactive. |
| AY | Acceleration level in local y -direction to activate inflator. The absolute value of the y -acceleration is used. EQ.0: inactive. |
| AZ | Acceleration level in local z -direction to activate inflator. The absolute value of the z -acceleration is used. EQ.0: inactive. |
| AMAG | Acceleration magnitude required to activate inflator. EQ.0: inactive. |
| TDUR | Time duration acceleration must be exceeded before the inflator activates. This is the cumulative time from the beginning of the calculation, i.e., it is not continuous. |
| DVX | Velocity change in local x -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the velocity change is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |
| DVY | Velocity change in local y -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the velocity change is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |
| DVZ | Velocity change in local z -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the velocity change is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |
| DVMAG | Velocity change magnitude required to activate the inflator. EQ.0: inactive. |
| UX | Displacement increment in local x -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the x -displacement is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| UY | Displacement increment in local y -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the y -displacement is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |
| UZ | Displacement increment in local z -direction to activate the inflator. (The absolute value of the z -displacement is used.) EQ.0: inactive. |
| UMAG | Displacement magnitude required to activate the inflator. EQ.0: inactive. |

***AIRBAG_SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME_OPTION**

Additional card for SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME option. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CN | BETA | LCID | LCIDDR | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| CN | Coefficient. Define if the load curve ID, LCID, is unspecified. LT.0.0: CN is the load curve ID, which defines the coefficient as a function of time. |
| BETA | Scale factor, β . Define if a load curve ID is not specified. |
| LCID | Optional load curve ID defining pressure versus relative volume. |
| LCIDDR | Optional load curve ID defining the coefficient, CN, as a function of time during the dynamic relaxation phase. |

Remarks:

The relationship is the following:

$$\text{Pressure} = \frac{\beta \times \text{CN}}{\text{Relative Volume}}$$

$$\text{Relative Volume} = \frac{\text{Current Volume}}{\text{Initial Volume}}$$

The pressure is then a function of the ratio of current volume to the initial volume. The constant, CN, is used to establish a relationship known from the literature. The scale factor β is simply used to scale the given values. This simple model can be used when an initial pressure is given and no leakage, no temperature, and no input mass flow is assumed. A typical application is the modeling of air in automobile tires.

The load curve, LCIDDR, can be used to ramp up the pressure during the dynamic relaxation phase in order to avoid oscillations after the desired gas pressure is reached.

In the DEFINE_CURVE section this load curve must be flagged for dynamic relaxation. After initialization either the constant or load curve ID, |CN| is used to determine the pressure.

*AIRBAG

*AIRBAG_SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL

*AIRBAG_SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL_OPTION

Additional cards for SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL option. (For Card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | CV | CP | T | LCID | MU | AREA | PE | RO |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|----|----|----|------|---|---|
| Variable | LOU | T_EXT | A | B | MW | GASC | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| CV | Heat capacity at constant volume (e.g., Joules/kg/°K). See Remark 3 . |
| CP | Heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., Joules/kg/°K). See Remark 3 . |
| T | Temperature of input gas |
| LCID | Load curve ID specifying input mass flow rate. See *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 2 . |
| MU | Shape factor for exit hole, μ (see Remark 2): LT.0.0: $ \mu $ is the load curve number defining the shape factor as a function of absolute pressure. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| AREA | Exit area, A (see Remark 2): GE.0.0: A is the exit area and is constant in time, LT.0.0: $ A $ is the load curve number defining the exit area as a function of absolute pressure. |
| PE | Ambient pressure, p_e |
| RO | Ambient density, ρ |
| LOU | Optional load curve ID giving mass flow out as a function of gauge pressure in bag. See *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 2 . |

Leave the following 5 fields blank if CV \neq 0. See [Remark 3](#).

| | |
|-------|---|
| T_EXT | Ambient temperature. |
| A | First heat capacity coefficient of inflator gas (e.g., Joules/mole/°K). |
| B | Second heat capacity coefficient of inflator gas, (e.g., Joules/mole/°K ²). |
| MW | Molecular weight of inflator gas (e.g., Kg/mole). |
| GASC | Universal gas constant of inflator gas (e.g., 8.314 Joules/mole/°K). |

Remarks:

- Airbag Pressure.** The gamma law equation of state used to determine the pressure in the airbag is given by:

$$p = (\gamma - 1)\rho e ,$$

where p is the pressure, ρ is the density, e is the specific internal energy of the gas, and γ is the ratio of the specific heats, such that

$$\gamma = \frac{c_p}{c_v} .$$

- Leakage.** From conservation of mass, the time rate of change of mass flowing into the bag is given as:

$$\frac{dM}{dt} = \frac{dM_{in}}{dt} - \frac{dM_{out}}{dt} .$$

The inflow mass flow rate is given by the load curve ID, LCID. Leakage, the mass flow rate out of the bag, can be modeled in two alternative ways. One is to give an exit area with the corresponding shape factor, then the load curve ID, LOU, must be set to zero. The other is to define a mass flow out by a load curve, then μ and A must both be set to zero.

3. **Specific Heats.** If $CV = 0$, then the constant-pressure specific heat is given by:

$$c_p = \frac{(a + bT)}{MW} ,$$

and the constant-volume specific heat is then found from:

$$c_v = c_p - \frac{R}{MW} .$$

*AIRBAG_ADIABATIC_GAS_MODEL_OPTION

Additional card for ADIABATIC_GAS_MODEL option. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | PSF | LCID | GAMMA | P0 | PE | RO | | |
| Type | F | I | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 1.0 | none | none | none | none | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| PSF | Pressure scale factor |
| LCID | Optional load curve for preload flag. See *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| GAMMA | Ratio of specific heats |
| P0 | Initial pressure (gauge) |
| PE | Ambient pressure |
| RO | Initial density of gas |

Remarks:

The optional load curve ID, LCID, defines a preload flag. During the preload phase the function value of the load curve versus time is zero, and the pressure in the control volume is given as:

$$p = \text{PSF} \times p_0$$

When the **first nonzero** function value is encountered, the preload phase stops and the ideal gas law applies for the rest of the analysis. If LCID is zero, no preload is performed.

The gamma law equation of state for the adiabatic expansion of an ideal gas is used to determine the pressure after preload:

$$p = (\gamma - 1)\rho e$$

where p is the pressure, ρ is the density, e is the specific internal energy of the gas, and γ is the ratio of the specific heats:

$$\gamma = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

The pressure above is the absolute pressure, the resultant pressure acting on the control volume is:

$$p_s = \text{PSF} \times (p - p_e)$$

where PSF is the pressure scale factor. Starting from the initial pressure p_0 an initial internal energy is calculated:

$$e_0 = \frac{p_0 + p_e}{\rho(\gamma - 1)}$$

***AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_OPTIONS**

The following sequence of cards is read in for the all variations of the WANG_NEFSKE option to *AIRBAG. For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----|-----|------|------|------|----------|
| Variable | CV | CP | T | LCT | LCMT | TVOL | LCDT | IABT |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | F | I | F |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 0 | none | 0. | 0. | not used |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|--------|
| Variable | C23 | LCC23 | A23 | LCA23 | CP23 | LCCP23 | AP23 | LCAP23 |
| Type | F | I | F | I | F | I | F | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 0 | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|-------|
| Variable | PE | RO | GC | LCEFR | POVER | PPOP | OPT | KNKDN |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

*AIRBAG

*AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE

Inflator Card. If the inflator is modeled, LCMT = 0 fill in the following card. *If not, include but leave blank.*

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | IOC | IOA | IVOL | IRO | IT | LCBF | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

Temperature Dependent Heat Capacities Card. Include this card when CV = 0.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | TEXT | A | B | MW | GASC | HCONV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

Criteria for Initiating Exit Flow Card. Additional card for the POP option to the *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE card.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| Variable | TDP | AXP | AYP | AZP | AMAGP | TDURP | TDA | RBIDP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|----|---|
| CV | Specific heat at constant volume, e.g., Joules/kg/°K. |
| CP | Specific heat at constant pressure, e.g., Joules/kg/°K. |
| T | Temperature of input gas. For temperature variations a load curve, LCT, may be defined. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| LCT | Optional load curve number defining temperature of input gas versus time. This overrides columns T. |
| LCMT | Load curve specifying input mass flow rate or tank pressure versus time. If the tank volume, TVOL, is nonzero the curve ID is assumed to be tank pressure versus time. If LCMT = 0, then the inflator has to be modeled, see Card 5. During the dynamic relaxation phase the airbag is ignored unless the curve is flagged to act during dynamic relaxation. |
| TVOL | Tank volume which is required only for the tank pressure versus time curve, LCMT. |
| LCDT | Load curve for time rate of change of temperature (dT/dt) versus time. |
| IABT | Initial airbag temperature. (Optional, generally not defined.) |
| C23 | Vent orifice coefficient which applies to exit hole. Set to zero if LCC23 is defined below. |
| LCC23 | The absolute value, LCC23 , is a load curve ID. If the ID is positive, the load curve defines the vent orifice coefficient which applies to exit hole as a function of time. If the ID is negative, the vent orifice coefficient is defined as a function of relative pressure, $P_{\text{air}}/P_{\text{bag}}$, see [Anagonye and Wang 1999]. In addition, LCC23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for C23 overrides LCC23. |
| A23 | If defined as a positive number, A23 is the vent orifice area which applies to exit hole. If defined as a negative number, the absolute value A23 is a part ID, see [Anagonye and Wang, 1999]. With LCA23 = -1, a negative A23 represents venting holes by a part set A23 . The venting leakage through each venting hole represented by a part in part set A23 is output to abstat. The area of this part/set becomes the vent orifice area. Airbag pressure will not be applied to part/set A23 representing venting holes if part/set A23 is not included in SID, the part set representing the airbag. Set A23 to zero if LCA23 is defined below. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCA23 | Load curve number defining the vent orifice area which applies to exit hole as a function of <u>absolute</u> pressure, or LCA23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for A23 overrides LCA23. |
| CP23 | Orifice coefficient for leakage (fabric porosity). Set to zero if LCCP23 is defined below. |
| LCCP23 | Load curve number defining the orifice coefficient for leakage (fabric porosity) as a function of time, or LCCP23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for CP23 overrides LCCP23. |
| AP23 | Area for leakage (fabric porosity) |
| LCAP23 | Load curve number defining the area for leakage (fabric porosity) as a function of (absolute) pressure, or LCAP23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for AP23 overrides LCAP23. |
| PE | Ambient pressure |
| RO | Ambient density |
| GC | Gravitational conversion constant (mandatory - no default). If consistent units are being used for all parameters in the airbag definition then unity should be input. |
| LCEFR | Optional curve for exit flow rate (mass/time) versus (gauge) pressure |
| POVER | Initial relative overpressure (gauge), P_{over} in control volume |
| PPOP | Pop Pressure: relative pressure (gauge) for initiating exit flow, P_{pop} |
| OPT | Fabric venting option, if nonzero CP23, LCCP23, AP23, and LCAP23 are set to zero. Porosity leakage of each material is output to abstat. EQ.1: Wang-Nefske formulas for venting through an orifice are used. Blockage is not considered. EQ.2: Wang-Nefske formulas for venting through an orifice are used. Blockage of venting area due to contact is consid- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | ered. |
| | EQ.3: Leakage formulas of Graefe, Krummheuer, and Siejak [1990] are used. Blockage is not considered. |
| | EQ.4: Leakage formulas of Graefe, Krummheuer, and Siejak [1990] are used. Blockage of venting area due to contact is considered. |
| | EQ.5: Leakage formulas based on flow through a porous media are used. Blockage is not considered. |
| | EQ.6: Leakage formulas based on flow through a porous media are used. Blockage of venting area due to contact is considered. |
| | EQ.7: Leakage is based on gas volume outflow versus pressure load curve. Blockage of flow area due to contact is not considered. Absolute pressure is used in the porous-velocity-versus-pressure load curve, given as FAC(P) in the *MAT_FABRIC card. |
| | EQ.8: Leakage is based on gas volume outflow versus pressure load curve. Blockage of flow area due to contact is considered. Absolute pressure is used in the porous-velocity-versus-pressure load curve, given as FAC(P) in the *MAT_FABRIC card. |
| KNKDN | <p>Optional load curve ID defining the knock down pressure scale factor versus time. This option only applies to jetting. The scale factor defined by this load curve scales the pressure applied to airbag segments which do not have a clear line-of-sight to the jet. Typically, at very early times this scale factor will be less than unity and equal to unity at later times. The full pressure is always applied to segments which can see the jets.</p> |
| IOC | Inflator orifice coefficient |
| IOA | Inflator orifice area |
| IVOL | Inflator volume |
| IRO | Inflator density |
| IT | Inflator temperature |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCBF | Load curve defining burn fraction versus time |
| TEXT | Ambient temperature. |
| A | First molar heat capacity coefficient of inflator gas (e.g., Joules/mole/°K) |
| B | Second molar heat capacity coefficient of inflator gas, (e.g., Joules/mole/°K ²) |
| MW | Molecular weight of inflator gas (e.g., Kg/mole). |
| GASC | Universal gas constant of inflator gas (e.g., 8.314 Joules/mole/°K) |
| HCONV | Effective heat transfer coefficient between the gas in the air bag and the environment at temperature TEXT. If HCONV < 0, then HCONV defines a load curve of data pairs (time, hconv). |
| TDP | Time delay before initiating exit flow after pop pressure is reached. |
| AXP | Pop acceleration magnitude in local x-direction. EQ.0.0: Inactive. |
| AYP | Pop acceleration magnitude in local y-direction. EQ.0.0: Inactive. |
| AZP | Pop acceleration magnitude in local z-direction. EQ.0.0: Inactive. |
| AMAGP | Pop acceleration magnitude. EQ.0.0: Inactive. |
| TDURP | Time duration pop acceleration must be exceeded to initiate exit flow. This is a cumulative time from the beginning of the calculation, i.e., it is not continuous. |
| TDA | Time delay before initiating exit flow after pop acceleration is exceeded for the prescribed time duration. |
| RBIDP | Part ID of the rigid body for checking accelerations against pop accelerations. |

Remarks:

The gamma law equation of state for the adiabatic expansion of an ideal gas is used to determine the pressure after preload:

$$p = (\gamma - 1)\rho e$$

where p is the pressure, ρ is the density, e is the specific internal energy of the gas, and γ is the ratio of the specific heats:

$$\gamma = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

where c_v is the specific heat at constant volume, and c_p is the specific heat at constant pressure. A pressure relation is defined:

$$Q = \frac{p_e}{p}$$

where p_e is the external pressure and p is the internal pressure in the bag. A critical pressure relationship is defined as:

$$Q_{\text{crit}} = \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}}$$

where γ is the ratio of specific heats:

$$\gamma = \frac{c_p}{c_v}$$

and

$$Q \leq Q_{\text{crit}} \Rightarrow Q = Q_{\text{crit}}$$

Wang and Nefske define the mass flow through the vents and leakage by

$$\dot{m}_{23} = C_{23}A_{23} \frac{p}{R\sqrt{T_2}} Q^{\frac{1}{\gamma}} \sqrt{2g_c \left(\frac{\gamma R}{\gamma - 1}\right) \left(1 - Q^{\frac{\gamma - 1}{\gamma}}\right)}$$

and

$$\dot{m}'_{23} = C'_{23}A'_{23} \frac{p}{R\sqrt{T_2}} Q^{\frac{1}{\gamma}} \sqrt{2g_c \left(\frac{\gamma R}{\gamma - 1}\right) \left(1 - Q^{\frac{\gamma - 1}{\gamma}}\right)}$$

It must be noted that the gravitational conversion constant has to be given in consistent units. As an alternative to computing the mass flow out of the bag by the Wang-Nefske model, a curve for the exit flow rate depending on the internal pressure can be taken. Then, no definitions for C23, LCC23, A23, LCA23, CP23, LCCP23, AP23, and LCAP23 are necessary.

The airbag inflator assumes that the control volume of the inflator is constant and that the amount of propellant reacted can be defined by the user as a tabulated curve of fraction reacted versus time. A pressure relation is defined:

$$Q_{\text{crit}} = \frac{p_c}{p_i} = \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1} \right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}}$$

where p_c is a critical pressure at which sonic flow occurs, p_i , is the inflator pressure. The exhaust pressure is given by

$$p_e = \begin{cases} p_a & \text{if } p_a \geq p_c \\ p_c & \text{if } p_a < p_c \end{cases}$$

where p_a is the pressure in the control volume. The mass flow into the control volume is governed by the equation:

$$\dot{m}_{\text{in}} = C_0 A_0 \sqrt{2 p_i \rho_i} \sqrt{\frac{g_c \gamma \left(Q^{\frac{2}{\gamma}} - Q^{\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma}} \right)}{\gamma - 1}}$$

where C_0 , A_0 , and ρ_i are the inflator orifice coefficient, area, and gas density, respectively.

If OPT is defined, then for OPT set to 1 or 2 the mass flow rate out of the bag, \dot{m}_{out} is given by:

$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \sqrt{g_c} \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{\text{nairmats}} [\text{FLC}(t)_n \times \text{FAC}(p)_n \times \text{Area}_n] \right\} \sqrt{2 p \rho} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma \left(Q^{\frac{2}{\gamma}} - Q^{\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma}} \right)}{\gamma - 1}}$$

where, ρ is the density of airbag gas, "nairmats" is the number of fabrics used in the airbag, and "Area_n" is the current unblocked area of fabric number n.

If OPT set to 3 or 4 then:

$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{\text{nairmats}} [\text{FLC}(t)_n \times \text{FAC}(p)_n \times \text{Area}_n] \right\} \sqrt{2(p - p_{\text{ext}})\rho}$$

and for OPT set to 5 or 6:

$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{\text{nairmats}} [\text{FLC}(t)_n \times \text{FAC}(p)_n \times \text{Area}_n] \right\} (p - p_{\text{ext}})$$

and for OPT set to 7 or 8 (may be comparable to an equivalent model ALE model):

$$\dot{m}_{\text{out}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\text{nairmats}} \text{FLC}(t)_n \times \text{FAC}(p)_n \times \text{Area}_n \times \rho_n$$

Note that for different OPT settings, $\text{FAC}(p)_n$ has different meanings (all units shown just as demonstrations):

1. For OPT of 1, 2, 3 and 4, FAC(P) is unit-less.
2. For OPT of 5 and 6, FAC(P) has a unit of (s/m).
3. For OPT of 7 or 8, FAC(P) is the gas volume outflow through a unit area per unit time thus has the unit of speed,
4. $[\text{FAC}(P)] = \frac{[\text{volume}]}{[\text{area}][t]} = \frac{[L]^3}{[L]^2[t]} = \frac{[L]}{[t]} = [\text{velocity}]$.

Multiple airbags may share the same part ID since the area summation is over the airbag segments whose corresponding part ID's are known. Currently, we assume that no more than ten materials are used per bag for purposes of the output. This constraint can be eliminated if necessary.

The total mass flow out will include the portion due to venting, i.e., constants C23 and A23 or their load curves above.

If $CV = 0$. then the constant-pressure specific heat is given by:

$$c_p = \frac{(a + bT)}{MW}$$

and the constant-volume specific heat is then found from:

$$c_v = c_p - \frac{R}{MW}$$

Two additional cards are required for JETTING models:

The following additional cards are defined for the WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING and WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING options, two further cards are defined for each option. The jet may be defined by specifying either the coordinates of the jet focal point, jet vector head and secondary jet focal point, or by specifying three nodes located at these positions. The nodal point option is recommended when the location of the airbag changes as a function of time.

NOTE: For Jetting models define either of the two cards below but not both.

Card format 8 for WANG_NEFSKE keyword option.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | XJFP | YJFP | ZJFP | XJVH | YJVH | ZJVH | CA | BETA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 1.0 |
| Remark | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

Card format 8 for WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING keyword options.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|
| Variable | XJFP | YJFP | ZJFP | XJVH | YJVH | ZJVH | LCJRV | BETA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 1.0 |
| Remark | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

Card 9 for both WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING and WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | XSJFP | YSJFP | ZSJFP | PSID | ANGLE | NODE1 | NODE2 | NODE3 |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| XJFP | x-coordinate of jet focal point, i.e., the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . See Remark 1 below. |
| YJFP | y-coordinate of jet focal point, i.e., the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . |
| ZJFP | z-coordinate of jet focal point, i.e., the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . |
| XJVH | x-coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| YJVH | y-coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| ZJVH | z-coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| CA | Cone angle, α , defined in radians. LT.0.0: $ \alpha $ is the load curve ID defining cone angle as a function of time |
| LCJRV | Load curve ID giving the spatial jet relative velocity distribution, see Figures 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3 . The jet velocity is determined from the inflow mass rate and scaled by the load curve function value corresponding to the value of the angle ψ . Typically, the values on the load curve vary between 0 and unity. See *DEFINE_CURVE. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| BETA | Efficiency factor, β , which scales the final value of pressure obtained from Bernoulli's equation. LT.0.0: $ \beta $ is the load curve ID defining the efficiency factor as a function of time |
| XSJFP | x-coordinate of secondary jet focal point, passenger side bag. If the coordinates of the secondary point are (0,0,0) then a conical jet (driver's side airbag) is assumed. |
| YSJFP | y-coordinate of secondary jet focal point |
| ZSJFP | z-coordinate of secondary jet focal point |
| PSID | Optional part set ID, see *SET_PART. If zero all elements are included in the airbag. |
| ANGLE | Cutoff angle in degrees. The relative jet velocity is set to zero for angles greater than the cutoff. See Figure 3-3 . This option applies to the MULTIPLE jet only. |
| NODE1 | Node ID located at the jet focal point, i.e., the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . See Remark 1 below. |
| NODE2 | Node ID for node along the axis of the jet. |
| NODE3 | Optional node ID located at secondary jet focal point. |

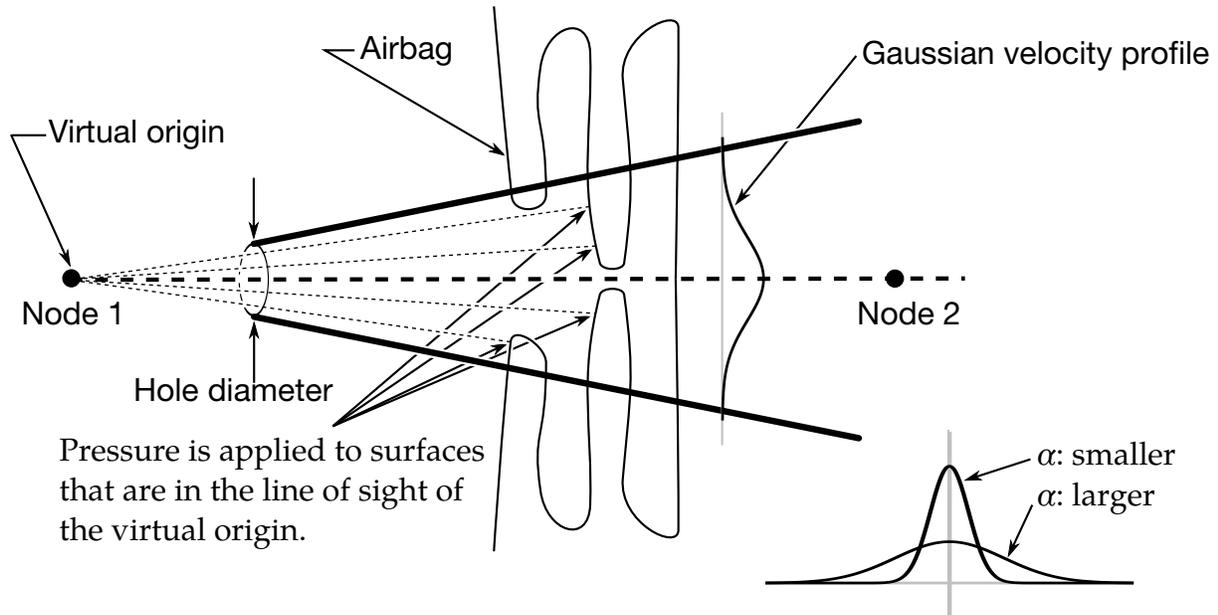


Figure 3-1. Jetting configuration for driver's side airbag (pressure applied only if centroid of surface is in line-of-sight)

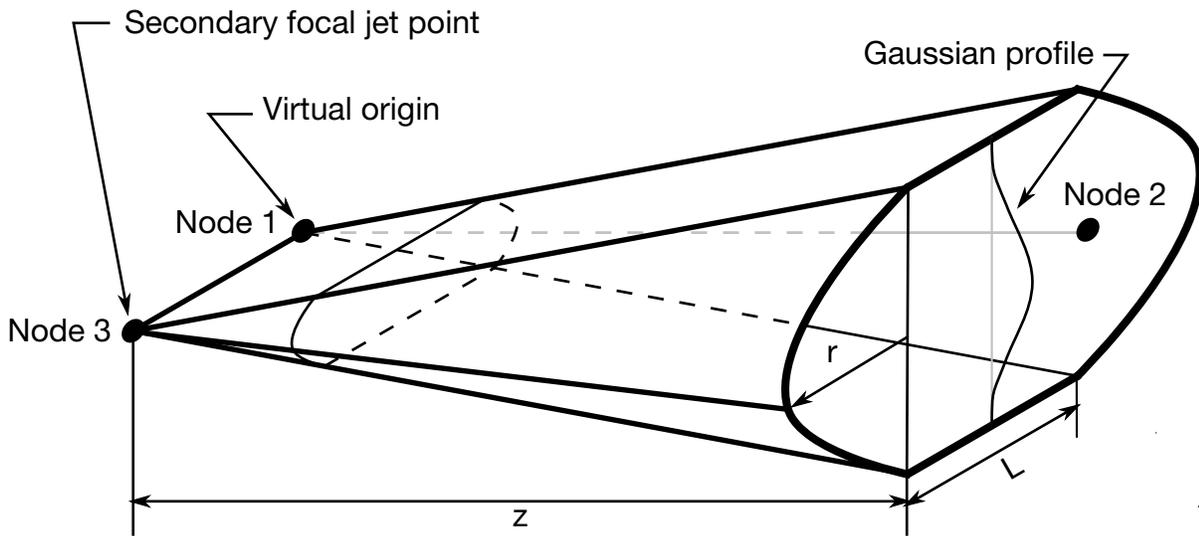


Figure 3-2. Jetting configuration for the passenger's side bag.

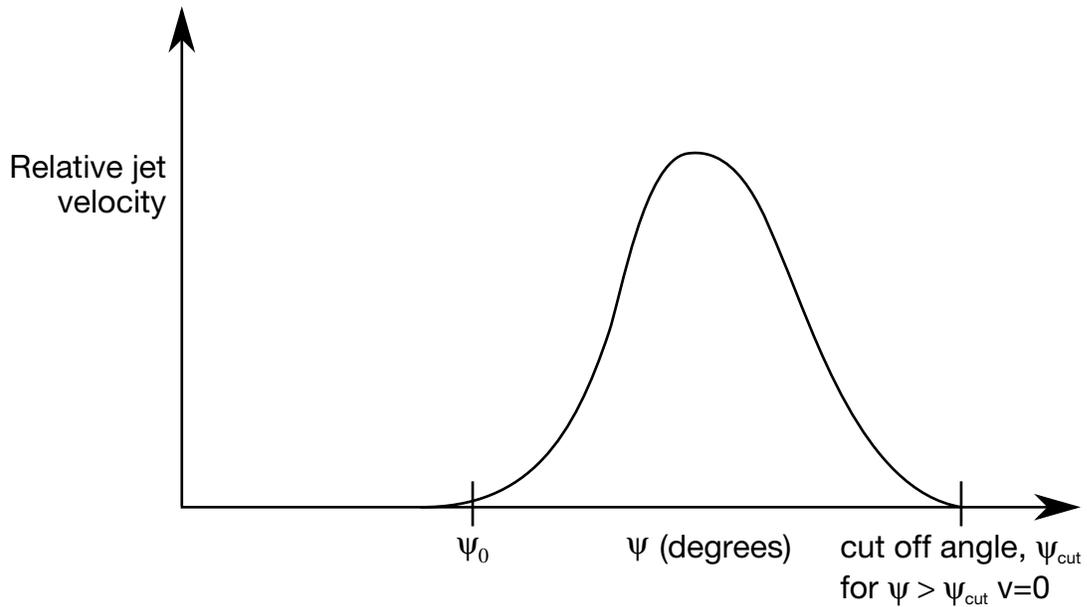


Figure 3-3. Normalized jet velocity versus angle for multiple jet driver's side airbag

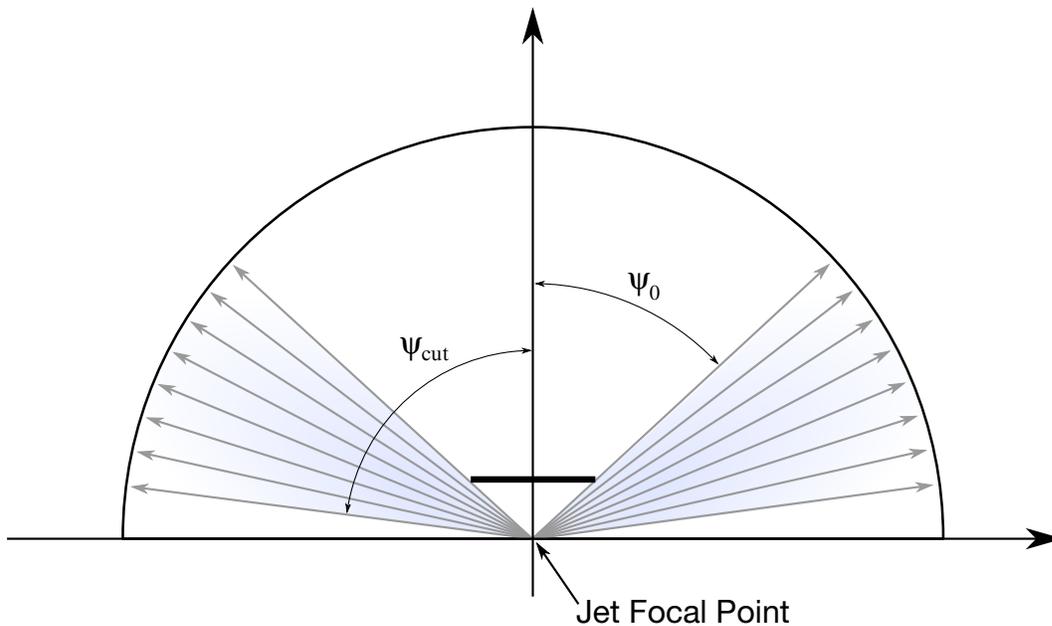


Figure 3-4. Multiple jet model for driver's side airbag. Typically, ψ_{cut} (see input ANGLE) is close to 90° . The angle ψ_0 is included to indicate that there is some angle below which the jet is negligible; see [Figure 3-3](#).

Remarks:

1. It is assumed that the jet direction is defined by the coordinate method (XJFP, YJFP, ZJFP) and (XJVH, YJVH, ZJVH) unless both NODE1 and NODE2 are defined. In which case the coordinates of the nodes give by NODE1, NODE2 and NODE3 will override (XJFP, YJFP, ZJFP) and (XJVH, YJVH, ZJVH). The use of nodes is recommended if the airbag system is undergoing rigid body motion. The nodes should be attached to the vehicle to allow for the coordinates of the jet to be continuously updated with the motion of the vehicle.
2. The jetting option provides a simple model to simulate the real pressure distribution in the airbag during the breakout and early unfolding phase. Only the surfaces that are in the line of sight to the virtual origin have an increased pressure applied. With the optional load curve LCRJV, the pressure distribution with the code can be scaled according to the so-called relative jet velocity distribution.
3. For passenger side airbags the cone is replaced by a wedge type shape. The first and secondary jet focal points define the corners of the wedge and the angle α then defines the wedge angle.
4. Instead of applying pressure to all surfaces in the line of sight of the virtual origin(s), a part set can be defined to which the pressure is applied.
5. Care must be used to place the jet focal point within the bag. If the focal point is outside the bag, inside surfaces will not be visible so jetting pressure will not be applied correctly.

Additional card required for CM option:

The following additional card is defined for the WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING_CM and WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING_CM options.

Additional card required for CM keyword option.

| Card 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NREACT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remark | | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NREACT

Node for reacting jet force. If zero the jet force will not be applied.

Remarks:

Compared with the standard LS-DYNA jetting formulation, the Constant Momentum option has several differences. Overall, the jetting usually has a more significant effect on airbag deployment than the standard LS-DYNA jetting: the total force is often greater, and does not reduce with distance from the jet.

The velocity at the jet outlet is assumed to be a choked (sonic) adiabatic flow of a perfect gas. Therefore the velocity at the outlet is given by:

$$v_{\text{outlet}} = \sqrt{\gamma RT} = \sqrt{\frac{(c_p - c_v) T c_p}{c_v}}$$

The density in the nozzle is then calculated from conservation of mass flow.

$$\rho_0 v_{\text{outlet}} A_{\text{outlet}} = \dot{m}$$

This is different from the standard LS-DYNA jetting formulation, which assumes that the density of the gas in the jet is the same as atmospheric air, and then calculates the jet velocity from conservation of mass flow.

The velocity distribution at any radius, r , from the jet centerline and distance, z , from the focus, $v_{r,z}$ relates to the velocity of the jet centerline, $v_r = 0, z$, in the same way as the standard LS-DYNA jetting options:

$$v_{r,z} = v_{r=0,z} e^{-\left(\frac{r}{\alpha z}\right)^2}$$

The velocity at the jet centerline, $v_r = 0$, at the distance, z , from the focus of the jet is calculated such that the momentum in the jet is conserved.

momentum at nozzle = momentum at z

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_0 v_{\text{outlet}}^2 A_{\text{outlet}} &= \rho_0 \int v_{\text{jet}}^2 dA_{\text{jet}} \\ &= \rho_0 v_{r=0,z}^2 \{b + F\sqrt{b}\} \end{aligned}$$

where, $b = \frac{\pi(\alpha z)^2}{2}$, and F is the distance between the jet foci (for a passenger jet).

Finally, the pressure exerted on an airbag element in view of the jet is given as:

$$p_{r,z} = \beta \rho_0 v_{r,z}^2$$

By combining the equations above

$$p_{r,z} = \frac{\beta \dot{m} v_{\text{outlet}} \left[e^{-\left(\frac{r}{\alpha z}\right)^2} \right]^2}{\left\{ \frac{\pi(\alpha z)^2}{2} + F \sqrt{\frac{\pi(\alpha z)^2}{2}} \right\}}$$

The total force exerted by the jet is given by

$$F_{\text{jet}} = \dot{m} v_{\text{outlet}}$$

which is independent of the distance from the nozzle. Mass flow in the jet is not necessarily conserved, because gas is entrained into the jet from the surrounding volume. By contrast, the standard LS-DYNA jetting formulation conserves mass flow but not momentum. This has the effect of making the jet force reduce with distance from the nozzle.

The jetting forces can be reacted onto a node (NREACT), to allow the reaction force through the steering column or the support brackets to be modeled. The jetting force is written to the ASCII abstat file and the binary xtf file.

***AIRBAG_LOAD_CURVE_OPTION**

Additional card required for LOAD_CURVE option. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | STIME | LCID | RO | PE | P0 | T | T0 | |
| Type | F | I | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| STIME | Time at which pressure is applied. The load curve is offset by this amount. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining pressure versus time, see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| RO | Initial density of gas (ignored if LCID > 0) |
| PE | Ambient pressure (ignored if LCID > 0) |
| P0 | Initial gauge pressure (ignored if LCID > 0) |
| T | Gas Temperature (ignored if LCID > 0) |
| T0 | Absolute zero on temperature scale (ignored if LCID > 0) |

Remarks:

Within this simple model the control volume is inflated with a pressure defined as a function of time or calculated using the following equation if LCID = 0.

$$P_{\text{total}} = C\rho(T - T_0)$$

$$P_{\text{gauge}} = P_{\text{total}} - P_{\text{ambient}}$$

The pressure is uniform throughout the control volume.

***AIRBAG_LINEAR_FLUID_OPTION**

Additional card required for LINEAR_FLUID option. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------|
| Variable | BULK | RO | LCINT | LCOUTT | LCOUTP | LCFIT | LCBULK | LCID |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | optional | optional | optional | optional | none |

Card 3 is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | P_LIMIT | P_LIMLC | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |
| Default | optional | optional | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| BULK | K, bulk modulus of the fluid in the control volume. Constant as a function of time. Define if LCBULK = 0. |
| RO | ρ , density of the fluid |
| LCINT | $F(t)$ input flow curve defining mass per unit time as a function of time, see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| LCOUTT | $G(t)$, output flow curve defining mass per unit time as a function of time. This load curve is optional. |
| LCOUTP | $H(p)$, output flow curve defining mass per unit time as a function of pressure. This load curve is optional. |
| LFIT | $L(t)$, added pressure as a function of time. This load curve is optional. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCBULK | Curve defining the bulk modulus as a function of time. This load curve is optional, but if defined, the constant, BULK, is not used. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining pressure versus time, see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| P_LIMIT | Limiting value on total pressure (optional). |
| P_LIMLC | Curve defining the limiting pressure value as a function of time. If nonzero, P_LIMIT is ignored. |

Remarks:

If LCID = 0 then the pressure is determined from:

$$P(t) = K(t) \ln \left[\frac{V_0(t)}{V(t)} \right] + L(t).$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(t) &= \text{Pressure,} \\
 V(t) &= \text{Volume of fluid in compressed state,} \\
 V_{0(t)} &= V_0(t) \\
 &= \frac{M(t)}{\rho} \\
 &= \text{Volume of fluid in uncompressed state,} \\
 M(t) &= M(0) + \int F(t)dt - \int G(t)dt - \int H(p)dt \\
 &= \text{Current fluid mass,} \\
 M(0) &= V(0)\rho \\
 &= \text{Mass of fluid at time zero } P(0) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

By setting LCID \neq 0 a pressure time history may be specified for the control volume and the mass of fluid within the volume is then calculated from the volume and density.

This model is for the simulation of hydroforming processes or similar problems. The pressure is controlled by the mass flowing into the volume and by the current volume. The pressure is uniformly applied to the control volume.

Note the signs used in the equation for $M(t)$. The mass flow should always be defined as positive since the output flow is subtracted.

AIRBAG_HYBRID_OPTIONS**AIRBAG_HYBRID_JETTING_OPTIONS**

Additional cards required for HYBRID and HYBRID_JETTING options. (For Card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|-----|-------|---|---|
| Variable | ATMOST | ATMOSP | ATMOSD | GC | CC | HCONV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | none | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|
| Variable | C23 | LCC23 | A23 | LCA23 | CP23 | LCP23 | AP23 | LCAP23 |
| Type | F | I | F | I | F | I | F | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 0 | none | 0 | none | 0 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | OPT | PVENT | NGAS | LCEFR | LCIDMO | VNTOPT | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Include NGAS pairs of cards 5 and 6:

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|------|-------|------|------|------|
| Variable | LCIDM | LCIDT | | MW | INITM | A | B | C |
| Type | I | I | | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | | none | none | none | none | None |

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FMASS | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ATMOST | Atmospheric temperature |
| ATMOSP | Atmospheric pressure |
| ATMOSD | Atmospheric density |
| GC | Universal molar gas constant |
| CC | Conversion constant EQ.0: Set to 1.0. |
| HCONV | Effective heat transfer coefficient between the gas in the air bag and the environment at temperature at ATMOST. If HCONV < 0, then HCONV defines a load curve of data pairs (time, hconv). |
| C23 | Vent orifice coefficient which applies to exit hole. Set to zero if LCC23 is defined below. |
| LCC23 | The absolute value, LCC23 , is a load curve ID. If the ID is positive, the load curve defines the vent orifice coefficient which applies to exit hole as a function of time. If the ID is negative, the |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| A23 | <p>vent orifice coefficient is defined as a function of relative pressure, $P_{\text{air}}/P_{\text{bag}}$; see [Anagonye and Wang 1999]. In addition, LCC23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for C23 overrides LCC23.</p> <p>If defined as a positive number, A23 is the vent orifice area which applies to the exit hole. If defined as a negative number, with $LCA23 \neq -1$, the absolute value $A23$ is a part ID; see [Anagonye and Wang 1999]. With $LCA23 = -1$, a negative A23 represents venting holes by a part set $A23$. The venting leakage through each venting hole represented by a part in part set $A23$ is output to abstat. The area of this part/set becomes the vent orifice area. Airbag pressure will not be applied to part/set $A23$ representing venting holes if part/set $A23$ is not included in SID, the part set representing the airbag. Set A23 to zero if a positive LCA23 is defined below.</p> |
| LCA23 | <p>Load curve number defining the vent orifice area which applies to exit hole as a function of <i>absolute</i> pressure, or LCA23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for A23 overrides LCA23.</p> |
| CP23 | <p>Orifice coefficient for leakage (fabric porosity). Set to zero if LCCP23 is defined below.</p> |
| LCCP23 | <p>Load curve number defining the orifice coefficient for leakage (fabric porosity) as a function of time, or LCCP23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for CP23 overrides LCCP23.</p> |
| AP23 | <p>Area for leakage (fabric porosity)</p> |
| LCAP23 | <p>Load curve number defining the area for leakage (fabric porosity) as a function of (absolute) pressure, or LCAP23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. A nonzero value for AP23 overrides LCAP23.</p> |
| OPT | <p>Fabric venting option; if nonzero CP23, LCCP23, AP23, and LCAP23 are set to zero. Porosity leakage of each material is output to abstat.</p> <p>EQ.1: Wang-Nefske formulas for venting through an orifice are used. Blockage is not considered.</p> <p>EQ.2: Wang-Nefske formulas for venting through an orifice are</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | <p>used. Blockage of venting area due to contact is considered.</p> <p>EQ.3: Leakage formulas of Graefe, Krummheuer, and Siejak [1990] are used. Blockage is not considered.</p> <p>EQ.4: Leakage formulas of Graefe, Krummheuer, and Siejak [1990] are used. Blockage of venting area due to contact is considered.</p> <p>EQ.5: Leakage formulas based on flow through a porous media are used. Blockage due to contact is not considered.</p> <p>EQ.6: Leakage formulas based on flow through a porous media are used. Blockage due to contact is considered.</p> <p>EQ.7: Leakage is based on gas volume outflow versus pressure load curve. Blockage of flow area due to contact is not considered. Absolute pressure is used in the porous-velocity-versus-pressure load curve, given as $FAC(P)$ in the *MAT_FABRIC card.</p> <p>EQ.8: Leakage is based on gas volume outflow versus pressure load curve. Blockage of flow area due to contact is considered.</p> |
| PVENT | Gauge pressure when venting begins |
| NGAS | Number of gas inputs to be defined below (Including initial air). The maximum number of gases is 17. |
| LCEFR | Optional curve for exit flow rate (mass/time) versus (gauge) pressure |
| LCIDM0 | Optional curve representing inflator's total mass inflow rate. When defined, LCIDM in the following $2 \times NGAS$ cards defines the molar fraction of each gas component as a function of time and INITM defines the initial molar ratio of each gas component. |
| VNTOPT | <p>Additional options for venting area definition.</p> <p><u>For $A23 \geq 0$</u></p> <p>EQ.1: Vent area is equal to $A23$.</p> <p>EQ.2: Vent area is $A23$ plus the eroded surface area of the airbag parts.</p> <p>EQ.10: Same as $VNTOPT = 2$</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | <u>For A23 < 0</u> |
| | EQ.1: Vent area is the increase in surface area of part A23 . If there is no change in surface area of part A23 over the initial surface area or if the surface area reduces from the initial area, there is no venting. |
| | EQ.2: Vent area is the total (not change in) surface area of part A23 plus the eroded surface area of all other parts comprising the airbag. |
| | EQ.10: Vent area is the increase in surface area of part A23 plus the eroded surface area of all other parts comprising the airbag. |
| LCIDM | Load curve ID for inflator mass flow rate (eq. 0 for gas in the bag at time = 0) GT.0: piecewise linear interpolation LT.0: cubic spline interpolation |
| LCIDT | Load curve ID for inflator gas temperature (eq.0 for gas in the bag at time 0) GT.0: piecewise linear interpolation LT.0: cubic spline interpolation |
| MW | Molecular weight |
| INITM | Initial mass fraction of gas component present in the airbag, prior to injection of gas by the inflator |
| A | Coefficient for molar heat capacity of inflator gas at constant pressure, (e.g., Joules/mole/°K) |
| B | Coefficient for molar heat capacity of inflator gas at constant pressure, (e.g., Joules/mole/°K ²) |
| C | Coefficient for molar heat capacity of inflator gas at constant pressure, (e.g., Joules/mole/°K ³) |
| FMASS | Fraction of additional aspirated mass. |

Additional cards are required for HYBRID_JETTING and HYBRID_JETTING_CM

The following two additional cards are defined for the HYBRID_JETTING options. The jet may be defined by specifying either the coordinates of the jet focal point, jet vector head and secondary jet focal point, or by specifying three nodes located at these positions. The nodal point option is recommended when the location of the airbag changes as a function of time.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | XJFP | YJFP | ZJFP | XJVH | YJVH | ZJVH | CA | BETA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |
| Remark | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | XSJFP | YSJFP | ZSJFP | PSID | IDUM | NODE1 | NODE2 | NODE3 |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Additional card required for HYBRID_JETTING_CM option.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NREACT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remark | 4 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| XJFP | x -coordinate of jet focal point, that is., the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . See Remark 1 below. |
| YJFP | y -coordinate of jet focal point, that is, the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . |
| ZJFP | z -coordinate of jet focal point, that is, the virtual origin in Figures 3-1 and 3-2 . |
| XJVH | x -coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| YJVH | y -coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| ZJVH | z -coordinate of jet vector head to defined code centerline |
| CA | Cone angle, α , defined in radians. LT.0.0: $ \alpha $ is the load curve ID defining cone angle as a function of time |
| BETA | Efficiency factor, β , which scales the final value of pressure obtained from Bernoulli's equation. LT.0.0: $ \beta $ is the load curve ID defining the efficiency factor as a function of time |
| XSJFP | x -coordinate of secondary jet focal point, passenger side bag. If the coordinate of the secondary point is (0,0,0), then a conical jet (driver's side airbag) is assumed. |
| YSJFP | y -coordinate of secondary jet focal point |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ZSJFP | z-coordinate of secondary jet focal point |
| PSID | Optional part set ID, see *SET_PART. If zero all elements are included in the airbag. |
| IDUM | Dummy field (Variable not used) |
| NODE1 | Node ID located at the jet focal point, that is, the virtual origin in Figure 3-1 . See Remark 1 below. |
| NODE2 | Node ID for node along the axis of the jet. |
| NODE3 | Optional node ID located at secondary jet focal point. |
| NREACT | Node for reacting jet force. If zero the jet force will not be applied. |

Remarks:

1. **Jetting.** It is assumed that the jet direction is defined by the coordinate method (XJFP, YJFP, ZJFP) and (XJVH, YJVH, ZJVH) unless both NODE1 and NODE2 are defined. In which case the coordinates of the nodes given by NODE1, NODE2 and NODE3 will override (XJFP, YJFP, ZJFP) and (XJVH, YJVH, ZJVH). The use of nodes is recommended if the airbag system is undergoing rigid body motion. The nodes should be attached to the vehicle to allow for the coordinates of the jet to be continuously updated with the motion of the vehicle.

The jetting option provides a simple model to simulate the real pressure distribution in the airbag during the breakout and early unfolding phase. Only the surfaces that are in the line of sight to the virtual origin have an increased pressure applied. With the optional load curve LCRJV, the pressure distribution with the code can be scaled according to the so-called relative jet velocity distribution.

For passenger side airbags the cone is replaced by a wedge type shape. The first and secondary jet focal points define the corners of the wedge and the angle α then defines the wedge angle.

Instead of applying pressure to all surfaces in the line of sight of the virtual origin(s), a part set can be defined to which the pressure is applied.

2. **IDUM.** This variable is not used and has been included to maintain the same format as the WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING options.

3. **Focal Point Placement.** Care must be used to place the jet focal point within the bag. If the focal point is outside the bag, inside surfaces will not be visible so jetting pressure will not be applied correctly.
4. **NREACT.** See the description related to the WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING_CM option. For the hybrid inflator model the heat capacities are compute from the combination of gases which inflate the bag.

***AIRBAG_HYBRID_CHEMKin_OPTION**

The HYBRID_CHEMKin model includes 3 control cards. For each gas species an additional set of cards must follow consisting of a control card and several thermodynamic property data cards. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | LCIDM | LCIDT | NGAS | DATA | ATMT | ATMP | RG | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HCONV | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | | | | | | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | C23 | A23 | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCIDM

Load curve specifying input mass flow rate versus time.

GT.0: piece wise linear interpolation

LT.0: cubic spline interpolation

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCIDT | Load curve specifying input gas temperature versus time. GT.0: piece wise linear interpolation LT.0: cubic spline interpolation |
| NGAS | Number of gas inputs to be defined below. (Including initial air) |
| DATA | Thermodynamic database EQ.1: NIST database (3 additional property cards are required below) EQ.2: CHEMKIN database (no additional property cards are required) EQ.3: Polynomial data (1 additional property card is required below) |
| ATMT | Atmospheric temperature. |
| ATMP | Atmospheric pressure |
| RG | Universal gas constant |
| HCONV | Effective heat transfer coefficient between the gas in the air bag and the environment at temperature ATMT. If HCONV < 0, then HCONV defines a load curve of data pairs (time, hconv). |
| C23 | Vent orifice coefficient |
| A23 | Vent orifice area |

NGAS Sets of Gas Species Data Cards:

For each gas species include a set of cards consisting of a Gas Species Control Card followed by several thermo-dynamic property data cards whose format depends on the DATA parameter on card in format "card 5". The next "*" card terminates the reading of this data.

Gas Species Control Card.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | CHNAME | MW | LCIDN | FMOLE | FMOLET | | | |
| Type | A | F | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| CHNAME | Chemical symbol for this gas species (e.g., N2 for nitrogen, AR for argon). Required for DATA = 2 (CHEMKIN), optional for DATA = 1 or DATA = 3. |
| MW | Molecular weight of this gas species. |
| LCIDN | Load curve specifying the input mole fraction versus time for this gas species. If > 0, FMOLE is not used. |
| FMOLE | Mole fraction of this gas species in the inlet stream. |
| FMOLET | Initial mole fraction of this gas species in the tank. |

Additional thermodynamic data cards for each gas species.

If DATA = 1, include the following 3 cards for the NIST database:

The required data can be found on the NIST web site at <http://webbook.nist.gov/chemistry/>.

| Card 5a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TLOW | TMID | THIGH | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 5b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | alow | blow | clow | dlow | elow | flow | hlow | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | |

| Card 5c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | ahigh | bhigh | chigh | dhigh | ehigh | fhigh | hhigh | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| TLOW | Curve fit low temperature limit. |
| TMID | Curve fit low-to-high transition temperature. |
| THIGH | Curve fit high temperature limit. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| alow, ..., hlow | Low temperature range NIST polynomial curve fit coefficients (see below). |
| ahigh, ..., hhigh | High temperature range NIST polynomial curve fit coefficients (see below). |

No additional cards are needed if using the CHEMKIN database (DATA = 2):

Polynomial Fit Card (DATA = 3).

| Card 5d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | a | b | c | d | e | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| a | Coefficient, see below. |
| b | Coefficient, see below. |
| c | Coefficient, see below. |
| d | Coefficient, see below. |
| e | Coefficient, see below. |

Specific heat curve fits:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{NIST: } c_p &= \frac{1}{M} \left(a + bT + cT^2 + dT^3 + \frac{e}{T^2} \right) \\ \text{CHEMKIN: } c_p &= \frac{\bar{R}}{M} (a + bT + cT^2 + dT^3 + eT^4) \\ \text{POLYNOMIAL: } c_p &= \frac{1}{M} (a + bT + cT^2 + dT^3 + eT^4) \end{aligned}$$

where,

$$\bar{R} = \text{universal gas constant } 8.314 \frac{\text{Nm}}{\text{mole} \times \text{K}}$$

$M =$ gas molecular weight

***AIRBAG_FLUID_AND_GAS_OPTIONS**

Additional cards required for FLUID_AND_GAS option. (For card 1 see the “core cards” section of *AIRBAG.) Currently this option only works in SMP and explicit analysis.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | XWINI | XWADD | XW | P | TEND | RHO | LCXW | LCP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|---|---|
| Variable | GDIR | NPROJ | IDIR | IIDIR | KAPPA | KBM | | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 3 | none | none | 1.0 | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| XWINI | Fluid level at time $t = 0$ in GDIR direction. |
| XWADD | Fluid level filling increment per time step. |
| XW | Final fluid level in filling process. |
| P | Gas pressure at time $t = TEND$. |
| TEND | Time when gas pressure P is reached. |
| RHO | Density of the fluid (e.g. for water, $RHO \approx 1.0 \text{ kg/m}^3$) |
| LCXW | Load curve ID for fluid level vs. time. XW, XWADD, and XWINI are with this option. |
| LCP | Load curve ID for gas pressure vs. time. P and TEND are ignored with this option. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| GDIR | Global direction of gravity (e.g. -3.0 for negative global z-axis). EQ.1.0: global x -direction, EQ.2.0: global y -direction, EQ.3.0: global z -direction. |
| NPROJ | Number of projection directions (only global axis) for volume calculation. |
| IDIR | First direction of projection (if $ NPROJ \neq 3$), only global axis. |
| IIDIR | Second direction of projection (if $ NPROJ = 2$), only global axis. |
| KAPPA | Adiabatic exponent |
| KBM | Bulk modulus of the fluid (e.g. for water, $BKM \approx 2080 \text{ N/mm}^2$) |

Remarks:

The *AIRBAG_FLUID_AND_GAS option models a quasi-static multi chamber fluid/gas structure interaction in a simplified way including three possible load cases: (i) only gas, (ii) only incompressible fluid, or (iii) the combination of incompressible fluid with additional gas "above". see [Figure 3-5](#).

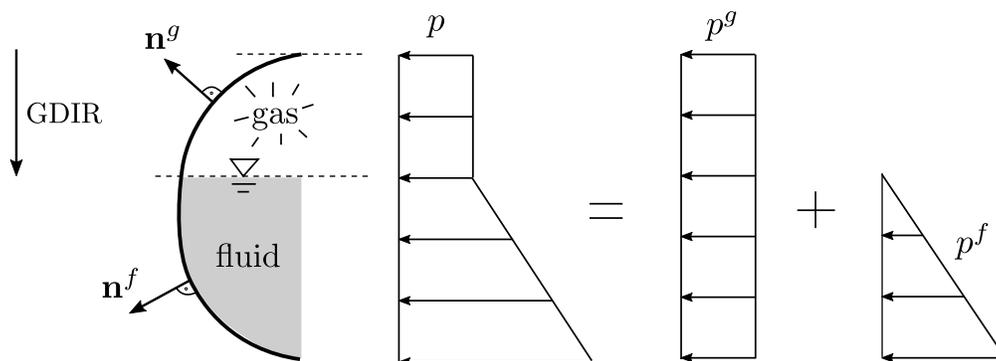


Figure 3-5. Hydrostatic pressure distribution in a chamber filled with gas and incompressible fluid

The theory is based on the description of gases and fluids as energetically equivalent pressure loads. The calculation of the fluid volume is carried out using the directions of projection and a non-normalized normal vector. This model, therefore, requires that the normal of the shell elements belonging to a filled structure must point outwards. Holes are not detected, but can be taken into account as described below.

In case of a pure gas (no fluid), the *AIRBAG_SIMPLE_PRESSURE_VOLUME and *AIRBAG_FLUID_AND_GAS cards give identical results as they are based on the same theory. The update of the gas pressure due to volume change is calculated with the following simple gas law

$$p^g = \left(1 - \text{KAPPA} \times \frac{v^g - v_{\text{old}}^g}{v_{\text{old}}^g} \right) p_{\text{old}}^g$$

with adiabatic exponent KAPPA and gas volume v^g .

The theory of incompressible fluids is based on the variation of the potential energy and an update of the water level due to changes in the volume and the water surface, see Haßler and Schweizerhof [2007], Haßler and Schweizerhof [2008], Rumpel and Schweizerhof [2003], and Rumpel and Schweizerhof [2004].

In case of multiple fluid/gas filled chambers each chamber requires an additional *AIRBAG_FLUID_AND_GAS card. Some of the parameters which are called local parameters only belong to a single chamber (e.g. gas pressure). In contrast global parameters belong to all chambers (e.g. direction of gravitation).

Because the theory only applies to quasi-static fluid-structure interaction the load has to be applied slowly so that the kinetic energy is almost zero throughout the process.

All parameters of card 1 are local parameters describing the filling of the chamber. The water level and the gas pressure can be defined by curves using LCXW and LCP. A second possibility are the parameters XWINI, XW, XWADD, P and TEND. When describing the fluid and gas filling using the parameters the gas pressure at time $t = 0$ is set to 0 and the initial water level is set to XWINI in |GDIR|-direction. At each timestep, XWADD is added to the water level, until XW is reached. The gas pressure will be raised until P is reached at time $t = \text{TEND}$.

In general, global parameters belong to all chambers. To describe the global axis in GDIR, NPROJ, IDIR and IIDIR the following relations apply: x -axis is axis "1", the y -axis is axis "2", and the z -axis is axis 3.

The gas and fluid volume is calculated by contour integrals in the global x -, y - and z -coordinates. If one of the boundaries is discontinuous in one or two global directions, these directions have to be ignored in NPROJ, IDIR and IIDIR. At least one direction of projection must be set (NPROJ = 1, IDIR = value), but it is recommended to use as many directions of projection as possible.

In case of a structure filled exclusively with fluid, IDIR and IIDIR should not be set to |GDIR|. In case of holes in a structure (e.g. to take advantage of symmetry planes), IDIR and IIDIR should not be set to the normal direction of the plane describing the hole or symmetry plane.

An example of a water filled tube structure illustrating how to use NPROJ, IDIR, IIDIR, and GDIR is shown in Figure 3-6. In this example gravity is acting opposite to the global z -axis. In this case, then, $GDIR = -3$. The structure is filled exclusively with water, so the projection direction cannot be set to $|GDIR| = 3$. To use the symmetry of the tube only half of the structure has been modeled. The normal of the symmetry plane shows in y direction, so the projection direction cannot be set to 2. Because the symmetry axes (2 and 3) are not allowed, the only direction of projection is 1; therefore, $NPROJ = 1$ and $IDIR = 1$.

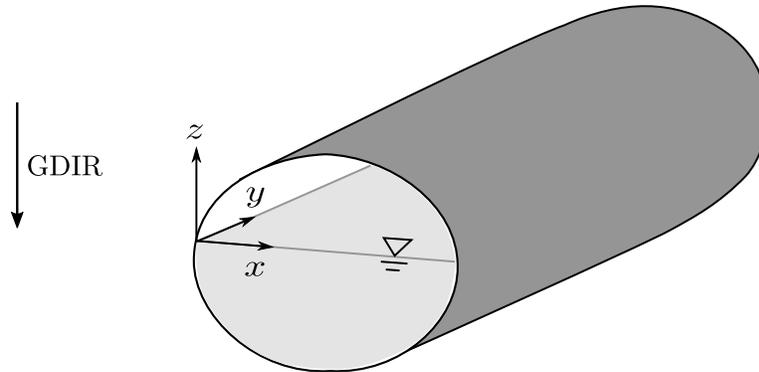


Figure 3-6. Example for water filled tube structure

For further explanations and examples see Haßler and Schweizerhof [2007], Haßler and Schweizerhof [2008], and Maurer, Gebhardt, and Schweizerhof [2010].

The possible entries for NPROJ, IDIR and IIDIR are:

| NPROJ | IDIR | IIDIR |
|-------|------|-------|
| 3 | | |
| 2 | 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 1 | 3 |
| 2 | 2 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | |
| 1 | 2 | |
| 1 | 3 | |

***AIRBAG_ALE**

Purpose: The input in this section provides a simplified approach to defining the deployment of the airbag using the ALE capabilities with an option to switch from the initial ALE method to control volume (CV) method (*AIRBAG_HYBRID) at a chosen time. An enclosed airbag (and possibly the airbag canister/compartments and/or a simple representation of the inflator) shell structure interacts with the inflator gas(es). This definition provides a single fluid to structure coupling for the airbag-gas interaction during deployment in which the CV input data may be used directly.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--|--|--|--|-----|------|
| SID | SIDTYP | | | | | MWD | SPSF |
|-----|--------|--|--|--|--|-----|------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--|----|----|--------|---------|--|
| ATMOST | ATMOSP | | GC | CC | TNKVOL | TNKFINP | |
|--------|--------|--|----|----|--------|---------|--|

Card 3. This card is required. See *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| NQUAD | CTYPE | PFAC | FRIC | FRCMIN | NORMTYP | ILEAK | PLEAK |
|-------|-------|------|------|--------|---------|-------|-------|

Card 4. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| IVSETID | IVTYPE | IBLOCK | VNTCOF | | | | |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 5a. This card is for an ALE mesh defined with a part ID. NZ must not be defined (NZ = 0) to activate this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|--------|------|--|--|--|
| IDA | IDG | NZ | MOVERN | ZOOM | | | |
|-----|-----|----|--------|------|--|--|--|

Card 5b. This card is included to automatically define an ALE mesh. It is activated when $NZ \neq 0$.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--------|------|--|--|--|
| NX | NY | NZ | MOVERN | ZOOM | | | |
|----|----|----|--------|------|--|--|--|

Card 5b.1. This card is included when $NZ > 0$.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|

Card 5b.2. This card is included when $NZ > 0$.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| X2 | Y2 | Z2 | Z3 | Y3 | Z3 | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|

Card 6. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|----|------|------|-------|-------|-----|
| SWTIME | | HG | NAIR | NGAS | NORIF | LCVEL | LCT |
|--------|--|----|------|------|-------|-------|-----|

Card 7. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| | | | MWAIR | INITM | AIRA | AIRB | AIRC |
|--|--|--|-------|-------|------|------|------|

Card 8. Include NGAS of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|-------|--|------|------|------|
| LCMF | | | MWGAS | | GASA | GASB | GASC |
|------|--|--|-------|--|------|------|------|

Card 9. Include NORIF of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| NODEID | VECID | ORIFARE | | | | | |
|--------|-------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|-----|------|
| Variable | SID | SIDTYP | | | | | MWD | SPSF |
| Type | I | I | | | | | F | F |
| Default | none | none | | | | | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID as defined on *AIRBAG card. This set ID contains the Lagrangian elements (segments) which make up the airbag and possibly the airbag canister/compartments and/or a simple representation of the inflator.

SIDTYP Set type:
EQ.0: Segment set.
EQ.1: Part set.

MWD Mass weighted damping factor, D . This is used during the CV phase for *AIRBAG_HYBRID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|------|---|
| SPSF | Stagnation pressure scale factor, $0 \leq \gamma \leq 1$. This is used during the CV phase for *AIRBAG_HYBRID. |
|------|---|

Ambient Environment Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|------|-----|--------|---------|---|
| Variable | ATMOST | ATMOSP | | GC | CC | TNKVOL | TNKFIMP | |
| Type | F | F | | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|---------|--|
| ATMOST | Atmospheric ambient temperature. See Remark 2 . |
| ATMOSP | Atmospheric ambient pressure. See Remark 2 . |
| GC | Universal molar gas constant. |
| CC | Conversion constant. EQ.0: Set to 1.0. |
| TNKVOL | Tank volume from the inflator tank test or inflator canister volume. See Remark 9 and Card 6 . LCVEL = 0 and TNKFIMP is defined: TNKVOL is the defined tank. Inlet gas velocity is estimated by LS-DYNA method (testing). LCVEL = 0 and TNKFIMP is not defined: TNKVOL is the estimated inflator canister volume inlet gas velocity is estimated automatically by the Lian-Bhalsod-Olovsson method. LCVEL ≠ 0: This must be left blank. |
| TNKFIMP | Tank final pressure from the inflator tank test data. Only define this parameter for option 1 of TNKVOL definition above. See Remark 9 . |

Coupling Card. See keyword *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NQUAD | CTYPE | PFAC | FRIC | FRCMIN | NORMTYP | ILEAK | PLEAK |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | I | F |
| Default | 4 | 4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0 | 2 | 0.1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NQUAD | Number of (quadrature) coupling points for coupling Lagrangian slave parts to ALE master solid parts. If NQUAD = n, then $n \times n$ coupling points will be parametrically distributed over the surface of each Lagrangian slave segment. See Remark 12 . |
| CTYPE | Coupling type (see Remark 12): EQ.4: (default) penalty coupling with DIREC = 2 implied. EQ.6: penalty coupling in which DIREC is automatically set to DIREC = 1 for the unfolded region and DIREC = 2 for folded region. |
| PFAC | Penalty factor. PFAC is a scale factor for scaling the estimated stiffness of the interacting (coupling) system. It is used to compute the coupling forces to be distributed on the slave and master parts. See Remark 13 . GT.0: Fraction of estimated critical stiffness. LT.0: -PFAC is a load curve ID. The curve defines the relative coupling pressure (y -axis) as a function of the tolerable fluid penetration distance (x -axis). |
| FRIC | Coupling coefficient of friction. |
| FRCMIN | Minimum fluid volume fraction in an ALE element to activate coupling. |
| NORMTYP | Penalty coupling spring direction (DIREC = 1 and 2): EQ.0: normal vectors are interpolated from nodal normals (default) EQ.1: normal vectors are interpolated from segment normals. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ILEAK | Leakage control flag. Default = 2 (with energy compensation). |
| PLEAK | Leakage control penalty factor (default = 0.1) |

Venting Hole Card.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IVSETID | IVTYPE | IBLOCK | VNTCOF | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IVSETID | Set ID defining the venting hole surface(s). See Remark 4 . |
| IVTYPE | Set type of IVSETID: EQ.0: Part Set (default). EQ.1: Part ID. EQ.2: Segment Set. |
| IBLOCK | Flag for considering blockage effects for porosity and vents (see Remark 5): EQ.0: no (blockage is NOT considered, default). EQ.1: yes (blockage is considered). |
| VNTCOF | Vent Coefficient for scaling the flow. See Remark 6 . |

ALE Mesh from Part ID Card. Parameters for ALE mesh from part IDs and its transformation.

| Card 5a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----|--------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDA | IDG | NZ | MOVERN | ZOOM | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| IDA | IDAIR is the Part ID of the initial air mesh |
| IDG | IDGAS is defined as Part ID of the initial gas mesh. |
| NZ | Leave blank to activate. |
| MOVERN | ALE mesh automatic motion option. EQ.0: ALE mesh is fixed in space. GT.0: Node group ID. See *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_- NODE ALE mesh can be moved with PRTYP = 5, mesh motion follows a coordinate system defined by 3 refer- ence nodes. See Remark 7 . |
| ZOOM | ALE mesh automatic expansion option: EQ.0: do not expand ALE mesh EQ.1: Expand/contract ALE mesh by keeping all airbag parts contained within the ALE mesh (equivalent to PRTYP = 9). See Remark 8 . |

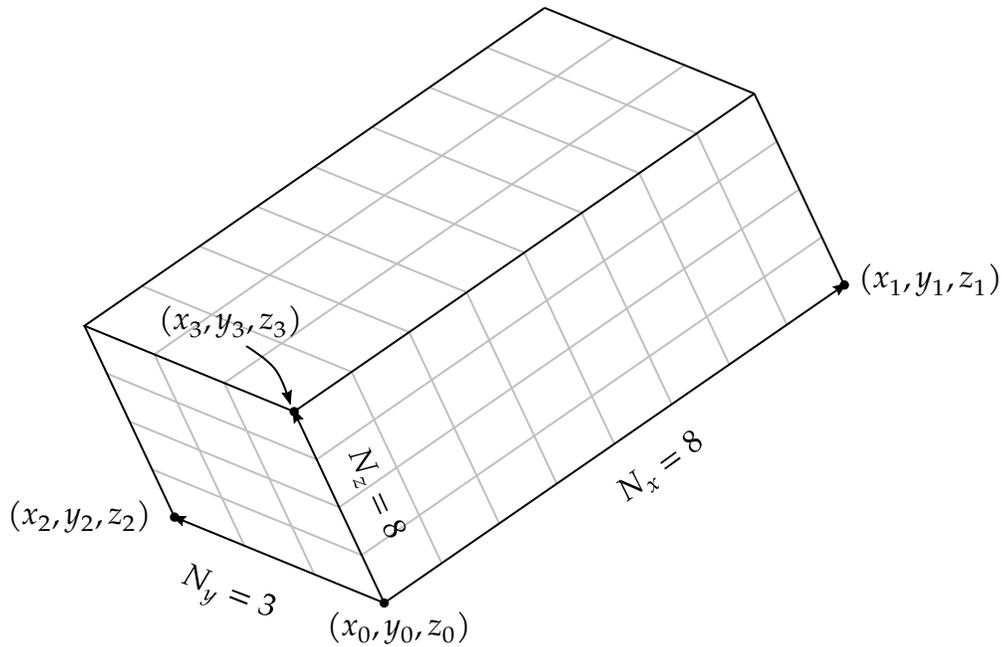


Figure 3-7. Illustration of automatic mesh generation for the ALE mesh in a hexahedral region

Automatic ALE Mesh Card. Parameters for ALE mesh automatic definition and its transformation.

| Card 5b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NX | NY | NZ | MOVERN | ZOOM | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NX | NX is the number of ALE elements to be generated in the x -direction. |
| NY | NY is the number of ALE elements to be generated in the y -direction. |
| NZ | NZ is the number of ALE elements to be generated in the z -direction. |
| MOVERN | ALE mesh automatic motion option. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.0: ALE mesh is fixed in space. |
| | GT.0: Node group ID. See *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE ALE mesh can be moved with PRTYP = 5, mesh motion follows a coordinate system defined by 3 reference nodes. See Remark 7 . |
| ZOOM | ALE mesh automatic expansion option: |
| | EQ.0: do not expand ALE mesh |
| | EQ.1: Expand/contract ALE mesh by keeping all airbag parts contained within the ALE mesh (equivalent to PRTYP = 9). See Remark 8 . |

Origin for ALE Mesh Card. Include Cards 5b.1 and 5b.2 when NZ > 0.

| Card 5b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

| Card 5b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | Z3 | Y3 | Z3 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | Coordinates of origin for ALE mesh generation (node0). |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | Coordinates of point 1 for ALE mesh generation (node1). x -extent = node1 – node0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| X2, Y2, Z2 | Coordinates of point 2 for ALE mesh generation (node2). y -extent = node2 – node0 |
| X3, Y3, Z3 | Coordinates of point 3 for ALE mesh generation (node3). z -extent = node3 – node0 |

Miscellaneous Parameters Card.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------------|---|----|------|------|-------|-------|-----|
| Variable | SWTIME | | HG | NAIR | NGAS | NORIF | LCVEL | LCT |
| Type | F | | F | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 10 ¹⁶ | | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | 3 | | | | | | 9 | 10 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SWTIME | Time to switch from ALE method to control volume (CV) method. Once switched, a method similar to that used by the *AIRBAG_HYBRID card is used. |
| HG | Hourglass control for ALE fluid mesh(es). |
| NAIR | Number of air components. For example, this equals 2 when air contains 80% of N ₂ and 20% of O ₂ . If air is defined as a single gas, then NAIR = 1. |
| NGAS | Number of inflator gas components. |
| NORIF | Number of point sources or orifices. This determines the number of point source cards to be read. |
| LCVEL | Load curve ID for inlet velocity (see also TNKVOL & TNKFINP of Card 2 above). This is the same estimated velocity curve used in *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE card. |
| LCT | Load curve ID for inlet gas temperature (see *AIRBAG_HYBRID). |

Air Component Card. Include NAIR cards, one for each air component.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---|---|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| Variable | | | | MWAIR | INITM | AIRA | AIRB | AIRC |
| Type | | | | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | | | | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| MWAIR | Molecular weight of air component |
| INITA | Initial Mass Fraction of air component(s) |
| AIRA | First coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K). See Remark 11 . |
| AIRB | Second coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K ²). See Remark 11 . |
| AIRC | Third coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K ³). See Remark 11 . |

Gas Component Card. Include NGAS cards, one for each gas component.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|-------|---|------|------|------|
| Variable | LCMF | | | MWGAS | | GASA | GASB | GASC |
| Type | I | | | F | | F | F | F |
| Default | none | | | 0 | | 0 | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| LCMF | Load curve ID for mass flow rate (see *AIRBAG_HYBRID, e.g., kg/s). See Remark 11 . |
| MWGAS | Molecular weight of inflator gas components. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| GASA | First coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K). See Remark 11 . |
| GASB | Second coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K ²). See Remark 11 . |
| GASC | Third coefficient of molar heat capacity at constant pressure (e.g., J/mole/K ³). See Remark 11 . |

Point Source Cards. Include NORIF cards, one for each point source.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODEID | VECID | ORIFARE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NODEID | The node ID defining the point source. |
| VECID | The vector ID defining the direction of flow at the point source. |
| ORIFARE | The orifice area at the point source. |

Remarks:

1. **Lagrangian Elements for Airbag Components.** This set ID typically contains the Lagrangian segments of the 3 parts that are coupled to the inflator gas: airbag, airbag canister (compartment), and inflator. As in all control-volume, orientation of elements representing bag and canister should point outward. During the ALE phase the segment normal will be reversed automatically for fluid-structure coupling. *However, the orientation of inflator element normal vectors should point to its center.* See [Figure 3-8](#).
2. **Atmospheric Density.** Atmospheric density for the ambient gas (air) can be computed from

$$\rho_{amb} = \frac{P_{amb}}{RT_{amb}}$$

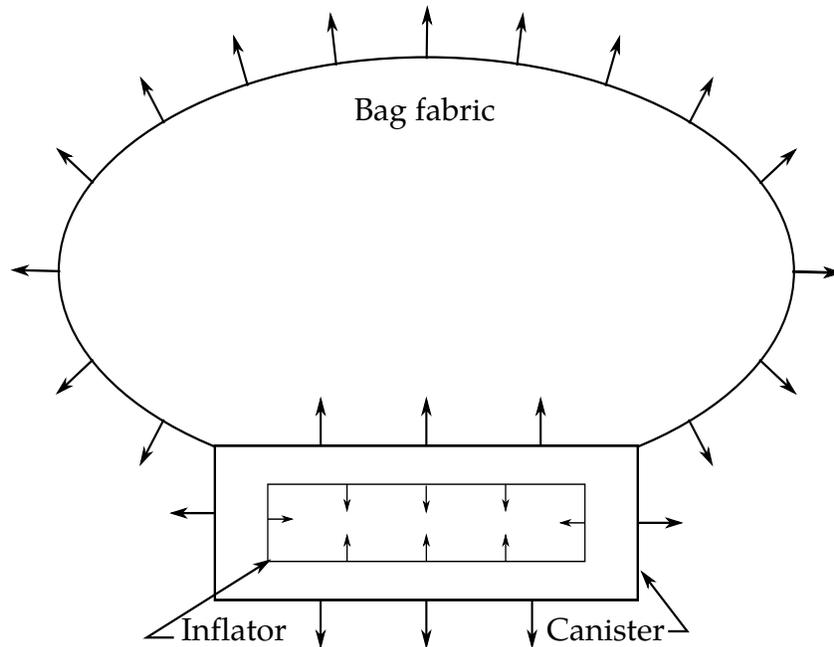


Figure 3-8. Arrows indicate “outward” normal

3. **ALE to Control Volume Switch.** Since *all* ALE related activities will be turned off after the switch from ALE method to control volume method, no other ALE coupling will exist beyond $t = \text{SWTIME}$.
4. **Venting.** Vent definition will be used for ALE venting. Upon switching, area of the segments will be used for venting as a23 in *AIRBAG_HYBRID.
5. **Fabric Porosity.** Fabric porosity for ALE and *AIRBAG_HYBRID can be defined on *MAT_FABRIC. Define FLC and FAC on *MAT_FABRIC. FVOPT 7 and 8 will be used for both ALE and *AIRBAG_HYBRID. IBLOCK = 0 will use FVOPT = 7 and IBLOCK = 1 will use FVOPT=8.
6. **Vent Coefficient.** VCOF will be used to scale the vent area for ALE venting and this coefficient will be used as vent coefficient c23 for *AIRBAG_HYBRID upon switching.
7. **ALE Mesh Motion.** If the airbag moves with the vehicle, set MOV-ERN = GROUPID; this GROUPID is defined using *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE. The 3 nodes defined in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE will be used to transform the ALE mesh. The point sources will also follow this motion. This simulates PRTYP = 5 in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP card.
8. **Mesh Expansion.** Automatic expansion/contraction of the ALE mesh to follow the airbag expansion can be turned on by setting zoom = 1. This feature is particularly useful for fully folded airbags requiring very fine ale mesh

initially. As the airbag inflates the ale mesh will be automatically scaled such that the airbag will be contained within the ALE mesh. This simulates $PRTYP = 9$ in the $*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP$ card.

9. **Inlet Gas Velocity.** There are 3 methods for defining the inlet gas velocity:

- a) Inlet gas velocity is estimated by LS-DYNA method (testing), if

$$LCVEL = 0 \Rightarrow TNKVOL = \text{Tank volume}$$

and

$$TNKFINP = \text{Tank final pressure from tank test data.}$$

- b) Inlet gas velocity is estimated automatically by Lian-Bhalsod-Olovsson method if,

$$LCVEL = 0 \Rightarrow TNKVOL = \text{Tank volume.}$$

and

$$TNKFINP = \text{blank.}$$

- c) Inlet gas velocity is defined by user via a load curve LCVEL if,

$$\begin{aligned} LCVEL &= n, \\ TNKVOL &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$TNKFINP = 0$$

10. **Sampling Points.** LCT and LCIDM should have the same number of sampling points.

11. **Heat Capacity at Constant Pressure.** The per-mass-unit, temperature-dependent, constant-pressure heat capacity is

$$C_p(T) = \frac{[A + BT + CT^2]}{MW}$$

where,

$$A = \tilde{C}_{p0}$$

these quantities often have units of,

| $C_p(T)$ | A | B | C |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| $\frac{J}{kg \times K}$ | $\frac{J}{mole \times K}$ | $\frac{J}{mole \times K^2}$ | $\frac{J}{mole \times K^3}$ |

- 12. **Coupling.** Sometimes CTYPE = 6 may be used for complex folded airbag. NQUAD = 2 may be used as a starting value and increase as necessary depending on the relative mesh resolutions of the Lagrangian and ALE meshes.
- 13. **PFAC.** Use a load curve for PFAC whenever possible. It tends to be more robust.

Related Cards:

AIR → { *PART (AMMG2)
 *SECTION_SOLID
 *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE

GAS → { *PART (AMMG1)
 *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE
 *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE

Couplings → *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID

ALE Mesh Motion → *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP

Control Volume → *AIRBAG_HYBRID

Vent → *AIRBAG_ALE/Card4

Example 1:

```

$. . . | . . . 1 . . . | . . . 2 . . . | . . . 3 . . . | . . . 4 . . . | . . . 5 . . . | . . . 6 . . . | . . . 7 . . . | . . . 8
*AIRBAG_ALE
$#1  SID  SIDTYPE  NONE  NONE  NONE  NONE  MWD  SPSF
    123      1      0      0      0      0      0.0  0.0
$#2  ATMOST  ATMOSP  NONE  GC  CC  TNKVOL  TNKFP
    298.15  1.0132E-4  0  8.314  0.0  0.0  0.0
$#3  NQUAD  CTYPE  PFAC  FRIC  FRCMIN  NRMTYPE  ILEAK  PLEAK
    4      4      -1000  0.0  0.3  0  2  0.1
$#4  VSETID  IVSETTYP  IBLOCK  VENTCOEF
    1      2      0  1.00
$#5  NXIDAIR  NYIDGAS  NZ  MOVERN  ZOOM
    50000  50003  0  0  0
$#6  SWTIME  NONE  HG  NAIR  NGAS  NORIF  LCVEL  LCT
    1000.00  0.000  1.e-4  1  1  8  2002  2001
$#7  AIR  NONE  NONE  MWAIR  INITM  AIRA  AIRB  AIRC
    0      0      0  0.02897  1.00  29.100  0.00000  0.00000
$#8  GASLCM  NONE  NONE  MWGAS  NONE  GASA  GASB  GASC
    2003  0  0  0.0235  0  28.000  0.00000  0.00000
$#9  NODEID  VECTID  ORIFAREA
    100019  1  13.500000
    100020  2  13.500000
    100021  3  13.500000
    100022  4  13.500000
    100023  5  13.500000
    100024  6  13.500000
    100017  7  13.500000
    100018  8  13.500000
$ PFAC CURVE = penalty factor curve.
*DEFINE_CURVE
$  lcid  sidr  sfa  sfo  offa  offo  dattyp

```

```

1000      0      0.0      2.0      0.0      0.0
$          a1          o1
          0.0          0.00000000
1.0000000      4.013000e-04
*SET_SEGMENT_TITLE
vent_segments (defined in IVSETID)
  1      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
1735    1736      661      1697      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
1735    2337      1993      1736      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
1735    1969      1988      2337      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
1735    1697      656      1969      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$#      vid      xt      yt      zt      xh      yh      zh
  1      0.0      0.0-16.250000  21.213200  21.213200-16.250000
  2      0.0      0.0-16.250000  30.000000-1.000e-06-16.250000
  3      0.0      0.0-16.250000  21.213200-21.213200-16.250000
  4      0.0      0.0-16.250000-1.000e-06-30.000000-16.250000
  5      0.0      0.0-16.250000-21.213200-21.213200-16.250000
  6      0.0      0.0-16.250000-30.0000001.000e-06-16.250000
  7      0.0      0.0-16.250000-21.213200  21.213200-16.250000
  8      0.0      0.0-16.2500001.000e-06  30.000000-16.250000
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

In this example, pre-existing background air mesh with part ID 50000 and gas mesh with part ID 50003 are used. Thus NZ = 0. There is no mesh motion nor expansion allowed. An inlet gas velocity curve is provided.

Example 2:

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ SIDTYP: 0=SGSID; 1=PSID
*AIRBAG_ALE
$#1  SID  SIDTYPE  NONE  NONE  NONE  NONE  MWD  SPSF
      1      1          0      0.      0.      0.      0.      0.
$#2  ATMOST  ATMOSP  NONE  GC      CC      TNKVOL  TNKFP
      298.  101325.  0.0  8.314  1.      6.0E-5  0
$#3  NQUAD  CTYPE  PFAC  FRIC  FRCMIN  NRMTYPE  ILEAK  PLEAK
      2      6      -321  0.0  0.3      1      2      0.1
$#4  VSETID  IVSETTYP  IBLOCK  VENTCOEF
      0      0          0      0
$#5  NXIDAIR  NYIDGAS  NZ  MOVERN  ZOOM
      11      11      9
$5b  x0      y0      z0      x1      y1      z1  NOT-USED  NOT-USED
      -0.3  -0.3  -0.135  0.3  -0.3  -0.135
$5c  x2      y2      z2      x3      y3      z3  NOT-USED  NOT-USED
      -0.3  0.3  -0.135  -0.3  -0.3  0.39
$#6  SWTIME  NONE  HG  NAIR  NGAS  NORIF  LCVEL  LCT
      0.04000  0.005  1.e-4  2      1      1      0      2
$#7  AIR      NONE  NONE  MWAIR  INITM  AIRA  AIRB  AIRC
      0.028  0.80  27.296  0.00523
      0.032  0.20  25.723  0.01298
$#8  GASLCM  NONE  NONE  MWGAS  NONE  GASA  GASB  GASC
      1      0.0249  29.680  0.00880
$#9  NODEID  VECTID  ORIFAREA
      9272  1      1.00e-4
$ Lagrangian shell structure to be coupled to the inflator gas
*SET_PART_LIST
      1      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
      1      2      3
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$0.100000E+01, 10.000000000
$      vid      xt      yt      zt      xh      yh      zh

```

```
1      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0  0.100000
$ bag penetration ~ 1 mm <====> P_coup ~ 500000 pascal ==> ~ 5 atm
*DEFINE_CURVE
$      lcid      sidr      sfa      sfo      offa      offo      dattyp
      321         0         0.0         0.0         0.0         0.0
$
      a1         o1
      0.0         0.0
      0.00100000      5.0000000e+05
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
```

In this example, LS-DYNA automatically creates the background ALE mesh with:

$NX = 11 \Rightarrow 11$ elements in the x -direction

$NY = 11 \Rightarrow 11$ Elements in the y -direction

$NZ = 9 \Rightarrow 9$ Elements in the z -direction

***AIRBAG_INTERACTION**

Purpose: To define two connected airbags which vent into each other.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------|------|
| Variable | AB1 | AB2 | AREA | SF | PID | LCID | IFLOW | EXCP |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| AB1 | First airbag ID, as defined on *AIRBAG card. |
| AB2 | Second airbag ID, as defined on *AIRBAG card. |
| AREA | Orifice area between connected bags. LT.0.0: AREA is the load curve ID defining the orifice area as a function of absolute pressure. EQ.0.0: AREA is taken as the surface area of the part ID defined below. |
| SF | Shape factor. LT.0.0: SF is the load curve ID defining vent orifice coefficient as a function of relative time. |
| PID | Optional part ID of the partition between the interacting control volumes. AREA is based on this part ID. If PID is negative, the blockage of the orifice part due to contact is considered, |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining mass flow rate as a function of pressure difference, see *DEFINE_CURVE. If LCID is defined, AREA, SF and PID are ignored. |
| IFLOW | Flow direction LT.0: One way flow from AB1 to AB2 only. EQ.0: Two way flow between AB1 and AB2. GT.0: One way flow from AB2 to AB1 only. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EXCP | Excluding partition part, PID, from bag pressure application. This option applies to *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE and *AIRBAG_HYBRID only. EQ.0: bag pressure will be applied to PID. EQ.1: PID is excluded from bag pressure application. |

Remarks:

Mass flow rate and temperature load curves for the secondary chambers must be defined as null curves, for example, in the DEFINE_CURVE definitions give two points (0.0,0.0) and (10000.,0.0).

All input options are valid for the following airbag types:

- *AIRBAG_SIMPLE_AIRBAG_MODEL
- *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE
- *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_JETTING
- *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE_MULTIPLE_JETTING
- *AIRBAG_HYBRID
- *AIRBAG_HYBRID_JETTING

The LCID defining mass flow rate as a function of pressure difference may additionally be used with:

- *AIRBAG_LOAD_CURVE
- *AIRBAG_LINEAR_FLUID

If the AREA, SF, and PID are used to define the interaction, then the airbags must contain the same gas, that is, C_p , C_v and g must be the same. The flow between bags is governed by formulae which are similar to those of Wang-Nefske.

***AIRBAG_PARTICLE_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}**

Available options include:

OPTION1 applies to the MPP implementation only.

MPP

OPTION2 also applies to the MPP implementation only. When the DECOMPOSITION option is present, LS-DYNA will automatically insert *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_BAGREF and CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS keywords if they are not already present in the input.

DECOMPOSITION

OPTION3 provides a means to specify an airbag ID number and a heading for the airbag.

ID

TITLE

OPTION4:

MOLEFRACTION (see [Remark 10](#))

Purpose: To define an airbag using the particle method. This method is also sometimes referred to as CPM (Corpuscular Particle Method)

NOTE: This model requires that surface normal vectors be oriented *inward*, unlike the traditional CV (Control Volume) method for which they must point *outward*. To check bag and chamber integrity in the CPM model see the CPMERR option on the *CONTROL_CPM card.

Card Summary:

Card MPP. This card is included if and only if the MPP keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| SX | SY | SZ | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|

Card ID. This card is included if and only if the ID or TITLE keyword options are used.

| | | |
|-------|---------|--|
| BAGID | HEADING | |
|-------|---------|--|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|------|--------|-------|--------|------|------|
| SID1 | STYPE1 | SID2 | STYPE2 | BLOCK | NPDATA | FRIC | IRPD |
|------|--------|------|--------|-------|--------|------|------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-----|
| NP | UNIT | VISFLG | TATM | PATM | NVENT | TEND | TSW |
|----|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-----|

Card 3. When the card after Card 2 begins with a “+” character, the input reader processes it as this card; otherwise this card is skipped.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|--|--|
| TSTOP | TSMTH | OCCUP | REBL | SIDSV | PSID1 | | |
|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|--|--|

Card 4. This card is included if UNIT = 3. See Card 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|--|------|--|------|--|--------|--|--|
| | MASS | | TIME | | LENGTH | | |
|--|------|--|------|--|--------|--|--|

Card 5. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----|--------|
| IAIR | NGAS | NORIF | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | CHM | CD_EXT |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----|--------|

Card 6. This card is included when STYPE2 = 2. Define SID2 cards, one for each internal part or part set.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| SIDUP | STYUP | PFRAC | LINKING | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|--|--|--|--|

Card 7. Additional Cards for NPDATA > 0 (see Card 1). Define NPDATA cards, one for each heat convection part or part set.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----|------|--|
| SIDH | STYPEH | HCONV | PFRIC | SDFBLK | KP | INIP | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----|------|--|

Card 8. Define NVENT of this card (see Card 2).

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|--|
| SID3 | STYPE3 | C23 | LCTC23 | LCPC23 | ENH_V | PPOP | |
|------|--------|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|--|

Card 9. This card is included when IAIR ≠ 0. See Card 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| PAIR | TAIR | XMAIR | AAIR | BAIR | CAIR | NPAIR | NPRLX |
|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|

Card 10. This card is included if and only if the MOLEFRACTION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| LCMASS | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 11. Included NGAS of this card. See Card 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|----|----|----|-------|--|
| LCMi | LCTi | XMi | Ai | Bi | Ci | INFGi | |
|------|------|-----|----|----|----|-------|--|

Card 12. Include NORIF of this card. See Card 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|------|--------|
| NIDi | ANi | VDi | CAi | INFOi | IMOM | IANG | CHM_ID |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|------|--------|

Data Cards:

MPP Card. Additional card for MPP keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card MPP | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SX | SY | SZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SX, SY, SZ

Scale factor for each direction used during the MPP decomposition. For instance, increasing SX from 1 to 10 will give increase the probability that the model is divided along the x -direction.

Title Card. Additional card for ID or TITLE keyword options.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | BAGID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A60 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

BAGID

Airbag ID. This must be a unique number. The BAGID is referenced in, for example, *INITIAL_AIRBAG_PARTICLE_POSITION.

HEADING

Airbag descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|--------|-------|--------|------|------|
| Variable | SID1 | STYPE1 | SID2 | STYPE2 | BLOCK | NPDATA | FRIC | IRPD |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SID1 | Part or part set ID defining the complete airbag. |
| STYPE1 | Set type: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set |
| SID2 | Part or part set ID defining the internal parts of the airbag. |
| STYPE2 | Set type: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set EQ.2: Number of parts to read (Not recommended for general use) |
| BLOCK | Blocking. Block must be set to a two-digit number $\text{BLOCK} = M \times 10 + N,$ The 10's digit controls the treatment of particles that escape due to deleted elements (particles are always tracked and marked). M.EQ.0: Active particle method which causes particles to be put back into the bag. M.EQ.1: Particles are leaked through vents. See Remark 3 . The 1's digit controls the treatment of leakage. N.EQ.0: Always consider porosity leakage without considering blockage due to contact. N.EQ.1: Check if airbag node is in contact or not. If yes, 1/4 (quad) or 1/3 (tri) of the segment surface will not have porosity leakage due to contact. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | N.EQ.2: Same as 1 but no blockage for external vents N.EQ.3: Same as 1 but no blockage for internal vents N.EQ.4: Same as 1 but no blockage for all vents. |
| Npdata | Number of parts or part sets data. |
| FRIC | Friction factor F_r if $-1.0 < \text{FRIC} \leq 1.0$. Otherwise, LE.-1.0: FRIC is the curve ID which defines F_r as a function of the part pressure. GT.1.0: FRIC is the *DEFINE_FUNCTION ID that defines F_r . See Remark 2 . |
| IRPD | Dynamic scaling of particle radius. EQ.0: Off EQ.1: On |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| Variable | NP | UNIT | VISFLG | TATM | PATM | NVENT | TEND | TSW |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | F | F |
| Default | 200,000 | 0 | 0 | 293 K | 1 atm | 0 | 10^{10} | 10^{10} |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NP | Number of particles. (Default = 200,000). |
| UNIT | Unit system: EQ.0: kg-mm-ms-K EQ.1: SI EQ.2: tonne-mm-s-K EQ.3: User defined units (see Remark 11) |
| VISFLG | Visible particles. This field affects only the CPM database. See Remark 5 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.0: Default to 1 |
| | EQ.1: Output particle's coordinates, velocities, mass, radius, spin energy, translational energy |
| | EQ.2: Output reduce data set with coordinates only |
| | EQ.3: Suppress CPM database |
| TATM | Atmospheric temperature. (Default = 293 K). |
| PATM | Atmospheric pressure. (Default = 1 atm). |
| NVENT | Number of vent hole parts or part sets |
| TEND | Time when all (NP) particles have entered bag. (Default = 10^{10}). See Remark 14 . |
| TSW | Time at which algorithm switches to control volumes. (Default = 10^{10}). |

Optional Control Card. When the card after [Card 2](#) begins with a “+” character the input reader processes it as this card, otherwise this card is skipped.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | TSTOP | TSMTH | OCCUP | REBL | SIDSV | PSID1 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 10^{10} | 1.0 ms | 0.1 | 0 | none | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TSTOP | Time at which front tracking switches from IAIR = 4 to IAIR = 2. See Card 5 . |
| TSMTH | To avoid sudden jumps in the pressure signal during switching, the front tracking is tapered during a transition period. The default time of 1.0 millisecond will be applied if this value is set to zero. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| OCCUP | Particles occupy OCCUP percent of the airbag’s volume. The default value of OCCUP is 10%. This field can be used to balance computational cost and signal quality. OCCUP ranges from 0.001 to 0.1. |
| REBL | If the option is ON, all energy stored from damping will be evenly distributed as vibrational energy to all particles. This improves the pressure calculation in certain applications. EQ.0: Off (Default) EQ.1: On |
| SIDSV | Part set ID for internal shell part. The volume occupied by this part is excluded from the bag volume. These internal parts must be consistently orientated for the excluded volume to be correctly calculated. |
| PSID1 | Part set ID for external parts which have normals pointed outward. This option is usually used with an airbag integrity check when there are two CPM bags connected with bag interaction. Therefore, one of the bags can have the correct shell orientation but the shared parts for the second bag will have wrong orientation. This option will automatically flip the parts defined in this set in the second bag during integrity checking. |

Optional unit card. Additional card when UNIT = 3.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|------|---|------|---|--------|---|---|
| Variable | | MASS | | TIME | | LENGTH | | |
| Type | | F | | F | | F | | |
| Default | | none | | none | | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------------|--|
| MASS, TIME, LENGTH | Conversion factor from current unit to MKS unit. For example, if the current unit is using kg-mm-ms, the input should be 1.0, 0.001, 0.001 |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | IAIR | NGAS | NORIF | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | CHM | CD_EXT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | 0 | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | none | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------------|---|
| IAIR | Initial gas inside bag considered: EQ.0: No EQ.1: Yes, using control volume method. EQ.-1: Yes, using control volume method. In this case ambient air enters the bag when PATM is greater than bag pressure. EQ.2: Yes, using the particle method. EQ.4: Yes, using the particle method. Initial air particles are used for the gas front tracking algorithm, but they do not apply forces when they collide with a segment. Instead, a uniform pressure is applied to the airbag based on the ratio of air and inflator particles. In this case NPRLX must be negative so that forces are not applied by the initial air. |
| NGAS | Number of gas components |
| NORIF | Number of orifices |
| NID1 - NID3 | Three nodes defining a moving coordinate system for the direction of flow through the gas inlet nozzles (Default = fixed system) |
| CHM | Chamber ID used in *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER. See Remark 7 . |
| CD_EXT | Drag coefficient for external air. If the value is not zero, the inertial effect from external air will be considered and forces will be applied in the normal direction on the exterior airbag surface. Note: To model drag, ambient air properties must be defined via IAIR. |

Internal Part Set Cards. Additional Cards for STYPE2 = 2. Define SID2 cards, one for each internal part or part set.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SIDUP | STYUP | PFRAC | LINKING | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | none | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SIDUP Part or part set ID defining the internal parts that pressure will be applied to. This internal structure acts as a valve to control the external vent hole area. Pressure will be applied only after switch to UP (uniform pressure) using TSW.

STYUP Set type:
EQ.0: Part
EQ.1: Part set

PFRAC Fraction of pressure to be applied to the set (0.0 to 1.0). If PFRAC = 0.0, no pressure is applied to internal parts.

LINKING Part ID of an internal part that is coupled to the external vent definition. The minimum area of this part or the vent hole will be used for actual venting area.

Heat Convection Part Set Cards. Additional Cards for NPDATA > 0. Define NPDATA cards, one for each heat convection part or part set.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----|------|---|
| Variable | SIDH | STYPEH | HCONV | PFRIC | SDFBLK | KP | INIP | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | FRIC | 1.0 | 0. | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SIDH | Part or part set ID defining part data. |
| STYPEH | Set type: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set |
| HCONV | Heat convection coefficient used to calculate heat loss from the airbag external surface to ambient (W/K/m ²). See *AIRBAG_HYBRID developments (Resp. P.O. Marklund). LT.0: HCONV is a load curve ID defines heat convection coefficient as a function of time. |
| PFRIC | Friction factor F_r if $-1.0 < \text{PFRIC} \leq 1.0$. Defaults to FRIC from Card 1 if undefined. Otherwise, LE.-1.0: PFRIC is the curve ID which defines F_r as a function of the part pressure. GT.1.0: PFRIC is the *DEFINE_FUNCTION ID that defines F_r . See Remark 2 . |
| SDFBLK | Scaling down factor for blockage factor (Default = 1.0, no scaling down). The valid factor will be (0.0,1.0]. If 0.0, it will set to 1.0. |
| KP | Thermal conductivity of the part. See Remark 9 . |
| INIP | Place initial air particles on surface. EQ.0: yes (default) EQ.1: no This feature excludes surfaces from initial particle placement. This option is useful for preventing particles from being trapped between adjacent fabric layers. |

Vent Hole Card. Additional Cards for NVENT > 0. Define NVENT cards, one for vent hole.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | SID3 | STYPE3 | C23 | LCTC23 | LCPC23 | ENH_V | PPOP | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | 0 | none | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SID3 | Part or part set ID defining vent holes. |
| STYPE3 | Set type: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set which each part being treated separately EQ.2: Part set and all parts are treated as one vent. See Remark 13 . |
| C23 | GE.0: Vent hole coefficient, a parameter of Wang-Nefske leakage. A value between 0.0 and 1.0 can be input. See Remark 1 . LT.0: ID for *DEFINE_CPM_VENT |
| LCTC23 | Load curve defining vent hole coefficient as a function of time. LCTC23 can be defined through *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. If omitted, a curve equal to 1.0 used. See Remark 1 . |
| LCPC23 | Load curve defining vent hole coefficient as a function of pressure. If omitted a curve equal to 1.0 is used. See Remark 1 . |
| ENH_V | Enhanced venting option. See Remark 8 . EQ.0: Off (default) EQ.1: On EQ.2: Two way flow for internal vent; treated as hole for external vent (see Remark 8) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PPOP | Pressure difference between interior and ambient pressure (PATM) to open the vent holes. Once the vents are open, they will stay open. |

Air Card. Additional Card for IAIR \neq 0.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| Variable | PAIR | TAIR | XMAIR | AAIR | BAIR | CAIR | NPAIR | NPRLX |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I/F |
| Default | PATM | TATM | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| PAIR | Initial pressure inside bag. |
| TAIR | Initial temperature inside bag. |
| XMAIR | Molar mass of gas initially inside bag. LT.0: -XMAIR references the ID of a *DEFINE_CPM_GAS_-PROPERTIES keyword that defines the gas thermodynamic properties. Note that AAIR, BAIR, and CAIR are ignored. |
| AAIR - CAIR | Constant, linear, and quadratic heat capacity parameters. |
| NPAIR | Number of particle for air. See Remark 6 . |
| NPRLX | Number of cycles to reach thermal equilibrium. See Remark 6 . LT.0: If more than 50% of the collision to fabric is from initial air particles, the contact force will not apply to the fabric segment in order to keep its original shape. If the number contains ".", "e" or "E", NPRLX will be treated as an end <i>time</i> rather than as a cycle count. |

MOLEFRACTION Card. Additional card for the MOLEFRACTION option.

| Card 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCMASS | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCMASS Total mass flow rate curve for the MOLEFRACTION option.

Gas Cards. NGAS additional cards, one for each gas (card format for i^{th} gas).

| Card 11 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------|---|
| Variable | LCM i | LCT i | XM i | A i | B i | C i | INFG i | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCM i Mass flow rate curve for gas component i , unless the MOLEFRACTION option is used. If the MOLEFRACTION option is used, then it is the time dependent molar fraction of the total flow for gas component i .

LCT i Temperature curve for gas component i

XM i Molar mass of gas component i

LT.0: The absolute value of XM i references the ID of a *DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES keyword that defines the gas thermodynamic properties. Note that A i , B i , and C i are ignored.

A i - C i Constant, linear, and quadratic heat capacity parameters for gas component i

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| INFG i | Inflator ID for this gas component (defaults to 1). |

Orifice Cards. NORIF additional cards, one for each orifice (card format for i^{th} orifice).

| Card 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|----------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | NID i | AN i | VD i | CA i | INFO i | IMOM | IANG | CHM_ID |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | ↓ | none | 30° | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NID i | Node ID/Shell ID defining the location of nozzle i . See Remark 12 . |
| AN i | Area of nozzle i . (Default: all nozzles are assigned the same area) |
| VD i | <p>GT.0: Vector ID. Initial direction of gas inflow at nozzle i.</p> <p>LT.0: Values in the NIDi fields are interpreted as shell IDs. See Remark 12.</p> <p>EQ.-1: direction of gas inflow is using shell normal</p> <p>EQ.-2: direction of gas inflow is in reversed shell normal</p> |
| CA i | Cone angle in degrees (defaults to 30°). This option is used only when IANG is equal to 1. |
| INFO i | Inflator ID for this orifice. (default = 1) |
| IMOM | <p>Inflator reaction force (R5.1.1 release and later).</p> <p>EQ.0: Off</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |
| IANG | <p>Activation for cone angle to use for friction calibration (not normally used; eliminates thermal energy of particles from inflator).</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| CHM_ID | Chamber ID where the inflator node resides. Chambers are defined using the *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER keyword. |

Remarks:

- Formula for Total Vent Hole Coefficient.** The value must be between 0.0 and 1.0.

$$\text{Total vent hole coefficient} = \min(\max(C23 \times LCTC23 \times LCPC23, 0.0), 1.0)$$

- Surface Roughness.** Friction factor to simulate the surface roughness. If the surface is frictionless the particle incoming angle α_1 is equal to the deflection angle α_2 (see Figure 3-9 below).

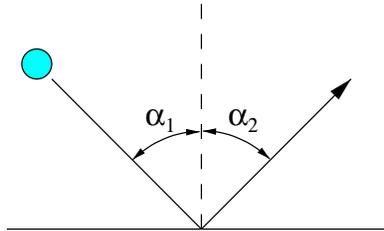


Figure 3-9. Particle Deflection

The surface roughness F_r and the total angle α will have the following relationships:

$$0.0 \leq F_r \leq 1.0$$

$$\alpha = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$$

For the special case when

$$F_r = 1.0 ,$$

the incoming particle will bounce back from its incoming direction, so

$$\alpha = 0.0 .$$

For $-1.0 < F_r < 0.0$, particles will bounce towards the surface by the following relationship

$$\alpha = 2 \left[\alpha_1 - F_r \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha_1}{2} \right) \right] .$$

If $F_r \leq -1.0$, the absolute value is the curve ID which defines the F_r as a function of the part pressure.

If $F_r > 1.0$, the value is the *DEFINE_FUNCTION ID. Currently, the code will pass the following 3 values in this function: airbag pressure, airbag volume, and current time. The function will return the value of F_r . A simple example of user provide function with ID 900 is shown below.

```

*DEFINE_FUNCTION
    900
float pfric100(float pressure_bag, float volume_bag, float current_t)
/* function using bag volume to set Fr */
{
float x = 0., vol1 = 0.5, vol2 = 1.1, vol3 = 1.2;
    if(volume_bag>=0 && volume_bag < vol1 ) {
        x = 1.2;
    } elseif (volume_bag>=vol1 && volume_bag < vol2 ) {
        x = 1;
    } elseif (volume_bag>=vol2 && volume_bag < vol3) {
        x = 1-(volume_bag-vol2)/vol3;
    } elseif (volume_bag>=vol3 ) {
        x = 0.;
    }
    return -0.06*x;
}

```

3. **Blocking and BLOCK Field.** Setting the 10's digit to 1 allows for physical holes in an airbag. In this case, particles that are far away from the airbag are disabled. In most cases, these are particles that have escaped through unclosed surfaces due to physical holes, failed elements, etc. This reduces the bucket sort search distance.
4. **Convection Energy Balance.** The change in energy due to convection is given by

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = A \times HCONV \times (T_{\text{bag}} - T_{\text{atm}}) ,$$

where

A = is part area.

$HCONV$ = user defined heat convection coefficient.

T_{bag} = the weighted average temperature impacting particles.

T_{atm} = ambient temperature.

5. **Output Files.** Particle time history data is always output to the d3plot database. LS-PrePost 2.3 and later can display and fringe this data. To reduce runtime memory requirements, VISFLG should be set to 0 (disabled). For LS-DYNA 971 R6.1 and later, VISFLG only affects Version 4 CPM output (see *DATABASE_CPM).
6. **Spatial Distribution Equilibration for Airbag Particles.** Total number of particles initialized is NP + NPAIR. Since the initial air particles are placed at the surface of the airbag segments with correct velocity distribution initially, particles are not randomly distributed in space. It requires a finite number of

relaxation cycles, NPRLX, to allow particles to move and produce better spatial distribution.

Since the momentum and energy transfer between particles are based on perfect elastic collisions, the CPM solver would like to keep a similar mole per particle between the inflator and initial air particles. The CPM solver will check the following factor:

$$\text{factor} = \left| 1 - \frac{\text{mole per particle of initial air}}{\text{mole per particle of inflator gas}} \right|.$$

If the factor is more than 10% apart, the code will issue the warning message with the tag, (SOL+1232), and provide the suggested NPAIR value. The NPAIR value should be adjusted based on the application. For example, this message should be ignored if for certain impact analyses the simulation is set-up with only initial air, that is, no inflator gas.

7. **Remark Concerning *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER.** By default, initial air particles will be evenly placed on airbag segments which cannot sense the local volume. This will create an incorrect pressure field if the bag has several distinct pockets. *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER allows the user to initialize air particles by volume ratios of regions of the airbag. The particles will be distributed proportional to the defined chamber volume to achieve better pressure distribution.
8. **Enhanced Venting.** When enhanced venting is on, the vent hole's equivalent radius R_{eq} will be calculated. Particles within R_{eq} on the high pressure side of the vent hole geometry center will be moved toward the hole. This will increase the collision frequency near the vent for particles to detect small structural features and produce better flow through the vent hole.

When ENH_V equals 1, particles flow from high to low pressure only. When EHN_V equals 2, particles can flow in both directions for internal vent.

Particles encountering external vents are released. The ambient pressure is not taken into account, and the particle will be released regardless of the value of the pressure in the bag/chamber. Therefore, the vent rate will be sensitive to the vent location.

9. **Effective Convection Heat Transfer Coefficient.** If the thermal conductivity, KP, is given, then the effective convection heat transfer coefficient is given by

$$H_{eff} = \left(\frac{1.0}{HCONV} + \frac{\text{shell thickness}}{KP} \right)^{-1},$$

where the part thickness comes from the SECTION database. If KP is not given, H_{eff} defaults to HCONV.

10. **MOLEFRACTION Option.** Without the MOLEFRACTION option, a flow rate is specified for each species on the LCM*i* fields of [Card 11](#). With the MOLEFRACTION option the total mass flow rate is specified in the LCMASS field on [Card 10](#) and the molar fractions are specified in the LCM*i* fields of [Card 11](#).
11. **User Defined Units.** If UNIT = 3 is used, there is no default value for TATM and PATM, and proper values must be provided. Unit conversion factors must also be provided so that the code sets the correct universal gas constant as well as some other variables.
12. **Shell Based Nozzle.** Node ID and shell ID based nozzle should not be used in the same airbag definition. The nozzle location is taken to be at the center of the shell and the initial nozzle direction can be defined by the shell's normal or by its reversed normal. This vector transforms with the moving coordinate system defined by NID1 - NID3. The nozzle area is set on the AN*i* fields and shell area is not taken into account; therefore, the mass flowrate distribution with shells is determined in the same way as it is with nozzles defined by nodes.
13. **Merge Part Set for Vent.** When STYPE3 = 2, the first part in the set is designated as the master. All remaining parts are merged into the master so that enhanced venting is treated correctly. ABSTAT_CPM output will be associated with the master part. This option has the same effect as manually merging elements into the master part.
14. **TEND.** If TEND is not defined, particle mass and release rate will be calculated using the whole of the mass-flow curves LCM*i*, regardless of termination time. TEND can be used to limit the curve data but must be equal to or greater than the analysis termination time.

***AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BIRTH

RDT

ID

Purpose: If the reference configuration of the airbag is taken as the folded configuration, the geometrical accuracy of the deployed bag will be affected by both the stretching and the compression of elements during the folding process. Such element distortions are very difficult to avoid in a folded bag. By reading in a reference configuration such as the final unstretched configuration of a deployed bag, any distortions in the initial geometry of the folded bag will have no effect on the final geometry of the inflated bag. This is because the stresses depend only on the deformation gradient matrix:

$$F_{ij} = \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial X_j}$$

where the choice of X_j may coincide with the folded or unfold configurations. It is this unfolded configuration which may be specified here.

Note that a reference geometry which is smaller than the initial airbag geometry will not induce initial tensile stresses.

If a liner is included and the parameter LNRC set to 1 in *MAT_FABRIC, compression is disabled in the liner until the reference geometry is reached, i.e., the fabric element becomes tensile.

When the BIRTH option is specified an additional card setting the BIRTH parameter is activated. The BIRTH parameter specifies a critical time value before which the reference geometry is *not used*. Until the BIRTH time is reach the input geometry is used for (1) inflating the airbag and for (2) determining the time step size, even when the RDT option is set.

NOTE: This card does not support multiple birth times. The last BIRTH value read will be used for *all* preceding *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_BIRTH definitions. RGBRTH in *MAT_FABRIC supports a material dependent birth time.

When the RDT option is active the time step size will be based on the reference geometry once the solution time exceeds the birth time. This option is useful for shrunken bags where the bag does not carry compressive loads and the elements can freely expand before stresses develop. If this option is not specified, the time step size will be based on the current configuration and will increase as the area of the elements increase. The default may be much more expensive but possibly more stable.

ID card. Additional card for keyword option ID.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | SX | SY | SZ | NIDO | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1 st NID | | | |

Birth card. Additional card for keyword option BIRTH.

| Birth | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BIRTH | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

Node Cards. For each node ID having an associated reference position include an additional card in format 2. The next "*" keyword card terminates this input.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | X | | Y | | Z | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | |
| Remark | | | | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|---|
| ID | Card ID |
| SX, SY, SZ | Scale factor in each direction |
| NIDO | Node ID for origin. Default is the first node ID defined in this keyword. |
| BIRTH | Time at which the reference geometry activates (default = 0.0) |
| NID | Node ID for which a reference configuration is defined. Nodes defined in this section must also appear under the *NODE input. It is only necessary to define the reference coordinates of nodal points, if their coordinates are different than those defined in the *NODE section. |
| X | <i>x</i> coordinate |
| Y | <i>y</i> coordinate |
| Z | <i>z</i> coordinate |

***AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

RDT

ID

Purpose: Usually, the input in this section is not needed; however, sometimes it is convenient to use disjoint pre-cut airbag parts to define the reference geometries. If the reference geometry is based only on nodal input, this is not possible since in the assembled airbag the boundary nodes are merged between parts. By including the shell connectivity with the reference geometry, the reference geometry can be based on the pre-cut airbag parts instead of the assembled airbag. The elements, which are defined in this section, must have identical element ID's as those defined in the *ELEMENT_SHELL input, but the nodal ID's, which may be unique, are only used for the reference geometry. These nodes are defined in the *NODE section but can be additionally defined in *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY. The element orientation and n1-n4 ordering must be identical to the *ELEMENT_SHELL input.

When the RDT option is active the time step size will be based on the reference geometry once the solution time exceeds the birth time which can be defined by RGBRTH of *MAT_FABRIC.

ID card. Additional card for keyword option ID.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | SX | SY | SZ | NID | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | See List | | | |

*AIRBAG

*AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------------|---|
| ID | Card ID |
| SX, SY, SZ | Scale factor in each direction |
| NID | Node ID for origin. Default is the first node ID defined in this keyword. |
| EID | Element ID |
| PID | Optional part ID, see *PART, the part ID is not used in this section. |
| N1 | Nodal point 1 |
| N2 | Nodal point 2 |
| N3 | Nodal point 3 |
| N4 | Nodal point 4 |

*ALE

ALE *does not* support implicit time integration nor does it support dynamic relaxation. Furthermore, except for ALE formulation 5, which *does* support contact, ALE *does not*, in general, support contact.

In three dimensions, ALE supports *only* one-point solid elements. These solid elements can either be hexahedral, pentahedral, or tetrahedral. Pentahedrons and tetrahedrons are treated as degenerate hexahedron elements. For each ALE multi-material, strain and stress is evaluated in each solid element at a single integration point. In this sense, the ALE element formulation is equivalent to ELEFORM 1 solid formulation.

Keywords for the ALE structured solver.

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS

Input required for LS-DYNA's Arbitrary-Lagrangian-Eulerian capability is defined using *ALE cards. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

*ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC

*ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT

*ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_DRAG

*ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_PENALTY

*ALE_COUPLING_RIGID_BODY

*ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY

*ALE_FAIL_SWITCH_MMG

*ALE_FRAGMENTATION

*ALE_FSI_PROJECTION

*ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_{OPTION}

*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP

*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE

*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP

***ALE**

- *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE
- *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH
- *ALE_REFINE
- *ALE_SMOOTHING
- *ALE_TANK_TEST
- *ALE_UP_SWITCH

For other input information related to the ALE capability, see keywords:

- *ALE_TANK_TEST
- *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS
- *CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER
- *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID
- *CONTROL_ALE
- *DATABASE_FSI
- *INITIAL_VOID
- *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION
- *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY
- *SECTION_SOLID
- *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_FOR_GAS_ONLY
- *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE
- *SET_MULTIMATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
- *CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER

For a single gaseous material:

- *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL
- *EOS_IDEAL_GAS
- *MAT_NULL

For multiple gaseous materials:

*MAT_GAS_MIXTURE

*INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE

***ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC**

Purpose: When an ALE model contains one or more ambient (or reservoir-type) ALE parts (ELFORM = 11 and AET = 4), this command may be used to initialize the hydrostatic pressure field in the ambient ALE domain due to gravity. The *LOAD_BODY_{OPTION} keyword must be defined. The associated *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE keyword may be used to define a similar initial hydrostatic pressure field for the regular ALE domain (not reservoir-type region).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | ALESID | STYPE | VECID | GRAV | PBASE | RAMPTLC | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | MMGBL | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| ALESID | ALESID defines the reservoir-type. ALE domain/mesh whose hydrostatic pressure field due to gravity is being initialized by this keyword. See Remark 4 . |
| STYPE | ALESID set type. See Remark 4 . EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID), EQ.1: Part ID (PID), EQ.2: Solid set ID (SSID). |
| VECID | Vector ID of a vector defining the direction of gravity. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| GRAV | Magnitude of the Gravitational acceleration. For example, in metric units the value is usually set to 9.80665 m/s ² . |
| PBASE | Nominal or reference pressure at the top surface of all fluid layers. By convention, the gravity direction points from the top layer to the bottom layer. Each fluid layer must be represented by an ALE multi-material group ID (AMMGID or MMG). See Remark 1 . |
| RAMPTLC | A ramping time function load curve ID. This curve (via *DEFINE_CURVE) defines how gravity is ramped up as a function of time. Given GRAV value above, the curve's ordinate varies from 0.0 to 1.0, and its abscissa is the (ramping) time. See Remark 2 . |
| NID | Node ID defining the top of an ALE fluid (AMMG) layer. |
| MMGBL | AMMG ID of the fluid layer immediately below this NID. Each node is defined in association with one AMMG layer below it. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **Pressure in Multi-Layer Fluids.** For models using multi-layer ALE Fluids the pressure at the top surface of the top fluid layer is set to PBASE and the hydrostatic pressure is computed as following

$$P = P_{\text{base}} + \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{layers}}} \rho_i g h_i .$$

2. **Hydrostatic Pressure Ramp Up.** If RAMPTLC is activated (i.e. not equal to "0"), then the hydrostatic pressure is effectively ramped up over a user-defined duration and kept steady. When this load curve is defined, do not define the associated *INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE card to initialize the hydrostatic pressure for the non-reservoir ALE domain. The hydrostatic pressure in the regular ALE region will be initialized indirectly because of the hydrostatic pressure generated in the reservoir-type ALE domain. The same load curve should be used to ramp up gravity in a corresponding *LOAD_BODY card. With this approach, any submerged Lagrangian structure coupled to the ALE fluids will have time to equilibrate to the proper hydrostatic condition.
3. **Limitation on EOS Model.** This keyword only supports *EOS_GRUNEISEN and *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL, but only in the following two cases:

$$c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = c_6 = 0, \quad E_0 = 0$$

$$c_4 = c_5 > 0, \quad c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = c_6 = 0, \quad V_0 = 0.$$

4. **Structured ALE usage.** When used with structured ALE, the PART and PART set options might not make too much sense. This is because all elements inside a structured ALE mesh are assigned to one single PART ID. In the Structured ALE case, we should generate a solid set which contains those ALE boundary elements we want to prescribe hydrostatic pressures on. To do this, define the solid set using *SET_SOLID_GENERAL keyword with the SALECPT option and set STYPE = 2 (Solid element set ID) for this keyword.

Example:

Model Summary: Consider a model consisting of 2 ALE parts, air on top of water.

H3 = AMMG1 = Air part above

H4 = AMMG2 = Water part below

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ ALE materials (fluids) listed from top to bottom:
$
$ NID AT TOP OF A LAYER SURFACE          ALE MATERIAL LAYER BELOW THIS NODE
$ TOP OF 1st LAYER -----> 1681        -----
$                                         Air above   = PID 3 = H3 = AMMG1 (AET=4)
$                                         -----
$ TOP OF 2nd LAYER -----> 1671        Water below = PID 4 = H4 = AMMG2 (AET=4)
$                                         -----
$ BOTTOM ----->
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC
$  ALESID  STYPE  VECID    GRAV    PBASE    RAMPTLC
    34      0      11    9.80665  101325.0    9
$  NID    MMGBL
    1681    1
    1671    2
*SET_PART_LIST
    34
    3      4
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
    3      1
    4      1
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$  VID    XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH      CID
    11    0.0    1.0    0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
    9
          0.000          0.000
          0.001          1.000
          10.000         1.000
*LOAD_BODY_Y
$  LCID    SF    LCIDDR    XC      YC      ZC
    9    9.80665    0      0.0    0.0    0.0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

***ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

TITLE

Purpose: This keyword activates constraint coupling between ALE materials (master) and non-ALE nodes. The slave nodes may belong to Lagrangian solid, shell, beam, thick shell, or discrete sphere (see *ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE) elements. In contrast to *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_PENALTY, caution should be exercised in connection with EFG and SPH nodes, as meshless methods generally do not satisfy essential boundary conditions, leading to energy dissipation.

This keyword requires a 3D ALE formulation. It is, therefore, incompatible with parts defined using *SECTION_ALE2D or *SECTION_ALE1D.

If a title is not defined LS-DYNA will automatically create an internal title for this coupling definition.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE and ID keyword options.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | CTYPE | MCOUP | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|
| Variable | START | END | | | | FRCMIN | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 1.0E10 | | | | 0.5 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| COUPID | Coupling (card) ID number (I10). If not defined, LSDYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck. |
| TITLE | A description of this coupling definition (A70). |
| SLAVE | Slave set ID defining a part, part set or segment set ID of the Lagrangian or slave structure (see *PART, *SET_PART or *SET_SEGMENT). See Remark 1. |
| MASTER | Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the ALE or master solid elements (see *PART or *SET_PART). |
| SSTYP | Slave set type of "SLAVE": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). EQ.3: node set ID (NSID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type of "MASTER": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| CTYPE | Coupling type: EQ.1: constrained velocity only. EQ.2: constrained acceleration and velocity. |
| MCOUP | Multi-material option (see Remark). EQ.0: couple with all multi-material groups, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | LT.0: MCOUP must be an integer. -MCOUP refers to a set ID of an ALE multi-material groups defined in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP. |
| START | Start time for coupling. |
| END | End time for coupling. |
| FRCMIN | Only to be used with nonzero MCOUP. Minimum volume fraction of the fluid materials included in the list of AMMGs to activate coupling. Default value is 0.5. |

Remarks:

When MCOUP is a negative integer, say for example $MCOUP = -123$, then an ALE multi-material set-ID (AMMSID) of 123 must exist. This is an ID defined by a *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card.

***ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_DRAG**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

TITLE

Purpose: This command provides a coupling mechanism to model the drag interaction between ALE fluids, which provide the master elements, and discrete element forms, which comprise the slave nodes. The slave nodes are assumed to be of spherical shape being either SPH elements or discrete elements (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE). The coupling forces are proportional to the relative speed between the fluid and particles plus the buoyancy force due to gravitational loading.

This keyword requires a 3D ALE formulation. It is, therefore, incompatible with parts defined using *SECTION_ALE2D or *SECTION_ALE1D.

If the title is not defined, LS-DYNA will automatically generate an internal title for this coupling definition.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE and ID keyword options.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|-------|---|---|--------|------|
| Variable | START | END | | FCOEF | | | DIRECG | GRAV |
| Type | F | F | | F | | | I | F |
| Default | 0 | 10 ¹⁰ | | 1.0 | | | none | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| COUPID | Coupling (card) ID number (I10). If not defined, LS-DYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck. |
| TITLE | A description of this coupling definition (A70). |
| SLAVE | Slave set ID defining a part, part set, or segment set ID of the Lagrangian or slave structure (see *PART, *SET_PART or *SET_SEGMENT). |
| MASTER | Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the ALE or master solid elements (see *PART or *SET_PART, and see Remark 1). |
| SSTYP | Slave set type: EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). EQ.3: node set ID (NSID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type: EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| START | Start time for coupling. |
| END | End time for coupling. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FCOEF | <p>Drag coefficient scale factor or function ID to calculate drag coefficient</p> <p>GT.0: Drag coefficient scale factor.</p> <p>LT.0: The absolute value of FCOEF is the Function ID of the user provided function to calculate drag coefficient; See Remark 1.</p> |
| DIRECG | <p>Gravity force direction.</p> <p>EQ.1: Global x direction</p> <p>EQ.2: Global y direction</p> <p>EQ.3: Global z direction</p> |
| GRAV | Gravity value. This value is used to calculate buoyance force. |

Remarks:

1. **Drag Coupling Force.** The drag coupling force in between the particles and ALE fluids takes the following form.

$$F_{\text{drag}} = c_{\text{drag}} \times \frac{1}{2} \rho v^2 \times \frac{1}{4} \pi d^2$$

where c_{drag} is the drag coefficient, ρ the fluid density in which the particle is submerged, v the relative velocity between the particle and the fluid, d the diameter of the particle.

The default drag coefficient is a function of Reynolds's number and calculated by using the following formula:

$$c_{\text{drag}} = \left(0.63 + \frac{4.8}{\sqrt{\text{Re}}} \right)^2.$$

Users can define their own function of drag coefficient. To do that, one needs to define a function using *DEFINE_FUNCTION and assign the negative function ID to FCOEF flag.

An example is provided below to illustrate the setup. It is equivalent to the default drag coefficient calculation.

```
*ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_DRAG
10001      1      3      1
-10      3      9.81

*DEFINE_FUNCTION
10
float cd(float re)
{
  float cd;
  cd=(0.63+4.8/sqrt(re))*(0.63+4.8/sqrt(re));
  if (cd > 2.0) cd = 2.0;
  return cd;
}
```

***ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_PENALTY**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

TITLE

Purpose: This command provides a penalty coupling mechanism between ALE materials (master) and non-ALE nodes (slave). The slave nodes may belong to Lagrangian solid, shell, beam, thick shell, or discrete (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE) elements. In contrast to *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT, SPH and EFG nodes *are* supported.

This keyword is incompatible with parts that use *SECTION_ALE2D or *SECTION_ALE1D, i.e., it requires a 3D ALE formulation.

If a title is not defined LS-DYNA will automatically create an internal title for this coupling definition.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE and ID keyword options.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|-------|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | | MCOUP | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|------|---|--------|---|---|
| Variable | START | END | PFORM | PFAC | | FRCMIN | | |
| Type | F | F | I | F | | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 1.0E10 | 0 | 0.1 | | 0.5 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| COUPID | Coupling (card) ID number (I10). If not defined, LSDYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck. |
| TITLE | A description of this coupling definition (A70). |
| SLAVE | Slave set ID defining a part, part set or segment set ID of the Lagrangian or slave structure (see *PART, *SET_PART or *SET_SEGMENT). See Remark 1. |
| MASTER | Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the ALE or master solid elements (see *PART or *SET_PART). |
| SSTYP | Slave set type of "SLAVE": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). EQ.3: node set ID (NSID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type of "MASTER": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| MCOUP | Multi-material option (see Remark). EQ.0: couple with all multi-material groups, LT.0: MCOUP must be an integer. -MCOUP refers to a set ID of an ALE multi-material groups defined in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP. |
| START | Start time for coupling. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| END | End time for coupling. |
| PFORM | Penalty stiffness formulations. EQ.0: mass based penalty stiffness. EQ.1: bulk modulus based penalty stiffness. EQ.2: penalty stiffness is determined by the user-provided load curve between penetration and penalty pressure. |
| PFAC | Penalty stiffness factor (PFORM = 0 or 1) for scaling the estimated stiffness of the interacting (coupling) system or Load Curve ID (PFORM = 2). |
| FRCMIN | Only to be used with nonzero MCOUP. Minimum volume fraction of the fluid materials included in the list of AMMGs to activate coupling. Default value is 0.5. |

Remarks:

When MCOUP is a negative integer, say for example MCOUP = -123, then an ALE multi-material set-ID (AMMSID) of 123 must exist. This is an ID defined by a *SET_-MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card.

*ALE_COUPLING_RIGID_BODY

Purpose: This command serves as a simplified constraint type coupling method between ALE fluids and a Lagrange rigid body.

In certain FSI simulations structure deformation is either small or not of the interest. Often times these structures are modeled as rigid bodies to shorten the simulation time and reduce the complexity. For such kind of problems, a full scale ALE/FSI simulation is costly in both simulation time and memory. This keyword provides a light-weight alternative FSI method for systems with minimal structural response.

It has a similar input format to *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY and maybe regarded as being an extension of the essential boundary feature. The documentation for *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY_BODY applies, in large part, to this card also.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IPID | NSID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

ALE Coupling Interfaces Cards. Include one card for each part, part set or segment to define ALE coupling interface. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | IDTYPE | ICTYPE | IEXCL | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1 | none | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| IPID | Rigid body part ID. |
| NSID | Node set ID defining ALE boundary nodes to follow Rigid body motion. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | Set ID defining a part, part set or segment set ID of the ALE coupling interface. |
| IDTYPE | Type of set ID: EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). |
| ICTYPE | Constraint type: EQ.1: No flow through all directions. EQ.2: No flow through normal direction. (slip condition) |
| IEXCL | Segment Set ID to be excluded from applying ALE essential boundary condition. For example, inlet/outlet segments. |

Remarks:

For $ICTYPE = 2$, the constrained direction(s) at each surface node comes in part from knowing whether the node is a surface node, an edge node, or a corner node. If the ALE mesh boundary is identified by part(s) ($IDTYPE = 0/1$), edge and corner nodes are automatically detected during the segment generation process. However, this automatic detection is not foolproof for complicated geometries. Identifying the ALE mesh boundary using segment sets ($IDTYPE = 2$) is generally preferred for complicated geometries in order to avoid misidentification of edge and corner nodes. When segment sets are used, the edge and corner nodes are identified by their presence in multiple segment sets where each segment set describes a more or less smooth, continuous surface. The intersections of these surfaces are used to identify edge/corner nodes.

***ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY**

Purpose: This command applies and updates essential boundary conditions on ALE boundary surface nodes. Updating the boundary conditions is important if the ALE mesh moves according to *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP. If the mesh does not move, it's more correct to call it an Eulerian mesh rather than an ALE mesh, but *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY can be applied nonetheless.

Certain engineering problems need to constrain the flow along the ALE mesh boundary. A simple example would be water flowing in a curved tube. Using the *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY approach, the tube material is not modeled and there is no force coupling between the fluid and the tube, rather the interior volume of the tube is represented by the location of the ALE mesh. Defining SPC boundary conditions with a local coordinate system at each ALE boundary node would be extremely inconvenient in such a situation. The *ALE_ESSENTIAL_BOUNDARY command applies the desired constraints along the ALE surface mesh automatically. The user only needs to specify the part(s) or segment set(s) corresponding to the ALE boundary surfaces and the type of constraint desired.

Boundary Condition Cards. Include one card for each part, part set or segment on which essential boundary conditions are applied. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | IDTYPE | ICTYPE | IEXCL | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1 | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | Set ID defining a part, part set or segment set ID of the ALE mesh boundary. |
| IDTYPE | Type of set ID: EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ICTYPE | Constraint type: EQ.1: No flow through all directions. EQ.2: No flow through normal direction. (slip condition) |
| IEXCL | Segment Set ID to be excluded from applying ALE essential boundary condition. For example, inlet/outlet segments. |

Remarks:

For ICTYPE = 2, the constrained direction(s) at each surface node comes in part from knowing whether the node is a surface node, an edge node, or a corner node. If the ALE mesh boundary is identified by part(s) (IDTYPE = 0 or 1), edge/corner nodes are automatically detected during the segment generation process. However, this automatic detection is not foolproof for complicated geometries. Identifying the ALE mesh boundary using segment sets (IDTYPE = 2) is generally preferred for complicated geometries in order to avoid misidentification of edge/corner nodes. When segment sets are used, the edge/corner nodes are identified by their presence in multiple segment sets where each segment set describes a more or less smooth, continuous surface. In short, the junctures or intersections of these surfaces identify edge/corner nodes.

***ALE_FAIL_SWITCH_MMG_{OPTION}**

Purpose: This card is used to allow the switching of an ALE multi-material-group ID (AMMGID) if a failure criteria is reached. If this card is not used and *MAT_VACUUM has a multi-material group in the input deck, failed ALE groups are replaced by the group for *MAT_VACUUM.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

TITLE

A title for the card may be input between the 11th and 80th character on the title-ID line. The optional title line precedes all other cards for this command.

The user can explicitly define a title for this coupling.

Title Card. Additional card for the ID or TITLE options to keyword.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FR_MMG | TO_MMG | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FR_MMG

This is the AMMG-SID before the switch. The AMMG-SID corresponds to the SID defined under the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST (SMMGL) card. This SID points to one or more AMMGs. See [Remark 1](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TO_MMG | This is the AMMG-SID after the switch. The AMMG-SID corresponds to the SID defined under the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card. This SID points to one or more AMMGs. See Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **AMMG Switch.** There is a correspondence between the FR_MMG and TO_MMG. Consider an example where:
 - a) The FR_MMG SID points to a SID = 12 (the SID of its SMMGL card is 12, and this SID contains AMMG 1 and AMMG 2)
 - b) The TO_MMG points to a SID = 34 (the SID of the SMMGL card is 34, and this SID contains AMMG 3 and AMMG 4)

Then, AMMG 1, if switched, will become AMMG 3, and AMMG 2, if switched, will become AMMG 4.

***ALE_FSI_PROJECTION**

Purpose: This card provides a coupling method for simulating the interaction between a Lagrangian material set (structure) and ALE material set (fluid). The nearest ALE nodes are projected onto the Lagrangian structure surface at each time step. This method does not conserve energy, as mass and momentum are transferred using the constraint based approach.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|-------|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | LAGSID | ALESID | LSIDTYP | ASIDTYP | SMMGID | ICORREC | INORM | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | BIRTH | DEATH | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 10 ¹⁰ | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LAGSID A set ID defining the Lagrangian part(s) for this coupling (structures).

ALESID A set ID defining the ALE part(s) for this coupling (fluids).

LSIDTYP Lagrangian set ID type:
EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID),
EQ.1: Part ID (PID).

ASIDTYP ALE set ID type:
EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID),
EQ.1: Part ID (PID).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SMMGID | A set ID referring to a group of one or more ALE-Multi-Material-Group (AMMG) IDs which represents the ALE materials interacting with the Lagrangian structure. This SMMGID is a set ID defined by *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST. |
| ICORREC | Advection error correction method (see Remark 1): EQ.1: ALE mass is conserved. Leaked mass is moved, EQ.2: ALE mass is almost conserved, EQ.3: No correction performed (default). ALE mass is conserved. Some leakage may occur. This may be the best solution. |
| INORM | Type of coupling: EQ.0: Couple in all directions, EQ.1: Couple in compression and tension (free sliding), EQ.2: Couple in compression only (free sliding). This choice requires ICORREC = 3. |
| BIRTH | Start time for coupling. |
| DEATH | End time for coupling. |

Remarks:

1. **Advection Errors.** As the ALE nodes are projected onto the closest Lagrangian surface, there may be some advection errors introduced. These errors may result in a small element mass fraction being present on the “wrong” side of the coupled Lagrangian surface. There are 3 possible scenarios:
 - a) Mass on the wrong side of the Lagrangian structure may be moved to the right side. This may cause P oscillations. No leakage will occur.
 - b) Mass on the wrong side is deleted. Mass on the right side is scaled up to compensate for the lost mass. No leakage will occur.
 - c) Mass on the wrong side is allowed (no correction performed). Some leakage may occur. This may be the most robust and simplest approach.

Example:

Model Summary:

- H1 = AMMG1 = background air mesh
- H2 = AMMG1 = background air mesh
- S3 = cylinder containing AMMG2
- S4 = dummy target cylinder for impact

The gas inside S3 is AMMG2. S3 is given an initial velocity and it will impact S4.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
    1      1
    2      1
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
    22
    2
*ALE_FSI_PROJECTION
$  LAGSID  ALESID  LSIDTYP  ASIDTYP  SMMGID  ICORREC  INORM
    3      1      1      1      22      3      2
$  BIRTH    DEATH
    0.0     20.0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

***ALE_FRAGMENTATION**

Purpose: When a material fails, this card is used to switch the failed material to vacuum. When used with FRAGTYP = 2, it can be used to model material fragmentation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FR_MMG | TO_MMG | FRAGTYP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| FR_MMG | This is the AMMGID of the failed material. |
| TO_MMG | This is the AMMGID of the vacuum to which the failed material is being switched. |
| FRAGTYP | Flag defining whether the failed material is completely or partially switched to vacuum. EQ.1: Fully switch; all failed material is switched to vacuum (see Remark 1). EQ.2: Partially switch; only the volume expansion from the last time step is switched to vacuum (see Remark 2). |

Remarks:

The Lagrange element contains only one material. Once the failure criterion is met in a Lagrange element, the whole element is marked as “failed” and either deleted or kept from further element force calculation.

However, for multi-material ALE elements, such an approach is not practical as these elements are occupied by multiple materials. Failure, therefore, cannot be adequately modeled at the element level. Instead we convert the failed material inside an ALE element to vacuum. The effect is similar to element deletion in Lagrange simulations. The failed material, once switched to vacuum, is excluded from any future element force calculation.

1. **Switch to Vacuum, (FRAGTYPE = 1).** By default, multi-material elements switch failed materials to vacuum. This switch involves assigning the full volume fraction of the failed material, say AMMG 1, in an element to vacuum, say AMMG 2.

FRAGTYP = 1 is equivalent to the default treatment. However, with this card the vacuum AMMG can be explicitly specified. In the case that more than one vacuum AMMG exist, it is strongly recommended to use the FRAGTYP = 1 approach to eliminate ambiguity. It is also helpful during post-processing since it is possible to see the material interface of the switched material by assigning a dedicated vacuum AMMG to the switched material.

2. **Fragmentation, (FRAGTYPE = 2).** FRAGTYP = 2 models material fragmentation. Note that the FRAGTYP = 1 approach leads to loss of mass and, consequently, dissipates both momentum and energy. With FRAGTYP = 2, instead of converting the full volume of the failed material to vacuum, LS-DYNA only converts the material expansion to vacuum. This approach conserves mass and, therefore, momentum and energy.

To illustrate how this fragmentation model works, consider a tension failure example. At the time step when the material fails, LS-DYNA calculates the material expansion in the current step and converts this volume to vacuum. The stresses and other history variables are left unchanged, so that in the next time step it will again fail. The expansion in the next time step will be also converted to vacuum. This process continues until maybe at a later time the gap stops growing or even starts to close due to compression.

Example:

Consider a simple bar extension example:

```

FR_MMG:  H5 = AMMG1 = Metal bar
          H6 = AMMG2 = Ambient air
TO_MMG:  H7 = AMMG3 = Dummy vacuum part

```

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_FRAGMENTATION
$  FR_MMG    TO_MMG    FRAGTYP
   1         3         2
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

***ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_{OPTION}**

Purpose: This card is used to allow the switching of an ALE multi-material-group ID (AMMGID) of a fluid as that fluid passes across a monitoring surface. This monitoring surface may be a Lagrangian shell structure, or a segment set. It does not have to be included in the slave set of the coupling card: *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. However, at least one coupling card must be present in the model.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

TITLE

An ID number (up to 8 digits) may be defined for this switch command in the first 10-character space. A title for the card may be input between the 11th and 80th character on the title-ID line. The optional title line precedes all other cards for this command.

The user can explicitly define a title for this coupling.

ID Card. Additional card for the Title or ID keyword options.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | NQUAD | XOFF | BTIME | DTIME | NFREQ | NFOLD |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0E20 | 1 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FR_MMG | TO_MMG | XLEN | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| SID | A set ID defining a monitoring surface over which an ALE fluid flows across, and its ALE multi-material-group-ID (AMMGID) is switched. The monitoring surface may be a Lagrangian shell structure, or a segment set. This surface, if Lagrangian, does not have to be included in the coupling definition (see Remark 4). |
| STYPE | Set ID type of the above SID: EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID) (default). EQ.1: Part ID (PID). EQ.2: Segment set ID (SGSID). |
| NQUAD | The number of flow-sensor points to be distributed over each monitoring surface/segment. There should be enough sensor points distributed to monitor the flow in each ALE element intersected by this monitoring surface (default = 1; see Remark 3). |
| XOFF | An offset distance away from the monitoring surface, beyond which the AMMGID switching occurs. The direction of XOFF is defined by the normal vector of the monitoring segment. This offset distance, in general, should be at least 2 ALE element widths away from, and beyond, the monitoring interface (default = 0.0). |
| BTIME | Start time for the AMMGID switch to be activated (default = 0.0). |
| DTIME | Ending time for the AMMGID switch (default = 1.0E20). |
| NFREQ | Number of computational cycles between ALE switch check (default = 1). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NFOLD | Flag for checking folding logic: EQ.0: off. EQ.1: on. LS-DYNA will check if the monitoring segment is in the fold which is applicable to airbags. If the monitoring segment is still located within a folded (shell) region, then no switching is allowed yet until it has unfolded. |
| FR_MMG | This is the AMMG SID before the switch. The AMMG SID corresponds to the SID defined under the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST (SMMGL) card. This SID points to one or more AMMGs. See Remark 1 . |
| TO_MMG | This is the AMMG SID after the switch. The AMMG SID corresponds to the SID defined under the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card. This SID points to one or more AMMGs. See Remark 1 . |
| XLEN | This is an absolute distance for distributing the flow sensor points over the ALE elements. To make sure that at least 1 sensor point, defined on each Lagrangian segment, is present in each ALE element to track the flow of an AMMG, XLEN may be estimated as roughly half the length of the smallest ALE element in the mesh. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **AMMG SIDs.** There is a correspondence between the FR_MMG and TO_MMG. Consider an example where:
 - a) The FR_MMG SID points to a SID = 12 (the SID of its SMMGL card is 12, and this SID contains AMMG 1 and AMMG 2)
 - b) The TO_MMG points to a SID = 34 (the SID of the SMMGL card is 34, and this SID contains AMMG 3 and AMMG 4)

Then, AMMG 1, if switched, will become AMMG 3, and AMMG 2, if switched, will become AMMG 4.

2. **Database Files.** The ID option must be activated if the parameter SWID is used in the *DATABAS_FSI card. Then the accumulated mass of an AMMG that goes through a tracking surface, and being switched, will be reported via

the parameter "mout" in the dbfsi ASCII output file (or equivalently the "POROSITY" parameter inside LS-PrePost ASCII plotting option).

- 3. **Sensor Point Interval.** When both NQUAD and XLEN are defined, whichever gives smaller sensor-point interval distance will be used. XLEN may give better control as in the case of a null shell acting as the monitoring surface. As this null shell is stretched, NQUAD distribution of sensor-points may not be adequate, but XLEN would be.
- 4. **Coupling Cards.** The monitoring surface does not have to be included in the slave set of the coupling card. However, at least one coupling card must be present in the model. The monitoring segment set can be made up of Lagrangian or ALE nodes.

Example:

Consider a simple airbag model with 3 part IDs:

- H25 (AMMG1) = Inflator gas injected into the airbag.
- H24 (AMMG2) = Air outside the airbag (background mesh).
- H26 (AMMG3) = Dummy AMMG of inflator gas after it passes through a vent hole.
 - S9 = A Lagrangian shell part representing a vent hole.
 - S1 = A Lagrangian shell part representing the top half of an airbag.
 - S2 = A Lagrangian shell part representing the bottom half of an airbag.

The inflator gas inside the airbag is distinguished from the inflator gas that has passed through the monitoring surface (vent hole) to the outside of the airbag by assigning different ALE multi-material group set ID to each. The dummy fluid part (H26) should have the same material and EOS model IDs as the before-switched fluid (H25).

```
TO_MMG = 125
  => AMMGID (before switch) = *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST(125) = 1
  => PART = PART(AMMGID1) = H25
```

```
FR_MMG = 126
  => AMMGID (before switch) = *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST(126) = 3
  => PART = PART(AMMGID3) = H26
```

```
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
    25      1
    24      1
    26      1
*DATABASE_FSI
$      TOUT      [STYPE: 0=PSID ; 1=PID ; 2=SGSID]
    0.1000
```

```

$ DBFSI_ID      SID      STYPE  AMMGSWID  LDCONVID
    1          1        1
    2          2        1
    3          9        1      90000
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
  125
  1
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
  126
  3
*ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_ID
  90000
$      SID  SIDTYPE  NQUAD  XOFF  BTIME  DTIME  NFREQ  FOLD
    9      1      3     -20.0  5.0   0.0    1      1
$  Fr_MMG  To_MMG  XCLEN
    125    126    5.
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

Note:

1. The *DATABASE_FSI card tracks 3 surface entities: (a) top half of an airbag, (b) bottom half of an airbag, and (c) the vent hole monitoring surface where the AMMGID of the inflator gas is switched.
2. The amount of mass passing through the vent hole during the switch is output to a parameter called "pleak" in a dbfsi ASCII file. See *DATABASE_FSI.
3. The *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_ID card track any flow across S9 and switch the AMMGID from 125 (AMMG 1) to 126 (AMMG 3).

***ALE_FSI_TO_LOAD_NODE**

Purpose: Output the ALE coupling forces from *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_-SOLID for CTYPE = 4 in keyword format, so they may be applied directly in another run.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT | NSID | IOPT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

Remaining card is optional.†

Path card. Optional card for the directory path (see Remark 4).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PATH | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | Blank | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| DT | Output intervals |
| NSID | Node Set ID. See *SET_NODE. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IOPT | <p>Options to map the coupling data between 2 runs:</p> <p>EQ.0: The keyword <code>alefsiloadnode.k</code> (see Remark 1) is created at the end of the run by LS-DYNA.</p> <p>EQ.1: A database of coupling forces is dumped without the conversion to a keyword file at the end of the run (see Remark 2). The database can be treated by a program (<code>alefsiloadnode.exe</code>) to write <code>alefsiloadnode.k</code>.</p> <p>EQ.2: The database of coupling forces created by <code>IOPT = 1</code> (see Remark 2) is read back. The structure meshes should be identical. The forces are directly applied the nodes without using <code>*LOAD_NODE</code>. The parameters <code>DT</code> and <code>NSID</code> are not read.</p> <p>EQ.3: A database of coupling accelerations is dumped at the end of the run (see Remark 3).</p> <p>EQ.4: The database of coupling accelerations created by <code>IOPT = 3</code> (see Remark 3) is read back. The structure meshes can be different. The accelerations are interpolated at the nodes provided by <code>NSID</code>. The parameters <code>DT</code> and <code>NSID</code> are read.</p> |
| PATH | Path to the directory where the databases are created. |

Remarks:

- Keyword Output File.** The name of the output keyword file is `alefsiloadnode.k`. For each node, this file contains three `*LOAD_NODE` for each global direction and three `*DEFINE_CURVE` for the coupling force histories.
- Database for IOPT = 1 and 2.** The name of the database is `alefsi2ldnd.tmp` (or `alefsi2ldnd.tmp00...` in MPP). It should be in the directory of the 2nd run for `IOPT = 2`. The database lists the coupling forces by node. The structure meshes (and their MPP decomposition) for the `IOPT=1` and `IOPT=2` runs should be the same.
- Databases for IOPT = 3 and 4.** The names of the databases are `alefsi2ldnd.tmp` (or `alefsi2ldnd.tmp00...` in MPP) and `alefsi2ldnddx.tmp`. They should be in the directory of the 2nd run for `IOPT = 4`. The file `alefsi2ldnd.tmp` lists the coupling accelerations by node (coupling acceleration = coupling force / nodal mass). The file `alefsi2ldnddx.tmp` lists the initial nodal coordinates and

coupling segment connectivities (see *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID for coupling segment). The structure meshes for the IOPT = 3 and IOPT = 4 runs can be different. The IOPT = 3 initial geometry stored in alefsi2lndndx.tmp is used to interpolate the coupling accelerations (saved in alefsi2ldnd.tmp) at the nodes provided by NSID. For the interpolation to work, these nodes should be within the IOPT = 3 coupling segment initial locations.

4. **Directory path.** The filenames of the databases can be prefixed by the variable PATH to control in which directory the databases should be created. Since the directory path and filename are concatenated, PATH should end with "/" (or "\" in windows).

***ALE_INJECTION**

Purpose: Select nodes and elements in a user defined volume to prescribe the velocities of the selected nodes and set the materials in the selected elements with material(s) from a multi-material group set.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | MMGSET | SEGSET | GLOBAL | LCE | LCRVL | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | None | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Remaining cards are optional.[†]

Velocity card. Optional card for the nodal motion (see [Remark 1](#)).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | LCVT | VECT | LCVR | VECR | BOXV | XG | YG | ZG |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Surface card. Optional card for defining the geometry to be filled by MMGSET (see [Remark 1](#)).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | SURFCT | NDIV | XL | YL | ZD | ZU | XC | YC |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| MMGSET | Multi-Material Set ID (see *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST). |
| SEGSET | Segment set ID (see *SET_SEGMENT). A local coordinate system is created for each segment. See Remark 2 . |
| GLOBAL | <p>Three digit flag to control how to select the elements, how to prescribe the velocities and how to define the geometrical parameters of Cards 2 and 3 (including BOXV):</p> <p>EQ._ _ 0: Geometrical parameters are local to the segments of SEGSET</p> <p>EQ._ _ 1: Geometrical parameters are natural to SEGSET segments (see Remark 3 and Figure 4-1)</p> <p>EQ._ 0 _: Velocities are applied in local coordinate systems attached to each segment of SEGSET</p> <p>EQ._ 1 _: Velocities are applied in the global coordinate system</p> <p>EQ.0 _ _: Select the elements and nodes in the local volume around each segment of SEGSET</p> <p>EQ.1 _ _: Select the elements in the global volume formed by all the segments of SEGSET</p> <p>EQ.2 _ _: Select the elements and nodes in the global volume formed by all the segments of SEGSET. Velocities are applied in the global coordinate system.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCE | Curve ID for the internal energy (see Remark 6): GT.0: Load curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 2 . LT.0: -LCE is the function ID for the internal energy which depends on 26 arguments: time, number of cycles, and nodal coordinates of the 8 nodes for the ALE element. See *DEFINE_FUNCTION. See Remark 5 . |
| LCRVL | Curve ID for the relative volume (see Remark 6): GT.0: Load curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 2 . LT.0: -LCRVL is the function ID for the relative volume which depends on 26 arguments: time, number of cycles, and nodal coordinates of the 8 nodes for the ALE element. See *DEFINE_FUNCTION. See Remark 5 . |
| LCVT | Curve ID for the translational velocity: GT.0: Load curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE. LT.0: -LCVT is the function ID for the translational velocity which depends on 5 arguments: time, number of cycles, and nodal coordinates. See *DEFINE_FUNCTION. See Remark 5 . |
| VECT | Vector to orient the translation. See *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| LCVR | Curve ID for the rotational velocity: GT.0: Load curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE. LT.0: -LCVR is the function ID for the rotational velocity which depends on 5 arguments: time, number of cycles, and nodal coordinates. See *DEFINE_FUNCTION. See Remark 5 . |
| VECR | Vector to orient the rotational axis (see *DEFINE_VECTOR). |
| BOXV | Box (see *DEFINE_BOX) defining the region where the velocities are applied (see Remark 7). |
| XG, YG, ZG | Position of the rotation center (see Remark 8). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SURFCT | <p>Flag to define the surface, inside which the nodes and elements are selected:</p> <p>LT.0: -SURFCT is the Function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION) for the rotational velocity with 17 arguments: time, number of cycles, ALE element center coordinates, segment nodal coordinates.</p> <p>EQ.0: Ellipsoid:</p> $\frac{x^2}{XL^2} + \frac{y^2}{YL^2} + \frac{z^2}{ZL^2} = 1$ <p>where $ZL = -ZD$ if $z < 0$ and $ZL = ZU$ if $z > 0$ (see Remark 9 and Figure 4-3)</p> <p>EQ.1: Ellipse-based cylinder:</p> $\frac{x^2}{XL^2} + \frac{y^2}{YL^2} = 1$ <p>where $-ZD < z < ZU$ (see Remark 10 and Figure 4-4)</p> <p>EQ.2: Truncated ellipse-based cone:</p> $\frac{x^2}{X^2} + \frac{y^2}{Y^2} = 1$ <p>where $0 < z < ZD$, $X = (1 - z/ZU)XL$, and $Y = (1 - z/ZU)YL$. Also $ZD < ZU$, so ZU is the apex z-coordinate of the cone (see Figure 4-5).</p> <p>EQ.3: Drop geometry meaning a cone for $-ZD < z < 0$ and half an ellipsoid for $0 < z < ZU$ (see Remark 11 and Figure 4-6)</p> <p>EQ.4: Box with side lengths $-XL < x < XL$, $-YL < y < YL$, and $-ZD < z < ZU$ (see Figure 4-7)</p> <p>EQ.5: Segment based cylinder (see Remark 12 and Figure 4-8)</p> |
| NDIV | <p>Number of divisions of an element cut by the surface SURFCT to compute the volume fractions (see Remark 13 and Figure 4-2).</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| XL | Length of the geometry SURFCT in the local x -direction |
| YL | Length of the geometry SURFCT in the local y -direction |
| ZD | Length for the geometry SURFCT in the local z -direction for $z < 0$, except for SURFCT = 2 where $z > 0$. ZD can be input as a negative or positive value. |
| ZU | Length for the geometry SURFCT in the local z -direction for $z > 0$ |
| XC | x -coordinate in the segment of the local coordinate center (see Remark 14). |
| YC | y -coordinate in the segment of the local coordinate center (see Remark 14). |

Remarks:

1. **Card 1 Definition Only.** If only Card 1 is defined, the velocities are not prescribed. The surface to select the elements to apply the MMGSET is a sphere inscribed in the segment.
2. **Segment Local Coordinate System.** A local coordinate system is created at the center of each segment (see [Figure 4-1](#)). The normal is the local z -axis. The local x -axis is parallel to the vector that is the average of 2 vectors: the vector from Node 1 to Node 2 and the vector from Node 4 to Node 3 for a quadrangle. For a triangle, the local x -axis is parallel to the vector from Node 1 to Node 2. The local y -axis is the cross product of the local z - and x -axis. A 4th local axis called yi -axis can be considered for the isoparametric mapping (see [Remark 3](#)) if the segment is asymmetrical with the y -axis. For a quadrangle, the yi -axis is parallel to the vector that is an average of the 2 other sides: the vector from Node 1 to Node 4 and the vector from Node 2 to Node 3. For a triangle, the local yi -axis is parallel to the vector that points from the midpoint of the edge between Nodes 1 and 2 to Node 3.
3. **Isoparametric Mapping.** If GLOBAL = 1, the geometrical parameters, namely BOXV, XG, YG, ZG, XL, YL, ZD, ZU, XC, and YC, are natural to each segment in SEGSET. Therefore, inside the quadrangle segment, the coordinates XG, YG, ZG, XC, and YC are isoparametric, so they vary from -1 to 1, with 0 at the center. For the triangle, Node 1 is at $(-1, -1)$, Node 2 is at $(1, -1)$, and Node 3 is at $(0, 2)$. The matching coordinates in the segment are in the segment-centered coordinate system (x, yi, z) (see [Remarks 2](#) and [14](#)). The coordinates in BOXV and lengths XL, YL, ZD, ZU are multiples of the characteristic lengths in each direction of the segment-centered orthonormal coordinate system (x, y, z) (see

Remarks 2 and 14). For quadrangles, the characteristic length in the x -direction is an average of the lengths of the side from Node 1 to Node 2 and the side from Node 3 to Node 4. Similarly, the characteristic length in the y -direction is an average of the of the lengths of the side from Node 1 to Node 4 and the side from Node 2 to Node 3. For triangles, the characteristic length in the x -direction is the length of the side between Nodes 1 and 2; the characteristic length in the y -direction is the length of the median that joins the side length of Nodes 1 and 2 to the vertex of Node 3. For the z -direction, the characteristic length is an average of the characteristic x - and y -lengths.

4. **Load Curve Birth and Death Times.** The smallest and largest times in the curves are the birth and death times. If these time frames are equal to (or slightly larger than) the time step, the related velocities can be initialized during the first cycle. If the first abscissa is a negative time with no ordinate, the curve is considered periodic and the negative time is the period.
5. **Function Birth and Death Times.** Birth and death times for functions can be considered. The functions are called twice:
 - a) the first time with a negative time to determine if the function will be applied. The returned value is positive if the function is to be applied. If the returned value is negative, then the function is not applied.
 - b) the second time to evaluate the function if the value returned from the first function call is positive.
6. **Internal Energy and Relative Volume Curves.** The internal energy and relative volume curves are equivalent to the ambient curves in *BOUNDARY_-AMBIENT_EOS. So the materials in MMGSET should have *EOS to use these curves. If these curves are not defined, the initial values for the internal energies and relative volumes are applied (like for the ambients).
7. **Prescribed Velocity.** If BOXV is undefined, the velocities are applied to all the nodes inside the surface defined by SURFCT and the nodes of elements cut by this surface. If BOXV is defined, all the nodes inside the box have their velocities being prescribed including nodes outside the surface SURFCT.
8. **Rotation Center.** If the rotation center, namely XG, YG, and ZG, is undefined, the rotation is applied around an axis defined by VECR passing through the center of mass of the groups defined by MMGSET. In an ALE 2D model, this center is shifted to the y -axis.
9. **Ellipsoid Geometry.** The ellipsoid can have different lengths above ($z > 0$) and below ($z < 0$) the segment (see Figure 4-3). If only XL is defined, $YL = ZD = ZU = XL$, so the surface geometry is the surface of a sphere.

10. **Axisymmetric Cylinder Geometry.** If only XL is defined, YL = XL, so the surface is defined as an axisymmetric cylinder (see [Figure 4-4](#)).
11. **Drop Geometry.** For SURFCT = 3, the geometry is an ellipsoid-based cone is below the segment ($z < 0$) and half of an ellipsoid above the segment ($z > 0$). The geometry looks like a drop (or an ice cream cone. See [Figure 4-6](#)).
12. **Segment Projection Geometry.** For SURFCT = 5, a node or element center is inside this geometry if $-ZD < z < ZU$ and if the node or element center projection on the segment plane is inside this segment (see [Figure 4-8](#)).
13. **Sub-Volumes.** Like NTRACE in *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY, the division of an element into sub-volumes allows the computation of volume fractions of an element cut by the surface SURFCT. The definition of division differs from that for NTRACE in *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY. For the initialization of the volume fractions, the number of sub-volumes along an element edge is $2*NTRACE+1$ for *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY while it's $2*NDIV$ for this keyword (see [Figure 4-2](#)).
14. **Segment Center.** The segment center is the average position of the segment nodes. By default, the local coordinate system is centered at this point. XC and YC can shift this center in the segment plane.

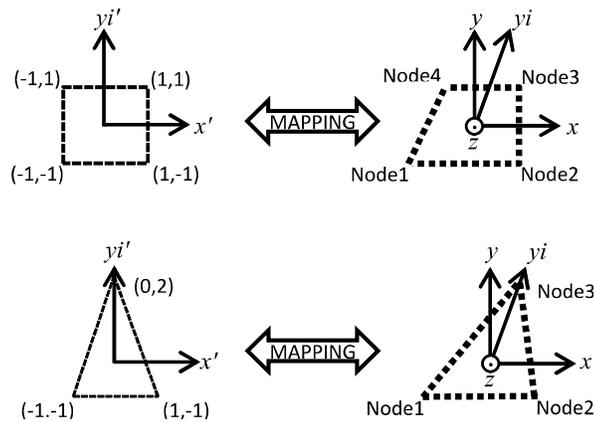


Figure [4-1]. Isoparametric mapping if GLOBAL = 1

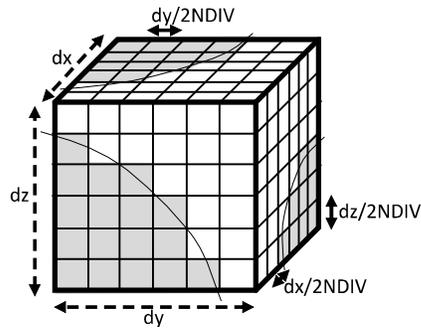


Figure [4-2]. Division of an ALE element into $8NDIV^3$ sub-cells to compute the volume fractions of elements cut by the surface defined by SURFCT

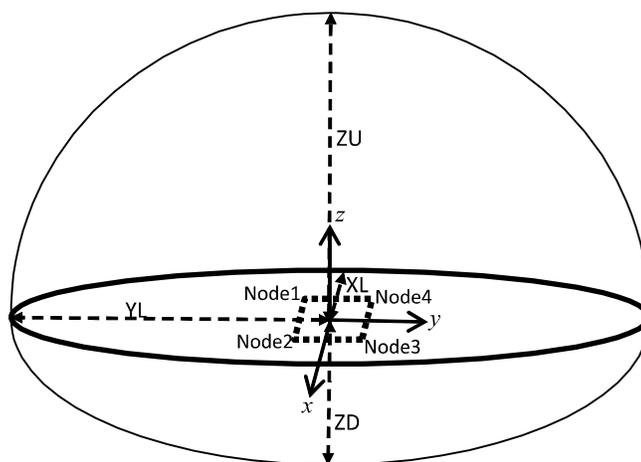


Figure [4-3]. Surface for SURFCT = 0

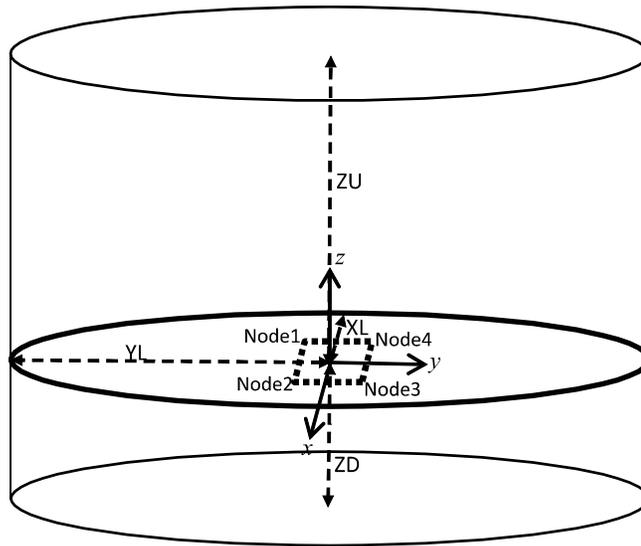


Figure [4-4]. Surface for SURFACT = 1

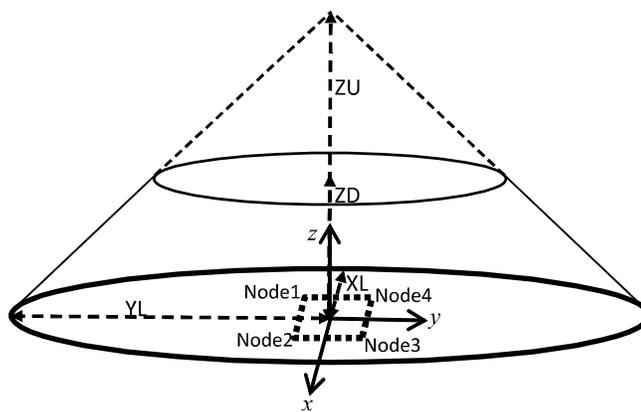


Figure [4-5]. Surface for SURFACT = 2

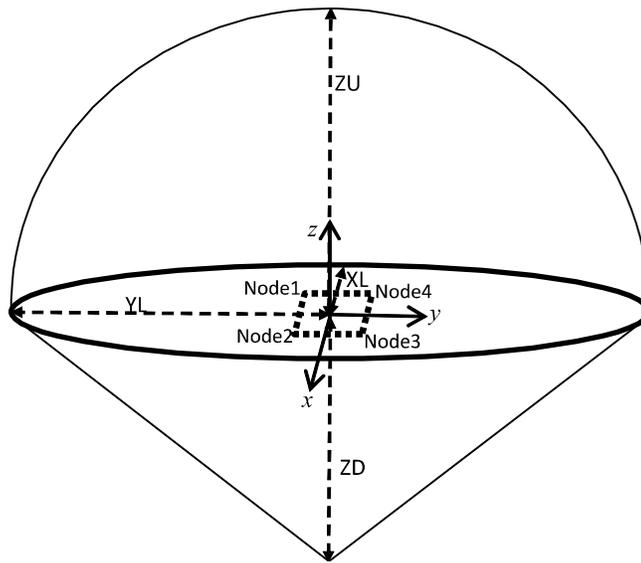


Figure [4-6]. Surface for SURFCT = 3

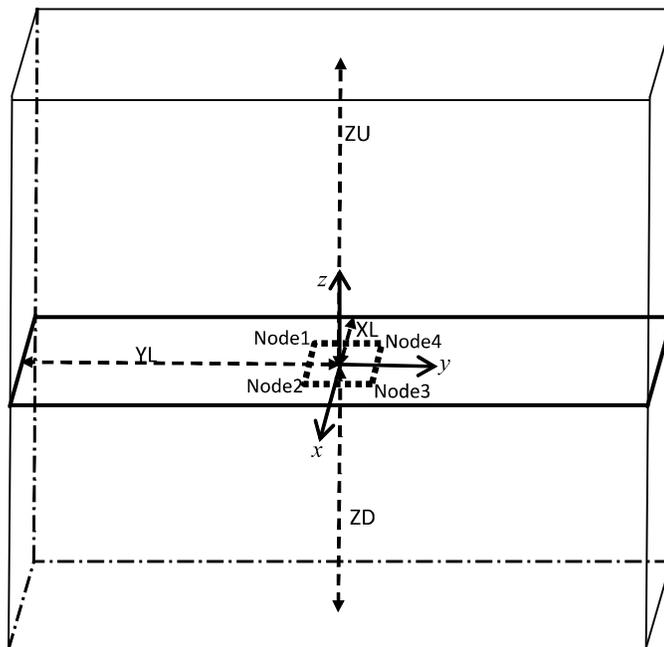


Figure [4-7]. Surface for SURFCT = 4

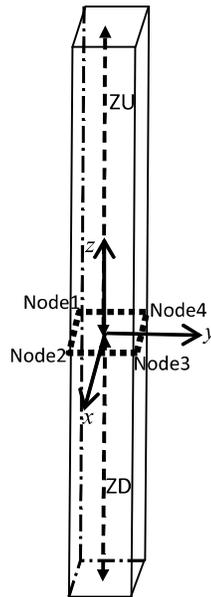


Figure [4-8]. Surface for SURFCT = 5

***ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP**

Purpose: This command defines the appropriate ALE material groupings for interface reconstruction when two or more ALE Multi-Material Groups (AMMG) are present in a model. This card is required when ELFORM = 11 in the *SECTION_SOLID card or when ALEFORM = 11 in *SECTION_ALE1D or *SECTION_ALE2D. Each data line represents one ALE multi-material group (AMMG), with the first line referring to AMMGID 1, second line AMMGID 2, etc. Each AMMG represents one unique “fluid” which may undergo interaction with any Lagrangian structure in the model.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | IDTYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID

IDTYPE

Set type:

EQ.0: Part set,

EQ.1: Part.

Remarks:

1. **ELFORM.** When ELFORM = 12 in the *SECTION_SOLID card (single material and void), this card should not be used. In one model, ELFORM = 12 cannot be used together with ELFORM = 11. If possible, it is recommended that ELFORM = 11 be used as it is the most robust and versatile formulation for treating multi-material ALE parts.
2. **AMMGID Assignment.** Each AMMG is automatically assigned an ID (AMMGID) and consists of one or more PART IDs. The interface of each AMMGID is reconstructed as it evolves dynamically. Each AMMGID is represented by one material contour color in LS-PrePost.

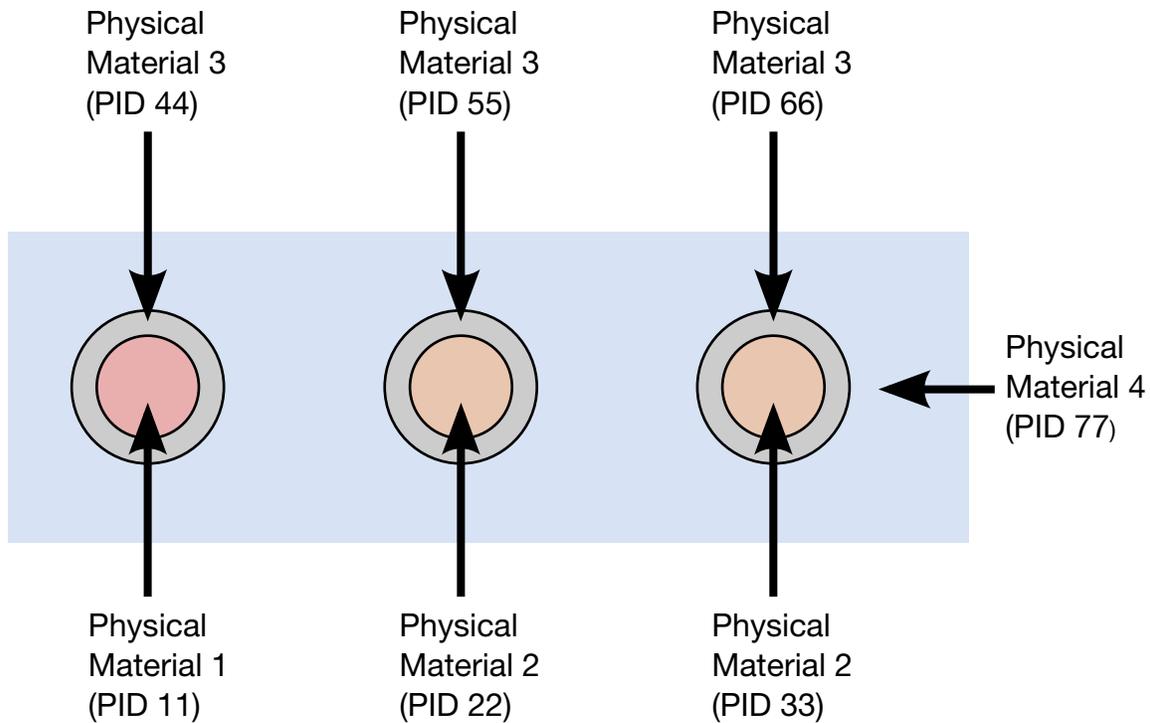


Figure 4-9. Schematic illustration of Example 1.

3. **ALE Elements and AMMGs.** The maximum number of AMMGIDs allowed has been increased to 20. However, there may be 2, at most 3, AMMGs inside an ALE element at any time. If there are more than 3 AMMGs inside any 1 ALE element, the ALE mesh needs refinement. Better accuracy is obtained with 2 AMMGs in mixed elements.
4. **Plotting AMMGIDs.** To plot these AMMGIDs in LS-PrePost:

```
[FCOMP] => [MISC] => [VOLUME FRACTION OF AMMGID #] => [APPLY]
```

(Note: Contour definitions maybe different for gas mixture application)
5. **Model Description.** It is very important to distinguish among the
 - a) Physical materials,
 - b) PART IDs, and
 - c) AMMGIDs.

A *PART may be any mesh component. In ALE formulation, it is simply a geometric entity and a time = 0.0 concept. This means a *PART may be a mesh region that can be filled with one or more AMMGIDs at time zero, via a volume filling command (*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY). An AM-

MGID represents a physical material group which is treated as one material entity (represented by 1 material color contour in LS-PrePost plotting). AMMGID is used in dealing with multiple ALE or Eulerian materials. For example, it can be used to specify a master ALE group in a coupling card.

Example 1:

Consider a purely Eulerian model containing 3 containers containing 2 different physical materials (fluids 1 and 2). All surrounded by the background material (maybe air). The containers are made of the same material, say, metal. Assume that these containers explode and spill the fluids. We want to track the flow and possibly mixing of the various materials. Note that all 7 parts have ELFORM = 11 in their *SECTION_-SOLID cards. So we have total of 7 PIDs, but only 4 different physical materials. See Figure 4-9.

Approach 1: If we want to track only the interfaces of the physical materials.

```

$... | .....1.... | .....2.... | .....3.... | .....4.... | .....5.... | .....6.... | .....7.... | .....8
*SET_PART
  1
  11
*SET_PART
  2
  22      33
*SET_PART
  3
  44      55      66
*SET_PART
  4
  77
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
  1      0  ← 1st line = 1st AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 1
  2      0  ← 2nd line = 2nd AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 2
  3      0  ← 3rd line = 3rd AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 3
  4      0  ← 4th line = 4th AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 4
$... | .....1.... | .....2.... | .....3.... | .....4.... | .....5.... | .....6.... | .....7.... | .....8

```

With this approach, we define only 4 AMMGs (NALEGP = 4). So in LS-PrePost, when plotting the material-group (history variable) contours, we will see 4 colors, one for each material group. One implication is that when the fluids from part 22 and part 33 flow into the same element, they will coalesce and no boundary distinction between them is maintained subsequently. While this may be acceptable for fluids at similar thermodynamic states, this may not be intuitive for solids. For example, if the solid container materials from parts 44, 55 and 66 flow into one element, they will coalesce “like a single fluid”, and no interfaces among them are tracked. If this is undesirable, an alternate approach may be taken. It is presented next.

Approach 2: If we want to reconstruct as many interfaces as necessary, in this case, we follow the interface of each part.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
  1      1  ← 1st line = 1st AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 1
  2      1  ← 2nd line = 2nd AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 2
  3      1  ← 3rd line = 3rd AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 3
  4      1  ← 4th line = 4th AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 4
  5      1  ← 4th line = 5th AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 5
  6      1  ← 4th line = 6th AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 6
  7      1  ← 4th line = 7th AMMG ⇒ AMMGID = 7
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

There are 7 AMMGs in this case (NALEGP = 7). This will involve more computational cost for the additional tracking. Realistically, accuracy will be significantly reduced if there are more than 3 or 4 materials in any one element. In that case, higher mesh resolution may be required.

Example 2:

| Oil | Water | Air |
|------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Group 1 | Group 2 | Group 3 |
| Part IDs 1 and 2 | Part ID 3 | Part IDs 5, 6, and 7 |

The above example defines a mixture of three groups of materials (or “fluids”), oil, water and air, that is, the number of ALE multi-material groups (AMMGs) NALEGP = 3.

The first group contains two parts (materials), part IDs 1 and 2.

The second group contains one part (material), part ID 3.

The third group contains three parts (materials), part IDs 5, 6 and 7.

*ALE_PRESCRIBED_MOTION

Purpose: Define an imposed nodal motion on a set of multi-material ALE groups for a given time span (if this time frame is short enough, velocity initialization by group can be considered).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MMSID | INSIDE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Remaining cards are optional.†

Translational Velocity Card. Optional card for the translational velocity (see Remark 1).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCVTX | LCVTY | LCVTZ | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 1 | Rem 1 | Rem 1 | | | | | |

Rotational Velocity Card. Optional card for the rotational velocity (see Remark 1).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCVRX | LCVRY | LCVRZ | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 1 | Rem 1 | Rem 1 | | | | | |

Center of Rotation Card. Optional card for defining a center of rotation.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XG | YG | ZG | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 4 | Rem 4 | Rem 4 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------|--|
| MMSID | Multi-Material Set ID (see *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST). |
| INSIDE | Flag to define which nodes the motion is prescribed for (see Remark 2): EQ.0: Nodes connected to at least one ALE element that is at the minimum partially filled by a group of MMSID EQ.1: Nodes connected to at least one ALE element that is fully filled by a group of MMSID EQ.2: Nodes only connected to ALE elements that are fully filled by a group of MMSID. |
| LCVTX LCVTY LCVTZ | Curve IDs for the translation in each global direction; see *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 3 . |
| LCVRX LCVRY LCVRZ | Curve IDs for the rotation around each global direction; see *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 3 . |
| XG, YG, ZG | Position of the rotation center. See Remark 4 . |

Remarks:

- Zero Velocity.** If only the 1st card is defined, the velocities of the nodes inside ALE groups defined by MMSID are set to zero.
- INSIDE.** Depending on the flag INSIDE, the motion is applied to nodes connected to elements partially or fully filled by ALE groups of the set MMSID. For INSIDE = 0, when an element is partially filled by one of these groups, the motion of all its nodes will be prescribed. INSIDE = 1 is more re-

strictive and only selects nodes connected to at least one element fully filled by a group in MMSID. `INSIDE = 2` is even more selective: nodes connected to only fully filled elements are considered. So `INSIDE = 1` can apply velocities to nodes at the boundary between fully filled and “empty” elements while `INSIDE = 2` only selects nodes inside the ALE group surrounded by fully filled elements.

3. **Birth and Death Times.** The smallest and largest times in the curves are the birth and death times of the related motions. If these time frames are equal to (or slightly larger than) the time step, the related velocities can be initialized during the first cycle.
4. **Rotation Center.** If the rotation center (`XG, YG, ZG`) is undefined (no 4th card), the rotation is applied around an axis (defined by `LCVRX, LCVRY, LCVRZ`) passing through the center of mass of the groups defined by MMSID. In an ALE 2D model, this center is shifted to the Y-axis. If the card is included, but has blank fields, then the blank field values default 0.0.

***ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE**

Purpose: This command defines a motion and/or a deformation prescribed for a geometric entity, where a geometric entity may be any part, part set, node set, or segment set. The motion or deformation is completely defined by the 12 parameters shown in the equation below. These 12 parameters are defined in terms of 12 load curves. This command is required only when PRTYPE = 3 in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP command.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | LCID1 | LCID2 | LCID3 | LCID4 | LCID5 | LCID6 | LCID7 | LCID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID9 | LCID10 | LCID11 | LCID12 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ID

Curve group ID.

LCID1, ..., LCID12

Load curve IDs.

Remarks:

1. The velocity of a node at coordinate (x, y, z) is defined as:

$$\begin{Bmatrix} \dot{x} \\ \dot{y} \\ \dot{z} \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} f_1 \\ f_5 \\ f_9 \end{Bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} f_2 & f_3 & f_4 \\ f_6 & f_7 & f_8 \\ f_{10} & f_{11} & f_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{Bmatrix} x - XC \\ y - YC \\ z - ZC \end{Bmatrix}$$

where $f_1(t)$ is the value of load curve LCID1 at time t , $f_2(t)$ is the value of load curve LCID2 at time t and so on. The functions $f_1(t)$, $f_5(t)$, and $f_9(t)$ respectively correspond to the translation components in global x , y , and z direction, while the functions $f_2(t)$, $f_7(t)$, and $f_{12}(t)$ correspond to and expansion or contraction along the x , y , and z axes.

The parameters XC , YC and ZC from the second data card of *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP define the center of rotation and expansion of the mesh. If the mesh translates, the center position is updated with $f_1(t)$, $f_5(t)$, and $f_9(t)$.

If LCID8, LCID10, LCID3 are equal to -1 , their corresponding values $f_8(t)$, $f_{10}(t)$, and $f_3(t)$ will be equal to $-f_{11}(t)$, $-f_4(t)$, and $-f_6(t)$ so as to make a skew symmetric matrix thereby inducing a rigid rotation of the mesh about the axis \mathbf{v} defined by the triple,

$$\mathbf{v} = (f_{11}(t), f_4(t), f_6(t))$$

Example:

Consider a motion that consists of translation in the x and y direction only. Thus only $f_1(t)$ and $f_5(t)$ are required. Hence only 2 load curve ID's need be defined:

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP
$   SID      STYPE  PRTYP      PRID      BCTRAN      BCEXP      BCROT      ICOORD
$     1         0       3         11         0           7           0
$   XC        YC      ZC      EXPLIM
$     0         0       0         0
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE
$ CURVESID
$     11
$   LCID1     LCID2     LCID3     LCID4     LCID5     LCID6     LCID7     LCID8
$     111       0         0         0         222       0         0         0
$   LCID9     LCID10    LCID11    LCID12
$     0         0         0         0
*DEFINE_CURVE
$   lcid      sidr      sfa      sfo      offa      offo      dattyp
$     111
$           a1           o1
$           0.00         5.0
$           0.15         4.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
$   lcid      sidr      sfa      sfo      offa      offo      dattyp
$     222
$           a1           o1
$           0.00        -1.0

```

0.15 -5.0
\$. . . | . . . 1 . . . | . . . 2 . . . | . . . 3 . . . | . . . 4 . . . | . . . 5 . . . | . . . 6 . . . | . . . 7 . . . | . . . 8

***ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP**

Purpose: Associate a geometric entity to a reference system type. A geometric entity may be any part, part set, node set, or segment set of a model (or a collection of meshes). A reference system type refers to the possible transformation allowed for a geometric entity (or mesh). This command defines the type of reference system or transformation that a geometric entity undergoes. In other words, it prescribes how a specified mesh can translate, rotate, expand, contract, be fixed in space, etc.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|--------|------|--------|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | PRTYPE | PRID | BCTRAN | BCEXP | BCROT | ICR/NID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----------|------|---|--------|--------|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | EXPLIM | EFAC | | FRCPAD | IEXPND |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | F | I |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | ∞ | 0.0 | | 0.1 | 0 |

Remaining cards are optional.[†]

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IPIDXCL | IPIDTYP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SID | Set ID |
| STYPE | Set type: EQ.0: part set EQ.1: part EQ.2: node set EQ.3: segment set |
| PRTYPE | Reference system type (see Remark 1): EQ.0: Eulerian EQ.1: Lagrangian EQ.2: Normal ALE mesh smoothing EQ.3: Prescribed motion following load curves; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE. EQ.4: Automatic mesh motion following mass weighted average velocity in ALE mesh EQ.5: Automatic mesh motion following a local coordinate system defined by three user defined nodes; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE. EQ.6: Switching in time between different reference system types; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH. EQ.7: Automatic mesh expansion in order to enclose up to twelve user defined nodes; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE. EQ.8: Mesh smoothing option for shock waves, where the element grid contracts in the vicinity of the shock front: this may be referred to as the Delayed-ALE option. It controls how much the mesh is to be moved during the remap step. This option requires the definition of the 5th parameter Card 2, EFAC; see below for definition. EQ.9: Allowing the ALE mesh(es) to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Translate and/or rotate to follow a local Lagrangian reference coordinate system (whose *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card ID is defined by the BCTRAN parameter) 2. Expand or contract to enclose a Lagrangian part set |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| PRID | <p>ID defined by the PRID parameter.</p> <p>3. Has a Lagrangian node ID be defined by the ICR/NID parameter to be the center of the ALE mesh expansion.</p> <p>A parameter giving additional information depending on the reference system (PRTYPE) choice:</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.3: PRID defines a load curve group ID specifying an *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE card for mesh translation. This defines up to 12 curves which prescribe the motion of the system.</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.4: PRID defines a node set ID (*SET_NODE), for which a mass average velocity is computed. This velocity controls the mesh motion.</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.5: PRID defines a node group ID specifying an *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card, via which, three nodes forming a local coordinate system are defined.</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.6: PRID defines a switch list ID specifying an *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH card. This defines the switch times and the reference system choices for each time interval between the switches.</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.7: PRID defines a node group ID specifying an *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card. Up to 12 nodes in space forming a region to be enveloped by the ALE mesh are defined.</p> <p>PRTYPE.EQ.9: PRID defines a Lagrangian part set ID (PSID) defining the Lagrangian part(s) whose range of motion is to be enveloped by the ALE mesh(es). This is useful for airbag modeling.</p> |

If PRTYPE = 4 or PRTYPE = 5, then

| | |
|--------|---|
| BCTRAN | BCTRAN is a translational constraint (Remark 3). EQ.0: no constraints EQ.1: constrained x translation |
|--------|---|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------------------|--|
| | EQ.2: constrained y translation EQ.3: constrained z translation EQ.4: constrained x and y translation EQ.5: constrained y and z translation EQ.6: constrained z and x translation EQ.7: constrained $x, y,$ and z translation |
| Else If PRTYPE = 9, then | |
| BCTRAN | BCTRAN is a node group ID from a *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card prescribing a local coordinate system (3 node IDs) whose motion is to be followed by the ALE mesh(es). |
| Else | |
| BCTRAN | Ignored |
| End if | |
| BCEXP | For PRTYPE = 4 and 7, BCEXP is an expansion constraint; otherwise it is ignored (Remark 3). EQ.0: no constraints EQ.1: constrained x expansion EQ.2: constrained y expansion EQ.3: constrained z expansion EQ.4: constrained x and y expansion EQ.5: constrained y and z expansion EQ.6: constrained z and x expansion EQ.7: constrained $x, y,$ and z expansion |
| BCROT | BCROT is a rotational constraint (Remark 3). It is ignored unless PRTYPE = 4. EQ.0: no constraints EQ.1: constrained x rotation EQ.2: constrained y rotation |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------------|--|
| | EQ.3: constrained z rotation EQ.4: constrained x and y rotation EQ.5: constrained y and z rotation EQ.6: constrained z and x rotation EQ.7: constrained x, y, and z rotation |
| If PRTYPE = 4 | |
| ICR/(NID) | ICR is a flag that specifies the method LS-DYNA uses for determining the center point for expansion and rotation (Remark 3). EQ.0: The center is at center of gravity of the ALE mesh. EQ.1: The center is at (XC,YC,ZC), just a point in space (it does not have to be a defined node) |
| Else if PRTYPE = 9 | |
| (ICR)/NID | NID sets the Lagrangian node ID for the node that anchors the center of ALE mesh expansion (Remark 2). |
| End if | |
| XC, YC, ZC | Center of mesh expansion and rotation for PRTYPE = 4; otherwise ignored. See ICR above. |
| EXPLIM | Limit ratio for mesh expansion and contraction. Each cartesian direction is treated separately. The distance between the nodes is not allowed to increase by more than a factor EXPLIM or decrease to less than a factor 1/EXPLIM. This flag applies only for PRTYPE = 4, otherwise it is ignored. |
| EFAC | Mesh remapping factor for PRTYPE = 8 only, otherwise it is ignored. EFAC ranges between 0.0 and 1.0. When EFAC approaches 1.0, the remapping approaches the Eulerian behavior. The smaller the value of EFAC, the closer the mesh will follow the material flow in the vicinity of a shock front, that is, approaching Lagrangian behavior. Note that excessively small values for EFAC can result in severe mesh distortions as the mesh follows the material flow. As time |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | evolves, the mesh smoothing behavior will approach that of an Eulerian system. |
| FRCPAD | <p>For PRTYPE = 9 this is an ALE mesh padding fraction, otherwise it is ignored.</p> <p>FRCPAD ranges from 0.01 to 0.2. If the characteristic Lagrange mesh dimension, dL_1, exceeds</p> $(1 - 2 \times \text{FRCPAD}) \times dL_A,$ <p>where dL_A is the characteristic length of the ALE mesh, then the ALE mesh is expanded so that</p> $dL_A = \frac{dL_1}{1 - 2 \times \text{FRCPAD}}.$ <p>This provides an extra few layers of ALE elements beyond the maximum Lagrangian range of motion.</p> <p>EQ.0.01: $dL_A = dL_L / 0.98 = dL_L \times 1.020408$</p> <p>EQ.0.20: $dL_A = dL_L / 0.60 = dL_L \times 1.666667$</p> |
| IEXPND | <p>For PRTYPE = 9, this is an ALE mesh expansion control flag, otherwise it is ignored.</p> <p>EQ.0: Both mesh expansion and contraction are allowed.</p> <p>EQ.1: Only mesh expansion is allowed.</p> |
| IPIDXCL | <p>An ALE set ID to be excluded from the expansion and/or contraction only. Translation and rotation are allowed. For example, this may be used to prevent the ALE mesh (or part) at the inflator gas inlet region from expanding too much. High ALE mesh resolution is usually required to resolve the high speed flow of the gas into the airbag via point sources. See Remark 2.</p> |
| IPIDTYPE | <p>Set ID type of IPIDXCL:</p> <p>EQ.0: PSID</p> <p>EQ.1: PID</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Required Associated Cards.** Some PRTYP values may require a supplemental definition defined using the corresponding PRID. For example, PRTYP = 3 requires a *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE card. If PRID = n , then in the corresponding *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE card, ID = n . Similar association applies for any PRTYP (i.e. 3, 5, 6, or 7) which requires a definition for its corresponding PRID parameter.
2. **Mesh Centering.** For PRTYPE = 9, ICR/NID can be used to keep a high density ALE mesh centered on the region of greatest interest, such as the inflator orifices region in an airbag model. For example, in the case of nonsymmetrical airbag deployment, assuming that the ALE mesh is initially finer near the inlet orifices and gradually coarsened away from it, defining an “anchor node” at the center of the orifice location will keep the fine ALE mesh region centered on the orifice region. Then this fine ALE mesh region will not be shifted away (from the point sources) during expansion and translation. The ALE mesh can move and expand outward to envelop the Lagrangian airbag in such a way that the inlet is well resolved throughout the deployment.
3. **Additional Constraints.** The table below shows the applicability of the various choices of PRTYPE. Simple deductions from the functional definitions of the PRTYPE choices will clarify the applications of the various constraints. For example, when PRTYP = 3, nodal motion of the ALE mesh is completely controlled by the 12 curves. Therefore, no constraints are needed.

| PRTYPE | ICR/NID | BCTRAN | BCROT | BCEXP |
|--------|-----------|------------|-------|-------|
| 3 | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| 4 | YES (ICR) | YES | YES | YES |
| 5 | NO | YES | NO | NO |
| 6 | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| 7 | NO | NO | NO | YES |
| 8 | NO | NO | NO | NO |
| 9 | YES (NID) | YES (NGID) | NO | NO |

Example 1:

Consider a bird-strike model containing 2 ALE parts: a bird surrounded by air (or void). Part set ID 1 is defined containing both parts. To allow for the meshes of these 2 parts

to move with their combined mass-weighted-average velocity, PRTYPE = 4 is used. Note that BCEXP = 7 indicating mesh expansion is constrained in all global directions.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP
$   SID      STYPE      PRTYP      PRID      BCTRAN      BCEXP      BCROT      ICOORD
$   1         0         4         0         0         7         0
$   XC       YC       ZC      EXPLIM
$   0         0         0         0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

Example 2:

Consider a bouncing ball model containing 2 ALE parts: a solid ball (PID 1) surrounded by air or void (PID 2). Part set ID 1 is defined containing both parts. To allow for the meshes of these 2 parts to move with 2 reference system types: (a) first, they move with their combined mass-weighted-average velocity between 0.0 and 0.01 second; and subsequently (between 0.01 and 10.0 seconds) their reference system is switched to (b) an Eulerian system (thus the mesh is fixed in space), a reference system "SWITCH" is required. This is done by setting PRTYPE = 6. This PRTYPE requires a corresponding *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH card. Note that PRID = 11 in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP card corresponds to the SWITCHID = 11 in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH card.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP
$   SID      STYPE      PRTYP      PRID      BCTRAN      BCEXP      BCROT      ICOORD
$   1         0         6         11       0         7         7
$   XC       YC       ZC      EXPLIM      EULFACT      SMOOTHVMX
$   0         0         0         0         0.0
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH
$ SWITCHID
$   11
$   t1      t2      t3      t4      t5      t6      t7
$   0.01    10.0
$   TYPE1    TYPE2    TYPE3    TYPE4    TYPE5    TYPE6    TYPE7    TYPE8
$   4        0
$   ID1      ID2      ID3      ID4      ID5      ID6      ID7      ID8
$   0        0        0        0        0        0        0        0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE

Purpose: Define a group of nodes that control the motion of an ALE mesh. This keyword is used *only* when PRTYPE = 5 or 7 in a corresponding *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | NID4 | NID5 | NID6 | NID7 | NID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Enclosing Nodes Card. This card is only included if PRTYPE = 7.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NID9 | NID10 | NID11 | NID12 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID

Node group ID for PRTYPE 5 or 7; see PRID on *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP.

NID1, ...,
NID12

User specified nodes. See [Remarks 1](#) and [2](#).

Remarks:

- ALE Motion from Local Coordinate System.** For PRTYPE = 5, the ALE mesh is forced to follow the motion of a coordinate system, which is defined by three

nodes (NID1,NID2,NID3). These nodes are located at x_1 , x_2 , and x_3 , respectively. The axes of the coordinate system, x' , y' , and z' , are defined as:

$$x' = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{|x_2 - x_1|}$$

$$y' = z' \times x'$$

$$z' = x' \times \frac{x_3 - x_1}{|x' \times (x_3 - x_1)|}$$

Note that $x_1 \rightarrow x_2$ is the local x' axis, $x_1 \rightarrow x_3$ is the local y' axis and x' crosses y' gives the local z' axis. These 3 nodes are used to locate the reference system at any time. Therefore, their positions relative to each other should be as close to an orthogonal system as possible for better transformation accuracy of the ALE mesh.

- ALE Motion from Enclosing Nodes.** For PRTYPE = 7, the ALE mesh is forced to move and expand, so as to enclose up to twelve user defined nodes (NID1, ..., NID12). This is a rarely used option.

Example 1:

Consider modeling the sloshing of water inside a rigid tank. Assuming there are 2 ALE parts, the water (PID 1) and air or void (PID 2) contained inside a rigid (Lagrangian) tank (PID 3). The outer boundary nodes of both ALE parts are merged with the inner tank nodes. Part set ID 1 is defined containing both ALE parts (PIDs 1 and 2). To allow for the meshes of the 2 ALE parts to move with the rigid Lagrangian tank, PRTYPE = 5 is used. The motion of the ALE parts then follows 3 reference nodes on the rigid tank. These 3 reference nodes must be defined by a corresponding *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card. In this case the reference nodes have the nodal IDs of 5, 6 and 7. Note that PRID = 12 in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP card corresponds to the SID = 12 in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE card.

```

$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP
$      SID      STYPE      PRTYP      PRID      BCTRAN      BCEXP      BCROT      ICOORD
      1          0          5          12
$      XC          YC          ZC      EXPLIM
      0          0          0          0
*ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_NODE
$      NSID
      12
$      N1          N2          N3          N4          N5          N6          N7          N8
      5          6          7
$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8

```

***ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_SWITCH**

Purpose: Time-dependent switching between the reference system types for ALE geometric entities. Multiple switches can occur during the simulation. See PRTYPE in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP. This command is required only when PRTYPE = 6 in *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP. See [Example 2](#) in the *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | T1 | T2 | T3 | T4 | T5 | T6 | T7 | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | TYPE1 | TYPE2 | TYPE3 | TYPE4 | TYPE5 | TYPE6 | TYPE7 | TYPE8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| ID | Switch list ID; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP. |
| T1, ..., T7 | Times for switching reference system type. By default, the reference system TYPE1 occurs between time = 0.0 and time = T1, and TYPE2 occurs between time = T1 and time = T2, etc. |
| TYPE1, ..., TYPE8 | Reference system types (also see PRTYPE under *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_GROUP): EQ.0: Eulerian EQ.1: Lagrangian EQ.2: Normal ALE mesh smoothing EQ.3: Prescribed motion following load curves; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSTEM_CURVE. EQ.4: Automatic mesh motion following mass weighted average velocity in ALE mesh EQ.5: Automatic mesh motion following a local coordinate system defined by three user defined nodes; see *ALE_REFERENCE_SYSEM_NODE. |
| ID1, ..., ID8 | The corresponding PRID parameters supporting each PRTYPE used during the simulation. |

Remarks:

1. **Switching Time.** The beginning time is assumed to be $t = 0.0$, and the starting PRTYPE is TYPE1. So at T1, the 1st switching time, PRTYPE is switched from TYPE1 to TYPE2, and so forth. This option can be complex in nature, so it is seldom applied.

***ALE_REFINE**

See [*CONTROL_REFINE_ALE](#).

***ALE_SMOOTHING**

Purpose: This smoothing constraint keeps an ALE slave node at its initial parametric location along a line between two other ALE nodes. If these nodes are not ALE nodes, the slave node has to follow their motion (see [Remark 1](#)). This constraint is active during each mesh smoothing operation. This keyword can be used with ALE solids, ALE shells and ALE beams.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | SNID | MNID1 | MNID2 | IPRE | XCO | YCO | ZCO | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SNID

Slave ID, see [Figure 4-10](#).

GT.0: SNID is an ALE node,

EQ.0: the slaves are the nodes of an ALE mesh connected to the first master nodes (MNID1). See [Remarks 2](#) and [4](#).

LT.0: |SNID| is a ID of ALE node set. See [Remark 2](#).

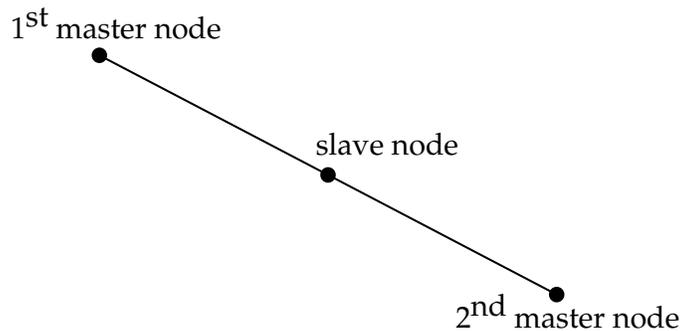


Figure 4-10. This simple constraint, which ensures that a slave node remains on a straight line between two master nodes, is sometimes necessary during ALE smoothing.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| MNID1 | <p>First master ID.</p> <p>GT.0: MNID1 is a node,</p> <p>LT.0: MNID1 is a segment set ID if $XCO = YCO = ZCO = 0.0$. Otherwise, MNID1 is a node set ID. See Remarks 2 and 3.</p> |
| MNID2 | <p>Second master ID.</p> <p>GT.0: MNID2 is a node,</p> <p>EQ.0: the slave motion is solely controlled by MNID1. See Remark 5.</p> <p>LT.0: MNID2 is a node set ID. See Remark 2.</p> |
| IPRE | <p>EQ.0: smoothing constraints are performed after mesh relaxation,</p> <p>EQ.1: smoothing constraints are performed before mesh relaxation.</p> |
| XCO | x -coordinate of constraint vector |
| YCO | y -coordinate of constraint vector |
| ZCO | z -coordinate of constraint vector |

Remarks:

- When Master Nodes Are Not ALE Nodes.** If SNID, MNID1 and MNID2 are ALE nodes, the positions of MNID1 and MNID2 are interpolated to position SNID. If MNID1 and MNID2 are not ALE nodes, the motions of MNID1 and MNID2 are interpolated to move SNID.
- Node Sets for Constraint Generation.** If MNID1 is a set, SNID and MNID2 should be node sets or zeros. In such a case, the constraints are created during the initialization and printed out in a file called alesmoothinggenerated.k for the user's convenience.
- Constraint Generation Algorithm.** The constraints for a given master node in MNID1 are generated by finding the closest slave nodes to an axis passing through the master node and oriented by the constraint vector (XCO, YCO, ZCO) if MNID1 is a node set. If MNID1 is a segment set, the nor-

als of the segments connected to the master node are averaged to give a direction to the axis.

4. **Automatic Identification of Slave Nodes.** If SNID=0, MNID1 should be a set of nodes or segments along the boundary of an ALE mesh. For a given master node in MNID1, the constraints are created for all the nodes of the mesh found the closest to the axis described previously. The search of slaves starts with nodes of elements connected to the master node and stops when a boundary node with an element connectivity similar to the master node's one is reached or when a node in the set MNID2 (if defined) is found.
5. **MNID2 = 0.** If MNID2=0 and SNID is defined, MNID1 should not be ALE. Otherwise SNID and MNID1 positions would match and the element volumes between them could be zero or negative. Only SNID and MNID1 motion should match in such a case.

***ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH**

Purpose: Generate a structured 3D mesh and invoke the Structured ALE (S-ALE) solver. Spacing parameters are input through one or more of the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS cards. The local coordinate system is defined using the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card.

In certain contexts, it is advantageous to use structured meshes. With structured meshes the element and node connectivity are straightforward and the searching algorithm used for ALE coupling is greatly simplified. Also, numerous checks are avoided because these meshes include only hex elements.

The S-ALE solver supports SMP, MPP and MPP hybrid configurations. All three implementations require less simulation time and memory usage than the regular ALE solver. We, therefore, encourage using the S-ALE solver when the ALE mesh is structured.

The S-ALE solver uses the same set of keyword cards as the regular ALE solver with the only exception being this keyword. Once an ALE mesh is generated using *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card, this card invokes the S-ALE and performs the ALE advection time step. For fluid-structure interaction using the *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID card, S-ALE uses a much faster searching algorithm that takes advantage of the mesh structure.

This keyword can be used multiple times. In each occurrence an independent, separate mesh is constructed. These meshes can occupy different spatial domains or the same spatial domain. Simulations are executed in those meshes independently.

There are two related keywords: *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM to trim/untrim the generated mesh and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_MOTION to control the mesh motion during the simulation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|------------------|
| Variable | MSHID | DPID | NBID | EBID | | | | TDEATH |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | F |
| Default | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | | | | 10 ¹⁶ |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | CPIDX | CPIDY | CPIDZ | NIDO | LCSID | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------|---|
| MSHID | S-ALE Mesh ID. A unique number must be specified. |
| DPID | Default Part ID. The elements generated are assigned to DPID. This part definition is automatically generated during the input phase and contains neither material nor element formulation information. Please see Remark 1 . This ID also serves as an indicator for mesh merging, that is, if the same part ID is used for several adjacent generated meshes, they will be merged together to form a single mesh consisting of these sub-meshes. Please see Remark 5 . |
| NBID | Nodes are generated and assigned with node IDs starting from NBID. |
| EBID | Elements are generated and assigned with element IDs starting from EBID. |
| TDEATH | Death time for this mesh. Please see Remark 3 . |
| CPIDX, CPIDY, CPIDZ | Control point IDs defining node ID/value pairs along each local axis. See *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS. Setting CPIDX to 0 or -1 invokes the ALE to S-ALE converter. Please see Remark 4 . |
| NIDO | NIDO sets the mesh's origin node. During the simulation, prescribed motion applied to this node applies to the entire structure S-ALE mesh. |
| LCSID | Local coordinate system ID. Please see Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **DPID.** DPID only consists of elements and nodes. It does not include material properties or integration rules. The requirement that a part ID be specified for these automatically generated S-ALE solid elements exists only to satisfy the legacy rule that every element must be associated with a part. Users do not need to set up the *PART card for DPID. All PART definitions used in this card only refer to the mesh, not material.
2. **LCSID.** The local coordinate system is defined on the data cards associated with the *DEFINE_COORDINATE keyword. This local coordinate system specifies the three cardinal directions used for generating the structured ALE mesh. The structured mesh can be made to rotate by specifying a rotating local coordinate system. To define a rotating local coordinate system, use the *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES keyword with FLAG = 1 and then apply prescribed motion to the three coordinate nodes.
3. **TDEATH.** This option provides a way to terminate ALE calculation while Lagrangian parts still evolve. Once this death time is reached, all elements belonging to this mesh are deleted. In addition to that, *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID and *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_OPTION, are checked to see if related ALE elements were deleted. If no ALE elements are left on the fluid side for certain coupling cards, this coupling card is disabled from further calculation too.
4. **ALE to S-ALE Converter.** For existing ALE models with rectilinear meshes, *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH can invoke the conversion of the ALE mesh into an S-ALE mesh. To use this feature, add a *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card in the model input with CPIDX = -1 or 0 leaving all other fields blank. LS-DYNA will then convert all ALE keywords to the S-ALE format and write the modified input to a file named saleconvrt.inc. The solver used to perform the analysis depends on the value of CPIDX. If -1, the S-ALE solver is used; if 0, the ALE solver is used.
5. **Merging Meshes.** Two or more separated, but adjacent sub-meshes can be merged to form a mesh of complex shape. To do that, first set up the two or more sub-meshes; make sure their mesh spacing are the same at their interfaces so that these interface nodes collides with each other (a tolerance of 1/100 element size is allowed); and finally use the SAME DPID in those *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH cards. The code automatically checks and merges sub-meshes with the same DPID.

Example:

The following example generates a regular evenly distributed 0.2 by 0.2 by 0.2 box mesh that has 22 nodes along each direction. The generated mesh is aligned to the local coordinate system specified by nodes 2, 3, and 4 with an origin at node 1.

All the elements inside the mesh are assigned to part 1. Note that part 1 is not explicitly defined in the input. The necessary part definition is automatically generated and contains neither material definitions nor integration rules.

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      dpid      nbid      ebid      tdeath
   1          1      200001    200001      0.010
$  cpidx      cpidy     cpidz     nid0      lcsid
   1001       1001      1001        1      234
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES
$  cid      nid1      nid2      nid3      flag
   234       2         3         4         1
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS
  1001
$
      x1          x2
      1           .0
      22          .2
*NODE
  1  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  2  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  3  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  4  0.0000000e+00  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
*END
```

***ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS**

Purpose: The purpose of this keyword is to provide spacing information used by the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH keyword to generate a 3D structured ALE mesh.

Each instance of the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS card defines a one-dimensional mesh using control points. Each control point consists of a node number (see N, Card 2) and of a coordinate (see X, Card 2). The first control point *must* be node 1, and the node number of the last point defines the total number of nodes. Between any two control points the mesh is uniform. The *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card, in turn, defines a simple three dimensional mesh from the triple product of three *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINT one-dimensional meshes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|-----|---|------|---|---|
| Variable | CPID | | | SFO | | OFF0 | | |
| Type | I | | | F | | F | | |
| Default | none | | | 1. | | 0. | | |

Point Cards. Put one pair of points per card (2E20.0). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card. *At least two cards are required, one of which, having N = 1 is required.*

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
|----------|------|---|------|---|-------|---|---|---|--|
| Variable | N | | X | | RATIO | | | | |
| Type | I | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | | none | | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CPID Control Points ID. A unique number must be specified. This ID is to be referred in the three fields marked up CPIDX, CPIDY, CPIDZ in *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH.

SFO Scale factor for ordinate value. This is useful for simple modifications.

EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| OFFO | Offset for ordinate values. See Remark 1 . |
| N | Control point node number. |
| X | Control point position. |
| RATIO | Ratio for progressive mesh spacing. Progressively larger or smaller mesh will be generated between the control point that has nonzero ratio specified and the control point following it. See Remark 2 and 3 . GT.0.0: mesh size increases $dl_{n+1} = dl_n \times (1 + \text{RATIO})$ LT.0.0: mesh size decreases $dl_{n+1} = dl_n / (1 - \text{RATIO})$ |

Remarks:

1. **Coordinates scaling.** The ordinate values are scaled after the offsets are applied, that is:

$$\text{Ordinate value} = \text{SFO} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFO}) .$$

2. **Progressive mesh spacing.** The formula used to calculate element length is as follows:

$$dl_{\text{base}} = |x_{\text{end}} - x_{\text{start}}| \times (\text{factor} - 1) / (\text{factor}^n - 1)$$

in which dl_{base} is the smallest base length; x_{start} and x_{end} are the coordinates of the start and end points, respectively; $\text{factor} = 1 + \text{RATIO}$ if $\text{RATIO} > 0$ or $1/(1 - \text{RATIO})$ if $\text{RATIO} < 0$; and n is number of elements. Please note here element size either increases by RATIO if $\text{RATIO} > 0$ or decreases by $-\text{RATIO}/(1 - \text{RATIO})$ if $\text{RATIO} < 0$ each time. But the overall effect is the same; that is, starting from the smallest element, each time the element size is increased by $|\text{RATIO}|$.

3. **Transition meshes.** If the mesh has different mesh sizes and transition zones between them (where the mesh size progressively increases or decreases). The ratios and number of elements for these zones are suggested in the message file (look for messages KEY+1174). Updated lists of control points are output in the message file for each `*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS` with more than 3 control points.

Examples:

- The example below generates a regular box mesh. Its size is 0.2 by 0.2 by 0.2. It is generated in a local coordinate system defined by nodes 2, 3, and 4 that originates from node 1.

The local x -axis mesh spacing is defined by control points ID 1001. It has 21 nodes evenly distributed from 0.0 to 0.2. The local y -axis is defined by ID 1002 and has twice the number of elements of 1001. It has 41 nodes evenly distributed from 0.0 to 0.2. The local z -axis is defined by ID 1003. It has 31 nodes and covers from 0.0 to 0.2. The mesh is two times finer in the region between node 6 and node 26.

```

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      dpid      nbid      ebid
   1          1      200001    200001
$  cpidx      cpidy      cpidz      nid0      lcsid
   1001      1002      1003         1      234
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES
$  cid      nid1      nid2      nid3
   234         2         3         4
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS
  1001
$          x1          x2
          1           .0
          21          .2
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS
  1002
$          x1          x2
          1           .0
          41          .2
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS
  1003
$          x1          x2
          1           .0
          6           .05
          26          .15
          31          .2
*NODE
  1  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  2  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  3  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
  4  0.0000000e+00  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
*END

```

- This example shows how to generate a progressive larger/smaller mesh spacing. The mesh geometry is the same as the example above. In the x -direction the mesh becomes progressively smaller between nodes 1 and 8. For these 7 elements, each element is $0.1/1.1 = 9.09\%$ smaller than its left neighbor. Between nodes 15 and node 22, the elements become progressively larger by 10% in comparison to each element's left neighbor. The 7 elements in the middle between node 8 and 15 are of equal length.

*ALE

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH

```
$ mshid      dpid      nbid      ebid
      1        1      200001    200001
$ cpidx      cpidy      cpidz      nid0      lcsid
      1001     1002     1003      1        234
```

*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES

```
$ cid      nid1      nid2      nid3
      234        2        3        4
```

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS

```
1001
$          x1          x2          ratio
          1           .0          -0.1
          8          0.06666667
          15         0.13333333          0.1
          22          .2
```

***ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_MOTION**

Purpose: This keyword controls the motion of a structured 3D ALE mesh generated by *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH.

Include as many of the following card as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card. Each card represents a mesh motion operation. For now, there is only one mesh motion option: to make the mesh follow the mass center of certain fluid(s) in the mesh and expand/contract the mesh at the same rate as those fluid(s).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MSHID | OPTION | AMMGSID | EXPLIM | | | | |
| Type | I | A | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 1.0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MSHID | S-ALE Mesh ID. A unique number must be specified. |
| OPTION | Currently there is only one option. FOLLOW_GC which is to follow mass center of one or several fluids in the mesh. |
| AMMGSID | The set of ALE multi-material group list IDs which the mesh follows. Please refer to *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card for details. |
| EXPLIM | Limit ratio for mesh expansion and contraction. The distance between the nodes is not allowed to increase by more than a factor EXPLIM or decrease to less than a factor 1/EXPLIM. Default value of 1.0 means no expansion/contraction. |

***ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_REFINE**

Purpose: This keyword provides a convenient utility to refine existing structured ALE (S-ALE) meshes generated by the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH keyword. This keyword automatically updates sets defined using the values SALECPT and SALEFAC in the OPTION field for the keywords SET_SOLID_GENERAL, SET_SEGMENT_GENERAL, and SET_NODE_GENERAL. As a result, this card is the only modification needed in the input deck for users to refine an S-ALE mesh.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MSHID | IFX | IFY | IFZ | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MSHID

S-ALE Mesh ID. The ID of the S-ALE mesh to be refined.

IFX, IFY, IFZ

Refinement factor for each local direction. The number of elements in each direction of the new mesh is the refinement factor for that direction multiplied by the current number of elements in that direction. They must be integers.

Remarks:

1. **Multi-Material Problems.** This keyword provides a new modeling technique to handle multi-material ALE problems. In comparison to pure Lagrange problems, models containing multi-material ALE fluids are often time consuming and memory demanding. Therefore, constructing a concept model with a coarse mesh to estimate the computational resources required and refining the concept model mesh gradually until convergence is achieved is a recommended approach to these problems. This keyword minimizes the user's effort to follow such a procedure.

Example:

The example below generates a regular evenly distributed box mesh with mesh ID 1. The S-ALE mesh has 22 nodes along each direction, and the overall size is 0.2 by 0.2 by

0.2. S-ALE mesh 1 is generated using the local coordinate system defined by nodes 2, 3, and 4 with the origin located at node 1.

```

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$   mshid      dpid      nbid      ebid
      1         1         200001     200001
$   cpidx      cpidy      cpidz      nid0      lcsid
      1001      1001      1001         1         234
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES
$   cid      nid1      nid2      nid3
      234         2         3         4
*SET_SOLID_GENERAL
$   SID
      100
$   OPTION      MSHID      XMN      XMN      YMN      YMX      ZMN
ZMX
      SALECPT         1         1         22         1         22         11         22
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS
      1001
$
      x1      x2
      1      .0
      22     .2
*NODE
      1  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
      2  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
      3  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
      4  0.0000000e+00  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
      5  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
*END

```

If at a later time we decided to make the mesh finer, we can simply add the following card to the input deck:

```

*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_REFINE
$   mshid      ifx      ify      ifz
      1         3         3         3

```

The mesh now contains 63 elements (64 nodes) in each direction. The solid element set 100 now contains elements ranging between nodes (1,1,31) and (64,64,64), instead of the original (1,1,11) and (22,22,22).

***ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM**

Purpose: Perform trim/un-trim operations on a structured ALE mesh generated by the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH keyword card.

As many cards as needed can be input with each card representing one mesh trim/un-trim operation. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. These operations are completed one by one, in the order of their cards' appearance. Please see the examples below.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | MSHID | OPTION | OPER | FLIP | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 |
| Type | I | A | I | I | I or F | I or F | I or F | I or F |
| Default | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | none | none | none | None |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MSHID

S-ALE Mesh ID. A unique number must be specified.

OPTION

There are six available options. They are trim by: PARTSET, SEGSET, PLANE, CYLINDER, BOXCOR, BOXCPT and SPHERE. See the table below for more details.

OPER

To trim or un-trim, that is, to delete the picked elements or keep them.

EQ.0: trim (default)

EQ.1: keep

FLIP

Flag to select which elements to trim, that is, "inside" or "outside" the specified object defined with the OPTION and *En*. For PARTSET and SEGSET options, "outside" is defined as the region to which the segment normal points.

EQ.0: outside (default)

EQ.1: inside

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| E1, E2, E3, E4 | These values have different definitions for different options. See the table below for details. |

The "OPTION" column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the OPTION variable as well as describing E1, ..., E4 for each OPTION. Each of the following operations accepts up to 4 arguments but may take fewer. Values of E_n left unspecified are ignored.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| PARTSET | Trim by PARTSET. E1 is the shell part set ID. E2 is the distance. Elements farther away than the distance in the direction of the shell normal vectors (depending on the value of FLIP) are deleted/kept. Please note, only elements on one side will be deleted. To delete the elements on both sides, repeat the card with the FLIP value reversed. |
| SEGSET | Trim by SEGMENT SET. E1 is the segment set ID. E2 is the distance. Elements farther away than the distance in the direction of the segment normal vectors (depending on the value of FLIP) are deleted/kept. To delete both sides, repeat the card with the FLIP value reversed. |
| PLANE | Trim by PLANE. E1 is the node ID of a node on the plane. E2 is another node ID off the plane. And vector $E2 - E1$ is normal to the plane. |
| CYLINDER | Trim by CYLINDER. E1, E2 are node IDs of the center nodes at two ends. E3, E4 are the radius at those two ends. |
| BOXCOR | Trim by BOX. E1 is the BOX ID. Please refer to *DEFINE_BOX for details on setting up a box in global coordinate system or *DEFINE_BOX_LOCAL in local coordinate system. |
| BOXCPT | Trim by BOX. The box is defined using S-ALE control points (CPT). E1 is BOX ID. Please refer to *DEFINE_BOX for details on setting up a box. |
| SPHERE | Trim by SPHERE. E1 is the node ID of the sphere center node. E2 is the radius of the sphere. |

Examples:

This example shows how to trim a mesh generated by *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card. We use the same mesh as the example in the *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH card manual page, but now we trim the mesh so any elements outside of a sphere centered at (0.0,0.0,0.0) with a radius of 0.1 are deleted.

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      pid      nbid      ebid
   1          1      200001    200001
$  nptx      npty      nptz      nid0      lcsid
   1001      1001      1001        1        234
*AILE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM
$  mshid      option      oper      flip      nid      radius
   1          SPHERE
*NODE
   1  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
   2  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
   3  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
   4  0.0000000e+00  0.1000000e+00  0.0000000e+00
*END
```

If instead we want to trim the elements inside the sphere, we simply change flip to 1 as follows.

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      pid      nbid      ebid
   1          1      200001    200001
$  nptx      npty      nptz      nid0      lcsid
   1001      1001      1001        1        234
*AILE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM
$  mshid      option      oper      flip      nid      radius
   1          SPHERE                1        1        0.10
*END
```

If we want to trim the elements between two spheres both centered at (0.0,0.0,0.0) with radii of 0.05 and 0.1, respectively, multiple methods requiring two cards can achieve this. In one method, first delete all the elements inside the large sphere (0.1 radius). Then un-delete, the elements inside the small sphere (0.05 radius).

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      pid      nbid      ebid
   1          1      200001    200001
$  nptx      npty      nptz      nid0      lcsid
   1001      1001      1001        1        234
*AILE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM
$  mshid      option      oper      flip      nid      radius
   1          SPHERE                1        1        0.10
   1          SPHERE                1        1        0.00
*END
```

Another method is to first delete all the elements outside the small sphere (0.05 radius) and then un-delete the elements outside the large sphere (0.1 radius).

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      pid      nbid      ebid
    1         1      200001  200001
$  nptx      npty      nptz      nid0      lcsid
    1001     1001     1001        1        234
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM
$  mshid      option      oper      flip      nid      radius
    1        SPHERE          0         0         1        0.05
    1        SPHERE          1         0         1        0.10
*END
```

To use BOXCPT, we define a box using S-ALE control point numbers. The example below deletes all elements outside of a box with two endpoints at (8.0,8.0,8.0) and (15.0,15.0,15.0) in S-ALE control points.

```
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH
$  mshid      pid      nbid      ebid
    1         1      200001  200001
$  nptx      npty      nptz      nid0      lcsid
    1001     1001     1001        1        234
*ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_TRIM
$  mshid      option      oper      flip      boxid
    1        BOXCPT          0         0         1
*DEFINE_BOX
$  boxid      xmn      xmx      ymn      ymx      zmn      zmx
    1         8        15        8        15        8        15
*END
```

***ALE_SWITCH_MMG**

Purpose: This card changes a fraction of an ALE multi-material-group (AMMGID) into another group. The fraction is to be specified by a *DEFINE_FUNCTION function. The function take as many arguments as there are fields specified on the cards in format 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---|
| Variable | FR_MMG | TO_MMG | IDFUNC | IDSEGSET | IDSLDSET | NCYCSEG | NCYCSLD | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | None | 0 | 0 | 50 | 50 | |

Variable Cards. Cards defining the function arguments. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | VAR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FR_MMG | This is the AMMG-SID before the switch. The AMMG-SID corresponds to the SID defined on a *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_-GROUP_LIST (SMMGL) card. This SID refers to one or more AMMGs. See Remark 1 . |
| TO_MMG | This is the AMMG-SID after the switch. The AMMG-SID corresponds to the SID defined on a *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_-GROUP_LIST card. This SID refers to one or more AMMGs. See Remark 1 . |
| IDFUNC | ID of a *DEFINE_FUNCTION function. This function determines the material fraction to be switched. See Example 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| IDSEGSET | <p>ID of *SEGMENT_SET that is used to pass geometric properties to the function specified by IDFUNC. <i>This field is optional.</i></p> <p>The segment center positions and normal vectors are computed. For each ALE element, this data is passed to the function IDFUNC for the segment the closest to the element center. See Example 2.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IDSLDSET | <p>The ID of a *SOLID_SET specifying which elements are affected by this particular instance of the *ALE_SWITCH_MMG keyword. <i>This field is optional.</i> If undefined, *ALE_SWITCH_MMG affects all ALE elements. The element centers are computed and can be used as variables in the function IDFUNC.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NCYCSEG | <p>Number of cycles between each update of the segment centers and normal vectors (if a segment set is defined). For each update, a bucket sort is applied to find the closest segment to each ALE element. If the segment nodes are fully constrained, the segment centers and normal vectors are computed only one time.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NCYCSLD | <p>Number of cycles between each update of the ALE element centers. For each update, a bucket sort is applied to find the closest segment to each ALE element. If the element nodes does not move (as with AFAC = -1 in *CONTROL_ALE) the element centers are computed exactly once.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| VAR | <p>Variable rank in the following list (See Remark 2):</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EQ.0:</td> <td>See Remark 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.1:</td> <td><i>xx</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.2:</td> <td><i>yy</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.3:</td> <td><i>zz</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.4:</td> <td><i>xy</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.5:</td> <td><i>yz</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.6:</td> <td><i>zx</i>-stress for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.7:</td> <td>plastic strain for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.8:</td> <td>internal energy for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.9:</td> <td>bulk viscosity for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.10:</td> <td>volume from previous cycle for FR_MMG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GE.11 and LE.20:</td> <td>other auxiliary variables for FR_MMG</td> </tr> </table> | EQ.0: | See Remark 3 | EQ.1: | <i>xx</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.2: | <i>yy</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.3: | <i>zz</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.4: | <i>xy</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.5: | <i>yz</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.6: | <i>zx</i> -stress for FR_MMG | EQ.7: | plastic strain for FR_MMG | EQ.8: | internal energy for FR_MMG | EQ.9: | bulk viscosity for FR_MMG | EQ.10: | volume from previous cycle for FR_MMG | GE.11 and LE.20: | other auxiliary variables for FR_MMG |
| EQ.0: | See Remark 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.1: | <i>xx</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.2: | <i>yy</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.3: | <i>zz</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.4: | <i>xy</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.5: | <i>yz</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.6: | <i>zx</i> -stress for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.7: | plastic strain for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.8: | internal energy for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.9: | bulk viscosity for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.10: | volume from previous cycle for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| GE.11 and LE.20: | other auxiliary variables for FR_MMG | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|---|
| GE.21 and LE.40: | auxiliary variables for TO_MMG (xx -stress, ...) |
| EQ.41: | mass for FR_MMG |
| EQ.42: | mass for TO_MMG |
| EQ.43: | volume fraction for FR_MMG |
| EQ.44: | volume fraction for TO_MMG |
| EQ.45: | material volume for FR_MMG |
| EQ.46: | material volume for TO_MMG |
| EQ.47: | time |
| EQ.48: | cycle |
| EQ.49: | x -position of the ALE element center |
| EQ.50: | y -position of the ALE element center |
| EQ.51: | z -position of the ALE element center |
| EQ.52: | x -position of the segment center |
| EQ.53: | y -position of the segment center |
| EQ.54: | z -position of the segment center |
| EQ.55: | x -component of the segment normal |
| EQ.56: | y -component of the segment normal |
| EQ.57: | z -component of the segment normal |
| GE.58 and LE.65: | x -positions of the ALE nodes |
| GE.66 and LE.69: | x -positions of the segment nodes |
| GE.70 and LE.77: | y -positions of the ALE nodes |
| GE.79 and LE.81: | y -positions of the segment nodes |
| GE.83 and LE.89: | z -positions of the ALE nodes |
| GE.90 and LE.93: | z -positions of the segment nodes |
| GE.94 and LE.101: | x -velocities of the ALE nodes |
| GE.102 and LE.105: | x -velocities of the segment nodes |
| GE.106 and LE.113: | y -velocities of the ALE nodes |
| GE.114 and LE.117: | y -velocities of the segment nodes |
| GE.118 and LE.125: | z -velocities of the ALE nodes |
| GE.126 and LE.129: | z -velocities of the segment nodes |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|--|
| GE.130 and LE.137: | x -accelerations of the ALE nodes |
| GE.138 and LE.141: | x -accelerations of the segment nodes |
| GE.142 and LE.149: | y -accelerations of the ALE nodes |
| GE.150 and LE.153: | y -accelerations of the segment nodes |
| GE.154 and LE.161: | z -accelerations of the ALE nodes |
| GE.162 and LE.165: | z -accelerations of the segment nodes |
| GE.166 and LE.173: | masses of the ALE nodes |
| GE.174 and LE.177: | masses of the segment nodes |
| EQ.178: | rank of the variable updated by the function (See Remark 4) |
| EQ.179: | rank of the multi-material group in the set |
| EQ.180: | time step |

Remarks:

1. **Mapping.** The multi-material group sets that are specified by the fields FR_MMG and TO_MMG must be of the same length. Multi-material groups are switched so that, for instance, the fourth multi-material group in the set FR_MMG is mapped to the fourth multi-material group in the set TO_MMG. (see [Example 1](#)).
2. **Variable Specification.** The variables are presented to the function IDFUNC as floating point data. The order of the arguments appearing in the *DEFINE_FUNCTION should match the order of variable ranks VAR specified on Card 2 (for this keyword). For example, when there is one card in format 2 containing "47, 48, 41, 42", then the time (47), the cycle (48), and the masses (41 & 42) should be the first, second, third, and fourth arguments to the function defined on the *DEFINE_FUNCTION keyword.

If there is a blank column between 2 variable ranks, the list between these 2 ranks is specified. For example, if the card contains "1, ,6", then the 6 stresses (1 through 6) are selected as arguments (see [Example 2](#)). In the case that there are several groups in the sets, if a variable rank VAR is repeated, the corresponding variable will be defined in the function for each group. For instance, if the sets have 3 groups and the volume fractions of the 2 first groups in the set TO_MMG are required as arguments of the function, a card in format 2 should have "44,44".

3. **Variable Update for Several Groups.** If there is more than one group in the set, the function is called for each group. For a given group with a rank in the set > 1 (VAR=179), some variables including the volume fraction, mass, internal energy may have been updated during the previous switches. If their original values are required, they can be obtained by setting the first field (VAR) to 0.
4. **Variable Update by the User.** The variables can be updated by the user. If $\text{VAR} < 0$ for some variables, the function is called again (after the switch) for each of these variables. $\text{VAR} = 178$ gives the rank of the variable for which the function is called. The function's return value is taken as the new value for this variable (instead of the fraction of material to switch). If the rank given by $\text{VAR} = 178$ is zero, it means that the function is called for the switch. Only the 46 first variables $1 < \text{VAR} < 46$, $58 < \text{VAR} < 165$ and $\text{VAR} = 180$ can be modified.

Example 1:

The first example switches the material if the pressure is lower than a given value.

```

*comment
units: mks

Switch from the 3rd group to the 5th one if the pressure of the 3rd
  group
is lower than pc : pres < pc
Do the same for the switch from 4th to 7th
If the switch occurs, the function frac returns 1.0. So the whole
material is permuted.

xxsig  :  xx-stress  of  the  groups  in  the  1st  *set_multi-
        material_group_list
yysig  :  yy-stress  of  the  groups  in  the  1st  *set_multi-
        material_group_list
zzsig  :  zz-stress  of  the  groups  in  the  1st  *set_multi-
        material_group_list
pres   :  pressure
pc     :  pressure cutoff

*ALE_SWITCH_MMG
$#  fr_mm  to_mm  idfunc  idsegset  idsldset  ncyseg  ncyclsd
    1      2      10
    1      2       3
*set_multi-material_group_list
1
3,4
*set_multi-material_group_list
2
5,7
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
10
float frac(float xxsig, float yysig, float zzsig)
{

```

```

float pc;
pres = -(xxsig+yysig+zzsic)/3.0;
pc = -1000;
if (pres < pc) {
  return 1.0;
} else {
  return 0.0;
}
}

```

Example 2:

The second example switches the material if it goes through a segment.

```

*comment
units: mks

```

Switch the 1st group to the 2nd group if the ALE element center goes through a segment of the set defined by idsegset = 1.
The segment position is updated every cycle
A fraction of the material is switched. This fraction depends on the distance between the segment and element centers

```

time      : 47th variable
cycle     : 48th variable
xsld     : 49th variable (x-position of the element center)
ysld     : 50th variable (y-position of the element center)
zsld     : 51th variable (z-position of the element center)
xseg     : 52th variable (x-position of the segment center)
yseg     : 53th variable (y-position of the segment center)
zseg     : 54th variable (z-position of the segment center)
xn       : 55th variable (x-component of the segment normal)
yn       : 56th variable (y-component of the segment normal)
zn       : 57th variable (z-component of the segment normal)
volmat1  : 43th variable (material volume of the 1st group)
volfrac1 : 45th variable (volume fraction of the 1st group)
segsurf  : segment surface (given by 0.5*sqrt(xn*xn+yn*yn+zn*zn))
sldvol   : ALE element volume (given by volmat1/volfrac1)
segcharaclen: characteristic length for the segment
sldcharaclen: characteristic length for the solid
xseg2sld: x-component of the vector segment center to element center
yseg2sld: y-component of the vector segment center to element center
zseg2sld: z-component of the vector segment center to element center
distnormseg2sld: Distance segment-element projected on the normal
distanseg2sld: Distance segment-element projected on the segment plane

```

```

*ALE_SWITCH_MMG
$#  fr_mmg    to_mmg    idfunc  idsegset  idsldset  ncycseg  ncycsld
      1        2        11        1          1          1
      47        57        43        45
*set_multi-material_group_list
1
1
*set_multi-material_group_list
2
2
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
11

```

```
float switchmmg(float time, float cycle,
               float xsld, float ysld, float zsld,
               float xseg, float yseg, float zseg,
               float xn, float yn, float zn,
               float volmat1, float volfrac1)
{
    float segsurf, sldvol, segcharaclen, sldcharaclen;
    float xseg2sld, yseg2sld, zseg2sld, distnormseg2sld;
    float xtangseg2sld, ytangseg2sld, ztangseg2sld, disttangseg2sld;
    float frac;
    segsurf = sqrt(xn*xn+yn*yn+zn*zn);
    if (segsurf != 0.0) {
        xn = xn/segsurf;
        yn = yn/segsurf;
        zn = zn/segsurf;
    }
    segsurf = 0.5*segsurf;
    sldvol = volmat1/volfrac1;
    segcharaclen = 0.5*sqrt(segsurf);
    sldcharaclen = 0.5*sldvol**(1.0/3.0);
    xseg2sld = xsld-xseg;
    yseg2sld = ysld-yseg;
    zseg2sld = zsld-zseg;
    distnormseg2sld = xseg2sld*xn+yseg2sld*yn+zseg2sld*zn;
    xtangseg2sld = xseg2sld-distnormseg2sld*xn;
    ytangseg2sld = yseg2sld-distnormseg2sld*yn;
    ztangseg2sld = zseg2sld-distnormseg2sld*zn;
    disttangseg2sld = xtangseg2sld*xtangseg2sld+
                     ytangseg2sld*ytangseg2sld+
                     ztangseg2sld*ztangseg2sld;
    disttangseg2sld = sqrt(disttangseg2sld);
    if (disttangseg2sld <= segcharaclen &&
        distnormseg2sld <= sldcharaclen) {
        sldcharaclen = 2.0*sldcharaclen;
        frac = distnormseg2sld/sldcharaclen;
        frac = 0.5-frac;
        return frac;
    } else {
        return 0.0;
    }
}
```

***ALE_TANK_TEST**

Purpose: Control volume airbags (*AIRBAG_) only require two engineering curves to define the gas inflator, i.e. $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$; those two curves can be experimentally measured. However, the ALE inflator needs one additional state variable - the inlet gas velocity which is impractical to obtain. This keyword provides such a curve through an engineering approximation.

It takes two curves from the accompanying *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE as input. It assumes inflator gas under choking condition to generate the velocity curve. During this process, the original curves, $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$, are modified accordingly.

This keyword complements and must be used together with the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE command. Please see *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE for additional information.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|---|
| Variable | MDOTLC | TANKV | PAMB | PFINAL | MACHL | VELMAX | AORIF | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | AMGIDG | AMGIDA | NUMPNT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 50 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MDOTLC

LCID for mass flow rate as a function of time. This may be obtained directly from the control-volume type input data.

TANKV

Volume of the tank used in a tank test from which the tank pressure is measured; $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ are computed from this tank pressure data.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PAMB | The pressure inside the tank before jetting (usually 1 bar). |
| PFINAL | The final equilibrated pressure inside the tank from the tank test. |
| MACHL | A limiting MACH number for the gas at the throat (MACH = 1 preferred). |
| VELMAX | Maximum allowable gas velocity across the inflator orifice (not preferred). |
| AORIF | Total inflator orifice area (optional, only needed if the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card is not used). |
| AMGIDG | The ALE multi-material group ID (AMMGID) of the gas. |
| AMGIDA | The ALE multi-material group ID (AMMGID) of the air. |
| NUMPNT | The number of points in $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ curves. If NUMPNT = 0, defaults to 50 points. |

Remarks:

In an airbag inflator tank test, the tank pressure data is measured. This pressure is used to derive $\dot{m}(t)$ and to estimate $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$, the stagnation temperature of the inflator gas. This is done by applying a lumped-parameter method to the system of conservation equations using an equation of state.

Together $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ provide enough information to model an airbag with the control volume method (see *AIRBAG cards). However, for an ALE or Eulerian fluid-structure interaction analysis, the gas velocity, $v(t)$, and density, $\rho(t)$, at the inlet must be computed. But, since only $\dot{m}(t)$ is known, additional assumptions must be made about the inlet conditions. If $v(t)$ and $\rho(t)$ are calculated outside of LS-DYNA, then LS-DYNA combines them with $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ to obtain $\bar{T}_{\text{gas corrected}}(t)$, $v(t)$ and $\rho(t)$ which are sufficient input for an ALE calculation.

The curves $v(t)$ and $\rho(t)$ need not be calculated outside of LS-DYNA as LS-DYNA features a method for calculating them itself. This card, *ALE_TANK_TEST, activates this capability. Thus, with the combination of this card and the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card, LS-DYNA can proceed directly from the control volume method input, $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$, to an ALE or Eulerian fluid-structure interaction analysis. The user does not have to do the conversion himself.

If the *ALE_TANK_TEST card is present:

1. The definitions of the relative volume, $V(t)$, and the velocity, $v(t)$, curves in the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card will be ignored in favor of those computed by LS-DYNA.
2. The $\dot{m}(t)$ curve is read in on *ALE_TANK_TEST card.
3. The $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ curve (stagnation temperature), as opposed to $\bar{T}_{\text{gas corrected}}(t)$, is read in on *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card.

There is a subtle, but important, distinction between the two temperatures. $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ is derived directly from the tank pressure data based on a lump-parameter approach, whereas $\bar{T}_{\text{gas corrected}}(t)$ is computed from $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ with additional isentropic and sonic flow assumptions for the maximum velocity at an orifice. $\bar{T}_{\text{gas corrected}}(t)$ is most appropriately interpreted as the static temperature. These assumptions provide a necessary and physically reasonable supplement to the governing equation,

$$\dot{m}(t) = \rho(t)v(t)A$$

in which only $\dot{m}(t)$ and A are known, leaving two parameters, $\rho(t)$ and $v(t)$, as unknown.

4. The inflator area is computed from the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card that has the AMMGID of the inflator gas in the *ALE_TANK_TEST card. If the *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS card is used instead of the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card, then the area may be input in this *ALE_TANK_TEST card.
5. The reference density of the propellant "gas," ρ_0 , is computed internally and automatically used for the calculation. The ρ_0 value from the *MAT_NULL card is ignored.

Example:

Consider a tank test model that consists of the inflator gas (PID 1) and the air inside the tank (PID 2). The following information from the control volume model is available:

- $\dot{m}(t)$ (LCID 1 is from control volume model input).
- $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ (LCID 2 is from control volume model input).
- Volume of the tank used in the inflator tank test.
- Final equilibrated pressure inside the tank.
- Ambient pressure in the air.

Also available are:

- The nodal IDs of the nodes defining the orifice holes through which the gas flows into the tank.
- The area associated with each hole (the node is assumed to be at the center of this area).
- The vector associated with each hole defining the direction of flow.

In the input below LCID 1 and 2 are $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{gas}(t)$, respectively. LCID 4 and 5 will be ignored when the *ALE_TANK_TEST card is present. If it is not present, all 3 curves in the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card will be used. When the *SECTION_POINT_SOURCE card is present, the element formulation is equivalent to an ELFORM = 11.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*PART
inflator gas
$   PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
    1         1         1         0         0         0         0         0
*PART
air inside the tank
$   PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
    2         2         2         0         0         0         0         0
*SECTION_SOLID
$   SECID    ELFORM      AET
    2         11         0
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$   SID      SIDTYPE
    1         1
    2         1
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE
$   SECID    LCIDT    LCIDVOLR    LCIDVEL    <= 3 curves in tempvolrvel.k file
    1         2         4         5
$   NODEID    VECTID    AREA
    24485     3         15.066
    ...
    24557     3         15.066
*ALE_TANK_TEST
$   MDOTLC    TANKV      PAMB      PFINAL    MACHL    VELMAX    AORIF
    1         6.0E7     1.0E-4    5.288E-4  1.0      0.0
$   AMGIDG    AMGIDA     NUPNT
    1         2         80
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

***ALE_UP_SWITCH**

Purpose: For the simulation of airbag inflation process, this card allows the switching from an ALE computation to a control volume (CV) or uniform pressure (UP) method at a user-defined switch time.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | UPID | SWTIME | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 10 ¹⁶ | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FSI_ID1 | FSI_ID2 | FSI_ID3 | FSI_ID4 | FSI_ID5 | FSI_ID6 | FSI_ID7 | FSI_ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Hybrid Card. This card is included if and only if UPID = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|---------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | SIDTYPE | MMGAIR | MMGGAS | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

UPID

An ID defines a corresponding *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card for use in an ALE-method-switching-to-CV-method simulation. The simulation starts with ALE computational method, then switches to a CV (or UP) method at some given time.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------|--|
| | EQ.0: (or blank) The code will construct an equivalent *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card automatically internally, (default). Card 3 is then a required input. |
| | NE.0: An ID points to a corresponding *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card which must be defined for use after the switch. If UPID is defined, do not define Card 3. |
| SWTIME | The time at which the computation does a switch from an ALE-method-to-CV-method. |
| FSI_ID1, ..., FSI_ID8 | Coupling IDs for one or more ALE fluid-structure-interaction (FSI) *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID_ID cards. These couplings are deleted during the 2 nd , CV computational phase. |
| SID | A set ID defines the Lagrangian parts which make up the airbag. |
| SIDTYPE | Set ID type for the above SETID (following the conventions in *AIRBAG_HYBRID card). EQ.0: SID is a segment set ID (SGSID). NE.0: SID is a part set ID (PSID). |
| MMGAIR | The AMMG (ALE multi-material group) ID of surrounding air. |
| MMGGAS | The AMMG ID of inflator gas injected into the airbag. |

Example 1:

Consider an airbag model with a 2-phase simulation: an ALE calculation being switched to a CV method. During the CV phase, the simulation is defined by an *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_UP_SWITCH
$  UP_ID  SW_time
  100000  2.0000
$ FSI_ID_1 FSI_ID_2 FSI_ID_3 FSI_ID_4 FSI_ID_5 FSI_ID_6 FSI_ID_7 FSI_ID_8
   1      2
$-----
*AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID
$  ID
  100000
$  SID  SIDTYP  RBID  VSCA  PSCA  VINI  MWD  SPSF
   2      1      0    1.0    1.0    0.0    0.0    0.0
$ 2  ATMT  ATMP  ATMD  GC  CC
   293.  1.0130e-4  1.200E-9  8.3143  1.
$  C23  LCC23  A23  LCA23  CP23  LCP23  AP23  LCAP23
    
```

```

$      OPT      PVENT      NGAS
                        4
$bac LCIDM      LCIDT      NOTUSED      MW      INITM      A      B      C
    1001      1002      0.0288691      1.0      28.98
$      FMASS

$air LCIDM      LCIDT      NOTUSED      MW      INITM      A      B      C
    1600      1603      28.97E-3      0.0      26.38  8.178e-3 -1.612e-6
$      FMASS

$pyroLCIDM      LCIDT      NOTUSED      MW      INITM      A      B      C
    1601      1603      43.45E-3      0.0      32.87  2.127e-2 -5.193E-6
$      FMASS

$sto_LCIDM      LCIDT      NOTUSED      MW      INITM      A      B      C
    1602      1603      39.49E-3      0.0      22.41  2.865e-3 -6.995e-7
$      FMASS
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

Example 2:

Consider the same airbag model with the same 2-phase simulation. However, all the *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card definitions are extracted automatically from the ALE model. There is no need to define the *AIRBAG_HYBRID_ID card. Card 3 is required.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_UP_SWITCH
$  UP_ID  SW_time
$ 100000  2.0000
    0  2.0000
$ FSI_ID_1 FSI_ID_2 FSI_ID_3 FSI_ID_4 FSI_ID_5 FSI_ID_6 FSI_ID_7 FSI_ID_8
    1      2
$  SETID  SETYPE  MMG_AIR  MMG_GAS
    2      1      2      1
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```


*BOUNDARY

The keyword *BOUNDARY provides a way of defining imposed motions on boundary nodes. The keyword control cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING
- *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING
- *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING
- *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT
- *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS
- *BOUNDARY_CONVECTION_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_CYCLIC
- *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_FLUX_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_MCOL
- *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING
- *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING_2D
- *BOUNDARY_PAP
- *BOUNDARY_PORE_FLUID_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}
- *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_PRESSURE_OUTFLOW_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_PWP_OPTION
- *BOUNDARY_PZEPOT
- *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_OPTION

***BOUNDARY**

*BOUNDARY_SLIDING_PLANE
*BOUNDARY_SPC_{*OPTION1*}_{*OPTION2*}_{*OPTION3*}
*BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW
*BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE
*BOUNDARY_SYMMETRY_FAILURE
*BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_OPTION
*BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_RSW
*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD
*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY
*BOUNDARY_USA_SURFACE

***BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING_{OPTION}**

There are two forms of this keyword command:

1. for coupling of surfaces with coincident nodes

***BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING**

2. for coupling surfaces without coincident nodes

***BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_COUPLING_MISMATCH**

Purpose: Define a segment set for acoustic coupling of structural element faces and acoustic volume elements (type 8 and type 14 solid elements.)

If the MISMATCH keyword option is *not* used, then this command couples either one side of a shell or solid element structure or both sides of a shell structure to acoustic elements. The segments in the segment set should define the structural surface for which coupling is intended. The nodal points of the structural segments must be coincident with the nodal points for the fluid element faces on either side of the structural segments. If fluid exists on just one side of the structural segments, and the nodes are merged, then the input data in this section is not required. The coupling will happen automatically. However, if fluid is on both sides of the structural segments, then this input data is required, and the nodes should not be merged; two-sided coupling will not properly apply loads when the interface nodes are merged out.

If the MISMATCH option is used, then this command permits the coupling of acoustic fluid volume elements with one side of a structural element when the meshes of the fluid and structural models are moderately mismatched. In this case, it is possible that most fluid and structural nodes will not be coincident. None of the fluid and structural nodes at the interface should be merged together. The segments in the segment set should define the structural surface and, following the right-hand rule, the normal vector for the segments should point at the fluid volume elements with which coupling is intended. If coupling is required on both sides of a structural shell element, duplicate segments with opposite normal vectors should be defined. Every segment in the segment set must couple with the fluid volume at some integration point, but not the all integration points on the segment need to couple with the fluid. The meshes do not have to be mismatched to use mismatched coupling, as long as the fluid and structural nodes are not merged.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SSID Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT

Remarks:

1. **Stability Condition.** For the stability of the acoustic-structure coupling, the following condition must be satisfied:

$$\frac{2\rho_a D}{\rho_s t_s} < 5 ,$$

where ρ_a is the density of the acoustic medium, D is the total thickness of the acoustic elements adjacent to the structural element, ρ_s is the density, and t_s is the thickness of the structural shell element. If the structural element is a solid or thick shell element, then t_s should be half the thickness of the element. If coupling is on both sides of the structural elements, then t_s should also be half the thickness of the structural element.

2. **Mismatched Coupling and Orientation.** In mismatched coupling, free fluid faces are considered for coupling with the structural segments if they are near one another and if they face each other. Faces and segments that differ in orientation by more than 45 degrees are excluded. In regions of high curvature, the surfaces, therefore, need to be more similar than when the surfaces are flat. If a fluid face couples with any structural segment, then all four integration points on the fluid face must couple with some structural segment. Fluid faces may not be partially coupled. Structural segments are allowed to be partially coupled.
3. **Mismatched Coupling Output Files.** The mismatched coupling process dumps two LS-DYNA files that can be imported into LS-PrePost for review of the results of the coupling process. The file `bac_str_coupling.dyn` contains shell elements where structural segments have coupled with the fluid and mass elements at structural integration points with coupling. When the `mes-sag` file indicates that some structural segments have partial coupling, this file

can be used to check the unconnected segment integration points. The file `bac_flu_coupling.dyn` contains shell elements where free fluid faces have coupled with the structural segments and mass elements at free fluid face integration points with coupling. These files are only for visualization of the coupling and serve no other purpose.

***BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE**

Purpose: Define a segment set to prescribe the acoustic impedance of acoustic volume element (type 8 and type 14 solid elements) faces.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | ZEE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT |
| ZEE | Value of the acoustic impedance ρc |

Remarks:

1. **Stability of Solutions.** The effect of the boundary impedance on the acoustic cavity response is incorporated in the forcing vector. Solutions are conditionally stable; low values of impedance relative to the impedance of the *MAT_ACOUSTIC elements cause instabilities. Reducing the factor of safety on the time step extends the range of applicability; however, it is recommended that pressure release conditions be handled by leaving the boundary free rather than by providing a relatively low boundary acoustic impedance value. If the boundary impedance value is less than 25 percent of the *MAT_ACOUSTIC impedance, LS-DYNA displays a warning. A value less than 1 percent of the *MAT_ACOUSTIC impedance is considered to be an error.
2. **Nonreflecting Entrant Boundary Condition.** A nonreflecting entrant boundary condition is assumed when on the same segments both *LOAD_SEGMENT sets pressures and *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE is defined. The pressures in the LOAD_SEGMENT_SET definition are treated as incoming incident pressure. Pressure waves within the *MAT_ACOUSTIC domain striking this boundary will exit the model. In contrast, a *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET on *MAT_ACOUSTIC volume faces in the absence of *BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_IMPEDANCE acts as a time-dependent, total pressure constraint. Pressure waves within the *MAT_ACOUSTIC domain striking this boundary will be reflected back into the model.

***BOUNDARY_ACOUSTIC_MAPPING**

Purpose: Define a set of elements or segments on a structure for mapping structural nodal velocity to acoustic volume boundary.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | STYP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| SSID | Set or part ID |
| STYP | Set type: EQ.0: part set ID, see *SET_PART, EQ.1: part ID, see *PART, EQ.2: segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT. |

Remarks:

If acoustic elements are not overlapping the structural elements, this keyword passes structural velocity to acoustic volume boundary, for subsequent frequency domain acoustic computation.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING

*BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING

Purpose: This card maps ALE data histories from a previous run to a region of elements. Data are read or written in a mapping file called by the prompt "map=" on the command line (see [Remarks 4](#) and [5](#)). To map data at the initial time (not the histories) to all the ALE domain (not just a region of elements) see *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING.

The following transitions are allowed:

1D → 2D

2D → 2D

3D → 3D

1D → 3D

2D → 3D

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---------|-------|------------------|-----------|-----|
| Variable | ID | TYP | AMMSID | IVOLTYP | BIRTH | DEATH | DTOUT | INI |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | time step | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | THICK | RADIUS | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | VECID | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ID | Part ID or part set ID or element set ID |
| TYP | Type of "ID" (see Remark 1): EQ.0: part set ID. EQ.1: part ID. EQ.2: shell set ID. EQ.3: solid set ID. |
| AMMSID | Set ID of ALE multi-material groups defined in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP. See Remark 1 . |
| IVOLTYP | Type of volume containing the selected elements for the mapping. The absolute value of IVOLTYPE indicates the type of volume and the sign indicates whether the data is being read or written. |
| | Volume Type IVOLTYP .EQ.1: Spherical surface with thickness (THICK). IVOLTYP .EQ.2: Box. IVOLTYP .EQ.3: Cylindrical surface with thickness (THICK) IVOLTYP .EQ.4: All the elements defined by ID. |
| | Read/Write IVOLTYP.LT.0: data from the mapping file are read for the elements of this volume. IVOLTYP.GT.0: data from the elements of this volume are written in the mapping file. |
| BIRTH | Birth time to write or read the mapping file. If a mapping file is written, the next run reading this file will begin at time BIRTH if this parameter for this next run is not larger. |
| DEATH | Death time to write or read the mapping file. If a mapping file is written, the next run will stop to read this file at time DEATH if this parameter for this next run is not smaller. |
| DTOUT | Time interval between outputs in the mapping file. This parameter is only used to write in the mapping file. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| INI | Flag to initialize all the ALE domain of the next run: EQ.0: No initialization EQ.1: Initialization. *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING will have to be in the input deck of the next run to read the data from the mapping file. The initial time of the next run will be BIRTH. |
| THICK | Thickness for the element selection using surfaces. |
| RADIUS | Radius for $\text{abs}(\text{IVOLTYP}) = 1$ and $\text{abs}(\text{IVOLTYP}) = 3$. |

If $\text{abs}(\text{IVOLTYP})$.EQ.1:

| | |
|------------|---|
| X1 | X1 is the x -coordinate of the sphere center. |
| Y1 | Y1 is the y -coordinate of the sphere center. |
| Z1 | Z1 is the z -coordinate of the sphere center. |
| X2, Y2, Z2 | Ignored |

If $\text{abs}(\text{IVOLTYP})$.EQ.2:

| | |
|----|---|
| X1 | X1 is the x -coordinate of the box's minimum point. |
| Y1 | Y1 is the y -coordinate of the box's minimum point. |
| Z1 | Z1 is the z -coordinate of the box's minimum point. |
| X2 | X2 is the x -coordinate of the box's maximum point. |
| Y2 | Y2 is the y -coordinate of the box's maximum point. |
| Z2 | Z2 is the z -coordinate of the box's maximum point. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------------|--|
| If abs(IVOLTYP).EQ.3: | |
| X1 | X1 is the x -coordinate of a point on the cylinder's axis. |
| Y1 | Y1 is the y -coordinate of a point on the cylinder's axis. |
| Z1 | Z1 is the z -coordinate of a point on the cylinder's axis. |
| X2 | X2 is the x -coordinate of a vector parallel to the cylinder's axis. |
| Y2 | Y2 is the y -coordinate of a vector parallel to the cylinder's axis. |
| Z2 | Z2 is the z -coordinate of a vector parallel to the cylinder's axis. |
| If abs(IVOLTYP).EQ.4: | |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | ignored |
| X2, Y2, Z2 | ignored |
| End if | |
| X0 | Origin position in global x -direction. See Remark 2 . |
| Y0 | Origin position in global y -direction. See Remark 2 . |
| Z0 | Origin position in global z -direction. See Remark 2 . |
| VECID | ID of the symmetric axis defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

- Mapping of Multi-Material Groups.** The routines of this card need to know which mesh will be initialized with the mapping data and more specifically which multi-material groups. The first 2 parameters (ID and TYP) defines the mesh and the third one (AMMSID) refer to the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_-GROUP_LIST card. This card will define a list of material groups in the current run. The rank in this list should match the rank of the multi-material groups from the previous run (as a reminder the ranks of multi-material groups are defined by *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP). For instance, if the previous model has 3 groups, the current one has 5 groups, and the following mapping is wanted:

The 1st group (previous) \Rightarrow the 3rd group (current),
The 2nd group (previous) \Rightarrow the 5th group (current) and,
The 3rd group (previous) \Rightarrow the 4th group (current).

Then, the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card should be as follows:

```
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
300
3, 5, 4
```

2. **Origin.** The data can be mapped in different parts of the mesh by defining the origin of the coordinate system (X0, Y0, Z0).
3. **Orientation Vector: VECID.** For a mapping file created by a previous asymmetric model, the symmetric axis orientation in the current model is specified by VECID. For a mapping file created by a 3D or 1D spherical model, the vector VECID is read but ignored. The definitions of X0, Y0, Z0 and VECID change in the case of the following mappings:
 - a) plain strain 2D (ELFORM = 13 in *SECTION_ALE2D) to plain strain 2D
 - b) plain strain 2D to 3D

While, VECID still defines the y-axis in the 2D domain, the 3 first parameters in *DEFINE_VECTOR, additionally, define the location of the origin. The 3 last parameters defines a position along the y-axis. For this case when 2D data is used in a 3D calculation the point X0, Y0, Z0 together with the vector, VECID, define the plane.

4. **Mapping File.** To make one mapping: only the command-line argument "map=" is necessary. If IVOLTYP is positive, the mapping file will be created and ALE data histories will be written in this file. If IVOLTYP is negative the mapping file will be read and ALE data histories will be used to interpolate the ALE variables of the selected elements. This file contains the following nodal and element data:
 - nodal coordinates
 - nodal velocities
 - part ids
 - element connectivities
 - element centers
 - densities
 - volume fractions
 - stresses

- plastic strains
 - internal energies
 - bulk viscosities
 - relative volumes
5. **Successive Mappings.** To make several successive mapping: the prompt "map1=" is necessary. If IVOLTYP is positive and the prompt "map1=" is in the command line, the ALE data are written to the mapping file given by "map1=". If IVOLTYP is negative and the prompt "map=" is in the command line, ALE data are read from the mapping file given by "map=".

***BOUNDARY_AMBIENT**

Purpose: This command defines ALE “ambient” type element formulations (see [Remarks 1, 2 and 5](#)).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | MMG | AMBTYP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Optional Card. Additional optional card for AMBTYP = 4 with curves.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID1 | LCID2 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 1 | Rem 1 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SETID The ambient element set ID for which the thermodynamic state is being defined. The element set can be *SET_SOLID for a 3D ALE model, *SET_SHELL for a 2D ALE model or *SET_BEAM for a 1D ALE model.

MMG ALE multi-material group ID.

AMBTYP Ambient element type:
 EQ.4: Pressure inflow/outflow (see [Remarks 1 and 2](#))
 EQ.5: Receptor for blast load (See *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED)

LCID1 A load curve ID for internal energy per unit reference volume (see [Remark 4](#) and the *EOS section for details). If *EOS_IDEAL_GAS is being used, this ID refers to a temperature load curve ID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LCID2 | Load curve ID for relative volume, $v_r = (v/v_0 = \rho_0/\rho)$. (See Remark 3 and the *EOS section for details). |

Remarks:

1. **Ambient Elements.** The term “ambient” refers to a medium that has predetermined thermodynamic state throughout the simulation. All “ambient” elements will have its thermodynamic state reset back to this predetermined state every cycle. If this state is defined using the *EOS card, then this predetermined thermodynamic state is constant throughout the simulation. If it is defined with the load curves of Card 2 for AMBTYP = 4, its thermodynamic state will vary according to these defined load curves. “Ambient” elements are sometimes also referred to as “reservoir” elements as they may be used to simulate semi-infinite region.
2. **Thermodynamic State.** In general, a thermodynamic state of a non-reacting and no-phase-change material may be defined by 2 thermodynamic variables. By defining (a) an internal energy per unit reference volume load curve (or a temperature load curve if using *EOS_IDEAL_GAS) and (b) a relative volume load curve, the pressure as a function of time for this ambient part ID can be computed directly using the equation of state (*EOS_...).
3. **Reference Specific Volume.** A reference specific volume, $v_0 = 1/\rho_0$, is the inverse of a reference density, ρ_0 . The reference density is defined as the density at which the material is under a reference or nominal state. Refer to the *EOS section for a more complete explanation.
4. **Internal Energy.** The internal energy per unit reference volume may be defined as

$$e_{ipv0} = \frac{C_v T}{v_0} .$$

The specific internal energy (or internal energy per unit mass) is defined as $C_v T$.

5. **Related Cards.** This card does not require AET to be defined under *SECTION_SOLID or SECTION_ALE2D or SECTION_ALE1D card.

***BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS**

Purpose: This command defines the IDs of 2 load curves: (1) internal energy per unit reference volume (or temperature if using *EOS_IDEAL_GAS) and (2) relative volume. These 2 curves completely prescribe the thermodynamic state as a function of time for any ALE or Eulerian part with an “ambient” type element formulation (please see Remark 5).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | LCID1 | LCID2 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| PID | The ambient Part ID for which the thermodynamic state is being defined. |
| LCID1 | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE or *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION) for internal energy per unit reference volume (please read the beginning of the EOS section for details). If *EOS_IDEAL_GAS is being used, this ID then refers to a temperature load curve ID. |
| LCID2 | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE or *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION) for relative volume, $v_r = \left(\frac{v}{v_0} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}\right)$. (Please read the beginning of the EOS section for details). |

Remarks:

1. **Ambien Parts.** The term “ambient” refers to a medium that has predetermined thermodynamic state throughout the simulation. All “ambient” parts/elements will have their thermodynamic state reset back to this predetermined state every cycle. If this state is defined via the *EOS card, then this predetermined thermodynamic state is constant throughout the simulation. If it is defined via this card, *BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS, then its thermodynamic state will vary according to these defined load curves. “Ambient” part is sometimes also referred to as “reservoir” part as it may be used to simulate semi-infinite region.

2. **Thermodynamic Variables.** In general, a thermodynamic state of a non-reacting and no-phase-change material may be defined by 2 thermodynamic variables. By defining (a) an internal energy per unit reference volume load curve (or a temperature load curve if using *EOS_IDEAL_GAS) and (b) a relative volume load curve, the pressure as a function of time for this ambient part ID can be computed directly via the equation of state (*EOS...).

3. **Reference Specific Volume.** A reference specific volume, $v_0 = 1/\rho_0$, is the inverse of a reference density, ρ_0 . The reference density is defined as the density at which the material is under a reference or nominal state. Please refer to the *EOS section for additional explanation on this.

4. **Internal Energy.** The internal energy per unit reference volume may be defined as

$$e_{ipv0} = \frac{C_v T}{v_0}.$$

The specific internal energy (or internal energy per unit mass) is defined as $C_v T$.

5. **“Ambient” Elements.** This card is only to be used with “ambient” element type as defined by the parameters under the *SECTION_SOLID card:

- a) ELFORM = 7, or
- b) ELFORM = 11 and AET = 4, or
- c) ELFORM = 12 and AET = 4.

Example:

Consider an ambient ALE part ID 1 which has its internal energy per unit reference volume in a load curve ID 2 and relative volume load curve ID 3:

```

$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8
*BOUNDARY_AMBIENT_EOS
$      PID  e/T_LCID  rvol_LCID
      1      2      3
$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8

```

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_CONVECTION

*BOUNDARY_CONVECTION_OPTION

Available options include:

SEGMENT

SET

Purpose: Apply a convection boundary condition on a SEGMENT or SEGMENT_SET for a thermal analysis. Two cards are defined for each option.

Card 1 for SET keyword option.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Card 1 for SEGMENT keyword option.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | HLCID | HMULT | TLCID | TMULT | LOC | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | none | 0. | 0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------|---|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT. |
| N1, N2, | Node ID's defining segment. |
| HLCID | <p>Convection heat transfer coefficient, h. This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 2). When the reference is to a curve, HLCID has the following interpretation:</p> <p>GT.0: h is given as a function of time, t. The curve consists of $(t, h(t))$ data pairs.</p> <p>EQ.0: h is a constant defined by the value HMULT.</p> <p>LT.0: h is given as a function of temperature, T_{film}. The curve consists of (T_{film}, h) data pairs. HLCID references the *DEFINE_CURVE load curve ID. See Remark 1.</p> |
| HMULT | Convection heat transfer coefficient, h , curve multiplier. |
| TLCID | <p>Environment temperature, T_{∞}. This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 3). When the reference is to a curve, TLCID has the following interpretation:</p> <p>GT.0: T_{∞} is defined by a curve indexed by time consisting of $(t, T_{\infty}(t))$ data pairs.</p> <p>EQ.0: T_{∞} is a constant defined by the value TMULT.</p> |
| TMULT | Environment temperature, T_{∞} , curve multiplier. |
| LOC | <p>For a thick thermal shell, the convection will be applied to the surface identified by LOC. See parameter, THSHEL, on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword.</p> <p>EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element</p> <p>EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element</p> <p>EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element</p> |

Remarks:

- Film Temperature.** A convection boundary condition is calculated using $\dot{q}'' = h(T_{\text{surface}} - T_{\infty})$ where h is the heat transfer coefficient, and $T_{\text{surface}} - T_{\infty}$ is

a temperature potential. If h is a function of temperature, h is evaluated at the average or "film" temperature defined by

$$T_{film} = \frac{(T_{surface} + T_{\infty})}{2}.$$

2. **Function Arguments for HLCID.** If HLCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, T, T_{\infty}, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity component
 T = segment centroid temperature
 T_{∞} = environment temperature, T_{∞}
 t = solution time

3. **Function Arguments for Environment Temperature.** If TLCID references a DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity components
 t = solution time

***BOUNDARY_COUPLED**

Purpose: Define a boundary that is coupled with an external program. Two cards are required for each coupled boundary.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SET | TYPE | PROG | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | ID for this coupled boundary |
| TITLE | Descriptive name for this boundary |
| SET | Node set ID |
| TYPE | Coupling type: EQ.1: node set with force feedback EQ.2: node set for multiscale spotwelds |
| PROG | Program to couple to EQ.1: MPP-DYNA |

Remarks:

This option is only available in the MPP version and allows for loose coupling with other MPI programs using a “multiple program” execution method. Currently it is only useful when linking with MPP-DYNA for the modeling of multiscale spotwelds

(TYPE = 2, PROG = 1). See *INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD for information about using this capability.

***BOUNDARY_CYCLIC_{OPTION}**

The *OPTION* allows an optional ID to be given that applies to each cyclic definition

ID

Purpose: Define nodes in boundary planes for cyclic symmetry.

These boundary conditions can be used to model a segment of an object that has rotational symmetry such as an impeller (see [Figure 5-1](#)). The segment boundary, denoted as a side 1 and side 2, may be curved or planar. In this section, a paired list of points is defined on the sides that are to be joined.

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|-------|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | NSID1 | NSID2 | IGLOBAL | ISORT | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| ID | ID for boundary definition |
| HEADING | Description of cyclic boundary |
| XC | <i>x</i> -component axis vector of axis of rotation |
| YC | <i>y</i> -component axis vector of axis of rotation |
| ZC | <i>z</i> -component axis vector of axis of rotation |
| NSID1 | Node set ID for first boundary (side 1, see Figure 5-1). |

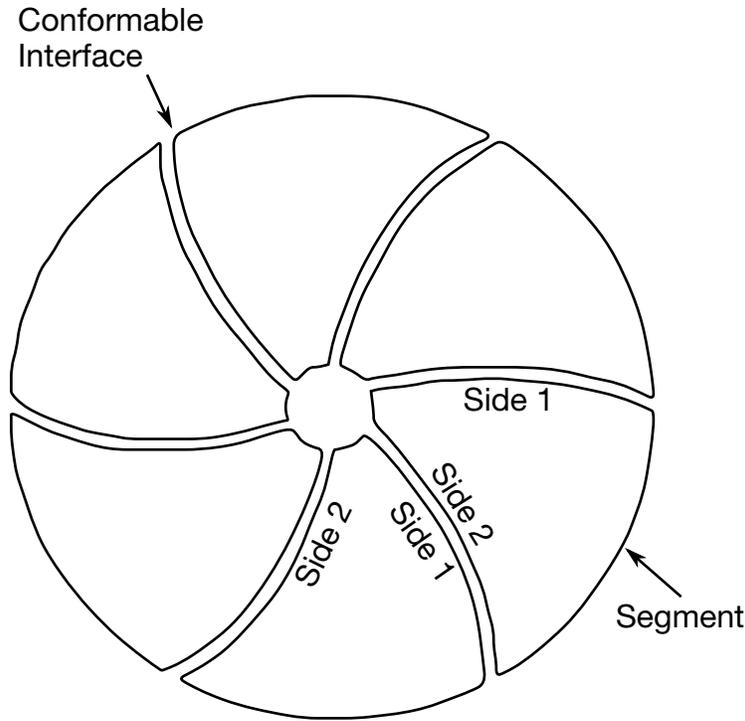


Figure 5-1. With axisymmetric cyclic symmetry, only one segment is modeled.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSID2 | Node set ID for second boundary (side 2, see Figure 5-1). Each node in this set is constrained to its corresponding node in the first node set. Node sets NSID1 and NSID2 must contain the same number of nodal points. The shape of the two surfaces formed by the two node sets need not be planar, but the shapes should match. |
| IGLOBAL | Flag for repeating symmetry: EQ.0: Axisymmetric cyclic symmetry (default) EQ.1: Repeating symmetry in planes normal to global X EQ.2: Repeating symmetry in planes normal to global Y EQ.3: Repeating symmetry in planes normal to global Z |
| ISORT | Set to 1 for automatic sorting of nodes in node sets. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Node Sets.** Each node set should generally be boundaries of the model.

2. **Node Sorting.** Prior to version 970, it was assumed that the nodes are correctly ordered within each set, that is, the n^{th} node in NSID1 is equivalent to the n^{th} node in NSID2. In version 970 and later versions, if the ISORT flag is active, the nodes in NSID2 are automatically sorted to achieve equivalence, so the nodes can be picked by the quickest available method. However, for axisymmetric cyclic symmetry (IGLOBAL = 0), it is assumed that the axis passes through the origin, i.e., only globally defined axes of rotation are possible.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_DE_NON_REFLECTING

*BOUNDARY_DE_NON_REFLECTING

Purpose: Define a non-reflecting boundary for discrete element.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | CX | CY | CZ | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| NSID | Node set ID. |
| CX | Decimal fraction of critical damping for translations in the x direction |
| CY | Decimal fraction of critical damping for translations in the y direction |
| CZ | Decimal fraction of critical damping for translations in the z direction |

Remarks:

- 1. Boundary Model.** Non-reflecting boundaries are used on the exterior boundaries of an analysis model of an infinite domain, such as a half-space to prevent artificial stress wave reflections generated at the model boundaries from re-entering the model and contaminating the results.

***BOUNDARY_FLUX_OPTION**

Available options include:

SEGMENT

SET

Purpose: Apply a flux boundary condition on a SEGMENT or SEGMENT_SET for a thermal analysis. History variables can be associated with the boundary condition which will invoke a call to a user defined boundary flux subroutine for computing the flux.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the SET option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SSID | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the SEGMENT option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|--|
| LCID | MLC1 | MLC2 | MLC3 | MLC4 | LOC | NHISV | |
|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|--|

Card 3. Include as many of this card as needed to define NHISV history variables.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | HISV4 | HISV5 | HISV6 | HISV7 | HISV8 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Data Cards:

Card 1 for SET option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT |

Card 1 for SEGMENT option.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| N1, N2, ... | Node IDs that define the segment |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|---|
| Variable | LCID | MLC1 | MLC2 | MLC3 | MLC4 | LOC | NHISV | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | <p>This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 2) for heat flux. When the reference is to a curve, LCID has the following interpretation:</p> <p>GT.0: the flux is defined by a curve consisting of (time, flux) data pairs using the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword. The flux value applied to the nodal points is the curve value multiplied by the values MLC1, MLC2, MLC3, and MLC4, respectively.</p> <p>EQ.0: a constant flux is applied to each node defined by the values MLC1, MLC2, MLC3, and MLC4, respectively.</p> <p>LT.0: the flux is defined by a curve consisting of</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | (temperature, flux) data pairs using the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword. The flux value applied to the nodal points is the curve value multiplied by the values MLC1, MLC2, MLC3, and MLC4. Enter –LCID on the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword. |
| MLC1 | Curve multiplier at node N1. |
| MLC2 | Curve multiplier at node N2. |
| MLC3 | Curve multiplier at node N3. |
| MLC4 | Curve multiplier at node N4. |
| LOC | For a thick thermal shell, the flux will be applied to the surface identified by LOC. See parameter, THSHEL, on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword. EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element |
| NHISV | Number of history variables associated with the flux definition: GT.0: A user defined subroutine will be called to compute the flux. See Remark 3 . |

Define as many cards as necessary to initialize NHISV history variables.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | HISV4 | HISV5 | HISV6 | HISV7 | HISV8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| HISV1 | Initial value of history variable 1 |
| HISV2 | Initial value of history variable 2 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ⋮ | ⋮ |
| HISV n | Initial value of history variable n , where $n = \text{NHISV}$ |

Remarks:

1. **Flux Direction.** The segment normal has no bearing on the flux. A positive flux transfers energy into the volume; a negative flux transfers energy out of the volume.
2. **Flux Definition with *DEFINE_FUNCTION.** If LCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, T, T_\infty, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity components
 T = segment centroid temperature
 T_∞ = environment temperature, T_∞
 t = solution time

3. **Flux Definition with User Subroutines.** When NHISV>0, the user subroutine

subroutine usrflux(fl, flp, ...)

will be called to compute the heat flux (fl). For more details see Appendix S.

4. **SPH Elements.** This keyword is supported for SPH elements to define the flux boundary conditions for a thermal or coupled thermal/structural analysis. The values n_1, n_2, n_3, n_4 from the SPH particles or segments are used to define the flux segments.

*BOUNDARY_MCOL

Purpose: Define parameters for MCOL coupling. The MCOL Program is a rigid body mechanics program for modeling the dynamics of ships. See [Remark 1](#) for more information.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NMCOL | MXSTEP | ETMCOL | TSUBC | PRTMCOL | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 2 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | | | |
| Remarks | | | 2 | | | | | |

Ship Card. Include NMCOL cards, one for each ship.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RBMCOL | MCOLFILE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A60 | | | | | | |
| Default | | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| NMCOL | Number of ships in MCOL coupling. |
| MXSTEP | Maximum number of time steps allowed in MCOL calculation. If the number of MCOL time steps exceeds MXSTEP, then LS-DYNA will terminate. |
| ETMCOL | Uncoupling termination time; see Remark 2 below. EQ.0.0: set to LS-DYNA termination time |
| TSUBC | Time interval for MCOL subcycling. EQ.0.0: no subcycling |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PRTMCOL | Time interval for output of MCOL rigid body data. |
| RBMCOL | LS-DYNA rigid body material assignment for the ship. |
| MCOLFILE | Filename containing MCOL input parameters for the ship. |

Remarks:

1. **MCOL Coupling.** The basis for MCOL is a convolution integral approach for simulating the equations of motion. A mass and inertia tensor are required as input for each ship. The masses are then augmented to include the effects of the mass of the surrounding water. A separate program determines the various terms of the damping/buoyancy force formulas which are also input to MCOL. The coupling is accomplished in a simple manner: at each time step LS-DYNA computes the resultant forces and moments on the MCOL rigid bodies and passes them to MCOL. MCOL then updates the positions of the ships and returns the new rigid body locations to LS-DYNA. A more detailed theoretical and practical description of MCOL can be found in a separate report (to appear).
2. **ETMCOL.** After the end of the LS-DYNA/MCOL calculation, the analysis can be continued using MCOL alone. ETMCOL is the termination time for this analysis. If ETMCOL is smaller than the LS-DYNA termination time, the uncoupled analysis will not be activated.
3. **Output Files.** The MCOL output is written to the files mcolout (ship position) and mcolenergy (energy breakdown). In LS-PrePost, mcolout can be plotted through the rigid body time history option and MCOLENERGY.

*BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING

Purpose: Define a non-reflecting boundary. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with solid elements. For geomechanical problems this option is important for limiting the spatial extent of the finite element mesh and thus the number of solid elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | AD | AS | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1, 2 | 3 | 3 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT. |
| AD | Default activation flag for dilatational waves. EQ.0.0: on NE.0.0: off |
| AS | Default activation flag for shear waves. EQ.0.0: on NE.0.0: off |

Remarks:

- Restrictions.** Non-reflecting boundaries defined with this keyword are only used with three-dimensional solid elements. Boundaries are defined as a collection of segments, and segments are equivalent to element faces on the boundary. Segments are defined by listing the corner nodes in either a clockwise or counterclockwise order.
- Model Description.** Non-reflecting boundaries are used on the exterior boundaries of an analysis model of an infinite domain, such as a half-space to prevent artificial stress wave reflections generated at the model boundaries

from reentering the model and contaminating the results. Internally, LS-DYNA computes an impedance matching function for all non-reflecting boundary segments based on an assumption of linear material behavior. Thus, the finite element mesh should be constructed so that all significant nonlinear behavior is contained within the discrete analysis model.

3. **Reflecting Waves.** With the two optional flags, the influence of reflecting waves can be studied.
4. **Dynamic Relaxation.** During the dynamic relaxation phase (optional), nodes on non-reflecting segments are constrained in the normal direction. Nodal forces associated with these constraints are then applied as external loads and held constant in the transient phase while the constraints are replaced with the impedance matching functions. In this manner, soil can be quasi-statically prestressed during the dynamic relaxation phase and dynamic loads (with non-reflecting boundaries) subsequently applied in the transient phase.
5. **Time Step Size.** In explicit analyses, TSSFAC in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP is set to 0.667 by default if not specified, in order to obtain a stable solution. This is typically necessary if three non-reflecting boundary planes meet at a corner. A larger value may be specified to obtain a shorter simulation time if it does not affect stability.

*BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING_2D

Purpose: Define a non-reflecting boundary. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with two-dimensional solid elements in the xy plane. For geomechanical problems, this option is important for limiting the size of the models.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1, 2 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID

Node set ID, see *SET_NODE. See [Figure 5-2](#).**Remarks:**

1. **Boundary Definition.** Non-reflecting boundaries defined with this keyword are only used with two-dimensional solid elements in either plane strain or axisymmetric geometries. Boundaries are defined as a sequential string of nodes moving *counterclockwise* around the boundary.
2. **Model Assumptions.** Non-reflecting boundaries are used on the exterior boundaries of an analysis model of an infinite domain, such as a half-space to prevent artificial stress wave reflections generated at the model boundaries from re-entering the model and contaminating the results. Internally, LS-DYNA computes an impedance matching function for all non-reflecting boundary segments based on an assumption of linear material behavior. Thus, the finite element mesh should be constructed so that all significant nonlinear behavior is contained within the discrete analysis model.

Define the nodes $k, k+1, k+2, \dots, k+n$ while moving counterclockwise around the boundary.

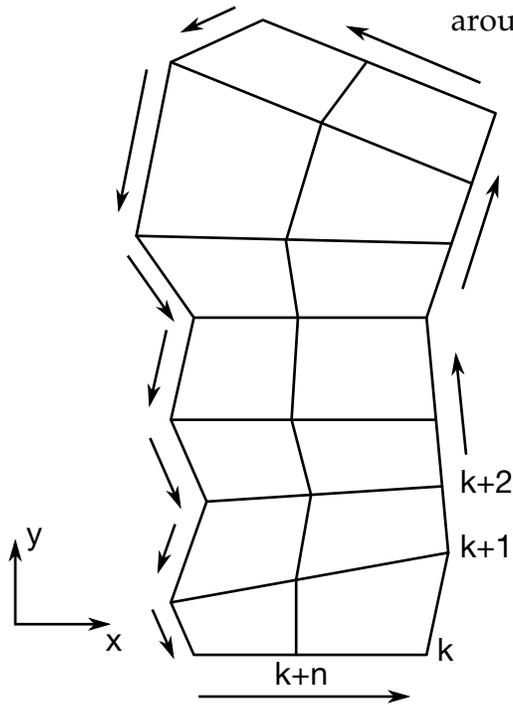


Figure 5-2. When defining a transmitting boundary in 2D define the node numbers in the node set in consecutive order while moving counterclockwise around the boundary.

***BOUNDARY_PAP**

Purpose: Define pressure boundary conditions for pore air flow calculation, such as at the structure surface exposed to atmospheric pressure.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Variable | SEGID | LCID | CMULT | CVMASS | BLOCK | TBIRTH | TDEATH | CVRPER |
| Type | I | | | | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | CMULT | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | 1.0 |
| Remarks | | | | 1, 2 | | | | 3 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SEGID | Segment set ID |
| LCID | Load curve giving pore air pressure as a function of time. EQ.0: constant pressure assumed equal to CMULT |
| CMULT | Factor on curve or constant pressure head if LCID = 0. |
| CVMASS | Initial mass of a control volume next to the segment set SEGID |
| BLOCK | Contact blockage effect, EQ.0: When all segments in SEGID are subject to the pressure defined by LCID and CMULT; EQ.1: When only elements in SEGID not involved in contact are subject to the pressure defined by LCID and CMULT. |
| TBIRTH | Time at which boundary condition becomes active |
| TDEATH | Time at which boundary condition becomes inactive |
| CVRPER | Permeability factor of cover material, where cover refers to a shell layer coating the surface of the solid. Default value is 1.0 when it is not defined. |

$$0.0 \leq \text{CVRPER} \leq 1.0$$

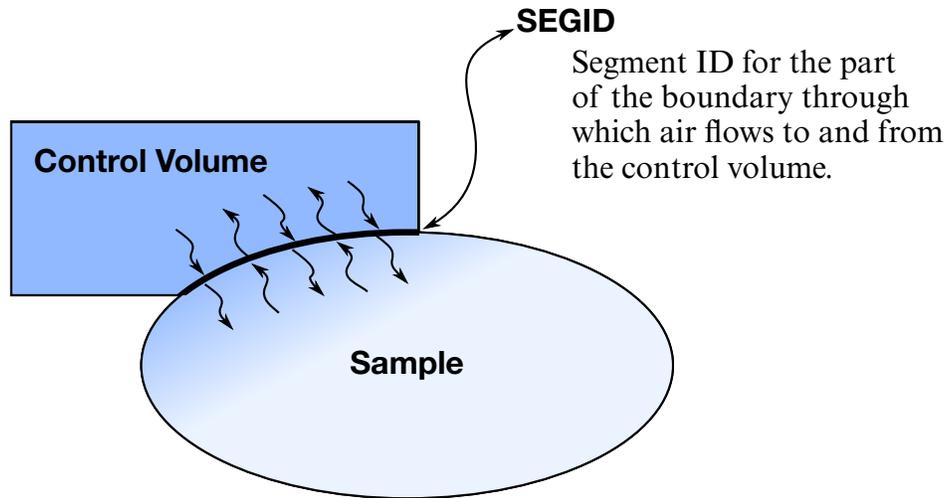


Figure 5-3. Air flows between the control volume and the sample. CVMASS specifies the control volume's initial mass, and CVMULT sets the initial pressure.

Remarks:

1. **Structure Surfaces.** All structure surfaces subject to specified pressure must be defined.
2. **Air Mass Transfer.** A non-zero CVMASS, together with a non-zero CMULT and an un-defined LCID, can be used to simulate air mass transfer between a control volume and a test specimen containing pore air. The control volume is assumed to have a fixed volume, an initial pressure of CMULT, and an initial mass of CVMASS. Air mass transfer happens between the control volume and its neighboring specimen. Such mass transfer results in pressure change in control volume and test specimen.
3. **Porosity Properties.** The porosity properties of the cover material can be modeled using CVRPER. If SEGID is covered by a material of very low permeability (e.g., coated fabric), CVRPER should be set to 0.0. In this case, P_c , the pressure calculated assuming no boundary condition, is applied to SEGID. If SEGID is not covered by any material, CVRPER should be set to 1.0, the default value. In this case, the applied pressure becomes P_b , the boundary pressure determined by CMULT and LCID.

***BOUNDARY_PORE_FLUID_OPTION**

Available options include:

PART

SET

Purpose: Define parts that contain pore fluid. Defaults are given on *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | P(S)ID | WTABLE | PF_RHO | ATYPE | PF_BULK | ACURVE | WTCUR | SUCLIM |
| Type | I | F | F | I | F | I | I | F |
| Default | none | * | * | * | * | 0 | 0 | 0. |

* Defaults are taken from *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID, PSID | Part ID (PID) or Part set ID, see *PART and *SET_PART. All elements within the part must lie below the water table. |
| WTABLE | Z-coordinate at which pore pressure = 0 (water table) |
| PF_RHO | Density of pore water in soil skeleton (see Remark 2): EQ.0: Default density specified on *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID card is used. |
| ATYPE | Analysis type for Parts: EQ.0: Default to value specified on *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID EQ.1: Undrained analysis EQ.2: Drained analysis EQ.3: Time dependent consolidation (coupled) EQ.4: Consolidate to steady state (uncoupled) EQ.5: Drained in dynamic relaxation, undrained in transient |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PF_BULK | Bulk modulus of pore fluid: EQ.0: Default to value specified on *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID |
| ACURVE | Curve of analysis type as a function of time (see Remark 3) |
| WTCUR | Curve of water table (z-coordinate) as a function of time |
| SUCLIM | Suction limit (defined in head, that is, length units). It must not be negative. See Remark 4 . |

Remarks:

1. **Pore Water Parts.** This card must be present for all parts having pore water.
2. **Density.** The density on this card is used only to calculate pressure head. To ensure the correct gravity loading, the density of the soil material should be increased to include the mass associated with the pore water.
3. **Analysis Type Curve.** The *y*-axis values of the curve of analysis type vs time can only be 1, 2 or 3. During dynamic relaxation, the analysis type will be taken from the first value on the curve
4. **Suction.** The default for SUCLIM is zero, meaning that the pore fluid cannot generate suction. To allow unlimited suction, set this parameter to a large positive number.

***BOUNDARY_PRECRACK**

Purpose: Define pre-cracks in XFEM shell formulations 52 or 54 for purposes of fracture analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | CTYPE | NP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | none | | | | | |

Pre-Crack Point Cards. Include NP cards, one for each point in the pre-crack.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X | Y | Z | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- PID Part ID where the pre-crack is located
- CTYPE Type of pre-crack:
EQ.1: straight line
- NP Number of points defining the pre-crack
- X, Y, Z Coordinates of the points defining the pre-crack

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ACCELEROMETER_RIGID

Purpose: Prescribe the motion of a rigid body based on experimental data obtained from accelerometers affixed to the rigid body.

Note: This feature is available starting with LS-DYNA 971R3.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | SOLV | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | | | | | | |

Accelerometer Cards. Define one card for each accelerometer affixed to the rigid body. Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card. A minimum of three accelerometers are required (see Remarks below).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | CID | LCIDX | LCIDY | LCIDZ | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| PID | Part ID for rigid body whose motion is prescribed. |
| SOLV | Solver type: EQ.1: Gaussian elimination (default) EQ.2: linear regression |
| NID | Node ID corresponding to the location of the accelerometer. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID describing the orientation of the accelerometer's local axes (see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES). All nodes must reside on the same part. Set FLAG = 1. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCIDX | Load curve ID containing the local x -acceleration time history from the accelerometer. |
| LCIDY | Load curve ID containing the local y -acceleration time history from the accelerometer. |
| LCIDZ | Load curve ID containing the local z -acceleration time history from the accelerometer. |

Remarks:

1. **Time Histories.** Acceleration time histories from a minimum of three accelerometers each providing output from three channels are required. Load curves must have the same number of points and data must be uniformly spaced.
2. **Local Axes.** Local axes of the accelerometers must be orthogonal.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_FINAL_GEOMETRY

Purpose: The final displaced geometry for a subset of nodal points is defined. The nodes of this subset are displaced from their initial positions specified in the *NODE input to the final geometry along a straight line trajectory. A load curve defines a scale factor as a function of time that is bounded between zero and unity corresponding to the initial and final geometry, respectively. A unique load curve can be specified for each node, or a default load curve can apply to all nodes. The external work generated by the displacement field is included in the energy ratio calculation for the glstat file.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BPFGID | LCIDF | DEATHD | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | infinity | | | | | |

Node Cards. The next "*" keyword card terminates this input.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|-------|---|----------|
| Variable | NID | X | | Y | | Z | | LCID | | DEATH |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | I | | F |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | LCIDF | | infinity |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

BPFGID

ID for this set of imposed boundary conditions

LCIDF

Default load curve ID. This curve varies between zero and unity.

DEATHD

Default death time. At this time the prescribed motion is inactive and the nodal point is allowed to move freely.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | <p>GT.0: Node ID for which the final position is defined. Nodes defined in this section must also appear under the *NODE input.</p> <p>LT.0: NID is a node set ID for which the final projection plane normal to the global z-axis is defined. In this case, only the offset Z value is needed, and all the nodes in this node set are displaced from their initial positions to the projected points on the <i>x-y</i> plane with Z offset. They share the same LCID and DEATH.</p> |
| X | <i>x</i> -coordinate of final geometry |
| Y | <i>y</i> -coordinate of final geometry |
| Z | <i>z</i> -coordinate of final geometry |
| LCID | Load curve ID for NID. If zero, the default curve ID, LCIDF, is used. |
| DEATH | Death time for NID. If zero, the default value, DEATHD, is used. |

***BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

NODE

SET

SET_BOX

SET_SEGMENT

RIGID

RIGID_LOCAL

SET_LINE

OPTION2 allows an optional ID to be given for the single node, node set, segment set, or rigid body options.

ID

If a heading is defined with the ID, then the ID with the heading will be written at the beginning of the ASCII file, *bndout*.

Purpose: Define an imposed nodal motion (velocity, acceleration, or displacement) on a node or a set of nodes. Velocities and displacements can also be imposed on rigid bodies. If the local option is active, the motion is prescribed with respect to the local coordinate system for the rigid body; see field LCO of keyword *MAT_RIGID. Translational nodal velocity and acceleration specifications for rigid body nodes are allowed and are applied as described at the end of this section. For nodes on rigid bodies use the NODE option. Do not use the NODE option in *r*-adaptive problems since the node ID's may change during the adaptive step.

The SET_LINE option allows a node set to be generated including existing nodes and new nodes created from *h*-adaptive mesh refinement along the straight line connecting two specified nodes to be included in prescribed boundary conditions.

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------------------|-------|
| Variable | typelD | DOF | VAD | LCID | SF | VID | DEATH | BIRTH |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | I | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | 1.0 | 0 | 10 ²⁸ | 0.0 |

For the SET_BOX keyword option, define the following additional card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BOXID | TOFFSET | LCBCHK | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

Additional card that is expected if DOF = 9, 10, 11 or VAD = 4 on the first card; otherwise skip this card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | OFFSET1 | OFFSET2 | MRB | NODE1 | NODE2 | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

For the SET_LINE keyword option, include the following card.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NBEG | NEND | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID | PRESCRIBED MOTION set ID to which this node, node set, segment set or rigid body belongs. This ID does not need to be unique. |
| HEADING | An optional descriptor for the given ID that will be written into the d3hsp file and the bndout file. |
| typeID | Node ID (NID in *NODE), nodal set ID (SID in *SET_NODE), segment set ID (SID in *SET_SEGMENT, see DOF = 12) or part ID (PID in *PART) for a rigid body. |
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> EQ.1: x-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.4: translational motion in direction given by the VID. Movement on plane normal to the vector is permitted. EQ.-4: translational motion in direction given by the VID. Movement on plane normal to the vector is not permitted. This option does not apply to rigid bodies. EQ.5: x-rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.6: y-rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.7: z-rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.8: rotational motion about an axis which is passing through the center-of-gravity of the node, node set, or rigid body and is parallel to vector VID. Rotation about the normal axes, namely, axes in a plane normal to VID, is permitted. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| EQ.-8: | rotational motion about an axis which is passing through the center-of-gravity of the node or node set and is parallel to vector VID. Rotation about the normal axes is not permitted. This option does not apply to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.9: | rotation with axis parallel to the x -axis and passing through the yz -plane at $y = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $z = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is NOT permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.-9: | rotation with axis parallel to the x -axis and passing through the yz -plane at $y = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $z = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.10: | rotation with axis parallel to the y -axis and passing through the zx -plane at $z = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $x = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is NOT permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.-10: | rotation with axis parallel to the y -axis and passing through the zx -plane at $z = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $x = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.11: | rotation with axis parallel to the z -axis and passing through the xy -plane at $x = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $y = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is NOT permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.-11: | rotation with axis parallel to the z -axis and passing through the xy -plane at $x = \text{OFFSET1}$ and $y = \text{OFFSET2}$. Radial motion is permitted. Not applicable to rigid bodies. |
| EQ.12: | translational motion in direction given by the normals to the segments. Applicable to SET_SEGMENT option only. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| VAD | Velocity/Acceleration/Displacement flag: EQ.0: velocity (rigid bodies and nodes), EQ.1: acceleration (rigid bodies and nodes), EQ.2: displacement (rigid bodies and nodes). EQ.3: velocity versus displacement (rigid bodies only) EQ.4: relative displacement (rigid bodies only) |
| LCID | Curve ID or function ID to describe motion value versus time, see *DEFINE_CURVE, *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION, or *DEFINE_FUNCTION. If LCID refers to *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the function can have only time as an argument, such as $f(t) = 10.0 \times t$. See BIRTH below. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. Default set to 1.0. |
| VID | Vector ID for DOF values of 4 or 8, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. The direction of this vector is not updated with time. |
| DEATH | Time imposed motion/constraint is removed. For alternatives to DEATH and BIRTH for specifying transitory application of prescribed motion, see the SET_BOX option, or *DEFINE_DEATH_TIMES, or *SENSOR_CONTROL. EQ.0.0: default set to 10^{28} |
| BIRTH | Time that the imposed motion/constraint is activated. The prescribed motion begins acting at time = BIRTH but from the zero abscissa value of the curve or function (*DEFINE_FUNCTION). In other words, the abscissae are shifted by an amount BIRTH, such that it has the same effect as setting OFFA = BIRTH in *DEFINE_CURVE. Warning: BIRTH is ignored if the LCID is defined as a function, as in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. |
| BOXID | A box ID defining a box region in space in which the constraint is activated. The prescribed motion will <i>only</i> be applied to the nodes falling inside the box. If the LCBCHK field is not defined, the box volume is reevaluated every time step to determine the nodes for which the prescribed motion is active. This reevaluation of the volume is referred to as a “box-check”. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TOFFSET | Time offset flag for the SET_BOX option: EQ.0: no time offset is applied to LCID EQ.1: the time value of the load curve, LCID, will be offset by the time when the node enters the box |
| LCBCHK | Optional load curve allowing more flexible and efficient use of SET_BOX option. Instead of performing box-check at every time step, discrete box-check times could be given as x -values of LCBCHK. LCBCHK's y -values specify corresponding death times. For example, a curve with points (20,30) and (50,70) will result in two box checks. The first will occur at 20, and the prescribed motion will be active from 20 to 30. The second will occur at 50, and the prescribed motion will be active from 50 to 70. A y -value of "0" means the prescribed motion will stay active until next box-check. For example, an additional 3 rd point of (90,0) will lead to another box-check at 90, and the prescribed motion will be active from 90 until the end of the simulation. |
| OFFSET1 | Offset for DOF types 9 - 11 (y, z, x direction) |
| OFFSET2 | Offset for DOF types 9 - 11 (z, x, y direction) |
| MRB | Master rigid body for measuring the relative displacement (for VAD = 4). |
| NODE1 | Optional orientation node, n_1 , for relative displacement (for VAD = 4). |
| NODE2 | Optional orientation node, n_2 , for relative displacement (for VAD = 4). |
| NBEG | Node ID of a starting node. |
| NEND | Node ID of an ending node. All existing nodes and new nodes generated by h -adaptive mesh refinement along the straight line connecting NBEG and NEND will be included in the prescribed boundary motions. |

Remarks:

When DOF = 5, 6, 7, or 8, nodal rotational degrees-of-freedom are prescribed in the case of deformable nodes (*OPTION1* = NODE or SET) whereas body rotations are prescribed in the case of a rigid body (*OPTION1* = RIGID). In the case of a rigid body, the axis of

prescribed rotation always passes through the body's center of mass. For $|\text{DOF}| = 8$, the axis of the prescribed rotation is parallel to vector VID. To prescribe a body rotation of a set of deformable nodes, with the axis of rotation parallel to global axes x , y , or z , use $\text{OPTION1} = \text{SET}$ with $|\text{DOF}| = 9, 10, \text{ or } 11$, respectively. The load curve scale factor can be used for simple modifications or unit adjustments.

For $\text{VAD} = 3$, the LCID gives velocity versus displacement for the rigid body in the direction specified by DOF.

The relative displacement for the $\text{VAD} = 4$ option can be measured in either of two ways:

1. Along a straight line between the mass centers of the rigid bodies,
2. Along a vector beginning at node n_1 and terminating at node n_2 .

With option 1, a positive displacement will move the rigid bodies further apart, and, likewise a negative motion will move the rigid bodies closer together. The mass centers of the rigid bodies must not be coincident when this option is used. With option 2 the relative displacement is measured along the vector, and the rigid bodies may be coincident. Note that the motion of the master rigid body is not directly affected by $\text{VAD} = 4$, that is no forces are generated on the master rigid body.

The activation time, BIRTH, is the time during the solution that the constraint begins to act. Until this time, the prescribed motion card is ignored. The function value of the load curves will be evaluated at the offset time given by the difference of the solution time and BIRTH (solution time - BIRTH). Relative displacements that occur prior to reaching BIRTH are ignored. Only relative displacements that occur after BIRTH are prescribed.

When the constrained node is on a rigid body, the translational motion is imposed without altering the angular velocity of the rigid body by calculating the appropriate translational velocity for the center of mass of the rigid body using the equation:

$$\mathbf{v}_{\text{cm}} = \mathbf{v}_{\text{node}} - \boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\mathbf{x}_{\text{cm}} - \mathbf{x}_{\text{node}})$$

where \mathbf{v}_{cm} is the velocity of the center of mass, \mathbf{v}_{node} is the specified nodal velocity, $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is the angular velocity of the rigid body, \mathbf{x}_{cm} is the current coordinate of the mass center, and \mathbf{x}_{node} is the current coordinate of the nodal point. Extreme care must be used when prescribing motion of a rigid body node. Typically, for nodes on a given rigid body, the motion of no more than one node should be prescribed or unexpected results may be obtained.

When the RIGID option is used to prescribe rotation of a rigid body, the axis of rotation will always be shifted such that it passes through the center-of-mass of the rigid body. By using *PART_INERTIA or $\text{*CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA}$, one can override the internally-calculated location of the center-of-mass.

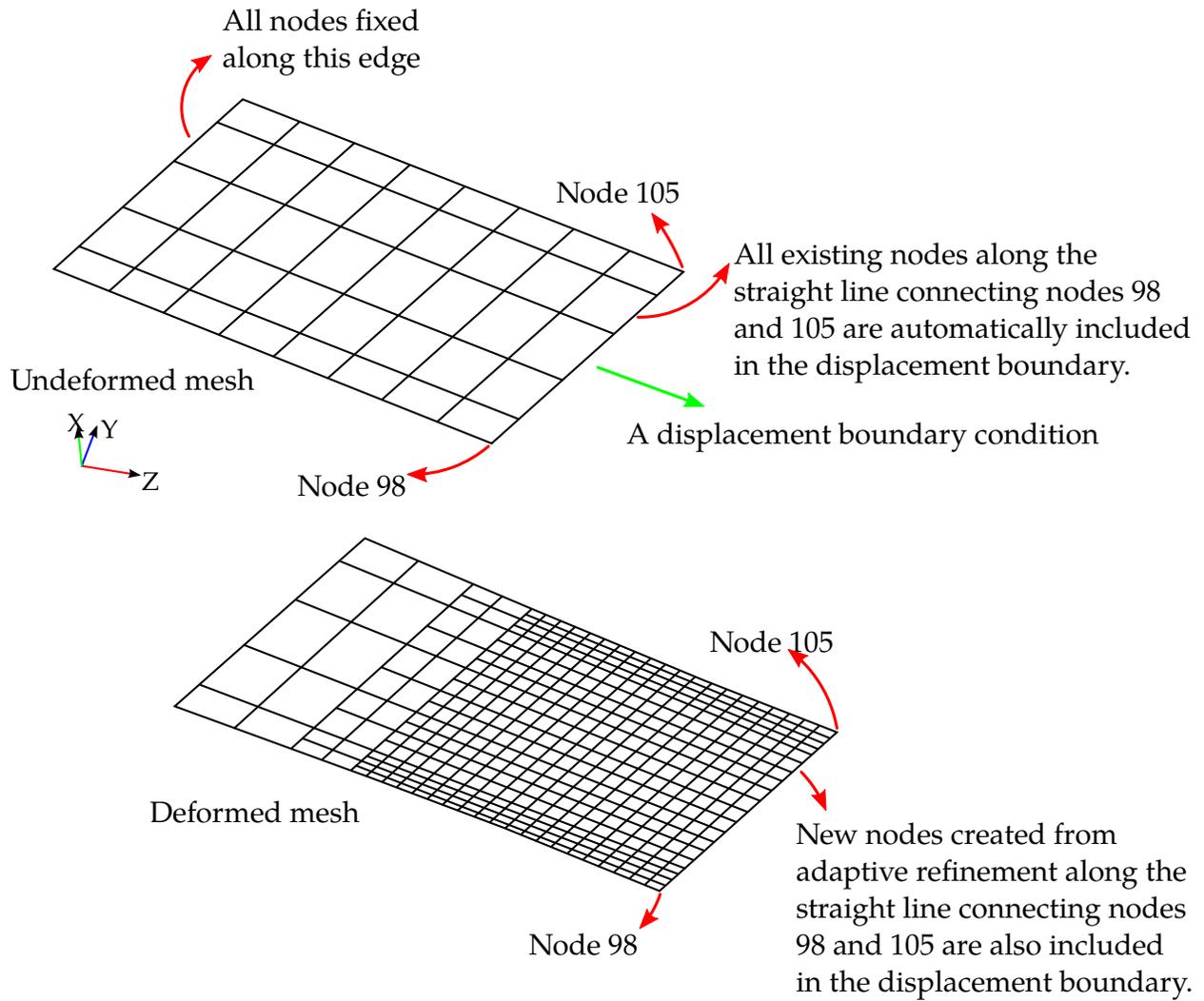


Figure 5-4. Example using the SET_LINE option.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID_OPTION1_{OPTION2}

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

DIRCOS

ANGLES

EULERP

VECTOR

OPTION2 allows an optional ID:

ID

The defined ID can be referred to by *SENSOR_CONTROL.

Purpose: Prescribe the orientation of rigid body as a function of time.

Card Summary:

ID. This card is included if and only if the ID option is used.

| | |
|----|---------|
| ID | HEADING |
|----|---------|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|--|--|
| PIDB | PIDA | INTRP | BIRTH | DEATH | TOFFSET | | |
|------|------|-------|-------|-------|---------|--|--|

Card 2a.1. This card is included if and only if the DIRCOS option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| LCIDC11 | LCIDC12 | LCIDC13 | LCIDC21 | LCIDC22 | LCIDC23 | LCIDC31 | LCIDC32 |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

Card 2a.2. This card is included if and only if the DIRCOS option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | LCIDC33 | | | | | | |
|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the ANGLES option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|------|--|--|
| LCIDQ1 | LCIDQ2 | LCIDQ3 | ISEQ | ISHFT | BODY | | |
|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|------|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the EULERP option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| LCIDE1 | LCIDE2 | LCIDE3 | LCIDE4 | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if the VECTOR option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--|--|--|
| LCIDV1 | LCIDV2 | LCIDV3 | LCIDS | VALSPIN | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

ID Card. Optional card for ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID Optional ID for PRESCRIBED ORIENTATION that can be referred to by *SENSOR_CONTROL. When not defined, the sequential definition order will be used as ID when referred to by *SENSOR_CONTROL.

HEADING An optional descriptor for the given ID.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|------------------|---------|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PIDB | PIDA | INTRP | BIRTH | DEATH | TOFFSET | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | | |
| Default | none | ↓ | 1 | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PIDB Part ID for rigid body B whose orientation is prescribed.

PIDA Part ID for rigid body A. The orientation of PIDB is measured with respect to the coordinate system of PIDA. If zero then orientation of PIDB is measured with respect to the global reference frame.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| INTRP | Interpolation method used on time history curves: EQ.1: linear interpolation (default) EQ.2: cubic spline interpolation (experimental – under development) |
| BIRTH | Prior to this time the body moves freely under the action of other agents. |
| DEATH | The body is freed at this time and subsequently allowed to move under the action of other agents. |
| TOFFSET | Time offset flag: EQ.0: no time offset is applied EQ.1: the time value of all load curves will be offset by the birth time |

Cosine Card 1. Additional card for DIRCOS option.

| Card 2a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Variable | LCIDC11 | LCIDC12 | LCIDC13 | LCIDC21 | LCIDC22 | LCIDC23 | LCIDC31 | LCIDC32 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

Cosine Card 2. Additional card for DIRCOS option.

| Card 2a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDC33 | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------|---|
| LCIDC _{ij} | <p>Load curve ID specifying direction cosine C_{ij} as a function of time. C_{ij} is defined as:</p> $C_{ij} = \mathbf{a}_i \cdot \mathbf{b}_j$ <p>where the $\{\mathbf{a}_i\}$ are mutually perpendicular unit vectors fixed in PIDA and the $\{\mathbf{b}_j\}$ are mutually perpendicular unit vectors fixed in PIDB. If PIDA = 0 then the $\{\mathbf{a}_i\}$ are unit vectors aligned with the global x, y, and z. See Remark 1.</p> |

Angles Card. Additional card for ANGLES option.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|------|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDQ1 | LCIDQ2 | LCIDQ3 | ISEQ | ISHFT | BODY | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|---|
| LCIDQ _i | Load curve ID specifying the orientation angle q_i in radians as a function of time. See Remark 1 . |
| ISEQ | <p>Specifies the sequence in which the rotations are performed. In this first set of sequences three unique axes are involved. This sequence is associated with what are commonly called Cardan or Tait-Bryan angles. <i>All angles must be in units of radians.</i> Whether these rotations are intrinsic or extrinsic is determined by the BODY field.</p> <p>EQ.123: The first rotation is performed about the x-axis through an angle of q_1, the second about the y-axis through an angle of q_2, and the third about the z-axis through an angle of q_3.</p> <p>EQ.231: The first rotation is performed about the y-axis through an angle of q_1, the second about the z-axis through an angle of q_2, and the third about the x-axis through an angle of q_3.</p> <p>EQ.312: The first rotation is performed about the z-axis through an angle of q_1, the second about the x-axis through an angle of q_2, and the third about the y-axis through an</p> |

angle of q_3 .

EQ.132: The first rotation is performed about the x -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the z -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the y -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.213: The first rotation is performed about the y -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the x -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the z -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.321: The first rotation is performed about the z -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the y -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the z -axis through an angle of q_3 .

The second set of sequences involve only two unique axes where the first and third are repeated. This sequence is associated with what are commonly called Euler angles.

EQ.121: The first rotation is performed about the x -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the y -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the x -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.131: The first rotation is performed about the x -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the z -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the x -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.212: The first rotation is performed about the y -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the x -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the y -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.232: The first rotation is performed about the y -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the z -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the y -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.313: The first rotation is performed about the z -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the x -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the z -axis through an angle of q_3 .

EQ.323: The first rotation is performed about the z -axis through an angle of q_1 , the second about the y -axis through an angle of q_2 , and the third about the z -axis through an angle of q_3 .

- ISHFT Angle shift.
- EQ.1: Angle curves are unaltered.
- EQ.2: Shifts angle data in the LCIDQ_i curves as necessary to eliminate discontinuities. If angles are confined to the range $[-\pi, \pi]$ and the data contains excursions exceeding π , then set ISHFT = 2.
- BODY Reference axes.
- EQ.0: Rotations are performed about axes fixed in PIDA (extrinsic rotation, default).
- EQ.1: Rotations are performed about axes fixed in PIDB (intrinsic rotation).

Euler Parameter Card. Additional card for EULERP option.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDE1 | LCIDE2 | LCIDE3 | LCIDE4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCIDE_i Load curve ID specifying Euler parameter e_i as a function of time. See [Remark 1](#). The Euler parameters are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_i &= \varepsilon \cdot \mathbf{a}_i = \varepsilon \cdot \mathbf{b}_i, & (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ \varepsilon_4 &= \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

where ε is the Euler vector, $\{\mathbf{a}_i\}$ and $\{\mathbf{b}_i\}$ are dextral sets of unit vectors fixed in PIDA and PIDB, respectively, and θ (in radians) is associated with the rotation of PIDB in PIDA about Euler vector. If PIDA = 0, then the $\{\mathbf{a}_i\}$ are unit vectors aligned, respectively, with the global x , y , and z -axes. See [Remark 2](#).

Vector Card. Additional card for VECTOR option.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDV1 | LCIDV2 | LCIDV3 | LCIDS | VALSPIN | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**LCIDV i

Load curve ID specifying the vector measure number v_i as a function of time. See [Remark 1](#). The vector measure numbers are defined as follows:

$$v_i = \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{n}_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3.$$

where \mathbf{v} is a vector and $\{\mathbf{n}_i\}$ are unit vectors aligned, respectively, with the global axes x , y , and z -axes. Note that the vector \mathbf{v} is attached to the body in question, so changing the direction of this vector will induce a rotation of the body defined by $\dot{\boldsymbol{\phi}} = \mathbf{v} \times \dot{\mathbf{v}}$. See [Figure 5-5](#).

LCIDS

Load curve ID which specifies the overlaid spin speed $\dot{\theta}$ of PIDB about the axis parallel to the vector \mathbf{v} .

EQ.0: a constant spin speed as defined by VALSPIN is used,

GT.0: Load curve for spin speed (radians per unit time).

VALSPIN

Value for the constant spin speed of PIDB (radians per unit time $\dot{\theta}$). This field is ignored if the load curve number defined above is non-zero.

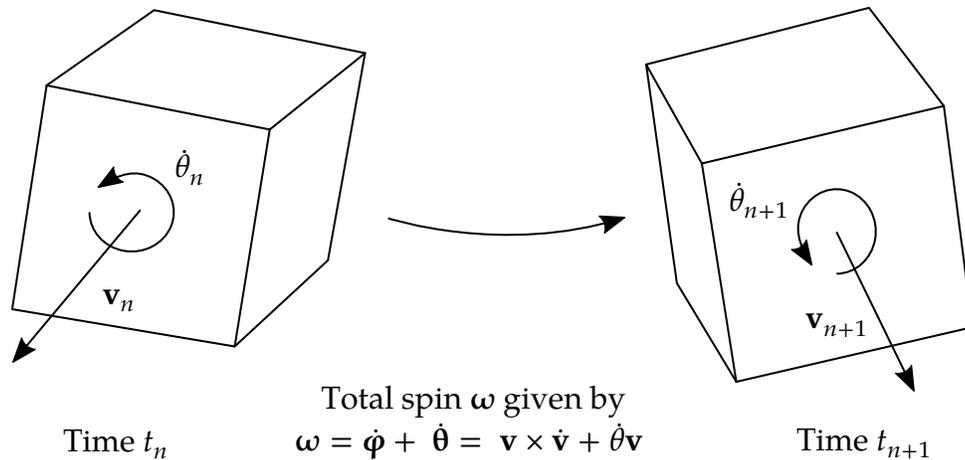


Figure 5-5. Orientation of rigid body computed using the VECTOR option.

Remarks:

1. **Load Curves.** All load curves must contain the same number of points and the data must be uniformly spaced.
2. **Euler Parameters.** The Euler parameters are defined as

$$\varepsilon = \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \mathbf{n}$$

$$\varepsilon_4 = \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

where \mathbf{n} is a unit vector defining the axis of rotation and θ is the angle with which the rotation occurs. Consequently, the four parameters are subjected to the condition

$$\varepsilon^T \varepsilon + \varepsilon_4^2 = 1.$$

It is therefore recommended that the control points of the curves already fulfil this or else LS-DYNA will internally normalize these values. From the Euler parameters at time t , a unique rotation matrix \mathbf{Q}_t is computed that is used to determine the total orientation \mathbf{Q} . The rotation is performed with respect to the *reference state* \mathbf{Q}_0 given by the Euler parameters at time 0. In general, $\mathbf{Q}_0 \neq \mathbf{I}$ and the rotation of the rigid body is given by $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{Q}_t \mathbf{Q}_0^T$. If the parameters are initially $\varepsilon = \mathbf{0}$ and $\varepsilon_4 = 1$, then the reference state is $\mathbf{Q}_0 = \mathbf{I}$ and $\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{Q}_t$ defines the orientation of the rigid body.

For a nonzero PIDA, the rotation matrix \mathbf{Q} as defined above is expressed in a system that is fixed in rigid body A. If this system is denoted \mathbf{R}_t at time t , and assuming $\mathbf{R}_0 = \mathbf{I}$, the orientation with respect to a global system is \mathbf{RQ} .

3. **Coordinate System.** LC0 in *MAT_RIGID must be used to identify a coordinate system for each rigid body. The coordinate system must be defined with *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES and FLAG = 1. Nodes used in defining the coordinate system must reside on the same body.
4. **Incompatibilities.** This feature is incompatible with *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.

***BOUNDARY_PRESSURE_OUTFLOW_OPTION**

Available options include:

SEGMENT

SET

Purpose: Define pressure outflow boundary conditions. These boundary conditions are attached to solid elements using the Eulerian ambient formulation (refer to ELFORM in *SECTION_SOLID_ALE) and defined to be pressure outflow ambient elements (refer to AET in *SECTION_SOLID_ALE).

Card 1 for SET option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Card 1 for SEGMENT option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| SSID | Segment set ID |
| N1, N2, ... | Node ID's defining segment |

***BOUNDARY_PWP_OPTION**

Available options include:

NODE

SET

TABLE

TABLE_SET

Purpose: Define pressure boundary conditions for pore water, e.g. at soil surface. The TABLE option applies to a whole part, while the other options apply to specified nodes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------------------|---|---|
| Variable | typeID | LC | CMULT | LCDR | TBIRTH | TDEATH | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | none | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IPHRE | ITOTEX | IDRFLAG | TABLE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

typeID Node ID (option = NODE) or Node set ID (option = SET) or Part ID (option = TABLE) or Part Set ID (option = TABLE_SET)

LC Load curve or function giving pore water pressure head (length units) as a function of time (See [Remark 4](#)).

EQ.0: constant pressure head assumed equal to CMULT
(leave blank for TABLE option)

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CMULT | Factor on curve or constant pressure head if LC = 0 |
| LCDR | Load curve or function giving pore water pressure head during dynamic relaxation. EQ.0: during dynamic relaxation, use first pressure head value on LC (leave blank for TABLE option) |
| TBIRTH | Time at which boundary condition becomes active |
| TDEATH | Time at which boundary condition becomes inactive |
| IPHRE | EQ.0: default behavior EQ.1: for phreatic behavior (water can be removed by the boundary condition but not added, e.g. at a sloping free surface). Not applicable to TABLE option. See Remark 6 . |
| ITOTEX | Flag for type of pressure boundary condition (see Remark 7): EQ.0: Total head EQ.1: Excess head EQ.2: Hydraulic head EQ.4: z-coord where head = 0 (piezometric level) |
| IDRFLAG | Active flag: EQ.0: Active only in transient analysis EQ.1: Active only in dynamic relaxation EQ.2: Active in all analysis phases (leave blank for TABLE option) |
| TABLE | Table ID for TABLE option only. See Remark 5 . |

Remarks:

1. **Pressure Dimensions.** Pressure is given as pressure head, i.e. pressure/ ρg .
2. **Drained Parts.** NODE and SET options do not affect the pore pressure in Drained parts (the pore pressure for these is set on a part basis and overrides

any nodal boundary conditions). The TABLE option should be used *only* with Drained parts.

3. **Nodal Boundary Conditions.** *BOUNDARY_PWP_NODE or SET overrides pressure head from *BOUNDARY_PWP_TABLE at nodes where both are present.
4. **Input Arguments for LC function.** If LC is a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the input arguments are (time, x , y , z , x_0 , y_0 , z_0), where x , y , and z are the current coordinates and x_0 , y_0 , and z_0 are the initial coordinates of the node.
5. **TABLE and TABLE_SET options.** The table consists of a list of times in ascending order, followed immediately by curves of z -coordinate versus pore pressure head. Each curve represents the pore water pressure head distribution with z -coordinate at the corresponding time. There must be the same number of curves as time values, arranged immediately after the *DEFINE_TABLE and in the correct order to correspond to the time values. Each curve should be arranged in ascending order of z -coordinate – they look upside-down on the page. The z -coordinate is the x -axis of the curve, the pore water pressure head (in length units) is the y -axis. Each curve should have the same z -coordinates (x -values) and use the same value of LCINT. Ensure that the range of z -coordinates in the curve exceeds by at least 5% the range of z -coordinates of the nodes belonging to the parts to which the boundary condition is applied.
6. **IPHRE.** “Phreatic” means that water can be removed by the boundary condition but not added. The boundary condition enforces that the pressure head be less than or equal to the stated value. This condition occurs when the free surface of the soil is sloping so that any water emerging from the soil runs away down the slope.
7. **ITOTEX.** Descriptions for the different types of pressure conditions are as follows:
 - a) For ITOTEX = 0, the value from the curve or table is total head. This may be used with any pore pressure analysis type.
 - b) For ITOTEX = 1, the value from the curve or table is excess head. Total head will be determined by adding the hydrostatic head. This option cannot be used with drained analysis, which sets excess head to zero.
 - c) For ITOTEX = 2, the value from the curve or table is hydraulic head, to which excess head may be added due to volume change in the soil if the analysis type is not drained.

- d) For ITOTEX = 4, the curve value is the z-coordinate of the water surface; pore pressure head at any node in this boundary condition is given by,

$$z_{\text{surface}} - z_{\text{node}}$$

This option allows a single boundary condition to be used for nodes at any depth, provided that the pressure distribution is hydrostatic below the given surface. This option is not available for the TABLE option.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_SPC

*BOUNDARY_PZEPOT

Purpose: Define prescribed electric potential on a node set for a piezoelectric material; see *MAT_ADD_PZELECTRIC.

Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | LCID | SF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| NSID | Node set ID, see *SET_NODE |
| LCID | Load curve giving prescribed electric potential as a function of time. |
| SF | Scale factor on curve or constant electric potential if LCID = 0. |

***BOUNDARY_RADIATION_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}**

Available values for *OPTION1* include:

SET

SEGMENT

Available values for *OPTION2* include:

VF_READ

VF_CALCULATE

<BLANK>

Available values for *OPTION3* include:

RESTART

<BLANK>

OPTION1 specifies radiation boundary surface definition by a surface set (SET) or by a segment list (SEGMENT).

OPTION2 indicates the radiation boundary surface is part of an enclosure. When set to VF *OPTION2* specifies the use of view factors. The suffix, READ, indicates that the view factors should be read from the file "viewfl". The suffix, CALCULATE, indicates that the view factors should be calculated. The Stefan Boltzmann constant must be defined for radiation in an enclosure on the *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER keyword. The parameter DTVF entered on the CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER keyword defines the time interval between VF updates for moving geometries.

OPTION3 is the keyword suffix RESTART. This is only applicable in combination with the keyword VF_CALCULATE. In very long runs, it may be necessary to halt execution. This is accomplished by entering Ctrl-C followed by sw1. To restart the view factor calculation, add the suffix RESTART to all VF_CALCULATE keywords in the input file.

The status of an in-progress view factor calculation can be determined by using the sense switch. This is accomplished by first typing Control-C followed by:

| | |
|------|---|
| sw1. | Stop run and save viewfl file for restart |
| sw2. | Viewfactor run statistics |

A list of acceptable keywords are:

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT_VF_READ

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT_VF_CALCULATE

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET_VF_READ

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET_VF_CALCULATE

Remarks:

In models that include radiation boundary conditions, a thermodynamic temperature scale is required, i.e., zero degrees must correspond to absolute zero. The Kelvin and Rankine temperature scales meet this requirement whereas Celsius and Fahrenheit temperature scales do not.

***BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT**

Purpose: Apply a radiation boundary condition on a segment to transfer heat between the segment and the environment.

Include the following 2 cards for each segment. Setting TYPE = 1 on Card 1 below indicates that the segment transfers heat to the environment.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | TYPE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1 | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | FLCID | FMULT | TLCID | TMULT | LOC | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | none | 0. | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**N1, N2,
N3, N4

Node ID's defining segment

TYPE

Radiation type:

EQ.1: Radiation to environment

FLCID

Radiation heat transfer coefficient, $f = \sigma \varepsilon F$, specification where σ is the Stefan Boltzmann constant, ε is the surface emissivity, F is the surface view factor. See [Remark 1](#). This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and [Remark 2](#)). When the reference is to a curve, FLCID has the following interpretation:

GT.0: f is defined as a function of time, t , having points consisting of $(t, f(t))$ data pairs.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.0: f is a constant defined by the value FMULT. LT.0: f is defined as a function of temperature, T , by a curve consisting of $(T, f(T))$ data pairs. Enter FLCID on the DEFINE_CURVE keyword. |
| FMULT | Radiation heat transfer coefficient, f , curve multiplier |
| TLCID | Environment temperature, T_∞ , specification. This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 3). When the reference is to a curve, TLCID has the following interpretation: GT.0: T_∞ is defined as a function of time, t , by a curve consisting of $(t, T_\infty(t))$ data pairs. EQ.0: T_∞ a constant defined by the value TMULT. |
| TMULT | Environment temperature, T_∞ , curve multiplier |
| LOC | For a thick thermal shell, the radiation will be applied to the surface identified by LOC. See the parameter THSHEL on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword. EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element |

Remarks:

- Radiation Boundary Condition.** A radiation boundary condition is calculated using

$$\dot{q}'' = \sigma \varepsilon F (T_{\text{surface}}^4 - T_\infty^4) = f (T_{\text{surface}}^4 - T_\infty^4) ,$$

where f is the radiation heat transfer coefficient. If f is a function of temperature, f is evaluated at the surface temperature, T_{surface} .

- FLCID Function Arguments.** If FLCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, T, T_\infty, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity component
 T = segment centroid temperature
 T_∞ = environment temperature, T_∞
 t = solution time

3. **TLCID Function Arguments.** If TLCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity components
 t = solution time

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT_VF

*BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SEGMENT_VF_OPTION

Available options include:

READ

CALCULATE

Purpose: Apply a radiation boundary condition on a SEGMENT to transfer heat between the segment and an enclosure surrounding the segment using view factors.

The file viewfl must be present for the READ option, whereas it will be created with the CALCULATE option. If the file viewfl exists when using the CALCULATE option, LS-DYNA will terminate with an error message to prevent overwriting the file. The file viewfl contains the surface-to-surface area \times view factor products (that is, $A_i F_{ij}$). These products are stored by row and formatted as 5E16.0.

Include the following two cards for each segment. The enclosure is defined by additional segments using this keyword. Setting TYPE = 2 on Card 1 below specifies that the segment belongs to an enclosure.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | TYPE | BLOCK | NINT | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 2 | 0 | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SELCID | SEMULT | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | SELCID | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

N1, N2,
N3, N4

Node ID's defining segment

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TYPE | Radiation type: EQ.2: Radiation within an enclosure |
| BLOCK | Flag indicating if this surface blocks the view between any other 2 surfaces. EQ.0: no blocking (default) EQ.1: blocking |
| NINT | Number of integration points for viewfactor calculation: EQ.0: LS-DYNA determines the number of integration points based on the segment size and separation distance GT.0: User specified number between (and including) 1 and 10. |
| SELCID | Load curve ID for surface emissivity (see *DEFINE_CURVE) GT.0: surface emissivity as a function of time EQ.0: use constant multiplier value, SEMULT LT.0: surface emissivity as a function of temperature. The value of -SELCID must be an integer, and it is interpreted as a load curve ID. |
| SEMULT | Curve multiplier for surface emissivity; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |

***BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET**

Purpose: Apply a radiation boundary condition on a SEGMENT_SET to transfer heat between the segment set and the environment.

Include the following 2 cards for each set. Setting TYPE = 1 on Card 1 below indicates that the segment transfers energy to the environment.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | TYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | FLCID | FMULT | TLCID | TMULT | LOC | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | none | 0. | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SSID SSID specifies the ID for a set of segments that comprise a portion of, or possibly, the entire enclosure. See *SET_SEGMENT.

TYPE Radiation type:
EQ.1: Radiation to environment

FLCID Radiation heat transfer coefficient, $f = \sigma \epsilon F$, specification, where σ is the Stefan Boltzmann constant, ϵ is the surface emissivity, F is the surface view factor. See [Remark 1](#). This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and [Remark 2](#)). When the reference is to a curve, FLCID has the following interpretation:

GT.0: f is defined as a function of time, t , by a curve consisting

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | of $(t, f(t))$ data pairs. EQ.0: f is a constant defined by the value FMULT. LT.0: f is defined as a function of temperature, T , by a curve consisting of $(T, f(T))$ data pairs. Enter FLCID on the DEFINE_CURVE keyword. |
| FMULT | Curve multiplier of f (see FLCID) |
| TLCID | Environment temperature, T_∞ , specification. This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 3). When the reference is to a curve, TLCID has the following interpretation: GT.0: T_∞ is defined as a function of time, t , by a curve consisting of $(t, T_\infty(t))$ data pairs. EQ.0: T_∞ a constant defined by the value TMULT |
| TMULT | Curve multiplier for T_∞ |
| LOC | For a thick thermal shell, the radiation will be applied to the surface identified by LOC. See the parameter THSHEL on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword. EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element EQ.0.: middle surface of thermal shell element EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element |

Remarks:

- Radiation Boundary Condition.** A radiation boundary condition is calculated using

$$\dot{q}'' = \sigma \varepsilon F (T_{\text{surface}}^4 - T_\infty^4) = f(T_{\text{surface}}^4 - T_\infty^4) ,$$

where f is the radiation heat transfer coefficient. If f is a function of temperature, f is evaluated at the surface temperature, T_{surface} .

- FLCID Function Arguments.** If FLCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, T, T_\infty, t)$ where:

$$\begin{aligned} x, y, z &= \text{segment centroid coordinates} \\ v_x, v_y, v_z &= \text{segment centroid velocity component} \\ T &= \text{segment centroid temperature} \end{aligned}$$

T_∞ = environment temperature, T_∞
 t = solution time

3. **TLCID Function Arguments.** If TLCID references a *DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, t)$ where:

x, y, z = segment centroid coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = segment centroid velocity components
 t = solution time

***BOUNDARY_RADIATION_SET_VF_OPTION**

Available options include:

READ

CALCULATE

Include the following 2 cards for each set. Apply a radiation boundary condition on a SEGMENT_SET to transfer heat between the segment set and an enclosure surrounding the segments using view factors. Segments contained in the SEGMENT_SET may form the enclosure. Setting TYPE = 2 on Card 1 below specifies that the segment set belongs to an enclosure.

The file "viewfl" must be present for the READ option. The file "viewfl" will be created for the CALCULATE option. If the file "viewfl" exists when using the CACULATE option, LS-DYNA will terminate with an error message to prevent overwriting the file. The file "viewfl" contains the surface-to-surface area × view factor products (i.e. $A_i F_{ij}$). These products are stored by row and formatted as 5E16.0.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---------|---------|-------|------|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | TYPE | RAD_GRP | FILE_NO | BLOCK | NINT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SELCID | SEMULT | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SSID

SSID specifies the ID for a set of segments that comprise a portion of, or possibly, the entire enclosure. See *SET_SEGMENT.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TYPE | Radiation type: EQ.2: Radiation within an enclosure |
| RAD_GRP | Radiation enclosure group ID. The segment sets from all radiation enclosure definitions with the same group ID are augmented to form a single enclosure definition. If RAD_GRP is not specified or set to zero, then the segments are placed in group zero. All segments defined by the SEGMENT option are placed in set zero. |
| FILE_NO | File number for view factor file. FILE_NO is added to "viewfl_" to form the name of the file containing the view factors. For example if FILE_NO is specified as 22, then the view factors are read from viewfl_22. For radiation enclosure group zero FILE_NO is ignored and view factors are read from viewfl. The same file may be used for different radiation enclosure group definitions. |
| BLOCK | Flag indicating if this surface blocks the view between any other 2 surfaces. EQ.0: no blocking (default) EQ.1: blocking |
| NINT | Number of integration points for viewfactor calculation EQ.0: LS-DYNA determines the number of integration points based on the segment size and separation distance GE.11: Not allowed |
| SELCID | Load curve ID for surface emissivity, see *DEFINE_CURVE GT.0: function versus time EQ.0: use constant multiplier value, SEMULT LT.0: function versus temperature. Enter -SELCID as -SELCID on the DEFINE_CURVE keyword. |
| SEMULT | Curve multiplier for surface emissivity, see *DEFINE_CURVE |

***BOUNDARY_SLIDING_PLANE**

Purpose: Define a sliding symmetry plane. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with solid elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | VX | VY | VZ | COPT | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE |
| VX | <i>x</i> -component of vector defining normal or vector |
| VY | <i>y</i> -component of vector defining normal or vector |
| VZ | <i>z</i> -component of vector defining normal or vector |
| COPT | Option: EQ.0: node moves on normal plane. EQ.1: node moves only in vector direction. |

Remarks:

Any node may be constrained to move on an arbitrarily oriented plane or line depending on the choice of COPT. Each boundary condition card defines a vector originating at (0,0,0) and terminating at the coordinates defined above. Since an arbitrary magnitude is assumed for this vector, the specified coordinates are non-unique and define only a direction. Use of *BOUNDARY_SPC is preferred over *BOUNDARY_SLIDING_PLANE as the boundary conditions imposed using the latter have been seen to break down somewhat in lengthy simulations owing to numerical roundoff.

***BOUNDARY_SPC_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}**

OPTION1 is required since it specifies whether the SPC applies to a single node or to a set. The two choices are:

NODE

SET

OPTION2 allows optional birth and death times to be assigned the single node or node set:

BIRTH_DEATH

This option requires one additional line of input. The BIRTH_DEATH option is inactive during the dynamic relaxation phase, which allows the SPC to be removed during the subsequent normal analysis phase. The BIRTH_DEATH option can be used only once for any given node and if used, no other *BOUNDARY_SPC commands can be used for that node.

OPTION3 allows an optional ID to be given that applies either to the single node or to the entire set:

ID

If a heading is defined with the ID, then the ID with the heading will be written at the beginning of the ASCII file, *spcforc*. A node which appears in more than one SPC set containing an ID will only be associated with one of those IDs in *spcforc*.

Purpose: Define nodal single point constraints. Do not use this option in r-adaptive problems since the nodal point ID's change during the adaptive step. If possible use CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL instead.

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_SPC

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NID/NSID | CID | DOFX | DOFY | DOFZ | DOFRX | DOFRY | DOFRZ |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Birth/Death Card. Additional card for the BIRTH_DEATH keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BIRTH | DEATH | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|----------|--|
| ID | Optional SPC set ID to which this node or node set belongs. This ID does not need to be unique |
| HEADING | An optional SPC descriptor that will be written into the d3hsp file and the spcforc file. |
| NID/NSID | Node ID or nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. |
| DOFX | Insert 1 for translational constraint in local x -direction. |
| DOFY | Insert 1 for translational constraint in local y -direction. |
| DOFZ | Insert 1 for translational constraint in local z -direction. |
| DOFRX | Insert 1 for rotational constraint about local x -axis. |
| DOFRY | Insert 1 for rotational constraint about local y -axis. |
| DOFRZ | Insert 1 for rotational constraint about local z -axis. |

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE

*BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE_{OPTION}

Purpose: This keyword constrains nodes that are within some distances (a tolerance) of a plane to have no motion orthogonal to that plane. This keyword is usually used for a geometric symmetry plane, so that the full geometry does not have to be modeled. This keyword supports both *h*- and *r*-adaptivity. Related keywords are: *BOUNDARY_SPC_SET, *CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL and *CONSTRAINED_LOCAL.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Card Sets. For each symmetry plane input one pair of cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | IDSP | PID/PSID | X | Y | Z | VX | VY | VZ |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TOL | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IDSP

Identification number of the constraint. Must be unique.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID/PSID | When the option is blank, PID is a part ID specifying the part on which the constraint will be imposed. When the SET option is active, this field must contain a part set ID specifying the parts on which the constraint will be imposed. |
| X, Y, Z | Position coordinates on the symmetry plane. |
| VX, VY, VZ | Vector components of the symmetry plane's normal. |
| TOL | A distance tolerance value within which the nodes on the deformable part will be constrained. |

Remarks:

1. Originally designed for metal forming simulation only, the feature has garnered much interests from the users to the point where many of the initial limitations are removed so it can be applied in many other simulation fields. Two of the eliminated restrictions are:
 - a) Only two such (symmetry plane) definitions can be used when the symmetry planes are not parallel to the global XY, YZ, or ZX planes, and,
 - b) For multiple symmetry planes, position coordinates defined by the variables X, Y, and Z on all symmetry planes must have the same values for these fields.

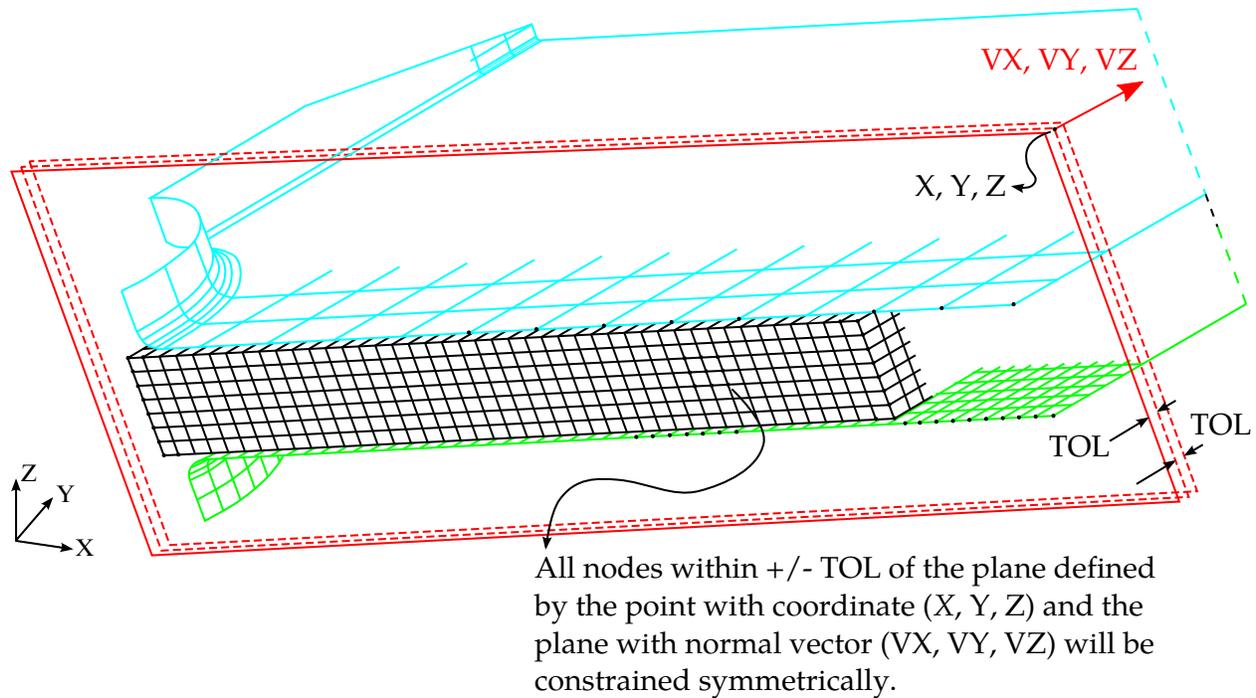


Figure 5-6. The nodes within a tolerance of the plane shown above are constrained by this keyword.

Starting from Dev Revision 124156, more than two symmetric planes can be defined even if they are not aligned with the global coordinate systems. Each symmetric plane can also be defined with distinctive point coordinates.

2. As shown in [Figure 5-6](#), a symmetric plane's position is defined using a point's coordinates X, Y and Z; the plane's orientation is defined by the vector component VX, VY and VZ. All nodes within a specified tolerance TOL will be constrained in motion orthogonal to the plane.
3. The following input creates symmetric constraints on nodes (from PID 11) within distance of 0.1mm from the defined symmetry plane having a normal vector (1.0,1.0,1.0) passing through point (10.5,40.0,20.0).

```
*BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE
$...>...1...>...2...>...3...>...4...>...5...>...6...>...7...>...8
$ IDSP PID X Y Z VX VY VZ
$...>...1...>...2...>...3...>...4...>...5...>...6...>...7...>...8
$ TOL
0.10
```

4. The following input creates two symmetric constraints on nodes from part set ID 99 (which includes part IDs 13 and 14) within distance of 0.1mm from two defined symmetry planes with normal vectors (1.0,0.0,0.0) and (0.0,1.0,0.0), respectively, that both pass through point (-76.0,35.6,0.0).

```
*SET_PART_LIST
99
```

```
13,14
*BOUNDARY_SPC_SYMMETRY_PLANE_SET
$ IDSP PID X Y Z VX VY VZ
$ 1 99 -76.0 35.6 0.0 1.0
$ TOL
0.10
$ 2 99 -76.0 35.6 0.0 0.0 1.0
$ TOL
0.10
```

- 5. The option SET allows for symmetric boundary conditions to be applied on tailor-welded blanks (TWB), where two pieces of sheet metal with different thickness or properties are welded in the butt joint configuration.

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in Dev Revision 85404. The option SET is available starting in Dev Revision 113355. Limitations are removed in Dev Revision 124156 on the number of planes and point coordinates defining the plane’s position.

***BOUNDARY_SPH_FLOW**

Purpose: Define a flow of particles. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with SPH elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|------------------|-------|
| Variable | ID | STYP | DOF | VAD | LCID | SF | DEATH | BIRTH |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | none | 1.0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODE | VID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID, PID

Nodal set ID (NSID) or part ID (PID).

STYP

Set type:

EQ.1: part set ID, see *SET_PART,

EQ.2: part ID, see *PART,

EQ.3: node set ID, see *SET_NODE.

DOF

Applicable degrees-of-freedom:

EQ.1: x -translational degree-of-freedom,EQ.2: y -translational degree-of-freedom,EQ.3: z -translational degree-of-freedom,EQ.4: translational motion in direction given by VID.
Movement on plane normal to the vector is permitted.

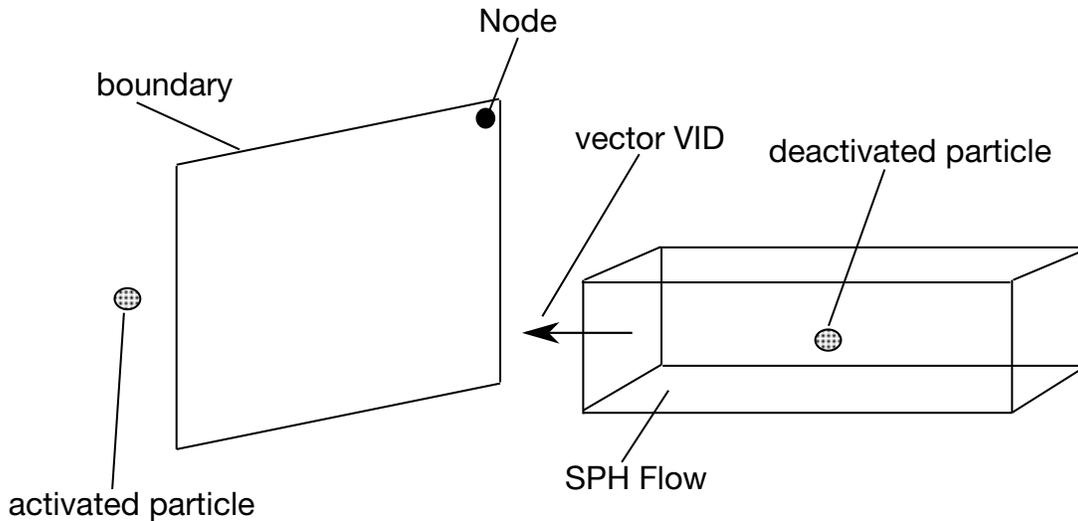


Figure 5-7. Vector VID determines the orientation of the SPH flow

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| VAD | Velocity / Acceleration / Displacement flag applied to SPH elements before activation: EQ.0: velocity, EQ.1: acceleration, EQ.2: displacement. |
| LCID | Load curve ID to describe motion value as a function of time; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. |
| DEATH | Time imposed motion / constraint is removed: EQ.0.0: default set to 10^{20} . |
| BIRTH | Time imposed motion / constraint is activated. |
| NODE | Node fixed in space which determines the boundary between activated particles and deactivated particles. |
| VID | Vector ID for DOF value of 4; see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |

Remarks:

Initially, the user defines the set of particles that are representing the flow of particles during the simulation. At time $t = 0$, all the particles are deactivated which means that no particle approximation is calculated. The boundary of activation is a plane

determined by the NODE and normal to the vector VID. The particles are activated when they reached the boundary. When they are activated, particle approximation begins.

***BOUNDARY_SPH_NON_REFLECTING**

Purpose: Define a non-reflecting boundary plane for SPH. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with SPH elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VTX | VTY | VTZ | VHX | VHY | VHZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| VTX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of tail of a normal vector originating on the wall (tail) and terminating in the body (head); that is, the vector points from the non-reflecting boundary plane to the body. |
| VTY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VTZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VHX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of head |

Remarks:

1. **Non-reflecting Boundary Plane Orientation.** The non-reflecting boundary plane has to be normal to either the *x*, *y* or *z* direction.

***BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE**

Purpose: Define a symmetry plane for SPH. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with SPH elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VTX | VTY | VTZ | VHX | VHY | VHZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| VTX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of tail of a normal vector originating on the wall (tail) and terminating in the body (head) (that is, vector points from the symmetry plane into the body). |
| VTY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VTZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VHX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of head |

Remarks:

1. **SPH Elements.** A plane of symmetry is assumed for all SPH elements defined in the model.
2. **Plane Orientation.** The plane of symmetry has to be normal to either the *x*, *y* or *z*-direction.
3. **Axisymmetric SPH.** For axisymmetric SPH analysis, IDIM = -2 (see *CONTROL_SPH), a plane of symmetry centered at the global origin and normal to *x*-direction is automatically created by LS-DYNA.

***BOUNDARY_SYMMETRY_FAILURE**

Purpose: Define a symmetry plane with a failure criterion. This option applies to continuum domains modeled with solid elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | SSID | FS | VTX | VTY | VTZ | VHX | VHY | VHZ |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT |
| FS | Tensile failure stress > 0.0. The average stress in the elements surrounding the boundary nodes in a direction perpendicular to the boundary is used. |
| VTX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of tail of a normal vector originating on the wall (tail) and terminating in the body (head), that is, vector points from the symmetry plane into the body. |
| VTY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VTZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of tail |
| VHX | <i>x</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHY | <i>y</i> -coordinate of head |
| VHZ | <i>z</i> -coordinate of head |

Remarks:

A plane of symmetry is assumed for the nodes on the boundary at the tail of the vector given above. Only the motion perpendicular to the symmetry plane is constrained. After failure the nodes are set free.

***BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_OPTION**

Available options include:

NODE

SET

Purpose: Define temperature boundary conditions for a thermal or coupled thermal/structural analysis. In a structural-only analysis, use *LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION to define temperatures (see also SOLN in *CONTROL_SOLUTION).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|-------|-----|------------------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | NID/SID | TLCID | TMULT | LOC | TDEATH | TBIRTH | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0. | 0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| NID/SID | Node ID/Node Set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION |
| TLCID | Temperature, T , specification. This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 2). When the reference is to a curve, TLCID has the following interpretation: GT.0: T is defined by a curve consisting of (t, T) data pairs. EQ.0: T is a constant defined by the value TMULT. |
| TMULT | Temperature, T , curve multiplier. |
| LOC | Application of surface for thermal shell elements, see parameter, THSHEL, in the *CONTROL_SHELL input: EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element |
| TDEATH | Deactivation time for temperature boundary condition. At this point in time the temperature constraint is removed. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TBIRTH | Activation time for temperature boundary condition. Before this point in time the temperature constraint is ignored. |

Remarks:

1. **SPH Particles.** This keyword can be used to apply temperature boundary conditions to SPH particles.
2. **Temperature Function.** If TLCID references a DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, t)$:

x, y, z = node point coordinates
 v_x, v_y, v_z = node point velocity components
 t = solution time

***BOUNDARY_TEMPERATURE_RSW**

Purpose: Define temperature boundary conditions within an ellipsoidal region of the solid or shell structure. Temperatures are prescribed to nodes found in a region defined by this keyword. The boundary condition is tailored to represent the so-called weld nuggets evolving during resistive spot welding (RSW) processes. It is applicable for a thermal or coupled thermal/structural analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|------|------|------------------|--------|-----|---|
| Variable | SID | | NID1 | NID2 | TDEATH | TBIRTH | LOC | |
| Type | I | | I | I | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | | none | none | 10 ²⁰ | 0. | 0 | |

Geometry and Temperature Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | DIST | H1 | H2 | R | TEMPC | TEMPB | LCIDT | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SID | Node Set ID, see <i>*SET_NODE_OPTION</i> |
| NID1 | Node defining the tail of the orientation vector (axis of rotation of the ellipsoidal region) and the base for positioning of the nugget. See Remarks 1 and 2 . |
| NID2 | Node defining the head of the orientation vector (axis of rotation of the ellipsoidal region). See Remarks 1 and 2 . |
| TDEATH | Deactivation time for temperature boundary condition. At this point in time the temperature constraint is removed. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TBIRTH | Activation time for temperature boundary condition. Before this point in time the temperature constraint is ignored. |
| LOC | Application of surface for thermal shell elements, see parameter, THSHEL, in the *CONTROL_SHELL input: EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element |
| DIST | Position of center of nugget on the axis of rotation. Parameter defines the distance to NID1 along the orientation vector. See Remark 1 . |
| H1 | Half width h_1 of nugget in the lower half, i.e. in direction to NID1. See Remark 2 . |
| H2 | Half width h_2 of nugget in the upper half, i.e. in direction to NID2. See Remark 2 . |
| R | Radius r_{weld} of the nugget in surface normal to orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |
| TEMPC | Temperature multiplier at the center of the nugget. See Remark 3 . |
| TEMPB | Temperature multiplier at the boundary of the nugget. See Remark 3 . |
| LCT | Load curve ID defining temperatures in the nugget as function of time. The abscissa of the load curve will be normalized between birth and death time of the boundary condition. See Remark 3 . If parameter is not set, the constant multipliers are used. |

Remarks:

1. **Positioning.** The position of the center of the nugget is defined starting from a base node (NID1). It is then translated by a distance DIST along the orientation vector v of the nugget. Vector v points from NID1 to NID2.
2. **Geometry of the Nugget.** Orientation vector v defines the axis of rotational symmetry for the ellipsoidal region, which reflects the weld nugget. The radius around this axis is defined by r_{weld} . The nugget consists of two half ellip-

soids of possibly different height. The lower half, i.e. the half between NID1 and the center, has a height of h_1 , whereas the upper half has a height of h_2 .

3. **Prescribing Temperature Values.** Temperatures at the boundary and the center of the nugget can be prescribed. In between a quadratic interpolation is used.

For this temperature boundary condition activation and deactivation times can be defined and a load curve allows defining the temperatures as function of time within this time span. The abscissa of the load curve is expected to be normalized to range between 0. (activation) and 1. (deactivation).

***BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKFLOW_OPTION1_OPTION2**

Purpose: Used to define bulk fluid flow elements.

OPTION1 is required since it specifies whether the BULKFLOW applies to an element or set.

ELEMENT

SET

OPTION2 if used turns on the fluid upwind algorithm

UPWIND

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID/SID | LCID | MDOT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------|--|
| EID / SID | Beam element ID (EID) for ELEMENT option Beam set ID (SID) for SET option |
| LCID | Load Curve ID for mass flow rate versus time. |
| MDOT | Mass flow rate (e.g. kg/sec). |

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKNODE

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_BULKNODE

Purpose: Used to define thermal bulk nodes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|------|------|----|------|------|
| Variable | NID | PID | NBNSEG | VOL | LCID | H | AEXP | BEXP |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. |

Bulk Node Cards. Include NBNSEG cards, one for each bulk node segment.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | Bulk node number. |
| PID | Bulk node part ID. |
| VOL | Bulk node volume. |
| NBNSEG | Number of element surface segments that transfer heat with this bulk node. |
| N1, N2, N3, N4 | Nodal point numbers |
| LCID | Load curve ID for H |
| H | Heat transfer coefficient |
| AEXP | <i>a</i> exponent |
| BEXP | <i>b</i> exponent |

Remarks:

The heat flow between a bulk node (T_B) and a bulk node segment (T_S) is given by

$$q = h(T_B^a - T_S^a)^b$$

1. For convection, set $a = b = 1$.
2. For radiation, set $a = 4$, $b = 1$.
3. For flux, set $a = b = 0$. Mathematically, anything to the 0 power is 1. This produces the expression, $(T_B^0 - T_S^0)^0 = (1 - 1)^0 = 0^0 = 1$. However, some computer operating systems don't recognize 0^0 . It is safer to set $a = b =$ very small number.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD

Purpose: Define a moving heat source to model welding. Only applicable for coupled thermal-structural simulations in which the weld source or work piece is moving.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|----|----|----|------|
| Variable | PID | PTYP | NID | NFLAG | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | N2ID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 1 | ↓ | 1 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | a | b | cf | cr | LCID | Q | Ff | Fr |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | Q | none | none | none |

Beam Aiming Direction Card. Additional card for N2ID = -1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TX | TY | TZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| PID | Part ID or Part Set ID to which weld source is applied |
| PTYP | PID type: EQ.1: PID defines a single part ID EQ.2: PID defines a part set ID |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NID | Node ID giving location of weld source EQ.0: location defined by (X0, Y0, Z0) below |
| NFLAG | Flag controlling motion of weld source EQ.1: source moves with node NID EQ.2: source is fixed in space at original position of node NID |
| X0, Y0, Z0 | Coordinates of weld source, which remains fixed in space (ignored if NID is nonzero) |
| N2ID | Second node ID for weld beam aiming direction GT.0: beam is aimed from N2ID to NID, moves with these nodes EQ.-1: beam aiming direction is (TX, TY, TZ) input on Card 3 |
| a | Weld pool radius (i.e., half width) |
| b | Weld pool depth (in beam aiming direction) |
| cf | Weld pool forward direction |
| cr | Weld pool rearward direction |
| LCID | Load curve ID for weld energy input rate as a function of time EQ.0: use constant multiplier value Q. |
| Q | Curve multiplier for weld energy input rate [energy/time, e.g., Watt] LT.0.0: use absolute value and accurate integration of heat |
| Ff | Forward distribution function |
| Fr | Rear distribution function (Note: $F_f + F_r = 2.0$) |
| TX, TY, TZ | Weld beam direction vector in global coordinates (N2ID = -1 only) |

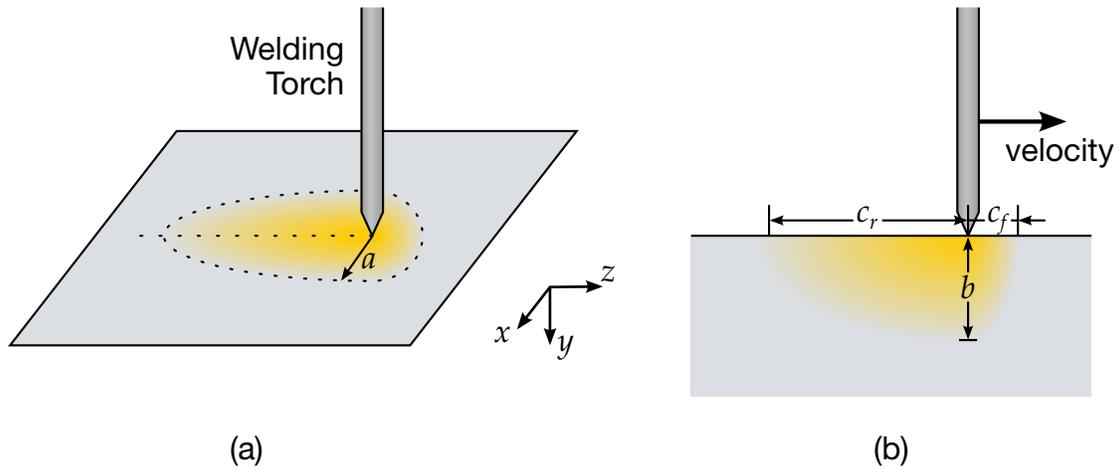


Figure 5-8. Schematic illustration of welding with moving torch. The left figure (a) shows the surface of the material from above, while the right figure (b) shows a slice along the dotted line in the y - z plane.

Remarks:

1. **Boundary Condition Model.** This boundary condition allows simulation of a moving weld heat source, following the work of Goldak, Chakravarti, and Bibby [1984]. Heat is generated in an ellipsoidal region centered at the weld source, and decaying exponentially with distance according to:

$$q = \frac{6\sqrt{3}FQ}{\pi\sqrt{\pi abc}} \exp\left(\frac{-3x^2}{a^2}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-3y^2}{b^2}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-3z^2}{c^2}\right),$$

where

- q = weld source power density
- (x, y, z) = coordinates of point p in weld material
- $F = \begin{cases} F_f & \text{if point } p \text{ is in front of beam} \\ F_r & \text{if point } p \text{ is behind beam} \end{cases}$
- $c = \begin{cases} c_f & \text{if point } p \text{ is in front of beam} \\ c_r & \text{if point } p \text{ is behind beam} \end{cases}$

A local coordinate system center at the heat source is constructed as shown in [Figure 5-8](#). The relative velocity vector of the heat source defines the "forward" direction, so material points that are approaching the heat source are in "front" of the beam. The beam aiming direction is used to compute the weld pool depth. The weld pool width is measured normal to the relative velocity - aiming direction plane.

If Q is defined as a negative quantity in the input, then the formula above uses the absolute value of Q , and a more accurate integration of the heat source is performed with some additional cost in CPU time.

2. **Fixed Welding Torch Simulation.** To simulate a welding process during which the welding torch is fixed in space, NID and N2ID must be set to 0 and -1 respectively. The X0, Y0, and Z0 fields specify the global coordinates of the welding torch, and the TX, TY, and TZ fields specify the direction of the welding beam. The motion of the work piece is prescribed using the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION keyword.

3. **Fixed Work Piece Simulation.** To simulate a welding process for which the work piece fixed in space, NID and N2ID specify both the beam source location and direction. The X0, Y0, Z0, TX, TY, and TZ fields *are ignored*. The motion of welding source is prescribed with using the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION keyword applied to the two nodal points specified in the NID and N2ID fields.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY

*BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD_TRAJECTORY

Purpose: Define a moving heat source to model welding of solid or shell structures. Motion of the source is described by a nodal path and a prescribed velocity on this path. This keyword is applicable in coupled thermal-structural and thermal-only simulations (see [Remark 1](#)) and also supports thermal dumping. Different equivalent heat source descriptions are implemented.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | PID | PTYP | NSID1 | SPD1 | NSID2 | SPD2 | NCYC | RELVEL |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 1 | none | none | none | none | 1 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | IFORM | LCID | Q | LCROT | LCMOV | LCLAT | DISC | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Optional Weld Source Aiming Direction Card. Additional card for NSID2 = 0.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TX | TY | TZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PID | Part ID or Part Set ID of solids or shells that are heated by the weld source |
| PTYP | PID type: EQ.1: PID defines a single part ID EQ.2: PID defines a part set ID |
| NSID1 | Node set defining the path of the weld source. The source travels along the path at speed SPD1. The nodes are traversed according to their ordering in the node set. See Remark 1 . |
| SPD1 | Speed of the heat source on the weld trajectory GT.0.0: constant speed LT.0.0: SPD1 is a load curve ID defining weld speed as a function of time |
| NSID2 | Node or segment set containing information for the weld source aiming direction: GT.0: NSID2 together with SPD2 define a curve in the same way that NSID1 and SPD1 define a curve. Aiming direction is taken to be the vector pointing from the current position along NSID2 (for example your hand holding the torch) to the current position on NSID1 (the weld source). EQ.0: beam aiming direction is (TX, TY, TZ) input on card 4. LT.0: NSID2 specifies a segment set. The heat source is aimed perpendicularly to segments in this set. To ensure that a direction can be unambiguously associated with each point of the weld path, LS-DYNA requires that each pair |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | of consecutive nodes in NSID1 must <i>both</i> be in at least one segment of NSID2 . When the source is on a node that part of more than one segment in NSID2 , then the direction is determined by averaging the adjacent segment normal vectors. |
| SPD2 | Speed of reference point in NSID2 (ignored unless NSID2 > 0) GT.0: constant speed LT.0: SPD2 is a load curve ID defining weld speed as a function of time. |
| NCYC | Number of sub-steps for sub-cycling in evaluation of boundary condition. Allows thermal dumping. See Remark 3 . |
| RELVEL | Defines if SPD1 and SPD2 are relative or absolute speeds in coupled simulations EQ.0: absolute speeds EQ.1: relative speeds with respect to underlying structure |
| IFORM | Geometry description for energy rate density distribution (see Remark 4): EQ.1: Goldak-type heat source EQ.2: double ellipsoidal heat source with constant density EQ.3: double conical heat source with constant density EQ.4: frustum-shaped heat source with constant density EQ.5: user-defined function |
| LCID | Load curve ID for weld energy input rate as a function of time EQ.0: use constant multiplier value Q . |
| Q | Curve multiplier for weld energy input rate [energy/time] LT.0: take absolute value and accurate integration of heat using integration cells with edge length DISC. |
| LCROT | Load curve defining the rotation (angle in degrees) of weld source around the trajectory as function of time. See Remark 2 . |
| LCMOV | Load curve for offset of weld source in direction of the weld beam as function of time. See Remark 2 . |

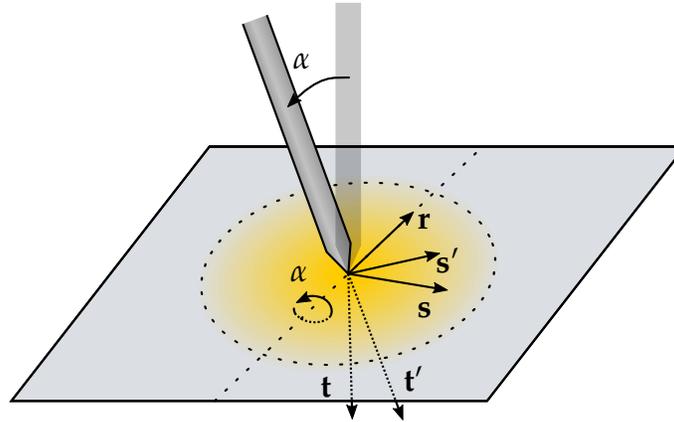


Figure 5-9. Local coordinates of the welding torch. These coordinates can be rotated about the r -axis to tilt the welding torch, forming a new set of local coordinates.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|---|
| LCLAT | Load curve for lateral offset of weld source as function of time. See Remark 2 . |
| DISC | Resolution for accurate integration. Parameter defines edge length for integration cubes. Default is 5% of weld pool depth. |
| P_i | Parameters defining for weld pool geometry, depending on field IFORM. See Remark 4 for details. |
| TX, TY, TZ | Weld beam direction vector in global coordinates (NSID2 = 0 only) |

Remarks:

1. **Heat Source Motion.** As with the *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD card this card can be applied to coupled thermal-structure simulations. Additionally, since the source motion can be defined independently from the motion of nodes, this card can be applied to thermal-only simulations. This keyword applies to both solid and thermal thick shells.

If NSID1 consists of work piece nodes, then the heat source will follow the motion of the work piece. By setting field RELVEL to 1 the velocity of the heat source can be defined relative to the motion of the nodes in NSID1 (the work piece).

2. **Heat Source Direction (Tilting the Torch).** There is a natural local coordinate system (r, s, t) associated with the motion of the heat source. The relative velocity vector on the trajectory of the heat source defines the "forward" direction

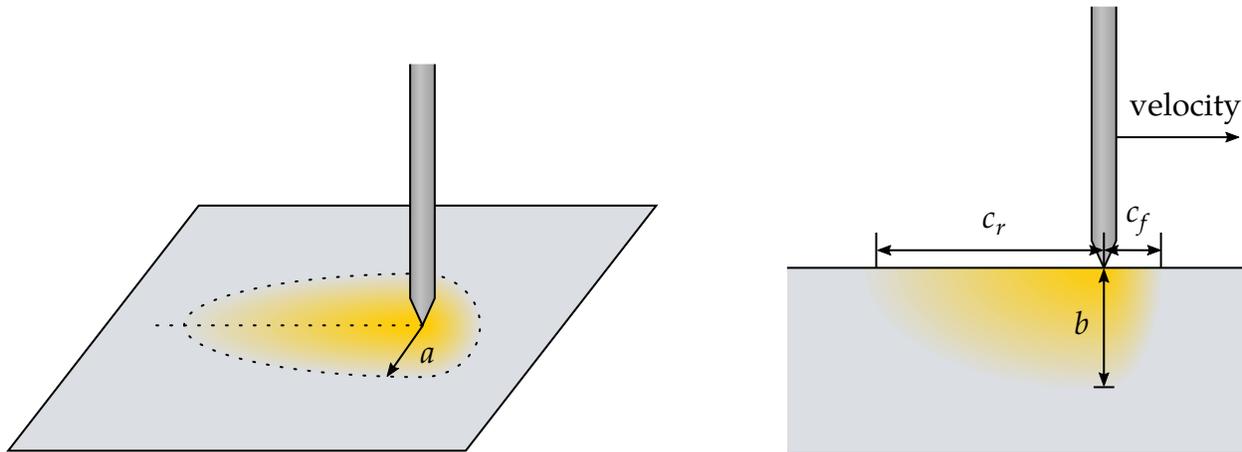


Figure 5-10. Heat source distribution geometry for IFORM = 1 and IFORM = 2

\mathbf{r} , so that material points that are approaching the heat source are in "front" of the beam. The weld source aiming direction, denoted by \mathbf{t} , determines the direction of the weld pool depth. The coordinate direction \mathbf{s} is normal to the plane containing both the relative velocity and the aiming direction; note that $\mathbf{s} = \mathbf{t} \times \mathbf{r}$ to have a right handed coordinate system. It determines the direction of the weld pool width.

The position and aiming direction of the heat source (for example tilting the torch) can be adjusted by rotating and translating the local coordinate system. To do this, the system is first rotated around the vector \mathbf{r} by a value given by the load curve LCROT, resulting in a new local coordinate system $(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{s}', \mathbf{t}')$. Then, the system is translated in directions \mathbf{t}' and \mathbf{s}' using LCMOV and LCLAT, respectively. See [Figure 5-9](#).

3. **Weld Source Sub-Cycling.** The sub-cycling method introduces an individual time step size for the weld source evaluation. During each step of the heat transfer solver, NCYC steps are used to determine the energy rate distribution of the weld source. In each sub-step, the geometry of the weld pool is updated. Therefore, even with larger thermal time steps a relatively smooth temperature field around the weld source can be obtained and a jumping heat source across elements can be suppressed.
4. **Energy Rate Distribution Geometries.** Several different heat source geometries that can be used with this keyword are described below. The local coordinate system needed for the description of the geometry is discussed in [Remark 2](#).

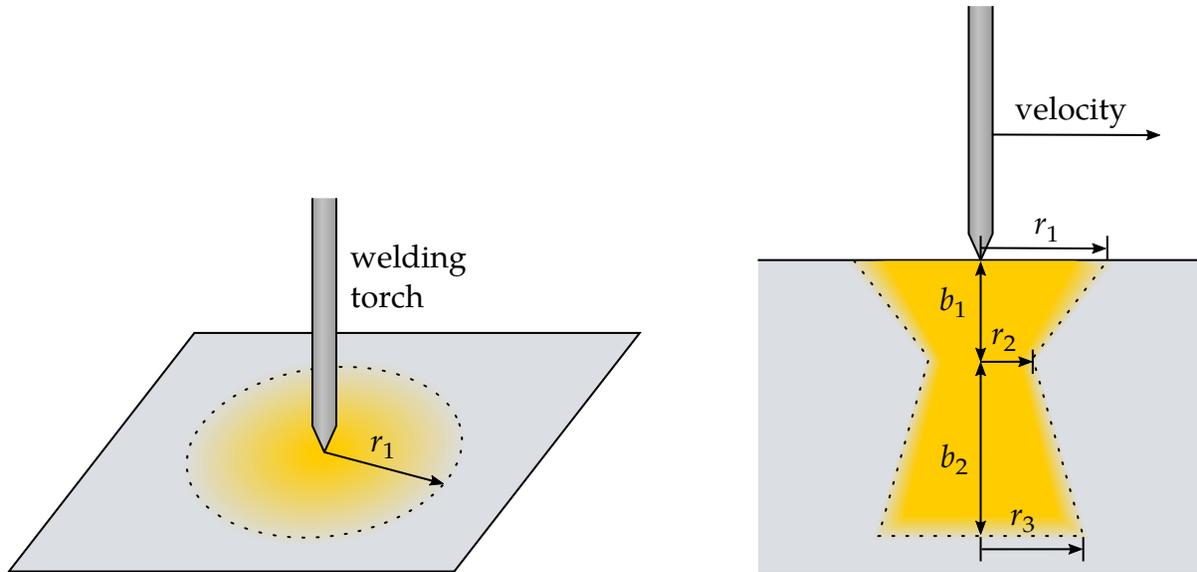


Figure 5-11. Heat source distribution geometry for IFORM = 3

For IFORM = 1 heat is generated in an ellipsoidal region centered at the weld source, and decaying exponentially with distance according to the work of Goldak, Chakravarti, and Bibby [1984]. Energy rate distribution is governed by

$$q = \frac{2n\sqrt{n}FQ}{\pi\sqrt{\pi abc}} \exp\left(\frac{-nx^2}{a^2}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-ny^2}{b^2}\right) \exp\left(\frac{-nz^2}{c^2}\right),$$

where:

$$F = \begin{cases} F_f & \text{if point } p \text{ is in front of beam} \\ F_r & \text{if point } p \text{ is behind beam} \end{cases}$$

$$c = \begin{cases} c_f & \text{if point } p \text{ is in front of beam} \\ c_r & \text{if point } p \text{ is behind beam} \end{cases}$$

The local coordinates of point p are denoted by (x, y, z) and it is expected that the sum of the weighting factors F_f, F_r equals 2. The half-width of the ellipsoid is given by a , the welding depth by b . See Figure 5-10. The complete set of parameters $(a, b, c_f, c_r, F_f, F_r, n)$ is input in the fields P1 to P7; see table below.

The energy rate density q for IFORM = 2 is assumed to be constant in the double ellipsoidal region as defined for Goldak-type heat sources. Its value is given by

$$q = \frac{3FQ}{2\pi abc}$$

with the same assumptions for F and c as above. The set of parameters consequently reduces to $(a, b, c_f, c_r, F_f, F_r)$ which are input in fields P1 to P6.

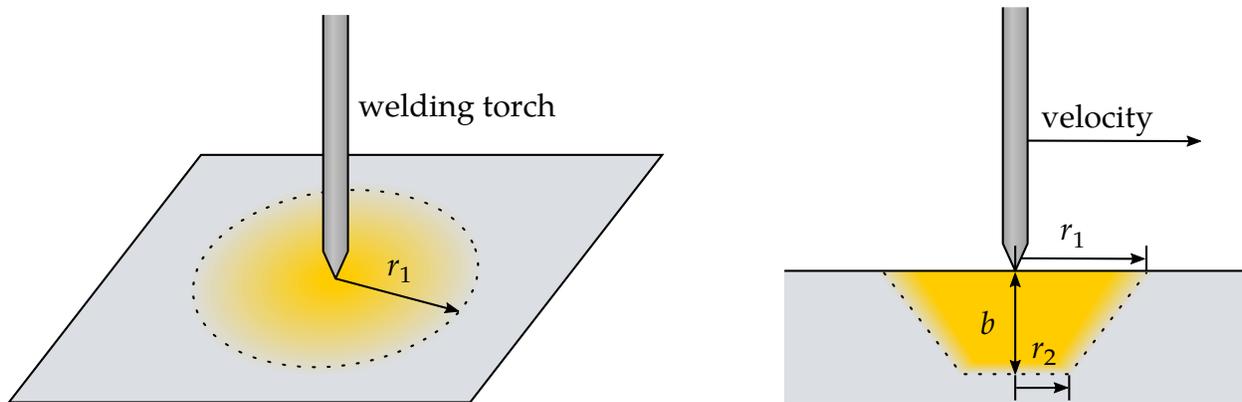


Figure 5-12. Heat source distribution geometry for IFORM = 4

In contrast to the above, IFORM = 3 defines an equivalent heat source with a constant energy rate density on a double conical region. The shape is defined by three radii r_1, r_2, r_3 and two values b_1, b_2 defining the heights of the two parts of the shape. See [Figure 5-11](#). The respective power densities of the parts are given by

$$q_i = \frac{3F_i Q}{2\pi b_i (r_i^2 + r_{i+1}^2 + r_i^2 r_{i+1}^2)}, \quad i = 1, 2.$$

The parameter set $(r_1, r_2, r_3, b_1, b_2, F_1, F_2)$ is input in fields P1 to P7.

The last pre-defined form is IFORM = 4, which defines a constant power density over a frustum shaped region. See [Figure 5-12](#). The density and the shape can easily be described using three geometrical parameters P1 to P3 corresponding to the radii r_1 (at the heat source origin) and r_2 and the height b :

$$q = \frac{3}{\pi b (r_1^2 + r_2^2 + r_1^2 r_2^2)}$$

Finally, with IFORM = 5 the user can define an arbitrarily shaped equivalent heat source with the `*DEFINE_FUNCTION` keyword. The input of the function comprises the coordinates in the local coordinate system (r, s', t') , as discussed in [Remark 2](#), the time and the weldspeed. It may thus read as follows:

```
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
1,user heat source
heat(r,s,t,time,weldspd) = ...
```

The function ID is the only parameter P1 needed in card 3 of the input.

| IFORM | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| P1 | a | a | r_1 | r_1 | FID |
| P2 | b | b | r_2 | r_2 | |
| P3 | c_f | c_f | r_3 | b_1 | |
| P4 | c_r | c_r | b_1 | | |
| P5 | F_f | F_f | b_2 | | |
| P6 | F_r | F_r | F_1 | | |
| P7 | n | | F_2 | | |
| P8 | | | | | |

***BOUNDARY_USA_SURFACE**

Purpose: Define a surface for coupling with the USA code [DeRuntz 1993]. The outward normal vectors should point into the fluid media. The coupling with USA is operational in explicit transient and in implicit natural frequency analyses.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | WETDRY | NBEAM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT |
| WETDRY | Wet surface flag: EQ.0: Dry, no coupling for USA DAA analysis, or Internal fluid coupling for USA CASE analysis EQ.1: Wet, coupled with USA for DAA analysis, or External fluid coupling for USA CASE analysis |
| NBEAM | The number of nodes touched by USA Surface-of-Revolution (SOR) elements. It is not necessary that the LS-DYNA model has beams where USA has beams (i.e., SOR elements), merely that the LS-DYNA model has nodes to receive the forces that USA will return. |

Remarks:

The underwater shock analysis code is an optional module. To determine availability contact sales@lstc.com.

The wet surface of 3 and 4-noded USA general boundary elements is defined in LS-DYNA with a segment set of 4-noded surface segments, where the fourth node can duplicate the third node to form a triangle. The segment normal vectors should be directed into the USA fluid. If USA overlays are going to be used to reduce the size of the DAA matrices, the user should nonetheless define the wet surface here as if no

overlay were being used. If Surface-of -Revolution elements (SORs) are being used in USA, then NBEAM should be non-zero on one and only one card in this section.

The wet surface defined here can cover structural elements or acoustic fluid volume elements, but it can not touch both types in one model.

When running a coupled problem with USA, the procedure requires an additional input file of USA keyword instructions. These are described in a separate USA manual. The name of this input file is identified on the command line with the `usa = flag`:

LSDYNA.USA `i=inf` `usa=uin`

where `uin` is the USA keyword instruction file.

***BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_OPTION**

Available options include:

CONTROL

FLOW

NEIGHBOR

SYMMETRY

WAKE

Purpose: Define input parameters for boundary element method analysis of incompressible fluid dynamics or fluid-structure interaction problems.

The boundary element method (BEM) can be used to compute the steady state or transient fluid flow about a rigid or deformable body. The theory which underlies the method (see the LS-DYNA Theory Manual) is restricted to inviscid, incompressible, attached fluid flow. The method should not be used to analyze flows where shocks or cavitation are present.

In practice the method can be successfully applied to a wider class of fluid flow problems than the assumption of inviscid, incompressible, attached flow would imply. Many flows of practical engineering significance have large Reynolds numbers (above 1 million). For these flows the effects of fluid viscosity are small if the flow remains attached, and the assumption of zero viscosity may not be a significant limitation. Flow separation does not necessarily invalidate the analysis. If well-defined separation lines exist on the body, then wakes can be attached to these separation lines and reasonable results can be obtained. The Prandtl-Glauert rule can be used to correct for non-zero Mach numbers in a gas, so the effects of aerodynamic compressibility can be correctly modeled (as long as no shocks are present).

The BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_FLOW card turns on the analysis, and is mandatory.

This capability is available only with shared memory parallel (SMP) LS-DYNA executables..

***BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_CONTROL**

Purpose: Control the execution time of the boundary element method calculation. Using the CONTROL keyword option is highly recommended. The BEM calculations can easily dominate the total execution time of an LS-DYNA run unless the parameters on this card (especially DTBEM and/or IUPBEM) are used appropriately.

The field DTBEM is used to increase the time increment between calls to the BEM routines. This can usually be done with little loss in accuracy since the characteristic times of the structural dynamics and the fluid flow can differ by several orders of magnitude. The characteristic time of the structural dynamics in LS-DYNA is given by the size of the smallest structural element divided by the speed of sound of its material. For a typical problem this characteristic time might be equal to 1 microsecond. Since the fluid in the boundary element method is assumed to be incompressible (infinite speed of sound), the characteristic time of the fluid flow is given by the streamwise length of the smallest surface in the flow divided by the fluid velocity. For a typical problem this characteristic time might be equal to 10 milliseconds. For this example DTBEM might be set to 1 millisecond with little loss of accuracy. Thus, for this example, the boundary element method would be called only once for every 1000 LS-DYNA iterations, saving an enormous amount of computer time.

The field IUPBEM is used to increase the number of times the BEM routines are called before the matrix of influence coefficients is recomputed and factored (these are time-consuming procedures). If the motion of the body is entirely rigid body motion, there is no need to ever recompute and factor the matrix of influence coefficients after initialization, and the execution time of the BEM can be significantly reduced by setting IUPBEM to a very large number. For situations where the structural deformations are modest an intermediate value, such as 10, for IUPBEM can be used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LWAKE | DTBEM | IUPBEM | FARBEM | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | | | | |
| Default | 50 | 0. | 100 | 2.0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | 2 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LWAKE | Number of elements in the wake of lifting surfaces. Wakes must be defined for all lifting surfaces. |
| DTBEM | Time increment between calls to the boundary element method. The fluid pressures computed during the previous call to the BEM will continue to be used for subsequent LS-DYNA iterations until a time increment of DTBEM has elapsed. |
| IUPBEM | The number of times the BEM routines are called before the matrix of influence coefficients is recomputed and refactored. |
| FARBEM | Non-dimensional boundary between near-field and far-field calculation of influence coefficients. |

Remarks:

1. **Wakes.** Wakes convect with the free-stream velocity. The number of elements in the wake should be set to provide a total wake length equal to 5-10 times the characteristic streamwise length of the lifting surface to which the wake is attached. Note that each wake element has a streamwise length equal to the magnitude of the free stream velocity multiplied by the time increment between calls to the boundary element method routines. This time increment is controlled by DTBEM.
2. **FARBEM.** The most accurate results will be obtained with FARBEM set to 5 or more, while values as low as 2 will provide slightly reduced accuracy with a 50% reduction in the time required to compute the matrix of influence coefficients.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_FLOW

*BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_FLOW

Purpose: Turn on the boundary element method calculation, specify the set of shells which define the surface of the bodies of interest, and specify the onset flow.

The *BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_FLOW card turns on the BEM calculation. This card also identifies the shell elements which define the surfaces of the bodies of interest, and the properties of the onset fluid flow. The onset flow can be zero for bodies which move through a fluid which is initially at rest.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|------|---|
| Variable | SSID | VX | VY | VZ | RO | PSTATIC | MACH | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0. | 0. | |
| Remark | 1 | | | | | 2 | 3 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------------|--|
| SSID | Shell set ID for the set of shell elements which define the surface of the bodies of interest (see *SET_SHELL). The nodes of these shells should be ordered so that the shell normal vectors point into the fluid. |
| VX, VY, VZ | x , y , and z components of the free-stream fluid velocity |
| RO | Fluid density |
| PSTATIC | Fluid static pressure |
| MACH | Free-stream Mach number |

Remarks:

1. **Recommended Model Setup.** Using the NULL material (see *MAT_NULL) for the shell segments in the SSID set is recommended. Fluid pressures can then be displayed in the post-processor. For triangular shells the 4th node number should be the same as the 3rd node number. For fluid-structure interaction problems the boundary element shells should use the same nodes and

be coincident with the structural shell elements (or the outer face of solid elements) which define the surface of the body. This approach guarantees that the boundary element segments will move with the surface of the body as it deforms.

2. **Fluid Static Pressure.** A pressure of PSTATIC is applied uniformly to all segments in the segment set. If the body of interest is hollow, then PSTATIC should be set to the free-stream static pressure minus the pressure on the inside of the body.
3. **Subsonic Compressibility.** The effects of subsonic compressibility on gas flows can be included using a non-zero value for MACH. The pressures which arise from the fluid flow are increased using the Prandtl-Glauert compressibility correction. MACH should be set to zero for water or other liquid flows.

***BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_NEIGHBOR**

Purpose: Define the neighboring elements for a given boundary element segment.

The pressure at the surface of a body is determined by the gradient of the doublet distribution on the surface (see the LS-DYNA Theory Manual). The “Neighbor Array” is used to specify how the gradient is computed for each boundary element segment. Ordinarily, the Neighbor Array is set up automatically by LS-DYNA, and no user input is required. The NEIGHBOR option is provided for those circumstances when the user desires to define this array manually.

Elements Cards. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NELEM | NABOR1 | NABOR2 | NABOR3 | NABOR4 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| NELEM | Element number |
| NABOR1 | Neighbor for side 1 of NELEM. |
| NABOR2 | Neighbor for side 2 of NELEM. |
| NABOR3 | Neighbor for side 3 of NELEM. |
| NABOR4 | Neighbor for side 4 of NELEM. |

Remarks:

Each boundary element has 4 sides ([Figure 6-1](#)). Side 1 connects the 1st and 2nd nodes, side 2 connects the 2nd and 3rd nodes, etc. The 4th side is null for triangular elements.

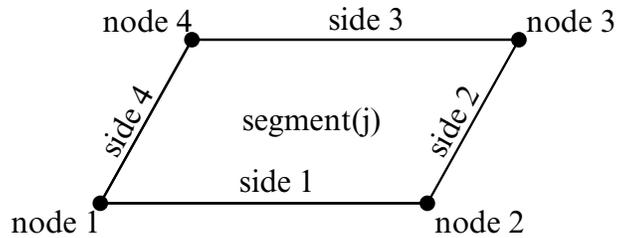


Figure 6-1. Each segment has 4 sides.

For most elements the specification of neighbors is straightforward. For the typical case a quadrilateral element is surrounded by 4 other elements, and the neighbor array is as shown in [Figure 6-2](#).

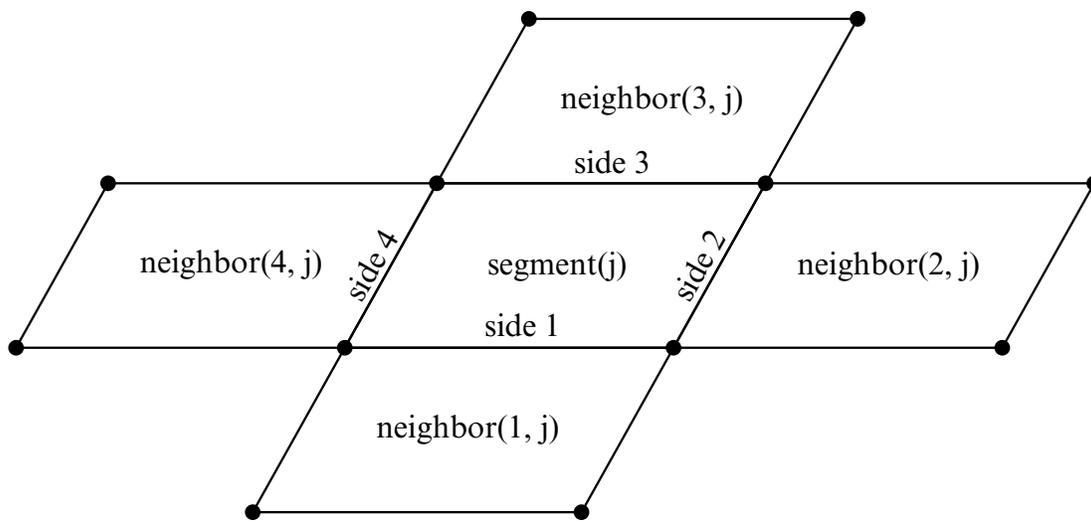


Figure 6-2. Typical neighbor specification.

There are several situations for which the user may desire to directly specify the neighbor array for certain elements. For example, boundary element wakes result in discontinuous doublet distributions, and neighbors which cross a wake should not be used. [Figure 6-3](#) illustrates a situation where a wake is attached to side 2 of segment j . For this situation two options exist. If $\text{neighbor}(2,j)$ is set to zero, then a linear computation of the gradient in the side 2 to side 4 direction will be made using the difference between the doublet strengths on segment j and segment $\text{neighbor}(4,j)$. This is the default setup used by LS-DYNA when no user input is provided. By specifying $\text{neighbor}(2,j)$ as a negative number a more accurate quadratic curve fit will be used to compute the gradient. The curve fit will use segment j , segment $\text{neighbor}(4,j)$, and segment $-\text{neighbor}(2,j)$; which is located on the opposite side of segment $\text{neighbor}(4,j)$ as segment j .

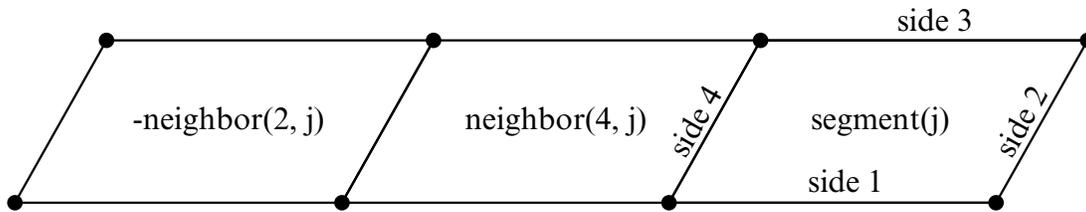


Figure 6-3. If neighbor(2,j) is a negative number, it is assumed to lie on the opposite side of neighbor(4,j) as segment j.

Another possibility is that no neighbors at all are available in the side 2 to side 4 direction. In this case both neighbor(2,j) and neighbor(4,j) can be set to zero, and the gradient in that direction will be assumed to be zero. This option should be used with caution, as the resulting fluid pressures will not be accurate for three-dimensional flows. However, this option is occasionally useful where quasi-two dimensional results are desired. All of the above options apply to the side 1 to side 3 direction in the obvious ways.

For triangular boundary elements side 4 is null. Gradients in the side 2 to side 4 direction can be computed as described above by setting neighbor(4,j) to zero for a linear derivative computation (this is the default setup used by LS-DYNA when no user input is provided) or to a negative number to use the segment on the other side of neighbor(2,j) and a quadratic curve fit. There may also be another triangular segment which can be used as neighbor(4,j) (see Figure 6-4).

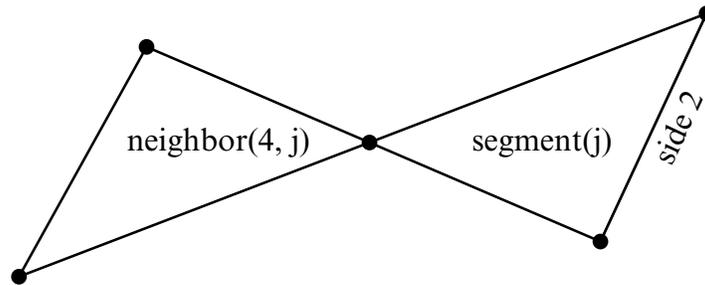


Figure 6-4. Sometimes another triangular boundary element segment can be used as neighbor (4,j).

The rules for computing the doublet gradient in the side 2 to side 4 direction can be summarized as follows (the side 1 to side 3 case is similar):

| NABOR2 | NABOR4 | Doublet Gradient Computation |
|--------|--------|--|
| GT.0 | GT.0 | Quadratic fit using elements j, NABOR2, and NABOR4. |
| LT.0 | GT.0 | Quadratic fit using elements j, -NABOR2, and NABOR4. -NABOR2 is assumed to lie on the opposite side of NABOR4 as segment j (see Fig. 6-3). |
| GT.0 | LT.0 | Quadratic fit using elements j, NABOR2, and -NABOR4. -NABOR4 is assumed to lie on the opposite side of NABOR2 as segment j. |
| EQ.0 | GT.0 | Linear fit using elements j and NABOR4. |
| GT.0 | EQ.0 | Linear fit using elements j and NABOR2. |
| EQ.0 | EQ.0 | Zero gradient. |

Table 6-5. Surface pressure computation for element j.

*BOUNDARY

*BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_SYMMETRY

*BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_SYMMETRY

Purpose: To define a plane of symmetry for the boundary element method. The SYMMETRY option can be used to reduce the time and memory required for symmetric configurations. For these configurations the reduction in the number of boundary elements by a factor of 2 will reduce the memory used by the boundary element method by a factor of 4 and will reduce the compute time required to factor the matrix of influence coefficients by a factor of 8. Only 1 plane of symmetry can be defined.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BEMSYM | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

BEMSYM

Defines symmetry plane for boundary element method.

EQ.0: no symmetry plane is defined

EQ.1: $x = 0$ is a symmetry plane

EQ.2: $y = 0$ is a symmetry plane

EQ.3: $z = 0$ is a symmetry plane

*BOUNDARY_ELEMENT_METHOD_WAKE

Purpose: To attach wakes to the trailing edges of lifting surfaces. Wakes should be attached to boundary elements at the trailing edge of a lifting surface (such as a wing, propeller blade, rudder, or diving plane). Wakes should also be attached to known separation lines when detached flow is known to exist (such as the sharp leading edge of a delta wing at high angles of attack). Wakes are required for the correct computation of surface pressures for these situations. As described above, two segments on opposite sides of a wake should never be used as neighbors.

Element Cards. (The next "*" card terminates the input.)

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NELEM | NSIDE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NELEM

Element number to which a wake is attached.

NSIDE

The side of NELEM to which the wake is attached (see [Figure 6-1](#)). This should be the "downstream" side of NELEM.

Remarks:

1. **Elements and Wake.** Normally two elements meet at a trailing edge (one on the "upper" surface and one on the "lower" surface). The wake can be attached to either element, but not to both.

*CASE

The *CASE command provides a way of running multiple LS-DYNA analyses (or cases) sequentially by submitting a single input file. When *CASE commands are used to define multiple cases, some portions of the input will be shared by some or all of the cases and other portions will be unique to each case. Because the cases are run sequentially, the results from one case, e.g., a dynain file, can be used in the analysis of a different, subsequent case. Each case creates a unique set of output file names by prepending “casen.” to the default file name, e.g., case101.d3plot, case102.g1stat.

When the *CASE keyword appears in an input deck, it becomes necessary to append the word “CASE” to the LS-DYNA execution line. For example, an SMP LS-DYNA execution line might look something like

```
path_to_ls-dyna i=input.k ncpu=-4 CASE
```

An MPP LS-DYNA execution line might look something like

```
mpirun -np 4 path_to_mpp971 i=input.k CASE
```

***CASE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BEGIN_*N*

END_*N*

Purpose: Define a series of cases and perhaps subcases. The options *CASE_BEGIN_*n* and *CASE_END_*n* appear in pairs and *n* is a numeric ID of a subcase. Subcase IDs may be referenced by the *CASE command in defining a case. In other words, a case may consist of one or more subcases. All keywords appearing between *CASE_BEGIN_*n* and *CASE_END_*n* comprise subcase *n*. If no *CASE command is defined, then subcases defined by *CASE_BEGIN_*n* and *CASE_END_*n* then become cases. *CASE_BEGIN/*CASE_END can be nested, overlapped, and disjointed. Examples below demonstrate the use of these options.

An alternative way of defining subcases is by appending the string “CID = *n*” to the end of any keyword command. Any keyword so tagged will then be active only for those cases that reference subcase *n*. There can be more than one space between the keyword and “CID = *n*”.

Any keyword in the input deck not associated with a subcase is active for all cases.

*CASE

The following input syntax applies only to the *CASE command, not to *CASE_BEGIN/*CASE_END.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CASEID | JOBID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | C | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Command Line Argument Cards. Command line cards set additional command line arguments for the case CASEID (see Card 1, above). Include as many as needed, or as few as none. Command line cards end when the first character of the next card is numeric.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COMMANDS | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |
| Default | Not Required | | | | | | | |

Subcase ID Cards. Define active subcase IDs for case CASEID (see Card 1, above). These cards continue until the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | SCID1 | SCID2 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

CASEID

Identification number for case.

***COMMENT**

All input that falls between a *COMMENT command and the subsequent line of input that has an asterisk in the first column thereby signaling the start of another keyword command, is not acted on by LS-DYNA. This provides a convenient way to interject multiple, successive lines of commentary anywhere inside an input deck.

*COMMENT also provides a convenient way to comment out an existing keyword command and all its associated input data as shown in an example below.

Lines of input that are deactivated by *COMMENT are echoed on the screen and to the message and d3hsp files.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COMMENT | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| COMMENT | Any comment line. |

Example:

In this excerpt from an input deck, 5 lines of comments including blank lines, are added to the input deck.

```

*KEYWORD
*COMMENT
Units of this model are mks.

Input prepared by John Doe.
Input checked by Jane Doe.

*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.E-02
:
```

Example 2:

In this excerpt from an input deck, a contact is disabled by inserting *COMMENT command before the contact keyword command.

```
:
*COMMENT *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
$#      cid                                     title
      1
$#      ssid      msid      sstyp      mstyp      sboxid      mboxid      spr      mpr
1,2,0,3
$#      fs        fd        dc        vc        vdc      penchk      bt        dt
0.2
$#      sfs      sfm      sst      mst      sfst      sfmt      fsf      vsf

$#      soft      sofsc1      lcidab      maxpar      sbopt      depth      bsort      frcfrq
      2
*SET_SEGMENT
$#      sid      da1      da2      da3      da4      solver
      1      0.000      0.000      0.000      0.000MECH
$#      n1      n2      n3      n4      a1      a2      a3      a4
      2842      626      3232      3242      0.000      0.000      0.000      0.000
      2846      2842      627      2843      0.000      0.000      0.000      0.000
:
```

***COMPONENT**

The keyword **COMPONENT* provides a way of incorporating specialized components and features. The keyword control cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

**COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION*

**COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT_OPTION*

**COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII*

**COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT_OPTION*

***COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION**

Purpose: Generate a rigid body dummy based on dimensions and mass properties from the GEBOD database. The motion of the dummy is governed by equations integrated within LS-DYNA separately from the finite element model. Default joint characteristics (stiffnesses, stop angles, etc.) are set internally and should give reasonable results, however, they may be altered using the *COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT command. Contact between the segments of the dummy and the finite element model is defined using the *CONTACT_GEBOD command. The use of a positioning file is essential with this feature; see Appendix N for further details.

OPTION specifies the human subject type. The male and female types represent adults while the child is genderless.

MALE

FEMALE

CHILD

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DID | UNITS | SIZE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | VX | VY | VZ | GX | GY | GZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DID

Dummy ID. A unique number must be specified.

*COMPONENT

*COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT

*COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT_OPTION

Purpose: Alter the joint characteristics of a GEBOD rigid body dummy. Setting a joint parameter value to zero retains the default value set internally. See Appendix N for further details.

The following options are available.

| | |
|----------------|-------------|
| PELVIS | RIGHT_ELBOW |
| WAIST | LEFT_HIP |
| LOWER_NECK | RIGHT_HIP |
| UPPER_NECK | LEFT_KNEE |
| LEFT_SHOULDER | RIGHT_KNEE |
| RIGHT_SHOULDER | LEFT_ANKLE |
| LEFT_ELBOW | RIGHT_ANKLE |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | DID | LC1 | LC2 | LC3 | SCF1 | SCF2 | SCF3 | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | F | F | F | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| DID | Dummy ID, see *COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION. |
| LC _{<i>i</i>} | Load curve ID specifying the loading torque as a function of rotation (in radians) for the <i>i</i> th degree of freedom of the joint. |
| SCF _{<i>i</i>} | Scale factor applied to the load curve of the <i>i</i> th joint degree of freedom. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | C1 | C2 | C3 | NEUT1 | NEUT2 | NEUT3 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

***COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII**

Purpose: Define a HYBRID III dummy. The motion of the dummy is governed by equations integrated within LS-DYNA separately from the finite element model. The dummy interacts with the finite element structure through contact interfaces. Joint characteristics (stiffnesses, damping, friction, etc.) are set internally and should give reasonable results, however, they may be altered using the *COMPONENT_HYBRIDI-II_JOINT command. Joint force and moments can be written to an ASCII file (see *DATABASE_H3OUT).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|----|----|----|---|
| Variable | DID | SIZE | UNITS | DEFRM | VX | VY | VZ | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 1 | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | HX | HY | HZ | RX | RY | RZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| DID | Dummy ID. A unique number must be specified. |
| SIZE | Size of dummy. EQ.1: 5th percentile adult EQ.2: 50th percentile adult EQ.3: 95th percentile adult |

NOTE: If negative, then the best of currently available joint properties is applied.

*COMPONENT

*COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT

*COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT_OPTION

Purpose: Alter the joint characteristics of a HYBRID III dummy. Setting a joint parameter value to zero retains the default value set internally. Joint force and moments can be written to an ASCII file (see *DATABASE_H3OUT). Further details pertaining to the joints are found in the Hybrid III Dummies section of Appendix N.

The following options are available:

| | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| LUMBAR | RIGHT_ELBOW | RIGHT_KNEE |
| LOWER_NECK | LEFT_WRIST | LEFT_ANKLE |
| UPPER_NECK | RIGHT_WRIST | RIGHT_ANKLE |
| LEFT_SHOULDER | LEFT_HIP | STERNUM |
| RIGHT_SHOULDER | RIGHT_HIP | LEFT_KNEE_SLIDER |
| LEFT_ELBOW | LEFT_KNEE | RIGHT_KNEE_SLIDER |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | DID | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | FRIC | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | C1 | AL01 | BL01 | AHI1 | BHI1 | QL01 | QHI1 | SCLK1 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Leave blank if joint has only one degree of freedom.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | C2 | AL02 | BL02 | AHI2 | BHI2 | QL02 | QHI2 | SCLK2 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

*COMPONENT

*COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT

```
$
*COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII_JOINT_LEFT_ANKLE
$
$.>...>...1...>...2...>...3...>...4...>...5...>...6...>...7...>...8
$      did      q1      q2      q3      fric
$      7         0      20.     0         0         0
$      c1      alo1     blo1     ahi1     bhi1     qlo1     qhi1
$      2.5     0         0         0         0         0         0
$      c2      alo2     blo2     ahi2     bhi2     qlo2     qhi2
$      2.5     0         0         0         0         0         0
$      2.5     alo3     blo3     ahi3     bhi3     qlo3     qhi3
```

*CONSTRAINED

The keyword *CONSTRAINED provides a way of constraining degrees of freedom to move together in some way. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY
- *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID
- *CONSTRAINED_BUTT_WELD
- *CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER
- *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES_OPTION
- *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_OPTION_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL
- *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_OPTION_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_OPTION_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS_OPTION
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_USER_FORCE
- *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID
- *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_GLOBAL
- *CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_LOCAL
- *CONSTRAINED_LOCAL
- *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL
- *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_{OPTION}_{OPTION}
- *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION

***CONSTRAINED**

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET_{*OPTION*}

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_TO_NURBS_PATCH

*CONSTRAINED_POINTS

*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES

*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_INSERT

*CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS

*CONSTRAINED_RIVET_{*OPTION*}

*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID

*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID

*CONSTRAINED_SPLINE

*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD_{*OPTION*}_{*OPTION*}

*CONSTRAINED_SPR2

*CONSTRAINED_TIEBREAK

*CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE

***CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY**

Purpose: Constrains a node to the midpoint along an edge of an element. This keyword is automatically created by LS-DYNA during an *h*-adaptive simulation involving three-dimensional shells.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SN | MN1 | MN2 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| SN | Slave node. This is the node constrained at the midpoint of an edge of an element. |
| MN1 | The node at one end of an element edge. |
| MN2 | The node at the other end of that same element edge. |

***CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

This keyword could take the following two forms:

*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID

*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID_PENALTY

To define a CBIS ID and heading the following options are available:

ID

TITLE

Purpose: This keyword provides either constraint-based or penalty-based coupling between beams embedded in solid or thick shell elements. For shells embedded in solid or thick shell elements, see *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID.

*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID invokes constraint-based coupling. It constrains beam structures to move with Lagrangian solids/tshells, which serve as the master component. Both acceleration and velocity are constrained. This feature is intended to sidestep certain limitations in the CTYPE = 2 implementation of *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID (CLIS). Notable features of this keyword include:

1. **CDIR = 1 feature.** With the CDIR = 1 option, coupling occurs only in the normal directions. This coupling allows for releasing the constraints along the beam axial direction.
2. **Axial coupling force.** Debonding processes can be modeled with a user defined function or user provided subroutine giving the axial shear force based on the slip between rebar nodes and concrete solid elements. This feature is invoked by setting AXFOR flag to a negative integer which refers to the *DEFINE_FUNCTION ID or a number greater than 1000. In the latter case, the user must modify the subroutine rebar_bondslip_get_getforce() in dyn21.F to add in one or more debonding laws; each tagged with a "lawid". An AXFOR value greater than 1000 will call the user subroutine and pass AXFOR in as "lawid". CDIR has to be set to 1 in this case to release the axial constraints.
3. **NCOUP feature.** NCOUP is used to invoke coupling not only at beam nodes, but also at coupling points between the two beam nodes of each beam element. This implementation resolves the errors in energy balance observed when using the alternative implementation, *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, CTYPE=2.
4. **Tetrahedral and pentahedra solid elements.** These element shapes are supported and are treated as degenerated hexahedra in the CLIS CTYPE=2 implementation.

5. **Constraints on nodes.** The CLIS CTYPE=2 implementation does not constrain beam nodes embedded in elements whose nodes have prescribed motion or other constraints.
6. **R-Adaptivity support.** Severely deformed solid elements could terminate the simulation prematurely. One way to address this problem is to use LS-DYNA's 3D tetrahedral r-adaptivity method by stop, remeshing and restart. *CBIS supports r-adaptivity and can be used to model manufacturing processes with severe deformations such as compression molding with embedded fibers.
7. **Implicit support.** For both SMP and MPP.
8. **Optimized Sorting.** Sorting subroutine is optimized for larger problems to achieve better performance and less memory usage.
9. **Thermal Support.** In case the implicit thermal solver is invoked to perform either a thermal analysis (SOLN=1 in *CONTROL_SOLUTION) or a coupled structural thermal analysis (SOLN=2 1 in *CONTROL_SOLUTION), the temperature field is also constrained between beam and solid nodes.

*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID_PENALTY invokes penalty-based coupling. A penalty spring is attached between coupling points on the beam and in the solid/thickshell element. Penalty spring stiffness is calculated based on the geometric mean of beam and solid's bulk modulus. Users have control of the magnitude of this coupling force through the PSSF (penalty spring stiffness scale factor). This penalty coupling conserves kinetic energy much better in transient problems such as blast loading. Please note, the CDIR and AXFOR option only works with constraint-based coupling, and not available with penalty-based coupling.

If COUPID is not defined on the Title Card, LS-DYNA will automatically create an ID value for the coupling.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE and ID keyword options.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

CONSTRAINED**CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|-------|------|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | | | NCOUP | CDIR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | I | I |
| Default | None | none | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|-------|---|------|---|--------|
| Variable | START | END | | AXFOR | | PSSF | | XINT |
| Type | F | F | | I | | F | | F |
| Default | 0 | 10 ¹⁰ | | 0 | | 0.1 | | 1.e+16 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| COUPID | Coupling (card) ID number (I10). If not defined, LS-DYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck. |
| TITLE | A description of this coupling definition. |
| SLAVE | Slave set ID defining a part, part set ID of the Lagrangian beam structure (see *PART, *SET_PART). |
| MASTER | Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the Lagrangian solid elements or thick shell elements (see *PART or *SET_PART). Remark 1. |
| SSTYP | Slave set type of "SLAVE": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type of "MASTER": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NCOUP | Number of coupling points generated in one beam element. If set to 0, coupling only happens at beam nodes. Otherwise, coupling is done at both the beam nodes and those automatically generated coupling points. |
| CDIR | Coupling direction. Only available in constraint form. EQ.0: default, constraint applied along all directions. EQ.1: Constraint only applied along normal directions; along the beam axial direction there is no constraint. |
| START | Start time for coupling. |
| END | End time for coupling. |
| AXFOR | ID of a user defined function that calculates the coupling force in the beam axial direction. Only available in constraint form. GE.0: OFF EQ.-n: n is the function ID in *DEFINE_FUNCTION EQ.n > 1000: n is the debonding law id "lawid" in user defined subroutine rebar_bondslip_get_force(). |
| PSSF | Penalty spring stiffness scale factor. Only available in penalty form. |
| XINT | The interval distance. The option is designed to deal with beam elements having a wide variation in lengths. Coupling points are generated at an interval of length = XINT. Hence the number of coupling points in a beam element is no longer a fixed number (NCOUP) but rather, variable depends on the length of the beam element. This option can be used together with NCOUP. In that case, in each element, we will take the larger number of coupling points from these two options. |

Remarks:

- 1. Rigid body.** The solid part can not be defined as rigid body. If the solid part shares nodes with rigid bodies and constraint-based coupling is used, please make sure rebars are not buried in elements which contain rigid body nodes.

This is because constraint-based coupling distribute/collet momentum/force between rebar and solid nodes.

Example:

1. The example below shows how to define a function and use it to prescribe the debonding process. User can define his own function based on different debonding theories. The function computes debonding force and has two internally calculated arguments: slip and leng. Slip is the relative axial displacement between the beam node (or coupling point) and the material in which the beam is embedded. Leng is the tributary length of the beam node or coupling point.

```

$...|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|...
.8
*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID
$#   slave   master   sstyp   mstyp   ctype   empty   nquad
idir
      2       1       1       1       0       2
1
$#   start   end       axfor
      0.000   0.000   -10
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
  10
float force(float slip,float leng)
{
float force,pi,d,area,shear,pf;
pi = 3.1415926;
d = 0.175;
area = pi*d*leng;
pf = 1.0;
if (slip < 0.25) {
shear = slip*pf;
} else {
shear = 0.25*pf;
}
force = shear*area;
return force;
}
$...|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|...
.8

```

2. The example below shows how to define a user subroutine and use it to prescribe the debonding process.

```

$...|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|...
.8
*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID
$#   slave   master   sstyp   mstyp   ctype   empty   nquad
idir
      2       1       1       1       0       2
1
$#   start   end       axfor
      0.000   0.000   1001

```

CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID**CONSTRAINED**

```

*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID
$#  slave      master      sstyp      mstyp      ctype      empty      nquad
idir
      3          1          1          1          0          2
1
$#  start      end          axfor
      0.000      0.000          1002
*USER_LOADING
$  parm1      parm2      parm3      parm4      parm5      parm6      parm7
parm8
      1.0          6.0
$. . . | . . . . 1 . . . . | . . . . 2 . . . . | . . . . 3 . . . . | . . . . 4 . . . . | . . . . 5 . . . . | . . . . 6 . . . . | . . . . 7 . . . . | . . . .
.8

```

And the user debonding law subroutine:

```

      subroutine rebar_bondslip_get_force (slip,dl,force,hsv,
.   userparm,lawid)
      real hsv
      dimension hsv(12),cm(8),userparm(*)
c
c in this subroutine user defines debonding properties and
c call his own debonding subroutine to get force
      cm(1)=userparm(1)
      cm(2)=userparm(2)
      cm(3)=2.4*(cm(2)/5.0)**0.75
      cm(8)=0.
c
      pi = 3.1415926
      d = 0.175
      area = pi*0.25*d*d*dl
      pf = 1.0
c
      if (lawid.eq.1001) then
        if (slip.lt.0.25) then
          shear = slip*pf
        else
          shear = 0.25*pf
        endif
        force = sign(1.0,slip)*shear*area
      elseif (lawid.eq.1002) then
        if (slip.lt.0.125) then
          shear = slip*pf
        else
          shear = 0.125*pf
        endif
      endif
      return
      end

```

***CONSTRAINED_BUTT_WELD**

Purpose: Define a line of coincident nodes that represent a structural butt weld between two parts defined by shell elements. Failure is based on nodal plastic strain for ductile failure and stress resultants for brittle failure. This input is much simpler than the alternative approach for defining butt welds, see *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_BUTT. The local coordinate system, the effective length, and thickness for each pair of butt welded nodes are determined automatically in the definition below. For the GENERALIZED option, these quantities must be defined in the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|--------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | SNSID | MNSID | EPPF | SIGF | BETA | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 1.e+16 | 1.0 | | | |
| Remarks | | 1, 2 | 3, 4 | 3 | 3 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| SNSID | Slave node set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| MNSID | Master node set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| EPPF | Plastic strain at failure |
| SIGF | σ_f , stress at failure for brittle failure. |
| BETA | β , failure parameter for brittle failure. |

Remarks:

- Butt Weld Geometry and Node Sets.** Nodes in the master and slave sets must be given in the order they appear as one moves along the edge of the surface. An equal number of coincident nodes must be defined in each set. In a line weld the first and last node in a string of nodes can be repeated in the two sets. If the first and last pair of nodal points are identical, a circular or closed loop butt weld is assumed. See [Figure 10-1](#), where the line butt weld and closed loop weld are illustrated.

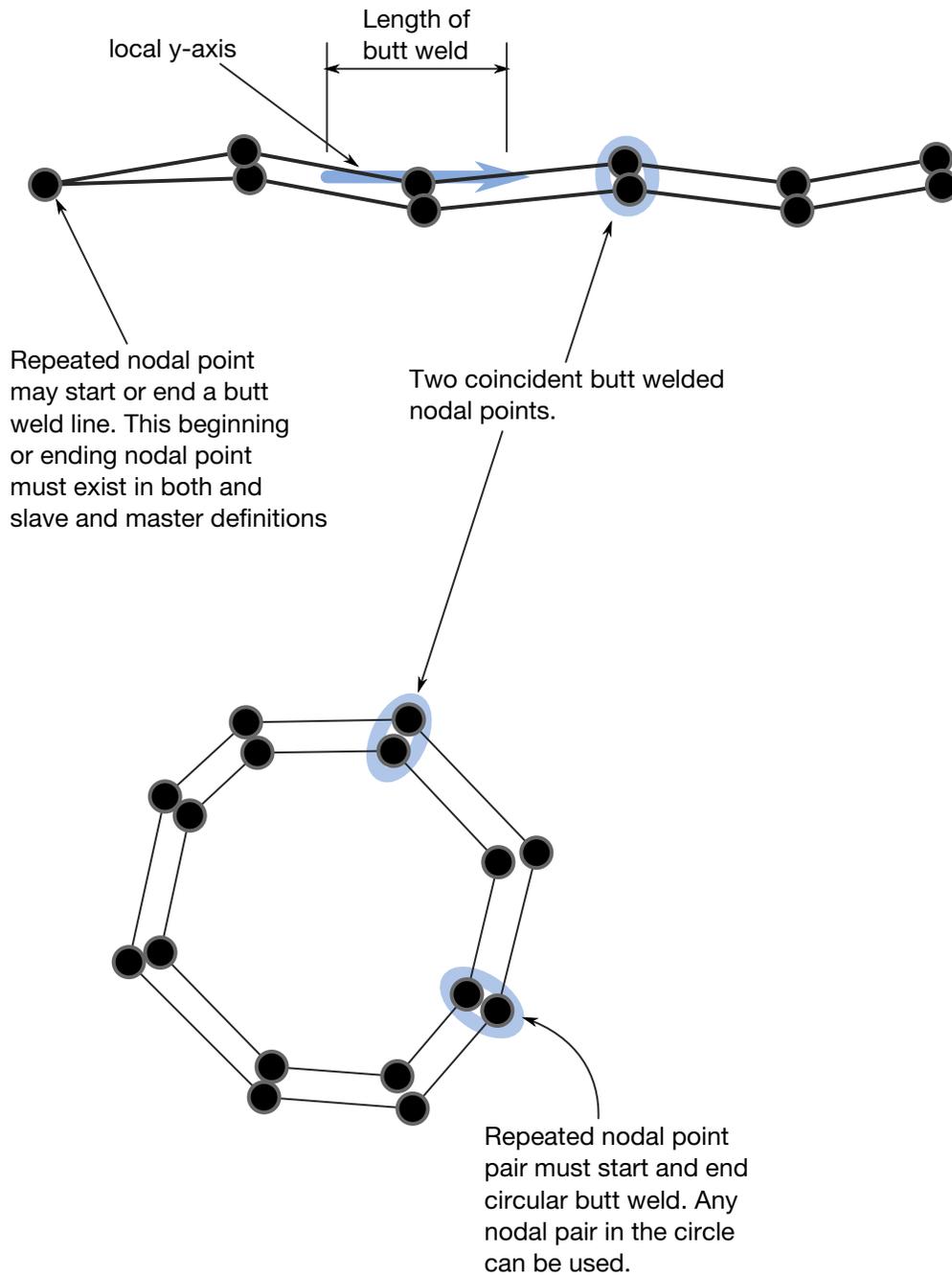


Figure 10-1. Definition of butt welds are shown above. The butt weld can be represented by a line of nodal points or by a closed loop

- Restrictions.** Butt welds may not cross. For complicated welds, this option can be combined with the input in `*CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_BUTT` to handle the case where crossing occurs. Nodes in a butt weld must not be members of rigid bodies.

3. **Failure Model.** If the average volume-weighted effective plastic strain in the shell elements adjacent to a node exceeds the specified plastic strain at failure, the node is released. Brittle failure of the butt welds occurs when:

$$\beta\sqrt{\sigma_n^2 + 3(\tau_n^2 + \tau_t^2)} \geq \sigma_f$$

where,

σ_n = normal stress (local x)

τ_n = shear stress in direction of weld (local y)

τ_t = shear stress normal to weld (local z)

σ_f = failure stress

β = failure parameter

The component σ_n is nonzero for tensile values only. The nodes defining the slave and master sides of the butt weld must coincide. The local z -axis at a master node is normal to the *master side* plane of the butt weld at the node, and the local y -axis is taken as the vector in the direction of a line connecting the mid-points of the line segments lying on either side of the master node. The normal vector is found by summing the unit normal vectors of all shell elements on the *master side* sharing the butt welded node. The direction of the normal vector at the node is chosen so that the x -local vector points towards the elements on the slave side in order to identify tensile versus compressive stresses. The thickness of the butt weld and length of the butt weld are needed to compute the stress values. The thickness is based on the average thickness of the shell elements that share the butt welded nodal pair, and the chosen length of the butt weld is shown in [Figure 10-1](#).

4. **Failure along a Line.** Butt welds may be used to simulate the effect of failure along a predetermined line, such as a seam or structural joint. When the failure criterion is reached at a nodal pair, the nodes begin to separate. As this effect propagates, the weld will appear to “unzip,” thus simulating failure of the connection.

***CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE_{OPTION}**

To define constraints based on position coordinates the following options are available:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define constraints on position coordinates for springback simulations. With the frequent application of an adaptive mesh in stamping simulations, nodes needed for springback constraints are often unavailable until the last process simulation before springback is complete. On the other hand, if the nodes are available, their positions may not be exactly on the desired locations required for springback constraints. With this new keyword, the springback simulation is no longer dependent on the previous process simulation results, and the exact springback constraint locations can be specified.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | ID | PID | IDIR | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | CID | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| ID | Identification number of a constraint. |
| PID | Part ID of the part to be constrained. |
| IDIR | Applicable degrees-of-freedom being constrained: EQ.1: x translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.11: x rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.12: y rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.13: z rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.14: x and y rotational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.15: y and z rotational degrees-of-freedom, |

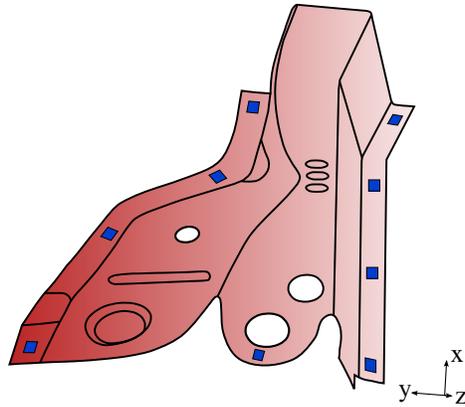


Figure 10-2. Constrained locations of a trim panel (NUMISHEET 2005 cross member).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.16: z and x rotational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.17: x, y and z rotational degrees-of-freedom. |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | X, Y, Z coordinates of the location being constrained. |
| CID | Local coordinate system ID. |

Remarks:

The identification number of a constraint must be unique; the IDs must be unique even for two constraints with the same (X, Y, Z) position that constrain different degrees of freedom. When the LOCAL option is invoked, a local coordinate system ID (see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_{OPTION}) should be provided in the CID field.

Defining constraints using coordinates can now be done using the *Springback* process of LS-PrePost 4.0 *eZSetup* for metal forming application. Use the *Pick location* button to set the constraint.

Example:

A partial keyword input deck is shown below. A part with PID 18 is constrained in 6 locations in a local coordinate system ID 9, defined by the keyword *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. Constrained DOFs are indicated by IDIR.

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE
$      ID      IDPT      IDIR      x      y      z      CID
      1      18      2    -555.128    86.6    1072.29    9
      2      18      3    -555.128    86.6    1072.29    9
      3      18      3   -580.334   -62.15    1068.32    9
      4      18      1     568.881    81.2945    1033.72    9

```

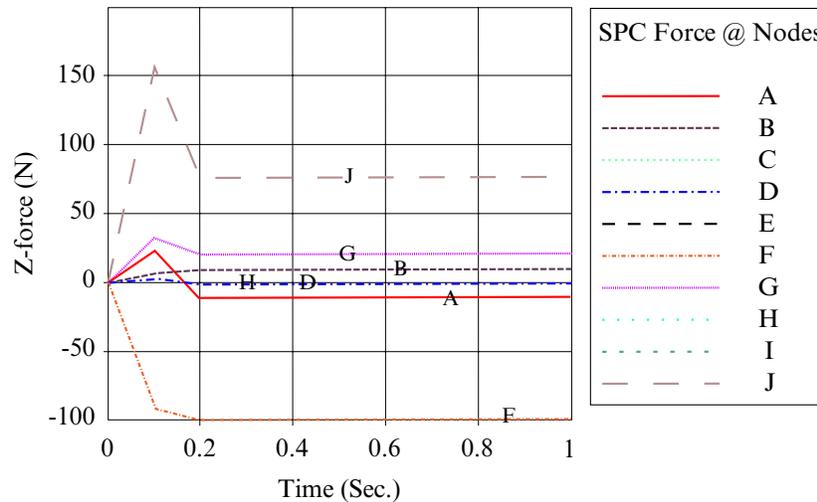


Figure 10-3. SPC Z-forces at 10 nodes.

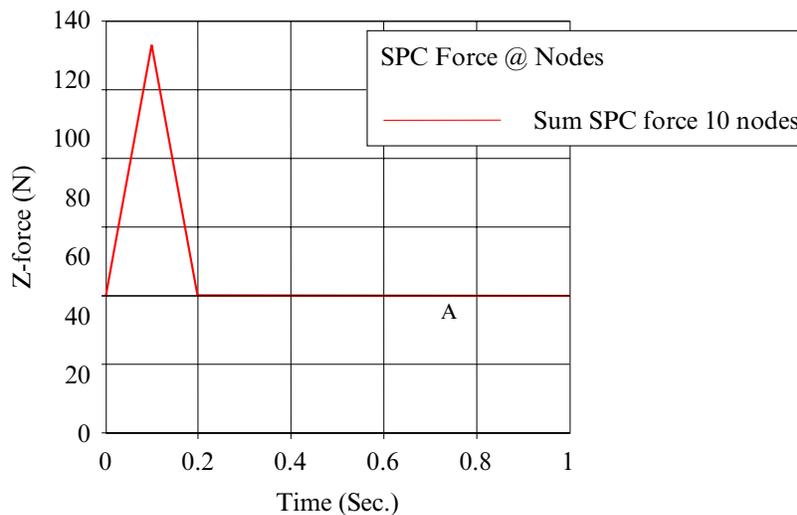


Figure 10-4. SPC Z-force summation of the 10 nodes

```

5      18      2      568.881      81.2945      1033.72      9
6      18      3      568.881      81.2945      1033.74      9
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM
$      CID      X0      Y0      Z0      XL      YL      ZL
9      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      10.0      0.0
$      XP      YP      ZP
10.0      10.0      0.0
    
```

It is possible to output SPC forces on the coordinates constrained. For each position coordinate set, an extra node will be generated and SPC forces are calculated and output to SPCFORC file. The frequency of the output is specified with the keyword *DATABASE_SPCFORC. Shown in the Figure 10-2 are the Z-constrained locations on the trimmed panel (half with symmetric conditions at the smaller end) of the NUMISHEET 2005 cross member. SPC forces in Z-direction of these 10 locations were recovered after a multi-step static implicit springback with this over-constrained boundary condition (see Figure 10-3). The summation of these Z-forces is shown in

Figure 10-4, and it approaches zero as the residual stresses are balanced out by the springback shape absent of gravity.

Revision Information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA Dev52619. The SPC output feature is available in Dev62560, in both SMP and MPP. IDIR of greater than 10 is available in Dev123340.

*CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER

Purpose: Define the coupling interaction between EULERIAN materials in two overlapping, geometrically similar, multi-material Eulerian mesh sets. The command allows a frictionless “contact” between two or more different Eulerian materials.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PSIDSLV | PSIDMST | PFAC | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0.1 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| PSIDSLV | Part set ID of the 1 st ALE or Eulerian set of mesh(es) (slave). |
| PSIDMST | Part set ID of the 2 nd ALE or Eulerian set of mesh(es) (master). |
| PFAC | A penalty factor for the coupling interaction between the two PSIDs. |

Remarks:

- Model Description.** The 2 meshes must be of Eulerian formulation (the meshes are fixed in space, not moving). Consider 2 overlapping Eulerian meshes. Each Eulerian mesh contains 2 physical materials, say a vacuum and a metal. This card provides a frictionless “contact” or interaction between the 2 metals, since each resides in a different Eulerian mesh system. Due to its restrictive nature, this option is currently only an experimental feature.
- Contact Pressure.** Contact pressure is built up in two overlapping Eulerian elements if their combined material fill fraction exceeds 1.0 (penalty formulation).
- Materials.** This feature needs to be combined with *MAT_VACUUM (element formulation 11).

Example:

Consider an ALE/Eulerian multi-material model (ELFORM = 11) consisting of:

PID 1 = *MAT_NULL (material 1)

PID 2 = *MAT_VACUUM \Rightarrow PID 1 is merged at its boundary to PID 2.

PID 3 = *MAT_NULL (material 3)

PID 4 = *MAT_VACUUM \Rightarrow PID 3 is merged at its boundary to PID 4.

The mesh set containing PID 1 & 2 intersects or overlaps with the mesh set containing PID 3 & 4. PID 1 is given an initial velocity in the positive x -direction. This will cause material 1 to contact material 3 (note that materials 2 & 4 are void). The interaction between materials 1 & 3 is possible by defining this coupling command. In this case material 1 can flow within the mesh region of PID 1 & 2 only, and material 3 can flow within the mesh region of PID 3 & 4 only.

```

$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$      SID      SIDYTP
      1          1
      2          1
      3          1
      4          1
*CONSTRAINED_EULER_IN_EULER
$      PSID1     PSID2     PENAL
      11         12         0.1
*SET_PART_LIST
      11
      1          2
*SET_PART_LIST
      12
      3          4
$... | ...1... | ...2... | ...3... | ...4... | ...5... | ...6... | ...7... | ...8

```

***CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES_OPTION**

Available options include:

NODE

SET

Purpose: Define extra nodes for rigid body.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | NID/NSID | IFLAG | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID

Part ID of rigid body to which the nodes will be added, see *PART.

NID / NSID

Node (keyword option: NODE) or node set ID (keyword option: SET), see *SET_NODE, of added nodes.

IFLAG

This flag is meaningful if and only if the inertia properties of the Part ID are defined in PART_INERTIA. If set to unity, the center-of-gravity, the translational mass, and the inertia matrix of the PID will be updated to reflect the merged nodal masses of the node or node set. If IFLAG is defaulted to zero, the merged nodes will not affect the properties defined in PART_INERTIA since it is assumed the properties already account for merged nodes.

Remarks:

Extra nodes for rigid bodies may be placed anywhere, even outside the body, and they are assumed to be part of the rigid body. They have many uses including:

1. The definition of draw beads in metal forming applications by listing nodes along the draw bead.
2. Placing nodes where joints will be attached between rigid bodies.

*CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_WELDTYPE_{OPTION}

*CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_WELDTYPE is a family of keywords all sharing a common set of data cards and option flags. The available weld variants are:

- SPOT
- FILLET
- BUTT
- CROSS_FILLET
- COMBINED

To define an ID for the weld use the option:

ID

Purpose: Define spot, fillet, butt, and other types of welds. Coincident nodes are permitted if the local coordinate ID is defined. For the spot weld a local coordinate ID is not required if the nodes are offset. Failures can include both the plastic and brittle failures. These can be used either independently or together. Failure occurs when either criteria is met. The welds may undergo large rotations since the equations of rigid body mechanics are used to update their motion. Weld constraints between solid element nodes are not supported.

Card Summary:

Card ID. This card is included if and only if the ID keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| WID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|--------|--------|-----|------|--|--|
| NSID | CID | FILTER | WINDOW | NPR | NPRT | | |
|------|-----|--------|--------|-----|------|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the weld type is SPOT.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|----|----|---|---|--|--|
| TFAIL | EPSF | SN | SS | N | M | | |
|-------|------|----|----|---|---|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the weld type is FILLET.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| TFAIL | EPSF | SIGF | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the weld type is BUTT.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|--|--|
| TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | D | | |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|--|--|

Card 2d.1. This card is included if and only if the weld type is CROSS_FILLET.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|

Card 2d.2. This card is included if and only if the weld type is CROSS_FILLET. Include NPR of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| NODEA | NODEB | NCID | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2e.1. This card is included if and only if the weld type is COMBINED. Read in NPR pairs of Cards 2e.1 and 2e.2 for a total of $2 \times$ NPR cards.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|

Card 2e.2. This card is included if and only if the weld type is COMBINED. Read in NPR pairs of Cards 2e.1 and 2e.2 for a total of $2 \times$ NPR cards.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| NODEA | NODEB | NCID | WTYP | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | WID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|--------|--------|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | CID | FILTER | WINDOW | NPR | NPRT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | ↓ | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| WID | Optional weld ID |
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for output of spot weld data to SWFORC in local system; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_OPTION. CID is not required for spot welds if the nodes are not coincident. |
| FILTER | <p>Number of force vectors saved for filtering. This option can eliminate spurious failures due to numerical force spikes; however, memory requirements are significant since 6 force components are stored with each vector.</p> <p>LE.1: no filtering</p> <p>GE.2: simple average of force components divided by FILTER or the maximum number of force vectors that are stored for the time window option below.</p> |
| WINDOW | <p>Time window for filtering. This option requires the specification of the maximum number of steps which can occur within the filtering time window. If the time step decreases too far, then the filtering time window will be ignored and the simple average is used.</p> <p>EQ.0: time window is not used</p> |
| NPR | Number of individual nodal pairs in the cross fillet or combined general weld. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NPRT | Print option in file rbdout. EQ.0: default from the control card, *CONTROL_OUTPUT, is used; see variable name IPRTF. EQ.1: data is printed EQ.2: data is not printed |

Spot Weld Card. Additional Card required for the SPOT keyword option.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TFAIL | EPSF | SN | SS | N | M | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TFAIL | Failure time for constraint set, t_f . (default = 10^{20}) |
| EPSF | Effective plastic strain at failure, ϵ_{fail}^p defines ductile failure. |
| SN | S_n , normal force at failure; only for the brittle failure of spot welds. |
| SS | S_s , shear force at failure; only for the brittle failure of spot welds. |
| N | n , exponent for normal force; only for the brittle failure of spot welds. |
| M | m , exponent for shear force; only for the brittle failure of spot welds. |

Remarks:

Spot weld failure due to plastic straining occurs when the effective nodal plastic strain exceeds the input value, ϵ_{fail}^p . This option can model the tearing out of a spot weld from the sheet metal since the plasticity is in the material that surrounds the spot weld, not the spot weld itself. A least squares algorithm is used to generate the nodal values of plastic strains at the nodes from the element integration point values. The plastic strain is integrated through the element and the average value is projected to the nodes using a least square fit. This option should only be used for the material models related to metallic plasticity and can result in slightly increased run times.

Brittle failure of the spot welds occurs when:

$$\left[\frac{\max(f_n, 0)}{S_n} \right]^n + \left[\frac{|f_s|}{S_s} \right]^m \geq 1 ,$$

where f_n and f_s are the normal and shear interface force. Component f_n contributes for tensile values only. When the failure time, t_f , is reached the nodal rigid body becomes inactive, and the constrained nodes may move freely. In [Figure 10-5](#) the ordering of the nodes is shown for the 2 node and 3 node spot welds. This order is with respect to the

local coordinate system where the local z-axis determines the tensile direction. The nodes in the spot weld may coincide. The failure of the 3 node spot weld may occur gradually with first one node failing and later the second node may fail. For n noded spot welds the failure is progressive starting with the outer nodes (1 and n) and then moving inward to nodes 2 and n - 1. Progressive failure is necessary to preclude failures that would create new rigid bodies.

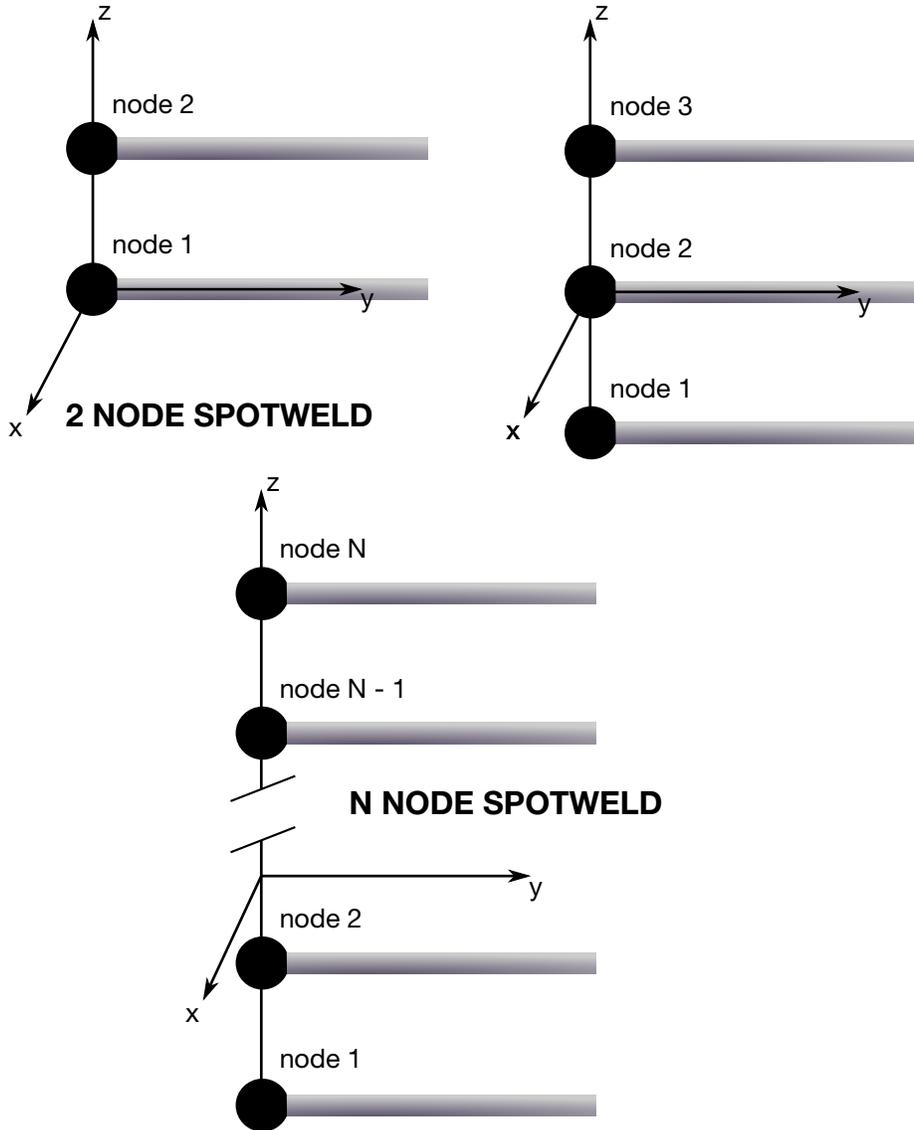


Figure 10-5. Nodal ordering and orientation of the local coordinate system is important for determining spotweld failure.

Fillet Weld Card. Additional Card required for the FILLET keyword option.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| Variable | TFAIL | EPSF | SIGF | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| TFAIL | Failure time for constraint set, t_f (default = 10^{20}). |
| EPSF | Effective plastic strain at failure, ϵ_{fail}^p defines ductile failure. |
| SIGF | σ_f , stress at failure for brittle failure. |
| BETA | β , failure parameter for brittle failure. |
| L | L , length of fillet weld (see Figure 10-6). |
| W | w , separation of parallel fillet welds (see Figure 10-6). |
| A | a , fillet weld throat dimension (see Figure 10-6). |
| ALPHA | α , weld angle (see Figure 10-6) in degrees. |

Remarks:

Ductile fillet weld failure, due to plastic straining, is treated identically to spot weld failure. Brittle failure occurs when the following weld stress condition is met on the narrowest fillet weld cross section (across the throat):

$$\beta \sqrt{\sigma_n^2 + 3(\tau_n^2 + \tau_t^2)} \geq \sigma_f ,$$

where

- σ_n = normal stress
- τ_n = shear stress in local zx -plane
- τ_t = shear stress in local- y direction
- σ_f = failure stress
- β = failure parameter

The component σ_n is nonzero for tensile values only. When the failure time, t_f , is reached the nodal rigid body becomes inactive and the constrained nodes may move freely. [Figure 10-6](#) shows the ordering of the nodes for the 2 node and 3 node fillet welds. This order is with respect to the local coordinate system where the local z -axis

determines the tensile direction. The initial orientation of the local coordinate system is defined by CID. If $CID = 0$, then the global coordinate system is used. The local coordinate system is updated according to the rotation of the rigid body representing the weld. The failure of the 3 node fillet weld may occur gradually with first one node failing and later the second node may fail.

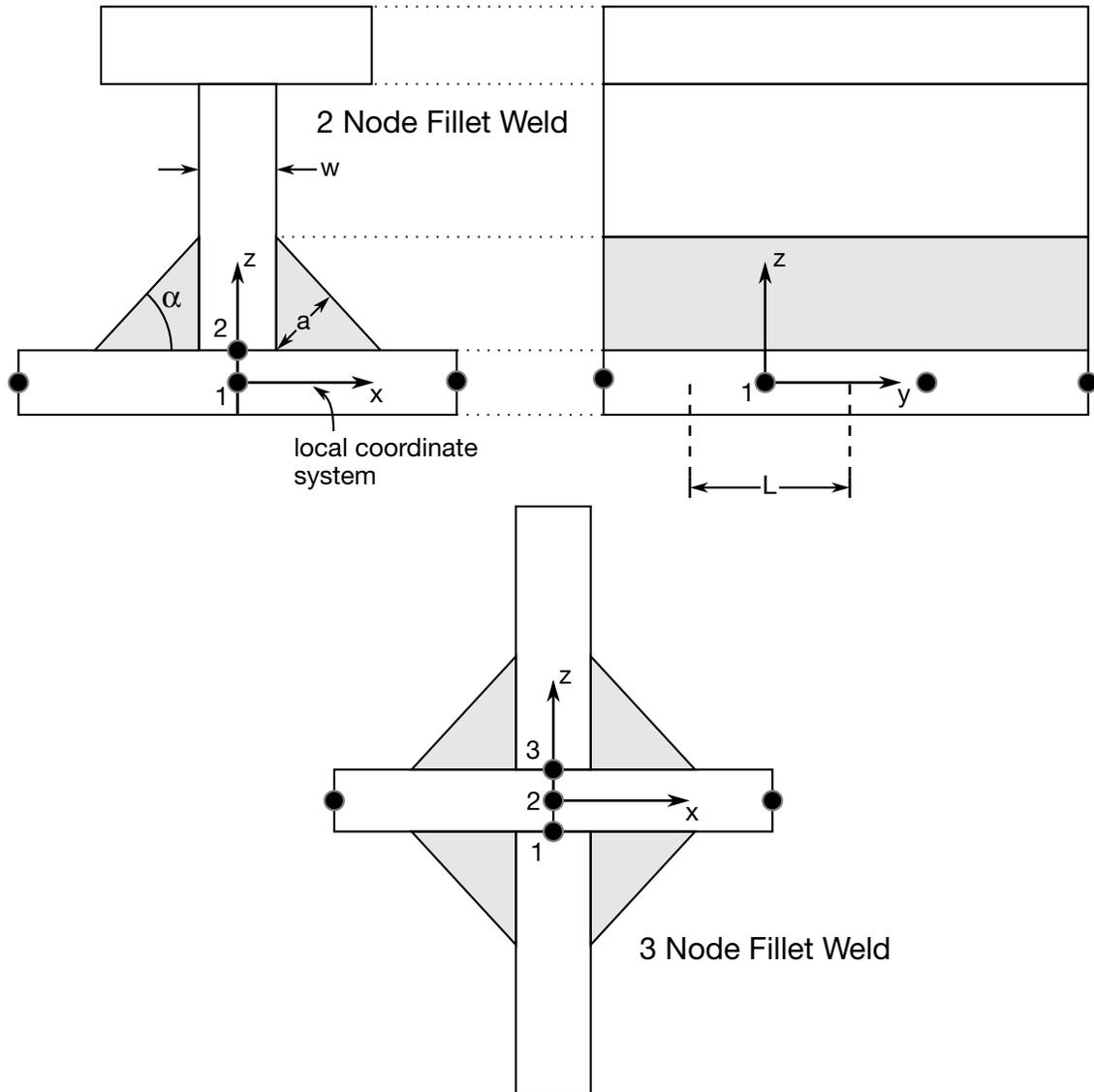


Figure 10-6. Nodal ordering and orientation of the local coordinate system is shown for fillet weld failure. The angle is defined in degrees.

Butt Weld Card. Additional Card required for the BUTT keyword option.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | D | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TFAIL | Failure time for constraint set, t_f (default = 10^{20}). |
| EPSF | Effective plastic strain at failure, ϵ_{fail}^p defines ductile failure. |
| SIGY | σ_f , stress at failure for brittle failure. |
| BETA | β , failure parameter for brittle failure. |
| L | L , length of butt weld (see Figure 10-7). |
| D | d , thickness of butt weld (see Figure 10-7). |

Remarks:

Ductile butt weld failure, due to plastic straining, is treated identically to spot weld failure. Brittle failure of the butt welds occurs when:

$$\beta \sqrt{\sigma_n^2 + 3(\tau_n^2 + \tau_t^2)} \geq \sigma_f ,$$

where

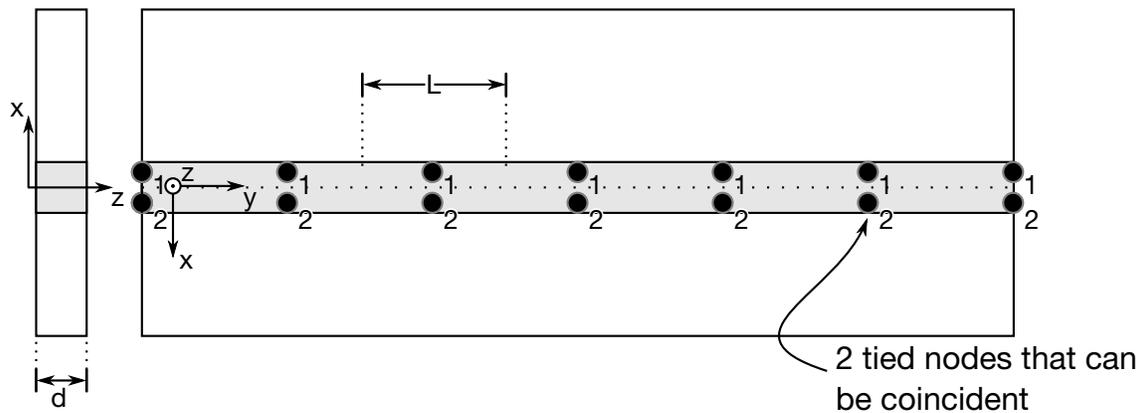


Figure 10-7. Orientation of the local coordinate system and nodal ordering is shown for butt weld failure.

Cross Fillet Weld Card. Additional Card for the CROSS_FILLET keyword option.

| Card 2d.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| Variable | TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Nodal Pair Cards. Read NPR additional cards for the CROSS_FILLET keyword option.

| Card 2d.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODEA | NODEB | NCID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| TFAIL | Failure time for constraint set, t_f (default = 10^{20}). |
| EPSF | Effective plastic strain at failure, ϵ_{fail}^p defines ductile failure. |
| SIGY | σ_f , stress at failure for brittle failure. |
| BETA | β , failure parameter for brittle failure. |
| L | L , length of fillet weld (see Figure 10-6). |
| W | w , separation of parallel fillet welds (see Figure 10-6). |
| A | a , throat dimension of fillet weld (see Figure 10-6). |
| ALPHA | α , weld angle (see Figure 10-6) in degrees. |
| NODEA | Node ID, A, in weld pair. See Figure 10-8 . |
| NODEB | Node ID, B, in weld pair |
| NCID | Local coordinate system ID |

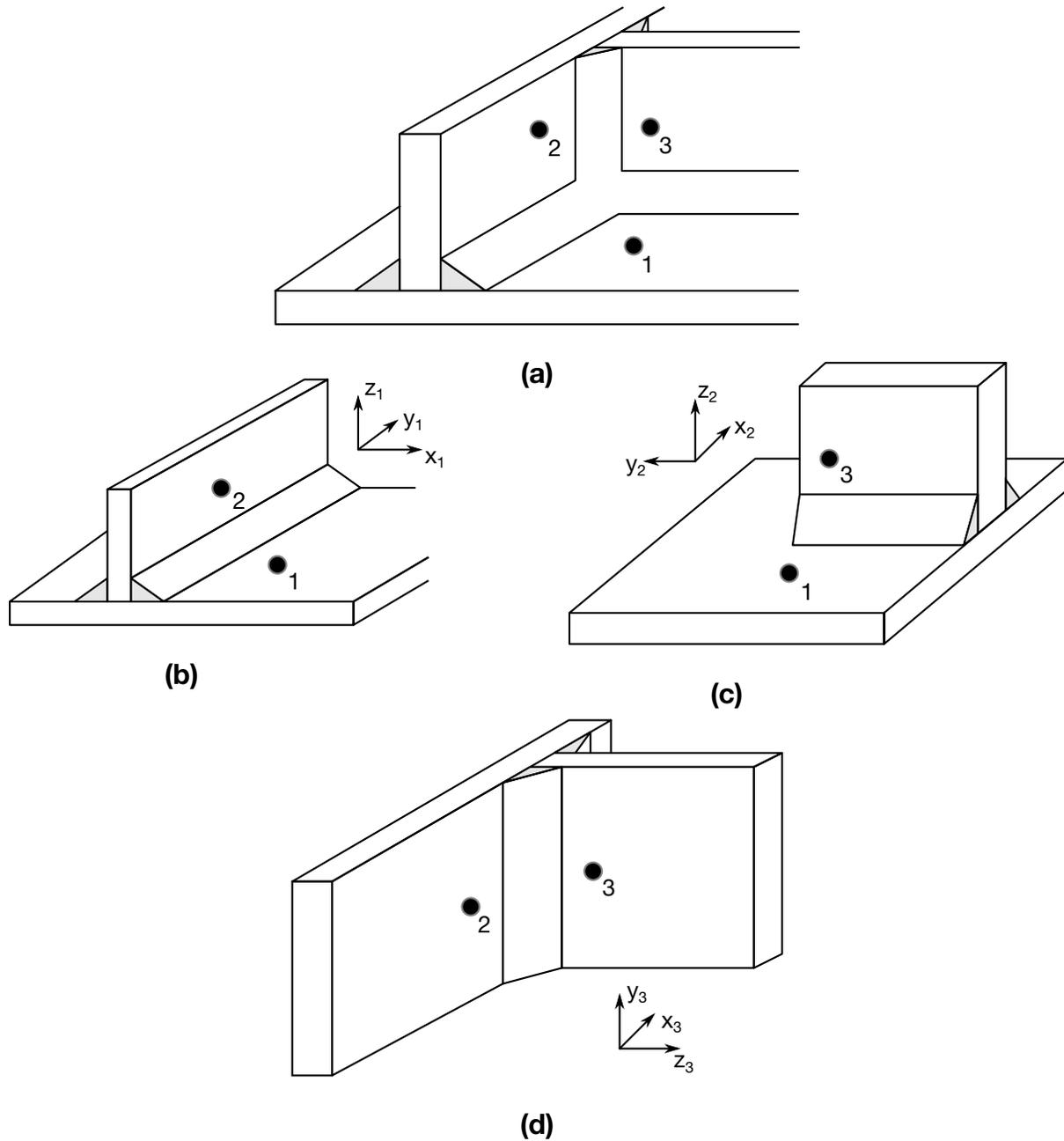


Figure 10-8. A simple cross fillet weld illustrates the required input. Here $NPR = 3$ with nodal pairs $(A = 2, B = 1)$, $(A = 3, B = 1)$, and $(A = 3, B = 2)$. The local coordinate axes are shown. These axes are fixed in the rigid body and are referenced to the local rigid body coordinate system which tracks the rigid body rotation.

Combined Weld Cards:

Additional cards for the COMBINED keyword option. Read in NPR pairs of Cards 2e.1 and 2e.2 for a total of $2 \times \text{NPR}$ cards.

| Card 2e.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|
| Variable | TFAIL | EPSF | SIGY | BETA | L | W | A | ALPHA |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

| Card 2e.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODEA | NODEB | NCID | WTYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| TFAIL | Failure time for constraint set, t_f (default = 10^{20}). |
| EPSF | Effective plastic strain at failure, ϵ_{fail}^p , defines ductile failure. |
| SIGY | σ_f , stress at failure for brittle failure. |
| BETA | β , failure parameter for brittle failure. |
| L | L , length of fillet/butt weld (see Figure 10-6 and 10-7). |
| W | w , width of flange (see Figure 10-6). |
| A | a , width of fillet weld (see Figure 10-6). |
| ALPHA | α , weld angle (see Figure 10-6) in degrees. |
| NODEA | Node ID, A, in weld pair |
| NODEB | Node ID, B, in weld pair |
| NCID | Local coordinate system ID |

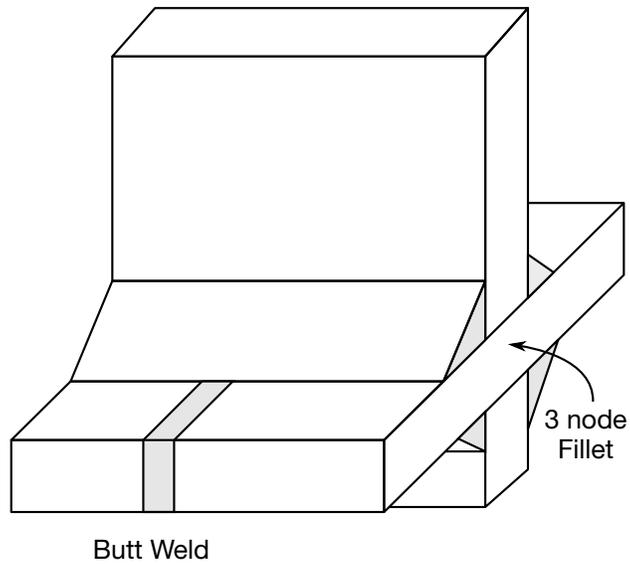


Figure 10-9. A combined weld is a mixture of fillet and butt welds.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| WTYPE | Weld pair type. See Figure 10-9 . EQ.0: fillet weld EQ.1: butt weld |

***CONSTRAINED_GLOBAL**

Purpose: Define a global boundary constraint plane. This card implements the trivial constraint equation; namely, constrained degrees of freedom are held fixed in time.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | TC | RC | DIR | X | Y | Z | TOL | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TC

Translational Constraint:

EQ.0: no translational constraints

EQ.1: constrained x translationEQ.2: constrained y translationEQ.3: constrained z translationEQ.4: constrained x and y translationsEQ.5: constrained y and z translationsEQ.6: constrained x and z translationsEQ.7: constrained x , y , and z translations

RC

Rotational Constraint:

EQ.0: no rotational constraints

EQ.1: constrained x -rotationEQ.2: constrained y -rotationEQ.3: constrained z -rotationEQ.4: constrained x and y rotationsEQ.5: constrained y and z rotationsEQ.6: constrained z and x rotationsEQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DIR | Direction of normal for constraint plane: EQ.1: global x EQ.2: global y EQ.3: global z |
| X | Global x -coordinate of a point on the constraint plane |
| Y | Global y -coordinate of a point on the constraint plane |
| Z | Global z -coordinate of a point on the constraint plane |
| TOL | User-defined tolerance in length units. If non-zero, the internal mesh-size dependent tolerance gets replaced by this value. |

Remarks:

Nodes within a mesh-size-dependent tolerance are constrained on a global plane. This option is recommended for use with r -method adaptive remeshing where nodal constraints are lost during the remeshing phase. See *CONSTRAINED_LOCAL for specifying constraints to nodes lying on a local plane.

***CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define an interpolation constraint. With this constraint type, the motion of a single dependent node is interpolated from the motion of a set of independent nodes.

This option is useful for the redistribution of a load applied to the dependent node by the surrounding independent nodes. This load may be a translational force or a rotational moment. This keyword is typically used to model shell-brick and beam-brick interfaces.

The mass and rotary inertia of the dependent nodal point is also redistributed. This constraint is applied in the global coordinate system unless the option LOCAL is active. *One *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION card is required for each constraint definition.* The input list of independent nodes is terminated when the next keyword ("*") card is found. In explicit calculations the independent nodes cannot be dependent nodes in other constraints such as nodal rigid bodies; however, implicit calculations are not bound by this limitation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | ICID | DNID | DDOF | CIDD | ITYP | IDNSW | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 123456 | global | 0 | 1 | | |

Independent Node Card Sets:

If LOCAL option is not set, for each independent node include the following card; if the LOCAL keyword option is set, include only the following *pair* of cards. This input is terminated at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | INID | IDOF | TWGHTX | TWGHTY | TWGHTZ | RWGHTX | RWGHTY | RWGHTZ |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 123456 | 1.0 | TWGHTX | TWGHTX | TWGHTX | TWGHTX | TWGHTX |

Local Coordinate Card. Additional card for the LOCAL keyword option to be paired with Card 2.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CIDI | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | global | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| ICID | Interpolation constraint ID. |
| DNID | Dependent node ID. This node should not be a member of a rigid body, or elsewhere constrained in the input. |
| DDOF | Dependent degrees-of-freedom. The list of dependent degrees-of-freedom consists of a number with up to six digits, with each digit representing a degree of freedom. For example, the value 1356 indicates that degrees of freedom 1, 3, 5, and 6 are controlled by the constraint. The default is 123456. Digit degree of freedom ID's: EQ.1: x EQ.2: y |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.3: z EQ.4: rotation about x axis EQ.5: rotation about y axis EQ.6: rotation about z axis |
| CIDD | Local coordinate system ID if LOCAL option is active. If blank, the global coordinate system is assumed. |
| ITYP | Specifies the meaning of INID. EQ.0: INID is a node ID EQ.1: INID is a node set ID |
| INDSW | Switch for controlling the explicit solution when an independent (or dependent) node is deleted. EQ.0: default to option 1. EQ.1: terminate the explicit analysis when an independent node or the dependent node is deleted. EQ.2: continue the explicit analysis with the constraints unchanged. |
| INID | Independent node ID or node set ID. |
| IDOF | Independent degrees-of-freedom using the same form as for the dependent degrees-of-freedom, DDOF, above. |
| TWGHTX | Weighting factor for node INID with active degrees-of-freedom IDOF. This weight scales the x -translational component. It is normally sufficient to define only TWGHTX even if its degree-of-freedom is inactive since the other factors are set equal to this input value as the default. There is no requirement on the values that are chosen as the weighting factors, that is, that they sum to unity. The default value for the weighting factor is unity. |
| TWGHTY | Weighting factor for node INID with active degrees-of-freedom IDOF. This weight scales the y -translational component. |
| TWGHTZ | Weighting factor for node INID with active degrees-of-freedom IDOF. This weight scales the z -translational component. |
| RWGHTX | Weighting factor for node INID with active degrees-of-freedom IDOF. This weight scales the x -rotational component. |

***CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD**

(prior notation *CONSTRAINED_SPR3 still works)

Purpose: Define a spotweld with failure. This model includes a plasticity-damage model that reduces the force and moment resultants to zero as the spotweld fails. The location of the spotweld is defined by a single node at the center of two connected sheets. The domain of influence is specified by a radius, which should be approximately equal to the spotweld's radius. The algorithm does a normal projection from the two sheets to the spotweld node and locates all nodes within the user-defined diameter of influence. The numerical implementation of this model is similar to the SPR2 model (*CONSTRAINED_SPR2).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|
| Variable | PID1 | PID2 | NSID | THICK | R | STIFF | ALPHA1 | MODEL |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | 1.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|
| Variable | RN | RS | BETA1 | LCF | LCUPF | LCUPR | DENS | INTP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | none | 0 |

Additional Card for MODEL = 2, 12, or 22.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|
| Variable | UPFN | UPFS | ALPHA2 | BETA2 | UPRN | UPRS | ALPHA3 | BETA3 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

CONSTRAINED**CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD**

Additional Card for MODEL = 2, 12, or 22.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MRN | MRS | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Optional Card for MODEL = 1, 11, or 21.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | STIFF2 | STIFF3 | STIFF4 | LCDEXP | GAMMA | SROPT | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| PID1 | Part ID of first sheet. |
| PID2 | Part ID of second sheet. PID2 can be identical to PID1 if the spotweld location nodes from NSID lie in between the shell elements that should get self-connected. |
| NSID | Node set ID of spotweld location nodes. |
| THICK | Total thickness of both sheets. |
| R | Spotweld radius. |
| STIFF | Elastic stiffness. Function ID if MODEL > 10. |
| ALPHA1 | Scaling factor α_1 . Function ID if MODEL > 10. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| MODEL | Material behavior and damage model, see remarks. EQ.1: SPR3 (default), EQ.2: SPR4, EQ.11: same as 1 with selected material parameters as functions, EQ.12: same as 2 with selected material parameters as functions, EQ.21: same as 11 with slight modification, see remarks, EQ.22: same as 12 with slight modification, see remarks. |
| RN | Tensile strength factor, R_n . Function ID if MODEL > 10. |
| RS | Shear strength factor, R_s . Function ID if MODEL > 10. |
| BETA1 | Exponent for plastic potential β_1 . Function ID if MODEL > 10. |
| LCF | Load curve ID describing force as a function of plastic displacement, that is, $F^0(\bar{u}^{pl})$. |
| LCUPF | Load curve ID describing plastic initiation displacement as a function of mode mixity, that is, $\bar{u}_0^{pl}(\kappa)$. Only for MODEL = 1, 11, or 21. |
| LCUPR | Load curve ID describing plastic rupture displacement as a function of mode mixity, that is, $\bar{u}_f^{pl}(\kappa)$. Only for MODEL = 1, 11, or 21. |
| DENS | Spotweld density (necessary for time step calculation). |
| INTP | Flag for interpolation. EQ.0: linear (default), EQ.1: uniform, EQ.2: inverse distance weighting. |
| UPFN | Plastic initiation displacement in normal direction, $\bar{u}_{0,ref}^{pl,n}$. |
| UPFS | Plastic initiation displacement in shear direction, $\bar{u}_{0,ref}^{pl,s}$. |
| ALPHA2 | Plastic initiation displacement scaling factor, α_2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BETA2 | Exponent for plastic initiation displacement, β_2 . |
| UPRN | Plastic rupture displacement in normal direction, $\bar{u}_{f,ref}^{pl,n}$. |
| UPRS | Plastic rupture displacement in shear direction, $\bar{u}_{f,ref}^{pl,s}$. |
| ALPHA3 | Plastic rupture displacement scaling factor, α_3 . |
| BETA3 | Exponent for plastic rupture displacement, β_3 . |
| MRN | Proportionality factor for dependency, m_{R_n} . |
| MRS | Proportionality factor for dependency, m_{R_s} . |
| STIFF2 | Elastic shear stiffness |
| STIFF3 | Elastic bending stiffness |
| STIFF4 | Elastic torsional stiffness |
| LCDEXP | Load curve for damage exponent as a function of mode mixity |
| GAMMA | Scaling factor, γ_1 |
| SROPT | Shear rotation option that defines local kinematics system: EQ.0: pure shear does not create normal component (default). EQ.1: pure shear creates normal component. |

Remarks:

When this feature is used, it is recommended to use the drilling rotation constraint method for the connected components in explicit analysis, that ism parameter DRCPSID of *CONTROL_SHELL should refer to all shell parts involved in INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD connections.

MODEL = 1, 11, or 21 ("SPR3")

This numerical model is similar to the self-piercing rivet model SPR2 (see *CONSTRAINED_SPR2) but with some differences to make it more suitable for spotwelds. The first difference is symmetric behavior of the spotweld connection, that is, there is no distinction between a master sheet and a slave sheet. This symmetry is done by

averaging the normals of both parts and by always distributing the balance moments equally to both sides.

The second difference is that there are not only two but three (or four if STIFF4 > 0) quantities to describe the kinematics, namely the normal relative displacement δ_n , the tangential relative displacement δ_t , and the relative rotation ω_b (and the relative twist ω_t) - all with respect to the plane-of-maximum opening, that is, a relative displacement vector is defined as

$$\mathbf{u} = (\delta_n, \delta_t, \omega_b) .$$

The third difference is the underlying material model. With the described kinematic quantities, an elastic effective force vector is computed first:

$$\tilde{\mathbf{f}} = (f_n, f_t, m_b) = \text{STIFF} \times \mathbf{u} = \text{STIFF} \times (\delta_n, \delta_t, \omega_b)$$

Or, if individual stiffnesses are defined on optional Card 5, each component is treated separately like this (also allows torsional stiffness to be added):

$$f_n = \text{STIFF} \times \delta_n$$

$$f_t = \text{STIFF2} \times \delta_t$$

$$m_b = \text{STIFF3} \times \omega_b$$

$$m_t = \text{STIFF4} \times \omega_t$$

From that, two resultant forces for normal direction and tangential direction (shear) are computed using

$$F_n = \langle f_n \rangle + \alpha_1 m_b, \quad F_s = f_t + \gamma_1 |m_t| .$$

Then, a yield function is defined for plastic behavior

$$\phi(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}, \bar{u}^{pl}) = P(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}) - F^0(\bar{u}^{pl}) \leq 0$$

with relative plastic displacement \bar{u}^{pl} , potential P

$$P(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}) = \left[\left(\frac{F_n}{R_n} \right)^{\beta_1} + \left(\frac{F_s}{R_s} \right)^{\beta_1} \right]^{1/\beta_1}$$

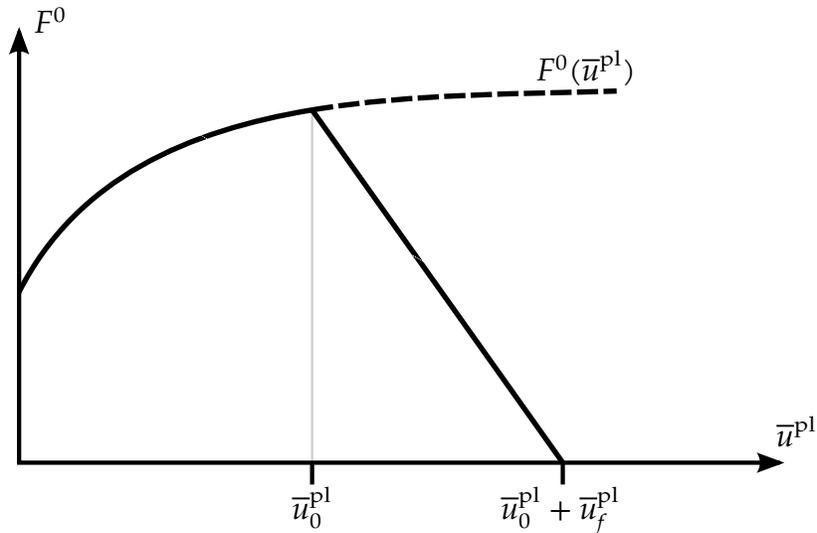


Figure 10-12. Force-displacement curve: plasticity and linear damage

and isotropic hardening described by load curve LCF (see [Figure 10-12](#)):

$$F^0 = F^0(\bar{u}^{pl}) .$$

In addition, a linear softening evolution is incorporated, where damage is defined as:

$$d = \frac{\bar{u}^{pl} - \bar{u}_0^{pl}(\kappa)}{\bar{u}_f^{pl}(\kappa)}, \quad 0 < d < 1$$

with mode mixity

$$\kappa = \frac{2}{\pi} \arctan\left(\frac{F_n}{F_s}\right), \quad 0 < \kappa < 1$$

Alternatively, nonlinear damage evolution can be invoked by using LCDEXP, where the damage exponent m is defined as a function of the mode mixity:

$$d = \frac{1 - \exp\left(-m \frac{\bar{u}^{pl} - \bar{u}_0^{pl}(\kappa)}{\bar{u}_f^{pl}(\kappa)}\right)}{1 - \exp(-m)}, \quad 0 < d < 1 .$$

Finally, the nominal force is computed as:

$$\mathbf{f} = (1 - d)\tilde{\mathbf{f}} .$$

MODEL = 2, 12, or 22 (“SPR4”)

In this approach, the relative displacement vector is defined as in model 1

$$\mathbf{u} = (\delta_n, \delta_t) .$$

The elastic effective force vector is computed using the elastic stiffness STIFF

$$\tilde{\mathbf{f}} = (f_n, f_t) = \text{STIFF} \times \mathbf{u} = \text{STIFF} \times (\delta_n, \delta_t) .$$

A yield function is defined for plastic behavior

$$\phi(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}, \bar{u}^{\text{pl}}) = P(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}) - F^0(\bar{u}^{\text{pl}}) \leq 0$$

with relative plastic displacement \bar{u}^{pl} , potential P

$$P(\tilde{\mathbf{f}}) = \left[\left(\frac{f_n}{\tilde{R}_n} \right)^{\beta_1} + \left(\frac{f_t}{\tilde{R}_s} \right)^{\beta_1} \right]^{1/\beta_1}$$

wherein \tilde{R}_n and \tilde{R}_s represents the load capacity in normal and tangential direction respectively. They are calculated using the values of R_n and R_s and the influence of relative rotation angle ω_b , scaled by α_1

$$\tilde{R}_s = R_s$$

$$\tilde{R}_n = R_n (1 - \alpha_1 \omega_b)$$

In addition, a linear softening evolution is incorporated, where damage is defined as:

$$d = \frac{\bar{u}^{\text{pl}} - \bar{u}_0^{\text{pl}}}{\bar{u}_f^{\text{pl}}}, \quad 0 < d < 1$$

The values of \bar{u}_0^{pl} and \bar{u}_f^{pl} are calculated by solving the following equations

$$\left\{ \left[\frac{\bar{u}_0^{\text{pl},n}}{\bar{u}_{0,\text{ref}}^{\text{pl},n} (1 - \alpha_2 \omega_b)} \right]^{\beta_2} + \left(\frac{\bar{u}_0^{\text{pl},s}}{\bar{u}_{0,\text{ref}}^{\text{pl},s}} \right)^{\beta_2} \right\}^{1/\beta_2} - 1 = 0$$

$$\bar{u}_0^{\text{pl},n} = \sin(\varphi) \bar{u}_0^{\text{pl}}$$

$$\bar{u}_0^{\text{pl},s} = \cos(\varphi) \bar{u}_0^{\text{pl}}$$

$$\left\{ \left[\frac{\bar{u}_f^{\text{pl},n}}{\bar{u}_{f,\text{ref}}^{\text{pl},n} (1 - \alpha_3 \omega_b)} \right]^{\beta_3} + \left(\frac{\bar{u}_f^{\text{pl},s}}{\bar{u}_{f,\text{ref}}^{\text{pl},s}} \right)^{\beta_3} \right\}^{1/\beta_3} - 1 = 0$$

$$\bar{u}_f^{\text{pl},n} = \sin(\varphi) \bar{u}_f^{\text{pl}}$$

$$\bar{u}_f^{\text{pl},s} = \cos(\varphi) \bar{u}_f^{\text{pl}}$$

considering the load angle φ

$$\varphi = \arctan\left(\frac{f_n}{f_s}\right)$$

For rate dependent behavior a plastic deformation rate \dot{u}^{pl} is defined by

$$\dot{u}^{pl} = \frac{\Delta \bar{u}^{pl}}{\Delta t}$$

where $\Delta \bar{u}^{pl}$ is the plastic increment in the current time step and Δt is the time step size. If MRN and MRS are defined, the calculation of \tilde{R}_n and \tilde{R}_s is changed to

$$\tilde{R}_n(\dot{u}^{pl}) = (R_n + m_{R_n} \dot{u}^{pl})(1 - \alpha_1 \omega_b)$$

$$\tilde{R}_s(\dot{u}^{pl}) = R_s + m_{R_s} \dot{u}^{pl}$$

A detailed description of the SPR4 approach (MODEL = 2) is given in Bier and Sommer [2013], where this model is called “SPR3_IWM”.

MODEL > 10

If MODEL is chosen to be greater than 10, then 5 variables have to be defined as function IDs: STIFF, ALPHA1, RN, RS, and BETA. These functions incorporate the following input values: thicknesses of both weld partners (t1, t2) and maximum engineering yield stresses, also called necking points (sm1, sm2). For ALPHA1 = 100 such a function could look like,

```
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
      100
func (t1, t2, sm1, sm2) = sm1/sm2
```

(This function is only a demonstration, it does not make any physical sense). For MODEL = 11 or 12, the master part is the first weld partner represented by t1 and sm1. For MODEL = 21 or 22, the thinner part is the first weld partner. Since material parameters have to be identified from both weld partners during initialization, this feature is only available for a subset of material models at the moment, namely no. 24, 120, 123, and 124.

If NEIPB = 7 is defined on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, then the following history variables are written to the d3plot database for SPR3 beams:

- history var#1 – load state (0..1 = elastic, 1..2 = plastic, 2..3 = damage)
- history var#2 – resultant normal force F_n
- history var#3 – resultant shear force F_s
- history var#4 – normal relative displacement
- history var#5 – tangential relative displacement

- history var#6 – relative rotation (bending)
- history var#7 – relative twist (torsion), only if STIFF4 > 0

***CONSTRAINED_JOINT_OPTION_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available forms include (one is mandatory):

- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_SPHERICAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_REVOLUTE
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_CYLINDRICAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_PLANAR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_UNIVERSAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_TRANSLATIONAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_LOCKING
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_TRANSLATIONAL_MOTOR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_ROTATIONAL_MOTOR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_GEAR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_RACK_AND_PINION
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_CONSTANT_VELOCITY
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_PULLEY
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_SCREW

If the force output data is to be transformed into a local coordinate use the option:

LOCAL

to define a joint ID and heading the following option is available:

ID

and to define failure for penalty-based joints (LMF = 0 in *CONTROL_RIGID) use:

FAILURE

The ordering of the bracketed options is arbitrary.

Purpose: Define a joint between two rigid bodies.

Card Format:

Card 1: required for all joint types

Card 2: required for joint types: MOTOR, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW

Optional Card: required only if LOCAL is specified in the keyword

In the first seven joint types above excepting the Universal joint, the nodal points within the nodal pairs (1, 2), (3, 4), and (5, 6) (see [Figures 10-14](#) through [10-19](#)) should coincide in the initial configuration, and the nodal pairs should be as far apart as possible to obtain the best behavior. For the Universal Joint the nodes within the nodal pair (3, 4) do not coincide, but the lines drawn between nodes (1, 3) and (2, 4) must be perpendicular.

For the Gear joint the nodes within the nodal pair (1, 2) must not coincide.

When the penalty method is used (see *CONTROL_RIGID), at each time step, the relative penalty stiffness is multiplied by a function dependent on the step size to give the maximum stiffness that will not destroy the stability of the solution. Instabilities can result in the explicit time integration scheme if the penalty stiffness is too large. If instabilities occur, the recommended way to eliminate these problems is to decrease the time step or reduce the scale factor on the penalties.

For cylindrical joints, by setting node 3 to zero, it is possible to use a cylindrical joint to join a node that is not on a rigid body (node 1) to a rigid body (nodes 2 and 4).

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | JID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

The heading is picked up by some of the peripheral LS-DYNA codes to aid in post-processing.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| JID | Joint ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Joint descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | RPS | DAMP |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| N1 | Node 1, in rigid body A. Define for all joint types. |
| N2 | Node 2, in rigid body B. Define for all joint types. |
| N3 | Node 3, in rigid body A. Define for all joint types except SPHERICAL. |
| N4 | Node 4, in rigid body B. Define for all joint types except SPHERICAL. |
| N5 | Node 5, in rigid body A. Define for joint types TRANSLATIONAL, LOCKING, ROTATIONAL_MOTOR, CONSTANT_VELOCITY, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW |
| N6 | Node 6, in rigid body B. Define for joint types TRANSLATIONAL, LOCKING, ROTATIONAL_MOTOR, CONSTANT_VELOCITY, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW |
| RPS | Relative penalty stiffness (default = 1.0): GT.0.0: constant value, LT.0.0: time dependent value given by load curve ID = -RPS (only for SPHERICAL, REVOLUTE, and CYLINDRICAL). |
| DAMP | Damping scale factor on default damping value. (Revolute and Spherical Joints): EQ.0.0: default is set to 1.0, GT.0.0.AND.LE.0.01: no damping is used. |

Rotational Properties Card. Additional card for joint types MOTOR, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARM | LCID | TYPE | R1 | H_ANGLE | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | | | | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PARM

Parameter, which a function of joint type:

Gears: define R_2/R_1 Rack and Pinion: define h Pulley: define R_2/R_1 Screw: define \dot{x}/ω

Motors: leave blank

LCID

Define load curve ID for MOTOR joints.

TYPE

Define integer flag for MOTOR joints as follows:

EQ.0: translational/rotational velocity

EQ.1: translational/rotational acceleration

EQ.2: translational/rotational displacement

R1

Radius, R_1 , for the gear and pulley joint type. If left undefined, nodal points 5 and 6 are assumed to be on the outer radius. The value of R1 and R2 affect the reaction forces written to output. The forces are calculated from the moments by dividing them by the radii.

H_ANGLE

Helix angle in degrees. This is only necessary for the gear joint if the gears do not mesh tangentially, e.g., worm gears, see remarks below for a definition.

Local Card. Additional card required for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RAID | LST | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

RAID Rigid body or accelerometer ID. The force resultants are output in the local system of the rigid body or accelerometer.

LST Flag for local system type:
 EQ.0: rigid body
 EQ.1: accelerometer

Failure Card 1. Additional card for FAILURE keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | TFAIL | COUPL | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0. | | | | | |

Failure Card 2. Additional card for FAILURE keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | NXX | NYX | NZZ | MXX | MYX | MZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CID | Coordinate ID for resultants in the failure criteria. If zero, the global coordinate system is used. |
| TFAIL | Time for joint failure. If zero, joint never fails. |
| COUPL | Coupling between the force and moment failure criteria. If COUPL is less than or equal to zero, the failure criteria is identical to the spotwelds. When COUPL is greater than zero, the force and moment results are considered independently. See the remark below. |
| NXX | Axial force resultant N_{xx_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| NYY | Force resultant N_{yy_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| NZZ | Force resultant N_{zz_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| MXX | Torsional moment resultant M_{zz_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| MYY | Moment resultant M_{yy_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| MZZ | Moment resultant M_{zz_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |

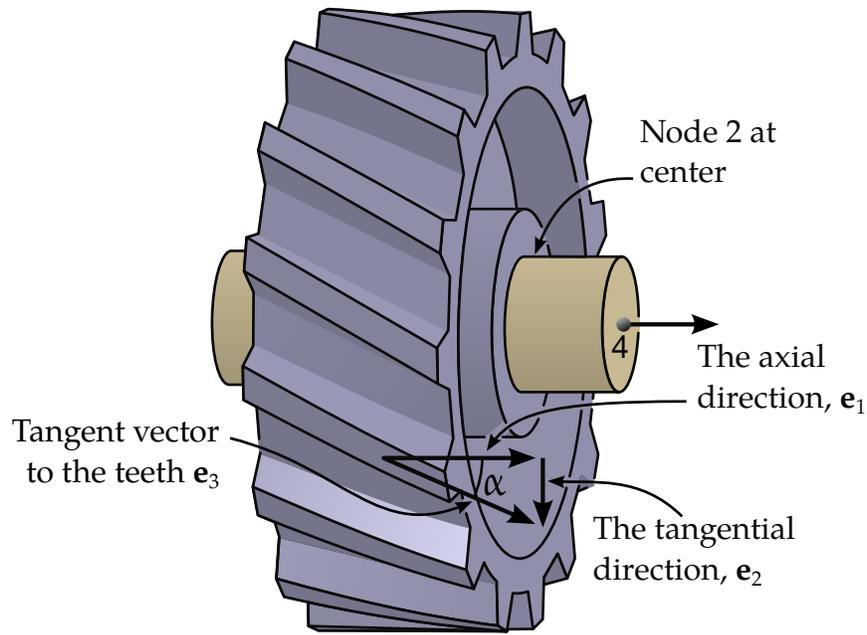


Figure 10-13. Helix angle α definition, gear #2 viewed from the extension of node n_2 to node n_6 .

Remarks:

The moments for the revolute, cylindrical, planar, translational, and locking joints are calculated at the midpoint of nodes N1 and N3. The moments for the spherical, universal, constant velocity, gear, pulley, and rack and pinion joints are calculated at node N1. When COUPL is less than or equal to zero, the failure criteria is

$$\left(\frac{N_{xx}}{N_{xxF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N_{yy}}{N_{yyF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N_{zz}}{N_{zzF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{M_{xx}}{M_{xxF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{M_{yy}}{M_{yyF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{M_{zz}}{M_{zzF}}\right)^2 - 1 = 0.$$

Otherwise, it consists of both

$$\left(\frac{N_{xx}}{N_{xxF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N_{yy}}{N_{yyF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{N_{zz}}{N_{zzF}}\right)^2 - 1 = 0,$$

and

$$\left(\frac{M_{xx}}{M_{xxF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{M_{yy}}{M_{yyF}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{M_{zz}}{M_{zzF}}\right)^2 - 1 = 0.$$

For a gear joint, the relative direction and magnitude of rotation between the two gears is determined by the *helix angle*. Let \mathbf{e}_1 be the unit normal directed from node 2 to 4, which corresponds to the second gear’s rotation axis. See [Figure 10-23](#). Let \mathbf{e}_2 be defined as the positively oriented tangent vector to motion of the teeth when spun about the \mathbf{e}_1 axis (the gear’s axis). See [Figure 10-13](#). The helix angle α characterizes the

deviation of the teeth axis from the gear axis. In particular, α is defined as the angle between the direction of teeth, called \mathbf{e}_3 , and the axis of the gear \mathbf{e}_1 ,

$$\mathbf{e}_3 = \cos\alpha\mathbf{e}_1 + \sin\alpha\mathbf{e}_2.$$

The gears are assumed to be setup so that the teeth initially fit having matching \mathbf{e}_3 directions. A nonzero helix angle is typically used to model worm gears.

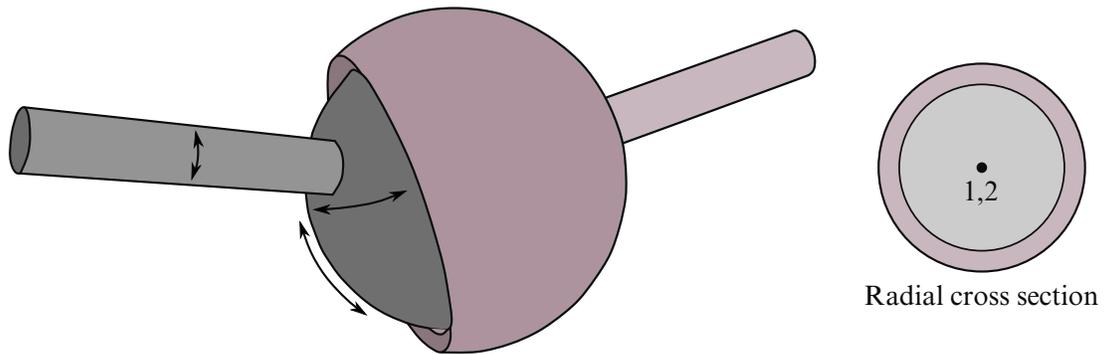


Figure 10-14. *Spherical joint.* The relative motion of the rigid bodies is constrained so that nodes which are initially coincident remain coincident. In the above figure the socket's node is not interior to the socket—LS-DYNA does not require that a rigid body's nodes be interior to the body.

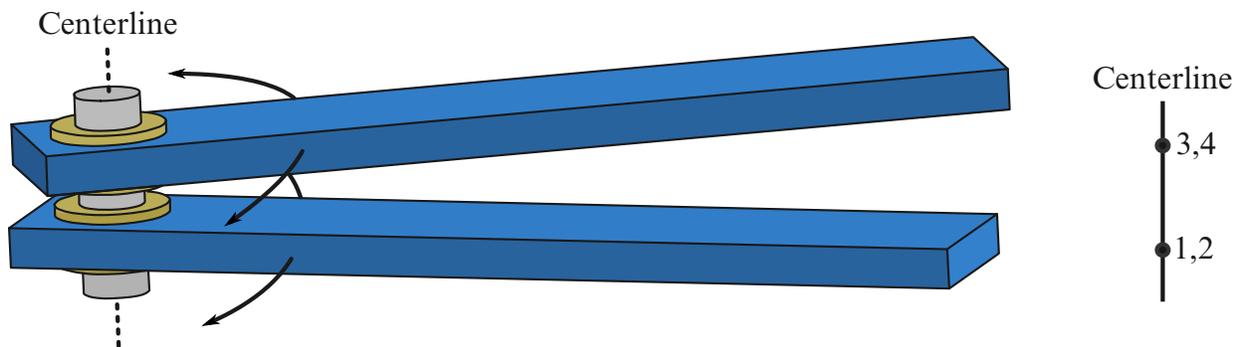


Figure 10-15. *Revolute Joint.* Nodes 1 and 2 are coincident; nodes 3 and 4 are coincident. Nodes 1 and 3 belong to rigid body A; nodes 2 and 4 belong to rigid body B. The relative motion of the two rigid bodies is restricted to rotations about the axis formed by the two pairs of coincident nodes. This axis is labeled the "centerline".

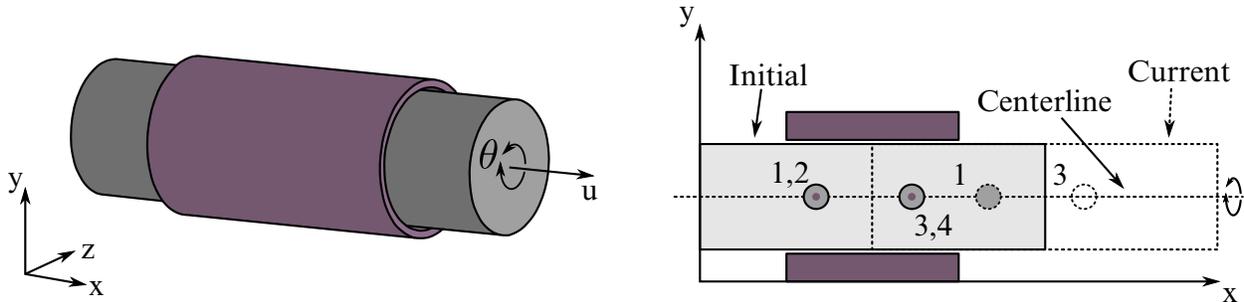


Figure 10-16. *Cylindrical Joint.* This joint is derived from the rotational joint by relaxing the constraints along the centerline. This joint admits relative rotation and translation along the centerline.

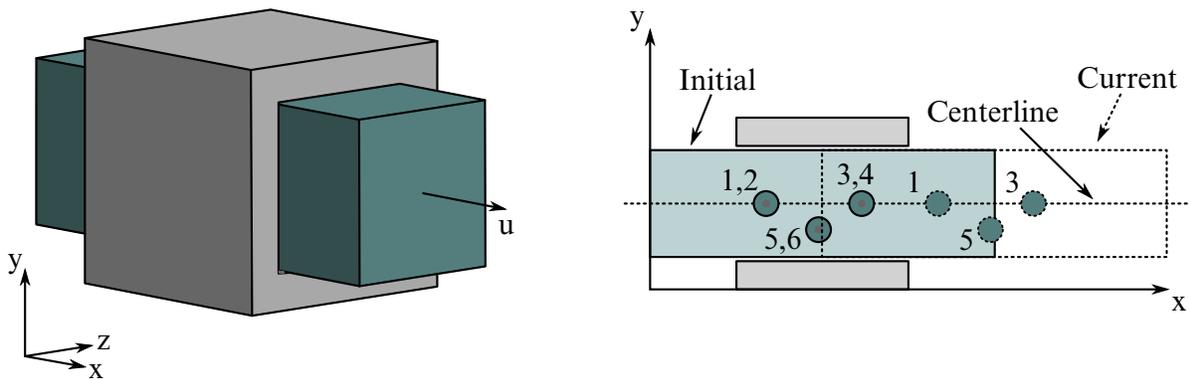


Figure 10-17. *Translational joint.* This is a cylindrical joint with a third pair of off-centerline nodes which restrict rotation. Aside from translation along the centerline, the two rigid bodies are stuck together.

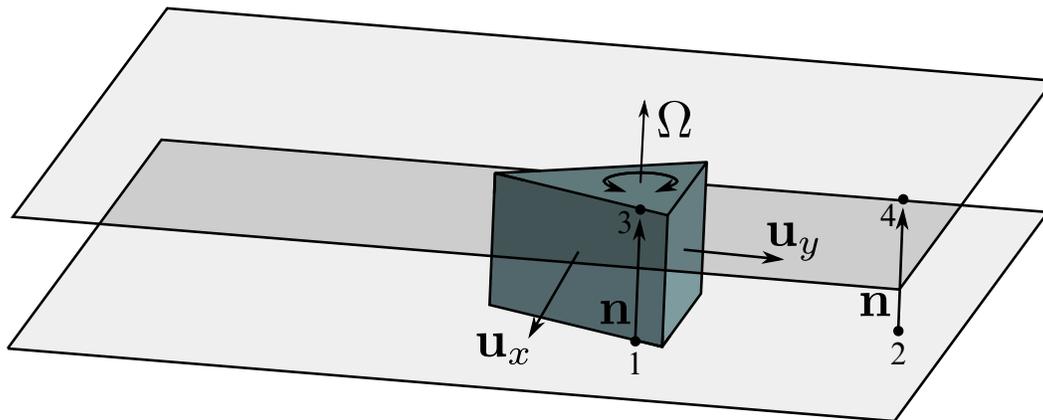


Figure 10-18. *Planar joint.* This joint is derived from the rotational joint by relaxing the constraints normal to the centerline. Relative displacements along the direction of the centerline are excluded.

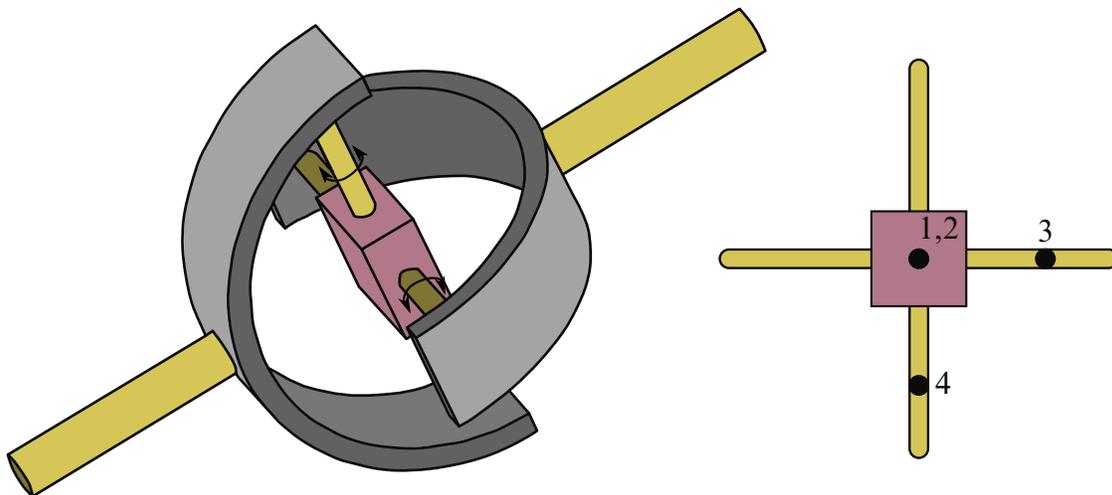


Figure 10-19. *Universal Joint.* Nodes 1 and 2 are initially coincident. The segments formed by nodal pairs (1, 3) and (2, 4) must be orthogonal; they serve as axes about which the two bodies may undergo relative rotation. The universal joint excludes all other relative motion and the axes remain orthogonal at all time.

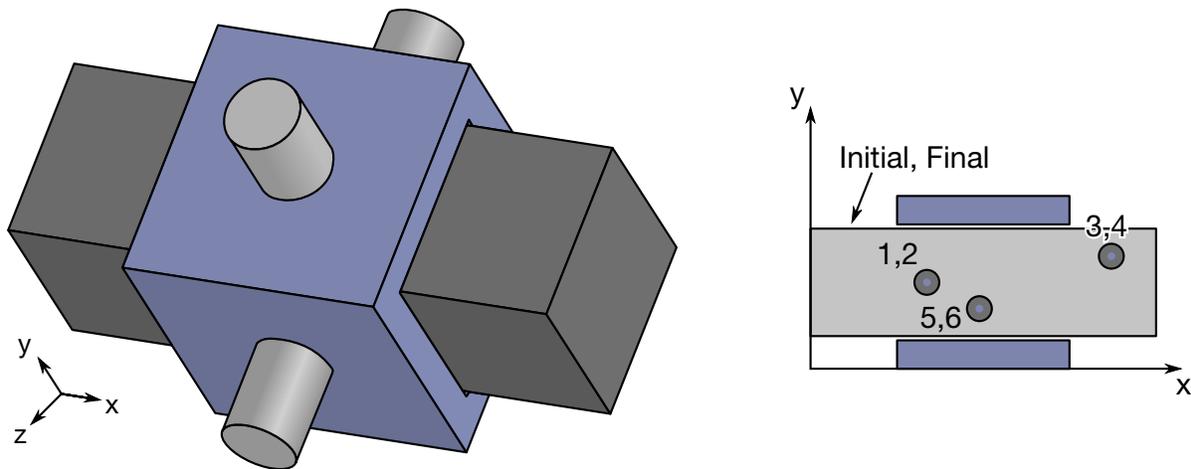


Figure 10-20. *Locking Joint.* A locking joint couples two rigid bodies in all six degrees-of-freedom. The forces and moments required to form this coupling are written to the jntforc file (*DATABASE_JNTFORC). As stated in the Remarks, forces and moments in jntforc are calculated halfway between N1 and N3. Nodal pairs (1, 2), (3, 4) and (5, 6) must be coincident. The three spatial points corresponding to three nodal pairs must be neither collocated nor collinear.

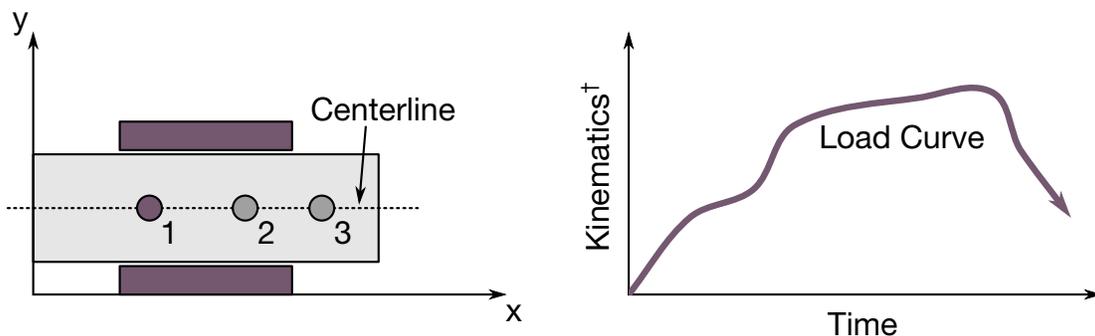


Figure 10-21. Translational motor joint. This joint is usually used in combination with a translational or a cylindrical joint. Node 1 and node 2 belong to the first rigid body and the second rigid body, resp. Furthermore, nodes 1 and 2 must be coincident. Node 3 may belong to either rigid body. Curve LCID defines the velocity/acceleration/displacement of N1 minus that of N2, where velocity/acceleration/displacement is measured in the direction of the vector N2-to-N3. Node 4 is not used and can be left blank. The value of the load curve may specify any of several kinematic measures; see TYPE.

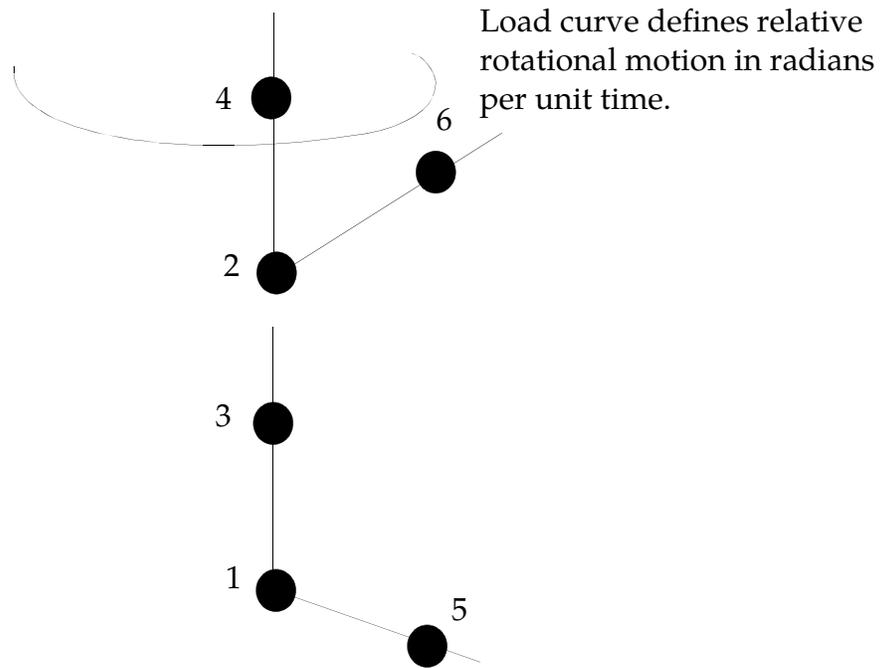


Figure 10-22. Rotational motor joint. This joint can be used in combination with other joints such as the revolute or cylindrical joints.

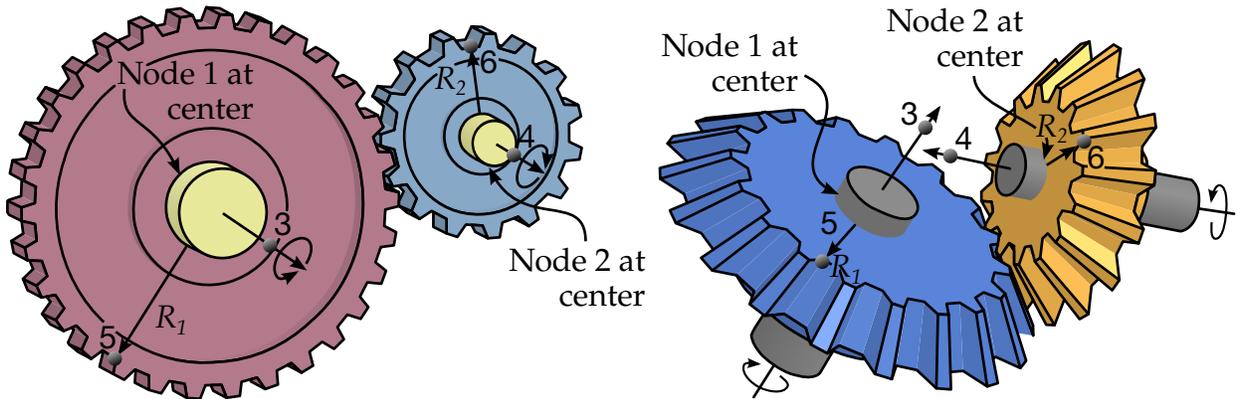


Figure 10-23. Gear joints. Nodal pairs (1, 3) and (2, 4) define axes that are orthogonal to the gears. Nodal pairs (1, 5) and (2, 6) define vectors in the plane of the gears. The ratio R_2/R_1 is specified but need not necessarily correspond to the geometry, if for instance the gear consists of spiral grooves. Note that the gear joint in itself does not maintain the contact point but this requires additional treatment, such as accompanying it with other joints.

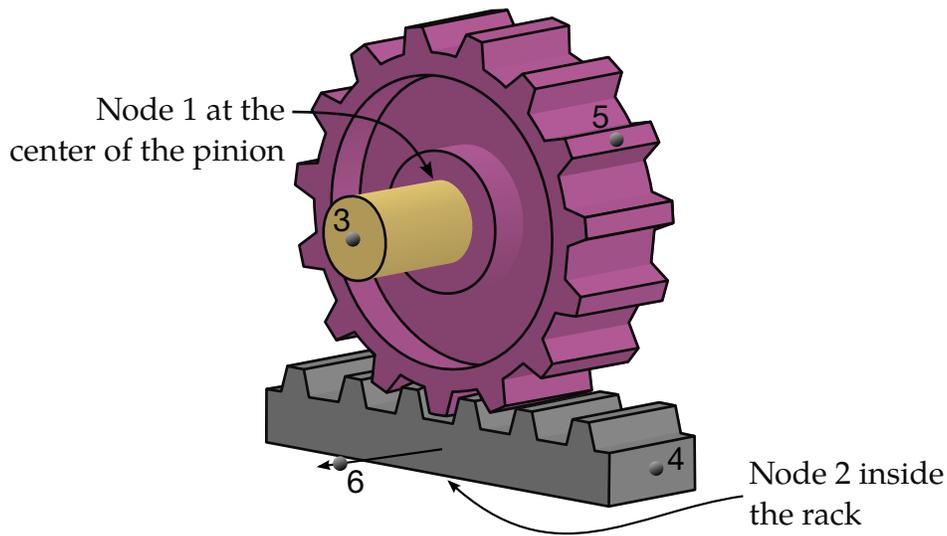


Figure 10-24. Rack and pinion joint. Nodal pair (1, 3) defines the axis of rotation of the first body (the pinion). Nodal pair (1, 5) is a vector in the plane of the pinion and is orthogonal to nodal pair (1, 3). Nodal pair (2, 4) defines the direction of travel for the second body (the rack). Nodal pair (2, 6) is parallel to the axis of the pinion and is thus parallel to nodal pair (1, 3). The value h is specified. The velocity of the rack is $h\omega_{\text{pinion}}$.

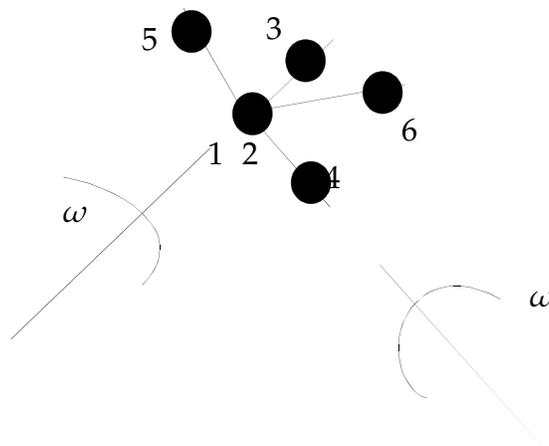


Figure 10-25. Constant velocity joint. Nodal pairs (1, 3) and (2, 4) define an axes for the constant angular velocity, and nodal pairs (1, 5) are orthogonal vectors. Here nodal points 1 and 2 must be coincident.

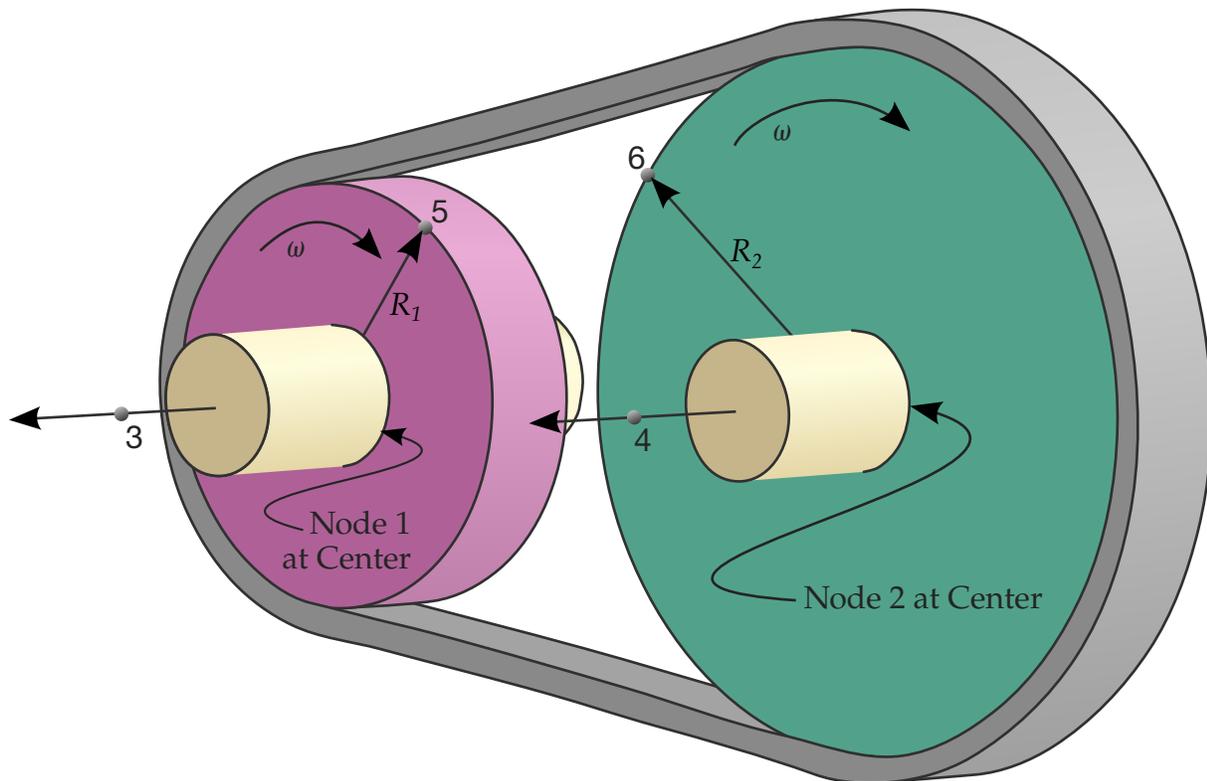


Figure 10-26. Pulley joint. Nodal pairs (1, 3) and (2, 4) define axes that are orthogonal to the pulleys. Nodal pairs (1, 5) and (2, 6) define vectors in the plane of the pulleys. The ratio R_2/R_1 is specified.

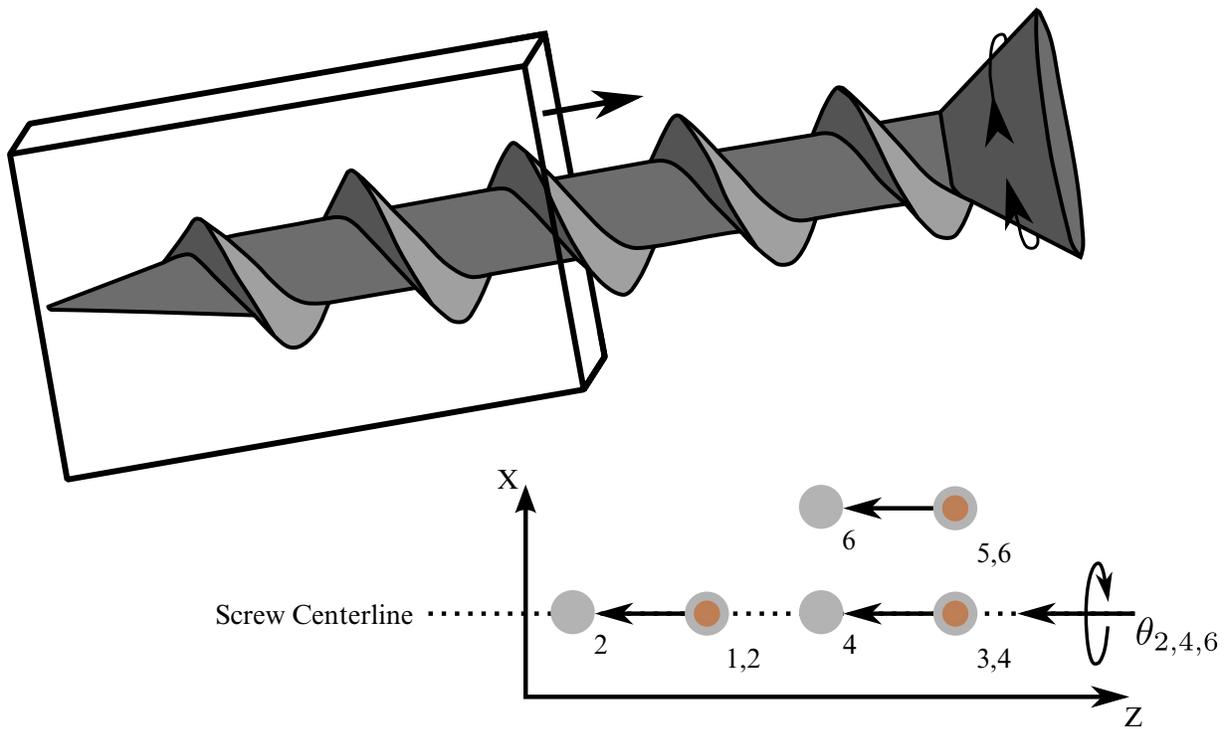


Figure 10-27. Screw joint. The second body translates in response to the spin of the first body. Nodal pairs (1, 3) and (2, 4) lie along the same axis and nodal pairs (1, 5) and (2, 6) are orthogonal vectors. The helix ratio, \dot{x}/ω , is specified.

***CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_OPTION_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available forms include (one is mandatory):

- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_SPHERICAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_REVOLUTE
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_CYLINDRICAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_PLANAR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_UNIVERSAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_TRANSLATIONAL
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_LOCKING
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_TRANSLATIONAL_MOTOR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_ROTATIONAL_MOTOR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_GEAR
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_RACK_AND_PINION
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_CONSTANT_VELOCITY
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_PULLEY
- *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_COOR_SCREW

If the force output data is to be transformed into a local coordinate use the option:

LOCAL

to define a joint ID and heading the following option is available:

ID

and to define failure for penalty-based joints (LMF = 0 in *CONTROL_RIGID) use:

FAILURE

The ordering of the bracketed options is arbitrary.

Purpose: Define a joint between two rigid bodies, see Figure. The connection coordinates are given instead of the nodal point IDs required in the previous section, *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_{OPTION}. Nodes are automatically generated for each

coordinate and are constrained to the rigid body. Where coincident nodes are expected in the initial configuration, only one connection coordinate is needed since the connection coordinate for the second node, if given, is ignored. The created nodal ID's are chosen to exceed the maximum user ID. The coordinates of the joint nodes are specified on Cards 2 - 7. The input which follows Card 7 is identical to that in the previous section.

Card Format:

Cards 1 - 7: required for all joint types

Card 8: required for joint types: MOTOR, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW

Optional Card: required when LOCAL is specified in the keyword

In the first seven joint types above excepting the Universal joint, the coordinate points within the nodal pairs (1, 2), (3, 4), and (5, 6) (see [Figures 10-14](#) through [10-20](#)) should coincide in the initial configuration, and the nodal pairs should be as far apart as possible to obtain the best behavior. For the Universal Joint the nodes within the coordinate pair (3, 4) do not coincide, but the lines drawn between nodes (1, 3) and (2, 4) must be perpendicular.

For the Gear joint the nodes within the coordinate pair (1, 2) must not coincide.

When the penalty method is used (see *CONTROL_RIGID), at each time step, the relative penalty stiffness is multiplied by a function dependent on the step size to give the maximum stiffness that will not destroy the stability of the solution. LS-DYNA's explicit time integrator can become unstable when the penalty stiffness is too large. If instabilities occur, the recommended way to eliminate these problems is to decrease the time step or reduce the scale factor on the penalties.

For cylindrical joints, by setting node 3 to zero, it is possible to use a cylindrical joint to join a node that is not on a rigid body (node 1) to a rigid body (nodes 2 and 4).

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | JID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

The heading is picked up by some of the peripheral LS-DYNA codes to aid in post-processing.

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

JID Joint ID. This must be a unique number.

HEADING Joint descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | RBID_A | RBID_B | RPS | DAMP | TMASS | RMASS | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X3 | Y3 | Z3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X4 | Y4 | Z4 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X5 | Y5 | Z5 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | X6 | Y6 | Z6 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|--|
| RBID_A | Part ID of rigid body A. |
| RBID_B | Part ID of rigid body B. |
| RPS | Relative penalty stiffness (default = 1.0). |
| DAMP | Damping scale factor on default damping value. (Revolute and Spherical Joints): EQ.0.0: default is set to 1.0, GT.0.0 and LE.0.01: no damping is used. |
| TMASS | Lumped translational mass. The mass is equally split between the first points defined for rigid bodies A and B. |
| RMASS | Lumped rotational inertia. The inertia is equally split between the first points defined for rigid bodies A and B. |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | Coordinate of point 1, in rigid body A. Define for all joint types. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| X2, Y2, Z2 | Coordinate of point 2, in rigid body B. If points 1 and 2 are coincident in the specified joint type, the coordinate for point 1 is used. |
| X3, Y3, Z3 | Coordinate of point 3, in rigid body A. Define for all joint types. |
| X4, Y4, Z4 | Coordinate of point 4, in rigid body B. If points 3 and 4 are coincident in the specified joint type, the coordinate for point 3 is used. |
| X5, Y5, Z5 | Coordinate of point 5, in rigid body A. Define for all joint types. |
| X6, Y6, Z6 | Coordinate of point 6, in rigid body B. If points 5 and 6 are coincident in the specified joint type, the coordinate for point 5 is used. |

Rotational Properties Card. Additional card for joint types MOTOR, GEARS, RACK_AND_PINION, PULLEY, and SCREW.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARM | LCID | TYPE | R1 | | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PARM | Parameter, which a function of joint type: Gears: define R_2/R_1 Rack and Pinion: define h Pulley: define R_2/R_1 Screw: define \dot{x}/ω Motors: leave blank |
| LCID | Define load curve ID for MOTOR joints. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TYPE | Define integer flag for MOTOR joints as follows: EQ.0: translational/rotational velocity EQ.1: translational/rotational acceleration EQ.2: translational/rotational displacement |
| R1 | Radius, R_1 , for the gear and pulley joint type. If left undefined, nodal points 5 and 6 are assumed to be on the outer radius. R1 is the moment arm that goes into calculating the joint reaction forces. The ratio R2/R1 gives the transmitted moments, but not the forces. The force is moment divided by distance R1. |

Local Card. Additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RAID | LST | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| RAID | Rigid body or accelerometer ID. The force resultants are output in the local system of the rigid body or accelerometer. |
| LST | Flag for local system type: EQ.0: rigid body EQ.1: accelerometer |

Failure Card 1. Additional card for the FAILURE keyword option.

| Card 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | TFAIL | COUPL | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0. | | | | | |

Failure Card 2. Additional card for the FAILURE keyword option.

| Card 11 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | NXX | NYX | NZZ | MXX | MYX | MZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| CID | Coordinate ID for resultants in the failure criteria. If zero, the global coordinate system is used. |
| TFAIL | Time for joint failure. If zero, joint never fails. |
| COUPL | Coupling between the force and moment failure criteria. If COUPL is less than or equal to zero, the failure criteria is identical to the spotwelds. When COUPL is greater than zero, the force and moment results are considered independently. See the remarks in *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_{OPTION}. |
| NXX | Axial force resultant N_{xxF} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| NYX | Force resultant N_{YX_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| NZZ | Force resultant N_{zzF} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MXX | Torsional moment resultant M_{XX_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| MYY | Moment resultant M_{YY_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |
| MZZ | Moment resultant M_{ZZ_F} at failure. If zero, failure due to this component is not considered. |

***CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS_OPTION_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

FLEXION-TORSION

GENERALIZED

TRANSLATIONAL

If desired a description of the joint stiffness can be provided with the option:

TITLE

which is written into the d3hsp and jntforc files.

Purpose: Define optional rotational and translational joint stiffness for joints defined by ***CONSTRAINED_JOINT_OPTION**. These definitions apply to all joints even though degrees of freedom that are considered in the joint stiffness capability may be constrained out in some joint types. The energy that is dissipated with the joint stiffness option is written for each joint in joint force file with the default name, jntforc. In the global energy balance this energy is included with the energy of the discrete elements, that is, the springs and dampers.

Card Summary:

Card Title. This card is included if and only if the TITLE keyword option is used.

| |
|-------|
| TITLE |
|-------|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|-----|--|--|
| JSID | PIDA | PIDB | CIDA | CIDB | JID | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|-----|--|--|

Card 2a.1. This card is included if and only if the FLEXION-TORSION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|
| LCIDAL | LCIDG | LCIDBT | DLCIDAL | DLCIDG | DLCIDBT | | |
|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|

Card 2a.2. This card is included if and only if the FLEXION-TORSION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| ESAL | FMAL | ESBT | FMBT | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a.3. This card is included if and only if the FLEXION-TORSION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SAAL | NSABT | PSABT | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b.1. This card is included if and only if the GENERALIZED keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|
| LCIDPH | LCIDT | LCIDPS | DLCIDPH | DLCIDT | DLCIDPS | | |
|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|

Card 2b.2. This card is included if and only if the GENERALIZED keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|--|--|
| ESPH | FMPH | EST | FMT | ESPS | FMPS | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|--|--|

Card 2b.3. This card is included if and only if the GENERALIZED keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|--|--|
| NSAPH | PSAPH | NSAT | PSAT | NSAPS | PSAPS | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|--|--|

Card 2c.1. This card is included if and only if the TRANSLATIONAL keyword is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| LCIDX | LCIDY | LCIDZ | DLCIDX | DLCIDY | DLCIDZ | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|

Card 2c.2. This card is included if and only if the TRANSLATIONAL keyword is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| ESX | FFX | ESY | FFY | ESZ | FFZ | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 2c.3. This card is included if and only if the TRANSLATIONAL keyword is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| NSDX | PSDX | NSDY | PSDY | NSDZ | PSDZ | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

Title Card. Additional card for the TITLE keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

CONSTRAINED**CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | JSID | PIDA | PIDB | CIDA | CIDB | JID | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | CIDA | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| TITLE | Description of joint stiffness for output files jntforc and d3hsp. |
| JSID | Joint stiffness ID |
| PIDA | Part ID for rigid body A, see *PART. |
| PIDB | Part ID for rigid body B, see *PART. |
| CIDA | Coordinate ID for rigid body A, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_OPTION. For the translational stiffness the local coordinate system must be defined by nodal points, *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES, since the first nodal point in each coordinate system is used to track the motion. |
| CIDB | Coordinate ID for rigid body B. If zero, the coordinate ID for rigid body A is used, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_OPTION. For the translational stiffness the local coordinate system must be defined by nodal points, *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES, since the first nodal point in each coordinate system is used to track the motion. |
| JID | Joint ID for the joint reaction forces. If zero, tables can't be used in place of load curves for defining the frictional moments. |

Flexion-Torsion Joint Stiffness Cards:

Card 2 for FLEXION-TORSION option.

| Card 2a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDAL | LCIDG | LCIDBT | DLCIDAL | DLCIDG | DLCIDBT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCIDAL Load curve ID for α -moment as a function of rotation in radians. See [Figure 10-28](#) where it should be noted that $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The applied moment is set to 0.0.

LCIDG Load curve ID for γ as a function of a scale factor which scales the bending moment due to the α rotation. This load curve should be defined in the interval $-\pi \leq \gamma \leq \pi$. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The scale factor defaults to 1.0.

LCIDBT Load curve ID for β -torsion moment as a function of twist in radians. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The applied twist is set to 0.0.

DLCIDAL Load curve ID for α -damping moment as a function of rate of rotation in radians per unit time. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: damping is not considered.

DLCIDG Load curve ID for γ -damping scale factor as a function of rate of rotation in radians per unit time. This scale factor scales the α -damping moment. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The scale factor defaults to 1.0.

DLCIDBT Load curve ID for β -damping torque as a function of rate of twist. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: Damping is not considered.

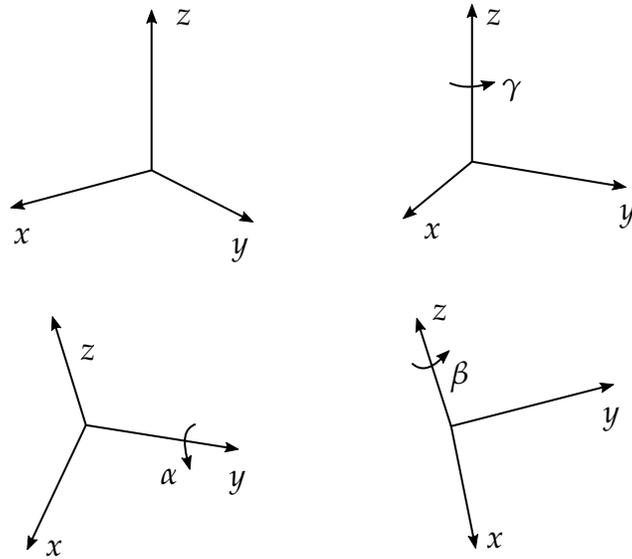


Figure 10-28. The angles α, β, γ align rigid body one with rigid body two for the FLEXION-TORSION option.

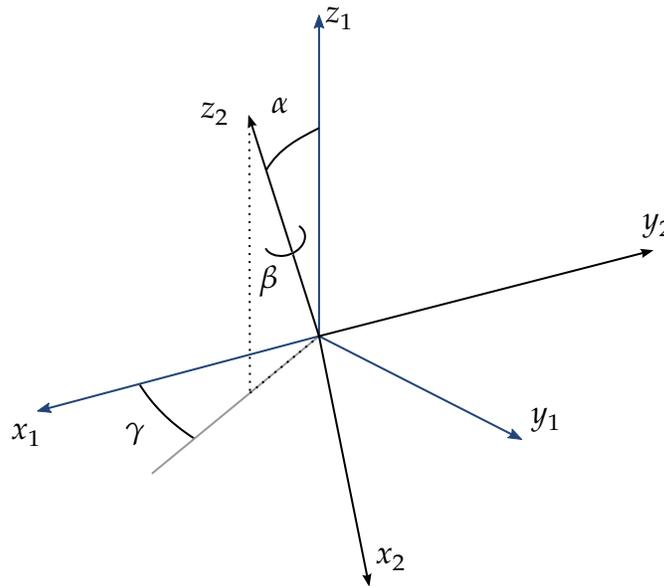


Figure 10-29. Flexion-torsion joint angles. If the initial positions of the local coordinate axes of the two rigid bodies connected by the joint do not coincide, the angles, α and γ , are initialized and torques will develop instantaneously based on the defined load curves. The angle β is also initialized but no torque will develop about the local axis on which β is measured. Rather, β will be measured relative to the computed offset.

Card 3 for FLEXION-TORSION option.

| Card 2a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ESAL | FMAL | ESBT | FMBT | | | | |
| Type | F | F/I | F | F/I | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| ESAL | Elastic stiffness per unit radian for friction and stop angles for α rotation. See Figure 10-30 . EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for α rotation. |
| FMAL | Frictional moment limiting value for α rotation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. See Figure 10-30 . EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for α rotation. LT.0: -FMAL is the load curve or table ID defining the yield moment as a function of α rotation. A table permits the moment to also be a function of the joint reaction force and requires the specification of JID on Card 1. |
| ESBT | Elastic stiffness per unit radian for friction and stop angles for β twist. EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for β twist. |
| FMBT | Frictional moment limiting value for β twist. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. EQ.0.0: The friction is inactive for β twist. LT.0: -FMBT is the load curve or table ID defining the yield moment versus β rotation. A table permits the moment to also be a function of the joint reaction force and requires the specification of JID on Card 1. |

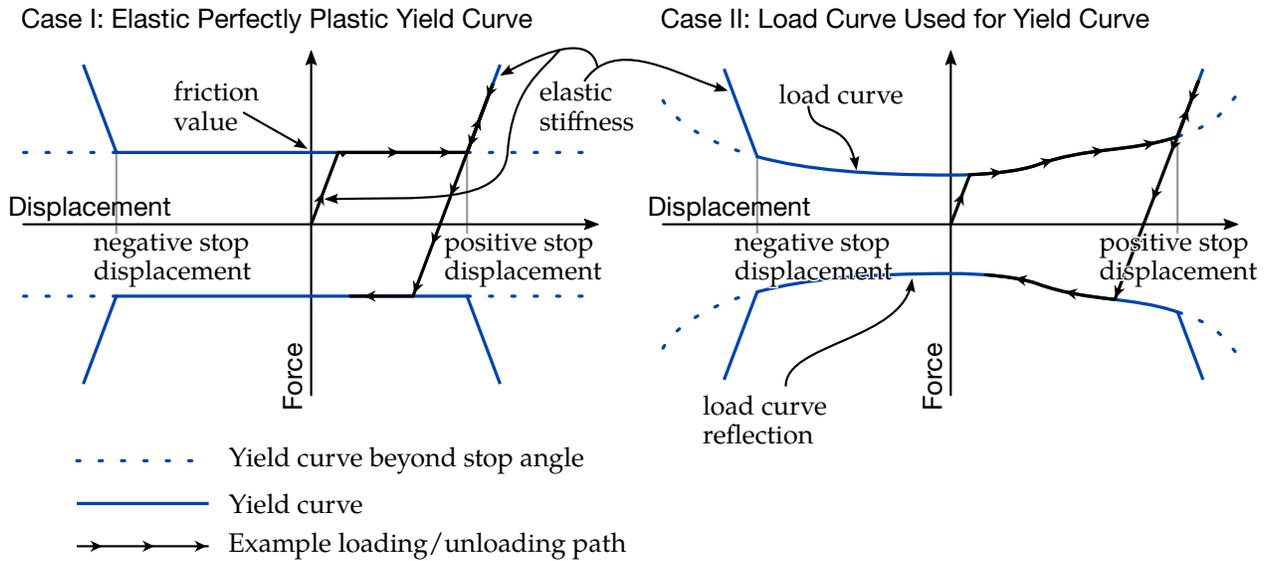


Figure 10-30. *Friction model.* The friction model is motivated by plasticity, and it is implemented for both rotational and translational joints. In the context of a rotational joint, the y -axis is to be interpreted as moment (rotational force) and the x -axis is to be interpreted as rotation. *Case I* (left) is activated by a positive friction value. *Case II* (right) is activated by a negative integer friction value, the absolute value of which specifies a load curve. See the friction, elastic, and stop angle/displacement parameters from the input cards (FM[var], ES[var], NSA[var], PSA[var]).

Card 4 for FLEXION-TORSION option.

| Card 2a.3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SAAL | NSABT | PSABT | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SAAL | Stop angle in degrees for α rotation where $0.0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$. Ignored if zero. See Figure 10-30 . |
| NSABT | Stop angle in degrees for negative β rotation. Ignored if zero. |
| PSABT | Stop angle in degrees for positive β rotation. Ignored if zero. |

Remarks:

This option simulates the flexion-torsion behavior of a joint in a slightly different fashion than with the generalized joint option.

After the stop angles are reached, the torques increase linearly to resist further angular motion using the stiffness values on Card 2a.2. If the stiffness value is too low or zero, the stop will be violated.

The moment resultants generated from the moment as a function of rotation curve, damping moment as a function of rate-of-rotation curve, and friction are evaluated independently and are added together.

Generalized Joint Stiffness Cards:**Card 2 for GENERALIZED stiffness option.**

| Card 2b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDPH | LCIDT | LCIDPS | DLCIDPH | DLCIDT | DLCIDPS | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| LCIDPH | Load curve ID for ϕ -moment as a function of rotation in radians. See Figure 10-31 . See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: The applied moment is set to 0.0. |
| LCIDT | Load curve ID for θ -moment as a function of rotation in radians. See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: The applied moment is set to 0.0. |
| LCIDPS | Load curve ID for ψ -moment as a function of rotation in radians. See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: The applied moment is set to 0.0. |
| DLCIDPH | Load curve ID for ϕ -damping moment as a function of rate of rotation in radians per unit time. See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: Damping is not considered. |
| DLCIDT | Load curve ID for θ -damping moment as a function of rate of rotation in radians per unit time. See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: Damping is not considered. |
| DLCIDPS | Load curve ID for ψ -damping torque as a function of rate of rotation in radians per unit time. See *DEFINE_CURVE. EQ.0: Damping is not considered. |

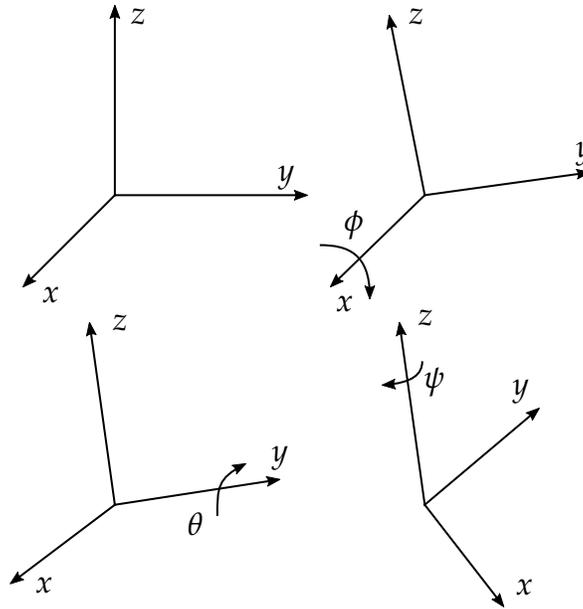


Figure 10-31. Definition of angles for the GENERALIZED joint stiffness.

Card 3 for GENERALIZED stiffness option.

| Card 2b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | ESPH | FMPH | EST | FMT | ESPS | FMPS | | |
| Type | F | F/I | F | F/I | F | F/I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ESPH | Elastic stiffness per unit radian for friction and stop angles for ϕ rotation. EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for ϕ rotation. |
| FMPH | Frictional moment limiting value for ϕ rotation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. See Figure 10-30 . EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for ϕ rotation. LT.0: -FMPH is the load curve or table ID defining the yield moment as a function of ϕ rotation. A table permits the moment to also be a function of the joint reaction force and requires the specification of JID on Card 1. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| EST | <p>Elastic stiffness per unit radian for friction and stop angles for θ rotation. See Figure 10-30.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for θ rotation.</p> |
| FMT | <p>Frictional moment limiting value for θ rotation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for θ rotation.</p> <p>LT.0: -FMT is the load curve or table ID defining the yield moment as a function of θ rotation. A table permits the moment to also be a function of the joint reaction force and requires the specification of JID on Card 1.</p> |
| ESPS | <p>Elastic stiffness per unit radian for friction and stop angles for ψ rotation.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for ψ rotation.</p> |
| FMPS | <p>Frictional moment limiting value for ψ rotation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for ψ rotation.</p> <p>LT.0: -FMPS is the load curve or table ID defining the yield moment as a function of ψ rotation. A table permits the moment to also be a function of the joint reaction force and requires the specification of JID on Card 1.</p> |

Card 4 for GENERALIZED stiffness option.

| Card 2b.3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | NSAPH | PSAPH | NSAT | PSAT | NSAPS | PSAPS | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NSAPH | <p>Stop angle in degrees for negative ϕ rotation. See Figure 10-30. Ignored if zero.</p> |

Translational Joint Stiffness Cards:

Card 2 for TRANSLATIONAL stiffness option.

| Card 2c.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDX | LCIDY | LCIDZ | DLCIDX | DLCIDY | DLCIDZ | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCIDX

Load curve ID for x -force as a function of x -distance between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the x -direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The applied force is set to 0.0.

LCIDY

Load curve ID for y -force as a function of y -distance between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the y -direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The applied force is set to 0.0.

LCIDZ

Load curve ID for z -force as a function of z -distance between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the z -direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: The applied force is set to 0.0.

DLCIDX

Load curve ID for x -damping force as a function of rate of x -translational displacement per unit time between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the x -direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: Damping is not considered.

DLCIDY

Load curve ID for y -damping force as a function of rate of y -translational displacement per unit time between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the y -direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE.

EQ.0: Damping is not considered.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DLCIDZ | Load curve ID for z-damping force as a function of rate of z-translational displacement per unit time between the origins of CIDA and CIDB based on the z-direction of CIDB. See *DEFINE_CURVE. |

EQ.0: Damping is not considered.

Card 3 TRANSLATIONAL stiffness option.

| Card 2c.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | ESX | FFX | ESY | FFY | ESZ | FFZ | | |
| Type | F | F/I | F | F/I | F | F/I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ESX | Elastic stiffness for friction and stop displacement for x -translation. See Figure 10-30 . EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for x -translation. |
| FFX | Frictional force limiting value for x -translation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. See Figure 10-30 . EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for x -translation. LT.0: -FFX is the load curve ID defining the yield force as a function x -translation. |
| ESY | Elastic stiffness for friction and stop displacement for y -translation. EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for y -translation. |
| FFY | Frictional force limiting value for y -translation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for y -translation. LT.0: -FFX is the load curve ID defining the yield force as a function of y -translation. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ESZ | Elastic stiffness for friction and stop displacement for z-translation. EQ.0.0: Friction and stop angles are inactive for z-translation. |
| FFZ | Frictional force limiting value for z-translation. This option may also be thought of as an elastic-plastic spring. EQ.0.0: Friction is inactive for z-translation. LT.0: -FFX is the load curve ID defining the yield force as a function of z-translation. |

Card 4 for TRANSLATIONAL stiffness option.

| Card 2c.3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | NSDX | PSDX | NSDY | PSDY | NSDZ | PSDZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NSDX | Stop displacement for negative x -translation. Ignored if zero. See Figure 10-30 . |
| PSDX | Stop displacement for positive x -translation. Ignored if zero. |
| NSDY | Stop displacement for negative y -translation. Ignored if zero. |
| PSDY | Stop displacement for positive y -translation. Ignored if zero. |
| NSDZ | Stop displacement for negative z -translation. Ignored if zero. |
| PSDZ | Stop displacement for positive z -translation. Ignored if zero. |

Remarks:

After the stop displacements are reached, the force increases linearly to resist further translational motion using the stiffness values on Card 2c.2. Reasonable stiffness values must be chosen. If the stiffness values are too low or zero, the stop will be violated.

***CONSTRAINED_JOINT_USER_FORCE**

Purpose: Define input data for a user subroutine to generate force resultants as a function of time and joint motion.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FID | JID | NHISV | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

User Subroutine Constants Cards. Define up to 48 optional user constants (6 cards total) for the user subroutine. This input is terminated after 48 constants are defined or when the next keyword ("*") card is encountered.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | CONST1 | CONST2 | CONST3 | CONST4 | CONST5 | CONST6 | CONST7 | CONST8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | I | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| FID | Joint user force ID. |
| JID | Joint ID for which this user force input applies. |
| NHISV | Number of history variables required for this definition. An array NHISV long is allocated and passed into the user subroutine. This array is updated in the user subroutine. |
| CONST n | A constant which is passed into the user subroutine. |

***CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

Purpose: This command provides the coupling mechanism for modeling Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI). The structure can be constructed from Lagrangian shell and/or solid entities. The multi-material fluids are modeled by ALE formulation.

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

<BLANK>

EDGE

This option may be used to allow the coupling between the edge of a shell part or part set and one or more ALE multi-material groups (AMMG). It accounts for the shell thickness in the coupling calculation. The edge thickness is the same as the shell thickness. This option only works when the Lagrangian slave set is defined as a part or a part set ID. It will not work for a slave segment set. One application of this option is a simulation of a Lagrangian blade (a shell part) cutting through some ALE material.

Available options for *OPTION2* include:

<BLANK>

TITLE

To define a coupling (card) ID number and title for each coupling card. If a title is not defined, LS-DYNA will automatically create an internal title for this coupling definition. The ID number can be used to delete coupling action in a restart input deck using the *DELETE_FSI card.

Title Card. Additional card for the TITLE keyword option.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

CONSTRAINED**CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | NQUAD | CTYPE | DIREC | MCOUP |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|------|------|--------|------|---------|------|
| Variable | START | END | PFAC | FRIC | FRCMIN | NORM | NORMTYP | DAMP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | I | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 1.0E10 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.5 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------|
| Variable | K | HMIN | HMAX | ILEAK | PLEAK | LCIDPOR | NVENT | IBLOCK |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0.0 | none | none | 0 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Card 4a. This card is required for CTYPE 11 & 12 but is otherwise optional.

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|------|---|
| Variable | IBOXID | IPENCHK | INTFORC | IALESOF | LAGMUL | PFACMM | THKF | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | I | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | |

Porous Coupling Card 4b. This card applies only to CTYPE 11 & 12. If 4b is defined, 4a must be defined before 4b.

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---------|
| Variable | A1 | B1 | A2 | B2 | A3 | B3 | | POREINI |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 |

Venting Geometry Card(s) 4c. These card(s) set venting geometry. It is repeated NVENT times (one card for defining each vent hole). It is defined only if NVENT > 0 on Card 3. The last NVENT cards for *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID are taken to be Card(s) 4c; therefore, Cards 4a and 4b are not mandatory when Card(s) 4c are defined.

| Card 4c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | VENTSID | VENTYP | VTCOEF | POPPRES | COEFLC | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| COUPID | Coupling (card) ID number. This ID can be used in a restart input deck to delete or reactivate this coupling action using the *DELETE_FSI card. If not defined, LSDYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck. |
| TITLE | A description of this coupling definition (A70). |
| SLAVE | Slave set ID defining a part, part set, or segment set ID of the Lagrangian or slave structure (see *PART, *SET_PART or *SET_SEGMENT). See Remark 1 . |
| MASTER | Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the ALE or master solid elements (see *PART or *SET_PART, and see Remark 1). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SSTYP | Slave set type of "SLAVE" (see Remark 1): EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). EQ.2: segment set ID (SGSID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type of "MASTER" (see Remark 1): EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| NQUAD | Number of coupling points distributed over each coupled Lagrangian surface segment. See Remark 2 . EQ.0: NQUAD will be set by default to 2, GT.0: An NQUAD × NQUAD coupling points distribution over each Lagrangian segment is defined, LT.0: NQUAD is reset to a positive value. Coupling at nodes is obsolete. |
| CTYPE | Fluid-Structure coupling method. The constraint methods (1, 2, and 3) are not supported in MPP. EQ.1: constrained acceleration. EQ.2: constrained acceleration and velocity (default, see Remark 3). EQ.3: constrained acceleration and velocity, normal direction only. EQ.4: penalty coupling for shell (with or without erosion) and solid elements (without erosion). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;">NOTE: For RIGID slave PARTS a penalty coupling method (CTYPE = 4) must be used.</div> EQ.5: penalty coupling allowing erosion in the Lagrangian entities (solid elements and thick shells). EQ.6: penalty coupling designed for airbag modeling which automatically controls the DIREC parameter internally. It is equivalent to setting {CTYPE = 4; DIREC = 1} for unfolded region; and {CTYPE = 4; DIREC = 2} for fold- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p>ed region. For both cases: {ILEAK = 2; FRCMIN = 0.3}.</p> <p>EQ.11: coupling designed to couple Lagrangian porous shell to ALE material. When this option is used, THKF, the 7th column parameter of optional Card 4a and the first 2 parameters of optional Card 4b must be defined. See *LOAD_BODY_POROUS and Remark 13 below.</p> <p>EQ.12: coupling designed to couple Lagrangian porous solid to ALE material. When this option is used, Ai & Bi parameters of optional Card 4b must be defined (Card 4a must be defined but can be blank). See *LOAD_BODY_POROUS and Remark 14 below.</p> |
| DIREC | <p><u>For CTYPE = 4, 5, or 6</u></p> <p>Coupling direction: (see Remark 4)</p> <p>EQ.1: normal direction, compression and tension (default)</p> <p>EQ.2: normal direction, compression only</p> <p>EQ.3: all directions</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p>Flag to activate an element coordinate system:</p> <p>EQ.0: The forces are applied in the global directions.</p> <p>EQ.1: The forces are applied in a local system attached to the Lagrangian solid. The system is consistent with AOPT = 1 in *LOAD_BODY_POROUS. (See Remark 14).</p> |
| MCOUP | <p><u>For CTYPE = 4, 5, 6, 11, or 12</u></p> <p>Multi-material option: (see Remark 5)</p> <p>EQ.0: couple with all multi-material groups,</p> <p>EQ.1: couple with material with highest density.</p> <p>LT.0: MCOUP must be an integer. -MCOUP refers to a set ID of an ALE multi-material group. See *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP.</p> |
| START | Start time for coupling. |
| END | End time for coupling. If less than zero, coupling will be turned off during dynamic relaxation. After dynamic relaxation phase is finished, the absolute value will be taken as end time. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PFAC | <p>For CTYPE = 4,5 or 6</p> <p>Penalty factor. PFAC is a scale factor for scaling the estimated stiffness of the interacting (coupling) system. It is used to compute the coupling forces to be distributed on the slave and master parts</p> <p>GT.0: Fraction of estimated critical stiffness.</p> <p>LT.0: PFAC must be an integer, and -PFAC is a load curve ID. The curve defines the coupling pressure on the y-axis as a function of the penetration along the x-axis. (See “How to Correct Leakage”)</p> <p>For CTYPE = 11 or 12</p> <p>Time step factor</p> |
| FRIC | Coefficient of friction (used with DIREC = 1 and 2 only). |
| FRCMIN | Minimum volume fraction of a coupled ALE multi-material group (AMMG) or fluid in a multi-material ALE element to activate coupling. Default value is 0.5. Reducing FRCMIN (typically, between 0.1 and 0.3) would turn on coupling earlier to prevent leakage in high velocity impact cases. |
| NORM | <p>A Lagrangian segment will couple to fluid on only one side of the segment. NORM determines which side. See Remark 6.</p> <p>EQ.0: Couple to fluid (AMMG) on head-side of Lagrangian segment normal vector.</p> <p>EQ.1: Couple to fluid (AMMG) on tail-side of Lagrangian segment normal vector.</p> |
| NORMTYP | <p>Penalty coupling spring (or force) direction (DIREC = 1, or 2):</p> <p>EQ.0: normal vectors are interpolated from nodal normals. (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: normal vectors are interpolated from segment normals. This is sometimes a little more robust for sharp Lagrangian corners, and folds.</p> |
| DAMP | Damping factor for penalty coupling. This is a coupling-damping scaling factor. Typically it may be between 0 and 1 (see Remark 7). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| K | Thermal conductivity of a virtual fluid between the slave surface and the master material. See Remark 8 . |
| HMIN | <p>The absolute value is minimum air gap in heat transfer, h_{\min} (See Remark 8).</p> <p>LT.0: turn on constraint based thermal nodal coupling between LAG structure and ALE fluids.</p> <p>GE.0: minimum air gap. If zero, default to 1.0e-6.</p> |
| HMAX | Maximum air gap in heat transfer, h_{\max} . There is no heat transfer above this value. See Remark 8 . |
| ILEAK | <p>Coupling leakage control flag (Remark 9):</p> <p>EQ.0: none (default),</p> <p>EQ.1: weak, leakage control is turned off if penetrating volume fraction > FRCMIN + 0.2</p> <p>EQ.2: strong, with improved energy consideration. Leakage control is turned off if penetrating volume fraction > FRCMIN + 0.4</p> |
| PLEAK | Leakage control penalty factor, $0 < \text{PLEAK} < 0.2$ is recommended. This factor influences the additional coupling force magnitude to prevent leakage. It is conceptually similar to PFAC. Almost always, the default value (0.1) is adequate. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCIDPOR | <p>If this is a positive integer, a load curve ID (LCID) defining porous flow through coupling segment:</p> $\text{Abscissa} = x = (P_{\text{up}} - P_{\text{down}})$ $\text{Ordinate} = y = \text{relative porous fluid velocity}$ <p>Where P_{up} and P_{down} are, respectively, the upstream and downstream pressures across of the porous coupling segment. The relative porous velocity is the ALE fluid velocity relative to the moving Lagrangian segment. This experimental data curve must be provided by the user.</p> |

If LCIDPOR is a negative integer: The porous flow is controlled by the parameters FLC, FAC, ELA under *MAT_FABRIC card.

CAUTION: The pressure under the FAC load curve is “absolute upstream pressure” (see [Remark 10](#)).

$$\text{Abscissa} = x = \text{absolute upstream pressure}$$
$$\text{Ordinate} = y = \text{relative porous fluid velocity}$$

For CTYPE = 11 or CTYPE = 12 and POREINI = 0.0:

LT.0: The load curve |LCIDPOR| is a factor versus time of the porous force computed by the Ergun equation. See [Remark 13](#).

GT.0: The load curve LCIDPOR is a porous force versus velocity, which replaces the force computed by the Ergun equation. See [Remark 13](#).

For CTYPE = 11 or CTYPE = 12 and POREINI > 0.0:

NE.0: The load curve |LCIDPOR| is a factor versus time of the porous force computed by the Ergun equation. See [Remark 13](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NVENT | <p>The number of vent surface areas to be defined. Each venting flow surface is represented by one or more Lagrangian segments (or surfaces).</p> <p>For airbag applications, this may be referred to as “isentropic” venting where the isentropic flow equation is used to compute the mass flow rate based on the ratio of the upstream and downstream pressures P_{up}/P_{down}.</p> <p>For each of the NVENT vent surfaces, an additional card of format 4c defining the geometrical and flow properties for each vent surface will be read in.</p> <p>The vented mass will simply be deleted from the system and cannot be visualized as in the case of physical venting. See Remark 11.</p> |
| IBLOCK | <p>Flag to control the venting (or porous) flow blockage due to Lagrangian contact during ALE computation.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> <p>The venting definition is defined in this command. However, the venting flow may be defined through either the LCIDPOR parameter in this command or via the *MAT_FABRIC parameters (FLC, FAC, ELA). However, note that FVOPT (blocking) parameter under *MAT_FABRIC applies only to CV computation.</p> |
| IBOXID | <p>A box ID defining a box region in space in which ALE coupling is activated.</p> <p>GT.0: At time = 0.0, the Lagrangian segments inside this box are remembered. In subsequent coupling computation steps, there is no need to search for the Lagrangian segments again.</p> <p>LT.0: At each FSI bucket sort, the Lagrangian segments inside this box are marked as active coupling segments. This makes the coupling operate more efficiently when a structured mesh is approaching ALE domain, such as hydroplaning and bird strike.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IPENCHK | <p>Only for CTYPE = 4</p> <p>Initial penetration check flag (See Remark 12):</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not check for initial penetration.</p> <p>EQ.1: Check and save initial ALE material penetration across a Lagrangian surface (d_0), but do not activate coupling at $t = 0$. In subsequent steps ($t > 0$) the actual penetration is computed as follows:</p> $ \begin{aligned} \underbrace{\text{Actual Penetration}}_{d_a} &= \underbrace{\text{Total Penetration}}_{d_T} - \underbrace{\text{Initial Penetration}}_{d_0} \end{aligned} $ |
| INTFORC | <p>A flag to turn on or off the output of ALE coupling pressure and forces on the slave Lagrangian segments (or surfaces).</p> <p>EQ.0: Off</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> <p>Note that the coupling pressures and forces are computed based on the coupling stiffness response to the ALE fluid penetration.</p> <p>When INTFORC = 1 and a *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR (DBF) card is defined, LS-DYNA writes out the segment coupling pressure and forces to the binary interface force file for contour plotting. This interface force file must be given a name on the execution line, for example:</p> |
| | <p>ls-dyna i=inputfilename.k ... h=interfaceforcefilename</p> |
| | <p>The time interval between output is defined by “dt” in the DBF card. To plot the binary data in this file:</p> |
| | <p>ls-prepost interfaceforcefilename</p> |
| IALESOF | <p>An integer flag to turn ON/OFF a supplemental Lagrange multiplier FSI constraint which provides a coupling force in addition to the basic penalty coupling contribution. This is a hybrid coupling method.</p> <p>EQ.0: OFF (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Turn ON the hybrid Lagrange-multiplier method. LAGMUL multiplier factor is read.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LAGMUL | <p>A Lagrange multiplier factor with a range between 0.0 and 0.05 may be defined. A typical value may be 0.01. This should never be greater than 0.1.</p> <p>EQ.0: OFF (default).</p> <p>GT.0: Turn ON the Lagrange-multiplier method and use LAGMUL as a coefficient for scaling the penalty factor.</p> |
| PFACMM | <p>Mass-based penalty stiffness factor computational options. This works in conjunction with PFAC = constant (not a load curve). The coupling penalty stiffness (CPS) is computed based on an estimated effective coupling mass.</p> <p>EQ.0: $CPS \propto PFAC \times \min(m_{\text{slave}}, m_{\text{master}})$, default.</p> <p>EQ.1: $CPS \propto PFAC \times \max(m_{\text{slave}}, m_{\text{master}})$.</p> <p>EQ.2: $CPS \propto PFAC \times \sqrt{m_{\text{slave}} m_{\text{master}}}$, geometric-mean of the masses.</p> <p>EQ.3: $CPS \propto PFAC \times K_{\text{Lagrangian}}$ where K is the bulk modulus of the slave or Lagrangian part</p> |
| THKF | <p><u>For all CTYPE choices except 11:</u></p> <p>A flag to account for the coupling thickness of the Lagrangian shell (slave) part.</p> <p>LT.0: Use positive value of THKF for coupling segment thickness.</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not consider coupling segment thickness.</p> <p>GT.0: Coupling segment thickness scale factor.</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 11:</u></p> <p>This thickness is required for volume calculation.</p> <p>GT.0: (Fabric) Thickness scale factor. The base shell thickness is taken from the *PART definition.</p> <p>LT.0: User-defined (Fabric) thickness. The fabric thickness is set to THKF .</p> |
| A1 | <p>Viscous coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 13).</p> <p>GT.0:</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 11</u></p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| B1 | <p style="text-align: center;">$A1 = A_n$</p> <p>which is the coefficient for normal-to-segment direction.</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">$A1 = A_x$</p> <p>which is the coefficient for the x-direction in the coordinate system specified by DIREC.</p> <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve ID defined by A1 . If POREINI > 0.0, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a load curve ID defined by A1 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> |
| B1 | <p>Inertial coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 13).</p> <p>GT.0:</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 11</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">$B1 = B_n$</p> <p>which is the coefficient for normal-to-segment direction.</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">$B1 = B_x$</p> <p>which is the coefficient for the x-direction of a coordinate system specified by DIREC.</p> <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve id defined by B1 . If POREINI > 0.0, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a load curve ID defined by B1 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> |
| A2 | <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p>Viscous coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 14).</p> <p>GT.0: Coefficient for the y-direction of a coordinate systems specified by DIREC.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">$A2 = A_y$</p> <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve ID defined by A1 . If POREINI > 0.0, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| B2 | <p>load curve ID defined by A2 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p>Inertial coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 14).</p> <p>GT.0: Coefficient for the y-direction of a coordinate system specified by DIREC.</p> $B2 = B_y$ <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0 and $B2 < 0$, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve ID defined by B2 . If POREINI > 0.0 and $B2 < 0$, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a load curve ID defined by B2 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> |
| A3 | <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p>Viscous coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 14).</p> <p>GT.0: Coefficient for the z-direction of a coordinate system specified by DIREC.</p> $A3 = A_z$ <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0 and $A3 < 0$, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve ID defined by A3 . If POREINI > 0.0 and $A3 < 0$, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a load curve ID defined by A3 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> |
| B3 | <p><u>For CTYPE = 12</u></p> <p>Inertial coefficient for the porous flow Ergun equation (see Remark 14).</p> <p>GT.0: Coefficient for the z-direction of a coordinate system specified by DIREC.</p> $B3 = B_z$ <p>LT.0: If POREINI = 0.0 and $B3 < 0$, the coefficient is time dependent through a load curve ID defined by B3 . If POREINI > 0.0 and $B3 < 0$, the coefficient is porosity dependent through a load curve ID defined by B3 . The porosity is defined by PORE (see POREINI).</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| POREINI | <p>For $CTYPE = 11$ or $CTYPE = 12$</p> <p>POREINI is the initial volume of pores in an element. The current volume is</p> $PORE = POREINI \times \frac{v(t)}{v(t_0)}$ <p>where $v(t)$ and $v(t_0)$ are the current and initial element volumes respectively.</p> |
| VENTSID | Set ID of the vent hole shape. |
| VENTYP | <p>Vent surface area set ID type:</p> <p>EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID).</p> <p>EQ.1: Part ID (PID).</p> <p>EQ.2: Segment set ID (SGSID).</p> |
| VTCOEF | Flow coefficient for each vent surface area. |
| POPPRES | Venting pop pressure limit. If the pressure inside the airbag is lower than this pressure, then nothing is vented. Only when the pressure inside the airbag is greater than POPPRES that venting can begin. |
| COEFLC | A time-dependent multiplier load curve for correcting the vent flow coefficient, with values ranging from 0.0 to 1.0. |

Best Practices:

Due to the complexity of this card, some comments on simple, efficient and robust coupling approach are given here. These are not rigid guidelines, but simply some experience-based observations.

- 1. Definition (Fluid and Structure).** The term *fluid*, in the Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI), refers to materials with ALE element formulation, not indicating the phase (solid, liquid or gas) of those materials. In fact, solid, liquid, and gas can all be modeled by the ALE formulation. The term *structure* refers to materials with Lagrangian element formulation.
- 2. Default Values (CTYPE and MCOUP).** In general, penalty coupling (CTYPE 4 & 5) is recommended, and MCOUP = negative integer is a better choice to define a specific ALE multi-material group (AMMG) to be coupled to the Lagrangian surface. At the minimum, all parameters on Card 1 are to be

specified, and the default values for most are good starting choices (except MCOUP).

3. **How to Correct Leakage.** If there is leakage, PFAC, FRCMIN, NORMTYPE, and ILEAK are the 4 parameters that can be adjusted.
 - a) For hard structure (steel) and very compressible fluid (air), PFAC may be set to 0.1 (or higher). PFAC = constant value.
 - b) Next, keeping PFAC = constant, set PFACMM = 3 (optional Card 4a). This option scales the penalty factor by the bulk modulus of the Lagrangian structure. This new approach has also shown to be effective for some airbag applications.
 - c) The next approach may be switching from constant PFAC to a load curve approach, that is, PFAC = load curve and PFACMM = 0. By looking at the pressure in the system near leakage original location, we can get a feel for the pressure required to stop it.
 - d) If leakage persists after some iterations on the coupling force controls, one can subsequently try to set ILEAK = 2 in combination with the other controls to prevent leakage.
 - e) If the modifications fail to stop the leakage, maybe the meshes have to be redesigned to allow better interactions between the Lagrangian and Ale materials.

In the example below, the underlined parameters are usually defined parameters. A full card definition is shown for reference.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID
$  SLAVE    MASTER    SSTYP    MSTYP    NQUAD    CTYPE    DIREC    MCOUP
$      1      11         0         0         4         4         2       -123
$  START    END        PFAC    FRIC      FRCMIN    NORM      NORMTYPE    DAMP
$      0.0    0.0       0.1     0.00     0.3       0         0         0.0
$      CQ     HMIN      HMAX     ILEAK    PLEAK     LCIDPOR    NVENT     IBLOCK
$      0      0        0         0         0.0       0         0         0
$4A IBOXID  IPENCHK  INTFORC  IALESOF  LAGMUL    PFACMM    THKF
$      0      0        0         0         0         0         0
$4B  A1     B1     A2     B2     A3     B3
$      0.0   0.0   0.0   0.0   0.0   0.0
$4C VNTSID  VENTYPE  VENTCOEF  POPPRES  COEFLCID  (STYPE:0=PSID;1=PID;2=SGSID)
$      0      0        0         0.0     0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

Remarks:

1. **Meshing.** In order for a fluid-structure interaction (FSI) to occur, a Lagrangian (structure or slave) mesh must spatially overlap with an ALE (fluid or master) mesh. Each mesh should be defined with independent node IDs. LS-DYNA searches for the spatial intersection of between the Lagrangian and ALE mesh-

es. Where the meshes overlap, there is a possibility that interaction may occur. In general, SLAVE, MASTER, SSTYP and MSTYPE are required definitions for specifying overlapping-domains coupling search.

- 2. Number of Coupling Points.** The number of coupling points, $NQUAD \times NQUAD$, is distributed over the surface of each Lagrangian segment. Generally, 2 or 3 coupling points per each Eulerian/ALE element width is adequate. Consequently, the appropriate NQUAD values must be estimated based on the *relative resolutions* between the Lagrangian and ALE meshes.

For example, if one Lagrangian shell element spans two ALE elements, then NQUAD for each Lagrangian segment should be 4 or 6. Alternatively, if two or three Lagrangian segments span one ALE element, then maybe $NQUAD = 1$ would be adequate.

If either mesh compresses or expands during the interaction, the number of coupling points per ALE element will also change. The user must account for this and try to maintain at least two coupling points per each ALE element side length during the whole process to prevent leakage. Too many coupling points can result in instability, and not enough can result in leakage.

- 3. The Constraint Method.** The constraint method violates kinetic energy balance. The penalty method is therefore recommended. Historically, $CTYPE = 2$ was sometimes used to couple Lagrangian beam nodes to ALE or Lagrangian solids, such as for modeling rebar in concrete or tire cords in rubber. For such constraint-based coupling of beams in solids, `*CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID` and `*DEFINE_BEAM_SOLID_COUPLING` are now preferred.
- 4. Coupling Direction.** $DIREC = 2$ (compression only) may be generally a more stable and robust choice for coupling direction. However, the physics of the problem should dictate the coupling direction. $DIREC = 1$ couples under both tension and compression. This is sometimes useful; for example, in the case of a suddenly accelerating liquid in a container. $DIREC = 3$ is rarely appropriate because it models an extremely sticky fluid.
- 5. Multi-material Coupling Option.** When MCOUP is a negative integer, such as $MCOUP = -123$, then an ALE multi-material set-ID (AMMSID) of 123 must exist. This is an ID defined by a `*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST` card. This generally seems to be a better approach to couple to a specific set of AMMGs, and have a clearly defined fluid interface interacting with a Lagrangian surface. That way, any leakage may be visualized and the penalty force can be computed more precisely.

The *Couple to all materials* option as activated by $MCOUP = 0$ is generally not recommended. LS-DYNA calculates the fluid coupling interface as the surface

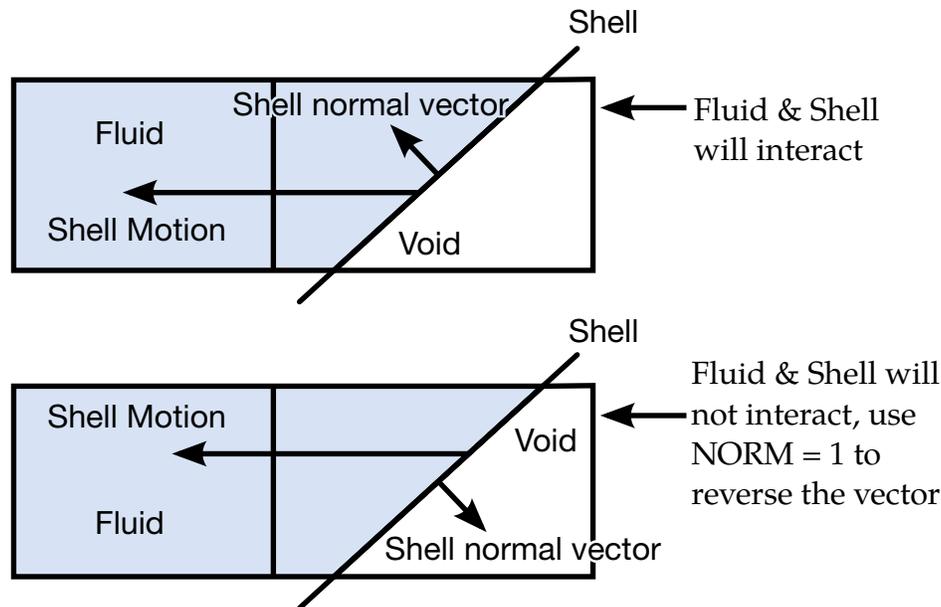


Figure 10-32. Shell Motion

where the sum of coupled ALE materials occupies a volume fraction equal to 50%. Since $MCOUP = 0$ couples to all materials, the sum of all coupled ALE materials is, in this case, trivially 100%. Consequently, when $MCOUP = 0$, there will not be a fluid interface with which to track leakage.

- Normal Vector Direction.** The normal vectors (NV) of a Lagrangian shell part are defined by the order of the nodes in *ELEMENT definitions, using the right hand rule, and for a segment set, the order of nodes defined in *SET_SEGMENT. Let the side pointed to by NV be “positive”. The penalty method measure penetration as the distance the ALE fluid penetrates from the positive side to the negative side of the Lagrangian segment. Only fluid on the positive side will be “seen” and coupled to.

Therefore, all normal vectors of the Lagrangian segments should point uniformly toward the ALE fluid(s), AMMGs, to be coupled to. If NV point uniformly away from the fluid, coupling is not activated. In this case, coupling can be activated by setting $NORM = 1$. Sometimes a shell part or mesh is generated such that its normal vectors do not point uniformly in a consistent direction (all toward the inside or outside of a container, etc.) The user should always check for the normal vectors of any Lagrangian shell part interacting with any fluid. The $NORM$ parameter may be used to flip the normal direction of all the segments included in the Lagrangian slave set. See [Figure 10-32](#).

- Coupling-Damping Factor.** The user-input coupling-damping factor (DAMP) is used to scale down the critical-damping force (\sim damper constant \times velocity). For a mass-to-rigid-wall system connected by a parallel-spring-damper connector, we can obtain solution for a critically-damped case.

DAMP is a factor for scaling down the amount of damping, with DAMP = 1 being a critically-damped case.

8. **Heat Transfer.** The method used is similar to that done by *CONTACT_..._THERMAL_... card, except radiation heat transfer is not considered. A gap, l , is assumed to exist between the two materials undergoing heat transfer (one is Lagrangian and the other ALE). The convection heat transfer in the gap is assumed to approach simple conduction across the medium in the gap.

$$q = K \frac{dT}{dx} \sim h\Delta T \Rightarrow h \sim \frac{K}{l}$$

The heat flux is typically defined as an energy transfer rate per unit area, $q \sim \frac{[J/s]}{m^2}$. The constant K is the thermal conductivity of the material in the gap; h , is the equivalent convection heat transfer coefficient; and ΔT is the temperature difference between the master and slave sides. There are 3 possible scenarios:

$$h \sim \begin{cases} 0 & HMAX < l \\ K/l & HMIN \leq l \leq HMAX \\ K/HMIN & 0 < l < HMIN \end{cases}$$

The ALE fluid must be modelled using the ALE single material with void element formulation (ELFORM = 12) because the LS-DYNA thermal solver supports only one temperature per node. However, a workaround enables partial support for ELFORM = 11. Rather than using the thermal solver's nodal temperature field, the ALE temperature is derived from element's internal energy using the heat capacity. The heat is then extracted from or added to the internal energy of ALE elements. This feature was implemented to calculate the heat exchange between a gas mixture, modeled with *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE and ALE multi-material formulation ELFORM = 11, and a Lagrangian container.

HMIN < 0 turns on constraint-based thermal nodal coupling between the Lagrangian surface nodes and ALE fluid nodes. This option only works with ALE single material with void element formulation (ELFORM = 12). Once a Lagrangian surface node is in contact with ALE fluid (gap = 0), the heat transfer described above is turned off. Instead the Lagrangian surface node temperature is constrained to the ALE fluid temperature field.

9. **Leakage Control.** The dominate force preventing leakage across a coupled Lagrangian surface should be the penalty associated with the coupling. Forces from the leakage control algorithm feature should be secondary. The *DATABASE_FSI keyword controls the "dbfsi" file, which reports both the coupling

forces and the leakage control force contribution. It is useful for debugging and fine-tuning.

ILEAK = 2 conserves energy; thus, it is better for airbag applications. Leakage control should only be enabled when (1) coupling to a specific AMMG (MCOUP as a negative integer) is activated, and (2) the fluid interface is clearly defined and tracked through the *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card.

10. **Pressure Definition in Porous Flow.** There are currently two methods to model porous flow across a Lagrangian shell structure. Both methods involve defining an empirical data curve of relative porous gas velocity as a function of system pressure. The pressure definitions, however, are slightly different depending on the choice of parameter defined:

- a) When porous flow is modelled using the LCIDPOR parameter (part of *this* keyword), the velocity response curve expected to be given in terms of the pressure difference: $P_{\text{upstream}} - P_{\text{downstream}}$.
- b) When LCIDPOR is negative, porous flow is modelled using the *MAT_FABRIC material model. The FAC field in *MAT_FABRIC contains a load curve ID given in terms of absolute upstream pressure, rather than in terms of the pressure difference.

The *AIRBAG_ALE keyword assumes that the curve referenced by FAC in *MAT_FABRIC is given in terms of absolute upstream pressure. These absolute pressure data are *required* for the CV phase. During the ALE phase, LS-DYNA automatically shifts the FAC curve left (negative) by 1 atmospheric pressure for the porous coupling calculation, which uses gauge pressure, rather than absolute pressure.

The mass flowing across a porous Lagrangian surface can be tracked by the "mout" parameter of the optional "dbfsi" ASCII output file, which may be enabled with the *DATABASE_FSI keyword.

11. **Venting.** There are 2 methods to model (airbag) venting. The accumulated mass output of both may be tracked using the *DATABASE_FSI card ("mout" parameter in the "dbfsi" ASCII output file).
- a) **Isentropic Venting.** In isentropic venting, (define NVENT on Card 3) the flow crossing the vent hole surface is estimated from the isentropic equation. All airbag shell normal vectors should point uniformly in the same direction: typically, inward. The shell elements for the vent holes, included in the Lagrangian coupling set, should also point in the same direction as the airbag meaning usually inward. For more details on isentropic venting, see *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE mass flow rate equation for field OPT = 1 and 2.

- b) **Physical Venting.** Physical venting models involve holes in the Lagrangian structure (usually airbags). The shell parts representing the vent holes may be either excluded from the Lagrangian coupling set, or, if included, have normal vectors reversed from the rest of the airbag. Typically, this means the holes having outward facing normal vectors, since the rest of the airbag has inward pointing normal vectors. With either approach the holes produce no coupling force to stop fluid leakage.

When a particular AMMG is present on both sides of the same Lagrangian shell surface, penalty coupling can break down. Therefore, it is recommended that *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_ID be used to switch the AMMG ID of the vented gas so that the vented gas outside the bag does not lead to leakage.

12. **Initial Penetration Check.** Typically, penetration check (IPENCHK) should only be used if there is high coupling force applied at $t = 0$. For example, consider a Lagrangian container, filled with non-gaseous fluid, such as ALE liquid or solid, using the *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTON_GEOMETRY command. Sometimes due to mesh resolution or complex container geometry, there is initial penetration of the fluid across the container surface. This can give rise to a sharp and immediate coupling force on the fluid at $t = 0$. Turning on IPENCHK may help eliminate this spike in coupling force.
13. **Porous Flow for Shell Elements.** For shell elements and CTYPE = 11, the Ergun-type empirical porous flow equation is applied to the normal flow direction across the porous surface. The pressure gradient along the segment normal direction is

$$\frac{dP}{dx_n} = A_n(\varepsilon, \mu)V_n + B_n(\varepsilon, \rho)|V_n|V_n$$

where the subscript “n” refers to the direction normal to the porous Lagrangian shell surface and where,

- a) V_n is the relative normal-to-porous-shell-surface fluid velocity component.
- b) $A_n(\varepsilon, \mu) = A_1(\varepsilon, \mu)$ is a viscous coefficient of the Ergun-type porous flow equation. As applied here, it should contain the fluid dynamic viscosity, μ , and shell porosity, ε , information.
- c) $B_n(\varepsilon, \rho) = B_1(\varepsilon, \rho)$ is an inertial coefficient of the Ergun-type porous flow equation. As applied here, it should contain the fluid density, ρ , and shell porosity, ε , information.

The force increment applied per segment is

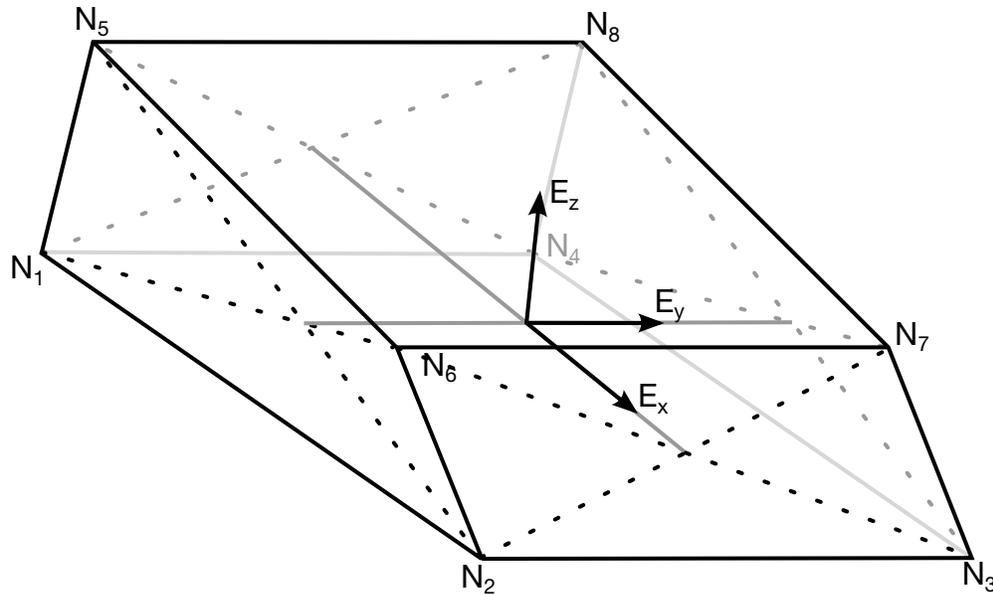


Figure 10-33. The E_x direction is aligned along the line segment connecting the centers of the 2-3-6-7 and the 1-4-8-5 faces. The E_y direction is orthogonal to the E_x direction and in the plane containing both E_x and the segment connecting the centers of the 1-2-6-5 and 3-4-8-7 faces. The E_z is normal to this plane.

$$F_n = \frac{d\rho}{dx_n} \times \text{THKF} \times S,$$

where, S is the segment surface area.

If *DEFINE_POROUS_LAGRANGIAN defines the porous properties of a slave element, the porous forces are computed with an equation similar to the one used in *LOAD_BODY_POROUS

NOTE: $A_i(\varepsilon, \mu)$, $B_i(\varepsilon, \rho)$, and THKF are required input for porous shell coupling.

14. **Porous Flow for Solid Elements.** For porous solid, CTYPE = 12, the pressure gradient along each global direction (i) can be computed similarly.

$$\frac{dP}{dx_i} = A_i(\varepsilon, \mu)V_i + B_i(\varepsilon, \rho)|V_i|V_i \text{ for } i = 1,2,3$$

where,

- a) V_i is the relative fluid velocity component through the porous solid in the 3 global directions.

- b) $A_i(\varepsilon, \mu)$ is a viscous coefficient of the Ergun-type porous flow equation in the i^{th} direction. As applied here, it should contain the fluid dynamic viscosity, μ , and shell porosity, ε , information.
- c) $B_i(\varepsilon, \rho)$ is an inertial coefficient of the Ergun-type porous flow equation in the i^{th} direction. As applied here, it should contain the fluid density (ρ) and solid porosity (ε) information.

NOTE: $A_i(\varepsilon, \mu)$, and $B_i(\varepsilon, \rho)$ are required input for porous solid coupling.

If DIREC = 1, the pressure gradient in a solid is applied in a local reference coordinate system defined in [Figure 10-33](#). If *DEFINE_POROUS_LAGRANGIAN defines the porous properties of a slave element, the local system can be adapted and the porous forces are computed with an equation similar to the one used in *LOAD_BODY_POROUS.

***CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_GLOBAL**

Purpose: Define linear constraint equations between displacements and rotations, which can be defined in global coordinate systems.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

DOF Card. Define one card for each constrained degree-of-freedom. Input is terminated at next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | DOF | COEF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| LCID | Linear constraint definition ID. This ID can be used to identify a set to which this constraint is a member. |
| NID | Node ID |
| DOF | Degree of freedom in the global coordinate system; EQ.1: displacement along global x -direction EQ.2: displacement along global y -direction EQ.3: displacement along global z -direction EQ.4: global rotation about global x -axis EQ.5: global rotation about global y -axis EQ.6: global rotation about global z -axis |

*CONSTRAINED

*CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_LOCAL

*CONSTRAINED_LINEAR_LOCAL

Purpose: Define linear constraint equations between displacements and rotations which can be defined in a local coordinate system. Each node may have a unique coordinate ID.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

DOF Cards. Define one card for each constrained degree-of-freedom. Input is terminated at next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|--------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | DOF | CID | COEF | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | global | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCID LCID for linear constraint definition. This ID can be used to identify a set to which this constraint is a member.

NID Node ID

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DOF | Degree of freedom in the local coordinate system; EQ.1: displacement along local x -direction EQ.2: displacement along local y -direction EQ.3: displacement along local z -direction EQ.4: local rotation about local x -axis EQ.5: local rotation about local y -axis EQ.6: local rotation about local z -axis |
| CID | Local coordinate system ID number. If the number is zero, the global coordinate system is used. |
| COEF | Nonzero coefficient, C_k |

Remarks:

With this keyword linear constraint equations of the form:

$$\sum_{k=1}^n C_k u_k^L = C_0$$

can be defined, where u_k^L are the displacements in the local coordinate systems and C_k are user defined coefficients. Unless LS-DYNA is initialized by linking to an implicit code to satisfy this equation at the beginning of the calculation, the constant C_0 is assumed to be zero. The first constrained degree-of-freedom is eliminated from the equations-of-motion:

$$u_1^L = C_0 - \sum_{k=2}^n \frac{C_k}{C_1} u_k^L .$$

Its velocities and accelerations are given by

$$\dot{u}_1^L = - \sum_{k=2}^n \frac{C_k}{C_1} \dot{u}_k^L$$

$$\ddot{u}_1^L = - \sum_{k=2}^n \frac{C_k}{C_1} \ddot{u}_k^L$$

respectively. The local displacements are calculated every time step using the local coordinate systems defined by the user. More than one degree of freedom for a node can be constrained by specifying a card for each degree of freedom.

WARNING: Nodes of a nodal constraint equation cannot be members of another constraint equation or constraint set that contains the same degrees-of-freedom, tied interface, or rigid bodies.

Nodes must not be subject to multiple, independent, and possibly conflicting constraints. Furthermore, care must be taken to ensure that single point constraints applied to nodes in a constraint equation do not conflict with the constraint set's constrained degrees-of-freedom.

***CONSTRAINED_LOCAL**

Purpose: Define a local boundary constraint plane.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|
| Variable | TC | RC | DIR | X | Y | Z | CID | TOL |
| Type | 1 | 1 | 1 | F | F | F | 1 | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TC

Translational constraint in local system:

EQ.0: no translational constraints

EQ.1: constrained x translationEQ.2: constrained y translationEQ.3: constrained z translationEQ.4: constrained x and y translationsEQ.5: constrained y and z translationsEQ.6: constrained x and z translationsEQ.7: constrained x , y , and z translations

RC

Rotational constraint in local system:

EQ.0: no rotational constraints

EQ.1: constrained x -rotationEQ.2: constrained y -rotationEQ.3: constrained z -rotationEQ.4: constrained x and y rotationsEQ.5: constrained y and z rotationsEQ.6: constrained z and x rotationsEQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DIR | Direction of normal for local constraint plane: EQ.1: local x , EQ.2: local y , EQ.3: local z . |
| X | Local x -coordinate of a point on the local constraint plane |
| Y | Local y -coordinate of a point on the local constraint plane |
| Z | Local z -coordinate of a point on the local constraint plane |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for orientation of the local coordinate system |
| TOL | User-defined tolerance in length units. If non-zero, the internal mesh-size dependent tolerance gets replaced by this value. |

Remarks:

Nodes within a mesh-size-dependent tolerance are constrained on a local plane. This option is recommended for use with r -method adaptive remeshing where nodal constraints are lost during the remeshing phase.

***CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL**

Purpose: Define global multi-point constraints for imposing periodic boundary condition in displacement field.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | | | | | | | | |

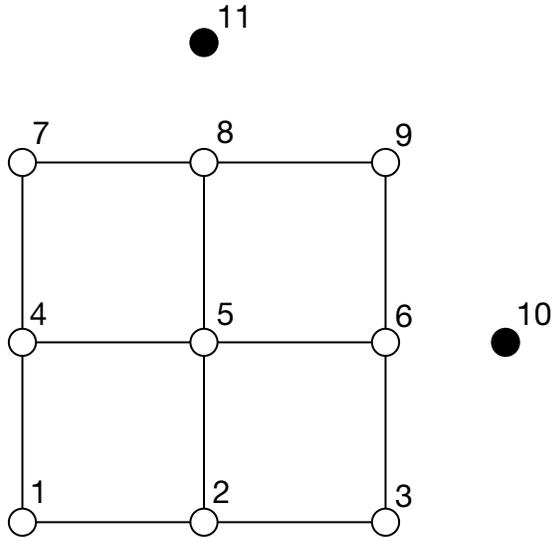
NOTE: For each constraint equation include a set of cards consisting of (1) a *Constraint Equation Definition Card* and (2) *NMP Coefficient Cards*.

Constraint Equation Definition Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NMP | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | | | | | | | | |

Coefficient Cards. The next NMP cards adhere to this format. Each card sets a single coefficient in the constraint equation.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | DIR | COEF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | | | | | | | | |



```
*CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL
1
3
3, 1, 1.0
1, 1, -1.0
10, 1, -1.0 } u1(3) - u1(1) - u1(10) = 0
3
8, 1, 1.0
2, 1, -1.0
11, 1, -1.0 } u1(8) - u1(2) - u1(11) = 0
```

```
*CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL
2
3
3, 2, 1.0
1, 2, -1.0
10, 2, -1.0 } u2(3) - u2(1) - u2(10) = 0
...
```

Figure 10-34. Simple example.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ID | Constraint set identification. All constraint sets should have a unique set ID. |
| NMP | Number of nodes to be constrained mutually. |
| NID | Nodal ID |
| DIR | Direction in three-dimensional space to be constrained EQ.1: x direction EQ.2: y direction EQ.3: z direction LT.0: Extra DOFs for user defined element formulation (e.g. -1: the 1st extra DOF; -2: the 2nd extra DOF; ...) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| COEF | Coefficient α_{NID} in constraint equation: $\sum_{\text{NID}} \alpha_{\text{NID}} u_{\text{DIR}}^{(\text{NID})} = 0.$ |

Remarks:

1. Defining multi-point constraints by this keyword can be demonstrated by the following example: a two-dimensional unit square with four quadrilateral elements and 11 nodes as shown in [Figure 10-34](#), where the nodes #10 and #11 are two dummy nodes serving as control points.

***CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SPC

INERTIA

TITLE

If the center of mass is constrained use the **SPC** option. If the inertial properties are defined rather than computed use the **INERTIA** option. A description for the nodal rigid body can be defined with the **TITLE** option. Use PLOTTEL (*CONTROL_RIGID) to visualize the nodal rigid bodies.

Purpose: Define a nodal rigid body. This is a rigid body which consists of the defined nodes. If the **INERTIA** option is not used, then the inertia tensor is computed from the nodal masses. Arbitrary motion of this rigid body is allowed. If the **INERTIA** option is used, constant translational and rotational velocities can be defined in a global or local coordinate system.

The first node in the nodal rigid body definition is treated as the master for the case where **DRFLAG** and **RRFLAG** are nonzero. The first node always has six degrees-of-freedom. The release conditions applied in the global system are sometimes convenient in small displacement linear analysis, but, otherwise, are not recommended. It is strongly recommended, especially for implicit calculations, that release conditions are only used for a two noded nodal rigid body.

Card Format:

Card 1: required

Card 2: required for SPC option

Card 3 - 5: required for INERTIA option

Card 6: required if a local coordinate system is used to specify the inertia tensor when the **INERTIA** option is set**Remarks:**

1. Unlike the ***CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET** which permits only constraints on translational motion, here the equations of rigid body dynamics are used to update the motion of the nodes and therefore rotations of the nodal sets are admissible. Mass properties are determined from the nodal masses and coor-

ordinates. Inertial properties are defined if and only if the INERTIA option is specified.

Title Card. Additional card for the TITLE keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|--------|--------|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PID | CID | NSID | PNODE | IPRT | DRFLAG | RRFLAG | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Center of Mass Constraint Card. Additional card for the SPC keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | CM0 | CON1 | CON2 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---|
| PID | Part ID of the nodal rigid body. |
| CID | Optional coordinate system ID for the rigid body local system, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_OPTION. Output of the rigid body data and the degree-of- freedom releases are done in this local system. This local system rotates with the rigid body. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. This nodal set defines the rigid body. If NSID = 0, then NSID = PID, i.e., the node set ID and the part ID are assumed to be identical. |
| PNODE | An optional node (a massless node is allowed) used for post processing rigid body data. If the PNODE is not located at the rigid body's center of mass, then the initial coordinates of PNODE will be reset to the center of mass. If CID is defined, the velocities and accelerations of PNODE will be output in the local system to the d3plot and d3thdt files unless PNODE is specified as a negative number, in which case the global system is used. |
| IPRT | Print flag. For nodal rigid bodies the following values apply: EQ.1: write data into rbdout EQ.2: do not write data into rbdout Printing is suppressed for two noded rigid bodies unless IPRT is set to unity. This is to avoid excessively large rbdout files when many, two-noded welds are used. |
| DRFLAG | Displacement release flag for all nodes except the first node in the definition. EQ.-7: release x , y , and z displacement in global system EQ.-6: release z and x displacement in global system EQ.-5: release y and z displacement in global system EQ.-4: release x and y displacement in global system EQ.-3: release z displacement in global system EQ.-2: release y displacement in global system EQ.-1: release x displacement in global system EQ.0: off for rigid body behavior EQ.1: release x displacement in rigid body local system EQ.2: release y displacement in rigid body local system EQ.3: release z displacement in rigid body local system EQ.4: release x and y displacement in rigid body local system EQ.5: release y and z displacement in rigid body local system EQ.6: release z and x displacement in rigid body local system EQ.7: release x , y , and z displacement in rigid body local |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | system |
| RRFLAG | <p>Rotation release flag for all nodes except the first node in the definition.</p> <p>EQ.-7: release x, y, and z rotations in global system</p> <p>EQ.-6: release z and x rotations in global system</p> <p>EQ.-5: release y and z rotations in global system</p> <p>EQ.-4: release x and y rotations in global system</p> <p>EQ.-3: release z rotation in global system</p> <p>EQ.-2: release y rotation in global system</p> <p>EQ.-1: release x rotation in global system</p> <p>EQ.0: off for rigid body behavior</p> <p>EQ.1: release x rotation in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.2: release y rotation in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.3: release z rotation in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.4: release x and y rotations in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.5: release y and z rotations in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.6: release z and x rotations in rigid body local system</p> <p>EQ.7: release x, y, and z rotations in rigid body local system</p> |
| CMO | <p>Center of mass constraint option, CMO:</p> <p>EQ.+1.0: constraints applied in global directions,</p> <p>EQ.0.0: no constraints,</p> <p>EQ.-1.0: constraints applied in local directions (SPC constraint).</p> |
| CON1 | <p>First constraint parameter:</p> <p><u>If CMO=+1.0, then specify global translational constraint:</u></p> <p>EQ.0: no constraints,</p> <p>EQ.1: constrained x displacement,</p> <p>EQ.2: constrained y displacement,</p> <p>EQ.3: constrained z displacement,</p> <p>EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements,</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CON2 | <p>EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements, EQ.7: constrained x, y, and z displacements.</p> <p>If $CM0 = -1.0$, then <u>specify</u> local coordinate system ID. See *DEFINE_COORDINATE_OPTION: This coordinate system is fixed in time</p> <p>Second constraint parameter: If $CM0=+1.0$, then <u>specify</u> global rotational constraint:</p> <p>EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x rotation, EQ.2: constrained y rotation, EQ.3: constrained z rotation, EQ.4: constrained x and y rotations, EQ.5: constrained y and z rotations, EQ.6: constrained z and x rotations, EQ.7: constrained x, y, and z rotations.</p> <p>If $CM0 = -1.0$, then specify local (SPC) constraint:</p> <p>EQ.000000: no constraint, EQ.100000: constrained x translation, EQ.010000: constrained y translation, EQ.001000: constrained z translation, EQ.000100: constrained x rotation, EQ.000010 : constrained y rotation, EQ.000001: constrained z rotation.</p> <p>Any combination of local constraints can be achieved by adding the number 1 into the corresponding column.</p> |

Inertia Card 1. Additional card for the INERTIA keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | TM | IRCS | NODEID | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| XC | <i>x</i> -coordinate of center of mass. If nodal point, NODEID, is defined, XC, YC, and ZC are ignored and the coordinates of the nodal point, NODEID, are taken as the center of mass. |
| YC | <i>y</i> -coordinate of center of mass |
| ZC | <i>z</i> -coordinate of center of mass |
| TM | Translational mass |
| IRCS | Flag for inertia tensor reference coordinate system: EQ.0: global inertia tensor, EQ.1: local inertia tensor is given in a system defined by the orientation vectors as given below. |
| NODEID | Optional nodal point defining the CG of the rigid body. If this node is not a member of the set NSID above, its motion will not be updated to correspond with the nodal rigid body after the calculation begins. PNODE and NODEID can be identical if and only if PNODE physically lies at the mass center at time zero. |

Inertia Card 2. Second Additional card for the INERTIA keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| IXX | I_{xx} , xx component of inertia tensor |
| IXY | I_{xy} , xy component of inertia tensor |
| IXZ | I_{xz} , xz component of inertia tensor |
| IYY | I_{yy} , yy component of inertia tensor |
| IYZ | I_{yz} , yz component of inertia tensor |
| IZZ | I_{zz} , zz component of inertia tensor |

Inertia Card 3. Third additional card for the INERTIA keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | VTX | VTY | VTZ | VRX | VRZ | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| VTX | x -rigid body initial translational velocity in global coordinate system. |
| VTY | y -rigid body initial translational velocity in global coordinate system. |

***CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION**

Purpose: Define constrained nodes for the use of *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL and *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID to model contact and to visualize the results of generalized elements (see *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL/SOLID). The displacements of these nodes are dependent on their corresponding master nodes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | NUMMN | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Weighting Factor Cards. Define NUMMN master nodes and weights (one master node per MN_i and W_i pair) to constrain NID. See [Remark 2](#). See *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL/SOLID. Each Weighting Factor Card can accommodate four master nodes. Include as many Weighting Factor Cards as needed.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MN1 | W1 | MN2 | W2 | MN3 | W3 | MN4 | W4 |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | F | I | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NID Node ID of the interpolation node as defined in *NODE (see [Remark 1](#)).

NUMMN Number of master nodes, this constrained node depends on.

MN_i Node ID of master node i .

W_i Weighting factor of master node i .

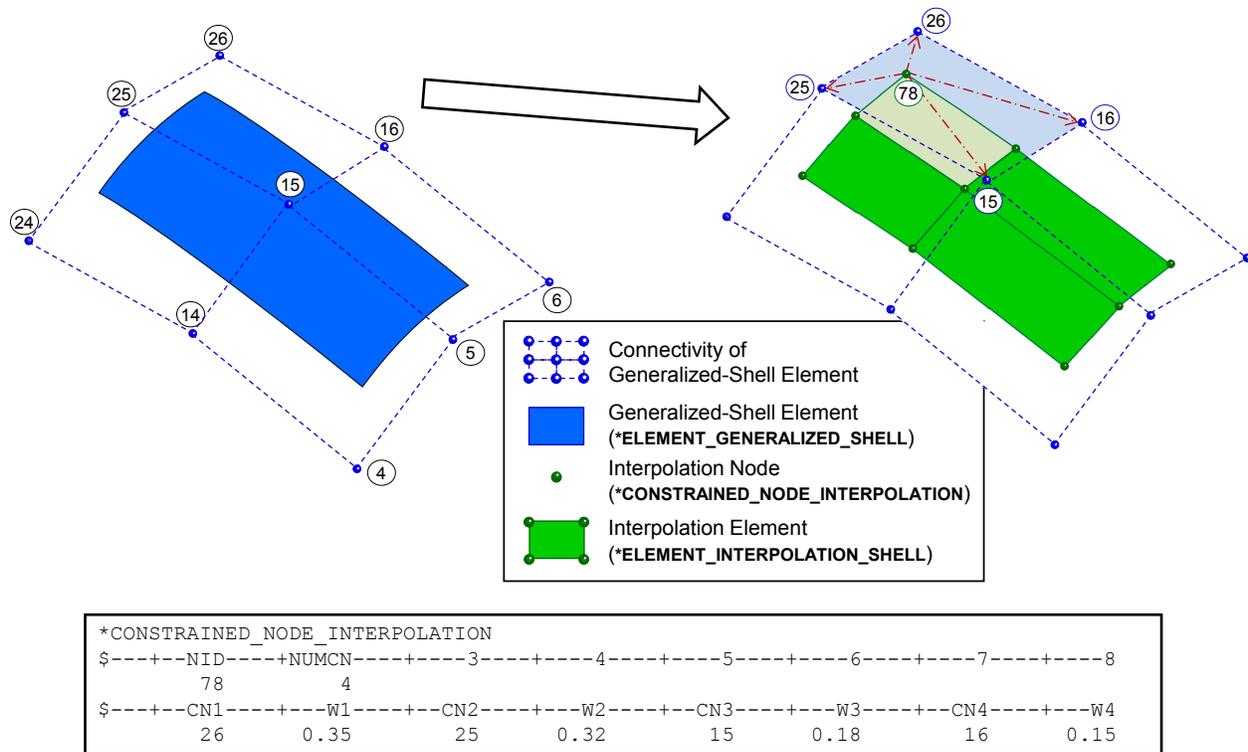


Figure 10-35. Example of a *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION card

Remarks:

1. **Nodal Definition.** The coordinates of an interpolation node have to be defined in *NODE. The fields TC and RC must be both be set to 7 for the interpolation node in *NODE.
2. **Interpolation Model.** The displacements of the interpolation node, \mathbf{d}_{IN} , are interpolated based on the displacements of the corresponding master nodes, \mathbf{d}_i , and the appropriate weighting factors w_i . The interpolation is computed as follows:

$$\mathbf{d}_{IN} = \sum_{i=1}^{NUMMN} w_i \mathbf{d}_i.$$

***CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET_{OPTION}**

To define an ID for the constrained node set the following option is available:

<BLANK>

ID

If the ID keyword option is used, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Define nodal constraint sets for translational motion in global coordinates. No rotational coupling. See [Figure 10-36](#). Nodal points included in the sets should not be subjected to any other constraints including prescribed motion, such as motions prescribed with the *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION options.

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

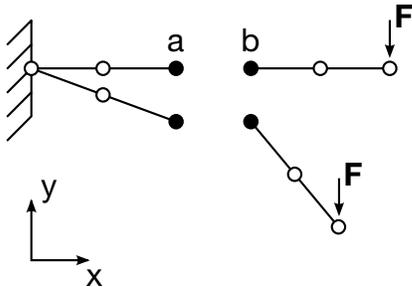
| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | CNSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NSID | DOF | TF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1, 2 | | 3 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| CNSID | Optional constrained node set ID |
| NSID | Nodal set ID; see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET

Since no rotation is permitted, this option should *not* be used to model rigid body behavior involving rotations



*CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY

*CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD

Behavior is like a rigid beam. These options *may* be used to model spotwelds.

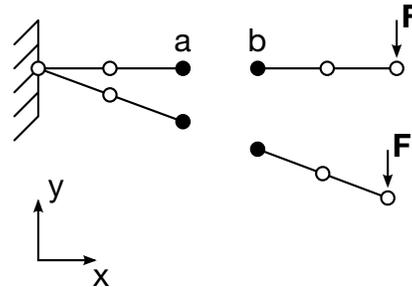


Figure 10-36. Two different ways to constrain node *a* and *b*. For rigid-body type situations this card, *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET, may lead to unphysical results.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: EQ.1: <i>x</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: <i>y</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: <i>z</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.4: <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> -translational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.5: <i>y</i> and <i>z</i> -translational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.6: <i>z</i> and <i>x</i> -translational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.7: <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> -translational degrees-of-freedom. |
| TF | Failure time for nodal constraint set |

Remarks:

- Mass.** The masses of the nodes are summed up to determine the total mass of the constrained set.
- Nodal Rigid Body.** Note that the definition of a nodal rigid body is not possible with this input. For nodal rigid bodies the keyword input *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_OPTION must be used.
- Failure Time.** When the failure time, TF, is reached the nodal constraint becomes inactive, and the constrained nodes may move freely.

Example:

```

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$$$ *CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$ Constrain all the nodes in a nodal set to move equivalently
$ in the z-direction.
$
*CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET
$
$...>....1....>....2....>....3....>....4....>....5....>....6....>....7....>....8
      nsid      dof      tf
      7         3      10.0
$
$ nsid = 7      nodal set ID number, requires a *SET_NODE_option
$ dof = 3      nodal motions are equivalent in z-translation
$ tf = 3      at time=10. the nodal constraint is removed
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$

```

*CONSTRAINED

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_TO_NURBS_PATCH

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_TO_NURBS_PATCH_{OPTION}

Purpose: To add additional massless nodes to the surface of a NURBS patch. The motion of the nodes is governed by the NURBS patch. Forces applied to the nodes are distributed to the NURBS patch. Penalty method is used to handle the displacement boundary conditions CON (see below) on the specified nodes.

To specify node sets instead of individual nodes use the option:

SET

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | PATCHID | NSID | CON | CID | SF | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | 1.0 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| PATCHID | Patch ID. |
| NSID | Nodal set ID or node ID depending on the <i>OPTION</i> . |
| CON | Constraint parameter for extra node(s) of NSID. Its definition is same as that of CON2 when CM0 = -1 as described in MAT_RIGID. For example "1110" means constrained z-translation, x-rotation and y-rotation. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for constraint |
| SF | Penalty force scale factor for the penalty-based constraint |

CONSTRAINED_POINTS**CONSTRAINED*****CONSTRAINED_POINTS**

Purpose: Constrain two points with the specified coordinates connecting two shell elements at locations other than nodal points. In this option, the penalty method is used to constrain the translational and rotational degrees-of-freedom of the points. Force resultants are written into the `swforc` ASCII file for post-processing.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID1 | X1 | | Y1 | | Z1 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID2 | X2 | | Y2 | | Z2 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | |

CONSTRAINED**CONSTRAINED_POINTS**

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSF | FAILA | FAILS | FAILM | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | Constrained points ID. |
| EID i | Shell element ID, $i = 1, 2$. |
| X_i, Y_i, Z_i | Coordinates of the constrained points, $i = 1, 2$. |
| PSF | Penalty scale factor (Default = 1.0). |
| FAILA | Axial force resultant failure value, no failure if zero. |
| FAILS | Shear force resultant failure value, no failure if zero. |
| FAILM | Moment resultant failure value, no failure if zero. |

***CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES**

Purpose: Merge two rigid bodies. One rigid body, called the slave rigid body, is merged to another one, called the master rigid body. This command applies to parts comprised of *MAT_RIGID but not to nodal rigid bodies (*CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PIDM | PIDS | IFLAG | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| PIDM | Master rigid body part ID; see *PART. |
| PIDS | Slave rigid body part ID; see *PART. |
| IFLAG | <p>This flag is meaningful <i>if and only if</i> the inertia properties of the master part, PIDM, are defined in PART_INERTIA. See Remark 1.</p> <p>EQ.1: Update the center-of-gravity, the translational mass, and the inertia matrix of PIDM to reflect its merging with the slave rigid body (PIDS).</p> <p>EQ.0: The merged PIDS will not affect the properties defined in PART_INERTIA for PIDM since it is assumed the properties already account for merged parts. The inertia properties of PIDS will be computed from its nodal masses if the properties are not defined in a PART_INERTIA definition.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Inertial Properties.** The slave rigid body is merged to the master rigid body. The inertial properties computed by LS-DYNA are based on the combination of the master rigid body plus all the rigid bodies which are slaved to it unless the inertial properties of the master rigid body are defined via the *PART_INERTIA keyword in which case those properties are used for the combination of

***CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_INSERT**

Purpose: This keyword is for modeling die inserts. One rigid body, called the slave rigid body, is constrained to move with another rigid body, called the master rigid body, in all directions except for one.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | PIDM | PIDS | COORDID | IDIR | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 3 | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MFLAG | MCID | DEATHM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | ↓ | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARTB | DEATHB | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| ID | Insert ID |
| PIDM | Master (die) rigid body part ID, see *PART. |
| PIDS | Slave (die insert) rigid body part ID, see *PART. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| COORDID | Coordinate System ID. |
| IDIR | The direction the insert moves independently of the die. If unspecified, it defaults to the local z direction, IDIR = 3. |
| MFLAG | Motion flag. EQ.0: Relative motion is unconstrained. EQ.1: The displacement of the insert relative to the die is imposed. EQ.2: The velocity of the insert relative to the die is imposed. EQ.3: The acceleration of the insert relative to the die is imposed. |
| MCID | Curve defining the motion of the die insert relative to the die. |
| DEATHM | Death time of the imposed motion. If it is equal to 0.0, the motion is imposed for the entire analysis. |
| PARTB | Part ID for a discrete beam connected between the insert and die. |
| DEATHB | Death time for the discrete beam specified by PARTB. |

Remarks:

1. **Time Integrators.** This capability is supported by both the implicit and explicit time integrators; however, the joint death time DEATHM feature works only for explicit integration with the penalty method.
2. **Joint Reaction Forces.** The translational joint constraining the die and the die insert are automatically generated. The joint reaction forces will appear in the jntforc output file.
3. **Translational Degree of Freedom.** The translational motor constraining the remaining translational degree of freedom is also automatically generated, and its reaction forces also appear in the jntforc output file.
4. **Discrete Beam.** The automatically generated beam has its data written to the d3plot file, and all of the optional appropriate output files.

***CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS**

Purpose: Rigid body stoppers provide a convenient way of controlling the motion of rigid tooling in metal forming applications. The motion of a “master” rigid body is limited by load curves. This option will stop the motion based on a time dependent constraint. The stopper overrides prescribed motion boundary conditions (except relative displacement) operating in the same direction for both the master and slaved rigid bodies. See [Figure 10-37](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|------|-----|
| Variable | PID | LCMAX | LCMIN | PSIDMX | PSIDMN | LCVMNX | DIR | VID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | none | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TB | TD | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 1021 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID

Part ID of master rigid body, see *PART.

LCMAX

Load curve ID defining the maximum coordinate or displacement as a function of time. See *DEFINE_CURVE:

LT.0: Load curve ID |LCMAX| provides an upper bound for the displacement of the rigid body

EQ.0: no limitation of the maximum displacement.

GT.0: Load curve ID LCMAX provides an upper bound for the position of the rigid body center of mass

LCMIN

Load curve ID defining the minimum coordinate or displacement as a function of time. See *DEFINE_CURVE:

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | LT.0: Load curve ID LCMIN defines a lower bound for the displacement of the rigid body EQ.0: no limitation of the minimum displacement. GT.0: Load curve ID LCMIN defines a lower bound for the position of the rigid body center of mass |
| PSIDMX | Optional part set ID of rigid bodies that are slaved in the maximum coordinate direction to the master rigid body. The part set definition (see *SET_PART_COLUMN) may be used to define the closure distance (D_1 and D_2 in Figure 10-37) which activates the constraint. The constraint does not begin to act until the master rigid body stops. If the distance between the master rigid body is greater than or equal to the closure distance, the slave rigid body motion away from the master rigid body also stops. However, the slaved rigid body is free to move towards the master. If the closure distance is input as zero (0.0) then the slaved rigid body stops when the master stops. |
| PSIDMN | Optional part set ID of rigid bodies that are slaved in the minimum coordinate direction to the master rigid body. The part set definition, (see *SET_PART_COLUMN) may be used to define the closure distance (D_1 and D_2 in Figure 10-37) which activates the constraint. The constraint does not begin to act until the master rigid body stops. If the distance between the master rigid body is less than or equal to the closure distance, the slave rigid body motion towards the master rigid body also stops. However, the slaved rigid body is free to move away from the master. If the closure distance is input as zero (0.0) then the slaved rigid body stops when the master stops. |
| LCVMX | Load curve ID which defines the maximum absolute value of the velocity as a function of time that is allowed for the master rigid body. See *DEFINE_CURVE: EQ.0: no limitation on the velocity. |
| DIR | Direction stopper acts in: EQ.1: x -translation, EQ.2: y -translation, EQ.3: z -translation, EQ.4: arbitrary, defined by vector VID (see below), |

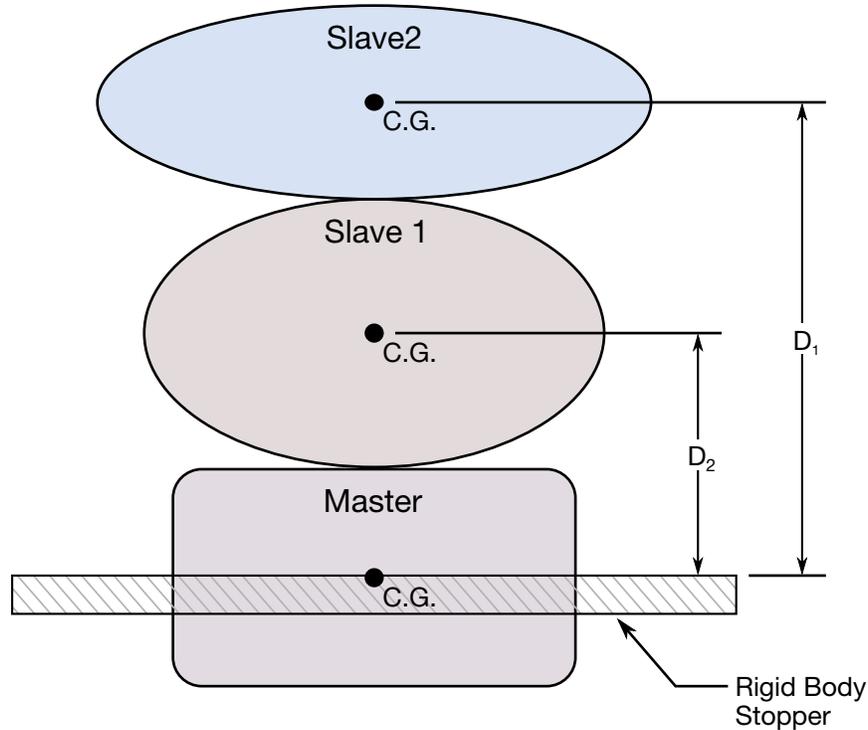


Figure 10-37. When the master rigid body reaches the rigid body stopper, the velocity component into the stopper is set to zero. Slave rigid bodies 1 and 2 also stop if the distance between their mass centers and the master rigid body is less than or equal to the input values D_1 and D_2 , respectively.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.5: x -axis rotation, EQ.6: y -axis rotation, EQ.7: z -axis rotation, EQ.8: arbitrary, defined by vector VID (see below). |
| VID | Vector for arbitrary orientation of stopper, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| TB | Time at which stopper is activated. |
| TD | Time at which stopper is deactivated. |

Remarks:

The optional definition of part sets in minimum or maximum coordinate direction allows the motion to be controlled in arbitrary direction.

***CONSTRAINED_RIVET_{OPTION}**

To define an ID for the rivet, the following option is available:

<BLANK>

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Define massless rivets between non-contiguous nodal pairs. The nodes must not have the same coordinates. The action is such that the distance between the two nodes is kept constant throughout any motion. No failure can be specified.

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | TF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | 2 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| RID | Optional rivet ID. |
| N1 | Node ID |
| N2 | Node ID |

***CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID_{OPTION}**

This keyword could take the following two forms:

*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID

*CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID_PENALTY

To define a CBIS ID and heading the following options are available:

ID

TITLE

Purpose: This keyword provides either constraint-based or penalty-based coupling between shells embedded in solids/thick shells. It is one of the keywords in the *CONSTRAINED_BEAM/SHELL_IN_SOLID family.

To use the constraint-based coupling, this keyword takes the form of *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID. It constrains shell structures to move with Lagrangian solids/thick shells, which serve as the master component. This keyword constrains both acceleration and velocity. This keyword, together with *CONSTRAINED_BEAM_IN_SOLID, intend to sidestep certain limitations of the CTYPE = 2 implementation in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. Notable features of this keyword include:

1. **Tetrahedral and pentahedral solid elements are supported.** They are treated as degenerated hexahedra in the CTYPE = 2 implementation.
2. **Velocity/Fixed boundary condition.** The CTYPE = 2 implementation failed to constrain shell nodes that were buried inside elements whose nodes had velocity/fixed boundary conditions prescribed.
3. **Optimized Sorting.** Sorting subroutine is optimized for larger problems to achieve better performance and less memory usage.

To use the penalty-based coupling, this keyword takes the form of *CONSTRAINED_SHELL_IN_SOLID_PENALTY. A penalty spring is attached between coupling points on the shell and in the solid/thickshell element. Penalty spring stiffness is calculated based on the geometric mean of shell and solid's bulk modulus. Users have control of the magnitude of this coupling force through the PSSF (penalty spring stiffness scale factor). This penalty coupling conserves kinetic energy much better in transient problems such as blast loading.

If a title is not defined, LS-DYNA will automatically create an internal title for this coupling definition.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE and ID keyword options.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | COUPID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | SSTYP | MSTYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|---|---|------|---|---|
| Variable | START | END | | | | PSSF | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 10 ¹⁰ | | | | 0.1 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- COUPID Coupling (card) ID number (I10). If not defined, LS-DYNA will assign an internal coupling ID based on the order of appearance in the input deck.
- TITLE A description of this coupling definition.
- SLAVE Slave set ID defining a part or part set ID of the Lagrangian shell structure (see *PART, *SET_PART).
- MASTER Master set ID defining a part or part set ID of the Lagrangian solid elements or thick shell elements (see *PART or *SET_PART).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SSTYP | Slave set type of "SLAVE": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| MSTYP | Master set type of "MASTER": EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| START | Start time for coupling. |
| END | End time for coupling. |
| PSSF | Penalty spring stiffness scale factor. Only available in penalty form. |

***CONSTRAINED_SHELL_TO_SOLID**

Purpose: Define a tie between a shell edge and solid elements. Nodal rigid bodies can perform the same function and may also be used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | NSID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| NID | Shell node ID |
| NSID | Solid nodal set ID, see <i>*SET_NODE_OPTION</i> . |

Remarks:

The shell-brick interface, an extension of the tied surface capability, ties regions of hexahedron elements to regions of shell elements. A shell node may be tied to up to nine brick nodes lying along the tangent vector to the nodal fiber. See [Figure 10-38](#).

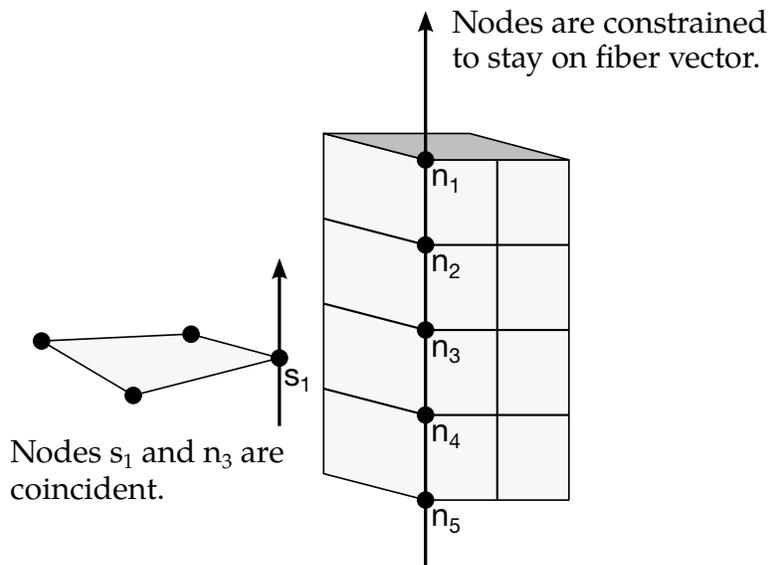


Figure 10-38. The interface between shell elements and solids ties a shell node, s_1 , to a line of nodes on the solid elements, n_1 to n_5 . It is very important for the nodes to be aligned.

***CONSTRAINED_SPLINE**

Purpose: Define an elastic cubic spline interpolation constraint. The displacements and slopes at the end points are continuous. The first and last nodes, which define the constraint, must be independent. The degrees-of-freedom of interior nodes may be either dependent or independent.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SPLID | DLRATIO | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.10 | | | | | | |

Node Cards. Include one card per independent/dependent node. The first and last nodes must be independent. The next keyword ("*") card terminates this input.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | DOF | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SPLID

Spline constraint ID.

DLRATIO

Ratio of bending to torsional stiffness for an elastic tubular beam which connects the independent degrees-of-freedom. The default value is set to 0.10.

NID

Independent/dependent node ID. For explicit problems this node should not be a member of a rigid body or elsewhere constrained in the input.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DOF | <p>Degrees-of-freedom. The list of dependent degrees-of-freedom consists of a number with up to six digits, with each digit representing a degree of freedom. For example, the value 1356 indicates that degrees of freedom 1, 3, 5, and 6 are controlled by the constraint. The default is 123456. Digit degree of freedom IDs:</p> <p>EQ.1: x</p> <p>EQ.2: y</p> <p>EQ.3: z</p> <p>EQ.4: rotation about x-axis</p> <p>EQ.5: rotation about y-axis</p> <p>EQ.6: rotation about z-axis</p> |

***CONSTRAINED_SPR2**

Purpose: Define a self-piercing rivet with failure. This model for a self-piercing rivet (SPR2) includes a plastic-like damage model that reduces the force and moment resultants to zero as the rivet fails. The domain of influence is specified by a diameter, which should be approximately equal to the rivet's diameter.

The location of the rivet is defined by a single node at the center of two riveted sheets. The algorithm does a normal projection from the master and slave sheets to the rivet node and locates all nodes within the user-defined diameter of influence. The numerical implementation of this rivet model was developed by L. Olovsson of Impetus Afea, based on research work on SPR point connector models originally carried out by SIMLab (NTNU) and SINTEF, see references by Porcaro, Hanssen, and *et.al.* [2006, 2006, 2007].

Originally only two sheets (master and slave) could be connected with one SPR2 node. But since release R9, up to 6 sheets can be connected with one SPR2 node by defining additional parts on optional Card 4. The following stacking sequence should be used: MID – XPID1 – XPID2 – XPID3 – XPID4 – SID. Omitted parts can be left blank, e.g. for a 3-sheet connection the extra part lies in between master and slave, and for a regular 2-sheet connection Card 4 can be dropped completely.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MID | SID | NSID | THICK | D | FN | FT | DN |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|------|------|
| Variable | DT | XIN | XIT | ALPHA1 | ALPHA2 | ALPHA3 | DENS | INTP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0.0 |

Card 3 is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EXPN | EXPT | PIDVB | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 8.0 | 8.0 | none | | | | | |

Card 4 is optional.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XPID1 | XPID2 | XPID3 | XPID4 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| MID | Master sheet Part ID |
| SID | Slave sheet Part ID |
| NSID | Node set ID of rivet location nodes. |
| THICK | Total thickness of master and slave sheet. |
| D | Rivet diameter. |
| FN | Rivet strength in tension (pull-out). |
| FT | Rivet strength in pure shear. |
| DN | Failure displacement in normal direction. |
| DT | Failure displacement in tangential direction. |
| XIN | Fraction of failure displacement at maximum normal force. |
| XIT | Fraction of failure displacement at maximum tangential force. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ALPHA1 | Dimensionless parameter scaling the effective displacement. |
| ALPHA2 | Dimensionless parameter scaling the effective displacement. |
| ALPHA3 | Dimensionless parameter scaling the effective displacement. The sign of ALPHA3 can be used to choose the normal update procedure: GT.0: incremental update (default), LT.0: total update (recommended). |
| DENS | Rivet density (necessary for time step calculation). |
| INTP | Flag for interpolation: EQ.0: linear (default), EQ.1: uniform, EQ.2: inverse distance weighting. |
| EXPN | Exponent value for load function in normal direction. |
| EXPT | Exponent value for load function in tangential direction. |
| PIDVB | Part ID for visualization beams representing SPR2 in post-processing. EQ.0: Part id automatically set (default), GT.0: PIDVB defines part id. |
| XPID1 | Extra part ID 1 for multi-sheet connection. |
| XPID2 | Extra part ID 2 for multi-sheet connection. |
| XPID3 | Extra part ID 3 for multi-sheet connection. |
| XPID4 | Extra part ID 4 for multi-sheet connection. |

Self-piercing rivets are a type of fastener that is sometimes used in place of spot welds to join sheet metal of similar or dissimilar materials. The rivet penetrates the first sheet, expands to interlock with the lower sheet without penetration. The strength and fatigue characteristics of self-piercing rivets can meet or even exceed that of spot welds; consequently, their practical applications are expanding.

In the local description of the underlying model, all considerations are done in the plane-of-maximum opening defined by

$$\hat{\mathbf{n}}_o = \hat{\mathbf{n}}_s \times \hat{\mathbf{n}}_m.$$

The unit normal vectors of the slave and master sheets are $\hat{\mathbf{n}}_s$ and $\hat{\mathbf{n}}_m$ respectively (see [Figure 10-39](#)), and tangential unit normal vector of the rivet is

$$\hat{\mathbf{n}}_t = \hat{\mathbf{n}}_o \times \hat{\mathbf{n}}_m.$$

A single-sheet rivet system is assumed, that is, the rivet translation and rotation follow the motion of the master sheet. The opening appears on the slave sheet.

The local deformation is defined by normal stretch vector δ_n , tangential stretch δ_t and total stretch $\delta = \delta_n + \delta_t$ (see [Figure 10-41](#)). At any given time the total stretch is computed from the position vectors: $\delta = \mathbf{x}_s^r - \mathbf{x}_s^s$ so that the scalar measures of normal stretch and tangential stretch are $\delta_n = \delta \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}}_n$ and $\delta_t = \delta \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}}_t$. The normal and tangential forces f_n and f_t are then determined by the material model, which will be explained next.

The moments on the rivet always satisfy,

$$M_m + M_s = (h_1 + h_2)f_t/2.$$

The motion, the forces and moments are then distributed to the nodes within the radius of influence by a weighting function, which is, by default, linear (see parameter INTP).

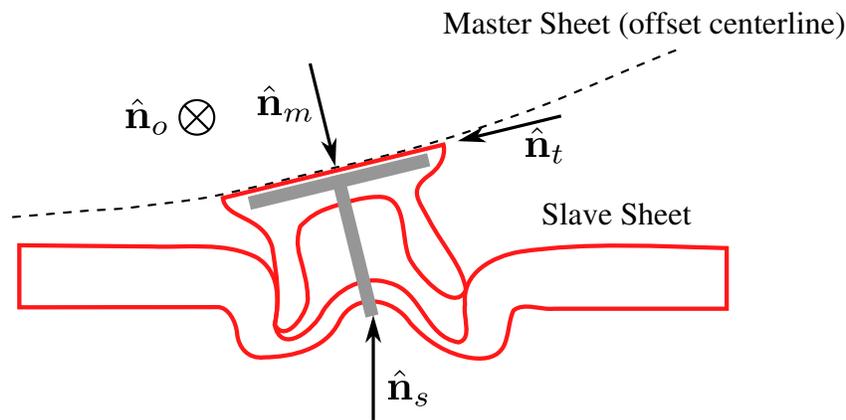


Figure 10-39. Plane of maximum opening.

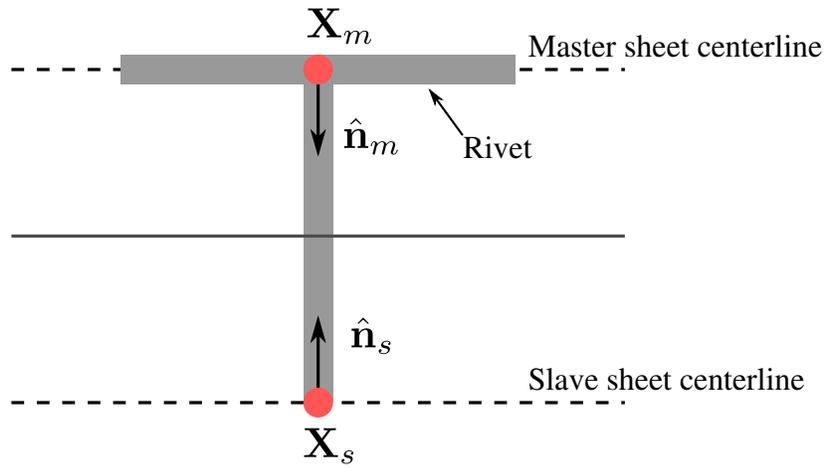


Figure 10-40. Single-sheet rivet system.

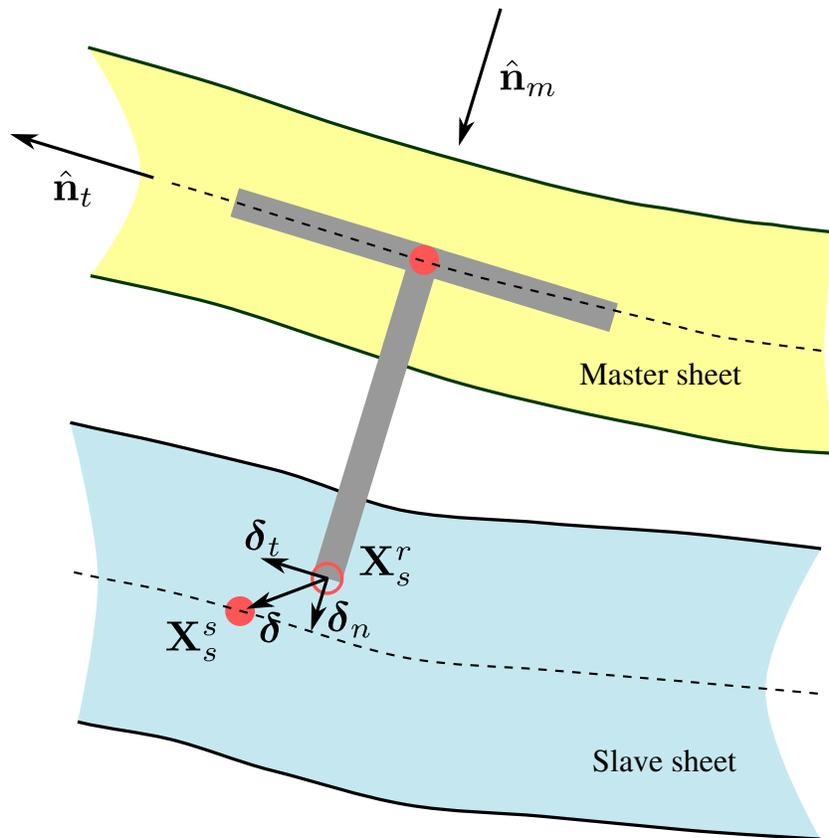


Figure 10-41. Local kinematics.

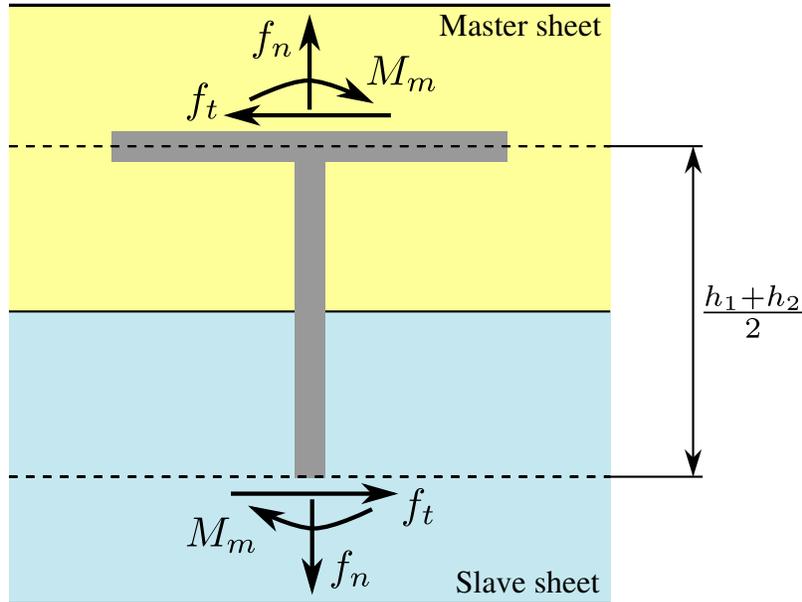


Figure 10-42. Local forces/moments.

The force-deformation relationship is defined by a non-linear damage model for arbitrary mixed-mode loading conditions (combination of tension and shear). For pure tensile and pure shear loading, the behavior is given by,

$$f_n = \frac{f_n^{\max} \delta_n}{\eta_{\max} \delta_n^{\text{fail}}} \hat{f}_n(\eta_{\max}), \quad f_t = \frac{f_t^{\max} \delta_t}{\eta_{\max} \delta_t^{\text{fail}}} \hat{f}_t(\eta_{\max}) \quad (1)$$

respectively where,

$$\hat{f}_n(\eta_{\max}) = \begin{cases} 1 - \left(\frac{\zeta_n - \eta_{\max}}{\zeta_n} \right)^{\text{EXPN}} & \eta_{\max} \leq \zeta_n \\ 1 - \frac{\eta_{\max} - \zeta_n}{1 - \zeta_n} & \eta_{\max} > \zeta_n \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

$$\hat{f}_t(\eta_{\max}) = \begin{cases} 1 - \left(\frac{\zeta_t - \eta_{\max}}{\zeta_t} \right)^{\text{EXPT}} & \eta_{\max} \leq \zeta_t \\ 1 - \frac{\eta_{\max} - \zeta_t}{1 - \zeta_t} & \eta_{\max} > \zeta_t \end{cases}$$

In pure tension and pure shear the damage measure, $\eta_{\max}(t)$, defined in (3), simplifies to coincide with strain as indicated in figure 10-43.

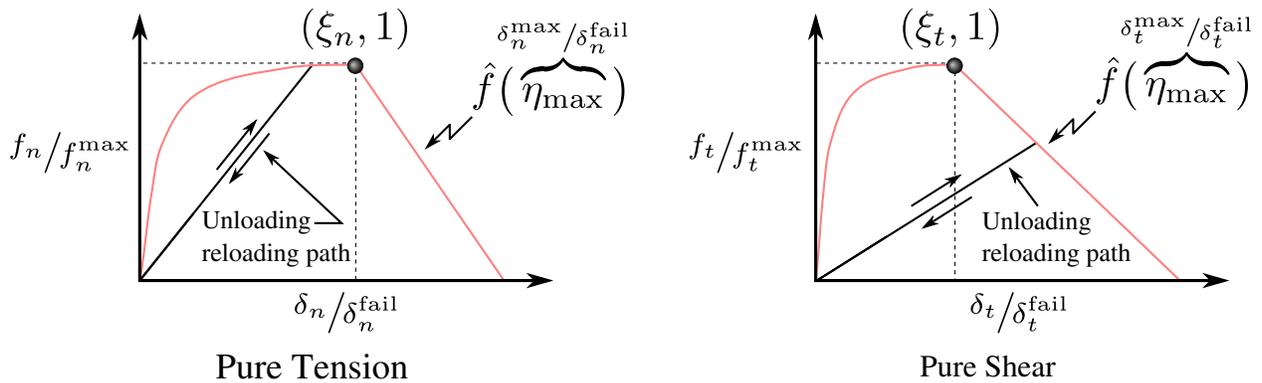


Figure 10-43. Force response of self penetrating rivet.

Usually, the material parameters f_n^{\max} , f_t^{\max} , δ_n^{fail} , and δ_t^{fail} can be determined directly from experiments, whereas material parameters ξ_n , and ξ_t can be found by reverse engineering. For mixed-mode behavior, an effective displacement measure, $\eta(\theta)$, is given by

$$\eta(\theta, \eta_{\max}, t) = \left[\zeta(\theta) + \frac{1 - \zeta(\theta)}{\alpha(\eta_{\max})} \right] \sqrt{\left[\frac{\delta_n(t)}{\delta_n^{\text{fail}}} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{\delta_t(t)}{\delta_t^{\text{fail}}} \right]^2}, \quad (3)$$

where,

$$\theta = \arctan\left(\frac{\delta_n}{\delta_t}\right)$$

$$\eta_{\max}(t) = \max[\eta(t)].$$

The parameter $\zeta(\theta)$ which ranges from 0 to 1 scales the effective displacement as a function of the direction of the displacement vector in the δ_n - δ_t -plane according to,

$$\zeta(\theta) = 1 - \frac{27}{4} \left(\frac{2\theta}{\pi}\right)^2 + \frac{27}{4} \left(\frac{2\theta}{\pi}\right)^3. \quad (4)$$

The directional scaling of the effective displacement is allowed to change as damage develops, which is characterized by the shape coefficient $\alpha(\eta_{\max})$ defined as

$$\alpha(\eta_{\max}) = \begin{cases} \frac{\zeta_t - \eta_{\max}}{\zeta_t} \alpha_1 + \frac{\eta_{\max}}{\zeta_t} \alpha_2 & \eta_{\max} < \zeta_t \\ \frac{1 - \eta_{\max}}{1 - \zeta_t} \alpha_2 + \frac{\eta_{\max} - \zeta_t}{1 - \zeta_t} \alpha_3 & \eta_{\max} \geq \zeta_t \end{cases}, \quad (5)$$

where α_1 , α_2 , and α_3 are material parameters.

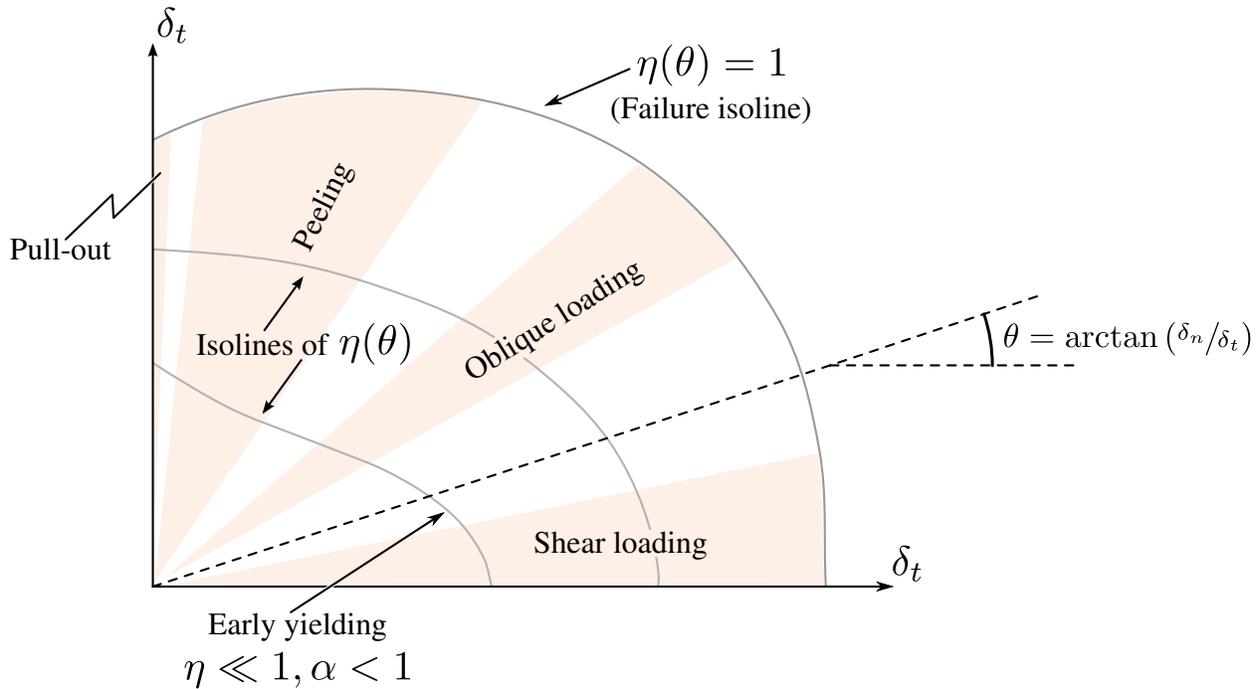


Figure 10-44. Isosurfaces of $\eta(\theta)$

The directional dependency of the effective displacement is necessary for an accurate force-displacement response in different loading directions. The coefficients α_1 , and α_2 decrease the forces in the peeling and oblique loading cases to the correct levels. Both parameters are usually less than 1; whereas α_3 is typically larger than 1 as its main purpose is to moderate the failure displacement in oblique loading directions. Several qualitative features captured by this model are illustrated in [Figure 10-44](#).

For the moment distribution, the difference between master sheet (stronger side where the rivet is entered) and slave sheet (weaker side) is accounted for by a gradual transfer from the slave to the master side as damage grows:

$$M_m = \frac{h_1 + h_2}{4} \left(1 + \frac{\eta_{\max} - \zeta_1}{1 - \zeta_1} \right) f_1, \quad M_s = \frac{h_1 + h_2}{4} \left(1 - \frac{\eta_{\max} - \zeta_1}{1 - \zeta_1} \right) f_1 \quad (6)$$

Eventually the connection to the slave sheet becomes a moment free hinge.

It is recommended to use the drilling rotation constraint method for the connected components in explicit analysis, that is, field DRCPSID of *CONTROL_SHELL should refer to all shell parts involved in SPR2 connections.

***CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

If using a time filtered force calculation for the forced based failure criterion is desired, then the following option is available:

<BLANK>

FILTERED_FORCE

and one additional card must be defined below. To define an ID for the spot weld, the following option is available:

<BLANK>

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required. The ordering of the options is arbitrary.

Purpose: Define massless spot welds between non-contiguous nodal pairs.

The spot weld is a rigid beam that connects the nodal points of the nodal pairs; thus, nodal rotations and displacements are coupled. The spot welds must be connected to nodes having rotary inertias, that is, beams or shells. If this is not the case, for example, if the nodes belong to solid elements, use the option: *CONSTRAINED_RIVET. During implicit calculations this case is treated like a rivet, constraining only the displacements. Note that shell elements do not have rotary stiffness in the normal direction and, therefore, this component cannot be transmitted.

Spot welded nodes must not have the same coordinates. Coincident nodes in a spot weld can be handled by the *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY option. Brittle and ductile failures are supported by this model. Brittle failure is based on the resultant forces acting on the weld, and ductile failure is based on the average plastic strain value of the shell elements which include the spot welded node. Spot welds, which are connected to massless nodes, are automatically deleted in the initialization phase and a warning message is printed in the `messag` file and the `d3hsp` file.

WARNING: The accelerations of spot welded nodes are output as zero into the various databases, but if the accelerations of spot welded nodes are required, use either the *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD or the *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY input. However, if the output interval is frequent enough, accurate acceleration time histories can be obtained from the velocity time history by differentiation in the post-processing phase.

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | WID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----------|----------|------|------|------------------|------------------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | SN | SS | N | M | TF | EP |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | optional | optional | none | none | 10 ²⁰ | 10 ²⁰ |

Filter Card. Additional card for the FILTERED_FORCE keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NF | TW | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| WID | Optional weld ID. |
| N1 | Node ID. See Remarks 1 and 5 . |
| N2 | Node ID. See Remarks 1 and 5 . |
| SN | Normal force at spot weld failure (see Remark 2 below). |
| SS | Shear force at spot weld failure (see Remark 2 below). |
| N | Exponent for normal spot weld force (see Remark 2 below). |
| M | Exponent for shear spot weld force (see Remark 2 below). |
| TF | Failure time for nodal constraint set. See Remark 3 . |
| EP | Effective plastic strain at failure. See Remark 4 . |
| NF | Number of force vectors stored for filtering. |
| TW | Time window for filtering. |

Remarks:

- Spot Weld Nodes and Constraints.** Nodes connected by a spot weld cannot be members of another constraint set that constrain the same degrees-of-freedom, a tied interface, or a rigid body, i.e., nodes cannot be subjected to multiple, independent, and possibly conflicting constraints. Also, care must be taken to ensure that single point constraints applied to nodes in a constraint set do not conflict with the constraint sets constrained degrees-of-freedom.

- Spot Weld Failure Criteria.** Failure of the spot welds occurs when:

$$\left(\frac{|f_n|}{S_n}\right)^n + \left(\frac{|f_s|}{S_s}\right)^m \geq 1 ,$$

where f_n and f_s are the normal and shear interface force. Component f_n is non-zero for tensile values only.

- Failure Time.** When the failure time, TF, is reached the spot weld becomes inactive and the constrained nodes may move freely.
- Material Plastic Strain Failure.** Spot weld failure due to plastic straining occurs when the effective nodal plastic strain exceeds the input value, ϵ_{fail}^p . This option can model the tearing out of a spotweld from the sheet metal since the plasticity is in the material that surrounds the spot weld, not the spot weld

*CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK

Purpose: Define a tied shell edge to shell edge interface that can release locally as a function of plastic strain of the shells surrounding the interface nodes. A rather ductile failure is achieved.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SNSID | MNSID | EPPF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1, 2 | 3, 4 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| SNSID | Slave node set ID; see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| MNSID | Master node set ID; see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| EPPF | Plastic strain at failure |

Remarks:

- Node Ordering.** Nodes in the master node set must be given in the order they appear as one moves along the edge of the surface.
- Restrictions.** Tie-breaks may not cross.
- Failure Criterion.** Tie-breaks may be used to tie shell edges together with a failure criterion on the joint. If the average volume-weighted effective plastic strain in the shell elements adjacent to a node exceeds the specified plastic strain at failure, the node is released. The default plastic strain at failure is defined for the entire tie-break but can be overridden in the slave node set to define a unique failure plastic strain for each node.
- Model Applications.** Tie-breaks may be used to simulate the effect of failure along a predetermined line, such as a seam or structural joint. When the failure criterion is reached in the adjoining elements, nodes along the slideline will

begin to separate. As this effect propagates, the tie-breaks will appear to “unzip,” thus simulating failure of the connection.

***CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE**

Purpose: Define a tied node set with failure based on plastic strain. The nodes must be coincident.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | EPPF | ETYPE | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0 | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1, 2, 4 | | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| EPPF | Plastic strain, volumetric strain, or damage (MAT_224 or GISSMO) at failure. |
| ETYPE | Element type for nodal group: EQ.0: shell, EQ.1: solid element |

Remarks:

- Materials and Failure.** This feature applies to solid and shell elements using plasticity material models and to solid elements using the honeycomb material *MAT_HONEYCOMB (EPPF = plastic volume strain). The failure variable is the volume strain for materials 26, 126, and 201. The failure variable is the damage for material 224 or GISSMO, and the equivalent plastic strain is used for all other plasticity models. The specified nodes are tied together until the average volume weighted value of the failure variable exceeds the specified value. Entire regions of individual shell elements may be tied together unlike the tie-breaking shell slidelines. The tied nodes are coincident until failure. When the volume weighted average of the failure value is reached for a group of constrained nodes, the nodes of the elements that exceed the failure value are released to simulate the formation of a crack.

2. **Coincident Nodes.** To use this feature to simulate failure, each shell element in the failure region should be generated with unique node numbers that are coincident in space with those of adjacent elements. Rather than merging these coincident nodes, the *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE option ties the nodal points together. As plastic strain develops and exceeds the failure strain, cracks will form and propagate through the mesh.
3. **Similar Keywords.** Entire regions of individual shell elements may be tied together, unlike the *CONSTRAINED_TIE-BREAK option. This latter option is recommended when the location of failure is known, e.g., as in the plastic covers which hide airbags in automotive structures.
4. **Contact Algorithms.** When using surfaces of shell elements defined using the *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE option in contact, it is best to define each node in the surface as a slave node with the NODE_TO_SURFACE contact options. If this is not possible, the automatic contact algorithms beginning with *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_... all of which include thickness offsets are recommended.

Example:

```

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$$$$ *CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$ Tie shell elements together at the nodes specified in nodal set 101. The
$ constraint will be broken when the plastic strain at the nodes exceeds 0.085.
$
$ In this example, four shell elements come together at a common point.
$ The four corners of the shells are tied together with failure as opposed
$ to the more common method of merging the nodes in the pre-processing stage.
$
*CONSTRAINED_TIED_NODES_FAILURE
$
$. . . > . . . 1 . . . > . . . 2 . . . > . . . 3 . . . > . . . 4 . . . > . . . 5 . . . > . . . 6 . . . > . . . 7 . . . > . . . 8
$      nsid      eppf
$      101      0.085
$
$
*SET_NODE_LIST
$      sid
$      101
$      nid1      nid2      nid3      nid4      nid5      nid6      nid7      nid8
$      775      778      896      897
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$

```

*CONTACT

The keyword **CONTACT* provides a way of treating interaction between disjoint parts. Different types of contact may be defined:

**CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}_{OPTION5}*

**CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE*

**CONTACT_COUPLING*

**CONTACT_ENTITY*

**CONTACT_GEBOD_OPTION*

**CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE*

**CONTACT_INTERIOR*

**CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE*

**CONTACT_1D*

**CONTACT_2D_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}*

The first, **CONTACT_...*, is the general 3D contact algorithms. The second, **CONTACT_COUPLING*, provides a means of coupling to deformable surfaces to MADYMO. The third, **CONTACT_ENTITY*, treats contact using mathematical functions to describe the surface geometry for the master surface. The fourth, **CONTACT_GEBOD* is a specialized form of the contact entity for use with the rigid body dummies (see **COMPONENT_GEBOD*). The fifth, **CONTACT_INTERIOR*, is under development and is used with soft foams where element inversion is sometimes a problem. Contact between layers of brick elements is treated to eliminate negative volumes. The sixth, **CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE* is for modeling road surfaces for durability and NVH calculations. The seventh, **CONTACT_1D*, remains in LS-DYNA for historical reasons, and is sometimes still used to model rebars which run along edges of brick elements. The last, **CONTACT_2D*, is the general 2D contact algorithm based on those used previously in LS-DYNA2D.

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...

*CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}_{OPTION5}_{OPTION6}

Purpose: Define a contact interface in a 3D model. For contact in 2D models, see *CONTACT_2D_OPTION.

OPTIONS FOR *CONTACT KEYWORD

| OPTION | REQUIRED | DESCRIPTION |
|---------|----------|---------------------------------|
| OPTION1 | Yes | Specifies contact type |
| OPTION2 | No | Flag for thermal |
| OPTION3 | No | Flag indicating ID cards follow |
| OPTION4 | No | Offset options |
| OPTION5 | No | Flag for MPP |
| OPTION6 | No | Flag for orthotropic friction |

Allowed values for *OPTION1*

All contact types are available for explicit and implicit calculations.

AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_BEAMS_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_GENERAL

AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_EDGEONLY

AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR

AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_SMOOTH
AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_MORTAR
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE
CONSTRAINT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
DRAWBEAD
ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE
ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
FORCE_TRANSDUCER_CONSTRAINT
FORCE_TRANSDUCER_PENALTY
FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR
FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
NODES_TO_SURFACE

NODES_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE
NODES_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE
ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
RIGID_NODES_TO_RIGID_BODY
RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY
RIGID_BODY_TWO_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY
SINGLE_EDGE
SINGLE_SURFACE
SLIDING_ONLY
SLIDING_ONLY_PENALTY
SPOTWELD
SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION
SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION_PENALTY
SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE
SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_SMOOTH
SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONTRACTION_JOINT
TIEBREAK_NODES_TO_SURFACE
TIEBREAK_NODES_ONLY
TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE
TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE
TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID
TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_FAILURE (SMP only)

Allowed values for *OPTION2*:

THERMAL

THERMAL_FRICTION

NOTE: *THERMAL* and *THERMAL_FRICTION* options are restricted to contact types having “*SURFACE_TO_SURFACE*” in *OPTION1*.

Allowed value for *OPTION3*:

ID

Allowed values for *OPTION4*:

OPTION4 specifies that offsets may be used with the tied contact types. If one of these three offset options is set, then offsets are permitted for these contact types, and, if not, the nodes are projected back to the contact surface during the initialization phase and a constraint formulation is used. Note that in a constraint formulation, the nodes of rigid bodies are not permitted in the definition.

OFFSET

The *OFFSET* option switches the formulation from a constraint type formulation to one that is penalty based where the force and moment (if applicable) resultants are transferred by discrete spring elements between the slave nodes and master segments.

OFFSET is available when *OPTION1* is:

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID (only applies when solids use a formulation that includes nodal rotational degrees of freedom, i.e., *ELFORM* 3 or 4)

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

With this option, there is no coupling between the transmitted forces and moments and thus equilibrium is not enforced. In the *TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE* contact, the *BEAM_OFFSET* option may be preferred since

corresponding moments accompany transmitted forces. Rigid bodies can be used with this option.

BEAM_OFFSET

The BEAM_OFFSET option switches the formulation from a constraint type formulation to one that is penalty based. Beam-like springs are used to transfer force and moment resultants between the slave nodes and the master segments. Rigid bodies can be used with this option.

BEAM_OFFSET is available when *OPTION1* is:

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID (only applies when solids use a formulation that includes nodal rotational degrees of freedom, i.e., ELFORM 3 or 4)

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

SPOTWELD

CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

The CONSTRAINED_OFFSET option is a constraint type formulation.

CONSTRAINED_OFFSET is available when *OPTION1* is:

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

SPOTWELD

Allowed value *OPTION5*:

MPP

Allowed value for *OPTION6*:

ORTHO_FRICTION

ORTHO_FRICTION is available when *OPTION1* is:

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE(_SMOOTH),
AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE(_SMOOTH), or
FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE(_SMOOTH)

but does not apply to SOFT = 2 contacts.

Remarks

1. **Smooth Contact.** For SMOOTH contact, a smooth curve-fitted surface is used to represent the master segment, so that it can provide a more accurate representation of the actual surface, reduce the contact noise, and produce smoother results with coarser meshes.

SMOOTH contact is not available in SMP for FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and SURFACE_TO_SURFACE contacts.

All contact options that include SMOOTH are available for MPP. Furthermore, for SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and SINGLE_SURFACE contacts with SMOOTH option, both the slave and master sides are smoothed every cycle, thereby slowing the contact treatment considerably.

The SMOOTH option does not apply to segment based (SOFT = 2) contacts.

2. **Automatic General Contact.** *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL is a single surface contact similar to *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE but which includes treatment of beam-to-beam contact and in doing so, checks along the entire length of the beams for penetration. *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL essentially adds null beams to the exterior edges of shell parts so that edge-to-edge treatment of the shell parts is handled by virtue of contact of the automatically-generated null beams. By adding the word INTERIOR to *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, the contact algorithm goes a step further by adding null beams to all the shell meshlines, both along the exterior, unshared edges and the interior, shared shell edges. The EDGEONLY option skips the node-to-surface contact and does only the edge-to-edge and beam-to-beam contact.
3. **Recommendations for TIED Contact Types.** For tying solids-to-solids, that is, for situations where none of the nodes have rotational degrees-of-freedom, use TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE and TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE type contacts. These contact types may include the OFFSET or CONSTRAINED-OFFSET option.

For tying shells-to-shells, beams-to-shells, that is, for situations where all the nodes have rotational degrees-of-freedom, use TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

FACE type contacts. This contact type may include the OFFSET, CONSTRAINED_OFFSET, or BEAM_OFFSET option.

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID is intended for tying shell edges to solids or beam ends to solids, that is, situations where only the slave side nodes have rotational degrees-of-freedom.

4. **Tied Contact Types and the Implicit Solver.** Non-physical results have been observed when the implicit time integrator is used for models that combine tied contact formulations with automatic single point constraints on solid element rotational degrees of freedom (AUTOSPC on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER). The following subset of tied interfaces support a *strongly objective* mode (see next paragraph) and verified to behave correctly with the implicit time integrator:

- 1) TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET
- 2) TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET
- 3) TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET
- 4) TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET

The first two of these ignore rotational degrees of freedom, while the third and fourth constrain rotations. The first and third are constraint based; while the second and fourth are penalty based. These four contact types are intended to cover most use scenarios.

Setting IACC = 1 on *CONTROL_ACCURACY activates the *strongly objective formulation* for the above mentioned contacts (as well as the non-offset options *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE, as a side effect, *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE and *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID). When active, forces and moments transform correctly under superposed rigid body motions within a single implicit step. Additionally, this formulation applies rotational constraints consistently *when, and only when, necessary*. In particular, strong objectivity is implemented so that slave nodes without rotational degrees of freedom are not rotationally constrained, while slave nodes with bending and torsional rotations are rotationally constrained. Additionally, strong objectivity ensures that the constraint is physically correct.

For a master node belonging to a *shell*, the slave node's bending rotations (rotations in the plane of the master segment) are constrained to match the master segment's rotational degrees of freedom; for master nodes *not belonging to a shell*, the slave's bending rotations are constrained to the master segment rotation as determined from its individual nodal translations. The slave node's torsional rotations (rotations with respect to the normal of the master segment)

are *always* constrained based on the master segment's torsional rotation as determined from its individual nodal translations, thus avoiding the relatively weak drilling mode of shells. This tied contact formulation properly treats bending *and* torsional rotations. Since slave node rotational degrees of freedom typically come from shell or beam elements the most frequently used options are:

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET

The other two "non-rotational" formulations:

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET

are included for situations in which rotations do not need to be constrained at all. See the LS-DYNA Theory Manual for further details.

5. **Additional Remarks.** Additional notes on contact types and a few examples are provided at the end of this section in "[General Remarks: *CONTACT](#)". A theoretical discussion is provided in the LS-DYNA Theory Manual.

ADDITIONAL CARDS FOR *CONTACT KEYWORD

Cards *must* appear in the *exact* order listed below.

| CARD | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|---|
| ID | Card required when <i>OPTION3</i> set to ID option; otherwise this card is omitted. |
| MPP | Card required when <i>OPTION5</i> set to MPP. |
| Card 1 | Always required. |
| Card 2 | Always required. |
| Card 3 | Always required. |
| Card 4 | Required for the following permutations of *CONTACT. |
| | NOTE: The format of Card 4 is different for each option listed below. |
| | *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED |
| | *CONTACT_CONSTRAINT_type |
| | *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD |
| | *CONTACT_ERODING_type |
| | *CONTACT_..._INTERFERENCE |
| | *CONTACT_RIGID_type |
| | *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_type |
| | *CONTACT_..._CONTRACTION_JOINT_type |
| THERMAL | Required if <i>OPTION2</i> is set. Otherwise omit. |
| THERMAL_FRICTION | Required if <i>OPTION2</i> is set to THERMAL_FRICTION. Otherwise omit. |
| ORTHO_FRICTION | Required if <i>OPTION6</i> is set. Otherwise omit. Contains friction coefficients. |

| CARD | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| Optional Card A | Optional parameters. |
| | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>NOTE: Default values are highly optimized.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Required</i> if Optional Card B is included. If Optional Card A is a blank line, then values are set to their defaults, and Optional Card B may follow.</p> </div> |
| Optional Card B | Optional parameters. <i>Required</i> if Optional Card C is included. (See Optional Card A note; similar logic applies) |
| Optional Card C | Optional parameters. <i>Required</i> if Optional Card D is included. (See Optional Card A note; similar logic applies.) |
| Optional Card D | Optional parameters. <i>Required</i> if Optional Card E is included. (See Optional Card A note; similar logic applies.) |
| Optional Card E | Optional parameters. |

ID Card.

Additional card for ID keyword option.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

The contact ID is needed during full deck restarts for contact initialization. If the contact ID is undefined, the default ID is determined by the sequence of the contact definitions, i.e., the first contact definition has an ID of 1, the second, 2, and so forth. In a full deck restart without contact IDs, for a successful run no contact interfaces can be deleted and those which are added must be placed after the last definition in the previous run. The ID and heading is picked up by some of the peripheral LS-DYNA codes to aid in post-processing.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CID | Contact interface ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Interface descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |

MPP Cards. Variables set with these cards are only active when using MPP LS-DYNA.

MPP Card 1. Additional card for the MPP option. This card is ignored, but still read in, when SOFT = 2 on optional card A.

| MPP 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|---|---------|
| Variable | IGNORE | BCKT | LCBCKT | NS2TRK | INITITR | PARMAX | | C Parm8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | I |
| Default | 0 | 200 | none | 3 | 2 | See below | | 0 |

MPP Card 2. The keyword reader will interpret the card following MPP Card 1 as MPP Card 2 if the first column of the card is occupied by an ampersand. Otherwise, it is interpreted as [Card 1](#). This card is ignored, but still read in, when SOFT = 2 on optional card A.

| MPP 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | & | CHKSEGS | PENSF | GRPABLE | | | | |
| Type | | I | F | I | | | | |
| Default | | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IGNORE | By setting this variable to 1, the “ignore initial penetrations” option is turned on for this contact. Alternatively, this option may be turned on by setting IGNORE = 1 on Card 4 of *CONTROL_CONTACT or on Optional Card C of *CONTACT. In other words, if IGNORE is set to 1 in any of three places, initial penetrations are tracked. |
| BCKT | Bucket sort frequency, this parameter does not apply when SOFT = 2 on optional card A or to the Mortar contact (option MORTAR on the CONTACT card). For the two exceptions, the BSORT option on Optional Card A applies instead. |
| LCBCKT | Load curve for bucket sort frequency, this parameter does not apply when SOFT = 2 on optional card A or to the Mortar contact (option MORTAR on the CONTACT card). For the two exceptions, the negative BSORT option on Optional Card A applies instead. |
| NS2TRK | Number of potential contacts to track for each slave node. The normal input for this (DEPTH on Optional Card A) is ignored. |
| INITITR | Number of iterations to perform when trying to eliminate initial penetrations. Note: an input of 0 means 0, not the default value (which is 2). Leaving this field blank will set INITITR to 2. |
| PARMAX | The parametric extension distance for contact segments. The MAXPAR parameter on Optional Card A is not used for MPP. For non-TIED contacts, the default is 1.0005. For TIED contacts the default is 1.035 and, the actual extension used is computed as follows: |

$$\text{PARMAX}_{\text{computed}} = \begin{cases} 1.0 + \text{PARMAX} & 0.0 < \text{PARMAX} < 0.5 \\ \text{PARMAX} & 1.0 \leq \text{PARMAX} \leq 1.0004 \\ \max(\text{PARMAX}, 1.035) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CPARM8 | <p>Flag for CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL behavior. CPARM8's value is interpreted as two separate flags: OPT1 and OPT2 according to the rule,</p> $\text{CPARM8} = \text{OPT1} + \text{OPT2}.$ <p>When OPT1 and OPT2 are <i>both</i> set, <i>both</i> options are active.</p> <p>OPT1: Flag to exclude beam-to-beam contact from the same PID.</p> <p>EQ.0: Flag is not set (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Flag is set.</p> <p>EQ.2: Flag is set: CPARM8 = 2 has the additional effect of permitting contact treatment of spot weld (type 9) beams in AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contacts; spot weld beams are otherwise disregarded entirely by AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contacts.</p> <p>OPT2: Flag to shift generated beam affecting only shell-edge-to-shell-edge treatment. See also SRNDE in Optional Card E.</p> <p>EQ.10: Beam generated on exterior shell edge will be shifted into the shell by half the shell thickness. Therefore, the shell-edge-to-shell-edge contact starts right at the shell edge and not at an extension of the shell edge.</p> |
| CHKSEGS | <p>If this value is non-zero, then the node to surface and surface to surface contacts will perform a special check at time 0 for elements that are inverted (or nearly so), and remove them from contact. These poorly formed elements have been known to occur on the tooling in metalforming problems, which allows these problems to run. It should not normally be needed for reasonable meshes.</p> |
| PENSF | <p>This option is used together with IGNORE for 3D forging problems. If non-zero, the IGNORED penetration distance is multiplied by this value each cycle, effectively pushing the slave node back out to the surface. This is useful for nodes that might get generated below the master surface during 3D remeshing. Care should be exercised, as energy may be generated and stability may be effected for values lower than 0.95. A value in the range of 0.98 to 0.99 or higher (but < 1.0) is recommended.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| GRPABLE | Set to 1 to invoke an alternate MPP communication algorithm for various single surface (including AUTOMATIC_GENERAL), nodes_to_surface, and surface_to_surface contacts. This groupable algorithm does not support all contact options, including SOFT = 2, ERODING, and MORTAR, and is still under development. It can be significantly faster and scale better than the normal algorithm when there are more than two or three applicable contact types defined in the model. Its intent is to speed up the contact processing but not to change the behavior of the contact. See also *CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE. |

Remarks:

1. The MPP cards are ignored by the segment based contact options that are made active by setting SOFT = 2 on optional card A. When SOFT = 2. The BSORT parameter on optional card A can be used to override the default bucket sort frequency.

Mandatory Card 1.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|----------|----------|---------|---------|
| Variable | SSID | MSID | SSTYP | MSTYP | SBOXID | MBOXID | SPR | MPR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | 1 | 2 | | | optional | optional | 0 = off | 0 = off |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SSID Slave segment set ID, node set ID, part set ID, part ID, or shell element set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT, *SET_NODE_OPTION, *PART, *SET_PART or *SET_SHELL_OPTION. For ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE and ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE contact types, use either a part ID or a part set ID. For ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE contact, use a node set which includes all nodes that may be exposed to contact as element erosion occurs.

EQ.0: Includes all parts in the case of single surface contact types.

MSID Master segment set ID, node set ID, part set ID, part ID, or shell element set ID..

EQ.0: Master side is not applicable for single surface contact types.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SSTYP | <p>ID type of SSID:</p> <p>EQ.0: segment set ID for surface-to-surface contact, EQ.1: shell element set ID for surface-to-surface contact, EQ.2: part set ID, EQ.3: part ID, EQ.4: node set ID for nodes-to-surface contact, EQ.5: include all (SSID is ignored), EQ.6: part set ID for exempted parts. All non-exempted parts are included in the contact.</p> <p>For AUTOMATIC_BEAMS_TO_SURFACE contact, either a part set ID or a part ID can be specified.</p> |
| MSTYP | <p>ID type of MSID:</p> <p>EQ.0: segment set ID, EQ.1: shell element set ID, EQ.2: part set ID, EQ.3: part ID. EQ.4: node set ID (for eroding force transducer only. See Remark 3), EQ.5: include all (MSID is ignored). EQ.6: part set ID for exempted parts. All non-exempted parts are included in the contact.</p> |
| SBOXID | <p>Include in contact definition only those slave nodes/segments within box SBOXID (corresponding to BOXID in *DEFINE_BOX), or if SBOXID is negative, only those slave nodes/segments within contact volume SBOXID (corresponding to CVID in *DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME). SBOXID can be used only if SSTYP is set to 2 or 3, i.e., SSID is a part ID or part set ID. SBOXID is not available for_ERODING contact options.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| MBOXID | Include in contact definition only those master segments within box MBOXID (corresponding to BOXID in *DEFINE_BOX), or if MBOXID is negative, only those master segments within contact volume MBOXID (corresponding to CVID in *DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME). MBOXID can be used only if MSTYP is set to 2 or 3, i.e., MSID is a part ID or part set ID. MBOXID is not available for_ERODING contact options |
| SPR | Include the slave side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files, and optionally in the dynain file for wear: EQ.1: slave side forces included. EQ.2: same as EQ.1, but also allows for slave nodes to be written as *INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR to dynain, see NCYC on *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA. |
| MPR | Include the master side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files, and optionally in the dynain file for wear: EQ.1: master side forces included. EQ.2: same as EQ.1, but also allows for master nodes to be written as *INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR to dynain, see NCYC on *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA. |

Remarks:

1. Giving a slave set ID equal to zero is valid only for the single surface contact algorithms, i.e., the options:
SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_...
AIRBAG_...
ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE
2. A master set ID is not defined for the single surface contact algorithms (including AUTOMATIC_GENERAL). A master set ID is optional for FORCE_TRANSDUCERS. If a master set is defined for the FORCE_TRANSDUCER option, only those forces that develop between and master and slave surfaces are considered. If a transducer is used for extracting forces from Mor-

tar contacts, the slave and master sides *must* be defined through parts or part sets, segment or node sets will not gather the correct data.

NOTE: The master surface option of FORCE_TRANSDUCER is only implemented for the PENALTY option and works only in conjunction with the AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE contact types, except as noted in the next remark. Starting at revision 119237, the master side option of FORCE_TRANSDUCER_PENALTY also works in conjunction with groupable AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contact (MPP only).

3. A master node set can only be used with the TRANSDUCER_PENALTY option, and requires that the slave side also be defined via a node set. This allows the transducer to give correct results for eroding materials. The node sets should include all nodes that may be exposed as erosion occurs. This option does not apply to Mortar contacts.

Mandatory Card 2.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|-----|--------|----|--------|
| Variable | FS | FD | DC | VC | VDC | PENCHK | BT | DT |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | F | F |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0. | 1.0E20 |
| Remarks | | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

If *OPTION1* is TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_FAILURE, then

FS

Normal tensile stress at failure. failure occurs if

$$\left[\frac{\max(0.0, \sigma_{\text{normal}})}{FS} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{\sigma_{\text{shear}}}{FD} \right]^2 > 1$$

where σ_{normal} and σ_{shear} are the interface normal and shear stresses.

FD

Shear stress at failure. See FS.

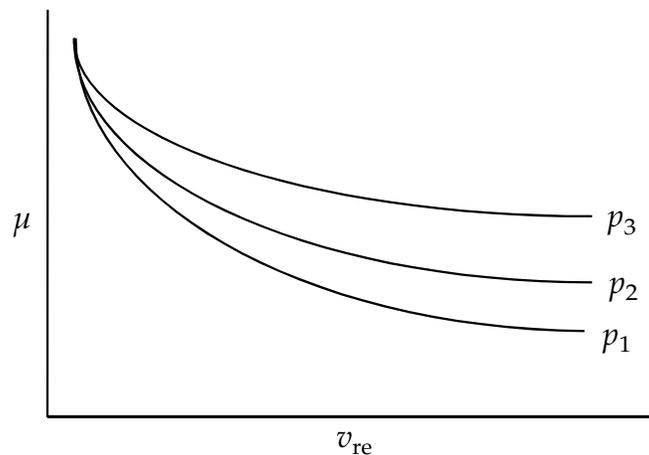


Figure 11-1. Friction coefficient, μ , can be a function of relative velocity and pressure. See Remarks for FS = 2.0.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| Else | |
| FS | <p>Static coefficient of friction. If FS is > 0 and not equal to 2. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact according to,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }.$ <p>The two other possibilities are:</p> <p>EQ.-2: If only the one friction table is defined using *DEFINE_FRICTION, it will be used and there is no need to define parameter FD. If more than one friction table is defined then the Table ID is defined by the FD Parameter below.</p> <p>EQ.-1: If the frictional coefficients defined in the *PART section are to be used, set FS to the negative number, -1.0.</p> <p>WARNING: Please note that the FS = -1.0 and FS = -2.0 options apply only to contact types:</p> <p>SINGLE_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR, AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR, AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE.</p> <p>EQ.2: For a subset of SURFACE_TO_SURFACE type contacts (see Remarks for Card 2 below), the variable FD serves as a table ID (see *DEFINE_TABLE). That table specifies two or more values of contact pressure, with each pressure value in the table corresponding to a curve of friction coefficient vs. relative velocity. Thus the friction coefficient becomes a function of pressure and relative velocity. See Figure 11-1.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| FD | <p>Dynamic coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact according to,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>When $FS = -2$:</p> <p>If $FS = -2$ and more than one friction table is defined, FD is used to specify friction table to be used.</p> |
| End If | |
| DC | <p>Exponential decay coefficient. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }.$ |
| VC | <p>Coefficient for viscous friction. This is necessary to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed $F_{lim} = VC \times A_{cont}$. A_{cont} being the area of the segment contacted by the node in contact. The suggested value for VC is the yield stress in shear $VC = \frac{\sigma_0}{\sqrt{3}}$ where σ_0 is the yield stress of the contacted material.</p> |
| VDC | <p>Viscous damping coefficient in percent of critical or the coefficient of restitution expressed as percentage. In order to avoid undesirable oscillation in contact, e.g., for sheet forming simulation, a contact damping perpendicular to the contacting surfaces is applied. When ICOR, the 6th column of the optional E card, is not defined or 0, the applied damping coefficient is given by</p> $\zeta = \frac{VDC}{100} \zeta_{crit},$ <p>where VDC is an integer (in units of percent) between 0 and 100. The formula for critical damping is</p> $\zeta_{crit} = 2m\omega,$ <p>where m is determined by nodal masses as</p> $m = \min(m_{slave}, m_{master}),$ <p>and ω is determined from k, the interface stiffness, according to</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| PENCHK | $\omega = \sqrt{k \frac{m_{\text{slave}} + m_{\text{master}}}{m_{\text{master}} m_{\text{slave}}}}$ <p>Small penetration in contact search option. If the slave node penetrates more than the segment thickness times the factor XPENE, see *CONTROL_CONTACT, the penetration is ignored and the slave node is set free. The thickness is taken as the shell thickness if the segment belongs to a shell element or it is taken as 1/20 of its shortest diagonal if the segment belongs to a solid element. This option applies to the surface-to-surface contact algorithms: See Table 11-18 for contact types and more details.</p> |
| BT | <p>Birth time (contact surface becomes active at this time).</p> <p>LT.0: Birth time is set to BT . When negative, birth time is followed during the dynamic relaxation phase of the calculation. After dynamic relaxation has completed, contact is activated regardless the value of BT.</p> <p>EQ.0: Birth time is inactive, i.e., contact is always active</p> <p>GT.0: If DT = -9999, BT is interpreted as the curve or table ID defining multiple pairs of birth-time/death-time, see remarks below. Otherwise, if DT > 0, birth time applies both during and after dynamic relaxation.</p> |
| DT | <p>Death time (contact surface is deactivated at this time).</p> <p>LT.0: If DT = -9999, BT is interpreted as the curve or table ID defining multiple pairs of birth-time/death-time. Otherwise, negative DT indicates that contact is inactive during dynamic relaxation. After dynamic relaxation the birth and death times are followed and set to BT and DT respectively.</p> <p>EQ.0: DT defaults to 1.E+20.</p> <p>GT.0: DT, the death time, sets the time at which the contact is deactivated.</p> |

Remarks:

The FS = 2 method of specifying the friction coefficient as a function of pressure and relative velocity is implemented in all contacts for which SOFT = 2 and Mortar contact. It is recommended that when FS = 2 and SOFT = 2 are used together, that FNLSC be

set in the range of 0.5 to 1.0 and DNLSCL be set to 0 (refer to [Remark 5](#) under the description of Optional Card D for *CONTACT). If sliding is prevalent for SOFT = 2, DPRFAC = 0.01 on Optional Card C is also recommended. For Mortar contact, these recommendations can be overlooked as they do not apply.

When FS = 2 and SOFT = 0 or 1 and not Mortar contact, the following ONE_WAY contacts are recommended. If sliding is prevalent, DPRFAC = 0.01 is also recommended.

| | |
|--|---------------|
| ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (SMP and MPP) |
| AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (MPP only) |
| FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (MPP only) |

For SOFT = 0 or 1 and not Mortar contact, FS = 2 is implemented but not advised for the following contacts:

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (SMP and MPP) |
| AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (MPP only) |
| FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE | (MPP only) |

A caveat pertaining to the MPP contacts listed above is that the “groupable” option must not be invoked. See *CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE.

For SOFT = 0 or 1 and not Mortar contact, FS = 2 is not implemented in SMP for AUTOMATIC and FORMING contact types. The static friction coefficient will literally be taken as 2.0 if FS is set to 2 for these SMP contacts.

If DT = -9999, BT is taken to be the ID of a curve (*DEFINE_CURVE) or the ID of a table (*DEFINE_TABLE(_2D)). The curve(s) define multiple birth-times and death-times as ordered (x, y) pairs, that is, each data point in the curve defines a time window during which the contact is active. To satisfy general curve input requirements, the curve(s) must have at least two data points. For example, a curve with two data points (20, 30) and (50, 70) activates the contact when $20 \leq \text{time} \leq 30$ and when $50 \leq \text{time} \leq 70$. To define two separate curves which apply to the dynamic relaxation phase and the subsequent normal phase of the analysis, respectively, BT should point to a table ID. That table should have only two VALUES, 0 and 1. The curve corresponding to the table VALUE = 0 defines the time windows of active contact for the normal phase of the analysis and curve corresponding to the table VALUE = 1 defines the time windows of active contact for the dynamic relaxation phase of the analysis. An example follows.

***CONTACT**

***CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...**

*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

3,3,0,3

\$ DT = -9999 has a very special meaning (see User's Manual).

,,,,, 600, -9999

*DEFINE_TABLE_2D

600

\$\$ value of "0" indicates that corresponding curve is for normal phase

\$\$ value of "1" indicates that corresponding curve is for DR phase

0,701

1,702

\$\$ Curves must have at least 2 points to satisfy general input requirements.

*DEFINE_CURVE

\$ this curve gives a range of time for which contact is active during the normal phase

701

\$ active from t = 0 to t = 1.1e-3

0,1.1e-3

\$ active from t = 10 to t = 20

10,20

*DEFINE_CURVE

\$ this curve gives a range of time for which contact is active during DR

702

\$ birth contact at time = 2.e-3, death at time = 1.0

2.e-3,1

\$ active from t = 1 to t = 2

1,2

Mandatory Card 3.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|----------------------|----------------------|------|------|-----|-----|
| Variable | SFS | SFM | SST | MST | SFST | SFMT | FSF | VSF |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 1. | 1. | element thickness | element thickness | 1. | 1. | 1. | 1. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| SFS | Scale factor on default slave penalty stiffness when SOFT = 0 or SOFT = 2, see also *CONTROL_CONTACT. |
| SFM | Scale factor on default master penalty stiffness when SOFT = 0 or SOFT = 2, see also *CONTROL_CONTACT. |
| SST | Optional contact thickness for slave surface (overrides default contact thickness). This option applies to contact with shell and beam elements. SST has no bearing on the actual thickness of the elements; it only affects the location of the contact surface. For the *CONTACT_TIED_... options, SST and MST below can be defined as negative values, which will cause the determination of whether or not a node is tied to depend only on the separation distance relative to the absolute value of these thicknesses. More information is given under <u>General Remarks on *CONTACT</u> following Optional Card E. |
| MST | Optional contact thickness for master surface (overrides default contact thickness). This option applies only to contact with shell elements. For the TIED options, see SST above. |
| SFST | Scale factor applied to contact thickness of slave surface. This option applies to contact with shell and beam elements. SFST has no bearing on the actual thickness of the elements; it only affects the location of the contact surface. SFST is ignored if SST is nonzero except in the case of MORTAR contact (see Contact General Remark 10). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SFMT | Scale factor applied to contact thickness of master surface. This option applies only to contact with shell elements. SFMT has no bearing on the actual thickness of the elements; it only affects the location of the contact surface. SFMT is ignored if MST is nonzero except in the case of MORTAR contact (see Contact General Remark 10). |
| FSF | Coulomb friction scale factor. The Coulomb friction value is scaled as $\mu_{sc} = \text{FSF} \times \mu_c$, see above. |
| VSF | Viscous friction scale factor. If this factor is defined then the limiting force becomes: $F_{\text{lim}} = \text{VSF} \times \text{VC} \times A_{\text{cont}}$, see above. |

Remarks:

The variables FSF and VSF above can be overridden segment by segment on the *SET_SEGMENT or *SET_SHELL_OPTION cards for the **slave surface only** as A3 and A4, and for the **master surface only** as A1 and A2. See *SET_SEGMENT and *SET_SHELL_OPTION.

Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TIEBREAK

This card 4 is mandatory for:

***CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_{OPTION}**

***CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_{OPTION}**

If the response parameter OPTION below is set to 9 or 11, three damping constants can be defined for the various failure modes. To do this, set the keyword option to

DAMPING

For OPTION = 2, 4, 7 and 9 of ***CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK**, the Mortar treatment may be activated. This is primarily intended for implicit analysis. The keyword option for this is

MORTAR

The DAMPING option cannot be combined with the MORTAR option. With the MORTAR option, the adhesive strength can be output to the intfor file by specifying NTIED on ***DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR**, which is essentially the inverse of the damage.

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-----|
| Variable | OPTION | NFLS | SFLS | PARAM | ERATEN | ERATES | CT2CN | CN |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | required | required | required | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 |

Damping Card. Additional card for the case of OPTION = 9 or 11 with the DAMPING keyword option active.

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DMP_1 | DMP_2 | DMP_3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

Options 13/14 Cards. Two additional cards for the case of OPTION = 13 or 14.

| Card 4c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|----|----|--------|-----|-------|
| Variable | G1C_0 | G1C_INF | EDOT_G1 | T0 | T1 | EDOT_T | FG1 | LCG1C |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

| Card 4d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|----|----|--------|-----|-------|
| Variable | G2C_0 | G2C_INF | EDOT_G2 | S0 | S1 | EDOT_S | FG2 | LCG2C |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

OPTION

Response:

EQ.-3: see 3, moments are transferred. SMP only.

EQ.-2: see 2, moments are transferred. SMP only.

EQ.-1: see 1, moments are transferred. SMP only.

EQ.1: slave nodes in contact and which come into contact will permanently stick. Tangential motion is inhibited.

EQ.2: tiebreak is active for nodes which are initially in contact. Until failure, tangential motion is inhibited. If PARAM is set to unity, (1.0) shell thickness offsets are ignored, and the orientation of the shell surfaces is required such that the outward normals point to the opposing contact surface.

EQ.3: as 1 above but with failure after sticking.

EQ.4: tiebreak is active for nodes which are initially in contact but tangential motion with frictional sliding is permitted.

EQ.5: tiebreak is active for nodes which are initially in contact. Stress is limited by the yield condition described in Remark 5 below. Damage behavior is modeled by a curve which defines normal stress vs. gap (crack opening). This option can be used to represent

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | deformable glue bonds. |
| EQ.6: | This option is for use with solids and thick shells only. Tiebreak is active for nodes which are initially in contact. Failure stress must be defined for tiebreak to occur. After the failure stress tiebreak criterion is met, damage is a linear function of the distance C between points initially in contact. When the distance is equal to PARAM, damage is fully developed and interface failure occurs. After failure, this option behaves as a surface-to-surface contact. |
| EQ.7: | Dycoss Discrete Crack Model. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. See Remarks. |
| EQ.8: | This is similar to OPTION = 6, but it works with offset shell elements. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. |
| EQ.9: | Discrete Crack Model with power law and B-K damage models. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. See Remarks. |
| EQ.10: | This is similar to OPTION = 7, but it works with offset shell elements. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. |
| EQ.11: | This is similar to OPTION = 9, but it works with offset shell elements. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. |
| EQ.13: | Elastoplastic, rate-dependent damage model based on *MAT_240. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. See Remarks. |
| EQ.14: | This is similar to OPTION = 13, but it works with offset shell elements. "..._ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK" definition is recommended for this option. |
| NFLS | Normal failure stress for OPTION = 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11. For OPTION = 5 NFLS becomes the plastic yield stress as defined in |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SFLS | <p>Remark 5. For OPTION = 9 or 11 and NFLS < 0, a load curve ID = -NFLS is referenced defining normal failure stress as a function of element size. See remarks.</p> <p>Shear failure stress for OPTION = 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11. For OPTION = 4, SFLS is a frictional stress limit if PARAM = 1. This frictional stress limit is independent of the normal force at the tie. For OPTION = 5 SFLS becomes the curve ID which defines normal stress vs. gap. For OPTION = 9 or 11 and SFLS < 0, a load curve ID = -SFLS is referenced defining shear failure stress as a function of element size. See remarks.</p> |
| PARAM | <p>For OPTION = 2, setting PARAM = 1 causes the shell thickness offsets to be ignored. For OPTION = 4, setting PARAM = 1 causes SFLS to be a frictional stress limit. For OPTION = 6 or 8, PARAM is the critical distance, CCRIT, at which the interface failure is complete. For OPTION = 7 or 10 PARAM is the friction angle in degrees. For OPTION = 9 or 11, it is the exponent in the damage model. A positive value invokes the power law, while a negative one, the B-K model. See MAT_138 for additional details. For OPTION = 13 or 14, it is the thickness of the tiebreak layer, a value greater than zero is recommended.</p> |
| ERATEN | <p>For OPTION = 7, 9, 10, 11 only. Normal energy release rate (stress \times length) used in damage calculation, see Lemmen and Meijer [2001].</p> |
| ERATES | <p>For OPTION = 7, 9, 10, 11 only. Shear energy release rate (stress \times length) used in damage calculation, see Lemmen and Meijer [2001].</p> |
| CT2CN | <p>The ratio of the tangential stiffness to the normal stiffness for OPTION = 9, 11, 13, and 14. The default is 1.0.</p> |
| CN | <p>Normal stiffness (stress/length) for OPTION = 9, 11, 13, 14, and OPTION = 7 for the MORTAR option only. If CN is not given explicitly, penalty stiffness divided by segment area is used (default). This optional stiffness should be used with care, since contact stability can get affected. A warning message with a recommended time step is given initially.</p> |
| DMP_1 | <p>Mode I damping force per unit velocity per unit area.</p> |
| DMP_2 | <p>Mode II damping force per unit velocity per unit area.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DMP_3 | Mode III damping force per unit velocity per unit area. |
| G1C_0, ... | All variables on Cards 4c and 4d are the same as in *MAT_240. |

Remarks:

1. After failure, this contact option behaves as a surface-to-surface contact with thickness offsets. After failure, no interface tension is possible.
2. The soft constraint option with SOFT = 2 is not implemented for the tiebreak option.
3. For OPTION = 2, 3, and 6 the tiebreak failure criterion has normal and shear components:

$$\left(\frac{|\sigma_n|}{\text{NFLS}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{|\sigma_s|}{\text{SFSL}}\right)^2 \geq 1.$$

4. For OPTION = 4, the tiebreak failure criterion has only a normal stress component:

$$\frac{|\sigma_n|}{\text{NFLS}} \geq 1.$$

5. For OPTION = 5, the stress is limited by a perfectly plastic yield condition. For ties in tension, the yield condition is

$$\frac{\sqrt{\sigma_n^2 + 3|\sigma_s|^2}}{\text{NLFS}} \leq 1.$$

For ties in compression, the yield condition is

$$\frac{\sqrt{3|\sigma_s|^2}}{\text{NLFS}} \leq 1.$$

The stress is also scaled by the damage function which is obtained from the load curve. For ties in tension, both normal and shear stress are scaled. For ties in compression, only shear stress is scaled.

6. For OPTION = 6 or 8, damage initiates when the stress meets the failure criterion. The stress is then scaled by the damage function. Assuming no load reversals, the energy released due to the failure of the interface is approximately $0.5 \times S \times \text{CCRIT}$, where

$$S = \sqrt{\max(\sigma_n, 0)^2 + |\sigma_s|^2}$$

at the initiation of damage. This interface may be used for simulating crack propagation. For the energy release to be correct, the contact penalty stiffness must be much larger than

$$\frac{\min(\text{NFLF}, \text{SFLS})}{\text{CCRIT}}.$$

7. OPTION = 7 or 10 is the Dycoss Discrete Crack Model as described in Lemmen and Meijer [2001]. The relation for the crack initiation is given as

$$\left[\frac{\max(\sigma_n, 0)}{\text{NFLS}} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{\sigma_s}{\text{SFLS} - \sin(\text{PARAM})\min(0, \sigma_n)} \right]^2 = 1.$$

8. OPTION = 9 or 11 is based on the fracture model in the cohesive material model *MAT_COHESIVE_MIXED_MODE, where the model is described in detail. Failure stresses/peak tractions NFLS and/or SFLS can be defined as functions of characteristic element length (square root of master segment area) via load curve. This option is useful to get nearly the same global responses (e.g. load-displacement curve) with coarse meshes compared to a fine mesh solution. In general, lower peak tractions are needed for coarser meshes. See also *MAT_138.
9. For OPTIONs 6 thru 11 of *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK, one can determine the condition of the tie-break surface via the component labeled "contact gap" in the intfor database (*DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR). The "contact gap" actually represents a damage value ranging from 0 (tied, no damage) to 1 (released, full damage).
10. Tying in the AUTOMATIC_..._TIEBREAK contacts occurs if the slave node is within a small tolerance of the master surface *after* taking into account contact thicknesses. For MPP, the tolerance is given by

$$\text{tol} = 0.01\sqrt{2 \times \text{master segment area}}$$

for SMP, the tolerance is 0.4(slave contact thickness + master contact thickness).

11. It is recommended that the slave and master sides of tiebreak contact be defined using segment sets rather than part IDs or part set IDs. In this way, the user can be more selective in choosing which segments are to be tied and ensure that contact stresses calculated from nodal contact forces are not diluted by segments that are not actually on the actual contact surface. The user also has direct control over the contact segment normal vectors when segment sets are used. Segment normal vectors should point toward the opposing contact surface so that tension is properly distinguished from compression.
12. OPTIONs 13 and 14 are based on material model 240, see LS-DYNA Keyword User's Manual, Volume II. Applied variables are PARAM, CT2CN, CN, and

***CONTACT**

***CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...**

variables on optional cards 4c and 4d. NFLS, SFLS, ERATEN, and ERATES are not used.

Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER

These cards 4a, 4b, and 4c are mandatory for:

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_USER

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|-------|-----|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | OPTION | NHV | CT2CN | CN | OFFSET | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | required | 0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | | |

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | UP1 | UP2 | UP3 | UP4 | UP5 | UP6 | UP7 | UP8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

| Card 4c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | UP9 | UP10 | UP11 | UP12 | UP13 | UP14 | UP15 | UP16 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| OPTION | User tiebreak type (101 - 105 inclusive). A number between 101 and 105 has to be chosen. Corresponding subroutine utb<OPTION> in dyn21.f will be called. |
| NHV | Number of history variables (max. 3 at the moment). |
| CT2CN | The ratio of the tangential stiffness to the normal stiffness. |
| CN | Normal stiffness (stress/length). If CN is not given explicitly, penalty stiffness divided by segment area is used (default). This |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | optional stiffness should be used with care, since contact stability can get affected. A warning message with a recommended time step is given initially. |
| OFFSET | Flag for offset treatment EQ.0: no offset. EQ.1: with offset for shell elements. |
| UP1...UP16 | User parameters. |

Remarks:

1. This option allows the implementation of a user defined tiebreak model. Please check the comments in subroutine utb101 (dyn21.f) for more information.
2. After failure, this contact option behaves as a surface-to-surface contact with thickness offsets. After failure, no interface tension is possible.
3. It is recommended to use the ..._ONE_WAY_... definition for this option.

Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE

This contact model is designed for simulating the processing of laminated composite materials or certain types of lubrication. Surfaces in contact may support shear up to the limit defined by MODEL and be in compression or in tension up to the tensile limit σ_f defined by TFAIL. After TFAIL is reached, the contact fails in both tension and shear. If the surfaces come back into contact, the bonding heals, and the contacting surfaces may support shear and tension.

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_LUBRICATION

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | TFAIL | MODEL | CIDMU | CIDETA | D | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | required | required | required | required | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TFAIL

Tensile traction σ_f required for failure.

MODEL

Model for shear response. See the equations in the Remarks for details.

EQ.1: limiting shear stress depends on CIDMU in both tension and compression. See [remark 2](#).EQ.2: limiting shear stress depends on CIDETA in tension and CIDMU in compression. See [remark 3](#).EQ.3: limiting shear stress depends on CIDETA in both tension and compression. See [remark 4](#).

CIDMU

Curve ID for the coefficient of friction $\mu(H)$ as a function of the Hershey number H .

CIDETA

Curve ID for the viscosity $\eta(T)$ as a function of temperature T .

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| D | Composite film thickness. |

Remarks:

1. The viscosity $\eta(T)$ is defined as a function of temperature by CIDETA. The value of the viscosity is not extrapolated if the temperature falls outside of the temperature range defined by the curve.
2. The coefficient of friction μ for MODEL = 1 is defined in terms of the Hershey number $H = \eta(T)V/(p + \sigma_f)$ where p is the contact pressure (positive in compression, and negative in tension) and V the relative velocity between the surfaces.

$$\tau \leq \mu(H)(p + \sigma_f)$$

3. The coefficient of friction μ for MODEL = 2 is defined in terms of the Hershey number $H = \eta(T)V/p$. Note the definition of the Hershey number for this model differs from MODEL = 1. In compression the shear stress is limited by

$$\tau \leq \mu(H)p$$

and in tension, the shear stress is limited according to

$$\tau \leq \eta(T)V/d$$

4. The shear stress for MODEL = 3 in tension and compression is limited according to

$$\tau \leq \eta(T)V/d.$$

Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CLOSE | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CLOSE

A tolerance for tying surfaces using a penalty formulation. Surfaces closer than CLOSE are tied. Surfaces farther apart than CLOSE are not tied.

Remarks:

This special feature is implemented to allow for the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors on geometries that are connected by a contact interface using the AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE options.

In SMP, the default value of CLOSE is one percent of the element characteristic length.

In MPP, the default value of CLOSE is based on the segment in contact. For a solid, the computed thickness (volume/(segment area)) is used. For a shell, the average of the master and slave thicknesses is used. This default value can be scaled using IGAP < 0 on Optional Card C.

If there is significant separation between the tied surfaces, the rigid body modes will be opposed by the contact stiffness, and the calculated eigenvalues for rigid body rotations will not be zero.

It is recommended that TIEDID on Optional Card D be set to 1 when using this contact type.

**Card 4: AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD**

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIED_WELD
*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WELD

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TEMP | CLOSE | HCLOSE | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | None | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| TEMP | Minimum temperature required on both surfaces for tying. Once the surfaces are tied, they remain tied even if the temperature drops. |
| CLOSE | Surfaces closer than CLOSE are tied. If CLOSE is left as 0.0, it is defaulted to one percent of the mesh characteristic length scale. Nodes that are above or below the surface will be tied if they are close enough to the surface. |
| HCLOSE | Thermal contact conductivity for a tied interface, in case of using the option THERMAL in the contact. |

Remarks:

This special feature is implemented to allow for the simulation of welding. As regions of the surfaces are heated to the welding temperature and come into contact, the nodes are tied.

If there is significant separation between the tied surfaces, the rigid body modes will not be opposed by the contact stiffness. In other words, the offset between the surfaces is handled like the contact with OFFSET.

If the surfaces are below the welding temperature, the surfaces interact with the standard AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE options.

The MORTAR option is primarily intended for implicit, and is supported for smp and mpp. With this option the tied segments can be viewed in the intfor file by specifying NTIED on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

Card 4: CONSTRAINT_..._TO_SURFACE

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE

*CONTACT_CONSTRAINT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | KPF | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

KPF

Kinematic partition factor for constraint:

EQ.0.0: fully symmetric treatment.

EQ.1.0: one way treatment with slave nodes constrained to master surface. Only the slave nodes are checked against contact.

EQ.-1.0: one way treatment with master nodes constrained to slave surface. Only the master nodes are checked against contact.

Card 4: DRAWBEAD

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_DRAWBEAD

*CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_INITIALIZE

Note variables related to automatic multiple draw bead feature, including NBEAD, POINT1, POINT2, WIDTH, and EFFHGT are not applicable to *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_INITIALIZE.

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | LCIDRF | LCIDNF | DBDTH | DFSCCL | NUMINT | DBPID | ELOFF | NBEAD |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | required | none | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | none |

Additional card to be included if NBEAD is defined.

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | POINT1 | POINT2 | WIDTH | EFFHGT | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

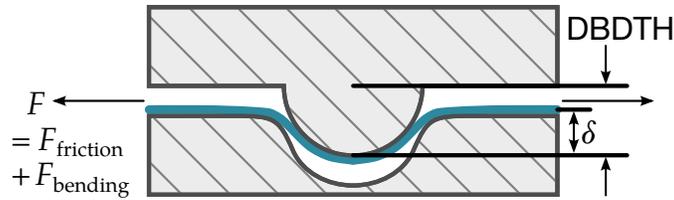


Figure 11-2. The draw bead contact model.

Initialization Card. Additional card for INITIALIZE keyword option. Card to initialize the plastic strain and thickness of elements that pass under the draw bead.

| Card 4c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCEPS | TSCALE | LCEPS2 | OFFSET | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | | | | |
| Default | required | 1.0 | optional | optional | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCIDRF

If LCIDRF is positive then it defines the load curve ID giving the bending component of the restraining force, $F_{bending}$, per unit draw bead length as a function of displacement, δ , see [Figure 11-2](#). This force is due to the bending and unbending of the blank as it moves through the draw bead. The total restraining force is the sum of the bending and friction components.

If LCIDRF is negative, then the absolute value gives the load curve ID defining max bead force versus normalized draw bead length. The abscissa values are between zero and 1 and are the normalized draw bead length. The ordinate gives the maximum allowed draw bead, retaining force when the bead is in the fully closed position. If the draw bead is not fully closed, linear interpolation is used to compute the draw bead force.

LCIDNF

Load curve ID giving the normal force per unit draw bead length as a function of displacement, δ , see [Figure 11-2](#).

This force originates from bending the blank into the draw bead as the binder closes on the die. The normal force begins to develop when the distance between the die and binder is less than the draw bead depth. As the binder and die close on the blank this force should diminish or reach a plateau.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DBDTH | Draw bead depth, see Figure 11-2 . Necessary to determine correct δ displacement from contact displacements. |
| DFSCL | Scale factor for load curve. Default = 1.0. This factor scales load curve ID, LCIDRF above. |
| NUMINT | <p>Number of equally spaced integration points along the draw bead:</p> <p>EQ.0: Internally calculated based on element size of elements that interact with draw bead.</p> <p>This is necessary for the correct calculation of the restraining forces. More integration points may increase the accuracy since the force is applied more evenly along the bead.</p> |
| DBPID | Optional part ID for the automatically generated truss elements for the draw bead display in the post-processor. If undefined LS-DYNA assigns a unique part ID. |
| ELOFF | Option to specify and element ID offset for the truss elements that are automatically generated for the draw bead display. If undefined LS-DYNA chooses a unique offset. |
| NBEAD | Number of line beads in odd integer. |
| POINT1 | Node ID of the first node on a binder. |
| POINT2 | Node ID of a <i>matching</i> node on the opposing binder. |
| WIDTH | Total bead width defining distance between inner and outer most bead walls. |
| EFFHGT | Effective bead height. Draw bead restraining force starts to take effect when binder gap is less than EFFHGT. |
| LCEPS | Load curve ID defining the plastic strain versus the parametric coordinate through the shell thickness. The parametric coordinate should be defined in the interval between -1 and 1 inclusive. The value of plastic strain at the integration point is interpolated from this load curve. If the plastic strain at an integration point exceeds the value of the load curve at the time initialization occurs, the plastic strain at the point will remain unchanged. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TSCALE | Scale factor that multiplies the shell thickness as the shell element moves under the draw bead. |
| LCEPS2 | Optional load curve ID defining the plastic strain versus the parametric coordinate through the shell thickness, which is used after an element has traveled a distance equal to OFFSET. The parametric coordinate should be defined in the interval between -1 and 1 inclusive. The value of plastic strain at the integration point is interpolated from this load curve. If the plastic strain at an integration point exceeds the value of the load curve at the time initialization occurs, the plastic strain at the point will remain unchanged. Input parameters LCEPS2 and OFFSET provides a way to model the case where a material moves under two draw beads. In this latter case the curve would be the sum of the plastic strains generate by moving under two consecutive beads. |
| OFFSET | If the center of an element has moved a distance equal to OFFSET, the load curve ID, LCEPS2 is used to reinitialize the plastic strain. The TSCALE scale factor is also applied. |

Overview:

In the framework of this draw bead model the blank is the master part, and the male part of the draw bead is the slave. The male part of the draw bead, which moves with the punch, is input as a curve defined using a list of nodes or a part consisting of beams, as discussed below. Associated with this curve is a *region of influence* that is characterized by the DBDTH field of card 4a.

As the punch comes down and the region of influence intersects the elements on the blank, forces are applied to the blank at the points of closest approach. These forces depend on the penetration distance, δ , which is geometrically defined in [Figure 11-2](#). The draw bead force model consists of two terms:

5. There is a *resisting force*, which is a function of δ , and is defined through the load curve specified in the LCIDRF field. This force is applied in a direction opposite to velocity.
6. There is also a *normal force* pushing the male part of the draw bead away from the blank, which is specified by LCIDNF. This normal force, in turn, is used to model friction, which depends on the product of the friction coefficient and the normal force.

The curve representing the male part of the draw bead can be defined in three ways:

1. A *consecutive* list of *slave* nodes that lie along the bead.
2. A part ID of a beam that lies along the draw bead.
3. A part set ID of beams that lie along the draw bead.

For straight draw beads, only two nodes or a single beam needs to be defined, i.e., one at each end. For curved beads, many nodes or beams may be required to define the curvature of the bead geometry.

When beams are used to define the bead, with the exception of the first and last node, each node must connect with two beam elements. This requirement means that the number of slave nodes equals the number of beam elements plus one.

It is at the integration points where the contact algorithm checks for penetration. Integration points are equally spaced along the draw bead and do not depend on the nodal spacing used in the definition of the draw bead. By using the capability of tying extra nodes to rigid bodies (see *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES or *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES) the draw bead nodal points do not need to belong to the element connectivities of the die and binder. The blank makes up the master surface.

NOTE: It is highly recommended to define a BOXID around the draw bead to limit the size of the master surface considered for the draw bead. This will substantially reduce cost and memory requirements.

LS-PrePost:

While defining a contact draw bead may involve several keywords, the process is streamlined by the “draw bead” definition feature of LS-PrePost’s eZ-Setup for metal forming application. See,

<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>

Multiple draw beads model:

Developed in conjunction with the *Ford Motor Company Research & Advanced Engineering Laboratory*, the multiple draw bead features provides a simple way to model (1) the neglected effects of the draw bead width, and (2) to attenuate the bead forces when the distance between upper and lower binders is more than the draw bead height.

1. **Draw Bead Width Correction.** As shown in [Figure 11-3](#), it often happens that a sheet blank edge does not cross the draw bead’s curve of definition but *does*

fall within its width. When the bead is modelled as a 1-dimensional (no width) curve, it is possible that a major portion of the blank would have no forces applied, while, in reality, there are still two bending radii at the inner bead wall providing about 50% of the total bead forces. The neglect of width effects leads to excessive blank edge draw-ins resulting in either loose metal in the part, or wrinkles on the draw wall or product surface.

The multiple beads feature ameliorates this particular shortcoming by replacing the single 1-dimensional bead with an equivalent set of beads distributed over the width of the physical bead. The bead force is distributed uniformly over the NBEAD sub-beads, such that the resultant force is equal to that of the original 1-dimensional bead. Note that NBEAD *must* be an odd integer.

Figure 11-4 schematically represents the NBEAD = 3 case for which two additional line beads are automatically generated. The forces specified by the load curve, LCIDRF, will be evenly distributed over the 3 beads. In Figure 11-5, bead forces are recovered from the ASCII rforc files for both cases of NBEAD = 1 and 3, indicating the total force applied (shown on the left) on one single bead is distributed evenly among the three automatically generated beads for the case of NBEAD = 3.

The stress distribution is also more realistic with the multiple beads. In a channel draw (half model) as shown in Figure 11-9, no significant changes in mean stress values are found between NBEAD = 3 and one single line bead. In fact, the compressive stresses are more realistically and evenly distributed around the bead region, with stresses in NBEAD = 3 about 1/3 of those in one line bead.

- Lower Binder Gap Correction.** As originally implemented, the draw bead contact model applies the draw bead forces, as specified in the load curve, when the upper binder reaches the blank, regardless of the lower binder's position. If the lower binder is not in contact with the blank, LS-DYNA still applies draw bead forces, even though it is unphysical to do so. The EFFHGT, POINT1 and POINT2 fields together provide a simple model to avoid these unphysical forces. The POINT1 and POINT2 fields are taken as nodes on the opposing binders. The draw bead contact is disabled when the Euclidean distance between POINT1 and POINT2 is greater than EFFHGT; consequently, the two nodes *must* be chosen so they converge to a single point as the draw bead closes.

As shown in Figure 11-6, a simple model was built to verify the effectiveness of the variable EFFHGT. The upper binder is pushed down to close with the lower binder while a strip of sheet blank is being pulled in the direction indicated. The distance between the binders is 12mm initially, as shown in Figure 11-7, and the closing gap and pulling force in x were recovered throughout the simu-

lation. With the EFFHGT set at 8mm, the pulling force history indicates the bead forces starting to take effect after the upper binder has traveled for 4mm, [Figure 11-8](#), as expected.

Revision information:

The NBEAD feature is available in LS-DYNA R6 Revision 69556 and later releases, with important updates in Revision 79270.

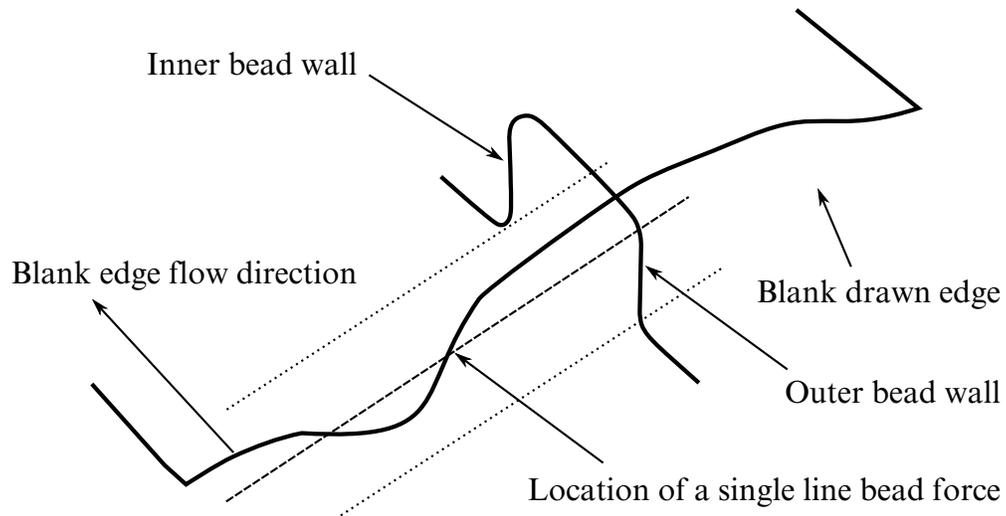


Figure 11-3. A possible scenario of sheet blank edge draw-in condition.

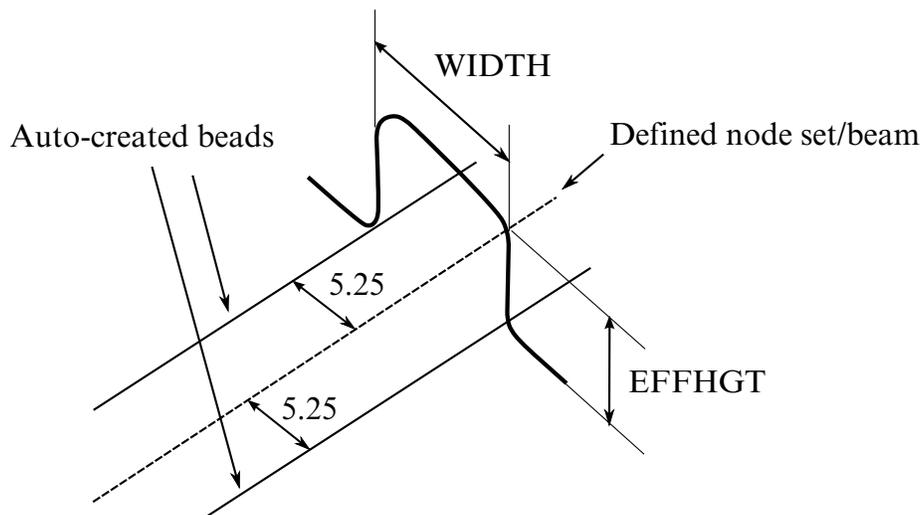


Figure 11-4. Definition of multiple draw beads.

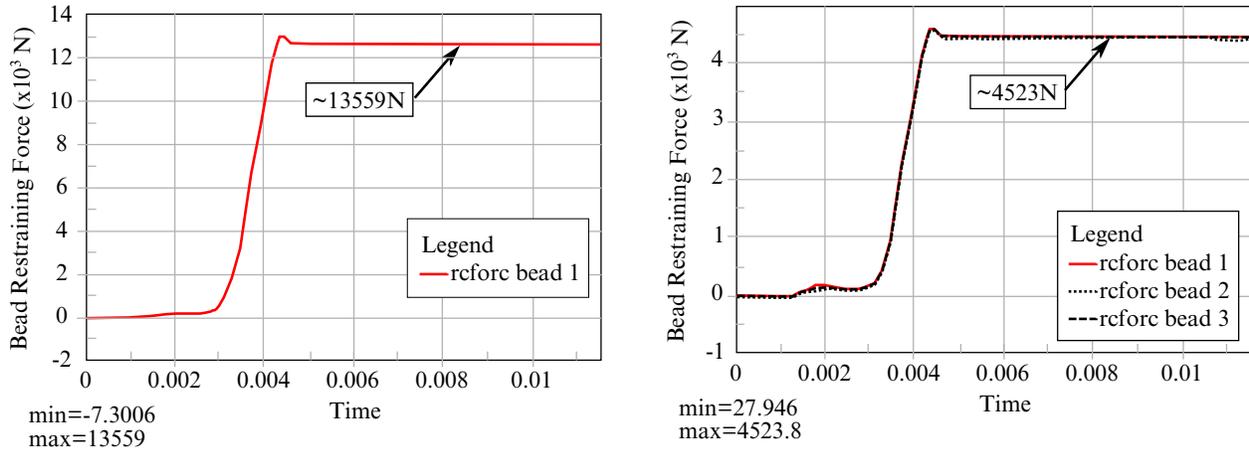


Figure 11-5. Bead force verification between NBEAD = 1 (left) and 3.

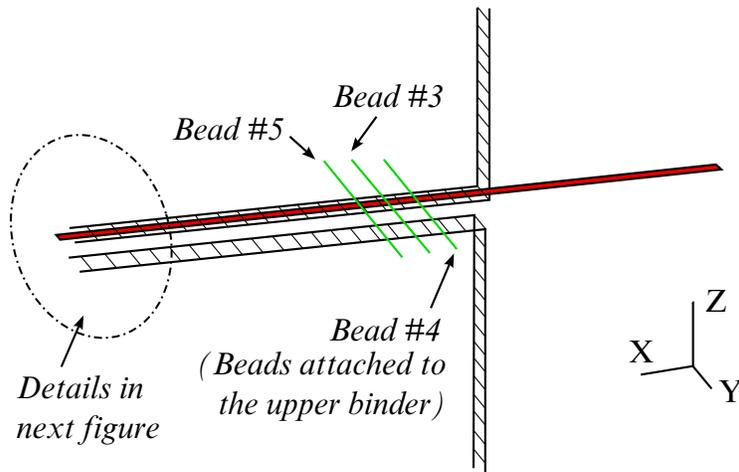


Figure 11-6. A verification model for the variable EFFHGT.

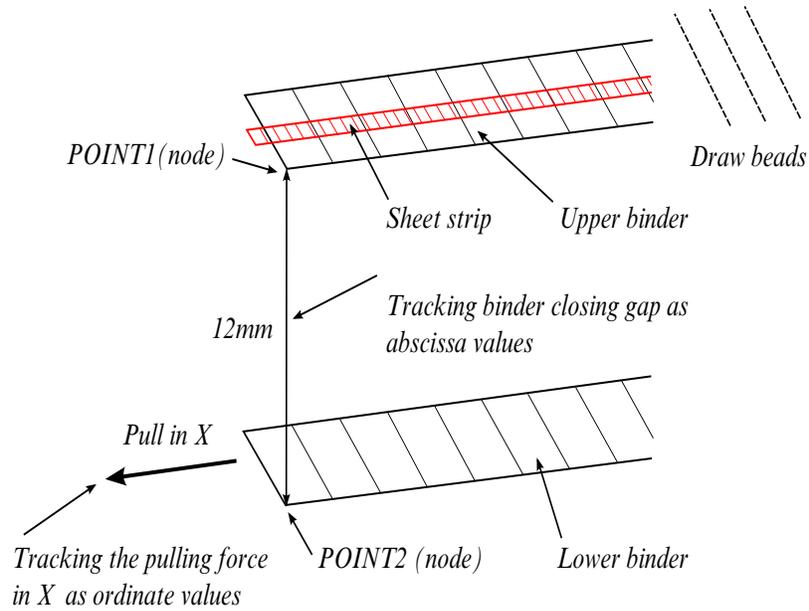


Figure 11-7. Tracking the closing gap and pulling distance.

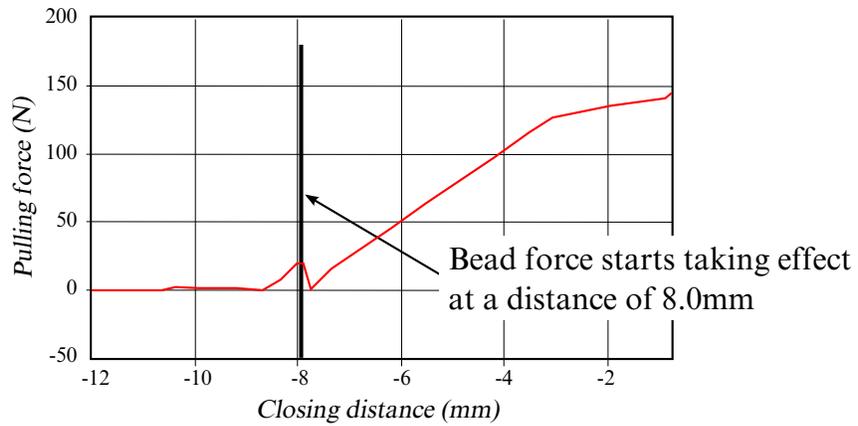
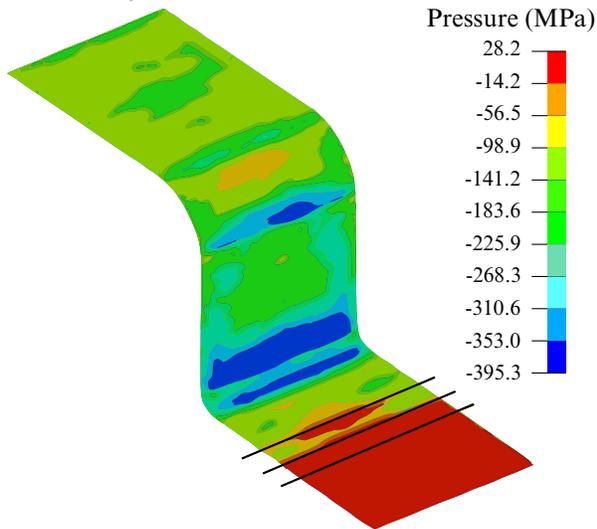


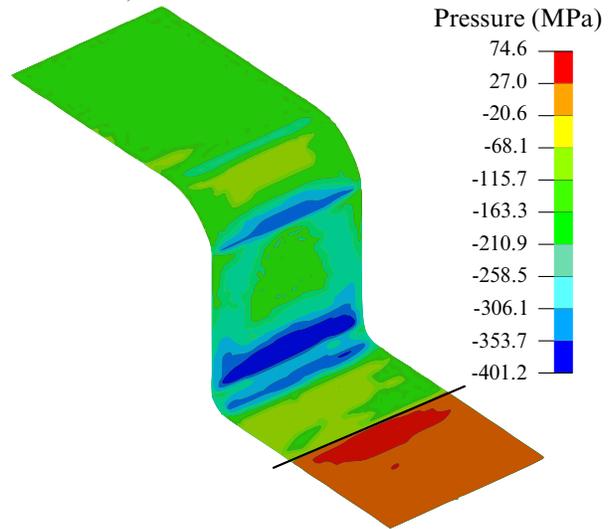
Figure 11-8. Pulling force (NODFOR) vs. closure distance.

Time=0.0152, #nodes=7005, #elem=6503
Contours of pressure (mid-plane)
min=-395.339, at elem# 15423
max=28.1887, at elem# 13317



Mean stresses of a channel draw
(NBEAD=3)

Time=0.0152, #nodes=6976, #elem=6476
Contours of pressure (mid-plane)
min=-401.24, at elem# 15280
max=74.6163, at elem# 13016



Mean stresses of a channel draw
on one line bead

Figure 11-9. Mean stress comparison between NBEAD = 3 and 1.

Card 4: ERODING... SURFACE

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE

*CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE

*CONTACT_ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ISYM | EROSOP | IADJ | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ISYM

Symmetry plane option:

EQ.0: off,

EQ.1: do not include faces with normal boundary constraints (e.g., segments of brick elements on a symmetry plane).

This option is important to retain the correct boundary conditions in the model with symmetry.

EROSOP

Erosion/Interior node option: (reset to 1 internally)

EQ.0: only exterior boundary information is saved,

EQ.1: storage is allocated so that eroding contact can occur. Otherwise, no contact is assumed after erosion of the corresponding element.

IADJ

Adjacent material treatment for solid elements: (reset to 1 internally)

EQ.0: solid element faces are included only for free boundaries,

EQ.1: solid element faces are included if they are on the boundary of the material subset. This option also allows the erosion within a body and the subsequent treatment of contact.

Remarks:

Eroding contact may control the timestep (see ECDDT in *CONTROL_CONTACT). For ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE, define the slave side using a node set, not a part ID or part set ID.

Use of an ERODING contact automatically invokes a negative volume failure criterion for all solid elements in the model, except as overridden by PSFAIL in *CONTROL_SOLID. Use of PSFAIL will limit the negative volume failure criterion to a set of solid parts. A negative volume failure criterion circumvents an error termination due to negative volume by deleting solid elements that develop negative volume.

Contact friction is not considered by SMP LS-DYNA for *CONTACT_ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE and *CONTACT_ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE unless SOFT is set to 2 on Optional Card A. MPP LS-DYNA has no such exclusion for contact friction.

Values of EROSOP = 0 and IADJ = 0 are not supported, and both are reset to 1 internally.

Card 4: SURFACE_INTERFERENCE

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE

*CONTACT_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE

*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE

Purpose: This contact option provides a means of modeling parts which are shrink fitted together and are, therefore, prestressed in the initial configuration. This option turns off the nodal interpenetration checks (which changes the geometry by moving the nodes to eliminate the interpenetration) at the start of the simulation and allows the contact forces to develop to remove the interpenetrations. The load curves defined in this section scale the interface stiffness constants such that the stiffness can increase slowly from zero to a final value with effect that the interface forces also increase gradually to remove the overlaps.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID1 | LCID2 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| LCID1 | Load curve ID which scales the interface stiffness during dynamic relaxation. This curve must originate at (0, 0) at time = 0 and gradually increase. |
| LCID2 | Load curve ID which scales the interface stiffness during the transient calculation. This curve generally has a constant value of unity for the duration of the calculation if LCID1 is defined. If LCID1 = 0, this curve must originate at (0, 0) at time = 0 and gradually increase to a constant value. |

Remarks:

1. In the case of MPP LS-DYNA, consideration of shell thickness offsets are controlled as in an "old" contact type, using SHLTHK, either on *CONTROL_CONTACT or on Optional Card B of *CONTACT_..._INTERFERENCE.

In the case of SMP, shell thickness offsets are always considered with the lone exception being when THKOPT = 2 on Optional Card B of *CONTACT_..._INTERFERENCE.

2. The check to fix initial penetrations is skipped.
3. Automatic orientation of shell elements is skipped.
4. Furthermore, segment orientation for shell elements and interpenetration checks *are skipped*.

Therefore, it is necessary in the problem setup to ensure that all contact segments which belong to shell elements are properly oriented, i.e., the outward normal vector of the segment based on the right hand rule relative to the segment numbering, must point to the opposing contact surface; consequently, automatic contact generation should be avoided for parts composed of shell elements unless automatic generation is used on the slave side of a nodes to surface interface.

Card 4: RIGID_TO_RIGID

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_RIGID_NODES_TO_RIGID_BODY

*CONTACT_RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY

*CONTACT_RIGID_BODY_TWO_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|------|---|----------|-----|----------|---|
| Variable | LCID | FCM | US | | LCDC | DSF | UNLCID | |
| Type | I | I | F | | I | F | I | |
| Default | required | required | LCID | | optional | 0.0 | optional | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID Load curve ID giving force versus penetration behavior for RIGID_contact. See also the definition of FCM below.

FCM Force calculation method for RIGID_contact:

EQ.1: Load curve gives total normal force on surface versus maximum penetration of any node (RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY only).

EQ.2: Load curve gives normal force on each node versus penetration of node through the surface (all RIGID_contact types).

EQ.3: Load curve gives normal pressure versus penetration of node through the surface (RIGID_BODY_TWO_WAY and RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY only).

EQ.4: Load curve gives total normal force versus maximum soft penetration. In this case the force will be followed based on the original penetration point. (RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY only).

US Unloading stiffness for RIGID_contact. The default is to unload along the loading curve. This should be equal to or greater than the maximum slope used in the loading curve.

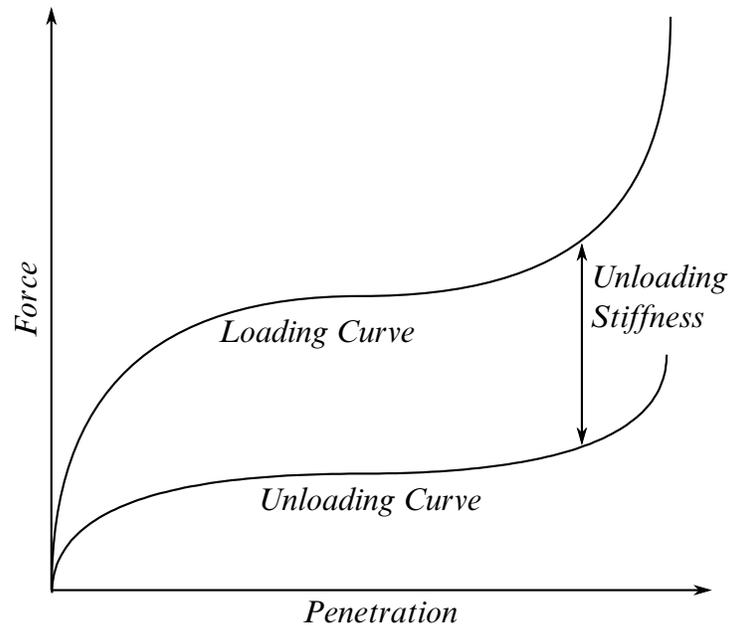


Figure 11-10. Behavior if an unloading curve is defined

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCDC | Load curve ID giving damping coefficient (DC) versus penetration velocity. The damping force FD is then: $FD = DSF \times DC \times \text{velocity}$. |
| DSF | Damping scaling factor. |
| UNLCID | Optional load curve ID giving force versus penetration behavior for RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY contact. This option requires the definition of the unloading stiffness, US. See Figure 11-10 . |

Card 4: TIEBREAK_NODES

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_TIEBREAK_NODES_TO_SURFACE and

*CONTACT_TIEBREAK_NODES_ONLY

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NFLF | SFLF | NEN | MES | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | required | required | 2. | 2. | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NFLF Normal failure force. Only tensile failure, i.e., tensile normal forces, will be considered in the failure criterion.

SFLF Shear failure force

NEN Exponent for normal force

MES Exponent for shear force. Failure criterion:

$$\left(\frac{|f_n|}{\text{NFLF}}\right)^{\text{NEN}} + \left(\frac{|f_s|}{\text{SFLF}}\right)^{\text{MES}} \geq 1.$$

Failure is assumed if the left side is larger than 1. f_n and f_s are the normal and shear interface force.

Remarks:

These attributes can be overridden node by node on the *SET_NODE_option cards.

Both NFLF and SFLF must be defined. If failure in only tension or shear is required then set the other failure force to a large value (1E+10).

After failure, contact_tiebreak_nodes_to_surface behaves as a nodes-to-surface contact with no thickness offsets (no interface tension possible) whereas the contact_tiebreak_nodes_only stops acting altogether. Prior to failure, the two contact types behave identically.

Card 4: TIEBREAK_SURFACE

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and

*CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ONLY

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NFLS | SFLS | TBLCID | THKOFF | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | required | required | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NFLS

Tensile failure stress. See remark below.

SFLS

Shear failure stress. Failure criterion

$$\left(\frac{|\sigma_n|}{\text{NFLS}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{|\sigma_s|}{\text{SFLS}}\right)^2 \geq 1.$$

TBLCID

Optional load curve number defining the resisting tensile stress versus gap opening in the normal direction for the post failure response. This option applies only to SMP and can be used to model adhesives.

THKOFF

Thickness offsets are considered if THKOFF = 1. If shell offsets are included in the meshed geometry, this option is highly recommended since segment orientation can be arbitrary and the contact surfaces can be disjoint. This option is *not* available in the MPP version of LS-DYNA. It works by substituting *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK (OPTION = 2 if TBLCID is not specified; OPTION = 5 if TBLCID is specified).

Remarks:

The failure attributes can be overridden segment by segment on the *SET_SEGMENT or *SET_SHELL_option cards for the slave surface as A1 and A2. These variables do not apply to the master surface. Both NFLS and SFLS must be defined. If failure in only

***CONTACT**

***CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...**

tension or shear is required then set the other failure stress to a large value (1E+10). When used with shells, contact segment normals are used to establish the tension direction (as opposed to compression). Compressive stress does not contribute to the failure equation.

After failure, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE behaves as a surface-to-surface contact with no thickness offsets.

After failure, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ONLY stops acting altogether. Until failure, it ties the slave nodes to the master nodes.

Card 4: CONTRACTION_JOINT

This card 4 is mandatory for:

*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONTRACTION_JOINT

Purpose: This contact option turns on the contraction joint model designed to simulate the effects of sinusoidal joint surfaces (shear keys) in the contraction joints of arch dams and other concrete structures. The sinusoidal functions for the shear keys are defined according to the following three methods [Solberg and Noble 2002]:

Method 1:

$$\hat{g} = g - A\{1 - \cos[B(s_2 - s_1)]\}$$

Method 2:

$$\hat{g} = g - 2A \left| \sin \left[\frac{B(s_2 - s_1)}{2} \right] \right|$$

Method 3: (default)

$$\hat{g} = g - A\cos(Bs_2) + A\cos(Bs_1)$$

Where g is a gap function for contact surface, \hat{g} is gap function for the joint surface. A is key amplitude parameter, and B is key frequency parameter. s_1 and s_2 are referential surfaces:

$$\begin{aligned} s_1 &= \mathbf{X}_{\text{surface1}} \cdot \mathbf{T}_{\text{key}} \\ s_2 &= \mathbf{X}_{\text{surface2}} \cdot \mathbf{T}_{\text{key}} \\ \mathbf{T}_{\text{key}} &= \mathbf{T}_{\text{slide}} \times \mathbf{n} \end{aligned}$$

Where $\mathbf{T}_{\text{slide}}$ is the free sliding direction of the keys, \mathbf{n} is the surface normal in reference.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | MTCJ | ALPHA | BETA | TSVX | TSVY | TSVZ | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MTCJ | The method option for the gap function, \hat{g} |
| ALPHA | Key amplitude parameter A |
| BETA | Key frequency parameter B |
| TSVX | x component of the free sliding direction $\mathbf{T}_{\text{slide}}$ |
| TSVY | y component of the free sliding direction $\mathbf{T}_{\text{slide}}$ |
| TSVZ | z component of the free sliding direction $\mathbf{T}_{\text{slide}}$ |

THERMAL:

This card is mandatory for the *THERMAL* option, i.e.:

*CONTACT_..._THERMAL_...

Reminder: If Card 4 is required, then it must go before this thermal card. (Card 4 is required for certain contact types - see earlier in this section for the list, later in this section for details of Card 4.)

Thermal Card I.

| THERMAL 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|------|
| Variable | K | FRAD | H0 | LMIN | LMAX | FTOSLV | BC_FLG | ALGO |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0.5 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

K

Thermal conductivity of fluid between the contact surfaces. If a gap with a thickness l_{gap} exists between the contact surfaces, then the conductance due to thermal conductivity between the contact surfaces is

$$h_{\text{cond}} = \frac{K}{l_{\text{gap}}}$$

Note that LS- DYNA calculates l_{gap} based on deformation

FRAD

Radiation factor between the contact surfaces.

$$f_{\text{rad}} = \frac{\sigma}{\frac{1}{\varepsilon_1} + \frac{1}{\varepsilon_2} - 1}$$

Where,

σ = Stefan-Boltzman constant

ε_1 = emissivity of master surface

ε_2 = emissivity of slave surface

LS-DYNA calculates a radiant heat transfer conductance

$$h_{\text{rad}} = f_{\text{rad}}(T_m + T_s)(T_m^2 + T_s^2)$$

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| H0 | Heat transfer conductance for closed gaps. Use this heat transfer conductance for gaps in the range $0 \leq l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{min}}$ |
| LMIN | Minimum gap, l_{min} , use the heat transfer conductance defined (H0) for gap thicknesses less than this value. If $l_{\text{min}} < 0$, then $-l_{\text{min}}$ is a load curve number defining l_{min} as a function time. |
| LMAX | No thermal contact if gap is greater than this value (l_{max}). |
| FTOSLV | Fraction, f , of sliding friction energy partitioned to the slave surface. Energy partitioned to the master surface is $(1 - f)$. EQ.0: Default set to 0.5: The sliding friction energy is partitioned 50% - 50% to the slave and master surfaces in contact. $f = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\sqrt{(\rho C_p k)_{\text{master side material}}}}{\sqrt{(\rho C_p k)_{\text{slave side material}}}}}$ |
| BC_FLAG | Thermal boundary condition flag EQ.0: thermal boundary conditions are on when parts are in contact EQ.1: thermal boundary conditions are off when parts are in contact |
| ALGO | Contact algorithm type. EQ.0: two way contact, both surfaces change temperature due to contact EQ.1: one way contact, master surface does not change temperature due to contact. Slave surface does change temperature. |

Remarks:

Note that LS- DYNA calculates l_{gap} based on deformation

In summary:

$$h = \begin{cases} h_0 & 0 \leq l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{min}} \\ h_{\text{cond}} + h_{\text{rad}} & l_{\text{min}} < l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{max}} \\ 0 & l_{\text{gap}} > l_{\text{max}} \end{cases}$$

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...

THERMAL FRICTION:

This card is required if the FRICTION suffix is added to THERMAL.

*CONTACT_..._THERMAL_FRICTION_...

The blank (or work piece) must be defined as the slave surface in a metal forming model.

Purpose:

1. Used to define the mechanical static and dynamic friction coefficients as a function of temperature.
2. Used to define the thermal contact conductance as a function of temperature and pressure.

| THERMAL 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|---------|---|----|---|---|-----|
| Variable | LCFST | LCFDT | FORMULA | A | B | C | D | LCH |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 |

User Subroutine Cards. Additional cards for when FORMULA is a negative number. Use as many cards as necessary to set |FORMULA| number of parameters.

| THERMAL 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | UC1 | UC2 | UC3 | UC4 | UC5 | UC6 | UC7 | UC8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCFST

Load curve number for static coefficient of friction as a function of temperature. The load curve value multiplies the coefficient value FS.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LCFDT | Load curve number for dynamic coefficient of friction as a function of temperature. The load curve value multiplies the coefficient value FD. |
| FORMULA | Formula that defines the contact heat conductance as a function of temperature and pressure. |
| | EQ.1: $h(P)$ is defined by load curve A, which contains data for contact conductance as a function of pressure. |
| | EQ.2: $h(P)$ is given by the following where A, B, C and D although defined by load curves are typically constants for use in this formula. The load curves are to given as functions of temperature. |
| | $h(P) = a + bP + cP^2 + dP^3$ |
| | EQ.3: $h(P)$ is given by the following formula from [Shvets and Dyban 1964]. |
| | $h(P) = \frac{\pi k_{\text{gas}}}{4\lambda} \left[1. + 85 \left(\frac{P}{\sigma} \right)^{0.8} \right] = \frac{a}{b} \left[1. + 85 \left(\frac{P}{c} \right)^{0.8} \right]$ |
| | where, |
| | a: is evaluated from the load curve, A, for the thermal conductivity, k_{gas} , of the gas in the gap as a function of temperature. |
| | b: is evaluated from the load curve, B, for the parameter grouping $\pi/4\lambda$. Therefore, this load curve should be set to a constant value. λ is the surface roughness. |
| | c: is evaluated from the load curve, C, which specifies a stress metric for deformation (e.g., yield) as a function of temperature. |
| | EQ.4: $h(P)$ is given by the following formula from [Li and Sellars 1996]. |
| | $h(P) = a \left[1 - \exp \left(-b \frac{P}{c} \right) \right]^d$ |
| | where, |
| | a: is evaluated from the load curve, A, which defines a load curve as a function of temperature. |
| | b: is evaluated from the load curve, B, which defines a load curve as a function of temperature. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p><i>c</i>: is evaluated from the load curve, C, which defines a stress metric for deformation (e.g., yield) as a function of temperature.</p> <p><i>d</i>: is evaluated from the load curve D, which is a function of temperature.</p> <p>EQ.5: $h(\text{gap})$ is defined by load curve A, which contains data for contact conductance as a function of interface gap.</p> <p>LT.0: This is equivalent to defining the keyword *USER_INTERFACE_CONDUCTIVITY and the user subroutine usrhcon will be called for this contact interface for defining the contact heat transfer coefficient.</p> |
| A | Load curve number for the <i>a</i> coefficient used in the formula. |
| B | Load curve number for the <i>b</i> coefficient used in the formula. |
| C | Load curve number for the <i>c</i> coefficient used in the formula. |
| D | Load curve number for the <i>d</i> coefficient used in the formula. |
| LCH | <p>Load curve number for <i>h</i>. This parameter can refer to a curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). When LCH is a curve ID (and a function ID) it is interpreted as follows:</p> <p>GT.0: the heat transfer coefficient is defined as a function of time, <i>t</i>, by a curve consisting of (<i>t</i>, $h(t)$) data pairs.</p> <p>LT.0: the heat transfer coefficient is defined as a function of temperature, <i>T</i>, by a curve consisting of (<i>T</i>, $h(T)$) data pairs.</p> <p>When the reference is to a function it is prototyped as follows $h = h(t, T_{\text{avg}}, T_{\text{slv}}, T_{\text{msr}}, P, g)$ where:</p> <p><i>t</i> = solution time T_{avg} = average interface temperature T_{slv} = slave segment temperature T_{msr} = master segment temperature <i>P</i> = interface pressure <i>g</i> = gap distance between master and slave segment</p> |

ORTHO_FRICTION:

Additional cards for the ORTHO_FRICTION option:

*CONTACT_..._ORTHO_FRICTION_...

| ORTHO_FRIC 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|
| Variable | FS1_S | FD1_S | DC1_S | VC1_S | LC1_S | OACS_S | LCFS | LCPS |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| ORTHO_FRIC 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FS2_S | FD2_S | DC2_S | VC2_S | LC2_S | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | | | |

| ORTHO_FRIC 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|
| Variable | FS1_M | FD1_M | DC1_M | VC1_M | LC1_M | OACS_M | LCFM | LCPM |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...

| ORTHO_FRIC 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FS2_M | FD2_M | DC2_M | VC2_M | LC2_M | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FS n _S or M

Static coefficient of friction in the local n orthotropic direction for the slave (S) or master (M) surface. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact,

$$\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC|v_{rel}|}$$

where the direction and surface are left off for clarity.

When contacts with ORTHO_FRICTION are defined by segment sets, each segment allows the specification of an offset angle in degrees from the 1-2 side of the segment which locates the 1-direction for the friction. The offset angle is input as the first attribute of the segment in *SET_SEGMENT. The transverse direction, or 2-direction, is in the plane of the segment and is perpendicular to the 1-direction. The offset angle is taken as zero when part (set) IDs are used in the contact definition. See *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION for remarks regarding use of *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION.

FDI_S or M

Dynamic coefficient of friction in the local n orthotropic direction.

DC n _S or M

Exponential decay coefficient for the local n direction.

VC n _S or M

Coefficient for viscous friction in the local n direction. See the description for VC for mandatory Card 2 above.

LC n _S or M

The table ID of a two dimensional table, see *DEFINE_TABLE or *DEFINE_TABLE_2D, giving the friction coefficient in the local n direction as a function of the relative velocity and interface pressure. In this case, each curve in the table definition defines the coefficient of friction versus the interface pressure corresponding to a particular value of the relative velocity.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| OACS_S or M | If the default value, 0, is active, the frictional forces acting on a node sliding on a segment are based on the local directions of the segment. If OACS is set to unity, 1, the frictional forces acting on a node sliding on a segment are based on the local directions of the sliding node. No matter what the setting for OACS, the_S coefficients are always used for slave nodes and the_M coefficients for master nodes. |
| LCFS or M | Optional load curve that gives the coefficient of friction as a function of the direction of relative motion, as measured in degrees from the first orthotropic direction. If this load curve is specified, the other parameters (FS, FD, DC, VC, LC) are ignored. This is currently only supported in the MPP version. |
| LCPS or M | Optional load curve that gives a scale factor for the friction coefficient as a function of interface pressure. This is only used if LCFS (or M) is defined. |

Optional Card A:

Reminder: If Card 4 is required, then it must go before this optional card. (Card 4 is required for certain contact types - see earlier in this section for the list.)

Optional Card A.

| Card A | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | SOFT | SOFSCCL | LCIDAB | MAXPAR | SBOPT | DEPTH | BSORT | FRCFRQ |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | .1 | 0 | 1.025 | 0. | 2 | 10-100 | 1 |
| Remarks | | | type a13 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SOFT

Soft constraint option:

EQ.0: penalty formulation,

EQ.1: soft constraint formulation,

EQ.2: segment-based contact.

EQ.4: constraint approach for FORMING contact option.

EQ.6: special contact algorithm to handle sheet blank edge (deformable) to gage pin (rigid shell) contact during implicit gravity loading, applies to *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE only. See more details in [About SOFT = 6](#).

The soft constraint may be necessary if the material constants of the elements which make up the surfaces in contact have a wide variation in the elastic bulk moduli. In the soft constraint option, the interface stiffness is based on the nodal mass and the global time step size. This method of computing the interface stiffness will typically give much higher stiffness value than would be obtained by using the bulk modulus; therefore, this method the preferred approach when soft foam materials interact with metals. See the remark below for the segment-based penalty formulation.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SOFSCAL | Scale factor for constraint forces of soft constraint option (default=.10). Values greater than .5 for single surface contact and 1.0 for a one-way treatment are inadmissible. |
| LCIDAB | Load curve ID defining airbag thickness as a function of time for type a13 contact (*CONTACT_AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE). |
| MAXPAR | <p>Maximum parametric coordinate in segment search (values between 1.025 and 1.20 are recommended). This variable applies only to SMP; for MPP, see PARMAX. Larger values can increase cost. If zero, the default is set to 1.025 for most contact options. Other defaults are:</p> <p>EQ.1.006: SPOTWELD, EQ.1.006: TIED_SHELL_..._CONSTRAINED_OFFSET, EQ.1.006: TIED_SHELL_..._OFFSET, EQ.1.006: TIED_SHELL_..._:BEAM_OFFSET, EQ.1.100: AUTOMATIC_GENERAL</p> <p>This factor allows an increase in the size of the segments which may be useful at sharp corners. For the SPOTWELD and ..._OFFSET options larger values can sometimes lead to numerical instabilities; however, a larger value is sometimes necessary to ensure that all nodes of interest are tied.</p> |
| SBOPT | <p>Segment-based contact options (SOFT = 2).</p> <p>EQ.0: defaults to 2. EQ.1: pinball edge-edge contact (not recommended) EQ.2: assume planer segments (default) EQ.3: warped segment checking EQ.4: sliding option EQ.5: do options 3 and 4</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DEPTH | <p>Search depth in automatic contact, check for nodal penetration through the closest contact segments. Value of 1 (one segment) is sufficiently accurate for most crash applications and is much less expensive. LS-DYNA for improved accuracy sets this value to 2 (two segments), which is default when set to zero, default search depth for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL is 3.</p> <p>LT.0: DEPTH is the load curve ID defining searching depth versus time. (not available when SOFT = 2)</p> <p>See remarks below for segment-based contact (SOFT = 2) options controlled by DEPTH.</p> |
| BSORT | <p>Number of cycles between bucket sorts. Values of 25 and 100 are recommended for contact types 4 and 13 (SINGLE_SURFACE), respectively. Values of 10-15 are okay for the surface to surface and node to surface contact. If zero, LS-DYNA determines the interval. BSORT applies only to SMP (see BCKT on MPP Card 1 for MPP) except in the case of SOFT = 2 or for Mortar contact (option MORTAR on the CONTACT card), in which case BSORT applies to both SMP and MPP. For Mortar contact the default is the value associated with NSBCS on *CONTROL_CONTACT.</p> <p>LT.0: BSORT load curve ID defining bucket sorting frequency versus time.</p> |
| FRCFRQ | <p>Number of cycles between contact force updates for penalty contact formulations. This option can provide a significant speed-up of the contact treatment. If used, values exceeding 3 or 4 are dangerous. Considerable care must be exercised when using this option, as this option assumes that contact does not change FRCFRG cycles.</p> <p>EQ.0: FRCFRG is set to 1 and force calculations are performed each cycle-strongly recommended.</p> |

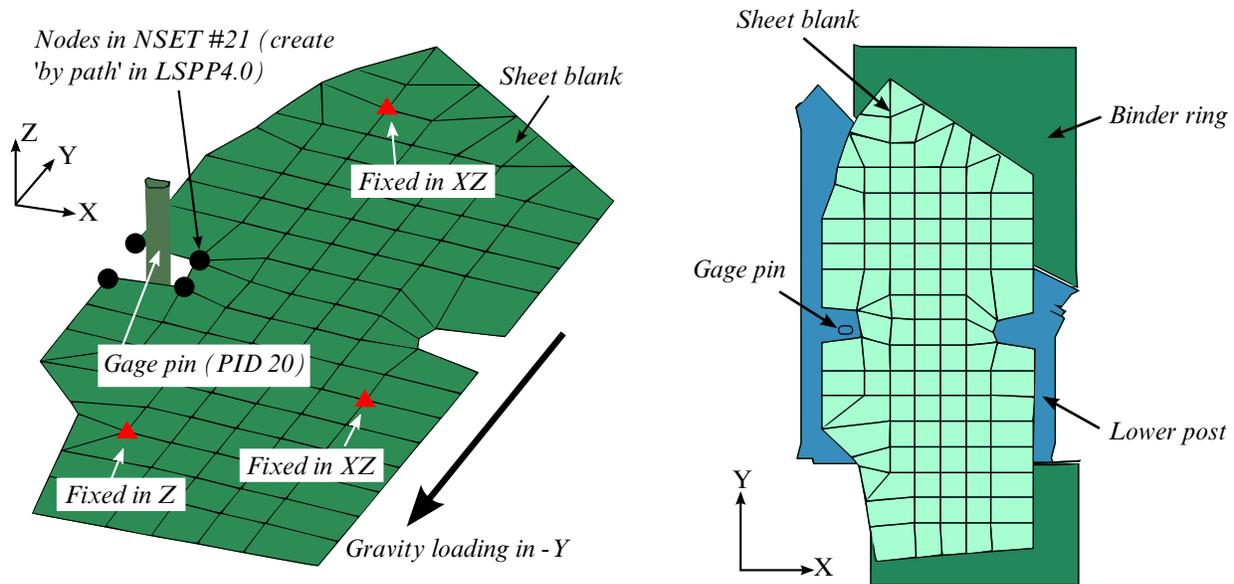


Figure 11-11. Illustrative/test model for SOFT = 6 (left) and initial blank position.

General remarks:

Setting SOFT = 1 or 2 on optional contact card A will cause the contact stiffness to be determined based on stability considerations, taking into account the time step and nodal masses. This approach is generally more effective for contact between materials of dissimilar stiffness or dissimilar mesh densities.

About SOFT = 2:

SOFT = 2 is for general shell and solid element contact. This option is available for SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, and SINGLE_SURFACE options including AUTOMATIC, ERODING, and AIRBAG contact. When the AUTOMATIC option is used, orientation of shell segment normals is automatic. When the AUTOMATIC option is not used, the segment or element orientations are used as input. The segment-based penalty formulation contact algorithm checks for segments vs. segment penetration rather than node vs. segment. After penetrating segments are found, an automatic judgment is made as to which is the master segment, and penalty forces are applied normal to that segment. The user may override this automatic judgment by using the ONE_WAY options in which case the master segment normals are used as input by the user. All parameters on the first three cards are active except for VC, and VSF. On optional card A, some parameters have different meanings than they do for the default contact.

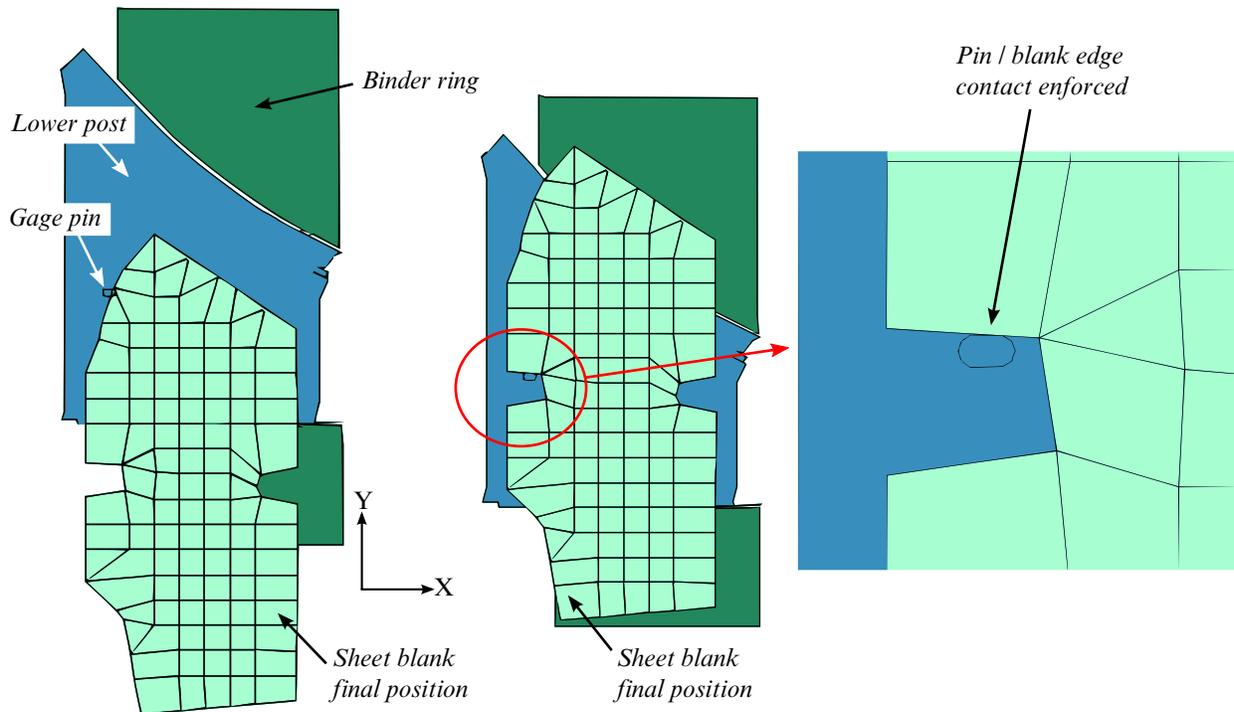
For SOFT = 2, the SBOPT parameter on optional card A controls several options. Setting DEPTH = 1 for pinball edge-to-edge checking is not recommended and is

included only for back compatibility. For edge-to-edge checking setting $DEPTH = 5$ is recommended instead (see below). The warped segment option more accurately checks for penetration of warped surfaces. The sliding option uses neighbor segment information to improve sliding behavior. It is primarily useful for preventing segments from incorrectly catching nodes on a sliding surface.

For $SOFT = 2$, the $DEPTH$ parameter controls several additional options for segment based contact.

1. **DEPTH = 2 (former default; not recommended).** surface penetrations measured at nodes are checked.
2. **DEPTH = 3 (current default).** Surface penetration is also be measured at the edge. This option is more accurate than $DEPTH=2$, and is good for a wide variety of simulations, but does not check for edge-to-edge penetration.
3. **DEPTH = 5.** Both surface penetrations and edge-to-edge penetration is checked.
4. **DEPTH = 13.** The penetration checking is the same as for $DEPTH=3$, but the code has been tuned to better conserve energy.
5. **DEPTH = 23 or 33.** The penetration checking is similar to $DEPTH=3$, but new methods are used to try to improve robustness.
6. **DEPTH = 25 or 35.** The penetration checking is similar to $DEPTH=5$ but use new methods to try to improve robustness.
7. **DEPTH = 45.** The splitting pinball method [Belytschko and Yeh, 1993] is used. This method is more accurate at the cost of more CPU time, and is recommended when modeling complex contacts between parts comprised of shells. It does not apply to solid or thick shell parts but such parts can be coated with null shells as a means of making $DEPTH=45$ available.
8. **DEPTH = 1 or 4.** The airbag contact has two additional options, $DEPTH=1$ and 4. $DEPTH=4$ activates additional airbag logic that uses neighbor segment information when judging if contact is between interior or exterior airbag surfaces. This option is not recommended and is maintained only for backward compatibility. Setting $DEPTH=1$ suppresses all airbag logic.

For $SOFT = 2$ contact, only the $ISYM$, $I2D3D$, $SLDTHK$, and $SLDSTF$ parameters are active on optional card B. The negative $MAXPAR$ option is no longer supported. The data previously input with a negative $MAXPAR$ can be input using the $DTSTIF$ parameter on Card C.



Gravity loading results without using SOFT=6; Pin/blank edge contact missed.

Gravity loading results using SOFT=6; Pin/blank edge contact successful.

Figure 11-12. Final blank position without (left) and with (right) SOFT = 6.

About SOFT = 6:

SOFT = 6 contact addresses contact issues in situation where blank gage pins are narrow or small and blank mesh are coarse (Figure 11-11 left), leading to missing contact in some cases. This feature applies to gravity loading and forming of sheet blank adaptive mesh, and **for use with *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE only**. In addition, the variable ORIENT in *CONTROL_CONTACT must be set to "4". Currently this feature is available in double precision, SMP only, starting in Revision 81297.

1. **USAGE.** Nodes along the entire or a portion of the blank edge to be contacted with gage pins must be included in a node set for the variable SSID in *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE (Figure 11-11 left). The nodes in the node set must be listed in a consecutive order, as defined "by path" in LSPP4.0, under Model → CreEnt → Cre → Set Data → *SET_NODE. Note there is no thickness existing for either the blank edge or the gage pins. Starting in Revision 110072, SSID in *CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE can be input as part ID of the blank, making it much easier to use SOFT = 6.

2. **EXAMPLE.** In a partial keyword example below, node set ID 21 (SSTYP = 4) is in contact with gage pin of part set ID 20. As shown in [Figure 11-11](#) (left), with the boundary condition applied, a blank with a very coarse mesh is loaded with a body force. The left notch is anticipated to be in contact with the gage pins. The initial position (top view) of the test model is shown in [Figure 11-11](#) (right) and the final gravity loaded blank positions are shown in [Figure 11-12](#) (left) without SOFT = 6, and in [Figure 11-12](#) (middle and right) with SOFT = 6, respectively. It is shown that without the SOFT = 6 the contact between the blank edge and the pin missed completely.

```
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
1,0.2
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_NONLINEAR
$ NSLOLVR      ILIMIT      MAXREF      DCTOL      ECTOL      RCTOL      LSTOL
      2          1          1200      0.000      0.00      0
$  dnorm      divflag      inistif
      0          2          0          1          1
*SET_NODE_LIST
$ blank edge node set around the gage pin
21
1341,1342,1343,1344
*SET_PART_LIST
$ gage pin
20
20
*SET_PART_LIST
$ blank
13
13
*CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
$  SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
      21          20          4          2
$  FS      FD      DC      V      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
      0.125          20.          4
$  SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
$  SOFT
      6
```

3. **IMPROVEMENT #1 (Revision 109342).** Instead of defining a node set using SSTYP = 4, an SSTYP of 3 (a part PID, **not the part set ID**) can also be used for the SSID, simplifying the definition of contact interfaces for SOFT = 6. In a SOFT = 6 contact definition example below, a blank PID of 13 is defined for the SSID using SSTYP = 3:

```
*CONTACT_FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
$  SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
      13          20          3          2
$  FS      FD      DC      V      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
      0.125          20.          4
$  SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
$  SOFT
      6
```

4. **IMPROVEMENT #2 (Revision 118623).** Certain coarse blank mesh causes an initial contact penetration between blank gaging hole edge and the gaging pin mesh. Additional nodes will be created on the blank along the hole edge and then moved to clear the initial penetration with the gage pin, as shown in [Figure 11-13](#).

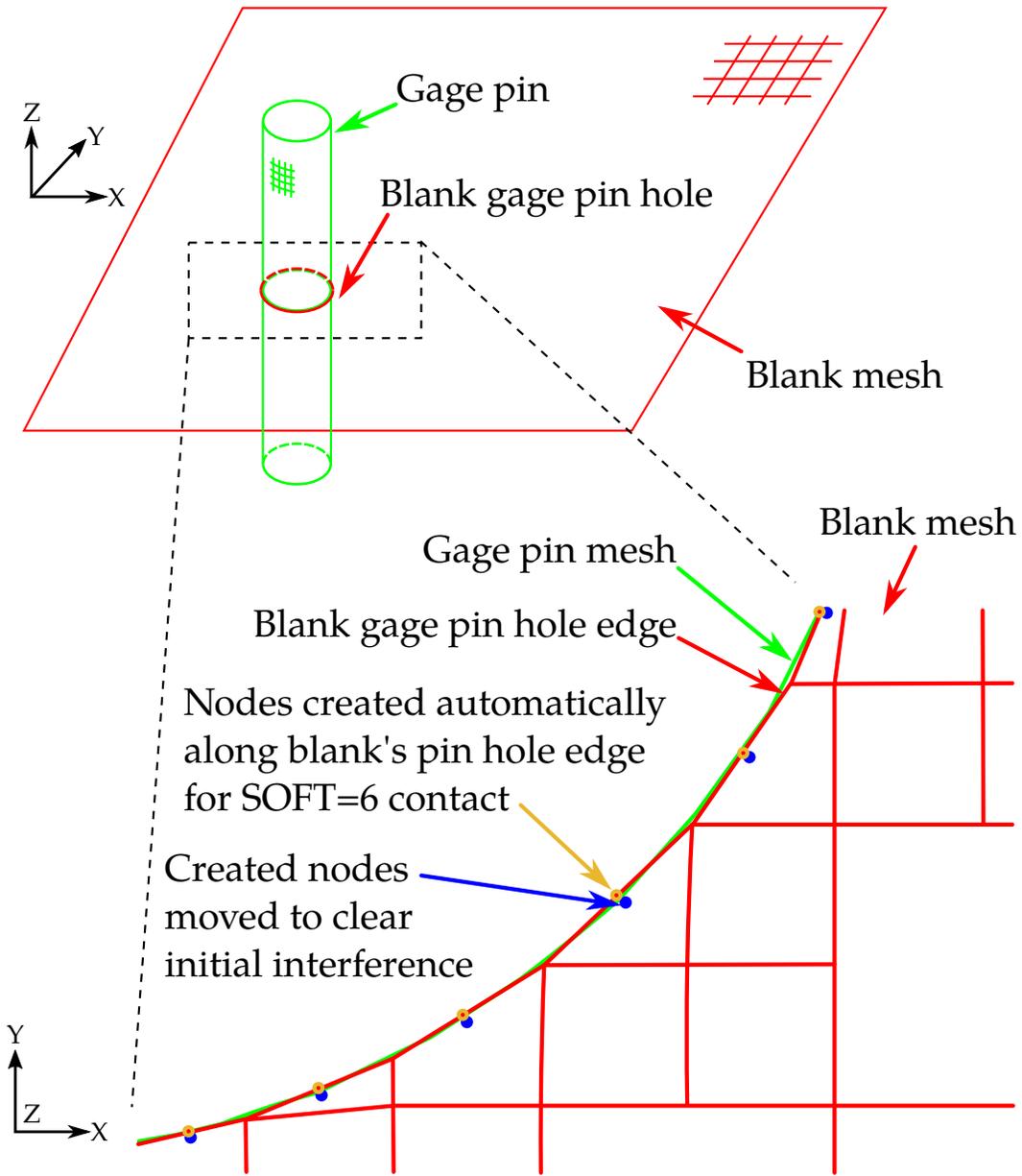


Figure 11-13. Improvement #2 (Revision 118623) to SOFT = 6.

Optional Card B:

Reminder: If Optional Card B is used, then Optional Card A must be defined. (Optional Card A may be a blank line).

Optional Card B.

| Card B | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|-------|------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | PENMAX | THKOPT | SHLTHK | SNLOG | ISYM | I2D3D | SLDTHK | SLDSTF |
| Type | F | I | I | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | | Old types 3, 5, 10 | Old types 3, 5, 10 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PENMAX

Maximum penetration distance for old type 3, 5, 8, 9, 10 and Mortar contact or the segment thickness multiplied by PENMAX defines the maximum penetration allowed (as a multiple of the segment thickness) for contact types a 3, a 5, a10, 13, 15, and 26. (see discussion at end of section, including [Table 11-18](#)):

EQ.0.0: for old type contacts 3, 5, and 10: Use small penetration search and value calculated from thickness and XPENE, see *CONTROL_CONTACT.

EQ.0.0: for contact types a 3, a 5, a10, 13, and 15: Default is 0.4, or 40 percent of the segment thickness

EQ.0.0: for contact type26 the default value is the segment thickness multiplied by 10

EQ.0.0: for Mortar contact the default is a characteristic size of the element, see Theory manual

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| THKOPT | <p>Thickness option for contact types 3, 5, and 10:</p> <p>EQ.0: default is taken from control card, *CONTROL_CONTACT,</p> <p>EQ.1: thickness offsets are included,</p> <p>EQ.2: thickness offsets are not included (old way).</p> |
| SHLTHK | <p>Define if and only if THKOPT above equals 1. Shell thickness considered in type surface to surface and node to surface type contact options, where options 1 and 2 below activate the new contact algorithms. The thickness offsets are always included in single surface and constraint method contact types:</p> <p>EQ.0: thickness is not considered,</p> <p>EQ.1: thickness is considered but rigid bodies are excluded,</p> <p>EQ.2: thickness is considered including rigid bodies.</p> |
| SNLOG | <p>Disable shooting node logic in thickness offset contact. With the shooting node logic enabled, the first cycle that a slave node penetrates a master segment, that node is moved back to the master surface without applying any contact force.</p> <p>EQ.0: logic is enabled (default),</p> <p>EQ.1: logic is skipped (sometimes recommended for metalforming calculations or for contact involving foam materials).</p> |
| ISYM | <p>Symmetry plane option:</p> <p>EQ.0: off,</p> <p>EQ.1: do not include faces with normal boundary constraints (e.g., segments of brick elements on a symmetry plane).</p> <p>This option is important to retain the correct boundary conditions in the model with symmetry. For the ERODING contacts this option may also be defined on card 4.</p> |
| I2D3D | <p>Segment searching option:</p> <p>EQ.0: search 2D elements (shells) before 3D elements (solids, thick shells) when locating segments.</p> <p>EQ.1: search 3D (solids, thick shells) elements before 2D elements (shells) when locating segments.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SLDTHK | Optional solid element thickness. For non-Mortar contacts, a nonzero positive value will activate the contact thickness offsets in the contact algorithms where offsets apply. The contact treatment will then be equivalent to the case where null shell elements are used to cover the brick elements. The contact stiffness parameter below, SLDSTF, may also be used to override the default value. This parameter applies also to Mortar contacts, but SLDSTF is then ignored. Furthermore, the interpretation of SLDTHK for Mortar is rather the offset from the solid element surface in the direction of the normal to the point where contact acts, which in turn implies that a negative value for SLDTHK is well defined. |
| SLDSTF | Optional solid element stiffness. A nonzero positive value overrides the bulk modulus taken from the material model referenced by the solid element. For segment based contact (SOFT = 2), SLDSTF replaces the stiffness used in the penalty equation. This parameter does not apply to Mortar contacts. |

Optional Card C:

Reminder: If Optional Card C is used, then Optional Cards A and B must be defined. (Optional Cards A and B may be blank lines).

Optional Card C.

| Card C | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|--------|---------|
| Variable | IGAP | IGNORE | DPRFAC / MPAR1 | DTSTIF / MPAR2 | | | FLANGL | CID_RCF |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | F | I |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | | 3 | 1 | 2 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IGAP

For Mortar contacts, IGAP is used to progressively increase contact stiffness for large penetrations, see remarks on Mortar contact below.

For other contacts, IGAP can be used to improve implicit convergence at the expense of (1) creating some sticking if parts attempt to separate and (2) possibly under-reporting the contact force magnitude in the output files rcforc and ncforc. (IMPLICIT ONLY.).

LT.0: Like IGAP = 1 except the maximum distance between contact surfaces at which stickiness is on is scaled by (IGAP/10).

EQ.1: Apply method to improve convergence (default)

EQ.2: Do not apply method

GT.2: Set IGAP = 1 for first IGAP – 2 converged equilibrium states, then set IGAP = 2

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IGNORE | <p>Ignore initial penetrations in the *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC options.</p> <p>LT.0: Applies only to the Mortar contact. When less than zero, the behavior is the same as for [IGNORE], but contact between segments belonging to the same part is ignored.</p> <p>The main purpose of this option is to avoid spurious contact detections that otherwise could result for complicated geometries in a single surface contact, typically, when eliminating initial penetrations by interference. See IGNORE.EQ.3 and IGNORE.EQ.4.</p> <p>EQ.0: Take the default value from the fourth card of the CONTROL_CONTACT input.</p> <p>EQ.1: Allow initial penetrations to exist by tracking the initial penetrations.</p> <p>EQ.2: Allow initial penetrations to exist by tracking the initial penetrations. However, penetration warning messages are printed with the original coordinates and the recommended coordinates of each slave node given.</p> <p>EQ.3: Applies only to the Mortar contact. With this option initial penetrations are eliminated between time zero and the time specified by MPAR1. Intended for small initial penetrations. See remarks on Mortar contact.</p> <p>EQ.4: Applies only to the Mortar contact. With this option initial penetrations are eliminated between time zero and the time specified by MPAR1. In addition a maximum penetration distance can be given as MPAR2, intended for large initial penetrations. See remarks on Mortar contact.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|--|
| DPRFAC/ MPAR1 | <p>Applies to the SOFT = 2 and Mortar contacts.</p> <p>Depth of penetration reduction factor (DPRFAC) for SOFT = 2 contact.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Initial penetrations are always ignored.</p> <p>GT.0.0: Initial penetrations are penalized over time.</p> <p>LE.-1.0: DPRFAC is the load curve ID defining DPRFAC versus time. For Mortar contact it defines a curve defining the relative penetration reduction as function of time.</p> <p>For the Mortar contact MPAR1 corresponds to initial contact pressure in interfaces with initial penetrations if IGNORE = 2, for IGNORE = 3,4 it corresponds to the time of closure of initial penetrations. See remarks below.</p> |
| DTSTIF/ MPAR2 | <p>Applies to the SOFT = 1 and SOFT = 2 and Mortar contacts.</p> <p>Time step used in stiffness calculation for SOFT = 1 and SOFT = 2 contact.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Use the initial value that is used for time integration.</p> <p>GT.0.0: Use the value specified.</p> <p>∈ (-1.0, -0.01): use a moving average of the solution time step. (SOFT = 2 only)</p> <p>LE.-1.0: DTSTIF is the ID of a curve that defines DTSTIF vs. time.</p> <p>For the Mortar contact and IGNORE = 4, MPAR2 corresponds a penetration depth that must be at least the penetration occurring in the contact interface. See remarks below.</p> |
| FLANGL | <p>Angle tolerance in radians for feature lines option in smooth contact.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: No feature line is considered for surface fitting in smooth contact.</p> <p>GT.0.0: Any edge with angle between two contact segments bigger than this angle will be treated as feature line during surface fitting in smooth contact.</p> |
| CID_RCF | <p>Coordinate system ID to output rforc force resultants and nforc data in a local system.</p> |

Remarks:

1. DPRFAC/MPAR1 is used only by segment based contact (SOFT = 2) and Mortar Contact (see general remarks below for the latter option). By default, SOFT = 2 contact measures the initial penetration between segment pairs that are found to be in contact and subtracts the measured value from the total penetration for as long as a pair of segments remains in contact. The penalty force is proportional to this modified value. This approach prevents shooting nodes, but may allow unacceptable penetration. DPRFAC can be used to decrease the measured value over time until the full penetration is penalized. Setting DPRFAC = 0.01 will cause ~1% reduction in the measured value each cycle. The maximum allowable value for DPRFAC is 0.1. A small value such as 0.001 is recommended. DPRFAC does not apply to initial penetrations at the start of the calculation, only those that are measured at later times. This prevents non-physical movement and energy growth at the start of the calculation.
2. The anticipated use for the load curve option is to allow the initial penetrations to be reduced at the end of a calculation if the final geometry is to be used for a subsequent analysis. To achieve this, load curve should have a y-value of zero until a time near the end of the analysis and then ramp up to a positive value such as 0.01 near the end of the analysis.
3. DTSTIF/MPAR2 is used only by the SOFT = 1 and SOFT = 2 contact options and the Mortar contact (for the latter, see remarks on Mortar contact). By default when the SOFT option is active, the contact uses the initial solution time step to scale the contact stiffness. If the user sets DTSTIF to a nonzero value, the inputted value will be used. Because the square of the time step appears in the denominator of the stiffness calculation, a DTSTIF value larger than the initial solution time step reduces the contact stiffness and a smaller value increases the stiffness. This option could be used when one component of a larger model has been analyzed independently and validated. When the component is inserted into the larger model, the larger model may run at a smaller time step due to higher mesh frequencies. In the full model analysis, setting DTSTIF equal to the component analysis time step for the contact interface that treats the component will cause consistent contact stiffness between the analyses.

The load curve option allows contact stiffness to be a function of time. This should be done with care as energy will not be conserved. A special case of the load curve option is when $|DTSTIF| = LCTM$ on *CONTROL_CONTACT. LCTM sets an upper bound on the solution time step. For $|DTSTIF| = LCTM$, the contact stiffness time step value will track LCTM whenever the LCTM value is less than the initial solution time step. If the LCTM value is greater, the initial solution time step is used. This option could be used to stiffen the contact at the end of an analysis. To achieve this, the LCTM curve should be defined such

that it is larger than the solution time step until near the end of the analysis. Then the LCTM curve should ramp down below the solution time step causing it to decrease and the contact to stiffen. A load curve value of 0.1 of the calculated solution time step will cause penetrations to reduce by about 99%. To prevent shooting nodes, the rate at which the contact stiffness increases is automatically limited. Therefore, to achieve 99% reduction, the solution should be run for perhaps 1000 cycles with a small time step.

For segment based contact ($SOFT = 2$), setting $DTSTIF$ less than or equal to -0.01 and greater than -1.0 , causes the contact stiffness to be updated based on the current solution time step. Varying the contact stiffness during a simulation can cause energy growth so this option should be used with care when extra stiffness is needed to prevent penetration and the solution time step has dropped from the initial. Because quick changes in contact stiffness can cause shooting nodes, using a moving average of the solution time step can prevent this. The value of $DTSTIF$ determines the number of terms in the moving average where $n = 100 \times (-DTSTIF)$ such that $n = 1$ for $DTSTIF = -0.01$ and $n = 100$ for $DTSTIF = -0.999$. Setting $DTSTIF = -1.0$ triggers the load curve option described in the previous paragraph, so $DTSTIF$ cannot be smaller than -0.999 for this option.

4. When $SOFT = 2$ on Optional Card A of ***CONTACT**, treatment of initial penetrations is always like $IGNORE = 1$ in that initial penetrations are ignored when calculating penalty forces. If $SOFT = 2$ and $IGNORE = 2$, then a report of initial penetrations will be written to the message file(s) in the first cycle.

Optional Card D:

Reminder: If Optional Card D is used, then Optional Cards A, B and C must be defined. (Optional Cards A, B and C may be blank lines).

Optional Card D.

| Card D | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|------|--------|--------|
| Variable | Q2TRI | DTPCHK | SFNBR | FNLSCL | DNLSCL | TCSO | TIEDID | SHLEDG |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Remarks | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 5 | | 4 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

Q2TRI

Option to split quadrilateral contact segments into two triangles (only available when SOFT = 2).

EQ.0: Off (default).

EQ.1: On for all slave shell segments.

EQ.2: On for all master shell segments.

EQ.3: On for all shell segments.

EQ.4: On for all shell segments of material type 34.

DTPCHK

Time interval between shell penetration reports (only available for segment based contact)

EQ.0.0: Off (default).

GT.0.0: Check and report segment penetrations at time intervals equal to DTPCHK

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SFNBR | Scale factor for neighbor segment contact (only available for segment based contact) EQ.0.0: Off (default). GT.0.0: Check neighbor segments for contact LT.0.0: Neighbor segment checking with improved energy balance when $ SFNBR < 1000$. $ SFNBR \geq 1000$ activates a split-pinball based neighbor contact with a penalty force scale factor of $ SFNBR+1000 $. For example, force scale factor used is 2 when $SFNBR = -1002$. |
| FNLSCL | Scale factor for nonlinear force scaling. |
| TCSO | Option to consider only contact segments (not all attached elements) when computing the contact thickness for a node or segment (for SEGMENT_TO_SEGMENT contact and shell elements only) EQ.0: Off (default). EQ.1: Only consider segments in the contact definition |
| DNLSCL | Distance for nonlinear force scaling. |
| TIEDID | Incremental displacement update for tied contacts. (See Remark 4 below.) EQ.0: Off (default). EQ.1: On |
| SHLEDG | Flag for assuming edge shape for shells when measuring penetration. This is available for segment based contact (see SOFT on optional card A) EQ.0: default to SHLEDG on *CONTROL_CONTACT EQ.1: Shell edges are assumed square and are flush with the nodes EQ.2: Shell edges are assumed round with radius equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ shell thickness |

Remarks:

1. **Q2TRI.** Setting Q2TRI to a nonzero value causes quadrilateral shell segments to be spilt into two triangles. The contact segments only are split. The elements are not changed. This option is only available for segment based contact which is activated by setting SOFT = 2.
2. **DTPCHK (Penetration Check).** Setting DTPCHK to a positive value causes a penetration check to be done periodically with the interval equal to DTPCHK. The check looks for shell segments that are penetrating the mid-plane of another shell segment. It does not report on penetration of thickness offsets. The penetrating pairs are reported to the `messag` file or files for MPP. If at least one penetration is found, the total number of pairs is reported to the screen output. This option is only available for segment based contact which is activated by setting SOFT = 2.
3. **SFNBR.** SFNBR is a scale factor for optional neighbor segment contact checking. This is available only in segment based (SOFT=2) contact. This is helpful option when a mesh folds as can happen with compression folding of an airbag. Only shell element segments are checked. Setting SFNBR to a negative value modifies the neighbor checking to improve energy balance. When used, a value between -0.5 and -1.0 is recommended.
4. **Round off in OFFSET and TIEBREAK.** There have been several issues with tied OFFSET contacts and AUTOMATIC_TIEBREAK contacts with offsets creating numerical round-off noise in stationary parts. By computing the interface displacements incrementally rather than using total displacements, the round-off errors that occur in single precision are eliminated. The incremental approach is available for the following contact types:

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET
TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET
TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET
TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET
AUTOMATIC_..._TIEBREAK
AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_TIED

5. **FNLSCL.** $FNLSCL = f$ and $DNLSCL = d$ invoke alternative contact stiffness scaling options. These variables do not apply to (1) beam-to-beam treatment in the case of *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, and (2) any MORTAR contact.

When $FNLSCL > 0$ and $DNLSCL > 0$, the first option scales the stiffness by the depth of penetration to provide smoother initial contact and a larger contact force as the depth of penetration exceeds $DNLSCL$. The stiffness k is scaled by the relation

$$k \rightarrow kf \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{d}}$$

where δ is the depth of penetration, making the penalty force proportional to the 3/2 power of the penetration depth. Adding a small amount of surface damping (e.g., $VDC = 10$) is advised with this option.

When $SOFT = 2$ and $FNLSCL < 0$, $DNLSCL > 0$, an alternative stiffness scaling scheme is used,

$$k \rightarrow k \left[\frac{0.01fA_o}{d(d - \delta)} \right]$$

where A_o is the overlap area of segments in contact. For δ greater than $0.9d$, the stiffness is extrapolated to prevent it from going to infinity.

When $SOFT = 2$, $FNLSCL > 0$, and $DNLSCL = 0$, an option to scale the contact by the overlap area is invoked.

$$k \rightarrow kf \left(\frac{A_o}{A_m} \right)$$

where A_m is the mean area of all the contact segments in the contact interface. This third option can improve friction behavior, particularly when the $FS = 2$ option is used.

Optional Card E:

Reminder: If Optional Card E is used, then Optional Cards A, B, C and D must be defined. (Optional Cards A, B, C and D may be blank lines).

Optional Card E.

| Card E | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|
| Variable | SHAREC | CPARM8 | IPBACK | SRNDE | FRICSF | ICOR | FTORQ | REGION |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 5 | | | 4 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SHAREC

Shared constraint flag (only available for segment based contact)

EQ.0: Segments that share constraints not checked for contact.

EQ.1: Segments that share constraints are checked for contact.

CPARM8

This variable is similar to CPARM8 in *CONTACT_..._MPP but applies to SMP and not to MPP. CPARM8 for SMP only controls treatment of spot weld beams in CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL.

EQ.0: Spot weld (type 9) beams are not considered in the contact even if included on the slave side of the contact.

EQ.2: Spot weld (type 9) beams are considered in the contact if included on the slave side of the contact.

IPBACK

If set to a nonzero value, creates a "backup" penalty tied contact for this interface. This option applies to constrained tied contacts only. See Remark 2.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SRNDE | Flag for non-extended exterior shell edges. See Remark 3 below for further information and restrictions: EQ.0: Exterior shell edges have their usual treatment where the contact surface extends beyond the shell edge. EQ.1: The contact surface is rounded at exterior shell edges but does not extend beyond the shell edges. EQ.2: The shell edges are square. |
| FRICSF | Scale factor for frictional stiffness (available for SOFT = 2 only). |
| ICOR | If set to a nonzero value, VDC is the coefficient of restitution expressed as a percentage. When SOFT = 0 or 1, this option applies to AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE. When SOFT = 2, it applies to all available keywords. Two implementations are available, depending on the sign of ICOR. A positive ICOR should work for most applications. |
| FTORQ | If set to 1, a torsional force is computed in the beam to beam portion of contact type AUTOMATIC_GENERAL, which balances the torque produced due to friction. This is currently only available in the MPP version. |
| REGION | The ID of a *DEFINE_REGION which will delimit the volume of space where this contact is active. See Remark 4 below. |

Remarks:

1. The SHAREC flag is a segment based contact option that allows contact checking of segment pairs that share a multi-point constraint or rigid body. Sharing a constraint is defined as having at least one node of each segment that belongs to the same constraint.
2. The IPBACK flag is only applicable to constraint based tied contacts (TIED with no options, or with CONSTRAINED_OFFSET). An identical penalty based contact is generated with type OFFSET, except in the case of SHELL_EDGE constrained contact which generates a BEAM_OFFSET type. The ID of the generated interface will be set to the ID of the original interface plus 1 if that ID is available, otherwise one more than the maximum used contact ID. For nodes successfully tied by the constraint interface, the extra penalty tying should not cause problems, but nodes dropped from the constraint interface due to rigid body or other conflicting constraints will be handled by the penal-

ty contact. In MPP, nodes successfully tied by the constraint interface are skipped during the penalty contact phase.

3. The SRNDE option only applies to SOFT = 0 and SOFT = 1 contacts in the MPP version. Shell edges for these contacts are by default treated by adding cylindrical caps along the free edges, with the radius of the cylinder equal to half the thickness of the segment. This has the side effect of extending the segment at the free edges, which can cause problems. Setting SRNDE = 1 "rounds over" the (through the thickness) corners of the element instead of extending it. The edges of the segment are still rounded, but the overall size of the contact area is not increased. The effect is as if the free edge of the segment was moved in toward the segment by a distance equal to half the segment thickness, and then the old cylindrical treatment was performed. Setting SRNDE = 2 will treat the shell edges as square, with no extension. This variable has no effect on shell-edge-to-shell-edge interaction in AUTOMATIC_GENERAL; for that, see CPARAM8 on the MPP Card.

The SRNDE = 1 option is available for the AUTOMATIC_SINGLE and AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contacts. The NODE_TO_SURFACE and SURFACE_TO_SURFACE contacts also support SRNDE = 1 if the GROUPABLE option is used. The SRNDE = 2 option is available for all these contact types if the GROUPABLE option is enabled.

4. Setting a non-zero value for REGION does not limit or in any way alter the list of slave or master nodes or segments, and this option should not be used for that purpose. For efficiency, the smallest possible portion of the model should be defined as slave or master using the normal mechanisms for specifying the slave and master surfaces. Setting a non-zero value will, however, result in contact outside the REGION being ignored. As slave and master nodes and segments pass into the indicated REGION, contact for them will become active. As they pass out of the REGION, they will be skipped in the contact calculation. This option is currently available in MPP for all SOFT options, and in SMP when SOFT = 2. Only contacts of type AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE, and AUTOMATIC_..._TO_SURFACE can be modified using REGION.
5. The FRICSF factor is an optional factor to scale the frictional stiffness. FRICSF is available only when SOFT = 2 on optional card A. With penalty contact, the frictional force is a function of the stiffness, the sliding distance, and the Coulomb limit.

Optional Card F:

Reminder: If Optional Card F is used, then Optional Cards A, B, C, D and E must be defined. (Optional Cards A, B, C, D and E may be blank lines).

Optional Card F.

| Card F | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|---|-------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | PSTIFF | IGNROFF | | FSTOL | 2DBINR | SSFTYP | | |
| Type | I | I | | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | 2.0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | 2 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSTIFF

Flag to choose the method for calculating the penalty stiffness. This is available for segment based contact (see SOFT on optional card A)

EQ.0: Use the default as defined by PSTIFF on *CONTROL_CONTACT.

EQ.1: Based on nodal masses

EQ.2: Based on material density and segment dimensions.

IGNROFF

Flag to ignore the thickness offset for shells in the calculation of the shell contact surface. As an example, this allows shells to be used for meshing tooling surfaces without modifying the positions of the nodes to compensate for the shell thickness. This variable applies to automatic contact types, excluding segment based (SOFT = 2) contacts.

EQ.0: Use default thicknesses.

EQ.1: Ignore the slave side thickness.

EQ.2: Ignore the master side thickness.

EQ.3: Ignore the thickness of both sides.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FSTOL | Tolerance used with the <code>_SMOOTH</code> option for determining which segments are considered flat. The value is in degrees, and approximately represents half the angle between adjacent segments. |
| 2DBINR | Flag to indicate that 2d belts initially inside retractors are involved in the contact. This is only available for <code>SURFACE_TO_SURFACE</code> contact of segment-based contact (<code>SOFT = 2</code>) EQ.0: no 2d belt initially inside a retractor is involved. EQ.1: 2d belts initially inside retractors are involved. |
| SSFTYP | Flag to determine how the SSF option on <code>*PART_CONTACT</code> behaves when <code>SOFT = 2</code> on optional card A. EQ.0: Use SSF from the slave segment part. EQ.1: Use the larger of the SSF values.. |

Remarks:

1. See Remark 6 on `*CONTROL_CONTACT` for an explanation of the `PSTIFF` option. Specifying `PSTIFF` here will override the default value as defined by `PSTIFF` on `*CONTROL_CONTACT`.
2. `SSFTYP` affects how the `SSF` parameter on `*PART_CONTACT` works when the contact interface uses `SOFT = 2` on optional card A. The `SSF` option is used to assign a penalty scale factor to a given part. `SSFTYP` controls how the scale factor for a pair of segments in contact is determined when the segments belong to different parts, and the parts have different penalty scale factors. If `SSFTYP = 0`, then the scale factor for the slave segment is used. If `SSFTYP = 1`, then the larger of the two scale factors is used. For this discussion, 'slave' refers not to the segment input by `SSID`, but rather to the segment with a normal direction that is not used to determine the penalty force direction. This choice of 'slave' and 'master' is based on the relative orientation of the pair segments in contact and is not controlled by the user.

General Remarks: *CONTACT

1. Modeling airbag interactions with structures and occupants using the actual fabric thickness, which is approximate 0.30 mm, may result in a contact breakdown that leads to inconsistent occupant behavior between different machines. Based on our experience, using a two-way automatic type contact definition,

i.e., AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, between any airbag to structure/occupant interaction and setting the airbag fabric contact thickness to at least 10 times the actual fabric thickness has helped improved contact behavior and eliminates the machine inconsistencies. Due to a large stiffness difference between the airbag and the interacting materials, the soft constraint option (SOFT = 1) or the segment based option (SOFT = 2) is recommended. It must be noted that with the above contact definition, only the airbag materials should be included in any *AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE definitions to avoid duplicate contact treatment that can lead to numerical instabilities.

2. The following tied contact types are constraint-based and will not work with rigid bodies:

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_FAILURE (SMP only)

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SOLID

SPOTWELD

SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION

The following tied contact types are penalty-based and will work with rigid bodies:

SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION_PENALTY

TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET

TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET

TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET

Also, it may sometimes be advantageous to use the CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODE_OPTION instead for tying deformable nodes to rigid bodies since in this

latter case the tied nodes may be an arbitrary distance away from the rigid body.

Tying will only work if the surfaces are near each other. The criteria used to determine whether a slave node is tied down is that it must be “close”. For shell elements “close” is defined as distance, δ , less than:

$$\begin{aligned}\delta_1 &= 0.60 \times (\text{thickness of slave node} + \text{thickness of master segment}) \\ \delta_2 &= 0.05 \times \min(\text{master segment diagonals}) \\ \delta &= \max(\delta_1, \delta_2)\end{aligned}$$

If a node is further away it will not be tied and a warning message will be printed. For solid elements the slave node thickness is zero and the segment thickness is the element volume divided by the segment area; otherwise, the same procedure is used.

If there is a large difference in element areas between the master and slave side, the distance, δ_2 , may be too large and may cause the unexpected projection of nodes that should not be tied. This can occur during calculation when adaptive remeshing is used. To avoid this difficulty the slave and master thickness can be specified as negative values on Card 3 in which case

$$\delta = \text{abs}(\delta_1)$$

3. The contact algorithm for tying spot welds with torsion, SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION, must be used with care. Parts that are tied by this option should be subjected to stiffness proportional damping of approximately ten percent, i.e., input a coefficient of 0.10. This can be defined for each part on the *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS input. Stability problems may arise with this option if damping is not used. This comment applies also to the PENALTY keyword option.
4. The following two constraint-based contact types must be used with care. The surface and the nodes which are constrained to a surface are not allowed to be used in any other CONSTRAINT_... contact definition:

CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE

CONSTRAINT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

If, however, contact has to be defined from both sides as in sheet metal forming, one of these contact definitions can be a CONSTRAINT type; the other one could be a standard penalty type such as SURFACE_TO_SURFACE or NODES_TO_SURFACE.

5. The following penalty-based contact types take into account shell thickness, that is, the contact surfaces for shells are offset from the shell midplane. This offset distance can be modified using variables on Card 2 of *CONTACT.

AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_GENERAL
AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR
AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
SINGLE_SURFACE

A thickness that is too small may result in loss of contact and an unrealistically large thickness may result in a degradation in speed during the bucket sorts as well as nonphysical behavior. The SHLTHK option on the *CONTROL_CONTACT card is ignored for these contact types.

6. In SMP, two methods are used in LS-DYNA for projecting the contact surface to account for shell thicknesses. The choice of methods can influence the accuracy and cost of the calculation. Segment based projection is used in contact types: (See [Figure 11-14](#))

AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_GENERAL
AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

The remaining contact types in SMP (and all contact types in MPP) use nodal normal projections if projections are used. The main advantage of nodal projections is that a continuous contact surface is obtained which is much more accurate in applications such as metal forming. The disadvantages of nodal projections are the higher costs due to the nodal normal calculations, difficulties

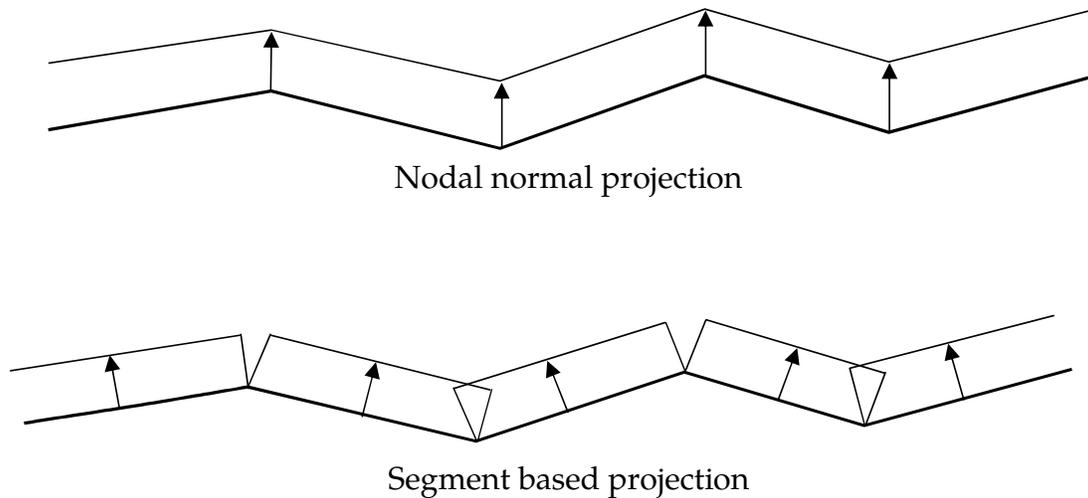


Figure 11-14. Nodal normal projection and segment based projection used in contacts (SMP). MPP contacts use nodal normal projection exclusively.

in treating T-intersections and other geometric complications, and the need for consistent orientation of contact surface segments. The contact type

SINGLE_SURFACE

uses nodal normal projections and consequently is slower than the alternatives.

7. CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCERS are a means to record forces from other contact types that may not otherwise be recordable, e.g., as from a single surface type contact. Force transducers do not apply any force to the model nor will they have any effect on the solution. Only the variables SSID and SSTYP on Card 1 are mandatory input for force transducers; variables MSID and MSTYP are optional. Cards 2 and 3 must be included but can be left blank since none of the variables on Cards 2 and 3 are actually used. The force transducer option PENALTY extracts forces from penalty-based contact types, whereas the transducer option CONSTRAINT extracts forces from constraint-based contact types. If the contact forces acting between two particular surfaces are needed, a master surface should be defined. In this case, only the contact forces applied between the slave and master surfaces are recorded. The master surface option is only implemented for the PENALTY option and works only with the AUTOMATIC contact types. If a transducer is used for extracting forces from MORTAR contact types, the slave and master sides *must* be defined through parts or part sets, segment or node sets will not gather the correct data.
8. FORMING_... These contacts are mainly used for metal forming applications. A connected mesh is not required for the master (tooling) side but the orientation of the mesh **must** be in the same direction. These contact types are based

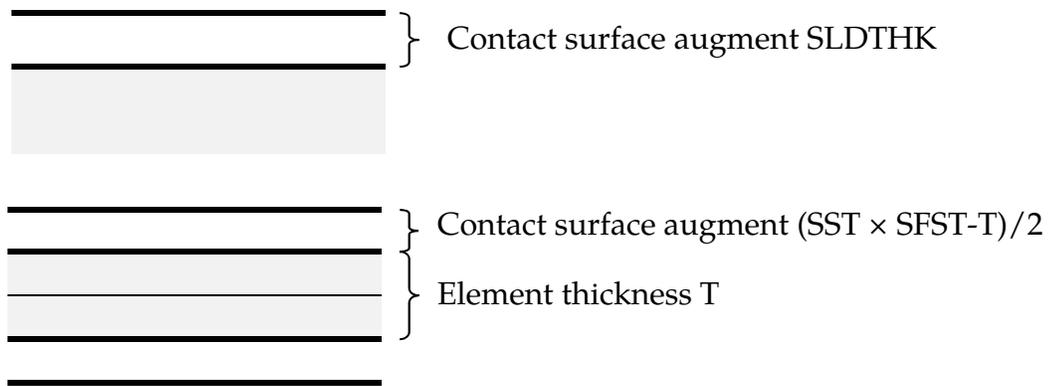


Figure 11-15. Illustration of contact surface location for automatic Mortar contact, solids on top and shells below.

on the AUTOMATIC type contacts and consequently the performance is better than the original two surface contacts.

9. The Mortar contact, invoked by appending the suffix MORTAR to either FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE or AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE is a segment to segment penalty based contact. For two segments on each side of the contact interface that are overlapping and penetrating, a consistent nodal force assembly taking into account the individual shape functions of the segments is performed, see [Figure 11-17](#) for an illustration. A TRANSDUCER_PENALTY can be used for extracting forces from Mortar contacts, *but the slave and master sides must then be defined through parts or part sets.*

In this respect, the results with this contact may be more accurate, especially when considering contact with elements of higher order. By appending the suffix TIED to the CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR keyword or the suffix TIEBREAK_MORTAR (only OPTION = 2, 4, 7 and 9 supported) to the CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE keyword, this is treated as a tied contact interface with optional failure in the latter case. For MORTAR_TIED_WELD parts can be welded together to create a tied contact at the welded zones, segment pairs are dynamically created based on a weld criterion to make up a tied contact element. For all these Mortar tied contacts, the tied slave segments can be viewed in the intfor file by specifying NTIED on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, a convenient way to know what segments are tied and not. This contact is intended for implicit analysis in particular but is nevertheless supported for explicit analysis as well. For explicit analysis, the bucket sort frequency is 100 if not specified.

The FORMING *Mortar* contact, in contrast to other forming contacts, does *not* assume a rigid master side, but if this side consists of shell elements the normal should be oriented towards the slave side. Furthermore, no shell thickness is taken into account on the master side. The slave side is assumed to be a de-

formable shell part, and the orientation of the elements does not matter. However, each FORMING contact definition should be such that contact occurs with ONE deformable slave side only, which obviously leads to multiple contact definitions if two-sided contact is presumed. The AUTOMATIC contact is supported for solids, shells and beams, and here the thicknesses are taken into account both for rigid and deformable parts. Flat edge contact is supported for shell elements and contact with beams occurs on the lateral surface area as well as on the end tip. The contact assumes that the beam has a cylindrical shape with a cross sectional area coinciding with that of the underlying beam element.

For the AUTOMATIC contact, the contact surface can be augmented with the aid of parameters SST and SFST for shells and beams, while SLDTHK is used for solids and thick shells. For shells/beams SST corresponds to the contact thickness of the element (MST likewise for the master side), by default this is the same as the element thickness. This parameter can be scaled with aid of SFST (SFMT for the master side) to adjust the location of the contact surface, see [Figure 11-15](#).

For all unilateral Mortar contact (non-tied), all friction options apply as specified by the FS and FD parameters combined, see above. If implicit statics is used, the dynamic friction coefficient is set equal to the static coefficient.

For solids PENMAX can be used to determine the maximum penetration and also determines the search depth for finding contact pairs, if set it should correspond to a characteristic thickness in the model. Also, the contact surface can be adjusted with the aid of SLDTHK if it is of importance to reduce the gap between parts, see [Figure 11-15](#). This may be of interest if initial gaps result in free objects undergoing rigid body motion and thus preventing convergence in implicit. SLDTHK may be set to a negative number, meaning that the contact surface will be offset in the negative direction of the normal by the amount specified. This may be useful for instance if mesh coarseness prevents concentric cylinders to rotate freely with respect to each other.

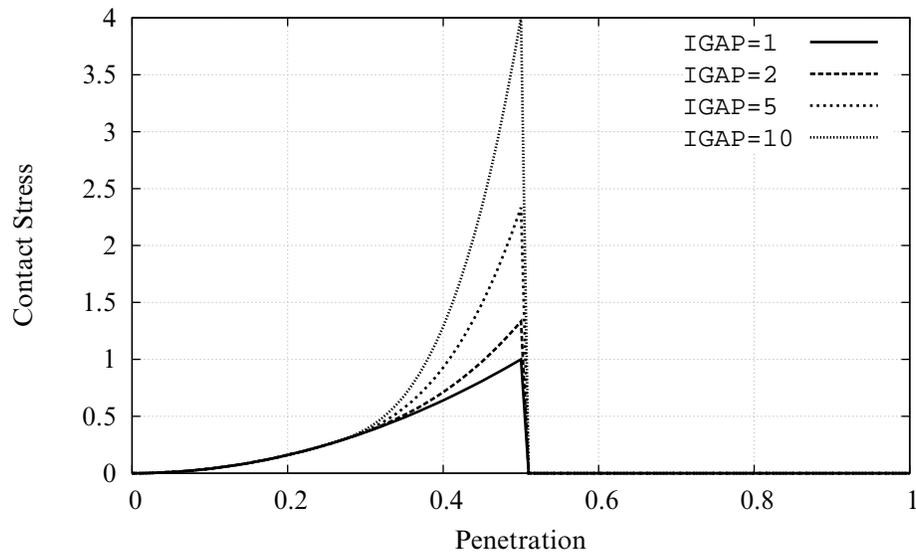


Figure 11-16. Mortar contact stress as function of penetration

For the TIED option, the criterion for tying two contact surfaces is by default that the distance should be less than $0.05 \times T$, i.e., by default it is within 5% of the element thickness (characteristic size for solids). In this case PENMAX can be used to set the tying distance, i.e., if PENMAX is positive then segments are tied if the distance is less than PENMAX.

If initial penetrations are detected (reported in the message file) then by default these will yield an initial contact stress corresponding to this level of penetration. IGNORE > 0 can be used to prevent unwanted effects of this. IGNORE = 2 behaves differently than from other contacts, for this option the penetrations are not tracked but the contact surface is fixed at its initial location. In addition, for IGNORE = 2, an initial contact pressure can be imposed on the interface by setting the MPAR1 parameter to the desired contact pressure. All this allows to properly eliminate any rigid body motion due to initial contact gaps.

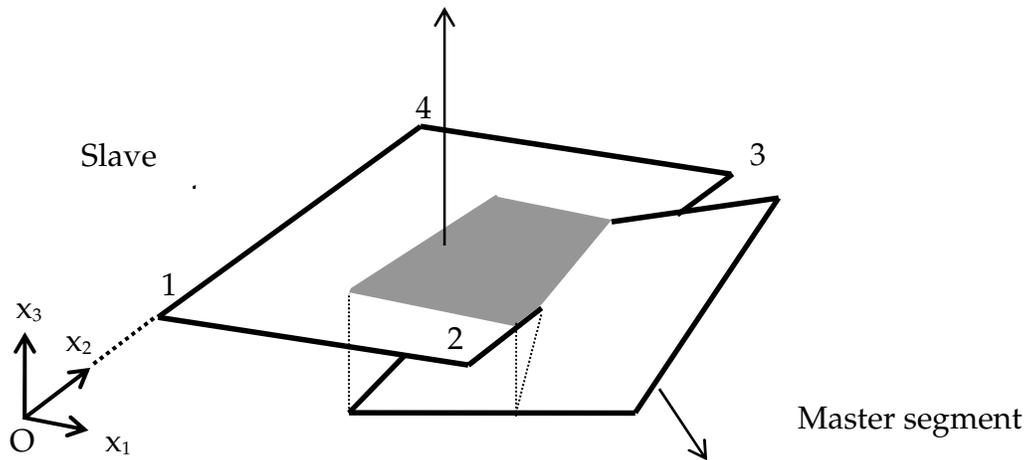


Figure 11-17. Illustration of Mortar segment to segment contact

A third option is `IGNORE = 3`, for which prestress can be applied. This allows initial penetrations to exist and they are closed during the time between zero and the value given by `MPAR1`, thus working pretty similar to the `INTERFERENCE` option with the exception that the closure is linear in time. A limitation with `IGNORE = 3` in this context is that the initial penetrations must be small enough for the contact algorithm to detect them. For this option `MPAR1` can be chosen negative, meaning that the reduction factor is specified as a load curve as function of time. This load curve should be increasing from 0 to 1, where 1 means that all initial penetrations have been removed.

Thus, for large penetrations `IGNORE = 4` is recommended (this can only be used if the slave side consists of solid elements). This does pretty much the same thing as `IGNORE = 3`, but the user may provide a penetration depth in `MPAR2`. This depth must be at least as large as (and preferably in the order of) the maximum initial penetration in the contact interface or otherwise an error termination will be the result. The need for such a parameter is for the contact algorithm to have a decent chance to locate the contact surface and thus estimate the initial penetration. With this option the contact surfaces are pushed back and placed in incident contact at places where initial penetrations are present, this can be done for (more or less) arbitrary initial penetration depths. As for `IGNORE = 3`, the contact surfaces will be restored linearly in the time given by `MPAR1`, but here the load curve option is not applicable.

A problem with Mortar contacts in implicit analysis could be that contact pressure is locally very high and leads to large enough penetrations to be released in subsequent steps. Penetration information can be requested on `MINFO` on `*CONTROL_OUTPUT` which issues a warning if there is a danger for this to happen. To prevent contact release the user may increase `IGAP` which penalizes large penetrations without affecting small penetration behavior and thereby overall implicit performance. [Figure 11-16](#) shows the contact pressure as func-

tion of penetration for the Mortar contact, including the effect of increasing IGAP. It also shows that for sufficiently large penetrations the contact is not detected in subsequent steps which is something to avoid.

| INTERFACE TYPE ID | PENCHK | ELEMENT TYPE | FORMULA FOR RELEASE OF PENETRATING NODAL POINT |
|---------------------------------------|--------|----------------|--|
| 1, 2, 6, 7 | ———— | ———— | ———— |
| 3, 5, 8, 9, 10 (without thickness) | 0 | solid shell | d = PENMAX if PENMAX > 0 d = 1.e+10 if PENMAX = 0 d = PENMAX if PENMAX > 0 d = 1.e+10 if PENMAX = 0 |
| | 1 | solid shell | d = XPENE × thickness of solid element d = XPENE thickness of shell element |
| | 2 | solid shell | d = 0.05 × minimum diagonal length d = 0.05 × minimum diagonal length |
| 3, 5, 10 (thickness), 17 and 18 | ———— | solid shell | d = XPENE × thickness of solid element d = XPENE × thickness of shell element |
| a3, a5, a10, 13, 15 | ———— | solid | d = PENMAX × thickness of solid element [default: PENMAX = 0.5] |
| | | shell | d = PENMAX × (slave thickness + master thickness) [default: PENMAX = 0.4] |
| 4 | ———— | solid | d = 0.5 × thickness of solid element |
| | | shell | d = 0.4 × (slave thickness + master thickness) |
| 26 | ———— | solid | d = PENMAX × thickness of solid element [default: PENMAX = 10.0] |
| | | shell | d = PENMAX × (slave thickness + master thickness) [default: PENMAX = 10.] |

Table 11-18. Criterion for node release for nodal points which have penetrated too far. This criterion does not apply to SOFT = 2 contact. Larger penalty stiffnesses are recommended for the contact interface which allows nodes to be released. For node-to-surface type contacts (5, 5a) the element thicknesses which contain the node determines the nodal thickness. The parameter is defined on the *CONTROL_CONTACT input.

Mapping of *CONTACT keyword option to “contact type” in d3hsp:

| Structured Input Type ID | Keyword Name |
|--------------------------|---|
| a 13 | AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 26 | AUTOMATIC_GENERAL |
| i 26 | AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR |
| a 5 | AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| a 10 | AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| t 10 | AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK |
| 13 | AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| a 3 | AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| t 3 | AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK |
| 18 | CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 17 | CONSTRAINT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 23 | DRAWBEAD |
| 16 | ERODING_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 14 | ERODING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 15 | ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 27 | FORCE_TRANSDUCER_CONSTRAINT |
| 25 | FORCE_TRANSDUCER_PENALTY |
| m 5 | FORMING_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| m 10 | FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| m 3 | FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 5 | NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 5 | NODES_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE |
| 10 | ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 20 | RIGID_NODES_TO_RIGID_BODY |

| Structured Input Type ID | Keyword Name |
|--------------------------|---|
| 21 | RIGID_BODY_ONE_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY |
| 19 | RIGID_BODY_TWO_WAY_TO_RIGID_BODY |
| 22 | SINGLE_EDGE |
| 4 | SINGLE_SURFACE |
| 1 | SLIDING_ONLY |
| p 1 | SLIDING_ONLY_PENALTY |
| 3 | SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 3 | SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_INTERFERENCE |
| 8 | TIEBREAK_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| 9 | TIEBREAK_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| 6 | TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE |
| o 6 | TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET |
| c 6 | TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET |
| 7 | TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE or SPOTWELD |
| o 7 | TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET |
| c 7 | TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET or SPOTWELD_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET |
| b 7 | TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET or SPOTWELD_BEAM_OFFSET |
| s 7 | SPOTWELD_WITH_TORSION |
| 2 | TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE |
| o 2 | TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET |
| c 2 | TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET |

Contact Examples:

```

$$$
$$$$ *CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE
$$$
$$$$
$
$ Make a simple contact that prevents the nodes in part 2 from
$ penetrating the segments in part 3.
$$$
*CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE
$
$...>....1....>....2....>....3....>....4....>....5....>....6....>....7....>....8
$      ssid      msid      sstyp      mstyp      sboxid      mboxid      spr      mpr
$              2          3          3          3          3
$
$      fs          fd          dc          vc          vdc          penchk      bt          dt
$
$      sfs         sfm         sst         mst         sfst         sfmt         fsf         vsf
$
$      sstype, mstype = 3 id's specified in ssid and msid are parts
$      ssid = 2 use slave nodes in part 2
$      msid = 3 use master segments in part 3
$
$ Use defaults for all parameters.
$$$
Optional Cards A and B not specified (default values will be used).
$$$
$$$$ *CONTACT_SINGLE_SURFACE
$$$
$$$$
$
$ Create a single surface contact between four parts: 28, 97, 88 and 92
$ - create a part set with set ID = 5, list the four parts
$ - in the *CONTACT_SINGLE_SURFACE definition specify:
$      sstyp = 2 which means the value for ssid is a part set
$      ssid = 5 use part set 5 for defining the contact surfaces
$
$ Additional contact specifications described below.
*CONTACT_SINGLE_SURFACE
$
$...>....1....>....2....>....3....>....4....>....5....>....6....>....7....>....8
$      ssid      msid      sstyp      mstyp      sboxid      mboxid      spr      mpr
$              5          2          2          2          20
$      fs          fd          dc          vc          vdc          penchk      bt          dt
$      0.08        0.05        10          20          20          40.0
$      sfs         sfm         sst         mst         sfst         sfmt         fsf         vsf
$
$      fs = 0.08 static coefficient of friction equals 0.08
$      fd = 0.05 dynamic coefficient of friction equals 0.05
$      dc = 10 exponential decay coefficient, helps specify the transition
$              from a static slide to a very dynamic slide
$      vdc = 20 viscous damping of 20% critical (damps out nodal

```


*CONTACT

*CONTACT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_...

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 0.000E+00 | 0.000E+00 |
| 1.200E-01 | 1.300E+02 |
| 1.500E-01 | 2.000E+02 |
| 1.800E-01 | 5.000E+02 |

***CONTACT_ADD_WEAR**

Purpose: This card associates a wear model to a contact interface for post-processing wear quantities.

This card does not affect the results of a simulation. Wear is associated with friction, so the frictional coefficient *must* be nonzero for the associated contact interface. This feature calculates the wear depth, sliding distance and possibly user defined wear history variables according to the specified model which are then written to the intfor database (see *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR) for post-processing. Note that this data is *not* written unless the parameter NWEAR and/or NWUSR are set on the *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR card. *H*-adaptive remeshing is supported with this feature. Implicit analysis is supported, for which mortar is the preferred contact.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|----|----|----|----|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | CID | WTYPE | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |

User Defined Wear Parameter Cards. Define as many cards as needed to define P1 parameters if and only if WTYPE < 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | Contact interface ID, see *CONTACT_... |
| WTYPE | Wear law LT.0: User defined wear law; value specifies type used in subroutine. EQ.0: Archard’s wear law. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| P1 | <p>First wear parameter:</p> <p>WTYPE.EQ.0: Dimensionless scale factor k. If negative, the absolute value specifies a table ID with $k = k(p, \dot{d})$ as a function of contact pressure $p \geq 0$ and relative sliding velocity $\dot{d} \geq 0$.</p> <p>WTYPE.LT.0: Number of user wear parameters for this interface.</p> |
| P2 | <p>Second wear parameter:</p> <p>WTYPE.EQ.0: Slave surface hardness parameter H_s. If negative, the absolute value specifies a curve ID with $H_s = H_s(T_s)$ as function of slave node temperature T_s.</p> <p>WTYPE.LT.0: Number of user wear history variables per contact node. These can be output to the intfor file; see NWUSR on *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR.</p> |
| P3 | <p>Third wear parameter:</p> <p>WTYPE.EQ.0: Master surface hardness parameter H_m. If negative, the absolute value specifies a curve ID with $H_m = H_m(T_m)$ as function of master node temperature T_m.</p> <p>WTYPE.LT.0: Not used.</p> |
| P4 - P6 | Not used. |
| W_n | n th user defined wear parameter. |

Remarks:

1. **Archard's Wear Law.** Archard's wear law (WTYPE = 0) states that the wear depth w at a contact point evolves with time as

$$\dot{w} = k \frac{p \dot{d}}{H}$$

where $k > 0$ is a dimensionless scale factor, $p \geq 0$ is the contact interface pressure, $\dot{d} \geq 0$ is the relative sliding velocity of the points in contact and $H > 0$ is the surface hardness (force per area). The wear depth for a node in contact is incremented in accordance with this formula, accounting for different hardness

of the slave and master side, H_s and H_m , respectively. By using negative numbers for wear parameters P1, P2 or P3, the corresponding parameter is defined by a table or a curve. For P1, the value of k is taken from a table with contact pressure p and sliding velocity \dot{d} as arguments, while for P2 or P3, the corresponding hardness H is taken from curves with the associated contact nodal temperature T as argument. That is, the slave side hardness will be a function of the slave side temperature, and vice versa.

2. **User Defined Wear Laws.** Customized wear laws may be specified as a user-defined subroutine called `userwear`. This subroutine is called when `WTYPE < 0`. This subroutine is passed wear parameters (see P1) for this interface as well as number of wear history variables (see P2) per contact node. The wear parameters are defined on additional cards (see WN) and the history variables are updated in the user subroutine. The history variables can be output to the `intfor` file, see `NWUSR` on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR`. `WTYPE` may be used to distinguish between different wear laws, and consequently any number of different laws can be implemented within the same subroutine. For more information, we refer to the source code which contains extensive commentaries and two sample wear laws.
3. **Using Wear Laws.** Only one wear law per contact interface can be specified. The procedure for activating this feature involves
 - a) Using the present keyword to associate wear to a contact interface
 - b) Setting `NWEAR` and/or `NWUSR` on the `*DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR` card.
 - c) Having a contact interface with friction of a type that is supported. If `SOFT = 2` on optional card A of the contact data, then any valid keyword option is supported. If `SOFT = 0` or `SOFT = 1`, then the following list is supported.
 - `*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`
 - `*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`
 - `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`
 - `*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR`
 - `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR`
 - `*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR`
4. **Limitations.** The following are not supported with this keyword.

- a) _SMOOTH option
- b) MPP “groupable” option

***CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE**

Purpose: This feature allows for automatic move of a master surface in a contact definition to close an unspecified gap between a slave and the master surface. The gap may be caused as a result of an initial gravity loading on the slave part. The gap will be closed on a specified time to save CPU time. The master surface in metal forming application will typically be the upper cavity and the slave part will be the blank. This feature is applicable only for sheet metal forming application.

| Cards 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------|-------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | ID | CONTID | VID | LCID | ATIME | OFFSET | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| ID | Move ID for this automatic move input. GT.0: velocity controlled tool kinematics (the variable VAD = 0 in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID) LT.0: displacement controlled tool kinematics (VAD = 2) |
| CONTID | Contact ID, as in *CONTACT_FORMING_...._ID, which defines the slave and master part set IDs. |
| VID | Vector ID of a vector oriented in the direction of movement of the master surface, as in *DEFINE_VECTOR. The origin of the vector is unimportant since the direction cosines of the vector are computed and used. |
| LCID | Load curve defining tooling kinematics, either by velocity versus time or by displacement versus time. This load curve will be adjusted automatically during a simulation to close the empty tool travel. |
| ATIME | Activation time defining the moment the master surface (tool) to be moved. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| OFFSET | Time at which a master surface will move to close a gap distance, which may happen following the move of another master surface. This is useful in sequential multiple flanging or press hemming simulation. Simulation time (CPU) is much faster based on the shortened tool travel (no change to the termination time). |

Example: gravity loading and closing with implicit static

Referring to the partial input deck below and [Figure 11-19](#), a combined simulation of gravity loading and binder closing of a fender outer is demonstrated on the NUMISHEET 2002 benchmark. In this multi-step implicit static set up, the blank is allocated 0.3 “time” units (3 implicit steps for DT0 = 0.1) to be loaded with gravity. At the end of gravity loading, a gap of 12mm was created between the upper die and the blank, [Figure 11-20](#). The upper die is set to be moved at 0.3 “time” units, closing the gap caused by the gravity effect on the blank ([Figure 11-21](#) left). An intermediate closing state is shown at t = 0.743 ([Figure 11-21](#) right) while the final completed closing is shown in [Figure 11-22](#). It is noted that the upper die is controlled with displacement (VAD = 2) in a shape of a right triangular in the displacement versus “time” space as defined by load curve #201, and the ID in *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE is set to “-1”.

```

*PARAMETER
R grvtime      0.3
R endtime      1.0
R diemv       145.45
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
2,2,100
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$  IMFLAG      DT0
   1          0.10
*CONTROL_ACCURACY
   1          2
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
11
....
....
....
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$#   pid      dof      vad      lcid      sf      vid      death      birth
   2         3         2       201 -1.000000    0         0.0       0.000
*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE
$   ID      ContID      VID      LCID      ATIME
   -1       11         89       201      &grvtime
*DEFINE_VECTOR
89,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,-10.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
201
0.0,0.0
&grvtime,0.0
1.0,&diemv

```

Similarly, “velocity” controlled tool kinematics is also enabled. In the example keyword below, the “velocity” profile is ramped up initially and then kept constant. It is noted that the variable VAD in *BOUNDARY is set to “0”, and ID in *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE is set to positive “1” indicating it is a velocity boundary condition.

```
*PARAMETER
R grvtime      0.3
R tramp        0.001
R diemv        145.45
R clsv         1000.0
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
R tramp1 tramp+gravtime
R endtime tramp1+(abs(diemv)-0.5*clsv*tramp)/clsv
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
11
....
....
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$#   pid      dof      vad      lcid      sf      vid      death      birth
      2        3        0        201 -1.000000      0        0.0        0.000
*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE
$   ID      ContID      VID      LCID      ATIME
      1        11        89        201      &grvtime
*DEFINE_VECTOR
89,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,-10.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
201
0.0,0.0
0.2,0.0
&tramp1,&clsv
&endtime,&clsv
```

Example: tool delay in sequential flanging process with explicit dynamic:

The following example demonstrates the use of the variable OFFSET. As shown in [Figure 11-23](#) (left), a total of 5 flange steels are auto-positioned initially according to the initial blank shape. Upon closing of the pressure pad, a first set of 4 flanging steels move to home completing the first stage of the stamping process ([Figure 11-23](#) right).

The gap created by the completion of the first flanging process is closed automatically at a time defined using variables ATIME/OFFSET ([Figure 11-24](#) left). During the second stage of the process, flanging steel *&flg5pid* moves to home completing the final flanging ([Figure 11-24](#) right). An excerpt from the input deck for this model can be found below. This deck was created using LS-PrePost’s eZ-Setup feature (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalfforming/>), with two additional keywords added: *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE and *DEFINE_VECTOR.

Flanging steel #5 is set to move in a cam angle defined by vector #7 following the completion of the flanging (straight down) process of flanging steel #2. The variables ATIME and OFFSET in *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE are both defined as &endtime4, which is calculated based on the automatic positioning of tools/blank using *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION. At defined time, flanging steel #5 ‘jumps’ into

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE

position to where it just comes into contact with the partially formed down-standing flange, saving some CPU times (Figure 11-24 left). Flanging steel #5 continues to move to its home position completing the simulation (Figure 11-24 right). The CPU time savings is 27% in this case.

```
*KEYWORD
*PARAMETER
...
*PART

  &flg5pid  &flg5sec  &flg5mid
...
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$ Local coordinate system for flanging steel #5 move direction
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM
$#   cid      xo      yo      zo      xl      yl      zl
  &flg5cid -5.09548  27.6584 -8.98238 -5.43587  26.8608 -9.48034
$#   xp      yp      zp
  -5.82509  27.5484 -8.30742
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$ Auto positioning
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$   SID      CID      DIR      MPID  POSITION  PREMOVE  THICK  PARORDER
...
  &flg5sid  &flg5cid      3  &blk1sid      -1      &bthick  flg5mv
*PART_MOVE
$   PID      XMOV      YMOV      ZMOV      CID  IFSET
&flg5sid      0.0      0.0      &flg5mv&flg5cid  1
...
*MAT_RIGID
$   MID      RO      E      PR      N  COUPLE      M  ALIAS
  &flg5mid 7.830E-09 2.070E+05 0.28
$   CMO      CON1      CON2
  -1  &flg5cid  110111
$LCO or A1  A2      A3      V1      V2      V3
  &flg5cid
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE
$   ID      CONTID      VID      LCID      ATIME      OFFSET
  1      7      7      10  &endtim4  &endtim4
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$   VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH
  7      0.0      0.0      0.0-0.5931240 0.5930674-0.5444952
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
$   CID
  7
$   SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
  &blk1sid  &flg5sid      2      2      VDC      PENCHK      1      1
$   FS      FD      DC      VC      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
...
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$ Tool kinematics
$ -----closing
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_local
...
  &flg5pid      3      0      4      1.0      0  &endtim4
$ -----flanging
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_local
...
  &flg5pid      3      0      10      1.0      0      &endtim4
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*END
```

Revision information:

This feature is implemented in LS-DYNA Revision 64066 and later releases. The variable OFFSET is in Revision 77137 and later releases.

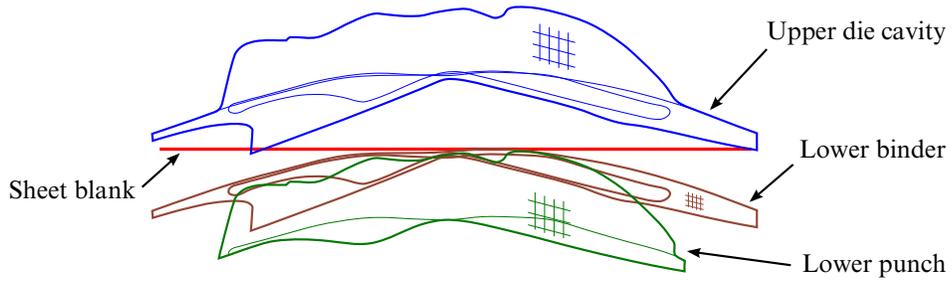


Figure 11-19. Initial parts auto-positioned at $t = 0.0$.

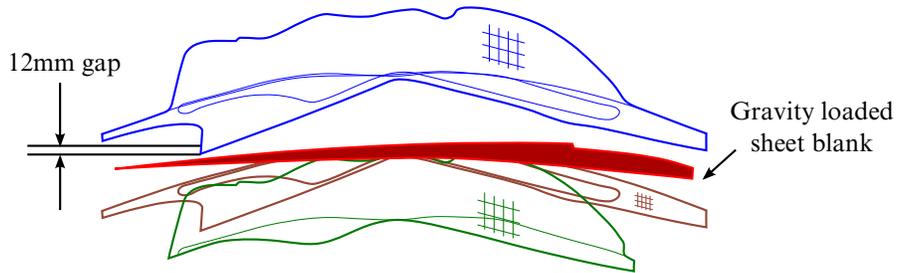


Figure 11-20. Gravity loading on blank at $t = 0.2$.

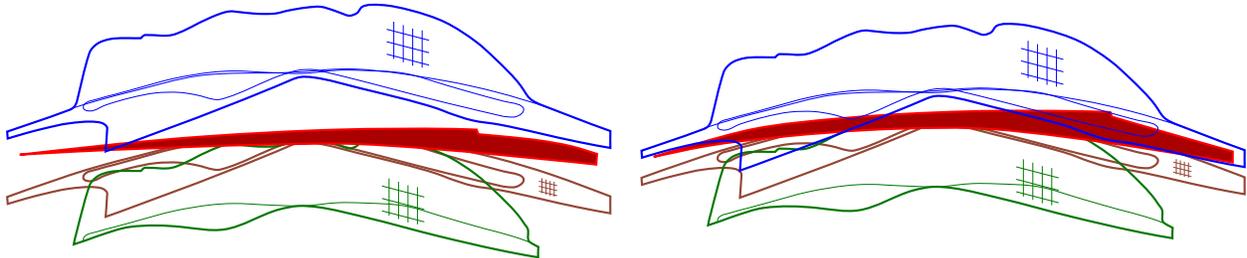


Figure 11-21. Upper die move down at $t = 0.3$ closing the gap (left); continue closing at $t = 0.743$ (right).

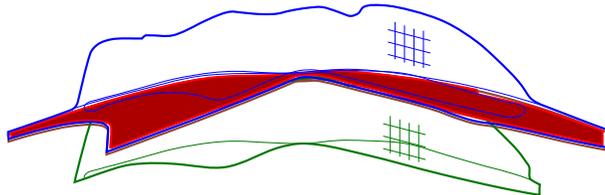


Figure 11-22. Closing complete at $t = 1.0$.

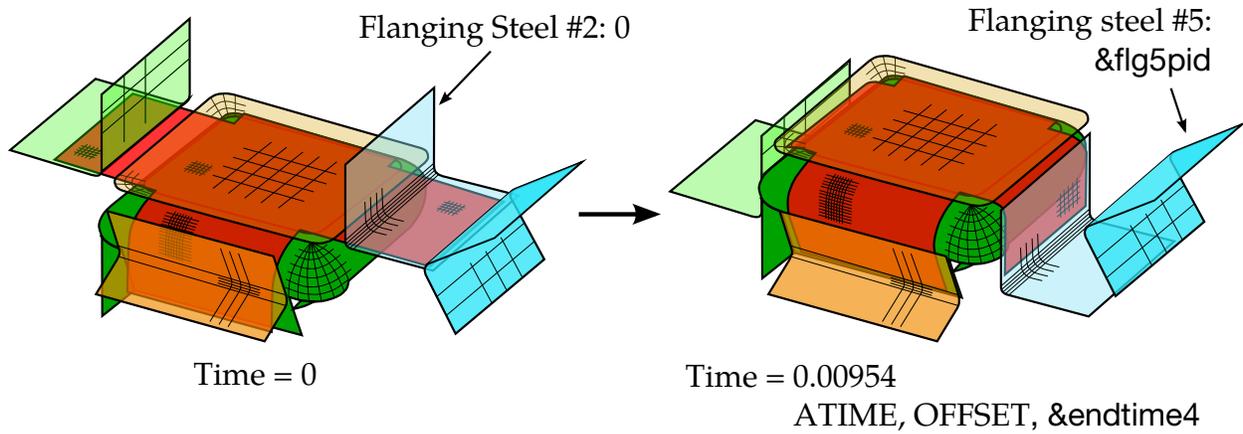


Figure 11-23. A sequential flanging process (left); first set of flanging steels reaching home (right).

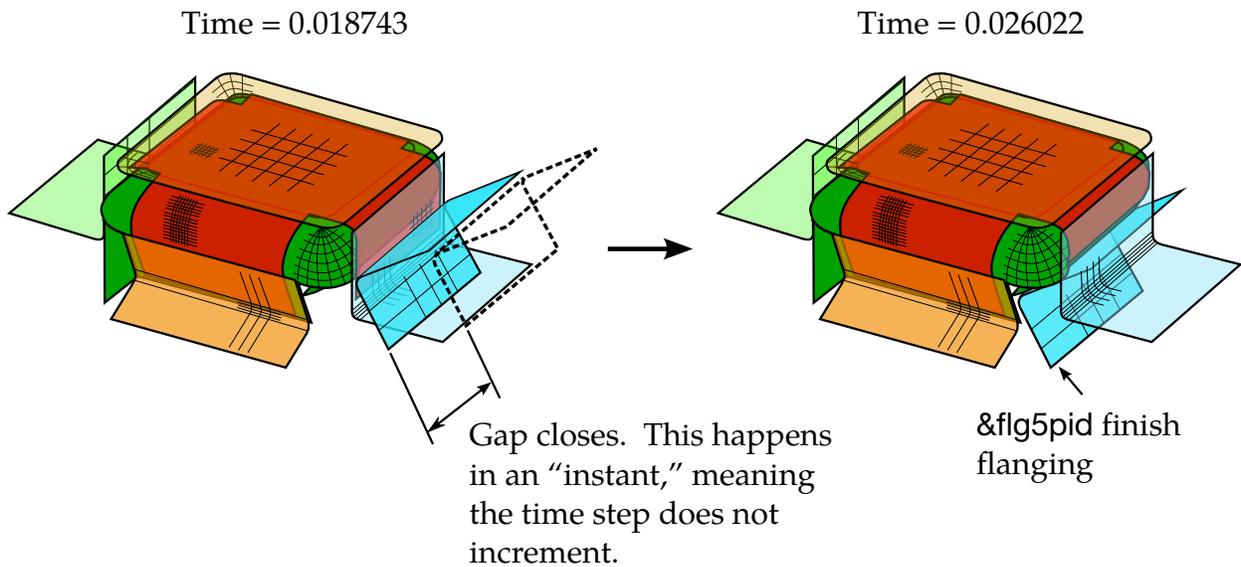


Figure 11-24. Closing the empty travel (left); flanging steel &flg5pid completes flanging process (right).

***CONTACT_COUPLING**

Purpose: Define a coupling surface for MADYMO to couple LS-DYNA with deformable and rigid parts within MADYMO. In this interface, MADYMO computes the contact forces acting on the coupling surface, and LS-DYNA uses these forces in the update of the motion of the coupling surface for the next time step. Contact coupling can be used with other coupling options in LS-DYNA.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Set Cards. Include on card for each coupled set. The next keyword ("*") card terminates this input.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID for coupling. See [Remark 1](#) below.

STYPE

Set type:

EQ.0: part set

EQ.1: shell element set

EQ.2: solid element set

EQ.3: thick shell element set

Remarks:

1. **Coupling Surface.** Only one coupling surface can be defined. If additional surfaces are defined, the coupling information will be added to the first definition.
2. **Units.** The units and orientation can be converted by using the *CONTROL_COUPLING keyword. It is not necessary to use the same system of units in MADYMO and in LS-DYNA if unit conversion factors are defined.

***CONTACT_ENTITY**

Purpose: Define a contact entity. Geometric contact entities treat the impact between a deformable body, defined as a set of slave nodes or nodes in a shell part set, and a rigid body. The shape of the rigid body is determined by attaching geometric entities. Contact between these geometric entities and the slave nodes is a penalty formulation. The penalty stiffness is optionally maximized within the constraint of the Courant criterion. As an alternative, a finite element mesh made with shells can be used as geometric entity. Also, axisymmetric entities with arbitrary shape made with multi-linear polygons are possible. The latter is particularly useful for metal forming simulations.

WARNING: If the problem being simulated involves dynamic motion of the entity, care should be taken to insure that the inertial properties of the entity are correct. It may be necessary to use the *PART_INERTIA option to specify these properties.

The data set for *CONTACT_ENTITY consists of 5 cards.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|-------|----|----|----|--------|
| Variable | PID | GEOTYP | SSID | SSTYP | SF | DF | CF | INTORD |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 1. | 0. | 0. | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID

Part ID of the rigid body to which the geometric entity is attached, see *PART.

GEOTYP

Type of geometric entity (see [Figure 11-25](#)):

EQ.1: plane,

EQ.2: sphere,

EQ.3: cylinder,

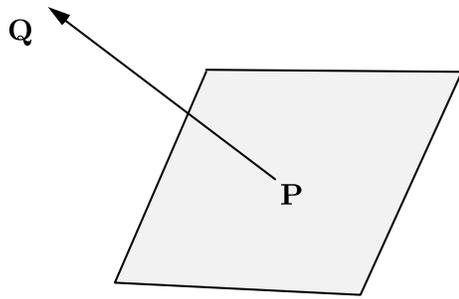
EQ.4: ellipsoid,

EQ.5: torus,

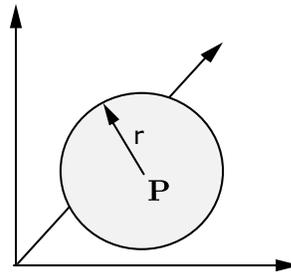
EQ.6: CAL3D/MADYMO Plane, see Appendix I,

EQ.7: CAL3D/MADYMO Ellipsoid, see Appendix I,

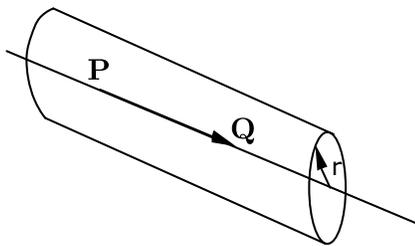
| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.8: VDA surface, see Appendix L, EQ.9: rigid body finite element mesh (shells only), EQ.10: finite plane, EQ.11: load curve defining line as surface profile of axisymmetric rigid bodies. |
| SSID | Slave set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION, *PART, or *SET_PART. |
| SSTYP | Slave set type: EQ.0: node set, EQ.1: part ID, EQ.2: part set ID. |
| SF | Penalty scale factor. Useful to scale maximized penalty. |
| DF | Damping option (see description for *CONTACT_OPTION): EQ.0: no damping, GT.0: viscous damping in percent of critical, e.g., 20 for 20% damping, LT.0: DF must be a negative integer. -DF is the load curve ID giving the damping force as a function of relative normal velocity (see Remark 1 below). |
| CF | Coulomb friction coefficient. See Remark 2 below. EQ.0: no friction GT.0: constant friction coefficient LT.0: CF must be a negative integer. -CF is the load curve ID giving the friction coefficient as a function of time. |



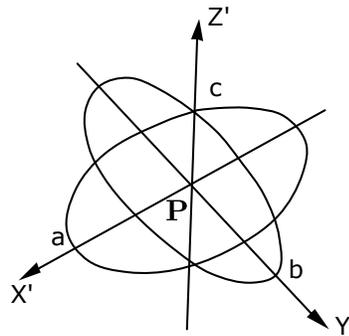
GEOTYP = 1: Infinite Plane



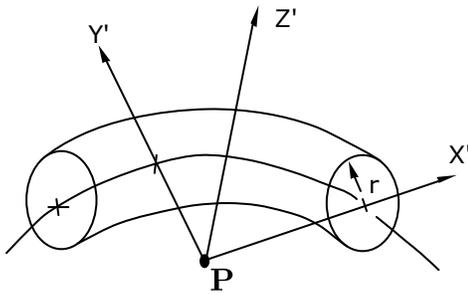
GEOTYP = 2: Sphere



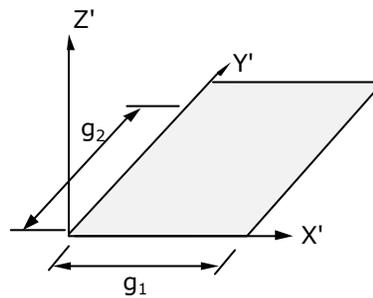
GEOTYP = 3: Infinite Cylinder



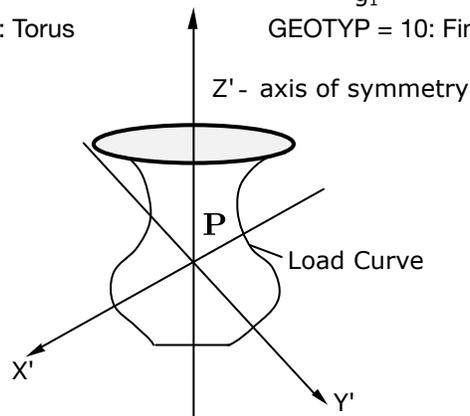
GEOTYP = 4: Hyperellipsoid



GEOTYP = 5: Torus



GEOTYP = 10: Finite Plane



GEOTYP = 11: Load Curve

Figure 11-25. Contact Entities

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| INTORD | <p>Integration order (slaved materials only). This option is not available with entity types 8 or 9 where only nodes are checked:</p> <p>EQ.0: check nodes only, EQ.1: 1 point integration over segments, EQ.2: 2 × 2 integration, EQ.3: 3 × 3 integration, EQ.4: 4 × 4 integration, EQ.5: 5 × 5 integration.</p> <p>This option allows a check of the penetration of the rigid body into the deformable (slaved) material. Then virtual nodes at the location of the integration points are checked.</p> | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|--------|----|----|------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | BT | DT | SO | GO | ITHK | SPR | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0. | 1.E+20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| BT | Birth time |
| DT | Death time |
| SO | <p>Flag to use penalty stiffness as in surface-to-surface contact:</p> <p>EQ.0: contact entity stiffness formulation, EQ.1: surface to surface contact method, EQ.2: normal force is computed via a constraint-like method. The contact entity is considered to be infinitely massive, so this is recommended only for entities with constrained motion.</p> <p>LT.0: SO must be an integer. -SO is the load curve ID giving the force versus the normal penetration. See Remark 1.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| GO | <p>Flag for automatic meshing of the contact entity for entity types 1 - 5 and 10 - 11. GO = 1 creates null shells for visualization of the contact entity. Note these shells have mass and will affect the mass properties of the rigid body PID unless *PART_INERTIA is used for the rigid body.</p> <p>EQ.0: mesh is not generated, EQ.1: mesh is generated.</p> |
| ITHK | <p>Flag for considering thickness for shell slave nodes (applies only to entity types 1, 2, 3; SSTYP must be set to zero).</p> <p>EQ.0: shell thickness is not considered, EQ.1: shell thickness is considered,</p> |
| SPR | <p>Include the slave side in *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files; valid only when SSTYP > 0:</p> <p>EQ.1: slave side forces included.</p> |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | AX | AY | AZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BX | BY | BZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| XC | x -center, x_c . See Remark 3 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| YC | y -center, y_c . See Remark 3 . |
| ZC | z -center, z_c . See Remark 3 . |
| AX | x -direction for local axis A , A_x . See Remark 3 . |
| AY | y -direction for local axis A , A_y . See Remark 3 . |
| AZ | z -direction for local axis A , A_z . See Remark 3 . |
| BX | x -direction for local axis B , B_x . See Remark 3 . |
| BY | y -direction for local axis B , B_y . See Remark 3 . |
| BZ | z -direction for local axis B , B_z . See Remark 3 . |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | INOUT | G1 | G2 | G3 | G4 | G5 | G6 | G7 |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| INOUT | In-out flag. Allows contact from the inside or the outside (default) of the entity: EQ.0: slave nodes exist outside of the entity, EQ.1: slave nodes exist inside the entity. |
| G1 | Entity coefficient g_1 (CAL3D/MADYMO plane or ellipse number) for coupled analysis (see Appendix I). See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |
| G2 | Entity coefficient g_2 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |
| G3 | Entity coefficient g_3 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| G4 | Entity coefficient g_4 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |
| G5 | Entity coefficient g_5 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |
| G6 | Entity coefficient g_6 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |
| G7 | Entity coefficient g_7 . See Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients below. |

Remarks:

- Damping and Contact Load Curves.** The optional load curves that are defined for damping versus relative normal velocity and for force versus normal penetration should be defined in the positive quadrant. The sign for the damping force depends on the direction of the relative velocity and the treatment is symmetric if the damping curve is in the positive quadrant. If the damping force is defined in the negative and positive quadrants, the sign of the relative velocity is used in the table look-up.
- Friction Coefficient.** If at any time the friction coefficient is ≥ 1.0 , the force calculation is modified to a constraint like formulation which allows no sliding. This is only recommended for entities with constrained motion since the mass of the entity is assumed to be infinite.
- Geometric Entity Coordinate System.** The coordinates, (x_c, y_c, z_c) , are the positions of the local origin of the geometric entity in global coordinates. The entity's local A -axis is determined by the vector (A_x, A_y, A_z) and the local B -axis by the vector (B_x, B_y, B_z) .

Cards 3 and 4 define a local to global transformation. The geometric contact entities are defined in a local system and transformed into the global system. For the ellipsoid, this is necessary because it has a restricted definition for the local position. For the plane, sphere, and cylinder, the entities can be defined in the global system and the transformation becomes $(x_c, y_c, z_c) = (0,0,0)$, $(A_x, A_y, A_z) = (1,0,0)$, and $(B_x, B_y, B_z) = (0,1,0)$.

Geometric Contact Entity Coefficients:

Figure 11-25 shows the definitions of the geometric contact entities. The relationships between the entity coefficients and the Figure 11-25 variables are as described below. Note that (P_x, P_y, P_z) defines a point and (Q_x, Q_y, Q_z) is a direction vector.

GEOTYP = 1

$$\begin{array}{ll} g_1 = P_x & g_4 = Q_x \\ g_2 = P_y & g_5 = Q_y \\ g_3 = P_z & g_6 = Q_z \\ & g_7 = L \end{array}$$

If automatic generation is used, a square plane of length L on each edge is generated which represents the infinite plane. If generation is inactive, then g_7 may be ignored.

GEOTYP = 2

$$\begin{array}{ll} g_1 = P_x & g_4 = r \\ g_2 = P_y & \\ g_3 = P_z & \end{array}$$

GEOTYP = 3

$$\begin{array}{ll} g_1 = P_x & g_4 = Q_x \\ g_2 = P_y & g_5 = Q_y \\ g_3 = P_z & g_6 = Q_z \\ & g_7 = r \end{array}$$

If automatic generation is used, a cylinder of length $\sqrt{Q_x^2 + Q_y^2 + Q_z^2}$ and radius r is generated which represents the infinite cylinder. The midpoint of the displayed cylinder is at point P.

GEOTYP = 4

$$\begin{array}{ll} g_1 = P_x & g_4 = a \\ g_2 = P_y & g_5 = b \\ g_3 = P_z & g_6 = c \\ & g_7 = n \text{ (order of the ellipsoid)} \end{array}$$

GEOTYP = 5

$$\begin{array}{l} g_1 = \text{Radius of torus} \\ g_2 = r \\ g_3 = \text{number of elements along minor circumference} \\ g_4 = \text{number of elements along major circumference} \end{array}$$

GEOTYP = 8

- g_1 = Blank thickness (option to override true thickness)
- g_2 = Scale factor for true thickness (optional)
- g_3 = Load curve ID defining thickness versus time. (optional)

GEOTYP = 9

- g_1 = Shell thickness (option to override true thickness).
- g_2 = Scale factor for true thickness (optional)
- g_3 = Load curve ID defining thickness versus time. (optional)

Note: The shell thickness specification is necessary if the slave surface is generated from solid elements.

GEOTYP = 10

- g_1 = Length of edge along X' axis
- g_2 = Length of edge along Y' axis

GEOTYP = 11

- g_1 = Load curve ID defining axisymmetric surface profile about Z-axis.
Load curves defined by the keywords *DEFINE_CURVE or *DEFINE_CURVE_ENTITY can be used.
- g_2 = Number of elements along circumference
EQ.0: default set to 10
- g_3 = Number of elements along axis
EQ.0: default set to 20
EQ.-1: the elements generated from points on the load curve
- g_4 = Number of sub divisions on load curve used to calculate contact
EQ.0: default set to 1000

***CONTACT_GEBOD_OPTION**

Purpose: Define contact interaction between the segment of a GEBOD dummy and parts or nodes of the finite element model. This implementation follows that of the contact entity, however, it is specialized for the dummies. Forces may be output using the *DATABASE_GCEOUT command. See *COMPONENT_GEBOD and Appendix N for further details.

Conventional *CONTACT_OPTION treatment (surface-to-surface, nodes-to-surface, etc.) can also be applied to the segments of a dummy. To use this approach, the part ID assignments must be first determined by running the model through LS-DYNA's initialization phase.

The following options are available and refer to the ellipsoids which comprise the dummy. Options involving HAND are *not* applicable for the child dummy since its lower arm and hand share a common ellipsoid.

- LOWER_TORSO
- MIDDLE_TORSO
- UPPER_TORSO
- NECK
- HEAD
- LEFT_SHOULDER
- RIGHT_SHOULDER
- LEFT_UPPER_ARM
- RIGHT_UPPER_ARM
- LEFT_LOWER_ARM
- RIGHT_LOWER_ARM
- LEFT_HAND
- RIGHT_HAND
- LEFT_UPPER_LEG
- RIGHT_UPPER_LEG
- LEFT_LOWER_LEG
- RIGHT_LOWER_LEG
- LEFT_FOOT
- RIGHT_FOOT

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|----|-----|-----|--------|---|
| Variable | DID | SSID | SSTYP | SF | DF | CF | INTORD | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | 20. | 0.5 | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DID | Dummy ID, see *COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION. |
| SSID | Slave set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION, *PART, or *SET_PART. |
| SSTYP | Slave set type: EQ.0: node set, EQ.1: part ID, EQ.2: part set ID. |
| SF | Penalty scale factor. Useful to scale maximized penalty. |
| DF | Damping option, see description for *CONTACT_OPTION: EQ.0.0: no damping, GT.0.0: viscous damping in percent of critical, e.g., 20 for 20% damping, LT.0.0: DF must be an integer. -DF is the load curve ID giving the damping force as a function of relative normal velocity (see Remark 1 below). |
| CF | Coulomb friction coefficient (see Remark 2 below). Assumed to be constant. |
| INTORD | Integration order (slaved materials only). EQ.0: check nodes only, EQ.1: 1 point integration over segments, EQ.2: 2 × 2 integration, EQ.3: 3 × 3 integration, EQ.4: 4 × 4 integration, EQ.5: 5 × 5 integration. This option allows a check of the penetration of the dummy segment into the deformable (slaved) material. Then virtual nodes at the location of the integration points are checked. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BT | DT | SO | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----|---|
| BT | Birth time |
| DT | Death time |
| SO | Flag to use penalty stiffness as in surface-to-surface contact: EQ.0: contact entity stiffness formulation, EQ.1: surface to surface contact method, LT.0: In this case SO must be an integer. SO references the load curve ID which defines the force as a function of the normal penetration. See Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

- Load Curves.** The optional load curves that are defined for damping as a function relative normal velocity and for force as a function of normal penetration should be defined in the positive quadrant. The sign for the damping force depends on the direction of the relative velocity and the treatment is symmetric if the damping curve is in the positive quadrant. If the damping force is defined in the negative and positive quadrants, the sign of the relative velocity is used in the table look-up.
- Friction and Contact.** Insofar as these ellipsoidal contact surfaces are continuous and smooth it may be necessary to specify Coulomb friction values larger than those typically used with faceted contact surfaces.

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE

*CONTACT_GUIDED_CABLE_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

Purpose: Define a sliding contact that guides 1D elements, such as springs, trusses, and beams, along a path defined by a set of nodes. Only one 1D element can be in contact with any given node in the node set at a given time. If for some reason, a node is in contact with multiple 1D elements, one guided contact definition must be used for each contact. The ordering of the nodal points and 1D elements in the input is arbitrary.

OPTION1 specifies that a part set ID is given with the single option:

<BLANK>

SET

If not used a part ID is assumed.

OPTION2 specifies that the first card to read defines the heading and ID number of the contact interface and takes the single option:

ID

Title Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

CID

Contact interface ID. This must be a unique number.

HEADING

Interface descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | PID/PSID | SOFT | SSFAC | FRIC | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 1.0 | none | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| NSID | Node set ID that guides the 1D elements. |
| PID/PSID | Part ID or part set ID if SET is included in the keyword line. |
| SOFT | Flag for soft constraint option. Set to 1 for soft constraint. |
| SSFAC | Stiffness scale factor for penalty stiffness value. The default value is unity. This applies to SOFT set to 0 and 1. |
| FRIC | Contact friction. |

***CONTACT_INTERIOR**

Purpose: Define interior contact for solid elements. Frequently, when soft materials are compressed under high pressure, the solid elements used to discretize these materials may invert leading to negative volumes and error terminations. To keep these elements from inverting, it is possible to consider interior contacts between layers of interior surfaces made up of the faces of the solid elements. Since these interior surfaces are generated automatically, the part (material) ID's for the materials of interest are defined here, prior to the interface definitions.

Define as many cards as necessary. Input ends at the next keyword ("**") card. Multiple instances of this keyword may appear in the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | PSID1 | PSID2 | PSID3 | PSID4 | PSID5 | PSID6 | PSID7 | PSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSID* Part set ID for which interior contact is desired.

Four attributes should be defined for each part set:

Attribute 1: PSF, penalty scale factor (Default = 1.00).

Attribute 2: Activation factor, F_a (Default = 0.10). When the crushing of the element reaches F_a times the initial thickness, the contact algorithm begins to act.

Attribute 3: ED, Optional modulus for interior contact stiffness.

Attribute 4: TYPE, Formulation for interior contact.

EQ.1.0: Default, recommended for uniform compression

EQ.2.0: Designed to control the combined modes of shear and compression. Works for type 1 brick formulation and type 10 tetrahedron formulation.

Define each part set with the *SET_PART_COLUMN option to specify independent attribute values for each part in the part set.

Remarks:

The interior penalty is determined by the formula:

$$K = \frac{\text{SLSFAC} \times \text{PSF} \times \text{Volume}^{2/3} \times E}{\text{Min. Thickness}}$$

where SLSFAC is the value specified on the *CONTROL_CONTACT card, volume is the volume of the brick element, E is a constitutive modulus, and min. thickness is approximately the thickness of the solid element through its thinnest dimension. If ED is defined above, the interior penalty is then given instead by:

$$K = \frac{\text{Volume}^{2/3} \times ED}{\text{Min. Thickness}}$$

where the scaling factors are ignored. Generally, ED should be taken as the locking modulus specified for the foam constitutive model.

Caution should be observed when using this option since if the time step size is too large an instability may result. The time step size is not affected by the use of interior contact.

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE

*CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE

Purpose: Define rigid surface contact. The purpose of rigid surface contact is to model large rigid surfaces, e.g., road surfaces, with nodal points and segments that require little storage and are written out at the beginning of the binary databases. The rigid surface motion, which can be optionally prescribed, is defined by a displacement vector which is written with each output state. The nodal points defining the rigid surface must be defined in the *NODE_RIGID_SURFACE section of this manual. These rigid nodal points do not contribute degrees-of-freedom.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|------|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | CID | PSID | BOXID | SSID | FS | FD | DC | VC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCIDX | LCIDY | LCIDZ | FSLCID | FDLCID | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | SFS | STHK | SFTHK | XPENE | BSORT | CTYPE | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 4.0 | 10 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

CID

Contact interface ID. This must be a unique number.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PSID | Part set ID of all parts that may contact the rigid surface. See *SET_PART. |
| BOXID | Include only nodes of the part set that are within the specified box, see *DEFINE_BOX, in contact. If BOXID is zero, all nodes from the part set, PSID, will be included in the contact. |
| SSID | Segment set ID defining the rigid surface. See *SET_SEGMENT. |
| FS | Static coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact, $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>If FSLCID is defined, see below, then FS is overwritten by the value from the load curve.</p> |
| FD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact, $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>If FDLCID is defined, see below, then FD is overwritten by the value from the load curve.</p> |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ |
| VC | Coefficient for viscous friction. This is necessary to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed, $F_{lim} = VC \times A_{cont}$ <p>A_{cont} being the area of the segment contacted by the node in contact. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear $VC = \sigma_0/\sqrt{3}$ where σ_0 is the yield stress of the contacted material.</p> |
| LCIDX | Load curve ID defining x -direction motion. If zero, there is no motion in the x -coordinate system. |
| LCIDY | Load curve ID defining y -direction motion. If zero, there is no motion in the y -coordinate system. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCIDZ | Load curve ID defining z-direction motion. If zero, there is no motion in the z-coordinate system. |
| FSLCID | Load curve ID defining the static coefficient of friction as a function of interface pressure. This option applies to shell segments only. |
| FDLCID | Load curve ID defining the dynamic coefficient of friction as a function of interface pressure. This option applies to shell segments only. |
| SFS | Scale factor on default slave penalty stiffness, see also *CONTROL_CONTACT. |
| STTHK | Optional thickness for slave surface (overrides true thickness). This option applies to contact with shell, solid, and beam elements. True thickness is the element thickness of the shell elements. Thickness offsets are not used for solid element unless this option is specified. |
| SFTHK | Scale factor for slave surface thickness (scales true thickness). This option applies only to contact with shell elements. True thickness is the element thickness of the shell elements. |
| XPENE | Contact surface maximum penetration check multiplier. If the penetration of a node through the rigid surface exceeds the product of XPENE and the slave node thickness, the node is set free. EQ.0.0: default is set to 4.0. |
| BSORT | Number of cycles between bucket sorts. The default value is set to 10 but can be much larger, e.g., 50-100, for fully connected surfaces. |
| CTYPE | Contact formulation: EQ.0: equivalent to the ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE formulation (default) EQ.1: penalty formulation. If the slave surface belongs to a rigid body, this formulation must be used. |

Remarks:

Thickness offsets do not apply to the rigid surface. There is no orientation requirement for the segments in the rigid surface, and the surface may be assembled from disjoint, but contiguous, arbitrarily oriented meshes. With disjoint meshes, the global searches must be done frequently, about every 10 cycles, to ensure a smooth movement of a slave node between mesh patches. For fully connected meshes this frequency interval can be safely set to 50-200 steps between searches.

The modified binary database, *d3plot*, contains the road surface information prior to the state data. This information includes:

NPDS = Total number of rigid surface points in problem.

NRSC = Total number of rigid surface contact segments summed over all definitions.

NSID = Number of rigid surface definitions.

NVELQ = Number of words at the end of each binary output state defining the rigid surface motion. This equals $6 \times \text{NSID}$ if any rigid surface moves or zero if all rigid surfaces are stationary.

PIDS = An array equal in length to NPDS. This array defines the ID for each point in the road surface.

XC = An array equal in length to $3 \times \text{NPDS}$. This array defines the global x , y , and z coordinates of each point.

For each road surface define the following NSID sets of data:

ID = Rigid surface ID.

NS = Number of segments in rigid surface.

IXRS = An array equal in length to $4 \times \text{NS}$. This is the connectivity of the rigid surface in the internal numbering system.

At the end of each state, $6 \times \text{NVELQ}$ words of information are written. For each road surface the x , y , and z displacements and velocities are written. If the road surface is fixed, a null vector should be output. Skip this section if $\text{NVELQ} = 0$. LS-PrePost currently displays rigid surfaces and animates their motion.

***CONTACT_1D**

Purpose: Define one-dimensional slide lines for rebar in concrete.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-----|------|----|------|-----|---|
| Variable | NSIDS | NSIDM | ERR | SIGC | GB | SMAX | EXP | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| NSIDS | Nodal set ID for the slave nodes, see *SET_NODE. |
| NSIDM | Nodal set ID for the master nodes, see *SET_NODE. |
| ERR | External radius of rebar |
| SIGC | Unconfined compressive strength of concrete, f_c |
| GB | Bond shear modulus |
| SMAX | Maximum shear strain |
| EXP | Exponent in damage curve |

Remarks:

With this option the concrete is defined with solid elements and the rebar with truss elements, each with their own unique set of nodal points. A string of spatially consecutive nodes, called slave nodes, related to the truss elements may slide along another string of spatially consecutive nodes, called master nodes, related to the solid elements. The sliding commences after the rebar debonds.

The bond between the rebar and concrete is assumed to be elastic perfectly plastic. The maximum allowable slip strain is given as:

$$u_{\max} = \text{SMAX} \times e^{-\text{EXP} \times D}$$

where D is the damage parameter $D_{n+1} = D_n + \Delta u$. The shear force, acting on area A_s , at time $n + 1$ is given as:

$$f_{n+1} = \min[f_n - \text{GB} \times A_s \times \Delta u, \text{GB} \times A_s \times u_{\max}]$$

***CONTACT_2D_OPTION1_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}**

Purpose: Define a two-dimensional contact interface or slide line. This option is to be used with two-dimensional solid and shell elements using the plane stress, plane strain or axisymmetric formulations; see *SECTION_SHELL and *SECTION_BEAM.

All the two-dimensional contacts are supported in SMP. Only *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE and *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE are supported for MPP.

OPTION1 specifies the contact type. The following options activate kinematic constraints and should be used with deformable materials only, but may be used with rigid bodies if the rigid body is the master surface and all rigid body motions are prescribed. Kinematic constraints are recommended for high pressure hydrodynamic applications.

SLIDING_ONLY

TIED_SLIDING

SLIDING_VOIDS

AUTOMATIC_TIED_ONE_WAY

The following option uses both kinematic constraints and penalty constraints.

AUTOMATIC_TIED

The following options are penalty based. These methods have no rigid-material limitations. They are recommended for lower pressure solid mechanics applications.

PENALTY_FRICTION

PENALTY

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM

For these contact types, the mortar contact is available *only for implicit* and *only supported in SMP* at the moment.

The following two contacts are used for SPH particles in contact with two-dimensional continuum elements (shell formulations 13, 14, 15). These contacts do not apply to two-dimensional shell elements (beam formulations 7, 8).

NODE_TO_SOLID

NODE_TO_SOLID_TIED

The following option is used to measure contact forces that are reported as RCFORC output.

FORCE_TRANSDUCER

OPTION2 specifies a thermal contact and takes the single option:

THERMAL

Only the AUTOMATIC contact options: SINGLE_SURFACE, SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, and ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE may be used with the THERMAL option.

OPTION3 specifies that the first card to read defines the title and ID number of contact interface and takes the single option:

TITLE

Title Card. Additional card for the TITLE keyword option.

| Card Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Two-dimensional contact may be divided into 3 groups, each with a unique input format.

1. The first group were adopted from LS-DYNA2D and originated in the public domain version of DYNA2D from the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Contact surfaces are specified as ordered sets of nodes. These sets define either contact surfaces or slide lines. The keyword options for the first group are:

SLIDING_ONLY

TIED_SLIDING
SLIDING_VOIDS
PENALTY_FRICTION
PENALTY

NOTE: TIED_SLIDING, PENALTY_FRICTION and PENALTY options are not recommended since there are automatic options in the second group that are easier to use and provide the same functionality.

2. The second group contains the automatic contacts. These contact surfaces may be defined using part sets or unordered node sets. Segment orientations are determined automatically. The keywords for these are:

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR
AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM
AUTOMATIC_TIED
AUTOMATIC_TIED_ONE_WAY
FORCE_TRANSDUCER

3. The third group is used for SPH particles in contact with continuum elements:

NODE_TO_SOLID
NODE_TO_SOLID_TIED

Each of the 3 groups has a section below with a description of input and additional remarks.

***CONTACT_2D [SLIDING, TIED, & PENALTY]_OPTION**

This section documents the *CONTACT_2D variations derived from DYNA2D:

SLIDING_ONLY

TIED_SLIDING

SLIDING_VOIDS

PENALTY_FRICTION

PENALTY

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | MSID | TBIRTH | TDEATH | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|---------|--------|
| Variable | EXT_PAS | THETA1 | THETA2 | TOL_IG | PEN | TOLOFF | FRCSCCL | ONEWAY |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.001 | 0.1 | 0.025 | 0.010 | 0.0 |

Friction Card. Additional card for the PENALTY_FRICTION keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FRIC | FRIC_L | FRIC_H | FRIC_S | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SSID | Nodal set ID for the slave nodes, see *SET_NODE. The slave surface must be to the left of the master surface. |
| MSID | Nodal set ID for the master nodes, see *SET_NODE. |
| TBIRTH | Birth time for contact. |
| TDEATH | Death time for contact. |
| EXT_PAS | Slide line extension bypass option. EQ.0: extensions are use EQ.1: extensions are not used |
| THETA1 | Angle in degrees of slide line extension at first master node. EQ.0: extension remains tangent to first master segment. |
| THETA2 | Angle in degrees of slide line extension at last master node. EQ.0: extension remains tangent to last master segment. |
| TOL_IG | Tolerance for determining initial gaps. EQ.0.0: default set to 0.001 |
| PEN | Scale factor or penalty. EQ.0.0: default set to 0.10 |
| TOLOFF | Tolerance for stiffness insertion for implicit solution only. The contact stiffness is inserted when a node approaches a segment a distance equal to the segment length multiplied by TOLOFF. The stiffness is increased as the node moves closer with the full stiffness being used when the nodal point finally makes contact. EQ.0.0: default set to 0.025. |
| FRCSCCL | Scale factor for the interface friction. EQ.0.0: default set to 0.010 |
| ONEWAY | Flag for one way treatment. If set to 1.0 the nodal points on the slave surface are constrained to the master surface. This option is generally recommended if the master surface is rigid. EQ.1.0: activate one way treatment. |

Better. This is the extension when m_{17} is included.

Poor. This is the extension if m_{17} is excluded from the slideline definition. This extension may spuriously interact with slave nodes s_1 and s_2 .

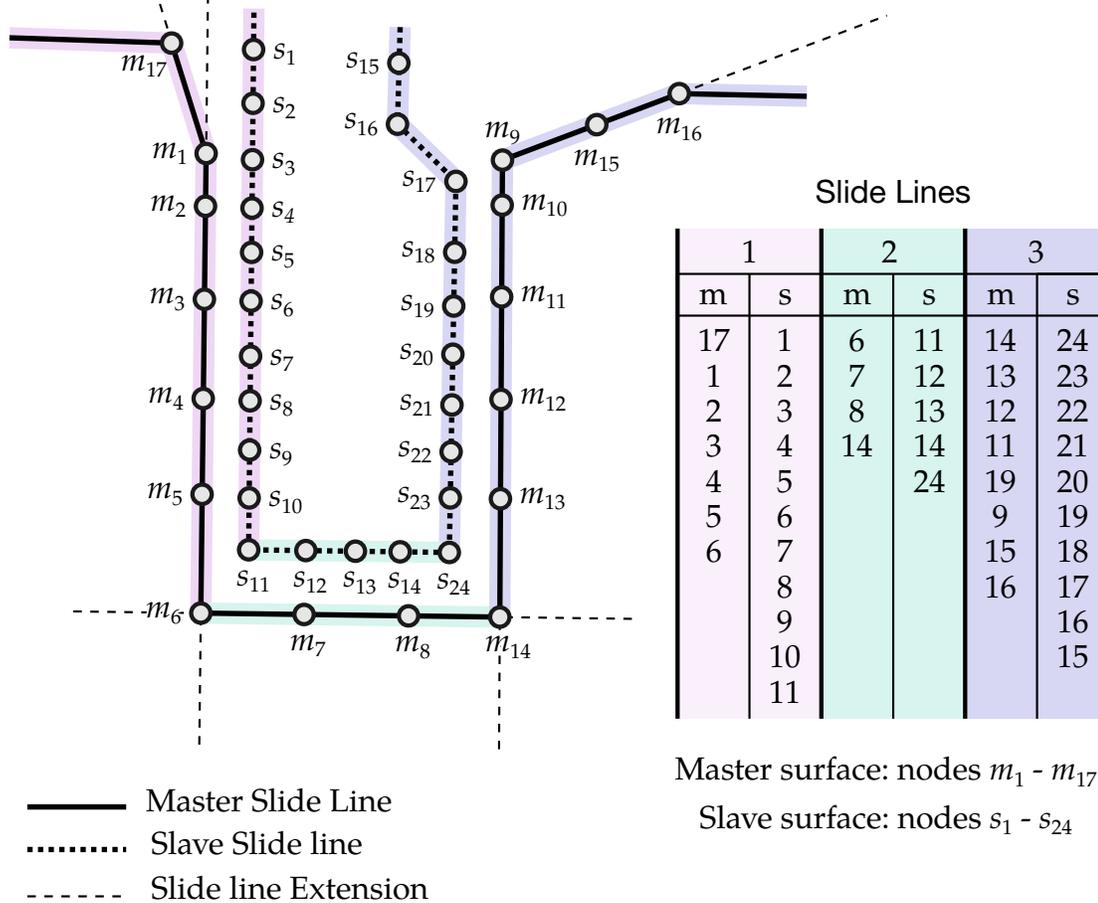


Figure 11-26. Slide line Example. Note: (1) as recommend, for 90° angles each facet is assigned a distinct slide line; (2) the master slide line is more coarsely meshed; (3) the slave is to the left of the master (following the node ordering, see inset table); (4) as shown for slave nodes 1 and 2 it is important the slide line extension does not spuriously come into contact.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| FRIC | Coefficient of friction |
| FRIC_L | Coefficient of friction at low velocity. |
| FRIC_H | Coefficient of friction at high velocity. |
| FRIC_S | Friction factor for shear. |

Remarks:

1. **Option Descriptions.** The following are descriptions of the DYNA2D variations:
 - a) The SLIDING_ONLY option is a two-surface method based on a kinematic formulation. The two surfaces can slide arbitrarily large distances without friction but are not permitted to separate or interpenetrate. Surfaces should be initially in contact. This option performs well when extremely high interface pressures are present. The more coarsely meshed surface should be chosen as the master surface for best performance.
 - b) The TIED_SLIDING option joins two parts of a mesh with differing mesh refinement. It is a kinematic formulation, so the more coarsely meshed surface should be chosen as the master.
 - c) The SLIDING_VOIDS option is a kinematic formulation without friction which permits two surfaces to separate if tensile forces develop across the interface. The surfaces may be initially in contact or initially separated.
 - d) The PENALTY_FRICTION and PENALTY options are penalty formulations, so the designation of master and slave surfaces is not important. The two bodies may be initially separate or in contact. A rate-dependent Coulomb friction model is available for PENALTY_FRICTION.
2. **Slide Line.** Consider two slide line surfaces in contact. It is necessary to designate one as a slave surface and the other as a master surface. Nodal points defining the slave surface are called slave nodes, and similarly, nodes defining the master surface are called master nodes. Each slave-master surface combination is referred to as a slide line.
3. **Modeling Precautions.** Many potential problems with the options can be avoided by observing the following precautions:
 - a) Metallic materials should contain the master surface along high explosive-metal interfaces.
 - b) SLIDING_ONLY type slide lines are appropriate along high explosive-metal interfaces. The penalty formulation is not recommended along such interfaces.
 - c) If one surface is more finely zoned, it should be used as the slave surface. If penalty slide lines, PENALTY and PENALTY_FRICTION, are used, then the slave-master distinction is irrelevant.

- d) A slave node may have more than one master segment and may be included as a member of a master segment if a slide line intersection is defined.
- e) Angles in the master side of a slide line that approach 90° must be avoided.

Whenever such angles exist in a master surface, two or more slide lines should be defined. This procedure is illustrated in [Figure 11-26](#). An exception for the foregoing rule arises if the surfaces are tied. In this case, only one slide line is needed.

- f) Whenever two surfaces are in contact, the smaller of the two surfaces should be used as the slave surface. For example, in modeling a missile impacting a wall, the contact surface on the missile should be used as the slave surface.
- g) Care should be used when defining a master surface to prevent the extension from interacting with the solution. In [Figures 11-26](#) and [11-27](#), slide line extensions are shown.

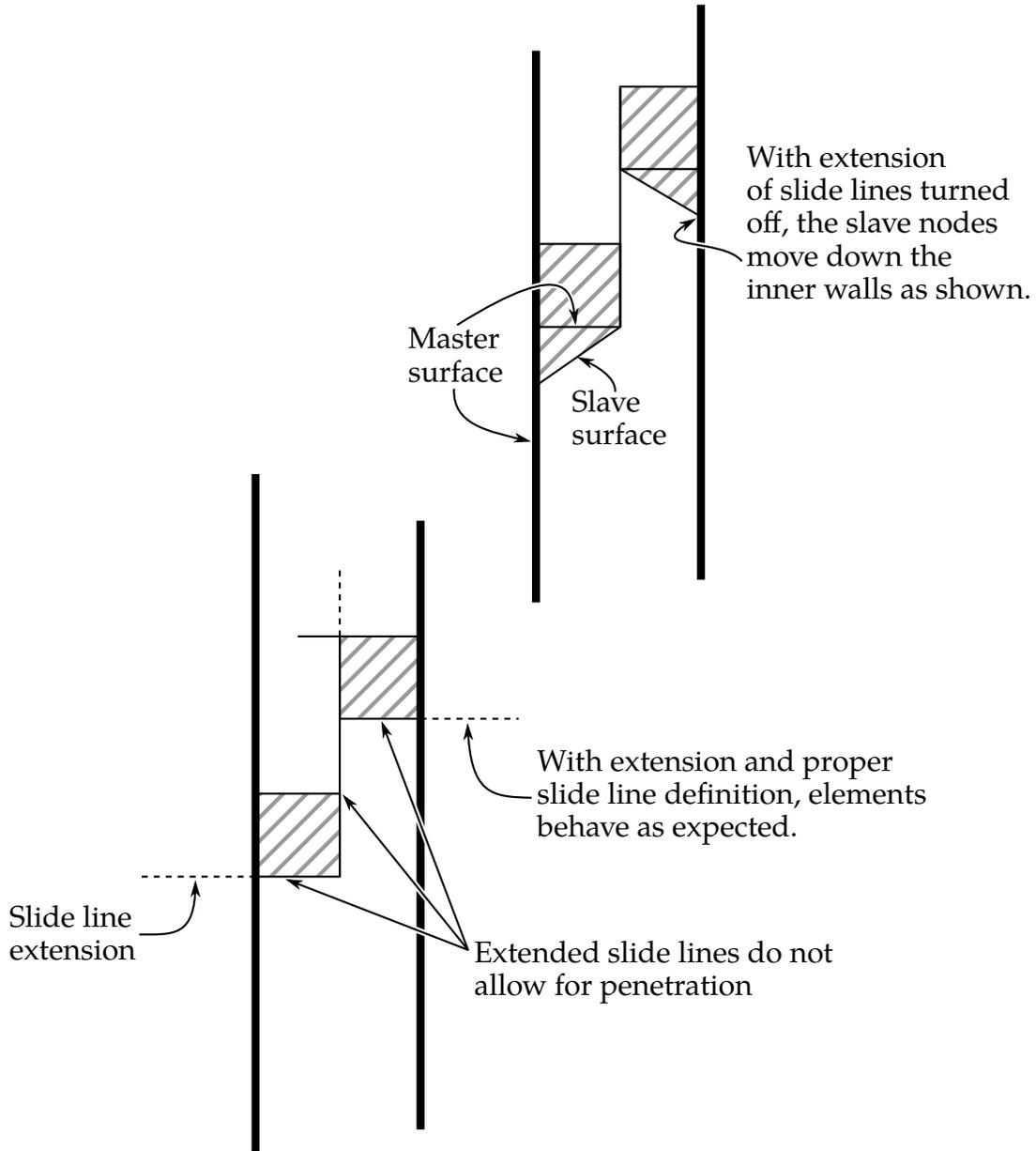


Figure 11-27. *With and without extension.* Extensions may be turned off by setting EXT_PAS (card 2), but, when turned off, slave nodes may “leak” out as shown in the upper version of the figure.

*CONTACT

*CONTACT_2D

*CONTACT_2D [AUTOMATIC & FORCE_TRANSDUCER]_OPTION

This section documents the following variations of *CONTACT_2D:

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR (see [Remark 12](#))

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR (see [Remark 12](#))

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM (see [Remark 11](#))

AUTOMATIC_TIED

AUTOMATIC_TIED_ONE_WAY

FORCE_TRANSDUCER (see [Remark 2](#))

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|------|----|----|----|---|
| Variable | SIDS | SIDM | SFACT | FREQ | FS | FD | DC | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | ↓ | 1.0 | 50 | 0. | 0. | 0. | |
| Remarks | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|
| Variable | TBIRTH | TDEATH | SOS | SOM | NDS | NDM | COF | INIT |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | | | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3, 11 | | 6 |

Automatic Thermal Card. Additional card for keywords with both the AUTOMATIC and THERMAL options. For example, *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_..._THERMAL_..... . See [Remark 7](#).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|---|
| Variable | K | RAD | H | LMIN | LMAX | CHLM | BC_FLAG | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | 0 | |

Automatic Optional Card 1. Optional card for the AUTOMATIC keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------|--------------------|
| Variable | VC | VDC | IPF | SLIDE | ISTIFF | TIEDGAP | IGAPCL | TIETYP |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | R | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 10.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | | | | 8 | 9 | 10 | | 10 |

Automatic Optional Card 2. Optional card for the AUTOMATIC keyword option. This card can only be used if Card 4 is included, but Card 4 can be left blank.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SLDSOS | SLDSOM | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 13 | 13 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SIDS | Set ID to define the slave surface. If SIDS > 0, a part set is assumed; see *SET_PART. If SIDS < 0, a node set with ID equal to the absolute value of SIDS is assumed; see *SET_NODE. |
| SIDM | Set ID to define the master surface. If SIDM > 0, a part set is assumed; see *SET_PART. If SIDM < 0, a node set with ID equal to the absolute value of SIDM is assumed; see *SET_NODE. Do not define for single surface contact. |
| SFACT | Scale factor for the penalty force stiffness. |
| FREQ | Search frequency. The number of timesteps between bucket sorts. For implicit contact this parameter is ignored, and the search frequency is 1. EQ.0: default set to 50. |
| FS | Static coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact according to the relation given by: $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ |
| FD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ This parameter does not apply to mortar contact. |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ This parameter does not apply to mortar contact. |
| TBIRTH | Birth time for contact |
| TDEATH | Death time for contact |
| SOS | Surface offset from midline for two-dimensional shells of slave surface: EQ.0.0: default to 1.0. |

| | |
|------|--|
| | GT.0.0: scale factor applied to actual thickness |
| | LT.0.0: absolute value is used as the offset |
| SOM | Surface offset from midline for 2D shells of master surface: EQ.0.0: default to 1.0. GT.0.0: scale factor applied to actual thickness LT.0.0: absolute value is used as the offset |
| NDS | Normal direction flag for two-dimensional shells of slave surface: EQ.0: Normal direction is determined automatically EQ.1: Normal direction is in the positive direction EQ.-1: Normal direction is in the negative direction |
| NDM | Normal direction flag for two-dimensional shells of master surface: EQ.0: Normal direction is determined automatically EQ.1: Normal direction is in the positive direction EQ.-1: Normal direction is in the negative direction |
| COF | Closing/opening flag for implicit contact: EQ.0: Recommended for most problem where gaps are only closing. EQ.1: Recommended when gaps are opening to avoid sticking. This parameter does not apply to mortar contact. |
| INIT | Special processing during initialization EQ.0: No special processing. EQ.1: Forming option. |
| K | Thermal conductivity (k) of fluid between the slide surfaces. If a gap with a thickness l_{gap} exists between the slide surfaces, then the conductance due to thermal conductivity between the slide surfaces is $h_{\text{cond}} = \frac{k}{l_{\text{gap}}}$ Note that LS- DYNA calculates l_{gap} based on deformation. |

| | |
|---------|---|
| RAD | <p>Radiation factor, f, between the slide surfaces. A radiant-heat-transfer coefficient (h_{rad}) is calculated (see *BOUNDARY_RADIATION). If a gap exists between the slide surfaces, then the contact conductance is calculated by</p> $h = h_{\text{cond}} + h_{\text{rad}}$ |
| H | <p>Heat transfer conductance (h_{cont}) for closed gaps. Use this heat transfer conductance for gaps in the range:</p> $0 \leq l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{min}} ,$ <p>where l_{min} is GCRIT defined below.</p> |
| LMIN | <p>Critical gap (l_{min}), use the heat transfer conductance defined (HTC) for gap thicknesses less than this value.</p> |
| LMAX | <p>No thermal contact if gap is greater than this value (l_{max}).</p> |
| CHLM | <p>Multiplier used on the element characteristic distance for the search routine. The characteristic length is the largest interface surface element diagonal.</p> <p>EQ.0: Default set to 1.0</p> |
| BC_FLAG | <p>Thermal boundary condition flag</p> <p>EQ.0: thermal boundary conditions are on when parts are in contact</p> <p>EQ.1: thermal boundary conditions are off when parts are in contact</p> |
| VC | <p>Coefficient for viscous friction. This is used to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed</p> $F_{\text{lim}} = \text{VC} \times A_{\text{cont}}.$ <p>A_{cont} being the area of contacted between segments. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear:</p> $\text{VC} = \frac{\sigma_o}{\sqrt{3}} ,$ <p>where σ_o is the yield stress of the contacted material.</p> |
| VDC | <p>Viscous damping coefficient in percent of critical for explicit contact. This parameter does not apply to Mortar contact.</p> |
| IPF | <p>Initial penetration flag for explicit contact.</p> |

| | |
|---------|---|
| | EQ.0: Allow initial penetrations to remain |
| | EQ.1: Push apart initially penetrated surfaces |
| SLIDE | Sliding option. EQ.0: Off EQ.1: On |
| ISTIFF | Stiffness scaling option. EQ.0: Use default option. EQ.1: Scale stiffness using segment masses and explicit time step (default for explicit contact) EQ.2: Scale stiffness using segment stiffness and dimensions (default for implicit contact) |
| TIEDGAP | Search gap for tied contacts. EQ.0: Default, use 1% of the master segment length GT.0: Use the input value LT.0: Use -TIEDGAP % of the master segment length. |
| IGAPCL | Flag to close gaps in tied contact: EQ.0: Default, allow gaps to remain EQ.1: Move slave nodes to master segment to close gaps |
| TIETYP | Flag to control constraint type of tied contact: EQ.0: Default, use kinematic constraints when possible EQ.1: Use only penalty type constraints |
| SLDSOS | Solid surface offset for the slave surface |
| SLDSOM | Solid surface offset for the master surface |

Remarks:

1. **Penalty Force Methods.** The SINGLE_SURFACE, SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, and ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE options use penalty forces to prevent penetration between two-dimensional shell elements and external faces of two-dimensional continuum elements. Contact surfaces are defined using SIDS and SIDM to reference either part sets or node sets. If part sets are used,

all elements and continuum faces of the parts in the set are included in contact. If node sets are used, elements or continuum faces that have both nodes in the set are included in the contact surface. The `SINGLE_SURFACE` option uses only the slave set and checks for contact between all elements and continuum faces in the set. If `SSID` is blank or zero, contact will be checked for all elements and continuum faces in the model. With the other options, both `SSID` and `MSID` are required.

2. **Force Transducer.** The `FORCE_TRANSDUCER` option should be used in conjunction with at least one `AUTOMATIC` contact option. It does nothing to prevent penetration, but measures the forces generated by other contact definitions. The `FORCE_TRANSDUCER` option uses only `SIDS`, and optionally `SIDM`. If only `SIDS` is defined, the force transducer measures the resultant contact force on all the elements and continuum faces in the slave surface. If both `SIDS` and `SIDM` are defined, then the force transducer measures contact forces between the elements and continuum faces in the slave surface and master surface. The measured forces are included in the `rcforc` output. In the case of an axisymmetric analysis, values output to `rcforc` and `ncforc` are in units of force per radian (this includes both shell types 14 and 15).
3. **Normal Direction.** By default, the normal direction of 2D shell elements is evaluated automatically for `SINGLE_SURFACE`, `SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` and `ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` contact. The user can override the automatic algorithm using `NDS` or `NDM` and contact will occur with the positive or negative face of the element.
4. **Shell Thickness.** By default, the true thickness of two-dimensional shell elements is taken into account for the `SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`, `SINGLE_SURFACE`, and `ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` options. The user can override the true thickness by using `SOS` and `SOM`. If the surface offset is reduced to a small value, the automatic normal direction algorithm may fail, so it is best to specify the normal direction using `NDS` or `NDM`.
5. **AUTOMATIC Contact and Erosion.** For all `AUTOMATIC` contact options, eroding materials are treated by default. At present, subcycling is not possible.
6. **Thin Solid Parts and Contact Interface.** The `INIT` parameter activates a forming option that is intended for implicit solutions of thin solid parts when back side segments may interfere with the solution. It automatically removes back side segments during initialization. Alternatively, the user can input `INIT = 0`, and use node set input to limit the contact interface to just the front of a thin part.
7. **THERMAL Option.** For the `THERMAL` option:

$$h = h_{\text{cont}}, \text{ if the gap thickness is } 0 \leq l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{min}}$$

$$h = h_{\text{cond}} + h_{\text{rad}}, \text{ if the gap thickness is } l_{\text{min}} \leq l_{\text{gap}} \leq l_{\text{max}}$$

$$h = 0, \text{ if the gap thickness is } l_{\text{gap}} > l_{\text{max}}$$

8. **Sliding with Kinks and Corners.** The SLIDE parameter activates a sliding option which uses additional logic to improve sliding when surfaces in contact have kinks or corners. This option is off by default.
9. **Penalty Stiffness Control.** The ISTIFF option allows control of the equation used in calculating the penalty stiffness. For backward compatibility, the default values are different for implicit and explicit solutions. When ISTIFF = 1 is used, the explicit time step appears in the stiffness equation, regardless of whether the calculation is implicit or explicit.
10. **Kinematic Constraints.** The TIED_ONE_WAY contact creates two degree of freedom translational kinematic constraints to nodes on the slave surface which are initially located on or near master segments. The TIED option creates kinematic constraints between slave nodes and master segments and creates penalty constraints between master nodes and slave segments. With either contact option, a kinematic constraint may be switched to penalty if there is a conflict with another constraint. The TIEDGAP parameter determines the maximum normal distance from a segment to a node for a constraint to be formed. Nodes will not be moved to eliminate an initial gap, and the initial gap will be maintained throughout the calculation. If TIETYP = 1, then only penalty constraints will be used.
11. **SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM Option.** Note that the SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM option has been deprecated in favor of the *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID keyword which allows coupling between fluids and structures. However, this option is maintained to provide backward compatibility for existing data.

For the SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM option, penalty forces prevent the flow of slave element material (the continuum) through the master surfaces. Flow of the continuum tangent to the surface is permitted. Only two-dimensional solid parts are permitted in the slave part set. Both 2D solid and 2D shell parts are permitted in the master part set. Flow through two-dimensional shell elements is prevented in both directions by default. If NDM is set to ± 1 , flow in the direction of the normal is permitted. Thickness of two-dimensional shell elements is ignored.

When using the SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM option, there is no need to mesh the continuum around the structure because contact is not with continuum nodes but with material in the interior of the continuum elements. The algorithm works well for Eulerian or ALE elements since the structure does not interfere with remeshing. However, a structure will usually not penetrate the

surface of an ALE continuum since the nodes are Lagrangian normal to the surface. Therefore, if using an ALE fluid, the structure should be initially immersed in the fluid and remain immersed throughout the calculation. Penetrating the surface of an Eulerian continuum is not a problem.

12. **Mortar Contact.** Mortar contact (MORTAR) is available for implicit calculations in SMP (MPP *not* supported). The apparent behavior compared to the non-mortar contact is very similar; the difference lies in details concerning the constitutive relation (contact stress as a function of the relative motion of contact surfaces) and the kinematics (the relative motion of contact surfaces as function of nodal coordinates). Mortar contact is designed for continuity and smoothness that is beneficial for an implicit solution scheme and is intended to enhance robustness in such a context. For details regarding the two-dimensional mortar contact, see the LS-DYNA Theory Manual.
13. **Segment Thickness.** By default, segments on the surface of two-dimensional continuum elements have zero thickness, so the contact surface is the line between the nodes. The contact surface can be optionally offset from this line by using the SLDSOS and SLDSOM parameters. If set to a positive number, SLDSOS is the offset for two-dimensional continuum element segments on the slave surface, and SLDSOM is the offset for two-dimensional continuum element segments on the master surface. The SOS and SOM parameters provide similar options for segments on two-dimensional shell elements.

***CONTACT_2D_NODE_TO_SOLID_OPTION**

This section documents the following variations of *CONTACT_2D:

NODE_TO_SOLID

NODE_TO_SOLID_TIED

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | MSID | TBIRTH | TDEATH | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | SOFT | MAXPAR | VC | OFFD | PEN | FS | FD | DC |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 1.05 | 0.0 | 0.0 | ↓ | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SSID | Nodal set ID or part set ID for the slave nodes, If SSID > 0, a nodal set ID is assumed, If SSID < 0; a part set ID is assumed. |
| MSID | Master part set ID. MSID < 0 since only part set is allowed. |
| TBIRTH | Birth time for contact |
| TDEATH | Death time for contact |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SOFT | <p>Soft constraint option:</p> <p>EQ.0: penalty formulation, EQ.1: soft constraint formulation.</p> <p>The soft constraint may be necessary if the material constants of the parts in contact have a wide variation in the elastic bulk moduli. In the soft constraint option, the interface stiffness is based on the nodal mass and the global time step size. The soft constraint option is also recommended for axisymmetric simulations.</p> |
| MAXPAR | <p>Maximum parametric coordinate in segment search (values between 1.025 and 1.20 are recommended). If zero, the default is set to 1.05.</p> <p>This factor allows an increase in the size of the segments which may be useful at sharp corners.</p> |
| VC | <p>Coefficient for viscous friction. This is used to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed</p> $F_{\text{lim}} = VC \times A_{\text{cont}} .$ <p>A_{cont} being the area of contacted between segments. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear:</p> $VC = \frac{\sigma_o}{\sqrt{3}} ,$ <p>where σ_o is the yield stress of the contacted material.</p> |
| OFFD | <p>Contact offset distance for slave nodes (SPH particles), not for tie contact right now. Recommended to be half of the original particle spacing in contact direction.</p> |
| PEN | <p>Scale factor for penalty.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0 for penalty formulation, or 0.1 for soft constraint formulation.</p> |
| FS | <p>Static coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact according to the relationship given by:</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{\text{rel}} } .$ |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact $\mu_c = \text{FD} + (\text{FS} - \text{FD})e^{-\text{DC} v_{\text{rel}} }$ |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact $\mu_c = \text{FD} + (\text{FS} - \text{FD})e^{-\text{DC} v_{\text{rel}} }$ |

Remarks:

NODE_TO_SOLID contact is a penalty based contact type used only for SPH particles with solid elements using the plane stress, plane strain or axisymmetric formulation. NODE_TO_SOLID_TIED contact is used only for SPH particles tied with solid elements, an offset of distance h (smooth length) is adopted for each SPH particle.

*CONTROL

The keyword control cards are optional and can be used to change defaults activate solution options such as mass scaling adaptive remeshing and an implicit solution however it is advisable to define the CONTROL_TERMINATION card. *The ordering of the control cards in the input file is arbitrary. To avoid ambiguities, define no more than one control card of each type.* The following control cards are organized in alphabetical order:

- *CONTROL_ACCURACY
- *CONTROL_ADAPSTEP
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
- *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
- *CONTROL_ALE
- *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY
- *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL
- *CONTROL_COARSEN
- *CONTROL_CONTACT
- *CONTROL_COUPLING
- *CONTROL_CPU
- *CONTROL_CPM
- *CONTROL_DEBUG
- *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT
- *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION
- *CONTROL_EFG
- *CONTROL_ENERGY
- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_ALE_COUPLING
- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY
- *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT

***CONTROL**

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL
*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_OUTPUT
*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES
*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER
*CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTONET
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER
*CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT
*CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS
*CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
*CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ
*CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION
*CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING
*CONTROL_FORMING_PROJECTION
*CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS
*CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL
*CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL
*CONTROL_FORMING_STONING
*CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE
*CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING
*CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE

- *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING
- *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING
- *CONTROL_FORMING_USER
- *CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN
- *CONTROL_HOURLASS_{OPTION}
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_CONSISTENT_MASS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_JOINTS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION
- *CONTROL_MAT

***CONTROL**

*CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_AUTOMATIC
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_BAGREF
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CHECK_SPEED
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_SPH_ELEMENTS
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ELCOST
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_FILE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_METHOD
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_OUTDECOMP
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_RCBLOG
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_CONTACT_COST
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_FACTOR_SPH
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW
*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_LSTC_REDUCE
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOBEAMOUT
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOD3DUMP
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NODUMP

*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOFULL
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_SWAPBYTES
*CONTROL_MPP_MATERIAL_MODEL_DRIVER
*CONTROL_MPP_PFILE
*CONTROL_NONLOCAL
*CONTROL_OUTPUT
*CONTROL_PARALLEL
*CONTROL_PORE_AIR
*CONTROL_PORE_FLUID
*CONTROL_REFINE_ALE
*CONTROL_REFINE_ALE2D
*CONTROL_REFINE_MPP_DISTRIBUTION
*CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL
*CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID
*CONTROL_REMESHING
*CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION
*CONTROL_RIGID
*CONTROL_SHELL
*CONTROL_SOLID
*CONTROL_SOLUTION
*CONTROL_SPH
*CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM
*CONTROL_START
*CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION
*CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING
*CONTROL_STRUCTURED_{OPTION}

***CONTROL**

*CONTROL_SUBCYCLE
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
*CONTROL_THERMAL_EIGENVALUE
*CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR
*CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER
*CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP
*CONTROL_TIMESTEP
*CONTROL_UNITS

LS-DYNA's implicit mode may be activated in two ways. Using the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL keyword, a simulation may be flagged to run entirely in implicit mode. Alternatively, an explicit simulation may be seamlessly switched into implicit mode at the termination time using the *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS keyword. The seamless switching feature is intended to simplify metal forming springback calculations, where the forming phase can be run in explicit mode, followed immediately by an implicit static springback simulation. In case of difficulty, restart capability is supported. Eight keywords are available to support implicit analysis. Default values are carefully selected to minimize input necessary for most simulations. These are summarized below:

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
Activates implicit mode, selects time step size.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF
Allows linear analysis of models with rigid body modes.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER
Selects parameters for solving system of linear equations $[K]\{x\}=\{f\}$.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
Selects linear or nonlinear solution method, convergence tolerances.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO
Activates automatic time step control.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS
Activates and controls dynamic implicit solution using Newmark method.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE
Activates and controls eigenvalue analysis.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES**

Activates and controls computation of constraint and attachment modes.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION**

Activates and controls artificial stabilization for multi-step spring back.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_ACCURACY

*CONTROL_ACCURACY

Purpose: Define control parameters that can improve the accuracy of the calculation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|----------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | OSU | INN | PIDOSU | IACC | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | ↓ | optional | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| OSU | Global flag for 2nd order objective stress updates (see Remark 1 below). Generally, for explicit calculations only those parts undergoing large rotations, such as rolling tires, need this option. Objective stress updates can be activated for a subset of part IDs by defining the part set in columns 21-30. EQ.0: Off (default) EQ.1: On |
| INN | Invariant node numbering for shell and solid elements. (See Remarks 2 and 3). EQ.-4: On for both shell and solid elements except triangular shells EQ.-2: On for shell elements except triangular shells EQ.1: Off (default for explicit) EQ.2: On for shell and thick shell elements (default for implicit) EQ.3: On for solid elements EQ.4: On for shell, thick shell, and solid elements |
| PIDOSU | Part set ID for objective stress updates. If this part set ID is given only those part IDs listed will use the objective stress update; therefore, OSU is ignored. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IACC | <p>Implicit accuracy flag, turns on some specific accuracy considerations in implicit analysis at an extra CPU cost. See Remark 4.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Second Order Objective Stress Update.** Second order objective stress updates are occasionally necessary. Some examples include spinning bodies such as turbine blades in a jet engine, high velocity impacts generating large strains in a few time steps, and large time step sizes due to mass scaling in metal forming. There is a significantly added cost which is due in part to the added cost of the second order terms in the stress update when the Jaumann rate is used and the need to compute the strain-displacement matrix at the mid-point geometry. This option is available for the following element types:
 - a) one point brick elements
 - b) the selective-reduced integrated brick element which uses eight integration points
 - c) fully integrated plane strain and axisymmetric volume weighted (type 15) 2D solid elements
 - d) the thick shell elements
 - e) Belytschko-Tsay shell elements
 - f) Belytschko-Tsay shell elements with warping stiffness
 - g) Belytschko-Chiang-Wong shell elements
 - h) S/R Hughes-Liu shell elements
 - i) type 16 fully integrated shell element

2. **Invariant Node Numbering for Shell Elements.** Invariant node numbering for shell and thick shell elements affects the choice of the local element shell coordinate system. The orientation of the default local coordinate system is based on the shell normal vector and the direction of the 1-2 side of the element. If the element numbering is permuted, the results will change in irregularly shaped elements. With invariant node numbering, permuting the nodes

shifts the local system by an exact multiple of 90 degrees. In spite of its higher costs [$<5\%$], the invariant local system is recommended for several reasons. First, element forces are nearly independent of node sequencing; secondly, the hourglass modes will not substantially affect the material directions; and, finally, stable calculations over long time periods are achievable. The INN parameter has no effect on thick shell form 2 which is always invariant and thick shell form 3 which is never invariant.

3. **Invariant Node Numbering for Solid Elements.** Invariant node numbering for solid elements is available for anisotropic materials only. This option has no effect on solid elements of isotropic material. This option is recommended when solid elements of anisotropic material undergo significant deformation.
4. **Implicit Calculations.** All other things being equal, a single time step of an implicit analysis usually involves a larger time increment and deformation than an explicit analysis. Many of the algorithms in LS-DYNA have been heavily optimized for explicit analysis in ways that are inappropriate for implicit analysis. While an implicit analysis, by default, invokes many measures to ensure accuracy, certain corrections associated with unusual applications or with large computational expense are invoked only by setting $IACC = 1$. A list of features that are included with this option follows.
 - a) Strongly objective treatment of some tied contact interfaces, see *CONTACT.
 - b) Fully iterative treatment of some piecewise linear plasticity materials, see *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY and *MAT_MODIFIED_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY, including smooth decay of stresses down to zero when including failure.
 - c) Strong objective treatment of some elements in the context of large rotations, applies to shell element types -16, 16 and 4, beam element types 1, 2 and 9, and solid element types -2, -1, 1, 2 and 16. The superposed rigid body motion is subtracted from these elements before evaluating the response which significantly reduces the presence of spurious strains.

*CONTROL_ACOUSTIC

Purpose: Define control parameters for transient acoustic solutions.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MACDVP | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

MACDVP

Calculate the nodal displacements and velocities of *MAT_ACOUSTIC volume elements for inclusion in d3plot and time-history files.

EQ.0: Acoustic nodal motions will not be calculated

EQ.1: Acoustic nodal motions will be calculated

Remarks:

- Solution Costs.** Acoustic simulations using *MAT_ACOUSTIC volume elements (ELFORM = 8 and ELFORM = 14) solve for the displacement potential. The infinitesimal motions of the acoustic nodes can then be found from the gradient of the displacement and velocity potentials. This is purely a post-processing endeavor and has no effect on the predicted pressures and structural response. Calculating these motions will, however, roughly double the cost of the acoustic solution, so it is not done by default.
- Model Validity.** The acoustic theory underpinning *MAT_ACOUSTIC volume elements presumes infinitesimal motions. In the presence of larger motions the pressure calculations will proceed regardless, but the calculation of acoustic nodal motions can then be unreliable.

***CONTROL_ADAPSTEP**

Purpose: Define control parameters for contact interface force update during each adaptive cycle.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FACTIN | DFACTR | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 1.0 | 0.01 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| FACTIN | Initial relaxation factor for contact force during each adaptive remesh. To turn this option off set FACTIN = 1.0. Unless stability problems occur in the contact, FACTIN = 1.0 is recommended since this option can create some numerical noise in the resultant tooling forces. A typical value for this parameter is 0.10. |
| DFACTR | Incremental increase of FACTIN during each time step after the adaptive step. FACTIN is not allowed to exceed unity. A typical value might be 0.01. |

Remarks:

- Contact Types.** This command applies to contact with thickness offsets including contact types:

*CONTACT_FORMING_..._

*CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE_

*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

*CONTACT_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE.

***CONTROL_ADAPTIVE**

Purpose: Activate adaptive meshing for application such as in metal forming simulation. The parts to be adaptively refined are defined by ADPOPT under *PART. Note that “sandwiched” part’s adaptivity is available when the variable IFSAND is set to “1” and applies to ADPOPT = 1 and 2 only. Although mesh fusion has been in SMP from the beginning it became available only recently in MPP, starting in Revision 113867. Mesh fusion applies to shell elements only.

Other related keywords include:

1. ***CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE**: refines mesh along a curve. This feature tends to generate too many elements along the curve and therefore negatively affect the computational speed.
2. ***DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM**: when used together with ***CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE**, pre-refines mesh in the area within a specific distance (TCTOL) from both sides of a curve. This feature allows user more control on how many elements to be generated along the curve.
3. ***DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE**: uses one box for fission and another box for fusion, useful for roller hemming simulation. Note if all attached to one tool (such as in a incremental forming), the leading fission box and the trailing fusion box will not stay ahead and behind the tool, respectively, if the tool reverses the direction along a tool path.
4. ***DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY**: defines a polygon adaptive box, so within the box, mesh refinement level can be controlled. This is useful when deformation is concentrated in a localized region (such as in a line die simulation) where mesh refinement is desired; while outside of the polygon, no mesh refinement is needed.
5. ***DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE**: defines a moving tube along a tool path for mesh fission in front of the tool and fusion behind the tool, useful for both incremental and roller hemming simulation.

Remeshing hyperelastic materials or material models based on a total Lagrangian formulation may lead to numerical instabilities or inaccurate results.

The numbers given in square brackets in each variable description indicate the ADPOPT options for which that variable applies. In the cases where no square brackets are given, the variable applies to all ADPOPT options.

CONTROL**CONTROL_ADAPTIVE**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|-------|--------|
| Variable | ADPFREQ | ADPTOL | ADPOPT | MAXLVL | TBIRTH | TDEATH | LCADP | IOFLAG |
| Type | F | F | I | I | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 10 ²⁰ | 1 | 3 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0 | 0 |

Remaining cards are optional.†

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|--------|----------|
| Variable | ADPSIZE | ADPASS | IREFLG | ADPENE | ADPTH | MEMORY | ORIENT | MAXEL |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | inactive | inactive | 0 | inactive |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|-------|
| Variable | IADPN90 | IADPGH | NCFREQ | IADPCL | ADPCTL | CBIRTH | CDEATH | LCLVL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | none | 1 | none | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|-------|--------|---------|---|--------|
| Variable | CNLA | | | MMM2D | ADPERR | D3TRACE | | IFSAND |
| Type | F | | | I | I | I | | I |
| Default | 110.0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ADPFREQ | Time interval between adaptive refinements, see Figures 12-1 and 12-2 . |
| ADPTOL | Adaptive error tolerance in degrees for ADPOPT set to 1 or 2 below [1,2,4,8]. If ADPOPT is set to 8, ADPTOL is the characteristic element size. |
| ADPOPT | <p>Adaptive options:</p> <p>EQ.1: angle change in degrees per adaptive refinement relative to the surrounding shells for each shell to be refined.</p> <p>EQ.2: total angle change in degrees relative to the surrounding shells for each shell to be refined. For example, if the $adptol = 5$ degrees, the shell will be refined to the second level when the total angle change reaches 5 degrees. When the angle change is 10 degrees the shell will be refined to the third level.</p> <p>EQ.4: adapts when the shell error in the energy norm, Δe, exceeds $ADPTOL/100$ times the mean energy norm within the part, which is estimated as:</p> $\Delta e = \left(\int_{\Omega_e} \frac{\ \Delta\sigma\ ^2}{E} d\Omega \right)^{1/2}$ <p>where E is Young's modulus. The error of the stresses $\Delta\sigma$ is defined as the difference between the the recovered solution σ^* and the numerical solution, σ^h i.e. $\Delta\sigma \equiv \sigma^* - \sigma^h$. Various recovery techniques for σ^* and error estimators for Δe are defined by ADPERR. This options works for shell types 2, 4, 16, 18, 20.</p> <p>EQ.7: 3D r-adaptive remeshing for solid elements. Solid element type 13, a tetrahedron, and 3-D EFG type 41 and 42, are used in the adaptive remeshing process. A completely new mesh is generated which is initialized from the old mesh using a least squares approximation. The mesh size is currently based on the minimum and maximum edge lengths defined on the *CONTROL_REMESHING keyword input. This option remains under development, and, we are not sure of its reliability on complex geometries.</p> <p>EQ.8: 2D r-adaptive remeshing for plane stress, plane strain, and axisymmetric continuum elements, i.e., shell formulations 12 through 15. A completely new mesh is gener-</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p>ated which is initialized from the old mesh using a least squares approximation. The mesh size is currently based on the value, ADPTOL, which gives the characteristic element size. This option is based on earlier work by Dick and Harris [1992]. If ADPTOL is negative, then self-contacting material will not be merged together. The self-merging is often preferred since it eliminates sharp folds in the boundary; however, if the sharp fold is being simulated unexpected results are generated.</p> |
| MAXLVL | <p>Maximum number of refinement levels [1,2,4,8]. Values of 1, 2, 3, 4, ... allow a maximum of 1, 4, 16, 64, ... shells, respectively, to be created for each original shell. The refinement level can be overridden by *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE, or *DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE.</p> |
| TBIRTH | <p>Birth time at which the adaptive remeshing begins, see Figures 12-1 and 12-2.</p> |
| TDEATH | <p>Death time at which the adaptive remeshing ends, see Figures 12-1 and 12-2.</p> |
| LCADP | <p>Adaptive interval is changed as a function of time given by load curve ID, LCADP. If this option is nonzero, the ADPFREQ will be replaced by LCADP. The x-axis is time and the y-axis is the varied adaptive time interval.</p> |
| IOFLAG | <p>Flag to generate adaptive mesh at exit including *NODE, *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS, *BOUNDARY_option, and *CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY, to be saved in the file, adapt.msh [1,2,4]:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">EQ.1: generate h-adapted mesh.</p> |
| ADPSIZE | <p>Minimum shell size to be adapted based on element edge length [1,2,4,8]. If undefined the edge length limit is ignored.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LT.0: absolute value defines the minimum characteristic element length to be adapted based on square root of the element area, i.e., instead of comparing the shortest element edge with ADPSIZE, it compares the square root of the element area with ADPSIZE whenever ADPSIZE is defined by a negative value.</p> |
| ADPASS | <p>One or two pass flag for h-adaptivity [1,2,4,8]:</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IREFLG | <p>EQ.0: two pass adaptivity as shown in Figure 12-1.</p> <p>EQ.1: one pass adaptivity as shown in Figure 12-2.</p> <p>Uniform refinement level [1,2,4]. A value of 1, 2, 3 ... allow 4, 16, 64 ... shells, respectively, to be created uniformly for each original shell. If negative, IREFLG is taken as a load curve ID. With the curve option, the abscissa values define the refinement time, and the ordinate values define the minimum element size. Only one refinement level is performed per time step. An advantage of the load curve option is that the mesh is adapted to honor the minimum element size, but with the uniform option, IREFLG > 0, this is not possible.</p> <p>NOTE:If the element size defined with *DEFINE_CURVE is positive, the element size will override the element size defined with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE and *DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE. Also, if the element size defined with *DEFINE_CURVE is negative the element size is used for refinement only.</p> |
| ADPENE | <p>For shell, <i>h</i>-adapt the mesh when the FORMING contact surfaces approach or penetrate the tooling surface depending on whether the value of ADPENE is positive (<i>approach</i>) or negative (<i>penetrates</i>), respectively [1,2,4,7]. The tooling adaptive refinement is based on the curvature of the tooling. If ADPENE is positive the refinement generally occurs before contact takes place; consequently, it is possible that the parameter ADPASS can be set to 1 in invoke the one pass adaptivity.</p> <p>For three dimensions <i>r</i>-adaptive solid remeshing (ADPOPT = 2 in *PART), the mesh refinement is based on the curvature of the tooling when ADPENE is positive. See Remark 11.</p> |
| ADPTH | <p>EQ.0.0: This parameter is ignored</p> <p>GT.0.0: Absolute shell thickness level below which adaptive remeshing should began.</p> <p>LT.0.0: Element thickness reduction ratio. If the ratio of the element thickness to the original element thickness is less than 1.0+ADPTHK, the element will be refined.</p> <p>This option works only if ADPTOL is nonzero. If thickness based adaptive remeshing is desired without angle changes, then, set ADPTOL to a large angle [1,2,4].</p> |
| MEMORY | <p>This flag can have two meanings depending on whether the memory environmental variable is or is not set. The command</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>"setenv LSTC_MEMORY auto" (or for bourne shell "export LSTC_MEMORY=auto") sets the memory environmental variable which causes LS-DYNA to expand memory automatically. Note that automatic memory expansion is not always 100% reliable depending on the machine and operating system level; consequently, it is not yet the default. To see if this is set on a particular machine type the command "env". If the environmental variable <u>is not set</u> then when memory usage reaches this percentage, MEMORY, further adaptivity is prevented to avoid exceeding the memory specified at execution time. Caution is necessary since memory usage is checked after each adaptive step, and, if the memory usage increases by more than the residual percentage, 100-PERCENT, the calculation will terminate.</p> <p>If the memory environmental variable <u>is set</u> then when the number of words of memory allocated reaches or exceeds this value, MEMORY, further adaptivity is stopped.</p> |
| ORIENT | <p>This option applies to the FORMING contact option only [1,2,4]. If this flag is set to one (1), the user orientation for the contact interface is used. If this flag is set to zero (0), LS-DYNA sets the global orientation of the contact surface the first time a potential contact is observed after the birth time. If slave nodes are found on both sides of the contact surface, the orientation is set based on the principle of "majority rules". Experience has shown that this principle is not always reliable.</p> |
| MAXEL | <p>Adaptivity is stopped if this number of shells is exceeded [1,2,4,8].</p> |
| IADPN90 | <p>Maximum number of shells covering 90 degree of radii [1,2,4]. See Remark 10.</p> |
| IADPGH | <p>Fission flag for neighbor splitting [1,2,4]:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">EQ.0: split all neighbor shellsEQ.1: do not split neighbor shells |
| NCFREQ | <p>Frequency of fission to fusion steps [1,2,4]. For example, if NCFREQ = 4, then fusion will occur on the fourth, eighth, twelfth, etc., fission steps, respectively. If this option is used NCFREQ > 1 is recommended.</p> |
| IADPCL | <p>Fusion will not occur until the fission level reaches IADPCL [1,2,4]. Therefore, if IADPCL = 2, MAXLVL = 5, any shell can be</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | split into 256 shells. If the surface flattens out, the number of elements will be reduced if the fusion option is active, i.e., the 256 elements can be fused and reduced to 16. |
| ADPCTL | Adaptivity error tolerance in degrees for activating fusion [1,2,4]. It follows the same rules as ADPOPT above. |
| CBIRTH | Birth time for adaptive fusion [1,2,4]. If ADPENE > 0, look-ahead adaptivity is active. In this case, fission, based on local tool curvature, will occur while the blank is still relatively flat. The time value given for CBIRTH should be set to a time later in the simulation after the forming process is well underway. |
| CDEATH | Death time for adaptive fusion [1,2,4]. |
| LCLVL | Load curve ID of a curve that defines the maximum refinement level as a function of time [1,2,4]. |
| CNLA | <p>Limit angle for corner nodes [8]. See Remark 12.</p> <p>GT.0.0: Limit angle is CNLA and simplified boundary lines for straight sections are used as remeshing basis.</p> <p>LT.0.0: Limit angle is CNLA and accurate boundary lines are used as remeshing basis (recommended).</p> |
| MMM2D | If non-zero, common boundaries of all adapted parts will be merged. This is true even if the parts did not share a boundary at the beginning of the calculation, but come into contact at a later time.[8]. Only for 2D r-adaptivity. |
| ADPERR | <p>3-digit number, as "XY\bar{Y}", where "X" and "Y\bar{Y}" define the options for the recovery techniques and the error estimators, respectively [4]:</p> <p><u>For X:</u></p> <p>EQ.0: superconvergent patch recovery (SPR) (default);</p> <p>EQ.1: the least square fit of the stress to the nodes (Global L2);</p> <p>EQ.2: error density SPR, as $\Delta\tilde{e} = \Delta e / \text{Area}_{\text{element}}$;</p> <p>EQ.3: self-weighted SPR, as $\Delta\hat{e} = \sqrt{\Delta e \times e}$</p> <p><u>For Y$\bar{Y}$:</u></p> <p>EQ.00: energy norm (default)</p> <p>EQ.01: Cauchy σ_x</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.02: σ_y |
| | EQ.03: σ_z |
| | EQ.04: τ_{xy} |
| | EQ.05: τ_{yz} |
| | EQ.06: τ_{zx} |
| | EQ.07: effective plastic strain, ϵ_{ep} |
| | EQ.08: pressure |
| | EQ.09: von Mises |
| | EQ.10: principal deviator stress s11 |
| | EQ.11: S_{22} |
| | EQ.12: S_{33} |
| | EQ.13: Tresca |
| | EQ.14: principal stress σ_{11} |
| | EQ.15: σ_{22} |
| | EQ.16: σ_{33} |
| | EQ.20: user subroutine "uadpval" to extract the numerical solutions for recovery, and "uadpnorm" to provide an error estimator. |
| D3TRACE | Flag that is either 0 or 1. If set to 1 then a d3plot state will be output just before and after an adaptive step even though it may not be requested. The reason for wanting to do this is to allow the LS-PrePost particle trace algorithm to work in the case of adaptivity. |
| IFSAND | Set this flag to "1" for forming of sandwiched parts with adaptive blank mesh, see IFSAND [1,2]. Currently the adaptivity is limited to only one layer of solid element, and applies to ADPOPT = 1 and 2 only. |

Remarks about 3D adaptivity:

- Restarting.** The d3dump and runrsf files contain all information necessary to restart an adaptive run. This did not work in version 936 of LS-DYNA.

7. **Related Field in *PART.** In order for this control card to work, the flag ADPOPT=1 must be set in the *PART definition. Otherwise, adaptivity will not function.
8. **Contact Types and Options.** In order for adaptivity to work optimally, the parameter SNLOG=1, must be set on Optional Control Card B in the *CONTACT Section. On disjoint tooling meshes the contact option *CONTACT_FORMING_... is recommended.
9. **Root ID (RID) File.** A file named "adapt.rid" is left on disk after the adaptive run is completed. This file contains the root ID of all elements that are created during the calculation, and it does not need to be kept if it is not used in post-processing.
10. **Note About IADPN90 Field.** For all metal forming simulation, IADPN90 should be set to -1.
11. **Contact and ADPENE.** In three dimensions when ADPENE>0 it is presumed that the solid part to be adapted is on the slave side of a contact, and the "tooling", consisting of a shell surface, is on the master side of that same contact. ADPENE>0 represents a distance from the tooling surface within which the adapted mesh refinement of the slave part is influenced by the radius of curvature of the tooling surface. This feature is currently *unavailable* in SMP and SOFT=2 in *CONTACT.

Remarks about 2D *r*-adaptivity:

12. **CNLA Field.** In two dimensions *r*-adaptive remeshing, the generated new mesh should have a node at each corner so that corners are not smoothed. By default, the mesher will assume a corner wherever the interior angle between adjacent edges is less than 110 degrees. Setting CNLA larger than 110 enables angles larger than 110 to be corners. Care should be taken to avoid an unnecessarily large value of CNLA as this may prevent the mesher from generating smooth meshes.

Mesh adaptivity for sandwiched parts (IFSAND):

13. Sandwiched parts (also called laminates) consist layers of solid elements (core) sandwiched by one layer of shell elements each on top and bottom surface of the core. Common nodes are used for solid and shell interface. Prior to Revision 116282 mesh adaptivity is limited to only one layer of solid element with in-plane mesh refinements for both solids and shells; post Revision 116282 [\[Reference\]](#) it applies to multiple layers of solid elements, [Figure 12-3](#).

Mesh refinement is carried through in the part's thickness direction. Shells are discretized into quadrilateral elements and solids into hexahedral ones. The solids are adaptively refined by sweeping the corresponding top and bottom adaptive shells through the thickness (Figure 12-4). If the shells are discretized into triangular elements and the solids are discretized into wedge elements, then the shells are adaptively refined as more triangular elements and solids refined as more wedge elements. The number of layers of the solids always remains the same. This improvement not only provides more detailed information through more layers of solids in the thickness direction, but also provides more freedom to the material within the solids, i.e., nodes of the solids are no longer solely attached to the shells. Furthermore, the adaptive mesh refinement feature serves to provide better resolution of the simulation results in local areas of interest while keeping the computational cost to an acceptable level.

Note sandwiched parts can be trimmed by setting ITYP = 1 in keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING and with keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM. Trimming of sandwiched parts allows for multiple layers of solids.

In a typical forming set up, the following cards need to be changed to activate the sandwiched part mesh adaptivity:

```
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
$# adpfreq      adptol      adpopt      maxlvl      tbirth      tdeath      lcadp      ioflag
   0.00223      4.0          2           4           0.0001.0000E+20      0          0
$# adpsize      adpass      ireflg      adpene      adpth      memory      orient      maxel
   0.90000      1           10.00000    0.000      0          0          0          0
$# ladpn90      ladpgh      ncfred      ladpcl      adpctl      cbirth      cdeath      lclvl
   -1           0           0           1           0.000      0.0001.0000E+20      0
$
                                           IFSAND
                                           1

*PART
Mid-core layer of solid elements
$   PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
   1          1          1
Top layer of shell elements
   100        100          1          1
Bottom layer of shell elements
   101        100          1          1
```

Note IFSAND in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE is set to "1" to activate the sandwich part adaptivity; ADPOPT under *PART are all set to "1" to activate the adaptivity.

Mesh fusion in MPP:

- Starting in Revision 113867, mesh fusion in MPP is available. A mesh fusion example is shown in Figure 12-5, and a partial keyword example is provided below:

```
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
$ ADPFREQ      ADPTOL      ADPOPT      MAXLVL      TBIRTH      TDEATH      LCADP      IOFLAG
```

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| | 0.0024 | 4.0 | 2 | 3 | 0.0 | 70.0 | 0 | 1 |
| \$ | ADPSIZE | ADPASS | IREFLG | ADPENE | ADPTH | MEMORY | ORIENT | MAXEL |
| | 0.9 | 1 | 0 | 5.0 | 0.0 | | | |
| \$ | IADPN90 | IADPGH | NCFREQ | IADPCL | ADPCTL | CBIRTH | CDEATH | LCLVL |
| | -1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 8.0 | 0.00 | 70.0 | |

In the keyword, NCFREQ defines the fusion frequency, ADPCTL defines the fusion criterion, CBIRTH and CDEATH defines when the fusion starts and ends.

Based on an extensive study [[Reference](#)], the fusion feature reduces the computation time notably (average around 25%) and has little effects on formability analysis, such as thinning and effective strain predictions. The mesh fusion effect on springback prediction is found to be smaller than 10%. Therefore, one should feel comfortable to apply the fusion extensively in all formability related simulation since the leading formability indicators are little affected but one can achieve a speed-up factor of 25%. In springback simulation, however, one should approach it with caution. One can apply the feature if the springback results are to be used for a quick and rough estimation; if the results are to be used for compensating dies and in re-machining, then use of fusion may not be appropriate. The factor that high expectation for springback simulation accuracy, now in the sub-millimeter range when compared with physical scanned panel, should be taken into consideration when applying the feature in different product development scenarios.

Reference:

1. Fan, H.F, Zhu, X.H., Zhang, L., and Xiao, Y.Z., *Improvement of Mesh Fusion in LS-DYNA*, *FEA Information Engineering Journal*, Volume 6, Issue Q2, June 2017, ISSN 2167-1273.
2. Zhu, X.H., Fan, H.F., Zhang, L., and Xiao Y.Z., *Improvement of Sandwich Structure Part Adaptivity in LS-DYNA*, 2017 3rd China LS-DYNA Users' Conference, Shanghai, China.

Revision Information:

3. IFSAND is available starting in Revision 104365 in both SMP and MPP versions. Later revisions may include improvements.
4. Revision 113867: mesh fusion is available in MPP. The feature was jointly developed with BMW.
5. Revision 116282: adaptive meshing is available for multiple layers of solid elements in sandwiched part.

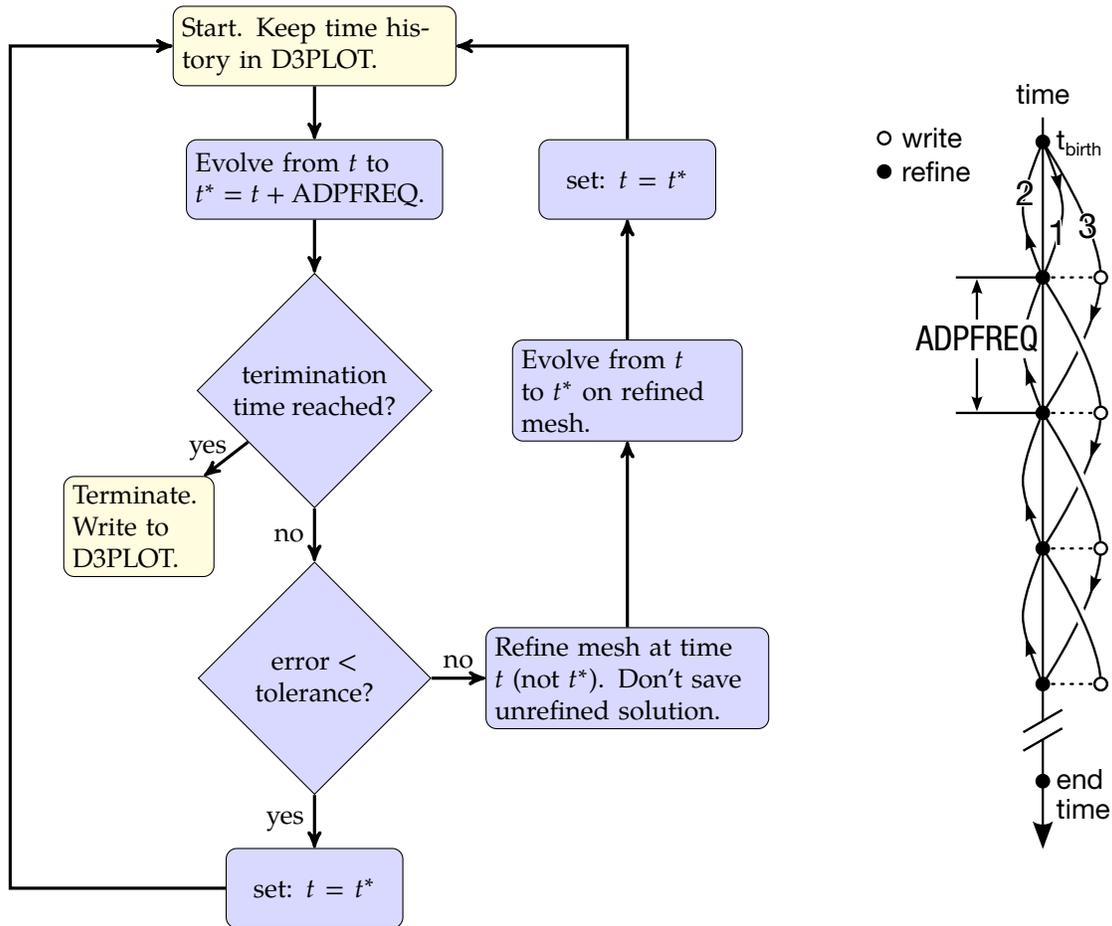


Figure 12-1. Flowchart for ADPASS = 0. While this option is *sometimes* more accurate, ADPASS = 1 is *much* less expensive and recommended when used *with* ADPENE.

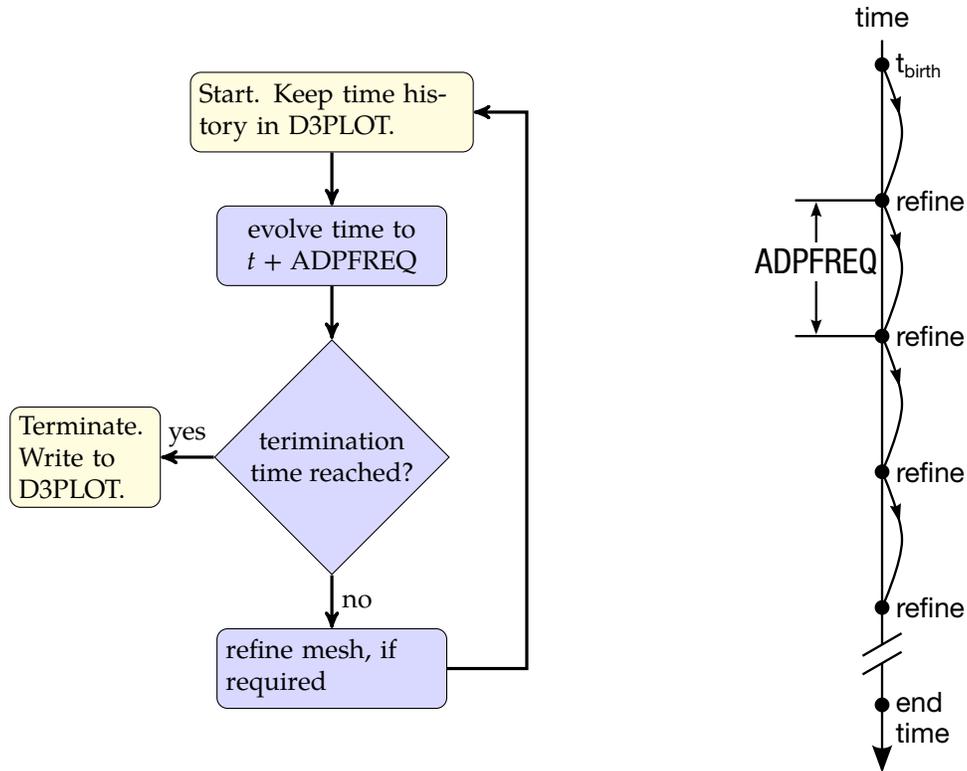


Figure 12-2. Flow chart for ADPASS = 1. This algorithm may be summarized as, “periodically refine” This method is recommended over ADPASS = 0 when used *with* ADPENE, which implements look ahead.

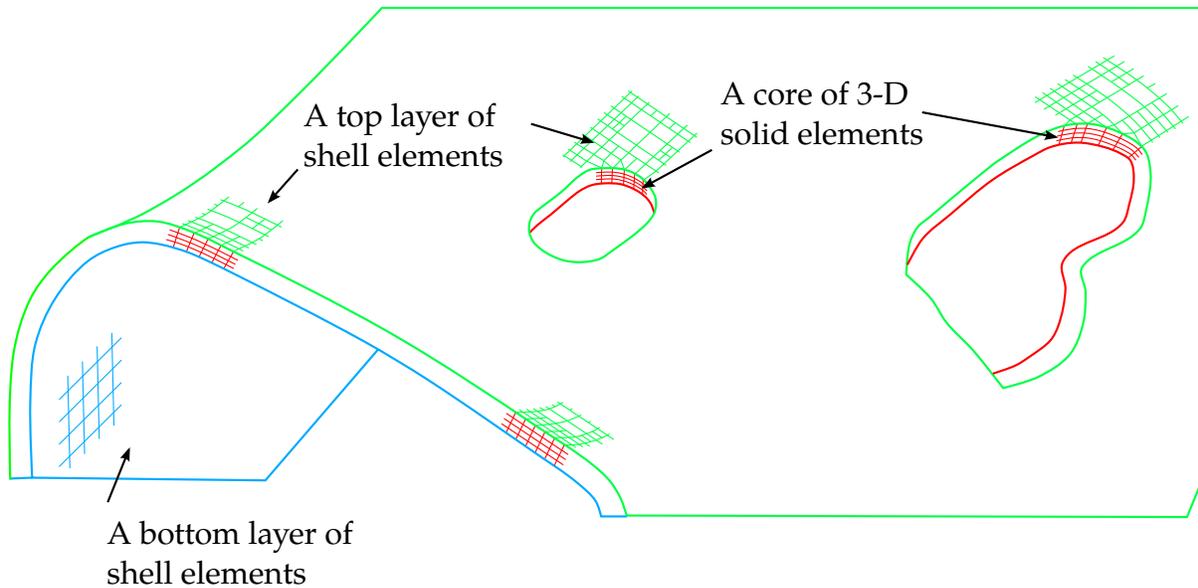


Figure 12-3. Activate sandwich part mesh adaptivity by setting IFSAND = 1. Prior to Revision 116282 adaptivity is limited to only one layer of solid elements; post Revision 116282 adaptive meshing applies to multiple layers of solid elements.

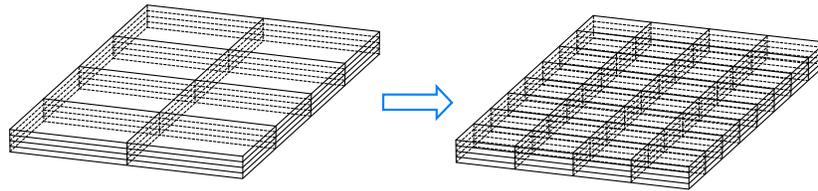
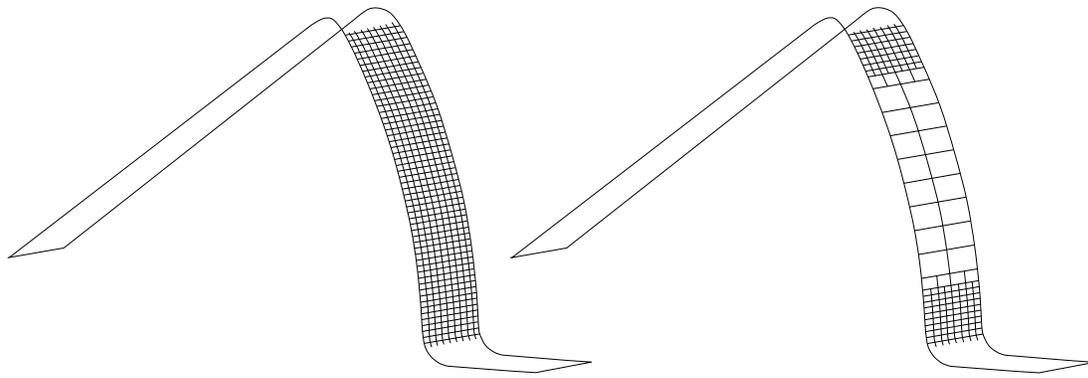


Figure 12-4. Mesh fission for sandwich part. Sweeping the top and bottom adaptive shell elements through the thickness, a total of 32 hexahedral elements are refined into 128 of the same type. The number of layers of the solids always remains the same.



No fusion

With fusion

Figure 12-5. Comparison of final mesh pattern between adaptive mesh without fusion and with fusion, on a hat-section draw-bending (half-symmetric model shown).

***CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE**

Purpose: To refine the element mesh along a curve during or prior to a sheet metal forming simulation. All curves defined by the keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM are used in the refinement. This option provides additional refinement to that generated by *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. Additionally, pre-mesh refinement along a curve with specific distance/range on both sides of the curve can be modeled when this keyword is used together with *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D (by activating the field TCTOL). Lastly, this keyword can be used to refine the mesh along a curve during trimming when used together with the keyword *ELEMENT_TRIM. This feature only applies to shell elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDSET | ITYPE | N | SMIN | ITRIOPT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IDSET | Set ID |
| ITYPE | Set type: EQ.1: IDSET is shell set ID. EQ.2: IDSET is part set ID. |
| N | Refinement option: EQ.1: Refine until there are no adaptive constraints remaining in the element mesh around the curve, subjected to the maximum refinement level of 5. GT.1: Refine no more than N levels. |
| SMIN | If the element dimension is smaller than this value, do not refine. |
| ITRIOPT | Option to refine an enclosed area of a trim curve. EQ.0: Refine the elements along the trim curve. EQ.1: Refine the elements along the trim curve and enclosed by the trim curve. Under the keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D, the variable TCTOL must be set to "2" and a seed node NSEED1 must be defined inside the curve loop. |

Adaptive mesh refinement along a curve during the beginning of a simulation:

The [Figure 12-6](#) top right mesh refinement illustrates mesh adaptivity along an enclosed curve as done by the partial input example below. Since the mesh refinement is controlled by either the refinement level N or smallest element size SMIN, care should be taken so not too many elements are generated in the model.

The partial keyword input example below refines the mesh by four levels along both sides of the curve defined by the IGES file adpcurves.iges. If an element edge length is shorter than 0.3 mm, then the element is not refined.

```

*INCLUDE
drawn.dynain
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL
    1       2
adpcurves.iges
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$   IDSET   ITYPE     N       SMIN
    1       2         4       0.3

```

Adaptive mesh refinement inside a curve loop during the beginning of a simulation:

[Figure 12-6](#) bottom left mesh refinement illustrates refining the mesh inside the closed curve from the partial input below. The original mesh ([Figure 12-6](#) top left) is refined by either six levels or to no smaller than 3.2 mm element edge length inside the curve loop defined by the IGES file area.iges. TCTYPE may be set to either 1 or 2, but TCTOL must be set to 2, and NSEED1 (106877) must be defined inside the curve loop. Note this feature is available starting in Revision 115142.

```

*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
incoming.dynain
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.0
*parameter
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$ enter refinement level:
I reflvl      6
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$ enter smallest element length:
R minsize     3.2
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL   TRDIS   NSEED1
    1       2         2         2         2         106877
$$$$$ enter IGES curve file name (make sure it's very close to the blank):
area.iges
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$ PartSET     ITYPE     N       SMIN   ITRIOPT
    1         2   &reflvl &minsize 1

```

Adaptive mesh along a curve with refinement controlled by a distance during the beginning of a simulation:

This feature was added to limit the number of elements created.

When `*CONTROL_CURVE_TRIM_3D` is used with `*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE`, `TCTOL` is interpreted as the total width the mesh will be refined centered on the defined curve during the beginning of a simulation; in other words, on each side of the curve the mesh will be refined to a distance of half `TCTOL`. [Figures 12-7](#) and [12-8](#) illustrate this. This feature *only* works with the 3D option.

The curve needs to be sufficiently close to the part. Since the curve is often made from some feature lines of forming tools, the curve must be re-positioned closer to the blank, or better yet, projected onto the blank; otherwise the refinement will not take place. The curve can be moved closer to the part with LS-PrePost 4.0 using *GeoTol* → *Project* → *Closest Proj* → *Project to Element* → *By Part*.

The partial input example below refines the mesh 2.0 mm (`TCTOL = 4.0`) on each side of the curve defined by the file `adpcurves.iges`. The maximum refinement level is 4, and the minimum element size allowed is 0.3 mm.

```
*INCLUDE
drawn.dynain
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$      TCID      TCTYPE      TFLG      TDIR      TCTOL
          1          2          0          0      4.000
adpcurves.iges
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$      IDSET      ITYPE      N      SMIN
          1          2          4          0.3
```

Mesh refinement along a curve is very useful during line die simulations. For example, in a flanging simulation, a trimmed blank, that is mostly flat in the flanging break line in draw die, can be refined using a curve generated from the trim post radius. In LS-PrePost 4.0, the curve can be generated using *Curve* → *Spline* → *From Mesh* → *By Edge*, check *Prop*, and defining a large *Ang* to create a continuous curve along element edge. This curve can then be projected onto the blank mesh using *GeoTol* → *Project* feature which will then be used as the curve file `adpcurves.iges` here. The mesh pre-refinement along curves are implemented in the flanging process starting with LS-PrePost4.0 *eZSetup* for metal forming applications. In LS-PrePost4.3 *eZSetup*, improvements are made so adaptive mesh refinement along a curve can be made without the need to define any tools.

In [Figures 12-9](#), [12-10](#), [12-11](#), [12-12](#) and [12-13](#), mesh pre-refinement along a curve is demonstrated on a fender outer case in which the effect of different `TCTOL` values can be seen.

The keyword `*INCLUDE_TRIM` is recommended to be used at all times to include the `dynain` file from a previous simulation, except when the to-be-adapted sheet blank has

no stress and strain information; that is, no *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL, and *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL cards present in the sheet blank keyword or dynain file. For this case, the keyword *INCLUDE must be used instead.

Adaptive mesh refinement along a curve during trimming:

When the keyword *ELEMENT_TRIM is present, this keyword is used to refine meshes during a trimming simulation. Coarse meshes along the trim curve can be refined prior to trimming, causing a more detailed and distinctive trim edge. A partial example input deck is shown below:

```
*INCLUDE_TRIM
drawn.dynain
*ELEMENT_TRIM
  1
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL   TOLN   NSEED1   NSEED2
      1       2           0     0.250     1
doubletrim.iges
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$   NSEED   X1       Y1       Z1       X2       Y2       Z2
      1 -184.565   84.755
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$#   IDSET   ITYPE     N       SMIN   ITRIOPT
      1       2         3     3.0     0
*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL
$#   PSID   IFAUTO   CONVEX   ADPT   ARATIO   ANGLE   SMIN
      1     1         1       1     0.25   150.0   0.18
```

The keyword *ELEMENT_TRIM defines a deformable part set to be trimmed. The keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D defines the trim curve and type, along with trim tolerance, etc. The keyword *DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES indicates which side of the part will remain after trimming by specifying a seed node. The keyword *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE specifies the adaptive mesh refinement level and minimum element size along the trim curve. Finally, the keyword *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL repairs and fixes trimmed elements, so they are suitable for next simulation. More details can be found in each of the corresponding keyword manual sections.

Revision Information:

1. Revision 65630: use of TCTOL as a distance for mesh refinement (when used together with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE). TCTOL is the distance from the curve to the edge of the refinement.
2. Revision 113756: some improvements to TCTOL. TCTOL becomes the distance of the entire width of the refinement.

3. Revision 115142: ITRIOPT = 1 and TCTOL = 2 are available for mesh refinement along and inside a curve loop.

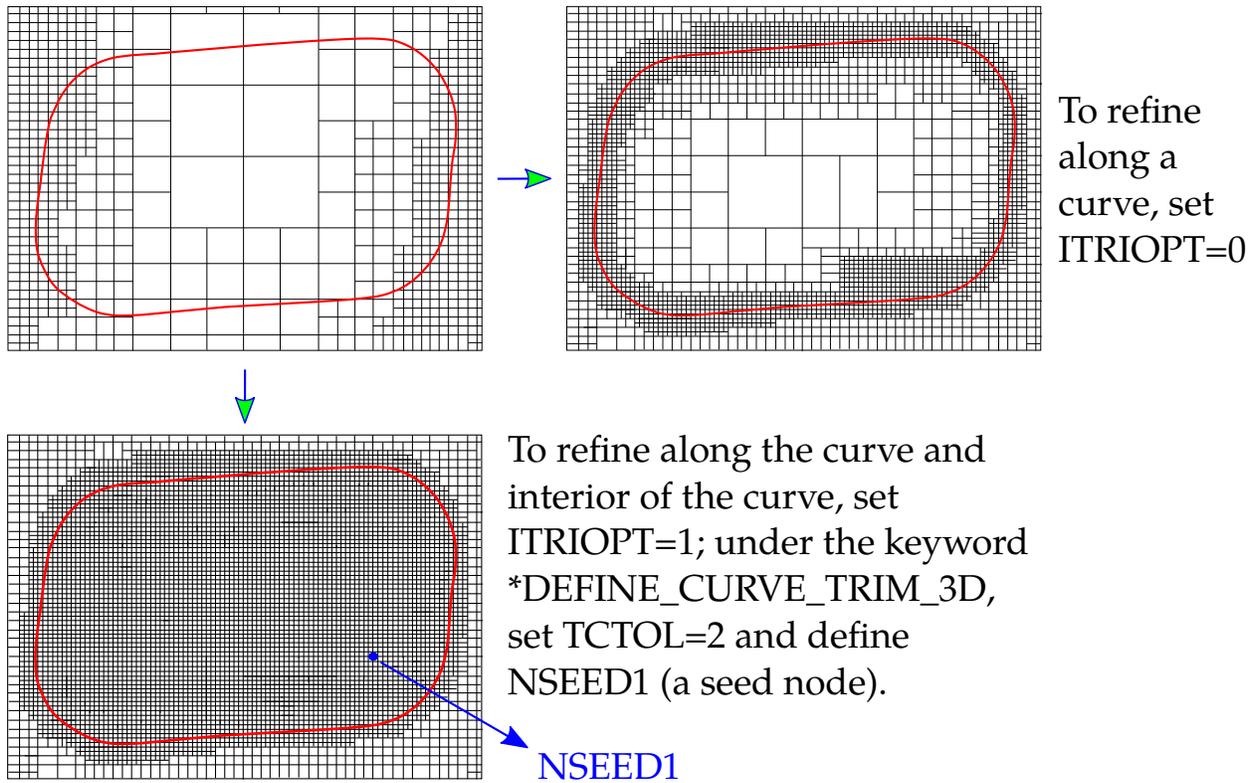


Figure 12-6. Mesh refinement along a curve (top right); along a curve and interior of the curve (bottom left).

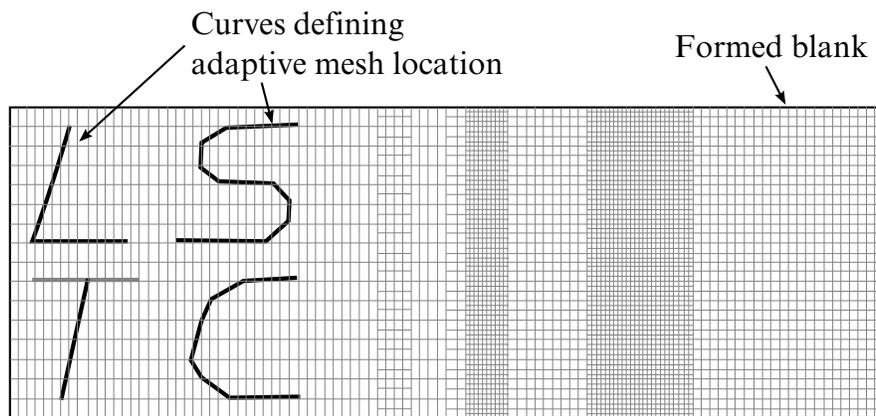


Figure 12-7. Curves can be discontinuous and in one IGES file.

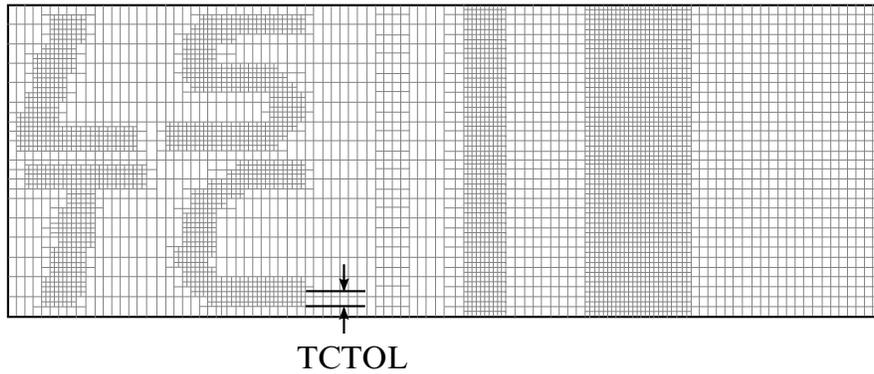


Figure 12-8. Define variable TCTOL to limit the mesh adaptivity area.

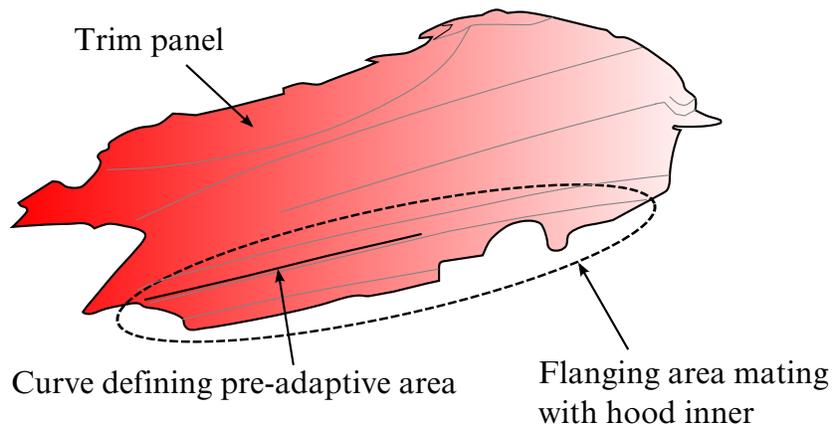


Figure 12-9. A complex mesh refinement example (NUMISHEET2002 Fender).

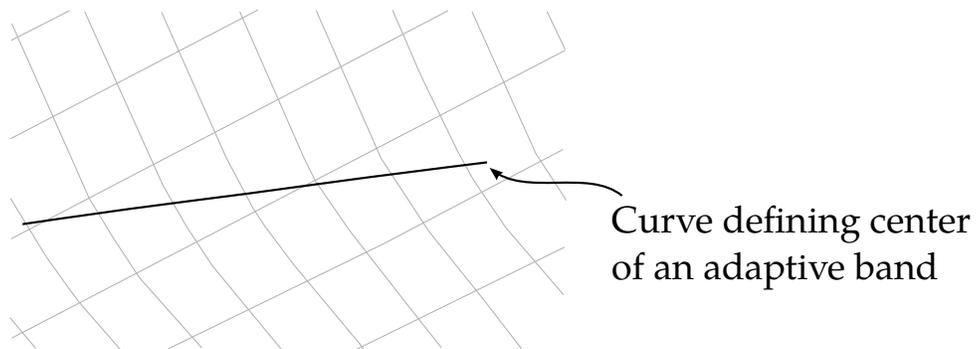


Figure 12-10. Original mesh with target curve defined.

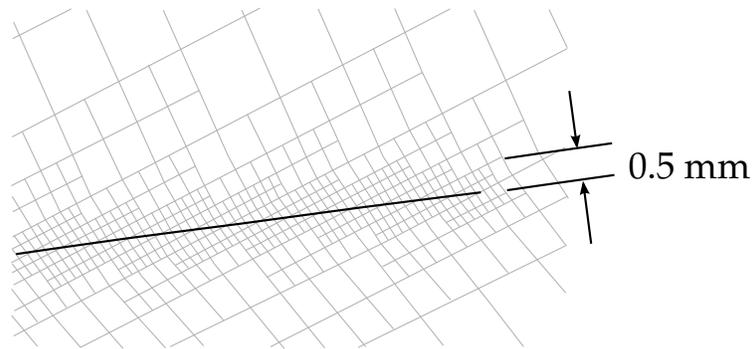


Figure 12-11. Mesh refinement along the target curve with TCTOL = 1.0.

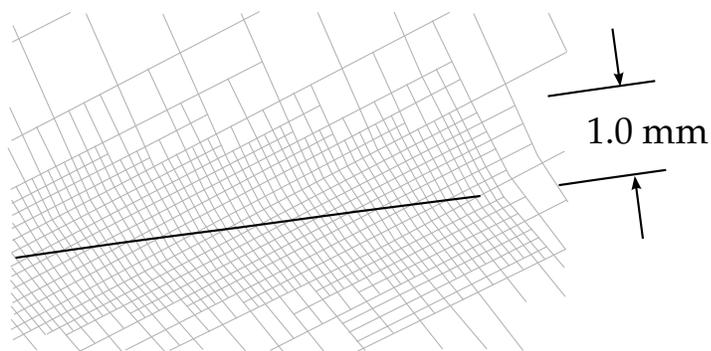


Figure 12-12. Mesh refinement along the target curve with TCTOL = 2.0.

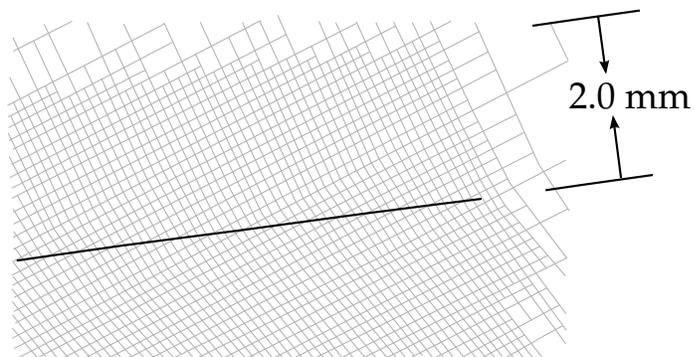


Figure 12-13. Mesh refinement along the target curve with TCTOL = 4.0.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_ALE

*CONTROL_ALE

Purpose: Set global control parameters for the Arbitrary Lagrangian-Eulerian (ALE) and Eulerian calculations. This command is required when solid element formulation 5, 6, 7, 11, or 12 is used. Parallel processing using SMP is not recommended when using these element formulations, rather it is better to use MPP for good parallel processing performance. See *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | DCT | NADV | METH | AFAC | BFAC | CFAC | DFAC | EFAC |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|------|-----|------|---------|
| Variable | START | END | AAFAC | VFACT | PRIT | EBC | PREF | NSIDEBC |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | F | I |
| Default | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | 1.0 | 10 ⁻⁶ | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | none |

This card is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| Variable | NCPL | NBKT | IMASCL | CHECKR | BEAMIN | MMGPREF | PDIFMX | DTMUFAC |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | F | F |
| Default | 1 | 50 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

This card is optional.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | OPTIMPP | IALEDR | BNDFLX | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| DCT | Flag to invoke alternate advection logic. Formerly flag to control default continuum treatment: NE.-1: Use default advection logic. EQ.-1: Use alternate advection logic; generally recommended, especially for simulation of explosives (see Remark 9). |
| NADV | Number of cycles between advectons (almost always set to 1). |
| METH | Advection method: EQ.1: Donor cell with Half Index Shift (HIS), first order accurate. EQ.2: Van Leer with HIS, second order accurate (default). EQ.-2: Van Leer with HIS. Additionally, the monotonicity condition is relaxed during advection process to better preserve *MAT_HIGH_EXPLOSIVE_BURN material interfaces. (See Remark 10) EQ.3: Donor cell with HIS modified to conserve total energy over each advection step, in contrast to METH = 1 which conserving internal energy (See Remark 5). |
| AFAC | ALE smoothing weight factor - Simple average: EQ.-1.0: turn smoothing off. See Remark 6 . |
| BFAC | ALE smoothing weight factor: Volume weighting |
| CFAC | ALE smoothing weight factor: Isoparametric |
| DFAC | ALE smoothing weight factor: Equipotential |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| EFAC | ALE smoothing weight factor: Equilibrium |
| START | Start time for ALE smoothing or start time for ALE advection if smoothing is not used. |
| END | End time for ALE smoothing or end time for ALE advection if smoothing is not used. LT.0.0: The ALE mesh is removed after END |
| AAFAC | ALE advection factor (donor cell options, default = 1.0) |
| VFACT | Volume fraction limit for stresses in single material and void formulation. All stresses are set to zero for elements with lower volume fraction than VFACT. EQ.0.0: set to default 10^{-6} |
| PRIT | A flag to turn on or off the pressure equilibrium iteration option for multi-material elements (See Remark 1). EQ.0: Off (default) EQ.1: On |
| EBC | Automatic Eulerian boundary condition (See Remark 2). EQ.0: Off EQ.1: On with stick condition EQ.2: On with slip condition |
| PREF | Reference pressure to compute the internal forces. (See Remark 3). |
| NSIDEBC | A node set ID (NSID) which is to be excluded from the EBC constraint. |
| NCPL | Number of Lagrangian cycles between coupling calculations. This is typically done every cycle; therefore, its default is 1. This is on optional card 3. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NBKT | <p>Number of Lagrangian cycles between global bucket-sort searches to locate the position of the Lagrangian structure (mesh) relative to the ALE fluid (mesh). Default is 50. This is on optional card 3.</p> <p>LT.0: NBKT is a *DEFINE_CURVE ID defining a table: time vs NBKT as defined above</p> <p>EQ.0: (Default) NBKT = 50. If the mesh is moving, NBKT is adapted for the buckets to follow the mesh more closely</p> <p>GT.0: NBKT remains constant.</p> |
| IMASCL | <p>A flag for turning ON/OFF mass scaling for ALE parts. The global mass scaling control parameter DT2MS for the *CONTROL_TIMESTEP keyword must be nonzero. If the ALE time step becomes smaller than the mass scaling time step (DT2MS), then IMASCL has the following effects:</p> <p>EQ.0: (Default) No mass scaling for ALE parts. The DTMS time step will be used for the calculation. Note that because the DTMS time step is larger than the ALE time step, the CFL condition will not be satisfied the ALE domain potentially causing instability. Print out maximum 20 warnings.</p> <p>EQ.1: No mass scaling for ALE parts. Stop the run.</p> <p>EQ.2: Do mass scaling for ALE parts (the result may not be correct due to this scaling).</p> <p>EQ.3: No mass scaling for ALE parts. Use the ALE time step. This time step may be small enough to substantially increase calculation run time.</p> |
| CHECKR | <p>A parameter for reducing or eliminating an ALE pressure locking pattern. It may range from 0.01 to 0.1 (See Remark 4).</p> |
| BEAMIN | <p>Flag to align the dynamics of plain strain and axisymmetric beams in 2D FSI ALE models to their shell counterparts in 3D FSI ALE models:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Off (default)</p> <p>EQ.1.0: On</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| MMGPREF | <p>MMGPREF selects the method that is used to include a reference pressure in a calculation involving ALE multi-material groups (See Remark 3).</p> <p>LT.0: MMGPREF is the id of a table defined by *DEFINE_CURVE where the abscissas are the multi-material group ids and the ordinates are the reference pressures.</p> <p>If a multi-material group is not in the table, its reference pressure is default to PREF.</p> <p>For situations in which the reference pressures are time dependent *DEFINE_TABLE should be used instead of *DEFINE_CURVE. The table should consist of a set of curves indexed by group ID that encode reference pressure as a function of time. If n groups need reference pressure histories, *DEFINE_TABLE will have n lines followed by n corresponding *DEFINE_CURVE.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Obsolete. Use MMGPREF < 0 instead.</p> <p>EQ.2: Obsolete. Use MMGPREF < 0 instead.</p> |
| PDIFMX | <p>Maximum of pressure difference between neighboring ALE elements under which the stresses are zeroed out:</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>GT.0: On</p> |
| DTMUFAC | <p>Scale a time step called DTMU that depends on the dynamic viscosity μ, the initial density ρ, and an element characteristic length ℓ:</p> $DTMU = \frac{\rho \ell^2}{2\mu}$ <p>DTMU is emitted by the element to the solver as an element time step, thereby making DTMU an upper bound on the global time step.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>GT.0: On</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| OPTIMPP | <p>Optimize the MPP communications in the penalty coupling (*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, CTYPE = 4) and group ALE parts together for the element processing.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |
| IALEDR | <p>Include ALE computations in the dynamic relaxation analysis (*CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION).</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |
| BNDFLX | <p>Multi-Material ALE group set id selecting only the materials in elements at mesh boundaries with influxes that can flow in. By default, when the flow is inwards at boundary faces of ALE elements, every materials in these elements flow in. This option can select only a few of these ALE groups.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off (default)</p> <p>GT.0: *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST id</p> |

Remarks:

1. **The PRIT Field.** Most of the fast transient applications do not need this feature. It could be used in specific slow dynamic problems for which material constitutive laws with very different compressibility are linear and the stresses in multi-material elements require to be balanced.
2. **The EBC Field.** This option, used for EULER formulations. It automatically defines velocity boundary condition constraints for the user. The constraints, once defined, are applied to all nodes on free surfaces of an Eulerian domain. For problems where the normal velocity of the material at the boundary is zero such as injection molding problems, the automatic boundary condition parameter is set to 2. This will play the same role as the nodal single point constraint. For EBC = 1, the material velocity of all free surface nodes of an Eulerian domain is set to zero.
3. **The PREF Field.** The reference pressure PREF is subtracted from the stresses before computing the internal forces. Thus PREF is equivalent to applying a *LOAD_SEGMENT card to balance the internal pressure along the ALE mesh boundaries. PREF is applied to all the materials in the ALE mesh. So, before

the subtraction for $MMGPREF > 0$, PREF is added to the stresses of some materials.

When $MMGPREF < 0$ the subtracted reference pressure depends on ALE MMG ID. The shift of the stresses by PREF is not necessary (and so it can not be seen in the LS-PrePost fringe of the pressures). For example, if a model has 3 ALE groups: air with an initial pressure of 1.0 bar, an explosive material, and water, the reference pressure of the first group would be 1.0 bar whereas the other groups would have none. In that case, $PREF = 0.0$ bar and $MMGPREF = -LCID$ where LCID is the id of the following table:

```
*DEFINE_CURVE
lcid
1, 1.0
2, 0.0
3, 0.0
```

4. **CHECKR Field for One Point Integration.** Due to one point integration, ALE elements may experience a spatial instability in the pressure field referred to as checker boarding. CHECKR is a scale for diffusive flux calculation to alleviate this problem.
5. **METH = 3 for Conserving Total Energy.** Generally, it is not possible to conserve both momentum and kinetic energy (KE) at the same time. Typically, internal energy (IE) is conserved and KE may not be. This may result in some KE loss (hence, total energy loss). For many analyses this is tolerable, but for airbag application, this may lead to the reduction of the inflating potential of the inflator gas. METH = 3 tries to eliminate this loss in KE over the advection step by storing any loss KE under IE, thus conserving total energy of the system.
6. **Smoothing Factors.** All the smoothing factors (AFAC, BFAC, CFAC, DFAC, EFAC) are generally most applicable to ELFORM = 5 (single material ALE formulation). The ALE smoothing feature is *not* supported by MPP versions.
7. **First Pass Recommendations.** Although this card has many parameters, only a few are required definitions. Typically, one can try setting NADV = 1, METH = 1, AFAC = -1 and the rest as "0" as a starting point. Sometimes when needed, PREF should be defined. This is adequate for most cases. Sometimes it may be appropriate to fine-tune the model by changing METH to 2 or 3 depending on the physics.
8. **Pressure Checker Boarding.** Because the internal forces are located at the nodes, while the pressure is stored at the element center, sometimes a "checker-board pattern" arises in the pressure distribution. It is a kind of locking effect that normally occurs only in problems having very small volumetric strains, i.e., at small pressures. "CHECKR" is designed for alleviating this problem.

-
9. **The DCT Field.** Starting with the R5 the DCT field can be used to invoke an alternate advection scheme. $DCT = -1$ is recommended over the default scheme, especially for simulating explosives and includes the following major changes:
- a) Relaxes an artificial limit on the expansion ratio limit. The default limit improves stability in some situations but can overestimate the explosive impulse.
 - b) Corrects redundant out-flux of material at corner elements. The redundancy can lead to negative volume.
 - c) Removes several artificial constraints in the advection which were originally implemented to assist in stability but are no longer needed.
10. **METH = -2.** The $METH = -2$ advection type is the same as $METH = 2$ with only one exception. It employs a looser constraint on monotonicity requirement during ALE advection. When $METH = 2$, for each advection process along three directions (front/back, top/bottom, left/right), the maximum/minimum values for advected history variables in the three elements along that direction are capped. $METH = -2$ relaxed the monotonicity condition so that the advected value is capped at the maximum/minimum value in the element itself and its neighboring 26 elements. This option, in certain conditions, can better preserve the material interface for materials defined with `*MAT_HIGH_EXPLOSIVE_BURN`.

***CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY**

Purpose: Reset the default values of the bulk viscosity coefficients globally. This may be advisable for shock wave propagation and some materials. Bulk viscosity is used to treat shock waves. A viscous term q is added to the pressure to smear the shock discontinuities into rapidly varying but continuous transition regions. With this method the solution is unperturbed away from a shock, the Hugoniot jump conditions remain valid across the shock transition, and shocks are treated automatically.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | Q1 | Q2 | TYPE | BTYPE | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1.5 | .06 | 1 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| Q1 | Default quadratic viscosity coefficient. |
| Q2 | Default linear viscosity coefficient. |
| TYPE | <p>Default bulk viscosity type, IBQ (Default = 1)</p> <p>EQ.-2: Same as -1 but the internal energy dissipated by the viscosity in the shell elements is computed and included in the overall energy balance.</p> <p>EQ.-1: Same as 1 but also includes viscosity in shell formulations 2, 4, 10, 16, and 17. The internal energy is not computed in the shell elements.</p> <p>EQ.+1: standard: Solid elements only and internal energy is always computed and included in the overall energy balance.</p> <p>EQ.+2: Richards-Wilkins: Two-dimensional plane strain and axisymmetric solid elements only. Internal energy is always computed and included in the overall energy balance.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| BTYPE | <p>Beam bulk viscosity type (Default = 0)</p> <p>EQ.0: The bulk viscosity is turned off for beams.</p> <p>EQ.1: The bulk viscosity is turned on for beam types 1 and 11. The energy contribution is not included in the overall energy balance.</p> <p>EQ.2: The bulk viscosity is turned on for beam type 1 and 11. The energy contribution is included in the overall energy balance.</p> |

Remarks:

The bulk viscosity creates an additional additive pressure term given by:

$$q = \begin{cases} \rho l (Q_1 l \dot{\epsilon}_{kk}^2 - Q_2 a \dot{\epsilon}_{kk}) & \dot{\epsilon}_{kk} < 0 \\ 0 & \dot{\epsilon}_{kk} \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

where Q_1 and Q_2 are dimensionless input constants which default to 1.5 and .06, respectively, and l is a characteristic length given as the square root of the area in two dimensions and as the cube root of the volume in three, a is the local sound speed, Q_1 defaults to 1.5 and Q_2 defaults to .06. See Chapter 21 in the LS-DYNA Theory Manual for more details.

The Richards-Wilkins, see [Richards 1965, Wilkins 1976], bulk viscosity considers the directional properties of the shock wave. This has the effect of turning off the bulk viscosity in converging geometries minimizing the effects of “q-heating”. The standard option is active whenever the volumetric strain rate is undergoing compression even though no shock waves are present.

***CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL**

Purpose: Check for various problems in the mesh.

Part cards. Include one card for each part or part set to be checked. The next keyword ("**") card terminates this input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|------|--------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | PSID | IFAUTO | CONVEX | ADPT | ARATIO | ANGLE | SMIN | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0.25 | 150.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| PSID | Part or part set ID to be checked: EQ.0: do not check GT.0: part ID LT.0: part set ID |
| IFAUTO | Flag to automatically correct bad elements: EQ.0: write warning message only EQ.1: fix bad element, write message |
| CONVEX | Check element convexity (internal angles less than 180 degrees). See Remark 2 . EQ.0: do not check EQ.1: check |
| ADPT | Check adaptive constraints EQ.0: do not check EQ.1: check |
| ARATIO | Minimum allowable aspect ratio. Elements which do not meet minimum aspect ratio test will be treated according to IFAUTO above. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ANGLE | Maximum allowable internal angle. Elements which fail this test will be treated according to IFAUTO above. |
| SMIN | Minimum element size. Elements which fail this test will be treated according to IFAUTO above. See Remark 4 . |

Remarks:

1. **Metal Forming Applications.** Shell element integrity checks which have been identified as important in metal forming applications are performed. These checks can improve springback convergence and accuracy. This keyword will repair bad elements created, for example, during trimming operations.
2. **Convexity.** If the convexity test is activated, all failed elements will be fixed regardless of IFAUTO.
3. **Mesh Connectivities.** In addition to illegal constraint definitions (slave which is also a master), checks are performed for mesh connectivities which have been found to cause convergence trouble in implicit springback applications.
4. **SMIN.** Variable SMIN should be set between 1/4 and 1/3 of the smallest pre-trim element length.
5. **Input Deck.** Shell checking is done during the input phase (in springback input deck) in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 63063 and prior releases. After that revision, it is done after trimming is completed. Therefore the keyword should be included in a trimming input deck.

***CONTROL_COARSEN**

Purpose: Adaptively de-refine (coarsen) a shell mesh by selectively merging four adjacent elements into one. Adaptive constraints are added and removed as necessary.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ICOARSE | ANGLE | NSEED | PSID | SMAX | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ICOARSE

Coarsening flag:

EQ.0: do not coarsen (default)

EQ.1: coarsen mesh at beginning of simulation for forming model

EQ.2: coarsen mesh at beginning of simulation for crash model

ANGLE

Allowable angle change between neighboring elements. Adjacent elements which are flat to within ANGLE degrees are merged. Suggested starting value is 8.0 degrees.

NSEED

Number of seed nodes (optional).

EQ.0: use only automatic searching.

GT.0: the number of seed nodes with which to supplement the search algorithm. See [Remark 2](#). NSEED must be an integer less than or equal to 8.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PSID | Part set ID. All the parts defined in this set will be prevented from been coarsened. |
| SMAX | Maximum element size. For ICOARSE = 2, no elements larger than this size will be created. |
| N1, ..., N8 | Optional list of seed node IDs for extra searching. If no seed nodes are specified, leave Card 2 blank. |

Remarks:

1. **Coarsened Mesh Input Deck.** Coarsening is performed at the start of a simulation. The first plot state represents the coarsened mesh. By setting the termination time to zero and including the keyword *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA, a keyword input deck can be generated containing the coarsened mesh.
2. **Seed Nodes.** By default, an automatic search is performed to identify elements for coarsening. In some meshes, isolated regions of refinement may be overlooked. Seed nodes can be identified in these regions to assist the automatic search. Seed nodes identify the central node of a four-element group which is coarsened into a single element if the angle criterion is satisfied.
3. **Non-Coarsened Regions.** The keyword *DEFINE_BOX_COARSEN can be used to indicate regions of the mesh which are protected from coarsening.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_CONTACT

*CONTROL_CONTACT

Purpose: Change defaults for computation with contact surfaces.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | SLSFAC | RWPNAL | ISLCHK | SHLTHK | PENOPT | THKCHG | ORIEN | ENMASS |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | .1 | none | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Remarks | | | 3 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|---------|
| Variable | USRSTR | USRFRC | NSBCS | INTERM | XPENE | SSTHK | ECDT | TIEDPRJ |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 10-100 | 0 | 4.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remaining cards are optional.[†]

The optional cards apply only to the following contact types:

- *SINGLE_SURFACE
- *AUTOMATIC_GENERAL
- *AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
- *AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_...
- *AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_...
- *AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_...
- *ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE

CONTROL_CONTACT**CONTROL**

The friction coefficients SFRIC, DFRIC, EDC, and VFC are active only when *PART_CONTACT is invoked with FS = -1 in *CONTACT, and the corresponding frictional coefficients in *PART_CONTACT are set to zero. This keyword's TH, TH_SF, and PEN_SF override the corresponding parameters in *CONTACT, but will not override corresponding nonzero parameters in *PART_CONTACT.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|------|
| Variable | SFRIC | DFRIC | EDC | VFC | TH | TH_SF | PEN_SF | PTSC |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|----------|---|
| Variable | IGNORE | FRCENG | SKIPRWG | OUTSEG | SPOTSTP | SPOTDEL | SPOTHIN | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | inactive | |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|--------|--------|
| Variable | ISYM | NSEROD | RWGAPS | RWGDTH | RWKSF | ICOV | SWRADF | ITHOFF |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 1.0 | 0 | 0. | 0 |

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---|--------|--------|
| Variable | SHLEDG | PSTIFF | ITHCNT | TDCNOF | FTALL | | SHLTRW | IGACTC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0. | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SLSFAC

Scale factor for sliding interface penalties, SLSFAC:

EQ.0.0: default = 0.1.

RWPNAL

Scale factor for rigid wall penalties, which treat nodal points interacting with rigid walls, RWPNAL. The penalties are set so that an absolute value of unity should be optimal; however, this penalty value may be very problem dependent. If rigid/deformable materials switching is used, this option should be used if the switched materials are interacting with rigid walls.

LT.0.0: all nodes are treated by the penalty method. This is required for implicit calculations. Since seven (7) variables are stored for each slave node, only the nodes that may interact with the wall should be included in the node list.

EQ.0.0: the constraint method is used and nodal points which belong to rigid bodies are not considered.

GT.0.0: rigid bodies nodes are treated by the penalty method and all other nodes are treated by the constraint method.

ISLCHK

Initial penetration check in contact surfaces with indication of initial penetration in output files (see [Remark 3](#)):

EQ.0: the default is set to 1,

EQ.1: no checking,

EQ.2: full check of initial penetration is performed.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SHLTHK | <p>Flag for consideration of shell thickness offsets in non-automatic surface-to-surface and non-automatic nodes-to-surface type contacts. Shell thickness offsets are always included in single surface, constraint-based, automatic surface-to-surface, and automatic nodes-to-surface contact types (See Remarks 1 and 2):</p> <p>EQ.0: thickness is not considered, EQ.1: thickness is considered but rigid bodies are excluded, EQ.2: thickness is considered including rigid bodies.</p> |
| PENOPT | <p>Penalty stiffness value option. For default calculation of the penalty value please refer to the LS-DYNA Theory Manual.</p> <p>EQ.0: the default is set to 1, EQ.1: minimum of master segment and slave node (default for most contact types), EQ.2: use master segment stiffness (old way), EQ.3: use slave node value, EQ.4: use slave node value, area or mass weighted, EQ.5: same as 4 but inversely proportional to the shell thickness. This may require special scaling and is not generally recommended.</p> <p>Options 4 and 5 can be used for metal forming calculations.</p> |
| THKCHG | <p>Shell thickness changes considered in single surface contact:</p> <p>EQ.0: no consideration (default), EQ.1: shell thickness changes are included.</p> |
| ORIEN | <p>Optional automatic reorientation of contact interface segments during initialization. See Remark 4.</p> <p>EQ.0: default is set to 1. EQ.1: active for automated (part) input only. Contact surfaces are given by *PART definitions. EQ.2: active for manual (segment) and automated (part) input. EQ.3: inactive for non-forming contact. EQ.4: inactive for *CONTACT_FORMING types and *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ENMASS | <p>Flag for treatment of eroded nodes in contact. An eroded node is defined as a node that is no longer attached to any element owing to element deletion. ENMASS is not supported by all contact types; it is suggested that the user toggle on "Show Deleted Nodes" in LS-PrePost when postprocessing to display eroded nodes as particles, and in so doing, determine if ENMASS affects the contact behavior. ENMASS is not supported when SOFT = 2 on Optional Card A of *CONTACT.</p> <p>EQ.0: Eroded nodes are not considered in the contact algorithm.</p> <p>EQ.1: Eroded nodes of solid elements remain active in the contact algorithm.</p> <p>EQ.2: Eroded nodes of solid and shell elements remain active in the contact algorithm.</p> |
| USRSTR | <p>Storage per contact interface for user supplied interface control subroutine, see Appendix F. If zero, no input data is read and no interface storage is permitted in the user subroutine. This storage should be large enough to accommodate input parameters and any history data. This input data is available in the user supplied subroutine.</p> |
| USRFRC | <p>Storage per contact interface for user supplied interface friction subroutine, see Appendix G. If zero, no input data is read and no interface storage is permitted in the user subroutine. This storage should be large enough to accommodate input parameters and any history data. This input data is available in the user supplied subroutine.</p> |
| NSBCS | <p>Number of cycles between contact searching using three dimensional bucket searches. Using the default value for this field is strongly recommended. For mortar contact (option MORTAR on the CONTACT card) the default is 100.</p> |
| INTERM | <p>Flag for intermittent searching in old surface-to-surface contact using the interval specified as NSBCS above:</p> <p>EQ.0: off,</p> <p>EQ.1: on.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| XPENE | Contact surface maximum penetration check multiplier. If the small penetration checking option, PENCHK, on the contact surface control card is active, then nodes whose penetration then exceeds the product of XPENE and the element thickness are set free, see *CONTACT_OPTION_... EQ.0.0: default is set to 4.0. |
| SSTHK | Flag for using actual shell thickness in single surface contact logic-types 4, 13, 15 and 26. See Remarks 1 and 2 . EQ.0: Actual shell thickness is not used in the contacts. (default), EQ.1: Actual shell thickness is used in the contacts. (sometimes recommended for metal forming calculations). |
| ECDT | Time step size override for eroding contact: EQ.0: contact time size may control Dt. EQ.1: contact is not considered in Dt determination. |
| TIEDPRJ | Bypass projection of slave nodes to master surface in types: *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE Tied interface options: EQ.0: eliminate gaps by projection nodes, EQ.1: bypass projection: Gaps create rotational constraints which can substantially affect results. |
| SFRIC | Default static coefficient of friction (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| DFRIC | Default dynamic coefficient of friction (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| EDC | Default exponential decay coefficient (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| VFC | Default viscous friction coefficient (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| TH | Default contact thickness (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| TH_SF | Default thickness scale factor (see *PART_CONTACT) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PEN_SF | Default local penalty scale factor (see *PART_CONTACT) |
| PTSCAL | Scale factor on the contact stress exerted onto shells formulations 25, 26, and 27. When DOF = 3 the scale factor also applies to shell formulations 2, and 16. |
| IGNORE | <p>Ignore initial penetrations in the *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC options. In the SMP contact this flag is not implemented for the AUTOMATIC_GENERAL option. "Initial" in this context refers to the first time step that a penetration is encountered. This option can also be specified for each interface on the third optional card under the keyword, *CONTACT. The value defined here will be the default.</p> <p>EQ.0: move nodes to eliminate initial penetrations in the model definition.</p> <p>EQ.1: allow initial penetrations to exist by tracking the initial penetrations.</p> <p>EQ.2: allow initial penetrations to exist by tracking the initial penetrations. However, penetration warning messages are printed with the original coordinates and the recommended coordinates of each slave node given.</p> |
| FRCENG | <p>Flag to activate the calculation of frictional sliding energy:</p> <p>EQ.0: do not calculate,</p> <p>EQ.1: calculate frictional energy in contact and store as "Surface Energy Density" in the binary INTFOR file. Convert mechanical frictional energy to heat when doing a coupled thermal-mechanical problem. When PKP_SEN = 1 on the keyword card *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY, it is possible to identify the energies generated on the upper and lower shell surfaces, which is important in metal forming applications. This data is mapped after each H-adaptive remeshing.</p> <p>EQ.2: Same as behavior as above (set to 1) except that frictional energy is <i>not</i> converted to heat.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SKIPRWG | <p>Flag not to display stationary rigid wall by default.</p> <p>EQ.0: generate 4 extra nodes and 1 shell element to visualize stationary planar rigid wall.</p> <p>EQ.1: do not generate stationary rigid wall.</p> |
| OUTSEG | <p>Flag to output each beam spot weld slave node and its master segment for contact type: *CONTACT_SPOTWELD into the d3hsp file.</p> <p>EQ.0: no, do not write out this information.</p> <p>EQ.1: yes, write out this information.</p> |
| SPOTSTP | <p>If a spot weld node or face, which is related to a *MAT_SPOTWELD beam or solid element, respectively, cannot be found on the master surface, should an error termination occur?</p> <p>EQ.0: no, silently delete the weld and continue,</p> <p>EQ.1: yes, print error message and terminate,</p> <p>EQ.2: no, delete the weld, print a message, and continue,</p> <p>EQ.3: no, keep the weld. This is not recommended as it can lead to instabilities.</p> |
| SPOTDEL | <p>This option controls the behavior of spot welds when the parent element erodes. When SPOTDEL is set to 1, the beam or solid spot weld is deleted and the tied constraint is removed when the parent element erodes. Parent element is the element to which the slave node is attached using the TIED interface. This option also works for SPRs, namely, they automatically fail if at least one of the parent elements fails. To avoid instabilities this option is recommended to be set to 1 for any situation in which the parent element is expected to erode.</p> <p>EQ.0: no, do not delete the spot weld beam or solid element or SPR,</p> <p>EQ.1: yes, delete the weld elements or SPRs when the attached shells on one side of the element fail.</p> <p>On vector processors this option can significantly slow down the calculation if many weld elements fail since the vector lengths are reduced. On non-vector processors the cost-penalty is minimal.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SPOTHIN | <p>Optional thickness scale factor. If active, define a factor greater than zero, but less than one. Premature failure of spot welds can occur due to contact of the spot welded parts in the vicinity of the spot weld. This contact creates tensile forces in the spot weld.</p> <p>Although this may seem physical, the compressive forces generated in the contact are large enough to fail the weld in tension before failure is observed in experimental test. With this option, the thickness of the parts in the vicinity of the weld are automatically scaled, the contact forces do not develop, and the problem is avoided. We recommend setting the IGNORE option to 1 or 2 if SPOTHIN is active. This option applies only to the AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE option. See Remark 5.</p> |
| ISYM | <p>Symmetry plane option default for automatic segment generation when contact is defined by part ID's:</p> <p>LT.0: ISYM is a node set on the symmetry boundary, supported and recommended for Mortar contact. This will allow for a correct treatment of segments close to the symmetry face/edge. See Remark 8.</p> <p>EQ.0: off,</p> <p>EQ.1: do not include faces with normal boundary constraints (e.g., segments of brick elements on a symmetry plane).</p> <p>This option is important to retain the correct boundary conditions in the model with symmetry.</p> |
| NSEROD | <p>Flag to use one-way node to surface erosion</p> <p>EQ.0: use two-way algorithm</p> <p>EQ.1: use one-way algorithm</p> |
| RWGAPS | <p>Flag to add rigid wall gap stiffness, see parameter RWGDTH below.</p> <p>EQ.1: add gap stiffness</p> <p>EQ.2: do not add gap stiffness</p> |
| RWGDTH | <p>Death time for gap stiffness. After this time the gap stiffness is no longer added.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| RWKSF | Rigid wall penalty scale factor for contact with deformable parts during implicit calculations. This value is independent of SLS-FAC and RWPNAL. If RWKSF is also specified in *RIGID-WALL_PLANAR, the stiffness is scaled by the product of the two values. |
| ICOV | Invokes the covariant formulation of Konyukhov and Schweizerhof in the FORMING contact option. This option is available in the third revision of version 971, but is not recommended since it is still being implemented. EQ.0: standard formulation (default) EQ.1: covariant contact formulation. |
| SWRADF | Spot weld radius scale factor for neighbor segment thinning EQ.0: neighbor segments not thinned (default) GT.0: The radius of beam spot welds are scaled by SWRADF when searching for close neighbor segments to thin. |
| ITHOFF | Flag for offsetting thermal contact surfaces for thick thermal shells EQ.0: No offset, if thickness is not included in the contact the heat will be transferred between the mid-surfaces of the corresponding contact segments (shells). EQ.1: Offsets are applied so that contact heat transfer is always between the outer surfaces of the contact segments (shells). |
| SHLEDG | Flag for assuming edge shape for shells when measuring penetration. This is available for segment based contact (see SOFT on *CONTACT) EQ.0: Shell edges are assumed round (default), EQ.1: Shell edges are assumed square and are flush with the nodes |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PSTIFF | <p>Flag to choose the method for calculating the penalty stiffness. This is available for segment based contact (see SOFT on *CONTACT). See Remark 6.</p> <p>EQ.0: Based on material density and segment dimensions (default),</p> <p>EQ.1: Based on nodal masses.</p> |
| ITHCNT | <p>Thermal contact heat transfer methodology</p> <p>LT.0: conduction evenly distributed (pre R4)</p> <p>EQ.0: default set to 1</p> <p>EQ.1: conduction weighted by shape functions, reduced integration</p> <p>EQ.2: conduction weighted by shape functions, full integration</p> |
| TDCNOF | <p>Tied constraint offset contact update option.</p> <p>EQ.0: Update velocities and displacements from accelerations</p> <p>EQ.1: Update velocities and accelerations from displacements. This option is recommended only when there are large angle changes where the default does not maintain a constant offset to a small tolerance. This latter option is not as stable as the default and may require additional damping for stability. See *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY and *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS.</p> |
| FTALL | <p>Option to output contact forces to RCFORC for all 2 surface force transducers when the force transducer surfaces overlap. See Remark 7.</p> <p>EQ.0: Output to the first force transducer that matches (default)</p> <p>EQ.1: Output to all force transducers that match.</p> |
| SHLTRW | <p>Optional shell thickness scale factor for contact with rigid walls. Shell thickness is not considered when SHLTRW = 0 (default). SHLTRW = 0.5 will result in an offset of half of shell thickness in contact with rigid walls.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IGACTC | Options to use isogeometric shells for contact detection when contact involves isogeometric shells: EQ.0: contact between interpolated nodes and interpolated shells EQ.1: contact between interpolated nodes and isogeometric shells |

Remarks:

- Shell Thickness.** The shell thickness change option (ISTUPD) must be activated in *CONTROL_SHELL and a nonzero flag specified for SHLTHK above before the shell thickness changes can be included in the surface-to-surface contact types. If thickness changes are to be included in the single surface contact algorithms, an additional flag must be set, see THKCHG above. Although the contact algorithms that include the shell thickness are relatively recent, they work in parallel (MPI) Dyna and are fully optimized. The searching in these algorithms is considerably more extensive and therefore slightly more expensive.
- Upper Limit on Thickness.** For the single surface contact types:
 - SINGLE_SURFACE
 - AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE
 - AUTOMATIC_GENERAL
 - AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_INTERIOR
 - ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE,

the default contact thickness is taken as the smaller of two values:

- the shell thickness
- or 40% of the minimum edge length

where the minimum edge length is calculated as the minimum of the distance from N4 to N1, N1 to N2, N2 to N3. N3 to N4 is neglected owing to the possibility of the shell being triangular. When the in-plane shell element dimensions are less than the thickness, this may lead to unexpected results for the thickness effects. The default is based on years of experience where it has been observed that sometimes rather large nonphysical thicknesses are specified to achieve high stiffness values. Since the global searching algorithm includes the effects of shell thicknesses, nonphysical thickness dimensions slow the search down considerably.

3. **Initial Penetration Check.** As of version 950 the initial penetration check option is always performed regardless of the value of ISLCHK. If you do not want to remove initial penetrations then set the contact birth time (see *CONTACT_...) so that the contact is not active at time 0.
4. **Automatic Reorientation.** Automatic reorientation requires offsets between the master and slave surface segments. The reorientation is based on segment connectivity and, once all segments are oriented consistently based on connectivity, a check is made to see if the master and slave surfaces face each other based on the right hand rule. If not, all segments in a given surface are reoriented. This procedure works well for non-disjoint surfaces. If the surfaces are disjoint, the AUTOMATIC contact options, which do not require orientation, are recommended. In the FORMING contact options automatic reorientation works for disjoint surfaces.
5. **Neighbor Segment Thinning Option.** If SPOTHIN is greater than zero and SWRADF is greater than zero, a neighbor segment thinning option is active. The radius of a beam spot weld is scaled by SWRADF, and then a search is made for shell segments that are neighbors of the tied shell segments that are touched by the weld but not tied by it.
6. **Segment Masses for Penalty Stiffness.** Segment based contact (see SOFT = 2 on *CONTACT) calculates a penalty stiffness based on the solution time step and the masses of the segments in contact. By default, segment masses are calculated using the material density of the element associated with the segment and the volume of the segment. This method does not take into account added mass introduced by lumped masses or mass scaling and can lead to stiffness that is too low. Therefore, a second method (PSTIFF = 1) was added which estimates the segment mass using the nodal masses. Setting a PSTIFF values here will set the default values for all interfaces. The PSTIFF option can also be specified for individual contact interfaces by defining PSTIFF on optional card F of *CONTACT.
7. **Force Transducer Search Option.** Two surface force transducers measure the contact force from any contact interfaces that generate force between the slave and master surfaces of the force transducer. When contact is detected, a search is made to see if the contact force should be added to any 2 surface force transducers. By default, when a force transducer match is found, the force is added and the search terminates. When FTALL = 1, the search continues to check for other two surface force transducer matches. This option is useful when the slave and master force transducer surfaces overlap. If there is no overlap, the default is recommended.
8. **Symmetry Option for Mortar Contact.** By specifying a node set through ISYM.LT.0, a segment will be ignored in the Mortar contact if *all* nodes in the

segment are contained in the specified node set. Edge treatment will also be avoided on the interface between the symmetry plane and the true contact surface. *Important note:* When using this option it is important that segments *close* to the symmetry plane but *not in it* have at least one node on the true contact surface. For instance, if a quarter symmetry model is used, avoid using a wedge element at the center as this is likely to render a triangular contact segment with all of its nodes in the symmetry node set.

***CONTROL_COUPLING**

Purpose: Change defaults for MADYMO3D/CAL3D coupling; see Appendix I.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Variable | UNLENG | UNTIME | UNFORC | TIMIDL | FLIPX | FLIPY | FLIPZ | SUBCYL |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 1. | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| UNLENG | Unit conversion factor for length. MADYMO3D/GM-CAL3D lengths are multiplied by UNLENG to obtain LS-DYNA lengths. |
| UNTIME | Unit conversion factor for time, UNTIME. MADYMO3D/GM-CAL3D time is multiplied by UTIME to obtain LS-DYNA time. |
| UNFORC | Unit conversion factor for force, UNFORC. MADYMO3D/GM-CAL3D force is multiplied by UNFORC to obtain LS-DYNA force. |
| TIMIDL | Idle time during which CAL3D or MADYMO is computing and LS-DYNA remains inactive. Important for saving computer time. |
| FLIPX | Flag for flipping X-coordinate of CAL3D/MADYMO3D relative to the LS-DYNA model: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. |
| FLIPY | Flag for flipping Y-coordinate of CAL3D/MADYMO3D relative to the LS-DYNA model: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. |
| FLIPZ | Flag for flipping Z-coordinate of CAL3D/MADYMO3D relative to the LS-DYNA model: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SUBCYL | <p>CAL3D/MADYMO3D subcycling interval (# of cycles):</p> <p>EQ.0: Set to 1,</p> <p>GT.0: SUBCYL must be an integer equal to the number of LS-DYNA time steps between each CAL3D/MADYMO3D step. Then the position of the contacting rigid bodies is assumed to be constant for n LS-DYNA time steps. This may result in some increase in the spikes in contact, thus this option should be used carefully. As the CAL3D/MADYMO3D programs usually work with a very small number of degrees of freedom, not much gain in efficiency can be achieved.</p> |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_CPU

*CONTROL_CPU

Purpose: Control CPU time.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CPUTIM | IGLST | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

CPUTIM

Seconds of CPU time:

EQ.0.0: no CPU time limit set

GT.0.0: time limit for cumulative CPU of the entire simulation, including all restarts.

LT.0.0: absolute value is the CPU time limit in seconds for the first run and for each subsequent restart.

IGLST

Flag for outputting CPU and elapsed times in the glstat file:

EQ.0: no

EQ.1: yes

Remarks:

The CPU limit is not checked until after the initialization stage of the calculation. Upon reaching the CPU limit, the code will output a restart dump file and terminate. The CPU limit can also be specified on the LS-DYNA execution line via "c=". If a value is specified on both the execution line and in the input deck, the minimum value will be used.

*CONTROL_CPM

Purpose: Global control parameters for CPM (Corpuscular Particle Method).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | CPMOUT | NP2P | NCPMTS | CPMERR | SFFDC | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | 11 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| CPMOUT | Control CPM output database to the d3plot files: (see Remark 1) EQ.11: full CPM database in version 3 format (default) EQ.21: full CPM database in version 4 format EQ.22: CPM coordinates only in version 4 format EQ.23: CPM summary only in version 4 format |
| NP2P | Number of cycles for repartition particle among processors. This option is only used in LS-DYNA/MPP. (Default = 5) |
| NCPMTS | Time step size estimation: EQ.0: not consider CPM (default) EQ.1: use 1 micro-second as CPM time step size. This provides a better time step size if the model is made by rigid body. |
| CPMERR | EQ.0: disable checking and only output warning messages (Default) EQ.1: enable error checking. If LS-DYNA detects any problem, it will either error terminate the job or try to fix the problem. Activated checks include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Airbag</i> integrity (see Remark 2) 2. <i>Chamber</i> integrity: this step applies the airbag integrity check to the chamber. 3. Inconsistent orientation between the shell refer- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SFFDC | ence geometry and FEM shell connectivity. Scale factor for the force decay constant. The default value is 1.0 and allowable arrange is [0.01,100.0]. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **D3PLOT Version.** “Version 3” is an older format than “Version 4”. Version 4 stores data more efficiently than version 3 and has options for what data is stored, but may not be readable by old LS-PrePost executables.
2. **Airbag Integrity Checking.** The bag’s volume is used to evaluate all bag state variables. If the volume is ill-defined or inaccurate, then the calculation will fail. Therefore, it is vital that that the volume be closed, and that all shell normal vectors point in the same direction.

When CPMERR = 1, the calculation will error terminate if either the bag’s volume is not closed or if one of its parts is not internally oriented (meaning that it contains elements that are not consistently oriented). Once it is verified that each part has a well-defined orientation, an additional check is performed to verify that all of bag’s constituent parts are consistently oriented with respect to each other. If they are not, then the part orientations are flipped until the bag is consistently oriented with an *inward* pointing normal vector.

3. **Force Decay Constant.** Particle impact force is gradually applied to airbag segment by a special smoothing function with the following form.

$$F_{\text{apply}} = \left[1 - \exp\left(\frac{-dt}{\text{SFFDC} \times \tau}\right) \right] (F_{\text{current}} + F_{\text{stored}}) ,$$

where τ is the force decay constant stored in LS-DYNA.

***CONTROL_DEBUG**

Purpose: Write supplemental information to the `messag` file(s). One effect of this command is that the sequence of subroutines called during initialization and memory allocation is printed. Aside from that, the extra information printed pertains only to a select few features, including:

1. Spot weld connections which use `*MAT_100_DA` and `*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES`.
2. The GISSMO damage model invoked using `*MAT_ADD_EROSION`. (Supplemental information about failed elements is written.)

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT

*CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT

Purpose: Define global control parameters for discrete element spheres.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|-----|
| Variable | NDAMP | TDAMP | FRICS | FRICR | NORMK | SHEARK | CAP | VTK |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0.01 | 2/7 | 0 | 0 |

Capillary Card. Additional card for CAP \neq 0.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|--------|------|----------|
| Variable | GAMMA | VOL | ANG | GAP | | IGNORE | NBUF | PARALLEL |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | 0 | 6 | 0 |

Card 3 is optional. If optional Card 3 is used, then Card 2 must be defined.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|-------|----|---|----|------------------|
| Variable | LNORM | LSHEAR | | FRICD | DC | | BT | DT |
| Type | I | I | | F | F | | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | FRICS | 0 | | 0. | 10 ²⁰ |

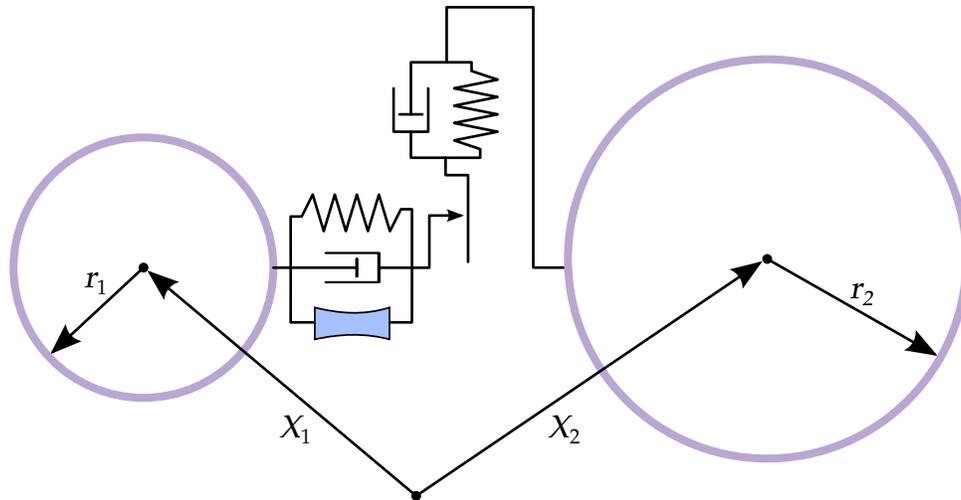


Figure 12-14. Schematic representation of sphere-sphere interaction

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NDAMP | Normal damping coefficient |
| TDAMP | Tangential damping coefficient |
| FRICS | Static coefficient of friction (see Remark 4): EQ.0: 3 DOF NE.0: 6 DOF (consider rotational DOF) |
| FRICR | Rolling friction coefficient |
| NORMK | Optional: scale factor of normal spring constant. Norm contact stiffness is calculated as $K_n = \begin{cases} \frac{k_1 r_1 k_2 r_2}{k_1 r_1 + k_2 r_2} \text{NORMK} & \text{if NORMK} > 0 \\ \text{NORMK} & \text{if NORMK} < 0 \end{cases}$ |
| SHEARK | Optional: ratio between SHEARK/NORMK. Tangential stiffness is calculated as $K_t = \text{SHEARK} \times K_n$. |
| CAP | EQ.0: dry particles NE.0: wet particles, consider capillary force and need additional input card. See Remark 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VTK | Output DES in VTK format for ParaView EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| GAMMA | Liquid surface tension, γ |
| VOL | Volume fraction |
| ANG | Contact angle, θ |
| GAP | Optional parameter affecting the spatial limit of the liquid bridge. CAP.EQ.0: GAP is ignored, if the CAP field is 0 and the simulation is modeling dry particles. CAP.NE.0: A liquid bridge exists when δ , as illustrated in Figure 12-15 , is less or equal to $\min(\text{GAP}, d_{\text{rup}})$ where d_{rup} is the rupture distance of the bridge automatically calculated by LS-DYNA (see CAP field). |
| IGNORE | Ignore initial penetration option EQ.0: Calculate the contact force for DES with initial penetration GT.0: Ignore the contact force calculation for DES with initial penetration |
| NBUF | GE.0: Factor of memory use for asynchronous message buffer (Default = 6) LT.0: Disable asynchronous scheme and use minimum memory for data transfer |
| PARALLEL | Flag for calculating contact force between bonded DES: EQ.0: skip contact force calculation for bonded DES (Default) EQ.1: consider contact force calculation for bonded DES |
| LNORM | Load curve ID of a curve that defines function for normal stiffness with respect to norm penetration ratio. See Remark 2 . |
| LSHEAR | Load curve ID of a curve that defines function for shear stiffness with respect to norm penetration ratio. See Remark 3 . |

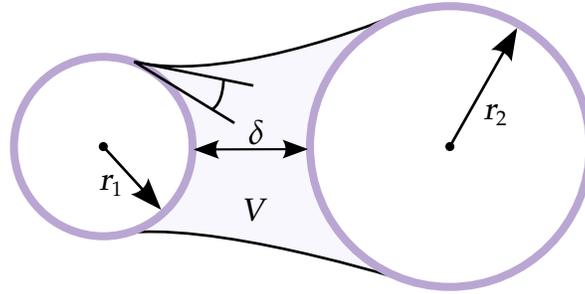


Figure 12-15. Schematic representation of capillary force model.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| FRICD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. By default, FRICD = FRICS. See Remark 4 . |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. See Remark 4 . |
| BT | Birth time. |
| DT | Death time. |

Background:

This method models all parts as being comprised of rigid spheres. These sphere interact with both conventional solids and other spheres. Sphere-sphere interactions are modeled in contact points using springs and dampers as illustrated in [Figure 12-14](#). [Cundall & Strack 1979]

Remarks:

1. **Capillary Forces to Model Cohesion.** This extension is enabled using the CAP field. Capillary force between wet particles is based on the following reference: "Capillary Forces between Two Spheres with a Fixed Volume Liquid Bridges: Theory and Experiment", Yakov I. Rabinovich et al. Langmuir 2005, 21, 10992-10997. See [Figure 12-15](#).

The capillary force is given by

$$F = -\frac{2\pi R\gamma \cos \theta}{1 + \frac{\delta}{2d}},$$

where

$$d = \frac{\delta}{2} \left(-1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{2V}{\pi R \delta^2}} \right),$$

and

$$R = \frac{2r_1r_2}{r_1 + r_2} .$$

2. **User Defined Norm Stiffness.** For two interacting DEMs with user defined curve for norm stiffness $y = f(x)$, where $x = \delta/\min(r_1, r_2)$ is relative penetration, and δ is penetration; the normal spring force is calculated as

$$F_n = k_{\text{eff}} \times y \times (\min(r_1, r_2))^2 ,$$

where k_{eff} is the effective bulk modulus of the two interacting DEM particles, that is $k_{\text{eff}} = k_1k_2/(k_1 + k_2)$. If the curve is defined as $y = cx$, the behavior is the same as NORMK = c .

3. **User Defined Shear Stiffness.** For two interacting DEMs with user defined curve for shear stiffness $y = f(x)$, where $x = \delta/\min(r_1, r_2)$ is relative penetration, and δ is penetration; the tangential stiffness is calculated as $K_s = y \times K_n$, where K_n is the norm stiffness defined by NORMK or a user defined curve. If a curve is defined as $y = c$, the behavior is the same as SHEARK = c .
4. **Coefficient of Friction.** The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the two DEM in contact, that is,

$$\mu_c = \text{FRICD} + (\text{FRICS} - \text{FRICD}) e^{-\text{DC} \times |v_{\text{rel}}|} .$$

***CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION**

Purpose: Initialize stresses and deformation in a model to simulate a preload. Examples of preload include load due to gravity, load due to a constant angular velocity, and load due to torquing of a bolt. After the preloaded state is achieved by one of the methods described below (see field IDRFLG), the time resets to zero and the normal phase of the solution automatically begins from the preloaded state.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| NRCYCK | DRTOL | DRFCTR | DRTERM | TSSFDR | IRELAL | EDTTL | IDRFLG |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if IDRFLG = 3 or 6.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DRPSET | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if IDRFLG = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NC | NP | | | | | | |
|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b.1. Include NP of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PSID | VECID | | | | | | |
|------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NRCYCK | DRTOL | DRFCTR | DRTERM | TSSFDR | IRELAL | EDTTL | IDRFLG |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | F | I |
| Default | 250 | 0.001 | 0.995 | infinity | TSSFAC | 0 | 0.04 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NRCYCK | Number of time steps between convergence checks for explicit dynamic relaxation. |
| DRTOL | Convergence tolerance for explicit dynamic relaxation (default = 0.001). See Remark 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DRFCTR | Dynamic relaxation factor for transient dynamic relaxation (default = .995). See Remark 1 . |
| DRTERM | Optional termination time for dynamic relaxation. Termination occurs at this time or when convergence is attained (default = infinity). See Remarks 1 and 6 . |
| TSSFDR | Scale factor for computed time step during explicit dynamic relaxation. If zero, the value is set to TSSFAC defined on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP. After converging, the scale factor is reset to TSSFAC. |
| IRELAL | Automatic control for dynamic relaxation option based on algorithm of Papadrakakis [1981]: EQ.0: not active, EQ.1: active. |
| EDTTL | Convergence tolerance on automatic control of dynamic relaxation. |
| IDRFLG | Dynamic relaxation flag which controls how the preloaded state is computed: EQ.-999: dynamic relaxation not activated even if specified on a load curve, see *DEFINE_CURVE. See Remark 3 . EQ.-1: dynamic relaxation is activated, and time history output is produced during dynamic relaxation; see Remarks 1 and 2 . EQ.0: not active. See Remark 3 . EQ.1: dynamic relaxation is activated. See Remark 1 . EQ.2: initialization to a prescribed geometry, see Remark 4 , EQ.3: dynamic relaxation is activated as with IDRFLG = 1, but only for the part set specified by DRPSET; see Remark 5 . EQ.5: initialize implicitly; see Remark 6 . EQ.6 initialize implicitly but only for the part set specified by DRPSET; see Remark 6 . |

Part Set Card. Additional card for IDRFLG = 3 or 6.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DRPSET | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

DRPSET Part set ID for IDRFLG = 3 or 6

Prescribed Geometry Card. Additional card for IDRFLG = 2.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NC | NP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 100 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NC Number of time steps for initializing geometry of IDRFLG = 2.

NP Number of part sets specified for IDRFLG = 2.

Prescribed Geometry Part Set Cards. NP Additional cards for IDRFLG = 2.

| Card 2b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | VECID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PSID | Part set ID for IDRFLG = 2. |
| VECID | Vector ID for defining origin and axis of rotation for IDRFLG = 2. See Remark 7 . |

Remarks:

1. **Transient Dynamic Relaxation.** If IDRFLG is 1 or -1, a transient “dynamic relaxation” analysis is invoked in which an explicit analysis, damped by means of scaling nodal velocities by the factor DRFCTR each time step, is performed. When the ratio of current distortional kinetic energy to peak distortional kinetic energy (the convergence factor) falls below the convergence tolerance (DRTOL) or when the time reaches DRTERM, the dynamic relaxation analysis stops, and the current state becomes the initial state of the subsequent normal analysis.

Distortional kinetic energy is defined as total kinetic energy less the kinetic energy due to rigid body motion. A history of the distortional kinetic energy computed during the dynamic relaxation phase is automatically written to a file called relax. This file can be read as an ASCII file by LS-PrePost and its data plotted. The relax file also includes a history of the convergence factor.

2. **Dynamic Relaxation with Time History Data.** If IDRFLG is set to -1, the dynamic relaxation proceeds as normal, but time history data is written to the d3thdt file in addition to the normal data being written to the d3drif file. At the end of dynamic relaxation, the problem time is reset to zero. However, information is written to the d3thdt file with an increment to the time value. The time increment used is reported at the end of dynamic relaxation.
3. **Dynamic Relaxation from Load Curves.** Dynamic relaxation will be invoked if SIDR is set to 1 or 2 in any of the *DEFINE_CURVE commands, even if IDRFLG = 0 in *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. Curves so tagged are applicable to the dynamic relaxation analysis phase. Curves with SIDR set to 0 or 2 are applicable to the normal phase of the solution. Dynamic relaxation will always be skipped if IDRFLAG is set to -999.
4. **Restarts and Prescribed Geometry File.** Following the dynamic relaxation phase and before the start of the normal solution phase, a binary dump file (d3dump01) and a “prescribed geometry” file (drdisp.sif) are written by LS-DYNA. Either of these files can be used in a subsequent analysis to quickly initialize to the preloaded state without having to repeat the dynamic relaxation run. The binary dump file is used with a restart analysis (see RESTART_INPUT_DATA). The drdisp.sif file is used by setting IDRFLG = 2.

When `IDRFLG = 2`, an ASCII file specified by "m=" on the LS-DYNA execution line is read which describes the initialized state. The ASCII file contains each node ID with prescribed values of nodal displacement (x, y, z), nodal rotation (x, y, z), and nodal temperature in (I8,7E15.0) format. The preloaded state is quickly reached by linearly ramping nodal displacements, rotations, and temperatures to prescribed values over a number of time steps as indicated by the variable `NC`.

5. **Part Set for Convergence Checking.** When `IDRFLG = 3`, a dynamic relaxation is performed only for the part set specified by `DRPSET`. For example, if only the tires are being inflated on a vehicle, it may be sufficient in some cases to apply the dynamic relaxation on the part ID's in the tire and possibly the suspension system.
6. **Implicit Preload.** If `IDRFLG` is set to 5 or 6, LS-DYNA performs an implicit analysis to obtain the preloaded state. Parameters for controlling the implicit preload solution are defined using appropriate `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT` keywords to specify solver type, implicit time step, etc. For example, `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL` specifies the implicit step size. The implicit analysis is, by default, static but can be made transient via the `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS` command.

`DTERM` indicates the termination "time" of the implicit preload analysis. When `DRTERM` is reached, the implicit preload phase terminates, and LS-DYNA begins the next phase of the analysis according to `IMFLAG` in `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`. For example, if it is desired to run an implicit preload phase and switch to the explicit solver for the subsequent transient phase, `IDRFLG` should be set to 5 and `IMFLAG` should be set to 0.

In contrast to `IDRFLG = 5`, `IDRFLG = 6` performs an implicit analysis only for the part subset specified with `DRPSET`.

7. **Vector for Prescribed Geometry.** When the displacements for `IDRFLG = 2` are associated with large rotations, the linear interpolation of the displacement field introduces spurious compression and tension into the part. If a part set is specified with a vector, the displacement is interpolated by using polar coordinates with the tail of the vector specifying the origin of the coordinate system and the direction specifying the normal to the polar coordinate plane.
8. **Output Database.** To create a binary output database having the same format as a `d3plot` database that pertains to the dynamic relaxation analysis, use `*DATABASE_BINARY_D3DRLF`. The output interval is given by this command as an integer representing the number of convergence checks between output states. The frequency of the convergence checks is controlled by the parameter `NRCYCK`.

***CONTROL_EFG**

Purpose: Define controls for the mesh-free computation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ISPLINE | IDILA | ININT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 12 | | | | | |
| Remarks | | | 1 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IMLM | ETOL | IDEB | HSORT | SSORT | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 1.0E-4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ISPLINE

Optional choice for the mesh-free kernel functions:

EQ.0: Cubic spline function (default)

EQ.1: Quadratic spline function

EQ.2: Cubic spline function with circular disk

IDILA

Optional choice for the normalized dilation parameter:

EQ.0: Maximum distance based on the background element

EQ.1: Maximum distance based on surrounding nodes

ININT

This is the factor needed for the estimation of maximum workspace (MWSPAC) that can be used during the initialization phase.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IMLM | Optional choice for the matrix operation, linear solving and memory usage: EQ.1: Original BCSLIB-EXT solvers EQ.2: EFGPACK |
| ETOL | Error tolerance in the IMLM. When IMLM = 2 is used, ININT in card one becomes redundant. IMLM = 2 is recommended. |
| IDEB | Output internal debug message |
| HSORT | Not used |
| SSORT | Automatic sorting of background triangular shell elements to FEM #2 when EFG shell type 41 is used EQ.0: no sorting EQ.1: full sorting |

Remarks:

1. The mesh-free computation requires calls to use BCSLIB-EXT solvers during the initialization phase. The maximum workspace (MWSPAC) that can be used during the call is calculated as

$$MWSPAC = ININT^3 \times NUMNEFG,$$

where NUMNEFG is the total number of mesh-free nodes. ININT, which is the number of nodes that a node influences along each cardinal direction, defaults to 12. When the normalized dilation parameters (DX, DY, DZ) in *SECTION_-SOLID_EFG are increased ININT must likewise increase.

2. When ISPLINE = 2 is used, the input of the normalized dilation parameters (DX, DY, DZ) for the kernel function in *SECTION_SOILD_EFG and SECTIOL_SHELL_EFG only requires the DX value.
3. EFGPACK was added to automatically compute the required maximum workspace in the initialization phase and to improve efficiency in the matrix operations, linear solving, and memory usage. The original BCSLIB-EXT solver requires an explicit workspace (ININT) for the initialization.

***CONTROL_ENERGY**

Purpose: Provide controls for energy dissipation options.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HGEN | RWEN | SLNTEN | RYLEN | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

HGEN

Hourglass energy calculation option. This option requires significant additional storage and increases cost by ten percent:

EQ.1: hourglass energy is not computed (default),

EQ.2: hourglass energy is computed and included in the energy balance. The hourglass energies are reported in the ASCII files `glstat` and `matsum`, see `*DATABASE_OPTION`. For implicit, or if the `DRCPSID` is active on `*CONTROL_SHELL`, the drilling energy is included here.

RWEN

Rigidwall energy (a.k.a. stonewall energy) dissipation option:

EQ.1: energy dissipation is not computed,

EQ.2: energy dissipation is computed and included in the energy balance (default). The rigidwall energy dissipation is reported in the ASCII file `glstat`, see `*DATABASE_OPTION`.

SLNTEN

Sliding interface energy dissipation option (This parameter is always set to 2 if contact is active. The option `SLNTEN = 1` is not available.):

EQ.1: energy dissipation is not computed,

EQ.2: energy dissipation is computed and included in the energy balance. The sliding interface energy is reported in ASCII files `glstat` and `sleout`, see `*DATABASE_OPTION`.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RYLEN | Rayleigh energy dissipation option (damping energy dissipation): EQ.1: energy dissipation is not computed (default), EQ.2: energy dissipation is computed and included in the energy balance. The damping energy is reported in ASCII file <code>glstat</code> and <code>matsum</code> , see <code>*DATABASE_OPTION</code> . |

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL

The *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER keyword activates an explicit finite volume code to solve heat transfer by conduction. Enthalpies and temperatures are element centered. The elements supported by the thermal solver are beams, shells, solids, and multi-material 3D ALE elements. The *CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES keyword defines the heat capacities and conductivities by parts. These 2 keywords are mandatory to properly run the solver. Other keywords can be used to set the initial and boundary conditions and control the outputs. They are all listed below in alphabetical order:

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_ALE_COUPLING

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_OUTPUT

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER

***CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_ALE_COUPLING**

Purpose: Define the shell and solid parts involved in an explicit finite volume thermal coupling with multi-material ALE groups. This keyword requires *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID with CTYPE = 4.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARTSET | MMGSET | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| PARTSET | Part set ID (See *SET_PART) |
| MMGSET | Multi-material set ID (see *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST) |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_BOUNDARY

Purpose: Set temperature boundaries with segment sets for an explicit finite volume thermal analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SEGSET | LCID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SEGSET

Segment set ID (See *SET_SEGMENT)

LCID

*DEFINE_CURVE ID defining the temperature as a function of time

Remarks:

1. **Boundary Elements.** The boundary temperatures are set at segment centers. If shells or beams have all their nodes in the segment set, these elements will be considered boundary elements; the temperatures at their centers will be controlled by the curve LCID.

***CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_CONTACT**

Purpose: Define the beam, shell and solid parts involved in an explicit finite volume thermal contact.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARTSET | NCYCLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PARTSET

Part set ID (See *SET_PART)

NCYCLE

Number of cycle between checks of new contact

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_INITIAL

Purpose: Initialize the temperature centered in beams, shells or solids involved in an explicit finite volume thermal analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SET | SETYP | TEMPINI | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SET

set ID

SETYP

Type of set:

EQ.1: solid set

EQ.2: shell set

EQ.3: beam set

TEMPINI

Initial temperature (see [Remark 1](#))

Remarks:

1. **Material with *EOS.** The volumetric enthalpy is the sum of the pressure and volumetric internal energy (as defined in *EOS). If the material has an equation of state, the enthalpy should not be initialized by the temperature but by the initial volumetric internal energy and pressure set in *EOS.

***CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_OUTPUT**

Purpose: Output temperatures and enthalpies for an explicit finite volume thermal analysis. See [Remark 1](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTOUT | DTOUTYP | SETID | SETYP | | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DTOUT | Time interval between outputs |
| DTOUTYP | Type of DTOUT: EQ.0: DTOUT is a constant EQ.1: DTOUT is the ID of *DEFINE_CURVE defining a table of time as function of DTOUT |
| SETID | Set ID. If SETID = 0, then temperatures and enthalpies are output for the whole model. See Remark 1 . |
| SETYP | Type of set: EQ.1: solid set (see *SET_SOLID) EQ.2: shell set (see *SET_SHELL) EQ.3: beam set (see *SET_BEAM) |

Remarks:

- Output Files.** The temperatures and enthalpies are calculated at the element center. If SETID is the default 0, then the temperature and enthalpy data is output in d3plot format files with the following basename: xplcth_output. If SETID is not 0, then the temperatures and enthalpies are calculated for a subset of elements defined as specified in the SETYP field. For this case the temperature and enthalpy histories are output by element in a .xy format. The file names are temperature_{beam,shell,solid}ID.xy and enthalpy_{beam,shell,solid}ID.xy.

2. **Viewing Results with LS-Prepost.** When SETID = 0, the output can be viewed with LS-Prepost using a fringe plot. To view the output for solid and shell elements select *FriComp* → *X-stress and Y-stress* (select Mid for the integration points in shells); for beams select *FriComp* → *beam* → *axial force resultant* and *s-force resultant*.

***CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES**

Purpose: Define the thermal properties of beam, shell and solid parts involved in an explicit finite volume thermal analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | PARTSET | CP | CPTYP | VECID1 | VECID2 | LOCAL | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | Kxx | Kxy | Kxz | KxxTYP | KxyTYP | KxzTYP | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | Kyx | Kyy | Kyz | KyxTYP | KyyTYP | KyzTYP | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_PROPERTIES

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | Kzx | Kzy | Kzz | KzxTYP | KzyTYP | KzzTYP | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| PARTSET | Part set ID (See *SET_PART) |
| CP | Heat capacity |
| CPTYP | Type of CP: EQ.0: CP is a constant EQ.1: CP is the ID of a *DEFINE_CURVE defining a table of temperature as a function of heat capacity |
| VECID1, VECID2 | *DEFINE_VECTOR IDs to define a specific coordinate system. VECID1 and VECID2 give the x - and y -direction, respectively. The z -vector is a cross product of VECID1 and VECID2. If VECID2 is not orthogonal to VECID1, its direction will be corrected with a cross-product of the z - and x -vectors. The conductivity matrix K_{ij} is applied in this coordinate system. |
| LOCAL | Flag to activate an element coordinate system: EQ.0: The vectors VECID $_j$ are considered in a global coordinate system. EQ.1: The vectors VECID $_j$ are considered in a local system attached to the element. For shells and solids, the system is the same as DIREC = 1 and CTYPE = 12 in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. For shells, the edge centers replace the face centers. For beams, the x -direction is aligned with the first 2 nodes in *ELEMENT_BEAM and there should be a 3 rd node for the y -direction. |
| K_{ij} | Heat conductivity matrix |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| KijTYP | Type of Kij: EQ.0: Kij is a constant EQ.1: Kij is the ID of a *DEFINE_CURVE defining a table of temperature as a function of heat conductivity |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER

*CONTROL_EXPLICIT_THERMAL_SOLVER

Purpose: Define the beam, shell, and solid parts involved in a finite volume thermal analysis. The enthalpies and temperatures are explicitly updated in time.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PARTSET | DTFAC | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| PARTSET | Part set ID (See *SET_PART) |
| DTFAC | Time step factor (see Remark 1) |

Remarks:

1. **Time Step.** The time step is the minimum of the mechanical and thermal time steps. The thermal time step is the minimum of the element thermal time steps, which are half the enthalpies divided by the right hand side of the heat equation (conductivity \times temperature Laplacian). The thermal time step is scaled by DTFAC.

***CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW_{OPTION}**

Available option includes:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Compute detonation times for explosive elements for which there is no direct line of sight. If this command is not included in the input, the lighting time for an explosive element is computed using the distance from the center of the element to the nearest detonation point, L_d ; the detonation velocity, D ; and the lighting time for the detonator, t_d :

$$t_L = t_d + \frac{L_d}{D}$$

The detonation velocity for this option is taken from the element whose lighting time is computed and does not account for the possibilities that the detonation wave may travel through other explosives with different detonation velocities or that the line of sight may pass outside of the explosive material.

If this command is present, the lighting time of each explosive element is based on the shortest path through the explosive material from the associated detonation point(s) to the explosive element. If inert obstacles exist within the explosive material, the lighting time will account for the extra time required for the detonation wave to travel around the obstacles. The lighting times also automatically accounts for variations in the detonation velocity if different explosives are used.

The SET option requires input of a set ID of two-dimensional shell elements or three-dimensional solid elements for which explosive shadowing is active. If the SET option is not used, Card 1 should be omitted and shadowing is active for all explosive elements.

See also *INITIAL_DETONATION and *MAT_HIGH_EXPLOSIVE.

Card 1. Card for SET keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SETID | Set ID of a *SET_SHELL or *SET_SOLID. If the SET option is active, the lighting times are computed for a set of shells (*SET_SHELL in two dimensions) or solids (*SET_SOLID in three dimensions). |

***CONTROL_FORMING**

Purpose: Set parameters for metal forming related features.

- *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTO_NET
- *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
- *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER
- *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT
- *CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS
- *CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID
- *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
- *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
- *CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ
- *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION
- *CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING
- *CONTROL_FORMING_PROJECTION
- *CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS
- *CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL
- *CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL
- *CONTROL_FORMING_STONING
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE
- *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING

*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING

*CONTROL_FORMING_USER

***CONTROL_FORMING_AUTO_NET**

Purpose: Automatically generate rectangular nets with specified dimensions and positions for use with springback. This keyword is used for simulating springback when the stamping panel is resting on the nets of a checking fixture.

Card Sets. Add to the deck as many pairs of Cards 1 and 2 as needed. This section is terminated by the next keyword ("*") card. In general, for N nets add 2N cards.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | IDNET | ITYPE | IDV | IDP | X | Y | Z | |
| Type | I | | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SX | SY | OFFSET | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| IDNET | ID of the net; must be unique. See Remark 1 . |
| ITYPE | Not used at this time. |
| IDV | Vector ID for surface normal of the net. See *DEFINE_VECTOR. If not defined, the normal vector will default to the global z-axis. |
| IDP | Part ID of the panel undergoing springback simulation |
| X | The x-coordinate of a reference point for the net to be generated |
| Y | The y-coordinate of a reference point for the net to be generated |
| Z | The z-coordinate of a reference point for the net to be generated |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SX | Length of the net along the first tangential direction. (The <i>x</i> -axis when the normal is aligned along the global <i>z</i> -axis). |
| SY | Length of the net along the second tangential direction. (The <i>y</i> -axis when the normal is aligned along the global <i>z</i> -axis). |
| OFFSET | The net center will be offset a distance of OFFSET in the direction of its surface normal. For positive values, the offset is parallel to the normal; for negative values, antiparallel. |

Remarks:

- Net ID.** The IDNET field of card 1 sets the "net ID," which is distinct from the part ID of the net; the net ID serves distinguishes *this* net from *other* nets.
- Properties of the Net.** The part ID assigned to the net is generated by incrementing the largest part ID value in the model. Other properties such as section, material, and contact interfaces between the panel and nets are likewise automatically generated.
- Contact Type.** The auto nets use contact type *CONTACT_FORMING_-ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE.

Examples:

The partial input file (see below) specifies four auto nets having IDs 1 through 4. The vector with ID = 89 is normal to the net. The nets are offset 4 mm *below* their reference points; the direction is *below* because the normal vector (ID = 89) is parallel to the *z*-axis and the offset is negative. This example input can be readily adapted to a typical gravity-loaded springback simulation obviating the need for SPC constraints (see *CONSTRAINED_COORDINATE).

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTO_NET
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$  IDNET      ITYPE      IDV      IDP      X      Y      Z
$    1         89         5    2209.82  -33.6332  1782.48
$  SX         SY         OFFSET
$  15.0       15.0       -4.0
$  IDNET      ITYPE      IDV      IDP      X      Y      Z
$    2         89         5    3060.23  -33.6335  1782.48
$  SX         SY         OFFSET
$  15.0       15.0       -4.0
$  IDNET      ITYPE      IDV      IDP      X      Y      Z
$    3         89         5    3061.21   31.4167  1784.87
$  SX         SY         OFFSET
$  15.0       15.0       -4.0
$  IDNET      ITYPE      IDV      IDP      X      Y      Z
$    4         89         5    2208.84   31.4114  1784.87
```

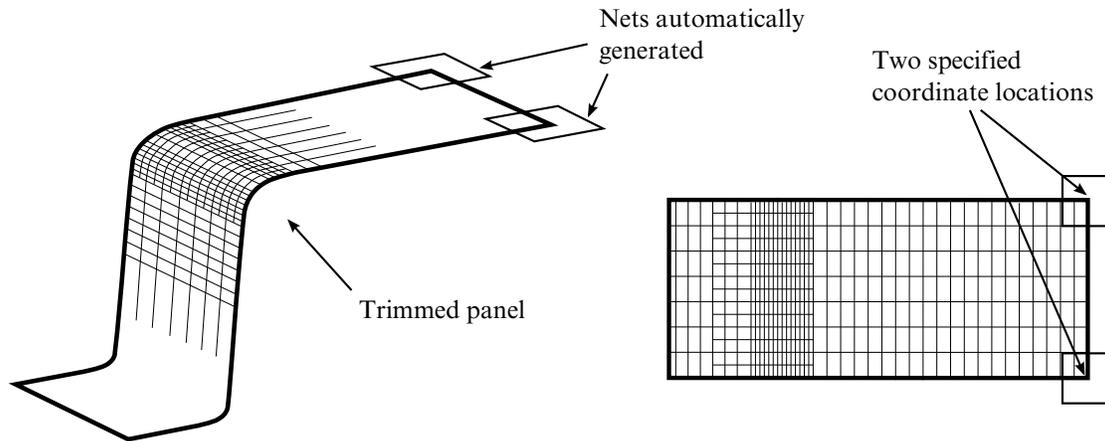


Figure 12-16. An example problem.

```
$      SX      SY      OFFSET
      15.0     15.0     -4.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$ VID, Tail X, Y, Z, Head X, Y, Z
89,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,100.0
```

Discussion of Figures:

Figure 12-16 shows a formed and trimmed panel of a hat-shaped channel with an auto net at two corners. The nets are offset 4 mm away from the panel. When gravity loading is downward the nets must be below the panel (Figure 12-17 left) so that the panel comes into contact with the nets after springback as expected (Figure 12-17 right). As shown in Figure 12-18 the situation must be reversed when gravity loading points upward.

Revision Information:

This feature is now available starting in implicit static in double precision LS-DYNA Revision 62781.

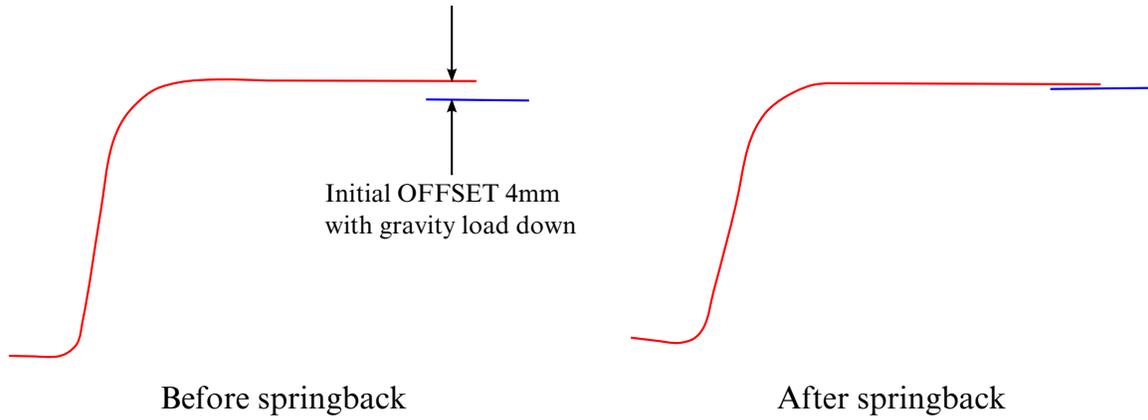


Figure 12-17. Springback and contact with nets - gravity down.

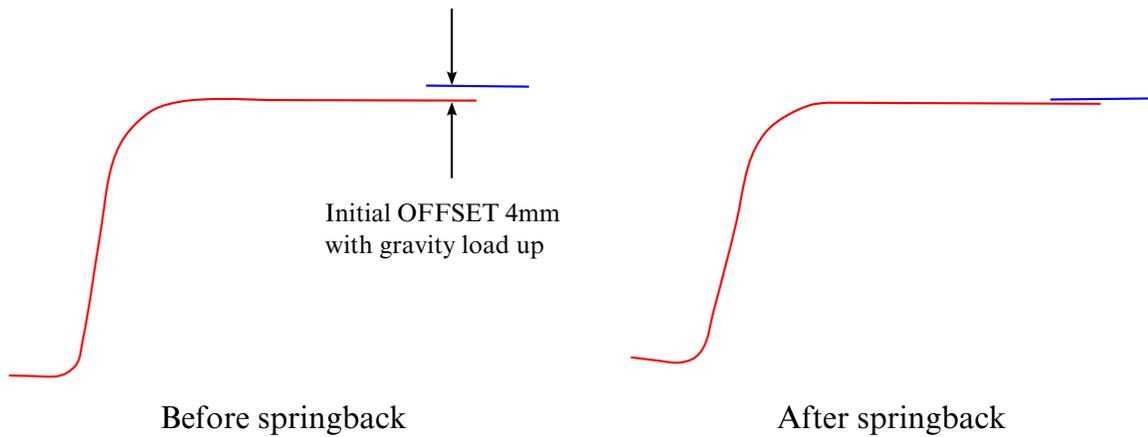


Figure 12-18. Springback and contact with nets – gravity up.

***CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK**

Purpose: This keyword detects and corrects flaws in the mesh for the *rigid body* that models the tooling. Among its diagnostics are checks for duplicated elements, overlapping elements, skinny/long elements, degenerated elements, disconnected elements, and inconsistent element normal vectors.

This feature also automatically orients each tool's element normal vectors so that they face the blank. Additionally, an offset can be specified to create another tool (tool physical offset) based on the corrected tool meshes. Note that this keyword is distinct from [*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL](#), which checks and corrects mesh quality problems after trimming, to prepare the trimmed mesh for the next stamping process. This keyword only applies to shell elements.

The tool offset feature is now available in LS-PrePost 4.2 under Application → MetalForming → Easy Setup. The offset from Die button under Binder can be used to create offset tools.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ICHECK | IGD | IOFFSET | IOUTPUT | IFSHARP | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | blank | 0 | blank | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ICHECK

Tool mesh checking/correcting flag:

EQ.0: Do not activate mesh checking/correcting feature.

EQ.1: Activate comprehensive mesh check and correct problematic tool meshes (see [Figure 12-20](#)). This option reduces the likelihood of unreasonable forming results and/or error termination. This is only for regular forming simulations. The calculation will continue after the tool mesh checking/correcting phase is completed. See [Example 1](#).

The corrected tool meshes can be viewed and recovered from the resulting d3plot files. If the termination time is set to "0.0" or the keyword `*CONTROL_TERMINATION` is absent all together, the simulation will terminate as

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | soon as checking/correcting is completed, and corrected tool meshes can be extracted from the d3plot files. |
| IGD | Not used. |
| IOFFSET | <p>Tool mesh offset flag. This variable works only when IOOUTPUT is defined, and ICHECK is set to "1":</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not offset rigid tool mesh. The sheet blank does not need to be present. In this case the output files rigid_offset.inc and rigid_offset_before.inc will be identical. See Example 2.</p> <p>EQ.1: Perform rigid tool mesh offset using the variable MST (see Figure 12-19) as specified on a *CONTACT_FORMING_... card. The blank must be defined and positioned completely above or below the rigid tool to be offset. Both part ID and part SID (MSTYP) can be used in defining the MSID. IOOUTPUT must also be defined.</p> |
| IOOUTPUT | <p>Output option flag:</p> <p>EQ.1: Output offset rigid tool meshes into a keyword file rigid_offset.inc, and terminate the simulation.</p> <p>EQ.2: Output offset rigid tool meshes as well as nodes used to define draw beads into a keyword file rigid_offset.inc, and terminate the simulation. See Example 4.</p> <p>EQ.3: Output checked/corrected tool as well as offset rigid tool meshes into two separate keyword files, rigid_offset_before.inc, and rigid_offset.inc, respectively, and terminate the simulation. See Example 3.</p> <p>EQ.4: Output checked/corrected tool meshes, offset rigid tool meshes as well as the nodes used to define draw beads into two separate keyword files, rigid_offset_before.inc, and rigid_offset.inc, respectively, and terminate the simulation.</p> <p>If not defined and ICHECK = 1, corrected and reoriented tool meshes can be viewed and recovered from d3plot files. See Example 1.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IFSHARP | Sharp edge checking option for those tool area without fillet radii: EQ.0: Check any sharp edges and delete the elements. EQ.1: Skip checking sharp edges. |

Remarks:

In sheet metal forming, tools are typically modelled as rigid bodies, and their meshes are prepared from CAD (IGES or STEP) files according to the following procedure:

1. The user imports the CAD data into a preprocessor, such as LS-PrePost.
2. The preprocessor automatically generates a mesh. LS-PrePost features a streamlined GUI for this application.
3. Export the generated mesh to LS-DYNA input files. The LS-PrePost eZ-Setup user interface provides quick access to generate the necessary input files for metal forming applications.

Ideally, this process should produce a good mesh requiring no manual intervention. Often, though, such meshes that have been automatically generated from CAD data have flaws severe enough to prevent an accurate or complete calculation. This feature, ***CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK**, is intended to make LS-DYNA more robust with respect to tooling mesh quality.

This keyword *requires* that the tooling meshes represent rigid bodies. Also, when this keyword is used, a part ID or a part set ID, corresponding to MSTYP = 2 or 3 on the ***CONTACT_FORMING_...** card, may be used to define the master side, MSID. Segment set ID input, MSTYP = 0, is not supported.

Some cases of incoming bad tooling meshes which can be corrected by this keyword are shown in [Figure 12-20](#). This keyword can be inserted anywhere in the input deck. To include the corrected tooling mesh into the d3plot the ICHECK field must be defined. The corrected mesh is written to rigid_offset_before.inc file if IOFFSET and IOUTPUT are defined.

When IOFFSET = 1 and IOUTPUT is defined, the tool meshes will first be checked, corrected, and reoriented correctly towards the blank. Then the tool is offset by an amount of $0.5|MST|$ either on the same or opposite side of the blank, depending on the signs of the MST field on the ***CONTACT_FORMING_...** card ([Figure 12-19](#)). A new keyword file, "rigid_offset.inc" file, will be output as containing the corrected, reoriented, and offset tooling mesh.

Note this keyword does not work with the SMOOTH option in *CONTACT_FORMING_... prior to Revision 95456; see [Revision information](#).

Example 1 - Mesh checking/correction in a regular forming simulation:

The keyword can be inserted anywhere in a regular forming simulation input deck. A partial input example of checking, correcting the tool meshes and reorienting all tools' normals is provided below. Note that although MST is defined between blank and die contact interface, die meshes will not be offset, since IOFFSET is not defined. Simulation will continue if "&endtime" is not zero, but will terminate as soon as the checking and correcting are done if "&endtime" is set to "0.0", or *CONTROL_TERMINATION is absent all together. Corrected and reoriented tool meshes can be viewed and recovered from d3plot files.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
Tool_blank.k
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
$  ICHECK      IGD      IOFFSET      IOUTPUT
      1
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime
:
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      1 blank to punch
      1      2      2      2      1      1
0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.0000E+00 0.100E+21
0.000      0.000      0.0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      2 blank to die
$  SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
      1      3      2      2
$  FS      FD      DC      VC      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.000E+00 0.100E+21
$  SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
0.000      0.000      -1.600
$  SOFT      SOFSCL      LCIDAB      MAXPAR      PENTOL      DEPTH      BSORT      FRCFRQ
0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      3 blank to binder
      1      4      2      2      1      1
0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.000E+00 0.100E+21
0.000      0.000      0.0
:
*END
```

Example 2 - Mesh checking/correction only for rigid tool mesh (sheet blank not required):

A much shorter but complete input example of checking, correcting the tool meshes and reorienting all tools' normals is shown below. Note the sheet blank does not need to be present, and both rigid_offset.inc and rigid_offset_before.inc will be the same, representing the checked, corrected, and reoriented tool mesh file, since IOFFSET is undefined (no tool offset will be done).

```

*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
toolmesh.k
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
$ ICHECK IGD IOFFSET IOUTPUT
  1 1
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
I toolpid 3
*PART

$ PID SECID MID EOSID HGID GRAV ADOPT TMID
  &toolpid 2 2
*MAT_RIGID
$ MID RO E PR N COUPLE M ALIAS
  2 7.83E-09 2.07E+05 0.28
$ CMO CON1 CON2
  1 4 7
$ LCO or A1 A2 A3 V1 V2 V3

*SECTION_SHELL
$ SECID ELFORM SHRF NIP PROPT QR/IRID ICOMP SETYP
  2 2 1.0 3.0 0.0
$ T1 T2 T3 T4 NLOC
  1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0
*END

```

Example 3 - Mesh checking/correction and tool offset (sheet blank required):

In addition to checking, correcting, and reorienting all tools' normals, the following partial input will offset the die meshes in toolmesh.k by 0.88 mm (using the MST value defined for the die) on the opposite side of the blank, and output the offset tool meshes in the file rigid_offset.inc. The checked/corrected original die meshes will be written to rigid_offset_before.inc. The simulation will terminate as soon as the files are written, regardless of what the "&endtime" value is. In fact, the keyword *CONTROL_TERMINATION can be omitted all together.

```

*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
Tool_blank.k
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
R blankt 0.8
R offset -1.1
R mst blankt*offset*2.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
$ ICHECK IGD IOFFSET IOUTOUT
  1 1 1 3
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
  1 blank to punch
  1 2 2 2 1 1
  0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02 0.0000E+00 0.100E+21
  0.000 0.000 0.0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
  2 blank to die
$ SSID MSID SSTYP MSTYP SBOXID MBOXID SPR MPR
  1 3 2 2
$ FS FD DC VC VDC PENCHK BT DT
  0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02 0.000E+00 0.100E+21

```

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK

```
$      SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
      0.000      0.000
                        &mst
$      SOFT      SOFSCL      LCIDAB      MAXPAR      PENTOL      DEPTH      BSORT      FRCFRQ
      0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      3 blank to binder
      1      4      2      2
      0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.000E+00 0.100E+21
      0.000      0.000
                        0.0
*END
```

Example 4 - Mesh checking/correction and tool offset, bead nodes output (sheet blank required):

In addition to checking, correcting, and reorienting all tools' normals, the following partial input will create an offset tool in the file rigid_offset.inc on the same side of the blank; the file will also contain the nodes used to define the contact draw beads #1 and #2.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
Tool_blank.k
R blankt      0.8
R offset      1.1
R mst      blankt*offset*2.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOCHECK
$  ICHECK      IGD      IOFFSET      IOUTPUT
      1      1      1      2
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      1 blank to punch
      1      2      2      2
      0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.0000E+00 0.100E+21
      0.000      0.000
                        0.0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      2 blank to die
$  SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
      1      3      2      2
$  FS      FD      DC      VC      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
      0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.000E+00 0.100E+21
$  SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
      0.000      0.000
                        &mst
$  SOFT      SOFSCL      LCIDAB      MAXPAR      PENTOL      DEPTH      BSORT      FRCFRQ
      0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID
      3 blank to binder
      1      4      2      2
      0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+02      0.000E+00 0.100E+21
      0.000      0.000
                        0.0
:
*CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_ID
      10001 Draw bead #1
      1      1      4      2
      0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+00      0      0      0
      0.200      0.200
$  LCIDRF      LCIDNF      DBDTH      DFSCL      NUMINT
      10      9 0.100E+02 0.700E+00
*CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES_SET
      40      1
*SET_NODE_LIST
```

```

      1
      915110      915111      915112      915113      915114      915115      915116      915117
      915118      915119      915120      915121      915122
*CONTACT_DRAWBEAD_ID
      10002 Draw bead #2
      2          1          4          2          0          0          0
0.110E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.000E+00 0.200E+00          0.0615 0.100E+21
      0.200      0.200
$ LCIDRF      LCIDNF      DBDTH      DFSCLE      NUMINT
      11          9 0.100E+02 0.400E+00
*CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES_SET
$      PID      NSID
      40          2
*SET_NODE_LIST
      2
      915123      915124      915125      915126      915127      915128      915129      915130
      915131      915132      915133      915134      915135      915136      915137
:
*END

```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting from LS-DYNA Revision 91737, in both SMP, MPP and double precision.

1. IOFFSET, and IOOUTPUT = 1 are available starting in Revision 94521. The latest beta revisions should offer better and improved offset meshes.
2. IOOUTPUT = 2 is available starting in Revision 95357.
3. Support of SMOOTH contact option in *CONTACT_FORMING...: is available starting in Revision 95456.
4. IOOUTPUT = 3, and 4 are available starting in Revision 96592.
5. IFSHARP: Revision 117856.

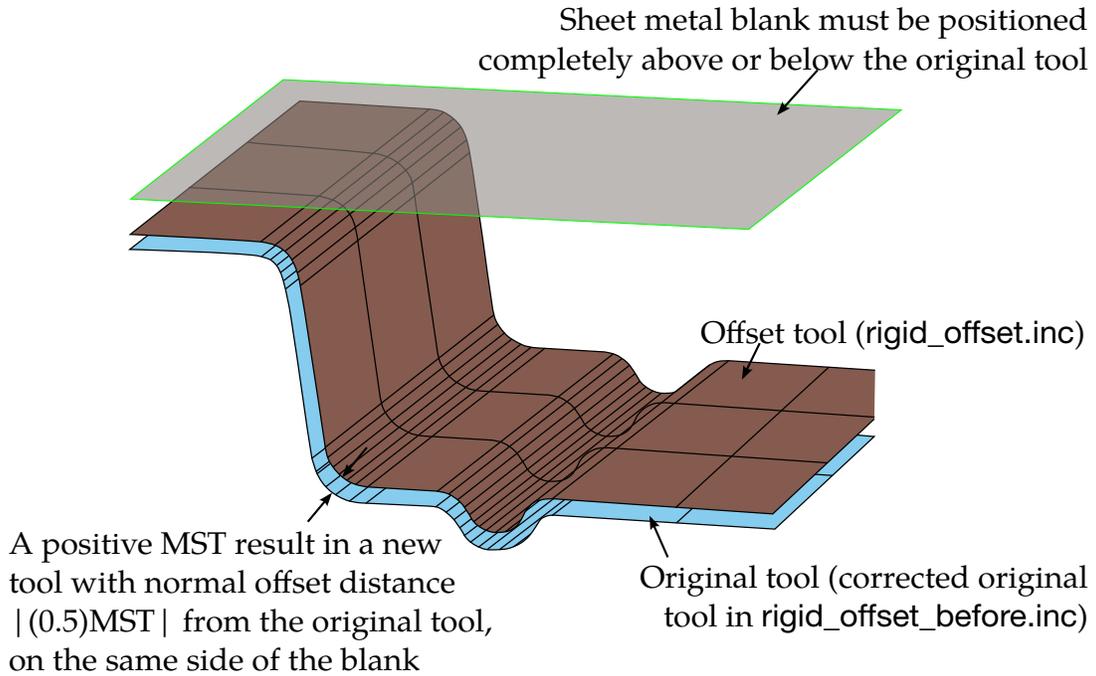
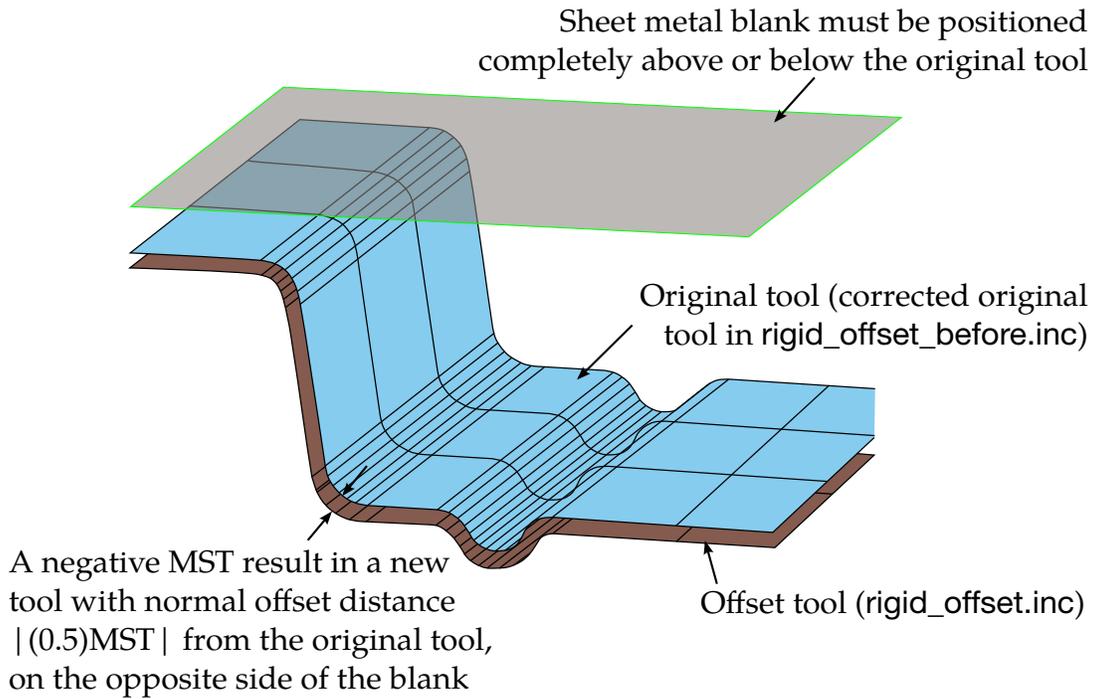


Figure 12-19. Offset using the MST value defined in *CONTACT_FORMING_...

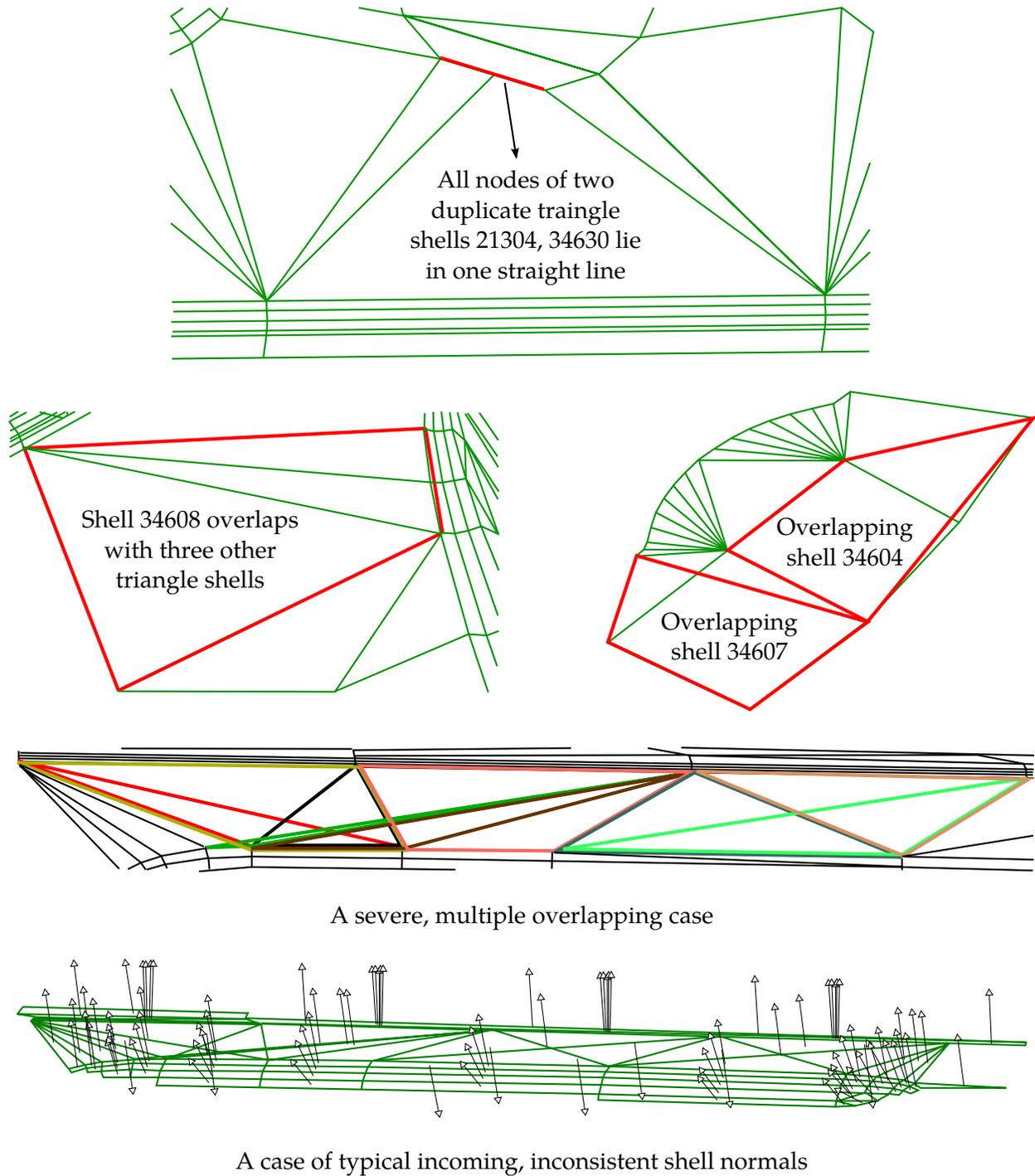


Figure 12-20. A few cases of the tooling mesh problems handled by this keyword.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER

*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: The purpose of this keyword is to *calculate* the minimum required separation distances among forming tools for initial tool and blank positioning in metal forming simulation. It is applicable to shell elements only. It does not, actually, move the part; for that, see [*PART_MOVE](#).

NOTE: This keyword requires that model begin in its home position. While processing this card, LS-DYNA moves the parts to match the auto-position results so that auto-position operations correctly compose. Upon completion of the auto-positioning phase, the parts are returned to their home positions.

Auto-Position Part Cards. Add one card for each part to be auto-positioned. The next keyword ("*") card terminates this is keyword.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|------|----------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | PID | CID | DIR | MPID | POSITION | REMOVE | THICK | PORDER |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | I/A |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---|
| PID | Part ID. This part will be moved based on the following controlling parameters. When the option SET is activated, PID becomes part set ID, defined by *SET_PART_LIST. This is useful in defining tailor-welded blanks, where two pieces of the blank must be moved simultaneously. |
| CID | Coordinate ID (Default is global coordinate system). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DIR | Direction in which the part will be moved: EQ.1: x direction, EQ.2: y direction, EQ.3: z direction. |
| MPID | Master part ID, whose position is to be referenced by PID for positioning. When the option SET is activated, MPID becomes part set ID, defined by *SET_PART_LIST. |
| POSITION | Definition of relative position between PID and MPID: EQ.1: PID is above MPID; EQ.-1: PID is below MPID. Definition of "above" is determined by the defined coordinate system. If PID is above MPID, it means PID has a larger z-coordinate. This definition is helpful in line die simulation where local coordinate system may be used. |
| PREMOVE | Move PID through distance PREMOVE <i>prior</i> to processing the other *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION cards. See Remark 5 . |
| THICK | Thickness of the blank. The same value must be used in all defined move operations under this keyword. |
| PORDER | The name of the parameter without the ampersand "&", as defined in *PARAMETER, or the position or order of the parameter defined in the *PARAMETER list. |

Background:

In line-die (multi-stage) simulation, initial positioning of the tools and blank is one of the major issues preventing several die processes from being run automatically from a single job submission. The most basic method for running a line die simulation is to chain a series of calculations together using the previous calculation's partially formed blank, written to a dynain file, as a part of the input for the next calculation.

Since the partial results are not known until the preceding calculation completes, the tools need to reposition before the next calculation. Without this card the repositioning step must be done by-hand using a preprocessor. With the combination of this card and the LS-DYNA case driver (see *CASE card) the repositioning can be fully automated, enabling a complete line-die simulation to be completed with a single job submission.

Workflow:

This card requires that all parts start in their home (tool closed) position. It calculates how far the parts need to be moved to prevent initial penetration. The results are stored into the parameter listed in the PORDER field to be used for a part move operation.

1. For each defined move operation a *PARAMETER card *must* initialize the parameter referred to in the PORDER field.
2. All tools must start in home position including *desired final gaps*.
3. The required distance between each contact pair is calculated and stored in the initialized parameter named in the PORDER field.
4. The parts are repositioned through a distance based on the value written to the parameter PORDER using the *PART_MOVE card.
5. The *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION can be used to evaluate expressions depending on the move distances, such as times and tool move speeds.
6. The *CASE feature, is used to chain together the sub-processes in the line-dime simulation.

Remarks:

1. **Order Dependence.** Input associated with this keyword is order sensitive. The following order should be observed:
 - a) All model information *including* all elements and node
 - b) Part definitions (see *PART)
 - c) Part set definitions (see *SET_PART_LIST)
 - d) *PARAMETER initialization
 - e) This keyword
 - f) *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
 - g) *PART_MOVE
2. This keyword can also be used to generate a new keyword input (dynain) containing the fully positioned model (without actually running the entire simulation). This procedure is identical to a full calculation except that the *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION keyword, the *CONTROL_TERMINATION keyword, and tool kinematic definitions are omitted.

3. When working in local coordinate systems it is often the case that the sign of the computed parameter may not correspond to its intended use. In this case, the absolute value function, ABS, for the *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION keyword is especially useful.
4. Draw beads can be modeled with beam elements that are positioned and attached to a tool at home position. Draw beads with beam elements can also be moved in the keyword *PART_MOVE, and automatically positioned just like any other types of elements.
5. Cards with the PREMOVE field set are processed before *all* other *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION cards, regardless of their location in the input deck. The PREMOVE field serves to modify the initial state on which the calculations of the other AUTOPOSITION cards are based.

For instance, when a binder is moved downward with the PREMOVE feature, it will be in its post-PREMOVE position for *all other* AUTOPOSITION calculations. But, as is the case with the other AUTOPOSITION cards, the model will be returned to its home position upon completion of the AUTOPOSITION phase. Note that the master part, MPID, and the POSITION fields are *ignored* when the PREMOVE field is set, and that the PREMOVE value is copied into the PORDER parameter.

6. This feature is implemented in LS-PrePost4.0 eZSetup (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>) for metal forming in both explicit and implicit application.

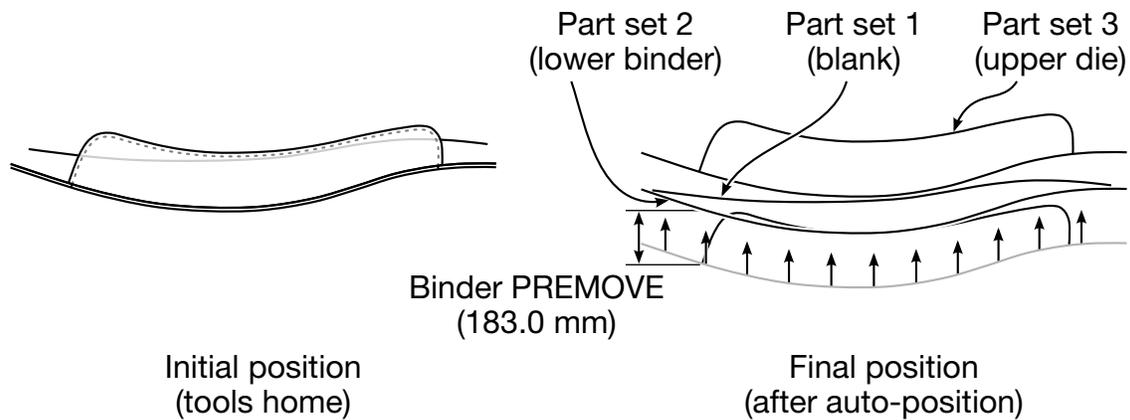


Figure 12-21. An example of using the variable REMOVE

Example 1:

An air draw process like the one shown in [Figure 12-21](#) provides a clear illustration of how this card, and, in particular, the REMOVE field is used to specify the lower binder's travel distance.

1. The card with the REMOVE field set, the *third* AUTOPOSITION card, is processed first. It moves lower binder 183 mm upward from its home position, and it will form the base configuration for other AUTOPOSITION cards. It will also store this move into &bindmv. Note that although the POSITION and MPID fields are set, they are ignored.
2. The *first* autoposition card, which will be the *second* one processed, calculates the minimum offset distance (&blankmv) necessary for the blank (part set 1) to clear part set 9999, which consists of the lower binder (PID = 2), which is in its post-REMOVE location, and of the lower punch (PID = &lpunid).
3. The next card determines the minimum offset (&updiemv) necessary to bring the upper die (part set 3) as close to the blank as possible without penetrating. *This calculation proceeds under the assumption that the blank part set has been moved through &blankmv.*

```
*SET_PART_LIST
9999
&lpunpid,2
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$      PID      CID      DIR      MPID  POSITION  REMOVE  THICK  PORDER
$ blank move
      1          3          9999      1          &bthick blankmv
$ upper die move
      3          3          1          1          &bthick updiemv
$ lower binder move
      2          3          1          -1         183.0  &bthick bindmv
```

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PART_MOVE
$   SID           XMOV           YMOV           ZMOV           CID     IFSET
$ blank move
   1             0.0            0.0            &blankmv          1
$ upper die move
   3             0.0            0.0            &updiemv          1
$ lower binder move
   2             0.0            0.0            &bindmv           1

```

The following examples demonstrates the *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION card, which is used to derive new parameters from the value calculated during auto-positioning. In this example, the auto-positioned distance for binder, which is stored in the parameter, &bindmv, is used to define an additional parameter,

$$\&bindmv1 = \&bindmv - 30 \text{ mm}$$

The *PART_MOVE step uses &bindmv1 rather than &bindmv, to move both the lower binder and the draw beads.

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$   PID           CID           DIR           MPID  POSITION  PREMOVE  THICK  PORDER
$ blank move
   &blksid                3           9999           1           &bthick  blankmv
$ upper die move
   &udiesid                3   &blksid           1           &bthick  updiemv
$ lower binder move
   &bindsid                3   &blksid           -1           &bthick  bindmv
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
bindmv1  bindmv-30.0
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PART_MOVE
$   SID           XMOV           YMOV           ZMOV           CID     IFSET
$ blank move
   &blksid          0.0            0.0            &blankmv          1
$ upper die move
   &udiesid          0.0            0.0            &updiemv          1
$ lower binder move
   &bindsid          0.0            0.0            &bindmv1          1
$ draw beads move
   909              0.0            0.0            &bindmv1          1

```

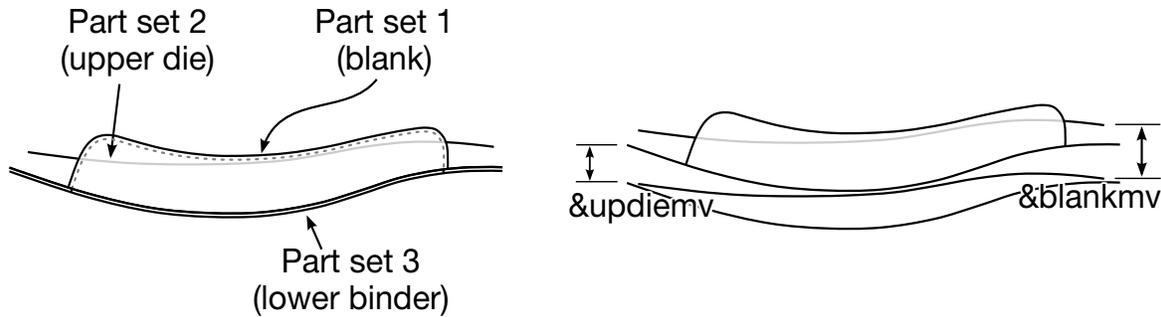


Figure 12-22. An example of binder closing in air draw

Example 2:

Figure 12-22 schematically shows the binder closing in the global Z-direction. A partial keyword details follow.

```

*INCLUDE
$blank from previous case
case5.dynain
*INCLUDE
closing_tool.k
*INCLUDE
beads_home.k
*SET_PART_LIST
$ blank
1
1
*SET_PART_LIST
$ upper die
2
2
*SET_PART_LIST
$ lower binder
3
3
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*parameter
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$ Tool move variables
R blankmv      0.0
R updiemv      0.0
R bindmv       0.0
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$ Tool speed and ramp up definition
R tclsup       0.001
R vcls         1000.0
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$      PID      CID      DIR      MPID  POSITION  REMOVE    THICK  PORDER
$ positioning blank on top of lower binder
      1          3          3          1          0.7  blankmv
$ positioning upper die on top of blank
      2          3          1          1          0.7  updiemv
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
$      PRMR1    EXPRESSION
R clstime      (abs(updiemv)-vcls*tclsup)/vcls+2.0*tclsup
R endtime      &clstime
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PART_MOVE
$      PID      XMOV      YMOV      ZMOV      CID

```

| | | | |
|---|-----|-----|----------|
| 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | &blankmv |
| 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | &updiemv |

\$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8

*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 56080 in both explicit and implicit, SMP and MPP versions. Later revisions are also available with various improvements.

***CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

VECTOR

Purpose: Rigidly move a part to the target using an iterative least-squares method so that they maximally coincide. This feature can be used to assess the accuracy of the springback prediction in sheet metal forming by translating and rotating a sprung part (source) to a scanned part (target). This keyword applies to shell elements only. The VECTOR option allows vector components of the normal distance from the target to the part node to be included in the output file, *bestfit.out*, under the keyword *NODE_TO_TARGET_VECTOR.

This feature is available as of LS-PrePost 4.5 in *Metal Forming Application/eZ Setup*.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | IFIT | NSKIP | GAPONLY | IFAST | IFSET | NSETS | NSETT | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | -3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | none | none | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IFIT

Best fit program activation flag:

EQ.0: do not perform best-fit.

EQ.1: activate the best-fit program.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NSKIP | <p>Optional skipping scheme during bucket searching to aid the computational speed (zero is no skipping):</p> <p>GT.0: Number of nodes to skip in bucket searching. NSKIP set to 1 does not skip any nodes in searching, resulting in the slowest computing speed but the highest accuracy. Larger values of NSKIP speed up the calculation time with slightly deteriorating accuracies. Based on studies, a value of 5 is recommended with IFAST = 1, which balances the speed and accuracy.</p> <p>LT.0: Absolute value is the distance to skip in bucket searching. This scheme is faster compared to the previous method and therefore is recommended for computational efficiency and accuracy. A value of -5 is suggested.</p> |
| GAPONLY | <p>Separation distance calculation flag:</p> <p>EQ.0: after performing best-fit, calculate the separation between the two parts.</p> <p>EQ.1: no best-fit, just calculate separation between the two existing parts.</p> <p>EQ.2: the user is responsible for moving the parts closer together in both distance and orientation for the situation where the target and source are not similar in shape. Also see NSETS and NSETT (recommended method).</p> |
| IFAST | <p>Computing performance optimization flag:</p> <p>EQ.0: no computing speed optimization.</p> <p>EQ.1: activate computing speed optimization (default and recommended).</p> |
| IFSET | <p>Optional flag to define a node set to be included or excluded in the source mesh file for best fitting. The node set can be defined in a file together with the source mesh.</p> <p>EQ.0: All nodes in the source mesh file will be best fitted.</p> <p>GT.0: The input value is a node set ID; only the nodes in the set will be best fitted.</p> <p>LT.0: The absolute value is a node set ID; all nodes excluding those in the set will be best fitted.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSETS | An optional node set ID of three nodes from the source mesh to help align the source to the target. See Remark 4 . The nodes should be selected based on distinctive geometry features, such as, the center of an arc, the center of a dart, or the end node of a take-up bead (see Figure 12-23). The three nodes must not be aligned in one straight line. Define NSETS if the orientations of the source mesh and the target have a large deviation (> ~30 degrees in any direction). This method is recommended. |
| NSETT | An optional node set ID of three nodes from the target mesh that consists of nodes corresponding to the same geometry features as the source mesh to help align the source to the target. The three nodes should be input in the same order as those from the source mesh. Approximate locations are acceptable. See Remark 4 . Define NSETT only if NSETS is defined. See Figure 12-23 for details. This method is recommended. |
| FILENAME | Target mesh file in keyword format, in which only *NODE and *ELEMENT_SHELL should be included. The target mesh is typically the scanned part. |

Remarks:

1. **Source Mesh.** The source mesh can be included in the input file using *INCLUDE.
2. **Target Mesh Coarseness.** To reduce the computing time, the scan file (STL) mesh can be coarsened in a scan-processing software from a typically very dense mesh to a more reasonably sized mesh.
3. **Fit Evaluation.** The distances between corresponding portions of the two parts are calculated after they are fitted. The distance is given as a positive or negative value based on the target's normal directions. The distance vector points from the target to the corresponding portion on the source. If the projection of the distance vector onto the target's normal vector at this portion is in the direction of the target's normal direction, then the distance is "positive", otherwise it is "negative." For areas where no corresponding meshes can be found between the two parts, the distances are set to nearly zero. The fitting accuracy is within 0.02 mm.

The distances are stored as thickness values in *bestfit.out*. They can be plotted in LS-PrePost using *COMP* → *Thickness*. By importing both *bestfit.out* and the

target mesh to LS-PrePost, the deviation on cut-sections can be evaluated using the *SPLANE* feature.

4. **Initial Orientation.** If the orientation of the source and target exceeds 30 degrees, the fit process becomes computationally costly. NSETS and NSETT can be used to initially align the source mesh to the target mesh before a full fitting is performed.

Example 1 – fitting with NSETS and NSETT (recommended):

In the following partial keyword example (meshes and results shown in [Figure 12-23](#)) a source mesh *sourcemes.k* is being best-fitted to a target mesh *targetmesh.k*.

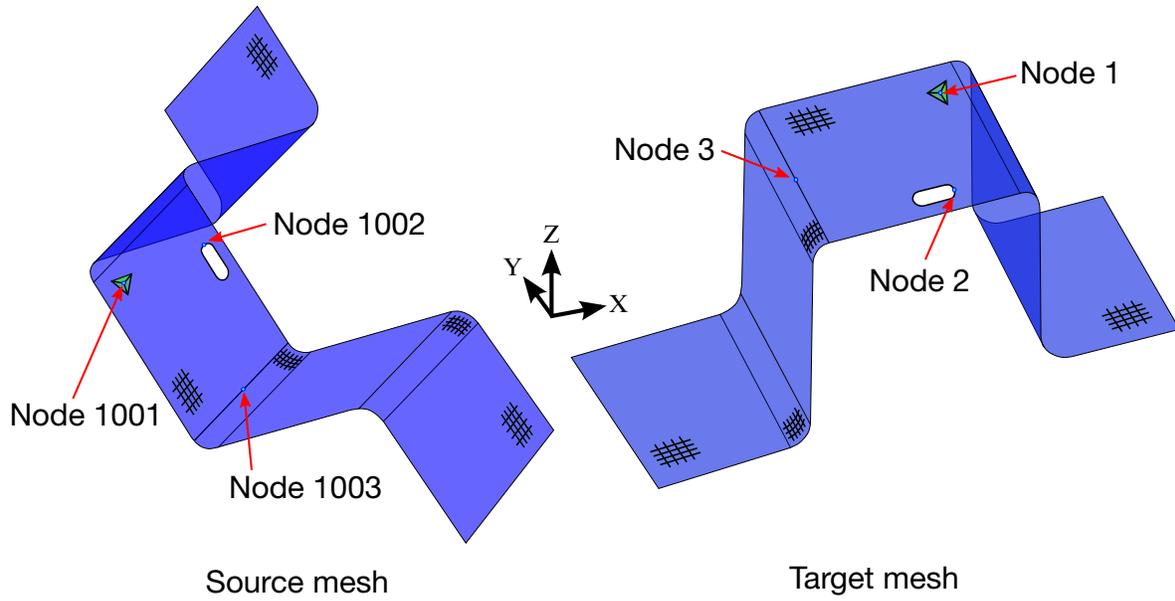
Node sets 1 and 2 are defined from nodes in the source and target meshes, respectively, to help with alignment. Node ID 1001 and 1 are both located at the center of a dart on the top surface of the hat-shaped part. Node ID 1002 and 2 are selected at the center of an arc of a cutout hole. Lastly, node ID 1003 and 3 are at the center of a tangent line of a radius.

In this example, since the source and target meshes are exactly the same, the normal distance, as displayed by *thickness* is nearly zero everywhere.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT
$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
$#   IFIT      NSKIP    GAPONLY    IFAST    IFSET     NSETS     NSETT
      1         -5        0          1         0         1         2
$# FILENAME
targetmesh.k
*INCLUDE
sourcemes.k
*SET_NODE_LIST
1
1,2,3
*SET_NODE_LIST
2
1001,1002,1003
```

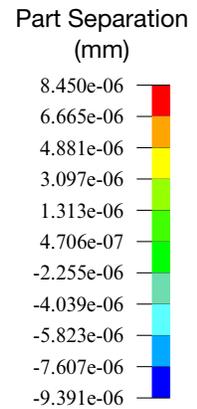
Revision information:

This feature is available starting from LS-DYNA Revision 96427 double precision SMP. The variable IFSET is available starting from Revision 96696. The variables NSETS, NSETT are available starting from Revision 99369. The VECTOR option is available starting from Revision 112655.

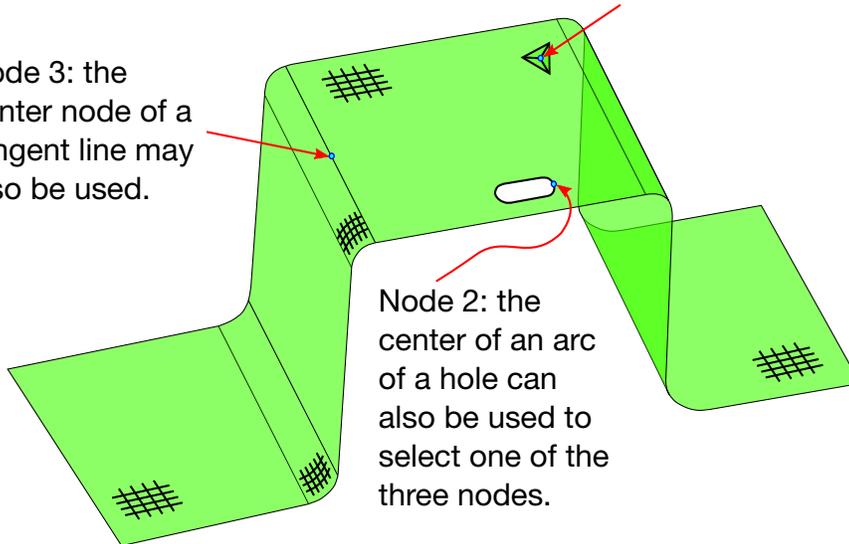


Best fit results of part separation
Contours of shell thickness
min=-9.39123e-06 at elem# 102
max=8.45032e-06 at elem# 149

Node 1: geometry feature
such as the center of a dart
is a preferred choice to be
one of the three nodes.



Node 3: the
center node of a
tangent line may
also be used.



Best fit results - color contour of part separation plotted with
"thickness" from the output file "Bestfit.out"

Figure 12-23. Best fit of two meshes with an orientation difference of greater than 30 degrees.

***CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS**

Purpose: Specify a varying thickness field along a specific direction on a sheet blank (shell elements only) as a result of a metal forming process, such as a tailor-rolling, that will be used for an additional metal forming simulation. A related keyword is *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | PID | LCID | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | VX | VY | VZ |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F/I | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID Part ID of the sheet blank to be defined with varying thickness, as in *PART. Currently only 1 PID is allowed.

LCID Load curve ID defining thickness (ordinate) as a function of distance (abscissa) starting from position coordinates (X0,Y0,Z0) and in the direction of the vector (VX,VY,VZ). See *DEFINE_CURVE.

X0, Y0, Z0 Starting position coordinates

VX, VY, VZ Vector components defining the direction of the distance in the load curve

Background:

Tailor-rolling is a process used to vary the thickness of the blank. A judiciously designed and manufactured tailor-rolled blank will reduce the number of parts (reinforcements) involved in the stamping process, as well as the number tools needed to make them. By reducing the number of spot welds, tailor-rolled pieces also possess superior structural integrity.

Remarks:

1. **Thickness Curve.** Beyond the last data point LS-DYNA extrapolates the load curve specified in LCID as being constant.

2. **Overriding Set Thickness.** This card overrides thicknesses set with the *SECTION_SHELL keyword.

Application Example:

A reduced input deck containing a characteristic example of this keyword's application is given below. In this example the blank is part ID 1. The axis of the load curve starts at position $(-295, -607, -43)$ and the direction along which the load curve sets the thickness is given by $(524, 607, 0)$. For each of the load curve's abscissa values, t , the corresponding geometrical coordinate is given by:

$$r = \begin{bmatrix} -295 \\ -607 \\ -43 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 524 \\ 607 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} t$$

For negative values along the load curve, $t < 0$, and values of $t > 101.0$, the thickness is extrapolated as a constant value of 0.8, and 0.9, respectively.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_INITIAL_THICKNESS
$      PID      LCID      X0      Y0      Z0      VX      VY      VZ
          1      1012      -295.0      -607.0      -43.0      524.0      607.0      0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
1012
0.0, 0.8
21.0, 0.9
43.0, 1.0
65.0, 1.1
82.0, 1.0
101.0, 0.9
```

In [Figure 12-24](#), a sheet blank is defined with a varying thickness across its surface in a vector direction pointed from the start to end point. The thickness variation as a function of the distance from starting point in section A-A is shown in [Figure 12-25](#).

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA starting in Revision 82990.

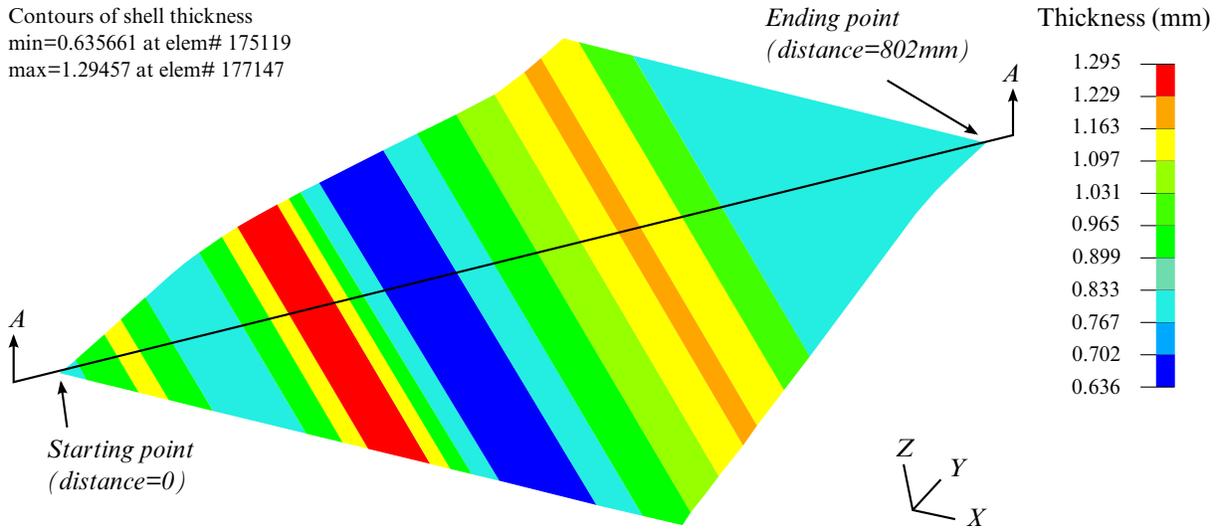


Figure 12-24. Define a varying thickness field across the sheet blank.

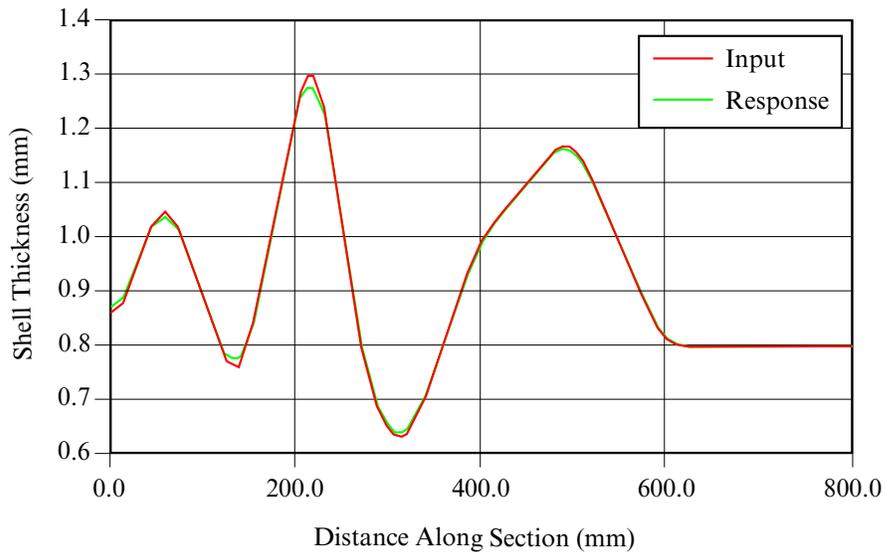


Figure 12-25. Thickness variation across section A-A

***CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID**

Purpose: This card sets the node and element ID numbers for an adaptive sheet blank. The new node and element number of the adaptive mesh will start at the values specified on this card, typically greater than the last node and element number of all tools and blanks in the model. This keyword is often used in multi-stage sheet metal forming simulation. The *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET keyword is related.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | MAXIDN | MAXIDE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID

Part ID of the sheet blank, as in *PART.

MAXIDN

Node ID number from which adaptive node ID numbers will be created.

MAXIDE

Element ID number from which adaptive element ID numbers will be created.

Remarks:

In a multi-stage automatic line die simulation the adaptivity feature may generate node and element IDs that collide with those of the tools used in the later stages of the process. Before the calculation begins, the set of IDs used by the tools is known. By setting MAXIDN to a value greater than the largest tool node ID and MAXIDE to a value greater than the largest tool element ID, it is guaranteed that refinement during the early stages will not lead to conflicts with tool IDs in the later stages.

The following example shows this feature applied in a 2D trimming simulation. Nodes and elements ID numbers generated from an adaptive trim simulation will be larger than the specified ID numbers of 5921980 and 8790292, respectively, for a sheet blank with part ID of 4.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE_TRIM
sim_trimming.dynain
:
```

```

*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$ IDSET ITYPE N SMIN
  &blkssid 2 2 0.6
*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL
$ PSID IFAUTO CONVEX ADPT ARATIO ANGLE SMIN
  &blkssid1 1 1 1 0.250000150.000000 0.000000
*INCLUDE
EZtrim.k
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW
$# tcid tctype tflg tdir tctol tol nseed1 nseed2
  90914 2 0 1 1.250000 1.000000 0 0
sim_trimming_trimline_01.igs
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$# vid xt yt zt xh yh zh cid
  1 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 1.000000 0
*CONTROL_FORMING_MAXID
$ pid maxidn maxide
  4 5921980 8790292
*END

```

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 84159.

***CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_{OPTION}**

Purpose: This keyword activates a one-step solution using the *total strain theory* approximation to plasticity (also known as deformation theory) to implement an inverse method. Given the *final* geometry, the one-step method uses LS-DYNA's implicit statics solver to compute an approximate solution for (1) the stresses and strains in the formed part, (2) the thickness of the formed part, and (3) the size of the initial blank (unfolded flat blank). This method is useful for estimating the initial blank size with attendant material costs, and for augmenting crashworthiness models to account for metal forming effects, such as plastic strains and blank thickness in crash simulation.

NOTE: The input must contain only one “part”, consisting entirely of shells, which is taken to be the *final* geometry.

- a) This “part” may involve more than one PID to accommodate welded blanks,
- b) it must be composed entirely of shells, and,
- c) its external boundary must consist of a single closed loop.

Keywords associated with *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP are:

*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING

*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

AUTO_CONSTRAINT

DRAWBEAD

FRICTION

TRIA

QUAD

QUAD2 (default)

Summary of keyword options:

1. The AUTO_CONSTRAINT option excludes rigid body motion from the implicit solution by automatically adding nodal constraints. A deck with a *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP card should contain at most one *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_AUTO_CONSTRIANT card. In addition, starting from Revision 91229, three nodes can be specified on the final part to position the unfolded blank for easier blank nesting, and for blank alignment in forming simulation.
2. The DRAWBEAD option is used to apply draw bead forces in addition to those provided by AUTOBD field in Card 1a.1. A deck containing a *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP card may contain as many *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_DRAWBEAD cards as there are draw beads to be defined. See [Remark 6](#).
3. The FRICTION option applies friction along the edge of the part based on the binder tonnage input by the user in the BDTON field of Card 1. A deck containing a *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP card may contain as many *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_FRICTION cards as there are friction node sets to be defined.
4. When one-step forming method was first introduced back in 2011, all quadrilateral elements in the model were split into two triangular elements internally for calculation. As of Revision 112682, this original formulation (with no option) is set as option TRIA. A new option QUAD (Revision 112071) is now available supporting quadrilateral elements with improved algorithm in various areas, which leads to better results. In addition, this option greatly improves calculation speed under multiple CPUs in SMP mode. Another new option QUAD2 improves upon the option QUAD with enhanced element formulation, which further improves results in terms of thinning and plastic strain with slightly longer CPU times. Calculation speed comparisons among the three options can be found in the [Performance Among Options TRIA, QUAD, and QUAD2](#) section. The option QUAD2 is set as a default as of Revision 112682 and is the recommended option.

Card Summary:

Card 1a.1. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>), TRIA, QUAD, or QUAD2.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--|-------|--------|
| OPTION | TSCLMAX | AUTOBD | TSCLMIN | EPSMAX | | LCSDG | DMGEXP |
|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--|-------|--------|

Card 1a.2. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>), TRIA, QUAD, or QUAD2.

| |
|----------|
| FLATNAME |
|----------|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the AUTO_CONSTRAINT keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| ICON | NODE1 | NODE2 | NODE3 | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|

Card 1c. This card is included if and only if the DRAWBEAD keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|----|--------|--|--|--|--|
| NDSET | LCID | TH | PERCNT | | | | |
|-------|------|----|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 1d. This card is included if and only if the FRICTION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| NDSET | BDTON | FRICT | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

Card 1 for no option (<BLANK>), TRIA, QUAD, and QUAD2.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---|-------|--------|
| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | OPTION | TSCLMAX | AUTOBD | TSCLMIN | EPSMAX | | LCSDG | DMGEXP |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | I | F |
| Default | 6 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | | none | none |

Card 2 for no option (<BLANK>), TRIA, QUAD, and QUAD2.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FLATNAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| OPTION | <p>Options to invoke the one-step solution methods which account for undercut conditions in the formed part:</p> <p>EQ.6: One-step solution with unfolded blank (flat) provided by LS-PrePost (see Remark 3). Card 1a.2 is required.</p> <p>EQ.7: One-step solution with blank automatically unfolded in LS-DYNA. Card 1a.2 must be included as a blank line. This option is recommended.</p> <p>L.T.0: If a negative sign precedes any of the above OPTIONs, the stress and strain output in the file onestepresult will be in a large format (E20.0), which leads to more accurate stress results.</p> |
| TSCLMAX | <p>If not zero, it defines a thickness scale factor limiting the maximum thickness in the part. See Effects of TSCLMAX, TSCLMIN and EPSMAX.</p> <p>For example, if the maximum thickness allowed is 0.8 mm for a blank with initial thickness of 0.75 mm TSCLMAX can be set to 1.0667. All thicknesses that are computed as more than 0.8 mm in the sheet blank will be reset to 0.8 mm. The scale factor is useful in advance feasibility analysis where part design and stamping process have not been finalized and could potentially cause large splits or severe wrinkles during unfolding, rendering the forming results unusable for crash/safety simulation.</p> |
| AUTOBD | <p>Apply a fraction of a fully locked bead force along the entire periphery of the blank. The fully locked bead force is automatically calculated based on a material hardening curve input. AUTOBD can be increased to easily introduce more thinning and effective plastic strain in the part. See Remark 6.</p> <p>LT.0.0: Turns off the auto-bead feature.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Automatically applies 30% of fully locked force.</p> <p>GT.0.0: Fraction input will be used to scale the fully locked force.</p> |
| TSCLMIN | <p>If not zero, defines a thickness scale factor limiting the maximum thickness reduction. See Effects of TSCLMAX, TSCLMIN and EPSMAX.</p> <p>For example, if the minimum thickness allowed is 0.6 mm for a blank with initial thickness of 0.75 mm TSCLMIN can be set to 0.8. All thicknesses that are computed as less than 0.6 mm in the</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | sheet blank will be reset to 0.6 mm. The scale factor is useful in advance feasibility analysis where part design and stamping process have not been finalized and could potentially cause large splits or severe wrinkles during unfolding, rendering the forming results unusable for crash/safety simulation. |
| EPSMAX | If not zero, it defines the maximum effective plastic strain allowed. All computed effective plastic strains that are greater than this value in the blank will be set to this value. See Effects of TSCLMAX, TSCLMIN and EPSMAX . |
| LCSDG | Load curve ID defining equivalent plastic strain to failure as a function of stress triaxiality; see *MAT_ADD_EROSION. |
| DMGEXP | Exponent for nonlinear damage accumulation; see *MAT_ADD_EROSION. Damage accumulation is written as history variable #6 in the file onestepresult. |
| FLATNAME | File name of the initial unfolded blank by LS-PrePost (see remarks). This is needed only for the OPTION = 6. Leave a blank line for OPTION = 7. |

Card 1 for option AUTO_CONSTRAINT.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ICON | NODE1 | NODE2 | NODE3 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ICON | Automatic nodal constraining option to eliminate the rigid body motion (see Remark 8): EQ.1: Apply. |
| NODE[1,2,3] | Node IDs for which the position is fixed during the unfolding. The position of these nodes in the calculated unfolded piece will coincide with the corresponding nodes in the input. The transformed and unfolded blank will be written in a keyword file |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

repositioned.k. When these fields are undefined, the orientation of the unfolded blank is arbitrary. Starting in Revision118294, the file repositioned.k will always be output regardless if these fields are defined.

Card 1 for option DRAWBEAD.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-----|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NDSET | LCID | TH | PERCNT | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- NDSET Node set ID along the periphery of the part; see *SET_NODE_LIST.
- LCID Load curve ID that defines the material hardening curve.
- TH Thickness of the unformed sheet blank.
- PERCNT Draw bead lock force fraction of the fully locked bead force.

Card 1 for option FRICTION.

| Card 1d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NDSET | BDFON | FRICT | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.12 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- NDSET Node set ID along the periphery of the part, as defined by keyword *SET_NODE_LIST.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BDTON | Binder tonnage used to calculate friction force. See Remark 7 . |
| FRICT | Coefficient of friction. |

About One-Step Forming Solution:

One-step solution employs the total strain (or deformation) theory of plasticity in place of the more realistic incremental strain (or flow) theory. The total deformation theory expresses stress as a function of total strain; whereas the incremental strain theory requires that LS-DYNA compute a stress update at each time step (strain increment) from the deformation that occurred *during that time step*. Deformation theory results, therefore, do not depend on strain path, forming history, or the details of the stamping process.

When this card is included, the input must contain the *final geometry* from which LS-DYNA calculates the initial flat state using the inverse method. The one-step solution results can get close to the incremental results only when the forming process involves a linear strain path for which the deformation is either monotonically increasing or decreasing. In most cases total strain theory does not match incremental forming.

Path independence leads to several key simplifications:

1. Binder and addendum geometry are not required. There is no need to measure or model these geometries.
2. The solution is independent of stamping die processes (including part tipping).
3. There is no need for contact treatment since there are no tools and dies involved.

The one-step solution is mostly used for advance formability studies in which the user needs to quickly compare a wide range of different design alternatives. With this method the user can evaluate blank size, estimate material cost, and generate a first guess for blank size development (see also *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING, and *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT). This method is also widely used to initialize forming stresses and strains in crash and occupant safety analysis.

Remarks:

1. **Mesh.** In addition to the usual material and physical property definitions, this method requires that the final part be fully meshed using shell elements. This mesh must satisfy a different set of requirements than the tooling mesh. In particular, along the part bend radius, there is no need to build six elements along the arc length as one would do for the punch/die radius; two elements

may be enough. A mesh consisting of uniformly distributed quadrilateral shell elements is ideal. *All elements in the mesh must also have normal consistency.*

With LS-PrePost 4.0, this kind of mesh can be generated using *Mesh → AutoM → Size*. Since this method uses an implicit static solution scheme, the number of elements controls the computational cost; element size has no effect. Furthermore, to obtain forming results that are similar to the incremental forming results, the part in the one-step input should be similar in size to the final formed blank shape in the incremental forming (before trimming).

2. **Holes.** Any trimmed-out holes can be filled (but not necessary). The filling can be done semi-automatically using LS-PrePost 4.0 by selecting *Mesh → EleGen → Shell → Shell by Fill_Holes → Auto Fill*. The filled area of the part can be saved in a different part, as multiple parts (PID) are allowed. The forming results may depend on whether or not the holes are filled.
3. **Unfolding.** For `OPTION = 6`, the unfolded blank can be obtained from LS-PrePost using *EleTol → Morph → Type = Mesh_Unfolding → Unfold*. The unfolded mesh can be saved as a keyword file and used as input (see the `FLAT-NAME` field in Card 1a.2). With `OPTION = 7`, LS-DYNA unfolds the mesh itself.
4. **Element Formulation.** Shell elements of type 2 and 16 are supported. Since this feature uses the implicit method, type 16 is more convergent and computationally efficient than type 2; therefore, it is strongly recommended. Results are output on all integration points, as seen in the `ELFORM` and `NIP` variables in `*SECTION_SHELL`.
5. **Supported Materials.** Currently, `*MAT_024`, and `*MAT_037` are supported. The user *must* provide a material hardening curve either in the `LCSS` field of `*MAT_024` or in the `HLCID` field of `*MAT_037`. For `*MAT_024` tables are supported. Future releases will add support for bilinear hardening with the `ETAN` feature. Additionally, in `*MAT_024`, strain rate is ignored, even when the variables `C`, and `P` are set. Starting from Revision 115950, `*MAT_123` is supported.
6. **Boundary Conditions.** The primary boundary/loading condition for the one-step solution is the draw bead forces, which are set with the `AUTOBD` field or with the `DRAWBEAD` keyword option.
 - a) With the `DRAWBEAD` option, draw bead forces are applied on a user defined node set (see `NDSET`). A fraction of the full lock force, determined by the tensile strength and sheet thickness, can be specified. The larger the fraction, the less the metal will flow into the die resulting in more stretching and thinning.

- b) Boundary conditions may also be set using the auto-beads feature (see the AUTOBD field) with which draw bead forces are automatically applied to all nodes along the part boundary. The users must specify the fraction of the fully locked bead force to be applied. The default value of 30% is sufficient for crash/occupant safety applications.

The last important, but often overlooked, boundary condition is the part's shape. For example, an oil pan with a larger flange area will experience greater thinning in the part wall, whereas having a smaller flange area will have the reverse effect. To obtain results that are closer to the incremental strain theory, additional materials may need to be added to the final part geometry in cases where the sheet blank is not fully developed, meaning no trimming is required to finish the part.

7. **Friction.** Friction effects can be included with the FRICTION option. The frictional force is based on an expected binder tonnage, and is a percentage of the input force. Note that the binder tonnage value (see BDTON) is used *exclusively* in calculating friction forces. The binder tonnage is not actually applied on the binder as a boundary condition.
8. **Rigid Body Motion.** LS-DYNA will automatically add nodal constraints to prevent rigid body motion when the AUTO_CONSTRAINT option is used and ICON is set to 1.
9. **Implicit Solver Options.** All other implicit cards, such as *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION, etc., are used to set the convergence tolerance, termination criterion, etc. The two most important variables controlling the solution convergence are DELTAU from *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION, and DCTOL from *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION. Experience has shown that they should be set to 0.001 and 0.01, respectively, to obtain the most efficient solution with the best results. Typically, four implicit steps are sufficient, and DT0 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL and ENDTIM in *CONTROL_TERMINATION should be set accordingly. For difficult parts, more steps may be needed. For some parts, ILIMIT in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION may need to be set to 1 for the full Newton iteration.
10. **Results.** Results are stored in an ASCII file named onestepresult using the dynain format. This file contains the forming thickness, the stress and the strain fields on the final part. It can be plotted with LS-PrePost. One quick and useful LS-PrePost plotting feature is the formability contour map, which colors the model to highlight various forming characteristics including cracks, severe thinning, wrinkles, and good surfaces. The formability map feature is in *Post* → *FLD* → *Formability*.

11. **Final Estimated Blank Size.** Additionally, the final estimated blank size in its initial, flat state is stored in the d3plot files. The d3plot files also contain intermediate shapes from each implicit step. The final blank mesh in its flat state can be written to a keyword file using LS-PrePost by the following steps:

- a) Go to *Post* → *Output* → *Keyword*,
- b) Check the box to include *Element* and *Nodal Coordinates*
- c) Move the animation bar to the last state, and,
- d) Click on *Curr* and *Write*.

In addition, blank outlines can be created by:

- e) Menu option *Curve* → *Spline* → *From Mesh (Method)*,
- f) Checking *Piecewise* → *byPart*,
- g) Select the blank,
- h) Click on *Apply*, and,
- i) Finally, save the curves in IGES format using the *File* menu at the upper left corner.

The unformed blank mesh will be output into the file repositioned.k.

Effects of TSCLMAX, TSCLMIN and EPSMAX:

During the early stage of product design, the initial product specifications may lead to large strains and excessive thinning or thickening on the formed panel. The ensuing one-step results may not be suitable to be used in a crashworthiness simulation. However, these kinds of forming issues are certain to be fixed as a natural part of the design and stamping engineering process. The variables TSCLMAX, TSCLMIN and EPSMAX, thus, impose artificial limits on the excessive thickening (indication of wrinkles), excessive thinning, and plastic strains, respectively. These fields provide a convenient way to run a crash simulation with approximate and reasonable forming effects before the design is finalized. In the keyword below (which is a part of the firewall model with original thickness of 0.75 mm), TSCLMIN and EPSMAX are set to 0.8 and 0.3, respectively.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
$  OPTION  TSCLMAX  AUTODB  TSCLMIN  EPSMAX
   7                0.5      0.8      0.3
```

The thickness and effective plastic strain plots for the firewall model are shown in [Figures 12-31](#) and [12-32](#), respectively. The minimum value in the thickness contour plot and maximum value in the plastic strain contour plot as shown in the upper left corner correspond to the values specified in TSCLMIN and EPSMAX, respectively.

Similarly, TSCLMAX can be set to 1.0667 to limit the max thickening in the part to 0.8 mm:

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
$  OPTION      TSCLMAX      AUTODB      TSCLMIN      EPSMAX
      7          1.0667          0.5          0.8          0.3
```

Repositioning the Unfolded Flat Blank:

Often the input to a one-step simulation is the final product part in a coordinate system that is useful for subsequent simulations. However, after the one-step simulation, the unfolded flat blank will be in a different orientation and position, requiring manual repositioning of the blank to its desired orientation and position. The variables NODE1, NODE2, and NODE3 allow users to specify three nodes so that the blank is transformed onto the final part (the input), superimposing the exact same three nodes in both parts. In the example shown in [Figure 12-34](#), the three nodes (Nodes 197, 210 and 171) are defined near the edges of two holes. The transformed and unfolded flat blank (written to a keyword file repositioned.k) is seen superimposed onto the final part according to the three nodes specified ([Figure 12-34](#) bottom). If these nodes are not defined, the simulation will result in the unfolded flat blank in a state shown in [Figure 12-34](#) (top), which is undesirable to most users.

Damage Accumulation:

Damage accumulation D is calculated based on (see *MAT_ADD_EROSION):

$$D = \left(\frac{\varepsilon_p}{\varepsilon_f} \right)^{\text{DMGEXP}},$$

where ε_p is the equivalent plastic strain and ε_f is the equivalent plastic strain to failure.

In the example below, load curve 500 (LCSDG) gives plastic failure strain as a function stress triaxiality and DMGEXP is assumed to be 1.254. Since the damage accumulation is written into the file onestepresult as history variable #6, the variable NEIP in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY should be set to at least 6.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
$  OPTION      AUTODB      TSCLMIN      EPSMAX      LCSDG      DMGEXP
      7          0.5          0.8          0.3          500          1.254
*DEFINE_CURVE
500
-0.3,0.6
-0.2,0.3
```

```

0.0,0.2
0.2,0.25
0.4,0.46
0.65,0.28
0.9,0.18
*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY
$   NEIPH      NEIPS      MAXINT      STRFLG      SIGFLG      EPSFLG      RLTF LG      ENGFLG
      6          7          1
$   CMPFLG      IEVERP      BEAMIP      DCOMP      SHGE      STSSZ
      1          2

```

The damage accumulation contour map from the file onestepresult can be plotted in LS-PrePost.

Effects of Unfilled Holes on Forming Results:

In [Figure 12-33](#), a thickness contour plot of a one-step calculation on the NCAC Taurus firewall model with its holes unfilled is shown. The unfilled case will undergo slightly less thinning, since the holes will expand as material flows outward away from the hole. However, the thicknesses with holes filled are likely closer to reality, since the holes are mostly filled during forming on the draw panel and then trimmed off afterwards in a trim process. On the other hand, it is important to realize that not all the holes are filled in a draw panel. Some holes are cut inside the part in the scrap area (but not all the way to the trim line) during the draw process to allow material to flow into areas that are difficult to form which avoids splitting.

Example:

The following example provides a partial input file with typical control cards. It will iterate for four steps, with auto beads of 0% lock force applied around the part boundary, and with automatic nodal constraints.

```

*CONTROL_TERMINATION
$   ENDTIM
      1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$   IMFLAG      DT0
      1          0.25
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP
$   OPTION      AUTODB
      7

*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_AUTO_CONSTRAINT
$   ICON
      1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION
$   DELTAU
      0.001
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
$   NSLOLVR      ILIMIT      MAXREF      DCTOL      ECTOL
      2          11          1200      0.01      1.00
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER
$   LSOLVR
      5
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO

```

```

$   IAUTO   ITEOPT   ITEWIN   DTMIN   DTMAX
      0       0       0       0.0     0.0

```

Additional cards below specify extra bead forces of 45% and 30% applied to node sets 22 and 23 along the part periphery, respectively. Also, the friction forces are applied to the same node sets with a friction coefficient of 0.1 and a binder tonnage of 10000.0 N.

```

*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_DRAWBEAD
$   NDSET   LCID     TH     PERCNT
      22     200     1.6     0.45
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_DRAWBEAD
      23     200     1.6     0.30
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_FRICTION
$   NDSET   BDTON   FRICT
      22   10000.0   0.1
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_FRICTION
$   NDSET   BDTON   FRICT
      23   10000.0   0.1

```

The one-step forming results for the NCAC Taurus model's firewall are shown in [Figure 12-27](#). The average element size across the blank is 8 mm, and the trimmed part (with holes filled) consists of 15490 elements. *MAT_24 was used with BH210 material properties. On a 1 CPU Xeon E5520 Linux machine, it took 4 minutes to complete the run with a total of four steps. The thickness, the plastic strain, and the blank size prediction were reasonable, as shown in [Figures 12-28, 12-29](#) and [12-30](#).

Performance Among Options TRIA, QUAD and QUAD2:

The following partial keyword input is an example of using the option QUAD. Note the draw bead force parameter AUTOBD is set at 0.5. Calculation speed comparison among options QUAD, QUAD2 and TRIA can be found in [Table 12-26](#).

```

*KEYWORD
*include
model.k
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_QUAD
$#   option   maxthick   autobd   thinmin   epsmax
      7           0.5
*CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_AUTO_CONSTRAINT
1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$#   imflag   dt0     imform   nsbs     igs     cnstn   form   zero_v
      1     0.2500   2       1       0       0       0       0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION
$#   deltau   delta1   ketol   ietol   tetol   nstep
      0.001000  0.000   0.000   0.000   0.000   0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_NONLINEAR
$#   nsolvr   ilimit   maxref   dctol   ectol   not used   lstol   rssf
      12     11     200     0.010000  0.100000  0.000   0.000   0.000
$#   dnorm   diverg   istif   nlprint
      0       0       0       2
$#   arcctl   arcdir   arclen   arcmtl   arcdmp
      0       0     0.000   1       2
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER
5

```

| | Number of elements | Calculation speed (D.P. SMP Rev.112720, 8 CPUs) | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|---|-------------|--------------|
| | | Option TRIA | Option QUAD | Option QUAD2 |
| A hat shaped part | 71000 | 21.0 min | 14.1 min | 16.6 min |
| An upper dash panel | 61700 | 24.5 min | 11.5 min | 17.2 min |

Table 12-26. Calculation speed for various options

*PART

```

5000000 5000000 5000000
*SECTION_SHELL
5000000 16 1. 5. 1.
0.72 0.72 0.72 0.72

```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 67778 SMP and double precision only. Over time, improvements are made to improve accuracy and speed up the calculation time; revision 110117 or later is recommended. Historic revisions are listed as follows:

1. Revision 73442: output of stress tensors
2. Revision 75156: output of strain tensors.
3. Revision 75854: variables THINPCT and EPXMAX are available.
4. Revision 76709: holes are allowed.
5. Revision 91229: variables NODE1, NODE2, NODE3 are available.
6. Revision 108229: variables LCSDG and DMGEXP are available.
7. Revision 111311: variable TSCLMAX is available.
8. Revision 112071: option QUAD is available.
9. Revision 112682: original formulation is designated as option TRIA. A new option QUAD2 is activated.
10. Revision 109680: negative value of OPTION for a large format stress and strain output (E20.0).

11. Revision118294: repositioned.k will always be output regardless if NODE[1,2,3] fields are defined.
12. Revision 115950: *MAT_123 is supported.

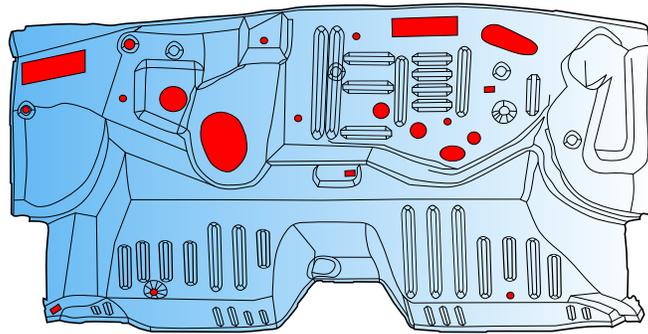


Figure 12-27. A trimmed dash panel (firewall) with holes auto-filled using LS-PrePost 4.0 (original model courtesy of NCAC Taurus crash model).

Contours of shell thickness
min=0.478084, at elem# 3210698
max=1.10908, at elem# 3211511

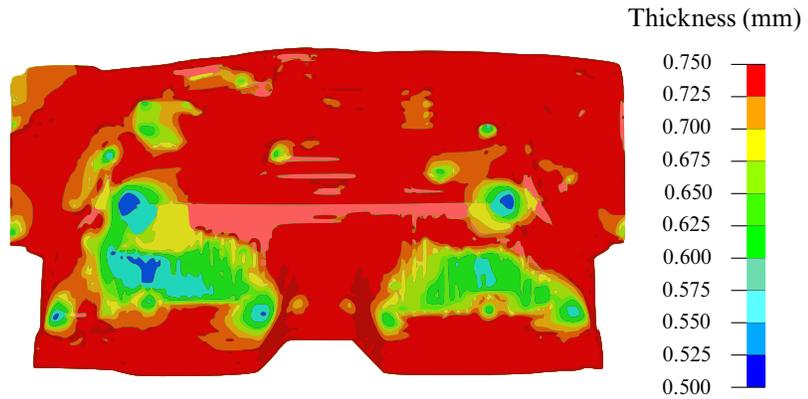


Figure 12-28. Shell thickness prediction ($t_0 = 0.75$ mm).

Contours of plastic strain
max ipt. value
min=0, at elem# 3008783
max=0.46, at elem# 3210698

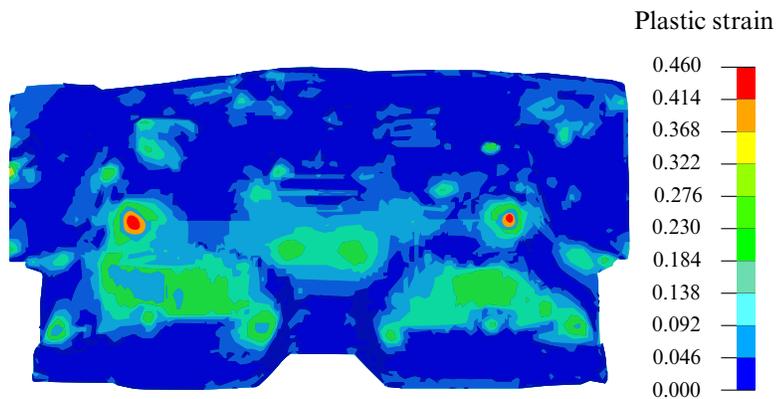


Figure 12-29. Effective plastic strain prediction.

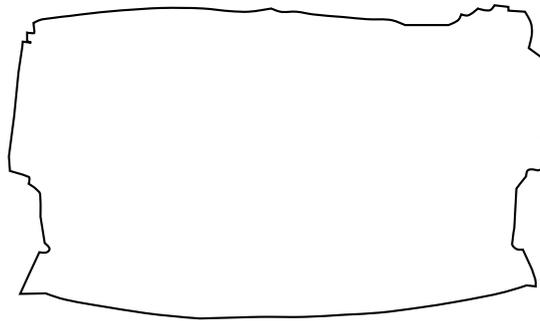
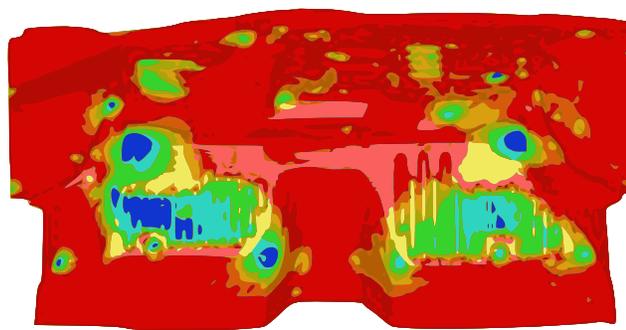


Figure 12-30. Initial blank size prediction (flat, not to scale).

Contours of shell thickness
min=0.6, at elem# 3206053
max=0.923214, at elem# 3211511



Thickness (mm)

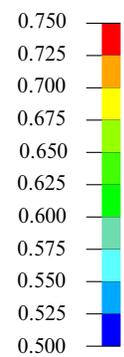


Figure 12-31. Blank thickness prediction with TSCLMIN = 0.8.

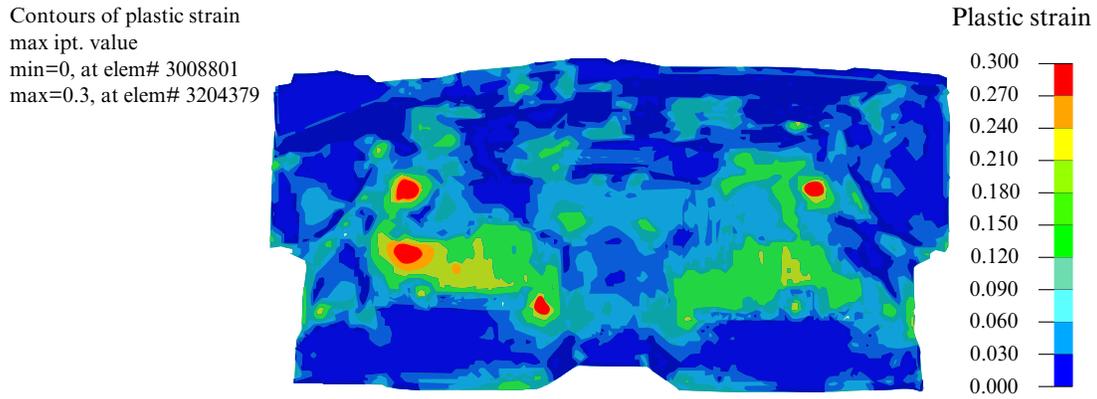


Figure 12-32. Effective plastic strain with EPSMAX = 0.3.

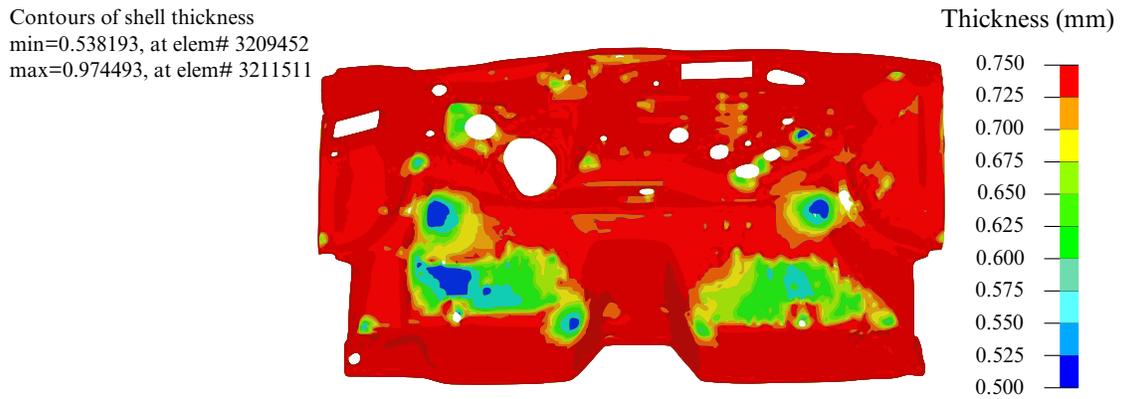


Figure 12-33. Blank thickness with trimmed holes ($t_0 = 0.75$ mm).

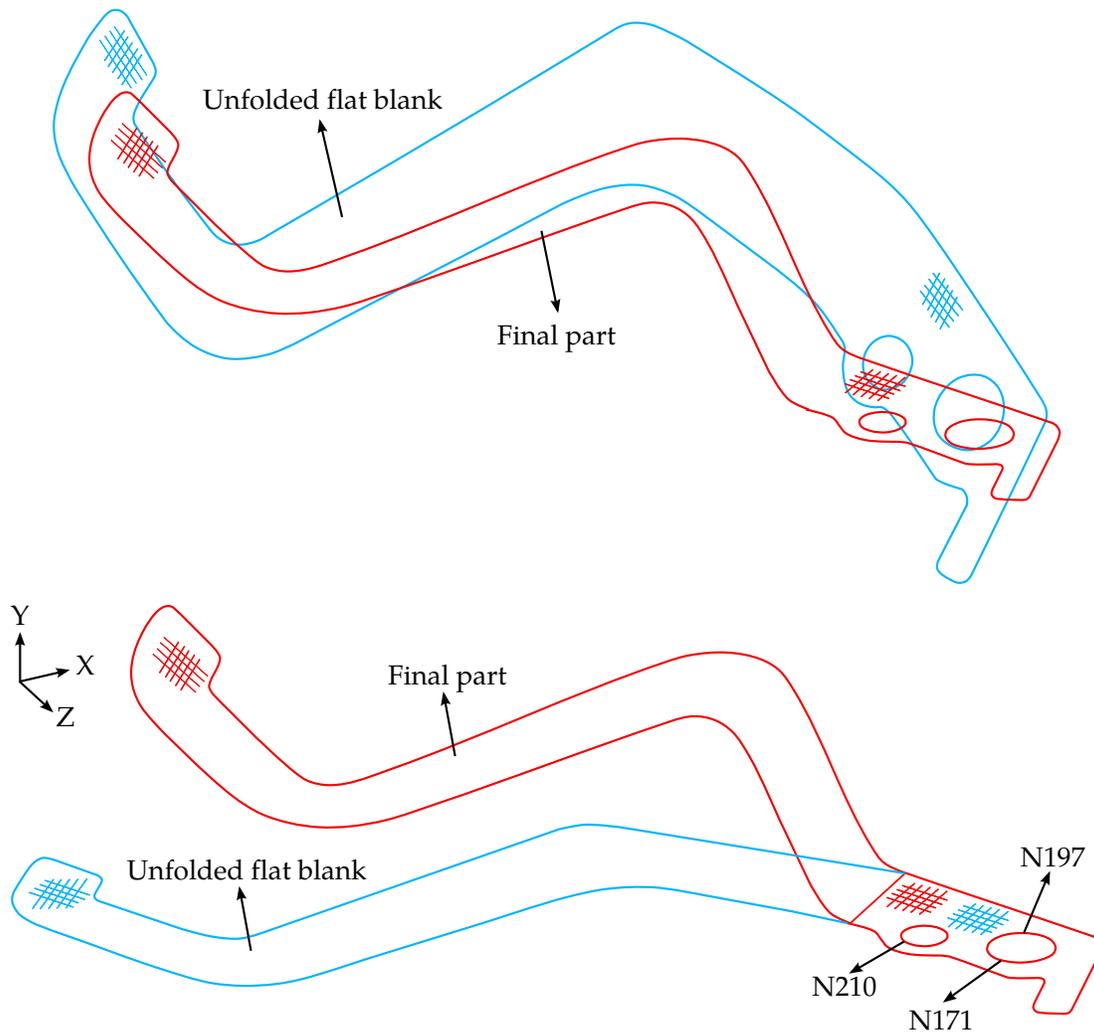


Figure 12-34. An example of the results when using the NODE1, NODE2, and NODE3 feature (bottom) and without using the feature (top), courtesy of Kaizenet Technologies Pvt Ltd, India.

***CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

INTFOR

Purpose: This card defines the times at which states are written to the d3plot and intfor files based on the tooling’s distances from the home (final) position. When the INTFOR option is set, this keyword card controls when states are written to the intfor file, otherwise it controls the d3plot file. This feature may be combined with parameterized input and/or automatic positioning of the stamping tools using the *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER card.

NOTE: When this card is present, no states are written except for those specified on this card. This card supersedes the *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT card.

Forming Output Cards. Repeat as many times as needed to define additional outputs in separate tooling kinematics curves. The next keyword (“*”) card terminates the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| Variable | CID | NOUT | TBEG | TEND | Y1/LCID | Y2/CIDT | Y3 | Y4 |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F/I | F/I | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0.0 | none | Rem 3 | Rem 3 | Rem 3 | Rem 3 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CID | ID of a tooling kinematics curve. This curve is integrated so that the specified output distances can be mapped to times. For correct distance-to-time mapping CID must be applied to the tool of interest using a *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID card. The ordinate scale factor SFO in the *DEFINE_CURVE is supported in this keyword starting from Dev Revision 82755. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|--|
| NOUT | <p>Total number of states written to the d3plot or intfor databases for the tooling kinematics curve, CID, excluding the beginning and final states. If NOUT is larger than the number of states specified by either LCID or Y_i fields (5 through 8), the remaining states are evenly distributed between TBEG and the time corresponding to the biggest Y_i from the home position, as shown in Figure 12-35. If NOUT is left as blank or as "0", the total number of output states will be determined by either LCID or Y_i's.</p> <p>Starting in Dev Revision 124051, NOUT works alone, without the need to define LCID or Y_i's.</p> |
| TBEG | <p>Start time of the curve. This time should be consistent with the BIRTH in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID.</p> |
| TEND | <p>End time of the curve. This time should be consistent with the DEATH in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID. This time is automatically reset backward removing any idling time if the tool finishes traveling early, so output distances can start from the reset time. A state is written at TEND.</p> |
| Y1/LCID, Y2, Y3, Y4 | <p>Y1/LCID.GT.0: All four variables (Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4) are taken to be the distances from the punch home, where d3plot files will be output.</p> <p>Y1/LCID.LT.0: The absolute value of Y1/LCID (must be an integer) is taken as a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE). Only the abscissas in the load curve, which are the distances to punch home, are used. These distances specify the states that are written to the d3plot files. Ordinates of the curve are ignored. This case accommodates more states than is possible with the four variables Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4. Furthermore, when $Y1/LCID < 0$, Y2, Y3, and Y4 are ignored. Available starting from Dev Revision 112604, the output will be skipped for any negative abscissa in the load curve. Note a curve with <i>only</i> negative abscissas is not allowed.</p> |

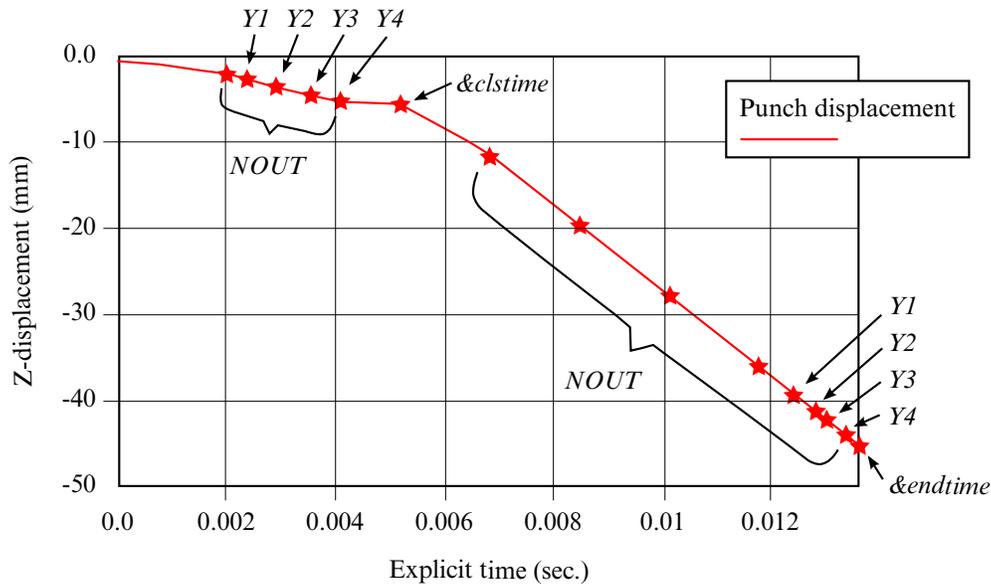


Figure 12-35. An output example for closing and drawing. See the example provided at the end of this section.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| Y2/CIDT | <p>Y2/CIDT.GT.0: The input is taken as the distance from the punch home, where a d3plot file will be output.</p> <p>Y2/CIDT.LT.0: The absolute value of Y2/CIDT (must be an integer) is taken as a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE). Only the abscissas in the load curve, which are the simulation times, are used. These times specify the states that are written to the d3plot files. Ordinates of the curve are ignored. Note this time-dependent load curve will output additional d3plot files on top of the d3plot files already written in case Y1/LCID < 0 (if specified). Furthermore, when Y2/CIDT < 0, Y3 and Y4 are ignored. See the example Using CIDT below.</p> |

Motivation:

In stamping simulations not all time steps are of equal interest to the analyst. This feature allows the user to save special states, usually those for which wrinkling and thinning conditions arise as the punch approaches its home position.

This feature is available in Application eZ-Setup in LS-PrePost4.0 (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalfforming/>).

Remarks:

1. **Related Keywords.** Keywords *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT and *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR are not required (ignored if present) to output d3plot and intfor files when this keyword is present.
2. **CID.** *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT and *CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT_INTFOR can share the same CIDs.
3. **Output Distribution.** The following are rules for output distribution:
 - a) If columns 5 through 8 are left blank, output (NOUT) will be evenly distributed through the travel.
 - b) The variable NOUT has priority over the number of points on the LCID.
 - c) Distances input (in LCID) that are greater than the actual tool travel will be ignored.
 - d) Distance input (in LCID) does not necessarily have to be in a descending or ascending order.

Applicability:

Velocity must be the prescribed motion in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION-RIGID (VAD = 0) for this keyword to apply. This keyword only works for explicit dynamics. Tooling kinematics profiles of various trapezoids (including right trapezoid) are all supported. Local coordinate systems are supported.

Air Draw Example:

In the sample keyword input below (air draw, referring to [Figures 12-35](#) and [12-37](#)), a total of five states will be output during a binder closing. The kinematics are specified by the curve of ID 1113, which defines tooling kinematics starting time 0.0 and ending at time &clstime.

Curve 1113 is used to associate the specified distances to the appropriate time step. In this example NOUT is set to 5. Of these five outputs states the last four will be output at upper die distance to closing of 3.0, 2.0, 1.0, and 0.5 mm according to the values specified in the Y1, Y2, Y3, and Y4 fields.

Similarly, a total of eight states will be written to the d3plot file made during draw forming according curve ID 1115, which defines tooling kinematics starting at time &clstime, and ending at time &endtime. Of the eight states the last four will be output at punch distance to draw home of 6.0, 4.0, 3.0, and 1.0 mm; the remaining four

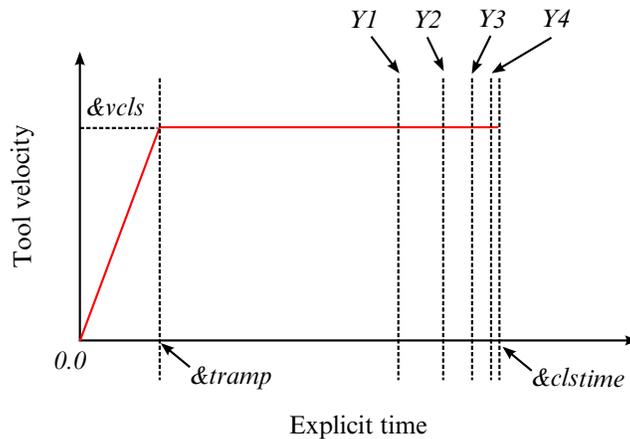


Figure 12-36. Specifying d3plot/intfor output at specific distances to punch home.

outputs will be evenly distributed between starting punch distance to home and punch distance of 6.0mm to home.

Likewise, for intfor, 15 states will be written before closing and 18 states after the closing. The d3plot and intfor files will always be output for the first and last states as a default; and at where the two curves meet at &clstime, only one d3plot and intfor will be output.

To output intfor, "S=filename" needs to be specified on the command line, and SPR and MPR need to be set to "1" on the *CONTACT_... cards.

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
$   CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      y1      y2      y3      y4
    1113      5          &clstime &clstime  3.0    2.0    1.0    0.5
    1115      8          &clstime &endtime  6.0    4.0    3.0    1.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT_INTFOR
$   CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      y1      y2      y3      y4
    1113     15          &clstime &clstime  3.5    2.1    1.3    0.7
    1115     18          &clstime &endtime 16.0    4.4    2.1    1.3
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$   typeID   DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DEATH      BIRTH
&udiepid    3        0        1113     -1.0    0        &clstime    0.0
&bindpid    3        0        1114     1.0    0        &clstime    0.0
&udiepid    3        0        1115     -1.0    0        &endtime    &clstime
&bindpid    3        0        1115     -1.0    0        &endtime    &clstime
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE
1113
0.0,0.0
&clramp,&vcls
&clstime,0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
1114
0.0,0.0
10.0,0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
1115
0.0,0.0
&drwramp,&vdraw
    
```

```
&drwtime, &vdraw
```

The keyword example below illustrates the use of load curves 3213 and 3214 to specify the states written to the d3plot and intfor files respectively. In addition to the eight states specified by curve 3213, five additional outputs will be generated. Similarly, in addition to the 10 intfor states defined by curve 3214, eight additional states will be output.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
$   CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      Y1      Y2      Y3      Y4
    1113      13      &clstime  -3213
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT_INTFOR
$   CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      Y1      Y2      Y3      Y4
    1113      18      &clstime  -3214
*DEFINE_CURVE
3213
88.0
63.0
42.0
21.5
9.8
5.2
3.1
1.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
3214
74.0
68.0
53.0
32.0
25.5
7.8
4.2
2.1
1.4
0.7
```

Multiple Flanging Process Example:

Referring to [Figure 12-38](#) and a partial keyword example listed below, flanging steels #1 through #4 are defined as parameters &flg1pid through &flg4pid, respectively, which are moving in their own local coordinate systems. The termination time &endtime is defined as pad closing time, &clstime, plus the maximum travel time of all four flanging steels. A total of ten d3plot states and ten intfor states are defined for each flanging steel using curve IDs 980 and 981, respectively. Curve values outside of the last 10 states (distances) are ignored; and reversed points are automatically adjusted.

In [Figure 12-39](#), locations of d3plot states are indicated by “x” markers for each flanging steel move. Note that for flanging steels with longer travel distances, there may be additional d3plot states between the defined points, controlled by distance output defined for other flanging steels with shorter travels. The total number of d3plot (and intfor) states is the sum of all nout defined for each flanging steel so care should be taken to limit the total d3plot (and intfor) states, especially if large number of flanging steels are present.

```

*KEYWORD
$ -----closing
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$   typeID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DEATH      BIRTH
   &upid1       3        0      1113    &padvdir  0    &clstime
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_local
   &flg1pid     3        0      1114      1.0     0    &clstime
   &flg2pid     3        0      1114      1.0     0    &clstime
   &flg3pid     3        0      1114      1.0     0    &clstime
   &flg4pid     3        0      1114      1.0     0    &clstime
$ -----flanging
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$   typeID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DEATH      BIRTH
   &upid1       3        0      1115    &padvdir  0          &clstime
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_local
   &flg1pid     3        0      1116      1.0     0          &clstime
   &flg2pid     3        0      1117      1.0     0          &clstime
   &flg3pid     3        0      1118      1.0     0          &clstime
   &flg4pid     3        0      1119      1.0     0          &clstime
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE
  1116
      0.0
      &tdrwup      &vdrw
      &tdown1      &vdrw
      &drw1tim      0.0
      1.0E+20      0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
  1117
      0.0
      &tdrwup      &vdrw
      &tdown2      &vdrw
      &drw2tim      0.0
      1.0E+20      0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
  1118
      0.0
      &tdrwup      &vdrw
      &tdown3      &vdrw
      &drw3tim      0.0
      1.0E+20      0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
  1119
      0.0
      &tdrwup      &vdrw
      &tdown4      &vdrw
      &drw4tim      0.0
      1.0E+20      0.0
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE
980
60.0
55.0
42.0
40.0
38.0
31.0
23.0
19.0
15.0
13.0
13.5
5.0
3.0
2.0

```

```

2.5
1.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
981
23.0
19.0
15.0
13.0
13.5
:
:
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
$ -----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$      CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      Y1/LCID
      1116      10 &clstime &endtime      -980
      1117      10 &clstime &endtime      -980
      1118      10 &clstime &endtime      -980
      1119      10 &clstime &endtime      -980
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT_INTFOR
$ -----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$      CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      Y1/LCID
      1116      10 &clstime &endtime      -981
      1117      10 &clstime &endtime      -981
      1118      10 &clstime &endtime      -981
      1119      10 &clstime &endtime      -981
      :          :          :          :          :

```

Using CIDT Example:

The example below shows in addition to the 7 states output based on various distances from punch home, defined by load curve 980, 4 more states are output based on simulation time, defined by load curve 999.

```

$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
*DEFINE_CURVE
999
1.0e-03
2.0e-03
3.0e-03
4.0e-03
*DEFINE_CURVE
980
13.5,0.0
13.0,0.0
5.0,0.0
3.0,0.0
2.5,0.0
2.0,0.0
1.0,0.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_OUTPUT
$ -----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$      CID      NOUT      TBEG      TEND      Y1/LCID      Y2/CIDT
      1116      0 &clstime &endtime      -980      -999
      1117      0 &clstime &endtime      -980      -999
      1118      0 &clstime &endtime      -980      -999
      1119      0 &clstime &endtime      -980      -999

```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting from LS-DYNA Dev Revision 74957. Other options' availabilities are as follows:

1. Y1/LCID is available from Dev Revision 81403.
2. The scale factor SFO for ordinate values in *DEFINE_CURVE is supported from Dev Revision 82755.
3. Output for multiple tools is available from Dev Revision 83090.
4. Support for arbitrary BIRTH and DEATH in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID is available from Dev Revision 83090.
5. The INTFOR option is available from Dev Revision 83757.
6. Y2/CIDT is available from Dev Revision 110091.
7. Negative abscissa in the LCID is available starting from Dev Revision 112604.
8. NOUT works alone without the need to define Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 or LCID: Dev Revision 124051.

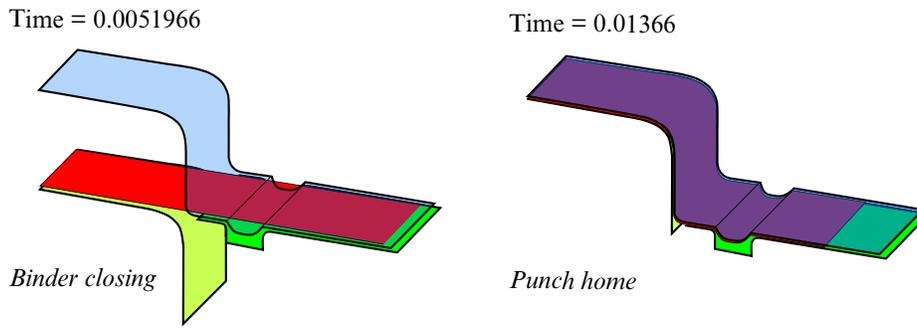


Figure 12-37. An air draw example with closing and drawing.

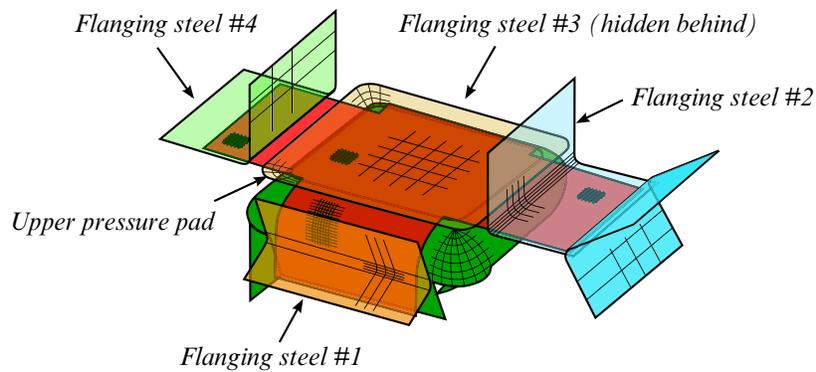


Figure 12-38. An example of multiple flanging process.

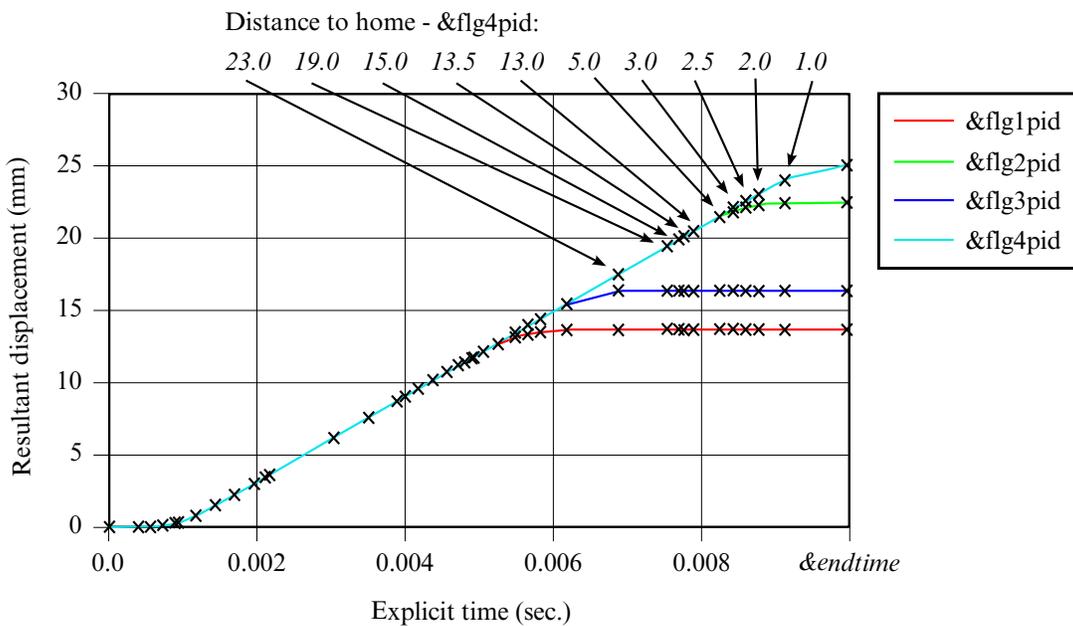


Figure 12-39. D3PLOT/INTFOR output in case of multiple flanging process.

***CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ**

Purpose: This feature allows for reading of a numerical number from an existing file to store in a defined parameter. The parameter can be used and referenced in the current simulation. The file to be read may be a result from a previous simulation. The file may also simply contain a list of numbers defined beforehand and to be used for the current simulation.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |

Parameter Cards. Include one card for each parameter. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the input.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-----|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PARNAME | METHOD | LINE # | BEGIN | END | | | |
| Type | C | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| FILENAME | Name of the file to be read. |
| PARNAME | Parameter name. Maximum character length is 7. |
| METHOD | Read instruction: EQ.1: read, follow definition by LINE #, BEGIN and END definition |
| LINE # | Line number in the file. |
| BEGIN | Beginning column number in the line number defined above. |
| END | Ending column number in the line number defined above. |

Remarks:

1. **Input Order.** Keyword input order is sensitive. Recommended order is to define variables in *PARAMETER first, followed with this keyword, using the defined variables.
2. **Multiple Variables.** Multiple variables can be defined with one such keyword, with the file name needed to be defined only once. If there are variables located in multiple files, the keyword needs to be repeated for each file.

Examples:

An example provided below shows that multiple PIDs for individual tools and blank are defined in files data.k and data1.k. In the main input file, sim.dyn, used for LS-DYNA execution, variables (integer) are first initialized for PIDS of all tools and blank with *PARAMETER. These variables are updated with integers read from files data.k and data1.k from respective line number and column number through the use of this keyword. In the *SET_PART_LIST definition, these PIDs are used to define the part set.

Below is file data.k, to be read into sim.dyn:

```

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$$$ define PIDs
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
upper die pid:          3
lower post pid:         2
Below is file "data1.k", also to be read into "sim.dyn":
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$$$ define PIDs
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
lower binder pid:      4
blank pid:              1

```

Below is partial input for the main input file sim.dyn:

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*INCLUDE
blank.k
*INCLUDE
tool.k
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*PARAMETER
Iblankp,0
Iupdiep,0
Ipunchp,0
Ilbindp,0
Rblankmv,0.0
Rpunchmv,0.0
Rupdiemv,0.0

```

```

Rbindmv,0.0
Rbthick,1.6
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ
data.k
updiép,1,5,30,30
punchp,1,6,30,30
*CONTROL_FORMING_PARAMETER_READ
data1.k
lbindp,1,7,30,30
blankp,1,8,30,30
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*SET_PART_LIST
1
&blankp
*SET_PART_LIST
2
&punchp
*SET_PART_LIST
3
&updiép
*SET_PART_LIST
4
&lbindp
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$#   psid      cid      dir      mpsid  position  premove   thick  parname
      1         0        3         2         1     0.000  &bthick blankmv
      3         0        3         1         1     0.000          updiémv
      4         0        3         1        -1     0.000          bindmv
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*PART_MOVE
$pid,xmov,ymov,zmov,cid,ifset
1,0.0,0.0,&blankmv,,1
3,0.0,0.0,&updiémv,,1
4,0.0,0.0,&bindmv,,1

```

Revision Information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 55035 and later releases.

***CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION**

Purpose: This keyword allows user to position tools and a blank in setting up a stamping process simulation. All tools must be pre-positioned at their home positions. For tools that are positioned above the sheet blank (or below the blank) and ready for forming, *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL should be used. This keyword is used together with *CONTROL_FORMING_USER. One *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION card may be needed for each part.

NOTE: This option has been deprecated in favor of *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER).

Positioning Cards. For each part to be positioned include an additional card. The next "*" card terminates the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | PREMOVE | TARGET | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID

Part ID of a tool to be moved, as in *PART

PREMOV

The distance to pre-move the tool, in the reverse direction of forming.

TARGET

Target tool PID, as in *PART. The tool (PID) will be moved in the reverse direction of the forming and positioned to clear the interference with the blank, then traveled to its home position with a distance GAP (*CONTROL_FORMING_USER) away from the TARGET tool to complete the forming.

Remarks:

When this keyword is used, all stamping tools must be in their respective home positions, which is also the position of each tool at its maximum stroke. From the home position each tool will be moved to its start position, clearing interference between the blank and tool yet maintaining the minimum separation needed to avoid initial

penetration. Currently the tools can only be moved and travels in the direction of the global Z-axis.

A partial keyword example is provided in manual pages under *CONTROL_FORMING_USER.

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 24641.

***CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING**

Purpose: This keyword allows for a pre-bending of an initially flat sheet metal blank, typically used in controlling its gravity loaded shape during sheet metal forming.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------|------|----|----|----|
| Variable | PSET | RADIUS | VX | VY | VZ | XC | YC | ZC |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSET

Part set ID to be included in the pre-bending.

RADIUS

Radius of the pre-bending.

GT.0.0: bending center is on the same side as the element normals

LT.0.0: bending center is on the reverse side of the element normals.

See [Figure 12-40](#).

VX, VY, VZ

Vector components of an axis about which the flat blank will be bent.

XC, YC, ZC

(X,Y,Z) coordinates of the center of most-bent location. If undefined, center of gravity of the blank will be used as a default.

About Pre-Bending due to Gravity:

In some situations, gravity loading upon a flat blank will result in a “concave” shape in a die. This mostly happens in cases where there is little or no punch support in the middle of the die cavity and in large stamping dies. Although the gravity loaded blank shape is correct, the end result is undesirable. For example, buckles may result during the ensuing closing and forming simulations. In practice, a true flat blank rarely exists. Typically, the blank is either manipulated (shaking or bending) by die makers in the tryout stage or by suction cups in a stamping press to get an initial convex shape prior to the binder closing and punch forming. This keyword allows this bending to be performed.

Example:

A partial keyword example (NUMISHEET2022 fender outer) is provided below, where blank part set ID variable &BLKSID defined previously is to be bent with a radius value of -10000.0 mm with the Z-axis as the bending axis on the reverse side of the blank positive normal (see [Figure 12-40](#)). The bending is off the center of gravity at (234.0,161.0,81.6) (to the right along positive X-axis). Only a slight pre-bending on the blank is needed to ensure a convex gravity-loaded shape. Note this keyword is input order sensitive and requires all model information to be placed ahead, therefore it is best to place the keyword at the end of an input deck.

```
*KEYWORD
:
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
1
*CONTROL_FORMING_PRE_BENDING
$   PSET   RADIUS   VX       VY       VZ       XC       YC       ZC
   &BLKSID -10000.   0.00   0.00   1.0   234.000  161.000  81.60
...
*END
```

In [Figures 12-41](#), initial blank shape without pre-bending is shown. Without pre-bending, the gravity loaded blank sags in the middle of the die cavity (see [Figure 12-42](#)) which is likely unrealistic and would lead to predictions of surface quality issues. With pre-bending applied (see [Figure 12-43](#)), the blank bends slightly into a convex shape before loading. This shape results in an overall convex shape after gravity completes loading (see [Figure 12-44](#)), leading to a much shorter binder closing distance, and a more realistic surface quality assessment.

Revision Information:

This feature is available in double precision in LS-DYNA Dev66094. It is also available in LS-PrePost4.0 *eZ-Setup* for metal forming application (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>).

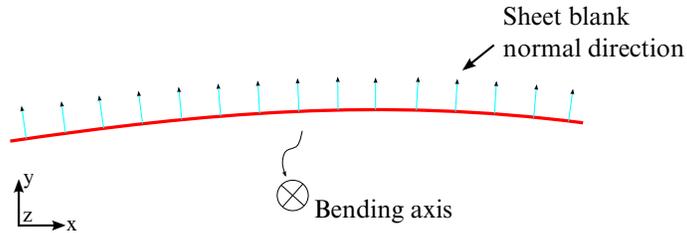


Figure 12-40. Negative "R" puts center of bending on the opposite side of the positive blank normal.

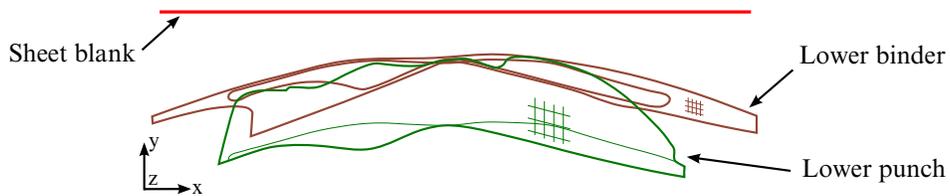


Figure 12-41. Initial model before auto-positioning.

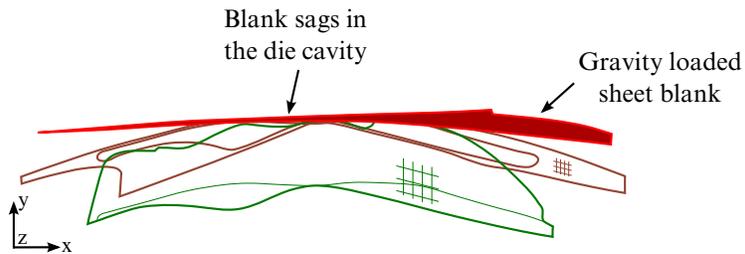


Figure 12-42. Gravity loaded blank without using this keyword.

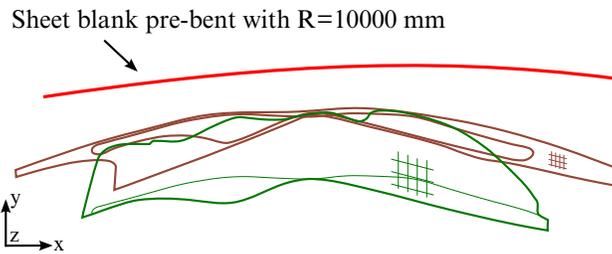


Figure 12-43. Pre-bending using this keyword (1st state of D3plots).

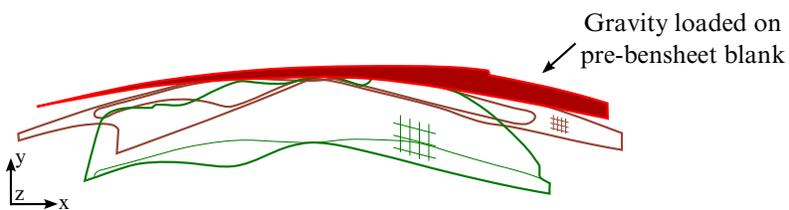


Figure 12-44. Gravity loaded shape (last state of D3plots) with convex shape.

***CONTROL_FORMING_PROJECTION**

Purpose: Remove initial penetrations between the blank and the tooling (shell elements only) by projecting the penetrated blank (slave) nodes along a normal direction to the surface of the blank with the specified gap between the node and the tooling surface. This is useful for line die simulations of the previously formed panel to reduce tool travel, therefore saving simulation time.

Define Projection Card. This card may not be repeated.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDPS | IDPM | GAP | NRSST | NRMST | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| IDPS | Part ID of the blank (slave side). |
| IDPM | Part ID for the tool (master side). |
| GAP | A distance, which defines the minimum gap required. |
| NRSST | Normal direction of the blank: EQ.0: the normal to the surface of the blank is pointing towards the tool, EQ.1: the normal to the surface of the blank is pointing away from the tool. |
| NRMST | Normal direction of the tool: EQ.0: the normal to the surface of the tool is pointing towards the blank, EQ.1: the normal to the surface of the tool is pointing away from blank. |

Remarks:

This feature requires consistent normal vectors for both the rigid tooling surface and the blank surface.

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 25588.

***CONTROL** ***CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS**

***CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS**

Purpose: This keyword converts an adaptive mesh into a fully connected mesh. Adaptive constraints are removed and triangular elements are used to connect the mesh.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID

Part ID (see *PART) of the part whose adaptive mesh constraints are to be removed and its mesh converted into connected meshes.

Remarks:

In some applications of sheet metal forming, such as stoning or springback simulations, adaptive refinement of the sheet blank may affect the accuracy of the calculation. To avoid this problem, a non-adapted mesh is required. However, an adaptively refined mesh has the optimal mesh density that is tailored to the tooling geometry; the resulting mesh, in its initial shape, either flat or deformed, has fewer elements than a blank with non-adapted and uniformly-sized elements and thus is the most efficient for simulation. If the parameter IOFLAG in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE is turned on, such a mesh *adapt.msh* will be generated at the end of each simulation, with its shape conforming to the initial input blank shape.

This keyword takes the adapted mesh, removes the adaptive constraints, and use triangular elements to connect the otherwise disconnected mesh. The resulting mesh is a fully connected mesh, with the optimal mesh density, to be used to re-run the simulation (without mesh adaptivity) for better accuracy.

Note that the original *adapt.msh* file from an LS-DYNA run will include not only the blank but the tooling mesh as well. For this keyword to be used, the original file can be read into LS-PrePost with the blank shown in active display only; the menu option *File* → *Save As* → *Save Active Keyword As* can be used to write out the adapted blank mesh only.

Example:

The following complete input file converts an adaptive mesh file blankadapmsh.k (Figure 12-45 left) with the PID of 1 into a connected mesh (Figure 12-45 right). The resulting mesh will be in the dynain file.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
blankadapmsh.k
*PARAMETER
I blkpid          1
$-----1-----2-----
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.0
*CONTROL_FORMING_REMOVE_ADAPTIVE_CONSTRAINTS
$  PID
&blkpid
*set_part_list
1
&blkpid
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA_NOTHICKNESS
1
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_EXCLUDE
INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL
INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL
*PART

$      PID      SID      MID
&blkpid      1      1
*MAT_037
...
*SECTION_SHELL
$      SECID      ELFORM      SHRF      NIP
      1          2  0.000E+00      3
1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0
*END
```

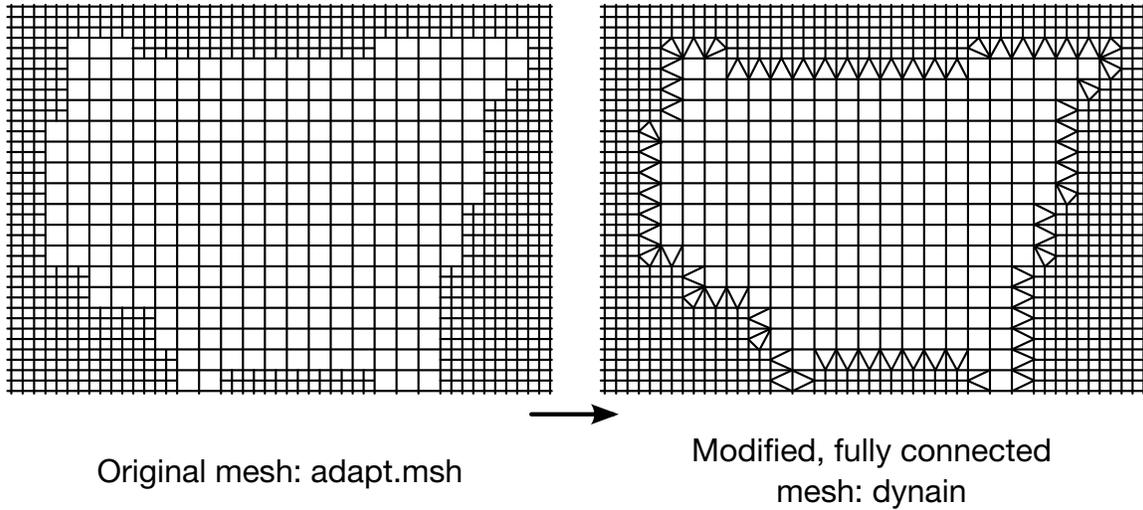


Figure 12-45. Converting an adaptive mesh to a fully connected mesh.

Revision information:

This feature is available starting from LS-DYNA Revision 108157, in both SMP and MPP for single and double precision.

***CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL**

Purpose: This keyword allows for direct and aerial trimming of a sheet metal part by trim steels in a trim die. According to the trim steels and trim vectors defined, the sheet metal part will be trimmed into a parent piece and multiple scrap pieces. The parent piece is defined as a fixed rigid body. Trimmed scraps (deformable shells) are constrained along trim edges until they come into contact with the trim steel; the edge constraints are gradually released as the trim steel's edge contacts the scrap piece, allowing for contact-based scrap fall simulation. This keyword applies to shell elements only.

Include Card 1 columns 1-6 only per each scrap piece for the *constraint release method* (see [Remarks](#)). For the *scrap trimming method* include one set of Cards 1, 2 and 3 per trim steel. The next "*" card terminates the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|--------|
| Variable | PID | VECTID | NDSET | LCID | DEPTH | DIST | IDRGD | IFSEED |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|
| Variable | NDBEAD | SEEDX | SEEDY | SEEDZ | EFFSET | GAP | IPSET | EXTEND |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NEWID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part ID of a scrap piece. This part ID becomes a dummy ID if all trimmed scrap pieces are defined by NEWID. See definition for NEWID and Figure 12-48 . |
| VECTID | Vector ID for a trim steel movement, as defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. If left undefined (blank), global z-direction is assumed. |
| NDSET | A node set consists of all nodes along the cutting edge of the trim steel. Note that prior to Revision 90339 the nodes in the set must be defined in consecutive order. See Remarks (LS-PrePost) below on how to define a node set along a path in LS-PrePost. This node set, together with VECTID, is projected to the sheet metal to form a trim curve. To trim a scrap out of a parent piece involving a neighboring trim steel, which also serves as a scrap cutter, the node set needs to be defined for the scrap cutter portion only for the scrap, see Figure 12-48 . |
| LCID | Load curve ID governing the trim steel kinematics, as defined by *DEFINE_CURVE. GT.0: velocity-controlled kinematics LT.0: displacement-controlled kinematics Example input decks are provided below. |
| DEPTH | A small penetrating distance between the cutting edge of the trim steel and the scrap piece, as shown in Figure 12-47 . Nodes along the scrap edge are released from automatically added constraints at the simulation start and are free to move after this distance is reached. |
| DIST | A distance tolerance measured in the plane normal to the trim steel moving direction, between nodes along the cutting edge of the trim steel defined by NDSET and nodes along an edge of the scrap, as shown in Figure 12-46 . This tolerance is used to determine if the constraints need to be added at the simulation start to the nodes along the trim edge of the scrap piece. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|---|
| IDRGD | Part ID of a parent piece, which is the remaining sheet metal after the scrap is successfully trimmed out of a large sheet metal. Note the usual *PART needs to be defined somewhere in the input deck, along with *MAT_20 and totally fixed translational and rotational DOFs. See Figure 12-48 . |
| IFSEED | A flag to indicate the location of the scrap piece. EQ.0: automatically determined. The trim steel defined will be responsible to trim as well as to push (have contact with) the scrap piece. EQ.1: automatically determined; however, the trim steel in definition will only be used to trim out the scrap, not to push (have contact with) the scrap piece. EQ.-1: user specified by defining SEEDX, SEEDY, and SEEDZ |
| NDBEAD | A node set to be excluded from initially imposed constraints after trimming. This node set typically consists of nodes in the scrap draw bead region where due to modeling problems the beads on the scrap initially interfere with the beads on the rigid tooling; it causes scrap to get stuck later in the simulation if left as is. See Figure 12-49 . |
| SEEDX, SEEDY, SEEDZ | x , y , z coordinates of the seed node on the scrap side; define only when IFSEED is set to "-1". See Figure 12-48 . |
| EFFSET | Scrap edge offset amount away from the trim steel edge, towards the scrap seed node side. This is useful to remove initial interference between the trimmed scrap (because of poorly modeled trim steel) and coarsely modeled lower trim post. See Figure 12-48 . |
| GAP | Scrap piece offset amount from the part set defined by IPSET (e.g. top surfaces of the scrap cutters), in the direction of the element normals of the IPSET. This parameter makes it easier to remove initial interference between the scrap and other die components. See Figure 12-51 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IPSET | A part set ID from which the scrap will be offset to remove the initial interference; works together only with GAP. The part set ID should only include portions of tool parts that are directly underneath the scrap (top surface portion of the tools). The normals of the IPSET must point toward the scrap. The parts that should belong to IPSET are typically of those elements on the top surface of the scrap cutter; see Figure 12-51 . |
| EXTEND | An amount to extend a trim steel's edge based on the NDSET defined, so it can form a continuous trim line together with a neighboring trim steel, whose edge may also be extended, to trim out the scrap piece. See Figure 12-48 . |
| NEWID | New part ID of a scrap piece for the scrap area defined by the seed location. If this is not defined (left blank) or input as "0", the scrap piece will retain original PID as its part ID. See Figure 12-48 . This is useful when one original scrap is trimmed into multiple smaller pieces, and contacts between these smaller pieces need to be defined. |

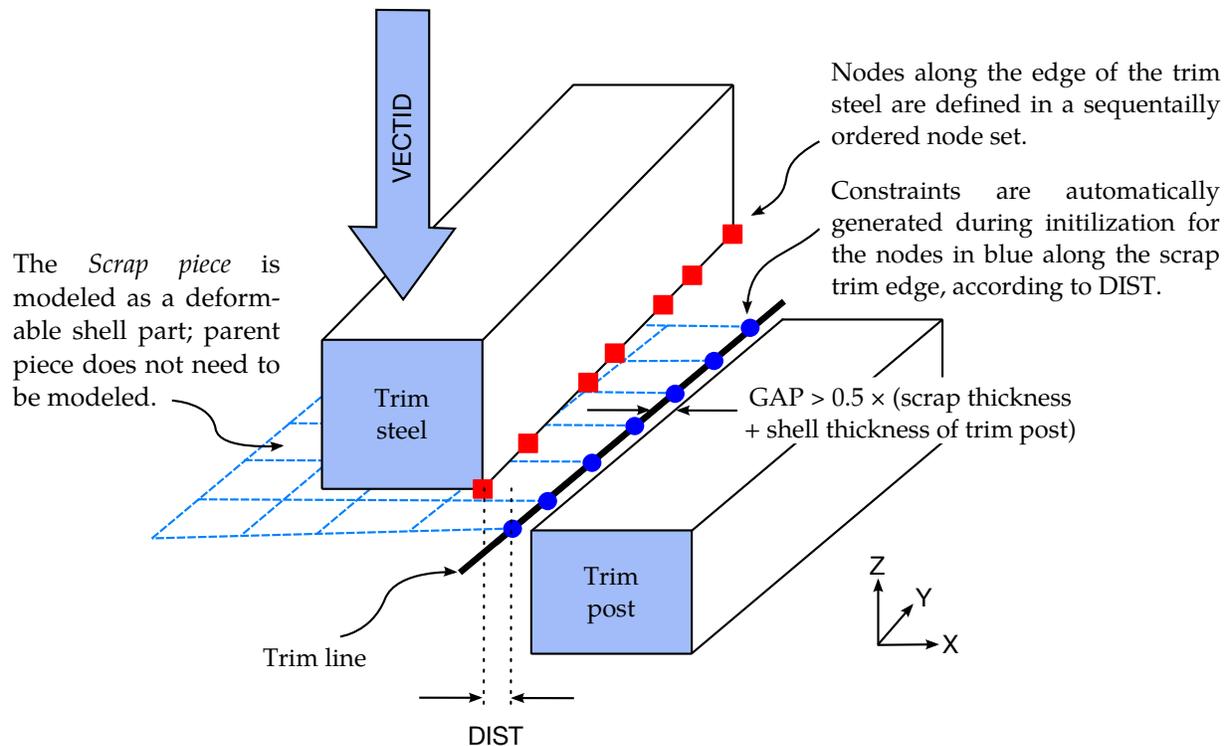


Figure 12-46. Modeling details of the constraint release method. *Drawing modified from the original sketches courtesy of the Ford Motor Company.*

Background:

Sheet metal trimming and the resulting scrap fall are top factors in affecting the efficiency of stamping plants worldwide. Difficult trimming conditions, such as those multiple direct trims, a mixture of direct and cam trims, and multiple cam trims involving bypass condition, can cause trimmed scraps to get stuck around and never separate from the trim edge of the upper trim steels or lower trim post. Inappropriate design of die structure and scrap chute can slow down or prevent scraps from tumbling out to the scrap collectors. Smaller scrap pieces (especially aluminum) can sometimes shoot straight up, and get stuck and gather in areas of the die structure. All these problems result in shutdowns of stamping presses, reducing stroke-per-minute (SPM) and causing hundreds of thousands of dollars in lost productivity.

With this keyword, engineers can consider the trimming details, manage the scrap trim and the drop energy, study different trimming sequences, explore better die structure and scrap chutes design and layout before a trim die is even built. This feature is developed in conjunction with the *Ford Motor Company*.

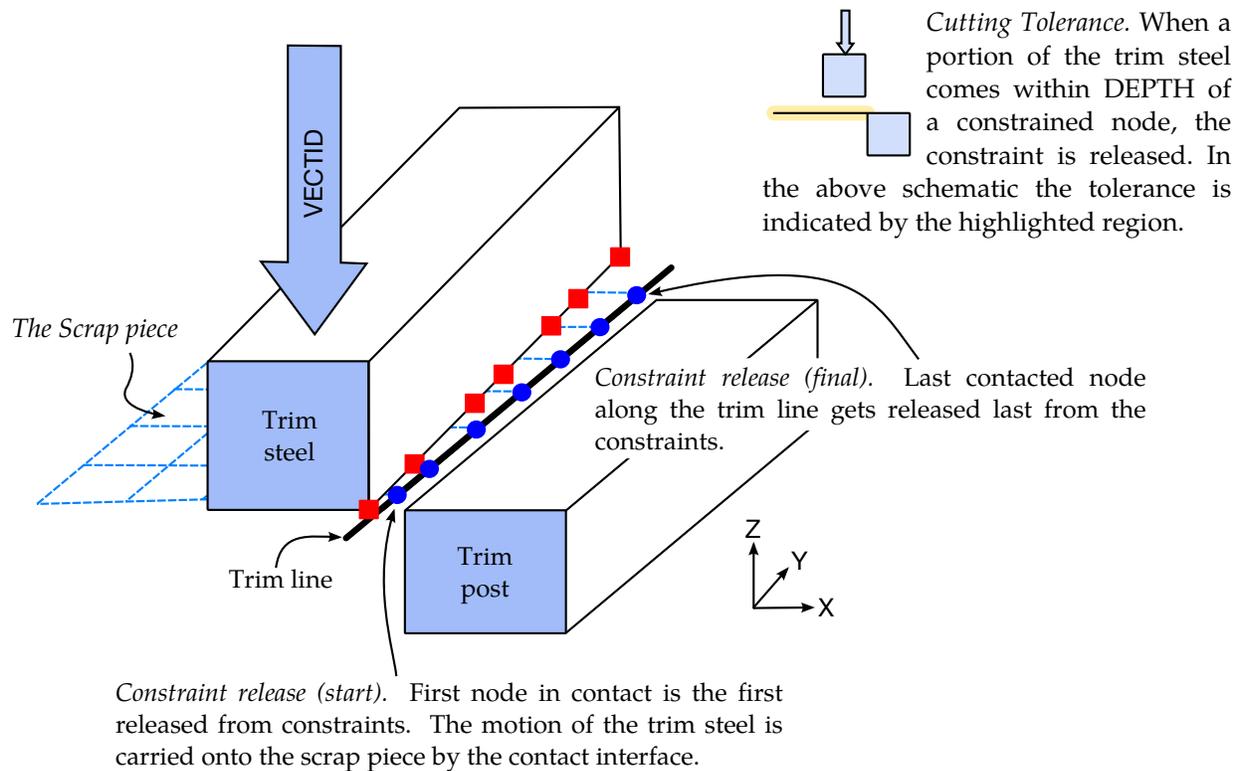


Figure 12-47. Contact-based separation and contact-driven kinematics and dynamics in the constraint release method. *Drawing modified from the original sketches courtesy of the Ford Motor Company.*

The constraint release method:

Prior to Revision 91471 (see [Revision](#)), simulating the scrap trim and fall uses the “constraint release” method, where only the scrap piece is modeled and defined.

As shown in [Figure 12-46](#), the scrap piece is modeled as a deformable body and the trim steel and trim post as rigid shell elements, while the parent piece does not need to be modeled at all. Between the trim edge of the scrap piece and the post there should be a gap (indicated by GAP in the figure). The gap ensures that the contact interface (to be explained later) correctly accounts for the shell thickness along the edge. A gap that is too small may cause initial penetration between the scrap and the post which may manifest as unphysical adhesion between the scrap and the post.

The edge of the scrap piece should initially be flush with that of the trim post (perpendicular to the trim direction), just as exactly what happens in the production environment. If the scrap is unrealistically positioned above the trim post edge, the scrap may be permanently caught between the trim steel and the post under a combination of uncertain trimming forces as the trim steel moves down.

During initialization, constraints are added automatically on the nodes along the scrap trim edge corresponding to the node set (NDSET) along the trim steel, based on the supplied tolerance variable DIST and trim vector VECTID. Although the direction of the path is not important, prior to Revision 90339, the NDSET must be arranged so that the nodes are in a sequential order (*LS-PrePost 4.0* creating node set by *path*). As the edge of the trim steel comes within DEPTH distance of the trim line, the constraints are removed. The contact interfaces serve to project the motion of the trim steel onto the scrap piece, see [Figure 12-47](#).

The scrap trimming method:

The original simplified method has the following drawbacks:

1. No scrap trimming – the scrap piece cannot be trimmed directly from a parent piece; an exact scrap piece after trimming must be modeled.
2. Poorly (or coarsely) modeled draw beads in the scrap piece do not fit properly in badly modeled draw beads on the tooling, resulting in initial interferences between the two and therefore affecting the simulation results.
3. For poorly (or coarsely) modeled scrap edges and trim posts, users have to manually modify the scrap trim edges to clear the initial interference with the trim posts.
4. Users must clear all other initial interferences (e.g. between scrap and scrap cutter) manually.

Based on users' feedback, a new method "scrap trimming" (after Revision 91471) has been developed to address the above issues and to, furthermore, reduce the effort involved in preparing the model. The new method ([Figure 12-48](#)) involves trimming scrap from an initially large piece of sheet metal, leaving the parent piece as a new fixed rigid body, defined by user (along with *SECTION_SHELL and *MAT_20). If one large piece of sheet metal is trimmed in many different places to form several scrap pieces, a new PID can be defined for each of the scrap pieces (NEWID), along with *SECTION_SHELL and *MAT_037, for example. The trim lines are obtained from the trim steel edge node set NDSET and the trim vector VECTID.

Note: The trim steel cannot have walls that are parallel to the trim direction; otherwise the scrap will not be trimmed properly from the parent piece. This is illustrated in [Figure 12-50](#).

Parameters related to the constraint release method:

5. The value of DEPTH is typically set to one-half of the scrap thickness.

6. The initial gap separating the scrap from the post must be greater than the average of the scrap and post thickness values; see [Figure 12-46](#).
7. The input parameter DIST should be set larger than the maximum distance between nodes along the trim steel edge and scrap edge in the view along the trim direction; see [Figure 12-46](#).

Parameters related to the scrap trimming method:

8. Similar to DEPTH, EFFSET should be typically set to one-half of the scrap thickness, although it may be larger for some poorly modeled trim steels and trim posts.

Contact:

Only *CONTACT_FORMING contact interfaces are allowed for contact between the scrap piece and the trim steel. In particular, *CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE is recommended. A negative contact offset must be used; this is done typically by setting the variable MST in *CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE to the negative thickness value of the scrap piece.

For contact between the scrap piece and the shell elements in all the other die structures, *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL should be used for the edge-to-edge contact frequently encountered during the fall of the scrap piece. All friction coefficients should be small. The explicit time integrator is recommended for the modeling of scrap trim and fall. Mass scaling is not recommended.

LS-PrePost:

The node set (NDSET) defined along the trim steel edge can be created with *LS-PrePost 4.0*, via *Model/CreEnt/Cre, Set Data, *SET_NODE, ByPath*, then select nodes along the trim edge continuously until finish and then hit *Apply*.

Keyword examples – the constraint release method:

A partial example of using the keyword below includes a node set ID 9991 along the trim steel (PID 2) edge used to release the constraints between the scrap piece with PID 1, and the parent piece. The LCID for the trim steel kinematics is (+)33 (load curve is

controlled by velocity) moving in the $-z$ direction. The trimming velocity is defined as

1000 mm/s, and the retracting velocity is 4000 mm/s. The variables DEPTH and DIST are set to 0.01 and 2.5, respectively. The contact interface between the trim steel and

scrap piece is defined using *CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and contact between the scrap and all other die structures are defined using *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL.

```

*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&endtime
*CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL
$      PID      VECTID      NDSET      LCID      DEPTH      DIST
      1          9991          33          0.75      2.0
*SET_NODE_LIST
  9991
  24592      24591      24590      24589      24593      24594      24595      24596
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_rigid
$pid,dof,vad,lcid,sf,vid,dt,bt
2,3,0,33,-1.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
33
0.0,0.0
0.216,1000.0
0.31,-4000.0
0.32,0.0
0.5,0.0
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTACT_forming_surface_to_surface_ID
  1
  1          2          3          3          0          0          0          0
  0.02      0.0      0.0      0.0      20.0      0      0.01.0000E+20
*$      sfs      sfm      sst      mst      sfst      sfmt      fsf      vsf
  0.0      0.0      0.0      &mst      1.0      1.0      1.0      1.0
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL_ID
  2

*END

```

For the negative option of LCID, displacement will be used as input to control the tool kinematics. A partial example is provided below, where LCID is defined as a negative integer of a load curve, controlling the trim steel kinematics. The trim steel is moving down for 27.6075 mm in 0.2 sec to trim, and moving up for the same distance to its original position in 0.3 sec to retract. Although this option is easier to use, the corresponding velocity from the input time and displacement must be realistic for a realistic simulation.

```

*CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL
$ LCID<0: trimming steel kinematics is controlled by displacement.
$      PID      VECTID      NDSET      LCID      DEPTH      DIST
      1          44          1      -33332      0.70      2.00
*DEFINE_VECTOR
44,587.5,422.093,733.083,471.104,380.456,681.412
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL
$pid,dof,vad,lcid,sf,vid,dt,bt
11,3,2,33332,1.0,44
*DEFINE_CURVE
33332
0.0,0.0
0.2,-27.6075
0.5,0.0

```

A keyword example – the scrap trimming method:

The keyword example below shows three scrap pieces, with part ID &spid1 (PID, also is the original blank to be trimmed) and new part IDs 1001 and 1002 (NEWID), being trimmed out of the original blank &spid1 (PID); the remaining parent piece is defined as a fixed rigid body with part ID 110 (IDRGD). Each scrap piece is indicated by a point location defined by SEEDX, SEEDY and SEEDZ. Each scrap is also to be trimmed by three different trim steels. For example, scrap piece &spid1 is to be trimmed by trim steels with part IDs 22, 23 and 24 (as referenced by *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL) in trim directions defined respectively by vector IDs (from VID in *DEFINE_VECTOR) &cord1, &cord2 and &cord3 (VECTID) and with trim kinematics defined respectively by load curve IDs 1800, 1801 and 1802 (LCID). The scrap pieces &spid1, 1001 and 1002 are each offset by 0.60mm (GAP), in the direction normal to the elements defined by part set IDs 887, 888, and 889 (IPSET), respectively. The trim edge offset is 0.90mm (EFFSET) away from the trim edge for all scraps. The draw bead node sets to be released are, 987, 988 and 989 for each scrap &spid1, 1001, and 1002, respectively.

```

*CONTROL_FORMING_SCRAP_FALL
$ The next three cards define scrap piece &spid1 being trimming simultaneously
$ with three trim steels with VLCIDs of 1800, 1801 and 1802:
$   PID      VECTID      NDSET      LCID      DEPTH      DIST      IDRGD      IFSEED
$   &spid1   &cord1      &nset1      1800     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   NDBEAD   SEEDX      SEEDY      SEEDZ      EFFSET      GAP      IPSET      EXTEND
$   987     -528.046   373.40     710.000    0.90       0.60     887        8.0
$   NEWID
$   0
$   &spid1   &cord2      &nset2      1801     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   987     -528.046   373.40     710.000    0.90       0.60     887        8.0
$   0
$   &spid1   &cord3      &nset3      1802     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   987     -528.046   373.40     710.000    0.90       0.60     887        8.0
$   0
$ The next three cards define scrap piece 1001 being trimming simultaneously
$ with three trim steels with VLCIDs of 1802, 1803 and 1804:
$   &spid1   &cord3      &nset33     1802     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   988     -252.452   383.322    799.974    0.90       0.60     888        8.0
$   1001
$   &spid1   &cord4      &nset4      1803     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   988     -252.452   383.322    799.974    0.90       0.60     888        8.0
$   1001
$   &spid1   &cord5      &nset5      1804     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   988     -252.452   383.322    799.974    0.90       0.60     888        8.0
$   1001
$ The next three cards define scrap piece 1002 being trimming simultaneously
$ with three trim steels with VLCIDs of 1804, 1805 and 1806:
$   &spid1   &cord5      &nset55     1804     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   989      74.452    404.522    857.974    0.90       0.60     889        8.0
$   1002
$   &spid1   &cord6      &nset6      1805     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   989      74.452    404.522    857.974    0.90       0.60     889        8.0
$   1002
$   &spid1   &cord7      &nset7      1806     &depth1    2.00      110        -1
$   989      74.452    404.522    857.974    0.90       0.60     889        8.0
$   1002
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_rigid
$   PID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DT      BT
$   22       3       0       1800     -1.0   &cord1

```

```

*DEFINE_CURVE
1800
0.0,0.0
0.216,1000.0
0.31,-4000.0
0.32,0.0
1.0,0.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$      VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH
      &cord1    587.5    422.093    733.083    471.104    380.456    681.412
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_rigid
$      PID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DT      BT
      23        3        0        1801      -1.0      &cord2
*DEFINE_CURVE
1801
0.0,0.0
0.326,1000.0
0.44,-4000.0
0.60,0.0
1.0,0.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$      VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH
      &cord2    587.5    522.0     763.0     10.104     80.6      1.1
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_rigid
$      PID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DT      BT
      24        3        0        1802     -1.0      &cord3
*DEFINE_CURVE
1802
0.0,0.0
0.36,1000.0
0.42,-4000.0
0.64,0.0
1.0,0.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$      VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH
      &cord3    85.5     42.93     3.93      7.4       30.4     41.2

```

Revision/Other information:

A graphical user interface capable of setting up a complete input deck for the original simplified method is now available in *LS-PrePost 4.0* under *APPLICATION/Scrap Trim* (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.1/>). A reference paper regarding the development and application of this keyword for the constraint release method can be found in the *proceedings of the 12th International LS-DYNA User's Conference*. The following provides a list of revision history for the keyword:

1. The *constraint release method* is available between LS-DYNA Revision 63618 and 91471.
2. The *scrap trimming method* is available starting in Revision 91471.
3. The parameter NEWID is available starting in Revision 92578.
4. The restriction that NDSET must be defined in a consecutive order is lifted starting in Revision 90339.

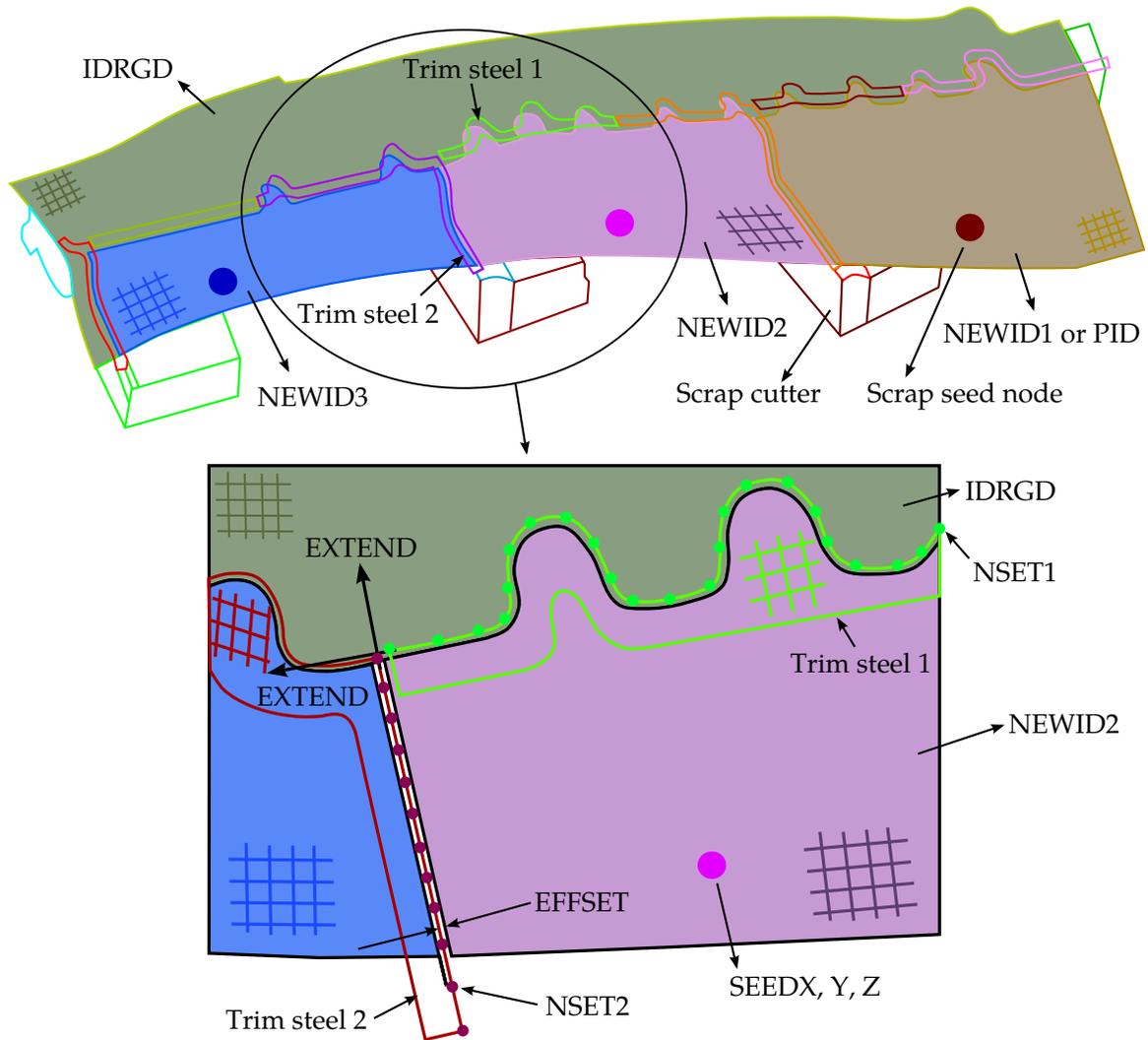


Figure 12-48. Trimming of multiple scraps and parameter definitions in the scrap trimming method. *Model courtesy of the Ford Motor Company.*

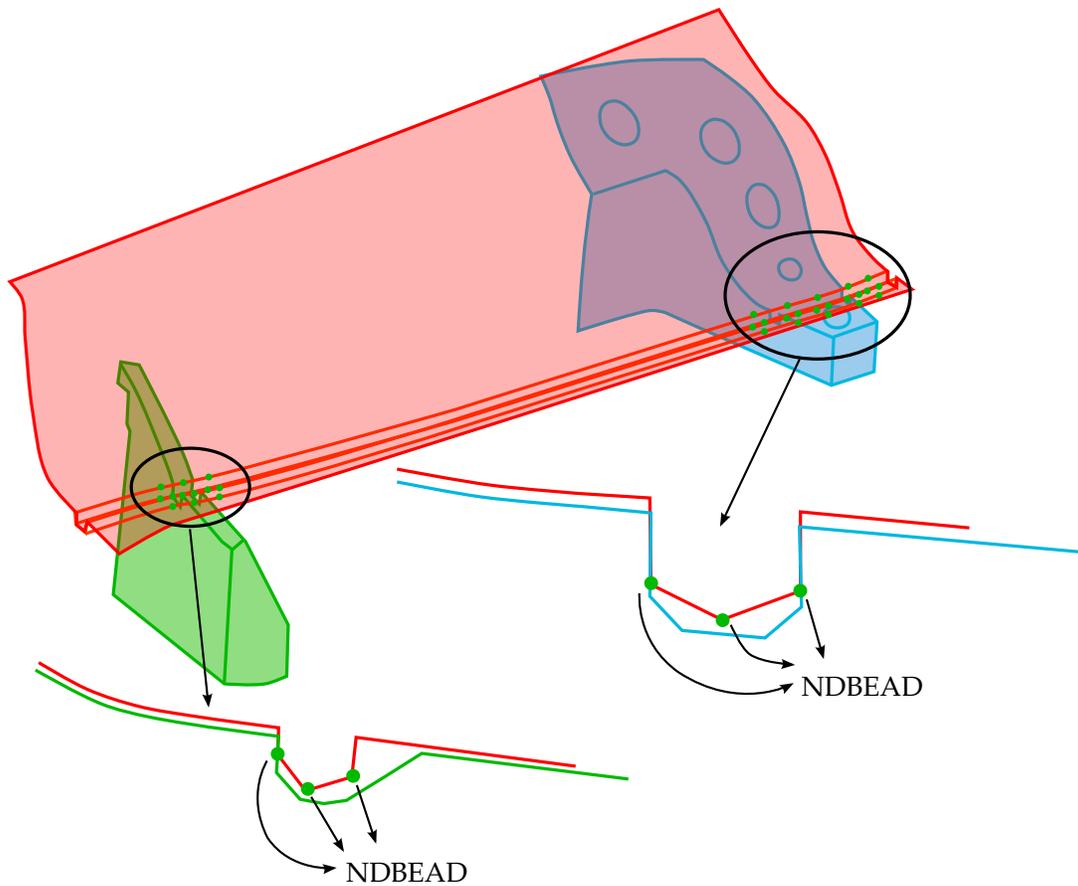


Figure 12-49. Definition of NDBEAD in the scrap trimming method. *Model courtesy of the Ford Motor Company.*

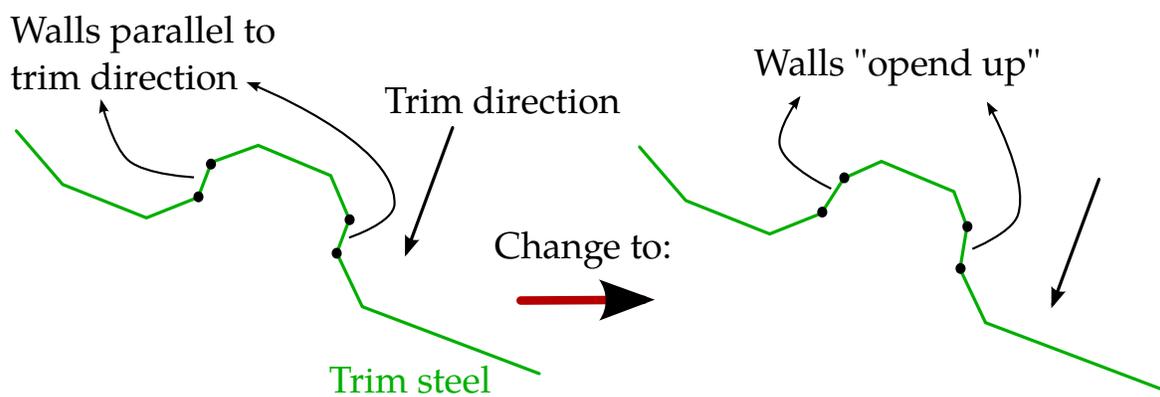


Figure 12-50. Walls that are parallel to trim direction anywhere in a trim steel (left) are not allowed. Wall needs to be opened up in relation to the trim direction for a successful simulation (right).

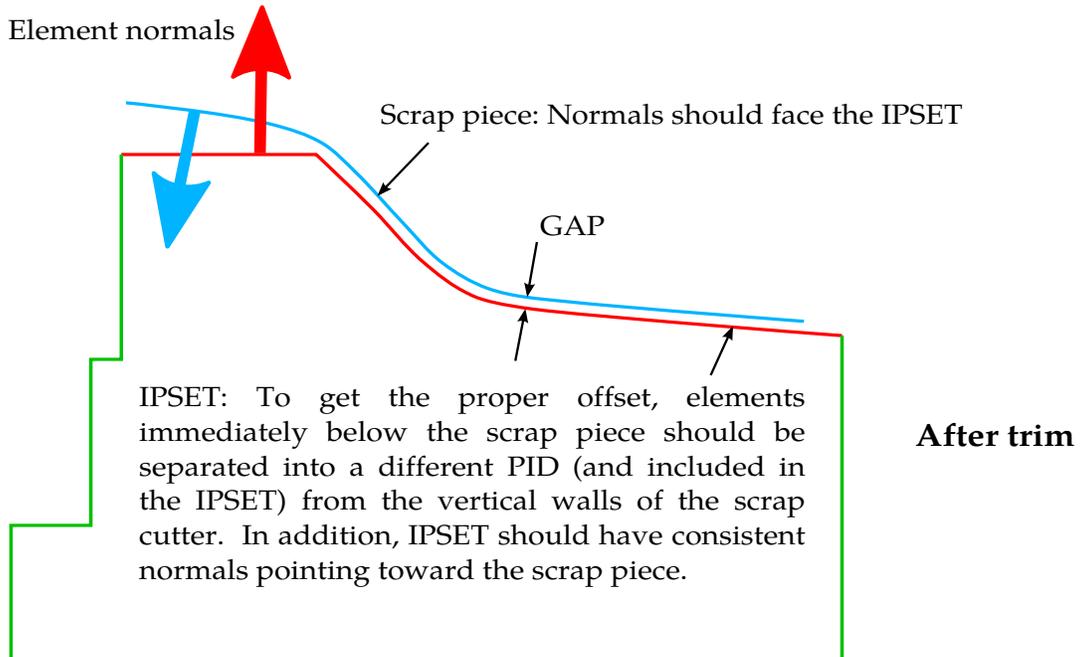
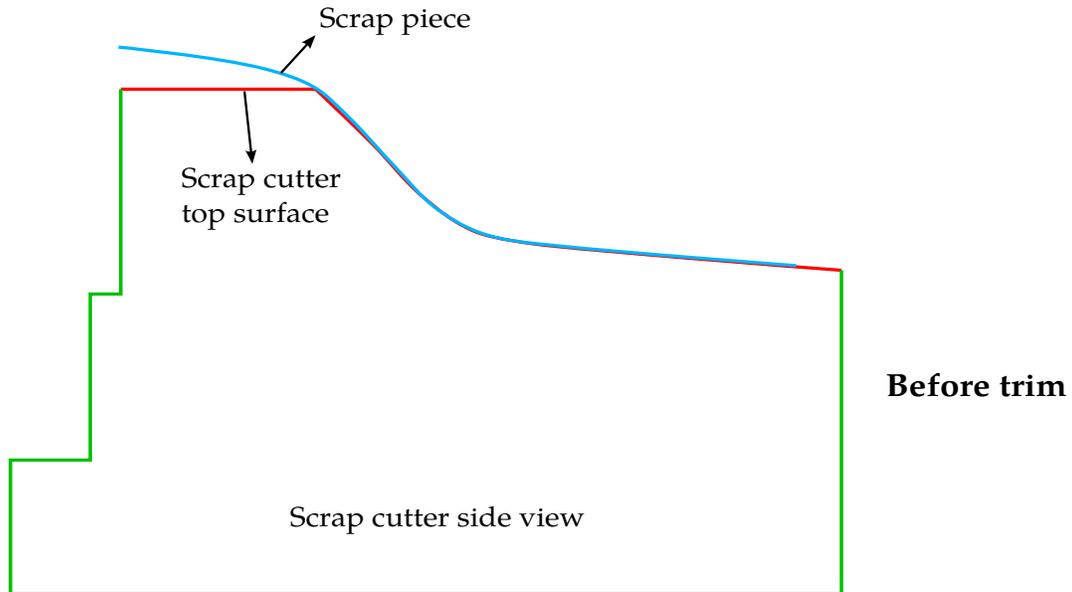


Figure 12-51. Element normal of the IPSET in the scrap trimming method.
Model courtesy of the Ford Motor Company.

***CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL**

Purpose: This keyword converts thin shell elements (*SECTION_SHELL) to thick shell elements (*SECTION_TSHELL). It generates segments on both top and bottom sides of the thick shells for contact. Mesh adaptivity is also supported.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | THICK | MIDSF | IDSEGB | IDSEGT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | Rem 4 | Rem 4 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| PID | Part ID of the thin shell elements. |
| THICK | Thickness of the thick shell elements (TSHELL). |
| MIDSF | TSHELL's mid-plane position definition (see Figure 12-52 and Remark 4): EQ.0: Mid-plane is at thin shell surface. EQ.1: Mid-plane is at one half of THICK above thin shell surface. EQ.-1: Mid-plane is at one half of THICK below thin shell surface. |
| IDSEGB | Set ID of the segments to be generated at the bottom layer of the TSHELLs, which can be used for segment-based contact. The bottom layer of the TSHELLs has an outward normal that points in the opposite direction to the positive normal side of thin shells; see Figure 12-52 . Note the default normal of the generated segments are consistent with the thin shells' normal. To reverse this default normal, set the IDSEGB to a negative number. See Remark 2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IDSEGT | <p>Set ID of the segments to be generated at the top layer of the TSHELLs, which can be used for segment-based contact. The top side of a TSHELL has an outward normal that points in the same direction as the positive normal side of the thin shells; see Figure 12-52.</p> <p>The normal of the generated segments are consistent with the thin shells' normal. To reverse this default normal, set the IDSEGT to a negative number. See Remark 2.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Node and Element Numbering.** Node IDs of the thick shell elements will be the same as those for the thin shells. Element IDs of the thick shell elements will start at 2 (so renumber element IDs of other parts accordingly). Only one layer of thick shells will be created.
2. **Contact.** Under the FORMING type of contact, if the generated segments are used as a slave member in contact with a master member of a rigid body, the rigid body's normals must be consistent and facing the slave segments. The slave segments normals are not required to point at the rigid bodies, although they should be made consistent
3. **Adaptivity.** New nodes generated adaptively from their parent nodes with *BOUNDARY_SPC are automatically constrained accordingly.
4. **Contact and Segment Sets.** If no contact for the TSHELLs is defined in the input deck, then the fields IDSEGB and IDSEGT are ignored and the field MIDSF will be set to 0, regardless of the user set value. See the first example.

Examples:

1. A standalone part of thin shell elements can be changed to thick shell elements with a simplified small input deck. The following will convert shell elements with PID 100 of thickness 1.5 mm to thick shell elements of PID 100 with thickness of 2.0 mm, with thick shell meshes stored in the file `dynain.geo`. Note that MIDSF, IDSEGB and IDSEGT are ignored in this case and do not need to be set.

```
*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.0
*INCLUDE
shellupr.k
*SET_PART_LIST
1,
100
```

```

*PART
Sheet blank
100,100,100
*SECTION_SHELL
$      SID      ELFORM      SHRF      NIP      PROPT
      100      2      0.833      3      1.0
$      T1      T2      T3      T4      NLOC
1.5,1.5,1.5,1.5
*MAT_037
$#      MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      R      HLCID
100      7.8500E-9 2.1000E+5 0.333000
*DEFINE_CURVE
90905
0.000000000E+00 0.380000000E+03
0.300000003E-02 0.392489226E+03
0.600000005E-02 0.403294737E+03
0.899999996E-02 0.412847886E+03
0.120000001E-01 0.421429900E+03
0.150000006E-01 0.429234916E+03
0.179999992E-01 0.436402911E+03
0.209999997E-01 0.443038343E+03
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
1
OPTCARD,,,1
*CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL
$      PID      THICK
      100      2.0
*END

```

2. The conversion can also be done in an input deck set up for a complete metal forming simulation with thin shell elements that are part of a sheet blank. The conversion happens at the beginning of the simulation, as shown in an example below. This partial deck is of a thin shell sheet blank with PID 1 that is to be converted to a thick shell sheet blank with thickness of 1.6 mm. The commented out keywords were originally for the thin shells but have been changed due to the conversion. For example, the *SECTION_TSHELL is defined instead of *SECTION_SHELL for the sheet blank. The corresponding material type for the sheet blank (*MAT_037) is also changed to a type that supports solid element simulations (*MAT_024). The mid-plane of the thick shells is one half of 1.6 mm below the thin shells' surface. Segment IDs 10 (IDSEGB) and 11 (IDSEGT) are created at the bottom and top side of the thick shells, respectively, as shown in Figure 12-52. Segment set 10 is defined to contact with the lower punch (part set ID 2), while segment set 11 is used for contact with the upper die cavity (part set ID 3).

```

*KEYWORD
...
*PART
Sheet blank
1,1,1
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$      Blank property
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$*SECTION_SHELL
$      SID      elform      SHRF      nip      PROPT      QR/IRID      ICOMP      SETYP
$      1      2      0.833      3      1.0
$      T1      T2      T3      T4      NLOC
$&b1thick,&b1thick,&b1thick,&b1thick

```

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL

```
*SECTION_TSHELL
$      SID      elform      SHRF      nip      PROPT      QR/IRID      ICOMP      SETYP
$      1        1          0.833      &nip      1.0
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$*MAT_037
$      MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      R      HLCID
$      1      7.85E-09  2.07E+05  0.28
$*MAT_024
$      MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      FAIL      TDEL
$      1      7.85E-09  2.07E+05  0.28  382.8      0.0      0.0      0.0
$      C      P      LCSS      LCSR      VP
$      0.0      0.0      92      0      0.0
$      EPS1      EPS2      EPS3      EPS4      EPS5      EPS6      EPS7      EPS8
$      ES1      ES2      ES3      ES4      ES5      ES6      ES7      ES8

*DEFINE_CURVE
92,,,0.5
0.0000000000E+00  3.8276000000E+02
4.0000000000E-03  3.9616000000E+02
8.0000000000E-03  4.0695000000E+02
:
:
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
1
OPTCARD,,,1
*CONTROL_FORMING_SHELL_TO_TSHELL
$      PID      THICK      MIDSF      IDSEGB      IDSEGT
$      100      1.6      -1      10      11
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
$      SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP
$      11      2      0      2
:
:
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
$      SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP
$      10      3      0      2
:
:
...
*END
```

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA starting in Revision 104903. The following revisions indicate the Revision history of additional features:

1. Revision 106116: negative option of IDSEGB and IDSEGT.
2. Revision 106162: MIDSF, IDSETGB and IDSEGT becomes available.
3. Revision: 106217: automatically add *BOUNDARY_SPC for newly generated nodes whose parent nodes are assigned with *BOUNDARY_SPC.

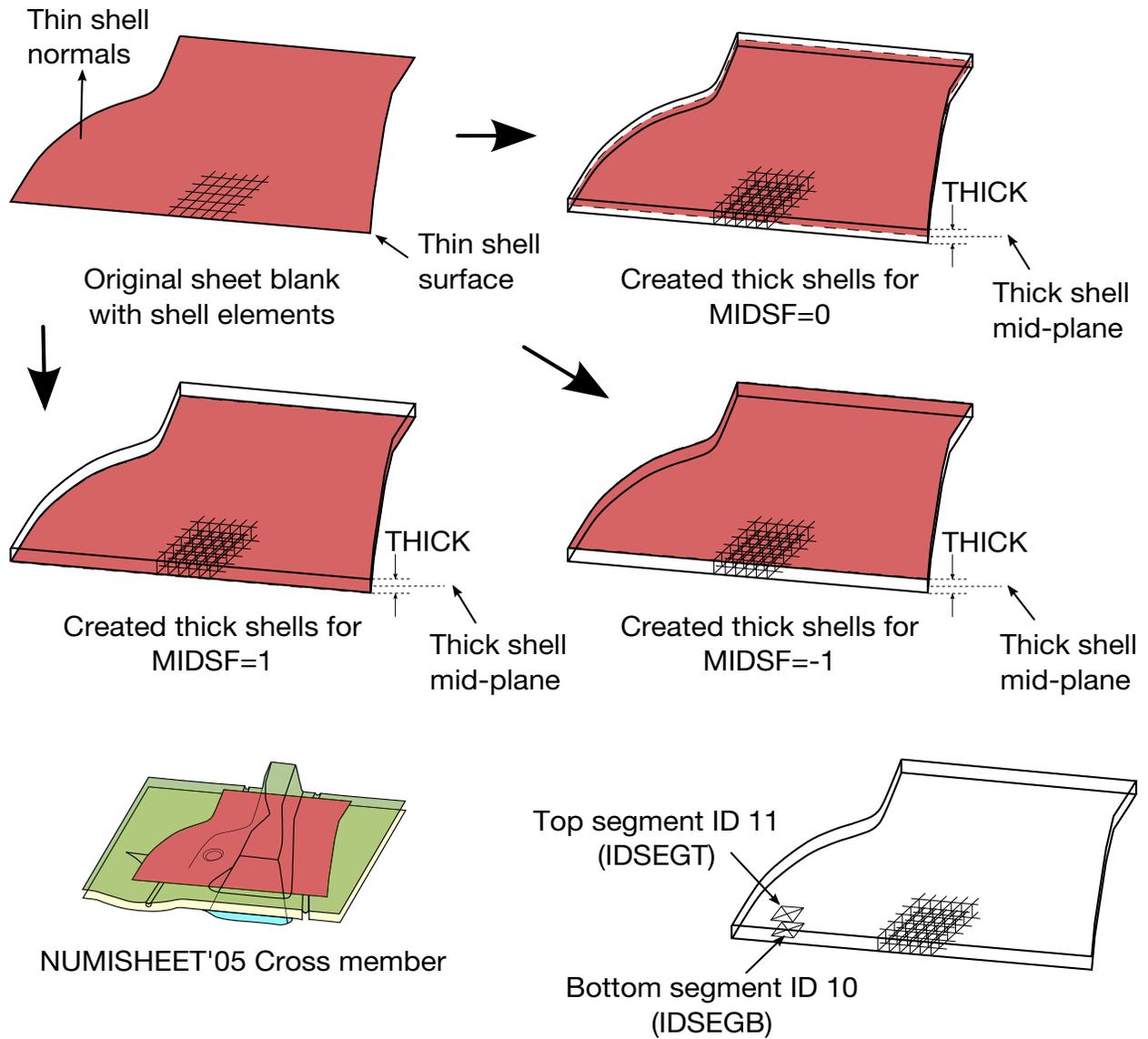


Figure 12-52. Converting thin shells to thick shells in sheet metal forming

***CONTROL_FORMING_STONING**

Purpose: Detect surface lows or surface defects formed during metal stamping. This calculation is typically performed after a springback simulation. A curvature-based method is implemented with the feature. Users have the option to check an entire part or just a few local areas, defined by node set or shell element set. In each area, direction of the stoning action can be specified or the program can automatically determine the stoning direction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|------|--------|---------|--------|---|
| Variable | ISTONE | LENGTH | WIDTH | STEP | DIRECT | REVERSE | METHOD | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | NODE1 | NODE2 | SID | ITYPE | V1 | V2 | V3 | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | Rem 4 | Rem 4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| ISTONE | Stoning calculation option. EQ.1: calculate panel surface quality using stoning method. |
| LENGTH | Length of the stone. See Remark 1 . |
| WIDTH | Width of the stone. See Remark 1 . |
| STEP | Stepping size of the moving stone. See Remark 1 . |
| DIRECT | Number of automatically determined stoning direction(s). See Remark 2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|---|
| REVERSE | Surface normal reversing option (see Remark 3): EQ.0: do not reverse surface normals. EQ.1: reverse surface normals. |
| METHOD | Stoning method. EQ.0: curvature-based method. |
| NODE1 | Tail node defining stoning moving direction. See Remark 2 . |
| NODE2 | Head node defining stoning moving direction. See Remark 2 . |
| SID | Node or shell set ID. |
| ITYPE | Set type designation: EQ.1: node set EQ.2: element set |
| V1, V2, V3 | Vector components defining stoning direction (optional). See Remark 2 . |

About Stoning:

Stoning is a quality checking process on class-A exterior stamping panels. Typically the long and wider surfaces of an oil stone of a brick shape are used to slide and scratch in a given direction against a localized area of concern on a stamped panel. Surface “lows” are shown where scratch marks are not visible and “highs” are shown in a form of scratch marks. This keyword is capable of predicting both the surface “lows” and “highs”. Since stoning process is carried out after the stamping (either drawn or trimmed) panels are removed from the stamping dies, a springback simulation needs to be performed prior to conducting a stoning analysis.

Remarks:

1. **Stone Reference Sizes.** As a reference, typical stone length and width can be set at 150.0 and 30.0 mm, respectively. The step size of the moving stone is typically set about the same order of magnitude of the element length. The smallest element length can be selected as the step size.
2. **Stoning Direction.** Stoning direction can be set in three different ways:

- a) The variables NODE1 and NODE2 are used to define a specific stoning direction. The stone is moved in the direction defined by NODE1 to NODE2.
 - b) Alternatively, one can leave NODE1 and NODE2 blank and define the number of automatically determined stoning directions by using the variable DIRECT. Any number can be selected but typically 2 is used. Although CPU time required for the stoning calculation is trivial, a larger DIRECT consumes more CPU time.
 - c) Furthermore, stoning direction can also be defined using a vector by defining the variables V1, V2, and V3.
3. **Element Normal Vectors.** Stoning is performed on the outward normal side of the mesh. Element normals must be consistent and oriented accordingly. Element normal can be automatically made consistent in LS-PrePost4.0 under *EleTol/Normal* menu. Alternatively, the variable REVERSE provides in the solver an easy way to reverse a part with consistent element normals before the computation.
 4. **Region for Stoning Analysis.** The blank model intended for analysis can be included using keyword *INCLUDE. If nothing is defined for SID and ITYPE, then the entire blank model included will be used for stoning analysis.

A large area mesh can be included in the input file. An ELSET may also be included, which defines a local area that requires stoning computation. Alternatively, an ELSET can define several local areas to be used for the computation. Furthermore, an ELSET should not include meshes that have reversed curvatures. An ELSET can be easily generated using LS-PrePost4.0, under *Model* → *CreEnt* → *Cre* → *Set_Data* → *SET_SHELL.

5. **Modeling Guidelines.** Since stoning requires high level of accuracy in springback prediction, it is recommended that the SMOOTH option in keyword *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE to be used during the draw forming simulation. Not all areas require SMOOTH contact, only areas of interest may apply. In addition, meshes in the areas of concern need to be very fine, with average element size of 1 to 2 mm. Mesh adaptivity is not recommended in the SMOOTH/stoning areas. Also, mass scaling with DT2MS needs to be sufficiently small to reduce the dynamic effect during forming. For binder closing of large exterior panels, implicit static method using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING type 2 is recommended, to further reduce potential buckles caused by the inertia effect.
6. **Stoning Output.** It is recommended that double precision version of LS-DYNA be used for this application. The output of the stoning simulation results is in a file named filename.output, where “filename” is the name of the

LS-DYNA stoning input file containing this keyword, without the file extension. The stoning results can be viewed using LS-PrePost4.0, under *MFPost* → *FCOMP* → *Shell_Thickness*.

Example:

An example of a stoning analysis on a Ford Econoline door outer panel is provided for reference. The original part model comes from National Crash Analysis Center at The George Washington University. The original part was modified heavily in LS-PrePost4.0 for demonstration purposes. Binder and addendum were created and sheet blank size was assumed. The blank is assigned 0.65 mm thickness and a BH210 properties with *MAT_037. Shell thickness contour plots for the drawn and trimmed panels are shown in [Figures 12-53](#) and [12-54](#), respectively. Springback amount in the Z-direction is plotted in [Figure 12-55](#). The complete input deck used for the stoning simulation is provided below for reference; where, a local area mesh of the door handle after springback simulation *Doorhandle.k* and an element set *elset1.k* are included in the deck. Locations of the ELSETs are defined for the upper right ([Figure 12-56](#) left) and lower right corners ([Figure 12-57](#) left) of the door handle, where “mouse ears” are expected.

```
*KEYWORD
*TITLE
Stoning Analysis
*INCLUDE
Doorhandle.k
*INCLUDE
elset1.k
*CONTROL_FORMING_STONING
$   ISTONE   LENGTH   WIDTH      STEP    DIRECT   REVERSE   METHOD
      1      150.0     4.0        1.0     9        0         0
$   NODE1    NODE2      SID      ITYPE
                1        2
*END
```

Stoning results are shown in [Figures 12-56](#) (right) and [12-57](#) (right) for the upper right and lower right corners, respectively. “Mouse ears” are predicted where anticipated.

Revision Information:

The stoning feature is available in LS-DYNA Revision 54398 and later releases. Vector component option is available in Revision 60829 and later releases.

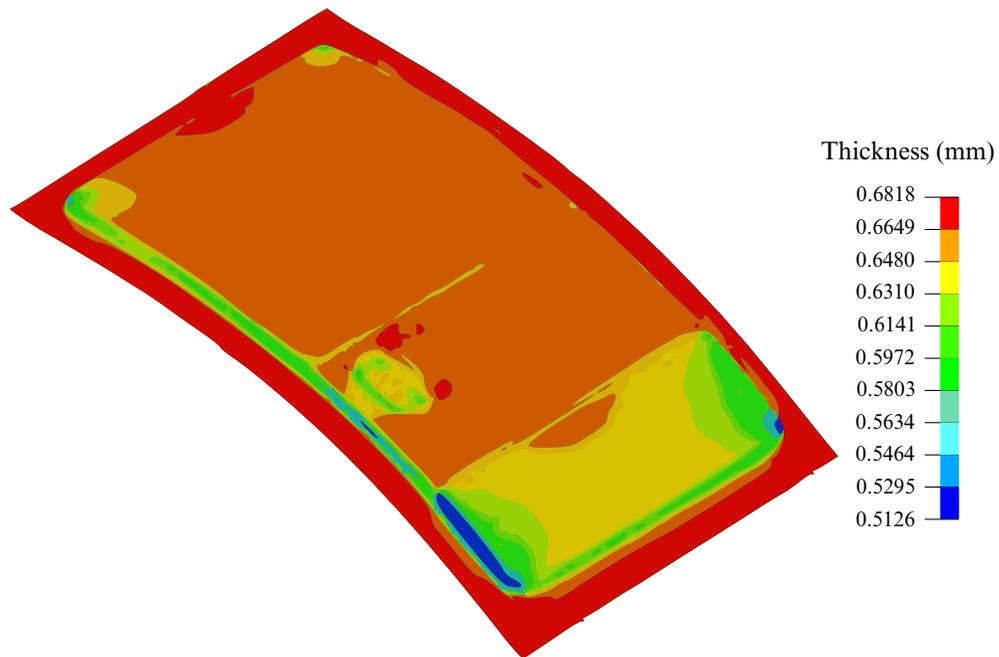


Figure 12-53. Thickness contour of the panel after draw simulation.

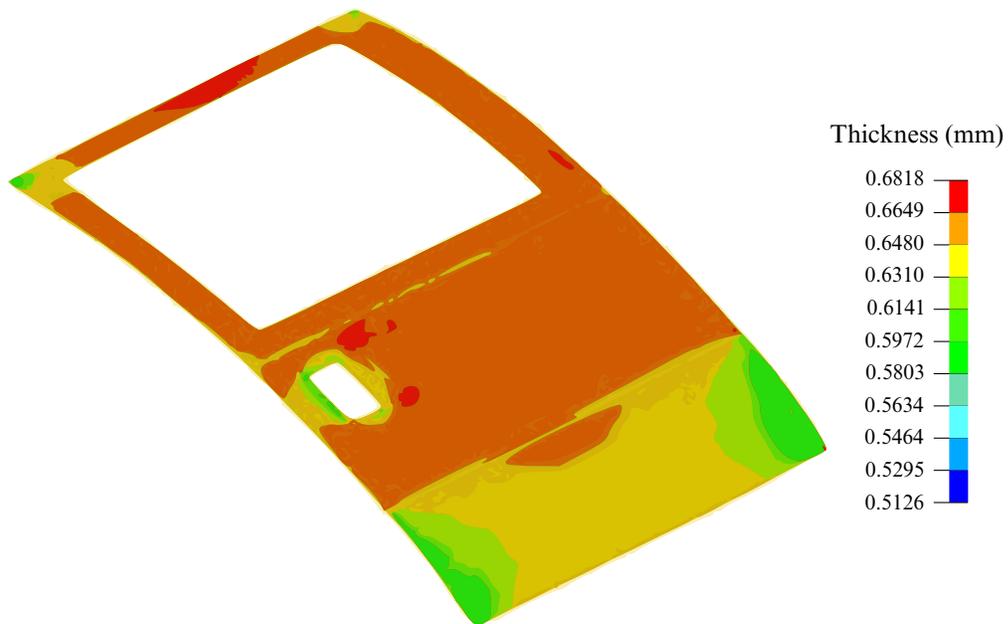


Figure 12-54. Thickness contour of the panel after trimming.

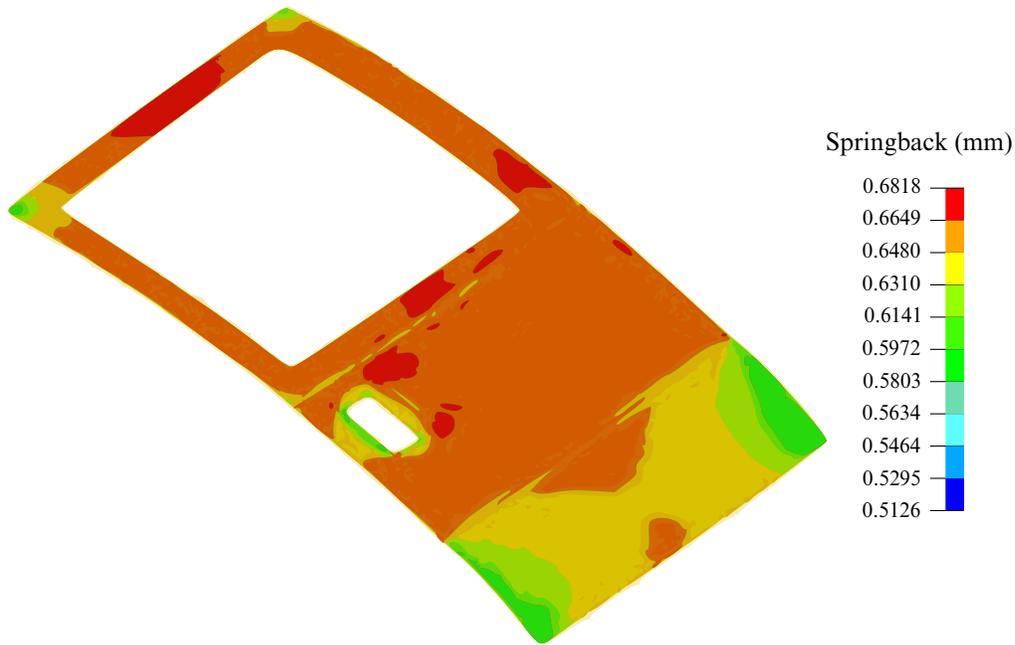


Figure 12-55. Springback amount (mm).

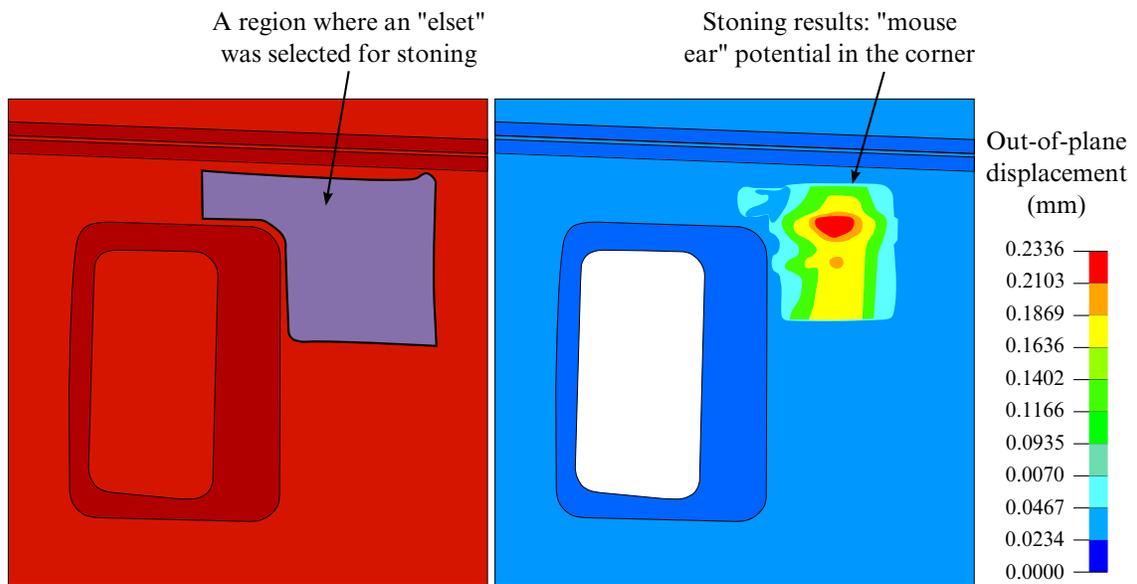


Figure 12-56. Stoning simulation for the upper right door corner.

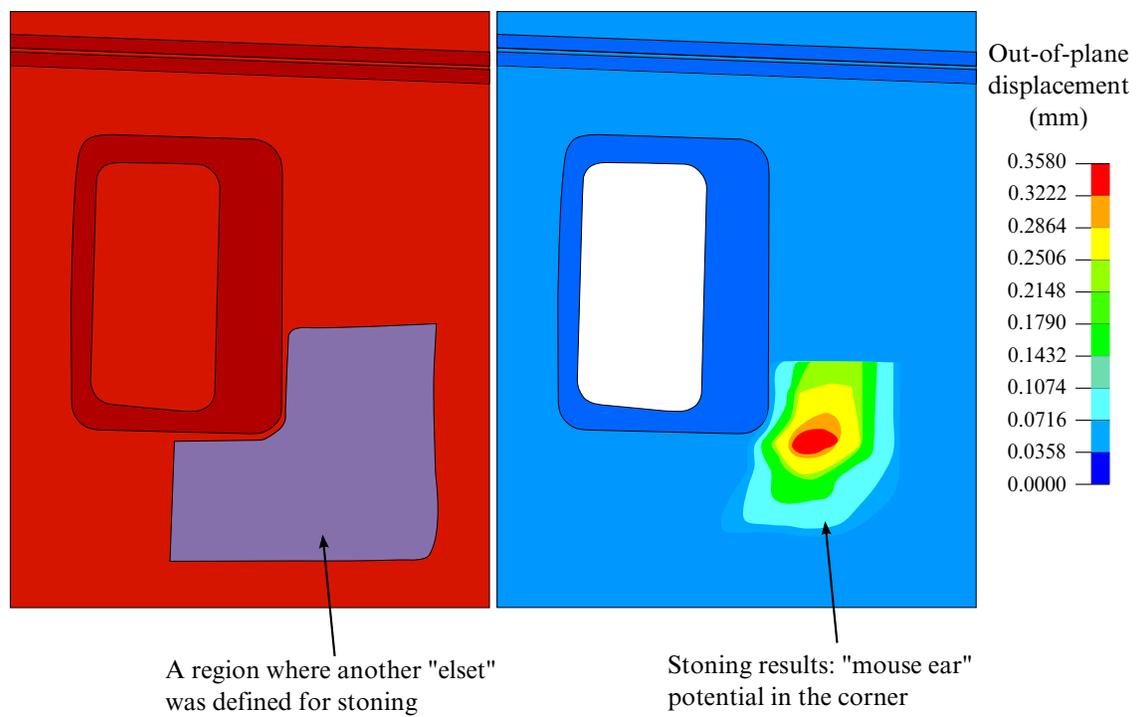


Figure 12-57. Stoning simulation for the lower right door corner.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE**

Purpose: This keyword is used to simplify the required input for sheet metal stamping simulations. With this keyword, five templates are given: three-piece air draw, three-piece toggle draw, four-piece stretch draw, trimming, and springback.

NOTE: This option has been deprecated in favor of *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | IDTEMP | BLKID | DIEID | PNCH | BNDU | BNDL | TYPE | PREBD |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 |
| Remarks | 1 | 2 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|---------|------|
| Variable | LCSS | AL/FE | R00 | R45 | R90 | E | DENSITY | PR |
| Type | I | C | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | Fe | 1.0 | R00 | R00 | none | none | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|---|
| Variable | K | N | MTYP | UNIT | THICK | GAP | FS | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | 37 | 1 | none | 1.1t | 0.1 | |

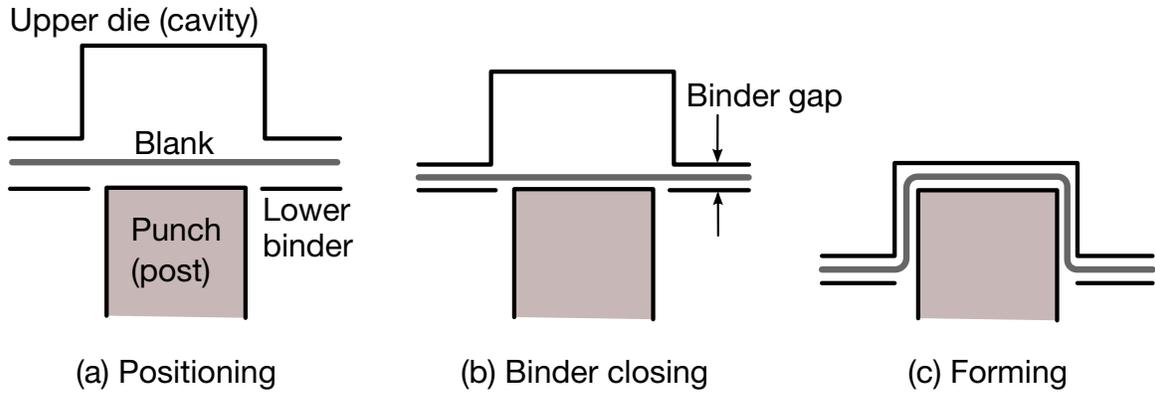


Figure 12-58. IDTEMP = 1: forming in 3-piece air draw.

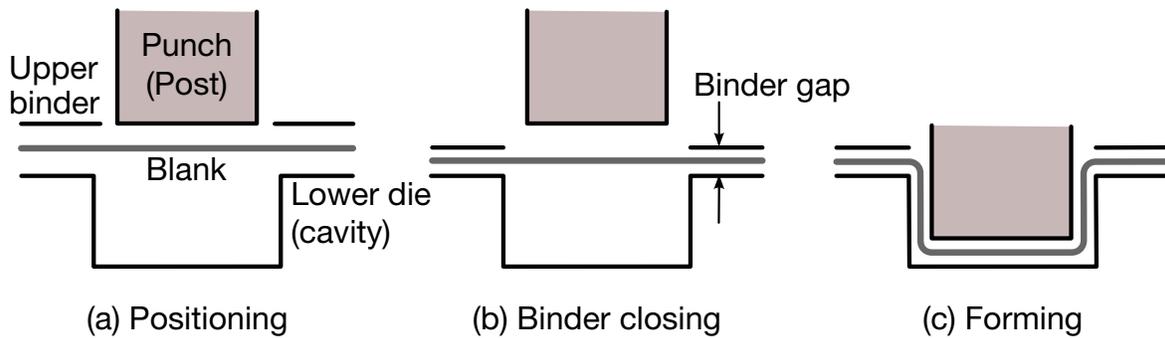


Figure 12-59. IDTEMP = 2: forming in 3-piece toggle draw.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|----|----|----|------|--------|---|
| Variable | PATERN | VMAX | VX | VY | VZ | VID | AMAX | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | F | |
| Default | 1 | 1000 | 0 | 0 | -1 | none | 1.0e+6 | |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LVLADA | SIZEADA | TIMSADA | D3PLT | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1 | none | 20 | 10 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|---|
| IDTEMP | Type of forming process: EQ.1: 3-piece air-draw (Figure 12-58) EQ.2: 3-piece Toggle-draw (Figure 12-59) EQ.3: 4-piece stretch draw (Figure 12-60) EQ.4: Springback EQ.5: Trimming |
| BLKID | Part or part set ID (see TYPE) that defines the blank. |
| DIEID | Part or part set ID that defines the die. See Figures 12-58, 12-59 and 12-60 for more information |
| PNCHID | Part or part set ID that defines the punch. |
| BNDUID | Part or part set ID that defines the upper binder. |
| BNDLID | Part or part set ID that defines the lower binder. |
| TYPE | Flag for part or part set ID used in the definition of BLKID, DIEID, PNCHID, BNDUID, and BNDLID: EQ.0: Part ID EQ.1: Part set ID |
| PREBD | “Pull-over” distance, for 4 piece stretch draw only. This is the travel distance of both upper and lower binder together after they are fully closed. Typically this distance is below 50mm. See Figure 12-60 for more information. |
| LCSS | If the material (*MAT_XXX) for the blank is not defined, this curve ID will define the stress-strain relationship; otherwise, this curve is ignored. |
| AL/FE | This parameter is used to define the Young’s Modulus and density of the blank. If this parameter is defined, E and DENSITY will be defined in the units given by Table 12-61 . EQ.A: the blank is aluminum EQ.F: the blank is steel (default) |
| R00, R45, R90 | Material anisotropic parameters. For transversely anisotropy the R value is set to the average value of R00, R45, and R90. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| E | Young's Modulus. If AL/FE is user defined, E is unnecessary |
| DENSITY | Material density of blank. If AL/FE is user defined, this parameter is unnecessary |
| PR | Poisson's ratio. |
| K | Strength coefficient for exponential hardening ($\bar{\sigma} = k\bar{\epsilon}^n$). If LCSS is defined, or if a blank material is user defined by *MAT_XXX, this parameter is ignored. |
| N | Exponent for exponential hardening ($\bar{\sigma} = k\bar{\epsilon}^n$). If LCSS is defined, or if a blank material user defined, this parameter is ignored. |
| MTYP | Only material models *MAT_036 and *MAT_037 are supported. |
| UNIT | Define a number between 1 and 10 (Table 12-61) to indicate the UNIT used in this simulation. This unit is used to obtain proper punch velocity, acceleration, time step, and material properties. |
| THICK | Blank thickness. If the blank thickness is already defined with *SECTION_SHELL, this parameter is ignored. |
| GAP | The gap between rigid tools at their home position. If *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_RIGID_BODY is user defined, this parameter is ignored. The default is 1.1 x blank thickness. |
| FS | Friction coefficient (default = 0.10). If the contact (*CONTACT) is user defined, this parameter is ignored. |
| PATERN | Velocity profile of moving tool. If the velocity is user defined by *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_RIGID_BODY, PATERN is ignored. EQ.1: Ramped velocity profile EQ.2: Smooth velocity curve |
| VX, VY, VZ | Vector components defining the direction of the punch movement. The default direction is defined by VID. |
| VID | Vector ID defining the direction of the punch movement. This variable overrides the vector components (VX, VY, VZ). If VID and (VX, VY, VZ) are undefined, the punch is assumed to move in the negative z-direction. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| AMAX | The maximum allowable acceleration. |
| LVLADA | Maximum adaptive level. |
| SIZEADA | Minimum element size permitted in the adaptive mesh. |
| TIMSADA | Total number of adaptive steps during the forming simulation. |
| D3PLT | The total number of output states in the D3PLOT database. |

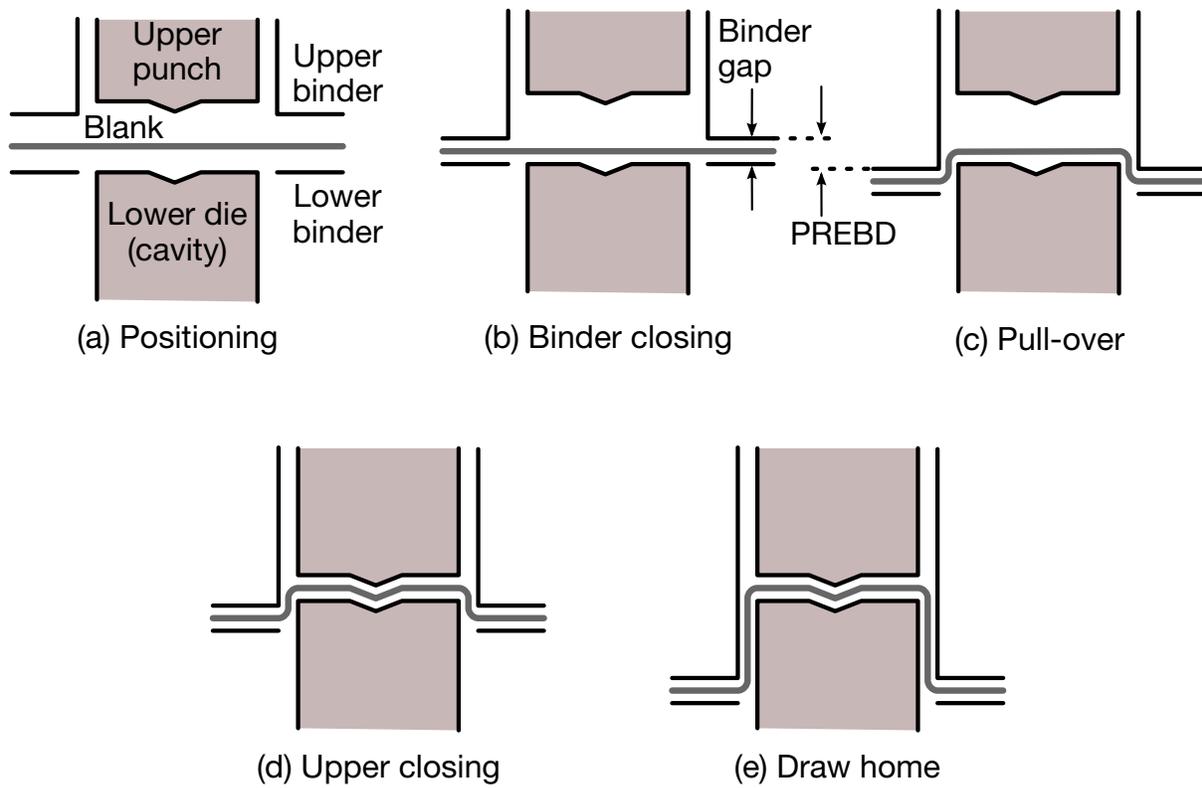


Figure 12-60. IDTEMP = 3: forming in 4-piece stretch draw.

Applicable units:

| UNIT | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|--------|-----|----|---------|------|------|----|-------|------|-------|----|
| Mass | Ton | Gm | Gm | Gm | Gm | Kg | Kg | Kg | Kg | Kg |
| Length | Mm | Mm | Mm | Cm | Cm | Mm | Cm | Cm | Cm | m |
| Time | S | Ms | S | Us | S | Ms | Us | Ms | S | S |
| Force | N | N | μ N | 1e7N | Dyne | KN | 1e10N | 1e4N | 1e-2N | N |

Table 12-61. Available units for metal stamping simulation.

About IDTEMP:

When the variable IDTEMP is set to 1, it represents a 3-piece draw in air, as shown in [Figure 12-58](#). When IDTEMP is set to 2, a 3-piece toggle draw is assumed, [Figure 12-59](#). For IDTEMP of 1 or 2, LS-DYNA will automatically position the tools and minimize the

punch travel (step a), calculate the binder and punch travel based on the blank thickness and the home gap (step b), set the termination time based on step (a) and (b), define the rigid body motion of the tooling, establish all the contacts between the blank and rigid tools, and, select all necessary control parameters.

When IDTEMP is set to 3, a 4-piece stretch draw shown in [Figure 12-60](#) will be followed. The die action goes as follows: after upper binder moves down to fully close with lower binder, both pieces move together down a certain distance (usually ~50mm) to “pull” the blank “over” the lower die, then upper punch closes with the lower die, finally the binders move down together to their home position.

Both toggle draw and 4-piece stretch draw are called “double action” processes which suffer from a slower stamping speed. As the metric of “hits per minute” (or “parts per minute”) becomes a stamping industry benchmark for efficiency, these types of draw are becoming less popular (especially the 4-piece stretch draw). Nevertheless, they remain important stamping processes for controlling wrinkles in difficult-to-form panels such as lift gate inners, door inners and floor pans. These two processes are also used in situation where deep drawn panels require draw depth of over 250mm, the usual limit for automatic transfer presses.

For all the above IDTEMP values, users do not need to define additional keywords, such as *PART, *CONTROL, *SECTION, *MAT_..., *CONTACT_... (drawbead definition is an exception), and, *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIPTION_RIGID, etc. If any such keyword is defined, automatic default settings will be overridden.

When IDTEMP is set to 4, springback Simulation will be conducted. The only additional keyword, *BOUNDARY_SPC_... is needed to specify the constraints in the input deck.

When IDTEMP is set to 5, a trimming operation will be performed. The only additional keyword, *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM, is needed to specify the trim curves in the input deck.

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 45901 and later releases.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING**

Purpose: Reorient or reposition a part between the stamping dies. In a stamping line die simulation, panel tipping and translation between the die stations are frequently required. Typically, such transformations involve only a small rotation (less than 15 degrees) but a large translation. For example, a part may need to be tipped by an angle of 10 degrees along the Y-axis and translated 2000 mm along the X-axis between the current trimming die and next flanging die.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. For each rotated or translated part or set add one Card 1 (Tipping Card). If $NMOVE \neq -6$, include NMOVE of Cards 2a and 2b combined. If $NMOVE = -6$, include Cards 2c.1 through 2c.6. The data set for this keyword ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| PID/SID | ITYPE | ISTRAIN | IFSTRSS | NMOVE | | | |
|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 2a. If $NMOVE \neq -6$, this card may be included. It is recognized when the first field (ROT/TRAN) is 1. It defines a rotation transformation. Include a combination of this card and Card 2b to get NMOVE transformation cards.

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| ROT/TRAN | V11 | V12 | V13 | X01 | Y01 | Z01 | DISTA1 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|

Card 2b. If $NMOVE \neq -6$, this card may be included. It is recognized when the first field (ROT/TRAN) is 2. It defines a translation transformation. Include a combination of this card and Card 2a to get NMOVE transformation cards.

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| ROT/TRAN | DX | DY | DZ | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c.1. This card is included if and only if $NMOVE = -6$.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P1 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c.2. This card is included if and only if $NMOVE = -6$.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P2 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c.3. This card is included if and only if $NMOVE = -6$.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P4 | X3 | Y3 | Z3 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c.4. This card is included if and only if $NMOVE = -6$.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P4 | X4 | Y4 | Z4 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c.5. This card is included if and only if NMOVE = -6.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P5 | X5 | Y5 | Z5 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c.6. This card is included if and only if NMOVE = -6.

| | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| P6 | X6 | Y6 | Z6 | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

Tipping Card. Specify a part or set ID to be tipped.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/SID | ITYPE | ISTRAIN | IFSTRSS | NMOVE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID/SID | Part ID or part set ID of part(s) that requires tipping and/or translation. |
| ITYPE | Part ID or part set ID indicator: EQ.1: PID means part ID, EQ.2: PID/SID means part set ID. |
| ISTRAIN | Strain tensors inclusion option: EQ.1: include in tipping/translation. |
| ISTRESS | Stress tensors inclusion option: EQ.1: include in tipping/translation. |
| NMOVE | Total number of tipping and translation transformations intended for this part/part set. However, when NMOVE: EQ.-6: Transformation is done based on user-specified coordinates of 3 points on the source, and the corresponding point coordinates on the target. |

Move Card 2a (Rotation). Include when first entry, ROT/TRAN, is set to 1.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| Variable | ROT/TRAN | V11 | V12 | V13 | X01 | Y01 | Z01 | DISTA1 |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Move Card 2b (Translation). Include when first entry, ROT/TRAN, is set to 2.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ROT/TRAN | DX | DY | DZ | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------------|---|
| ROT/TRAN | Transformation type: EQ.1: rotation, EQ.2: translation. |
| V11, V12, V13 | Vector components of an axis about which tipping is performed. |
| X01, Y01, Z01 | X, Y, and Z coordinates of a point through which the tipping axis passes. |
| DSITA | Tipping angle in degrees. See Remark 2 . |
| DX, DY, DZ | Translation distances along global X-axis, Y-axis and Z-axis. |

Move Card 2c.1 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P1 | X1 | | Y1 | | Z1 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

Move Card 2c.2 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P2 | X2 | | Y2 | | Z2 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

Move Card 2c.3 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P3 | X3 | | Y3 | | Z3 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING

Move Card 2c.4 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P4 | X4 | | Y4 | | Z4 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

Move Card 2c.5 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P5 | X5 | | Y5 | | Z5 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

Move Card 2c.6 (3-point Transformation). Include when NMOVE is set to -6. (I8, 3E16.0)

| Card 2c.6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | P6 | X6 | | Y6 | | Z6 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

P1, P2, P3

Unique point IDs from the target, where it will be transformed to.

X1, Y1, Z1
X2, Y2, Z2
X3, Y3, Z3

X, Y, and X coordinates of the points P_1 , P_2 , and P_3 from the target, respectively.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|
| P4, P5, P6 | Unique point IDs from the source, where it will be transformed from. |
| X4, Y4, Z4 X5, Y5, Z5 X6, Y6, Z6 | X, Y, and Z coordinates of the points P_4 , P_5 , and P_6 from the source, respectively. Note that points P_4 , P_5 , and P_6 correspond to points P_1 , P_2 , and P_3 , respectively. |

Remarks:

- 1. Include Keyword.** Keyword *INCLUDE can be used to include the file to be tipped or translated.
- 2. Tipping Angle.** Tipping angle DISTA1 is defined in degrees. Signs of the tipping angles follow the right-hand rule.
- 3. NMOVE ≠ -6 Example.** The keyword input below tips a part by $+23.0^\circ$, -31.0° , and $+8.0^\circ$ about the X-, Y-, and Z-axes that pass through the origin, respectively. The part also translates 12.0 mm, -6.0 mm and 91.0 mm along X-, Y-, and Z-axes, respectively.

```
*INCLUDE
trimmedpart.dynain
*CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING
$ PID/PSID      ITYPE      ISTRAIN      ISTRSS      NMOVE
   1             0           1             1             4
$ ROT/TRAN      V11         V12          V13          X01          y01          z01          DSITA1
   1             1.000      0.000000     0.000        0.000        0.000        0.000        23.0
$ ROT/TRAN      V21         V22          V23          X21          y21          z21          DSITA2
   1             0.000      1.000000     0.000        0.000        0.000        0.000        -31.0
$ ROT/TRAN      V31         V32          V33          X31          y31          z31          DSITA3
   1             0.000000   0.000        1.000        0.000        0.000        0.000        8.0
$ ROT/TRAN      DX          DY           DZ
   2             12.0       -6.0         91.0
```

- 4. NMOVE = -6 Example.** An example of the keyword input for NMOVE = -6 is included below. The part tips based on 3-points from the source and the corresponding 3-points from the target.

```
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
*CONTROL_FORMING_TIPPING
$ PID/PSID      ITYPE      ISTRAIN      ISTRSS      NMOVE
   2             1           1             1             -6
$ target coordinates (I8, 3E16.0):
   4             20.1878      -55.4753      -30.5631
   5             0.00092581   -55.4871      -30.5094
   6             7.61563E-4   -76.1135      -33.6276
$ source coordinates (I8, 3E16.0):
   1             20.1878      -55.4753      -30.5631
   2             0.00925064   -55.5290      -30.5749
   3             0.000757217 -52.4108      -51.2013
```

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Dev53448, with major updates from Dev80261. It is also available in LS-PrePost4.0 *eZ-Setup* for metal forming applications (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>).

Transformations based on 3-points (NMOVE = -6) is available in Dev123450.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC**

Purpose: This keyword utilizes a smoothing algorithm to reduce the output noise of the strain ratio β (minor strain/major strain) in calculating the Formability Index (F.I.), which predicts sheet metal failure under nonlinear strain paths frequently encountered in metal forming application. This keyword must be used together with the NLP option in *MAT_036, *MAT_037, *MAT_125 and *MAT_226 only, and it applies to shell elements only. This feature is jointly developed with the Ford Motor Company.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT/CYCLE | WEIGHT | OUTPUT | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| DT/CYCLE | Flag for output option (time interval or cycle number). DT/CYCLE.LT.0: The absolute value is the time interval between outputs. DT/CYCLE.GT.0: Cycle numbers between outputs. |
| WEIGHT | Coefficient α in equation below. |
| OUTPUT | Output flag. When OUTPUT is set to 1, information such as integration point, element ID, time, strain ratio β , major and minor strains will be output to the ".o" file (a scratch file from batch queue run). |

Remarks:

The incremental change of in-plane major and minor strains are smoothed according to the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\epsilon_{1(n-1)} * (1 - \alpha) + d\epsilon_{1(n)} * \alpha \\ \Delta\epsilon_{2(n-1)} * (1 - \alpha) + d\epsilon_{2(n)} * \alpha \end{aligned}$$

where, $d\epsilon_{1(n)}$ and $d\epsilon_{2(n)}$ are incremental changes of ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 in the current time step n , $\Delta\epsilon_{1(n-1)}$ and $\Delta\epsilon_{2(n-1)}$ are incremental changes of ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 in the previous time step $n-1$. The weighting coefficient α regulates the smoothness of the incremental changes in ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 .

Strain ratio β results from smoothed incremental major and minor strains and stored in history variable #2 along with additional information (see [Table 12-1](#) for details) in “.o” file if running in a batch queueing system, or directly dumped onto the screen if running in an interactive window.

$$\beta = \frac{\Delta\epsilon_{2(n-1)} * (1 - \alpha) + d\epsilon_{2(n)} * \alpha}{\Delta\epsilon_{1(n-1)} * (1 - \alpha) + d\epsilon_{1(n)} * \alpha}$$

The upper limit of β is set at 1.0 while the lower limit is:

$$-\frac{\bar{r}}{1 + \bar{r}}$$

where \bar{r} is the anisotropic parameter:

$$\bar{r} = \frac{r_0 + 2r_{45} + r_{90}}{4}$$

where r_0 , r_{45} and r_{90} are Lankford parameter in the rolling, diagonal and transverse direction, respectively.

The keyword usage is shown in the following partial input deck, where *MAT_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT_NLP is used. Note NEIPS is set at 3 for output of 3 history variables that include formability index (F.I.), strain ratio β and effective plastic strain $\bar{\epsilon}$.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE_TRIM
sim_trimming.dynain
:
*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY
$ NEIPH NEIPS MAXINT STRFLG SIGFLG EPSFLG RLTF LG ENGFLG
      3      &nip      1
:
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
R d3plot endtime/100.0
R nt -1.0*d3plot
...
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
*CONTROL_FORMING_TOLERANC
$ DT/CYCLE WEIGHT OUTPUT
      &nt      0.35      1
*MAT_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT_NLP
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$ MID RO E PR HR
      13 7.8E-09 2.07E+05 0.30 3.000
$ M R00 R45 R90 LCID
      6.000 1.200 1.450 1.090 99
$ AOPT C P VLCID NLP
      2.000 NLP
      200
$ A1 A2 A3
      1.000 0.000 0.000
$ V1 V2 V3 D1 D2 D3
      0.000 1.000 0.000
*DEFINE_CURVE
200
$FORM LIMIT DIAGRAM
      -0.7000 0.8309
      -0.4500 0.6805
      -0.2500 0.5081
```

```

          0.0000          0.2479
          0.2000          0.3487
          0.4000          0.3845
*DEFINE_CURVE
  99
  0.000000000E+00      0.166100006E+03
  0.579999993E-02      0.189110001E+03
  0.124000004E-01      0.204789993E+03
  0.190999992E-01      0.218520004E+03
  0.255999994E-01      0.230580002E+03
  ⋮
  0.100000000E+01      0.512053406E+03
...
*END

```

As shown in Figure 12-62, beta smoothed using smoothing algorithm is much better than unsmoothed one. Most importantly, a plot of strain path (Figure 12-63) in the traditional FLD space (ϵ_1 vs. ϵ_2) confirms the terminal beta is approximately 0.9, which is much closer to the smoothed beta value (Figure 12-62) at the end of the simulation.

| Output items | IP # | Element ID | Time | β | ϵ_1 | ϵ_2 |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Columns | 1 st to 8 th | 9 th to 18 th | 19 th to 29 th | 30 th to 40 th | 41 th to 51 th | 52 th to 62 th |

Table 12-1. “.o” file output information and positions. Note only the mid-IP information are output.

Revision Information:

Revision history information is listed below. Output information in “.o” file currently applies to explicit dynamics with adaptive remeshing (if required) in both SMP and MPP.

- 1)LS-DYNA Revision 84159: β smoothing is enabled for *MAT_036.
- 2)Revision 110928: β smoothing is enabled for *MAT_037.
- 3)Revision 113708: β smoothing is enabled for *MAT_125.
- 4)Revision 115432: β smoothing is enabled for *MAT_226.

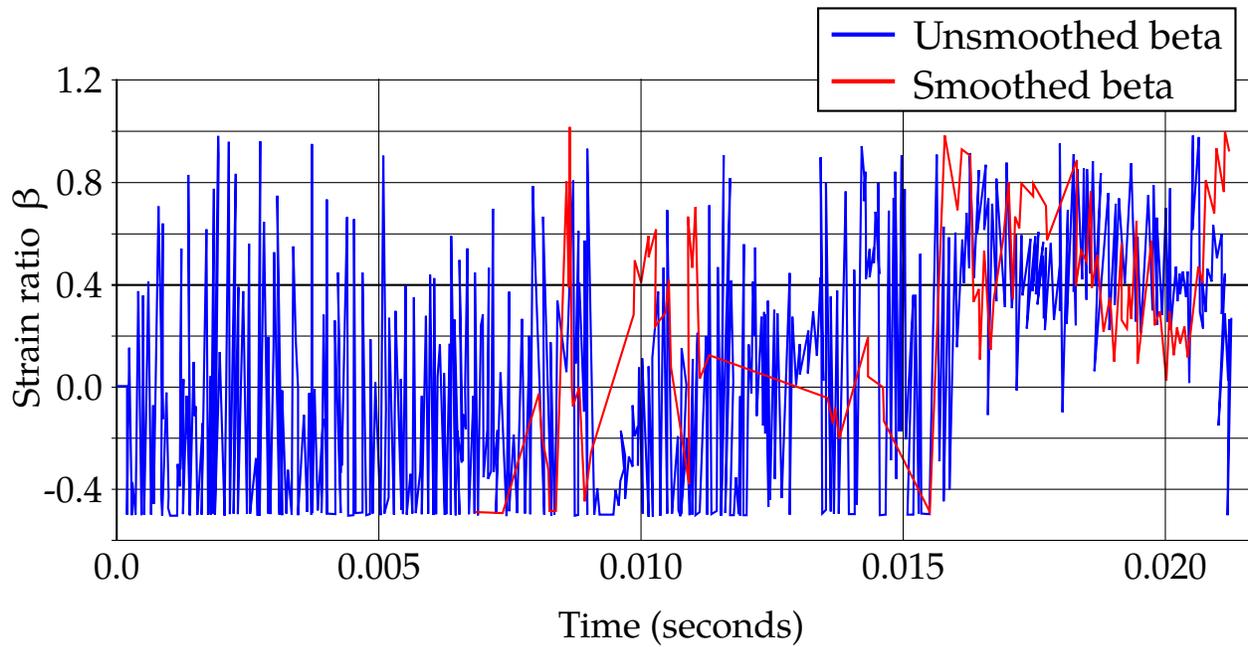


Figure 12-62. Effect of smoothing on strain ratio β .

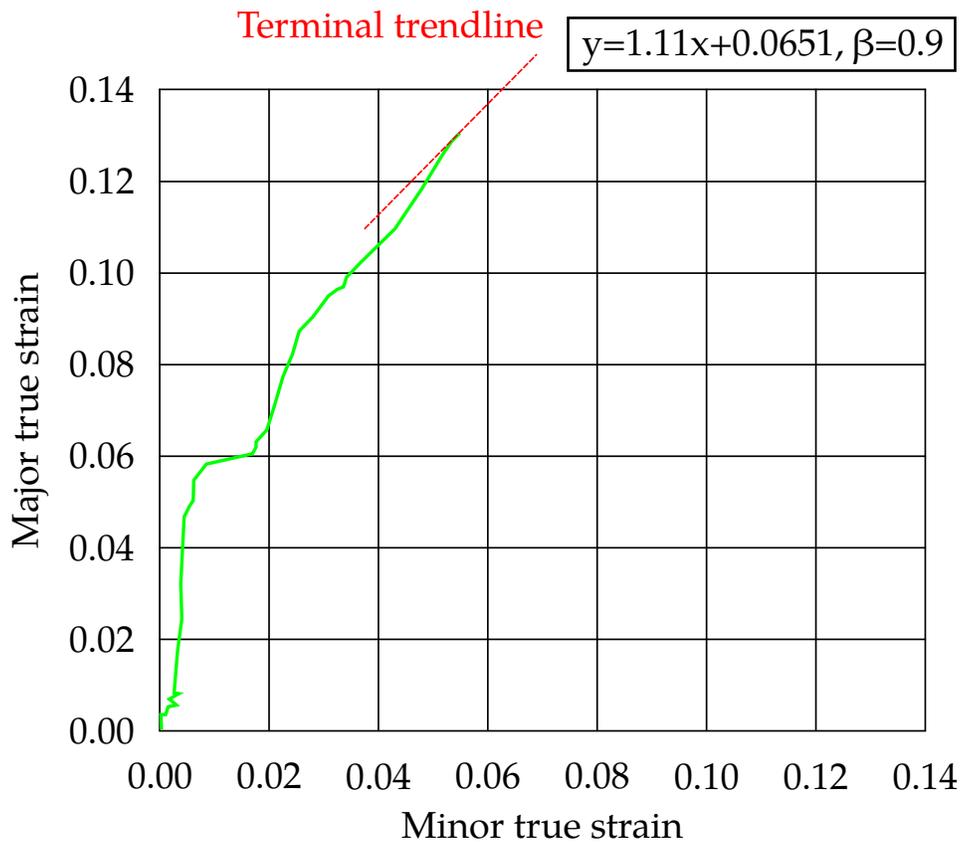


Figure 12-63. Strain path and terminal strain ratio β value.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL**

Purpose: This keyword allows user to define tool travel for each phase in a stamping process simulation. The entire simulation process can be divided into multiple phases corresponding to the steps of an actual metal forming process. This keyword is to be used for tools that are pre-positioned above the sheet blank (or below the blank) and ready for forming. For tools that are pre-positioned at their home positions, *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL should be used. This keyword is used together with *CONTROL_FORMING_USER.

NOTE: This option has been deprecated in favor of *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER).

Define Travel Cards. Repeat Card as many times as needed to define travels in multiple phases. The next "*" card terminates the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|------|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | PID | VID | TRAVEL | TARGET | GAP | PHASE | FOLLOW | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | F | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1.0t | none | none | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID of a stamping tool, as defined in *PART. |
| VID | Vector ID defining the direction of travel for the tool defined by the PID. |
| TRAVEL | The distance in which the tool will be traveled to complete forming in the direction specified by the VID. If TRAVEL is defined, it is unnecessary to define TARGET. |
| TARGET | Target tool PID, as defined in *PART. The tool (defined by PID) will be traveled to where the TARGET tool is to complete forming. |
| GAP | The minimum distance between the tool (PID) and TARGET tool at the home position (forming complete). The GAP is by default the sheet blank thickness "t". |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PHASE | Phase number, starting sequentially from 1. For example, phase 1 is the binder closing, and phase 2 is the drawing operation. |
| FOLLOW | Part ID of a stamping tool to be followed by the tool (PID). When this variable is defined, the distance between the tool (PID) and part ID defined by FOLLOW, will remain constant during the phase. |

Remarks:

FOLLOW can be used to reduce total simulation time. For example, in a toggle draw, the upper punch travels together with the upper binder during binder closing phase, thus reducing the upper travel distance during the draw, shortening the overall termination time.

An example is provided in manual pages under *CONTROL_FORMING_USER.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE**

Purpose: This feature allows for automatic close of any open trim loop curve for a successful trimming simulation. Previously, sheet metal trimming would fail if a trim curve does not form a closed loop. This keyword is used together with *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM, *ELEMENT_TRIM, *DEFINE_VECTOR, *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE, and *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL. It applies to shell elements only.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IMERGE | GAPM | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IMERGE

Activation flag. Set to '1' (default) to activate this feature.

GAPM

Gap distance between two open ends of a trim loop curve in the model. If the gap is smaller than GAPM, the two open ends of a trim curve will be closed automatically.

Remarks:

If multiple open trim loop curves exist, GAPM should be set to a value larger than any of the gap distances of any trim curves in the trim model.

Example:

The example provided below includes two trim curves, a three-dimensional curve (#90905) with an open gap of 2.3 mm and a two-dimensional trim curve (#90907) with an open gap 2.38 mm. An automatic merge operation is being performed with the GAPM set at 2.39 mm. Since this set value is larger than both gaps in the model, trimming will automatically close the gap for both curves to form two closed-loop curves for a successful trim. In [Figure 12-64](#), two different trimming results are illustrated with GAPM of 2.39 (successful) as well as 2.37 (fail).

```

*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE_TRIM
drawn2.dynain
:
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE

```

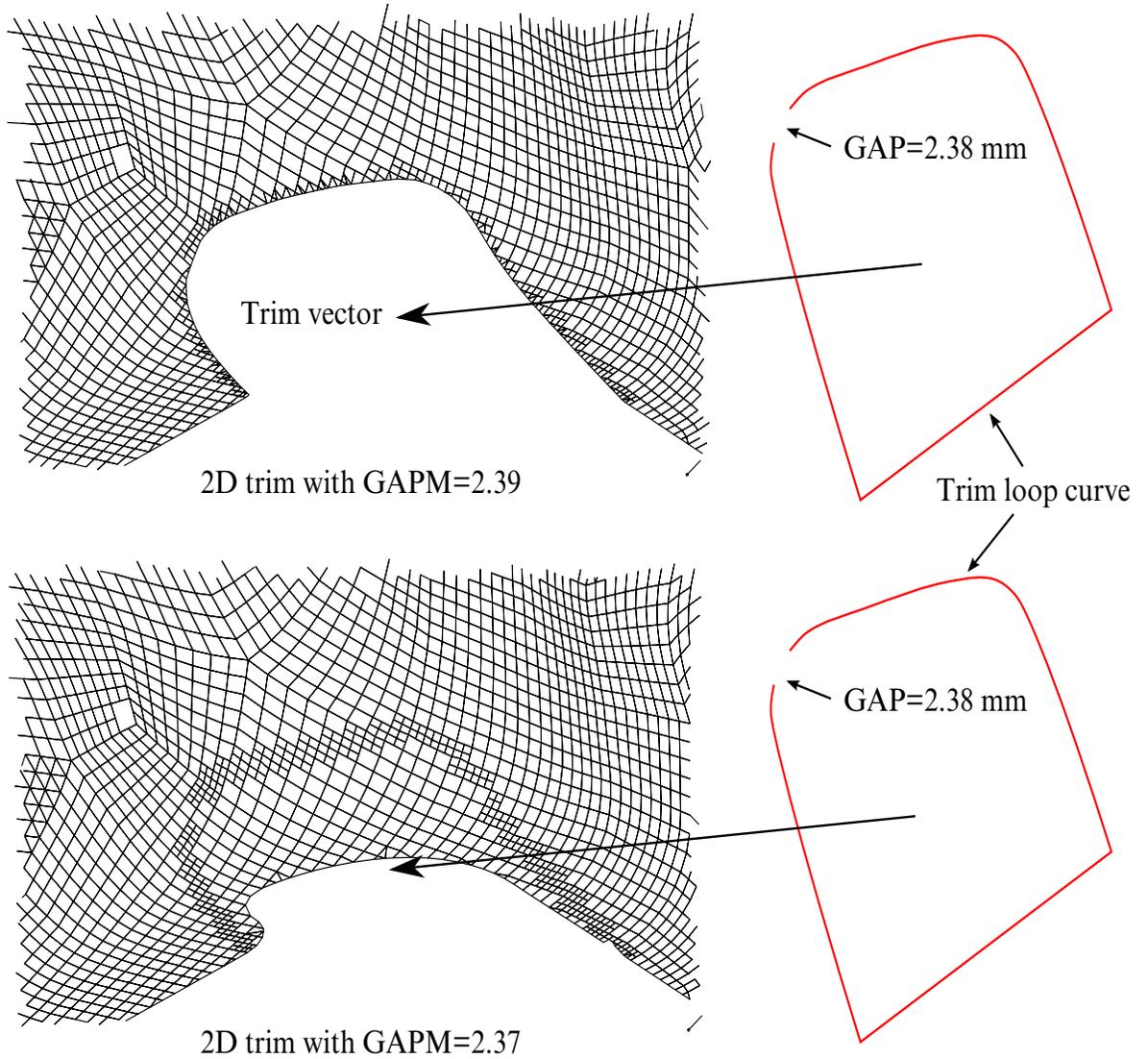


Figure 12-64. A 2D trimming with different GAPM values.

```

$ IDSET ITYPE N SMIN
&blksid 2 3 0.6
*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL
$ PSID IFAUTO CONVEX ADPT ARATIO ANGLE SMIN
&blksid1 1 1 1 0.250000150.000000 0.000000
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$# tcid tctype tflg tdir tctol tol nseed1 nseed2
90907 2 1 0 1.250000 2.500000 0 0
sim_trimline_03.igs
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW
$# tcid tctype tflg tdir tctol tol nseed1 nseed2
90905 2 0 2 1.250000 1.000000 0 0
$# filename
sim_trimline_02.igs
*DEFINE_VECTOR_TITLE
vector for Trim curve 90905
$# vid xt yt zt xh yh zh cid
2 0.000 0.000 0.000 -0.170000 0.950000 -0.260000 0
*ELEMENT_TRIM
&blksid
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
    
```

```
$ NSEED,X1,Y1,Z1,X2,Y2,Z2
1,&seedx,&seedy,&seedz
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE
$   IMERGE      GAPM
    1           2.39
$ Note that the 3D trim curve has a gap of 2.3 and the 2D trim curve has a gap of 2.38
*END
```

Revisions:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 84098.

***CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING**

Purpose: Define a part subset to be trimmed by *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM. This feature is intended for metal forming simulations. Currently trimming is enabled for shell elements, solid elements, adaptive sandwiched parts (one layer of solid elements with top and bottom layers of shell elements), non-adaptive sandwiched parts (multiple layers of solid elements with top and bottom layers of shell elements), and thick shell elements (TSHELL, 2D trimming only). Note it is not applicable for axisymmetric solids or 2D plane strain/stress elements. For details, see *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM.

NOTE: Before revision 87566 this card was called ELEMENT_TRIM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | | ITYP | | | | | |
| Type | I | | I | | | | | |
| Default | None | | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| PSID | Part set ID for trimming, see *SET_PART. |
| ITYP | Activation flag for sandwiched parts (laminates) trimming: EQ.0: Trimming for solid elements. EQ.1: Trimming for laminates. |

Remarks:

This keyword is used together with *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM to trim the parts defined in PSID at time zero, that is, before any stamping process simulation begins. Elements in the part set will be automatically trimmed in the defined direction if they intersect the trim curves. See examples in keyword section *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM.

Revision information:

1. Revision 87566: *ELEMENT_TRIM was changed to the current name *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING.

2. Revision 95745: *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING was changed to *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING.
3. Revision 92088: 2D trimming of solid elements is implemented.
4. Revision 92289: 2D and 3D trimming of laminates (ITYP) is added.
5. Revision 93467: 3D trimming of solid elements is added.
6. Latter Revisions may incorporate more improvements and are suggested to be used for trimming.

***CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

OUTPUT

Purpose: This keyword unfolds flanges of a deformable blank onto a rigid tooling mesh using an implicit statics solver. This is typically used in trim line unfolding during a stamping die development process. The option OUTPUT must be used together with *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING to get the modified trim curves. Other keywords related to blank size development are *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP and *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT.

Card Summary:

Card 1a.1. This card is included if and only if no keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|------|---------|---------|--------|---------|------|---------|
| NOPTION | DVID | NUNBEND | STFBEND | STFCNT | IFLIMIT | DIST | ILINEAR |
|---------|------|---------|---------|--------|---------|------|---------|

Card 1a.2. This card is included if and only if no keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|--|--|--|
| NB1 | NB2 | NB3 | CHARLEN | NDOUTER | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the keyword option OUTPUT is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| THMX | THMN | EPSMX | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|---------|------|---------|---------|--------|---------|------|---------|
| Variable | NOPTION | DVID | NUNBEND | STFBEND | STFCNT | IFLIMIT | DIST | ILINEAR |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | F | I |
| Default | none | N/A | none | none | none | none | ↓ | 2 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NOPTION

Flag to turn on an unfolding simulation:

EQ.1: Activate the unfolding simulation program.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DVID | This variable is currently not being used. |
| NUNBEND | Estimated number of unbending, ranging from 10 to 100. |
| STFBEND | Unflanging stiffness, ranging from 0.1 to 10.0. |
| STFCNT | Normal stiffness, ranging from 0.1 to 10.0. |
| IFLIMIT | Iteration limit for the first phase of unfolding, typically ranging from 11 to 400. |
| DIST | Distance tolerance for auto-SPC along flange root. DIST (Figure 12-66) is usually slightly more than $\frac{1}{2}$ of the flange thickness. <i>This field must be left blank for ILINEAR = 2.</i> Also, nodes along the root can be directly positioned on the rigid body surface (addendum), leaving a DIST of zero (Figure 12-66). |
| ILINEAR | Unfolding algorithm selection flag: EQ.0: Nonlinear unfolding. EQ.1: Linear unfolding. EQ.2: A hybrid unfolding method (Revision 87100 and later). The curved 3D meshes of the flange will first be mapped onto the tooling surface to be used as a starting porting for nonlinear iterations; unfolding completes when force balance is reached. (recommended). |

| Card 1a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|-----|-----|---------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NB1 | NB2 | NB3 | CHARLEN | NDOUTER | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | ↓ | ↓ | 150.0 | none | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NB1 | The start node ID (Figure 12-67) on a flange root boundary (fixed end of the flange, see Figures 12-66 and 12-67). For closed-loop flange root boundary, only this parameter needs to be defined; for open-loop flange root boundary, define this parameter as well as |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | NB2 and NB3. The solver will automatically identify and automatically impose the necessary boundary constraints on all the nodes along the entire three-dimensional flange root boundary. |
| NB2 | The ID of a node in the middle of the flange root boundary, see Figure 12-67 . Define this parameter for open-loop flange root boundary only. |
| NB3 | The end node ID on a flange root boundary. Define this parameter for open-loop flange root boundary only. The “path” formed by NB1, NB2 and NB3 can be in any direction, meaning NB1 and NB3 (Figure 12-67) can be interchangeable. |
| CHARLEN | Maximum flange height (Figure 12-67) to limit the search region for the boundary nodes along the flange root. This value should be set bigger than the longest width (height) of the flange; and it is needed in some cases. This parameter is now automatically calculated as of Revision 92860. |
| NDOUTER | A node ID on the outer flange (free end of the flange) boundary. This node helps search of nodes along the flange root, especially when holes are present in the flange area, see Figure 12-67 . |

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------------|------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | THMX | THMN | EPSMX | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 10 ²⁰ | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| THMX | Maximum thickness beyond which elements are deleted; this is useful in removing wrinkling areas of the flange (shrink flange). Modified, unfolded flange outlines based on this parameter are stored in a file called trimcurve_upd.k, written using the *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D keyword. The modified flanges (before unfolding) are in a keyword file called mdfiedflangedpart.k, and the unmodified flange (unfolded) is in trimcurve_nmd.k, also written using keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D. See Figure |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| THMN | <p>12-67 for an explanation. Currently the modified flange and curves are not smooth, which will be improved in the future. To convert between *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D and IGES format refer to Figures in *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE.</p> <p>Minimum thickness below which elements are deleted; this is useful in removing overly thinned areas of the flange (stretch flange). Updated flange information based on this parameter is stored in files listed above.</p> |
| EPSMX | <p>Maximum effective plastic strain beyond which elements are deleted; this is useful in removing flange areas with high effective plastic strains (stretch flange). Updated flange information based on this parameter is stored in files listed above.</p> |

Introduction:

Unfolding of flanges is one of the first steps in a stamping die development process. Immediately after tipping, binder and addendums are built for unfolding of flanges. According to process considerations (trim conditions, draw depth, and material utilization, etc.), the addendums are built either in parallel or perpendicular to the draw die axis, tangentially off the main surface off the breakline (see Appendix T), or any combinations of the three scenarios. Trim lines are developed by unfolding the flanges in finished (hemmed or flanged) position onto these addendums. Addendum length in some areas may have to be adjusted to accommodate the unfolded trim lines. Trim line development is very critical in hard tool development. Inaccurate trim lines lead to trim die rework.

Inputs and Outputs:

The inputs for the keyword are:

1. blank or flanges in the finished configuration, and,
2. the draw die surface in mesh.

Meshes for flanges should be of a quality similar to the blank mesh one would build for a forming simulation. In LS-PrePost 4.0, this kind of mesh can be created using *Mesh* → *Automesh* → *Size*. Element formulation 16 with NIP set to 5 is recommended for the blank. The output results, in terms of unfolding steps and final unfolded flanges, are stored in the d3plot files. The unfolded flange/trim curves can be created from the unfolded flanges using *Curve* → *Spline* → *From Mesh* → *By part*. Since the program uses an implicit statics solver, the double precision version of LS-DYNA must be used.

Other Modeling Guidelines:

1. All addendum and flanges need to be oriented as if they are in a draw position, with the drawing axis parallel to the global Z-axis; specifically the flanges need to be on top of the addendum, as noted in [Figures 12-65, 12-66 and 12-67](#).
2. Normals of the to-be-unfolded flange side and tool surface side must be consistent and must face toward each other when the flange is unfolded, see [Figure 12-67](#).
3. Holes in the blank are allowed only for ILINEAR = 2.
4. Adaptive re-meshing is not supported.
5. To-be-unfolded flange and tool meshes must not share the same nodes. This can be easily done using the mesh detaching feature under *EleTol* → *DetEle* in LS-PrePost.
6. Meshes of the flange part and rigid tool can slightly overlap each other, but *large amounts of overlap* (area of flange already on addendum surface) *is not allowed*. In LS-PrePost the *EleTol* → *PtTrim* feature can trim off the overlapped flange portion. The curves used for the trimming can be obtained from the flange tangent curves on the addendum (which has a more regulated mesh pattern) using LS-PrePost's *Curve* → *Spline* → *Method From Mesh* → *By Edge* → *Prop* feature with appropriate angle definition. Furthermore, any holes are not allowed in the overlapping area.
7. *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE should be used for the contact between the blank and tool. Negative tool offsets on the *CONTACT_... keyword is *not* supported.
8. The rigid tool (total fixed in *MAT_020) must be larger than the unfolded flanges, especially along symmetric lines. This may be obvious, nevertheless it is sometimes overlooked.
9. Nodes along the flange root are automatically fixed by defining NB1, NB2 and NB3, as shown in [Figure 12-67](#).
10. No "zigzag" along the flange root boundary, meaning that the boundary along the flange root must be smooth. This restriction is removed as of Revision 92727.
11. Symmetric boundary conditions are supported.
12. Thickness and effective plastic strain are stored in a file unflanginfo.out, which can be plotted in LS-PrePost 4.0; see [Figure 12-67](#).

Application Examples:

A partial input deck is provided below for flange unfolding of a fender outer, modified from the original NCAC Taurus model. Shown in [Figure 12-65](#) are the progressions of the unfolding process, where the finished flanges are to be unfolded onto the addendum (rigid body). A section view of the same unfolding before and after is found in [Figure 12-66](#). ILINEAR is set at 2 while DIST is left blank. Total numbers of elements are 1251 on the blank and 6600 on the tooling. It took less than 3 minutes on an 8 CPU (SMP) machine. Note that additional keywords, such as *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING, etc. are used. Termination criterion is set using the variable DELTAU in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION. Termination is reached when the relative displacement ratio criterion is met, as indicated in the messag file. Termination time of 10.0 (steps) is sufficient for most cases, but may need to be extended in some cases to satisfy the DELTAU in some cases.

```

$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
toolblankmesh.k
*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING
$ NOPTION          DVID      NUNBEND      STFBEND      STFCNT      IFLIMIT      DIST      ILINEAR
   1                100        0.2          15.0         400
$   NB1            NB2        NB3          CHARLEN      NDOUTER
   321             451        322         60.0         6245
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION
$ DELTAU
$ set between 0.0005~0.001
  0.0005
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$ IMFLAG          DT0
   1             .1000
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
$ NSLOLVR         ILIMIT      MAXREF      DCTOL      ECTOL      RCTOL      LISTOL
   2              2          1100       0.100      1.e20      1.e20
$  dnorm          divflag      inistif
   0              2           0           1           1
*PARAMETER
R ENDTIME          10.0
I elform           16
I nip              5
R bthick           1.0
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
R D3PLOTS          ENDTIME/60.0
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
&ENDTIME
*DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT
&D3PLOTS
*CONTROL_RIGID...
*CONTROL_HOURLASS...
*CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY...
*CONTROL_SHELL...
*CONTROL_CONTACT
$ SLSFAC          RWPNAL      ISLCHK      SHLTHK      PENOPT      THKCHG      ORIEN
   0.01           0.0         2           1           4           0           4
$  USRSTR          USRFAC      NSBCS      INTERM      XPENE      SSTHK      ECDDT      TIEDPRJ
   0              0           10          0           2.0         0
*CONTROL_ENERGY...
*CONTROL_ACCURACY...

```

```

*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY...
*SECTION_SHELL_TITLE
BLANK/FLANGE thickness and elform/nip specs.
&blksec      &elform      0.833      &nip      1.0
&bthick, &bthick, &bthick, &bthick
*PART...
*MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC...
*MAT_RIGID...
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
$  SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
  &blkpid    &diepid          3          3
$  FS        FD        DC        VC        VDC        PENCHK      BT        DT
  0.125     0.0      0.0      0.0      20.0        0      0.0  1.000E+20
$  SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
  1.0      1.0      0.0
$  SOFT     SOFSCL  LCIDAB  MAXPAR  PENTOL  DEPTH  BSORT  FRCFRQ
  0
$  PENMAX   THKOPT  SHLTHK  SNLOG   ISYM    I2D3D  SLDTHK  SLDSTF

$  IGAP     IGNORE  DPRFAC  DTSTIF                                FLANGL
  2
*END

```

In [Figure 12-67](#) (top), with THMN set at 0.4 mm, the stretch flange area of the corner, which has thickness less than 0.4 mm, is removed; and the modified flange outlines are created accordingly (bottom). The partial input used is listed below.

```

*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING
$  NOPTION    DVID    NUNBEND  STFBEND  STFCNT  IFLIMIT    DIST  ILINEAR
  1          100     0.2     15.0     400
$  NB1        NB2     NB3     CHARLEN  NDOUTER
  321        451     322     60.0     6245
*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING_OUTPUT
$  THMX      THMN     EPSMX
  0.4

```

Revision Information:

The feature is available in double precision SMP, and starting in LS-DYNA Revision 73190. Revision information is listed below for various parameters and features:

1. ILINEAR = 2: Revision 87100.
2. NDOUTER: Revision 87318.
3. CHARLEN: Revision 87210.
4. NB1, NB2, NB3: Revision 87100.
5. Option OUTPUT: Revision 86943.
6. Holes allowed: Revision 87167.
7. File mdifiedflangedpart: Revision 87105.

8. Symmetric boundary condition: Revision 88359.
9. CHARLEN automatically calculated: Revision 92860.
10. "Zigzag" flange root boundary allowed: Revision 92727.

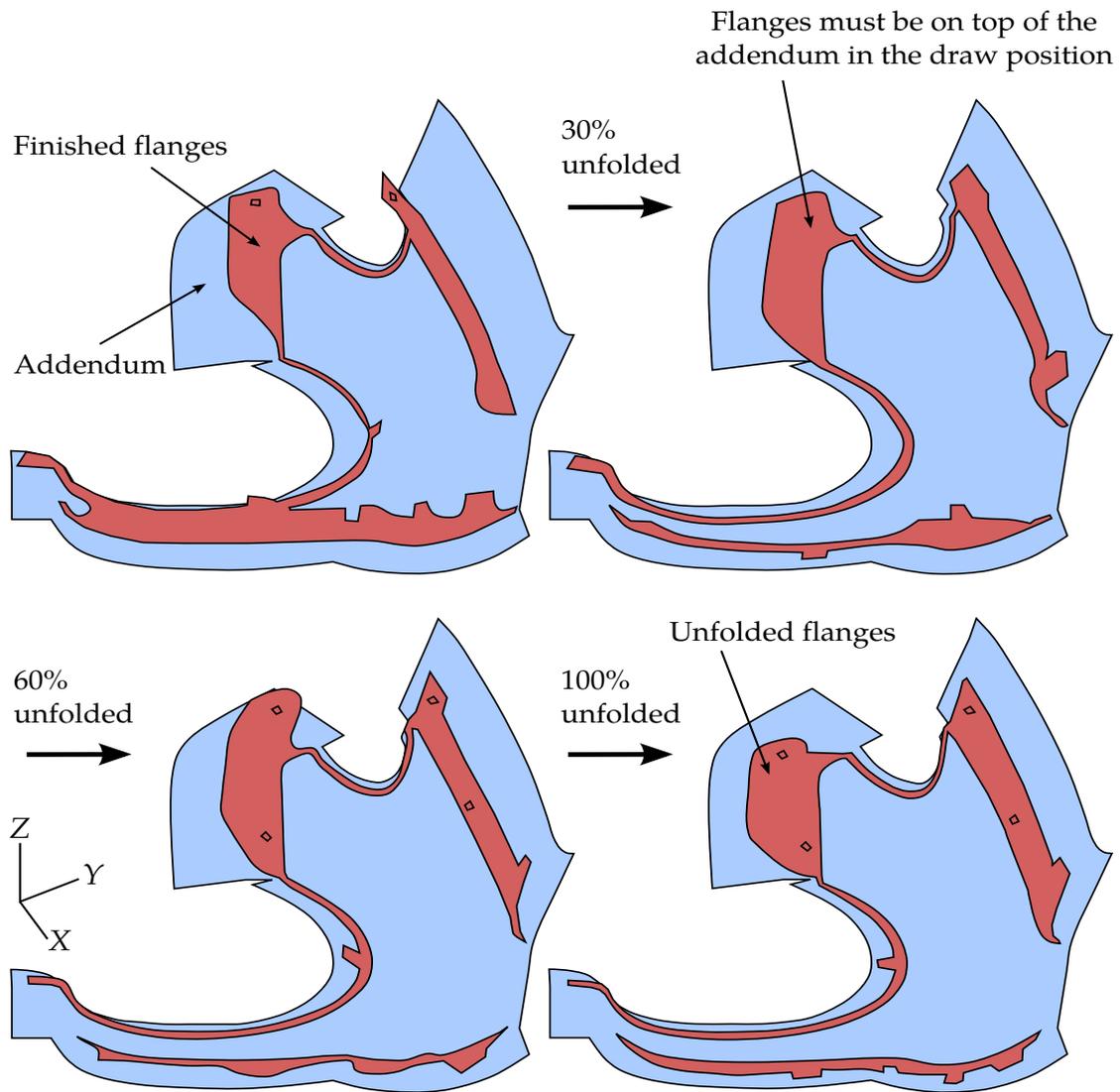


Figure 12-65. Flange unfolding progression of a fender outer (original model courtesy of NCAC at George Washington University).

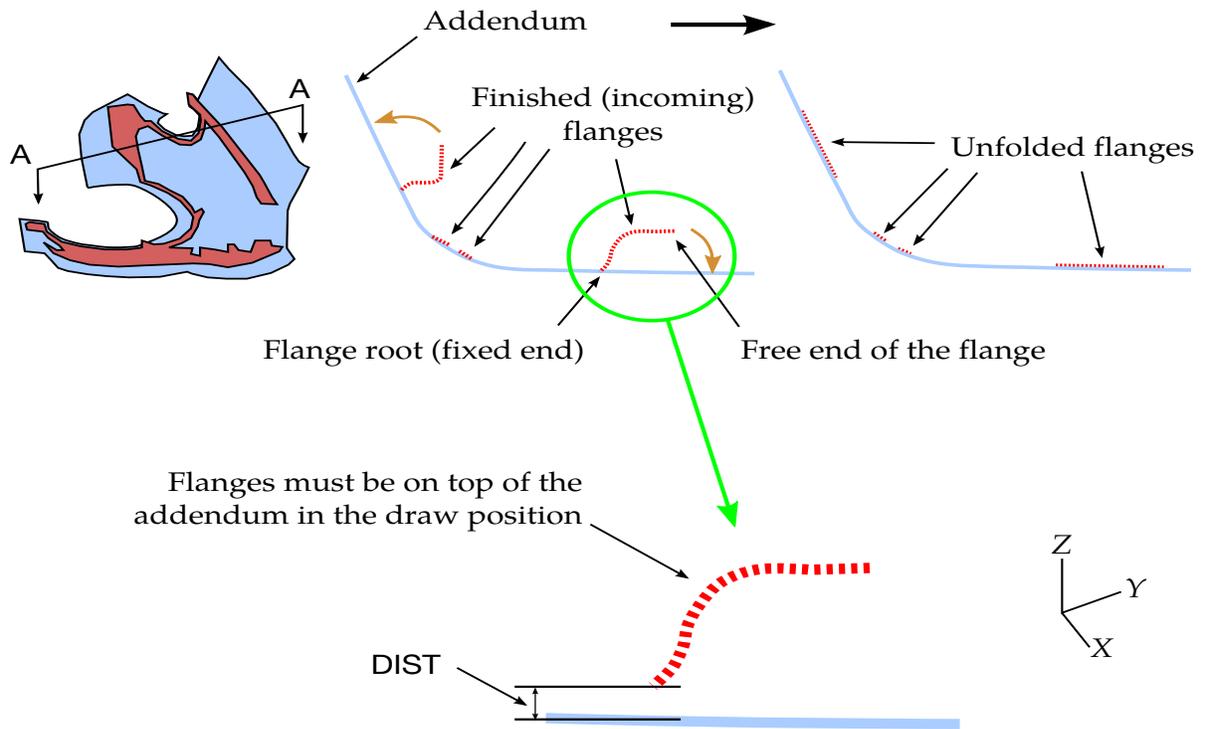
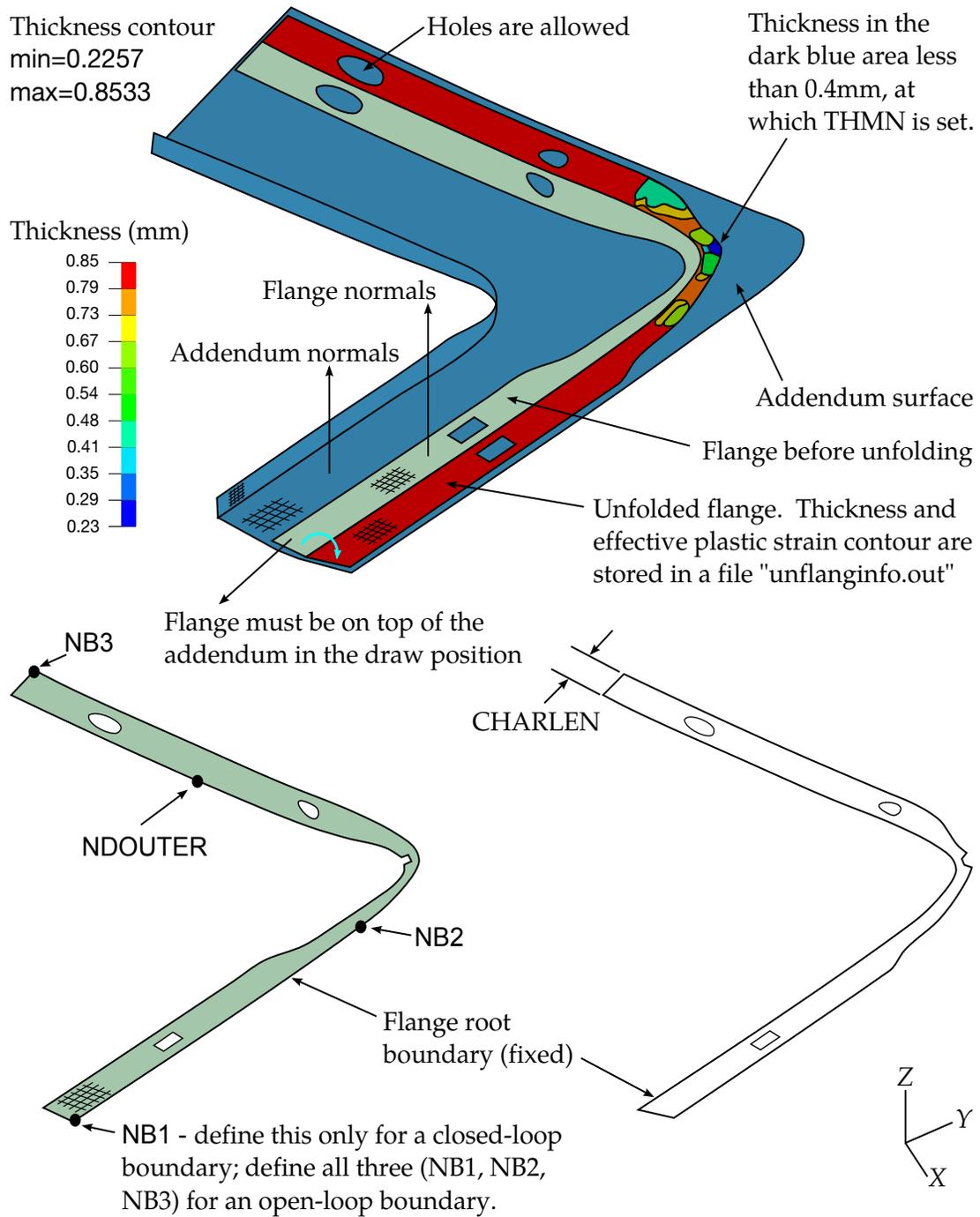


Figure 12-66. A section view showing flange unfolding before and after.



Original flange is modified based on THMN=0.4 and the mesh is stored in a file "mdfiedflangedpart.k". Boundary curves can be created using LSPP4.0 under Curve/Spline/From mesh/by part.

Modified boundary curves on unfolded flange are stored in a file "trimcurve_upd.k"; original boundary curves (without the corner cutout) is in "trimcurve_nmd.k".

Figure 12-67. Unfolding details and output files

***CONTROL_FORMING_USER**

Purpose: This keyword, along with *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION, or *CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL, allow user to set up a stamping process simulation. From this card various model parameters may be specified:

- material properties,
- material model,
- tooling kinematics,
- mesh adaptivity
- D3PLOT generation

NOTE: This option has been deprecated in favor of *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|
| Variable | BLANK | TYPE | THICK | R00 | R45 | R90 | AL/FE | UNIT |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | A | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 1.0 | R00 | R00 | F | 1 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---------|------|-----|-------|
| Variable | LCSS | K | N | E | DENSITY | PR | FS | MTYPE |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0.1 | 37 |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|-------|------|
| Variable | PATERN | VMAX | AMAX | LVLADA | SIZEADA | ADATIMS | D3PLT | GAP |
| Type | I | F | F | I | F | I | I | F |
| Default | 1 | 1000.0 | 500000. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 1.1t |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------------|---|
| BLANK | PID of a sheet blank, as in *PART. |
| TYPE | Flag of part or part set ID for the blank: EQ.0: Part ID. EQ.1: Part set ID. |
| THICK | Thickness of the blank. This variable is ignored if the thickness is already defined in *SECTION_SHELL. |
| R00, R45, R90 | Material anisotropic parameters. For transverse anisotropy the R value is set to the average value of R00, R45, and R90. |
| AL/FE | This parameter is used to define the Young's Modulus, E, and density, ρ , for the sheet blank. If this variable is defined, E and ρ will be found by using the proper unit, as listed in Table 8.1, under *CONTROL_FORMING_TEMPLATE. EQ.A: the blank is aluminum EQ.F: the blank is steel (default) |
| UNIT | Units adopted in this simulation. Define a number between 1 and 10. Table 8.1 is used to determine the value for UNIT. This unit is used to obtain proper values for punch velocity, acceleration, time step, and physical and material properties. |
| LCSS | If the material for the blank has not been defined, this curve will be used to define the stress-strain relation. Otherwise, this variable is ignored. |
| PREBD | "Pull-over" distance for the upper and lower binders after closing in a 4-piece stretch draw, as shown in Figure 12-60 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| K | Strength coefficient for exponential hardening ($\bar{\sigma} = k\bar{\epsilon}^n$). If LCSS is defined, or if a blank material is defined with *MAT_036 or *MAT_037, this variable is ignored. |
| N | Exponent for exponential hardening ($\bar{\sigma} = k\bar{\epsilon}^n$). If LCSS is defined, or if a blank material is defined with *MAT_036 or *MAT_037, this variable is ignored. |
| E | Young's Modulus. If AL/FE is user defined, E is unnecessary. |
| DENSITY | Material density of the blank. If AL/FE is defined, this variable is unnecessary. |
| PR | Poisson's ratio. If AL/FE is user defined, this variable is unnecessary. |
| FS | Coulomb friction coefficient. If contact is defined with *CONTACT_FORMING_..., this variable is ignored. |
| MTYP | Material model identification number, for example, 36 for *MAT_036 and 37 for *MAT_037. Currently only material models 36 and 37 are supported. |
| PATERN | Velocity profile of the moving tool. If the velocity and the profile are defined by *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID, and *DEFINE_CURVE, this variable is ignored. EQ.1: Ramped velocity profile. EQ.2: Smooth velocity curve. |
| VMAX | The maximum allowable tool travel velocity. |
| AMAX | The maximum allowable tool acceleration. |
| LVLADA | Maximum mesh adaptive level. |
| SIZEADA | Minimum element size permitted during mesh adaptivity. |
| ADATIMS | Total number of adaptive steps during the simulation. |
| D3PLT | The total number of output states in the D3PLOT database. |
| GAP | Minimum gap between two closing tools at home position, in the travel direction of the moving tool. This variable will be used for *CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION. |

Keyword examples:

A partial keyword example provided below is for tools in their home positions in a simple 2-piece crash forming die. A steel sheet blank PID 1, is assigned with a thickness of 0.76mm (UNIT = 1) and *MAT_037 with anisotropic values indicated, to follow hardening curve of 90903, form in a 'ramped' type of velocity profile with maximum velocity of 5000mm/s and acceleration of 500000.0 mm/s², adapt mesh 5 levels with smallest adapted element size of 0.9 for a total of 20 adaptive steps, create a total of 15 post-processing states, and to finish forming with a final gap of 1.1mm between the tools (PID3 and 5) at home position. The upper tool with PID 3 is to be moved back in Z axis to clear the interference with the blank before close toward the lower tool of target PID 5.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_USER
$   BLANK      TYPE      THICK      R00      R45      R90      AL/FE      UNIT
    1          0        0.76      1.5      1.6      1.4        F         1
$   LCSS       K         N         E   DENSITY      PR         FS         MTYPE
    90903
$   PATTERN    VMAX      AMAX      LVLADA    SIZEADA    ADATIMS    D3PLT     GAP
    1      5000.0  500000.0    5         0.9        20.0      15.0      1.1
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_POSITION
$ This is for tools in home position.
$   PID  PREMOVE  TARGET
    3          5
```

The following partial keyword example is for tools already positioned in relationship to the blank and ready to close. All assigned properties for the blank remain the same. Here the upper tool PID3 is not going to be moved back, but instead it will move forward to close with the lower tool of target PID 5 in the direction specified by the vector ID 999.

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_USER
    1          0        1.0      1.5      1.6      1.4        F         1
    90903
    1      5000.0  500000.0    5         0.9        20.0      15.0      1.1
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRAVEL
$   PID      VID     TRAVEL    TARGET    GAP     PHASE    FOLLOW
    3        999         5         5         1.1     1
```

Revision information:

This keyword is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 48319.

*CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

Purpose: Set global control flags and parameters for frequency domain analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | REFGEO | MPN | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| REFGEO | Flag for reference geometry in acoustic eigenvalue analysis: EQ.0: use original geometry ($t = 0$), EQ.1: use deformed geometry at the end of transient analysis. |
| MPN | Large mass added per node to be used in large mass method for enforced motion. |

Remarks:

- Deformed Geometry Eigenvalue Analysis.** For acoustic eigenvalue analysis (see keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM_EIGENVALUE), sometimes it is desired to extract the eigenvalues at the end of transient analysis, based on the deformed geometry. This is useful to study the effect of loading history on acoustic eigenvalues. In this case, one can set REFGEO = 1 to use the deformed geometry at the end of transient analysis.
- Large Mass Method.** For enforced motion excitation (e.g. nodal acceleration, velocity, or displacement) in FRF, SSD, or random vibration analysis, one can use the large mass method to compute the response. With the large mass method, the user attaches a large mass to the nodes under excitation. LS-DYNA converts the enforced motion excitation to nodal force on the same nodes in the same direction to produce the desired enforced motion. MPN is the large mass attached to each node under excitation (usually it is in the range of 10^5 - 10^7 times of the original mass of the entire structure). The large mass still needs to be applied to the nodes using the keyword *ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}.

The large nodal force p is computed as shown in the following table:

| Nodal Motion | Nodal Force |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Acceleration | $p = m_L \ddot{u}$ |
| Velocity | $p = i\omega m_L \dot{u}$ |
| Displacement | $p = -\omega^2 m_L u$ |

where ω is the round frequency, m_L is the large mass attached to each node (MPN), and \ddot{u} , \dot{u} and u are the enforced acceleration, velocity and displacement, respectively.

*CONTROL_HOURLASS_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

936

The "936" option switches the hourglass formulation for shells so that it is identical to that used in LS-DYNA version 936. The modification in the hourglass control from version 936 was to ensure that all components of the hourglass force vector are orthogonal to rigid body rotations. However, problems that run under version 936 sometimes lead to different results in versions 940 and later. This difference in results is primarily due to the modifications in the hourglass force vector. Versions released after 936 should be more accurate.

Purpose: Redefine the default values of hourglass control type and coefficient.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IHQ | QH | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 1 | 0.1 | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1,2 | 3,4 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IHQ

Default hourglass control type:

EQ.0: see Remark 1,

EQ.1: standard viscous form (may inhibit body rotation if solid element shapes are skewed),

EQ.2: viscous form, Flanagan-Belytschko integration for solid elements,

EQ.3: viscous form, Flanagan-Belytschko with exact volume integration for solid elements,

EQ.4: stiffness form of type 2 (Flanagan-Belytschko),

EQ.5: stiffness form of type 3 (Flanagan-Belytschko) for solid

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | elements, |
| | EQ.6: Belytschko-Bindeman [1993] assumed strain co-rotational stiffness form for 2D and 3D solid elements, |
| | EQ.7: Linear total strain form of type 6 hourglass control. |
| | EQ.8: Activates full projection warping stiffness for shell formulations 16 and -16, and is the default for these shell formulations. A speed penalty of 25% is common for this option. |
| | EQ.9: Puso [2000] enhanced assumed strain stiffness form for 3D hexahedral elements, |
| | EQ.10: Cosserat Point Element (CPE) developed by Jabareen and Rubin [2008] for 3D hexahedral elements and Jabareen et.al [2013] for 10-noded tetrahedral elements. See Remark 6 . |
| QH | Default hourglass coefficient. |

Remarks:

1. **Hourglass Control Types.** Hourglass control is viscosity or stiffness that is added to quadrilateral shell elements and hexahedral solid elements that use reduced integration. It also applies to formulation 1 tshells. Without hourglass control, these elements would have zero energy deformation modes which could grow large and destroy the solution. *CONTROL_HOURLASS can be used to redefine the default values of the hourglass control type and coefficient. If omitted or if IHQ = 0, the default hourglass control types are as follows:
 - a) For shells: viscous type for explicit; stiffness type for implicit.
 - b) For solids: type 2 for explicit; type 6 for implicit.
 - c) For tshell formulation 1: type 2.

These default values are used unless HGID on *PART is used to point to *HOURLASS data which overrides the default values for that part.

For explicit analysis, shell elements can be used with viscous hourglass control, (IHQ = 1 = 2 = 3) or stiffness hourglass control (IHQ = 4 = 5). Only shell form 16 uses the warping stiffness invoked by IHQ = 8. For implicit analysis, the viscous form is unavailable.

For explicit analysis, hexahedral elements can be used with any of the hourglass control types except $IHQ = 8$. For implicit analysis, only $IHQ = 6, 7, 9,$ and 10 are available.

If IHQ is set to a value that is invalid for some elements in a model, then the hourglass control type for those elements is automatically reset to a valid value. For explicit analysis, if $IHQ = 6, 7, 9,$ or 10 , then shell elements will be switched to type 4 except for forms 16 and -16 shells that are switched to type 8. If $IHQ = 8$, then solid elements and shell elements that are not form 16 will be switched to type 4. For implicit analysis, if $IHQ = 1-5$, then solid elements will be switched to type 6, and if $IHQ = 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9,$ or 10 , then shell elements will be switched to type 4.

2. **Viscous Hourglass Control.** Viscous hourglass control has been used successfully with shell elements when the response with stiffness based hourglass control was overly stiff. As models have grown more detailed and are better able to capture deformation modes, there is less need for viscous forms. To maintain back compatibility, viscous hourglass control remains the default for explicit analysis, but there may be better choices, particularly the newer forms for bricks (6, 7, 9, and 10).
3. **Hourglass Coefficient Stability.** QH is a coefficient that scales the hourglass viscosity or stiffness. With $IHQ = 1$ through 5 and $IHQ = 8$, values of QH that exceed 0.15 may cause instabilities. Hourglass types 6, 7, 9, and 10 will remain stable with larger QH and can work well with $QH = 1.0$ for many materials. However, for plasticity models, a smaller value such as $QH = 0.1$ may work better since the hourglass stiffness is based on elastic properties.
4. **Hourglass Control for Hexahedral Elements.** Hourglass types 6, 7, 9, and 10 for hexahedral elements are based on physical stabilization using an enhanced assumed strain method. When element meshes are not particularly skewed or distorted, their behavior may be very similar and all can produce accurate coarse mesh bending results for elastic material with $QH = 1.0$. However, form 9 gives more accurate results for distorted or skewed elements. In addition, for materials 3, 18 and 24 there is the option to use a negative value of QH . With this option, the hourglass stiffness is based on the current material properties, i.e., the plastic tangent modulus, and scaled by $|QH|$.
5. **IHQ Type 7.** Hourglass type 7 is a variation on form 6. Instead of updating the hourglass forces incrementally using the current stiffness and an increment of deformations, the total hourglass deformation is evaluated each cycle. This ensures that elements always spring back to their initial geometry if the load is removed and the material has not undergone inelastic deformation. Hourglass type 7 is recommended for foams that employ `*INITIAL_FOAM_REFER-`

ENCE_GEOMETRY. However, the CPU time for type 7 is roughly double that for type 6, so it is only recommended when needed.

6. **IHQ Type 10.** Hourglass type 10 for 1-point solid elements or 10-noded tetrahedron of type 16 are structural elements based on Cosserat point theory that allows for accurate representation of elementary deformation modes (stretching, bending and torsion) for general element shapes and hyperelastic materials. To this end, the theory in Jabareen and Rubin [2008] and Jabareen et.al [2013] has been generalized in the implementation to account for any material response. The deformation is separated into a homogenous and an inhomogeneous part where the former is treated by the constitutive law and the latter by a hyperelastic formulation that is set up to match analytical results for the deformation modes mentioned above. Tests have shown that the element is giving more accurate results than other hexahedral elements for small deformation problems and more realistic behavior in general.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT

Purpose: Set parameters for implicit calculation features.

- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_CONSISTENT_MASS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_JOINTS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO_{OPTION}

Available options for *OPTION* include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: Define parameters for automatic time step control during implicit analysis (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| Variable | IAUTO | ITEOPT | ITEWIN | DTMIN | DTMAX | DTEXP | KFAIL | KCYCLE |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 11 | 5 | DT/1000. | DT×10. | none | | |

Mid-Step Residual Optional Card. Define this card if and only if IAUTO.EQ.3

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Variable | HCMIN | HCMAX | HMMIN | HMMAX | HNTMAX | HNRMAX | HRTMAX | HRRMAX |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 2× RCTOL | 10× RCTOL | 2× RMTOL | 10× RMTOL | Infinity | Infinity | Infinity | Infinity |

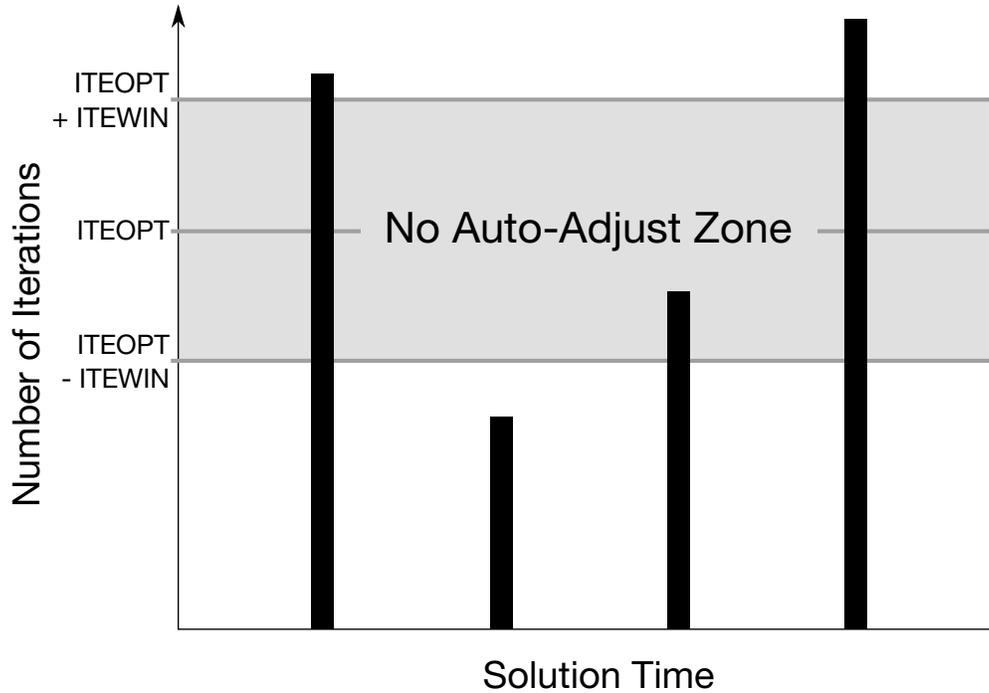


Figure 12-68. Iteration Window as defined by ITEOPT and ITEWIN.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IAUTO | Automatic time step control flag EQ.0: constant time step size EQ.1: automatically adjust time step size EQ.2: automatically adjust time step size and synchronize with thermal mechanical time step. EQ.3: same as 1, but accounting for mid step residual values with respect to parameters on card 2 and according to the Remark for IAUTO. LT.0: Curve ID = (-IAUTO) gives time step size as a function of time. If specified, DTMIN and DTMAX will still be applied. |
| ITEOPT | Optimum equilibrium iteration count per time step. See Figure 12-68 . |
| ITEWIN | Allowable iteration window. If iteration count is within ITEWIN iterations of ITEOPT, step size will not be adjusted for the next step. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DTMIN | Minimum allowable time step size. Simulation stops with error termination if time step falls below DTMIN. |
| DTMAX | Maximum allowable time step size. LT.0: curve ID = (-DTMAX) gives max step size as a function of time. Also, the step size is adjusted automatically so that the time value of each point in the curve is reached exactly (see Figures 12-69 and 0-3). |
| DTEXP | Time interval to run in explicit mode before returning to implicit mode. Applies only when automatic implicit-explicit switching is active (IMFLAG = 4 or 5 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). Also, see KCYCLE. EQ.0: defaults to the current implicit time step size. LT.0: curve ID = (-DTEXP) gives the time interval as a function of time. |
| KFAIL | Number of failed attempts to converge implicitly for the current time step before automatically switching to explicit time integration. Applies only when automatic implicit-explicit switching is active. The default is one attempt. If IAUTO = 0, any input value is reset to unity. |
| KCYCLE | Number of explicit cycles to run in explicit mode before returning to the implicit mode. The actual time interval that is used will be the maximum between DTEXP and KCYCLE*(latest estimate of the explicit time step size). |
| HCMIN, HCMAX | Mid-point relative Euclidian residual norm min and max tolerance, to be seen as a confidence interval, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if RCTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |
| HMMIN, HMMAX | Mid-point relative maximum residual norm min and max tolerance, to be seen as a confidence interval, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if RMTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |
| HNTMAX | Mid-point absolute Nodal Translational norm tolerance, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if NTTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |

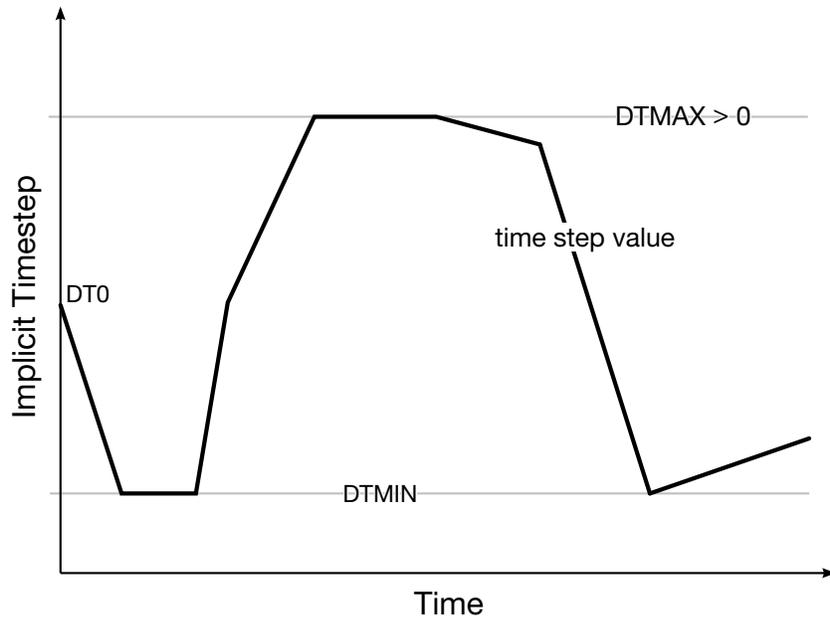


Figure 12-69. The implicit time step size changes continuously as a function of convergence within the bounds set by DTMIN and DTMAX

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| HNRMAX | Mid-point absolute Nodal Rotational norm tolerance, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if NRTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |
| HRTMAX | Mid-point absolute Rigid body Translational norm tolerance, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if RTTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |
| HRRMAX | Mid-point absolute Rigid body Rotational norm tolerance, see Remark for IAUTO = 3. Only active if RRTOL on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is set. |

Remarks:

| VARIABLE | REMARK |
|----------|--|
| IAUTO | <p>The default for IAUTO depends on the analysis type. For “springback” analysis, automatic time step control and artificial stabilization are activated by default.</p> <p>IAUTO = 3 accounts for the residual norm at the mid-point geometry between converged steps. We have included below a numbered set of conditions. These conditions are used to adjust the time step according to the following algorithm:</p> |

| VARIABLE | REMARK |
|-----------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The time step is <i>increased</i> if either of the following criteria is met simultaneously:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1b, 2b, 3, 4a, or• 1a, 2a, 3, 4b.2. If the time step is not increased by these conditions, then it is decreased if any of the following above criteria is <i>violated</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1b or• 2b or• 3 or• 4b. |

The Criteria Mentioned Above

1. The relative Euclidian residual norm at the mid-point is less than
 - a) HCMIN
 - b) HCMAX.
2. The relative maximum residual norm at the mid-point is less than
 - a) HMMIN
 - b) HMMAX.
3. At least one of the following conditions is satisfied at the midpoint
 - a) The max norm of nodal translation < HNTMAX
 - b) The max norm of nodal rotation < HNRMAX
 - c) The max norm of rigid body translation < HRTMAX
 - d) The max norm of rigid body rotation < HRRMAX
4. The number of iterations for convergence is
 - a) less than ITEOPT – ITEWIN
 - b) or equal to ITEOPT + ITEWIN.

Note

IAUTO = 1 is obtained as a special case for

$$\text{HCMIN} = \text{HMMIN} = 0$$

| VARIABLE | REMARK |
|-----------------|--|
| | and $\text{HCMAX} = \text{HMMAX} = \text{HNTMAX} = \text{HNRMAX} \\ = \text{HRTMAX} = \text{HRRMAX} = \infty$ |
| | The remaining parameters below works the same way as for IAUTO = 1. |
| ITEOPT | With IAUTO = 1 or 2, the time step size is adjusted if convergence is reached in a number of iterations that falls outside the specified "iteration window", increasing after "easy" steps, and decreasing after "difficult" but successful steps. ITEOPT defines the midpoint of the iteration window. A value of ITEOPT = 30 or more can be more efficient for highly nonlinear simulations by allowing more iterations in each step, hence fewer total steps. |
| ITEWIN | The step size is not adjusted if the iteration count falls within ITEWIN of ITEOPT. Large values of ITEWIN make the controller more tolerant of variations in iteration count. |
| DTMAX | To strike a particular simulation time exactly, create a key point curve (Figure 0-3) and enter DTMAX = -(curve ID). This is useful to guarantee that important simulation times, such as when peak load values occur, are reached exactly. |
| DTEXP | When the automatic implicit-explicit switching option is activated (IMFLAG = 4 or 5 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL), the solution method will begin as implicit, and if convergence of the equilibrium iterations fails, automatically switch to explicit for a time interval of DTEXP. A small value of DTEXP should be chosen so that significant dynamic effects do not develop during the explicit phase, since these can make recovery of nonlinear equilibrium difficult during the next implicit time step. A reasonable starting value of DTEXP may equal several hundred explicit time steps. |

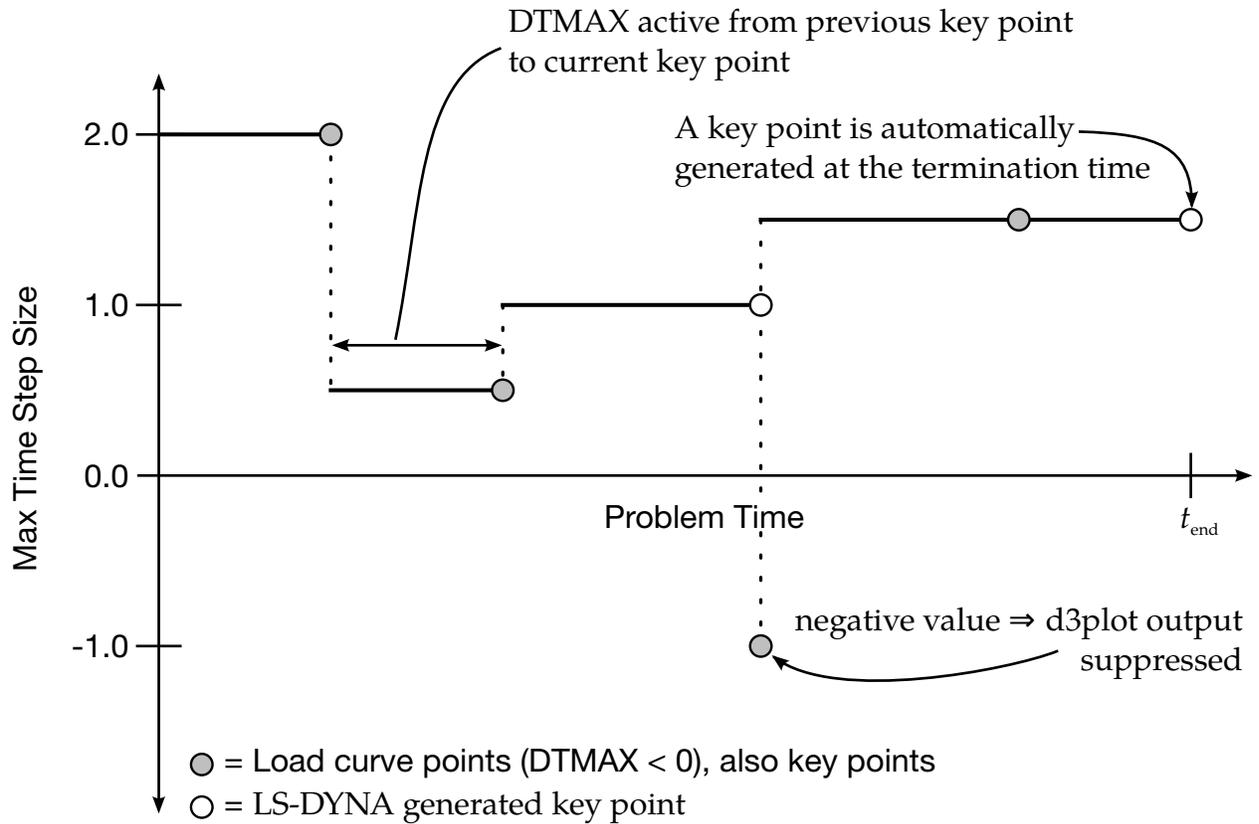


Figure 0-3. $DTMAX < 0$. The maximum time step is set by a load curve of $LCID = -DTMAX$ interpolated using piecewise constants. The abscissa values of the load curve determine the set of *key points*. The *absolute value* of the ordinate values set the maximum time step size. *Key points* are special time values for which the integrator will adjust the time step so as to reach *exactly*. For each key point with a positive function value, LS-DYNA will write the state to the binary database.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_BUCKLE**

Purpose: Activate implicit buckling analysis when termination time is reached (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). Optionally, buckling analyses are performed at intermittent times.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NMODE | BCKMTH | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | see below | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NMODE

Number of buckling modes to compute

EQ.0: none (DEFAULT)

GT.0: compute n lowest buckling modes

LT.0: curve ID = (-NEIG) used for intermittent buckling analysis

BCKMTH

Method used to extract buckling modes

EQ.1: Use Block Shift and Invert Lanczos. Default of all problems not using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF.

EQ.2: Use Power Method. Only valid option for problems using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF. Optional for other problems. See Remarks.

Remarks:

Buckling analysis is performed at the end of a static implicit simulation or at specified times during the simulation. The simulation may be linear or nonlinear but must be implicit. After loads have been applied to the model, the buckling eigenproblem is solved:

$$[\mathbf{K}_M + \lambda \mathbf{K}_G]\{u\} = 0$$

where K_M is the material tangent stiffness matrix, and the geometric or initial stress stiffness matrix K_G is a function of internal stress in the model. The lowest n eigenvalues and eigenvectors are computed. The eigenvalues, written to text file "eigout", represent multipliers to the applied loads which give buckling loads. The eigenvectors, written to binary database "d3eigv", represent buckling mode shapes. View and animate these modes using LS-PrePost. When $NMODE > 0$, eigenvalues will be computed at the termination time and LS-DYNA will terminate.

When $NMODE < 0$, an intermittent buckling analysis will be performed. This is a transient simulation during which loads are applied, with buckling modes computed periodically during the simulation. Changes in geometry, stress, material, and contact conditions will affect the buckling modes. The transient simulation must be implicit. The curve ID = $-NMODE$ indicates when to extract the buckling modes, and how many to extract. Define one curve point at each desired extraction time, with a function value equal to the number of buckling modes desired at that time. A d3plot database will be produced for the transient solution results. Consecutively numbered d3eigv and eigout databases will be produced for each intermittent extraction. The extraction time is indicated in each database's analysis title.

The buckling modes can be computed using either Block Shift and Invert Lanczos or the Power Method. It is strongly recommended that the Block Shift and Invert Lanczos method is used as it is a more powerful and robust algorithm. For problems using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF the Power Method must be used and any input value for BCKMTH will be overridden with the required value of 2. There may be some problems, which are not using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF, where the Power Method may be more efficient than Block Shift and Invert Lanczos. But the Power Method is not as robust and reliable as Lanczos and results should be verified. Furthermore convergence of the Power Method is better for buckling problems where the expected buckling mode is close to one in magnitude and the dominant mode is separated from the secondary modes. The number of modes extracted via the Power Method should be kept in the range of 1 to 5.

The geometric stiffness terms needed for buckling analysis will be automatically computed when the buckling analysis time is reached, regardless of the value of the geometric stiffness flag IGS on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL.

A double precision executable should be used for best accuracy in buckling analysis.

Parameters CENTER, LFLAG, LFTEND, RFLAG, RHTEND and SHFSCL from *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE are applicable to buckling analysis. For buckling analysis CENTER, LFTEND, RHTEND and SHFSCL are in units of the eigenvalue spectrum.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_CONSISTENT_MASS**

Purpose: Use the consistent mass matrix in implicit dynamics and eigenvalue solutions.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFLAG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IFLAG

Consistent mass matrix flag

EQ.0: Use the standard lumped mass formulation (DEFAULT)

EQ.1: Use the consistent mass matrix.

Remarks:

The consistent mass matrix formulation is currently available for the three and four node shell elements, solid elements types 1, 2, 10, 15, 16, and 18 (See *SECTION_SOLID), all thick shell element types, and beam types 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 (See *SECTION_BEAM). All other element types continue to use a lumped mass matrix.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: Activate implicit dynamic analysis and define time integration constants (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting control specifically for the springback phase.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|--------|------------------|------------------|-------|-------|
| Variable | IMASS | GAMMA | BETA | TDYBIR | TDYDTH | TDYBUR | IRATE | ALPHA |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | F |
| Default | 0 | .50 | .25 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁸ | 10 ²⁸ | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IMASS

Implicit analysis type:

LT.0: -IMASS is a curve ID with ordinate values used to control the amount of implicit dynamic effects applied to the analysis. TDYBIR, TDYDTH and TDYBUR are ignored with this option.

EQ.0: static analysis

EQ.1: dynamic analysis using Newmark time integration.

EQ.2: dynamic analysis by modal superposition following the solution of the eigenvalue problem

EQ.3: dynamic analysis by modal superposition using the eigenvalue solution in the d3eigv files that are in the runtime directory.

GAMMA

Newmark time integration constant (see [Remark 2](#)).

BETA

Newmark time integration constant (see [Remark 2](#)).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TDYBIR | Birth time for application of dynamic terms. See Figure 12-70 . |
| TDYDTH | Death time for application of dynamic terms. |
| TDYBUR | Burial time for application of dynamic terms. |
| IRATE | Rate effects switch: EQ.-1: rate effects are on in constitutive models even in implicit statics EQ.0: rate effects are on in constitutive models, except implicit statics EQ.1: rate effects are off in constitutive models EQ.2: rate effects are off in constitutive models for both explicit and implicit. |
| ALPHA | Composite time integration constant (see Remark 2). GT.0: Bathe composite scheme is activated LT.0: HHT scheme is activated |

Remarks:

- Equilibrium Equations and Dynamic Terms.** For the dynamic problem, the linearized equilibrium equations may be written in the form

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} + \mathbf{D}\dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} + \mathbf{K}_t(\mathbf{x}^n)\Delta\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}^n)^{n+1} - \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{x}^n) ,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M} &= \text{lumped mass matrix} \\ \mathbf{D} &= \text{damping matrix} \\ \mathbf{u}^{n+1} = \mathbf{x}^{n+1} - \mathbf{x}^0 &= \text{nodal displacement vector} \\ \dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \text{nodal point velocities at time } n + 1 \\ \ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \text{nodal point acceleration at time } n + 1 \end{aligned}$$

Between the birth and death times 100% of the dynamic terms, that is, the terms involving \mathbf{M} and \mathbf{D} , are applied. Between the death and burial time, the dynamic terms are decreased linearly with respect to time until 0% of the dynamic terms are applied after the burial time. This feature is useful for problems that are initially singular because the parts are not in contact initially such as in metal stamping. For these problems dynamics is required for stable convergence. When contact is established, the problem becomes well conditioned and the dynamic terms are no longer required for stable convergence. For such

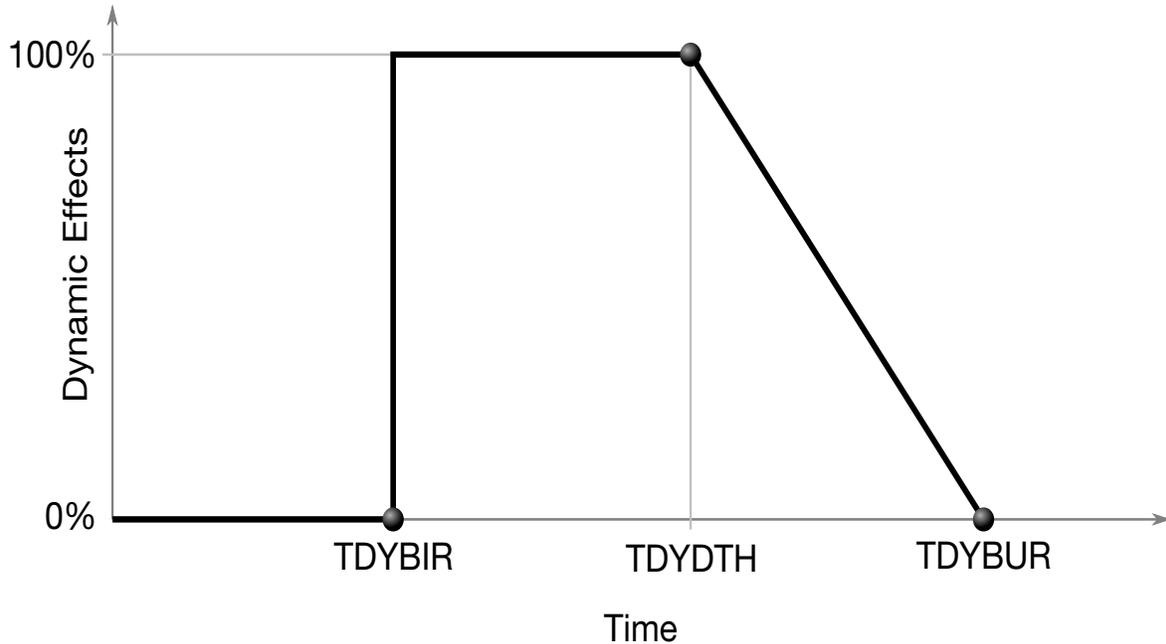


Figure 12-70. Birth, death, and burial time for implicit dynamics. The terms involving **M** and **D** are scaled by a factor ranging between 1 and 0 to include or exclude dynamical effects, respectively.

problems setting the death time to be after contact is established and the burial time for 2 or 3 time steps after the death time is recommended.

For problems with more extensive loading and unloading patterns the amount of dynamic effects added to the model can be controlled by using a load curve; see IMASS < 0. This curve should have ordinate values between 0.0 and 1.0. The user should use caution in ramping the load curve and the associated dynamic effects from 1.0 to 0.0. Such a ramping down should take place over 2 or 3 implicit time steps.

2. **Time Integration.** The time integration is by default the unconditionally stable, one-step, Newmark- β time integration scheme

$$\begin{aligned} \ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \frac{\Delta \mathbf{u}}{\beta \Delta t^2} - \frac{\dot{\mathbf{u}}^n}{\beta \Delta t} - \frac{1}{\beta} \left(\frac{1}{2} - \beta \right) \ddot{\mathbf{u}}^n \\ \dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \dot{\mathbf{u}}^n + \Delta t (1 - \gamma) \ddot{\mathbf{u}}^n + \gamma \Delta t \ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} \\ \mathbf{x}^{n+1} &= \mathbf{x}^n + \Delta \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

Here, Δt is the time step size, and β and γ are the free parameters of integration. For $\gamma = 1/2$ and $\beta = 1/4$, the method reduces to the trapezoidal rule and is energy conserving. If

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma &> \frac{1}{2} \\ \beta &> \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{2} + \gamma \right)^2, \end{aligned}$$

numerical damping is induced into the solution leading to a loss of energy and momentum.

The Newmark method, and the trapezoidal rule in particular, is known to lack the robustness required for simulating long term dynamic implicit problems. Even though numerical damping may improve the situation from this aspect, it is difficult to know how to set γ and β without deviating from desired physical properties of the system. In the literature, a vast number of *composite* time integration algorithms have been proposed to handle this, and a family of such methods is implemented and governed by the value of α (ALPHA, parameter 8 on Card 1). For $\alpha > 0$, every other implicit time step is a three point backward Euler step given as

$$\begin{aligned}\ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \frac{(1 + \alpha)}{\Delta t} (\dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} - \dot{\mathbf{u}}^n) - \frac{\alpha}{\Delta t_-} (\dot{\mathbf{u}}^n - \dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n-1}) \\ \dot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} &= \frac{(1 + \alpha)}{\Delta t} \Delta \mathbf{u} - \frac{\alpha}{\Delta t_-} \Delta \mathbf{u}_-\end{aligned}$$

where $\Delta t_- = t^n - t^{n-1}$ and $\Delta \mathbf{u}_- = \mathbf{u}^n - \mathbf{u}^{n-1}$ are constants. Because of this three step procedure, the method is particularly suitable for nodes/bodies undergoing curved motion as it better accounts for curvature than the default Newmark step. For $\alpha = 1/2$, and default values of γ and β , the method defaults to the Bathe time integration scheme, Bathe [2007], and is reported to preserve energy and momentum to a reasonable degree. The improvement in stability over the Newmark method is primarily attributed to numerical dissipation, but fortunately this dissipation appears to mainly be due to damping of high frequency content and the underlying physics is therefore not affected as such, see Bathe and Noh [2012].

For a negative value of ALPHA, the HHT, Hilber-Hughes-Taylor [1977], scheme is activated. This scheme is similar to that of the Newmark method, but the equilibrium is sought at time step $n + 1 + \alpha$ instead of at $n + 1$. As a complement to the Newmark scheme above, we introduce

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{\mathbf{x}}^\alpha &= -\alpha \dot{\mathbf{x}}^n + (1 + \alpha) \dot{\mathbf{x}}^{n+1} \\ \mathbf{x}^\alpha &= -\alpha \mathbf{x}^n + (1 + \alpha) \mathbf{x}^{n+1}\end{aligned}$$

and solve a modified system of equilibrium equations

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} + \mathbf{D}\dot{\mathbf{u}}^\alpha + \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{x}^\alpha) = \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}^\alpha).$$

This method is stable for $-1/3 \leq \alpha \leq 0$ and $\gamma = (1 - 2\alpha)/2$ and $\beta = (1 - \alpha)^2/4$, which becomes the default values of γ and β if not explicitly set. Parameter α controls the amount of dissipation in the problem; for $\alpha = 0$ an undamped Newmark scheme is obtained, whereas $\alpha = -1/3$ introduces significant damping. From the literature, a value of $\alpha = -0.05$ appears to be a good choice.

3. **Modal Superposition.** When modal superposition is invoked, NEIGV on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE indicates the number of modes to be

used. With modal superposition, stresses are computed only for linear shell formulation 18.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE**

Purpose: Activates implicit eigenvalue analysis and defines associated input parameters (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The available methods are Block Shift and Invert Lanczos, ARPACK for the unsymmetric eigenvalue problem (see [Remark 3](#)), MCMS for problems requiring the computation of thousands of eigenmodes, and LOBPCG for problems requiring a small number of eigenmodes.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| NEIG | CENTER | LFLAG | LFTEND | RFLAG | RHTEND | EIGMTH | SHFSCL |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|

Card 2. Card 2 and beyond are optional. If Card 3a or 3b are included, then Card 2 must be included; Card 2 can be a blank line in this case, so default values are used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|
| ISOLID | IBEAM | ISHELL | ITHELL | MSTRES | EVDUMP | MSTRSCL | |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|

Card 3a. Card 3 is read only when EIGMTH = 101. It is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|--|--|
| IPARM1 | IPARM2 | IPARM3 | IPARM4 | RPARAM1 | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|--|--|

Card 3b. Card 4 is read only when EIGMTH = 102. It is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--|--|---------|---------|--|--|
| IPARM1 | IPARM2 | | | RPARAM1 | RPARAM2 | | |
|--------|--------|--|--|---------|---------|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NEIG | CENTER | LFLAG | LFTEND | RFLAG | RHTEND | EIGMTH | SHFSCL |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | F | I | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0 | -infinity | 0 | +infinity | 2 | 0.0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NEIG | Number of eigenvalues to extract. This must be specified. The other parameters below are optional. See Remark 1 . LT.0: curve ID = (-NEIG) used for intermittent eigenvalue analysis |
| CENTER | Center frequency. This option finds the nearest NEIG eigenvalues located about this value. See Remarks 2 and 7 . |
| LFLAG | Left end point finite flag (see Remark 2): EQ.0: left end point is -infinity EQ.1: left end point is LFTEND. |
| LFTEND | Left end point of interval. Only used when LFLAG = 1. See Remarks 2 and 7 . |
| RFLAG | Right end point finite flag (see Remark 2): EQ.0: right end point is +infinity EQ.1: right end point is RHTEND. |
| RHTEND | Right end point of interval. Only used when RFLAG = 1. See Remarks 2 and 7 . |
| EIGMTH | Eigenvalue extraction method: EQ.2: Block Shift and Invert Lanczos (default). See Remark 2 . EQ.3: Lanczos with [M] = [I] (for debugging only). EQ.5: Same as 3 but include Dynamic Terms EQ.101: MCMS. See Remark 4 . EQ.102: LOBPCG. See Remark 5 . |
| SHFSCL | Shift scale. Generally, not used. See Remarks 6 and 7 . |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---|
| Variable | ISOLID | IBEAM | ISHELL | ITSHELL | MSTRES | EVDUMP | MSTRSCL | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.001 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ISOLID | If nonzero, reset all solid element formulations to ISOLID for the implicit computations. Can be used for all implicit computations not just eigenvalue computations. |
| IBEAM | If nonzero, reset all beam element formulations to IBEAM for the implicit computations. Can be used for all implicit computations not just eigenvalue computations. |
| ISHELL | If nonzero, reset all shell element formulations to ISHELL for the implicit computations. Can be used for all implicit computations not just eigenvalue computations. |
| ITSHELL | If nonzero, reset all thick shell element formulations to ITSHELL for the implicit computations. Can be used for all implicit computations not just eigenvalue computations. |
| MSTRES | Flag for computing the stresses for the eigenmodes (see Remark 8): EQ.0: Do not compute the stresses. EQ.1: Compute the stresses. |
| EVDUMP | Flag for writing eigenvalues and eigenvectors to file Eigen_Vectors (SMP only; see Remark 8): EQ.0: Do not write eigenvalues and eigenvectors. GT.0: Write eigenvalues and eigenvectors using an ASCII format. LT.0: Write eigenvalues and eigenvectors using a binary format. |
| MSTRSCL | Scaling for computing the velocity based on the mode shape for the stress computation. See Remark 8 . |

MCMS Card. Omitted unless EIGTH = 101. Additional card for eigenvalue extraction method MCMS.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IPARM1 | IPARM2 | IPARM3 | IPARM4 | RPARAM1 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | 100 | ↓ | {∅} | 1500 | 4.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| IPARM1 | Minimum block size for the Cholesky factorization |
| IPARM2 | Maximum block size for the Cholesky factorization. Default is the model size. |
| IPARM3 | Node set ID specifying special nodes in the model where increased accuracy is desired. See Remark 4 . |
| IPARM4 | MCMS minimum group/substructure size. See Remark 4 . |
| RPARAM1 | Eigenvalue expansion factor τ . See Remark 4 . |

LOBPCG Card. Omitted unless EIGMTH = 102. Additional card for eigenvalue extraction method LOBPCG.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|------------|-----------|---|---|
| Variable | IPARM1 | IPARM2 | | | RPARAM1 | RPARAM2 | | |
| Type | I | I | | | F | F | | |
| Default | 100 | 100 | | | 10^{-12} | 10^{-5} | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| IPARM1 | Maximum number of iterations |
| IPARM2 | Block size |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| RPARAM1 | Convergence tolerance |
| RPARAM2 | BLR preconditioner tolerance |

Remarks:

1. **Performing Eigenvalue Analysis.** To perform an eigenvalue analysis, activate the implicit method by selecting `IMFLAG = 1` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`, and indicate a nonzero value for `NEIG` above. By default, the lowest `NEIG` eigenvalues will be found. If a nonzero center frequency is specified, the `NEIG` eigenvalues nearest to `CENTER` will be found.

When `NEIG > 0`, eigenvalues will be computed at time = 0 and LS-DYNA will terminate.

When `NEIG < 0`, an intermittent eigenvalue analysis will be performed. This is a transient simulation during which loads are applied, with eigenvalues computed periodically during the simulation. Changes in geometry, stress, material, and contact conditions will affect the eigenvalues. The transient simulation can be either implicit or explicit according to `IMFLAG = 1` or `IMFLAG = 6`, respectively, on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`. The curve `ID = -NEIG` indicates when to extract eigenvalues, and how many to extract. Define one curve point at each desired extraction time, with a function value equal to the number of eigenvalues desired at that time. A `d3plot` database will be produced for the transient solution results. Consecutively numbered `d3eigv` and `eigout` databases will be produced for each intermittent extraction. The extraction time is indicated in each database's analysis title.

2. **Block Shift and Invert Lanczos Method.** The Block Shift and Invert Lanczos code is from BCSLIB-EXT, Boeing's Extreme Mathematical Library.

When using Block Shift and Invert Lanczos, the user can specify a semifinite or finite interval region in which to compute eigenvalues. Setting `LFLAG = 1` changes the left end point from -infinity to the value specified by `LFTEND`. Setting `RFLAG = 1` changes the right end point from +infinity to the values given by `RHTEND`. If the interval includes `CENTER` (default value of 0.0) then the problem is to compute the `NEIG` eigenvalues nearest to `CENTER`. If the interval does not include `CENTER`, the problem is to compute the smallest in magnitude `NEIG` eigenvalues.

If all of the eigenvalues are desired in an interval where both end points are finite just input a large number for `NEIG`. The software will automatically compute the number of eigenvalues in the interval and lower `NEIG` to that

value. The most general problem specification is to compute NEIG eigenvalues nearest CENTER in the interval [LFTEND,RHTEND]. Computing the lowest NEIG eigenvalues is equivalent to computing the NEIG eigenvalues nearest 0.0.

3. **Unsymmetric Eigenvalue Problems.** When the field LCPACK in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER is set 3, the eigenvalue problem is assumed unsymmetric. This feature allows the user to compute the eigensolutions for problems with both unsymmetric terms in the stiffness matrix and with damping terms. By setting LCPACK to 3, ARPACK will automatically be chosen to solve the eigenvalue problem. All damping terms in the model will also be added to the first order terms of the eigenvalue problem. Implicit Rotational Dynamics will cause the use of ARPACK due to the added first order terms.
4. **MCMS Method.** MCMS is an implementation of the AMLS algorithm available as of LS-DYNA R11. The target application is automotive NVH models where thousands of approximate eigenmodes are computed for Frequency Response Analysis. MCMS computes all the eigenmodes with eigenvalues in the interval $[-\infty, \text{RHTEND}]$. NEIG must be positive to turn on the eigencomputation. If the number of eigenvalues in the interval is less than NEIG, then the next few eigenmodes will be included to reach NEIG. NEIG should not be too large compared to the expected number of eigenvalues in the interval as the accuracy of the eigenmodes past RHTEND will be less than that of the eigenmodes before RHTEND.

Increasing the group/substructure size (IPARM4) and the eigenvalue expansion factor (RPARM1) improves the accuracy with the cost of increasing the time of the MCS eigen computation. To improve accuracy at a few nodes, such as the nodes of the mounting bracket for an automotive chassis, these nodes can be specified in a node set using IPARM3.

5. **LOBPCG Method.** LOBPCG is an iterative based eigensolver that is best used for computing a few eigenmodes because it requires less computer resources than LANCZOS. It is available as of LS-DYNA R11.
6. **Initial Shift.** For some problems it is useful to override the internal heuristic for picking a starting point for Lanczos shift strategy, that is the initial shift. In these rare cases, the user may specify the initial shift via the parameter SHFSCL. SHFSCL should be in the range of first few nonzero frequencies.
7. **Units.** Parameters CENTER, LFTEND, RHTEND, and SHFSCL are in units of Hertz for eigenvalue problems. These four parameters along with LFLAG and RFLAG are applicable for buckling problems. For buckling problems CENTER, LFTEND, RHTEND, and SHFSCL are in units of the eigenvalue spectrum.

8. **Output Files.** Eigenvectors are written to an auxiliary binary plot database named `d3eigv`, which is automatically created. These can be viewed using a postprocessor in the same way as a standard `d3plot` database. The time value associated with each eigenvector plot is the corresponding frequency in units of cycles per unit time. A summary table of eigenvalue results is printed to the `eigout` file. In addition to the eigenvalue results, modal participation factors and modal effective mass tables are written to the `eigout` file. The user can export individual eigenvectors using LS-PrePost.

The user can request stresses to be computed and written to `d3eigv` via `MSTRES`. A velocity is computed by dividing the displacements from the eigenmode by `MSTRSCL`. The element routine then computes the stresses based on this velocity, but then those stresses are inversely scaled by `MSTRSCL` before being written to `d3eigv`. Thus `MSTRSCL` has no effect on results of linear element formulations. The strains associated with the stresses output using the `MSTRES` option can be obtained by setting the `STRFLG` on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY`.

Eigenvalues and eigenvectors can be written to file `Eigen_Vectors` by using a nonzero value for `EVDUMP`. If `EVDUMP > 0`, an ASCII file is used. If `EVDUMP < 0`, a simple binary format is used. The binary format is to reduce file space. The eigenvectors written to this file will be orthonormal with respect to the mass matrix. Eigenvector dumping is an SMP only feature.

9. **Solver Controls.** The print control parameter, `LPRINT`, and ordering method parameter, `ORDER`, from the `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER` keyword card also apply to the various eigensolvers.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: This keyword is used to perform implicit static analysis, especially for metal forming processes, such as gravity loading, binder closing, flanging, and stamping subassembly simulation. A systematic study had been conducted to identify the key factors affecting implicit convergence, and the preferred values are automatically set with this keyword. In addition to forming application, this keyword can also be used in other applications, such as dummy loading and roof crush, etc. The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

A related keyword is *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE, where an empty distance between the tool and blank can be automatically eliminated in a combined gravity and closing simulation for implicit static simulations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|-------|-------|------------------|--------|-----|---|
| Variable | IOPTION | NSMIN | NSMAX | BIRTH | DEATH | PENCHK | DT0 | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 1 | ↓ | 2 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0.0 | ↓ | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IOPTION

Solution type:

EQ.1: Gravity loading simulation; see [Remark 2](#) and examples: [Gravity Loading](#), [Flanging Simulation Using IOPTION = 1](#), and [Switching between Implicit Dynamic and Implicit Static for Gravity Loading](#).

EQ.2: Binder closing and flanging simulation; see [Remark 2](#) and examples: [Binder Closing](#), [Binder Closing with Real Beads](#), and [Flanging](#).

NSMIN

Minimum number of implicit steps for IOPTION = 2.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSMAX | Maximum number of implicit steps for IOPTION = 2. |
| BIRTH | Birth time to activate this feature. |
| DEATH | Death time. |
| PENCHK | Relative allowed penetration with respect to the part thickness in contact for IOPTION = 2. |
| DT0 | Initial time step size that overrides the DT0 field defined in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL |

Remarks:

1. **Implicit Settings.** This keyword provides a simplified interface for implicit static analysis. If no other implicit cards are used, the stiffness matrix is reformed every iteration. Convergence tolerances (DCTOL, ECTOL, etc.) are automatically set and recommended not to be changed. In almost all cases, only two additional implicit control cards (*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL and *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO) may be needed to control the time step size with fields DT0, DTMIN and DTMAX.

If multiple steps are required for IOPTION = 1, *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL must be placed *after* *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING with DT0 specified as a certain fraction of the ENDTIM (see *CONTROL_TERMINATION). Otherwise, even with DT0 specified as a fraction of the ENDTIM, only one step (with step size of ENDTIM) will be performed.

2. **Contact.** As always, the field IGAP should be set to "2" in *CONTACT_FORMING... cards for a more realistic contact simulation in forming. The contact type *CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE is recommended to be used with implicit analysis.

Smaller penalty stiffness scale factor SLSFAC on *CONTROL_CONTACT produces a certain amount of contact penetration but yields faster simulation time, and therefore is recommended for gravity and closing (in case of no physical beads) simulation. Subsequent forming process is likely to follow and contact conditions will be reestablished there, where a tighter, default SLSFAC with a value of 0.1 should be used.

3. **Element Type.** It is recommended that the fully integrated element type 16 is to be used for all implicit calculations. For solids, type "-2" is recommended.

4. **Double Precision.** Executable with double precision is to be used for all implicit calculations.
5. **MPP.** MPP is more efficient for models with over 100,000 deformable elements.

Gravity Loading Example:

An example of the implicit gravity is provided below, where a blank is loaded with gravity into a toggle die. A total of five steps are used, controlled by the field DT0. The results are shown in [Figure 12-71](#). If this binder closing is simulated with explicit dynamics, the inertia effects on the blank need to be reduced since contact with the upper binder only happens along the periphery and a large middle portion of the blank is not driven or supported by anything. With implicit static method, there is no inertia effect at all on the blank during the closing, and no tool speed, time step size, etc. to be concerned about.

The implicit gravity application for both air and toggle draw processes is available through LS-PrePost 4.0 in Metal Forming Application → eZ Setup (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>).

```

*KEYWORD
*PARAMETER
:
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
$ IOPTION
1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$ IMFLAG DT0
1 0.2
*CONTROL_CONTACT
$ SLSFAC RWPNAL ISLCHK SHLTHK PENOPT THKCHG ORIEN
0.03 0.0 2 1 4 0 4
$ USRSTR USRFAC NSBCS INTERM XPENE SSTHK ECDT TIEDPRJ
0 0 10 0 1.0 0
*PART
Blank
&blkpid &blksec &blkmid
*SECTION_SHELL
$ SID ELFORM SHRF NIP PROPT QR/IRID ICOMP SETYP
&blksec 16 0.833 7 1.0
$ T1 T2 T3 T4 NLOC
&bthick,&bthick,&bthick,&bthick
*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
$ SSID MSID SSTYP MSTYP SBOXID MBOXID SPR MPR
&blkssid &lpunsid 2 2
$ FS FD DC VC VDC PENCHK BT DT
0.12 0.0 0.0 0.0 20.0 0 0.0 1E+20
$ SFS SFM SST MST SFST SFMT FSF VSF
1.0 1.0 0.0 &mstp
$ SOFT SOFSCL LCIDAB MAXPAR PENTOL DEPTH BSORT FRCFRQ
0
$ PENMAX THKOPT SHLTHK SNLOG ISYM I2D3D SLDTHK SLDSTF

```

```

                                1
$      IGAP      IGNORE      DPRFAC      DTSTIF      FLANGL
      2
:
*LOAD_BODY_Z
90994
*DEFINE_CURVE_TITLE
Body Force on blank
90994
0.0,9810.0
10.0,9810.0
*LOAD_BODY_PARTS
&blksid
*END

```

Binder Closing Example:

An example of binder closing and its progression is shown in [Figures 12-72, 12-73, 12-74, and 12-75](#), using the NUMISHEET'05 deck lid inner, where a blank is being closed in a toggle die (modified). An adaptive level of three was used in the closing process. Gravity is and should be always applied at the same time, regardless if a prior gravity loading simulation is performed or not, as listed at the end of the input deck. The presence of the gravity helps the blank establish an initial contact with the tool, thus improving the convergence rate. The upper binder is moved down by a closing distance (defined by a parameter &bindmv) using a displacement boundary condition (VAD = 2), with a simple linearly increased triangle-shaped load curve. The variable DT0 is set at 0.01, determined by the expected total deformation. The solver will automatically adjust based on the initial contact condition. The maximum step size is controlled by the variable DTMAX, and this value needs to be sufficiently small (<0.02) to avoid missing contact, but yet not too small causing a long running time. In some cases, this variable can be set to a larger value, but the current value works for most cases.

```

*KEYWORD
*PARAMETER
:
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
$ IOPTION      NSMIN      NSMAX
      2          2          100
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$ IMFLAG      DTO
      1          0.01
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO
$ IAUTO      ITEOPT      ITEWIN      DTMIN      DTMAX
      0          0          0          0.01      0.03
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
:
*CONTROL_CONTACT
$ SLSFAC      RWPNAL      ISLCHK      SHLTHK      PENOPT      THKCHG      ORIEN
      0.03      0.0          2          1          4          0          4
$ USRSTR      USRFAC      NSBCS      INTERM      XPENE      SSTHK      ECDT      TIEDPRJ
      0          0          10         0          1.0        0
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
:
*PART

```

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING

```
Blank
$      PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
      &blkpid    &blksec    &blkmid
*SECTION_SHELL
$      SID      ELFORM      SHRF      NIP      PROPT      QR/IRID      ICOMP      SETYP
&blksec      16      0.833      7      1.0
$      T1      T2      T3      T4      NLOC
&bthick,&bthick,&bthick,&bthick
:
*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE
$      SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
      &blkssid    &lpunsid      2      2
$      FS      FD      DC      VC      VDC      PENCHK      BT      DT
      0.12      0.0      0.0      0.0      20.0      0      0.0      1E+20
$      SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
      1.0      1.0      0.0      &mstp
$      SOFT      SOFSCL      LCIDAB      MAXPAR      PENTOL      DEPTH      BSORT      FRCFRQ
      0
$      PENMAX      THKOPT      SHLTHK      SNLOG      ISYM      I2D3D      SLDTHK      SLDSTF
      1
$      IGAP      IGNORE      DPRFAC      DTSTIF      FLANGL
      2
*CONTACT_...
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$      typeID      DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DEATH      BIRTH
&bindpid      3      2      3      -1.0      0
*DEFINE_CURVE
3
0.0,0.0
1.0,&bindmv
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$ Activate gravity on blank:
*LOAD_BODY_Z
90994
*DEFINE_CURVE_TITLE
Body Force on blank
90994
0.0,9810.0
10.0,9810.0
*LOAD_BODY_PARTS
&blkssid
*END
```

Binder Closing with Real Beads Example:

Binder closing with real beads can also be done with implicit static, and with adaptive mesh. An example is shown in [Figure 12-76](#), where a hood outer is being closed implicitly. It is noted a small buckle can be seen near the draw bead region along the fender line. These kind of small forming effects can be more accurately detected with implicit static method.

The implicit static closing can now be set up in LS-PrePost v4.0 Metal Forming Application → eZ Setup (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/-metalforming/>).

Flanging Example:

An example flanging simulation using this feature is shown in [Figures 12-77, 12-78 and 12-79](#), with NUMISHEET'02 fender outer, where flanging is conducted along the hood line. A partial input is provided below, where DTMAX is controlled by a load curve for contact and speed; a load curve input for DTMAX is usually not necessary. Gravity, pad closing and flanging were set to 10%, 10% and 80% of the total step size, respectively. The pad travels a distance of &padtrav starting at 0.1, when it is to be automatically moved to close the gap with the blank due to gravity loading (*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE), and finishing at 0.2 and held in that position until the end. Flanging steel travels a distance of '&flgtrav' starting at 0.2 and completing at 1.0. A detailed section view of the simulation follows in [Figure 12-80](#).

```

*KEYWORD
*PARAMETER ...
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
$ IOPTION      NSMIN      NSMAX
  2            2          200
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
  1          0.100
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO
$ IAUTO      ITEOPT      ITEWIN      DTMIN      DTMAX
  0          0          0          0.005      -9980
*DEFINE_CURVE
9980
0.0,0.1
0.1,0.1
0.2,0.1
0.7,0.005
1.0,0.005
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE...
*CONTROL_CONTACT...
*PART...
*SECTION_SHELL...
*CONTACT...
*CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ID_MPP
2
0,200,,3,2,1.005
$ SSID      MSID      SSTYP      MSTYP      SBOXID      MBOXID      SPR      MPR
  &blkssid  &padsid  2          2
$ FS        FD        DC        VC        VDC        PENCHK      BT        DT
  0.12      0.0      0.0      0.0      20.0      0          0.0      1E+20
$ SFS      SFM      SST      MST      SFST      SFMT      FSF      VSF
  1.0      1.0      0.0      &mstp
$ SOFT     SOFSCL  LCIDAB  MAXPAR  PENTOL  DEPTH  BSORT  FRCFRQ
  0
$ PENMAX  THKOPT  SHLTHK  SNLOG  ISYM  I2D3D  SLDTHK  SLDSTF
  1
$ IGAP    IGNORE  DPRFAC  DTSTIF  FLANGL
  2
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$ typeID    DOF      VAD      LCID      SF      VID      DEATH      BIRTH
  &padpid    3        2        3        -1.0   0
  &flgpid    3        2        4        -1.0   0
*DEFINE_CURVE
3
0.0,0.0
0.1,0.0
0.2,&padtrav

```

```
1.0,&padtrav
*DEFINE_CURVE
4
0.0,0.0
0.2,0.0
1.0,&flgtrav
$ Activate gravity on blank:
*LOAD_BODY_PARTS
&blksid
*LOAD_BODY_Z
90994
*DEFINE_CURVE_TITLE
Body Force on blank
90994
0.0,9810.0
10.0,9810.0
*CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE
$      ID      ContID      VID      LCID      ATIME
      -1        2         89        3         0.1
*END
```

Flanging Simulation Using IOPTION = 1:

IOPTION = 1 can also be used for closing and flanging simulation, or other applications in which there are large plastic strains or deformation. This is used when an equal step size throughout the simulation is desired, and is done by specifying the equal step size in the variable DT0 in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL, as shown in the following partial keyword deck where DT0 of 0.014 is chosen. An application of this is shown in [Figures 12-81](#) and [12-82](#).

```
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
$ IOPTION
  1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
$  IMFLAG      DT0
  1         0.014
```

Switching between Implicit Dynamic and Implicit Static for Gravity Loading:

For sheet blank gravity loading, it is now possible to start the simulation using implicit dynamic method and then switch to the implicit static method at a user defined time until completion. This feature is activated by setting the variable TDYDTH in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS and was recently (Rev. 81400) linked together with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING. In a partial keyword example below, death time for the implicit dynamic is set at 0.55 second. The test model shown in [Figure 12-83](#) (left) results in a gravity loaded blank shape in [Figure 12-83](#) (right). Without the switch from dynamic to static, the blank at the end of the simulation will be as shown in [Figure 12-84](#). The result with switching is more reasonable. The energy history in [Figure 12-85](#) reveals that the kinetic energy dissipates completely at 0.60 second.

```
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
```

```
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING
$ IOPTION      NSMIN      NSMAX      BIRTH      DEATH      PENCHK
  1
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS
$  IMASS      GAMMA      BETA      TDYBIR      TDYDTH      TDYBUR      IRATE
  1      0.600      0.380              0.55
```

Revision information:

This implicit capability is available in R5.0 and later releases. This keyword is implemented in LS-PrePost4.0 eZSetup for metal forming application.

1. Revision 64802: Multi-step gravity loading simulation.
2. Revision 81400: Switching feature between implicit dynamic and implicit static.
3. Revision 104837: variable DT0.

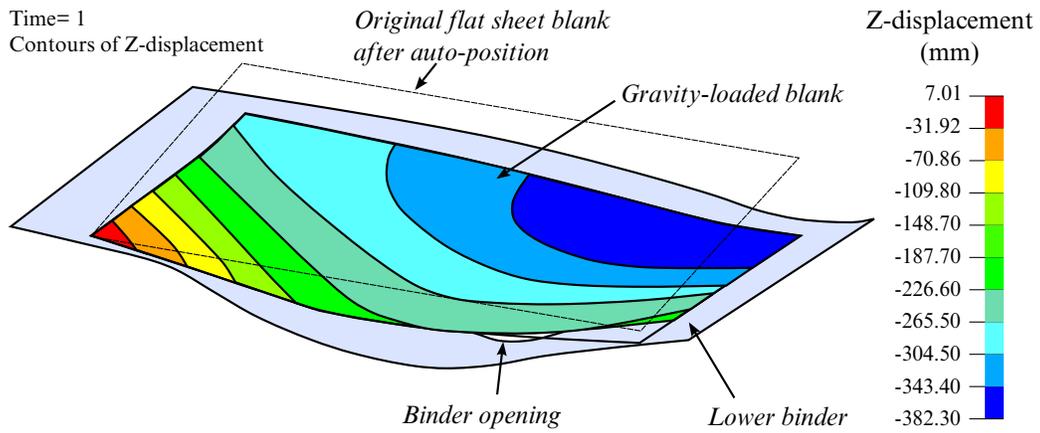


Figure 12-71. Gravity loading on a box side outer toggle die (courtesy of Autodie, LLC).

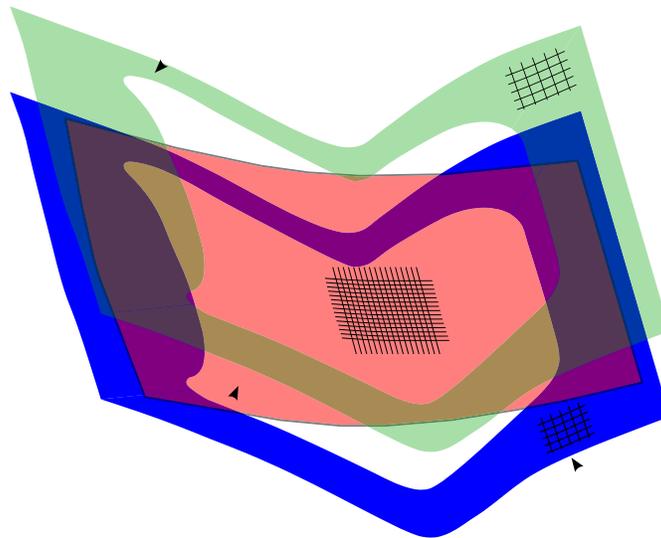


Figure 12-72. Initial auto-positioning (NUMISHEET2005 decklid inner).

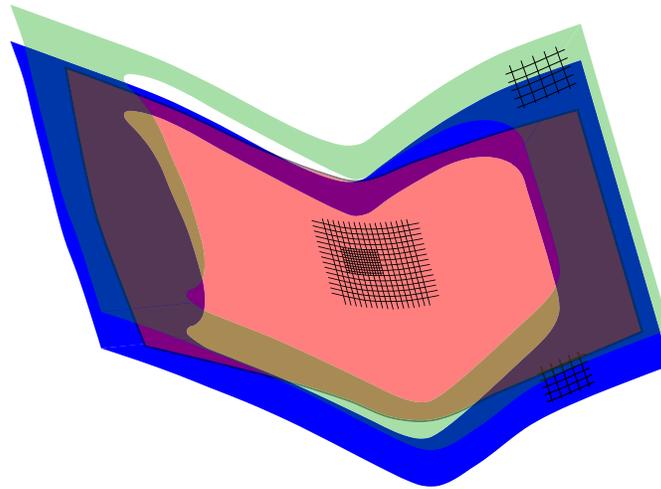


Figure 12-73. At 50% upper travel.

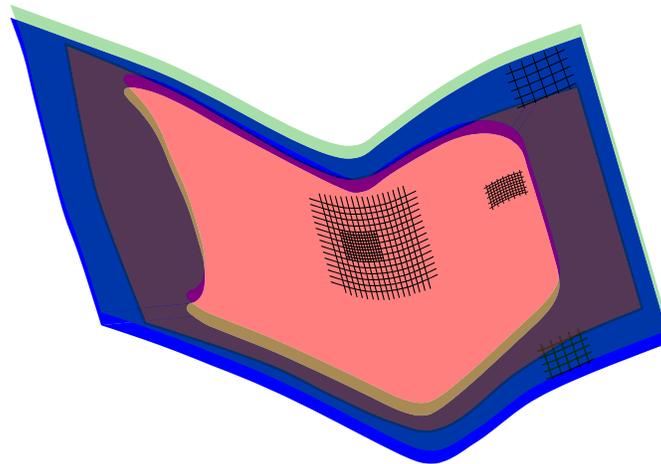


Figure 12-74. At 80% upper travel.

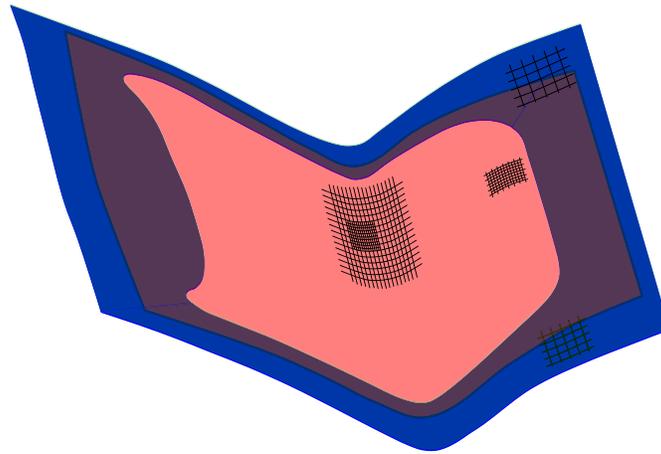


Figure 12-75. Upper travels to home.

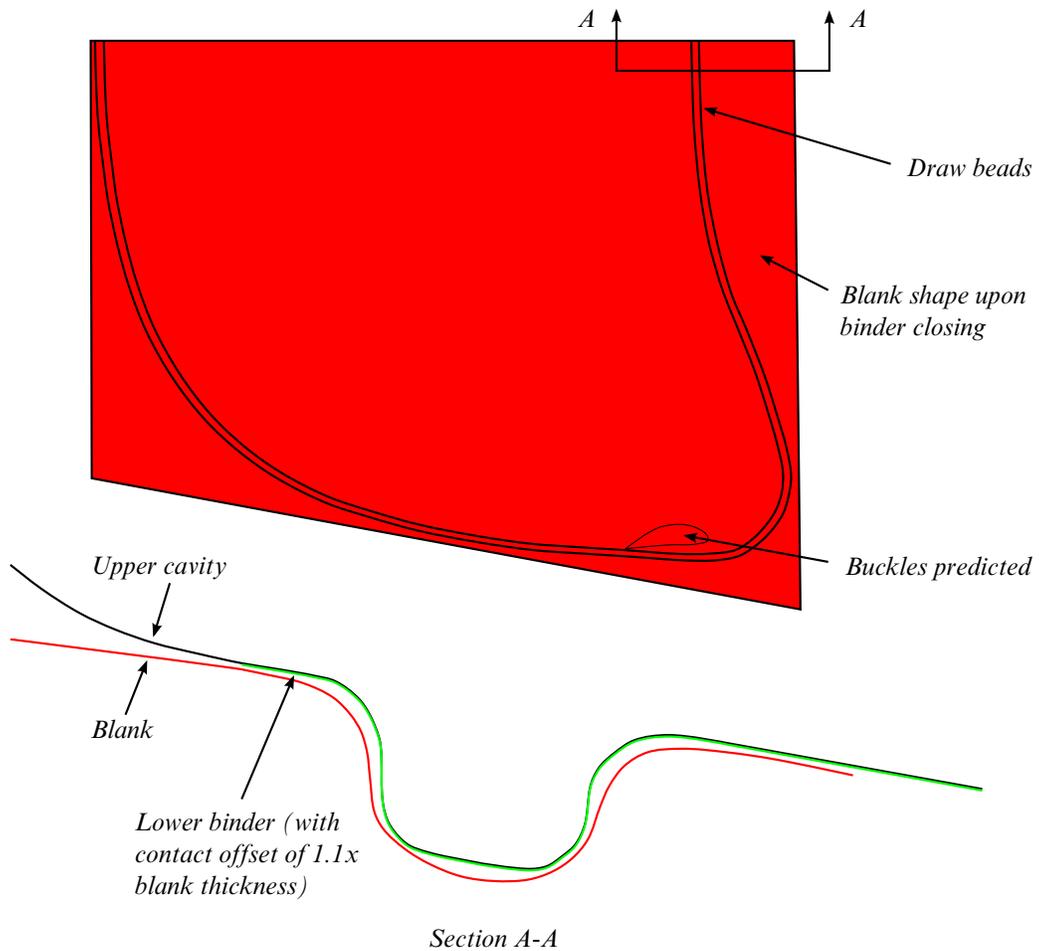


Figure 12-76. Binder closing with beads on a hood outer.

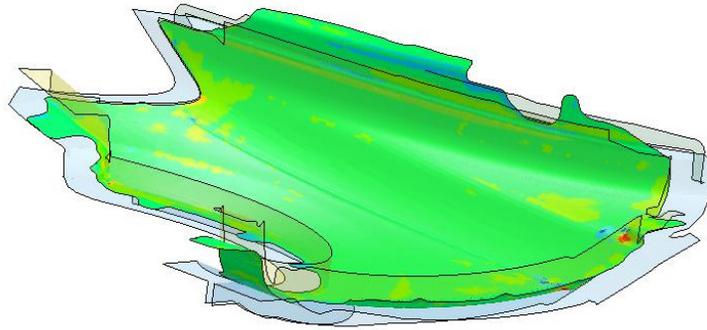


Figure 12-77. Mean stress at pad closing.

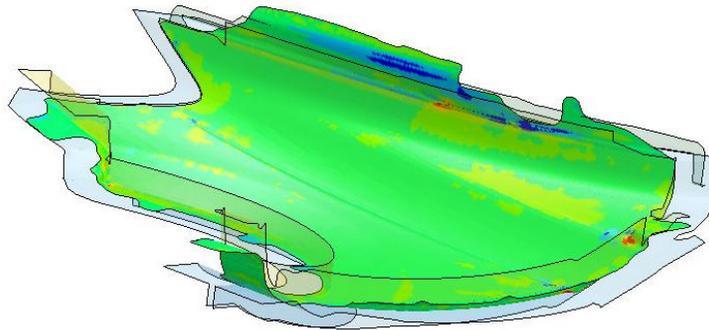


Figure 12-78. Mean stress at 40% Travel.

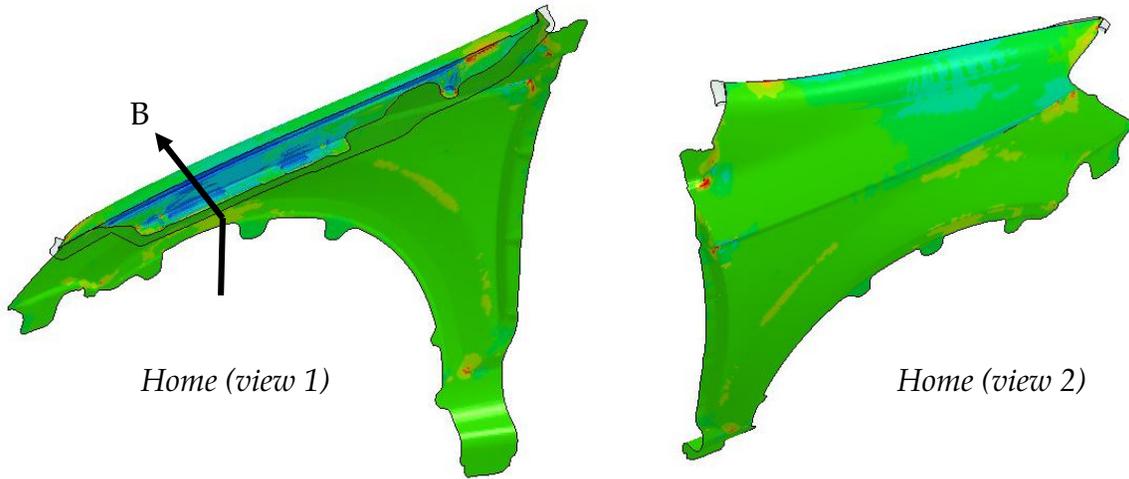


Figure 12-79. Mean stress at flanging home (compression/surface lows in red).

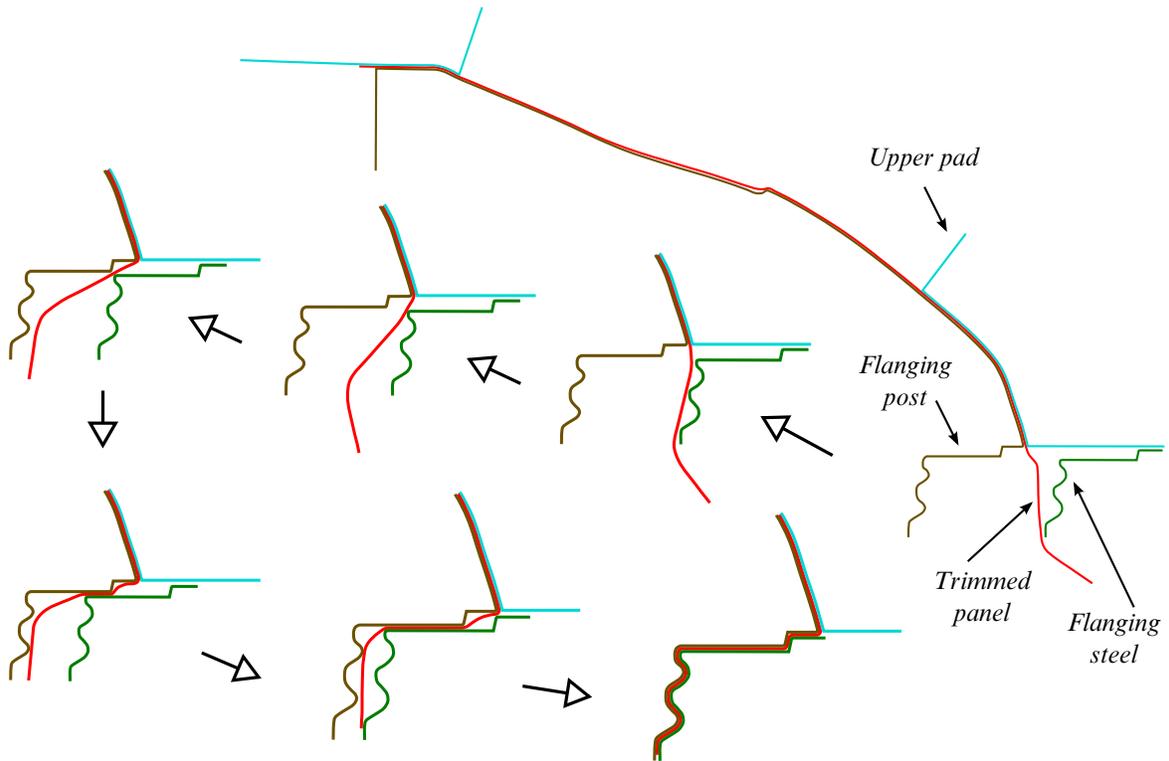


Figure 12-80. Flanging progression along section B (flanging post stationary).

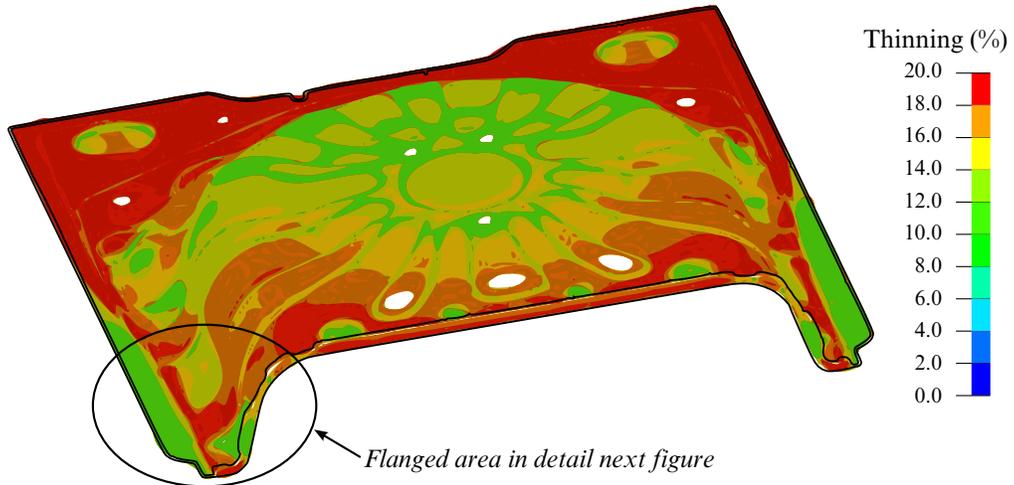


Figure 12-81. Flanging simulation of a rear floor pan using IOPTION 1 (Courtesy of Chrysler, LLC).

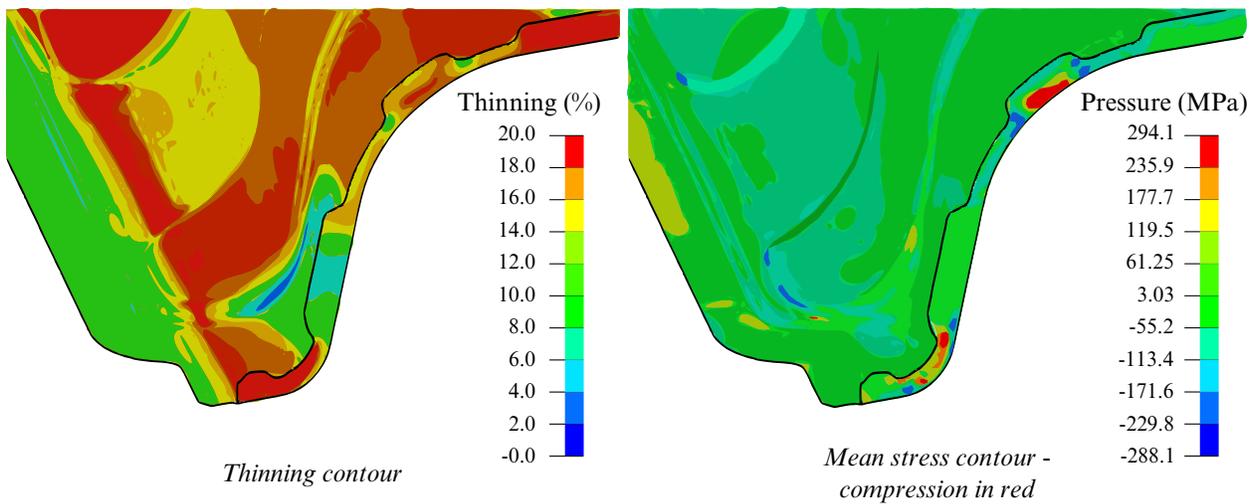


Figure 12-82. Localized view of the last figure.

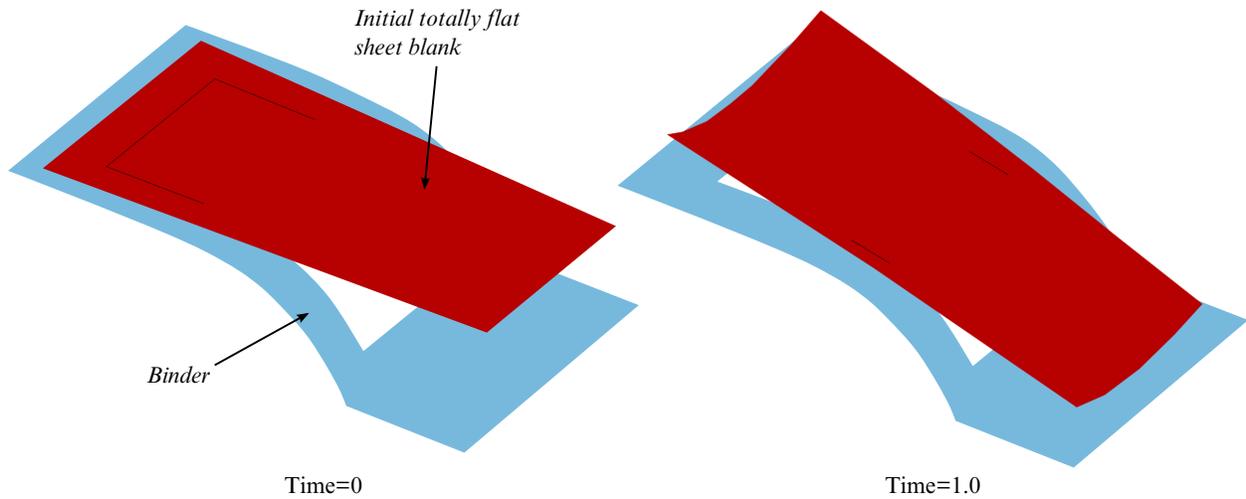


Figure 12-83. Test model (left) and gravity loaded blank (right) with switching from implicit dynamic to implicit static.

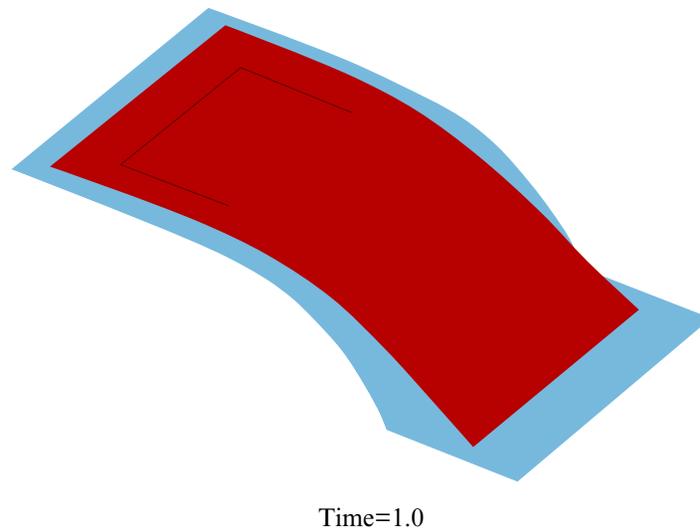


Figure 12-84. Gravity loaded blank without the “switching”.

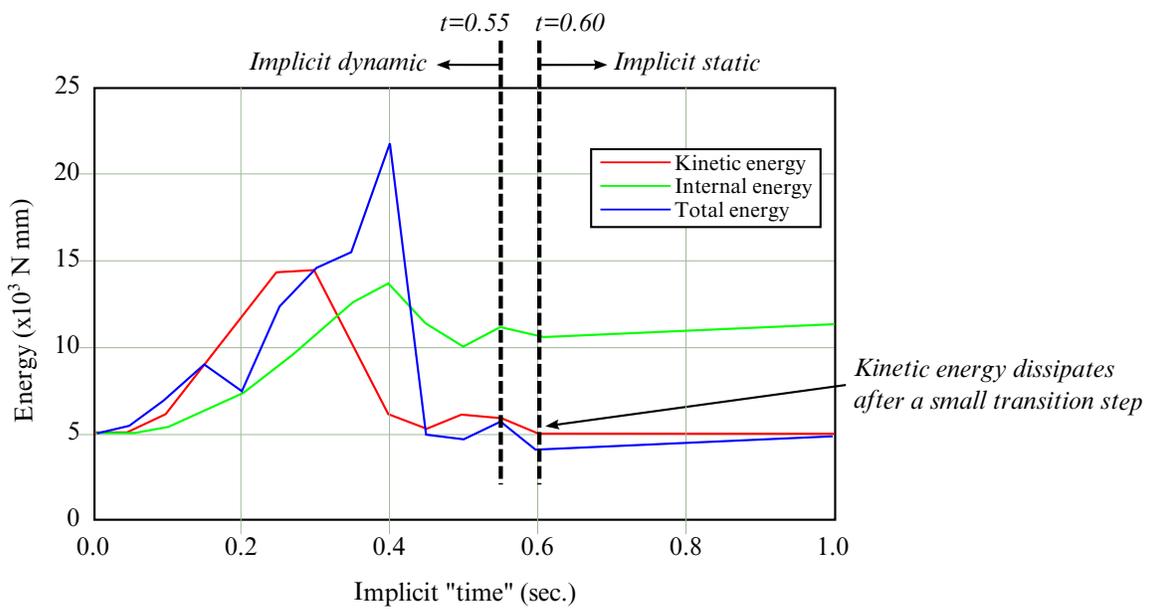


Figure 12-85. Switching between implicit dynamic and implicit static.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: Activate implicit analysis and define associated control parameters. This keyword is required for all implicit analyses. The DYN option enables setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option enables setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|--------|------|-----|-------|------|--------|
| Variable | IMFLAG | DT0 | IMFORM | NSBS | IGS | CNSTN | FORM | ZERO_V |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | none | 2 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IMFLAG

Implicit/Explicit analysis type flag (see [Remark 1](#)):

EQ.0: explicit analysis

EQ.1: implicit analysis

EQ.2: explicit followed by implicit, (seamless springback). *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS is required to activate seamless springback.

EQ.4: implicit with automatic implicit-explicit switching

EQ.5: implicit with automatic switching and mandatory implicit finish

EQ.6: explicit with intermittent eigenvalue extraction

LT.0: curve ID = -IMGFLAG specifies IMFLAG as a function of time.

DT0

Initial time step size for implicit analysis. See [Remark 2](#).

IMFORM

Element formulation flag for seamless springback; see *INTER-

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | FACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS. See Remark 3 . EQ.1: switch to fully integrated shell formulation for springback EQ.2: retain original element formulation (default) |
| NSBS | Number of implicit steps in seamless springback; see *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS. See Remark 4 . |
| IGS | Geometric (initial stress) stiffness flag (see Remark 5): EQ.1: include EQ.2: ignore |
| CNSTN | Indicator for consistent tangent stiffness (solid materials 3 & 115 only): EQ.0: do not use (default) EQ.1: use |
| FORM | Fully integrated element formulation (IMFLAG = 2 and IMFORM = 1 only). See Remark 3 . EQ.0: type 16 EQ.1: type 6 |
| ZERO_V | Zero out the velocity before switching from explicit to implicit. EQ.0: The velocities are not zeroed out. EQ.1: The velocities are set to zero. |

Remarks:

1. **Analysis Types.** The default value 0 for IMFLAG indicates a standard explicit analysis will be performed. Using value 1 causes an entirely implicit analysis to be performed. Value 2 is automatically activated when the keyword *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS is present, causing the analysis type to switch from explicit to implicit when the termination time is reached. Other nonzero values for IMFLAG can also be used with *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS. After this switch, the termination time is extended by NSBS × DT0 or reset to twice its original value if DT0 = 0.0. The implicit simulation then proceeds until the new termination time is reached. Contact interfaces are automatically disabled during the implicit phase of seamless

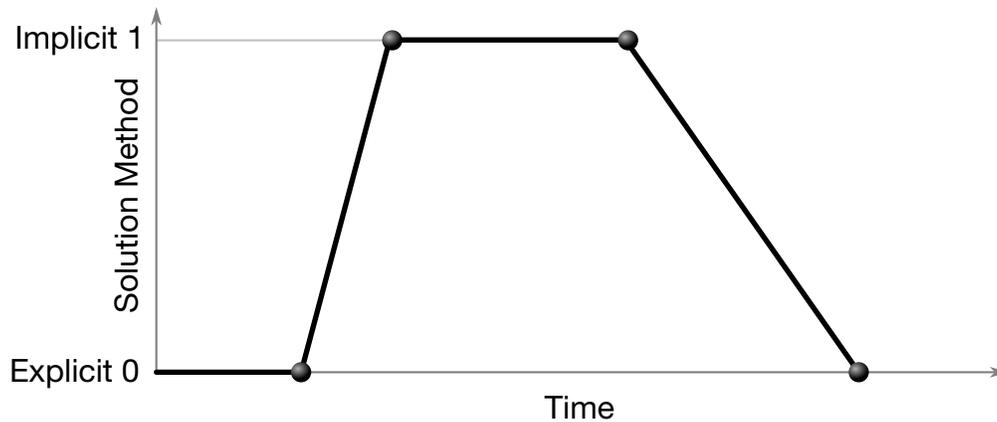


Figure 12-86. Solution method, implicit or explicit, controlled by a load curve.

springback analysis. Furthermore, implicit stabilization (`*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION`) and automatic step size adjustment (`*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO`) are on by default for seamless springback.

When the automatic implicit-explicit switching option is activated (`IMFLAG = 4` or `5`), the solution method will begin as implicit. If convergence of the equilibrium iterations fails, the solution will automatically switch to explicit for a time interval of `DTEXP` (see `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO`). After this time interval, the solution method will switch back to implicit and attempt to proceed. The implicit simulation may be either static or dynamic. When this feature is used in a static implicit job, simulation time is no longer arbitrary and must be chosen along with `DTEXP` in a realistic way to cause efficient execution of any explicit phases. Mass scaling may also be activated (see `*CONTROL_TIMESTEP`) and will apply only during the explicit phases of the calculation. In cases where much switching occurs, users must exercise caution to ensure that negligible dynamic effects are introduced by the explicit phases.

When `IMFLAG = 5`, the final step of the simulation must be implicit. The termination time will be extended automatically as necessary, until a successfully converged implicit step can be obtained. This is useful for example in difficult metal forming springback simulations.

When `IMFLAG = 6`, an explicit simulation will be performed. Eigenvalues will be extracted intermittently according to a curve indicated by curve `-NEIG` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE`. Beware that dynamic stress oscillations which may occur in the explicit simulation will influence the geometric (initial stress) stiffness terms used in the eigen solution, potentially producing misleading results and/or spurious modes. As an alternative, eigenvalues can also be extracted intermittently during an implicit analysis, using `IMFLAG = 1` and curve `-NEIG`.

IMFLAG < 0 indicates a curve ID that gives the solution method as a function of time. Define a curve value of zero during explicit phases, and a value of one during implicit phases. Use steeply sloping sections between phases. An arbitrary number of formulation switches may be activated with this method. See [Figure 12-86](#).

2. **Implicit Phase Initial Time Step Size.** DT0 selects the initial time step size for the implicit phase of a simulation. The step size may change during a multiple step simulation if the automatic time step size control feature is active (see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO).
3. **Element Formulation Switching.** An adaptive mesh must be activated when using element formulation switching. For best springback accuracy, use of shell type 16 is recommended during the entire stamping and springback analysis, in spite of the increased cost of using this element during the explicit stamping phase.
4. **Seamless Springback.** The NSBS option allows a seamless springback analysis, invoked with *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS, to use multiple unloading steps. Implicit seamless springback begins at time, $t = \text{ENDTIM}$ and finishes at $t = \text{ENDTIM} + \text{NSBS} \times \text{DT0}$ where ENDTIM is specified in *CONTROL_TERMINATION and DT0 is specified in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL.
5. **Geometric Stiffness.** The geometric stiffness (IGS) adds the effect of initial stress to the global stiffness matrix. This effect is seen in a piano string whose natural frequency changes with tension. Geometric stiffness does not always improve nonlinear convergence, especially when compressive stresses are present, so its inclusion is optional. Furthermore, the geometric stiffness may lead to convergence problems with incompressible, or nearly incompressible, materials.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF

Purpose: Allows analysis of models that have rigid body modes by suppressing the rigid body motion. It can be used for implicit problems as well as implicit/explicit switching.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IRFLAG | THRESH | IRCNT | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.001 | 0 | | | | | |

Additional Mode List Cards. This card should be included only when the user wants to specify the modes to use. Include as many cards as needed to provide all values. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. The mode numbers do not have to be consecutive.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | MODE1 | MODE2 | MODE3 | MODE4 | MODE5 | MODE6 | MODE7 | MODE8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| IRFLAG | Inertia relief flag EQ.0: do not perform inertia relief EQ.1: do perform inertia relief and use for both implicit and explicit EQ.2: do perform inertia relief but only use for implicit time steps |
| THRESH | Threshold for what is a rigid body mode. The default is set to 0.001 Hertz where it is assumed that the units are in seconds. |
| IRCNT | The user can specify to use the lowest IRCNT modes instead of using THRESH to determine the number of modes. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MODE <i>i</i> | Ignore THRESH and IRCNT and use a specific list of modes, skipping those that should not be used. |

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_JOINTS**

Purpose: Specify penalty or constraint treatment of joints for implicit analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ISPHER | IREVOL | ICYLIN | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| ISPHER | Treatment of spherical joints EQ.1: use constraint method for all spherical joints (default) EQ.2: use penalty method for all spherical joints |
| IREVOL | Treatment of revolute joints EQ.1: use constraint method for all revolute joints (default) EQ.2: use penalty method for all revolute joints |
| ICYLIN | Treatment of cylindrical joints EQ.1: use constraint method for all cylindrical joints (default) EQ.2: use penalty method for all cylindrical joints |

Remarks:

For most implicit applications one should use the constraint (default) method for the treatment of joints. When explicit-implicit switching is used the joint treatment should be consistent. This keyword allows the user to choose the appropriate treatment for their application.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC**

Purpose: Activate implicit modal dynamic analysis. Eigenmodes are used to linearize the model by projecting the model onto the space defined by the eigenmodes. The eigenmodes can be computed or read from a file. All or some of the modes can be used in the linearization. Modal damping can be applied.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|---------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | MDFLAG | ZETA | MD_STRS | DTOUT | INTEG | NSID | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | {all} | | |

Eigenmodes Card. This card is optional if MDFLAG = 1, but it is required, even if blank, if MDFLAG = 2.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Constraints Card. This card must be included if and only if MDFLAG = 2.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| MDFLAG | Modal Dynamic flag: EQ.0: no modal dynamic analysis EQ.1: perform modal dynamic analysis. EQ.2: perform modal dynamic analysis with prescribed motion constraints on the constraint modes input with Card 3. See Remark 7 . |
| ZETA | Modal Dynamic damping constant. See Remark 4 . |
| MD_STRS | Modal dynamic stress flag: EQ.0: No modal stress calculated NE.0: Compute modal stresses for output to d3plot using the modal stresses from the d3eigv database. See Remark 3 . |
| DTOUT | Modal dynamics output interval. LE.0: No modal variable output GT.0: Output modal displacement, velocity, and acceleration to file moddynout every DTOUT of simulation time. |
| INTEG | Integration method EQ.0: defaults to 1. EQ.1: perform modal dynamic analysis with explicit time integration. EQ.2: perform modal dynamic analysis with implicit time integration. See Remark 6 . |
| NSID | The node set ID of the nodes in the modal model that are subjected to loads. If the set is not specified, then the forces are summed over all the nodes, and that is usually much more expensive than summing over only those subjected to a load. |
| FILENAME | If specified, the eigenmodes are read from the specified file. Otherwise the eigenmodes are computed as specified on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE. See Remark 2 . |
| FILENAME2 | If specified, constraint modes are read from the specified file. Prescribed motion constraints can then be applied to the constraint modes. See Remark 7 . |

Remarks:

1. **Modal Dynamics.** Modal Dynamic uses the space spanned by the eigenmodes of the generalized eigenvalue problem

$$\mathbf{K}\boldsymbol{\phi}_i = \lambda_i \mathbf{M}\boldsymbol{\phi}_i.$$

The matrix of eigenmodes, $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$, diagonalizes \mathbf{K} and \mathbf{M}

$$\boldsymbol{\Phi}^T \mathbf{K} \boldsymbol{\Phi} = \boldsymbol{\Lambda}$$

and

$$\boldsymbol{\Phi}^T \mathbf{M} \boldsymbol{\Phi} = \mathbf{I}.$$

Multiplication by $\boldsymbol{\Phi}$ changes coordinates from amplitude space to displacement space as

$$\mathbf{u} = \boldsymbol{\Phi} \mathbf{a},$$

where \mathbf{a} is a vector of modal amplitudes. The equations of motion,

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{u}}^{n+1} + \mathbf{K}\Delta\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{x}^n),$$

when multiplied on the left by $\boldsymbol{\Phi}^T$ and substituting $\mathbf{u} = \boldsymbol{\Phi} \mathbf{a}$ become the linearized equations of motion in its spectral form as

$$\mathbf{I}\ddot{\mathbf{a}}^{n+1} + \boldsymbol{\Lambda}(\Delta\mathbf{a}) = \boldsymbol{\Phi}^T \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{x}^n).$$

The modal damping features adds a velocity dependent damping term,

$$\mathbf{I}\ddot{\mathbf{a}}^{n+1} + 2\mathbf{Z}\dot{\mathbf{a}}^n + \boldsymbol{\Lambda}(\Delta\mathbf{a}) = \boldsymbol{\Phi}^T \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{x}^n),$$

where $Z_{ii} = \zeta_i \omega_i$, $\omega_i = \sqrt{\lambda_i}$, and each ζ_i is a user specified damping coefficient.

The matrices in the reduced equations are diagonal and constant. So Modal Dynamics can quickly compute the acceleration of the amplitudes and hence the motion of the model. But the motion is restricted to the space spanned by the eigenmodes.

2. **Eigenmodes.** Eigenmodes are either computed based on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE or read from file FILENAME. By default, all modes are used in the projection. Selected modes can be specified via *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE to reduce the size of the projection.
3. **Stress Output.** Stresses are computed only for linear shell formulation 18 and linear solid formulation 18.
4. **Modal Damping.** Modal damping on all modes can be specified using ZETA. More options for specifying modal damping can be found on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING.
5. **Similar Keywords.** Using MDFLAG = 1, ZETA = 0.0, and FILENAME = " " is the same as using IMASS = 2 with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS. Us-

ing `MDFLAG = 1`, `ZETA = 0.0` and `FILENAME = d3eigv` is the same as `IMASS = 3`. The new keywords `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE` and `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING` provide additional user options for mode selection and modal damping.

6. **Time Integration Method.** When `INTEG` is set to 2, the implicit Newmark time integration method is used instead of the explicit central difference method, and the time step size is taken from the `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL` input. This option permits a time steps size limited only by the accuracy requirements of the user.
7. **Prescribed Motion Constraints.** To apply prescribed motion constraints in global coordinates at specified nodes, the user must first use `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES` to compute constraint modes for these nodes for this model. The resulting `d3mode` file is then input as `FILENAME2`. Any prescribed motion constraints on any node not in the constraint mode set will be ignored.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_DAMPING_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SPECIFIC

FREQUENCY_RANGE

Purpose: Define vibration modes to be used in implicit modal dynamic.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. Include this card if and only if the keyword option is unused, that is, <BLANK>.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ZETA1 | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b. Include this card if and only if the SPECIFIC keyword option is used. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| MID1 | ZETA1 | MID2 | ZETA2 | MID3 | ZETA3 | MID4 | ZETA4 |
|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|

Card 1c. Include this card if and only if the FREQUENCY_RANGE keyword option is used. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| FREQ1 | ZETA1 | FREQ2 | ZETA2 | FREQ3 | ZETA3 | FREQ4 | ZETA4 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Data Card Definitions:

Damping Card. Card for option set to <BLANK>.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ZETA1 | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | I | | | |

Specific Damping Cards. Card for the SPECIFIC option. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| Variable | MID1 | ZETA1 | MID2 | ZETA2 | MID3 | ZETA3 | MID4 | ZETA4 |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | F | I | F |

Frequency Range Damping Cards. Card for FREQUENCY_RANGE option. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | FREQ1 | ZETA1 | FREQ2 | ZETA2 | FREQ3 | ZETA3 | FREQ4 | ZETA4 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|---|
| ZETA n | Modal Dynamic damping coefficient n . |
| MID n | Mode ID n . |
| FREQ n | Frequency value n . |

Remarks:

- No Keyword Option.** If no option is specified, the value of ZETA1 becomes the damping coefficient for all modes involved in implicit modal dynamic analysis. This value overrides the value on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC.
- SPECIFIC Keyword Option.** If option SPECIFIC is specified, the integers MID n indicate which modes involved in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC will have modal damping applied to them. The associated value ZETA n will be the modal damping coefficient for that mode.
- FREQUENCY_RANGE Keyword Option.** If option FREQUENCY_RANGE is specified, all modes involve will have modal damping applied. The damping coefficient will be computed by linear interpolation of the pairs (FREQ i ,ZETA i). If the modal frequency is less than FREQ1, then the modal damping coefficient will be ZETA1. If the modal frequency is greater than

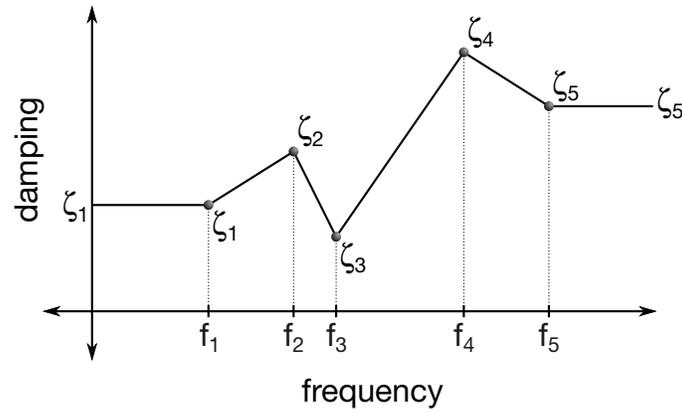


Figure 12-87. Schematic illustration of frequency range damping.

$FREQ_n$, then the modal damping coefficient will be $ZETA_n$. The values of $FREQ_i$ must be specified in ascending order.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC_MODE_OPTION**

Available options include:

LIST

GENERATE

Purpose: Define vibration modes to be used in implicit modal dynamic.

Mode ID Cards. Card 1 for the LIST keyword option. Set one value per mode. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MID1 | MID2 | MID3 | MID4 | MID5 | MID6 | MID7 | MID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Mode Range Cards. Card 1 for the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of $MnBEG$ and $MnEND$ values per block of modes. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | M1BEG | M1END | M2BEG | M2END | M3BEG | M3END | M4BEG | M4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| MID n | Mode ID n . |
| $MnBEG$ | First mode ID in block n . |
| $MnEND$ | Last mode ID in block n . All mode IDs between and including $MnBEG$ and $MnEND$ are added to the list. |

Remarks:

1. **Related Keywords.** This keyword may be used with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODAL_DYNAMIC if some of the vibration modes have less contribution

to the total structural response and can be removed from the implicit modal dynamic analysis.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BINARY

Purpose: Request calculation of constraint, attachment, and/or eigenmodes for later use in modal analysis using *PART_MODES (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL) or *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| NSIDC | NSIDA | NEIG | IBASE | SE_MASS | SE_DAMP | SE_STIFF | SE_INERT |
|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|---------|----------|----------|

Card 1.1. This card is included if and only if at least one of SE_MASS, SE_DAMP, SE_STIFF, or SE_INERT is not blank.

| |
|-------------|
| SE_FILENAME |
|-------------|

Card 2. This card is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| IRESVEC | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| Variable | NSIDC | NSIDA | NEIG | IBASE | SE_MASS | SE_DAMP | SE_STIFF | SE_INERT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | A10 | A10 | A10 | A10 |
| Default | {Ø} | {Ø} | 0 | 0 | blank | blank | blank | blank |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SE_FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | IRESVEC | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSIDC | Node set ID for constraint modes. See Remark 2 . EQ.0: no constraint modes will be generated |
| NSIDA | Node set ID for attachment modes. See Remark 2 . EQ.0: no attachment modes will be generated |
| NEIG | Number of eigenmodes (normal modes). See Remark 2 . EQ.0: no eigenmodes will be generated |
| IBASE | Offset for numbering of the generalized internal degrees of freedom for the superelement |
| SE_MASS | Name of the superelement mass matrix. If left blank, it is not generated. |
| SE_DAMP | Name of the superelement damping matrix. If left blank, it is not generated. |
| SE_STIFF | Name of the superelement stiffness matrix. If left blank, it is not generated. |
| SE_INERT | Name of the superelement inertia matrix, required for gravity loading applications of the superelement. If left blank, it is not generated. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SE_FILENAME | If any of SE_MASS, SE_DAMP, SE_STIFF, or SE_INERT are not blank, then the second line is required and contains the filename for the superelement. See Remark 3 . |
| IRESVEC | Converting the attachment modes to residual vectors flag (see Remark 4): EQ.0: No conversion EQ.1: Conversion by orthogonalizing them to the eigenvectors. |

Remarks:

1. **Input and Output Files.** To use this feature, an implicit analysis must be requested using `IMFLAG = 1` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`, and a non-zero termination time must be specified on `*CONTROL_TERMINATION`. A double precision version of LS-DYNA should be used for best accuracy. Care must be taken to apply a sufficient number of constraints to the model to eliminate static rigid body motion. Computed modes are written to binary output file `d3mode`, with the order of output being constraint modes, followed by attachment modes, and then eigenmodes. The modes can be viewed by reading `d3mode` into LS-PrePost. Eigenmodes are also written to binary output file `d3eigv`.
2. **Modes.** Constraint and attachment modes are generated by applying unit displacements and unit forces, respectively, to each specified degree of freedom. By default, modes are computed for all degrees of freedom for each node in sets `NSIDC` and `NSIDA`. The first and second node set attribute parameters can be optionally used to restrict the translational and rotational degrees of freedom for which modes are requested, respectively, according to the following syntax:
 - a) Node set attribute parameters `DA1` and `A1`: translational degree of freedom codes
 - b) Node set attribute parameters `DA2` and `A2`: rotational degree of freedom codes

| <u>code</u> | <u>modes computed</u> |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| 0 | (See note below.) |
| 1 | X degree of freedom only |
| 2 | Y degree of freedom only |

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 3 | Z degree of freedom only |
| 4 | X, Y degrees of freedom only |
| 5 | Y, Z degrees of freedom only |
| 6 | X, Z degrees of freedom only |
| 7 | X, Y, Z degrees of freedom |

Setting both node set attributes to zero is equivalent to setting both node set attributes to 7 (X, Y, and Z for translational and rotational degrees of freedom).

If one node set attribute is nonzero (codes 1 to 7) and the other node set attribute is zero, then the zero attribute means NO degrees of freedom are considered. For example, if $DA1 = 2$ and $DA2 = 0$, then only the Y-translational degree of freedom modes are calculated.

Eigenmodes are generated for the model with single point constraints applied on the constraint modes. The number of eigenmodes is specified here. If the user wants to compute eigenmodes other than the lowest ones, the controls on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE can be used.

The combination of constraint modes and eigenmodes form the Hurty-Craig-Bampton linearization for a model. Using only constraint modes is the same as static condensation.

Some broad guidelines for appropriate selection of constraint modes, attachment modes, and eigenmodes include:

- c) Use constraint modes for the nodal degrees-of-freedom that are to be "constrained" with SPCs or prescribed motion.
- d) Use attachment modes for nodal degrees-of-freedom that are under the influence of point loads.
- e) Use eigenmodes in the construction of the superelement to capture the reaction of the part being modeled by the superelement and the associated feedback to the rest of the model.

Note: This node set should only contain deformable nodes, using a node that is part of a rigid body will result in errors.

3. **Superelements.** When the superelement is created, an internal numbering must be applied to the attachment and eigenmodes. This numbering starts at IBASE+1.

The user can create the superelement representation of the reduced model by specifying the SE_MASS, SE_DAMP, SE_STIFF, SE_INERT and SE_FILENAME fields. The inertia matrix is necessary if body forces, such as gravity loads, are applied to the superelement. The file, by default, is written in the Nastran DMIG file format and can be used as input to *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT. The BINARY keyword option can be used to create a binary representation for the superelement which can be used with *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT_BINARY to reduce the file size.

4. **Residual Vectors.** For some applications residual vectors may be desired. These are attachment modes (response of the model to a unit force) orthogonalized to the eigenmodes. To do this, set IRESVEC to 1.

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING

Purpose: Provide user control for ordering algorithms used by implicit linear algebra.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ORDER | NMETIS | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ORDER | Ordering option (see Remark 1): EQ.0: method set automatically by LS-DYNA EQ.1: MMD, Multiple Minimum Degree. EQ.2: Metis (see Remark 2) EQ.4: LS-GPart (see Remark 3) |
| NMETIS | Number of times to use Metis on each compute node for MPP. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

- Ordering Option.** The system of linear equations is reordered to optimize the sparsity of the factorization when using direct methods. Metis is an ordering method from University of Minnesota which is very effective for larger problems and for 3D solid problems, but also very expensive. MMD is inexpensive, but may not produce an optimum reordering, leading to higher cost during numeric factorization. MMD is usually best for smaller problems (less than 100,000 degrees of freedom).

ORDER > 2 are experimental ordering options used in the MPP implementation of implicit. ORDER = 4 is LS-GPart which is available as of R11. It should only be used in conjunction with LSTC Implicit Staff and only for large implicit models executing in MPP with 16 or more processes.

Reordering cost is included in the symbolic factorization phase of the linear solver. For large models, if this cost exceeds 20% of the numeric factorization cost, it may be more efficient to select the MMD method.

Note that the value of ORDER also affects the eigensolution software. That is ORDER from this keyword card is applicable to eigensolution.

2. **Metis.** In MPP LS-DYNA will run Metis on each compute node based on the estimate of required storage for Metis and the amount of free storage. The estimate is usually an overestimate. If insufficient storage is available, then MMD is used instead of Metis, usually leading to a more expensive solution. The user can force the use of Metis with NMETIS > 0. However, a memory error and fatal termination of LS-DYNA may result in this case. If the user does choose to try this option, NMETIS = 1 is recommended.
3. **LS-GPart.** Metis is a serial ordering method. For large problems in MPP, however, a bottleneck in both time and memory will occur. This serial bottleneck has led LSTC to develop a true distributed memory ordering package called LS-GPart. LS-GPart is available as of R11 but should only be used in conjunction with LSTC Implicit Staff.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS**

Purpose: This keyword is used to model rotational dynamics using the implicit time integrator. Applications for this feature include the transient and vibration analysis of rotating parts, such as turbine blades, propellers in aircraft, and rotating disks in hard disk drives. This feature requires the use of a double precision executable. For transient simulations (NOMEG = 0) both SMP and MPP are supported. The MPP implementation of the eigenvalue computations (NOMEG > 0) is not yet available.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|---------|--------|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | OMEGA | VID | NOMEG | IREF | OMEGADR | ISTFNS |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | F | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 3 |

Additional Rotational Speed Cards. This card should be included only when NOMEG > 0. Include as many cards as needed to provide all NOMEG values. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | OMEG1 | OMEG2 | OMEG3 | OMEG4 | OMEG5 | OMEG6 | OMEG7 | OMEG8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID of the rotational components.

STYPE

Set type:

EQ.0: Part;

EQ.1: Part set.

OMEGA

Rotating speed. The unit is radian/(time unit).

GT.0: rotating speed.

LT.0: curve ID = |OMEGA| gives rotating speed as a function of time.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| VID | Vector ID to define the rotating axis. It can be defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR and *DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES. The tail of the vector should be set as the rotating center. |
| NOMEG | Number of rotating speeds. This feature is intended to automatically perform parameter studies with respect to the rotation speed. The keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE must be included if NOMEG > 0. |
| IREF | Reference frame: EQ.0: Rotating coordinate system. Rotating parts will not rotate in the visualization. Solid element and thick shell element will use IREF = 0. EQ.1: Fixed coordinate system. Rotating parts rotate and the initial rotating velocity should be defined in *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION as well. EQ.2: Rotating coordinate system, but rotate rotating parts for visualization purpose. |
| OMEGADR | Rotating speed defined in dynamic relaxation. GT.0: rotating speed defined in dynamic relaxation. LT.0: curve ID = OMEGADR gives rotating speed as a function of time. |
| ISTFNS | Flag for adding spin softening and gyroscopic stiffness terms: EQ.1: add no stiffness for rotational dynamics effects. EQ.2: add only the spin softening stiffness terms which keep the stiffness matrix symmetric. EQ.3: add both the spin softening and gyroscopic stiffness terms which make the stiffness matrix nonsymmetric. |
| OMEG _n | The <i>n</i> th rotating speed. |

Remarks:

1. **Equilibrium Equation.** The equilibrium equations depend on the reference frame. For the rotating coordinate system, the linearized equilibrium equation is given by

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{u}} + (\mathbf{D} + 2\Omega\mathbf{C})\dot{\mathbf{u}} + (\mathbf{K} - \Omega^2\mathbf{K}_G)\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{F}.$$

Whereas, in a fixed coordinate system, the linearized equilibrium equation is

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{u}} + (\mathbf{D} + \Omega\mathbf{C})\dot{\mathbf{u}} + \mathbf{K}\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{F}$$

with

- \mathbf{M} = lumped mass matrix
- \mathbf{D} = damping matrix
- \mathbf{K} = stiffness matrix
- \mathbf{C} = gyroscopic matrix
- \mathbf{K}_G = centrifugal stiffness matrix
- \mathbf{u} = nodal displacement vector
- $\dot{\mathbf{u}}$ = nodal point velocities at time
- $\ddot{\mathbf{u}}$ = nodal point acceleration at time
- Ω = rotating speed

The chief difference between the equations for the rotating and fixed frames is the inclusion of the centrifugal stiffness matrices \mathbf{K}_g . Additionally, the coefficient on the gyroscopic matrix, \mathbf{C} , as well as its content are modified in the rotating-frame case. Specifically, the rotating system includes an additional Coriolis contribution to \mathbf{C} .

2. **Spin Softening and Gyroscopic Effects.** Rotational Dynamics generates additional terms of spin softening and gyroscopic effects. For transient simulations adding both terms makes the stiffness matrix nonsymmetric which doubles the storage and cost for the numerical factorization. For large problems the user might consider using `ISTFNS = 2` which adds only the spin softening terms. This feature maintains the symmetry of the stiffness matrix, hence, avoiding the doubling of the cost of the numerical factorization. No matter the value of `ISTFNS`, all the effects of rotational dynamics are included in the force computation.
3. **Eigen-Frequencies.** In many applications of rotational dynamics, the critical speed – the theoretical angular velocity that excites the natural frequency of a rotating object – is of particular concern. Therefore, the study of mode frequency response with the change of the rotating speed is very important. The Campbell diagram, which is defined to represent a system's eigen-frequencies as a function of rotating speeds, is introduced for this purpose. In order to do this, the user needs to define a set of rotating speeds on Card 2, and LS-DYNA will do modal analysis for each of these speeds. `NOMEGA` should be defined as the number of rotating speeds specified in Card 2. A keyword file example in this application can be set as follows:

```
*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_TERMINATION...
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE
5

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
1      0.05
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS
$#    SID      STYPE      OMEGA      VID      NOMEGA      IREF
```

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS

```
      1      0      0.0      1      4      1
$#  OMEG1  OMEG2  OMEG3  OMEG4
      50.0  100.0  150.0  200.0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$#  VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH      CID
      1      0.0      0.0      0.0      1.0      0.0      0.0
*DATABASE_...
*PART...
*SECTION...
*MAT...
*ELEMENT...
*NODE...
*END
```

4. **Transient Analysis.** Along with modal analysis, transient analysis can also be done using this keyword. A keyword file example can be set as follows:

```
*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_TERMINATION...
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL
      1      0.05
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ROTATIONAL_DYNAMICS
$#  SID      STYPE  OMEGA  VID  NOMEGA  IREF
      1      0      0.0    1    0        0
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$#  VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH      CID
      1      0.0      0.0      0.0      1.0      0.0      0.0
*DATABASE_...
*PART...
*SECTION...
*MAT...
*ELEMENT...
*NODE...
*END
```

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: These optional cards apply to implicit calculations. Use these cards to specify whether a linear or nonlinear solution is desired. Parameters are also available to control the implicit nonlinear and arc length solution methods (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| NSOLVR | ILIMIT | MAXREF | DCTOL | ECTOL | RCTOL | LSTOL | ABSTOL |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|

Card 2. Card 2 and beyond are optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-------|--|
| DNORM | DIVERG | ISTIF | NLPRINT | NLNORM | D3ITCTL | CPCHK | |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-------|--|

Card 2.1. Card 2.1 is read if and only if DNORM is less than 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DMTOL | EMTOL | RMTOL | | NTTOL | NRTOL | RTTOL | RRTOL |
|-------|-------|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 3. The contents of this card are ignored unless an arc-length method is activated ($6 \leq \text{NSOLVR} \leq 9$, or $\text{NSOLVR} = 12$ and $\text{ARCMTH} = 3$).

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ARCCTL | ARCDIR | ARCLEN | ARCMTH | ARCDMP | ARCPSI | ARCALF | ARCTIM |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

Card 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| LSMTD | LSDIR | IRAD | SRAD | AWGT | SRED | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Variable | NSOLVR | ILIMIT | MAXREF | DCTOL | ECTOL | RCTOL | LSTOL | ABSTOL |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 12 | 11 | 15 | 0.001 | 0.01 | 10 ¹⁰ | 0.90 | 10 ⁻¹⁰ |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSOLVR

Solution method for implicit analysis:

EQ.-1: Multistep linear

EQ.1: Linear

EQ.12: Nonlinear with BFGS updates + optional arc length, (default) incorporating different line search and integration schemes compared to solver 2.

EQ.2: Nonlinear with BFGS updates (obsolete)

EQ.3: Nonlinear with Broyden updates

EQ.4: Nonlinear with DFP updates

EQ.5: Nonlinear with Davidon updates

EQ.6: Nonlinear with BFGS updates + arc length

EQ.7: Nonlinear with Broyden updates + arc length

EQ.8: Nonlinear with DFP updates + arc length

EQ.9: Nonlinear with Davidon updates + arc length

ILIMIT

Iteration limit between automatic stiffness reformations

MAXREF

Stiffness reformation limit per time step.

LT.0: If |MAXREF| matrix reformations occur, convergence for that time step is forced; see Remarks.

DCTOL

Displacement relative convergence tolerance

ECTOL

Energy relative convergence tolerance

RCTOL

Residual (force) relative convergence tolerance (DE-

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | FAULT = inactive) |
| LSTOL | Line search convergence tolerance |
| ABSTOL | Absolute convergence tolerance. LT.0: Convergence detected when the residual norm is less than ABSTOL . Tip: To drive convergence based on ABSTOL , set DCTOL and ECTOL to 1.0E-20. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|-------|---|
| Variable | DNORM | DIVERG | ISTIF | NLPRINT | NLNORM | D3ITCTL | CPCHK | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F/I | I | I | |
| Default | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | |

Strict Tolerances Optional Card. Define this card if and only if DNORM is less than 0.

| Card 2.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | DMTOL | EMTOL | RMTOL | | NTTOL | NRTOL | RTTOL | RRTOL |
| Type | F | F | F | | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DNORM | Displacement norm for convergence test EQ.1: Increment as a function of displacement over current step EQ.2: Increment as a function of total displacement (default) LT.0: DNORM ; also activates reading of optional Card 2.1. |
| DIVERG | Divergence flag (force imbalance increase during equilibrium iterations) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.1: reform stiffness if divergence detected (default) EQ.2: ignore divergence |
| ISTIF | Initial stiffness formation flag: EQ.1: reform stiffness at start of each step (default) EQ.n: reform stiffness at start of every "n"th step |
| NLPRINT | Nonlinear solver print flag: EQ.0: no nonlinear iteration information printed (new v970 default) EQ.1: print iteration information to screen, message, d3hsp files EQ.2: print extra norm information (NLNORM = 1) EQ.3: same as 2, but also print information from line search NOTE: during execution, interactive commands can be used: <u>interactive command</u> <u>response</u> <ctrl-c> nlprint toggle NLPRINT between 0 and 1 <ctrl-c> diagnostic toggle NLPRINT between 0 and 2 <ctrl-c> information set NLPRINT = 2 for one iteration |
| NLNORM | Nonlinear convergence norm type, input an integer if zero or a positive number is used and float if a negative value is used LT.0: Same as 4, but rotational degrees of freedom are scaled with characteristic length NLNORM to account for units. See Remarks. EQ.1: consider translational and rotational degrees of freedom EQ.2: consider translational degrees of freedom only (default) EQ.4: consider sum of translational and rotational degrees of freedom, i.e., no separate treatment. See remarks. |
| D3ITCTL | Control d3iter database. If nonzero, the search directions for the nonlinear implicit solution are written to the d3iter database. To reduce the size of the d3iter database the database is reset every n time steps where n = d3itctl. |
| CPCHK | Contact penetration check flag. This flag does not apply to mortar contacts. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.0: no contact penetration check is performed (default). EQ.1: check for contact penetration during the nonlinear solution procedure. If such penetration is found modify the line search to prevent unnecessary penetration. |
| DMTOL | Maximum displacement convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>relative</i> maximum nodal or rigid body displacement is less than this value |
| EMTOL | Maximum energy convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>relative</i> maximum nodal or rigid body energy increment is less than this value |
| RMTOL | Maximum residual convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>relative</i> maximum nodal or rigid body residual is less than this value |
| NTTOL | Nodal translational convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>absolute</i> maximum nodal translational residual is less than this value |
| NRTOL | Nodal rotational convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>absolute</i> maximum nodal rotational residual is less than this value |
| RTTOL | Rigid body translational convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>absolute</i> maximum rigid body translational residual is less than this value |
| RRTOL | Rigid body rotational convergence tolerance; convergence is detected when the <i>absolute</i> maximum rigid body rotational residual is less than this value |

Arc Length Optional Card. The contents of this card are ignored unless an arc-length method is activated ($6 \leq \text{NSOLVR} \leq 9$, or $\text{NSOLVR} = 12$ and $\text{ARCMTH} = 3$).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | ARCCTL | ARCDIR | ARCLLEN | ARCMTH | ARCDMP | ARCPSI | ARCALF | ARCTIM |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | see below | 0. | 1 | 2 | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| ARCCTL | Arc length controlling node ID EQ.0: generalized arc length method |
| ARCDIR | Arc length controlling node direction (ignored if $\text{ARCCTL} = 0$ above) EQ.1: global x -translation EQ.2: global y -translation EQ.3: global z -translation |
| ARCLLEN | Relative arc length size. See remarks below. LE.0.0: use automatic size, GT.0.0: use $\text{ARCLLEN} \times (\text{automatic step size})$. |
| ARCMTH | Arc length method EQ.1: Crisfield (default) EQ.2: Ramm EQ.3: Modified Crisfield (used with $\text{NSOLVR} = 12$ only) Note: When using Arc-length method, termination should be based on some criteria using <i>*TERMINATION_OPTION</i> keyword. |
| ARCDMP | Arc length damping option EQ.2: off (default) EQ.1: on, oscillations in static solution are suppressed |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ARCPSI | Relative influence of load/time parameter in spherical arclength constraint; default value is 0 which corresponds to a cylindrical arclength constraint. Applies to ARCMTH = 3. |
| ARCALF | Relative influence of predictor step direction for positioning of the arc center; default is 0 which means that the center is at the origin. Applies to ARCMTH = 3. |
| ARCTIM | Optional time when arclength method is initiated. Applies to ARCMTH = 3. |

Line Search Parameter Optional Card.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | LSMTD | LSDIR | IRAD | SRAD | AWGT | SRED | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 4 | 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LSMTD | Line search convergence method: EQ.1: Energy method using only translational variables EQ.2: Residual method EQ.3: Energy method using both translational and rotational variables EQ.4: Energy method using sum of translational and rotational degrees of freedom (default), that is, no separate treatment EQ.5: Same as 4, but account for residual norm growth to be extra conservative in step length EQ.6: Same as 5, but minimizes the residual norm whenever convenient. |
| LSDIR | Line search direction method: EQ.1: Search on all variables (traditional approach used in versions prior to 971) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.2: Search only on the independent (unconstrained) variables |
| | EQ.3: Use adaptive line search (see AWGT, SRED) |
| | EQ.4: Use curved line search (see IRAD, SRAD) |
| IRAD | Normalized curvature factor for curved line search, where 0 indicates a straight line search and 1 indicates full curved line search. |
| SRAD | Radius of influence for determining curve in curved line search. For each independent node, all nodes within this radius are used for determining the curve. If 0, then all nodes connected to the same element as the independent node are used. |
| AWGT | Adaptive line search weight factor between 0 and 1. A high value tends to restrict the motion of oscillating nodes during the implicit process. |
| SRED | Initial step reduction between 0 and 1 for adaptive line search; use large number for conservative start in implicit procedure. |

Remarks:

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|-----------------|--|
| NSOLVR | <p>NSOLVR = 1 invokes a linear analysis for a user specified number of time steps. The results are cumulative for those time steps. NSOLVR = -1 resets the geometry back to the initial state for each time step. This allows a linear analysis for several different loading cases with only one stiffness matrix formation and factorization. If a linear analysis is selected, equilibrium checking and iterations are not performed.</p> <p>The Full Newton nonlinear solution method can be invoked by using the default BFGS solver, and selecting ILIMIT = 1 to form a new stiffness matrix every iteration.</p> <p>In the neighborhood of limit points the Newton based iteration schemes often fail. The arc length method of Riks and Wempner (combined here with the BFGS method) adds a constraint equation to limit the load step to a constant "arc length" in load-displacement space. This method is frequently used to solve snap through buckling problems. <u>When applying</u></p> |

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p><u>the arc-length method, the curves that define the loading should contain only two points, and the first point should be at the origin (0,0).</u> LS-DYNA will extrapolate, if necessary, to determine the load. In this way, time and load magnitude are related by a constant. It is possible that time can become negative in case of load reversal. The arc length method cannot be used in a dynamic analysis.</p> |
| ILIMIT | <p>In the default BFGS method, the global stiffness matrix is only reformed every ILIMIT iterations. Otherwise, an inexpensive stiffness update is applied. By setting ILIMIT= 1, a stiffness reformation is performed every iteration. This is equivalent to the Full Newton method (with line search). A higher value of ILIMIT (20-25) can reduce the number of stiffness matrix reformations and factorizations which may lead to a significant reduction in cost. Note that the storage requirements for implicit include storing 2 vectors per iteration. Large values of ILIMIT will cause substantial increase in storage requirements.</p> |
| MAXREF | <p>The nonlinear equilibrium search will continue until the stiffness matrix has been reformed MAXREF times, with ILIMIT iterations between each reformation. If equilibrium has not been found and MAXREF > 0, control will be passed to the automatic time step controller if it is activated. If the automatic time step controller is not active, error termination will result. When the auto time step controller is active, it is often efficient to choose MAXREF = 5 and try another stepsize quickly, rather than wasting too many iterations on a difficult step.</p> <p>When MAXREF < 0 and MAXREF matrix reformations have occurred, convergence for the current time step is declared, with a warning, and the simulation moves to the next time step. This option should be used with caution as the results for that particular time step may be wrong.</p> |
| DCTOL | <p>When the displacement norm ratio is reduced below DCTOL, this condition is satisfied. Smaller numbers lead to more accurate determination of equilibrium and, on the negative side, result in more iterations and higher costs. Use NLPRINT to display norm data each iteration.</p> |
| ECTOL | <p>When the energy norm ratio is reduced below ECTOL, this condition is satisfied. Smaller numbers lead to more strict determination of equilibrium and, on the negative side, result in</p> |

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|-----------------|--|
| | more iterations and higher costs. Use NLPRINT to display norm data each iteration. |
| RCTOL | When the residual norm ratio is reduced below RCTOL, this condition is satisfied. Smaller numbers lead to more strict determination of equilibrium and, on the negative side, result in more iterations and higher costs. By default this convergence criterion is effectively disabled using RCTOL = 1.e10. Use NLPRINT to display norm data each iteration. |
| DMTOL, etc. | For all nonzero values of the strict tolerance fields in optional Card 2b, the associated criterion must be satisfied <i>in addition</i> to the ones defined through DCTOL, ECTOL, and RCTOL. These criteria are based on the maximum norm, which is regarded as stronger than the Euclidian norm used for the other parameters, and using them will likely result in higher accuracy at the price of more iterations. For NLPRINT greater than or equal to 2, a table is listed in the message and d3hsp files for each iteration, providing the values associated with all the criteria activated. The first three (DMTOL, EMTOL and RMTOL) of these extra fields are unitless and honor the meaning of both DNORM and NLNORM. The last four (NTTOL, NRTOL, RTTOL and RRTOL) are to be given in units of force, torque, force and torque, respectively, and the values used should account for the representative loads in the problem as well as the discretization size. |
| LSTOL | A line search is performed on stiffening systems to guard against divergence of Newton-based nonlinear solvers. With the Full Newton method, it is sometimes helpful to define a large value (LSTOL = 9999.0) to effectively disable line search. |
| DNORM | When computing the displacement ratio, the norm of the incremental displacement vector is divided by the norm of "total" displacement. This "total" displacement may be either the total over the current step, or the total over the entire simulation. The latter tends to be more lax, and can be poor at the end of simulations where large motions develop. For these problems, an effective combination is DNORM = 1, and DCTOL = 0.01 or larger. |
| DIVERGE | By default, a new stiffness matrix is formed whenever divergence (growing out-of-balance force) is detected. This flag can be used to suppress this stiffness reformation. |

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|----------|---|
| ISTIF | <p>By default, a new stiffness matrix is formed at the start of every time step. Suppressing this stiffness reformation can decrease the cost of simulations which have many tiny steps that are mostly linear, such as transient dynamics.</p> |
| NLPRINT | <p>This flag controls printing of displacement and energy convergence measures during the nonlinear equilibrium search. If convergence difficulty occurs, this information is helpful in determining the problem.</p> |
| NLNORM | <p>By default, only translational degrees of freedom are used in evaluating convergence norms. Use this flag to include rotational degrees of freedom, or to make additional data available for diagnosing convergence problems.</p> <p>This additional data includes the worst offending node and degree of freedom contributing to each norm. Rotational degrees of freedom can be considered independently from the translational degrees of freedom, meaning that two separate scalar products are used for evaluating norms, $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle_t = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{J}_t \mathbf{v}$ and $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle_r = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{J}_r \mathbf{v}$. Here \mathbf{J}_t and \mathbf{J}_r are diagonal matrices with ones on the diagonal to extract the translational and rotational degrees of freedom, respectively. This is the option $\text{NLNORM} = 1$, and the convergence criteria must be satisfied for both translational and rotational degrees of freedom simultaneously.</p> <p>Alternatively they can be included by defining the single scalar product $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle_t + \lambda_u \lambda_v \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle_r$, where λ_u and λ_v are scale factors to account for different units of the rotational degrees of freedom. For $\text{NLNORM} = 4$ these scale factors are equal to a characteristic element size that is calculated internally, but for $\text{NLNORM} < 0$ λ_u is equal to NLNORM if \mathbf{u} is a displacement vector and $\text{NLNORM} ^{-1}$ if it is a force vector, and the same goes for the pair λ_v and \mathbf{v}. So NLNORM is a characteristic length that appropriately weighs translational and rotational degrees of freedom together. For $\text{NLNORM} = 4$ the internally calculated size is echoed to the screen, d3hsp and message files for observation and based on this $\text{NLNORM} < 0$ can be used if another scale factor is more suitable.</p> |
| ARCCTL | <p>The arc length method can be controlled based on the displacement of a single node in the model. For example, in dome reversal problems the node at the center of the dome can</p> |

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|-----------------|---|
| | be used. By default, the generalized arc length method is used, where the norm of the global displacement vector controls the solution. This includes all nodes. |
| ARCLLEN | In many cases the arc length method has difficulty tracking the load displacement curve through critical regions. Using $0 < \text{ARCLLEN} < 1$ will reduce the step size to assist tracking the load-displacement curve with more accuracy. Use of $\text{ARCLLEN} < 1$ will cause more steps to be taken. Suggested values are 1.0 (the default), 0.5, 0.25, and 0.10. |
| ARCDMP | Some static problems exhibit oscillatory response near instability points. This option numerically suppresses these oscillations, and may improve the convergence behavior of the post-buckling solution. |
| LMSTD | The default method for determining convergence of the nonlinear line search is to find the minimum of the energy. This parameter allows choosing the energy on only the translational variables, energy of both the translational and rotational variables, or for minimizing the residual (forces). The effect of using a residual based line search is not always positive; sometimes it is too restrictive and stops convergence. But it is a more conservative approach than using the energy based method since it explicitly controls the norm of the residual. It should not be seen as a better strategy than the energy method but as an alternative to try in cases when the default method seems to be working poorly. Line search methods 5 and 6 are conservative line search methods to be used for highly nonlinear problems; these should not be used as default but as final resorts to potentially resolve convergence issues. The rule of thumb is that the $\text{LSMTD} = 5$ is slow but robust and $\text{LSMTD} = 6$ is even slower but more robust. |
| LSDIR | In Version 971 of LS-DYNA new line search options were added. The traditional approach ($\text{LSDIR} = 1$) computes the line search direction using all variables. The new (default) approach of $\text{LSDIR} = 2$ computes the line search direction only on the unconstrained variables. It has proven to be both robust and more efficient. We have also included two new approaches to try for problems where the default and traditional approach fail and the user is using Full Newton ($\text{ILIMIT} = 1$). See the next two remarks for more information on those methods. |

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|-----------------|--|
| IRAD / SRAD | <p>The parameters IRAD and SRAD are for the curved line search (LSDIR = 4). The first parameter is a switch (0 or 1) to invoke this line search; an intermediate value is interpreted as weighted combination of a straight and curved line search (the curvature radius is decreased with increasing IRAD). A value of unit is recommended in situations with rather smooth responses, such as springback. Also, IRAD = 1 seems to work best with full Newton iterations. The SRAD parameter should be equal to 0 for most cases; this means that the search curve for a node is determined from the search direction of nodes connected to the same elements as that node. SRAD > 0 is interpreted as a radius of influence, meaning that the search curve for a node is determined from the search direction of nodes within a distance SRAD of this node. This option was introduced as an experiment to see if this had a smoothing and stabilizing effect. A value of 0.0 is currently recommended.</p> |
| AWGT / SRED | <p>The parameters AWGT and SRED are for the adaptive line search. The intention is to improve robustness for problems that have tendencies to oscillate or diverge, indicated by the dnorm and enorm parameter outputs in the iterations (stdout). A value of 0.5 is recommended for AWGT as a starting point. With a nonzero value the motions of individual nodes are tracked. For nodes that are oscillating (going back and forth in space), the maximum step size for the next iteration is reduced in proportion to the parameter AWGT, and for nodes that are not oscillating but going nicely along a straight path, the maximum step size for the next iteration is increased in proportion to 1-AWGT.</p> <p>In test problems, the introduction of the adaptive line search has stabilized the implicit procedure in the sense that the dnorm and enorm values are more monotonically decreasing until convergence with virtually no oscillations. If a problem is still oscillating or diverging, the user should try to increase the AWGT parameter since this is a more restrictive approach but probably gives a slower convergence rate. An option for nasty problems is also to use SRED > 0 which is the initial step reduction factor (less than 1). This means that the initial step size is reduced by this value but the maximum step size will increase by an amount that is determined by the success in the iterative procedure; eventually it will reach unity. It can never decrease. Also here, it is intended to be used with full Newton</p> |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION

| VARIABLE | REMARKS |
|----------|---------|
| | method. |

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: These optional cards apply to implicit calculations. The linear equation solver performs the CPU-intensive stiffness matrix inversion (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|--------|---------|---------|
| Variable | LSOLVR | LPRINT | NEGEV | ORDER | DRCM | DRCPRM | AUTOSPC | AUTOTOL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | F |
| Default | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 4 | ↓ | 1 | ↓ |

Card 2 is optional.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCPACK | MTXDMP | IPARM1 | RPARAM1 | RPARAM2 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | 2 | 0 | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ | | | |

Card 3 is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EMXDMP | RDCMEM | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.85 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LSOLVR

Linear equation solver method (see [Remark 1](#)).

EQ.2: Parallel multi-frontal sparse solver (default)

EQ.22: iterative, CG with diagonal preconditioner

EQ.23: iterative, CG with SGS preconditioner

EQ.24: iterative, CG with SSOR preconditioner

EQ.25: iterative, CG with modified ILDLTD preconditioner

EQ.26: iterative, CG with modified ILDLTO preconditioner that requires extra storage

EQ.90: User Supplied Linear Equation Solver (see [Remark 2](#))

SMP only:

EQ.6: BCSLIB-EXT, direct, sparse, double precision

EQ.10: iterative, best of currently available iterative methods

EQ.11: iterative, Conjugate Gradient method

EQ.12: iterative, CG with Jacobi preconditioner

EQ.13: iterative, CG with Incomplete Choleski preconditioner

EQ.14: iterative, Lanczos method

EQ.15: iterative, Lanczos with Jacobi preconditioner

EQ.16: iterative, Lanczos with Incomplete Choleski preconditioner

LPRINT

Linear solver print flag controls screen and message file output (see [Remarks 3](#) and [5](#)).

EQ.0: no printing

EQ.1: output summary statistics on memory, cpu requirements

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NEGEV | <p>EQ.2: more statistics</p> <p>EQ.3: even more statistics and debug checking</p> <p>During execution, use the interactive command "<ctrl-c> lprint" to toggle this print flag between 0 and 1.</p> <p>Negative eigenvalue flag. Selects procedure when negative eigenvalues are detected during stiffness matrix inversion (see Remark 4).</p> |
| ORDER | <p>EQ.1: stop, or retry step if auto step control is active</p> <p>EQ.2: print warning message, try to continue (default)</p> <p>Ordering option (see Remark 5):</p> <p>EQ.0: method set automatically by LS-DYNA</p> <p>EQ.1: MMD, Multiple Minimum Degree.</p> <p>EQ.2: Metis</p> <p>EQ.4: LS-GPart</p> |
| DRCM | <p>Drilling rotation constraint method for shells (see Remark 6):</p> <p>EQ.1: add drilling stiffness (old Version 970 method)</p> <p>EQ.2: same as 4 below</p> <p>EQ.3: add no drilling stiffness</p> <p>EQ.4: add drilling stiffness (improved method) (default)</p> |
| DRCPRM | <p>Drilling rotation constraint parameter for shells. This parameter scales the drilling stiffness. For the old method (DRCM = 1) the default value of DRCPRM is 1.0 for linear analysis, 100.0 for nonlinear implicit analysis, and either 10^{-12} or 10^{-8} for eigenvalue analysis depending on the shell element type. For eigenvalue analysis, the input value for DRCPRM is ignored. For the improved method (default, DRCM = 4), the default value of DRCPRM is as described above for the old method except default DRCPRM is 1.0 for nonlinear implicit analysis.</p> |
| AUTOSPC | <p>Automatic Constraint Scan flag</p> <p>EQ.1: scan the assembled stiffness matrix looking for unconstrained, unattached degrees of freedom. Generate additional constraints as necessary to avoid negative eigenvalues.</p> <p>EQ.2: do not add constraints.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| AUTOTOL | AUTOSPC tolerance. The test for singularity is the ratio of the smallest singular value and the largest singular value. If this ratio is less than AUTOTOL, then the triple of columns is declared singular and a constraint is generated. Default values in single and double precision are 10^{-4} and 10^{-8} , respectively. |
| LCPACK | Matrix assembly package: EQ.2: Default. EQ.3: Same as 2, but incorporates a non-symmetric linear solver; see Remark 7 . |
| MTXDMP | Matrix and right-hand-side dumping. LS-DYNA has the option of dumping the globally assembled stiffness matrix and right-hand-side vectors files in Harwell-Boeing sparse matrix format. Such output may be useful for comparing to other linear equation solution packages. EQ.0: No dumping GT.0: Dump all matrices and right-hand-side vectors every MTXDMP time steps. The first dump occurs at the first time step, then at time step MTXDUMP+1, 2*MTXDUMP+1, and so on. Output is written as ASCII text and the involved filenames are of the following form: <u>K xxxx_yyy.mtx.rb</u> This file contains the stiffness matrix at step xxxx, iteration yyy. <u>M xxxx_yyy.mtx.rb</u> This file contains the mass matrix at step xxxx, iteration yyy. Only for eigenvalue analysis. <u>W xxxx_yyy.mtx.rb</u> This file contains the damping matrix at step xxxx, iteration yyy. Only for simulations with damping. <u>K xxxx_yyy_zzz.rhs.rb</u> This file contains the right hand side at step xxxx, iteration yyy, where yyy is the iteration at which a stiffness matrix is formed; and zzz is the cumulative iteration number for the step. The values of yyy and zzz don't always coincide because the stiffness matrix is not necessarily reformed every iteration. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Node Data xxxx yyy</u></p> <p>This file maps stiffness matrix to nodes and provides nodal coordinates.</p> <p>LT.0: Like positive values of MTXDMP but dumped data is binary.</p> <p>EQ. 9999]: Simulation is terminated after dumping matrices and right hand side prior to factorization.</p> |
| IPARM1 | For $22 \leq \text{LSOLVR} \leq 26$ only, maximum number of iterations. Default is 500. |
| RPARAM1 | For $22 \leq \text{LSOLVR} \leq 26$ only, absolute tolerance for convergence. Default is 10^{-10} . |
| RPARAM2 | For $22 \leq \text{LSOLVR} \leq 26$ only, relative tolerance for convergence. Default is 10^{-4} . |
| EMXDMP | <p>Flag for dumping elemental stiffness and mass matrices:</p> <p>EQ.0: No dumping</p> <p>GT.0: Dump all elemental matrices every EMXDMP time steps. Output is written as ASCII text and the involved filenames are of the following form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>ElmStfMtx xxxx yyy</u></p> <p>This file contains the elemental stiffness matrix at step xxxx, iteration yyy.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>ElmMssMtx xxxx yyy</u></p> <p>This file contains the elemental mass matrix at step xxxx, iteration yyy.</p> <p>LT.0: Like positive values of MTXDMP but dumped data is binary.</p> <p>EQ. 9999]: Simulation is terminated after dumping matrices and right hand side prior to factorization.</p> |
| RDCMEM | Starting with LS-DYNA R11, the memory for linear algebra has been moved from static memory allocation to dynamic memory allocation. For implicit applications we have found that some operating systems are not "robust" when queried about how much dynamic memory is free. This factor caps the amount of dynamic memory requested for linear algebra applications to RDCMEM times the amount that the operating system declares available. 0.85 seems to work well for most systems. If you are using a workstation and starting up other applications while |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | running LS-DYNA, you may need to use a number like 0.50. |

Remarks:

1. **Direct versus Iterative Solvers.** The linear solver is used to compute the inverse of the global stiffness matrix, which is a costly procedure both in memory and CPU time. Direct solvers apply Gaussian elimination, while iterative solvers successively improve “guesses” at the correct solution. Iterative solvers require far less memory than direct solvers, but may suffer from convergence problems. Generally, iterative solvers are poor for automotive applications, but can be superior for large brick element models, such as solid models in civil engineering.
2. **User Supplied Solver.** Starting with R11, we have added a capability for a user supplied solver. Users can follow the template in the file UserLE.F90 to supply their own linear equation solver. Some examples are available in the usermat delivery and are available from LSTC Technical Support.
3. **Solver Print Flag.** Select printing of the timing and storage information (LPRINT = 1) if you are comparing performance of linear equation solvers, or if you are running out of memory for large models. Minimum memory requirements for in-core and out-of-core solution are printed. This flag can also be toggled using sense switch "<ctrl-c> lprint". *For best performance, increase available memory using “memory= ” on the command line until an IN-CORE solution is indicated.*

When using solver option 6, LPRINT = 2 and 3 will cause increased printed output of statistics and performance information.

4. **Negative Eigenvalues.** Negative eigenvalues result from underconstrained models (rigid body modes), severely deformed elements, or non-physical material properties. The NEGEV flag allows control to be passed directly to the automatic time step controller when negative eigenvalues are detected. Otherwise, significant numerical roundoff error is likely to occur during factorization, and equilibrium iterations may fail (see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO).
5. **Reordering Cost.** The system of linear equations is reordered to optimize the sparsity of the factorization when using direct methods. Metis is an ordering method from University of Minnesota which is very effective for larger problems and for 3D solid problems, but also very expensive. MMD is inexpensive, but may not produce an optimum reordering, leading to higher cost during numeric factorization. MMD is usually best for smaller problems (less than 100,000 degrees of freedom).

Reordering cost is included in the symbolic factorization phase of the linear solver ($LSPRINT \geq 1$). For large models, if this cost exceeds 20% of the numeric factorization cost, it may be more efficient to select the MMD method.

Note that the values of $LPRINT$ and $ORDER$ also affect the eigensolution software. That is $LPRINT$ and $ORDER$ from this keyword card is applicable to eigensolution.

As of R11 an ordering method that scales in both memory and time is being developed. It should be used for Large MPP Implicit applications with 8 or more processes. Since it is still being developed, it is best not to use this ordering method unless Metis is not working for your application due to its serial nature and you are in contact with LSTC developers. Please refer to ***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_ORDERING** for additional parameters for order methods.

6. **Drilling Degree of Freedom.** To avoid a singular stiffness matrix for the implicit analysis of flat shell topologies, some constraint on the drilling degree of freedom is needed. The default method of applying this constraint, $DRCM = 4$, adds the consistent force vector for consistency and improved convergence as compared to the old method, $DRCM = 1$.

In explicit analysis, an unconstrained drilling degree of freedom is usually not a concern since a stiffness matrix is not used. However, special situations may arise in which the user wishes to include additional resisting rotational force in the drilling degree of freedom for improved robustness and/or accuracy. To activate the consistent drilling constraint in explicit analysis, use the input variables $DRCPSID$ and $DRCPRM$ for ***CONTROL_SHELL**.

7. **Non-Symmetric Matrix Solver.** Certain features may break the symmetry of the stiffness matrix. Unless $LCPACK$ is set to 3, these contributions are suppressed or symmetrized by the default symmetric linear solver. However, when $LCPACK$ is set to 3, a more general linear solver lifting the symmetry requirement is used. The solver for non-symmetric matrices is more computationally expensive.

For eigenvalue analysis, $LCPACK = 3$ is only implemented in SMP. For static and dynamic implicit analyses, $LCPACK = 3$ is implemented for both SMP and MPP.

Keywords for which the non-symmetric contribution is included when $LCPACK = 3$ are listed below. If none of these features are included in the model, setting $LCPACK = 3$ offers no benefit but will nevertheless incur additional computational cost.

***CONTACT_..._MORTAR:**

The mortar contact accounts for frictional non-symmetry in the resulting tangent stiffness matrix; the effects on convergence characteristics have not yet shown to be significant.

***LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM:**

The non-symmetric contribution may be significant for the follower load option, $LCID < 0$.

***LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM:**

The non-symmetric contribution may be significant for the follower load option, $LCID < 0$.

***MAT_FABRIC_MAP:**

This stress map fabric model accounts for non-symmetry in the material tangent modulus, representing the non-linear Poisson effect due to complex interaction of yarns.

***SECTION_SHELL, *SECTION_SOLID:**

User defined resultant elements ($ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104, 105$ with $NIP = 0$) support the assembly and solution of non-symmetric element matrices.

***SECTION_BEAM:**

Belytschko-Schwer beam ($ELFORM = 2$) nonsymmetric geometric stiffness contribution is supported.

8. **Constraints.** Explicit treats all the constraints in sequence, which introduces the limitation of applying several constraints on the same DOF. Implicit (with $LCPACK$), on the other hand, treats all constraints simultaneously, which precludes (circumvents) the limitation on applying multiple constraints on the same nodes or DOFs, as long as they are not in conflict.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DYN

SPR

Purpose: This optional card applies to implicit calculations. Artificial stabilization is required for multi-step unloading in implicit springback analysis (see also *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL). The DYN option allows setting controls specifically for the dynamic relaxation phase. The SPR option allows setting controls specifically for the springback phase.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IAS | SCALE | TSTART | TEND | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 2 | 1.0 | ↓ | ↓ | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IAS

Artificial Stabilization flag (see [Remark 2](#)):

EQ.1: active

EQ.2: inactive (default)

SCALE

Scale factor for artificial stabilization (see [Remark 3](#)). For flexible parts with large springback, like outer body panels, a value of 0.001 may be required.

EQ.-n: curve ID = n gives SCALE as a function of time

TSTART

Start time. (Default: immediately upon entering implicit mode)

TEND

End time. (Default: termination time)

Remarks:

1. **Artificial Stabilization.** Artificial stabilization allows springback to occur over several steps. This is often necessary to obtain convergence during equilibrium iterations on problems with large springback deformation. Stabilization is introduced at the start time TSTART, and slowly removed as the end time TEND is approached. Intermediate results are not accurate representations of the fully unloaded state. The end time TEND must be reached exactly for total springback to be predicted accurately.
2. **IAS Defaults.** The default for IAS depends on the analysis type in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL. For “seamless” springback analysis, automatic time step control and artificial stabilization are activated by default. Otherwise, IAS is inactive by default.
3. **Scale Factor.** SCALE is a penalty scale factor similar to that used in contact interfaces. If modified, it should be changed in order-of-magnitude increments at first. Large values suppress springback deformation until very near the termination time, making convergence during the first few steps easy. Small values may not stabilize the solution enough to allow equilibrium iterations to converge.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BINARY

Purpose: Request static condensation of a part to build a reduced linearized model for later computation with *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT. Optionally the analysis can continue using the linearization for the current analysis.

Note: Implicit Static Condensation is not supported in MPP. Please use *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SC_FLAG | SC_NSID | SC_PSID | SE_MASS | SE_STIFF | SE_INERT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | C | C | C | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SE_FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SC_FLAG | Static Condensation Control Flag EQ.0: no static condensation will be performed EQ.1: create superelement representation based on static condensation. EQ.2: use static condensation to build a linearized representation for a part and use that linearized representation in the following analysis. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SC_NSID | Node set ID for nodes to be preserved in the static condensation procedure. Required when SC_FLAG = 1. |
| SC_PSID | Part set ID for parts to be included in the static condensation procedure. When SC_FLAG = 1, SC_PSID can be used to specify a subset of the model with the default being the entire model. When SC_FLAG = 2, SC_PSID is required. SC_PSID = 0 implies that the entire model is condensed. |
| SE_MASS | Name of the superelement mass matrix. If left blank it is not generated. |
| SE_STIFF | Name of the superelement stiffness matrix. If left blank it is not generated. |
| SE_INERT | Name of the superelement inertia matrix, required for gravity loading applications of the superelement. If left blank it is not generated. |
| SE_FILENAME | If any of SE_MASS, SE_STIFF, or SE_INERT is blank then the second line is required and contains the file name for the superelement. |

Remarks:

To use this feature, an implicit analysis must be requested using IMFLAG = 1 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL, and a non-zero termination time must be specified on *CONTROL_TERMINATION. A double precision version of LS-DYNA should be used for best accuracy. The superelement model is written to file SE_FILENAME.

Static condensation is the reduction of the global stiffness and mass matrices to a specified sets of rows and columns associated with the nodes in the node set SC_NSID. The first and second node set attribute parameters can be optionally used to restrict the translational and rotational degrees of freedom for which modes are requested, respectively, according to the following syntax:

Node set attribute parameters DA1 and A1: translational degree of freedom codes

Node set attribute parameters DA2 and A2: rotational degree of freedom codes

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Modes Computed</u> |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | (See note below.) |
| 1 | X degree of freedom only |
| 2 | Y degree of freedom only |
| 3 | Z degree of freedom only |
| 4 | X, Y degrees of freedom only |
| 5 | Y, Z degrees of freedom only |
| 6 | X, Z degrees of freedom only |
| 7 | X, Y, Z degrees of freedom |

Setting both node set attributes to zero is equivalent to setting both node set attributes to 7 (X, Y, and Z for translational and rotational degrees of freedom).

If one node set attribute is nonzero (codes 1 to 7) and the other node set attribute is zero, then the zero attribute means NO degrees of freedom are considered. For example, if DA1 = 2 and DA2 = 0, then only the Y-translational degree of freedom modes are calculated.

The user can create the superelement representation of the reduced model by specifying the SE_MASS, SE_STIFF, SE_INERT and SE_FILENAME fields. This implementation does not include SE_DAMP. The file, by default is written in the Nastran DMIG file format and can be used as input to *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT. The keyword option BINARY can be used to create a binary representation for the superelement which can be used with *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT_BINARY to reduce the file size.

Static Condensation is equivalent to using only constraint modes with *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES. Static Condensation does have the ability to continue the analysis using the linear representation for a part set.

***CONTROL_IMPLICIT_TERMINATION**

Purpose: Specify termination criteria for implicit transient simulations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | DELTAU | DELTA1 | KETOL | IETOL | TETOL | NSTEP | ABSTOL | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| DELTAU | <p>Terminate based on relative total displacement in the Euclidean norm.</p> <p>GT.0.0: terminate when displacement in the Euclidean norm for last time step relative to the total displacement in the Euclidean norm is less than DELTAU.</p> |
| DELTA1 | <p>Terminate based on relative total displacement in the max norm.</p> <p>GT.0.0: terminate when displacement in the max norm for last time step relative to the total displacement in the max norm is less than DELTAU.</p> |
| KETOL | <p>Terminate based on kinetic energy</p> <p>GT.0.0: terminate when kinetic energy drops below KETOL for NSTEP consecutive implicit time steps.</p> |
| IETOL | <p>Terminate based on internal energy</p> <p>GT.0.0: terminate when internal energy drops below IETOL for NSTEP consecutive implicit time steps.</p> |
| TETOL | <p>Terminate based on total energy</p> <p>GT.0.0: terminate when total energy drops below TETOL for NSTEP consecutive implicit time steps.</p> |
| NSTEP | <p>Number of steps used in the early termination tests for kinetic, internal, and total energy.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ABSTOL | Terminate based on absolute total displacement in the Euclidean norm. GT.0.0: terminate when displacement in the Euclidean norm for last time step is less than ABSTOL. |

Remarks:

For some implicit applications it is useful to terminate when there is no change in displacement or low energy. This keyword provides the ability to specify such a stopping criteria to terminate the simulation prior to ENDTIM.

***CONTROL_MAT**

Purpose: Define global control parameters for material model related properties.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MAEF | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MAEF

Failure options:

EQ.0: all *MAT_ADD_EROSION definitions are active.

EQ.1: switch off all *MAT_ADD_EROSION definitions globally. This feature is useful for larger models where removing the *MAT_ADD_EROSION cards is inconvenient.

***CONTROL_MPP**

Purpose: Set control parameters for MPP specific features.

- *CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_AUTOMATIC
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_BAGREF
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CHECK_SPEED
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_SALE_ELEMENTS
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_SPH_ELEMENTS
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ELCOST
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_FILE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_METHOD
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_OUTDECOMP
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_RCBLOG
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_CONTACT_COST
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_FACTOR_SPH
- *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_LSTC_REDUCE
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOBEAMOUT
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOD3DUMP
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NODUMP
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOFAIL
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOFULL
*CONTROL_MPP_IO_SWAPBYTES
*CONTROL_MPP_PFILE

***CONTROL_MPP_CONTACT_GROUPABLE**

Purpose: Allow for global specification that the GROUPABLE algorithm should be enabled/disabled for contacts when running MPP.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | GRP | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

GRP

The sum of these available options (in any combination that makes sense):

- 1: Turn on GROUPABLE for all non-tied contacts
- 2: Turn on GROUPABLE for all tied contacts
- 4: Turn off GROUPABLE for all non-tied contacts
- 8: Turn off GROUPABLE for all tied contacts

Remarks:

The GROUPABLE algorithm is an alternate MPP communication algorithm for various single surface (including AUTOMATIC_GENERAL), nodes_to_surface, and surface_to_surface contacts. This groupable algorithm does not support all contact options, including SOFT = 2, ERODING, and MORTAR, and is still under development. It can be significantly faster and scale better than the normal algorithm when there are more than two or three applicable contact types defined in the model. Its intent is to speed up the contact processing but not to change the behavior of the contact.

This keyword will override any setting of the GRPABLE parameter on the *CONTACT_..._MPP card, and is intended as a way to quickly experiment with this feature. The equivalent pfile option is "contact { groupable GRP }" where GRP is an integer as described above.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ARRANGE_PARTS_OPTION

Purpose: Allow users to distribute certain part(s) to all processors or to isolate certain part(s) in a single processor. This keyword supports multiple entries. Each entry is processed as a separate region for decomposition.

When this keyword is part of an included file and the **LOCAL** option is given, the decomposition will be done in the coordinate system of the included file, which may be different from the global system, if the file is included using the ***INCLUDE_TRANSFORM** keyword.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | NPROC | FRSTP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | None | None | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | Part ID/Part set ID |
| TYPE | EQ.0: Part ID to be distributed to all processors EQ.1: Part Set ID to be distributed to all processors EQ.10: Part ID to be lumped into one processor EQ.11: Part Set ID to be lumped into one processor EQ.20: Part ID to be lumped into one processor with MPP load balanced EQ.21: Part Set ID to be lumped into one processor with MPP load balanced. |
| NPROC | Used only for TYPE equal to 0 or 1. Number of processors will be used for decomposition and this Part ID/Part set ID will be distributed to NPROC of processors. |
| FRSTP | Used only for TYPE equal to 0 or 1. Starting MPP rank ID(rank starts from 0). |

Remarks:

Each line of this option will be treated as a region for the decomposition. Therefore the equivalent method is pfile will be different for part and partset as shown below.

Part: region { parts PID nproc NPROC FRSTP }

Part set: region { partsets PSID nproc NPROC FRSTP }

Part: region { parts PID lumped }

Part set: region { partsets PSID lumped }

Part: region { parts PID together }

Part set: region { partsets PSID together }

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_AUTOMATIC**

Purpose: Instructs the program to apply a simple heuristic to try to determine the proper decomposition for the simulation.

There are no input parameters. The existence of this keyword triggers the automated decomposition. This option should not be used if there is more than one occurrence of any of the following options in the model:

*INITIAL_VELOCITY

*CHANGE_VELOCITY

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION

And the following control card must not be used:

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION

For the general case, it is recommended that you specify the proper decomposition using the command *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION instead.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_BAGREF**

Purpose: With this card LS-DYNA performs decomposition according to the airbag's reference geometry, rather than the folded geometry.

Other than BAGID values this card takes no input parameters. The initial geometry may lead to a poor decomposition once the bag is deployed. This option will improve load balancing for the fully deployed geometry.

Optional card(s) for selected reference geometry ID

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | BAGID1 | BAGID2 | BAGID3 | BAGID4 | BAGID5 | BAGID6 | BAGID7 | BAGID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|--|
| BAGID _i | ID defined in *AIRBAG_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_ID or *AIRBAG_SHELL_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_ID |

Bags specified in the optional cards will be decomposed based on the reference geometry. If there is no card given, *all* bags will be decomposed by their reference geometry.

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): BAGREF. The option for selecting particular airbags is only available when using keyword input.

***CONTROL**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CHECK_SPEED**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CHECK_SPEED**

Purpose: Modifies the decomposition depending on the relative speed of the processors involved.

There are no input parameters. Use of this keyword activates a short floating point timing routine to be executed on each processor. The information gathered is used during the decomposition, with faster processors being given a relatively larger portion of the problem. This option is not recommended on homogeneous systems.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE** ***CONTROL**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_DISTRIBUTE_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Ensures that the indicated contact interfaces are distributed across all processors, which can lead to better load balance for large contact interfaces. If this appears in an included file and the LOCAL option is used, the decomposition will be done in the coordinate system of the included file, which may be different from the global system if the file is included through *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID1

First contact interface ID to distribute. If no contact ID's are specified, the number given here corresponds to the order of the interfaces as they appear in the input, with the first being 1.

ID2, ID3,
ID4, ID5

Remaining interfaces ID's to distribute.

Remarks:

Up to 5 contact interface ID's can be specified. The decomposition is modified as follows: First, all the elements involved in the first contact interface are decomposed across all the processors. Then all the elements involved in the second contact interface (excluding any already assigned to processors) are distributed, and so on. After all the contact interfaces given are processed, the rest of the input is decomposed in the normal manner. This will result in each processor having possibly several disjoint portions of the input assigned to it, which will increase communications somewhat. However, this can be offset by improved load balance for the contact. It is generally recommended that at most one or two interfaces be specified, and then only if they are of substantial size relative to the whole problem.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_CONTACT_ISOLATE

Purpose: Ensures that the indicated contact interfaces are isolated on a single processor, which can lead to decreased communication.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID1

First contact interface ID to isolate. If no contact ID's are specified, the number given here corresponds to the order of the interfaces as they appear in the input, with the first being 1.

ID2, ID3,
ID4, ID5

Remaining interfaces ID's to isolate.

Remarks:

Up to 5 contact interfaces can be specified. The decomposition is modified as follows: First, all the elements involved in the first contact interface ID are assigned to the first processor. Then all the elements involved in the second contact interface ID (excluding any already assigned to processors) are assigned to the next processor, and so on. After all the contact interfaces given are processed, the rest of the input is decomposed in the normal manner. This will result in each of the interfaces being processed on a single processor. For small contact interfaces this can result in better parallelism and decreased communication.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES *CONTROL**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISABLE_UNREF_CURVES**

Purpose: Disable unreferenced time dependent load curves for the following keywords:

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE

*LOAD_NODE

*LOAD_SHELL_ELEMENT

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE

The details of this operation are reported in each processor's scratch scr#### file. This will skip the curve evaluation on each cycle, and improve the parallel efficiency.

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): DUNREFLC.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_ALE_ELEMENTS**

Purpose: Ensures ALE elements are evenly distributed to all processors.

There are no input parameters and the card below is optional. ALE elements usually have a larger computational cost than other element types, and it is better to distribute them to all CPUs for better load balance. This keyword causes DYNA/MPP to extract ALE parts from the input and then evenly distribute them to all the processors.

FSI/ALE Mesh Card. This card is optional.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | OVERLAP | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

OVERLAP

For FSI models where structures are inside ALE meshes (see *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID), flag to decompose the structure and ALE domains together instead of first the structure and then the ALE (see [Remark 2](#)).

EQ.0: Off

EQ.1: On

Remarks:

1. **Partition File.** Command in partition file (pfile): ALEDIST.
2. **ALE/FSI Overlap.** Most of the processors will have to deal with MPP subdomains from the structure and ALE meshes: a portion of the ALE computational domain and a portion of the structure meshes. The default decomposition (first divide the structures, then ALE) does not always overlap these subdomains. The more they overlap, the less the MPP communications due to the coupling cost. Cutting the ALE and structure meshes together allows their MPP subdomains to be as inclusive as possible.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_DISTRIBUTE_SPH_ELEMENTS**

Purpose: Ensures SPH elements are evenly distributed to all processors

There are no input parameters. SPH elements usually have higher computational cost than other type of elements and it is better to distribute them to all CPU for better load balance. The existence of this keyword causes DYNA/MPP to extract SPH parts from input and then evenly distributed to all processors.

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): SPHDIST.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ELCOST

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_ELCOST

Purpose: Instructs the program to use a hardware specific element cost weighting for the decomposition

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ITYPE | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ITYPE

Hardware specific cost profile.

EQ.1: Fujitsu PrimePower

EQ.2: Intel IA 64, AMD Opteron

EQ.3: Intel Xeon 64

EQ.4: General profile

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): elcost itype.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_FILE**

Purpose: Allow for pre-decomposition and a subsequent run or runs without having to do the decomposition.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NAME

Name of a file containing (or to contain) a decomposition record.

Remarks:

If the indicated file does not exist, it is created with a copy of the decomposition information from this run. If the file exists, it is read and the decomposition steps can be skipped. The original run that created the file must be for a number of processors that is a multiple of the number of processors currently being used. Thus, a problem can be decomposed once for, say, 48 processors. Subsequent runs are then possible on any number that divides 48: 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, etc. Since the decomposition phase generally requires more memory than execution, this allows large models to be decomposed on one system and run on another (provided the systems have compatible binary formats). The file extension “.pre” is added automatically.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_METHOD

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_METHOD

Purpose: Specify the decomposition method to use.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | RCB | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NAME

Name of the decomposition method to use. There are currently two options:

EQ."RCB": recursive coordinate bisection

EQ."GREEDY": a simple heuristic method

In almost all cases the RCB method is superior and should be used.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC**

Purpose: Specify the number of processors for decomposition.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | N | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

N

Number of processors for decomposition.

Remarks:

This is used in conjunction with the CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_FILE command to allow for later runs on different numbers of processors. By default, the decomposition is performed for the number of processors currently being used. However, a different value can be specified here. If $N > 1$ and only one processor is currently being used, the decomposition is done and then the program terminates. If N is *not* a multiple of the current number of processors, then it is ignored the execution proceeds with the current number of processors. Otherwise, the decomposition is performed for N processors, and the execution continues using the current number of processors.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_OUTDECOMP**

Purpose: Instructs the program to output element's ownership data to file for post-processor to show state data from different processors.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ITYPE

Sets the format for the output file.

EQ.1: database in LS-PrePost format:

decomp_parts.lsprepost

EQ.2: database in animator format:

decomp_parts.ses

Remarks:

1. **PFILE.** Command in partition file (pfile): OUTDECOMP ITYPE.
2. **LS-PrePost.** When ITYPE is set to 1, the elements assigned to any particular core can be viewed and animated by LS-PrePost by (1) reading the d3plot data, and then (2) selecting *Models* → *Views* → *MPP* → *Load* → *decomp_parts.lsprepost*.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTS_DISTRIBUTE_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Distribute the parts given by this keyword to all processors before the decomposition for the rest of the model is performed. If this appears in an included file and the LOCAL option is used, the decomposition will be done in the coordinate system of the included file, which may be different from the global system if the file is included via *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ID1, ID2,
ID3, ...

For each ID:

GT.0: ID is a part number.

LT.0: |ID| is a part set number.

All parts defined in this card will be treated as a single region to be decomposed.

Remarks:

1. **Decomposition.** Up to 1000 parts/part sets can be specified. The decomposition is modified as follows: the elements involved in the given parts are put into a separate domain from rest of the model and then distributed to all processors to balance their computational cost. Then the remainder of the model will be distributed in the usual way.
2. **PFILE.** This is equivalent to the pfile command (for example, if ID1 - ID3 are part IDs and ID4 - ID6 are part set IDs):

```
decomp { region { parts ID1 ID2 ID3 or partsets ID4 ID5 ID6 } }
```

The part set IDs, however, are positive when used in the pfile.

***CONTROL *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_PARTSET_DISTRIBUTE_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Distribute the part sets given in this option to all processors before the decomposition for the remainder of the model is performed. If this appears in an included file and the LOCAL option is given, the decomposition will be done in the coordinate system of the included file, which may be different from the global system if the file is included via *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID1, ID2,
ID3, ...

Part Set ID to be distributed. All parts in ID1 will be shared across all processors. Then all parts in ID2 will be distributed, and so on.

Remarks:

Any number of part sets can be specified. Each part set is distributed across all processors, in the order given. The order may be significant if, in particular, a part ID is in more than one set. Distribution of these parts is done before any decomposition specifications given in the pfile.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_RCBLOG**

Purpose: Causes the program to record decomposition information in the indicated file, for use in subsequent analyses.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FILENAME

Name of output file where decomposition history will be recorded. This file can be used as the pfile for later analyses.

Remarks:

Command in parallel option file (pfile): rcblog filename.

***CONTROL *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_CONTACT_COST**

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_CONTACT_COST**

Purpose: Instructs the program to apply a scale factor to the list of contacts to change the partition weight for the decomposition.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | SF | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 |
| Type | F | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SF

Scale factor for the contact segments listed in the interface ID.

ID1, ID2, ...

interfaces ID's to be considered for scaling. Include second card if necessary.

Remarks:

Up to 15 contact interfaces ID can be specified. The decomposition is modified by applying this scale factor to the default computational cost of elements for the given contact interface ID.

Command in partition file (pfile): CTCOST ID1, ID2, ..., SF.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SCALE_FACTOR_SPH**

Purpose: Instructs the program to apply a scale factor to SPH elements to change the partition weight for the decomposition.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SF | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SF

Scale factor

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): SPHSF SF.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW**

Purpose: The keyword writes the final decomposition to the d3plot database. There are no input parameters.

This keyword causes MPP LS-DYNA to terminate immediately after the decomposition phase without performing an analysis. The resulting d3plot database is designed to allow visualization of the decomposition by making each part correspond to the group of solids, shells, beams, thick shells, or SPH particles assigned to a particular processor. For example, in a model that includes various element types including solids, part 1 corresponds to the solid elements assigned to processor 1, part 2 corresponds to the solid elements assigned to processor 2, and so on.

This command can be used in conjunction with the *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC command to run on one processor and produce a d3plot file to visualize the resulting decomposition for the number of processors specified in *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_NUMPROC.

***CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION**

Purpose: Specifies transformations to apply to modify the decomposition.

There are 10 different kinds of decomposition transformations available. For a detailed description of each, see Appendix O the LS-DYNA MPP user guide.

The data cards for this keyword consist of transformation operations. Each operation, depending on its type, involves either one or two additional cards. The input deck may include an arbitrary number of transformations with the next keyword, "*" card, terminating this input.

Transformation Card 1. For each transformation this card is required.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | TYPE | V1 | V2 | V3 | V4 | V5 | V6 | |
| Type | A10 | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

Transformation Card 2. Additional card for TYPE set to one of VEC3, C2R, S2R, MAT.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | V7 | V8 | V9 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TYPE Which transformation to apply. The allowed values are RX, RY, RZ, SX, SY, SZ, VEC3, C2R, S2R, and MAT.

V1 - V9 For type set to either RX, RY, RZ, SX, SY, or SZ:
The parameter V1 gives either the angle of rotation (RX, RY, RZ) or the magnitude for the scaling (SX, SY, SZ). The remaining parameters are ignored.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_TRANSFORMATION

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

For type set to either VEC3, C2R, S2R, or MAT:

All parameters are used. See the appendix for the "pfile."

Remarks:

When using scale factors (SX, SY, SZ), specify a non-zero scale factor; if left blank, it will be set to use 0.0.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_LSTC_REDUCE**

Purpose: Use LSTC's own reduce routine to get consistent summation of floating point data among processors. There are no input parameters.

Remarks:

Command in partition file (pfile): lstc_reduce.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOBEAMOUT**

Purpose: Suppress beam, shell, and solid element failure messages in the d3hsp and message files. There are no parameters for this keyword.

Remarks:

Command in parallel option file (pfile): nobeamout.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOD3DUMP**

Purpose: Suppresses the output of all dump files.

There are no input parameters. The existence of this keyword causes the d3dump and runrsf file output routines to be skipped.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_NODUMP**

Purpose: Suppresses the output of all dump files and full deck restart files.

There are no input parameters. The existence of this keyword causes the d3dump and runrsf file output routines to be skipped. It also suppresses output of the full deck restart file d3full.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_NOFULL**

Purpose: Suppresses the output of the full deck restart files.

There are no input parameters. The existence of this keyword suppresses the output of the full deck restart file d3full.

***CONTROL_MPP_IO_SWAPBYTES**

Purpose: Swap bytes on some of the output files.

There are no input parameters. The existence of this keyword causes the d3plot file and the "interface component analysis" file to be output with bytes swapped. This is to allow further processing of data on a different machine that has big endian vs. little endian incompatibilities compared to the system on which the analysis is running.

***CONTROL_MPP_MATERIAL_MODEL_DRIVER**

Purpose: Enable this feature in MPP mode. To allow MPP reader to pass the input phase even without any nodes and elements but using only one processor.

***CONTROL_MPP_PFILE**

Purpose: Provide keyword support for the MPP “p=” pfile options

All lines of input up to the next keyword card will be copied to a temporary file which is effectively pre-pended to the “p=” file given on the command line (even if no such file is given). This allows all options available via the “p=” file to be specified in the keyword input. The only restriction is that pfile directives in the “directory” section are not available, as those must be processed before the keyword input file is read. See the “LS-DYNA MPP User Guide” in the appendix for details of the available pfile commands and their syntax.

***CONTROL_NONLOCAL**

Purpose: Allocate additional memory for *MAT_NONLOCAL option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MEM | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

MEM

This parameter is no longer used and any value input will be ignored. Memory is allocated dynamically as needed.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_OUTPUT

*CONTROL_OUTPUT

Purpose: Set miscellaneous output parameters. This keyword does not control the information that is written into the binary databases, such as the stress and strain tensors. For the latter, see the keyword *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NPOPT | NEECHO | NREFUP | IACCOP | OPIFS | IPNINT | IKEDIT | IFLUSH |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 100 | 5000 |

Remaining cards are optional.†

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|------|---------|------|
| Variable | IPRTF | IERODE | TET10S8 | MSGMAX | IPCURV | GMDT | IP1DBLT | EOCS |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 2 | 50 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 0 |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | TOLEV | NEWLEG | FRFREQ | MINFO | SOLSIG | MSGFLG | CDETOL | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10.0 | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PHSCHNG | DEMDEN | ICRFILE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NPOPT

Print suppression during input phase flag for the d3hsp file:

EQ.0: no suppression,

EQ.1: nodal coordinates, element connectivities, rigid wall definitions, nodal SPCs, initial velocities, initial strains, adaptive constraints, and SPR2/SPR3 constraints are not printed.

NEECHO

Print suppression during input phase flag for echo file:

EQ.0: all data printed,

EQ.1: nodal printing is suppressed,

EQ.2: element printing is suppressed,

EQ.3: both nodal and element printing is suppressed.

NREFUP

Flag to update reference node coordinates for beam formulations 1, 2, and 11. This option requires that each reference node is unique to the beam:

EQ.0: Do not update reference node.

EQ.1: Update reference node. This update is required for proper visualization of the beam cross-section orientation in LS-PrePost beyond the initial ($t = 0.0$) plot state. NREFUP does not affect the internal updating of the beam cross-section orientation in LS-DYNA.

IACCOP

Flag to average or filter nodal accelerations output to file nodout and the time history database d3thdt:

EQ.0: no average (default),

EQ.1: averaged between output intervals,

EQ.2: accelerations for each time step are stored internally and

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OPIFS | <p>then filtered over each output interval using a filter from General Motors [Sala, Neal, and Wang, 2004] based on a low-pass Butterworth frequency filter. See also [Neal, Lin, and Wang, 2004]. DT2MS in *CONTROL_-TIMESTEP must be set to a negative value when IAC-COP = 2 so that the maximum possible number of time steps for an output interval is known and adequate memory can be allocated.</p> <p>Output time interval for interface file written per *INTERFACE_-COMPONENT_option.</p> |
| IPNINT | <p>Flag controlling output of initial time step sizes for elements to d3hsp:</p> <p>EQ.0: 100 elements with the smallest time step sizes are printed.</p> <p>EQ.1: Time step sizes for all elements are printed.</p> <p>GT.1: IPNINT elements with the smallest time step sizes are printed.</p> |
| IKEDIT | <p>Problem status report interval steps to the d3hsp file. This flag is ignored if the glstat file is written; see *DATABASE_GLSTAT.</p> |
| IFLUSH | <p>Number of time steps interval for flushing I/O buffers. The default value is 5000. If the I/O buffers are not emptied and an abnormal termination occurs, the output files can be incomplete. The I/O buffers for restart files are emptied automatically whenever a restart file is written so these files are not affected by this option.</p> |
| IPRTF | <p>Default print flag for rbdout and matsum files. This flag defines the default value for the print flag which can be defined in the part definition section; see *PART. This option is meant to reduce the file sizes by eliminating data which is not of interest.</p> <p>EQ.0: write part data into both matsum and rbdout</p> <p>EQ.1: write data into rbdout file only</p> <p>EQ.2: write data into matsum file only</p> <p>EQ.3: do not write data into rbdout and matsum</p> |
| IERODE | <p>Output eroded internal and kinetic energy into the matsum file. Also, output to the matsum file under the heading of part ID 0 the</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>kinetic energy from nonstructural mass, lumped mass elements and lumped inertia elements.</p> <p>EQ.0: do not output extra data</p> <p>EQ.1: output the eroded internal and kinetic energy</p> |
| TET10S8 | <p>Output ten connectivity nodes for the 10-node solid tetrahedral (solid formulations 16/17) and the eight connectivity nodes for the 8-node shell (shell formulation 23) into the d3plot database. The current default is set to 2 since this change in the database may make the data unreadable for many popular post-processors and older versions of LS-PrePost.</p> <p>EQ.1: write the full node connectivity into the d3plot database</p> <p>EQ.2: write only the corner nodes of the elements into the d3plot database</p> |
| MSGMAX | <p>Maximum number of each error/warning message:</p> <p>GT.0: number of messages to screen output; all messages written to d3hsp/messag</p> <p>LE.0: number of messages to screen output and d3hsp/messag</p> <p>EQ.0: default, 50</p> |
| IPCURV | <p>Flag to output digitized curve data to messag and d3hsp files:</p> <p>EQ.0: off</p> <p>EQ.1: on</p> |
| GMDT | <p>Output interval for recorded motions from *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX</p> |
| IP1DBLT | <p>Output information of 1D (bar-type) seatbelt created for 2D (shell-type) seatbelt to sbtout.</p> <p>EQ.0: the analysis results of internally created 1D seatbelts are extracted and processed to yield the 2D belt information. The 2D belt information is stored in sbtout.</p> <p>EQ.1: the analysis results of internally created 1D retractors and slip rings are stored in sbtout. Belt load can be yielded by *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EOCS | <p>elout Coordinate System: controls the coordinate system to be used when writing out shell data to the elout file. EOCS has no effect on eloutdet.</p> <p>EQ.0: default (local element coordinate system, or if an orthotropic material model and CMPFLG = 1, then material coordinate system)</p> <p>EQ.1: local element coordinate system</p> <p>EQ.2: global coordinate system</p> |
| TOLEV | <p>Timing Output Levels: controls the number of levels output in the timing summary at termination. The default is 2.</p> |
| NEWLEG | <p>New Legends: controls the format of the LEGEND section of various ASCII output files.</p> <p>EQ.0: use the normal format</p> <p>EQ.1: use the optional format with extra fields.</p> |
| FRFREQ | <p>Output frequency for failed element report in cycles. The default is to report the summary every cycle in which an element fails. If > 1, the summary will be reported every FRFREQ cycles whether an element fails that cycle or not, provided some element has failed since the last summary report. Individual element failure is still reported as it occurs.</p> |
| MINFO | <p>Output penetration information for mortar contact after each implicit step, not applicable in explicit analysis. See remarks on mortar contact on *CONTACT card.</p> <p>EQ.0: No information</p> <p>EQ.1: Penetrations reported for each contact interface.</p> |
| SOLSIG | <p>Flag to extrapolate stresses and other history variables for multi-integration point solids from integration points to nodes. These extrapolated nodal values replace the integration point values normally stored in d3plot. When a nonzero SOLSIG is invoked, NINTSLD in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY should be set to 8 as any other value of NINTSLD will result in only one value being reported for each element. Supported solid formulations are: -1, -2, 2, 3, 4, 18, 16, 17, and 23.</p> <p>EQ.0: No extrapolation.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p>EQ.1: Extrapolate the stress for linear materials only.</p> <p>EQ.2: Extrapolate the stress if plastic strain is zero.</p> <p>EQ.3: Extrapolate the stress always.</p> <p>EQ.4: Extrapolate all history variables.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>NOTE: Do not use "Setting - Extrapolate" in LS-PrePost when this field, SOLSIG, is nonzero.</p> </div> |
| MSGFLG | <p>Flag for writing detailed error/warning messages to d3msg. MSGFLG has no effect on output of standard length error/warning messages; such messages are written to <code>messag</code> or <code>mes****</code>. NOTE: Most errors/warnings offer only standard length messages. Only a few also offer optional, detailed messages.</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not write detailed messages to d3msg.</p> <p>EQ.1: Write detailed messages to d3msg at the conclusion of the run. Each detailed message is written only once even in cases where the associated error or warning occurs multiple times.</p> |
| CDETOL | <p>Tolerance for output of *DEFINE_CURVE discretization warnings. After each curve is discretized, the resulting curve is evaluated at each of the original definition points, and the values compared. A warning will be issued for any curve where this comparison results in an error of more than $CDETOL/100 \times M$, where the curve specific value M is computed as the median of the absolute values of the non-zero curve values.</p> |
| PHSCHNG | <p>Message to <code>messag</code> file when materials 216, 217, and 218 change phase.</p> <p>EQ.0: (default) no message.</p> <p>EQ.1: The time and element ID are written.</p> |
| DEMDEN | <p>Output DEM density data to d3plot database.</p> <p>EQ.0: (default) no output.</p> <p>EQ.1: output data.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ICRFILE | <p>Flag to output node sets and element sets used in computing secforc data; see *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_OPTION and *DATABASE_SECFORC. These sets are written in keyword format (*SET_...) and thus can be displayed using LS-PrePost. The assigned set IDs are the same as the ID of the cross-section.</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not write sets (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Write a separate file for each cross-section called <code>cross_section_#</code> where # is the cross-section ID.</p> <p>EQ.2: Write sets for all cross-sections to a file called <code>cross_sections</code>.</p> |

***CONTROL_PARALLEL**

Purpose: Control parallel processing usage by defining the number of processors and invoking the optional consistency of the global vector assembly. This command applies only to shared memory parallel (SMP) LS-DYNA. It does not apply to distributed memory parallel (MPP) LS-DYNA.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NCPU | NUMRHS | CONST | PARA | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NCPU

Number of cpus used.

(This parameter is disabled in 971 R5 and later versions. Set number of cpus using "ncpu =" on the execution line — see Execution Syntax section of Getting Started — or on the *KEYWORD line of the input.)

NUMRHS

Number of right-hand sides allocated in memory:

EQ.0: same as NCPU, always recommended,

EQ.1: allocate only one.

CONST

Consistency flag. (Including "ncpu = n " on the execution line or on the *KEYWORD line of input overrides CONST. The algebraic sign of n determines the consistency setting.)

EQ.1 or $n < 0$: on (recommended)EQ.2 or $n > 0$: off, for a faster solution (default).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PARA | Flag for parallel force assembly if $CONST = 1$. (Including "para =" on the execution line overrides PARA.) EQ.0: off EQ.1: on (see Remark 3) EQ.2: on (see Remark 3) |

Remarks:

1. **NUMHRS.** It is recommended to always set $NUMRHS = NCPU$ because then the force assembly is done in parallel which greatly improves the parallel performance. Setting $NUMRHS$ to one reduces storage by one right hand side vector for each additional processor after the first. If the consistency flag is active, that is, $CONST = 1$, $NUMRHS$ defaults to unity.
2. **Consistency.** For any given problem with the consistency option off, i.e., $CONST = 2$, slight differences in results are seen when running the same job multiple times with the same number of processors and also when varying the number of processors. Comparisons of nodal accelerations often show wide discrepancies; however, it is worth noting that the results of accelerometers often show insignificant variations due to the smoothing effect of the accelerometers which are generally attached to nodal rigid bodies.

The accuracy issues are not new and are inherent in numerical simulations of automotive crash and impact problems where structural bifurcations under compressive loads are common. This problem can be easily demonstrated by using a perfectly square thin-walled tubular beam of uniform cross section under a compressive load. Typically, every run on one processor that includes a minor input change (i.e., element or hourglass formulation) will produce dramatically different results in terms of the final shape, and, likewise, if the same problem is again run on a different brand of computer. If the same problem is run on multiple processors the results can vary dramatically from run to run WITH NO INPUT CHANGE. The problem here is due to the randomness of numerical round-off which acts as a trigger in a "perfect" beam.

Since summations will ($CONST = 2$) occur in a different order from run to run, the round-off is also random. The consistency flag, $CONST = 1$, provides for identical results (or nearly so) whether one, two, or more processors are used while running in the shared memory parallel (SMP) mode. This is done by requiring that all contributions to global vectors be summed in a precise order independently of the number of processors used. When checking for consistent results, nodal displacements or element stresses should be compared. The

NODOUT and ELOUT files should be digit to digit identical. However, the GLSTAT, SECFORC, and many of the other ASCII files will not be identical since the quantities in these files are summed in parallel for efficiency reasons and the ordering of summation operations are not enforced. The biggest drawback of this option is the CPU cost penalty which is at least 15 percent if $PARA = 0$ and is much less if $PARA = 1$ and 2 or more processors are used. Unless the $PARA$ flag is on (for non-vector processors), parallel scaling is adversely affected. The consistency flag does not apply to MPP parallel.

3. **PARA.** The $PARA$ flag set to 1 or 2 will cause the force assembly for the consistency option to be performed in parallel for the SMP version, so better scaling will be obtained. However, $PARA = 1$ will increase memory usage while $PARA = 2$ will not. This flag does not apply to the MPP version. If $PARA = 0$, $CONST = 0$, and $NUMRHS = NCPU$, the force assembly by default is done in parallel, but without consistency. The value of the flag may also be given by including “ $para = <value>$ ” on the execution line, and the value given in this manner will override the value of $PARA$ in $*CONTROL_PARALLEL$.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_PORE_AIR

*CONTROL_PORE_AIR

Purpose: Set parameters for pore air pressure calculations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | AIR_RHO | AIR_P | ETERM | ANAMSG | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | endtim | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| AIR_RHO | Density of atmospheric air, = 1.184 kg/m ³ at 25°C |
| AIR_P | Pressure of atmospheric air, = 101.325 kPa at 25°C |
| ETERM | Event termination time, default to ENDTIME of *CONTROL_TERMINATION |
| ANAMSG | Flag to turn off the printing of pore air analysis status message, including the analysis time, the node with the highest pressure change. EQ.0: Status messages are printed, the default value. EQ.1: Status messages are not printed |

***CONTROL_PORE_FLUID**

Purpose: Set parameters for pore water pressure calculations.

This control card is intended for soil analysis. However, other materials containing pore fluid could be treated by the same methods. The pore pressure capabilities invoked by this card are available in SMP and MPP versions of LS-DYNA, but are not available for implicit solutions. Furthermore, pore pressure capabilities are limited to a subset of 3D solid Lagrangian element formulations, including solid formulations 1, 2, 4, 10, and 15.

LS-DYNA uses Terzaghi's Effective Stress to model materials with pore pressure. The pore fluid and soil skeleton are assumed to occupy the same volume and to carry loads in parallel. Thus, the total stress in an element is the sum of the "effective stress" in the soil skeleton, plus the hydrostatic stress in the pore fluid. LS-DYNA calculates the "effective stress" with standard material models. The pore fluid treatment, then, is independent of material model. The pore pressure is calculated at nodes, and interpolated onto the elements. The pore fluid's hydrostatic stress is equal to the negative of the element pore pressure.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|--------|------|---------|--------|-----|
| Variable | ATYPE | (blank) | WTABLE | PF_RHO | GRAV | PF_BULK | OUTPUT | TMF |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | F |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | none | none | 0 | 1.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| Variable | TARG | FMIN | FMAX | FTIED | CONV | CONMAX | ETERM | THERM |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | TMF | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.E-4 | 1.E20 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Card 3 is optional

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ETFLAG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ATYPE | Analysis type for pore water pressure calculations (see Analysis Types): EQ.0: No pore water pressure calculation. EQ.1: Undrained analysis, EQ.2: Drained analysis, EQ.3: Time dependent consolidation (coupled), EQ.4: Consolidate to steady state (uncoupled), EQ.5: Drained in dynamic relaxation, undrained in transient, EQ.6: Same as 4 but do not check convergence, continue to end time. |
| WTABLE | Default z-coordinate of water table (where pore pressure is zero). |
| PF_RHO | Default density for pore water. |
| GRAV | Gravitational acceleration used to calculate hydrostatic pore water pressure. |
| PF_BULK | Default bulk modulus of pore fluid (stress units). |
| OUTPUT | Output flag controlling stresses to D3PLOT and D3THDT binary files: EQ.0: total stresses are output EQ.1: effective stresses are output, see Output |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TMF | Initial Time Magnification factor for seepage (ATYPE = 3,4 only). GT.0: Factor (can be used with automatic control, see TARG, FMIN, FMAX). LT.0: Load Curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) giving Time Magnification Factor as a function of analysis time. |
| TARG | Target for maximum change of excess pore pressure at any node, per timestep. If the actual change falls below the target, the time factor for the seepage calculation will be increased (see Time Factoring). If zero, the constant value of TMF is used. If non-zero, TMF is taken as the initial factor. |
| FMIN | Minimum time factor for seepage calculation |
| FMAX | Maximum time factor for seepage calculation |
| FTIED | Analysis type for pore water pressure calculations (see Remark 1): EQ.0.0: Tied contacts act as impermeable membranes, EQ.1.0: Fluid may flow freely through tied contacts. |
| CONV | Convergence tolerance for ATYPE = 4. Maximum head change per time step at any node as measured in units of characteristic length, l . $l = \frac{p}{\rho g}$ where, ρ = pore fluid density, PF_RHO g = gravitational acceleration. |
| CONMAX | Maximum factor on permeability for ATYPE = -4 |
| ETERM | Event time termination (ATYPE = 3) |
| THERM | Thermal expansion: Volumetric strain per degree increase for undrained soil. |
| ETFLAG | Flag for interpretation of time (see Time Factoring): EQ.0: Time means analysis time, EQ.1: Time means event time. |

Analysis Types (see ATYPE):

1. **Undrained.** For analyses of the “undrained” type the pore fluid is trapped within the material. Volume changes result in pore pressure changes. This approximation is used to simulate the effect of rapidly-applied loads on relatively impermeable soil.
2. **Drained.** For analyses of the “drained” type the pore fluid is free to move within the material such that the user-defined pressure as a function of z-coordinate relationship is always maintained. This approximation is used to model high-permeability soils.
3. **Time-Dependent Consolidation.** For the analysis type “time dependent consolidation” pressure gradients cause pore fluid to flow through the material according to Darcy’s law:

$$v = \kappa \nabla(p + z),$$

where

v = fluid velocity vector
 κ = permeability
 p = pressure head
 z = z-coordinate.

Net inflow or outflow at a node leads to a theoretical volume gain or loss. The analysis is coupled, that is, any difference between actual and theoretical volume leads to pore pressure change, which in turn affects the fluid flow. The result is a prediction of response as a function of time.

4. **Steady-state consolidation.** For the analysis type “steady-state consolidation” an iterative method is used to calculate the steady-state pore pressure. The analysis is uncoupled, that is, only the final state is meaningful, not the response as a function of time.

Time Factoring:

Consolidation occurs over time intervals of days, weeks or months. To simulate this process using explicit time integration, a time factor is used. The permeability of the soil is increased by the time factor so that consolidation occurs more quickly. The output times in the D3PLOT and D3THDT files are modified to reflect the time factor. The factored time (“Event Time”) is intended to represent the time taken in the real-life consolidation process and will usually be much larger than the analysis time (the analysis time is the sum of the LS-DYNA timesteps). The time factor may be chosen explicitly (using TMF), but it is recommended to use automatic factoring instead. The automatic scheme adjusts the time factor according to how quickly the pore pressure is changing; usually at the start of consolidation the pore pressure changes quickly and

the time factor is low; the time factor increases gradually as the rate of pore pressure change reduces. Automatic time factoring is input by setting TARG (the target pore pressure head change per timestep) and maximum and minimum allowable time factors, for example TARG = 0.001 to 0.01 m head, FMIN = 1.0, FMAX = 10⁶. Optimum settings for these are model-dependent.

Loading, other input data from load curves, and output time-intervals on *DATABASE cards by default use the analysis time (for example, the *x*-axis of a load curve used for pressure loading is analysis time). When performing consolidation with automatic time-factoring, the relationship between analysis time and event time is unpredictable. Termination based on event time may be input using ETERM.

It may also be desired to apply loads as functions of event time rather than analysis time, since the event time is representative of the real-life process. By setting ETFLAG = 2, the time axis of all load curves used for any type of input as a function of time, and output intervals on *DATABASE cards, will be interpreted as event time. This method also allows consolidation to be used as part of a staged construction sequence – when ETFLAG = 2, the stages begin and end at the “real time” stage limits and input curves of pore pressure analysis type as a function of time may be used to enforce, for example, consolidation in some stages, and undrained behavior in others.

Output:

Five extra variables for solid elements are automatically written to the d3plot and d3thdt files when the model contains *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID, in addition to the NEIPH variables requested on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. The first of the five is the pore pressure in stress units; the second is the excess pore pressure, meaning actual minus hydrostatic pressure. These follow the NEIPH extra variables requested by the user, so for example if NEIPH = 3 then there will be a total of 8 extra variables in the d3plot and d3thdt files of which the fourth is pore pressure.

Further optional output to d3plot and d3thdt files is available for nodal pore pressure variables; see *DATABASE_PWP_OUTPUT.

For time-dependent and steady-state consolidation, information on the progress of the analysis is written to d3hsp file.

Remarks:

1. **Tied Contacts.** By default, the mesh discontinuity at a tied contact will act as a barrier to fluid flow. If the flag FTIED is set to 1.0, then pore fluid will be transmitted across tied nodes in tied contacts (*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE and *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE, including_

OFFSET and non-OFFSET types). This algorithm has an effect only when the analysis type of at least one of the contacting parts is 3, 4 or 6.

2. **Thermal.** Note that this property is for VOLUMETRIC strain increase. Typical thermal expansion coefficients are linear; the volumetric expansion will be three times the linear thermal expansion coefficient. Regular thermal expansion coefficients (e.g. on *MAT or *MAT_ADD_THERMAL_EXPANSION) apply to the soil skeleton and to drained parts. Pore pressure can be generated due to the difference of expansion coefficients of the soil skeleton and pore fluid.
3. **Part Associativity.** Pore pressure is a nodal variable, but analysis type and other pore pressure related inputs are properties of parts. When a node is shared by elements of different parts, and those parts have different pore pressure inputs, the following rules are followed to determine which part's properties should be applied to the node.
 - a) Dry parts (i.e. parts without a *BOUNDARY_PORE_FLUID card) will never be used (lowest priority).
 - b) If a part is initially dormant (due to staged construction inputs), it has next-lowest priority.
 - c) Parts with analysis type = drained have highest priority.
 - d) Next, higher permeability gives higher priority.
 - e) If two or more parts have equal-highest priority at a node, the part with lowest ID will win.
4. **Related Cards.** The following are cards related to this keyword:

*BOUNDARY_PWP_OPTION

*DATABASE_PWP_OUTPUT

*DATABASE_PWP_FLOW

*MAT_ADD_PERMEABILITY

*CONTROL_REFINE_ALE

Purpose: Refine ALE hexahedral solid elements locally. Each parent element is replaced by 8 child elements with a volume equal to 1/8th the parent volume. If only the 1st card is defined, the refinement occurs during the initialization. The 2nd card defines a criterion CRITRF to automatically refine the elements during the run. If the 3rd card is defined, the refinement can be removed if a criterion CRITRM is reached: the child elements can be replaced by their parents.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | NLVL | MMSID | IBOX | IELOUT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Remaining cards are optional.†

Automatic refinement card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement whereby each element satisfying certain criteria is replaced by a cluster of 8 child elements (2x2x2 elements)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | NTOTRF | NCYCRF | CRITRF | VALRF | BEGRF | ENDRF | LAYRF | DELAYRF |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | F |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

Automatic Refinement Remove Card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement removal whereby, when, for a cluster of 8 child elements, certain criteria are satisfied, the cluster (2x2x2 child elements) is replaced by its parent.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | MAXRM | NCYCRM | CRITRM | VALRM | BEGRM | ENDRM | MMSRM | DELAYRM |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | F |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| ID | Set ID. |
| TYPE | Set type: EQ.0: ALE Part Set, EQ.1: ALE Part, EQ.2: Lagrangian Part Set coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.3: Lagrangian Part coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.4: Lagrangian Shell Set coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.5: ALE Solid Set. |
| NLVL | Number of refinement levels (see Remark 3). |
| MMSID | Multi-Material Set ID (see Remark 4): LT.0: only ALE elements with all the multi-material groups listed in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST can be refined (or removed otherwise) GT.0: ALE elements with at least one of the multi-material groups can be refined (or removed) |
| IBOX | Box ID (See *DEFINE_BOX) defining a region in which the ALE elements are refined. |
| IELOUT | Flag to handle child data in elout (see Remarks 10 and 11). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NTOTRF | Total number of ALE elements to refine (see Remark 5): GT.0: Number of elements to refine EQ.0: NTOTRF = number of solid elements in IBOX (see Remark 2) LT.0: NTOTRF is the id of *CONTROL_REFINE_MPP_DISTRIBUTION that computes the number of extra elements required by processors. |
| NCYCRF | Number of cycles between each refinement. LT.0: NCYCRF is the time interval |
| CRITRF | Refinement criterion: EQ.0: static refinement (as if only the 1st card is defined), EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure > VALRF), EQ.2: Relative Volume (if $V/V_0 < VALRF$), EQ.3: Volume Fraction (if Volume fraction > VALRF), EQ.5: User defined criterion. The fortran routine alerfn_criteria5 in the file dynrfn_user.f should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package usermat. |
| VALRF | Criterion value to reach for the refinement. |
| BEGRF | Time to begin the refinement. |
| ENDRF | Time to end the refinement. |
| LAYRF | Number of element layers to refine around a element reaching the refinement criterion (see Remark 6). |
| DELAYRF | Period of time after removing the refinement of an element, during which this element will not be refined again. |
| MAXRM | Maximum number of child clusters (cluster = 2x2x2 child elements) to remove (see Remark 9): LT.0: for the whole run, GT.0: every NCYCRM cycles |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NCYCRM | Number of cycles between each check for refinement removal: LT.0: NCYCRM is the time interval |
| CRITRM | Criterion for refinement removal: EQ.0: no refinement removal (as if only the 1st and 2nd card are defined), EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure < VALRM), EQ.2: Relative Volume (if V/Vo > VALRM) , EQ.3: Volume Fraction (if Volume fraction < VALRM), EQ.5: User defined criterion. The fortran routine <code>alermv_criteria5</code> in the file <code>dynrfn_user.f</code> should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package <code>usermat</code> . |
| VALRM | Criterion value to reach in each child element of a cluster for its removal (child elements replaced by parent element). |
| BEGRM | Time to begin the check for refinement removal: LT.0: BEGRM represents a critical percent of NTOTRF below which the check for refinement removal should begin (0.0 < BEGRM < 1.0). (See Remark 8). |
| ENDRM | Time to end the check for refinement removal. |
| MMSRM | Multi-Material Set ID for the refinement removal. (See Remark 7) LT.0: MMSRM represents the radius of a sphere centered on a newly refined element, in which the refinement can not be removed. |
| DELAYRM | Period of time after refining an element, during which this refinement will not be removed. |

Remarks:

1. If only the 1st card is defined, only TYPE = 0, 1, 5 can be defined.
2. *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID needs to be defined for TYPE = 2, 3, 4. If an ALE element has at least one coupling point (see NQUAD in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID), this element will be selected to be re-

fined (or removed). The number of elements to refine is computed during the initialization. NTOTRF can be zero. Otherwise it can be used to add more elements.

3. If NLVL = 1, there is only one level of refinement: the ALE elements in *ELEMENT_SOLID are the only ones to be replaced by clusters of 8 child elements. If NLVL > 1, there are several levels of refinement: not only the initial ALE elements in *ELEMENT_SOLID are refined but also their child elements.
4. If only the 1st card is defined, a multi-material set id is not used. It can be left to zero. For the 2nd and 3rd cards, MMSID is the ID of *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST in which the multi-material group ids (as defined in *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP) are listed to select the ALE elements to be refined (or removed). If MMSID < 0, only mixed ALE elements containing all the multi-material groups can be refined. Otherwise clusters of 8 elements without a mix of the listed multi-material groups can be removed.
5. NTOTRF defines the total number of ALE elements to be refined. So for example NTOTRF = 100 with NLVL = 1 means that only 100 ALE elements can be replaced by 800 ALE finer elements (or 100 clusters of 8 child elements). For NLVL = 2, these 800 elements can be replaced by 6400 finer elements.
6. If an element is refined, it is possible to refine the neighbor elements as well. LAYRF defines the number of neighbor layers to refine. For example, LAYRF = 2 for an element at the center of a block of 5 × 5 × 5 elements will refine these 125 elements.
7. If MMSRM = 0, all the child clusters (cluster = 2x2x2 child elements) meeting the removal criteria can be deleted. If MMSRM is defined, only ALE child clusters fully filled by the multi-material groups listed by the set MMSRM can be removed (if the refinement removal criterion is reached).
8. If BEGRM < 0, the check for refinement removal is activated when the number of 8-element clusters for the refinement is below a limit defined by |BEGRM| * NTOTRF. If |BEGRM| = 0.1, it means that the check for refinement removal starts when 90% of the stock of clusters is used for the refinement.
9. MAXRM < 0 defines a total number of child clusters to remove for the whole run. If positive, MAXRM defines an upper limit for the number of child clusters to remove every NCYCRM cycles.
10. If only the 1st card is defined, the code for IELOUT is always activated. Since the refinement occurs during the initialization, every refined element is replaced by its 8 children in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT.

11. If there are more than 1 line, the code for IELOUT is activated if the flag is equal to 1. Since the refinement occurs during the run, the parent ids in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT are duplicated 8^{NLVL} times. The points of integration in the elout file are incremented to differentiate the child contributions to the database.

***CONTROL_REFINE_ALE2D**

Purpose: Refine ALE quadrilateral shell elements locally. Each parent element is replaced by 4 child elements with a volume equal to 1/4th the parent volume. If only the 1st card is defined, the refinement occurs during the initialization. The 2nd card defines a criterion CRITRF to automatically refine the elements during the run. If the 3rd card is defined, the refinement can be removed if a criterion CRITRM is reached: the child elements can be replaced by their parents.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | NLVL | MMSID | IBOX | IELOUT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Remaining cards are optional.†

Automatic refinement card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement whereby each element satisfying certain criteria is replaced by a cluster of 4 child elements (2x2 elements)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | NTOTRF | NCYCRF | CRITRF | VALRF | BEGRF | ENDRF | LAYRF | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | |

Automatic Refinement Remove Card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement removal whereby, when, for a cluster of 4 child elements, certain criteria are satisfied the clusters (2x2 child elements) is replaced by its parent.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | MAXRM | NCYCRM | CRITRM | VALRM | BEGRM | ENDRM | MMSRM | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| ID | Set ID. |
| TYPE | Set type: EQ.0: ALE Part Set, EQ.1: ALE Part, EQ.2: Lagrangian Part Set coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.3: Lagrangian Part coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.4: Lagrangian Beam Set coupled to ALE (see Remarks 1 and 2), EQ.5: ALE Shell Set. |
| NLVL | Number of refinement levels (see Remark 3). |
| MMSID | Multi-Material Set ID (see Remark 4): LT.0: only ALE elements with all the multi-material groups listed in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST can be refined (or removed otherwise) GT.0: ALE elements with at least one of the multi-material groups can be refined (or removed) |
| IBOX | Box ID (See *DEFINE_BOX) defining a region in which the ALE elements are refined. |
| IELOUT | Flag to handle child data in elout (see Remarks 10 and 11). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NTOTRF | Total number of ALE elements to refine (see Remark 5): GT.0: Number of elements to refine EQ.0: NTOTRF = number of shell elements in IBOX (see Remark 2) |
| NCYCRF | Number of cycles between each refinement. LT.0: NCYCRF is the time interval |
| CRITRF | Refinement criterion: EQ.0: static refinement (as if only the 1st card is defined), EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure > VALRF), EQ.2: Relative Volume (if $V/V_0 < VALRF$), EQ.3: Volume Fraction (if Volume fraction > VALRF), EQ.5: User defined criterion: The fortran routine al2rfn_criteria5 in the file dynrfn_user.f should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package usermat. |
| VALRF | Criterion value to reach for the refinement. |
| BEGRF | Time to begin the refinement. |
| ENDRF | Time to end the refinement. |
| LAYRF | Number of element layers to refine around a element reaching the refinement criterion (see Remark 6). |
| MAXRM | Maximum number of child clusters (cluster = 2x2 child elements) to remove (see Remark 9): LT.0: for the whole run, GT.0: every NCYCRM cycles |
| NCYCRM | Number of cycles between each check for refinement removal: LT.0: NCYCRM is the time interval |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CRITRM | <p>Criterion for refinement removal:</p> <p>EQ.0: no refinement removal (as if only the 1st and 2nd card are defined),</p> <p>EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure < VALRM),</p> <p>EQ.2: Relative Volume (if $V/V_0 > VALRM$) ,</p> <p>EQ.3: Volume Fraction (if Volume fraction < VALRM),</p> <p>EQ.5: User defined criterion: The fortran routine al2rmv_criteria5 in the file dynrfn_user.f should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package usermat.</p> |
| VALRM | Criterion value to reach in each child element of a cluster for its removal (child elements of a cluster replaced by parent element). |
| BEGRM | <p>Time to begin the check for refinement removal:</p> <p>LT.0: BEGRM represents a critical percent of NTOTRF below which the check for refinement removal should begin ($0.0 < BEGRM < 1.0$). (See Remark 8).</p> |
| ENDRM | Time to end the check for refinement removal. |
| MMSRM | Multi-Material Set ID for the refinement removal. (See Remark 7) |

Remarks:

1. If only the 1st card is defined, only TYPE = 0,1,5 can be defined.
2. *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID needs to be defined for TYPE = 2,3,4. If an ALE element has at least one coupling point (see NQUAD in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID), this element will be selected to be refined (or removed).
3. If NLVL = 1, there is only one level of refinement: the ALE elements in *ELEMENT_SHELL are the only ones to be replaced by clusters of 4 child elements. If NLVL > 1, there are several levels of refinement: not only the initial ALE elements in *ELEMENT_SHELL are refined but also their child elements. If NLVL = 2 for example, the initial ALE elements can be replaced by clusters of 16 child elements.
4. If only the 1st card is defined, a multi-material set id is not used. It can be left to zero. For the 2nd and 3rd cards, MMSID is the ID of *SET_MULTI-MATERI-

AL_GROUP_LIST in which the multi-material group ids (as defined in *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP) are listed to select the ALE elements to be refined (or removed). If MMSID < 0, only mixed ALE elements containing all the multi-material groups can be refined. Otherwise clusters of 4 elements without a mix of the listed multi-material groups can be removed.

5. NTOTRF defines the total number of ALE elements to be refined. So for example NTOTRF = 100 means that only 100 ALE elements will be replaced by 400 ALE finer elements (or 100 clusters of 4 child elements). For NLVL = 2, these 400 elements can be replaced by 1600 finer elements.
6. If an element is refined, it is possible to refine the neighbor elements as well. LAYRF defines the number of neighbor layers to refine. For example, LAYRF = 2 for an element at the center of a block of 5 × 5 elements will refine these 25 elements.
7. If MMSRM = 0, all the child clusters (cluster = 2×2 child elements) meeting the removal criteria can be deleted. If MMSRM is defined, only ALE child elements fully filled by the multi-material groups listed by the set MMSRM can be removed (if the refinement removal criterion is reached).
8. If BEGRM < 0, the check for refinement removal is activated when the number of 4-element clusters for the refinement is below a limit defined by |BEGRM| * NTOTRF. If |BEGRM| = 0.1, it means that the check for refinement removal starts when 90% of the stock of clusters is used for the refinement.
9. MAXRM < 0 is the exact opposite of NTOTRF > 0 and it defines a total number of child clusters to remove for the whole run. If positive, MAXRM defines an upper limit for the number of child clusters to remove every NCYCRM cycles
10. If only the 1st card is defined, the code for IELOUT is always activated. Since the refinement occurs during the initialization, every refined element is replaced by its 4 children in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT.
11. If there are more than 1 line, the code for IELOUT is activated if the flag is equal to 1. Since the refinement occurs during the run, the parent ids in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT are duplicated 4^{NLVL} times. The points of integration in the elout file are incremented to differentiate the child contributions to the database.

***CONTROL_REFINE_MPP_DISTRIBUTION**

Purpose: Distribute the elements for the refinement over the MPP processes. This keyword addresses the following situation:

If TYPE = 2, 3, or 4 in *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE, the refinement occurs around a structure. The number of elements for this refinement is computed for each process according the initial position of the structure in each MPP subdomain (after the MPP decomposition of the ALE mesh during phase 3 of the initialization, each process has a subdomain that is a portion of the ALE mesh). If the structure is not in a subdomain, the related process receives no extra element for the refinement. If the structure moves into this subdomain during the computation, the refinement around the structure can not occur. To avoid this problem, the structure can be considered within a box (the structure maxima and minima give the box dimensions and positions). This box moves and expands during the computation to keep the structure inside. An estimation of the maximal displacement and expansion will allow the code to evaluate which subdomains the structure will likely cross and how many extra elements a process may need to carry out the refinement.

The computation of the number of extra elements per process occurs in 2 steps:

- If a file called refine_mpp_distribution does not exist in the working directory, it will be created to list the number of elements by process. Each line in this file matches a process rank (starting from 0). After phase 3 of the MPP decomposition, the run terminates as if *CONTROL_MPP_DECOMPOSITION_SHOW was activated.
- The model can be run again and the file refine_mpp_distribution will be read to allocate the memory for the extra elements and distribute them across the processes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | ID | DX | DY | DZ | EX | EY | EZ | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ID

ID = -NTOTRF in *CONTROL_REFINE_ALE

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DX | Dimensionless x -displacement of the box. (see Remark 1). |
| DY | Dimensionless y -displacement of the box. (see Remark 1). |
| DZ | Dimensionless z -displacement of the box. (see Remark 1). |
| EX | Dimensionless x -expansion of the box. (see Remark 2). |
| EY | Dimensionless y -expansion of the box. (see Remark 2). |
| EZ | Dimensionless z -expansion of the box. (see Remark 2). |

Remarks:

- Box Displacements.** DX, DY and DZ are the maximal displacements of the box center. These displacements are ratio of the box dimensions. If, for example, the largest length of the structure in the x -direction is 10 m and the maximal displacement in this direction is 2 m, DX should be equal to 0.2.
- Maximal Box Dilations.** EX, EY and EZ represent the maximal dilatations of the box in each direction. These expansions are the ratio of the box dimensions. The box expands around its center. If, for example, the maximal thickness of a structure along the z -direction is 1 cm and the structure deforms 30 times the thickness in z -direction, EZ should be equal to 30, and DZ = 15 accounts for the box center motion. The xy -plane is a plane of symmetry for this deformation; DZ can be zero.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL

*CONTROL_REFINE_SHELL

Purpose: Refine quadrilateral shell elements locally. Each parent element is replaced by 4 child elements, each with a volume equal to 1/4 the parent volume.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required. If only this card is defined, the refinement occurs during the initialization.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------|------|------|--------|--|--|--|
| ID | TYPE | NLVL | IBOX | IELOUT | | | |
|----|------|------|------|--------|--|--|--|

Card 2. This card is optional. If defined, this card sets a criterion, CRITRF, to automatically refine the elements during the run.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| NTOTRF | NCYCRF | CRITRF | VALRF | BEGRF | ENDRF | LAYRF | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|

Card 3. This card is optional. If defined, this card sets a criterion, CRITRM, for which the refinement can be removed; that is, the child elements can be replaced by their parents.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| MAXRM | NCYCRM | CRITRM | VALRM | BEGRM | ENDRM | | |
|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | NLVL | IBOX | IELOUT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID

Set ID.

LT.0: parent elements can be hidden in LS-PrePost as they are replaced by their children.

TYPE

Set type:

EQ.0: Part Set,

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.1: Part, EQ.2: Shell Set. |
| NLVL | Number of refinement levels (see Remark 1). |
| IBOX | Box ID (See *DEFINE_BOX) defining a region in which the elements are refined. |
| IELOUT | Flag to handle child data in the elout file (see Remark 5). |

Automatic refinement card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement whereby each element satisfying certain criteria is replaced by a cluster of 4 child elements

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | NTOTRF | NCYCRF | CRITRF | VALRF | BEGRF | ENDRF | LAYRF | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NTOTRF | Total number of elements to refine (see Remark 2): GT.0: Number of elements to refine EQ.0: Number of shell elements in IBOX EQ.-1: Add clusters of 4 shells for the refinement during the run |
| NCYCRF | Number of cycles between each refinement. LT.0: NCYCRF is the time interval |
| CRITRF | Refinement criterion: EQ.0: Static refinement (as if only the 1 st card is defined), EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure > VALRF), EQ.2: undefined, EQ.3: Von Mises criterion, EQ.4: Criterion similar to ADPOPT = 4 in *CONTROL_ADAP- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | TIVE (VALRF = ADPTOL), EQ.5: User defined criterion. The fortran routine shlrfn_criteria5 in the file dynrfn_user.f should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package usermat. |
| VALRF | Criterion value to reach for the refinement. |
| BEGRF | Time to begin the refinement. |
| ENDRF | Time to end the refinement. |
| LAYRF | Number of element layers to refine around an element reaching the refinement criterion (see Remark 3). |

Automatic Refinement Remove Card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement removal whereby, when, for a cluster of 4 child elements, certain criteria are satisfied the clusters is replaced by its parent.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | MAXRM | NCYCRM | CRITRM | VALRM | BEGRM | ENDRM | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MAXRM | Maximum number of child clusters to remove: LT.0: MAXRM is the total number of child clusters to be removed for the whole run, GT.0: Max number removed every NCYCRM cycles |
| NCYCRM | Number of cycles between each check for refinement removal: LT.0: NCYCRM is the time interval |
| CRITRM | Criterion for refinement removal: EQ.0: No refinement removal (as if only the 1 st and 2 nd cards are defined), |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | EQ.1: Pressure (if pressure < VALRM), EQ.2: undefined, EQ.3: Von Mises criterion, EQ.4: Criterion similar to ADPOPT = 4 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE (VALRF = ADPTOL), EQ.5: User defined criterion. The fortran routine shlrnv_criteria5 in the file dynrfn_user.f should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package usermat. |
| VALRM | Criterion value to reach in each child elements of a cluster for its removal (child elements replaced by parent element). |
| BEGRM | Time to begin the check for refinement removal. LT.0: BEGRM represents a critical percent of NTOTRF below which the check for refinement removal should begin (0.0 < BEGRM < 1.0). See Remark 4 . |
| ENDRM | Time to end the check for refinement removal. |

Remarks:

- Refinement Level.** If NLVL = 1, there is only one level of refinement; the elements in *ELEMENT_SHELL are the only ones to be replaced by clusters of 4 child elements. If NLVL > 1, there are several levels of refinement; not only the initial elements in *ELEMENT_SHELL are refined but also their child elements. If NLVL = 2 for example, the initial elements can be replaced by clusters of 16 child elements.
- Number of Parent Elements.** NTOTRF > 0 defines the total number of elements to be refined. For example, NTOTRF = 100 with NLVL = 1 means that only 100 elements can be replaced by 400 finer elements (or 100 clusters of 4 child elements). For NLVL = 2, these 400 elements can be replaced by 1600 finer elements.
- Neighboring Element Refinement.** If an element is refined, neighboring elements may be refined as well. LAYRF defines the number of neighbor layers to refine. For example, LAYRF = 2 for an element at the center of a block of 5 × 5 elements will cause these 25 elements to be refined.

4. **Refinement Removal Activation.** If $BEGRM < 0$, the check for refinement removal is activated when the number of 4-element clusters for the refinement is below a limit defined by $|BEGRM| \times NTOTRF$. If $|BEGRM| = 0.1$, the check for refinement removal starts when 90% of the stock of clusters is used for the refinement.
5. **IELOUT.** If only the 1st card is defined, the code for IELOUT is always activated. Since the refinement occurs during the initialization, every refined element is replaced by its 4 children in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT.

If more than the 1st card is defined, the code for IELOUT is activated if the flag is equal to 1. Since the refinement occurs during the run, the parent IDs in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT are duplicated 4^{NLVL} times. The points of integration in the elout file are incremented to differentiate the child contributions to the database.

***CONTROL_REFINE_SOLID**

Purpose: Refine hexahedral solid elements locally. Each parent element is replaced by 8 child elements with a volume equal to $1/8^{\text{th}}$ the parent volume. If only the 1st card is defined, the refinement occurs during the initialization. The 2nd card defines a criterion CRITRF to automatically refine the elements during the run. If the 3rd card is defined, the refinement can be removed if a criterion CRITRM is reached: the child elements can be replaced by their parents.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | NLVL | IBOX | IELOUT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Remaining cards are optional.†

Automatic refinement card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement whereby each element satisfying certain criteria is replaced by a cluster of 8 child elements

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | NTOTRF | NCYCRF | CRITRF | VALRF | BEGRF | ENDRF | LAYRF | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | |

Automatic Refinement Remove Card. Optional card for activating automatic refinement removal whereby, when, for a cluster of 8 child elements, certain criteria are satisfied the clusters is replaced by its parent.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | MAXRM | NCYCRM | CRITRM | VALRM | BEGRM | ENDRM | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| ID | Set ID. LT.0: parent elements can be hidden in LS-PrePost as they are replaced by their children. |
| TYPE | Set type: EQ.0: Part Set, EQ.1: Part, EQ.2: Solid Set. |
| NLVL | Number of refinement levels. See Remark 1 . |
| IBOX | Box ID (See *DEFINE_BOX) defining a region in which the elements are refined. |
| IELOUT | Flag to handle child data in elout. See Remarks 6 and 7 . |
| NTOTRF | Total number of elements to refine. See Remark 2 . GT.0: Number of elements to refine EQ.0: NTOTRF = number of solid elements in IBOX |
| NCYCRF | Number of cycles between each refinement. LT.0: NCYCRF is the time interval |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CRITRF | Refinement criterion: EQ.0: static refinement as if only the 1 st card is defined, EQ.1: Pressure, if pressure > VALRF, EQ.2: undefined , EQ.3: Von Mises criterion. EQ.5: User defined criterion. The fortran routine <code>sldrfn_criteria5</code> in the file <code>dynrfn_user.f</code> should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package <code>usermat</code> . |
| VALRF | Criterion value to reach for the refinement. |
| BEGRF | Time to begin the refinement. |
| ENDRF | Time to end the refinement. |
| LAYRF | Number of element layers to refine around an element reaching the refinement criterion. See Remark 3 . |
| MAXRM | Maximum number of child clusters to remove. See Remark 5 . LT.0: for the whole run, GT.0: every NCYCRM cycles |
| NCYCRM | Number of cycles between each check for refinement removal: LT.0: NCYCRM is the time interval |
| CRITRM | Criterion for removal of refinement: EQ.0: no removal of refinement as if only the 1 st and 2 nd card are defined, EQ.1: Pressure if pressure < VALRM, EQ.2: undefined, EQ.3: Von Mises criterion. EQ.5: User defined criterion. The FORTRAN routine <code>sldrmv_criteria5</code> in the file <code>dynrfn_user.f</code> should be used to develop the criterion. The file is part of the general package <code>usermat</code> . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VALRM | Criterion value to reach in each child element of a cluster for its removal (replace child elements with parent element). |
| BEGRM | Time to begin check for refinement removal: LT.0: BEGRM represents a critical percent of NTOTRF below which the check for refinement removal should begin (0.0 < BEGRM < 1.0). See Remark 4 . |
| ENDRM | Time to end the check for refinement removal. |

Remarks:

- Number of Refinement Levels.** If $NLVL = 1$, there is only one level of refinement: the elements in *ELEMENT_SOLID are the only ones to be replaced by clusters of 8 child elements. If $NLVL > 1$, there are several levels of refinement: not only the initial elements in *ELEMENT_SOLID are refined but also their child elements. If $NLVL = 2$ for example, the initial elements can be replaced by clusters of 64 child elements.
- Maximum Number of Elements to Refine.** NTOTRF defines the total number of elements to be refined. For example, $NTOTRF = 100$ with $NLVL = 1$ means that only 100 elements can be replaced by 800 finer elements (or 100 clusters of 8 child elements). For $NLVL = 2$, these 800 elements can be replaced by 6400 finer elements.
- Number of Layers to Refine.** If an element is refined, it is possible to refine the neighbor elements as well. LAYRF defines the number of neighbor layers to refine. For example, $LAYRF = 2$ for an element at the center of a block of $5 \times 5 \times 5$ elements will refine these 125 elements.
- Onset of Refinement Removal.** If $BEGRM < 0$, the check for refinement removal is activated when the number of 8-element clusters for the refinement is below a limit defined by $|BEGRM| \times NTOTRF$. If $|BEGRM| = 0.1$, it means that the check for refinement removal starts when 90% of the stock of clusters are used for the refinement.
- Maximum Refinement Removal.** $MAXRM < 0$ defines a total number of child clusters to remove for the whole run. If positive, MAXRM defines an upper limit for the number of child clusters to remove every NCYCRM cycles.

6. **The elout Database and Initial Refinement.** If only the 1st card is defined, the code for IELOUT is always activated. Since the refinement occurs during the initialization, every refined element is replaced by its 8 children in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT.

7. **The elout Database and Refinement at Run Time.** If there is more than 1 line, the code for IELOUT is activated if the flag is equal to 1. Since the refinement occurs during the run, the parent IDs in the set defined for *DATABASE_ELOUT are duplicated 8^{NLVL} times. The points of integration in the elout file are incremented to differentiate the child contributions to the database.

***CONTROL_REMESHING_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

EFG

Purpose: Provide control over the remeshing of solids which are meshed with the solid tetrahedron element type 13 and mesh-free solid types 41, 42. The element size for three-dimensional adaptivity can be set on the surface mesh of the solid part, and adaptivity can be activated based on the criteria of volume loss, mass increase, or minimum time step size. In addition, so-called interactive adaptivity triggers can be invoked using the EFG option.

There are two types of 3-D solid adaptivity affected by *CONTROL_REMESHING:

1. General tetrahedral adaptivity for which the EFG option of *CONTROL_REMESHING may be invoked. See ADPOPT = 2 in *PART.
2. Axisymmetric adaptivity, sometimes called orbital adaptivity, in which remeshing is done with hexahedral and pentahedral elements. See ADPOPT = 3 in *PART. The EFG option of *CONTROL_REMESHING does not apply for this type of adaptivity.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-----|--------|
| Variable | RMIN | RMAX | VF_LOSS | MFRAC | DT_MIN | ICURV | CID | SEGANG |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | I | F |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0. | 4 | 0 | 0.0 |

Additional card for EFG option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|------|-----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | IVT | IAT | IAAT | IER | MM | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Second additional card for EFG option. This card is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IAT1 | IAT2 | IAT3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 10 ²⁰ | 10 ²⁰ | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| RMIN | Minimum edge length for the surface mesh surrounding the parts which should be remeshed. See Remark 1 . |
| RMAX | Maximum edge length for the surface mesh surrounding the parts which should be remeshed. See Remark 1 . |
| VF_LOSS | Volume fraction loss required in a type 13 tetrahedral elements to trigger a remesh. For the type 13 solid elements, the pressures are computed at the nodal points; therefore, it is possible for volume to be conserved but for individual tetrahedrons to experience a significant volume loss or gain. The volume loss can lead to numerical problems. Recommended values for VF_LOSS in the range of 0.10 to 0.30 may be reasonable. |
| MFRAC | Mass ratio gain during mass scaling required for triggering a remesh. For a one percent increase in mass, set MFAC = 0.010. This variable applies to both to general three dimensional tetrahedral remeshing and to three dimensional axisymmetric remeshing. |
| DT_MIN | Time step size required for triggering a remesh. This option applies only to general three dimensional tetrahedral remeshing and is checked before mass scaling is applied and the time step size reset. |
| ICURV | Define number of elements along the radius in the adaptivity. See Remark 3 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | <p>Coordinate system ID for three dimensional axisymmetric remeshing. The z-axis in the defined coordinate system is the orbital axis, and has to be parallel to the global z-axis in the current axisymmetric remesher.</p> <p>EQ.0: use global coordinate, and the global z-axis is the orbital axis (default)</p> |
| SEGANG | <p>For Axisymmetric 3-D remeshing: Angular element size (degrees).</p> <p>For General (tet) 3-D remeshing: Critical angle specified in radians to preserve feature lines.</p> |
| IVT | <p>Internal variable transfer in adaptive EFG.</p> <p>EQ.1: Moving Least Square approximation with Kronecker-delta property (recommended in general case).</p> <p>EQ.-1: Moving Least Square approximation without Kronecker-delta property.</p> <p>EQ.2: Partition of unity approximation with Kronecker-delta property.</p> <p>EQ.-2: Partition of unity approximation without Kronecker-delta property.</p> <p>EQ.-3: Finite element approximation.</p> |
| IAT | <p>Flag for interactive adaptivity (see Remark 2):</p> <p>EQ.0: No interactive adaptivity.</p> <p>EQ.1: Interactive adaptivity combined with predefined adaptivity.</p> <p>EQ.2: Purely interactive adaptivity. The time interval between two successive adaptive steps is bounded by ADPFREQ.</p> <p>EQ.3: Purely interactive adaptivity.</p> |
| IAAT | <p>Interactive adaptivity adjustable tolerance.</p> <p>EQ.0: The tolerance to trigger interactive adaptivity is not adjusted.</p> <p>EQ.1: The tolerance is adjusted in run-time to avoid over-activation.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IER | Interactive adaptive remeshing with element erosion for metal cutting. EQ.1: The failed elements are eroded and the cutting surface is reconstructed before adaptive remeshing. The current implementation only supports SMP and IAT = 1, 2, 3. |
| MM | Interactive adaptive remeshing with monotonic resizing. EQ.1: The adaptive remeshing cannot coarsen a mesh. The current implementation only supports IAT = 1, 2, 3 and IER = 0. |
| IAT1 | Shear strain tolerance for interactive adaptivity. If the shear strain in any formulation 42 EFG tetrahedral element exceeds IAT1, remeshing is triggered. (0.1 ~ 0.5 is recommended). |
| IAT2 | L_{\max}/L_{\min} tolerance where L_{\max} and L_{\min} are the maximum and minimum edge lengths of any given formulation 42 EFG tetrahedral element. If this ratio in any element exceeds IAT2, remeshing is triggered. (RMAX/RMIN is recommended.) |
| IAT3 | Volume change tolerance. If the normalized change in volume of any formulation 42 tetrahedral element, defined as $ v_1 - v_0 / v_0 $ where v_1 is the current element volume and v_0 is the element volume immediately after the most recent remeshing, exceeds IAT3, remeshing is triggered. (0.5 is recommended.) |

Remarks:

- Edge Length.** The value of RMIN and RMAX should be of the same order. The value of RMAX can be set to 2-5 times greater than RMIN.
- Interactive Adaptivity.** When interactive adaptivity is invoked (IAT > 0), even if none of the tolerances IAT1, IAT2, and IAT3 for the three respective indicators (shear strain, edge length ratio, normalized volume change) are exceeded, remeshing will still be triggered if any of the three indicators over a single explicit time step changes by more than 50%, that is, if

$$\frac{|[\text{value}]_n - [\text{value}]_{n-1}|}{|[\text{value}]_{n-1}|} > 0.5$$

where $[\text{value}]_n$ denotes value of indicator in n^{th} (current) time step and $[\text{value}]_{n-1}$ denotes value of indicator in previous time step. This condition is checked only if $[\text{value}]_{n-1}$ is nonzero.

3. **ICURV.** ICURV represents a number of elements and applies only when ADPENE > 0 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. The “desired element size” at each point on slave contact surface is computed based on the tooling radius of curvature (see the description of ADPENE in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE), so that ICURV elements would be used to resolve a hypothetical 90 degree arc at the tooling radius of curvature. The value of ICURV is (internally) limited to be ≥ 2 and ≤ 12 . The final adapted element size is adjusted as necessary to fall within the size range set forth by RMIN and RMAX.

*CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION

Purpose: To prevent the model from being run in old versions of LS-DYNA. This might be desirable due to known improvements in the program, required capability, etc.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RELEASE | REVISION | | | | | | |
| Type | C | I | | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 2 | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|----------|---|
| RELEASE | The release of code required. This should be a string such as "R6.1.0" or "R7.0" |
| REVISION | The minimum revision required. This corresponds to the "SVN Version" field in the d3hsp file. |

Remarks:

- Number of Lines.** Any number of lines can appear, indicating for example that a particular feature was introduced in different release branches at different times.
- RELEASE.** If the RELEASE field is left empty, then any executable whose development split from the main SVN trunk after the given REVISION will be allowed.

Example:

```
*CONTROL_REQUIRE_REVISION
R6.1      79315
R7.0      78310
          78304
```

The above example would prevent execution by any R6.1 executable before r79315, any R7.0 before r78310, and all other executables whose development split from the main trunk before r78304. Note that no versions of R6.0, R6.0.0, or R6.1.0 are allowed: R6.1

does NOT imply R6.1.0, no matter what the revision of R6.1.0 – R6.1.0 would have to be explicitly listed. Similarly, R7.0.0 would not be allowed because it is not listed, and it split from the trunk in r76398. Any future R8.X executable would be allowed, since it will have split from the trunk after r78304.

***CONTROL_RIGID**

Purpose: Special control options related to rigid bodies and to linearized flexible bodies, see *PART_MODES.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Variable | LMF | JNTF | ORTHMD | PARTM | SPARSE | METALF | PLOTEL | RBSMS |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Remaining cards are optional.†

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NORBIC | GJADSTF | GJADVSC | TJADSTF | TJADVSC | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LMF

Switch the explicit rigid body joint treatment to an implicit formulation which uses Lagrange multipliers to impose prescribed kinematic boundary conditions and joint constraints. There is a slight cost overhead due to the assembly of sparse matrix equations which are solved using standard procedures for nonlinear problems in rigid multi-body dynamics. Lagrange multiplier flag:

EQ.0: explicit penalty formulation

EQ.1: implicit formulation with Lagrange multipliers

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| JNTF | Generalized joint stiffness formulation; see Remark 1 below: EQ.0: incremental update EQ.1: total formulation (exact) EQ.2: total formulation intended for implicit analysis |
| ORTHMD | Orthogonalize modes with respect to each other: EQ.0: true EQ.1: false, the modes are already orthogonalized |
| PARTM | Use global mass matrix to determine part mass distribution. This mass matrix may contain mass from other parts that share nodes. See Remark 2 below. EQ.0: true EQ.1: false |
| SPARSE | Use sparse matrix multiply subroutines for the modal stiffness and damping matrices. See Remark 3 . EQ.0: false, do full matrix multiplies (frequently faster). EQ.1: true |
| METALF | Metal forming option, which should not be used for crash and other applications involving rigid bodies. Use fast update of rigid body nodes. If this option is active, the rotational motion of all rigid bodies should be suppressed. EQ.0: full treatment is used EQ.1: fast update for metal forming applications |
| PLOTEL | Automatic generation of *ELEMENT_PLOTEL for *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY. EQ.0: no generation EQ.1: one part is generated for all nodal rigid bodies with the PID set to 1000000. EQ.2: one part is generated for each nodal rigid body in the problem with a part ID of 1000000 + PID, where PID is the nodal rigid body ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RBSMS | <p>Flag to apply consistent treatment of rigid bodies in selective and conventional mass scaling, Remark 4.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |
| NORBIC | <p>Circumvent rigid body inertia check, see Remark 5.</p> <p>EQ.0: Off</p> <p>EQ.1: On</p> |
| GJADSTF | <p>Rotational stiffness is added to all joints in the model as a mean to model a small resistance, such as joint friction, or to avoid zero energy modes in implicit. This is equivalent to defining a <code>*CONSTRAINED_ JOINT_STIFFNESS_GENERALIZED</code> to the free rotational degrees of freedom of all joints, using a slope in <code>LCIDPH</code>, <code>LCIDT</code>, <code>LCIDPS</code> that equal to <code>GJADSTF</code>. For models with many joints this field is advantageous since it only has to be defined once for all joints, whereas the equivalent keyword must be defined for each joint.</p> |
| GJADVSC | <p>Rotational damping is added to all joints in the model as a mean to model a small resistance, such as joint friction, or to avoid zero energy modes in implicit. This is equivalent to defining a <code>*CONSTRAINED_ JOINT_STIFFNESS_GENERALIZED</code> to the free rotational degrees of freedom of all joints, using a slope in <code>DLCIDPH</code>, <code>DLCIDT</code>, <code>DLCIDPS</code> that equal to <code>GJADVSC</code>. Like <code>GJADSTF</code>, for models many joints this field is advantageous since it only has to be defined once for all joints, whereas the equivalent keyword must be defined for each joint.</p> |
| TJADSTF | <p>Translational stiffness is added to all joints in the model as a mean to model a small resistance, such as joint friction, or to avoid zero energy modes in implicit. This is equivalent to defining <code>a</code> <code>*CONSTRAINED_ JOINT_STIFFNESS_TRANSLATIONAL</code> to the free translational degrees of freedom of all joints, using a slope in <code>LCIDX</code>, <code>LCIDY</code>, <code>LCIDZ</code> that equal to <code>TJADSTF</code>. Like <code>GJADSTF</code>, for models many joints this field is advantageous since it only has to be defined once for all joints, whereas the equivalent keyword must be defined for each joint.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TJADVSC | Translational damping is added to all joints in the model as a mean to model a small resistance, such as joint friction, or to avoid zero energy modes in implicit. This is equivalent to defining a *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS_TRANSLATIONAL to the free translational degrees of freedom of all joints, using a slope in DLCIDX , DLCIDY , DLCIDZ that equal to TJADVSC . Like GJADSTF , for models many joints this field is advantageous since it only has to be defined once for all joints, whereas the equivalent keyword must be defined for each joint. |

Remarks:

1. **JNTF.** The default behavior is for the relative angles between the two coordinate systems to be done incrementally. This is an approximation, in contrast to the total formulation where the angular offsets are computed exactly. The disadvantage of the latter approach is that a singularity exists when an offset angle equals 180 degrees. In most applications, the stop angles exclude this possibility and **JNTF=1** should not cause a problem. **JNTF=2** is implemented with smooth response and especially intended for implicit analysis.
2. **PARTM.** If the determination of the normal modes included the mass from both connected bodies and discrete masses, or if there are no connected bodies, then the default is preferred. When the mass of a given part ID is computed, the resulting mass vector includes the mass of all rigid bodies that are merged to the given part ID, but does not include discrete masses. See the keyword: ***CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES**. A lumped mass matrix is always assumed.
3. **SPARSE.** Sparse matrix multipliers save a substantial number of operations if the matrix is truly sparse. However, the overhead will slow the multipliers for densely populated matrices.
4. **RBSMS.** In selective mass scaling, rigid bodies connected to deformable elements can result in significant addition of inertia due to missing terms in the SMS mass matrix. This problem has been observed in automotive applications where spotwelds are modeled using constrained nodal rigid bodies. By applying consistent rigid body treatment significant improvement in accuracy and robustness are observed at the expense of increased CPU intensity. This flag also applies to conventional mass scaling as it has been observed that inconsistencies for various reasons may result in unstable solution schemes even for this case.

5. **NORBIC.** During initialization, the determinant of the rigid body inertia tensor is checked. If it falls below a tolerance value of 10^{-30} , LS-DYNA issues an error message and the calculation stops. In some rare cases (for example with an unfavorable system of units), such tiny values would still be valid. In this case, NORBIC should be set to 1 to circumvent the implied inertia check.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_SHELL

*CONTROL_SHELL

Purpose: Provide controls for computing shell response.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|-------|------|
| Variable | WRPANG | ESORT | IRNXX | ISTUPD | THEORY | BWC | MITER | PROJ |
| Type | F | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 20. | 0 | -1 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Remaining cards are optional.†

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ROTASCL | INTGRD | LAMSHT | CSTYP6 | THSHEL | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 1. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|--------|--------|----------|----------|------|
| Variable | PSTUPD | SIDT4TU | CNTCO | ITSFLG | IRQUAD | W-MODE | STRETCH | ICRQ |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | inactive | inactive | 0 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|---------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| Variable | NFAIL1 | NFAIL4 | PSNFAIL | KEEPCS | DELFR | DRCPSID | DRCPRM | INTPERR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | inactive | inactive | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION****WRPANG**

Shell element warpage angle in degrees. If a warpage greater than this angle is found, a warning message is printed. Default is 20 degrees.

ESORT

Sorting of triangular shell elements to automatically switch degenerate quadrilateral shell formulations to more suitable triangular shell formulations.

EQ.0: Do not sort (default).

EQ.1: Sort (switch to C0 triangular shell formulation 4, or if a quadratic shell, switch to shell formulation 24, or if a shell formulation with thickness stretch, switch to shell formulation 27).

EQ.2: Sort (switch to DKT triangular shell formulation 17, or if a quadratic shell, switch to shell formulation 24). The DKT formulation will be unstable if used to model an uncommonly thick, triangular shell.

IRNXX

Shell normal update option. This option applies to the Hughes-Liu formulations (ELFORMs 1, 6, 7, 11), the BWC formulation (ELFORM 10), and if warping stiffness is turned on, the Belytschko-Tsay formulations (ELFORMs 2/25 with BWC = 1, and ELFORMs 16/-16/26 with the hourglass formulation set to 8).

EQ.-2: unique nodal fibers which are incrementally updated based on the nodal rotation at the location of the fiber,

EQ.-1: recomputed fiber directions each cycle,

EQ.0: default set to -1,

EQ.1: compute on restarts,

EQ.n: compute every n cycles (Hughes-Liu shells only).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ISTUPD | <p>Shell thickness change option for deformable shells. The parameter, PSTUPD, on the second optional card allows this option to be applied by part ID. For crash analysis, neglecting the elastic component of the strains, ISTUPD = 4, may improve energy conservation and stability.</p> <p>EQ.0: no thickness change.</p> <p>EQ.1: membrane straining causes thickness change in 3 and 4 node shell elements. This option is very important in sheet metal forming or whenever membrane stretching is important.</p> <p>EQ.2: membrane straining causes thickness change in 8 node thick shell elements, types 1 and 2. This option is not recommended for implicit or explicit solutions which use the fully integrated type 2 elements. Types 3 and 5 thick shells are continuum based and thickness changes are always considered.</p> <p>EQ.3: options 1 and 2 apply.</p> <p>EQ.4: option 1 applies, but the elastic strains are neglected for the thickness update. This option only applies to shells (not thick shells) and the most common elastic-plastic materials for which the elastic response is isotropic. See SIDT4TU for selective application of this option.</p> |
| THEORY | <p>Default shell formulation. For a complete list of shell formulations, refer to *SECTION_SHELL. For remarks on overriding this default and how THEORY may affect contact behavior, see Remark 2.</p> <p>EQ.1: Hughes-Liu</p> <p>EQ.2: Belytschko-Tsay (default)</p> <p>EQ.3: BCIZ triangular shell (not recommended)</p> <p>EQ.4: C0 triangular shell</p> <p>EQ.5: Belytschko-Tsay membrane</p> <p>EQ.6: S/R Hughes Liu</p> <p>EQ.7: S/R co-rotational Hughes Liu</p> <p>EQ.8: Belytschko-Leviathan shell</p> <p>EQ.9: fully integrated Belytschko-Tsay membrane</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | EQ.10: Belytschko-Wong-Chiang |
| | EQ.11: Fast (co-rotational) Hughes-Liu |
| | EQ.12: Plane stress (x - y plane) |
| | EQ.13: Plane strain (x - y plane) |
| | EQ.14: Axisymmetric solid (y -axis of symmetry) – area weighted. See Remark 5 |
| | EQ.15: Axisymmetric solid (y -axis of symmetry) – volume weighted. See Remark 5 |
| | EQ.16: Fully integrated shell element (very fast) |
| | EQ.17: Discrete Kirchhoff triangular shell (DKT) |
| | EQ.18: Discrete Kirchhoff linear shell either quadrilateral or Triangular with 6DOF per node |
| | EQ.20: C0 linear shell element with 6 DOF per node |
| | EQ.21: C0 linear shell element with 5 DOF per node with the Pian-Sumihara membrane hybrid quadrilateral membrane |
| | EQ.25: Belytschko-Tsay shell with thickness stretch |
| | EQ.26: Fully integrated shell with thickness stretch |
| | EQ.27: C0 triangular shell with thickness stretch |
| BWC | Warping stiffness for Belytschko-Tsay shells: EQ.1: Belytschko-Wong-Chiang warping stiffness added. EQ.2: Belytschko-Tsay (default). |
| MITER | Plane stress plasticity option (applies to materials 3, 18, 19, and 24): EQ.1: iterative plasticity with 3 secant iterations (default), EQ.2: full iterative plasticity, EQ.3: radial return noniterative plasticity. May lead to false results and has to be used with great care. |
| PROJ | Projection method for the warping stiffness in the Belytschko-Tsay shell (the BWC option above) and the Belytschko-Wong-Chiang elements (see Remark 1 below). This parameter applies to explicit calculations since the full projection method is always used if the solution is implicit and this input parameter is |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | ignored. EQ.0: drill projection, EQ.1: full projection. |
| ROTASCL | Define a scale factor for the rotary shell mass. This option is not for general use. The rotary inertia for shells is automatically scaled to permit a larger time step size. A scale factor other than the default, i.e., unity, is not recommended. |
| INTGRD | Default through thickness numerical integration rule for shells and thick shells. If more than 10 integration points are requested, a trapezoidal rule is used unless a user defined rule is specified. EQ.0: Gauss integration: If 1-10 integration points are specified, the default rule is Gauss integration. EQ.1: Lobatto integration: If 3-10 integration points are specified, the default rule is Lobatto. For 2 point integration, the Lobatto rule is very inaccurate, so Gauss integration is used instead. Lobatto integration has an advantage in that the inner and outer integration points are on the shell surfaces. |
| LAMSHT | Laminated shell theory flag. Except for those using the Green-Lagrange strain tensor, laminated shell theory is available for all thin shell and thick shell materials. It is activated when LAMSHT = 3, 4, or 5 and by using *PART_COMPOSITE or *INTEGRATION_SHELL to define the integration rule. See Remark 6 . EQ.0: do not update shear corrections, EQ.1: activate laminated shell theory, EQ.3: activate laminated thin shells, EQ.4: activate laminated shell theory for thick shells, EQ.5: activate laminated shell theory for thin and thick shells. |
| CSTYP6 | Coordinate system for the type 6 shell element. The default system computes a unique local system at each in plane point. The uniform local system computes just one system used throughout the shell element. This involves fewer calculations and is therefore more efficient. The change of systems has a slight effect on results; therefore, the older, less efficient method is the |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>default.</p> <p>EQ.1: variable local coordinate system (default),</p> <p>EQ.2: uniform local system.</p> |
| THSHEL | <p>Thermal shell option (applies only to thermal and coupled structural thermal analyses). See parameter THERM on DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY keyword.</p> <p>EQ.0: No temperature gradient is considered through the shell thickness (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: A temperature gradient is calculated through the shell thickness.</p> |
| PSTUPD | <p> PSTUPD is the optional shell part set ID specifying which part ID's have or do not have their thickness updated according to ISTUPD. The shell thickness update as specified by ISTUPD by default applies to all shell elements in the mesh.</p> <p>LT.0: these shell parts are excluded from the shell thickness update</p> <p>EQ.0: all deformable shells have their thickness updated</p> <p>GT.0: these shell parts are included in the shell thickness update</p> |
| SIDT4TU | <p>Shell part set ID for parts which use the type 4 thickness update where elastic strains are ignored. The shell parts in part set SIDT4TU must also be included in the part set defined by PSTUPD. SIDT4TU has no effect unless ISTUPD is set to 1 or 3.</p> |
| CNTCO | <p>Flag affecting location of contact surfaces for shells when NLOC is nonzero in *SECTION_SHELL or in *PART_COMPOSITE, or when OFFSET is specified using *ELEMENT_SHELL_OFFSET. CNTCO is not supported for the slave side of NODES_TO_SURFACE type contacts, neither has it any effect for Mortar contacts. For Mortar contacts NLOC or OFFSET completely determines the location of the contact surfaces, as if CNTCO = 1 would be set.</p> <p>EQ.0: NLOC and OFFSET have no effect on location of shell contact surfaces.</p> <p>EQ.1: Contact reference plane (see comments below) coincides with shell reference surface.</p> <p>EQ.2: Contact reference plane (see comments below) is affected</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>by contact thickness. This is typically not physical.</p> <p>For automatic contact types, the shell contact surfaces are always, regardless of CNTCO, offset from a contact reference plane by half a contact thickness. Contact thickness is taken as the shell thickness by default but can be overridden, for example, with input on Card 3 of *CONTACT.</p> <p>The parameter CNTCO affects how the location of the contact reference plane is determined. When CNTCO = 0, the contact reference plane coincides with the plane of the shell nodes. Whereas when CNTCO = 1, the contact reference plane coincides with the shell reference surface as determined by NLOC or by OFFSET. For CNTCO = 2, the contact reference plane is offset from the plane of the nodes by</p> $-\frac{NLOC}{2} \times \text{contact thickness}$ <p>or by</p> $OFFSET \times \left(\frac{\text{contact thickness}}{\text{shell thickness}} \right)$ <p>whichever applies.</p> |
| ITSFLG | <p>Flag to activate/deactivate initial transverse shear stresses (local shell stress components σ_{yz} and σ_{zx}) from *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL:</p> <p>EQ.0: keep transverse shear stresses</p> <p>EQ.1: set transverse shear stresses to zero</p> |
| IRQUAD | <p>In plane integration rule for the 8-node quadratic shell element (shell formulation 23):</p> <p>EQ.2: 2 × 2 Gauss quadrature (default),</p> <p>EQ.3: 3 × 3 Gauss quadrature.</p> |
| W-MODE | <p>W-Mode amplitude for element deletion, specified in degrees. See Figure 12-88 and Remark 4 for the definition of the angle.</p> |
| STRETCH | <p>Stretch ratio of element diagonals for element deletion. This option is activated if and only if either NFAIL1 or NFAIL4 are nonzero and STRETCH > 0.0.</p> |
| ICRQ | <p>Continuous treatment across element edges for some specified result quantities. See Remark 7.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NFAIL1 | <p>EQ.0: not active</p> <p>EQ.1: thickness and plastic strain</p> <p>EQ.2: thickness</p> <p>Flag to check for highly distorted under-integrated shell elements, print a message, and delete the element or terminate. Generally, this flag is not needed for one point elements that do not use the warping stiffness. A distorted element is one where a negative Jacobian exist within the domain of the shell, not just at integration points. The checks are made away from the CPU requirements for one point elements. If nonzero, NFAIL1 can be changed in a restart.</p> <p>EQ.1: print message and delete element.</p> <p>EQ.2: print message, write d3dump file, and terminate</p> <p>GT.2: print message and delete element. When NFAIL1 elements are deleted then write d3dump file and terminate. These NFAIL1 failed elements also include all shell elements that failed for other reasons than distortion. Before the d3dump file is written, NFAIL1 is doubled, so the run can immediately be continued if desired.</p> |
| NFAIL4 | <p>Flag to check for highly distorted fully-integrated shell elements, print a message and delete the element or terminate. Generally, this flag is recommended. A distorted element is one where a negative Jacobian exist within the domain of the shell, not just at integration points. The checks are made away from the integration points to enable the bad elements to be deleted before an instability leading to an error termination occurs. If nonzero, NFAIL4 can be changed in a restart.</p> <p>EQ.1: print message and delete element.</p> <p>EQ.2: print message, write d3dump file, and terminate</p> <p>GT.2: print message and delete element. When NFAIL4 elements are deleted then write d3dump file and terminate. These NFAIL4 failed elements also include all shell elements that failed for other reasons than distortion. Before the d3dump file is written, NFAIL4 is doubled, so the run can immediately be continued if desired.</p> |
| PSNFAIL | Optional shell part set ID specifying which part ID's are checked |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | by the NFAIL1, NFAIL4, and W-MODE options. If zero, all shell part ID's are included. |
| KEEPCS | Flag to keep the contact segments of failed shell elements in the calculation. The contact segments of the failed shells remain active until a node shared by the segments has no active shells attached. Only then are the segments deleted. EQ.0: Inactive EQ.1: Active |
| DELFR | Flag to delete shell elements whose neighboring shell elements have failed; consequently, the shell is detached from the structure and moving freely in space. This condition is checked if NFAIL1 or NFAIL4 are nonzero. EQ.0: Inactive EQ.1: Isolated elements are deleted. EQ.2: Elements that are isolated and triangular elements that are connected by only one node are deleted. EQ.3: Elements that are either isolated or connected by only one node are deleted. |
| DRCPSID | Part set ID for drilling rotation constraint method (see Remark 3 below). |
| DRCPRM | Drilling rotation constraint parameter (default = 1.0). |
| INTPERR | Flag for behavior in case of unwanted interpolation/extrapolation of initial stresses from *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL. EQ.0: Only warning is written, calculation continues (default). EQ.1: Error exit, calculation stops. |

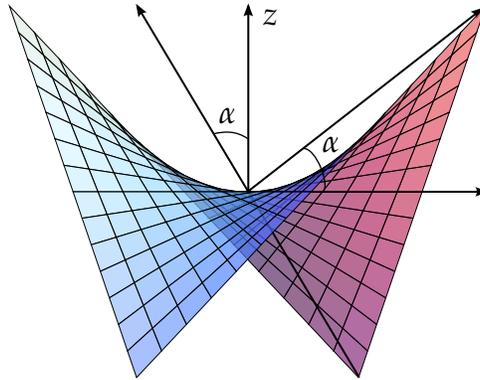


Figure 12-88. Illustration of an element in a *W-Mode*. One pair of opposite corners go up, and the other pair goes down. The angle, α , is formed by the plane of the flat element and by the vector connecting the center to the corner. See [Remark 4](#).

Remarks:

1. **Drill versus Full Projections for Warping Stiffness.** The drill projection is used in the addition of warping stiffness to the Belytschko-Tsay and the Belytschko-Wong-Chiang shell elements. This projection generally works well and is very efficient, but to quote Belytschko and Leviathan:

"The shortcoming of the drill projection is that even elements that are invariant to rigid body rotation will strain under rigid body rotation if the drill projection is applied. On one hand, the excessive flexibility rendered by the 1-point quadrature shell element is corrected by the drill projection, but on the other hand the element becomes too stiff due to loss of the rigid body rotation invariance under the same drill projection".

They later went on to add in the conclusions:

"The projection of only the drill rotations is very efficient and hardly increases the computation time, so it is recommended for most cases. However, it should be noted that the drill projection can result in a loss of invariance to rigid body motion when the elements are highly warped. For moderately warped configurations the drill projection appears quite accurate".

In crashworthiness and impact analysis, elements that have little or no warpage in the reference configuration can become highly warped in the deformed configuration and may affect rigid body rotations if the drill projection is used, i.e., **DO NOT USE THE DRILL PROJECTION.** Of course it is difficult to define what is meant by "moderately warped". The full projection circumvents these problems but at a significant cost. The cost increase of the drill projection versus no projection as reported by Belytschko and Leviathan is 12 percent and by timings in LS-DYNA, 7 percent, but for the full projection they report a 110 percent increase and in LS-DYNA an increase closer to 50 percent is observed.

In Version 940 of LS-DYNA the drill projection was used exclusively, but in one problem the lack of invariance was observed; consequently, the drill projection was replaced in the Belytschko-Leviathan shell with the full projection and the full projection is now optional for the warping stiffness in the Belytschko-Tsay and Belytschko-Wong-Chiang elements. Starting with version 950 the Belytschko-Leviathan shell, which now uses the full projection, is somewhat slower than in previous versions. In general, in light of these problems, the drill projection cannot be recommended. For implicit calculations, the full projection method is used in the development of the stiffness matrix.

2. **THEORY, ELFORM, and Contact with Tapered Shells.** All shell parts need not share the same element formulation. A nonzero value of ELFORM, given

either in *SECTION_SHELL or *PART_COMPOSITE, overrides the element formulation specified by THEORY in *CONTROL_SHELL.

When using MPP, THEORY = 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL has special meaning when dealing with non-uniform-thickness shells, that is, it serves to set the nodal contact thickness equal to the average of the nodal thicknesses from the shells sharing that node. Thus when a contact surface is comprised of non-uniform-thickness shells, THEORY = 1 is recommended and the user still has the option of setting the actual shell theory using ELFORM in *SECTION_SHELL.

- 3. **Drilling Rotation Constraint Method.** The drilling rotation constraint method which is used by default in implicit calculations (see parameter DRCM=4 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER) can be used in explicit calculations as well by defining an appropriate part set DRCPSID. This might be helpful in situations where single constraints (e.g. spotwelds) are connected to flat shell element topologies. The additional drill force can be scaled with DRCPRM (default value is 1.0), where a moderate value should be chosen to avoid excessive stiffening of the structure. A speed penalty of max. 15 % may be observed with this option.
- 4. **W-Mode Failure Criterion.** The w-mode failure criteria depends on the magnitude of the w-mode, w , compared to the approximate side-length ℓ . The magnitude, w , is defined as

$$w = \frac{1}{4} [(x_1 - x_2) + (x_3 - x_4)] \cdot \mathbf{n}$$

where x_i is the position vector for node i , and \mathbf{n} is the element normal vector evaluated at the centroid. The element normal is the unit vector obtained from the cross product of the diagonal vectors \mathbf{a} and \mathbf{b} as,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a} &= \mathbf{x}_3 - \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{b} &= \mathbf{x}_4 - \mathbf{x}_2 \\ \mathbf{n} &= \frac{\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|} \end{aligned}$$

The failure criteria depends on the ratio of w to ℓ , where ℓ is defined as,

$$\ell = \frac{1}{2} \left[\underbrace{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|}}_{\sim \text{diagonal length}} \right]$$

such that the element is deleted when

$$\frac{|w|}{\ell} \geq \tan(\text{WMODE}).$$

The angle α in the figure may be identified as,

$$\alpha = \arctan \left(\frac{|w|}{\ell} \right).$$

5. **2D Axisymmetric Solid Elements.** The 2D axisymmetric solid elements come in two types: area weighted (type 14) and volume weighted (type 15).
 - a) High explosive applications work best with the area weighted approach and structural applications work best with the volume weighted approach. The volume weighted approach can lead to problems along the axis of symmetry under very large deformations. Often the symmetry condition is not obeyed, and the elements will kink along the axis.
 - b) The volume weighted approach must be used if 2D shell elements are used in the mesh. Type 14 and 15 elements cannot be mixed in the same calculation.
6. **Lamination Theory.** Lamination theory should be activated when the assumption that shear strain through the shell is uniform and constant becomes violated. Unless this correction is applied, the stiffness of the shell can be grossly incorrect if there are drastic differences in the elastic constants from ply to ply, especially for sandwich type shells. Generally, without this correction the results are too stiff. For the discrete Kirchhoff shell elements, which do not consider transverse shear, this option is ignored. For thin shells of material types, *MAT_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE, *MAT_ENHANCED_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE, and *MAT_GENERAL_VISCOELASTIC, laminated shell theory may also be done by stiffness correction by setting LAMSHT=1.
7. **Continuous Result Quantities.** A nodal averaging technique is used to achieve continuity for some quantities across element edges. Applying this approach to the thickness field and plastic strains (ICRQ=1) can reduce alternating weak localizations sometimes observed in metal forming applications when shell elements get stretch-bended over small radii. This option currently works with shell element types 2, 4, and 16. A maximum number of 9 through thickness integration points is allowed for this method. A speed penalty of max. 15 % may be observed with this option.

***CONTROL_SOLID**

Purpose: Provides controls for solid element response.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|------|--------|
| Variable | ESORT | FMATRX | NIPTETS | SWLOCL | PSFAIL | T10JTOL | ICOH | TET13K |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 |

This card is optional.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | PM1 | PM2 | PM3 | PM4 | PM5 | PM6 | PM7 | PM8 | PM9 | PM10 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ESORT

Automatic sorting of tetrahedral and pentahedral elements to avoid use of degenerate formulations for these shapes. See *SECTION_SOLID.

EQ.0: No sorting (default)

EQ.1: Sort tetrahedron to type 10; pentahedron to type 15; cohesive pentahedron types 19 and 20 to types 21 and 22, respectively.

EQ.2: Sort tetrahedron to type 10; 1-point integrated pentahedron to type 115; fully integrated pentahedron to type 15; cohesive pentahedron types 19 and 20 to types 21 and 22, respectively.

EQ.3: Same as EQ.1 but also print switched elements in messag file

EQ.4: Same as EQ.2 but also print switched elements in messag file

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FMATRX | <p>Default method used in the calculation of the deformation gradient matrix.</p> <p>EQ.1: Update incrementally in time. This is the default for explicit.</p> <p>EQ.2: Directly compute F. This is the default for implicit and implicit/explicit switching.</p> |
| NIPTETS | <p>Number of integration points used in the quadratic tetrahedron elements. Either 4 or 5 can be specified. This option applies to the types 4, 16, and 17 tetrahedron elements.</p> |
| SWLOCL | <p>Output option for stresses in solid elements used as spot welds with material *MAT_SPOTWELD. Affects elout, d3plot, d3part, etc.</p> <p>EQ.1: Stresses in global coordinate system (default)</p> <p>EQ.2: Stresses in element coordinate system</p> |
| PSFAIL | <p>Solid element erosion from negative volume is limited <i>only</i> to solid elements in the part set indicated by PSFAIL. This is similar to setting ERODE = 1 in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP except that it is not global.</p> <p>In other words, when PSFAIL is nonzero, the time-step-based criterion for erosion (TSMIN) applies to all solid elements (except formulations 11 and 12) while the negative volume criterion for erosion applies only to solids in part set PSFAIL.</p> |
| T10JTOL | <p>Tolerance for Jacobian in 4-point 10-noded quadratic tetrahedra (type 16). If the quotient between the minimum and maximum Jacobian values falls below this tolerance, a warning message is issued in the messag file. This is useful for tracking (badly shaped) elements that deteriorate convergence during implicit analysis; a value of 1.0 indicates a perfectly shaped element.</p> |
| ICOH | <p>Breaking LS-DYNA convention ICOH is interpreted digit-wise, namely as,</p> $\text{ICOH} = [\text{LK}] = \text{K} + 10 \times \text{L} .$ <p>The first digit, in the one's place, which we shall call K is interpreted as follows:</p> <p>K.EQ.0: No cohesive element deletion due to neighbor failure.</p> <p>K.EQ.1: Solid elements having ELFORM = 19 - 22 will be</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| | <p>eroded when neighboring shell or solid elements fail. Only works for nodewise connected parts, not tied contacts.</p> <p>The second digit, in the ten's place is, which we shall call L is interpreted as stated below. Note that if ICOH is less than 10 (having a single digit) then L defaults to zero.</p> <p>L.EQ.0: Default stable time step estimate, which is computed from the stiffness and the nodal masses of the top and bottom as with discrete elements.</p> <p>L.EQ.1: Most conservative (smallest) stable time step estimate. This method calculates mass by integrating the density.</p> <p>L.EQ.2: Intermediate stable time step estimate. Same as the default except reduced by a factor of $1/\sqrt{2}$ corresponding to halving the masses.</p> |
| TET13K | <p>Set to 1 to invoke a consistent tangent stiffness matrix for the pressure averaged tetrahedron (type 13). This feature is available only for the implicit integrator <i>and it is not supported in the MPP/MPI version</i>. This element type averages the volumetric strain over adjacent elements to alleviate volumetric locking; therefore, the corresponding material tangent stiffness should be treated accordingly. In contrast to a hexahedral mesh where a node usually connects to fewer than 8 elements, tetrahedral meshes offer no such regularity. Consequently, for nonlinear implicit analysis matrix assembly is computationally expensive, so this option is recommended only for linear or eigenvalue analysis to exploit the stiffness characteristics of the type 13 tetrahedron.</p> |
| PM1 – PM10 | <p>Components of a permutation vector for nodes that define the 10-node tetrahedron. The nodal numbering of 10-node tetrahedron elements is somewhat arbitrary. The permutation vector allows other numbering schemes to be used. Unless defined, this permutation vector is not used. PM1 – PM10 are unique numbers between 1 to 10 inclusive that reorders the input node ID's for a 10-node tetrahedron into the order used by LS-DYNA.</p> |

***CONTROL_SOLUTION**

Purpose: To specify the analysis solution procedure if thermal only or coupled thermal analysis is performed. Other solutions parameters including the vector length and NaN (not a number) checking can be set.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | SOLN | NLQ | ISNAN | LCINT | LCACC | NCDCF | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 1 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SOLN

Analysis solution procedure:

EQ.0: Structural analysis only,

EQ.1: Thermal analysis only,

EQ.2: Coupled structural thermal analysis.

NLQ

Define the vector length used in solution. This value must not exceed the vector length of the system which varies based on the machine manufacturer. The default vector length is printed at termination in the `messag` file.

ISNAN

Flag to check for a NaN in the force and moment arrays after the assembly of these arrays is completed. This option can be useful for debugging purposes. A cost overhead of approximately 2% is incurred when this option is active.

EQ.0: No checking,

EQ.1: Checking is active.

LCINT

Number of equally spaced points used in curve (`*DEFINE_CURVE`) rediscretization. A minimum number of `LCINT = 100` is always used, i.e., only larger input values are possible. Curve rediscretization applies only to curves used in material models. Curves defining loads, motion, etc. are not rediscretized.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCACC | <p>Flag to truncate curves to 6 significant figures for single precision and 13 significant figures for double precision. The truncation is done after applying the offset and scale factors specified in *DEFINE_CURVE. Truncation is intended to prevent curve values from deviating from the input value, e.g., 0.7 being stored as 0.69999999. This small deviation was seen to have an adverse effect in a particular analysis using *MAT_083. In general, curve truncation is not necessary and is unlikely to have any effect on results.</p> <p>EQ.0: No truncation. NE.0: Truncate.</p> |
| NCDCF | <p>Global option to evaluate *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION every NCDCF:th cycle.</p> |

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_SPH

*CONTROL_SPH

Purpose: Provide controls relating to SPH (Smooth Particle Hydrodynamics).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------------------|------|--------|------|-------|------------------|
| Variable | NCBS | BOXID | DT | IDIM | MEMORY | FORM | START | MAXV |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 10 ²⁰ | none | 150 | 0 | 0.0 | 10 ¹⁵ |

Remaining cards are optional.†

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | CONT | DERIV | INI | ISHOW | IEROD | ICONT | IAVIS | ISYMP |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ITHK | ISTAB | QL | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0.01 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NCBS

Number of time steps between particle sorting.

BOXID

SPH approximations are computed inside a specified BOX. When a particle has gone outside the BOX, it is deactivated. This will save computational time by eliminating particles that no longer interact with the structure.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DT | Death time. Determines when the SPH calculations are stopped. |
| IDIM | Space dimension for SPH particles: EQ.3: for 3D problems EQ.2: for 2D plane strain problems EQ.-2: for 2D axisymmetric problems (see Remark 2) |
| MEMORY | Defines the initial number of neighbors per particle (see Remark 1 below). |
| FORM | Particle approximation theory (Remark 2): EQ.0: default formulation EQ.1: renormalization approximation EQ.2: symmetric formulation EQ.3: symmetric renormalized approximation EQ.4: tensor formulation EQ.5: fluid particle approximation EQ.6: fluid particle with renormalization approximation EQ.7: total Lagrangian formulation EQ.8: total Lagrangian formulation with renormalization EQ.9: adaptive SPH formulation (ASPH) with anisotropic smoothing tensor (Remark 2 , (g)) EQ.10: renormalization approximation for adaptive SPH formulation (ASPH) with anisotropic smoothing tensor EQ.12: moving least-squares based formulation (Remark 2 , (e)) EQ.15: enhanced fluid formulation EQ.16: enhanced fluid formulation with renormalization |
| START | Start time for particle approximation. Particle approximations will be computed when time of the analysis has reached the value defined in START. |
| MAXV | Maximum value for velocity for the SPH particles. Particles with a velocity greater than MAXV are deactivated. A negative MAXV will turn off the velocity checking. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CONT | <p>Flag for inter-part particle interaction by “particle approximation”:</p> <p>EQ.0: Particle approximation is used for computing inter-part particle interaction for all SPH parts (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Particle approximation is not used for inter-part particle interaction, except as specified by the INTERACTION option of *SECTION_SPH. As an alternative to particle approximation, inter-part particle interaction can be accomplished using *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING.</p> |
| DERIV | <p>Time integration type for the smoothing length:</p> <p>EQ.0: $\frac{d}{dt} [h(t)] = \frac{1}{d} h(t) \nabla \cdot \mathbf{v}$, (default),</p> <p>EQ.1: $\frac{d}{dt} [h(t)] = \frac{1}{d} h(t) (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{v})^{1/3}$</p> |
| INI | <p>Computation of the smoothing length during the initialization:</p> <p>EQ.0: Bucket sort based algorithm (default, very fast).</p> <p>EQ.1: Global computation on all the particles of the model.</p> <p>EQ.2: Based on the mass of the SPH particle.</p> |
| ISHOW | <p>Display option for deactivated SPH particles:</p> <p>EQ.0: No distinction in active SPH particles and deactivated SPH particles when viewing in LS-PrePost.</p> <p>EQ.1: Deactivated SPH particles are displayed only as points and active SPH particles are displayed as spheres when Setting → SPH → Style is set to “smooth” in LS-PrePost.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IEROD | <p>Deactivation control for SPH particles:</p> <p>EQ.0: Particles remain active. See Remark 3.</p> <p>EQ.1: SPH particles are partially deactivated and stress states are set to 0 when erosion criteria are satisfied. See Remark 3.</p> <p>EQ.2: SPH particles are totally deactivated and stress states are set to 0 when erosion criteria are satisfied. See Remark 3.</p> <p>EQ.3: SPH particles are partially deactivated and stress states are set to 0 when erosion criteria are satisfied. If an EOS is defined, the volumetric response is unaffected. See Remark 3.</p> |
| ICONT | <p>Controls contact behavior for deactivated SPH particles:</p> <p>EQ.0: Any contact defined for SPH remains active for deactivated particles.</p> <p>EQ.1: Contact is inactive for deactivated particles.</p> |
| IAVIS | <p>Defines artificial viscosity formulation for SPH elements (Remark 4):</p> <p>EQ.0: Monaghan type artificial viscosity formulation is used.</p> <p>EQ.1: Standard type artificial viscosity formulation from solid element is used (this option is not supported in SPH 2D and 2D axisymmetric elements).</p> |
| ISYMP | <p>Defines the percentage of original SPH particles used for memory allocation of SPH symmetric planes ghost nodes generation process (default is 100%). Recommended for large SPH particles models (value range 10~20) to control the memory allocation for SPH ghost particles with *BOUNDARY_SPH_SYMMETRY_PLANE keyword.</p> |
| ITHK | <p>Contact thickness option:</p> <p>EQ.0: The contact thickness is set to zero (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: The contact thickness is automatically calculated based on the volume of each SPH particle.</p> <p>This contact thickness calculation is ignored if a non-zero contact thickness for slave surface (SST) is provided by the contact card.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ISTAB | Stabilization type, only used when IFORM = 12: EQ.0: Incremental stabilization (default). Adequate for most materials. EQ.1: Total stabilization. Only recommended for hyperelastic materials. |
| QL | Quasi-Linear coefficient, only used when IFORM = 12. See Remark 5 . |

Remark:

- 1. Memory.** MEMORY is used to determine the initial memory allocation for the SPH arrays. Its value can be positive or negative. If MEMORY is positive, memory allocation is dynamic such that the number of neighboring particles is initially equal to MEMORY but that number is subsequently allowed to exceed MEMORY as the solution progresses. If MEMORY is negative, memory allocation is static and |MEMORY| is the maximum allowed number of neighboring particles for each particle throughout the entire solution. Using this static memory option can avoid memory allocation problems.
- 2. Form.** The user has to be careful to pick the right FORM which depends upon the application. Below are some guidelines for selecting the FORM value:
 - a)** For most solid structure applications, FORM = 1 is recommended for more accurate results around the boundary area.
 - b)** For fluid or fluid-like material applications, FORM = 15 or 16 is recommended. FORM = 16 usually has better accuracy but requires more CPU time. Also note that formulations 15 and 16 include a smoothing of the pressure field and are, therefore, not recommended for materials with failure or problems with important strain localization.
 - c)** All SPH formulations with Eulerian kernel, that is, FORM with values 0 to 6, 15 and 16, can be used for large or extremely large deformation applications but will have tensile instability issues. FORM = 2 or 3 is not recommended for any case.
 - d)** All SPH formulations with Lagrangian kernel (FORM = 7 or 8) can be used to avoid tensile instability issue but they cannot endure very large deformations.

- e) For improved accuracy and tensile stability, a formulation based on moving least-squares (FORM = 12) is available. This formulation can be used for extremely large deformation applications, but entails a significant computational cost. FORM = 12 is available for MPP simulations only. It is strongly recommended to keep a constant smoothing length for this formulation, by setting HMIN = 1.0 and HMAX = 1.0 in *SECTION_SPH.
 - f) Only formulations 0, 1, 15 and 16 are implemented for 2D axisymmetric problems (IDIM = -2).
 - g) Form = 9, 10 are adaptive smoothed particle hydrodynamics formulation and the corresponding renormalization form with an anisotropic kernel (Eulerian kernel) whose axes evolve automatically to follow the mean particles spacing as it varies in time, space and direction based on the strain rate tensors. These forms need to go with *SECTION_SPH_ELLIPSE keyword and have better accuracy and stability than the standard SPH. These forms can be used for extremely large deformation problems and are available for 3D and SMP case only.
3. **Erosion.** The erosion criteria, which triggers particle deactivation when IEROD = 1, 2 or 3, may come from either the material model, from *MAT_ADD_EROSION, or from the ERODE field in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.
- a) For IEROD = 0, SPH particles remain active. This option is generally not recommended when materials with erosion are used, as many material models will still reset the stress field to zero periodically. If an unaltered stress field is desired, simply remove the erosion criteria in the material model parameters.
 - b) For IEROD = 1, SPH particles are partially deactivated; that is, the stress states of the deactivated SPH particles will be set to 0, but these particles still remain in the domain integration for more stable results.
 - c) For IEROD = 2, SPH particles are totally deactivated, so the stress states will be set to 0 and the deactivated particles do not remain in the domain integration.
 - d) For IEROD = 3, SPH particles remain active. The deviatoric stress is set to 0. If an equation of state is used the volumetric response remains unaltered, otherwise the volumetric stress is set to 0 as well.
 - e) Deactivated particles can be distinguished from active particles by setting ISHOW = 1.
 - f) To disable contact for deactivated particles, set ICONT = 1.

4. **Artificial Viscosity.** The artificial viscosity for standard solid elements, which is active when AVIS = 1, is given by:

$$q = \rho l (Q_1 l \dot{\epsilon}_{kk}^2 - Q_2 a \dot{\epsilon}_{kk}) \quad \dot{\epsilon}_{kk} < 0$$

$$q = 0 \quad \dot{\epsilon}_{kk} \geq 0$$

where Q_1 and Q_2 are dimensionless input constants, which default to 1.5 and .06, respectively (see *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY); l is a characteristic length given as the square root of the area in two dimensions and as the cube root of the volume in three; and a is the local sound speed. This formulation, which is consistent with solid artificial viscosity, has better energy balance for SPH elements.

For general applications, Monaghan type artificial viscosity is recommended since this type of artificial viscosity is specifically designed for SPH particles. The Monaghan type artificial viscosity, which is active when AVIS = 0, is defined as follows:

$$q = \begin{cases} \frac{-Q_2 \bar{c}_{ij} \phi_{ij} + Q_1 \phi_{ij}^2}{\bar{\rho}_{ij}} & v_{ij} x_{ij} < 0 \\ 0 & v_{ij} x_{ij} \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

where,

$$\phi_{ij} = \frac{h_{ij} v_{ij} x_{ij}}{|x_{ij}|^2 + \varphi^2}$$

$$\bar{c}_{ij} = 0.5(c_i + c_j)$$

$$\bar{\rho}_{ij} = 0.5(\rho_i + \rho_j)$$

$$h_{ij} = 0.5(h_i + h_j)$$

$$\varphi = 0.1h_{ij}$$

and Q_1/Q_2 are input constants. When using Monaghan type artificial viscosity,

it is recommended that the user set both Q_1 and Q_2 to 1.0 on either the *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY or *HOURLASS keywords; see for example G. R. Liu.

5. **Quasi-Linear Coefficient.** The moving least-squares based formulation contains a quasi-linear approximation term to combine accuracy with stability in extremely large deformations simulations. The default value QL = 0.01 gives a good compromise between accuracy and stability in most cases. For greater accuracy, its value can be reduced to QL = 0.001 in simulations with small deformations, or increased to QL = 0.1 for extreme deformations, if instabilities are present.

***CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM**

Purpose: Provides factors for scaling the failure force resultants of beam spot welds as a function of their parametric location on the contact segment and the size of the segment. Also, an option is provided to replace beam welds with solid hexahedron element clusters.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Variable | LCT | LCS | T_ORT | PRTFLG | T_OR5 | RPBHX | BMSID | ID_OFF |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| LCT | Load curve ID for scaling the response in tension based on the shell element size. |
| LCS | Load curve ID for scaling the response in shear based on the shell element size. |
| T_ORT | Table ID for scaling the tension response (and shear response if T_OR5 = 0) based on the location of the beam node relative to the centroid of the shell. |
| PRTFLG | Set this flag to 1 to print for each spot weld attachment: the beam, node, and shell ID's, the parametric coordinates that define the constraint location, the angle used in the table lookup, and the three scale factors obtained from the load curves and table lookup. See Figure 12-89 . |

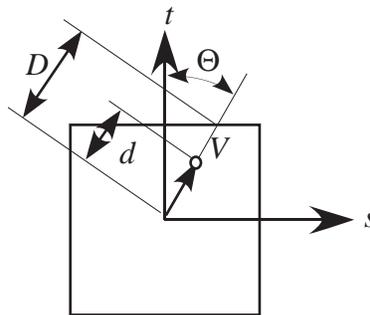


Figure 12-89. Definition of parameters for table definition.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| T_ORS | Optional table ID for scaling the shear response based on the location of the beam node relative to the centroid of the shell. |
| RPBHX | Replace each spot weld beam element with a cluster of RPBHX solid elements. The net cross-section of the cluster of elements is dimensioned to have the same area as the replaced beam. RPBHX may be set to 1, 4, or 8. When RPBHX is set to 4 or 8, a table is generated to output the force and moment resultants into the SWFORC file, if this file is active. This table is described by the keyword: *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY. The ID's of the beam elements are used as the cluster spot weld ID's so the ID's in the SWFORC file are unchanged. The beam elements are automatically deleted from the calculation, and the section and material data is automatically changed to be used with solid elements. See Figure 15-51 . |
| BMSID | Optional beam set ID defining the beam element ID's that are to be converted to hex assemblies. If zero, all spot weld beam elements are converted to hex assemblies. |
| ID_OFF | This optional ID offset applies if and only if BMSID is nonzero. Beams, which share part ID's with beams that are converted to hex assemblies, will be assigned new part ID's by adding to the original part ID the value of ID_OFF. If ID_OFF, is zero the new part ID for such beams will be assigned to be larger than the largest part ID in the model. |

Remarks:

The load curves and table provide a means of scaling the response of the beam spot welds to reduce any mesh dependencies for failure model 6 in *MAT_SPOTWELD. [Figure 12-90](#) shows such dependencies that can lead to premature spot weld failure. Separate scale factors are calculated for each of the beam's nodes. The scale factors s_T , s_S , s_{OT} , and s_{OS} are calculated using the load curves LCT, LCS, table T_ORI, and table T_ORS, respectively, and are introduced in the failure criteria,

$$\left[\frac{s_T s_{OT} \sigma_{rr}}{\sigma_{rr}^F(\dot{\epsilon}_{eff})} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{s_S s_{OS} \tau}{\tau^F(\dot{\epsilon}_{eff})} \right]^2 - 1 = 0$$

If a curve or table is given an ID of 0, its scale factor is set to 1.0. The load curves LCT and LCS are functions of the characteristic size of the shell element used in the time step calculation at the start of the calculation. The orientation table is a function of the spot weld's isoparametric coordinate location on the shell element. A vector $V=(s,t)$ is

defined from the centroid of the shell to the contact point of the beam's node. The arguments for the orientation table are the angle:

$$\Theta = \tan^{-1} \left[\frac{\min(|s|, |t|)}{\max(|s|, |t|)} \right],$$

and the normalized distance $\bar{d} = d/D = \max(|s|, |t|)$. See [Figure 12-89](#). The table is

periodic over a range of 0 (V aligned with either the s or t axis) to 45 degrees (V is along the diagonal of the element). The table is specified by the angle of V in degrees, ranging from 0 to 45, and the individual curves give the scale factor as a function of the normalized distance of the beam node, \bar{d} , for a constant angle.

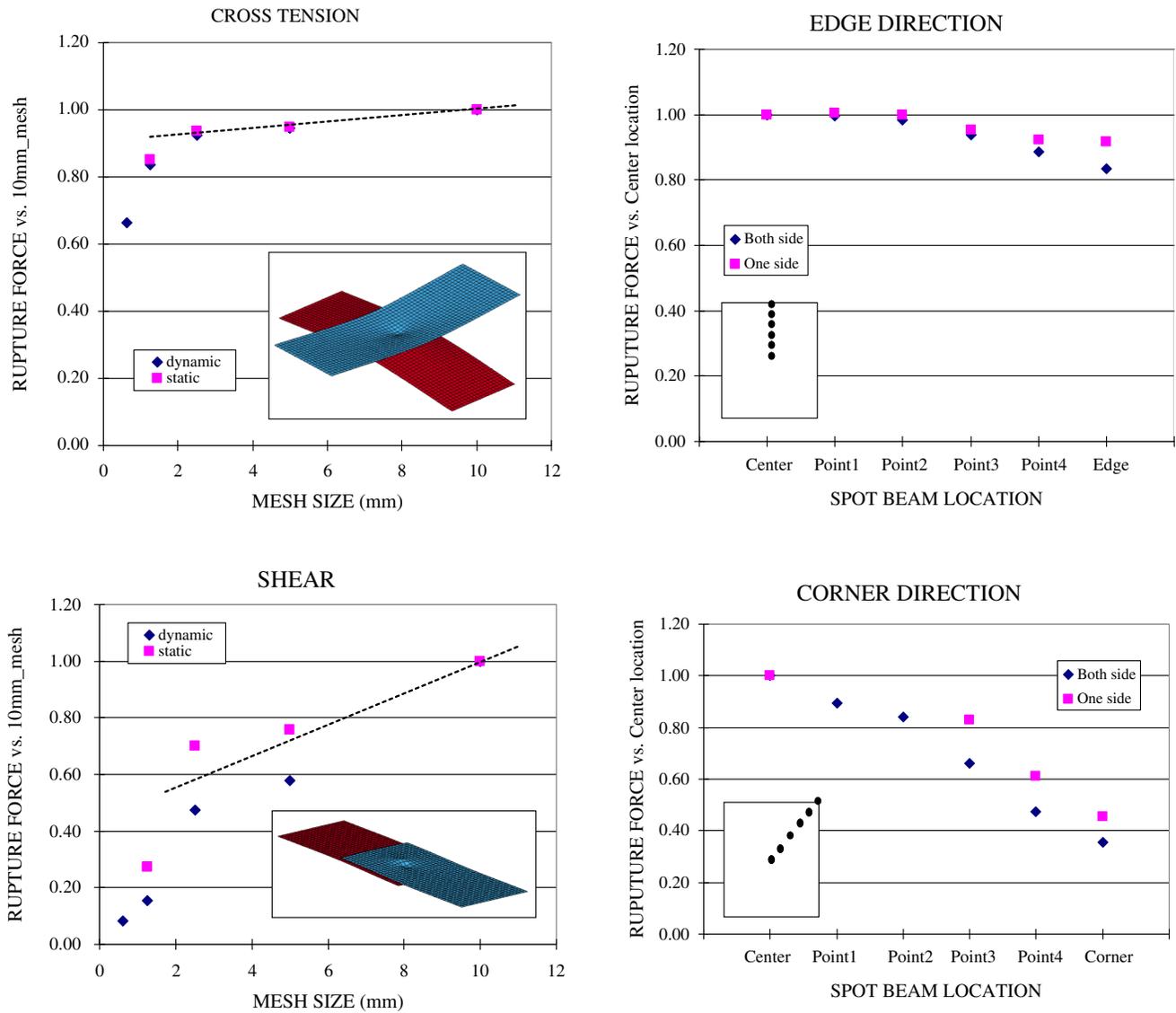


Figure 12-90 The failure force resultants can depend both on mesh size and the location of weld relative to the center of the contact segment

***CONTROL_START**

Purpose: Define the start time of analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BEGTIM | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

BEGTIM

Start time of analysis (default = 0.0). *Load curves are not shifted to compensate for the time offset.* Therefore, this keyword will change the results of any calculation involving time-dependent load curves.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION

*CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION

Purpose: Help break down analyses of construction processes into stages.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|-------|------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | TSTART | STGS | STGE | ACCEL | FACT | STREF | DORDEL | NOPDEL |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 10 ⁻⁶ | 0 | 0 | 0 |

This card is optional.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ITIME | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| TSTART | Time at start of analysis (normally leave blank). See Remark 5 . |
| STGS | Construction stage at start of analysis |
| STGE | Construction stage at end of analysis |
| ACCEL | Default acceleration for gravity loading |
| FACT | Default stiffness and gravity factor for parts before they are added |
| STREF | Reference stage for displacements in d3plot file |
| DORDEL | Dormant part treatment in d3plot file (see Remark 7): EQ.0: Parts not shown when dormant (flagged as “deleted”). EQ.1: Parts shown normally when dormant. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NOPDEL | Treatment of pressure loads on deleted elements (see Remark 8): EQ.0: Pressure loads automatically deleted. EQ.1: No automatic deletion. |
| ITIME | Treatment of “Real Time” on *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES (see Remark 9): EQ.0: Real Time is ignored. EQ.1: Time in output files (d3plot, d3thdt, binout...) is converted to Real Time. |

Remarks:

1. **Related Keywords.** See also *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES and *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART.
2. **Re-Running Analysis.** The staged construction options offer flexibility to carry out the whole construction simulation in one analysis or to run it stage by stage. Provided that at least one construction stage is defined (*DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES), a dynain file will be written at the end of each stage (file names are end_stage001_dynain, etc). These contain node and element definitions and the stress state; the individual stages can then be re-run without re-running the whole analysis. To do this, make a new input file as follows:
 - Copy the original input file, containing *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES and *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART.
 - Delete node and element definitions as these will be present in the dynain file (*NODE, *ELEMENT_SOLID, *ELEMENT_SHELL, and *ELEMENT_BEAM).
 - Delete any *INITIAL cards; the initial stresses in the new analysis will be taken from the dynain file.
 - On *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION set STGS to start at the desired stage
 - Add an *INCLUDE statement referencing, for example, end_stage002_dynain if starting the new analysis from Stage 3.
 - Move or copy the dynain file into the same directory as the new input file.

3. **Starting and End Stages.** When STGS is > 1 the analysis starts at a non-zero time (the start of stage STGS). In this case a dynain file must be included to start the analysis from the stress state at the end of the previous stage. The end time for stage STGE overrides the termination time on *CONTROL_TERMINATION. A new dynain file will be written at the end of all stages from STGS to STGE.

If STGS > 1 and elements have been deleted in a previous stage, these elements will be absent from the new analysis and should not be referred to (e.g. *DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID) in the new input file.

4. **Input Simplification.** ACCEL and FACT are used with *STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART for simpler input definition of the parts present at different construction stages.
5. **Start Time.** TSTART can be used to set a non-zero start time (again, assuming a compatible dynain file is included). This option is used only if construction stages have not been defined.
6. **Reference Stage.** STREF allows the user to set a construction stage at the start of which displacements are considered to be zero so that initial analysis stages that achieve a pre-construction equilibrium do not contribute to contour plots of displacement. The current coordinates are not modified, only the “initial geometry” coordinates in the d3plot file. If this analysis starts from a stage later than STREF, the reference geometry will be taken from the dynain file that was written at the end of the stage previous to STREF. This dynain file must be in the same directory as the current model for this process to occur. This feature is not available in MPP.
7. **Dormant Parts.** By default, parts for which *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART is defined are flagged as “deleted” in the d3plot file at time-states for which the part is not active (that is, STGA has not yet been reached). Parts that are deleted because STGR has been reached are also flagged as “deleted.” When animating the results, the parts should appear as they become active and disappear as they are deleted. If DORDEL is non-zero, inactive parts (before STGA) are shown normally. The parts are still shown as deleted after STGR is reached.
8. **Pressure Load Segments.** By default, pressure load “segments” are automatically deleted by LS-DYNA if they share all four nodes with a deleted solid or shell element. In staged construction, the user may want to apply a pressure load to the surface of an element, A, that is initially shared with an element, B, where B is deleted during the calculation. For example, B may be in a layer of soil that is excavated, leaving A as the new top surface. The default scheme would delete the pressure segment when B is removed, despite

the fact that A is still present. NOPDEL instructs LS-DYNA to skip the automatic deletion of pressure segments, irrespective of whether the elements have been deleted due to staged construction or material failure. The user must then ensure that pressure loads are not applied to nodes no longer supported by an active element.

9. **Real Time.** Construction processes that in real life take days, weeks or months may be modelled in seconds of analysis time using a “time acceleration” method. For example, one second of analysis time might represent ten days of real time. The speed-up factor might differ at different stages of the analysis. When presenting results, it can be advantageous to show real time on the plots and graphs rather than the analysis time used in LS-DYNA’s calculations. To do this, set ITIMES to 1, and set RTS and RTE (see optional fields RTS and RTE on *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES) to the real time at the start and end of each stage. This feature has no effect on the calculations as it changes only the times shown in the d3plot, d3thdt and binout files.

***CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IMASS | LCDMU | LCDMUR | IVEL | SCL_K | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ↓ | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IMASS

Inertia switching flag:

EQ.0: include inertia during an implicit dynamic simulation.

EQ.1: treat steady state rolling subsystems as quasi-static during implicit dynamic simulations.

LCDMU

Optional load curve for scaling the friction forces in contact.

LCDMUR

Optional load curve for scaling the friction forces in contact during dynamic relaxation. If LCDMUR isn't specified, LCDMU is used.

IVEL

Velocity switching flag:

EQ.0: eliminate the steady state rolling body forces and set the velocities of the nodes after dynamic relaxation.

EQ.1: keep the steady state rolling body forces after dynamic relaxation instead of setting the velocities.

SCL_K

Scale factor for the friction stiffness during contact loading and unloading. The default values are 1.0 and 0.01 for explicit and implicit, respectively. Any scaling applied here applies only to contact involving the subsystem of parts defined for steady state rolling.

Remarks:

1. **Quasi-Static.** Treating the steady state rolling subsystems as quasi-static during an implicit simulation may eliminate vibrations in the system that are not of interest and is generally recommended.

2. **Scaling Friction and Convergence.** Ramping up the friction by scaling it with LCDMU and LCDMUR may improve the convergence behavior of implicit calculations. The values of the load curves should be 0.0 at initial contact and ramp up smoothly to a value of 1.0.
3. **Steady State Rolling Body Forces.** After dynamic relaxation, the default behavior is to initialize the nodes with the velocities required to generate the body forces on elements and remove the body forces. This initialization is skipped, and the body forces retained, after dynamic relaxation if IVEL = 1.
4. **Friction Stiffness Scale Factor.** The friction model in contact is similar to plasticity, where there is an elastic region during the loading and unloading of the friction during contact. The elastic stiffness is scaled from the normal contact stiffness. For implicit calculations, the default scale factor is 0.01, which results in long periods of time being required to build the friction force, and, in some cases, oscillations in the contact forces. A value between 10 and 100 produces smoother solutions and a faster build-up and decay of the friction force as the tire velocity or slip angle is varied, allowing a parameter study to be performed in a single run.

***CONTROL_STRUCTURED_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

TERM

Purpose: Write out an LS-DYNA structured input deck that is largely or wholly equivalent to the keyword input deck. This option may be useful in debugging errors that occur during processing of the input file, particularly if error messages of the type “*** ERROR ##### (STR + ####)” are written. The name of the structured input deck is “dyna.str”.

Not all LS-DYNA features are supported in structured input format. Some data such as load curve numbers will be output in an internal numbering system.

If the TERM option is activated, termination will occur after the structured input deck is written.

Adding “outdeck = s” to the LS-DYNA execution line serves the same purpose as including *CONTROL_STRUCTURED in the keyword input deck.

***CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_{K}_{L}** or
***CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_{OPTION}**

Available options for subcycling first form with K and L

$$K, L \in \{<BLANK>, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64\}$$

Available options for multiscale (*OPTION*) include:

<BLANK>

MASS_SCALED_PART

MASS_SCALED_PART_SET

Purpose: This keyword is used to activate subcycling or mass scaling (multiscale). The common characteristic of both methods is that the time step varies from element to element, thereby eliminating unnecessary stepping on more slowly evolving portions of the model. These techniques are suited for reducing the computational cost for models involving large spatial variation in mesh density and/or material characteristics.

Subcycling is described in the LS-DYNA Theory Manual and in detail in Borrvall et.al. [2014] and may be seen as an alternative to using selective mass scaling, see the keyword ***CONTROL_TIMESTEP**.

This keyword comes in two variations:

1. **Subcycling.** Plain subcycling is activated by the ***CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_{K}_{L}** variant of this keyword. This form of the card should *not* be included more than once. It may be used in conjunction with mass scaling to limit the time step characteristics.

For subcycling, time steps for integration are determined automatically from the characteristic properties of the elements in the model, with the restriction that the ratio between the largest and smallest time step is limited by K . Furthermore, L determines the relative time step at which external forces such as contacts and loads are calculated

For example, ***CONTROL_SUBCYCLE_16_4** limits the largest explicit integration time step to at most 16 times the smallest. Contact forces are evaluated every 4 time steps. The defaults are $K = 16$ and $L = 1$, and L cannot be specified larger than K . This option may be used without mass scaling activated but internally elements may still be slightly mass scaled to maintain computational efficiency.

2. **Mass Scaling/Multiscale.** For a multiscale simulation, mass scaling is mandatory and the time steps are directly specified in the input. The specified

parts (see the PID field) or part sets (see the PSID field) run at the time step specified in the TS field. All other elements evolve with a time step set by $|DT2MS|$, which is set on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP card.

This feature was motivated by automotive crash simulation, wherein it is common for a small subset of *solid* elements to limit the time step size. With this card the finely meshed parts (consisting of solid elements) can be made to run with a smaller time step through mass scaling so that the rest of the vehicle can run with a time step size of $|DT2MS|$.

Part Card. Additional card for the MASS_SCALED_PART and MASS_SCALED_PART_SET keyword options. Provide as many cards as necessary. Input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | TS | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID/PSID

Part ID or part set ID if the SET option is specified.

TS

Time step size at which mass scaling is invoked for the PID or PSID

***CONTROL_TERMINATION**

Purpose: Stop the job.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | ENDTIM | ENDCYC | DTMIN | ENDENG | ENDMAS | NOSOL | | |
| Type | F | I | F | F | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0E+08 | 0 | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | 2 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| ENDTIM | Termination time. Mandatory. |
| ENDCYC | Termination cycle. The termination cycle is optional and will be used if the specified cycle is reached before the termination time. Cycle number is identical with the time step number. |
| DTMIN | Reduction (or scale) factor to determine minimum time step, t_{\min} , where $t_{\min} = dt_{\text{start}} \times \text{DTMIN}$ and dt_{start} is the initial step size determined by LS-DYNA. When the time step drops to t_{\min} , LS-DYNA terminates with a restart dump. See the exception described in Remark 2 . |
| ENDENG | Percent change in energy ratio for termination of calculation. If undefined, this option is inactive. |
| ENDMAS | Percent change in the total mass for termination of calculation. This option is relevant if and only if mass scaling is used to limit the minimum time step size; see *CONTROL_TIMESTEP field DT2MS. |
| NOSOL | Flag for a non-solution run, that is, normal termination directly after initialization. EQ.0: off (default), EQ.1: on. |

Remarks:

1. **Displacement Termination.** Termination by displacement may be defined in the *TERMINATION section.
2. **Erosion.** If the erosion flag on *CONTROL_TIMESTEP is set (ERODE = 1), then solid elements and thick shell elements whose time step falls below t_{min} will be eroded and the analysis will continue. This time-step-based failure option is not recommended when solid formulations 11 or 12 are included in the model. Furthermore, when PSFAIL in *CONTROL_SOLID is nonzero, regardless of the value of ERODE, then all solid elements excepting those with formulation 11 or 12, whose time step falls below t_{min} will be eroded and the analysis will continue. This time-step-based erosion of solids due to a nonzero PSFAIL is not limited to solids in part set PSFAIL. Only the negative-volume-based erosion criterion is limited to solids in part PSFAIL.

***CONTROL_THERMAL_EIGENVALUE**

Purpose: Compute eigenvalues of thermal conductance matrix for model evaluation purposes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NEIG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | . | . |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NEIG

Number of eigenvalues to compute:

EQ.0: No eigenvalues are computed.

GT.0: Compute NEIG eigenvalues of each thermal conductance matrix.

Remarks:

1. **Feature Description.** This feature causes LS-DYNA to compute NEIG eigenvalues for each thermal conductance matrix. This tool is for model evaluation, so only a small number of thermal time steps, such as 1, should be used with this feature.

*CONTROL

*CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR

*CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR

Purpose: Set parameters for a nonlinear thermal or coupled structural/thermal analysis. The control card, *CONTROL_SOLUTION, is also required.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | REFMAX | TOL | DCP | LUMPBC | THLSTL | NLTHPR | PHCHPN | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | F | I | F | |
| Default | 10 | 1.e-04 | 1.0 or 0.5 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 100. | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

REFMAX

Maximum number of matrix reformations per time step:
EQ.0: set to 10 reformations.

TOL

Convergence tolerance for temperature:
EQ.0.0: set to 1000 * machine roundoff.

DCP

Divergence control parameter:
steady state problems $0.3 \leq DCP \leq 1.0$ default 1.0
transient problems $0.0 < DCP \leq 1.0$ default 0.5

LUMPBC

Lump enclosure radiation boundary condition. LUMPBC = 1 activates a numerical method to damp out anomalous temperature oscillations resulting from very large step function boundary conditions. This option is not generally recommended.
EQ.0: off (default)
EQ.1: on

THLSTL

Line search convergence tolerance:
EQ.0.0: No line search
GT.0.0: Line search convergence tolerance

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NLTHPR | Thermal nonlinear print out level: EQ.0: No print out EQ.1: Print convergence parameters during solution of nonlinear system |
| PHCHPN | Phase change penalty parameter: EQ.0.0: Set to default value 100. GT.0.0: Penalty to enforce constant phase change temperature |

***CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER**

Purpose: Set options for the thermal solution in a thermal only or coupled structural-thermal analysis. The control card, *CONTROL_SOLUTION, is also required.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-----|--------|-------|-----|
| ATYPE | PType | SOLVER | CGTOL | GPT | EQHEAT | FWORK | SBC |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-----|--------|-------|-----|

Card 2a. This card is optional. It is only read when SOLVER ≠ 17.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|-----|
| MSGLVL | MAXITR | ABSTOL | RELTOL | OMEGA | | | TSF |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|-----|

Card 2b. This card is optional. It is only read when SOLVER = 17.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| MSGLVL | NINNER | ABSTOL | RELTOL | NOUTER | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|

Card 3. This card is optional. It is only read when Solver ≠ 17.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MXDMP | DTVF | VARDEN | | | | | |
|-------|------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|------------------------------------|-----|--------|-------|-----|
| Variable | ATYPE | PType | SOLVER | CGTOL | GPT | EQHEAT | FWORK | SBC |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | ↓ | 10 ⁻⁴ /10 ⁻⁶ | 8 | 1. | 1. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ATYPE

Thermal analysis type:

EQ.0: steady state analysis (see [Remark 5](#))EQ.1: transient analysis (see [Remark 4](#))

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PTYPE | <p>Thermal problem type: (see *CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR if nonzero)</p> <p>EQ.0: linear problem,</p> <p>EQ.1: nonlinear problem with material properties evaluated at gauss point temperature.</p> <p>EQ.2: nonlinear problem with material properties evaluated at element average temperature.</p> |
| SOLVER | <p>Thermal analysis solver type (see Remark 3):</p> <p>EQ.1: using solver 11 (enter -1 to use the old ACTCOL solver),</p> <p>EQ.2: nonsymmetric direct solver,</p> <p>EQ.3: diagonal scaled conjugate gradient iterative (default),</p> <p>EQ.4: incomplete choleski conjugate gradient iterative,</p> <p>EQ.5: nonsymmetric diagonal scaled bi-conjugate gradient</p> <p>For MPP executables (see Remark 1):</p> <p>EQ.11: symmetric direct solver (see Remark 2),</p> <p>EQ.12: diagonal scaling (default for MPP) conjugate gradient iterative,</p> <p>EQ.13: symmetric Gauss-Siedel conjugate gradient iterative,</p> <p>EQ.14: SSOR conjugate gradient iterative,</p> <p>EQ.15: ILDLT0 (incomplete factorization) conjugate gradient iterative,</p> <p>EQ.16: modified ILDLT0 (incomplete factorization) conjugate gradient iterative.</p> <p>For Conjugate Heat transfer problems:</p> <p>EQ.17: GMRES solver.</p> |
| CGTOL | <p>Convergence tolerance for SOLVER = 3 and 4.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: use default value of 10^{-4} for single precision or 10^{-6} for double precision</p> |
| GPT | <p>Number of Gauss points to be used in the solid elements:</p> <p>EQ.0: use default value 8,</p> <p>EQ.1: one point quadrature is used.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| EQHEAT | Mechanical equivalent of heat (see Remark 11). EQ.0.0: default value 1.0, LT.0.0: designates a load curve number for EQHEAT as a function of time. |
| FWORK | Fraction of mechanical work converted into heat. EQ.0.0: use default value 1.0. |
| SBC | Stefan Boltzmann constant. Value is used with enclosure radiation surfaces; see *BOUNDARY_RADIATION_... LT.0.0: use a smoothing algorithm when calculating view factors to force the row sum = 1. |

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------------------|------------------|-----------|---|---|-----|
| Variable | MSGLVL | MAXITR | ABSTOL | RELTOL | OMEGA | | | TSF |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | F |
| Default | 0 | 500 | 10 ⁻¹⁰ | 10 ⁻⁶ | 1.0 or 0. | | | 1. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MSGLVL | Output message level (For SOLVER > 10) EQ.0: no output (default), EQ.1: summary information, EQ.2: detailed information, use only for debugging. |
| MAXITR | Maximum number of iterations. For SOLVER > 11. EQ.0: use default value 500, |
| ABSTOL | Absolute convergence tolerance. For SOLVER > 11. EQ.0.0: use default value 10 ⁻¹⁰ |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RELTOL | Relative convergence tolerance. Replaces CGTOL for SOLVER > 11. EQ.0.0: use default value 10^{-6} |
| OMEGA | Relaxation parameter omega for SOLVER 14 and 16. EQ.0.0: use default value 1.0 for Solver 14, use default value 0.0 for Solver 16. |
| TSF | Thermal Speedup Factor. This factor multiplies all thermal parameters with units of time in the denominator (e.g., thermal conductivity, convection heat transfer coefficients). It is used to artificially time scale the problem. Its main use is in metal stamping. If the velocity of the stamping punch is artificially increased by 1000, then set TSF = 1000 to scale the thermal parameters. |

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------------|-----------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | MSGLVL | NINNER | ABSTOL | RELTOL | NOUTER | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 100 | 10^{-10} | 10^{-6} | 100 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MSGLVL | Output message level (For SOLVER > 10) EQ.0: no output (default), EQ.1: summary information, EQ.2: detailed information, use only for debugging. |
| NINNER | Number of inner iterations for GMRES solve |
| ABSTOL | Absolute convergence tolerance. For SOLVER > 11. EQ.0.0: use default value 10^{-10} |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RELTOL | Relative convergence tolerance. Replaces CGTOL for SOLVER > 11. EQ.0.0: use default value 10^{-6} |
| NOUTER | Number of outer iterations for GMRES solve |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MXDMP | DTVF | WARDEN | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0. | 0 | | | | | . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MXDMP | Matrix Dumping for SOLVER > 11 EQ.0: No Dumping GT.0: Dump using ASCII format every MXDMP time steps. LT.0: Dump using binary format every MXDMP time steps. |
| DTVF | Time interval between view factor updates. |
| WARDEN | Variable thermal density. This parameter is only applicable for solid elements in a coupled thermal-stress problem. Setting this parameter will adjust the material thermal density in the thermal solver to account for very large volume changes when using an EOS or large coefficient of thermal expansion. For most applications, the default value, WARDEN = 0, should be used. EQ.0: use constant density (default) EQ.1: modify thermal density to account for volume change when using an EOS. EQ.2: modify thermal density to account for volume change when using a large coefficient of expansion. |

Remarks:

1. **Solver Availability in MPP.** Solvers 1, 2, 3 and 4 are only for SMP environments. Solvers 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16 are for SMP and MPP.
2. **Recommended Direct Solver.** Solver 11 is the preferred direct solver. Solver 11 uses sparse matrix storage and requires much less memory than Solver 1.
3. **Direct versus Iterative Solver.** Use of a direct solver (e.g., SOLVER = 1, 2 or 11) is usually less efficient than using an iterative solver (SOLVER = 3, 4, 12, 13, 14, 15 or 16). Consider using a direct solver to get the model running and then switch to an iterative solver to decrease execution time (particularly for large models). Direct solvers should be used when experiencing slow or no convergence.
4. **Transient Problems.** For transient problems, diagonal scaling conjugate gradient (SOLVER = 3 or 12) should be adequate.
5. **Steady State Problems.** For steady state problems, convergence may be slow or unacceptable, so consider using direct solver (SOLVER = 1, 2 or 11) or a more powerful preconditioner (SOLVER = 4, 13, 14, 15 or 16).
6. **Solvers 13 & 14.** Solver 13 (symmetric Gauss-Seidel) and solver 14 (SSOR) are related. When OMEGA = 1.0, solver 14 is equivalent to solver 13. The optimal omega value for SSOR is problem dependent but lies between 1.0 and 2.0.
7. **Solvers 15 & 16.** Solver 15 (incomplete LDLT0) and solver 16 (modified incomplete LDLT0) are related. Both are no-fill factorizations that require one extra n-vector of storage. The sparsity pattern of the preconditioner is exactly the same as that of the thermal stiffness matrix. Solver 16 uses the relaxation parameter OMEGA. The optimal OMEGA value is problem dependent, but lies between 0.0 and 1.0.
8. **Solver 17.** The GMRES solver has been developed as an alternative to the direct solvers in cases where the structural thermal problem is coupled with the fluid thermal problem in a monolithic approach using the ICFD solver. A significant gain of calculation time can be observed when the problem reaches 1M elements.
9. **Completion Conditions for Solvers 12 – 15.** Solvers 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16 terminate the iterative solution process when (1) the number of iterations exceeds MAXITR or (2) the 2-norm of the residual drops below:
$$\text{ABSTOL} + \text{RELTOL} \times 2\text{-norm of the initial residual.}$$
10. **Debug Data.** Solvers 11 and up can dump the thermal conductance matrix and right-hand-side using the same formats as documented under *CON-

TROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER. If this option is used, files beginning with T_ will be generated.

11. **Unit Conversion Factor.** EQHEAT is a unit conversion factor. EQHEAT converts the mechanical unit for work into the thermal unit for energy according to,

$$\text{EQHEAT} \times [\text{work}] = [\text{thermal energy}]$$

However, it is recommended that a consistent set of units be used with EQHEAT set to 1.0. For example, when using SI,

$$[\text{work}] = 1\text{Nm} = [\text{thermal energy}] = 1\text{J} \Rightarrow \text{EQHEAT} = 1.$$

***CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP**

Purpose: Set time step controls for the thermal solution in a thermal only or coupled structural/thermal analysis. This card requires that the deck also include *CONTROL_SOLUTION, and, *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER needed.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|------|
| Variable | TS | TIP | ITS | TMIN | TMAX | DTEMP | TSCP | LCTS |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0.5 | none | - | - | 1.0 | 0.5 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| TS | Time step control: EQ.0: fixed time step, EQ.1: variable time step (may increase or decrease). |
| TIP | Time integration parameter. See Remark 1 for details. EQ.0.5: Crank-Nicholson scheme, EQ.1.0: fully implicit (default). |
| ITS | Initial thermal time step |
| TMIN | Minimum thermal time step: EQ.0.0: set to structural explicit time step. LT.0.0: curve ID = (-TMIN) gives minimum thermal time step size as function of time. The load curve defines pairs (thermal time breakpoint, new minimum time step). See Remark 2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TMAX | <p>Maximum thermal time step:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: set to 100 * structural explicit time step.</p> <p>LT.0.0: curve ID = (-TMAX) gives maximum thermal time step size as function of time. The load curve defines pairs (thermal time breakpoint, new minimum time step). The time step will be adjusted to hit the time breakpoints exactly. See Remark 2.</p> |
| DTEMP | <p>Maximum temperature change in each time step above which the thermal time step will be decreased:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: set to a temperature change of 1.0.</p> <p>LT.0.0: curve ID = (-DTEMP) gives maximum temperature change as function of time. The load curve defines pairs (thermal time breakpoint, new temperature change). See Remark 2.</p> |
| TSCP | <p>Time step control parameter. The thermal time step is decreased by this factor if convergence is not obtained. $0. < TSCP < 1.0$:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: set to a factor of 0.5.</p> |
| LCTS | <p>LCTS designates a load curve number which defines data pairs of (thermal time breakpoint, new time step). The time step will be adjusted to hit the time breakpoints exactly. After the time breakpoint, the time step will be set to the 'new time step' ordinate value in the load curve.</p> |

Remarks:

- 1. Time integration parameter.** TIP is relevant only to a transient analysis and is ignored for a steady state analysis. The only two accepted values that make mathematical sense are TIP=0.5 or TIP=1. TIP=0.5 is the classical Crank-Nicolson method, which is mathematically more accurate than TIP=1 and is unconditionally stable in time, but a plot of nodal temperature vs. time can be oscillatory, especially in a nonlinear problem. The oscillations decrease with time. TIP=1.0 is the classical implicit method, which is also unconditionally stable and has the benefit that there are no oscillations of nodal temperature vs time.
- 2. Time step size control.** If automatic time step size control in combination with load curve definitions of the limits (dtmin, dtmax, dtemp), the time step is

adjusted to hit the breakpoints in the curves exactly. The time stepping algorithm ensures that the step size of the last time step before the breakpoint is not smaller than 50 % of the previous one. If necessary the sizes of the last two time steps before the breakpoint are averaged.

***CONTROL_TIMESTEP**

Purpose: Set structural time step size control using different options.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------|---------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| Variable | DTINIT | TSSFAC | ISDO | TSLIMIT | DT2MS | LCTM | ERODE | MS1ST |
| Type | F | F | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | ↓ | ↓ | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

This card is optional.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----------|------|---|---|------|---|---|
| Variable | DT2MSF | DT2MSLC | IMSC | | | RMSC | | |
| Type | F | I | I | | | F | | |
| Default | not used | not used | 0 | | | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DTINIT

Initial time step size:

EQ.0.0: LS-DYNA determines initial step size.

TSSFAC

Scale factor for computed time step (old name SCFT). See [Remark 1](#) below. (Default = 0.90; if high explosives or non-reflecting boundaries are used, the default is lowered to 0.667).

ISDO

Basis of time size calculation for 4-node shell elements. 3-node shells use the shortest altitude for options 0,1 and the shortest side for option 2. This option has no relevance to solid elements, which use a length based on the element volume divided by the largest surface area.

EQ.0: characteristic length is given by

$$\frac{\text{area}}{\min(\text{longest side, longest diagonal})}$$

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

EQ.1: characteristic length is given by

$$\frac{\text{area}}{\text{longest diagonal}}$$

EQ.2: based on bar wave speed and,

$$\max \left[\text{shortest side}, \frac{\text{area}}{\min(\text{longest side}, \text{longest diagonal})} \right]$$

WARNING: Option 2 can give a much larger time step size that can lead to instabilities in some applications, especially when triangular elements are used.

EQ.3: This feature is currently unavailable. Time step size is based on the maximum eigenvalue. This option is okay for structural applications where the material sound speed changes slowly. The cost related to determining the maximum eigenvalue is significant, but the increase in the time step size often allows for significantly shorter run times without using mass scaling.

TSLIMIT

Shell element minimum time step assignment, TSLIMIT. When a shell controls the time step, element material properties (moduli *not* masses) will be modified such that the time step does not fall below the assigned step size. This option is applicable only to shell elements using material models:

*MAT_PLASTIC_KINEMATIC,

*MAT_POWER_LAW_PLASTICITY,

*MAT_STRAIN_RATE_DEPENDENT_PLASTICITY,

*MAT_PIECE-WISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.

WARNING: This so-called stiffness scaling option is NOT recommended. The DT2MS option below applies to all materials and element classes and is preferred.

If both TSLIMIT and DT2MS below are active and if TSLIMIT is input as a positive number, then TSLIMIT defaults to 10⁻¹⁸, thereby disabling it.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | If TSLIMIT is negative and less than DT2MS , then TSLIMIT is applied prior to the mass being scaled. If DT2MS exceeds the magnitude of TSLIMIT, then TSLIMIT is set to 10^{-18} . |
| DT2MS | <p>Time step size for mass scaled solutions. (Default = 0.0)</p> <p>GT.0.0: Positive values are for quasi-static analyses or time history analyses where the inertial effects are insignificant.</p> <p>LT.0.0: $TSSFAC \times DT2MS$ is the minimum time step size permitted and mass scaling is done if and only if it is necessary to meet the Courant time step size criterion. This option can be used in transient analyses if the mass increases remain insignificant. See also the variable MS1ST below and the *CONTROL_TERMINATION variable ENDMAS.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>WARNING: Superelements from, *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT, are not mass scaled; consequently, DT2MS does not affect their time step size. In this case an error termination will occur, and DT2MS will need to be reset to a smaller value.</p> </div> |
| LCTM | Load curve ID that limits the maximum time step size (optional). This load curve defines the maximum time step size permitted as a function of time. If the solution time exceeds the final time value defined by the curve, the computed step size is used. If the time step size from the load curve is exactly zero, the computed time step size is also used. |
| ERODE | <p>Erosion flag for solids and thick shells.</p> <p>EQ.0: Calculation will terminate if time step drops to t_{min} (see *CONTROL_TERMINATION).</p> <p>EQ.1: Solids and thick shells whose time step drops to t_{min} (see *CONTROL_TERMINATION) will erode, and SPH particles whose time step drops to t_{min} will be deactivated.</p> <p>ERODE = 1 and $t_{min} > 0$ also invokes erosion of any solid element whose volume becomes negative, thereby preventing</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| MS1ST | <p>termination of the analysis due to negative volume. The effect of $ERODE = 1$ on erosion due to negative value is superseded by a nonzero PSFAIL in *CONTROL_SOLID. PSFAIL serves to limit solid erosion based on negative volume to solids in part set PSFAIL.</p> <p>Option for mass scaling that applies when $DT2MS < 0$.</p> <p>EQ.0: (Default) Mass scaling is considered throughout the analysis to ensure that the minimum time step cannot drop below $TSSFAC \times DT2MS$. Added mass may increase with time, but it will never decrease.</p> <p>EQ.1: Added mass is calculated at the first time step and remains unchanged thereafter. The initial time step will not be less than $TSSFAC \times DT2MS$, but the time step may subsequently decrease, depending on how the mesh deforms and the element characteristic lengths change.</p> |
| DT2MSF | <p>Reduction (or scale) factor for initial time step size to determine the minimum time step size permitted. Mass scaling is done if it is necessary to meet the Courant time step size criterion. If this option is used, DT2MS effectively becomes $-DT2MSF$ multiplied by the initial time step size, Δt, before Δt is scaled by TSSFAC. This option is active if and only if $DT2MS = 0$ above.</p> |
| DT2MSLC | <p>Load curve for determining the magnitude of DT2MS as a function of time, $f_{DT2MS}(t)$, during the explicit solutions phase. Time zero must be in the abscissa range of this curve and the ordinate values should all be positive. At a given simulation time t, $f_{DT2MS}(t) \times \text{sign}(DT2MS)$ plays the role of DT2MS according to the description for DT2MS above. It is allowed to use all negative ordinate values in the curve, then $f_{DT2MS}(t)$ itself (sign and magnitude) determines how mass scaling is performed and DT2MS is neglected. It is however <i>not</i> allowed for the ordinate values to change sign during the simulation.</p> |
| IMSCL | <p>Flag for selective mass scaling if and only if mass scaling active. Selective mass scaling does not scale the rigid body mass and is therefore more accurate. Since it is memory and CPU intensive, it should be applied only to small finely meshed parts.</p> <p>EQ.0: no selective mass scaling.</p> <p>EQ.1: all parts undergo selective mass scaling.</p> <p>LT.0: recommended; $IMSCL$ is the part set ID of the parts that</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| RMSCL | <p>undergo selective mass scaling. All other parts are mass scaled the usual way.</p> <p>Flag for using rotational option in selective mass scaling</p> <p>EQ.0.: Only translational inertia are selectively mass scaled</p> <p>NE.0.: Both translational and rotational inertia are selectively mass scaled</p> |

Remarks:

During the solution we loop through the elements and determine a new time step size by taking the minimum value over all elements.

$$\Delta t^{n+1} = \text{TSSFAC} \times \min\{\Delta t_1, \Delta t_2, \dots, \Delta t_N\}$$

where N is the number of elements. The time step size roughly corresponds to the transient time of an acoustic wave through an element using the shortest characteristic distance. For stability reasons the scale factor TSSFAC is typically set to a value of 0.90 (default) or some smaller value. To decrease solution time we desire to use the largest possible stable time step size. Values larger than .90 will often lead to instabilities. Some comments follow:

1. **Sound Speed and Element Size.** The sound speed in steel and aluminum is approximately 5 mm per microsecond; therefore, if a steel structure is modeled with element sizes of 5 mm, the computed time step size would be 1 microsecond. Elements made from materials with lower sound speeds, such as foams, will give larger time step sizes. Avoid excessively small elements and be aware of the effect of rotational inertia on the time step size in the Belytschko beam element. Sound speeds differ for each material, for example, consider:

| | |
|------------|---------|
| Air | 331 m/s |
| Water | 1478 |
| Steel | 5240 |
| Titanium | 5220 |
| Plexiglass | 2598 |

2. **Use Rigid Bodies when Possible.** It is recommended that stiff components be modeled by using rigid bodies. Do not scale the Young's modulus, as that can substantially reduce the time step size.
3. **Triangular Elements.** The altitude of the triangular element should be used to compute the time step size. Using the shortest side is okay only if the calculation is closely examined for possible instabilities. This is controlled by parameter ISDO.

4. **Selective Mass Scaling.** In the explicit time integration context and in contrast to conventional mass scaling, selective mass scaling (SMS) is a well thought out scheme that not only reduces the number of simulation cycles but that also does not significantly affect the dynamic response of the system under consideration. The drawback is that a linear system of equations must be solved in each time step for the accelerations. In this implementation a preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG) is used.

An unfortunate consequence of this choice of solver is that the efficiency will worsen when attempting large time steps since the condition number of the assembled mass matrix increases with the added mass. Therefore, caution should be taken when choosing the desired time step size. For large models it is also recommended to only use SMS on critical parts since it is otherwise likely to slow down execution; the bottleneck being the solution step for the system of linear system of equations.

While some constraints and boundary conditions available in LS-DYNA are not supported for SMS, they can be implemented upon request from a user.

A partial list of constraints and boundary conditions supported with SMS:

- Pointwise nodal constraints in global and local directions

- Prescribed motion in global and local directions

- Adaptivity

- Rigid walls

- Deformable elements merged with rigid bodies

- Constraint contacts and spotwelds

- Beam release constraints

By default, only the translational dynamic properties are treated. This means that only rigid body translation will be unaffected by the mass scaling imposed. There is an option to also properly treat rigid body rotation in this way, this is invoked by flagging the parameter RMSCL. A penalty in computational expense is incurred, but the results could be improved if rotations are dominating the simulation.

***CONTROL_UNITS**

Purpose: Specify the user units for the current keyword input deck. This does not provide any mechanism for automatic conversion of units of any entry in the keyword input deck. It is intended to be used for several purposes, but currently only for the situation where an external database in another set of units will be loaded and used in the simulation. In this case, *CONTROL_UNITS provides the information necessary to convert the external data into internal units (see *CHEMISTRY_CONTROL for such external databases).

If the needed unit is not one of the predefined ones listed for use on the first card, then the second optional card is used to define that unit. Any non-zero scales that are entered on optional Card 2 override what is specified on the first card. These scales are given in terms of the default units on Card 1. For instance, if 3600.0 is given in the second 20 character field on the optional second card (TIME_SCALE), then 'hour' is the time unit (3600 seconds).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LENGTH | TIME | MASS | TEMP | | | | |
| Type | A | A | A | A | | | | |
| Default | m | sec | kg | K | | | | |

User Defined Units Card. Optional card only used when a new unit needs to be defined.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------------|---|------------|---|------------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LENGTH_SCALE | | TIME_SCALE | | MASS_SCALE | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |
| Default | 1.0 | | 1.0 | | 1.0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|---|
| LENGTH | Length units: EQ.m: meter (default) EQ.mm: millimeter EQ.cm: centimeter EQ.in: inch EQ.ft: foot |
| TIME | Time units: EQ.sec: second (default) EQ.ms: millisecond EQ.micro_s: microsecond |
| MASS | Mass units: EQ.kg: kilogram (default) EQ.g: gram EQ.mg: milligram EQ.lb: pound EQ.slug: pound × second ² / foot EQ.slinch: pound × second ² / inch EQ.mtrc_ton: metric ton |
| TEMP | Temperature units: EQ.K: Kelvin (default) EQ.C: Celsius EQ.F: Fahrenheit EQ.R: Rankine |
| LENGTH_ SCALE | Number of meters in the length unit for the input deck |
| TIME_ SCALE | Number of seconds in the time unit for the input deck |
| MASS_ SCALE | Number of kilograms in the mass unit for the input deck |

***DAMPING**

The keyword options in this section in alphabetical order are:

*DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE

*DAMPING_GLOBAL

*DAMPING_PART_MASS

*DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS

*DAMPING_RELATIVE

*DAMPING

*DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE

*DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE_{OPTION}

Purpose: This feature provides approximately constant damping (i.e. frequency-independent) over a range of frequencies.

Available OPTIONS are:

<BLANK> Applies damping to global motion

DEFORM Applies damping to element deformation

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-------|------|---|--------|------|---|
| Variable | CDAMP | FLOW | FHIGH | PSID | | PIDREL | IFLG | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | I | I | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| CDAMP | Damping in fraction of critical. |
| FLOW | Lowest frequency in range of interest (cycles per unit time, e.g. Hz if time unit is seconds) |
| FHIGH | Highest frequency in range of interest (cycles per unit time, e.g. Hz if time unit is seconds) |
| PSID | Part set ID. The requested damping is applied only to the parts in the set. If PSID = 0, the damping is applied to all parts except those referred to by other *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE cards. |
| PIDREL | Optional part ID of rigid body. Damping is then applied to the motion relative to the rigid body motion. This input does not apply to the DEFORM option. |
| IFLG | Method used for internal calculation of damping constants: EQ.0: Iterative (more accurate), EQ.1: Approximate (same as R9 and previous versions). |

Remarks:

This feature provides approximately constant damping (i.e. frequency-independent) over a range of frequencies. $F_{low} < F < F_{high}$. It is intended for small damping ratios (e.g. < 0.05) and frequency ranges such that F_{high}/F_{low} is in the range 10 to 300. The drawback to this method of damping without the DEFORM keyword option is that it reduces the dynamic stiffness of the model, especially at low frequencies.

Where the model contains, for example, a rigid foundation or base, the effects of this stiffness reduction can be ameliorated by using PIDREL. In this case, the damping forces resist motion relative to the base, and are reacted onto the rigid part PIDREL. "Relative motion" here means the difference between the velocity of the node being damped, and the velocity of a point rigidly connected to PIDREL at the same coordinates as the node being damped.

This undesirable effect of *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE on dynamic stiffness is somewhat predictable. As an example, when the DEFORM keyword option is not used, the natural frequencies of modes close to F_{low} are reduced by 3% for a damping ratio of 0.01 and F_{high}/F_{low} in the range 10-30. Near F_{high} the error is between zero and one third of the error at F_{low} . Estimated frequency errors are shown in the following table. The tabulated values indicate the percent reduction in frequency at FLOW. The error at FHIGH is much less.

| Damping Ratio | % error in frequency for $F_{high}/F_{low} =$ | | |
|---------------|---|-----------|-------------|
| | 3 to 30 | 30 to 300 | 300 to 3000 |
| 0.01 | 3% | 4.5% | 6% |
| 0.02 | 6% | 9% | 12% |
| 0.04 | 12% | 18% | 24% |

It is recommended that the elastic stiffnesses in the model be increased slightly to account for this effect, e.g., for 1% damping across a frequency range of 30 to 600 Hz, the average error across the frequency range is about 2%. It would therefore be appropriate to increase the stiffness by $(1.02)^2$, i.e., by 4%.

Keyword option DEFORM:

The DEFORM option applies damping to the element responses (unlike the standard *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE which damps the global motion of the nodes). Therefore, rigid body motion is not damped when the DEFORM keyword option is used. For this reason, DEFORM is recommended over the standard option. The damping is adjusted based on current tangent stiffness; this is believed to be more

appropriate for a nonlinear analysis, which could be over-damped if a strain-rate-proportional or viscous damping scheme were used.

The DEFORM keyword option works with the following element formulations:

- Solids – types -1, -2, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 13, 15, 16, 17, 99
- Beams – types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 9 (note: not type 6)
- Shells – types 1-5, 7-17, 20, 21, 23-27, 99
- Discrete elements

The DEFORM option differs from the standard option in several ways:

Standard Damping vs. Deformation Damping

| Characteristic Property | Keyword Option | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| | <BLANK> | DEFORM |
| Damping on Rigid body motion | Node velocities Can be damped | Element responses Never damped |
| Natural frequencies | Reduced (by percentages shown in the above table) | Increased (percentages shown in the above table) |
| Recommended compensation | Increase elastic stiffness | Reduce elastic stiffness |
| Effect on time step | None | Small reduction applied automatically, same percentage as in the frequency change |
| Element types damped | All | See list above |
| Damping energy output | Included in "system damping energy" | Included in Internal Energy only if RYLEN = 2 on *CONTROL_ENERGY |

The effect of the DEFORM option on frequency is to increase the frequency, which is opposite the effect when the DEFORM option is not used. Furthermore, when the DEFORM option is invoked, the percent error in frequency shown in first table above occurs at FHIGH and the error at FLOW is much less.

Iterative Method in R10:

Starting with version R10, an iterative method is used by default for the internal calculation of the damping constants (see input variable IFLG). This iterative method is available both with and without the DEFORM keyword option. The iterative method results in the actual damping matching the user-input damping ratio CDAMP more closely across the frequency range FLOW to FHIGH. As an example, for CDAMP = 0.01, FLOW = 1 Hz and FHIGH = 30 Hz, the actual damping achieved by the previous approximate method varied between 0.008 and 0.012 (different values at different frequencies), that is, there were errors of up to 20% of the target CDAMP. With the iterative algorithm, the errors are reduced to 1% of the target CDAMP.

***DAMPING_GLOBAL**

Purpose: Define mass weighted nodal damping that applies globally to the nodes of deformable bodies and to the mass center of the rigid bodies. For specification of mass damping by part ID or part set ID, use *DAMPING_PART_MASS.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | LCID | VALDMP | STX | STY | STZ | SRX | SRY | SRZ |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Remarks | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID

Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) which specifies the system damping constant vs. time:

EQ.0: a constant damping factor as defined by VALDMP is used,

GT.0: system damping is given by load curve LCID (which must be an integer). The damping force applied to each node is $f = -d(t)mv$, where $d(t)$ is defined by load curve LCID.

VALDMP

System damping constant, D_s (this option is bypassed if the load curve number defined above is non zero).

STX

Scale factor on global x translational damping forces.

STY

Scale factor on global y translational damping forces.

STZ

Scale factor on global z translational damping forces.

SRX

Scale factor on global x rotational damping moments.

SRY

Scale factor on global y rotational damping moments.

SRZ

Scale factor on global z rotational damping moments.

Remarks:

1. **Restart.** This keyword is also used for the restart, see *RESTART.
2. **Defaults for Scale Factors.** If STX = STY = STZ = SRX = SRY = SRZ = 0.0 in the input above, all six values are defaulted to unity.
3. **Damping Exceptions.** Mass damping will not be applied to deformable nodes with prescribed motion or to nodes tied with CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET.
4. **Formulation.** With mass proportional system damping the acceleration is computed as:

$$\mathbf{a}^n = \mathbf{M}^{-1}(\mathbf{P}^n - \mathbf{F}^n - \mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n)$$

where, \mathbf{M} is the diagonal mass matrix, \mathbf{P}^n is the external load vector, \mathbf{F}^n is the internal load vector, and $\mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n$ is the force vector due to system damping. This latter vector is defined as:

$$\mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n = D_s m \mathbf{v}$$

The best damping constant for the system is usually some value approaching the critical damping factor for the lowest frequency mode of interest.

$$(D_s)_{\text{critical}} = 2\omega_{\text{min}}$$

The natural frequency ω_{min} (given in radians per unit time) is generally taken as the fundamental frequency of the structure. This frequency can be determined from an eigenvalue analysis or from an undamped transient analysis. Note that this damping applies to both translational and rotational degrees of freedom. Also note that mass proportional damping will damp rigid body motion as well as vibration.

Energy dissipated by through mass weighted damping is reported as system damping energy in the ASCII file glstat. This energy is computed whenever system damping is active.

*DAMPING

*DAMPING_PART_MASS

*DAMPING_PART_MASS_{OPTION}

OPTION specifies that a part set ID is given with the single option:

<BLANK>

SET

If not used a part ID is assumed.

Purpose: Define mass weighted damping by part ID. Parts may be either rigid or deformable. In rigid bodies the damping forces and moments act at the center of mass. This command may appear multiple times in an input deck but cannot be combined with *DAMPING_GLOBAL.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | LCID | SF | FLAG | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | | | | |

Scale Factor Card. Additional Card for FLAG = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | STX | STY | STZ | SRX | SRY | SRZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID/PSID

Part ID, see *PART or part set ID, see *SET_PART.

LCID

Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) which specifies the damping constant vs. time, applied to the part(s) specified in PID/PSID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SF | Scale factor for load curve. This allows a simple modification of the load curve values. |
| FLAG | Set this flag to unity if the global components of the damping forces require separate scale factors. |
| STX | Scale factor on global x translational damping forces. |
| STY | Scale factor on global y translational damping forces. |
| STZ | Scale factor on global z translational damping forces. |
| SRX | Scale factor on global x rotational damping moments. |
| SRY | Scale factor on global y rotational damping moments. |
| SRZ | Scale factor on global z rotational damping moments. |

Remarks:

Mass weighted damping damps all motions including rigid body motions. For high frequency oscillatory motion stiffness weighted damping may be preferred. With mass proportional system damping the acceleration is computed as:

$$\alpha^n = \mathbf{M}^{-1}(\mathbf{P}^n - \mathbf{F}^n - \mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n)$$

where, \mathbf{M} is the diagonal mass matrix, \mathbf{P}^n is the external load vector, \mathbf{F}^n is the internal load vector, and $\mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n$ is the force vector due to system damping. This latter vector is defined as:

$$\mathbf{F}_{\text{damp}}^n = D_s m \mathbf{v}$$

The critical damping constant for the lowest frequency mode of interest is

$$D_s = 2\omega_{\min}$$

where ω_{\min} is that lowest frequency in units of radians per unit time. The damping constant specified as the ordinate of curve LCID is typically less than the critical damping constant. The damping is applied to both translational and rotational degrees of freedom. The component scale factors can be used to limit which global components see damping forces.

Energy dissipated by through mass weighted damping is reported as system damping energy in the ASCII file glstat. This energy is computed whenever system damping is active.

***DAMPING**

***DAMPING_PART_MASS**

Mass damping will not be applied to deformable nodes with prescribed motion or to nodes tied with `CONSTRAINED_NODE_SET`.

***DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS_{OPTION}**

OPTION specifies that a part set ID is given with the single option:

<BLANK>

SET

If the SET option is not used, a part ID goes in the first field of Card 1.

Purpose: Assign Rayleigh stiffness damping coefficient by part ID or part set ID. This damping command does not apply to parts comprised of discrete elements (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE) or discrete beams (*ELEMENT_BEAM with ELFORM = 6).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | COEF | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID/PSID

Part ID (see *PART) or part set ID (see *SET_PART).

COEF

Rayleigh damping coefficient. Two methods are now available:

LT.0.0: Rayleigh damping coefficient in units of time, set based on a given frequency and applied uniformly to each element in the specified part or part set. See remarks below.

EQ.0.0: Inactive.

GT.0.0: Rayleigh damping coefficient for stiffness weighted damping. Values between 0.01 and 0.25 are recommended. Higher values are strongly discouraged, and values less than 0.01 may have little effect. The damping coefficient is uniquely defined for each element of the part ID.

Remarks:

The damping matrix in Rayleigh damping is defined as:

$$\mathbf{C} = \alpha\mathbf{M} + \beta\mathbf{K}$$

where \mathbf{C} , \mathbf{M} , and \mathbf{K} are the damping, mass, and stiffness matrices, respectively. The constants α and β are the mass and stiffness proportional damping constants. The mass proportional damping can be treated by system damping, see keywords: *DAMPING_GLOBAL and DAMPING_PART_MASS. Transforming \mathbf{C} with the i^{th} eigenvector ϕ_i gives:

$$\phi_i^T \mathbf{C} \phi_i = \phi_i^T (\alpha\mathbf{M} + \beta\mathbf{K}) \phi_i = \alpha + \beta\omega_i^2 = 2\omega_i\zeta_i\delta_{ij}$$

where ω_i is the i^{th} frequency (radians/unit time) and ζ_i is the corresponding modal damping parameter.

Generally, the stiffness proportional damping is effective for high frequencies and is orthogonal to rigid body motion. Mass proportional damping is more effective for low frequencies and will damp rigid body motion. If a large value of the stiffness based damping coefficient is used, it may be necessary to lower the time step size significantly. This must be done manually by reducing the time step scale factor on the *CONTROL_TIMESTEP control card. Since a good value of β is not easily identified, the coefficient, COEF, is defined such that a value of .10 roughly corresponds to 10% damping in the high frequency domain.

In LS-DYNA versions prior to 960 or if COEF is input as less than 0, the critical damping coefficient is equal to 2 divided by ω_i . For example, 10% of critical damping in the i^{th} mode corresponds to

$$\beta = \frac{0.20}{\omega_i}$$

and COEF would be input as $-\beta$. Typically, this method of applying stiffness damping is stable only if β is significantly smaller than the explicit time step size.

Energy dissipated by Rayleigh damping is computed if and only if the flag, RYLEN, on the control card, *CONTROL_ENERGY is set to 2. This energy is accumulated as element internal energy and is included in the energy balance. In the glstat file this energy will be lumped in with the internal energy.

NOTE: Type 2 beam elements are a special case in which COEF is internally scaled by 0.1. Thus there is a factor of 10 less damping than stated above. This applies to both negative and positive values of COEF.

***DAMPING_RELATIVE**

Purpose: Apply damping relative to the motion of a rigid body. For example, it could damp the deformation of a rotating tire relative to the wheel without damping the rotating motion.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-------|------|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | CDAMP | FREQ | PIDRB | PSID | DV2 | LCID | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| CDAMP | Fraction of critical damping. |
| FREQ | Frequency at which CDAMP is to apply (cycles per unit time; for example, Hz if time unit is seconds). |
| PIDRB | Part ID of rigid body; see *PART. Motion relative to this rigid body will be damped. |
| PSID | Part set ID. The requested damping is applied only to the parts in the set. |
| DV2 | Optional constant for velocity-squared term. See Remark 3 . |
| LCID | ID of curve that defines fraction of critical damping as a function of time. CDAMP will be ignored if LCID is non-zero. |

Remarks:

1. **Model Description.** This feature provides damping of vibrations for objects that are moving through space. The vibrations are damped, but not the rigid body motion. This is achieved by calculating the velocity of each node relative to that of a rigid body, and applying a damping force proportional to that velocity. The forces are reacted onto the rigid body such that overall momentum is conserved. It is intended that the rigid body is embedded within the moving object.

2. **Damping.** Vibrations at frequencies below *FREQ* are damped by more than *CDAMP*, while those at frequencies above *FREQ* are damped by less than *CDAMP*. It is recommended that *FREQ* be set to the frequency of the lowest mode of vibration.
3. **Damping Force.** The damping force of each node is calculated as follows:

$$F = - (Dmv) - (DV2 \times mv^2) ,$$

where $D = 4\pi \times CDAMP \times FREQ$, m is the mass of the node, and v is the velocity of the node relative to the velocity of a point on the rigid body at the same coordinates as the node.

*DATABASE

The database definitions are optional, but are necessary to obtain output files containing results information. In this section the database keywords are defined in alphabetical order:

*DATABASE_OPTION
*DATABASE_ALE
*DATABASE_ALE_MAT
*DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION
*DATABASE_CPM_SENSOR
*DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_OPTION1_{OPTION2}
*DATABASE_EXTENT_OPTION
*DATABASE_FATXML
*DATABASE_FORMAT
*DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_OPTION
*DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_OPTION
*DATABASE_FSI
*DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR
*DATABASE_HISTORY_OPTION
*DATABASE_MASSOUT
*DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP
*DATABASE_PROFILE
*DATABASE_PAP_OUTPUT
*DATABASE_PWP_FLOW
*DATABASE_PWP_OUTPUT
*DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT

***DATABASE**

*DATABASE_SPRING_FORWARD

*DATABASE_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING

*DATABASE_TRACER

The ordering of the database definition cards in the input file is completely arbitrary.

***DATABASE_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

OPTION1 specifies the type of database. LS-DYNA will *not* create an ASCII database unless the corresponding *DATABASE_OPTION1 card is included in the input deck. OPTION1 may be any of the items in the following list:

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| ABSTAT | Airbag statistics. |
| ATDOUT | Automatic tiebreak damage statistics for *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK, OPTIONS 7, 9, 10, and 11 (only SMP at the moment). |
| AVSFLT | AVS database. See *DATABASE_EXTENT_OPTION. |
| BEARING | *ELEMENT_BEARING force output. |
| BNDOUT | Boundary condition forces and energy |
| CURVOUT | Output from *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. |
| DEFGEO | Deformed geometry file. (Note that to output this file in Chrysler format insert the following line in your .cshrc file: "setenv LSTC_DEFGEO chrysler") The nasbdf file (NASTRAN Bulk Data) is created whenever the DEFGEO file is requested. |
| DCFAIL | Failure function data for *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER |
| DEFORC | Discrete spring and damper element (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE) data. If the user wishes to be selective about which discrete elements are output in deforc, use *DATABASE_HISTORY_DISCRETE_OPTION to select elements for output (but only if BEAM = 0 in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT) or set PF = 1 in *ELEMENT_DISCRETE to turn off output for particular elements; otherwise all discrete elements are output. |
| DEMASSFLOW | Measure mass flow rate across defined plane and use together with *DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE. |
| DISBOUT | Discrete beam element, type 6, relative displacements, rotations, and force resultants, all in the local coordinate system, which is also output. Use with *DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM. |
| ELOUT | Element data. See *DATABASE_HISTORY_OPTION. Also, see Card 3 of the *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY parameters INTOUT and NODOUT. This latter option will output all integration point data or extrapolated data to the connectivity nodes in a file call eloutdet. |
| GCEOUT | Geometric contact entities. |
| GLSTAT | Global data. Always obtained if ssstat file is activated. |
| H3OUT | Hybrid III rigid body dummies. |
| JNTFORC | Joint force file |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| MATSUM | Material energies. See Remarks 1 and 2 below. |
| MOVIE | See MOVIE option of *DATABASE_EXTENT_OPTION. |
| MPGS | See MPGS option of *DATABASE_EXTENT_OPTION. |
| NCFORC | Nodal interface forces. See *CONTACT - Card 1 (SPR and MPR) |
| NODFOR | Nodal force groups. See *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP. |
| NODOUT | Nodal point data. See *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_OPTION. |
| PBSTAT | Particle blast data. See *PARTICLE_BLAST |
| PLLYOUT | Pulley element data for *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY. |
| PRTUBE | Pressure tube data for *DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE. |
| RBDOUT | Rigid body data. See Remark 2 below. |
| RCFORC | Resultant interface forces. Output in a local coordinate system is available, see *CONTACT, Optional Card C. |
| RWFORC | Wall forces. |
| SBTOUT | Seat belt output file |
| SECFORC | Cross section forces. See *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_OPTION. |
| SLEOUT | Sliding interface energy. See *CONTROL_ENERGY |
| SPCFORC | SPC reaction forces. |
| SPHOUT | SPH data. See *DATABASE_HISTORY_OPTION. |
| SSSTAT | Subsystem data. See *DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT. |
| SWFORC | Nodal constraint reaction forces (spot welds and rivets). |
| TPRINT | Thermal output from a coupled structural/thermal or thermal only analysis. Includes all nodes unless *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_OPTION is also provided in the keyword input. |
| TRHIST | Tracer particle history information. See *DATABASE_TRACER. |

OPTION2, if it set, must be set to FILTER, and this can only be used when OPTION1 is set to NCFORC. When set to FILTER the keyword requires an additional data card, see Card 2 below.

To include global and subsystem mass and inertial properties in the glstat and ssstat files add the keyword option MASS_PROPERTIES as show below. If this option is active the current mass and inertia properties are output including the principle inertias and their axes. Mass of deleted nodes and rigid bodies are not included in the calculated properties.

GLSTAT_MASS_PROPERTIES This is an option for the glstat file to include mass and inertial properties.

SSSTAT_MASS_PROPERTIES This is an option for the ssstat file to include mass and inertial properties for the subsystems.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|--------|------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Variable | DT | BINARY | LCUR | IOOPT | OPTION1 | OPTION2 | OPTION3 | OPTION4 |
| Type | F | I | I | I | F/I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 1 or 2 | none | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

DT Time interval between outputs. If DT is zero, no output is printed.

BINARY Flag for binary output. See remarks under "Output Files and Post-Processing" in Appendix O, "LS-DYNA MPP User Guide."

EQ.1: ASCII file is written: This is the default for shared memory parallel (SMP) LS-DYNA executables.

EQ.2: Data written to a binary database "binout", which contains data that would otherwise be output to the ASCII file. The ASCII file in this case is not created. This is the default for MPP LS-DYNA executables.

EQ.3: ASCII file is written and the data is also written to the binary database (NOTE: MPP LS-DYNA executables will only produce the binary database).

LCUR Optional curve ID specifying time interval between dumps. Use *DEFINE_CURVE to define the curve; abscissa is time and ordinate is time interval between dumps.

IOOPT Flag to govern behavior of the plot frequency load curve defined by LCUR:

EQ.1: At the time each plot is generated, the load curve value is added to the current time to determine the next plot time.(this is the default behavior)

EQ.2: At the time each plot is generated, the next plot time, t , is

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | computed so that $t = \text{the current time} + \text{LCUR}(t) .$ <p>EQ.3: A plot is generated for each abscissa point in the load curve definition. The actual value of the load curve is ignored.</p> |
| OPTION1 | <p>OPTION1 applies to either the bndout, nodout or elout files. For the nodout file OPTION1 is a <i>real</i> variable that defines the time interval between outputs for the high frequency file, nodouthf. If OPTION1 is zero, no output is printed. Nodal points that are to be output at a higher frequency are flagged using HFO in the DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE_LOCAL input.</p> <p>For the elout file OPTION1 is an <i>integer</i> variable that gives the number of additional history variables written into the elout file for each integration point in the solid elements. See Remark 7 below for the elout file and Remark 9 for the bndout file.</p> |
| OPTION2 | <p>OPTION2 applies to either the bndout, nodouthf or elout files. For the nodouthf OPTION2 defines the binary file flag for the high frequency nodouthf file. See BINARY above.</p> <p>For the elout file OPTION2 is an <i>integer</i> variable that gives the number of additional history variables written into the elout file for each integration point in the shell elements. See Remark 7 below for the elout file and Remark 9 for the bndout file.</p> |
| OPTION3 | <p>OPTION3 applies to the bndout and elout files only. For the elout file OPTION3 is an <i>integer</i> variable that gives the number of additional history variables written into the elout file for each integration point in the thick shell elements. See Remark 7 below for the elout file and Remark 9 for the bndout file.</p> |
| OPTION4 | <p>OPTION4 applies to the bndout and elout files only. For the elout file OPTION4 is an <i>integer</i> variable that gives the number of additional history variables written into the elout file for each integration point in the beam elements. See Remark 7 below for the elout file and Remark 9 for the bndout file.</p> |

The following Card 2 applies only to *DATABASE_NCFORC_FILTER

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RATE | CUTOFF | WINDOW | TYPE | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| RATE | Time interval T between filter sampling. |
| CUTOFF | Frequency cut-off C in Hz. |
| WINDOW | The width of the window W in units of time for storing the single, forward filtering required for the TYPE = 2 filter option. Increasing the width of the window will increase the memory required for the analysis. A window that is too narrow will reduce the amplitude of the filtered result significantly, and values below 15 are not recommended for that reason. In general, the results for the TYPE = 2 option are sensitive to the width of the window and experimentation is required. |
| TYPE | Flag for filtering options. EQ.0: No filtering (default). EQ.1: Single pass, forward Butterworth filtering. EQ.2: Two pass filtering over the specified time window. Backward Butterworth filtering is applied to the forward Butterworth results that have been stored. This option improves the phase accuracy significantly at the expense of memory. |

The file names and corresponding unit numbers are:

| Description | I/O Unit # | File Name |
|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Airbag statistics | 43 | abstat |
| Automatic tiebreak damage | 92 | atdout |
| ASCII database | 44 | avsfilt |
| Boundary conditions | 46 | bndout (nodal forces and energies) |

| <u>Description</u> | <u>I/O Unit #</u> | <u>File Name</u> |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Smug animator database | 40 | defgeo |
| Discrete elements | 36 | deforc |
| Discrete elements mass flow | 219 | demflow |
| Discrete beam elements | 215 | disbout |
| Element data | 34 | elout |
| Contact entities | 48 | gceout |
| Global data | 35 | glstat |
| Joint forces | 53 | jntforc |
| Material energies | 37 | matsum |
| MOVIE file family | 50 | moviennn.xxx where <i>nnn</i> =001-999 |
| MPGS file family | 50 | mpgsnnn.xxx where <i>nnn</i> = 001-999 |
| Nastran/BDF file | 49 | nasbdf (see comment below) |
| Nodal interface forces | 38 | ncforc |
| Nodal force group | 45 | nodfor |
| Nodal point data | 33 | nodout |
| Pulley element data | 216 | plyout |
| Pressure tube data | 421 | prtube |
| Rigid body data | 47 | rbdout |
| Resultant interface forces | 39 | rcforc |
| Rigidwall forces | 32 | rwforc |
| Seat belts | 52 | sbtout |
| Cross-section forces | 31 | secforc |
| Interface energies | 51 | sleout |
| SPC reaction forces | 41 | spcforc |
| SPH element data | 68 | sphout |
| Subsystems statistics | 58 | ssstat |
| Nodal constraint resultants | 42 | swforc (spot welds/rivets) |
| Thermal output | 73 | tprint |
| Tracer particles | 70 | trhist |

Output Components for ASCII Files.

| ABSTAT |
|-----------------------|
| volume |
| pressure |
| internal energy |
| input mass flow rate |
| output mass flow rate |
| mass |
| temperature |
| density |
| |
| |

| BNDOUT |
|-----------------------|
| x, y, z force |
| energies |
| moment (rigid bodies) |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| DCFAIL |
|-----------------------|
| failure function |
| normal term |
| bending term |
| shear term |
| weld area |
| effective strain rate |
| axial force |
| shear force |
| torsional moment |
| bending moment |

| DEFORC |
|---------------|
| x, y, z force |

| ELOUT | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Beams | (t)Shells | Solids |
| axial force resultant | xx, yy, zz stress | xx, yy, zz stress |
| s shear resultant | xy, yz, zx stress | xy, yz, zx stress |
| t shear resultant | plastic strain | effective stress |
| s moment resultant | xx, yy, zz strain [†] | yield function ^{††} |
| t moment resultant | xy, yz, zx strain [†] | xx, yy, zz strain [†] |
| torsional resultant | | xy, yz, zx strain [†] |
| for elform=1,7,8,9,11,14 | | |
| sig11, sig12, sig31 | | |
| plastic strain | | |

† Strains written for solids and for lower and upper integration points of shells and tshells if STRFLG = 1 in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

†† “yield function” is whatever is written as the 7th history variable. For example, this would be effective plastic strain for *MAT_024..

| GCEOUT | |
|---------------|----------------|
| x, y, z force | x, y, z moment |

| GLSTAT | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| time step | total energy |
| kinetic energy | external work |
| internal energy | total and initial energy |
| sprint and damper energy | energy ratio without eroded energy |
| hourglass energy | element & part ID controlling time step |
| system damping energy | global x, y, z velocity |
| sliding interface energy | time per zone cycle |
| eroded kinetic energy [†] | joint internal energy |
| eroded internal energy [†] | stonewall energy |
| eroded hourglass energy | rigid body stopper energy |
| added mass | percentage [mass] increase |

† For implicit, integration errors due to large time steps will result in inaccurate estimates of kinetic and internal energies, regardless of how tight the convergence tolerances are. The “lost” energy arising from this discretization error is accumulated in the eroded kinetic and internal energies, respectively, to render energy balance in the sense described in the introduction. Energy balance in implicit is an implication of having solved the implicit problem to sufficient degree of accuracy, and even though the opposite may not be true it can still be used as an indicator; energy balance *likely* implies a good solution while poor energy balance *definitely* implies a less accurate one.

| JNTFORC | |
|----------------|----------------|
| x, y, z force | x, y, z moment |

| MATSUM | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| kinetic energy | x, y, z rigid body velocity |
| internal energy | eroded internal energy |
| hourglass energy | eroded kinetic energy |
| x, y, z momentum | added mass |

| NCFORC |
|---------------|
| X force |
| Y force |
| Z force |
| |
| |
| |

| NODOUT |
|-------------------------------|
| x, y, z displacement |
| X, y, z velocity |
| X, y, z acceleration |
| X, y, z rotation |
| X, y, z rotational velocity |
| X, y, z rotation acceleration |

| NODFOR |
|---------------|
| X, y, z force |
| |
| |
| |
| |

| PRTUBE |
|--------------------|
| cross section area |
| pressure |
| velocity |
| density |

| PLLYOUT |
|-------------------|
| adjacent beam IDs |
| slip |
| slip rate |
| resultant force |
| wrap angle |

| RBDOUT |
|----------------------|
| x, y, z displacement |
| x, y, z velocity |
| x, y, z acceleration |
| |
| |

| RCFORC |
|--------------------------|
| x, y, z force |
| Mass of nodes in contact |
| |
| |

| RWFORC |
|---------------|
| normal |
| x, y, z force |
| |
| |

| SECFORC |
|---------------------|
| x, y, z force |
| x, y, z moment |
| x, y, z center area |
| resultant force |

| SLEOUT |
|-------------------|
| slave energy |
| master energy |
| frictional energy |
| |

| SPCFORC | SWFORC | SPHOUT |
|----------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| x, y, z force | axial force | xx, yy, zz stress |
| x, y, z moment | shear force | xy, yz, zx stress |
| | failure function | density |
| | weld length | number of neighbors |
| | resultant moment | xx, yy, zz strain |
| | torsion | xy, yz, zx strain |
| | | half of smoothing length |
| | | plastic strain |
| | | particle active state |
| | | effective stress |
| | | temperature |
| | | xx,yy,zz strain rate |
| | | xy,yz,zx strain rate |
| | | SPH to SPH coupling forces |

Remarks:

1. **Discrepancies Between “matsum” and “glstat” Output.** The kinetic energy quantities in the matsum and glstat files may differ slightly in values for several reasons. First, the energy associated with added mass (from mass-scaling) is included in the glstat calculation, but is not included in matsum. Secondly, the energies are computed element by element in matsum for the deformable materials and, consequently, nodes which are merged with rigid bodies will also have their kinetic energy included in the rigid body total. Furthermore, kinetic energy is computed from nodal velocities in glstat and from element midpoint velocities in matsum.
2. **PRINT Keyword Option on *PART.** The PRINT option in the part definition allows some control over the extent of the data that is written into the matsum and rbdout files. If the print option is used the variable PRBF can be defined such that the following numbers take on the meanings:
 - EQ.0: default is taken from the keyword *CONTROL_OUTPUT,
 - EQ.1: write data into rbdout file only,
 - EQ.2: write data into matsum file only,
 - EQ.3: do not write data into rbdout and matsum.

Also see CONTROL_OUTPUT and PART_PRINT.

3. **The Restart Feature.** This keyword is also used in the restart phase, see *RESTART. Thus, the output interval can be changed when restarting.
4. **LS-PrePost.** All information in the files except in AVSFLT, MOVIE, and MPGS can also be plotted using LS-PrePost. Arbitrary cross plotting of results between ASCII files is easily handled.
5. **The “rcforc” File.** Resultant contact forces reported in rcforc are averaged over the preceding output interval.
6. **Spring and Damper Energy.** “Spring and damper energy” reported in glstat is a subset of “Internal energy”. The “Spring and damper energy” includes internal energy of discrete elements, seatbelt elements, and that associated with joint stiffness. (see *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS...)
7. **OPTION n Field for “elout”.** OPTION1, OPTION2, OPTION3, and OPTION4 give the number of additional history variables output for the integrated solids, shells, thick shells, and beams, respectively. Within this special option, each integration point is printed with its corresponding history data. No integration points are averaged. This is different than the default output where the stress data within a shell ply of a fully integrated shell, for example, are averaged and then written as output. The primary purpose of this database extension is to allow the actual integration point stress data and history variable data to be checked. There are no transformations applied to either the output stresses or history data, e.g., EOCS in *CONTROL_OUTPUT and CMPFLG in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY do not apply to elout when OPTION2 is non-zero.
8. **The Failure Function.** The failure function reported to the DCFAIL database is set to zero when the weld fails. If damage is active, then it is set to the negative of the damage scale factor which goes from 1 to 0 as damage grows.
9. **OPTION n Field for “bndout”.** For the bndout file, OPTION1 controls the nodal force group output, OPTION2 controls the concentrated force output, OPTION3 controls the pressure boundary condition output, and OPTION4 controls the velocity/displacement/acceleration nodal boundary conditions. If the value is 0 or left blank, the category is included (the default), and if it is 1, the category is not included in the bndout file.
10. **Contents of “glstat”.** The glstat table above includes all items that *may* appear in the glstat data. The items that are actually written depend on the contents of the input deck. For example, hourglass energy appears only if HGEN = 2 in *CONTROL_ENERGY and added mass only appears if DT2MS < 0 in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.

11. **Element ID Controlling the Time Step.** The element ID controlling the time step is included in the `glstat` data but is not read by LS-PrePost. If the element ID is of interest to the user, the ASCII version of the `glstat` file can be opened with a text editor.
12. **The FILTER Option.** The FILTER option uses a Butterworth filter for the forward, single pass filtering and the backward, double pass filtering options. The forward filtered output $Y(n)$ at sampling interval n is obtained from the solution value $X(n)$ using the formula

$$Y(n) = a_0X(n) + a_1X(n-1) + a_2X(n-2) + b_1Y(n-1) + b_2Y(n-2)$$

where the coefficients are

$$\begin{aligned}\omega_d &= 2\pi \left(\frac{C}{0.6} \right) 1.25 \\ \omega_a &= \tan(\omega_d T / 2) \\ a_0 &= \omega_a^2 / (1 + \sqrt{2}\omega_a + \omega_a^2) \\ a_1 &= 2a_0 \\ a_2 &= a_0 \\ b_1 &= 2(1 - \omega_a^2) / (1 + \sqrt{2}\omega_a + \omega_a^2) \\ b_2 &= (-1 + \sqrt{2}\omega_a - \omega_a^2) / (1 + \sqrt{2}\omega_a + \omega_a^2)\end{aligned}$$

The two previous solution values and filtered values at $n-1$ and $n-2$ are stored.

Backward filtering improves the phase response of the filtered output. It is performed according to the formula

$$Z(n) = a_0Y(n) + a_1Y(n+1) + a_2Y(n+2) + b_1Z(n+1) + b_2Z(n+2)$$

where $Z(n)$ is the backward filtered value at sample time n . This implies that all the forward filtered values $Y(n)$ are stored during the analysis, and that would require a prohibitive amount of memory. To limit the amount of memory required, the forward filtered values are stored for the time interval W , where the number of stored states is W/T , and the backward filtering is applied starting at the last saved value of the forward filtered values. As the window width increases, the filtered values approach the values that would be obtained from storing all of the forward filtered values.

The results of the backward filtering are sensitive to the window width, and experimentation with the width is necessary to obtain good results with the minimum window width. A window width of at least 10 to 15 times the sample rate T should be used as a starting point. Some applications may require a window width that is much larger. The required window width decreases as the cut-off frequency increases. Or, to put it another way, the window width must be increased to make the filtered output smoother.

As an example, a random series of numbers between 0 and 1 was generated and filtered at intervals of 0.1 milliseconds with cut-off frequencies from 60 Hz to 420 Hz. The reverse filtering was applied with various window widths to determine how many forward filtered states must be saved to achieve fixed levels of accuracy compared to complete reverse filtering from the last state to the first state. The results are shown in the table below. Note that the error is calculated *only* for the first state and the numbers being filtered are random. *This example should only be used as a very rough guide that indicates the overall trends and not as a recommendation for specific problems.*

| Cut-off Frequency | No. of States 50% Error | No. of States 25% Error | No. of States 10% Error | No. of States 5% Error | No. of States 1% Error |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 60 Hz | 26 | 33 | 55 | 68 | 87 |
| 120 Hz | 13 | 16 | 30 | 37 | 44 |
| 180 Hz | 8 | 10 | 22 | 26 | 30 |
| 240 Hz | 6 | 8 | 17 | 19 | 23 |
| 300 Hz | 5 | 6 | 12 | 15 | 18 |
| 360 Hz | 5 | 6 | 10 | 12 | 16 |
| 420 Hz | 4 | 5 | 9 | 10 | 15 |

***DATABASE_ALE**

Purpose: For each ALE group (or material), this card controls the output for element time-history variables (in a tabular format that can be plotted in LS-PrePost by using the XYPlot button).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTOUT | SETID | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Variable Cards. Optional cards that can be used to add more variables with the volume fractions in the database (the volume fractions are always output). Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | VAR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DTOUT

Time interval between the outputs

SETID

ALE element set ID.

If the model is 1D (*SECTION_ALE1D), the set should be *SET_BEAM.

If the model is 2D (*SECTION_ALE2D), the set should be *SET_SHELL.

If the model is 3D (*SECTION_SOLID), the set should be *SET_SOLID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| VAR | Variable rank in the following list: EQ.1: <i>xx</i> -stress EQ.2: <i>yy</i> -stress EQ.3: <i>zz</i> -stress EQ.4: <i>xy</i> -stress EQ.5: <i>yz</i> -stress EQ.6: <i>zx</i> -stress EQ.7: plastic strain EQ.8: internal energy EQ.9: bulk viscosity EQ.10: previous volume EQ.11: pressure EQ.12: mass EQ.13: volume EQ.14: density EQ.15: kinetic energy |

If there is a blank column between 2 variable ranks, the list between these 2 ranks is selected. For example, if the card is as follows:

1, , 6

The 6 stresses are added to the database.

Remarks:

1. **Creating .xy Files.** The .xy files are created when the termination time is reached or if one of the following switches (after pressing the keys Ctrl - C) stops the job: sw1, stop, quit. During the run, they can be created with the switch sw2.
2. **Curve Output.** The .xy files are created by element. There is a curve for each ALE group (or material). A curve can be added for volume averaged variables.

***DATABASE_ALE_MAT**

Purpose: For each ALE group (or material), this card activates extra output for:

1. material volume: `alematvol.xy`,
2. material mass: `alematmas.xy`,
3. internal energy: `alematEint.xy`,
4. kinetic energy: `alematEkin.xy`,
5. and kinetic energy loss during the advection: `alematEkinlos.xy`.

These files are written in the “.xy” format, which LS-PrePost can plot with its “XYPlot” button.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTOUT | BOXLOW | BOXUP | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DTOUT

Time interval between the outputs

BOXLOW, BOXUP

Range of *DEFINE_BOX ids. BOXLOW is the lower bound for the range while BOXUP is the upper bound. The series of volumes covered by the specified range of *DEFINE_BOX determines the mesh regions for which ALE material data are to be output.

Remarks:

The “.xy” files are created at termination or if one of the following switches (Ctrl-C) is encountered: `sw2`, `sw1`, `stop`, `quit`.

***DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION1_OPTION2**

Purpose: This keyword is used to request binary output. See also *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

Choices for *OPTION1* are:

- BLSTFOR** Blast pressure database. See also *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED and [Remark 3](#).
- CPMFOR** Corpuscular Particle Method interface force database. See [Remark 2](#).
- D3DRLF** Dynamic relaxation database.
- D3DUMP** Database for restarts. Define output frequency in cycles.
- D3PART** Database for subset of parts. See also *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY and *DATABASE_EXTENT_D3PART.
- D3PLOT** Database for entire model. See also *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
- D3PROP** Database containing property data. See *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP.
- D3THDT** Database containing time histories for subsets of elements and nodes. See *DATABASE_HISTORY. This database does not include geometry.
- DEMFOR** DEM interface force database. See [Remark 5](#).
- FSIFOR** ALE interface force database. The fsifor database does *not* have a default filename, so it *must* be given a filename using "h=" on the execution line. See [Remark 1](#).
- FSILNK** ALE interface linking database. See [Remark 4](#).
- RUNRSF** Database for restarts. Define output frequency in cycles.
- INTFOR** Contact interface database. The intfor database does *not* have a default filename, so it *must* either be given a filename using the FILE option or using "S=" on the execution line. Also see *CONTACT fields SPR and MPR.
- PBMFOR** Particle Blast Method interface force database.
- D3CRACK** Option to control output interval for ASCII "aea_crack" file for the Winfrith concrete model (*MAT_084/085). Oddly, this command does not control the output of the binary crack database for the Winfrith concrete model. The binary crack database is written when "q=" appears on the execution line, and its output interval is taken from *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT. It is used by LS-PrePost to-

gether with the D3PLOT database to display cracks in the deformed Winfrith concrete materials.

The only choice for OPTION2 is "FILE". When OPTION2 is set to "FILE", LS-DYNA requires one extra indicating the filename for the database selected in OPTION1. *Presently, this is only implemented for *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR.*

The D3DUMP and the RUNRSF options create complete databases which are necessary for restarts. See *RESTART. When RUNRSF is specified, the same file is overwritten after each interval, unless the field NR is set which causes a series of restart files to be overwritten in a cyclic order. When D3DUMP is specified, a new d3dump file is created after each interval. After the first interval LS-DYNA will write d3dump01, after the second d3dump02 and so on. The default file names are runrsf and d3dump unless other names are specified on the execution line, see the GETTING STARTED, EXECUTION SYNTAX. Since all data held in memory is written into the restart files, these files can be quite large and care should be taken with the d3dump files not to create too many. If *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT is not specified in the keyword deck, then the output interval for d3plot is automatically set to one twentieth of the termination time.

The d3plot, d3part, d3drif, and intfor databases contain histories of geometry and of state variables. With LS-PrePost these databases can be used to, for example, animate deformed geometry and plot time histories of element stresses and nodal displacements. The d3thdt database contains time history data for element subsets and global information, but it does not include information about the geometry. See *DATABASE_HISTORY. This data can be plotted with LS-PrePost. For the contents of the d3plot, d3part and d3thdt databases, see the *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY keyword. The size of the databases can be reduced by restricting the information that is dumped. The contents of the d3thdt database are also specified with the *DATABASE_HISTORY definition. Note that in particular the databases can be considerably reduced for models with rigid bodies containing many elements.

The fsifor database, like the intfor database, does not have a default filename. For this database a unique filename must be specified on the execution line with h=filename; see GETTING STARTED, EXECUTION SYNTAX. The file structure is such that each file contains the full geometry at the beginning, followed by the analysis generated output data at the specified time intervals.

FILE Card. When OPTION2 is set to "FILE" read in this additional card. *Presently, this is only implemented for *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR.*

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FNAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | None | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FNAME

Name of the database for the INTFOR data. S=filename on the execution line will override FNAME.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|------|-------|--------|-----|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | DT/CYCL | LCDT/NR | BEAM | NPLTC | PSETID | CID | | |
| Type | F | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | - | - | - | - | - | - | | |

D3PLOT Card. Additional Card for D3PLOT option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|------|--------|--------|------|------|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | I0OPT | RATE | CUTOFF | WINDOW | TYPE | PSET | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

DT

This field defines the time interval between output states, DT, for all options except D3DUMP, RUNRSF, and D3DRLF.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CYCL | For D3DUMP and RUNRSF options this field is the number of time steps between output states. For the D3DLF option, the value, n, inputted in this field causes an output state to be written every n'th convergence check during the explicit dynamic relaxation phase. |
| NR | Number of RUNning ReStart Files, runrsf, written in a cyclical fashion. The default is 1, i.e., only one runrsf file is created and the data therein is overwritten each time data is output. |
| LCDT | Optional load curve ID specifying time interval between dumps. This variable is only available for options D3PLOT, D3PART, D3THDT, INTFOR and BLSTFOR. |
| BEAM | Discrete element option flag (*DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT only). EQ.0: Discrete spring and damper elements are added to the d3plot database where they are displayed as beam elements. The discrete elements' global x , global y , global z and resultant forces (moments), and change in length (rotation) are written to the database where LS-PrePost (incorrectly) labels them as though they were beam quantities, such as axial force, S-shear resultant, T-shear resultant, etc. EQ.1: No discrete spring, damper and seatbelt elements are added to the d3plot database. This option is useful when translating old LS-DYNA input decks to KEYWORD input. In older input decks there is no requirement that beam and spring elements have unique ID's, and beam elements may be created for the spring and dampers with identical ID's to existing beam elements causing a fatal error. However, this option comes with some limitations and, therefore, should be used with caution. <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Contact interfaces which are based on part IDs of seatbelt elements will not be properly generated if this option is used.2. DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID will not work if PID refers to discrete, damper, or seatbelt elements. EQ.2: Discrete spring and damper elements are added to the d3plot database where they are displayed as beam elements (similar to option 0). In this option the element |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NPLTC | <p>resultant force is written to its first database position allowing beam axial forces and spring resultant forces to be plotted at the same time. This can be useful during some post-processing applications.</p> <p>This flag, set in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT, also affects the display of discrete elements in several other databases such as d3drf, d3part.</p> <p>DT = ENDTIM/NPLTC. Applies to D3PLOT and D3PART options only. This overrides the DT specified in the first field. ENDTIM is specified in *CONTROL_TERMINATION.</p> |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for FSIFOR and FSILNK. See *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. |
| PSETID | Part set ID for D3PART and D3PLOT options only. See *SET_PART. Parts in PSETID will excluded in the d3plot database. Only parts in PSETID are included in the d3part database. |
| IOOPT | <p>This variable applies to the D3PLOT option only. Flag to govern behavior of the plot frequency load curve defined by LCDT:</p> <p>EQ.1: At the time each plot is generated, the load curve value is added to the current time to determine the next plot time. This is the default behavior.</p> <p>EQ.2: At the time each plot is generated, the next plot time T is computed so that T equals the current time plus the load curve value at time T.</p> <p>EQ.3: A plot is generated for each abscissa point in the load curve definition. The actual value of the load curve is ignored.</p> |
| RATE | Time interval T between filter sampling. See Remark 7 . |
| CUTOFF | Frequency cut-off C in Hz. See Remark 7 . |
| WINDOW | <p>The width of the window W in units of time for storing the single, forward filtering required for the TYPE = 2 filter option. Increasing the width of the window will increase the memory required for the analysis. A window that is too narrow will reduce the amplitude of the filtered result significantly, and values below 15 are not recommended for that reason. In general, the results for the TYPE = 2 option are sensitive to the width of the window and experimentation is required. See Remark 7.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TYPE | Flag for filtering options. See Remark 7 . EQ.0: No filtering (default). EQ.1: Single pass, forward Butterworth filtering. EQ.2: Two pass filtering over the specified time window. Backward Butterworth filtering is applied to the forward Butterworth results that have been stored. This option improves the phase accuracy significantly at the expense of memory. |
| PSET | Part set ID for filtering. If no set is specified, all parts are included. For each element integration point in the d3plot file, 24 words of memory are required in LS-DYNA for the single pass filtering, and more for the two pass filtering. Specifying PSET is recommended to minimize the memory requirements. See Remark 7 . |

Remarks:

1. **FSIFOR.** *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR only applies to models having penalty-based coupling between Lagrangian and ALE materials CTYPE = 4 or 5 in the coupling card, *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. When *DATABASE_FSI is defined, a few pieces of coupling information of some Lagrangian surface entities interacting with the ALE materials may be output as history parameters into a file called "dbfsi". Coupling pressure is one of the output variables. However, this coupling pressure is averaged over the whole surface entity being monitored. To obtain coupling pressure contour plot as a function of time over the coupled surface, a user can define the *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR keyword. To use it, three things must be done:
 - a) The INTFORC parameter (*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, 4th row, 3rd column) must be turned ON (INTFORC = 1).
 - b) A *DATABASE_BINARY_FSIFOR card is defined controlling the output interval. The time interval between output is defined by the parameter DT in this card.
 - c) This interface force file is activated by executing LS-DYNA as follows:

lsdyna i=**inputfilename.k** ... h=**interfaceforcefilename**

LS-DYNA will then write out the segment coupling pressure and forces to a binary interface force file for contour plotting over the whole simulation interval.

To plot the binary data in this file, type: `lsprepost interfaceforcefilename`.

For example, when all 3 of the above actions are taken, and assuming "h" is set to "fsifor", then a series of "fsifor###" binary files are output for contour plotting. To plot this, type "lsprepost fsifor" (without the double quotes).

- d) Forces from a 2D axisymmetric simulation are reported per radian, regardless of the element formulation used. Multiply the 2D force by 2π to get the 3D force.
2. **CPMFOR.** *DATABASE_BINARY_CPMFOR applies to models using *AIRBAG_PARTICLE feature which controls the output interval of CPM interface force file. This interface force file is activated by executing LS-DYNA with command line option (cpm=).

`lsdyna i=inputfilename.k ... cpm=interfaceforce_filename`

CPM interface force file stores segment's coupling pressure and forces. The coupling pressure is averaged over each segment without considering the effect of ambient pressure, P_{atm} .

3. **BLSTFOR.** The BLSTFOR database is not available for two dimensional axisymmetric analysis.
4. **FSILNK.** The *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK variant writes the selected *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID interface's segment pressure to the fsilnk file for the next analysis without ALE meshes.

`lsdyna i=inputfilename.k ... fsilnk=filename`

5. **DEMFOR.** *DATABASE_BINARY_DEMFOR applies to models using DEM coupling option *DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING. This card will control the output interval of DEM interface force file. This interface force file is activated by LS-DYNA command line option (dem=).

`lsdyna i=inputfilename.k ... dem=interfaceforce_filename`

DEM interface force file stores segment's coupling pressure and forces.

6. **PBMFOR.** *DATABASE_BINARY_PBMFOR applies to models using *PARTICLE_BLAST feature which controls the output interval of PBM interface force

file. This interface force file is activated by executing LS-DYNA with command line option (pbm=).

lsdyna i=**inputfilename.k** ... pbm=**interfaceforce_filename**

PBM interface force file stores segment's coupling pressure and forces.

7. **D3PLOT Filtering.** The filtering fields cause the stress data in the d3plot file to be replaced with the filtered stress data.

***DATABASE_BINARY_D3PROP**

Purpose: This card causes LS-DYNA to add the part, material, equation of state, section, and hourglass data to the first d3plot file or else write the data to a separate database d3prop. Rigidwall data can also be included.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFILE | IMATL | IWALL | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IFILE

Specify file for d3prop output. (This can also be defined on the command line by adding d3prop = 1 or d3prop = 2 which also sets IMATL = IWALL = 1)

EQ.1: Output data at the end of the first d3plot file.

EQ.2: Output data to the file d3prop.

IMATL

Output *EOS, *HOURLASS, *MAT, *PART and *SECTION data.

EQ.0: No

EQ.1: Yes

IWALL

Output *RIGIDWALL data.

EQ.0: No

EQ.1: Yes

***DATABASE_CPM_SENSOR**

Purpose: This card activates an ASCII file `cpm_sensor`. Its input defines the sensors' locations based on the positions of some Lagrangian segments. The output gives the history of the velocity, temperature, density and pressure averaged on the number of particles contained in the sensors. This card is activated only when the `*AIRBAG_PARTICLE` card is used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT | BINARY | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |

Sensor Definition Cards. Each card defines one sensor. This card may be repeated to define multiple sensors. Input ends at the next keyword ("`**`") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | SEGID | OFFSET | LX | LY | LZ | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| DT | Output interval |
| BINARY | Flag for the binary file EQ.1: ASCII file is written, EQ.2: Data is written to the binary file <code>binout</code> , EQ.3: ASCII file is written and the data is written to the binary file <code>binout</code> . |
| SEGID | Segment set ID. See <code>*SET_SEGMENT</code> . |
| OFFSET | Offset distance, d , between sensor and the segment center. See Remark 2 . |
| LX | Radius(sphere and cylinder)/length in local x -direction(rectangular) of the sensor. See Remarks 1 and 2 . |

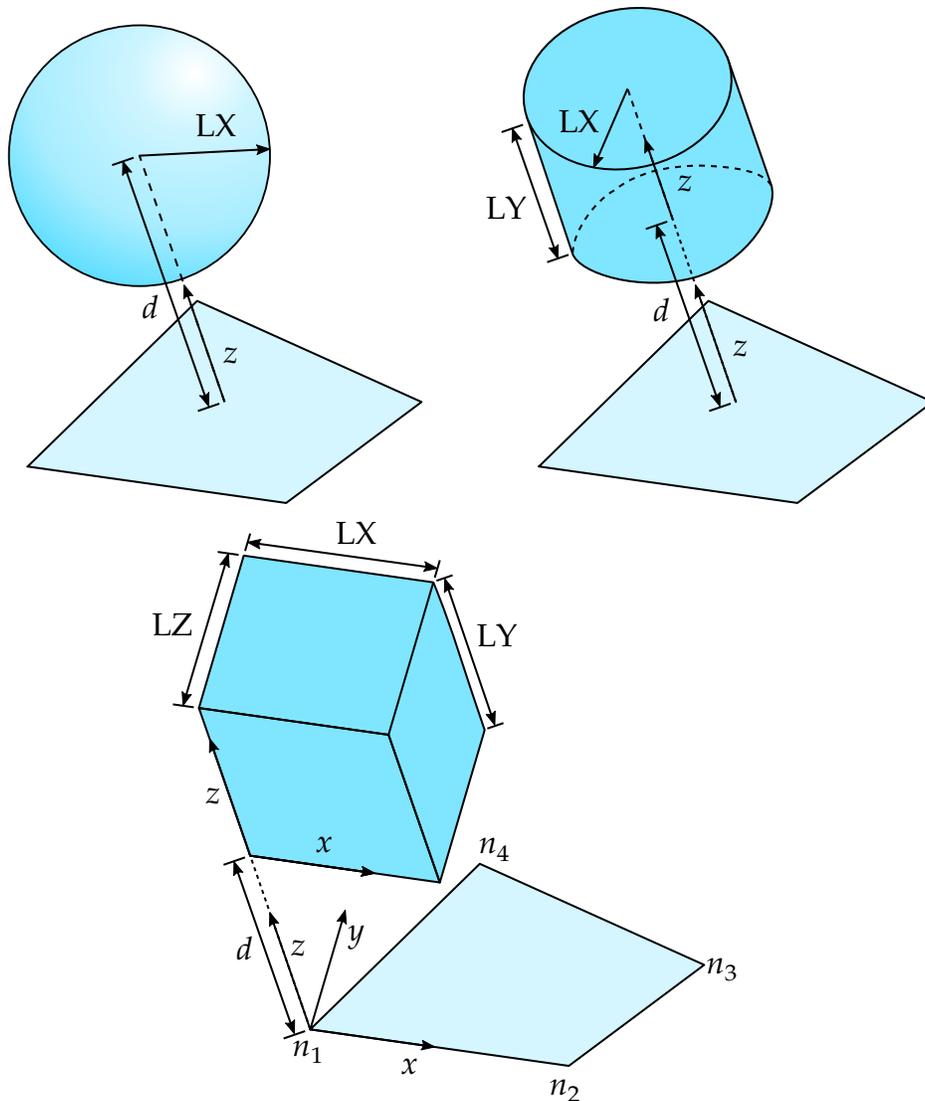


Figure 14-1. Sensor Shapes

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LY | Length(cylinder)/length in local y -direction(rectangular) of the sensor. See Remarks 1 and 2 . |
| LZ | Length in local z -direction(rectangular) of the sensor. See Remarks 1 and 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Sensor Shape.** The sensor can be three different shapes, a sphere, cylinder, or rectangle, depending on the length fields defined (LX , LY , and LZ). See [Figure 14-1](#).

- a) If only LX is defined, then the sensor is sphere with radius LX.
 - b) If LX and LY are defined, then the sensor is a cylinder with radius LX and length LY.
 - c) If LX, LY, and LZ are defined, then the sensor is a rectangular prism with side lengths LX, LY, and LZ.
2. **OFFSET.** Each segment has a sensor. The distance between the segment and the sensor is defined by OFFSET (d in [Figure 14-1](#)) in the normal direction of the segment. This distance is constant, that is, the sensor moves along with the segment.
- a) For a spherical sensor, OFFSET is the distance between the sphere center and the segment center. OFFSET should be larger than the radius of the sensor to prevent the segment from cutting the sphere.
 - b) For a cylindrical sensor, OFFSET is the distance from the segment center to the center of the base of the cylinder. The cylinder is extruded in the normal direction of the segment from the base.
 - c) For a rectangular sensor, OFFSET is the distance from the segment to the sensor. The sensor is defined using the segment's coordinate system. The base point for the coordinate system is n_1 from the segment definition (see *SET_SEGMENT). The local x -direction is along the vector $n_2 - n_1$. The local z -direction is the segment normal direction, and the local y -direction is constructed by the cross product of the local z - and x -directions.
3. **Output.** The output parameters in the cpm_sensor file are:
- velx = x -velocity
 - vely = y -velocity
 - velz = z -velocity
 - velr = velocity
 - temp = temperature
 - dens = density
 - pres = pressure

These values are averaged on the number of particles in the sensor. The sensor should be large enough to contain a reasonable number of particles for the averages.

Example:

```
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|.
$ INPUT:
```

\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|..

*DATABASE_CPM_SENSOR

0.01

| SEGSID | OFFSET | LX | LY |
|--------|--------|-----|-----|
| 123 | 5.0 | 5.0 | |
| 124 | -0.2 | 0.1 | |
| 125 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 1.0 |

\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|..

\$ The segment set id: 123 has 1 segment.
 \$ The segment set id: 124 has 1 segment.
 \$ The segment set id: 125 has 11 segments.

\$ Each segment has an ID defined in D3HSP
 \$ The D3HSP file looks like the following:

\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|..

| Segments for sensor 1 | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Sensor id | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 |
| 1 | 3842 | 3843 | 3848 | 3847 |

| Segments for sensor 2 | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Sensor id | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 |
| 2 | 3947 | 3948 | 3953 | 3952 |

| Segments for sensor 3 | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Sensor id | n1 | n2 | n3 | n4 |
| 3 | 3867 | 3868 | 2146 | 2145 |
| 4 | 3862 | 3863 | 3868 | 3867 |
| 5 | 3857 | 3858 | 3863 | 3862 |
| 6 | 3852 | 3853 | 3858 | 3857 |
| 7 | 3847 | 3848 | 3853 | 3852 |
| 8 | 3837 | 3838 | 3843 | 3842 |
| 9 | 3842 | 3843 | 3848 | 3847 |
| 10 | 3832 | 3833 | 3838 | 3837 |
| 11 | 3827 | 3828 | 3833 | 3832 |
| 12 | 3822 | 3823 | 3828 | 3827 |
| 13 | 1125 | 1126 | 3823 | 3822 |

\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|..

***DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Option 1 includes:

PLANE

SET

To define an ID and heading for the database cross section use the option:

ID

Purpose: Define a cross section for resultant forces written to ASCII file `secforc`.

1. For the PLANE option, a set of two cards is required for each cross section. A cutting plane must be defined, see [Figure 14-2](#). Based on this cutting plane, and the part(s) in a part set PSID, a node set and element set(s) comprising the cross-section are internally generated and output to file(s) named `cross_section_x` where x is the cross-section ID. The purpose of these files is only to provide an easy means to visualize/check the nodes and elements in the cross-section.
2. If the SET option is used, just one card is needed which identifies a node set and at least one element set. In this case the node set(s) defines the cross section, and the forces from the elements belonging to the element set(s) are summed up to calculate the section forces. Thus the element set(s) should include elements on only one side (not both sides) of the cross section.

The cross-section should cut through deformable elements only, not rigid bodies. Cutting through master segments for deformable solid element spot welds can lead to incorrect section forces since the constraint forces are not accounted for in the force and moment summations. Beam element modeling of welds do *not* require any special precautions.

Card Summary:

Card ID. This card is included if and only if the ID keyword option is used.

| | |
|------|---------|
| CSID | HEADING |
|------|---------|

Card 1a.1. This card is included if and only if the PLANE keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| PSID | XCT | YCT | ZCT | XCH | YCH | ZCH | RADIUS |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|

Card 1a.2. This card is included if and only if the PLANE keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|--|
| XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | ID | ITYPE | |
|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the SET keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|
| NSID | HSID | BSID | SSID | TSID | DSID | ID | ITYPE |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-------|

Data Card Definitions:

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option. The heading is picked up by some of the peripheral LS-DYNA codes to aid in post-processing.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | CSID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| CSID | Cross section ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Cross section descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |

Plane Card 1. First additional card for PLANE keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PSID | XCT | YCT | ZCT | XCH | YCH | ZCH | RADIUS |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| PSID | Part set ID. If zero, all parts are included. |
| XCT | <i>x</i> -coordinate of tail of any outward drawn normal vector, N , originating on wall (tail) and terminating in space (head), see Figure 14-2 . |
| YCT | <i>y</i> -coordinate of tail of normal vector, N . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ZCT | z -coordinate of tail of normal vector, N . |
| XCH | x -coordinate of head of normal vector, N . |
| YCH | y -coordinate of head of normal vector, N . |
| ZCH | z -coordinate of head of normal vector, N . |
| RADIUS | Optional radius. If a radius is set (radius $\neq 0.0$), then a circular cut plane will be created that is centered at (XCT,YCT,ZCT) with radius = RADIUS and has a normal vector originating at (XCT,YCT,ZCT) and pointing towards (XCH,YCH,ZCH). In this case the variables XHEV, YHEV, ZHEV, LENL, and LENM, which are defined on the 2 nd card will be ignored. |

Plane Card 2. Second additional card for PLANE keyword option.

| Card 1a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|----------|----------|--------|-------|---|
| Variable | XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | ID | ITYPE | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | infinity | infinity | global | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| XHEV | x -coordinate of head of edge vector, L . |
| YHEV | y -coordinate of head of edge vector, L . |
| ZHEV | z -coordinate of head of edge vector, L . |
| LENL | Length of edge a , in L direction. |
| LENM | Length of edge b , in M direction. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | Rigid body (see *MAT_RIGID, type 20), accelerometer ID (see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER), or coordinate ID (see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES). The force resultants are output in the <i>updated</i> local system of the rigid body or accelerometer. For ITYPE = 2, the force resultants are output in the updated local coordinate system if FLAG = 1 in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES or if NID is nonzero in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR. |
| ITYPE | Flag that specifies whether ID above pertains to a rigid body, an accelerometer, or a coordinate system. EQ.0: rigid body, EQ.1: accelerometer, EQ.2: coordinate system. |

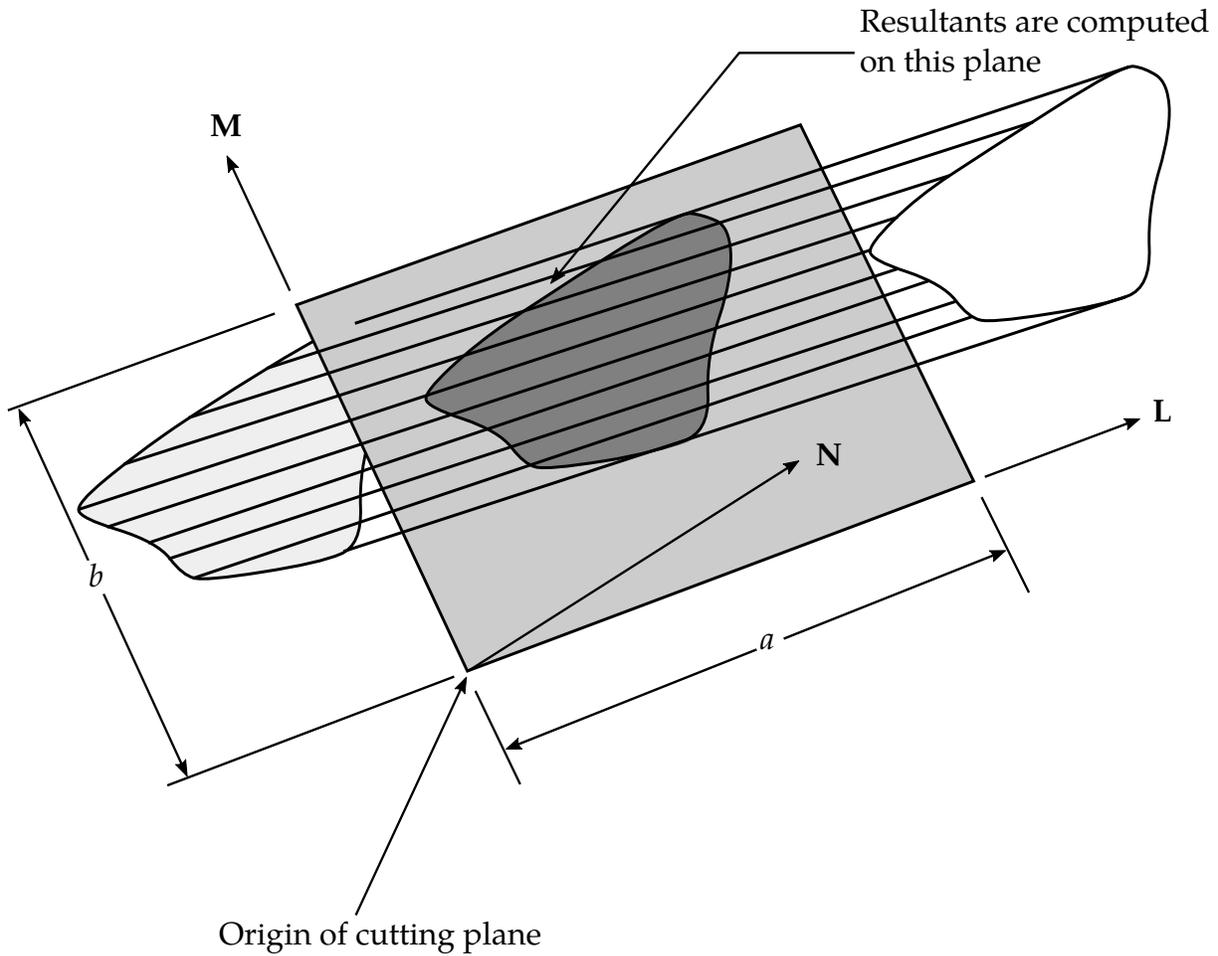


Figure 14-2. Definition of cutting plane for automatic definition of interface for cross-sectional forces. The automatic definition does not check for springs and dampers in the section. For best results the cutting plane should cleanly pass through the middle of the elements, distributing them equally on either side. Elements that intersect the edges of the cutting plane are deleted from the cross-section.

Set Card. Additional Card for the SET keyword option. The set option requires that the equivalent of the automatically generated input by the cutting plane capability be identified manually and defined in sets. All nodes in the cross-section and their related elements that contribute to the cross-sectional force resultants must be defined.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------|
| Variable | NSID | HSID | BSID | SSID | TSID | DSID | ID | ITYPE |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | required | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | global | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODE_OPTION. |
| HSID | Solid element set ID, see *SET_SOLID. |
| BSID | Beam element set ID, see *SET_BEAM. |
| SSID | Shell element set ID, see *SET_SHELL_OPTION. |
| TSID | Thick shell element set ID, see *SET_TSHELL. |
| DSID | Discrete element set ID, see *SET_DISCRETE. |
| ID | Rigid body (see *MAT_RIGID, type 20), accelerometer ID (see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER), or coordinate ID (see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES). The force resultants are output in the <i>updated</i> local system of the rigid body or accelerometer. For ITYPE = 2, the force resultants are output in the updated local coordinate system if FLAG = 1 in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES or if NID is nonzero in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR. |
| ITYPE | Flag that specifies whether ID above pertains to a rigid body, an accelerometer, or a coordinate system. EQ.0: rigid body, EQ.1: accelerometer, EQ.2: coordinate system. |

***DATABASE_EXTENT_OPTION**

Available options include:

AVS

BINARY

D3PART

INTFOR

MOVIE

MPGS

SSSTAT

Purpose: Control to some extent the content of specific output databases.

The BINARY option of *DATABASE_EXTENT applies to the binary databases d3plot, d3thdt, and d3part. In the case of the d3part database, variables set using the D3PART option will override the corresponding variables of the BINARY option. See also *DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION.

The AVS, MOVIE, and MPGS databases will be familiar to users that have a use for those databases.

***DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS**

Purpose: Control the content written to the avsfll database. See AVSFLT option to *DATABASE card.

Variable Cards. Define as many cards as needed. Input ends at next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VTYPE | COMP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

VTYPE

Variable type:

EQ.0: node,

EQ.1: brick,

EQ.2: beam,

EQ.3: shell,

EQ.4: thick shell.

COMP

Component ID. For the corresponding VTYPE, integer components from the following tables can be chosen:

VTYPE.EQ.0: [Table 14-3](#),VTYPE.EQ.1: [Table 14-4](#),

VTYPE.EQ.2: not supported,

VTYPE.EQ.3: [Table 14-5](#),

VTYPE.EQ.4: not supported.

Remarks:

The AVS database consists of a title card, then a control card defining the number of nodes, brick-like elements, beam elements, shell elements, and the number of nodal vectors, NV, written for each output interval. The next NV lines consist of character strings that describe the nodal vectors. Nodal coordinates and element connectivity follow. For each state, the solution time is written, followed by the data requested

below. The last word in the file is the number of states. We recommend creating this file and examining its contents, since the organization is relatively transparent.

Table 14-3. Nodal Quantities

| Component ID | Quantity |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | x, y, z -displacements |
| 2 | x, y, z -velocities |
| 3 | x, y, z -accelerations |

Table 14-4. Brick Element Quantities

| Component ID | Quantity |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | x -stress |
| 2 | y -stress |
| 3 | z -stress |
| 4 | xy -stress |
| 5 | yz -stress |
| 6 | zx -stress |
| 7 | effective plastic strain |

Table 14-5. Shell and Thick Shell Element Quantities

| Component ID | Quantity |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | mid-surface x -stress |
| 2 | mid-surface y -stress |
| 3 | mid-surface z -stress |
| 4 | mid-surface xy -stress |
| 5 | mid-surface yz -stress |
| 6 | mid-surface xz -stress |
| 7 | mid-surface effective plastic strain |
| 8 | inner surface x -stress |
| 9 | inner surface y -stress |
| 10 | inner surface z -stress |

| Component ID | Quantity |
|--------------|--|
| 11 | inner surface xy -stress |
| 12 | inner surface yz -stress |
| 13 | inner surface zx -stress |
| 14 | inner surface effective plastic strain |
| 15 | outer surface x -stress |
| 16 | outer surface y -stress |
| 17 | outer surface z -stress |
| 18 | outer surface xy -stress |
| 19 | outer surface yz -stress |
| 20 | outer surface zx -stress |
| 21 | outer surface effective plastic strain |
| 22 | bending moment M_{xx} (4-node shell) |
| 23 | bending moment M_{yy} (4-node shell) |
| 24 | bending moment M_{xy} (4-node shell) |
| 25 | shear resultant Q_{xx} (4-node shell) |
| 26 | shear resultant Q_{yy} (4-node shell) |
| 27 | normal resultant N_{xx} (4-node shell) |
| 28 | normal resultant N_{yy} (4-node shell) |
| 29 | normal resultant N_{xy} (4-node shell) |
| 30 | thickness (4-node shell) |
| 31 | element dependent variable |
| 32 | element dependent variable |
| 33 | inner surface x -strain |
| 34 | inner surface y -strain |
| 35 | inner surface z -strain |
| 36 | inner surface xy -strain |
| 37 | inner surface yz -strain |
| 38 | inner surface zx -strain |
| 39 | outer surface x -strain |
| 40 | outer surface y -strain |

| Component ID | Quantity |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 41 | outer surface z-strain |
| 42 | outer surface <i>xy</i> -strain |
| 43 | outer surface <i>yz</i> -strain |
| 44 | outer surface <i>zx</i> -strain |
| 45 | internal energy |
| 46 | mid-surface effective stress |
| 47 | inner surface effective stress |
| 48 | outer surface effective stress |
| 49 | mid-surface max. principal strain |
| 50 | through thickness strain |
| 51 | mid-surface min. principal strain |
| 52 | lower surface effective strain |
| 53 | lower surface max. principal strain |
| 54 | through thickness strain |
| 55 | lower surface min. principal strain |
| 56 | lower surface effective strain |
| 57 | upper surface max. principal strain |
| 58 | through thickness strain |
| 59 | upper surface min. principal strain |
| 60 | upper surface effective strain |

Table 14-6. Beam Element Quantities

| Component ID | Quantity |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | <i>x</i> -force resultant |
| 2 | <i>y</i> -force resultant |
| 3 | <i>z</i> -force resultant |
| 4 | <i>x</i> -moment resultant |
| 5 | <i>y</i> -moment resultant |
| 6 | <i>z</i> -moment resultant |

*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY_{OPTION}

Purpose: Control to some extent the content of binary output databases d3plot, d3thdt, and d3part. See also *DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION and *DATABASE_EXTENT_D3PART. The content of the binary output database intfor may be modified using *DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

COMP

The OPTION COMP controls the content of binary output databases d3plot and d3eigv. When the OPTION COMP is used, it will suppress most of the settings in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the COMP keyword option is used

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|--|
| IGLB | IXYZ | IVEL | IACC | ISTRS | ISTRA | ISED | |
|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if no keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| NEIPH | NEIPS | MAXINT | STRFLG | SIGFLG | EPSFLG | RLTFLG | ENGFLG |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

Card 2. This card is included if and only if no keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| CMPFLG | IEVERP | BEAMIP | DCOMP | SHGE | STSSZ | N3THDT | IALEMAT |
|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|---------|

Card 3. This card may be included if and only if no keyword option is used. This card is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| NINTSLD | PKP_SEN | SCLP | HYDRO | MSSCL | THERM | INTOUT | NODOUT |
|---------|---------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|

Card 4. This card may be included if and only if no keyword option is used. This card is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| DTDT | RESPLT | NEIPB | QUADSLD | CUBSLD | | | |
|------|--------|-------|---------|--------|--|--|--|

Data Cards:**COMP Card.** For COMP option, use this card (no Cards 2-4).

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | IGLB | IXYZ | IVEL | IACC | ISTRS | ISTRA | ISED | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| IGLB | Output flag for global data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| IXYZ | Output flag for geometry data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| IVEL | Output flag for velocity data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| IACC | Output flag for acceleration data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| ISTRS | Output flag for stress data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |
| ISTRA | Output flag for strain data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ISED | Output flag for strain energy density data: EQ.0: no EQ.1: yes |

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NEIPH | NEIPS | MAXINT | STRFLG | SIGFLG | EPSFLG | RLTFLG | ENGFLG |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Remarks | | | 1 | 10 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NEIPH | Number of additional integration point history variables written to the binary databases (d3plot, d3part, d3drf) for solid elements and SPH particles. The integration point data is written in the same order that it is stored in memory; each material model has its own history variables that are stored. For user defined materials the history data that is needed for plotting should be stored before the data which is not of interest. See also *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES. For output of additional integration point history variables for solid elements to the elout database, see the field OPTION1 for *DATABASE_ELOUT. |
| NEIPS | Number of additional integration point history variables written to the binary databases (d3plot, d3part, d3drf) for both shell and thick shell elements for each integration point; see NEIPH above and *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES. For output of additional integration point history variables for shell and thick shell elements to the elout database, see the fields OPTION2 and OPTION3, respectively, in *DATABASE_ELOUT. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

MAXINT Number of shell and thick shell through-thickness integration points for which output is written to d3plot. This does not apply to the strain tensor output flagged by STRFLG.

| MAXINT (def = 3) | Number of Integration Points | Description |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 3 | > 3 (even & odd) | results are output for the outermost (top) and innermost (bottom) integration points together with results for the neutral axis. |
| 3 | 1 | All three results are identical. |
| > 3 | ≤ MAXINT | Results for the first MAXINT integration points in the element will be output. |
| ≠ 3 | Even | See above. This will <i>exclude</i> mid-surface results, whereas when MAXINT = 3 mid-surface results are calculated and reported. |
| < 0 | Any | MAXINT integration points are output for each in plane integration point location and no averaging is used. This can greatly increase the size of the binary databases d3plot, d3thdt, and d3part. |

See [Remark 1](#) for more information.

STRFLG STRFLG is interpreted digit-wise STRFLG = [NML],

$$STRFLG = L + M \times 10 + N \times 100$$

L.EQ.1: Write strain tensor data to d3plot and elout. For shell and thick shell elements two tensors are written, one at the innermost and one at the outermost integration point. For solid elements a single strain tensor is written.

M.EQ.1: Write plastic strain data to d3plot.

N.EQ.1: Write thermal strain data to d3plot.

Examples. For STRFLG = 11 (011) LS-DYNA will write both strain

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | and plastic strain tensors, but no thermal strain tensors. Whereas for STRFLG = 110, LS-DYNA will write plastic and thermal strain tensors but no strain tensors. For more information and supported elements and materials, see Remark 10 . |
| SIGFLG | Flag for including the stress tensor for shells and solids. EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude for shells, include for solids. EQ.3: exclude for shells and solids. |
| EPSFLG | Flag for including the effective plastic strains for shells and solids: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude for shells, include for solids. EQ.3: exclude for shells and solids. |
| RLTFLG | Flag for including stress resultants in the shell LS-DYNA database: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |
| ENGFLG | Flag for including shell internal energy density and shell thickness: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|---------|
| Variable | CMPFLG | IEVERP | BEAMIP | DCOMP | SHGE | STSSZ | N3THDT | IALEMAT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CMPFLG | Flag to indicate the coordinate system for output of stress and strain of solids, shells and thick shells comprised of orthotropic or anisotropic materials. CMPFLG affects d3plot, eloutdet, and elout, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | with exceptions as noted below. EQ.-1: Same as 1, but for *MAT_FABRIC (FORM = 14 or -14) and *MAT_FABRIC_MAP the stress and strain is in engineering quantities instead of Green-Lagrange strain and 2nd Piola-Kirchhoff stress. EQ.0: global coordinate system with exception of elout for shells (see EOCS in *CONTROL_OUTPUT). EQ.1: local material coordinate system (as defined by AOPT and associated parameters in the *MAT input, and if applicable, by angles B1, B2, etc. in *SECTION_SHELL, *SECTION_TSHELL, or *PART_COMPOSITE, and by optional input in the *ELEMENT data). CMPFLG = 1 affects both d3plot and elout databases with exception that EOCS = 1 or 2 overrides CMPFLG for shell output in elout. |
| IEVERP | Every output state for the d3plot database is written to a separate file. EQ.0: more than one state can be on each plot file, EQ.1: one state only on each plot file. |
| BEAMIP | Number of beam integration points for output. This option does not apply to beams that use a resultant formulation. See Remark 2 . |
| DCOMP | Data compression to eliminate rigid body data: EQ.1: off (default), no rigid body data compression, EQ.2: on, rigid body data compression active, EQ.3: off, no rigid body data compression, but all nodal velocities and accelerations are eliminated from the database. EQ.4: on, rigid body data compression active and all nodal velocities and accelerations are eliminated from the database. EQ.5: on, rigid body data compression active and rigid nodal data are eliminated from the database. Only 6 DOF rigid body motion is written. EQ.6: on, rigid body data compression active, rigid nodal data, and all nodal velocities and accelerations are eliminated |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | from the database. Only 6 DOF rigid body motion is written. |
| SHGE | Flag for including shell hourglass energy density: EQ.1: off (default), no hourglass energy written, EQ.2: on. |
| STSSZ | Flag for including shell element time step, mass, or added mass: EQ.1: off (default), EQ.2: output time step size, EQ.3: output mass, added mass, or time step size. See Remark 3 below. |
| N3THDT | Flag for including material energy in d3thdt database: EQ.1: off, energy is <i>not</i> written to d3thdt database, EQ.2: on (default), energy is written to d3thdt database. |
| IALEMAT | Output solid part ID list containing ALE materials. EQ.1: on (default) |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NINTSLD | PKP_SEN | SCLP | HYDRO | MSSCL | THERM | INTOUT | NODOUT |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | A | A |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | none | none |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NINTSLD | Number of solid element integration points written to the LS-DYNA database. When NINTSLD is set to 1 (default) or to any value other than 8, integration point values are averaged and only those averages are written output. To obtain values for individual integration points, set NINTSLD to 8, even if the multi-integration point solid has fewer than 8 integration points. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PKP_SEN | <p>Flag to output the peak pressure and surface energy computed by each contact interface into the interface force database. To obtain the surface energy, FRCENG, must be sent to 1 on the control contact card. When PKP_SEN = 1, it is possible to identify the energies generated on the upper and lower shell surfaces, which is important in metal forming applications. This data is mapped after each h-adaptive remeshing.</p> <p>EQ.0: No data is written</p> <p>EQ.1: Output the peak pressures and surface energy by contact interface</p> |
| SCLP | <p>A scaling parameter used in the computation of the peak pressure. This parameter is generally set to unity (the default), but it must be greater than 0.</p> |
| HYDRO | <p>Either 3, 5 or 7 additional history variables useful to shock physics are output as the last history variables to d3plot (does not apply to elout). For HYDRO = 1, the internal energy per reference volume, the reference volume, and the pressure from bulk viscosity are added to the database; for HYDRO = 2, the relative volume and current density are also added; and for HYDRO = 4, volumetric strain (defined as relative volume - 1.0) and hourglass energy per unit initial volume are additionally added. These history variables are not valid for ALE elements.</p> |
| MSSCL | <p>Output nodal information related to mass scaling into the d3plot database. This option can be activated if and only if DT2MS < 0.0. See control keyword *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.</p> <p>EQ.0: No data is written</p> <p>EQ.1: Output incremental nodal mass</p> <p>EQ.2: Output percentage increase in nodal mass</p> <p>See Remark 3.</p> |
| THERM | <p>Output of thermal data to d3plot. The use of this option (THERM > 0) may make the database incompatible with other 3rd party software.</p> <p>EQ.0: (default) output temperature</p> <p>EQ.1: output temperature</p> <p>EQ.2: output temperature and flux</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.3: output temperature, flux, and shell bottom and top surface temperature |
| INTOUT | <p>Output stress/strain at all integration points for detailed element output in the ASCII file eloutdet. DT and BINARY of *DATABASE_ELOUT apply to eloutdet. See Remark 4.</p> <p>EQ.STRESS: when stress output is required</p> <p>EQ.STRAIN: when strain output is required</p> <p>EQ.ALL: when both stress and strain output are required</p> |
| NODOUT | <p>Output extrapolated stress/strain at connectivity nodes for detailed element output in the ASCII file eloutdet. DT and BINARY of *DATABASE_ELOUT apply to eloutdet. See Remark 4.</p> <p>EQ.STRESS: when stress output is required</p> <p>EQ.STRAIN: when strain output is required</p> <p>EQ.ALL: when both stress and strain output are required</p> <p>EQ.STRESS_GL: when nodal averaged stress output along the global coordinate system is required</p> <p>EQ.STRAIN_GL: when nodal averaged strain output along the global coordinate system is required</p> <p>EQ.ALL_GL: for global nodal averaged stress and strain output</p> |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|---------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTDT | RESPLT | NEIPB | QUADSLD | CUBSLD | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DTDT | Output of node point Δ temperature/ Δ time data to d3plot. EQ.0: (default) no output EQ.1: output $\Delta T/\Delta t$ |
| RESPLT | Output of translational and rotational residual forces to d3plot and d3iter. EQ.0: No output EQ.1: Output residual |
| NEIPB | Number of additional element or integration point history variables written to the binary databases (d3plot, d3part, d3drf) for beam elements; see NEIPH above, BEAMIP and *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES. See also Remark 12 . For output of additional integration point history variables for beam elements to the elout database, see the variable OPTION4 in *DATABASE_ELOUT. |
| QUADSLD | (Under development) Output flag for quadratic solid types 24, 25, and 26: EQ.0: average stress and strain and rendered with 8 nodes EQ.1: average stress and strain and rendered with all edge and face nodes EQ.2: all integration points written and rendered with all edge and face nodes |
| CUBSLD | (Under development) Output flag for cubic solids types 27, 28, and 29: EQ.0: average stress and strain and rendered with 8 nodes EQ.1: average stress and strain and rendered with all edge and face nodes EQ.2: all integration points written and rendered with all edge and face nodes |

Remarks:

1. **MAXINT Field.** If MAXINT is set to 3, then mid-surface, inner-surface and outer-surface stresses are output at the center of the element. For an even number of integration points, the points closest to the center are averaged to

obtain the midsurface values. If multiple integration points are used in the shell plane, the stresses at the center of the element are found by computing the average of these points. For MAXINT equal to 3, LS-DYNA assumes that the data for the user defined integration rules are ordered from bottom to top even if this is not the case. If MAXINT is not equal to 3, then the stresses at the center of the element are output in the order that they are stored for the selected integration rule. If multiple points are used in plane, the stresses are first averaged.

2. **BEAMIP Field.** Beam stresses are output if and only if BEAMIP is greater than zero. In this latter case the data that is output is written in the same order that the integration points are defined. The data at each integration point consists of the following five values for elastic-plastic Hughes-Liu beams: the normal stress, σ_{rr} ; the transverse shear stresses, σ_{rs} and σ_{tr} ; the effective plastic strain; and the axial strain which is logarithmic. For beams that are not elastic-plastic, the first history variable, if any, is output instead of the plastic strain. For the beam elements of Belytschko and his co-workers, the transverse shear stress components are not used in the formulation. No data is output for the Belytschko-Schwer resultant beam.
3. **Mass Scaling.** If mass scaling is active, the output of the time step size reveals little information about the calculation. If global mass scaling is used for a constant time step, the total element mass is output; however, if the mass is increased so that a minimum time step size is maintained (DT2MS is negative), the added mass is output. Also, see the control card *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.
4. **Estimated Stress and Strain Output to eloutdet for Nodes.**
 - a) When NODOUT is set to STRESS, STRAIN , or ALL. Each node of the element nodal connectivity will be output. See [Example 1](#).
 - b) When NODOUT is set to STRESS_GL, STRAIN_GL, or ALL_GL. Averaged nodal results are calculated by summing up all contributions from elements sharing the common node, and then dividing the total by the number of contributing elements. Averaged nodal values are always output in the global coordinate system. See [Example 2](#).
5. **Contents of eloutdet.** Available stress/strain components in eloutdet stress components includes 6 stress components (sig-xx, sig-yy, sig-zz, sig-xy, sig-yz, sig-zx), yielding status, and effective plastic strain. Strain components includes 6 strain components.
6. **Shell Element Output at Integration Points.** Stresses at all integration points can be output. The strain at the top and bottom integration layer can be output. At a connective node the extrapolated stress and strain at the top and bottom layer can be output.

7. **Thick Shells.** Thick shell element output includes the six stress components at each integration point. Strain at the top and bottom layer can be output. At the element node, values at the bottom layer are extrapolated to yield the values of nodes 1 - 4, and values at the top layer are extrapolated to yield values of nodes 5 - 8.
8. **Integration Point Locations.** Stresses and strain at all integration points can be output. The integration point order is as follows:
 - a) point #1 is the point closest to node #1 in the connectivity array
 - b) point #2 is the closest point to node #2, etc
 - c) For tetrahedral types 4, 16 and 17 with 5 integration points, point #5 is the midpoint.
 - d) For the nodal points, values at the integration points are extrapolated.
9. **Reporting Residual Forces and Moments.** The output of residual forces and moments is supported for implicit and double precision only. With this option the forces and moments appear under the *Ndv* button in the fringe menu in LS-PrePost. The residual for rigid bodies is distributed to the slave nodes for the body without scaling for the purpose of capturing the complete residual vector.
10. **Calculation of Strains (STRFLG).** The strain tensors ϵ that are output to the d3plot database are calculated using proper time integration of the rate-of-deformation tensor \mathbf{D} . More specifically, to assert objectivity of the resulting strain, it is for solids using a Jaumann rate of strain whereas for shells it uses the co-rotational strain rate. In mathematical terms the integration is using the following strain rates

$$\dot{\epsilon} = \mathbf{D} - \epsilon \mathbf{W} + \mathbf{W} \epsilon \quad (\text{solids})$$

$$\dot{\epsilon} = \mathbf{D} - \epsilon \mathbf{\Omega} + \mathbf{\Omega} \epsilon \quad (\text{shells})$$

where \mathbf{W} is the spin tensor and $\mathbf{\Omega} = \dot{\mathbf{Q}}\mathbf{Q}^T$ is the rotational velocity of the co-rotational system \mathbf{Q} used for the shell element in question, taking into account invariant node numbering and such. This is to say that the resulting strains would be equal to the Cauchy stress for a hypo-elastic material (MAT_ELASTIC) with a Young's modulus of 1 and a Poisson's ratio of 0. This should be kept in mind when interpreting the results since they are not invariant to changes in element formulations and possibly nodal connectivities.

11. **Plastic and Thermal Strain (STRFLG).** The algorithm for writing plastic and thermal strains, which is also activated using STRFLG, is a modification of the algorithm used for mechanical strains (see [Remark 10](#)).

- a) For solids the element average strain in the global system having 6 components is written (local system if CMPFLG is set).
- b) For shells both plastic and thermal strains have 6 components. The thermal strain is written as a single tensor as in the solid case. The plastic strain output consists of 3 plane-averaged tensors: one for the bottom, one for the middle, and one for the top. For an even number of through thickness integration points, the middle is taken to be the average of the two integration points closest to the mid surface. Currently, only the following element/materials combinations are supported but others *will* be added upon request.

| Thermal strain tensors | | | Plastic strain tensors | | |
|------------------------|--------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|
| Shells | Solids | Materials | Shells | Solids | Materials |
| 2, 16, 23 | 1, 2 | Add thermal expansion, 255 | 2, 16, 23 | 1, 2 | 24, 255 |

12. **History Variables for Beams (NEIPB).** In general, NEIPB follows the same conventions as NEIPH and NEIPS do for solid and shell elements and is supported in LS-PrePost v4.3 or later. Average, min and max values for each element are output, including data for resultant elements. If BEAMIP is nonzero, then element data is complemented with BEAMIP integration point values that can be examined individually. Beam history data is post-processed similarly to that of solid and shell element history data.

Example 1:

Excerpt from eloutdet file for a shell element with two through-thickness integration points and four in-plane integration points, with INTOUT = STRESS and NO-DOUT = STRESS:

```

element materl
  ipt stress sig-xx sig-yy sig-zz sig-xy sig0yz sig-zx yield location
  1- 1
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 1
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 2
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 3
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 4
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 21
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 22
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 20
1- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 19
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 1
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 2
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 3
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 int. point 4
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 21
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 22
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 20
2- 10 elastic 4.41E-2 2.51E-1 0.00E+0 7.76E-8 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 0.00E+0 node 19

```

Example 2:

Excerpt from eloutdet file for averaged nodal strain:

```
nodal strain calculations for time step 24 (at time 9.89479E+01 )
node (global)
  strain  eps-xx  eps-yy  eps-zz  eps-xy  eps-yz  eps-zx
1-
lower surface  2.0262E-01 -2.6058E-02 -7.5669E-02 -5.1945E-03 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
upper surface  2.0262E-01 -2.6058E-02 -7.5669E-02 -5.1945E-03 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
2-
lower surface  1.9347E-01 2.3728E-04 -8.3019E-02 -1.4484E-02 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
upper surface  1.9347E-01 2.3728E-04 -8.3019E-02 -1.4484E-02 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
3-
lower surface  2.0541E-01 -5.7521E-02 -6.3383E-02 -1.7668E-03 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
upper surface  2.0541E-01 -5.7521E-02 -6.3383E-02 -1.7668E-03 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
  :           :           :           :           :           :
  :           :           :           :           :           :
```

***DATABASE_EXTENT_D3PART**

The following cards control content to the d3part binary database (Card 3 is optional). The parameters given here will supercede the corresponding parameters in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY when writing the d3part binary database. See also *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PART which defines the output interval for d3part and the set of parts included in d3part.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NEIPH | NEIPS | MAXINT | STRFLG | SIGFLG | EPSFLG | RLTFLG | ENGFLG |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|--------|---|---|------|-------|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | | IEVERP | | | SHGE | STSSZ | | |
| Type | | I | | | I | I | | |
| Default | | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NINTSLD | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NEIPH

Number of additional integration point history variables written to the binary database for solid elements. The integration point data is written in the same order that it is stored in memory; each material model has its own history variables that are stored. For

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | user defined materials the history data that is important for plotting should be stored before the data that is not of interest. |
| NEIPS | Number of additional integration point history variables written to the binary database for both shell and thick shell elements for each integration point; see NEIPH above. |
| MAXINT | Number of shell integration points written to the binary database; see also *INTEGRATION_SHELL. See Remark 1 . |
| STRFLG | Set to 1 to dump strain tensors for solid, shell and thick shell elements for plotting by LS-PrePost and ASCII file elout. For shell and thick shell elements two tensors are written, one at the innermost and one at the outermost integration point. For solid elements a single strain tensor is written. |
| SIGFLG | Flag for including the stress tensor for shells: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |
| EPSFLG | Flag for including the effective plastic strains for shells: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |
| RLTFLG | Flag for including stress resultants for shells: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |
| ENGFLG | Flag for including shell internal energy density and shell thickness: EQ.1: include (default), EQ.2: exclude. |
| IEVERP | Every plot state for the d3part database is written to a separate file. This option will limit the database to 1000 states: EQ.0: more than one state can be on each plot file, EQ.1: one state only on each plot file. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SHGE | Flag for including shell hourglass energy density: EQ.1: off (default), no hourglass energy written, EQ.2: on. |
| STSSZ | Flag for including shell element time step, mass, or added mass: EQ.1: off (default), EQ.2: output time step size, EQ.3: output mass, added mass, or time step size. See Remark 2 below. |
| NINTSLD | Number of solid element integration points written. The default value is 1. For solids with multiple integration points NINTSLD may be set to 8. Currently, no other values for NINTSLD are allowed. For solids with multiple integration points, an average value is output if NINTSLD is set to 1. |

Remarks:

1. **MAXINT.** If the default value of 3 is used, then results are output for the outermost (top) and innermost (bottom) integration points together with results for the neutral axis. If MAXINT is set to 3 and the element has 1 integration point, then all three results will be the same. If a value other than 3 is used, then results for the first MAXINT integration points in the element will be output. Note that if the element has an even number of integration points and MAXINT is not set to 3, then you will not get mid-surface results. If MAXINT is set to a negative number, MAXINT integration points are output for each in-plane integration point location and no averaging is used. This can greatly increase the size of the binary d3part database.
2. **Mass Scaling.** If mass scaling is active, the output of the time step size reveals little information about the calculation. If global mass scaling is used for a constant time step, the total element mass is output; however, if the mass is increased so that a minimum time step size is maintained (DT2MS is negative), the added mass is output. Also, see the control card *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.

***DATABASE_EXTENT_INTFOR**

Purpose: The following card controls to some extent the content of the optional intfor binary database. See also *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR. The intfor database contains geometry and time history data pertaining to those contact surfaces which are flagged in *CONTACT with the variables SPR and/or MPR. The name of the intfor database must be given on the execution line using "s=filename".

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Variable | NGLBV | NVELO | NPRESU | NSHEAR | NFORC | NGAPC | NFAIL | IEVERF |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

Optional Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NWEAR | NWUSR | NHUF | NTIED | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| NGLBV | Output global variables: EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: yes (default). |
| NVELO | Output nodal velocity: EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: yes (default). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NPRESU | Output pressures: EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: normal interface pressure (default), EQ.2: normal interface pressure and peak pressure, EQ.3: normal interface pressure, peak pressure and time to peak. |
| NSHEAR | Output shear stresses: EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: shear stress in <i>r</i> -direction and <i>s</i> -direction (default). |
| NFORC | Output forces: EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: <i>x</i> -, <i>y</i> -, <i>z</i> -force at all nodes (default). |
| NGAPC | Output contact gaps at all nodes and surface energy density. For Mortar contact, see Remark 1 . EQ.-1: no, EQ.1: yes (default). |
| NFAIL | Flag for display of deleted contact segments: EQ.0: all segments are displayed (default), EQ.1: remove deleted contact segments from display. |
| IEVERF | Every interface force state for the “intfor” database is written to a separate file: EQ.0: more than one interface force state can be on each intfor file (default), EQ.1: one interface force output state only on each intfor file. |
| NWEAR | Output contact wear data; see *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR EQ.0: No output (default). GE.1: Output wear depth. GE.2: Output sliding distance. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NWUSR | Number of user wear history variables to output from user defined wear routines; see *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR. See Remark 2 . |
| NHUF | Number of user friction history variables to output from user defined friction routines; see *USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION (MPP only). See Remark 2 . |
| NTIED | Output tied segments for Mortar contact. See Remark 3 . EQ.0: No output EQ.1: Output |

Remarks:

1. **Gaps in Mortar Contact.** Gaps in Mortar contact are measured with respect to the *nominal* contact surfaces of the two interacting segments. For instance, if IGNORE = 2 on *CONTACT_...MORTAR, then an initial penetration d will dislocate the slave contact surface in the negative direction of the slave surface normal \mathbf{n} . If NGAPC = 1, the gap g reported to the intfor file is still measured between the master and slave surface, neglecting this dislocation; thus only *physical* gaps are reported.
2. **Wear Outputs.** Wear outputs are governed by NWEAR and NWUSR and require the use of a wear model associated with the contact interface. For NWEAR the “wear depth” (NWEAR ≥ 1) and “sliding distance” (NWEAR ≥ 2) are listed under the Nodal fringe menu in LS-PrePost. Following this, NWUSR user defined history variables are listed, corresponding to user wear history variables in a user wear routine. These are listed in the order that they are stored in the wear routine; see WTYPE ≤ 0 on *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR.
3. **Mortar Tied Contacts.** For all Mortar tied contacts, that is,

*CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED,
 *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR_TIED_WEL
 D,
 *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK_MORTAR,

NTIED will activate the output of an indicator stating whether a slave segment is tied (= 1) or not (= 0); nothing is shown on the master side. When opening the intfor file in LS-PrePost, the fringe menu will have two entries saying ‘tied at top’ and ‘tied at bottom’, corresponding to the top and bottom of a shell segment, respectively. The top and bottom labels are with respect to the shell

normal. For obvious reasons, solid segments will only have nonzero values for the 'tied at top' field. For tiebreak contact, these variables represent the relative adhesive strength in the contact, that is, $1 - D$, where D is the damage, so fully damaged segments will show 0 and undamaged segments will show 1. For the tied weld contact the entries will give the segments that have been welded to the corresponding master side of the contact, and can thus have only 0 (not welded) or 1 (welded).

***DATABASE_EXTENT_MOVIE**

Purpose: Control the content written to the MOVIE databases. See movie option on *DATABASE manual entry.

Variable Cards. Define as many cards as needed. Input ends at next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VTYPE | COMP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

VTYPE

Variable type:

EQ.0: node,

EQ.1: brick,

EQ.2: beam,

EQ.3: shell,

EQ.4: thick shell.

COMP

Component ID. For the corresponding VTYPE, integer components from the following tables can be chosen:

VTYPE.EQ.0: [Table 14-3](#) (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS),

VTYPE.EQ.1: [Table 14-4](#) (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS),

VTYPE.EQ.2: not supported,

VTYPE.EQ.3: [Table 14-5](#) (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS),

VTYPE.EQ.4: not supported.

***DATABASE_EXTENT_MPGS**

Purpose: Control the content written to the MPGS databases. The created MPGS databases consist of a geometry file and one file for each output database. See MPGS option to *DATABASE keyword.

Variable Cards. Define as many cards as needed. Input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VTYPE | COMP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VTYPE | Variable type: EQ.0: node, EQ.1: brick, EQ.2: beam, EQ.3: shell, EQ.4: thick shell. |
| COMP | Component ID. For the corresponding VTYPE, integer components from the following tables can be chosen: VTYPE.EQ.0: Table 14-3 (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS), VTYPE.EQ.1: Table 14-4 (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS), VTYPE.EQ.2: not supported, VTYPE.EQ.3: Table 14-5 (see DATABASE_EXTENT_AVS), VTYPE.EQ.4: not supported. |

***DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT_OPTION**

The only *OPTION* is:

ID

The ID option allows the definition of a heading which will be written at the beginning of the ASCII file *ssstat*.

Purpose: This command defines one or more subsystems. A subsystem is simply a set of parts, grouped for convenience. The ASCII output file *ssstat* provides histories of energy (kinetic, internal, hourglass) and momentum (x , y , and z) for each subsystem. The *ssstat* file is thus similar to *glstat* and *matsum*. But whereas *glstat* provides data for the whole model and *matsum* provides data for each individual part, *ssstat* provides data for each subsystem. The output interval for the *ssstat* file is given using **DATABASE_SSSTAT*. To also include histories of subsystem mass properties in the *ssstat* file, use **DATABASE_SSSTAT_MASS_PROPERTIES*.

For **DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT* without the ID option, the following card(s) applies. Define as many cards as necessary. Define one part set ID per subsystem, up to 8 subsystems per card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | PSID1 | PSID2 | PSID3 | PSID4 | PSID5 | PSID6 | PSID7 | PSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

For **DATABASE_EXTENT_SSSTAT_ID*, the following card(s) applies. Define as many cards as necessary. Define one part set ID per subsystem, 1 subsystem per card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID1 | HEADING1 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSID n

Part set ID for subsystem n ; see **SET_PART*.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| HEADING n | Heading for subsystem n . |

***DATABASE_FATXML**

Purpose: Process FATXML data. FATXML is an open, standardized data format based on the Extensible Markup Language (XML) which is developed by the German Research Association of Automotive Technology (Forschungsvereinigung Automobiltechnik - FAT). It is designed for consistent data management in the overall CAE process chain. A comprehensive explanation of the FATXML data format specification is given by Schulte-Frankenfeld and Deiters [2016].

LS-DYNA reads all lines between this keyword and the next keyword recognized by the star (*) sign, processes the data with respect to the include file structure and writes everything together in one output file called 'd3plot.xml'.

Remarks:

It is intended that a corresponding FE model consists of one master file with several associated include files each containing a description by *DATABASE_FATXML data, usually at the end of the file. The master file loads the include files via *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM with potential offset values for nodes, elements, parts, etc. (IDNOFF, IDEOFF, IDPOFF, ...). Finally, all data from different include files with different offsets are collected and then summarized in 'd3plot.xml'. Since the resulting data format is public domain, Post-Processors are able to read that data and correlate it with the associated CAE model.

Example:

```
...
*DATABASE_FATXML
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<CAE_META_DATA>
  < PART_ID NAME="TestCase">
    <PDM_DATA>
      ...
      <PDD_THICKNESS>
        < THICKNESS ID="123">1.0</THICKNESS >
        < THICKNESS ID="124">1.1</THICKNESS >
        ...
      </PDD_THICKNESS >
      ...
    </PDM_DATA >
  </PART_ID >
</CAE_META_DATA >
*END
```

*DATABASE_FORMAT

Purpose: Define the output format for binary files.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFORM | IBINARY | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | 2 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IFORM

Output format for d3plot and d3thdt files

EQ.0: LS-DYNA database format (default),

EQ.1: ANSYS database format,

EQ.2: Both LS-DYNA and ANSYS database formats.

IBINARY

Flag to control the word size in the binary output files, such as d3plot and d3drfl. This variable applies only to double precision LS-DYNA executables.

EQ.0: 64 bit format for binary output (default for double precision),

EQ.1: 32 bit IEEE format for binary output. This reduces the volume of binary output from double precision executables by a factor of two.

Remarks:

1. **MPP and SMP.** The ANSYS output option is not available in MPP and is not universally available in SMP. The LS-DYNA banner in d3hsp will include "ANSYS database format" under the list of "Features enabled" if the option is available.
2. **32 Bit IEEE Format.** As an alternative to setting IBINARY = 1, the user may set the system environment variable LSTC_BINARY to 32ieee.

***DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_OPTION1_OPTION2**

OPTION1 specifies one of the following frequency domain ASCII databases:

- NODOUT_SSD** ASCII database for nodal results for SSD (displacement, velocity and acceleration). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD.
- ELOUT_SSD** ASCII database for element results for SSD (stress and strain components). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD.
- NODFOR_SSD** ASCII database for nodal force group for SSD (nodal forces for each node and reaction forces for the group). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD.
- NODOUT_PSD** ASCII database for nodal PSD results (displacement, velocity and acceleration). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION.
- ELOUT_PSD** ASCII database for element PSD results (stress and strain components). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION.

OPTION2:

MODAL_CONTRIBUTION (see [Remark 10](#))

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | FSPACE | LCFREQ | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

- FMIN Minimum frequency for output (cycles/time)
- FMAX Maximum frequency for output (cycles/time).
- NFREQ Number of frequencies for output.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FSPACE | Frequency spacing option for output: EQ.0: linear EQ.1: logarithmic EQ.2: biased |
| LCFREQ | Load Curve ID defining the frequencies for output. |

Remarks:

1. The keyword defines output frequencies for NODOUT_SSD / ELOUT_SSD / NODFOR_SSD / NODOUT_PSD / ELOUT_PSD, and they can be different from output frequencies for the binary databases D3SSD / D3PSD (which are defined by the keyword *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3SSD or *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3PSD).

2. The ASCII databases NODOUT_SSD / ELOUT_SSD / NODFOR_SSD / NODOUT_PSD / ELOUT_PSD are saved in binout files. LS-PREPOST is able to read the binout files directly. Users can also convert these files to ASCII format simply feed them to the l2a program like this:

l2a binout*

3. The nodes to be output to NODOUT_SSD / NODOUT_PSD are specified by card *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE.
4. The solid, beam, shell and thick shell elements to be output to ELOUT_SSD / ELOUT_PSD are specified by the following cards:

*DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_SHELL_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_TSHELL_{OPTION}

5. The Nodal sets to be output to NODFOR_SSD are specified by card *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP.
6. There are two methods to define the output frequencies.

- a) The first method is to define FMIN, FMAX, NFREQ and FSPACE. FMIN and FMAX specify the frequency range of interest and NFREQ specifies

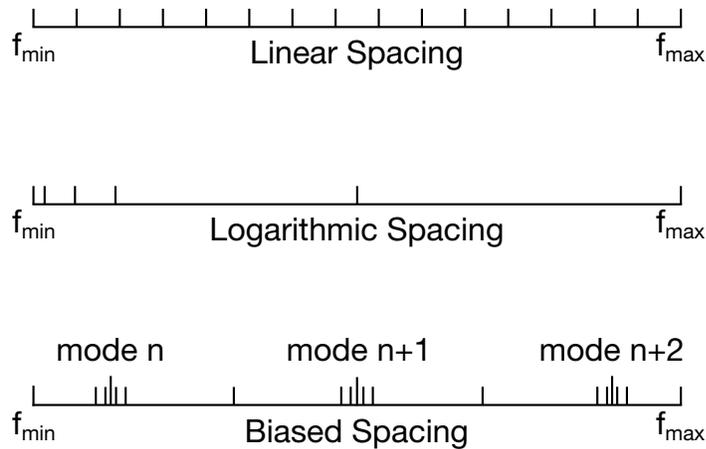


Figure 14-7. Spacing options of the frequency points.

the number of frequencies at which results are required. FSPACE specifies the type of frequency spacing (linear, logarithmic or biased) to be used. These frequency points for which results are required can be spaced equally along the frequency axis (on a linear or logarithmic scale). Or they can be biased toward the eigenfrequencies (the frequency points are placed closer together at eigenfrequencies in the frequency range) so that the detailed definition of the response close to resonance frequencies can be obtained.

- b) The second method is to use a load curve (LCFREQ) to define the frequencies of interest.
7. When OPTION2 MODAL_CONTRIBUTION is present, LS-DYNA computes also the modal contribution fraction for each of the involved vibration modes. The modal contribution fraction shows the percentage of the response contributed by one particular mode, over the total response. The modal contribution fraction values are saved in binout, and can be processed using LS-PrePost. OPTION2 is only valid for SSD computation (e.g. OPTION1 is NODOUT_SSD, or ELOUT_SSD).

***DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_OPTION**

Options for frequency domain binary output files with the default names given include:

- D3ACC** Binary output file for BEM acoustics (element acoustic pressure contribution and contribution percentage). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM.
- D3ACS** Binary output file for FEM acoustics (acoustic pressure and sound pressure level in the acoustic volume) and BEM (collocation BEM) acoustics (acoustic pressure, sound pressure level, and normal velocity on the surface of the acoustic volume). See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM, and *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM.
- D3ATV** Binary output file for acoustic transfer vectors given by BEM acoustic analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_ATV.
- D3FTG** Binary output file for random vibration fatigue analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION_FATIGUE.
- D3PSD** Binary Power Spectral Density output file for random vibration analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION.
- D3RMS** Binary Root Mean Square output file for random vibration analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION.
- D3SPCM** Binary output file for response spectrum analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM.
- D3SSD** Binary output file for steady state dynamics. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD.
- D3ZCF** Binary Zero-Crossing Frequency output file for random vibration analysis. See also *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION.

The D3ACC, D3ACS, D3ATV, D3FTG, D3PSD, D3RMS, D3SPCM, D3SSD and D3ZCF files contain plotting information to plot data over the three dimensional geometry of the model. These databases can be plotted with LS-PrePost.

- The D3PSD file contains PSD state data for a range of frequencies. The D3SSD file contains state data for a range of frequencies.
- For D3SSD, the data can be real or complex, depending on the variable BINARY defined below.
- The D3ACC file contains acoustic pressure contribution (and contribution percentage) from each of the boundary elements for a range of frequencies, which are defined in the keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM.

- The D3ACS file contains acoustic results including acoustic pressure and sound pressure level for a range of frequencies, which are defined in the keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM. Alternatively, it can be used to plot acoustic pressure, sound pressure level and normal velocity on the surface of an acoustic volume for a range of frequencies, which are defined in the keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM. Please note that only collocation BEM (METHOD = 3 or 4 in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM) can output the acoustic pressure, sound pressure level and normal velocity on the surface of the acoustic volume to D3ACS.
- The D3FTG, D3RMS, D3SPCM and D3ZCF files contain only one state each as they are the data for cumulative fatigue damage ratio, root mean square of response for random vibration, peak response for response spectrum analysis and zero-crossing frequency of response for random vibration separately.
- The D3ATV file contains NFIELD × NFREQ states, where NFIELD is the number of acoustic field points and NFREQ is the number of output frequencies.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BINARY | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

D3ACC Card. Additional card for D3ACC keyword options. Include as many of this card as needed. Up to 10 NID are allowed.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | NID4 | NID5 | NID6 | NID7 | NID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

D3PSD and D3SSD Card. Additional card for D3PSD and D3SSD keyword options.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | FSPACE | LCFREQ | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|---|
| BINARY | Flag for writing the binary plot file. See Remark 1 . EQ.0: Off EQ.1: write the binary plot file EQ.2: write the complex variable binary plot file (D3SSD only) EQ.90: write only real part of frequency response (D3SSD only) EQ.91: write only imaginary part of frequency response (D3SSD only) |
| NID1,... | Field point node ID for writing D3ACC file (up to 10 NID are allowed) |
| FMIN | Minimum frequency for output (cycles/time). See Remark 2 . |
| FMAX | Maximum frequency for output (cycles/time). See Remark 2 . |
| NFREQ | Number of frequencies for output. See Remark 2 . |
| FSPACE | Frequency spacing option for output (See Remark 2): EQ.0: linear EQ.1: logarithmic EQ.2: biased |
| LCFREQ | Load Curve ID defining the frequencies for output. See Remark 2 . |

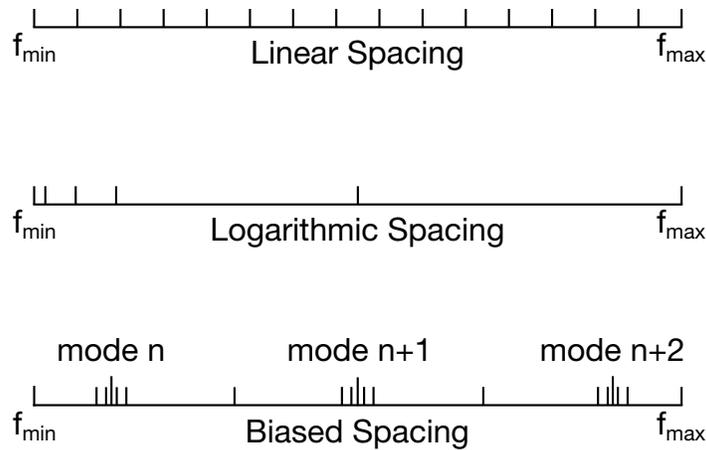


Figure 14-8. Spacing options of the frequency points.

Remarks:

1. **Binary Data Written for D3SSD.** For `OPTION = D3SSD`, If `BINARY = 1`, only the magnitude of the displacement, velocity, acceleration and stress response is written into the binary database “d3ssd” which can be accessed by LS-PrePost 3.0 or older versions. For customers using LS-PrePost 3.0 or older versions, it is suggested to set `BINARY = 1`. If `BINARY = 2`, both the magnitude and the phase angle of the response are written into “d3ssd” so that LS-PrePost (3.1 or higher versions) can run modal expansion (to show the cyclic time history fringe plot) on each output frequency. If `BINARY = 90` or `91`, only real or imaginary part of the response is written into “d3ssd”.
2. **Output Frequencies.** There are two methods to define the output frequencies.
 - a) The first method is to define `FMIN`, `FMAX`, `NFREQ` and `FSPACE`. `FMIN` and `FMAX` specify the frequency range of interest and `NFREQ` specifies the number of frequencies at which results are required. `FSPACE` specifies the type of frequency spacing (linear, logarithmic or biased) to be used. These frequency points for which results are required can be spaced equally along the frequency axis (on a linear or logarithmic scale). Or they can be biased toward the eigenfrequencies (the frequency points are placed closer together at eigenfrequencies in the frequency range) so that the detailed definition of the response close to resonance frequencies can be obtained. See [Figure 14-7](#).
 - b) The second method is to use a load curve (`LCFREQ`) to define the frequencies of interest.

***DATABASE_FSI**

Purpose: When a Lagrangian mesh overlaps with an Eulerian or ALE mesh, the fluid-structure (or ALE-Lagrangian) interaction is often modeled using the *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID card. This keyword (*DATABASE_FSI) causes certain coupling information related to the flux through and load on selected Lagrangian surfaces defined in corresponding *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID card to be written to the ASCII-based dbfsi file or in the case of MPP-DYNA the binout file.

NOTE: This card *must* be associated with a *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID penalty method coupling. This card is *not* compatible with constrained-based coupling.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTOUT | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

Surface Card. Add one card per surface. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|---------|------|--------|---------|-----|---|
| Variable | DBFSI_ID | SID | SIDTYPE | SWID | CONVID | NDSETID | CID | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DTOUT

Output interval time step

DBFSI_ID

Surface ID (for reference purposes only) or a DATABASE_FSI entity ID. It consists of a geometric entity defined by the SID below.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SID | Set ID defining the geometrical surface(s) through which or upon which some data is to be tracked and output to a file called "dbfsi". This set ID can be a (1) PID or (2) PSID or (3) SGSID. This Lagrangian SID must be contained in a Lagrangian slave SID defined in a corresponding coupling card, *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. |
| SIDTYPE | Set type: EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part EQ.2: Segment set |
| SWID | This is an ID from a corresponding *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_ID card. This card allows for the AMMG ID of an ALE material to be switched as it passes across a monitoring surface. If defined, the accumulative mass of the "switched" ALE multi-material group (AMMG) is written out under the "mout" parameter in the "dbfsi" file. |
| CONVID | This is used mostly for airbag application only: CONVID is an ID from a corresponding *LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION_ID card which computes the heat transfer between inflator gas (ALE material) and the inflator canister (Lagrangian part). If defined, the temperature of the Lagrangian part having heat transfer with the gas, and its change in temperature as function of time are output in the "dbfsi" file. |
| NDSETID | Set ID consisting of the nodes on which the moments of the forces applied on SID are computed. See Remark 3 . |
| CID | Coordinate system ID, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. |

Remarks:

1. **Overview of dbfsi File.** The dbfsi parameters output are enumerated below.

pres = Averaged estimated coupling pressure over each surface entity being monitored. For example, if using SI base units for mass-length-time-temperature, this pressure would then be in Pascal.

fx, fy, fz = Averaged total estimated coupling force components (N in metric units) along the global coordinate directions, over each surface entity defined, and acting at the centroid of each surface.

mout = Accumulated mass (Kg in metric units) passing through each DBFS_ID surface entity. See [Remark 2](#) below. (This parameter used to be called "pleak").

obsolete = (This parameter used to be called "mflux").

gx, gy, gz = Average estimated leakage-control force component over the surface entity. This data is useful for debugging. Leakage control forces are too large (relative to the main coupling forces, fx, fy and fz) may indicate that alternate coupling approach should be considered since the main coupling force is putting out too little resistance to leakage. (These parameters used to be called fx-lc, fy-lc and fz-lc).

Ptmp = Lagrangian part Temperature (Activated only when the *LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION card is used).

PDt = Lagrangian part Temperature change (Activated only when the *LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION card is used).

2. **MOUT.** "mout" parameter in the "dbfsi" output from this keyword contains the accumulated mass passing through each DBFS_ID surface entity. For 4 different cases:
 - a) When LCIDPOR is defined in the coupling card (CLIS), porous accumulated mass transport across a Lagrangian shell surface may be monitored and output in "mout".
 - b) Porous flow across Lagrangian shell may also be defined via a load curve in the *MAT_FABRIC card, and similar result will be tracked and output. This is an alternate form of (a).
 - c) When NVENT in the CLIS card is defined (isentropic venting), the venting mass transport across the isentropic vent hole surface may be output in "mout".
 - d) When an *ALE_FSI_SWITCH_MMG_ID card is defined, and the SWID parameter specifies this ID to be tracked, then the amount of accumulated mass that has been switched when passing across a monitoring surface is output.

3. **Calculation of Moments for NDSETID.** A geometrical surface SID has a centroid where the coupling forces are averaged. The distances between this centroid and the nodes defined by the set NDSETID are the lever arms. The moments are the cross-products of these distances with the averaged coupling forces. For each node in the set NDSETID, a new line in the "dbfsi" file is inserted after each output for the corresponding coupling forces (see Remark 1). These additional lines have the format following the template established by the example in Remark 1 where the forces are replaced by the moments and the node ID replaces the DBFSI_ID values.
4. **2D axisymmetric models.** The forces from a 2D axisymmetric simulation are reported per radian, regardless of the element formulation used. Multiply the 2D force by 2π to get the 3D force.

Example:

Consider a model with a Lagrangian mesh overlaps with an Eulerian or ALE mesh. On the Lagrangian mesh, there are 3 Lagrangian surface sets over which some data is to be written out.

```

$...|...1....|...2....|...3....|...4....|...5....|...6....|...7....|...8
$ INPUT:
$...|...1....|...2....|...3....|...4....|...5....|...6....|...7....|...8
*DATABASE_FSI
$ dt
  2.97E-06
$ DBFSI_ID      SID      STYPE      swid      convid [STYPE: 0=PSID;1=PID;2=SGSID]
   11           1         2
   12           2         2
   13           3         1
$...|...1....|...2....|...3....|...4....|...5....|...6....|...7....|...8
$ This reads:
$ DBFSI_ID 11 is defined by a SID=1: a SGSID = as specified by STYPE=2
$ DBFSI_ID 12 is defined by a SID=2: a SGSID = as specified by STYPE=2
$ DBFSI_ID 13 is defined by a SID=3: a PID = as specified by STYPE=1
$...|...1....|...2....|...3....|...4....|...5....|...6....|...7....|...8
$ An OUTPUT file called "dbfsi" looks like the following:
$...|...1....|...2....|...3....|...4....|...5....|...6....|...7....|...8
  Fluid-structure interaction output
  Number of surfaces:          3

      id      pres      fx      fy      fz      mout
      obsolete      gx      gy      gz      Ptmp
Pdt
  time= 0.00000E+00
  11      0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00
  12      0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00
  13      0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00  0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00

```

```
time= 0.29709E-05
11 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
12 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
13 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
0.0000E+00 0.1832E-06 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00 0.0000E+00
$. . . | . . . 1 . . . | . . . 2 . . . | . . . 3 . . . | . . . 4 . . . | . . . 5 . . . | . . . 6 . . . | . . . 7 . . . | . . . 8
```

***DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR**

Purpose: Activate the output of an ASCII file called `dbsensor`. This keyword's input defines the pressure sensors' locations which follow the positions of some Lagrangian segments during the simulation. The ASCII output file, `dbsensor`, contains the spatial position of the sensor and its recorded pressure from the ALE elements containing the sensors. This card is activated when a `*CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID` card is used and the Lagrangian shell elements defining the locations of the sensors must be included in the slave or structure coupling set.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

Surface Card. Add one card per surface. This input terminates at the next keyword ("`*`") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | DBFSI_ID | NID | SEGMID | OFFSET | ND1 | ND2 | ND3 | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| DT | Output interval |
| DBFSI_ID | Pressure-Sensor ID. |
| NID | An optional Lagrangian node ID defining an approximate pressure sensor location with respect to a Lagrangian shell element. This is not a required input. |
| SEGMID | A required Lagrangian element ID for locating the pressure sensor. If <code>NID = 0</code> or is blank, the sensor will be automatically placed in the center of this <code>SEGMID</code> , accounting for the offset distance. If the model is three-dimensional, the Lagrangian element can be a shell or solid (for the solid element, <code>ND1</code> and <code>ND2</code> are required to define the face). If the model is two-dimensional, the Lagrangian element can be a beam or shell (for the shell element, <code>ND1</code> and <code>ND2</code> are required to define the side). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|---|
| OFFSET | Offset distance between the pressure sensor and the Lagrangian segment surface. If it is positive, it is on the side pointed to by the segment normal vector; otherwise, vice versa. |
| ND1, ND2, ND3 | Nodes defining the solid face for the solid element in the three-dimensional model or shell side for the shell element in the two-dimensional model, from which the sensor is located. In three dimensions, if the solid face has 4 nodes, only the diagonal opposites ND1 and ND2 are required. If the solid face is triangular, a third node ND3 should be provided. In two dimensions, only ND1 and ND2 are required to define the shell side. |

Remarks:

- The output parameters in the `dbsensor` ASCII file are:

ID = Sensor ID.

x, y, z = Sensor spatial location.

P = Sensor recorded pressure (Pa) from the ALE fluid element containing the sensor.

To plot the sensor pressure in LS-PrePost, select:

ASCII → *dbsensor* → *LOAD* → (*select sensor ID*) → *Pressure* → *PLOT*

Example 1:

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ INPUT:
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*DATABASE_FSI_SENSOR
  0.01
$ DBFSI_ID      NID SEGMENTID  OFFSET
   10         360      355     -0.5
   20         396      388     -0.5
   30         324      332     -0.5
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ The 1st line reads:
$ SENSOR_ID 10 is located by segment-ID=355. Node-ID=360 precisely locate this
$ sensor (if NID=0, then the sensor is located at the segment center). This
$ sensor is located 0.5 length unit away from the segment surface. Negative
$ sign indicates a direction opposite to the segment normal vector.
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ An OUTPUT file called "dbsensor" looks like the following:
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
  ALE sensors output

```

Number of sensors: 3

| id | x | y | z | p |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| time= 0.17861E-02 | | | | |
| 10 | 0.0000E+00 | 0.0000E+00 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1085E-03 |
| 20 | -0.2250E+02 | 0.2250E+02 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1085E-03 |
| 30 | 0.2250E+02 | -0.2250E+02 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1085E-03 |
| time= 0.20081E-02 | | | | |
| 10 | 0.0000E+00 | 0.0000E+00 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1066E-03 |
| 20 | -0.2250E+02 | 0.2250E+02 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1066E-03 |
| 30 | 0.2250E+02 | -0.2250E+02 | -0.3900E+00 | 0.1066E-03 |

\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
\$ ID = DBFSI_ID
\$ x,y,z = Sensor location (defined based on a Lagrangian segment)
\$ p = Sensor pressure as taken from the fluid element containing the sensor.
\$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

***DATABASE_HISTORY_OPTION**

Available options include:

BEAM

BEAM_SET

BEAM_ID

DISCRETE

DISCRETE_ID

DISCRETE_SET

NODE

NODE_ID

NODE_LOCAL

NODE_LOCAL_ID

NODE_SET

NODE_SET_LOCAL

SEATBELT

SEATBELT_ID

SHELL

SHELL_ID

SHELL_SET

SOLID

SOLID_ID

SOLID_SET

SPH

SPH_SET

TSHELL

TSHELL_ID

TSHELL_SET

Purpose: Control which nodes or elements are output into the binary history file d3thdt, the ASCII file nodout, the ASCII file elout and the ASCII file sphout. See also *DATABASE_BINARY and *DATABASE.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is BEAM, BEAM_SET, DISCRETE, DISCRETE_SET, NODE, NODE_SET, SEATBELT, SHELL, SHELL_SET, SOLID, SOLID_SET, SPH, SPH_SET, TSHELL, or TSHELL_SET. Include as many as needed. Input terminates at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is BEAM_ID, NODE_ID, SEATBELT_ID, SHELL_ID, SOLID_ID, and TSHELL_ID. Include as many as needed. Input terminates at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | |
|----|---------|
| ID | HEADING |
|----|---------|

Card 1c. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is NODE_LOCAL, NODE_LOCAL_ID, and NODE_SET_LOCAL. If the keyword option is NODE_LOCAL_ID, see Card 1c.1 as well. Include as many cards as needed to specify all the nodes. This input terminates at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| ID | CID | REF | HFO | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|

Card 1c.1. This card is only used for the NODE_LOCAL_ID keyword option. When activated, each node is specified by a pair of cards consisting of Card 1c, and, secondly, this card. Include as many pairs as needed to specify all the nodes. This input terminates at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | |
|---------|--|
| HEADING | |
|---------|--|

Data Cards:

Node/Element Cards for Case I (no “ID”, and no “LOCAL”). Cards for keyword options BEAM, BEAM_SET, DISCRETE, DISCRETE_SET, NODE, NODE_SET, SEATBELT, SHELL, SHELL_SET, SOLID, SOLID_SET, SPH, SPH_SET, TSHELL, and TSHELL_SET. Include as many as needed. Input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|---|
| ID _{<i>n</i>} | NODE / NODE_SET or element / element set ID <i>n</i> . Elements may be BEAM / BEAM_SET, DISCRETE / DISCRETE_SET, SEATBELT, SHELL / SHELL_SET, SOLID / SOLID_SET, or TSHELL / TSHELL_SET. The contents of the files are given in Table 14-3 for nodes, Table 14-4 for solid elements, Table 14-5 for shells and thick shells, and Table 14-6 for beam elements. In the binary file, d3thdt, the contents may be extended or reduced with the *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY definition. |

Node/Element Cards for Case II (“ID” option, but no “LOCAL”). Cards for keyword options BEAM_ID, NODE_ID, SEATBELT_ID, SHELL_ID, SOLID_ID, and TSHELL_ID. Include as many as needed. Input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ID | Node or element ID |
| HEADING | A description of the node or element. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. This description is written into the d3hsp file and into the ASCII databases nodout and elout. |

Node Cards for Case III (“LOCAL” option). Card 1 for keyword options NODE_LOCAL, NODE_LOCAL_ID, and NODE_SET_LOCAL. Include as many cards as needed to specify all the nodes. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | CID | REF | HFO | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

ID Card for Case III. Additional card for ID option. This card is only used for the NODE_LOCAL_ID keyword option. When activated, each node is specified by a pair of cards consisting of Card 1c, and, secondly, this card. Include as many pairs as needed to specify all the nodes. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1c.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | A70 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| ID | NODE/NODE_SET set ID. The contents of the files are given in Table 14-3 for nodes. See Remark 1 concerning accelerometer nodes. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for nodal output. See DEFINE_COORDINATE options. |
| REF | Output coordinate system for displacements, velocities, and accelerations. (Nodal coordinates are always in the global coordinate system.) <p>EQ.0: Output is in the local system fixed for all time from the beginning of the calculation. If CID is nonzero, FLAG in the corresponding *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES command must be set to 0. FLAG has no bearing on results when REF is set to 1 or 2.</p> <p>EQ.1: Translational output is the projection of the node’s absolute translational motion onto the local system. The local system is defined by the *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES command and can change orientation</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | <p>according to the movement of the three defining nodes. The defining nodes can belong to either deformable or rigid parts.</p> |
| | <p>EQ.2: Translational output is the projection of the node's relative translational motion onto the local system. Here, "relative" means relative to node N1 of that local system. In other words, the displacement of the origin (node N1) of the local coordinate system is first subtracted from the displacement of the node of interest before projecting it onto the translating and rotating local coordinate system. The local system is defined as described in REF = 1 above. If dynamic relaxation is used, the reference location is reset when convergence is achieved. Rotational output is truly relative to the updated location coordinate system only if REF = 2.</p> |
| HFO | <p>Flag for high frequency output into nodouthf</p> <p>EQ.0: Nodal data written to nodout file only</p> <p>EQ.1: Nodal data also written nodouthf at the higher frequency</p> |
| HEADING | <p>A description of the nodal point. It is suggested that unique description be used. This description is written into the d3hsp file and into the ASCII database nodout.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Accelerometer.** If a node belongs to an accelerometer, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER, and if it also appears as an active node in the NODE_LOCAL or NODE_SET_LOCAL keyword, the coordinate system, CID, transformations will be skipped and the LOCAL option will have no effect.

***DATABASE_MASSOUT**

Purpose: Output nodal masses into ASCII file MASSOUT.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | NDFLG | RBFLG | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| SETID | Optional set ID. EQ.0: mass output for all nodes, LT.0: no output, GT.0: set ID identifying nodes whose mass will be output. |
| NDFLG | Database extent: EQ.1: output translational mass for deformable nodes identified by SETID (default), EQ.2: output translational mass and rotary inertias for the deformable nodes identified by the SETID. EQ.3: output translational mass for deformable and rigid nodes identified by SETID (default), EQ.4: output translational mass and rotary inertias for the deformable and rigid nodes identified by the SETID. |
| RBFLG | Rigid body data: EQ.0: no output for rigid bodies, EQ.1: output rigid body mass and inertia. |

Remarks:

- Massless Nodes and Rigid Bodies.** Nodes and rigid bodies with no mass are not output. By inference, when the set ID is zero and no output shows up for a node, then the mass of that node is zero.

***DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP**

Purpose: Define a nodal force group for output into the ASCII file *nodfor*. The output interval must be specified using **DATABASE_NODFOR* (see **DATABASE_OPTION*).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | CID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID, see <i>*SET_NODE_OPTION</i> . |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for output of data in local system, |

Remarks:

1. The reaction forces in the global x , y , and z directions (and local x , y , and z directions if CID is defined above) for the nodal force group are written to the *nodfor* file (see **DATABASE_NODFOR*) along with the external work done by these reaction forces. The reaction forces in the global x , y , and z directions for each node in the nodal force group are also written to *nodfor*. These forces can be a result of applied boundary forces such as nodal point forces and pressure boundary conditions, body forces, and contact interface forces. In the absence of body forces, interior nodes would always yield a null force resultant vector. In general this option would be used for surface nodes.

***DATABASE_PAP_OUTPUT**

Purpose: Set contents of output files for pore air pressure calculations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IVEL | IACCX | IACCY | IACCZ | NCYOUT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IVEL | Meaning of "Velocity" in d3plot and d3thdt output files EQ.0: Nodal velocity vector EQ.1: Seepage velocity vector |
| IACCX, Y, Z | Meaning of "X/Y/Z-Acceleration" in d3plot and d3thdt output files EQ.0: Not written EQ.21: Nodal air density EQ.22: Nodal pore air pressure EQ.24: Nodal air mass EQ.25: Nodal air mass flow rate |
| NCYOUT | Number of cycles between outputs of calculation status to d3hsp and log files |

*DATABASE_PROFILE

Purpose: Plot the distribution or profile of a data along x , y , or z -direction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|-----|---|
| Variable | DT | ID | TYPE | DATA | DIR | UPDLOC | MMG | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| DT | Interval time. |
| ID | Set ID. |
| TYPE | Set type: EQ.1: Node Set, EQ.2: Solid Set, EQ.3: Shell Set, EQ.4: Segment Set, EQ.5: Beam Set. |
| DATA | Data type: EQ.1: x -velocity, EQ.2: y -velocity, EQ.3: z -velocity, EQ.4: velocity magnitude, EQ.5: x -acceleration, EQ.6: y -acceleration, EQ.7: z -acceleration, EQ.8: acceleration magnitude, EQ.9: pressure, EQ.10: xx -stress, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.11: yy -stress, EQ.12: zz -stress, EQ.13: xy -stress, EQ.14: yz -stress, EQ.15: zx -stress, EQ.16: temperature, EQ.17: volume fraction, EQ.18: kinetic energy, EQ.19: internal energy, EQ.20: density. |
| DIR | Direction: EQ.1: x -direction, EQ.2: y -direction, EQ.3: z -direction, EQ.4: Curvilinear (relative distances between elements of set ID are added up in the order defined by the set) |
| UPDLOC | Flag to update the set location: EQ.0: Only the initial position of set ID is considered EQ.1: The positions of the elements composing the set are updated each DT |
| MMG | Multi-Material ALE group ID. See Remark 2 . GT.0: Multi-Material ALE group ID LT.0: MMG is the ID of a *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_-GROUP_LIST that can list several Multi-Material ALE group IDs. |

Remarks:

1. **File Description.** At a given time T the profile is written in a file named `profile_DATA_DIR_timeT.xy` (DATA and DIR are replaced by the data and direction names respectively). The file has a xyplot format that LS-PrePost can read and plot. For example, DATA = 9, DIR = 2, and DT = 0.1 sec will save a

pressure profile at $t = 0.0$ sec in profile_pressure_y_time0.0.xy, at $t = 0.1$ sec in profile_pressure_y_time0.1.xy, at $t = 0.2$ sec in profile_pressure_y_time0.2.xy.

- 2. Multi-Material ALE Model.** For the case of a multi-material ALE model (elform = 11 in *SECTION_SOLID or *SECTION_ALE2D or *SECTION_ALE1D), an element can contain several materials with each material being associated with its own pressures and stresses. By default element data is volume averaged before being written out; however, when the multi-material group field, MMG, is set, then element data are output only for the specified materials.

***DATABASE_PWP_FLOW**

Purpose: Request output containing net inflow of fluid at a set of nodes.

Node Sets. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSET | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSET

Node set ID

Remarks:

1. **Inflow.** Net inflow or outflow occurs when maintaining an applied PWP boundary condition causes the addition or removal of water.
2. **Output File.** Output is written to a file named `database_pwp_flow.csv`, a comma-separated ASCII file. Each line consists of (time, flow1, flow2, ...) where flow1 is the total inflow at the node set for the first DATABASE_PWP_FLOW request, flow2 is for the second, etc.

*DATABASE_PWP_OUTPUT

Purpose: Set contents of output files for pore pressure calculations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IVEL | IACCX | IACCY | IACCZ | NCYOUT | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| IVEL | <p>Meaning of "Velocity" in d3plot and d3thdt output files</p> <p>EQ.0: Nodal velocity vector</p> <p>EQ.1: Seepage velocity vector</p> |
| IACCX, Y, Z | <p>Meaning of "X/Y/Z-Acceleration" in d3plot and d3thdt output files</p> <p>EQ.0: Not written</p> <p>EQ.1: Total pwp head</p> <p>EQ.2: Excess pwp head (this is also written as temperature)</p> <p>EQ.3: Target rate of volume change</p> <p>EQ.4: Actual rate of volume change</p> <p>EQ.7: Hydraulic pwp head</p> <p>EQ.8: Error in rate of volume change (calculated from seepage minus actual)</p> <p>EQ.9: Volume at node</p> <p>EQ.10: Rate of volume change calculated from seepage</p> <p>EQ.14: Void volume (generated at suction limit)</p> <p>EQ.17: NFIXCON (e.g: +4/-4 for nodes on suction limit)</p> |
| NCYOUT | <p>Number of cycles between outputs of calculation status to d3hsp, log, and tdc_control_output.csv files (time-dependent and steady-state analysis types).</p> |

*DATABASE

*DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENTS

*DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT

Purpose: Define contact ID and nodes for moment calculations. Moments are written to rforc according to output interval given in *DATABASE_RCFORC. If *DATABASE_RCFORC_MOMENT is not used, the moments reported to rforc are about the origin (0,0,0).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | NODES | NODEM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| CID | Contact ID |
| NODES | Node about which moments are calculated due to contact forces on slave surface. |
| NODEM | Node about which moments are calculated due to contact forces on master surface. |

*DATABASE_RECOVER_NODE

Purpose: Recovers the stresses at nodal points of solid or thin shell elements by using Zienkiewicz-Zhu's Superconvergent Patch Recovery method.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | IAX | IAY | IAZ | | | | |
| Type | I | A | A | A | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSID

Part set ID of solid or thin shell elements whose nodal stress will be recovered

IAX, IAY, IAZ

Meaning of "x/y/z-Acceleration" in d3plot and d3thdt output files

EQ.SMNPD: the minimum principal deviator stress

EQ.SMNPR: the minimum principal stress

EQ.SMXPD: the maximum principal deviator stress

EQ.SMXPR: the maximum principal stress

EQ.SMXSH: the maximum shear stress

EQ.SPR: nodal pressure

EQ.SVM: nodal von Mises stress

EQ.SXX: nodal normal stress along x direction

EQ.SYY: nodal normal stress along y direction

EQ.SZZ: nodal normal stress along z direction

EQ.SXY: nodal shear stress along x-y direction

EQ.SYZ: nodal shear stress along y-z direction

EQ.SZX: nodal shear stress along z-x direction

For shell elements append either "B" or "T" to the input string to recover nodal stresses at the bottom or top layer of shell elements. For example, SPRT recovers the nodal pressure at the top layer.

Remarks:

1. Recovered stresses are in global coordinate system.

***DATABASE_SPRING_FORWARD**

Purpose: Create spring forward nodal force file. This option is to output resultant nodal force components of sheet metal at the end of the forming simulation into an ASCII file, SPRING-FORWARD, for spring forward and die corrective simulations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFLAG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IFLAG

Output type:

EQ.0: off,

EQ.1: output element nodal force vector for deformable nodes.

***DATABASE_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING**

Purpose: Specify the output intervals to the superplastic forming output files. The option *LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING must be active.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DTOUT | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DTOUT

Output time interval for output to "pressure," "curve1" and "curve2" files. The "pressure" file contains general information from the analysis and the files "curve1" and "curve2" contain pressure as a function of time from phases 1 and 2 of the analysis. The data in the pressure and curve files may be plotted using *ASCII* → *superpl* in LS-PrePost.

***DATABASE_TRACER_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Tracer particles will save a history of either a material point or a spatial point into an ASCII file: trhist. This history includes positions, velocities, and stress components. The option *DATABASE_TRHIST must be active. This option applies to ALE, SPH and DEM (Discrete Element Method) problems.

Available options are:

<BLANK>

DE

The DE option defines a tracer corresponding to discrete elements (*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE). See [Remarks 2](#) and [4](#).

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| Variable | TIME | TRACK | X | Y | Z | AMMGID | NID | RADIUS |
| Type | F | I | F | F | F | I | I | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| TIME | Start time for tracer particle |
| TRACK | Tracking option: EQ.0: particle follows material, EQ.1: particle is fixed in space. |
| X | Initial x -coordinate |
| Y | Initial y -coordinate |
| Z | Initial z -coordinate |
| AMMGID | The AMMG ID (ALE multi-material group) of the material being tracked in a multi-material ALE element. See Remark 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | An optional node ID defining the initial position of a tracer particle. If defined, its coordinates will overwrite the x , y , z coordinates above. This feature is for TRACK = 0 only and can be applied to ALE tracers and DE tracers. See Remark 2 . |
| RADIUS | Radius is used only for the DE option to indicate whether the tracer follows and monitors a single discrete element or multiple discrete elements. GT.0.0: The tracer takes the average results of all discrete elements located inside a sphere with radius = RADIUS. That sphere stays centered on the DE tracer. LT.0.0: The discrete element closest to the tracer is used. The magnitude of RADIUS in this case is unimportant. |

Remarks:

- Multi-Material Groups.** ALE elements can contain multi-materials. Each material is referred to as an ALE multi-material group or AMMG. Each AMMG has its list of history variables that can be output. For example, if a tracer is in a mixed element consisting of 2 AMMGs, and the history variables of AMMG 1 are to be output or tracked, the AMMGID should be defined as AMMGID = 1. If AMMGID = 0, a volume-fraction-weighted-averaged pressure will be reported instead.
- NID Description.** For ALE, NID is a massless dummy node. Its location will be updated according to the motion of the ALE material.

For the DE option, NID is a discrete element node that defines the initial location of the tracer. The DE tracer continues to follow that node if RADIUS < 0. On the other hand, the DE tracer's location is updated according to the average motion of the group of DE nodes inside the sphere defined by RADIUS when RADIUS > 0.

- Tracer Particles in Ambient ALE Elements.** Since the auxiliary variables (6 stresses, plastic strain, internal energy, ...) for ambient elements are reset to their initial values before and after advection and tracer data are stored in trhist during the advection cycle, tracers in ambient elements show the initial stresses, not the current ones.
- Discrete Elements.** If the DE keyword option is used, tracer particles will save a history of either a material point or a spatial point into an ASCII file: demtrh. This history includes positions, velocities components, stress compo-

nents, porosity, void ratio, and coordination number. The option *DATABASE_TRHIST must be active.

***DATABASE_TRACER_GENERATE**

Purpose: Generate tracer particles along an isosurface for a variable defined in the VALTYPE list. The tracer particles follow the motion of this surface and save data histories into a binary file called trcrngen_binout (see [Remarks 4](#) and [5](#)). These histories are identical to the ones output by *DATABASE_TRACER into the trhist file; they include positions, velocities, and stress components. Except for the positions and element ID specifying where the tracer is, the output can be controlled with the VARLOC and VALTYPE2 fields. This option applies to ALE problems.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|----------|-----|--------|--------|------|
| Variable | DT | VALOW | VALUP | VALTYPE1 | SET | SETYPE | MMGSET | UPDT |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | 0 | 0 | none | DT |

Optional Variable Cards. Cards defining new variables to be output to trcrngen_binout instead of the default ones. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VARLOC | VALTYPE2 | MMGSET | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| DT | Interval time between each tracer generation and position update (See Remark 1). |
| VALOW, VALUP | Range of values between which the isosurface is defined. VALOW is the lower bound while VALUP is the upper bound. See Remark 2 . The value at the isosurface is $0.5(\text{VALOW} + \text{VALUP})$. The variable with this value is defined by VALTYPE. |
| VALTYPE1 | The variable that will be used to generate the isosurfaces. See |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | VALTYPE2 for enumeration of values. |
| VALTYPE2 | Data to be output to the trcrngen_binout file. The interpretation of VALTYPE1 and VALTYPE2 is enumerated in the following list: |
| | EQ.1: <i>xx</i> -stress |
| | EQ.2: <i>yy</i> -stress |
| | EQ.3: <i>zz</i> -stress |
| | EQ.4: <i>xy</i> -stress |
| | EQ.5: <i>yz</i> -stress |
| | EQ.6: <i>zx</i> -stress |
| | EQ.7: plastic strain |
| | EQ.8: internal energy |
| | EQ.9: bulk viscosity |
| | EQ.10: relative volume |
| | GE.11 and LE.19: other auxiliary variables |
| | EQ.20: pressure |
| | EQ.21: density |
| | EQ.22: material volume |
| | EQ.23: compression ratio |
| | EQ.24: element volume fraction |
| | EQ.25: nodal volume fraction |
| | EQ.26: <i>x</i> -position |
| | EQ.27: <i>y</i> -position |
| | EQ.28: <i>z</i> -position |
| | EQ.29: <i>x</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.30: <i>y</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.31: <i>z</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.31: velocity |
| | EQ.33: <i>x</i> -acceleration |
| | EQ.34: <i>y</i> - acceleration |
| | EQ.35: <i>z</i> - acceleration |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.36: acceleration |
| | EQ.37: nodal mass |
| | EQ.38: nodal temperature |
| SET | Set ID (See Remark 2) |
| SETYPE | Type of set (See Remark 2): |
| | EQ.0: solid set |
| | EQ.1: segment set |
| | EQ.2: node set |
| MMGSET | Multi-material group set (See Remark 3). |
| UPDT | Time interval between tracer position update (See Remark 1). |
| VARLOC | Variable location in trcrngen_binout to be replaced with the variable specified in the VALTYPE2 field: |
| | EQ.4: <i>x</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.5: <i>y</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.6: <i>z</i> -velocity |
| | EQ.7: <i>xx</i> -stress |
| | EQ.8: <i>yy</i> -stress |
| | EQ.9: <i>zz</i> -stress |
| | EQ.10: <i>xy</i> -stress |
| | EQ.11: <i>yz</i> -stress |
| | EQ.12: <i>zx</i> -stress |
| | EQ.13: plastic strain |
| | EQ.14: density |
| | EQ.15: relative volume |

Remarks:

1. **DT.** The frequency to create tracers is defined by DT. The default value of UPDT, which is the time interval between updates to the tracer position, is also set to DT. The default behavior, then, is to update tracer positions when a new

tracer is created; however, by setting UPDT to a value less than DT tracer positions can be updated more frequently without creating new tracers.

2. **Tracing Algorithm.** When LS-DYNA adds new tracer particles (see DT), tracers are created at element centers, segment centers, or nodes depending on the set type (SETYPE). A new tracer particle is created when the value at the element center, segment center, or node center is in the bounding interval [VALOW, VALUP], provided that there is *not* already a nearby tracer particle. The tracer particles follow the isosurface defined by the midpoint of the bounding interval $(VALOW + VALUP)/2$.
3. **Multi-Material Groups.** ALE elements can contain several materials. Each material is referred to as an ALE multi-material group. The volume fractions define how much of the element volume is occupied by the groups. Each group has their own variables for $0 < VALTYPE < 26$. If $VALTYPE < 21$ or $VALTYPE = 23$, the variable is volume averaged over the groups defined by MMGSET.
4. **Post-Processing.** The output of *DATABASE_TRACER_GENERATE is written to a file named trcrngen_binout. To access the output in LS-PrePost: *TAB 2* → *LOAD* → *trcrngen_binout* → *trhist* → “*Trhist Data*” window contains a list of variables output for each tracer.
5. **Binary to ASCII File Conversion.** The variables in trhist and trcrngen_binout are arranged in an identical order. Therefore, the trhist can be obtained from the trcrngen_binout file by using the l2a program located at <http://ftp.lstc.com/~user/lstda>.

***DEFINE**

The keyword ***DEFINE** provides a way of defining boxes, coordinate systems, load curves, tables, and orientation vectors for various uses. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_DES
- *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH
- *DEFINE_BOX
- *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE
- *DEFINE_BOX_COARSEN
- *DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD
- *DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE
- *DEFINE_BOX_SPH
- *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES_{OPTION}
- *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES
- *DEFINE_CONTACT_EXCLUSION
- *DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME
- *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES
- *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM
- *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR
- *DEFINE_CPM_BAG_INTERACTION
- *DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER
- *DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES
- *DEFINE_CPM_VENT
- *DEFINE_CRASHFRONT
- *DEFINE_CURVE_{OPTION}

***DEFINE**

*DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINED
*DEFINE_CURVE_DRAWBEAD
*DEFINE_CURVE_DUPLICATE
*DEFINE_CURVE_ENTITY
*DEFINE_CURVE_FEEDBACK
*DEFINE_CURVE_FLC
*DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT
*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION
*DEFINE_CURVE_SMOOTH
*DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_{OPTION}
*DEFINE_DEATH_TIMES_{OPTION}
*DEFINE_DE_ACTIVE_REGION
*DEFINE_DE_BOND
*DEFINE_DE_HBOND
*DEFINE_DE_INJECT_BONDED_{OPTION}
*DEFINE_DE_INJECT_SHAPE
*DEFINE_DE_INJECTION_{OPTION}
*DEFINE_DE_TO_BEAM_COUPLING
*DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING
*DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_TIED
*DEFINE_DRIFT_REMOVE
*DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH_{OPTION}
*DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL

- *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID
- *DEFINE_FIBERS
- *DEFINE_FILTER
- *DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH
- *DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP
- *DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT
- *DEFINE_FRICTION
- *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION
- *DEFINE_FUNCTION
- *DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED
- *DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION
- *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES
- *DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK
- *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY_{OPTION}
- *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
- *DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES
- *DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER
- *DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY
- *DEFINE_PLANE
- *DEFINE_POROUS_{OPTION}
- *DEFINE_SD_ORIENTATION
- *DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE
- *DEFINE_SPH_DE_COUPLING
- *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING
- *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE
- *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_RESULTANTS

***DEFINE**

*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE
*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_RUPTURE_PARAMETER
*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_RUPTURE_STRESS
*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART
*DEFINE_TABLE
*DEFINE_TABLE_2D
*DEFINE_TABLE_3D
*DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX
*DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY
*DEFINE_TRACER_PARTICLES_2D
*DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
*DEFINE_VECTOR
*DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES

Unless noted otherwise, an additional option “**TITLE**” may be appended to the ***DEFINE** keywords. If this option is used then an addition line is read for each section in 80a format which can be used to describe the defined curve, table, etc. At present, the title serves no purpose other than to perhaps lend clarity to input decks.

Examples for the ***DEFINE** keyword can be found at the end of this section.

***DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_DES_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Adaptively transform a Lagrangian solid part or part set to DES (Discrete Element Sphere) particles (elements) when the Lagrangian solid elements comprising those parts fail. One or more DES particles will be generated for each failed element as debris. The DES particles replacing the failed element inherit the properties of the failed solid element including mass, and kinematical state.

The available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |
| Default | none | None | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-----|--------|-------|
| Variable | IPID | ITYPE | NQ | IPDES | ISDES | RSF | OUTDES | IBOND |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | None | none | None | 1.0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|---|---|
| Variable | PBN | PBS | PBN_S | PBS_S | SFA | ALPHA | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| DID | Definition ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Definition descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |
| IPID | ID of the solid part or part set to transform. |
| ITYPE | IPID type: EQ.0: Part ID, NE.1: Part set ID. |
| NQ | Adaptive option for hexahedral elements. For tetrahedral and pentahedral elements, see Remark 1 : EQ.1: Adapt one solid element to one discrete element, EQ.2: Adapt one solid element to 8 discrete elements, EQ.3: Adapt one solid element to 27 discrete elements. |
| IPDES | Part ID for newly generated discrete elements, See Remark 2 . |
| ISDES | Section ID for discrete elements, See Remark 2 . |
| RSF | DES radius scale down factor, which is the ratio of the radius of the generated DES to the calculated radius based on volume consistency. |
| OUTDES | Allow user output generated discrete element nodes and DES properties to a keyword file. EQ.0: No output. (Default) EQ.1: Write data under filename, desvfill.inc |

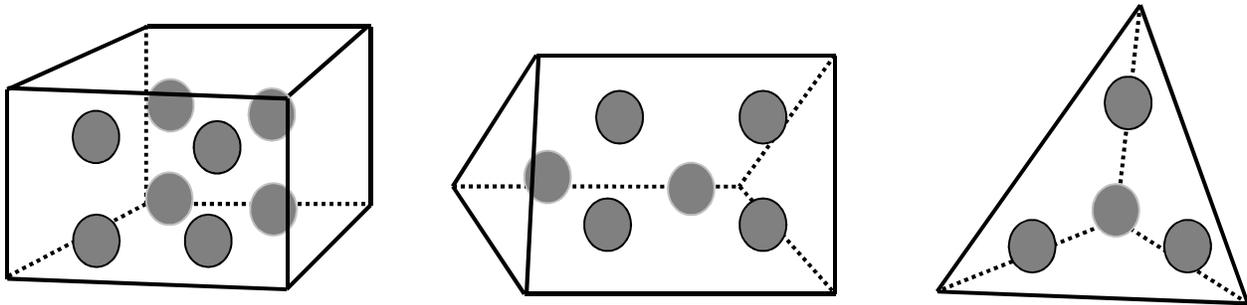


Figure 15-1. Left to right, illustration of conversion from solid to DES for $NQ = 2$ of hexahedron, pentahedron, and tetrahedron elements.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IBOND | <p>Allow user define bonds between DES generated from the same solid element.</p> <p>EQ.0: No bonds. (Default)</p> <p>EQ.1: Bonds generated, need to define Card 2.</p> |
| PBN | Parallel-bond modulus [Pa]. See Remark 1 in *DEFINE_DE_BOND. |
| PBS | Parallel-bond stiffness ratio. Shear stiffness/normal stiffness. See Remark 2 in *DEFINE_DE_BOND. |
| PBN_S | Parallel-bond maximum normal stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum normal stress. |
| PBS_S | Parallel-bond maximum shear stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum shear stress. |
| SFA | Bond radius multiplier. Default is 1. |
| ALPHA | Numerical damping |

Remarks:

1. **DES Element to Solid Element Ratio.** The DES particles are evenly distributed within the solid element. For hexahedral elements the number of the generated DES particles is $NQ \times NQ \times NQ$. For pentahedral elements, the number of generated DES particles is 1, 6, and 18 for $NQ = 1, 2,$ and 3 respectively. For tetrahedral elements, the number generated DES particles is 1, 4, and 10 for $NQ = 1, 2,$ and 3 respectively. See [Figure 15-1](#).

2. **Part ID.** The Part ID for newly generated DES particles can be either a new Part ID or the ID of an existing DES Part.

***DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_SOLID_TO_SPH_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Create SPH particles to either replace or supplement solid Lagrangian elements.

Applications of this feature include adaptively transforming a Lagrangian solid Part or Part Set to SPH particles, when the Lagrangian solid elements comprising those parts fail. One or more SPH particles (elements) will be generated for each failed element. The SPH particles replacing the failed solid Lagrangian elements inherit all the Lagrange nodal quantities and all the Lagrange integration point quantities of these failed solid elements. Those properties are assigned to the newly activated SPH particles. The constitutive properties assigned to the new SPH part will correspond to the MID and EOSID referenced by the SPH *PART definition. This keyword with options of ICPL = 0, 1 has been extended to 2D cases too.

The available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|---------|
| Variable | IPID | ITYPE | NQ | IPSPH | ISSPH | ICPL | IOPT | CPCD |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | average |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

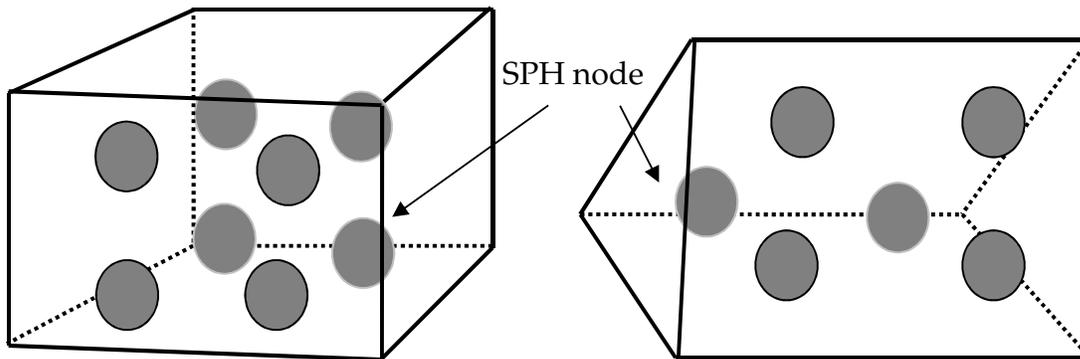
DID

Definition ID. This must be a unique number.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| HEADING | Definition descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |
| IPID | ID of the solid part or part set to transform. |
| ITYPE | IPID type: EQ.0: Part ID, NE.0: Part set ID. |
| NQ | Adaptive option for hexahedral elements. For tetrahedral and pentahedral elements, see Remark 1 : EQ.n: Adapt one 8-node solid element to $(n \times n \times n)$ SPH elements. The range of n is from 1 to 8. |
| IPSPH | Part ID for newly generated SPH elements. See Remark 2 . |
| ISSPH | Section ID for SPH elements. See Remark 2 . |
| ICPL | Coupling of newly generated SPH elements to the adjacent solid elements: EQ.0: Failure without coupling (debris simulation), EQ.1: Coupled to solid element, EQ.3: Provide only thermal coupling between SPH part and solid part (must be combined with IOPT = 0 option; see Remark 4). |
| IOPT | Coupling method: EQ.0: Coupling from beginning (used as constraint between SPH elements and solid elements), EQ.1: Coupling begins when Lagrangian solid element fails. See Remark 3 . |
| CPCD | Thermal coupling conductivity between SPH part and solid part for ICPL = 3 option. The default value is set as the average value of the conductivity from SPH part and the conductivity from solid part. |

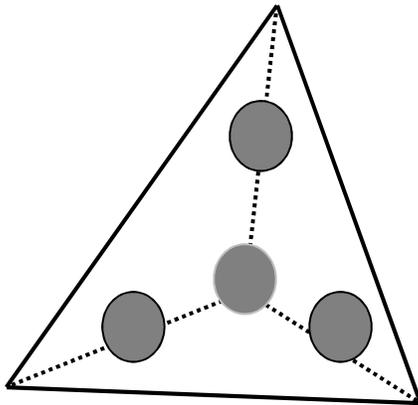
Remarks:

1. **Number of SPH Particles per Element.** The SPH particles are evenly distributed within the solid element. For hexahedral elements the number of the generated SPH particles is $NQ \times NQ \times NQ$. For pentahedral elements, the number of generated SPH particles is 1, 6, and 18 for NQ equal to 1, 2, and 3, respectively. For tetrahedral elements, the number of generated SPH particles is 1, 4, and 10 for NQ equal to 1, 2, and 3, respectively. See [Figure 15-2](#).
2. **SPH Part ID.** The Part ID for newly generated SPH particles can be either a new Part ID or the ID of an existing SPH Part. For constraint coupling, such as when $ICPL = 1$ and $IOPT = 0$, the newly generated SPH part ID should be different from the existing one.



Example of SPH nodes for hexahedral element with $NQ = 2$

Example of SPH nodes for pentahedral element with $NQ = 2$



Example of SPH nodes for tetrahedral element with $NQ = 2$

Figure 15-2. Examples of distributions of SPH particles converted from solid Lagrangian elements.

- Mechanical Failure Coupling.** $ICPL = 0$ is used for debris simulation, so no coupling happens between newly generated SPH particles and solid elements; the user, therefore, needs to define node to surface contact for the interaction between those two parts. When $ICPL = 1$ and $IOPT = 1$, the newly generated SPH particles are bonded with solid elements as one part through the coupling, and the new material ID with different failure criteria can be applied to the newly generated SPH particles.
- Thermal Coupling.** $ICPL = 3$, which must be combined with $IOPT = 0$, is used to thermally couple an SPH part and solid part(s). There is no structural cou-

pling provided. A thermal conductivity value may be defined using the variable CPCD.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_BEAM_SOLID_COUPLING

*DEFINE_BEAM_SOLID_COUPLING

Purpose: To define a coupling interface between embedded structure and a block defined by solid(s) without sharing nodes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | STYPE | MTYPE | FORM | PSF | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1. | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| SLAVE | Part set ID or part ID of the Lagrangian structure. STYPE below indicates the ID type specified by SLAVE. |
| MASTER | Part set ID or part ID of the solid block. MTYPE below indicates the ID type specified by MASTER. |
| STYPE | Type of slave set: EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part |
| MTYPE | Type of master set: EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part |
| Form | Coupling type: EQ.0: constrained acceleration and velocity EQ.1: penalty tied in all directions |
| PSF | Scale factor for penalty stiffness |

***DEFINE_BOX_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define a box-shaped volume. Two diagonally opposite corner points of a box are specified in global or local coordinates if the LOCAL option is active. The box volume is then used for various specifications for a variety of input options, e.g., velocities, contact, etc.

If the option, LOCAL, is active, a local coordinate system with two vectors, see [Figure 15-10](#), is defined. The vector cross product, $z = x \times y$, determines the local z-axis. The local y-axis is then given by $y = z \times x$. A point, X in the global coordinate system is considered to lie with the volume of the box if the coordinate $X - C$, where C is the global coordinate offset vector defined on Card 3, lies within the box after transformation into the local system, $XC_{local} = T \times (X - C)$. The local coordinate, XC_{local} , is checked against the minimum and maximum coordinates defined on Card 1 in the local system. For the *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM options that include translations, rotations and mirrors, all box options are automatically converted from *DEFINE_BOX_xxxx to *DEFINE_BOX_xxxx_LOCAL in the DYNA.INC file. Here, xxxx represents the box options: ADAPTIVE, COARSEN, and SPH, which are defined below. If the transformation matrix of *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM involves using negative values for SCALE, see *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION, to mirror/reflect an object, the box might not be correctly transformed. Instead of SCALE, it is advised to use the MIRROR option with a7 = 1 for the purpose of mirroring/reflecting.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | BOXID | XMN | XMN | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

Local Card 1. First additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XX | YX | ZX | XV | YV | ZV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

Local Card 2. Second additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | CY | CZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| XMN | Minimum x-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| XMN | Maximum x-coordinate. . Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMN | Minimum y-coordinate. . Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMN | Maximum y-coordinate. . Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMN | Minimum z-coordinate. . Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMN | Maximum z-coordinate. . Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| XX | X-coordinate on local x-axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YX | Y-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZX | Z-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| XV | X-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YV | Y-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZV | Z-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CX | X-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CY | Y-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CZ | Z-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE

*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define a box-shaped volume enclosing (1) the shells where the h-adaptive level (2) the solids where the tetrahedron r-adaptive mesh size is to be specified. If the midpoint of the element falls within the box, the h-adaptive level is reset. With the additions of LIDX/NDID, LIDY and LIDZ, the box can be made movable; it is also possible to define a fission box followed by a fusion box and the mesh could refine when deformed and coarsen when flattened. Shells falling outside of this volume use the value, MAXLVL, on the *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE control cards. Another related keyword includes: *DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | BOXID | XMN | XXM | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | PID | LEVEL | LIDX/NDID | LIDY | LIDZ | BRMIN | BRMAX | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | |
| Default | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

Local Card 1. First additional card for LOCAL keyword option. See *DEFINE_BOX for a description of the LOCAL option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XX | YX | ZX | XV | YV | ZV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

Local Card 2. Second additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | CY | CZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| XMN | Minimum x-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| XXM | Maximum x-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMN | Minimum y-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMX | Maximum y-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMN | Minimum z-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMX | Maximum z-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Deformable part ID. If zero, all active elements within box are considered. |
| LEVEL | Maximum number of refinement levels for elements that are contained in the box. Values of 1, 2, 3, 4,... allow a maximum of 1, 4, 16, 64, ... elements, respectively, to be created for each original element. |
| LIDX/NDID | Load curve ID/Node ID. GT.0: load curve ID. Define adaptive box movement (displacement vs. time) in global X axis. LT.0: absolute value is a node ID, whose translation will be followed by the moving adaptive box. The node ID can be on a moving rigid body. EQ.0: no movement. |
| LIDY | Load curve ID. GT.0: load curve ID. Define adaptive box movement (displacement vs. time) in global Y axis. EQ.0: no movement. |
| LIDZ | Load curve ID. GT.0: load curve ID. Define adaptive box movement (displacement vs. time) in global Z axis. EQ.0: no movement. |
| BRMIN | Minimum mesh size in 3D tetrahedron adaptivity |
| BRMAX | Maximum mesh size in 3D tetrahedron adaptivity |
| XX | X-coordinate on local x-axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YX | Y-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZX | Z-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| XV | X-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| YV | Y-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZV | Z-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CX | X-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CY | Y-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CZ | Z-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

Remarks:

The moving adaptive box is very useful and efficient in situation where deformation progresses while happening only locally, such as roller hemming and incremental forming simulation. With the moving box feature, elements entering one box can be refined and fused together when they enter another box. Mesh fission outside of the moving box envelope is controlled by MAXLVL and other parameters under *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. The fusion controls (NCFREQ, IADPCL) can be defined using *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. Currently, only IADPCL = 1 is supported.

Only when one of the LCIDX/NDID, LICDY, or LCIDZ is defined, the adaptive box will be moving; otherwise it will be stationary.

For 3D tetrahedron r-adaptivity, the current implementation does not support LOCAL option. In card 2, PID, BRMIN and BRMAX are the only parameters currently supported in 3D r-adaptivity.

Example:

Referring to a partial input deck below, and [Figure 15-3](#), a strip of sheet metal is being roller hemmed. The process consists of pre- and final hemming. Each pre- and final roller is defined with a moving adaptive box ID 2 and 3, respectively, with the box shapes shown in [Figure 15-3](#). The first box, a fission box, was set at LEVEL = 3, while the second box, a fusion box, was set at LEVEL = 1. Elements outside of the volume envelope made by the moving boxes undergo no fission and fusion (MAXLVL = 1). This settings allows mesh fission when entering the moving box 2 (LEVEL = 3), fusion only when elements entering the moving box 3 (LEVEL = 1), no fusion/fusion (MAXLVL = 1) at all outside of the volume envelope created by the moving boxes. In

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE

the example, the boxes 2 and 3 are to be moved in global X direction for a distance of 398mm defined by load curve 11, and 450mm defined by load curve 12, respectively.

```
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.252
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
$  ADPFREQ  ADPTOL  ADPOPT  MAXLVL  TBIRTH  TDEATH  LCADP  IOFLAG
   8.05E-4  0.200000  2      1      0.0001.0000E+20  0      1
$  ADPSIZE  ADPASS  IREFLG  ADPENE  ADPTH  MEMORY  ORIENT  MAXEL
   0.300000  1      0      5.0
$  IADPN90  NCFREQ  IADPCL  ADPCTL  CBIRTH  CDEATH
   -1      0      1      1      10.0  0.000  10.30
*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE
$#  BOXID  XMN  XMV  YMN  YMV  ZMN  ZMV
   2 -10.00000  36.000000  -15.03000  3.991000  1.00E+00  48.758000
$#  PID  LEVEL  LIDX/NDID  LIDY  LIDZ
   6    3      11
*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE
$#  BOXID  XMN  XMV  YMN  YMV  ZMN  ZMV
   3 -100.00000  -60.00000  -15.03000  3.991000  1.00E+00  48.758000
$#  PID  LEVEL  LIDX/NDID  LIDY  LIDZ
   6    1      12
*DEFINE_CURVE
11
      0.000  0.0
      0.00100000  1.0
      0.19900000  397.0
      0.20000000  398.0
      1.000  398.0
      :
*DEFINE_CURVE
12
      0.0  0.0
      0.05  0.0
      0.051  1.0
      0.251  401.0
      0.252  450.0
      :
```

A moving box can also follow the movement of a node, which can be on a moving rigid body. In this case, load curves defining the boxes' movement can be skipped, instead, NDIDs for the boxes should be defined. For example, in [Figure 15-3](#) and a partial keyword example below, box 2 is to follow a node (ID: 33865) on the pre-roller, and box 3 to follow another node (ID: 38265) on the final roller.

```
*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE
$#  BOXID  XMN  XMV  YMN  YMV  ZMN  ZMV
   2 -10.00000  36.000000  -15.03000  3.991000  1.00E+00  48.758000
$#  PID  LEVEL  LIDX/NDID  LIDY  LIDZ
   6    3      -33865
*DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE
$#  BOXID  XMN  XMV  YMN  YMV  ZMN  ZMV
   3 -100.00000  -60.00000  -15.03000  3.991000  1.00E+00  48.758000
$#  PID  LEVEL  LIDX/NDID  LIDY  LIDZ
   6    3      -38265
```

Revision information:

The variables LIDX/NDID, LIDY, LIDZ are available in both SMP and MPP starting in Revision 98718.

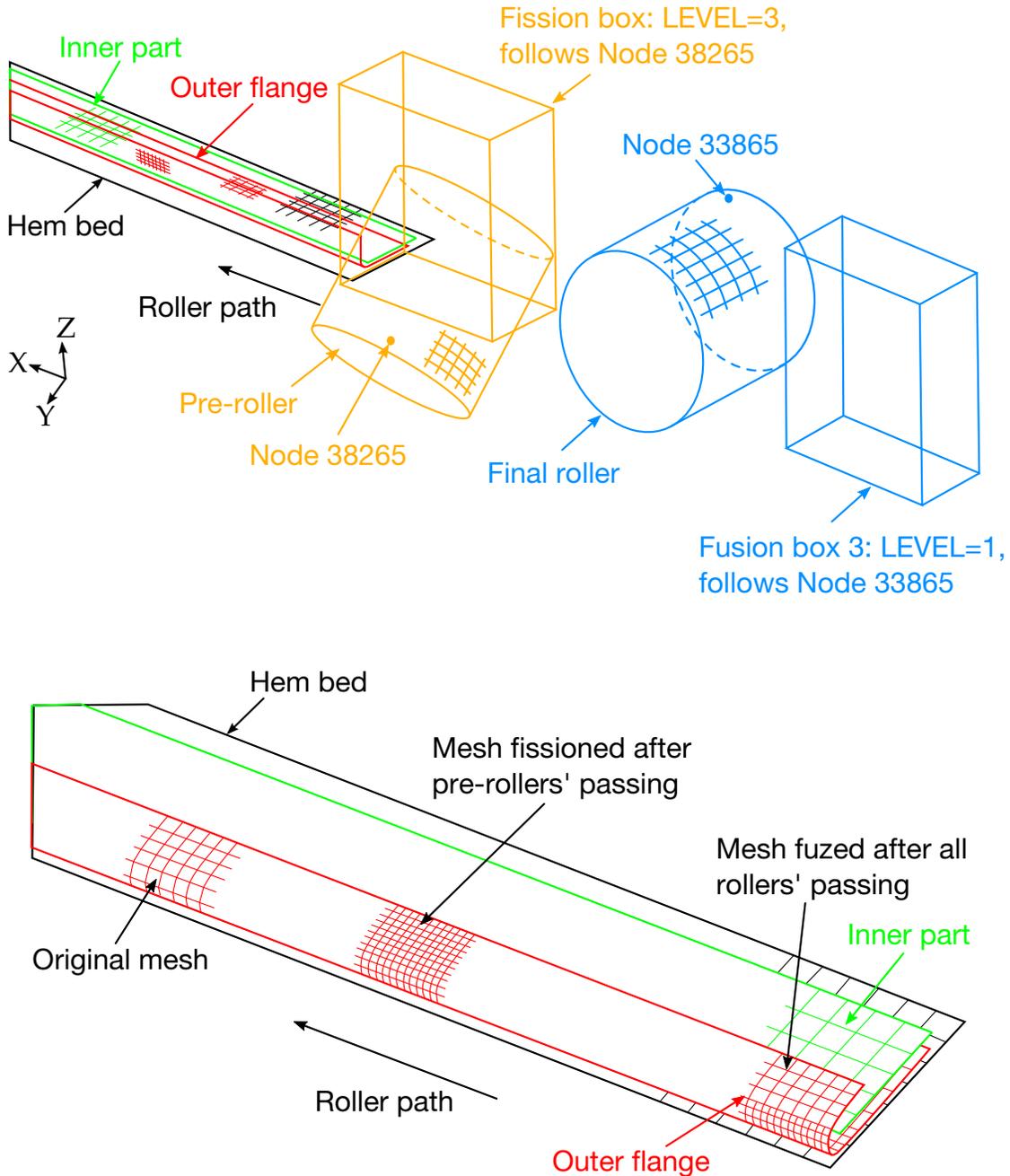


Figure 15-3. Defining mesh fission and fusion.

***DEFINE_BOX_COARSEN_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define a specific box-shaped volume indicating elements which are protected from mesh coarsening. See also *CONTROL_COARSEN.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Variable | BOXID | XMN | XMN | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | IFLAG |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

Local Card 1. First additional card for LOCAL keyword option. See *DEFINE_BOX for a description of the LOCAL option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XX | YX | ZX | XV | YV | ZV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

Local Card 2. Second additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | CY | CZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| XMN | Minimum x -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| XXM | Maximum x -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMN | Minimum y -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YXM | Maximum y -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMN | Minimum z -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZXM | Maximum z -coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| IFLAG | Flag for protecting elements inside or outside of box: EQ.0: elements inside the box cannot be coarsened EQ.1: elements outside the box cannot be coarsened |
| XX | X-coordinate on local x -axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YX | Y-coordinate on local x -axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZX | Z-coordinate on local x -axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| XV | X-coordinate of local xy -vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YV | Y-coordinate of local xy -vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZV | Z-coordinate of local xy -vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CX | X-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CY | Y-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CZ | Z-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

Remarks:

1. **Multiple Boxes.** Many boxes may be defined. If an element is protected by any box then it may not be coarsened.

***DEFINE_BOX_DRAWBEAD**

Purpose: Define a specific box or tube shaped volume around a draw bead. This option is useful for the draw bead contact. If box shaped, the volume will contain the draw bead nodes and elements between the bead and the outer edge of the blank. If tubular, the tube is centered around the draw bead. All elements within the tubular volume are included in the contact definition.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|-----|---|
| Variable | BOXID | PID | SID | IDIR | STYPE | RADIUS | CID | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | F | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4 | 0.0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| PID | Part ID of blank. |
| SID | Set ID that defines the nodal points that lie along the draw bead. If a node set is defined, the nodes in the set must be consecutive along the draw bead. If a part or part set is defined, the set must consist of beam or truss elements. Within the part set, no ordering of the elements is assumed, but the number of nodes must equal the number of beam elements plus 1. |
| IDIR | Direction of tooling movement. The movement is in the global coordinate direction unless the tubular box option is active and CID is nonzero. In this latter case, the movement is in the local coordinate direction. EQ.1: tooling moves in x -direction, EQ.2: tooling moves in y -direction, EQ.3: tooling moves in z -direction. |
| STYPE | Set type: EQ.2: part set ID, EQ.3: part ID, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.4: node set ID. |
| RADIUS | The radius of the tube, which is centered around the draw bead. Elements of part ID, PID, that lie within the tube will be included in the contact. If the radius is not defined, a rectangular box is used instead. This option is recommended for curved draw beads and for draw beads that are not aligned with the global axes. |
| CID | Optional coordinate system ID. This option is only available for the tubular drawbead. |

***DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Define adaptive mesh fission and fusion at the beginning of an adaptive step according to a user defined tool moving path and a set of parameters. Sometimes referred as “tube” adaptivity for its adaptive boundary shape, it can help reduce the computational time in incremental forming or roller hemming simulation while maintain accuracy in the area of interest. This is a major improvement over the keyword *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE for the limitation stated in the [Remarks](#) and in [Figure 15-4](#). Note currently the new feature can only support 2nd level mesh refinement. Other related keywords include: *DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY and *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | BOXID | NODE | LCX | LCY | LCZ | ITYPE | RADIUS | NPIECE |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | LEVEL | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------------|--|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| NODE | A reference node ID from which the tube will form in front of it, following the tool path described by LCX, LCY and LCZ. |
| LCX, LCY, LCZ | Load curve IDs (as in *DEFINE_CURVE) defining tool moving path in global X, Y, and Z direction, respectively. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ITYPE | Type of curves LCX, LCY and LCZ. Currently only time vs. displacement load curves are supported. ITYPE.EQ.2: LCX, LCY and LCZ are defined as time vs. displacement. |
| RADIUS | The radius of the tube that defines the fission/fusion boundary. |
| NPIECE | Number of segments used to approximate the tool path in one adaptive step. Note that the tool path curve is divided into a number of linear segments for approximation. |
| PID | The deformable part ID on which the tube adaptivity is to be applied, as in *PART. |
| LEVEL | Desired mesh refinement level; currently maximum of 2 is allowed. |

Remarks:

Metal forming application such as incremental forming and roller hemming simulation are computationally intensive, mostly because of long tool paths and localized deformation. Efforts have been made to increase the efficiency of these application.

The keyword *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE was one of those attempts. While it offered significant CPU time reduction, the adaptive fission box does not stay in front of the tool when the tool path turns around 180 degree, [Figure 15-4](#) ; likewise, the fusion box, which is supposed to stay behind the tool to coarsen the mesh, does not always stay behind the tool, either. This drawback is addressed by this keyword.

This keyword creates a tube with a user defined radius (RADIUS) that encloses the tool path ahead, and moves along with a reference node (NODE) located on the tool. The mesh is refined in the area in front of the tube (look-forward adaptivity). As the tool moves on, so is the tube. Formed mesh behind the tube is fused according to user set criterion thus saving CPU time required to finish the job, as shown in [Figure 15-5](#).

As described in a detailed numerical investigation conducted using an example of incremental forming [[Reference](#)], a convergence study was first carried out (without the mesh fusion and fission of the tube adaptivity), to obtain the optimum minimum element size, and formability indicators such as minimum shell thickness and maximum effective plastic strain at the end of the simulation. This baseline result was then used to benchmark the parameter study of the tube adaptivity involving mesh fusion and fission. Based on the parameter study, optimum tube radius was

determined as 10 times the final element size (0.9mm), which resulted in 0.3% and 3.4% deviations in thickness and effective plastic strain from the baseline results – an acceptable result. The simulation time reduction was significant, at 46%. The overall CPU time reduction was from 40% to 50% when tube radius decrease from 16mm to 2mm, respectively. On the adaptive time interval ADPFREQ's effect on the CPU time, the paper concluded, the optimum ADPFREQ should be about 1.6% of the total simulation time. Note the ADPFREQ indirectly controls how far the tube will extend in front of the tool.

Future work will include the implementation of multi-level mesh refinement.

Example:

To activate the feature, in addition to using this keyword, *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE also needs to be included. Refer to [Figure 15-5](#) and the keywords below, a fusion/fission tube ID of 2 is created for a part ID 7, with a tube radius of 10.0mm, the reference node ID as 114116. The tube is to follow the tool path defined by load curve IDs of 1, 2 and 3 in the global X, Y and Z directions, respectively. The load curves are defined using time vs. displacement. The tool path curve will be approximated by 8 segments in one adaptive step for the fusion/fission.

```
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
$  ADPFREQ      ADPTOL      ADPOPT      MAXLVL      TBIRTH      TDEATH      LCADP      IOFLAG
    0.08         1.0          2           2           0.0         13.6        0          1
$  ADPSIZE      ADPASS      IREFLG      ADPENE      ADPTH      MEMORY      ORIENT      MAXEL
    1           0           0.0         0.0         0.0
$  IADPN90      IADPGH      NCFREQ      IADPCL      ADPCTL      CBIRTH      CDEATH      LCLVL
   -1           0           4           0           0.5         0.0         13.6
*DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE
$      ID      NODE      LCX      LCY      LCZ      ITYPE      RADIUS      NPIECE
    2      114116      1       2       3       2         10.0        8
$      PID      LEVEL
    7           2
```

Reference:

Zhu, X.H., Fan, H.F., Zhang, L., and Xiao, Y.Z., Tube adaptivity for mesh fission/fusion in LS-DYNA, 2017 3rd China LS-DYNA Users' Conference, Shanghai, China.

Revision information:

This keyword is available in both SMP and MPP starting in Revision 156280, and is jointly developed with Nissan Motor Corporation.

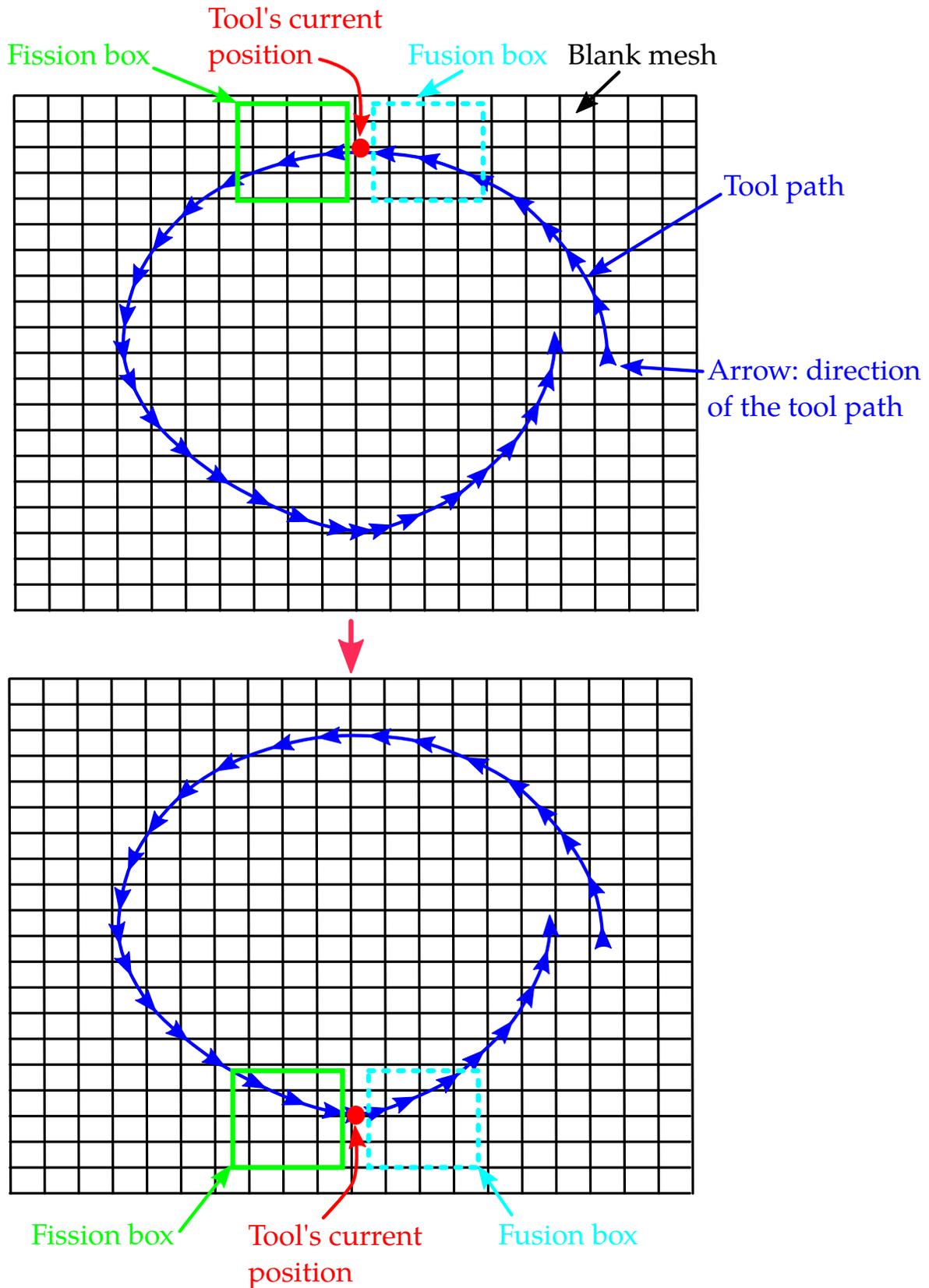


Figure 15-4. Limitation of the existing capability by *DEFINE_BOX_NODES_ADAPTIVE.

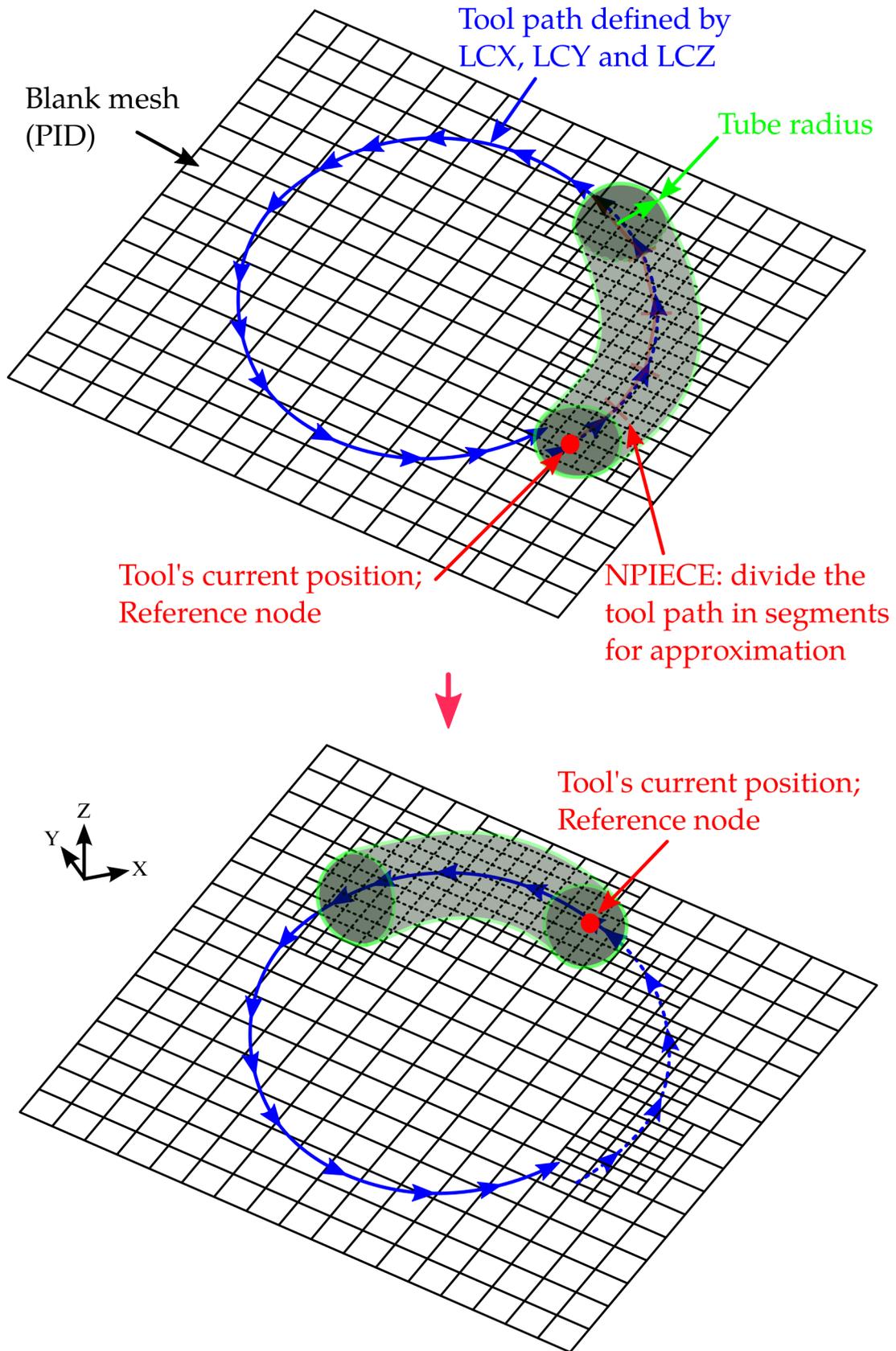


Figure 15-5. "Tube" adaptivity.

***DEFINE_BOX_SPH_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LOCAL

Purpose: Define a box-shaped volume. Two diagonally opposite corner points of a box are specified in global coordinates. Particle approximations of SPH elements are computed when particles are located inside the box. SPH particles are deactivated as they leave the box, the deactivated SPH particles can not be reactivated even if they reenter the box. The load curve describes the motion of the maximum and minimum coordinates of the box.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | BOXID | XMN | XMN | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | VID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | VD | NID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

Local Card 1. First additional card for LOCAL keyword option. See *DEFINE_BOX for a description of the LOCAL option

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XX | YX | ZX | XV | YV | ZV | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

Local Card 2. Second additional card for LOCAL keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | CY | CZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| BOXID | Box ID. Define unique numbers. |
| XMN | Minimum x-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| XXM | Maximum x-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMN | Minimum y-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| YMX | Maximum y-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMN | Minimum z-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |
| ZMX | Maximum z-coordinate. Define in the local coordinate system if the option LOCAL is active. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VID | Vector ID to describe direction of box motion when VD = 0 or 1, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| LCID | Load curve ID to describe motion value versus time, see *DEFINE_CURVE |
| VD | Velocity/Displacement flag: EQ.0: velocity, EQ.1: displacement, EQ.2: referential node |
| NID | Referential nodal ID for VD = 2 (SPH box will move with this node). |
| XX | X-coordinate on local x-axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YX | Y-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZX | Z-coordinate on local x-axis. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| XV | X-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| YV | Y-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| ZV | Z-coordinate of local x-y vector. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CX | X-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CY | Y-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |
| CZ | Z-global coordinate of offset vector to origin of local system. Define if the LOCAL option is active. |

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES

*DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ADD

Purpose: Define failure related parameters for solid element spot weld failure by *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER. For each connection identifier, CON_ID, a separate *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES section must be included. The ADD keyword option allows material specific properties to be added to an existing connection ID. See [Remark 2](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|--------|---|-------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | CON_ID | PRUL | AREAEQ | | DGTYP | MOARFL | | |
| Type | F | I | I | | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|-------|-------|------------------|-------|------|------|------|
| Variable | | DSIGY | DETAN | DDGPR | DRANK | DSN | DSB | DSS |
| Type | | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | | none | none | 10 ¹⁰ | none | none | none | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | DEXSN | DEXSB | DEXSS | DLCSN | DLCSB | DLCSS | DGFAD | DSCLMRR |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | none | 1.0 |

Material Specific Data:

For each shell material with material specific data, define for this CON_ID the following *two* cards. Add as many pairs of cards as necessary. This input is terminated by the next keyword ("*") card.

Material Data Card 1.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MID | SGIY | ETAN | DGPR | RANK | SN | SB | SS |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | 10 ¹⁰ | none | none | none | none |

Material Data Card 2.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | EXSN | EXSB | EXSS | LCSN | LCSB | LCSS | GFAD | SCLMRR |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | none | 1.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CON_ID

Connection ID, referenced on *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLER-CHRYSLER. Multiple sets of connection data may be used by assigning different connection IDs.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PRUL | The failure rule number for this connection: EQ.1: Use data of weld partner with lower RANK (default). GE.2: Use *DEFINE_FUNCTION expressions to determine weld data depending on several values of both weld partners. Variables DSIGY, DETAN, DDGPR, DSN, DSB, DSS, DEXSN, DEXSB, DEXSS, and DGFAD must be defined as function IDs, see Remark 5 . |
| AREAEQ | Area equation number for the connection area calculation: EQ.0: (default) $Area_{true} = Area_{modelled}$ EQ.1: millimeter form; see Remark 4 EQ.-1: meter form; see Remark 4 |
| DGTYP | Damage type: EQ.0: no damage function is used EQ.1: strain based damage EQ.2: failure function based damage EQ.3 or 4: fading energy based damage; see Remark 4 |
| MOARFL | Modeled area flag: EQ.0: $Area_{modelled}$ goes down with shear (default) EQ.1: $Area_{modelled}$ stays constant |
| DSIGY | Default yield stress for the spot weld element: GT.0: constant value LT.0: DSIGY references a yield curve or table; see Remark 6 . |
| DETAN | Default tangent modulus for the spot weld element |
| DDGPR | Default damage parameter for hyperbolic based damage function |
| DRANK | Default rank value |
| DSN | Default normal strength |
| DSB | Default bending strength |
| DSS | Default shear strength |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DEXSN | Default exponent on normal stress term |
| DEXSB | Default exponent on bending stress term |
| DEXSS | Default exponent on shear stress term |
| DLCSN | Default curve ID for normal strength scale factor as a function of strain rate |
| DLCSB | Default curve ID for bending strength scale factor as a function of strain rate. |
| DLCSS | Default curve ID for shear strength scale factor as a function of strain rate |
| DGFAD | Default fading energy for damage type 3 and type 4 |
| DSCLMRR | Default scaling factor for torsional moment in failure function |
| MID | Material ID of the shell material for which properties are defined |
| SIGY | Yield stress to be used in the spot weld element calculation: GT.0: constant value LT.0: SIGY references a yield curve or table; see Remark 6 . |
| ETAN | Tangent modulus to be used in the spot weld element calculation |
| DGPR | Damage parameter for hyperbolic based damage function |
| RANK | Rank value. See Remark 4 . |
| SN | Normal strength |
| SB | Bending strength |
| SS | Shear strength |
| EXSN | Exponent on normal stress term |
| EXSB | Exponent on bending stress term |
| EXSS | Exponent on shear stress term |
| LCSN | Curve ID for normal strength scale factor as a function of strain rate |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCSB | Curve ID for bending strength scale factor as a function of strain rate |
| LCSS | Curve ID for shear strength scale factor as a function of strain rate |
| GFAD | Fading energy for damage type 3 and 4 |
| SCLMRR | Scaling factor for torsional moment in failure function |

Remarks:

- Restriction to *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER.** This keyword is used only with *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER. The data input is used in a 3 parameter failure model. Each solid spot weld element connects shell elements that may have the same or different materials. The failure model assumes that failure of the spot weld depends on the properties of the welded materials, so this keyword allows shell material specific data to be input for the connection. The default data will be used for any spot weld connected to a shell material that does not have material specific data defined, so it is not necessary to define material specific data for all welded shell materials.
- ADD Option.** To simplify data input, the ADD keyword option allows material specific data to be added to an existing *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES table. To use the ADD option, omit Cards 2 and 3, and input only CON_ID on Card 1. Then use Cards 4 and 5 to input material specific data. For each unique CON_ID, control parameters and default values must be input in one set of *DEFINE_CONNECTION_PROPERTIES data. The same CON_ID may be used for any number of sets of material specific data input with the ADD option.
- The Three Parameter Failure Function.** The three parameter failure function is

$$f = \left(\frac{\sigma_n}{\sigma_n^F} \right)^{m_n} + \left(\frac{\sigma_b}{\sigma_b^F} \right)^{m_b} + \left(\frac{\tau}{\tau^F} \right)^{m_\tau} - 1 ,$$

where the three strength terms are SN, SB, and SS, and the three exponents are EXSN, EXSB, and EXSS. The strengths may be a function of strain rate by using the load curves, LCSN, LCSB, and LCSS. The peak stresses in the numerators are calculated from force resultants and simple beam theory.

$$\sigma_n = \frac{N_{rr}}{A}, \quad \sigma_b = \frac{\sqrt{M_{rs}^2 + M_{rt}^2}}{Z}, \quad \tau = \text{SCLMRR} \times \frac{M_{rr}}{2Z} + \frac{\sqrt{N_{rs}^2 + N_{rt}^2}}{A},$$

where the area is the cross section area of the weld element and Z is given by:

$$Z = \pi \frac{d^3}{32} ,$$

where d is the equivalent diameter of the solid spot weld element assuming a circular cross section.

4. **Control Parameters PRUL, AREAQ. And DGTYP.** There are three control parameters that define how the table data will be used for the connection, PRUL, AREAEQ, and DGTYP.

a) *PRUL*. PRUL determines how the parameters will be used. Because each weld connects two shell surfaces, one weld can have two sets of failure data as well as two values for ETAN and SIGY. For PRUL = 1 (default), a simple rule is implemented and the data with the lower RANK will be used. For PRUL = 2 or 3, function expressions can be used to determine the data based on several input values from both weld partners (see [Remark 5](#) for details).

b) *AREAEQ*. The second control parameter is AREAEQ which specifies a rule for calculating a true weld cross section area, A_{true} to be used in the failure function in place of the modeled solid element area, A . For AREAEQ = 1, A_{true} is calculated by

$$A_{\text{true}} = \frac{\pi}{4} (5\sqrt{t_{\text{min shell}}})^2 ,$$

where $t_{\text{min shell}}$ is the thickness of the welded shell surface that has the smaller thickness. For AREAEQ = -1, A_{true} is calculated by

$$A_{\text{true}} = \frac{\pi}{4} \left(\frac{5}{1000} \sqrt{1000 \times t_{\text{min shell}}} \right)^2 ,$$

The equation for AREAEQ = 1 is valid only for a length unit of millimeters, and AREAEQ = -1 is valid only for a length unit of meters.

c) *DGTYP*. The third control parameter, DGTYP, chooses from two available damage types. For DGTYP = 0, damage is turned off and the weld fails immediately when $f \geq 0$. For DGTYP > 0, damage is initiated when $f \geq 0$ and complete failure occurs when $\omega \geq 1$. For DGTYP = 1, damage growth is a function of plastic strain:

$$\omega = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}^p - \varepsilon_{\text{failure}}^p}{\varepsilon_{\text{rupture}}^p - \varepsilon_{\text{failure}}^p} , \quad \varepsilon_{\text{failure}}^p \leq \varepsilon_{\text{eff}}^p \leq \varepsilon_{\text{rupture}}^p ,$$

where $\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}^p$ is the effective plastic strain in the weld material. When the value of the failure function first exceeds zero, the plastic strain at failure, $\varepsilon_{\text{failure}}^p$, is set to the current plastic strain, and the rupture strain is offset from the plastic strain at failure by

$$\varepsilon_{\text{rupture}}^p = \varepsilon_{\text{failure}}^p + \text{RS} - \text{EFAIL} ,$$

where RS and EFAIL are the rupture strain and plastic strain at failure which are input on the *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER card. If failure occurs when the plastic strain is zero, the weld material yield stress is reduced to the current effective stress such that damage can progress.

For DGTYP = 2, damage is a function of the failure function, f :

$$f \geq 0 \Rightarrow \omega = \frac{f}{f_{\text{rupture}}} ,$$

where f_{rupture} is the value of the failure function at rupture which is defined by

$$f_{\text{rupture}} = \text{RS} - \text{EFAIL} ,$$

and RS and EFAIL are input on the *MAT_SPOTWELD_DAIMLERCHRYSLER card.

Because the DGTYP = 1 damage function is scaled by plastic strain, it will monotonically increase in time. The DGTYP = 2 damage function is forced to be a monotonically increasing function in time by using the maximum of the current value and the maximum previous value. For both DGTYP = 1 and DGTYP = 2, the stress scale factor is then calculated by

$$\hat{\sigma} = \frac{\text{DGPR} \times (1 - \omega)}{\omega \left(\frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \text{DGPR}} \right) + \text{DGPR}} \sigma ,$$

This equation becomes nearly linear at the default value of DGPR which is 10^{10} .

For DGTYP = 3, damage is a function of total strain:

$$\omega = \frac{\Delta\varepsilon_n}{\Delta\varepsilon_{\text{fading}}} .$$

$\Delta\varepsilon_n$ is the accumulated total strain increment between moment of damage initiation (failure) and current time step t_n

$$\Delta\varepsilon_n = \Delta\varepsilon_{n-1} + \Delta t_n \sqrt{\frac{2}{3} \text{tr}(\dot{\varepsilon}_n \dot{\varepsilon}_n^T)} , \quad \Delta\varepsilon|_{t_{\text{failure}}} = 0 ,$$

and $\Delta\varepsilon_{\text{fading}}$ is the total strain increment for fading (reduction of stresses to zero)

$$\Delta\varepsilon_{\text{fading}} = \frac{2 \times \text{GFAD}}{\sigma_{\text{failure}}} ,$$

where GFAD is the fading energy from input and σ_{failure} is the effective stress at failure. The stress scale factor is then calculated by a linear equation

$$\hat{\sigma} = (1 - \omega)\sigma ,$$

where σ is the Cauchy stress tensor at failure and ω is the actual damage value. Problems can occur, if the loading direction changes after the onset of failure, since during the damage process, the components of the stress tensor are kept constant and hence represent the stress state at failure.

DGTYP = 4 should be used when describing the damage behavior of the spotweld in a more realistic way. For DGTYP = 4, damage is a function of the internal work done by the spotweld after failure,

$$\hat{\sigma} = (1 - \omega)\sigma^{\text{ep}}, \quad \omega = \frac{G_{\text{used}}}{2 \times \text{GFAD}}, \quad G_{\text{used}} = G_{\text{used}}^{n-1} + \det \left(F_{ij} \sigma_{ij}^{\text{ep}} \Delta \varepsilon_{ij} \right) .$$

In the above, F_{ij} is the deformation gradient. σ^{ep} is a scaled Cauchy stress tensor based on the undamaged Cauchy stress tensor σ^{wd} and scaled in such a way that the same internal work is done in the current time step as in the time step before (equipotential):

$$\sigma^{\text{ep}} = \alpha \sigma^{\text{wd}}, \quad \alpha = \frac{\sigma_{ij}^{n-1, \text{ep}} \Delta \varepsilon_{ij}}{\sigma_{ij}^{\text{wd}} \Delta \varepsilon_{ij}} .$$

5. **Failure Rule from *DEFINE_FUNCTION.** The failure rule number PRUL = 2 or 3, is available starting with Release R7. To use this new option, 11 fields must be defined as function IDs: DSIGY, DETAN, DDGPR, DSN, DSB, DSS, DEXSN, DEXSB, DEXSS, DGFAD, and DSCLMRR.

These functions depend on:

- (t1, t2) = thicknesses of both weld partners
- (sy1, sy2) = initial yield stresses at plastic strain
- (sm1, sm2) = maximum engineering yield stresses
- r = strain rate
- a = spot weld area
- fn = normal term in failure function
- fb = bending term in failure function
- fs = shear term in failure function

For DSIGY = 100, such a function could look like:

```
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
      100
func (t1, t2, sy1, sy2, sm1, sm2, r, a, fn, fb, fs) = 0.5 * (sy1 + sy2)
```

All the listed arguments in their correct order must be included in the argument list. For PRUL = 2, the thinner part is the first weld partner. For

PRUL = 3, the bottom part (nodes 1-2-3-4) is the first weld partner. Since material parameters must be identified from both weld partners during initialization, this feature is only available for a subset of material models at the moment, namely material types 24, 120, 123, and 124. This new option eliminates the need for the ADD option.

6. **Yield Curve or Table for SIGY.** When using this option, a simplified plasticity algorithm is used, assuming a linear behavior within one time increment. Thus, no iterative return mapping has to be performed.

***DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES**

Purpose: Define times and durations of construction stages.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | ISTAGE | ATS | ATE | ATR | RTS | RTE | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | ATS | ATE | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| ISTAGE | Stage ID |
| ATS | Analysis time at start of stage |
| ATE | Analysis time at end of stage |
| ATR | Analysis time duration of ramp |
| RTS | Real time at start of stage |
| RTE | Real time at end of stage |

Remarks:

- 1. Related Keywords.** See also *CONTROL_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES and *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART.
- 2. Stage Start and End Times.** The first stage should start at time zero. There must be no gaps between stages, that is, ATS for each stage must be the same as ATE for the previous stage.
- 3. Ramp Time.** The ramp time allows gravity loading and part removal to be applied gradually during the first time period ATR of the construction stage.
- 4. Analysis and Real Time.** The analysis always runs in “analysis time” – typically measured in seconds. The “real time” is used only as a number to appear on output plots and graphs and is completely arbitrary. A dynain file is written at the end of each stage. See ITIME on *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CONTACT_EXCLUSION

*DEFINE_CONTACT_EXCLUSION

Purpose: Exclude tied nodes from being treated in specific contact interfaces. This keyword is currently only available in the MPP version.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

ID Card 1. This card sets the contact interface IDs of up to 7 tied interfaces.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | TARGET | C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | C6 | C7 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Optional ID Cards. More tied interfaces. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword (*) card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | C8 | C9 | C10 | C11 | C12 | C13 | C14 | C15 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

EID

Exclusion ID

TITLE

Exclusion Title

TARGET

Contact interface from which tied nodes are to be excluded. This must be the ID of a SINGLE_SURFACE, NODE_TO_SURFACE, or SURFACE_TO_SURFACE contact with SOFT ≠ 2.

C_i

The IDs of TIED contacts: 7 on the first card and 8 per additional card for as many cards as necessary. Any node which is a slave node in one of these interfaces, and is in fact tied, will not be processed (as a slave node) in the TARGET interface.

Remarks:

1. **Contact Forces on Excluded Nodes.** If a node is excluded from the Target by this mechanism, contact forces may still be applied to the node due to any slave or master nodes impacting the contact segments of which it is a part (no contact SEGMENTS are deleted, only contact NODES).
2. **SURFACE_TO_SURFACE Target.** If the TARGET contact is of type SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, any tied slave nodes are deleted from both the slave side (for the normal treatment) and the master side (for the symmetric treatment).

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME

*DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME

Purpose: Define a rectangular, a cylindrical, or a spherical volume in a local coordinate system. The volume can be referenced by *SET_NODE_GENERAL for the purpose of defining a node set consisting of nodes inside the volume, or by *CONTACT_... for the purpose of defining nodes or segments on the slave side or the master side of the contact (see SBOXID and MBOXID on Card 1 of *CONTACT_...).

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|------|----|----|----|--|--|
| CVID | CID | TYPE | XC | YC | ZC | | |
|------|-----|------|----|----|----|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| XMN | XXM | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| LENGTH | RINNER | ROUTER | D_ANGC | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| RINNER | ROUTER | D_ANGS | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | CVID | CID | TYPE | XC | YC | ZC | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

CVID

Contact volume ID

CID

Coordinate system ID. Required for rectangular and cylindrical volumes.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TYPE | Volume type: EQ.0: Rectangle EQ.1: Cylinder EQ.2: Sphere |
| XC | x -coordinate which defines the origin of coordinate system or the center of the sphere (TYPE= 3) in the global coordinate system. |
| YC | y -coordinate which defines the origin of coordinate system or the center of the sphere (TYPE = 3) in the global coordinate system. |
| ZC | z -coordinate which defines the origin of coordinate system or the center of the sphere (TYPE = 3) in the global coordinate system. |

Rectangular Prism. Use when TYPE = 0.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XMN | XMN | YMN | YMN | ZMN | ZMN | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| XMN | Minimum x -coordinate in local coordinate system. |
| XMN | Maximum x -coordinate in local coordinate system. |
| YMN | Minimum y -coordinate in local coordinate system. |
| YMN | Maximum y -coordinate in local coordinate system. |
| ZMN | Minimum z -coordinate in local coordinate system. |
| ZMN | Maximum z -coordinate in local coordinate system. |

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME

Cylinder. Use when TYPE = 1.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LENGTH | RINNER | ROUTER | D_ANGC | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| LENGTH | Length of cylinder originating at (XC,YC,ZC) and revolving around the local x -axis. |
| RINNER | Inner radius of cylinder. |
| ROUTER | Outer radius of cylinder. |
| D_ANGC | If the included angle between the axis of the cylinder and the normal vector to the contact segment is <i>less</i> than this angle, the segment is deleted. |

Sphere. Use when TYPE = 2.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RINNER | ROUTER | D_ANGS | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| RINNER | Inner radius of sphere. |
| ROUTER | Outer radius of sphere. |
| D_ANGS | If the included angle between a line draw from the center of the sphere to the centroid of the segment and the normal vector to the contact segment is <i>greater</i> than this angle, the segment is deleted. |

***DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES**

Purpose: Define a local coordinate system with three node numbers. The local cartesian coordinate system is defined in the following steps. If the primary direction is along the x -axis, then the z -axis is computed from the cross product of x and \bar{y} , $z = x \times \bar{y}$ (see [Figure 15-6](#)); the y -axis is, then, computed as $y = z \times x$. A similar procedure applies if the local axis is along the y or z axes.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | CID | N1 | N2 | N3 | FLAG | DIR | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | A | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | X | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| CID | Coordinate system ID. A unique number has to be defined. |
| N1 | ID of node located at local origin. |
| N2 | ID of node located along local x -axis if $DIR = X$, the y -axis if $DIR = Y$, and along the z -axis if $DIR = Z$. |
| N3 | ID of node located in local x - y plane if $DIR = X$, the local y - z plane if $DIR = Y$, and the local z - x plane if $DIR = Z$. |
| FLAG | Set to unity, 1, if the local system is to be updated each time step. Generally, this option when used with nodal SPC's is <i>not recommended</i> since it can cause excursions in the energy balance because the constraint forces at the node may go through a displacement if the node is partially constrained. |
| DIR | Axis defined by node N2 moving from the origin node N1. The default direction is the x -axis. |

Remarks:

The nodes N1, N2, and N3 must be separated by a reasonable distance and not collinear to avoid numerical inaccuracies.

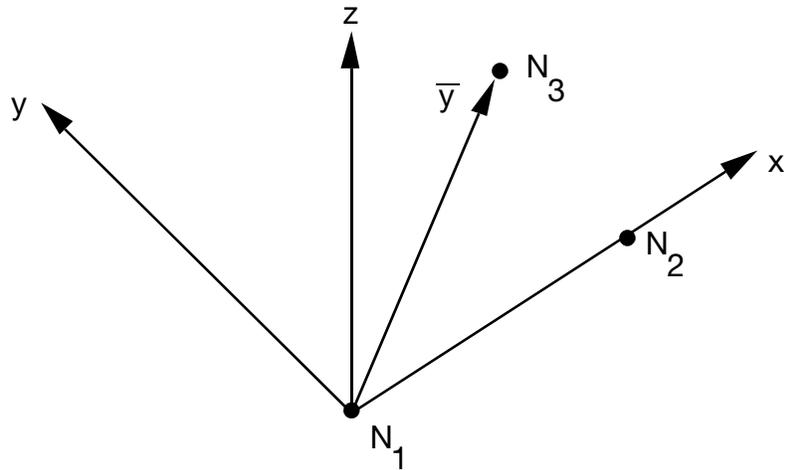


Figure 15-6. Definition of local coordinate system using three nodes when the node N2 lies along the x -axis.

***DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

IGES

Purpose: Define a local coordinate system.

This card implements the same method as *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES; but, instead of reading coordinate positions from nodal IDs, it directly reads the three coordinates from its data cards as Cartesian triples.

When the IGES option is active, LS-DYNA will generate the coordinate system from an IGES file containing three straight curves representing the x, y, and z axes. See [remark 4](#).

Card 1 for <BLANK> Keyword Option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Variable | CID | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XL | YL | ZL | CIDL |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

Card 2 for <BLANK> Keyword Option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XP | YP | ZP | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

Card 1 for IGES Keyword Option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CID | Coordinate system ID. A unique number has to be defined. |
| XO | X-coordinate of origin. |
| YO | Y-coordinate of origin. |
| ZO | Z-coordinate of origin. |
| XL | X-coordinate of point on local x-axis. |
| YL | Y-coordinate of point on local x-axis. |
| ZL | Z-coordinate of point on local x-axis. |
| CIDL | Coordinate system ID applied to the coordinates used to define the current system. The coordinates X0, Y0, Z0, XL, YL, ZL, XP, YP, and ZP are defined with respect to the coordinate system CIDL. |
| XP | X-coordinate of point in local x-y plane. |
| YP | Y-coordinate of point in local x-y plane. |
| ZP | Z-coordinate of point in local x-y plane. |
| FILENAME | Name of the IGES file containing three curves (see Remarks below). |

Remarks:

1. The coordinates of the points must be separated by a reasonable distance and not co-linear to avoid numerical inaccuracies.

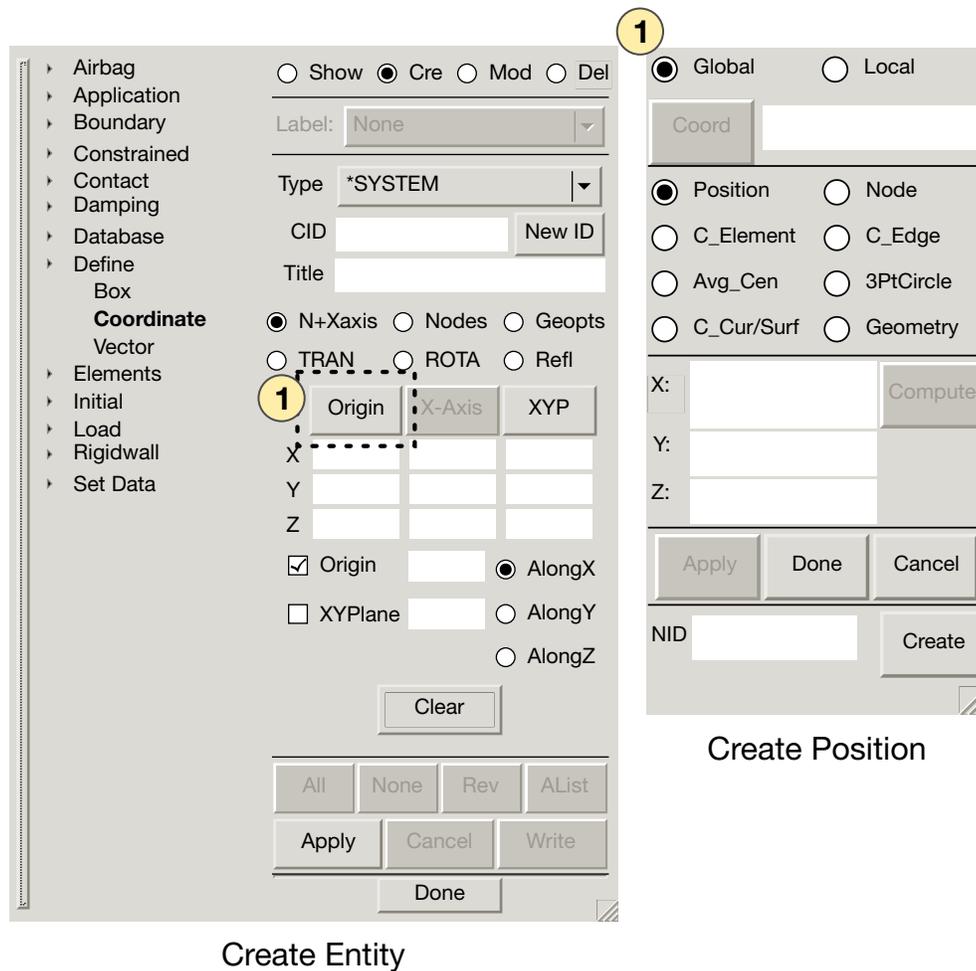


Figure 15-7. LS-PrePost4.0 Dialog for defining a coordinate system.

2. Care must be taken to avoid chains of coordinate transformations because there is no guarantee that they will be executed in the correct order.
3. **LS-PrePost.** A coordinate system can be created using the dialog box located at *Model* (main window) → *CreEnt* → *Define* (see the left pane) → *Coordinate*. This will activate a *Define Coordinate* dialog in the right pane. Select the *Cre* radio button at the top of the right pane, and set the *type* dropdown to **SYSTEM*. The next set of radio buttons (below the title input box) sets the method used to define the coordinate system. See [Figure 15-7](#).
 - a) The *N+Xaxis* method generates a coordinate system from based on:
 - i) a user specified origin,
 - ii) one of the three global axes (this is a *severe* restriction), and
 - iii) a 3rd point.

The image shows a dialog box for defining a coordinate system. It has three radio buttons at the top: 'N+Xaxis', 'Nodes' (which is selected), and 'Geopts'. Below these are three more radio buttons: 'TRAN', 'ROTA', and 'RefI'. There are three columns labeled 'Origin', 'X-Axis', and 'XYP'. Below these columns are three rows labeled 'X', 'Y', and 'Z'. There are three checkboxes: 'Origin' (checked), 'X-Axis', and 'XYPlane'. There is a 'Direction' dropdown menu currently set to 'X'. At the bottom is a 'Clear' button.

Figure 15-8. Subset of *Create Entity* dialog for both *Nodes* and *Geopts* methods.

The 3rd point, together with the specified global axis defines the new system's x-y plane. The remaining axes are derived using orthogonality and right-handedness. This method requires the user to pick two points which involves the *Create Position* dialog box, as shown in the left frame of [Figure 15-7](#).

NOTE: After defining each point in the *Create Position* dialog, it is *very important* to use the *done* button. The *Create Entity* dialog stays up and remains interactive while the *Create Position* dialog is also up and interactive. This can be confusing. Returning to the *Create Entity* dialog without choosing *done* is a common mistake.

- b) The *node* method generates a coordinate system from three points:
 - i) The first point specifies the origin.
 - ii) The first and second points together specify the x-axis.
 - iii) The three points together specify the x-y plane of the new coordinate system. The y and z axis are derived from orthogonality and right-handedness.
- c) The *Geopts* option generates the new coordinate system from a global axis and two points. With this method the new system's z-axis is set from the *Direction* drop-down. This new system's x-y plane is, then, orthogonal to the chosen direction. The remaining two points serve to define the origin and the x-axis (by projecting the second point). This option is useful for metal forming application, since, often times, only the z-axis is important while the while the x and y axes are not.

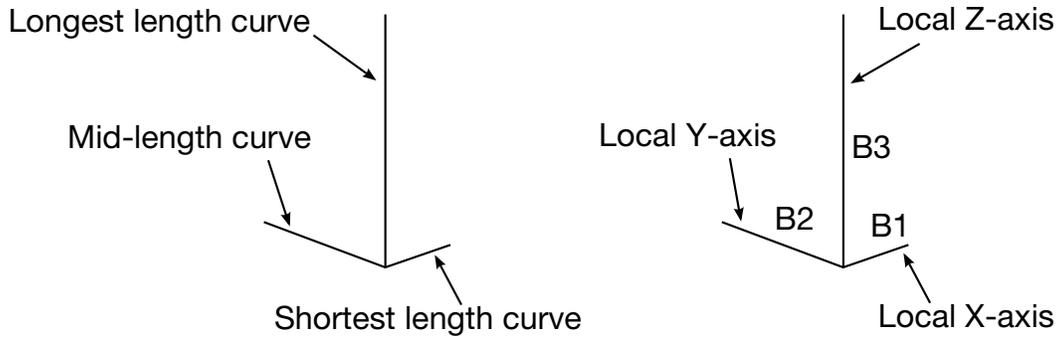


Figure 15-9. Input curves (left). The generated local coordinate system is written to the d3plot file as a part consisting of three beams (right).

4. **IGES.** When option, IGES, is used, three curves in the IGES format will be used to define a local coordinate system. IGES curve entity types 126, 110 and 106 are currently supported. Among the three curves, the longest length will be made as local Z-axis, the mid-length will be Y-axis and the shortest length X-axis. Suggested X, Y and Z-axis length is 100mm, 200mm and 300mm, respectively.

All the three curves must have one identical point, and will be used for the origin of the new local coordinate system. The coordinate system ID for the local system will be based on the IGES file name. The IGES file name must start with a number, followed by an underscore “_”, or by a dot. The number preceding the file name will be used as the new local coordinate system ID, which can then be referenced in *MAT_20 cards, for example.

After the LS-DYNA run, three beam elements of a new PID will be created in place of the three curves representing the local X, Y, and Z-axis in the d3plot file for viewing in LS-PrePost. See [Figure 15-9](#).

The following partial input contains an example in which the keyword is used to create a local coordinate system (CID = 25) from IGES input. The IGES file named, 25_iges, contains three intersecting curves in one of the three supported IGES entity types. The example demonstrates using the IGES coordinate system (ID = 25) to specify the local coordinate system for a rigid body (PID = 2, MID = 2). The keyword, *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL, then uses this local coordinate system to assign velocities from load curves 3 and 5 for the rigid body motion in the local x-direction.

```

*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM_IGES_TITLE
Flanging OP25
25_iges
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----
-8
*PART
punch
                2                2                2

```

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM

```
*MAT_RIGID
$      MID          RO          E          PR          N    COUPLE          M
ALIAS
      2 7.830E-09 2.070E+05          0.28
$      CMO          CON1          CON2
      -1          25          011111
$LCO or A1          A2          A3          V1          V2          V3
25
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----
-8
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID_LOCAL
$      typeID          DOF          VAD          LCID          SF          VID          DEATH
BIRTH
      2          1          0          3          -1.0          0          0.00241
0.0
      2          1          0          5          -1.0          0          0.0115243
0.00241
```

The keyword can be repeated for each new coordinate system if multiple coordinate systems are needed.

Revision information:

This option is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 62798.

***DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR**

Purpose: Define a local coordinate system with two vectors, see [Figure 15-10](#). The vector cross product, $\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{v}_{xy}$ where \mathbf{v}_{xy} is a vector in the xy -plane, determines the z -axis. The y -axis is then given by $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{z} \times \mathbf{x}$. If this coordinate system is assigned to a nodal point, then at each time step during the calculation, the coordinate system is incrementally rotated using the angular velocity of the nodal point to which it is assigned.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | CID | XX | YX | ZX | XV | YV | ZV | NID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| CID | Coordinate system ID. A unique number has to be defined. |
| XX | X-coordinate on local x -axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). |
| YX | Y-coordinate on local x -axis |
| ZX | Z-coordinate on local x -axis |
| XV | X-coordinate of local xy -vector |
| YV | Y-coordinate of local xy -vector |
| ZV | Z-coordinate of local xy -vector |
| NID | Optional nodal point ID. The coordinate system rotates with the rotation of this node. If the node is not defined, the coordinate system is stationary. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Numerical Inaccuracies.** These vectors should be separated by a reasonable included angle to avoid numerical inaccuracies.

- 2. Rotation.** Ideally, this nodal point should be attached to a rigid body or a structural part where the nodal point angular velocities are meaningful. It should be noted that angular velocities of nodes may not be meaningful if the nodal point is attached only to solid elements and even to shell elements where the drilling degree of freedom may be singular, which is likely in flat geometries.

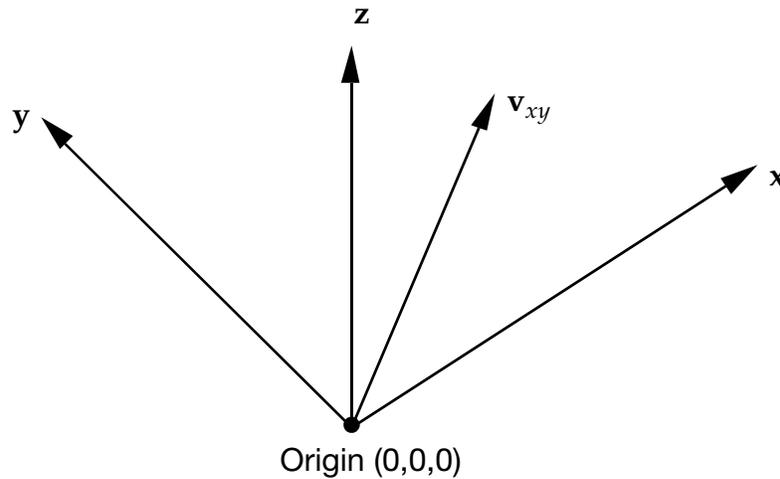


Figure 15-10. Definition of the coordinate system with two vectors.

***DEFINE_CPM_BAG_INTERACTION**

Purpose: To model energy flow from a master airbag to a slave airbag. The master must be an active particle airbag and the slave a control volume (CV) airbag converted from a particle bag.

To track the flow of energy, LS-DYNA automatically determines which vent parts are common to both airbags. At each time step the energy that is vented through the common vents is subtracted from the master and added to the slave. In turn, the slave bag’s pressure provides the downstream pressure value for the master bag’s venting equation. While this model accounts for energy flow from master to slave, it ignores flow from slave to master.

If CHAMBER is used for the slave CV bag, see [Remark 1](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BAGID1 | BAGID2 | NSPEC | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BAGID1 | Airbag ID of master CPM particle bag |
| BAGID2 | Airbag ID of slave CV bag switched from CPM bag |
| NSPEC | The location of the 1 st gas component from the CPM bag to be filled in the CV bag. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

- Chambers.** Due to the complexity of the bookkeeping, the slave may have several chambers but only one of the chambers is allowed to interact with the master bag. This chamber will be searched automatically through the commonly shared parts.
- NSPEC.** If NSPEC equals zero, the mass and energy vented out from the CPM bag will be directly fed into the CV bag. This is assuming these two bags have the same gas species.

If the CPM bag and the CV bag contain different gas initially, the gas species of CPM bag must be listed after the inflator gas species of the CV bag. The order of the gas components should be the same. NSPEC gives the first location of the CPM gas in the CV gas species list.

***DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER**

Purpose: To define airbag chambers for air particle initialization or chamber interaction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | NCHM | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Chamber Definition Card Sets:

Add NCHM chamber definition card sets. Each chamber definition card set consists of a Chamber Definition Card followed by NINTER Interaction Cards.

Chamber Definition Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID1 | SID2 | NINTER | CHM_ID | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

Interaction Cards. Add NINTER of these. If NINTER = 0, skip this card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID3 | ITYPE3 | TOCHM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

LS-DYNA keyword deck by LS-PrePost

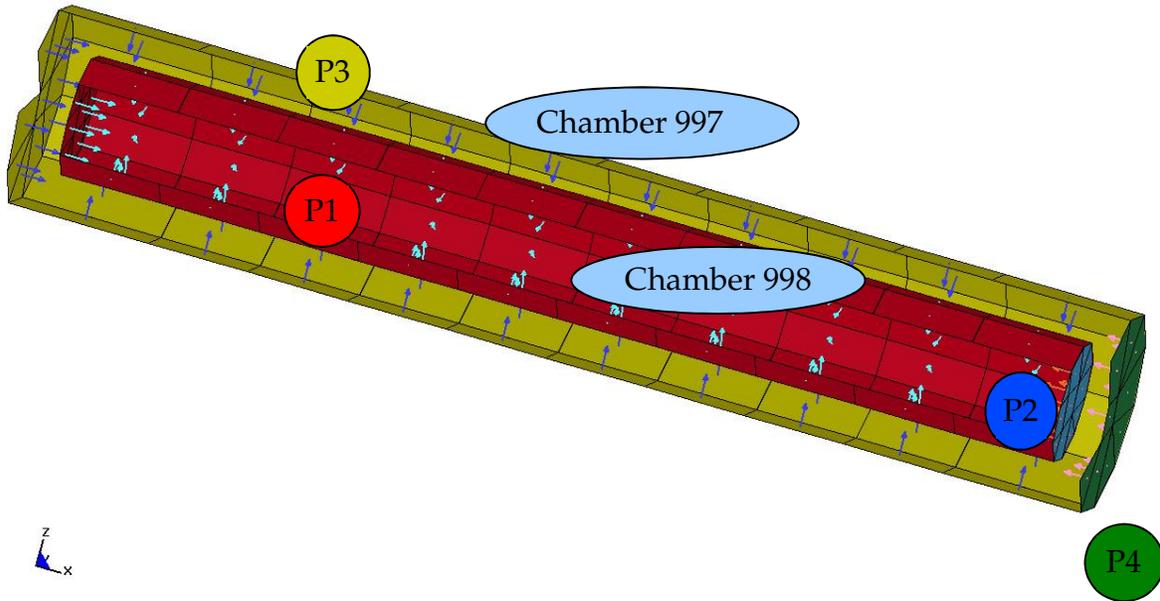


Figure 15-11.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | Unique ID for this card |
| NCHM | Number of chambers defined in this card |
| SID1 | Part set defining all parts that constitute the chamber volume. See Remark 1 . |
| SID2 | Part set defining the parts whose shell normal vectors need to be flipped, such as separation walls between chambers. See Remark 1 . |
| NINTER | Number of vent hole definition for chamber interaction. |
| CHM_ID | Chamber ID (see Remark 2) |
| SID3 | Set defining interaction between chambers |
| ITYPE3 | Set type: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set |
| TOCHM | The chamber ID of the connected chamber |

Remarks:

1. **Normal Vectors.** Each chamber's volume is calculated based on the part normals pointed inwards. So SID1 would normally have parts with their shell normals pointing inwards. But in some cases, parts may be shared by more than one chamber. In this case, the shell orientation of certain part(s) may need to be flipped for the other chambers in question. In such cases, SID2 can be used to flip the shell-normals for specific parts.

```

*SET_PART_LIST
$#   sid
    1
$#   pid1      pid2      pid3      pid4
    1          2          3          4
*SET_PART_LIST
$#   sid
    20
$#   pid1      pid2
    1          2
*DEFINE_CPM_CHAMBER
$#   id      nchm
    1234      2
$#   sid1      sid2      ninter      chm_id
    20          0          1          998
$#   sid3      itype3      tochm
    2          0          997
$#   sid1      sid2      ninter      chm_id
    1          20          1          997
$#   sid3      itype3      tochm
    2          0          998

```

2. **Particle Collisions.** Particles with different chamber ID will not interact in particle to particle collision. This feature will allow program to distinguish particles separated by a thin wall.
3. **Output Files.** All chambers data are output to lsda binout database. The utility "l2a" can convert it into abstat_chamber ASCII file and process with LS-PrePost under abstat format

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES

*DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES

Purpose: To define extended gas thermodynamic properties.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | ID | XMM | CP0 | CP1 | CP2 | CP3 | CP4 | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|---|
| Variable | MUT0 | MUT1 | MUT2 | MUT3 | MUT4 | CHM_ID | VINI | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | F | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0. | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | Unique ID for this card |
| XMM | Molar mass |
| CP0, ..., CP4 | Coefficients of temperature dependent specific heat with constant pressure $C_p(T) = C_{p0} + C_{p1}T + C_{p2}T^2 + C_{p3}T^3 + C_{p4}T^4$ |
| MUT0, ..., MUT4 | Coefficients of temperature dependent Joule-Thomson effect $\mu_t(T) = \mu_{t0} + \mu_{t1}T + \mu_{t2}T^2 + \mu_{t3}T^3 + \mu_{t4}T^4$ |
| CHM_ID | Chamber ID (see Remark 1) |
| VINI | Initial volume for user defined inflator (see Remark 1) |

Remarks:

1. **User Defined Routines.** If CHM_ID and VINI are defined, this gas property will be used in the user_inflator routine which is provided in the dyn21b.f of general usermat package. The code will give current chamber volume, pressure, temperature and time step and expects a return value of change of chamber, burned gas temperature and mass flow rate to feedback to the code for releasing particles. All state data for this chamber will be output in binout under the abstat_chamber subdirectory.

Example:

```

*AIRBAG_PARTICLE
$====1====$====2====$====3====$====4====$====5====$====6====$====7====$====8====
    1010      1      1011      1      0      0.0      0.0      1
    100000    0      1      300.0    1.0e-04      1
    1      1      1
    61      0      1.0      0      0      1      0.0
    1.0E-04    300.0    -9900
    651      653    -9910
    3000001    1.0
$=====
*DEFINE_CPM_GAS_PROPERTIES
$====1====$====2====$====3====$====4====$====5====$====6====$====7====$====8====
    9900  2.897E-02  2.671E+01  7.466E-03 -1.323E-06
    9910  4.0E-03    20.79
    -610.63  -0.0926

```

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CPM_VENT

*DEFINE_CPM_VENT

Purpose: To define extended vent hole options.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|
| Variable | ID | C23 | LCTC23 | LCPC23 | ENH_V | PPOP | C23UP | IOPT |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | F | F | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | none | none | none | none | none | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | JT | IDS1 | IDS2 | IOPT1 | PID1 | IPD2 | VANG | LCRED |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | I |
| Default | 0 | none | none | none | none | none | 0. | none |

Optional card: When VANG equals -2, NID1-NID3 will define a moving coordinate system for the direction of flow through the vent.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| ID | Unique ID for this card |
| C23 | Vent hole coefficient. This is the Wang-Nefske leakage parameter. (Default = 1.0) |
| LCTC23 | Load curve defining vent hole coefficient as a function of time. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| LCPC23 | Load curve defining vent hole coefficient as a function of pressure. |
| ENH_V | Enhance venting option. Default = 0; however, if the Joule-Thomson effect is enabled, this field will be set to 1 automatically. EQ.0: disable EQ.1: enable |
| PPOP | Pressure difference between interior and ambient pressure to open the vent hole. Once the vent is open then it will stay open. |
| C23UP | Scale factor of C23 while switching from CPM to uniform pressure calculation. |
| IOPT | Directional venting: EQ.1: In shell normal EQ.2: Against shell normal One-way venting: EQ.10: In shell normal EQ.20: Against shell normal Special vent option: EQ.100: Enable compression seal vent. Vent area is adjusted according to the formula below. (Remark 1) $A_{\text{vent}} = \max(A_{\text{current}} - A_0, 0)$ EQ.200: Enable push-out vent. Particle remains active while going through this external vent within the range of 2 times of its characteristic length, l_{vent} . $l_{\text{vent}} = \sqrt{A_{\text{vent}}}$ |
| JT | Include the Joule-Thomson effect. When the Joule-Thomson effect is enabled, ENH_V is automatically set to 1 (enable). EQ.0: disable EQ.1: use part pressure EQ.2: use chamber pressure |
| IDS1 | JT's up stream condition part ID/chamber ID |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IDS2 | JT's downstream condition part ID/chamber ID |
| IOPT1 | Upstream chamber ID for one-way vent hole. This will help the code to determine the probability function. |
| PID1, PID2 | When specified, the vent probability function is evaluated from the difference of local part pressures between PID1 and PID2 instead of the usual calculation involving the chamber pressure. This option is usually used for vents near a long sleeve which causes unrealistic venting using chamber pressure alone. |
| VANG | Cone angle in degrees. Particle going through this vent will be redirected based on this angle. This option is only valid for an internal vent. (VANG < 0, Remark 2) GT.0.0: cone angle (maximum 270°) EQ.0.0: disabled (Default) EQ.-1.0: direction follows the vent normal EQ.-2.0: direction follows local coordinates system defined by three nodes |
| LCRED | Time dependent probability curve to control CPM particle through the internal vent with VANG option. (Remark 3) |
| NID1-NID3 | Three nodes define a moving coordinate system for the direction of flow through the vent when VANG equals -2. |

Remarks:

1. **Compression Seal Vent Model.** In order to evaluate bag state variables correctly, the CPM domain needs to be a closed surface for the volume to be well-defined. If the model contains a flap vent which is free to open and close, this option will correctly maintain the bag's integrity.

Example:

```
*AIRBAG_PARTICLE
$====1====$====2====$====3====$====4====$====5====$====6====$====7====$====8====
```

```

1010      1      1011      1      0      0.0      0.0      1
100000    0      1      300.0    1.0e-04    1
1         1      1
61        0      -9910
1.0E-04   300.0  2.897E-2  2.671E+1  7.466E-3 -1.323E-6
1000      1001   4.0E-3    20.79
3000001   1.0
$=====
*DEFINE_CPM_VENT
$====1====$====2====$====3====$====4====$====5====$====6====$====7====$====8====
9910      1.0      0      0      1      0.0
1         51      2

```

2. **VANG < 0.** All particles passing through vent are in a collinear stream following venting direction with no spread or effectively a zero degree angle. The dispersion of the particles after the vent is result of the particle to particle collision.
3. **LCRED.** If the curve is given, particle passing through vent is evaluated by this time dependent probability function whether applying VANG option or not. User can use this option to strengthen or weaken the directional vent stream.

***DEFINE_CURVE_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Define a curve [for example, load (ordinate value) versus time (abscissa value)], often loosely referred to as a load curve. The ordinate may represent something other than a load however, as in the case of curves for constitutive models.

In the case of constitutive models, *DEFINE_CURVE curves are rediscrretized internally with equal intervals along the abscissa for fast evaluation. Rediscrretization is *not* used when evaluating loading conditions such as pressures, concentrated forces, or displacement boundary conditions (see [Remark 1](#) for more details).

The curve rediscrretization algorithm was enhanced for the 2005 release of version 970. In certain cases the new load-curve routines changed the final results enough to disrupt benchmarks. For validated models, such as barriers and occupants, requiring numerical consistency, there are keyword options for reverting to the older algorithms.

Available options include:

<OPTION>

3858

5434a

which correspond to the first releases of version 970 and the 2005 release, respectively.

Since input errors and wrong results are sometimes related to load curve usage, a “*Load curve usage*” table is printed in the d3hsp file after all the input is read. This table should be checked to ensure that each curve ID is referenced by the option for which the curve is intended.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|--------|-------|
| Variable | LCID | SIDR | SFA | SFO | OFFA | OFFO | DATTYP | LCINT |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 |

Point Cards. Put one pair of points per card (2E20.0). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A1 | | 01 | | | | | |
| Type | E20.0 | | E20.0 | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| LCID | Load curve ID. Tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE) and load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably. A unique number has to be defined. |
| SIDR | Flag controlling use of curve during dynamic relaxation. SIDR set to 1 or 2 will activate a dynamic relaxation phase unless IDR-FLG = -999 in *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. EQ.0: load curve used in normal analysis phase only or for other applications, EQ.1: load curve used in dynamic relaxation phase but not the normal analysis phase, EQ.2: load curve applies to both dynamic relaxation phase and normal analysis phase. |
| SFA | Scale factor for abscissa value. This is useful for simple modifications. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| SFO | Scale factor for ordinate value (function). This is useful for simple modifications. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| OFFA | Offset for abscissa values, see explanation below. |
| OFFO | Offset for ordinate values (function), see explanation below. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DATYP | Data type. This affects how offsets are applied (see description below). EQ.-2: for fabric stress vs. strain curves (*MAT_FABRIC) as described below. EQ.0: general case for time dependent curves, force versus displacement curves and stress strain curves EQ.1: for general (x,y) data curves whose abscissa values do not increase monotonically EQ.6: for general (r,s) data (coordinates in a 2D parametric space) whose values do not increase monotonically. Use for definition of trimming polygons for trimmed NURBS (*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH, NL.GT.0) |
| LCINT | The number of discretization points to use for this curve. If 0 is input, the value of LCINT from *CONTROL_SOLUTION will be used. |
| A1, A2, ... | Abscissa values. See remarks below. |
| O1, O2, ... | Ordinate (function) values. See remarks below. |

Remarks:

1. **Warning Concerning Rediscretization.** For constitutive models, LS-DYNA internally rediscretizes the curve with uniform spacing to bypass searching during evaluations. The major drawback of this algorithm is that any detail in the curve on a scale finer than the uniform rediscretization grid will be smoothed-out and lost. *It is, therefore, important to avoid placing a single point off at some value approaching infinity.* The lone point at infinity will cause the resolution of the uniform grid to be coarse relative to the other points, causing the rediscretized curve to be, possibly, featureless.

Therefore, when defining curves for constitutive models, points should be spaced as uniformly as possible. Also, since the constitutive model curves are extrapolated, it is important to ensure that extrapolation does not lead to physically meaningless values, such as a negative flow stress. Conversely, extrapolation can be exploited to control the results of evaluations at points far from the input data.

The number of points in each rediscretized curve is controlled by the parameter LCINT in *CONTROL_SOLUTION. By changing LCINT to a value greater than the default of 100, the rediscretized curves may better resemble the input curves. The data points of the rediscretized curves are written to messag and d3hsp if the parameter IPCURV is set to 1 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT.

2. **Scaling.** The load curve values are scaled after the offsets are applied, i.e.:
$$\text{Abscissa value} = \text{SFA} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFA})$$
$$\text{Ordinate value} = \text{SFO} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFO})$$
3. **DATTYP.** The DATTYP field controls how the curve is processed during the calculation.
 - a) For DATTYP = 0 positive offsets may be used when the abscissa represents time, since two additional points are generated automatically at time zero and at time $0.999 \times \text{OFFA}$ with the function values set to zero.
 - b) If DATTYP = 1, then the offsets do not create these additional points. Negative offsets for the abscissa simply shifts the abscissa values without creating additional points.
 - c) For *MAT_FABRIC material with FORM = 4, 14, -14, or 24, set DATYP = -2 to define stress vs. strain curves using engineering stress and strain rather than the 2nd Piola-Kirchhoff stress and Green strain.
4. **Context Dependent Extrapolation.** Load curves are not extrapolated by LS-DYNA for applied loads such as pressures, concentrated forces, displacement boundary conditions, etc. Function values are set to zero if the time, etc., goes off scale. Therefore, extreme care must be observed when defining load curves. In the constitutive models, extrapolation is employed if the values on the abscissa go off scale.
5. **Restart.** The curve offsets and scale factors are ignored during restarts if the curve is redefined. See *CHANGE_CURVE_DEFINITION in the restart section.

***DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY**

Purpose: To define a polygon adaptive box for sheet metal forming. This keyword is applicable to shell elements. This keyword is used with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. This keyword is similar to *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | PID | LEVEL | DIST1 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

Point Cards. Include as many as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|------|---|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | X | | Y | | Z | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |
| Default | none | | none | | none | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | Curve ID; must be unique. The curve must be closed: its first and last point <i>must</i> coincide. See Examples . |
| PID | Sheet blank Part ID, as in *PART. |
| LEVEL | Adaptive refinement levels, similar to the field MAXLVL in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE. See Remark 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DIST1 | Depth in the Z-direction that the curve defined with Card 2 will be extruded. Currently this variable must be input as a negative value. The box depth in the Z-direction will be extended in the -Z-direction by $Z_{\min} - \text{DIST1} $ and in +Z-direction by $Z_{\max} + \text{DIST1} $, where Z_{\min} and Z_{\max} are the minimum and maximum Z coordinates in all the (X,Y,Z) data points input with Card 2. See Remark 3 and Figure 15-12 . |
| X | X coordinate of a point on the curve. See Remark 3 . |
| Y | Y coordinate of a point on the curve. See Remark 3 . |
| Z | Z coordinate of a point on the curve. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **Mesh Refinement Definition.** Within the polygon, the variable LEVEL has priority over MAXLVL in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE, but is limited by the minimum element size controlled by ADPSIZE. A larger LEVEL than MAXLVL value will enable more mesh refinement within the polygon, up to the size defined by ADPSIZE, than outside of the box. However, mesh refinement when LEVEL > MAXLVL is not recommended. This keyword (and *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE) is intended for the MAXLVL > LEVEL case in which the polygon box excludes the local areas of interest. For this case, refinement inside the local areas will be controlled by MAXLVL while outside of the area will be controlled by LEVEL as shown in [Figure 15-12](#).
2. **Advantages.** With this keyword only one box needs to be defined to specify the selected region while *DEFINE_ADAPTIVE_BOX requires multiple boxes to be defined for the same region as shown in [Figure 15-13](#).
3. **Curve Location.** The 3D curve (closed polygon) defined by (X,Y,Z) data pairs should be near the sheet blank after the blank is auto-positioned in the beginning of a simulation. Similar to *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE, only the elements on the sheet blank initially within the polygon will be considered for use with this keyword. Local coordinate system is not supported at the moment.
4. **IGES Format.** The 3D curve can be converted from IGES format to the format required here following the procedure outlined in keyword *INTERFACE_-BLANKSIZE.

Examples:

A partial keyword example is provided below, where inside the polygon mesh has no refinement (LEVEL = 1), while outside of the box the mesh is refined 5 levels (MAXLVL = 5). The final minimum element size is defined as 0.4. It is noted that the first point and last point of the polygon are the same, closing the polygon box.

```

*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE
$ ADPFREQ ADPTOL ADPOPT MAXLVL TBIRTH TDEATH LCADP IOFLAG
  &adpfq1 5.0 2 5 0.0 1.000E+20 1
$ ADPSIZE ADPASS IREFLG ADPENE ADPTH MEMORY ORIENT MAXEL
  0.4 1 0 &lookfd 0.0 0 0
$ IADPE90 NCFREQ IADPCL ADPCTL CBIRTH CDEATH LCLVL
  -1
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE_BOX_ADAPTIVITY
$ ID PID LEVEL DIST1
  99 1 1 -25.0
$(3E20.0):
  -59.573399 -6.698870 -40.224651
  -90.728516 24.456253 -40.224651
...
  -23.213169 18.088070 -10.954337
  14.353654 16.130911 -10.954337
  -31.070744 -5.785467 -40.487387
  -59.573399 -6.698870 -40.224651

```

Revision information:

This feature is available in SMP only, and in LS-DYNA Revision 81918 and later releases.

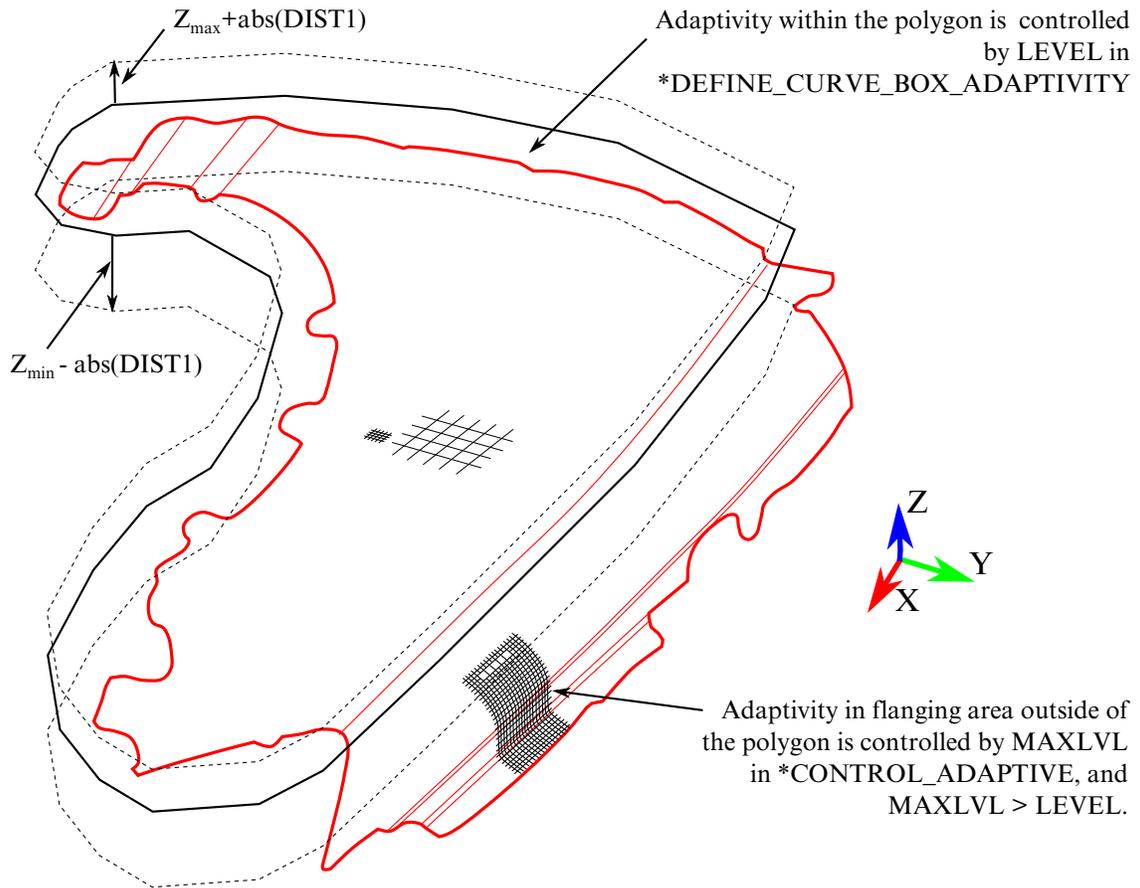


Figure 15-12. Defining an adaptive polygon box

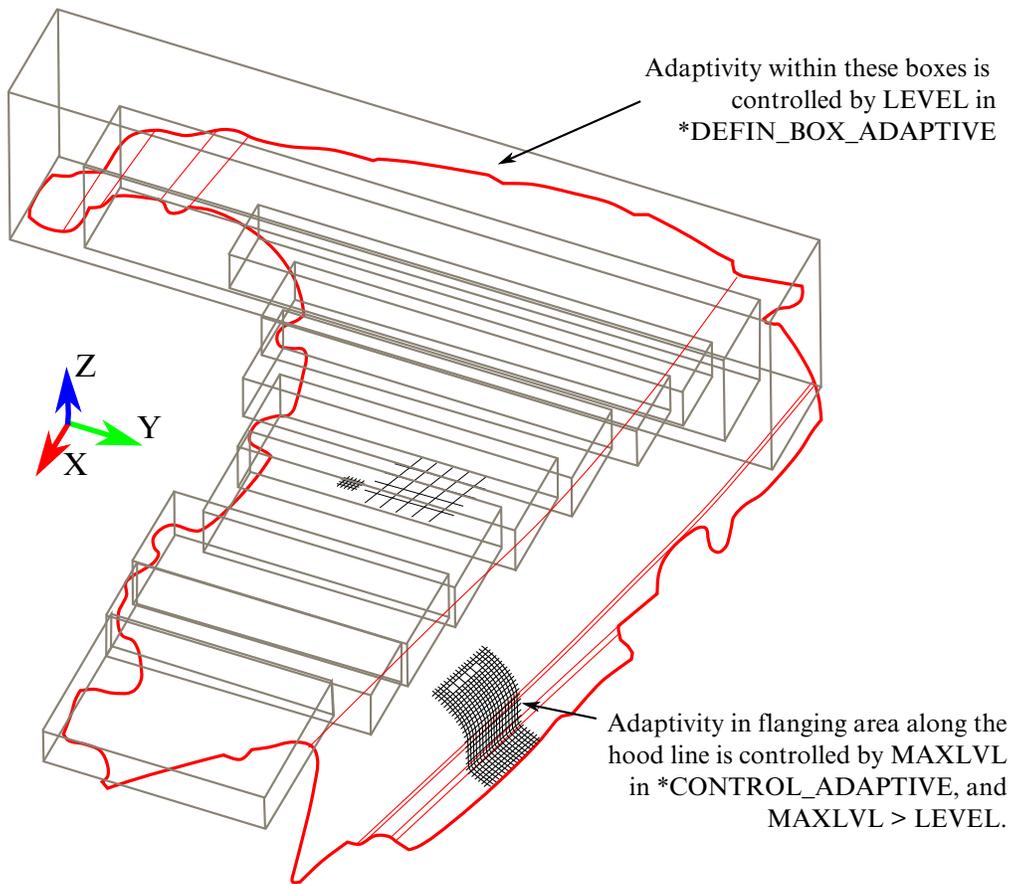


Figure 15-13. Defining adaptive boxes

***DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_OPTION**

Purpose: This keyword with the two options allows for the definition of a localized die face region for springback compensation of stamping tools.

Options available include:

BEGIN

END

NOTE: *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN and *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END are not valid in the context of a general keyword input deck. Instead, they may only be used inside of an *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE include file.

The required option, which must be either BEGIN or END, distinguishes between two different closed curves, which, when taken together identify a portion of the die wherein springback compensation is applied, and a transition region for which compensation smoothly tapers off.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CRVID | INOUT | TYPE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | | | | | |

Point Cards. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card. Only the projection of this curve onto the *xy*-plane is used.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | X | | Y | | Z | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | |

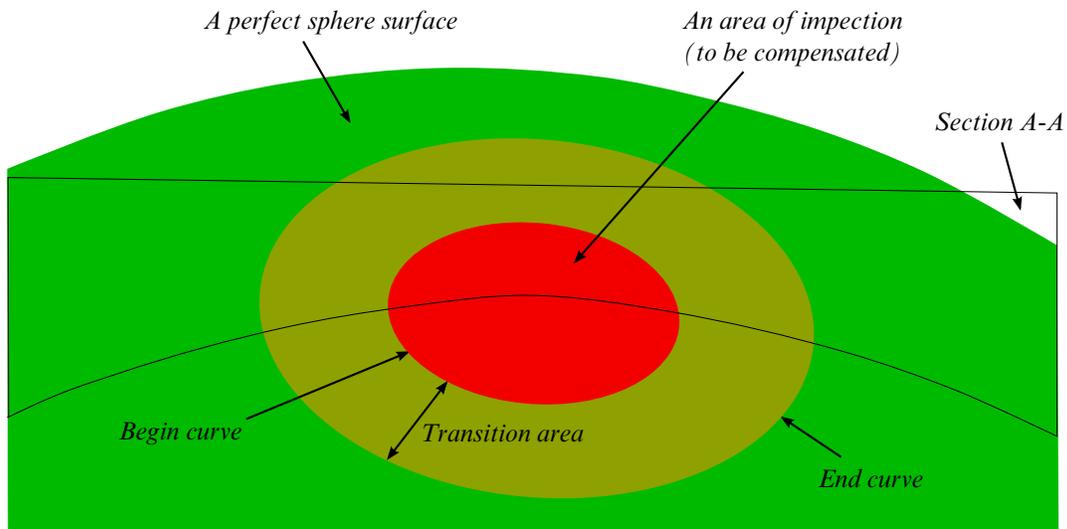


Figure 15-14. Local area compensation.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CRVID | Curve ID; must be unique. The curve must be closed: its first and last point <i>must</i> coincide. |
| INOUT | Flag to indicate local area to be compensated: <p>EQ.0: For this option, the compensated region of the die consists of all points for which the projection onto the xy-plane is exterior to the projection of the BEGIN curve. The projection of the END curve is assumed exterior to the BEGIN curve. The transition region, then, consists of all die points for which the projection is between the BEGIN and END curves. All other points on the die are uncompensated.</p> <p>EQ.1: For this option, the compensated region of the die consists of all points for which the projection onto the xy-plane is interior to the projection of the BEGIN curve. The projection of the END curve is assumed exterior to the BEGIN curve. The transition region, then, consists of all die points for which the projection is between the BEGIN and END curves. All other points on the die are uncompensated. See Figure 15-14.</p> |
| TYPE | Type code - must be "0". |
| X | x -coordinate of a point on the curve. |
| Y | y -coordinate of a point on the curve. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Z | z-coordinate of a point on the curve. |

Motivation:

Sometimes springback occurs in a localized region of the die face. Since other parts of the die face are better left undisturbed, a localized compensation makes the most sense to bring the part shape back to the design intent. A typical example will be the front portion along the grill and headlamp or the rear portion along the windshield of a trimmed hood inner panel. A decklid (or trunk lid) inner also exhibits similar needs. Once the localized areas are identified, iterative compensation scheme may be employed within this localized region to bring the springback panel back to design shape.

Modeling Details:

Referring to [Figure 15-14](#), the keywords `*COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN` and `*COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END` must be used together in a file, which in turn will be included in keyword `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE`. The keyword "BEGIN" precedes the keyword "END;" each is defined by discrete points. In addition, each curve must form a closed loop. The area formed between the two curves is a transition area and will be affected in the compensated tooling. Multiple disconnected curves can be joined together and output in the .xyz format required here using *Curve* → *Merge* → *Multiple Method* in LS-PrePost4.0 and later.

The curve can be a 3-D piecewise linear curve with coordinates in x , y and z . However, z -coordinates are ignored; meaning the tooling to be compensated must be positioned so the draw direction is in the global z -direction; otherwise an error will occur. In addition, it is assumed that both "blank before springback" and "blank after springback" will be smaller than rigid tools in dimension. Also, the rigid tool meshes should be discretized fine enough to provide enough degrees of freedom for the compensation.

Example – Single Region:

A complete input deck is provided below for a local compensation simulation. The keyword files `state1.k` and `state2.k` consist of model (nodes and elements) information for the blank before and after springback, respectively. If the blank is adaptively refined, the adaptive constraints must be included in the keyword files. The keyword file `tools.k` consists of the stamping tools (with PID 1, 2, 3 and 4) positioned in the home position. The keyword file `curvesxy.xyz` includes this keyword with both variations defining the two closed-loop curves used to define a localized area.

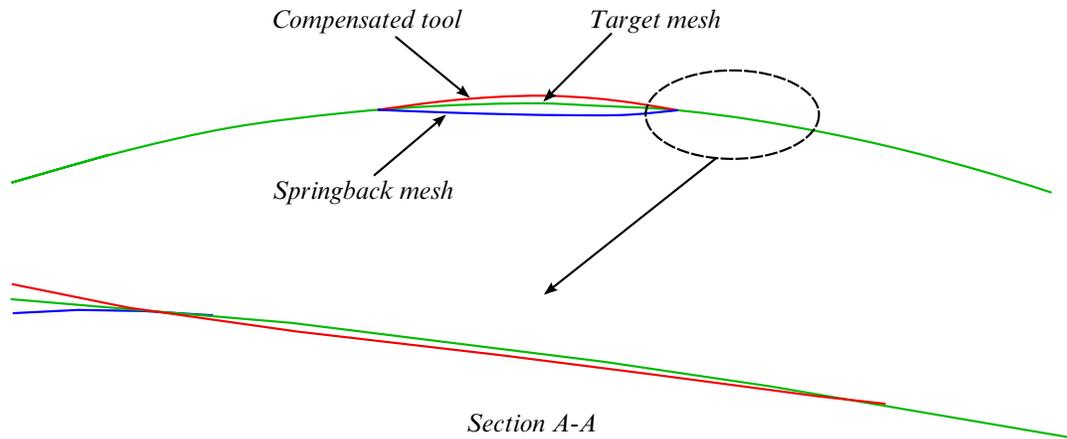


Figure 15-15. Local compensation details.

```
*KEYWORD
*TITLE
LS-Dyna971 Compensation Job
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW
$ METHOD SL SF ELREF PSIDm UNDC T ANGLE NOLINEAR
6 10.000 0.700 0 1 0 0 1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
state2.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
tools.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE
curvesxy.xyz
*SET_PART_LIST
1
1,2,3,4
*END
```

A portion of the file curvesxy.xyz is shown below,

```
*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN
$ CID IN/OUT TYPE
1 1 0
-1.86925e+02 1.83338e+03 -1.55520e+01
-1.83545e+02 1.83003e+03 -1.55469e+01
-1.80162e+02 1.82668e+03 -1.55428e+01
-1.91811e+02 1.83884e+03 -1.56014e+01
-1.90187e+02 1.83701e+03 -1.55852e+01
-1.88560e+02 1.83519e+03 -1.55688e+01
-1.86925e+02 1.83338e+03 -1.55520e+01
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END
$ CID IN/OUT TYPE
2 1 0
-4.07730e+02 1.61371e+03 -8.04858e+01
-3.84480e+02 1.59890e+03 -7.99169e+01
-3.61193e+02 1.58423e+03 -7.93471e+01
-3.37832e+02 1.56984e+03 -7.87756e+01
-4.49289e+02 1.67556e+03 -8.04582e+01
-4.35672e+02 1.65473e+03 -8.05162e+01
```

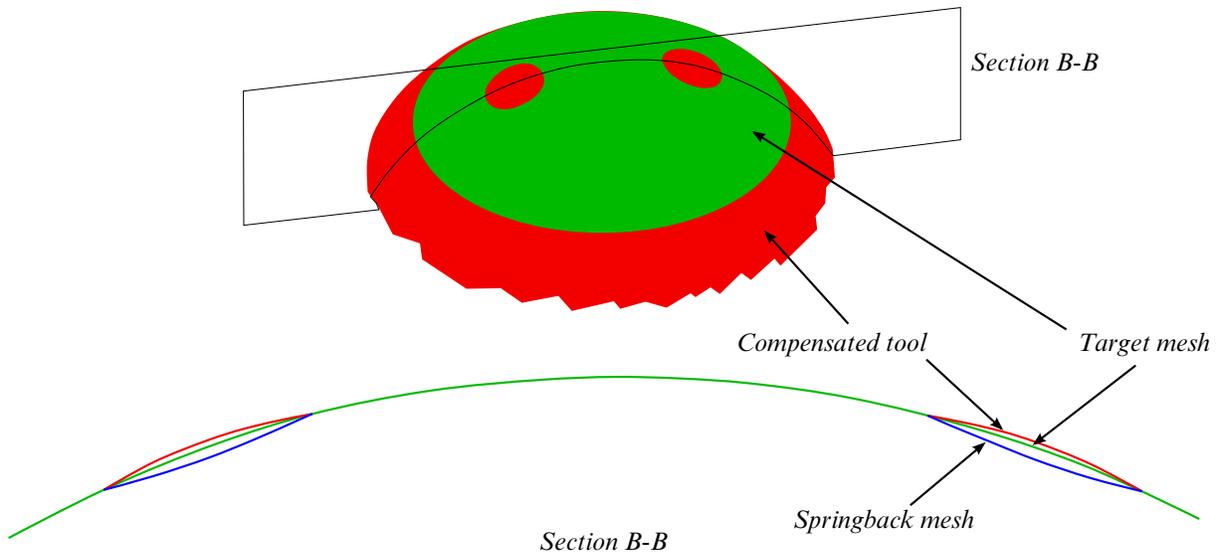


Figure 15-16. Multi-region local compensation.

```

-4.21764e+02    1.63396e+03    -8.05530e+01
-4.07730e+02    1.61371e+03    -8.04858e+01
*END

```

It is noted the first point and last point are exactly the same, forming a closed loop. In Figure 15-14, local area compensation is to be performed in the center portion of a rigid sphere. Based on springback and target meshes, the compensated tool mesh is obtained, and smooth transition areas are achieved (see Figure 15-15). Here the compensation scale factor of 0.7 is used.

Example – Multiple Regions:

Multi-region localized compensation is also possible by defining multiple pairs of the BEGIN and END versions of this keyword, each forming a localized region. For example, for localized compensation of two regions, the file curvesxy.xyz will read as follows,

```

*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN
$   CID   IN/OUT   TYPE
    1     1       0
    3.67967e+02    1.63423e+03    -6.98532e+01
    3.60669e+02    1.62992e+03    -6.92921e+01
    3.53586e+02    1.62525e+03    -6.88777e+01
    :           :           :
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END
$   CID   IN/OUT   TYPE
    2     1       0
    4.12534e+02    1.75537e+03    -5.83975e+01
    3.98853e+02    1.75264e+03    -5.58860e+01
    3.85292e+02    1.74921e+03    -5.35915e+01
    :           :           :
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN
$   CID   IN/OUT   TYPE
    3     1       0
    -4.37478e+02    2.67393e+03    -1.70421e+02

```

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT

```
-4.45605e+02      2.67209e+03      -1.71724e+02
-4.53649e+02      2.66985e+03      -1.72894e+02
  ⋮                ⋮                ⋮
*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END
$      CID      IN/OUT      TYPE
      4          1          0
-4.49426e+02      2.79057e+03      -2.18740e+02
-4.63394e+02      2.78749e+03      -2.20955e+02
-4.77223e+02      2.78370e+03      -2.22938e+02
  ⋮                ⋮                ⋮
*END
```

Figure 15-16 (top) shows an example of two localized areas of the sphere to be compensated. The compensation results are shown in Figure 15-16 (bottom). Again, a compensation scale factor of 0.7 was used and smooth transition areas are achieved.

Revision Information:

This feature is available in double precision version of LS-DYNA starting in Revision 62038. Multi-region localized compensation is available starting in Revision 66129 and later releases. In addition, prior to Revision 66129, all keywords must be capitalized. Also, official release version starting in R7.1.1 (double precision) can be used.

***DEFINE_CURVE_DRAWBEAD**

Purpose: This keyword simplifies the definition of a draw bead, which previously required the use of many keywords.

NOTE: This option has been deprecated in favor of *DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | CID | TCTYPE | VID | PID | BLKID | PERCT | LCID | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0.0 | none | |

Point Cards. For TCTYPE = 1 define points on the curve. Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | CY | CZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | | |

IGES Card. For TCTYPE = 2 set an IGES file.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | Draw bead curve ID; must be unique. |
| TCTYPE | Flag to indicate input curve data format: EQ.1: XYZ data, EQ.2: IGES format data. |
| VID | Vector ID, as defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. This vector is used to project the supplied curves to the rigid tool, defined by the PID below. |
| PID | Part ID of a rigid tool to which the curves are projected and attached. |
| BLKID | Part ID of the blank. |
| PERCT | Draw bead lock percentage or draw bead force. GT.0: Percentage of the full lock force for the bead defined. This is the ratio of desired restraining force over the full lock force. The value should be between 0.0 and 100.0. LT.0: Absolute value is the draw bead force. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining material hardening curve of the sheet blank, BLKID. |
| CX, CY, CZ | Points on the curve. |
| FILENAME | IGES file name. |

Remarks:

1. This feature implements the following input algorithm for drawbeads:
 - a) It reads a draw bead curve in either XYZ or IGES format
 - b) projects the curve to the rigid tool specified
 - c) creates extra node set and attaches it to the rigid tool.
 - d) With supplied material hardening curve (LCID), full lock force is calculated.

There is no need to define *CONTACT_DRAWBEAD and *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES since they are treated internally within the code.

2. The “curve” menu in LS-PrePost can be used to break or join multiple disconnected curves, and output in either ‘XYZ’ or IGES format.
3. The following partial keyword example defines a draw bead curve ID 98 (IGES file “bead1.iges”) to restrain blank part ID 63. Full lock force is calculated from the strain hardening curve ID 400. The draw bead is projected along vector ID 991, and is attached to a rigid tool of part ID 3.

```

$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
-8
*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_VECTOR
*DEFINE_VECTOR
991,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,10.0
*DEFINE_CURVE_DRAWBEAD
$      CID      TCTYPE      VID      PID      BLKID      PERCT      LCID
      98          2          991          3          63          52.442          400
bead1.iges
*MAT_037
$      MID          R0          E          PR          SIGY          ETAN          R
HCLID          1  7.89E-09  2.00E+05          0.3          240.0          1.6
400
*DEFINE_CURVE
400
0.0,240.0
0.02,250.0
...
1.0, 350.0
*END

```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 62464.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CURVE_DUPLICATE

*DEFINE_CURVE_DUPLICATE

Purpose: Define a curve by optionally scaling and offsetting the abscissa and ordinates of another curve defined by the *DEFINE_CURVE keyword.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | RLCID | SFA | SFO | OFFA | OFFO | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| LCID | Load curve ID. Tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE) and load curve ID's must be unique. |
| RLCID | Reference load curve ID. |
| SFA | Scale factor for abscissa value of curve ID, RLCID. This value scales the SFA value defined for RLCID. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| SFO | Scale factor for ordinate value (function) of curve ID, RLCID. This value scales the SFO value defined for RLCID. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| OFFA | Offset for abscissa values. This value is added to the OFFA value defined for RLCID. |
| OFFO | Offset for ordinate values (function). This value is added to the OFFO value defined for RLCID. |

***DEFINE_CURVE_ENTITY**

Purpose: Define a curve of straight line segments and circular arcs that defines an axisymmetric surface. This curve can only be used with the keyword *CONTACT_ENTITY for the load curve entity GEOTYP = 11.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | LCID | SFA | SFO | SFR | OFFA | OFFO | OFFR | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 1. | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

Point Cards. Put one point per card. Include as many cards as needed. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|----------|---|-------|---|
| Variable | A_i | | O_i | | R_i | | IFLAG | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | I | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | optional | | ↓ | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| LCID | Load curve ID. Tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE) and load curves may not share common IDs. LS-DYNA allows load curve IDs and table IDs to be used interchangeably. A unique number has to be defined. |
| SFA | Scale factor for axis value. This is useful for simple modifications. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| SFO | Scale factor for radius values. This is useful for simple modifications. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SFR | Scale factor for circular radius. This is useful for simple modifications. EQ.0.0: default set to 1.0. |
| OFFA | Offset for axis values. See Remark 1 . |
| OFFO | Offset for radius values. See Remark 1 . |
| OFFR | Offset for circular radius. See Remark 1 . |
| A_i | Z-axis coordinates along the axis of rotation. |
| O_i | Radial coordinates from the axis of rotation |
| R_i | Radius of arc between points (A_i, O_i) and (A_{i+1}, O_{i+1}) . If zero, a straight line segment is assumed. |
| IFLAG | Defined if $ R_i > 0.0$. Set to 1.0 if the center of the arc is inside the axisymmetric surface and to -1.0 if the center is outside the axisymmetric surface. |

Remarks:

1. **Scaling.** The load curve values are scaled after the offsets are applied, that is:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Axis value} &= \text{SFA} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFA}) \\ \text{Radius value} &= \text{SFO} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFO}) \\ \text{Circular value} &= \text{SFR} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFR})\end{aligned}$$

*DEFINE_CURVE_FEEDBACK

Purpose: Define information that is used as the solution evolves to scale the ordinate values of the specified load curve ID. This keyword is usually used in connection with sheet metal forming calculations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | PID | BOXID | FLDID | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FSL | TSL | SFF | SFT | BIAS | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| LCID | ID number for load curve to be scaled. |
| PID | Active part ID for load curve control |
| BOXID | Box ID. Elements of specified part ID contained in box are checked. If the box ID is set to zero the all elements of the active part are checked. |
| FLDID | Load curve ID which defines the flow limit diagram as shown in Figure 15-17 . |
| FSL | If the ratio, $r = \epsilon_{\text{major_workpiece}} / \epsilon_{\text{major_fld}}$ exceeds FSL, then scale factor for flow, SFF, is active. |
| TSL | Thickness strain limit. If the thickness strain limit is exceeded, then the scale factor for thickening, SFT, is active. |

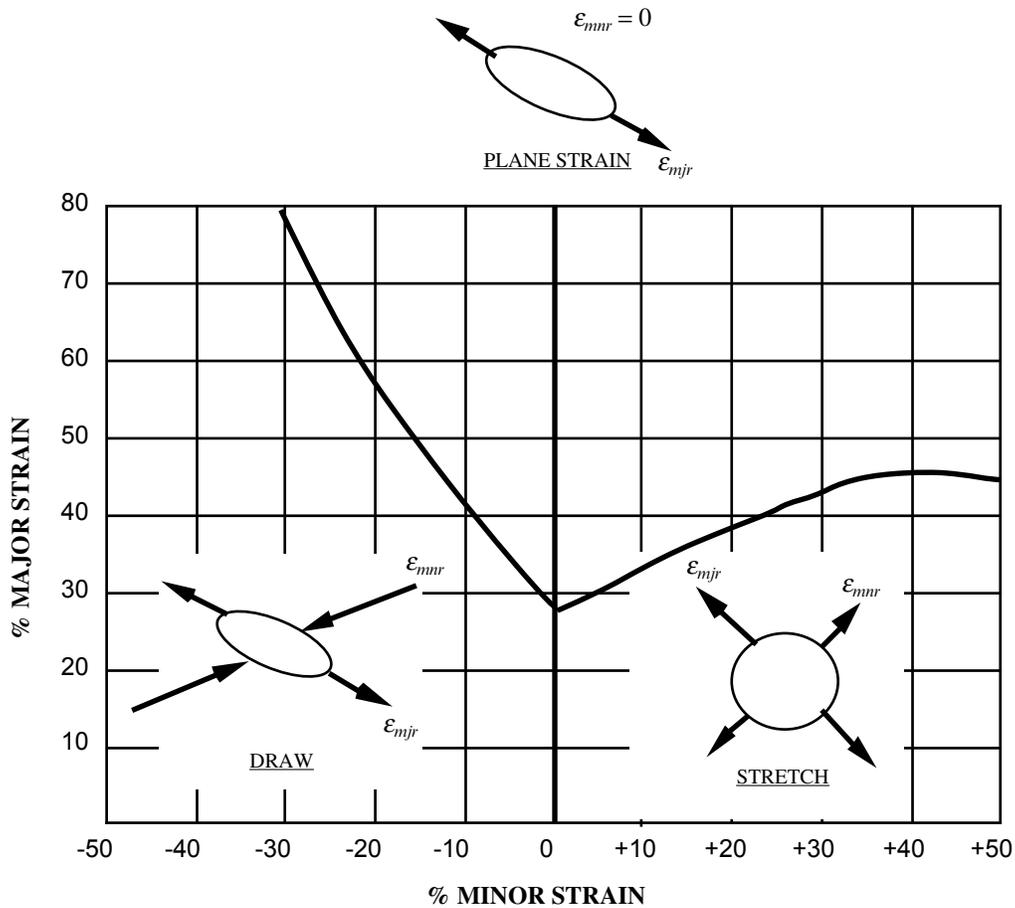


Figure 15-17. Flow limit diagram.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SFF | Scale factor for the flow limit diagram. |
| SFT | Scale factor for thickening. |
| BIAS | Bias for combined flow and thickening. Bias must be between -1 and 1. |

Remarks:

This feature scales the ordinate values of a load curve according to a computed scale factor, S_f , that depends on both the major strain, r , and the through thickness, t . At each time step the load curve is scaled by S_f according to,

$$S_{\text{scaled load curve}}^{n+1} = S_f(r, t) \times S_{\text{load curve}}^n$$

where the superscript denotes the time step. The scale factor depends on r , which is a strain measure defined as,

$$r = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{major}_{\text{workpiece}}}}{\varepsilon_{\text{major}_{\text{fld}}}}$$

The scale factor, then, is given by,

$$S_f = \begin{cases} 1 & r < \text{FSL}, t < \text{TSL} \\ \text{SFF} & r > \text{FSL}, t < \text{TSL} \\ \text{SFT} & r < \text{FSL}, t > \text{TSL} \\ \frac{1}{2}(1 - \text{BIAS}) \times \text{SFF} + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \text{BIAS}) \times \text{SFT} & r > \text{FSL}, t > \text{TSL} \end{cases}$$

Usually SFF is slightly less than unity and SFT is slightly greater than unity so that $S_{\text{load curve}}$ changes insignificantly from time step to time step.

***DEFINE_CURVE_FLC**

Purpose: This keyword allows for defining the Forming Limit Diagram (FLD) using sheet metal thickness t and strain hardening value n . This keyword is applicable to shell elements only.

This feature is available in LS-DYNA Revision 61435 and later releases.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | TH | TN | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| LCID | Load curve ID. |
| TH | Sheet metal thickness. |
| TN | Strain hardening value of the sheet metal, as in power law (Swift). |

Remarks:

1. **Related Keywords.** This keyword is used in conjunction with keyword *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_NLP_FAILURE and is for shell elements only. For detailed formula of calculating the FLD based on sheet metal thickness and n -value, please refer to the following paper: *Ming F. Shi, Shawn Gelisse, "Issues on the AHSS Forming Limit Determination", IDDRG 2006.*
2. **Material and Geometric Restrictions.** It is noted that this FLD calculation method is limited to sheet metal steels with thickness equal to or less than 2.5 mm, and it is not suitable for aluminum sheets. For aluminum sheets, *DEFINE_CURVE can be used to input the FLC for the field ICFLD in *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_NLP_FAILURE.

Example:

In a validation example shown in [Figure 15-18](#), a single shell element is stretched in three typical strain paths (linear): uniaxial, plane strain and equi-biaxial. Strain limits

for each path are recovered when the history variable (Formability Index limit in *MAT_037) reaches 1.0, shown in Figure 15-19. The top most point (strain limit) of each strain path coincides with the FLC curve calculated according to the paper, indicating the FLC defined by this keyword is working correctly. As shown in a partial keyword file below, the FLC is defined using a thickness value of 1.5 and n -value of 0.159. The LCID of 891 is used in keyword *MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_NLP_FAILURE.

```

*MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_NLP_FAILURE
$ MID RO E PR SIGY ETAN R HLCID
 1 7.830E-09 2.070E+05 0.28 0.0 0.0 -0.864 200
$ IDY EA COE ICFLD
 891

*DEFINE_CURVE_FLC
$ LCID, TH, TN
891,1.5,0.159
$ DP600 NUMISHEET'05 Xnbr, Power law fitted
*DEFINE_CURVE
200
0.000,395.000
0.001,425.200
0.003,440.300
...

```

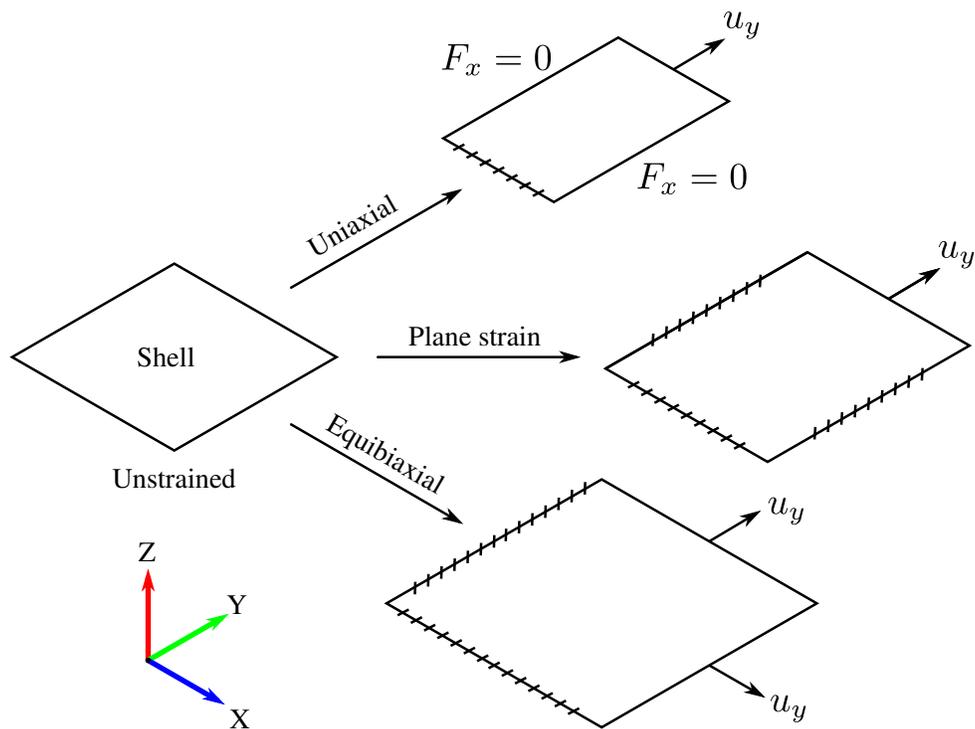


Figure 15-18. A single shell strained in three different strain paths

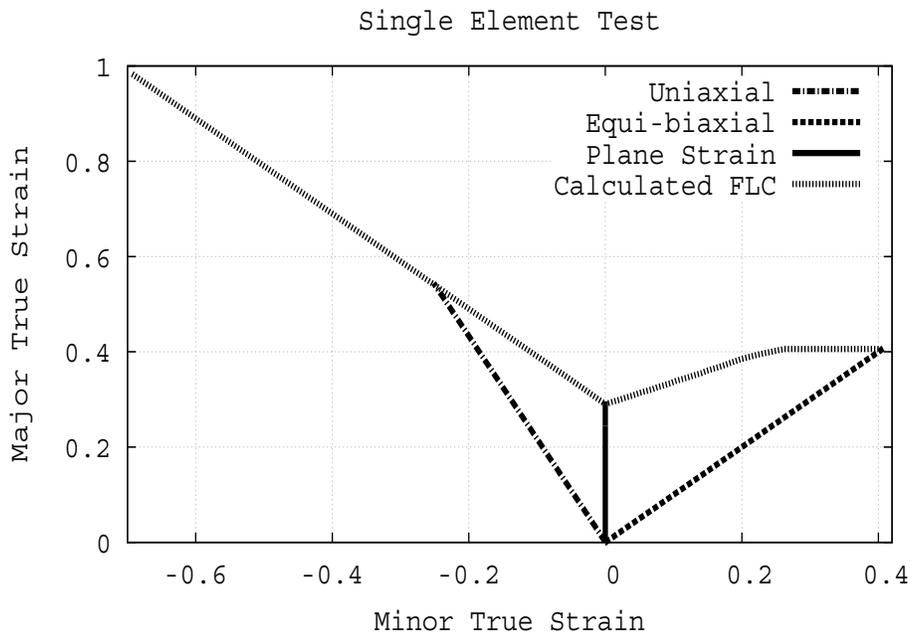


Figure 15-19. Validation of the FLC defined by this keyword

***DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT**

Purpose: This keyword creates a forming limit diagram (FLD) curve from a given stress triaxial limit curve, which can be referred to by material models utilizing a FLD curve, such as *MAT_037_NLP_FAILURE or *MAT_260B). The conversion assumes plane stress and Von-Mises yield criterion. The converted FLD curve can be found in the ".o" file (a scratch file from batch queue run). Another related keyword is: *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Point Cards. Put one pair of points per card (2E20.0). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A1 | | O1 | | | | | |
| Type | E20.0 | | E20.0 | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | The FLD curve ID to be created. |
| A1, A2, ... | Abscissas represent stress triaxialities, typically ranging from -1/3 to 2/3. |
| O1, O2, ... | Ordinates represent equivalent plastic strains to fracture. |

Remarks:

1. In an example of the keyword shown below, the input stress triaxial limit curve is obtained from *Li, Yaning et al, "Prediction of shear-induced fracture in sheet metal forming," Journals of Material Processing Technology, Volume 210, issue 14, (2010)*. Using a uniaxial tension model on a single element, calculated FLD from LS-DYNA is shown in [Figure 15-20](#), which matches the FLD from the paper.

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT
909
-.3284545, 2.485632
-.3193636, 2.327586
-.3102727, 2.198276
-.3011818, 2.04023
-.2875454, 1.882184
-.2739091, 1.70977
-.2602727, 1.522989
-.2466363, 1.37931
-.2239091, 1.235632
-.2011818, 1.106322
-.1648182, .9626437
-.133, .8477012
-8.754542E-02, .7471265
-4.663633E-02, .6896552
-1.481815E-02, .6465518
3.36367E-03, .632184
3.972731E-02, .6178162
8.518185E-02, .6034483
.1397273, .6034483
.1897273, .6465518
.2351819, .7183908
.2715455, .7758621
.3033637, .862069
.3306364, .9770116
.3488182, .9195403
.3715455, .8189656
.3988182, .7040231
.4351819, .5890805
.4715455, .5028736
.517, .4310345
.5533637, .4166667
.5760909, .4166667
.617, .4310345
.6397273, .4885058
.6533636, .5603449
.6670001, .8045977
*end
```

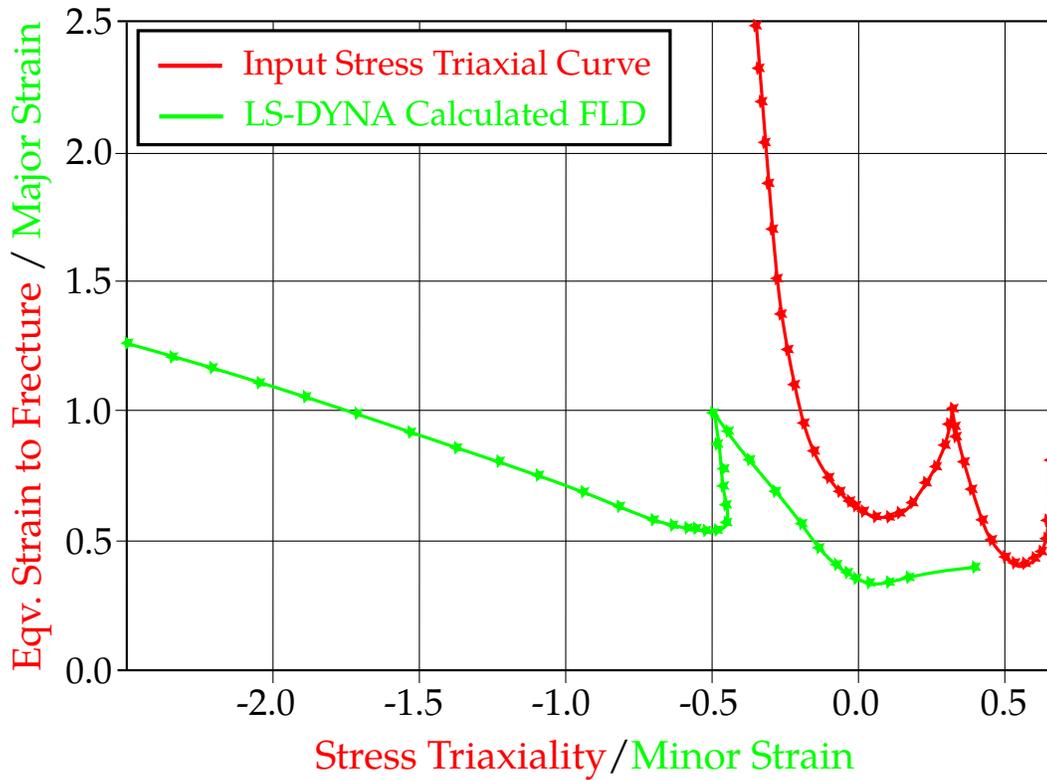


Figure 15-20. LS-DYNA calculated FLD from input stress triaxial curve. Reference: Li, Yaning et al, "Prediction of shear-induced fracture in sheet metal forming," *Journals of Material Processing Technology*, Volume 210, issue 14, (2010).

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting from Revision 116631.

***DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION**

Purpose: Define a curve [for example, load (ordinate value) versus time (abscissa value)] where the ordinate is given by a function expression. The function can reference other curve definitions, kinematical quantities, forces, interpolating polynomials, intrinsic functions, and combinations thereof. Please note that many functions require the definition of a local coordinate system (see [Remark 1](#) below). To output the curve to an ASCII database, see *DATABASE_CURVOUT. This command is not for defining curves for material models. Note that arguments appearing in square brackets “[]” are optional.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | SIDR | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Function Cards. Insert as many cards as needed. These cards are combined to form a single line of input. The next keyword (“*”) card terminates this input.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FUNCTION | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| LCID | Load curve ID. Tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE) and load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably. A unique number has to be defined. |
| SIDR | Stress initialization by dynamic relaxation: EQ.0: load curve used in transient analysis only or for other applications, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.1: load curve used in stress initialization but not transient analysis, |
| | EQ.2: load curve applies to both initialization and transient analysis. |
| FUNCTION | Arithmetic expression involving a combination of the following possibilities. |

Constants and Variables:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TIME | Current simulation time |
| TIMESTEP | Current simulation time step |
| PI | Proportionality constant relating the circumference of a circle to its diameter |
| DTOR | Degrees to radians conversion factor ($\pi/180$) |
| RTOD | Radians to degrees conversion factor ($180/\pi$) |

Intrinsic Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|--|
| ABS(a) | Absolute value of a |
| AINT(a) | Nearest integer whose magnitude is not larger than a |
| ANINT(a) | Nearest whole number to a |
| MOD(a_1, a_2) | Remainder when a_1 is divided by a_2 |
| SIGN(a_1, a_2) | Transfer sign of a_2 to magnitude of a_1 |
| MAX(a_1, a_2) | Maximum of a_1 and a_2 |
| MIN(a_1, a_2) | Minimum of a_1 and a_2 |
| SQRT(a) | Square root of a |
| EXP(a) | e raised to the power of a |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|
| LOG(<i>a</i>) | Natural logarithm of <i>a</i> |
| LOG10(<i>a</i>) | Log base 10 of <i>a</i> |
| SIN(<i>a</i>) | Sine of <i>a</i> |
| COS(<i>a</i>) | Cosine of <i>a</i> |
| TAN(<i>a</i>) | Tangent of <i>a</i> |
| ASIN(<i>a</i>) | Arc sine of <i>a</i> |
| ACOS(<i>a</i>) | Arc cosine of <i>a</i> |
| ATAN(<i>a</i>) | Arc tangent of <i>a</i> |
| ATAN2(<i>a</i> ₁ , <i>a</i> ₂) | Arc tangent of <i>a</i> ₁ / <i>a</i> ₂ |
| SINH(<i>a</i>) | Hyperbolic sine of <i>a</i> |
| COSH(<i>a</i>) | Hyperbolic cosine of <i>a</i> |
| TANH(<i>a</i>) | Hyperbolic tangent of <i>a</i> |

Load Curves:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| LC <i>n</i> | Ordinate value of curve <i>n</i> defined elsewhere (see *DEFINE_CURVE) |
| DELAY(LC <i>n</i> , <i>t</i> _{delay} , <i>y</i> _{def}) | <p>Delays curve <i>n</i>, defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION, *DEFINE_FUNCTION or DEFINE_CURVE, by <i>t</i>_{delay} when simulation time ≥ <i>t</i>_{delay}, and sets the delayed curve value to <i>y</i>_{def} when time < <i>t</i>_{delay}, that is,</p> $f_{\text{delay}}(t) = \begin{cases} f(t - t_{\text{delay}}) & t \geq t_{\text{delay}} \\ y_{\text{def}} & t < t_{\text{delay}} \end{cases}$ <p>For a nonlinear curve, a <i>t</i>_{delay} equal to more than 5,000 time steps might compromise the accuracy and must be used with caution.</p> <p>When <i>t</i>_{delay} is a negative integer, delay time is input in terms of time step; <i>t</i>_{delay} is the number of delay time steps. In this case, <i>t</i>_{delay} is limited to a maximum of 100.</p> |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | For example, $t_{\text{delay}} = -2$ delays the curve by 2 time steps. |

Coordinate Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| $CX(n)$ | Value of x -coordinate for node n . |
| $CY(n)$ | Value of y -coordinate for node n . |
| $CZ(n)$ | Value of z -coordinate for node n . |

Displacement Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------|---|
| $DM(n_1[,n_2])$ | Magnitude of translational displacement of node n_1 relative to node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional and if omitted, the displacement is computed relative to ground. |
| $DMRB(n)$ | Magnitude of translational displacement of rigid body having a part ID of n |
| $DX(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | x -translational displacement of node n_1 relative to node n_2 expressed in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . In other words, at any time t , the function returns the component of relative displacement that lies in the x -direction of the local coordinate system at time t . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. If node n_3 is not specified, the displacement is reported in the global coordinate system. |
| $DY(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | y -translational displacement of node n_1 relative to node n_2 expressed in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . In other words, at any time t , the function returns the component of relative displacement that lies in the y -direction of the local coordinate system at time t . If node n_2 is omitted it defaults to ground. If node n_3 is not specified, the displacement is reported in the global coordinate system. |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------|---|
| DZ($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | z -translational displacement of node n_1 relative to node n_2 expressed in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . In other words, at any time t , the function returns the component of relative displacement that lies in the z -direction of the local coordinate system at time t . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. If node n_3 is not specified, the displacement is reported in the global coordinate system. |
| DXRB(n) | x -translational displacement of rigid body having a part ID of n |
| DYRB(n) | y -translational displacement of rigid body having a part ID of n |
| DZRB(n) | z -translational displacement of rigid body having a part ID of n |
| AX($n_1[,n_2]$) | Rotation displacement of node n_1 about the local x -axis of node n_2 . If n_2 is not specified, then it defaults to ground. In computing this value it is assumed that the rotation about the other two axes (y -, z -axes) of node n_2 is zero. See Remark 1 . |
| AY($n_1[,n_2]$) | Rotation displacement of node n_1 about the local y -axis of node n_2 . If n_2 is not specified, then it defaults to ground. In computing this value it is assumed that the rotation about the other two axes (x -, z -axes) of node n_2 is zero. See Remark 1 . |
| AZ($n_1[,n_2]$) | Rotation displacement of node n_1 about the local z -axis of node n_2 . If n_2 is not specified, then it defaults to ground. In computing this value it is assumed that the rotation about the other two axes (x -, y -axes) of node n_2 is zero. See Remark 1 . |
| PSI($n_1[,n_2]$) | First angle in the body2:313 Euler rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| THETA($n_1[,n_2]$) | Second angle in the body2:313 Euler rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| PHI($n_1[,n_2]$) | Third angle in the body2:313 Euler rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| YAW($n_1[,n_2]$) | First angle in the body3:321 yaw-pitch-roll rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------------|---|
| PITCH(n_1 [, n_2]) | Second angle in the body3:321 yaw-pitch-roll rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| ROLL(n_1 [, n_2]) | Third angle in the body3:321 yaw-pitch-roll rotation sequence which orients node n_1 in the frame of node n_2 . If n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. See Remark 1 . |

Velocity Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------|--|
| VM(n_1 [, n_2]) | Magnitude of translational velocity of node n_1 relative to node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional and if omitted the velocity is computed relative to ground. |
| VR(n_1 [, n_2]) | Relative radial translational velocity of node n_1 relative to node. If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. |
| VX(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | x -component of the difference between the translational velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. |
| VY(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | y -component of the difference between the translational velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. |
| VZ(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | z -component of the difference between the translational velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. |
| WM(n_1 [, n_2]) | Magnitude of angular velocity of node n_1 relative to node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional and if omitted the angular velocity is computed relative to ground. |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------|---|
| $WX(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | x -component of the difference between the angular velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| $WY(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | y -component of the difference between the angular velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| $WZ(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | z -component of the difference between the angular velocity vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |

Acceleration Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------|---|
| $ACCM(n_1[,n_2])$ | Magnitude of translational acceleration of node n_1 relative to node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional and if omitted the acceleration is computed relative to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| $ACCX(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | x -component of the difference between the translational acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| $ACCY(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | y -component of the difference between the translational acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| $ACCZ(n_1[,n_2,n_3])$ | z -component of the difference between the translational acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------|---|
| WDTM($n_1[,n_2]$) | Magnitude of angular acceleration of node n_1 relative to node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional and if omitted the angular acceleration is computed relative to ground. See Remark 1 . |
| WDTX($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | x -component of the difference between the angular acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| WDTY($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | y -component of the difference between the angular acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |
| WDTZ($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | z -component of the difference between the angular acceleration vectors of node n_1 and node n_2 in the local coordinate system of node n_3 . If node n_2 is omitted, it defaults to ground. Node n_3 is optional and if not specified the global coordinate system is used. See Remark 1 . |

Generic Force Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------|--|
| FM($n_1[,n_2]$) | Magnitude of the SPC force acting on node n_1 minus the force acting on node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional; if omitted the force acting only on n_1 is returned. See Remark 1 . |
| FX($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | x -component of SPC force acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the force acting on n_2 is subtracted from the force acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |
| FY($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | y -component of SPC force acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the force acting on n_2 is subtracted from the force acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |
| FZ($n_1[,n_2,n_3]$) | z -component of SPC force acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the force acting on n_2 is subtracted from the force acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------|---|
| TM(n_1 [, n_2]) | Magnitude of SPC torque acting on node n_1 minus the torque acting node n_2 . Node n_2 is optional; if omitted the torque acting only on n_1 is returned. See Remark 1 . |
| TX(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | x -component of the SPC torque acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the torque acting on n_2 is subtracted from the torque acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |
| TY(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | y -component of the SPC torque acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the torque acting on n_2 is subtracted from the torque acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |
| TZ(n_1 [, n_2 , n_3]) | z -component of the SPC torque acting on node n_1 as computed in the optional local system of node n_3 . If n_2 is specified, the torque acting on n_2 is subtracted from the torque acting on n_1 . See Remark 1 . |

Sensor Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------------|---|
| SENSOR(n) | Returns a value of 1.0 if *SENSOR_CONTROL of control ID n has a status of "on". If the sensor has a status of "off", then the returned value is equal to the value of the TYPEID field on *SENSOR_CONTROL when the TYPE field is set to "function", otherwise SENSOR(n) returns zero. |
| SENSORD(n , $idflt$) | Returns the current value of *SENSOR_DEFINE sensor having ID n . $idflt$ is the optional filter ID defined using *DEFINE_FILTER. |

Contact Force Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <i>RCFORC(id, ims, comp, local)</i> | <p>Returns the component <i>comp</i> (see description below) of contact interface <i>id</i> (see *CONTACT_..._ID) as calculated in the local coordinate system <i>local</i> (see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_...). If <i>local</i> equals zero, then forces are reported in the global coordinate system. Forces are reported for the slave side when <i>ims</i> = 1 or master side when <i>ims</i> = 2.</p> <p>The admissible values of <i>comp</i> and their corresponding force component are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comp.EQ.1: <i>x</i> force component comp.EQ.2: <i>y</i> force component comp.EQ.3: <i>z</i> force component comp.EQ.4: resultant force |

Element Specific Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <i>BEAM(id, jflag, comp, rm)</i> | <p>Returns the force component <i>comp</i> (see description below) of beam <i>id</i> as calculated in the local coordinate system <i>rm</i>. Forces are reported in the global coordinate system if <i>rm</i> is zero. If <i>rm</i> equals -1 the beam's <i>r</i>, <i>s</i>, and <i>t</i> force/moment is returned. If <i>jflag</i> is set to zero, then the force/torque acting on <i>n</i>₁ end of the beam is returned; otherwise if <i>jflag</i> is set to 1, the force/torque on the <i>n</i>₂ end of the beam is returned. See *ELEMENT_BEAM for the nodal connectivity rule defining <i>n</i>₁ and <i>n</i>₂.</p> <p>Admissible values of <i>comp</i> are 1-8 and correspond to the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comp.EQ.1: force magnitude comp.EQ.2: <i>x</i> force (axial <i>r</i>-force, <i>rm</i> = -1) comp.EQ.3: <i>y</i> force (<i>s</i>-shear force, <i>rm</i> = -1) comp.EQ.4: <i>z</i> force (<i>t</i>-shear force, <i>rm</i> = -1) |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--|---|
| | <p>comp.EQ.5: torque magnitude</p> <p>comp.EQ.6: x torque (torsion, $rm = -1$)</p> <p>comp.EQ.7: y torque (s-moment, $rm = -1$)</p> <p>comp.EQ.8: z torque (t-moment, $rm = -1$)</p> |
| <p>ELHIST(<i>eid</i>, <i>etype</i>, <i>comp</i>, <i>ipt</i>, <i>local</i>)</p> | <p>Returns the elemental quantity <i>comp</i> (see description below) of element <i>eid</i> as calculated in the local coordinate system <i>local</i>. Quantities are reported in the global coordinate system if <i>local</i> is zero. The parameter <i>ipt</i> specifies whether the quantity is for a particular integration point or maximum, minimum, or averaging is applied across the integration points.</p> <p>The following element classes, specified with <i>etype</i>, are supported:</p> <p>etype.EQ.0: solid</p> <p>etype.EQ.2: thin shell</p> <p>Following are admissible values of <i>comp</i> and the corresponding elemental quantity:</p> <p>comp.EQ.1: x stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.2: y stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.3: z stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.4: xy stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.5: yz stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.6: zx stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.7: effective plastic strain</p> <p>comp.EQ.8: hydrostatic pressure</p> <p>comp.EQ.9: effective stress</p> <p>comp.EQ.11: x strain</p> <p>comp.EQ.12: y strain</p> <p>comp.EQ.13: z strain</p> <p>comp.EQ.14: xy strain</p> <p>comp.EQ.15: yz strain</p> |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| JOINT(<i>id, jflag, comp, rm</i>) | <p>comp.EQ.16: zx strain</p> <p>Integration point options, specified with <i>ipt</i>, are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ipt.GE.1: quantity is reported for integration point number <i>ipt</i> ipt.EQ.-1: maximum of all integration points (default) ipt.EQ.-2: average of all integration points ipt.EQ.-3: minimum of all integration points ipt.EQ.-4: lower surface integration point ipt.EQ.-5: upper surface integration point ipt.EQ.-6: middle surface integration point <p>The local coordinate option <i>local</i> currently defaults to the global coordinate system for solid elements and other coordinate system options are unavailable. In the case of thin shell elements the quantity is reported only in the element local coordinate system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> local.EQ.1: global coordinate system (solid elements) local.EQ.2: element coordinate system (thin shell elements) <p>Returns the force component <i>comp</i> (see description below) due to rigid body joint <i>id</i> as calculated in the local coordinate system <i>rm</i>. If <i>jflag</i> is set to zero, then the force/torque acting on n_1 end of the joint is returned. The force/torque on the n_2 end of the joint is returned if <i>jflag</i> is set to 1. See *CONSTRAINED_JOINT for the rule defining n_1 and n_2.</p> <p>Admissible values of <i>comp</i> are 1-8 and correspond to the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comp.EQ.1: force magnitude comp.EQ.2: x force |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| | comp.EQ.3: y force |
| | comp.EQ.4: z force |
| | comp.EQ.5: torque magnitude |
| | comp.EQ.6: x torque |
| | comp.EQ.7: y torque |
| | comp.EQ.8: z torque |

Nodal Specific Functions:

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| TEMP(n) | Returns the temperature of node n |
| EPOT(n) | Returns the electric potential of node n of a piezoelectric material |

General Functions

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| CHEBY($x, x_0, a_0, \dots, a_{30}$) | <p>Evaluates a Chebyshev polynomial at the user specified value x. The parameters $x_0, a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{30}$ are used to define the constants for the polynomial defined by:</p> $C(x) = \sum a_j T_j(x - x_0)$ <p>where the functions T_j is defined recursively as</p> $T_j(x - x_0) = 2(x - x_0)T_{j-1}(x - x_0) - T_{j-2}(x - x_0)$ <p>where</p> $T_0(x - x_0) = 1$ $T_1(x - x_0) = x - x_0$ |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--|--|
| FORCOS($x, x_0, \omega[, a_0, \dots, a_{30}]$) | <p>Evaluates a Fourier cosine series at the user specified value x. The parameters $x_0, a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{30}$ are used to define the constants for the series defined by:</p> $F(x) = \sum a_j T_j(x - x_0)$ <p>where</p> $T_j(x - x_0) = \cos[j\omega(x - x_0)]$ |
| FORSIN($x, x_0, \omega[, a_0, \dots, a_{30}]$) | <p>Evaluates a Fourier sine series at the user specified value x. The parameters $x_0, a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{30}$ are used to define the constants for the series defined by:</p> $F(x) = \sum a_j T_j(x - x_0)$ <p>where</p> $T_j(x - x_0) = \sin[j\omega(x - x_0)]$ |
| IF(a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4) | <p>Arithmetic if conditional where a_i can be a constant or any legal expression described in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. For example, $a_1 = 'CX(100)'$ sets the first argument to be the x-coordinate of node 100.</p> $\text{IF} = \begin{cases} \text{the value of } a_2 & \text{if the value of } a_1 < 0 \\ \text{the value of } a_3 & \text{if the value of } a_1 = 0 \\ \text{the value of } a_4 & \text{if the value of } a_1 > 0 \end{cases}$ |
| PIDCTL($meas, ref, kp, ki, kd, tf, ei0, sint, umin, umax$) | <p>Evaluates the control signal of a PID controller</p> $u(t) = kp \times e(t) + ki \times \int_0^t e(\tau) d\tau + kd \times \frac{de(t)}{dt}$ <p>where $e(t)$ is the control error defined as the difference between the reference value ref and the measured value, $meas$</p> $e(t) = ref - meas$ <p>The control parameters are proportional gain kp, integral gain ki, derivative gain kd and low-pass filter tf for the derivative calculation</p> $\frac{de(t_n)}{dt} = \frac{de(t_{n-1})}{dt} \frac{tf}{\Delta t + tf} + \frac{\Delta t}{\Delta t + tf} \times \frac{e(t_n) - e(t_{n-1})}{\Delta t}$ <p>$ei0$ is the initial integral value at time = 0.</p> |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--|---|
| | <p><i>sint</i> is the sampling interval. <i>umin</i> and <i>umax</i>, the lower and upper limit of a control signal, can be used to represent the saturation limits of an actuator. When the signal is not within the limits, it is clipped to the saturation limit, that is, integration is skipped to avoid integrator wind-up.</p> <p>Input parameter can be a constant or any legal expression described in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION. For example, <i>meas</i> = 'CX(100)' measures the x-coordinate of node 100, <i>ref</i> = 'LC200' uses curve 200 as the reference value.</p> |
| POLY(<i>x</i> , <i>x</i> ₀ , <i>a</i> ₀ , ..., <i>a</i> ₃₀) | <p>Evaluates a standard polynomial at the user specified value <i>x</i>. The parameters <i>x</i>₀, <i>a</i>₀, <i>a</i>₁, ..., <i>a</i>₃₀ are used to define the constants for the polynomial defined by:</p> $P(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - x_0) + a_2(x - x_0)^2 + \dots + a_n(x - x_0)^n$ |
| SHF(<i>x</i> , <i>x</i> ₀ , <i>a</i> , ω [, ϕ , <i>b</i>]) | <p>Evaluates a Fourier sine series at the user specified value <i>x</i>. The parameters <i>x</i>₀, <i>a</i>₀, <i>a</i>₁, ..., <i>a</i>₃₀ are used to define the constants for the series defined by:</p> $SHF = a \sin[\omega(x - x_0) - \phi] + b$ |
| STEP(<i>x</i> , <i>x</i> ₀ , <i>h</i> ₀ , <i>x</i> ₁ , <i>h</i> ₁) | <p>Approximates the Heaviside function with a cubic polynomial using the equation:</p> $STEP = \begin{cases} h_0 & \text{if } x \leq x_0 \\ h_0 + (h_1 - h_0) \left[\frac{(x - x_0)}{(x_1 - x_0)} \right]^2 \left\{ 3 - 2 \left[\frac{(x - x_0)}{(x_1 - x_0)} \right] \right\} & \text{if } x_0 < x < x_1 \\ h_1 & \text{if } x \geq x_1 \end{cases}$ |

Electromagnetic solver (EM) Functions

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|--|
| EM_ELHIST(<i>iele</i> , <i>ifield</i> , <i>idir</i>) | Returns the elemental quantity of element <i>iele</i> in the global reference frame. |
| EM_NDHIST(<i>inode</i> , <i>ifield</i> , <i>idir</i>) | Returns the nodal quantity of node <i>inode</i> in the global reference frame. |

| FUNCTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---|--|
| RM_PAHIST(<i>ipart, ifield, idir</i>) | <p>Returns the value integrated over the whole part given by <i>ipart</i>. <i>ifield</i> can be 7, 8 and 11 only.</p> <p>Admissible values of <i>ifield</i> are 1-10 and correspond to the following variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comp.EQ.1: scalar potential comp.EQ.2: vector potential comp.EQ.3: electric field comp.EQ.4: B field comp.EQ.5: H field comp.EQ.6: current density comp.EQ.7: Lorentz force comp.EQ.8: current density comp.EQ.9: Lorentz force comp.EQ.10: relative permeability comp.EQ.11: magnetic energy (in the conductor only) <p>Admissible values of <i>idir</i> are 1-4 and correspond to the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> comp.EQ.1: <i>x</i>-component comp.EQ.2: <i>y</i>-component comp.EQ.3: <i>z</i>-component comp.EQ.4: norm |

Remarks:

1. **Local Coordinate Systems Required for Rotational Motion.** A local coordinate system *must* be attached to nodes if they are referenced by functions involving rotational motion, for example, angular displacement or angular velocity. The local coordinate system is attached to the node using *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES and FLAG = 1 is a requirement. Furthermore, the three nodes which comprise the coordinate system must lie on the same body. Similarly, a local coordinate system must also be attached to node n_3 if n_3 is referenced in functions: DX, DY, DZ, VX, VY, VZ, WX, WY, WZ, ACCX, ACCY, ACCZ, WDTX, WDTY, WDTZ, FX, FY, FZ, TX, TY, or TZ.

2. **Default is Radians.** Unless otherwise noted units of radians are always used for the arguments and output of functions involving angular measures.

The following examples serve only as an illustration of syntax.

Example 1:

Define a curve 10 whose ordinate is,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} (\text{ordinate of load curve 9}) \times (\text{magnitude of translation velocity at node 22})^3.$$

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION
10
0.5*lc9*vm(22)**3
```

Example 2:

Define a curve 101 whose ordinate is,

$$f(x) = -2(z \text{ translational displacement of node 38}) \times \sin(20\pi t).$$

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION
101
-2.*dz(38)*sin(2.*pi*10.*time)
```

Example 3:

Define a curve 202 whose ordinate is,

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \cos(4\pi t) & \text{if } t \leq 5. \\ 0. & \text{if } t > 5. \end{cases}$$

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION
202
If (TIME-5., COS (4.*PI*TIME) , COS (4.*PI*TIME) , 0.)
```

*DEFINE_CURVE_SMOOTH

Purpose: Define a smoothly varying curve using few parameters. This shape is useful for velocity control of tools in metal forming applications.

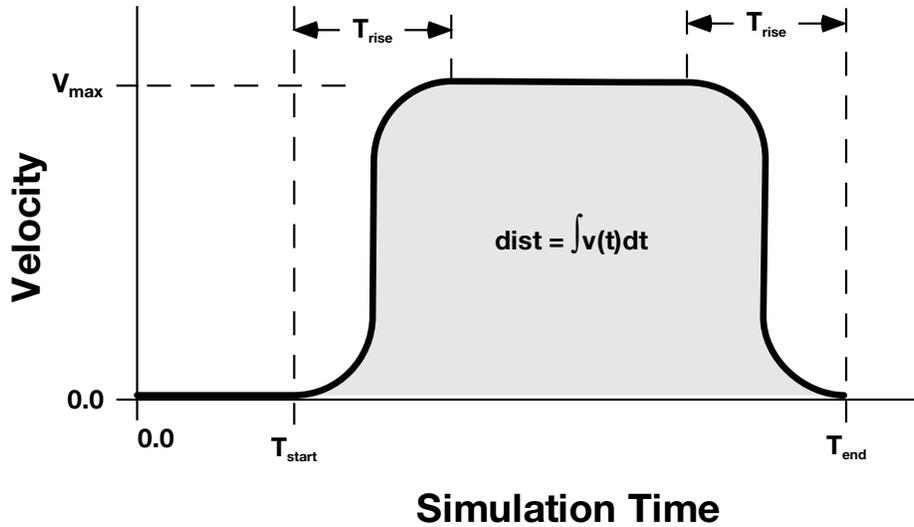


Figure 15-21. Smooth curve created automatically using *DEFINE_CURVE_SMOOTH. This shape is commonly used to control velocity of tools in metal forming applications as shown in the above graph, but can be used for other applications in place of any standard load curve.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | LCID | SIDR | DIST | TSTART | TEND | TRISE | VMAX | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCID

Load curve ID, must be unique.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SIDR | Stress initialization by dynamic relaxation: EQ.0: load curve used in transient analysis only or for other applications, EQ.1: load curve used in stress initialization but not transient analysis, EQ.2: load curve applies to both initialization and transient analysis. |
| DIST | Total distance tool will travel (area under curve). |
| TSTART | Time curve starts to rise |
| TEND | Time curve returns to zero. If TEND is nonzero, VMAX will be computed automatically to satisfy required travel distance DIST. Input either TEND or VMAX. |
| TRISE | Rise time |
| VMAX | Maximum velocity (maximum value of curve). If VMAX is nonzero, TEND will be computed automatically to satisfy required travel distance DIST. Input either TEND or VMAX. |

***DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS**

Purpose: This keyword defines a material hardening curve based on a few commonly used material hardening laws. The hardening curve can also be a weighted combination of some of the laws. The load curve ID for this curve can be referenced in the load curve ID field used by a specific material model. This feature is applicable to all material models with a hardening curve that can be defined by a load curve using *DEFINE_CURVE.

Curve Definition Card(s). Only one card is needed unless ITYPE = 11. When ITYPE = 11, a second card with the form of CARD 1 is needed with the same LCID as the first card. See [Remark 2](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|----|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | LCID | ITYPE | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | 1 | none | none | none | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID

Load curve ID for the stress-strain curve to be generated.

ITYPE

Type of hardening law:

EQ.1: Swift power law:

$$\sigma = K(e_0 + \epsilon_p)^n,$$

where σ is true effective stress, e_0 is the elastic strain at the initial yield point, K is a strength coefficient, ϵ_p is true effective plastic strain, and n is the work hardening coefficient.

EQ.2: Voce law with form:

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 + R_{\text{sat}}(1.0 - e^{-\zeta\epsilon_p}),$$

where σ_0 is the initial yield stress, R_{sat} is the stress differential between σ_0 and the saturated stress, and ζ is a strain coefficient.

EQ.3: Voce law with form:

$$\sigma = A - Be^{-C\epsilon_p},$$

VARIABLE **DESCRIPTION**

where $A, B,$ and C are material constants.

EQ.4: Hockett-Sherby law:

$$\sigma = A - Be^{-C\epsilon_p^H},$$

where $A, B, C,$ and H are material constants.

EQ.5: Stoughton-Yoon hardening law:

$$\sigma = A - Be^{-C\epsilon_p^m} + D\epsilon_p,$$

where A, B, C, m and D are material constants, such that $0 < m < 1.0$ and $D \geq 0.0$. According to Stoughton-Yoon, "with the exception of metals exhibiting Yield Point Elongation (YPE) effects, this function can represent the stress-strain response for both mild and AHSS steel and aluminum, from the initial yield point, throughout the small strain range, up to the highest strains realized in bulge tests". Note that if $D = 0.0$, this law reduces to the Hockett-Sherby law (ITYPE = 4). Also note that if $m = 1.0$ and $D = 0.0$, this law reduces to the ITYPE = 3 Voce law.

EQ.11: A weighted combination of ITYPE = 1 and any of the other ITYPEs. See [Remark 2](#).

P1, P2, P3
P4, P5, P6

| ITYPE | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 |
|-------|------------|------------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | K | e_0 | n | | | |
| 2 | σ_0 | R_{sat} | ζ | w_2 | | |
| 3 | A | B | C | H | w_2 | |
| 4 | A | B | C | H | w_2 | |
| 5 | A | B | C | M | D | w_2 |
| 11 | K | e_0 | n | w_1 | | |

Where w_1 and w_2 are the weighting factors used for ITYPE = 11; see [Remark 2](#).

Remarks:

- Default for P2.** For ITYPE = 1, the default value for P2 is 0.001.

- 2. **Combining Hardening Laws.** With ITYPE = 11, the Swift power law (ITYPE = 1) can be combined with another law through a weighted sum. To do this two cards are needed with the same LCID. The first card has ITYPE = 11 in place of ITYPE = 1. This card also requires a weight, w_1 , in the P4 field which is the weight applied to the Swift power law in the sum. The second card has the ITYPE of the law that is being summed to the Swift power law. This card also requires a weight, w_2 , in the P_i field specified for that ITYPE. The following example generates a hardening curve (LCID 90903) that is the sum of 0.5 (w_1) times the Swift power law and 0.8 (w_2) times the Hockett-Sherby law (ITYPE = 4). This curve then has the equation

$$\sigma = 0.5(350.0(0.01 + \epsilon_p)^{0.22}) + 0.8(162.2 - 72.2e^{-4.34\epsilon_p^{1.2}})$$

```

*MAT_037
$      MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      R      HLCID
      1 7.900E-09 2.070E+05      0.30      -1.45      90903
*DEFINE_CURVE_STRESS
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$ ITYPE = 1: power law. P1 = K, P2 = n, P3 = e0, P4 = 0.5.
$ ITYPE = 4: Hockett-Sherby law. P1 = A, P2 = B, P3 = C, P4 = H, P5 = 0.8.
$      VOICE: sigma = A-B*exp(-C*eps**H)
$      LCID      TYPE      P1      P2      P3      P4      P5
      90903      11      350.0      0.22      0.01      0.5
      90903      4      162.2      72.2      4.34      1.2      0.8

```

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting from Revision 113640. ITYPE = 5 (Stoughton-Yoon) is available starting from Revision 114803.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD

*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD

Purpose: This keyword creates a stress triaxial limit curve from a given forming limit diagram (FLD) curve, which can be referred to by material models utilizing a stress triaxial limit curve, such as *MAT_ADD_EROSION or *MAT_260B, or by keywords such as *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP, etc. The conversion assumes plane stress and Von-Mises yield criterion. The converted stress triaxial curve can be found in the ".o" file (a scratch file from batch queue run). Another related keyword is: *DEFINE_CURVE_FLD_FROM_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Point Cards. Put one pair of points per card (2E20.0). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A1 | | O1 | | | | | |
| Type | E20.0 | | E20.0 | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------|--|
| LCID | The stress triaxial limit curve ID to be created. |
| A1, A2, ... | Abscissas represent minor true strains of a FLD curve. |
| O1, O2, ... | Ordinates represent major true strains of a FLD curve. |

Remarks:

1. In an example of the keyword shown below, the input FLD limit curve is obtained from *Li, Yaning et al, "Prediction of shear-induced fracture in sheet metal forming," Journals of Material Processing Technology, Volume 210, issue 14, (2010).* Using a uniaxial tension model on a single element, calculated stress triaxial curve from LS-DYNA is shown in [Figure 15-22](#), which matches the triaxial curve from the paper.

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIAXIAL_LIMIT_FROM_FLD
909
-2.485543, 1.260929
-2.326915, 1.211872
-2.196562, 1.173440
-2.037161, 1.115458
-1.876514, 1.064689
-1.701195, 0.9987057
-1.511570, 0.9169926
-1.364909, 0.8546170
-1.215432, 0.8004163
-1.080362, 0.7465187
-0.9267878, 0.6888055
-0.8039308, 0.6348159
-0.6904781, 0.5923799
-0.6199200, 0.5716710
-0.5669760, 0.5526081
-0.5458882, 0.5490728
-0.5156967, 0.5524927
-0.4797515, 0.5568793
-0.4477362, 0.5742416
-0.4447934, 0.6287722
-0.4554417, 0.7088588
-0.4556653, 0.7716601
-0.4686948, 0.8609383
-0.4924086, 0.9770012
-0.4380930, 0.9192049
-0.3606666, 0.8170972
-0.2779830, 0.6991526
-0.1942268, 0.5787448
-0.1300228, 0.4857036
-6.8558961E-02, 0.4028141
-2.8324760E-02, 0.3741716
-1.5549607E-03, 0.3616189
5.8079619E-02, 0.3408428
0.1153265, 0.3534369
0.1781329, 0.3710328
0.4022586, 0.4023391
*end
```

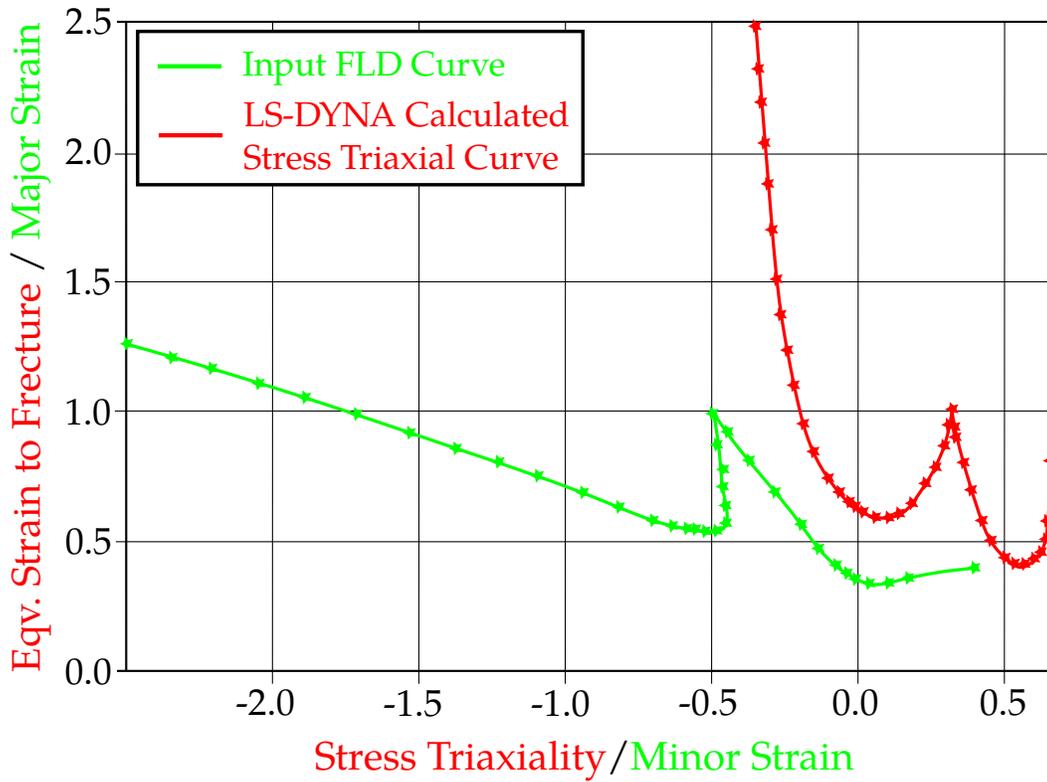


Figure 15-22. LS-DYNA calculated stress triaxial curve from FLD curve. Reference: Li, Yaning et al, "Prediction of shear-induced fracture in sheet metal forming," *Journals of Material Processing Technology*, Volume 210, issue 14, (2010).

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting from Revision 116631.

***DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

3D

2D

Purpose: This keyword is developed to define curves and controls for sheet blank trimming in sheet metal forming. It can also be used to define mesh adaptivity along a curve within a band prior to the start of a simulation, using the variable TCTOL in this keyword and *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE.

NOTE: The option NEW was replaced by 2D starting in Revision 115518.

When the option 3D is used, the trimming is processed based on the element normal rather than a vector. The option 2D is used to trim in a fixed direction specified by a vector, and is also called 2D trimming. Currently this keyword applies to:

- 2D and 3D trimming of shell elements,
- 2D and 3D trimming of solids,
- 2D and 3D adaptive trimming of adaptive-meshed sandwiched parts (limit to a core of one layer of solid elements with outer layers of shell elements, see "IFSAND" under *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE),
- 2D and 3D trimming of non-adaptive sandwiched parts (a core of multiple layers of solid elements with outer layers of shell elements), and,
- 2D trimming of thick shell elements (TSHELL).

This keyword is not applicable to axisymmetric solids or 2D plane strain/stress elements. Related keywords include *ELEMENT_TRIM, *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING, *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE, *INCLUDE_TRIM, and *INCLUDE. Another closely related keyword is *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIM_MERGE, which automatically closes an open trim curve with a user-specified tolerance.

Trimming of shell and solid elements are supported starting in *LS-PrePost 4.0* and *LS-PrePost 4.3*, respectively, under *Application* → *MetalForming* → *Easy Setup*.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|--------|--------|
| Variable | TCID | TCTYPE | TFLG | TDIR | TCTOL | TOLN / IGB | NSEED1 | NSEED2 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 1 | none | 0 | 0.25 | 2.0 / 0 | none | none |
| Remarks | | | | Fig. 15-23 | Fig. 15-24 | | | |

Point Cards. Additional cards for TCTYPE = 1. Put one point per card (2E20.0). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | CX | | CY | | CZ | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | |

IGES File Card. Additional card for TCTYPE = 2.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TCID

ID number for trim curve.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TCTYPE | <p>Trim curve type:</p> <p>EQ.1: Curve data in XYZ format, obtained following procedures outlined in Figures under *INTERFACE_-BLANKSIZE. In addition, only this format is allowed in *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.</p> <p>EQ.2: IGES trim curve.</p> |
| TFLG | <p>Element removal option (applies to option 2D only):</p> <p>EQ.-1: remove material outside curve;</p> <p>EQ.1: remove material inside curve.</p> |
| TDIR | <p>If the option 2D is used, this is the ID of a vector (*DEFINE_VECTOR) giving the trim direction (see Figure 15-23).</p> <p>EQ.0: default vector (0.0,0.0,1.0) is used. Curve is defined in global XY plane, and projected onto mesh in global Z-direction to define trim line.</p> <p>If the option 3D is used, TDIR is used to indicate whether the trim curve is near the top or bottom surface of the solids or laminates (>Revision 101964), see Trimming.</p> <p>EQ.1: trim curve is located near the top surface (default).</p> <p>EQ.-1: trim curve is located near the bottom surface.</p> |
| TCTOL | <p>Tolerance limiting size of small elements created during trimming (see Figure 15-24).</p> <p>LT.0: "simple" trimming, producing jagged edge mesh</p> <p>When used together with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE, it is a distance from the curve out (both sides). Within this distance the blank mesh will be refined, as stated in remarks below.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| TOLN / IGB | <p>If the option 3D is used, TOLN represents the maximum gap between the trimming curve and the mesh. If the gap is bigger than this value, this section in the curve will not be used.</p> <p>If the option 2D is used, then the variable IGB is defined as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">IGB.EQ.0: trimming curve is defined in local coordinate system. This is the default value. If this value is chosen for IGB, then the variable TDIR and the keyword *DEFINE_VECTOR need to be defined according to Figure 15-23.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">IGB.EQ.1: trimming curve is defined in global coordinate system.</p> |
| NSEED1/ NSEED2 | <p>A node ID on the blank in the area that remains after trimming, applicable to both options 3D or 2D.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">LT.0: positive number is a node ID, which may not necessarily be from the blank, referring to remarks below.</p> |
| CX, CY, CZ | X, Y, Z-coordinate of trim curve. Define if and only if TCTYPE = 1. |
| FILENAME | Name of IGES database containing trim curve(s). Define if and only if TCTYPE = 2. |

Trimming capability summary:

This keyword and its options deal with trimming of the following scenarios:

| | 2D (along one direction) | 3D (element normal) | 2D & 3D Double Trim | Adaptive mesh |
|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Shell | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Solids | Yes | Yes | Yes | N/A |
| Laminates | Yes | Yes | Yes | One layer of solids only; Multiple layers of solids okay for non-adaptive mesh. |

| | | | | |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| TSHELL | Yes | N/A | N/A | N/A |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|

About the options and trim curves:

The option 2D activates a new searching algorithm, which enables a much faster trimming operation compared with option 3D. For big models, the improvement in computational efficiency of the 2D option is significant. In addition, users are required to pick a seed node (or position coordinates), as is the case with the 3D option. Both options are now available under the “Trimming” feature of *LS-PrePost 4.0’s* eZ-Setup for metal forming application (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/-metalfforming/>). Only IGES entities 110 and 106 are supported when using the TCTYPE of 2. The eZ-Setup for trimming function ensures correct IGES files are written for trimming simulation.

For the option 2D, Revision 68643 and later releases enable trimming of a part where trim lines go beyond the part boundary. This is illustrated in [Figure 15-29](#).

Enclosed trimming curves (same start and end points) are required for all options. Furthermore, for each enclosed trimming curve, only one curve segment is acceptable for the option 3D; while several curve segments are acceptable with the option 2D. Curves can be manipulated through the use of *Merge* and *break* features in *LS-PrePost4.0*, found under *Curve/Merge* (always select *piecewise* under *Merge*) and *break*.

In case of 3D trimming, trim curves need to be sufficiently close to the part. A feature of curve projection to the mesh in *LS-PrePost* can be used to process the trim curves. The feature is accessible under *GeoTol/Project/Closest Proj/Project to Element/By Part*. Double precision LS-DYNA executable may also help in this situation.

Choice of 2D or 3D trimming depends on the to-be-trimmed part geometry. 2D trimming can be used if trimming is to be done on the relatively flat area of the part, while 3D trimming must be selected for trimming on a inclined or vertical draw wall area for precise trimming.

Seed node definition:

This keyword in combination with *ELEMENT_TRIM trims the requested parts before a job starts (pre-trimming), and can handle adaptive mesh. If the keyword *ELEMENT_TRIM does not exist the parts are trimmed after the job is terminated (post-trimming).

Seed node is used to define which side of the drawn panel to be kept after the trimming. With the frequent application of adaptive re-meshing, the seed node for trimming is often unknown until the draw forming is complete. With the negative NSEED variable,

an extra node unrelated to the blank and tools can be created for the definition of the seed node, enabling trimming process independent of the previous process simulation results. The extra node can be defined using keyword *NODE. A partial keyword input example for the trimming of a double-attached *NUMISHEET2002 fender outer* with the option 2D is listed below, where a 2D trimming is performed with IGES file *doubletrim.iges* in the global Z-axis, with two nodes of negative ID 43356 and 18764 assigned to the variables NSEED1 and NSEED2, respectively. The two seed nodes are defined off the stationary lower post, and do not necessarily need to be a part of the post, as shown in [Figure 15-25](#). The drawn panels in wire frame are shown in [Figure 15-26](#), along with the thickness/thinning contour ([Figure 15-27](#)). In [Figure 15-28](#), the drawn panels are trimmed and separated.

```

*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.000
*CONTROL_SHELL
.....
*CONTROL_OUTPUT
.....
*DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT
.....
*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY
.....
$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
*SET_PART_LIST
.....
*PART
Blank
.....
*SECTION_SHELL
.....
*MAT_3-PARAMETER_BARLAT
.....
$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
*INCLUDE_TRIM
drawn.dynain
*ELEMENT_TRIM
1
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL   TOLN   NSEED1   NSEED2
      1       2           0       0       0.250   1       -43356   -18764
doubletrim.iges
$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
*NODE
18764,-184.565,84.755,78.392
43356,-1038.41,119.154,78.375
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
.....
*END

```

If the seed node is too far away from the blank it will be projected to the blank and the new position will be used as the seed node. Typically, this node can be selected from the stationary tool in its home position.

Alternatively, if the variable NSEEDs are not defined, the seeds can be defined using *DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES. A partial keyword input is provided below for trimming of the same double-attached fender outer.

```

*INCLUDE_TRIM
drawn.dynain
*ELEMENT_TRIM
  1
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL   TOLN   NSEED1   NSEED2
      1       2         0       0       0.250     1
doubletrim.iges
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$   NSEED   X1       Y1       Z1       X2       Y2       Z2
      2  -184.565   84.755   78.392  -1038.41  119.154   78.375

```

Again, selecting a seed node is quite easy in “Trimming” process of *LS-PrePost4.0* eZSetup for metal forming application.

General adaptive re-meshing and element fixing during trimming:

In case of large element size along the trim curves, the blank mesh can be pre-adapted along the trim curves before trimming by adding the keyword `*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE` to the above example for a better quality trim edge. The following indicates refining meshes for part set ID 1 no more than three levels along the trim curves, or until element size reaches 3.0: Care should be taken since too small of the value `SMIN` and too large value of `N` could result in excessive amount of elements to be generated.

```

*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
$#   IDSET   ITYPE   N       SMIN   ITRIOPT
      1       2         3       3.0     0

```

Sometimes it is helpful to conduct a check of the trimmed mesh along the edge in the same trimming input deck using the keyword `*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL`. This is especially useful for the next continued process simulation. For detailed usage, check for an updated remarks for the keyword.

The trimming tolerance `TCTOL` limits the size of the smallest element created during trimming. A value of 0.0 places no limit on element size. A value of 0.5 restricts new elements to be at least half of the size of the parent element. A value of 1.0 allows no new elements to be generated, only repositioning of existing nodes to lie on the trim curve. A negative tolerance value activates "simple" trimming, where entire elements are removed, leaving a jagged edge.

Trimming with nodal temperature:

Starting in Revision 81105, trimming of blank with nodal temperature (related to hot and warm stamping) is available. At the end of the trimming, the file `new_temp_ic.inc` will be output along with the usual `dynain` file. Furthermore, the keyword `*CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL` can be used together when trimming with nodal temperature.

TCTOL used as mesh refinement width along a curve:

The variable TCTOL can be used to control the mesh refinement along a curve when used together with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE. In this scenario, it is the distance of the entire refinement width. The mesh will be refined in the beginning of the simulation. This method offers greater control on the number of elements to be generated during mesh refinement, as compared to that without using this variable. A detailed description and example is provided under the manual section under *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE.

The keyword *INCLUDE_TRIM is recommended to be used at all times, either for trimming or for mesh refinement purpose, except in case where to-be-trimmed sheet blank has no stress and strain information (no *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL, and *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL cards present in the sheet blank keyword or dynain file), the keyword *INCLUDE must be used. A check box to indicate that the blank is free of stress and strain information is provided in the “Trimming” process in the eZ-Setup for users to set up a trimming input deck under the circumstance.

2D and 3D trimming of solid elements and laminates:**Trimming curve preparation, file inclusion, etc.**

The requirement for trimming curves definition of solids in case of 3D trimming is different from that of shell trimming. The trim curve should be created based on solid element normal. If trim curve is created closer to the top surface, the variable TDIR should be set to 1; if closer to the bottom surface, set to -1, see [Figure 15-32](#).

Normal directions of solid elements can be viewed using *LS-PrePost* starting in *version 4.2* with the menu option of *EleTol* → *Normal* → *Entity Type: Solid* → *By Part*, and set a large *V-Size*. In addition, when defining a trim curve for the 3D trimming of both solids and laminates, the curve should be as close to either the top or bottom side of the part as possible to enable a successful trimming. This is especially true if wrinkles are present in the panels to be trimmed. *LS-PrePost* can be used to project the curves to the part, via menu option: *GeoTol* → *Project* → *Closest proj* → *Project to Element*. Either top or bottom side of the part can be selected as “*Element*” by part. The curves may need to be refined with more points before projection, using menu option: *Curves* → *Method: Respace* → *By number*. Sufficient number of points may be entered to capture the sheet metal surface contour.

For solid element trimming, the keyword *INCLUDE_TRIM *must* be used. In other words, the dynain file from a previous process (for example, a forming simulation) must be included in a main trim file using *INCLUDE_TRIM (not *INCLUDE).

2D trimming of solid elements

As of Revision 92088, 2D (option **2D**) trimming in any direction (defined by a vector) of solid elements is available. An illustration of the 2D trim is shown in [Figure 15-30](#). A partial keyword example is provided below, where trim curves trimcurves2d.iges is being used to perform a solid element trimming along a vector defined along the global Z-axis.

```

*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE_TRIM
incoming.dynain
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
...
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
$  ENDTIM
0.0
*CONTROL_OUTPUT
...
*DATABASE_XXX
...
*PART
  Solid Blank
$#   pid   secid   mid
    &blk1pid &blk1sec &blk1mid
*SECTION_Solid
&blk1sec,&elform
*MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY
...
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$  Trim cards
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING
$  PSID
    &blksid
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$ NSEED,X1,Y1,Z1,X2,Y2,Z2
1,&seedx,&seedy,&seedz
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   tcid   tctype   tflg   tdir   tctol   toln   nseed1   nseed2
      2       2         0       1   0.10000  1.000000   0         0
$# filename
trimcurves2d.iges
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$#   vid   xt       yt       zt       xh       yh       zh       cid
      1     0.000   0.000   0.000   0.000   0.000  1.000000   0
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
$  PSID
&blksid,&nshv
*END

```

Currently, 2D trimming of solids in some cases may be approximate. The trimming will trim the top and bottom sides of the elements, not crossing over to the other sides. This can be seen, for instance, trimming involving a radius.

3D (normal) trimming of solid elements

As of Revision 93467 3D trimming (option **3D**) of solid elements is available. From the previous input, in case of 3D trimming, the option **2D** is changed to **3D**, and trim curves trimcurves3d.iges is used. In the example below, the variable TDIR is set to "1" since

the trim curve is on the positive side of the element normal (Figure 15-32). Since 3D trimming are along the element normal directions, *DEFINE_VECTOR card is no longer needed.

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$#   tcid   tctype   tflg   tdir   tctol   toln   nseed1   nseed2
      2     2         0       1   0.10000  1.000000   0         0
$# filename
trimcurves3d.iges
```

Again, the projection of trim curves onto either the top or bottom surface of the blank is important to ensure a smooth and successful trimming.

2D and 3D trimming of non-adaptive-meshed sandwiched parts (laminates)

2D and 3D trimming of non-adaptive-meshed laminates are available starting in Revision 92289. Trimming of the laminates can have multiple layers of solid elements, sandwiched by a top and a bottom layer of shell elements. Note that the nodes of shell elements must share the nodes with solid elements at the top and bottom layers. An illustration of the trim is shown in Figure 15-31. The input deck is similar to those used for trimming of solid elements, except the variable ITYP under *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING should be set to "1" to activate the trimming of laminates in both 2D and 3D conditions:

```
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING
$---+-----1-----+-----2-----+-----3-----+-----4-----+-----5-----+-----6-----+-----7-----+-----8
$   PSID                               ITYP
   &blksid                             1
```

Again, in the case of 3D trimming, the projection of trim curves onto either the top or bottom surface of the blank is important to ensure a smooth and successful trim.

2D and 3D trimming of adaptive-meshed sandwiched parts (laminates)

2D and 3D trimming of adaptive-meshed laminates are available starting in Revision 108770. Trimming of the laminates is limited to one core layer of solid elements, sandwiched by a top and a bottom layer of shell elements. Shell elements share the same nodes as the solid elements.

Note elements are refined automatically along the trim curves until no slave nodes would be cut by the trim curves. In addition, the keyword *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE must not be used, since it is only applied to shell elements, and would cause error termination otherwise. Furthermore, unlike the mesh refinement along the trim curve during shell element trimming, this trimming requires no additional adaptivity-related keyword inputs. An example of the trimming on the 2005 NUMISHEET Cross Member is shown in Figure 15-33.

Again, in the case of 3D trimming, the projection of trim curves onto either the top or bottom surface of the blank is important to ensure a smooth and successful trim.

Summary – trimming of solids and laminates

In summary, the trimming input files between solids/laminates and shells are different in a few ways. For solids, *SECTION_SOLID is needed in place of *SECTION_SHELL. For laminates, in addition to setting the ITYP = 1 in *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING, both *SECTION_SHELL and *SECTION_SOLID need to be defined. The position of a trim curve for 3D trimming of solids needs to be defined according to [Figure 15-32](#).

Adaptive-meshed sandwiched parts (limit to a core of one layer of solid elements with outer layers of shell elements) can be 2D or 3D trimmed with adaptive mesh refinement along the trim curves.

Non-adaptive-meshed sandwiched parts (a core of multiple layers of solid elements with outer layers of shell elements) can be 2D and 3D trimmed.

In all trimming of solids and laminates, only dynain file is written out (no d3plot files will be output), and finally, *INCLUDE_TRIM is to be used.

In the case of 3D trimming, the projection of trim curves onto either the top or bottom surface of the blank is important to ensure a smooth and successful trim.

2D trimming of thick shell elements (TSHELL):

2D trimming of TSHELL is supported starting from Revision 107957. Note by definition, TSHELL has only one layer of solid elements, and is defined by keyword *SECTION_TSHELL. Note also *INCLUDE_TRIM (not *INCLUDE) must be used to include the dynain file to be trimmed.

Input deck for 2D trimming of TSHELL is similar to what is used for trimming of solid elements.

2D and 3D trimming of double-attached solids and laminates:

These features are available starting in Revision 110140. Both seed point coordinates can be specified in *DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES to define a seed coordinate for each part, as shown below:

```
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$  NSEED      X1      Y1      Z1      X2      Y2      Z2
      2  -184.565    84.755    78.392  -1038.41  119.154    78.375
```

In [Figure 15-34](#), a 2D double-trimming example on a sandwiched part is shown using the 2005 NUMISHEET cross member. Two trim curves, two seed nodes are defined for each to be trimmed portion. The coordinates for seed node #1 is (-184.565, 84.755,

78.392) and is (-1038.41, 119.154, 78.375) for seed node #2. Trimmed results are satisfactory.

Revision information:

Revision information are as follows:

1. Revision 54608 and 52312: negative seed node option is available for the options **3D** and **2D**, respectively.
2. Revision 65630: use of TCTOL as a distance for mesh refinement (when used together with *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE). TCTOL is the distance from the curve to the edge of the refinement.
3. Revision 68643: trimming is enabled for those trim lines going beyond the part boundary.
4. Revision 81105: allow nodal temperature; allow *CONTROL_CHECK_SHELL to be used together when trimming with nodal temperature.
5. Revision 92088: 2D (option **2D**) trimming of solid elements.
6. Revision 92289: 2D and 3-D (option **3D**) trimming of laminates.
7. Revision 93467: 3D trimming of solid elements.
8. Revision 101964: TDIR definition activated for 3D trimming of top and bottom surfaces of solid elements and laminates.
9. Revision 107957: 2D trimming of TSHELL.
10. Revision 109047: 2D and 3D trimming of adaptive-meshed sandwiched part.
11. Revision 110140: 2D and 3D trimming of solids and laminates of double-attached parts.
12. Revision 113756: some improvements to TCTOL. TCTOL becomes the distance of the entire width of the refinement.
13. The option NEW was replaced by 2D starting in Revision 115518
14. Latter Revisions may incorporate more improvements and are suggested to be used for trimming.

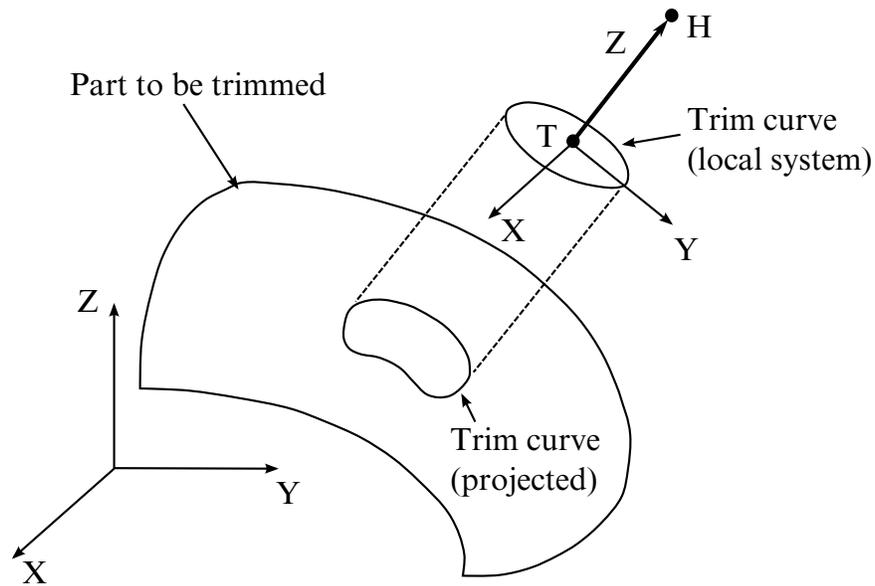


Figure 15-23. Trimming Orientation Vector. The tail (T) and head (H) points define a local coordinate system (x,y,z). The global coordinate system is named (X,Y,Z). The local x-direction is constructed in the Xz plane. If X and z nearly coincide ($|X \cdot z| > 0.95$), then the local x-direction is instead constructed in the Yz plane. Trim curve data is input in the x-y plane, and projected in the z-direction onto the deformed mesh to obtain the trim line.

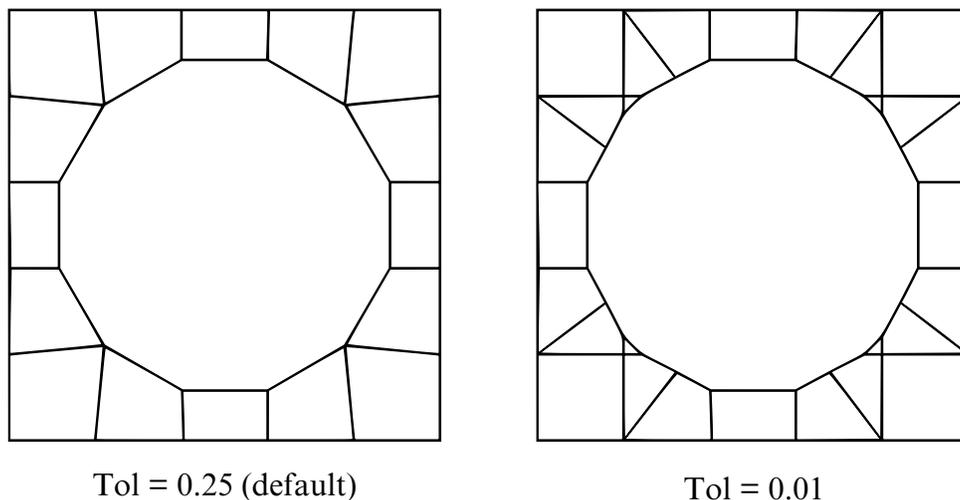


Figure 15-24. Trimming Tolerance. The tolerance limits the size of the small elements generated during trimming. The default tolerance (left) produces large elements. Using a tolerance of 0.01 (right) allows smaller elements, and more detail in the trim line.

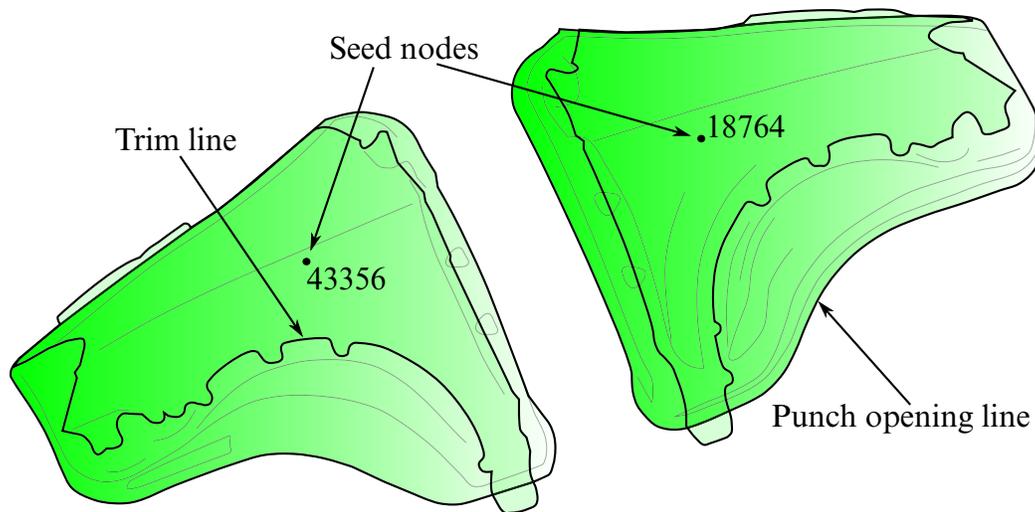


Figure 15-25. Trimming of a double-attached part (NUMISHEET2002 Fender Outer).

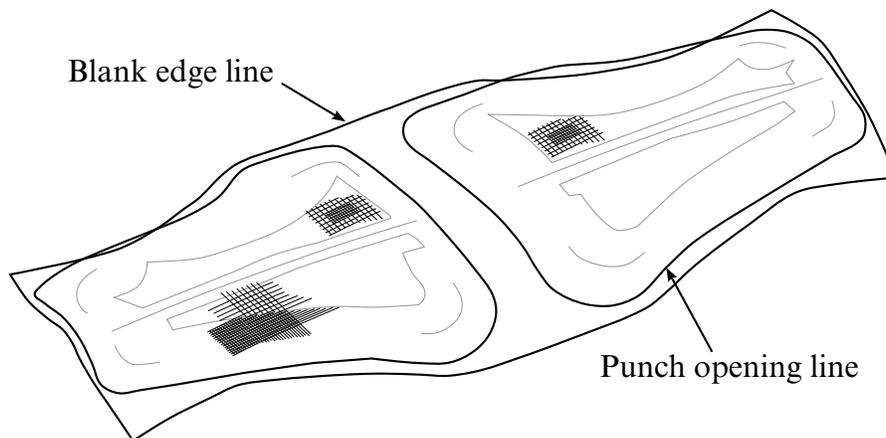


Figure 15-26. The fender outer (draw complete) in wireframe mode.

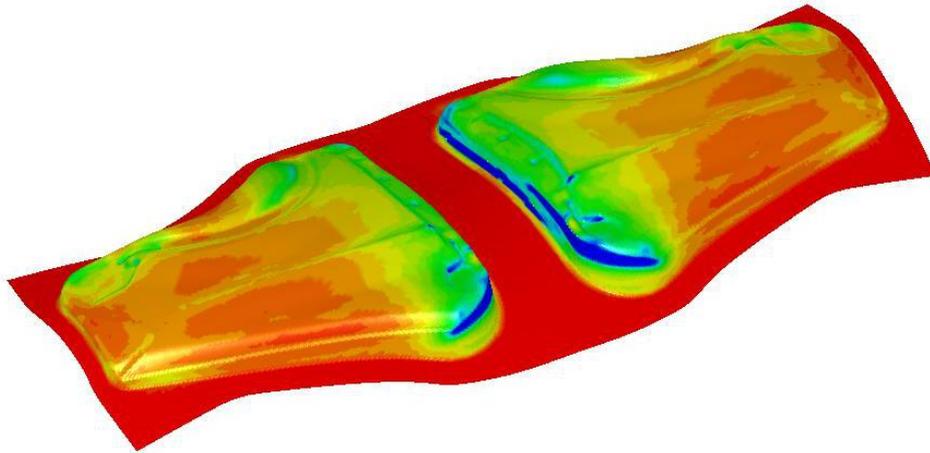


Figure 15-27. The fender outer - thickness/thinning plot on the drawn panel.

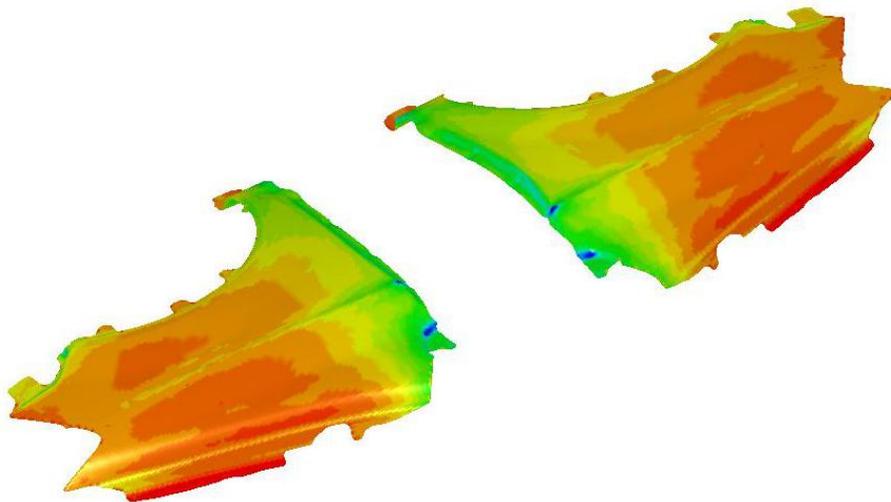


Figure 15-28. The fender outer trim complete using the NSEED1/NSEED2 feature.

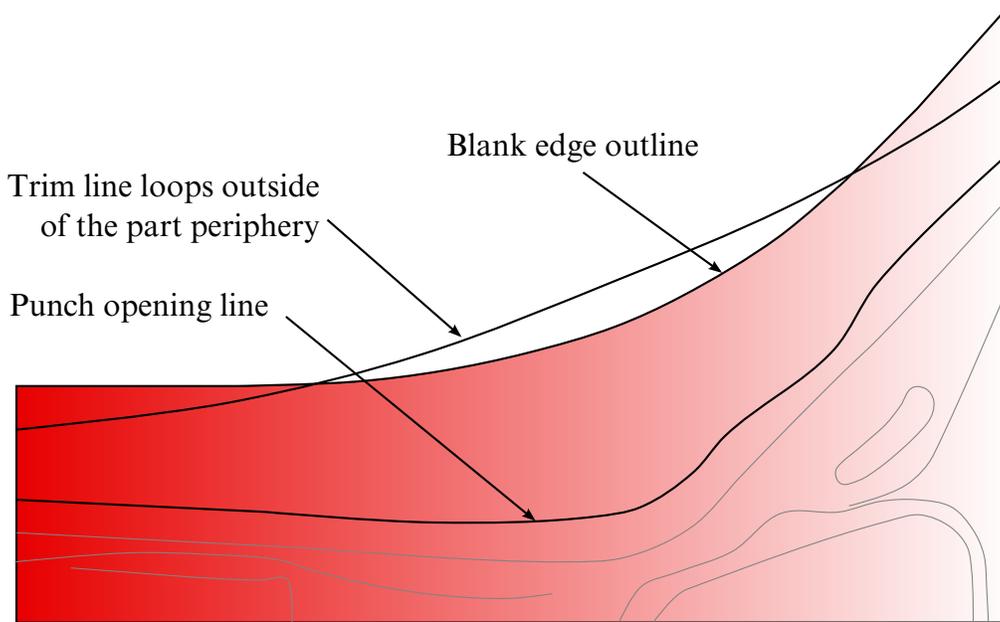


Figure 15-29. Revision 68643 deals with trim curves going beyond part boundary.

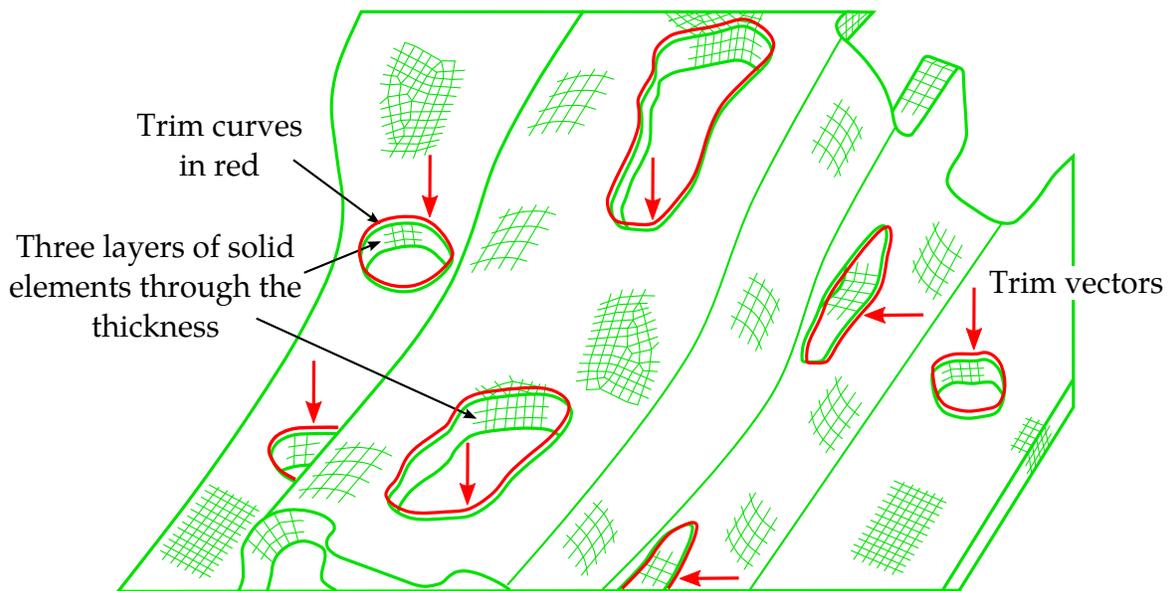


Figure 15-30. 2-D trimming of solids using *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D

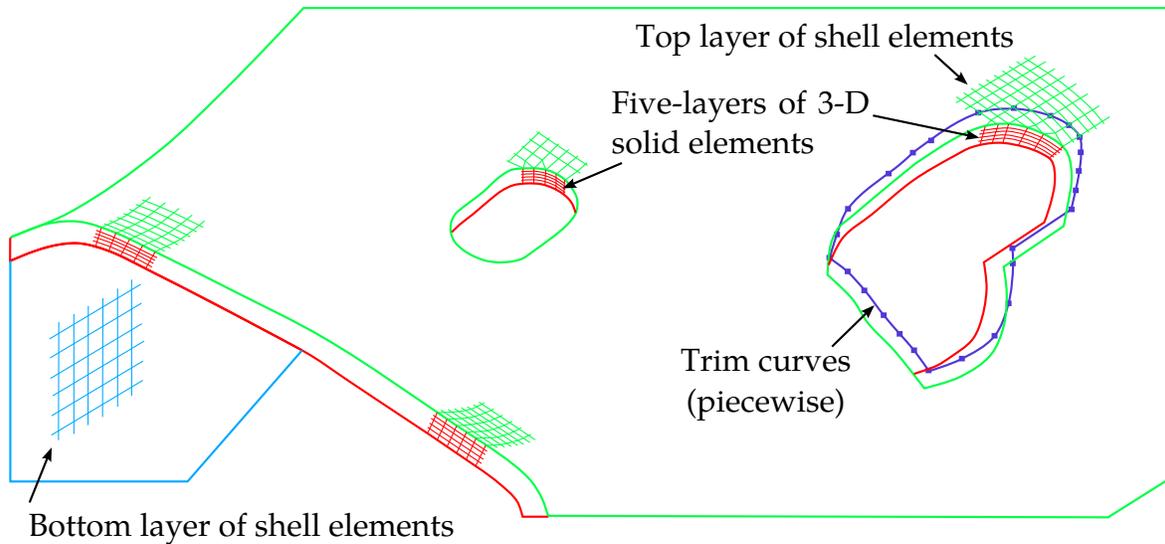
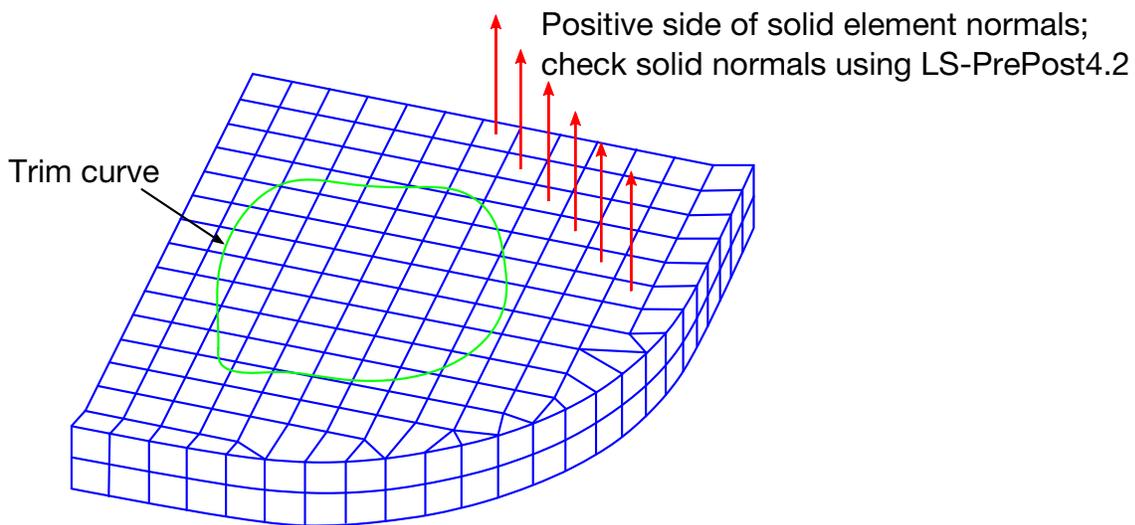
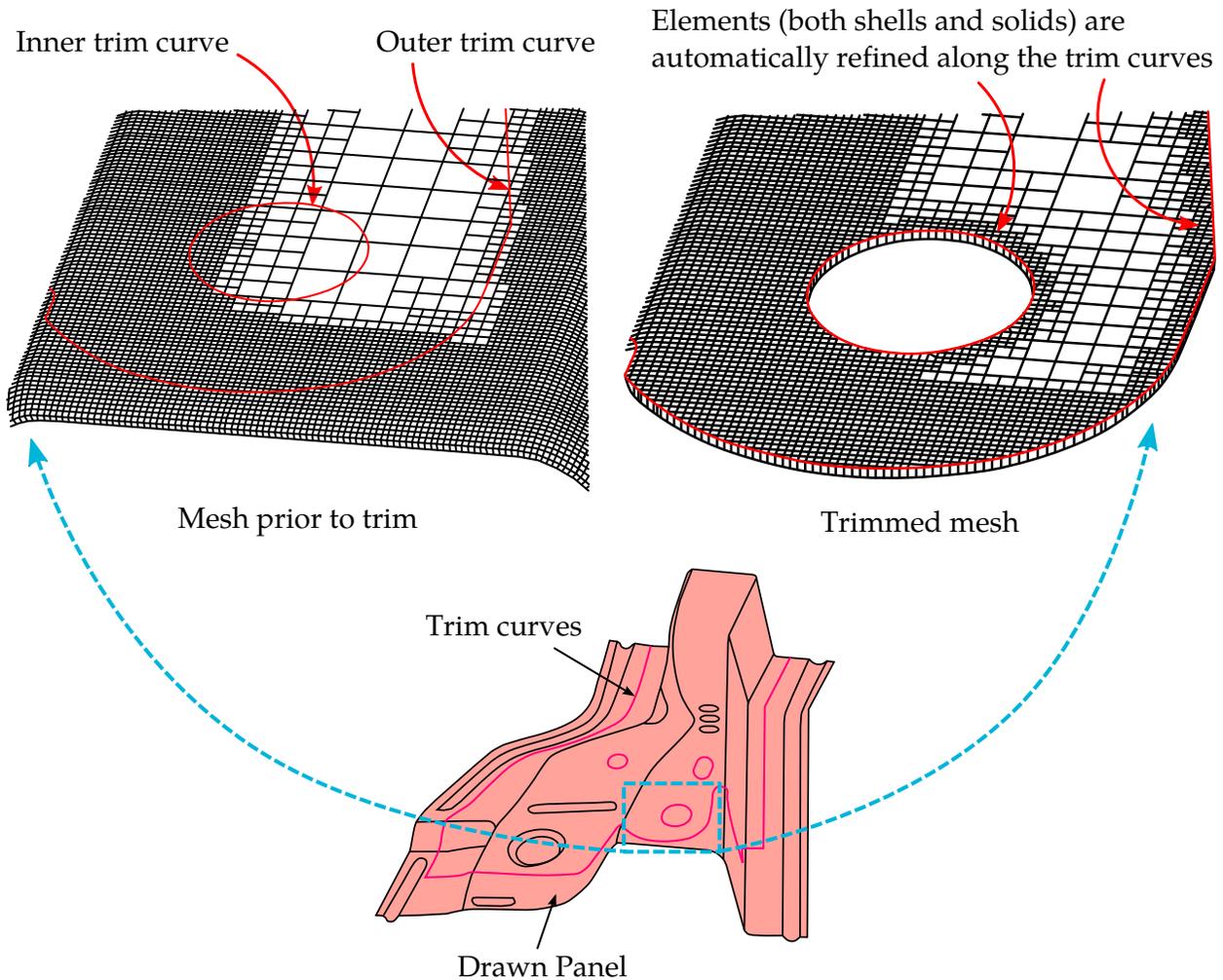


Figure 15-31. 3-D trimming of laminates (a core of multiple-layers of solid elements with top and bottom layers of shell elements) using *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D. Note that shell elements must share the same nodes with the solid elements at the top and bottom layer.



All solid element normals must be consistent. If trim curve is close to the positive normal side, set TDIR=1; otherwise set TDIR=-1. Respacing the curve with more points, project the respaced curve to the top or bottom solid surface may help the trimming.

Figure 15-32. Define trim curve for 3D trimming of solid and laminates.



2005 NUMISHEET Cross Member -
Drawn Panel and Trim Curves

Figure 15-33. Trimming of an adaptive mesh on a sandwiched part. Meshes are automatically refined along the trim curves. Note that only one layer of solid element as a core is allowed for adaptive-meshed sandwich parts. Also top and bottom layer of shells must share the same nodes as the solid elements. The keyword ***CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE** must not be used.

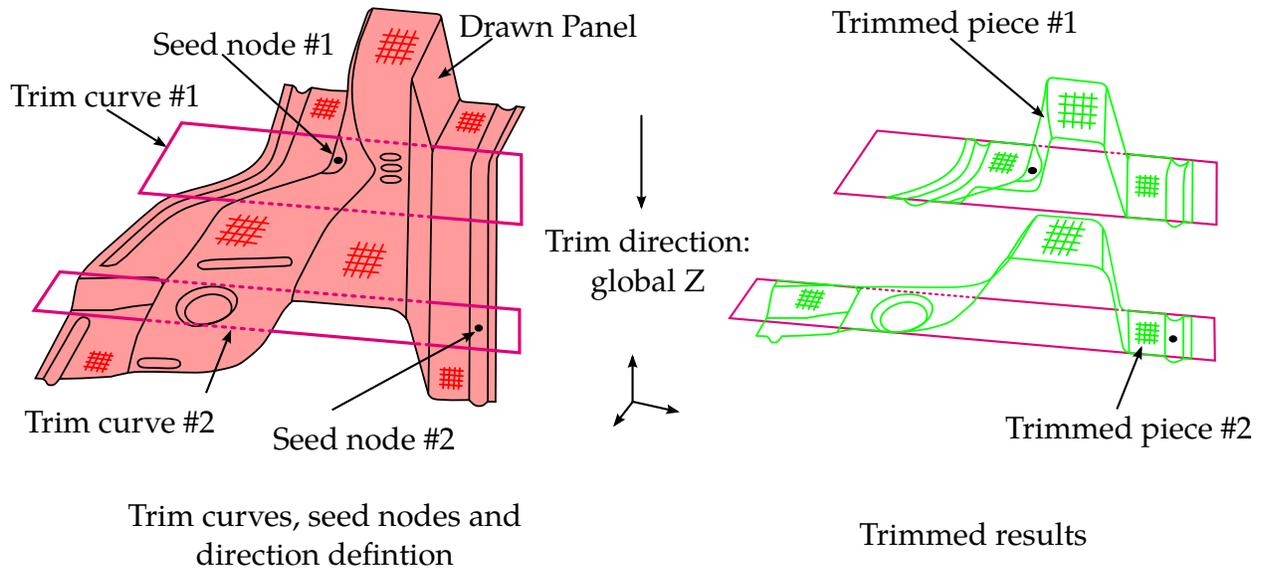


Figure 15-34. An example of 2D trimming of sandwiched part (laminates) from 2005 NUMISHEET benchmark - cross member.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_DEATH_TIMES

*DEFINE_DEATH_TIMES_OPTION

Available options include:

NODES

SET

RIGID

Purpose: To dynamically define the death times for *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION based on the locations of nodes and rigid bodies. Once a node or rigid body moves past a plane or a geometric entity, the death time is set to the current time. The input in this section continues until the next keyword ("*") card is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GEO | N1 | N2 | N3 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | X_T | Y_T | Z_T | X_H | Y_H | Z_H | R | FLAG |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 1 |

ID Cards. Set the list of nodes and rigid bodies affected by this keyword. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NSID1 | NSID2 | NSID3 | NSID4 | NSID5 | NSID6 | NSID7 | NSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

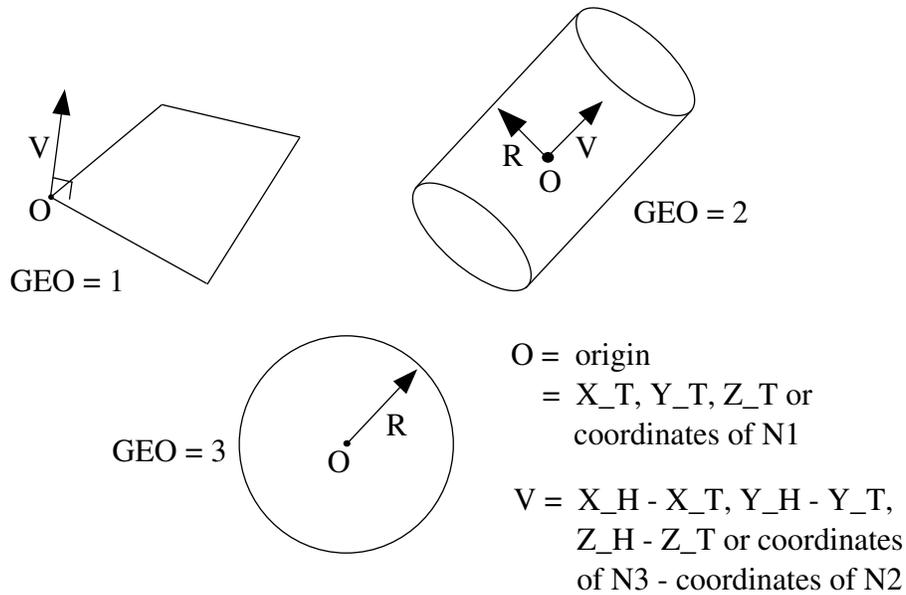


Figure 15-35. Geometry types.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| GEO | Geometric entity type: EQ.1: plane, EQ.2: infinite cylinder, EQ.3: sphere |
| N1 | Node defining the origin of the geometric entity. See Remark 1 . |
| N2 | Node defining the tail of the orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |
| N3 | Node defining the head of the orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |
| X_T | x -coordinate of the origin of the geometric entity and the tail of the orientation vector. See Remark 1 . |
| Y_T | y -coordinate of the origin of the geometric entity and the tail of the orientation vector. See Remark 1 . |
| Z_T | z -coordinate of the origin of the geometric entity and the tail of the orientation vector. See Remark 1 . |
| X_H | x -coordinate of the head of the orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |
| Y_H | y -coordinate of the head of the orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| Z_H | z-coordinate of the head of the orientation vector. See Remark 2 . |
| R | Radius of cylinder or sphere. |
| FLAG | Flag for where the node or rigid body must be with respect to the geometric entity for the death time to be set to the current time: EQ.1: the node or rigid body is outside of the geometric entity or on the positive side of the plane as defined by the normal direction, EQ.-1: node or rigid body is inside the geometric entity or on the negative side of the plane |
| NSIDi | i-th node, node set, or rigid body |

Remarks:

1. **Origin.** Either N1 or X_T, Y_T, and Z_T should be specified, but not both.
2. **Orientation Vector.** Either N2 and N3 or X_H, Y_H, and Z_H should be specified, but not both. Specifying N2 and N3 is equivalent to setting the head of the vector equal to the tail of the vector (X_T, Y_T, Z_T) plus the vector from N2 to N3.

***DEFINE_DE_ACTIVE_REGION**

Purpose: To define an interested region for Discrete Elements (DE) for high efficiency collision pair searching. Any DE leaving this domain will not be considered in the future DE searching and also disabled in the contact algorithm.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | Xm | Ym | Zm | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|---|
| ID | Set ID/Box ID |
| TYPE | EQ.0: Part set ID EQ.1: Box ID |
| Xm, Ym, Zm | Factor for region's margin on each direction based on region length. The static coordinates limits are determined either by part set or box option. To extended those limits to provide a buffer zone, these factors can be used. The margin in each direction is calculated in the following way: Let X_{\max} and X_{\min} be the limits in the x direction. Then, $\Delta X = X_{\max} - X_{\min}$ Then the margin is computed from the input as, $X_{\text{margin}} = X_m \times \Delta X$ Then the corresponding limits for the active region are, $X'_{\max} = X_{\max} + X_{\text{margin}}$ $X'_{\min} = X_{\min} - X_{\text{margin}}$ |

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_DE_BOND

*DEFINE_DE_BOND

Purpose: To define a bond model for discrete element sphere (DES).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | BDFORM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID DES nodes

STYPE
EQ.0: DES node set
EQ.1: DES node
EQ.2: DES part set
EQ.3: DES part

BDFORM Bond formulation:
EQ.1: Linear bond formulation.

Card 2 for BDFORM = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|---|--------|
| Variable | PBN | PBS | PBN_S | PBS_S | SFA | ALPHA | | MAXGAP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | | 1.E-4 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PBN Parallel-bond modulus [Pa]. See Remark 1

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PBS | Parallel-bond stiffness ratio. shear stiffness/normal stiffness. See Remark 2 |
| PBN_S | Parallel-bond maximum normal stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum normal stress. |
| PBS_S | Parallel-bond maximum shear stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum shear stress. |
| SFA | Bond radius multiplier |
| ALPHA | Numerical damping |
| MAXGAP | Maximum gap between two bonded spheres GT.0.0: defines the ratio of the smaller radius of two bonded spheres as the maximum gap, i.e. $MAXGAP \times \min(r1,r2)$ LT.0.0: absolute value is used as the maximum gap. |

Remarks:

1.The normal force is calculated as

$$\Delta f_n = \frac{PBN}{(r_0 + r_1)} \times A \times \Delta u_n$$

where

$$A = \pi r_{eff}^2$$

$$r_{eff} = \min(r_0, r_1) \times SFA$$

2.The shear force is calculated as

$$\Delta f_s = PBS \times \frac{PBN}{(r_0 + r_1)} \times A \times \Delta u_s$$

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_DE_BY_PART

*DEFINE_DE_BY_PART

Purpose: To define control parameters for discrete element sphere by part ID. This card overrides the values set in *CONTROL_DISCRETE_ELEMENT.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | PID | NDAMP | TDAMP | FRICS | FRICR | NORMK | SHEARK | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0.01 | 2/7 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GAMMA | VOL | ANG | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | |

Card 3 is optional.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|-------|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | LNORM | LSHEAR | | FRICD | DC | | | |
| Type | I | I | | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | | FRICS | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| PID | Part ID of DES nodes |
| NDAMP | Normal damping coefficient |
| TDAMP | Tangential damping coefficient |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FRICS | Static coefficient of friction (see Remarks): EQ.0.0: 3 DOF NE.0.0: 6 DOF (consider rotational DOF) |
| FRICR | Rolling friction coefficient |
| NORMK | Optional scale factor of normal spring constant (Default = 0.01) |
| SHEARK | Optional ratio between SHEARK/NORMK (Default = 2/7) |
| GAMMA | Liquid surface tension |
| VOL | Volume fraction |
| ANG | Contact angle |
| LNORM | Load curve ID of a curve that defines normal stiffness as a function of norm penetration ratio |
| LSHEAR | Load curve ID of a curve that defines shear stiffness as a function of norm penetration ratio |
| FRICD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. By default, FRICD = FRICS. See Remarks . |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. See Remarks . |

Remarks:

The frictional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the two DEM in contact

$$\mu_c = \text{FRICD} + (\text{FRICS} - \text{FRICD})e^{-\text{DC} \times |v_{rel}|}$$

***DEFINE_DE_HBOND**

Purpose: To define a heterogeneous bond model for discrete element sphere (DES).

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|------|--|--|--|--|
| SID | STYPE | HBDFM | IDIM | | | | |
|-----|-------|-------|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 1.1. This card is included if and only if HBDFM = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| PBK_SF | PBS_SF | FRGK | FRGS | BONDR | ALPHA | DMG | FRMDL |
|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|

Card 2. This card is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--|-------|--|--|--|--|
| PRECRK | CKTYPE | | ITFID | | | | |
|--------|--------|--|-------|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | HBDFM | IDIM | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 1 | 3 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

DES nodes

STYPE

Set type for SID:

EQ.0: DES node set

EQ.1: DES node

EQ.2: DES part set

EQ.3: DES part

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| HBDFM | Bond formulation: EQ.1: (Reserved) EQ.2: Nonlinear heterogeneous bond formulation for fracture analysis based on the general material models defined in the material cards. DES elements with different material models can be defined within one bond. |
| IDIM | Space dimension for DES bonds: EQ.2: for 2D plane strain problems EQ.3: for 3D problems. |

Nonlinear Heterogeneous Bond Card. Include this card if and only if HBDFM = 2.

| Card 1.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| Variable | PBK_SF | PBS_SF | FRGK | FRGS | BONDR | ALPHA | DMG | FRMDL |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 1.0 | 1.0 | none | none | none | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PBK_SF | Scale factor for volumetric stiffness of the bond. |
| PBS_SF | Scale factor for shear stiffness of the bond. |
| FRGK | Critical fracture energy release rate for volumetric deformation due to the hydrostatic pressure. EQ.0: A zero value specifies an infinite energy release rate for unbreakable bonds. LT.0: A negative value defines the energy release rate under volumetric compression (i.e. positive pressure) and FRGS defined below is used under volumetric expansion (i.e. negative pressure). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FRGS | <p>Critical fracture energy release rate for shear deformation.</p> <p>EQ.0: A zero value specifies an infinite energy release rate for unbreakable bonds.</p> <p>FRGK.LT.0: See description for FRGK.</p> |
| BONDR | Influence radius of the DES nodes. |
| ALPHA | Numerical damping |
| DMG | <p>Continuous parameter for damage model.</p> <p>EQ.1.0: The bond breaks if the fracture energy in the bond reaches the critical value. Microdamage is not calculated.</p> <p>$\in (0.5,1.0)$: Microdamage effects being once the fracture energy reaches $DMG \times FMG[K,S]$. Upon the onset of microdamage, the computed damage ratio will increase (monotonically) as the fracture energy grows. Bond weakening from microdamage is modeled by reducing the bond stiffness in proportion to the damage ratio.</p> |
| FRMDL | <p>Fracture model:</p> <p>EQ.1: Fracture energy of shear deformation is calculated based on deviatoric stresses.</p> <p>EQ.2: Fracture energy of shear deformation is calculated based on deviatoric stresses, <i>excluding the axial component (along the bond)</i>.</p> <p>EQ.3,4: Same as 1&2, respectively, but FRGK and FRGS are read as the total failure energy density and will be converted to the corresponding critical fracture energy release rate. The total failure energy density is calculated as the total area under uniaxial tension stress-strain curve.</p> <p>EQ.5,6: Same as 3&4, respectively, as FRGK and FRGS are read as the total failure energy density but will not be converted. Instead, the failure energy within the bond will be calculated.</p> |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

Models 1&2 are more suitable for brittle materials, and Models 5&6 are easier for ductile materials. Models 3&4 can be used for moderately ductile fracture accordingly.

This is the default fracture model applied to all DES parts, even if they have different material models. More fracture models can be defined for different materials by specifying an interface ID (ITFID) in the optional card.

Pre-Crack Card. This card is optional.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PRECRK | CKTYPE | | ITFID | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PRECRK Shell set, define 3D surfaces of the pre-crack

CKTYPE EQ.0: Part set
EQ.1: Part

ITFID ID of the interface *INTERFACE_DE_HBOND, which defines different failure models for the heterogeneous bonds within each part and between two parts respectively.

***DEFINE_DE_INJECT_BONDED {OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ELLIPSE

Purpose: This keyword injects bonded discrete element spheres (DES) from a specified region at a flow rate given by a user defined curve. Like *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION, when the option is blank, the region from which the DES emanate is assumed rectangular; the ELLIPSE option indicates that the region is elliptical. The first two cards are very similar to *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION. In contrast to *DEFINE_DE_INJECTION, this keyword contains additional cards to inject the bonded patterns. The bond properties of Card 3 are the same as the properties of Card 2 in *DEFINE_DE_BOND. In conjunction with the keyword *DEFINE_DE_INJECT_SHAPE, this keyword randomly selects different shape patterns and injects them at the mass flow rate (RMASS) defined in Card 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | PID | SID | XC | YC | ZC | XL | YL | CID |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------|---|---|
| Variable | RMASS | VX | VY | VZ | TBEG | TEND | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | PBN | PBS | PBN_S | PBS_S | SFA | ALPHA | MAXGAP | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1.E-4 | |

| Card 4 | 1 | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Variable | NSHAPE | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

Bonded Shape Patterns. Additional cards for NSHAPE \neq 0. Define NSHAPE patterns, requiring Ceil(NSHAPE/8) cards.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | ISHAPE |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID Part ID of new generated DES nodes

SID Node set ID. Nodes and DES properties are generated automatically during input phase based on the user input and assigned to this SID.

XC, YC, ZC x, y, z coordinates of the center of injection plane

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| XL | For rectangular planes XL specifies the planar length along the x -axis in the coordinate system specified by CID. For elliptical planes XL specifies the length of the major axis. |
| YL | For rectangular planes YL specifies the planar length along the y -axis in the coordinate system specified by CID. For elliptical planes YL specifies the length of the minor axis. |
| CID | Optional local coordinate system ID, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM |
| RMASS | Mass flow rate GE.0.0: constant mass flow rate LT.0.0: RMASS is a Curve ID defining the mass flow rate as a function of time |
| VX, VY, VZ | Vector components defining the initial velocity of injected DES specified relative the coordinate system defined by CID. |
| TBEG | Birth time; time for injection to begin |
| TEND | Death time; time for injection to end |
| PBN | Parallel-bond modulus [Pa]. |
| PBS | Parallel-bond stiffness ratio. Shear stiffness/normal stiffness. |
| PBN_S | Parallel-bond maximum normal stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum normal stress. |
| PBS_S | Parallel-bond maximum shear stress. A zero value defines an infinite maximum shear stress. |
| SFA | Bond radius multiplier. |
| ALPHA | Numerical damping. |
| MAXGAP | Maximum gap between two bonded spheres GT.0.0: When MAXGAP is positive, the maximum allowed gap is determined on a bond-by-bond basis as a function of the radii of the two involved spheres. The maximum gap is determined by multiplying the minimum of the two radii by the value of MAXGAP. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | LT.0.0: absolute value is used as the maximum gap. |
| NSHAPE | Number of shape patterns. |
| ISHAPE | The pattern ID defined in *DEFINE_DE_INJECT_SHAPE. Only the first NSHAPE number of IDs will be used. |

***DEFINE_DE_INJECT_SHAPE**

Purpose: Define the bonded shape patterns. When used with *DEFINE_DE_INJECT_-BONDED, these shape patterns will be injected with equal probability. Each pattern contains several DEs, and the pattern can be in any direction. The relative positions and radii of DEs should be calculated correctly in order to generate bonds between the neighboring DEs; see the field MAXGAP in *DEFINE_DE_INJECTED_BONDED.

Card Sets: Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as desired. Each set defines one shape pattern. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Variable | ID | NDE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Variable | X | Y | Z | R | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| ID | The ID of the shape pattern. |
| NDE | Number of DEs in this pattern. |
| X, Y, Z | Coordinates of the DEs in this pattern. |
| R | Radii of the DEs in this pattern. |

***DEFINE_DE_INJECTION {OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ELLIPSE

Purpose: This keyword injects discrete element spheres (DES) from specified a region at a flow rate given by a user defined curve. When the option is blank, the region from which the DES emanate is assumed rectangular. The elliptical option indicates that the region is to be elliptical.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | PID | SID | XC | YC | ZC | XL | YL | CID |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------|
| Variable | RMASS | RMIN | RMAX_S | VX | VY | VZ | TBEG | TEND |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | RMIN | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ |

Optional card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFUNC | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part ID of new generated DES nodes |
| SID | Node set ID. Nodes and DES properties are generated automatically during input phase based on the user input and assigned to this SID. |
| XC, YC, ZC | x, y, z coordinate of the center of injection plane |
| XL | For rectangular planes XL specifies the planar length along the x -axis in the coordinate system specified by CID. For elliptical planes XL specifies the length of the major axis. |
| YL | For rectangular planes YL specifies the planar length along the y -axis in the coordinate system specified by CID. For elliptical planes YL specifies the length of the minor axis. |
| CID | Optional local coordinate system ID; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM |
| RMASS | Mass flow rate LT.0: Curve ID |
| RMIN | Minimum DES radius |
| RMAX | Maximum DES radius |
| VX, VY, VZ | Vector components defining the initial velocity of injected DES specified relative the coordinate system defined by CID. |
| TBEG | Birth time |
| TEND | Death time |
| IFUNC | EQ.0: Uniform distribution(Default) EQ.1: Gaussian distribution (see Remarks) |

Remarks:

The distribution of particle radius follows Gaussian distribution

$$f(r|r_0, \sigma) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(r-r_0)^2}{2\sigma^2}},$$

where the mean radius is given by

$$r_0 = \frac{1}{2}(r_{\max} + r_{\min})$$

and the standard deviation is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{2}(r_{\max} - r_{\min}) .$$

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE

*DEFINE_DE_MASSFLOW_PLANE

Purpose: To measure DES mass flow rate across a defined plane. See also the accompanying keyword *DATABASE_DEMASSFLOW which controls the output frequency.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | STYPE | MTYPE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SLAVE Node set ID, node ID, part set ID or part ID defining DES on slave side. STYPE below indicates the ID type specified by SLAVE.

MASTER Part set ID or part ID defining master surface. MTYPE below indicates the ID type specified by MASTER.

STYPE Slave type.
EQ.0: Slave node set
EQ.1: Slave node
EQ.2: Slave part set
EQ.3: Slave part

MTYPE Master type.
EQ.0: Part set
EQ.1: Part

***DEFINE_DE_TO_BEAM_COUPLING**

Purpose: To define coupling interface between discrete element spheres (DES) and beams.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | STYPE | MTYPE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FRICS | FRICD | DAMP | BSORT | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SLAVE | DES nodes |
| MASTER | Shell set |
| STYPE | EQ.0: Slave node set EQ.1: Slave node EQ.2: Slave part set EQ.3: Slave part |
| MTYPE | EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part |
| FRICS | Friction coefficient |
| FRICD | Rolling friction coefficient |

***DEFINE**

***DEFINE_DE_TO_BEAM_COUPLING**

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DAMP | Damping coefficient |
| BSORT | Number of cycles between bucket sortings |

***DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_COUPLING**

Purpose: To define a non-tied coupling interface between discrete element spheres (DES) and a surface defined by shell part(s) or solid part(s). This coupling is currently not implemented for tshell part(s).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | STYPE | MTYPE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | FricS | FricD | DAMP | BSORT | LCVx | LCVy | LCVz | WEARC |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. |

User Defined Wear Parameter Cards. Additional Card for WEARC < 0.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Card 4 is optional.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---------|-----|-------|
| Variable | SFP | SFT | | | | CID_RCF | BT | DT |
| Type | F | F | | | | I | F | F |
| Default | 1.0 | 1.0 | | | | 0 | 0.0 | 1.E20 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SLAVE Node set ID, node ID, part set ID or part ID defining DES on slave side. STYPE below indicates the ID type specified by SLAVE.

MASTER Part set ID or part ID defining master surface. MTYPE below indicates the ID type specified by MASTER.

STYPE
 EQ.0: Slave node set
 EQ.1: Slave node
 EQ.2: Slave part set
 EQ.3: Slave part

MTYPE
 EQ.0: Part set
 EQ.1: Part

FricS Friction coefficient

FricD Rolling friction coefficient

DAMP Damping coefficient (unitless). If a discrete element sphere impacts a rigid surface with a velocity v_{impact} , the rebound velocity is

$$v_{\text{rebound}} = (1 - \text{DAMP})v_{\text{impact}}$$

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| BSORT | <p>Number of cycle between bucket sorts; default value is 100. For blast simulation with very high DEM particles velocity, it is suggested to set BSORT = 20 or smaller.</p> <p>LT.0: BSORT is the minimum number of cycle between bucket sorts. This value can be increased during runtime by tracking the velocity of potential coupling pair. This feature only works with MPP currently.</p> |
| LVCx | Load curve defines surface velocity in x -direction |
| LVCy | Load curve defines surface velocity in y -direction |
| LVCz | Load curve defines surface velocity in z -direction |
| WEARC | <p>WEARC is the wear coefficient.</p> <p>GT.0: Archard's Wear Law, See Remark 1.</p> <p>EQ.-1: Finnie Wear Law, additional card is required</p> <p>EQ.-100: User defined wear model, additional card is required</p> |
| W1-W8 | <p>For WEARC = -1, W1 is yield stress of target material</p> <p>For WEARC = -100, user defined wear parameters</p> |
| SFP | <p>Scale factor on contact stiffness. By default, SFP = 1.0. The contact stiffness is calculated as</p> $K_n = \text{SFP} \times \begin{cases} K \times r \times \text{NormK} & \text{if NormK} > 0 \\ \text{NormK} & \text{if NormK} < 0 \end{cases}$ <p>where K is bulk modulus, r is discrete element radius, NormK is the scale factor of the spring constant defined in *CONTROL_-DISCRETE_ELEMENT.</p> |
| SFT | Scale factor for surface thickness (scales true thickness). This option applies only to contact with shell elements. True thickness is the element thickness of the shell elements. |
| CID_RCF | Coordinate system ID. Force resultants are output to the demforc file in a local system. |
| BT | Birth time. |
| DT | Death time. |

Remarks:

1. **Archard's Wear Law.** If WEARC > 0, then the wear on the shell surface is calculated using Archard's wear law

$$\dot{h} = \frac{\text{WEARC} \times f_n \times v_t}{A}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \text{wear depth} \\ f_n &= \text{normal contact force from DE} \\ v_t &= \text{tangential sliding velocity of the DE on shell} \\ A &= \text{area of contact segment} \end{aligned}$$

The wear depth is output to the interface force file.

2. **Finnie's Wear Law.** If WEARC = -1, then the wear on the shell surface is calculated using Finnie's wear law. The model of Finnie relates the rate of wear to the rate of kinetic energy of particle impact on a surface as:

$$Q = \begin{cases} \frac{mv^2}{8p} (\sin 2\alpha - 3 \sin^2 \alpha) & \text{if } \tan \alpha < \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{mv^2}{24p} \cos^2 \alpha & \text{if } \tan \alpha > \frac{1}{3} \end{cases}$$

where, Q is the volume of the material removed from surface, m is particle mass, α is the impact angle, and p is the yield stress of the target material input in field W1. The wear depth is output to the interface force file.

3. **Interface Force File.** *DATABASE_BINARY_DEMFOR controls the output interval of the coupling forces to the DEM interface force file. This interface force file is activated by the command line option "dem=", for example,

lsdyna i=inputfilename.k ... dem=interfaceforce_filename

The DEM interface force file can be read into LS-PrePost for plotting of coupling pressure and forces on the master segments.

4. **Coupling Force Output.** *DATABASE_RCFORC controls the output interval of the coupling forces to the ASCII demrcf file. This output file is analogous to the rforc file for *CONTACT.

***DEFINE_DE_TO_SURFACE_TIED**

Purpose: To define a tied-with-failure coupling interface between discrete element spheres (DES) and a surface defined by shell part(s) or solid part(s). This coupling is currently not implemented for tshell part(s).

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SLAVE | MASTER | STYPE | MTYPE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|-----|-----|------|-------|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NFLF | SFLF | NEN | MES | LCID | NSORT | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | Required | Required | 2. | 2. | 0 | 100 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SLAVE | Node set ID, node ID, part set ID or part ID defining DES on slave side. STYPE below indicates the ID type specified by SLAVE. |
| MASTER | Part set ID or part ID defining master surface. MTYPE below indicates the ID type specified by MASTER. |
| STYPE | EQ.0: Slave node set EQ.1: Slave node EQ.2: Slave part set EQ.3: Slave part |
| MTYPE | EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NFLF | Normal failure force. Only tensile failure, i.e., tensile normal forces, will be considered in the failure criterion |
| SFLF | Shear failure force |
| NEN | Exponent for normal force |
| MES | Exponent for shear force. Failure criterion: $\left(\frac{ f_n }{\text{NFLF}}\right)^{\text{NEN}} + \left(\frac{ f_s }{\text{SFLF}}\right)^{\text{MES}} \geq 1.$ Failure is assumed if the left side is larger than 1. f_n and f_s are the normal and shear interface force. |
| LCID | Optional curve ID defining a scale factor vs. time. The scale factor is applied to NFLF and SFLF, making the failure forces time-dependent. |
| NSORT | Number of cycle between bucket sort |

Remarks:

Both NFLF and SFLF must be defined. If failure in only tension or shear is required then set the other failure force to a large value (10^{10}).

*DEFINE_DRIFT_REMOVE

Purpose: Minimize the drift of a structure over a loop by modifying the curves for specifying accelerations and forces.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | OPTION | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Curve Card. Include as many of this card as needed. Input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| OPTION | Specifies how curves are handled. EQ.0: no changes are made to the curves. EQ.1: modify to minimize the drift. |
| ID[N] | ID of N th curve to be modified |

Remarks:

When data from an accelerometer is integrated to obtain velocities and displacements numerical noise leads to drift. For signals that are necessarily periodic, like data collected as a car drives around a track, the resulting quadrature loses its periodicity. This keyword activates an algorithm that approximately restores periodicity.

Because its chief property is *not* being periodic we approximate noise, a_{noise} , by a function that is not periodic, namely, a parabola (or possibly a straight line)

$$a_{noise}(t) = a_0 + a_1t + a_2t^2 .$$

Since a_{noise} cannot be allowed in the context of periodicity we seek to find an $a_{\text{corrected}}$

$$a_{\text{corrected}} = a_{\text{data}} - a_{\text{noise}}$$

that removes as much “noise” as possible. We therefore find the a_i that minimize the norm of the corrected velocity,

$$\int_{t_0}^{t_1} [v_{\text{corrected}}(t)]^2 dt ,$$

where the corrected velocity is the quadrature of the corrected noise,

$$v_{\text{corrected}}(t) = \int_{t_0}^t [a_{\text{data}}(\tau) - a_{\text{noise}}(\tau)] d\tau = v_{\text{data}}(t) - \left(a_0 t + \frac{1}{2} a_1 t^2 + \frac{1}{3} a_2 t^3 \right) .$$

For each curve listed on the data cards LS-DYNA approximately removes the drift by numerically solving the above minimization problem.

***DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH_OPTION**

Available options include:

- SOLID
- SOLID_SET
- BEAM
- BEAM_SET
- SHELL
- SHELL_SET
- THICK_SHELL
- THICK_SHELL_SET

Purpose: Defines a discrete time or box to delete an element or element set during the simulation. This keyword is only for deformable elements, not rigid body elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|---------|---|
| Variable | EID/SID | TIME | BOXID | INOUT | IDGRP | CID | PERCENT | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | {Ø} | 0 | 0 | see below | 0.0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EID/SID | Element ID or element set ID identifying elements that are considered for deletion, either by meeting the BOXID/INOUT criterion or the independent TIME/IDGRP/PERCENT criterion. |
| TIME | Deletion time for elimination of the element or element set. If BOXID is nonzero, a TIME value of zero is reset to 1.0E+16. |
| BOXID | An optional box ID; see CID below and *DEFINE_BOX. Element(s) are immediately deleted upon meeting the condition of being inside the box (or outside the box, depending on INOUT), without regard to TIME, IDGRP, or PERCENT. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| INOUT | Flag pertaining to BOXID EQ.0: Elements inside the box EQ.1: Elements outside the box |
| IDGRP | Group ID. Elements sharing the same positive value of IDGRP are considered to be in the same group. All elements in a group will be simultaneously deleted one cycle after a percentage of the elements (specified in PERCENT) fail. There is no requirement that each *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH command have a unique IDGRP. In other words, elements in a single group can come from multiple *DEFINE_ELEMENT_DEATH commands. Elements in which IDGRP = 0 are not assigned to a group and thus deletion of one element does not cause deletion of the other elements. |
| CID | Coordinate ID for transforming box BOXID. If CID is not specified, the box is in the global coordinate system. The box rotates and translates with the coordinate system only if the coordinate system is flagged for an update every time step. |
| PERCENT | Deletion percentage. EQ.0.0: When one element fails, all elements in the group will be deleted (default). GT.0.0: Percentage of elements failed before elements in group IDGRP are deleted. |

***DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL**

Purpose: Define a general 3D shell formulation to be used in combination with *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL. The objective of this feature is to allow the rapid prototyping of new shell element formulations by adding them through the keyword input file.

All necessary information, like the values of the shape functions and their derivatives at various locations (at the integration points and at the nodal points), must be defined using this keyword. An example for a 9-noded generalized shell element with 4 integration points in the plane is given in Figure 15-36 to illustrate the procedure. The element formulation ID (called ELFORM) used in this keyword needs to be greater or equal than 1000 and will be referenced through *SECTION_SHELL (see Figure 17-3 in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ELFORM | NIPP | NMNP | IMASS | FORM | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

Weights and Shape Function Values/Derivatives at Gauss Points:

These cards are read according to the following pseudo code:

```

for i = 1 to NIPP {
  read Card 2(i)
  for k = 1 to NMNP {
    read Card 3(i,k)
  }
} // comment: Read in NIPP x (1 + NMNP) cards

```

Weight Cards. Provide weight for integration point *i*.

| (Card 2) _{<i>i</i>} | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | WI | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

Integration Point Shape Function Value/Derivatives Cards. Provide the value of the k^{th} shape function and its derivative at the i^{th} integration point.

| (Card 3) $_{jk}$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------------|-----|---|--------|---|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NKI | | DNKIDR | | DNKIDS | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |

For FORM = 0 or FORM = 1, Shape Function Derivatives at Nodes:

These cards are read according to the following pseudo code:

```

for l = 1 to NMNP {
  for k = 1 to NMNP {
    read Card 4a(l,k)
  }
} // comment: Read in NMNP x NMNP cards

```

Nodal Shape Function Derivative Cards. The value of the k^{th} shape function's derivative at the l^{th} nodal point.

| (Card 4a) $_{lk}$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-------------------|--------|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DNKLDR | | DNKLDS | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | | | | |

For FORM = 2 or FORM = 3, Shape Function 2nd derivative at Gauss Points:

NOTE: For FORM = 2 and FORM = 3 it is assumed that the shape functions are at least C1 continuous (having a continuous derivative).

The cards for this method are read according to the following pseudo code:

```

for i = 1 to NIPP {
  for k = 1 to NMNP {
    read Card 4b(i,k)
  }
} // comment: Read in NGP × NMNP cards

```

Nodal Shape Function Second Derivative Cards. The value of the k^{th} shape function's second derivative at the i^{th} integration point.

| (Card 4b) _{ik} | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-------------------------|----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | D2NKIDR2 | | D2NKIDRDS | | D2NKIDS2 | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

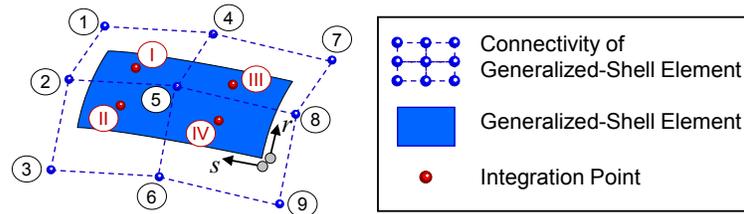
| | |
|--------|--|
| ELFORM | Element Formulation ID which is referenced by *SECTION_SHELL to connect *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL with the appropriate shell formulation. The chosen number needs to be greater or equal than 1000. |
| NIPP | Number of in-plane integration points. |
| NMNP | Number of nodes for this element formulation. |
| IMASS | Option for lumping of mass matrix: EQ.0: row sum EQ.1: diagonal weighting. |
| FORM | Shell formulation to be used EQ.0: shear deformable shell theory with rotational DOFs (shell normal evaluated at the nodes) EQ.1: shear deformable shell theory without rotational DOFs (shell normal evaluated at the nodes) EQ.2: thin shell theory without rotational DOFs (shell normal evaluated at the integration points) EQ.3: thin shell theory with rotational DOFs (shell normal evaluated at the integration points) |
| WI | Integration weight at integration point i . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NKI | Value of the shape function N_k evaluated at integration point i . |
| DNKIDR | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate r at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^i}{\partial r}\right)$. |
| DNKIDS | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate s at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^i}{\partial s}\right)$. |
| DNKILDR | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate r at the nodal point l $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^l}{\partial r}\right)$. |
| DNKILDS | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate s at the nodal point l $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^l}{\partial s}\right)$. |
| D2NKIDR2 | Value of the second derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate r at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial^2 N_k^i}{\partial r^2}\right)$. |
| D2NKIDRDS | Value of the second derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinates r and s at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial^2 N_k^i}{\partial r \partial s}\right)$. |
| D2NKIDS2 | Value of the second derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate s at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial^2 N_k^i}{\partial s^2}\right)$. |

Remarks:

- Interpolation Shell Elements.** For post-processing and the treatment of contact boundary conditions, the use of interpolation shell elements (see *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL and *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION) is necessary.
- Input Order.** Data input order for the NMNP nodal points must match the definition of the connectivity of the element in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL.

Example:



```

*DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL
$#  elform      nipp      nmnp      imass      form
    1001         4         9         0         1

$#  integration point 1 (i=1)
$#      wi
W1    1.3778659577546E-04
$#      nki          dnkldr          dnkids
k=1   1.7098997698601E-01  3.3723996630918E+00  2.4666694616947E+00
k=2-9 ...
$#  integration point 2 (i=2)
W2    2.2045855324077E-04
NMNP [ 5.4296436772101E-02  1.9003752917745E+00  7.8327025592051E+00
Lines [ ...
1 (W3)+ $#  integration point 3 (i=3)
NMNP Lines [ ...
1 (W4)+ $#  integration point 4 (i=4)
NMNP Lines [ ...

$#  node 1 (l=1)
$#      dnkldr          dnklds
k=1   4.8275862102259E+00  3.5310344763662E+01
k=2-9 ...
$#  node 2 (l=2)
NMNP [ 2.4137931051130E+00  8.8275861909156E+00
Lines [ ...
[... ]
$#  node 9 (l=9)
NMNP Lines [ ...
    
```

Figure 15-36. Example of a generalized shell formulation with *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL.

***DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID**

Purpose: Define a general 3D solid formulation to be used in combination with *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID. New solid element formulations may be rapidly prototyped in the input deck using this feature.

All necessary information, like the values of the shape functions and their derivatives at all integration points, must be defined using this keyword. The example shown in [Figure 15-37](#) illustrates this procedure by prototyping an 18-noded generalized solid element with 8 integration points. The element formulation ID (called ELFORM) used in this keyword needs to be greater or equal than 1000 and will be referenced through *SECTION_SOLID (see [Figure 17-4](#) in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ELFORM | NIP | NMNP | IMASS | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

Weights and Shape Function Values/Derivative at Gauss Points:

These cards are read according to the following pseudo code:

```

for i = 1 to NIP {
  read Card 2(i)
  for k = 1 to NMNP {
    read Card 3(i,k)
  }
} // comment: Read in NIP × (1 + NMNP) cards
    
```

Weight Cards. Provide weight for integration point *i*.

| (Card 2) _{<i>i</i>} | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | WI | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

Integration Point Shape Function Value/Derivatives Cards. Provide the value of the k^{th} shape function and its derivative at the i^{th} integration point.

| (Card 3) $_{jk}$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------------|-----|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|
| Variable | NKI | | DNKIDR | | DNKIDS | | DNKIDT | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | |

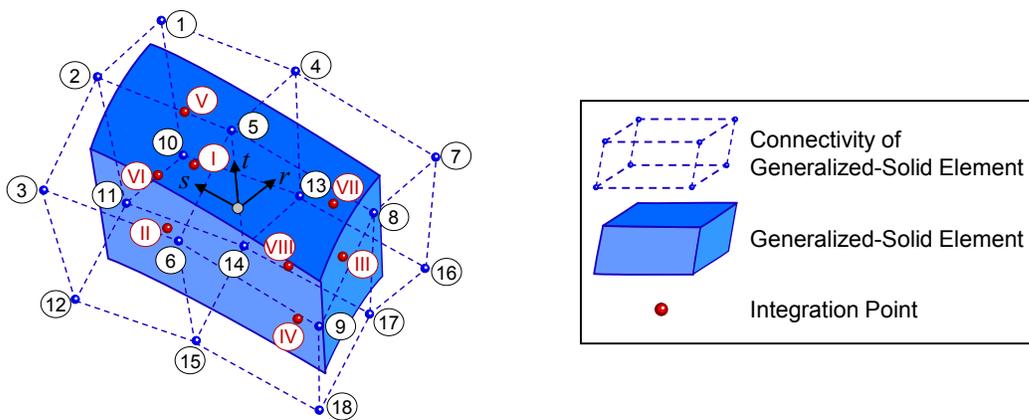
VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| ELFORM | Element Formulation ID referenced by *SECTION_SOLID to connect *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID with the appropriate solid formulation. The chosen number needs to be greater or equal than 1000. |
| NIP | Number of integration points. |
| NMNP | Number of nodes for this element formulation. |
| IMASS | Option for lumping of mass matrix: EQ.0: row sum EQ.1: diagonal weighting. |
| WI | Integration weight at integration point i . |
| NKI | Value of the shape function N_k evaluated at integration point i . |
| DNKIDR | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate r at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^i}{\partial r}\right)$. |
| DNKIDS | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate s at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^i}{\partial s}\right)$. |
| DNKIDT | Value of the derivative of the shape function N_k with respect to the local coordinate t at the integration point i $\left(\frac{\partial N_k^i}{\partial t}\right)$. |

Remarks:

1. **Post-Processing.** For post-processing the use of interpolation solid elements (see *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID and *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION) is necessary.
2. **Input Order.** Data input order for the NMNP nodal points must correlate with the definition of the connectivity of the element in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID.

Example:



```

*DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID
$#  elform      nip      nmnp      imass
    1001         8        18         0

$#  integration point 1 (i=1)
$#
W1      1.3778659577546E-04
$#      nki              dnkidr              dnkids              dnkidt
k=1     1.7098997698601E-01  3.3723996630918E+00  2.4666694616947E+00  1.5327451653258E+00
k=2,18 ...
$#  integration point 2 (i=2)
W2      2.2045855324077E-04
NMNP   5.4296436772101E-02  1.9003752917745E+00  7.8327025592051E+00  3.258715871621E+00
Lines  [...]
$#  integration point 8 (i=8)
W8      3.8574962585875E-04
NMNP   2.6578426581235E-01  1.6258741125438E+00  2.9876495873627E+00  5.403982758392E+00
Lines  ...
    
```

Figure 15-37. Example of a generalized solid formulation with *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID

***DEFINE_FABRIC_ASSEMBLIES**

Purpose: Define lists of part sets to properly treat fabric bending between parts.

Define as many cards as needed for the assemblies, using at most 8 part sets per card. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SPID1 | SPID2 | SPID3 | SPID4 | SPID5 | SPID6 | SPID7 | SPID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| SPID _n | Part set ID that comprises an assembly. |
|-------------------|---|

Remarks:

The materials *MAT_FABRIC and *MAT_FABRIC_MAP are equipped with an optional coating feature to model the fabric's bending resistance. See the related parameters ECOAT, SCOAT and TCOAT on these material model manual entries.

The default behavior for these coatings, *which this keyword changes*, excludes T-intersections, and, furthermore requires that all fabric elements must have a consistently oriented normal vector. In [Figure 15-38](#), the left connection of fabric elements is permitted by the default functionality while the right one is not. However, with using this keyword the proper bending treatment for the right connectivity can be activated by adding the following input to the deck

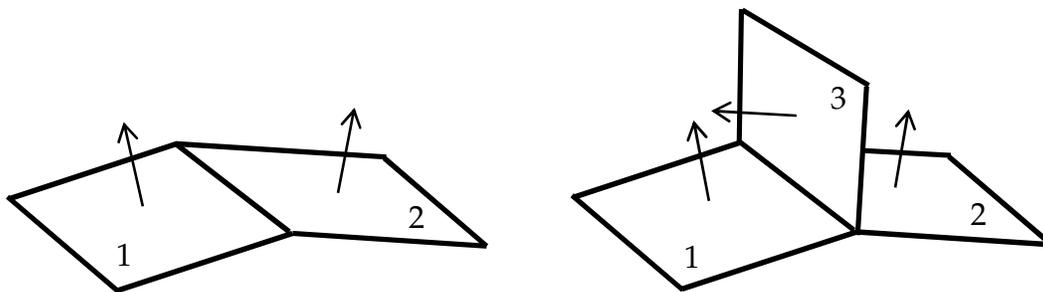


Figure 15-38. Bending in fabric, intended use of *DEFINE_FABRIC_ASSEMBLIES. The numbers indicate the parts the elements belong to.

```
*SET_PART_LIST
1
1,2
*SET_PART_LIST
2
3
*DEFINE_FABRIC_ASSEMBLIES
1,2
```

which decouples part 3 from the other two parts in terms of bending, thus creating a moment free hinge along the edge between part sets 1 and 2. Bending between parts 1 and 2 is unaffected since these are contained in the same fabric assembly.

For several instances of this keyword in an input deck, the list of assemblies is appended. If assemblies are defined and there happens to be fabric parts that do not belong to any of the specified assemblies, then these parts are collected in a separate unlisted assembly. The restriction on consistent normal vectors and on having no T-intersections applies to all elements within an assembly.

***DEFINE_FIBERS**

Purpose: This keyword defines carbon fibers and their related properties in a matrix for a one-step inverse forming simulation; therefore, it works only with the keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP, and double precision executable is required.

Fiber ID and Property Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Variable | IDF | IDP | NUMF | N1 | N2 | EFB | SHR | HRGLS |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F/I | F |
| Default | none | 1.0 |

Fiber Orientation Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ALPHA1 | ALPHA2 | ALPHA3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Reference Fiber Orientation Card. Define this card if N1 and N2 in card 1 are undefined, or zero.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------------|--|
| IDF | ID of a fiber set to be defined, must be unique number, see Figure 15-39 . |
| IDP | Part ID of the matrix material associated with the fiber set, see Figure 15-39 . |
| NUMF | Number of fiber orientations, see Figure 15-39 . |
| N1, N2 | Direction from Node 1 (N1) to Node 2 (N2) defines the reference fiber orientation, see Figure 15-39 . |
| EFB | Effective stiffness of the fiber in its orientation, which typically equals to Young's Modulus times fiber cross sectional area fraction. Fiber cross sectional area fraction is typically between 0.25 and 0.5. |
| SHR | Shear stiffness of the fiber: GT.0: shear stiffness, LT.0: $ SHR $ is the load curve ID defining shear stiffness vs. shear strain. |
| HRGLS | Hourglass coefficient for stiffness type hourglass control. Default = 1.0. |
| ALPHA1, ALPHA2, ALPHA3 | Initial orientation angles of the first, second and third fibers relative to reference fiber orientation defined by N1-N2, respectively. |
| X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2 | If N1 and N2 are undefined, or zero, a third card is required to define the coordinates for N1 and N2. The Z1 and Z2 coordinate values must be defined close to the part. Based on the coordinate inputs, LS-DYNA will find the nearest nodes to define N1 and N2 from the model. See Figure 15-39 . |

Remarks:

1. *MAT_024 is supported to define matrix material.
2. Three nodes to re-position the blank in *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP is disabled when *DEFINE_FIBERS is used. Use dynain (not repositioned.k) file for predicted flat blank.

3. Coulomb friction can be specified under *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_FRICTION, with appropriate binder tonnage.
4. Use of *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP_DRAWBEAD is not recommended.
5. Element direction of the matrix must be consistent. The directions can be displayed in *LS-PrePost4.6*, under *EleTol* → *EleEdit* → *Direction* → *Shell* → *Vector* → *Apply*. To align in a part all element directions with an existing element direction, follow *EleTol* → *EleEdit* → *Direction* → *Shell* → *Orient* → *Pick seed* → *Apply*.
6. It goes without saying that it is important to use appropriate material properties for both the fibers and the matrix material.
7. For some parts, more steps may be needed for better prediction of initial blank size. DT0 under *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL can be adjusted for additional steps.
8. Extra keywords, *ELEMENT_FIBER_INFO and *ELEMENT_BEAM (new part IDs) are automatically created in onestepresult file to display in *LS-PrePost* the fiber orientations after forming, see [Figure 15-39](#).
9. Furthermore, additional history variables are written in onestepresult file to display various angles in color contours, see [Figure 15-39](#):
 - History variable #1: the angle between two fibers,
 - History variable #2: the angle between the first fiber and the element direction,
 - History variable #3: the angle between the second fiber and the element direction.

These color contour fringe plots can be overlaid with the beam elements to verify the fiber orientations. To request history variable output, set NEIPS in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY to at least a value of "3".

Application example:

A partial keyword example below defines a fiber set ID 1 in a matrix material with part ID 121, with the first and the second fiber orientations at 45° and 135°, respectively, from the reference fiber direction defined by N1 with coordinates [2650.0, 800.0, 808.0], and N2 [2940.0, 800.0, 800.0].

```

$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
*DEFINE_FIBERS
$      IDP      IDP      NUMF      N1      N2      Efb      SHR      HRGLS
      1        121        2          1          2      120000.0    -1011      1.0
$  ALPHA1    ALPHA2    ALPHA3
      45.0      135.0
$      X1      Y1      Z1      X2      Y2      Z2

```

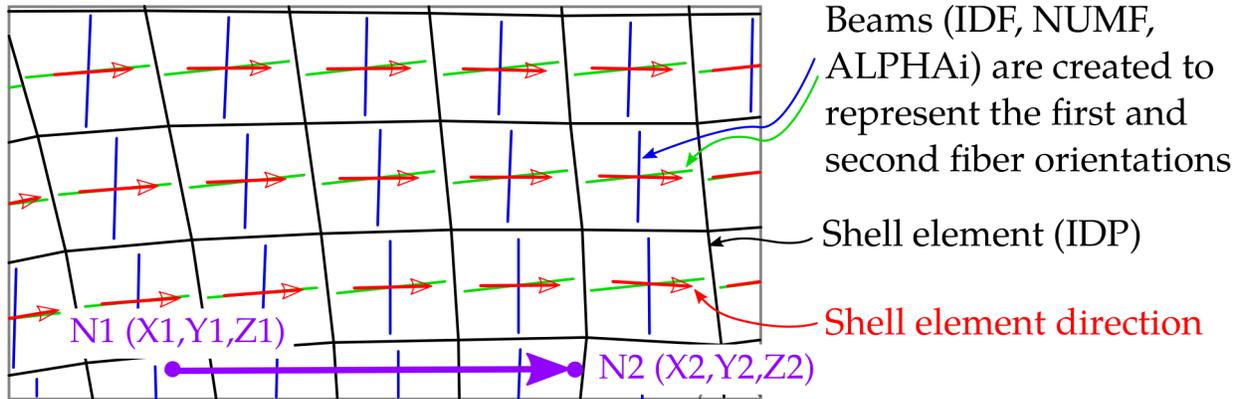
*DEFINE

*DEFINE_FIBERS

```
      2650.0      800.0      808.0      2940.0      800.0      800.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
1011
0.0,0.0
0.1,1.0
0.5,5.0
```

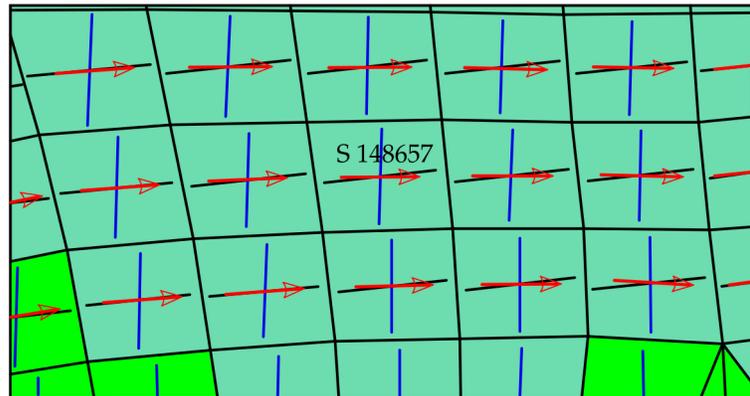
Revision information:

This feature is developed together with the Ford Motor Company, and is available starting in double precision version of LS-DYNA Revision 121537 in SMP.



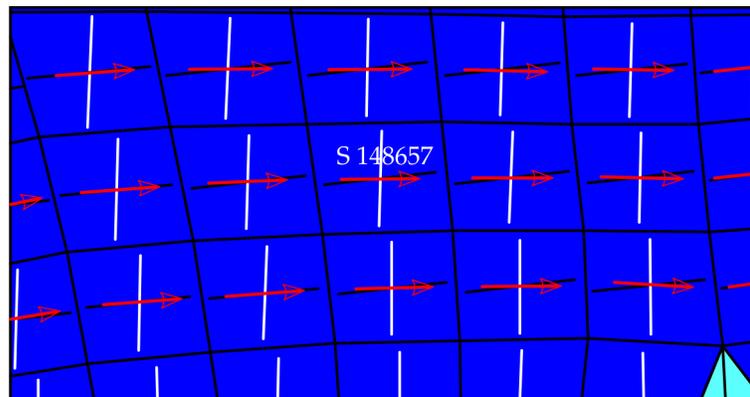
SHELL ID 148657
History1=8.330e+01

Angle between two fibers



SHELL ID 148657
History2=6.220e+00

Angle between the first fiber and the element direction



SHELL ID 148657
History3=8.950e+01

Angle between the second fiber and the element direction

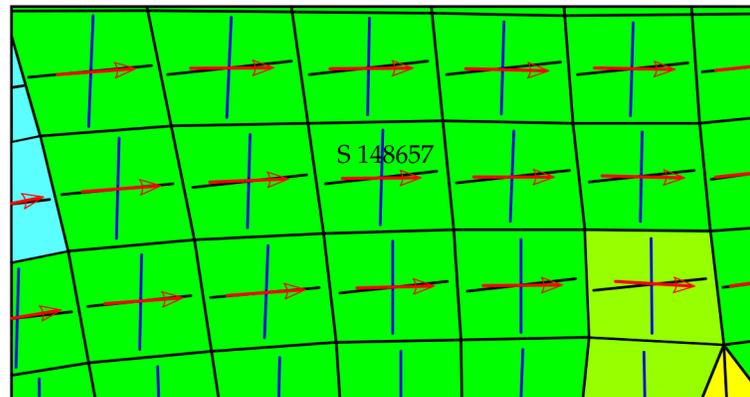


Figure 15-39. *DEFINE_FIBERS inputs and outputs.

***DEFINE_FILTER**

Purpose: Define a general purpose filter, currently used by this option:

SENSOR_SWITCH

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | TYPE | DATA1 | DATA2 | DATA3 | DATA4 | DATA5 | DATA6 | DATA7 |
| Type | A10 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| ID | Identification number. |
| TITLE | Title for this filter. |
| TYPE | One of the 3 currently defined filter types: DISCRETE, CONTINUOUS, or CHAIN |
| DATA1-7 | Filter type specific data, which determines what the filter does. |

Filter Types:**FILTER****DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|---|
| DISCRETE | The discrete filter operates on a fixed number of values of the input data. The first data field is an A10 character field, which gives the type of operation the filter performs: MIN, MAX, and AVG are the available options. The second data field is an I10 field, giving the number of input values over which the minimum, maximum, or average is computed. |
|----------|---|

| FILTER | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| CONTINUOUS | Like the DISCRETE filter, except that it operates over a fixed time interval. The first data field is exactly the same as for the DISCRETE option. The second data field is an F10 field, indicating the duration of the filter. For example, if AVG is given, and the duration is set to 0.1, a running timestep weighted average is computed over the last 0.1 time of the simulation. |
| CHAIN | Here, data fields 1-7 are all I10 fields, and give the IDs of a list of other filters (including other CHAIN filters, if desired), each of which will be applied in order. So the raw data is fed to the filter indicated by DATA1. The output of that is fed to the next filter, and so on, with up to 7 filters in the chain. List only as many filters as you need. |

***DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH**

Purpose: A rectangular sheet metal blank can be defined, with square elements and arbitrary mesh orientation. This blank can, then, be trimmed with *ELEMENT_BLANKING, and *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D into a developed blank with a complex periphery and inner hole cutouts. This keyword is renamed from the previous keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_BLANKMESH.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-----|---|
| Variable | IDMSH | ELENG | LENG1 | LENG2 | ANGLE | NPLANE | CID | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | PIDBK | NID | EID | XCENT | YCENT | ZCENT | SHIFT1 | SHIFT2 |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| IDMSH | An unique ID of the blank mesh (not the blank PID) to be generated. |
| ELENG | The edge length of the square element to be generated. |
| LENG1 | First edge length of the rectangular blank along the following axis in the coordinate system (CID) defined: NPLANE.EQ.1: X-axis NPLANE.EQ.2: Y-axis NPLANE.EQ.3: Z-axis |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LENG2 | Second edge length of the rectangular blank along the following axis in the coordinate system (CID) defined. NPLANE.EQ.1: Y-axis NPLANE.EQ.2: Z-axis NPLANE.EQ.3: X-axis |
| ANGLE | An angle about the following axis of the CID defined, starting from its respective axis, to rotate the blank (the orientation of the mesh) to be generated. The sign of the rotation angle follows the right-hand rule. NPLANE.EQ.1: about Z-axis, starting from the positive X-axis NPLANE.EQ.2: about X-axis, starting from the positive Y-axis NPLANE.EQ.3: about Y-axis, starting from the positive Z-axis |
| NPLANE | A plane in which a flat blank to be generated, in reference to the coordinate system defined (CID): EQ.0 or 1: XY-plane (default) EQ.2: YZ-plane EQ.3: XZ-plane |
| CID | ID of a local coordinate system defined by *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. Default is 0 representing the global coordinate system. |
| PIDBK | Part ID of the blank, as defined by *PART. |
| NID | Starting node ID of the blank to be generated. |
| EID | Starting element ID of the blank to be generated. |
| XCENT | X-coordinate of the center of the blank. |
| YCENT | Y-coordinate of the center of the blank. |
| ZCENT | Z-coordinate of the center of the blank. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SHIFT1 | First shift distance of the blank in the following axis in the coordinate system (CID) defined. NPLANE.EQ.1: X-axis NPLANE.EQ.2: Y-axis NPLANE.EQ.3: Z-axis |
| SHIFT2 | Second shift distance of the blank in the following axis in the coordinate system (CID) defined: NPLANE.EQ.1: Y axis NPLANE.EQ.2: Z-axis NPLANE.EQ.3: X-axis |

About the Keyword:

A flat and rectangular blank can be defined and meshed, which can be trimmed with IGES curves to a desired blank shape with complex periphery and inner cutouts. The mesh orientation is always parallel to the rectangular blank edge, and can be changed by defining the variable *ANGLE*. The blank outlines and inner holes can be defined using IGES curves and included in **DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D* (not_3D). This feature is very useful for interactive input deck set up of metal forming simulation.

Example:

A complete keyword example of generating a flat blank with PID 1 is provided below. Referring to [Figure 15-40](#), the rectangular blank mesh is generated in the global XY-plane with its center at the global origin and a size of 1100.0×1050.0 mm. The square element edge length is 12 mm. The node and element ID numbers start at 8000 and 9000, respectively. An inner cut-out curve is provided by the IGES file *innerholes.iges*, and the blank outer line is defined with the IGES file *outerlines.iges*. Both files are included in the keyword **DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D*. A seed point is defined indicating the portion that remains after trimming.

```
*KEYWORD
*SET_PART_LIST
1
1
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.0
*ELEMENT_BLANKING
$# psid
1
*DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH
$ IDMSH ELENG LENG1 LENG2 ANGLE NPLANE CID
```

```

      3      1.0    1100.00    1050.0
$   PIDBK      NID      BID      XCENT      YCENT      ZCENT      SHIFT1      SHIFT2
      1      8000      9000
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   tcid      tctype      TFLG      TDIR      TCTOL      TOLN
      11111      2              0      0.250000    1.000000
innerholes.iges
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_2D
$#   tcid      tctype      TFLG      TDIR      TCTOL      TOLN
      11112      2              0      0.250000    1.000000
outerlines.iges
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
1,264.0,0.0,-200.0
*PART
Blank
$#   pid      secid      mid
      1      1      1
*SECTION_SHELL
$#   secid      elform      shrf      nip
      1      2      1.000000      1
$#   t1      t2      t3      t4
      0.500000    0.500000    0.500000    0.500000
*MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC
$   MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      R
      1      7.9000E-9    2.0700E+5    0.300000    179.80000    1.000    1.0
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
1
*END

```

The blank and mesh orientation can be rotated about a particular axis. Following the right-hand rule, the blank in this case is rotated about Z-axis for a positive 30° ($ANGLE=30$) starting from the positive X-axis, as shown in [Figure 15-41](#).

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA starting in Revision 59165. This keyword name was changed from `*CONTROL_FORMING_BLANKMESH` to `*DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH` in Revision 69074. The variable `NPLANE` is available in Revision 69128. Some important updates are available in Revision 123603.

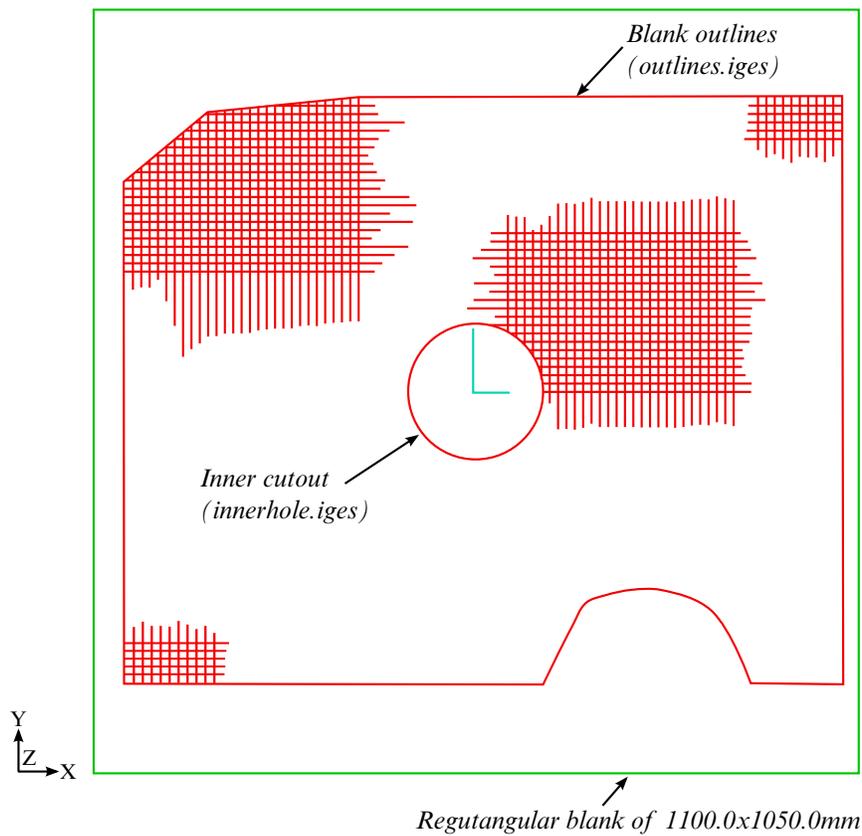


Figure 15-40. A rectangular blank mesh is generated and trimmed into a developed blank shape, with an inner cutout defined by innerhole.iges and outline defined by outlines.iges.

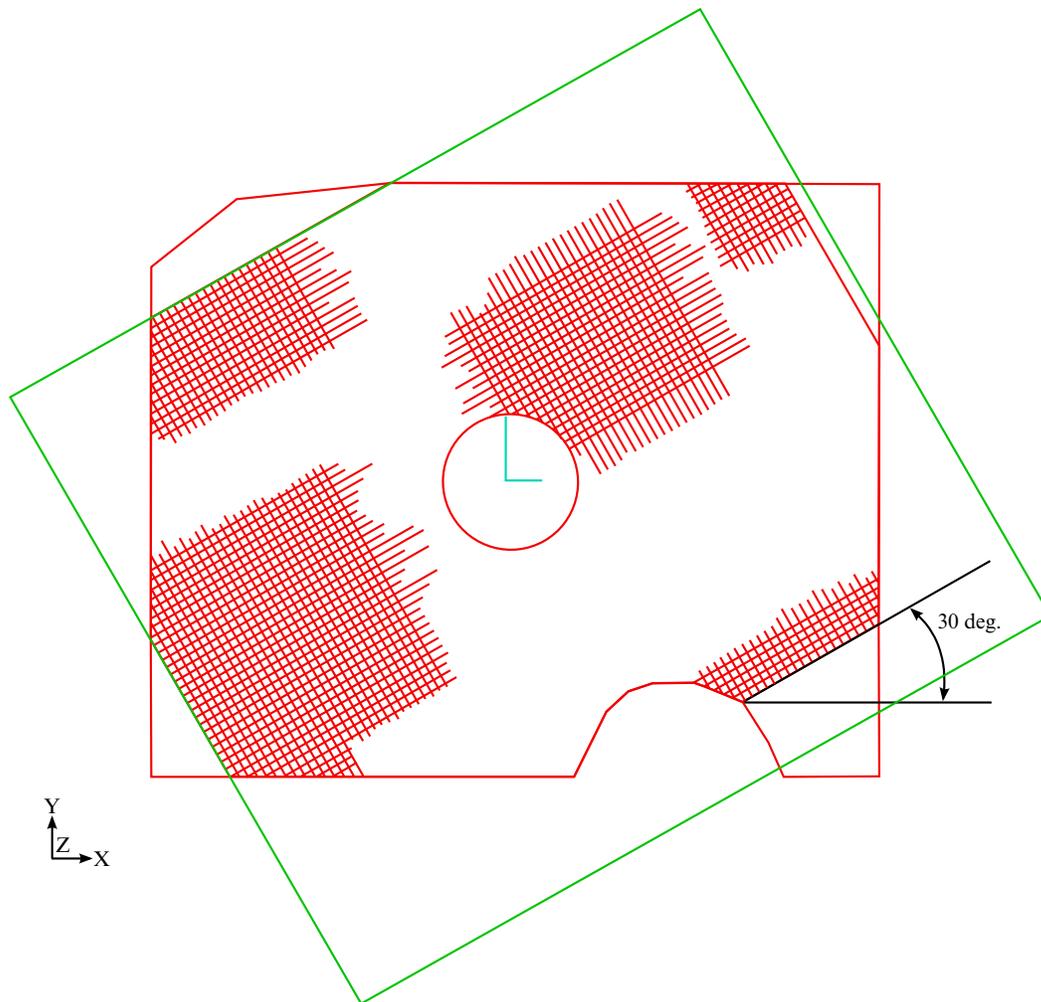


Figure 15-41. A rectangular blank mesh is generated in an angle (ANGLEX = 30) and trimmed into a developed blank shape, with an inner cutout defined by innerhole.iges and outline defined by outlines.iges. Note the blank mesh orientation is always parallel to the rectangular blank boundary.

***DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP**

Purpose: This keyword acts as a macro that replaces the combination of cards required to model a clamping process. A related keyword is *DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT.

Define Clamp Card. Define one card for each clamp set. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | CLP1 | CLP2 | VID | GAP | AT | DT | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| CLP1 | Part ID of a moving rigid body clamp, defined by *PART and *MAT_020 (*MAT_RIGID). |
| CLP2 | Part ID of a fixed rigid body clamp, defined by *PART and *MAT_020. This is sometimes called "net pad". |
| VID | Define CLP1 moving direction: GT.0: Vector ID from *DEFINE_VECTOR, specifying the moving direction of CLP1 LT.0: Absolute value is a node ID, whose normal vector will be used to define the moving direction of CLP1. |
| GAP | Final desired distance between CLP1 and CLP2 at the end of clamping. |
| AT | Begin time for CLP1's move. |
| DT | Duration of CLP1's move. |

About the keyword:

One typical application of this keyword is to estimate springback during the clamping of a formed panel on a checking fixture. Net pads (lower fixed regular or square pads) of a few millimeters thick are placed according to GD&T (*Geometry Dimensioning and*

Tolerancing) requirements on a support platform, typically taking shape of the nominal product. Each net pad (CLP2, see [Figure 15-42](#)) has a corresponding moving clamp (CLP1).

The movable clamp (CLP1) is initially open so that the formed panel can be loaded onto the net pads. Four-way and two-way position gaging pins are used to initially locate and load the panel in the fixture before CLP1 is moved to close with the net pad (CLP2). A white light scan is then performed on the panel, and scan data is processed to ascertain the degree of panel conformance to the required nominal shape. Even with the clamps fully closed, some severely distorted panels will significantly deviate from the nominal shape when the residual stresses from the forming process are too great.

Although, unrelated to this keyword another common method to determine the panel springback amount is the *free state* check which involves a white light scan on the panel secured on a platform but with no additional forces (clamps – CLP1s) applied to deform the panel (to the net pads CLP2s, for example). LS-DYNA can model both methods and job setups can be easily done by selecting *Implicit Static Flanging* process in LS-PrePost 4.2's *Metal Forming Application* → *eZ-Setup*. Furthermore, once springback has been determined, die compensation (*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D) can then be performed to minimize or eliminate the springback; the resulting compensated die shapes can be surfaced, re-machined to produce panels that are within dimensional tolerance.

Since the clamp is, typically, modelled with a much coarser mesh than that on a blank, *CONTACT_FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE should be used. Rotating-type of clamps are currently not supported.

Application example:

A partial keyword example of using the feature is listed below. Referring to [Figure 15-42](#), the drawn and trimmed blank is positioned between the clamps CLP1 and CLP2. The implicit termination “time” is set at 1.0, with a stepping size of 0.25, for a total of four steps – two steps each for the two CLP1. With the original blank thickness of 1.0 mm, the CLP1s are set to close with the lower CLP2s at “time” of 1.0, leaving a total GAP of 1.02 mm. Note the VIDs are defined as “-46980”, indicating that the moving clamps (CLP1) will move in the normal direction defined by Node #46980. The contact definition between the panel and the clamps are defined using *DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT.

```
*KEYWORD
*INCLUDE
./trimmed.dynain
./nets.k
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
1.0
*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_forming
1
```

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP

```
*control_implicit_general
1,0.25
*CONTROL_SHELL
:
*DATABASE_EXTEND_BINARY
:
*PART
Blank
$      PID      SECID      MID
      1          1          1

Clamp1
2,2,2
Clamp2
3,2,3
Clamp3
4,2,2
Clamp4
5,2,3
*MAT_TRANSVERSELY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC
$      MID      RO      E      PR      SIGY      ETAN      R      HLCID
      1 2.700E-09 12.00E+04 0.28 0.0 0.0 0.672 2
*MAT_RIGID
$#      mid      ro      e      pr      n      couple      m      alias
      2 7.8500E-9 2.1000E+5 0.300000
$#      cmo      con1      con2
      1.000000 7 7
$# lco or a1      a2      a3      v1      v2      v3
      0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000

*MAT_RIGID
$#      mid      ro      e      pr      n      couple      m      alias
      3 7.8500E-9 2.1000E+5 0.300000
$#      cmo      con1      con2
      1.000000 4 7
$# lco or a1      a2      a3      v1      v2      v3

*SECTION_SHELL
1,16,,7
1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0
*LOAD_BODY_Z
9997 1.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
9997
      0.0000 9810.0000
      1.0000 9810.0000
*DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$      CLP1      CLP2      VID      GAP      AT      DT
      3          2      -46980 1.02 0.0 0.5
      5          4      -46980 1.02 0.5 0.5
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT
$      IPS      IPM      FS      ONEWAY
      1          2      0.125 1
      1          3      0.125 1
      1          4      0.125 1
      1          5      0.125 1
*END
```

Note with this keyword, the formed panel needs to be pre-positioned properly with respect to the clamps by users, and auto-position (*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION) cannot be used. Furthermore, prescribed motions and clamp motion curves do not need to be defined for the clamps.

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in double precision LS-DYNA Revision 99007 for implicit static only.

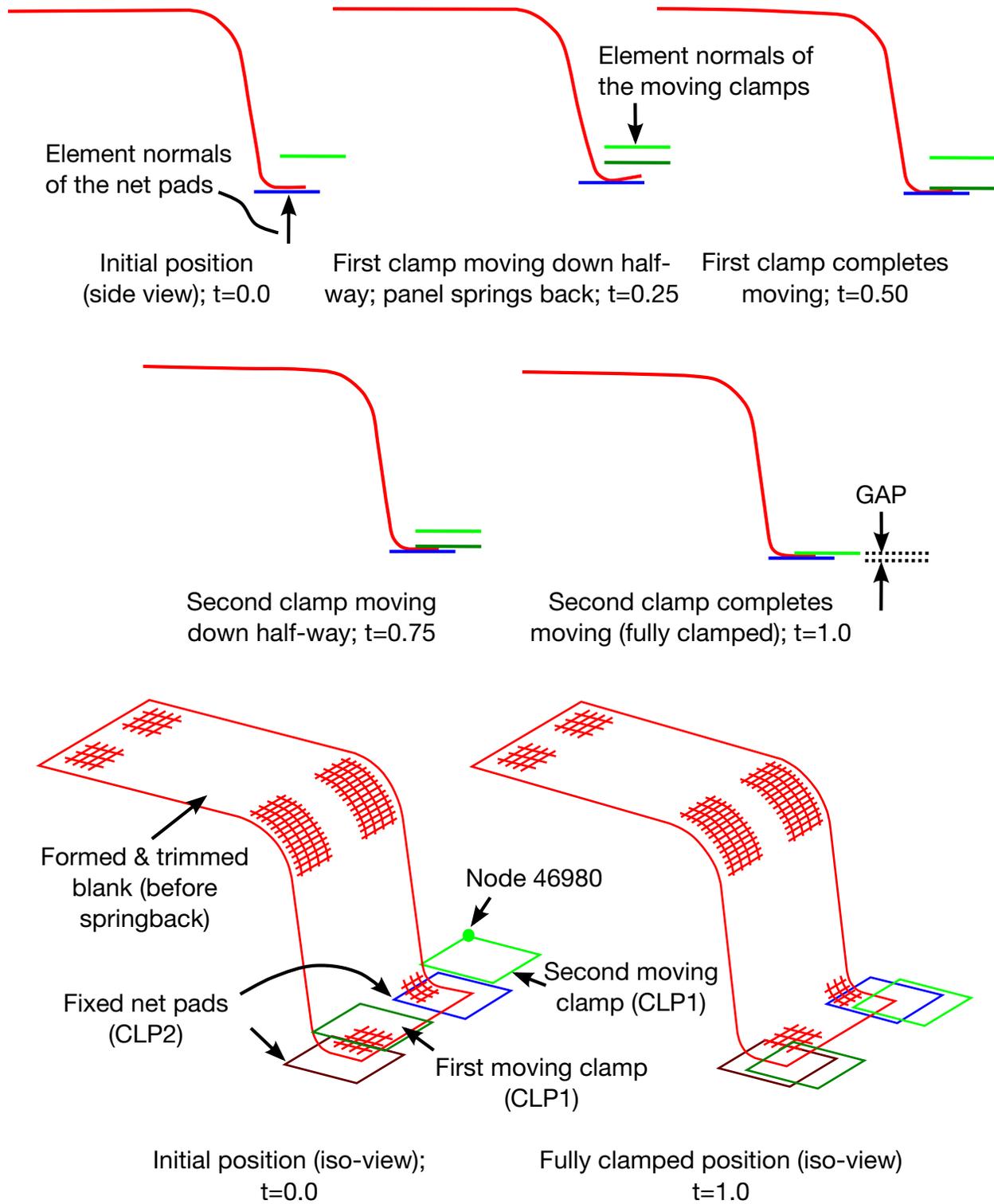


Figure 15-42. Variable definitions and an example of using the negative VID.

***DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT**

Purpose: This keyword works as a macro for the FORMING_(ONE_WAY)_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE keyword. It adds one contact definition to the model per data card. Each data card consists of a reduced set of fields compared with the full *CONTACT keyword. The omitted fields take their default values. A related keyword is *DEFINE_FORMING_CLAMP.

Define Contact Card. Define one card for each contact interface. Define as many cards in the following format as desired. The input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IPS | IPM | FS | ONEWAY | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IPS | Part ID of a slave sliding member, typically a deformable sheet metal blank. |
| IPM | Part ID of a master sliding member, typically a tool or die defined as a rigid body. |

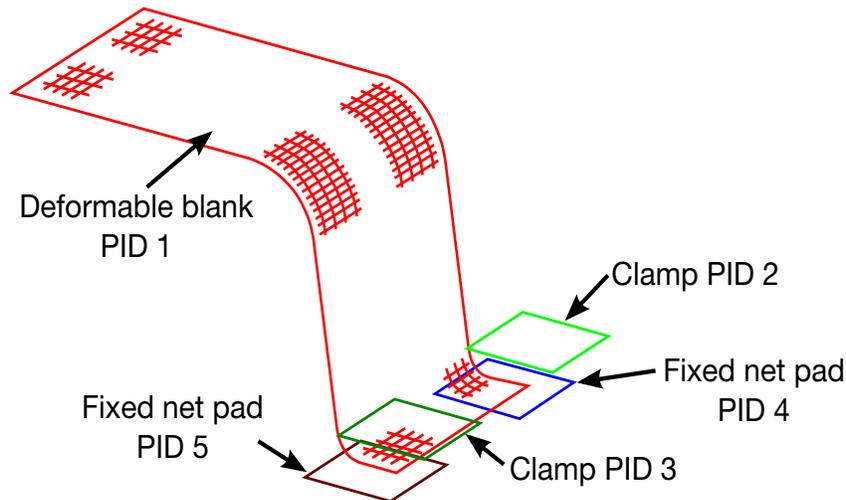


Figure 15-43. Define contact interfaces.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FS | Coulomb friction coefficient. |
| ONEWAY | Define FORMING contact type: EQ.0: The contact is FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE. EQ.1: The contact is FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE. |

Application example:

A partial keyword example that defines contact between a deformable part and two pairs of clamps is given below. In [Figure 15-43](#), a blank (PID 1) is defined to have FORMING_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE contact with rigid body clamps (PIDs 2, 3, 4, and 5) with coefficient of frictions for each interface as 0.125, 0.100, 0.125, and 0.100, respectively. Only a total of four lines are needed to define four contact interfaces, as opposed to at least three cards for each interface using the contact keywords.

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*DEFINE_FORMING_CONTACT
$      IPS      IPM      FS      ONEWAY
      1         2      0.125      1
      1         3      0.100      1
      1         4      0.125      1
      1         5      0.100      1

```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision 98988.

***DEFINE_FRICTION**

Purpose: Define friction coefficients between parts for use with the contact options:

SINGLE_SURFACE

AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_GENERAL

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR

AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR

AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE

The input ends at the next keyword ("*"). Default friction values are used for any part ID pair that is not defined.

The coefficient tables specified by the following cards are activated when **FS** (see second card of ***CONTACT**) is set to -2.0. This feature overrides the coefficients defined in ***PART_CONTACT** (which are turned on only when FS is set to -1.0).

When only *one* friction table is defined, it is used for *all* contacts having FS set to -2.0. Otherwise, for each contact with FS equal to -2.0, the keyword reader assigns a table to each ***CONTACT** by matching the value of **FD** from ***CONTACT** with an ID from Card 1 below. Failure to match FD to an ID causes error termination.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | FS_D | FD_D | DC_D | VC_D | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

Friction *ij* card. Sets the friction coefficients between parts *i* and *j*. Add as many of these cards to the deck as necessary. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the friction definition.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Variable | PID _{<i>i</i>} | PID _{<i>j</i>} | FS _{<i>ij</i>} | FD _{<i>ij</i>} | DC _{<i>ij</i>} | VC _{<i>ij</i>} | PTYPE _{<i>i</i>} | PTYPE _{<i>j</i>} |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | A | A |
| Default | | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| ID | Identification number. Only one table is allowed. |
| FS_D | <p>Default value of the static coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to depend on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>Default values are used when part pair are undefined. For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$, that is, dynamic effects are ignored.</p> |
| FD_D | <p>Default value of the dynamic coefficient of friction. The frictional coefficient is assumed to depend on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>Default values are used when part pair are undefined. For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$, that is, dynamic effects are ignored.</p> |
| DC_D | <p>Default value of the exponential decay coefficient. The frictional coefficient is assumed to be depend on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC v_{rel} }$ <p>Default values are used when part pair are undefined. For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$, that is, dynamic effects are ignored.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------------------|--|
| VC_D | <p>Default value of the coefficient for viscous friction. This is necessary to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed</p> $F_{\text{lim}} = VC \times A_{\text{cont}}$ <p>where A_{cont} is the area of the segment contacted by the node in contact. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear $VC = \sigma_o / \sqrt{3}$ where σ_o is the yield stress of the contacted material. Default values are used when part pair are undefined.</p> |
| PID <i>i</i> | Part, or part set, ID <i>i</i> . |
| PID <i>j</i> | Part, or part set, ID <i>j</i> . |
| FS <i>ij</i> | Static coefficient of friction between parts <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> . |
| FD <i>ij</i> | Dynamic coefficient of friction between parts <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> . |
| DC <i>ij</i> | Exponential decay coefficient between parts <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> . |
| VC <i>ij</i> | Viscous friction between parts <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> . |
| PTYPE <i>i</i> , PTYPE <i>j</i> | EQ. "PSET": when PTYPE <i>i</i> or PTYPE <i>j</i> refers to a *SET_PART. |

***DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION**

Purpose: This keyword allows for definition of different coefficients of friction (COF) in specific directions, specified using a vector and angles in degree. In addition, COF can be scaled according to the amount of pressure generated in the contact interface. This keyword works in SMP only with *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, including SMOOTH option. In MPP environment it works with *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION, including SMOOTH option. See [Revision information](#) for details.

This feature is developed jointly with the Ford Motor Company.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | PID | LCID | LCIDP | V1 | V2 | V3 | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| PID | Part ID to which directional and pressure-sensitive COF is to be applied. See *PART. |
| LCID | ID of the load curve defining COF vs. orientation in degree. |
| LCIDP | ID of the load curve defining COF scale factor vs. pressure. |
| V1 | Vector components of vector V defining zero-degree (rolling) direction. |
| V2 | Vector components of vector V defining zero-degree (rolling) direction. |
| V3 | Vector components of vector V defining zero-degree (rolling) direction. |

The assumption:

Load curves LCID and LCIDP are not extrapolated beyond what are defined. It is recommended that the definition is specified for the complete range of angle and

combination with *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION for MPP application. In this combination, the variables LCID and LCIDP are overridden by friction factor input in ORTHO_FRICTION, while the vector [V1, V2, V3] defines the first orthogonal direction. It furthermore allows the convenience of defining SSID and MSID in *CONTACT as part set IDs (when SSTYP/MSTYP = 2), in which case the segments sets necessary for ORTHO_FRICTION are generated automatically with orientation according to the vectors defined by [V1, V2, V3]. A detailed keyword example is shown in [Figure 15-50](#).

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA Revision 60275 and later releases for SMP, where it only supports *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE. It works in MPP environment with *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION starting from Rev 73226. In addition, the SMOOTH contact option is available starting from Revision 69631.

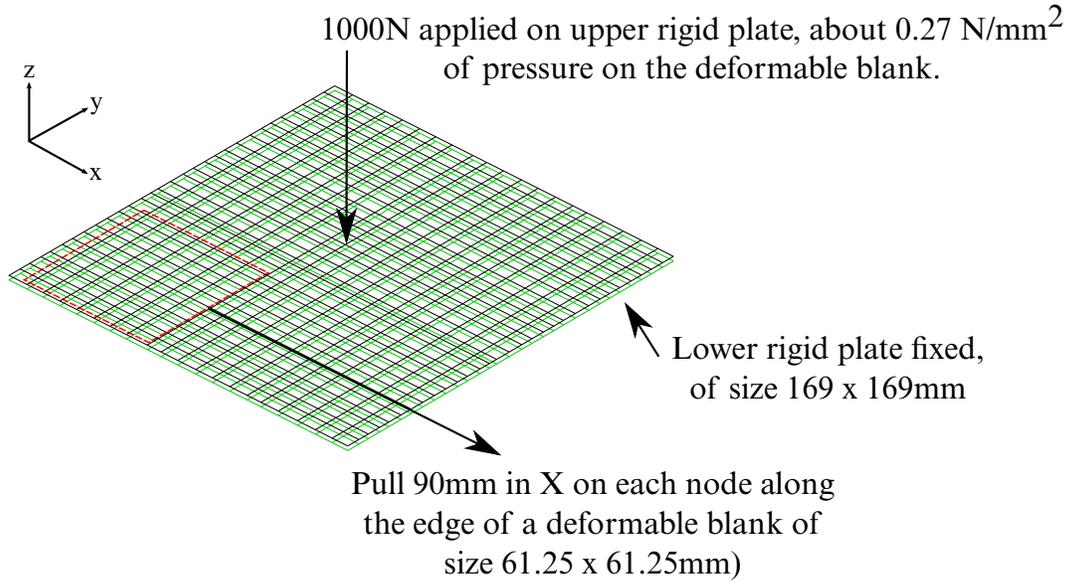


Figure [15-44]. Boundary and loading conditions of a small test model.

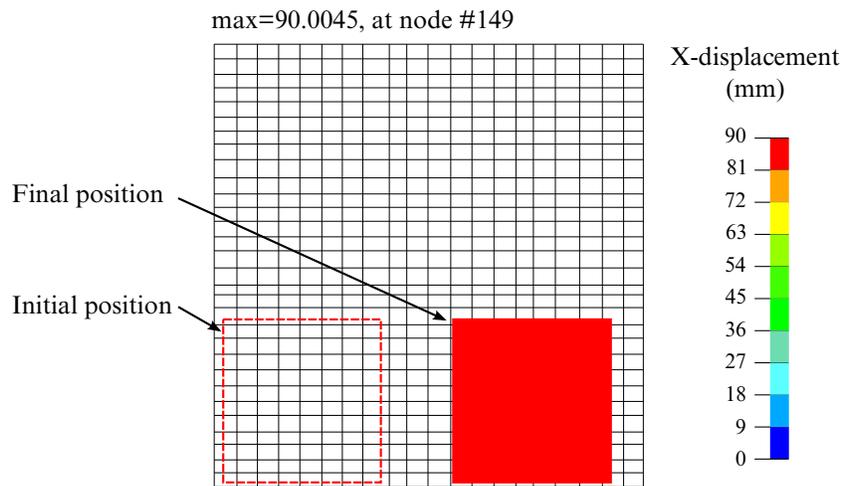


Figure [15-45]. Initial and final position of the blank.

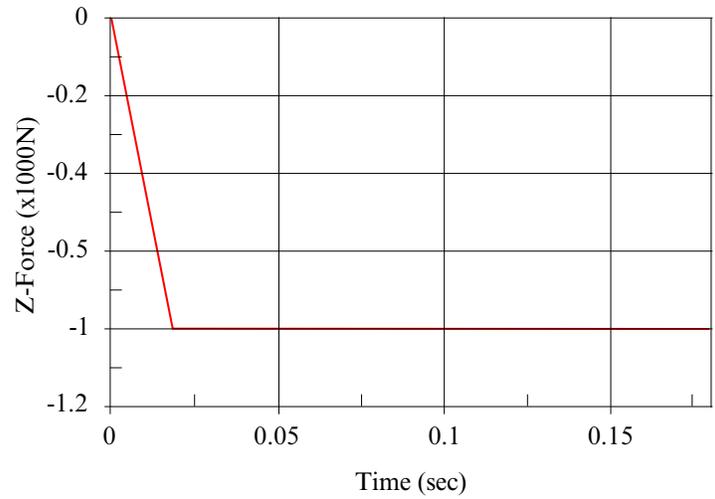


Figure [15-46]. Normal force from RCFORC file.

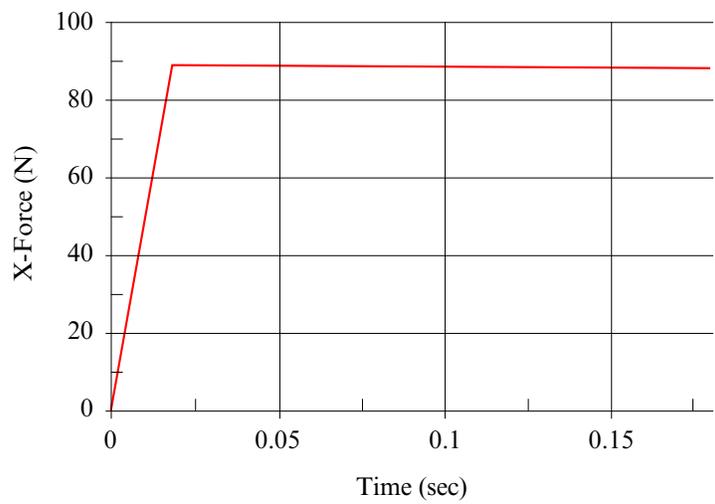


Figure [15-47]. Pulling force (frictional force) from RCFORC file.

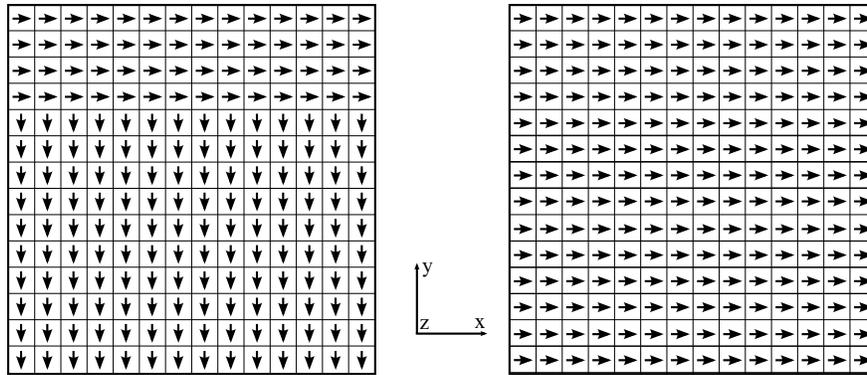


Figure [15-48]. Element directions (N1-N2) of an incoming sheet blank (left) and directions after re-orientation.

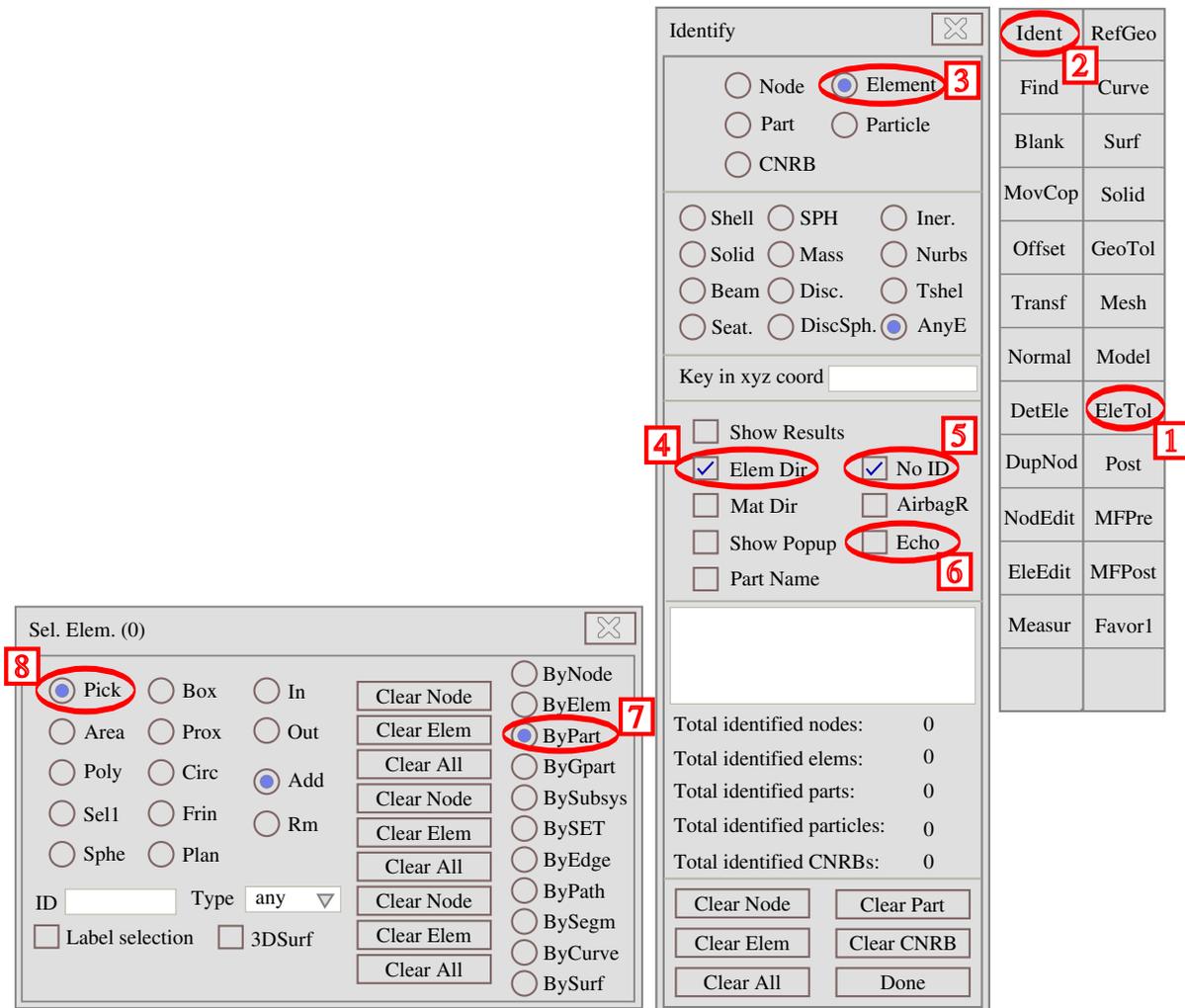


Figure [15-49]. Checking element directions (N1-N2) by part using LS-PrePost4.0.

```

*DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION
$  PID  LCID  LCIDP  V1  V2  V3
  1, , , 1.0  0.0  0.0
*CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_ORTHO_FRICTION
$  SSID  MSID  SSTYP  MSTYP
  1, 3, 2, 2
$  FS  FD  DC  VC
  1.25, 0.0, , 20.0
$  SFS  SFM
  0.0, 0.0
$FS1_S, FD1_S, DC1_S, VC1_S, LC1_S, OACS_S, LCFS, LCPS
  0.3, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, , 1, 15, 16
$FS2_S, FD2_S, DC2_S, VC2_S, LC2_S
  0.1, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0
$FS1_M, FD1_M, DC1_M, VC1_M, LC1_M, OACS_M, LCMS, LCPM
  0.3, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, , 0, 15, 16
$FS2_M, FD2_M, DC2_M, VC2_M, LC2_M
  0.1, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
$ LCFS, define COF vs. angle based on 1st orthogonal direction
15
0.00,0.3
45.0,0.2
90.0,0.1
*DEFINE_CURVE
$ LCPS, define COF scale factor vs. pressure
16
0.0,0.0
0.3,0.3
0.5,0.5
    
```

Use this keyword/vector to define rolling direction

Use *Set_part_list

FS ignored if ORTHO_FRICTION is present

FS1_S, LC1_S ignored if LCFS, LCPS are defined:
 LCFS: COF vs. Angle;
 LCPS: COF scale factor vs. Pressure.

FS1_M, LC1_M ignored if LCFM, LCPM are defined

1st orthogonal direction

1st Orthogonal direction follows slave segment orientation, as defined by 'a1' in *SET_SEGMENT; Ignored when defined with *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION.

1st Orthogonal direction follows slave segment orientation, as defined by 'a1' in *SET_SEGMENT; Ignored when defined with *DEFINE_FRICTION_ORIENTATION.

Figure [15-50]. Use of this keyword with _ORTHO_FRICTION for MPP.

***DEFINE_FUNCTION**

Purpose: Define a function that can be referenced by a limited number of keyword options. The function arguments are different for each keyword that references *DEFINE_FUNCTION. Unless stated otherwise, all the listed argument(s) in their correct order must be included in the argument list. Some usages of *DEFINE_FUNCTION allow random ordering of arguments and argument dropouts. See the individual keywords for the correct format. Some examples are shown below.

NOTE: Unless the type of the function is explicitly given (as in example 2 below), the function will return an integer value if the name of the function starts with a letter in the range of i-n. Otherwise it will return a real value. For example, if a function is defined as "ifunc(x) = sqrt(x)", then ifunc(2.0) will return 1, not 1.414.

The TITLE option is not allowed with *DEFINE_FUNCTION.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Function Cards. Insert as many cards as needed. These cards are combined to form a single line of input. The next keyword ("*") card terminates this input.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FUNCTION | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

FID

Function ID. Functions, tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE), and load curves may not share common ID's. A unique number has to be defined.

HEADING

An optional descriptive heading.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FUNCTION | Arithmetic expression involving a combination of independent variables and other functions, i.e., "f(a,b,c)=a*2+b*c+sqrt(a*c)" where a, b, and c are the independent variables. The function name, "f(a,b,c)", must be unique since other functions can then use and reference this function. For example, "g(a,b,c,d)=f(a,b,c)**2+d". In this example, two *DEFINE_FUNCTION definitions are needed to define functions f and g. |

Remarks:

- 1. Reserved names for variables and constants.** Certain useful constants are intrinsic and available through reserved names. For example, PI is the proportionality constant relating the circumference of a circle to its diameter, while DTOR and RTOD are respectively used to convert from degrees to radians, and vice versa. As well, TIME stores the current simulation time. These are just a few of the reserved variable names.
- 2. Trigonometric and other intrinsic functions.** Most trigonometric and other mathematical functions available in the Fortran and C programming languages are valid in *DEFINE_FUNCTION, for example, SIN, COS, ABS, and MAX. Please see a more complete list under "Intrinsic Functions" in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION.
- 3. Default is Radians.** Unless otherwise noted units of radians are always used for the arguments and output of functions involving angular measures.

The following examples serve only as an illustration of syntax.

Unlike *DEFINE_CURVE and *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION, *DEFINE_FUNCTION is always active in dynamic relaxation phase.

Example 1:

Prescribe sinusoidal *x*-velocity and *z*-velocity for some nodes.

```

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET
$#   nsid      dof      vad      lcid      sf
      1         1         0         1
      1         3         0         2
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
1,x-velo
x(t)=1000*sin(100*t)
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
2,z-velo
a(t)=x(t)+200

```

Example 2:

Ramp up a hydrostatic pressure on a submerged surface.

```
*comment
units: mks

Apply a hydrostatic pressure ramped up over a finite time = trise.

pressure on segment = rho * grav * depth of water
where depth of water is refy - y-coordinate of segment
and refy is the y-coordinate of the water surface

*DEFINE_FUNCTION
10
float hpres(float t, float x, float y, float z, float x0, float y0,
            float z0)
{
    float fac, trise, refy, rho, grav;
    trise = 0.1; refy = 0.5; rho = 1000.; grav = 9.81;
    fac = 1.0;
    if(t<=trise) fac = t/trise;
    return fac*rho*grav*(refy-y);
}
*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET
1,10
```

Example 2 illustrates that a programming language resembling C can be used in defining a function. Before a variable or function is used, its type must be declared; that is the purpose of "float" (i.e., a real variable rather than integer type) appearing before those entities. The braces indicate the beginning and end of the function being programmed. Semicolons must appear after each statement but several statements may appear on a single line. Please refer to a C programming guide for more detailed information.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED

*DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED

Purpose: Define a function of one variable using two columns of input data (in the manner of *DEFINE_CURVE) that can be referenced by a limited number of keyword options or by other functions defined via *DEFINE_FUNCTION. This command must appear in the keyword deck before the function it defines is used.

The TITLE option is not allowed with *DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
|----------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Variable | FID | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FUNCTION | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Point Cards. Put one pair of points per card (2E20.0). Add as many cards as necessary. Input is terminated when a keyword ("*") card is found.

| Cards 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A1 | | 01 | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FID

Function ID. Functions, tables (see *DEFINE_TABLE), and load curves may not share common ID's. A unique number has to be defined.

HEADING

An optional descriptive heading.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| FUNCTION | Function name. |
| A1, A2, ... | Abscissa values. |
| O1, O2, ... | Ordinate (function) values. |

Example:

```
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_SET
$ function 300 prescribes z-acceleration of node set 1000
1000,3,1,300
*DEFINE_FUNCTION_TABULATED
201
tabfunc
0., 200
0.03, 2000.
1.0, 2000.
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
300
a(t)=tabfunc(t)*t
$ for t < 0.03, function 300 is equivalent to a(t)=(200. + 60000.*t)*t
$ for t >= 0.03, function 300 is equivalent to a(t)=(2000.)*t
```

***DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION**

Purpose: Define an earthquake ground motion history using ground motion records provided as load curves, for use in conjunction with *LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI for dynamic earthquake analysis including nonlinear soil-structure interaction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GMID | ALCID | VLCID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| GMID | Ground motion ID. A unique number has to be defined. |
| ALCID | Load curve ID of ground acceleration history. |
| VLCID | Load curve ID of ground velocity history. |

Remarks:

1. Earthquake ground motion data is typically available either only as ground accelerations, or as a triple of ground accelerations, velocities and displacements. Usually, the velocities and the displacements are computed from the accelerations using specialized filtering and baseline correction techniques, e.g. see peer.berkeley.edu/smcat/process.html. Either input is accepted, with each quantity specified as a load curve. Only the acceleration and the velocity is required in the latter case; LS-DYNA does not require the ground displacement.
2. If only the ground acceleration data is provided for a particular ground motion, LS-DYNA generates a corresponding load curve for the velocity by integrating the acceleration numerically. The generated load curves are printed out to the D3HSP file. It is up to the user to ensure that these generated load curves are satisfactory for the analysis.

***DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES**

Purpose: To model the heat affect zone in a welded structure, the yield stress and failure strain are scaled in shell models as a function of their distance from spot welds and the nodes specified in *DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-----|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID_HAZ | IOP | PID | PID_TYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | ISS | IFS | ISB | IFB | ISC | IFC | ISW | IFW |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID_HAZ | Property set ID. A unique ID number must be used. |
| IOP | Activate scaling flag: EQ.0: Scaling not activated. EQ.1: Scaling activated. |
| PID | Part or part set ID. |
| PID_TYP | PID type. EQ.0: part ID EQ.1: part set ID |
| ISS | Curve ID for scaling the yield stress based on the distance to the closest solid element spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IFS | Curve ID for scaling the failure strain based on the distance to the closest solid element spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| ISB | Curve ID for scaling the yield stress based on the distance to the closest beam element spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| IFB | Curve ID for scaling the failure strain based on the distance to the closest beam element spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| ISC | Curve ID for scaling the yield stress based on the distance to the closest constrained spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| IFC | Curve ID for scaling the failure strain based on the distance to the closest constrained spot weld. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| ISW | Curve ID for scaling the yield stress based on the distance to the closest tailor welded blank node. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |
| IFW | Curve ID for scaling the failure strain based on the distance to the tailor welded blank node. Use a negative ID for curves normalized by the spot weld diameter as described in Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Scaling.** The yield stress and failure strain are assumed to vary radially as a function of the distance of a point to its neighboring spot welds. Since larger spot welds may have a larger radius of influence, the smallest scale factor for the yield stress from all the neighboring spot welds is chosen to scale the yield stress at a particular point. The failure strain uses the scaling curve for the same weld.
2. **Weld Diameter Normalization.** Curve IDs may be input as negative values to indicate that they are normalized by the diameter of the spot weld to compensate for the effects of the spot weld size. When this option is used, the scale factor is calculated based on the distance divided by the spot weld diameter for the spot weld that is closest to the element.

3. **Distance Measurement.** The distance from a spot weld (or node for the blank) is measured along the surface of the parts in the part set. This prevents the heat softening effects of a weld from jumping across empty space.
4. **Material Restrictions.** The HAZ capability only works with parts with materials using the STOCHASTIC option. It may optionally be simultaneously used with *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION to also account for the spatial variations in the material properties. See *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION for more details.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK

*DEFINE_HAZ_TAILOR_WELDED_BLANK

Purpose: Specify nodes of a line weld such as in a Tailor Welded Blank. The yield stress and failure strain of the shell elements in the heat affected zone (HAZ) of this weld are scaled according to *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDTWB | IDNS | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IDTWB

Tailor Welded Blank ID

IDNS

Node Set ID defining the location of the line weld.

***DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Define a list of hexahedral elements that make up a single spot weld for computing the force and moment resultants that are written into the `swforc` output file. A maximum of 16 elements may be used to define an assembly representing a single spot weld. See [Figure 15-51](#). This table of element IDs is generated automatically when beam elements are converted to solid elements. See the input parameter `RPBHX` associated with the keyword `*CONTROL_SPOTWELD_BEAM`.

Available options for this command are:

<BLANK>

N

For the <BLANK> option, all solid elements specified on Card 2 make up the spot weld and no additional card is read. For the N option, N is an integer representing the total number of solid elements making up the spot weld. If N is greater than 8, the additional card beyond Card 2 is read. N may not exceed 16.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID_SW | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | EID1 | EID2 | EID3 | EID4 | EID5 | EID6 | EID7 | EID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

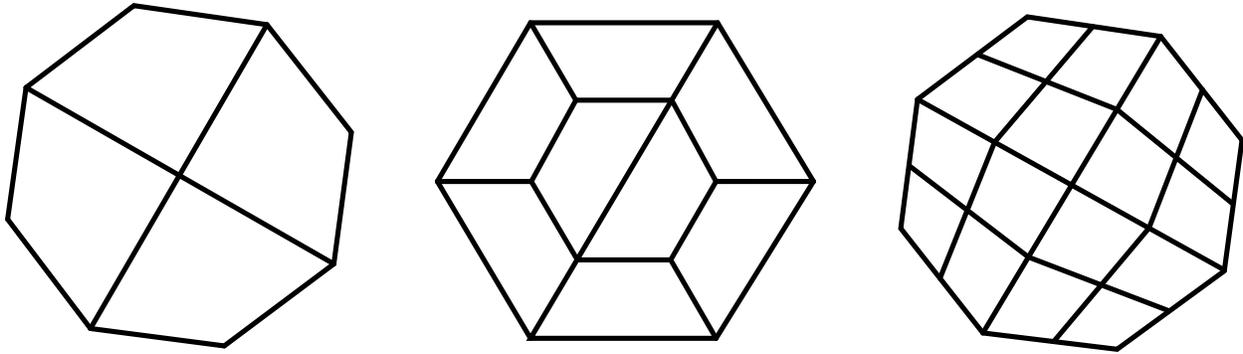


Figure 15-51. Illustration of four, eight, and sixteen element assemblies of solid hexahedron elements forming a single spot weld.

Additional card for $N > 8$.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | EID9 | EID10 | EID11 | EID12 | EID13 | EID14 | EID15 | EID16 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID_SW | Spot weld ID. A unique ID number must be used. |
| EID n | Element ID n for up to 16 solid hexahedral elements. |

Remarks:

The elements comprising a spot weld assembly may share a part ID (PID) with elements in other spot weld assemblies defined using *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY but may not share a PID or even a material ID (MID) with elements that are not included in a *DEFINE_HEX_SPOTWELD_ASSEMBLY.

***DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES**

Purpose: Define seed points that determine the portion of a part(s) that is not removed (not scraps) during the trimming portion of lancing. This keyword is to be used in conjunction with *ELEMENT_LANCING. See *ELEMENT_LANCING.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | NSEED | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- NSEED Number of seed points. Maximum value of "2" is allowed.
- X1, Y1, Z1 Location coordinates of seed point #1.
- X2, Y2, Z2 Location coordinates of seed point #2.

Remarks:

- Trimming Restrictions.** This keyword will remove all scraps during or after lancing, depending on how the parameter AT is defined in *ELEMENT_LANCING. Lancing curves must form a closed loop, meaning the first and last point coordinates must be coincident. Scraps are the portions that are exclusive of the portions whose seed points are defined by this keyword.
- Example.** The following input defines two sets of seed point coordinates, where a double-attached part may be lanced and trimmed:

```
*DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$   NSEED      X1      Y1      Z1      X2      Y2      Z2
      2      -289.4    98.13  2354.679  -889.4    91.13   255.679
```

Revision Information

This feature is available starting with LS-DYNA Revision 107262.

***DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES**

Purpose: To control the content of the history variables in the d3plot database. This feature is supported for solid, beam and shell elements.

Define as many cards as needed to define the extra history variables. This input ends at the next keyword ****** card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | LABEL | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 |
| Type | A40 | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LABEL String identifying history variable type.

An Attributes, see discussion below.

Remarks:

Material models in LS-DYNA use history variables that are specific to the constitutive model being used. For most materials, 6 are reserved for the Cauchy stress components and 1 for the effective plastic strain, but many models have more than that. The history variables may include interesting physical quantities like material damage, material phase compositions, strain energy density and strain rate, but, in addition, they may also include nonphysical quantities like material direction cosines, scale factors and parameters that are used for the numerical algorithms but hard to interpret when post-processed.

By using NEIPS, NEIPB and NEIPH on ***DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY**, these extra history variables can be exported to the d3plot database *in the order that they are stored*, and in LS-PrePost the variables may then be plotted (Hist button) or fringed (Misc menu). There are a few drawbacks with this approach. The user must, for instance, have knowledge of the storage location of a certain history variable for a given material model and element type. While this information can be retrieved either in the LS-DYNA manual, on LS-DYNA support sites or in LS-PrePost itself, it is not always convenient.

Furthermore, the same physical quantity may be stored in different locations for different materials and different element types, meaning that history variable #1 will correspond to different things in different parts which complicate post-processing of large models. The user may also be interested in a certain material specific quantity that is not necessarily stored as a history variable, this is not retrievable using this approach. Finally, if the history variable of interest happens to be stored in a bad location, i.e., among the last ones in a long list, it would be necessary to set NEIPS, NEIPB and/or NEIPH large enough to access this variable in LS-PrePost. This could result in unnecessarily large binary plot files.

The present keyword is an attempt to organize the extra history variables with respect to uniformity, a goal is to get an output that is reasonably small and easy to interpret. The input is very simple, use the keyword `*DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES` in the keyword input deck, followed by lines that specify the history variables of interest using predetermined labels and attributes. NEIPS, NEIPB and NEIPH on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY` will then be overridden by the number of history variables, i.e., number of lines, requested on this card. As an example

```
*DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES
  Instability
  Damage
```

would mean that two extra history variables are output to the d3plot database, so NEIPS, NEIPB and NEIPH will internally be set to 2 regardless of the user input. History variable #1 will correspond to an instability measure (between 0 and 1) and history variable #2 will correspond to a material damage (between 0 and 1), i.e., the history variables are output in the order they are listed. If there are several instances of this keyword in an input deck, then the order of the history variables will follow the order that the cards are read by the keyword reader.

In the d3hsp file the user may find the complete list by searching for the string “Material History List”. For a material that does not store or calculate an “instability” or “damage” history variable, the output will be zero and thus the output will not be cluttered by unwanted data. Note that this keyword does not necessarily require that the history variable be stored, as long as it can be calculated when LS-DYNA outputs a plot state. This opens for the possibility to request quantities that are not available by just using NEIPS, NEIPB and/or NEIPH on `*DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY`.

For large models with many different parts and materials, the *Instability* or *Damage* variables should provide a comprehensive overview and understanding of the critical areas in terms of failure that otherwise may not be assessable.

The permitted LABELs (**case-sensitive**) are

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <i>Instability</i> | A number between 0 and 1 that indicates how close a element or integration point is to failure or to initiate damage, no attributes apply to this label. |
| <i>Damage</i> | A number between 0 and 1 indicating the damage level of the element or integration point, no attributes apply to this label. |
| <i>Plastic Strain Rate</i> | Effective plastic strain rate, calculated generically for “all” plastic materials from the evolution of effective plastic strain, no attributes apply to this label. |
| <i>Effective Stress</i> | Effective, or equivalent, stress. If not specifically stated in the material section for the material in question, this will be the von Mises stress. For selected anisotropic materials (such as the Barlat models) it is the stress value that is conjugate to effective plastic strain rate with respect to energy density rate. |
| <i>History</i> | Fetch a history variable at a known place for a given material type, element type and part set. The following attributes apply. A1 History variable location, mandatory. A2 Material type, default applies to all materials. A3 Element type, 0 for all element types, 1 for solids, 2 for shells and 3 for beams. A4 Part set, history will only be fetched from the parts in the given part set. The default is all parts in the model. |

Examples:

The History label is for users who know where history variables of interest are stored and want to use this to compress or simplify the output. An example is

```
*DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES
History,4,272,1,23
History,1,81
*SET_PART_LIST
23
2,3
```

which will make a list of two history variables in the output. History variable #1 will fetch the 4th history variable, but displayed only for the RHT concrete model (material 272), solid elements and in parts 2 and 3. History variable #2 will fetch the 1st history variable, display it only for the plasticity with damage model (material 81), but for any

element and part. Both of these requested variables happen to be the damage in the respective materials, so an alternative to do something similar would be to use

```
*DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES
Damage
```

for which the damage for all materials will be displayed in history variable #1.

The history variables that may be requested using this keyword are tabulated in the individual material model chapters, see Volume II of the Keyword Users' Manual. At the end of the remarks for a material model, a table such as the one below is present if there are retrievable history variables.

| <i>*DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES Properties</i> | | |
|--|-------------------|---|
| Label | Attributes | Description |
| Instability | - - - - | Failure indicator $\epsilon_{eff}^p / \epsilon_{fail}^p$, see FAIL |
| Plastic Strain Rate | - - - - | Effective plastic strain rate $\dot{\epsilon}_{eff}^p$ |

Whether mentioned in such table or not, *Plastic Strain Rate* is available for any material model that calculates plastic strain as the 7th standard history variable. *Label* in the table states what the string LABEL on *DEFINE_MATERIAL_HISTORIES must be, *a1* to *a4* will list attributes A1 to A4 if necessary, and *Description* will be a short description of what is output with this option, including possible restrictions. Further development of this keyword will mainly be driven by customer requests submitted to suggestions@lstc.com. Currently only solid, beam and shell elements are supported for the binary d3plot format, a goal is to include thick shells and support ascii/binout output in future versions of LS-DYNA.

Note:

The *Labels* are **case-sensitive**.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES

*DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES

Purpose: This keyword is developed to simplify the definition and creation of draw beads, which previously required the use of many keywords.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | DBID | VID | PID | BLKID | NCUR | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1 | 1 | none | | | |

IGES Curve ID cards. For multiple draw bead curves include as many cards as necessary. Input is terminated at the next ("*") card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CRVID | BFORCE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

DBID

Draw bead set ID, which may consist many draw bead segments.

VID

Vector ID, as defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. This vector is used to project the supplied curves to the rigid tool, defined by PID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID of a rigid tool to which the curves are projected and attached. |
| BLKID | Part ID of the sheet blank with which created draw beads will contact. |
| NCUR | Number of draw bead curve segments (in the IGES file defined by FILENAME) to be defined. |
| CVRID | IGES curve ID for each segment. |
| BFORCE | Draw bead force for each segment. |

Remarks:

1. This keyword alone can be used to define draw bead forces for a stamping part. The following partial keyword example shows a draw bead set with ID 98, consists of three curves with ID, 12, 23, and 45, each with bead forces of 102.1, 203.3, 142.5 N/mm, respectively, is being created for a blank with part ID 1. The beads are projected along vector ID 99, and are attached to a rigid tool with part ID 3. The IGES file to define the draw bead curve is "drawbeads3.iges". Note rigid tool the draw beads are attached should be upper die in air draw, or lower cavity in toggle draw.

```
*DEFINE_MULTI_DRAWBEADS_IGES
drawbead3.iges
$   DBID      VID      PID      BLKID      NCUR
    98        99        3         1         3
$   CRVID     BFORCE
    12        102.1
    23        203.3
    45        142.5
*define_vector
99,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,1.0
```

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 62840 and later releases.

***DEFINE_NURBS_CURVE**

Purpose: Define a NURBS curve using a univariate knot vector, a control polygon, and optionally a set of control weights. The knot vector defines the necessary shape functions and parameterize the curve. There is no limit on the size of the input data. Hence, the total number of keyword cards depends on the parameters defined on the first card. The total number of cards is $1 + \text{ceil}[(N+P+1)/8] + N$, where N and P designate the number of control points forming the control polygon and the polynomial degree, respectively. An example clamped NURBS curve and its corresponding keyword deck is shown in [Figures 15-52](#) and [15-53](#), respectively.

While the keyword is meant to store NURBS curves in two or three spatial dimension, it is also employed to describe trimming curves defining trimmed NURBS elements/surfaces, see ***ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH** for further details. In the latter case, the control point coordinates are in fact parametric coordinates of the surface to be trimmed, i.e. $(x,y,z,w)=(r,s,0,w)$ and TYPE = 1 on Card 1.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | ID | N | P | PERI | TYPE | WFL | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Knot Vector Cards. The knot vector of length $N+P+1$ is given below requiring $\text{ceil}[(N+P+1)/8]$ cards in total. The knot vector has to be normalized to the $[0,1]$ interval.

| Cards A | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Control point cards. The spatial coordinates of the control points and the control weights are listed on N cards. Control weight entries are disregarded unless WFL = 1 on Card 1.

| Cards B | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X | Y | Z | W | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | Curve ID. A unique number has to be chosen. |
| N | Number of control points. |
| P | Polynomial degree. |
| PERI | Flag for curve periodicity. EQ.0: Non-periodic. EQ.1: Periodic. |
| TYPE | Coordinate type. EQ.0: Spatial. EQ.1: Parametric. |
| WFL | Flag for user defined control weights. EQ.0: Control weights are assumed to be uniform and positive, i.e. the curve is a B-spline curve, and the fourth entries on cards B are disregarded. EQ.1: Control weights are defined on the fourth entry of cards B. |
| K_n | Values of the univariate knot vector defined in cards A with $n = 1, \dots, N+P+1$. |
| X_k | Spatial coordinates in the global X direction defined in cards B with $k = 1, \dots, N$. |

- Y_k Spatial coordinates in the global Y direction defined in cards B with $k = 1, \dots, N$.
- Z_k Spatial coordinates in the global Z direction defined in cards B with $k = 1, \dots, N$.
- W_k Control weights defined in cards B with $k = 1, \dots, N$.

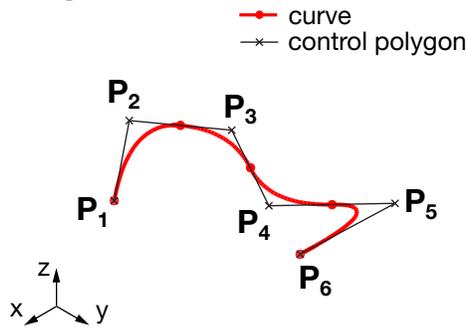


Figure 15-52. An example quadratic NURBS curve.

```

*DEFINE_NURBS_CURVE
$ Card 1
$-----ID-----N-----P-----PERI-----TYPE-----WFL
      1           6           2           0           0           1
$ Cards A
$k-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
      0.0         0.0         0.0         0.25        0.5         0.75        1.0         1.0
      1.0
$ Cards B
$-----X-----Y-----Z-----W
      -0.353      0.471      0.850      1.000
      0.050      0.600      1.000      1.000
      0.444      0.444      0.900      0.995
      0.125      0.000      0.800      1.000
      0.222     -0.556      0.900      1.010
      -0.353     -0.529      0.850      1.000
    
```

Figure 15-53. Defining the quadratic NURBS curve using the *DEFINE_NURBS_CURVE keyword.

***DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER**

Purpose: This keyword creates new blank(s) from an existing sheet blank, often used to model composite layers. This keyword applies to shell elements only, and not applicable to adaptive remeshing.

Multiple layers can be defined. Input ends with the next “*”.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---------|--------|------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | PID | LAYER | PIDSRCE | LAYOLD | MID | THICK | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| PID | The part ID to be created. |
| LAYER | The layer ID of the PID, see Figure 15-54 . |
| PIDSRCE | The part ID of the existing blank to be copied from. |
| LAYOLD | The layer ID of the existing blank. |
| MID | The material ID of the PID. |
| THICK | The thickness of the PID. |

Remarks:

1. This keyword can be used to create multiple composite sheet layers from an existing layer of sheet blank. Based on the layer ID convention as outlined in Figure 1, one can create many layers of composite blanks with this keyword.
2. This keyword allows user to skip the definition of *PART, and *SECTION_SHELL for the to-be created composite layer, whilst *MAT, and contact cards still need to be defined.
3. Contact between outer layer of composites and the tools can be modeled using *CONTACT_FORMING_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, while *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_COMPOSITE, or *CON-

TACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE can be used to model the interactions between two composite layers.

- The following keyword defines new sheet metal blanks with part IDs 5 and 6, from an existing sheet blank with PID 4, and positions PID 5 on top of PID4 and PID6 on top of PID5.

```
*DEFINE_PART_FROM_LAYER
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
$      PID      LAYER  PIDSRCE  LAYOLD      MID      THICK
          5          2          4          1          5          0.10
          6          3          4          1          5          0.10
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
```

- Starting in Dev Revision 124300, although invisible to the users, contact definitions will be automatically defined between all adjacent layers using *CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE during the simulation.

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting from Dev Revision 117590. Automatic contact is available in Dev Revision 124300.

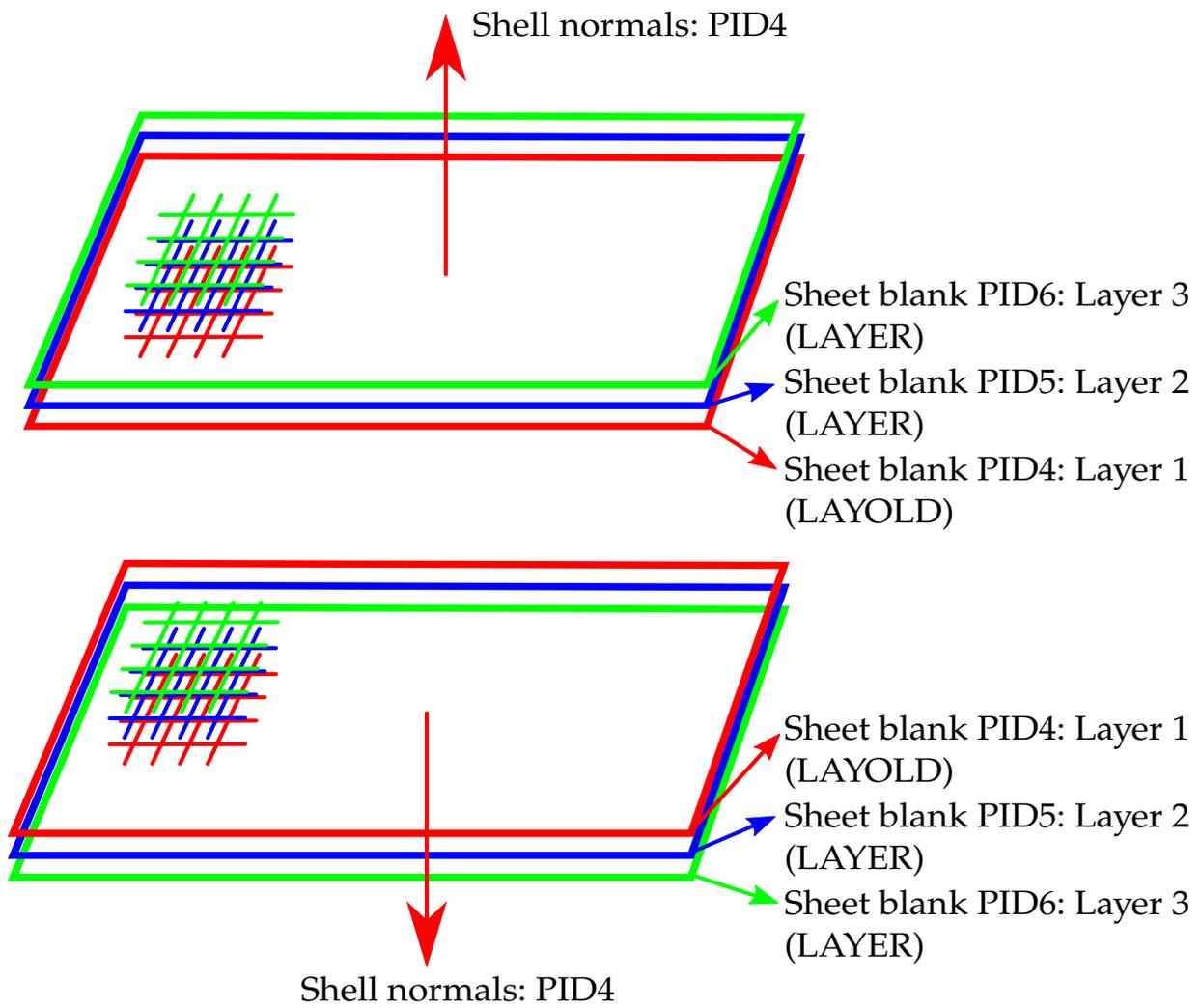


Figure 15-54. Defining the variables LAYER and LAYOLD.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_PBLAST_AIRGEO

*DEFINE_PBLAST_AIRGEO

Purpose: To define a simple geometry for initial air domain.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GID | GTYPE1 | GTYPE2 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | XA | YA | ZA | XB | YB | ZB | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | G1 | G2 | G3 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | G4 | G5 | G6 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|---|
| GID | ID of a GEOMETRY defining initial air particle domain. |
| GTYPE1 GTYPE2 | Geometry type EQ.1: box EQ.2: sphere EQ.3: cylinder EQ.4: ellipsoid EQ.5: hemisphere (see Remark 1) |
| XA, YA, ZA | (XA, YA, ZA) defines a vector of the x -axis |
| XB, YB, ZB | (XB, YB, ZB) defines a vector of the y -axis |
| X0, Y0, Z0 | Center coordinates of air domain |
| G1 | Dimension value depending on GTYPE. GTYPE.EQ.1: length of x edge GTYPE.EQ.2: Radius of sphere GTYPE.EQ.3: Radius of cross section GTYPE.EQ.4: length of x -axes GTYPE.EQ.5: Radius of hemisphere |
| G2 | Dimension value depending on GTYPE. GTYPE.EQ.1: length of y edge GTYPE.EQ.3: length of cylinder GTYPE.EQ.4: length of y -axes |
| G3 | Dimension value depending on GTYPE. GTYPE.EQ.1: length of z edge GTYPE.EQ.4: length of z -axes |
| XC, YC, ZC | Center coordinates of domain excluded from the air domain |
| G4, G5, G6 | See definition of G1, G2, G3 |

Remarks:

1. If GTYPE1/GTYPE2 is 5, the hemisphere is defined in negative z direction defined by the cross product of the y and x axis.

***DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY**

Purpose: To define a simple geometry for high explosives domain.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GID | GTYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | none | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | XA | YA | ZA | XB | YB | ZB | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | G1 | G2 | G3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| GID | ID of a GEOMETRY defining high explosive particle domain. |
| GTYPE | Geometry type EQ.1: box EQ.2: sphere EQ.3: cylinder EQ.4: ellipsoid EQ.5: hemisphere (see Remark 1) |
| XA, YA, ZA | (XA,YA,ZA) defines a vector of the x -axis |
| XB, YB, ZB | (XB,YB,ZB) defines a vector of the y -axis |
| XC | X-coordinate of charge center |
| YC | Y-coordinate of charge center |
| ZC | Z-coordinate of charge center |
| G1 | GTYPE.EQ.1: length of x edge GTYPE.EQ.2: Radius of sphere GTYPE.EQ.3: Radius of cross section GTYPE.EQ.4: length of x -axes GTYPE.EQ.5: Radius of hemisphere |
| G2 | GTYPE.EQ.1: length of y edge GTYPE.EQ.3: length of cylinder GTYPE.EQ.4: length of y -axes |
| G3 | GTYPE.EQ.1: length of z edge GTYPE.EQ.4: length of z -axes |

Remarks:

1. **Hemisphere.** If GTYPE is 5, the hemisphere is defined in negative z -direction defined by the cross product of the y - and x -axes.

***DEFINE_PLANE**

Purpose: Define a plane with three non-collinear points. The plane can be used to define a reflection boundary condition for problems like acoustics.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | PID | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | CID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X3 | Y3 | Z3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| PID | Plane ID. A unique number has to be defined. |
| X1 | X-coordinate of point 1. |
| Y1 | Y-coordinate of point 1. |
| Z1 | Z-coordinate of point 1. |
| X2 | X-coordinate of point 2. |
| Y2 | Y-coordinate of point 2. |
| Z2 | Z-coordinate of point 2. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID applied to the coordinates used to define the current plane. The coordinates X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, X3, Y3 and Z3 are defined with respect to the coordinate system CID. |
| X3 | X-coordinate of point 3. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Y3 | Y-coordinate of point 3. |
| Z3 | Z-coordinate of point 3. |

Remarks:

1. **Setup Suggestions.** The coordinates of the points must be separated by a reasonable distance and not collinear to avoid numerical inaccuracies.

***DEFINE_POROUS_OPTION**

Available options include:

ALE

LAGRANGIAN

Purpose: The *DEFINE_POROUS_ALE card defines the Ergun porous coefficients for ALE elements. It is to be used with *LOAD_BODY_POROUS. This card with the LAGRANGIAN option, *DEFINE_POROUS_LAGRANGIAN, defines the porous coefficients for Lagrangian elements and is to be used with *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID (slave parts with CTYPE = 11 or 12).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | EIDBEG | EIDEND | LOCAL | VECID1 | VECID2 | USERDEF | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | Axx | Axy | Axz | Bxx | Bxy | Bxz | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | Ayx | Ayy | Ayz | Byx | Byy | Byz | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | Azx | Azy | Azz | Bzx | Bzy | Bzz | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EIDBEG,
EIDEND

EIDBEG, EIDEND > 0: Range of thick porous element IDs. These are solids in 3D and shells in 2D.

EIDBEG, EIDEND < 0: Range of thin porous element IDs. These are shells in 3D and beams in 2D. The ALE option does *not* support thin porous elements.

EIDBEG > 0, EIDEND = 0: EIDBEG is a set of thick porous elements

EIDBEG > 0, EIDEND < 0: EIDBEG is a set of thin porous elements

LOCAL

Flag to activate an element coordinate system:

EQ.0: The forces are applied in the global directions.

EQ.1: The forces are applied in a local system attached to the element. The system is consistent with DIREC = 1 and CTYPE = 12 in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. For CTYPE = 11, LOCAL is always 1 and the x -axis is aligned with the element normal while the y -axis passes through the element center and the first node in the element connectivity (*ELEMENT_BEAM in 2D or *ELEMENT_SHELL in 3D)

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|---|
| VECID1, VECID2 | *DEFINE_VECTOR IDs to define a specific coordinate system. VECID1 and VECID2 give the x - and y -direction respectively. The z -vector is a cross product of VECID1 and VECID2. If this latter is not orthogonal to VECID1, its direction will be corrected with a cross-product of z - and x -vectors. The vectors are stored as isoparametric locations to update their directions if the element deforms or rotates. |
| USERDEF | Flag to compute A_{ij} and B_{ij} with a user defined routine in the file dyn21.F called lagpor_getab_userdef. The file is part of the general package usermat. |
| A_{ij} | Viscous matrix for the porous flow Ergun equation. (see Remark 1): |
| B_{ij} | Inertial matrix for the porous flow Ergun equation. (see Remark 1): |

Remarks:

1. **Ergun Equation.** The Ergun equation computing the pressure gradient along each direction $i = x, y, z$ can be written as follows:

$$\frac{dP}{dx_i} = \sum_{j=1}^3 [\mu A_{ij} V_j + \rho B_{ij} |V_j| V_j]$$

where,

- a) V_i is the relative velocity of the flow in the porous media
- b) A_{ij} are the viscous coefficients of the Ergun-type porous flow equation in the i^{th} direction.. This matrix is similar to the viscous coefficients used in *LOAD_BODY_POROUS.
- c) B_{ij} are the inertial coefficient of the Ergun-type porous flow equation in the i^{th} direction. This matrix is similar to the inertial coefficients used in *LOAD_BODY_POROUS.

If this keyword defines the porous properties of Lagrangian elements in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID, the porous coupling forces are computed with the pressure gradient as defined above instead of the equations used for CTYPE = 11 and 12.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE

*DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE

Purpose: Define a gas filled tube for the simulation of interior pressure waves that result from changes in the tube cross section area over time. The tube is defined by tubular beam elements, and the initial gas volume is determined by beam cross section area and initial element lengths. Area changes are either given by beam contact penetration (only mortar contacts currently supported) or by deformation of automatically generated shell/solid elements. The pressure calculation is not coupled with the beam deformation and does not use any data from the material card. Pressure and tube area at the beam nodes are output through *DATABASE_PRTUBE.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | WS | PR | MTD | TYPE | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Optional card 1 (MTD = 0)

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | VISC | CFL | DAMP | BNDL | BNDR | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

Automatically Generated Shells Card. This card is read if and only if TYPE = 1.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|------|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSHL | ELFORM | NIP | SHRF | BPID | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | 12.0 | 16.0 | 3.0 | 1.0 | optional | | | |

Automatically Generated Solids Card. This card is read if and only if TYPE = 2.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|---|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSLD | ELFORM | NTHK | | BPID | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | I | | | |
| Default | 12.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | | optional | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| PID | <p>Part ID of tube. All connected beam elements in the part will model a tube. Only tubular beam elements are allowed, that is, ELFORM = 1, 4, 5, and 11 with CST = 1 on *SECTION_BEAM. Initial tube cross sectional area is calculated using the beam inner diameter TT1/TT2 fields in the *SECTION_BEAM keyword. If no inner diameter is given, the outer diameter TS1/TS2 fields in the *SECTION_BEAM keyword is used.</p> <p>The beam elements may not contain junctions. Two different parts on which *DEFINE_PRESSURE_TUBE is defined may not share nodes. For MPP all elements in the part will be on a single processor.</p> |
| WS | Speed of sound c_0 in the gas |
| PR | Initial gas pressure p_0 inside tube |
| MTD | <p>Solution method:</p> <p>EQ.0: Standard Galerkin FEM; see Remarks.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TYPE | <p>Tube element type:</p> <p>EQ.0: the tube is entirely simulated with beam elements. Cross section area is given from contact penetration of the beam elements. The mechanical response in radial direction of the beam elements is governed by contact stiffness. Only mortar contacts are supported.</p> <p>EQ.1: the tube is simulated by automatic generation of shell elements, which are assigned the beam part ID and the beam material model. A new part ID is given to the beam elements, and those are no longer part of the mechanical solution. Contacts and other properties associated with the old beam part ID will now apply to the new shell part. Cross section area is given from the shell element nodes, and the mechanical response is governed entirely by the shells. Supports all contact definitions. Boundary conditions defined by *BOUNDARY_{SPC, PRESCRIBED_MOTION} are moved to the new shell tube.</p> <p>EQ.2: the tube is simulated by automatic generation of solid elements, similarly to TYPE = 1 above.</p> |
| VISC | Artificial viscosity multiplier (VISC > 0.0); see Remarks. |
| CFL | Stability factor (CFL > 0.0); see Remarks. |
| DAMP | Linear damping (DAMP ≥ 0.0); see Remarks. |
| BND <i>i</i> | <p>Left/right boundary condition:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: closed tube end, that is, zero velocity boundary condition</p> <p>EQ.1.0: open tube end, that is, constant pressure boundary condition</p> <p>Left/right tube end is automatically assigned by lowest/highest beam node number on tube.</p> |
| NSHL/NSLD | Number of automatically generated shells/solids on circumference of tube |
| ELFORM | ELFORM for automatically generated shells/solids; see *SECTION_SHELL/SOLID. |
| NIP | Number of through thickness integration points for automatically |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | generated shells; see NIP in *SECTION_SHELL. |
| NTHK | Number of solid elements in thickness of tube for automatically generated solids |
| SHRF | Shear correction factor for automatically generated shells; see SHRF in *SECTION_SHELL. |
| BPID | Optional PID given to beam elements when automatically generating shells/solids. |

Remarks:

The pressure tube is modeled with an acoustic approximation of the 1D compressible Euler equations for pipes with varying thickness

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho A) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\rho u A) &= 0, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(\rho u A) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\rho u^2 A + p A) &= p \frac{\partial A}{\partial x}, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(EA) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(u(E + p)A) &= 0,\end{aligned}$$

where $A = A(x, t)$ is the cross sectional area and ρ, p, u , and E are density, pressure, velocity, and energy per unit volume, respectively. The above system is closed under the constitutive relations

$$E = \rho e + \frac{\rho u^2}{2}, \quad p = p(\rho, e),$$

where e is the internal energy per unit mass.

For an isentropic and isothermal flow, the pressure will be proportional to the density, that is,

$$p = c_0^2 \rho,$$

and the energy equation can be dropped. This is a good approximation of the Euler equations for acoustic flows where the state variables are smooth perturbations around a background state. For such flows no shocks will develop over time but may be present from initial/boundary values or source terms.

Assuming small perturbations, linearization around $(\rho_0, p_0, u_0 = 0)$ gives the acoustic approximation

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t}(A\rho) + \rho_0 \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = 0,$$

$$\rho_0 \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} + c_0^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (A\rho) = p \frac{\partial A}{\partial x},$$

where $y = Au$. Expressed in y and p we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \ln A}{\partial t} p + \frac{p_0}{A} \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} &= 0, \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} + A \frac{c_0^2}{p_0} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This linearized system is solved using the standard Galerkin finite element method, using piecewise linear basis functions and artificial viscosity. Linear damping is added to model energy losses from friction between the gas and the tube walls. With artificial viscosity and linear damping, the system can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial p}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \ln A}{\partial t} p + \frac{p_0}{A} \frac{\partial y}{\partial x} &= \epsilon \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial x^2} - DAMP \cdot (p - p_0) \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} + A \frac{c_0^2}{p_0} \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} &= \epsilon \frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}, \end{aligned}$$

where the artificial viscosity is proportional to the maximum initial beam element length, that is,

$$\epsilon = VISC \cdot c_0 \max_i \Delta x_i,$$

Time integration is independent of the mechanical solver and uses a step size less than or equal to the global time step, satisfying a CFL condition

$$\Delta t < \min_i \frac{CFL \cdot \Delta x_i}{\Delta x_i \left| \frac{\partial \ln A}{\partial t} \right| + 3c_0}.$$

*DEFINE_REGION

Purpose: Define a volume of space, optionally in a local coordinate system.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | |
|----|-------|
| ID | TITLE |
|----|-------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| TYPE | CID | | | | | | |
|------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3a. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| XMN | XXM | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 3b. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| XC1 | YC1 | ZC1 | RMIN1 | RMAX1 | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 3c.1. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| XC2 | YC2 | ZC2 | AX2 | AY2 | AZ2 | RMIN2 | RMAX2 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|

Card 3c.2. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| L2 | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3d.1. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| XC3 | YC3 | ZC3 | AX3 | AY3 | AZ3 | BX3 | BY3 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 3d.2. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| BZ3 | RA3 | RB3 | RC3 | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_REGION

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID Region ID

TITLE Title for this region

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | CID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TYPE Region type:
 EQ.0: Box
 EQ.1: Sphere or spherical shell
 EQ.2: Cylinder or cylindrical shell, infinite or finite in length
 EQ.3: Ellipsoid

CID Optional local coordinate system ID. If given, all the following input parameters will be interpreted in this coordinate system.

Rectangular Prism. Use when TYPE = 0.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | XMN | XXM | YMN | YMX | ZMN | ZMX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| XMN | Lower x limit of box |
| YMN | Lower y limit of box |
| ZMN | Lower z limit of box |
| XXM | Upper x limit of box |
| YMX | Upper y limit of box |
| ZMX | Upper z limit of box |

Sphere. Use when TYPE = 1.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | XC1 | YC1 | ZC1 | RMIN1 | RMAX1 | | | |
| Type | R | R | R | R | R | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------------|--|
| XC1, YC1, ZC1 | Coordinates of the center of the sphere |
| RMIN1, RMAX1 | The inner and outer radii of the spherical shell. Set RMIN1 = 0 for a solid sphere |

Cylinder. Use when TYPE = 2.

| Card 3c.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| Variable | XC2 | YC2 | ZC2 | AX2 | AY2 | AZ2 | RMIN2 | RMAX2 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Cylinder. Use when TYPE = 2.

| Card 3c.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | L2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | ∞ | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------------|---|
| XC2, YC2, ZC2 | A point on the cylindrical axis |
| AX2, AY2, AZ2 | A vector which defines the direction of the axis of the cylinder |
| RMIN2, RMAX2 | The inner and outer radii of the cylindrical shell. Set RMIN2 = 0 for a solid cylinder. |
| L2 | Length of the cylinder. If L2 = 0.0, an infinite cylinder is defined. Otherwise the cylinder has one end at the point (XC2, YC2, ZC2) and the other at a distance L2 along the axis in the direction of the vector (AX2, AY2, AZ2). |

Ellipsoid. Use when TYPE = 3.

| Card 3d.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | XC3 | YC3 | ZC3 | AX3 | AY3 | AZ3 | BX3 | BY3 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

Ellipsoid. Use when TYPE = 3.

| Card 3d.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BZ3 | RA3 | RB3 | RC3 | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

XC3, YC3, ZC3

Coordinates of the center of the ellipsoid

AX3, AY3, AZ3

A vector in the direction of the first axis of the ellipsoid (axis **a**)

BX3, BY3, BZ3

A vector, $\tilde{\mathbf{b}}$, in the plain of the first and second axes of the ellipsoid. The third axis of the ellipsoid (axis **c**) will be in the direction of $\mathbf{a} \times \tilde{\mathbf{b}}$ and finally the second axis $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}$

RA3, RB3, RC3

The semi-axis lengths of the ellipsoid

***DEFINE_SD_ORIENTATION**

Purpose: Define orientation vectors for discrete springs and dampers. These orientation vectors are optional for this element class. Four alternative options are possible. With the first two options, IOP = 0 or 1, the vector is defined by coordinates and is fixed permanently in space. The third and fourth option orients the vector based on the motion of two nodes, so that the direction can change as the line defined by the nodes rotates.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|---|
| Variable | VID | IOP | XT | YT | ZT | NID1 | NID2 | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| VID | Orientation vector ID. A unique ID number must be used. |
| IOP | Option (see Remark 1): EQ.0: deflections/rotations are measured and forces/moments applied along the following orientation vector. EQ.1: deflections/rotations are measured and forces/moments applied along the axis between the two spring/damper nodes projected onto the plane normal to the following orientation vector. EQ.2: deflections/rotations are measured and forces/moments applied along a vector defined by the following two nodes. EQ.3: deflections/rotations are measured and forces/moments applied along the axis between the two spring/damper nodes projected onto the plane normal to the a vector defined by the following two nodes. |
| XT | x -value of orientation vector. Define if IOP = 0 or 1. |
| YT | y -value of orientation vector. Define if IOP = 0 or 1. |
| ZT | z -value of orientation vector. Define if IOP = 0 or 1. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| NID1 | Node 1 ID. Define if IOP = 2 or 3. |
| NID2 | Node 2 ID. Define if IOP = 2 or 3. |

Remarks:

1. **Orientation Vectors.** The orientation vectors defined by options 0 and 1 are fixed in space for the duration of the simulation. Options 2 and 3 allow the orientation vector to change with the motion of the nodes. Generally, the nodes should be members of rigid bodies, but this is not mandatory. When using nodes of deformable parts to define the orientation vector, care must be taken to ensure that these nodes will not move past each other. If this happens, the direction of the orientation vector will immediately change with the result that initiate severe instabilities can develop.

***DEFINE_SET_ADAPTIVE**

Purpose: To control the adaptive refinement level by element or part set.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | STYPE | ADPLVL | ADPSIZE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SETID | Element set ID or part set ID |
| STYPE | Set type for SETID: 1-element set 2-part set |
| ADPLVL | Adaptive refinement level for all elements in SETID set. |
| ADSIZE | Minimum element size to be adapted based on element edge length for all elements in SETID set. |

Remarks:

1. This option is for 3D-shell h-adaptivity only at the present time.
2. The order of defining refinement level for any elements is *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE and *DEFINE_BOX_ADAPTIVE.
3. If there are multiple definitions of refinement level or element size for any elements, the latter one will be used.

*DEFINE_SPH_ACTIVE_REGION

Purpose: The purpose of this keyword is to increase the efficiency of the SPH method's neighborhood search algorithm by specifying an *active region*. All SPH elements located outside of the active region are deactivated. This card supports active regions consisting of the volume bounded by two closed surfaces (boxes, centered cylinders, and centered spheres are currently supported). Once the SPH particle is deactivated, it will stay inactive.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| ID | TYPE | STYPE | CYCLE | | | | |
|----|------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a.1. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| XIMIN | YIMIN | ZIMIN | XIMAX | YIMAX | ZIMAX | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|

Card 2a.2. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| XOMIN | XOMIN | ZOMIN | XOMAX | YOMAX | ZOMAX | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|

Card 2b.1. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XH | YH | ZH | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|

Card 2b.2. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| RMIN | ZMIN | RMAX | ZMAX | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c.1. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c.2. Include this card if and only if STYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RMIN | RMAX | | | | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_SPH_ACTIVE_REGION

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYPE | STYPE | CYCLE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| ID | Part Set ID/Part ID |
| TYPE | EQ.0: Part set EQ.1: Part |
| STYPE | Type of the region. EQ.0: Rectangular box EQ.1: Cylinder EQ.2: Sphere |
| CYCLE | Number of cycles between each check |

Interior Rectangular Box Card. This card is included if STYPE = 0.

| Card 2a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | XIMIN | YIMIN | ZIMIN | XIMAX | YIMAX | ZIMAX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | None | none | none | | |

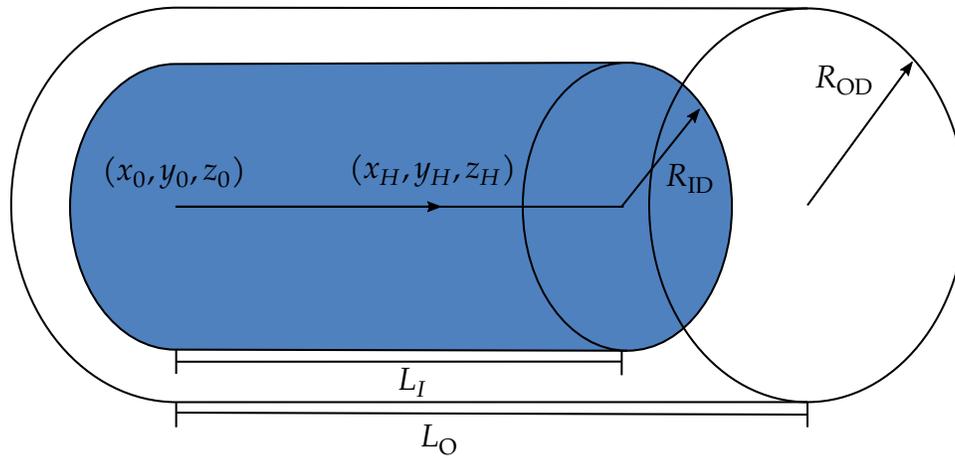
Outer Rectangular Box Card. This card is included if STYPE = 0.

| Card 2a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | XOMIN | XOMIN | ZOMIN | XOMAX | YOMAX | ZOMAX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|--|
| XIMIN, YIMIN, ZIMIN | Minimum x, y, z coordinate of the inner box |
| XIMAX, YIMAX, ZIMAX | Maximum x, y, z coordinates of the inner box |
| XOMIN, YOMIN, ZOMIN | Minimum x, y, z coordinate of the outer box |
| XOMAX, YOMAX, ZOMAX | Maximum x, y, z coordinates of the outer box |

Cylinder Axis Card. This card is included if STYPE = 1.

| Card 2b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XH | YH | ZH | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |



```
*DEFINE_SPH_ACTIVE_REGION
1, 1, 1, 100
X0, Y0, Z0, xH, yH, zH
RID, LI, ROD, LO
```

Figure 15-55. Example DEFINE_SPH_ACTIVE_REGION

Cylinder Radii Card. This card is included if STYPE = 1.

| Card 2b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RMIN | ZMIN | RMAX | ZMAX | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | Coordinates of the center of the cylinder base. The nested cylinders share the same starting base plane. This point also serves as the tail for the vector specifying the direction of the cylinders' axis. See Figure 15-55 . |
| XH, YH, ZH | Coordinates for the head of the cylinders' axial direction vector. |
| RMIN, ZMIN | Radius and length of the interior cylinder. |
| RMAX, ZMAX | Radius and length of the outer cylinder. |

Center of Sphere Card. This card is included if STYPE = 2.

| Card 2c.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Sphere Radii Card. This card is included if STYPE = 2.

| Card 2c.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RMIN | RMAX | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

X0, Y0, Z0

The spheres' center.

RMIN

Radius of the interior sphere

RMAX

Radius of the outer sphere

***DEFINE_SPH_DE_COUPLING_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Define a penalty based contact. This option is to be used for the node to node contacts to couple the SPH solver and the discrete element sphere (DES) solver.

The available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A80 | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

SPH Part Cards. Include as many of this card as desired. Input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | SPHID | DESID | SPHTYP | DESTYP | PFACT | DFACT | SPHBOX | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | 0. | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| DID | Definition ID. This must be a unique number. |
| HEADING | Definition descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. |
| SPHID | SPH part or part set ID. |
| DESID | DES part or part set ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SPHTYP | SPH part type: EQ.0: Part set ID, EQ.1: Part ID. |
| DESTYP | DES part type: EQ.0: Part set ID, EQ.1: Part ID. |
| PFACT | Penalty scale factor |
| DFACT | Penalty scale factor for contact damping coefficient |
| SPHBOX | BOX ID for SPH parts, See Remarks. |

Remarks:

SPHBOX is used to define the box IDs for the SPH parts. Only the particles inside the boxes are defined for the node to node contacts.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_SPH_INJECTION

*DEFINE_SPH_INJECTION

Purpose: This keyword injects SPH elements from user defined grid points.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Variable | PID | NSID | CID | VX | VY | VZ | AREA | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TBEG | TEND | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 10 ²⁰ | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------------|--|
| PID | Part ID of newly generated SPH elements. |
| NSID | Node set ID. Nodes are used for initial injection position for the SPH elements. |
| CID | Local coordinate system ID; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. x and y coordinates define the injection plane, while the z coordinate defines the normal to the injection plane. |
| VX, VY, VZ | Velocity of the inject elements: $\mathbf{v} = (VX, VY, VZ)$ |
| AREA | The area of initial injection surface. The density of injection flow comes from the material models; see *MAT definition. |
| TBEG | Birth time |
| TEND | Death time |

***DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING**

Purpose: Define a penalty-based, node-to-node contact for particles of SPH parts. Note that this contact type is an alternative to inter-part particle interaction by “particle approximation”; see the field CONT in *CONTROL_SPH and the INTERACTION option of *SECTION_SPH.

Sets of coupling cards:

Each set consists of a Card 1 and may include an additional Card 2. Unless the card following Card 1 contains an “&” in its first column, the optional card is not read. Provide as many sets as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| Variable | SSID | MSID | SSTYP | MSTYP | IBOX1 | IBOX2 | PFACT | SRAD |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 1.0 | 1.0 |

Optional. The keyword reader identifies this card by an “&” in the first column.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DFACT | ISOFT | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|-----------------------------|
| SSID | Slave part or part set ID. |
| MSID | Master part or part set ID. |

| | |
|-------|--|
| SSTYP | Slave part type: EQ.0: Part set ID, EQ.1: Part ID. |
| MSTYP | Master part type: EQ.0: Part set ID, EQ.1: Part ID. |
| IBOX1 | Box ID for slave parts; see Remark 1 . |
| IBOX2 | Box ID for master parts; see Remark 1 . |
| PFACT | Penalty scale factor; see Remark 2 . |
| SRAD | Scale factor for nodes to nodes contact criteria; see Remark 3 . |
| DFACT | Penalty scale factor for contact damping coefficient; see Remark 3 . |
| ISOFT | Soft constraint option: EQ.0: penalty formulation (default) EQ.1: soft constraint formulation The soft constraint may be necessary if the material constants of the parts in contact have a wide variation in the elastic bulk moduli. In the soft constraint option, the interface stiffness is based on the nodal mass and the global time step size. |

Remarks:

- Contact Particles.** IBOX1 and IBOX2 are used to define the box IDs for the slave parts and the master parts respectively. Only the particles inside the boxes are defined for the node to node contacts.
- Impact Velocity.** For High Velocity Impact problems, a smaller value ranging from 0.01 to 1.0e-4 for the PFACT field is recommended. A value ranging from 0.1 to 1 is recommended for low velocity contact between two SPH parts.
- Contact Detection.** Contact between two SPH particles from different parts is detected when the distance of two SPH particles I and J is less than $SRAD \times (h_I + h_J)/2.0$. If $SRAD < 0$, the contact distance is based on the nodal volumes instead of the smoothing lengths: $SRAD \times (\sqrt[3]{V_I} + \sqrt[3]{V_J})/2.0$.

4. **DFACT.** The default value, $DFACT = 0.0$, is recommended. For $DFACT > 0.0$, interaction between SPH parts includes a viscous effect, providing some stickiness similar to the particle approximation invoked when $CONT = 0$ in ***CONTROL_SPH**. At present, no recommendation can be given for a value of **DFACT** other than the value should be less than 1.0.

***DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_{OPTION}**

The available options are

<BLANK>

ADD

PID

Purpose: Define spot weld failure data for the failure criterion developed by Lee and Balur (2011). This card provides the failure data for OPT = 10 on *MAT_SPOTWELD. It is available for spot welds consisting of beam elements, solid elements, or solid assemblies.

*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE requires that the weld nodes be tied to shell elements using tied constraint based contact options:

1. For beam element welds, only *CONTACT_SPOTWELD is valid.
2. For solid element welds or solid assembly welds, valid options are the following:

*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE

*CONTACT_SPOTWELD

*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE

Other tied contact types cannot be used.

The ADD keyword option adds materials to a previously defined spot weld failure data set. The PID option changes the Card 3 input to use part set ID's rather than material ID's.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ID | TFLAG | DC1 | DC2 | DC3 | DC4 | EXN | EXS |
|----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 2. This card is included unless the ADD option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--------|--------|--|--|--|
| NAVG | D_SN | D_SS | R_SULT | TSCALE | | | |
|------|------|------|--------|--------|--|--|--|

Card 3a. This card is included if the PID option is used. Include one card for each pair of weld parts associated with the data set. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the keyword.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| PID1 | PID2 | SN | SS | | | | |
|------|------|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Card 3b. This card is included if the PID option is *not* used. Include one card for each material associated with the data set. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the keyword.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| MID | SN | SS | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Card 1. This card contains the data set’s ID and the first 7 parameters. When the ADD option is active *leave the 7 parameters blank*.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-------|-------|----------|--------|-----|-----|-----|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | TFLAG | DC1 | DC2 | DC3 | DC4 | EXN | EXS |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 1.183 | 0.002963 | 0.0458 | 0.1 | 2.0 | 2.0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | Identification number of data set, input as FVAL on *MAT_SPOTWELD |
| TFLAG | Thickness flag for nominal stress calculation EQ.0: Use minimum sheet thickness EQ.1: Use average sheet thickness EQ.2: Use maximum sheet thickness EQ.3: Use sum of sheet thicknesses |
| DC1 | Dynamic coefficient, c_1 |
| DC2 | Dynamic coefficient, c_2 |
| DC3 | Dynamic coefficient, c_3 |
| DC4 | Dynamic coefficient, c_4 |

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| EXN | Exponent on the normal term, n_n |
| EXS | Exponent on the shear term, n_s |

Data Card 2. This card contains 3 spot weld failure data parameters. *Do not include this card when the ADD option is active*

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NAVG | D_SN | D_SS | R_SULT | TSCALE | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | Rem 2 | 1.0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NAVG | Number of points in the time average of the load rates. See Remark 4 . |
| D_SN | Reference value of the static normal strength, $S_{n,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |
| D_SS | Reference value of the static shear strength, $S_{s,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |
| R_SULT | Reference ultimate strength. See Remark 2 . |
| TSCALE | Scale factor for thickness used in nominal stress calculations |

Material-Specific Strength Data Cards with PID option. Include one card for each pair of weld parts associated with the data set. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the keyword.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID1 | PID2 | SN | SS | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | Rem 2 | Rem 2 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| PID1 | Part ID of welded shell part |
| PID2 | Part ID of part welded to PID1 |
| SN | Static normal strength of material MID. $S_{n,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |
| SS | Static shear strength of material MID, $S_{s,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |

Material-Specific Strength Data Cards without PID option. Include one card for each material associated with the data set. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the keyword.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MID | SN | SS | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | Rem 2 | Rem 2 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| MID | Material ID number of welded shell material |
| SN | Static normal strength of material MID. $S_{n,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |
| SS | Static shear strength of material MID, $S_{s,stat}$. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Failure Model.** This stress based failure model, which was developed by Yung-Li Lee and Santosh Balur (2011) of FCA, compares nominal stress to dynamical strengths for the weld. The weld fails when the stresses are outside of the failure surface defined as

$$\left(\frac{s_n}{S_{n,dyn}}\right)^{n_n} + \left(\frac{s_s}{S_{s,dyn}}\right)^{n_s} = 1,$$

where s_n and s_s are nominal stresses in the normal and tangential directions, $S_{n,dyn}$ and $S_{s,dyn}$ are dynamical strengths in the normal and tangential directions, and n_n and n_s are the exponential factors EXN and EXS, respectively. The nominal stresses are defined as

$$s_n = \frac{P_n}{Dct}, \quad s_s = \frac{P_s}{Dct},$$

where P_n and P_s are the loads carried by the weld in the normal and tangential directions, D is the weld diameter, c is scale factor TSCALE, and t is the thickness of the welded sheets calculated according to the value of TFLAG. The dynamical strength terms in the denominator are load-rate dependent and are derived from static strength:

$$S_{n,dyn} = S_{n,stat} \left[c_1 + c_2 \left(\frac{\dot{P}_n}{c_4} \right) + c_3 \log \left(\frac{\dot{P}_n}{c_4} \right) \right]$$

$$S_{s,dyn} = S_{s,stat} \left[c_1 + c_2 \left(\frac{\dot{P}_s}{c_4} \right) + c_3 \log \left(\frac{\dot{P}_s}{c_4} \right) \right]$$

where the constants c_1 to c_4 are the input in the fields DC1 to DC4, \dot{P}_n and \dot{P}_s are the load rates, and $S_{n,stat}$ and $S_{s,stat}$ are the static strengths of the welded sheet materials (see [Remark 2](#)).

2. **Static Strengths.** When two different materials are welded, the material having the smaller normal strength (SN) determines the static strengths used for the weld. Materials that do not have SN and SS values default to D_SN and D_SS from Card 2.

If R_SULT is defined on Card 2 and the PID keyword option is not used, then D_SN and D_SS are interpreted to be reference values of the normal and shear static strength, and the SN field on Card 3 is interpreted as a material specific ultimate strength. These values are then used to calculate material specific strength values by

$$S_{n,stat} = S_{n,ref} \left(\frac{S_u}{S_{u,ref}} \right), \quad S_{s,stat} = S_{s,ref} \left(\frac{S_u}{S_{u,ref}} \right)$$

where $S_{n,ref}$, $S_{s,ref}$, and $S_{u,ref}$ are D_SN, D_SS, and R_SULT on Card 2, and S_u is SN on Card 3. The SS values are ignored.

If the PID keyword option is used, then R_SULT is ignored, and SN and SS are static strength values.

3. **Default Values.** The default values for DC1 to DC4, and EXN and EXS are based on the work Chao, Wang, Miller and Zhu (2010). and Wang, Chao, Zhu, and Miller (2010). These parameters are unitless except for DC4 which has units of force per unit time. The default value of 0.1 has units of MN/sec.
4. **Load Rate.** The load rate, \dot{P} , can be time averaged to reduce the effect of high frequency oscillations on the dynamic weld strength. NAVG is the number of terms in the time average.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_RESULTANTS

*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_FAILURE_RESULTANTS

Purpose: Define failure criteria between part pairs for predicting spot weld failure. This table is implemented for *solid* element spot welds, which are used with the tied, constraint based, contact option: *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE. *Note that other tied contact types cannot be used.* The input in this section continues until then next "*" card is encountered. Default values are used for any part ID pair that is not defined. Only one table can be defined. See *MAT_SPOTWELD where this option is used whenever *OPT* = 7.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | DSN | DSS | DLCIDSN | DLCIDSS | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Failure Cards. Provide as many as necessary. The next keyword ("*") card terminates the table definition.

| Card 2... | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|------|------|----------|----------|---|---|
| Variable | PID_I | PID_J | SNIJ | SSIJ | LCIDSNIJ | LCIDSSIJ | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID | Identification number. Only one table is allowed. |
| DSN | Default value of the normal static stress at failure. |
| DSS | Default value of the transverse static stress at failure. |
| DLCIDSN | Load curve ID defining a scale factor for the normal stress as a function of strain rate. This factor multiplies DSN to obtain the failure value at a given strain rate. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DLCIDSS | Load curve ID defining a scale factor for static shear stress as a function of strain rate. This factor multiplies DSN to obtain the failure value at a given strain rate. |
| PID_I | Part ID I. |
| PID_J | Part ID J. |
| SNIJ | The maximum axial stress at failure between parts I and J. The axial stress is computed from the solid element stress resultants, which are based on the nodal point forces of the solid element. |
| DSSIJ | The maximum shear stress at failure between parts I and J. The shear stress is computed from the solid element stress resultants, which are based on the nodal point forces of the solid element. |
| LCIDSNIJ | Load curve ID defining a scale factor for the normal stress as a function of strain rate. This factor multiplies SNIJ to obtain the failure value at a given strain rate. |
| LCIDSSIJ | Load curve ID defining a scale factor for static shear stress as a function of strain rate. This factor multiplies SSIJ to obtain the failure value at a given strain rate. |

Remarks:

The stress based failure model, which was developed by *Toyota Motor Corporation*, is a function of the peak axial and transverse shear stresses. The entire weld fails if the stresses are outside of the failure surface defined by:

$$\left(\frac{\sigma_{rr}}{\sigma_{rr}^F}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\tau}{\tau^F}\right)^2 - 1 = 0$$

where σ_{rr}^F and τ^F are specified in the above table by part ID pairs. LS-DYNA automatically identifies the part ID of the attached shell element for each node of the spot weld solid and checks for failure. If failure is detected the solid element is deleted from the calculation.

If the effects of strain rate are considered, then the failure criteria becomes:

$$\left[\frac{\sigma_{rr}}{f_{dsn}(\dot{\epsilon}^p)\sigma_{rr}^F}\right]^2 + \left[\frac{\tau}{f_{dss}(\dot{\epsilon}^p)\tau^F}\right]^2 - 1 = 0$$

***DEFINE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE**

Purpose: Associate beam sets with multi-scale spot weld types for modeling spot weld failure via the multi-scale spot weld method.

Spot Weld/Beam Set Association Cards. Provide as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | TYPE | BSET | TYPE | BSET | TYPE | BSET | TYPE | BSET |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| TYPE | MULTISCALE spot weld type to use. See *INCLUDE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE |
| BSET | Beam set which uses this multi-scale spot weld type for failure modeling. |

Remarks:

See *INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD for a detailed explanation of this capability.

***DEFINE_SPOTWELD RUPTURE_PARAMETER**

Purpose: Define a parameter by part ID for shell elements attached to spot weld *beam* elements using the constrained contact option: *CONTACT_SPOTWELD. *This table will not work with other contact types.* Only one table is permitted in the problem definition. Data, which is defined in this table, is used by the stress based spot weld failure model developed by *Toyota Motor Corporation*. See *MAT_SPOTWELD where this option is activated by setting the parameter OPT to a value of 9. This spot weld failure model is a development of *Toyota Motor Corporation*.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|--------|
| Variable | C11 | C12 | C13 | N11 | N12 | N13 | | SIG_PF |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | F |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|--------|
| Variable | C21 | C22 | C23 | N2 | | | | SIG_NF |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | F |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|------|
| Variable | LCDPA | LCDPM | LCDPS | LCDNA | LCDNM | LCDNS | | NSMT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID for the attached shell. |
| C11-N2 | Parameters for model, see Remarks below. |
| SIG_PF | Nugget pull-out stress, σ_p |
| SIG_NF | Nugget fracture stress, σ_F . |
| LCDPA | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld axial load rate for nugget pull-out mode. |
| LCDPM | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld moment load rate for nugget pull-out mode. |
| LCDPS | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld shear load rate for nugget pull-out mode. |
| LCDNA | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld axial load rate for nugget fracture mode. |
| LCDNM | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld moment load rate for nugget fracture mode. |
| LCDNS | Curve ID defining dynamic scale factor of spot weld shear load rate for nugget fracture mode. |
| NSMT | The number of time steps used for averaging the resultant rates for the dynamic scale factors. |

Remarks:

This failure model incorporates two failure functions, one for nugget pull-out and the other for nugget fracture. The nugget pull-out failure function is

$$F_p = \frac{C11 \times \frac{A}{D^{N11}} + C12 \times \frac{M}{D^{N12}} + C13 \times \frac{S}{D^{N13}}}{\sigma_p \left[1 + \left(\frac{\dot{\epsilon}^p}{C} \right)^{1/p} \right]}$$

where A , M , and S are the axial force, moment, and shear resultants respectively, D is the spot weld diameter, and the Cowper-Symonds coefficients are from the attached shell material model. If the Cowper-Symonds coefficients aren't specified, the term within the square brackets, [], is 1.0. The fracture failure function is

$$F_n = \frac{\sqrt{(C21 \times A + C22 \times M)^2 + 3(C23 \times S)^2}}{D^{N2} \sigma_F \left[1 + \left(\frac{\dot{\epsilon}^p}{C} \right)^{1/p} \right]}$$

When the load curves for the rate effects are specified, the failure criteria are

$$F_p = \frac{C11 \times f_{dpa}(\dot{A}) \times \frac{A}{D^{N11}} + C12 \times f_{dpa}(\dot{M}) \times \frac{M}{D^{N12}} + C13 \times f_{dpa}(\dot{S}) \times \frac{S}{D^{N13}}}{\sigma_P}$$

$$F_n = \frac{\sqrt{[C21 \times f_{dna}(\dot{A}) \times A + C22 \times f_{dnm}(\dot{M}) \times M]^2 + 3[C23 \times f_{dns}(\dot{S}) \times S]^2}}{D^{N2} \sigma_F}$$

where f is the appropriate load curve scale factor. The scale factor for each term is set to 1.0 for when no load curve is specified. No extrapolation is performed if the rates fall outside of the range specified in the load curve to avoid negative scale factors. A negative load curve ID designates that the curve abscissa is the \log_{10} of the resultant rate. This option is recommended when the curve data covers several orders of magnitude in the resultant rate. Note that the load curve dynamic scaling replaces the Cowper-Symonds model for rate effects.

Failure occurs when either of the failure functions is greater than 1.0.

***DEFINE_SPOTWELD RUPTURE STRESS**

Purpose: Define a static stress rupture table by part ID for shell elements connected to spot weld *beam* elements using the constrained contact option: *CONTACT_SPOTWELD. *This table will not work with other contact types.* Only one table is permitted in the problem definition. Data, which is defined in this table, is used by the stress based spot weld failure model developed by *Toyota Motor Corporation*. See *MAT_SPOTWELD where this option is activated by setting the parameter *OPT* to a value of 6.

Part Cards. Define rupture stresses part by part. The next keyword (“*”) card terminates this input.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | SRSIG | SIGTAU | ALPHA | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| PID | Part ID for the attached shell. |
| SRSIG | Axial (normal) rupture stress, σ_{rr}^F . |
| SRTAU | Transverse (shear) rupture stress, τ^F . |
| ALPHA | Scaling factor for the axial stress as defined by Toyota. The default value is 1.0. |

Remarks:

The stress based failure model, which was developed by *Toyota Motor Corporation*, is a function of the peak axial and transverse shear stresses. The entire weld fails if the stresses are outside of the failure surface defined by:

$$\left(\frac{\sigma_{rr}}{\sigma_{rr}^F}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\tau}{\tau^F}\right)^2 - 1 = 0$$

where σ_{rr}^F and τ^F are specified in the above table by part ID. LS-DYNA automatically identifies the part ID of the attached shell element for each node of the spot weld beam and independently checks each end for failure. If failure is detected in the end attached to the shell with the greatest plastic strain, the beam element is deleted from the calculation.

If the effects of strain rate are considered, then the failure criteria becomes:

$$\left[\frac{\sigma_{rr}}{\sigma_{rr}^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p)} \right]^2 + \left[\frac{\tau}{\tau^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p)} \right]^2 - 1 = 0$$

where $\sigma_{rr}^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p)$ and $\tau^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p)$ are found by using the Cowper and Symonds model which scales the static failure stresses:

$$\sigma_{rr}^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p) = \sigma_{rr}^F \left[1 + \left(\frac{\dot{\epsilon}^p}{C} \right)^{1/p} \right]$$

$$\tau^F(\dot{\epsilon}^p) = \tau^F \left[1 + \left(\frac{\dot{\epsilon}^p}{C} \right)^{1/p} \right]$$

where $\dot{\epsilon}^p$ is the average plastic strain rate which is integrated over the domain of the attached shell element, and the constants p and C are uniquely defined at each end of the beam element by the constitutive data of the attached shell. The constitutive model is described in the material section under keyword: *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY.

The peak stresses are calculated from the resultants using simple beam theory.

$$\sigma_{rr} = \frac{N_{rr}}{A} + \frac{\sqrt{M_{rs}^2 + M_{rt}^2}}{\alpha Z} \quad \tau = \frac{M_{rr}}{2Z} + \frac{\sqrt{N_{rs}^2 + N_{rt}^2}}{A}$$

where the area and section modulus are given by:

$$A = \pi \frac{d^2}{4}$$

$$Z = \pi \frac{d^3}{32}$$

and d is the diameter of the spot weld beam.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART

*DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Staged construction. This keyword offers a simple way to define parts that are removed (e.g., during excavation), added (e.g., new construction) and used temporarily (e.g., props) during the analysis. Available for solid, shell, and beam element parts.

Part Cards. Provide as many as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | STGA | STGR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| PID | Part ID (or Part Set ID for the SET keyword option) |
| STGA | Construction stage at which part is added. See Remark 1 . |
| STGR | Construction stage at which part is removed. See Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

- Adding and Removing Stages.** Used with *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES (defines the meaning of stages STGA and STGR) and *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION. If STGA = 0, the part is present at the start of the analysis. If STGR = 0, the part is still present at the end of the analysis. Examples:
 - Soil that is excavated would have STGA = 0 but STGR > 0
 - New construction would have STGA > 0 and STGR = 0

- c) Temporary works would have $STGA > 0$, $STGR > STGA$.
2. **Construction Models.** This is a convenience feature that reduces the amount of input data needed for many typical construction models. Internally, LS-DYNA automatically creates *LOAD_REMOVE_PART, *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART and *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART referencing the same PID and using the default gravity and pre-construction stiffness factors from *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION. If the same PID is also referenced in the input file by any of the three types of *LOAD cards mentioned above, the load curves entered on the *LOAD cards will override the STGA, STGR inputs on *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART.
 3. **Use of Ramp Time.** Ramp time ATR on *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES is intended to reduce dynamic effects that would occur if loading or stresses were changed suddenly. It applies to gravity loading during addition and removal of parts, i.e. *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART automatically gets ramped up to its full value during the first ATR of the stage when a part is added (STGA), and ramped down to zero during the first ATR of the stage when a part is removed (STGR). For the stiffness, strength and stresses, ATR applies during removal of a part but not during addition. Starting from R11, when a part is added, the stiffness jumps immediately to its full value at the start of STGA. This behavior is different from versions R10 and previous, where ATR was also applied to stiffness during part addition. The disadvantage of the R10 behavior was that significant deformations could occur before the part reached its full stiffness.

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_ELEMENT_OPTION

*DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_ELEMENT_OPTION

Options:

SOLID_VARIATION for solid elements

SHELL_VARIATION for shell elements

Purpose: Define the stochastic variation in the yield stress, damage/failure models, density, and elastic moduli for solid material models with the STOCHASTIC keyword option on an element basis. This keyword works currently with materials 10, 15, 24, 81, and 98. This option overrides values assigned by *DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDE | VARSY | VARF | VARRO | VARE | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| IDE | Element ID |
| VARSY | The yield stress and its hardening function are scaled by 1.0+VARSY. |
| VARF | The failure criterion is scaled by 1.0+VARF |
| VARRO | The density is scaled by 1.0+VARRO. This is intended to be used with topology optimization. This option is not available for shell elements. |
| VARE | The elastic moduli are scaled by 1.0+VARE. This is intended to be used with topology optimization. |

***DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION**

Purpose: Define the stochastic variation in the yield stress and damage/failure models for material models with the STOCHASTIC keyword option. This keyword currently works with materials 10, 15, 24, 81, 98 and the shell version of material 123.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|---------|------|-------|-------|------|--|
| ID_SV | PID | PID_TYP | ICOR | VAR_S | VAR_F | IRNG | |
|-------|-----|---------|------|-------|-------|------|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if VAR_S = 0, 1, or 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| R1 | R2 | R3 | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if VAR_S = 3 or 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| LCID | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3a. This card is included if and only if VAR_F = 0, 1, or 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| R1 | R2 | R3 | | | | | |
|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3b. This card is included if and only if VAR_S = 3 or 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| LCID | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-----|---------|------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID_SV | PID | PID_TYP | ICOR | VAR_S | VAR_F | IRNG | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ID_SV | Stochastic variation ID. A unique ID number must be used. |
| PID | *PART ID or *SET_PART ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID_TYP | <p>Flag for PID type. If PID and PID_TYP are both 0, then the properties defined here apply to all shell and solid parts using materials with the STOCHASTIC option.</p> <p>EQ.0: PID is a *PART ID.</p> <p>EQ.1: PID is a *SET_PART ID</p> |
| ICOR | <p>Correlation between the yield stress and failure strain scaling.</p> <p>EQ.0: Perfect correlation.</p> <p>EQ.1: No correlation. The yield stress and failure strain are independently scaled.</p> |
| VAR_S | <p>Variation type for scaling the yield stress.</p> <p>EQ.0: The scale factor is 1.0 everywhere.</p> <p>EQ.1: The scale factor is a random number in the uniform random distribution in the interval defined by R1 and R2.</p> <p>EQ.2: The scale factor is a random number obeying the Gaussian distribution defined by R1, R2, and R3.</p> <p>EQ.3: The scale factor is defined by the probability distribution function defined by curve LCID.</p> <p>EQ.4: The scale factor is defined by the cumulative distribution function defined by curve LCID.</p> |
| VAR_F | <p>Variation type for scaling failure strain.</p> <p>EQ.0: The scale factor is 1.0 everywhere.</p> <p>EQ.1: The scale factor is random number in the uniform random distribution in the interval defined by R1 and R2.</p> <p>EQ.2: The scale factor is a random number obeying the Gaussian distribution defined by R1, R2, and R3.</p> <p>EQ.3: The scale factor is defined by the probability distribution function defined by curve LCID.</p> <p>EQ.4: The scale factor is defined by the cumulative distribution function defined by curve LCID.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IRNG | <p>Flag for random number generation.</p> <p>EQ.0: Use deterministic (pseudo-) random number generator. The same input always leads to the same distribution.</p> <p>EQ.1: Use non-deterministic (true) random number generator. With the same input, a different distribution is achieved in each run.</p> |

Yield Stress Card for Built-in Distribution. Card 2 for VAR_S set to 0, 1, or 2.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R1 | R2 | R3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Yield Stress Card for Load Curve. Card 2 for VAR_S set to 3 or 4.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

Failure Strain Card for Built-in Distribution. Card 3 for VAR_F set to 0, 1, or 2.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R1 | R2 | R3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Failure Strain Card for Load Curve. Card 3 for VAR_F set to 3 or 4.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| R1, R2, R3 | Real values to define the stochastic distribution. See below. |
| LCID | Curve ID defining the stochastic distribution. See below. |

Remarks:

Each integration point x_g in the parts specified by PID is assigned the random scale factors R_S and R_F that are applied to the values calculated by the material model for the yield stress and failure strain.

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_y &= R_S(x_g)\sigma_y(\bar{\epsilon}^p, \dots) \\ \bar{\epsilon}_{\text{FAIL}}^p &= R_F(x_g)\bar{\epsilon}_{\text{FAIL}}^p(\dot{\epsilon}, \bar{\epsilon}^p, \dots)\end{aligned}$$

The scale factors vary spatially over the model according to the chosen statistical distributions defined in this section and are independent of time. The scale factors may be completely correlated or uncorrelated with the default being completely correlated since the failure strain is generally reduced as the yield stress increases. The scale factors R_S and R_F may be stored as extra history variables as follows:

| Material Model | History Variable # for R_S | History Variable # for R_F |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| 10 | 5 | 6 |
| 15 | 7 | 8 |
| 24 | 6 | 7 |
| 81 | 6 | 7 |
| 98 | 7 | 8 |
| 123 (shells only) | 6 | 7 |

The user is responsible for defining the distributions so that they are physically meaningful and are restricted to a realistic range. Since neither the yield stress nor the failure strain may be negative, for example, the minimum values of the distributions must always be greater than zero.

The probability that a particular value R will occur defines the *probability distribution function*, $P(R)$. Since a value must be chosen from the distribution, the integral from the minimum to the maximum value of R of the probability distribution function must be 1.0,

$$\int_{R_{\text{MIN}}}^{R_{\text{MAX}}} P(R)dR = 1.0 .$$

Another way to characterize a distribution is the *cumulative distribution function* $C(R)$ which defines the probability that a value will lie between R_{MIN} and R ,

$$C(R) = \int_{R_{\text{MIN}}}^R P(\hat{R}) d\hat{R}.$$

By definition $C(R_{\text{MIN}}) = 0$ and $C(R_{\text{MAX}}) = 1$. An inverse cumulative probability function D gives the number for a cumulative probability of $C(R)$,

$$D(C(R)) = R.$$

A random variable satisfying the probability distribution function $P(R)$ can be generated from a sequence of uniformly distributed numbers, \hat{R}_I , for $I = 1, N$, using the inverse cumulative distribution function D as

$$R_I = D(\hat{R}_I).$$

The scale factors for the yield stress and the failure strain may be generated using the same value of \hat{R}_I for both (ICOR = 0) or by using independent values each one (ICOR = 1). If the same values are used, there is perfect correlation, and the failure strain scale factor becomes an implicit value of yield stress scale factor.

VAR = 0. No Scaling.

The corresponding yield stress or failure strain is not scaled.

VAR = 1. Scaling from Uniform Distribution

A uniform distribution is specified by setting VAR = 1. The input variable R1 is interpreted as R_{MIN} and R2 as R_{MAX} . If R1 = R2, then the yield stress or failure strain will be scaled by R1.

When using the uniform random distribution, the probability of a particular value is given by

$$P(R) = \frac{1}{R_{\text{MAX}} - R_{\text{MIN}}}$$

and the cumulative probability function is given by

$$C(R) = \frac{R - R_{\text{MIN}}}{R_{\text{MAX}} - R_{\text{MIN}}}.$$

VAR = 2. Gaussian Distribution

The Gaussian distribution, VAR = 2, is smoothly varying with a peak at μ and 63 percent of the values occurring within the interval of one standard deviation σ , $[\mu - \sigma, \mu + \sigma]$. The input parameter R1 is interpreted as the mean, μ , while R2 is interpreted as the standard deviation, σ . There is a finite probability that the values of R will be outside of the range that are physically meaningful in the scaling process, and

R3 which is interpreted as δ restricts the range of R to $[\mu - \delta, \mu + \delta]$ The resulting truncated Gaussian distribution is rescaled such that,

$$D(\mu + \delta) = 1 .$$

VAR = 3 or 4. Distribution from a Load Curve

The user may directly specify the probability distribution function or the cumulative probability distribution function with *DEFINE_CURVE by setting VAR = 3 or VAR = 4, respectively, and then specifying the required curve ID on the next data card.

Stochastic variations may be used simultaneously with the heat affected zone (HAZ) options in LS-DYNA (see *DEFINE_HAZ_PROPERTIES). The effect of the scale factors from stochastic variation and HAZ options are multiplied together to scale the yield stress and failure strain,

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_y &= R_S(x_g)R_S^{\text{HAZ}}\sigma_y(\bar{\epsilon}^p, \dots) \\ \bar{\epsilon}_{\text{FAIL}}^p &= R_F(x_g)R_F^{\text{HAZ}}\bar{\epsilon}_{\text{FAIL}}^p(\dot{\epsilon}, \bar{\epsilon}^p, \dots).\end{aligned}$$

***DEFINE_TABLE**

Purpose: To interpolate from point data a continuously indexed family of nonintersecting curves. The family of curves, \mathcal{F} , consists of x-y curves, $f_s(x)$, indexed by a parameter, s .

$$\mathcal{F} = \{f_s(x) | \forall s \in [s_{\min}, s_{\max}]\}.$$

The interpolation is built up by sampling functions in \mathcal{F} at discrete parameter values, s_i ,

$$f_{s_i}(x) \in \mathcal{F}.$$

The points, s_i , are input to LS-DYNA on the data cards for the *DEFINE_TABLE keyword. LS-DYNA requires that they be ordered from least to greatest. The curves, $f_{s_i}(x)$, must be defined as lists of (x,y) pairs in a collection of *DEFINE_CURVE sections that directly follow the *DEFINE_TABLE section. Each *DEFINE_CURVE section is paired to its corresponding s_i value by list position (and not load curve ID, for that see *DEFINE_TABLE_2D).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TBID | SFA | OFFA | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | | | | | |

Points Cards. Place one point per card. The values must be in ascending order. Input is terminated when a “*DEFINE_CURVE” keyword card is found.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VALUE | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

Include one *DEFINE_CURVE input section here for each point defined above. The i^{th} *DEFINE_CURVE card contains the curve at the i^{th} *DEFINE_TABLE value.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TBID | Table ID. Tables and Load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably. |
| SFA | Scale factor for VALUE. |
| OFFA | Offset for VALUE, see explanation below. |
| VALUE | Load curve will be defined corresponding to this value, e.g., this value could be a strain rate, see purpose above. |

Motivation:

This capability was implemented with strain-rate dependent stress-strain relations in mind. To define such a function, the first step is to tabulate stress-strain curves at known strain-rate values. Then, the list of strain-rates is written in ascending order to the data cards following *DEFINE_TABLE. Following *DEFINE_TABLE, the tabulated stress-strain curves must be input to LS-DYNA as a set of *DEFINE_CURVE sections ordered so that the i^{th} curve corresponds to the i^{th} strain-rate point. This section is structured as:

```

*DEFINE_TABLE
strain-rate point 1
strain-rate point 2
      :
strain-rate point n
*DEFINE_CURVE
[stress-strain curve at strain-rate 1]
*DEFINE_CURVE
[stress-strain curve at strain-rate 2]
      :
*DEFINE_CURVE
[stress-strain curve at strain-rate n]

```

Details, Features and Limitations:

1. All the curves in a table must start from the same abscissa value and end at the same abscissa value. This limitation is necessary to avoid slow indirect addressing in the inner loops used in the constitutive model stress evaluation. Curves must not intersect except at the origin and end points.

2. Each curve may have unique spacing and an arbitrary number of points in its definition.
3. All the curves in a table must share the same value of LCINT.
4. In most applications, curves can only be extrapolated in one direction, that is, to the right of the last data point. An example would be curves representing effective stress vs. effective plastic strain. For cases when extrapolation is only to the right, the curves comprising a table are allowed to intersect *only* at their starting point but the curves *and their extrapolations* must not intersect elsewhere.

For other applications in which the curves are extrapolated in both directions, the curves and their extrapolations are not allowed to intersect except at the origin (0,0). An example would be curves representing force vs. change in gage length where negative values are compressive and positive values are tensile.

5. Load curve IDs defined for the table may be referenced elsewhere in the input.
6. No keyword commands may come between *DEFINE_TABLE and the *DEFINE_CURVE commands that feed the table. The set of *DEFINE_CURVE commands must not be interrupted by any other keyword. This coupling between *DEFINE_TABLE and subsequent *DEFINE_CURVE commands is an exception to the general order-independence of the keyword format.
7. VALUE is scaled in the same manner as in *DEFINE_CURVE, i.e.,
$$\text{Scaled value} = \text{SFA} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFA}).$$
8. Unless stated otherwise in the description of a keyword command that references a table, there is no extrapolation beyond the range of VALUEs defined for the table. For example, if the table VALUE represents strain rate and the calculated strain rate exceeds the last/highest VALUE given by the table, the stress-strain curve corresponding to the last/highest table VALUE will be used.

***DEFINE_TABLE_2D**

Purpose: Define a table. Unlike the *DEFINE_TABLE keyword above, a curve ID is specified for each value defined in the table. This allows the same curve ID to be referenced by multiple tables, and the curves may be defined anywhere in the input file. Other than these differences from *DEFINE_TABLE, the general rules given in the remarks of *DEFINE_TABLE still apply.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TBID | SFA | OFFA | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | | | | | |

Points Cards. Place one point per card. The values must be in ascending order. Input is terminated when a “*DEFINE_CURVE” keyword card is found.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|----------|-------|----------|---|---|
| Variable | VALUE | CURVE ID | | |
| Type | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| TBID | Table ID. Tables and Load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably. |
| SFA | Scale factor for VALUE. |
| OFFA | Offset for VALUE; see remarks for *DEFINE_TABLE. |
| VALUE | Load curve will be defined corresponding to this value. The value could be, for example, a strain rate. |
| CURVEID | Load curve ID. See Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **Curve IDs.** Though generally of no concern to the user, curve CURVEID is automatically duplicated during initialization and the duplicate curve is automatically assigned a unique curve ID. The generated curve IDs used by the table are revealed in d3hsp. It is generally only necessary to know the generated curve IDs when interpreting warning messages about those curves.

***DEFINE_TABLE_3D**

Purpose: Define a three dimensional table. For each value defined below, a table ID is specified. For example, in a thermally dependent material model, the value given below could correspond to temperature for a table ID defining effective stress versus strain curves for a set of strain rate values. Each table ID can be referenced by multiple three dimensional tables, and the tables may be defined anywhere in the input.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TBID | SFA | OFFA | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | | | | | |

Points Cards. Place one point per card. The values must be in ascending order. Input is terminated when a “*DEFINE_CURVE” keyword card is found.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|----------|-------|----------|---|---|
| Variable | VALUE | TABLE ID | | |
| Type | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|---|
| TBID | Table ID. Tables and load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably. |
| SFA | Scale factor for VALUE. |
| OFFA | Offset for VALUE, see explanation below. |
| VALUE | Load curve will be defined corresponding to this value, e.g., this value could be a strain rate for example. |
| TABLEID | Table ID. |

Remarks:

1. **Scaling.** VALUE is scaled in the same manner as in *DEFINE_CURVE, that is,
$$\text{Scaled value} = \text{SFA} \times (\text{Defined value} + \text{OFFA}).$$
2. **Extrapolation.** Unless stated otherwise in the description of a keyword command that references a table, there is no extrapolation beyond the range of VALUEs defined for the table. For example, if the table VALUE represents strain rate and the calculated strain rate exceeds the last/highest VALUE given by the table, the stress-strain curve corresponding to the last/highest table VALUE will be used

***DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX**

Purpose: This is an alternative input format for *DEFINE_TABLE that allows for reading data from an unformatted text file containing a matrix with data separated by comma delimiters. The purpose is to use data saved directly from excel sheets without having to convert it to keyword syntax.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | TBID | FILENAME | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NROW | NCOL | SROW | SCOL | SVAL | OROW | OCOL | OVAL |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 1. | 1. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TBID Table ID. Tables and Load curves may not share common ID's. LS-DYNA allows load curve ID's and table ID's to be used interchangeably.

FILENAME Name of file containing table data (stored as a matrix).

NROW Number of rows in the matrix, same as number of rows in the file FILENAME. A negative value of NROW switches the interpretation of rows and columns in the read matrix, see [Remarks 1 and 2](#).

NCOL Number of columns in the matrix, same as number of data entries per row in the file FILENAME

SROW Scale factor for row data, see [Remark 2](#).

SCOL Scale factor for column data, see [Remark 2](#).

SVAL Scale factor for matrix values, see [Remark 2](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OROW | Offset for row data, see Remark 2 . |
| OCOL | Offset for column data, see Remark 2 . |
| OVAL | Offset for matrix values, see Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

1. **Example.** The use of this keyword allows for inputting a table in form of a matrix from a file, exemplified here by a 4 × 5 matrix.

| | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 |
| R1 | V11 | V12 | V13 | V14 |
| R2 | V21 | V22 | V23 | V24 |
| R3 | V31 | V32 | V33 | V34 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ | ⋮ |

The unformatted file representing this matrix would contain the following data

```

, C1, C2, C3, C4
R1, V11, V12, V13, V14
R2, V21, V22, V23, V24
R3, V31, V32, V33, V34

```

Note that the first entry in the matrix is a dummy and delimited by an initial comma in the file. The keyword card for this matrix is: (TBID = 1000 and the filename is file.txt)

```

*DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX
1000,file.txt
4,5

```

This is equivalent to using:

```

*DEFINE_TABLE
1000
C1
C2
C3
C4
*DEFINE_CURVE
1001
R1,V11
R2,V21
R3,V31
*DEFINE_CURVE

```

```

1002
R1,V12
R2,V22
R3,V32
*DEFINE_CURVE
1003
R1,V13
R2,V23
R3,V33
*DEFINE_CURVE
1004
R1,V14
R2,V24
R3,V34

```

2. **Scaling, Offsets, and Transposition.** All entries in the matrix can be scaled and offset following the convention for other tables and curves:

$$\text{Scaled Value} = S[\text{ROW/COL}] \times (\text{Value} + O[\text{ROW/COL}])$$

Finally, the matrix can be transposed by setting `NROW` to a negative value. In the example above ([Remark 1](#)) this would mean that

```

*DEFINE_TABLE_MATRIX
1000,file.txt
-4,5

```

is equivalent to using:

```

*DEFINE_TABLE
1000
R1
R2
R3
*DEFINE_CURVE
1001
C1,V11
C2,V12
C3,V13
C4,V14
*DEFINE_CURVE
1002
C1,V21
C2,V22
C3,V23
C4,V24
*DEFINE_CURVE
1003
C1,V31
C2,V32

```

C3, V33

C4, V34

In this case, any scaling applies to the matrix entries before transposing the data, i.e., for row entries the scaled value is

$$\text{Scaled Value} = \text{SROW} \times (R + \text{OROW}),$$

and for column entries

$$\text{Scaled Value} = \text{SCOL} \times (C + \text{OCOL})$$

regardless the sign of TBID.

***DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY**

Purpose: This keyword is used to define the desired boundary of a formed part. This boundary provides the criteria used during blank size development. The definitions associated with this keyword are used, exclusively, by the [*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT](#) feature.

Point Cards. Include one card for each point in the curve. These points are interpolated to form a closed curve. This input is terminated with *END.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | X | | Y | | Z | | | | | |
| Type | E16.0 | | E16.0 | | E16.0 | | | | | |
| Default | none | | none | | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

X, Y, Z Location coordinates of a target node.

Remarks:

1. **INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT.** The keyword file specified on the second data card for the [*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT](#) keyword must contain a *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY keyword.
2. **Example.** A partial keyword input is shown below. Note that the input is in a 3E16.0 FORTRAN format. Also note that the first and last curve points coincide.

```
*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY
-1.83355e+02    -5.94068e+02    -1.58639e+02
-1.80736e+02    -5.94071e+02    -1.58196e+02
-1.78126e+02    -5.94098e+02    -1.57813e+02
-1.75546e+02    -5.94096e+02    -1.57433e+02
-1.72888e+02    -5.94117e+02    -1.57026e+02
      ⋮                ⋮                ⋮
-1.83355e+02    -5.94068e+02    -1.58639e+02
```

```
*END
```

3. **IGES to Keyword Format.** Typically, these boundary nodes are obtained from the boundary curves for a final (trimmed) piece or from a draw blank

edge at a certain distance outside of the draw beads. LS-PrePost 4.1 can generate the points for this keyword from IGES data. To use IGES data select *Curve* → *Convert* → *Method (To Keyword)* → *Select *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY*; pick the curves; and then select *To Key*. To output in keyword format, choose *File* → *Save as* → *Save Keyword As*, and select “Output Version” as “V971_R7”.

Revisions:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA R6 Revision 74560 and later releases.

***DEFINE_TRACER_PARTICLES_2D**

Purpose: Define tracer particles that follow the deformation of a material. This is useful for visualizing the deformation of a part that is being adapted in a metal forming operation. Nodes used as tracer particles should only be used for visualization and not associated with anything in the model that may alter the response of the model, e.g., they should not be used in any elements except those with null materials.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSET | PSET | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSET

The node set ID for the nodes used as tracer particles.

PSET

Optional part set ID. If this part set is specified, only tracer particles in these parts are updated and the others are stationary. If this part set is not specified, all tracer particles are updated.

***DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION**

Purpose: Define a transformation for the INCLUDE_TRANSFORM keyword option. The *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION command must be defined before the *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM command can be used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TRANID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Transformation Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | A5 | A6 | A7 |
| Type | A | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| TRANID | Transform ID. |
| OPTION | For the available options see the table below. |
| A1-A7 | Parameters. See Table 15-56 below for the available options. |

| OPTION | PARAMETERS | FUNCTION |
|--------|----------------------------|---|
| MIRROR | a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6, a7 | Reflect, about a mirror plane defined to contain the point (a1, a2, a3) having its normal pointing from point (a1, a2, a3) toward (a4, a5, a6). Setting a7 = 1 reflects the coordinate system as well, i.e., the mirrored coordinate system uses the left-hand-rule to determine the local z-axis. |
| SCALE | a1, a2, a3 | Scale the global x, y, and z coordinates of a point by a1, a2, and a3, respectively. If zero, a default of unity is set. |
| ROTATE | a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6, a7 | <p>Rotate through an angle (deg), a7, about a line with direction cosines a1, a2, and a3 passing through the point with coordinates a4, a5, and a6.</p> <p>If a4 through a7 are zero, then a1 and a2 are the ID's of two POINTs and a3 defines the rotation angle. The axis of rotation is defined by a vector going from point with ID a1 to point with ID a2.</p> |
| TRANSL | a1, a2, a3 | Translate the x, y, and z coordinates of a point by a1, a2, and a3, respectively. |
| POINT | a1,a2,a3,a4 | Define a point with ID, a1, with the initial coordinates a2, a3, and a4. |
| POS6P | a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6 | Positioning by 6 points. Affine transformation (rotation and translation, no scaling) given by three start points a1, a2, and a3 and three target points a4, a5, and a6. The six POINTs must be defined before they are referenced. Only 1 POS6P option is permitted within a *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION definition. |
| POS6N | a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6 | Positioning by 6 nodes. Affine transformation (rotation and translation, no scaling) given by three start nodes a1, a2, and a3 and three target nodes a4, a5, and a6. The six nodes must be defined before they are referenced. Only 1 POS6N option is permitted within a |

| OPTION | PARAMETERS | FUNCTION |
|--------|------------|------------------------------------|
| | | *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION definition. |

Table 15-56. List of allowed transformations.

Each option represents a transformation matrix. When more than one option is used, the transformation matrix defined by MIRROR, SCALE, ROTATE or TRANSL is applied to the previously defined existing matrix to form the new global transformation matrix. Therefore the ordering of the SCALE, ROTATE, and TRANSL commands is important. It is generally recommended to first scale, then rotate, and finally translate the model. POS6P and POS6N differ from other options by not applying their transformation matrix to the existing global matrix. Instead the transformation matrix defined by POS6P or POS6N replaces the existing matrix and becomes the new global transformation matrix.

The POINT option in ROTATE provides a means of defining rotations about axes defined by the previous transformations. The coordinates of the two POINTs are transformed by all the transformations up to the transformation where they are referenced. The POINTs must be defined before they are referenced, and their identification numbers are local to each *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION. The coordinates of a POINT are transformed using all the transformations before it is referenced, not just the transformations between its definition and its reference. To put it another way, while the ordering of the transformations is important, the ordering between the POINTs and the transformations is not important.

NOTE: When *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION is called from within the target of an *INCLUDE_TRANSFORMATION keyword, the result will involve stacked transformations.

In the following example, the *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION command is used 3 times to input the same dummy model and position it as follows:

4. Transformation id 1000 imports the dummy model (dummy.k) and rotates it 45 degrees about z-axis at the point (0.0,0.0,0.0). Transformation id 1001 performs the same transformation using the POINT option.
5. Transformation id 2000 imports the same dummy model (dummy.k) and translates 1000 units in the x direction.
6. Transformation id 3000 imports the same dummy model (dummy.k) and translates 2000 units in the x direction. For each *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION, the commands TRANSL, SCALE, and ROTATE are available. The

transformations are applied in the order in which they are defined in the file, e.g., transformation id 1000 in this example would translate, scale and then rotate the model. *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM uses a transformation id defined by a *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION command to import a model and perform the associated transformations. It also allows the user upon importing the model to apply offsets to the various entity ids and perform unit conversion of the imported model.

```

*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION
  1000
$ option &      dx&      dy&      dz&
TRANSL          0000.0    0.0      0.0
$ option &      dx&      dy&      dz&
SCALE           1.00     1.0      1.0
$ option &      dx&      dy&      dz&      px&      py&      pz&
angle&
ROTATE          0.00     0.0      1.0      0.00     0.00     0.0
45.00
*DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION
  1001
POINT           1        0.0      0.0      0.0
POINT           2        0.0      0.0      1.0
ROTATE          1        2        45.0
*DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION
  2000
$ option &      dx&      dy&      dz&
TRANSL          1000.0    0.0      0.0
*DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION
$ trandid &
  3000
$ option &      dx&      dy&      dz&

TRANSL          2000.0    0.0      0.0
*INCLUDE_TRANSFORM
dummy.k
$ idnoff &    ideoff&    idpoff&    idmoff &    idsoff &    iddoff&    iddoff &
  0          0          0          0          0          0          0
$ idroff&    ilctmf&
  0          0
$ fctmas&    fcttim&    fctlen&    fcttem &    incout&
  1.0000    1.0000    1.00     1.0      1
$ trandid &
  1000
*INCLUDE_TRANSFORM
dummy.k
$ idnoff &    ideoff&    idpoff&    idmoff &    idsoff &    iddoff&    iddoff &
  1000000    1000000    1000000    1000000    1000000    1000000    1000000
$ idroff&    ilctmf&
  1000000    1000000
$ fctmas&    fcttim&    fctlen&    fcttem &    incout&
  1.0000    1.0000    1.00     1.0      1
$ trandid &
  2000
*INCLUDE_TRANSFORM
dummy.k
$ idnoff &    ideoff&    idpoff&    idmoff &    idsoff &    iddoff&    iddoff &
  2000000    2000000    2000000    2000000    2000000    2000000    2000000
$ idroff&    ilctmf&
  2000000    2000000
$ fctmas&    fcttim&    fctlen&    fcttem &    incout&
  1.0000    1.0000    1.00     1.0      1
$ trandid &

```

3000
*END

*DEFINE

*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES

*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES

Purpose: The keyword facilitates blank trimming during a stamping line die simulation. It allows for the trimming process and inputs to be defined independent of the previous process simulation results and is applicable to shell, solid and laminate.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | NSEED | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | X2 | Y2 | Z2 | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------------|---|
| NSEED | Number of seed points. Maximum value of "2" is allowed. |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | Location coordinates of seed point 1. |
| X2, Y2, Z2 | Location coordinates of seed point 2. |

Remarks:

- Associated Keywords.** This keyword is used in conjunction with keywords *ELEMENT_TRIM and *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM, where variables NSEED1 and NSEED2 should be left as blank. For detailed usage, refer to **Seed Node Definition** section in *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM.
- Number of Seed Points.** Variable NSEED is set to the number of seed points desired. For example, in a double attached drawn panel trimming, NSEED would equal to 2.
- Example Input Deck.** A partial keyword inputs for a single drawn panel trimming is listed below.

```
*INCLUDE_TRIM
drawn.dynain
*ELEMENT_TRIM          1
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_NEW
$#   TCID   TCTYPE   TFLG   TDIR   TCTOL   TOLN   NSEED
      1       2         11     0.250
trimlines.iges
*DEFINE_TRIM_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$   NSEED   X1     Y1     Z1     X2     Y2     Z2
      1   -271.4   89.13  1125.679
*DEFINE_VECTOR
```

11,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,0.0,10.0

Typically, seed point coordinates can be selected from the stationary post in punch home position.

4. **Revision Information.** This feature is available in LS-DYNA R4 Revision 53048 and later releases.

***DEFINE_VECTOR**

Purpose: Define a vector by defining the coordinates of two points.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| Variable | VID | XT | YT | ZT | XH | YH | ZH | CID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | global |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| VID | Vector ID |
| XT | X-coordinate of tail of vector |
| YT | Y-coordinate of tail of vector |
| ZT | Z-coordinate of tail of vector |
| XH | X-coordinate of head of vector |
| YH | Y-coordinate of head of vector |
| ZH | Z-coordinate of head of vector |
| CID | Coordinate system ID to define vector in local coordinate system. All coordinates, XT, YT, ZT, XH, YH, and ZH are in respect to CID. EQ.0: global (default). |

Remarks:

1. **Numerical Inaccuracies.** The coordinates should differ by a certain margin to avoid numerical inaccuracies.

DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES**DEFINE*****DEFINE_VECTOR_NODES**

Purpose: Define a vector with two nodal points.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VID | NODET | NODEH | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| VID | Vector ID |
| NODET | Nodal point to define tail of vector |
| NODEH | Nodal point to define head of vector |

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID

The cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order and are as follows:

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_INERTIA

If one of these cards is defined, then any deformable part defined in the model may be switched to rigid during the calculation. Parts that are defined as rigid (*MAT_RIGID) in the input are permanently rigid and cannot be changed to deformable.

Deformable parts may be switched to rigid at the start of the calculation by specifying them on the *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID card.

Part switching may be specified on a restart (see RESTART section of this manual) or it may be performed automatically by use of the *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC cards.

The *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_INERTIA cards allow inertial properties to be defined for deformable parts that are to be swapped to rigid at a later stage.

It is not possible to perform part material switching on a restart if it was not flagged in the initial analysis. The reason for this is that extra memory needs to be set up internally to allow the switching to take place. If part switching is to take place on a restart, but no parts are to be switched at the start of the calculation, no inertia properties for switching and no automatic switching sets are to be defined, then just define one *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID card without further input.

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID

*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID

Purpose: Define materials to be switched to rigid at the start of the calculation.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | MRB | PTYPE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | A | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID Part ID of the part which is switched to a rigid material, also see *PART.

MRB Part ID of the master rigid body to which the part is merged. If zero, the part becomes either an independent or master rigid body.

PTYPE Type of PID:
EQ. "PART": PID is a part ID.
EQ. "PSET": PID is a part set ID. All parts included in part set PID will be switched to rigid at the start of the calculation.

***DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC**

Purpose: Define a set of parts to be switched to rigid or to deformable at some stage during the calculation.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| SWSET | CODE | TIME 1 | TIME 2 | TIME 3 | ENTNO | RELSW | PAIRED |
|-------|------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|--------|--|
| NRBF | NCSF | RWF | DTMAX | D2R | R2D | OFFSET | |
|------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|--------|--|

Card 3. Include D2R of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| PID | MRB | PTYPE | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 4. Include R2D of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PID | PTYPE | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|------|--------|------------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SWSET | CODE | TIME 1 | TIME 2 | TIME 3 | ENTNO | RELSW | PAIRED |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | | 1 | | | | 1, 2 | | 3 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|--------|---|
| Variable | NRBF | NCSF | RWF | DTMAX | D2R | R2D | OFFSET | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | F | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| SWSET | Set number for this automatic switch set. Must be unique. |
| CODE | <p>Activation switch code. Defines the test to activate the automatic material switch of the part:</p> <p>EQ.0: switch takes place at time 1,</p> <p>EQ.1: switch takes place between time 1 and time 2 if rigid wall force (specified below) is zero,</p> <p>EQ.2: switch takes place between time 1 and time 2 if contact surface force (specified below) is zero,</p> <p>EQ.3: switch takes place between time 1 and time 2 if rigid wall force (specified below) is non-zero,</p> <p>EQ.4: switch takes place between time 1 and time 2 if contact surface force (specified below) is non-zero.</p> <p>EQ.5: switch is controlled by *SENSOR_CONTROL with TYPE = DEF2RIG; see *SENSOR_CONTROL. When CODE = 5, inputs of column 3 to column 8, TIME1 to PAIRED, are ignored.</p> |
| TIME1 | Switch will not take place before this time. |
| TIME2 | <p>Switch will not take place after this time:</p> <p>EQ.0: Time 2 set to 10^{20}</p> |
| TIME3 | Delay period. After this part switch has taken place, another automatic switch will not take place for the duration of the delay period. If set to zero, a part switch may take place immediately after this switch. |
| ENTNO | Rigid wall / contact surface number for switch codes 1, 2, 3, 4. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RELSW | <p>Related switch set. The related switch set is another automatic switch set that must be activated before this part switch can take place:</p> <p>EQ.0: no related switch set.</p> |
| PAIRED | <p>Define a pair of related switches.</p> <p>EQ.0: not paired</p> <p>EQ.1: paired with switch set RELSW and is the Master switch.</p> <p>EQ.-1: paired with switch set RELSW and is the Slave switch.</p> |
| NRBF | <p>Nodal rigid body flag.</p> <p>For all values of NRBF, nodal rigid bodies defined using *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY and *CONSTRAINED_GENERALIZED_WELD_OPTION, which share any nodes with a rigid body created by deformable-to-rigid switching, are merged with the latter to form a single rigid body. Other actions dependent upon the value of NRBF are:</p> <p>EQ.0: no further action,</p> <p>EQ.1: delete all remaining nodal rigid bodies, that is, delete those nodal rigid bodies that do not share any nodes with a rigid body created by deformable-to-rigid switching,</p> <p>EQ.2: Activate nodal rigid bodies.</p> |
| NCSF | <p>Nodal constraint set flag.</p> <p>If nodal constraint / spot weld definitions are active in the deformable bodies that are switched to rigid, then the definitions should be deleted to avoid instabilities:</p> <p>EQ.0: no change,</p> <p>EQ.1: delete,</p> <p>EQ.2: activate.</p> |
| RWF | <p>Flag to delete or activate rigid walls:</p> <p>EQ.0: no change,</p> <p>EQ.1: delete,</p> <p>EQ.2: activate.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DTMAX | Maximum permitted time step size after switch. |
| D2R | Number of deformable parts to be switched to rigid plus number of rigid parts for which new master/slave rigid body combinations will be defined: EQ.0: no parts defined. |
| R2D | Number of rigid parts to be switched to deformable: EQ.0: no parts defined. |
| OFFSET | Optional contact thickness for switch to deformable. For contact, its value should be set to a value greater than the contact thickness offsets to ensure the switching occurs prior to impact. This option applies if and only if CODE is set to 3 or 4. For CODE = 3 all rigid wall options are implemented. For CODE = 4, the implementation works for the contact type CONTACT_AUTOMATIC when the options: ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, NODES_TO_SURFACE, and SURFACE_TO_SURFACE are invoked. |

Deformable to Rigid Cards. D2R additional cards with one for each part.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | MRB | PTYPE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | A | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part ID of the part which is switched to a rigid material. When PID is merged to another rigid body by the MRB field, this part is allowed to be rigid before the switch. |
| MRB | Part ID of the master rigid body to which part PID is merged. If zero, part PID becomes either an independent or master rigid body. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PTYPE | Type of PID: EQ.PART: PID is a part ID. EQ.PSET: PID is a part set ID. |

Rigid to Deformable Cards. R2D additional cards with one for each part.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | PTYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PID | Part ID of the part which is switched to a deformable material. |
| PTYPE | Type of PID: EQ.PART: PID is a part ID. EQ.PSET: PID is a part set ID. |

Remarks:

- Allowed Contact Types.** Only surface to surface and node to surface contacts can be used to activate an automatic part switch.
- Rigid Wall Numbering.** Rigid wall numbers are the order in which they are defined in the deck. The first rigid wall and the first contact surface encountered in the input deck will have an entity number of 1. The contact surface ID is that as defined on the *CONTACT_..._ID card.
- Paired Switches.** Switch sets may be paired together to allow a pair of switches to be activated more than once. Each pair of switches should use consistent values for CODE, i.e. 1 & 3 or 2 & 4. Within each pair of switches, the related switch, RELSW, should be set to the ID of the other switch in the pair. The Master switch (PAIRED = 1) will be activated before the Slave switch (PAIRED = -1). Pairing allows the multiple switches to take place as for example when contact is made and lost several times during an analysis.

If the delete switch is activated, *all* corresponding constraints are deactivated regardless of their relationship to a switched part. By default, constraints which are directly associated with a switched part are deactivated/activated as necessary.

\$ Define a pair or related switches that will be activated by (no)force on
\$ Contact 3. To start with switch set 20 will be activated (PAIRED=1) swapping
\$ the PARTS to RIGID. When the contact force is none zero switch set 10 will be
\$ activated swapping the PARTS to DEFORMABLE. If the contact force returns to
\$ zero switch set 20 will be activated again making the PARTS RIGID.

```
$
*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC
$. . . > . . . 1 . . . > . . . 2 . . . > . . . 3 . . . > . . . 4 . . . > . . . 5 . . . > . . . 6 . . . > . . . 7 . . . > . . . 8
$  swset      code      time 1    time 2    time 3    entno    relsw    paired
$    20        2          rwf      dtmax      D2R        3        10       1
$  nrbf      ncsf          rwf      dtmax      D2R        R2D
$                                     1
```

```
*DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC
$. . . > . . . 1 . . . > . . . 2 . . . > . . . 3 . . . > . . . 4 . . . > . . . 5 . . . > . . . 6 . . . > . . . 7 . . . > . . . 8
$  swset      code      time 1    time 2    time 3    entno    relsw    paired
$    10        4          rwf      dtmax      D2R        3        20      -1
$  nrbf      ncsf          rwf      dtmax      D2R        R2D
$                                     1
```

DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_INERTIA**DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID*****DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_INERTIA**

Purpose: Inertial properties can be defined for the new rigid bodies that are created when the deformable parts are switched. These can only be defined in the initial input if they are needed in a later restart. Unless these properties are defined, LS-DYNA will recompute the new rigid body properties from the finite element mesh. The latter requires an accurate mesh description. *When rigid bodies are merged to a master rigid body, the inertial properties defined for the master rigid body apply to all members of the merged set.*

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | TM | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | 0.0 | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| XC | x -coordinate of center of mass |
| YC | y -coordinate of center of mass |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ZC | z-coordinate of center of mass |
| TM | Translational mass |
| IXX | I_{xx} (the xx component of inertia tensor) |
| IXY | I_{yy} |
| IXZ | I_{xz} |
| IYY | I_{yy} |
| IYZ | I_{yz} |
| IZZ | I_{zz} |

*ELEMENT

The element cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *ELEMENT_BLANKING
- *ELEMENT_BEAM_{OPTION}_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY
- *ELEMENT_BEAM_SOURCE
- *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT
- *ELEMENT_DISCRETE_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL
- *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID
- *ELEMENT_INERTIA_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL
- *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID
- *ELEMENT_LANCING
- *ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_MASS_PART_{OPTION}
- *ELEMENT_PLOTEL
- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT
- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER
- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER
- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR
- *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR

***ELEMENT**

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING
*ELEMENT_SHELL_{*OPTION*}
*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH
*ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK
*ELEMENT_SOLID_{*OPTION*}
*ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH
*ELEMENT_SPH
*ELEMENT_TRIM
*ELEMENT_TSHELL

The ordering of the element cards in the input file is completely arbitrary. An arbitrary number of element blocks can be defined preceded by a keyword control card.

***ELEMENT_BLANKING**

Purpose: Define a part set to be used by keyword *DEFINE_FORMING_BLANKMESH to generate a mesh on a sheet blank for metal forming simulations.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PSID

Part set ID. See *SET_PART.

Revisions:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 59165 or later releases.

***ELEMENT_BEAM_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

THICKNESS, SCALAR, SCALR or SECTION

PID

OFFSET

ORIENTATION

WARPAGE

ELBOW (*beta*)

Purpose: Define two node elements including 3D beams, trusses, 2D axisymmetric shells, and 2D plane strain beam elements. The type of the element and its formulation is specified through the part ID (see *PART) and the section ID (see *SECTION_BEAM).

Two alternative methods are available for defining the cross sectional property data. The THICKNESS and SECTION options are provided for the user to override the *SECTION_BEAM data which is taken as the default if the THICKNESS or SECTION option is not used. The SECTION option applies only to resultant beams (ELFORM = 2 on *SECTION_BEAM). End release conditions are imposed using constraint equations, and caution must be used with this option as discussed in [Remark 2](#).

The SCALAR and SCALR options apply only to material model type 146, *MAT_1D-OF_GENERALIZED_SPRING.

The PID option is used by the type 9 spot weld element only and is ignored for all other beam types. When the PID option is active, an additional card is read that gives two part ID's that are tied by the spot weld element. If the PID option is inactive for the type 9 element, the nodal points of the spot weld are located to the two nearest master segments. In either case, *CONTACT_SPOTWELD must be defined with the spot weld beam part as slave and the shell parts (including parts PID1 and PID2) as master. The surface of each segment should project to the other and in the most typical case the node defining the weld, assuming only one node is used, should lie in the middle; however, this is not a requirement. Note that with the spot weld elements only one node is needed to define the weld, and two nodes are optional.

The OFFSET option is not available for discrete beam elements. Neither the OFFSET option nor the OREINTATION option is available for truss elements, spotweld beam elements, or the 2D beam element forms 7 or 8.

The ELBOW option is a 3-node beam element with quadratic interpolation that is tailored for the piping industry. It includes 12 degrees of freedom, including 6 ovalization degrees of freedom for describing the ovalization, per node. That is a total of 36 DOFs for each element. An internal pressure can also be given that tries to stiffen the pipe. The pressure, if activated accordingly, can also contribute to the elongation of the pipe. The control node must be given, but it is only used for initially straight elbow elements. For curved elements the curvature center is used as the control node. See *SECTION_BEAM for more information about the physical properties such as pressure and output options.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | N3 | RT1 | RR1 | RT2 | RR2 | LOCAL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| Remarks | | | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |

Thickness Card. Additional Card for THICKNESS keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|----|
| Variable | PARAM1 | | PARAM2 | | PARAM3 | | PARAM4 | | PARAM5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |
| Remarks | 4 | | 4 | | 4 | | 4 | | 4,5 | |

Section Card. Additional card required for SECTION keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| Variable | STYPE | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | |
| Type | A | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

ELEMENT**ELEMENT_BEAM****Scalar card.** Additional card for SCALAR keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-----|---|------|---|-----|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | VOL | | INER | | CID | | DOFN1 | | DOFN2 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Scalar Card (alternative). Additional card for SCALR keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-----|---|------|---|------|---|------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | VOL | | INER | | CID1 | | CID2 | | DOFNS | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Spot Weld Part Card. Additional card for PID keyword option.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | PID1 | PID2 | | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | | | |

Offset Card. Additional card for OFFSET keyword option.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | WX1 | WY1 | WZ1 | WX2 | WY2 | WZ2 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |
| Remarks | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | | |

Orientation Card. Additional card for ORIENTATION keyword option.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VX | VY | VZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

Warpage Card. Additional card for WARPAGE keyword option.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SN1 | SN2 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Elbow Card. Additional card for ELBOW keyword option.

| Card 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MN | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID

Element ID. A unique ID is generally required, that is, EID must be different from the element ID's also defined under *ELEMENT_DISCRETE and *ELEMENT_SEATBELT. If the field, BEAM, is set to 1 on the keyword input for *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT, the null beams used for visualization are not created for the latter two types, and the ID's used for the discrete elements and the seatbelt elements can be identical to those defined here.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| N1 | Nodal point (end) 1. |
| N2 | Nodal point (end) 2. This node is optional for the spot weld, beam type 9, since if it not defined it will be created automatically and given a non-conflicting nodal point ID. Nodes N1 and N2 are automatically positioned for the spot weld beam element. For the zero length discrete beam elements where one end is attached to ground, set $N2 = -N1$. For this case, a fully constrained nodal point will be created with a unique ID for node N2. |
| N3 | Nodal point 3 for orientation. The third node, N3, is optional for beam types 3, 6, 7, 8, and, if the cross-section is circular, beam types 1 and 9. The third node is used for the discrete beam, type 6, if and only if SCOOR is set to 2.0 in the *SECTION_BEAM input, but even in this case it is optional. An orientation vector can be defined directly by using the option, ORIENTATION. For this case N3 can be defined as zero. |
| RT1, RT2 | <p>Release conditions for translations at nodes N1 and N2, respectively:</p> <p>EQ.0: no translational degrees-of-freedom are released</p> <p>EQ.1: x-translational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.2: y-translational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.3: z-translational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.4: x and y-translational degrees-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.5: y and z-translational degrees-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.6: z and x-translational degrees-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.7: x, y, and z-translational degrees-of-freedom (3DOF)</p> <p>This option does not apply to the spot weld, beam type 9.</p> |
| RR1, RR2 | <p>Release conditions for rotations at nodes N1 and N2, respectively:</p> <p>EQ.0: no rotational degrees-of-freedom are released</p> <p>EQ.1: x-rotational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.2: y-rotational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.3: z-rotational degree-of-freedom</p> <p>EQ.4: x and y-rotational degrees-of-freedom</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.5: y and z -rotational degrees-of-freedom EQ.6: z and x -rotational degrees-of-freedom EQ.7: x , y , and z -rotational degrees-of-freedom (3DOF) This option does not apply to the spot weld, beam type 9. |
| LOCAL | Coordinate system option for release conditions: EQ.1: global coordinate system EQ.2: local coordinate system (default) |
| PARM1 | Based on beam type: Type.EQ.1: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 Type.EQ.2: area Type.EQ.3: area Type.EQ.4: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 Type.EQ.5: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 Type.EQ.6: volume, see description for VOL below. Type.EQ.7: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 Type.EQ.8: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 Type.EQ.9: beam thickness, s -direction at node 1 |
| PARM2 | Based on beam type: Type.EQ.1: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.2: I_{ss} Type.EQ.3: ramp-up time for dynamic relaxation Type.EQ.4: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.5: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.6: Inertia, see description for INER below. Type.EQ.7: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.8: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.9: beam thickness, s -direction at node 2 |
| PARM3 | Based on beam type: Type.EQ.1: beam thickness, t -direction at node 1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | Type.EQ.2: I_{tt} |
| | Type.EQ.3: initial stress for dynamic relaxation |
| | Type.EQ.4: beam thickness, t -direction at node 1 |
| | Type.EQ.5: beam thickness, t -direction at node 1 |
| | Type.EQ.6: local coordinate ID |
| | Type.EQ.7: not used. |
| | Type.EQ.8: not used. |
| | Type.EQ.9: beam thickness, t -direction at node 1 |
| PARM4 | Based on beam type: Type.EQ.1: beam thickness, t -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.2: I_{rr} Type.EQ.3: not used Type.EQ.4: beam thickness, t -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.5: beam thickness, t -direction at node 2 Type.EQ.6: area Type.EQ.7: not used. Type.EQ.8: not used. Type.EQ.9: beam thickness, t -direction at node 2 |
| PARM5 | Based on beam type: Type.EQ.1: not used Type.EQ.2: shear area Type.EQ.3: not used Type.EQ.4: not used Type.EQ.5: not used Type.EQ.6: offset Type.EQ.7: not used. Type.EQ.8: not used. Type.EQ.9: print flag to SWFORC file. The default is taken from the SECTION_BEAM input. To override set PARM5 to 1.0 to suppress printing, and to 2.0 to |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | print. |
| STYPE | Section type (A format) of resultant beam, see Figure 37-1 : EQ.SECTION_01: I-Shape EQ.SECTION_12: Cross EQ.SECTION_02: Channel EQ.SECTION_13: H-Shape EQ.SECTION_03: L-Shape EQ.SECTION_14: T-Shape 2 EQ.SECTION_04: T-Shape EQ.SECTION_15: I-Shape 3 EQ.SECTION_05: Tubular box EQ.SECTION_16: Channel 2 EQ.SECTION_06:Z-Sape EQ.SECTION_17: Channel 3 EQ.SECTION_07: Trapezoidal EQ.SECTION_18: T-Shape 3 EQ.SECTION_08: Circular EQ.SECTION_19: Box-Shape 2 EQ.SECTION_09: Tubular EQ.SECTION_20: Hexagon EQ.SECTION_10: I-Shape 2 EQ.SECTION_21: Hat-Shape EQ.SECTION_11: Solid box EQ.SECTION_22: Hat-Shape 2 |
| D1-D6 | Input parameters for section option using STYPE above. |
| PID1 | Optional part ID for spot weld element type 9. |
| PID2 | Optional part ID for spot weld element type 9. |
| VOL | Volume of discrete beam and scalar (MAT_146) beam. If the mass density of the material model for the discrete beam is set to unity, the magnitude of the lumped mass can be defined here instead. This lumped mass is partitioned to the two nodes of the beam element. The translational time step size for the type 6 beam is dependent on the volume, mass density, and the translational stiffness values, so it is important to define this parameter. Defining the volume is also essential for mass scaling if the type 6 beam controls the time step size. |
| INER | Mass moment of inertia for the six degree of freedom discrete beam and scalar (MAT_146) beam. This lumped inertia is partitioned to the two nodes of the beam element. The rotational time step size for the type 6 beam is dependent on the lumped inertia and the rotational stiffness values, so it is important to define this parameter if the rotational springs are active. Defining the rotational inertia is also essential for mass scaling if the type 6 beam rotational stiffness controls the time step size. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | Coordinate system ID for orientation, material type 146; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. If CID = 0, a default coordinate system is defined in the global system. |
| DOFN1 | Active degree-of-freedom at node 1, a number between 1 to 6 where 1, 2, and 3 are the x , y , and z -translations and 4, 5, and 6 are the x , y , and z -rotations. This degree-of-freedom acts in the local system given by CID above. This input applies to material model type 146. |
| DOFN2 | Active degree-of-freedom at node 2, a number between 1 to 6 as described in DOFN1 above. This degree-of-freedom acts in the local system given by CID above. This input applies to material model type 146. |
| CID1 | Coordinate system ID at node 1 for orientation for material type 146; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. If CID1 = 0, a default coordinate system is defined in the global system. |
| CID2 | Coordinate system ID at node 2 for orientation for material type 146; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. If CID2 = 0, a default coordinate system is defined in the global system. |
| DOFNS | Active degrees-of-freedom at node 1 and node 2. A two-digit number, the first for node 1 and the second for node 2, between 11 and 66 is expected where 1, 2, and 3 are the x , y , and z -translations and 4, 5, and 6 are the x , y , and z -rotations. These degrees-of-freedom acts in the local system given by CID1 and CID2 above. This input applies to material model type 146. For example, if DOFNS = 12, node 1 has an x -translation and node 2 has a y -translation. |
| WX1-WZ1 | Offset vector at nodal point N1. See Remark 7 . |
| WX2-WZ2 | Offset vector at nodal point N2. See Remark 7 . |
| VX,VY,VZ | Coordinates of an orientation vector relative to node N1. In this case, the orientation vector points to a virtual third node, so the field N3 should be left undefined. |
| SN1 | Scalar nodal point (end) 1. This node is required for the WARPAGE option. |
| SN2 | Scalar nodal point (end) 2. This node is required for the WARPAGE option. |

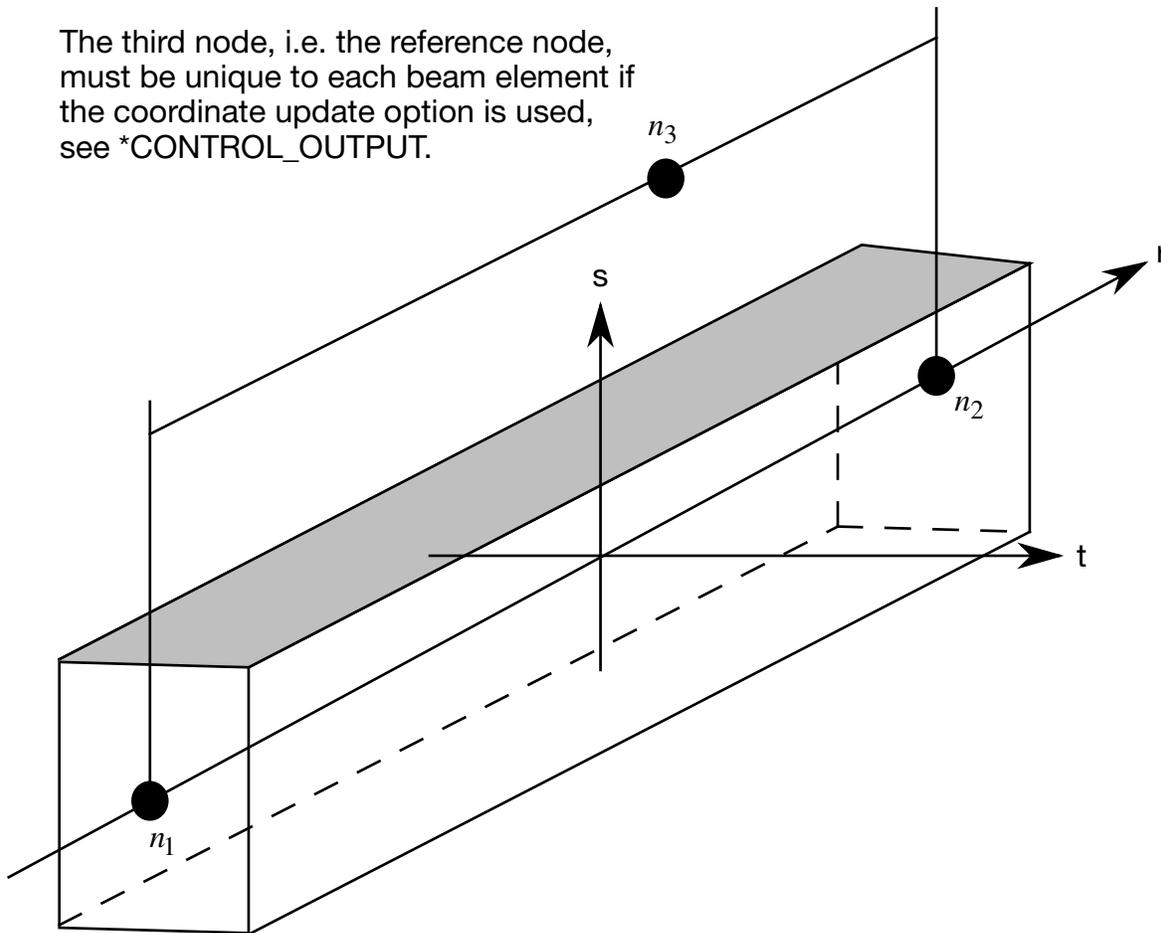


Figure 17-1. LS-DYNA beam elements. Node n_3 determines the initial orientation of the cross section.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| MN | Middle node for the ELBOW element. See Remark 8 . |

Remarks:

1. **Beam Orientation.** A plane through N_1 , N_2 , and N_3 defines the orientation of the principal r - s plane of the beam; see [Figure 17-1](#).
2. **Release Conditions.** The option to specify release conditions applies to all three-dimensional beam elements. The released degrees-of-freedom can be either global, or local relative to the local beam coordinate system as shown in [Figure 17-1](#). A local coordinate system is stored for each node of the beam element and the orientation of the local coordinate systems rotates with the node. To properly track the response, the nodal points with a released resultant are automatically replaced with new nodes to accommodate the added

degrees-of-freedom. Then constraint equations are used to join the nodal points together with the proper release conditions imposed.

Nodal points which belong to beam elements that have release conditions applied cannot be subjected to other constraints, such as applied displacement/velocity/acceleration boundary conditions, nodal rigid bodies, nodal constraint sets, or any of the constraint type contact definitions.

Force type loading conditions and penalty based contact algorithms may be used with this option.

Please note that specification of translational release conditions may lead to nonphysical constraints, but this should not be a problem if the displacements are infinitesimal.

3. **Beam Properties.** If the THICKNESS option is not used, or if THICKNESS is used but essential PARMx values are not provided, beam properties are taken from *SECTION_BEAM.
4. **Discrete Beam Elements.** In the case of the THICKNESS option for type 6, discrete beam elements, PARM1 through PARM5 replace the first five fields on Card 2 of *SECTION_BEAM. Cables are a subset of type 6 beams. PARM1 is for non-cable discrete beams and is optional for cables, PARM2 and PARM3 apply only to non-cable discrete beams, and PARM4 and PARM5 apply only to cables.
5. **PARM5.** In the THICKNESS option, PARM5 applies only to beam types 2, 6 (cables only), and 9.
6. **Stress Resultants.** The stress resultants are output in local coordinate system for the beam. Stress information is optional and is also output in the local system for the beam.
7. **Offsets.** Beam offsets are sometimes necessary for correctly modeling beams that act compositely with other elements such as shells or other beams. When the OFFSET option is specified, global X, Y, and Z components of two offset vectors are given, one vector for each of the two beam nodes. The offset vector extends from the beam node (N1 or N2) to the reference axis of the beam. The beam reference axis lies at the origin of the local *s* and *t*-axes. For beam formulations 1 and 11, this origin is halfway between the outermost surfaces of the beam cross-section. Note that for cross-sections that are not doubly symmetric, such as a T-section, the reference axis does not pass through the centroid of the cross-section. For beam formulation 2, the origin is at the centroid of the cross-section.

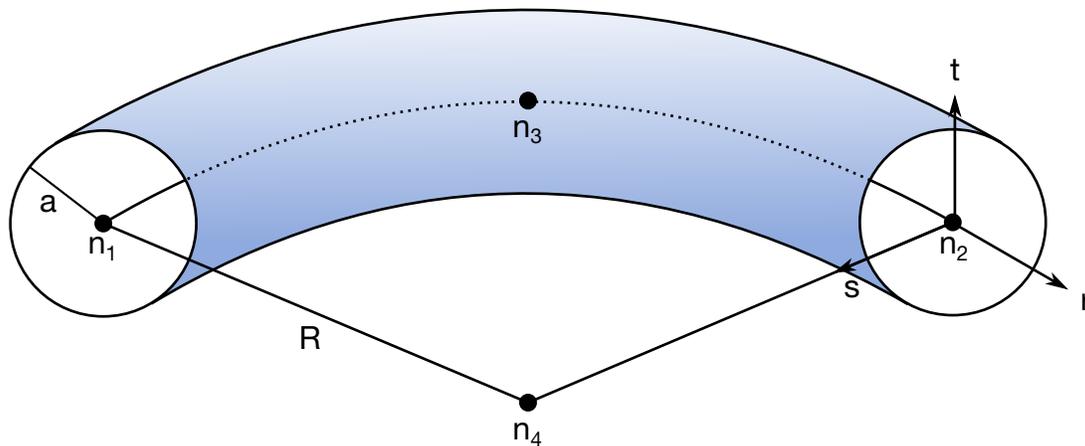


Figure 17-2. LS-DYNA Elbow element. Node n_4 is the control node and is given as the beam center of curvature.

8. **Elbow.** The Elbow beam is defined with 4 nodes; see [Figure 17-2](#). Nodes n_1 and n_2 are the end nodes, and node n_3 is the middle node. It is custom to set n_3 at the midpoint of the beam. Node n_4 is an orientation node that should be at the curvature center of the beam. If a straight beam is defined initially, the orientation node must be defined and should be on the convex side of the beam. If a curved beam is defined initially, the orientation node is automatically calculated as the center of the beam curvature. However, an orientation node is still required at the input.

The extra nodes that include the ovalization degree of freedom are written to the message file during initialization. These extra nodes have 3 DOFs each. That means that there are 2 extra nodes for each physical node. For example, it can look something like this:

```
ELBOW BEAM:           1
n1-n3-n2:             1     3     2
ovalization nodes:    5     7     6
                     8     10    9
```

And it means that node 1 has the ovalization extra nodes 5 and 8. The first line of ovalization nodes includes the c_1 , c_2 and c_3 parameters, and the second line includes the d_1 , d_2 and d_3 parameters. That means that node 5 includes c_1 , c_2 and c_3 , and node 8 includes d_1 , d_2 and d_3 for beam node 1. All ovalization dofs can be written to the ASCII file "elbowov" if the correct print flag IOVPR is set to 1 on *SECTION_BEAM. These extra nodes can be constrained as usual nodes. For example, for a cantilever beam that is mounted at node 1, the nodes 1, 5 and 8 should be constrained. The ovalization is approximated with the following trigonometric function:

$$w(r, \theta) = \sum_{k=1}^3 \sum_{m=1}^3 h_k(r) (c_m^k \cos 2m\theta + d_m^k \sin 2m\theta), \quad -1 \leq r \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta < 2\pi$$

where h_k is the interpolation function at the physical node k .

The Elbow beam only supports tubular cross sections and the pipe outer radius, a , should be smaller than the pipe bend radius, R . That is $a/R \ll 1$. Moreover, the ELBOW beams have 4 stresses: axial rr -, shear rs -, shear rt - and loop-stresses. The loop stress is written at each integration point and can be visualized in LS-PrePost with the user fringe plot file "elbwlp.k". NOTE that the loop-stress is not written to d3plot as default! The NEIPB flag on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY must be set to enable d3plot support.

Right now there is only basic support from the material library. The following materials are currently supported for the ELBOW beam (if requested more materials might be added in the future):

- *MAT_ELASTIC (MAT_001)
- *MAT_PLASTIC_KINEMATIC (MAT_003)
- *MAT_ELASTIC_PLASTIC_THERMAL (MAT_004)
- *MAT_VISCOELASTIC (MAT_006)
- *MAT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY (MAT_024)
- *MAT_DAMAGE_3 (MAT_153, explicit only)
- *MAT_CONCRETE_BEAM (MAT_195)

***ELEMENT_BEAM_PULLEY**

Purpose: Define pulley for beam elements. This feature is implemented for truss beam elements (*SECTION_BEAM, ELFORM = 3) using materials *MAT_001 and *MAT_156 or discrete beam elements (ELFORM = 6) using *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|
| Variable | PUID | BID1 | BID2 | PNID | FD | FS | LMIN | DC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| PUID | Pulley ID. A unique number has to be used. |
| BID1 | Truss beam element 1 ID. |
| BID2 | Truss beam element 2 ID. |
| PNID | Pulley node, NID. |
| FD | Coulomb dynamic friction coefficient. |
| FS | Optional Coulomb static friction coefficient. |
| LMIN | Minimum length, see notes below. |
| DC | Optional decay constant to allow smooth transition between the static and dynamic friction coefficient, i.e., |

$$\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times |v_{rel}|}$$

Remarks:

Elements 1 and 2 should share a node which is coincident with the pulley node. The pulley node should not be on any beam elements.

Pulleys allow continuous sliding of a truss beam element through a sharp change of angle. Two elements (1 & 2 in [Figure 17-22](#) of *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING) meet at the pulley. Node B in the beam material remains attached to the pulley node, but beam material (in the form of unstretched length) is passed from element 1 to

element 2 to achieve slip. The amount of slip at each time step is calculated from the ratio of forces in elements 1 and 2. The ratio of forces is determined by the relative angle between elements 1 and 2 and the coefficient of friction, FD. The tension in the beams are taken as T_1 and T_2 , where T_2 is on the high tension side and T_1 is the force on the low tension side. Thus, if T_2 is sufficiently close to T_1 , no slip occurs; otherwise, slip is just sufficient to reduce the ratio T_2/T_1 to $e^{FC \times \theta}$, where θ is the wrap angle; see [Figures 17-23](#) of *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING. The out-of-balance force at node *B* is reacted on the pulley node; the motion of node *B* follows that of pulley node.

If, due to slip through the pulley, the unstretched length of an element becomes less than the minimum length LMIN, the beam is remeshed locally: the short element passes through the pulley and reappears on the other side (see [Figure 17-22](#)). The new unstretched length of e_1 is $1.1 \times$ minimum length. The force and strain in e_2 and e_3 are unchanged; while the force and strain in e_1 are now equal to those in e_2 . Subsequent slip will pass material from e_3 to e_1 . This process can continue with several elements passing in turn through the pulley.

To define a pulley, the user identifies the two beam elements which meet at the pulley, the friction coefficient, and the pulley node. If BID1 and BID2 are defined as 0 (zero), adjacent beam elements are automatically detected. The two elements must have a common node coincident with the pulley node. No attempt should be made to restrain or constrain the common node for its motion will automatically be constrained to follow the pulley node. Typically, the pulley node is part of a structure and, therefore, beam elements should not be connected to this node directly, but any other feature can be attached, including rigid bodies.

*DATABASE_PLYOUT can be used to write a time history output database plyout for the pulley which records beam IDs, slip, slip rate, resultant force, and wrap angle.

***ELEMENT_BEAM_SOURCE**

Purpose: Define a nodal source for beam elements. This feature is implemented *only* for truss beam elements (*SECTION_BEAM, ELFORM = 3) with material *MAT_001 or for discrete beam elements (ELFORM = 6) with material *MAT_071.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | BSID | BSNID | BSEID | NELE | LFED | FPULL | LMIN | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| BSID | Beam Source ID. A unique number has to be used. |
| BSNID | Source node ID. |
| BSEID | Source element ID. |
| NELE | Number of elements to be pulled out. |
| LFED | Beam element fed length (typical element initial length). |
| FPULL | Pull-out force. GT.0: Constant value, LT.0: Load curve ID = FPULL which defines pull-out force as a function of time. Either *DEFINE_FUNCTION or *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION (with argument TIME) can be used. |
| LMIN | Minimum beam element length, see notes below. One to two tenth of the fed length LFED is usually a good choice. |

Remarks:

The source node BSNID can be defined by itself or it can be part of another structure. It is free to move in space during the simulation process. Initially, the source node should have the same coordinates as one of the source element (BSEID) nodes, but not having the same ID. If the pre-defined pull-out force FPULL is exceeded in the element next to

the source, beam material gets drawn out by increasing the length of the beam without increasing its axial force (equivalent to ideal plastic flow at a given yield force). If more than the pre-defined length LFED is drawn out, a new beam element is generated. A new beam element has an initial undeformed length of $1.1 \times \text{LMIN}$. The maximum number of elements, NELE, times the fed length, LFED, defines the maximum cable length that can be pulled out from the source node.

*ELEMENT_BEARING_OPTION

The available option is:

TITLE

Purpose: Define a bearing between two nodes. A description of this model can be found in Carney, Howard, Miller, and Benson [2014].

Title Card. Additional card for title keyword Option.

| Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | A70 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|----|------|----|------|----|---|
| Variable | ID | ITYPE | N1 | CID1 | N2 | CID2 | NB | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Material Properties Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | EBALL | PRBALL | ERACE | PRRACE | STRESL | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

ELEMENT**ELEMENT_BEARING****Geometry Card.**

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | D | DI | D0 | DM | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

Geometry Card 2.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A0 | BI | B0 | PD | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

Preloading Card.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | IPFLAG | XTRAN | YTRAN | ZTRAN | XROT | YROT | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 00 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | Bearing ID. |
| ITYPE | Bearing type: EQ.1: ball bearing EQ.2: roller bearing |
| N1 | Node on centerline of shaft (the shaft rotates). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CID1 | Coordinate ID on shaft. The local z-axis defines the axis of rotation. |
| N2 | Node on centerline of bearing (the bearing does not rotate). It should initially coincide with N1. |
| CID2 | Coordinate ID on bearing. The local z-axis defines the axis of rotation. |
| NB | Number of balls or rollers. |
| EBALL | Young's modulus for balls or rollers. |
| PRBALL | Poisson's ratio for balls or rollers. |
| ERACE | Young's modulus for races. |
| PRRACE | Poisson's ratio for races. |
| STRESL | Specified value of the bearing stress required to print a warning message that the value has been reached. If it is 0.0, then no message is printed. |
| D | Diameter of balls or rollers. |
| DI | Bore inner diameter. |
| DO | Bore outer diameter. |
| DM | Pitch diameter. If DM is not specified, it is calculated as the average of DI and DO. |
| A0 | Initial contact angle in degrees |
| BI | Inner groove radius to ball diameter ratio for ball bearings and the roller length for roller bearings.. |
| BO | Outer race groove radius to ball diameter ratio. Unused for roller bearings. |
| PD | Total radial clearance between the ball bearings and races when no load is applied. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IPFLAG | Preload flag EQ.0: no preload. EQ.1: displacement preload specified. EQ.2: force preload specified. |
| XTRAN | Displacement or force preload in the local x -direction. |
| YTRAN | Displacement or force preload in the local y -direction. |
| ZTRAN | Displacement or force preload in the local z -direction. |
| XROT | Angle (in radians) or moment preload in local x -direction. |
| YROT | Angle (in radians) or moment preload in local y -direction. |

Remarks:

1. **Exceeding Stress Limit Parameter.** If the bearing stress limit parameter, STRESL, is exceeded, a message is written to the messag and d3hsp files. When this value is exceeded, there is no change in element behaviors.
2. **Simulation Precision.** Use of double precision for solution stability is strongly suggested.
3. **Bearing Damping.** A realistic level of bearing damping (which can be included using *ELEMENT_DISCRETE and *MAT_DAMPER_VISCOUS) may be needed for solution stability.
4. **Bearing Forces.** Bearing forces can be output in the brngout file, using *DATABASE_BEARING.

***ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BINARY

Purpose: Define an element consisting of mass, damping, stiffness, and inertia matrices in a specified file which follows the format used in the direct matrix input, DMIG, of NASTRAN. The supported format is the type 6 symmetric matrix in real double precision. LS-DYNA supports both the standard and the extended precision formats. The binary format from *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES or *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STATIC_CONDENSATION is another input option. The mass and stiffness matrices are required. The inertia matrix is required when using *LOAD_BODY_OPTION to correctly compute the action of a prescribed base acceleration on the superelement, otherwise the inertia matrix is unused. The damping matrix is optional. The combination of these matrices is referred to as a superelement. Three input cards are required for each superelement.

The degrees-of-freedom for this superelement may consist of generalized coordinates as well as nodal point quantities. Degrees-of-freedom, defined using *NODE input, are called attachment nodes. Only attachment nodes are included in the output to the ASCII and binary databases.

The matrices for a given superelement can be of different order. However, the explicit integration scheme requires the inversion of the union of the element mass matrix and nodal masses associated with attachment nodes. Any degree of freedom included in the other (stiffness, damping, inertia) matrices but without nonzero columns in the combined mass matrix will be viewed as massless and constrained not to move. After deleting zero rows and columns, the combined mass matrix is required to be positive definite.

The inertia matrix is required to have 3 columns which corresponds to the 3 global coordinates. It is used to compute the forces acting on the superelement by multiplying the inertia matrix times the gravitational acceleration specified using *LOAD_BODY_OPTION.

There is no assumption made on the order of the matrices nor the sparse matrix structure of the element matrices, except that they are symmetric and the combined mass matrix is invertible as described above.

Multiple elements may be input using *ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT. They may share attachment nodes with other direct matrix input elements. Only *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION and global constraints imposed using *NODE or

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT

*BOUNDARY_SPC on attachment nodes can be applied in explicit applications. Implicit applications can have additional constraints on attachment nodes.

Damping can be added for these elemental matrices in two ways. The first is to include damping in the construction of the elemental matrices (see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODES) by specifying the damping matrix in the DAMP field below. If the DAMP field is left blank, the damping can be imposed by using *DAMPING_GLOBAL or *DAMPING_PART_MASS.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | IFRMT | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MASS | DAMP | STIF | INERT | | | | |
| Type | A10 | A10 | A10 | A10 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

EID Super element ID.

IFRMT Format:
EQ.0: standard format
NE.0: extended precision format

FILENAME Name of file that has the element matrices.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| MASS | Name of mass matrix in the file defined by FILENAME. This filename should be no more than eight characters to be compatible with NASTRAN. |
| DAMP | Name of damping matrix in the file defined by FILENAME. This filename should be no more than eight characters to be compatible with NASTRAN. |
| STIF | Name of stiffness matrix in the file defined by FILENAME. This filename should be no more than eight characters to be compatible with NASTRAN. |
| INERT | Name of inertia matrix in the file defined by FILENAME. This filename should be no more than eight characters to be compatible with NASTRAN. This file must be present when *LOAD_BODY is used to put gravitational forces on the model. |

*ELEMENT_DISCRETE_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LCO

Purpose: Define a discrete (spring or damper) element between two nodes or a node and ground.

An option, LCO, is available for using a load curve(s) to initialize the offset to avoid the excitation of numerical noise that can sometimes result with an instantaneous imposition of the offset. This can be done using a single curve at the start of the calculation or two curves where the second is used during dynamic relaxation prior to beginning the transient part. In the latter case, the first curve would simply specify the offset as constant during time. If the LCO option is active, a second card is read.

Beam type 6, see *ELEMENT_BEAM and SECTION_BEAM, may be used as an alternative to *ELEMENT_DISCRETE and *SECTION_DISCRETE, and is recommended if the discrete element's line of action is not node N1 to N2, i.e., if VID \neq 0.

NOTE: The discrete elements enter into the time step calculations. Care must be taken to ensure that the nodal masses connected by the springs and dampers are defined and unrealistically high stiffness and damping values must be avoided. **All rotations are in radians.**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---|----|--------|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | VID | S | | PF | OFFSET | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | I | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | 1.0 | | 0 | 0.0 | |

Offset Load Curve Card. Additional card for LCO keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | LCIDDR | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number is required. Since null beams are created for visualization, this element ID should not be identical to element ID's defined for *ELEMENT_BEAM and *ELEMENT_SEATBELT. |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| N1 | Nodal point 1. |
| N2 | Nodal point 2. If zero, the spring/damper connects node N1 to ground. |
| VID | Orientation option. The orientation option should be used cautiously since forces, which are generated as the nodal points displace, are not orthogonal to rigid body rotation unless the nodes are coincident. The type 6, 3D beam element, is recommended when orientation is required with the absolute value of the parameter SCOOR set to 2 or 3, since this option avoids rotational constraints. EQ.0: the spring/damper acts along the axis from node N1 to N2, NE.0: the spring/damper acts along the axis defined by the orientation vector, VID defined in the *DEFINE_SD_ORIENTATION section. |
| S | Scale factor on forces. |
| PF | Print flag: EQ.0: forces are printed in DEFORC file, EQ.1: forces are not printed DEFORC file. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OFFSET | Initial offset. The initial offset is a displacement or rotation at time zero. For example, a positive offset on a translational spring will lead to a tensile force being developed at time zero. Ignore this input if LCID is defined below. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining the initial OFFSET as a function of time. Positive offsets correspond to tensile forces, and, likewise negative offsets result in compressive forces. |
| LCIDDR | Load curve ID defining OFFSET as a function of time during the dynamic relaxation phase. |

***ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

VOLUME

Purpose: Define a discrete spherical element for discrete element method (DEM) calculations. Currently, LS-DYNA’s implementation of the DEM supports only spherical particles, as discrete element spheres (DES). Each DES consists of a single node with its mass, mass moment of inertia, and radius defined by the input below. Initial coordinates and velocities are specified using the nodal data. The element ID corresponds to the ID of the node. The discrete spherical elements are visualized in LS-PrePost using the same options as the SPH elements.

Please note, the DES part requires *PART, *SECTION, and *MAT keywords. The element type and formulation values in *SECTION are ignored. DEM retrieves the bulk modulus from the *MAT input for coupling stiffness and time step size evaluation, and density from the *MAT input if VOLUME is used to calculate the proper mass. *MAT_ELASTIC and *MAT_RIGID are most commonly used, but other material models are also permissible.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unused.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| NID | PID | MASS | INERTIA | RADIUS | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the VOLUME keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| NID | PID | VOLUME | INERTIA | RADIUS | | | |
|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|---------|--------|---|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NID | PID | MASS | INERTIA | RADIUS | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

ELEMENT**ELEMENT_DISCRETE_SPHERE**

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | DES Node ID. |
| PID | DES Part ID, see *PART. |
| MASS | mass |
| INERTIA | Mass moment of inertia. |
| RADIUS | Particle radius. The particle radius is used for defining contact between particles. |

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | PID | VOLUME | INERTIA | RADIUS | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | DES Node ID. |
| PID | DES Part ID, see *PART. |
| VOLUME | Volume. The mass is calculated from material density, $M = \text{VOLUME} \times \rho_{\text{mat}} .$ |
| INERTIA | Inertia per unit density. The actual inertia is calculated from material density, $I = \text{INERTIA} \times \rho_{\text{mat}} .$ |
| RADIUS | Particle radius. The particle radius is used for defining contact between particles. |

***ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL**

Purpose: Define a general 3D shell element with an arbitrary number of nodes. The formulation of this element is specified in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL, which is specified through the part ID (see *PART) and the section ID (see *SECTION_SHELL). For an illustration of this referencing, see [Figure 17-3](#). This generalized shell implementation allows for rapid prototyping of new shell element formulations without requiring further coding.

The element formulation used in *SECTION_SHELL needs to be greater or equal than 1000.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | PID | NMNP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Connectivity Cards. Define the connectivity of the element by specifying NMNP-nodes (up to eight nodes per card). Include as many cards as needed. For example, for NMNP = 10, the deck should include two additional cards.

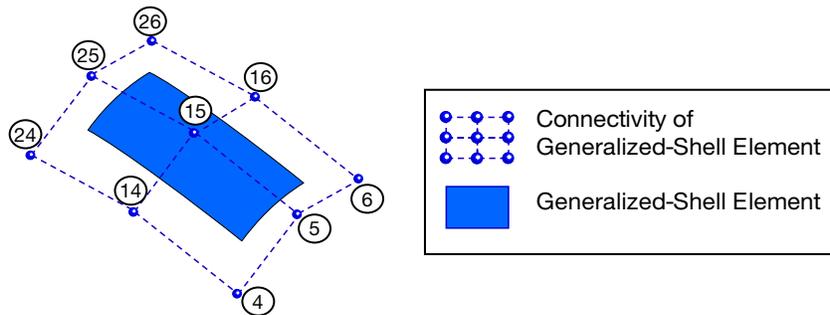
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| EID | Element ID. Chose a unique number with respect to other elements. |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| NMNP | Number of nodes to define this element. |
| N_i | Nodal point i (defined via *NODE) to define connectivity of this element. |

Remarks:

1. **Interpolation Shell Elements.** For post-processing and the treatment of contact boundary conditions, the use of interpolation shell elements (see *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL and *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION) is necessary.
2. **Connectivity.** The definition of the connectivity of the element is basically arbitrary, but it has to correlate with the definition of the element formulation in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL.



```
*ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL
$---+---EID---+---PID---+---NMNP---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
1          11          9
$---+---N1---+---N2---+---N3---+---N4---+---N5---+---N6---+---N7---+---N8
26      25      24      16      15      14      6      5
$---+---N9---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc
4

*PART
Part for generalized shell
$---+---PID---+---SECID---+---MID---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
11      15      3

*SECTION_SHELL
$---+---SECTID---+---ELFORM---+---SHRF---+---NIP---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
15      1001      2
$---+---T1---+---T2---+---T3---+---T4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
1.0

*DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL
$---+---ELFORM---+---NGP---+---NMNP---+---IMASS---+---FORM---+---6---+---7---+---8
1001      4      9      0      1

...
```

Figure 17-3. Example of the connection between *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL and *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL.

***ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID**

Purpose: Define a general 3D solid element with an arbitrary number of nodes. The formulation of this element is specified in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID, which is referenced through the part ID (see *PART) and the section ID (see *SECTION_SOLID). For an illustration of this referencing, see [Figure 17-4](#). This generalized solid implementation allows for rapid prototyping of new solid element formulations without further coding.

The element formulation used in *SECTION_SOLID needs to be greater or equal than 1000.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | PID | NMNP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Connectivity Cards. Define the connectivity of the element by specifying NMNP nodes (up to eight nodes per card). Include as many cards as needed. For example, for NMNP = 10, the deck should include two additional cards.

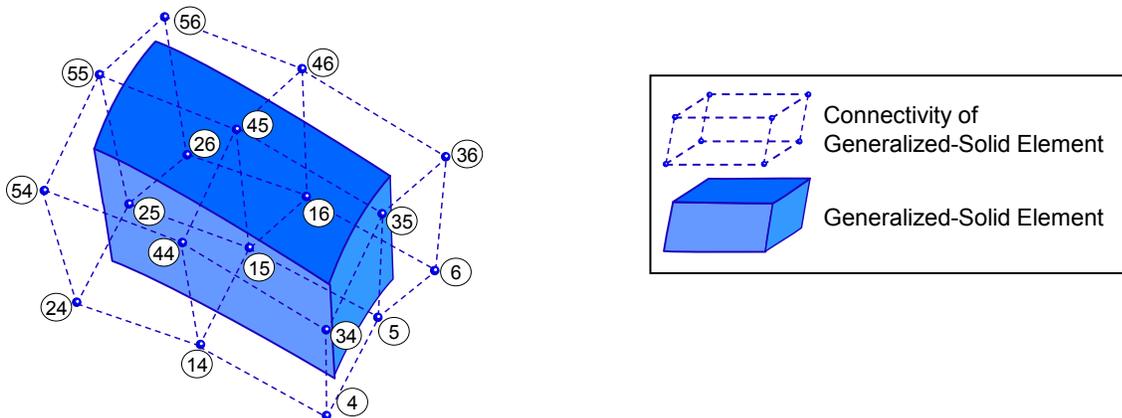
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| EID | Element ID. Chose a unique number with respect to other elements. |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| NMNP | Number of nodes to define this element. |
| N_i | Nodal point i (defined via *NODE) to define connectivity of this element. |

Remarks:

1. **Post-Processing.** For post-processing the use of interpolation solid elements (see *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID and *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION) is necessary.
2. **Connectivity.** The definition of the connectivity of the element is basically arbitrary, but it must be in correlation with the definition of the element formulation in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID.



```

*ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID
$---+---EID---+---PID---+---NMNP---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      1          11          18
$---+---N1---+---N2---+---N3---+---N4---+---N5---+---N6---+---N7---+---N8
      56         55         54         46         45         44         36         35
$---+---N9---+---N10---+---N11---+---N12---+---N13---+---N14---+---N15---+---N16
      34         26         25         24         16         15         14         6
$---+---N17---+---N18---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc---+---Etc
      5          4

*PART
Part for generalized solid
$---+---PID---+---SECID---+---MID---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      11         15          3

*SECTION_SOLID
$---+---SECID---+---ELFORM---+---AET---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      15         1001          2

*DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID
$---+---ELFORM---+---NGP---+---NMNP---+---IMASS---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      1001         8          18          0
    
```

Figure 17-4. Example of the connection between *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID and *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID.

***ELEMENT_INERTIA_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

OFFSET

Purpose: Allow the lumped mass and inertia tensor to be offset from the nodal point. The nodal point can belong to either a deformable or rigid node.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID | NID | CSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | global | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | | 1 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Variable | IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | MASS | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| Remarks | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | | | |

Offset Card. Additional card for offset keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X-OFF | Y-OFF | Z-OFF | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 2 | 2 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number must be used. |
| NID | Node ID. Node to which the mass is assigned. |
| CSID | Coordinate system ID EQ.0: global inertia tensor GE.1: principal moments of inertias with orientation vectors defined by Coordinate system CSID. See *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM and *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR. |
| IXX | <i>xx</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| IXY | <i>xy</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| IXZ | <i>xz</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| IYY | <i>yy</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| IYZ | <i>yz</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| IZZ | <i>zz</i> component of inertia tensor. |
| MASS | Lumped mass |
| X-OFF | <i>x</i> -offset from nodal point. |
| Y-OFF | <i>y</i> -offset from nodal point. |
| Z-OFF | <i>z</i> -offset from nodal point. |

Remarks:

1. **Coordinate System.** The coordinate system cannot be defined for this element using the option,

*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODE.

2. **Nodal Inertia Tensor.** If CSID is defined, then IXY, IXZ and IYZ are set to zero. The nodal inertia tensor must be positive definite, that is, its determinant must be greater than zero, since its inverse is required. This check is done after the nodal inertia is added to the defined inertia tensor.

***ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL**

Purpose: With the definition of interpolation shells, the stresses and other solution variables can be interpolated from the generalized shell elements (see *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL and *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL) permitting the solution to be visualized using standard 4-node shell elements with one integration point (one value of each solution variable per interpolation shell). The definition of the interpolation shells is based on interpolation nodes (see *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION). The connections between these various keywords are illustrated in [Figure 17-5](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EIDS | EIDGS | NGP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Weighting Factor Cards. These cards set the weighting factors used for interpolating the solution onto the center of *this* interpolation shell. Set one weight for each of the NGP integration points. Each card can accommodate 4 points; define as many cards as necessary. For example, if NGP = 10, three cards are required.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | IP1 | W1 | IP2 | W2 | IP3 | W3 | IP4 | W4 |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | F | I | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| EIDS | Element ID of the interpolation shell. This needs to coincide with a proper definition of a 4-node shell element (*ELEMENT_SHELL) using interpolation nodes (*CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION). |
| EIDGS | Element ID of the master element defined in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NGP | Number of in-plane integration points of the master element. |
| IP_i | Integration point number (1 to NGP) in the order they were defined in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL. |
| W_i | Interpolation weight of integration point i . |

Remarks:

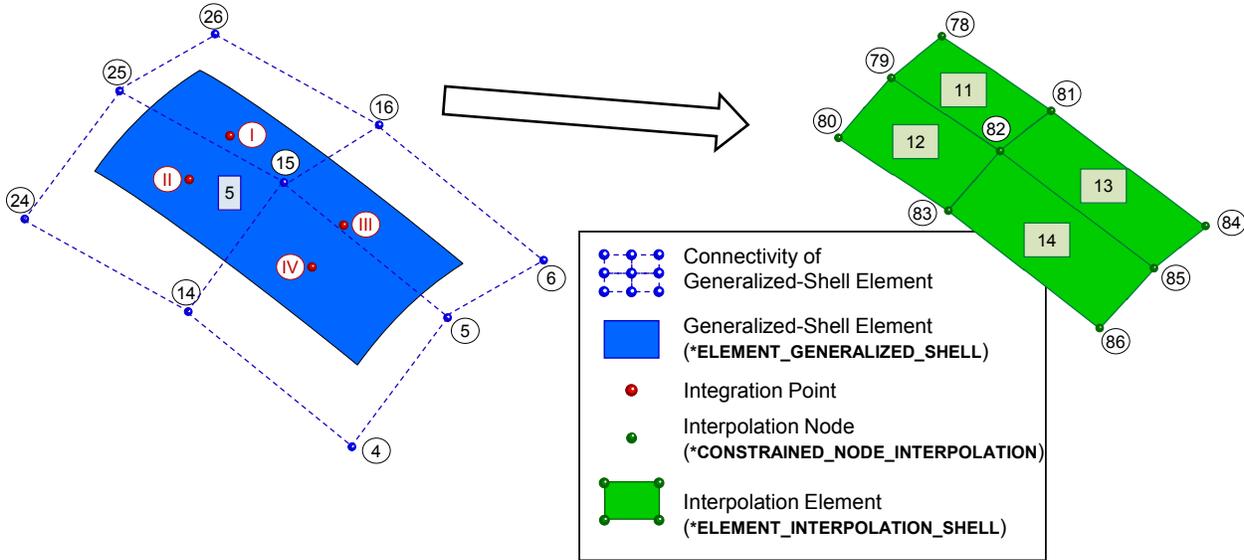
1. **Interpolation.** For each interpolation shell element, one single value (v_{IS}) of a solution variable is interpolated based on values at the integration points (v_i) of the master element (*ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL) and the appropriate weighting factors (w_i). The interpolation is computed as follows:

$$v_{IS} = \sum_{i=1}^{NGP} w_i v_i .$$

2. **Element Formulation.** To use *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL, ELFORM = 98 must be used in *SECTION_SHELL.

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL



```

*CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION
$---+---NID---+---NUMN---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      78      4
$---+---MN1---+---W1---+---MN2---+---W2---+---MN3---+---W3---+---MN4---+---W4
      26      0.35      25      0.32      15      0.18      16      0.15

*ELEMENT_SHELL
$---+---EID---+---PID---+---N1---+---N2---+---N3---+---N4---+---N5---+---N6---+---N7---+---N8
      11      33      78      79      82      81

*PART
Part for interpolation shell
$---+---PID---+---SECID---+---MID---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      33      45      3

*SECTION_SHELL
$---+---SECID---+---ELFORM---+---SHRF---+---NIP---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      45      98      2
$---+---T1---+---T2---+---T3---+---T4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      1.0

*ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL
$---+---EIDS---+---EIDGS---+---NGP---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
      11      5      4
$---+---IP1---+---W1---+---IP2---+---W2---+---IP3---+---W3---+---IP4---+---W4
      1      0.5      2      0.2      3      0.2      4      0.1
  
```

Figure 17-5. Example for *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SHELL.

***ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID**

Purpose: With the definition of interpolation solids, the stresses and other solution variables can be interpolated from the generalized solid elements (see *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID and *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID) permitting the solution to be visualized using standard 8-noded solid elements with one integration point (one value of each solution variable per interpolation solid). The definition of the interpolation solids is based on interpolation nodes (see *CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION). The connection between these various keywords are illustrated in [Figure17-6](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EIDS | EIDGS | NGP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Weighting Factor Cards. These cards set the weighting factors used for interpolating the solution onto the center of *this* interpolation solid. Set one weight for each of the element's NGP integration points. Each card can accommodate 4 points; define as many cards as necessary. As an example, for NGP = 10 three cards are required.

| Cards | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | IP1 | W1 | IP2 | W2 | IP3 | W3 | IP4 | W4 |
| Type | I | F | I | F | I | F | I | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

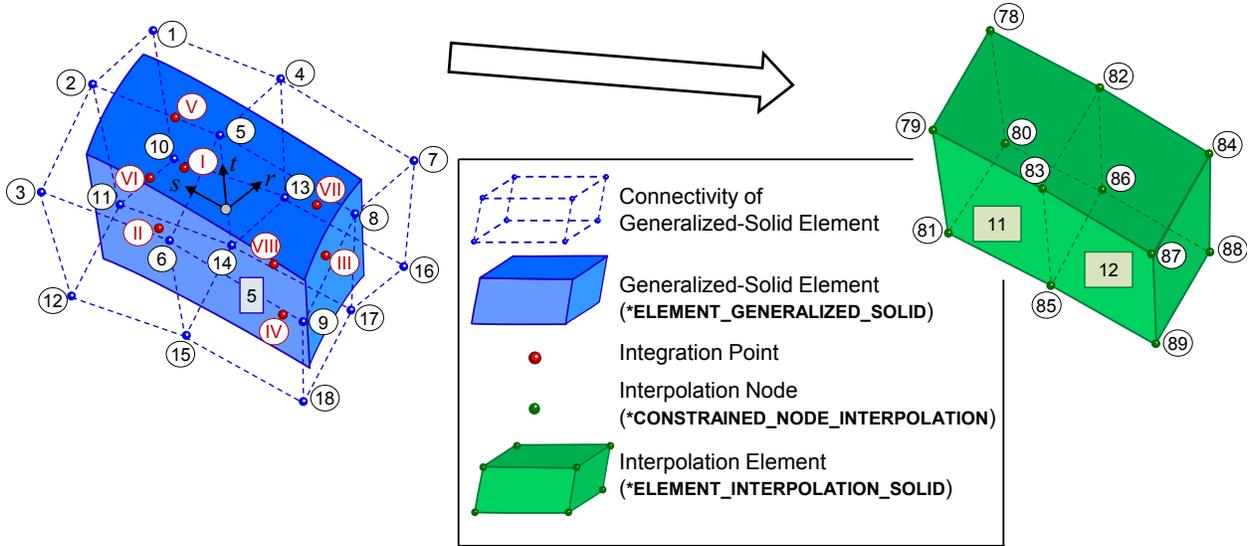
EIDS

Element ID of the interpolation solid. This needs to coincide with a proper definition of a 8-noded solid element (*ELEMENT_SOLID) using interpolation nodes (*CONSTRAINED_NODE_INTERPOLATION).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|--|
| EIDGS | Element ID of the master element defined in *ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID. |
| NGP | Number of integration points of the master element. |
| IP _{<i>i</i>} | Integration point number (1 to NGP) in the order how they were defined in *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID. |
| W _{<i>i</i>} | Interpolation weight of integration point <i>i</i> . |

Remarks:

1. For each interpolation solid element, one single value (v_{IS}) of a solution variable is interpolated based on values at the integration points (v_i) of the master element (*ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID) and the appropriate weighting factors (w_i). The interpolation is computed as follows:
$$v_{IS} = \sum_{i=1}^{NGP} w_i v_i$$
2. To use *ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID, ELFORM = 98 has to be used in *SECTION_SOLID



```

*ELEMENT_SOLID
$---+EID---+ PID---+ N1---+N2---+N3---+N4---+N5---+N6---+N7---+N8
    11      33
$---+N1---+N2---+ N3---+N4---+N5---+N6---+N7---+N8---+N9---+N10
    80      81      85      86      78      79      83      82

*PART
Part for interpolation solid
$-----PID-----SECID-----MID-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
    33          45          3

*SECTION_SOLID
$---+SECID---ELFORM---+AET---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
    45          98

*ELEMENT_INTERPOLATION_SOLID
$---+EIDS---+EIDGS---+NGP---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
    11      5          8
$---+IP1---+---W1---+---IP2---+---W2---+---IP3---+---W3---+---IP4---+---W4
    1      0.30      2      0.12      3      0.13      4      0.07
$---+IP5---+---W5---+---IP6---+---W6---+---IP7---+---W7---+---IP8---+---W8
    5      0.20      6      0.08      7      0.07      8      0.03
    
```

Figure 17-6. Example for *ELEMENT INTERPOLATION SOLID.

***ELEMENT_LANCING**

Purpose: This feature models a lancing process during a metal forming process by trimming along a curve. Two types of lancing, instant and progressive, are supported. This keyword is used together with *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D, and only applies to shell elements. The lanced scraps can be removed (trimming) during or after lancing when used in conjunction with *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES; see [Trimming](#) remarks below.

The element lancing feature is supported in LS-PrePost 4.3, under Application → MetalForming → Easy Setup.

For each trim include an additional card. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|--------|------|
| Variable | IDPT | IDCV | IREFINE | SMIN | AT | ENDT | NTIMES | CIVD |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 1 | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IDPT

A flag to indicate if a part to be lanced is a part or a part set.

GT.0: IDPT is the PID of a part to be lanced; see *PART.

LT.0: the absolute value is the part set ID as in *SET_PART_LIST. This option allows the lancing to be performed across a tailor-welded line.

IDCV

A trim curve ID (the variable TCID in *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D) defining a lancing route (see [Remarks](#)). XYZ format (TCTYPE = 1) has always been supported; however, IGES format (TCTYPE = 2) is not supported until Revision 110246.

IREFINE

Set IREFINE = 1 to refine elements along lancing route until no adapted nodes exist in the neighborhood. This feature results in a more robust lancing in the form of improved lancing boundary. Available starting in Revision 107708. Values greater than “1” are not allowed. See [Figure 17-15](#) for an example of the mesh refinement.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SMIN | Minimum element characteristic length to be refined to (to be supported in the future). Currently, one level of refinement will be automatically done. |
| AT | Activation time for lancing operation. This variable needs to be defined for both instant and progressive lancing types (see Remarks). If CIVD is defined, AT becomes the distance from the punch home position. |
| ENDT | Lancing end time (for progressive lancing only). If CIVD is defined, ENDT becomes the distance from the punch home position. Do not define for instant lancing. |
| NTIMES | A progressive lancing operation is evenly divided into NTIMES segments between AT and ENDT; within each segment lancing is done instantly. Do not define for instant lancing. |
| CIVD | The load curve ID (LCID) to define the kinematics (time vs. velocity) of the tool, with VAD = 0; see *DEFINE_CURVE. When this variable is used, AT and ENDT will become the distances from the punch bottom position, unless the variables DT and BT are defined in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID. See an example with CIVD . |

Remarks:

Lancing the blank during forming at strategic locations under controlled conditions alleviates thinning and necking of sheet metal panels. Typically, the blank is lanced in the last few millimeters before the punch reaches its home position. Being an unstable process, lancing is not favored by all stampers; nevertheless, many users have devised processes which would be impossible without lancing.

The benefits of lancing are illustrated in [Figure 17-7](#). In this figure two closed-loop holes are instantly lanced each along the C-pillar top (window opening area) and bottom (window regulator area) to improve the formability at those two corners. The right panel of [Figure 17-7](#) is lanced and suffers less thinning compared to the no-lancing case, which is shown in the left-panel. This keyword offers two types of lancing operations:

1. **Instant lancing.** Instant lancing cuts the sheet metal once along the defined curve at a time specified in the AT field.

2. **Progressive lancing.** The cut is spatially divided into NTIMES sub-lances traveling along the curve in the direction of definition. See [Figure 17-10](#). Progressive lancing starts at AT and ends at ENDT thereby achieving a gradual and even release along the curve.

Modeling Guidelines:

Some modeling guidelines and limitations are listed below:

1. Both closed-loop ([Figure 17-8](#)) and open-loop ([Figure 17-9](#)) lancing curves are supported. A lancing curve may not cross another lancing curve or itself.
2. Since progressive lancing starts from the beginning of the curve and proceeds towards the end, the direction of the curve needs to be defined to match the direction of the physical cut ([Figure 17-10](#)). The direction can be set using LS-PrePost. The menu option GeoTol → Measure with the Edge box checked can be used to show the direction of the curve. If the direction is not as desired, GeoTol → Rever can be used to reverse the direction.
3. The effect of NTIMES can be seen in [Figure 17-11](#). Compared with NTIMES of 6, setting NTIMES to a value of 20 results in a smoother lancing boundary and less stress concentration along the separated route.
4. Although the IGES format curve is supported by the keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D, curves defined with the keyword and used for lancing must be specified using only the XYZ format (TCTYPE = 1 or 0) for revisions prior to Revision 110246. The manual entry in the keyword manual for the *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT keyword outlines a procedure for converting an IGES file into the required XYZ format. Note the IGES format support for lancing is enabled starting in Revision 110246.
5. The first two points as well as the last two points of any progressive lancing curve must be separated so that LS-DYNA can correctly determine the direction of the curve.
6. The lancing curve needs to be much longer than the element sizes in the lancing area.
7. To prevent mesh distortion at the end of the lancing route ENDT must be defined to be less than the simulation completion time (slightly less is sufficient).
8. As currently implemented, lancing is assumed to be in the Z-direction. This keyword does not model lancing along the draw wall with surface normals nearly perpendicular to the Z-axis.

9. Tailor-welded blanks are supported; however, the lancing route should not cross the laser line, as currently only one part can be defined with one lancing curve.
10. Both *PARAMETER and *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION are supported for AT and ENDT as of Revision 92335. This makes it possible for users to input distance from punch home as onset of the lancing. Refer to [Figure 17-13](#), where a punch’s velocity profile is shown, the lancing activation time AT, is calculated based on the distance to home, “dhome” (the shaded area), punch travel velocity “vdraw”, and total simulation time “ENDTIME”. The variable CIVD implemented in Rev 110173 removes the need for the calculation of AT from punch distance to home.
11. Mesh adaptivity (*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE and the parameter “ADPOPT” under *PART) must be turned on during lancing.
12. All trim curves used to define lancing routes (*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D) must be placed after all other curves in the input deck. Furthermore, no curves defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D that are not used for lancing should be present anywhere in the input deck. Note this restriction is removed starting in Revision 110316.
13. Only *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D (not_NEW) is supported. If defined curve is far away from the blank, it will be projected in the Z-direction onto the blank.
14. This keyword is input order sensitive: *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D must be placed after *ELEMENT_LANCING.

Application example:

A partial deck implementing instant lancing is listed below. A blank having a PID of 8 is being lanced along curves #119 and #202 instantly at 0.05 and 0.051 seconds, respectively.

```

*ELEMENT_LANCING
$      IDPT      IDCV      IREFINE      SMIN      AT      ENDT      NTIMES
      8          119
      8          202
      0.0500
      0.0510
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$#      tcid      tctype      tflg      tdir      tctol      tol_n      nseed
      119          1          1          1          0.100          1
$#          cx          cy          cz
      172.99310          42.632320          43.736160
      175.69769          -163.08299          46.547531
      177.46982          -278.03793          49.138161
      186.82404          -303.67191          51.217964
      205.16177          -315.33484          53.299248
          :          :          :
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D

```

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_LANCING

```
$#      tcid      tctype      tflg      tdir      tctol      tolcn      nseed
      202         1         1
$#              cx              cy              cz
      187.46982      -578.73793      89.238161
      168.88404      -403.97191      61.417964
      215.18177      -215.03484      73.899248
      :              :              :
```

A partial keyword deck implementing two progressive lances is listed below. Both lances travel along paths starting at the same coordinate value. A sheet blank having a part ID of 9 is progressively lanced along both curves (IDCV = 1 and 2) as defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D. Both lancing operations commence at 0.05 seconds and finish at 0.053 seconds with 20 cuts along each curve in opposite directions. The lancing results are shown in [Figure 17-12](#). Note that the termination time is 53.875 seconds, which is slightly larger than the ENDT.

```
*ELEMENT_LANCING
$      IDPT      IDCV      IREFINE      SMIN      AT      ENDT      NTIMES
      9         1              0.0500      5.3E-02      20
      9         2              0.0500      5.3E-02      20
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$#      tcid      tctype      tflg      tdir      tctol      tolcn      nseed
      1         1         1
$#              cx              cy              cz
      172.99310      42.632320      43.736160
      175.69769      -163.08299      46.547531
      177.46982      -278.03793      49.138161
      186.82404      -303.67191      51.217964
      205.16177      -315.33484      53.299248
      223.13152      -308.03534      54.193089
      234.96263      -290.49695      54.885273
      222.03900      -270.08289      53.163551
      199.31226      -251.27985      50.401234
      :              :              :
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
      2         1         1              0.100      1
$#              cx              cy              cz
      172.99310      42.632320      43.736160
      171.33121      47.22141      42.513367
      171.28690      128.84601      43.032799
      176.89932      149.39539      43.495331
      192.41418      159.53757      44.756699
      208.39861      158.93469      45.878036
      218.10101      149.34409      47.128345
      218.34503      135.23810      47.682144
      209.05414      122.82422      46.616959
      190.19659      117.66074      44.858204
      :              :              :
```

Trimming after lancing:

As shown in [Figure 17-14](#) and the following partial keyword file, the lanced scraps can be removed (trimming) after a lancing simulation. An extra keyword, *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES is needed to define the portion that would remain after the lancing and trimming. It should be obvious that the lancing curve defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D must form a closed loop. The following

example will trim a part ID 9 with a fully enclosed lancing curve #1, at time = 0.049 seconds. Since the termination time is 0.0525 seconds, the scrap will be deleted (trimmed off) before the simulation ends. The scrap, enclosed by the curve, is located outside of the seed node, defined by *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES (starting in Revision 107262).

```

*CONTROL_TERMINATION
0.0525
*ELEMENT_LANCING
$ IDPT IDCV IREFINE SMIN AT ENDT NTIMES
  9 1 0.0490
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$# tcid tctype tflg tdir tctol toln nseed
  1 1 1 0.100 1
$# cx cy cz
  172.99310 42.632320 43.736160
  175.69769 -163.08299 46.547531
  177.46982 -278.03793 49.138161
  186.82404 -303.67191 51.217964
  205.16177 -315.33484 53.299248
  223.13152 -308.03534 54.193089
  : : :
  172.99310 42.632320 43.736160
  172.99310 42.632320 43.736160
*DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$ NSEED X1 Y1 Z1 X2 Y2 Z2
  1 -289.4 98.13 2354.679

```

This feature also makes it possible to combine the trimming process with a forming simulation, saving a trimming step in a line-die process simulation by skipping writing out a formed dynain file and reading in the same file for the trimming simulation.

Lance-trimming with a part set, IGES curve, a seed node and CIVD:

The following partial keyword input shows instant lance-trimming across the weld line of a tailor-welded blank using the part set ID "blksid" 100, which consists of PIDs 1 and 9. The part set ID used for *ELEMENT_LANCING input is "idpt", which is set as the negative of blksid (-100). The lance-trimming curve ID 1117 is defined using the file lance4.iges in IGES format (TCTYPE = 2). The defined variable CIVD refers to the load curve ID 1115 under *DEFINE_CURVE, which is the kinematic curve for the upper die. The lancing starts at 15.5 mm (AT = 15.5) away from upper die bottom position. A lance seed coordinate (-382.0, -17.0, 76.0) is defined using the keyword *DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES, resulting in the lanced scrap piece being removed after lancing.

```

*PARAMETER
I blk1pid 1
I blk2pid 9
I blksid 100
*SET_PART_LIST
&blksid
&blk1pid &blk2pid
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
I idpt -1*blksid

```

*ELEMENT

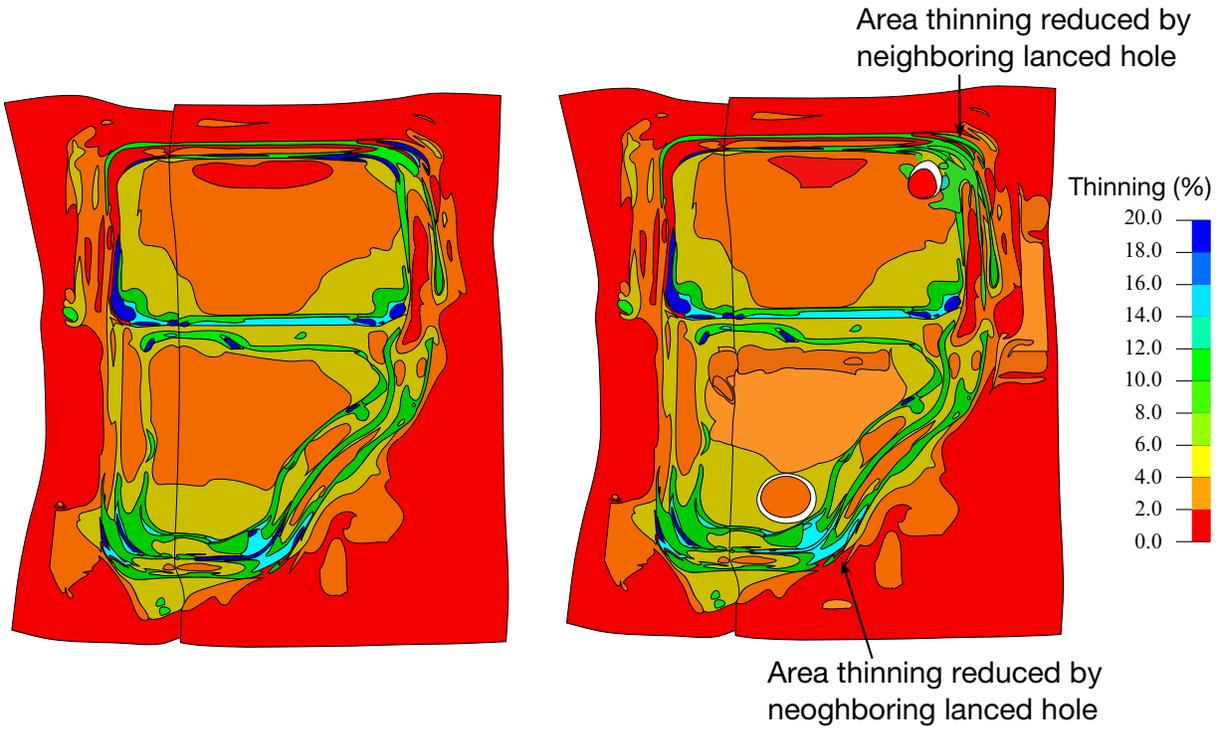
*ELEMENT_LANING

```
*ELEMENT_LANING
$ IDPT IDCV IREFINE SMIN AT ENDT NTIMES CIVD
  &idpt 1117 1 15.5 1115
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$# tcid tctype tflg tdir tctol tol nseed1 nseed2
  1117 2 1 0 0.1000 0
lance4.iges
*DEFINE_LANCE_SEED_POINT_COORDINATES
$ NSUM X1 Y1 Z1 X2 Y2 Z2
  1 -382.000 -17.000 76.0
*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_RIGID
$ TYPEID DOF VAD LCID SF VID DEATH BIRTH
  &udiepid 3 0 1115
  &bindpid 3 0 1116
*DEFINE_CURVE
1115
0.0, 0.0
0.001, 1000.0
0.211, 1000.0
```

Revision information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 83562 for SMP and in Revision 94383 for MPP, in explicit dynamic calculation only. Later revisions incorporate various improvements. The list below provides revision information:

15. Revision 92335: support of *PARAMETER and *PARAMETER_EXPRESSION.
16. Revision 94383: MPP support of lancing is available.
17. Revision 107708: support IREFINE = 1.
18. Revision 107262: lancing with trimming is supported.
19. Revision 110173: CIVD is supported, and AT and ENDT become distances from punch home if CIVD is activated.
20. Revision 110177: support negative IDPT for part set ID, enabling lancing across the laser welded line.
21. Revision 110246: lancing curve definition in IGES format is supported.



Areas of high thinning (in blue)
- without lancing

Thinning contour with lancing in
upper and lower C-pillar corners

Figure 17-7. Thinning improvement on a door as a result of lancing at the upper and lower corner of the C-pillar.

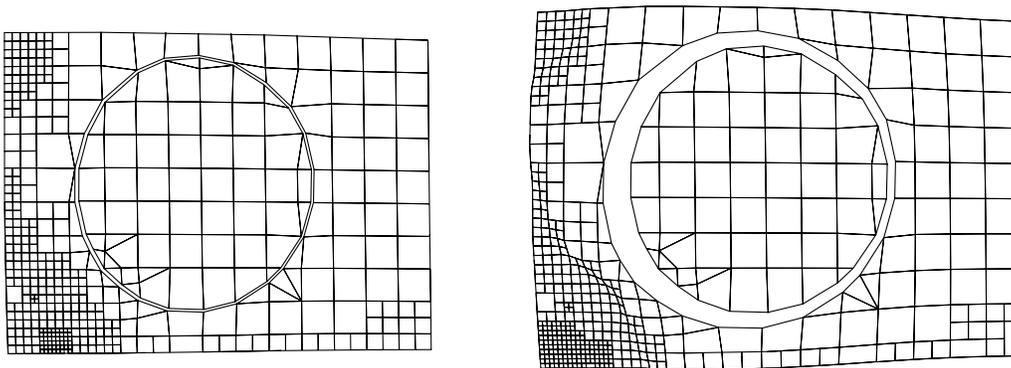


Figure 17-8. Instant lancing – closed-loop hole. The left mesh immediately after lancing at time AT while the right one when the punch is at punch home.

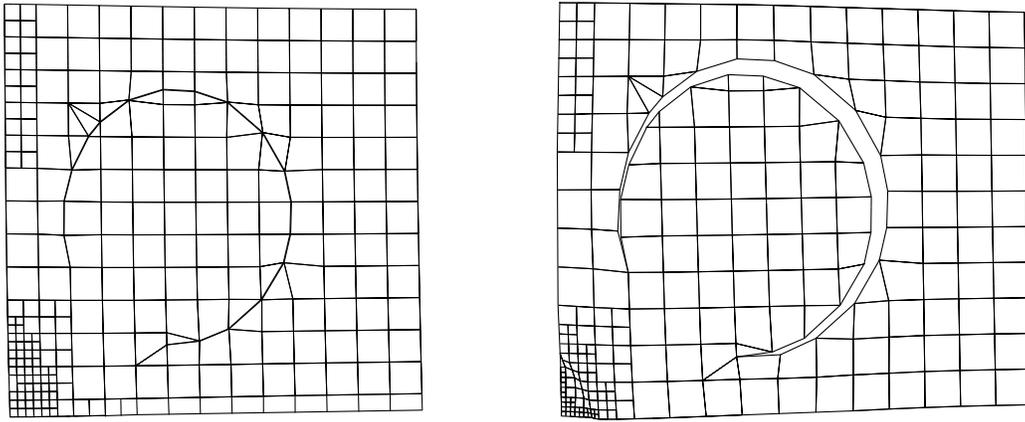


Figure 17-9. Instant lancing – open-loop hole. The left mesh immediately after lancing at time *AT* while the right one is when the punch is at punch home.

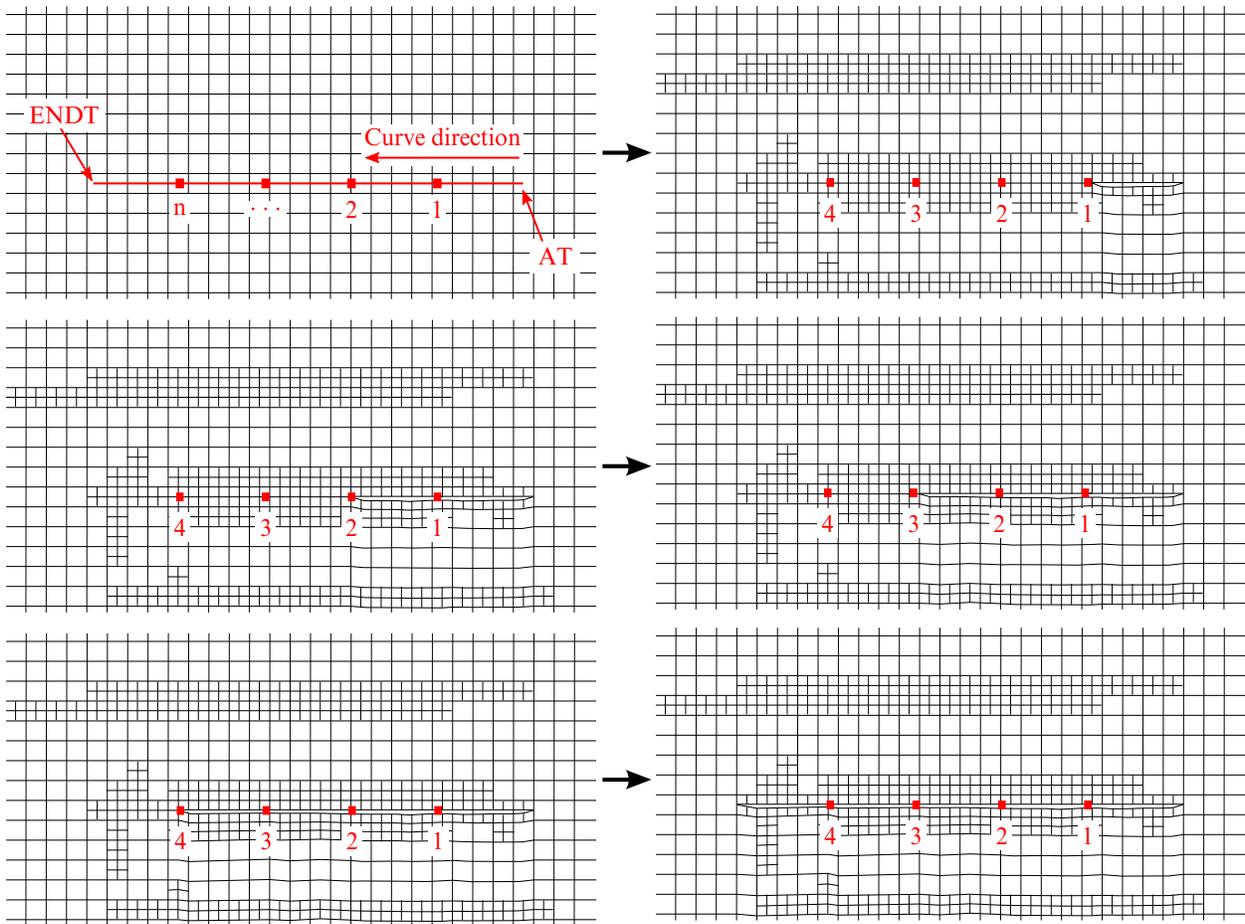


Figure 17-10. Progressive lancing - defining *AT*, *ENDT*, *NTIMES*, curve direction; mesh separation progression during progressive lancing.

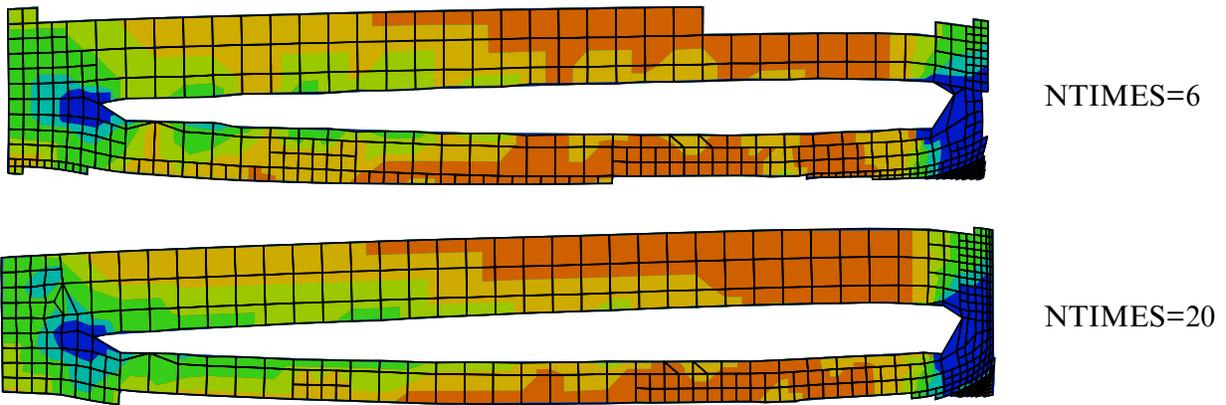


Figure 17-11. Larger NTIMES causes a smoother lancing boundary and less stress concentration.

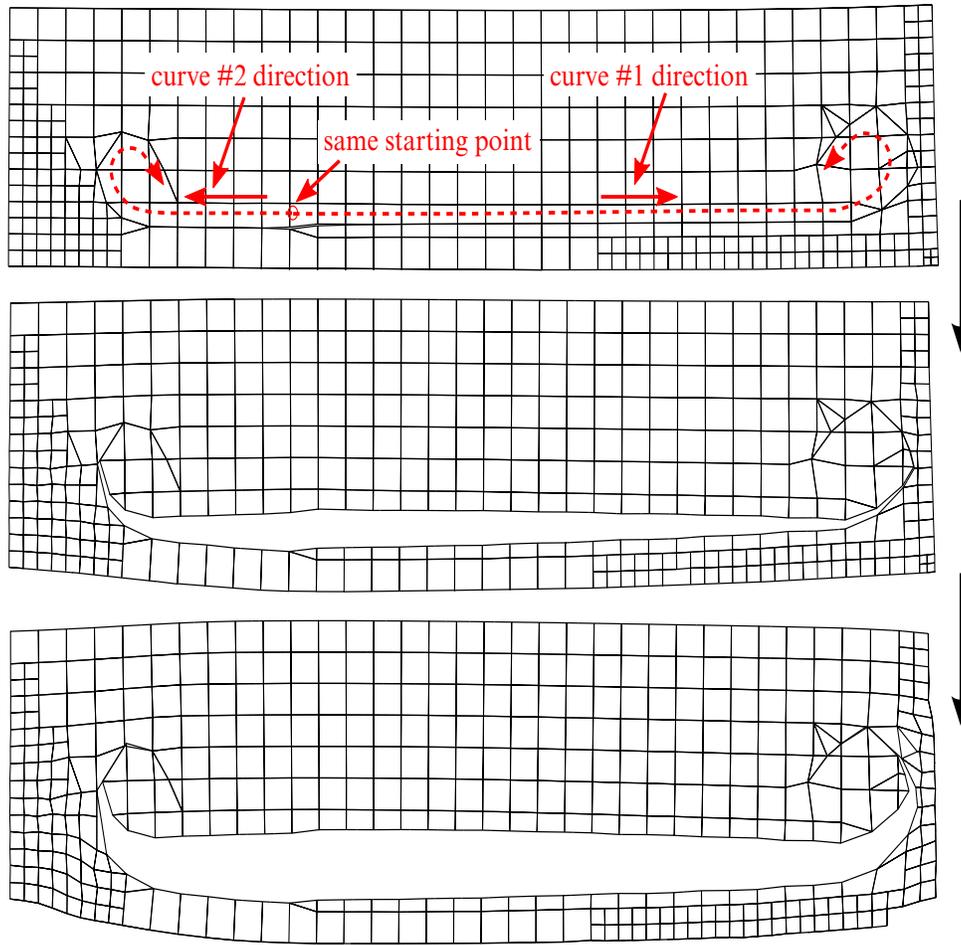
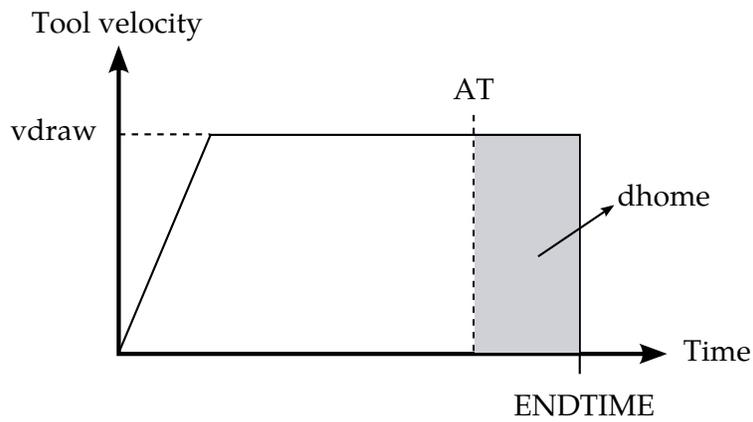


Figure 17-12. Progressive lancing – multiple lancing processes starting from the same coordinates.



```
*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION
R dhome 12.5
R at     ENDTIME-dhome/vdraw
*ELEMENT_LANCING
$ IDPT  IDCV  IREFINE  SMIN  AT
      9    112
      &at
```

Figure 17-13. An example of defining lancing activation time AT using tool's distance to home.

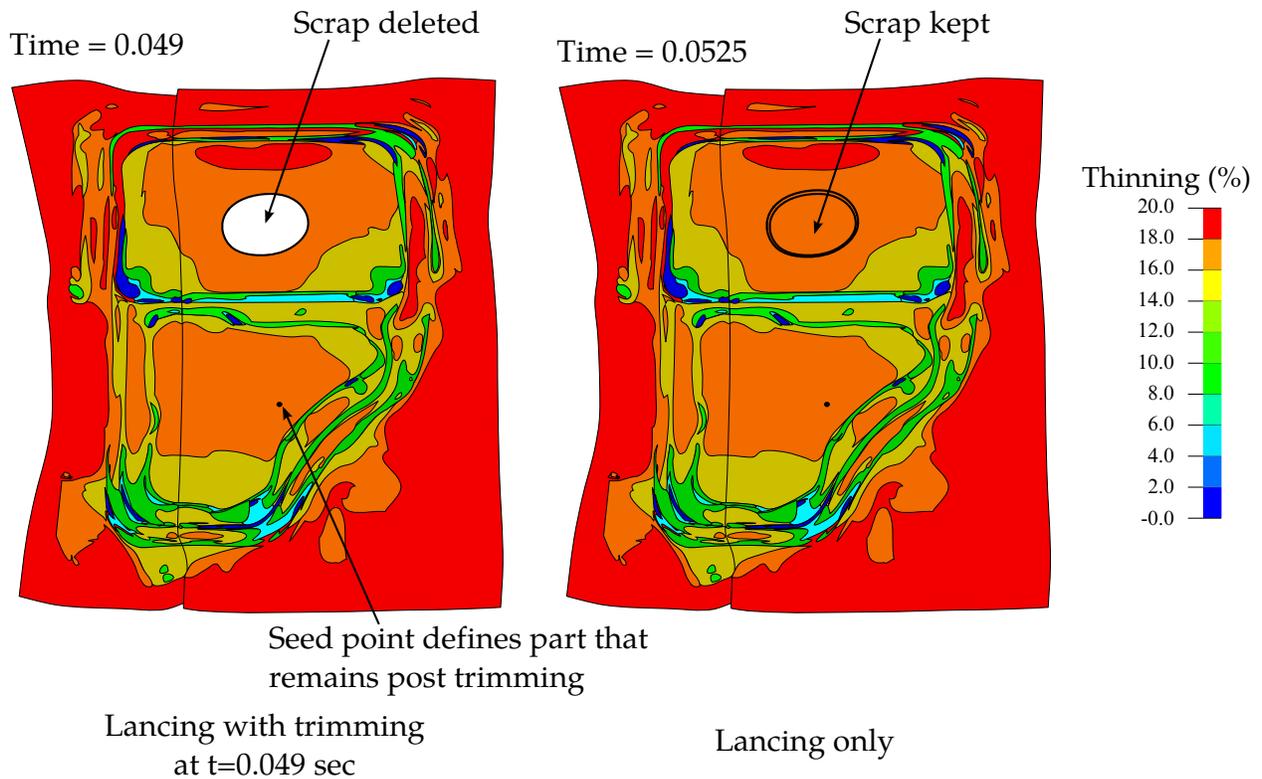
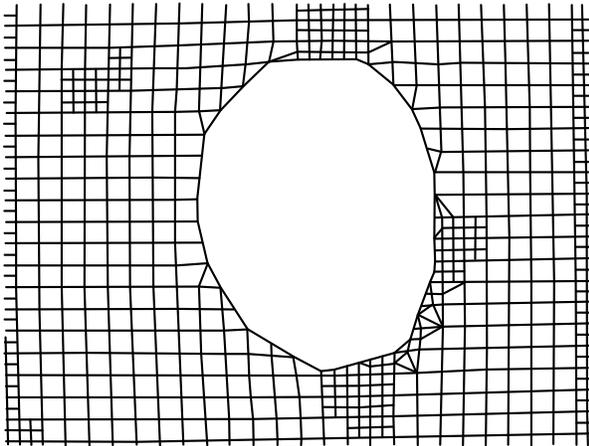
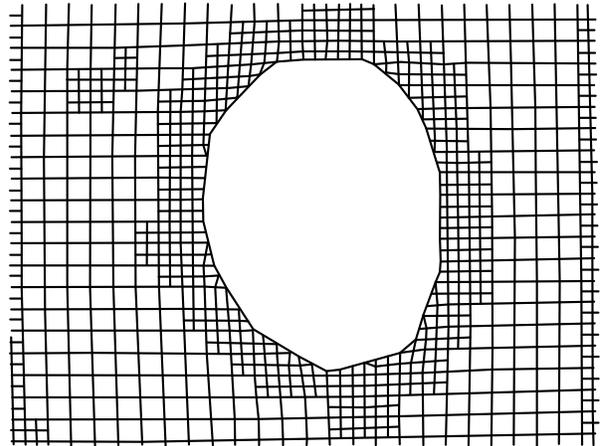


Figure 17-14. Lancing with trimming



Lanced mesh prior to
Revision 107708



Improved lanced boundary mesh with
IREFINE=1 after Revision 107708

Figure 17-15. Set IREFINE = 1 (Revision 107708 and later) for improved lanced boundary.

***ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

NODE_SET

Purpose: Define a lumped mass element assigned to a nodal point or equally distributed to the nodes of a node set.

(Note: NODE_SET option is available starting with the R3 release of Version 971.)

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID | ID | MASS | | PID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | | 0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number is recommended. The nodes in a node set share the same element ID. |
| ID | Node ID or node set ID if the NODE_SET option is active. This is the node or node set to which the mass is assigned. |
| MASS | Mass value. When the NODE_SET option is active, the mass is equally distributed to all nodes in a node set. |
| PID | Part ID. This input is optional. |

Remarks:

- Kinetic Energy Output.** Kinetic energy of lumped mass elements is output as kinetic energy of part 0 in matsum (*DATABASE_MATSUM) if IERODE is set to 1 on *CONTROL_OUTPUT.

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX

*ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

NODE_SET

Purpose: Define a 6×6 symmetric nodal mass matrix assigned to a nodal point or each node within a node set. A node may not be included in more than one *ELEMENT_MASS_MATRIX(_NODE_SET) command.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | ID | CID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | M11 | M21 | M22 | M31 | M32 | M33 | M41 | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | M42 | M43 | M44 | M51 | M52 | M53 | M54 | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | M55 | M61 | M62 | M63 | M64 | M65 | M66 | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number is recommended. The nodes in a node set share the same element ID. |
| ID | Node ID or node set ID if the NODE_SET option is active. This is the node or node set to which the mass is assigned. |
| CID | Local coordinate ID which defines the orientation of the mass matrix |
| M_{ij} | The ij^{th} term of the symmetric mass matrix. The lower triangular part of the matrix is defined. |

***ELEMENT_MASS_PART_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define additional non-structural mass to be distributed by an area (shell) / volume (solid) or mass weighted distribution to all nodes of a given part, or part set, ID. As an option, the total mass can be defined and the additional non-structural mass is computed. This option applies to all part ID's defined by shell and solid elements.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---------|---|------|---|-----|---|----|
| Variable | ID | ADDMASS | | FINMASS | | LCID | | MWD | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | I | | I | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0 | | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID | Part or part set ID if the SET option is active. A unique number must be used. |
| ADDMASS | Added translational mass to be distributed to the nodes of the part ID or part set ID. Set to zero if FINMASS is nonzero. Since the additional mass is not included in the time step calculation of the elements in the PID or SID, ADDMASS must be greater than zero if FINMASS is zero. Multiple applications of mass using the SET option are treated by the additional masses being summed. For multiple mass applications to the same PID (<BLANK> option), only the last definition is used. |
| FINMASS | Final translational mass of the part ID or part set ID. The total mass of the PID or SID is computed and subtracted from the final mass of the part or part set to obtain the added translational mass, which must exceed zero. Set FINMASS to zero if ADDMASS is nonzero. FINMASS is available in the R3 release of version 971. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | Optional load curve ID to scale the added mass at time = 0. This curve defines the scale factor as a function versus time. The curve must start at unity at t = 0. This option applies to deformable bodies only. |
| MWD | Optional flag for mass-weighted distribution, valid for SET option only: EQ.0: non-structural mass is distributed by area(shell)/volume(solid) weighted distribution, EQ.1: non-structural mass is distributed by mass weighted, area*density*thickness(shell)/volume*density(solid), distribution. Mixed uses with MWD for the same part should be avoided. |

***ELEMENT_PLOTEL**

Purpose: Define a null beam element for visualization.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID | N1 | N2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number must be used. |
| N1 | Nodal point (end) 1. |
| N2 | Nodal point (end) 2. |

Remarks:

1. **Part ID.** Part ID, 10000000, is assigned to PLOTEL elements.
2. **Beam Element IDs.** PLOTEL element IDs must be unique with respect to other beam elements.

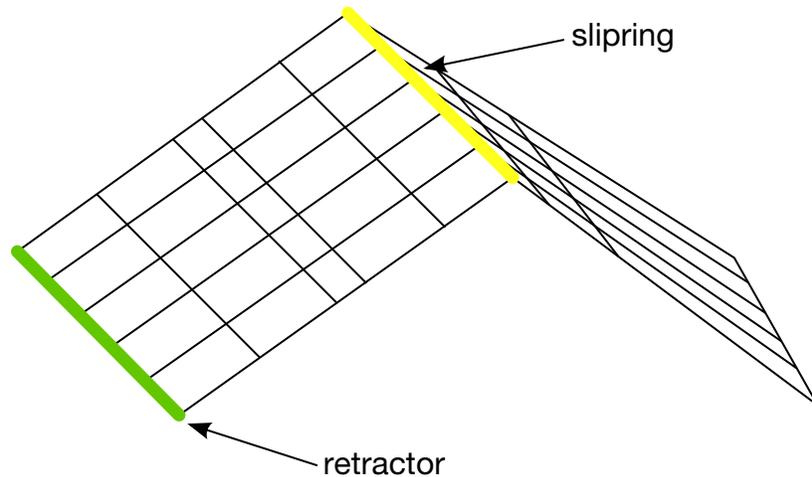
***ELEMENT_SEATBELT**

Purpose: Define a seat belt element.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|---|----|----|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | SBRID | SLEN | | N3 | N4 | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | Rem 1 | 0.0 | | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| EID | Element ID. A unique number is required. Since null beams are created for visualization, this element ID should not be identical to element IDs defined for *ELEMENT_BEAM and *ELEMENT_DISCRETE. |
| PID | Part ID |
| N1 | Node 1 ID |
| N2 | Node 2 ID |
| SBRID | Retractor ID, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR. |
| SLEN | Initial slack length. See Remark 2 . |
| N3 | Optional node 3 ID. When $N3 > 0$ and $N4 > 0$, the element becomes a shell seat belt element. The thickness of the shell seatbelt is defined in *SECTION_SHELL, not in *SECTION_SEATBELT. The shell-type seatbelt must be of a rectangular shape as shown in Figure 17-16 and contained in a logically regular mesh. See Remark 3 . |
| N4 | Node 4 ID, which is required if and only if N3 is defined. |



Top view:

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| RN5 | | | SN5 | | | | |
| RE4 | | | SRE14 | SRE24 | | | |
| RN4 | | | SN4 | | | | |
| RE3 | | | SRE13 | SRE23 | | | |
| RN3 | | | SN3 | | | | |
| RE2 | | | SRE12 | SRE22 | | | |
| RN2 | | | SN2 | | | | |
| RE1 | | | SRE11 | SRE21 | | | |
| RN1 | | | SN1 | | | | |

Figure 17-16. Definition of seatbelt shell elements. The ordering of the nodes and elements are important for seatbelt shells. See the input descriptions for SECTION_SHELL, ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR and ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING.

Remarks:

1. **Retractor.** The retractor ID should be defined only if the element is initially *inside* a retractor, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR.
2. **Forces and Slack Length.** Belt elements are single degree of freedom elements connecting two nodes. When the strain in an element is positive (that is, the current length is greater than the unstretched length), a tension force is calculated from the material characteristics and is applied along the current axis of the element to oppose further stretching. The unstretched length of the belt is taken as the initial distance between the two nodes defining the position of the element plus the initial slack length.

3. **Shell Elements.** Seatbelt shell elements are included as a feature as of version 971 and must be used with caution. The seatbelt shells distribute the loading on the surface of the dummy more realistically than the two node belt elements. For the seatbelt shells to work with sliprings and retractors it is necessary to use a logically regular mesh of quadrilateral elements. *A seatbelt defined by a part ID must not be disjoint.*
4. **Material ID.** 1D and 2D seatbelt elements may not share the same material ID.

***ELEMENT_SEATBELT_ACCELEROMETER**

Purpose: This keyword command defines an accelerometer. Contrary to the keyword name, an accelerometer need not be associated with a seat belt. The accelerometer is fixed to a rigid body containing the three nodes defined below. An accelerometer will exhibit considerably less numerical noise than a deformable node, thereby reporting more meaningful data to the user. Whenever computed accelerations are compared to experimental data, or whenever computed accelerations are compared between different runs, this feature is essential.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|------|-------|--------|------|---|
| Variable | SBACID | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | IGRAV | INTOPT | MASS | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0. | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SBACID | Accelerometer ID. A unique number must be used. |
| NID1 | Node 1 ID |
| NID2 | Node 2 ID |
| NID3 | Node 3 ID |
| IGRAV | Gravitational accelerations due to body force loads: EQ.-6: z and x components removed from acceleration output EQ.-5: y and z components removed from acceleration output EQ.-4: x and y components removed from acceleration output EQ.-3: z component removed from acceleration output EQ.-2: y component removed from acceleration output EQ.-1: x component removed from acceleration output EQ.0: all components included in acceleration output EQ.1: all components removed from acceleration output GT.1: IGRAV is a curve ID defining the gravitation-flag versus time. The ordinate values, representing the gravitation-flag, can be -6, -5, -4, -3, -2, -1, 0 or 1, as de- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| INTOPT | <p>scribed above. For example, a curve with 4 data points of (0.,1), (10.,1), (10.000001,0), (200.,0) sets the gravitation flag to be 1 when time ≤ 10, and 0 when time > 10. In other words, all components of gravitational accelerations are removed when time $\leq 10.$, and then included when time > 10.0.</p> <p>Integration option. If the accelerometer undergoes rigid body translation without rotation, this option has no effect; however, if rotation occurs, INTOPT affects how translational velocities (and displacements) are calculated. Note that the acceleration values written to the nodout file are unaffected by INTOPT.</p> <p>EQ.0: velocities are integrated from the global accelerations and transformed into the local system of the accelerometer.</p> <p>EQ.1: velocities are integrated directly from the local accelerations of the accelerometer.</p> |
| MASS | <p>Optional added mass for accelerometer. This mass is equally distributed to nodal points NID1, NID2, and NID3. This option avoids the need to use the *ELEMENT_MASS keyword input if additional mass is required.</p> |

Remarks:

The presence of the accelerometer means that the accelerations and velocities of node 1 will be output to **all** output files in local instead of global coordinates.

The local coordinate system is defined by the three nodes as follows:

1. local x from node 1 to node 2,
2. local z perpendicular to the plane containing nodes 1, 2, and 3 ($z = x \times a$), where a is from node 1 to node 3,
3. local $y = z \times x$.

The three nodes should all be part of the same rigid body. The local axis then rotates with the body.

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_PRETENSIONER

Purpose: Define seat belt pretensioner. A combination with sensors and retractors is also possible.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SBPRID | SBPRTY | SBSID1 | SBSID2 | SBSID3 | SBSID4 | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SBRID | TIME | PTLCID | LMTFRC | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| SBPRID | Pretensioner ID. A unique number has to be used. |
| SBPRTY | Pretensioner type (see Activation): EQ.1: pyrotechnic retractor with force limits (see Type 1), EQ.2: pre-loaded spring becomes active (see Types 2 and 3), EQ.3: lock spring removed (see Types 2 and 3), EQ.4: force as a function of time retractor (see Type 4). EQ.5: pyrotechnic retractor (old type in version 950) but with optional force limiter, LMTFRC (see Type 1 and Type 5). EQ.6: combination of types 4 and 5 as described in Type 6 below. EQ.7: independent pretensioner/retractor (see Type 7). EQ.8: energy as a function of time retractor pretensioner with optional force limiter, LMTFRC (see Type 8). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.9: energy as a function of time buckle or anchor pretensioner (see Type 9). |
| SBSID1 | Sensor 1, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR. See Activation . |
| SBSID2 | Sensor 2, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR. |
| SBSID3 | Sensor 3, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR. |
| SBSID4 | Sensor 4, see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR. |
| SBRID | Retractor number (SBPRTY = 1, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8) or spring element number (SBPRTY = 2, 3 or 9). |
| TIME | Time between sensor triggering and pretensioner acting. |
| PTLCID | Load curve for pretensioner (Time after activation, Pull-in) (SBPRTY = 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9). |
| LMTFRC | Optional limiting force for retractor type 5 or 8. If zero, this option is ignored. |

Activation:

To activate the pretensioner, the following sequence of events must occur:

1. Any one of up to four sensors must be triggered.
2. Then a user-defined time delay occurs.
3. Then the pretensioner acts.

At least one sensor should be defined.

Pretensioners allow modeling of seven types of active devices which tighten the belt during the initial stages of a crash. Types 1 and 5 implement a pyrotechnic device which spins the spool of a retractor, causing the belt to be reeled in. The user defines a pull-in as a function of time curve which applies once the pretensioner activates. Types 2 and 3 implement preloaded springs or torsion bars which move the buckle when released.

Types 2 and 3:

The pretensioner is associated with any type of spring element including rotational. Note that the preloaded spring, locking spring, and any restraints on the motion of the associated nodes are defined in the normal way; the action of the pretensioner is merely to cancel the force in one spring until (or after) it fires. With the second type, the force in the spring element is canceled out until the pretensioner is activated. In this case the spring in question is normally a stiff, linear spring which acts as a locking mechanism, preventing motion of the seat belt buckle relative to the vehicle. A preloaded spring is defined in parallel with the locking spring. This type avoids the problem of the buckle being free to “drift” before the pretensioner is activated. Types 4, 6, and 7, force types, are described below.

Type 1:

As of version 950 the type 1 (now type 5) pretensioner requires a load curve that tabulates the pull-in of the pretensioner as a function of time. This pretensioner type interacts with the retractor, forcing it to pull in by the amount of belt indicated. It works well, and does exactly what it says it will do, but it can be difficult to use because it has no regard for the forces being exerted on the belt. If a pull-in of 20 mm is specified at a particular time, then 20 mm of belt will be pulled in, even if this results in unrealistic forces in the seatbelt. Furthermore, there was no explicit way to turn this pretensioner off. Once defined, it overrode the retractor completely, and the amount of belt passing into or out of the retractor depended solely on the load curve specified.

For the 970 release of LS-DYNA, the behavior of the type 1 pretensioner was changed due to user feedback regarding these shortcomings. Each retractor has a loading (and optional unloading) curve that describes the force on the belt element as a function of the amount of belt that has been pulled out of the retractor since the retractor locked. The new type 1 pretensioner acts as a shift of this retractor load curve. An example will make this clear. Suppose at a particular time that 5 mm of belt material has left the retractor. The retractor will respond with a force corresponding to 5 mm pull-out on its loading curve. But suppose this retractor has a type 1 pretensioner defined, and at this instant of time the pretensioner specifies a pull-in of 20 mm. The retractor will then respond with a force that corresponds to (5mm + 20mm) on its loading curve. This results in a much larger force. The effect can be that belt material will be pulled in, but unlike in the 950 version, there is no guarantee. The benefit of this implementation is that the force as a function of pull-in load curve for the retractor is followed and no unrealistic forces are generated. Still, it may be difficult to produce realistic models using this option, so two new types of pretensioners have been added. These are available in 970 versions 1300 and later.

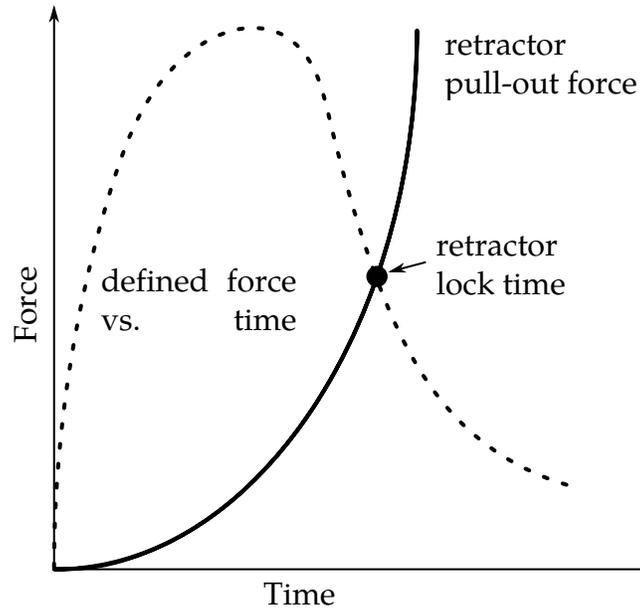


Figure 17-17. Force as a function of time for the pretensioner. At the intersection, the retractor locks.

Type 4:

The type 4 pretensioner requires a force as a function of time curve (see [Figure 17-17](#)). At each time step, the retractor computes the desired force without regard to the pretensioner. If the resulting force is less than that specified by the pretensioner load curve, then the pretensioner value is used instead. As time goes on, the pretensioner load curve should drop below the forces generated by the retractor, and the pretensioner is then essentially inactive. This provides for good control of the actual forces, so no unrealistic values are generated. The actual direction and amount of belt movement is unspecified, and will depend on the other forces being exerted on the belt. This is suitable when the force the pretensioner exerts over time is known.

Type 5:

The type 5 pretensioner is essentially the same as the old type 1 pretensioner, but with the addition of a force limiting value. The pull-in is given as a function of time, and the belt is drawn into the retractor exactly as desired. However, if at any point the forces generated in the belt exceed the pretensioner force limit, then the pretensioner is deactivated and the retractor takes over. In order to prevent a large discontinuity in the force at this point, the loading curve for the retractor is shifted (in the abscissa) by the

amount required to put the current $\left(\text{pull-out,force} \right)$ on the load curve. For example,

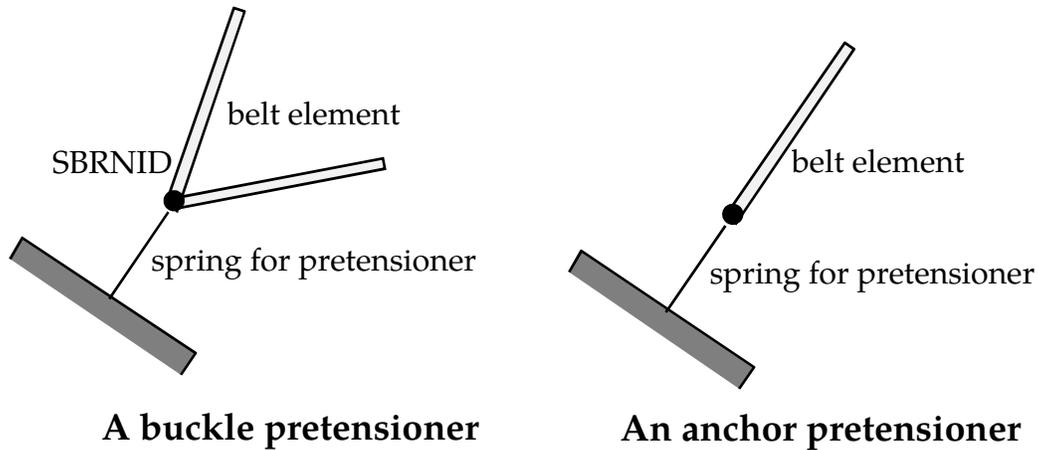


Figure 17-18. Schematics of different kinds of pretensioners.

suppose the current force is 1000, and the current pull-out is -10 (10 mm of belt has been *pulled in* by the pretensioner). If the retractor would normally generate a force of 1000 after 25 mm of belt had been *pulled out*, then the load curve is shifted to the left by 35, and remains that way for the duration of the calculation. So that at the current pull-in of 10, it will generate the force normally associated with a pull-out of 25. If the belt reaches a pull-out of 5, the force will be as if it were pulled out 40 (5 + the shift of 35), and so on. This option is included for those who liked the general behavior of the old type 1 pretensioner, but has the added feature of the force limit to prevent unrealistic behavior.

Type 6:

The type 6 pretensioner is a variation of the type 4 pretensioner, with features of the type 5 pretensioner. A force as a function of time curve is input and the pretensioner force is computed each cycle. The retractor linked to this pretensioner should specify a positive value for pull, which is the distance the belt pulls out before it locks. As the pretensioner pulls the belt into the retractor, the amount of pull-in is tracked. As the pretensioner force decreases and drops below the belt tension, belt will begin to move back out of the retractor. Once pull amount of belt has moved out of the retractor (relative to the maximum pull in encountered), the retractor will lock. At this time, the pretensioner is disabled, and the retractor force curve is shifted to match the current belt tension. This shifting is done just like the type 5 pretensioner. It is important that a positive value of pull be specified to prevent premature retractor locking which could occur due to small outward belt movements generated by noise in the simulation.

Type 7:

The type 7 pretensioner is a simple combination of retractor and pretensioner. It is similar to the type 6 pretensioner except for the following changes:

1. when the retractor locks, the pretensioner is *not* disabled – it continues to exert force according to the force as a function of time curve until the end of the simulation. (The force as a function of time curve should probably drop to 0 at some time.)
2. The retractor load curve is not shifted – the retractor begins to exert force according to the force as a function of pull-out curve. These two forces are added together and applied to the belt. Thus, the pretensioner and retractor are essentially independent.

Type 8:

The type 8 pretensioner is a variation of the type 5 pretensioner. The pretension energy, instead of pull-in for type 5, is given as a function of time. This enables users to use a single pretensioner curve, PTLCID, for various sizes of dummies. The energy could be yielded from the baseline test or simulation by

$$E(t) = \int_0^t f dp ,$$

where f is the force of the mouth element of the retractor and dp is the incremental pull-in.

Type 9:

The type 9 pretensioner is designed for a pretension-energy based buckle or anchor pretensioner. The pretensioner is modeled as a spring element, SBRID. One end of the spring element is attached to the vehicle. For a buckle pretensioner, the other end of SBRID is the slip ring node, SBRNID, of a slip ring representing the buckle. For an anchor pretensioner, SBRID shares the other end with a belt element; see [Figure 17-18](#).

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR

Purpose: Define seat belt retractor. See [Remark 2](#) below for seatbelt shell elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | SBRID | SBRNID | SBID | SID1 | SID2 | SID3 | SID4 | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Remarks | | 1, 2 | 2 | 3 | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|
| Variable | TDEL | PULL | LLCID | ULCID | LFED | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | | | |
| Remarks | | | 4, 6 | 5, 6 | 7, 8 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| SBRID | Retractor ID. A unique number has to be used. |
| SBRNID | Retractor node ID |
| SBID | Seat belt element ID |
| SID1 | Sensor ID 1 |
| SID2 | Sensor ID 2 |
| SID3 | Sensor ID 3 |
| SID4 | Sensor ID 4 |

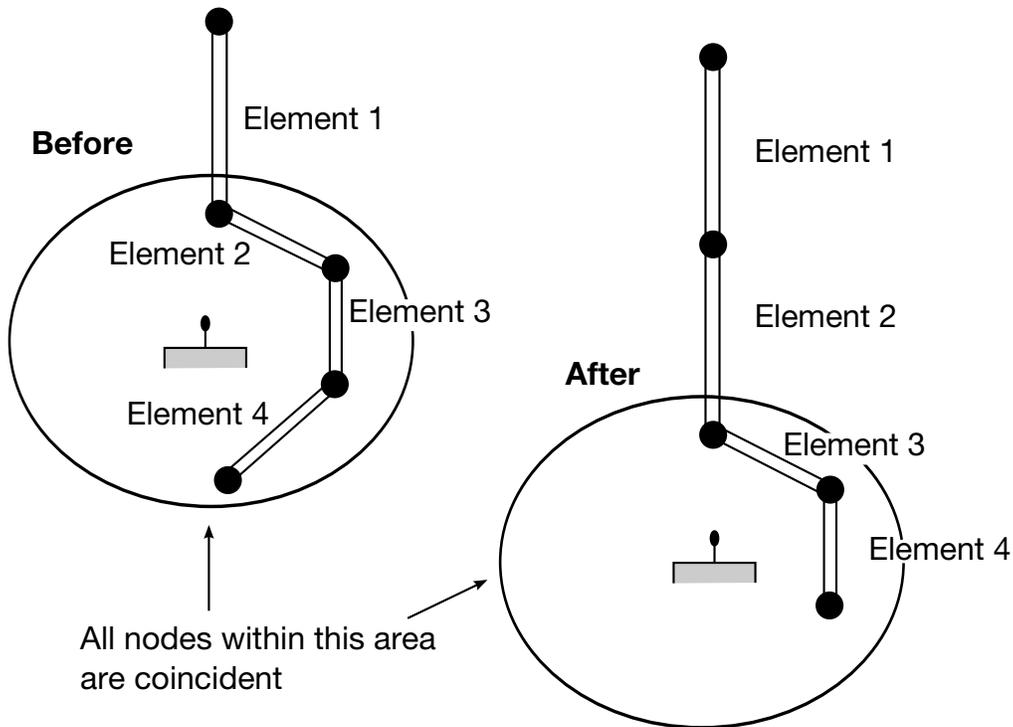


Figure 17-19. Elements in a retractor.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TDEL | Time delay after sensor triggers. |
| PULL | Amount of pull-out between time delay ending and retractor locking, a length value. |
| LLCID | Load curve for loading $\left(\text{Pull-out, Force} \right)$; see Figure 17-19 . |
| ULCID | Load curve for unloading $\left(\text{Pull-out, Force} \right)$; see Figure 17-19 . |
| LFED | Fed length |

Remarks:

1. **Retractor Node and Belt Elements.** The retractor node should not be on any belt elements. The element defined should have one node coincident with the retractor node but should not be inside the retractor.

2. **Shell-Type Seatbelt.** When $SBRNID < 0$, this retractor is for shell-type seatbelt, $-SBRNID$ is the `*SET_NODE` containing $RN1, RN2, \dots, RN5$. $SBID$ is then a `*SET_SHELL_LIST`. Note that the numbering of $-SBRNID$ and $SBID$ must be consistent in the direction of numbering. For example, if `*SET_NODE` for $SBRNID$ has nodes of $(RN1, RN2, RN3, RN4, RN5)$, then `*SET_SHELL_LIST` for $SBID$ should have elem. of $(RE1, RE2, RE3, RE4)$. See [Figure 17-16](#).
3. **Sensor Definitions.** At least one sensor should be defined.
4. **Loading Curve.** The first point of the load curve should be $(0, T_{min})$. T_{min} is the minimum tension. All subsequent tension values should be greater than T_{min} .
5. **Unloading Curve.** The unloading curve should start at zero tension and increase monotonically (i.e., no segments of negative or zero slope).
6. **Retractor Characteristics and Loading.** Retractors allow belt material to be paid out into a belt element. Retractors operate in one of two regimes: unlocked when the belt material is paid out, or reeled in under constant tension and locked when a user defined force-pullout relationship applies.

The retractor is initially unlocked, and the following sequence of events must occur for it to become locked:

- a) Any one of up to four sensors must be triggered. (The sensors are described below.)
- b) Then a user-defined time delay occurs.
- c) Then a user-defined length of belt must be paid out (optional).
- d) Then the retractor locks and once locked, it remains locked.

In the unlocked regime, the retractor attempts to apply a constant tension to the belt. This feature allows an initial tightening of the belt and takes up any slack whenever it occurs. The tension value is taken from the first point on the force-pullout load curve. The maximum rate of pull out or pull in is given by $0.01 \times \text{fed length per time step}$. Because of this, the constant tension value is not always achieved.

In the locked regime, a user-defined curve describes the relationship between the force in the attached element and the amount of belt material paid out. If the tension in the belt subsequently relaxes, a different user-defined curve applies for unloading. The unloading curve is followed until the minimum tension is reached.

The curves are defined in terms of initial length of belt. For example, if a belt is marked at 10 mm intervals and then wound onto a retractor, and the force required to make each mark emerge from the (locked) retractor is recorded, the curves used for input would be as follows:

- 0 Minimum tension (should be > zero)
- 10 mm Force to emergence of first mark
- 20 mm Force to emergence of second mark
- ⋮

Pyrotechnic pretensions may be defined which cause the retractor to pull in the belt at a predetermined rate. This overrides the retractor force-pullout relationship from the moment when the pretensioner activates.

7. **Multiple Belt Elements.** If desired, belt elements may be defined which are initially inside the retractor. These will emerge as belt material is paid out, and may return into the retractor if sufficient material is reeled in during unloading. For example, elements e2, e3 and e4 are initially inside the retractor, which is paying out material into element e1. When the retractor has fed L_{crit} into e1, where

$$L_{crit} = LFED - 1.1 \times LMIN$$

in which LMIN is the minimum length defined on the belt material input (see *MAT_SEAT) and LFED is the fed length, element e2 emerges with an unstretched length of $1.1 \times$ minimum length; the unstretched length of element e1 is reduced by the same amount. The force and strain in e1 are unchanged; in e2, they are set equal to those in e1. The retractor now pays out material into e2.

If no elements are inside the retractor, e2 can continue to extend as more material is fed into it.

As the retractor pulls in the belt (for example, during initial tightening), if the unstretched length of the mouth element becomes less than the minimum length, the element is taken into the retractor.

8. **Defining a Retractor.** To define a retractor, the user enters the retractor node, the 'mouth' element (into which belt material will be fed), which is shown as e1 in [Figure 17-19](#). Up to 4 sensors which can trigger unlocking, a time delay, a payout delay (optional), load and unload curve numbers, and the fed length are also defined. The retractor node is typically part of the vehicle structure; belt elements should not be connected to this node directly, but any other feature can be attached including rigid bodies. The mouth element should have a node coincident with the retractor but should not be inside the retractor. The

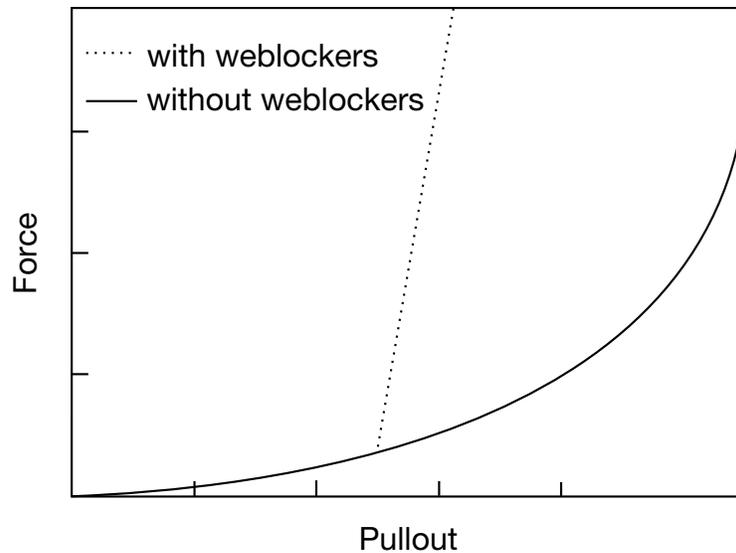


Figure 17-20. Retractor force pull characteristics.

fed length would typically be set either to a typical element initial length, for the distance between painted marks on a real belt for comparisons with high speed film. The fed length should be at least three times the minimum length.

If there are elements initially inside the retractor (e2, e3 and e4 in [Figure 17-19](#)), they should not be referred to on the retractor input, but the retractor should be identified on the element input for these elements. Their nodes should all be coincident with the retractor node and should not be restrained or constrained. Initial slack will automatically be set to $1.1 \times$ minimum length for these elements; this overrides any user-defined value.

Weblockers can be included within the retractor representation simply by entering a 'locking up' characteristic in the force pullout curve, see [Figure 17-20](#). The final section can be very steep (but must have a finite slope).

- 9. Locking and Pretensioners.** In an event when only retractors are used in the model, be aware that the pull-out is measured from the point when the retractor is locked. If the belt has been pulled IN since the retractor was locked, then minimum force will be seen in the retractor until the system pays out enough belt to get back to the point when locked.

If the behavior described in the above note undesirable, then the type 6 pretensioner model is recommended for the seat belt system. A constant force as a function of time load curve with a force equal to minimum tension will be defined, with a small PULL value on the retractor. With this set up, the pretensioner will be active until the belt pulls all the way in, but as soon as the belt starts to move back out, the pretensioner will get disabled and the retractor will take over.

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR

Purpose: Define seat belt sensor. Four types are possible; see Remark 3.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SBSID | SBSTYP | SBSFL | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if SBSTYP = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|
| NID | DOF | ACC | ATIME | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if SBSTYP = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SBRID | PULRAT | PULTIM | | | | | |
|-------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if SBSTYP = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| TIME | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if SBSTYP = 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|------|--|--|--|
| NID1 | NID2 | DMX | DMN | NID1 | | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|------|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SBSID | SBSTYP | SBSFL | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SBSID

Sensor ID. A unique number must be used.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SBSTYP | Sensor type: EQ.1: acceleration of node EQ.2: retractor pull-out rate EQ.3: time EQ.4: distance between nodes |
| SBSFL | Sensor flag: EQ.0: sensor active during dynamic relaxation EQ.1: sensor can be triggered during dynamic relaxation |

Additional card for SBSTYP = 1.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | DOF | ACC | ATIME | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NID | Node ID of sensor. See Remark 1 . |
| DOF | Degree of freedom: EQ.1: x EQ.2: y EQ.3: z |
| ACC | Activating acceleration |
| ATIME | Time over which acceleration must be exceeded |

Additional card for SBSTYP = 2.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SBRID | PULRAT | PULTIM | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SBRID | Retractor ID; see *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR. |
| PULRAT | Rate of pull-out (length/time units) |
| PULTIM | Time over which rate of pull-out must be exceeded |

Additional card for SBSTYP = 3.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TIME | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|-------------------------------|
| TIME | Time at which sensor triggers |
|------|-------------------------------|

Additional card for SBSTYP = 4.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID1 | NID2 | DMX | DMN | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |
| Remarks | | | 2 | 2 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|------------------|
| NID1 | Node 1 ID |
| NID2 | Node 2 ID |
| DMX | Maximum distance |
| DMN | Minimum distance |

Remarks:

1. **Node ID for Acceleration of Node Sensor.** Node should not be on rigid body, velocity boundary condition, or other 'imposed motion' feature.
2. **Distance Sensor.** Sensor triggers when the distance between the two nodes is $d \geq d_{\max}$ or $d \leq d_{\min}$.
3. **Sensor Types.** Sensors are used to trigger locking of retractors and to activate pretensioners. Four types of sensors are available which trigger according to the following criteria:

Type 1: When the magnitude of x -, y -, or z -acceleration of a given node has remained above a given level continuously for a given time, the sensor triggers. This does not work with nodes on rigid bodies.

Type 2: When the rate of belt payout from a given retractor has remained above a given level continuously for a given time, the sensor triggers.

Type 3: The sensor triggers at a given time.

Type 4: The sensor triggers when the distance between two nodes exceeds a given maximum or becomes less than a given minimum. This type of sensor is intended for use with an explicit mass/spring representation of the sensor mechanism.

By default, the sensors are inactive during dynamic relaxation. This allows initial tightening of the belt and positioning of the occupant on the seat without locking the retractor or firing any pretensioners. However, a flag can be set in the sensor input to make the sensors active during the dynamic relaxation phase.

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING

*ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING

Purpose: Define seat belt slip ring.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|------------------|-----|------|
| Variable | SBSRID | SBID1 | SBID2 | FC | SBRNID | LTIME | FCS | ONID |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | F | F | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0.0 | 0 |

Optional Card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|--------|--------|-----|---|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | K | FUNCID | DIRECT | DC | | LCNFFD | LCNFFS | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | | I | I | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| SBSRID | Slip ring ID. A unique number has to be used. See Remark 3 below for the treatment of slip rings for shell belt elements. |
| SBID1 | Seat belt element 1 ID |
| SBID2 | Seat belt element 2 ID |
| FC | Coulomb dynamic friction coefficient. If less than zero, FC refers to a curve which defines the dynamic friction coefficient as a function of time. |
| SBRNID | Slip ring node, NID |
| LTIME | Slip ring lockup time. After this time no material is moved from one side of the slip ring to the other. This option is not active during dynamic relaxation. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| FCS | Optional Coulomb static friction coefficient. If less than zero, FCS refers to a curve which defines the static friction coefficient as a function of time. |
| ONID | Optional orientation node ID. |
| K | Optional coefficient for determining the Coulomb friction coefficient related to angle α (see Figure 17-24). See Remark 4 . |
| FUNCID | Function ID to determine friction coefficient. |
| DIRECT | Direction of belt movement. To disable the belt slip behavior imposed by DIRECT, see the Remark "Seatbelt Slip Ring" under *SENSOR_CONTROL. EQ.0: if the belt can move along both directions. EQ.12: if the belt is only allowed to slip along the direction from SBID1 to SBID2. EQ.21: if the belt is only allowed to slip along the direction from SBID2 to SBID1. |
| DC | Optional decay constant to allow a smooth transition between the static and dynamic friction coefficients, that is, $\mu_c = FC + (FCS - FC)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }$ |
| LCNFFD | Optional curve for normal-force-dependent Coulomb dynamic friction coefficient. When defined, the dynamic friction coefficient becomes $FC + f_{LCNFFD}(F_n)$, where $f_{LCNFFD}(F_n)$ is the function value of LCNFFD at contact force F_n . |
| LCNFFS | Optional curve for normal-force-dependent Coulomb static friction coefficient. When defined, the static friction coefficient becomes $FCS + f_{LCNFFS}(F_n)$, where $f_{LCNFFS}(F_n)$ is the function value of LCNFFS at contact force F_n . |

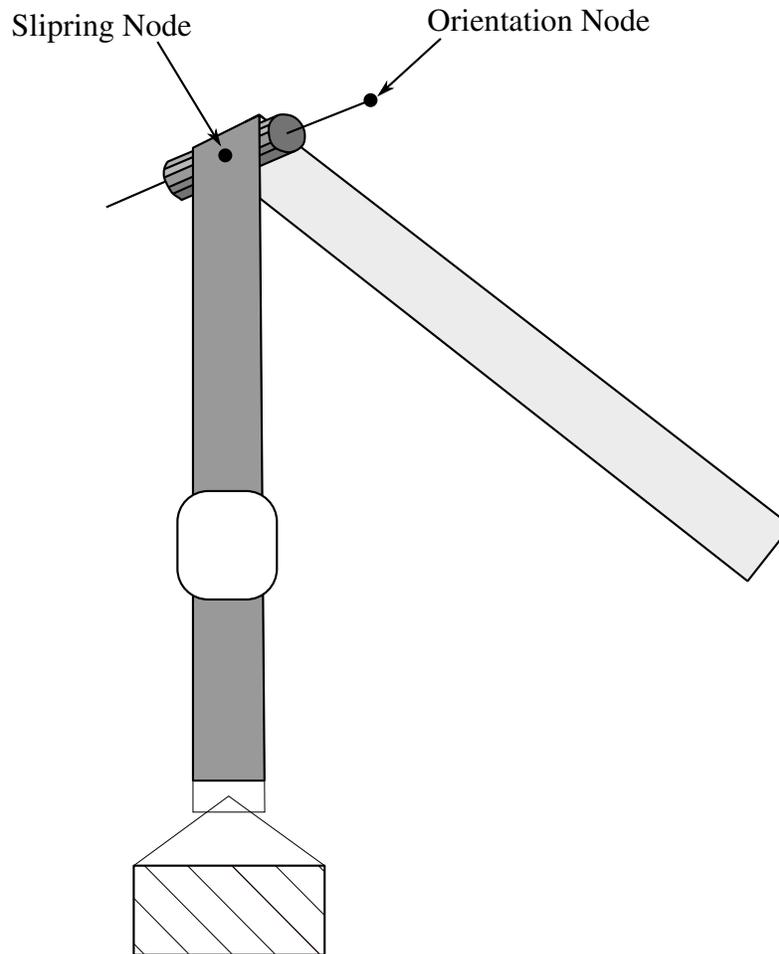


Figure 17-21. Orientation node.

Remarks:

1. **Slip Ring Model.** Slip rings allow continuous sliding of a belt through a sharp change of angle. To define a slip ring, the user identifies the two belt elements which meet at the slip ring (such as Elements 1 and 2 shown in [Figure 17-22](#)), the friction coefficient, and the slip ring node. The two elements must have a common node coincident with the slip ring node and should not be referenced by any other slip ring definition. No attempt should be made to restrain or constrain the common node because its motion will automatically be constrained to follow the slip ring node. Typically, the slip ring node is part of the vehicle body structure; therefore, belt elements should not be connected to this node directly, but any other feature can be attached, including rigid bodies.

As shown in [Figure 17-22](#), during slip Node B in the belt material remains attached to the slip ring node, but belt material (in the form of unstretched length) is passed from Element 1 to Element 2 to achieve slip. The amount of slip at each time step is calculated from the ratio of forces in Elements 1 and 2.

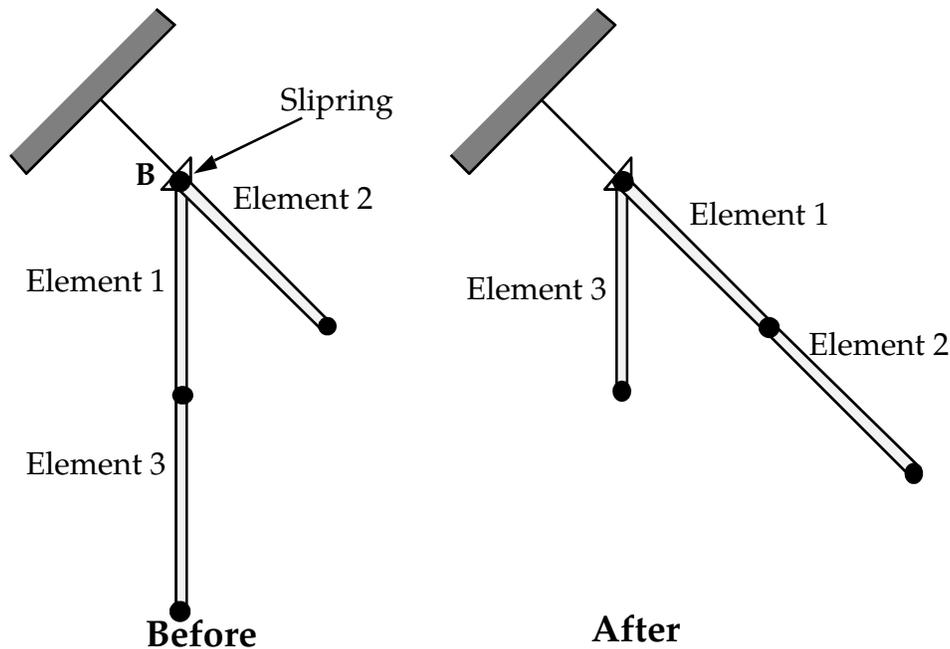


Figure 17-22. Elements passing through slipping.

The ratio of forces is determined by the relative angle between the elements and the coefficient of friction, FC. The tension in the belts are T_1 and T_2 , where T_2 is on the high tension side and T_1 is the force on the low tension side. Thus, if T_2 is sufficiently close to T_1 , no slip occurs; otherwise, slip is just sufficient to reduce the ratio T_2/T_1 to $e^{FC \times \theta}$, where θ is the wrap angle; see [Figures 17-21](#) and [17-23](#). No slip occurs if both elements are slack. The out-of-balance force at Node B is reacted on the slip ring node; the motion of node B follows that of slip ring node.

2. **Local Remeshing.** If, due to slip through the slip ring, the unstretched length of an element becomes less than the minimum length (as entered on the belt material card), the belt is remeshed locally: the short element passes through the slip ring and reappears on the other side (see [Figure 17-22](#)). The new unstretched length of element 1 is $1.1 \times$ minimum length. Force and strain in elements 2 and 3 are unchanged; force and strain in element 1 are now equal to those in element 2. Subsequent slip will pass material from element 3 to element 1. This process can continue with several elements passing in turn through the slip ring.
3. **Shell Elements.** When $SBRNID < 0$, this slip ring is for shell-type seatbelt; -SBRNID is the *SET_NODE containing SN1, SN2, ...SN5. SBID1 and SBID2 are then *SET_SHELL_LIST. Note that the numbering of -SBRNID, SBID1 and SBID2 has to be consistent in the direction of numbering. For example, if *SET_NODE for SBRNID has nodes (SN1, SN2, SN3, SN4, SN5) then *SET_SHELL_LIST for SBID1 should have elements (SRE11, SRE12, SRE13, SRE14)

and *SET_SHELL_LIST for SBID2 should have elements (SRE21, SRE22, SRE23, SRE24). See [Figure 17-21](#).

4. **Coulomb Friction.** If K is undefined, the limiting force ratio is taken as $e^{FC \times \theta}$. If K is defined, the maximum force ratio is computed as

$$e^{FC \times \theta (1 + K \times \alpha^2)},$$

where α is the angle shown in [Figure 17-24](#). The function is defined using the *DEFINE_FUNCTION keyword input. This function is a function of three variables, and the ratio is given by evaluating

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \text{FUNC}(\text{FCT}, \theta, \alpha),$$

where FCT is the instantaneous friction coefficient at time t , that is, it has the value of FC if the belt has moved in the last time-step and the value of FCS if the belt has been stationary. For example, the default behavior can be obtained using the function definition (assuming FCT has a value of 0.025 and the function ID is 1):

```
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
  1,
f(fct,theta,alpha) = exp(0.025*theta)
```

Behavior like the default option can be obtained with (K = 0.1):

```
*DEFINE_FUNCTION
  1,
f(fct,theta,alpha) = exp(0.025*theta*(1.+0.1*alpha*alpha))
```

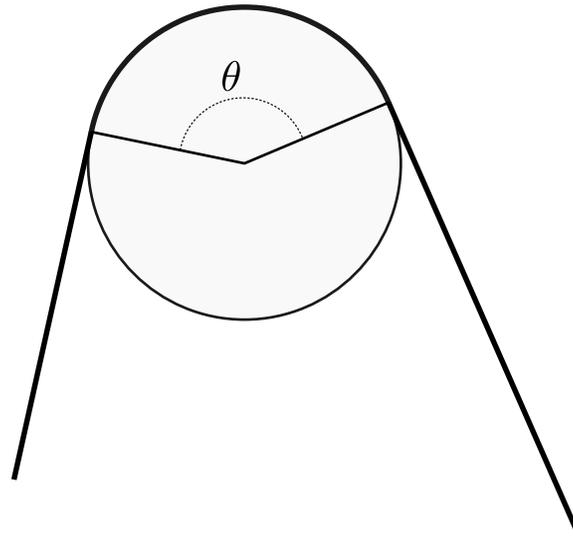


Figure 17-23. Front view showing wrap angle.

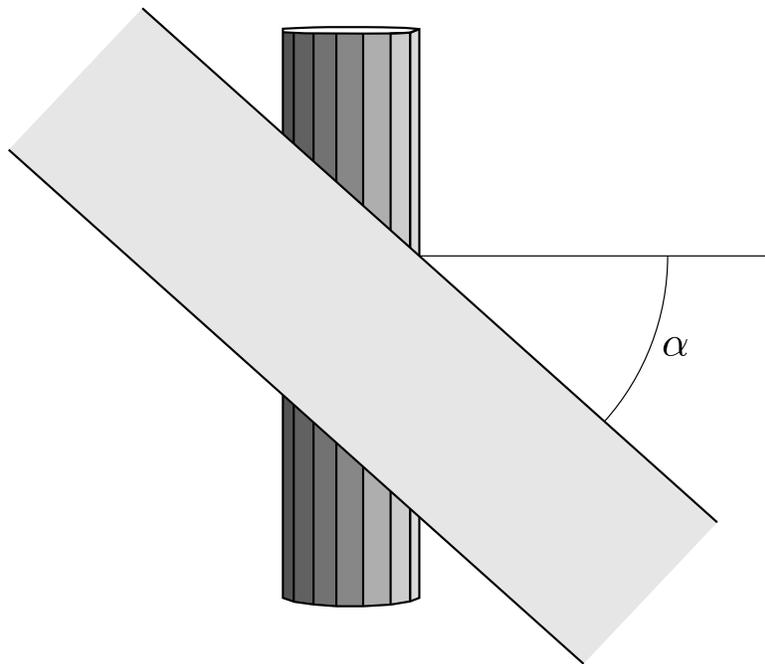


Figure 17-24. Top view shows orientation of belt relative to axis.

***ELEMENT_SHELL_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

THICKNESS

BETA or MCID

OFFSET

DOF

COMPOSITE

COMPOSITE_LONG

SHL4_TO_SHL8

Stacking of options, e.g., THICKNESS_OFFSET, is allowed in some cases. When combining options in this manner, check d3hsp to confirm that all the options are acknowledged.

Purpose: Define three, four, six, and eight node elements including 3D shells, membranes, 2D plane stress, plane strain, and axisymmetric solids. The type of the element and its formulation is specified through the part ID (see *PART) and the section ID (see *SECTION_SHELL). Also, the thickness of each element can be specified when applicable on the element cards or else a default thickness value is used from the section definition.

For orthotropic and anisotropic materials, a local material angle (variable BETA) can be defined which is cumulative with the integration point angles specified in *SECTION_SHELL, *PART_COMPOSITE, *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE, or *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE_LONG. Alternatively, the material coordinate system can be defined as the projection of a local coordinate system, MCID, onto the shell.

An offset option, OFFSET, is available for moving the shell reference surface from the nodal points that define the shell.

The COMPOSITE or COMPOSITE_LONG option allows an arbitrary number of integration points across the thickness of shells sharing the same part ID. This is independent of thickness defined in *SECTION_SHELL. To maintain a direct association of through-thickness integration point numbers with physical plies in the case where the number of plies varies from element to element, see [Remark 12](#).

The option, SHL4_TO_SHL8, converts 3 node triangular and 4 node quadrilateral shell elements to 6 node triangular and 8 node quadrilateral quadratic shell elements, respectively, by the addition of mid-side nodal points. See [Remark 9](#) below.

For the shell formulation that uses additional nodal degrees-of-freedom, the option DOF is available to connect the nodes of the shell to corresponding scalar nodes. Four scalar nodes are required for element type 25 to model the thickness changes that require 2 additional degrees-of-freedom per shell node. Defining these nodes is optional; if left undefined, they will be automatically created.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remarks | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | |

Thickness Card. Additional card for THICKNESS, BETA, and MCID keyword options.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|--------------|----|
| Variable | THIC1 | | THIC2 | | THIC3 | | THIC4 | | BETA or MCID | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |
| Default | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | | 2 | |

ELEMENT**ELEMENT_SHELL**

Thickness Card. Additional card for THICKNESS, BETA, and MCID keyword options, is only required if mid-side nodes are defined (N5-N8).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|----|
| Variable | THIC5 | | THIC6 | | THIC7 | | THIC8 | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | . | |
| Remarks | 6 | | | | | | | | | |

Offset Card. Additional card for OFFSET keyword options.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | OFFSET | | | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | | | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Scalar Node Card. Additional card for DOF keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | | | NS1 | NS2 | NS3 | NS4 | | | | |
| Type | | | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | | | | |

COMPOSITE Cards. Additional set of cards for the COMPOSITE keyword option. Values of material ID, thickness, and material angle for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell are defined using these cards (up to two integration points per card), and these values overrule values specified elsewhere. The integration point data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost integration point. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards. The thickness of each shell is the summation of the integration point thicknesses. Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|---|------|--------|----|---|
| Variable | MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | | MID2 | THICK2 | B2 | |
| Type | I | F | F | | I | F | F | |

COMPOSITE_LONG Cards. Additional set of cards for the COMPOSITE_LONG keyword option. Values of material ID, thickness, and material angle for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell are defined using these cards (one integration point per card), and these values overrule values specified elsewhere. The integration point data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost integration point. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards. The thickness of each shell is the summation of the integration point thicknesses. Define as many cards as needed. Column 4 must be left blank.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|---|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | | PLYID1 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | I | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| EID | Element ID. Chose a unique number with respect to other elements. |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| N1 | Nodal point 1 |
| N2 | Nodal point 2 |
| N3 | Nodal point 3 |
| N4 | Nodal point 4 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------------------|--|
| N5 - N8 | Mid-side nodes for eight node shell |
| THIC1 | Shell thickness at node 1 |
| THIC2 | Shell thickness at node 2 |
| THIC3 | Shell thickness at node 3 |
| THIC4 | Shell thickness at node 4 |
| BETA | Orthotropic material base offset angle (see Remarks 5 and 6 below). The angle is given in degrees. If blank, the default is set to zero. |
| MCID | Material coordinate system ID. The a -axis of the base (or element-level) material coordinate system is the projection of the <i>x</i> -axis of coordinate system MCID onto the surface of the shell element. The c -axis of the material coordinate system aligns with the shell normal. The b -axis is taken as $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}$. Each layer in the element can have a unique material orientation by defining a rotation angle for each layer as described in Remark 5 . |
| THIC5 | Shell thickness at node 5 |
| THIC6 | Shell thickness at node 6 |
| THIC7 | Shell thickness at node 7 |
| THIC8 | Shell thickness at node 8 |
| OFFSET | The offset distance from the plane of the nodal points to the reference surface of the shell in the direction of the normal vector to the shell. |
| NS1 | Scalar node 1, parameter NDOF on the *NODE_SCALAR is normally set to 2. If the thickness is constrained, set NDOF = 0. |
| NS2 | Scalar node 2 |
| NS3 | Scalar node 3 |
| NS4 | Scalar node 4 |
| MID _{<i>i</i>} | Material ID of integration point <i>i</i> , see *MAT_... Section. |
| THICK _{<i>i</i>} | Thickness of integration point <i>i</i> . |

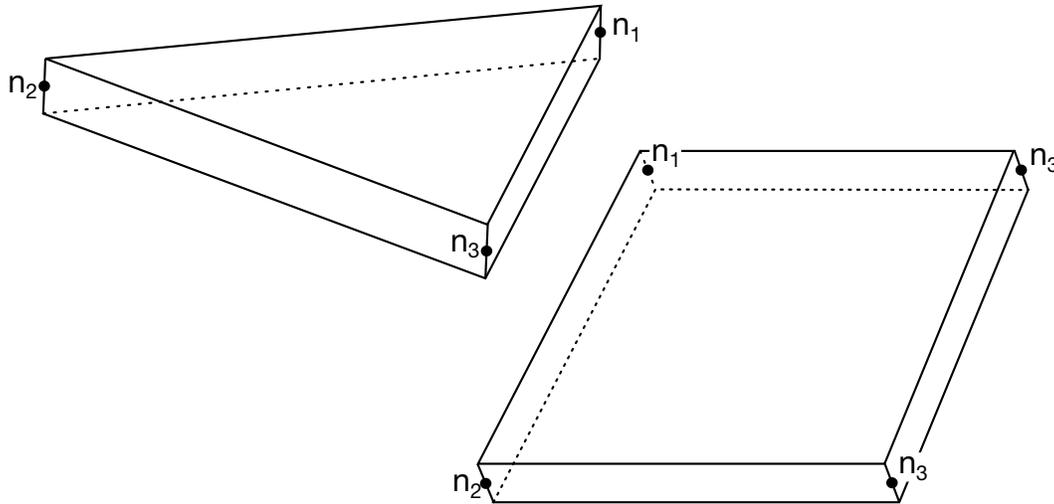


Figure 17-25. LS-DYNA shell elements. Counterclockwise node numbering determines the top surface.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|--|
| B_i | Material angle of integration point i . |
| PLYID i | Ply ID for integration point i (for post-processing purposes). |

Remarks:

- Default Thickness.** Default values in place of zero shell thicknesses are taken from the cross-section property definition of the PID; see *SECTION_SHELL.
- Ordering.** Counterclockwise node numbering determines the top surface, see [Figure 17-25](#)
- Coordinate Systems.** Stresses and strain output in the binary databases are given in the global coordinate system, whereas stress resultants are output in the local coordinate system for the shell element.
- Convexity.** Interior angles must be less than 180 degrees.
- Material Orientation.** To allow the orientation of orthotropic and anisotropic materials to be defined for each shell element, a BETA angle can be defined. This BETA angle is used with the AOPT parameter and associated data on the *MAT card to determine an element reference direction for the element. The AOPT data defines a coordinate system and the BETA angle defines a subsequent rotation about the element normal to determine the element reference system. For composite modeling, each layer in the element can have a unique material direction by defining an additional rotation angle for the layer, using either the ICOMP and B_i parameters on *SECTION_SHELL or the B_i parameter

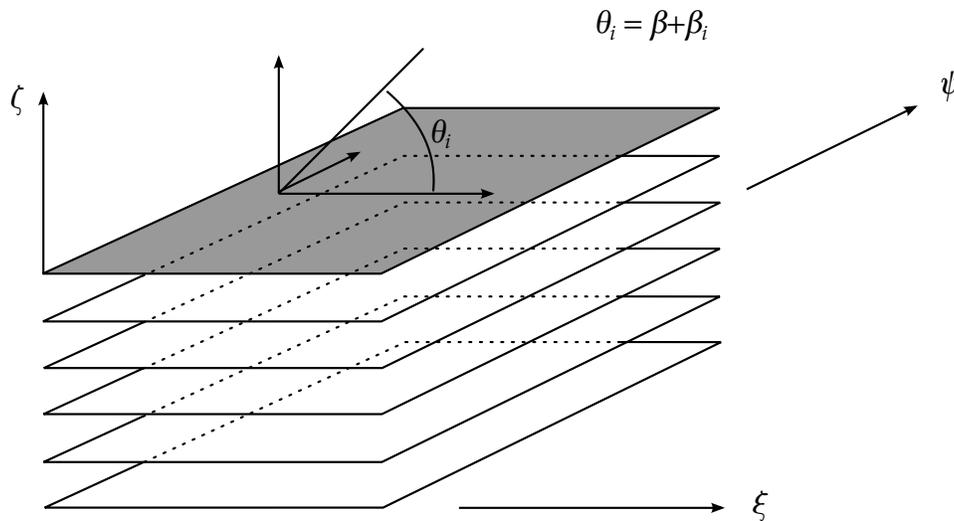


Figure 17-26. A multi-layer laminate can be defined. The angle β_i is defined for the i 'th lamina (integration point), see *SECTION_SHELL.

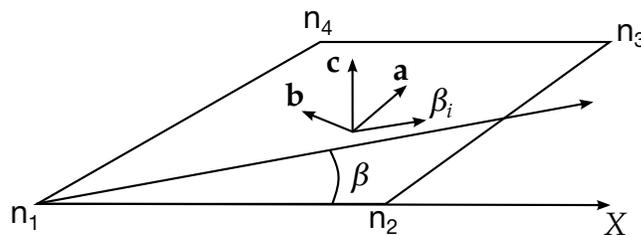


Figure 17-27. Orientation of material directions (shown relative to the 1-2 side as when AOPT = 0 in *MAT).

on *PART_COMPOSITE. The material direction for layer i is then determined by a rotation angle, θ_i as shown in [Figures 17-26](#) and [17-27](#).

6. **Activation of the BETA Field and Its Interpretation.** To activate the BETA field, either the BETA or THICKNESS keyword option must be used. There is a difference in how a zero value or empty field is interpreted. When the BETA keyword option is used, a zero value or empty BETA field will override the BETA on *MAT. However, when the THICKNESS keyword option is used, a zero value or empty BETA field will not override the BETA value on *MAT. Therefore, to input BETA = 0, the BETA keyword option is recommended. If a THIC value is omitted or input as zero, the thickness will default to the value on the *SECTION_SHELL card. If mid-side nodes are defined (N5 - N8), then a second line of thickness values will be read. This line may be left blank, but cannot be omitted.
7. **Offset for the Reference Surface.** The parameter OFFSET gives the offset from the nodal points of the shell to the reference surface. This option applies to most shell formulations excluding two-dimensional elements, membrane elements, and quadratic shell elements. Except for Mortar contacts, the refer-

ence surface offset given by OFFSET is not taken into account in the contact subroutines unless CNTCO is set to 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL. For Mortar contacts the OFFSET determines the location of the contact surface.

8. **Scalar Nodes.** The scalar nodes specified on the optional card refer to the scalar nodes defined by the user to hold additional degrees of freedom for shells with this capability. Scalar nodes are used with shell element type 25 and 26.
9. **Automatic Order Increase.** The option, SHL4_TO_SHL8, converts 3 node triangular and 4 node quadrilateral shell elements to 6 node triangular and 8 node quadrilateral quadratic shell elements, respectively, by the addition of mid-side nodal points. The user node ID's for these generated nodes are offset after the largest user node ID defined in the input file. When defining the *SECTION_SHELL keyword, the element type must be specified as either 23 or 24 corresponding to quadratic quadrilateral and triangular shells, respectively.
10. **Cohesive Elements.** Cohesive elements (ELFORM = 29, 46 or 47 on *SECTION_SHELL) may be defined with zero depth to connect surfaces with no gap between them, but must have nodes 1 and 2 on one surface and nodes 3 and 4 on the other.
11. **Contact Thickness when using *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS in MPP.** When using MPP, THEORY = 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL has special meaning when dealing with non-uniform-thickness shells, that is, it serves to set the nodal contact thickness equal to the average of the nodal thicknesses from the shells sharing that node. Thus when a contact surface is comprised of non-uniform-thickness shells, THEORY = 1 is recommended; the actual shell formulation can be set using ELFORM in *SECTION_SHELL.
12. **Assignment of Zero Thickness to Integration Points.** The ability to assign zero- thickness integration points in the stacking sequence allows the number of integration points to remain constant even as the number of physical plies varies from element to element and eases post-processing since a particular integration point corresponds to a physical ply. Such a capability is important when one or more of the physical plies are not continuous across a part. To represent a missing ply in *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE, set THICK_i to 0.0 for the corresponding integration point and additionally, either set MID = -1 or, if the LONG option is used, set PLYID to any nonzero value

When postprocessing the results using LS-PrePost version 4.5, read both the keyword deck and d3plot database into the code and then select Option → N/A gray fringe. Then, when viewing fringe plots for a particular integration point (FriComp → IPt → intpt#), the element will be grayed out if the selected integration point is missing (or has zero thickness) in that element.

13. **PID with COMPOSITE keyword option.** When using the COMPOSITE keyword option, the PID on Card 1 must reference a *PART card that does not also use the COMPOSITE keyword option.

***ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

<BLANK>

TRIMMED

Available options for *OPTION2* include:

<BLANK>

TITLE

Purpose: Define a NURBS surface patch using two univariate knot vectors, a rectangular grid of control points, and optionally a set of control weights. The two knot vectors define the necessary shape functions and parameterize the surface by virtue of the tensor product scheme.

The *r*- and *s*-direction knot vectors have lengths of $NPR+PR+1$ and $NPS+PS+1$, respectively. NPR and NPS are the number of control points in each direction while PR and PS define the polynomial degree in each direction. The control grid consists of $NPR \times NPS$ control points. A control weight may be defined for each control point. There is no limit on the size of a NURBS surface patch.

The total number of necessary data cards depends on the parameters given in Cards 1 and 2, that is,

$$\# \text{ of cards} = 2 + \left\lceil \frac{NPR + PR + 1}{8} \right\rceil + \left\lceil \frac{NPS + PS + 1}{8} \right\rceil + (WFL + 1) \times NPS \times \left\lceil \frac{NPR}{8} \right\rceil ,$$

where $\lceil x \rceil = \text{ceil}(x)$. The flag WFL (see Card 2 below) indicates whether the control weights are user-defined. An example NURBS surface and the partial keyword deck using this keyword is given in [Figures 17-28](#) and [17-29](#), respectively.

A NURBS surface patch may be trimmed using the **TRIMMED** option. This requires the definition of additional trimming loop(s) which can be defined using Cards E and F. Note that optional cards used to define trimming loops are not counted in the above expression. See [Remark 6](#).

A description of the NURBS surface patch may be provided using the option **TITLE** which is also written to the `d3hsp` file.

Card Summary:

Card Title. This card is included if and only if the TITLE keyword option is used.

| |
|-------|
| TITLE |
|-------|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-------|-------|
| NPID | PID | NPR | PR | NPS | PS | PERIR | PERIS |
|------|-----|-----|----|-----|----|-------|-------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|-----|------|------|-------|--|-------|
| WFL | FORM | INT | NISR | NISS | IMASS | | IDFNE |
|-----|------|-----|------|------|-------|--|-------|

Cards A. Include $\text{ceil}[(\text{NPR} + \text{PR} + 1)/8]$ of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| RK1 | RK2 | RK3 | RK4 | RK5 | RK6 | RK7 | RK8 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Cards B. Include $\text{ceil}[(\text{NPS} + \text{PS} + 1)/8]$ of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| SK1 | SK2 | SK3 | SK4 | SK5 | SK6 | SK7 | SK8 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Cards C. Include $\text{NPS} \times \text{ceil}(\text{NPR}/8)$ of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Cards D. Include $\text{NPS} \times \text{ceil}(\text{NPR}/8)$ of this card if $\text{WFL} = 1$.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Cards E. This card is included if the keyword option TRIMMED is used.

| |
|-------|
| TITLE |
|-------|

Cards F. This card is included if the keyword option TRIMMED is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | C6 | C7 | C8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards:**Title Card.** Additional card for the TITLE keyword option.

| Card Title | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TITLE Description of the NURBS patch surface

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NPID | PID | NPR | PR | NPS | PS | PERIR | PERIS |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | None | none | none | none | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NPID NURBS surface element / patch ID. A unique number must be chosen.

PID PART ID. See *PART.

NPR Number of control points in the local r -direction.

PR Polynomial degree of the basis function in the local r -direction.

NPS Number of control points in the local s -direction.

PS Polynomial degree of the basis function in the local s -direction.

PERIR Flag for surface periodicity in the r -direction:

EQ.0: Non-periodic

EQ.1: Periodic

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|------|-----|------|------|-------|---|-------|
| PERIS | Flag for surface periodicity in the <i>s</i> -direction: EQ.0: Non-periodic EQ.1: Periodic | | | | | | | |
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | WFL | FORM | INT | NISR | NISS | IMASS | | IDFNE |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | PR | PS | 0 | | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| WFL | Flag for user defined control weights: EQ.0: Control weights are assumed to be uniform and positive; that is, the surface is a B-spline surface. No optional Cards D is allowed. EQ.1: Control weights are defined using optional Cards D. |
| FORM | Shell formulation to be used: EQ.0: Shear deformable shell theory with rotational DOFs. EQ.1: Shear deformable shell theory without rotational DOFs. EQ.2: Thin shell theory without rotational DOFs. EQ.-4/4: Combination of FORM = 0 and FORM = 1. See Remark 3 . |
| INT | In-plane numerical integration rule: EQ.0: Uniformly reduced Gauss integration. $NIP = PR \times PS$. EQ.1: Full Gauss integration. $NIP = (PR + 1) \times (PS + 1)$. EQ.2: Reduced, patch-wise integration rule for C^1 -continuous quadratic NURBS surfaces. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NISR | <p>Number or average edge length of automatically created interpolation shell elements per each knot span in the r-direction. See Remark 4 and Figure 17-29.</p> <p>GT.0: NINT(NISR) is the number of interpolation elements in the r-direction</p> <p>LT.0: NISR is the average edge length of the interpolation elements in the r-direction.</p> |
| NISS | <p>Number or average edge length of automatically created interpolation shell elements per each knot span in the s-direction. See Remark 4 and Figure 17-29.</p> <p>GT.0: NINT(NISS) is the number of interpolation elements in the s-direction</p> <p>LT.0: NISS is the average edge length of the interpolation elements in the s-direction</p> |
| IMASS | <p>Mass matrix lumping scheme:</p> <p>EQ.0: Row sum.</p> <p>EQ.1: Diagonal weighting.</p> |
| IDFNE | Element ID of first NURBS-Element within this NURBS-Patch definition. |

Knot Vector Cards (for r -direction). The knot vector in r -direction with length $NPR + PR + 1$ is given below requiring a total of $\text{ceil}[(NPR + PR + 1)/8]$ cards. The knot vector must be normalized to the $[0,1]$ interval.

| Cards A | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | RK1 | RK2 | RK3 | RK4 | RK5 | RK6 | RK7 | RK8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| RK m | Values of the univariate knot vector in r -direction |

*ELEMENT

*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH

Knot Vector Cards (for s -direction). The knot vector in s -direction with length $NPS + PS + 1$ is given below requiring a total of $\text{ceil}[(NPS + PS + 1)/8]$ cards. The knot vector must be normalized to the $[0,1]$ interval.

| Cards B | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | SK1 | SK2 | SK3 | SK4 | SK5 | SK6 | SK7 | SK8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SK_n

Values of the univariate knot vector in s -direction

Connectivity Cards. The connectivity of the control grid is a two dimensional table of NPS rows and NPR columns. This data fills the NPS sets (one set for each row) of NPR points tightly packed into $\text{ceil}(NPR/8)$ connectivity cards, for a total of $NPS \times \text{ceil}(NPR/8)$ cards.

| Cards C | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

N_k

Control point IDs, defined via *NODE, to define the control grid

LT.0: Control point with rotational DOFs for FORM = 4 /-4; see [Remark 3](#).

Control Weight Cards (Optional). Additional cards are used to set a weight for each control point if WFL = 1 on Card 2. These cards have an ordering identical to the connectivity cards (Cards C).

| Cards D | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

W_k Control weights of the surface patch

Trimming Loop Title Card.

| Cards E | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | trimming loop | | | | | | | |

Trimming Loop Connectivity Cards. Define a trimming loop. See [Remark 6](#).

| Cards F | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | C5 | C6 | C7 | C8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

TITLE Title of the trimming loop

C_l Trimming curve ID pointing to a curve defined using *DEFINE_-NURBS_CURVE. A unique number has to be chosen.

Remarks:

1. **Shell Thickness.** The thickness of the shell is defined in *SECTION_SHELL and referenced via *PART.
2. **Element Formulation.** ELFORM=201 has to be used in *SECTION_SHELL.
3. **Rotational Degrees of Freedom.** FORM=4 allows the mixture of control points with and without rotational DOFs. This might be useful at the boundaries of NURBS patches where the continuity usually drops to C^0 and rotational DOFs are necessary. To indicate control points with rotational DOFs (6 DOFs/control point), the node number of the corresponding control point has to be set as the negative node ID in the connectivity Cards C. Positive node IDs indicate control points without rotational DOFs (3 DOFs/control point).

If FORM = -4 is used, the control points at the patch boundary are automatically treated with rotational DOFs without the need to specify them explicitly in the connectivity cards (Cards C). This might be sufficient in many cases.

4. **Interpolation Elements.** The post-processing and the treatment of contact boundary conditions are presently dealt with interpolation elements, defined via interpolation nodes. These nodes and elements are automatically created, see [Figure 17-29](#), where NISR and NISS indicate the number or average length of interpolation elements to be created per NURBS-element in the r- and s-directions, respectively.
5. **Periodic Patch.** A NURBS surface patch may be periodic in the parametric directions.
6. **Trimming Loops.** Trimmed NURBS surface elements / patches can be analyzed by defining trimming loops. A trimming loop is formed by a set of NURBS curves defined in the surface parametric coordinate system. Each trimming curve is defined using the *DEFINE_NURBS_CURVE keyword.

Trimming loops may be given a distinct title on Cards E and the connectivity of trimming curves defining a loop is stored on Cards F. The end and starting points of two consecutive curves *must* coincide. If the loop is defined by a single curve, the starting and end points of the curve *must* match. Furthermore, the orientation of the trimming loop is essential to define the trimmed surface. Travelling along the trimming loop, the surface on the right-hand side of the loop will be trimmed. There is no limitation on either the number of trimming curves forming a loop or the number of loops used to trim a NURBS surface element/patch.

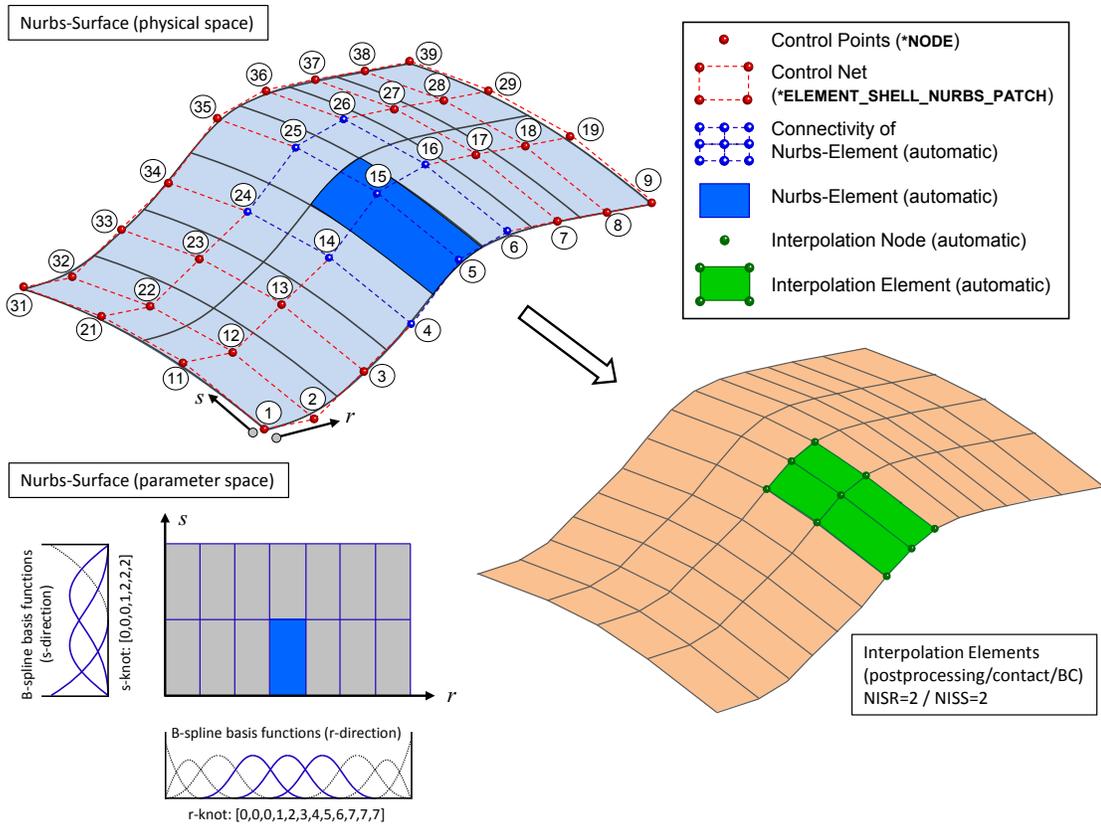


Figure 17-28. An example biquadratic NURBS surface patch and its interpolation mesh.

```
*ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH
$ Card 1
$----+NPID-----+PID-----+NPR-----+PR-----+NPS-----+PS-----+-----7-----+-----8
      11         12         9         2         4         2
$ Card 2
$----+WFL-----+FORM-----+INT-----+NISR-----+NISS-----+IMASS-----+-----7-----+-----8
      1         0         1         2         2         0
$ Cards A
$rk+----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----+-----8
      0.0       0.0       0.0       1.0       2.0       3.0       4.0       5.0
      6.0       7.0       7.0       7.0
$ Cards B
$sk+----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----+-----8
      0.0       0.0       0.0       1.0       2.0       2.0       2.0
$ Cards C
$net+----N1-----N2-----N3-----N4-----N5-----N6-----N7-----+-----N8
      1         2         3         4         5         6         7         8
      9
      11        12        13        14        15        16        17        18
      19
      21        22        23        24        25        26        27        28
      29
      31        32        33        34        35        36        37        38
      39
$ Cards D (optional if WFL.ne.0)
$wgt+----W1-----W2-----W3-----W4-----W5-----W6-----W7-----+-----W8
      1.0       0.9       0.8       0.7       0.8       0.9       0.7       0.8
      1.0
      0.8       0.7       0.6       0.5       0.6       0.7       0.6       0.7
      0.8
      0.7       0.6       0.5       0.4       0.5       0.6       0.5       0.6
      0.7
      1.0       0.9       0.8       0.7       0.8       0.9       0.7       0.8
      1.0
```

Figure 17-29. Excerpt of the *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH keyword defining the biquadratic NURBS surface patch in [Figure 17-28](#).

***ELEMENT_SHELL_SOURCE_SINK**

Purpose: Define a strip of shell elements of a single part ID to simulate a continuous forming operation. This option requires logical regular meshing of rectangular elements, which implies that the number of nodal points across the strip is constant along the length. Elements are created at the source and disappear at the sink. The advantage of this approach is that it is not necessary to define an enormous number of elements to simulate a continuous forming operation. Currently, only one source-sink definition is allowed. The boundary conditions at the source are discrete nodal point forces to keep the work piece in tension. At the sink, displacement boundary conditions are applied.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSSR | NSSK | PID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| NSSR | Node set at source. Provide an ordered set of nodes between corner nodes, which include the corner nodes. |
| NSSK | Node set at sink. Provide an ordered set of nodes between corner nodes, which include the corner nodes. |
| PID | Part ID of work piece. |

***ELEMENT_SOLID_{OPTION}**

(NOTE: H27, H64, P21, P40, T15, and T20 apply to higher order solid formulations that are still under development. Until further notice, disregard these options.)

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ORTHO

DOF

TET4TOTET10

H20

H8TOH20

H27

H64

H8TOH27

H8TOH64

P21

P40

T15

T20

Purpose: Define three-dimensional solid elements. The type of solid element and its formulation is specified through the part ID (see *PART) and the section ID (see *SECTION_SOLID_OPTION). Also, a local coordinate system for orthotropic and anisotropic materials can be defined by using the ORTHO option. If extra degrees of freedom are needed, the DOF option should be used. The option TET4TOTET10 converts 4 node tetrahedrons to 10 node tetrahedrons, and H8TOH20/H8TOH27 converts 8-node hexahedrons to 20-node/27-node hexahedrons. The option H8TOH64 converts elements with linear basis functions to elements with cubic basis functions. See [Remark 1](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 2 | | | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 | N9 | N10 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

Additional Cards for Nodes. Additional cards as needed for the 15-node tetrahedron, 20-node tetrahedron and hexahedron, 21-node and 40 node pentahedron, and the 27-node and 64-node hexahedron.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N11 | N12 | N13 | N14 | N15 | N16 | N17 | N18 | N19 | N20 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

ELEMENT**ELEMENT_SOLID****Orthotropic Card 1.** Additional card for ORTHO keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------------|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | A1 or BETA | | A2 | | A3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | | |
| Remarks | 5, 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Orthotropic Card 2. Second additional card for ORTHO keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|----|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | D1 | | D2 | | D3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | | |
| Remarks | 5 | | | | | | | | | |

Scalar Node Card. Additional cards for DOF keyword option. This input ends at the next keyword "*" card.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | | | NS1 | NS2 | NS3 | NS4 | NS5 | NS6 | NS7 | NS8 |
| Type | | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | | | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID

Element ID. A unique number has to be chosen.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| N1 | Nodal point 1 |
| N2 | Nodal point 2 |
| N3 | Nodal point 3 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |
| N27 | Nodal point 27 |
| A1 or BETA | x -component of local material direction a , or else rotation angle BETA in degrees (see Remark 5). |
| A2 | y -component of local material direction a . |
| A3 | z -component of local material direction a . |
| D1 | x -component of vector in the plane of the material vectors a and b . |
| D2 | y -component of vector in the plane of the material vectors a and b . |
| D3 | z -component of vector in the plane of the material vectors a and b . |
| NS1 | Scalar node 1. See Remark 8 . |
| NS2 | Scalar node 2 |
| NS3 | Scalar node 3 |
| NS4 | Scalar node 4 |
| NS5 | Scalar node 5 |
| NS6 | Scalar node 6 |
| NS7 | Scalar node 7 |
| NS8 | Scalar node 8 |

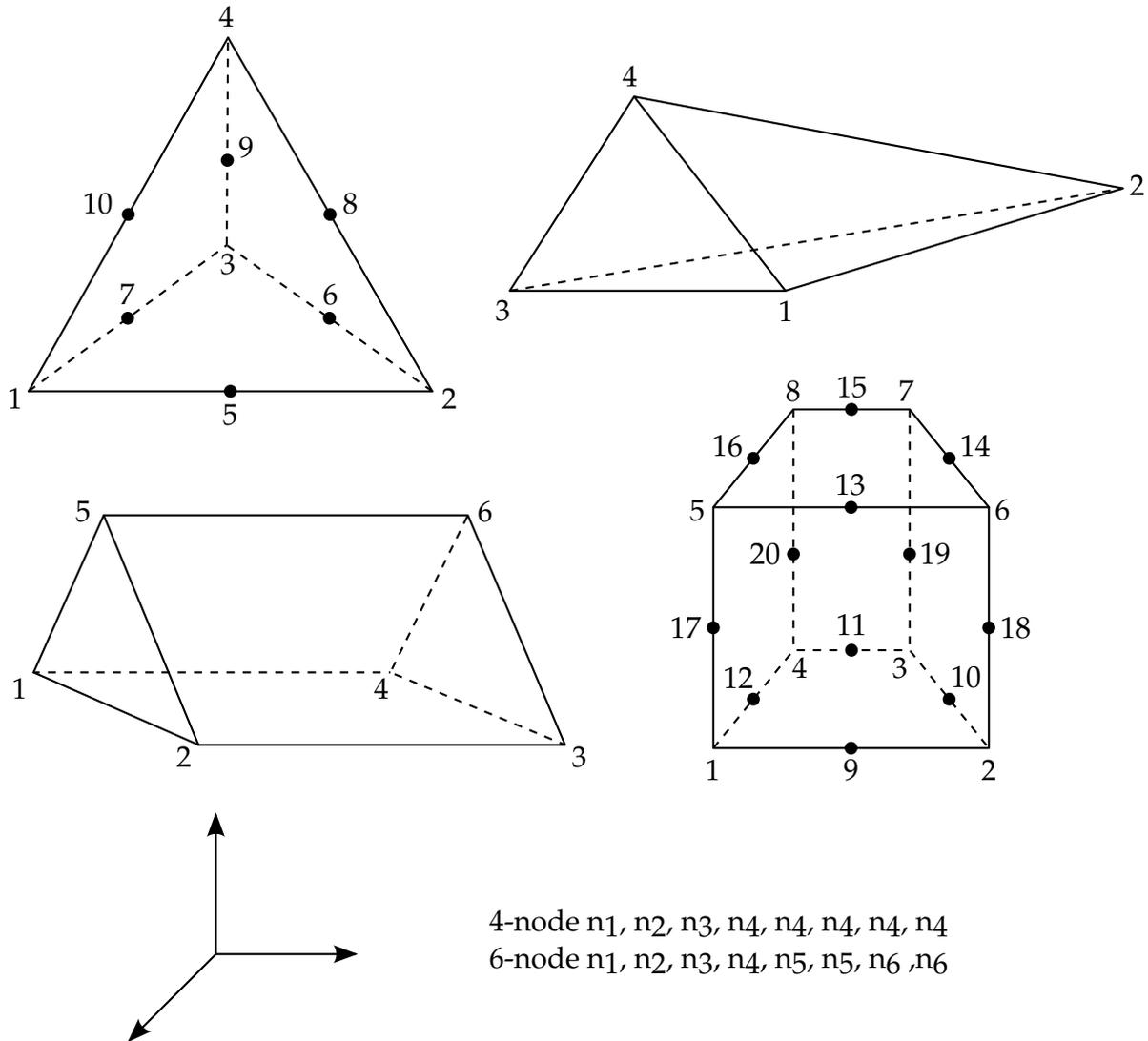


Figure 17-30. Four, six, eight, ten, and twenty node solid elements. For the hexahedral and pentahedral shapes, nodes 1-4 are on the bottom surface.

Remarks:

- Automatic Node Generation.** The option TET4TOTET10 automatically converts 4 node tetrahedral solids to 10 node quadratic tetrahedral solids. Additional mid-side nodes are created which are shared by all tetrahedral elements that contain the edge. The user node ID's for these generated nodes are offset after the largest user node ID defined in the input file. When defining the *SECTION_SOLID keyword, the element type must be specified as either 16 or 17 which are the 10-noded tetrahedrons in LS-DYNA. Mid-side nodes created as a result of TET4TOTET10 will not be automatically added to node sets that include the nodes of the original tetrahedron. So, for example, if the

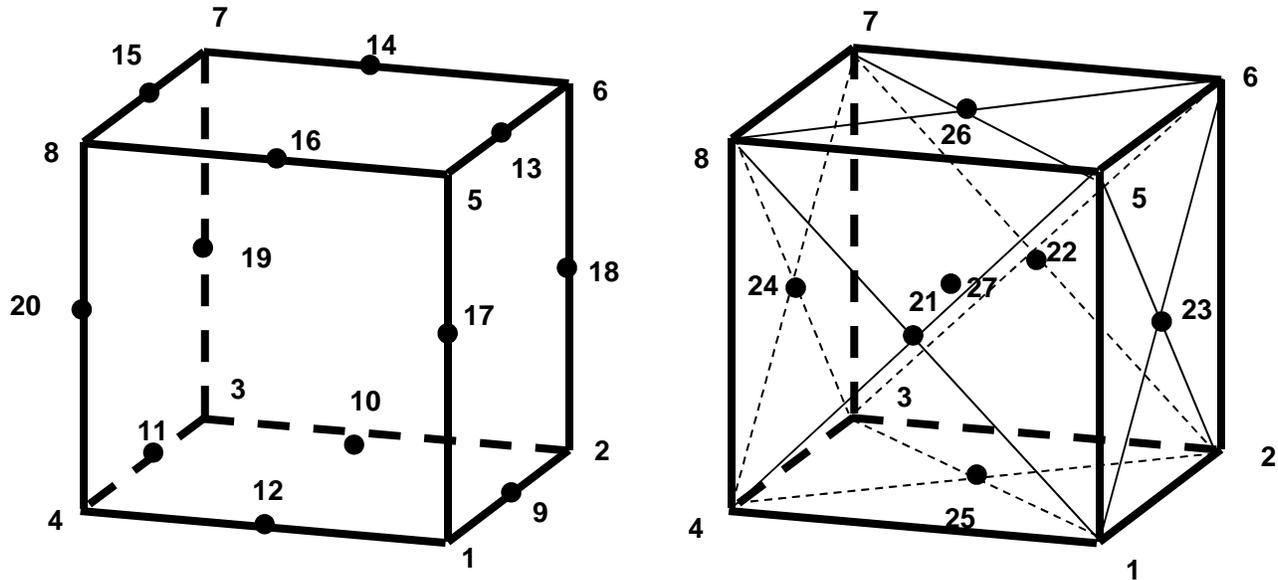


Figure 17-31. 27-node solid element.

tetrahedrons are to have an initial velocity, velocity initialization by part ID or part set ID using `*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION` is necessary as opposed to velocity initialization by node set ID using `*INITIAL_VELOCITY`. The option `H8TOH20/H8TOH27` provides the same functionality for converting 8-node to 20-node/27-node elements. The option `H8TOH64` converts 8-node to 64-node hexahedra, 4-noded to 20-node tetrahedra, and 6-noded to 40-node pentahedra. Mid-side nodes and face nodes created as a result of `H8TOH20/H8TO27/H8TO64` will automatically be added to node sets that include the nodes of the original hexahedron.

2. **Node Numbering.** Four, six, and eight node elements are shown in [Figure 17-30](#) where the ordering of the nodal points is shown. 27-node elements are shown in [Figure 17-31](#). This ordering must be followed or code termination will occur during the initialization phase with a negative volume message. The input of nodes on the element cards for the tetrahedral and pentahedral elements is given by:

4-noded tetrahedron N1, N2, N3, N4, N4, N4, N4, 0, 0

6-noded pentahedron N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N5, N6, N6, 0, 0

To visualize the node numbering for higher order elements, that is, options `H27`, `H64`, `P21`, `P40`, `T15`, and `T20`, see [hexahedron 27](#), [hexahedron 64](#), [pentahedron 21](#), [pentahedron 40](#), [tetrahedron 15](#), and [tetrahedron 20](#).

3. **Degenerate Solids.** If hexahedrons are mixed with tetrahedrons and pentahedrons in the input under the same part ID, *degenerate* tetrahedrons and pentahedrons are used. One problem with degenerate elements is related to an

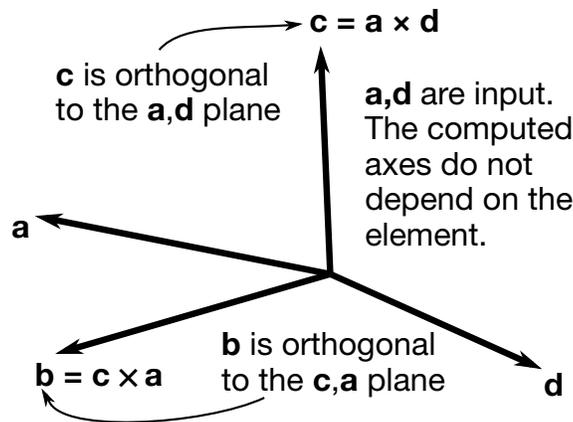


Figure 17-32. Two vectors a and d are defined and the triad is computed and stored.

uneven mass distribution (node 4 of the tetrahedron has five times the mass of nodes 1-3) which can make these elements somewhat unstable with the default time step size. By using the control flag under the keyword, `*CONTROL_SOLID`, automatic sorting can be invoked to treat the degenerate elements as type 10 and type 15 tetrahedral and pentahedral elements, respectively. The elements with cubic basis functions do not support degeneration.

- 4. Obsolete Card Format.** For elements with 4-8 nodes the cards in the format of LS-DYNA versions 940-970 are still supported. The older format does not include Card 2.

Obsolete Element Solid Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

- 5. Local Directions.** For the orthotropic and anisotropic material models the local directions may be defined on the second card following the element connectivity definition. The local directions are then computed from the two vectors such that (see [Figure 17-32](#)):

$$c = a \times d \text{ and } b = c \times a.$$

These vectors are internally normalized within LS-DYNA. If the material model uses `AOPT = 3`, the a and b -axes will be rotated about the c -axis by the `BETA` angle on the material card.

- 6. Stress Output Coordinates.** Stress output for solid elements is in the global coordinate system by default.

7. **Interpretation of A1 Field.** If vector **d** is input as a zero length vector, then A1 is interpreted as an offset rotation angle BETA in degrees which describes a rotation about the **c**-axis of the **a-b-c** coordinate system that is defined by AOPT and associated parameters on the *MAT input. This BETA angle applies to all values of AOPT, and it overrides the BETA angle on the *MAT card in the case of AOPT = 3.
8. **Optional “Scalar” Nodes.** The scalar nodes specified on the optional card refer to extra nodes used by certain features (usual user defined) to store additional degrees of freedom.

***ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH**

Purpose: Define a NURBS-block element (patch) based on a cuboid grid of control points. This grid consists of $NPR \times NPS \times NPT$ control points, where NPR, NPS and NPT are the number of control points in local r -, s - and t -directions, respectively. The necessary shape functions are defined through three knot-vectors:

1. Knot-Vector in r -direction with length $NPR + PR + 1$
2. Knot-Vector in s -direction with length $NPS + PS + 1$
3. Knot-Vector in t -direction with length $NPT + PT + 1$

There is no limit on the size of the underlying grid to define a NURBS-block element, so the total number of necessary cards depends on the parameters given in the first two cards and is given by

$$\# \text{ of cards} = 2 + \left\lceil \frac{NPR + PR + 1}{8} \right\rceil + \left\lceil \frac{NPS + PS + 1}{8} \right\rceil + \left\lceil \frac{NPT + PT + 1}{8} \right\rceil + NPR \times NPS \times NPT$$

where $\lceil x \rceil = \text{ceil}(x)$. (NOTE: the last term in the sum is doubled if $WFL = 1$, indicating that the weights are user-specified).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | NPID | PID | NPR | PR | NPS | PS | NPT | PT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|---|-------|
| Variable | WFL | NISR | NISS | NIST | IMASS | IINT | | IDFNE |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | I |
| Default | 0 | PR | PS | PT | 0 | 0 | | 0 |

Knot Vector Cards (for r -direction). The knot-vector in local r -direction with length $NPR + PR + 1$ is given below (up to eight values per card) requiring a total of $\text{ceil}[(NPR + PR + 1)/8]$ cards.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | RK1 | RK2 | RK3 | RK4 | RK5 | RK6 | RK7 | RK8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Knot Vector Cards (for s -direction). The knot-vector in local s -direction with length $NPS + PS + 1$ is given below (up to eight values per card) requiring a total of $\text{ceil}[(NPS + PS + 1)/8]$ cards.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | SK1 | SK2 | SK3 | SK4 | SK5 | SK6 | SK7 | SK8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Knot Vector Cards (for t -direction). The knot-vector in local t -direction with length $NPT + PT + 1$ is given below (up to eight values per card) requiring a total of $\text{ceil}[(NPT + PT + 1)/8]$ cards.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | TK1 | TK2 | TK3 | TK4 | TK5 | TK6 | TK7 | TK8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Connectivity Cards. The connectivity of the control grid is a two dimensional table of $NPT \times NPS$ rows and NPR columns. This data fills $NPT \times NPS$ sets (one *set* for each row) of NPR points tightly packed into $\text{ceil}(NPR/8)$ Connectivity Cards, for a total of $NPT \times NPS \times \text{ceil}(NPR/8)$ cards.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

Weight cards. Additional card for $WFL \neq 0$. Set a weight for each control point. These cards have an ordering identical to the Connectivity Cards (Card 6).

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | W1 | W2 | W3 | W4 | W5 | W6 | W7 | W8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| NPID | NURBS-Patch Element ID. A unique number has to be chosen |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| NPR | Number of control points in local r -direction. |
| PR | Order of polynomial of univariate NURBS basis functions in local r -direction. |
| NPS | Number of control points in local s -direction. |
| PS | Order of polynomial of univariate NURBS basis functions in local s -direction. |
| NPT | Number of control points in local t -direction. |

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| PT | Order of polynomial of univariate NURBS basis functions in local t -direction. |
| WFL | Flag for weighting factors of the control points EQ.0: all weights at the control points are set to 1.0 (B-spline basis) and no optional Card 7 sets are allowed NE.0: the weights at the control points are defined with optional Card 7 which must be defined after sets of Card 6. |
| NISR | Number of (automatically created) Interpolation Solid elements in local r -direction per created NURBS-element for visualization (post-processing) and contact. |
| NISS | Number of (automatically created) Interpolation Solid elements in local s -direction per created NURBS-element for visualization (post-processing) and contact. |
| NIST | Number of (automatically created) Interpolation Solid elements in local t -direction per created NURBS-element for visualization (postprocessing) and contact. |
| IMASS | Option for lumping of mass matrix: EQ.0: row sum EQ.1: diagonal weighting. |
| IINT | Numerical integration rule: EQ.0: Reduced Gauss integration. $NIP = PR \times PS \times PT$. EQ.1: Full Gauss integration. $NIP = (PR+1) \times (PS+1) \times (PT+1)$. |
| IDFNE | Element ID of first NURBS-Element within this NURBS-Patch definition. |
| RK _{<i>i</i>} | Values of the univariate knot vector in local r -direction defined in Card 3. |
| SK _{<i>i</i>} | Values of the univariate knot vector in local s -direction defined in Card 4. |
| TK _{<i>i</i>} | Values of the univariate knot vector in local t -direction defined in Card 5. |
| N _{<i>i</i>} | Control points i (defined via *NODE) to define the control grid in Card 6. |

W_i Weighting factors of the control point i defined in Card 7.

Remarks:

1. **ELFORM.** ELFORM = 201 has to be used in *SECTION_SOLID.
2. **Interpolation Elements.** The post-processing and the treatment of contact boundary conditions are presently dealt with using interpolation elements, defined via interpolation nodes. These nodes and elements are automatically created, where NISR, NISS and NIST indicate the number of interpolation elements to be created per NURBS-element in the local r -, s - and t -direction, respectively.

Example:

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ An Isogeometric Solid NURBS Example :
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*SECTION_SOLID
$#   secid   elform
      1     201
*ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH
$CARD 1
$#   npeid   pid     npr     pr     nps     ps     npt     pt
      1       1       3       2       6       2       3       2
$CARD 2
$#   wfl     nistr    niss    nist    imass
      0       2       2       2       0
$CARD A
$#   rk1     rk2     rk3     rk4     rk5     rk6     rk7     rk8
      0.0    0.0    0.0    1.0    1.0    1.0
$CARD B
      0.0    0.0    0.0    0.25   0.5    0.75   1.0    1.0
      1.0
$CARD C
      0.0    0.0    0.0    1.0    1.0    1.0
$CARD D
      1001   1002   1003
      ...
      1052   1053   1054
$CARD E (Optional if wfl .eq. 0)

```

*ELEMENT_SPH_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

VOLUME

Purpose: Define a lumped mass element assigned to a nodal point.

If the VOLUME option is used, the field for MASS of the following cards is treated as particle volume. It has the same effect as giving a negative number in each field.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | PID | MASS | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | | 1 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NID | Node ID and Element ID are the same for the SPH option. |
| PID | Part ID to which this node (element) belongs. |
| MASS | GT.0: Mass value LT.0: Volume. The absolute value will be used as volume. The density ρ will be retrieved from the material card defined in PID. SPH element mass is calculated by $ MASS \times \rho$. |

Remarks:

- Axisymmetric SPH.** Axisymmetric SPH (IDIM = -2 in *CONTROL_SPH) is defined on the global XY-plane, with Y-axis as the axis of rotation. An axisymmetric SPH element has a mass of ρA , where ρ is its density and A is the area of the SPH element. A can be approximated by the area of its corresponding axisymmetric shell element (see Figure 17-33). The mass printout in the d3hsp file is the mass per radian, that is, $\rho A x_i$. See Figure 17-34.

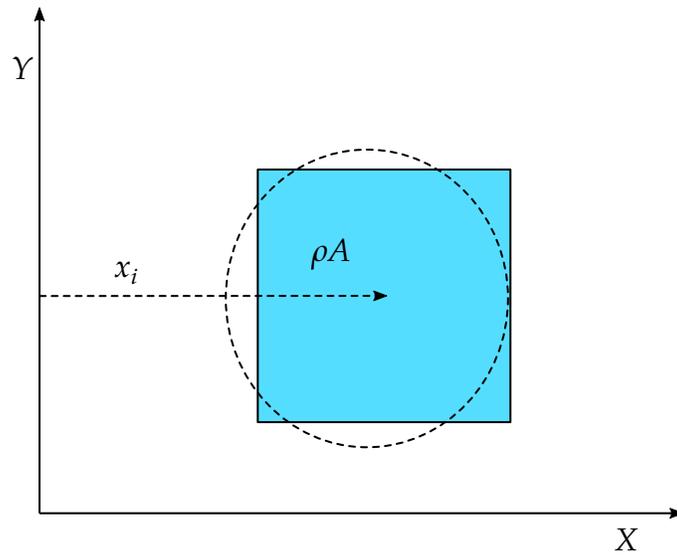


Figure 17-33. Schematic of axisymmetric SPH cross section

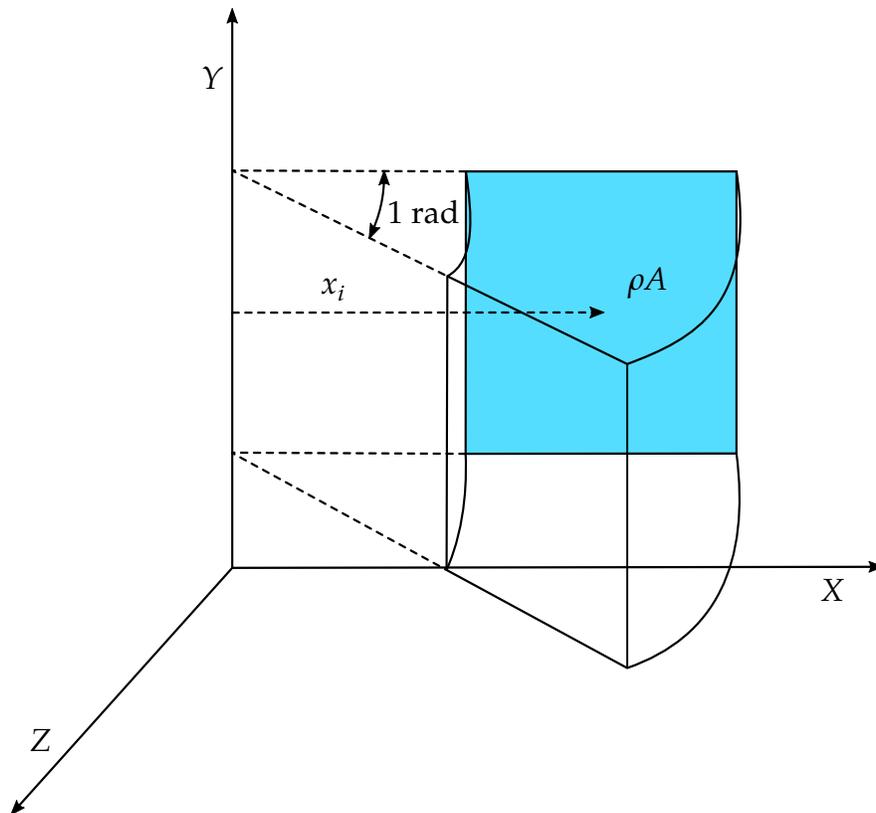


Figure 17-34. Mass printout in d3hsp

NOTE: This keyword was replaced by *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING starting in Revision 87566.

***ELEMENT_TSHHELL_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BETA

COMPOSITE

Purpose: Define an eight node thick shell element which is available with either fully reduced or selectively reduced integration rules. Thick shell formulations 1, 2, and 6 are plane stress elements that can be used as an alternative to the 4 node shell elements in cases where an 8-node element is desired. Thick shell formulations 3, 5 and 7 are layered solids with 3D stress updates. Formulation 5, 6, and 7 are based on an enhanced strain. The number of through-thickness integration points is specified by the user.

For orthotropic and anisotropic materials, a local material angle (variable BETA) can be defined which is cumulative with the integration point angles specified in *SECTION_TSHHELL or *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHHELL.

The COMPOSITE option for *ELEMENT_TSHHELL allows a unique stackup of integration points for each element sharing the same part ID, and is available only when combined with *PART. The COMPOSITE option is not available in combination with *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHHELL. To maintain a direct association of through-thickness integration point numbers with physical plies in the case where the number of plies varies from element to element, see [Remark 5](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | EID | PID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |
| Remarks | | | 1 | | | | | | | |

Beta Card. Additional card for BETA keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|----|
| Variable | | | | | | | | | BETA | |
| Type | | | | | | | | | F | |
| Default | | | | | | | | | 0. | |
| Remarks | | | | | | | | | 4 | |

Composite Cards. Additional card for COMPOSITE keyword option. Values of material ID, thickness, and material angle for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell are defined using these cards, and these values overrule values specified elsewhere. The integration point data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost integration point. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards. The total thickness is the distance between the top and bottom surface as determined by the element connectivity, so the THICK i values are scaled to fit the element. Define as many cards as needed. The input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|---|------|--------|----|---|
| Variable | MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | | MID2 | THICK2 | B2 | |
| Type | I | F | F | | I | F | F | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|---|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | MID3 | THICK3 | B3 | | Etc. | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | I | F | F | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID Element ID. Unique numbers have to be used.

PID Part ID, see *PART.

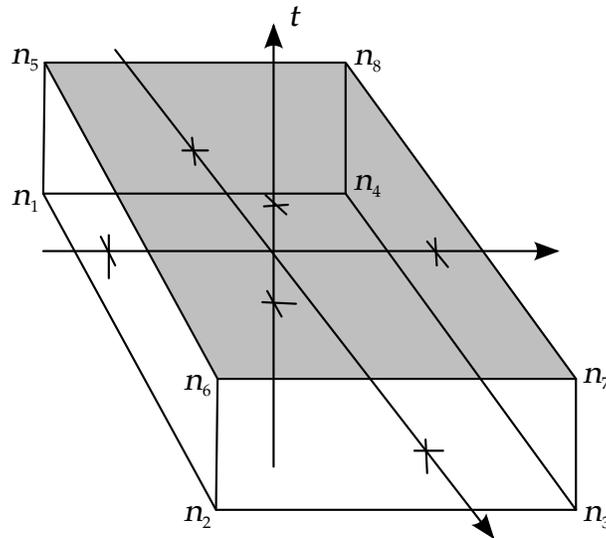


Figure 17-35. 8-node Thick Shell Element.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|---|
| N1 | Nodal point 1 |
| N2 | Nodal point 2 |
| N3 | Nodal point 3 |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |
| N8 | Nodal point 8 |
| BETA | Orthotropic material base offset angle (see Remark 4). The angle is given in degrees. If blank the default is set to zero. |
| MID i | Material ID of integration point i , see the *MAT_... cards. |
| THICK i | Thickness of integration point i |
| B i | Material angle of integration point i |

Remarks:

1. **Orientation.** Extreme care must be used in defining the connectivity to ensure proper orientation of the through-thickness direction. For a hexahedron, nodes n_1 to n_4 define the lower surface, and nodes n_5 to n_8 define the upper surface. For a pentahedron, nodes n_1, n_2, n_3 form the lower triangular surface and the eight variables N1 to N8 should be defined using nodes $n_1, n_2, n_3, n_3, n_4, n_5, n_6, n_6$, respectively. Note that node n_3 and node n_6 are each repeated.

2. **Integration.** Element formulations 1 and 5 (see *SECTION_TSHELL), use one point integration and the integration points then lie along the t -axis as shown in Figure 17-35. Element formulations 2 and 3 use two by two selective reduced integration in each layer.
3. **Stress Output.** The stresses for thick shell elements are output in the global coordinate system.
4. **Local Coordinate System.** To allow the orientation of orthotropic and anisotropic materials to be defined for each thick shell element, a beta angle can be defined. This beta angle is used with the AOPT parameter and associated data on the *MAT card to determine an element reference direction for the element.

The AOPT data defines a coordinate system and the BETA angle defines a subsequent rotation about the element normal to determine the element reference system. For composite modeling, each layer in the element can have a unique material direction by defining an additional rotation angle for the layer, using either the ICOMP and B_i fields on *SECTION_TSHELL or the B_i parameter on *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHELL. The material direction for layer i is then determined by a rotation angle, θ_i .

5. **Assignment of Zero Thickness to Integration Points.** The ability to assign zero-thickness integration points in the stacking sequence allows the number of integration points to remain constant even as the number of physical plies varies from element to element and eases post-processing since a particular integration point corresponds to a physical ply. Such a capability is important when one or more of the physical plies are not continuous across a part. To represent a missing ply in *ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE, set THICK i to 0.0 for the corresponding integration point and additionally, set MID to -1.

When post-processing the results using LS-PrePost version 4.5, read both the keyword deck and d3plot database into the code and then select Option→N/A gray fringe. Then, when viewing fringe plots for a particular integration point (FriComp→IP t →intpt#), the element will be grayed out if the selected integration point is missing (or has zero thickness) in that element.

6. **PID with COMPOSITE keyword option.** When using the COMPOSITE keyword option, the PID on Card 1 must reference a *PART card that does not also use the COMPOSITE keyword option.

***END**

The *END command is optional and signals the conclusion of a keyword input file. Data in a keyword file beyond a *END command are not read by LS-DYNA.

***EOS**

Please see LS-DYNA Keyword User's Manual, Volume II (Material Models).

***FATIGUE**

***FATIGUE**

Purpose: The keyword *FATIGUE provides a way of defining and solving fatigue and durability analysis problems. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

*FATIGUE_{*OPTION*}

*FATIGUE_MEAN_STRESS_CORRECTION

***FATIGUE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ELOUT

Purpose: Perform fatigue analysis on parts or structures to get cumulative damage ratio and expected fatigue life.

Cards 1 and 2 are not needed when the option ELOUT is used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | PTYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | STRSN | INDEX | RESTRT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID, Part Set ID, or Element (solid, shell, beam, thick shell) Set ID. If SSID = 0, then the fatigue analysis is performed on the whole structure. |
| PTYPE | Type of PID: EQ.0: Part (default) EQ.1: Part set EQ.2: SET_SOLID EQ.3: SET_BEAM EQ.4: SET_SHELL EQ.5: SET_TSHELL |
| DT | Time step for saving the stress/strain data in transient analysis. |
| STRSN | Type of fatigue analysis variable: EQ.0: Stress (default)S EQ.1: Strain |
| INDEX | Stress/strain index for performing fatigue analysis: EQ.0: Von-Mises stress/strain EQ.1: Maximum principal stress/strain EQ.2: Maximum shear stress/strain |
| RESTR | Restart options. This flag is used to save an LS-DYNA transient analysis if the binary database for stress/strain time history data has been created in last runs. EQ.0: initial run EQ.1: restart with existing stress/strain binary database |

Remarks:

1. When ELOUT is used, the stress/strain data are provided by ELOUT database. User need to define the keyword *DATABASE_ELOUT to define the time step for writing the stress/strain data. In addition, user need to set BINARY = 2 in *DATABASE_ELOUT so that the data is written to a binary database "binout"; User also need to use the keywords *DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID, or *DATABASE_HISTORY_SHELL, or *DATABASE_HISTORY_TSHELL, or

*DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM to define the elements where the stress/strain data are needed and the fatigue analysis is requested.

2. Currently, the fatigue analysis is performed based on ELOUT database. Thus, the option ELOUT is always needed.
3. When RESTRT = 1, LS-DYNA reads the existing binary database (by default, binout) to get the stress/strain time history data, to run fatigue analysis. This binary database should be in the same directory as the current run.
4. The results (fatigue life, accumulative damage ratio, etc.) are saved in binary plot database d3ftg.

*FATIGUE

*FATIGUE_MEAN_STRESS_CORRECTION

*FATIGUE_MEAN_STRESS_CORRECTION

Purpose: Define mean stress correction method for fatigue analysis.

Cards 1 and 2 are not needed when the option ELOUT is used.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | METHOD | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MID | SIGMA | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

METHOD

Mean stress correction method:

EQ.0: Goodman equation

EQ.1: Soderberg equation

EQ.2: Gerber equation

EQ.3: Goodman tension only

EQ.4: Gerber tension only

EQ.11: Morrow equation

EQ.12: Smith-Watson-Topper equation

MID

Material ID for which the current mean stress correction method is applied.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SIGMA | Ultimate tensile strength σ_u to be used in Goodman equation (METHOD = 0, 3), or Gerber equation (METHOD = 2, 4); or yield strength σ_y to be used in Soderberg equation (METHOD = 1) |

Remarks:

1. This keyword can be applied in both time domain and frequency domain fatigue analysis. The method options (METHOD = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) are used for stress-based fatigue analysis; The method options (METHOD = 11, 12) are used for strain-based fatigue analysis.
2. Card 2 can be repeated if there are multiple material models in the input deck and they have different SIGMA values.

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**

Purpose: The keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN provides a way of defining and solving frequency domain vibration and acoustic problems. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_{OPTION}
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT_{OPTION}
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE_{OPTION}
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION_{OPTION}
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM
- *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT**

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT**

Purpose: LS-DYNA's default behavior is to *assume* that accelerations are derived:

$$[\text{acceleration unit}] = \frac{[\text{length unit}]}{[\text{time unit}]^2}.$$

This card extends LS-DYNA to support *other* units for acceleration.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | |
| Variable | UNIT | UMLT | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

UNIT

Flag for acceleration unit conversion:

EQ.0: use $[\text{length unit}]/[\text{time unit}]^2$ as unit of acceleration.

EQ.1: use g as unit for acceleration, and SI units (Newton, kg, meter, second, etc.) elsewhere.

EQ.2: use g as unit for acceleration, and Engineering units (lbf, $\text{lbf} \times \text{second}^2/\text{inch}$, inch, second, etc.) elsewhere.

EQ.3: use g as unit for acceleration, and units (kN, kg, mm, ms, GPa, etc.) elsewhere.

EQ.-1: use g as unit for acceleration and provide the multiplier for converting g to $[\text{length unit}]/[\text{time unit}]^2$.

UMLT

Multiplier for converting g to $[\text{length unit}]/[\text{time unit}]^2$ (used only for UNIT = -1).

Remarks:

LS-DYNA uses consistent units. With *consistent units* acceleration is defined using:

$$[\text{acceleration unit}] = \frac{[\text{length unit}]}{[\text{time unit}]^2}.$$

However, it is the convention of many industries to use g (gravitational acceleration on the Earth's surface) as the base unit for acceleration. Usually, data from vibration tests, both random and sine sweep, are expressed in systems for which g is the unit of acceleration. With this keyword, LS-DYNA supports such conventions. Internally, LS-DYNA implements this keyword by converting the input deck into consistent units, and

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACCELERATION_UNIT*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**

then proceeding with the calculation as usual. However, results are output in the unit system specified with this keyword.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ATV

MATV

HALF_SPACE

PANEL_CONTRIBUTION

Purpose: Activate the boundary element method in frequency domain for acoustic problems. This keyword is ignored unless the **BEM=filename** option is included in the LS-DYNA command line:

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|---|------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|
| RO | C | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | DTOUT | TSTART | PREF |
|----|---|------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| NSIDEXT | TYPEXT | NSIDINT | TYPINT | FFTWIN | TRSLT | IPFILE | IUNITS |
|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|

Card 2.1. This card is included if and only if FFTWIN = 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| T_HOLD | DECAY | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|-------|-----|
| METHOD | MAXIT | TOLITR | NDD | TOLLR | TOLFCT | IBDIM | NPG |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|-------|--------|-------|-----|

Card 4. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|
| | NBC | RESTRT | IEDGE | NOEL | NFRUP | VELOUT | DBA |
|--|-----|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|

Card 4.1. Include NBC of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|------|--------|-----|-----|--|--|
| SSID | SSTYPE | NORM | BEMTYP | LC1 | LC2 | | |
|------|--------|------|--------|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 5. Include if and only if the PANEL_CONTRIBUTION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NSIDPC | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 6. This card is included if and only if the HALF_SPACE keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PID | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | RO | C | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | DTOUT | TSTART | PREF |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| RO | Fluid density. |
| C | Sound speed of the fluid. GT.0: real constant sound speed. LT.0: C is the load curve ID, which defines the frequency dependent complex sound speed. See *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED. |
| FMIN | Minimum value of output frequencies. |
| FMAX | Maximum value of output frequencies. |
| NFREQ | Number of output frequencies. |
| DTOUT | Time interval between writing velocity or acceleration, and pressure at boundary elements in the binary file, to be proceeded at the end of LS-DYNA simulation. |
| TSTART | Start time for recording velocity or acceleration in LS-DYNA simulation. See Remark 1 . |
| PREF | Reference pressure to be used to output pressure in dB, in the file Press_dB. If PREF = 0.0, the Press_dB file will not be generated. A file called Press_Pa is generated and contains the pressure at the output nodes (see Card 2). See Remark 2 . |

FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM**

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NSIDEXT | TYPEXT | NSIDINT | TYPINT | FFTWIN | TRSLT | IPFILE | IUNITS |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSIDEXT Node ID, node set ID, or segment set ID of output exterior field points.

TYPEXT Output exterior field point type.

EQ.0: node ID.

EQ.1: node set ID.

EQ.2: segment set ID.

NSIDINT Node ID, node set ID, or segment set ID of output interior field points.

TYPINT Output interior field point type.

EQ.0: node ID.

EQ.1: node set ID.

EQ.2: segment set ID.

FFTWIN FFT windows (Default = 0). See [Remark 3](#).

EQ.0: rectangular window.

EQ.1: Hanning window.

EQ.2: Hamming window.

EQ.3: Blackman window.

EQ.4: raised cosine window.

EQ.5: exponential window.

TRSLT Request time domain results (see [Remark 4](#)):

EQ.0: no time domain results are requested.

EQ.1: time domain results are requested (Press_Pa_t gives

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IPFILE | <p>absolute value pressure as a function of time).</p> <p>EQ.2: time domain results are requested (Press_Pa_t gives real value pressure as a function of time).</p> <p>Flag for output files (default = 0):</p> <p>EQ.0: Press_Pa (magnitude of pressure as a function of frequency), Press_dB (sound pressure level or SPL as a function of frequency) and bepres (ASCII database file for LS-Prepost) are provided.</p> <p>EQ.1: Press_Pa_real (the real part of the pressure as a function of frequency) and Press_Pa_imag (the imaginary part of the pressure as a function of frequency) are provided, in addition to Press_Pa, Press_dB and bepres.</p> <p>EQ.10: files for IPFILE = 0, and fringe files for acoustic pressure.</p> <p>EQ.11: files for IPFILE = 1, and fringe files for acoustic pressure.</p> <p>EQ.20: files for IPFILE = 0, and fringe files for sound pressure level.</p> <p>EQ.21: files for IPFILE = 1, and fringe files for sound pressure level.</p> <p>EQ.31: files for IPFILE = 1, and fringe files for acoustic pressure (real part).</p> <p>EQ.41: files for IPFILE = 1, and fringe files for acoustic pressure (imaginary part).</p> |
| IUNITS | <p>Flag for unit changes (see Remark 5):</p> <p>EQ.0: do not apply unit change.</p> <p>EQ.1: MKS units are used, no change needed.</p> <p>EQ.2: units: lbf × s²/in, inch, s, lbf, psi, etc. are used, changed to MKS in BEM Acoustic computation.</p> <p>EQ.3: units: kg, mm, ms, kN, GPa, etc. are used, changed to MKS in BEM acoustic computation.</p> <p>EQ.4: units: ton, mm, s, N, MPa, etc. are used, changed to MKS in BEM acoustic computation.</p> |

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM

Exponential FFT Window. Additional card for FFTWIN = 5.

| Card 2.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | T_HOLD | DECAY | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.02 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

T_HOLD Hold-off period before the exponential window. The length of the hold-off period should coincide with the pre-trigger time to reduce the effects of noise in the captured time domain data. It is only used when FFTWIN = 5.

DECAY Decay ratio at the end of capture duration. For example, if the DECAY = 0.02, it means that the vibration is forced to decay to 2% of its amplitude within the capture duration. This field is only used when FFTWIN = 5.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|------------------|-----|------------------|------------------|-------|-----|
| Variable | METHOD | MAXIT | TOLITR | NDD | TOLLR | TOLFCT | IBDIM | NPG |
| Type | I | I | F | I | F | F | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 100 | 10 ⁻⁴ | 1 | 10 ⁻⁶ | 10 ⁻⁶ | 1000 | 2 |
| Remark | 6 | | | 7 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

METHOD Method used in acoustic analysis:
EQ.0: Rayleigh method (very fast).
EQ.1: Kirchhoff method coupled to FEM for acoustics (*MAT_ACOUSTIC). See [Remark 6](#).
EQ.2: Variational Indirect BEM.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | EQ.3: collocation BEM. |
| | EQ.4: collocation BEM with Burton-Miller formulation for exterior problems (no irregular frequency phenomenon). |
| MAXIT | Maximum number of iterations for iterative solver (default = 100) if METHOD ≥ 2. |
| TOLITR | Tolerance for the iterative solver. The default value is 10 ⁻⁴ . |
| NDD | Number of domain decompositions, used for memory saving. For large problems, the boundary mesh is decomposed into NDD domains for less memory allocation. This option is only used if METHOD ≥ 2. |
| TOLLR | Tolerance for low rank approximation of dense matrix (default = 10 ⁻⁶). |
| TOLFCT | Tolerance in factorization of the low rank matrix (default = 10 ⁻⁶). |
| IBDIM | Inner iteration limit in GMRES iterative solver (default = 1000). |
| NPG | Number of Gauss integration points (default = 2). |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|-----|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|-----|
| Variable | | NBC | RESTRT | IEDGE | NOEL | NFRUP | VELOUT | DBA |
| Type | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remark | | | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NBC | Number of boundary condition cards. See Card 4.1 (default = 1). |
| RESTRT | This flag is used to save an LS-DYNA analysis if the binary output file in the (bem= filename) option has not been changed (default = 0). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.0: LS-DYNA time domain analysis is processed and generates a new binary file. |
| | EQ.1: LS-DYNA time domain analysis is not processed. The binary files from previous run are used. The files include the binary output file <code>filename</code> and the binary file <code>bin_velfreq</code> , which saves the boundary velocity from FFT. |
| | EQ.2: LS-DYNA restarts from <code>d3dump</code> file by using “R=” command line parameter. This is useful when the last run was interrupted by sense switches such as “sw1”. |
| | EQ.3: LS-DYNA reads in user provided velocity history saved in an ASCII file, <code>bevel</code> . |
| | EQ.4: run acoustic computation on a boundary element mesh with velocity information given with a denser finite element mesh in last run. This option requires both “ <code>bem = filename</code> ” and “ <code>lbem = filename2</code> ” in the command line, where <code>filename2</code> is the name of the binary file generated in the last run with denser mesh. |
| | EQ.5: LS-DYNA time domain analysis is not processed. The binary file <code>filename</code> from previous run is used. An FFT is performed to get the new frequency domain boundary velocity and the results are saved in <code>bin_velfreq</code> . |
| IEDGE | Free edge and multi-connection constraints option (default = 0). EQ.0: free edge and multi-connection constraints not considered. EQ.1: free edge and multi-connection constraints considered. EQ.2: only free edge constraints are considered. EQ.3: only multi-connection constraints are considered. |
| NOEL | Location where normal velocity or acceleration is taken (default = 0). EQ.0: elements or segments. EQ.1: nodes. |
| NFRUP | Preconditioner update option. EQ.0: updated at every frequency. GE.1: updated for every NFRUP frequencies. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VELOUT | Flag for writing out nodal or elemental velocity data. EQ.0: no writing out velocity data. EQ.1: write out time domain velocity data (in x , y and z directions). EQ.2: write out frequency domain velocity data (in normal direction). |
| DBA | Flag for writing out weighted SPL files with different weighting options. EQ.0: no writing out weighted SPL files. EQ.1: write out Press_dB(A) by using A-weighting. EQ.2: write out Press_dB(B) by using B-weighting. EQ.3: write out Press_dB(C) by using C-weighting. EQ.4: write out Press_dB(D) by using D-weighting. |

Boundary Condition Cards. The deck must include NBC cards in this format: one for each boundary condition.

| Card 4.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | SSTYPE | NORM | BEMTYP | LC1 | LC2 | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Remark | 12 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SSID | Part, part set ID, or segment set ID of boundary elements. |
| SSTYPE | Boundary element type: EQ.0: part set ID EQ.1: part ID EQ.2: segment set ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NORM | <p>NORM should be set such that the normal vectors point away from the fluid.</p> <p>EQ.0: normal vectors are not inverted (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: normal vectors are inverted.</p> |
| BEMTYP | <p>Type of input boundary values in BEM analysis.</p> <p>EQ.0: boundary velocity will be processed in BEM analysis.</p> <p>EQ.1: boundary acceleration will be processed in BEM analysis.</p> <p>EQ.2: pressure is prescribed, and the real and imaginary parts are given by LC1 and LC2.</p> <p>EQ.3: normal velocity is prescribed, and the real and imaginary parts are given by LC1 and LC2.</p> <p>EQ.4: impedance is prescribed, and the real and imaginary parts are given by LC1 and LC2.</p> <p>LT.0: normal velocity (only real part) is prescribed through amplitude as a function of frequency load curve with curve ID BEMTYP .</p> |
| LC1 | Load curve ID for defining real part of pressure, normal velocity or impedance. |
| LC2 | Load curve ID for defining imaginary part of pressure, normal velocity or impedance. |

Panel Contribution Card. Additional for PANEL_CONTRIBUTION keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSIDPC | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |
| Remark | 13 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NSIDPC | Node set ID for the field points where panel contributions to SPL (Sound Pressure Level) are requested. |

Half Space Card. Additional card for HALF_SPACE keyword option.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PID | Plane ID for defining the half-space problem; see keyword *DEFINE_PLANE. |

Remarks:

1. **TSART Field.** TSTART indicates the time at which velocity or acceleration and pressure are stored in the binary file.
2. **PREF Field.** This reference pressure is required for the computation of the pressure in dB. Usually, in International Unit System the reference pressure is 20 μ Pa.
3. **FFT Windowing.** Velocity or acceleration (pressure) is provided by LS-DYNA analysis. They are written in a binary file (**bem=filename**). The boundary element method is processed after the LS-DYNA analysis. An FFT algorithm is used to transform time domain data into frequency domain in order to use the boundary element method for acoustics. To overcome the FFT leakage problem due to the truncation of the temporal response, several windows are proposed. Windowing is used to have a periodic velocity, acceleration and pressure in order to use the FFT.
4. **TRSLT Field.** If time domain results are requested, FMIN is changed to 0.0 in the code.
5. **IUNITS Field.** Units are automatically converted into kg, m, s, N, and Pa so that the reference pressure will not be too small. For example, it may be as low

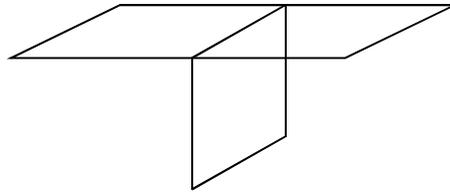


Figure 21-1. T-section.

as 20.E-15 GPa if one uses the units kg, mm, ms, kN, and GPa, and this may result in truncation error in the computation, especially in single precision version.

6. **METHOD Field.** The Rayleigh method is an approximation suitable only for external radiation problems. It is very fast since there is no linear system to solve. The Kirchhoff method involves coupling the BEM and FEM for acoustics (*MAT_ACOUSTIC) with a non-reflecting boundary condition; see *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING. In this case, at least one fluid layer with a non-reflecting boundary condition is merged with the vibrating structure. This additional fluid is given in *MAT_ACOUSTIC by the same density and sound speed as used in this keyword. When used appropriately, both methods provide a good approximation to a full BEM calculation for external problems.
7. **NDD Field.** The BEM formulation for large and medium size problems (more than 2000 boundary elements) is memory and time consuming. In this case, LS-DYNA may be run using the memory option. To save memory, domain decomposition can be used.
8. **RESTRT Field.** The binary file generated by a previous run can be used for the next run by using the restart option. With the restart option the BEM calculation uses the binary file generated from a previous calculation. In this case, the frequency range can be changed. However, the time parameters should not be modified between calculations.
9. **IEDGE Field.** This field only applies to METHOD = 2, the Variational Indirect BEM.
10. **NOEL Field.** This field specifies whether the element or nodal velocity (or acceleration) is taken from FEM computation. NOEL should be 0 if Kirchhoff method (METHOD = 1) is used since elemental pressure is processed in FEM. NOEL should be 0 if Burton-Miller collocation method (METHOD = 4) is used since a constant strength element formulation is adopted. In other cases, it is strongly recommended to use element velocity or acceleration (NOEL = 0) if a T-Section appears in the boundary element mesh. See [Figure 21-1](#).
11. **NFRUP Field.** The preconditioner is obtained with the factorization of the influence coefficient matrix. To conserve CPU time, it can be retained for several frequencies. By default (NFRUP = 0), the preconditioner is updated for

every frequency. Note that in MPP version, the preconditioner is updated every NFRUP frequencies on each processor.

12. **Boundary Condition Cards.** Card 4.1 can be defined if the boundary elements are composed of several panels. It can be defined multiple times if more than 2 panels are used. Each Card 4.1 defines one panel.
13. **NSIDPC Field.** The field points where the panel contribution analysis is requested must be one of the field points for acoustic computation (it must be included in the nodes specified by the NSIDEXT or NSIDINT). The panels are defined by Cards 4 and 4.1.
14. **Element Sizing.** To obtain accurate results, the element size should not be greater than $1/6$ of the wave length λ ($\lambda = c/f$ where c is the wave speed and f is the frequency).
15. **Acoustic Transfer Vector.** The Acoustic Transfer Vector can be obtained by including the option ATV in the keyword. It calculates acoustic pressure (and sound pressure level) at field points due to unit normal velocity of each surface node. ATV is dependent on structure model, properties of acoustic fluid as well as location of field points. When ATV option is included, the structure does not need any external excitation, and the curve IDs LC1 and LC2 are ignored. A binary plot database d3atv can be obtained by setting `BINARY = 1` in `*DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3ATV`.
16. **Modal Acoustic Transfer Vector.** The Modal Acoustic Transfer Vector (MATV) is calculated when the MATV keyword option is included. The MATV option requires that the implicit eigenvalue solver be used, which is activated by keywords `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`, and `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE`. It calculates acoustic pressure (and sound pressure level) at field points due to vibration in the form of eigenmodes. For each excitation frequency f , LS-DYNA generates the pseudo-velocity boundary condition $2\pi i f \{\phi\}_j$, where $i = \sqrt{-1}$ is the imaginary unit and runs acoustic computation for each field point, based on the pseudo-velocity boundary conditions, to get the MATV matrices. The MATV matrices are saved in binary file `bin_bepressure` for future use. Like ATV, MATV is also only dependent on structure model, properties of acoustic fluids as well as the location of field points.
17. **Output Files.** The result files: `Press_Pa`, `Press_dB`, `Press_Pa_real`, `Press_Pa_imag`, `Press_Pa_t` and `Press_dB_t` have an xy-plot format that LS-PrePost can read and plot.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM_{OPTION}

Available options include:

EIGENVALUE

Purpose: Define an interior acoustic problem and solve the problem with a frequency domain finite element method. When the EIGENVALUE option is used, LS-DYNA computes eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the acoustic system.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|------|
| Variable | R0 | C | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | DTOUT | TSTART | PREF |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | Rem 2 | none | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | | FFTWIN | | | | | | |
| Type | | I | | | | | | |
| Default | | 0 | | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | PTYP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Boundary Condition Definition Card. It can be repeated if multiple boundary conditions are present. This card is optional when option EIGENVALUE is present.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| Variable | SID | STYP | VAD | DOF | LCID1 | LCID2 | SF | VID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | I |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | 1.0 | 0 |

Field Points Definition Card. Not used when option EIGENVALUE is present.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | NTYP | IPFILE | DBA | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| RO | Fluid density. |
| C | Sound speed of the fluid. GT.0: real constant sound speed. LT.0: C is the load curve ID, which defines the frequency dependent complex sound speed. See *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED. |
| FMIN | Minimum value of output frequencies. |
| FMAX | Maximum value of output frequencies. |
| NFREQ | Number of output frequencies. |
| DTOUT | Time step for writing velocity or acceleration in the binary file. |
| TSTART | Start time for recording velocity or acceleration in transient analysis. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PREF | Reference pressure for converting the acoustic pressure to dB. See Remark 3 . |
| FFTWIN | FFT windows (Default = 0): EQ.0: rectangular window. EQ.1: Hanning window. EQ.2: Hamming window. EQ.3: Blackman window. EQ.4: Raised cosine window. |
| PID | Part ID or part set ID to define the acoustic domain. |
| PTYP | Set type: EQ.0: part; see *PART. EQ.1: part set; see *SET_PART. |
| SID | Part ID, part set ID, segment set ID, or node set ID to define where the vibration boundary condition is. |
| STYP | Set type: EQ.0: part; see *PART. EQ.1: part set; see *SET_PART. EQ.2: segment set; see *SET_SEGMENT. EQ.3: node set; see *SET_NODE. |
| VAD | Boundary condition flag: EQ.0: velocity by steady state dynamics (SSD). EQ.1: velocity by transient analysis. EQ.2: opening (zero pressure). EQ.11: velocity by LCID1 (amplitude) and LCID2 (phase). EQ.12: velocity by LCID1 (real) and LCID2 (imaginary). EQ.21: acceleration by LCID1 (amplitude) and LCID2 (phase). EQ.22: acceleration by LCID1 (real) and LCID2 (imaginary). EQ.31: displacement by LCID1 (amplitude) and LCID2 (phase). EQ.32: displacement by LCID1 (real) and LCID2 (imaginary). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.41: impedance by LCID1 (amplitude) and LCID2 (phase). EQ.42: impedance by LCID1 (real) and LCID2 (imaginary). EQ.51: pressure by LCID1 (amplitude) and LCID2 (phase). EQ.52: pressure by LCID1 (real) and LCID2 (imaginary). |
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: EQ.0: determined by steady state dynamics. EQ.1: x -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.4: translational motion in direction given by VID, EQ.5: normal direction of the element or segment. |
| LCID1 | Load curve ID to describe the amplitude (or real part) of velocity; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| LCID2 | Load curve ID to describe the phase (or imaginary part) of velocity; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. |
| VID | Vector ID for DOF values of 4. |
| NID | Node ID, node set ID, or segment set ID for acoustic result output. |
| NTYP | Set type: EQ.0: Node; see *NODE. EQ.1: Node set; see *SET_NODE. |
| IPFILE | Flag for output files (default = 0): EQ.0: Press_Pa (magnitude of pressure as function of frequency), Press_dB (sound pressure level or SPL as a function of frequency) are provided. EQ.1: Press_Pa_real (real part of pressure as a function of frequency) and Press_Pa_imag (imaginary part of pressure as a function of frequency) are provided, in addition to Press_Pa, Press_dB. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DBA | <p>Flag for writing out weighted SPL files with different weighting options.</p> <p>EQ.0: No writing out weighted SPL files.</p> <p>EQ.1: write out Press_dB(A) by using A-weighting.</p> <p>EQ.2: write out Press_dB(B) by using B-weighting.</p> <p>EQ.3: write out Press_dB(C) by using C-weighting.</p> <p>EQ.4: write out Press_dB(D) by using D-weighting.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Acoustic Problem.** This command solves the interior acoustic problems which is governed by Helmholtz equation $\nabla^2 p + k^2 p = 0$ with the boundary condition $\partial p / \partial n = -i\omega\rho v_n$, where p is the acoustic pressure; $k = \omega/c$ is the wave number; ω is the round frequency; c is the acoustic wave speed (sound speed); $i = \sqrt{-1}$ is the imaginary unit; ρ is the mass density; and v_n is the normal velocity. This command solves the acoustic problem in the frequency domain.
2. **Mass Density.** If mass density RO is not given, the mass density of PID (the part which defines the acoustic domain), will be used
3. **Reference Pressure.** PREF is the reference pressure to convert the acoustic pressure to dB $L_p = 10 \log_{10}(p^2/p_{\text{ref}}^2)$. Note that generally $p_{\text{ref}} = 20 \mu\text{Pa}$ for air.
4. **Material Models for Acoustic Domain.** If the boundary velocity is obtained from steady state dynamics ($VAD = 0$) using the keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD, the part (PID) which defines the acoustic domain must use one of the following material models,
 - a) MAT_ELASTIC_FLUID
 - b) MAT_NULL (and EOS_IDEAL_GAS)

since only the above material models enable implicit eigenvalue analysis. If the boundary excitation is given by load curves LCID1 and LCID2 ($VAD > 0$), the part (PID) which defines the acoustic domain can use any material model which is compatible with 8-node solid elements, as only the mesh of the PID will be utilized in the computation. For example, MAT_ACOUSTIC and MAT_ELASTIC_FLUID can be used.

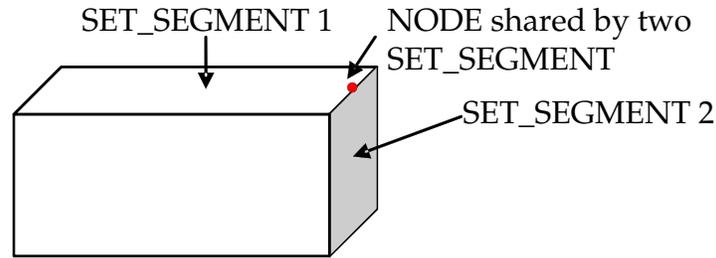


Figure 21-2. Nodes with Multiple Boundary Conditions.

5. **Steady State Dynamics.** If $VAD = 0$, the boundary excitation is given as velocity obtained from steady state dynamics. The other parameters in Card 3 (DOF, LCID1, LCID2, SF and VID) are ignored.
6. **Multiple Boundary Condition Definitions.** If a node's vibration boundary condition is defined multiple times, only the last definition is considered. This happens usually when a node is on edge and shared by two or more PART, SET_PART, SET_NODE, or SET_SEGMENT and a different vibration condition is defined on each of the SET_NODE or SET_SEGMENT. See [Figure 21-2](#).
7. **Output Files.** Results including acoustic pressure and SPL are given in d3acs binary files, which can be accessed by LS-PrePost. Nodal pressure and SPL values for nodes specified by NID and NTYP are given in ASCII file Press_Pa and Press_dB, which can be accessed by LS-PrePost. Press_Pa gives magnitude of the pressure. Press_dB gives the SPL in terms of dB.
8. **Frequencies and Steady State Dynamics.** If the boundary velocity condition is given by Steady State Dynamics ($VAD = 0$), the range and number of frequencies (FMIN, FMAX and NFREQ) should be compatible with the corresponding parameters in Card 1 of the keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT_OPTION

Available options include:

PART

PART_SET

NODE_SET

SPHERE

PLATE

Purpose: Define field points for acoustic pressure computation by the BEM acoustic solver and save the results to D3ACP binary database.

The field points can be defined as existing structure components if option PART, PART_SET or NODE_SET is used. The field points can be created by LS-DYNA if option SPHERE or PLATE is used.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is PART, PART_SET, or NODE_SET.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PID/SID | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is SPHERE.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---------|---|---|---|--|--|
| CENTER | R | DENSITY | X | Y | Z | | |
|--------|---|---------|---|---|---|--|--|

Card 1c. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is PLATE.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|--------|--------|
| NORM | LEN_X | LEN_Y | X | Y | Z | NELM_X | NELM_Y |
|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|--------|--------|

Data Cards:**PART, PART_SET, and NODE_SET Card.**

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID/SID

Part ID, part set ID, or node set ID.

SPHERE Card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|---------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | CENTER | R | DENSITY | X | Y | Z | | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 1 | none | none | none | none | none | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CENTER

Flag for defining the center point for the sphere.

EQ.1: mass center of the original structure.

EQ.2: geometry center of the original structure.

EQ.3: defined by (x, y, z) .

R

Radius of the sphere.

DENSITY

Parameter to define how coarse or dense the created sphere mesh is. It is a number between 3 and 39, where "3" gives you 24 elements while "39" gives you 8664 elements.

X

 x -coordinate of the center.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_FRINGE_PLOT

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Y | <i>y</i> -coordinate of the center. |
| Z | <i>z</i> -coordinate of the center. |

Plate Card.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------|--------|
| Variable | NORM | LEN_X | LEN_Y | X | Y | Z | NELM_X | NELM_Y |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | 1 | none | none | none | none | none | 10 | 10 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NORM | Norm direction of the plate. EQ.1: <i>x</i> -direction EQ.2: <i>y</i> -direction EQ.3: <i>z</i> -direction |
| LEN_X | Length of longer side of the plate. |
| LEN_Y | Length of shorter side of the plate. |
| X | <i>x</i> -coordinate of the center. |
| Y | <i>y</i> -coordinate of the center. |
| Z | <i>z</i> -coordinate of the center. |
| NELM_X | Number of elements on longer side of the plate. |
| NELM_Y | Number of elements on shorter side of the plate. |

Remarks:

1. **LS-PrePost.** The acoustic pressure results at those field points are saved in D3ACP binary database and are accessible by LS-PrePost. With the FCOMP tool in LS-PrePost, the fringe plot of the results (real part acoustic pressure,

imaginary part acoustic pressure, magnitude of acoustic pressure and Sound Pressure Level) can be generated.

2. **Field Points.** The field points defined by this keyword are separate from the field points defined in Card 2 of *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM. The acoustic pressure results for the latter are only saved in ASCII database Press_Pa, Press_dB, etc. (in a tabular format that can be plotted in LS-PrePost by using the XYPlot tool).

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN** *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_INCIDENT_WAVE**

Purpose: Define incident sound wave for acoustic scattering problems.

Wave Definition Cards. This card may be repeated to define multiple incident waves. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | MAG | XC | YC | ZC | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 1 | none | none | none | none | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| TYPE | Type of incident sound wave: EQ.1: plane wave. EQ.2: spherical wave. |
| MAG | Magnitude of the incident sound wave: GT.0: constant magnitude. LT.0: MAG is a curve ID, which defines the frequency dependent magnitude. See *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| XC, YC, ZC | Direction cosines for the plane wave (TYPE = 1) or coordinates of the point source for the spherical wave (TYPE = 2). |

Remarks:

1. **Plane Waves.** For plane waves, the incident wave is defined as

$$p(x, y, z) = A e^{-ik(\alpha x + \beta y + \gamma z)} ,$$

where A is the magnitude of the incident wave and α , β , and γ are the direction cosines along the incident direction. $i = \sqrt{-1}$ is the imaginary unit and $k = \omega/c$ is the wave number. ω is the round frequency and c is the sound speed.

2. **Spherical Waves.** For spherical waves, the incident wave is defined as

$$p(r) = A \frac{e^{-ikr}}{r} ,$$

where A is the magnitude of the incident wave and r is the distance measured from the position of the point source.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_SOUND_SPEED

Purpose: Define frequency dependent complex sound speed to be used in frequency domain finite element method or boundary element method acoustic analysis.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID1 | LCID2 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | Complex sound speed ID. |
| LCID1 | Curve ID for real part of frequency dependent complex sound speed. |
| LCID2 | Curve ID for imaginary part of frequency dependent complex sound speed. |

Remarks:

- Acoustic Mediums and Damping.** The sound speed in an acoustic medium is usually defined as a constant real value. But it can also be defined as a complex value which is dependent on frequency, to introduce damping in the system.
- Using Complex Sound Speed.** To use the frequency dependent complex sound speed defined here, set the sound speed $C = -ID$ in *FREQUENCY_DO-

MAIN_ACOUSTIC_FEM or *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM
keywords.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF

Purpose: This keyword computes frequency response functions due to nodal excitations.

NOTE: Natural frequencies and mode shapes are needed for computing the frequency response functions. Thus, keyword `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE` *must* be included in input. See [Remark 1](#).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | N1 | N1TYP | DOF1 | VAD1 | VID1 | FNMAX | MDMIN | MDMAX |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 3 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | DAMPF | LCDAM | LCTYP | DMPMAS | DMPSTF | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | N2 | N2TYP | DOF2 | VAD2 | VID2 | RELATV | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 2 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | FMIN | FMAX | NFREQ | FSPACE | LCFREQ | RESTRT | OUTPUT | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | 2 | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| N1 | Node / Node set / Segment set ID for excitation input. When VAD1, the excitation type, is set to 1, which is acceleration, this field is ignored. |
| N1TYP | Type of N1: EQ.0: node ID, EQ.1: node set ID, EQ.2: segment set ID. When VAD1, the excitation type, is set to 1, which is acceleration, this field is ignored. |
| DOF1 | Applicable degrees-of-freedom for excitation input (ignored if VAD1 = 4): EQ.0: translational movement in direction given by vector VID1, EQ.1: <i>x</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, or <i>x</i> -rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD1 = 8) EQ.2: <i>y</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, or <i>y</i> -rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD1 = 8), EQ.3: <i>z</i> -translational degree-of-freedom, or <i>z</i> -rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD1 = 8). |
| VAD1 | Excitation input type: EQ.0: base velocity, EQ.1: base acceleration, EQ.2: base displacement, EQ.3: nodal force, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.4: pressure, EQ.5: enforced velocity by large mass method, EQ.6: enforced acceleration by large mass method, EQ.7: enforced displacement by large mass method. EQ.8: torque, EQ.9: base angular velocity, EQ.10: base angular acceleration, EQ.11: base angular displacement |
| VID1 | Vector ID for DOF1 = 0 for excitation input, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| FNMAX | Optional maximum natural frequency employed in FRF computation. See Remark 3 . |
| MDMIN | The first mode employed in FRF computation (optional). See Remarks 3 and 4 . |
| MDMAX | The last mode employed in FRF computation (optional). It should be set as a positive integer in a restart run (RESTART = 1 or 3) based on the number of eigenmodes available in the existing d3eigv database. See Remarks 3 and 4 . |
| DAMPF | Modal damping coefficient, ζ . See Remark 5 . |
| LCDAM | Load Curve ID defining mode dependent modal damping coefficient, ζ . See Remark 5 . |
| LCTYP | Type of load curve defining modal damping coefficient: EQ.0: Abscissa value defines frequency, EQ.1: Abscissa value defines mode number. See Remark 5 . |
| DMPMAS | Mass proportional damping constant, α , in Rayleigh damping. See Remark 5 . |
| DMPSTF | Stiffness proportional damping constant, β , in Rayleigh damping. See Remark 5 . |
| N2 | Node / Node set / Segment set ID for response output. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| N2TYP | Type of N2: EQ.0: node ID, EQ.1: node set ID, EQ.2: segment set ID. |
| DOF2 | Applicable degrees-of-freedom for response output: EQ.0: direction given by vector VID2, EQ.1: x -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z -translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.4: x -rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.5: y -rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.6: z -rotational degree-of-freedom, EQ.7: x , y and z -translational degrees-of-freedom, EQ.8: x , y and z -rotational degrees-of-freedom. |
| VAD2 | Response output type: EQ.0: velocity, EQ.1: acceleration, EQ.2: displacement, EQ.3: nodal force (see Remark 8). |
| VID2 | Vector ID for DOF2 = 0 for response direction; see *DEFINE_-VECTOR. |
| RELATV | FLAG for displacement, velocity and acceleration results: EQ.0: absolute values are requested, EQ.1: relative values are requested (for VAD1 = 0, 1, 2 only). |
| FMIN | Minimum frequency for FRF output (cycles/time). See Remark 6 . |
| FMAX | Maximum frequency for FRF output (cycles/time). See Remark 6 . |
| NFREQ | Number of frequencies for FRF output. See Remark 6 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FSPACE | Frequency spacing option for FRF output: EQ.0: linear, EQ.1: logarithmic, EQ.2: biased. See Remark 6 . |
| LCFREQ | Load Curve ID defining the frequencies for FRF output. See Remark 6 . |
| RESTRT | Restart option: EQ.0: initial run, EQ.1: restart with d3eigv family files, EQ.2: restart with dumpfrf, EQ.3: restart with d3eigv family files and dumpfrf. See Remark 7 . |
| OUTPUT | Output option: EQ.0: write amplitude and phase angle pairs, EQ.1: write real and imaginary pairs. |

Remarks:

- 1. Frequency Response Functions.** The FRF (frequency response functions) can be given as Displacement/Force (called Admittance, Compliance, or Receptance), Velocity/Force (called Mobility), Acceleration/Force (called Accelerance, Inertance), etc.
- 2. Enforced Motion.** The excitation input can be given as enforced motion (VAD1 = 5, 6, 7). Large mass method is used for this type of excitation input. The user need to attach a large mass to the nodes where the enforced motion is applied by using the keyword `*ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}`, and report the large mass per node (MPN) in the keyword `*CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN`. For more details, please refer to `*CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN`.
- 3. Maximum Frequency.** FNMAX decides how many natural vibration modes are adopted in FRF computation. LS-DYNA uses only modes with lower or equal frequency than FNMAX in FRF computation. If FNMAX is not given, the number of modes for the FRF computation is the same as the number of

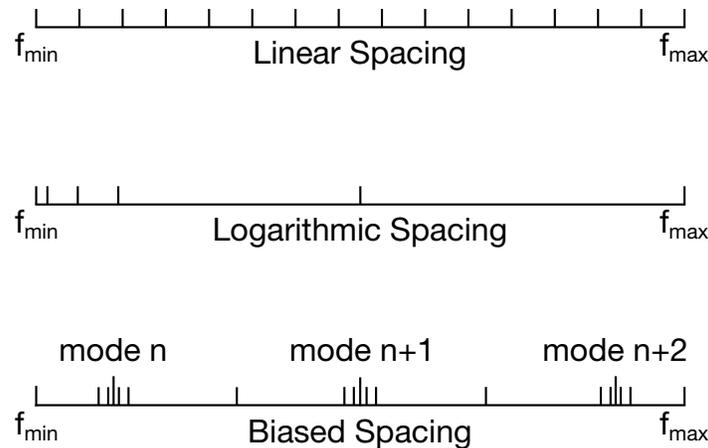


Figure 21-3. Spacing options of the frequency points.

modes, NEIG, from the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE keyword card, unless MDMIN and MDMAX are prescribed (see [Remark 5](#)).

4. **Maximum/Minimum Mode.** MDMIN and MDMAX decide which mode(s) are adopted in FRF computation. This option is useful for calculating the contribution from a single mode (MDMIN = MDMAX) or several modes (MDMIN < MDMAX). If only MDMIN is given, LS-DYNA uses the single mode (MDMIN) to compute FRF. In a restart run based on existing eigenmode database d3eigv (RESTRT = 1 or 3), MDMAX should be a positive integer which is equal to or less than the number of eigenmodes available in d3eigv.
5. **Damping.** Damping can be prescribed in several ways:
 - a) To use a constant modal damping coefficient ζ for all the modes, define DAMPF only. LCDMP, LCTYP, DMPMAS and DMPSTF are ignored.
 - b) To use mode dependent modal damping, define a load curve (*DEFINE_CURVE) and specify that if the abscissa value defines the frequency or mode number by LCTYP. DMPMAS and DMPSTF are ignored.
 - c) To use Rayleigh damping, define DMPMAS (α) and DMPSTF (β) and keep DAMPF as 0.0, and keep LCDMP, LCTYP as 0. The damping matrix in Rayleigh damping is defined as $\mathbf{C} = \alpha\mathbf{M} + \beta\mathbf{K}$, where, \mathbf{C} , \mathbf{M} and \mathbf{K} are the damping, mass and stiffness matrices respectively.
6. **Frequency Points.** There are two methods to define the frequencies.
 - a) The first method is to define FMIN, FMAX, NFREQ and FSPACE. FMIN and FMAX specify the frequency range of interest and NFREQ specifies the number of frequencies at which results are required. FSPACE specifies the type of frequency spacing (linear, logarithmic or biased) to be used.

These frequency points for which results are required can be spaced equally along the frequency axis (on a linear or logarithmic scale). Or they can be biased toward the eigenfrequencies (the frequency points are placed closer together at eigenfrequencies in the frequency range) so that the detailed definition of the response close to resonance frequencies can be obtained. See [Figure 21-3](#).

- b) The second method is to use a load curve (LCFREQ) to define the frequencies of interest.
7. **RESTRT Field.** To save time in subsequent runs, the modal analysis stored in the d3eigv file during the first run can be reused by setting RESTRT = 1.

RESTRT = 2 or 3 is used when the user wants to add extra vibration modes to the FRF computation. After the initial FRF computation, the number of vibration modes may not be enough. For example, in the initial computation, the only vibration modes used may be up to 500 Hz. However, vibration modes at higher frequencies are needed, so just computing the extra modes (frequencies above 500 Hz) and adding the contribution from these extra modes to the previous FRF results is more efficient.

For RESTRT = 2, LS-DYNA runs a new modal analysis, reads in the previous FRF results (stored in the binary dump file dumpfrf), and adds the contribution from the new modes. For RESTRT = 3, LS-DYNA reads in d3eigv family files generated elsewhere, reads in dumpfrf, and adds the contribution from the new modes.

8. **Nodal Force Response Output.** For nodal force response (VAD2 = 3), the same nodes (or node set) need to be defined in *DATABASE_NODAL_FORCE_GROUP. In addition, the MSTRES field for the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE keyword must be set to 1.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE_OPTION1_{OPTION2}

Available options for OPTION1 include:

- LIST
- GENERATE
- SET
- LOAD_PROJECTION
- MODAL_COEFFICIENT

For OPTION2 the available option is:

- <BLANK>
- EXCLUDE

Purpose: Define vibration modes to be used in modal superposition, modal acceleration or modal combination procedures for mode-based frequency domain analysis (such as frequency response functions, steady state dynamics, random vibration analysis and response spectrum analysis). When the option2 EXCLUDE is used, the modes defined in this keyword are excluded from participating in the modal superposition, modal acceleration, or modal combination procedures.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is LIST. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MID1 | MID2 | MID3 | MID4 | MID5 | MID6 | MID7 | MID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is GENERATE. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| M1BEG | M1END | M2BEG | M2END | M3BEG | M3END | M4BEG | M4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 1c. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is SET.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1d. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is LOAD_PROJECTION.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NMSORT | DSKIP | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1e. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is MODAL_COEFFICIENT.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_MODE

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| DSKIP | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

Mode ID Cards. For LIST keyword option, list the mode IDs. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MID1 | MID2 | MID3 | MID4 | MID5 | MID6 | MID7 | MID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

MID n Mode ID n .

Mode Block Cards. For GENERATE keyword option specify ranges of modes. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | M1BEG | M1END | M2BEG | M2END | M3BEG | M3END | M4BEG | M4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

M n BEG First mode ID in block n .

M n END Last mode ID in block n . All mode ID's between and including M n BEG and M n END are added to the list.

Mode Set Card. For SET keyword option specify a mode set. Include only one card.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| SID | Mode set identification (see *SET_MODE). |

LOAD_PROJECTION Card. For LOAD_PROJECTION keyword option specify the number of modes to be retained, which have the largest load projection ratios, or specify a threshold load projection ratio for mode truncation.

| Card 1d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NMSORT | DSKIP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NMSORT | Number of modes to be retained which have the largest load projection ratios. |
| DSKIP | The threshold load projection ratio. All modes with load projection ratio less than this value will be skipped. |

MODAL_COEFFICIENT Card. For MODAL_COEFFICIENT keyword option specify a threshold modal coefficient ratio (over the largest modal coefficient) for mode truncation.

| Card 1d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DSKIP | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DSKIP | The threshold modal coefficient ratio. All modes with the ratio of its modal coefficient over the largest modal coefficient less than this value will be skipped. |

Remarks:

1. **Excluding Modes.** This keyword can be used to remove the modes that add a much smaller contribution to the total structural response than the other modes from the modal superposition, modal acceleration or modal combination procedures of the mode-based frequency domain analysis.
2. **Overriding Mode Lists.** The mode list defined by this keyword overrides the modes specified by MDMIN, MDMAX (or FNMIX, FNMAX) in the keywords *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF, *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD, etc.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

NOJOBID

PARTITION

Purpose: Specify the path and file name of binary databases, such as d3eigv, containing mode information for restarting frequency domain analyses such as FRF, SSD, Random vibration, and Response spectrum analysis.

The PARTITION option supports assigning different binary databases to different frequency ranges. Specifically, each frequency range can be associated with different eigenmodes and modal shape vectors provided by the binary database. This option provides a model for materials that have frequency-dependent properties.

Partition Cards. Card 1 for the PARTITION keyword option. Include one card for each frequency range. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. See Remark 3.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FBEG | FEND | FILENAME | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | C | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Filename Card. Card 1 format used with the keyword option left blank.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| FBEG | Beginning frequency for using this database |

| | |
|----------|--|
| FEND | Ending frequency for using this database |
| FILENAME | Path to the database which contains modal information. |

Remarks:

1. **Binary File Location.** If the binary database files are in the runtime directory, this card is not needed for the case *without* partitioning.
2. **NOJOBID Option.** When the option NOJOBID is active, LS-DYNA will not add a prefix to the FILENAME on card 1. Even if the user is running LS-DYNA with *CASE or has JOBID in the command line, LS-DYNA will not add a prefix when NOJOBID is active.

To understand the intent of this feature recall that job ID numbers exist to ensure that filenames are unique so that output files are not overwritten for each calculation in some sequence. When the modal data is being read in as part of a restart calculation from some database already on disk, the default behavior is to replace FILENAME with FILENAME prefixed by the job ID. Consequently, without the NOJOBID option, reusing a single database across multiple modal analyses would involve either renaming or symbolically linking the existing file to the prefixed filename. The NOJOBID option circumvents this difficulty.

This is useful when the user wants to run multiple load cases for a single frequency domain analysis (FRF, SSD, random vibration, response spectrum analysis), and would like to run each load case with the restart option, RESTRT = 1, in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_FRF, or *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION, or *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM, etc., or RESTMD = 1 in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD. In this case, with the option NOJOBID, a single eigenvector database, such as d3eigv, can be used for all the load cases.

3. **Frequency Partition.** When the option PARTITION is active, the binary database designated by FILENAME is used for the frequency range starting from (and including) FBEG and ending at (not including) FEND.

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

FATIGUE

Purpose: Set random vibration control options. When FATIGUE option is used, compute fatigue life of structures or parts under random vibration.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|--------|---|
| Variable | MDMIN | MDMAX | FNMIN | FNMAX | RESTRT | | RESTRM | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | | I | |
| Default | 1 | | 0.0 | | 0 | | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | DAMPF | LCDAM | LCTYP | DMPMAS | DMPSTF | DMPTYP | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | VAFLAG | METHOD | UNIT | UMLT | VAPSD | VARMS | NAPSD | NCPSD |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | 1 | 0 |

FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RANDOM_VIBRATION**

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|---------|--------|---|--------|---|---|
| Variable | LDTYP | IPANELU | IPANELV | TEMPER | | LDFLAG | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | I | | |
| Default | | | | 0.0 | | 0 | | |

Auto PSD Cards. Include NAPSD cards of this format, one per excitation.

| Card 5a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | DOF | LDPSD | LDVEL | LDFLW | LDSPN | CID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Cross PSD Cards. Include NCPSD cards of this format, one per excitation.

| Card 5b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LOAD_I | LOAD_J | LCTYP2 | LDPSD1 | LDPSD2 | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | | | 0 | | | | | |

Fatigue Card. Additional card for FATIGUE keyword option.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | MFTG | NFTG | SNTYPE | TEXPOS | STRSF | INFTG | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0 | | |

S-N Curve Cards. NFTG additional cards for FATIGUE keyword option. Each Card 7 defines one zone for fatigue analysis and the corresponding S-N fatigue curve for that zone.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-------|-------|---|---|--------|--------|
| Variable | PID | LCID | PTYPE | LTYPE | A | B | STHRES | SNLIMT |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | | | 0 | 0 | | | 0. | 0 |

Initial Damage Card. INFTG additional cards for FATIGUE keyword option when INFTG > 0.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | d3ftg | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MDMIN

The first mode in modal superposition method (optional).

MDMAX

The last mode in modal superposition method (optional).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FNMIN | The minimum natural frequency in modal superposition Method (optional). |
| FNMAX | The maximum natural frequency in modal superposition method (optional). |
| RESTRT | Restart option. EQ.0: A new modal analysis is performed, EQ.1: Restart with d3eigv. |
| RESTRM | Restart option when different types of loads are present. EQ.0: don't read the dump file for PSD and RMS, EQ.1: read in PSD and RMS values from the dump file and add them to the values computed in the current load case. |
| DAMPF | Modal damping coefficient, ζ . |
| LCDAM | Load Curve ID defining mode dependent modal damping coefficient ζ . |
| LCTYP | Type of load curve defining modal damping coefficient EQ.0: Abscissa value defines frequency, EQ.1: Abscissa value defines mode number. |
| DMPMAS | Mass proportional damping constant α , in Rayleigh damping. |
| DMPSTF | Stiffness proportional damping constant β , in Rayleigh damping. |
| DMPTYP | Type of damping EQ.0: modal damping. EQ.1: broadband damping. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VAFLAG | Loading type: EQ.0: No random vibration analysis. EQ.1: Base acceleration. EQ.2: Random pressure. EQ.3: Plane wave. EQ.4: Shock wave. EQ.5: Progressive wave. EQ.6: Reverberant wave. EQ.7: Turbulent boundary layer wave. EQ.8: Nodal force. EQ.9: Base velocity. EQ.10: Base displacement. EQ.11: Enforced acceleration by large mass method (see remark 15). EQ.12: Enforced velocity by large mass method (see remark 15). EQ.13: Enforced displacement by large mass method (see remark 15). |
| METHOD | Method for modal response analysis. EQ.0: method set automatically by LS-DYNA (recommended) EQ.1: modal superposition method EQ.2: modal acceleration method EQ.3: modal truncation augmentation method |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| UNIT | Flag for acceleration unit conversion: EQ.0: use [length unit]/[time unit] ² as unit of acceleration. EQ.1: use g as unit for acceleration, and SI units (Newton, kg, meter, second, etc.) elsewhere. EQ.2: use g as unit for acceleration, and Engineering units (lbf, lbf × second ² /inch, inch, second, etc.) elsewhere. EQ.3: use g as unit for acceleration, and units (kN, kg, mm, ms, GPa, etc.) elsewhere. EQ.-1: use g as unit for acceleration and provide the multiplier for converting g to [length unit]/[time unit] ² . |
| UMLT | Multiplier for converting g to [length unit]/[time unit] ² (used only for UNIT = -1). |
| VAPSD | Flag for PSD output: EQ.0: Absolute PSD output is requested. EQ.1: Relative PSD output is requested (used only for VAFLAG = 1) |
| VARMS | Flag for RMS output: EQ.0: Absolute RMS output is requested. EQ.1: Relative RMS output is requested (used only for VAFLAG = 1) |
| NAPSD | Number of auto PSD load definition. Card 5a is repeated "NAPSD" times, one for each auto PSD load definition. The default value is 1. |
| NCPSD | Number of cross PSD load definition. Card 5b is repeated "NCPSD" times, one for each cross PSD load definition. The default value is 0. |
| LDTYP | Excitation load (LDPSD in card 5) type: EQ.0: PSD. EQ.1: SPL (for plane wave only). EQ.2: time history load. |
| IPANELU | Number of strips in U direction (used only for VAFLAG = 5, 6, 7) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IPANELV | Number of strips in V direction (used only for VAFLAG = 5, 6, 7) |
| TEMPER | Temperature |
| LDFLAG | Type of loading curves. EQ.0: Log-Log interpolation (default) EQ.1: Semi-Log interpolation EQ.2: Linear-Linear interpolation |
| SID | GE.0: Set ID for the panel exposed to acoustic environment, or the nodes subjected to nodal force excitation, or nodal acceleration excitation. For VAFLAG = 1, base acceleration, leave this as blank LT.0: used to define the cross-PSD. SID is the ID of the load cases. |
| STYPE | Flag specifying meaning of SID. EQ.0: Node EQ.1: Node Set EQ.2: Segment Set EQ.3: Part EQ.4: Part Set LT.0: used to define the cross-psd. STYPE is the ID of the load cases. |
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom for nodal force excitation or base acceleration (DOF = 1, 2, and 3), or wave direction: EQ.0: translational movement in direction given by vector VID, EQ.1: x-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z-translational degree-of-freedom. |
| LDPSD | Load curve for PSD, SPL, or time history excitation. |
| LDVEL | Load curve for phase velocity. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LDFLW | Load curve for exponential decay for TBL in flow-wise direction |
| LDSPN | Load curve for exponential decay for TBL in span-wise direction |
| CID/VID | Coordinate system ID for defining wave direction, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM; or Vector ID for defining load direction for nodal force, or base excitation, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| LOAD_I | ID of load i for cross PSD. |
| LOAD_J | ID of load j for cross PSD. |
| LCTYP2 | Type of load curves (LDPSD1 and LDPSD2) for defining cross PSD: EQ.0: LDPSD1 defines real part and LDPSD2 defines imaginary part EQ.1: LDPSD1 defines magnitude and LDPSD2 defines phase angle (in degrees) EQ.2: LDPSD1 defines magnitude and LDPSD2 defines phase angle (in radians) |
| LDPSD1 | Load curve for real part or magnitude of cross PSD |
| LDPSD2 | Load curve for imaginary part or phase angle of cross PSD |
| MFTG | Method for random fatigue analysis (for option_FATIGUE). EQ.0: no fatigue analysis, EQ.1: Steinberg's three-band method, EQ.2: Dirlik method, EQ.3: Narrow band method, EQ.4: Wirsching method, EQ.5: Chaudhury and Dover method, EQ.6: Tunna method, EQ.7: Hancock method, EQ.8: Lalanne method. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NFTG | <p>Field specifying the number of S - N curves to be defined.</p> <p>GE.0: Number of S - N curves defined by card 6. Card 6 is repeated "NFTG" number of times, one for each S - N fatigue curve definition. The default value is 1.</p> <p>EQ.-999: S - N curves are defined through *MAT_ADD_FATIGUE.</p> <p>If the option FATIGUE is not used, ignore this parameter.</p> |
| SNTYPE | <p>Stress type of S - N curve in fatigue analysis.</p> <p>EQ.0: von-mises stress</p> <p>EQ.1: maximum principal stress (not implemented)</p> <p>EQ.2: maximum shear stress (not implemented)</p> <p>EQ.-n: The nth stress component.</p> |
| TEXPOS | <p>Exposure time (used if option FATIGUE is used)</p> |
| STRSF | <p>Stress scale factor to accommodate different ordinates in S - N curve.</p> <p>EQ.1: used if the ordinate in S - N curve is stress range (default)</p> <p>EQ.2: used if the ordinate in S - N curve is stress amplitude</p> |
| INFTG | <p>Flag for including initial damage ratio.</p> <p>EQ.0: no initial damage ratio,</p> <p>GT.0: read existing d3ftg files to get initial damage ratio. When INFTG > 1, it means that the initial damage ratio comes from multiple loading cases (correspondingly, multiple binary databases, defined by Card 7). The value of INFTG should be ≤ 10.</p> |
| PID | <p>Part ID, or Part Set ID, or Element (solid, shell, beam, thick shell) Set ID.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | S - N fatigue curve ID for the current Part or Part Set. GT.0: S - N fatigue curve ID EQ.-1: S - N fatigue curve uses equation $NS^b = a$ EQ.-2: S - N fatigue curve uses equation $\log(S) = a - b \log(N)$ EQ.-3: S - N fatigue curve uses equation $S = a N^b$ |
| PTYPE | Type of PID. EQ.0: Part (default) EQ.1: Part Set EQ.2: SET_SOLID EQ.3: SET_BEAM EQ.4: SET_SHELL EQ.5: SET_TSHELL |
| LTYPE | Type of LCID. EQ.0: Semi-log interpolation (default) EQ.1: Log-Log interpolation EQ.2: Linear-Linear interpolation |
| A | Material parameter a in S - N fatigue equation. |
| B | Material parameter b in S - N fatigue equation. |
| STHRES | Fatigue threshold (applicable only if LCID < 0). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SNLIMT | <p><u>If LCID > 0</u></p> <p>Flag setting algorithm used when stress is lower than the lowest stress on S - N curve (if LCID > 0), or lower than STHRES (if LCID < 0).</p> <p>EQ.0: use the life at the last point on S - N curve</p> <p>EQ.1: extrapolation from the last two points on S - N curve (only applicable if LCID > 0)</p> <p>EQ.2: infinity.</p> <p><u>If LCID < 0</u></p> <p>Flag setting algorithm used when stress is lower STHRES</p> <p>EQ.0: use the life at STHRES</p> <p>EQ.1: <i>Ignored.</i> only applicable for LCID > 0</p> <p>EQ.2: infinity.</p> |
| FILENAME | Path and name of existing binary database for fatigue information. |

Remarks:

1. **Historical Background.** This command evaluates the structural random vibration response due to aero acoustic loads, base excitation, or nodal force. This capability originated in Boeing's in-house code N-FEARA, which is a NI-KE3D-based Finite Element tool for performing structural analysis with vibro-acoustic loads. The main developer of N-FEARA is Mostafa Rassaian from the Boeing Company.
2. **Fatigue.** To run this option, it is required that MSTRES = 1 in the keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE. This is because the fatigue analysis is depends on stresses.
3. **IPANEL.** The number of strips the in U and V direction are used to group the elements and thereby reduce the number integration domains reducing computational expense. This option is only available for VAFLAG = 5, 6, and 7.
4. **Restarting.** Restart option RESTRT = 1 is used when mode analysis has been done previously. In this case, LS-DYNA skips modal analysis and reads in the d3eigv files from the prior execution. For RESTMD = 1, always use MDMIN = 1 and set MDMAX to the number of modes in the previous run (this

can be found in the ASCII file `eigout`, or it can be extracted from the `d3eigv` files using LS-PrePost).

5. **Accumulated Fatigue.** The fatigue damage ratio can be accumulated over multiple load cases by setting `INFTG = 1`. This is useful when a structure is subjected to multiple independent random vibrations. LS-DYNA calculates the total damage ratio by adding the damage ratio from the current calculation to the damage ratio of the previous calculation which are stored in the previous calculation's fatigue database (`d3ftg` by default). The previous `d3ftg` file will be overwritten by the new one, if it is in the same directory.
6. **Automatic Method Selection.** If `METHOD = 0`, LS-DYNA uses modal superposition method for cases (`VAFLAG`) 4, 5, 6, 7; For cases 1, 2, 3 and 8, LS-DYNA uses modal superposition method when preload condition is present and uses modal acceleration method when preload condition is not present.
7. **Units.** In a set of consistent units, the unit for acceleration is defined as

$$1 \text{ (acceleration unit)} = \frac{1(\text{length unit})}{[1(\text{time unit})]^2}$$

Some users in industry prefer to use `g` (acceleration due to gravity) as the unit for acceleration. For example,

$$1g = 9.81 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}^2} = 386.089 \frac{\text{inch}}{\text{s}^2}$$

If the input and output use `g` as the unit for acceleration, select `UNIT = 1, 2, or 3`.

If `UNIT = 3`, a multiplier (`UMLT`) for converting `g` to `[length unit]/[time unit]2` is needed and it is defined by

$$1g = \text{UMLT} \times \frac{[\text{length unit}]}{[\text{time unit}]^2}$$

For more information about the consistent units, see `GS.21 (GETTING STARTED)`.

8. **Restrictions on Load Curves.** The load curves `LDPSD`, `LDVEL`, `LDFLW`, and `LDSPN` must all be defined using the same number of points. The number of points in the load curve `LDDAMP` can be different from those for `LDPSD`, `LDVEL`, `LDFLW`, and `LDSPN`.
9. **Wave direction.** Wave direction is determined `DOF` and `CID/VID`. `CID/VID` represents a local `U-V-W` coordinate system for defining acoustic wave direction, only partially correlated waves (`VAFLAG=5, 6, 7`) need this local coordinate system. For nodal force, base excitation, plane wave or random pressure, `CID` represents a vector ID defining the load direction (`DOF = ±4`).

10. **Stress / Strain computation.** To get stress results (PSD and RMS) from random vibration analysis, MSTRES field of the *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE keyword should be set to 1. To get strain results (PSD and RMS) the STRFLG field of *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY should be set to 1. To get stress component results for beam elements (which are not based on resultant formulation), the BEAMIP field of *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY should be set greater than 0.
11. **Binary plot databases.** PSD and RMS results are given for all nodes and elements. PSD results are written in binary to a file named d3psd. Similarly, RMS results are written in binary to a file named d3rms. See the keyword *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_{OPTION} for more details.
12. **ASCII Output for Displacement.** Displacement, velocity, and acceleration PSD results are output into ASCII file nodout_psd. The set nodes for which data is written to nodout_psd is specified with the *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE keyword.
13. **ASCII Output for Stress.** Stress PSD results are output into ASCII file elout_psd. The set of solid, beam, shell, and thick shell elements to be written to the elout_psd file are specified with the following keywords: *DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID, *DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM, *DATABASE_HISTORY_SHELL, *DATABASE_HISTORY_TSHELL.
14. **Cross PSD.** The cross PSD can be defined as complex variables to consider phase difference. In that case, two curves are needed to define the cross PSD (LCPSD1 and LCPSD2). Two load IDs are needed to define the cross PSD (LOAD_I and LOAD_J). They are simply the ordering numbers by which the auto PSDs are defined. For example, the first Card 5a defines load 1 and the second Card 5a defines the load 2. No cross PSD is required if two loads are uncorrelated. Cross PSD for any pair of two correlated loads is defined only once – from lower load ID to higher load ID (e.g. 1->2, 1->3, 2->3, ...). The cross PSD from higher load ID to lower load ID (e.g. 2->1, 3->1, 3->2, ...) is added by LS-DYNA automatically by using the relationship

$$G_{ji} = \overline{G_{ij}}$$

where G_{ij} is the cross PSD from load i to load j , and $\overline{}$ represents the complex conjugate.

15. **Large Mass Method.** For the cases with enforced motion excitation such as nodal velocity, acceleration, or displacement, the large mass method can be used to compute the random vibration response. The excitation input can be given as enforced motion curves (VAFLAG = 11, 12, 13). To use the large mass method, the user need to attach a large mass to the nodes where the enforced

motion is applied by using the keyword `*ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}`, and report the large mass per node (MPN) in the keyword `*CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN`. For more details, please refer to `*CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN`.

16. **Cross Correlation.** Cross correlation can be defined only for same type of excitations (e.g. nodal force, random pressure). Correlation between different types of excitations is not allowed
17. **Output for Fatigue Data.** When the FATIGUE option is used, a binary plot file, d3ftg, is written. 5 results are included in d3ftg:
 - Result 1. Cumulative damage ratio
 - Result 2. Expected fatigue life
 - Result 3. Zero-crossing frequency
 - Result 4. Peak-crossing frequency
 - Result 5. Irregularity factor

These results are given as element variables. Irregularity factor is a real number from 0 to 1. A sine wave has irregularity factor as 1, while white noise has irregularity factor as 0. The lower the irregularity factor, the closer the process is to the broad band case.

18. **Stress Threshold for Fatigue.** In some materials, the S–N curve flattens out eventually, so that below a certain threshold stress STHRES failure does not occur no matter how long the loads are cycled. SNLIMT can be set to 2 in this case; For other materials, such as aluminum, no threshold stress exists and SNLIMT should be set to 0 or 1 for added level of safety.
19. **Restriction on Fatigue Cards.** When the FATIGUE option is used, all fatigue cards (Card 6) *must* be of the same PTYPE (PART or SET of ELEMENTS).
20. **Format for S - N Curves.** S - N curves can be defined by `*DEFINE_CURVE`, or for LCID<0 by

$$NS^b = a$$

when LCID = -1 or for LCID = -2

$$\log(S) = a - b \log(N)$$

or for LCID = -3

$$S = a N^b$$

where N is the number of cycles for fatigue failure and S is the stress amplitude. Please note that the two equations can be converted to each other, with some minor manipulation on the constants a and b .

References:

Mostafa Rassaian, Jung-Chuan Lee, N-FEARA – NIKE3D-based FE tool for structural analysis of vibro-acoustic loads, Boeing report, 9350N-GKY-02-036, December 5, 2003.

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM

*FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

DDAM

Purpose: perform response spectrum computation to obtain the peak response of a structure. The DDAM option allows performing a DDAM (Dynamic Design Analysis Method) shock spectrum analysis, which is a U.S. Navy methodology for qualifying shipboard equipment and supporting structures subject to dynamic loading caused by underwater explosions (UNDEX).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | MDMIN | MDMAX | FNMIN | FNMAX | RESTRT | MCOMB | RELATV | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | I | |
| Default | 1 | | 0.0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | DAMPF | LCDAMP | LDTYP | DMPMAS | DMPSTF | | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

Card 3 for no option, <BLANK>.

Card 3 can be repeated if 2 or more input spectra exist (multiple-point response spectrum)

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|---------|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|
| Variable | LCTYP | DOF | LC/TBID | SF | VID | LNID | LNTYP | INFLAG |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | | | | 1.0 | | | | 0 |

Card 3 (for DDAM option)

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|-----|------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | STD | UNIT | AMIN | VID | XC | YC | ZC | EFFMAS |
| Type | I | I | F | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 1 | 1 | 6 | 0 | none | none | none | 80 |

Card 4a (for DDAM option with STD > 0)

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SHPTYP | MOUNT | MOVEMT | MATTYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |

FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_RESPONSE_SPECTRUM**

Card 4a (for DDAM option with STD = -1)

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | AF | AA | AB | AC | AD | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

Card 4b (for DDAM option and STD = -1)

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VF | VA | VB | VC | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

Card 5 (for DDAM option and MCOMB = -14)

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| MDMIN | The first mode in modal superposition method (optional). |
| MDMAX | The last mode in modal superposition method (optional). |
| FNMIN | The minimum natural frequency in modal superposition method (optional). |

| | |
|--------|--|
| FNMAX | The maximum natural frequency in modal superposition method (optional). |
| RESTR | Restart option EQ.0: A new run including modal analysis, EQ.1: Restart with d3eigv family files created elsewhere. |
| MCOMB | Method for combination of modes: EQ.0: SRSS method, EQ.1: NRC Grouping method, EQ.2: Complete Quadratic Combination method (CQC), EQ.3: Double Sum method based on Rosenblueth-Elorduy coefficient, EQ.4: NRL-SUM method, EQ.-4:NRL-SUM method with CSM (Closely Spaced Modes) treatment (the CSM pairs are identified by LS-DYNA automatically), EQ.-14:NRL-SUM method with CSM (Closely Spaced Modes) treatment, where the CSM pairs are defined by SID (Mode set ID, see *SET_MODE) in Card 5, EQ.5: Double Sum method based on Gupta-Cordero coefficient, EQ.6: Double Sum method based on modified Gupta-Cordero coefficient, EQ.7: Rosenblueth method. |
| RELATV | Type of nodal displacement, velocity and acceleration results: EQ.0: Relative values (with respect to the ground) are provided, EQ.1: Absolute values are provided. |
| DAMPF | Modal damping ratio, ζ . |
| LCDAMP | Load Curve ID for defining frequency dependent modal damping ratio ζ . |

| | |
|---------|---|
| LDTYP | Type of load curve for LCDAMP EQ.0: Abscissa value defines frequency, EQ.1: Abscissa value defines mode number. |
| DMPMAS | Mass proportional damping constant α , in Rayleigh damping. |
| DMPSTF | Stiffness proportional damping constant β , in Rayleigh damping. |
| LCTYP | Load curve type for defining the input spectrum. EQ.0: base velocity (vs. natural frequency), EQ.1: base acceleration (vs. natural frequency), EQ.2: base displacement (vs. natural frequency), EQ.3: nodal force (vs. natural frequency), EQ.4: pressure (vs. natural frequency), EQ.5: base velocity (vs. natural period), EQ.6: base acceleration (vs. natural period), EQ.7: base displacement (vs. natural period), EQ.8: nodal force (vs. natural period), EQ.9: pressure (vs. natural period), EQ.10: base velocity time history, EQ.11: base acceleration time history, EQ.12: base displacement time history. |
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom for excitation input: EQ.1: x-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.2: y-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.3: z-translational degree-of-freedom, EQ.4: translational movement in direction given by vector VID. |
| LC/TBID | Load curve or table ID, see *DEFINE_TABLE, defining the response spectrum for frequencies. If the table definition is used a family of curves are defined for discrete critical damping ratios. |
| SF | Scale factor for the input load spectrum. |
| VID | Vector ID for DOF values of 4. |

| | |
|--------|---|
| LNID | Node ID, or node set ID, or segment set ID where the excitation is applied. If the input load is given as base excitation spectrum, LNID = 0 |
| LNTYP | Set type for LNID: EQ.1: Node, see *NODE, EQ.2: Node set, see *SET_NODE, EQ.3: Segment set, see *SET_SEGMENT, EQ.4: Part, see *PART, EQ.5: Part set, see *SET_PART. |
| INFLAG | Frequency interpolation option EQ.0: Logarithmic interpolation, EQ.1: Semi-logarithmic interpolation. EQ.2: Linear interpolation. |
| STD | Design spectrum standard for shock load EQ.1: NRL-1396, EQ.-1: Spectrum constants defined by user in Card 5. |
| UNIT | Unit system EQ.1: MKS (kg, m, s, N, Pa) EQ.2: GPA (kg, mm, ms, kN, GPa) EQ.3: MPA (ton, mm, s, N, MPa) EQ.4: BIN (lb, in, s, lbf, psi) EQ.5: miu_MKS (gm, mm, ms, N, N/mm ²) EQ.6: CGS (gm, cm, s, dyne, dyne/cm ²) |
| AMIN | Minimum acceleration (in g - gravity acceleration) |
| VID | Direction of shock load EQ.1: x-direction EQ.2: y-direction EQ.3: z-direction < 0: direction is given by vector VID |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| XC | X-directional cosine of shock load (if VID is undefined) |
| YC | Y-directional cosine of shock load (if VID is undefined) |
| ZC | Z-directional cosine of shock load (if VID is undefined) |
| EFFMAS | Minimum percentage requirement of total modal mass |
| SHPTYP | Ship type EQ.1: Submarine EQ.2: Surface ship |
| MOUNT | Mount type EQ.1: Hull Mounted System EQ.2: Deck Mounted System EQ.3: Shell Plating Mounted System |
| MOVEMT | Movement type EQ.1: Vertical EQ.2: Athwartship EQ.3: Fore and Aft |
| MATTYP | Material type EQ.1: Elastic EQ.2: Elasto-plastic |
| AF, AA-AD | Coefficients to define the acceleration spectrum (see Remark 11) |
| VF, VA-VC | Coefficients to define the velocity spectrum (see Remark 11) |
| SID | Mode set ID (see *SET_MODE) |

Remarks:

1. This command uses modal superposition method to evaluate the maximum response of a structure subjected to input response spectrum load, such as the acceleration spectrum load in earthquake engineering.
2. Modal analysis has to be performed preceding the response spectrum analysis. Thus the keywords *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL and *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE are expected in the input file.

3. MDMIN, MDMAX, FNMIN and FNMAX should be set appropriately to cover all the natural modes inside the input spectrum.
4. To include stress results, modal stress computation has to be requested in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE (set MSTRES = 1).
5. For base excitation cases, user can choose relative values or absolute values for displacement, velocity and acceleration results output.
6. RESTRT = 1 enables a fast restart run based on d3eigv family files generated in last run or elsewhere. LS-DYNA reads d3eigv family files to get the natural vibration frequencies and mode shapes. If the d3eigv family files are located in a directory other than the working directory, the directory must be specified in *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_PATH.
7. For Double Sum method (MCOMB = 3), earthquake duration time is given by ENDTIM in the keyword *CONTROL_TERMINATION.
8. Three interpolation options are available for frequency interpolation when reading response spectrum values

- a) When INFLAG = 0 (default), logarithmic interpolation is used, e.g.

$$\frac{\log y - \log y_1}{\log x - \log x_1} = \frac{\log y_2 - \log y_1}{\log x_2 - \log x_1}$$

- b) When INFLAG = 1, semi-logarithmic interpolation is used, e.g.

$$\frac{\log y - \log y_1}{x - x_1} = \frac{\log y_2 - \log y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

- c) When INFLAG = 2, linear interpolation is used, e.g.

$$\frac{y - y_1}{x - x_1} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

9. Linear interpolation is used for interpolation with respect to damping ratios.
10. If the load curve is defined as base velocity, base acceleration or base displacement time history (LCTYP = 10, 11 or 12), an ASCII xyplot database spectrum_curve_printID is generated. It shows the intermediate base acceleration spectrum converted from the time history data. ID is the ordering of the input spectra (defined in Card 3). For single point response spectrum, ID is 1.
11. For DDAM option, LS-DYNA performs Dynamic Design Analysis Method (DDAM) on shipboard equipment and supporting structures, subject to shock load due to underwater explosions (UNDEX). The DDAM spectrum can be provided by Naval Research Laboratory Memorandum Report NRL-1396 (STD = 1) or defined by user (STD = -1) using coefficients defined in Card 4b and Card 5.

12. The user defined acceleration input spectrum is defined as (if $A_d \neq 0$)

$$A = A_f \bullet A_a \frac{(A_b + W) \bullet (A_c + W)}{(A_d + W)^2}$$

or (if $A_d = 0$)

$$A = A_f \bullet A_a \frac{(A_b + W)}{(A_c + W)}$$

The user defined velocity input spectrum is defined as

$$V = V_f \bullet V_a \frac{(V_b + W)}{(V_c + W)}$$

Where W is modal weight in thousands of pounds (Kips).

***FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

FATIGUE

FRF

ERP

Purpose: Compute steady state dynamic response due to given spectrum of harmonic excitations.

When the FATIGUE option is applied LS-DYNA also calculates the cumulative fatigue damage ratio. When the FRF option is applied LS-DYNA calculates the steady state dynamic response due to unit load, which is equivalent to Frequency Response Function (FRF). When the ERP option is applied LS-DYNA also calculates the Equivalent Radiated Power (ERP) due to vibration.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | MDMIN | MDMAX | FNMIN | FNMAX | RESTMD | RESTDP | LCFLAG | RELATV |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 1 | | 0.0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | DAMPF | LCDAM | LCTYP | DMPMAS | DMPSTF | DMPFLG | | |
| Type | F | I | I | F | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | |

FREQUENCY_DOMAIN**FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_SSD**

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---|--------|------|-------|------|-------|------|
| Variable | | | MEMORY | NERP | STRYP | NOUT | NOTYP | NOVA |
| Type | | | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ERP Card. This card is read only when the ERP option is active.

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R0 | C | ERPRLF | ERPREF | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

ERP Part Cards. This card is read NERP times. Since NERP defaults to zero this card is, by default not read, and, furthermore, it is not read *unless* the ERP option is active.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | PTYP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Excitation Loads. Repeat Card 4 if multiple excitation loads are present.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| Variable | NID | NTYP | DOF | VAD | LC1 | LC2 | LC3 | VID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| MDMIN | The first mode in modal superposition method (optional). |
| MDMAX | The last mode in modal superposition method (optional). |
| FNMIN | The minimum natural frequency in modal superposition method (optional). |
| FNMAX | The maximum natural frequency in modal superposition method (optional). |
| RESTMD | Restart option: EQ.0: A new modal analysis is performed, EQ.1: Restart with d3eigv, EQ.2: Restart with "modeshp" binary scratch file. |
| RESTDP | Restart option: EQ.0: A new run without dumpssd, EQ.1: Restart with dumpssd. |
| LCFLAG | Load Curve definition flag. EQ.0: load curves are given as amplitude / phase angle (defined in degrees in the range (-180°, 180°)), EQ.1: load curves are given as real / imaginary components. |
| RELATV | Flag for displacement, velocity and acceleration results: EQ.0: absolute values are requested, EQ.1: relative values are requested (for VAD = 2, 3 and 4 only). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DAMPF | Modal damping coefficient, ζ . |
| LCDAM | Load Curve ID defining mode dependent modal damping coefficient ζ . |
| LCTYP | Type of load curve defining modal damping coefficient. EQ.0: Abscissa value defines frequency, EQ.1: Abscissa value defines mode number. |
| DMPMAS | Mass proportional damping constant α , in Rayleigh damping. |
| DMPSTF | Stiffness proportional damping constant β , in Rayleigh damping |
| DMPFLG | Damping flag: EQ.0: use modal damping coefficient ζ , defined by DAMPF, or LCDAM, or Rayleigh damping defined by DMPMAS and DMPSTF in this card. EQ.1: use damping defined by *DAMPING_PART_MASS and *DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS. |
| MEMORY | Memory flag: EQ.0: modal superposition will be performed in-core. This option runs faster. EQ.1: modal superposition will be performed out-of-core. This is needed for some large scale problems that cannot fit in main memory. This method incurs a performance penalty associated with disk speed. |
| NERP | Number of ERP panels. |
| STR TYP | Stress used in fatigue analysis: EQ.0: Von Mises stress, EQ.1: Maximum principal stress, EQ.2: Maximum shear stress. |
| NOU T | Part, part set, segment set, or node set ID for response output (use with acoustic computation). See NOTYP below. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NOTYP | Type of NOUT: EQ.0: part set ID (not implemented), EQ.1: part ID (not implemented), EQ.2: segment set ID, EQ.3: node set ID, EQ.-2: segment set ID which mismatches with acoustic boundary nodes. Mapping of velocity or acceleration to the acoustic boundary nodes is performed. |
| NOVA | Response output type. EQ.0: velocity, EQ.1: acceleration. |
| RO | Fluid density. |
| C | Sound speed of the fluid. |
| ERPRLF | ERP radiation loss factor. |
| ERPREF | ERP reference value. This is used to convert the absolute ERP value to ERP in decibels (dB). |
| PID | Part, part set, or segment set ID for ERP computation. See PTYP below. |
| PTYP | Type of PID: EQ.0: part ID, EQ.1: part set ID, EQ.2: segment set ID. |
| NID | Node, node set, or segment set ID for excitation input. See NTYP below. |
| NTYP | Type of NID. EQ.0: node ID, EQ.1: node set ID, EQ.2: segment set ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DOF | <p>Applicable degrees-of-freedom for excitation input (ignored if VAD = 1).</p> <p>EQ.1: x-translational degree-of-freedom or x-rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD = 8),</p> <p>EQ.2: y-translational degree-of-freedom, or y-rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD = 8),</p> <p>EQ.3: z-translational degree-of-freedom, or z-rotational degree-of-freedom (for torque excitation, VAD = 8),</p> <p>EQ.4: translational movement in direction given by vector VID, or rotational movement with axis given by vector VID (for torque excitation, VAD = 8).</p> |
| VAD | <p>Excitation input type:</p> <p>EQ.0: nodal force,</p> <p>EQ.1: pressure,</p> <p>EQ.2: base velocity,</p> <p>EQ.3: base acceleration,</p> <p>EQ.4: base displacement,</p> <p>EQ.5: enforced velocity by large mass method (see remark 10),</p> <p>EQ.6: enforced acceleration by large mass method (see remark 10),</p> <p>EQ.7: enforced displacement by large mass method (see remark 10),</p> <p>EQ.8: torque,</p> <p>EQ.9: base angular velocity,</p> <p>EQ.10: base angular acceleration,</p> <p>EQ.11: base angular displacement.</p> |
| LC1 | <p>Load Curve ID defining amplitude (LCFLAG = 0) or real (in-phase) part (LCFLAG = 1) of load as a function of frequency. It is not used if the option FRF is active.</p> |
| LC2 | <p>Load Curve ID defining phase angle (LCFLAG = 0) or imaginary (out-phase) part (LCFLAG = 1) of load as a function of frequency. It is not used if the option FRF is active.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| LC3 | Load Curve ID defining load duration for each frequency. This parameter is optional and is only needed for fatigue analysis. |
| VID | Vector ID for DOF = 4 for excitation input, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. |

Remarks:

1. This command computes steady state dynamic response due to harmonic excitation spectrum by modal superposition method.
2. Natural frequencies and mode shapes are needed for running the modal superposition method. Thus, the keyword *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE *must* be included in input.
3. MDMIN/MDMAX and FNMIN/FNMAX together determine which modes are used in modal superposition method. The first mode must have a mode number \geq MDMIN, and frequency \geq FNMIN; the last mode must have mode number \leq MDMAX, and frequency \leq FNMAX. When MDMAX or FNMAX is not given, the last mode in modal superposition method is the last mode available in FILENM.
4. Restart option RESTMD = 1 is used if mode analysis has been done previously. In this case, LS-DYNA skips modal analysis and reads in d3eigv family files generated previously. Restart option RESTMD = 2 is used if a SSD analysis has been done for the same model previously and the binary scratch file "modeshp" exists. The "modeshp" file saves condensed modal shape (and modal stress if there is any) data. So user can restart SSD analysis with existing "modeshp" file with RESTMD = 2 if user is sure that no any change on modal structure, boundary conditions and material models is made (as the result, "modeshp" file is not changed). Restarting SSD with RESTMD = 2 is faster than restarting SSD with RESTMD = 1 since one can reuse the available "modeshp" file. For RESTMD = 1 or 2, always use MDMIN = 1 and MDMAX = number of modes given by modal analysis (can be found from ASCII file eigout, or from d3eigv files using LS-PREPOST).
5. Restart option RESTDP = 1 is used if user wants to add contribution of additional modes to previous SSD results. In this case, LS-DYNA reads in binary dump file dumpssd which contains previous SSD results and adds contribution from new modes. For RESTDP = 1, the new modal analysis (RESTMD = 0) or the d3eigv family files created elsewhere (RESTMD = 1) should exclude the modes used in previous SSD computation. This can be done by setting LFLAG (and RFLAG, if necessary), and setting a nonzero LFTEND (and

RHTEND) in *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE. The RESTDP option can also be used if the frequency range for modal analysis is divided into segments and modal analysis is performed for each frequency range separately.

6. Sometimes customers would like to add some acoustic field nodes and run BEM/FEM acoustic computation after SSD. The RESTMD and RESTDP options still work even if the number of nodes may get changed after previous modal analysis, provided that the IDs of the old nodes are not changed.
7. Damping can be prescribed in several ways:
 - a) To use a constant modal damping coefficient ζ for all the modes, define DAMPF only. LCDMP, LCTYP, DMPMAS and DMPSTF are ignored.
 - b) To use mode dependent modal damping, define a load curve (*DEFINE_CURVE) and specify that if the abscissa value defines the frequency or mode number by LCTYP. DMPMAS and DMPSTF are ignored.
 - c) To use Rayleigh damping, define DMPMAS (α) and DMPSTF (β) and keep DAMPF as 0.0, and keep LCDMP, LCTYP as 0. The damping matrix in Rayleigh damping is defined as $\mathbf{C} = \alpha\mathbf{M} + \beta\mathbf{K}$, where, \mathbf{C} , \mathbf{M} and \mathbf{K} are the damping, mass and stiffness matrices respectively.
8. NOOUT and NOTYP are used to define the nodes where velocity or acceleration are requested to be written to a binary file "bin_ssd" or other filename defined by "bem=filename" (see keyword *FREQUENCY_DOMAIN_ACOUSTIC_BEM) in command line. The velocity or acceleration data in this file can be used by BEM or FEM acoustic solver to perform a vibro-acoustic analysis. If structure nodes and acoustic boundary nodes are mismatched, the option NOTYP = -2 can be used. The velocity or acceleration data given at a structure segment set NOOUT is mapped to acoustic boundary nodes.
9. For base velocity, base acceleration or base displacement (VAD = 2, 3 or 4) excitations, the parameters NID, NTYP are not used and can be blank. The base velocity, base acceleration and base displacement cases are treated by applying inertia force to the structure.
10. For the cases with enforced motion excitation such as nodal velocity, acceleration, or displacement, the large mass method can be used to compute the SSD results. The excitation input can be given as enforced motion curves (VAD = 5, 6, 7). To use the large mass method, the user need to attach a large mass to the nodes where the enforced motion is applied by using the keyword *ELEMENT_MASS_{OPTION}, and report the large mass per node (MPN) in the keyword *CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN. For more details, please refer to *CONTROL_FREQUENCY_DOMAIN.

11. Displacement, velocity and acceleration results are output into ASCII file NODOUT_SSD. The nodes to be output to NODOUT_SSD are specified by card *DATABASE_HISTORY_NODE. The frequencies for the nodal results in NODOUT_SSD are specified by card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_NODOUT_SSD. If the card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_NODOUT_SSD is not defined, the frequencies for the nodal results in NODOUT_SSD are same as those in D3SSD binary database, which is defined by card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3SSD.
12. Stress (and strain) results are output into ASCII file ELOUT_SSD. The solid, beam, shell and thick shell elements to be output to ELOUT_SSD are specified by the following cards:

*DATABASE_HISTORY_SOLID_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_BEAM_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_SHELL_{OPTION}

*DATABASE_HISTORY_TSHELL_{OPTION}

- The frequencies for the element stress / strain results in ELOUT_SSD are specified by card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_ELOUT_SSD. If the card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_ASCII_ELOUT_SSD is not defined, the frequencies for the element stress / strain results in ELOUT_SSD are same as those in D3SSD binary database, which is defined by card *DATABASE_FREQUENCY_BINARY_D3SSD.
13. The phase angle is given in degrees in the range (-180°, 180°], for both the input decks and output databases (e.g. D3SSD, NODOUT_SSD, and ELOUT_SSD).
 14. When the FATIGUE option is present, the cumulative fatigue damage ratio due to the harmonic vibration is computed and saved in binary plot database d3ftg. The *MATERIAL_ADD_FATIGUE keyword is needed to define the S-N fatigue curve for each material.
 15. When the FRF option is present, LS-DYNA calculates the steady state dynamic response due to unit load spectrum. Numerically it is equivalent to Frequency Response Function (FRF). In this case, LC1 and LC2 are not used and can be blank. LS-DYNA generates unit load spectrum, according to the excitation location, the excitation degree-of-freedom and the excitation type defined by NID, NTYP, DOF and VAD in Card 4. This is useful if the user is interested in getting FRF fringe plot at some frequencies, or if the user would like to get the stress (and strain) FRF results.

*HOURLASS

Purpose: Define hourglass and bulk viscosity properties which are referenced via HGID in the *PART command. Properties specified here, when invoked for a particular part, override those in *CONTROL_HOURLASS and *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY.

An additional option **TITLE** may be appended to *HOURLASS keywords. If this option is used then an additional line is read for each section in 80a format which can be used to describe the section. At present, the title serves no purpose other than to perhaps lend clarity to input decks.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|------|---------|----|
| Variable | HGID | IHQ | QM | IBQ | Q1 | Q2 | QB, VDC | QW |
| Type | I/A | I | F | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | | .10 | | 1.5 | 0.06 | QM, 0. | QM |
| Remark | | 1,6 | 2,4,7 | | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

HGID

Hourglass ID. A unique number or label must be specified. This ID is referenced by HGID in the *PART command.

*HOURGLASS

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IHQ | <p>Hourglass control type. For solid elements six options are available. For quadrilateral shell and membrane elements the hourglass control is based on the formulation of Belytschko and Tsay, i.e., options 1-3 are identical, and options 4-5 are identical:</p> <p>EQ.0: see remark 9,</p> <p>EQ.1: standard LS-DYNA viscous form,</p> <p>EQ.2: Flanagan-Belytschko viscous form,</p> <p>EQ.3: Flanagan-Belytschko viscous form with exact volume integration for solid elements,</p> <p>EQ.4: Flanagan-Belytschko stiffness form,</p> <p>EQ.5: Flanagan-Belytschko stiffness form with exact volume integration for solid elements.</p> <p>EQ.6: Belytschko-Bindeman [1993] assumed strain co-rotational stiffness form for 2D and 3D solid elements only.</p> <p>EQ.7: Linear total strain form of type 6 hourglass control. (See remark 6 below).</p> <p>EQ.8: Activates the full projection warping stiffness for shell formulations 16 and -16, and is the default for these formulations. A speed penalty of 25% is common for this option.</p> <p>EQ.9: Puso [2000] enhanced assumed strain stiffness form for 3D hexahedral elements.</p> <p>EQ.10: Cosserat Point Element (CPE) developed by Jabareen and Rubin [2008] and Jabareen et.al. [2013], see *CONTROL_HOURGLASS.</p> |

A discussion of the viscous and stiffness hourglass control for shell elements follows at the end of this section..

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| QM | Hourglass coefficient. Values of QM that exceed 0.15 may cause instabilities for brick elements used with forms IHG = 0 to 5 and all the IHG forms applicable to shell elements. The stiffness forms can stiffen the response especially if deformations are large and therefore should be used with care. For the shell and membrane elements QM is taken as the membrane hourglass coefficient, the bending as QB, and warping as QW. These coefficients can be specified independently, but generally, $QM = QB = QW$, is adequate. For type 6 solid element hourglass control, see remark 4 below. For hourglass type 9, see Remark 8. |
| IBQ | Not used. Bulk viscosity is always on for solids. Bulk viscosity for beams and shells can only be turned on using the variable TYPE in *CONTROL_BULK_VISCOSITY; however, the coefficients can be set using Q1 and Q2 below. |
| Q1 | Quadratic bulk viscosity coefficient. |
| Q2 | Linear bulk viscosity coefficient. |
| QB | Hourglass coefficient for shell bending. The default: $QB = QM$. (See Remark 4). |
| VDC | Viscous damping coefficient to help suppress hourglass modes. VDC only applies to type 1 solids with type 6 or 7 hourglass control and to tshell formulations 5 and 6. VDC is a unitless coefficient in which $VDC = 1.0$ corresponds to critical damping. |
| QW | Hourglass coefficient for shell warping. The default: $QB = QW$. |

Remarks:

1. Viscous hourglass control is recommended for problems deforming with high velocities. Stiffness control is often preferable for lower velocities, especially if the number of time steps are large. For solid elements the exact volume integration provides some advantage for highly distorted elements.
2. For automotive crash the stiffness form of the hourglass control with a coefficient of 0.05 is preferred by many users.
3. Bulk viscosity is necessary to propagate shock waves in solid materials. Generally, the default values are okay except in problems where pressures are very high, larger values may be desirable. In low density foams, it may be

*HOURLGLASS

necessary to reduce the viscosity values since the viscous stress can be significant. It is not advisable to reduce it by more than an order of magnitude.

4. Type 6 hourglass control is for 2D and 3D solid elements only. Based on elastic constants and an assumed strain field, it produces accurate coarse mesh bending results for elastic material when $QM = 1.0$. For plasticity models with a yield stress tangent modulus that is much smaller than the elastic modulus, a smaller value of QM (0.001 to 0.1) may produce better results. For foam or rubber models, larger values (0.5 to 1.0) may work better. For any material, keep in mind that the stiffness is based on the elastic constants, so if the material softens, a QM value smaller than 1.0 may work better. For anisotropic materials, an average of the elastic constants is used. For fluids modeled with null material, type 6 hourglass control is viscous and is scaled to the viscosity coefficient of the material (see *MAT_NULL).
5. In part, the computational efficiency of the Belytschko-Lin-Tsay and the under integrated Hughes-Liu shell elements are derived from their use of one-point quadrature in the plane of the element. To suppress the hourglass deformation modes that accompany one-point quadrature, hourglass viscous or stiffness based stresses are added to the physical stresses at the local element level. The discussion of the hourglass control that follows pertains to all one point quadrilateral shell and membrane elements in LS-DYNA.

The hourglass shape vector τ_I is defined as

$$\tau_I = h_I - (h_I \hat{x}_{aJ}) B_{aI}$$

where, \hat{x}_{aJ} are the element coordinates in the local system at the I th element node, B_{aI} is the strain displacement matrix, and hourglass basis vector is:

$$h = \begin{bmatrix} +1 \\ -1 \\ +1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

is the basis vector that generates the deformation mode that is neglected by one-point quadrature. In the above equations and the remainder of this subsection, the Greek subscripts have a range of 2, e.g., $\hat{x}_{aI} = (\hat{x}_{1I}, \hat{x}_{2I}) = (\hat{x}_I, \hat{y}_I)$.

The hourglass shape vector then operates on the generalized displacements to produce the generalized hourglass strain rates

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{q}_\alpha^M &= \tau_I \hat{v}_{\alpha I} \\ \dot{q}_\alpha^B &= \tau_I \hat{\theta}_{\alpha I} \\ \dot{q}_3^W &= \tau_I \hat{v}_{zI} \end{aligned}$$

where the superscripts M, B, and W denote membrane, bending, and warping modes, respectively. The corresponding hourglass stress rates are then given by

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{Q}_\alpha^M &= \frac{QM \times EtA}{8} B_{\beta I} B_{\beta I} \dot{q}_\alpha^M \\ \dot{Q}_\alpha^B &= \frac{QB \times Et^3 A}{192} B_{\beta I} B_{\beta I} \dot{q}_\alpha^B \\ \dot{Q}_3^W &= \frac{QW \times \kappa G t^3 A}{12} B_{\beta I} B_{\beta I} \dot{q}_3^B\end{aligned}$$

where t is the shell thickness. The hourglass coefficients: QM, QB, and QW are generally assigned values between 0.05 and 0.10.

Finally, the hourglass stresses which are updated using the time step, Δt , from the stress rates in the usual way, that is,

$$Q^{n+1} = Q^n + \Delta t \dot{Q}$$

and the hourglass resultant forces are then

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{f}_{\alpha I}^H &= \tau_I Q_\alpha^M \\ \hat{m}_{\alpha I}^H &= \tau_I Q_\alpha^B \\ \hat{f}_{3I}^H &= \tau_I Q_3^W\end{aligned}$$

where the superscript H emphasizes that these are internal force contributions from the hourglass deformations.

6. IHQ = 7 is a linear total strain formulation of the Belytschko-Bindeman [1993] stiffness form for 2D and 3D solid elements. This linear form was developed for visco-elastic material and guarantees that an element will spring back to its initial shape regardless of the severity of deformation.
7. The default value for QM is 0.1 unless superseded by a nonzero value of QH in *CONTROL_HOURGLASS. A nonzero value of QM supersedes QH.
8. Hourglass type 9 is available for hexahedral elements and is based on physical stabilization using an enhanced assumed strain method. In performance it is similar to the Belytschko-Bindeman hourglass formulation (type 6) but gives more accurate results for distorted meshes, e.g., for skewed elements. If QM = 1.0, it produces accurate coarse bending results for elastic materials. The hourglass stiffness is by default based on elastic properties, hence the QM parameter should be reduced to about 0.1 for plastic materials in order not to stiffen the structure during plastic deformation. For materials 3, 18 and 24 there is the option to use a negative value of QM. With this option, the hourglass stiffness is based on the current material properties, i.e., the plastic tangent modulus, and scaled by |QM|.
9. The default value for IHQ, if not defined on *CONTROL_HOUGRGLASS is as follows:

*HOURGLASS

For shells: viscous type (1 = 2 = 3) for explicit; stiffness type (4=5) for implicit.

For solids: type 2 for explicit; type 6 for implicit.

For tshell formulation 1: type 2.

10. For implicit analysis, hourglass forms 6, 7, 9, and 10 are available for solid elements, and the stiffness form (4 = 5) is available for shells.
11. Tshell formulations 2 and 3 have 2×2 in-plane integration and therefore do not use hourglass control.
12. In the case of tshell formulation 1, there are two viscous hourglass types (IHQ = 1,2) and one stiffness type (IHQ > 2).
13. The hourglass type IHQ has no bearing on tshell formulations 5 and 6 as these formulations are based on an assumed strain field, similar to formulation 1 solids with hourglass type 6. The hourglass coefficient QM does affect the behavior of tshell formulations 5 and 6.

*INCLUDE

Purpose: The keyword *INCLUDE provides a means of reading independent input files containing model data. The file contents are placed directly at the location of the *INCLUDE line.

*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET

*INCLUDE_{*OPTION*}

*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_OPTION

*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD

*INCLUDE_TRIM

*INCLUDE_UNITCELL

***INCLUDE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BINARY

NASTRAN

PATH

PATH_RELATIVE

STAMPED_SET

TRANSFORM

TRANSFORM_BINARY

STAMPED_PART_{*OPTION1*}_{*OPTION2*}_{*OPTION3*}*OPTION1*: SET*OPTION2*: MATRIX*OPTION3*: INVERSE

The BINARY and TRANSFORM_BINARY options specify that the initial stress file, dynain, is written in a binary format. See the keyword *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK.

The PATH option defines a directory in which to look for the include files. The program always searches the local directory first. If an include file is not found and the filename has no path, the program will search for it in all the directories defined by *INCLUDE_PATH. Multiple paths can be defined with one *INCLUDE_PATH definition, i.e.,

```
*INCLUDE_PATH
Directory_path1
Directory_path2
Directory_path3
```

Directory paths are read until the next "*" card is encountered. A directory path can have up to 236 characters (see [Remark 3](#)).

The PATH_RELATIVE option is like the PATH option, except all directories are relative to the location of the input file. For example, if "i=/home/test/problems/input.k" is given on the command line, and the input contains

```
*INCLUDE_PATH_RELATIVE
Includes
../includes
```

then the two directories /home/test/problems/includes and /home/test/includes will be searched for include files.

The STAMPED_PART option applies only to thin shell elements and allows the plastic strain and thickness distribution of the stamping simulation to be mapped onto a part in the crash model.

1. When option 1, SET is used, the PID will be part set ID. All the parts included in this set will be considered in this mapping.
2. When option 2, MATRIX is used, translation matrix will be read directly and the orientation nodes will be ignored.
3. When option 3, INVERSE (must be used with MATRIX) is used, the matrix will be reversed first.

When STAMPED_SET is used, the target is a part set ID. Between the stamped part and the crash part, note the following points:

1. The outer boundaries of the parts do not need to match since only the regions of the crash part which overlap the stamped part are initialized.
2. Arbitrary mesh patterns are assumed.
3. Element formulations can change.
4. Three nodes on each part are used to reorient the stamped part for the mapping of the strain and thickness distributions. After reorientation, the three nodes on each part should approximately coincide.
5. The number of in plane integrations points can change.
6. The number of through thickness integration points can change. Full interpolation is used.
7. The node and element ID's between the stamped part and the crash part do not need to be unique.

The TRANSFORM option allows for node, element, and set ID's to be offset and for coordinates and constitutive parameters to be transformed and scaled.

*INCLUDE

*INCLUDE_{OPTION}

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |

If the *INCLUDE command is used without options, multiple filenames can be specified, i.e.,

```
*INCLUDE  
Filename1  
Filename2  
Filename3
```

which are processed sequentially. Filenames are read until the next "*" card is encountered.

Nastran Card. Additional Card for the NASTRAN keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BEAMDF | SHELLDF | SOLIDDF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 2 | 21 | 18 | | | | | |

Stamped Part Card 1. Additional Card for STAMPED_PART keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---|------|
| Variable | PID | THICK | PSTRN | STRAIN | STRESS | INCOUT | | RMAX |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 20.0 |

Stamped Part Card 2a. Additional card for STAMPED_PART option *not* ending in MATRIX.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|
| Variable | N1S | N2S | N3S | N1C | N2C | N3C | TENSOR | THKSCL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.0 |
| Remarks | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | |

Stamped Part (Matrix) Card 2b. Additional card for STAMPED_PART_MATRIX option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R11 | R12 | R13 | XP | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | |

Stamped Part (Matrix) Card 3. Additional card for STAMPED_PART_MATRIX option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R21 | R22 | R23 | YP | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | |

Stamped Part (Matrix) Card 4. Additional card for STAMPED_PART_MATRIX option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R31 | R32 | R33 | ZP | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | |

Remaining Stamped Part cards are optional.†

Stamped Part Card 6. Optional card for STAMPED_PART (with and without_MATRIX) keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---------|--------|---|---------|---|---|
| Variable | ISYM | IAFTER | PERCELE | IORTHO | | ISRCOUT | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | | I | | |

Stamped Part Card 6. Optional card for STAMPED_PART (with and without_MATRIX) keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X01 | Y01 | Z01 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Stamped Part Card 7. Optional card for STAMPED_PART (with and without_MATRIX) keyword option.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | X02 | Y02 | Z02 | X03 | Y03 | Z03 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

Transform Card 1. Additional card for TRANSFORM keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | IDNOFF | IDEOFF | IDPOFF | IDMOFF | IDSOFF | IDFOFF | IDDOFF | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

Transform Card 2. Additional card for TRANSFORM keyword option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDROFF | | PREFIX | SUFFIX | | | | |
| Type | I | | A | A | | | | |

Transform Card 3. Additional card for TRANSFORM keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | FCTMAS | FCTTIM | FCTLEN | FCTTEM | INCOUT1 | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | A | I | | | |

Transform Card 4. Additional card for TRANSFORM keyword option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TRANID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|---|
| FILENAME | File name of file to be included in this keyword file, 80 characters maximum. If the STAMPED_PART option is active, this is the dynain file containing the results from metal stamping. |
| BEAMDF | LS-DYNA beam element type. Defaults to type 2. |
| SHELLDF | LS-DYNA shell element type. Defaults to type 21. |
| SOLIDDF | LS-DYNA solid element type. Defaults to type 18. |
| PID | Part ID of crash part for remapping. |
| THICK | Thickness remap: EQ.0: map thickness EQ.1: do not map thickness EQ.2: average value inside a circle defined by RMAX |
| PSTRN | Plastic strain remap: EQ.0: map plastic strain EQ.1: do not plastic strain EQ.2: average value inside a circle defined by RMAX |
| STRAIN | Strain remap: EQ.0: map strains EQ.1: do not map strains |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| STRESS | <p>Stress tensor remap:</p> <p>EQ.0: map stress tensor and history variables</p> <p>EQ.1: do not map stress tensor, only history variables</p> <p>EQ.2: neither map stress tensor nor history variables</p> <p>EQ.-1: map stress tensor in an internal large format (binary files)</p> <p>EQ.-3: do not map stress tensor in an internal large format, only history (binary files)</p> |
| INCOUT | <p>EQ.1: to save the mapped data to a file called dyna.inc, which contains the mapped data for the part that is being mapped. This option is useful to do mapping using INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART and then save the mapped data for future use. When INCOUT is set to 2, the output file is in dynain format and the file name is dynain_xx (xx is the part or part set id); and when INCOUT is set to 3, the output file is in NASTRAN format, and the file name is: nastran_xx.</p> <p>EQ.2: to save the mapped data for the specified part (PID) to a file called dynain_PID.</p> <p>EQ.3: to save the mapped data for the specified part (PID) to a file called nastran_PID (in nastran format)</p> |
| RMAX | <p>Search radius. LS-DYNA remaps history variables from the mesh of the stamped part to the mesh of the crash part with a spatial tolerance of RMAX. If an element in the crash part lies within RMAX of the stamped part, data will be mapped to that element. If set less than 0.001, RMAX automatically assumes the default value of 20.</p> |
| N1S | First of 3 nodes needed to reorient the stamped part. |
| N2S | Second of 3 nodes needed to reorient the stamped part. |
| N3S | Third of 3 nodes needed to reorient the stamped part. |
| N1C | First of 3 nodes needed to reorient the crash model part. |
| N2C | Second of 3 nodes needed to reorient the crash model part. |
| N3C | Third of 3 nodes needed to reorient the crash model part. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TENSOR | Tensor remap: EQ.0: map tensor data from history variables. (See Remark 4.) EQ.1: do not map tensor data from history variables |
| THKSCL | Thickness scale factor. |
| R11, R12, R33 | Components of the transformation matrix. |
| XP, YP, ZP | Translational distance. |
| ISYM | Symmetric switch EQ.0: no symmetric mapping EQ.1: yz plane symmetric mapping EQ.2: zx plane symmetric mapping EQ.3: zx and yz planes symmetric mapping EQ.4: user defined symmetric plane mapping |
| IAFTER | Mirroring sequence switch EQ.0: generate a symmetric part before transformation EQ.1: generate a symmetric part after transformation |
| PERCELE | Percentage of elements that should be mapped to proceed (default = 0); otherwise an error termination occurs. See Remark 6. |
| IORTHO | Location of the material direction cosine in the array of history variables of an orthotropic material. See Remark 5. |
| ISRCOUT | Optional output of stamped part after transformation(s) EQ.0: no output is written NE.0: keyword output file “srcmsh_<ISRCOUT>” is created |
| X01, Y01, Z01 | First point in the symmetric plane (required if ISYM.NE.0) |
| X02, Y02, Z02 | Second point in the symmetric plane |
| X03, Y03, Z03 | Third point in the symmetric plane |
| IDNOFF | Offset to node ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IDEOFF | Offset to element ID. |
| IDPOFF | Offset to part ID, nodal rigid body ID, constrained nodal set ID, Rigidwall ID, and *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION. |
| IDMOFF | Offset to material ID and equation of state ID. |
| IDSOFF | Offset to set ID. |
| IDFOFF | Offset to function ID, table ID, and curve ID. |
| IDDOFF | Offset to any ID defined through *DEFINE except the FUNCTION, TABLE, and CURVE options (see IDFOFF). |
| IDROFF | Used for all offsets except for those listed above. |
| PREFIX | Prefix added to the beginning of the titles/heads defined in the keywords (like *MAT, *PART, *SECTION, *DEFINE, for examples) of the included file. A dot, ".", is automatically added between the prefix and the existing title. |
| SUFFIX | Suffix added to the end of the titles/heads defined in the keywords of the included file. A dot, ".", is automatically added between the suffix and the existing title. |
| FCTMAS | Mass transformation factor. For example, FCTMAS = 1000. When the original mass units are in tons and the new unit is kg. |
| FCTTIM | Time transformation factor. For example, FCTTIM=.001 when the original time units are in milliseconds and the new time unit is seconds. |
| FCTLEN | Length transformation factor. |
| FCTTEM | Temperature transformation factor consisting of a four character flag: FtoC (Fahrenheit to Centigrade), CtoF, FtoK, KtoF, KtoC, and CtoK. |
| INCOUT1 | Set to 1 for the creation of a file, DYNA.INC, which contains the transformed data. The data in this file can be used in future include files and should be checked to ensure that all the data was transformed correctly. |
| TRANID | Transformation ID, if 0 no transformation will be applied. See the input DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION. |

Remarks:

1. **Scalability.** To make the input file easy to maintain, this keyword allows the input file to be split into subfiles. Each subfile can again be split into sub-subfiles and so on. This option is beneficial when the input data deck is very large. Consider the following example:

```
*TITLE
full car model
*INCLUDE
carfront.k
*INCLUDE
carback.k
*INCLUDE
occupantcompartment.k
*INCLUDE
dummy.k
*INCLUDE
bag.k
*CONTACT
:
*END
```

Note that the command *END terminates the include file.

The carfront.k file can again be subdivided into rightrail.k, leftrail.k, battery.k, wheel-house.k, shotgun.k, etc.. Each *.k file can include nodes, elements, boundary conditions, initial conditions, and so on.

```
*INCLUDE
rightrail.k
*INCLUDE
leftrail.k
*INCLUDE
battery.k
*INCLUDE
wheelhouse.k
*INCLUDE
shotgun.k
:
*END
```

2. **Reorienting the Result of a Stamping Simulation for STAMPED_PART option.** When defining *INCLUDE_STAMPED_PART the target mesh must be read in before the include stamped part.

N1S, N2S, N3S, N1C, N2C, and N3C are used for transforming the stamped part to the crash part, such that it is in the same position as the crash part. If the stamped part is in the same position as the crash part then N1S, N2S, N3S, N1C,

N2C, N3C can all be set to 0. Note: If these 6 nodes are input as 0, LS-DYNA will not transform the stamped part.

When symmetric mapping is used (ISYM is not zero), the three points should not be in one line.

If ISYM = 0, 1, 2, or 3, only the first point (X01,Y01, Z01) is needed

If ISYM = 4, all the three points are needed

3. **Path Length Limitations.** Filenames and pathnames are limited to 236 characters spread over up to three 80 character lines. When 2 or 3 lines are needed to specify the filename or pathname, end the preceding line with "␣+" (space followed by a plus sign) to signal that a continuation line follows. Note that the "␣+" combination is, itself, part of the 80 character line; hence the maximum number of allowed characters is $78 + 78 + 80 = 236$.
4. **Mapping Material Data for Springback for STAMPED_PART option.** Certain material models (notably Material 190) have tensor data stored within the history variables. Within material subroutines this data is typically stored in element local coordinate systems. In order to properly map this information between models it is necessary to have the tensor data present on the *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL card and have it stored in global coordinates. During mapping the data is then converted into the local coordinate system of the crash mesh. This data can be dumped into the dynain file that is created at termination time if the parameter FTENSR is set to 0 on the *INTERFACE_-SPRINGBACK_DYNA3D card. Currently, the only material model that supports mapping of element history tensor data is Material 190.
5. **IORTHO.** If IORTHO is set, correct mapping between non-matching meshes is invoked for the directions of orthotropic materials. A list of appropriate values for several materials is given here:

IORTHO.EQ.1: materials 23, 122, 157, 234

IORTHO.EQ.3: materials 22, 33, 36, 133, 189, 233, 243

IORTHO.EQ.4: material 59

IORTHO.EQ.6: materials 58, 104, 158

IORTHO.EQ.8: materials 54, 55

IORTHO.EQ.9: material 39

IORTHO.EQ.10: material 82

IORTHO.EQ.13: materials 2, 86, 103

6. **Mapping Mismatch with STAMPED_PART option.** Sometimes during mapping the two meshes (stamp mesh and crash mesh) do not fit exactly and therefore not all elements of the new mesh get results from the old mesh. Information about the total number of crash elements which are / are not mapped is given in the message file. By default (PERCELE=0), the calculation continues even with zero number of mapped elements. With PERCELE>0 the percentage of minimum number of elements can be defined, which have to be mapped. If a percentage less than PERCELE is mapped, calculation stops with an error termination.

7. **NASTRAN Option.** The transformed LS-Dyna deck for *INCLUDE_NASTRAN will be automatically written to file DYNA.INC.

***INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_{OPTION}**

Purpose: This particular *INCLUDE keyword offsets node and element IDs to avoid duplication during stamping simulations. In a single process stamping simulations the rigid tools often undergo several iterations of modifications, and the node or element IDs comprising the new tools sometimes conflict with other parts of the model. In process simulation, the IDs of later tools may overlap the IDs of the earlier tools or the sheet blank, which make it difficult to automate the process simulation. This keyword automatically checks for and offsets consecutively the duplicate IDs. Note without the option USER below, solid element IDs will not be offset. The *CONTROL_FORMING_-MAXID keyword is related.

Available option includes: Available options include:

<BLANK>

USER

The USER option allows user to specify the starting IDs of the nodes and elements for the included file. It works on solid elements, beams, and the sheet blank with stress and strain information.

Card 1. This card is included if and only if the option is <BLANK>.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |

Card 2. This card is included if and only if the USER option is used.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NOFFSET | NEOFFSET | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FILENAME | File name to be included. |
| NOFFSET | Starting node ID of the include file to be offset. |
| NEOFFSET | Starting element ID of the include file to be offset. |

***INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET (without option):**

This keyword can be used to offset element and node IDs of the tooling. *The keyword will not offset IDs of meshes with initial stress and strain information.* As such, sheet blank (including dynain file) should always be included first using the *INCLUDE keyword, followed by *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET to offset tooling mesh IDs which do not have stress and strain information.

Incoming element and node IDs of the tooling mesh files such as the punch, die, and binder, could be overlapped with each other, or overlapped with those on the sheet blank. Multiple *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET can be used to include punch, die, binder separately, if desired. For example, four different components of the tooling, upper die, lower punch, binder and gage pins can be included and their element and node IDs properly offset after those of a gravity-loaded sheet blank:

```
*INCLUDE
gravity.dynain
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET
upperdie.k
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET
lowerpunch.k
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET
binder.k
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET
pins.k
```

All of the included meshes can have conflicting mesh IDs starting from "1". Mesh IDs will be offset and reordered in the order of the tool inclusion using *INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET. Included tool files whose mesh IDs do not overlap with those on either the blank or other tools will not be offset or reordered. In many circumstances this feature allows the user to bypass the metal forming GUI when updating just one or two tooling pieces.

***INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER:**

This option gives user more control on the starting mesh IDs of the included file. The following example shows the offsets of included files, upper.k, lower.k, binder.k, pins.k, and formed.dynain (sheet blank), with starting node and element IDs of 1000000, 2000000, 3000000, 4000000, and 5000000, respectively. Note this option allows for offset of the sheet blank with stress and strain information, and of solid and beam elements.

```
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER
./upper.k
1000000, 1000000
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER
./lower.k
2000000, 2000000
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER
./binder.k
3000000, 3000000
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER
./pins.k
4000000, 4000000
```

```
*INCLUDE_AUTO_OFFSET_USER  
./formed.dynain  
5000000, 5000000
```

Revision information:

This feature is available in SMP and MPP in LS-DYNA Dev 92417. Dev 117818 extends the keyword to beams (used to model draw beads, for example). The option USER is available in Dev 123467, and works on solids and beams.

***INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_{OPTION}**

Purpose: This group of keywords allow for the inclusion of stamping die geometry information for springback compensation. In addition, trim curves from the target geometry can be included for mapping onto the intermediate compensated tool geometry, which can be used for the next compensation iteration. Furthermore, compensation can be done for a localized tool region. These keywords must be used together with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D, which replaces *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW as of Revision 115517.

Options available include:

BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
COMPENSATED_SHAPE
CURRENT_TOOLS
TRIM_CURVE
CURVE
ORIGINAL_DYNAIN
SPRINGBACK_INPUT
COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP
SYMMETRIC_LINES
ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL
NEW_RIGID_TOOL
ORIGINAL_TOOL
UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE
UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL
BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
TRIM_NODE
TANGENT_CONSTRAINT

Blank Before Springback Card. Additional card for BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | blank0.tmp | | | | | | | |

Blank After Springback Card. Additional card for BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | spbk.tmp | | | | | | | |

Desired Blank Shape Card. Additional card for DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | reference0.dat | | | | | | | |

*INCLUDE

*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION

Compensated Shape Card. Additional card for COMPENSATED_SHAPE keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | reference1.dat | | | | | | | |

Current Tools Card. Additional card for CURRENT_TOOLS keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | rigid.tmp | | | | | | | |

Generic Filename Card. Additional Card for TRIM_CURVE, CURVE, ORIGINAL_DYNAIN, SPRINGBACK_INPUT, COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP, ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL, NEW_RIGID_TOOL, ORIGINAL_TOOL, UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE, UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL, BEFORE_SPRINGBACK, and TRIM_NODE keyword options.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | See Remarks | | | | | | | |

Symmetric Lines Cards. Additional card for SYMMETRIC_LINES keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SYMID | SYMXY | X0 | Y0 | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 1 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | |

Tangent Constraint Cards. Additional card for TANGENT_CONSTRAINT keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | UFLAG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FILENAME | <p>For options below, input the name of the keyword files containing nodes and elements information, with adaptive constraints if exist. Currently all sheet blanks must have the same numbers of nodes and elements.</p> <p>BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK, BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK, DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE, COMPENSATED_SHAPE, CURRENT_TOOLS, COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP</p> <p>For option ORIGINAL_DYNAIN, input the dynain file name from LS-DYNA simulation (for example, trimmed panel from ITER0 baseline simulation) which contains model information, adaptive constraints, stress and strain tensor information. This keyword is to be used in conjunction with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_ACCELERATOR.</p> <p>For option SPRINGBACK_INPUT, give the file name of springback simulation input deck for the baseline ITER0 simulation. This keyword is to be used in conjunction with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_ACCELERATOR.</p> <p>For option TRIM_CURVE, input the name of the keyword file containing x, y, z coordinates as defined using keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D (only TCTYPE = 0, or 1 is supported). This option is used to map the trim curve to the new, compensated tooling mesh for next iterative simulation.</p> <p>For option CURVE, input the name of the keyword file containing x, y, z coordinates of two curves defining the compensation zone, using keywords: *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN, and, *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END. This option is for compensation of localized tooling areas.</p> <p>All foregoing keyword options are used together with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | <p>For options ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL and NEW_RIGID_TOOL, input the file names of the keyword file containing meshes of the rigid tools. This option is used to smooth distorted meshes of localized tool surfaces. These keyword options are used together with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_LOCAL_SMOOTH.</p> |
| | <p>For option ORIGINAL_TOOL, input the file name of the original tool (without any compensation) mesh containing nodes and elements information in keyword format. This option allow the use of the original tool mesh, which is of higher quality, in the iterative compensation runs, to minimize the tool surface mesh distortion in the addendum and binder areas of the compensated tool (see Remarks). These keyword options are used together with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW.</p> |
| | <p>For options UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE, and UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL, input the respective mesh information in keyword format. The updated blank shape is the blank formed (or trimmed) shape based on the new tool (die) geometry. These options allow for updating of compensated tool shape for small part shape changes, without the need to go through a full-blown iterative compensation loop again (See Remark 13). The options are used together with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_PART_CHANGE, among others.</p> |
| | <p>For option BEFORE_SPRINGBACK, input the “dynain” file from a forming simulation; the varied, non-homogenous thickness of the sheet blank will be used to change the uniform tool gap. It is used together with *INTERFACE_THICKNESS_CHANGE_COMPENSATION. See BEFORE_SPRINGBACK for details.</p> |
| | <p>For option TRIM_NODE, input the file name which includes a list of nodes that forms the trim curves on the rigid tools. This file can be generated from *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_REFINE_RIGID. See more details in TRIM_NODE.</p> |
| SYMID | ID of the symmetric condition being defined. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SYMXY | Code defining symmetric boundary conditions: EQ.1: symmetric about y -axis. EQ.2: symmetric about x -axis. |
| X0, Y0 | Coordinates of a point on the symmetric plane. |
| UFLAG | A flag to maintain tangency. Set to 1 to maintain tangency between compensated and uncompensated parts of the tool, and to maintain tangential transition off the rigid tool area at the trim curves to the addendum part of the tool. See Remark 16 . |

Default Filenames:

| Keyword Option | Default Filename |
|---------------------|------------------|
| UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE | updatedpart.tmp |
| UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL | newrigid.tmp |
| TRIM_NODE | bndnd0.tmp |

About Various Options:

This group of keywords is used in conjunction with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW, to compensate stamping tool shapes for springback with an iterative method. The method approaches the final target design intent from two opposite directions from iteration to iteration. A typical successful compensation requires about 4 to 6 iterations.

1. **BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK.** When the option BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK is used, the included file is the mesh information in keyword format in the first state (from d3plot) of the springback simulation, or the "dynain" file after trimming (before springback and with no mesh coarsening). The default file name is "blank0.tmp".
2. **BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK.** When the option BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK is used, the included file is the "dynain" file after springback, or the last state mesh (from d3plot) of the springback. The default file name is "spbk.tmp".
3. **DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE.** When the option DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE is used, the included file is the "dynain" file after trimming in the first iteration.

This file never changes in all subsequent iterative compensation. The file name default is "reference0.dat".

4. **COMPENSATED_SHAPE.** When the option COMPENSATED_SHAPE is used, the included file for the first iteration, is a "dynain" file, same as in the option DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE; and for the following compensation iterations, this file is obtained from the file "disp.tmp" generated as an output file during the previous compensation iteration. The default file name is "reference1.dat".
5. **CURRENT_TOOLS.** When the option CURRENT_TOOLS is used, the included file is the file containing the tool mesh in the keyword format. This is the tool mesh from the last compensation run and used for the current forming simulation. The draw bead nodes have to be included in this file so that they will be modified together with the rigid tools. The default file name is "rigid.tmp", and if the file is named as "rigid0.tmp" the elements of the tools get refined along the outline of the part.
6. **TRIM_CURVE.** When the option TRIM_CURVE is used, trim curves off the current tools are mapped onto the compensated tools for the trimming operation in the next iteration.

If the trimming simulation uses the IGES format trim curves, a new file "geocur.trm" will be generated at the end of the trimming simulation. The file basically contains XYZ data of the trim curves in keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_{OPTIONS}, which is used for the compensation run. Note that the variable TCTYPE in the keyword must be set to "0" (or "1") for the compensation. Length of lines everywhere in the compensated part are calculated according to springback amounts (including the die expansion factors, therefore no die expansion needs to be included in the NC machining of the compensated tooling). These mapped trim curves can be used for die development on the compensated tools and for laser trimming of stamped panels. Procedures outline in keyword manual pages *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE can be followed to convert in *LS-PrePost* IGES file of the trim curves to XYZ format (and vice versa) used in this keyword.

In an example keyword input shown below, the file name for this option is trimcurves.k. The format is in XYZ format, written with *LS-PrePost*:

```
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
$#   tcid   tctype   tflg   tdir   tctol   toln   nseed
      1116       1       1       tdir   0.100       1
$#           cx           cy           cz
      178.05170       -326.24771       51.924496
      177.77397       -301.90869       50.288792
      177.29764       -265.39716       48.594341
...

```

7. **CURVE.** When the option CURVE is used, it allows for die face compensation of a local region in a stamping die. This option is used in conjunction with two more keywords defining two enclosed curves that form the compensation zone in position coordinates x, y, z : *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN, and *DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_END. Detailed usage of these two keywords is available in the related manual pages.
8. **ORIGINAL_DYNAIN, and SPRINGBACK_INPUT.** These options are used together with keyword *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_ACCELERATOR, for a springback compensation with a faster convergence rate and a simplified user interface. For detailed usage, please refer to the manual pages under *INTERFACE_COMPENSTION_{OPTION}. Here a complete keyword input is provided:

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_ACCELERATOR
$  ISTEPS      TOLX      TOLY      TOLZ      OPTION
   3          0.20      0.20      0.2       1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_DYNAIN
./case20trimmed.dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_SPRINGBACK_INPUT
./spbk.dyn
*END
```

9. **COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP.** The option enables compensation of tools for the next die process. It is used in conjunction with keyword *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_MULTI_STEPS, which is discussed in the corresponding manual pages. Here a complete input deck is given below:

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_MULTI_STEPS
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8-----
-8
$  METHOD      SL      SF      ELREF      PSID      UNDRCT      ANGLE      NLIN-
EAR
          8      6.000      1.00      1          1          0          0
1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
reference0.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP
Reference1_flanging.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
rigid.tmp
*SET_PART_LIST
$      PSID
      1
$      PID
      2
*END
```

10. **SYMMTRIC_LINES.** The option applies to compensation Methods 7 and 8, as discussed in *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW. In a complete keyword input example below, part set ID 1 is being compensated with symmetric

boundary condition about x -axis. The symmetric plane passes a point with coordinates of $x = 101.5$, and $y = 0.0$.

```

*KEYWORD
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
-8
$*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW
$ Method = 8 changes the binder; Method = 7 binder/P.O. no changes.
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW
$ METHOD          SL          SF          ELREF          PSID          UNDRCT          ANGLE          NLIN-
EAR
              7          10.000          1.000              2              1              1              0.0
1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
./state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
./state2.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
./state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
./state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
./currenttools.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_SYMMETRIC_LINES
$ SYMID          SYMXY          X0          Y0
              1              2              101.5          0.0
$ SYMXY = 2: symmetric about X-axis
*SET_PART_LIST
$ PSID
  1
$ PID
  1
*END

```

11. **ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL, and NEW_RIGID_TOOL.** These options are used together with `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_LOCAL_SMOOTH`, and `*SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH`, to smooth local areas of distorted meshes of a tooling surface. Details can be found in the manual pages for `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_LOCAL_SMOOTH`.
12. **ORIGINAL_TOOL.** The option is used to obtain a smoother mesh for the addendum and binder region for the current compensation, using the original tool mesh (of better quality) instead of the last compensated tool mesh (maybe distorted). This reduces the accumulative error in mesh extrapolation outside of the trim lines. Details can be found in the manual pages for `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW`.
13. **UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE, and UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL.** These options calculate a new compensated tool shape according to the updated blank shape, thus eliminating the need to go through a full-blown iterative compensation loop again. Note that these options are intended only for small part changes that do not substantially affect the amount of springback. More details can be found in the manual pages for `*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_PART_CHANGE`.

14. **BEFORE_SPRINGBACK.** This option allows you to input a “dynain” file from a forming simulation; the varied, non-homogeneous thickness of the sheet blank will be used to change the uniform gap of a stamping tool set, which is input using the option CURRENT_TOOLS. This is typically used in hot stamping simulation, where contact is required between all upper/lower tools and the sheet blank. More details can be found in the manual pages under *INTERFACE_THICKNESS_CHANGE_COMPENSATION.
15. **TRIM_NODE.** This option requires a file (default file name “bndnd0.tmp”) containing a list of nodes (in type I10 per line) along the part trim curves to ensure tangency during compensation. The file can be generated using *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_REFINE_RIGID, where the original tool mesh and trim curves are input to obtain a refined tool mesh, where nodes will also be aligned with the trim curves, which ensures subsequent compensation of the tool to extend all the way to the trim curves. More detailed usage can be found in the manual pages for *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.
16. **TANGENT_CONSTRAINT.** This option is used to maintain tangency in the part boundary (along trim curves) between compensated and uncompensated areas of the tool, as such, it typically applies to Method 7. The option also makes tangential transition off the rigid tool area at the trim curves to the addendum part of the tool. This keyword was replaced by the TANGENT variable under *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.

Full Example of a Springback Compensation:

The following example is for compensation of a localized area, defined by the file curves.k. Trim lines are mapped onto the new compensated rigid tool, with trimcurves.k. Both files which were generated by *LS-PrePost* 4.0 are in the “XYZ format”. A detailed explanation of each keyword is given in the manual pages related to *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.

```
*KEYWORD
$---+-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----+---
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW
$  METHOD          SL          SF          ELREF          PSID          UNDRCT          ANGLE  NLINEAR
   8          10.000          1.000          0              1              0              0.0       1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
blank0.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
spbk.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
reference0.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
reference1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
tools.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_CURVE
trimcurves.k
```

```

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$ For compensation of a localize region only, add the following keyword:
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE
curves.k
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
*SET_PART_LIST
$      PSID
      1
$      PID
      3
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*END

```

Revision Information:

- 17. Revision 60398: option TRIM_CURVE.
- 18. Revision 61264: options ORIGINAL_DYNAIN, and SPRINGBACK_INPUT.
- 19. Revision 61406: option COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP.
- 20. Revision 62038: option CURVE is available.
- 21. Revision 63618 (updated in Rev. 83711): option SYMMETRIC_LINES.
- 22. Revision 73850: options of ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL and NEW_RIGID_TOOL.
- 23. Revision 82701: option ORIGINAL_TOOL.
- 24. Revision 82698: options UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE, and UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL.
- 25. Revision 106357: option BEFORE_SPRINGBACK.
- 26. Revision 114206: option TRIM_NODE.
- 27. Revision: option TANGENT_CONSTRAINT.

*INCLUDE

*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD

*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD

Purpose: To define a type of MULTISCALE spot weld to be used for coupling and for modeling of spot weld failure.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TYPE

TYPE for this multiscale spot weld. This type is used in the keyword *DEFINE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE. Any unique integer will do.

FILENAME

Name of file from which to read the spot weld definition.

Remarks:

This capability is available *only* in the MPP version of LS-DYNA.

With the multiscale spot weld feature heuristic spot weld models are replaced with zoomed-in geometrically and constitutively correct continuum models, which, in turn are coupled to the large-scale calculation without reducing the time step. In some respects, multiscale models are similar to the "hex spot weld assemblies," capability but more general in terms of their geometry. Because the spot weld models are run in a separate process, they can run at a much smaller time step without slowing down the rest of the simulation. A brief outline of their use looks like this:

- The user creates one (or more) detailed models of their spot welds, and includes these definitions into their model using the keyword `*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD`
- The user indicates which beam (or hex assembly) spot welds should be coupled to these models via the keyword `*DEFINE_SPOTWELD_MULTISCALE`
- When MPP-DYNA is started, a special (MPI dependent) invocation is required in order to run in a “multiple program” mode. Effectively, two separate instances of MPP-DYNA are started together, one to run the full model and a separate instance to run the spot welds.
- As the master process runs, each cycle it communicates to the slave process deformation information for the area surrounding each coupled spot weld. The slave process imposes this deformation on the detailed spot welds, computes a failure flag for each, and communicates this back to the master process.
- The coupled spot welds in the master process have their failure determined solely by these failure flags.

The file referred to on the `*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD` card should contain one generic instance of a detailed spot weld. For each coupled spot weld in the main model, a specific instance of this spot weld will be generated which is translated, rotated, and scaled to match the spot weld to which it is coupled. In this way, many spot welds can be coupled with only a single `*INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD`. The included file should contain everything required to define the spot weld, such as `*MAT` and `*PART` definitions, any required `*DEFINE_CURVE`s, etc., as well as `*NODE` and `*ELEMENT` definitions. In order for the translation and scaling to work properly there are some assumptions made about the spot weld model:

- It consists entirely of solid elements.
- The z-axis is aligned with the coupled spot weld in the main model, with $z = 0$ and $z = 1$ at the two ends of the spot weld.
- The cross sectional area of the spot weld in the xy plane is equal to 1.
- That portion of the “top” and “bottom” of the spot weld that are coupled are identified using a single `*SET_NODE_LIST` card.
- One `*BOUNDARY_COUPLED` card referencing the `*SET_NODE_LIST` of the boundary nodes is required. It must specify a coupling type of 2 and a coupling program of 1.
- The spot weld model does not support `*INCLUDE` cards.

Failure of the fine model is determined topologically. Any element of the spot weld having all four nodes of one of its faces belonging to the `*SET_NODE_LIST` of tied nodes is classified as a “tied” element. The “tied” elements are partitioned into two disjoint sets: the “top,” and “bottom”. When there is no longer a complete path from any “top” to any “bottom” element (where a “path” passes through non-failed elements

that share a common face), then the spot weld has failed. Note that this places some restrictions on the *SET_NODE_LIST and element geometry, namely that some “tied” elements exist, and the set of “tied” elements consists of exactly two disjoint subsets.

The specifics of launching a multi-program MPI program are installation dependent. But the idea behind running a coupled model is that you want to run one set of MPI ranks as if you were running a normal MPP-DYNA job, such as:

```
mpirun -np 4 mppdyna i=input.k memory=200m p=pfile
```

and a second set with just the command line argument “slave” (no input file):

```
mpirun -np 4 mppdyna slave memory=100m p=pfile
```

The main instance knows to look for the slave (because of the presence of the *INCLUDE_MULTISCALE_SPOTWELD card), and will run the main model. The “slave” instance will run all the detailed spot weld models. Due to the nature of the coupling, the main model cannot progress when the detailed spot welds are being processed, nor can the detailed spot welds run while the main model is being computed. From a processor efficiency standpoint, it therefore makes sense to run as many slave processes as master processes, and run them on the same CPUs, so that each processing core has one slave and one master process running on it. But you don’t have to – the processes are independent and you can have any number of either.

***INCLUDE_TRIM**

Purpose: The naive procedure to trim a part imported using the *INCLUDE keyword involves: (1) including the part using *INCLUDE; (2) designating the part for trimming using *CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING; and (3) defining trim curves using *DEFINE_TRIM_CURVE. By replacing *INCLUDE in step (1) with this keyword, namely, *INCLUDE_TRIM, LS-DYNA is directed to filter the included part while reading in the include file (as opposed to after reading in), thereby saving memory that would otherwise be allocated to store the (immediately) discarded data.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| FILENAME | File name of the part to be trimmed. |
|----------|--------------------------------------|

General remarks:

The name of the file to be trimmed should be put into the "FILENAME" field as with the vanilla version of *INCLUDE. All information about the included part (such as stress and strain) should be in the named file (as opposed to split across several files). For example, a drawn panel from a previous simulation can be included in a current simulation for trimming as follows,

```
*INCLUDE_TRIM
Drawnpanel.dynain
*CONTROL_FORMING_TRIMMING
:
*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D
:
*CONTROL_ADAPTIVE_CURVE
:
```

This feature has been developed in conjunction with the *Ford Motor Company Research and Advanced Engineering Laboratory*, and is implemented in LS-PrePost as of version 4.0 under the metal forming application under eZ-Setup (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalfforming/>).

This keyword, *INCLUDE_TRIM, *cannot* be used unless the included file contains stress and strain information. Namely, the "dynain" file must contain *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL and *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL cards or the *INCLUDE keyword should be used instead.

For solid element trimming, the keyword `*INCLUDE_TRIM` *must* be used. In other words, the dynain file from a previous process (for example, a forming simulation) must be included in a main trim file using `*INCLUDE_TRIM` (not `*INCLUDE`). Refer to `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM` section for more details.

Application example:

Referring to the table below (parts courtesy of the *Ford Motor Company*), compared with `*INCLUDE` the `*INCLUDE_TRIM` keyword reduces memory requirements by more than 50%. Levels of CPU time reductions exceed in some cases 50%.

Performance Improvements

| | | Roof | Hood Inr | B-Plr | Fender | BSA Otr | Door Otr | Wheel House (2 in 1) | Boxside Otr |
|----------------|-----|--------|-------------|--------|--------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| #Element | | 410810 | 1021171 | 351007 | 189936 | 380988 | 315556 | 261702 | 1908369 |
| CPU | old | 7m26s | 10m20s | 3m11s | 2m6s | 5m45s | 4m27s | 2m52s | 27m31s |
| | new | 4m | 9m18s | 2m56s | 1m22s | 4m54s | 3m35s | 2m30s | 13m59s |
| Memory (MW) | old | 282 | 616 | 221 | 119 | 233 | 217 | 157 | 1150 |
| | new | 112 | 383 | 117 | 50 | 130 | 114 | 75 | 539 |

Revision information:

This feature is available in LS-DYNA Revision 62207 or later releases, where the output of strain tensors for the shells is included. Prior Revisions do not include strain tensors for the shells.

INCLUDE_UNITCELL**INCLUDE*****INCLUDE_UNITCELL**

Purpose: This card creates a unit cell model with periodic boundary conditions using *CONSTRAINED_MULTIPLE_GLOBAL.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | INPT | OUPT | NEDOF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | 2 | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Variable | DX | DY | DZ | NEX | NEY | NEZ | NNPE | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | |

*INCLUDE

*INCLUDE_UNITCELL

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NOFF | EOFF | PNM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CNX | CNY | CNZ | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

Node ID Cards. Included as many cards as needed. See [Remark 2](#). Input is terminated at the next keyword ("*") card

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ECNX | ECNY | ECNZ | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FILENAME

Name of the file containing the information of unit cell.

INPT

Type of input

EQ.0: read *NODE information from the include file and add periodic boundary conditions to the include file.

EQ.1: create a unit cell mesh with periodic boundary conditions, and output to the include file.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OUPT | Type of output EQ.1: create a new main keyword file where the keyword *INCLUDE_UNITCELL is replaced by *INCLUDE with the include file name. |
| NEDOF | Number of extra nodal degrees of freedom (DOFs) for user-defined element. In the current implementation, the limit of NEDOF is 15. |
| DX | Defines the x -dimension of unit cell. |
| DY | Defines the y -dimension of unit cell. |
| DZ | Defines the z -dimension of unit cell. |
| NEX | Defines number of elements along x -direction. |
| NEY | Defines number of elements along y -direction. |
| NEZ | Defines number of elements along z -direction. |
| NNPE | Defines number of nodes per element. The current implementation supports only 4-node tetrahedron or 8-node hexahedron elements. |
| NOFF | Defines offset of nodal IDs. |
| EOFF | Defines offset of elemental IDs. |
| PNM | Defines part ID. |
| CNX | Defines nodal ID of the 1 st control point for the constraint in x direction. |
| CNY | Defines nodal ID of the 2 nd control point for the constraint in y direction. |
| CNZ | Defines nodal ID of the 3 rd control point for the constraint in z direction. |
| ECNX | Defines nodal ID of extra control point for the constraint in x direction of 3 extra nodal DOFs. |
| ECNY | Defines nodal ID of extra control point for the constraint in y direction of 3 extra nodal DOFs. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ECNZ | Defines nodal ID of extra control point for the constraint in z direction of 3 extra nodal DOFs. |

Remarks:

1. **Include File Field.** If $INPT = 0$, the geometry and discretization information for the unit cell are from the include file. In this case, the parameters in Cards 3 and 4 are ignored.
2. **Extra Degrees of Freedom.** The extra degrees of freedom (DOFs) specified by $NEDOF > 0$ are represented by extra nodes with regular x , y and z DOFs. When $NEDOF = 7$, for example, the following chart shows the mapping from the extra DOFs to the regular ones of extra nodes:

| Extra Node # | Extra DOFs | Regular DOFs |
|--------------|------------|--------------|
| 1 | 1 | x |
| | 2 | y |
| | 3 | z |
| 2 | 4 | x |
| | 5 | y |
| | 6 | z |
| 3 | 7 | x |

In this case, 3 control points for x , y , and z directions, respectively, need to be defined for each extra node.

*INITIAL

The keyword *INITIAL provides a way of initializing velocities and detonation points. The keyword control cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

- *INITIAL_AIRBAG_PARTICLE_POSITION
- *INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING
- *INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM
- *INITIAL_DETONATION
- *INITIAL_EOS_ALE
- *INITIAL_FATIGUE_DAMAGE_RATIO
- *INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY
- *INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE
- *INITIAL_INTERNAL_DOF_SOLID_{*OPTION*}
- *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING
- *INITIAL_MOMENTUM
- *INITIAL_PWP_DEPTH
- *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL_{*OPTION*}
- *INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID_{*OPTION*}
- *INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM
- *INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH
- *INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION
- *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL_{*OPTION*}
- *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID
- *INITIAL_STRESS_TSHELL
- *INITIAL_TEMPERATURE_{*OPTION*}
- *INITIAL_VEHICLE_KINEMATICS

*INITIAL

There are two alternative sets of keywords for setting initial velocities. Cards from one set cannot be combined with cards from the other. **Standard velocity cards:**

*INITIAL_VELOCITY

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY

Alternative initial velocity cards supporting initial rotational about arbitrary axes and start times. **Alternative velocity cards:**

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME

*INITIAL_VOID_{*OPTION*}

*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION

*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY

***INITIAL_AIRBAG_PARTICLE_POSITION**

Purpose: This card initializes the position of CPM initial air particle to the location specified.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | Bag_ID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Particle Cards. The i^{th} card specifies the location of the i^{th} particle. LS-DYNA expects one card for each particle, if fewer cards are supplied the coordinates will be reused and particles may share the same location at the beginning of the simulation.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | | X | Y | Z | | | | |
| Type | 8x | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| Bag_ID | Airbag ID defined in *AIRBAG_PARTICLE_ID card |
| X | x coordinate |
| Y | y coordinate |
| Z | z coordinate |

***INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING**

Purpose: This card initializes the current ALE run with data from the last cycle of a previous ALE run. Data are read from a mapping file specified by “map=” on the command line (see [Remark 6](#)). To map data histories (not just the last cycle) to a region of selected elements, see *BOUNDARY_ALE_MAPPING.

The following transitions are allowed:

| | | |
|---------|---------|---------|
| 1D → 2D | 2D → 2D | 3D → 3D |
| 1D → 3D | 2D → 3D | 3D → 2D |

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | TYP | AMMSID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | VECID | ANGLE | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| PID | Part ID or part set ID. |
| TYP | Type of “PID” (see Remark 1): EQ.0: part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: part ID (PID). |
| AMMSID | Set ID of ALE multi-material groups defined in *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP. See Remark 1 . |
| X0 | Origin position in global <i>x</i> -direction. See Remarks 2 and 5 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| YO | Origin position in global y -direction. See Remarks 2 and 5 . |
| ZO | Origin position in global z -direction. See Remarks 2 and 5 . |
| VECID | ID of the symmetric axis defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. See Remarks 3 and 5 . |
| ANGLE | Angle of rotation in degrees around an axis defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR for the 3D to 3D mapping. See Remark 4 . |

Remarks:

- Mapping of Ale Multi-Material Groups.** The routines of this card need to know which mesh will be initialized with the mapping data, and more specifically, which multi-material groups. The first two fields, PID, and TYP, define the mesh. The third field, AMMSID, refers to a multi-material group list ID; see the *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card. The group list AMMSID should have as many elements as there are groups in the previous calculation (see *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP).

Example: If the previous model has 3 groups, the current one has 5 groups and the following mapping is wanted.

Group 1 from the previous run → Group 3 in the current run
 Group 2 from the previous run → Group 5 in the current run
 Group 3 from the previous run → Group 4 in the current run

The *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST card should be set as follows:

```
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
300
3,5,4
```

In special cases, a group can be replaced by another. If Group 4 in the previous example should be replaced by Group 3, the keyword setup would be modified to have -3 instead of 4. The minus sign is a way for the code to know that the replacing group (-3 replaces 4) is a complement of the group 3:

```
*SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST
300
3,5,-3
```

- Coordinate System Origin.** The location to which the data is mapped is controlled by the origin of the coordinate system (XO, YO, ZO).

3. **Symmetry Axis.** For a mapping file created by a previous asymmetric model, the symmetric axis orientation in the current model is specified by VECID. For a mapping file created by a 3D or 1D spherical model, the vector VECID is read but ignored. For a 3D to 3D mapping the vector is used if the parameter ANGLE is defined (see [Remark 4](#)).
4. **Rotating 3D Data Onto a 3D calculation.** For a mapping from a previous 3D run to a current 3D model the previous 3D data will be rotated about the vector, VECID, through an angle specified in the ANGLE field.
5. **Plain Strain, and 3D to 2D.** The definitions of X0, Y0, Z0 and VECID change in the case of the following mappings:
 - a) plain strain 2D (ELFORM = 13 in *SECTION_ALE2D) to plain strain 2D
 - b) plain strain 2D to 3D
 - c) 3D to 2D

While, VECID still defines the y -axis in the 2D domain, the 3 first parameters in *DEFINE_VECTOR, additionally, define the location of the origin. The 3 last parameters define a position along the y -axis. For this case when 2D data is used in a 3D calculation the point X0, Y0, Z0 together with the vector, VECID, define the plane.

6. **Mapping File.** Including the command line argument "map=" will invoke the creation of a mapping file. When the keyword INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING is not in the input deck, but the argument "map=" is present on the command line, the ALE data from the last cycle is written in the mapping file. This file contains the following nodal and element data:
 - nodal coordinates (last step)
 - nodal velocities
 - part ids
 - element connectivities
 - element centers
 - densities
 - volume fractions
 - stresses
 - plastic strains
 - internal energies
 - bulk viscosities

- relative volumes

Chained Mappings. To chain mapping operations so that LS-DYNA both reads and writes a mapping file the command line argument “map1=” is necessary. If the keyword INITIAL_ALE_MAPPING is in the input deck and the prompt “map=” is in the command line, the ALE data is read from the mapping file defined by “map=” to initialize the run. Data from the last cycle are written in the mapping file defined by “map1=”.

***INITIAL_AXIAL_FORCE_BEAM**

Purpose: Initialize the axial force resultants in beam elements that are used to model bolts. This option works with *MAT_SPOTWELD with beam type 9, a Hughes-Liu type beam.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BSID | LCID | SCALE | KBEND | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| BSID | Beam set ID. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining preload force versus time. When the load curve ends or goes to zero, the initialization is assumed to be completed. See Remark 2 below. |
| SCALE | Scale factor on load curve. |
| KBEND | Bending stiffness flag EQ.0: Bending stiffness is negligible since all integration points are assigned the same axial stress EQ.1: Bending stiffness is retained by keeping the axial stress gradient |

Remarks:

- Damping.** To achieve convergence during explicit dynamic relaxation, the application of the damping options is very important. If contact is active, contact damping is recommended with a value between 10-20 percent. Additional damping, via the option DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS also speeds convergence where a coefficient of 0.10 is effective. If damping is not used, convergence may not be possible.
- Ramping.** When defining the load curve, LCID, a ramp starting at the origin should be used to increase the force to the desired value. The time duration of the ramp should produce a quasistatic response. When the end of the load

curve is reached, or when the value of the load decreases from its maximum value, the initialization stops. If the load curve begins at the desired force value, i.e., no ramp, convergence will take much longer, since the impulsive like load created by the initial force can excite nearly every frequency in the structural system where force is initialized.

***INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR**

Purpose: Initialize contact wear for simulation of wear processes. Define as many cards as desired. See Remarks.

Note that this card is not supposed to be manually inserted; rather it is supposed to be generated by LS-DYNA during wear processes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | CID | NID | WDEPTH | NX | NY | NZ | ISEQ | NCYC |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|--|
| CID | Contact Interface ID. |
| NID | Node ID. |
| WDEPTH | Wear depth, in units of length. |
| NX, NY, NZ | Direction vector for wear, internally normalized. |
| ISEQ | Simulation sequence number for the entire process. |
| NCYC | The wear on this card will be processed NCYC times to modify the worn geometry. This means that <i>one</i> LS-DYNA simulation is used to predict the wear for NCYC repetitions of the process to save simulation time. This number should be chosen with care; a negative number means that LS-DYNA will not apply this card. See Remarks below. |

Remarks:

This card is not supposed to be manually inserted, but is automatically generated by LS-DYNA when simulating wear processes; see *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR and parameters NCYC on *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA and SPR/MPR on *CONTACT. A sequence of identical simulations, except for perturbation of the geometry of certain components due to wear, is undertaken. For a given contact interface and node ID, the corresponding node is perturbed by the wear depth in the

direction of wear. If the cycle number NCYC is negative, the geometry has been already processed in LS-PrePost and the card is ignored by LS-DYNA. If a node appears multiple times, the wear from the individual sequences is accumulated.

***INITIAL_CRASHFRONT**

Purpose: For some composite materials, the strength of an element is reduced if one of its neighboring elements fails due to damage. The damaged nodes are considered crashfront. In general, all nodes are initially perfect and there are no initial crashfront nodes. However, this card allows the user to initialize crashfront nodes for damage that may occur prior to the simulation, such as during the manufacturing process. Any elements connected to these crashfront nodes are initialized with reduced strength.

The crashfront node set can be initialized using the nodes that are in a set of segments, shell elements, parts, or nodes. This keyword works with material models 17, 54, 55, 58, 169, 261, and 262.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID from which the initial crashfront nodes are defined.

STYPE

ID type of SID:

EQ.0: segment set ID,

EQ.1: shell element set ID,

EQ.2: part set ID,

EQ.3: part ID,

EQ.4: node set ID.

***INITIAL_DETONATION**

Purpose: Define points to initiate the location of high explosive detonations in part ID's that use *MAT_HIGH_EXPLOSIVE_BURN (*MAT_008). Also see *CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW. If no *INITIAL_DETONATION is defined, detonation occurs in all the high explosive elements at time = 0.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | X | Y | Z | LT | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | all HE | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

Acoustic Boundary Card. Additional card for PID = -1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|----|----|----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | PEAK | DECAY | XS | YS | ZS | NID | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| PID | Part ID of the high explosive to be lit, except in the case where the high explosive is modeled using an ALE formulation, in which case PID is the part ID of the mesh where the high explosive material to be lit initially resides. However, two other options are available: EQ.-1: an acoustic boundary, also, *BOUNDARY_USA_SURFACE, EQ.0: all high explosive materials are considered. |
| X | x-coordinate of detonation point, see Figure 24-1 . |
| Y | y-coordinate of detonation point. |
| Z | z-coordinate of detonation point. |

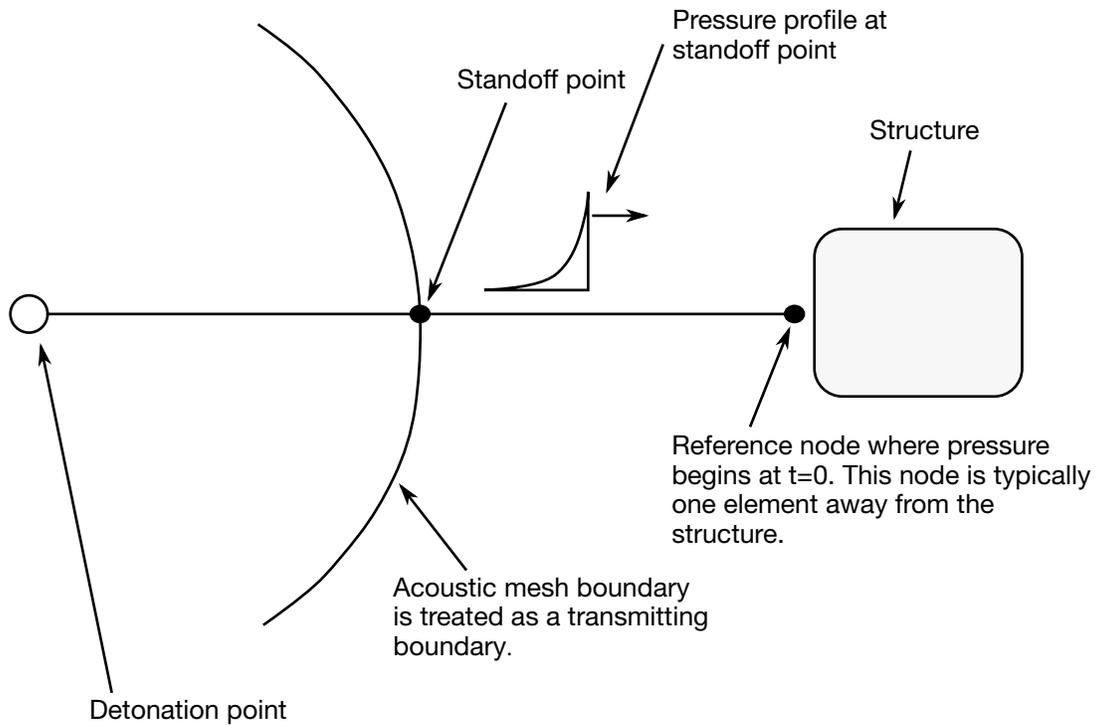


Figure 24-1. Initialization of the initial pressures due to an explosive disturbance is performed in the acoustic media. LS-DYNA automatically determines the acoustic mesh boundary and applies the pressure time history to the boundary. This option is only applicable to the acoustic element formulation, see *SECTION_SOLID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| LT | Lighting time for detonation point. This time is ignored for an acoustic boundary. |
| PEAK | Peak pressure, p_o , of incident pressure pulse. See Remark 3. |
| DECAY | Decay constant, τ . See Remark 3. |
| XS | x -coordinate of standoff point; see Figure 24-1. |
| YS | y -coordinate of standoff point |
| ZS | z -coordinate of standoff point |
| NID | Reference node ID near structure |

Remarks:

1. **Lighting Time.** For solid elements (not acoustic) two options are available. If the control card option, *CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW, is not used the

lighting time for an explosive element is computed using the distance from the center of the element to the nearest detonation point, L_d ; the detonation velocity, D ; and the lighting time for the detonator, t_d :

$$t_L = t_d + \frac{L_d}{D}.$$

The detonation velocity for this default option is taken from the element whose lighting time is computed and does not account for the possibilities that the detonation wave may travel through other explosives with different detonation velocities or that the line of sight may pass outside of the explosive material.

If the control card option, ***CONTROL_EXPLOSIVE_SHADOW**, is defined, the lighting time is based on the shortest distance through the explosive material. If inert obstacles exist within the explosive material, the lighting time will account for the extra time required for the detonation wave to travel around the obstacles. The lighting times also automatically accounts for variations in the detonation velocity if different explosives are used. No additional input is required for this option, but care must be taken when setting up the input. This option works for two and three-dimensional solid elements. It is recommended that for best results:

- a) Keep the explosive mesh as uniform as possible with elements of roughly the same dimensions.
 - b) Inert obstacle such as wave shapers within the explosive must be somewhat larger than the characteristic element dimension for the automatic tracking to function properly. Generally, a factor of two should suffice. The characteristic element dimension is found by checking all explosive elements for the largest diagonal.
 - c) The detonation points should be either within or on the boundary of the explosive. Offset points may fail to initiate the explosive. When LT is nonzero, the detonation point is fixed to the explosive material at $t = 0$ and moves as the explosive material moves prior to detonation.
 - d) Check the computed lighting times in the post processor LS-PrePost. The lighting times may be displayed at time = 0., state 1, by plotting component 7 (a component normally reserved for plastic strain) for the explosive material. The lighting times are stored as negative numbers. The negative lighting time is replaced by the burn fraction when the element ignites.
2. **Line Detonations.** Line detonations may be approximated by using a sufficient number of detonation points to define the line. Too many detonation points may result in significant initialization cost.

3. **Acoustic Boundary.** The pressure as a function of time curve for the acoustic boundary is defined by:

$$p(t) = p_o e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}}.$$

*INITIAL_EOS_ALE

Purpose: This card initializes the pressure in ALE elements that have materials with *EOS.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TYP | MMG | E0 | V0 | P0 | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| ID | Part ID or part set ID or element set ID. |
| TYP | Type of "ID": EQ.0: part set ID. EQ.1: part ID. EQ.2: element set ID (*SET_BEAM in 1D, *SET_SHELL in 2D, *SET_SOLID in 3D). |
| MMG | Specifies the multi-material group. GT.0: ALE multi-material group. LT.0: Set ID of ALE multi-material groups defined in *SET_-MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP. |
| E0 | Initial internal energy per reference volume unit (as defined in *EOS). See Remark 1 . |
| V0 | Initial relative volume (as defined in *EOS). See Remark 1 . |
| P0 | Initial pressure. See Remark 2 . |

Remarks:

- Initialization with Volume and Energy.** For most *EOS, E0 and V0 should be used to initialize the pressure. If only the internal energy is initialized, V0 should be 1.0 (If V0 = 0.0, E0 will not be applied).

2. **Initial Pressure with Derived Volume and Energy.** For *EOS_001, *EOS_004 and *EOS_006, the initial pressure P0 can be input directly. An iterative method will compute the initial internal energy and relative volume. This approach is applied if E0 = 0.0 and V0 = 0.0.

***INITIAL_FATIGUE_DAMAGE_RATIO_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

BINARY

Purpose: This card sets the initial damage ratio for fatigue analysis. The initial damage ratio may come from the previous loading cases. The initial damage ratio can be defined by user directly, or can be extracted from an existing binary database like D3FTG (using the option BINARY).

Card 1 for no option, <BLANK>.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PID/SID | PTYP | DRATIO | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

Card 1 for option BINARY.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | d3ftg | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|---|
| PID/SID | Part ID or part set ID for which the initial damage ratio is defined. |
| PTYP | Type of PID/SID: EQ.0: part ID. EQ.1: part set ID. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DRATIO | Initial damage ratio. |
| FILENAME | Path and name of existing binary database for fatigue information. |

Remarks:

1. **Fatigue Problem Types.** This card works for both time domain fatigue and frequency domain fatigue problems.
2. **Multiple Loading Cases.** Card 1 can be repeated if the model has an initial damage ratio coming from multiple loading cases.

*INITIAL_FIELD_SOLID

Purpose: This keyword is a simplified version of *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID which can be used with hyperelastic materials. The keyword is used for history variable input. Data is usually in the form of the eigenvalues of diffusion tensor data. These are expressed in the global coordinate system.

NOTE: As of LS-DYNA R5 in all contexts, other than *MAT_TISSUE_DISPERSSED, this keyword is deprecated (and disabled). For all other materials this keyword has been superceded by *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID.

Card Sets: Include as many pairs of Cards 1 and 2 as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | NINT | NHISV | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | FLD1 | FLD2 | FLD3 | FLD4 | FLD5 | FLD6 | FLD7 | FLD8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| EID | Element ID |
| NINT | Number of integration points (should correspond to the solid element formulation). |
| NHISV | Number of field variables. If NHISV exceeds the number of integration point field variables required by the constitutive model, only the number required is output; therefore, if in doubt, set NHISV to a large number. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FLD n | Data for the n^{th} field (history) variable. NOTE that *MAT_TISSUE_DISPERSED only use FLD1 to FLD3 since NHISV = 3. |

Remarks:

Add as many cards as necessary. The keyword input ends at the next keyword ("**") card. For example for two elements it can look as:

```
*INITIAL_FIELD_SOLID
$EID      NINT      NHISV
   1         1         3
$FLD1     FLD2      FLD3
   0.1      0.8      0.1
$EID      NINT      NHISV
   2         1         3
$FLD1     FLD2      FLD3
   0.3      0.2      0.5
```

*INITIAL_FOAM_REFERENCE_GEOMETRY_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

RAMP

Purpose: The reference configuration allows stresses to be initialized (via REF in *MAT) for the following hyperelastic material models: 2, 5, 7, 21, 23, 27, 31, 38, 57, 73, 77, 83, 132, 179, 181, 183, and 189. Supported solid elements are the constant stress hexahedron (#1), the fully integrated S/R hexahedron (#2), the tetrahedron (#10), and the pentahedron (#15).

To use this option, the geometry of the foam material is defined in a deformed configuration. The stresses in the low density foam then depend only on the deformation gradient matrix F_{ij} :

$$F_{ij} = \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial X_j}$$

where x_i is the deformed configuration and X_j is the undeformed configuration. By using this option, dynamic relaxation can be avoided once a deformed configuration is obtained usually on the first run of a particular problem.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is included if and only if the RAMP option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NDTRRG | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2. Include as many of this card as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| NID | X | Y | Z | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|--|--|--|

Data Cards:**RAMP Card.** Additional card for the option of RAMP.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NDTRRG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | X | Y | Z | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| NDTRRG | Number of time steps taken for an element to restore its reference geometry. Definition of NDTRRG allows an element to ramp up to its reference shape in NDTRRG time steps. Currently LS-Dyna uses only one value of NDTRRG and applies it to all foam materials with reference geometries. If more than one NDTRRG is defined, the one defined last will be used. |
| NID | Node number |
| X | <i>x</i> -coordinate in reference configuration |
| Y | <i>y</i> -coordinate in reference configuration |
| Z | <i>z</i> -coordinate in reference configuration |

***INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE**

Purpose: This command is used to specify (a) which ALE multi-material groups may be present inside an ALE mesh set at time zero, and (b) the corresponding reference gas temperature and density which define the initial thermodynamic state of the gases. The order of the species in the gas mixture corresponds to the order of different gas species defined in the associated *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE card. This card must be used together with a *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE card or, equivalently, a *MAT_ALE_GAS_MIXTURE card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | MMGID | TEMP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | R01 | R02 | R03 | R04 | R05 | R06 | R07 | R08 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID for initialization. This SID defines the ALE mesh within which certain ALE multi-material group(s) may be present at $t = 0$.

STYPE

Set type for the SID above:

EQ.0: SID is a part set ID

EQ.1: SID is a part ID

MMGID

ALE Multi-material group ID of the material that may be present at $t = 0$ in the ALE mesh set defined by SID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TEMP | Initial static temperature of the gas species occupying the ALE mesh. Note that all species in the mixture are assumed to be in thermal equilibrium (having the same T). |
| RO1-RO8 | Initial densities of the ALE material(s) which may be occupying some region (or all) of the aforementioned ALE mesh, for up to eight different gas species. The order of the density input corresponds to the order of the materials defined in associated *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE card. |

Remarks:

- Example.** Please see the example under the *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE card definition for an application of the *INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE card.
- Initial Pressure.** The temperature is assumed to be the initial temperature which together with the gas density, will define the initial pressure of the gas species using the perfect gas law,

$$P|_{t=0} = \rho|_{t=0}(C_P - C_V)T|_{t=0} .$$

The user should manually check the initial pressure for consistency.

- ALE Multi-Material Groups.** Given an ALE mesh, this mesh may initially be occupied by one or more ALE multi-material groups (AMMG). For example, a background ALE mesh (H1) containing AMMG 1 may be partially filled with AMMG 2 using the volume filling command *INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY. Then there are 2 AMMGs to be initialized for this mesh H1. The commands look like the following.

```

$-----
$ One card is defined for each AMMG that will occupy some elements of a mesh
set
*INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE
$   SID      STYPE      MMGID      T0
   1         1         (1)      298.15
$   RHO1      RHO2      RHO3      RHO4      RHO5      RHO6      RHO7
RHO8
   1.0E-9
*INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE
$   SID      STYPE      MMGID      T0
   1         1         (2)      298.15
$   RHO1      RHO2      RHO3      RHO4      RHO5      RHO6      RHO7
RHO8
   1.2E-9
$-----

```

*INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE

Purpose: When an ALE model contains one or more regular (not reservoir-type) ALE parts (ELFORM = 11 and AET = 0), this command may be used to initialize the hydrostatic pressure field in the regular ALE domain due to gravity. The *LOAD_BODY_(OPTION) keyword must be defined.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ALESID | STYPE | VECID | GRAV | PBASE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

Multi-material Layers Group Cards. Repeat card 2 as many times as the number of AMMG layers present in the model.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | MMGBLO | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- ALESID ALESID is a set ID defining the ALE domain/mesh whose hydrostatic pressure field due to gravity is being initialized by this keyword. See [Remark 2](#) and [4](#).
- STYPE ALESID set type. See [Remark 4](#).
EQ.0: Part set ID (PSID),
EQ.1: Part ID (PID),
EQ.2: Solid set ID (SSID).
- VECID Vector ID of a vector defining the direction of gravity.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| GRAV | Magnitude of the Gravitational acceleration. For example, in metric units the value is usually set to 9.80665 m/s ² . |
| PBASE | Nominal or reference pressure at the top surface of all fluid layers. By convention, the gravity direction points from the top layer to the bottom layer. Each fluid layer must be represented by an ALE multi-material group ID (AMMGID or MMG). See Remark 1 . |
| NID | Node ID defining the top of an ALE fluid (AMMG) layer. |
| MMGBLO | AMMG ID of the fluid layer immediately below this NID. Each node is defined in association with one AMMG layer below it. See Remark 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **Pressure in Multi-Layer Fluids.** For models using multi-layer ALE Fluids the pressure at the top surface of the top fluid layer is set to PBASE and the hydrostatic pressure is computed as following

$$P = P_{\text{base}} + \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{layers}}} \rho_i g h_i .$$

2. **Limitations on Element Formulation.** This keyword applies only to the regular ALE parts with ELFORM = 11 and AET = 0 on the *SECTION_SOLID and *SECTION_ALE2D cards (not reservoir-type). This keyword cannot be used to initialize reservoir-type ALE parts (AET = 4). Also, ramping functions are not supported, so the loading is done in one step at $t = 0$. For initializing reservoir-type ALE domain, please review the *ALE_AMBIENT_HYDROSTATIC keyword.
3. **Limitation on EOS Model.** The keyword only supports *EOS_GRUNEISEN and *EOS_LINEAR_POLYNOMIAL, but only in the following two cases:

$$\begin{aligned} c_3 = c_4 = c_5 = c_6 = 0, & \quad E_0 = 0 \\ c_4 = c_5 > 0, & \quad c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = c_6 = 0, \quad V_0 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

4. **Structured ALE usage.** When used with structured ALE, the PART and PART set options might not make too much sense. This is because all elements inside a structured ALE mesh are assigned to one single PART ID. If we want to prescribe initial hydrostatic pressure for all the elements inside the structured mesh, we can certainly use that PART ID. But if we only want to do that to some elements, we must generate a solid set which contains those structured

ALE elements. This is done by using the *SET_SOLID_GENERAL keyword with SALECPT option and STYPE = 2 (solid element set ID) on this keyword.

Example:

Model Summary: Consider a model consisting of 2 ALE parts, air on top of water.

H1 = AMMG1 = Air part above.

H2 = AMMG2 = Water part below.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ (non-ambient) ALE materials (fluids) listed from top to bottom:
$
$ NID AT TOP OF A LAYER SURFACE          ALE MATERIAL LAYER BELOW THIS NODE
$ TOP OF 1st LAYER -----> 1722        -----
$                                         Air above   = PID 1 = H1 = AMMG1 (AET=0)
$ TOP OF 2nd LAYER -----> 1712        -----
$                                         Water below = PID 2 = H2 = AMMG2 (AET=0)
$ BOTTOM -----
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*INITIAL_HYDROSTATIC_ALE
$  ALESID      STYPE    VECID      GRAV      PBASE
$      12         0         11     9.80665   101325.0
$      NID      MMGBLO
$      1722      1
$      1712      2
*SET_PART_LIST
$      12
$      1         2
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$      1         1
$      2         1
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$      VID      XT      YT      ZT      XH      YH      ZH      CID
$      11      0.0    1.0    0.0    0.0    0.0    0.0
*DEFINE_CURVE
$      9
$          0.000          0.000
$          0.001          1.000
$          10.000         1.000
*LOAD_BODY_Y
$      LCID      SF      LCIDDR      XC      YC      ZC
$      9     9.80665      0         0.0     0.0     0.0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8

```

***INITIAL_IMPULSE_MINE**

Purpose: Apply initial velocities to the nodes of a three-dimensional structure due to the impulse imparted by the detonation of a buried land mine. This keyword cannot be used with 2D models or with rigid parts. It is also not supported by MPP (see workaround in [Remark 3](#)). This feature is based on the empirical model developed by [Tremblay 1998].

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|------|-------|------|-------|----------|------|
| Variable | SSID | MTNT | RHOS | DEPTH | AREA | SCALE | not used | UNIT |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | I |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | | 1 |
| Remarks | 1 | 4 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|--------|------|--------|
| Variable | X | Y | Z | NIDMC | GVID | TBIRTH | PSID | SEARCH |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | F | I | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | none | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| SSID | Segment set ID. See *SET_SEGMENT and Remark 1 . |
| MTNT | Equivalent mass of TNT. See Remark 4 . |
| RHOS | Density of overburden soil. |
| DEPTH | Burial depth from the ground surface to the center of the mine. This value must be positive. |
| AREA | Cross sectional area of the mine. |
| SCALE | Scale factor for the impulse. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| UNIT | Unit system. This must match the units used by finite element model. EQ.1: inch, dozen slugs (i.e., lbf × s ² /in), second, PSI (default) EQ.2: meter, kilogram, second, Pascal EQ.3: centimeter, gram, microsecond, megabar EQ.4: millimeter, kilogram, millisecond, GPa EQ.5: millimeter, metric ton, second, MPa EQ.6: millimeter, gram, millisecond, MPa |
| X, Y, Z | x-, y-, and z- coordinates of mine center. |
| NIDMC | Optional node ID representing the mine center (see *NODE). If defined then X, Y and Z are ignored. |
| GVID | Vector ID representing the vertically upward direction, that is, the normal to the ground surface. See *DEFINE_VECTOR. |
| TBIRTH | Birth time. Impulse is activated at this time. |
| PSID | Part set ID identifying the parts affected by the mine. See *SET_PART. If PSID is set to zero, the part affected by the mine defaults to the part comprised by the nodes of the segment set. |
| SEARCH | Limit the search depth into the structure. Initial nodal velocity is distributed from the segment to a depth equal to the SEARCH value. The value must be positive. If set to zero, the search depth is unlimited and extends through the part(s) identified by PSID. |

Remarks:

1. **Orientation.** Segment normals should nominally point toward the mine.
2. **Element Types.** The segments should belong to 3D thin shell, solid, or thick shell elements. This keyword cannot be used with 2D geometries.
3. **Workaround to Use MPP.** Although this feature is unavailable in MPP, there is a simple workaround which involves performing the initialization in SMP, then using that initial velocity field in MPP.
4. **Equivalent Mass of TNT.** Several methods can be used to approximate the equivalent mass of TNT for a given explosive. One method involves scaling

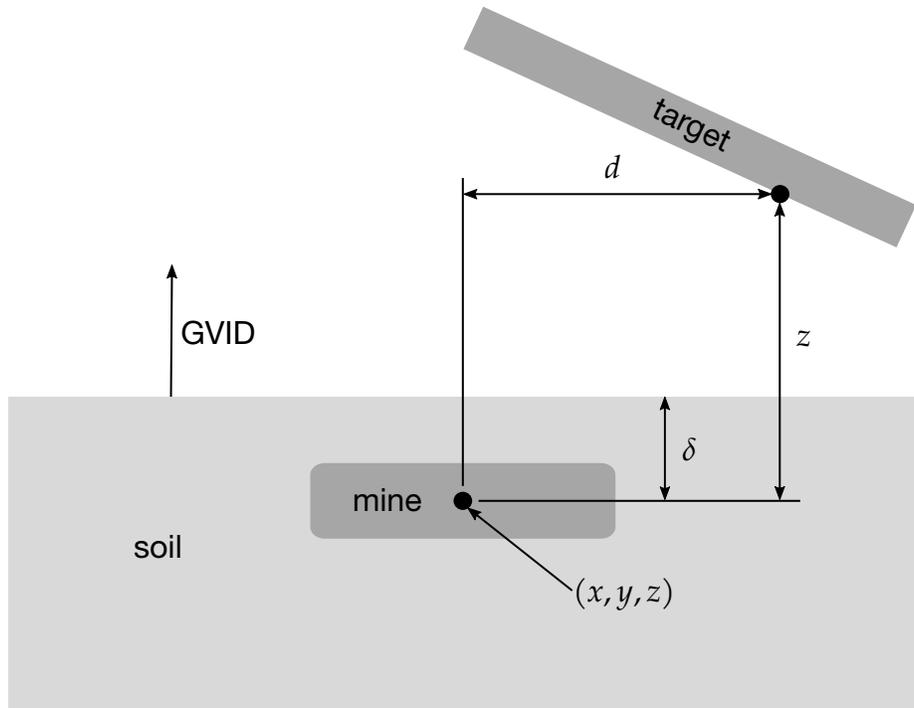


Figure 24-2. Schematic of the buried mine parameters.

the mass by the ratio of the squares of the Chapman-Jouguet detonation velocities given by:

$$M_{TNT} = M_e \frac{v_e^2}{v_{TNT}^2}$$

where M_{TNT} is the equivalent TNT mass and v_{TNT} is the Chapman-Jouguet detonation velocity of TNT. M_e and v_e are, respectively, the mass and C-J velocity of the explosive under investigation. LS-DYNA takes the density of "Standard" TNT to be $1.57 \frac{g}{cm^3}$ and v_{TNT} to be $0.693 \frac{cm}{\mu s}$

5. **Energy Release.** This implementation assumes the energy release (heat of detonation) for 1 kilogram of TNT is 4.516 MJ.
6. **Error Bounds.** Prediction of the impulse relies on an empirical approach which involves fitting curves to experimental results. The upper error bound is 1.8 times the predicted value and the lower is the predicted value divided by 1.8. Thus, if the predicted impulse is 10 kN-seconds, then the solution space ranges from 5.6 kN-sec to 18 kN-sec.
7. **Limits of Model's Validity.** The computed impulse is valid when the following criteria are met:

$$0.106 \leq \frac{\delta}{z} \leq 1$$

$$6.35 \leq \frac{E/A}{\rho c^2 z} \leq 150$$
$$0.154 \leq \frac{\sqrt{A}}{z} \leq 4.48$$
$$0 \leq \frac{d}{z} \leq 19.3$$

where,

δ = the distance from the mine center to the ground surface (DEPTH)

z = the vertical distance from the mine center to the target point

E = the energy release of the explosive

A = the cross-sectional area of the mine (AREA)

ρ = the soil density (RHOS)

c = the wave speed in the soil

d = the lateral distance from the mine center to the target point.

See [Figure 24-2](#).

References:

Tremblay, J.E., "Impulse on Blast Deflectors from a Landmine Explosion," DRDC Valcartier, DREV-TM-9814, (1998).

***INITIAL_INTERNAL_DOF_SOLID_OPTION**

Available Options include:

TYPE3

TYPE4

Purpose: Initialize the internal degrees of freedom for solid element types 3 and 4.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Value Cards. Include 12 cards for type 3 and 6 cards for type 4.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VALX | VALY | VALZ | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| LID | Element ID. |
| VALX | x component of internal degree of freedom. |
| VALY | y component of internal degree of freedom. |
| VALZ | z component of internal degree of freedom. |

Remarks:

1. **Internal DOF.** The internal degrees of freedom are specified in terms of the displacements of the corresponding mid-side nodes of the 20 node hex and the

10 node tetrahedron that are the basis of the type 3 and 4 solid elements, respectively.

***INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING_{OPTION}**

The available options are

<BLANK>

WRITE

Purpose: This card initializes a 3D Lagrangian calculation with data from the last cycle of a preceding 2D or 3D Lagrangian calculation.

In its *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING form (<BLANK> option), this keyword causes data to be read in from a *mapping file*; while, with the WRITE active this card is used to set which parts are written to the mapping file. The mapping file's filename is specified using the "lagmap=" command line argument (see [Remarks 1](#) and [2](#)).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Card 2. Additional card for <BLANK> keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | XP | YP | ZP | VECID | ANGLE | NELANGL | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | F | I | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | none | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SETID

part set ID. See [Remarks 3](#) and [4](#).

XP

x-position of a point belonging to the plane from which the 3D mesh is generated (only for a 2D to 3D mapping). See [Remark 5](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| YP | <i>y</i> -position of a point belonging to the plane from which the 3D mesh is generated (only for a 2D to 3D mapping). See Remark 5 . |
| ZP | <i>z</i> -position of a point belonging to the plane from which the 3D mesh is generated (only for a 2D to 3D mapping). See Remark 5 . |
| VECID | ID of the rotation axis (symmetric axis for a 2D to 3D mapping) defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. See Remark 5 . |
| ANGLE | Angle of rotation around an axis defined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. See Remark 5 . |
| NELANGL | Number of elements to create in the azimuthal direction for ANGLE (only for a 2D to 3D mapping). See Remark 5 . EQ.-1:No mesh is generated or projected. See Remark 5 . |

Remarks:

1. **The Mapping File as Output.** In the absence of a *INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING card, adding a "lagmap=" argument to the command line will cause LS-DYNA to write a mapping file. This file contains the following nodal and element data:
 - nodal coordinates (initial and last steps)
 - nodal velocities
 - nodal temperatures (if *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER is used)
 - part ids
 - element connectivities
 - element centers
 - densities
 - volume fractions
 - stresses
 - plastic strains
 - internal energies
 - bulk viscosities
 - relative volumes

2. **The Mapping File as Input.** If the keyword INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING is in the input deck and the "lagmap=" argument is in the command line, then Lagrangian data is read from the mapping file defined by "lagmap=" to initialize the run.
3. **Part Sets (Write).** The part set, SETID, defines which parts are involved in the mapping. The WRITE option can be used to write data in the mapping file for ONLY the parts specified by the set. If the keyword INITIAL_LAG_MAPPING_WRITE is not included in the input deck then ALL Lagrangian parts are written in the mapping file during the last cycle. Similarly, for reading
4. **Part Sets (Read).** The mapping initializes the data for every node and element defined by SETID within the domain swept by the 2D mesh or the region initially occupied by the previous 3D mesh. For nodes and elements outside of SETID it has no effect.
5. **Embedding.** The first point in the definition of the rotation axis VECID specifies the origin location for the previous run in the current 3D space. The 2D to 3D mapping depends on whether or not a 3D mesh has already been defined. The 3D to 3D mapping needs a pre-existing mesh.
 - a) *No Mesh Case for a 2D to 3D mapping.* If there is no 3D mesh (no solid and shell with parts in SETID), the point (XP, YP, ZP) together with the symmetry axis (VECID) are used to generate a mesh. The point defines the plane in which the 2D is embedded. The 3D mesh is generated by rotating the 2D mesh around the axis. The point (XP, YP, ZP) must not be on the symmetry axis. ANGLE defines the angle of rotation in degrees. The rotation is counterclockwise when viewed from the axis head. NELANGL is the number of elements to generate in the azimuthal direction.
 - b) *Pre-existing Mesh Case for a 2D to 3D mapping.* If there is a 3D mesh (solids or shells with parts in SETID), the nodes should be within the domain swept by the initial positions of the 2D mesh. Then, the nodes are projected to new locations based on the last mesh positions of the previous run. If NELANGL = -1, the nodes should be within the domain swept by the final positions of the 2D mesh and the mesh location is not modified.
 - c) *Pre-existing Mesh Case for a 3D to 3D mapping.* If there is a 3D mesh (solids or shells with parts in SETID), the nodes should be in the region initially occupied by the previous 3D mesh. Then, the nodes are mapped to new locations based on the last mesh positions of the previous run. VECID is an axis of rotation of the pre-existing mesh if ANGLE is defined. If this latter is not defined, the first point in VECID is still the previous origin location and it can be used to translate the pre-existing mesh. If

NELANGL = -1, the nodes should be in the region finally occupied by the previous 3D mesh and the mesh location is not modified.

*INITIAL

*INITIAL_MOMENTUM

*INITIAL_MOMENTUM

Purpose: Define initial momentum to be deposited in solid elements. This keyword crudely simulates an impulsive type of loading.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | MX | MY | MZ | DEPT | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|-----------------------|
| EID | Element ID |
| MX | Initial x -momentum |
| MY | Initial y -momentum |
| MZ | Initial z -momentum |
| DEPT | Deposition time |

Remarks:

Assuming an 8-noded brick element, the specified momentum is distributed equally to each node of the element, and the change in velocity due to this deposited momentum is added to the nodal velocity at the specified deposition time.

***INITIAL_PWP_DEPTH_{OPTION}**

The available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize pore water pressure in solid elements where a non-hydrostatic profile is required.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | LC | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID or Part Set ID for the SET keyword option |
| LC | Curve of pore water pressure head (length units) as a function of z-coordinate |

Remarks:

This feature overrides the automatically calculated hydrostatic pressure profile; the hydrostatic pressure profile is the default behavior for a part with pore fluid. The points in the curve must be ordered with the most negative z-coordinate first – this order looks “upside-down” on the page.

***INITIAL_PWP_NODAL_DATA**

Purpose: Initialize nodal pore pressure data. This keyword is written by LS-DYNA to the dynain file if *CONTROL_PORE_FLUID is present, to enable subsequent analyses beginning from a state reached in a previous analysis. It is not expected that users will create or modify this keyword.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | NHISV | PID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

History Variable Cards. Define as many cards as necessary to define the NHISV variables. For example, if NHISV = 25, then 5 cards are required.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | | HISV4 | | HISV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| NID | Node ID |
| NHISV | Number of nodal pore pressure history variables. |
| PID | Part ID with which this node is associated for purposes of evaluating pore fluid related properties. |
| HISV _{<i>i</i>} | Define NHISV history variables. |

*INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL_{OPTION}

The available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize strain tensor for shell element. This option is primarily for multi-stage metal forming operations where the accumulated strain is of interest.

These strain tensors are defined at the inner and outer integration points and are used for post-processing only. There is no interpolation with this option and the strains are defined in the global Cartesian coordinate system. The *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY flag STRFLG must be set to unity for this option to work. When OPTION is blank, users have the option to define strains at all integration points by providing nonzero NPLANE, NTHICK and setting INTOUT flag of *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY to either "STRAIN" or "ALL".

Card Sets. Define as many shell elements in this section as desired, one set of cards per element. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|---|--------|
| Variable | EID | NPLANE | NTHICK | LARGE | | | | ILOCAL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | | | | 0 |

Ordering of Integration Points

When NPLANE and NTHICK are defined, include NPLANE x NTHICK cards below. For each through thickness point define NPLANE points. NPLANE should be either 1 or 4 corresponding to either 1 or 4 Gauss integration points. If four integration points are specified, they should be ordered such that their in plane parametric coordinates are at:

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)$$

respectively.

Strain Cards for LARGE = 0.

When NPLANE and NTHICK are not defined or when the SET option is used, define two cards below, one for the inner integration point and the other for the outer integration point, respectively. Otherwise define NPLANE x NTHICK cards, one card for each integration point.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|---|
| Variable | EPSxx | EPSyy | EPSzz | EPSxy | EPSyz | EPSzx | T | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0. | | | 0. | |

Strain Cards for LARGE = 1.

When NPLANE and NTHICK are not defined or when the SET option is used, define two pairs of cards below, one pair for the inner integration point and the other pair for the outer integration point, respectively. Otherwise define NPLANE x NTHICK pairs of cards; one pair for each integration point.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | EPSxx | | EPSyy | | EPSzz | | EPSxy | | EPSyz | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | EPSzx | | T | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID

Element ID or shell element set ID when the SET option is used.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| NPLANE | Number of in-plane integration points being output (not read when the SET option is used). |
| NTHICK | Number of integration points through the thickness (not read when the SET option is used). |
| LARGE | Large format flag: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. Each strain field is twice as long for higher precision. |
| ILOCAL | Flag for coordinate system of strain components: EQ.0: global, EQ.1: local (not supported). |
| EPS _{ij} | Define the <i>ij</i> strain component. The strains are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. |
| T | Parametric coordinate of through thickness integration point between -1 and 1 inclusive. |

***INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH**

Purpose: Initialize strain tensor and thicknesses at in-plane integration points for isogeometric shell elements. This option is primarily for multi-stage metal forming operations where the accumulated strain and the thickness change is of interest.

The strain tensors are defined at the inner and outer integration points and are used for post-processing only. There is no interpolation with this option and the strains are defined in the global Cartesian coordinate system.

Card Sets. Define as many NURBS shell elements in this section as desired, *one set of cards per element*. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | NPLANE | ITHK | LARGE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

Strain Cards for LARGE = 0.

For the NPLANE integration points, define two pairs of cards below, one pair for the inner integration point and the other pair for the outer integration point, respectively.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R | S | T | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | EPSXX | EPSYY | EPSZZ | EPSXY | EPSYZ | EPSZX | THKI | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

Strain Cards for LARGE = 1.

For the NPLANE integration points, define two pairs of cards below, one pair for the inner integration point and the other pair for the outer integration point, respectively.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|-------|---|----|
| Variable | R | S | | T | | EPSXX | | EPSYY | | |
| Type | F | F | | F | | F | | F | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|------|----|
| Variable | EPSZZ | | EPSXY | | EPSYZ | | EPSZX | | THKI | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| EID | NURBS Element ID |
| NPLANE | Number of in-plane integration points being output |
| ITHK | Flag for initialization of thicknesses at in-plane IPs EQ.0: off EQ.1: on. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LARGE | Large format flag: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. Each strain field is twice as long for higher precision. |
| R | Parametric r -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| S | Parametric s -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| T | Parametric coordinate of through thickness integration point between -1 and 1 inclusive. |
| EPS $_{ij}$ | Define the ij strain component. The strains are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. |
| THKI | Thickness value at in-plane integration point |

***INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID_{OPTION}**

The available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize strain tensor at element center. This keyword can be used for multi-stage metal forming operations where the accumulated strain is of interest.

These strain tensors are defined at the element center and are used for post-processing only. The strains are defined in the global Cartesian coordinate system. The *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY flag STRFLG must be set to unity for this keyword to work. This capability is not available for the cohesive element since it is based on displacements, not strains.

Card Sets. Define as many solid elements in this section as desired: *one pair of cards per element*. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("*") card is detected.

Element ID Cards.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Strain Cards.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | EPSxx | EPSyy | EPSzz | EPSxy | EPSyz | EPSzx | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID

Element ID or solid element set ID when the SET keyword option is used.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EPS_{ij} | Define the ij^{th} strain component. The strains are defined in the global cartesian system. |

*INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH

Purpose: Initialize strain at integration points for isogeometric solid elements.

These strain tensors are used for post-processing only. There is no interpolation with this option and the strains are defined in the global Cartesian coordinate system.

Card Sets. Define as many NURBs solid elements in this section as desired, *one set of cards per element*. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("**") card is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | NIP | LARGE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

Strain Cards for LARGE = 0.

For each NIP integration points, define a pair of cards below.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R | S | T | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | EPSXX | EPSYY | EPSZZ | EPSXY | EPSYZ | EPSZX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

Strain Cards for LARGE = 1.

For each NIP integration points, define a pair of cards below.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | R | | S | | T | | EPSXX | | EPSYY | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|----|
| Variable | EPSZZ | | EPSXY | | EPSYZ | | EPSZX | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EID | NURBS element ID |
| NIP | Number of integration points being output |
| LARGE | Large format flag: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. Each strain field is twice as long for higher precision. |
| R | Parametric r -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| S | Parametric s -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| T | Parametric t -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| EPS $_{ij}$ | Define the ij strain component. The strains are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. |

*INITIAL_STRAIN_TSHELL

Purpose: Initialize the strain tensors for thick shell elements.

Strain tensors are defined at the inner and outer integration points and are used for post-processing only. Strain tensors are defined in the global Cartesian coordinate system. The STRFLG flag on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY must be set to unity for this keyword to work. Initialize as many elements as needed.

Card Sets. For each element, include a set of Cards 1, 2, and 3, where Card 2 is for the inner layer and Card 3 is for the outer layer. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword (*) card is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Strain Cards. Card 2 is the strain at the inner layer. Card 3 is the strain at the outer layer.

| Cards 2, 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | EPSxx | EPSyy | EPSzz | EPSxy | EPSyz | EPSzx | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | . | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| EID | Element ID. |
| EPS _{ij} | Define the <i>ij</i> th strain component. The strains are defined in the global cartesian system. |

***INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM**

Purpose: Initialize stresses, plastic strains and history variables for Hughes-Liu beam elements, or the axial force, moment resultants and history variables for Belytschko-Schwer beam elements and discrete beams.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. Define as many beams in this section as desired. Each set consists of one Card 1 and several additional cards depending on variables NPTS, LARGE, NHISV, and NAXES. The input terminates when a new keyword ("*") card is detected.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| EID | RULE | NPTS | LOCAL | LARGE | NHISV | NAXES | |
|-----|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|

Card 2a. This card is included for Belytschko-Schwer beams if LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|
| F11 | T11 | M12 | M13 | M22 | M23 | PARM | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|

Card2b.1. This card is included for Belytschko-Schwer beams if LARGE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| F11 | T11 | M12 | M13 | M22 | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|

Card2b.2. This card is included for Belytschko-Schwer beams if LARGE = 1. Include additional cards of this format to include all of the history variables.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| M23 | PARM | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | | | |
|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 2c. Include this card NPTS times for Hughes-Liu beams if LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--|
| SIG11 | SIG22 | SIG33 | SIG12 | SIG23 | SIG31 | EPS | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|--|

Card 2d.1. Include NPTS sets of this card and Card 2d.2 for Hughes-Liu beams if LARGE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| SIG11 | SIG22 | SIG33 | SIG12 | SIG23 | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 2d.2. For each of the NPTS sets include additional cards of this format to include all of the history variables.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| SIG31 | EPS | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 3.1. This card is included if and only if NAXES = 12.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| AX1 | AX2 | AX3 | AX4 | AX5 | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|

Card 3.2. This card is included if and only if NAXES = 12.

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| AX6 | AX7 | AX8 | AX9 | AX10 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|

Card 3.3. This card is included if and only if NAXES = 12.

| | | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|
| AX11 | AX12 | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | EID | RULE | NPTS | LOCAL | LARGE | NHISV | NAXES | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | 2 | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

EID

Element ID

RULE

Integration rule type number:

EQ.1: 1 × 1 Gauss quadrature,

EQ.2: 2 × 2 Gauss quadrature (default beam),

EQ.3: 3 × 3 Gauss quadrature,

EQ.4: 3 × 3 Lobatto quadrature,

EQ.5: 4 × 4 Gauss quadrature.

NPTS

Number of integration points. For the Belytschko-Schwer resultant beam element, NPTS = 1.

LOCAL

Coordinate system for stresses:

EQ.0: Stress components are defined in the global coordinate system.

EQ.1: Stress components are defined in the local beam system. In the local system components SIG22, SIG33, and SIG23 are set to 0.0.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LARGE | Format size: EQ.0: off, EQ.1: on. Each field is twice as long for higher precision. |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables. Only available for LARGE = 1. |
| NAXES | Number of variables giving beam local axes (0 or 12) |

Belytschko-Schwer Card for LARGE = 0. Additional card for the Belytschko-Schwer beam.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Variable | F11 | T11 | M12 | M13 | M22 | M23 | PARM | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

Belytschko-Schwer Cards for LARGE = 1. Additional cards for the Belytschko-Schwer beam. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 2b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|----|
| Variable | F11 | | T11 | | M12 | | M13 | | M22 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 2b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|-----|---|------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | M23 | | PARM | | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Hughes-Liu Cards for LARGE = 0. Additional cards for the Hughes-Liu beam. Include NPTS additional cards, one per integration point.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| Variable | SIG11 | SIG22 | SIG33 | SIG12 | SIG23 | SIG31 | EPS | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

Hughes-Liu Cards for LARGE = 1. Additional cards for the Hughes-Liu beam. Include NPTS additional card sets, one per integration point. Include as many cards in one card set as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 2d.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | SIG11 | | SIG22 | | SIG33 | | SIG12 | | SIG23 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 2d.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|-----------|-------|---|-----|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | SIG31 | | EPS | | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| F11 | Axial force resultant along local beam axis 1 |
| T11 | Torsional moment resultant about local beam axis 1 |
| M12 | Moment resultant at node 1 about local beam axis 2 |
| M13 | Moment resultant at node 1 about local beam axis 3 |
| M22 | Moment resultant at node 2 about local beam axis 2 |
| M23 | Moment resultant at node 2 about local beam axis 3 |
| PARM | Generally not used. |
| SIG ij | Define the ij stress component |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| EPS | Effective plastic strain |
| HISV n | Define the n th history variable |

Optional Local Axes Cards for NAXES = 12. Additional cards for definition of local axes values. These 12 values are internally used by LS-DYNA for the mapping between local beam element system and global coordinate system. They are automatically written to the dynain file if *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA or *CONTROL_-STAGED_CONSTRUCTION is used.

| Card 3.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|----|
| Variable | AX1 | | AX2 | | AX3 | | AX4 | | AX5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 3.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|-----|---|------|----|
| Variable | AX6 | | AX7 | | AX8 | | AX9 | | AX10 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 3.3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | AX11 | | AX12 | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| AX n | The n th local axes value |

*INITIAL_STRESS_DEPTH_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize solid element stresses where stress is a function of depth.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|------|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | RO_G | ZDATUM | KFACT | LC | LCH | LCK0 | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0.0 | opt | opt | opt | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|----------|---|
| PID/PSID | Part ID or Part Set ID for the SET option |
| RO_G | Stress per unit elevation above datum, which is usually $\rho_g = \text{density} \times \text{gravity}$. |
| ZDATUM | z-coordinate of datum |
| KFACT | x and y-stresses = KFACT × z-stress |
| LC | Optional curve of stress as a function of the z-coordinate (ZDATUM is ignored with this option) |
| LCH | Optional curve of horizontal stress as function of the z-coordinate (KFACT is ignored with this option) |
| LCK0 | Optional curve of K0 (ratio of horizontal stress to vertical stress) as a function z-coordinate. KFACT and LCH are ignored with this option. The x-axis of the curve is the z-coordinate, the y-axis is K0. |

Remarks:

- Model Description.** With this keyword stress is calculated according to,

$$\sigma_z = RO_G \times (Z_{\text{element}} - Z_{\text{DATUM}}) ,$$

where Z_{element} is the z -coordinate of the centroid of the element. It is assumed that the z -axis points vertically upwards. For a 2D problem (axisymmetric or plane strain), replace z in this documentation with y . To generate compressive stresses, the datum should be above the highest element, that is, the datum should have a more positive z -coordinate. For instance, this is at the surface of the soil in geotechnics simulations. If the curve, LC , is defined, it overrides RO_G and Z_{DATUM} . Note that the points in the curve should be ordered with most negative z -coordinate first.

2. **Pore Water.** If pore water is present, the stresses input here are effective (soil skeleton stresses only). The pore water pressures will automatically be initialized to hydrostatic or by `*INITIAL_PWP_DEPTH` or `*BOUNDARY_PWP_TABLE` if those cards are present.
3. **Stress at Integration Points.** For fully-integrated elements, the stress calculated for the element centroid is applied at all the integration points. There is no stress gradation up the height of the element. This is to ensure equilibrium with gravity loading, which is applied at the nodes and therefore results in stress that is uniformly distributed up the height of the element.

***INITIAL_STRESS_SECTION**

Purpose: Initialize (pre-load) the stress normal to a plane intersecting the model using a curve ([*DEFINE_CURVE](#)). The initialization is applied to a set of solid elements that are specified using the [*DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION](#) card. This option is compatible only with those material models that are incrementally updated (such as elastic, viscoelastic, and elastoplastic). Except as noted in [Remark 3](#), rubbers, foams, and materials that are combined with equations-of-state cannot be initialized with this card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | ISSID | CSID | LCID | PSID | VID | IZSHEAR | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| ISSID | ID for this card. |
| CSID | Cross-section ID. See *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION . |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining preload stress as a function of time. When the load curve ends or goes to zero, the initialization is assumed to be completed. See Remark 2 . |
| PSID | Part set ID. Stress is initialized on only those parts included in <i>both</i> PSID from this card and the PSID field from the associated *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION card. |
| VID | Vector ID (see *DEFINE_VECTOR) specifies the direction normal to the cross section (CSID). VID <i>must</i> be set when the "SET" variant of *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION (*DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_SET) is used. If the cross section is defined using the PLANE option, the normal used in the definition of the plane is used when VID is left undefined. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IZSHEAR | Shear stress flag: EQ.0: Shear stresses are prescribed as zero during the time the curve is acting to prescribe normal stress. EQ.1: Shear stresses are allowed to develop during the time the curve is acting to prescribe normal stress. For implicit the section can also take bending and is the same as 2, see remarks. EQ.2: Shear and bending stresses are allowed to develop during the time the curve is acting to prescribe normal stress, see remarks. |

Remarks:

1. **Dynamic Relaxation Issues.** To achieve convergence during explicit dynamic relaxation, the application of the damping options is very important. If contact is active, contact damping is recommended with a value between 10-20 percent. Additional damping, via the option [*DAMPING_PART_STIFFNESS](#) also speeds convergence where a coefficient of 0.10 is effective. If damping is not used, convergence may not be possible.
2. **Best Practices for Quasi-Static Load Ramp-up.** When defining the load curve, LCID, a ramp starting at the origin should be used to increase the stress to the desired value. The time duration of the ramp should produce a quasi-static response. When the end of the load curve is reached, or when the value of the load decreases from its maximum value, the initialization stops. If the load curve begins at the desired stress value, i.e., no ramp, convergence will take much longer, since the impulsive like load created by the initial stress can excite nearly every frequency in the structural system where stress is initialized.
3. **Supported Materials.** This option currently applies only to materials that are incrementally updated. Hyperelastic materials and materials that require an equation-of-state are not currently supported. However, materials 57, 73, and 83 can be initialized with this approach.
4. **Supported Elements.** Solid elements types 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 13, 15, 16, 17, and 18 are supported. ALE elements are not supported.
5. **IZSHEAR for Solid Elements.** By default, IZSHEAR=0, and *only* the stress normal to the section is prescribed while *all* other stress components are set to zero. That is, the stress tensor components with respect to a local system

aligned with the section would have $\sigma_{xx} = \sigma$ (the prescribed value) and $\sigma_{yy} = \sigma_{zz} = \sigma_{xy} = \sigma_{xz} = \sigma_{yz} = 0$, which holds for each integration point of each element in the section. This in turn means that these elements, thus the entire section, are infinitely weak in bending and shear and a potential side effect might be unexpected and nonsensical deformations if loading conditions and surrounding geometry allow this. Turning on IZSHEAR=1 will for *explicit analysis* essentially relax the zero constraint on the shear stresses, resulting in a stress tensor where σ_{xy} , σ_{xz} and σ_{yz} are updated according to the laws of the material model, thus adding some shear stiffness to the section to avoid spurious deformations.

For *implicit analysis*, and currently only the low order element formulations -1, -2, 1, 2, 10, 13, 15 and 115, the following approach is taken for IZSHEAR=1. Each collection of elements in a section (*e.g.*, of a bolt) is identified and seen as an entity for which only the *mean normal stress* of the section is prescribed, in contrast to imposing constraints on each integration point. For example, if a goal is to pre-stress say 10 bolts modeled with solid elements, LS-DYNA will based on element connectivity identify the 10 unique sections (10 clusters of elements) corresponding to each bolt, and subsequently prescribe the mean stress in each of these sections independently. The advantage with this approach is that the section can globally resist bending and shear, and thus preserve the structural integrity of the bolt more adequately.

For explicit analysis, this latter approach is available through IZSHEAR=2.

***INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize stresses, history variables, and the effective plastic strain for shell elements. Materials that do not use an incremental formulation for the stress update may not be initializable with this card.

Card Sets per Element. Define as many shell elements or shell element sets in this section as desired. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("**") card is detected.

Element Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | EID/SID | NPLANE | NTHICK | NHISV | NTENSR | LARGE | NTHINT | NTHHSV |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Ordering of Integration Points.

For each through thickness point define NPLANE points. NPLANE should be either 1 or 4 corresponding to either 1 or 4 Gauss integration points. If four integration points are specified, they should be ordered such that their in-plane parametric coordinates are at:

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right),$$

respectively. It is not necessary for the location of the through thickness integration points to match those used in the elements which are initialized. The data will be interpolated by LS DYNA.

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 0.

The following set of cards, "Stress Card" through "Tensor Cards," should be included NPLANE × NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card. Additional Card for LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | T | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPS |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

History Variable Cards. Additional Cards for LARGE = 0. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | HISV4 | HISV5 | HISV6 | HISV7 | HISV8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Tensor Cards. Additional card for LARGE = 0. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NTENSR (see Card 1) entries. Tensor cards contain only 6 entries per card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | TENXX | TENYY | TENZZ | TENXY | TENYZ | TENZX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 1.

The following set of cards, "Stress Card 1" through "Tensor Cards," should be included NPLANE × NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card 1. Additional Card for LARGE = 1.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Variable | T | | SIGXX | | SIGYY | | SIGZZ | | SIGXY | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Stress Card 2. Additional Card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | SIGYZ | | SIGZX | | EPS | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | | | |

History Variable Cards. Additional Cards for LARGE = 1. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | | HISV4 | | HISV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Tensor Cards. Include as many pairs of Cards 5 and 6 as necessary to collect NTENSR entries. Note that Cards 5 and 6 must appear as pairs, and that Card 6 may include at most one value, as indicated below.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | TENXX | | TENYY | | TENZZ | | TENXY | | TENYZ | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | TENZX | | | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | | | |

Thermal Data Cards for LARGE = 1.

For each element, thermal data cards come after the *entire* set of mechanical data cards. For each of the NTHINT thermal integration points, include the following set of cards.

Thermal Time History Cards. Additional cards for LARGE = 1. Include as many cards as needed to collect all the of NTHHSV time history variables per thermal integration point.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | THHSV1 | THHSV2 | THHSV3 | THHSV4 | THHSV5 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| EID/SID | Element ID or shell set ID, see *SET_SHELL_... |
| NPLANE | Number of in plane integration points being output. |
| NTHICK | Number of integration points through the thickness. |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables. |
| NTENSR | Number of components of tensor data taken from the element history variables stored. |
| LARGE | Format size. See cards above. EQ.0: off EQ.1: on |
| T | Parametric coordinate of through thickness integration point between -1 and 1 inclusive. |
| SIG ij | Define the ij stress component. The stresses are defined in the GLOBAL cartesian system. |
| EPS | Effective plastic strain. |
| HISV n | Define the n^{th} history variable. |
| TEN ij | Define the ij^{th} component of the tensor taken from the history variables. The tensor is defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. Define enough lines to provide a total of NTENSOR components, stored six components per line. This applies to material 190 only. |
| NTHINT | Number of thermal integration points. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NTHHSV | Number of thermal history variables per thermal integration point. |
| THHSV n | n^{th} history variable at the thermal integration point. |

*INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH

Purpose: Initialize stresses, history variables, and the effective plastic strain for isogeometric shell elements. Materials that do not use an incremental formulation for the stress update may not be initializable with this card.

Card Sets per Element. Define as many NURBS shell elements in this section as desired. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("**") card is detected.

Element Card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | EID | NPLANE | NTHICK | NHISV | LARGE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | |

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 0.

The following set of cards: "Stress Cards" and "History Variable Cards" should be included NPLANE x NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card1. Additional Card for LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | R | S | T | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Stress Card2. Additional Card for LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPSP | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

History Variable Cards. Additional Cards for LARGE = 0. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | HISV4 | HISV5 | HISV6 | HISV7 | HISV8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 1.

The following set of cards: "Stress Cards" and "History Variable Cards" should be included NPLANE × NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card 1. Additional Card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | R | | S | | T | | SIGXX | | SIGYY | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Stress Card 2. Additional Card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-----|----|
| Variable | SIGZZ | | SIGXY | | SIGYZ | | SIGZX | | EPS | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

History Variable Cards. Additional Cards for LARGE = 1. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | | HISV4 | | HISV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|---|
| EID | NURBS Element ID |
| NPLANE | Number of in plane integration points being output. |
| NTHICK | Number of integration points through the thickness. |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables. |
| LARGE | Format size. See cards above. EQ.0: off EQ.1: on |
| R | Parametric r -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS-patch definition) |
| S | Parametric s -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS-patch definition) |
| T | Parametric coordinate of through thickness integration point between -1 and 1 inclusive. |
| SIG $_{ij}$ | Define the ij stress component. The stresses are defined in the GLOBAL cartesian system. |
| EPS | Effective plastic strain. |
| HISV $_n$ | Define the n^{th} history variable. |

***INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Initialize stresses and plastic strains for solid elements. This command is not applicable to hyperelastic materials or any material model based on a Total Lagrangian formulation. Furthermore, for *MAT_014 and any material that requires an equation-of-state (*EOS), the specified initial stresses are adjusted to be in accordance with the initial pressure calculated from the equation of state.

Card Sets per Element or Element Set. For this keyword, each data card set consists of an element or element set card and all of its corresponding data cards, both thermal and mechanical. For LARGE = 1, this can involve several (even tens of) cards per set. Include cards for as many solid elements or solid element sets as desired. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("*") card is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | EID/SID | NINT | NHISV | LARGE | IVEFLG | IALEGP | NTHINT | NTHHSV |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Ordering of Integration Points.

NINT may be 1, 8, or 14 for hexahedral solid elements, depending on the element formulation. If eight Gauss integration points are specified, they should be ordered such that their parametric coordinates are located at:

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right),$$

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right),$$

respectively. If eight points are defined for 1 point LS-DYNA solid elements, the average value will be taken.

NINT may be 1, 4, or 5 for tetrahedral solid elements, depending on the element formulation and NIP TETS in *CONTROL_SOLID. NINT may be 1 or 2 for pentahedral solid elements, depending on the element formulation.

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 0.

Stress Card. Additional Card for LARGE = 0. This card should be included NINT times (one for each integration point).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| Variable | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPS | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

Mechanical Data Cards for LARGE = 1.

The following set of cards "Stress Card 1" through "Additional History Cards." Should be included NINT times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card 1. Additional cards for LARGE = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | SIGXX | | SIGYY | | SIGZZ | | SIGXY | | SIGYZ | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Stress Card 2. Additional cards for LARGE = 1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-----|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | SIGZX | | EPS | | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Additional History Cards. Additional cards for LARGE = 1. If NHISV > 3 define as many additional cards as necessary. NOTE: the value of IVEFLG (see Card 1) can affect the number of history variables on these cards.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV4 | | HISV5 | | HISV6 | | HISV7 | | HISV8 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

Thermal Data Cards for LARGE = 1.

For each element, thermal data cards come after the *entire* set of mechanical data cards. For each of the NTHINT thermal integration points, include the following set of cards.

Thermal Time History Cards. Additional cards for LARGE = 1. Include as many cards as needed to capture all the of NTHHSV time history variables per thermal integration point.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|--------|----|
| Variable | THHSV1 | | THHSV2 | | THHSV3 | | THHSV4 | | THHSV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| EID/SID | Element ID or solid set ID; see *SET_SOLID_... |
| NINT | Number of integration points (should correspond to the solid element formulation). |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables, which is typically equal to the number of history variables stored at the integration point + IVEFLG. |
| LARGE | Format size. If zero, NHISV must also be set to zero (this is the format used by LS-DYNA versions 970 and earlier), and, if set to 1, a larger format is used and NHISV is used. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------------|---|
| IVEFLG | <p>Initial Volume/energy flag (only used in large format):</p> <p>EQ.0: Last history variable is used as normal.</p> <p>EQ.1: Last history variable is used as the initial volume of the element. One additional history variable is required if IVEFLG = 1.</p> <p>EQ.2: Last two history variables are used to define the initial volume and the internal energy per unit initial volume. Two additional history variables must be allocated; see NHISV above, if IVEFLG = 2. If the initial volume is set to zero, the actual element volume is used.</p> |
| IALEGP | <p>The ALE multi-material group (AMMG) ID; only if the element is of ALE multi-material formulation (ELFORM = 11). In this case, each AMMG has its own sets of stress and history variables, so we must specify to which AMMG the stress data are assigned. For mixed elements, multiple cards are needed to complete the stress initialization in this element as each AMMG needs to have its own set of stress data.</p> <p>EQ.0: Assuming the element is fully filled by the AMMG that the element part belongs to. Please refer to *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card.</p> <p>EQ.n: Assigning the stress to nth AMMG in that element.</p> |
| SIG _{ij} | <p>Define the <i>ij</i>th stress component. Stresses are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system.</p> |
| EPS | <p>Effective plastic strain</p> |
| HISV _i | <p>Define NHISV history variables.</p> |
| NTHINT | <p>Number of thermal integration points</p> |
| NTHHSV | <p>Number of thermal history variables per thermal integration point</p> |
| THHSV _n | <p><i>n</i>th thermal time history variable</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Cohesive Elements.** The elastic material model for cohesive elements is a total Lagrangian formulation, and the initial stress will therefore be ignored for it.

*INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH

Purpose: Initialize stresses, effective plastic strain and history variables for isogeometric solid elements. This command is not applicable to hyperelastic materials or any material model based on a Total Lagrangian formulation.

Card Sets. Define as many NURBS solid elements in this section as desired, one set of cards per element. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword ("*") card is detected.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | EID | NINT | NHISV | LARGE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 0.

The following set of cards, "Stress Cards" and "History Variable Cards" should be included NINT times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card1. Additional card for LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | R | S | T | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Stress Card2. Additional card for LARGE = 0.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPS | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

History Variable Cards. Additional cards for LARGE = 0. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | HISV1 | HISV2 | HISV3 | HISV4 | HISV5 | HISV6 | HISV7 | HISV8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Solid Mechanics Data Card for LARGE = 1.

The following set of cards, "Stress cards" and "History Variable Cards." should be included NINT times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card 1. Additional card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|-------|---|----|
| Variable | R | S | | T | | SIGXX | | SIGYY | | |
| Type | F | F | | F | | F | | F | | |

Stress Card 2. Additional card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-----|----|
| Variable | SIGZZ | | SIGXY | | SIGYZ | | SIGZX | | EPS | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

History Variable Cards. Additional cards for LARGE = 1. Include as many cards as necessary to collect NHISV (see Card 1) history variables.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | | HISV4 | | HISV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EID | NURBS Element ID |
| NINT | Number of in integration points being output. |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables. |
| LARGE | Format size: EQ.0: off EQ.1: on |
| R | Parametric r -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| S | Parametric s -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| T | Parametric t -coordinate of location of in-plane integration point (with respect to NURBS patch definition) |
| SIG $_{ij}$ | Define the ij stress component. The stresses are defined in the GLOBAL cartesian system. |
| EPS | Effective plastic strain. |
| HISV $_n$ | Define the n^{th} history variable. |

***INITIAL_STRESS_SPH**

Purpose: Initialize stresses and plastic strains for SPH elements. This command is not applicable to hyperelastic materials or any material model based on a Total Lagrangian formulation. For *MAT_005, *MAT_014, and any material that requires an equation-of-state (*EOS), the initialized stresses are deviatoric stresses, not total stresses.

Element Cards. Define as many SPH elements in this section as desired. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| Variable | EID | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPS |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| EID | SPH particle ID |
| SIG ij | Define the ij^{th} stress component. Stresses are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. |
| EPS | Effective plastic strain. |

*INITIAL_STRESS_TSHELL

Purpose: Initialize stresses and plastic strains for thick shell elements.

Card Sets per Element. Define as many thick shell elements in this section as desired. The input is assumed to terminate when a new keyword is detected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | NPLANE | NTHICK | NHISV | LARGE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | |

Ordering of Integration Points.

For each through thickness point define NPLANE points. NPLANE should be either 1 or 4 corresponding to either 1 or 4 Gauss integration points. If four integration points are specified, they should be ordered such that their in plane parametric coordinates are at:

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right), \quad \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)$$

respectively. It is not necessary for the location of the through thickness integration points to match those used in the elements which are initialized. The data will be interpolated by LS DYNA.

Data Card for LARGE = 0.

The following set of cards "Stress Card" and "History Cards." Should be included NPLANE x NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card. Additional card for LARGE = 0.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Variable | T | SIGXX | SIGYY | SIGZZ | SIGXY | SIGYZ | SIGZX | EPS |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

History Cards. Additional Card for LARGE = 0. Include as many History Cards as needed to define all NHIST history variables.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | HISV1 | HSIV2 | HSIV3 | HSIV4 | HSIV5 | HSIV6 | HSIV7 | HSIV8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Data Card for LARGE = 1.

The following set of cards “Stress Cards” and “History Cards.” Should be included NPLANE × NTHICK times (one set for each integration point).

Stress Card 1. Additional card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|----|
| Variable | T | SIGXX | | SIGYY | | SIGZZ | | SIGXY | | |
| Type | F | F | | F | | F | | F | | |

Stress Card 2. Additional card for LARGE = 1.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | SIGYZ | | SIGZX | | EPS | | | | | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | | | | |

History Cards. Additional Card for LARGE = 1. Include as many History Cards as needed to define all NHIST history variables.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|
| Variable | HISV1 | | HISV2 | | HISV3 | | HISV4 | | HISV5 | |
| Type | F | | F | | F | | F | | F | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|---|
| EID | Element ID |
| NPLANE | Number of in plane integration points. |
| NTHICK | Number of integration points through the thickness. |
| T | Parametric coordinate of through thickness integration point between -1 and 1 inclusive. |
| NHISV | Number of additional history variables. |
| LARGE | Format size. See keywords above. EQ.0: off EQ.1: on |
| SIG _{ij} | Define the <i>ij</i> stress component. The stresses are defined in the GLOBAL Cartesian system. |
| EPS | Effective plastic strain |

***INITIAL_TEMPERATURE_OPTION**

Available options include:

NODE

SET

Purpose: Define initial nodal point temperatures using nodal set IDs or node numbers. These initial temperatures are used in a thermal only analysis or a coupled thermal/structural analysis. See also *CONTROL_THERMAL_SOLVER, *CONTROL_THERMAL_TIMESTEP, and CONTROL_THERMAL_NONLINEAR.

For thermal loading in a structural only analysis, see *LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION.

Node/Node set Cards. Include one card for each node or node set. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") keyword.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID/NID | TEMP | LOC | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | ↓ | 0. | 0 | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID/NID

Nodal set ID or nodal point ID, see also *SET_NODES:

EQ.0: all nodes are included (set option only).

TEMP

Temperature at node or node set.

LOC

For a thick thermal shell, the temperature will be applied to the surface identified by LOC. See parameter, THSHEL, on the *CONTROL_SHELL keyword.

EQ.-1: lower surface of thermal shell element

EQ.0: middle surface of thermal shell element

EQ.1: upper surface of thermal shell element

Remarks:

1. **SPH Particles.** This keyword can be used to define initial nodal point temperatures for SPH particles by using nodal set IDs or node numbers from SPH particles.

*INITIAL

*INITIAL_TEMPERATURE

*INITIAL_VAPOR_PART

Purpose: Initialization of a part as a vapor material for *PART using *MAT_NULL and *EOS_PHASE_CHANGE. All elements in the part are initialized as a vapor material.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID

Part ID of the part to be initialized as a vapor material

***INITIAL_VEHICLE_KINEMATICS**

Purpose: Define initial kinematical information for a vehicle. In its initial orientation, the vehicle's yaw, pitch, and roll axes must be aligned with the global axes. Successive simple rotations are taken about these body fixed axes.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | GRAV | PSID | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XF | YF | ZF |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | VX | VY | VZ | AAXIS | BAXIS | CAXIS | IVADD | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | AANG | BANG | CANG | WA | WB | WC | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

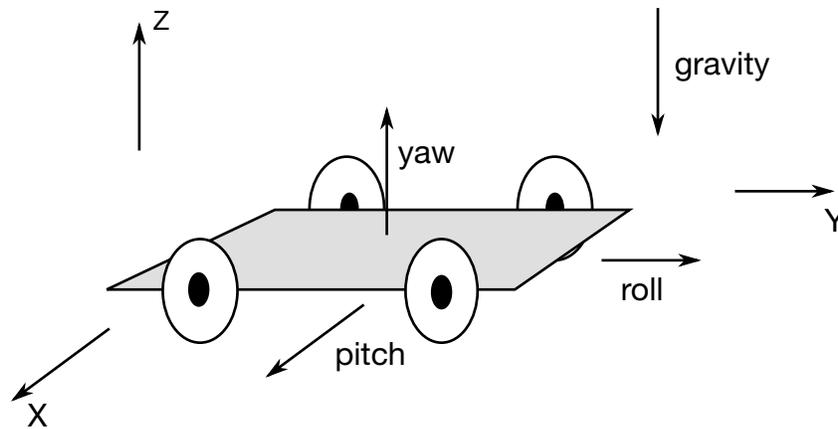


Figure 24-3. The vehicle pictured is to be oriented with a successive rotation sequence about the yaw, pitch, and roll axes, respectively. Accordingly, AAXIS = 3, BAXIS = 1, and CAXIS = 2. The direction of gravity is given by GRAV = -3.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| GRAV | Gravity direction code. EQ.1: Global + x direction. EQ.-1: Global - x direction. EQ.2: Global + y direction. EQ.-2: Global - y direction. EQ.3: Global + z direction. EQ.-3: Global - z direction. Note: this must be the same for all vehicles present in the model. |
| PSID | Part set ID. |
| XO | x -coordinate of initial position of mass center. |
| YO | y -coordinate of initial position of mass center. |
| ZO | z -coordinate of initial position of mass center. |
| XF | x -coordinate of final position of mass center. |
| YF | y -coordinate of final position of mass center. |
| ZF | z -coordinate of final position of mass center. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VX | global x -component of mass center velocity. |
| VY | global y -component of mass center velocity. |
| VZ | global z -component of mass center velocity. |
| AAXIS | First rotation axis code. EQ.1: Initially aligned with global x -axis. EQ.2: Initially aligned with global y -axis. EQ.3: Initially aligned with global z -axis. |
| BAXIS | Second rotation axis code. |
| CAXIS | Third rotation axis code. |
| IVADD | Flag for velocity overwrite / add: EQ.1: Add to pre-defined velocities. EQ.2: Overwrite pre-defined velocities (default). |
| AANG | Rotation angle about the first rotation axis (degrees). |
| BANG | Rotation angle about the second rotation axis (degrees). |
| CANG | Rotation angle about the third rotation axis (degrees). |
| WA | Angular velocity component for the x body-fixed axis (radian/second). |
| WB | Angular velocity component for the y body-fixed axis (radian/second). |
| WC | Angular velocity component for the z body-fixed axis (radian/second). |

*INITIAL

*INITIAL_VELOCITY

*INITIAL_VELOCITY

Purpose: Define initial nodal point velocities using nodal set ID's. This may also be used for sets in which some nodes have other velocities. See NSIDEX below.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-------|--------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | IRIGID | ICID | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | ↓ | {0} | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Remark | 1 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

Exempted Node Card. Additional card for NSIDEX > 0.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | VXE | VYE | VZE | VXRE | VYRE | VZRE | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NSID

Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODES, containing nodes for initial velocity. If NSID = 0, the initial velocity is applied to all nodes.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NSIDEX | Nodal set ID, see *SET_NODES, containing nodes that are exempted from the imposed velocities and may have other initial velocities. |
| BOXID | All nodes in box which belong to NSID are initialized. Nodes outside the box are not initialized. Exempted nodes are initialized to velocities defined by VXE, VYE, and VZE below, regardless of their location relative to the box. |
| IRIGID | <p>Option to overwrite rigid body velocities defined on *PART_INERTIA or *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA cards.</p> <p>GE.1: part set ID, containing ID of parts to overwrite. Center of gravity of part must lie within box BOXID. If BOXID is not defined, then all parts defined in the set are overwritten.</p> <p>EQ.-1: Overwrite velocities for all rigid bodies defined with *PART_INERTIA or *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA that have a center of gravity within box BOXID. If BOXID is not defined, then all are overwritten.</p> <p>EQ.-2: Overwrite velocities for all rigid bodies defined with *PART_INERTIA or *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA.</p> |
| ICID | Local coordinate system ID. The initial velocity is specified in the local coordinate system if ICID is greater than zero. Furthermore, if ICID is greater than zero, *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM does not rotate the initial velocity values specified by VX, VY, ..., VZRE. |
| VX | Initial translational velocity in x -direction |
| VY | Initial translational velocity in y -direction |
| VZ | Initial translational velocity in z -direction |
| VXR | Initial rotational velocity about the x -axis |
| VYR | Initial rotational velocity about the y -axis |
| VZR | Initial rotational velocity about the z -axis |
| VXE | Initial velocity in x -direction of exempted nodes |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VYE | Initial velocity in y -direction of exempted nodes |
| VZE | Initial velocity in z -direction of exempted nodes |
| VXRE | Initial rotational velocity in x -direction of exempted nodes |
| VYRE | Initial rotational velocity in y -direction of exempted nodes |
| VZRE | Initial rotational velocity in z -direction of exempted nodes |

Remarks:

1. **Deck Restrictions.** This generation input must not be used with *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION keyword.
2. **Multiple Nodal Velocity Initializations.** If a node velocity is initialized on more than one input card set, then the last set input will determine its velocity. However, if the nodal velocity is also specified on a *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE card, then the velocity specification on this card will be used.
3. **Overwriting Rigid Body Velocities.** Unless the option IRIGID is specified, initial velocities for rigid bodies given by *PART_INERTIA will overwrite generated initial velocities. The IRIGID option will cause the rigid body velocities specified on the *PART_INERTIA input to be overwritten. To directly specify the motion of a rigid body without using the keyword, *PART_INERTIA, which also requires the definition of the mass properties, use the keyword option, *INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY.
4. **Rigid Body Motion Consistency.** Nodes which belong to rigid bodies must have motion consistent with the translational and rotational velocity of the center of gravity (c.g.) of the rigid body. During initialization the rigid body translational and rotational rigid body momentum's are computed based on the prescribed nodal velocity field. From this rigid body momentum, the translational and rotational velocities of the nodal points are computed and reset to the new values. These new values may or may not be the same as the values prescribed for the nodes that make up the rigid body. Sometimes this occurs in single precision due to numerical round-off. If a problem like this occurs, specify the velocity using the keyword *INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY.
5. **Mid-Side Nodes.** Mid-side nodes generated by *ELEMENT_SOLID_TET4-TO10 will not be initialized since the node numbers are not known a priori to the user. Instead use *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION if you intend to initialize the velocities of the mid-side nodes.

***INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE**

Purpose: Define initial nodal point velocities for a node.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Variable | NID | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | ICID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| NID | Node ID |
| VX | Initial translational velocity in x -direction |
| VY | Initial translational velocity in y -direction |
| VZ | Initial translational velocity in z -direction |
| VXR | Initial rotational velocity about the x -axis |
| VYR | Initial rotational velocity about the y -axis |
| VZR | Initial rotational velocity about the z -axis |
| ICID | Local coordinate system ID. The specified velocities are in the local system if ICID is greater than zero. Furthermore, if ICID is greater than zero, *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM does not rotate the initial velocity values specified by VX, VY, ..., VZR. |

See Remarks on *INITIAL_VELOCITY card.

***INITIAL_VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY**

Purpose: Define the initial translational and rotational velocities at the center of gravity (c.g.) for a rigid body or a nodal rigid body. This input overrides all other velocity input for the rigid body and the nodes which define the rigid body.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| Variable | PID | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | ICID |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PID | Part ID of the rigid body or the nodal rigid body. |
| VX | Initial translational velocity at the c.g. in global x -direction. |
| VY | Initial translational velocity at the c.g. in global y -direction. |
| VZ | Initial translational velocity at the c.g. in global z -direction. |
| VXR | Initial rotational velocity at the c.g. about the global x -axis. |
| VYR | Initial rotational velocity at the c.g. about the global y -axis. |
| VZR | Initial rotational velocity at the c.g. about the global z -axis. |
| ICID | Local coordinate system ID. The specified velocities are in the local system if ICID is greater than zero. Furthermore, if ICID is greater than zero, *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM does not transform the initial velocity values specified by VX, VY, ..., VZR. |

See Remarks 3 and 4 of the *INITIAL_VELOCITY input description.

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION

Purpose: Define initial velocities for rotating and translating bodies.

NOTE: Rigid body velocities cannot be reinitialized after dynamic relaxation by setting PHASE = 1 since rigid body velocities are always restored to the values that existed prior to dynamic relaxation. Reinitialization of velocities after dynamic relaxation is only available for nodal points of deformable bodies; therefore, if rigid bodies are present in the part set ID, this input should be defined twice, once for PHASE = 0 and again for PHASE = 1.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-------|----|----|----|-------|--------|
| Variable | ID | STYP | OMEGA | VX | VY | VZ | IVATN | ICID |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | {all} | ↓ | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | global |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--------|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | NX | NY | NZ | PHASE | IRIGID |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ID

Part ID, part set ID, or node set ID. If zero, STYP is ignored, and all velocities are set. WARNING for if IVATN = 0: If a part ID of a rigid body is specified, only the nodes that belong to elements of the rigid body are initialized. Nodes defined under the keyword. *CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES are not initialized. Set IVATN = 1 to initialize velocities of slave nodes and parts.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| STYP | Set type. See Remark 5 . EQ.1: part set ID, see *SET_PART, EQ.2: part ID, see *PART, EQ.3: node set ID, see *SET_NODE. |
| OMEGA | Angular velocity about the rotational axis. |
| VX | Initial translational velocity in x -direction (see ICID below). |
| VY | Initial translational velocity in y -direction (see ICID below). |
| VZ | Initial translational velocity in z -direction (see ICID below). |
| IVATN | Flag for setting the initial velocities of slave nodes and parts: EQ.0: slave parts are ignored. EQ.1: slave parts and slave nodes of the master parts will be assigned initial velocities like the master part. |
| ICID | Local coordinate system ID. If ICID = 0, the specified translational velocities (VX,VY,VZ) and the direction cosines of the rotation axis (NX,NY,NZ) are in the global system; otherwise they are in the local system specified by ICID. Therefore, if ICID is defined, *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM does not transform (VX,VY,VZ) and (NX,NY,NZ). |
| XC | Global x -coordinate on rotational axis. |
| YC | Global y -coordinate on rotational axis. |
| ZC | Global z -coordinate on rotational axis. |
| NX | x -direction cosine. If set to -999, NY and NZ are interpreted as the 1 st and 2 nd nodes defining the rotational axis, in which case the coordinates of node NY are used as XC, YC, ZC. If ICID is defined, the direction cosine, (NX,NY,NZ), is projected along coordinate system ICID to yield the direction cosines of the rotation axis only if NX \neq -999. |
| NY | y -direction cosine or the 1 st node of the rotational axis when NX = -999. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NZ | z-direction cosine or the 2 nd node of the rotational axis when NX = -999. |
| PHASE | Flag specifying phase of the analysis the velocities apply to: EQ.0: Velocities are applied immediately, EQ.1: Velocities are applied after reaching the start time, STIME, which is after dynamic relaxation, if active, is completed. See the keyword: *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME. STIME defaults to zero. |
| IRIGID | Controls hierarchy of initial velocities set with *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION versus those set with *PART_INERTIA / *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA when the commands conflict. EQ.0: *PART_INERTIA / *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY_INERTIA controls initial velocities. EQ.1: *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION controls initial velocities. This option does not apply if STYP = 3. |

Remarks:

1. **Exclusions.** This generation input must not be used with *INITIAL_VELOCITY or *INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE options.
2. **Order Dependence.** The velocities are initialized in the order the *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION input is defined. Later input via the *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION keyword may overwrite the velocities previously set.
3. **Consistency for Rigid Body Nodes.** Nodes which belong to rigid bodies must have motion consistent with the translational and rotational velocity of the rigid body. During initialization the rigid body translational and rotational rigid body momentum's are computed based on the prescribed nodal velocities. From this rigid body motion the velocities of the nodal points are computed and reset to the new values. These new values may or may not be the same as the values prescribed for the node.
4. **SPH.** SPH elements can be initialized using the STYP = 3 option only.
5. **Constrained Nodal Rigid Bodies.** Part IDs of *CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODYs that do not include the INERTIA option are not recognized by

the code in the case of STYP = 1 or 2. Use STYP = 3 (a node set ID) when initializing velocity of such nodal rigid bodies.

*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME

Purpose: Define a time to initialize velocities after time zero. Time zero starts after dynamic relaxation if used for initialization.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | STIME | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|-------------|
| STIME | Start time. |
|-------|-------------|

Remarks:

- One Start Time.** Only one *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME can be specified. Multiple start times are not allowed.
- Using Start Time.** All *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION commands adhere to the start time provided the requirement is met that at least one of those commands has PHASE set to 1.
- Velocities of Other Nodes.** When *INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION_START_TIME is active, nodes that are not part of the initial velocity generation definitions will be re-initialized with velocities as they were at $t = 0$.

***INITIAL_VOID_OPTION**

Available options include:

PART

SET

Purpose: Define initial voided part set IDs or part numbers. This command can be used only when ELFORM = 12 in *SECTION_SOLID. Void materials cannot be created during the calculation. Fluid elements which are evacuated, such as by a projectile moving through the fluid, during the calculation are approximated as fluid elements with very low densities. The constitutive properties of fluid materials used as voids must be identical to those of the materials which will fill the voided elements during the calculation. Mixing of two fluids with different properties is not permitted with this option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID/PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PSID/PID

Part set ID or part ID, see also *SET_PART:

Remarks:

This void option and multiple materials per element, see *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_-GROUP are incompatible and cannot be used together in the same run.

*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_{OPTION}

Available option:

<BLANK>

NALEGP

Purpose: Define initial volume fractions of different materials in multi-material ALE elements. Without the NALEGP option, the keyword allows up to 7 ALE multi-material groups. The NALEGP option adds in an additional card immediately after the keyword to let users input the number of ALE multi-material groups to be read in for each element.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if there is no option. Repeat this card as many times as desired (one card for each element volume fraction to be defined). This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| EID | VF1 | VF2 | VF3 | VF4 | VF5 | VF6 | VF7 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the option is NALEGP. This card set (Card 1b, 1b.1, and 1b.2) is repeated as many times as desired (one set for each element volume fraction to be defined).

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NALEGP | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b.1. This card is included if and only if the option is NALEGP.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| EID | VF1 | VF2 | VF3 | VF4 | VF5 | VF6 | VF7 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 1b.2. This card is included if and only if the option is NALEGP and NALEGP > 7. Repeat this card in each set enough times to define NALEGP volume fractions.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| VFi | VF(i+1) | VF(i+2) | VF(i+3) | VF(i+4) | VF(i+5) | VF(i+6) | VF(i+7) |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

Data Cards:

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | EID | VF1 | VF2 | VF3 | VF4 | VF5 | VF6 | VF7 |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| EID | Element ID. |
| VF1 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 1, AMMGID = 1. |
| VF2 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 2. Only needed in simulations with at least 3 material groups. Otherwise $VF2 = 1 - VF1$. |
| VF3 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 3, AMMGID = 3. |
| VF4 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 4, AMMGID = 4. |
| VF5 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 5, AMMGID = 5. |
| VF6 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 6, AMMGID = 6. |
| VF7 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 7, AMMGID = 7. |

NALEGP Card. Additional card for the NALEGP keyword option.

| | | |
|----------|--------|--|
| Card 1b | 1 | |
| Variable | NALEGP | |
| Type | I | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| NALEGP | Number of volume fractions. |
|--------|-----------------------------|

INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION**INITIAL**

| Card 1b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | EID | VF1 | VF2 | VF3 | VF4 | VF5 | VF6 | VF7 |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 1b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Variable | VF i | VF($i+1$) | VF($i+2$) | VF($i+3$) | VF($i+4$) | VF($i+5$) | VF($i+6$) | VF($i+7$) |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| EID | Element ID. |
| VF1 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 1, AMMGID = 1. |
| VF2 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 2. Only needed in simulations with at least 3 material groups. Otherwise $VF2 = 1 - VF1$. |
| VF3 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 3, AMMGID = 3. |
| VF4 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 4, AMMGID = 4. |
| VF5 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 5, AMMGID = 5. |
| VF6 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 6, AMMGID = 6. |
| VF7 | Volume fraction of multi-material group 7, AMMGID = 7. |
| VF(N) | Volume fraction of multi-material group N, AMMGID = N. Define NALEGP volume fractions. |

***INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY**

Purpose: This is a volume-filling command for defining the volume fractions of various ALE multi-material groups (AMMG) that initially occupy several spatial regions in an ALE mesh. This applies only to ELFORMs 11 and 12 in *SECTION_SOLID and ALEFORM 11 in *SECTION_ALE2D. For ELFORM 12, AMMGID 2 is void. See [Remark 2](#).

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| FMSID | FMIDTYP | BAMMG | NTRACE | | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2. For each container include one of this card (Container Card) and one geometry card (Card 3a). Include as many pairs as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------|-------|----|----|----|--|--|
| CNTTYP | FILLOPT | FAMMG | VX | VY | VZ | | |
|--------|---------|-------|----|----|----|--|--|

Card 3a. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|--|--------|--|--|--|--|
| SID | STYPE | | XOFFST | | | | |
|-----|-------|--|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 3b. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| SGSID | | XOFFST | | | | | |
|-------|--|--------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3c. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|------|------|------|--|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XCOS | YCOS | ZCOS | | |
|----|----|----|------|------|------|--|--|

Card 3d. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | R1 | R2 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 3e. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | LCSID | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--|

Card 3f. Include this card if and only if CNTTYP = 6.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| X0 | Y0 | Z0 | R0 | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

Background ALE Mesh Card. Defines the background ALE mesh set & an AMMGID that initially fills it.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FMSID | FMIDTYP | BAMMG | NTRACE | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 3 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

FMSID

A background ALE (fluid) mesh SID to be initialized or filled with various AMMG's. This set ID refers to one or more ALE parts.

FMIDTYP

ALE mesh set ID type:

EQ.0: FMSID is an ALE part set ID (PSID).

EQ.1: FMSID is an ALE part ID (PID).

BAMMG

The background fluid group ID or ALE Multi-Material group ID (AMMGID) that initially fills all ALE mesh region defined by FMSID.

NTRACE

Number of sampling points for volume filling detection. Typically, NTRACE ranges from 3 to maybe 10 (or more). The higher it is, the finer the ALE element is divided so that small gaps between 2 Lagrangian shells may be filled in. See [Remark 4](#).

Container Card. Defines the container type and the AMMGID that fills the region defined by the container type.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | CNTTYP | FILLOPT | FAMMG | VX | VY | VZ | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION****CNTTYP**

A “container” defines a Lagrangian surface boundary of a spatial region, inside (or outside) of which, an AMMG would fill up. CNTTYP defines the container geometry type of this surface boundary (or shell structure).

EQ.1: The container geometry is defined by a part ID (PID) or a part set ID (PSID), where the parts should be defined by shell elements (see *PART or *SET_PART).

EQ.2: The container geometry is defined by a segment set (SGSID).

EQ.3: The container geometry is defined by a plane: a point and a normal vector.

EQ.4: The container geometry is defined by a conical surface: 2 end points and 2 corresponding radii (in 2D see [Remark 6](#)).

EQ.5: The container geometry is defined by a cuboid or rectangular box: 2 opposing end points, minimum to maximum coordinates.

EQ.6: The container geometry is defined by a sphere: 1 center point, and a radius.

FILLOPT

A flag to indicate which side of the container surface the AMMG is supposed to fill. The “head” side of a container surface/segment is defined as the side pointed to by the heads of the normal vectors of the segments (“tail” side refers to opposite direction to “head”). See [Remark 5](#).

EQ.0: The “head” side of the geometry defined above will be filled with fluid (default).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.1: The “tail” side of the geometry defined above will be filled with fluid. |
| FAMMG | This defines the fluid group ID or ALE Multi-Material group ID (AMMGID) which will fill up the interior (or exterior) of the space defined by the “container”. <i>The order of AMMGIDs is determined by the order in which they are listed under *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card.</i> For example, the first data card under the *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP keyword defines the multi-material group with ID (AMMGID) 1, the second data card defined AMMGID = 2, and so on. LT.0: FAMMG is a *SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST ID listing pairs of group IDs. For each pair, the 2 nd group replaces the first one in the “container”. |
| VX | Initial velocity in the global <i>x</i> -direction for this AMMGID. |
| VY | Initial velocity in the global <i>y</i> -direction for this AMMGID. |
| VZ | Initial velocity in the global <i>z</i> -direction for this AMMGID. |

Part/Part Set Container Card. Additional card for CNTTYP = 1.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | STYPE | NORMDIR | XOFFST | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | | | | |
| Remark | | | obsolete | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| SID | A set ID pointing to a part ID (PID) or part set ID (PSID) of the Lagrangian shell element structure defining the “container” geometry to be filled (see *PART or *SET_PART). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SSTYPE | Set ID type: EQ.0: Container SID is a Lagrangian part set ID (PSID). EQ.1: Container SID is a Lagrangian part ID (PID). |
| NORMDIR | Obsolete (see Remark 5). |
| XOFFST | Absolute length unit for offsetting the fluid interface from the nominal fluid interface LS-DYNA would otherwise define by default. This field only applies to GEOTYP = 1 and GEOTYP = 2 (see *CONTACT_ENTITY). This is applicable to cases in which high pressure fluid is contained within a container. The offset allows LS-DYNA time to prevent leakage. In general, this may be set to roughly 5-10% of the ALE elm width. It may be important only for when ILEAK is turned ON to give the code time to "catch" the leakage (see *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID). If ILEAK is not ON, this may not be necessary. |

Segment Set Container Card. Additional card for CNTTYP = 2.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SGSID | NORMDIR | XOFFST | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | |
| Remark | | obsolete | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SGSID | Segment Set ID defining the "container", see *SET_SEGMENT. |
| NORMDIR | Obsolete (see Remark 5). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| XOFFST | Absolute length unit for offsetting the fluid interface from the nominal fluid interface LSDYNA would otherwise define by default. This field only applies to GEOTYP = 1 and GEOTYP = 2 (see *CONTACT_ENTITY). This is applicable to cases in which high pressure fluid is contained within a container. The offset allows LS-DYNA time to prevent leakage. In general, this may be set to roughly 5-10% of the ALE element width. It may be important only for when ILEAK is turned ON to give the code time to "catch" the leakage (see *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID). If ILEAK is not ON, this may not be necessary. |

Plane Card. Additional card for CNTTYP = 3.

| Card 3c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | XCOS | YCOS | ZCOS | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------|--|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | x , y and z coordinate of a spatial point on the plane. |
| XCOS, YCOS, ZCOS | x , y and z direction cosines of the plane normal vector. The filling will occur on the side pointed to by the plane normal vector (or "head" side). |

Cylinder/Cone Container Card. Additional Card for CNTTYP = 4 (see [Remark 6](#) for 2D).

| Card 3d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | R1 | R2 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

INITIAL**INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY**

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | x, y and z coordinate of the center of the 1 st base of the cone. |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | x, y and z coordinate of the center of the 2 nd base of the cone. |
| R1 | Radius of the 1 st base of the cone |
| R2 | Radius of the 2 nd base of the cone |

Rectangular Box Container Card. Additional Card for CNTTYP = 5.

| Card 3e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | X1 | Y1 | Z1 | LCSID | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | Minimum x, y and z coordinates of the box. |
| X1, Y1, Z1 | Maximum x, y and z coordinates of the box. |
| LCSID | Local coordinate system ID, if defined, the box is aligned with the local coordinate system instead of global coordinate system. Please see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_for details. |

Sphere Container Card. Additional card for CNTTYP = 6.

| Card b6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | R0 | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| X0, Y0, Z0 | x, y and z coordinate of the center of the sphere. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|----------------------|
| R0 | Radius of the sphere |

Remarks:

1. **Structure of Data Cards.** After Card 1 which defines the basic mesh filled by a certain fluid group (AMMGID), each “filling action” will require 2 additional lines of input: Cards 2 and 3 α , where α depends on the CNTTYP value. At the minimum there will be 3 cards required for this command (1, 2, and 3 α) for 1 “filling action”.

There can be one or more “filling actions” prescribed for each instance of this command. The “filling actions” take place in the prescribed order and the effects are cumulative. Later “filling actions” will over-write the previous ones. Therefore, any complex filling logic will require some planning. For example, the following card sequence with 2 “filling actions” is allowable:

```
*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY
[Card 1]
[Card 2, CNTTYP = 1]
[Card 3a]
[Card 2, CNTTYP = 3]
[Card 3c]
```

This sequence of cards prescribes a background ALE mesh with 2 “filling actions” to be executed. The 1st is a filling of a CNTTYP = 1 and the 2nd of CNTTYP = 3.

2. **Group IDs for ELFORM 12.** If ELFORM = 12, the single-material-and-void element formulation, is used in *SECTION_SOLID, then the non-void material defaults to AMMG = 1 and the void to AMMG = 2. These multi-material groups are implied even though no *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card is required.
3. **Using Shells to Divide Space.** A simple ALE background mesh (for example, a cuboid mesh) can be constructed enveloping some Lagrangian shell structure (or container). The ALE region inside this Lagrangian shell container may be filled with one multi-material group (AMMG1), and the outside region with another (AMMG2). This approach simplifies the mesh generation requirements for ALE material parts with complex geometries.
4. **NTRACE.** The default number of sampling points is NTRACE = 3 in which case the total number is

$$(2 \times \text{NTRACE} + 1)^3 = 7^3$$

This means an ALE element is subdivided into $7 \times 7 \times 7$ regions. Each is to be filled in with the appropriate AMMG. An example of this application would be the filling of initial gas between multiple layers of Lagrangian airbag shell elements sharing the same ALE element.

5. **Interior/Exterior Fill Setting.** To set which side of a container is to be filled: (1) define the shell (or segment) container with inward normal vectors; then (2) set the FILLOPT field on "Card 2" to 0, corresponding to the head of the normal, for the interior, and to 1, corresponding to the tail of the normal, for the exterior.
6. **Two Dimensional Geometry.** If the ALE model is 2D (*SECTION_ALE2D instead of *SECTION_SOLID), CNTTYP = 4 defines a quadrilateral. In this case the fields which, in the 3D case define a cone, are interpreted as the corner coordinates of a clockwise defined (inward normal) quadrilateral having the vertices: (X1, Y1), (X2, Y2), (X3, Y3), and (X4, Y4). The CNTTYPE = 4 input fields X0, Y0, Z0, X1, Y1, Z1, R1, and R2 becomes X1, Y1, X2, Y2, X3, Y3, X4, and Y4 respectively. CNTTYP = 6 should be used to fill a circle.

Example:

Consider a simple ALE model with ALE parts H1-H5 (5 AMMGs possible) and 1 Lagrangian shell (container) part S6. Only parts H1 and S6 initially have their meshes defined. We will perform 4 "filling actions". The volume filling results after each step will be shown below to clarify the concept used. The input for the volume filling looks like this.

```

$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
$ H1 = AMMG 1 = fluid 1 initially occupying whole ALE mesh= background mesh
$ H5 = AMMG 5 = fluid 5 fills below a plane = filling action 1 = CNTTYP=3
$ H2 = AMMG 2 = fluid 2 fills outside S6 = filling action 2 = CNTTYP=1
$ H3 = AMMG 3 = fluid 3 fills inside a cone = filling action 3 = CNTTYP=4
$ H4 = AMMG 4 = fluid 4 fills inside a box = filling action 4 = CNTTYP=5
$ S6 = Lagrangian shell container
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
    1      1
    2      1
    3      1
    4      1
    5      1
*INITIAL_VOLUME_FRACTION_GEOMETRY
$ The 1st card fills the whole pid H1 with AMMG 1=background ALE mesh
$   FMSID  FMIDTYP   BAMMG   <=== card 1: background fluid
    1      1      1
$ filling action 1 = AMMG 5 fill all elms below a plane
$ CNTTYPE  FILLOPT  FILAMMGID  <=== card a : container: CNTTYPE=3=plane
    3      0      5
$   X0, Y0,   Z0,   NX,  NY,  NZ   <=== card b-3: details on container =plane
    25.0,20.0, 0.0,   0.0,-1.0,0.0
$ filling action 2: AMMG 2 fills OUTSIDE (FILLOPT=1) shell S6 (inward normals);
$ CNTTYPE  FILLOPT   FAMMG  <== card a : container #1; FILLOPT=1=fill tail
    1      1      2

```

```
$ SETID SETTYPE NORMDIR <== card b-1: details on container #1
   6      1      0
$ filling action 3 = AMMG 3 fill all elms inside a CONICAL region
$ CNTTYPE FILLOPT FAMMG CNTTYP = 4 = Container = conical region
   4      0      3
$ X1 Y1 Z1 X2 Y2 Z2 R1 R2
 25.0 75.0 0.0 25.0 75.0 1.0 8.0 8.0
$ filling action 4 = AMMG 4 fill all elms inside a BOX region
$ CNTTYPE FILLOPT FFLUIDID : CNTTYP=5 = "BOX"
   5      0      4
$ XMIN YMIN ZMIN XMAX YMAX ZMAX
 65.0 35.0 0.0 85.0 65.0 1.0
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
```

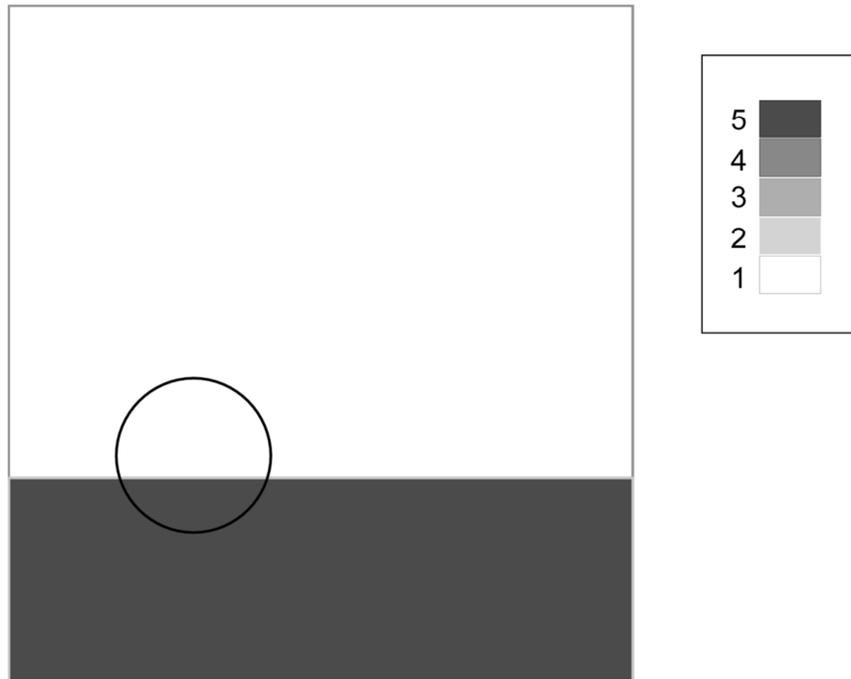


Figure 24-4. Before the 1st “filling action” the whole ALE mesh of part H1 is filled with AMMG 1 (white). After the 1st “filling action”, AMMG 5 fills below the specified plane.

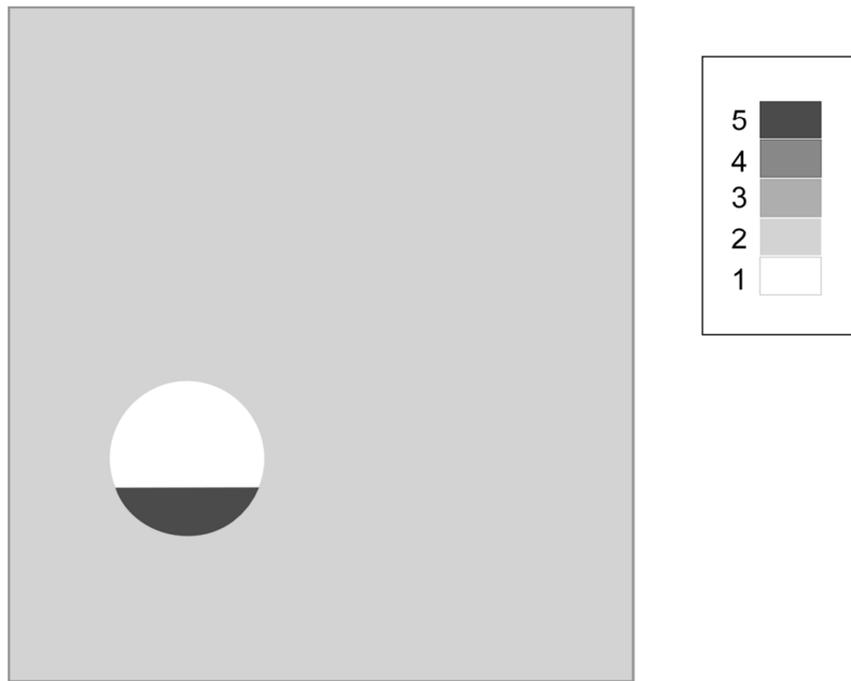


Figure 24-5. After the 1st and 2nd “filling actions”, outside the shell (S6) is filled with AMMG 2.

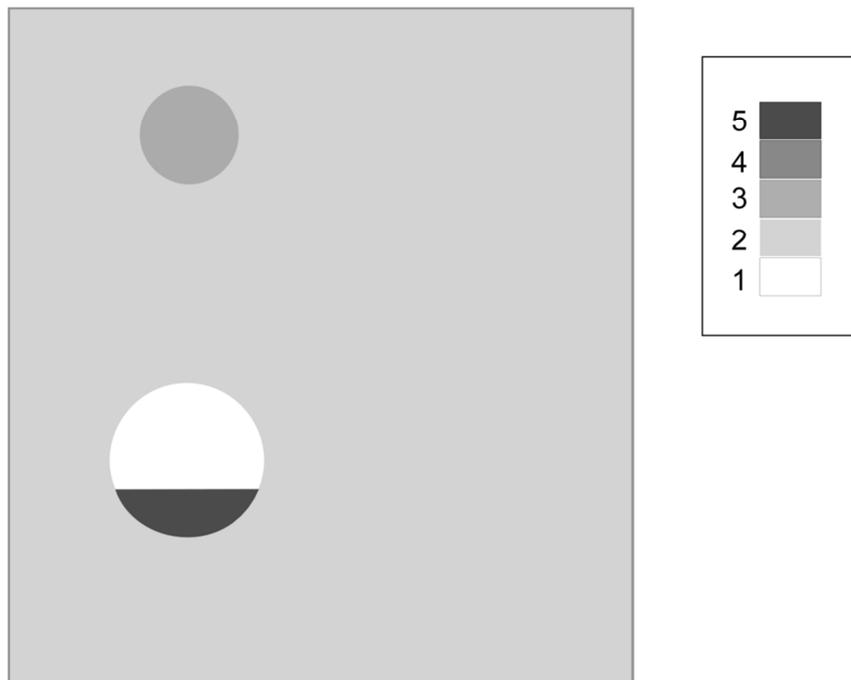


Figure 24-6. After the 1st, 2nd and 3rd “filling actions”, it fills in the analytical sphere with AMMG 3.

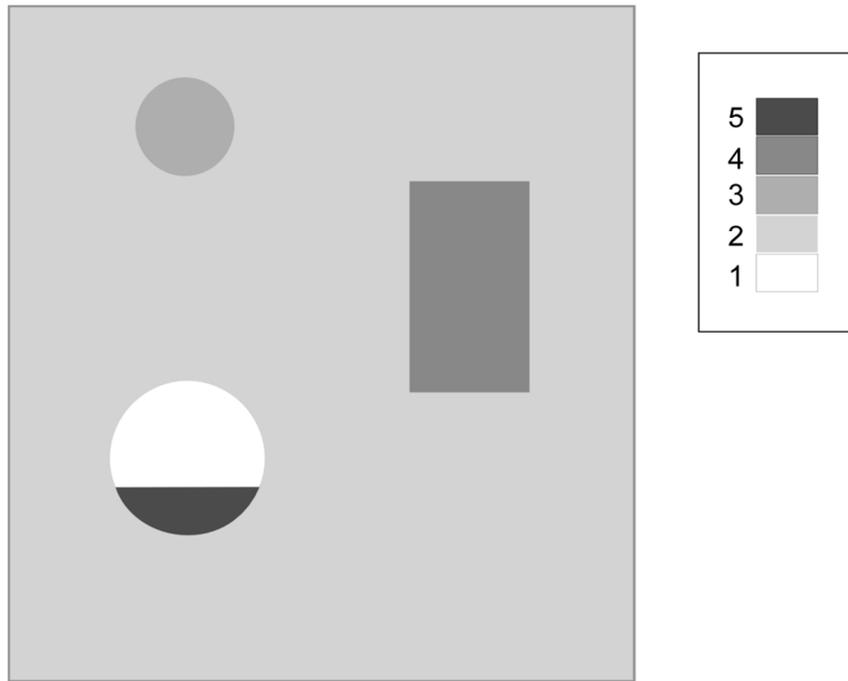


Figure 24-7. After the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th “filling actions”, the analytical box is filled with AMMG 4.

***INTEGRATION**

In this section the user defined integration rules for beam and shell elements are specified. IRID refers to integration rule identification number on *SECTION_BEAM and *SECTION_SHELL cards respectively. Quadrature rules in the *SECTION_SHELL and *SECTION_BEAM cards need to be specified as a negative number. The absolute value of the negative number refers to user defined integration rule number. Positive rule numbers refer to the built in quadrature rules within LS-DYNA. The keyword cards in this section are:

*INTEGRATION_BEAM

*INTEGRATION_SHELL

*INTEGRATION

*INTEGRATION_BEAM

*INTEGRATION_BEAM

Purpose: To support user defined through the thickness integration rules for the beam element.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IRID | NIP | RA | ICST | K | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

Standard Cross-Section Card. Additional card for ICST > 0.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | SREF | TREF | D5 | D6 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | none |

Quadrature Cards. Include NIP additional cards below for NIP ≠ 0.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---|----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | S | T | WF | PID | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | I | | | | |

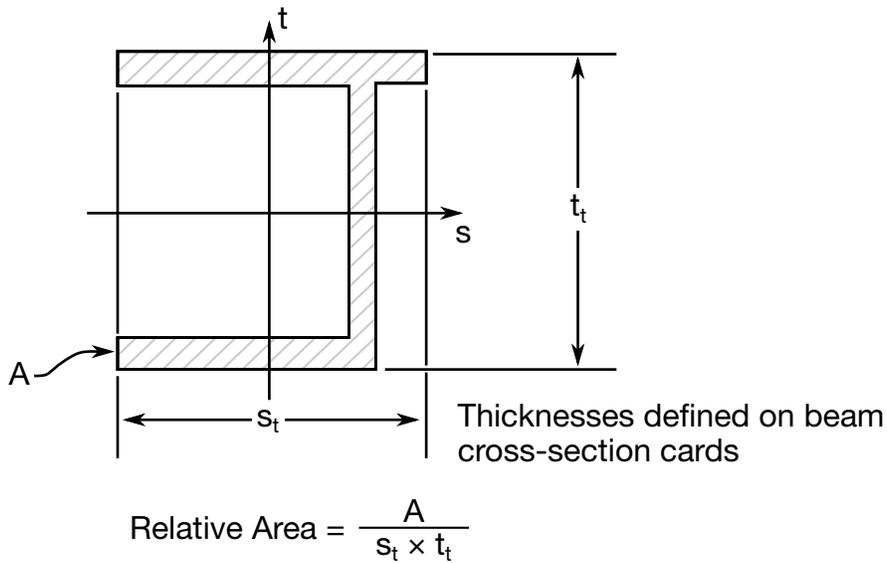


Figure 25-1. Definition of relative area for user defined integration rule.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IRID | Integration rule ID. IRID refers to IRID on *SECTION_BEAM card. |
| NIP | Number of integration points; see also ICST. |
| RA | Relative area of cross section, that is, the actual cross-sectional area divided by the area defined by the product of the specified thickness in the <i>s</i> -direction and the thickness in the <i>t</i> -direction. See also ICST below and Figure 25-1 . |
| ICST | Standard cross section type. If this type is nonzero, then NIP and the relative area above should be input as zero. See shapes in Figures 25-3 through 25-24 . |
| | EQ.01: I-Shape |
| | EQ.02: Channel |
| | EQ.03: L-shape |
| | EQ.04: T-shape |
| | EQ.05: Tubular box |
| | EQ.06: Z-Shape |
| | EQ.07: Trapezoidal |
| | EQ.08: Circular |
| | EQ.12: Cross |
| | EQ.13: H-Shape |
| | EQ.14: T-Shape 2 |
| | EQ.15: I-Shape 3 |
| | EQ.16: Channel 2 |
| | EQ.17: Channel 3 |
| | EQ.18: T-Shape 3 |
| | EQ.19: Box-Shape 2 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.09: Tubular EQ.20: Hexagon EQ.10: I-Shape 2 EQ.21: Hat-Shape EQ.11: Solid Box EQ.22: Hat-Shape 2 |
| K | Integration refinement parameter, k , for standard cross section types. Select an integer ≥ 0 . See Figures 25-3 through 25-24 . |
| D1-D6 | Cross-section dimensions. See Figures 25-3 through 25-24 . |
| SREF | s_{ref} , location of reference surface normal to s , for the Hughes-Liu beam only. This option is only useful if the beam is connected to a shell or another beam on its outer surface. Overrides NSLOC in *SECTION_BEAM, even if SREF = 0. |
| TREF | t_{ref} , location of reference surface normal to t , for the Hughes-Liu beam only. This option is only useful if the beam is connected to a shell or another beam on its outer surface. Overrides NTLOC in *SECTION_BEAM, even if TREF = 0. |
| S | Normalized s -coordinate of integration point, $-1 \leq s \leq 1$. |
| T | Normalized t -coordinate of integration point, $-1 \leq t \leq 1$. |
| WF | Weighting factor, A_{ri} , that is the area associated with the integration point divided by actual cross sectional area $A_{ri} = A_i/A$; see Figure 25-2 . |
| PID | Optional PID, used to identify material properties for this integration point. If zero, the "master" PID (referenced on *ELEMENT) will be used. This feature is available as of release 3 of version 971. |

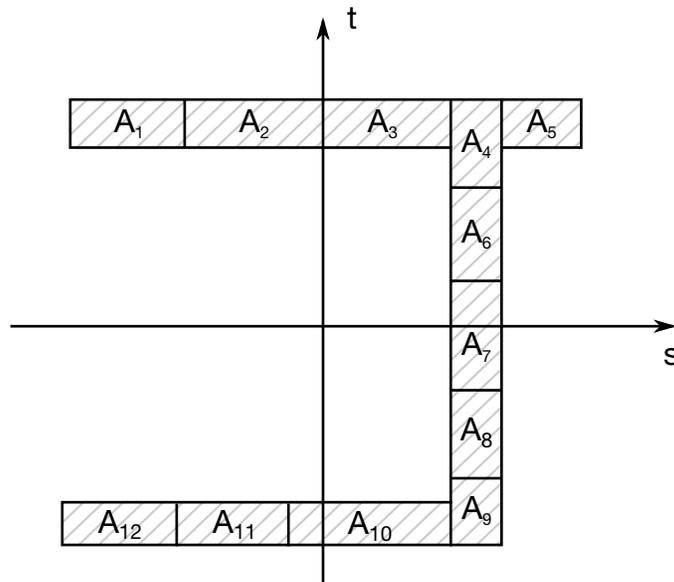


Figure 25-2. Definition of integration points for user defined integration rule.

Remarks:

The input for standard beam section types is defined below. In the following figures the dimensions are shown on the left and the location of the integration points are shown on the right. If a quantity is not defined in the sketch, then it should be set to zero in the input. The input quantities include:

- D1 - D6 = Dimensions of section
- k = Integration refinement parameter (an integer ≥ 0)
- s_{ref} = location of reference surface normal to s , Hughes-Liu beam only
- t_{ref} = location of reference surface normal to t , Hughes-Liu beam only

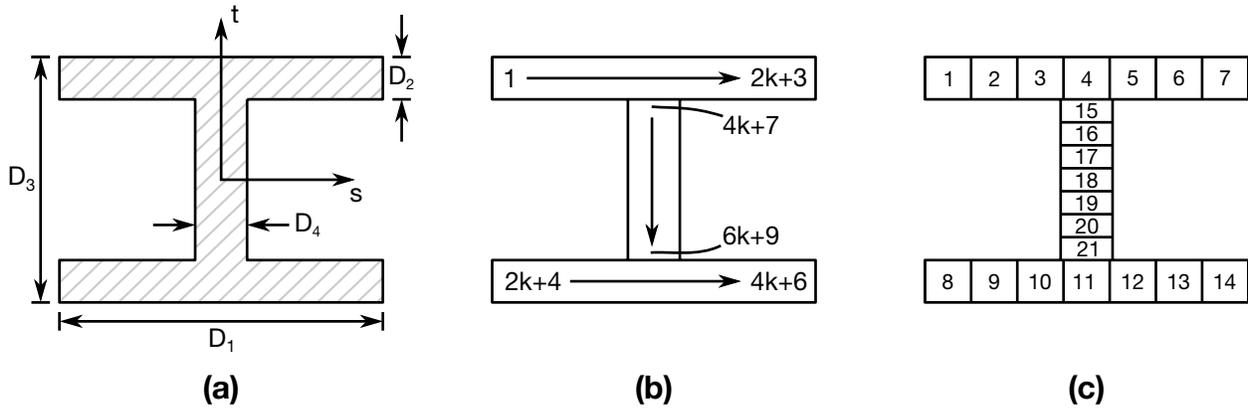


Figure 25-3. Type 1: I-Shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

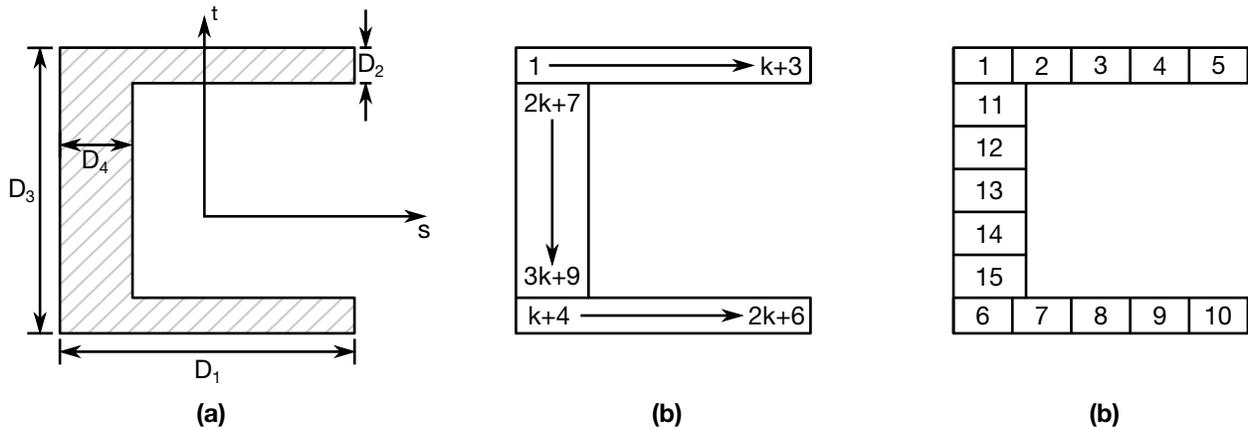


Figure 25-4. Type 2: Channel. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

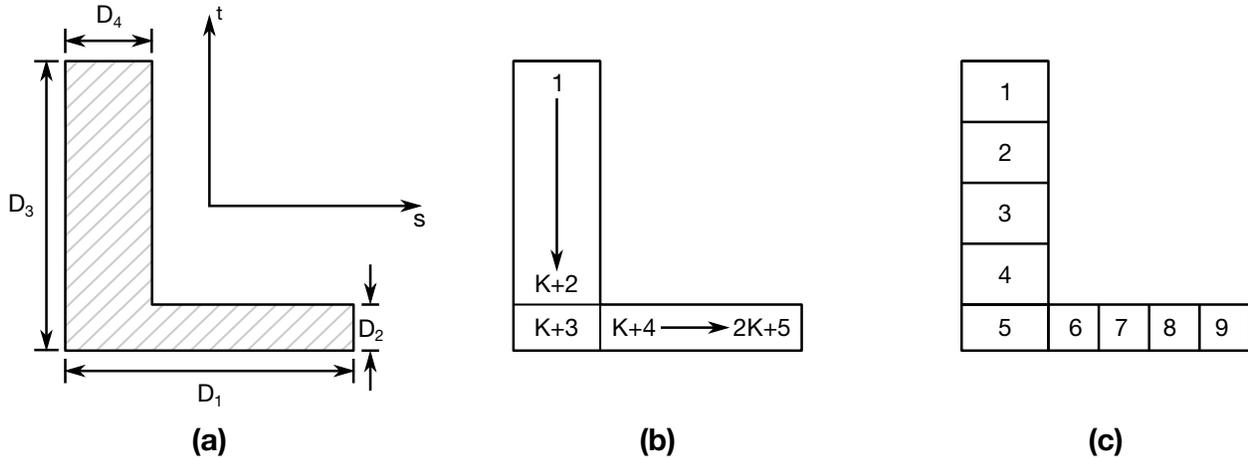


Figure 25-5. Type 3: L-shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

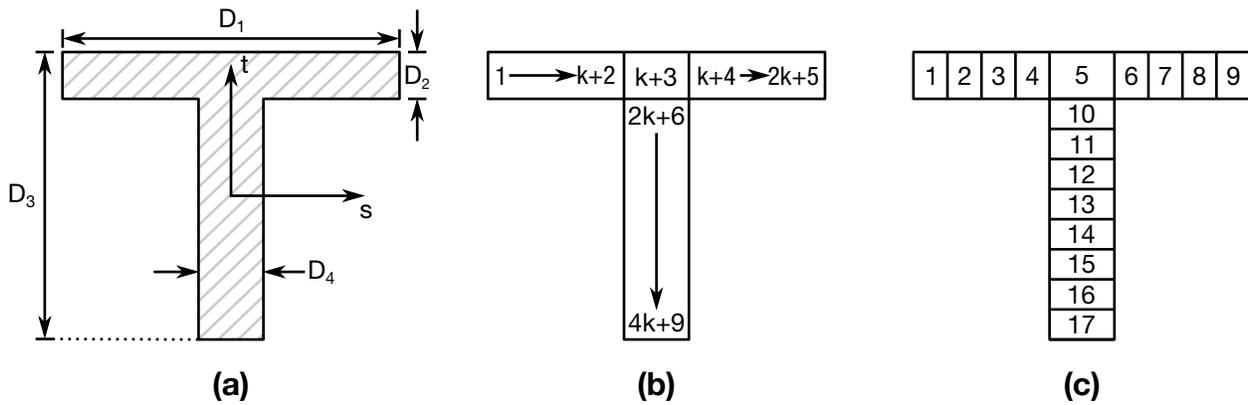


Figure 25-6. Type 4: T-shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

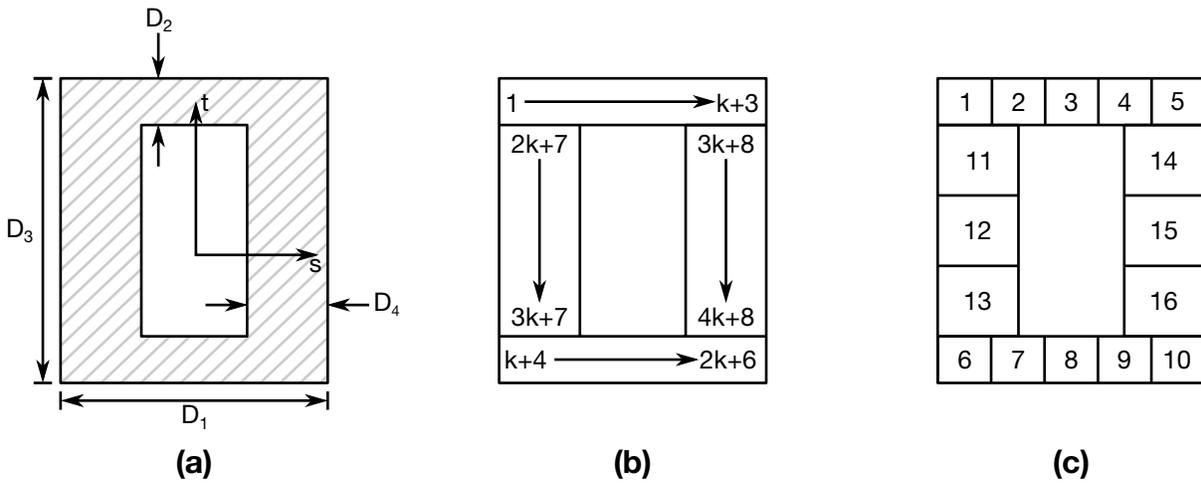


Figure 25-7. Type 5: Box-shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

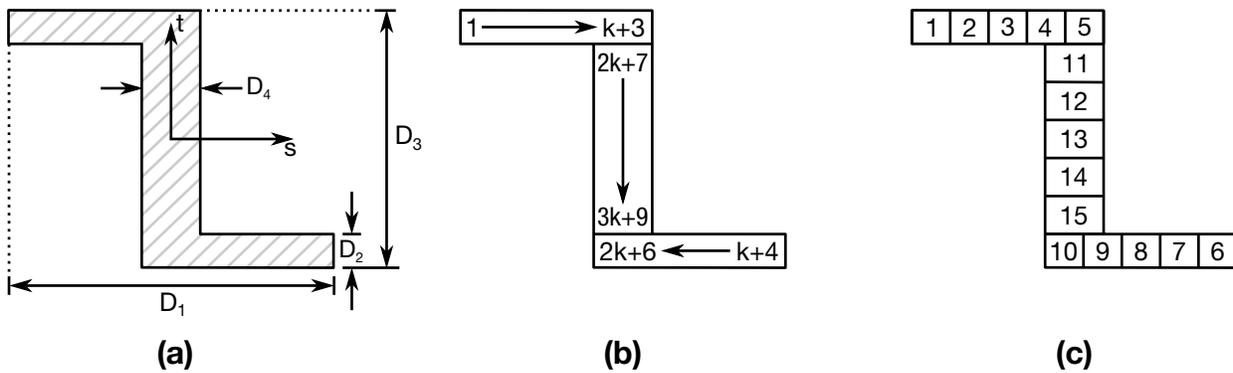


Figure 25-8. Type 6: Z-shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

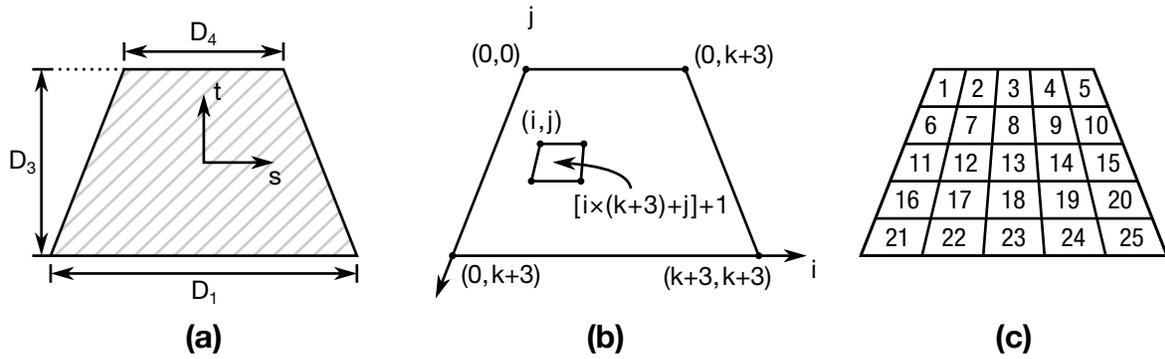


Figure 25-9. Type 7: Trapezoidal. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

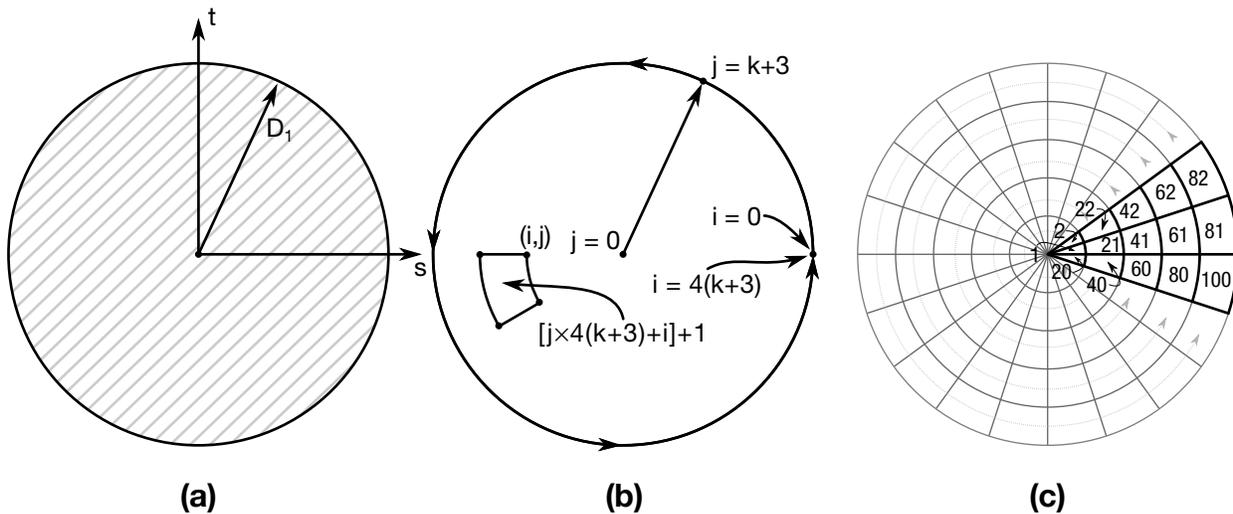


Figure 25-10. Type 8: Circular. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

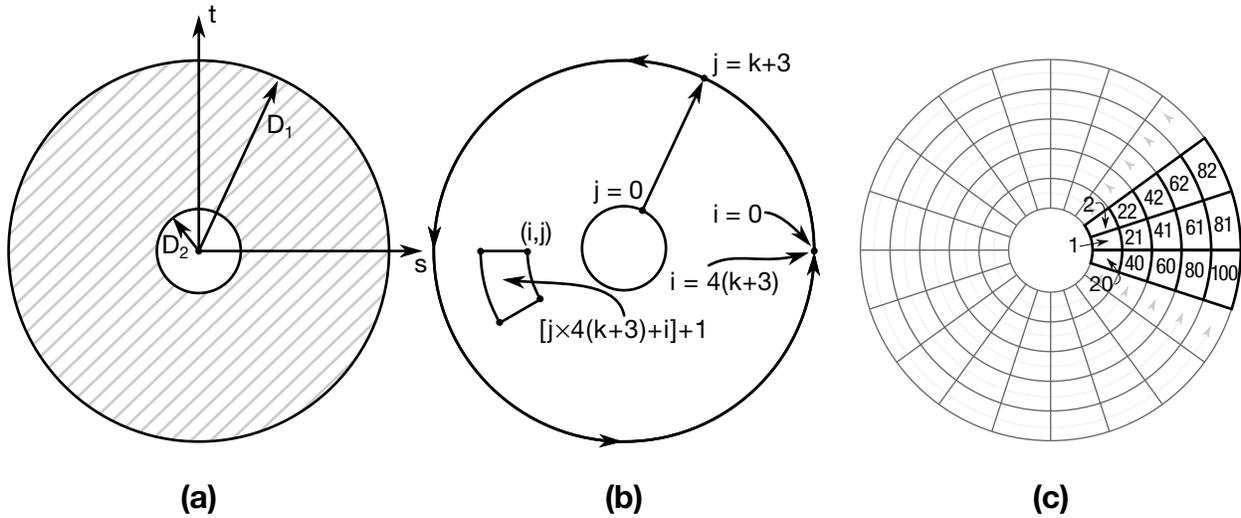


Figure 25-11. Type 9: Tubular. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

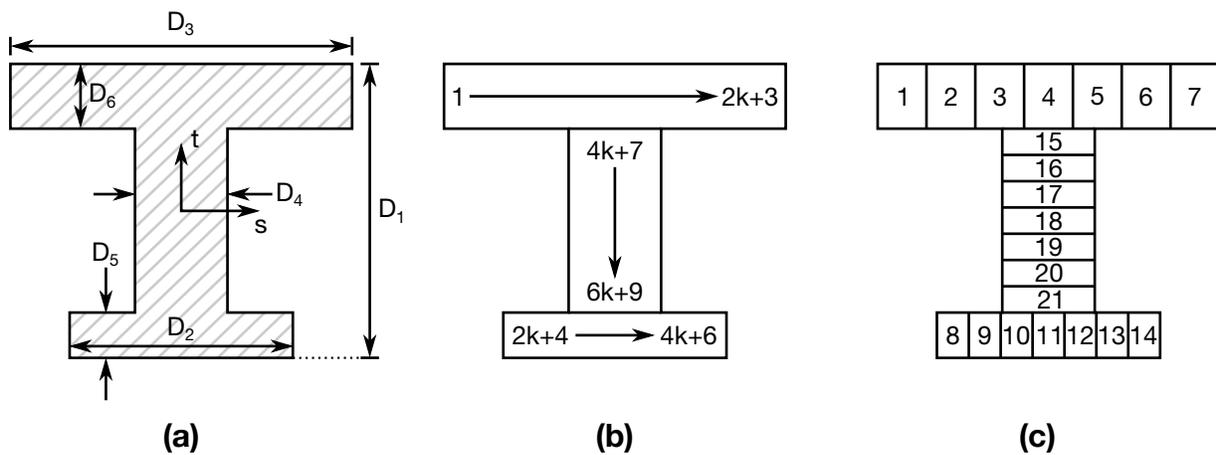


Figure 25-12. Type 10: I-Shape 2. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

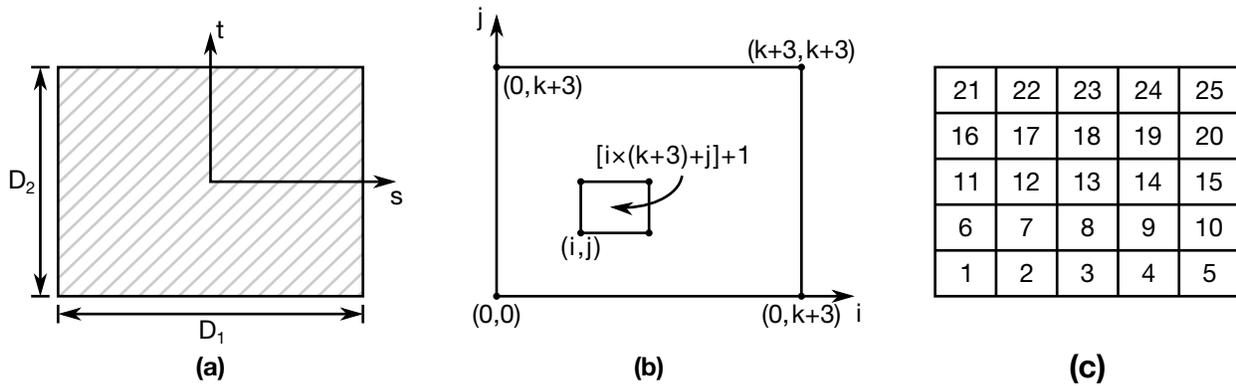


Figure 25-13. Type 11: Solid Box. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

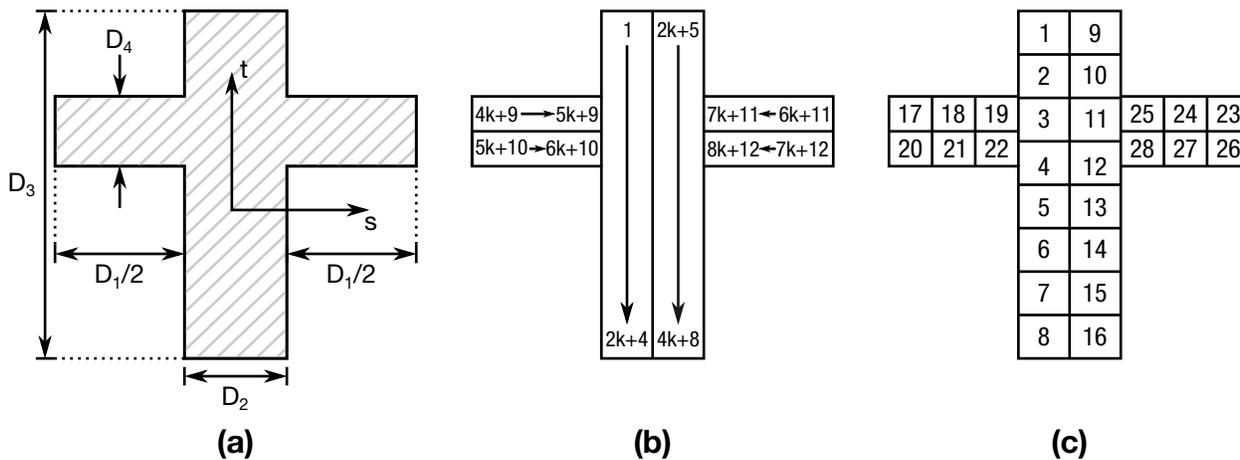


Figure 25-14. Type 12: Cross. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

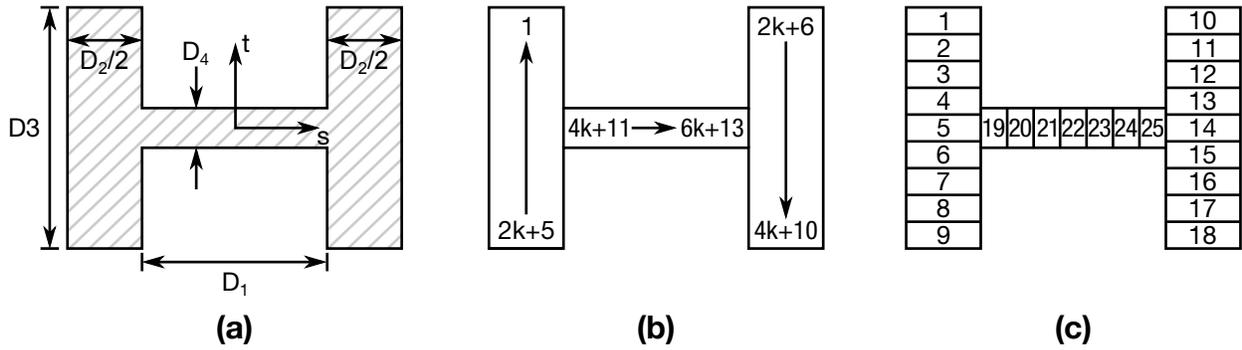


Figure 25-15. Type 13: H-Shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

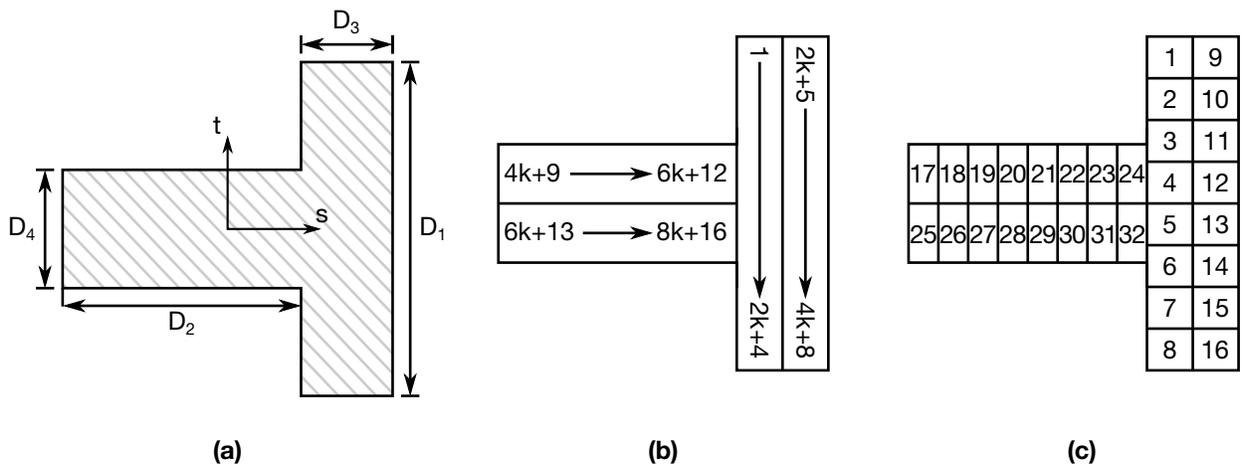


Figure 25-16. Type 14: T-Shape 2. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

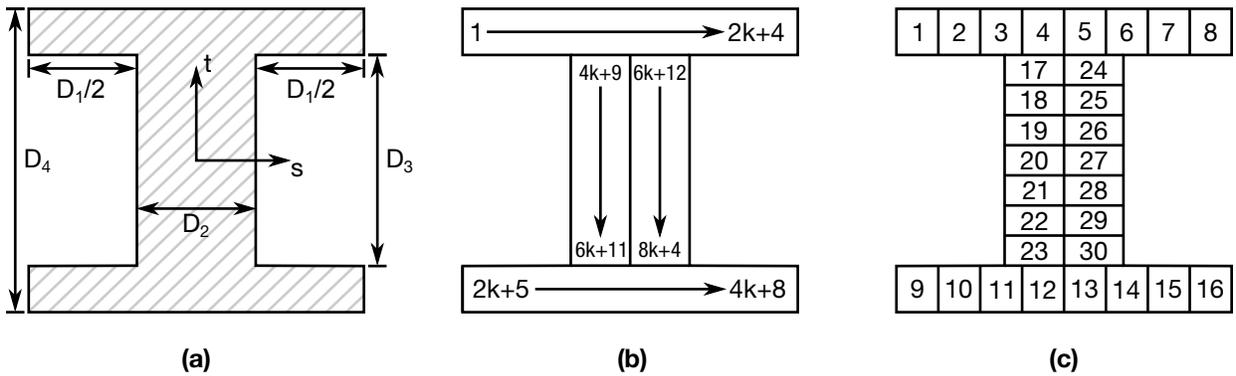


Figure 25-17. Type 15: I-Shape 3. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

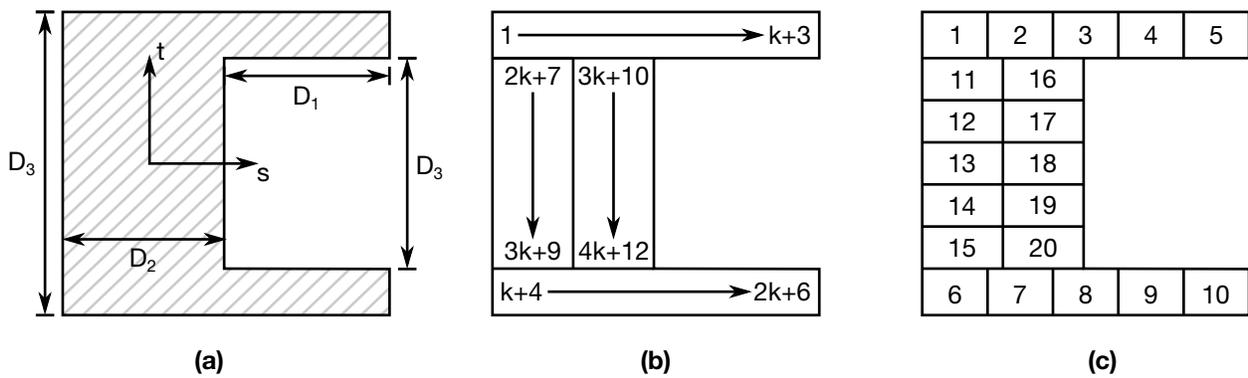


Figure 25-18. Type 16: Channel 2. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

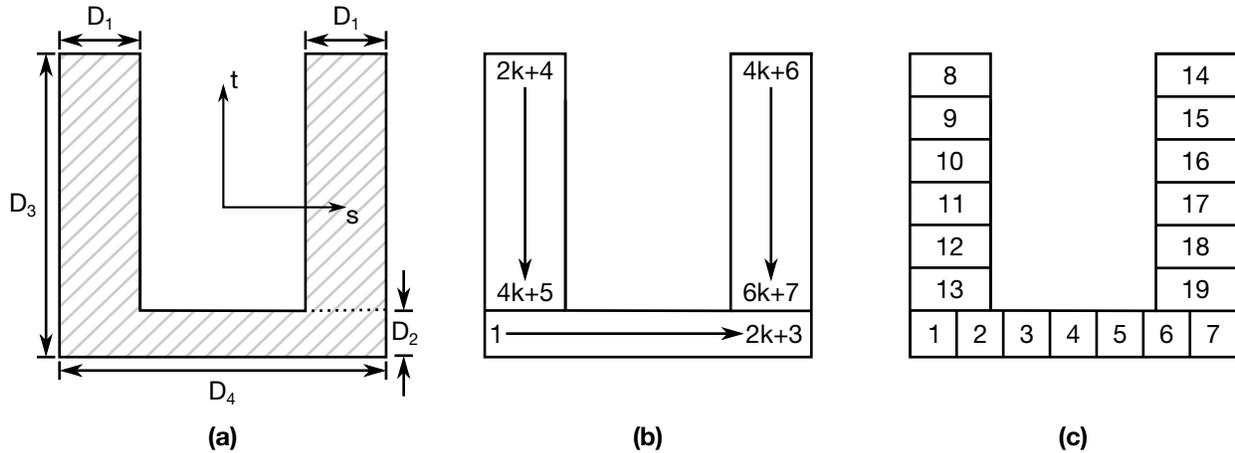


Figure 25-19. Type 17: Channel 3. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

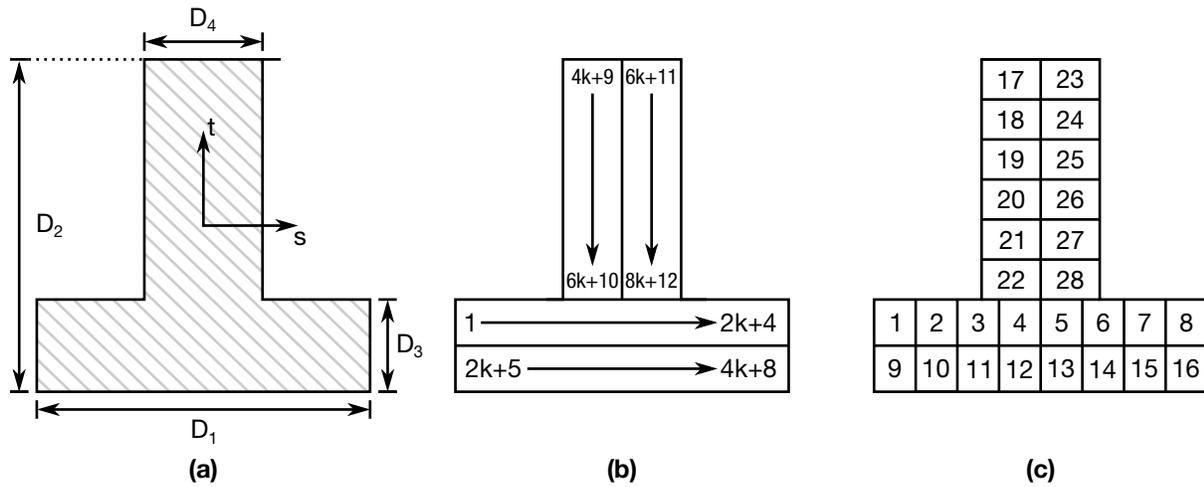


Figure 25-20. Type 18: T-Shape 3. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

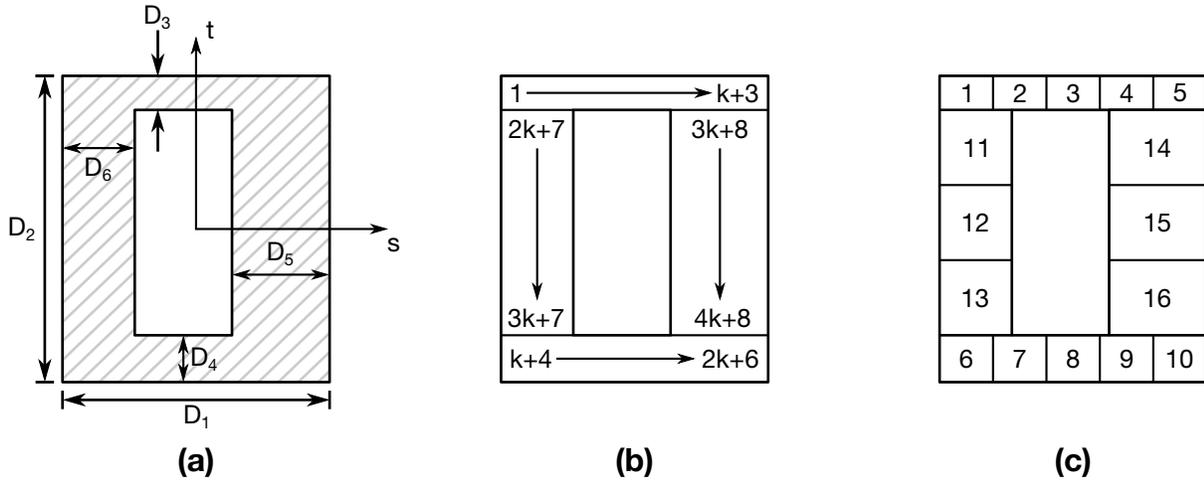


Figure 25-21. Type 19: Box Shape 2. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

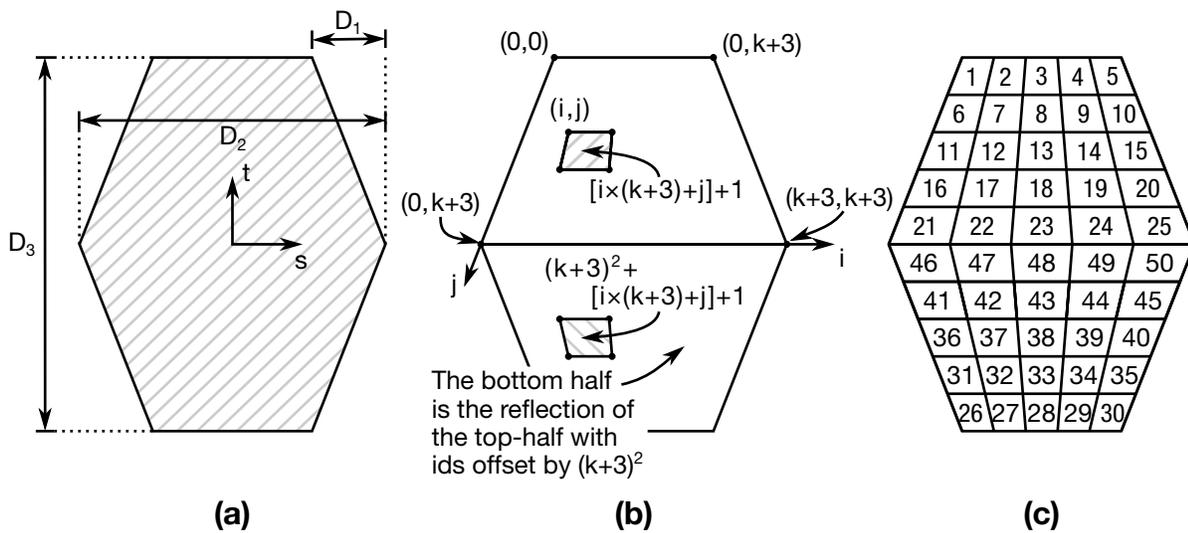


Figure 25-22. Type 20: Hexagon. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

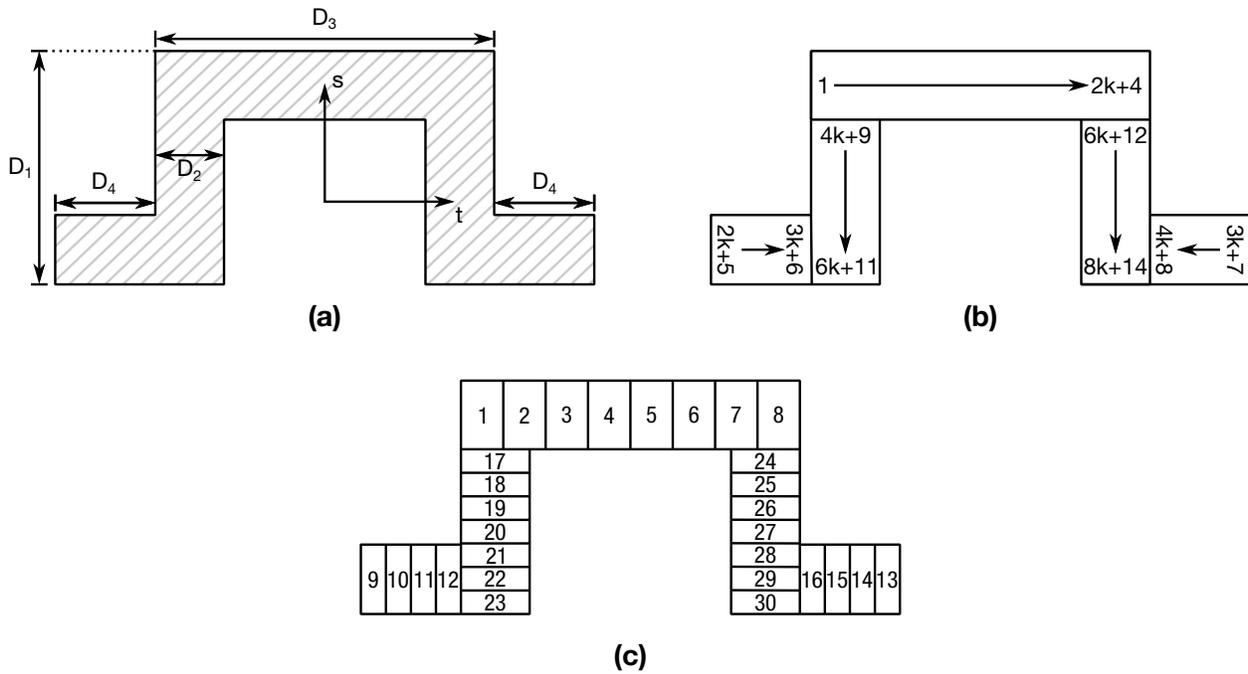


Figure 25-23. Type 21: Hat-Shape. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

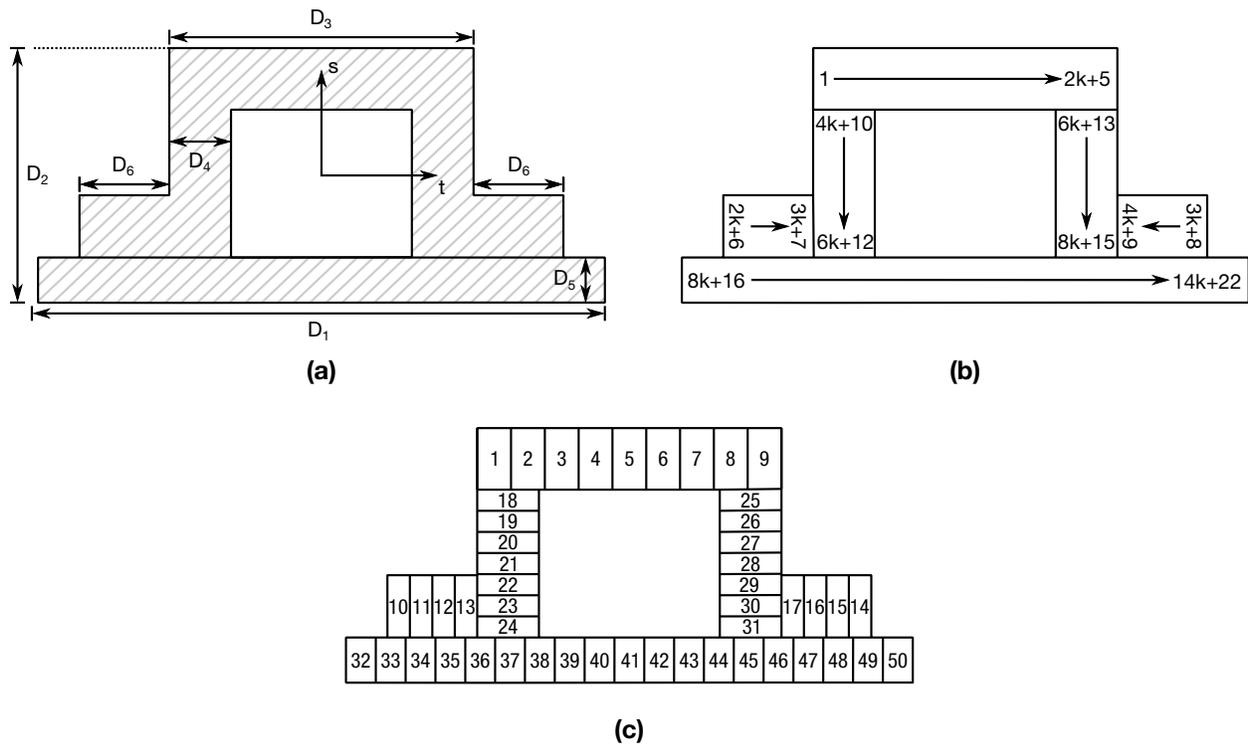


Figure 25-24. Type 22: Hat-Shape 2. (a) Cross section geometry. (b) Integration point numbering. (c) Example for $k = 2$.

***INTEGRATION_SHELL**

Purpose: Define user defined through the thickness integration rules for the shell element. This option applies to three dimensional shell elements with three or four nodes (*ELEMENT_SHELL types 1-11 and 16) and to the eight node thick shell (*ELEMENT_TSHELL). See *PART_COMPOSITE for a simpler alternative to *PART + *SECTION_SHELL + *INTEGRATION_SHELL.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IRID | NIP | ESOP | FAILOPT | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

Define NIP cards below if ESOP = 0.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | S | WF | PID | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| IRID | Integration rule ID (IRID refers to IRID on *SECTION_SHELL card). |
| NIP | Number of integration points |
| ESOP | Equal spacing of integration points option: EQ.0: integration points are defined below, EQ.1: integration points are equally spaced through thickness such that the shell is subdivided into NIP layers of equal thickness. |
| FAILOPT | Treatment of failure when mixing different constitutive types, which do and do not include failure models, through the shell thickness. For example, consider the case where a linear viscoelastic material model, which does not have a failure option, is mixed with a composite model, which does have a failure option. Note: If the failure option includes failure based on the time step size of the element, element deletion will occur |

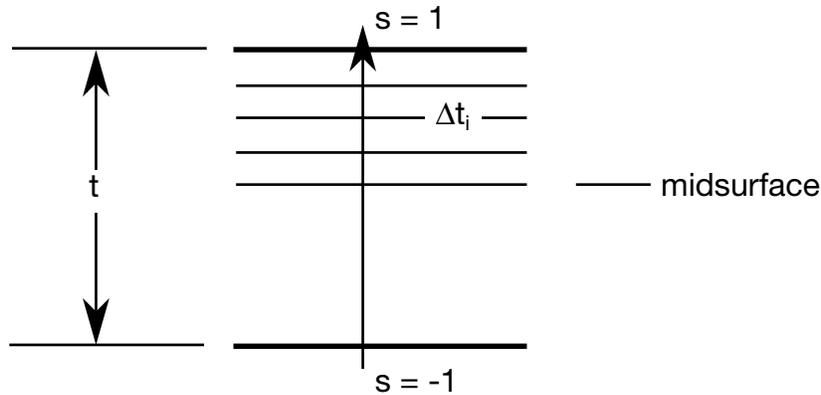


Figure 25-25. In the user defined shell integration rule the ordering of the integration points is arbitrary.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | regardless of the value of FAILOPT. |
| | EQ.0: Element is deleted when the layers which include failure, fail. |
| | EQ.1: Element failure cannot occur since some layers do not have a failure option. |
| S | Coordinate of integration point in range -1 to 1. |
| WF | Weighting factor. This is typically the thickness associated with the integration point divided by actual shell thickness, that is, the weighting factor for the i^{th} integration point = $\Delta t_i / t$ as seen in Figure 25-25 . |
| PID | Optional part ID if different from the PID specified on the element card. The average mass density for the shell element is based on a weighted average of the density of each layer that is used through the thickness. When modifying the constitutive constants through the thickness, it is often necessary to defined unique part IDs without elements that are referenced only by the user integration rule. These additional part IDs only provide a density and constitutive constants with local material axes (if used) and orientation angles taken from the PID referenced on the element card. In defining a PID for an integration point, it is okay to reference a solid element PID. The material type through the thickness can vary. |

***INTERFACE**

Interface definitions may be used to define surfaces, nodal lines, and nodal points for which the displacement and velocity time histories are saved at some user specified frequency. This data may then be used in subsequent analyses as an interface ID in the **INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE* as master nodes, in **INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT* as master segments and in **INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE* as the master edge for a series of nodes. This capability is especially useful for studying the detailed response of a small member in a large structure.

For the first analysis, the member of interest need only be discretized sufficiently that the displacements and velocities on its boundaries are reasonably accurate. After the first analysis is completed, the member can be finely discretized in the region bounded by the interfaces. Finally, the second analysis is performed to obtain highly detailed information in the local region of interest. When beginning the first analysis, specify a name for the interface segment file using the *Z =* parameter on the LS-DYNA execution line. When starting the second analysis, the name of the interface segment file created in the first run should be specified using the *L =* parameter on the LS-DYNA command line. Following the above procedure, multiple levels of sub-modeling are easily accommodated. The interface file may contain a multitude of interface definitions so that a single run of a full model can provide enough interface data for many component analyses. The interface feature represents a powerful extension of LS-DYNA's analysis capabilities. The keyword cards for this purpose are:

- *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D*
- *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE*
- *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_OPTION*
- *INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE_OPTION*
- *INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE*
- *INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE*
- *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE*
- *INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT*
- *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_OPTION1_OPTION2*

Interface definitions may also be employed to define soil-structure interfaces in earthquake analysis involving non-linear soil-structure interaction where the structure may be non-linear, but the soil outside the soil-structure interface is assumed to be

***INTERFACE**

linear. Free-field earthquake ground motions are required only at the soil-structure interface for such analysis. The keyword cards for this purpose are:

*INTERFACE_SSI

*INTERFACE_SSI_AUX

*INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED

*INTERFACE_SSI_STATIC

***INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_OPTION**

Available options include:

DEVELOPMENT

INITIAL_TRIM

INITIAL_ADAPTIVE

SCALE_FACTOR

SYMMETRIC_PLANE

Purpose: This keyword causes LS-DYNA to run a blank-size development calculation instead of a finite element calculation. The input for this feature consists of (1) the result of a completed metal forming simulation, (2) the corresponding initial blank, and (3) the desired result from the simulation in the form of a boundary curve or full mesh. From these inputs the *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE method adjusts the initial blank so that the resulting formed piece more closely matches the target. The blank's starting geometry may be systematically improved by iterating. A GUI for using this available in LS-PrePost as of version 4.2 under *APPLICATION* → *Metal Forming* → *Blank Size/Trim line*.

| |
|--|
| <p>NOTE: When this card is present, LS-DYNA <i>does not</i> proceed to the finite element simulation.</p> |
|--|

This keyword requires one or all three keyword options in the input deck, each corresponding to a different kind of forming operation:

1. **DEVELOPMENT.** This option takes as its target either a full mesh or a minimum boundary. It adjusts the blank so that the product more closely approximates the target. The computed blank-boundary is written to a file called *trimcurves.ibo*, which contains a *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D keyword.
2. **INITIAL_TRIM.** This option adjusts the blank so that trimming and mesh-refinement are mapped back onto the initial blank.
3. **INITIAL_ADAPTIVE.** This option reads in (1) the input mesh for a flanging simulation as well as (2) the adapted mesh calculated during flanging simulation. It maps the refinement back to the initial blank.

Card Set for *INITIAL_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT.**Development Parameter Card.**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|--------|---------|-----|-------|--------|--------|
| Variable | IOPTION | | IADAPT | MAXSIZE | REF | SPACE | MAXGAP | ORIENT |
| Type | I | | I | F | I | F | F | I |
| Default | -2 | | 1 | 30.0 | 0 | 2.0 | 30.0 | none |

Target Card. See “Target curves (target.xyz)” in [Figure 26-1](#).

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME1 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Final blank Card. See “Final blank (final.k)” in [Figure 26-1](#).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Initial blank Card. See “Initial blank (initial.k)” in [Figure 26-1](#).

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME3 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

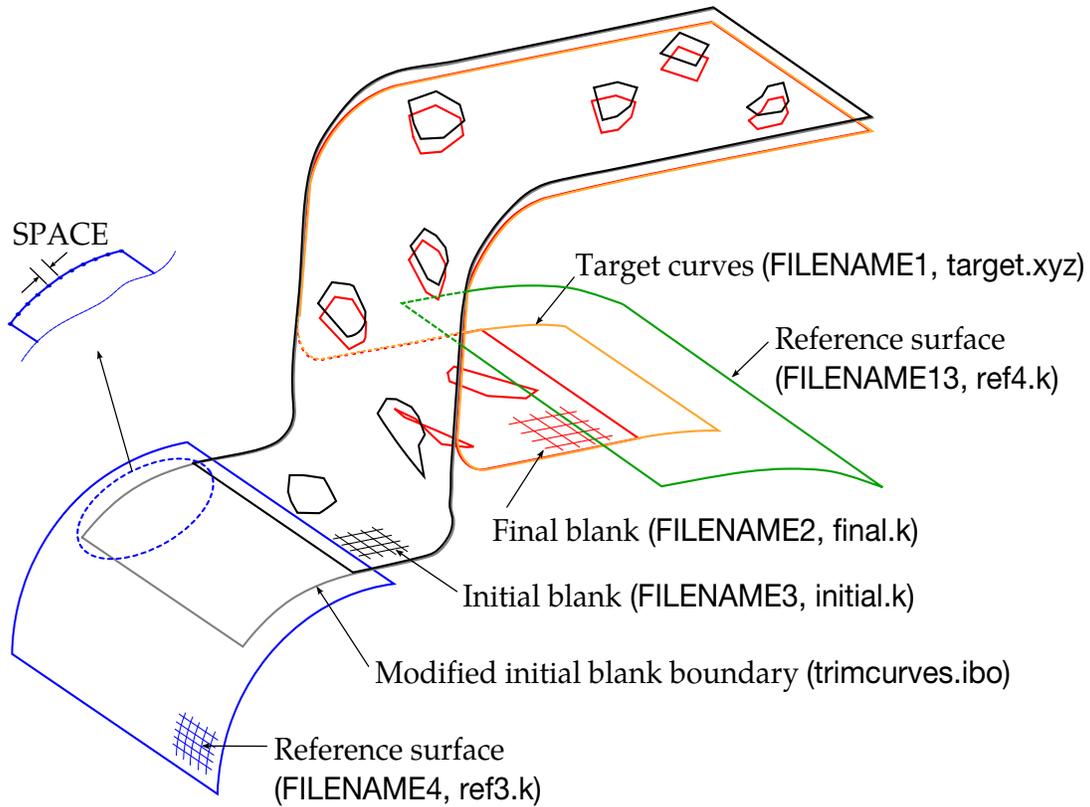


Figure 26-1. Trim curve development using a reference surface. See [Example II](#).

Reference Surface Card. See “Reference surface (ref3.k)” in [Figure 26-1](#) and [Example II](#).

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME4 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Reference Surface Card. See “Reference surface (ref4.k)” in [Figure 26-1](#) and [Example II](#).

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME13 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

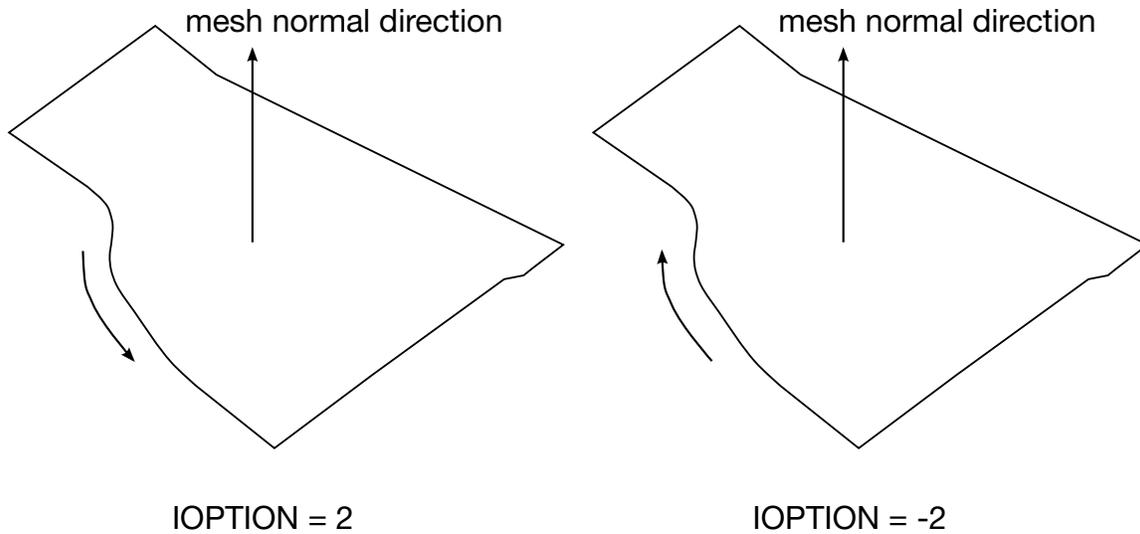


Figure 26-2. Differences between IOPTION 2 and -2.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| IOPTION | <p>Target curve definition input type:</p> <p>EQ.1: (entire) blank mesh in keyword format.</p> <p>EQ.2: consecutive position coordinates of blank boundary loop curve in XYZ format, defined by *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY. The blank mesh's normal vector and the closed boundary curve are consistently oriented according to the right-hand rule, see Figure 26-2. Note the target boundary curves must have enough points for a successful prediction of the initial blank size.</p> <p>EQ.-2: consecutive position coordinates of blank boundary loop curve in XYZ format, defined by *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY. The blank mesh's normal vector and the closed boundary curve are consistently oriented according to the left-hand rule, see Figure 26-2. Note the target boundary curves must have enough points for a successful prediction of the initial blank size.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p>NOTE: Starting with Revision 100589, curve direction is desensitized, meaning <i>both</i> IOPTION = 2 and IOPTION = -2 will give the same results.</p></div> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | In LS-PrePost 4.0, menu option <i>GeoTol</i> → <i>ID Measure</i> can be used to show the flow direction of a boundary curve. <i>Curve</i> → <i>Rever(se)</i> can be used to reverse the curve direction. |
| IADAPT | Adaptive mesh control flag. If IADAPT = 1, the number of elements in the meshes initial (FILENAME3) and simulated blank (FILENAME2) can be different, so it is not necessary to use the sheet blank from the file <i>adapt.msh</i> (created by setting IOFLAG = 1 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE) for the initial blank mesh. |
| MAXSIZE | The maximum change in initial blank size in each iteration. It is used to limit the blank size change in each iteration during mapping to avoid convergence problems when the initial blank is curved. |
| REF | Flag to indicate trim curve projection to a reference surface (mesh); see Figure 26-1 : EQ.0: no projection. EQ.1: the trim curves will be projected to the reference surface. In addition, the mesh file for the reference surface is given in FILENAME4. |
| SPACE | Point spacing distance on the reference surface for the projected curve; see Figure 26-1 . If the gap between two neighboring points in the modified trimming curve is larger than this value, extra nodes will be added in the final blank and projected to the reference surface. A smaller value should be used for large reference surface curvature. |
| MAXGAP | When REF is set to 1, the nodes from the final blank will be projected to the reference surface. However, if the distance between the nodes and the surface is larger than MAXGAP, the nodes will not be projected. |
| ORIENT | A flag to control iterative optimization efficiency or to include a reference surface file for the final formed blank. EQ.1: activates a new algorithm to potentially reduce the number of iterations during the iterative blank size optimization loop. This activation should be used in conjunction with the keyword option SCALE_FACTOR (0.75~0.9). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.2: to include a reference surface FILENAME13 (in keyword mesh format) for the simulated (formed) blank. This is useful when the formed blank is smaller than intended and extended surfaces are not flat. See Example II and Figure 26-1 . |
| FILENAME1 | Target input file name. When a blank mesh is used (IOP-TION = 1), the keyword file must contain *NODE and *ELEMENT_SHELL keywords. When using the blank boundary curve for target (IOPTION = 2), the file must consist of *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY. See the Target Boundaries (and IGES) in the Remarks section. |
| FILENAME2 | Simulated (formed or flanged) sheet blank mesh in keyword format. This mesh can be obtained from the final state of any downstream process simulation. |
| FILENAME3 | Initial sheet blank mesh in keyword format. This can be the first state mesh from any process simulation prior to FILENAME2 simulation. Set IADAPT = 1 if adaptive refinement is used in any simulation. |
| FILENAME4 | Reference surface onto which adjustments to the blank's trim curves in its initial state are projected (ref3.k in Figure 26-1). This surface is typically a curved extension of the initial blank and must be defined as a mesh in keyword format. This file name must be defined when REF is set to 1. Also see extended reference surface for the final state (formed state), FILENAME13. |
| FILENAME13 | Reference surface onto which adjustments to the blank's trim curves in its final state are projected (ref4.k in Figure 26-1). This surface is typically a curved extension of the formed blank and must be defined as mesh in keyword format. This file name must be defined when ORIENT is set to 2. |

Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_INITIAL_TRIM.

Initial Flat blank. FILENAME5 should specify the mesh of a blank that has been refined during a subsequent forming operation. FILENAME5 is usually set to the adapt.msh output. See "OP10 Initial Adapted blank mesh" in Figure 26-3.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME5 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Formed blank. FILENAME6 specifies a dynain file from a forming simulation. See "OP10 Final blank" in Figure 26-3.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME6 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Trimmed Formed blank. A dynain file from a trimming simulation that started with the state given in FILENAME6. See "OP20 Final blank" in Figure 26-3.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME7 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Trimmed Flat blank (output). This field specifies the name for the file to which the trimmed flat blank is written. See "OP20 Flat New" in Figure 26-3.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME8 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

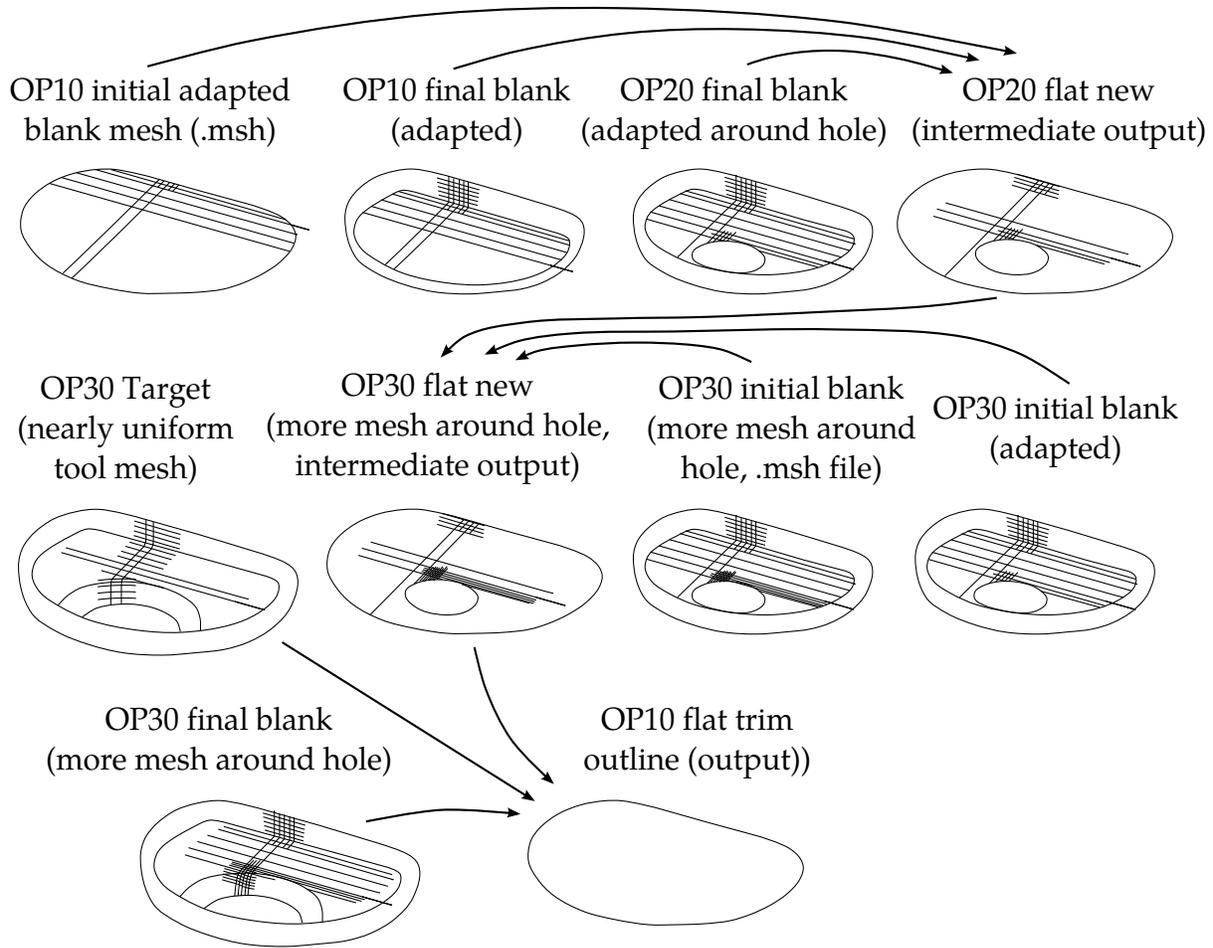


Figure 26-3. Inputs and outputs (Courtesy of Metal Forming Analysis Corp.). For exposition of labels OP10, OP20, and OP30 see [Figure 26-4](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FILENAME5 | Initial blank in its flat configuration <i>with</i> adapted mesh in keyword format. FILENAME5 usually points to an adapt.msh file. For example see OP10 in Figures 26-4, 26-22 and 26-3 , in which FILENAME5 is the adapt.msh from a draw-forming calculation. |
| FILENAME6 | Final formed blank in keyword format. This is usually the dynain file corresponding to the adapt.msh file mentioned above for FILENAME5; see Figures 26-4, 26-22 and 26-3 . |
| FILENAME7 | A trimmed blank in keyword format. This file should be derived from FILENAME6 as the dynain file from a trimming simulation. See OP20 in Figures 26-4, 26-22 and 26-3 . |

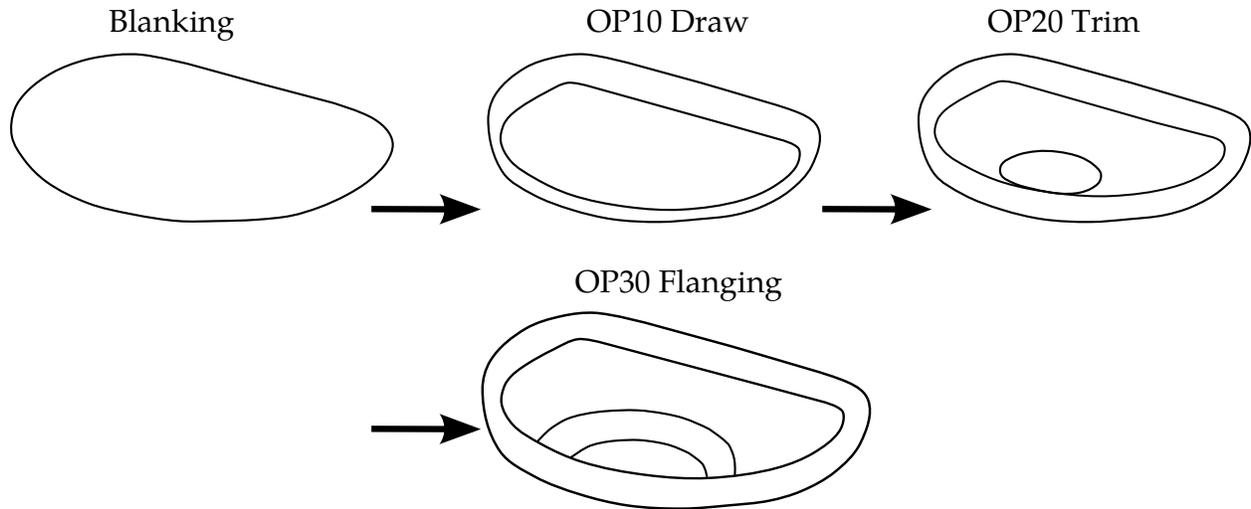


Figure 26-4. A stamping process consists of draw, trim and flanging (*Courtesy of Metal Forming Analysis Corporation*). The labels OP10, OP20, and OP30 are used *extensively* in the ensuing discussion.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FILENAME8 | This field specifies the name for the file in which the trimmed flat blank is to be written. See OP20 in Figures 26-4, 26-22 and 26-3 . |

Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_INITIAL_ADAPTIVE.

Flat blank. FILENAME9 specifies the mesh of a blank in a flat configuration serving as the basis for a two-step metal forming process. The second-stage simulation produces an adapt.msh file, from which the refinements are to be mapped onto the flat-blank of FILENAME9. See, for example, “OP20 Flat New” in [Figure 26-3](#) where FILENAME9 points to result, FILENAME8, of an INITIAL_TRIM calculation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME9 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Initial blank. FILENAME10 is the result from the first stage of a two-step process. See, for example, “OP30 Initial blank” in [Figure 26-3](#) where FILENAME10 has been formed and trimmed and refined along the way.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME10 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Adapted Initial blank. FILENAME11 contains a refined version of the mesh in FILENAME10. It is expect to name the adapt.msh file from some operation performed on the mesh of FILENAME10. See, for example, “OP30 Initial blank (with more mesh)” in [Figure 26-3](#), where the adapt.msh file comes from a flanging simulation.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME11 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

Refined Flat blank (output). This field specifies the name of the file to which the refined flat blank is written. The blank's mesh is refined to *exactly* match the forming process. See, for example, "OP30 Flat New" in [Figure 26-3](#).

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME12 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| FILENAME9 | FILENAME9 should point to the blank defined by FILENAME8, as in Figures 26-4, 26-22 and 26-3 . |
| FILENAME10 | <p>Initial-stage result file name. This may be extracted from d3plot files using LS-PrePost or it may be generated by LS-DYNA as a dynain file. See, for example, "OP30 Initial Blank" in Figure 26-3 where FILENAME10 has been formed, trimmed and refined along the way.</p> <p>To obtain from d3plot file the necessary mesh in keyword format using LS-PrePost4.0 select <i>POST</i> → <i>OUTPUT</i> → <i>Dynain ASCII</i> and check the box for <i>Exclude strain and stress</i>.</p> |
| FILENAME11 | FILENAME11 contains a refined version of the mesh in FILENAME10. FILENAME11 can be obtained from adapt.msh file from the same operation performed on the mesh of FILENAME10. See, for example, "OP30 Initial Blank (with more mesh)" in Figure 26-3 , where the adapt.msh file comes from a flanging calculation. |
| FILENAME12 | This field specifies the name of the file to which the refined flat blank is written. The blank's mesh is refined to <i>exactly</i> match the forming process. See, for example, "OP30 Flat New" in Figure 26-3 . |

Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR.

Scale Factor Card. Define one card for each curve. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDCRV | SF | OFFX | OFFY | OFFZ | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IDCRV

Curve ID in the order of appearance as in FILENAME1 in the target card, as defined by *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY.

SF

Scale factor for the IDCRV defined above. It defines a fraction of the changes required for the predicted initial blank shape.

For example, if SF is set to 0.0, the corresponding IDCRV will be excluded from the calculation (although the original initial curve still will be output); on the other hand, if SF is set to 1.0, full change will be applied to obtain the modified initial blank that reflects the forming process. A SF of 0.5 will apply 50% of the changes required to map the initial blank. This feature is especially important for inner holes that are small and hole boundary expansions are large, so the predicted initial hole can avoid "crisscross" situation. An example is provided in [Scale Factor and Symmetric Plane](#).

OFFX, OFFY,
OFFZ

Translational move of the target curve. This is useful when multiple target curves (e.g. holes) and formed curves are far away from each other. Input values of OFFX, OFFY and OFFZ helps establish one-to-one correspondence between each target curve and formed curve.

OFFX.EQ.-10000.0: offset values are automatically calculated.

Card Set for *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SYMMETRIC_PLANE.

Symmetric Plane Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | X0 | Y0 | Z0 | V1 | V2 | V3 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

X0, Y0, Z0

x, y, z coordinates of a point on the symmetric plane. See example in [Scale Factor and Symmetric Plane](#).

V1, V2, V3

Vector components of the symmetric plane's normal. See example in [Scale Factor and Symmetric Plane](#).

Remarks and Examples**Inverse Methods for Optimizing Blank Size and Trim Lines:**

Finding the minimal practicable blank size and developing an optimal set of trim lines is an integral part of the die engineering process. This card, *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE, is one of several features that have been developed to solve the inverse problem: that is, to calculate an initial blank or blank boundary that will yield a desired product based mostly on the target geometry of that final product.

1. **The One-Step Method.** The *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP card is suitable for early blank-size estimates. It invokes the total-strain theory of plasticity, thereby bypassing the, as of yet, undetermined specific details of the forming process.
2. **Unflanging.** Once the product design and process plan are complete, die development begins with addendum and binder creation, followed by secondary tooling development. In this stage, *CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING can be used to develop trim lines for the secondary tooling; final (or intermediate) desired flange shapes are unfolded onto the addendum or binder to obtain the corresponding flange shapes in its initial shape. It also implements failure criteria to arrive at suggested final flange curves, with strains and thickness output on the unfolded flanges.
3. **Interface Blanksize.** This card, *INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE, can be used to *accurately* determine the optimal initial blank. To do so it requires an initial configuration, the corresponding simulated configuration, and a desired target configuration. This method takes into account the entire metal-forming process.
 - a) One application of this keyword is to map trim curves between dies to calculate the trim curves needed for all trim dies. An example of the application can be found in [Figures 26-18](#) through [26-21](#).

| | Computational Cost | Accuracy | Information Required | Physical Process |
|------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Blanksize | Full simulation | Exact | Full Simulation | Any |
| Unflanging | Fast | Approximate | Process Geometry | Inverse Flanging |
| Onestep | Fast | Approximate | None (<i>Path independent</i>) | Any |

Table 26-1. Comparison of inverse methods.

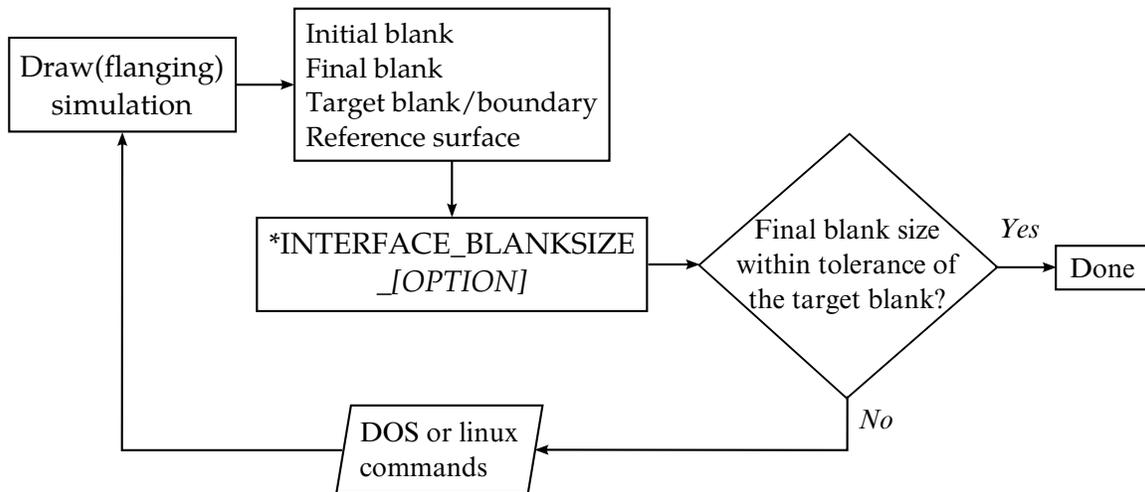


Figure 26-5. An iterative blank size development process.

- b) The keyword can also be used to determine the precise minimal initial blank needed for a draw panel whose blank edge must be at specified distances from the edge of the draw beads.

Iterative Workflow:

The “interface blanksize” command produces an adjusted initial blank. It is not to be expected that the adjustment will be exact. However, this initial blank shape can be run through a second simulation to see if the final shape is close enough to the target blank. If it is not close enough, then the results from the second simulation can be used to repeat the process. Iterations can proceed until the final shape is within the range of the target shape. This iterative blank size development process is schematically presented in [Figure 26-5](#) and exemplified in [Figures 26-8](#) through [26-17](#).

Target Boundaries (and IGES):

When IOPTION = 2, or -2, a file with the keyword *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY must be present. This keyword can now be created from an IGES file using LS-PrePost 4.1 (or 4.2). To convert from IGES curves to keyword *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY in LS-PrePost 4.1, use menu option *Curve* → *Convert* → *Method (To Keyword)* → *Select *DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY*; pick the curves then hit *To Key*; write out the keyword file using *File* → *Save as* → *Save Keyword As*; and select *Output Version* as *V971_R7*. In LS-PrePost 4.2, select *Application* → *Metal Forming* → *Blanksize Trimline* to import the target curve directly in IGES format, the initial and final blank mesh and then write out a complete LS-DYNA input deck.

In addition, the target curves should be projected onto the final blank mesh if they do not exactly lie on the mesh surface. This can be done with LS-PrePost 4.1 using the

menu option *GeoTol* → *Project* → *Project*, select *Closest Projection*, select *Project to Elements*, then define the destination mesh and source curves, and hit *Apply*.

Computed Initial Blank Boundaries (and IGES):

Computed boundary curves are written with `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D` keyword into a file called `trimcurves.ibo`. The format of this file follows the keyword's specification. LS-PrePost4.0 can convert the computed curve to IGES. See [Figure 26-10](#). After hitting *Apply*, the curves will show up in the graphics window, and *File* → *Save as* → *Save Geom as* can be used to write the curves out in IGES format. In the LS-PrePost 4.2 GUI, under *Results*, `trimcurves.ibo` can be directly imported into the graphics window for viewing and to save in either STEP or IGES format.

To convert IGES to the `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D` keyword format, import the IGES file into LS-PrePost4.0 and follow the procedures shown in [Figure 26-11](#). After finishing step 2, "*curves have been converted to keyword format*" will be reported in the command prompt. Then use *File* → *Save* → *Save keyword* to write out the keyword file.

Support for Multi-Stage Processes with the Development Option:

Original Implementation.

Prior to Revision 88708 the development option required that the final blank (FILENAME2) differ from the initial blank (FILENAME3) by no more than a deformation and mesh refinement. In practice, this means that the two meshes must come from the same process simulation. For example, in a draw, trim and flanging process, the trimmed panel mesh is used for flanging simulation. Therefore, with the original implementation, LS-DYNA required that the initial blank state (FILENAME3) be trimmed when the final blank state (FILENAME2) is flanged on trimmed panel. Failure to observe this limitation may result in error termination.

Enhanced Implementation.

A more recent improvement to the blank size development (Revision 88708) removes the requirement that initial (FILENAME3) and final (FILENAME2) blanks must be from the same process simulations. The initial and final blank states *may* differ by a trimming process. This allows trimming and other process such as flanging to occur between the initial and final blanks, without the need of invoking the `INITIAL_TRIM` and `INITIAL_ADAPTIVE` options. For example, the initial blank can be the blank mesh from "Blanking" in [Figure 26-4](#), and the final blank can be the blank mesh from "Flanging," which is also in [Figure 26-4](#).

Scale Factor and Symmetric Plane:

An example of using various scale factors ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 on a model involving an initial hole shape is shown in [Figure 26-25](#). The target curve is given in targetline.k. All nodes along the symmetric plane are constrained by the SYMMETRIC_PLANE option. The symmetric plane is defined going through point coordinates (-76,2.63844,0.38) with plane normal vector of (1.0,0.0,0.0). A complete input is provided below:

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT
$ IOPTION          IADAPT
   -2              1
$ target boundary curves
targetline.k
$ final formed mesh
final.k
$ initial mesh
initial.k
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR
$   IDCRV          SF
   1              0.2
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SYMMETRIC_PLANE
$   X0             Y0             Z0             V1             V2             V3
   -76            2.63844         0.38          1.0            0.0            0.0
*END
```

If targetline.k consists of multiple curves, the following format can be used:

```
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_SCALE_FACTOR
$   IDCRV          SF
   1              0.2
   2              0.8
   3              1.0
   ⋮              ⋮
```

Example I: Simple Example of the Development Option

Given the initial and final blank configuration and a target, this option calculates a new initial blank outline, corresponding to the target final blank boundary. In this example note that IADAPT = 1, meaning initial and final blank meshes may differ by an adaptively operation. The input and output files are detailed below, and output results are shown in [Figure 26-6](#).

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT
$ IOPTION          IADAPT
   2              1
$ input file for target mesh, or target position coordinates
targetpoints.k
$ input file for formed mesh
final.k
$ input file for initial blank mesh
initial.k
*END
```

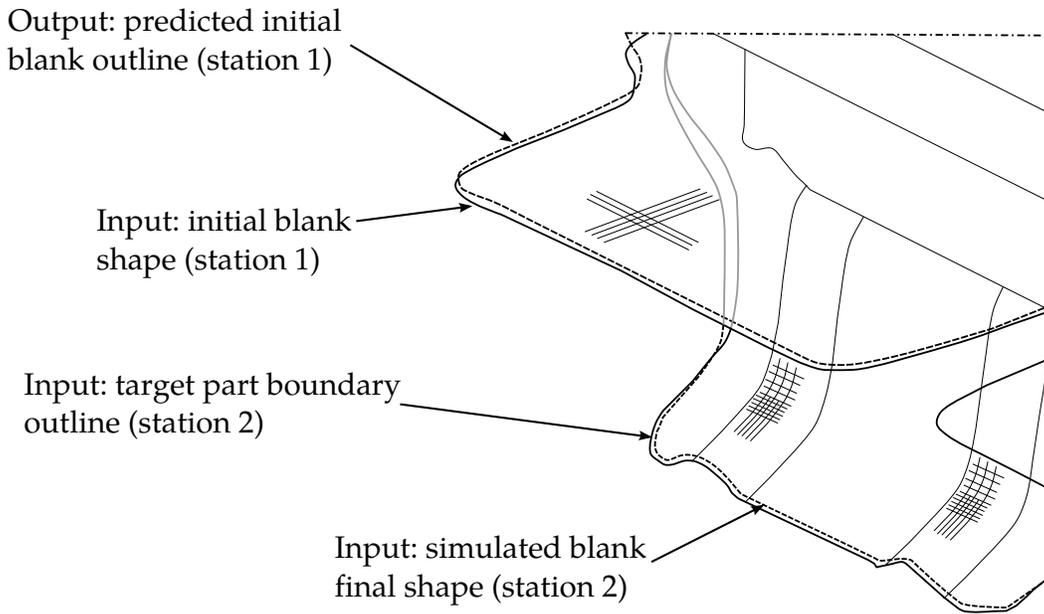


Figure 26-6. Blank size development in a progressive die with IADAPT = 1 in Example I.

The file, targetpoints.k partially shown below, was generated from IGES using *LS-PrePost 4.1*.

```
*KEYWORD
*DEFINE_TARGET_BOUNDARY
-1.83355e+02 -5.94068e+02 -1.58639e+02
-1.80736e+02 -5.94071e+02 -1.58196e+02
-1.78126e+02 -5.94098e+02 -1.57813e+02
-1.75546e+02 -5.94096e+02 -1.57433e+02
-1.72888e+02 -5.94117e+02 -1.57026e+02
  ⋮
-1.83355e+02 -5.94068e+02 -1.58639e+02
*END
```

The output is the modified initial blank outline in the file trimcurves.ibo.

Example II: The Reference Surface feature for the Development Option

For an initial blank that is not flat, the fields REF and FILENAME4 can be used to define a surface onto which changes in the boundary are needed. This is important when the adjusted boundary is not a simple tangential extension of the initial blank.

In a keyword example below, REF is set to "1" and the reference file for the extended initial shape is given as ref3.k. The maximum change between the initial and final blank size is set to be 20.0 mm per iteration. Point spacing distance (SPACE) of the calculated trim curve on the reference surface is set at 2.0 mm. Note that the inner holes and outer boundary curves are defined in target.xyz. The holes do not necessarily need to exist in the initial or final blank mesh. Also, since ORIENT is set to 2, a reference

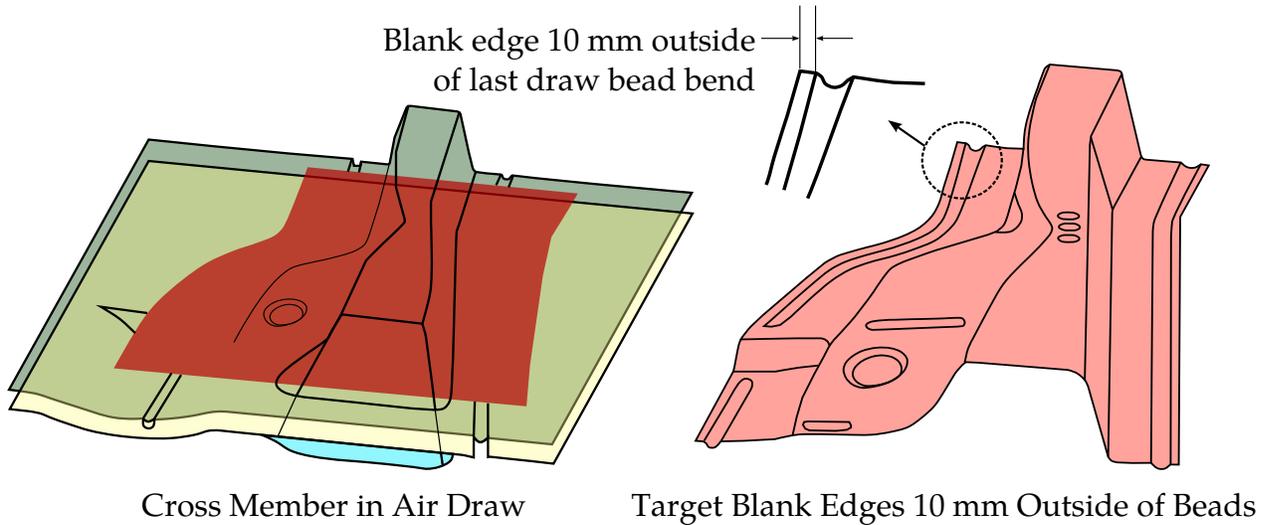


Figure 26-7. NUMISHEET 2005 cross member in Example III.

surface mesh file (ref4.k) is provided for the final (formed) state. The input details and output results are shown in Figure 26-1.

```

*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT
$      1      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
$ IOPTION      IADAPT  MAXSIZE  REF    SPACE  ORIENT
$      -2      1      20.000  1      2.0    2
$ input file for target mesh:
target.xyz
$ input file for formed mesh:
final.k
$ input file for initial blank mesh:
initial.k
$ reference file for extended initial shape:
ref3.k
$ reference file for extended final shape:
Ref4.k
*END

```

Example III: Development Feature Applied to a Draw Die with Physical Bead

In this example, which was created from NUMISHEET 2005, the DEVELOPMENT option has been used to design a blank such that, when formed, the edge is a specified distance outside of the last bend of a draw bead. In Figure 26-7, the tooling and blank set up is shown on the left. The right side of the figure shows the target blank, whose left and right edges everywhere are made 10 mm outside of the last bending radius of the draw beads. This setup is prototypical of one method to ensure a very stable and high-quality stamping process.

The first step towards setting up this analysis was to use *CONTROL_FORMING_ON-ESTEP to unfold the target blank and thereby obtain an initial guess of a flat blank, as shown to the left in Figure 26-12. The flat blank is then formed as one would usually do

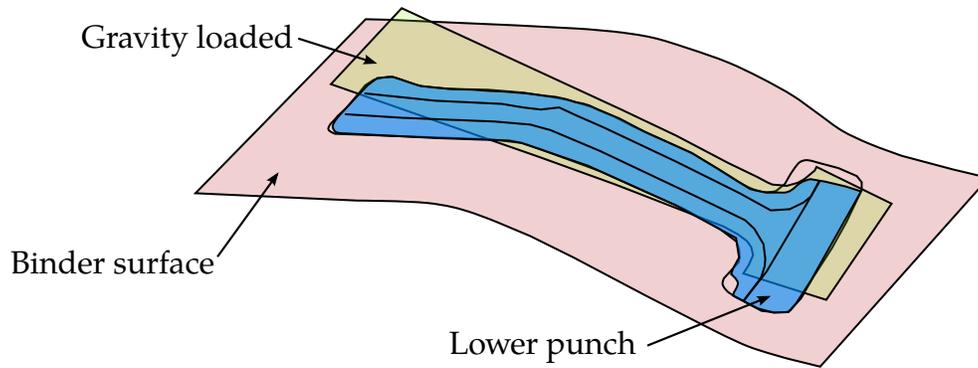


Figure 26-8. NUMISHEET 2008 B-pillar; Gravity loaded blank.

in a regular forming simulation as shown on the right side of the figure. The formed blank (Iteration 0) turns out to be larger than the target.

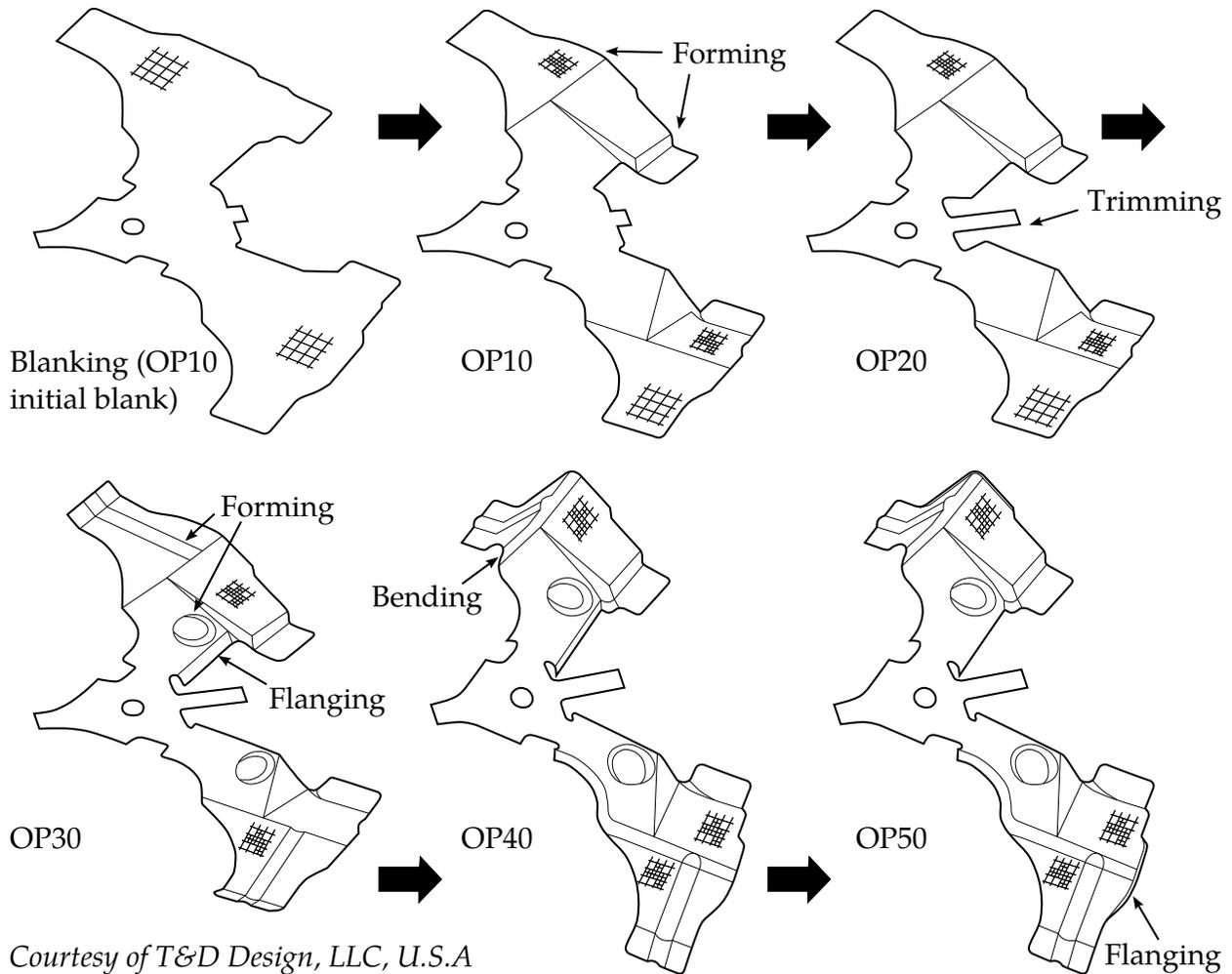
Next, the DEVELOPMENT is applied to generate a new and better initial blank that will lead to the target blank. The flat blank is used as input for the "initial blank mesh", the formed blank is used as input for the "simulated mesh", and the target blank mesh, or boundary points, is used to define the target.

In [Figure 26-13](#) (left) the improved initial blank, called *the first compensated blank*, is superimposed onto the original one-step unfolded result. The one-step unfolded result is somewhat larger than the developed blank. When formed the improved blank (Iteration 1) nearly overlaps the target blank, shown in [Figure 26-13](#) (right). If the final formed blank still deviates from the target, another iteration would ensue, until satisfactory results are obtained.

Example IV: Iterating with the Development Option

Because the NUMISHEET 2008 B-pillar model involves neither trimming nor flanging, it exemplifies the DEVELOPMENT option in its most direct use case. This model, illustrated in [Figure 26-8](#), simulates a draw-die's action on a gravity-stressed flat blank. The B-pillar undergoes a stamping process including gravity, binder closing, and being drawn. In this example the DEVELOPMENT option is used to calculate the geometry for an initial blank that will exactly satisfy the design specification for a final formed panel. To highlight the efficiency of this feature, we start with an initial blank whose formed product deviates from the specification by a wide margin and then iterate using the DEVELOPMENT feature.

The target and the optimal initial blank are shown in [Figure 26-14](#). The initial guess intentionally deviates from the optimal initial blank as shown in the left panel of [Figure 26-15](#); the formed blank is compared with the target in the right panel.



Courtesy of T&D Design, LLC, U.S.A

Figure 26-9. Enhanced DEVELOPMENT feature on a progressive die. Even though trimming occurs at OP20, the algorithm requires as input only OP10, OP50, and a target geometry.

In the first iteration a new initial blank is computed, and illustrated in the left panel of [Figure 26-16](#), bearing the label *1st compensated blank*. The simulation is repeated using the first compensated blank, and in the right panel the result is compared to the target. The formed blank is narrower in the notched areas as compared with the target.

The second iteration is shown in the left panel of [Figure 26-17](#) bearing the label, *2nd compensated blank*. Again, the simulation is repeated, but this time using the second compensated blank, and the result is compared to the target in the right panel of [Figure 26-17](#). The resulting product is a good match to the target.

Because the initial blank intentionally deviated from its ideal shape by a large margin, this example requires two iterations to converge. Generally this process is bootstrapped with the *CONTROL_FORMING_ONESTEP card, which calculates an initial guess by approximately unfolding the target shape.

Example V: Development Feature Applied to Flanging Process

In this example, which is schematically illustrated in [Figure 26-18](#), the NUMISHEET 2002 fender outer is flanged along the hood line. The development feature adjusts the initial blank's boundary so that the formed piece matches the specified target flanged shape as shown in [Figure 26-19](#). For demonstration purposes, the trimmed blank shape intentionally deviates from the optimal configuration by a large amount. This error is indicated in [Figure 26-20](#) by the label *initial guess trim curves*. In [Figure 26-20](#) the flanged product is shown to deviate substantially from the flanged target along the boundary. As shown in [Figure 26-21](#) after one iteration the correct initial blank boundary is obtained.

Alternatively, `*CONTROL_FORMING_UNFLANGING` can be used to unfold the flanged target onto the addendum to obtain the initial blank size, or a starting guess for this process.

Example VI: Enhanced-Development Feature Applied to Progressive Die Process

In the example of [Figure 26-9](#), *courtesy of T&D Design, LLC, U.S.A*, the blank-shape for a five stage progressive die process is calculated. Because this process involves a trimming step, the development capability prior to Revision 88708 does not support this example.

In this example, an initial blank at OP10, undergoes trimming, reforming, bending and flanging to arrive at the blank in OP50. In [Figure 26-23](#) the computed product is compared with the specified target. A blank size development calculation produces the modified OP10 initial blank outline. The updated blank is used in a verification simulation. As seen in [Figure 26-24](#), the blank size development feature produces a good result.

Trim lines are not optimized by the development feature, so trimming should only occur along the boundary of the target blank. The modified OP10 blank requires some refitting in the trimmed area.

Revision information:

This feature is available in both SMP and MPP, in double precision only. Note a GUI for using this feature is now available in *LS-PrePost* as of version 4.2. It can be accessed under APPLICATION → Metal Forming → Blank Size/Trim line Dev. Starting revision information for each feature is listed as follows:

1. DEVELOPMENT option: Revision 74605.
2. INITIAL_TRIM and INITIAL_ADAPTIVE: Revision 75023.

3. IADAPT: Revision 75827.
4. Command line option "JOBID=...": Revision 82861.
5. MAXSIZE: Revision 85633.
6. SPACE: Revision 85755.
7. MAXGAP: Revision 85792.
8. Reference surface (parameter REFERENC): Revision 86086.
9. Removal of the restriction requiring the initial (FILENAME3) and the final (FILENAME2) blanks must be from the same process simulation: Revision 88708.
10. Improve smoothness of the output trim curve trimcurves.ibo in case the given meshes have warpage caused by wrinkles during forming: Revision 96164.
11. Symmetric plane: Revision 97443.
12. Scale factor: Revision 98122.
13. ORIENT = 1: Revision 100453.
14. ORIENT = 2: Revision: 104168.
15. Curve direction is desensitized, meaning both IOPTION = 2 and IOPTION = -2 will give the same results: Revision 100589.
16. OFFX, OFFY, OFFZ: Revision 100660.
17. Automatically calculate offset values (OFFX.EQ.-10000.0): Revision 102609.

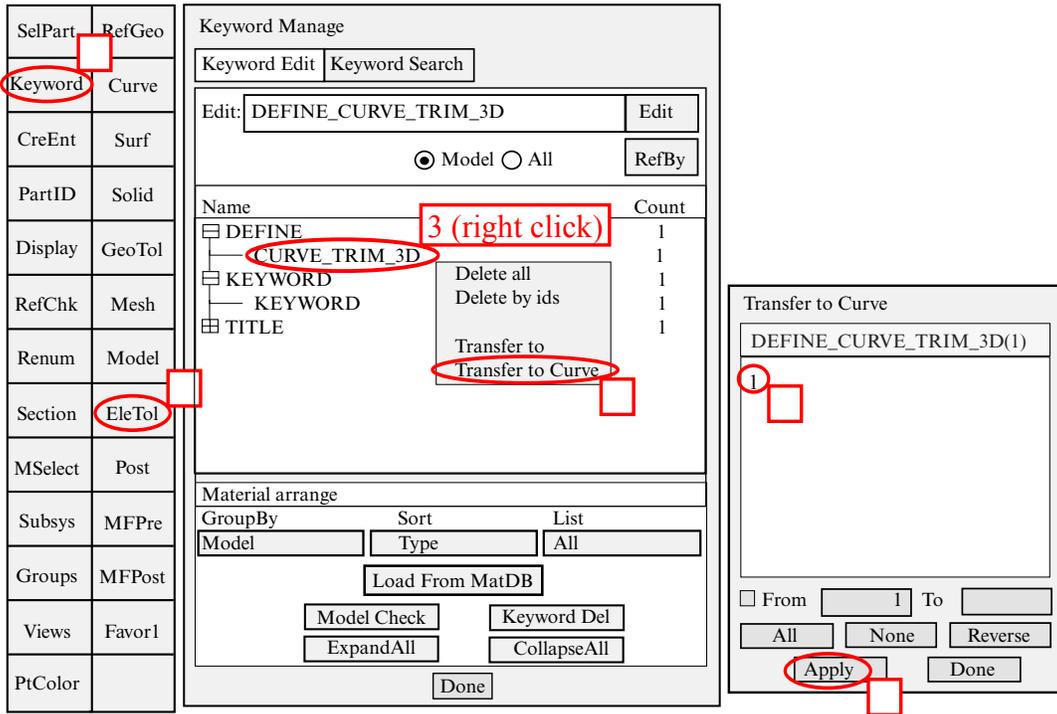


Figure 26-10. Converting trimcurves.ibo to IGES format in LSPP4.0.

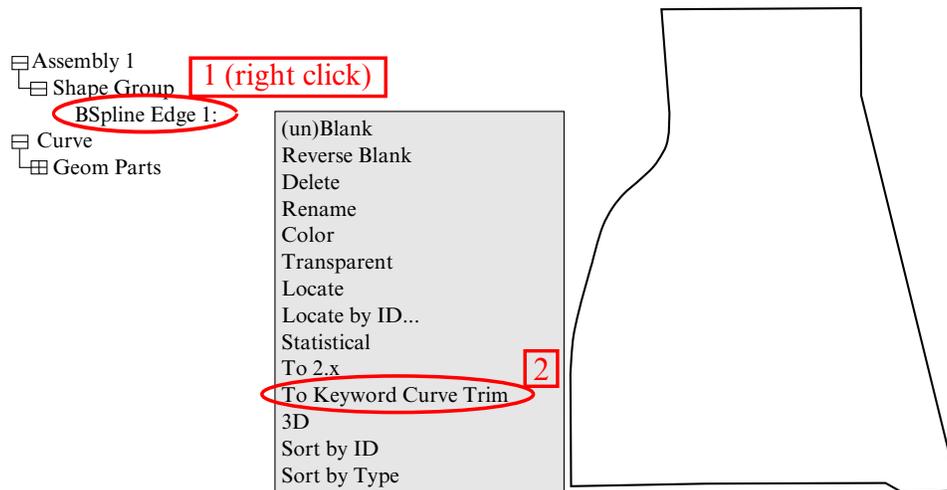


Figure 26-11. Converting IGES file to *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D.

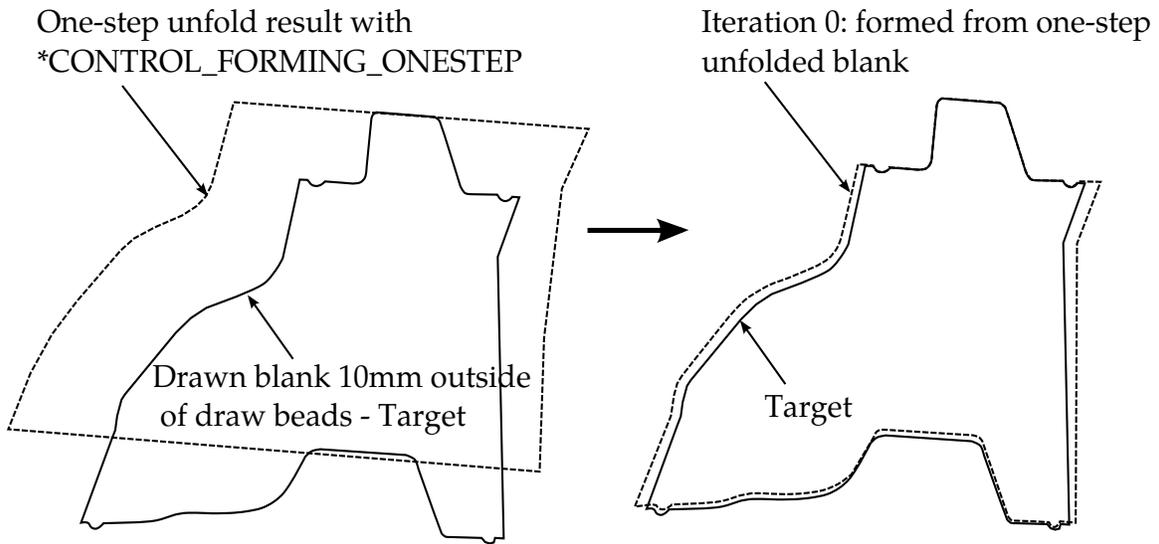


Figure 26-12. Initial blank calculation and baseline formed blank.

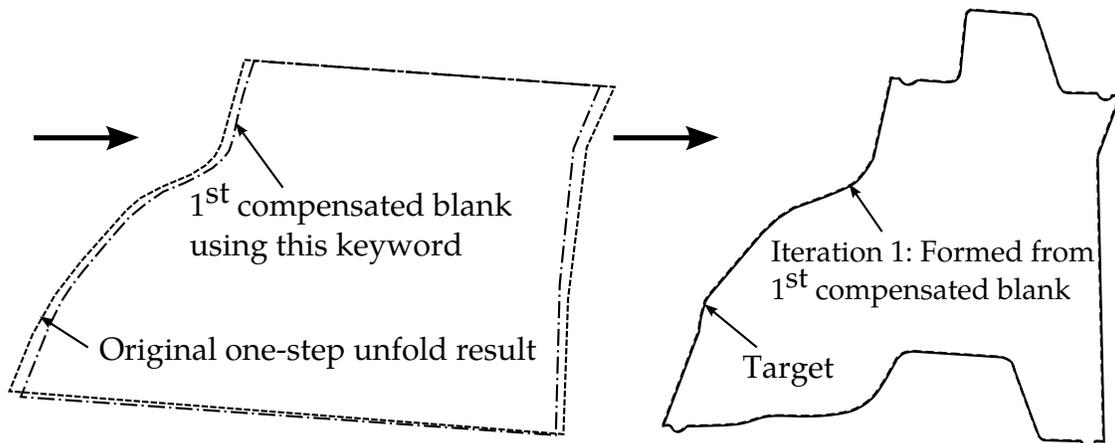


Figure 26-13. The first compensated blank and the final confirmation run.

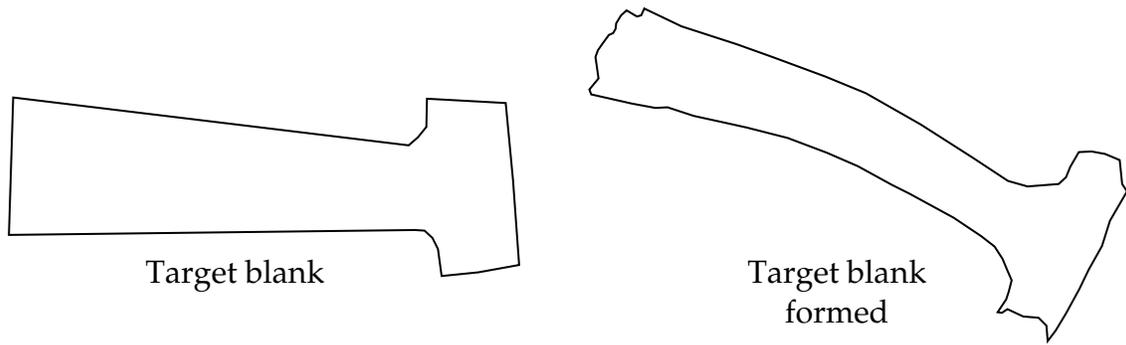


Figure 26-14. Assumed target blanks.

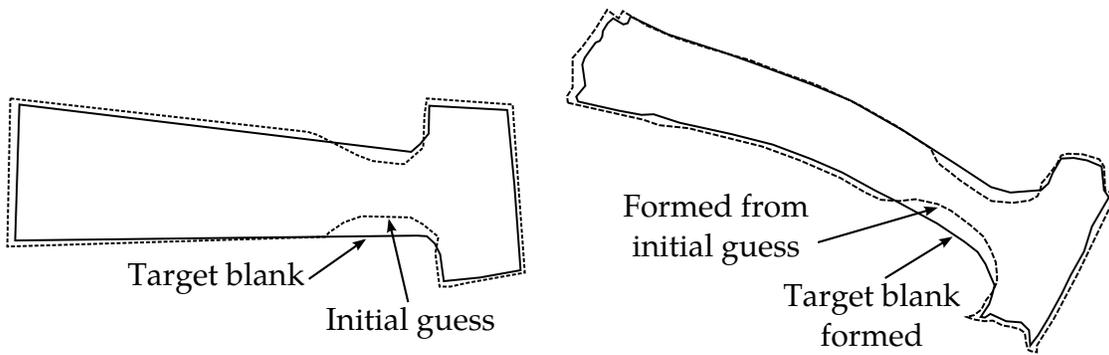


Figure 26-15. Iteration 0 results comparison with target.

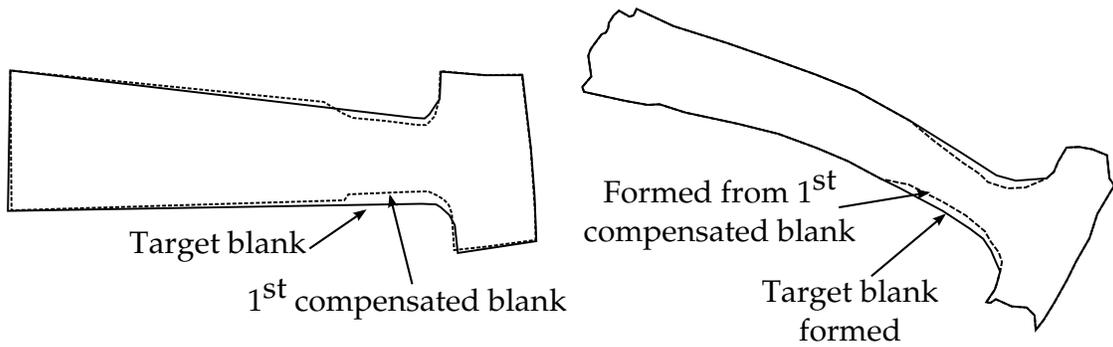


Figure 26-16. Iteration 1 results.

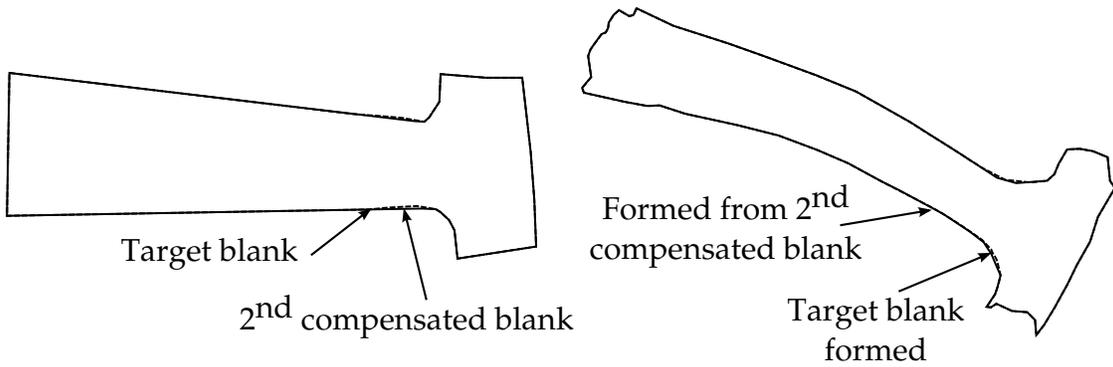


Figure 26-17. Iteration 2 results.

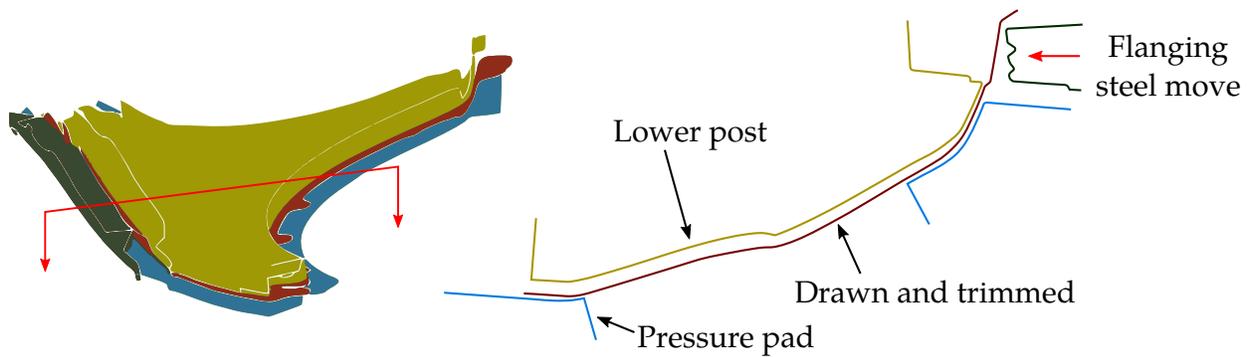


Figure 26-18. The flanging process on NUMISHEET 2002 fender outer.

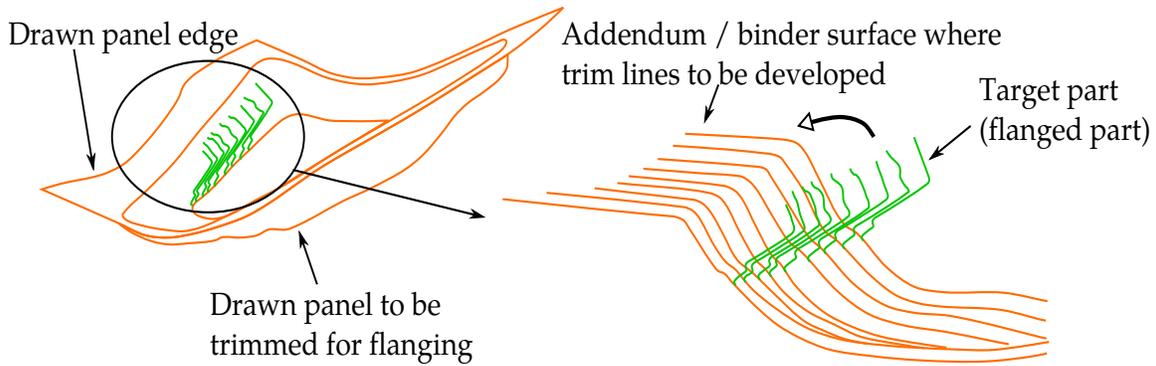


Figure 26-19. Multiple section view showing the target part and addendum surfaces.

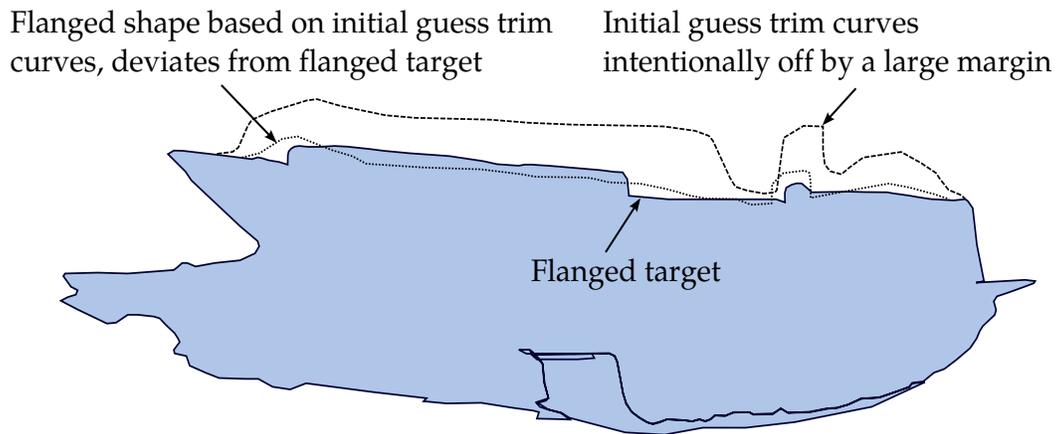


Figure 26-20. Initial trim curves intentionally made to be off by a large margin.

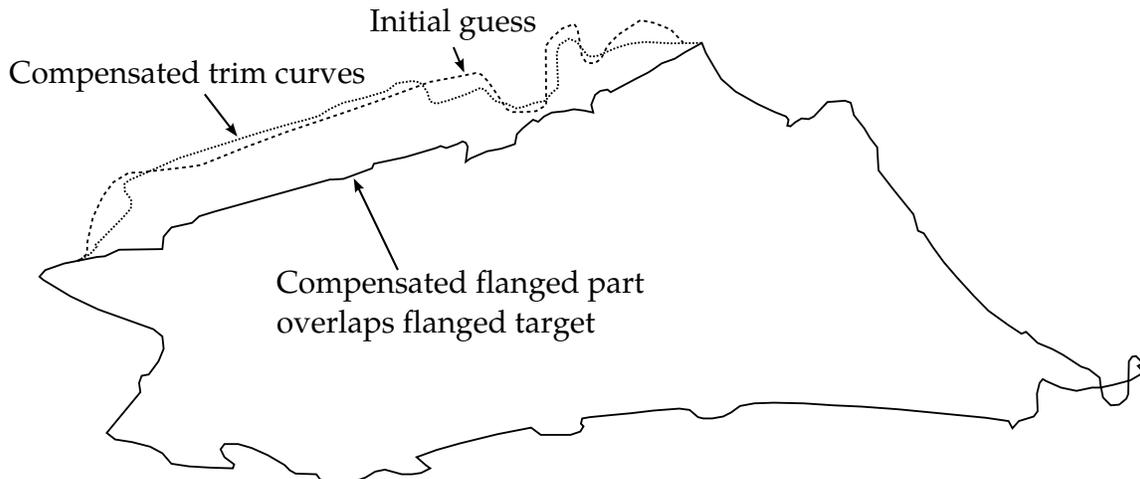
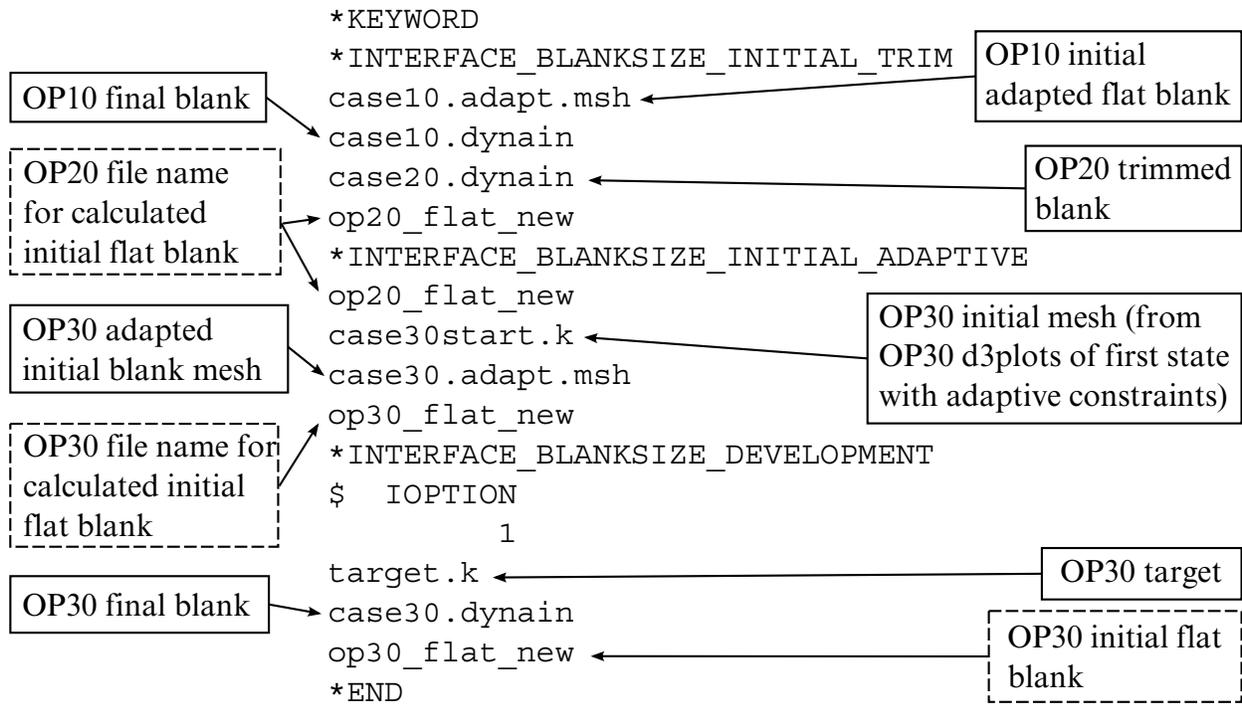


Figure 26-21. Compensated trim curves overlap with the target curves.



□ User inputs □□ LS-DYNA intermediate output files

LS-DYNA simulation output: new trim line OP10 (file "trimcurves.ibo")

Figure 26-22. File structures for a multi-process blank development.

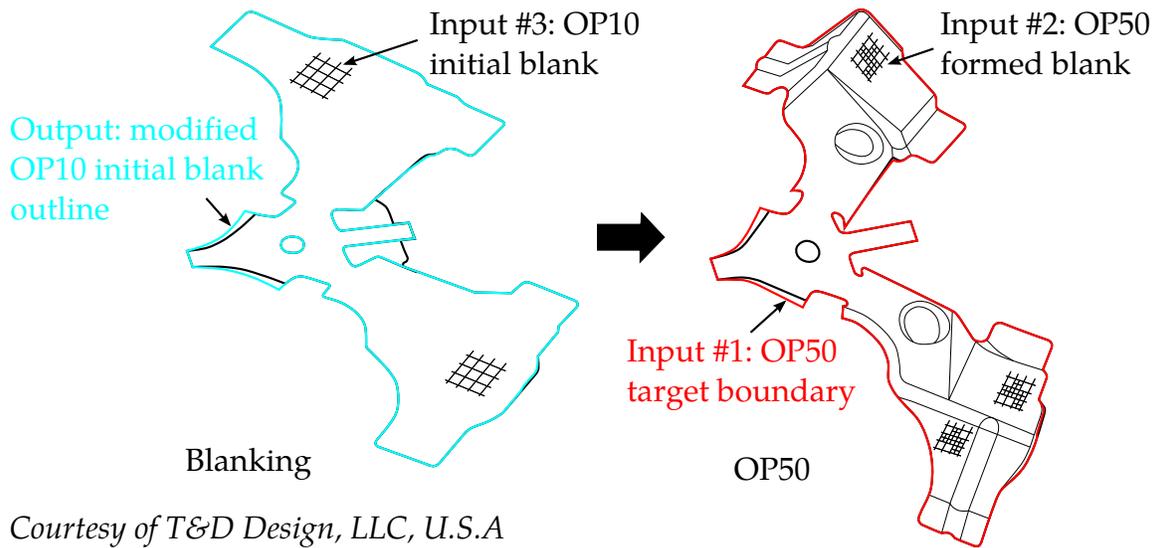


Figure 26-23. Inputs and output for the enhanced DEVELOPMENT feature.

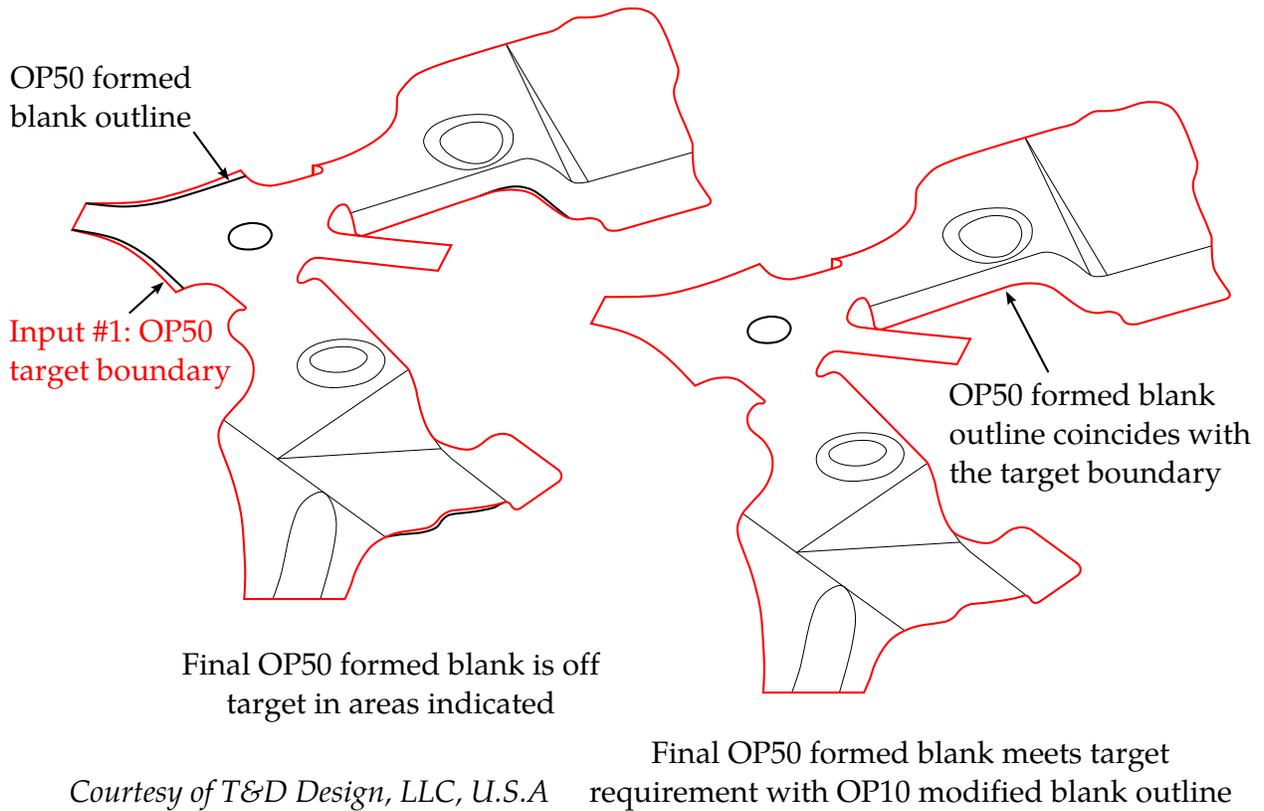


Figure 26-24. Verification simulation on a progressive die process.

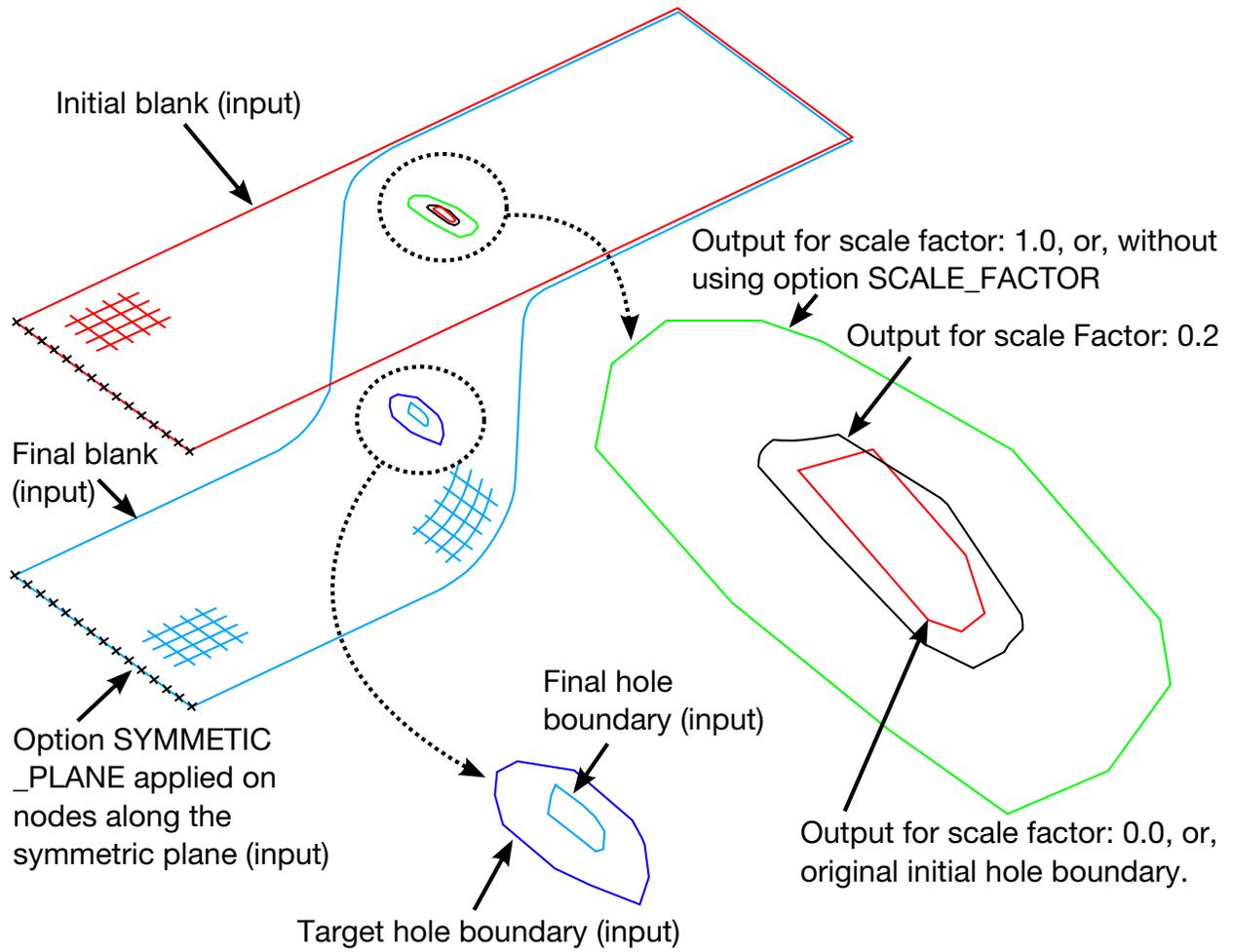


Figure 26-25. Options `SCALE_FACTOR` and `SYMMETRIC_PLANE`.

***INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ACCELERATOR

MULTI_STEPS

LOCAL_SMOOTH

PART_CHANGE

REFINE_RIGID

FLANGE

Purpose: The springback compensation module is implemented to automatically modify the rigid tools to compensate for the springback deviations. Since springback compensation is not a linear problem, an iterative approach is proposed that usually requires two to three iterations to bring the deviation below the tolerance.

To use this module, the user needs to provide the following information: a) the target, which is the deformed part with the original unmodified tool; b) the current tool file at its home or final position; c) the part shape formed with the current tool; d) the part shape after springback with the current tool; and e) a bridging file from the previous compensation, (for the first compensation the target file is used, then a file named `disp.tmp` is generated and will be used for the next iteration). To make the inclusion order-independent, five keywords are used to include the files mentioned above:

- a) `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE`
- b) `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS`
- c) `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK`
- d) `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_AFTER_SPRINGBACK`
- e) `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE`

Depending on the die set-up, different kinds of compensation are required. For example, sometimes the binder is not allowed to be modified. To meet this need, various compensation methods are available. The most commonly used methods are 6, 7, and 8. Linear and non-linear methods are also available to modify the tool surface outside the blank outline.

The applications for this card include: (1) calculating the deviation of the stamped part from its intended design and automatically compensating the tool to minimize the deviation; (2) mapping the existing trim curve to the modified tool; and (3) automatically detecting undercut. This keyword requires the double precision version of LS-Dyna. Note that the current methods sometimes fail to eliminate undercut.

| |
|--|
| <p>NOTE: The keyword <code>*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D</code> replaces <code>*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW</code> starting in Revision 115517.</p> |
|--|

This feature is implemented and available in LS-PrePost 4.3 under Application → Metal Forming → Easy Setup.

The `ACCELERATOR` option speeds up the convergence rate of compensation. This option also allows for a much simpler user interface.

The `MULTI_STEPS` option allows for tooling compensation of the next die process, based on target blank shape, compensated blank shape for the next step, and current tools. This feature is useful in line die process/tooling compensation.

The `LOCAL_SMOOTH` option features smoothing of a tool's local area mesh, which could become distorted because of a bad or coarse mesh of the original tool surface, a non-constant gap between tooling pairs (for example, flanging post and flanging steel), or a few compensation iterations. This option also requires using `*SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH`.

The `PART_CHANGE` option allows for updating of the final compensated tool using the changed part or formed blank shape, thus eliminating the need for going through a new compensation iteration loop. This option is used together with `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE`, and `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL`.

The `REFINE_RIGID` option refines the rigid tool mesh and aligns the nodes along the user-provided trim curves. The required input will be the original tool mesh and trim curves. This option ensures subsequent compensation of the tool to extend all the way to the trim curves. Note this option does not physically change the shape of the tool, but the refined and realigned tool mesh at the trim curves will greatly improve the compensation convergence in the iterative process. This option only needs to be done once before the iterative springback compensation begins.

The `FLANGE` option defines flanging steel's moving direction and can be used in springback compensation of a flanging process.

Card Summary:

Card 1a.1. This card is included if and only if the option is <BLANK>, MULTI-STEPS, or LOCAL_SMOOTH.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| METHOD | SL | SF | ELREF | PSIDM | UNDCT | ANGLE | NLINEAR |
|--------|----|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|

Card 1a.2. This card is included if and only if the option is <BLANK>.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| TANGENT |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the ACCELERATOR option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|--------|--|--|--|
| ISTEPS | TOLX | TOLY | TOLZ | OPTION | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|--------|--|--|--|

Card 1c. This card is included if and only if the PART_CHANGE option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MAXGAP | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1d.1. This card is included if and only if the REFINED_RIGID option is used.

| |
|-----------|
| FILENAME1 |
|-----------|

Card 1d.2. This card is included if and only if the REFINE_RIGID option is used.

| |
|-----------|
| FILENAME2 |
|-----------|

Card 1e. This card is included if and only if the FLANGE option is used. A maximum of two of this card may be inputted and the input ends with the next “*”.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| PID | VX | VY | VZ | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

This card is included if and only if the option is <BLANK>, MULTI-STEPS, and LOCAL_SMOOTH.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | METHOD | SL | SF | ELREF | PSIDM | UNDCT | ANGLE | NLINEAR |
| Type | I | F | F | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 6 | 5.0 | 0.75 | 1 | none | 0 | 0.0 | 1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| METHOD | There are several extrapolation methods for the addendum and binder outside of trim lines; see Compensation Methods Overview . |
| SL | The smooth level parameter controls the smoothness of the modified surfaces. A large value makes the surface smoother. Typically, the value ranges from 5 to 10. If springback is large, the transition region is expected to be large. However, by using a smaller value of SL, the region of transition can be reduced. |
| SF | Shape compensation scale factor. The value scales the springback amount of the blank and the scaled amount is used to compensate the tooling. GT.0: compensate in the opposite direction of the springback; LT.0: compensate in the punch moving direction (for undercut). This scale factor determines how much the shape deviation is compensated, and a favorable value can reduce the number of iterations. However, the right value is case dependent. Usually, SF is chosen between the range of 0.75 and 1.25. |
| ELREF | Element refinement option: EQ.1: special element refinement is used with the tool elements (default); EQ.2: special element refinement is turned off. |
| PSIDM | Define the part set ID for master parts. It is important to properly choose the parts for the master side. Usually, only one side (master side) of the tool will be chosen as the master side, and the modifications made to the other side (slave side) depends solely on the changes in the master. This allows the two sides to be coupled and a constant (tool) gap between the two sides is maintained. If both sides are chosen to be master, the gap between the two sides might change and become inhomogeneous. When using METHOD 7, the choice of master side will affect the result when applied to three-piece draw models. At this time, when the punch and binder are chosen as the master side, the binder region will not be changed. Otherwise, when the die is chosen as master side the binder will be changed, since the changes extend to the edges of the master tool. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| UNDCT | Tool undercut treatment option: EQ.0: no check (default); EQ.1: check and fix undercut. |
| ANGLE | An angle defining the undercut. |
| NLINEAR | Activate nonlinear extrapolation. |

This card is included if and only if the option is <BLANK>.

| Card 1a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TANGENT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TANGENT | A flag to maintain tangency during the compensation. Set TANGENT = 1 to maintain the tangential transition between the compensated and non-compensated areas of the rigid tool (for example, between addendum and binder in METHOD 7), and between the rigid tool area at the trim curves and addendum part of the tool. See Maintain Tangency . |

This card is included if and only if the ACCELERATOR option is used.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | ISTEPS | TOLX | TOLY | TOLZ | OPTION | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ISTEPS | Number of compensation iterations for an accelerated compensation calculation. See Accelerated Springback Compensation . |
| TOLX | Part deviation tolerance between current blank and target blank shape in global <i>x</i> -direction. |
| TOLY | Part deviation tolerance between current blank and target blank shape in global <i>y</i> -direction. |
| TOLZ | Part deviation tolerance between current blank and target blank shape in global <i>z</i> -direction. |
| OPTION | Compensation acceleration method. Currently available only for method 1. |

This card is included if and only if the PART_CHANGE option is used.

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MAXGAP | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| MAXGAP | Maximum gap between the original part and changed part. |

This card is used if and only if the REFINE_RIGID option is used:

| Card 1d.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME1 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FILENAME1 | A keyword file name of the rigid tool mesh to be refined. This should be the tooling mesh used in the forming or flanging simulation, before any compensation is done. The refined rigid tool mesh will be in the file rigid_refined.tmp. See the Option RE-FINE_RIGID: Tool Mesh Refinement for a Better Convergence below. |

This card is included if and only if the REFINE_RIGID option is used.

| Card 1d.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FILENAME2 | A keyword file name with trim curves defined using *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D. The curves will be used to refine and realign the FILENAME1 to improve the convergence in the iterative compensation process. The refined rigid tool mesh will be in the file rigid_refined.tmp. See the Option REFINE_RIGID: Tool Mesh Refinement for a Better Convergence below. |

This card is included if and only if the FLANGE option is used. A maximum of two of this card may be inputted and the input ends with the next “*”.

| Card 1e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | VX | VY | VZ | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | The part ID of the flanging steel to be compensated. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VX, VY, VZ | The vector components of the flanging steel's (PID) moving direction. |

Compensation Methods Overview:

After trimming, only a limited part of the tool has direct relationship with the springback of the blank part. Modifications of the rigid tool outside the trimmed region involves extrapolation. Unfortunately, extrapolating is unstable and tends to generate non-smooth surfaces. To resolve this problem, seven smoothing algorithms are implemented. The most frequently used methods are methods 7, 8 and -8, while the others are used only occasionally.

Method 7

If the punch is chosen as the master side, the binder will not be changed. Aside from the region inside the punch opening, the rest of the model is untouched. Smoothing has little effect on method 7. The smoothness of the modified tool depends on the magnitude of the springback and the size of the addendum region. This method is nonlinear and, therefore, necessitates an iterative solve.

Advantages: The binder will not be changed.

Disadvantages: The change will be limited inside the addendum region, and the modified surface may not be smooth if the springback magnitude is large and the transition is small.

Method 6

The smoothness and the transition region of the modified surface will depend on the springback magnitude and the smoothing factor. If the springback magnitude is large, the transition region will be increased automatically. On the other hand, the transition region will be smaller if the springback magnitude is small. At the same time, a larger smoothing factor will result in a smaller transition region. Like method 7, this too is nonlinear.

Advantages: The smoothness of the modified surfaces can be controlled.

Disadvantages: It is impossible to limit the transition region, and the binder surface (and therefore, draw beads) could change if the spring back is large.

Method 3

Similar to Method 6, however, it is a linear method and no iteration is necessary.

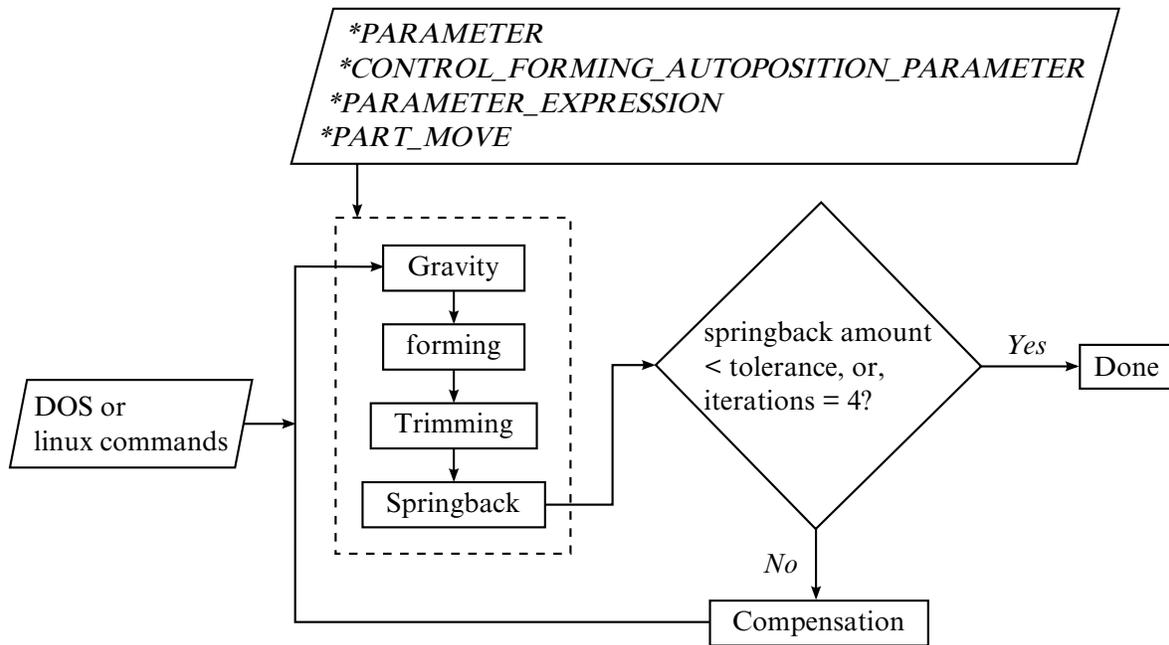


Figure 26-26. Iterative compensation flow chart

Method 8

This is an enhanced version of Method 6, and can account for addendum and binder changes. Usually the upper tooling including addendum and binder (in an air draw) are included in the PSIDM definition.

Method -8

This method is a modification of Method 8, and is used for trim die nesting (from the drawn panel shape).

Methods 1, 2, 4, and 5

These methods are deprecated and may be removed in the future. They are included only for maintaining backwards compatibility.

Preventing Undercut:

When the draw wall is steep, it is likely that undercut will occur. Since undercut is not acceptable in real world die manufacturing, it must be prevented.

The compensation code can automatically detect undercut and issue a warning message. Additionally, LS-DYNA will write a list of undercut elements to a file called blankundercut.tmp so that the user can easily identify which elements may be problematic.

If the undercut is limited to only a few elements, it is possible to fix the problem manually.

Undercut can be reduced by compensating the springback only in the punch moving direction (by using a negative scale factor). This method is not 100% reliable and more robust solutions are being studied.

Iterative Springback Compensation:

Figure 26-26 illustrates the iterative springback compensation algorithm as applied to a typical stamping process. The first stamping process simulation is done following gravity → forming → trimming → springback (ITERATION 0). The stamping process simulation is set up using eZ-Setup in LS-PrePost. By using the parameterized automatic tool/blank positioning feature, the process simulation is fully automated (no user intervention required). Based on the calculated springback amount, tooling geometry is compensated through a compensation run. The stamping process simulation is conducted again, automatically, based on the new compensated tooling, followed by a second tooling compensation (ITERATION 1). Iterations 2, 3, and 4 follow the same pattern. The iteration process is repeated until the blank springback shape conforms to the target shape, or until it reaches 4 iterations (typically required to achieve part tolerance). With some shell scripting this iterative loop can be completed automatically. These tools allow the user to toggle between the single and double precision version of LS-DYNA.

The task of tracking the files involved in the iterative process can be daunting, especially in the advanced stage of the iterations. Figure 26-27 indicate what is written to storage during the process.

An input deck defining a springback compensation model is given below. The keyword file blank0.k includes node and element information of the blank shape before springback (after forming and trimming) with adaptive constraints (if exist). The keyword file spbk.k includes node and element information of the blank after springback, with adaptive constraints (if they exist). The blank shapes before and after springback (blank0.k and spbk.k) may be based on either the original die design (ITER0), or based on an intermediate compensated die design (say the nth iteration).

The keyword file reference0.k is the blank shape before springback for iteration 0 (ITER0). This file is blank0.k and should *not* change from iteration to iteration. For iteration 0 the file reference1.k is also the same as blank0.k, but for iteration 1 reference1.k should be the disp.tmp generated from the compensation calculation during iteration 0 and so on and so forth for the subsequent iterations.

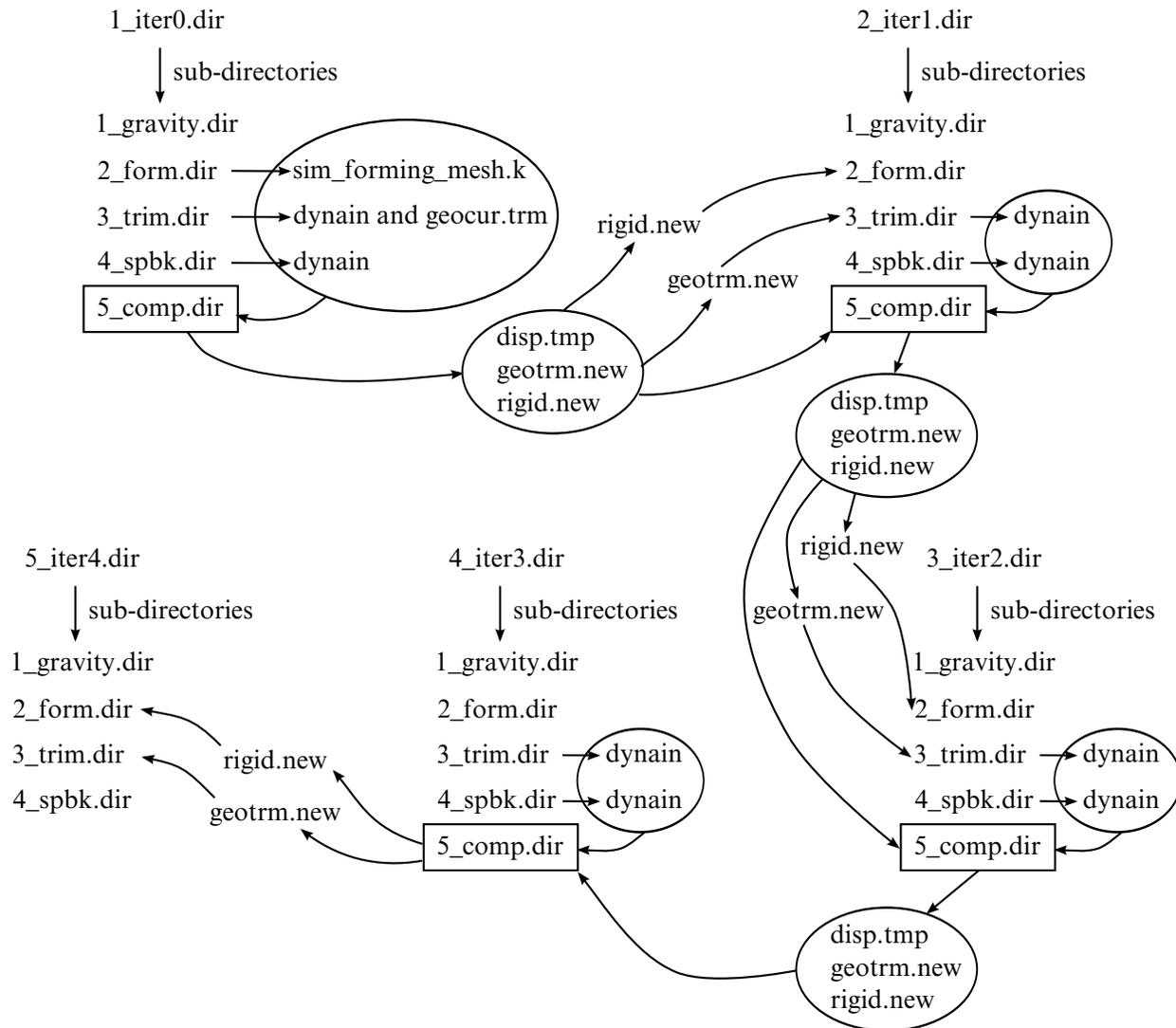


Figure 26-27. File structure for compensation

The keyword input `tools.k` must contain the mesh information for all of the stamping tools in their home positions. Compensated tools will be written to `rigid.new` with the original constant gap being maintained among the tools. During the baseline calculation, iteration 0, a keyword file called `geocur.trm` is generated during a LS-DYNA trimming simulation based on trimming curve input (usually in IGES format). During the compensation run of ITER1, `geocur.trm` is used to generate new trim curves which are output in `geotrm.new`. The new curves conform to the current compensated tools and are used for the next iteration. The new trim file, `geotrm.new`, is also in keyword format and contains a `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D` card.

The example below models a three-piece air draw process. The upper die cavity (including binder) has a part ID 2, which is included in the part set ID 1 and is used for variable PSIDM. Method 8 will compensate all the tools included in file `tools.k` based on compensated shape for the upper cavity.

```

*KEYWORD
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D
$  METHOD          SL          SF          ELREF          PSIDm          UNDRCT          ANGLE  NLINEAR
      8          10.000          1.000          0          1          0          0.0          1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
blank0.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
spbk.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
reference0.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
reference1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
tools.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_CURVE
geocur.trm
*SET_PART_LIST
$  PSID
      1
$  PID
      2
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---
*END

```

An NUMISHEET 2005 Example:

In [Figure 26-28](#), the NUMISHEET 2005 cross member is compensated following the flow chart. In two iterations the springback is reduced from 13mm to 1.7mm. Further iterations will reduce the part deviation down to a specific design target. Typically, four iterations are needed.

Iterative Compensation Applied During Die Construction:

The blank shape after springback can be obtained from the actual experimental shape of the springback panel, if available. For example, in hard tool construction, the trimmed panel can be scanned using white light technology and the panel shape can be written to an STL file. The STL format can be easily converted to LS-DYNA keyword format and the trimmed panel can be used as a rigid tool onto which the baseline (ITER0) trimmed panel (deformable) can be “pushed” using element normal pressure, and using *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_FORMING type 1. In this scenario, the adaptive refinement is turned off to maintain the one-to-one correspondence of the elements and nodes information. An advantage of this method is that the springback shape used for compensation will be exactly the same as the actual panel springback; therefore, the best tooling compensation result is expected. An example of such is shown in [Figures 26-29](#) and [26-30](#).

Compensation of Localized Regions:

Compensation of a localized tooling region is possible, with the keyword `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE`, by incorporating the following lines into the above example inputs:

```
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURVE
curves.k
```

The file `curves.k` defines the two enclosed “begin” and “end” curves using `*DEFINE_CURVE_COMPENSATION_CONSTRAINT_BEGIN/END`. A more in depth explanation can be found in the corresponding keyword manual entries. In [Figure 26-31](#), the NUMISHEET’05 decklid inner is compensated locally in the horizontal area above the backlite. Tangency of the compensated tool is maintained at the “End Curve” as shown in the section A-A. Also shown in [Figure 26-32](#) includes color contours of part-separation distance throughout the iterations between compensated panel and the target design intent. Part tolerance is achieved in two iterations.

Accelerated Springback Compensation (ASC):

The option `ACCELERATOR` can be used in conjunction with `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION`, with options `ORIGINAL_DYNAIN` and `SPRINGBACK_INPUT` to compensate springback with a faster convergence rate and a simplified user interface. A complete example is provided below. The example uses a spring back input file `spbk.dyn`, and a trimmed panel, with file name `case20trimmed.dynain` (including all stress and strain tensors and adaptive constraints). The variable `ISTEPS` is increased from 0 to 3, representing 3 compensation iterations. `ISTEPS = 0` represents the baseline springback simulation (`ITER0`), while `ISTEPS = 1, 2, 3` represent the compensation iterations. This feature requires the user to change only one variable (`ISTEPS`), and then submit the same input file to continue the next iteration.

Many scratch files, including a file named `accltmp.tmp`, will be generated. *Do not delete them.* They are used to pass data between steps. A file, `compensation.info`, is generated and updated after each `ISTEPS` calculation. It contains iteration information, including maximum deviations in the x , y , and z directions. When the maximum deviation is within the tolerances specified in the `TOLX`, `TOLY`, and `TOLZ` fields, a message appears in the file indicating the compensation iterations have converged along with a message bootstrapping the next step. A file `spbk.new` is generated in the same directory and is used by the `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRING BACK` keyword with the scale factor for the tool compensation set to one. After the compensation, a verification calculation may be needed.

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_ACCELERATOR
$  ISTEPS      TOLX      TOLY      TOLZ      OPTION
   3         0.20      0.20      0.2         1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_DYNAIN
```

```
./case20trimmed.dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_SPRING BACK_INPUT
./spbk.dyn
*END
```

Currently, mesh coarsening and checking are not supported in the accelerated mode. Also, the dynain file from the previous die process is not necessary.

An example of this feature is shown for a simple channel type of draw (one-half model) in [Figure 26-33](#), which converged in three iterations; while four iterations were needed for the non-accelerated compensation.

Line Die Compensation:

The option MULTI_STEPS can be used together with *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_-COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP to enable compensation of tools for the next die process. An example is given below. In this example the target blank, named reference0.tmp, and the current tool named rigid.tmp come from the first die process. The disp.tmp file comes from the compensation in the second die process step. For example, a flanging die compensation can be a second die process step, preceded by a redraw die process as the first die process step.

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_MULTI_STEPS
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$ METHOD          SL          SF          ELREF          PSID          UNDRCT          ANGLE          NLINEAR
      8          6.000          1.00          1          1          0          0          1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
reference0.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE_NEXT_STEP
disp.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
rigid.tmp
*SET_PART_LIST
$          PSID
          1
$          PID
          2
*END
```

Compensation of Trim Dies (Trim Die Nesting):

The trim die can be compensated using the drawn panel's springback shape when METHOD is set to -8. In the example below, which is also shown in [Figure 26-34](#), the draw panel, state1.k, is taken as the blank before springback, and draw panel springback shape, state2.k, is taken as the blank after springback. The tool shape for the draw process, drawtool.k, is used as the current tool. After the simulation, LS-DYNA will create a compensated tool named rigid.new, which can be used for the trim die shape.

```
*KEYWORD
```

```

$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D
$  METHOD      SL      SF      ELREF      PSID      UNDRCT      ANGLE      NLINEAR
   -8      10.000      1.000      2      1      0      0.0      1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
state1.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
state2.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
ref0.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
ref1.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
drawtool.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_CURVE
originaltrim.k
*SET_PART_LIST
$      PSID
      1
$      PID
      3
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*END

```

Local Smoothing of Tooling Mesh:

The option LOCAL_SMOOTH can be used, along with a few more keywords, to smooth and restore the distorted tooling mesh after iterative compensation. In the example below, the keyword *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL includes an original tool, rigid.tmp, which has a good and smooth mesh. The keyword *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_3D_RIGID_TOOL includes a compensated tool, rigidnew.bad, which could have a distorted mesh arising from the reasons listed when describing this option in the introduction section of this keyword.

The last keyword *SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH defines a node set that includes a distorted local area in the distorted mesh. Each node set defines a region needing smoothing. The node set should not include any boundary nodes of the tooling parts, otherwise position of the tooling may be altered. Smoothed tooling is stored in a file called rigid.new. In this example method 7 is active, the variable ELREF is set to 2, and PSID is left as undefined. Note also the *INCLUDE keyword is *not* supported here. For example, *SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH must not be in a separate file that is included in the main input file.

```

*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_LOCAL_SMOOTH
$  METHOD      SL      SF      ELREF      PSID      UNDRCT      ANGLE      NLINEAR
   7      10.000      1.000      2      PSID      0      0.0      1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL
rigid.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_NEW_RIGID_TOOL
rigidnew.bad
*SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH
      1
      61057      61058      61059      61060      61061      61062      61063      61064
...
*SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH

```

```
      2
56141  56142  56143  56144  56145  56146  56147  56148
...
*END
```

In an example shown in [Figures 26-35](#) and [26-36](#), smoothing of the local mesh is performed in the draw bead area of the NUMISHEET 2005 cross member. In this case the die gap is not maintained throughout the tooling surface. Typically, this happens in the draw bead regions when male beads have lower bending radii (missing upper radii) and female beads have only upper bending radii (missing lower radii). Two node sets are defined for local areas of left and right female draw beads ([Figure 26-37](#)), which needed smoothing. It is important to include in the node sets some of the nodes on the relatively flat portion of the binder immediately off the bend radii. The smoothed results are shown in [Figure 26-38](#).

In another example, a corner of a flanging die on a fender outer is being smoothed. The mesh becomes distorted after a few compensation iterations, as shown in [Figure 26-39](#). In [Figure 26-40](#), the result of local smoothing is shown, and the improvement is remarkable.

Compensation with Symmetric Boundary Condition:

A keyword example is provided in the manual pages related to [*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION](#).

Global Compensation Using the Original Tool Mesh:

For some tooling meshes, the compensated die surfaces will be distorted. The keyword option `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_TOOL` causes the compensation code to use the original tooling mesh (starting in the second compensation) to extrapolate the addendum and binder in the compensated tooling surfaces. This minimizes the accumulative error, compared with using the last compensated tooling mesh, and therefore is a preferred method.

A complete keyword example is included below. In it, part ID 3 (included in part set ID 1) is compensated after ITERATION 3 (ITER3), using method 8, with a scale factor of 0.5. The dynain files from the trimmed ITER3 is taken as the "BEFORE" state (see the `BEFORE_SPRINGBACK` option) and the dynain file from the springback calculation is taken as the "AFTER" state. The "DESIRED" blank shape is given by the dynain is from the trimmed ITER0 output. The "COMPENSATED_SHAPE" is taken from the `disp.tmp` file of the last compensation run. "CURRENT_TOOL" is also from last compensation iteration. The "ORIGINAL_TOOL", is taken from the tool mesh in ITER0. Updated trim curves `geotrm.new` are from the mapped trim lines of the last compensation.

It should be noted that, in an automatic compensation-loop calculation, as shown in the path of the input files, input files `disp.tmp`, `rigid.new`, and `geotrm.new`, which are the default file names of the previous compensation, should not be in the same directory as the current compensation run, as these files *will* be overwritten.

```
*KEYWORD
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D
$  METHOD      SL      SF      ELREF      PSID      UNDRCT      ANGLE      NLINEAR
   8      10.000      0.500      2      1      1      0.0      1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
../7_iter3.dir/2_trim.dir/dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
../7_iter3.dir/3_spbk.dir/dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
../1_iter0.dir/2_trim.dir/dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
../6_compensation.dir/disp.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
../6_compensation.dir/rigid.new
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_TOOLS
../1_iter0.dir/sim_forming_mesh.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_CURVE
../6_compensation.dir/geotrm.new
*SET_PART_LIST
$  PSID
   1
$  PID
   3
$---+---1---+---2---+---3---+---4---+---5---+---6---+---7---+---8
*END
```

Updating Compensated Tool with Small Amount of Part Shape Change:

Often a part will have some small amount of shape change because of a product change. If the amount of shape change does not significantly alter the springback results, the compensated tools can be updated with the part mesh (inside the trim lines) or formed blank shape without going through another iterative compensation loop. This is accomplished using the `PART_CHANGE` option. Within the specified `MAXGAP`, the compensated tool shape can be updated. Changes to geometry involving sharp corners and transitions without fillets are not permissible. A complete keyword example is provided below, where a maximum gap of 5 mm is specified between the original shape and modified product shape. The updated part file name is `updatepart.tmp` and output file for the new rigid tool is `newrigid.k`.

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_PART_CHANGE
$  MAXGAP
   5.0
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
../1_iter0.dir/2_trim.dir/dynain
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
../6_compensation.dir/disp.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
../6_compensation.dir/rigid.new
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_UPDATED_BLANK_SHAPE
./updatedpart.tmp
```

```

*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_UPDATED_RIGID_TOOL
$ file name to output the new rigid tools
./newrigid.k
*END

```

Option REFINE_RIGID: Tool Mesh Refinement for a Better Convergence:

The following keyword example refines the elements and aligns the nodes in the original tool mesh file `nominaltools.k` at provided trim curves `trimcurve106.k` defined using the keyword `*DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D`. The refined rigid tool mesh will be output as `rigid_refined.tmp`, which can be used to start the iterative springback compensation process. The aligned nodes will also be output in a file named `bndnd0.tmp`.

```

*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_REFINE_RIGID
Nominaltools.k
trimcurve106.k
*END

```

Maintain Tangency:

To maintain tangency between the addendum and binder (Method 7) in the draw die and tangential transitions immediately off the rigid tool at the trim curve area to the addendum, the variable `TANGENT` must be set to "1". In the keyword example below, the `rigid_refined.tmp` (from the option `REFINE_RIGID`) is used as both the current and the original tool. The aligned nodes file `bndnd0.tmp` is included under `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_NODE`, which is used for tangency calculation. Note the variable `TANGENT` replaces the keyword `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TANGENT_CONSTRAINT`.

```

*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D
$ METHOD SL SF ELREF PSID UNDRCT ANGLE NLINEAR
7 10.000 1.0 2 1 0 0.0 1
$ TANGENT
1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
spbkA.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
rigid_refined.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_TOOLS
rigid_refined.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_NODE
bndnd0.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_TRIM_CURVE
../1_iter0.dir/4_comp.dir/newtrimcurve.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_SYMMETRIC_LINES
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8

```

```

        SYMID      SYMXY      X0      Y0
          1          2      -76.0      0.0
*SET_PART_LIST
$      PSID
          1
$      PID
          4
*END

```

Option FLANGE: Compensation of Flanging Process:

This option is developed specifically to compensate flanging tools for springback in a flanging process. A maximum of two cards can be input. The following keyword example defines flanging steels with PIDs 6 and 4 moving in the directions defined by the vectors $[0.0, 0.0, -1.0]$ and $[0.0, -16.696, -5.674]$, respectively. The lower flanging post with PID2 is selected as the master tool surface mesh and the flanging steels are compensated while maintaining the necessary tool gaps as in the original tool mesh `iter0tools.k`. Note in the compensation of flanging process the requirement on the even tool gap everywhere is removed, so flanging steels do not have to follow the flanging post, for example in the flanging steel radius area, etc.

```

*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW
$  METHOD      SL      SF      ELREF      PSID      UNDRCT      ANGLE      NLINER
          8      10.000      1.0      2      1      0      0.0      1
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_BEFORE_SPRINGBACK
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BLANK_AFTER_SPRINGBACK
spbka.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_DESIRED_BLANK_SHAPE
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_COMPENSATED_SHAPE
blank0A.tmp
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
iter0tools.k
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_TOOLS
iter0tools.k
*INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D_FLANGE
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----8
$      PID      VX      VY      VZ
          6      0      0      -1.
          4      0      -16.696      -5.674
*SET_PART_LIST
$      PSID
          1
$      PID
          2
*END

```

Reference:

The manual pages related to `*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_{OPTION}` can be further referenced for details.

Revision Information:

This keyword requires the double precision executable. Revision history is as follows:

1. Revision 61264: option ACCELERATOR.
2. Revision 61406: option MULTI_STEPS.
3. Revision 73850: option LOCAL_SMOOTH.
4. Revision 82698: option PART_CHANGE.
5. Revision 115517: *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D replaces *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW.
6. Revision 113089: option REFINE_RIGID is available with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW.
7. Revision 118400: option REFINE_RIGID is available with *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D.
8. Revision 118490: option FLANGE.

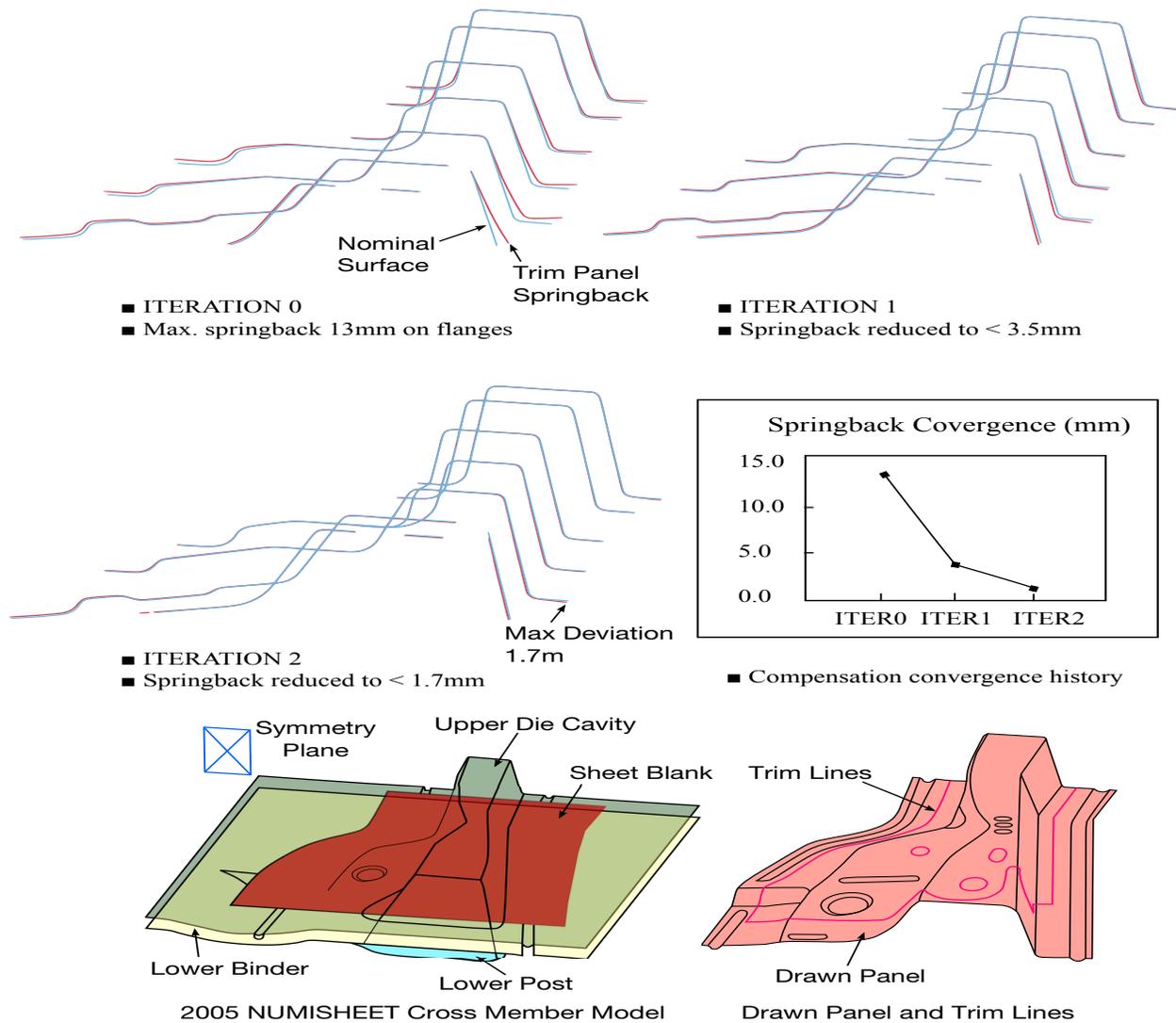


Figure 26-28. Iterative springback compensation on NUMISHEET'05 Xmbr (red – springback, blue – design intent)

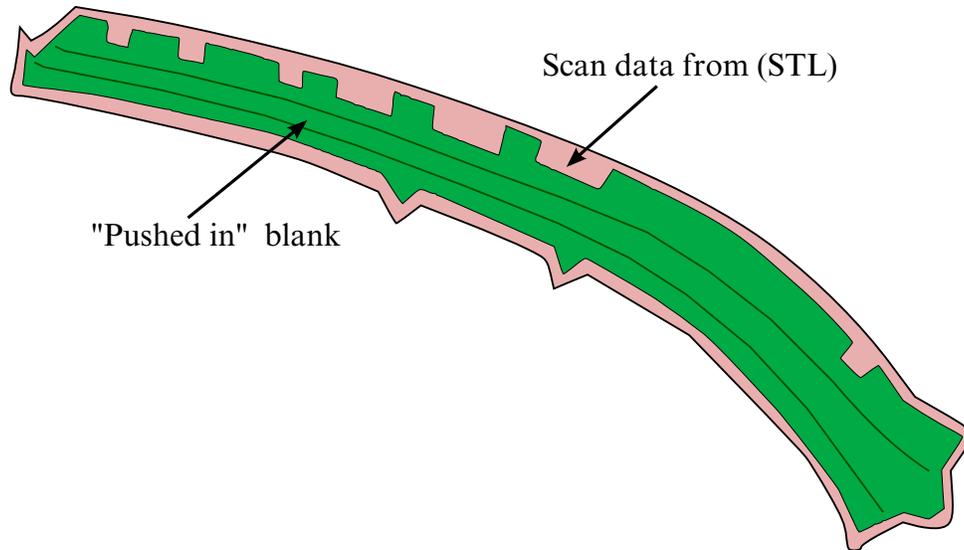


Figure 26-29. A trimmed panel “pushed” onto the scan data (rigid body).

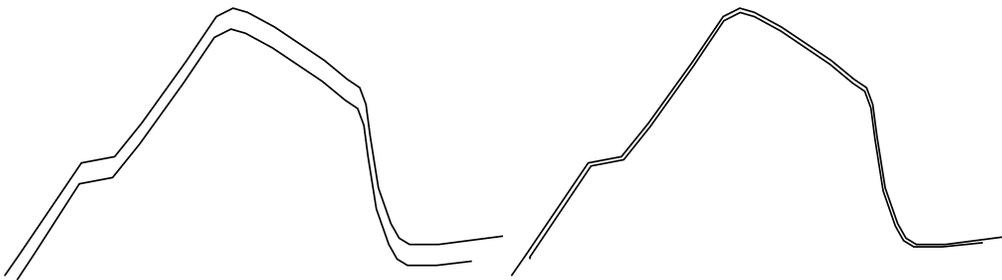


Figure 26-30. Section showing the “push” results – before and after.

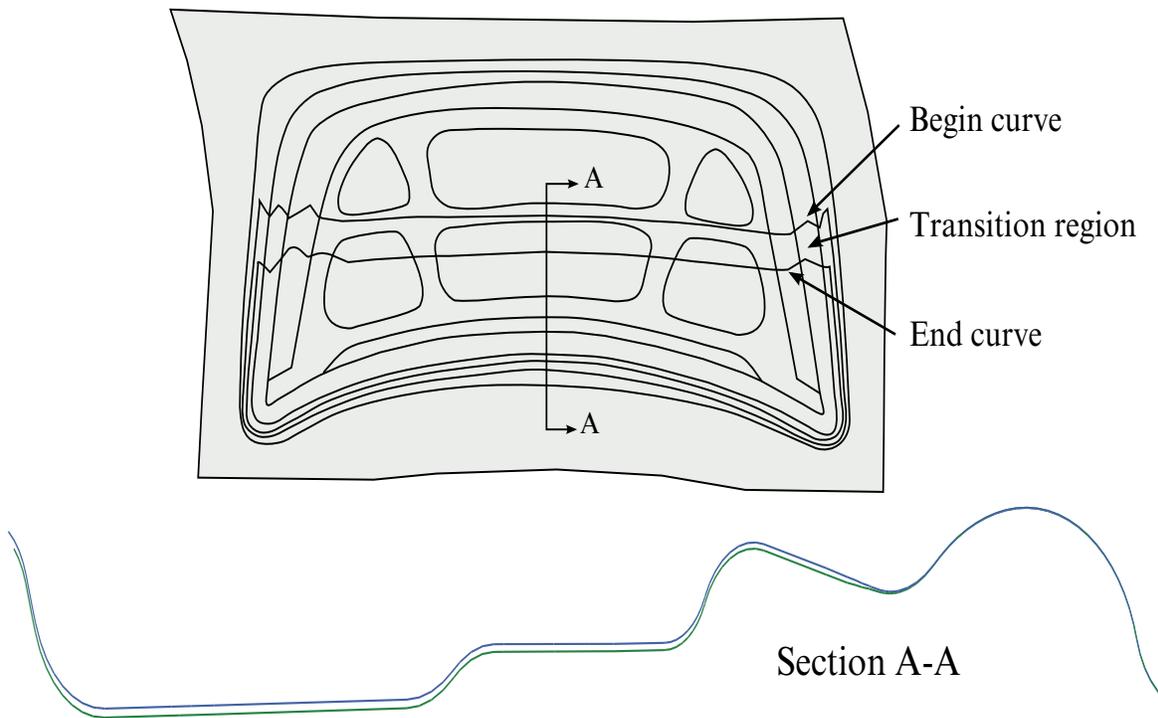


Figure 26-31. Two curves defining a localized area of a decklid inner.

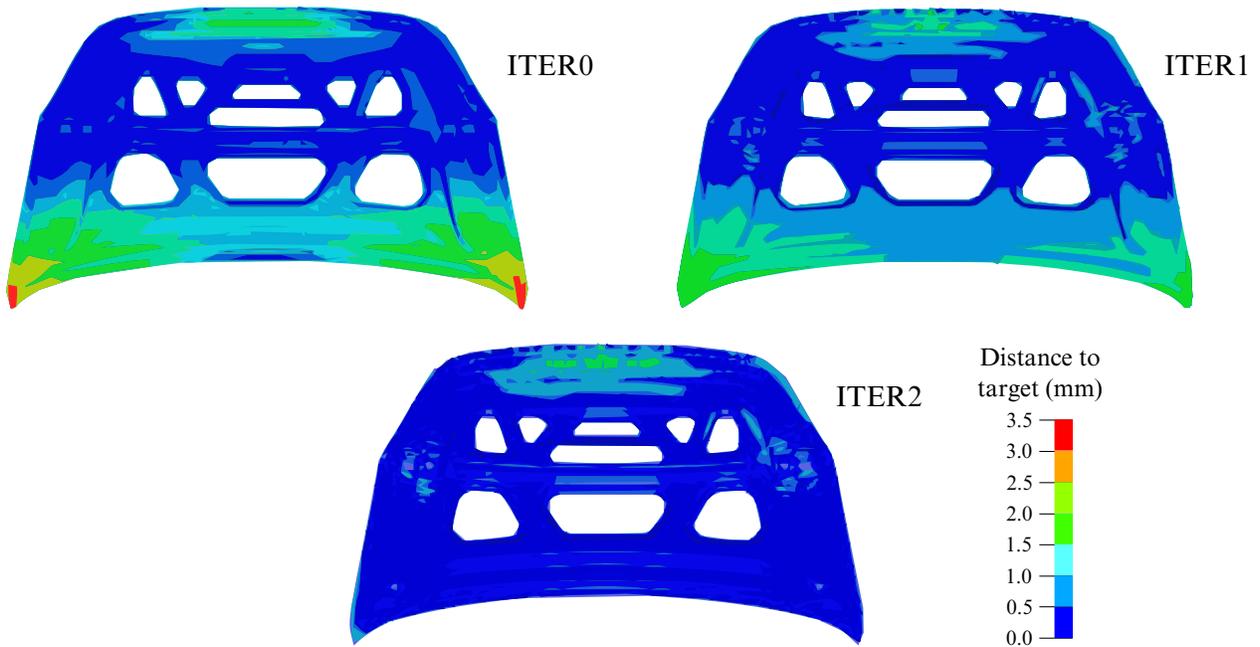


Figure 26-32. Iterative compensation for a localized (backlite) region.

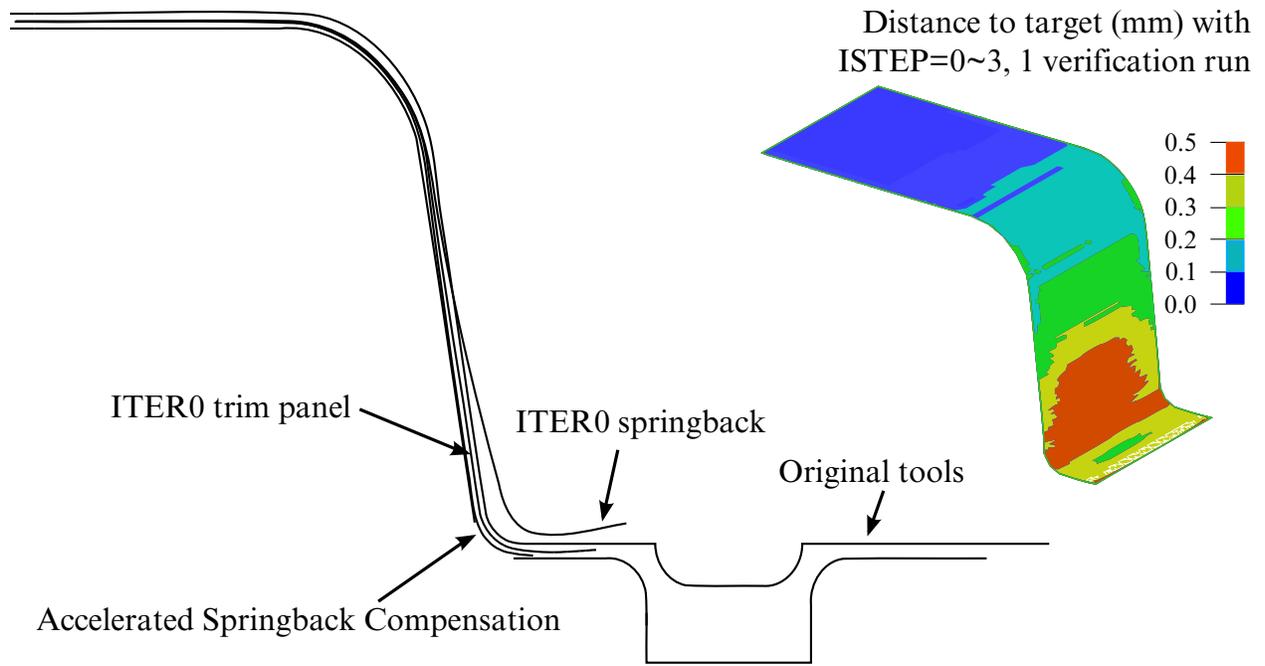


Figure 26-33. Accelerated Springback Compensation.

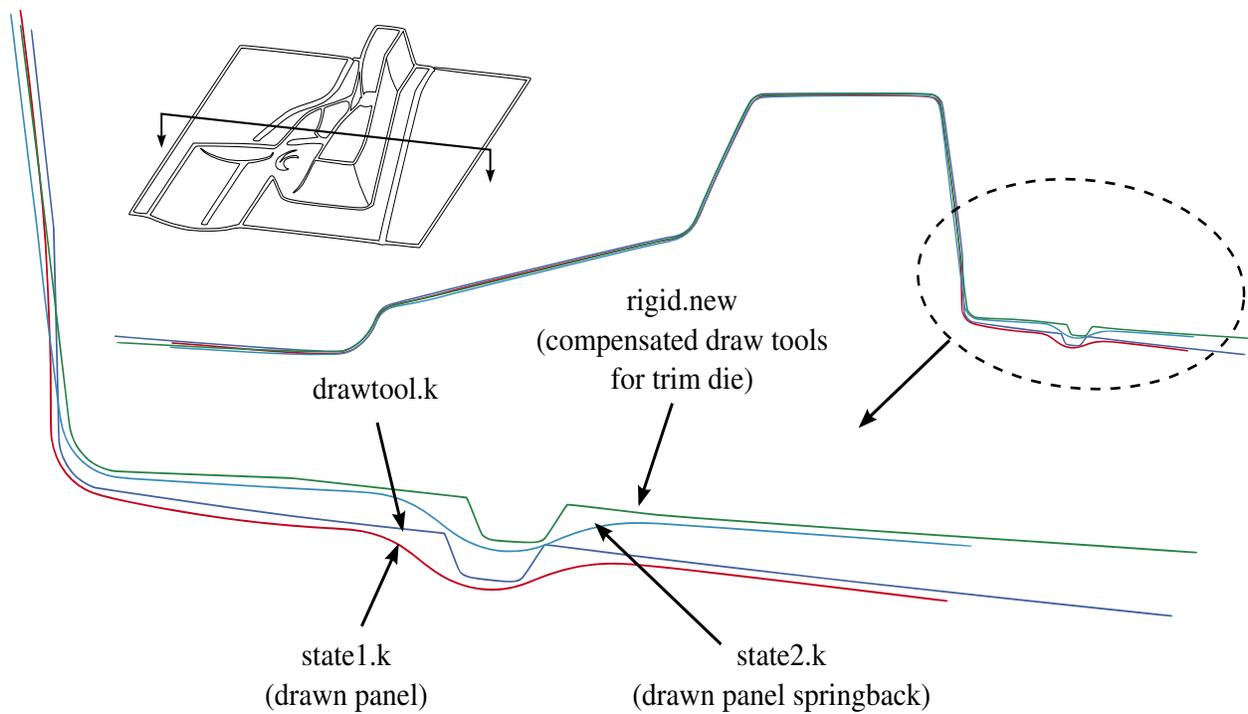


Figure 26-34. Trim die compensation with drawn panel springback shape.

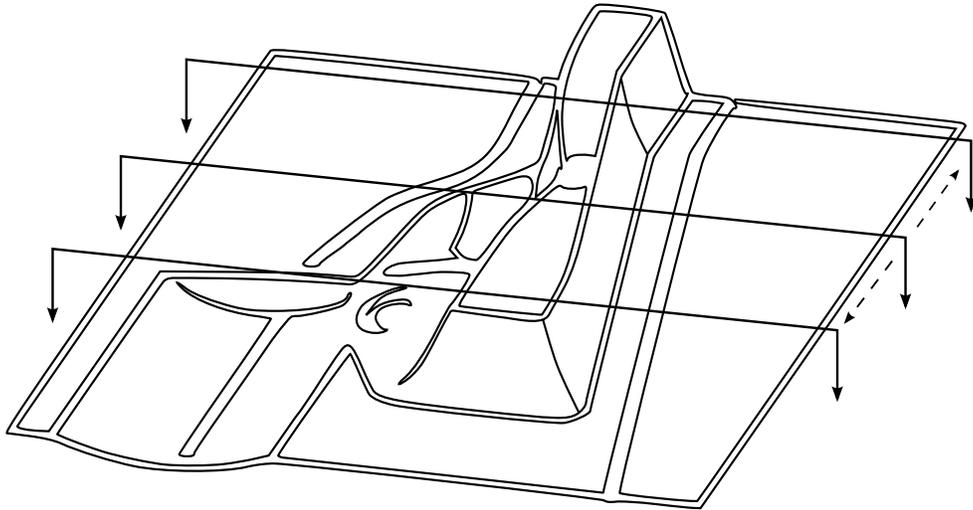


Figure 26-35. The NUMISHEET 2005 cross member.

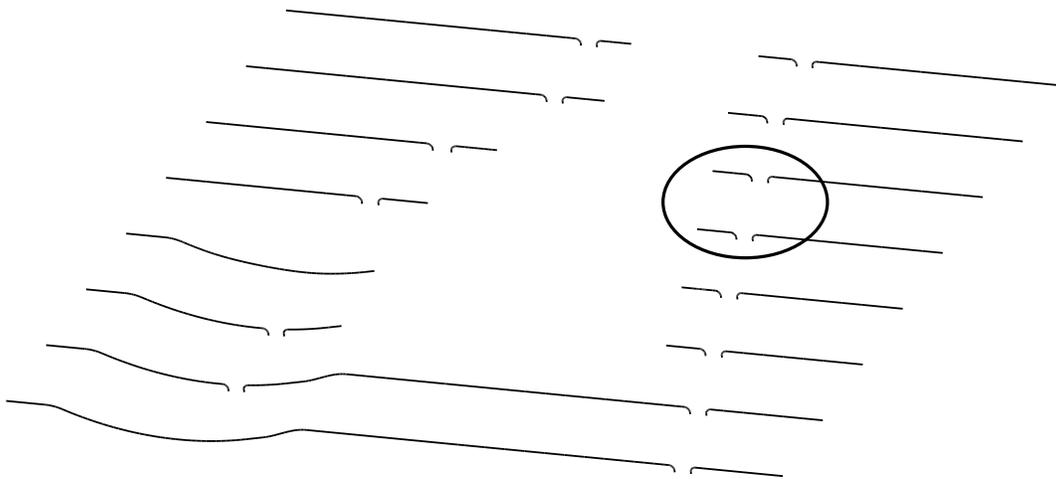


Figure 26-36. Multiple sections cut on the lower binder.

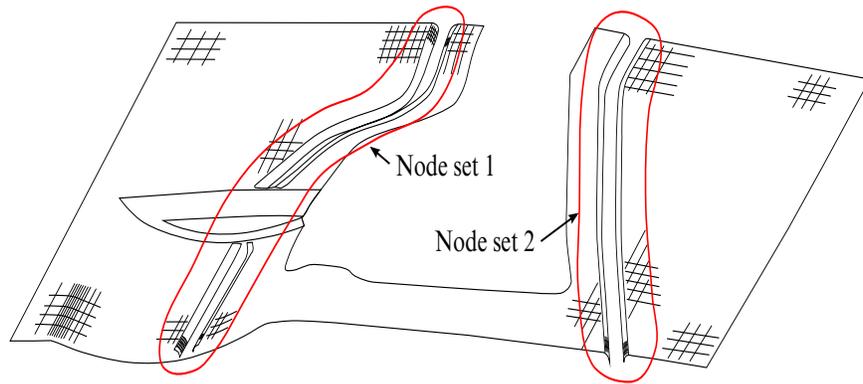


Figure 26-37. Local smoothing - two node sets defined including some nodes on the relatively flat binder area for both left and right draw beads.

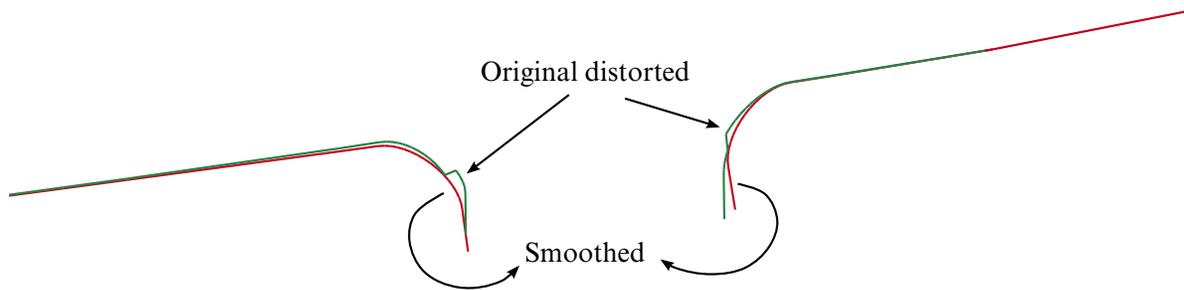


Figure 26-38. Comparison between original and smoothed tooling mesh.

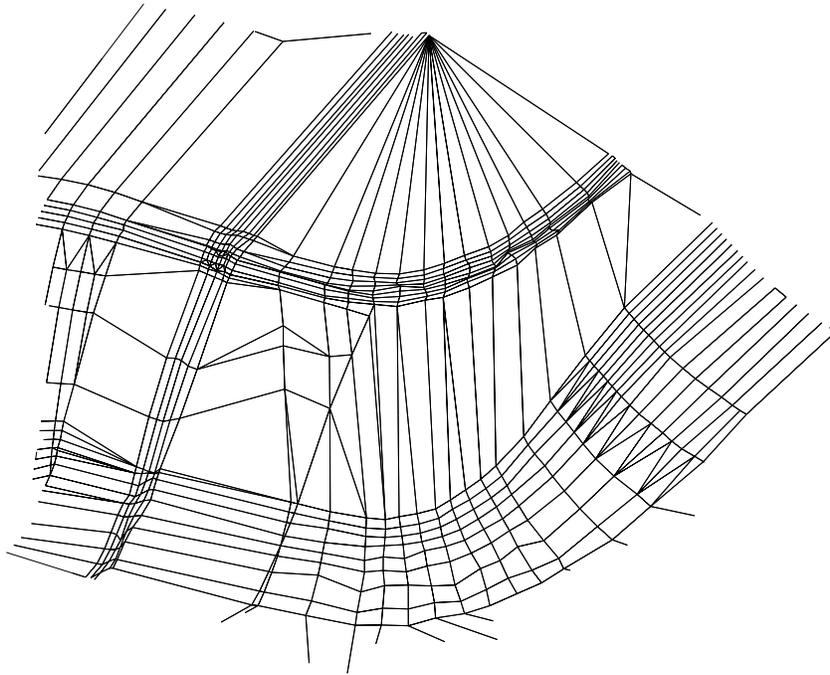


Figure 26-39. Original distorted tooling mesh.

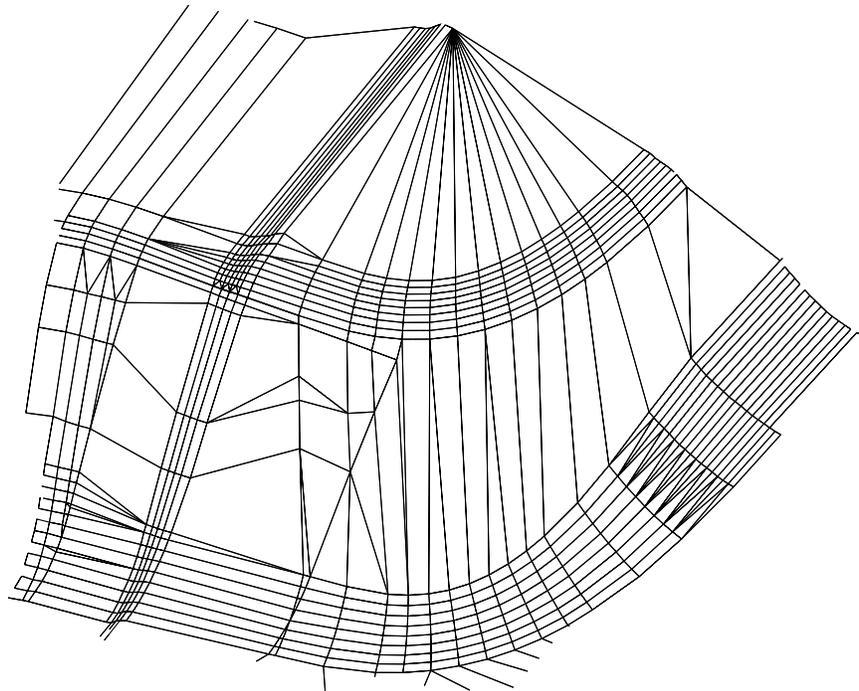


Figure 26-40. Smoothed tooling mesh.

***INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE**

Purpose: Allow for the specification of the file where the component interface data should be written, and the optional use of a new binary format for that data.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | Filename | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Optional Card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | Format | | | | | | | |
| Type | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Default | 2 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- | | |
|--------|---|
| FNAME | Name of the file where the component data will be written |
| FORMAT | File format to use: EQ.1: Use old binary file format EQ.2: Use new LSDA file format |

Remarks:

If Z = is used on the command line, this card will be ignored. If this card is in effect, the new LSDA file format is the default format to be used. The new format has certain advantages, and one possible drawback:

1. It allows for the use of the TITLE modifier on all *INTERFACE_COMPONENT inputs, so that subsequent *INTERFACE_LINKING cards can refer to components by a user specified ID.

2. It is fully portable between machines with different precision and byte order.
3. It maintains the full precision of the coordinate vector. The internal coordinate vector has been in double precision for quite some time, even for single precision executables. The old binary format writes 32 bit data for single precision executables, losing some precision in the process.
4. Because of the maintained precision, the new format files will be significantly larger when running in single precision.

Of course, the new file format cannot be used for subsequent analysis with older versions of LS-DYNA, particularly those with a Product ID less than 50845. Executables which can read the new format for *INTERFACE_LINKING analysis will automatically detect whether the new or old format is in use.

***INTERFACE_COMPONENT_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Available values for OPTION1 include:

- NODE
- SEGMENT

OPTION2 only allows the value:

- TITLE

Purpose: Create an interface for use in subsequent linking calculations. This command applies to the first analysis for storing interfaces in the interface file specified either by "Z=isf1" on the execution line or by the *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE command. The output interval used to write data to the interface file is controlled by OPIFS on *CONTROL_OUTPUT. If OPIFS is not specified, the interval defaults to 1/10th the value of DT specified in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT.

This capability allows the definition of interfaces that isolate critical components. A database is created that records the motion of the interfaces. In later calculations the isolated components can be reanalyzed with arbitrarily refined meshes with the motion of their boundaries specified by the database created by this input. The interfaces defined here become the masters in the tied interface options.

Each definition consists of a set of cards that define the interface. Interfaces may consists of a set of segments for later use with *INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT, an ordered line of nodes for use with *INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE, or an unordered set of nodes for use with *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE.

Title Card. Additional card for TITLE keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | Title | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |
| Default | none | None | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | ID for this interface in the linking file |
| Title | Title for this interface |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | CID | NID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--|
| SID | Set ID, see *SET_NODE or *SET_SEGMENT. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID |
| NID | Node ID |

Remarks:

CID and NID are optional. If CID appears, the transformation matrix for this coordinate system is written to the linking file at each output state. If NID appears, the displacement of this node is also written to the file. This information is then available to be used by the *INTEFACE_LINKING_NODE_LOCAL. If either of these is non-zero, then the linking file will be written in the LSDA format, as the old format cannot support this optional output.

If the old style binary format is used for the linking file (see *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_FILE) then the ID values are ignored and all components are numbered according to their input order, starting from 1.

***INTERFACE_DE_HBOND**

Purpose: Define the failure models for bonds linking various discrete element (DE) parts within one heterogeneous bond (*DEFINE_DE_HBOND).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Bond Definition Cards. For each bond definition, include an additional card. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|--------|-------|------|------|-----|
| Variable | PID1 | PID2 | PTYPE1 | PTYPE2 | FRMDL | FRGK | FRGS | DMG |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 1 | none | none | 1.0 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| IID | Interface ID. All interfaces should have a unique ID |
| PID1 | First part ID. |
| PID2 | Second part ID. PID1 and PID2 define the bonds that this fracture model is applied to. There are three combinations as Case a: PID1.EQ.0 This is the default model for all bonds, overriding the default model defined in Card 1.1 of *DEFINE_DE_HBOND. Case b: PID1.GT.0 and PID2.EQ.0 This model is applied to the bonds within part PID1, instead of the default model. Case c: PID1.GT.0 and PID2.GT.0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>This model is applied to the bonds between parts PID1 and PID2 only, but not to those within part PID1 or part PID2 (as in case b).</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The default fracture model is applied to all parts that are not specified in case b.2. The fracture model of the part with a smaller part id is applied to the bonds between two different parts if not specified in case c. |
| PTYPE1 | First part type: EQ.0: DES part set EQ.1: DES part |
| PTYPE2 | Second part type: EQ.0: DES part set EQ.1: DES part |
| FRMDL | Fracture model. (same as FRMDL in Card 1.1 of keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND.) |
| FRGK | Fracture energy release rate for volumetric deformation. (same as FRGK in Card 1.1 of keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND.) |
| FRGS | Fracture energy release rate for shear deformation. (same as FRGS in Card 1.1 of keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND.) |
| DMG | Continuous damage development. (same as DMG in Card 1.1 of keyword *DEFINE_DE_HBOND.) |

*INTERFACE

*INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE

*INTERFACE_LINKING_DISCRETE_NODE_OPTION

Available options include:

NODE

SET

Purpose: Link node(s) to an interface in an existing interface file. This link applies to all element types. The interface file is specified using *INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE or by including "L=**filename**" on the execution line.

With this command, nodes in a node set must be given in the same order as they appear in the interface file. This restriction does not apply to the more recent keyword *INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE_....

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID/NSID | IFID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| NID | Node ID or Node set ID to be moved by interface file, see *NODE or *SET_NODE. |
| IFID | Interface ID in interface file. |

***INTERFACE_LINKING_EDGE**

Purpose: Link a series of nodes to an interface in an existing interface force file. The interface file is specified using *INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE or by including "L=filename" on the execution line.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NSID | IFID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| NSID | Node set ID to be moved by interface file. |
| IFID | Interface ID in interface file. |

Remarks:

The set of nodes defined will be constrained to follow the movement of the interface IFID, which should correspond to a curve output on a previous analysis via *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_NODE. The order of the nodes in the first analysis is important. The nodes, in the order specified in the first analysis, represent a curve. Each node in set NSID will be tied to the point on the curve nearest to its initial position, and then will be constrained to follow that point on the curve for the duration of the analysis. This option is intended to be used with beam or shell elements, as both translational and rotational degrees of freedom are constrained.

*INTERFACE

*INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE

*INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE

Purpose: Allow for the specification of the file from which the component interface data should be read.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | Filename | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

FNAME

Name of the file from which the component data will be read

Remarks:

If L= is used on the command line, this card will be ignored. There is no option to specify the file format, as the file format is automatically detected.

***INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE_OPTION**

Available options include:

SET

LOCAL

SET_LOCAL

Purpose: Link nodes(s) to an interface in an existing interface file. This link applies to all element types. The interface file is specified using ***INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE** or by including "**L=filename**" on the execution line.

Node/Set ID Card. Include as many cards as desired. Input ends at the next keyword ("******") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID/NSID | IFID | FX | FY | FZ | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| NID | Node ID or Node set ID to be moved by interface file. See *NODE or *SET_NODE . |
| IFID | Interface ID in interface file. |
| FX | The ID of a *DEFINE_FUNCTION which determines the <i>x</i> direction displacement scale factor. See Remarks. |
| FY | The ID of a *DEFINE_FUNCTION which determines the <i>y</i> direction displacement scale factor. See Remarks. |
| FZ | The ID of a *DEFINE_FUNCTION which determines the <i>z</i> direction displacement scale factor. See Remarks. |

Card 2. This card appears after Card 1 when the `_LOCAL` option is used.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | LNID | USEC | USEN | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | Local coordinate system ID for transforming displacements. |
| LNID | Local node ID for transforming displacements |
| USEC | Flag to indicate the use of the coordinate system in the linking file during displacement transformation. See Remarks. EQ.0: Linking file coordinate system is ignored. EQ.1: Linking file coordinate system is used. |
| USEN | Flag to indicate the use of the node displacement in the linking file during displacement transformation. See Remarks. EQ.0: Node displacement is not used. EQ.1: Node displacement is used. |

Remarks:

The set of nodes is constrained to follow the displacement of the interface having ID IFID in the linking file. Note that the linking file is usually generated by the `*INTERFACE_COMPONENT_NODE` keyword in a previous analysis.

The order of the nodes is not important. Each node in set NID will be tied to the nearest node in IFID using a bucket sort during the initialization phase. Nodes not found are reported and subsequently not constrained. Translational degrees of freedom are constrained. If the constrained analysis has rotational degrees of freedom, then the rotation degrees of freedom will be likewise constrained and the linking file *must* include rotational degrees of freedom.

The displacements in the linking file can be scaled upon input so that

$$\mathbf{u}_{\text{constrained}} = \begin{bmatrix} f_{\text{FX}}(\dots) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & f_{\text{FY}}(\dots) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & f_{\text{FZ}}(\dots) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{u}_{\text{linking file}}$$

where $f_{FX}(\dots)$ is the *DEFINE_FUNCTION function having ID FX and so on. When a scaling function is not specified, the corresponding component is imported unscaled as if the scaling function had a constant value of unity. These functions may take either 0, 1, 3, or 4 input arguments. The functions FX, FY, and FZ may be different and they may take different numbers of arguments. The data passed into the scaling function depends on the number of arguments that the function takes and the possibilities can be broken down into four cases:

1. *0 variables.* A function taking no inputs is constant over space and time. LS-DYNA evaluates such a function at the start of the calculation and uses that value for the duration of the run.
2. *1 variables.* LS-DYNA passes in the simulation time at each step and the resulting value is applied to all nodes in the set.
3. *3 variables.* LS-DYNA passes in the *initial position* of each constrained node as an (x, y, z) triple at the start of the calculation and then uses the result for the duration of the run.
4. *4 variables.* LS-DYNA passes in the *current* simulation time and the *initial position* of each of the constrained nodes as an (x, y, z, t) tuple. This function is updated at each time step. Using scaling functions of 4 variables may result in a performance penalty as each function must be evaluated for every slave node every cycle.

If time dependent scaling functions are used, then the constrained nodes must start with coordinates identical to the constraining nodes in the linking file.

The LOCAL option and the values of the LCID, LNID, USEC, USEN flags, which was designed in conjunction with Honda R&D Co., Ltd., allow for the interface displacements to be transformed in various ways. By default, the scale factors FX, FY, and FZ act on the nodal displacements in the global coordinate system of the constrained calculation. This may be undesirable depending on how the global coordinate system of the linked calculation is defined. The most general transformation rule is:

$$\mathbf{u}_{\text{constrained}} = \mathbf{Q}_2 \begin{bmatrix} f_{FX}(\dots) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & f_{FY}(\dots) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & f_{FZ}(\dots) \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{Q}_1 (\mathbf{u}_{\text{linked}} - \mathbf{c}_1) - \mathbf{c}_2$$

where,

\mathbf{c}_1 = The displacement of the NID node in the linking file

\mathbf{c}_2 = The displacement of node LNID

\mathbf{Q}_1 = Rotation into the local coordinates of the linking file

\mathbf{Q}_2 = Rotation into the local coordinate system; if unset the inverse of \mathbf{Q}_1

***INTERFACE**

***INTERFACE_LINKING_NODE**

If USEC = 0, then \mathbf{Q}_1 is the identity rotation and any coordinate system in the linking file is ignored. If USEN = 0, then \mathbf{c}_1 is set to $\mathbf{0}$ and NID in the linking file is ignored.

***INTERFACE_LINKING_SEGMENT**

Purpose: Link segments to an interface in an existing interface file. The interface file is specified using *INTERFACE_LINKING_FILE or by including "L=filename" on the execution line.

Segment Set ID Card. Include as many cards as desired. Input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | IFID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
|-----------------|--------------------|

| | |
|------|--|
| SSID | Segment set to be moved by interface file. |
|------|--|

| | |
|------|---------------------------------|
| IFID | Interface ID in interface file. |
|------|---------------------------------|

Remarks:

The set of segments defined will be constrained to follow the movement of the interface IFID, which should correspond to an interface output on a previous analysis using the *INTERFACE_COMPONENT_SEGMENT keyword. The behavior will be the same as if set SSID is the slave side of a *CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE with IFID as the master. Translational movement will be constrained, but not rotations.

***INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Available options included for *OPTION1* are:

LSDYNA

NASTRAN

SEAMLESS

EXCLUDE (See [Remark 8.](#))

and for *OPTION2*:

<BLANK>

THICKNESS

NOTHICKNESS (See [Remark 1.](#))

Purpose: This keyword causes LS-DYNA to, upon termination, write the final state of the system to an output file so that the results can be used as input for other subsequent calculations, such as trimming, springback, flanging, and hemming. In addition to the forming results the output can optionally contain additional nodal constraints. The keyword name, which contains SPRINGBACK, is due to historical reasons. All the options, except SEAMLESS, are used to control the output of the forming information.

With the SEAMLESS option, LS-DYNA will automatically run the springback analysis after the termination time of the explicit or implicit dynamic analysis. See [Remarks for Seamless Springback](#) for more details.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|--------|--------|---|---------|
| Variable | PSID | NSHV | FTYPE | | FTENSR | NTHHSV | | INTSTRN |
| Type | I | I | I | | I | I | | I |

Irregular Optional Card. The keyword reader will interpret the card following Card 1 as new optional Card 2 if the first column of the card is occupied by the string "OPTCARD". Otherwise, it is interpreted as first Node Card, see below.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|--------|-------|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | OPTC | SLDO | NCYC | FSPLIT | NDFLAG | CFLAG | | |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | | |

Node Cards. Define a list of nodal points and constraints. For the SEAMLESS Option the constraints are used for the springback analysis. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NID | TC | RC | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PSID

Part set ID. See *SET_PART.

NSHV

Number of shell or solid history variables (beyond the six stresses and effective plastic strain) to be initialized in the interface file.

For solids, one additional state variable (initial volume) is also written. If NSHV is nonzero, the element formulations, unit system, and constitutive models should not change between runs.

If NHSV exceeds the number of integration point history variables required by the constitutive model, only the number required is written; therefore, if in doubt, set NHSV to a large number, such as 100.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| FTYPE | File type: (See Remark 5) EQ.0: ASCII, EQ.1: binary EQ.2: both ASCII and binary. EQ.3: LSDA format (for LSDYNA option only) EQ.10: ASCII large format (see *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL) EQ.11: binary large format EQ.12: both ASCII and binary large format |
| FTENSR | Flag for dumping tensor data from the element history variables into the dynain file. EQ.0: Don't dump tensor data from element history variables EQ.1: Dump any tensor data from element history variables into the dynain file in GLOBAL coordinate system. Currently, only Material 190 supports this option. |
| NTHHSV | Number of thermal history variables. |
| INTSTRN | Output of strains for shells; see also *INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL. EQ.0: Only at the innermost and outermost integration points, EQ.1: At all through-thickness integration points. |
| SLDO | Output of solid element data as EQ.0: *ELEMENT_SOLID, or EQ.1: *ELEMENT_SOLID_ORTHO. |
| NCYC | Number of process cycles this simulation corresponds to in the simulation of wear processes; see Remark 6 . |
| FSPLIT | Flag for splitting of the dynain file (only for ASCII format). EQ.0: dynain file written in one piece. EQ.1: Output is divided into two files: dynain_geo including the geometry data and dynain_ini including initial stresses and strains. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NDFLAG | Flag to dump nodes into dynain file. EQ.0: default, dump only SPH and element nodes EQ.1: dump all nodes |
| CFLAG | Output contact state. EQ.0: default, do not output EQ.1: output contact state, currently only Mortar segment pair information, see Remark 7 . |
| NID | Node ID, see *NODE. |
| TC | Translational Constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x displacement, EQ.2: constrained y displacement, EQ.3: constrained z displacement, EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements, EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements. EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z displacements. |
| RC | Rotational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x rotation, EQ.2: constrained y rotation, EQ.3: constrained z rotation, EQ.4: constrained x and y rotations, EQ.5: constrained y and z rotations, EQ.6: constrained z and x rotations, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations. |

Remarks:

1. **NOTHICKNESS Option.** The NOTHICKNESS option is available when the keyword's first option is either LSDYNA or NASTRAN. With the NOTHICKNESS option the shell element thickness is not output.
2. **Filenames.** The file name for the LSDYNA option is dynain and for NASTRAN is nastin.
3. **Trimming.** Trimming is available for the adaptive mesh, but it requires manual intervention. To trim an adaptive mesh, use the following procedure:
 - a) Generate the file, dynain, using the keyword *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA.
 - b) Prepare a new input deck including the dynain file.
 - c) Add the keyword *ELEMENT_TRIM to this new deck.
 - d) Add the keyword *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM to this new deck.
 - e) Run this new input deck with **i=input_file_name**. The adaptive constraints are eliminated by remeshing and the trimming is performed.
 - f) In case this new trimmed mesh is needed, run a zero termination time job and output the file generated using the keyword, *INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA.
4. **Temperature.** The file new_temp_ic.inc will be created for a thermal solution and a coupled thermal-mechanical solution. The file new_temp_ic.inc is a KEYWORD include file containing *new temperature initial conditions* for the nodes belonging to the PSID.
 - a) For thermal user materials it is possible to dump thermal history variables. See the NTHHSV field.
5. **FTYPE.** The choice of format size in field FTYPE is only available for shell stresses and shell history data; see parameter LARGE on *INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL. For solid and beam elements, always the large format is written to dynain; that is LARGE is automatically set to 1 on *INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID and *INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM, respectively.
6. **NCYC.** When simulating wear processes, this represents the number of process cycles this particular simulation corresponds to and *INITIAL_CONTACT_WEAR cards are generated accordingly in the dynain file (only ASCII format supported). Cards will only be generated for nodes in contact interfaces associated with a *CONTACT_ADD_WEAR, and having SPR or MPR set to 2 on

the first card on *CONTACT. This wear data is in a subsequent simulation accounted for NCYC times when modifying the worn geometry, or alternatively processed in LS-PrePost.

7. **CFLAG.** Transferring contact state may be important, in particular tied information. Setting this parameter to 1 will output Mortar contact segment pairs for sliding, tied, tiebreak and tied weld options. The resulting dynain.lsd, which has to be using LSDA format (FTYPE=3), can be included in subsequent simulation to restore the contact state. The LS-DYNA version or core count used may be changed between simulations, and also the contact type (for instance changing from tied weld to simple tied), if only the contact ID and node IDs making up the segments remain unchanged. If parts or elements are removed between simulations, and these happen to contain segments that are in the dynain.lsd file these pairs will be simply ignored. This provides a flexibility that is appealing in multistage processes as is common in the simulation industry. For sliding contact, typically the ignore and friction state is transferred.
8. **EXCLUDE.** This option is used to limit what data will be output to the LSDYNA dynain file. The input format is completely different, and consists of any number of keyword cards WITHOUT the leading *. These cards and their associated data will not be output. For example:

```
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_EXCLUDE  
BOUNDARY_SPC_NODE  
CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY
```

would output all the normal dynain data, except for the SPC and adaptive constraints. The currently recognized keywords that can be excluded are:

```
BOUNDARY_SLIDING_PLANE  
BOUNDARY_SPC_NODE  
CONSTRAINED_ADAPTIVITY  
DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES  
DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR  
ELEMENT_BEAM  
ELEMENT_SHELL  
ELEMENT_SOLID  
INITIAL_STRAIN_SHELL  
INITIAL_STRAIN_SOLID  
INITIAL_STRESS_BEAM  
INITIAL_STRESS_SHELL  
INITIAL_STRESS_SOLID  
INITIAL_TEMPERATURE_NODE  
INITIAL_VELOCITY_NODE
```

NODE
REFERENCE_GEOMETRY

Remarks for Seamless Springback:

When seamless springback is invoked, the solution automatically and seamlessly switches from explicit or implicit dynamic to implicit static mode at the termination time and continues to run the static springback analysis. Seamless springback can be activated in the original LS-DYNA input deck or later using a small restart input deck. In this way, the user can decide to continue a previous analysis by restarting to add the implicit springback phase. (Another alternative approach to springback simulation is to use the keyword `*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA` to generate a dynain file after forming, and then perform a second simulation running LS-DYNA in fully implicit mode for springback. See Appendix P for a description of how to run an implicit analysis using LS-DYNA.)

The implicit springback phase begins when the forming simulation termination time `ENDTIM` is reached, as specified with the keyword `*CONTROL_TERMINATION`. Since the springback phase is static, its termination time can be chosen arbitrarily (unless material rate effects are included). The default choice is $2.0 \times \text{ENDTIM}$, and can be changed using the `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL` keyword; see fields `DT0` and `NSBS`.

Since the springback analysis is a static simulation, a minimum number of essential boundary conditions or Single Point Constraints (SPC's) can be input to prohibit rigid body motion of the part. These boundary conditions can be added for the springback phase using the input option on the `*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_SEAMLESS` keyword above.

If no boundary conditions are added with the `SEAMLESS` option, an eigenvalue computation is automatically performed using the Inertia Relief Option to find any rigid body modes and then automatically constrain them out of the springback simulation (see `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_INERTIA_RELIEF`). This approach introduces no artificial deformation and is recommended for many simulations.

An "SPR" option is available for several `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT` keywords to further control the implicit springback phase. Generally, default settings can be used, in which case the SPR option for `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT` keywords is not necessary.

To obtain accurate springback solutions, a nonlinear springback analysis must be performed. In many simulations, this iterative equilibrium search will converge without difficulty. If the springback simulation is particularly difficult, either due to nonlinear deformation, nonlinear material response, or numerical precision errors, a multi-step springback simulation will be automatically invoked. In this approach, the springback deformation is divided into several smaller, more manageable steps.

Two specialized features in LS-DYNA are used to perform multi-step springback analyses. The addition and gradual removal of artificial springs is performed by the artificial stabilization feature. Simultaneously, the automatic time step control is used to guide the solution to the termination time as quickly as possible, and to persistently retry steps where the equilibrium search has failed. By default, both of these features are active during a seamless springback simulation. However, the default method attempts to solve the springback problem in a single step. If this is successful, the solution will terminate normally. If the single step springback analysis fails to converge, the step size will be reduced, and artificial stabilization will become active. Defaults for these features can be changed using the following keywords:

- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL,
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO, and
- *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_STABILIZATION.

***INTERFACE_SSI_{OPTION}_ID**

Purpose: This card creates a tied-contact soil-structure interface for use in a transient analysis of a soil-structure system subjected to earthquake excitation. This card allows the analysis to start from a static state of the structure, as well as to read in ground motions recorded on the interface in an earlier analysis.

Available options are:

<BLANK>

OFFSET

CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

LS-DYNA implements the effective seismic input method [Bielak and Christiano (1984)] for modeling the interaction of a non-linear structure with a linear soil foundation subjected to earthquake excitation. Note that any non-linear portion of the soil near the structure may be incorporated with the structure into a larger generalized structure, but the soil is assumed to behave linearly beyond a certain distance from the structure.

The effective seismic input method couples the dynamic scattered motion in the soil, which is the difference between the motion in the presence of the structure and the free-field motion in its absence, with the total motion of the structure. This replaces the distant earthquake source with equivalent effective forces adjacent to the soil-structure interface and allows truncation of the large soil domain using a non-reflecting boundary (e.g. *MAT_PML_ELASTIC) to avoid unnecessary computation. These effective forces can be computed using the free-field ground motion at the soil-structure interface, thus avoiding deconvolution of the free-field motion down to depth.

Non-linear behavior of the structure may be modeled by first carrying out a static analysis of the soil-structure system, and then carrying out the transient analysis with only the structure initialized to its static state. Because the transient analysis employs the dynamic scattered motion in the soil, the soil cannot have any static loads only if only the structure is subjected to static forces. Consequently, the structure must be supported by the static reactions at the soil-structure interface. Additionally, the soil nodes at the interface must be initialized to be compatible with the initial static displacement of the structure. LS-DYNA will do these automatically if the soil-structure interface is identified appropriately in the static analysis and reproduced in the transient analysis.

Thus, soil-structure interaction analysis under earthquake excitation may be carried out in LS-DYNA as follows:

1. Carry out a static analysis of the soil-structure system (e.g. using dynamic relaxation; see *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION), with the soil-structure interface identified using *INTERFACE_SSI_STATIC_ID

Optionally, carry out a free-field analysis to record free-field motions on the future soil-structure interface, using either *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX or *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED, for surface-supported or embedded structures respectively.

2. Carry out the transient analysis as a full-deck restart job (see *RESTART), with only the structure initialized to its static stress state (see *STRESS_INITIALIZATION), and the same soil-structure interface identified using *INTERFACE_SSI_ID with the same ID as in static analysis:
 - a) The structure mesh must be identical to the one used for static analysis.
 - b) The soil mesh is expected to be different from the one used for static analysis, especially because non-reflecting boundary models may be used for transient analysis.
 - c) The meshes for the structure and the soil need not match at the interface.
 - d) Only the structure must be subjected to static loads, via *LOAD_BODY_PARTS
 - e) The earthquake ground motion is specified using *LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI, and/or read from motions recorded from a previous analysis using *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX or *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | STRID | SOILID | SPR | MPR | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

Optional card

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----|-------|------------------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | GMSET | SF | BIRTH | DEATH | MEMGM | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | 10 ²⁸ | 2500000 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID | Soil-structure interface ID. This is required and must be unique amongst all the contact interface IDs in the model. |
| HEADING | A descriptor for the given ID. |
| STRID | Segment set ID of base of structure at soil-structure interface. |
| SOILID | Segment set ID of soil at soil-structure interface. |
| SPR | Include the slave side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: slave side forces included. |
| MPR | Include the master side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: master side forces included. |
| GMSET | Identifier for set of recorded motions from *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX or *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED |
| SF | Recorded motion scale factor. |
| BIRTH | Time at which specified recorded motion is activated. |
| DEATH | Time at which specified recorded motion is removed: EQ.0.0: default set to 10 ²⁸ |
| MEMGM | Size in words of buffer allocated to read in recorded motions |

Remarks:

1. **Tied Contact Interface.** A tied contact interface (*CONTACT_TIED_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE) is created between the structure and the soil using the specified segment sets, with the soil segment set as the master segment set and the structure segment set as the slave. Naturally, the two segment sets should not have merged nodes and can be non-matching in general. However, the area covered by the two surfaces should match.
2. **Keyword Options.** The options OFFSET and CONSTRAINED_OFFSET create the corresponding tied surface-to-surface contact interface.
3. **Interface ID.** The soil-structure interface ID is assigned as the ID of the generated contact interface.
4. **Soil Segment Set Orientation.** It is assumed that the soil segment set is oriented toward the structure.
5. **Multiple Soil-Structure Interfaces.** Multiple soil-structure interfaces are allowed, such as for bridge analysis.
6. **Reading Recorded Motions.** The recorded motions are read in from a binary file named gmbin by default, but a different filename may be chosen using the option GMINP on the command line (see Getting Started, Execution Syntax).
7. **Recorded Motions.** If the motions from *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX or *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED were recorded on a segment set, then the free-field motions on each node in the master segment set of the soil-structure interface are calculated from the nearest segment of the segment set used to record the motions.

If, however, the motions were recorded on a node set, then the motions on the master segment set nodes is found by interpolation as is done for *LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI.

***INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_{OPTION}**

Available options are:

<BLANK>

NODE

Purpose: This card records the motion at a free surface, or on a set of nodes on a free surface, for the purpose of using the recorded motion as a free-field motion in a subsequent interaction analysis using *INTERFACE_SSI. By default, this card records motions on a segment set defining a surface, but can record motions on a node set using the option NODE. Only one of *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX and *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED is to be used for a particular soil-structure interface.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | GMSET | SETID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| GMSET | Identifier for this set of recorded motions to be referred to in *INTERFACE_SSI. Must be unique. |
| SETID | Segment set or node set ID where motions are to be recorded. |

Remarks:

1. **Output File.** The motions on the specified segment set or node set is recorded in a binary file named `gmbin` by default, but a different filename may be chosen using option `GMOUT` on the command line (see Getting Started, Execution Syntax).
2. **Output Interval.** The output interval for the motions may be specified using the parameter `GMDT` on the *CONTROL_OUTPUT card, with the default value being one tenth of the output interval for `d3plot` states.

***INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

Purpose: This card creates a tied-contact interface and records the motions and contact forces. The recorded data can then be used as free-field motion and reactions in a subsequent soil-structure interaction analysis using *INTERFACE_SSI, where the structure is embedded in the soil after part of the soil has been excavated. Only one of *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX and *INTERFACE_SSI_AUX_EMBEDDED is to be used for a particular soil-structure interface.

Available options for *OPTION1* are:

<BLANK>

OFFSET

CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

OPTION2 allows an optional ID to be given:

ID

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | GMSET | STRID | SOILID | SPR | MPR | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ID

Soil-structure interface ID. This is required and must be unique amongst all the contact interface IDs in the model.

HEADING

A descriptor for the given ID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| GMSET | Identifier for this set of recorded motions to be referred to in *INTERFACE_SSI. Must be unique. |
| STRID | Segment set ID at base of soil to be excavated. |
| SOILID | Segment set ID at face of rest of the soil domain. |
| SPR | Include the slave side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: slave side forces included. |
| MPR | Include the master side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: master side forces included. |

Remarks:

1. **Output Binary File.** The motions on the specified segment set or node set is recorded in a binary file named gmbin by default, but a different filename may be chosen using the option GMOUT on the command line (see Getting Started, Execution Syntax).
2. **Output Interval.** The output interval for the motions may be specified using the parameter GMDT on the *CONTROL_OUTPUT card, with the default value being one tenth of the output interval for d3plot states.

***INTERFACE_SSI_STATIC_{OPTION}_ID**

Purpose: This card creates a tied-contact soil-structure interface in order to record the static reactions at the base of the structure, which are to be used in a subsequent dynamic analysis of the soil-structure system subjected to earthquake excitation. This card is intended to be used with the initial static analysis of the structure subjected to gravity loads.

Available options are:

<BLANK>

OFFSET

CONSTRAINED_OFFSET

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | STRID | SOILID | SPR | MPR | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | Soil-structure interface ID. This is required and must be unique amongst all the contact interface IDs in the model. |
| HEADING | A descriptor for the given ID. |
| STRID | Segment set ID of base of structure at soil-structure interface. |
| SOILID | Segment set ID of soil at soil-structure interface. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SPR | Include the slave side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: slave side forces included. |
| MPR | Include the master side in the *DATABASE_NCFORC and the *DATABASE_BINARY_INTFOR interface force files: EQ.1: master side forces included. |

Remarks:

See *INTERFACE_SSI_ID. The ID used for a particular interface in the static analysis must also be used for the same interface identified using *INTERFACE_SSI_ID during dynamic analysis.

***INTERFACE_THICKNESS_CHANGE_COMPENSATION**

Purpose: This keyword changes the uniform gap between an upper and lower tool, to a variable gap according to the varied, non-homogeneous thickness of a sheet blank from a forming simulation. This keyword must be used together with *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS, and, *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BEFORE_COMPESNATION. This is useful in hot stamping simulation, where contacts are required between the upper/lower tools and the sheet blank to ensure the proper cooling rate.

Compensation Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFLG | THK0 | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Current Tool Definition Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME1 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Formed Blank Definition Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IFLG | Activation flag; set to "1" to invoke the option. |
| THK0 | Initial thickness of the sheet blank. |
| FILENAME1 | The file name for the rigid tools. This file usually includes a set of upper and lower tools, with proper, uniform gap between them. |
| FILENAME2 | The file name of a dyanin file. This file results from a forming simulation, which includes the thickness on the sheet blank, as in *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS. |

Remarks:

A keyword example is provided below. The file name for the current tool set is rigid.inc, which will be changed from a uniform gap of 1.2mm to a non-homogeneous gap according to the sheet blank thickness from the file drawn.dynain.

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_THICKNESS_CHANGE_COMPENSATION
$      IFLG      THK0
        1        1.2
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_CURRENT_TOOLS
rigid.inc
*INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_BEFORE_COMPESNATION
drawn.dynain
```

Revision Information:

This feature is available starting in Revision 106357.

***INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT**

Purpose: This keyword causes LS-DYNA to run a weld line development calculation instead of a finite element calculation. The input for this feature consists of (1) the formed blank from a completed metal forming simulation, (2) the corresponding initial blank, and (3) depending on which on desired whether the desired weld curve is on the formed or initial blank, the weld curve on the initial blank or on the final blank, respectively. Outputs include predicted final weld curve if input is the initial weld curve, or initial weld curve if input is the final welding curve; also nodes of any element edges that intersect the weld curve on the initial blank will be output to a file name affectednd_i.ibo and on the final blank to a file name affectednd_f.ibo.

Three additional keywords must be used together (and exclusively) with this keyword. They are: *INITIAL_BLANK, *FINAL_PART, and *WELDING_CURVE.

NOTE: When this card is present, LS-DYNA *does not* proceed to the finite element simulation.

Card set for *INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT.

Development Parameter Card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IOPTION | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | | | | | | | |

Initial Blank Card. Following keyword *INITIAL_BLANK:

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME1 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Final Part Card. Following keyword *FINAL_PART:

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME2 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Welding Curve Card. Following keyword *WELDING_CURVE:

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME3 | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| IOPTION | <p>Welding curve development options:</p> <p>EQ.1: Calculate initial weld curve from final (given) weld curve, with output file name weldline.ibo, which will be on the initial blank mesh.</p> <p>EQ.-1: Calculate final weld curve from initial weld curve, with output file name weldline_f.ibo, which will be on the formed blank mesh.</p> |
| FILENAME1 | Initial blank file name in keyword format. |
| FILENAME2 | Final formed blank file name in keyword format. |
| FILENAME3 | <p>File name of the weld curve defined using *DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D, when IOPTION:</p> <p>EQ.1: Final (target) welding curve file name</p> <p>EQ.-1: Initial weld curve file name</p> |

General Remarks:

For metal forming of tailor welded blanks, an initial straight weld line could become a curve on the formed part. The amount of deviation of the formed weld curve from its initial line depends on the part shape and forming conditions. Sometimes the formed weld curve is not desirable; so a correction to the initial weld curve is needed. This card allows for determining the final weld curve given the initial weld curve and vice-versa, without performing another forming simulation.

Mesh with adaptivity for the initial blank and final part is supported.

Final (formed) Weld Curve:

The final formed weld curve should be projected onto the final blank mesh if it does not exactly lie on the mesh surface. This can be done with LS-PrePost4.2 via the menu option *GeoTol* → *Project* → *Project*, select *Closest Projection*, select *Project to Elements*, then define the destination mesh and source curves, and hit *Apply*. Sometimes the target curve may need enough points before projection; the points may be added via menu option *Curve* → *Spline* → *Method (Respace)* → *by number*. To write the curve out in ***DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D** format, use *Curve* → *Convert* → *Method (To DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM)* → *To Key*, then write out the keyword using *FILE* → *Save Keyword*.

Computed Weld Curve (and IGES):

Computed weld curves are written with ***DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM_3D** keyword into a file called weldline.ibo (or, weldline_f.ibo, depending on the IOPTION). The format of this file follows the keyword's specification. LS-PrePost4.0 can convert the computed curve to IGES; see the procedure in the manual pages for ***INTERFACE_BLANKSIZE_DEVELOPMENT**. After hitting *Apply*, the curves will show up in the graphics window, and *File* → *Save as* → *Save Geom as* can be used to write the curves out in IGES format.

Example:

As shown in [Figure 26-41](#), given the initial (initialblank.k) and final blank (finalblank.k) configuration and a final formed weld curve (finalweldingcurve.k), the following input calculates a new initial weld curve on the initial blank. In this case, the final weld curve is specified as straight in the drawn panel.

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT
$OPTION
1
*INITIAL_BLANK
initialblank.k
*FINAL_PART
```

```
finalblank.k
*WELDING_CURVE
finalweldingcurve.k
*END
```

The output is the initial weld curve in the file weldline.ibo, [Figure 26-41](#). Nodes of element edges that intersect the initial weld curve are output in affectednd_i.ibo; while nodes of element edges that intersect the final formed weld curve are output in affectednd_f.ibo, [Figure 26-42](#).

To verify the predicted weld curve, the initial blank can be re-meshed according to the curve. A draw simulation can be performed again to confirm the final weld curve as straight, [Figure 26-43](#).

Likewise, if given an initial weld curve (initialweldingcurve.k) and a final weld curve (weldline_f.ibo) can be calculated with the keyword inputs below:

```
*KEYWORD
*INTERFACE_WELDLINE_DEVELOPMENT
$OPTION
-1
*INITIAL_BLANK
initialblank.k
*FINAL_PART
finalblank.k
*WELDING_CURVE
initialweldingcurve.k
*END
```

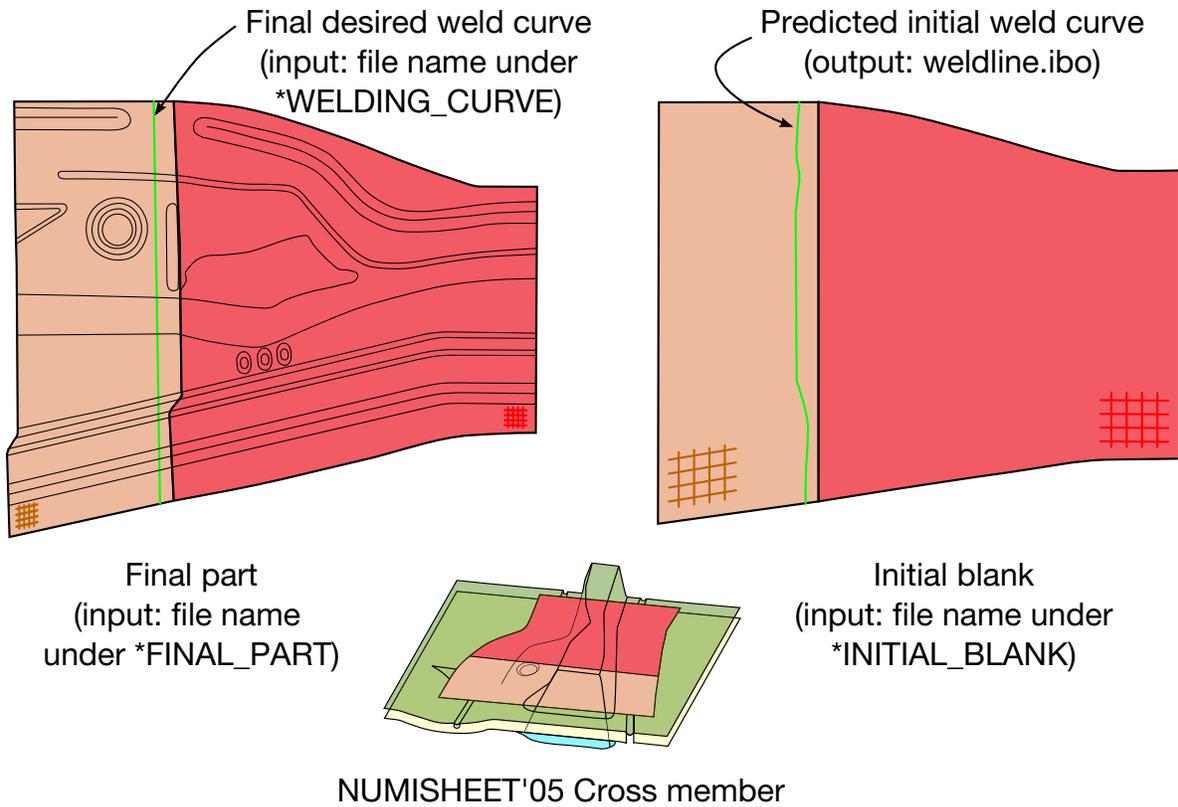


Figure 26-41. An example for a welding curve development.

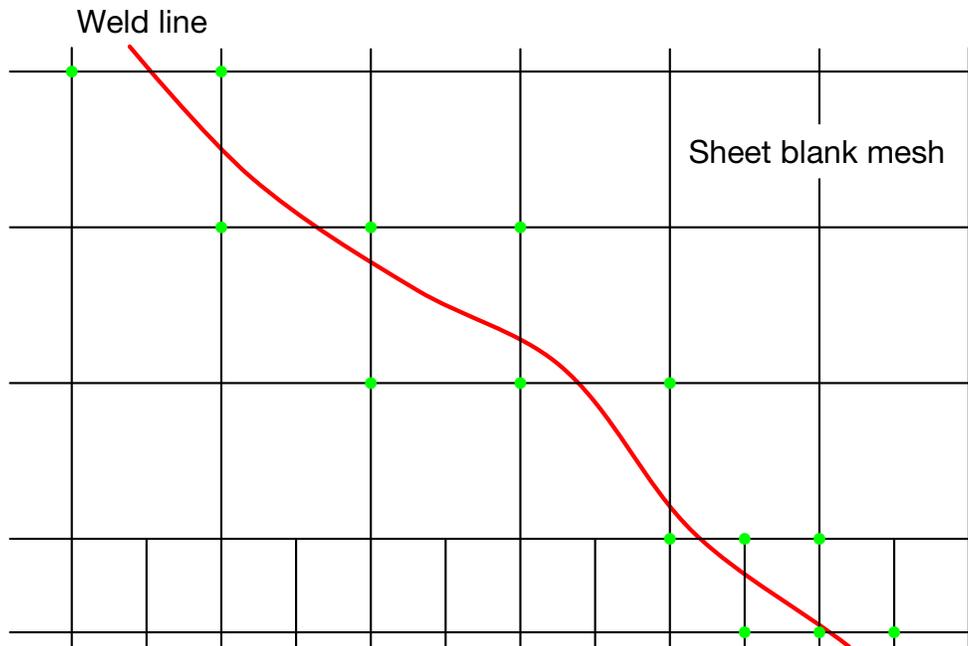


Figure 26-42. Nodes (in green) of element edges that intersect the weld curve are output in affectednd_i.ibo and affectednd_f.ibo, for initial and deformed mesh, respectively.

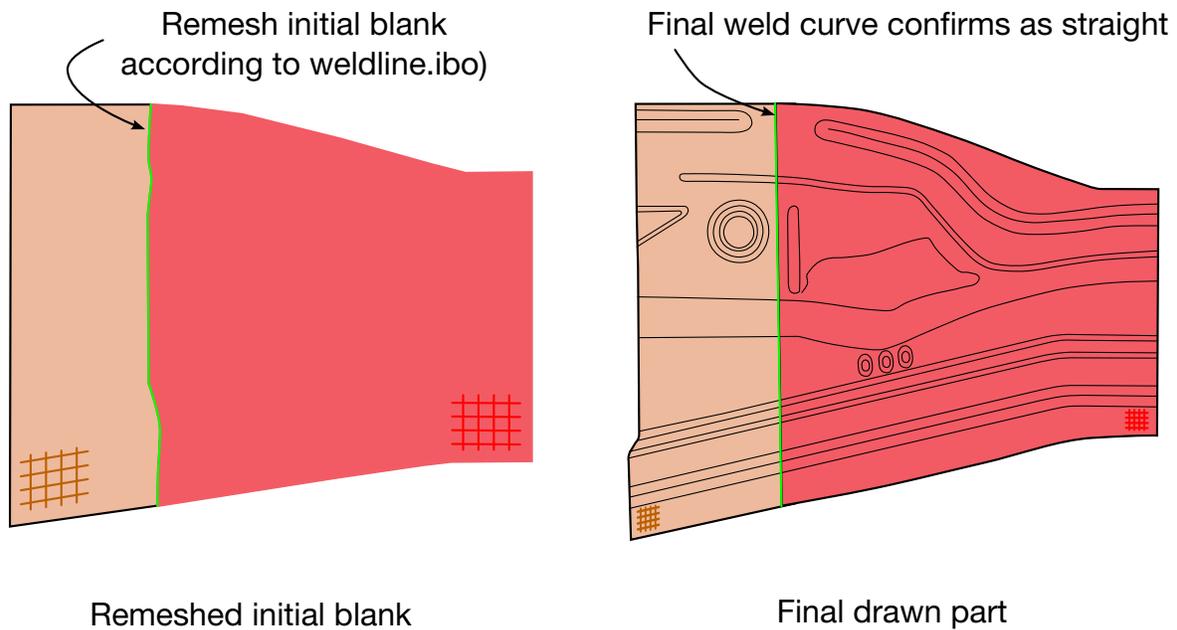


Figure 26-43. Verification run

Revision information:

1. IOPTION of "1": Revision 105189 in both double precision versions of SMP and MPP.
2. IOPTION of "-1": Revision 105727.
3. Output of nodes of element edges that intersect the weld curve: Revision 105727.
4. Later revisions may include improvements.

*KEYWORD

***KEYWORD**_{OPTION} {memory} {memory2 = j} {NCPU = n}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

JOBID

Purpose: The keyword, ***KEYWORD**, flags LS-DYNA that the input deck is a keyword deck rather than the structured format, which has a strictly defined format. This must be the first card in the input file. Alternatively, by typing “keyword” on the execution line, keyword input formats are assumed and this beginning “***KEYWORD**” line is not required.

There are 3 optional parameters that can be specified on the ***KEYWORD** line. If a number {memory} is specified, it defines the memory size in units of words to be allocated. For MPP, if the parameter {memory2 = j} is also given, *memory* defines the memory allocation in words for the first core and *j* defines the memory allocation in words for each of the remaining cores. Note that if the memory size is specified on the execution line, it will override the memory size specified on the ***KEYWORD** line.

If the parameter {NCPU = n} is specified it defines the number Shared Memory Parallel (SMP) threads of “n” to be used for each processor during the analysis. This applies to both SMP and HYBRID versions of LS-DYNA.

For the Distributed Memory Version (MPP), the number of CPUs is defined with the “mpirun -np m” command.

HYBRID is combination of SMP and MPP therefore the total number of cores used in this example will be $n \times m$ cores. Defining the number of CPUs on the execution line overrides what is specified on the ***KEYWORD** line and both override the number of CPUs specified by ***CONTROL_PARALLEL**. An example of the {memory} and {NCPU = n} options would be as follows:

```
*KEYWORD 120m memory2=10m NCPU=2
```

This ***KEYWORD** command is requesting 12 million words of memory, 10 million words of memory2 and 2 CPUs to be used for the analysis with the consistency flag (see **CONST** in ***CONTROL_PARALLEL**) turned off. To run with the consistency flag turned on (recommended), set **NCPU** to a negative value, e.g., “**NCPU = -2**” runs with 2 CPUs with the consistency flag turned on.

*KEYWORD

The ID and JOBID command line options are available to add a prefix to all output and scratch file names, i.e., not the input filenames. This allows multiple simulations in a directory since a different prefix prevents files from being overwritten. If the ID option is used, the prefix is constructed of three user specified strings separated by “_f” characters.

ID Card. Additional Card if the ID option is active.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|------|---|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PROJECT | | NUM | | STAGE | | | |
| Type | A | | A | | A | | | |
| Default | none | | none | | none | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|---|
| PROJECT | First part of the output file name prefix. |
| NUM | Second part of the output file name prefix. |
| STAGE | Third part of the output file name prefix. |

By using the ID option of *KEYWORD, an output file name prefix may be specified as a combination of the variables PROJECT, NUM and STAGE as defined on Card 1 above. For example, if these variables were set literally to “PROJECT”, “NUM”, and “STAGE”, the first d3plot would be named:

PROJECT_NUM_STAGE.d3plot

Alternatively, an output file name prefix can be assigned by including “jobid=” on the execution line. For example,

lsdyna i=input.k jobid=PROJECT_NUM_STAGE

A third way to define an output file name prefix is by using the JOBID option of the *KEYWORD command, in which case Card 1 is defined as shown below and the variable JBID acts as the output prefix.

***KEYWORD**

JOBID Card. Additional card if the JOBID option is active.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | JBID | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

*LOAD

The keyword *LOAD provides a way of defining applied forces. The keyword control cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

*LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION_{*OPTION*}

*LOAD_BEAM_*OPTION*

*LOAD_BLAST

*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED

*LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT

*LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT_SET

*LOAD_BODY_*OPTION*

*LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED

*LOAD_BODY_POROUS

*LOAD_BRODE

*LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH

*LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET

*LOAD_GRAVITY_PART

*LOAD_HEAT_CONTROLLER

*LOAD_HEAT_GENERATION_*OPTION*

*LOAD_MASK

*LOAD_MOTION_NODE

*LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE

*LOAD_NODE_*OPTION*

*LOAD_NURBS_SHELL

*LOAD_PZE

*LOAD_REMOVE_PART

*LOAD

*LOAD_RIGID_BODY
*LOAD_SEGMENT_{OPTION}
*LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM_{OPTION}
*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_{OPTION}
*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_ANGLE
*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM_{OPTION}
*LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI_OPTION1_{OPTION2}
*LOAD_SHELL_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}
*LOAD_SPCFORC
*LOAD_SSA
*LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING
*LOAD_STIFFEN_PART
*LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING
*LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS_OPTION
*LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION
*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT
*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_ELEMENT
*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_NODE
*LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE
*LOAD_THERMAL_TOPAZ
*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE
*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_BEAM_{OPTION}
*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT_{OPTION}
*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE
*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_SHELL_{OPTION}
*LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS

***LOAD_ALE_CONVECTION_{OPTION}**

Purpose: Define the convection thermal energy transfer from a hot ALE fluid to the surrounding Lagrangian structure (Remark 1). It is associated with a corresponding coupling card defining the interaction between the ALE fluid and the Lagrangian structure. It is only used when thermal energy transfer from the ALE fluid to the surrounding Lagrangian structure is significant. This is designed specifically for airbag deployment applications where the heat transfer from the inflator gas to the inflator compartment can significantly affect the inflation potential of the inflator.

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ID

To define an ID number for each convection heat transfer computation in an optional card preceding all other cards for this command. This ID number can be used to output the part temperature and temperature change as functions of time in the *DATABASE_FSI card. To do this, set the CONVID parameter in the *DATABASE_FSI card equal to this ID.

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | TITLE | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Convection Card. Include as many cards as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LAGPID | LAGT | LAGCP | H | LAGMAS | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | ID number for each convection heat transfer computation |
| TITLE | A description of this convection heat transfer |
| LAGPID | Lagrangian PID (slave PID) from a corresponding coupling card which receives the thermal energy in the convection heat transfer |
| LAGT | Initial temperature of this Lagrangian slave part |
| LAGCP | Constant-pressure heat capacity of this Lagrangian slave part. It has a per-mass unit (for example, J/[kg*K]). |
| H | Convection heat transfer coefficient on this Lagrangian slave part surface. It is the amount of energy (J) transferred per unit area, per time, and per temperature difference. For example, its units may be J/[m ² *s*K]. |
| LAGMAS | The mass of the Lagrangian slave part receiving the thermal energy. This is in absolute mass unit (for example, kg). |

Remarks:

1. **Applications.** The only application of this card so far has been for the transfer of thermal energy from the ALE hot inflator gas to the surrounding Lagrangian structure (inflator canister and airbag-containing compartment) in an airbag deployment model.
2. **Model.** The heat transferred is taken out of the inflator gas thermal energy thus reducing its inflating potential. This is not a precise heat transfer modeling attempt. It is simply one mechanism for taking out excessive energy from the inflating potential of the hot inflator gas.

The heat transfer formulation may roughly be represented as the following equation. Some representative units are shown just for clarity.

$$[\dot{Q}] = [H \times A \times \Delta T] = \left(\frac{[E]}{[L]^2[t][T]} \right) \times [L]^2 \times [T] = [\text{Power}]$$

$$[\dot{Q}] = [\dot{M}C_p(T_{\text{Lag New}} - T_{\text{Lag Orig}})] = \left(\frac{[M]}{[t]} \right) \times \left(\frac{[E]}{[M][T]} \right) \times [T] = \frac{[E]}{[t]}$$

***LOAD_BEAM_OPTION**

Available options include:

ELEMENT

SET

Purpose: Apply the distributed traction load along any local axis of a beam or a set of beams. The local axes are defined in [Figure 28-1](#); see also *ELEMENT_BEAM.

Beam Cards. Include as many as necessary. This input stops at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID/ESID | DAL | LCID | SF | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

EID/ESID

Beam ID (EID) or beam set ID (ESID), see *ELEMENT_BEAM or *SET_BEAM.

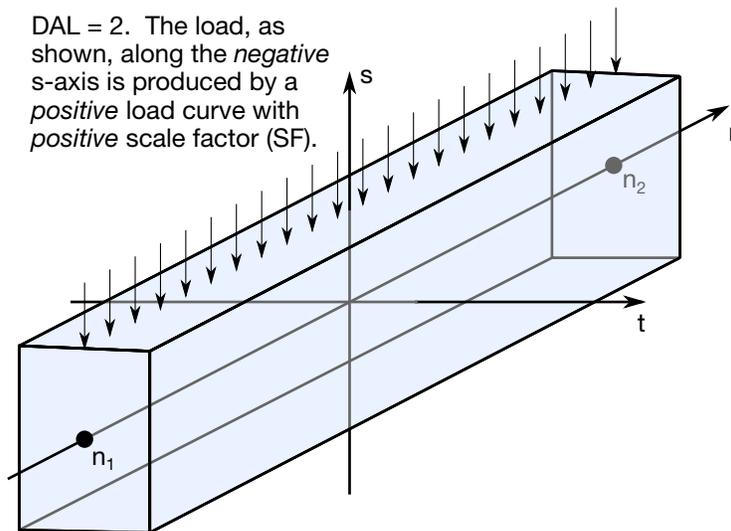


Figure 28-1. Applied traction loads are given in force per unit length. The *s* and *t*-directions are defined on the *ELEMENT_BEAM keyword.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| DAL | Direction of applied load: EQ.1: parallel to r -axis of beam, EQ.2: parallel to s -axis of beam, EQ.3: parallel to t -axis of beam. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). See Remark 1 . |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. This is for a simple modification of the function values of the load curve. |

Remark:

1. **LCID Function Arguments.** The function defined by LCID has 7 arguments: time, the 3 current coordinates, and the 3 reference coordinates. For example, the function (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION),

$$f(t,x,y,z,x0,y0,z0) = -10.*\text{sqrt} ((x-x0)*(x-x0)+(y-y0)*(y-y0)+(z-z0)*(z-z0)),$$

applies a force proportional to the distance from the initial coordinates.

***LOAD_BLAST**

Purpose: Define an air blast function for the application of pressure loads from the detonation of conventional explosives. The implementation is based on a report by Randers-Pehrson and Bannister [1997] where it is mentioned that this model is adequate for use in engineering studies of vehicle responses due to the blast from land mines. This option determines the pressure values when used in conjunction with the keywords: *LOAD_SEGMENT, *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET, or *LOAD_SHELL.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | WGT | XBO | YBO | ZBO | TBO | IUNIT | ISURF | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | CFM | CFL | CFT | CFP | DEATH | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| WGT | Equivalent mass of TNT. |
| XBO | <i>x</i> -coordinate of point of explosion. |
| YBO | <i>y</i> -coordinate of point of explosion. |
| ZBO | <i>z</i> -coordinate of point of explosion. |
| TBO | Time-zero of explosion. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IUNIT | Unit conversion flag. EQ.1: feet, pound-mass, seconds, psi EQ.2: meters, kilograms, seconds, pascals (default) EQ.3: inch, dozens of slugs, seconds, psi EQ.4: centimeters, grams, microseconds, megabars EQ.5: user conversions will be supplied (see Card 2) |
| ISURF | Type of burst. See Remark 2 . EQ.1: surface burst. The blast is located on or very near the ground, which is modeled as a surface. See Remark 5 . EQ.2: air burst. The blast is spherical (default). |
| CFM | Conversion factor: pounds per LS-DYNA mass unit. |
| CFL | Conversion factor: feet per LS-DYNA length units. |
| CFT | Conversion factor: milliseconds per LS-DYNA time unit. |
| CFP | Conversion factor: psi per LS-DYNA pressure unit |
| DEATH | Death time. Blast pressures are deactivated at this time. |

Remarks:

- Load Curves.** A minimum of two load curves, even if unreferenced, must be present in the model. Even though this keyword does not use load curves, unless there are at least two *DEFINE_CURVE cards LS-DYNA will error terminate with *LOAD_BLAST. Note that one of the enhancements of *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED is that it does not require two (place holding) load curves.
- Orientation.** The target's segments must be consistently oriented so that the normal vector of the portion of the target having a direct line of sight to the blast points roughly towards the blast. For example, segments defining a structure being blasted from the outside should have outwardly oriented normal vectors, whereas a cavity containing a blast should have inwardly facing normal vectors.
- Equivalent Mass of TNT.** Several methods can be used to approximate the equivalent mass of TNT for a given explosive. The simplest involves scaling

the mass by the ratio of the Chapman-Jouguet detonation velocities given the by:

$$M_{\text{TNT}} = M_e \frac{v_e^2}{v_{\text{TNT}}^2}$$

where M_{TNT} is the equivalent TNT mass and v_{TNT} is the Chapman-Jouguet (CJ) detonation velocity of TNT. M_e and v_e are, respectively, the mass and CJ velocity of the explosive under consideration. LS-DYNA takes the density of "Standard" TNT to be $1.57 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{cm}^3}$ and v_{TNT} to be $0.693 \frac{\text{cm}}{\mu\text{s}}$.

4. **Limits of Model's Validity.** Define a scaled distance, Z , as follows:

$$Z = \frac{R}{M_e^{1/3}}$$

where R is the distance from the charge center to the target and M_e is the equivalent TNT mass (see [Remark 3](#)). The scaled distance determines the range of validity for these models. The spherical airburst model is valid for Z ranging from $0.37 \text{ ft/lbm}^{1/3}$ ($0.147 \text{ m/kg}^{1/3}$) out to $100 \text{ ft/lb-m}^{1/3}$ ($40 \text{ m/kg}^{1/3}$). The hemispherical surface burst is valid for Z ranging from $0.45 \text{ ft/lbm}^{1/3}$ ($0.178 \text{ m/kg}^{1/3}$) out to $100 \text{ ft/lbm}^{1/3}$ ($40 \text{ m/kg}^{1/3}$).

5. **Surface Burst Model.** The surface blast model is ideal for when a charge is located on or very near the ground. In this case the initial blast wave is immediately reflected and reinforced by the nearly rigid ground (the model accounts for yielding) to produce a hemispherical reflected wave from the point of the burst. This reflected wave merges with the initial incident wave producing overpressures which are greater than those produced by the initial wave alone. Target points equidistant from the burst point are loaded identically with the surface burst option.
6. **Single Charge Limitation.** This feature cannot model multiple blasts in one simulation. Use `*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED` for multiple charges.

*LOAD

*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED

*LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED

Purpose: Define an air blast function for the application of pressure loads due the detonation of a conventional explosive. While similar to *LOAD_BLAST, this feature includes enhancements for treating ground-reflected waves, moving warheads and multiple blast sources. The loads are applied to facets defined with the keyword *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT. A database containing blast pressure history is also available (see *DATABASE_BINARY_BLSFOR).

Card Summary:

Card Sets. Include as many sets of the following cards as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|
| BID | M | XBO | YBO | ZBO | TBO | UNIT | BLAST |
|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------|--|
| CFM | CFL | CFT | CFP | NIDBO | DEATH | NEGPHS | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------|--|

Card 3a. This card is included if and only if BLAST = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|-------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| VEL | TEMP | RATIO | VID | | | | |
|-----|------|-------|-----|--|--|--|--|

Card 3b. This card is included if and only if BLAST = 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| GNID | GVID | | | | | | |
|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|
| Variable | BID | M | XBO | YBO | ZBO | TBO | UNIT | BLAST |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2 | 2 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BID | Blast ID. A unique number must be defined for each blast source (charge). Multiple charges may be defined, however, interaction of the waves in air is not considered. |
| M | Equivalent mass of TNT (see Remark 1). |
| XBO | <i>x</i> -coordinate of charge center. |
| YBO | <i>y</i> -coordinate of charge center. |
| ZBO | <i>z</i> -coordinate of charge center. |
| TBO | Time of detonation. See Remark 3 . |
| UNIT | Unit conversion flag. See Remark 4 . EQ.1: pound-mass, foot, second, psi EQ.2: kilogram, meter, second, Pascal (default) EQ.3: dozen slugs (i.e., lbf-s ² /in), inch, second, psi EQ.4: centimeters, grams, microseconds, Megabars EQ.5: user conversions will be supplied (see Card 2) EQ.6: kilogram, millimeter, millisecond, GPa EQ.7: metric ton, millimeter, second, MPa EQ.8: gram, millimeter, millisecond, MPa |
| BLAST | Type of blast source (see Remark 5). EQ.1: hemispherical surface burst – charge is located on or very near the ground surface (see Remark 7) EQ.2: spherical air burst (default) – no amplification of the initial shock wave due to interaction with the ground surface EQ.3: air burst – moving non-spherical warhead EQ.4: air burst with ground reflection – initial shock wave impinges on the ground surface and is reinforced by the reflected wave to produce a Mach front. |

LOAD**LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED**

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------------------|--------|---|
| Variable | CFM | CFL | CFT | CFP | NIDBO | DEATH | NEGPHS | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | F | I | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | none | 10 ²⁰ | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| CFM | Conversion factor - pounds per LS-DYNA mass unit. |
| CFL | Conversion factor - feet per LS-DYNA length units. |
| CFT | Conversion factor - milliseconds per LS-DYNA time unit. |
| CFP | Conversion factor - psi per LS-DYNA pressure unit. |
| NIDBO | Optional node ID representing the charge center. If non-zero then XBO, YBO, and ZBO are ignored. |
| DEATH | Death time. Blast pressures are deactivated at this time. |
| NEGPHS | Treatment of negative phase. EQ.0: negative phase dictated by the Friedlander equation. EQ.1: negative phase ignored as in ConWep. |

Moving Non-Spherical Warhead Card. Additional Card for BLAST = 3.

| Card 3a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VEL | TEMP | RATIO | VID | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 70.0 | 1.0 | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|-------------------|
| VEL | Speed of warhead. |
|-----|-------------------|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TEMP | Ambient air temperature, Fahrenheit. |
| RATIO | Aspect ratio of the non- spheroidal blast front. This is the longitudinal axis radius divided by the lateral axis radius. Shaped charge and EFP warheads typically have significant lateral blast resembling an oblate spheroid with RATIO < 1. Cylindrically cased explosives produce more blast in the longitudinal direction, so RATIO > 1, rendering a prolate spheroid blast front, is more appropriate. |
| VID | Vector ID representing the longitudinal axis of the warhead (see *DEFINE_VECTOR). This vector is parallel to the velocity vector when a non-zero velocity VEL is defined. |

Spherical Air Burst with Ground Reflection Card. Additional card for BLAST = 4.

| Card 3b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|
| Variable | GNID | GVID | | | | FLOOR | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | I | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| GNID | ID of node residing on the ground surface. |
| GVID | ID of vector representing the vertically upward direction, that is, normal to the ground surface (see *DEFINE_VECTOR). |
| FLOOR | Treatment subterranean segments. EQ.0: Subterranean segments are not affected by the blast. EQ.1: Blast pressure is applied to segments residing below the ground plane. The pressure is computed for the ground plane location regardless of the segment's depth below the plane. |

Remarks:

1. **Equivalent Mass of TNT.** Several methods can be used to approximate the equivalent mass of TNT for a given explosive. The simplest involves scaling the mass by the ratio of the Chapman-Jouguet detonation velocities given by:

$$M_{\text{TNT}} = M_e \frac{v_e^2}{v_{\text{TNT}}^2}$$

where M_{TNT} is the equivalent TNT mass and v_{TNT} is the Chapman-Jouguet (CJ) detonation velocity of TNT. M_e and v_e are, respectively, the mass and CJ velocity of the explosive under consideration. LS-DYNA takes the density of "Standard" TNT to be 1.57 g/cm^3 and v_{TNT} to be $0.693 \text{ cm}/\mu\text{s}$.

2. **Orientation.** The target's segments must be consistently oriented so that the normal vector of the portion of the target having a direct line of sight to the blast points roughly towards the blast. Unless pressure is to be applied to the leeward side of a structure. For example, segments defining a structure being blasted from the outside should have outwardly oriented normal vectors, whereas a cavity containing a blast should have inwardly facing normal vectors. The angle of incidence is zero when the segment normal points directly at the charge. Only incident pressure is applied to a segment when the angle of incidence is greater than 90 degrees.
3. **Detonation Time.** The blast time offset TBO can be used to adjust the detonation time of the charge relative to the start time of the LS-DYNA simulation. The detonation time is delayed when TBO is positive. More commonly, TBO is set negative so that the detonation occurs before time-zero of the LS-DYNA calculation. Time is, therefore, not wasted while "waiting" for the blast wave to reach the structure. The following message, written to the message and d3hsp files as well as the screen, is useful for setting TBO:

```
Blast wave reaches structure at 2.7832E-01 milliseconds
```

For example, one might run LS-DYNA for one integration cycle and record the arrival time listed in the message above. Then TBO is set to a negative number slightly smaller in magnitude than the reported arrival time, for example $\text{TBO} = -0.275$ milliseconds. For this case, the blast wave would reach the structure shortly after the start of the simulation.

4. **Units.** Computation of blast pressure relies on an underlying method which uses base units of lbf-foot-millisecond-psi; note that this internal unit system is inconsistent. Calculations require that the system of units in which the LS-DYNA model is constructed must be converted to this internal set of units. Predefined and user-defined unit conversion factors are available (see the parameter UNIT) and these unit conversion factors are echoed back in the d3hsp

file. Below is an example of user-defined (UNIT = 5) conversion factors for the gm-mm-millisecond-MPa unit system.

$$1 = \left[\frac{\text{CFM} \times \text{lb}}{\text{LS-DYNA mass unit}} \right] = \left[\frac{2.2 \times 10^{-3}}{= \text{CFM}} \frac{\text{lbm}}{\text{gm}} \right]$$

$$1 = \left[\frac{\text{CFL} \times \text{ft}}{\text{LS-DYNA length unit}} \right] = \left[3.28 \times 10^{-3} \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{mm}} \right]$$

$$1 = \left[\frac{\text{CFT} \times \text{ms}}{\text{LS-DYNA time unit}} \right] = \left[1.0 \frac{\text{ms}}{\text{ms}} \right]$$

$$1 = \left[\frac{\text{CFP} \times \text{psi}}{\text{LS-DYNA pressure unit}} \right] = \left[145.0 \frac{\text{psi}}{\text{MPa}} \right]$$

5. **Limits of Model's Validity.** Define a scaled distance, Z , as follows:

$$Z = \frac{R}{M_e^{1/3}},$$

where R is the distance from the charge center to the target and M_e is the equivalent TNT mass (see [Remark 1](#)). The scaled distance determines the range of validity for these models. The spherical airburst model is valid for Z ranging from 0.37 ft/lbm^{1/3} (0.147 m/kg^{1/3}) out to 100 ft/lbm^{1/3} (40 m/kg^{1/3}). The hemispherical surface burst is valid for Z ranging from 0.45 ft/lbm^{1/3} (0.178 m/kg^{1/3}) out to 100 ft/lbm^{1/3} (40 m/kg^{1/3}).

For the spherical air burst with ground reflection (BLAST = 4), the same scaled distance can be used to determine validity, except R is now the height of the charge center above the ground. This model is valid for Z ranging from 1.0 ft/lbm^{1/3} (0.397 m/kg^{1/3}) out to 7.0 ft/lbm^{1/3} (2.78 m/kg^{1/3}).

6. **Axisymmetric Analyses.** Blast loads can be used in 2D axisymmetric analyses. Repeat the second node for the third and fourth nodes of the segment definition in *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT and *LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT_SET.
7. **Surface Burst Model.** The surface blast model is ideal for when a charge is located on or very near the ground. In this case the initial blast wave is immediately reflected and reinforced by the nearly rigid ground (the model accounts for yielding) to produce a hemispherical reflected wave from the point of the burst. This reflected wave merges with the initial incident wave producing overpressures which are greater than those produced by the initial wave alone. Target points equidistant from the burst point are loaded identically with the surface burst option.

***LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT**

Purpose: Apply blast pressure loading over a triangular or quadrilateral segment for 3D geometry or line segment for 2D geometry (see *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED).

Segment Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | BID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | ALEPID | SFNRB | SCALEP |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | 0. | 1. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| BID | Blast source ID (see *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED). |
| N1 | Node ID. |
| N2 | Node ID. |
| N3 | Node ID. For line segments on two-dimensional geometries set N3 = N2. |
| N4 | Node ID. For line segments on two-dimensional geometries set N4 = N3 = N2 or for triangular segments in three diemensions set N4 = N3. |
| ALEPID | Part ID of ALE ambient part underlying this segment to be loaded by this blast (see *PART and *SECTION_SOLID, AET = 5). This applies only when the blast load is coupled to an ALE air domain. |
| SFNRB | Scale factor for the ambient element non-reflecting boundary condition. Shocks waves reflected back to the ambient elements can be attenuated with this feature. A value of 1.0 works well for most situations. The feature is disabled when a value of zero is specified |
| SCALEP | Pressure scale factor. |

***LOAD_BLAST_SEGMENT_SET**

Purpose: Apply blast pressure loading over each segment in a segment set (see *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED).

Segment Set Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|-------|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | BID | SSID | ALEPID | SFNRB | SCALEP | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | 0. | 1. | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| BID | Blast source ID (see *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED). |
| SSID | Segment set ID (see *SET_SEGMENT). |
| ALEPID | Part ID of ALE ambient part underlying this segment to be loaded by this blast (see *PART and *SECTION_SOLID, AET = 5). This applies <i>only</i> when the blast load is coupled to an ALE air domain. |
| SFNRB | Scale factor for the ambient element non-reflecting boundary condition. Shocks waves reflected back to the ambient elements can be attenuated with this feature. A value of 1.0 works well for most situations. |
| SCALEP | Pressure scale factor. |

Remarks:

- Triangular Segments.** Triangular segments are defined by setting $N4 = N3$.
- Line Segments.** Line segments for two-dimensional geometries are defined by setting $N4 = N3 = N2$.

***LOAD_BODY_OPTION**

Available options include for base accelerations:

X

Y

Z

for angular velocities:

RX

RY

RZ

for loading in any direction, specified by vector components (see [About Keyword Option VECTOR](#)):

VECTOR

and to specify a part set:

PARTS

Purpose: Define body force loads due to a prescribed base acceleration or angular velocity using global axes directions. This option applies nodal forces only: it cannot be used to prescribe translational or rotational motion. These body forces do not take into account non-physical mass added via mass scaling; see *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.

NOTE: This data applies to all nodes in the complete problem unless a part subset is specified via the *LOAD_BODY_PARTS keyword.

If a part subset with *LOAD_BODY_PARTS, then all nodal points belonging to the subset will have body forces applied.

NOTE: Only one *LOAD_BODY_PARTS card is permitted per deck. To specify, for instance, one body load on one part and another body load on another part use *LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED instead.

Card Summary:

Card 1a.1. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is X, Y, Z, RX, RY, RZ, or VECTOR.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|----|--------|----|----|----|-----|--|
| LCID | SF | LCIDDR | XC | YC | ZC | CID | |
|------|----|--------|----|----|----|-----|--|

Card 1a.2. This card is included if and only if the VECTOR keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the PARTS keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PSID | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

For options X, Y, Z, RX, RY, RZ and VECTOR.

| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|----|--------|----|----|----|--------|---|
| Variable | LCID | SF | LCIDDR | XC | YC | ZC | CID | |
| Type | I | F | I | F | F | F | I | |
| Default | none | 1. | ↓ | 0. | 0. | 0. | global | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID Load curve ID specifying loading, see *DEFINE_CURVE. See [Remark 1](#).

SF Load curve scale factor

LCIDDR Load curve ID for dynamic relaxation phase (optional). This is needed when dynamic relaxation is defined and a different load curve to LCID is required during the dynamic relaxation phase. Note if LCID is undefined, then no body load will be applied during dynamic relaxation regardless of the value LCIDDR. See *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. See [Remark 1](#).

XC x -center of rotation, define for angular velocities.

*LOAD

*LOAD_BODY

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| YC | <i>y</i> -center of rotation, define for angular velocities. |
| ZC | <i>z</i> -center of rotation, define for angular velocities. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID to define acceleration in local coordinate system. The accelerations (LCID) are with respect to CID. EQ.0: global |

For option VECTOR.

| Card 1a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | V1 | V2 | V3 | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| V1, V2, V3 | Vector components of vector V . |

For option PARTS.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| PSID | Part set ID. |


```
*LOAD_BODY_VECTOR  
101, 9810.0  
-1.0, -1.0, -1.0  
*DEFINE_CURVE  
101  
0.0, 1.0  
10.0, 1.0
```

It is note that straight lines represent a cube with each edge length of 500.0 mm.

Revision information:

The VECTOR option is available in LS-DYNA R5 Revision 59290 and later releases.

*LOAD

*LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED

*LOAD_BODY_GENERALIZED_OPTION

Available options include:

SET_NODE

SET_PART

Purpose: Define body force loads due to a prescribed base acceleration or a prescribed angular motion over a subset of the complete problem. The subset is defined by using nodes or parts. Warning: Nodes, which belong to rigid bodies, should not be specified. Rigid bodies must be included within the part sets definitions.

The body forces defined using this command do not take into account non-physical mass added via mass scaling; see *CONTROL_TIMESTEP.

Card Sets. Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|------|--------|----|----|----|---|
| Variable | N1/SID | N2 | LCID | DRLCID | XC | YC | ZC | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| Variable | AX | AY | AZ | OMX | OMY | OMZ | CID | ANGTYP |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | A |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | global | CENT |
| Remarks | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | 3, 4, 5 | 3, 4, 5 | 3, 4, 5 | | 3 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

N1/SID

Beginning node ID for body force load or the node or part set ID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| N2 | Ending node ID for body force load. Set to zero if a set ID is defined. |
| LCID | Load curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| DRLCID | Load curve ID for dynamic relaxation phase. Only necessary if dynamic relaxation is defined. See *CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION. |
| XC | x -center of rotation. Define only for angular motion. |
| YC | y -center of rotation. Define only for angular motion. |
| ZC | z -center of rotation. Define only for angular motion. |
| AX | Scale factor for acceleration in x -direction |
| AY | Scale factor for acceleration in y -direction |
| AZ | Scale factor for acceleration in z -direction |
| OMX | Scale factor for x -angular velocity or acceleration |
| OMY | Scale factor for y -angular velocity or acceleration |
| OMZ | Scale factor for z -angular velocity or acceleration |
| CID | Coordinate system ID to define acceleration in the local coordinate system. The coordinate (XC, YC, ZC) is defined with respect to the local coordinate system if CID is nonzero. The accelerations, LCID and their scale factors are with respect to CID. EQ.0: global |
| ANGTYP | Type of body loads due to angular motion: EQ.CENT: body load from centrifugal acceleration, $\rho[\boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r})].$ EQ.CORI: body load from Coriolis-type acceleration, $2\rho(\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{v}).$ EQ.ROTA: body load from rotational acceleration, $\rho(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \times \mathbf{r}),$ where $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is the angular velocity, $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ is the angular |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | acceleration, \mathbf{r} is the position vector relative to center of rotation and \mathbf{v} is the velocity vector |

Remarks:

1. **Base Accelerations.** Translational base accelerations allow body forces loads to be imposed on a structure. Conceptually, base acceleration may be thought of as accelerating the coordinate system in the direction specified, and, thus, the inertial loads acting on the model are of opposite sign. For example, if a cylinder were fixed to the yz -plane and extended in the positive x -direction, then a positive x -direction base acceleration would tend to shorten the cylinder, that is, create forces acting in the negative x -direction.
2. **Gravitational Loads.** Base accelerations are frequently used to impose gravitational loads during dynamic relaxation to initialize the stresses and displacements. During the analysis, in this latter case, the body forces loads are held constant to simulate gravitational loads. When imposing loads during dynamic relaxation, the load curve should slowly ramp up to avoid the excitation of a high frequency response.
3. **Angular Motion.** Body force loads due to the angular motion about an axis are calculated with respect to the deformed configuration. When $ANGYP = CENT$ or $CORI$, torsional effects which arise from changes in angular velocity are neglected. Such torsional effects can be taken into account by setting $ANGTYP = ROTA$. The angular velocity is assumed to have the units of radians per unit time, accordingly angular acceleration has the units of radians/time².
4. **Body Force Density.** The body force density is given at a point \mathbf{P} of the body by:

$$\mathbf{b} = \rho[\boldsymbol{\omega} \times (\boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{r})] ,$$

where ρ is the mass density, $\boldsymbol{\omega}$ is the angular velocity vector, and \mathbf{r} is a position vector from the origin to point \mathbf{P} . Although the angular velocity may vary with time, the effects of angular acceleration are included.

5. **Transient Deformation.** Angular velocities are useful for studying transient deformation of spinning three-dimensional objects. Typical applications have included stress initialization during dynamic relaxation where the initial rotational velocities are assigned at the completion of the initialization, and this option ceases to be active.

***LOAD_BODY_POROUS**

Purpose: Define the effects of porosity on the flow with body-force-like loads applied to the ALE element nodes. Ergun porous flow assumptions are used. This only applies to non-deformable (constant-porosity), fully saturated porous media. This model only works with a non-zero and constant viscosity fluid defined using either *MAT_NULL or *MAT_ALE_VISCOUS card.

Card Sets. Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | SID | SIDTYP | AX | AY | AZ | BX | BY | BZ |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | AOPT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|---|
| SID | Set ID of the ALE fluid part subjected to porous flow condition. |
| SIDTYP | Set ID type of the SID above: EQ.0: part set ID (default) EQ.1: part ID |
| AX, AY, AZ | Viscous coefficients for viscous terms in global x , y , and z directions (see Remark 1). If $A_x \neq 0.0$ and $A_y = A_z = 0.0$, then an isotropic viscous permeability condition is assumed for the porous medium. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| BX, BY, BZ | Inertial coefficients for inertia terms in global x , y , and z directions (see Remarks 1 and 2). If $B_x \neq 0.0$, and $B_y = B_z = 0.0$, then an isotropic inertial permeability condition is assumed for the porous medium. |
| AOPT | Material axis option: EQ.0: inactive. EQ.1: The forces are applied in a local system attached to the ALE solid (see CTYPE = 12 and DIREC = 1 in *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID). |

Remarks:

- Ergun Porous Flow Model.** Consider the basic general Ergun equation for porous flow in one direction:

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta L} = \frac{\mu}{k_1} V_s + \frac{\rho}{k_2} V_s^2 ,$$

where

ρ = Fluid Density

μ = Fluid dynamic viscosity

$V_s = \frac{4Q}{\pi D^2}$ = Superficial fluid velocity

Q = Overall volume flow rate $\left(\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}\right)$

D = Porous channel characteristic width (perpendicular to ΔL)

$k_1 = \frac{\varepsilon^3 d_p^2}{150(1 - \varepsilon)^2}$ = Permeability parameter

$k_2 = \frac{\varepsilon^3 d_p}{1.75(1 - \varepsilon)}$ = Passability parameter

ε = Porosity = $\frac{\text{total pore volume}}{\text{total media volume}}$

d_p = Effective particle diameter

The above equation can be generalized into 3 dimensional flows where each component may be written as

$$-\frac{dP}{dx_i} = A_i \mu V_i + B_i \rho |V_i| V_i$$

where $i = 1,2,3$ refers to the global coordinate directions (no summation intended for repeated indices), μ is the constant dynamic viscosity, ρ is the fluid densi-

ty, V_i is the fluid velocity components, A_i is analogous to k_1 above, and B_i is analogous to k_2 above. A matrix version can be defined by ALE elements with *DEFINE_POROUS_ALE.

2. **Inertia Coefficients.** If $B_i = 0$, the equation is reduced to simple Darcy Law for porous flow (may be good for sand-like flow). For coarse grain (rocks) media, the inertia term will be important and the user needs to input these coefficients.

*LOAD

*LOAD_BRODE

*LOAD_BRODE

Purpose: Define Brode function for application of pressure loads due to explosion; see Brode [1970]. See also *LOAD_SEGMENT, *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET, or *LOAD_SHELL.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| Variable | YLD | BHT | XBO | YBO | ZBO | TBO | TALC | SFLC |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CFL | CFT | CFP | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---|
| YLD | Yield, W , (Kt, equivalent tons of TNT). This parameter is constant yield unless SFLC is defined. In that case it becomes a parameter for calculating the variable yield where it will be referenced as YLD. See Remark 1 . |
| BHT | Height of burst. |
| XBO | x -coordinates of Brode origin. |
| YBO | y -coordinates of Brode origin. |
| ZBO | z -coordinates of Brode origin. |
| TBO | Time offset of Brode origin. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TALC | Load curve number giving time of arrival as a function of range relative to Brode origin (space, time). See *DEFINE_CURVE and Remark 1 . |
| SFLC | Load curve number giving yield scaling, W_s , as a function of scaled time. Scaled time is time relative to the Brode origin, t_B , divided by $YLD^{1/3}$, that is, $t_B/YLD^{1/3}$. See *DEFINE_CURVE and Remark 1 . |
| CFL | Conversion factor - kft to LS-DYNA length units. |
| CFT | Conversion factor - milliseconds to LS-DYNA time units. |
| CFP | Conversion factor - psi to LS-DYNA pressure units. |

Remarks:

1. **Yield Parameter.** If the curves, TALC and SFLC, are defined, a variable yield as opposed to a constant yield is assumed. *Both* load curves must be specified for the variable yield option. If this option is used, the shock time of arrival is found from the time of arrival curve. The yield used in the Brode formulas is computed by taking the yield scaling value, W_s , at the current scaled time ($t_B/YLD^{1/3}$) and multiplying W_s by the constant yield input in field YLD, that is,

$$W \Big|_{t_B} = W_s \Big|_{t_B/YLD^{1/3}} \times YLD .$$

***LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH**

Purpose: Define density versus depth for gravity loading. This option has been occasionally used for analyzing underground and submerged structures where the gravitational preload is important. The purpose of this option is to initialize the hydrostatic pressure field at the integration points in the element. See also GRAV in *PART.

This card should be only defined once in the input deck.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | GC | DIR | LCID | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 1 | none | | | | |
| Remarks | 1,2 | | | 3 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| PSID | Part set ID, see *SET_PART. If a PSID of zero is defined, then all parts are initialized. |
| GC | Gravitational acceleration value. |
| DIR | Direction of loading: EQ.1: global x , EQ.2: global y , EQ.3: global z . |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining density as a function of depth; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |

Remarks:

- Hydrostatic Pressure.** Density as a function of depth curves are used to initialize hydrostatic pressure due to gravity acting on an overburden material. The hydrostatic pressure acting at a material point at depth, d , is given by:

$$p = - \int_d^{d_{\text{surface}}} \rho(z)g dz ,$$

where p is pressure, d_{surface} is the depth of the surface of the material to be initialized (usually zero), $\rho(z)$ is the mass density at depth z , and g is the acceleration of gravity. This integral is evaluated for each integration point. Depth may be measured along any of the global coordinate axes, and the sign convention of the global coordinate system should be respected. The sign convention of gravity also follows that of the global coordinate system. For example, if the positive z -axis points "up", then gravitational acceleration should be input as a negative number.

2. **Limitations.** For this option there is a limit of 12 parts that can be defined by PSID, unless all parts are initialized.
3. **Depth LCID.** Depth is the ordinate of the curve and is input as a descending x , y , or z coordinate value. Density is the abscissa of the curve and must vary (increase) with depth, that is, an infinite slope is not allowed.

*LOAD

*LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET

*LOAD_ERODING_PART_SET

Purpose: Apply a pressure load to the exposed surface composed of solid elements that may erode.

Card Sets. Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|-------|
| Variable | ID | LCID | SF | AT | PSID | BOXID | MEM | ALPHA |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | I | I | F |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | none | 0 | 50 | 80 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | IFLAG | X | Y | Z | BETA | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 90 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|---|
| ID | ID number. |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining pressure as a function of time; see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| SF | Scale factor. |
| AT | Arrival time. |
| PSID | Part set ID; see *SET_PART. |
| BOXID | Box ID; see *DEFINE_BOX. Any segment that would otherwise be loaded but whose centroid falls outside of this box is not loaded. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| MEM | Extra memory, in percent, to be allocated above the initial memory for storing the new load segments exposed by the erosion. |
| ALPHA | The maximum angle (in degrees) permitted between the normal of a segment at its centroid and the average normal at its nodes. This angle is used to eliminate interior segments. |
| IFLAG | Flag for choosing a subset of the exposed surface that is oriented towards a blast or other loading source. The vector from the center of the element to the source location must be within an angle of BETA of the surface normal. If IFLAG > 0, then the subset is chosen, otherwise if IFLAG = 0, the entire surface is loaded. |
| X, Y, Z | Optional source location. |
| BETA | Maximum permitted angle (in degrees) between the surface normal and the vector to the source. The exposed segment is not loaded if the calculated angle is greater than BETA. |

Remarks:

- 1. LCID.** If LCID is input as:
 - a) -1, then the Brode function is used to determine the pressure for the segments; see *LOAD_BRODE.
 - b) -2, then an empirical air blast function is used to determine the pressure for the segments; see *LOAD_BLAST.
- 2. Load Curve Multipliers.** The load curve multipliers may be used to increase or decrease the pressure. The time value is not scaled.
- 3. Activation Time.** The activation time, AT, is the time during the solution that the pressure begins to act. Until this time, the pressure is ignored. The function value of the load curves will be evaluated at the offset time given by the difference of the solution time and AT, that is solution time – AT.
- 4. Requirements.** For proper evolution of the loaded surface, it is a requirement that DTMIN in *CONTROL_TERMINATION be greater than zero and ERODE in *CONTROL_TIMESTEP be set to 1.

***LOAD_GRAVITY_PART_{OPTION}**

Available options are:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define gravity for individual parts. This feature is intended for use with *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART to simulate staged construction. This keyword is available for solids, shells and thick shells as well as beam element types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12 and 13.

Part Cards. Include this card as many times as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | PID | DOF | LC | ACCEL | LCDR | STGA | STGR | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0 | none | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| PID/PSID | Part ID (or Part Set ID for the SET option) for application of gravity load |
| DOF | Direction: enter 1, 2 or 3 for x , y or z |
| LC | Load curve defining factor as a function of time (or zero if STGA, STGR are defined). See Remark 1 . |
| ACCEL | Acceleration (will be multiplied by factor from curve) |
| LCDR | Load curve defining as a function of time during dynamic relaxation |
| STGA | Construction stage at which part is added (optional) |
| STGR | Construction stage at which part is removed (optional) |

Remarks:

1. **Defining Gravity Load.** There are 3 options for defining how the gravity load on a part varies with time.
 - a) Curve LC gives factor as a function of time. This overrides the other methods if LC is non-zero. A constant factor of 1.0 is assumed if LC is not specified.
 - b) STGA, STGR refer to stages at which part is added and removed – the stages are defined in *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES. If STGA is zero, the gravity load starts at time zero. If not, it ramps up from the small factor FACT (on *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION) up to full value over the ramp time ATR at the start of stage STGA (see *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES). If STGR is zero, the gravity load continues until the end of the analysis. If not, it ramps down from full value to FACT over the ramp time ATR at the start of stage STGR.
 - c) *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART can be used instead of *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART to define this loading. During initialization, a *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART card will be created and the effect is the same as using the STGA, STGR method described above; ACCEL is then taken from *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION.
2. **Mass Loading.** This feature calculates the loading from the mass of the elements of the referenced parts only (density × volume). This mass does not include any attached lumped mass elements. Only solid, beam, shell and thick shell elements can be loaded.

***LOAD_HEAT_CONTROLLER**

Purpose: Used to define a thermostat control function. The thermostat controls the heat generation within a material by monitoring a remote nodal temperature. Control can be specified as on-off, proportional, integral, or proportional with integral.

Sensor Node Cards. Include up to 20 cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
| Variable | NODE | PID | LOAD | TSET | TYPE | GP | GI | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | I | F | F | |
| Default | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| NODE | Sensor is located at this node number. |
| PID | Part ID assigned to the elements modeling the heater or cooler being controlled. |
| LOAD | Heater output q_0 . [typical units: W/m ³] |
| TSET | Controller set point temperature at the location identified by NODE. |
| TYPE | Type of control function. EQ.1: on-off EQ.2: proportional + integral |
| GP | Proportional gain. |
| GI | Integral gain. |

Remarks:

The thermostat control function is

$$\dot{q}''' = \dot{q}_0''' \left[G_P (T_{\text{set}} - T_{\text{node}}) + G_I \int_{t=0}^t (T_{\text{set}} - T_{\text{node}}) dt \right]$$

***LOAD_HEAT_GENERATION_OPTION**

Available options include:

- SOLID
- SET_SOLID
- SHELL
- SET_SHELL

Purpose: Define elements or element sets with heat generation.

Generation Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SID | LCID | MULT | WBLCID | CBLCID | TBLCID | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SID | Element ID or element set ID, see *ELEMENT_SOLID, *SET_SOLID, *ELEMENT_SHELL, and *SET_SHELL, respectively. |
| LCID | Volumetric heat generation rate, \dot{q}''' , specification. SI units are W/m ³ . This parameter can reference a load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or a function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 1). When the reference is to a curve, LCID has the following interpretation: GT.0: \dot{q}''' is defined by a curve consisting of (time, \dot{q}''') data pairs. EQ.0: \dot{q}''' is a constant defined by the value MULT. LT.0: \dot{q}''' is defined by a curve consisting of (temperature, \dot{q}''') data pairs. Enter -LCID on the DEFINE_CURVE keyword. |
| MULT | Volumetric heat generation, \dot{q}''' , curve multiplier. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| WBLCID | Load curve ID defining the blood perfusion rate [e.g., kg/m ³ sec] as a function of time. |
| CBLCID | Load curve ID defining the blood specific heat [e.g., J/kg C] as a function of the blood temperature. |
| TBLCID | Load curve ID defining the blood temperature [e.g., C] as a function of time. |

Remarks:

1. If LCID references a DEFINE_FUNCTION, the following function arguments are allowed $f(x, y, z, v_x, v_y, v_z, T, t)$ where:
 - x, y, z = element centroid coordinates
 - v_x, v_y, v_z = element centroid velocity components
 - T = element integration point temperature
 - t = solution time
2. Rate of heat transfer from blood to tissue = $W_b C_b (T_b - T)$ [units: J/m³ sec]

***LOAD_MASK**

Purpose: Apply a distributed pressure load over a three-dimensional shell part. The pressure is applied to a subset of elements that are within a fixed global box and lie either outside or inside of a closed curve in space which is projected onto the surface.

Card Sets. Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-----|-------|-------|------|-------|
| Variable | PID | LCID | VID1 | OFF | BOXID | LCIDM | VID2 | INOUT |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0. | ↓ | 0 | none | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ICYCLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 200 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PID | Part ID (PID). This part must consist of three-dimensional shell elements. To use this option with solid elements the surface of the solid elements must be covered with null shells. See *MAT_NULL. |
| LCID | Curve ID defining the pressure time history, see *DEFINE_CURVE. |
| VID1 | Vector ID normal to the surface on which the applied pressure acts. Positive pressure acts in a direction that is in the opposite direction. This vector may be used if the surface on which the pressure acts is relatively flat. |

EQ.0: the pressure load depends on the orientation of the shell

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | elements as shown in Figure 28-5 . |
| OFF | Pressure loads will be discontinued if $ \text{VID1} \cdot \mathbf{n}_{\text{shell}} < \text{OFF}$, where $\mathbf{n}_{\text{shell}}$ is the normal vector to the shell element. |
| BOXID | Only elements inside the box with part ID, PID, are considered. If no ID is given, all elements of PID, are included. When the active list of elements is updated, elements outside the box will no longer have pressure applied, that is, the current configuration is always used. |
| LCIDM | Curve ID defining the mask. This curve defines (x,y) pairs of points in a local coordinate system defined by the vector ID, VID2. Generally, the curve should form a closed loop, that is, the first point is identical to the last point, and the curve should be flagged as a DATTYP = 1 curve in the *DEFINE_CURVE section. If no curve ID is given, all elements of PID are included with the exception of those deleted by the box. The mask works like the trimming option; see DEFINE_CURVE_TRIM and Figure 15-23 . |
| VID2 | Vector ID used to project the masking curve onto the surface of part ID, PID. The origin of this vector determines the origin of the local system that the coordinates of the PID are transformed into prior to determining the pressure distribution in the local system. This vector must be defined if LCIDM is nonzero. See Figure 15-23 . |
| INOUT | Flag for applying pressure to elements inside or outside of projected curve: <p>EQ.0: elements whose center falls inside the projected curve are considered.</p> <p>EQ.1: elements whose center falls outside the projected curve are considered.</p> |
| ICYCLE | Number of time steps between updating the list of active elements. The list update can be quite expensive and should be done at a reasonable interval. The default is not appropriate for all problems. |

***LOAD_MOTION_NODE**

Purpose: Apply a concentrated nodal force or moment to a node based on the motion of another node.

Node Cards. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|----|--------|-------|------|--------|
| Variable | NODE1 | DOF1 | LCID | SF | CID1 | NODE2 | DOF2 | CID2 |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | global | none | none | global |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| NODE1 | Node ID for the concentrated force. |
| DOF1 | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: EQ.1: x -direction of load action, EQ.2: y -direction of load action, EQ.3: z -direction of load action, EQ.4: moment about the x -axis, EQ.5: moment about the y -axis, EQ.6: moment about the z -axis. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). The applied force is a function of the applicable degree-of-freedom of NODE2. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. |
| CID1 | Coordinate system ID (optional). See Remark 1 . |
| NODE2 | Node ID for calculating the force. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DOF2 | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: EQ.1: x -coordinate EQ.2: y -coordinate, EQ.3: z -coordinate, EQ.4: x -translational displacement, EQ.5: y -translational displacement, EQ.6: z -translational displacement, EQ.7: rotational displacement about the x -axis, EQ.8: rotational displacement about the y -axis, EQ.9: rotational displacement about the z -axis. EQ.10: x -translational velocity, EQ.11: y -translational velocity, EQ.12: z -translational velocity, EQ.13: rotational velocity about the x -axis, EQ.14: rotational velocity about the y -axis, EQ.15: rotational velocity about the z -axis. |
| CID2 | Coordinate system ID (optional); see Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **Coordinate System.** The global coordinate system is the default. The local coordinate system IDs are defined in the *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM section.

***LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE**

Purpose: Apply moving pressure loads to a nondisjoint surface. The pressure loads approximate a jet of high velocity fluid impinging on the surface. Multiple surfaces may be defined each acted on by a set of nozzles.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LOADID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Nozzle Cards. Define the following cards for each nozzle. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the first card with the second field (NODE2) ≤ 3 .

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | NODE1 | NODE2 | LCID | CUTOFF | LCIDT | LCIDD | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | |

The following card defines the surface where the nozzles act.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | IDTYPE | NIP | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 3x3 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LOADID

Loading ID.

NODE1

Node located at the origin of the nozzle.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NODE2 | Node located at the head of the nozzle |
| LCID | Load curve or function (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION) ID defining pressure versus radial distance from the center of the jet. |
| CUTOFF | Outer radius of jet. The pressure acting outside this radius is set to zero. |
| LCIDT | Load curve or function (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION) ID, which scales the pressure as a function of time. If a load curve isn't specified, the scale factor defaults to 1.0. |
| LCIDD | Load curve or function (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION) ID, which scales the pressure as a function of distance from the nozzle. If a load curve isn't specified, the scale factor defaults to 1.0. |
| ID | Segment set ID, shell element set ID, part set ID, or part ID. See IDT below. |
| IDT | Slave segment or node set type. The type must correlate with the number specified for SSID: EQ.0: segment set ID for surface-to-surface contact, EQ.1: shell element set ID for surface-to-surface contact, EQ.2: part set ID, EQ.3: part ID, |
| NIP | Number of integration in segment used to compute pressure loads. |

***LOAD_NODE_OPTION**

Available options include:

POINT

SET

Purpose: Apply a concentrated nodal force to a node or each node in a set of nodes.

Node/Node Set Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|------|----|--------|----|----|----|
| Variable | NID/NSID | DOF | LCID | SF | CID | M1 | M2 | M3 |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | global | ↓ | ↓ | ↓ |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NID/NSID

Node ID or nodal set ID (NSID); see **SET_NODE_OPTION*.

DOF

Applicable degrees-of-freedom:

EQ.1: x -direction of load action,

EQ.2: y -direction of load action,

EQ.3: z -direction of load action,

EQ.4: follower force (see [Remark 2](#)),

EQ.5: moment about the x -axis (see [Remark 4](#)),

EQ.6: moment about the y -axis axis (see [Remark 4](#)),

EQ.7: moment about the z -axis axis (see [Remark 4](#)),

EQ.8: follower moment (see [Remarks 2 and 4](#)).

LCID

Load curve ID (see **DEFINE_CURVE*) or function ID (see **DEFINE_FUNCTION* and [Remark 5](#) below).

SF

Load curve scale factor.

CID

Coordinate system ID (optional); see [Remark 1](#).

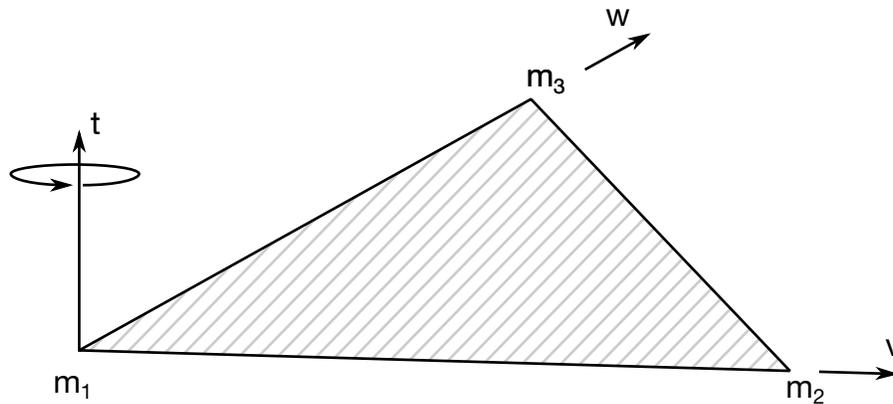


Figure 28-3. Nodes M1, M2, and M3 define a plane. A positive follower force acts in the positive t -direction of that plane, that is, along the normal vector of the plane. A positive follower moment puts a counterclockwise torque about the normal vector. The normal vector is found by the cross product $\mathbf{t} = \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}$ where \mathbf{v} and \mathbf{w} are vectors as shown.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| M1 | Node 1 ID. Only necessary if DOF = 4 or 8; see Remark 2 below. |
| M2 | Node 2 ID. Only necessary if DOF = 4 or 8; see Remark 2 below. |
| M3 | Node 3 ID. Only necessary if DOF = 4 or 8; see Remark 2 below. |

Remarks:

1. **Coordinate Systems.** The global coordinate system is the default. If CID is nonzero, the local coordinate is defined using `*DEFINE_COORDINATE_option`, and furthermore, if `*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES` is used with `FLAG=1` to define the local coordinate system, the local coordinate system and thus the direction of the applied load is updated with time; otherwise the direction of the load is static. An alternative way to update the direction of the load is to use the follower forces option (see next remark).
2. **Follower Forces.** The current position of nodes M1, M2, and M3 are used to control the direction of a follower force. A positive follower force acts normal to the plane defined by these nodes, and a positive follower moment puts a counterclockwise torque about the t -axis. These actions are depicted in [Figure 28-3](#). An alternative way to define the force direction is by setting M3 to any non-positive value, in which case the follower force is in the M1 to M2 direction.
3. **Axisymmetric Elements with Area and Volume Weighting.** For shell formulations 14 and 15, the axisymmetric solid elements with area and volume

***LOAD_NURBS_SHELL_{OPTION}**

The following option is available to define an ID for the load applied to a NURBS shell patch:

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply a load over a NURBS shell patch.

Card Summary:

ID. This card is included if and only if the ID option is used.

| | |
|----|---------|
| ID | HEADING |
|----|---------|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|----|----|----|-------|--------|--|
| PTID | LCID | SF | AT | DT | LTYPE | REGDEF | |
|------|------|----|----|----|-------|--------|--|

Card 1.1. This card is included if and only if LTYPE = "TRACT".

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| CID | V1 | V2 | V3 | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card included if and only if LTYPE = "PRESS" or "TRACT" and REGDEF = "RS". Define as many cards as needed.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| RMIN | SMIN | RMAX | SMAX | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if LTYPE = "PRESS" or "TRACT" and REGDEF = "NBEW". Define as many cards as needed.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| NE1 | NE2 | NE3 | NE4 | NE5 | NE6 | NE7 | NE8 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if LTYPE = "PRESS" or "TRACT" and REGDEF = "NBEP". Define as many cards as needed.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| NT1 | NT2 | NT3 | NT4 | NTE | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if LTYPE = "CRV," "CRVS," "CRVT," or "CRVN" and REGDEF = "RS". Define as many cards as needed.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|
| R1 | S1 | R2 | S2 | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|--|

Card 2e. This card is included if and only if LTYPE = "CRV," "CRVS," "CRVT," or "CRVN" and REGDEF = "NBEP". Define as many cards as needed.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| NC1 | NC2 | NCE | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| ID | Loading ID |
| HEADING | A description of the loading. |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|----|----|------------------|-------|--------|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PTID | LCID | SF | AT | DT | LTYPE | REGDEF | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | A10 | A10 | |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 0. | 10 ¹⁶ | PRESS | RS | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| SSID | NURBS shell patch ID; see *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH. |
| LCID | Load curve ID |
| SF | Load curve scale factor |
| AT | Arrival/birth time for load. |
| DT | Death time for load. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| LTYPE | <p>Load type. Default = "PRESS".</p> <p>EQ.CRV: Loading is applied on a curve on a NURBS patch, along (V1,V2,V3) of CID coordinate system. The loading dimension is force per unit length along the curve.</p> <p>EQ.CRVS: Loading, force per unit length, is applied on a curve on the surface of a NURBS patch, along the local shear direction, CS direction, in Figure 28-4.</p> <p>EQ.CRVT: Loading, force per unit length, is applied on a curve on the surface of a NURBS patch, along the local transverse direction, CT direction, in Figure 28-4.</p> <p>EQ.CRVN: Loading, force per unit length, is applied on a curve on the surface of a NURBS patch, along the local normal direction, CN direction, in Figure 28-4.</p> <p>EQ.PRESS: Surface traction is applied on a region on a NURBS patch, along the opposite direction to the NURBS patch surface normal. The loading unit is force per unit area of the region.</p> <p>EQ.TRACT: Surface traction, force per unit area, is applied on a region on a NURBS patch, along (V1,V2,V3) of the coordinate system CID.</p> |
| REGDEF | <p>The method of defining the region of a NURBS shell patch on which the loading is applied. Default = "RS".</p> <p>When LTYPE = "PRESS" or "TRACT":</p> <p>EQ.RS: The extreme values of the univariate knot vector in local r and s-directions are used to define the traction application region; see RK_i and SK_i of *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH. When not defined, the whole NURBS shell patch is subject to the traction.</p> <p>EQ.NBEW: The traction loading is applied to the whole NURBS-element which is identified by an interior node on the surface of the NURBS-element, such as NE1 through NE4 in Figure 28-4.</p> <p>EQ.NBEP: The traction loading is applied to part of a NURBS-element which is identified by four nodes on the surface of the NURBS-element, such as NT1 through NT4 in Figure 28-4.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | When LTYPE = "CRV," "CRVS," "CRVT," or "CRVN": |
| EQ.RS: | The values of (RK, SK) of the starting point and the ending point of a curve. NC1 and NC2 in Figure 28-4 , on the surface of the NURBs shell patch are used to define the curve loading application region. |
| EQ.NBEP: | The curve loading is applied to a curve on a NURBS-element which is identified by two nodes on the surface of the NURBS-element, NC1 and NC2 in Figure 28-4 . |

"TRACT" Coordinate Card. Include this card if LTYPE = "TRACT." This card defines the traction load's coordinate system and loading direction.

| Card 1.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | V1 | V2 | V3 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|--|
| CID | Coordinate system ID, only applicable when LTYPE = "TRACT". |
| V1, V2, V3 | Vector direction cosines defining the direction of the traction loading. |

Region definition card for surface traction loading using when LTYPE = "PRESS" or "TRACT" and REGDEF = "RS". Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RMIN | SMIN | RMAX | SMAX | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

*LOAD

*LOAD_NURBS_SHELL

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| RMIN, SMIN, RMAX, SMAX | The minimum and maximum values of the univariate knot vector in local r and s -directions of the area on which the pressure loading is applied. See *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH for details. |
|---------------------------|---|

Region definition card when LTYPE = "PRESS" or LTYPE = "TRACT" and REGDEF = "NBEW". Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | NE1 | NE2 | NE3 | NE4 | NE5 | NE6 | NE7 | NE8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|--------|--|
| NE_i | An interior node on the surface of the NURBS element on which the traction loading is applied. |
|--------|--|

Region definition card when LTYPE = "PRESS" or LTYPE = "TRACT" and REGDEF = "NBEP". Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NT1 | NT2 | NT3 | NT4 | NTE | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | see below | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|--------|---|
| NT_i | Nodes defining an area on the surface of a NURBS element where loading is applied. Using nodes shared with other NURBS elements, such as node NB in Figure 28-4 , as NT_i is not recommended. |
|--------|---|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| NTE | Optional node used to identify the NURBS element on which the load application area defined by the NT <i>i</i> 's is located. NTE is <i>only</i> needed when <i>all</i> NT <i>i</i> 's are shared with other NURBS elements. If not defined, node NT1 has to be owned exclusively by the NURBS element containing the load application region. |

Region definition card for curve loading when LTYPE = "CRV", "CRVS", "CRVT", or "CRVN" and REGDEF = "RS". Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | R1 | S1 | R2 | S2 | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------------|---|
| R1, S1, R2, S2 | The univariate knot vector in local <i>r</i> and <i>s</i> -directions of the starting and ending points of the curve on which the curve loading is applied. An example would be the knot vector for nodes NC1 and NC2 as shown in Figure 28-4 . |

Region definition card for curve loading when LTYPE = "CRV", "CRVS", "CRVT", or "CRVN" and REGDEF = "NBEP". Define as many cards as needed.

| Card 2e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NC1 | NC2 | NCE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | see below | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NC i | Nodes defining a curve on the surface of a NURBS element where loading is applied. Using nodes shared with other NURBS elements, such as node NB in Figure 28-4 , as NC i is not recommended. |
| NCE | Optional node used to identify the NURBS element on which the load application curve defined by the NT i 's is located. NCE is <i>only</i> needed when <i>both</i> NC i 's are shared with other NURBS elements. If not defined, node NC1 has to be owned exclusively by the NURBS element containing the load application curve. |

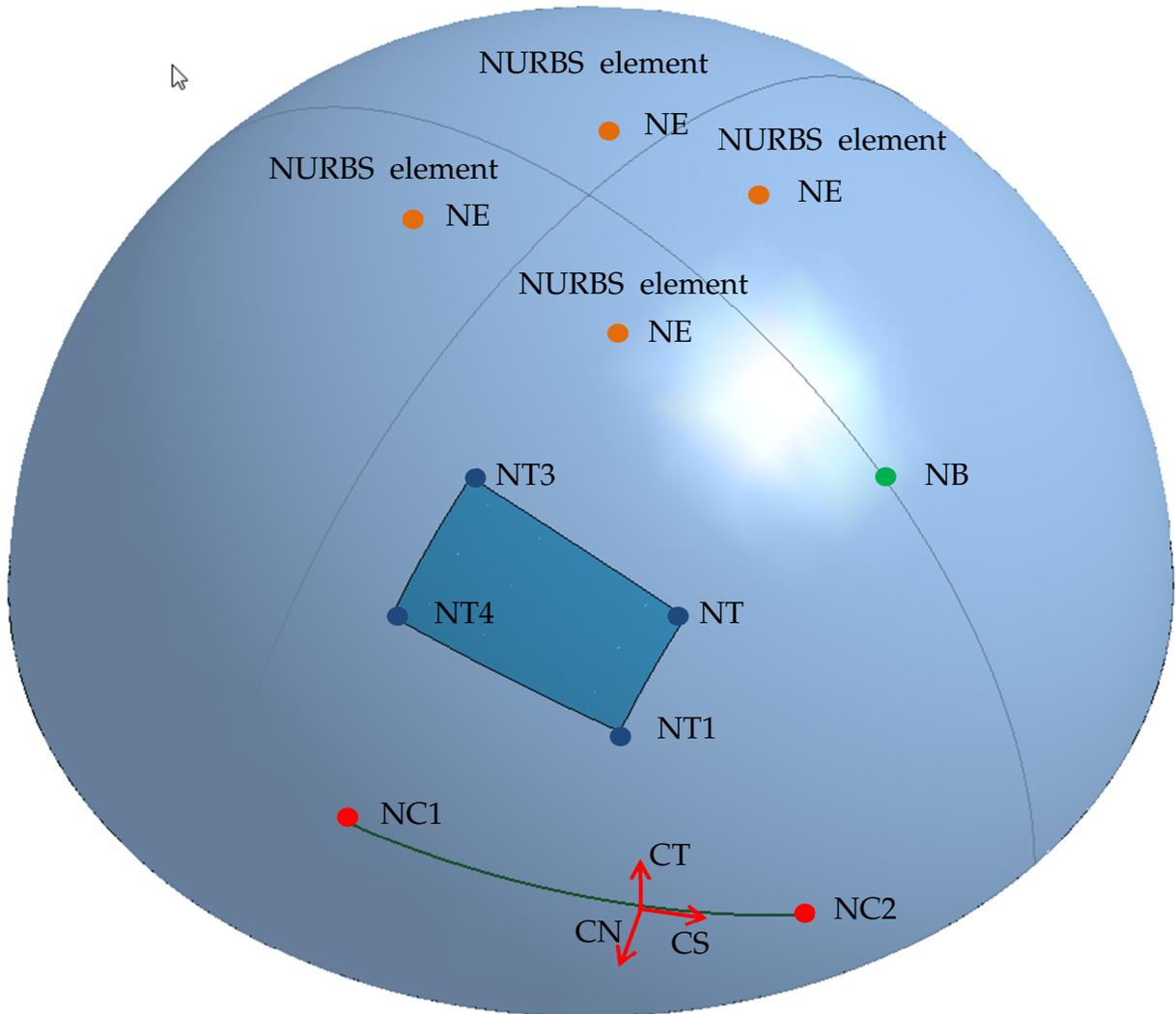


Figure 28-4. NURBS shell patch with four NURBS shell elements.

*LOAD

*LOAD_SEGMENT_SET

*LOAD_PZE

Purpose: Apply a concentrated or distributed electric charge over a set of segments or nodes with piezoelectric properties.

Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SETID | LCID | SF | SETYP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | A10 | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | NSET | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|---|
| SETID | Set ID; see *SET_SEGMENT or *SET_NODE. |
| LCID | Load curve gives concentrated charge (in electric charge units) or distributed electric charge (in unit of electric charge per unit area) vs. time. |
| SF | Scale factor on curve or constant electric charge if LCID = 0. |
| SETYP | Type of SETID EQ.NSET: SETID is a node set EQ.SEGSET: SETID is a segment set |

***LOAD_REMOVE_PART_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Delete the elements of a part in a staged construction simulation. Shock effects are prevented by gradually reducing the stresses prior to deletion. Available for solid, shell and beam elements.

Part Cards. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | TIME0 | TIME1 | STGR | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| PID | Part ID (or Part Set ID for the SET option) for deletion |
| TIME0 | Time at which stress reduction starts |
| TIME1 | Time at which stresses become zero and elements are deleted |
| STGR | Construction stage at which part is removed (optional) |

Remarks:

There are 3 methods of defining the part removal time:

1. TIME0, TIME1 override all the other methods if non-zero
2. STGR refers to the stage at which the part is removed – the stages are defined in *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES. This is equivalent to setting TIME0 and TIME1 equal to the start and end of the ramp time at the beginning of stage STGR.

3. *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART can be used instead of *LOAD_REMOVE_PART to achieve the same effect.

***LOAD_RIGID_BODY**

Purpose: Apply a concentrated nodal force to a rigid body. The force is applied at the center of mass or a moment is applied around a global axis. As an option, local axes can be defined for force or moment directions.

Rigid Body Cards. Include as many Rigid Body Cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----|--------|----|----|----|
| Variable | PID | DOF | LCID | SF | CID | M1 | M2 | M3 |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | global | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PID | Part ID of the rigid body; see *PART_OPTION. |
| DOF | Applicable degrees-of-freedom: EQ.1: x -direction of load action, EQ.2: y -direction of load action, EQ.3: z -direction of load action, EQ.4: follower force; see Remark 2, EQ.5: moment about the x -axis, EQ.6: moment about the y -axis, EQ.7: moment about the z -axis. EQ.8: follower moment; see Remark 2. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION and Remark 3). GT.0: force as a function of time. LT.0: force as a function of the absolute value of the rigid body displacement. This option only applies to load curves. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor |

***LOAD_SEGMENT_{OPTION}**

To define an ID for the segment loading, the following option is available:

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply the distributed pressure load over one triangular or quadrilateral segment defined by four, six, or eight nodes, or in the case of two-dimensional geometries, over one two-noded line segment. The pressure and node numbering convention are specified in [Figure 28-5](#). To apply a uniform pressure, see [Remark 5](#).

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | LCID | SF | AT | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | none | none | none | none | none |

Additional card for when $N5 \neq 0$.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N6 | N7 | N8 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

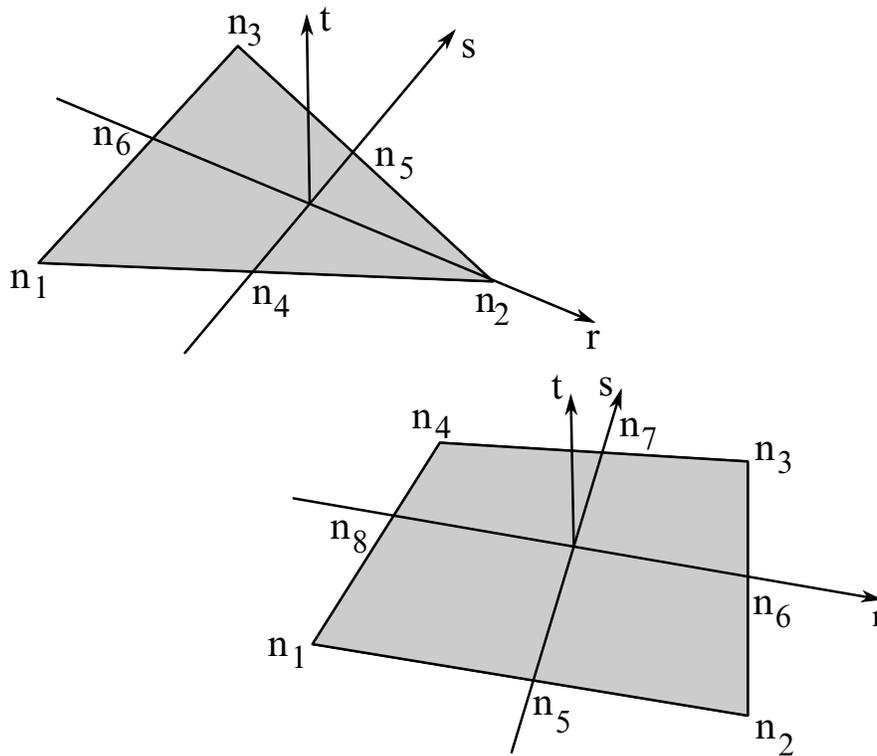


Figure 28-5. Nodal numbering for pressure segments in three-dimensional geometries. Positive pressure acts in the negative t -direction.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ID | Loading ID |
| HEADING | A description of the loading. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). See Remark 1 . |
| SF | Load curve scale factor. See Remark 2 . |
| AT | Arrival time for pressure or birth time of pressure. See Remark 3 . |
| N1 | Node ID |
| N2 | Node ID |
| N3 | Node ID. See Remark 4 . |
| N4 | Node ID. See Remark 4 . |
| N5 | Mid-side node ID, if applicable. See Figure 28-5 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| N6 | Mid-side node ID, if applicable. See Figure 28-5 . |
| N7 | Mid-side node ID, if applicable. See Figure 28-5 . |
| N8 | Mid-side node ID, if applicable. See Figure 28-5 . |

Remarks:

1. **Empirical Functions for Pressure.** If LCID is input as -1, then the Brode function is used to determine the pressure for the segments; see *LOAD_BRODE. If LCID is input as -2, then an empirical airblast function is used to determine the pressure for the segments; see *LOAD_BLAST.
2. **Load Curve Multipliers.** The load curve multipliers may be used to increase or decrease the pressure. The time value is not scaled.
3. **Activation Time.** The activation time, AT, is the time during the solution that the pressure begins to act. Until this time, the pressure is ignored. The function value of the load curves will be evaluated at the offset time given by the difference of the solution time and AT, that is, solution time – AT.
4. **Triangular Segments and Two-Dimensional Geometries.** Triangular segments without mid-side nodes are defined by setting N4 = N3. Segments for two-dimensional geometries are defined by two nodes, N1 and N2. Leave N3 and N4 as zero or set both equal to N2. A positive pressure acts on the segment in the $\hat{z} \times (N1 - N2)$ direction where \hat{z} is the unit vector in the z-direction and $(N1 - N2)$ is the vector from N1 to N2.
5. **Uniform Pressure.** To apply a uniform pressure to type 17 tetrahedral elements, 4 triangular segments should be defined for each loaded face of an element. Three of the segments should each have one corner node and the two adjacent mid-side nodes. The 4th segment should be made from the 3 mid-side nodes.

To apply a uniform pressure to type 16 tetrahedral elements or type 24 triangular shell elements, one 6 node segment may be defined for each loaded face. However, LS-DYNA will accept and properly treat “any” other segment definition. In other words, if the preprocessor happens to create *one* 3-noded segment corresponding to local node numbering convention {1,2,3,3} in [Figure 28-5](#), or permutations thereof, then this will internally be detected as a 6-noded segment and the nodal forces will be consistently distributed over the 6 involved nodes. Likewise, if four 3-noded segments corresponding to local node numbering conventions {1,4,6,6}, {2,5,4,4}, {3,6,5,5} and {4,5,6,6}, or permuta-

***LOAD_SEGMENT_CONTACT_MASK**

Purpose: Mask the pressure from a *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET when the pressure segments are in contact with another material. For non-Mortar contact, this keyword is currently only supported in the MPP version, while Mortar contact is supported in all versions. Note that the Heading Card is required.

Heading Card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Load Set Card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | LSID | P1 | P2 | CID1 | CID2 | CID3 | CID4 | CID5 |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | I | I | I |

Optional Cards. This data ends at the next "*" card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | CID6 | CID7 | CID8 | CID9 | CID10 | CID11N | CID12 | CID13 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| LSID | Load set ID to mask, which must match a *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET. See Remark 2 . |
| P1 | Lower pressure limit. When the surface pressure due to contact is below P1, no masking is done and the full load defined in *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET is applied. For pressures between P1 and P2 see Remark 1 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| P2 | Upper pressure limit. When the surface pressure due to contact is above P2, no load is applied due to the *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET. For pressures between P1 and P2 see Remark 1 . |
| CID n | <p>The IDs of contacts that can mask the pressure loads. The specified contact definitions must all be of the same type. Furthermore, only non-automatic SURFACE_TO_SURFACE (two way) or AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_TIEBREAK are supported.</p> <p>For TIEBREAK contacts, pressure is masked until the tie fails. Once the tie fails, the full pressure will be applied for the remainder of the simulation. The values P1 and P2 are ignored.</p> <p>For other contact types, the contact forces, along with the nodal contact surface areas, are used to compute the contact pressure at each node to determine any masking effect.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Intermediate Pressures.** If the contact pressure, p_{contact} is between P1 and P2, the pressure load is scaled by a factor of

$$f = \frac{P2 - p_{\text{contact}}}{P2 - P1}.$$

P1 may be set equal to P2 if desired.

2. **LSID.** The LSID values must be unique. Having two instances of this referencing the same *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET *is not supported*. However, a contact ID *may* appear in two different instances of this keyword.

LOAD**LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE*****LOAD_SEGMENT_FILE**

Purpose: To define *time-varying* distributed pressure loads over triangular or quadrilateral segments defined by four, six, or eight nodes using a *binary file*.

| | |
|----------|----------|
| Card 1 | 1 |
| Variable | FILENAME |
| Type | A80 |

Card 2 is required but may be left blank.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| FILENAME | Filename of binary database containing segment pressures as a function of time. There are three sections in this database. |
| LCID | Optional load curve ID defining segment pressure scale factor as a function of time. |

Remarks:

Each database is assumed to be written with a block size equal to a multiple of 512 words, with each block containing 1 or more states. If the data does not complete the last block, it is padded with zeros. The code will open and read the next family file if it detects a phony word or EOF. If the IO returns a zero length read, the code assumes end of IO and stops reading.

Linear interpolation is used if the IO can find the current time between two states. Therefore, the given database can have more states than simulation time steps.

Linear extrapolation will only be used when the IO reaches the end of the database. The last two states will be used and the warning message "MSG_SOL+1323" will be issued to the d3hsp and messag files.

| Section | Words | Description |
|--|--------|---|
| Control Section 64 words | 10 | Title |
| | 1 | NSEG: The absolute value, NSEG , specifies the number of segments contained within the file. If NSEG < 0, then the file contains mid-side nodes. |
| Segment Data 4 words | 1 | N1; Node ID. |
| | 1 | N2: Node ID. |
| | 1 | N3: Node ID. Repeat N2 for two-dimensional geometries. |
| | 1 | N4: Node ID. Repeat N2 for two-dimensional geometries or repeat N3 for 3-node triangular segments. |
| Mid-side Nodes 4 Words. Omitted unless NSEG < 0. | 1 | N5: Optional mid-side node ID. |
| | 1 | N6: Optional mid-side node ID. |
| | 1 | N7: Optional mid-side node ID. |
| | 1 | N8: Optional mid-side node ID. |
| : | 4 or 8 | : |
| NSEG th segment data | 4 or 8 | Last set of segment data |
| "State" Section 1 + NSEG words | 1 | Time |
| | 1 | Segment Pressure |
| | : | : |
| | 1 | Pressure of last segment |
| : | 1 | : |
| | NSEG | : |

***LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK**

Purpose: Apply distributed pressure loads from a previous ALE analysis to a specified segment set in the current analysis. This capability trades some of the model’s accuracy for a large reduction in model size.

NOTE: The deck for the “previous” run must include a *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK card to activate the creation of the fsilink file. Either the *LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK card (this card) or the *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK card may be in an input deck, *but not both*.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NINT | LCID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

Coupling ID Cards. Read in NINT coupling IDs. Repeat this card as many times as necessary to input all NINT values.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FILENAME | Filename of the interface linking file. |
| NINT | Number of couplings for which the previous run provides pressure data. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). The curve referred to by LCID provides a scale factor as a function of time. The pressure data that is read in from the fsilnk file is scaled according to this value. |
| IDI | These must match COUPIDs from the *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID card from the previous runs. These IDs specify which of the first run's couplings are propagated into this run through pressure data read from the fsilnk file. |

The algorithm:

This feature provides a method for using pressure time history data from *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID Lagrangian-to-ALE couplings in one calculation as pressure data for the same segment in subsequent calculations. The time range covered by the subsequent calculation *must* overlap the time range of the initial calculation.

First calculation: Write out pressure data.

1. Add a *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK card to the first run.
2. Specify filename for the fsilnk file by adding a command line argument to ls-dyna.

ls-dyna ... fsilnk=**fsi_filename** ...

Without a *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK card this command line argument will have no effect.

Format of fsilnk File:

WRITE: Job title (character*80 TITLE)

WRITE: Number of interfaces (integer NINTF)

For $i = 1$ to NINTF {

WRITE: Number of segments in the i^{th} interface (integer NSEG[i])

For $j = 1$ to NSEG[i] {

```
        WRITE: Connectivities of  $j^{\text{th}}$  segment in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  interface (integer*4)
    }
}
For  $n = 1$  to number of time steps {
    WRITE: time value for the  $n^{\text{th}}$  time step (real)
    For  $i = 1$  to NINTF
        For  $j = 1$  to NSEG[ $i$ ] {
            WRITE: Pressure for the  $j^{\text{th}}$  segment of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  interface (real)
        }
    }
}
```

Subsequent calculations: Read fsilnk File.

Include this keyword, *LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK, and be careful to remove the *DATABASE_BINARY_FSILNK keyword. Specify the name of the fsilnk file from the previous run on *LOAD_SEGMENT_FSILNK's first data card.

Then, at each time step, the pressure of the specified coupling IDs is set on the Lagrangian-mesh side from data in the fsilnk file. For times outside of the fsilnk file's range LS-DYNA extrapolates.

1. If current time is before the 1st fsilnk time, then pressure is set to 0.
2. If the current time is in the range of times in the fsilnk file, then the pressure is linearly interpolated from the data at the two time states in the fsilnk file bracketing the current time.
3. If the current time is after the last fsilnk time, then the pressure is set to the fsilnk pressure at last time step.

*LOAD

*LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM

*LOAD_SEGMENT_NONUNIFORM_{OPTION}

To define an ID for the non-uniform segment loading the following option is available:

ID

If the ID option is used, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply a distributed load over one triangular or quadrilateral segment defined by three, four, six, or eight nodes. The loading and node numbering convention follows [Figure 28-3](#).

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Card Sets. Each segment is specified by a set of the following 3 cards. Include as many sets as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|--------|-----|------|------|------|
| Variable | LCID | SF | AT | DT | CID | V1 | V2 | V3 |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 1. | 0. | 1.E+16 | 0 | none | none | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | N5 | N6 | N7 | N8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|---|
| ID | Loading ID |
| HEADING | A description of the loading. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). For a load curve ID the load curve must provide pressure as a function of time. For a function ID, the function is expected to have seven arguments: current time minus the birth time, the current x , y , and z coordinates, and the initial x , y , and z coordinates. LT.0: Applies to 3, 4, 6 and 8-noded segments. With this option the load becomes a follower load, meaning that the direction of the load is constant with respect to the local segment coordinate system. |
| SF | Load curve scale factor |
| AT | Arrival / birth time for the traction load. |
| DT | Death time for the traction load |
| CID | Coordinate system ID |
| V1, V2, V3 | Vector direction cosines relative to coordinate system CID defining the direction of the traction loading. Note that for $LCID < 0$ this vector rotates with the geometry of the segment. |
| N1 | Node ID |
| N2 | Node ID |
| N3 | Node ID. Repeat N2 for two-dimensional geometries. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| N4 | Node ID. Repeat N2 for two-dimensional geometries or repeat N3 for 3-node triangular segments. |
| N5 | Optional mid-side node ID (see Figure 28-5). |
| N6 | Optional mid-side node ID (see Figure 28-5). |
| N7 | Optional mid-side node ID (see Figure 28-5). |
| N8 | Optional mid-side node ID (see Figure 28-5). |
| P1 | Scale factor at node ID, N1. |
| P2 | Scale factor at node ID, N2. |
| P3 | Scale factor at node ID, N3. |
| P4 | Scale factor at node ID, N4. |
| P5 | Scale factor at node ID, N5. |
| P6 | Scale factor at node ID, N6. |
| P7 | Scale factor at node ID, N7. |
| P8 | Scale factor at node ID, N8. |

***LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_{OPTION}**

To define an ID for the segment loading, the following option is available:

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply the distributed pressure load over each segment in a segment set. See *LOAD_SEGMENT for a description of the pressure sign convention and remarks on higher order segment definitions.

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Segment Set Cards. Include as many segment set cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SSID | LCID | SF | AT | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 0. | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| SSID | Segment set ID, see *SET_SEGMENT. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). For a load curve ID the load curve must provide pressure as a function of time. For a function ID the function is expected to have seven arguments: current time minus the birth time, the current <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates, and the initial <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SF | Load curve scale factor |
| AT | Arrival time for pressure or birth time of pressure. |

Remarks:

1. **Pressure Functions.** If LCID is input as -1, then the Brode function is used to determine pressure for the segment set; also see *LOAD_BRODE. If LCID is input as -2, then an empirical airblast function is used to determine the pressure for the segments; see *LOAD_BLAST.
2. **Load Curve Multipliers.** The load curve multipliers may be used to increase or decrease the pressure. The time value is not scaled.
3. **Activation Time.** The activation time, AT, is the time during the solution that the pressure begins to act. Until this time, the pressure is ignored. The function value of the load curves will be evaluated at the offset time given by the difference of the solution time and AT, that is, (solution time-AT).

***LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_ANGLE**

Purpose: Apply a traction load over a segment set that is dependent on the orientation of a vector. An example application is applying a pressure to a cylinder as a function of the crank angle in an automobile engine. The pressure and node numbering convention follows [Figure 28-5](#).

Card Sets. Include as many sets of Cards 1 and 2 as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | ID | IDSS | LCID | SCALE | IOPTP | IOPTD | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 1. | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | NA | NI | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| ID | Loading ID |
| IDSS | Segment set ID. |
| LCID | Load curve or function ID defining the traction as a function of the angle. If IOPTP, defined below, is 0, define the abscissa between 0 and 2π radians or 0 and 360 degrees depending on IOPTD. |
| SCALE | Scale factor on value of the load curve or function. |
| IOPTP | Flag for periodicity of load curve LCID: EQ.0: Requires the load curve to be defined between 0 and 2π . |

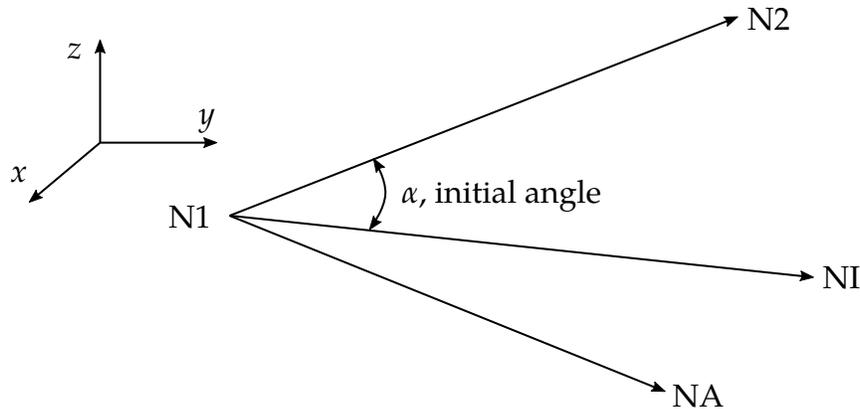


Figure 28-6. Orientation of rotating vector

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>This is useful, for example, for modeling an engine that is running at a steady state since each rotation will experience the same loading.</p> <p>EQ.1: Load curve defined over the full range of angles for modeling a transient response. A different response is, therefore, permitted on the second and subsequent revolutions.</p> |
| IOPTD | <p>Flag for specifying angle units of the load curve LCID:</p> <p>EQ.0: Load curve or function argument is in radians.</p> <p>EQ.1: Load curve or function argument is in degrees.</p> |
| N1 | The node specifying the tail of the rotating vector. See Figure 28-6 . |
| N2 | The node specifying the head of the rotating vector. See Figure 28-6 . |
| NA | The node specifying the head of the vector defining the axis of rotation. The node N1 specifies the tail. See Figure 28-6 . |
| NI | The node specifying the orientation of the vector at an angle of zero. If the initial angle is zero, NI should be equal to N2. See Figure 28-6 . |

***LOAD_SEGMENT_SET_NONUNIFORM_{OPTION}**

To define an ID for the non-uniform segment loading the following option is available:

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply the traction load over one triangular or quadrilateral segment defined by three or four nodes. The pressure and node numbering convention follows [Figure 28-5](#).

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Card Sets. Include as many pairs of Cards 1 and 2 as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|----|----|------------------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | LCID | SF | AT | DT | ELTYPE | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 0. | 10 ¹⁶ | ↓ | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | V1 | V2 | V3 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | none | none | none | | | | |

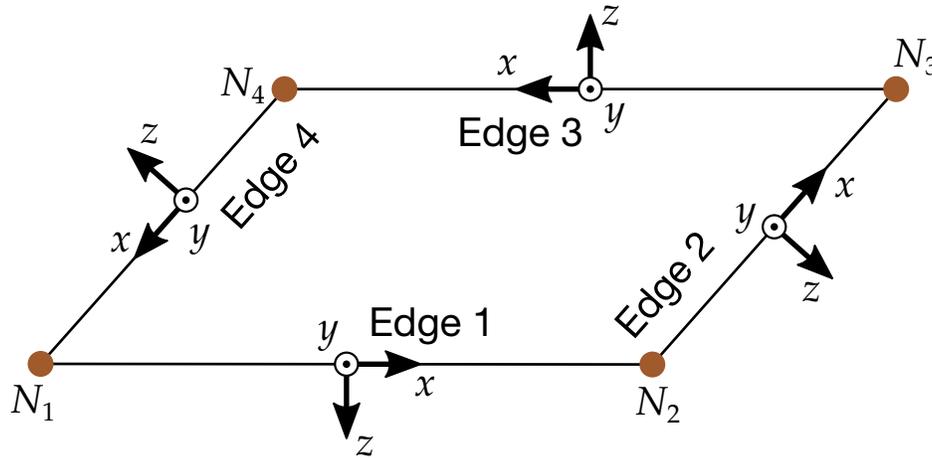


Figure 28-7. Local coordinates system for edge load.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ID | Loading ID |
| HEADING | A description of the loading. |
| SSID | Segment set ID. |
| LCID | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) or function ID (see *DEFINE_FUNCTION). The seven arguments for the function are current time minus the birth time, the current x , y , and z coordinates, and the initial x , y , and z coordinates. LT.0: Applies to 3, 4, 6 and 8-noded segment sets. With this option the load becomes a follower load, meaning that the direction of the load is constant with respect to the local segment coordinate system. The local coordinate system for edge load, see ELTYPE, is shown in Figure 28-7 . |
| SF | Load curve scale factor |
| AT | Arrival/birth time for pressure. |
| DT | Death time for pressure. |
| ELTYPE | Optional edge loading type. If left blank, pressure on the segment will be applied. EQ.EF1: Distributed force per unit length along edge 1, Figure 28-7 . EQ.EF2: Distributed force per unit length along edge 2, |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | Figure 28-7. |
| | EQ.EF3: Distributed force per unit length along edge 3, Figure 28-7. |
| | EQ.EF4: Distributed force per unit length along edge 4, Figure 28-7. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID |
| V1, V2, V3 | Vector direction cosines relative to the coordinate system CID defining the direction of the traction loading. Note that for $LCID < 0$ this vector rotates with the geometry of the segment. |

***LOAD_SEISMIC_SSI_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

NODE

SET

POINT

OPTION2 allows an optional ID to be given:

ID

Purpose: Apply earthquake load due to free-field earthquake ground motion at certain locations — defined by either nodes or coordinates — on a soil-structure interface, for use in earthquake soil-structure interaction analysis. The specified motions are used to compute a set of effective forces in the soil elements adjacent to the soil-structure interface, according to the effective seismic input–domain reduction method [Bielak and Christiano (1984)].

Card Summary:

Card Sets. Include as many pairs of Card 1a or 1b (depending on keyword option) and Card 2 as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

Card ID. This card is included if and only the ID keyword option is used.

| | |
|----|---------|
| ID | HEADING |
|----|---------|

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the NODE or SET keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| SSID | TYPEID | GMX | GMY | GMZ | | | |
|------|--------|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the POINT keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | |
|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| SSID | XP | YP | ZP | GMX | GMY | GMZ |
|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|--|--|
| SF | CID | BIRTH | DEATH | ISG | IGM | | |
|----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|--|--|

Data Cards:

ID Card. Additional card for the ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| ID | Optional ID. This ID does not need to be unique. |
| HEADING | An optional descriptor for the given ID. |

Node and set Cards. Card 1 for keyword options NODE or SET:

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | TYPEID | GMX | GMY | GMZ | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

Point Cards. Card 1 for keyword option POINT.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|------|------|------|
| Variable | SSID | XP | | YP | | ZP | | GMX | GMY | GMZ |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | I | I | I |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | none | none | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SSID | Soil-structure interface ID. |
| TYPEID | Node ID (NID in *NODE) or nodal set ID (SID in *SET_NODE). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| XP | x coordinate of ground motion location on soil-structure interface. |
| YP | y coordinate of ground motion location on soil-structure interface. |
| ZP | z coordinate of ground motion location on soil-structure interface. |
| GMX | Acceleration load curve or ground motion ID for motion in the (local) x -direction. |
| GMY | Acceleration load curve or ground motion ID for motion in the (local) y -direction. |
| GMZ | Acceleration load curve or ground motion ID for motion in the (local) z -direction. |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|-------|-----------|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | SF | CID | BIRTH | DEATH | ISG | IGM | | |
| Type | F | I | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 1. | 0 | 0. | 10^{28} | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| SF | Ground motion scale factor. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. |
| BIRTH | Time at which specified ground motion is activated. |
| DEATH | Time at which specified ground motion is removed: EQ.0.0: default set to 10^{28} |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ISG | <p>Definition of soil-structure interface:</p> <p>EQ.0: SSID is ID for soil-structure interface defined by *INTERFACE_SSI_ID for non-matching mesh between soil and structure.</p> <p>EQ.1: SSID is the ID of the segment set on the soil side of the soil-structure interface. This segment set should be oriented toward the structure.</p> |
| IGM | <p>Specification of ground motions GMX, GMY, GMZ:</p> <p>EQ.0: ground motions are specified as acceleration load curves. See *DEFINE_CURVE</p> <p>EQ.1: Both ground accelerations and velocities specified using *DEFINE_GROUND_MOTION.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Ground Motion at Soil-Structure Interface.** The ground motion at any node on a soil-structure interface is computed as follows:
 - a) If the node coincides with a location where ground motion is specified, that ground motion is used for that node.
 - b) If the node does not coincide with a location where ground motion is specified, the ground motion at that node along a particular degree-of-freedom is taken as a weighted average of all the ground motions specified on the interface along that degree-of-freedom, where the weights are inversely proportional to the distance of the node from the ground motion location.
2. **Multiple Ground Motions.** Multiple ground motions specified at the same location are added together to obtain the resultant ground motion at that location.
3. **Spatially-Uniform Ground Motion.** Spatially-uniform ground motion may be specified on a soil-structure interface by specifying the ground motion at only one location on that interface. Specifying the ground motion at more than one point on a soil-structure interface results in spatially-varying ground motion on that interface.

***LOAD_SHELL_OPTION1_{OPTION2}**

Available options for *OPTION1* include:

ELEMENT

SET

Available options for *OPTION2* include:

ID

If the ID is defined, an additional card is required.

Purpose: Apply the distributed pressure load over a single shell element or a shell element set. The numbering of the shell nodal connectivities must follow the right hand rule with positive pressure acting in the negative *t*-direction. See [Figure 28-5](#). This option applies to the three-dimensional shell elements only.

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

Shell Cards. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID/ESID | LCID | SF | AT | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 1. | 0. | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID/ESID

Shell ID (EID) or shell set ID (ESID), see *ELEMENT_SHELL or *SET_SHELL.

***LOAD_SPCFORC**

Purpose: When used in a full-deck restart run, this card will apply the SPC constraint forces from the initial run on the corresponding degrees of freedom in the current run. This is useful when modeling unbounded domains using a non-reflecting boundary while incorporating static stresses computed in the initial run: the fixed constraints on the outer boundary in the initial static analysis are removed in the transient analysis and replaced by equivalent static forces.

While *BOUNDARY_NON_REFLECTING acts similarly if dynamic relaxation is used for the static analysis, this approach works for any method used to preload the model.

No parameters are necessary for this card.

*LOAD

*LOAD_SSA

*LOAD_SSA

Purpose: The Sub-Sea Analysis (SSA) capability allows a simple and efficient way of loading the structure to account for the effects of the primary shock wave and the subsequent bubble oscillations of an underwater explosion. It achieves its efficiency by approximating the pressure scattered by air and water-backed plates and the pressure transmitted through a water-back plate. The loading incorporates the plane wave approximation for direct shock response and the virtual mass approximation for bubble response. *LOAD_SSA does not implement a doubly asymptotic approximation of transient fluid-structure interaction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----|-------|-------|------|------|
| Variable | VS | DS | REFL | ZB | ZSURF | FPSID | PSID | NPTS |
| Type | F | F | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Card Sets. Include as many pairs of Cards 2 and 3 as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | A | ALPHA | GAMMA | KTHETA | KAPPA | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|---|
| Variable | XS | YS | ZS | W | TDELY | RAD | CZ | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VS | Sound speed in fluid |
| DS | Density of fluid |
| REFL | Consider reflections from sea floor. EQ.0: off EQ.1: on |
| ZB | Z coordinate of sea floor if REFL = 1, otherwise, not used. |
| ZSURF | Z coordinate of sea surface |
| FPSID | Part set ID of parts subject to flood control. See Remark 2 . Use the *SET_PART_COLUMN option where the parameters A1 and A2 must be defined as follows: Parameter A1: Flooding status: EQ.1.0: Fluid on both sides. EQ.2.0: Fluid outside, air inside. EQ.3.0: Air outside, fluid inside. EQ.4.0: Material or part is ignored. Parameter A2: Tubular outer diameter of beam elements. For shell elements this input must be greater than zero for loading. |
| PSID | Part set IDs of parts defining the wet surface. The elements defining these parts must have their outward normals pointing into the fluid. See Figure 28-8 . EQ.0: all parts are included. GT.0: the part set ID. |
| NPTS | Number of integration points for computing pressure (1 or 4) |
| A | Shock pressure parameter |
| ALPHA | α , shock pressure parameter |
| GAMMA | γ , time constant parameter |
| KTHETA | K_θ , time constant parameter |
| KAPPA | κ , ratio of specific heat capacities |

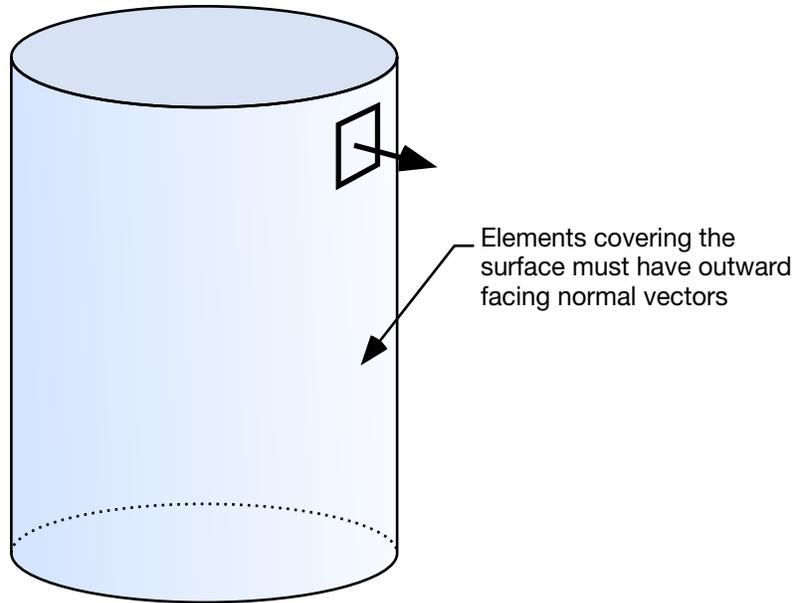


Figure 28-8. The shell elements interacting with the fluid must be numbered such that their outward normal vector points into the fluid media.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| XS | X coordinate of charge |
| YS | Y coordinate of charge |
| ZS | Z coordinate of charge |
| W | Weight of charge |
| TDELAY | Time delay before charge detonates |
| RAD | Charge radius |
| CZ | Charge depth |

Remarks:

1. **Units.** SSA assumes the model is in MKS units. If it is in another system of units, *CONTROL_COUPLING should be used to account for the conversion.
2. **Flooding Status.** The “flooding status” is instrumental in determining how the model parts are loaded. If A1 = 1.0, the front of the plate as defined by the outward normal is exposed to the incident pressure. The back of the plate is not exposed to the incident pressure but feels a transmitted pressure that re-

sists plate motion. If $A1 = 2.0$, then the plate has fluid on the outside as determined by the outward normal. It is exposed to the incident pressure and feels the scattered pressure. No loading is applied to the back side. If $A1 = 3.0$, then air is on the front of the plate and water is on the back. Neither the front nor the back of the plate is exposed to the incident pressure, but the motion of the plate is resisted by pressure generated on the back of the plate when it moves. Transmitted pressures are assumed not to strike another plate.

3. **Pressure History of Primary Shockwave.** The pressure history of the primary shockwave at a point in space through which a detonation wave passes is given as:

$$P(t) = P_m e^{-\frac{t}{\theta}}$$

where P_m and the time constant θ below are functions of the type and weight W of the explosive charge and the distance Q from the charge.

$$P_{peak} = A \left[\frac{W^{1/3}}{Q} \right]^\alpha$$
$$\theta = K_\theta W^{1/3} \left[\frac{W^{1/3}}{Q} \right]^\gamma$$

where A , α , γ , and K_θ are constants for the explosive being used.

*LOAD

*LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING

*LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING

Purpose: Steady state rolling analysis is a generalization of *LOAD_BODY, allowing the user to apply body loads to part sets due to translational and rotational accelerations in a manner that is more general than the *LOAD_BODY capability. *LOAD_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING may be invoked multiple times as long as no part has the command applied more than once. Furthermore, the command may be applied to arbitrary meshes, that is, axisymmetric meshes are not required.

Card Sets. Include as many sets consisting of the following four cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | PSID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | LCD1 | LCD1R | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | LCD1 | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N3 | N4 | LCD2 | LCD2R | | | | |
| Type 4 | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | LCD2 | | | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | N5 | N6 | LCD3 | LCD3R | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | LCD3 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| ID | ID |
| PSID | Part set ID |
| N1 | Node 1 defining rotational axis |
| N2 | Node 2 defining rotational axis |
| LCD1 | Load curve defining angular velocity around rotational axis. |
| LCD1R | Optional load curve defining angular velocity around rotational axis for dynamic relaxation. LCD1 is used during dynamic relaxation if LCD1R is not defined. |
| N3 | Node 3 defining turning axis |
| N4 | Node 4 defining turning axis |
| LCD2 | Load curve defining angular velocity around turning axis. |
| LCD2R | Optional load curve defining angular velocity around turning axis for dynamic relaxation. LCD2 is used during dynamic relaxation if LCD2R is not defined. |
| N5 | Node 5 defining translational direction |
| N6 | Node 6 defining translational direction |
| LCD3 | Load curve defining translational velocity in translational direction. |
| LCD3R | Optional load curve defining translational velocity in translational direction. LCD3 is used during dynamic relaxation if LCD3R is not defined. |

Remarks:

1. **Model.** The steady state rolling capability adds inertial body loads in terms of a moving reference defined by the user input. The current coordinates are defined in terms of the displacement, u , and the moving reference frame, Y ,

$$x_{SSR} = u + Y \quad \dot{x}_{SSR} = \dot{u} + \dot{Y} \quad \ddot{x}_{SSR} = \ddot{u} + \ddot{Y}$$

$$Y = R(\omega_2 t)[R(\omega_1 t)(X - X_O) - X_C] + Y_T(t)$$

where R is the rotation matrix obtained by integrating the appropriate angular velocity, the magnitude of the angular velocities ω_1 and ω_2 are defined by load curves LCD1 and LCD2 respectively, and the directions are defined by the current coordinates of the node pairs N1-N2 and N3-N4. The velocity corresponding to the translational term, $Y_T(t)$, is defined in magnitude by LCD3 and in direction by the node pair N5-N6. The initial coordinates of the nodes are X , X_O is the initial coordinate vector of node N1 and X_C is the initial coordinate vector of node N3. If data defining an angular velocity is not specified, the velocity is defaulted to zero, and R is the identity matrix. In a similar manner, if the translational velocity is not specified, it is defaulted to zero.

2. **Restrictions.** This capability is useful for initializing the stresses and velocity of tires during dynamic relaxation, and rolling processes in manufacturing. It is available for solid formulations 1, 2, 10, 13, and 15, and for shell formulations 2, 4, 5, 6, 16, 25, 26, and 27. It is not available for beams and tshells. It is available for implicit and explicit simulations and is invoked for dynamic relaxation by specifying that the load curves are used during dynamic relaxation. At the end of the dynamic relaxation, the velocities of the parts are set to \dot{x}_{SSR} and the remaining parts are initialized according to the input file.
3. **Convergence and Stability.** Users must ensure that the appropriate load curves are turned on during the relaxation process, and if implicit dynamic relaxation is used, that sufficient constraints are applied during the initialization to remove any rigid body motion and that they are removed at the end of the dynamic relaxation. The implicit iteration convergence rate is often improved by adding the geometric stiffness matrix using `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`. A consistent tangent matrix is available by using `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`, and while it improves the convergence rate with problems with small strains, it is often unstable for problems with large strains. The `*CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING` options should be used to ramp up the frictional forces to obtain smooth solutions and good convergence rates.
4. **Angular Velocity and Hoop Strain.** To obtain the free-rolling angular velocity, the tire should be first inflated, then brought into contact with the road while the frictional force is ramped up with a load curve and a large value of `SCL_K` specified in `*CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING`. The angular velocity of the tire is then slowly varied over a range that covers the free rolling

velocity. The free rolling velocity is obtained when either the frictional force in the direction of rolling or the moment about the tire axis is near zero. For a tire with an initial radius of R and a translational velocity of V , the approximate value for the free rolling value of the rolling velocity is

$$\omega = \frac{V}{(1 + \varepsilon)R} ,$$

where ε is the hoop strain of the rolling tire. For a first guess, the hoop strain can be set to 0.0, and the rolling velocity will be within 10% of the actual value. After the first calculation, a smaller range bracketing the free rolling velocity should be used in a second calculation to refine the free rolling velocity. An accurate value of the free rolling velocity is necessary for subsequent analyses, such as varying the slip angle of the tire.

5. **Slip Angle.** A time varying slip angle can be specified by moving one of the nodes defining the direction vector of the translational velocity. To check that the stiffness scale factor in *CONTROL_STEADY_STATE_ROLLING is high enough, a complete cycle from a zero slip angle to a maximum value, then back to zero, should be performed. If the loading and unloading values are reasonably close, then the stiffness scale factor is adequate.

***LOAD_STIFFEN_PART_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Staged construction. Available for solid, shell, and beam elements.

Construction Cards. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|----|---------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | LC | (blank) | STGA | STGR | | | |
| Type | I | I | | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | 0 | 0 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PID | Part ID (or Part Set ID for the SET keyword option) |
| LC | Load curve defining factor as a function of time. See Remark 5 . |
| STGA | Construction stage at which part is added (optional) |
| STGR | Construction stage at which part is removed (optional) |

Remarks:

1. **Removing and Adding Parts.** For parts that are initially present but are removed during the analysis (for example, soil that is excavated), the stiffness factor starts at 1.0. Before the part is deleted, the stiffness factor should ramp down to a small value, such as 10^{-6} , over a duration long enough to avoid introducing shock or dynamic effects. The elements of a part introduced during the construction, such as retaining walls, are initially present in the model; however, the factor for this part is initially set to a low value, such as 10^{-6} . The stiffness factor increases to 1.0 when the part is added. A factor that increases from 10^{-6} to 1.0 and then reduces back to 10^{-6} can be used for temporary retaining walls, props, etc.

2. **Increasing and Decreasing Factor.** When the factor is increasing, it applies *only* to the stiffness and strength of the material in response to *subsequent* strain increments, not to any existing stresses. When the factor is decreasing, it applies to existing stresses as well as to the stiffness and strength.
3. **Compatible Material Models.** This feature works with all material models when used only to *reduce* the stiffness (e.g. parts that are excavated, not parts that are added during construction). When used to *increase* the stiffness from an initial low value, this feature works for most material types but not for hyperelastic types as well as certain others. There is no error check at present to detect STIFFEN_PART being used with an inappropriate material model. Symptoms of resulting problems would include non-physical large stresses when a part stiffens due to the accumulated strains in the “dormant” material since the start of the analysis.
4. **Gravity Factor.** This feature is generally used with *LOAD_GRAVITY_PART. The same curve is often used for the stiffness factor and the gravity factor.
5. **Factor Curve.** There are 3 methods for defining the factor as a function of time:
 - a) LC overrides STGA and STGR if LC is non-zero.
 - b) STGA and STGR refer to stages at which the part is added and removed: the stages are defined in *DEFINE_CONSTRUCTION_STAGES. If STGA is zero, the part has full stiffness at time zero. If not, it starts with a value equal to FACT (on *CONTROL_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION) and increases immediately to 1.0 at the start of stage STGA. If STGR is zero, the stiffness factor continues at 1.0 until the end of the analysis. If not, it ramps down from 1.0 to FACT over the ramp time at the start of stage STGR.
 - c) *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART can be used instead of *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART to define this loading. During initialization, a *LOAD_STIFFEN_PART card will be created, and the effect is the same as using the STGA and STGR method described above. In many cases using *DEFINE_STAGED_CONSTRUCTION_PART is more convenient than this keyword.

***LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING**

Purpose: Perform superplastic forming (SPF) analysis. This option can be applied to 2D and 3D solid elements and to 3D shell elements, and has been implemented for both explicit and implicit analyses. The pressure loading controlled by the load curve ID given below is scaled to maintain a constant maximal strain rate or other target value.

This option must be used with material model 64, *MAT_RATE_SENSITIVE_POWERLAW_PLASTICITY, for strain rate sensitive, powerlaw plasticity. For the output of data, see *DATABASE_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING. Mass scaling is recommended in SPF applications.

New options to compute the target value with various averaging techniques and autojump options to control the simulation are implemented. Strain-rate speedup is also available. See [Remarks 5](#), [6](#), and [7](#) for details.

Card Sets. Include as many sets consisting of the following four cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | LCP1 | CSP1 | NCP1 | LCP2 | CSP2 | NCP2 | PCTS1 | PCTS2 |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | blank | blank | blank | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Remarks | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|
| Variable | ERATE | SCMIN | SCMAX | NCYL | NTGT | LEVEL | TSRCH | AT |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 1 | 0 | none | 0.0 |
| Remarks | | | | 2 | | 5 | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| Variable | TPEAK | TNEG | TOSC | POSC | PDROP | RILIM | RDLIM | STR |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 10.0 | 5.0 | 10.0 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 |
| Remarks | | | | | | | | 6 |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | THRES | LOWER | UPPER | TFACT | NTFCT | BOX | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | | |
| Default | 5.0 | 90.0 | 99.0 | 1.0 | 10 | 0 | | |
| Remarks | | | | 7 | 7 | 8 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- LCP1 Load curve number for Phase I pressure loading; see *DEFINE_CURVE. The scaled version of this curve as calculated by LS-DYNA is output to curve1. See [Remark 3](#).
- CSP1 Contact surface number to determine completion of Phase I.
- NCP1 Percent of nodes in contact to terminate Phase I; see *CONTACT_OPTION.
- LCP2 Load curve number for Phase II pressure loading (reverse); see *DEFINE_CURVE. The scaled version of this curve as calculated by LS-DYNA is output to curve2. See [Remark 3](#).
- CSP2 Contact surface to determine completion of Phase II; see *CONTACT_OPTION.
- NCP2 Percent of nodes in contact to terminate Phase II.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PCTS1 | Percentage of nodes-in-contact to active autojump in Phase I forming. |
| PCTS2 | Percentage of nodes-in-contact to active autojump in Phase II forming. |
| ERATE | Desired target value. If it's strain rate, this is the time derivative of the logarithmic strain. |
| SCMIN | Minimum allowable value for load curve scale factor. To maintain the target value, the pressure curve is scaled. In the case of a snap through buckling the pressure may be removed completely. By putting a value here the pressure will continue to act but at a value given by this scale factor multiplying the pressure curve. |
| SCMAX | Maximum allowable value for load curve scale factor. Generally, it is a good idea to put a value here to keep the pressure from going to unreasonable values after full contact has been attained. When full contact is achieved the strain rates will approach zero and pressure will go to infinity unless it is limited or the calculation terminates. |
| NCYL | Number of cycles for monotonic pressure after reversal. |
| NTGT | Type of the target (controlling) variable: EQ.1: strain rate. EQ.2: effective stress. |
| LEVEL | Criterion to compute averaged maximum of controlling variable: EQ.0: no average used. GE.1: averaging over neighbors of element with peak value of the controlling variable. This parameter determines the level of neighbor search. EQ.-1: averaging over elements within selective range of peak controlling variable. |
| TSRCH | Time interval to conduct neighbors search. |
| AT | Time when SPF Phase I simulation starts. |
| TPEAK | Additional run time to terminate simulation when maximum pressure is reached. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TNEG | Additional run time to terminate simulation when percentage change of nodes-in-contact is zero or negative. |
| TOSC | Additional run time to terminate simulation when percentage change of nodes-in-contact oscillates within a specific value. |
| POSC | Percentage change to define the oscillation of percentage of nodes-in-contact. |
| PDROP | Drop in percentage of nodes-in-contact from the maximum to terminate simulation after the specified termination percentage has been reached. |
| STR | Autojump option or strike-through time (period of time without autojump check): EQ.0: no autojump EQ.-1: autojump controlled by peak pressure EQ.-2: autojump controlled by percentage of nodes in contact EQ.-3: autojump controlled by both above GT.0: strike-through time, then same as STR = -3 |
| THRES | Threshold percentage that gives the threshold value above which elements are considered for average. |
| LOWER | Lower percentile of elements above the threshold value to be included for average. |
| UPPER | Upper percentile of elements above the threshold value to be included for average. |
| RILIM | Maximum percentage change for pressure increment. |
| RDLIM | Maximum percentage change for pressure decrement. |
| TFACT | Strain rate speedup factor. |
| NTFCT | Number of computing cycles to ramp up speedup. |
| BOX | Box ID or Box Set ID. See Remark 8 . GT.0: Box ID; see *DEFINE_BOX. LT.0: BOX is box set ID; see *SET_BOX. |

Remarks:

1. **Second Phase.** Optionally, a second phase can be defined. In this second phase a *unique* set of pressure segments must be defined whose pressure is controlled by LCP2. During the first phase, the pressure segments of LCP2 are inactive, and likewise, during the second phase the pressure segments of the first phase are inactive. When shell elements are used, the complete set of pressure segments can be repeated in the input with a sign reversal used on the load curve. When solid elements are used, the pressure segments for each phase, in general, must be unique.
2. **NCYCL.** This is an ad hoc parameter which should probably not be used.
3. **Output Files.** There are three output files `pressure`, `curve1`, and `curve2` from the SPF simulation, and they may be plotted using ASCII → `superpl` in LS-PrePost. The file `curve2` is created only if the second phase is active. The time interval for writing out these files is controlled by `*DATABASE_SUPERPLASTIC_FORMING`. The files `curve1` and `curve2` contain the adjusted pressure histories calculated by SPF solver. The file `pressure` contains time histories of scaling factor, maximal target value, averaged target value, and percentage of contact.
4. **Contact.** The constraint method `contact`, `*CONTACT_CONSTRAINT_NODES_TO_SURFACE`, is recommended for superplastic forming simulations since the penalty methods are not as reliable when mass scaling is applied. Generally, in superplastic simulations mass scaling is used to enable the calculation to be carried out in real time.
5. **Averaging Algorithms.** In order to reduce the oscillation in pressure, the maximal target value used to adjust the pressure load is calculated by a special averaging algorithm. There are two options available:
 - a) *Averaging over neighbors of element with maximum target value:* In this method, the element that has the maximum strain rate or other controlling variable is stored in each cycle of the computation. The elements close to the element with the maximum value are searched and stored in an array. The averaged maximal target value is computed over the neighboring elements. The user can input an integer number to control the level of neighbor search, which will affect the total number of elements for average. Because the neighbor search is time consuming, the user can input a time interval to limit the occurrence of searching. The neighbor search is conducted only when the simulation time reaches the specified time or the element with maximum target value falls out of the array of neighbors.
 - b) *Averaging over elements within selective range of target value:* In this method, all elements that have target value above a threshold value (a threshold

percentage of maximum target value) are sorted according to their target value, and the elements between the user specified lower percentile and upper percentile are selected to compute the average of the maximal target value.

6. **Autojump.** The SPF simulation can be controlled by various autojump options. When autojump conditions are met, the SPF simulation will be either terminated or continued from phase I to phase II simulation. The autojump check can be held inactive by setting a strikethrough time. In this case the SPF simulation will continue for that period of time and only be interrupted when the percentage of nodes-in-contact reaches 100% for a specified time. The available autojump conditions are:
 - a) *Peak pressure is reached and stays for certain time:* The peak pressure is determined by the maximum allowable scale factor and the load curve. The simulation will continue for a user specified time before termination.
 - b) *User specified percentage of nodes-in-contact is reached:* The simulation will be terminated or continued to Phase II automatically if one of the following conditions is met:
 - i) If the change of the percentage of nodes-in-contact is zero or negative for a specified time.
 - ii) If the percentage of nodes-in-contact oscillates in a specified range for a specified time.
 - iii) If the percentage of nodes-in-contact drops more than a specified value from the maximum value recorded.
 - iv) If the percentage of nodes-in-contact reaches a user specified stop value.
7. **Computation Time.** In order to speed up the simulation of the superplastic forming process, we scale down the computation time. By doing this we increase the strain rate allowed in the SPF process, resulting in reduced simulation time. However, caution should be utilized with this speedup as it may affect the accuracy of the results. We recommend no or small strain rate speedup for simulations with complex geometry or tight angles.
8. **Critical Regions.** If the user knows the area(s) in the workpiece that are critical in the SPF process, he can use the box option to limit the region(s) where the elements are checked for computing the average of the maximal target value.

*LOAD

*LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS

*LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: This keyword modifies the behavior of shell elements causing them to pass pressure-type loads to material models 37 and 125 (see [Remarks 1](#) and [2](#)); shells usually omit such effects.

With this keyword, LS-DYNA calculates segment pressures from contact and applied pressure loads on both the upper and lower surfaces of the shell and applies them as negative local z-stresses during the simulation. It is found in some cases this capability can improve the accuracy of metal forming simulations.

Card Sets. Include as many sets consisting of the following three cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | LSCID1 | LSCID2 | LSCID3 | LSCID4 | LSCID5 | LSCID6 | LSCID7 | LSCID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | USCID1 | USCID2 | USCID3 | USCID4 | USCID5 | USCID6 | USCID7 | USCID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|--|
| PID/PSID | Part ID or, if option SET is active, part set ID. |
| LSCID n | <p>Lower surface contact IDs. Up to eight IDs can be defined. These contacts definitions contribute to the pressure acting on the lower surface of the shell. If the pressure on the lower surface is due to applied pressure loads, specify a value -1 instead of a contact ID. Only one of the LSCIDn may be set to -1.</p> <p>Lower surface of a part is on the opposite side of the shell element normals, which must be made consistent (in LS-PrePost).</p> |
| USCID n | <p>Upper surface contact IDs. Up to eight IDs can be defined. These contacts definitions contribute to the pressure acting on the upper surface of the shell. If the pressure on the upper surface is due to applied pressure loads, specify a value of -1 instead of a contact ID. Only one of the USCIDn may be set to -1.</p> <p>Upper surface of a part is on the same side of the shell element normals, which must be made consistent (in LS-PrePost).</p> |

Remarks:

1. **MAT_TRANSVERSLY_ANISOTROPIC_ELASTIC_PLASTIC (37).** This keyword can be used with *MAT_037 when ETAN is set to a negative value (see *MAT_037 manual pages), which triggers normal stresses (local z-stresses) resulting either from sliding contact or applied pressure to be considered in the shell formulation. The normal stresses can be significant in male die radius and corners in forming of Advanced High Strength Steels (AHSS). The negative local z-stresses are written to the d3plot files after Revision 97158 and can be plotted in LS-PrePost by selecting z-stress under *FCOMP* → *Stress* and select *local* under *FCOMP*.
2. **MAT_KINEMATIC_HARDENING_TRANSVERSLY_ANISOTROPIC (125).** This keyword can also be used in a simulation with *MAT_125 to account for the normal stresses (see *MAT_125 manual pages). For this material inserting this keyword *anywhere* in the input deck will invoke the shell normal stress calculation.

***LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION**

Available options include:

CONSTANT
CONSTANT_ELEMENT_OPTION
CONSTANT_NODE
LOAD_CURVE
TOPAZ
VARIABLE
VARIABLE_ELEMENT_OPTION
VARIABLE_NODE
VARIABLE_SHELL_OPTION

Purpose: To define nodal temperatures that thermally load the structure. Nodal temperatures defined by the **LOAD_THERMAL_OPTION* method are all applied in a structural only analysis. They are ignored in a thermal only or coupled thermal/structural analysis, see **CONTROL_THERMAL_OPTION*.

All the **LOAD_THERMAL* options cannot be used in conjunction with each other. Only those of the same thermal load type, as defined below in column 2, may be used together.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT</i> | - Thermal load type 1 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_ELEMENT</i> | - Thermal load type 1 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_NODE</i> | - Thermal load type 1 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE</i> | - Thermal load type 2 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_TOPAZ</i> | - Thermal load type 3 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE</i> | - Thermal load type 4 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT</i> | - Thermal load type 4 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE</i> | - Thermal load type 4 |
| <i>*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_SHELL</i> | - Thermal load type 4 |

***LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT**

Purpose: Define the constant temperature that is applied to a given nodal set. The reference temperature state is assumed to be a null state with this option. A nodal temperature state, read in and held constant throughout the analysis, dynamically loads the structure. Thus, the temperature defined can also be seen as a relative temperature to a surrounding or initial temperature.

Card Sets. Include as many sets consisting of the following two cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | {all} | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | T | TE | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID

Nodal set ID containing nodes for initial temperature

EQ.0: all nodes are included

NSIDEX

Nodal set ID containing nodes that are exempted from the imposed temperature (optional).

BOXID

All nodes in box which belong to NSID are initialized. Others are excluded (optional).

T

Temperature

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TE | Temperature of exempted nodes (optional) |

*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_ELEMENT_OPTION

Available options include:

- BEAM
- SHELL
- SOLID
- TSHELL

Purpose: Define a uniform element temperature that remains constant for the duration of the calculation. The reference temperature state is assumed to be a null state. An element temperature, read in and held constant throughout the analysis, dynamically loads the structure. The defined temperature can also be seen as a relative temperature to a surrounding or initial temperature.

Element Cards. Include as many cards in this format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | T | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| EID | Element ID |
| T | Temperature, see Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **Reference Temperature.** The temperature range for the constitutive constants in the thermal materials must include the reference temperature of zero. If not, termination will occur with a temperature out-of-range error immediately after the execution phase is entered.

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_NODE

*LOAD_THERMAL_CONSTANT_NODE

Purpose: Define nodal temperature that remains constant for the duration of the calculation. The reference temperature state is assumed to be a null state with this option. A nodal temperature state, read in and held constant throughout the analysis, dynamically loads the structure. Thus, the temperature defined can also be seen as a relative temperature to a surrounding or initial temperature.

Node Cards. Include as many cards in this format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | T | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---|
| NID | Node ID |
| T | Temperature, see Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **Reference Temperature.** The temperature range for the constitutive constants in the thermal materials must include the reference temperature of zero. If not, termination will occur with a temperature out-of-range error immediately after the execution phase is entered.

***LOAD_THERMAL_D3PLOT**

Purpose: Temperatures computed in a prior thermal-only analysis are used to load a mechanical-only analysis. The rootname of the d3plot database from the thermal-only analysis is specified on the execution line of the mechanical-only analysis using `T = tpf`, where `tpf` is that rootname, such as `T = d3plot`.

Warnings:

1. If using a double precision LS-DYNA executable in making the two runs, do not write the d3plot data using 32ieee format in the thermal-only run, that is, the environment variable `LSTC_BINARY` must not be set.
2. The rootnames of the d3plot databases from the two runs must not conflict. Such conflict can be avoided, for example, by using `jobid = jobname` on the execution line of the second (mechanical-only) run.

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE

*LOAD_THERMAL_LOAD_CURVE

Purpose: Nodal temperatures will be uniform throughout the model and will vary according to a load curve. The temperature at time = 0 becomes the reference temperature for the thermal material. The reference temperature is obtained from the optional curve for dynamic relaxation if this curve is used. The load curve option for dynamic relaxation is useful for initializing preloads.

Thermal Load Curve Cards. Include as many cards in this format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | LCIDDR | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCID Load curve ID, see *DEFINE_CURVE, to define temperature as a function of time.

LCIDDR An optional load curve ID, see *DEFINE_CURVE, to define temperature as a function of time during the dynamic relaxation phase.

***LOAD_THERMAL_TOPAZ**

Purpose: Nodal temperatures will be read in from the TOPAZ3D database. This file is defined on the execution line by the specification: T = tpf, where tpf is a binary database file (e.g., T3PLOT).

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE

Purpose: Define nodal temperature using node set(s) and temperature as a function of time curve(s).

Card Sets. Include as many sets consisting of the following two cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | {all} | {∅} | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|-----|-----|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | TS | TB | LCID | TSE | TBE | LCIDE | LCIDR | LCIDEDR |
| Type | F | F | I | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | 0. | 0. | none | 0. | 0. | ↓ | none | ↓ |
| Remark | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID containing nodes (see *SET_NODE_OPTION): EQ.0: all nodes are included. |
| NSIDEX | Nodal set ID containing nodes that are exempted (optional), (see *SET_NODE_OPTION). |
| BOXID | All nodes in box which belong to NSID are initialized. Others are excluded. |
| TS | Scaled temperature. |
| TB | Base temperature. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCID | Load curve ID that multiplies the scaled temperature, (see *DEFINE_CURVE). |
| TSE | Scaled temperature of the exempted nodes (optional). |
| TBE | Base temperature of the exempted nodes (optional). |
| LCIDE | Load curve ID that multiplies the scaled temperature of the exempted nodes (optional), (see *DEFINE_CURVE). |
| LCIDR | Load curve ID that multiplies the scaled temperature during the dynamic relaxation phase |
| LCIDEDR | Load curve ID that multiplies the scaled temperature of the exempted nodes (optional) during the dynamic relaxation phase. |

Remarks:

1. **Temperature Model.** The total temperature is defined as

$$T = TB + TS \times f(t) ,$$

where $f(t)$ is the current value of the load curve, TS is the scaled temperature, and TB is the base temperature.

2. **Thermal Strain.** The rate of thermal strain is based on the rate of temperature change. In other words, the thermal load arises from change in total temperature. Furthermore, the calculation of the thermal strain from the coefficient of thermal expansion depends on the material model, and some material models, e.g., *MAT_255, may offer multiple options. Temperature-dependent material properties are based on the total temperature.

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_BEAM

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_BEAM_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define a known temperature time history as a function of the section coordinates for beam elements. To set the temperature for the whole element see *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT_BEAM.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | EID/SID | IPOLAR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

Temperature Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. See [Remarks 2](#) and [3](#). This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | TBASE | TSCALE | TCURVE | TCURDR | SCOOR | TCOOR | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 1.0 | 0 | TCURVE | none | none | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|---|
| ID | Load case ID |
| EID/SID | Beam ID or beam set ID |
| IPOLAR | Flag to use polar coordinates instead of rectangular coordinates. GT.0: The coordinates SCOOR and TCOOR are given in polar coordinates. See Remark 3 . |
| TBASE | Base temperature |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

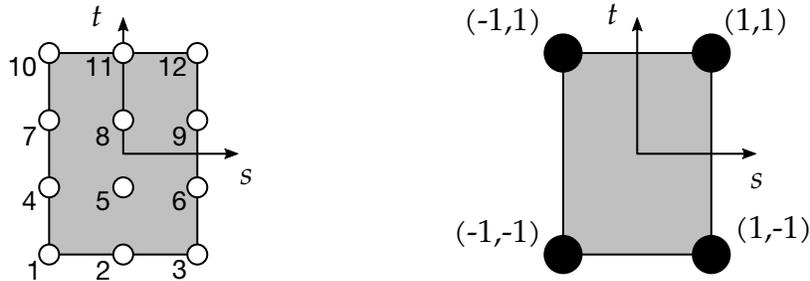


Figure 0-1. Figure illustrating point ordering.

| | |
|--------|---|
| TSCALE | Constant scale factor applied to temperature from curve |
| TCURVE | Curve ID for temperature as a function of time |
| TCURDR | Curve ID for temperature as a function of time used during dynamic relaxation |
| SCOOR | Normalized coordinate in local s -direction (-1.0 to +1.0) |
| TCOOR | Normalized coordinate in local t -direction (-1.0 to +1.0) |

Remarks:

1. **Temperature Curve.** The temperature T is defined as:

$$T = TBASE + TSCALE \times f(t)$$

where $f(t)$ is the current ordinate value of the curve. If the curve is undefined, then $T = TBASE$ at all times.

2. **Cross Section Coordinates.** At least four points (four Card 2's) must be defined in a rectangular grid since each edge can have a different temperature history. The required order of the points is as shown in [Figure 0-1](#). First, define the bottom row of points (most negative t), left to right in order of increasing s . Then increment t to define the next row of points, left-to-right in order of increasing s , and so on. The s - t axes are in the plane of the beam cross-section with the s -axis in the plane of nodes N1, N2, N3 defined in *ELEMENT_BEAM.
3. **Polar Cross Section Coordinates.** For this option only two points (two Card 2's) must be defined for the center and edge of the section because the temperature changes are assumed to only be in the radial direction. For the polar option, SCOOR is the non-dimensional radius R/R_0 where R_0 is the outer radius

of the section; and TCOOR is defined as θ/π , where θ is the angle in radians from the s -axis and ranges from $-\pi$ to π .

4. **Integration Point Temperatures.** Temperatures will be assigned to the integration points by linear interpolation from the points defined using this command.

***LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_ELEMENT_OPTION**

Available options include:

- BEAM
- SHELL
- SOLID
- TSHELL

Purpose: Define element temperature that is variable during the calculation. The reference temperature state is assumed to be the temperature at time = 0.0 with this option.

Element Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | TS | TB | LCID | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| EID | Element ID |
| TS | Scaled temperature |
| TB | Base temperature |
| LCID | Load curve ID defining a scale factor that multiplies the scaled temperature as a function of time (see *DEFINE_CURVE). |

Remarks:

1. The temperature is defined as:

$$T = TB + TS \times f(t)$$

where $f(t)$ is the current value of the load curve, TS is the scaled temperature, and TB is the base temperature

*LOAD

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE

Purpose: Define nodal temperature that is variable during the calculation. The reference temperature state is assumed to be a null state with this option. A nodal temperature state read in and varied according to the load curve dynamically loads the structure. Thus, the defined temperatures are relative temperatures to an initial reference temperature.

Node Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | TS | TB | LCID | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | none | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| NID | Node ID |
| TS | Scaled temperature |
| TB | Base temperature |
| LCID | Load curve ID that multiplies the scaled temperature, (see *DEFINE_CURVE). |

Remarks:

1. The temperature is defined as:

$$T = TB + TS \times f(t)$$

where $f(t)$ is the current value of the load curve, TS is the scaled temperature, and TB is the base temperature

***LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_SHELL_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define a known temperature time history as a function of the through-thickness coordinate for the shell elements.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | EID/SID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

Temperature Cards. Include as many cards of this type as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | TBASE | TSCALE | TCURVE | TCURDR | ZCO | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | F | | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 1.0 | Rem 1 | TCURVE | none | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| ID | Load case ID |
| EID/SID | Shell ID or shell set ID |
| TBASE | Base temperature |
| TSCALE | Constant scale factor applied to temperature from curve |
| TCURVE | Curve ID for temperature as a function of time |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TCURDR | Curve ID for temperature as a function of time used during dynamic relaxation |
| ZCO | Normalized through-thickness coordinate (-1.0 to +1.0). See Remarks 2 and 3 . |

Remarks:

1. **Temperature Definition.** The temperature T is defined as:

$$T = TBASE + TSCALE \times f(t) ,$$

where $f(t)$ is the current ordinate value of the curve. If the curve is undefined, then $T = TBASE$ at all times.

2. **Through-Thickness Coordinate.** Through-thickness points must be defined in order of increasing ZCO (-1.0 to +1.0). ZCO = +1.0 is the top surface of the element, that is, the element surface in the positive outward normal vector direction from the mid-plane.
3. **Shell Temperature Distribution.** At least two points (two Card 2's) must be defined. Temperatures will be assigned in the through-thickness direction by linear interpolation from the points defined using this command. If the element has multiple in-plane integration points, the same temperature distribution is used at each in-plane integration point.
4. **LOAD_THERMAL_NODE.** If a shell's temperature distribution is defined using this card, any values defined by *LOAD_THERMAL_NODE are ignored for that shell.

***LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS**

Purpose: To represent the effect of tunneling on surrounding structures, it is common to assume that a pre-defined fraction (e.g., 2%) of the volume occupied by the tunnel is lost during the construction process. This feature is available for solid elements only.

Part Set Cards. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|----|----|----|--------|--------|
| Variable | PSID | COORD | LCUR | FX | FY | FZ | PMIN | FACTOR |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | -1.e20 | .01 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| PSID | Part Set ID |
| COORD | Coordinate System ID (default - global coordinate system) |
| LCUR | Curve ID containing volume fraction lost vs. time |
| FX | Fraction of strain occurring in x -direction |
| FY | Fraction of strain occurring in y -direction |
| FZ | Fraction of strain occurring in z -direction |
| PMIN | (Leave blank) |
| FACTOR | Feedback factor |

Remarks:

Volume loss is modeled by a process similar to thermal contraction: if the material is unrestrained it will shrink while remaining unstressed; if restrained, stresses will become more tensile. Typically the material surrounding the tunnel offers partial restraint; the volume loss algorithm adjusts the applied "thermal" strains to attempt to achieve the desired volume loss. Optionally, FX, FY and FZ may be defined: these will be treated as ratios for the x , y and z strains; this feature can be used to prevent contraction parallel to the tunnel axis.

The total volume of all the parts in the part set is monitored and output at the time-history interval (on *DATABASE_BINARY_D3THDT) to a file named `vloss_output`. This file contains lines of data (*time, volume1, volume2, volume3...*) where *volume1* is the total volume of elements controlled by the first *LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS card, *volume2* is the total volume of elements controlled by the second *LOAD_VOLUME_LOSS card, etc.

This feature works only with material types that use incremental strains to compute stresses. Thus, hyperelastic materials (e.g. MAT_027) are excluded, as are certain foam material types (e.g. MAT_083).

The feedback factor (see FACTOR field) controls how strongly the algorithm tries to impose the desired change of volumetric strain. The default value is recommended. If the volumetric response appears noisy or unstable, it may be necessary to reduce FACTOR. Alternatively, if the actual volumetric strain changes much more slowly than the input curve, it may be necessary to increase FACTOR.

*MODULE

The keyword *MODULE provides a way to load user compiled libraries at runtime, to support user defined capabilities such as material models, equations of state, element formulations, etc. The following keywords implement this capability:

*MODULE_LOAD

*MODULE_PATH

*MODULE_USE

*MODULE

*MODULE_LOAD

*MODULE_LOAD

Purpose: Load a dynamic library for user subroutines.

Card Sets. Repeat as many sets of data cards as desired (Cards 1 and 2) to load multiple libraries. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MDLID | | TITLE | | | | | |
| Type | A20 | | A60 | | | | | |
| Default | none | | none | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A80 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

MDLID Module identification. A unique string label must be specified.

TITLE Description of the module.

FILENAME File name of the library to be loaded, 80 characters maximum.
If the filename has no path component, LS-DYNA will search in all directories specified in *MODULE_PATH first. If not found and the filename starts with “+” (a plus sign), LS-DYNA will continue to search all directories specified in the system environment variable LD_LIBRARY_PATH.

Remarks:

1. **Library Restrictions.** The MODULE capability described here and in *MODULE_USE is still under development and is considered experimental. As such,

it is currently only supported in specially compiled executables on Linux systems.

2. **Execution Line Option.** If only one dynamic library is loaded and no rules are required (*MODULE_USE), this dynamic library can be specified through the execution line option "module=dll". The system environment variable LD_LIBRARY_PATH is also used for searching the dynamic library if the filename starts with "+". This execution line option provides the support to the classic user subroutine subroutines without modifying the input deck.

***MODULE_PATH_{OPTION}**

Available options:

<BLANK>

RELATIVE

LS-DYNA's default behavior is to search for modules in the current working directory. If a module file is not found and the filename has no path component, LS-DYNA will search in all directories specified on the cards following a *MODULE_PATH keyword. Multiple paths can be specified using one *MODULE_PATH keyword card, that is,

```
*MODULE_PATH  
Directory_path1  
Directory_path2  
Directory_path3
```

Directory paths are read until the next keyword ("*") card is encountered. A directory path can have up to 236 characters. See [Remark 3](#).

When the RELATIVE option is used, all directories are relative to the location of the input file. For example, if "i=/home/test/problems/input.k" is given on the command line, and the input contains

```
*MODULE_PATH_RELATIVE  
lib  
../lib
```

then the two directories /home/test/problems/lib and /home/test/lib will be searched for module files.

Remarks:

1. **Input Format.** Filenames and pathnames are limited to 236 characters spread over up to three 80 character lines. When 2 or 3 lines are needed to specify the filename or pathname, end the preceding line with "␣+" (space followed by a plus sign) to signal that a continuation line follows. Note that the "␣+" combination is, itself, part of the 80 character line; hence the maximum number of allowed characters is $78 + 78 + 80 = 236$.

***MODULE_USE**

Purpose: Define the rules for mapping the user subroutines loaded in dynamic libraries to the model. The rules can be applied to:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS | (MAT 41 - 50) |
| *MAT_THERMAL_USER_DEFINED | (MAT T11 - T15) |
| *EOS_USER_DEFINED | (EOS 21 - 30) |
| *SECTION_SOLID | (ELFORM 101 - 105) |
| *SECTION_SHELL | (ELFORM 101- 105) |

and other subroutines in the LS-DYNA user subroutine package.

LS-DYNA requires that subroutines in modules (see [*MODULE_LOAD](#)) be named as if they were part of the traditional user subroutine framework. Each module, however, can contain a complete set of those subroutines, and it is, therefore, possible to import in different modules the same subroutines of the same name several times. Each module is, essentially, an independent copy of the traditional user-subroutine framework. This keyword, `*MODULE_USE`, deals with namespace conflicts by defining how each subroutine in the module is presented to the other keywords.

The rules defined in `*MODULE_USE` are applied to only one dynamic library.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MDLID | | | | | | | |
| Type | A20 | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Rule Cards. Card 2 defines rules for the module specified in Card 1. Include one instance of this card for each subroutine to be mapped. If two rules conflict, new rules override existing rules. Input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|--------|---|--------|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | | PARAM1 | | PARAM2 | | | |
| Type | A20 | | A20 | | A20 | | | |
| Default | none | | blank | | blank | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| MDLID | Module identification defined in *MODULE_LOAD. |
| TYPE | Rule type. See TYPE definitions below. |
| PARAM1 | Type dependent parameter. |
| PARAM2 | Type dependent parameter. |

User Defined Materials:**TYPE****DESCRIPTION**

UMAT Implements the user material type PARAM1 in the model via a possibly different type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. Types in the extended range from 1001 to 2000 can be used as material types in the model. For example, if PARAM1 = 1001 and PARAM2 = 42, then model material 1001 will use subroutine umat42 from this library.

If PARAM1 is blank and PARAM2 is not, then all user materials in the model will use the indicated subroutine from this library.

If PARAM2 is blank and PARAM1 is not, the material type PARAM1 in the model will use the traditional subroutine from this library. For example, if PARAM1 = 43 and PARAM2 is blank, then material type 43 in the model will use the subroutine umat43 from this library

If both PARAM1 and PARAM2 are blank, then all user defined

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|---|
| | materials in the model will use the traditional subroutines from this library (41 → umat41, 42 → umat42, etc). |
| MATID | <p>Implements the user material having ID = PARAM1 via a possibly different material type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. PARAM2 may be blank if the material type defined in the model is the same as the one in the dynamic library.</p> <p>PARAM1 can be a numerical id or label of the material as defined in the model.</p> <p>Materials beyond user material models can be overloaded.</p> |

Thermal User Defined Materials:

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| TUMAT | Implements the user thermal material type PARAM1 in the model (PARAM1 = 11-15) via type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. See type UMAT for the default rules. |
| TMATID | <p>Implements the user thermal material having ID = PARAM1 via thermal material type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. PARAM2 may be blank if the material type defined in the model is the same as the one in the dynamic library.</p> <p>PARAM1 can be a numerical id or label of the thermal material as defined in the model.</p> <p>Materials beyond user material models can be overloaded.</p> |

User Defined EOS:

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| UEOS | Implements the user EOS model PARAM1 in the model (PARAM1 = 21-30) via EOS model PARAM2 in the dynamic library. See type UMAT for the default rules. |

User Defined Elements:

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| UELEM | Implements the user element type PARAM1 in the model (PARAM1 = 101-105) via element type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. See type UMAT for the default rules. |

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|---|
| SECTIONID | Implements the user element type with section ID = PARAM1 via element type PARAM2 in the dynamic library. PARAM2 may be blank if the element type defined in the model is the same as the one in the dynamic library. |

| |
|--|
| <p>Note: Solid element types are mapped to subroutine <code>usrslid</code>, and shell element types are mapped to subroutine <code>usrshl</code>. These interfaces are documented in <code>dyn21b.f</code>.</p> |
|--|

Other User Subroutines:

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|--------------|---|
| | The following subroutines implemented in the dynamic library are used for the model. Any subroutines with the same name in other dynamic libraries, if they exist, are ignored. |
| UMATFAIL | matusr_24 matusr_103 |
| UFRICITION | usrfric |
| UWEAR | userwear |
| UADAP | useradap uadpnorm uadpval |
| UWELDFAIL | uweldfail uweldfail12 uweldfail22 |
| USPH | hdot |
| UTHERMAL | usrhcon usrflux |
| ULOAD | ujntfdv loadsetud loadud |
| UELEMFAILCTL | matfailusercontrol matuserfail |

| TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| UMATFPERT | usermatfpert |
| UREBAR | rebar_bondslip_get_nhisvar rebar_bondslip_get_force |
| ULAGPOROUS | lagpor_getab_userdef |
| UAIRBAG | airusr user_inflator |
| UALE | al2rfn_criteria5 al2rmv_criteria5 alerfn_criteria5 alermv_criteria5 shlrfn_criteria5 shlrmv_criteria5 sldrfn_criteria5 sldrmv_criteria5 f3dm9ale_userdef1 |
| UCOUPLE2OTHER | couple2other_boxminmax couple2other_comm couple2other_dt couple2other_extra couple2other_getf couple2other_givex couple2other_reader chkusercomm usercomm usercomm1 |
| UOUTPUT | ushout |

Remarks:

1. In order to simplify the development of user defined materials via modules, the *MODULE_USE keyword can be omitted in one special case. If only a single module library will be used and no remapping of material types is desired, then a *MODULE_LOAD keyword may appear with a single library and no other *MODULE keywords. In this case, all the user defined subroutines found in this library will be used in the normal way. For example, if the library contains umat41 and umat43, those routines will be used for all materials of type 41 and 43 respectively, and the *MODULE_USE keyword describing this may be omitted.

*NODE

The keywords defined in this section include:

*NODE_{*OPTION*}

*NODE_MERGE_SET

*NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE

*NODE_RIGID_SURFACE

*NODE_SCALAR_{*OPTION*}

*NODE_THICKNESS

*NODE_TO_TARGET_VECTOR

*NODE_TRANSFORM

***NODE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

MERGE

Purpose: Define a node and its coordinates in the global coordinate system. Also, the boundary conditions in global directions can be specified. Generally, nodes are assigned to elements; however, exceptions are possible (see [Remark 2](#) below). The nodal point ID must be unique relative to other nodes defined in the *NODE section.

The MERGE option is usually applied to boundary nodes on disjoint parts and only applies to nodes defined when the merge option is invoked. With this option, nodes with identical coordinates are replaced during the input phase by the first node encountered that shares the coordinate. During the merging process a tolerance is used to determine whether a node should be merged. This tolerance can be defined using the keyword *NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE keyword, which is recommended over the default value. See the *NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE input description in the next section.

Node Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | X | Y | Z | TC | RC | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Remarks | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|--------------|
| NID | Node number |
| X | x coordinate |
| Y | y coordinate |
| Z | z coordinate |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| TC | Translational Constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x displacement, EQ.2: constrained y displacement, EQ.3: constrained z displacement, EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements, EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z displacements. |
| RC | Rotational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x rotation, EQ.2: constrained y rotation, EQ.3: constrained z rotation, EQ.4: constrained x and y rotations, EQ.5: constrained y and z rotations, EQ.6: constrained z and x rotations, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations. |

Remarks:

- 1. Boundary Conditions.** Boundary conditions can also be defined on nodal points in a local (or global) system by using the keyword `*BOUNDARY_SPC`. For other possibilities also see the `*CONSTRAINED` keyword section of the manual. No attempt should be made to apply boundary conditions to nodes belonging to rigid bodies (see `*MAT_RIGID` for application of rigid body constraints).
- 2. Massless Nodes.** A node without an element or a mass attached to it will be assigned a very small amount of mass and rotary inertia. Generally, massless nodes should not cause any problems but in rare cases may create stability problems if these massless nodes interact with the structure. Warning messages are printed when massless nodes are found. Also, massless nodes are used with rigid bodies to place joints, see `*CONSTRAINED_EXTRA_NODES_OPTION` and `*CONSTRAINED_NODAL_RIGID_BODY`.

***NODE_MERGE_SET**

Purpose: The MERGE_SET option is applied to a set of boundary nodes on disjoint part. With this option, nodes with identical coordinates that are members of any node set ID defined by this keyword are replaced during the input phase by one node within the set or sets. Of the nodes sharing the same coordinates, the node chosen is the one with the smallest ID. During the merging process a tolerance is used to determine whether a node should be merged. This tolerance can be defined using the keyword *NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE keyword, which is recommended over the default value. See the *NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE input description in the next section. Only nodes contained within the specified sets will be merged. Nodes contained within the set are defined by the *NODE keyword. With this option, the keyword *NODE_MERGE is not needed.

Node Set Cards. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID

Node set ID containing list of nodes to be considered for merging.

*NODE_MERGE_TOLERANCE

Purpose: Define a tolerance that determines whether a node listed in *NODE_MERGE should be merged.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TOLR | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | Rem 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| TOLR | Physical distance used to determine whether to merge a nodal pair of nearby nodes. |
|------|--|

Remarks:

- Default Tolerance.** If the tolerance, TOLR, is undefined or if it is defaulted to zero, a value is computed as:

$$TOLR = 10^{-5} \cdot \frac{XMAX + YMAX + ZMAX - XMIN - YMIN - ZMIN}{3 \times \sqrt[3]{NUMNP}}$$

where XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, ZMIN, and ZMAX represent the minimum and maximum values of the (x, y, z) nodal point coordinates in the global coordinate system, and NUMNP is the number of nodal points.

*NODE

*NODE_RIGID_SURFACE

*NODE_RIGID_SURFACE

Purpose: Define a rigid node and its coordinates in the global coordinate system. These nodes are used to define rigid road surfaces, and they have no degrees of freedom. The nodal points are used in the definition of the segments that define the rigid surface. See *CONTACT_RIGID_SURFACE. The nodal point ID must be unique relative to other nodes defined in the *NODE section.

Node Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|----|---|----|---|----|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | X | | Y | | Z | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| NID | Node number |
| X | <i>x</i> coordinate |
| Y | <i>y</i> coordinate |
| Z | <i>z</i> coordinate |

***NODE_SCALAR_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

VALUE

Purpose: Define a scalar nodal point which has a specified number of degrees-of-freedom. The scalar point ID must be unique relative to other nodes defined in the *NODE section.

Node Card. Card 1 for no keyword option (option set to <BLANK>). Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | NDOF | | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | | | |

Node Card. Card 1 for the VALUE keyword option. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | NID | X1 | X2 | X3 | NDOF | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NID

Scalar node ID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NDOF | Number of degrees-of-freedom EQ.0: fully constrained EQ.1: one degree-of-freedom EQ.2: two degrees-of-freedom EQ.3: three degrees-of-freedom |
| X_i | Initial value of i^{th} degree of freedom. |

***NODE_THICKNESS_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

For OPTION1 the available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

For OPTION2 the available options include:

<BLANK>

GENERATE

Purpose: Define nodal thickness that overrides nodal thickness otherwise determined via *SECTION_SHELL, *PART_COMPOSITE, or *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS. The option GENERATE generates a linear thickness distribution between a starting node (or node set) and a ending node (or node set).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID1 | THK | ID2 | INC | | | | |
| Type | I | F | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| ID1 | Node ID, or node set ID if SET option is active. If GENERATE option is active, ID1 serves as the starting node (or node set). |
| THK | Thickness at node ID1, or node set ID1 if SET option is active (ignored if GENERATE option is active). |
| ID2 | Ending node (or node set) if GENERATE option is active. |
| INC | Increment in node numbers if GENERATE option is active. |

Remarks:

When the GENERATE option is active, both the starting and ending nodes (or node sets) must have a nodal thickness as defined by *NODE_THICKNESS or NODE_-

THICKNESS_SET. The sample commands shown below create a linear thickness distribution between node set 100 and node set 200.

```
*SET_NODE_LIST
100
1, 15, 39
*SET_NODE_LIST
200
7, 21, 45
*NODE_THICKNESS_SET
$ assign thickness of 2.0 to node 1, 15 and 39
100, 2.0
*NODE_THICKNESS_SET
$ assign thickness of 5.0 to node 7, 21 and 45
200, 5.0
*NODE_THICKNESS_SET_GENERATE
$ assign thickness of 3. (= 2.+1.) to node 3 (=1+2), 17 (=15+2) and 41 (=39+2)
$ assign thickness of 4. (= 2.+2.) to node 5 (=1+4), 19 (=15+4) and 43 (=39+4)
100,, 200, 2
```

***NODE_TO_TARGET_VECTOR**

Purpose: When the input contains a *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT_VECTOR card, LS-DYNA writes as output a keyword file named **bestfit.out**. Unlike most keyword cards, which are read by LS-DYNA to define a model, LS-DYNA's keyword reader ignores this card. This card and its associated data cards are a kind of output for the user's benefit (or for post-processing).

Recall that the *CONTROL_FORMING_BESTFIT_VECTOR keyword (mentioned above) rigidly moves a part to best fit a target, such as a scanned part. For each node of the best fit part LS-DYNA writes a data card (Card 1, below) consisting of the components of the vector that is the shortest distance from the node to the target.

Node Cards. As many cards as needed are output in the following format. This output ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|---|---|---|----|
| Variable | NID | XDELTA | | YDELTA | | ZDELTA | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | 0. | | 0. | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| NID | Node ID on a part best fitted to the target. |
| XDELTA | <i>x</i> -component of the shortest vector from the node to the target |
| YDELTA | <i>y</i> -component of the shortest vector from the node to the target. |
| ZDELTA | <i>z</i> -component of the shortest vector from the node to the target. |

Revision Information:

The keyword is available starting from revision 112655.

*NODE

*NODE_TRANSFORM

*NODE_TRANSFORM

Purpose: Perform a transformation on a node set based on a transformation defined by the keyword *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION.

Transformation Cards. Include as many cards in the following format as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TRSID | NSID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| TRSID | The ID of the transformation defined under *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION. |
| NSID | Node set ID of the set of nodes to be subject to the transformation. |

*PARAMETER

The *PARAMETER family of commands assign numerical values or expressions to named parameters. The parameter names can be used subsequently in the input in place of numerical values.

*PARAMETER_OPTION

*PARAMETER_DUPLICATION

*PARAMETER_EXPRESSION

*PARAMETER_TYPE

***PARAMETER_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

The available options are

<BLANK>

LOCAL

MUTABLE

Purpose: Define the numerical values of parameter names referenced throughout the input file. The parameter definitions, if used, should be placed at the beginning of the input file following *KEYWORD or at the beginning of an include file if the LOCAL option is specified.

Parameter Cards. Include as many cards as necessary.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| Variable | PRMR1 | VAL1 | PRMR2 | VAL2 | PRMR3 | VAL3 | PRMR4 | VAL4 |
| Type | A | I, F or C |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | none | none | none |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PRMR n

PRMR n sets both the n^{th} parameter and its storage type.

PRMR = T xxxxxxxxxx
9 character name

The first character, "T", is decoded as follows:

T.EQ."R": Parameter is a real number

T.EQ."I": Parameter is an integer

T.EQ."C": Parameter is a character

The remaining 9 characters specify the name of the parameter. A parameter name "time" (case insensitive) is disallowed.

For example, to define a shell thickness named, "SHLTHK", the input "RSHLTHK", "R SHLTHK", or "R SHLTHK " are all equivalent 10 character strings (" " is space). For instructions regarding how to use the variable "SHLTHK," see [Remark 1](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| VAL n | Define the value of the n^{th} parameter as either a real or integer number, or a character string consistent with preceding definition for PRMR n . |

Remarks:

1. **Syntax for Using Parameters.** Parameters can be referenced anywhere in the input by placing an "&" immediately preceding the parameter name. If a minus sign "-" is placed directly before "&", i.e., "-&", with no space the sign of the numerical value will be switched.
2. **LOCAL Option.** *PARAMETER_LOCAL behaves like the *PARAMETER keyword with one difference. A parameter defined by *PARAMETER without the LOCAL option is visible and available at any later point in the input processing. Parameters defined with the LOCAL versions disappear when the input parser finishes reading the file in which they appear. LOCAL variables can temporarily mask non-LOCAL variables.

For example, suppose you have the following input files:

main.k:

```
*PARAMETER
R VAL1 1.0
*PARAMETER
R VAL2 2.0
*PARAMETER
R VAL3 3.0
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
  &VAL1
*INCLUDE
file1
```

file1:

```
*PARAMETER
R VAL1 10.0
*PARAMETER_LOCAL
R VAL2 20.0
*PARAMETER_LOCAL
R VAL4 40.0
*INCLUDE
file2
:
```

Then, inside file2 we will see VAL1 = 10.0, VAL2 = 20.0, VAL3 = 3.0 and VAL4 = 40.0. In main.k, after returning from file1, we will see VAL1 = 10.0, VAL2 = 2.0, and VAL3 = 3.0. VAL4 will not exist. This allows for include files that can set all their own parameters without clobbering the parameters in the rest of the input.

3. **MUTABLE Option for Redefining.** The MUTABLE option is used to indicate that an integer or real parameter may be redefined at some later point in the input processing (it is ignored for character parameters). Redefinition is allowed regardless of the setting of *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION. The MUTABLE qualifier must appear on the first definition of the parameter. It is not required on any later redefinition.

***PARAMETER_DUPLICATION**

Purpose: The purpose is to control how the code behaves if a duplicate parameter definition is found in the input.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | DFLAG | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

DFLAG

Flag to control treatment of duplicate parameter definitions:

EQ.1: issue a warning and ignore the new definition (default)

EQ.2: issue a warning and accept the new definition

EQ.3: issue an error and ignore (terminates at end of input)

EQ.4: accept silently

EQ.5: ignore silently

Remarks:

- LOCAL and non-LOCAL Variables.** A LOCAL variable appearing in a file, which masks a non-LOCAL parameter, won't trigger these actions; however, a LOCAL that masks another LOCAL or a non-LOCAL that masks a non-LOCAL will.
- Multiple Cards.** Only one *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION card is allowed. If more than one is found, a warning is issued and any after the first are ignored.

***PARAMETER_EXPRESSION_{OPTION}**

The available options are

<BLANK>

LOCAL

MUTABLE

Purpose: Define the numerical values of parameter names referenced throughout the input file. Like the *PARAMETER keyword, but allows for general algebraic expressions, not simply fixed values. The LOCAL option allows for include files to contain their own unique expressions without clobbering the expressions in the rest of the input. See the *PARAMETER keyword.

Parameter Cards. Include as many cards as necessary.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PRMR1 | EXPRESSION1 | | | | | | |
| Type | A | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PRMR n

Define the n th parameter in a field of 10. Within this field the first character must be either an "R" for a real number, "I" for an integer, or "C" for a character string. Lower or upper case for "I/C/R" is okay. Following the type designation, define the name of the parameter using up to, but not exceeding nine characters. For example, when defining a shell thickness named, "SHLTHK", both inputs "RSHLTHK" or "R SHLTHK" can be used and placed anywhere in the field of 10. When referencing SHLTHK in the input file, see [Remark 1](#) below.

EXPRESSION n

General expression which is evaluated, having the result stored in PRMR n . The following functions are available:

sin, cos, tan, csc, sec, ctn, asin, acos, atan, atan2, sinh, cosh, tanh, asinh, acosh, atanh, min, max, sqrt, mod, abs, sign, int, aint, nint, anint, float, exp, log, log10, float, pi, and general arithmetic expressions involving +, -, *, /, and **.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

The standard rules regarding operator precedence are obeyed, and nested parentheses are allowed. The expression can reference previously defined parameters (with or without the leading &). The expression can be continued on multiple lines simply by leaving the first 10 characters of the continuation line blank.

For type "C" parameters, the expression is not evaluated in any sense, just stored as a string.

Remarks:

1. **Referencing Parameters.** Parameters can be referenced anywhere in the input by placing an "&" immediately preceding the parameter name. Expressions can be included in the input when placed between brackets "<>" as long as the total line length does not exceed 80 columns and fields are comma-delimited. For example, this...

```
*parameter
rterm, 0.2, istates, 80
*parameter_expression
rplot, term/(states-30)
*DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT
&plot
```

is equivalent to

```
*parameter
rterm, 0.2, istates, 80
*DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT
<term/(states-30)> ,
```

2. **Expression Properties.** Properties used when evaluating the expressions are listed below.
 - a) The integer and real properties of constants and parameters are honored when evaluating expressions. So 2/5 becomes 0, but 2.0/5 becomes 0.4.
 - b) The sign, atan2, min, max, and mod functions all take two arguments. The others all take only 1.
 - c) Functions that use an angle as their argument, e.g., sin or cos, assume the angle is in radians.

- d) The unary minus has higher precedence than exponentiation, that is, the formula $-3**2$ will be interpreted as $(-3)^2 = 9$.
3. **Redefining Parameters.** The MUTABLE option is used to indicate that an integer or real parameter may be redefined at some later point in the input processing (it is ignored for character parameters). Redefinition is allowed regardless of the setting of *PARAMETER_DUPLICATION. The MUTABLE qualifier must appear on the first definition of the parameter. It is not required on any later redefinition.

***PARAMETER_TYPE**

*PARAMETER_TYPE is a variation on the *PARAMETER keyword command. In addition to its basic function of associating a parameter name (PRMR) with a numerical value (VAL), the *PARAMETER_TYPE command also includes information (PRTYP) about how the parameter is used by LS-DYNA, such as a Part ID or as a segment set ID.

*PARAMETER_TYPE is useful only when (1) the parameter is used to represent an integer ID number, and (2) LS-PrePost is used to combine two or more models (keyword decks) into a larger model.

Only by knowing how the parameter is used by LS-DYNA is LS-PrePost able to increment the parameter value by the proper “offset” when LS-PrePost combines two or more input decks together into a larger deck. These offsets are necessary so that IDs of a certain type, such as Part IDs, are not duplicated in the assembled model. Figure 31-1 (b) shows the offset input dialog box of LS-PrePost where offset values for specific ID types are assigned.

Background:

This command is designed to support workflows involving models that are built up from discrete subassemblies created by independent workgroups. As the subassembly models evolve through the design process, Part IDs, material IDs, etc. in the models may change with each design iteration; therefore, it is advantageous to parameterize those IDs. In this way, though the parameter values may change, the parameter names remain the same. When the subassembly models are combined by LS-PrePost to create a larger model of an assembly or of a complete system, for instance, an aircraft engine model, parameter values assigned using *PARAMETER_TYPE are incremented by the proper ID offset value as prescribed when LS-PrePost imports each keyword file.

Card Format:

Parameter Cards. For each parameter with type information, include an additional card. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PRMR | VAL | PRTYP | | | | | |
| Type | A | I | A | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

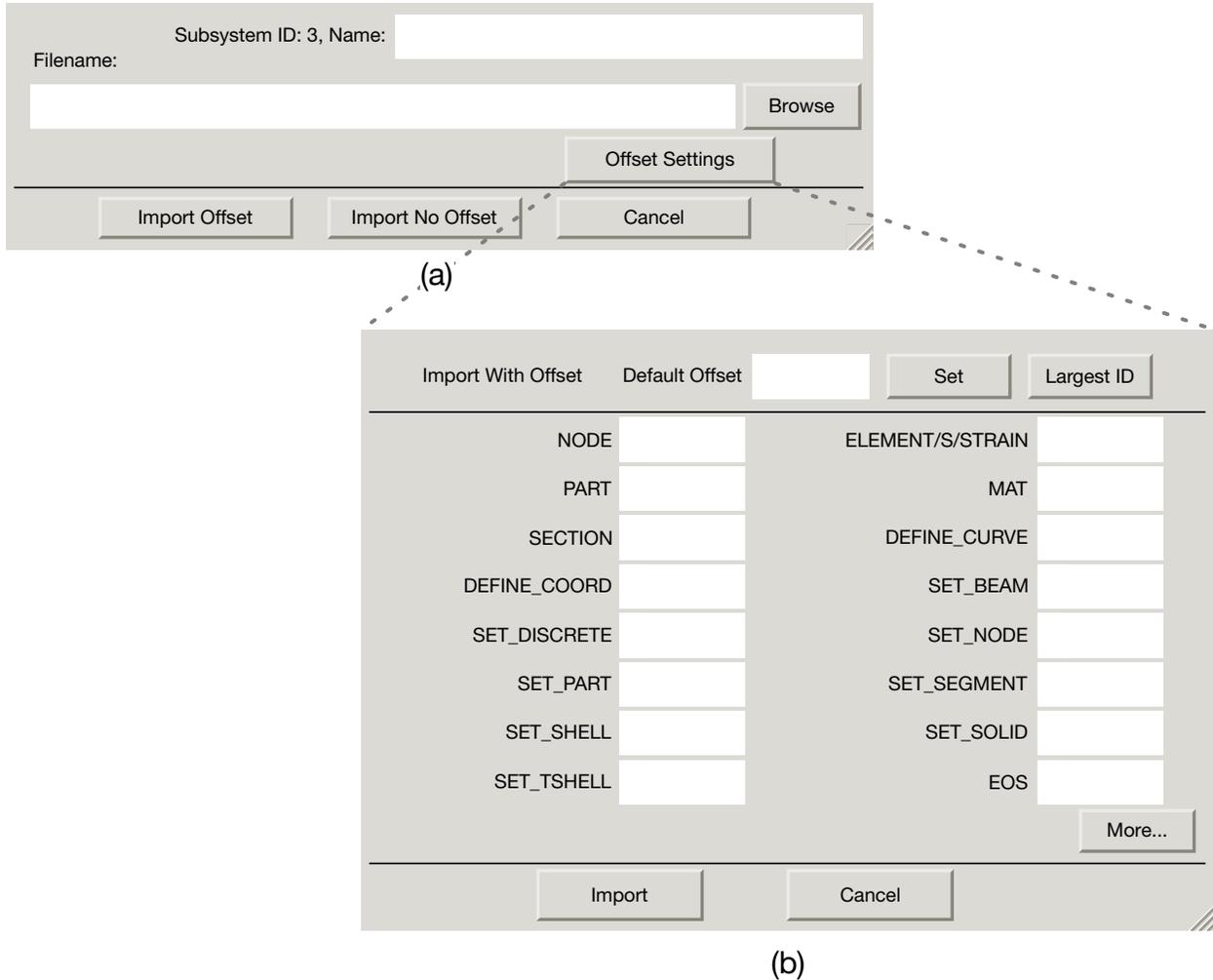


Figure 31-1. (a) the *file* → *import* → *keyword dialog box*; (b) the LS-PrePost dialog that takes the offset as a function of ID type.

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PRMR

PRMR must be in the following format

$$\text{PRMR} = \text{I} \underline{\text{xxxxxxxxxx}}$$

9 character name

The first character is the type indicator and must be set to “I” for integer. The remaining 9 characters specify the name of the parameter.

For example, to define a part ID “WHLPID”, the input “IWHLPID”, “IWHLPID”, or “IWHLPID” are all equivalent 10 character strings (“” is space). For instructions regarding how to use the variable “WHLPID” see [Remark 1](#).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| VAL | Define the value of the parameter. The VAL field must contain an integer. |
| PRTYP | <p>Describes, for the benefit of LS-PrePost only, how the parameter PRMR is used by LS-DYNA. PRTYP is ignored by LS-DYNA. For example, if VAL represents a Part ID, then PRTYP should be set to "PID". Knowing how the parameter is used by LS-DYNA, LS-PrePost can apply the appropriate offset to VAL when input decks are combined using LS-PrePost.</p> <p>EQ.NID: Node ID, EQ.NSID: Node set ID, EQ.PID: Part ID, EQ.PSID: Part set ID, EQ.MID: Material ID, EQ.EOSID: Equation of state ID, EQ.BEAMID: Beam element ID, EQ.BEAMSID: Beam element set ID, EQ.SHELLID: Shell element ID, EQ.SHELLSID: Shell element set ID, EQ.SOLIDID: Solid element ID, EQ.SOLIDSID: Solid element set ID, EQ.TSHELLID: Tshell element ID, EQ.TSHELLSID: Tshell element set ID, EQ.SSID: Segment set ID</p> |

Remarks:

- Referencing Parameters.** Parameters can be referenced anywhere in the input by placing an "&" at the first column of its field followed by the name of the parameter without blanks. For example, if PRMR is set to "I_□WHLPID_□", then the appropriate reference is "&WHLPID".

Example:

```
*PARAMETER_TYPE
I WHLPID 100 PID
I WHLMID 300 MID
```

*PART
Wheel
&WHLPID, 200, &WHLMID

2. **LS-PrePost.** *PARAMETER_TYPE is only supported by LS-PrePost 4.1 or later.
3. **Use Limitations.** Combining *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM with *PARAMETER_TYPE is unsupported. This will introduce conflicting parameter offset values, and offset values specified in *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM will override offset values associated with *PARAMETER_TYPE.

*PART

The following keywords are used in this section:

*PART_{*OPTION1*}_{*OPTION2*}_{*OPTION3*}_{*OPTION4*}_{*OPTION5*}

*PART_ADAPTIVE_FAILURE

*PART_ANNEAL

*PART_COMPOSITE_{*OPTION*}

*PART_DUPLICATE

*PART_MODES

*PART_MOVE

*PART_SENSOR

*PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS

***PART_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}_{OPTION3}_{OPTION4}_{OPTION5}**

For *OPTION1* the available options are

<BLANK>

INERTIA

REPOSITION

For *OPTION2* the available options are

<BLANK>

CONTACT

For *OPTION3* the available options are

<BLANK>

PRINT

For *OPTION4* the available options are

<BLANK>

ATTACHMENT_NODES

For *OPTION5* the available options are

<BLANK>

AVERAGED

Options 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 may be specified in any order on the *PART card.

Purpose: Define parts, that is, combine material information, section properties, hourglass type, thermal properties, and a flag for part adaptivity.

The INERTIA option allows the inertial properties and initial conditions to be defined rather than calculated from the finite element mesh. This applies to rigid bodies, see *MAT_RIGID, only.

The REPOSITION option applies to deformable materials and is used to reposition deformable materials attached to rigid dummy components whose motion is controlled by either CAL3D or MADYMO. At the beginning of the calculation each component controlled by CAL3D/MADYMO is automatically repositioned to be consistent with

the CAL3D/MADYMO input. However, deformable materials attached to these components will not be repositioned unless this option is used.

The CONTACT option allows part based contact parameters to be used with the automatic contact types a3, 4, a5, b5, a10, 13, a13, 15 and 26, that is

- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE_MORTAR,
- *CONTACT_SINGLE_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_BEAMS_TO_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR,
- *CONTACT_AIRBAG_SINGLE_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE,
- *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL.

The default values to use for these contact parameters can be specified on the *CONTACT input section card.

The PRINT option allows user control over whether output data is written into the ASCII files matsum and rbdout. See *DATABASE_ASCII.

The AVERAGED option may be applied *only* to parts consisting of a single (non-branching) line of truss elements. The average strain and strain rate over the length of the truss elements in the *part* is calculated, and the resulting average axial force is applied to all the elements in the part. Truss elements in an averaged part form one long continuous “macro-element.” The time step size for an AVERAGED part is based on the total length of the assembled trusses, rather than on the shortest truss.

Effectively, the truss elements of an AVERAGED part behave as a string under uniform tension. In an AVERAGED part there are no internal forces acting to keep the nodes separated, and other force contributions from the surrounding system *must* play that role. Therefore, the nodes connected to the truss elements should be attached to other structural members. This model is prototypically used for modeling cables in

mechanical actuators. The AVERAGED option can be activated for all material types, which are available for truss elements.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. Repeat as many sets of data cards as desired (Card 1 through 10 depending on options). This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | |
|---------|--|
| HEADING | |
|---------|--|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|------|
| PID | SECID | MID | EOSID | HGID | GRAV | ADPOPT | TMID |
|-----|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|------|

Card 3. This card is included if and only if the INERTIA option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|------|--------|--|--|
| XC | YC | ZC | TM | IRCS | NODEID | | |
|----|----|----|----|------|--------|--|--|

Card 4. This card is included if and only if the INERTIA option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 5. This card is included if and only if the INERTIA option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| VTX | VTY | VTZ | VRX | VRV | VRZ | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|

Card 6. This card is included if and only if the INERTIA option is used. It is optional unless IRCS = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|------|------|------|-----|--|
| XL | YL | ZL | XLIP | YLIP | ZLIP | CID | |
|----|----|----|------|------|------|-----|--|

Card 7. This card is included if and only if the REPOSITION option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CMSN | MDEP | MOVOPT | | | | | |
|------|------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 8. This card is included if and only if the CONTACT option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|--------|
| FS | FD | DC | VC | OPTT | SFT | SSF | CPARM8 |
|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|--------|

Card 9. This card is included if and only if the PRINT option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| PRBF | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 10. This card is included if and only if the ATTACHMENT_NODES option is used.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ANSID | | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| HEADING | Heading for the part |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------|--------|----------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PID | SECID | MID | EOSID | HGID | GRAV | ADPOPT | TMID |
| Type | I/A | I or A10 | I or A10 | I or A10 | I or A10 | I | I | I or A10 |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part identification. A unique number or label must be specified. |
| SECID | Section identification defined in a *SECTION keyword. See Remark 7 . |
| MID | Material identification defined in the *MAT section. See Remark 7 . |
| EOSID | Equation of state identification defined in the *EOS section. Nonzero only for solid elements using an equation of state to compute pressure. See Remark 7 . |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| HGID | <p>Hourglass/bulk viscosity identification defined in the *HOURLASS Section. See Remark 7.</p> <p>EQ.0: default values are used.</p> |
| GRAV | <p>Flag to turn on gravity initialization according to *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH.</p> <p>EQ.0: Part will be initialized only if included in the part set PSID in *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH.</p> <p>EQ.1: Part will be initialized irrespective of PSID in *LOAD_DENSITY_DEPTH.</p> |
| ADPOPT | <p>Indicate if this part is adapted or not. (See also *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE):</p> <p>LT.0: <i>r</i>-adaptive remeshing for 2D solids, ADOPT gives the load curve ID that defines the element size as a function of time.</p> <p>EQ.0: Adaptive remeshing is inactive for this part ID.</p> <p>EQ.1: <i>h</i>-adaptive for 3D shells.</p> <p>EQ.2: <i>r</i>-adaptive remeshing for 2D solids, 3D tetrahedrons and 3D EFG.</p> <p>EQ.3: Axisymmetric <i>r</i>-adaptive remeshing for 3D solid (see Remark 6).</p> <p>EQ.9: Passive <i>h</i>-adaptive for 3D shells. The elements in this part will not be split unless their neighboring elements in other parts need to be split more than one level.</p> |
| TMID | <p>Thermal material property identification defined in the *MAT_THERMAL Section. Thermal properties must be specified for all solid, shell, and thick shell parts if a thermal or coupled thermal structural/analysis is being performed. Discrete elements are not considered in thermal analyses. See Remark 7.</p> |

Inertia Card 1. Additional Card for the INERTIA option. See [Remarks 2, 3, and 4](#).

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | XC | YC | ZC | TM | IRCS | NODEID | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | I | I | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| XC | Global x -coordinate of center of mass. If nodal point, NODEID, is defined XC, YC, and ZC are ignored and the coordinates of the nodal point, NODEID, are taken as the center of mass. |
| YC | Global y -coordinate of center of mass |
| ZC | Global z -coordinate of center of mass |
| TM | Translational mass |
| IRCS | Flag for inertia tensor reference coordinate system: EQ.0: global inertia tensor, EQ.1: local inertia tensor is given in a system defined by the orientation vectors. |
| NODEID | Nodal point defining the CG of the rigid body. This node should be included as an extra node for the rigid body; however, this is not a requirement. If this node is free, its motion will not be updated to correspond with the rigid body after the calculation begins. |

Inertia Card 2. Additional Card for the INERTIA option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| IXX | I_{xx} , xx component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |
|-----|---|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IXY | I_{xy} , xy component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |
| IXZ | I_{xz} , xz component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |
| IYY | I_{yy} , yy component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |
| IYZ | I_{yz} , yz component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |
| IZZ | I_{zz} , zz component of inertia tensor (see Remark 4) |

Inertia Card 3. Additional Card for the INERTIA option.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VTX | VTY | VTZ | VRX | VRX | VRZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| VTX | initial translational velocity of rigid body in global x -direction (see Remark 5) |
| VTY | initial translational velocity of rigid body in global y -direction (see Remark 5) |
| VTZ | initial translational velocity of rigid body in global z -direction (see Remark 5) |
| VRX | initial rotational velocity of rigid body about global x -axis (see Remark 5) |
| VRX | initial rotational velocity of rigid body about global y -axis (see Remark 5) |
| VRZ | initial rotational velocity of rigid body about global z -axis (see Remark 5) |

Inertial Coordinate System Card. Optional card required for IRCS = 1 with INERTIA option. Define two local vectors or a local coordinate system ID.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|------|------|------|-----|---|
| Variable | XL | YL | ZL | XLIP | YLIP | ZLIP | CID | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | I | |
| Remark | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| XL | <i>x</i> -coordinate of local <i>x</i> -axis. Origin lies at (0,0,0). |
| YL | <i>y</i> -coordinate of local <i>x</i> -axis |
| ZL | <i>z</i> -coordinate of local <i>x</i> -axis |
| XLIP | <i>x</i> -coordinate of vector in local <i>x-y</i> plane |
| YLIP | <i>y</i> -coordinate of vector in local <i>x-y</i> plane |
| ZLIP | <i>z</i> -coordinate of vector in local <i>x-y</i> plane |
| CID | Local coordinate system ID, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_... With this option leave fields 1 - 6 blank. |

Reposition Card. An additional Card is for the REPOSITION option.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CMSN | MDEP | MOVOPT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| CMSN | CAL3D segment number / MADYMO system number. See the numbering in the corresponding program. |
|------|--|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| MDEP | MADYMO ellipse/plane number: GT.0: ellipse number, EQ.0: default, LT.0: absolute value is plane number. |
| MOVOPT | Flag to deactivate moving for merged rigid bodies, see *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES. This option allows a merged rigid body to be fixed in space while the nodes and elements of the generated CAL3D / MADYMO parts are repositioned: EQ.0: merged rigid body is repositioned, EQ.1: merged rigid body is not repositioned. |

Contact Card. Additional Card is required for the CONTACT option.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|--------|
| Variable | FS | FD | DC | VC | OPTT | SFT | SSF | CPARM8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

NOTE: If FS, FD, DC, and VC are specified they will not be used unless FS is set to a negative value (-1.0) in the *CONTACT section. These frictional coefficients apply only to contact types:

SINGLE_SURFACE,
 AUTOMATIC_GENERAL,
 AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE,
 AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE_MORTAR,
 AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_....,
 AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_....,
 AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_..._MORTAR,
 AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_....,
 ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE

Default values are input via *CONTROL_CONTACT input.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| FS | <p>Static coefficient of friction. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact,</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }.$ <p>For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$, that is, dynamic effects are ignored.</p> |
| FD | <p>Dynamic coefficient of friction. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }.$ <p>For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$, that is, dynamic effects are ignored.</p> |
| DC | <p>Exponential decay coefficient. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact</p> $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }.$ <p>For mortar contact $\mu_c = FS$ (dynamical effects are ignored).</p> |
| VC | <p>Coefficient for viscous friction. This is necessary to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed by</p> $F_{lim} = VC \times A_{cont},$ <p>where A_{cont} is the area of the segment contacted by the node in contact. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear $VC = \sigma_0 / \sqrt{3}$ where σ_0 is the yield stress of the contacted material.</p> |
| OPTT | <p>Optional contact thickness. This applies to solids, shells and beams.</p> |
| SFT | <p>Optional thickness scale factor for PART ID in automatic contact (scales true thickness). This option applies only to contact with shell elements. True thickness is the element thickness of the shell elements.</p> |
| SSF | <p>Scale factor on default slave penalty stiffness for this PART ID whenever it appears in the contact definition. If zero, SSF is taken as unity.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| CPARM8 | <p>Flag to exclude beam-to-beam contact from the same PID for CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL. This applies only to MPP. Global default may be set using CPARM8 on *CONTACT_..._MPP Optional Card.</p> <p>EQ.0: Flag is not set (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Flag is set.</p> <p>EQ.2: Flag is set. CPARM8 = 2 has the additional effect of permitting contact treatment of spot weld (type 9) beams in AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contacts; spot weld beams are otherwise disregarded entirely by AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contacts.</p> |

Print Card. An additional card is required for the PRINT option. This option applies to rigid bodies and provides a way to turn off ASCII output in files rbdout and matsum.

| Card 9 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PRBF | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PRBF | <p>Print flag for rbdout and matsum files.</p> <p>EQ.0: default is taken from the keyword *CONTROL_OUTPUT.</p> <p>EQ.1: write data into rbdout file only</p> <p>EQ.2: write data into matsum file only</p> <p>EQ.3: do not write data into rbdout and matsum</p> |

Attachment Nodes Card. Additional card required for the ATTACHMENT_NODES option. See [Remark 8](#).

| Card 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ANSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

ANSID

Attachment node set ID. See [Remark 8](#). This option should be used very cautiously and applies only to rigid bodies. The attachment point nodes are updated each cycle whereas other nodes in the rigid body are updated only in the output databases. All loads seen by the rigid body must be applied through this nodal subset or directly to the center of gravity of the rigid body. If the rigid body is in contact, this set must include all interacting nodes.

EQ.0: All nodal updates are skipped for this rigid body. The null option can be used if the rigid body is fixed in space or if the rigid body does not interact with other parts, for example, the rigid body is only used for some visual purpose.

Remarks:

1. **Local Inertia Tensor Coordinate System.** The local Cartesian coordinate system is defined as described in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_VECTOR. The local z-axis vector is the vector cross product of the x-axis and the in-plane vector. The local y-axis vector is finally computed as the vector cross product of the z-axis vector and the x-axis vector. The local coordinate system defined by CID has the advantage that the local system can be defined by nodes in the rigid body which makes repositioning of the rigid body in a pre-processor much easier since the local system moves with the nodal points.
2. **Inertia Option and Shared Rigid/Deformable Nodes.** When specifying mass properties for a rigid body using the inertia option, the mass contributions of deformable bodies to nodes which are shared by the rigid body should be considered as part of the rigid body.
3. **Inertia Option Lacks Default Values.** If the inertia option is used, all mass and inertia properties of the body *must* be specified. *There are no default values.*

4. **Inertia Tensor Characteristics.** The inertia terms are always with respect to the center of mass of the rigid body. The reference coordinate system defines the orientation of the axes, not the origin. Note that the off-diagonal terms of the inertia tensor are opposite in sign from the products of inertia.
5. **Initial Velocity Card for Rigid Bodies.** The initial velocity of the rigid body may be overwritten by the *INITIAL_VELOCITY card.
6. **Axisymmetric Remeshing.** Axisymmetric remeshing is specially for 3D orbital forming. The adaptive part using this option needs to meet the following requirements for both geometry and discretization:
 - a) The geometry is (quasi-) symmetric with respect to the local z-axis, which in turn must be parallel to the global z-axis. See CID in *CONTROL_REMESHING.
 - b) A set of 2D cross-sections with uniform angular interval around z-axis are discretized by mixed triangular and quadrilateral elements in a similar pattern.
 - c) A set of circular lines around the z-axis pass through the nodes of the cross-sections and form orbital pentahedrons and hexahedrons.
7. **Allowed ID Values.** The variables SID, MID, EOSID, HGID, and TMID in *PART, and in *SECTION, *MAT, *EOS, *HOURGLASS, and *MAT_THERMAL, respectively, may be input as an 10-character alphanumeric variable (20-characters if long format is used), for example, "HS Steel", or as an integer not to exceed $2^{32} - 1$, e.g., "123456789" is allowed.
8. **Attachment Nodes Option.** All nodes are treated as attachment nodes if this option is not used. Attachment nodes apply to rigid bodies only. The motion of these nodes, which must belong to the rigid body, are updated each cycle. Other nodes in the rigid body are updated only for output purposes. Include all nodes in the attachment node set which interact with the structure through joints, contact, merged nodes, applied nodal point loads, and applied pressure. Include all nodes in the attachment node set if their displacements, accelerations, and velocities are to be written into an ASCII output file. Body force loads are applied to the center of gravity of the rigid body.

***PART_ADAPTIVE_FAILURE**

Purpose: This is an option for two-dimensional adaptivity to allow a part that is singly connected to split into two parts. This option is under development and will be generalized in the future to allow the splitting of parts that are multiply connected.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | T | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID

Part ID

T

Thickness. When the thickness of the part reaches this minimum value the part is split into two parts. *The value for T should be on the order of the element thickness of a typical element.*

***PART_ANNEAL**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: To initialize the stress states at integration points within a specified part to zero at a given time during the calculation. This option is valid for parts that use constitutive models where the stress is incrementally updated. This option applies to the Hughes-Liu beam elements, the integrated shell elements, thick shell elements, and solid elements. In addition to the stress tensor components, the effective plastic strain is also set to zero.

Part Cards. Include as many parts cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | TIME | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID/PSID

Part ID or part set ID if the SET option is active.

TIME

Time when the stress states are reinitialized.

***PART_COMPOSITE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

CONTACT

TSHELL

LONG

Purpose: The following input provides a simplified method of defining a composite material model for shell elements and thick shell (TSHELL) elements that eliminates the need for user defined integration rules and part ID's for each composite layer. When *PART_COMPOSITE is used, a section definition, *SECTION_SHELL or *SECTION_TSHELL, and integration rule definition, *INTEGRATION_SHELL, are unnecessary. Using *PART_COMPOSITE, the user specifies layer thicknesses, and integration points reside at the mid-points of layers. Integration is by the trapezoidal rule. So while *PART_COMPOSITE is more straightforward than *INTEGRATION_SHELL, it does not offer the same generality as *INTEGRATION_SHELL in terms of defining an integration rule.

The material ID, thickness, material angle and thermal material ID for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell or thick shell are provided in the input for this command. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards.

Unless the *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS card is set, the thickness is assumed to be constant on each shell element. The thickness, then, is given by summing the THICK i values from card 4 below over the integration points i . When the *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS card is included, the THICK i values are scaled to fit the nodal thickness values assigned using the *ELEMENT_SHELL_THICKNESS keyword. For thick shells, the total thickness is obtained from the positions of the nodes on the top and bottom surfaces. In this case, the THICK i are also scaled to conform to the geometry defined by the element's nodes.

For a more general method of defining composite shells and thick shells, see *ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE and *ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE. These commands permit unique layer stack-ups for each element without requiring a unique part ID for each element.

With *PART_COMPOSITE, two integration points with 4 constants each are provided in each [Integration Point Properties Card](#). With the LONG option, namely *PART_COMPOSITE_LONG, for each integration point there is one Integration Point

Properties Card. The LONG option can also be used with *PART_COMPOSITE_-TSHELL.

To maintain a direct association of through-thickness integration point numbers with physical plies in the case where plies span over more than one part ID, see [Remark 5](#).

The CONTACT option allows part based contact parameters to be used with the automatic contact types a3, 4, a5, a10, 13, a13, 15 and 26, which are listed under the *PART definition above.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| HEADING | | | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the TSHELL option is *not* used.

| PID | ELFORM | SHRF | NLOC | MAREA | HGID | ADPOPT | THSEL |
|-----|--------|------|------|-------|------|--------|-------|
|-----|--------|------|------|-------|------|--------|-------|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the TSHELL option is used.

| PID | ELFORM | SHRF | | | HGID | | TSHEAR |
|-----|--------|------|--|--|------|--|--------|
|-----|--------|------|--|--|------|--|--------|

Card 3. This card is included if and only if the CONTACT option is used.

| FS | FD | DC | VC | OPTT | SFT | SSF | |
|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|--|
|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|--|

Card 4a. This card is included if and only if the LONG option is *not* used. This card provides the integration point data. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | TMID1 | MID2 | THICK2 | B2 | TMID2 |
|------|--------|----|-------|------|--------|----|-------|
|------|--------|----|-------|------|--------|----|-------|

Card 4b. This card is included if and only if the LONG option is used. This card provides the integration point data. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | TMID1 | PLYID1 | SHRFAC1 | | |
|------|--------|----|-------|--------|---------|--|--|
|------|--------|----|-------|--------|---------|--|--|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

HEADING Heading for the part

Thin Shell Card. The following card is required for thin shell composites. Omit this card if the TSHLL option is used.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|--------|-------|
| Variable | PID | ELFORM | SHRF | NLOC | MAREA | HGID | ADPOPT | TSHLL |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PID Part ID

ELFORM Element formulation options for thin shells:

- EQ.1: Hughes-Liu,
- EQ.2: Belytschko-Tsay,
- EQ.3: BCIZ triangular shell,
- EQ.4: C^0 triangular shell,
- EQ.6: S/R Hughes-Liu,
- EQ.7: S/R co-rotational Hughes-Liu,
- EQ.8: Belytschko-Leviathan shell,
- EQ.9: Fully integrated Belytschko-Tsay membrane,

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.10: Belytschko-Wong-Chiang, EQ.11: Fast (co-rotational) Hughes-Liu, EQ.16: Fully integrated shell element (very fast) |
| SHRF | Shear correction factor which scales the transverse shear stress. |
| NLOC | Location of reference surface, available for thin shells only. If nonzero, the offset distance from the plane of the nodal points to the reference surface of the shell in the direction of the shell normal vector is a value: $\text{offset} = -0.50 \times \text{NLOC} \times (\text{average shell thickness}).$ This offset is not considered in the contact subroutines unless CNTCO is set to 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL. Alternatively, the offset can be specified by using the OFFSET option in the *ELEMENT_SHELL input section. EQ.1.0: top surface, EQ.0.0: mid-surface (default), EQ.-1.0: bottom surface. |
| MAREA | Non-structural mass per unit area. This is additional mass which comes from materials such as carpeting. This mass is not directly included in the time step calculation. |
| HGID | Hourglass/bulk viscosity identification defined in the *HOURLASS Section: EQ.0: default values are used. |
| ADPOPT | Indicate if this part is adapted or not. Also see, *CONTROL_ADAPTIVITY: EQ.0: no adaptivity, EQ.1: <i>h</i> -adaptive for 3-D thin shells. |
| THSHEL | Thermal shell formulation EQ.0: Default is governed by THSHEL on *CONTROL_SHELL EQ.1: Thick thermal shell EQ.2: Thin thermal shell |

Thick Shell Card. This is an additional card for the TSHELL option.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|------|---|---|------|---|--------|
| Variable | PID | ELFORM | SHRF | | | HGID | | TSHEAR |
| Type | I | I | F | | | I | | I |
| Default | none | none | 1.0 | | | 0 | | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| PID | Part ID |
| ELFORM | Element formulation options for thick shells: EQ.1: one point reduced integration, EQ.2: selective reduced 2×2 in plane integration, EQ.3: assumed strain 2×2 in plane integration, EQ.5: assumed strain reduced integration with brick materials EQ.6: assumed strain reduced integration with shell materials EQ.7: assumed strain 2×2 in plane integration |
| SHRF | Shear correction factor which scales the transverse shear stress. |
| HGID | Hourglass/bulk viscosity identification defined in the *HOUR-GLASS Section: EQ.0: default values are used. |
| TSHEAR | Flag for transverse shear stress distribution (see Remarks 3 and 4): EQ.0: Parabolic, EQ.1: Constant through thickness. |

Contact Card. Additional Card is required for the CONTACT option.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | FS | FD | DC | VC | OPTT | SFT | SSF | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

NOTE: If FS, FD, DC, and VC are specified they will not be used unless FS is set to a negative value (-1.0) in the *CONTACT section. These frictional coefficients apply only to contact types:

SINGLE_SURFACE,
 AUTOMATIC_GENERAL,
 AUTOMATIC_SINGLE_SURFACE,
 AUTOMATIC_NODES_TO_...,
 AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_...,
 AUTOMATIC_ONE_WAY_...,
 ERODING_SINGLE_SURFACE

Default values are input via *CONTROL_CONTACT input.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| FS | Static coefficient of friction. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact as $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }$ |
| FD | Dynamic coefficient of friction. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact as $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }$ |
| DC | Exponential decay coefficient. The functional coefficient is assumed to be dependent on the relative velocity v_{rel} of the surfaces in contact as $\mu_c = FD + (FS - FD)e^{-DC \times v_{rel} }$ |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| VC | Coefficient for viscous friction. This is necessary to limit the friction force to a maximum. A limiting force is computed $F_{lim} = VC \times A_{cont}$. A_{cont} being the area of the segment contacted by the node in contact. The suggested value for VC is to use the yield stress in shear $VC = \sigma_0 / \sqrt{3}$ where σ_0 is the yield stress of the contacted material. |
| OPTT | Optional contact thickness. This applies to shells only. |
| SFT | Optional thickness scale factor for PART ID in automatic contact (scales true thickness). This option applies only to contact with shell elements. True thickness is the element thickness of the shell elements. |
| SSF | Scale factor on default slave penalty stiffness for this PART ID whenever it appears in the contact definition. If zero, SSF is taken as unity. |

Integration Point Data Cards without Long Option. The material ID, thickness, and material angle for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell are provided below (up to two integration points per card). The integration point data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost integration point. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards. Include as many cards as necessary. The next "*" card terminates this input.

| Card 4a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|-------|------|--------|----|-------|
| Variable | MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | TMID1 | MID2 | THICK2 | B2 | TMID2 |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | F | F | I |

Integration Point Data Cards for Long Option. The material ID, thickness, and material angle for each through-thickness integration point of a composite shell are provided below (one integration point per card). The integration point data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost integration point. The total number of integration points is determined by the number of entries on these cards. Include as many cards as necessary. The next "*" card terminates this input.

| Card 4b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|----|-------|--------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | MID1 | THICK1 | B1 | TMID1 | PLYID1 | SHRFAC1 | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | I | F | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------|--|
| MID i | Material ID of integration point i , see *MAT_... Section. |
| THICK i | Thickness of integration point i . |
| B i | Material angle of integration point i . This material angle applies only to material types 21, 22, 23, 33, 33_96, 34, 36, 40, 41-50, 54, 55, 58, 59, 103, 103_P, 104, 108, 116, 122, 133, 135, 135_PLC, 136, 157, 158, 190, 219, 226, 233, 234, 235, 242, and 243. |
| TMID i | Thermal material ID of integration point i |
| PLYID i | Ply ID of integration point i (for post-processing purposes) |
| SHRFAC i | Transverse shear stress scale factor |

Remarks:

- Orthotropic Materials.** In cases where there is more than one orthotropic material model referenced by *PART_COMPOSITE, the orthotropic material orientation parameters (AOPT, BETA, and associated vectors) from the material model of the first orthotropic integration point apply to all the orthotropic integration points. AOPT, BETA, etc. input for materials of subsequent integration points are ignored. B i , not to be confused with BETA, is applied into account for each integration point.
- SHRF Field and Zero Traction Condition.** Thick shell formulations 1, 2, and 3, and all shell formulations, except for BCIZ and DK elements, are based on first order shear deformation theory that yields constant transverse shear

strains which violates the condition of zero traction on the top and bottom surfaces of the shell. For these elements, setting $SHRF = 0.83333$ will compensate for this error and result in the correct transverse shear deformation, so long as all layers have the same transverse stiffness. $SHRF$ is not used by thick shell forms 3, 5, or 7 except for materials 33, 36, 133, 135, and 243.

3. **Thick Shell 5 or 6 and Shear Stress.** When thick shell formulation 5 and 6 are used, LS-Dyna will use either a parabolic transverse shear stress distribution when $TSHEAR = 0$ or a constant shear stress distribution when $TSHEAR = 1$. The parabolic option is recommended when elements are used in a single layer to model a plate or beam. The constant option may be better when elements are stacked so there are two or more elements through the thickness.
4. **Laminated Shear Stress Theory to Minimize Discontinuities.** For composites that have a transverse shear stiffness that varies by layer, laminated shell theory, activated by $LAMSHT$ on $*CONTROL_SHELL$, will correct the transverse shear stress to minimize stress discontinuities between layers and at the bottom and top surfaces by imposing a parabolic transverse shear stress. $SHRF$ should be set to the default value of 1.0 when the shear stress distribution is parabolic. If thick shells are stacked so that there is more than one element through the thickness of a plate or beam model, setting $TSHEAR = 1$ will cause a constant shear stress distribution which may be more accurate than parabolic. The $TSHEAR$ parameter is available for all thick shell forms when laminated shell theory is active. Alternatively, a scale factor can be defined for transverse shear stress in each layer of shell or thick shell composites using the $SHRFAC$ parameter. The inputted $SHRFAC$ values are normalized so that overall shear stiffness is unaffected by the distribution. Therefore, only the ratio of parameter values is significant.
5. **Assignment of Zero Thickness to Integration Points.** The ability to assign zero thickness integration points in the stacking sequence allows the number of integration points to remain constant even as the number of physical plies varies from part to part and eases post-processing since a particular integration point corresponds to a physical ply. Such a capability is important when one or more of the physical plies are not continuous across a composite structure. To represent a missing ply in $*PART_COMPOSITE$, set $THICK_i$ to 0.0 for the corresponding integration point and additionally, set either $MID = -1$ or, if the $LONG$ option is used, set $PLYID$ to any nonzero value.

When the number of physical plies varies from element to element in a part, one can assign zero thickness to integration points in exactly the same manner as described above but on an element-by-element basis using $*ELEMENT_SHELL_COMPOSITE_LONG$ or $*ELEMENT_TSHELL_COMPOSITE$.

When postprocessing the results using LS-PrePost version 4.5, read both the keyword deck and d3plot database into the code and then select *Option* → *N/A gray fringe*. Then, when viewing fringe plots for a particular integration point (*FriComp* → *Ipt* → *intpt#*), the element will be grayed out if the selected integration point is missing (or has zero thickness) in that element.

***PART_DUPLICATE_{OPTION}**

The available *OPTION* is:

<BLANK>

NULL_OVERLAY

NULL_OVERLAY is used to generate null shells for contact. See [Remark 5](#).

Purpose: To provide a method of duplicating parts or part sets without the need to use the *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM option.

Duplication Cards. This format is used when the keyword option is left <BLANK>. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | PTYPE | TYPEID | IDPOFF | IDEOFF | IDNOFF | TRANID | | |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Null Duplication Cards. This format is used when the keyword option is set to NULL_OVERLAY. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---|----|---|
| Variable | PTYPE | TYPEID | IDPOFF | IDEOFF | DENSITY | E | PR | |
| Type | A | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PTYPE

Type of entity to duplicate:

EQ.PART: duplicate a single part

EQ.PSET: duplicate a part set

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TYPEID | ID of part or part set to be duplicated |
| IDPOFF | ID offset of newly created parts |
| IDEOFF | ID offset of newly created elements |
| IDNOFF | ID offset of newly created nodes |
| TRANID | ID of *DEFINE_TRANSFORMATION to transform the existing nodes in a part or part set; see Remark 4 . |
| DENSITY | Density |
| E | Young's modulus |
| PR | Poisson's ratio |

Remarks:

1. **Parts with Common Nodes.** All parts sharing common nodes must be grouped in a *PART_SET and duplicated in a single *PART_DUPLICATE command so that the newly duplicated parts still share common nodes.
2. **Allowed Elements.** The following elements which need a *PART to complete their definition can be duplicated by using this command: *ELEMENT_SOLID, *ELEMENT_DISCRETE, *ELEMENT_SHELL, *ELEMENT_TSHELL, *ELEMENT_BEAM, and *ELEMENT_SEATBELT.
3. **Constraints.** This command only duplicates definition of nodes, elements and parts, not the associated constraints. For example, TC and RC defined in *NODE will not be passed to the newly created nodes.
4. **Transformation.** When IDNOFF = IDPOFF = IDEOFF = 0, the existing part, or part set, will be transformed as indicated by TRANID; no new node or elements will be created.
5. **Null Elements.** The NULL_OVERLAY option may be used to generate 3 and 4-node null shell elements from the 6- and 8-node quadratic elements for use in contact. No additional nodes are generated.

***PART_MODES**

Purpose: Treat a part defined with *MAT_RIGID as a linearized flexible body (LFB) whereby deformations are calculated from mode shapes. Unlike superelements (*ELEMENT_DIRECT_MATRIX_INPUT), linearized flexible bodies are accurate for systems undergoing large displacements and large rotations.

Currently, linearized flexible bodies cannot share nodes with other linearized flexible bodies or rigid bodies; however, interconnections to other linearized flexible bodies or to rigid bodies can use the penalty joint option. The linearized flexible bodies are not implemented with the Lagrange multiplier joint option (see LMF in *CONTROL_RIGID).

The deformations are modeled using the modes shapes obtained experimentally or in a finite element analysis, e.g., NASTRAN .pch file or a LS-DYNA d3eigv or d3mode file. These files may contain a combination of normal modes, constraint modes, and attachment modes. For stress recovery in linearized flexible bodies, use of linear element formulations is recommended. A lump mass matrix is assumed in the implementation. See also *CONTROL_RIGID.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | PID | NMFB | FORM | ANSID | FORMAT | KMFLAG | NUPDF | SIGREC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FILENAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Kept Mode Cards. Additional card KMFLAG = 1. Use as many cards as necessary to specify the NMFB kept modes. After NMFB modes are defined no further input is expected.

| Card 3. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | MODE1 | MODE2 | MODE3 | MODE4 | MODE5 | MODE6 | MODE7 | MODE8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | nont | none | nont | none | nont | none | nont |

Optional Modal Damping Cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MSTART | MSTOP | DAMPF | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| PID | Part identification. This part must be a rigid body. |
| NMFB | Number of kept modes in linearized flexible body. The number of modes in the file, FILENAME, must equal or exceed NMFB. If KMFLAG = 0 the first NMFB modes in the file are used. |
| FORM | Linearized flexible body formulation. See remark 5 below. EQ.0: exact EQ.1: fast EQ.2: general formulation EQ.3: general formulation without rigid body mode orthogonalization. |
| ANSID | Attachment node set ID (optional). |
| FORMAT | Input format of modal information: |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.0: NASTRAN.pch file. EQ.1: (not supported) EQ.2: NASTRAN.pch file (LS-DYNA binary version). The binary version of this file is automatically created if a NASTRAN.pch file is read. The name of the binary file is the name of the NASTRAN.pch file but with ".bin" appended. The binary file is smaller and can be read much faster. EQ.3: LS-DYNA d3eigv binary eigenvalue database (see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE). EQ.4: LS-DYNA d3mode binary constraint/attachment mode database (see *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_MODE). |
| KMFLAG | Kept mode flag. Selects method for identifying modes to keep. This flag is not supported for FORMAT = 4 (d3mode). EQ.0: the first NMFB modes in the file, FILENAME, are used. EQ.1: define NMFB kept modes with additional input. |
| NUPDF | Nodal update flag. If active, an attachment node set, ANSID, must be defined. EQ.0: all nodes of the rigid part are updated each cycle. EQ.1: only attachment nodes are fully updated. All nodes in the body are output based on the rigid body motion without the addition of the modal displacements. For maximum benefit an attachment node set can also be defined with the PART_ATTACHMENT_NODES option. The same attachment node set ID should be used here. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SIGREC | <p>Stress recovery flag.</p> <p>EQ.0: Do not recover stress.</p> <p>EQ.1: Recover stress.</p> <p>EQ.2: Recover stress and then set the recovery stress as initial stress when switching to a deformable body via *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC. (shell formulations 16, 18, 20, 21 and solid formulation 2).</p> <p>EQ.3: Recover stress based on shell formulation 21, and then set the recovery stress as initial stress for shell formulation 16 when switching to a deformable body via *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC (shell formulation 16 only).</p> |
| FILENAME | The path and name of a file which contains the modes for this rigid body. |
| MODE n | Keep normal mode, MODE n . |
| MSTART | First mode for damping, ($1 \leq \text{MSTART} \leq \text{NMFB}$). |
| MSTOP | Last mode for damping, MSTOP, ($1 \leq \text{MSTOP} \leq \text{NMFB}$). All modes between MSTART and MSTOP inclusive are subject to the same modal damping coefficient, DAMPF. |
| DAMPF | Modal damping coefficient, ζ . |

Remarks:

1. The format of the file which contains the normal modes follows the file formats of NASTRAN output for modal information.
2. The mode set typically combines both normal modes and attachment modes. The eigenvalues for the attachment modes are computed from the stiffness and mass matrices.
3. The part ID specified must be either a single rigid body or a master rigid body (see *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES) which can be made up of many rigid parts.
4. The modal damping is defined by the modal damping coefficient ζ , where a value of 1.0 equals critical damping. For a one degree of freedom model system, the relationship between the damping and the damping coefficient is

$c = 2\zeta\omega_n m$, where c is the damping, m is the mass, and ω_n is the natural frequency, $\sqrt{k/m}$.

5. There are four formulations. The first is a formulation that contains all the terms of the linearized flexible body equations, and its cost grows approximately as the square of the number of modes. The second formulation ignores most of the second order terms appearing in the exact equations and its cost grows linearly with the number of modes. If the angular velocities are small and if the deflections are small with respect to the geometry of the system, the cost savings of the second formulation may make it more attractive than the first method.

Please note that the first two formulations are only applicable when the modes are eigenmodes computed for the free-free problem, that is including the 6 rigid body modes. The third formulation, the default, is a more general formulation which allows more general mode shapes. The fourth formulation does not orthogonalize the modes with respect to the rigid body modes, and may allow boundary conditions to be imposed more simply in some cases than the third formulation. This last formulation is selected regardless of user input if attachment modes are used.

***PART_MOVE**

Purpose: Translate a part by an incremental displacement in either a local or a global coordinate system. This option currently applies to parts defined by either shell or solid elements. All nodal points of the given part ID are moved. Care must be observed since parts that share boundary nodes with the part being moved must also be moved to avoid severe mesh distortions – the variable IFSET can be used to handle the situation.

Part/Part Set Move Cards. Include as many of following cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) cards.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|----------|------|------|---|------|---|------|---|-----|-------|----|
| Variable | PID | XMOV | | YMOV | | ZMOV | | CID | IFSET | |
| Type | I | F | | F | | F | | I | I | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | | 0 | 0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PID | Part or part set identification number. |
| XMOV | Move shell/solid part ID, PID, in the <i>x</i> -direction by the incremental distance, XMOV. |
| YMOV | Move shell/solid part ID, PID, in the <i>y</i> -direction by the incremental distance, YMOV. |
| ZMOV | Move shell/solid part ID, PID, in the <i>z</i> -direction by the incremental distance, ZMOV. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID to define incremental displacement in local coordinate system. All displacements, XMOV, YMOV, and ZMOV, are with respect to CID. EQ.0: global |
| IFSET | Indicate if part set ID is used in PID definition. EQ.0: part ID is used. EQ.1: part set ID is used. |

Remarks:

1. **Multiple Parts.** IFSET addresses the movement of multiple parts that share common boundary nodes, such as tailor-welded blanks. This field allows for all parts in a part set to move simultaneously.
2. **Draw Beads.** Draw beads can be modeled as beam elements that move the same distance and direction as either the die or punch, depending on the draw types.

Example:

The example partial deck given below automatically positions all tools in a toggle draw of a decklid inner, with a tailor welded blank consisting of PID 1 and PID5, as shown in [Figure 32-1](#). The keyword *CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET calculates where to position various part sets as follows:

- a) the tailor-welded blank part set ID 1 is to be positioned in the global Z-direction on top of the lower die cavity (part set ID 4);
- b) the binder (part set ID 3) is to be positioned on top of the blank;
- c) the upper punch (part set ID 2) is to be positioned on top of the blank.

The three positioning distances for the blank, upper binder and upper punch are calculated and stored in variables &blnkmv, &upbinmv, and &uppunmv, respectively. The keyword *PART_MOVE, with IFSET set to 1, is responsible for moving the three part sets, using the three corresponding positioning variables. It is noted that the AUTOPOSITION keyword is only applicable to shell elements.

```

*PARAMETER
R  blnkmv          0.0
R  upbinmv         0.0
R  uppunmv         0.0
*SET_PART_LIST
1
1,5
*SET_PART_LIST
2
2
*SET_PART_LIST
3
3
*SET_PART_LIST
4
4
*CONTROL_FORMING_AUTOPOSITION_PARAMETER_SET
$  PID/SID      CID      DIR MPID/MSID  Position  REMOVE  THICK
PARORDER
      1          3          4          1          1.5
blnkmv

```

```

upbinmv      3          3          1          1          1.5
uppunmv      2          3          1          1          1.5
$-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----7-----+-----
-8
*PART_MOVE
$  PID          XMOV          YMOV          ZMOV          CID          IFSET
   1             0.0           0.0           &blnkmv        1             1
   3             0.0           0.0           &upbinmv       1             1
   2             0.0           0.0           &uppunmv       1             1

```

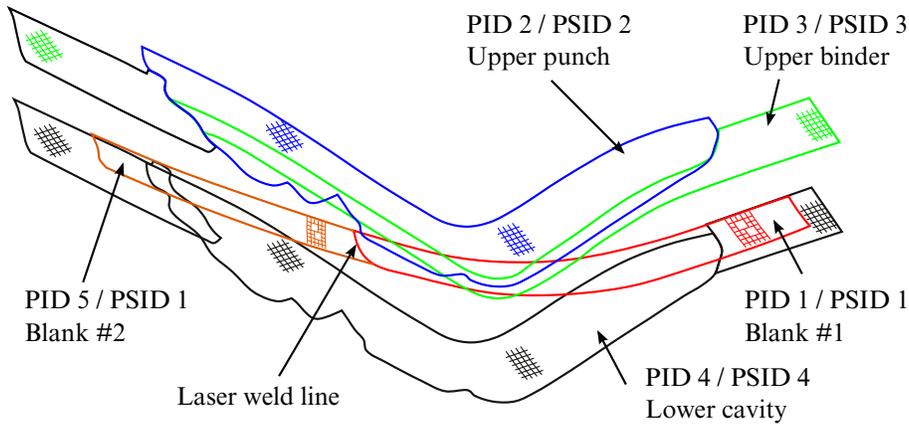


Figure 32-1. A tailer welded blank is positioned in a decklid (toggle draw).

Revision information:

This IFSET feature is available starting in LS-DYNA Revision #62935. It is also implemented in all the applicable stamping processes in LS-PrePost4.0 Metal Forming Application eZ-Setup (<http://ftp.lstc.com/anonymous/outgoing/lsprepost/4.0/metalforming/>).

***PART_SENSOR**

Purpose: Activate and deactivate parts, based on sensor defined in *ELEMENT_SEAT-BELT_SENSOR. This option applies to discrete beam element only.

Sensor Part Coupling Cards. Include as many of the following cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | SIDA | ACTIVE | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| PID | Part ID which is controlled by sensor |
| SIDA | Sensor ID to activate or deactivate part |
| ACTIVE | Part activation flag: EQ.0: part is active from time zero until a signal is received by the part to deactivate. EQ.1: part is inactive from time zero and becomes active when a signal is received by the part to activate. The history variables for inactive parts are initialized at time zero. |

***PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS**

Purpose: This keyword provides a method of defining a stacked element model for shell-like structures. These types of plane load-bearing components possess a thickness which is small compared to their other (in-plane) dimensions. Their physical properties vary in the thickness direction according to distinct layers. Application examples include sandwich plate systems, composite laminates, plywood, and laminated glass.

With this keyword it is possible to discretize layered structures by an arbitrary sequence of shell and/or solid elements over the thickness. Whether a physical ply should be discretized by shell or solid elements depends on the individual thickness and other mechanical properties. Every single layer can consist of one shell element over the thickness or one or several solid elements over thickness.

The stacked element mesh can either be provided directly or it be automatically generated by LS-DYNA itself. For automatic generation extrusion methods are used to determine the new node locations that characterize the out-of-plane geometry. Each layer gets its own predefined properties such as individual thickness, material characteristic, and element type.

A more detailed description of this feature including a detailed description of the appropriate mesh generation procedure is given in Erhart [2015].

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PIDREF | NUMLAY | ADPOPT | INPLCMP | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | | |

Layer Data Cards. The part ID, section ID, material ID, hourglass ID, thermal material ID, thickness, and number of through thickness solid elements for each layer i of a stacked element model are provided below. The layer data should be given sequentially starting with the bottommost layer. This card should be included NUMLAY times (one for each layer). The definitions in Card 3 replace the usual *PART cards.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---|
| Variable | PID i | SID i | MID i | HGID i | TMID i | THK i | NSLD i | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | I | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | none | none | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|---|
| HEADING | Heading for the part composition. |
| PIDREF | Part ID of reference shell element mesh. |
| NUMLAY | Number of layers. |
| ADPOPT | Indicate if parts are adapted or not. (See also *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE): EQ.0: inactive EQ.1: h -adaptive refinement |
| INPLCMP | Option for in-plane composed parts: EQ.0: off EQ.1: on, see remark 6. |
| PID i | Part identification. |
| SID i | Section identification for layer i defined in a *SECTION keyword. |
| MID i | Material identification for layer i defined in a *MAT keyword. |
| HGID i | Hourglass identification for layer i defined in a *HOURGLASS keyword. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| TMID i | Thermal material identification for layer i defined in a *MAT_THERMAL keyword. |
| THK i | Thickness of layer i . |
| NSLD i | Number of through-thickness solid elements for layer i . |

Remarks:

- 1. Provided vs. Automatically Generated Meshes.** In general, there are two different options for this keyword:
 - a) The user provides a finished mesh comprising stacked shell and/or solid elements and then combines the corresponding part IDs using this keyword. This mode does not require a reference mesh in the PIDREF field nor does it require that either the layer thickness (THK i fields) and the number of through-thickness solids elements (NSLD i fields) be specified.
 - b) The user may provide a shell reference mesh (PIDREF) together with the layup sequence. The stacked element mesh is automatically generated during the initialization phase of LS-DYNA. In that second case, layer thickness (THK i) and number of through-thickness solids (NSLD i) must be defined.
- 2. Shell Solid Overlap.** In the mesh generation case, two consecutive layers (solid-solid or solid-shell) are firmly connected, meaning that they share nodes in the most obvious way possible (except they are both shell element layers, see [Remark 3](#) for that case). This condition leads to the necessity that shell and solid elements partly overlap if they follow each other in the stacking sequence. This deficiency can be corrected afterwards by subsequent relocation of the shell mid-surfaces via NLOC on *SECTION_SHELL (only works for first or last layer in this stacked element approach) or appropriate adjustment of the material stiffness for the solid elements.
- 3. Stacked Shells.** Starting with the release of LS-DYNA version R10, it is possible to define shell element layers directly on top of each other (i.e. without solid elements in between). A potential connection/interaction of such layers has to be declared separately by additional contact definitions (standard, tied, or tiebreak) otherwise they are free to penetrate each other.
- 4. Chained Calculations.** This keyword (*PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS) can also be used for modeling multi-stage processes. The *INTERFACE_SPRING-

BACK_LSDYNA card can be used to save a final state including deformed geometry, stresses, and strains to a `dynain` file. In a subsequent calculation the `*INCLUDE` keyword can be used with that `dynain` to apply the layup sequence without regenerating the mesh. LS-DYNA automatically detects if a reference shell element mesh is present or not.

5. **Example.** An example specifying a three layer shell-solid-shell structure is given below:

```
*PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS
$ title
sandwich
$  pidref      numlay
   11          3
$#   pid      sid      mid      hgid      tmid      thk      nsld
    100      200        1         1         0      0.25        0
    101      201        2         0         0      0.60        3
    102      200        1         1         0      0.15        0
*SECTION_SHELL
$   sid      elform      shrf      nip      propt      qr/irid
    200        2      0.833      5.0      1.0      0.0
$   t1      t2      t3      t4
    0.25    0.25    0.25    0.25
*SECTION_SOLID
$   sid      elform
    201        -1
```

A sandwich structure is discretized by shell elements (SID = 200) on the outer layers with part identifiers 100 and 102. The interior of the “sandwich” consists of three solid elements (SID = 201, NSLD = 3) part identifier 101. In this case, the reference shell mesh belongs to part 11 (PIDREF). The thickness of each layer is defined by the value of the THK field, which will overwrite the thickness values from `*SECTION_SHELL`. Related materials (MID, TMID) and hourglass types (HGID) are treated as usual and therefore not shown here.

6. **In-Plane Composed Parts.** If the reference mesh is made up of several parts with matching nodes at their boundaries (e.g. tailor welded blanks), one `*PART_STACKED_ELEMENTS` must be defined for each reference part and option `INPLCMP` should be set to 1 for all of them. In addition, it is necessary to define `*NODE_MERGE_SET` for the newly generated parts, so that they stay together after new mesh generation.

***PARTICLE_BLAST**

Purpose: To define control parameters for particle based blast loading.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|---------|-------|---------|--------|---|
| Variable | LAGSID | LAGSTYPE | NODID | NODTYPE | HECID | HECTYPE | AIRCID | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NPHE | NPAIR | IUNIT | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | IHETYPE | DENSITY | ENERGY | GAMMA | COVOL | DETO_V | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | DETX | DETY | DETZ | TDET | BTEND | NID | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|
| Variable | BCX0 | BCX1 | BCY0 | BCY1 | BCZ0 | BCZ1 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|
| Variable | IBCX0 | IBCX1 | IBCY0 | IBCY1 | IBCZ0 | IBCZ1 | BC_P | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| LAGSID | Structure id for particle structure interaction |
| LAGSTYPE | Structure type EQ.0: Part Set EQ.1: Part |
| NODID | Discrete element sphere (DES) or Smooth particle hydrodynamics (SPH) id for the interaction between particles and nodes. |
| NODTYPE | Nodal type EQ.0: Node Set EQ.1: Node EQ.2: Part Set EQ.3: Part |
| HECID | Initial container for high explosive particle |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| HECTYPE | Structure type EQ.0: Part Set EQ.1: Part EQ.2: Geometry, see *DEFINE_PBLAST_GEOMETRY |
| AIRCID | Initial geometry for air particles EQ.0: filled air particles to entire domain defined by Card 5 GT.0: Reference to *DEFINE_PBLAST_AIRGEO ID |
| NPHE | Number of high explosive particles |
| NPAIR | Number of air particles |
| IUNIT | Unit System EQ.0: Kg-mm-ms-K EQ.1: SI Units EQ.2: Ton-mm-s-K EQ.3: g-cm-us-K EQ.4: blob-in-s-K: Where, $[\text{blob}] = \frac{[\text{lbf}][\text{s}]^2}{[\text{in}]}$ |
| IHETYPE | High Explosive type (See Remark 1) EQ.1: TNT EQ.2: C4 Others: Self Define |
| DENSITY | High Explosive density |
| ENERGY | High Explosive energy per unit volume |
| GAMMA | High Explosive fraction between C_p and C_v |
| COVOL | High Explosive co-volume |
| DET_V | High Explosive detonation velocity |
| DETX | Detonation point x |
| DETY | Detonation point y |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DETZ | Detonation point z |
| TDET | Detonation time |
| BTEND | Blast end time |
| NID | An optional node ID defining the position of the detonation point. If defined, its coordinates will overwrite the DETX, DETY, and DETZ defined above. |
| BCX0 | Global domain x -min |
| BCX1 | Global domain x -max |
| BCY0 | Global domain y -min |
| BCY1 | Global domain y -max |
| BCZ0 | Global domain z -min |
| BCZ1 | Global domain z -max |
| IBCX0 | Boundary conditions for global domain x -min EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |
| IBCX1 | Boundary conditions for global domain x -max EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |
| IBCY0 | Boundary conditions for global domain y -min EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |
| IBCY1 | Boundary conditions for global domain y -max EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IBCZ0 | Boundary conditions for global domain z-min EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |
| IBCZ1 | Boundary conditions for global domain z-max EQ.0: Free EQ.1: Rigid reflecting boundary |
| BC_P | Pressure ambient boundary condition for global domain EQ.0: Off (Default) EQ.1: On (Remark 2) |

Remarks:**1. Common Material Constants for commonly used High Explosives.**

| IHETYPE | ρ | e_0 | γ | COV | D |
|---------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|-----|----------------------------------|
| TNT | $1630 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$ | $7 \frac{\text{GJ}}{\text{m}^3}$ | 1.35 | 0.6 | $6930 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ |
| C4 | $1601 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}$ | $9 \frac{\text{GJ}}{\text{m}^3}$ | 1.32 | 0.6 | $8193 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}}$ |

2. **Pressure Boundary Conditions.** If pressure boundary conditions are used, particles will not escape from the global domain when the pressure in the domain is lower than the ambient. The ambient is automatically assumed as 1 ATM by default inside LS-DYNA.

***PERTURBATION**

The keyword *PERTURBATION provides a means of defining deviations from the designed structure such as buckling imperfections. These perturbations can be viewed in LS-PrePost as user-defined fringe plots. Available options are:

*PERTURBATION_MAT

*PERTURBATION_NODE

*PERTURBATION_SHELL_THICKNESS

*PERTURBATION_OPTION

Available options are:

MAT

NODE

SHELL_THICKNESS

Purpose: Define a perturbation (stochastic field) over the whole model or a portion of the model, typically to trigger an instability. The NODE option modifies the three-dimensional coordinates for the whole model or a node set. For the SHELL_THICKNESS option, the shell thicknesses are perturbed for the whole model or a shell set. The MAT option perturbs a material parameter value for all the elements associated with that material.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the MAT option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|
| TYPE | PID | SCL | CMP | ICOORD | CID | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the NODE option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|
| TYPE | NSID | SCL | CMP | ICOORD | CID | | |
|------|------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|

Card 1c. This card is used if and only if the SHELL_THICKNESS option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|--|
| TYPE | EID | SCL | ICOORD | CID | | | |
|------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 1.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|--|
| AMPL | XWL | XOFF | YWL | YOFF | ZWL | ZOFF | |
|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|--|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 2.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| FADE | | | | | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| FNAME | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if TYPE = 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| CSTYPE | ELLIP1 | ELLIP2 | RND | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|-----|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d.1. Depending upon the value of CSTYPE, include one, two, or three cards of this format.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| CSTYPE | CFC1 | CFC2 | CFC3 | | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

Material Perturbation Card. Card 1 for MAT keyword option. Perturb a material parameter.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | TYPE | PID | SCL | CMP | ICOORD | CID | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 1 | 0 | 1.0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|---|
| TYPE | Type of perturbation EQ.1: Harmonic Field (see Remark 3) EQ.3: Read perturbations from a file EQ.4: Spectral field |
| PID | Part ID. |
| SCL | Scale factor |
| CMP | Component. See Remark 10 and Mat 238. |
| ICOORD | Coordinate system to use; see Remarks 7, 8 and 9 EQ.0: Global Cartesian EQ.1: Cartesian EQ.2: Cylindrical (computed and applied) EQ.3: Spherical (computed and applied) EQ.-2: Computed in cartesian but applied in cylindrical EQ.-3: Computed in cartesian but applied in spherical |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CID | Coordinate system ID; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES. |

Node Perturbation Card. Card 1 for NODE keyword option. Perturb the coordinates of a node set (or all nodes).

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|--------|-----|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | NSID | SCL | CMP | ICoord | CID | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 1 | {all} | 1.0 | 7 | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TYPE | Type of perturbation EQ.1: Harmonic Field (see Remark 3) EQ.2: Fade out all perturbations at this node set (see Remark 4) EQ.3: Read perturbations from a file EQ.4: Spectral field |
| NSID | Node set ID. Specify 0 to perturb all the nodes in the model. |
| SCL | Scale factor |
| CMP | Component as given below: EQ.1: x coordinate EQ.2: y coordinate EQ.3: z coordinate EQ.4: x and y coordinates EQ.5: y and z coordinates EQ.6: z and x coordinates EQ.7: x , y , and z coordinates |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| ICCOORD | Coordinate system to use; see Remarks 7, 8 and 9 EQ.0: Global Cartesian EQ.1: Cartesian EQ.2: Cylindrical (computed and applied) EQ.3: Spherical (computed and applied) EQ.-2: Computed in cartesian but applied in cylindrical EQ.-3: Computed in cartesian but applied in spherical |
| CID | Coordinate system ID; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES |

Shell Thickness Card. Card 1 for SHELL_THICKNESS keyword option. Perturb the thickness of a set of shells (or all shells).

| Card 1c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|---------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | TYPE | EID | SCL | ICCOORD | CID | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | I | I | | | |
| Default | 1 | {all} | 1.0 | 0 | 0 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TYPE | Type of perturbation EQ.1: Harmonic Field (see Remark 3) EQ.2: Fade out all perturbations at this element set (see Remark 4) EQ.3: Read perturbations from a file EQ.4: Spectral field |
| EID | Element set ID. Specify 0 to perturb all the elements in the model. |
| SCL | Scale factor |
| ICCOORD | Coordinate system to use; see Remarks 7, 8 and 9 EQ.0: Global Cartesian |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.1: Cartesian |
| | EQ.2: Cylindrical (computed and applied) |
| | EQ.3: Spherical (computed and applied) |
| | EQ.-2: Computed in cartesian but applied in cylindrical |
| | EQ.-3: Computed in cartesian but applied in spherical |
| CID | Coordinate system ID; see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES. |

Harmonic Perturbation Cards (TYPE = 1). Card format 2 for TYPE = 1. Include as many cards of the following card as necessary. The input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|------|---|
| Variable | AMPL | XWL | XOFF | YWL | YOFF | ZWL | ZOFF | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| AMPL | Amplitude of the harmonic perturbation |
| XWL | <i>x</i> wavelength of the harmonic field |
| XOFF | <i>x</i> offset of harmonic field |
| YWL | <i>y</i> wavelength of the harmonic field |
| YOFF | <i>y</i> offset of harmonic field |
| ZWL | <i>z</i> wavelength of the harmonic field |
| ZOFF | <i>z</i> offset of harmonic field |

PERTURBATION**PERTURBATION**

Fade Field Perturbation Card (TYPE = 2). Card format 2 for TYPE = 2. See [Remark 4](#).

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FADE | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 1.0 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

FADE

Parameter controlling the distance over which faded perturbations are faded (material perturbations are not faded).

Perturbation from File Card (TYPE = 3). Card format 2 for TYPE = 3.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | FNAME | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

FNAME

Name of file containing the perturbation definitions

Spectral Field Perturbation Card (TYPE = 4). Card format 2 for TYPE = 4 (fade field).

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CSTYPE | ELLIP1 | ELLIP2 | RND | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CSTYPE

Correlation structure:

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | EQ.1: 3D isotropic. The x , y and z correlations are described using one correlation function. Define CFC1. |
| | EQ.2: 3D product. The x , y and z correlations are described using a correlation function each. Define CFC1, CFC2 and CFC3. |
| | EQ.3: 2D isotropic. A correlation function describes the x correlation while the yz isotropic relationship is described using another correlation function. Define CFC1 and CFC2. |
| | EQ.4: 2D isotropic. The xz isotropic relationship is described using a correlation function, while another correlation function describes the y correlation while. Define CFC1 and CFC2. |
| | EQ.5: 2D isotropic. The xy isotropic relationship is described using a correlation function, while another correlation function describes the z correlation while. Define CFC1 and CFC2. |
| | EQ.6: 3D elliptic. Define CSE1, CSE2 and CFC1. |
| | EQ.7: 2D elliptic. A correlation function describes the x correlation while the yz elliptic relationship is described using another correlation function. Define CSE1 and CFC1. |
| | EQ.8: 2D elliptic. A correlation function describes the y correlation while the zx elliptic relationship is described using another correlation function. Define CSE1 and CFC1. |
| | EQ.9: 2D elliptic. The xy elliptic relationship is described using a correlation function, while another correlation function describes the z correlation while. Define CSE1 and CFC1. |
| ELLIP1 | Elliptic constant for 2D and 3D elliptic fields |
| ELLIP2 | Elliptic constant for 3D elliptic field |
| RND | Seed for random number generator. EQ.0: LS-DYNA will generate a random seed GT.0: Value to be used as seed |

Spectral Perturbation Parameter Cards. Include one, two, or three cards of this format, depending on the value of CSTYPE.

| Card 2d.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|--------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CSTYPE | CFC1 | CFC2 | CFC3 | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

CSTYPE Correlation function (see [Remark 6](#))
 EQ.1: Gaussian
 EQ.2: Exponential
 EQ.3: Exponential Cosine
 EQ.4: Rational
 EQ.5: Linear

CFC i Correlation function constant i

Remarks:

1. **Postprocessing.** The perturbation can be viewed in LS-PrePost. For the NODE option, LS-DYNA creates files named `pert_node_x/y/z/res`, which can be viewed as user-defined fringe plots. For the SHELL_THICKNESS and MAT options, the files are named `pert_shell_thickness` and `pert_mat` respectively. If a coordinate system with a radial component is used, then the file `pert_node_radial` is also written.
2. **Linear Combinations and Maximum Amplitudes.** Perturbations specified using separate *PERTURBATION cards are created separately and then added together. This is true as well for special cases, such as `CMP = 7` in which case the x , y and z fields are created separately and added together afterwards, which can result in an absolute amplitude greater than specified using `AMPL` or `SCL`.
3. **Harmonic Perturbations.** The harmonic perturbation is

$$p_{\text{CMP}}(x, y, z) = \text{SCL} \\ \times \text{AMPL} \times \left[\sin\left(2\pi \frac{x + \text{XOFF}}{\text{XWL}}\right) + \sin\left(2\pi \frac{y + \text{YOFF}}{\text{YWL}}\right) \right. \\ \left. + \sin\left(2\pi \frac{z + \text{ZOFF}}{\text{ZWL}}\right) \right]$$

Note that the harmonic perturbations can sum to values greater than $\text{SCL} \times \text{AMPL}$.

4. **Fade Perturbation.** The fade perturbation is

$$p'(x, y, z) = \text{SCL} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{e^{\text{FADE}_{xx'}}}\right) p(x, y, z)$$

where x' is the shortest distance to a node in the node set or element set specified and FADE is the parameter controlling the sharpness of the fade perturbation.

5. **Keyword Format for FNAME Field.** The file FNAME must contain the perturbation in the LS-DYNA keyword format. This file can be created from the d3plot results using the LS-PrePost Output capability. The data must be arranged into two columns with the first column being the node ids. Lines starting with the character \$ will be ignored.
6. **Correlation Functions.** The correlation functions are defined as follows:

- a) Gaussian: $B(t) = e^{-(at)^2}$
- b) Exponential: $B(t) = e^{-|at|^b}$
- c) Exponent and Cosine: $B(t) = e^{-|at|} \cos(bt)$
- d) Rational: $B(t) = (1 + |at|^b)^{-c}$
- e) Piecewise Linear: $B(t) = (1 - |at|)\chi(1 - |at|)$

with χ the Heaviside step function and a , b and c corresponding to CFC1, CFC2 and CFC3, respectively.

7. **Cylindrical Coordinates.** For the cylindrical coordinate system option (ICOORD = 2), the default is to use the global coordinate system for the location of the cylindrical part, with the base of the cylinder located at the origin, and the global z-axis aligned with the cylinder axis. For cylindrical parts not located at the global origin, define a coordinate system (numbered CID) using *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES by selecting any three nodes on the base of the cylinder in a clockwise direction (resulting in the local z-axis to be aligned with the cylinder).

8. **Spherical Coordinates.** For the spherical coordinate system ($ICCOORD = 3$), the coordinates are the radius, zenith angle $[0, \pi]$, and the azimuth angle $[0, 2\pi]$. The default is to use the global coordinate system with the zenith measured from the z -axis and the azimuth measured from the x -axis in the xy -plane. For spherical parts not located at the global origin, define a coordinate system using `*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES` by selecting any three nodes as follows: the first node is the center of the sphere, the second specifies the x -axis of the coordinate system, while the third point specifies the plane containing the new y -axis. The z -axis will be normal to this plane.
9. **Computed in Cartesian Applied to Cylindrical or Spherical.** It is possible to compute the perturbations in a Cartesian coordinate system, but to apply them in a cylindrical or spherical coordinate system ($ICCOORD = -2, -3$). This is the natural method of doing say a radial perturbation of a sphere using a spectral perturbation field. We expect that computing the perturbation in the spherical coordinate system should be rare ($ICCOORD = 3$). Computing a perturbation in a cylindrical coordinate system should be common though; for example, a circumferential harmonic perturbation.
10. **Material Perturbation Feature.** Only `*MAT_238` (`*MAT_PERT_PIECEWISE_LINEAR_PLASTICITY`) and solid elements in an explicit analysis can be perturbed using `*PERTURBATION_MAT`. See the documentation of this material for allowable components. Only one part per model can be perturbed. For some perturbed quantity c , the material perturbation is applied on an element-by-element basis as

$$c_{\text{new}} = (1 + p)c_{\text{base}}$$

where p is a random number, which is written to the `pert_mat` file during the calculation. Values of p less than -1 are not allowed because the material behavior is not defined.

Completely independent of `*PERTURBATION_MAT`, see `*DEFINE_STOCHASTIC_VARIATION` for a way to define a stochastic variation of yield stress and/or failure strain in material models 10, 15, 24, 81, and 98 and the shell version of material 123.

***RAIL**

Two keywords are defined in this section.

*RAIL_TRACK

*RAIL_TRAIN

***RAIL_TRACK**

Purpose: Wheel-rail contact algorithm intended for railway applications but can also be used for other purposes. The wheel nodes (defined on *RAIL_TRAIN) represent the contact patch between wheel and rail. A penalty method is used to constrain the wheel nodes to slide along the track. A track consists of two rails, each of which is defined by a set of beam elements.

Card Sets. For each track include one pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|------|
| Variable | ID | BSETID1 | NORGN1 | LCUR1 | OSET1 | SF1 | GA1 | IDIR |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | ↓ | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | | BSETID2 | NORGN2 | LCUR2 | OSET2 | SF2 | GA2 | |
| Type | | I | I | I | F | F | F | |
| Default | | none | none | ↓ | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----------|---|
| ID | Track ID |
| BSETID1,2 | Beam set ID for rails 1 and 2 containing all beam elements that make up the rail; see *SET_BEAM. |
| NORGN1,2 | Reference node at one end of each rail, used as the origin for the roughness curve. The train will move in a direction away from this node. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LCUR1,2 | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) defining track roughness (vertical displacement from line of beam elements) of the rail as a function of distance from the reference node NORIGIN. Distance from reference node on x -axis of curve, roughness on y -axis. Default: no roughness. |
| OSET1,2 | Origin of curve LCUR is shifted by distance OSET towards the reference node. |
| SF1,2 | Roughness values are scaled by SF. Default: 1.0. |
| GA1,2 | Shear stiffness of rail per unit length (used to calculate local rail shear deformation within each beam element). $GA = \text{shear modulus} \times \text{cross-sectional area}$. Default: local shear deformation is ignored. |
| IDIR | Determines which way is “up” for purposes of wheel/rail contact. Vertical contact works like a normal penalty-based contact while horizontal contact follows Figure 35-2 . <p>EQ.0: (Default) global z is “up” and the global xy-plane is assumed horizontal irrespective of the geometry of the rails.</p> <p>EQ.1: “Up” is the normal vector to the plane containing the 2 rails, given by the vector \mathbf{c} where $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$, \mathbf{a} is the direction along rail 1 heading away from node NORGN1 and \mathbf{b} is the vector from rail 1 to rail 2. Both \mathbf{a} and \mathbf{b} are determined locally at the contact point.</p> <p>EQ.-1: Same as IDIR = 1 except “up” is along $-\mathbf{c}$.</p> |

Remarks:

*RAIL_TRACK and *RAIL_TRAIN were written by Arup to represent wheel-rail contact. They have been used to generate loading on models of bridges for vibration predictions, for stress calculations, and for estimating accelerations experienced by passengers. Other non-railway uses are possible: the algorithm causes the “train” nodes to follow the line defined by the “rail” beam elements and transfers forces between them. In some cases (especially vibration modeling), double precision versions of LS-DYNA may give superior results because of the small relative deflections between wheel and rail.

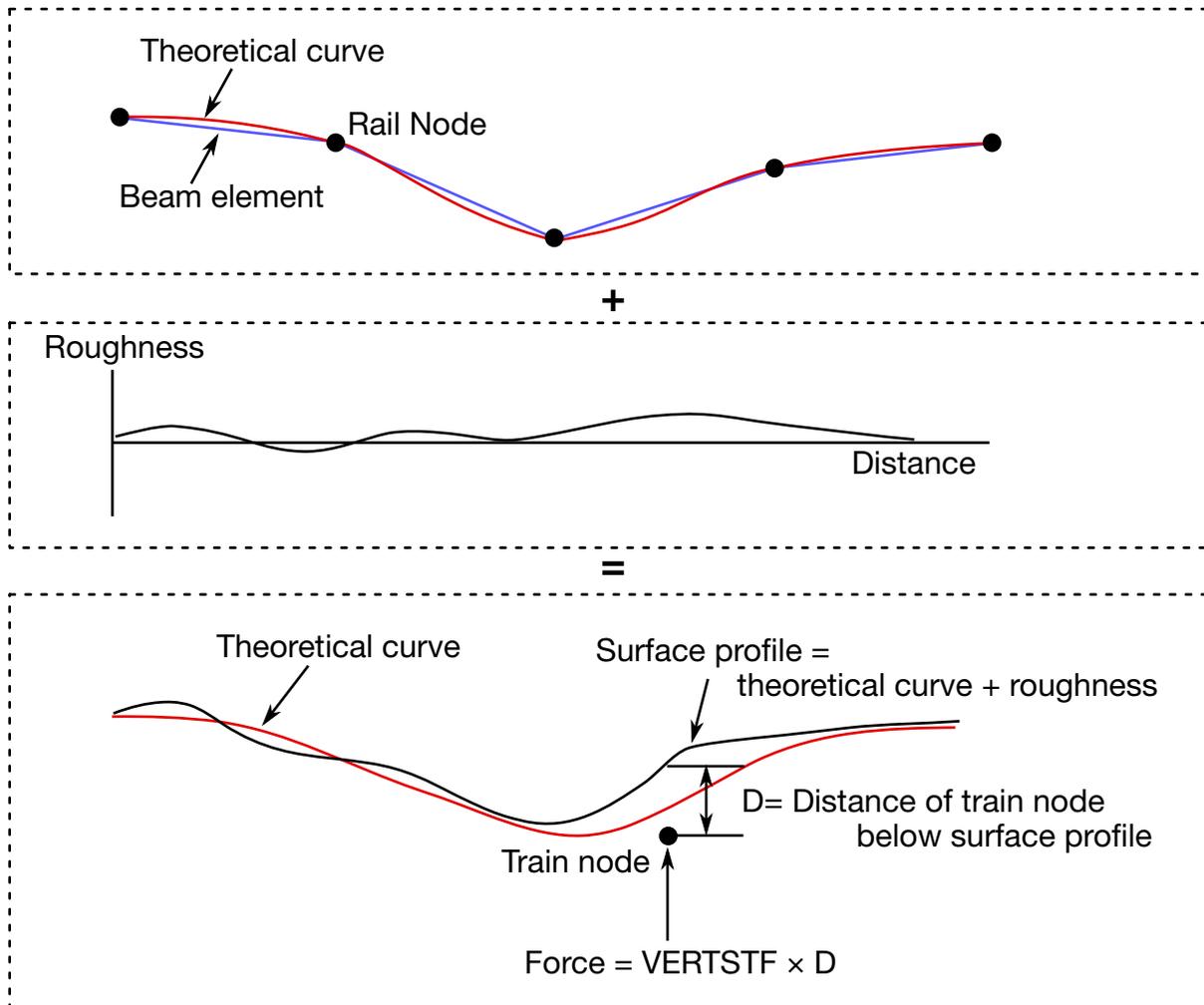


Figure 35-1. Track Model

Track Modeling:

The rails of the track should be modeled by two parallel lines of beam elements. The track can be curved or straight and the rails can be modeled as deformable or rigid. If required, rail pads, sleepers and ballast may also be modeled – typically with spring, damper and beam elements. It is also possible to use this algorithm to control the motion of simple road vehicle models: beam element “rails” made of null material can be embedded in the road surface. It is recommended that the mesh size of the two rails should be similar: LS-DYNA calculates a local coordinate system for each train node based on the alignment of the currently contacted beam element and the nearest node on the other rail.

Because wheel-rail contact stiffness is generally very high, and wheel masses are large, small deviations from a straight line or smooth curve can lead to large transient forces. It is recommended that great care be taken in generating and checking the geometry for

the track, especially where the track is curved. Some pre-processors write the coordinates with insufficient precision to the LS-DYNA input file which can cause unintended roughness in the geometry. For the same reason, if the line of the track were taken as straight between nodes, spurious forces would be generated when the wheel passes from one rail element to the next. This is avoided because the *RAIL algorithm calculates a theoretical curved centerline for the rail element to achieve continuity of slope from one element to the next. Where the length of the rail elements is similar to or shorter than the maximum section dimension, shear deformation may be significant, and it is possible to include this in the theoretical centerline calculation to further reduce spurious forces at the element boundaries (inputs GA1, GA2).

Roughness (small deviations in the vertical profile from a perfect straight line) does exist in real life and is a principal source of vibration. *RAIL allows the roughness to be modeled by a load curve giving the vertical deviation (in length units) of the rail surface from the theoretical centerline of the beam elements as a function of distance along the track from the origin node of the rail. The roughness curve is optional. Ideally, roughness profiles measured from both rails of the same piece of track should be used so that the relationship between bump and roll modes is correctly captured.

Whether roughness is included or not, it is important to select as the origin nodes (NORIGIN1 and NORIGIN2) the nodes at the end of the rails away from which the train will be traveling. The train can start at any point along the rails but must travel away from the origin nodes.

Train Modeling:

The vehicles are typically modeled using spring, damper and rigid elements, or simply a point mass at each wheel position. Each node in the set referred to on *RAIL_TRAIN represents the contact patch of one wheel (note: not the center of the wheel). These nodes should be initially on or near the line defined by either of the two rails. LS-DYNA will move the train nodes initially onto the rails to achieve the correct initial wheel-rail forces. If the results are viewed with magnified displacements, the initial movements can appear surprising.

Wheel roughness input is available. This will be applied in addition to track roughness. The input curve must continue for the total rolled distance – it is not assumed to repeat with each wheel rotation. This is to avoid problems associated with ensuring continuity between the start and end of the profile around the wheel circumference, especially since the profiles might be generated from roughness spectra rather than taken directly from measured data.

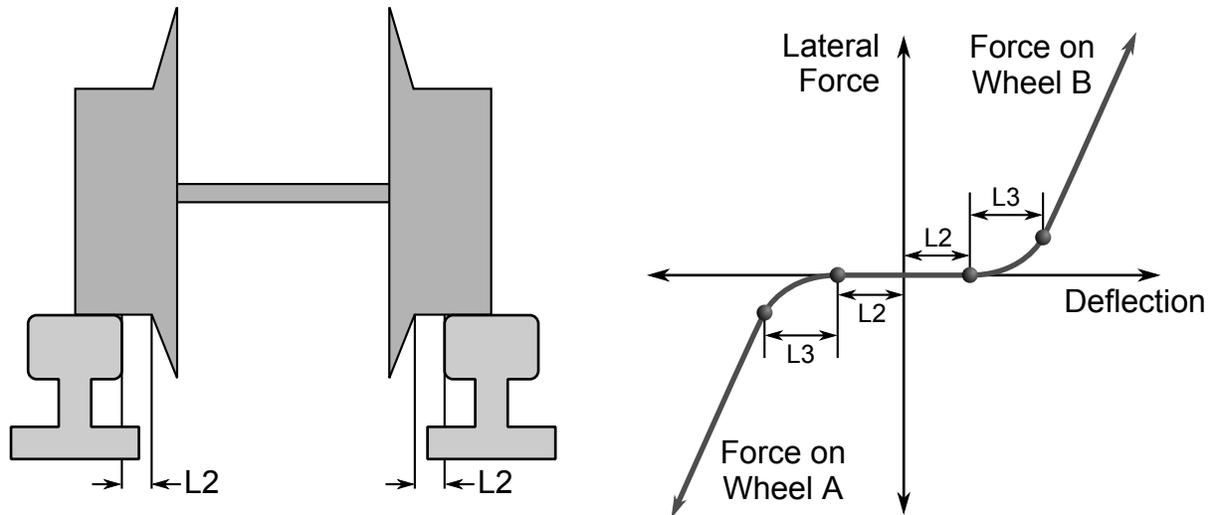


Figure 35-2. Illustration of lateral drift parameters L2 and L3 from *RAIL_TRACK.

Wheel-Rail Interface:

The wheel-rail interface model is a simple penalty function designed to ensure that the train nodes follow the line of the track. It does not attempt to account for the shape of the rail profile. Vertical and lateral loads are treated independently. For this reason, the algorithm is not suitable for rail vehicle dynamics calculations.

Wheel-rail contact stiffness is input on *RAIL_TRAIN. For vertical loads, a linear force-deflection relationship is assumed in compression; no tensile force is generated (this corresponds to the train losing contact with the rail). Typical contact stiffness is 2 MN/mm. Lateral deflections away from the theoretical centerline of the rail beams are also penalized by a linear force-deflection relationship. The lateral force is applied only to wheels on the side towards which the train has displaced (corresponding to wheel flanges that run inside the rails).

Optionally, a “gap” can be defined in input parameter L2 such that the wheel set can drift laterally by L2 length units before any lateral force is generated. A further option is to allow smooth transition between “gap” and “contact” by means of a transition distance input as parameter L3. [Figure 35-2](#) illustrates the geometry of parameters L2 and L3.

Generally, with straight tracks a simple linear stiffness is sufficient. With curved tracks, a reasonable gap and transition distance should be defined to avoid unrealistic forces being generated in response to small inaccuracies in the distance between the rails. Gravity loading is expected, in order to maintain contact between rail and wheel. This is normally applied by an initial phase of dynamic relaxation. To help achieve convergence quickly, or in some cases avoid the need for dynamic relaxation altogether,

the initial force expected on each train node can be input (field FINIT on *RAIL_TRAIN). LS-DYNA positions the nodes initially such that the vertical contact force will be FINIT at each node. If the suspension of the rail vehicles is modeled, it is recommended that the input includes carefully calculated pre-compression of the spring elements; if this is not done, achieving initial equilibrium under gravity loading can be very time consuming.

The *RAIL algorithm ensures that the train follows the rails, but does not provide forward motion. This is generally applied using *INITIAL_VELOCITY, or for straight tracks, *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION.

Output:

LS-DYNA generates an additional ASCII output file `train_force_n`, where `n` is an integer updated to avoid overwriting any existing files. The file contains the forces on each train node, output at the same time intervals as the binary time history file (DT on *DATABASE_BINARY_D3THDT).

Checking:

It is recommended that track and train models be tested separately before adding the *RAIL cards. Check that the models respond stably to impulse forces and that they achieve equilibrium under gravity loading. The majority of problems we have encountered have been due to unstable behavior of train or track. Often, these are first detected by the *RAIL algorithm and an error message will result.

***RAIL_TRAIN**

Purpose: Define train properties. A train is defined by a set of nodes in contact with a rail defined by *RAIL_TRACK.

Card Sets. For each train include one pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---------|-------|---------|------|------|------|
| Variable | ID | NSETID | (blank) | FINIT | (blank) | TRID | LCUR | OFFS |
| Type | I | I | | F | | I | I | F |
| Default | none | none | | 0.0 | | 0 | ↓ | 0.0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VERTSTF | LATSTF | V2 | V3 | L2 | L3 | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| ID | Train ID |
| NSETID | Node set ID containing all nodes that are in contact with rails. |
| FINIT | Estimate of initial vertical force on each wheel (optional) – speeds up the process of initial settling down under gravity loading. |
| TRID | ID of track for this train, see *RAIL_TRACK. |
| LCUR | Load curve ID (see *DEFINE_CURVE) containing wheel roughness (distance of wheel surface away from perfect circle) as a function of distance traveled. The curve does not repeat with each rotation of the wheel – the last point should be at a greater distance than the train is expected to travel. Default: no wheel roughness. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OFFS | Offset distance used to generate different roughness curves for each wheel from the roughness curve LCUR. The curve is offset on the x -axis by a different whole number multiple of OFFS for each wheel. |
| VERTSTF | Vertical stiffness of rail contact. |
| LATSTF | Lateral stiffness of rail contact. |
| V2,V3 | Unused variables – leave blank. |
| L2 | Lateral clearance from rail to wheel rim. Lateral force is applied to a wheel only when it has moved more than L2 away from the other rail, that is, the wheel rims are assumed to be near the inner face of the rail. |
| L3 | Further lateral distance before full lateral stiffness applies (force-deflection curve follows a parabola up to this point). |

***RIGIDWALL**

Two keywords are used in this section to define rigid surfaces:

***RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_OPTION_{OPTION}_{OPTION}}_{OPTION}**

***RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_{OPTION}_{OPTION}}_{OPTION}**

The RIGIDWALL option provides a simple way of treating contact between a rigid surface and nodal points of a deformable body, called slave nodes. Slave nodes which belong to rigid parts are not, in general, checked for contact with only one exception. The RIGIDWALL_PLANAR option may be used with nodal points of rigid bodies if the planar wall defined by this option is fixed in space and the RWPNAL parameter is set to a positive nonzero value on the control card, *CONTROL_CONTACT.

When the rigid wall defined in this section moves with a prescribed motion, the equations of rigid body mechanics are not involved. For a general rigid body treatment with arbitrary surfaces and motion, refer to the *CONTACT_ENTITY definition. The *CONTACT_ENTITY option is for treating contact between rigid and deformable surfaces only.

Energy dissipated due to rigidwalls (sometimes called stonewall energy or rigid wall energy) is computed only if the parameter RWEN is set to 2 in *CONTROL_ENERGY.

The following keyword causes the forces acting on a rigid wall to be computed:

***RIGIDWALL_FORCE_TRANSDUCER**

*RIGIDWALL

*RIGIDWALL_FORCE_TRANSDUCER

*RIGIDWALL_FORCE_TRANSDUCER

Purpose: Define a force transducer for a rigid wall. The output of the transducer is written to the rwforc file.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TID | RWID | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TID Transducer ID.

RWID Rigid wall ID.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | HEADING | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 1 | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

HEADING Description for force transducer

Node Set Cards. For each node set add one card. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NSID Node set ID.

Remarks:

1. **Reporting for Node Set.** The forces acting on rigid wall RWID are reported separately for each NSID.
2. **Segment Option for Rigid Walls.** For rigid walls using the segment option, the forces acting on each segment are reported separately for each NSID.

***RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_SHAPE_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_SHAPE is a family of keywords all sharing common set of data cards and option flags. The available shape variants are:

*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_FLAT

*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_PRISM

*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_CYLINDER

*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_SPHERE

If prescribed motion is desired an additional option is available:

MOTION

One of the shape types [**FLAT, PRISM, CYLINDER, SPHERE**] must be specified, followed by the optional definition of **MOTION**, both on the same line with ***RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC**. If an ID number is specified, the additional option is available:

ID

If active, the ID card is the first card following the keyword. To view the rigid wall, the option:

DISPLAY

is available. With this option a rigid body is automatically defined which represents the shape, the physical position of the wall, and follows the walls motion if the **MOTION** option is active. Additional input is optional if **DISPLAY** is active.

For the **CYLINDER** and **SPHERE**, the option:

INTERIOR

is available. Nodes are confined to the interior of these geometric forms.

The order of the *OPTIONS* is arbitrary, that is, LS-DYNA will read ***RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_SHAPE_MOTION_DISPLAY** the same as ***RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC_SHAPE_DISPLAY_MOTION**. However, the data cards have a strict order as indicated in the Card Summary.

Purpose: Define a rigid wall with an analytically described form. Four forms are possible. A prescribed motion is optional. For general rigid bodies with arbitrary surfaces and motion, refer to the ***CONTACT_ENTITY** definition. This option is for treating contact between rigid and deformable surfaces only.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. For each rigid wall include one set of the following data cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

ID. First data card of the card set if the ID keyword option is used in the keyword name. Otherwise Card 1 is the first data card.

| | |
|------|---------|
| RWID | HEADING |
|------|---------|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | BIRTH | DEATH | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|--|
| XT | YT | ZT | XH | YH | ZH | FRIC | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|--|

Card 3a. This card is included only for the FLAT shape.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|

Card 3b. This card is included only for the PRISM shape.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|
| XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | LENP | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|

Card 3c. This card is included only for the CYLINDER shape.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| RADCYL | LENCYL | NSEGS | | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3c.1. NSEGS instances of this card are included only for the CYLINDER shape.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| VL | HEIGHT | | | | | | |
|----|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 3d. This card is included only for the SPHERE shape.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RADSPH | | | | | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 4. This card is required if the MOTION keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| LCID | OPT | VX | VY | VZ | | | |
|------|-----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 5. This card is read only if the DISPLAY keyword option is used. It is optional and may be omitted unless more than one card set is being read in; if more than one card set is being used, then at least a blank line must be included for all but the last card set. If not input, the defaults will be used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| PID | RO | E | PR | | | | |
|-----|----|---|----|--|--|--|--|

Data Card Definitions:

ID Card. Additional card for ID keyword option. This heading is picked up by some of the peripheral LS-DYNA codes to aid in post-processing.

| ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RWID | HEADING | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

RWID

Rigid wall ID. This must be a unique number.

HEADING

Rigid wall descriptor. It is suggested that unique descriptions be used. This field can be left undefined.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | BIRTH | DEATH | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | | | |
| Default | {all} | {∅} | {∅} | 0. | 1.0E+20 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

NSID

Nodal set ID containing slave nodes; see **SET_NODE_OPTION*:
EQ.0: all nodes are slave to rigid wall.

NSIDEX

Nodal set ID containing nodes exempted as slave nodes; see **SET_NODE_OPTION*.

BOXID

If defined, only nodes in box are included as slave nodes to rigid wall.

BIRTH

Birth time of rigid wall. The time values of the load curves that control the motion of the wall are offset by the birth time.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|---|
| DEATH | Death time of rigid wall. At this time the wall is deleted from the calculation. If dynamic relaxation is active at the beginning of the calculation and if BIRTH = 0.0, the death time is ignored during the dynamic relaxation. | | | | | | | |
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | XT | YT | ZT | XH | YH | ZH | FRIC | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| XT | x -coordinate of tail of any outward drawn normal vector, \mathbf{n} , originating on wall (tail) and terminating in space (head); see Figure 36-1 . |
| YT | y -coordinate of tail of normal vector \mathbf{n} |
| ZT | z -coordinate of tail of normal vector \mathbf{n} |
| XH | x -coordinate of head of normal vector \mathbf{n} |
| YH | y -coordinate of head of normal vector \mathbf{n} |
| ZH | z -coordinate of head of normal vector \mathbf{n} |
| FRIC | Coulomb friction coefficient, except as noted below: EQ.0.0: frictionless sliding after contact, EQ.1.0: stick condition after contact. |

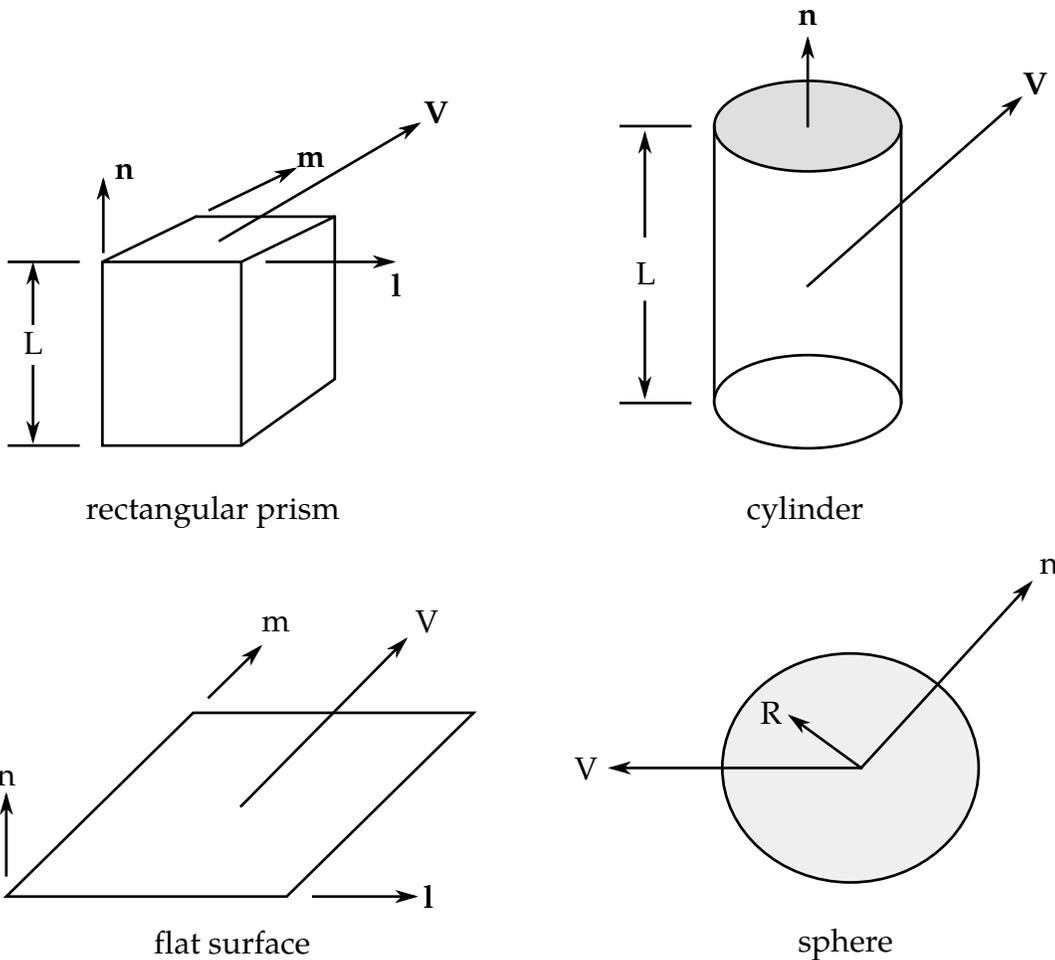


Figure 36-1. Vector \mathbf{n} determines the orientation of the rigidwall. By including the MOTION option, motion of the rigidwall can be prescribed in any direction \mathbf{V} as defined by variables VX, VY, VZ.

Flat Rigidwall Card. Card 3 for FLAT keyword option. A plane with a finite size or with an infinite size can be defined; see Figure 36-1. The vector \mathbf{m} is computed as the vector cross product $\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{l}$. The origin, which is the tail (the start) of the normal vector, is the corner point of the finite size plane.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----------|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | infinity | infinity | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| XHEV | x -coordinate of head of edge vector l ; see Figure 36-1 . |
| YHEV | y -coordinate of head of edge vector l |
| ZHEV | z -coordinate of head of edge vector l |
| LENL | Length of l edge. A zero value defines an infinite size plane. |
| LENM | Length of m edge. A zero value defines an infinite size plane. |

Prismatic Rigidwall Card. Required card for PRISM keyword option that is input after Card 2. The description of the definition of a plane with finite size is enhanced by an additional length in the direction negative to **n**; see [Figure 36-1](#).

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----------|----------|----------|---|---|
| Variable | XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | LENP | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | infinity | infinity | infinity | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| XHEV | x -coordinate of head of edge vector l , see Figure 36-1 . |
| YHEV | y -coordinate of head of edge vector l |
| ZHEV | z -coordinate of head of edge vector l |
| LENL | Length of l edge. A zero value defines an infinite size plane. |
| LENM | Length of m edge. A zero value defines an infinite size plane. |
| LENP | Length of prism in the direction negative to n ; see Figure 36-1 . |

Cylindrical Rigidwall Card. Required card for CYLINDER keyword option that is input after Card 2. The tail of **n** specifies the top plane of the cylinder. The length is defined in the direction negative to **n**. See [Figure 36-1](#).

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RADCYL | LENCYL | NSEGS | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | I | | | | | |
| Default | none | infinity | 0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| RADCYL | Radius of cylinder |
| LENCYL | Length of cylinder; see Figure 36-1 . Only if a value larger than zero is specified is a finite length assumed. |
| NSEGS | Number of subsections along cylinder to output forces for post-processing. The force vector for each subsection is output to <i>rwforc</i> . This gives a better idea of the force distribution along the length of the cylinder. |

NSEGS Card. If the Cylinder option is used, NSEGS of this card must be input after Card 5.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | VL | HEIGHT | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| VL | Distance from the top plane of the cylinder where the subsection begins. |
| HEIGHT | Section height. The subsection starts at VL and extends the length, HEIGHT, in the <i>negative n</i> -direction. |

Spherical Rigidwall Card. Required card for SPHERE keyword option that is input after Card 2. The center of the sphere is identical to the tail (start) of **n**; see [Figure 36-1](#).

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | RADSPH | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0. | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

RADSPH Radius of sphere

Motion Card. Additional card for MOTION keyword option.

| Card 8 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | OPT | VX | VY | VZ | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | none | none | none | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID Rigidwall motion curve ID; see *DEFINE_CURVE.

OPT Type of motion:
 EQ.0: velocity specified,
 EQ.1: displacement specified.

VX *x*-direction cosine of velocity/displacement vector

VY *y*-direction cosine of velocity/displacement vector

VZ *z*-direction cosine of velocity/displacement vector

***RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_{OPTION}_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ORTHO

FINITE

MOVING

FORCES

The ordering of the input below as specified in the Card Summary must be observed, but the ordering of the options in the keyword name is unimportant. For example, both *RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_ORTHO_FINITE and *RIGIDWALL_PLANAR_FINITE_ORTHO are valid and have the same effect. The ORTHO option does not apply if the MOVING option is used.

An ID number may be assigned to the rigid wall using the following option:

ID

If this option is active, the ID card is the first card following the keyword.

Display of a non-moving, planar rigid wall is on by default (see SKIPRWG in *CONTROL_CONTACT). The option

DISPLAY

is available for display of moving rigid walls. With this option active, a rigid body is automatically created which represents the shape of the rigid wall and tracks its position without need for additional input. The part ID of the rigid body defaults to RWID if the ID option is active and RWID is a unique ID within the set of all part IDs.

Purpose: Define planar rigid walls with either finite (FINITE) or infinite size. Orthotropic friction can be defined (ORTHO). Also, the plane can possess a mass and an initial velocity (MOVING); otherwise, the wall is assumed to be stationary. The FORCES option allows the specification of segments on the rigid walls on which the contact forces are computed. For a more physical reaction related to the force as function of time curve, the SOFT value on the FORCES card can be specified.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. For each rigid wall matching the specified keyword options include one set of the following data cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

Card ID. This card is included if and only if the ID keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID | | | | | | | |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | OFFSET | BIRTH | DEATH | RWKSF | |
|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|

Card 2. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|
| XT | YT | ZT | XH | YH | ZH | FRIC | WVEL |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|

Card 3. This card is included only if the ORTHO option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| SFRICA | SFRICB | DFRICA | DFRICB | DECAYA | DECAYB | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|

Card 4. This card is included only if the ORTHO option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| NODE1 | NODE2 | D1 | D2 | D3 | | | |
|-------|-------|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 5. This card is included only if the FINITE option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|--|--|--|

Card 6. This card is included only if the MOVING option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MASS | V0 | | | | | | |
|------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 7. This card is included only if the FORCES option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| SOFT | SSID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | |
|------|------|----|----|----|----|--|--|

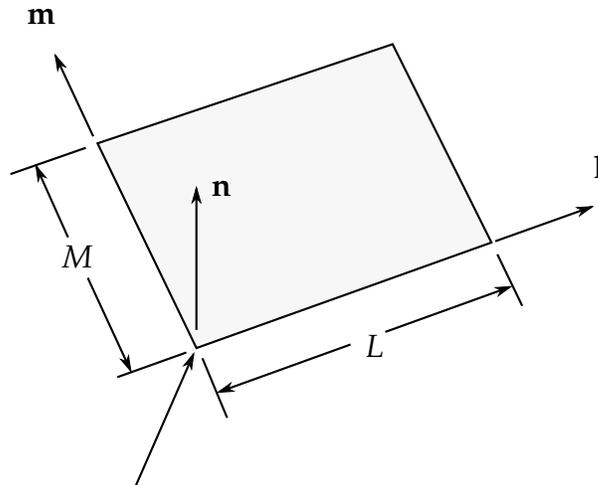
Data Card Definitions:

ID. Card. Additional card for ID keyword option.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card ID | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | RWID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|--------|-------|------------------|-------|---|
| RWID | Rigid wall ID. Up to 8 characters can be used. | | | | | | | |
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | NSID | NSIDEX | BOXID | OFFSET | BIRTH | DEATH | RWKSF | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | all nodes | { \emptyset } | { \emptyset } | 0. | 0. | 10 ²⁰ | 1.0 | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NSID | Nodal set ID containing slave nodes; see *SET_NODE: EQ.0: all nodes are slave to rigid wall. |
| NSIDEX | Nodal set ID containing nodes that are exempted as slave nodes; see *SET_NODE. |
| BOXID | All nodes in box are included as slave nodes to rigid wall; see *DEFINE_BOX. If options NSID or NSIDEX are active, then only the subset of nodes activated by these options are checked to see if they are within the box. |
| OFFSET | All nodes within a normal offset distance, OFFSET, to the rigid wall are included as slave nodes for the rigid wall. If options NSID, NSIDEX, or BOXID are active, then only the subset of nodes activated by these options are checked to see if they are within the offset distance. |
| BIRTH | Birth time of rigid wall. The time values of the load curves that control the motion of the wall are offset by the birth time. |
| DEATH | Death time of rigid wall. At this time the wall is deleted from the calculation. If dynamic relaxation is active at the beginning of the calculation and BIRTH = 0.0, the death time is ignored during the dynamic relaxation. |
| RWKSF | Stiffness scaling factor. If RWKSF is also specified in *CONTROL_CONTACT, the stiffness is scaled by the product of the two values. |



Tail of normal vector is the origin and corner point if extent of stonewall is finite.

Figure 36-2. Vector \mathbf{n} is normal to the rigidwall. An optional vector \mathbf{l} can be defined such that $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{l}$. The extent of the rigidwall is limited by defining L (LENL) and M (LENM). A zero value for either of these lengths indicates that the rigidwall is infinite in that direction.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|
| Variable | XT | YT | ZT | XH | YH | ZH | FRIC | WWEL |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- XT x -coordinate of tail of any outward drawn normal vector, \mathbf{n} , originating on wall (tail) and terminating in space (head), see [Figure 36-2](#).
- YT y -coordinate of tail of normal vector \mathbf{n}
- ZT z -coordinate of tail of normal vector \mathbf{n}
- XH x -coordinate of head of normal vector \mathbf{n}
- YH y -coordinate of head of normal vector \mathbf{n}

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

| | |
|----|--|
| ZH | z-coordinate of head of normal vector n |
|----|--|

| | |
|------|--|
| FRIC | <p>Coulomb friction coefficient except as noted below:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: frictionless sliding after contact,</p> <p>EQ.1.0: no sliding after contact,</p> <p>EQ.2.0: node is welded after contact with frictionless sliding. Welding occurs if and only if the normal value of the impact velocity exceeds the critical value specified by WVEL.</p> <p>EQ.3.0: node is welded after contact with no sliding. Welding occurs if and only if the normal value of the impact velocity exceeds the critical value specified by WVEL.</p> |
|------|--|

In summary, FRIC could be any positive value. Three special values of FRIC trigger special treatments as follows:

| FRIC | 1.0 | 2.0 | 3.0 |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Bouncing back from wall | allowed | not allowed | not allowed |
| Sliding on wall | not allowed | allowed | not allowed |

| | |
|------|---|
| WVEL | Critical normal velocity at which nodes weld to wall (FRIC = 2 or 3). |
|------|---|

Orthotropic Friction Card 1. Additional card for ORTHO keyword option. See [Figure 36-3](#) for the definition of orthotropic friction.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SFRICA | SFRICB | DFRICA | DFRICB | DECAYA | DECAYB | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

Orthotropic Friction Card 2. Additional card for ORTHO keyword option. See [Figure 36-3](#) for the definition of orthotropic friction.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODE1 | NODE2 | D1 | D2 | D3 | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SFRICA | Static friction coefficient in local a -direction, μ_{sa} ; see Figure 36-3 and Remark 1 . |
| SFRICB | Static friction coefficient in local b -direction, μ_{sb} |
| DFRICA | Dynamic friction coefficient in local a -direction, μ_{ka} |
| DFRICB | Dynamic friction coefficient in local b -direction, μ_{kb} |
| DECAYA | Decay constant in local a -direction, d_{ya} |
| DECAYB | Decay constant in local b -direction, d_{yb} |
| NODE1 | Node 1, alternative to definition of vector \mathbf{d} using components below. See Figure 36-3 . With the node definition, the direction changes if the nodal pair rotates. See Remark 2 . |
| NODE2 | Node 2 |
| D1 | d_1 , x -component of vector, alternative to definition with nodes above. See Figure 36-3 . This vector is fixed as a function of time. See Remark 2 . |
| D2 | d_2 , y -component of vector |
| D3 | d_3 , z -component of vector |

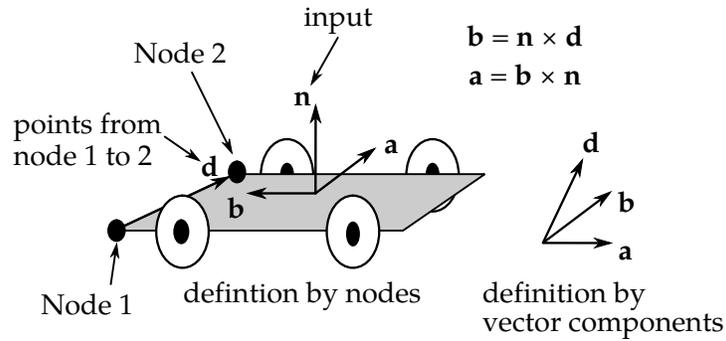


Figure 36-3. Definition of orthotropic friction vectors. The two methods of defining the vector, \mathbf{d} , are shown. If vector \mathbf{d} is defined by nodes 1 and 2, the local coordinate system may rotate with the body which contains the nodes; otherwise, \mathbf{d} is fixed in space, thus on the rigid wall, and the local system is stationary.

Finite Wall Size Card. Additional card for FINITE keyword option. See [Figure 36-3](#) for the definition of orthotropic friction. See [Figure 36-2](#). The \mathbf{m} vector is computed as the vector cross product $\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{l}$. The origin, the tail of the normal vector, is taken as the corner point of the finite size plane.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|----------|----------|---|---|---|
| Variable | XHEV | YHEV | ZHEV | LENL | LENM | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | infinity | infinity | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- XHEV x -coordinate of head of edge vector \mathbf{l} , see [Figure 36-2](#).
- YHEV y -coordinate of head of edge vector \mathbf{l}
- ZHEV z -coordinate of head of edge vector \mathbf{l}
- LENL Length of \mathbf{l} edge
- LENM Length of \mathbf{m} edge

Moving Wall Card. Additional card for MOVING keyword option. Note: The MOVING option is *not* compatible with the ORTHO option.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | MASS | V0 | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

MASS

Total mass of rigidwall

V0

Initial velocity of rigidwall in direction of defining vector, **n**

Forces Card. Additional card for FORCES keyword option. This option allows the force distribution to be monitored on the plane. Also four points can be defined for visualization of the rigid wall. A shell or membrane element must be defined with these four points as the connectivity for viewing in LS-PREPOST.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|
| Variable | SOFT | SSID | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | {Ø} | no node | no node | no node | no node | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SOFT

Number of cycles to zero relative velocity to reduce force spike

SSID

Segment set ID for defining areas for force output; see *SET_SEGMENT and [Remark 3](#) below.

N1-N4

Optional node for visualization. See [Remark 4](#).

Remarks: Orthotropic Coefficients of Friction. The coefficients of friction are defined in terms of the static, dynamic and decay coefficients and the relative

*SECTION

In this section, the element formulation, integration rule, nodal thicknesses, and cross sectional properties are defined. All section identifiers (SECID's) defined in this section must be unique, i.e., if a number is used as a section ID for a beam element then this number cannot be used again as a section ID for a solid element. The keyword cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

*SECTION_ALE1D
*SECTION_ALE2D
*SECTION_BEAM_{*OPTION*}
*SECTION_DISCRETE
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE
*SECTION_SEATBELT
*SECTION_SHELL_{*OPTION*}
*SECTION_SOLID_{*OPTION*}
*SECTION_SPH_{*OPTION*}
*SECTION_TSHELL

The location and order of these cards in the input file are arbitrary.

An additional option **TITLE** may be appended to all the ***SECTION** keywords. If this option is used then an addition line is read for each section in 80a format which can be used to describe the section. At present, the title serves no purpose other than to perhaps lend clarity to input decks.

***SECTION_ALE1D**

Purpose: Define section properties for 1D ALE elements

Card Sets. For each ALE1D section add one pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|-----|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SECID | ALEFORM | AET | ELFORM | | | | |
| Type | I/A | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | THICK | THICK | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ALEFORM

ALE formulation:

EQ.11: Multi-Material ALE formulation.

AET

Ambient Element Type:

EQ.4: Pressure inflow

ELFORM

Element formulation:

EQ.7: Plane strain

EQ.8: Axisymmetric (per radian)

EQ.-8: spherical (per unit of solid angle)

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| THICK | Nodal thickness. See Remark 1 . |

Remarks:

1. **Nodal Thickness.** *SECTION_ALE1D is using the common *SECTION_BEAM reader which expects two thickness values. The ALE 1D will simply take the average of these two values as the beam thickness.

The thickness, however, is not used for ELFORM = -8, but the reader routine expects values on the 2nd line.

***SECTION_ALE2D**

Purpose: Define section properties for 2D ALE elements. This supersedes the old way of defining section properties for 2D ALE elements using *SECTION_SHELL.

Section Cards. For each ALE2D section include a card. This input terminates at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|-----|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SECID | ALEFORM | AET | ELFORM | | | | |
| Type | I/A | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0 | none | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ALEFORM

ALE formulation:

EQ.11: Multi-Material ALE formulation.

AET

Part type flag:

EQ.0: This is a regular or non-ambient part (default)

EQ.4: Reservoir or ambient type part

EQ.5: Reservoir or ambient type part, but only used together with *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED (LBE). It defines this part as an "ambient receptor part" for the transient blast load supplied by a corresponding LBE KW (see *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED, available only for ALEFORM = 11).

ELFORM

Element formulation:

EQ.13: Plane strain (xy -plane)

EQ.14: Axisymmetric solid (xy -plane, y -axis of symmetry) – area weighted (see [Remark 2](#))

Remarks:

1. **Lagrangian-ALE Coupling.** For coupling between 2D Lagrangian elements and 2D ALE elements, use *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID rather than *CONTACT_2D_AUTOMATIC_SURFACE_IN_CONTINUUM.
2. **Axisymmetric Analysis.** For an axisymmetric analysis, ELFORM for *SECTION_ALE2D can only be set to 14 (area-weighted). In the same analysis, axisymmetric Lagrangian elements are not restricted to an area-weighted formulation. In other words, shell formulation 14 or 15 are permitted for Lagrangian shells and beam formulation 8 is permitted for Lagrangian beams. Coupling forces between the axisymmetric ALE elements and axisymmetric Lagrangian elements are automatically adjusted as needed.

*SECTION

*SECTION_BEAM

*SECTION_BEAM_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

AISC

such that the keyword cards appear:

*SECTION_BEAM

*SECTION_BEAM_AISC

Purpose: Define cross sectional properties for beam, truss, discrete beam, and cable elements.

The AISC option may be used to specify standard steel sections as specified by the American Institute of Steel Construction, and is described separately after *SECTION_BEAM

Card Sets. For each BEAM section in the model add one set of the following 2 (maybe 3 for ELFORM = 12) cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|------|---------|-----|-------|-----|---|
| Variable | SECID | ELFORM | SHRF | QR/IRID | CST | SCOOR | NSM | |
| Type | I/A | I | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 1 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |

Integrated Beam Card (types 1 and 11). Card 2 for ELFORM set to either type 1 or 11.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | TS1 | TS2 | TT1 | TT2 | NSLOC | NTLOC | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

Resultant Beam With Shape Card (types 2, 3, and 12). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 2, 3, or 12 and when first 7 characters of the card spell out "SECTION".

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| Variable | STYPE | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | |
| Type | A10 | F | F | F | F | F | | |

Resultant Beam Card 1 (types 2, 12, and 13). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 2, 12, or 13 and when first 7 characters of card *do not* spell "SECTION".

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|-----|-----|---|----|-----|-------|---|
| Variable | A | ISS | ITT | J | SA | IST | ITORM | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

Resultant Beam Card 2 (type 12 only). Card 3 for ELFORM equal to 12 and when first 7 characters of card 2 *do not* spell "SECTION".

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|---|
| Variable | YS | ZS | IYR | IZR | IRR | IW | IWR | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | |

Resultant Beam Card (type 3). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 3.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | A | RAMPT | STRESS | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Integrated Beam Card (types 4 and 5). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 4 or 5.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TS1 | TS2 | TT1 | TT2 | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

Discrete Beam Card (type 6). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 6 for any material *other* than material type 146.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-----|----|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | VOL | INER | CID | CA | OFFSET | RRCON | SRCON | TRCON |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

Discrete Beam Card (type 6, mat 146). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 6 for material type 146.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|------|-----|-------|-------|---|---|---|
| Variable | VOL | INER | CID | DOFN1 | DOFN2 | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | | |

2D Shell Card (types 7 and 8). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 7 or 8.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TS1 | TS2 | TT1 | TT2 | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

Spot Weld Card (type 9). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 9.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---|-------|---|
| Variable | TS1 | TS2 | TT1 | TT2 | PRINT | | ITOFF | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | | F | |

Integrated Beam Card (types 14). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 14.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PR | IOVPR | IPRSTR | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ELFORM

Element formulation options:

EQ.1: Hughes-Liu with cross section integration (default),

EQ.2: Belytschko-Schwer resultant beam (resultant),

EQ.3: truss (resultant). See [Remark 2](#).

EQ.4: Belytschko-Schwer full cross-section integration,

EQ.5: Belytschko-Schwer tubular beam with cross-section integration,

EQ.6: discrete beam/cable,

EQ.7: 2D plane strain shell element (xy plane),

EQ.8: 2D axisymmetric volume weighted shell element (xy plane, y -axis of symmetry),

EQ.9: spotweld beam, see *MAT_SPOTWELD.

EQ.11: integrated warped beam. See [Remark 4](#)

EQ.12: resultant warped beam

EQ.13: small displacement, linear Timoshenko beam with exact stiffness. See [Remark 6](#)

EQ.14: Elbow integrated tubular beam element. An user

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | defined integration rule with tubular cross section (9) must be used. |
| | Note that the 2D and 3D element types must not be mixed, and different types of 2D elements must not be used together. For example, the plane strain element type must not be used with the axisymmetric element type. In 3D the different beam elements types, i.e., 1-6 and 9 can be freely mixed together. |
| SHRF | Shear factor. This factor is not needed for truss, resultant beam, discrete beam, and cable elements. The recommended value for rectangular sections is 5/6, the default is 1.0. |
| QR/IRID | Quadrature rule or rule number for user defined rule for integrated beams. See Remark 10 regarding beam formulations 7 and 8. |
| | <p>EQ.1.0: one integration point,</p> <p>EQ.2.0: 2 × 2 Gauss quadrature (default beam),</p> <p>EQ.3.0: 3 × 3 Gauss quadrature,</p> <p>EQ.4.0: 3 × 3 Lobatto quadrature,</p> <p>EQ.5.0: 4 × 4 Gauss quadrature</p> <p>EQ.-n: where n is the number of the user defined rule. IRID integration rule n is defined using *INTEGRATION_BEAM card.</p> |
| CST | <p>Cross section type, not needed for truss, resultant beam, discrete beam, and cable elements:</p> <p>EQ.0.0: rectangular,</p> <p>EQ.1.0: tubular (circular only),</p> <p>EQ.2.0: arbitrary (user defined integration rule).</p> |
| SCOOR | <p>Affects the discrete beam formulation (see Remark 7) and also the update of the local coordinate system of the discrete beam element. This parameter does not apply to cable elements. The force and moment resultants in the output databases are output in the local coordinate system. See Remark 9 for more on the local coordinate system update.</p> <p>EQ.-13.0: Like -3.0, but with correction for beam rotation</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|---|
| EQ.-12.0: | Like -2.0, but with correction for beam rotation |
| EQ.-3.0: | beam node 1, the angular velocity of node 1 rotates triad, |
| EQ.-2.0: | beam node 1, the angular velocity of node 1 rotates triad but the r-axis is adjusted to lie along the line between the two beam nodal points. This option is not recommended for zero length discrete beams., |
| EQ.-1.0: | beam node 1, the angular velocity of node 1 rotates triad, |
| EQ.0.0: | centered between beam nodes 1 and 2, the average angular velocity of nodes 1 and 2 is used to rotate the triad, |
| EQ.+1.0: | beam node 2, the angular velocity of node 2 rotates triad. |
| EQ.+2.0: | beam node 2, the angular velocity of node 2 rotates triad. But the r-axis is adjusted to lie along the line between the two beam nodal points. This option is not recommended for zero length discrete beams. |
| EQ.+3.0: | beam node 2, the angular velocity of node 2 rotates triad. |
| EQ.+12.0: | Like +2.0, but with correction for beam rotation |
| EQ.+13.0: | Like +3.0, but with correction for beam rotation |
| NSM | Nonstructural mass per unit length. This option applies to beam types 1-5 and does not apply to discrete, 2D, and spotweld beams, respectively. |
| TS1 | Beam thickness (CST = 0.0, 2.0) or outer diameter (CST = 1.0) in s direction at node n_1 . Note that the thickness defined on the *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS card overrides the definition give here. Thickness at node n_1 for beam formulations 7 and 8. |
| TS2 | Beam thickness (CST = 0.0, 2.0) or outer diameter (CST = 1.0) in s direction at node n_2 . For truss elements only, it is the ramp up time for the stress initialization by dynamic relaxation. Thickness at node n_2 for beam formulations 7 and 8. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TT1 | Beam thickness (CST = 0.0, 2.0) or inner diameter (CST = 1.0) in t direction at node n_1 . For truss elements only, it is the stress for the initialization of the stress by dynamic relaxation. Not used by beam formulations 7 and 8. |
| TT2 | Beam thickness (CST = 0.0, 2.0) or inner diameter (CST = 1.0) in t direction at node n_2 . Not used by beam formulations 7 and 8. |
| NSLOC | Location of reference surface normal to s axis for Hughes-Liu beam elements only. See Remark 5 . EQ.1.0: side at $s = 1.0$, EQ.0.0: center, EQ.-1.0: side at $s = -1.0$. |
| NTLOC | Location of reference surface normal to t axis for Hughes-Liu beam elements only. See Remark 5 . EQ.1.0: side at $t = 1.0$, EQ.0.0: center, EQ.-1.0: side at $t = -1.0$. |
| A | Cross-sectional area. The definition on *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS overrides the value defined here. |
| ISS | I_{ss} , area moment of inertia about local s -axis. The definition on *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS overrides the value defined here. |
| ITT | I_{tt} , area moment of inertia about local t -axis. The definition on *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS overrides the value defined here. |
| J | J , torsional constant. The definition on *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS overrides the value defined here. If J is zero, then J is reset to the sum of $ISS + ITT$ as an approximation for warped beam. |
| SA | Shear area. The definition on *ELEMENT_BEAM_THICKNESS overrides the value defined here. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IST | I_{st} , product area moment of inertia w.r.t. local s - and t -axis. This is only non-zero for asymmetric cross sections and it can take positive and negative values, e.g. it is negative for SECTION_03. |
| ITORM | Flag for improved representation of torsional modes which can be activated only if an eigenvalue analysis is performed. Applies only to beam type 13. <p>EQ.0.0: Not active. The torsional inertia from structural analysis is used. This may result in too large eigenvalues related to torsional modes.</p> <p>EQ.1.0: The mass related to the torsional mode is recomputed more accurately.</p> |
| YS | s coordinate of shear center of cross-section. (The coordinate system is located at the centroid.) |
| ZS | t coordinate of shear center of cross-section. (The coordinate system is located at the centroid.) |
| IYR | $\int_A sr^2 dA$, where $r^2 = s^2 + t^2$ |
| IZR | $\int_A tr^2 dA$, where $r^2 = s^2 + t^2$ |
| IRR | $\int_A r^4 dA$, where $r^2 = s^2 + t^2$ |
| IW | Warping constant. $\int_A \omega^2 dA$, where ω is the sectorial area. |
| IWR | $\int_A \omega r^2 dA$ |
| PR | Pressure inside ELBOW elements that belong to the section. The pressure acts as a stiffener and will reduce the ovalization of the pipe. Pressure acting on the inside wall is taken as positive. |
| IOVPR | Print flag for the ELBOW ovalization degrees of freedom. <p>EQ.1.0: an ascii file named <code>elbwov</code> is created and filled with the ovalization. Default no file is created.</p> |
| IPRSTR | Flag for adding stress due to pressure PR into the material routine. <p>EQ.0: No stress is added to the material. In this case the pressure only acts as a stiffener for the tube.</p> <p>EQ.1: The pressure PR is used to calculate additional axial and</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| | <p>circumferential stresses due to the applied pressure PR. The stress added is given by:</p> $\sigma_{\text{axial}} = PR \times \frac{D}{4T}, \quad \sigma_{\text{circ}} = pr \times \frac{D}{2T}$ <p>for a straight pipe, and</p> $\sigma_{\text{axial}} = PR \times \frac{D}{4T}, \quad \sigma_{\text{circ}} = PR \times \frac{D}{4T} \frac{[2R + r \cos(\theta)]}{[R + r \cos(\theta)]}$ <p>for a curved pipe. D is the pipe diameter, T is the thickness, R is the curvature of the bend, r is the pipe radius (mean) and θ is an angle pointing out a point on the pipe. EQ.1 also includes the stiffening effect.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RAMPT | Optional ramp-up time for dynamic relaxation. At the end of the ramp-up time, a uniform stress, STRESS, will exist in the truss in the truss element. This option will not work for hyperelastic materials. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| STRESS | Optional initial stress for dynamic relaxation. At the end of dynamic relaxation a uniform stress equal to this value should exist in the truss element. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| STYPE | <p>Section type (A format) of resultant beam, see Figure 37-1:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">EQ.SECTION_01: I-Shape</td> <td style="width: 50%;">EQ.SECTION_12: Cross</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_02: Channel</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_13: H-Shape</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_03: L-shape</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_14: T-Shape 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_04: T-shape</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_15: I-Shape 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_05: Tubular box</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_16: Channel 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_06: Z-Shape</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_17: Channel 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_07: Trapezoidal</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_18: T-Shape 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_08: Circular</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_19: Box-Shape 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_09: Tubular</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_20: Hexagon</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_10: I-Shape 2</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_21: Hat-Shape</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EQ.SECTION_11: Solid Box</td> <td>EQ.SECTION_22: Hat-Shape 2</td> </tr> </table> | EQ.SECTION_01: I-Shape | EQ.SECTION_12: Cross | EQ.SECTION_02: Channel | EQ.SECTION_13: H-Shape | EQ.SECTION_03: L-shape | EQ.SECTION_14: T-Shape 2 | EQ.SECTION_04: T-shape | EQ.SECTION_15: I-Shape 3 | EQ.SECTION_05: Tubular box | EQ.SECTION_16: Channel 2 | EQ.SECTION_06: Z-Shape | EQ.SECTION_17: Channel 3 | EQ.SECTION_07: Trapezoidal | EQ.SECTION_18: T-Shape 3 | EQ.SECTION_08: Circular | EQ.SECTION_19: Box-Shape 2 | EQ.SECTION_09: Tubular | EQ.SECTION_20: Hexagon | EQ.SECTION_10: I-Shape 2 | EQ.SECTION_21: Hat-Shape | EQ.SECTION_11: Solid Box | EQ.SECTION_22: Hat-Shape 2 |
| EQ.SECTION_01: I-Shape | EQ.SECTION_12: Cross | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_02: Channel | EQ.SECTION_13: H-Shape | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_03: L-shape | EQ.SECTION_14: T-Shape 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_04: T-shape | EQ.SECTION_15: I-Shape 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_05: Tubular box | EQ.SECTION_16: Channel 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_06: Z-Shape | EQ.SECTION_17: Channel 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_07: Trapezoidal | EQ.SECTION_18: T-Shape 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_08: Circular | EQ.SECTION_19: Box-Shape 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_09: Tubular | EQ.SECTION_20: Hexagon | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_10: I-Shape 2 | EQ.SECTION_21: Hat-Shape | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EQ.SECTION_11: Solid Box | EQ.SECTION_22: Hat-Shape 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D1-D6 | Input parameters for section option using STYPE above. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| VOL | Volume of discrete beam and scalar (MAT_146) beam. Used in calculating mass. If VOL = 0 for cable elements, volume is calculated as the product of cable length and cable area. If the mass density of the material model for the discrete beam is set to unity, the magnitude of the lumped mass can be defined here instead. This lumped mass is partitioned to the two nodes of the beam element. The translational time step size for the type 6 beam is dependent on the volume, mass density, and the translational stiffness values, so it is important to define this parameter. Defining the volume is also essential for mass scaling if the type 6 beam controls the time step size. |
| INER | Mass moment of inertia for the six degree of freedom discrete beam and scalar (MAT_146) beam. This parameter does not apply to cable elements. This lumped inertia is partitioned to the two nodes of the beam element. The rotational time step size for the type 6 beam is dependent on the lumped inertia and the rotational stiffness values, so it is important to define this parameter if the rotational springs are active. Defining the rotational inertia is also essential for mass scaling if the type 6 beam rotational stiffness controls the time step size. It is recommended to always set this parameter to a reasonable nonzero value to avoid instabilities and/or having model dependent rotational inertia properties, if the value set is smaller than that of an equivalent solid sphere LS-DYNA will issue a warning. |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for orientation (material types 66-69, 93, 95, 97), see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_option. If CID = 0, a default coordinate system is defined in the global system or on the third node of the beam, which is used for orientation. This option is not defined for material types than act between two nodal points, such as cable elements. The coordinate system rotates with the discrete beam, see SCOR above. |
| CA | Cable area. See material type 71, *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM. |
| OFFSET | Optional offset for cable. See material type 71, *MAT_CABLE_DISCRETE_BEAM. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| RRCON | <i>r</i> -rotational constraint for local coordinate system (see Remark 8) EQ.0.0: Coordinate ID rotates about <i>r</i> axis with nodes. EQ.1.0: Rotation is constrained about the <i>r</i> -axis |
| SRCON | <i>s</i> -rotational constraint for local coordinate system (see Remark 8) EQ.0.0: Coordinate ID rotates about <i>s</i> axis with nodes. EQ.1.0: Rotation is constrained about the <i>s</i> -axis |
| TRCON | <i>t</i> -rotational constraint for local coordinate system (see Remark 8) EQ.0.0: Coordinate ID rotates about <i>t</i> axis with nodes. EQ.1.0: Rotation is constrained about the <i>t</i> -axis |
| CID | Coordinate system ID for orientation, material type 146, see *DEFINE_COORDINATE_SYSTEM. If CID = 0, a default coordinate system is defined in the global system. |
| DOFN1 | Active degree-of-freedom at node 1, a number between 1 and 6 where 1 is <i>x</i> -translation and 4 is <i>x</i> -rotation. |
| DOFN2 | Active degree-of-freedom at node 2, a number between 1 and 6. |
| PRINT | Output spot force resultant from spotwelds. EQ.0.0: Data is output to swforc file. EQ.1.0: Output is suppressed. |
| ITOFF | Option to specify torsional behavior for spotweld beams. EQ.0.0: Torsional stiffness is active. EQ.1.0: Torsional stiffness is zero (free to twist). |

Remarks:

1. **Implicit Time Integrator.** For implicit calculations all of the beam element choices are implemented:
2. **Truss Elements.** For the truss element, define the cross-sectional area, *A*, only.
3. **Local Coordinate System Rotation.** The local coordinate system rotates as the nodal points that define the beam rotate. In some cases this may lead to

unexpected results if the nodes undergo significant rotational motions. In the definition of the local coordinate system using `*DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES`, if the option to update the system each cycle is active then this updated system is used. This latter technique seems to be more stable in some applications.

- 4. **Integrated Warped Beam.** The integrated warped beam (type 11) is a 7 degree of freedom beam that must be used with an integration rule of the open standard cross sections, see `*INTEGRATION_BEAM`. To incorporate the additional degrees of freedom corresponding to the twist rates, the user should declare one scalar node (`*NODE_SCALAR`) for each node attached to a warped beam. This degree of freedom is associated to the beam element using the warpage option on the `*ELEMENT_BEAM` card.
- 5. **Beam Offsets.** Beam offsets are sometimes necessary for correctly modeling beams that act compositely with other elements such as shells or other beams. A beam offset extends from the beam's n_1 -to- n_2 axis to the reference axis of the beam. The beam reference axis lies at the origin of the local s and t axes. This origin is located at the center of the cross-section footprint for beam formulations 1 and 11 but it is located at the cross-section centroid for beam formulation 2. Note that for cross-sections that are not doubly symmetric, e.g, a T-section, the center of the cross-section footprint and the centroid of the cross-section do not coincide. The offset in the positive s -direction is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{s-offset} &= -0.5 \times \text{NSLOC} \\ &\quad \times (\text{beam cross-section dimension in } s\text{-direction}). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the offset in the positive t -direction is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{t-offset} &= -0.5 \times \text{NTLOC} \\ &\quad \times (\text{beam cross-section dimension in } t\text{-direction}). \end{aligned}$$

If IRID is used to point to an integration rule with $\text{ICST} > 0$, then offsets must be defined using SREF and TREF on the `*INTEGRATION_BEAM` card as they will override NSLOC and NTLOC even if $\text{SREF} = 0$ or $\text{TREF} = 0$. See also `*ELEMENT_BEAM_OFFSET` for an alternate approach to defining beam offsets.

- 6. **3-D Timoshenko Beam.** Element type 13 is a 3-D Timoshenko resultant-based beam element with two nodes for small displacement, linear isotropic elasticity. The stiffness matrix is identical to the residual stiffness formulation used in the Belytschko-Schwer element (type 2). This element only works with `*MAT_ELASTIC`. It uses the reference geometry to calculate the element stiffness and calculates the element forces by multiplying the element stiffness by the displacements. Offsets work but they are fixed for all time like the reference geometry.

7. **SCOOR.** If the magnitude of SCOOR is less than or equal to unity then zero length discrete beams are assumed with infinitesimal separation between the nodes in the deformed state. For large separations or nonzero length beams set |SCOOR| to 2, 3, 12, or 13, in which case true beam-like behavior is invoked to provide equilibrating torques to offset any force couples that arise due to translational stiffness or translational damping. Also, rigid body rotation is measured and the spring strain modified so that rotation does not create strain. A flaw in this strain modification was found in the implementation of |SCOOR| = 2 and 3 the improved formulation is activated by setting |SCOOR| = 12 and 13. The original options were left in place to allow legacy data to run without change.
8. **Disabling Nodal Rotations.** RRCON, SRCON, and TRCON are optional and apply only to non-cable discrete beams. If set to 1, RRCON, SRCON, and TRCON will prevent nodal *rotations* about the local *r*, *s*, *t* axes, respectively, from affecting the update of the local coordinate system. These three parameters have no influence on how nodal translations may affect the local coordinate system update.
9. **Note about Local Coordinate Updates and FLAG.** If CID is nonzero for a discrete beam and the coordinate system identified by CID uses *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES with FLAG=1, the beam local system is updated based on the current orientation of the three nodes identified in *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES. In this case, local coordinate system updates per SCOOR types 0, ± 1 , ± 3 , and ± 13 are inactive while for SCOOR types ± 2 and ± 12 , a final adjustment is made to the local coordinate system so that the local *r*-axis lies along the n_1 -to- n_2 axis of the beam. An optional output database (*DATABASE_DISBOU) will report relative displacements, rotations, and force resultants of discrete beams, all in the local coordinate system.
10. **Beam Forms 7 and 8.** Beam formulations 7 and 8 are 2D shell elements. For these two formulations, variable QR/IRID is the number of through thickness integration points for the shell. Output for these integration points is controlled by the variable BEAMIP in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.
11. **Beam Form 1.** The integration points for beam formulation 1 are located at mid-length and are arranged in the cross-section according to the specified integration rule. Stresses are reported at integration points according to the variable BEAMIP in *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY.

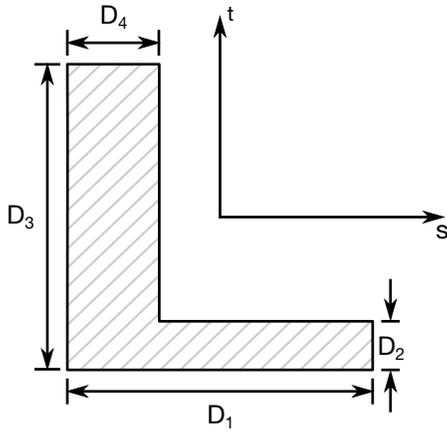


Figure 37-3. SECTION_03 \Rightarrow L-Shape

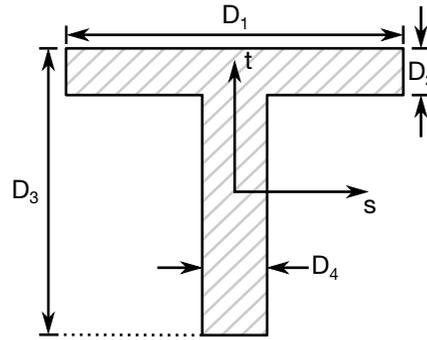


Figure 37-4. SECTION_04 \Rightarrow T-Shape

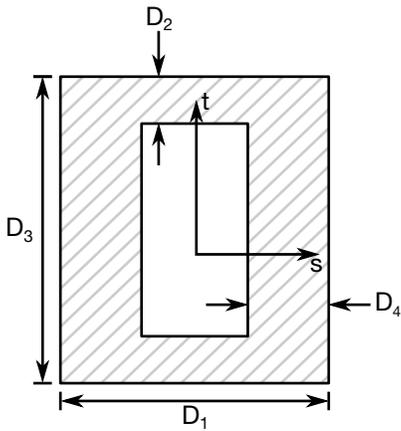


Figure 37-5. SECTION_05 \Rightarrow Box-Shape

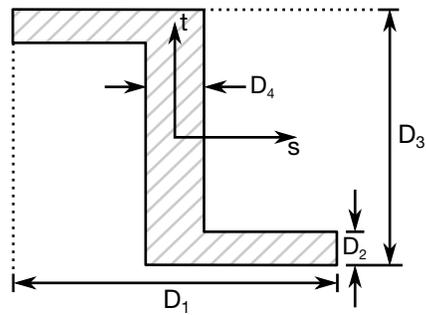


Figure 37-6. SECTION_06 \Rightarrow Z-Shape

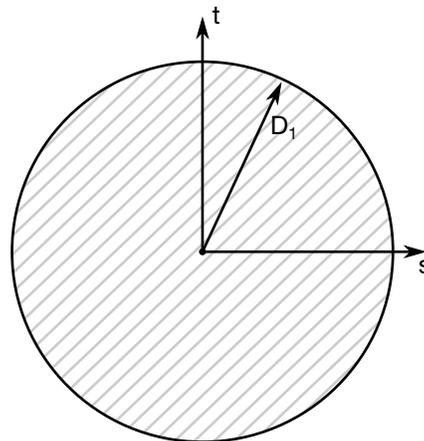
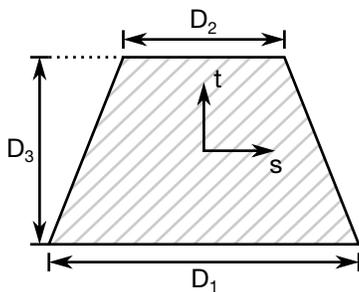


Figure 37-7. SECTION_07 ⇒ Trapezoidal

Figure 37-8. SECTION_08 ⇒ Circular

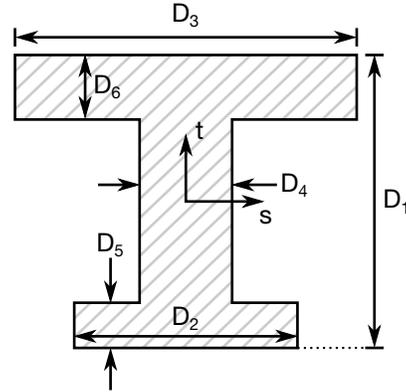
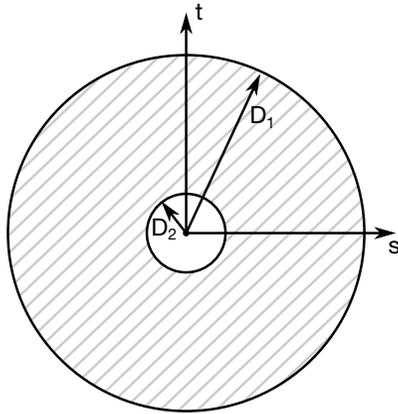


Figure 37-9. SECTION_09 ⇒ Tubular

Figure 37-10. SECTION_10 ⇒ I-Shape 2

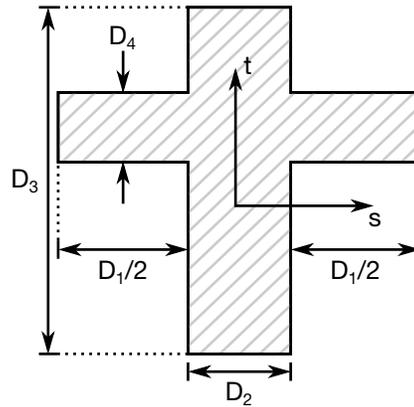
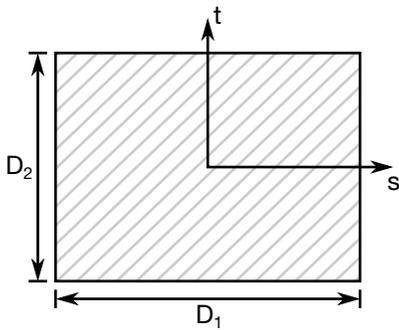


Figure 37-11. SECTION_11 ⇒ Solid Box

Figure 37-12. SECTION_12 ⇒ Cross

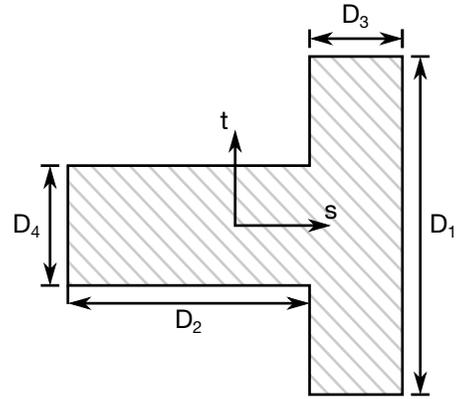
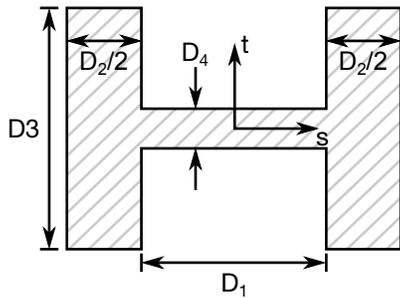


Figure 37-13. SECTION_13 \Rightarrow H-Shape **Figure 37-14.** SECTION_14 \Rightarrow T-Shape 2

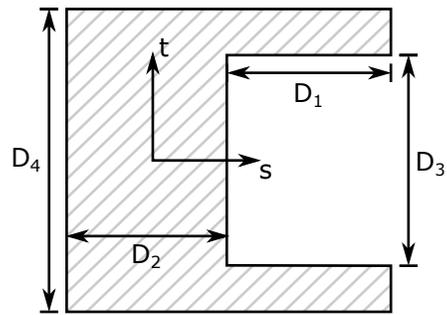
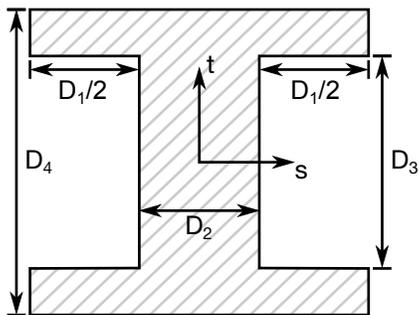


Figure 37-15. SECTION_15 \Rightarrow I-Shape 3 **Figure 37-16.** SECTION_16 \Rightarrow Channel 2

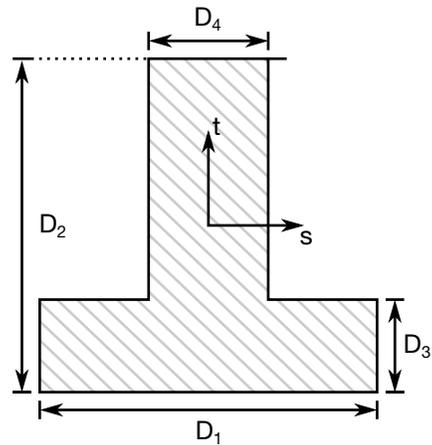
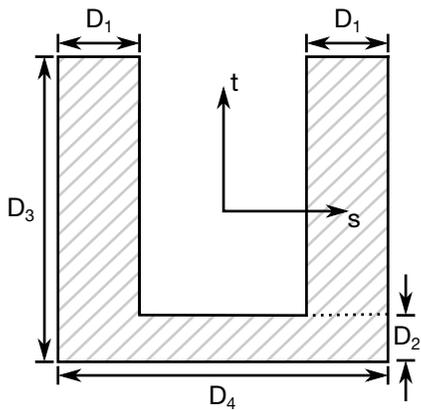


Figure 37-17. SECTION_17 \Rightarrow Channel 3 **Figure 37-18.** SECTION_18 \Rightarrow T-Shape 3

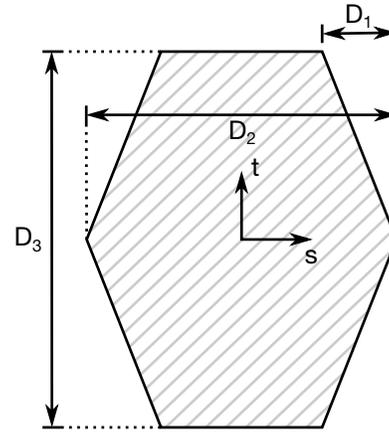
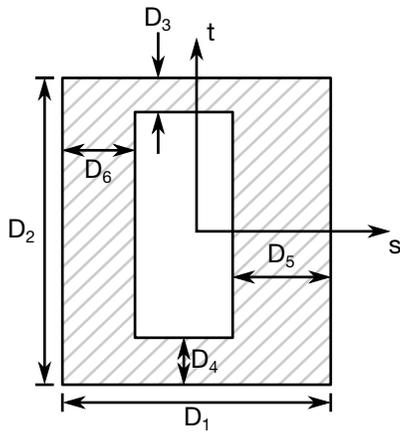


Figure 37-19. SECTION_19 ⇒ Box-Shape

Figure 37-20. SECTION_20 ⇒ Hexagon

2

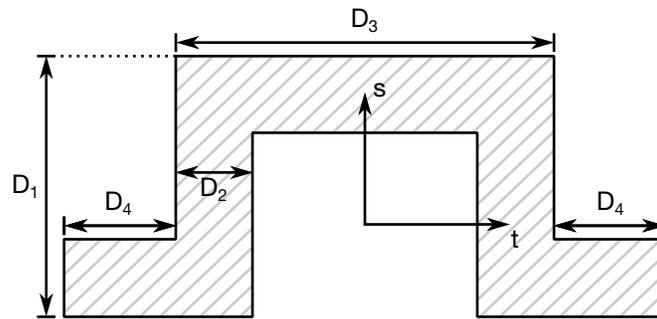


Figure 37-21. SECTION_21 ⇒ Hat Shape

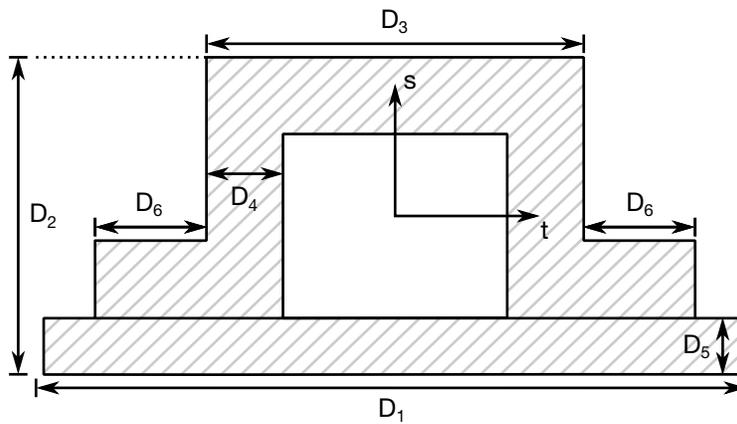


Figure 37-22. SECTION_22 ⇒ Hat Shape 2

***SECTION_BEAM_AISC**

Purpose: Define cross-sectional properties for beams and trusses using section labels from the AISC Steel Construction Manual, 2005, 13th Edition, as published in the AISC Shapes Database V13.1.1

Card Summary:

Card Sets. For each BEAM_AISC section include one pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| SECID | LABEL |
|-------|-------|

Card 2a. Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 1 or 11.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|---|--|
| ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | NSLOC | NTLOC | K | |
|--------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|---|--|

Card 2b. Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 2 or 12.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|-----|------|--|--|--|--|
| ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | | | | |
|--------|------|-----|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2c. Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 3.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| ELFORM | LFAC | RAMPT | STRESS | | | | |
|--------|------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 4 or 5.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|------|-----|------|---|--|--|--|
| ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | K | | | |
|--------|------|-----|------|---|--|--|--|

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SECID | LABEL | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A70 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

LABEL AISC section label

Integrated Beam Card (types 1 and 11). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 1 or 11.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | NSLOC | NTLOC | K | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | I | |

Resultant Beam Card (types 2 and 12). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 2 or 12.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |

Truss Beam Card (type 3). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 3.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ELFORM | LFAC | RAMPT | STRESS | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | | | | |

Integrated Beam Card (types 4 and 5). Card 2 for ELFORM equal to 4 or 5.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | ELFORM | SHRF | NSM | LFAC | K | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- ELFORM Element formulation (see *SECTION_BEAM). Only types 1-5,11,12 are allowed
- SHRF Shear factor (see *SECTION_BEAM)
- NSM Non-structural mass per unit length

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LFAC | GT.0.0: Length scale factor to convert dimensions from standard units If LFAC < 0, then a predefined length factor for specific model units is used: EQ.-1.0: ft EQ.-2.0: m EQ.-3.0: in EQ.-4.0: mm EQ.-5.0: cm |
| NSLOC | Location of reference surface (see *SECTION_BEAM) |
| NTLOC | Location of reference surface (see *SECTION_BEAM) |
| K | Integration refinement parameter (see *INTEGRATION_BEAM) |
| RAMPT | Optional ramp-up time (see *SECTION_BEAM) |
| STRESS | Optional initial stress (see *SECTION_BEAM) |

Remarks:

This keyword uses the dimensions of the standard AISC beams sections — as defined by the section label — to define *SECTION_BEAM and *INTEGRATION_BEAM cards with the appropriate parameters.

The AISC section label may be specified either as the shape designation as seen in the AISC Steel Construction Manual, 2005, or the designation according to the AISC Naming Convention for Structural Steel Products for Use in Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), 2001. As per the EDI convention, the section labels are to be case-sensitive and space sensitive, i.e. “W36X150” is acceptable but “W36 x 150” is not. Labels can be specified in terms of either the U.S. Customary units (in) or metric units (mm), which will determine the length units for the section dimensions. The parameter LFAC may be used as a multiplier to convert the dimensions to other lengths units. For user convenience, predefined conversion factors are provided for specific choices of the model length unit.

AISC requires the following legal notice specifying that LS-DYNA users may not extract AISC shapes data in any manner from LS-DYNA to create commercial software. Users

are certainly allowed to create LS-DYNA input models for commercial purposes using this card.

AISC FLOW-DOWN LICENSE TERMS (TERMS OF USE)

This application contains software from the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. of Chicago, Illinois d/b/a AISC ("AISC"). The software from AISC (the "AISC Shapes Database") enables this application to provide dimensions and properties of structural steel shapes and to perform other functions. You may use AISC Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this application software. You agree that you will use AISC Data for non-commercial use only, meaning that it will not be used to develop or create revenue-producing software. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the AISC Shapes Database or any AISC Data to any third party.

YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT AISC DATA OR THE AISC SHAPES DATABASE EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

***SECTION_DISCRETE**

Purpose: Defined spring and damper elements for translation and rotation. These definitions must correspond with the material type selection for the elements, that is, *MAT_SPRING_... and *MAT_DAMPER_...

Card Sets. For each DISCRETE section include a pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-----|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Variable | SECID | DRO | KD | V0 | CL | FD | | |
| Type | I/A | I | F | F | F | F | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | CDL | TDL | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| SECID | Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified. |
| DRO | Displacement/Rotation Option: EQ.0: the material describes a translational spring/damper, EQ.1: the material describes a torsional spring/damper. |
| KD | Dynamic magnification factor, k_d . See Remarks 1 and 2 below. |
| V0 | Test velocity, V_0 . See Remarks 1 and 2 below. |
| CL | Clearance. See Remark 3 below. |
| FD | Failure deflection (twist for DRO = 1). Negative for compression, positive for tension. |
| CDL | Deflection (twist for DRO = 1) limit in compression. See Remark 4 below. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TDL | Deflection (twist for DRO = 1) limit in tension. See Remark 4 below. |

Remarks:

1. **Optional Constants.** The constants from KD to TDL are optional and do not need to be defined.
2. **Forces and Amplification Factors.** If k_d is nonzero, the forces computed from the spring elements are assumed to be the static values and are scaled by an amplification factor to obtain the dynamic value:

$$F_{\text{dynamic}} = \left(1. + k_d \frac{V}{V_0} \right) F_{\text{static}} ,$$

where

V = absolute value of the relative velocity between the nodes.

V_0 = dynamic test velocity.

For example, if it is known that a component shows a dynamic crush force at 15 m/s equal to 2.5 times the static crush force, use $k_d = 1.5$ and $V_0 = 15$.

3. **Clearance.** Here, “clearance” defines a compressive displacement which the spring sustains before beginning the force-displacement relation given by the load curve defined in the material selection. If a non-zero clearance is defined, the spring is compressive only.
4. **Deflection Limits.** The deflection limit in compression and tension is restricted in its application to no more than one spring per node subject to this limit and to deformable bodies only. For example, in the former case, if three springs are in series, either the center spring or the two end springs may be subject to a limit, but not all three. When the limiting deflection is reached, momentum conservation calculations are performed, and a common acceleration is computed in the appropriate direction. An error termination will occur if a rigid body node is used in a spring definition where deflection is limited.

Constrained boundary conditions on the *NODE cards and the BOUNDARY_-SPC cards must not be used for nodes of springs with deflection limits.

5. **Implicit.** Discrete elements can be included in implicit applications.

*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE

Purpose: This command provides the inlet boundary condition for single gas in flow (inflation potential) using a set of point source(s). It also provides the inflator orifice geometry information. It requires 3 curves defining the inlet condition for the inflator gas coming into the tank or an airbag as input ($\bar{T}_{\text{gas corrected}}(t)$, $v_r(t)$, and $\text{vel}(t)$). Please see also the *ALE_TANK_TEST card for additional information.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Variable | SECID | LCIDT | LCIDVR | LCIDVEL | NIDLC1 | NIDLC2 | NIDLC3 | |
| Type | I/A | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Source Node Cards. Include one card for each source node. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODEID | VECID | ORIFA | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| SECID | Section ID. A unique number or label must be specified. |
| LCIDT | Temperature load curve ID |
| LCIDVR | Relative volume load curve ID |
| LCIDVEL | Inlet flow velocity load curve ID |
| NIDLC1 | The 1 st node ID defining a local coordinate (See Remark 2). |
| NIDLC2 | The 2 nd node ID defining a local coordinate (See Remark 2). |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NIDLC3 | The 3 rd node ID defining a local coordinate (See Remark 2). |
| NODEID | The node ID(s) defining the point source(s). |
| VECID | The vector ID defining the direction of flow at each point source. |
| ORIFA | The orifice area at each point source. |

Remarks:

1. **Airbag Inflator Tank Test.** In an airbag inflator tank test, the tank pressure data is measured. This pressure is used to derive $\dot{m}(t)$ and the estimated $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$, usually using a lumped-parameter method, a system of conservation equations and EOS. Subsequently $\dot{m}(t)$ and $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ (stagnation temperature) are used as input to obtain $\bar{T}_{\text{gas_corrected}}(t)$ (static temperature), $v_r(t)$, and $\text{vel}(t)$. These 3 curves are then used to describe inflator gas inlet condition (see *ALE_TANK_TEST for more information).
2. **Local Coordinate System.** In a car crash model, the inflator housing may get displaced during the impact. The 3 node IDs defines the local reference coordinate system to which the point sources are attached. These 3 reference nodes may be located on a rigid body which can translate and rotate as the inflator moves during the impact. This allows for the point sources to move in time. These reference nodes may be used as the point sources themselves.
3. **ALE Tank Test Keyword.** If the *ALE_TANK_TEST card is present, please see the Remarks under that card.

Example:

Consider a tank test model which consists of the inflator gas (PID 1) and the air inside the tank (PID 2). The 3 load curves define the thermodynamic and kinetic condition of the incoming gas. The nodes define the center of the orifice, and the vector the direction of flow at each orifice.

***SECTION_POINT_SOURCE**

***SECTION**

```
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
*PART
inflator gas
$      PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
      1         1         1         0         0         0         0         0
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE
$      SECID      LCIDT      LCIDVOLR      LCIDVEL      NIDLCOOR1      NIDLCOOR2      NIDLCOOR3
      1         3         4         5         0         0         0
$      NODEID      VECTID      AREA
      24485         3      15.066
      ...
      24557         3      15.066
*PART
air inside the tank
$      PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
      2         2         2         0         0         0         0         0
*SECTION_SOLID
$      SECID      ELFORM      AET
      2         11         0
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$      SID      SIDTYPE
      1         1
      2         1
$...|...1...|...2...|...3...|...4...|...5...|...6...|...7...|...8
```

*SECTION

*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE

*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE

Purpose: This command provides (a) an element formulation for a solid ALE part of the type similar to ELFORM = 11 of *SECTION_SOLID, and (b) the inlet gas injection boundary condition for multiple-gas mixture in-flow using a set of point source(s). It also provides the inflator orifice geometry information. This must be used in combination with the *MAT_GAS_MIXTURE and/or *INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE card (see [Remark 1](#)).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|------|
| Variable | SECID | LCIDT | Not Used | LCIDVEL | NIDLC1 | NIDLC2 | NIDLC3 | IDIR |
| Type | I/A | I | | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none | none | | 0 | none | none | none | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | LCMD1 | LCMD2 | LCMD3 | LCMD4 | LCMD5 | LCMD6 | LCMD7 | LCMD8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

Source Node Cards. Include one card for each source node. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NODEID | VECID | ORIFA | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | 0.0 | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SECID

Section ID. A unique number or label must be specified.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| LCIDT | Inflator gas mixture average stagnation temperature load curve ID (all gases of the mixture are assumed to have the same average temperature). |
| LCIDVEL | User-defined inflator gas mixture average velocity load curve ID. If LCIDVEL = 0 or blank, LSDYNA will estimate the inlet gas velocity. |
| NIDLC001 | The 1 st node ID defining a local coordinate (see Remark 2). |
| NIDLC002 | The 2 nd node ID defining a local coordinate (see Remark 2). |
| NIDLC003 | The 3 rd node ID defining a local coordinate (see Remark 2). |
| IDIR | A flag for constraining the nodal velocity of the nodes of the ALE element containing a point source. EQ.0: ALE nodes behind the point source (relative position of nodes based on the vector direction of flow of point source) will have zero velocity (default). EQ.1: all ALE nodes will have velocity distributed based on energy conservation. This option seems to be more robust in airbag modeling (see Remark 5). |
| LCMD n | The mass flow rate load curve ID of the n^{th} gas in the mixture. See Remark 3 . |
| NODEID | The node ID(s) defining the point sources (see Remark 7). |
| VECID | The vector ID defining the direction of flow at each point source. |
| ORIFA | The orifice area at each point source. |

Remarks:

1. **Keyword Applications.** This command is used to define a part that acts as the ideal gas mixture injection source. The associated ALE material (gas mixture) may not be present at time zero but can be introduced (injected) into an existing ALE domain. For airbag applications, the input from control volume analysis, inlet mass flow rate, $\dot{m}(t)$, and, inlet stagnation gas temperature, $\bar{T}_{\text{gas}}(t)$ may be used as direct input for ALE analysis. If available, the user may input a load curve for the gas mixture average inlet velocity. If not, LS-DYNA will estimate the inlet gas velocity.

2. **Local Coordinate System.** In a car crash model, the inflator housing may get displaced during the impact. The 3 node IDs defines the local reference coordinate system to which the point sources are attached. These 3 reference nodes may be located on a rigid body which can translate and rotate as the inflator moves during the impact. This allows for the point sources to move in time. These reference nodes may be used as the point sources themselves.
3. **Mass Flow Rate.** The gas mixture is assumed to have a uniform temperature ($\bar{T} \approx T_i$) and inlet velocity. However, the species in the mixture may each have a different inlet mass flow rate.
4. **Model.** A brief review of the concept used is presented. The total energy, e_t , is the sum of internal (e_i) and kinetic ($V^2/2$) energies (per unit mass).

$$e_T = e_i + \frac{V^2}{2}$$

$$C_V T_{stag} = C_V T + \frac{V^2}{2}$$

$$T_{stag} = T + \frac{V^2}{2C_V}$$

The distinction between stagnation and static temperatures is shown above. C_V is the constant-volume heat capacity. The gas mixture average internal energy per unit mass in terms of mixture species contribution is

$$e_i = \bar{C}_V \bar{T} = \sum_i \left(\frac{\rho_i}{\rho_{mixture}} \right) C_{V_i} T_i = \left[\sum_i \left(\frac{\rho_i}{\rho_{mixture}} \right) C_{V_i} \right] \bar{T}$$

$$\bar{C}_V = \left[\sum_i \left(\frac{\rho_i}{\rho_{mixture}} \right) C_{V_i} \right]$$

Since we approximate $\bar{T} \approx T_i$, then gas mixture average static temperature is related to the mixture average internal energy per unit mass as following

$$\bar{T} = \frac{e_i}{\left[\sum_i \left(\frac{\rho_i}{\rho_{mixture}} \right) C_{V_i} \right]}$$

Note that the “i” subscript under “e” denotes “internal” energy, while the other “i” subscripts denote the “ith” species in the gas mixture. The total mixture pressure is the sum of the partial pressures of the individual species.

$$\bar{p} = \sum_i p_i$$

The ideal gas EOS applies to each individual species (by default)

$$P_i = \rho_i (C_{P_i} - C_{V_i}) T_i$$

5. **Energy Conservation.** Generally, conservation of both momentum and kinetic (KE) at the same time is impossible. Typically, internal energy (IE) is conserved and KE may not be. This may result in some KE loss (hence, total

energy loss). For many analyses this is tolerable, but for an airbag, a reduction of the inflating potential of the inflator gas may result.

In `*MAT_GAS_MIXTURE` computation, any kinetic energy not accounted for during advection is stored in the internal energy. Therefore, no kinetic energy is lost, and the total energy of the element is conserved over the advection step. This simple, ad hoc approach is not rigorously derived for the whole system based on first principles. Therefore, it is not guaranteed to apply universally to all scenarios. The user must validate the model with data.

6. **EOS.** Since ideal gas is assumed, there is no need to define the EOS for the gases in the mixture.
7. **Point Source Location.** In general, it is best to locate a point source near the center of an ALE element. Associated with each point source is an area and a vector indicating flow direction. Each point source should occupy one ALE element by itself, and there should be at least two empty ALE elements between any two point sources. A point source should be located at least three elements away from the free surface of an ALE mesh for stability.

Example 1:

Consider a tank test model without coupling which consists of:

- a background mesh with air (PID 1 = gas 1) initially inside that mesh (tank space), and
- the inflator gas mixture (PID 2 consisting of inflator gases 2, 3, and 4).

The mixture is represented by one AMMGID and the air by another AMMGID.

The tank internal space is simply modeled with an Eulerian mesh of the same volume. The tank itself is not modeled thus no coupling is required. The inflator gases fill up this space mixing with the air initially inside the tank.

The background air (gas 1) is included in the gas mixture definition in this case because that air will participate in the mixing process. Only include in the mixture those gases that actually undergo mixing (gases 1, 2, 3 and 4). Note that for an airbag model, the "outside" air should not be included in the mixture (it should be defined independently) since it does not participate in the mixing inside the airbag. This is shown in the next example.

The nodes define the center of the orifices, and the vectors define the directions of flow at these orifices.

*SECTION

*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE

```
$. . . | . . . 1 . . . | . . . 2 . . . | . . . 3 . . . | . . . 4 . . . | . . . 5 . . . | . . . 6 . . . | . . . 7 . . . | . . . 8
*PART
Tank background mesh, initially filled with air, allows gas mixture to flow in.
$      PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
      1          1          1          0          0          0          0          0
*SECTION_SOLID
$      SECID      ELFORM      AET
      1          11          0
$ The next card defines the properties of the gas species in the mixture.
*MAT_GAS_MIXTURE
$      MID
      1
$      Cv1      Cv2      Cv3      Cv4      Cv5      Cv6      Cv7      Cv8
      654.47    482.00    2038.30    774.64    0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
$      Cp1      Cp2      Cp3      Cp4      Cp5      Cp6      Cp7      Cp8
      941.32    666.67    2500.00    1071.40    0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0

$ The next card specifies that gas 1 (background air) occupies PID 1 at time 0.
*INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE
$      SID      STYPE      AMMGID      TEMPO
      1          1          1          293.00
$      RHO1      RHO2      RHO3      RHO4      RHO5      RHO6      RHO7      RHO8
      1.20E-9    0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0
*PART
The gas mixture (inlet) definition (no initial mesh required for this PID)
$      PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
      2          2          1          0          0          0          0          0
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE
$      SECID      LCIDT      NOTUSED      LCIDVEL      NIDLCOOR1      NIDLCOOR2      NIDLCOOR3      IDIR
      2          1          0          5          0          0          0          0
$      LCMDOT1      LCMDOT2      LCMDOT3      LCMDOT4      LCMDOT5      LCMDOT6      LCMDOT7      LCMDOT8
      0          2          3          4          0          0          0          0
$      NODEID      VECTID      AREA
      24485      1          25.0
      . . .
      24557      1          25.0
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$      SID      SIDTYPE
      1          1
      2          1
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$      VECTID      XTAIL      YTAIL      ZTAIL      XHEAD      YHEAD      ZHEAD
      1          0.0      0.0      0.0      0.0      1.0      0.0
$. . . | . . . 1 . . . | . . . 2 . . . | . . . 3 . . . | . . . 4 . . . | . . . 5 . . . | . . . 6 . . . | . . . 7 . . . | . . . 8
```

Example 2:

Consider an airbag inflation model which consists of:

- a background Eulerian mesh for air initially outside the airbag (PID 1)
- the inflator gas mixture (PID 2 consisting of inflator gases 1, 2, and 3).

The mixture is represented by one AMMGID and the air by another AMMGID.

The background air (PID 1) is NOT included in the gas mixture definition in this case because that air will NOT participate in the mixing process. Only include in the mixture those gases that actually undergo mixing (gases 1, 2, and 3). Gases 1, 2, and 3 in this example correspond to gases 2, 3, and 4 in example 1. Compare the air

properties in PID 1 here to that of example 1. Note that the *INITIAL_GAS_MIXTURE card is not required to initialize the background mesh in this case.

```

$...|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|....8
*PART
Tank background mesh, initially filled with air, allows gas mixture to flow in.
$   PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
   1         1         1         0         0         0         0         0
*SECTION_SOLID
$   SECID      ELFORM      AET
   1         11         0
*MAT_NULL
$   MID      RHO      PCUT      MU      TEROD      CEROD      YM      PR
   1  1.20E-9  -1.0E-6    0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0
*EOS_IDEAL_GAS
$   EOSID      CV0      CP0      COEF1      COEF2      T0      RELVOL0
   1      654.47    941.32    0.0     0.0     293.00    1.0
$ The next card defines the properties of the gas species in the mixture.
*PART
The gas mixture (inlet) definition (no initial mesh required for this PID)
$   PID      SECID      MID      EOSID      HGID      GRAV      ADPOPT      TMID
   2         2         2         0         0         0         0         0
*SECTION_POINT_SOURCE_MIXTURE
$   SECID      LCIDT      NOTUSED      LCIDVEL      NIDLCOOR1      NIDLCOOR2      NIDLCOOR3      IDIR
   2         1         0         5         0         0         0         0
$   LCMDOT1      LCMDOT2      LCMDOT3      LCMDOT4      LCMDOT5      LCMDOT6      LCMDOT7      LCMDOT8
   2         3         4         0         0         0         0         0
$   NODEID      VECTID      AREA
   24485         1         25.0
   ...
   24557         1         25.0
*MAT_GAS_MIXTURE
$   MID
   2
$   Cv1      Cv2      Cv3      Cv4      Cv5      Cv6      Cv7      Cv8
   482.00    2038.30    774.64    0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0
$   Cp1      Cp2      Cp3      Cp4      Cp5      Cp6      Cp7      Cp8
   666.67    2500.00    1071.40    0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0
$ The next card specifies that gas 1 (background air) occupies PID 1 at time 0.
*ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP
$   SID      SIDTYPE
   1         1
   2         1
*DEFINE_VECTOR
$   VECTID      XTAIL      YTAIL      ZTAIL      XHEAD      YHEAD      ZHEAD
   1         0.0     0.0     0.0     0.0     1.0     0.0
$...|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|....8

```

***SECTION_SEATBELT**

Purpose: Define section properties for the seat belt elements. This card is required for the *PART Section. Currently, only the ID is required.

Seatbelt Section Cards. Include one card for each SEATBELT section. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SECID | AREA | THICK | | | | | |
| Type | I/A | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0.01 | ↓ | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|--|
| SECID | Section ID. A unique number or label must be specified. |
| AREA | Optional area of cross-section used in the calculation of contact stiffness, which is proportional to the cross-section area. |
| THICK | Optional contact thickness which can be overwritten by a nonzero SST defined in *CONTACT. If not defined, a value proportional to element length is used as the contact thickness. |

Remarks:

Seatbelt elements are implemented for both explicit and implicit calculations.

*SECTION

*SECTION_SHELL

*SECTION_SHELL_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

EFG

THERMAL

XFEM

Purpose: Define section properties for shell elements.

Card Sets. For each shell section, of a type matching the keyword's options, include one set data cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|------|-----|-------|-----------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SECID | ELFORM | SHRF | NIP | PROPT | QR / IRID | ICOMP | SETYP |
| Type | I/A | I | F | F | F | F | I | I |
| Default | none | | 1.0 | 2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1 |
| Remarks | | 1 | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|----|------|-------|------|--------|
| Variable | T1 | T2 | T3 | T4 | NLOC | MAREA | IDOF | EDGSET |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | 0.0 | T1 | T1 | T1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | |
| Remarks | | | | | | | 6 | 7 |

Angle Cards. Additional cards for ICOMP = 1. Include the minimum number of cards necessary to input NIP values: 8 values per card \Rightarrow number of cards = $\text{ceil}(\text{NIP}/8)$

where $\text{ceil}(x)$ = the smallest integer greater than x .

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | B1 | B2 | B3 | B4 | B5 | B6 | B7 | B8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

EFG Card. Additional card for EFG keyword option. See *CONTROL_EFG.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---------|-------|---------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | DX | DY | ISPLINE | IDILA | IEBT | IDIM | | |
| Type | F | F | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0 | 0 | -1 or 1 | 2 or 1 | | |

Thermal Card. Additional Card for THERMAL keyword option.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ITHELFM | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

XFEM Card. Additional card for XFEM keyword option. See [Remark 8](#).

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|--------|-------|
| Variable | CMID | BASELM | DOMINT | FAILCR | PROPCR | FS | LS/FS1 | NC/CL |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | F | | |
| Default | | | 0 | 1 | | 0.0 | | |

User Defined Element Card. Additional card for ELFORM = 101,102,103,104 or 105. See Appendix C

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|
| Variable | NIPP | NXDOF | IUNF | IHGF | ITAJ | LMC | NHSV | ILOC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

User Defined Element Integration Point Cards. Additional cards for ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104 or 105. Define NIPP cards according to the following format. See Appendix C.

| Card 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XI | ETA | WGT | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | | | | | |

User Defined Element Property Cards. Include the minimum number of cards necessary to input LMC values: 8 values per card \Rightarrow number of cards = $\text{ceil}(\text{LMC}/8)$

where $\text{ceil}(x)$ = the smallest integer greater than x . See Appendix C.

| Card 7 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ELFORM

Element formulation options, see [Remarks 1](#) and [2](#) below:

EQ.1: Hughes-Liu

EQ.2: Belytschko-Tsay

EQ.3: BCIZ triangular shell

EQ.4: C0 triangular shell

EQ.5: Belytschko-Tsay membrane

EQ.6: S/R Hughes-Liu

EQ.7: S/R co-rotational Hughes-Liu

EQ.8: Belytschko-Leviathan shell

EQ.9: Fully integrated Belytschko-Tsay membrane

EQ.10: Belytschko-Wong-Chiang

EQ.11: Fast (co-rotational) Hughes-Liu

EQ.12: Plane stress (x - y plane)EQ.13: Plane strain (x - y plane)EQ.14: Axisymmetric solid (x - y plane, y -axis of symmetry) - area weighted (see [Remark 10](#))EQ.15: Axisymmetric solid (x - y plane, y -axis of symmetry) -

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| | volume weighted |
| EQ.16: | Fully integrated shell element (very fast) |
| EQ.-16: | Fully integrated shell element modified for higher accuracy. See Remark 13 . |
| EQ.17: | Fully integrated DKT, triangular shell element. See Remark 9 . |
| EQ.18: | Fully integrated linear DK quadrilateral/triangular shell |
| EQ.20: | Fully integrated linear assumed strain C0 shell. See Remark 2 . |
| EQ.21: | Fully integrated linear assumed strain C0 shell (5 DOF) |
| EQ.22: | Linear shear panel element. 3 DOF per node. (See Remark 3) |
| EQ.23: | 8-node quadratic quadrilateral shell |
| EQ.24: | 6-node quadratic triangular shell |
| EQ.25: | Belytschko-Tsay shell with thickness stretch |
| EQ.26: | Fully integrated shell with thickness stretch |
| EQ.27: | C0 triangular shell with thickness stretch |
| EQ.29: | Cohesive shell element for edge-to-edge connection of shells. See Remark 12 . |
| EQ.-29: | Cohesive shell element for edge-to-edge connection of shells (more suitable for pure shear). See Remark 12 . |
| EQ.41: | Mesh-free (EFG) shell local approach. (more suitable for crashworthiness analysis) |
| EQ.42: | Mesh-free (EFG) shell global approach. (more suitable for metal forming analysis) |
| EQ.43: | Mesh-free (EFG) plane strain formulation (x - y plane) |
| EQ.44: | Mesh-free (EFG) axisymmetric solid formulation (x - y plane, y -axis of symmetry) |
| EQ.46: | Cohesive element for two-dimensional plane strain, plane stress, and area-weighted axisymmetric problems (use with type 14 shells). See Remark 15. |
| EQ.47: | Cohesive element for two-dimensional volume- |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | weighted axisymmetric problems (use with type 15 shells). See Remark 15. |
| EQ.52: | Plane strain (x - y plane) XFEM, base element type 13 |
| EQ.54: | Shell XFEM, base element type defined by BASELM (default 16) |
| EQ.55: | 8-node singular plane strain (x - y plane) finite element. See Remark 11. |
| EQ.98: | Interpolation shell |
| EQ.99: | Simplified linear element for time-domain vibration studies. See Remark 4. |
| EQ.101: | User defined shell |
| EQ.102: | User defined shell |
| EQ.103: | User defined shell |
| EQ.104: | User defined shell |
| EQ.105: | User defined shell |
| EQ.201: | Isogeometric shells with NURBS. See *ELEMENT_SHELL_NURBS_PATCH. |
| GE.1000: | Generalized shell element formulation (user defined). See *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SHELL. |

The type 18 element is only for linear static and normal modes. It can also be used for linear springback in sheet metal stamping. For implicit modal computations element type 14 must be switched to type 15.

Note that the 2D and 3D element types must not be mixed, and different types of 2D elements must not be used together. For example, 2D axisymmetric calculations can use either element types 14 or 15, but these element types must not be mixed together. Likewise, the plane strain element type must not be used with either the plane stress element or the axisymmetric element types. In 3D, the different shell elements types, i.e., 1-11 and 16, can be freely mixed together.

SHRF Shear correction factor which scales the transverse shear stress. The shell formulations in LS-DYNA, with the exception of the BCIZ and DK elements, are based on a first order shear deformation theory that yields constant transverse shear strains which violates the condition of zero traction on the top and

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | bottom surfaces of the shell. The shear correction factor is attempt to compensate for this error. A suggested value is 5/6 for isotropic materials. This value is incorrect for sandwich or laminated shells; consequently, laminated/sandwich shell theory is now an option in some of the constitutive models, that is material types 22, 54, and 55. |
| NIP | <p>Number of through thickness integration points. Either Gauss (default) or Lobatto integration can be used. The flag for Lobatto integration can be set on the control card, *CONTROL_SHELL. The location of the Gauss and Lobatto integration points are tabulated below.</p> <p>EQ.0.0: set to 2 integration points for shell elements.</p> <p>EQ.1.0: 1 point (no bending)</p> <p>EQ.2.0: 2 point</p> <p>EQ.3.0: 3 point</p> <p>EQ.4.0: 4 point</p> <p>EQ.5.0: 5 point</p> <p>EQ.6.0: 6 point</p> <p>EQ.7.0: 7 point</p> <p>EQ.8.0: 8 point</p> <p>EQ.9.0: 9 point</p> <p>EQ.10.: 10 point</p> <p>GT.10.: trapezoidal or user defined rule</p> <p>Through thickness integration for the two-dimensional elements (options 12-15 above) is not meaningful; consequently, the default is equal to 1 integration point. Fully integrated two-dimensional elements are available for options 13 and 15 (but not 12 and 14) by setting NIP equal to a value of 4, corresponding to a 2 by 2 Gaussian quadrature. If NIP is 0 or 1 and the *MAT_SIMPLIFIED_JOHNSON_COOK model is used, then a resultant plasticity formulation is activated. NIP is always set to 1 if a constitutive model based on resultants is used.</p> |
| PROPT | <p>Printout option (**NOT ACTIVE**):</p> <p>EQ.1.0: average resultants and fiber lengths,</p> <p>EQ.2.0: resultants at plan points and fiber lengths,</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| QR/IRID | <p>EQ.3.0: resultants, stresses at all points, fiber lengths.</p> <p>Quadrature rule or Integration rule ID, see *INTEGRATION_SHELL:</p> <p>LT.0.0: absolute value is specified rule number,</p> <p>EQ.0.0: Gauss/Lobatto (up to 10 points are permitted),</p> <p>EQ.1.0: trapezoidal, not recommend for accuracy reasons.</p> |
| ICOMP | <p>Flag for orthotropic/anisotropic layered composite material model. This option applies to material types 21, 22, 23, 33, 33_96, 34, 36, 40, 41-50, 54, 55, 58, 59, 103, 103_P, 104, 108, 116, 122, 133, 135, 135_PLC, 136, 157, 158, 190, 219, 226, 233, 234, 235, 242, and 243. For these material types, see *PART_COMPOSITE as an alternative to *SECTION_SHELL. Note: Please refer to <i>Remark 5</i> under *MAT_034 for additional information specific to fiber directions for fabrics.</p> <p>EQ.1: a material angle in degrees is defined for each through thickness integration point. Thus, each layer has one integration point.</p> |
| SETYP | Not used (obsolete). |
| T1 | Shell thickness at node n_1 , unless the thickness is defined on the *ELEMENT_SHELL_OPTION card. |
| T2 | Shell thickness at node n_2 , see comment for T1 above. |
| T3 | Shell thickness at node n_3 , see comment for T1 above. |
| T4 | Shell thickness at node n_4 , see comment for T1 above. |
| NLOC | <p>Location of reference surface (shell mid-thickness) for three dimensional shell elements. If nonzero, the offset distance from the plane of the nodal points to the reference surface of the shell in the direction of the shell normal vector is a value,</p> $\text{offset} = -0.50 \times \text{NLOC} \times (\text{average shell thickness}).$ <p>Except for Mortar contacts, this offset is not considered in the contact subroutines unless CNTCO is set to 1 in *CONTROL_SHELL. Alternatively, the offset can be specified by using the OFFSET option in the *ELEMENT_SHELL input section. For Mortar contacts, NLOC or OFFSET determines the location of the</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | contact surface regardless the value of CNTCO. EQ.1.0: nodes are located at top surface of shell, EQ.0.0: nodes are located at mid-thickness of shell (default), EQ.-1.0: nodes are located at bottom surface of shell. |
| MAREA | Non-structural mass per unit area. This is additional mass which comes from materials such as carpeting. This mass is not directly included in the time step calculation. Another and often more convenient alternative for defining distributed mass is by the option: *ELEMENT_MASS_PART, which allows additional non-structural mass to be distributed by an area weighted distribution to all nodes of a given part ID). |
| IDOF | Treatment of through thickness strain. LT.0: Same as IDOF = 3 but the contact pressure is averaged over a time -IDOF in order to reduce noise and thus improve stability. EQ.1: The thickness field is continuous across the element edges for metalforming applications. This option applies to element types 25 and 26. EQ.2: The thickness field is discontinuous across the element edges. This is necessary for crashworthiness simulations due to shell intersections, sharp included angles, and non-smooth deformations. This option applies to element types 25, 26 and 27 and is mandatory for element type 27. This is the default for these element types. EQ.3: The thickness strain is governed by the contact stress, meaning that the strain is adjusted for the through thickness stress to equilibrate the contact pressure. This option applies to element types 2, 4, and ±16 . |
| EDGSET | Edge node set required for shell type seatbelts. Input an ordered set of nodes along one of the transverse edges of a seatbelt. If there is no retractor associated with a belt, the node set can be on either edge. If the retractor exists, the edge node set must be on the retractor side and input in the same sequence as the retractor node set. Therefore, another restriction on the seatbelt usage is that each belt has its own section definition and, therefore, a unique part ID. See Figure 17-16 in the section *ELEMENT_SEATBELT for additional clarification. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| B1 | β_1 , material angle at first integration point |
| B2 | β_2 , material angle at second integration point |
| B3 | β_3 , material angle at third integration point |
| : | : |
| BNIP | $\beta_{n\text{ip}}$, material angle at NIP th integration point. |
| DX, DY | Normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function in X and Y directions. The normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function are introduced to provide the smoothness and compact support properties on the construction of the mesh-free shape functions. Values between 1.0 and 2.0 are recommended. Values smaller than 1.0 are not allowed. Larger values will increase the computation time and will sometimes result in a divergence problem. |
| ISPLINE | Replace the choice for the EFG kernel functions definition in *CONTROL_EFG. This allows users to define different ISPLINE in different sections. |
| IDILA | Replace the choice for the normalized dilation parameter definition in *CONTROL_EFG. This allows users to define different IDILA in different sections. |
| IEBT | Essential boundary condition treatment EQ.1: Full transformation (default for ELFORM= 42) EQ.-1: Without full transformation (default for ELFORM = 41) EQ.3: Coupled FEM/EFG EQ.7: Maximum entropy approximation |
| IDIM | For mesh-free shell local approach (ELFORM = 41) EQ.1: First-kind local boundary condition method EQ.2: Gauss integration (default) For mesh-free shell global approach (ELFORM = 42) EQ.1: First-kind local boundary condition method (default) EQ.2: Second-kind local boundary condition method |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------------------|--|
| ITHELFM | Thermal shell formulation EQ.0: Default is governed by THSHEL on *CONTROL_SHELL EQ.1: Thick thermal shell EQ.2: Thin thermal shell |
| CMID | Cohesive material ID (only *MAT_COHESIVE_TH is available) |
| BASELM | Base element type for XFEM (type 13 for 2D, types 2 and 16 for shell) |
| DOMINT | Option for domain integration in XFEM: EQ.0: Phantom element integration EQ.1: Subdomain integration with triangular local boundary integration (available in 2D only) |
| FAILCR | Option for different failure criteria: EQ.1: Maximum tensile stress EQ.2: Maximum shear stress EQ.-1: Effective plastic strain (EPS). EQ.-2: Crack length dependent EPS. See Remark 14 . |
| PROPCR | Not used |
| If FAILCR.EQ.-2 | |
| FS | Initial failure plastic strain |
| (LS)/FS1 | FS1 is the final failure plastic strain. |
| (NC)/CL | CL is the crack length at which the failure strain is FS1. |
| Else | |
| FS | Failure strain/failure critical value |
| LS/(FS1) | LS is the length scale for strain regularization. A value greater than 0 activates regularization. Available for FAILCR = -1. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| NC/(CL) | NC is the number of cracks allowed in the part. |
| End if | |
| NIPP | Number of in-plane integration points for user-defined shell (0 if resultant/discrete element) |
| NXDOF | Number of extra degrees of freedom per node for user-defined shell |
| IUNF | Flag for using nodal fiber vectors in user-defined shell: EQ.0: Nodal fiber vectors are not used. EQ.1: Nodal fiber vectors are used. |
| IHGF | Flag for using hourglass stabilization (NIPP is greater than 0) EQ.0: Hourglass stabilization is not used EQ.1: LS-DYNA hourglass stabilization is used EQ.2: User-defined hourglass stabilization is used EQ.3: Same as 2, but the resultant material tangent moduli are passed |
| ITAJ | Flag for setting up finite element matrices (NIPP is greater than 0) EQ.0: Set up matrices with respect to isoparametric domain EQ.1: Set up matrices with respect to physical domain |
| LMC | Number of property parameters |
| NHSV | Number of history variables |
| ILOC | Coordinate system option: EQ.0: Pass all variables in LS-DYNA local coordinate system EQ.1: Pass all variables in global coordinate system |
| XI | First isoparametric coordinate |
| ETA | Second isoparametric coordinate |
| WGT | Isoparametric weight |
| P1 | First user defined element property. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| P2 | Second user defined element property. |
| : | : |
| PLCM | LCMth user defined element property. |

Gaussian Quadrature Points

| Point | 1 Point | 2 Points | 3 Points | 4 Points | 5 Points |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| #1 | .0 | -.5773503 | .0 | -.8611363 | .0 |
| #2 | | +.5773503 | -.7745967 | -.3399810 | -.9061798 |
| #3 | | | +.7745967 | +.3399810 | -.5384693 |
| #4 | | | | +.8622363 | +.5384693 |
| #5 | | | | | +.9061798 |
| Point | 6 Points | 7 Points | 8 Points | 9 Points | 10 Points |
| #1 | -.9324695 | -.9491080 | -.9702896 | -.9681602 | -.9739066 |
| #2 | -.6612094 | -.7415312 | -.7966665 | -.8360311 | -.8650634 |
| #3 | -.2386192 | -.4058452 | -.5255324 | -.6133714 | -.6794096 |
| #4 | +.2386192 | .0 | -.1834346 | -.3242534 | -.4333954 |
| #5 | +.6612094 | +.4058452 | +.1834346 | .0 | -.1488743 |
| #6 | +.9324695 | +.7415312 | +.5255324 | +.3242534 | +.1488743 |
| #7 | | +.9491080 | +.7966665 | +.6133714 | +.4333954 |
| #8 | | | +.9702896 | +.8360311 | +.6794096 |
| #9 | | | | +.9681602 | +.8650634 |
| #10 | | | | | +.9739066 |

Location of through thickness Gauss integration points. The coordinate is referenced to the shell midsurface at location 0. The inner surface of the shell is at -1 and the outer surface is at +1.

Lobatto Quadrature Points

| Point | 1 Point | 2 Points | 3 Points | 4 Points | 5 Points |
|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| #1 | | | 0.0 | -1.0 | 0.0 |
| #2 | | | -1.0 | -0.4472136 | -1.0 |
| #3 | | | +1.0 | +0.4472136 | -0.6546537 |
| #4 | | | | +1.0 | +0.6546537 |
| #5 | | | | | +1.0 |
| Point | 6 Points | 7 Points | 8 Points | 9 Points | 10 Points |
| #1 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 | -1.0 |
| #2 | -0.7650553 | -0.8302239 | -0.8717401 | -0.8997580 | -0.9195339 |
| #3 | -0.2852315 | -0.4688488 | -0.5917002 | -0.6771863 | -0.7387739 |
| #4 | +0.2852315 | 0.0 | -0.2092992 | -0.3631175 | -0.4779249 |
| #5 | +0.7650553 | +0.4688488 | +0.2092992 | 0.0 | -0.1652790 |
| #6 | +1.0 | +0.8302239 | +0.5917002 | +0.3631175 | +0.1652790 |
| #7 | | +1.0 | +0.8717401 | +0.6771863 | +0.4779249 |
| #8 | | | +1.0 | +0.8997580 | +0.7387739 |
| #9 | | | | +1.0 | +0.9195339 |
| #10 | | | | | +1.0 |

Location of through thickness Lobatto integration points. The coordinate is referenced to the shell midsurface at location 0. The inner surface of the shell is at -1 and the outer surface is at +1.

Remarks:

1. **Formulations.** The default shell formulation is 2 unless overridden by THEORY in *CONTROL_SHELL. ELFORM in *SECTION_SHELL overrides THEORY.

For implicit calculations the following element formulations are implemented: 2, 5, 6, 10, 12,12, 13, 14, 15, 16, -16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 41, 42, 55.

If another element formulation is requested for an implicit analysis, LS-DYNA will substitute one of the above in place of the one chosen.

2. **Linear Elements Type 18 and 20.** The linear elements consist of an assembly of membrane and plate elements. They have six degrees of freedom per node

and can, therefore, be connected to beams, or used in complex shell surface intersections. These elements possess the required zero energy rigid body modes and have exact constant strain and curvature representation, that is they pass all the first order patch tests. In addition, the elements have behavior approaching linear bending (cubic displacement) in the plate-bending configuration.

- a) The membrane component is based on an 8-node/6-node isoparametric mother element which incorporates nodal in-plane rotations through cubic displacement constraints of the sides [Taylor 1987; Wilson 2000].
 - b) The plate component of element 18 is based on the Discrete Kirchhoff Quadrilateral (DKQ) [Batoz 1982]. Because the Kirchhoff assumption is enforced, the DKQ is transverse-shear rigid and can only be used for thin shells. No transverse shear stress information is available. The triangle is based on a degeneration of the DKQ. This element sometimes gives slightly lower eigenvalues when compared with element type 20.
 - c) The plate component of element 20 is based on the 8-node serendipity element. At the mid-side, the parallel rotations and transverse displacements are constrained and the normal rotations are condensed to yield a 4-node element. The element is based on thick plate theory and is recommended for thick and thin plates.
 - d) The quadrilateral elements contain a warpage correction using rigid links.
 - e) The membrane component of element 18 has a zero energy mode associated with in-plane rotations. This is automatically suppressed in a non-flat shell by the plate stiffness of the adjacent elements. In contrast, element 20 has no spurious zero energy modes.
3. **Linear Shear Element (22).** The linear shear panel element resist tangential in plane shearing along the four edges and can only be used with the elastic material constants of *MAT_ELASTIC. Membrane forces and out-of-plane loads are not resisted.
 4. **Simplified Element for Time Domain Vibrations (99).** Element type 99 is intended for vibration studies carried out in the time domain. These models may have very large numbers of elements and may be run for relatively long durations. The purpose of this element is to achieve substantial CPU savings. This is achieved by imposing strict limitations on the range of applicability, thereby simplifying the calculations:
 - a) Elements must be rectangular; all edges must parallel to the global x -, y - or z -axis;

- b) Small displacement, small strain, negligible rigid body rotation;
- c) Elastic material only.

If these conditions are satisfied, the performance of the element is similar to the fully integrated shell (ELFORM = 16) but at less CPU cost than the default Belytschko-Tsay shell element (ELFORM = 2). Single element torsion and in-plane bending modes are included; meshing guidelines are the same as for fully integrated shell elements.

No damping is included in the element formulation (such as volumetric damping). It is strongly recommended that damping be applied with keywords such as *DAMPING_PART_MASS or *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE.

5. **2D Formulations.** For 2D formulations (12-15, 46, 47), nodes must lie in the global x - y plane, so the z -coordinate must be zero. Furthermore, the element normal should be in positive z direction. For axisymmetric element formulations, the global y -axis is taken as the axis of symmetry and all nodes must have x -coordinate values greater than or equal to 0.

Shell thickness values on [Card 2](#) are ignored by formulations 13, 14, and 15. For formulation 14 input values of loads, lumped masses, discrete element stiffnesses, etc. in axisymmetric models are interpreted as values per unit circumference (that is per unit length in the circumferential direction) whereas for formulation 15 they are interpreted per radian. Output of forces for shell formulation 15 are in units of force per radian in the output files, such as bndout, nodfor, secforc, spcforc, and rforc. The units of forces output for shell formulation 14 are, at present, inconsistent. For defining contact in 2D simulations, see the entry for the *CONTACT_2D keyword.

6. **Shells with Thickness Stretch.** Shell element formulation 25 and 26 are the fully integrated shell element based on the Belytschko-Tsay element but with two additional degrees of freedom allowing for a linear variation of strain through the thickness. By default, the thickness field is continuous across the element edges implying that there can be no complex intersections since this would lock up the structure. It assumes a relatively flat surface and is intended primarily for sheets in metal forming. By specifying IDOF = 2, the thickness field is decoupled between elements which makes the element suited for crash. If there are any thickness stretch triangles (formulation 27), IDOF must be set to 2.
7. **Seatbelts.** Users must input a set of nodes along one of the transverse edges of a seatbelt. If there is no retractor associated with a belt, the node set can be on either edge. If the retractor exists, the edge should be on the retractor side and input in the same sequence of retractor node set. Therefore, another re-

striction on the seatbelt usage is each belt has its own section definition and a different part.

8. **Fracture.** XFEM 2D and shell formulations are recommended for brittle or semi-brittle fracture with pre-crack (see *BOUNDARY_PRECRACK) or with geometry imperfection such as a notch or a hole. XFEM shell formulation can be used for ductile fracture analysis with regularized effective plastic strain criterion.
9. **Discrete Kirchoff Theory Shell (17).** Shell element formulation 17 (DKT) is based on discrete Kirchhoff theory. It neglects out-of-plane shear strain energy and is thus valid only for thin plates where shear strain energy is negligible compared to bending energy.
10. **Limitations of Area-Weight Shell (14).** The exact stiffness matrix for the area-weighted shell formulation type 14 is nonsymmetric. The nonsymmetric terms are dropped for computational efficiency, making this formulation unsuitable for implicit linear analysis and eigenvalue analysis. It may, however, be used effectively for implicit nonlinear analysis.

For explicit dynamics, viscous hourglass limits high frequency noise that may otherwise lead to nonphysical element distortion when nodes are on or near the axis of symmetry. Viscosity can be added to type 6 or 7 hourglass control by using $VDC > 0$ under the *HOURGLASS keyword. Alternatively, type 1 hourglass control is viscous.

11. **Eight Node Singular Shell (55).** The eight-noded singular element for fracture analysis is based on the eight-noded quadratic quadrilateral element. There are two ways to include the singularity around the crack tip:
 - a) Move the two mid-nodes on the edges connected to the crack tip to the quarter location and obtain a strain singularity of $1/\sqrt{r}$
 - b) Collapse the three nodes on one side of a quadrilateral element to the crack tip (but the three nodes remain independent) and move the two neighboring mid-nodes to the quarter location to obtain a strain singularity of $1/r$.

This element uses 3×3 quadrature and is available to both implicit and explicit analyses.

12. **Cohesive Shell (+/-29).** Element type +/-29 is a cohesive element that models cohesive interfaces between shell element edges. The element takes bending forces into account and uses drilling force stabilization.

Consider two shell elements in the same plane with nodes $m_1, m_2, m_3, m_4, n_1, n_2, n_3,$ and n_4 such that the (m_3, m_4) edge and the (n_1, n_2) edge are connected through a cohesive shell having nodes $m_4, m_3, n_2,$ and n_1 ; see [Figure 37-23](#). The initial area of the cohesive element may be zero, in which case density is defined in terms of the length of the single connecting edge.

Element type +/-29 works similarly to solid element type 20. For example, extruding the two non-cohesive shells in their respective normal directions defines two 8 node solids. The cohesive mid-surface is located between the opposing faces of the solids, and tractions are calculated in four mid-surface points using differences of displacements between the opposing faces, giving rise to nodal forces and moments in the cohesive shell nodes $m_4, m_3, n_2,$ and n_1 . Additional details can be found in the Theory Manual.

Difference between type 29 and -29: In both formulations, the cohesive coordinate system direction q_2 is defined by the midpoints of the (n_1, m_4) and (n_2, m_3) edges. Type 29 defines the cohesive midsurface normal q_3 using the midpoints on the far side edges (m_1, m_2) and (n_3, n_4) , while type -29 defines q_1 to be the mean of the neighboring element normals. Thus, in pure out-of-plane shear, type 29 will initially have pure tangential traction that turns into a normal traction as the separation increases, while type -29 will only have tangential traction.

Cohesive shell formulations +/-29 output three tractions having units of force per unit area into the d3plot database rather than the usual six stress components. The out-of-plane shear traction replaces the x-stress (mode III), the in-plane shear traction replaces the y-stress (mode II), and the traction in the normal direction replaces the z-stress (mode I).

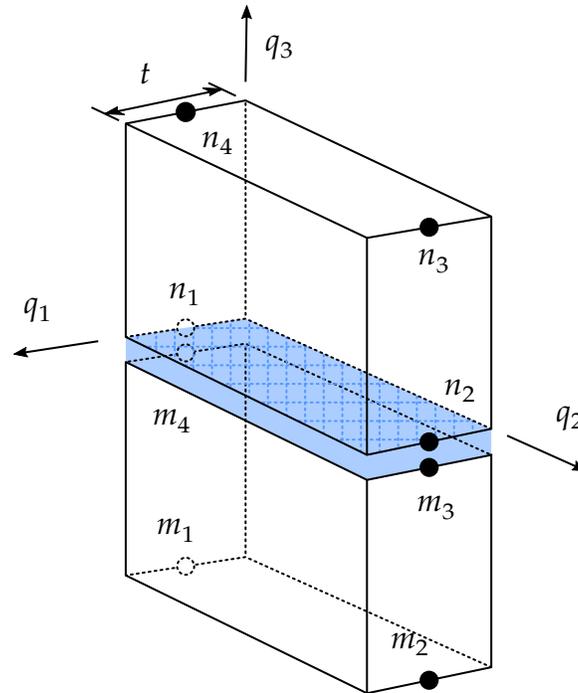


Figure [37-23]. Cohesive interface coordinate system for element type +/-29

13. **Accurate fully-integrated shell (-16).** Accuracy issues have been observed in shell formulation 16 under large deformations/rotations over a single time step. Formulation -16 is a correspondently enhanced version of formulation 16. Formulation 16 is unchanged to maintain back compatibility and, although, element -16 is supported in explicit mode it is primarily intended for implicit time integration. A strongly objective version can be activated by combining `ELFORM = -16` and `IACC = 1` on `*CONTROL_ACCURACY`, thereby ensuring that arbitrarily large rigid body rotation in a single step will transform stresses correctly and not generate any spurious strains.
14. **XFEM ductile fracture.** This feature is supported by a joint research among Honda, JSOL and LSTC. For `FAILCR = -2`, the failure strain is given by:

$$EPS = FS + (FS1 - FS) \times \min(L/CL, 1.0)$$

15. Like cohesive solids, plane strain and axisymmetric cohesive formulations 46 and 47 output three tractions having units of force per unit area into the `d3plot` database rather than the usual six stress components. The in plane shear traction along the 1-2 edge replaces the x-stress, the orthogonal in plane shear traction replaces the y-stress, and the traction in the normal direction replaces the z-stress.

Example:

```

$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$$$$ *SECTION_SHELL
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$
$
$ Define a shell section that specifies the following:
$   elform = 10  Belytschko-Wong-Chiang shell element formulation.
$   nip = 3     Three through the shell thickness integration points.
$   t1 - t4 = 2.0 A shell thickness of 2 mm at all nodes.
$
*SECTION_SHELL
$
$...>...1...>...2...>...3...>...4...>...5...>...6...>...7...>...8
$   sid      elform      shrf      nip      propt  qr/irid  icomp
$         1         10             3.0000
$
$   t1      t2      t3      t4      nloc
$   2.0     2.0     2.0     2.0
$
$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$

```

***SECTION_SOLID_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

EFG

SPG

Purpose: Define section properties for solid continuum and fluid elements.

Card Summary:

Card Sets. For each unique solid section, include one set of data cards. The EFG option and the SPG option cannot both appear in the same model. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|
| SECID | ELFORM | AET | | | | | |
|-------|--------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a.1. This card is included if and only if the EFG keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|---------|-------|------|------|--------|
| DX | DY | DZ | ISPLINE | IDILA | IEBT | IDIM | TOLDEF |
|----|----|----|---------|-------|------|------|--------|

Card 2a.2. This card is read only if the EFG keyword option is used. It is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|------|----|------|-----|----|------|
| IPS | STIME | IKEN | SF | CMID | IBR | DS | ECUT |
|-----|-------|------|----|------|-----|----|------|

Card 2b.1. This card is included if and only if the SPG keyword option used.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DX | DY | DZ | ISPLINE | KERNEL | LSCALE | SMSTEP | SWTIME |
|----|----|----|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

Card 2b.2. This card is read only if the SPG keyword option is used. It is optional.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|----|---------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| IDAM | FS | STRETCH | ITB | | | | |
|------|----|---------|-----|--|--|--|--|

Card 3. This card is included if and only if ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104, or 105.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|--|--|
| NIP | NXDOF | IHGF | ITAJ | LMC | NHSV | | |
|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|--|--|

Card 4. This card is included if and only if ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104, or 105. Include NIP of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|------|-----|--|--|--|--|
| XI | ETA | ZETA | WGT | | | | |
|----|-----|------|-----|--|--|--|--|

Card 5. This card is included if and only if ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104, or 105. Include ceil(LMC/8) of this card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Card Definitions:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SECID | ELFORM | AET | | | | | |
| Type | I/A | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ELFORM

Element formulation options. [Remark 2](#) enumerates the element formulations available for implicit calculations:

EQ.-2: Fully integrated S/R solid intended for elements with poor aspect ratio, accurate formulation (see [Remark 15](#))

EQ.-1: Fully integrated S/R solid intended for elements with poor aspect ratio, efficient formulation (see [Remark 15](#))

EQ.0: 1 point corotational for *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEY-COMB (see [Remark 3](#))

EQ.1: Constant stress solid element: default element type. By specifying hourglass type 10 with this element, a Cosserat Point Element is invoked, see *CONTROL_HOURLGLASS

EQ.2: Fully integrated S/R solid (see [Remark 4](#))

EQ.3: Fully integrated quadratic 8 node element with nodal rotations

EQ.4: S/R quadratic tetrahedron element with nodal rotations

EQ.5: 1 point ALE

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| EQ.6: | 1 point Eulerian |
| EQ.7: | 1 point Eulerian ambient |
| EQ.8: | Acoustic |
| EQ.9: | 1 point corotational for *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEY-COMB (see Remark 3) |
| EQ.10: | 1 point tetrahedron (see Remark 1) |
| EQ.11: | 1 point ALE multi-material element |
| EQ.12: | 1 point integration with single material and void |
| EQ.13: | 1 point nodal pressure tetrahedron (see Remark 14) |
| EQ.14: | 8 point acoustic |
| EQ.15: | 2 point pentahedron element (see Remark 1) |
| EQ.16: | 4 or 5 point 10-noded tetrahedron (see Remark 13). By specifying hourglass type 10 with this element, a Cosserat Point Element is invoked; see *CONTROL_HOURLASS. |
| EQ.17: | 10-noded composite tetrahedron (see Remark 13) |
| EQ.18: | 8 point enhanced strain solid element for linear statics only (see Remark 4) |
| EQ.19: | 8-noded, 4 point cohesive element (see Remarks 1 and 6) |
| EQ.20: | 8-noded, 4 point cohesive element with offsets for use with shells (see Remarks 1, 6, and 8) |
| EQ.21: | 6-noded, 1 point pentahedron cohesive element (see Remarks 1 and 7) |
| EQ.22: | 6-noded, 1 point pentahedron cohesive element with offsets for use with shells (see Remarks 1, 7, and 8) |
| EQ.23: | 20-node solid formulation |
| EQ.24: | 27-noded, fully integrated S/R quadratic solid element |
| EQ.25: | 21-noded, quadratic pentahedron |
| EQ.26: | 15-noded, quadratic tetrahedron |
| EQ.27: | 20-noded, cubic tetrahedron |
| EQ.28: | 40-noded, cubic pentrahedron |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.29: 64-noded, cubic hexahedron |
| | EQ.41: Mesh-free (EFG) solid formulation (see Remark 16) |
| | EQ.42: Adaptive 4-noded mesh-free (EFG) solid formulation (see Remark 16) |
| | EQ.43: Mesh-free enriched finite element |
| | EQ.45: Tied mesh-free enriched finite element |
| | EQ.47: Smoothed particle Galerkin method (see Remark 17) |
| | EQ.98: Interpolation solid |
| | EQ.99: Simplified linear element for time-domain vibration studies (See Remark 5) |
| | EQ.101: User defined solid |
| | EQ.102: User defined solid |
| | EQ.103: User defined solid |
| | EQ.104: User defined solid |
| | EQ.105: User defined solid |
| | EQ.115: 1 point pentahedron element with hourglass control |
| | GE.201: Isogeometric solids with NURBS. (See *ELEMENT_SOLID_NURBS_PATCH) |
| | GE.1000: Generalized user-defined solid element formulation (See *DEFINE_ELEMENT_GENERALIZED_SOLID) |
| AET | Ambient Element type: Can be defined for ELFORM 7, 11 and 12. |
| | EQ.0: Non-ambient |
| | EQ.1: Temperature (not currently available) |
| | EQ.2: Pressure and temperature (not currently available) |
| | EQ.3: Pressure outflow (obsolete) |
| | EQ.4: Pressure inflow/outflow (Default for ELFORM 7) |
| | EQ.5: Receptor for blast load (See *LOAD_BLAST_ENHANCED. Available only for ELFORM = 11) |

EFG Card. Additional card for the EFG keyword option. See *CONTROL_EFG.

| Card 2a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|---------|-------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | DX | DY | DZ | ISPLINE | IDILA | IEBT | IDIM | TOLDEF |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | I | I | F |
| Default | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0.01 |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DX, DY, DZ

Normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function in x , y and z directions. The normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function are introduced to provide the smoothness and compact support properties on the construction of the mesh-free shape functions. Values between 1.0 and 1.5 are recommended. Values smaller than 1.0 are not allowed. Larger values will increase the computation time and will sometimes result in a divergence problem.

ISPLINE

Replace the choice for the EFG kernel functions definition in *CONTROL_EFG which allows for different spline functions in different sections.

EQ.0: Cubic spline function (default).

EQ.1: Quadratic spline function.

EQ.2: Cubic spline function with circular shape.

IDILA

Replace the choice for the normalized dilation parameter definition in *CONTROL_EFG. This allows users to define different IDILA in different sections.

EQ.0: Maximum distance based on the background elements.

EQ.1: Maximum distance based on surrounding nodes.

IEBT

Essential boundary condition treatment (see [Remarks 9](#) and [10](#)):

EQ.1: Full transformation method (default)

EQ.-1: (w/o transformation)

EQ.2: Mixed transformation method

EQ.3: Coupled FEM/EFG method

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.4: Fast transformation method EQ.-4: (w/o transformation) EQ.5: Fluid particle method for E.O.S and *MAT_ELASTIC_-FLUID materials, currently supports only 4-noded background elements. EQ.7: Maximum entropy approximation |
| IDIM | Domain integration method (see Remark 11): EQ.1: Local boundary integration EQ.2: Two-point Gauss integration (default) EQ.3: Improved Gauss integration for IEBT = 4 or -4 EQ.-1: Stabilized EFG integration method (apply to 6-noded cell, 8-noded cell or combination of these two) EQ.-2: EFG fracture method (apply to 4-noded cell and SMP only) |
| TOLDEF | Deformation tolerance for the activation of adaptive EFG Semi-Lagrangian and Eulerian kernel. See Remark 12 . EQ.0.0: Lagrangian kernel GT.0.0: Semi_Lagrangian kernel LT.0.0: Eulerian kernel |

Optional EFG Card. Additional optional card for the EFG keyword option. See *CONTROL_EFG.

| Card 2a.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-----|------------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|
| Variable | IPS | STIME | IKEN | SF | CMID | IBR | DS | ECUT |
| Type | I | F | I | I | I | I | F | F |
| Default | 0 | 10 ²⁰ | 0 | 0.0 | 0 | 1 | 1.01 | 0.1 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| IPS | EQ.0: No pressure smoothing (default) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| | EQ.1: Moving-least squared pressure recovery (material response is slightly more compressible when turning on this function) |
| STIME | Time to switch from stabilized EFG to standard EFG formulation |
| IKEN | EQ.0: Moving-least-square approximation (default, recommended) EQ.1: Maximum entropy approximation |
| SF | Failure strain, recommended as an extra condition for the crack initiation under slow loading besides the stress-based cohesive law |
| CMID | Cohesive material ID for EFG fracture analysis (only Mode I crack is considered and only *MAT_COHESIVE_TH is available) |
| IBR | EQ.1: No branching allowed EQ.2: Branching is allowed |
| DS | Normalized support defined for computing the displacement jump in fracture analysis |
| ECUT | Define the minimum distance to the node that a crack surface can cut to the edge |

SPG Card. Additional card for the SPG keyword option.

| Card 2b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | DX | DY | DZ | ISPLINE | KERNEL | LSCALE | SMSTEP | SWTIME |
| Type | F | F | F | I | I | F | I | F |
| Default | 1.50 | 1.50 | 1.50 | 0 | 0 | ↓ | 15 | none |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| DX, DY, DZ | Normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function in x , y and z directions. The normalized dilation parameters of the kernel function are introduced to provide the smoothness and compact |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | support properties on the construction of the mesh-free shape functions. Values between 1.0 and 1.5 are recommended. Values smaller than 1.0 are not allowed. Larger values will increase the computation time and will sometimes result in a divergence problem. |
| ISPLINE | <p>Replace the choice for the EFG kernel functions definition in *CONTROL_EFG which allows for different spline functions in different sections.</p> <p>EQ.0: Cubic spline function (default).</p> <p>EQ.1: Quadratic spline function.</p> <p>EQ.2: Cubic spline function with circular shape.</p> |
| KERNEL | <p>Type of kernel approximation:</p> <p>EQ.0: updated Lagrangian kernel, no failure, less shear deformation</p> <p>EQ.1: Eulerian kernel, failure analysis, global extreme deformation</p> <p>EQ.2: Semi-pseudo Lagrangian kernel, failure analysis, local extreme deformation</p> |
| LSCALE | Length scale for displacement regularization (not used yet) |
| SMSTEP | Interval of time steps to conduct displacement regularization |
| SWTIME | Time to switch from updated Lagrangian kernel to Eulerian kernel |

Optional SPG Card. Additional optional card for the SPG keyword option.

| Card 2b.2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|----|---------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IDAM | FS | STRETCH | ITB | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | I | | | | |
| Default | 0 | ↓ | ↓ | 0 | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| IDAM | Option of damage mechanism EQ.0: Continuum damage mechanics (default); the failed nodes are not eroded but converted to free nodes still carrying mass and momentum EQ.1: Phenomenological strain damage |
| FS | Failure effective plastic strain if IDAM = 1 |
| STRETCH | Stretching parameter if IDAM = 1 |
| ITB | Flag for using stabilization: EQ.0: standard meshfree approximation + T-bond failure algorithm EQ.1: fluid particle approximation (accurate but slow) EQ.2: simplified fluid particle approximation (efficient and robust) |

User Defined Element Card. Additional card for ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104 or 105. See Appendix C.

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | NIP | NXDOF | IHGF | ITAJ | LMC | NHSV | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NIP | Number of integration points for user-defined solid (0 if resultant element) |
| NXDOF | Number of extra degrees of freedom per node for user-defined solid |
| IHGF | Flag for using hourglass stabilization (NIP > 0) EQ.0: Hourglass stabilization is not used EQ.1: LS-DYNA hourglass stabilization is used |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| | EQ.2: User-defined hourglass stabilization is used EQ.3: Same as 2, but the resultant material tangent moduli are passed |
| ITAJ | Flag for setting up finite element matrices (NIP > 0) EQ.0: Set up matrices with respect to isoparametric domain EQ.1: Set up matrices with respect to physical domain |
| LMC | Number of property parameters |
| NHSV | Number of history variables |

Integration Point Card. Additional card for ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104 or 105. Add NIP cards adhering to the format below. Because the default value for NIP is 0, these cards are read only for user-defined elements. See Appendix C.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XI | ETA | ZETA | WGT | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| XI | First isoparametric coordinate |
| ETA | Second isoparametric coordinate |
| ZETA | Third isoparametric coordinate |
| WGT | Isoparametric weight |

Property Parameter Cards. Additional card for ELFORM = 101, 102, 103, 104 or 105. Add LMC property parameters by packing 8 parameters per card. See Appendix C.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

P_i i^{th} property parameter

Remarks:

- ESORT to Stabilize Degenerate Solids.** The ESORT variable of the *CONTROL_SOLID keyword can be set to automatically convert degenerate tetrahedrons and degenerate pentahedrons into more suitable solid element formulations. The sorting is performed internally and is transparent to the user. See *CONTROL_SOLID for details.
- Implicit Analysis.** For implicit calculations the following element choices are implemented:
 - EQ.-2: Fully integrated S/R solid element for poor aspect ratios, accurate formulation.
 - EQ.-1: Fully integrated S/R solid element for poor aspect ratios, efficient formulation.
 - EQ.1: Constant stress solid element.
 - EQ.2: Fully integrated S/R solid.
 - EQ.3: Fully integrated 8 node solid with rotational DOFs.
 - EQ.4: Fully integrated S/R 4 node tetrahedron with rotational DOFs.
 - EQ.10: 1 point tetrahedron.
 - EQ.13: 1 point nodal pressure tetrahedron.
 - EQ.15: 2 point pentahedron element.
 - EQ.16: 5 point 10-noded tetrahedron.
 - EQ.17: 10-noded composite tetrahedron.

- EQ.18: 8 point enhanced strain solid element for linear statics only.
- EQ.19: 8-noded, 4 point cohesive element (see [Remarks 1](#) and [6](#))
- EQ.20: 8-noded, 4 point cohesive element with offsets for use with shells (see [Remarks 1](#), [6](#), and [8](#))
- EQ.21: 6-noded, 1 point pentahedron cohesive element (see [Remarks 1](#) and [7](#))
- EQ.22: 6-noded, 1 point pentahedron cohesive element with offsets for use with shells (see [Remarks 1](#), [7](#), and [8](#))
- EQ.23: 20-node solid formulation
- EQ.24: 27-node solid formulation
- EQ.25: 21-noded, quadratic pentahedron
- EQ.26: 15-noded, quadratic tetrahedron
- EQ.27: 20-noded, cubic tetrahedron
- EQ.28: 40-noded, cubic pentahedron
- EQ.29: 64-noded, cubic hexahedron
- EQ.41: Mesh-free (EFG) solid formulation.
- EQ.42: 4-noded mesh-free (EFG) solid formulation.
- EQ.43: Mesh-free enriched finite element.

If another element formulation is requested, LS-DYNA will substitute, when possible, one of the above in place of the one chosen. The type 1 element, constant stress, is generally much more accurate than the type 2 element, the selective reduced integrated element for implicit problems.

3. **Element for Modified Honeycomb Material.** Element formulations 0 and 9, applicable only to *MAT_MODIFIED_HONEYCOMB, behave essentially as nonlinear springs so as to permit severe distortions sometimes seen in honeycomb materials. In formulation 0 the local coordinate system follows the element rotation, whereas in formulation 9 the local coordinate system is based on axes passing through the centroids of the element faces. Formulation 0 is preferred for severe shear deformation where the barrier is fixed in space. If the barrier is attached to a moving body, which can rotate, then formulation 9 is usually preferred.
4. **Elements for Shear and Pressure Locking: Types 2 and 18.** The selective reduced integrated solid element, element type 2, assumes that pressure is constant throughout the element to avoid pressure locking during nearly incompressible flow. However, if the element aspect ratios are poor, shear locking will lead to an excessively stiff response. A better choice, given poor aspect

ratios, is the one point solid element which work well for implicit and explicit calculations. For linear statics, the type 18 enhanced strain element works well with poor aspect ratios. Please note that highly distorted elements should always be avoided since excessive stiffness will still be observed even in the enhanced strain formulations.

5. **Element Type 99 for Vibration.** Element type 99 is intended for vibration studies carried out in the time domain. These models may have very large numbers of elements and may be run for relatively long durations. The purpose of this element is to achieve substantial CPU savings. This is achieved by imposing strict limitations on the range of applicability, thereby simplifying the calculations:

- a) Elements must be cubed; all edges must parallel to the global x -, y - or z -axis;
- b) Small displacement, small strain, negligible rigid body rotation;
- c) Elastic material only

If these conditions are satisfied, the performance of the element is similar to the fully integrated S/R solid (ELFORM = 2) but at less CPU cost than the default solid element (ELFORM = 1). Single element bending and torsion modes are included, so meshing guidelines are the same as for fully integrated solids – e.g. relatively thin structures can be modeled with a single solid element through the thickness if required. Typically, the CPU requirement per element-cycle is roughly two thirds that of the default solid element.

No damping is included in the element formulation (for example volumetric damping). It is strongly recommended that damping be applied, using keywords including *DAMPING_PART_MASS or *DAMPING_FREQUENCY_RANGE.

6. **8-Node Cohesive Element: Type 19.** Element type 19 is a cohesive element. The tractions on the mid-surface defined as the mid-points between the nodal pairs 1-5, 2-6, 3-7, and 4-8 are functions of the differences of the displacements between nodal pairs interpolated to the four integration points. The initial volume of the cohesive element may be zero, in which case, the density may be defined in terms of the area of nodes 1-2-3-4. See Appendix A and the user material description for additional details. See also *MAT_ADD_COHESIVE. See [Remark 18](#) regarding output for cohesive solids.

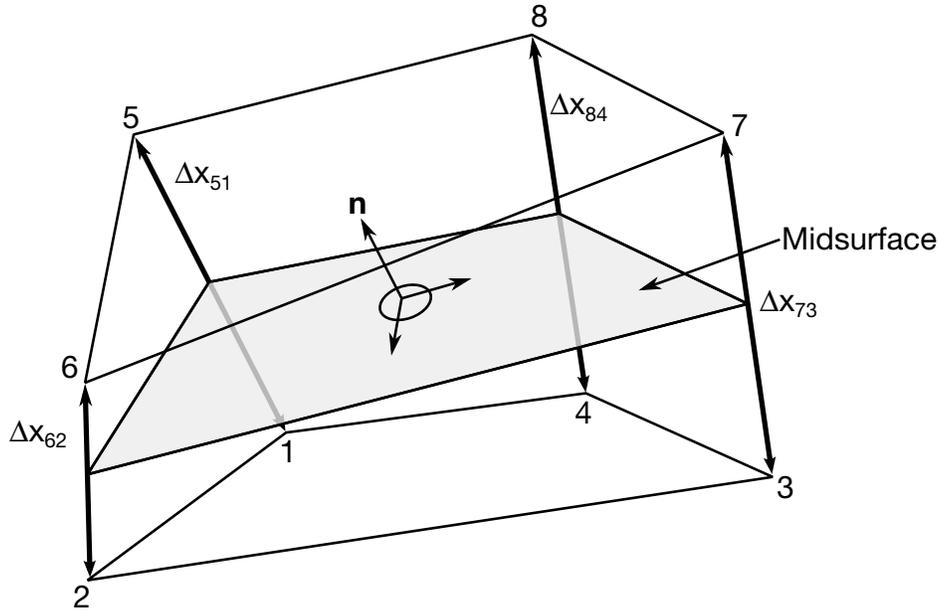


Figure 37-24. Illustration of solid local coordinates.

The tractions are calculated in the local coordinate system defined at the centroid of the element; see [Figure 37-24](#). Defining the rotation matrix from the local to the global coordinate system at time t as $\mathbf{R}(t)$, the initial coordinates as \mathbf{X} , and the current coordinates as \mathbf{x} , the displacements at an integration point are

$$\Delta \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{R}^T(t) \Delta \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{R}^T(0) \Delta \mathbf{X}$$

$$\Delta \mathbf{x} = \sum_{i=1}^4 N_i(s, t) \Delta \mathbf{x}_{i+4, i}$$

$$\Delta \mathbf{X} = \sum_{i=1}^4 N_i(s, t) \Delta \mathbf{X}_{i+4, i}$$

The forces are obtained by integrating the tractions over the mid-surface and rotating them into the global coordinate system. It is the sum over integration points $g = 1, 2, 3, 4$.

$$\mathbf{F}_i = \mathbf{R}(t) \sum_{g=1}^4 \mathbf{T}_g N_i(s_g, t_g) \det(\mathbf{J}_g), \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq 4, \text{ and } \mathbf{F}_{i+4} = -\mathbf{F}_i$$

where,

\mathbf{T}_g = the traction stress in the local coordinate system

N_i = the shape function of the cohesive element at node i

s_g and t_g = the parametric coordinates of the 4 integration points

J_g = the integration point's portion of the determinate of the cohesive element which is equivalent to the element volume

- 6-Node Cohesive Element: Type 21.** Element type 21 is the pentahedral counterpart to element type 19 with three nodes on the bottom and top surface. The tractions on the mid-surface are defined as the mid-points between the nodal pairs 1-5, 2-6, and 3-7 are functions of the differences of the displacements between nodal pairs interpolated to one integration point. The ordering of the nodal points in *ELEMENT_SOLID is given by:

6-noded (cohesive) pentahedron N1, N2, N3, N3, N5, N6, N7, N7, 0, 0

Setting ESORT > 0 in *CONTROL_SOLID will automatically sort degenerated cohesive elements type 19 to cohesive pentahedron elements type 21. See [Remark 18](#) regarding output for cohesive solids.

- Cohesive Element with Offsets: Types 20 and 22.** Element type 20 is identical to element 19 but with offsets for use with shells. The element is assumed to be centered between two layers of shells on the cohesive element's lower (1-2-3-4) and upper (5-6-7-8) surfaces. The offset distances for both shells are one half the initial thicknesses of the nodal pairs (1-5, 2-6, 3-7, and 4-8) separating the two shells. These offsets are used with the nodal forces to calculate moments that are applied to the shells. Element type 20 in tied contacts will work correctly with the option TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE, which transmits moments. Other tied options will leave the rotational degrees-of-freedom unconstrained with the possibility that the rotational kinetic energy will cause a large growth in the energy ratio.

Element type 22 is the pentahedron counterpart to element type 20 with three nodes on the bottom and top surface. The ordering of the nodal points in *ELEMENT_SOLID are identical to element type 21 (see [Remark 7](#)). Setting ESORT > 0 in *CONTROL_SOLID will automatically sort degenerated cohesive elements type 20 to cohesive pentahedron elements type 22.

See [Remark 18](#) regarding output for cohesive solids.

- Automatic Sorting for EFG Background Mesh.** The current EFG formulation performs automatic sorting for finite element tetrahedral, pentahedron, and hexahedral elements as the background mesh to identify the mesh-free geometry and provide the contact surface definition in the computation.
- Essential Boundary Conditions.** The mixed transformation method, the coupled FEM/EFG method, and the fast transformation method were implemented in EFG 3D solid formulation. These three features were added to improve the efficiency on the imposition of essential boundary conditions and the transfer of real nodal values and generalized nodal values. The mixed trans-

formation method is equivalent to the full transformation method with improved efficiency. The behavior of the coupled FEM/EFG method is between FEM and EFG. The fast transformation method provides the most efficient and robust results.

11. **IDIM.** For compressible material like foam and soil, $IDIM = 1$ is recommended. For nearly incompressible material like metal and rubber, $IDIM = 2$ (default) is recommended.
12. **TOLDEF.** This field is introduced to improve the negative volume problem usually seen during large deformation analysis. For the same analysis, the larger the magnitude of TOLDEF, the earlier the Semi-Lagrangian or Eulerian kernel is introduced into the EFG computation, so more CPU time is expected. A value between 0.0 and 0.1 is suggested for crashworthiness analysis. Semi-Lagrangian kernel is suggested for the solid materials while Eulerian kernel is suggested for the fluid and EOS materials.
13. **10-Node Tetrahedra: Types 16 and 17.** Formulations 16 and 17 are 10-noded, tetrahedral formulations. The parameter NIPTETS in *CONTROL_SOLID controls the number of integration points for these formulations. Formulation 17 is generally preferred over formulation 16 because, unlike 16, the nodal weighting factors are equal and thus nodal forces from contact and applied pressures are distributed correctly.

When applying loads to 10-noded tetrahedrons via segments, no load will be applied to the mid-side nodes if the segments contain only corner nodes. When defining contact, it is recommended that *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC... be used and the contact surface of the 10-noded tetrahedral part be specified by its part ID. In this manner, mid-side nodes receive contact forces.

If the 10-noded element connectivity is not defined in accordance with [Figure 17-30](#) shown in *ELEMENT_SOLID, the order of the nodes can be quickly changed using a permutation vector specified with *CONTROL_SOLID. If *ELEMENT_SOLID defines 4-noded tetrahedrons, the command *ELEMENT_SOLID_TET4TOTET10 can easily convert them to 10-noded tetrahedrons. Because the characteristic length of a 10-noded tetrahedron is half that of a 4-noded tetrahedron, the time step for the tetrahedrons will be smaller by a factor of 2. The parameter TET10 in 971, when set to 1 in *CONTROL_OUTPUT, causes the full 10-node connectivity to be written to the d3plot and d3part databases.

14. **1-Point Nodal Pressure Tetrahedron: Type 13.** Element type 13 is identical to type 10 but includes additional averaging of nodal pressures, which significantly decreases the chance of volumetric locking. Therefore, it is well suited for applications with incompressible and nearly incompressible material behavior, such as rubber materials or ductile metals with isochoric plastic defor-

mations (e.g. bulk forming). Compared to the standard tetrahedron (type 10), a speed penalty with a maximum of 25% can be observed. For implicit simulations, all material models supported for type 10 are also supported for this element, while for explicit currently material models *MAT_001, 003, 006, 007, 015, 024, 027, 077, 081, 082, 091, 092, 098, 103, 106, 120, 123, 124, 128, 129, 181, 183, 187, 224, 225, and 244 are fully supported. For other materials this element behaves like the type 10 tetrahedron. Type 13 tetrahedral elements that use two different material models should not share nodes because the nodal pressure averaging will cause spurious energy. An exception to this rule is if the different materials have the same bulk modulus.

15. **Fully Integrated S/R Solid Elements for Elements with Poor Aspect Ratio: Types -1 and -2.** Solid formulations -1 and -2 may offer improved behavior over formulation 2 by accounting for poor element aspect ratios in a manner so as to reduce the transverse shear locking effects seen with formulation 2. Type -1 is a more computationally efficient implementation of type -2, but a side-effect is that type -1's resistance to a particular deformation mode, similar to an hourglass mode, is weakened. This side effect is not truly hourglassing behavior, so there is no hourglass energy and the behavior is not affected by hourglass parameters.
16. **EFG Solid Elements: Types 41 and 42.** EFG element type 41 supports 4-node, 6-node and 8-node solid elements. For three-dimensional tetrahedron *r*-adaptive analysis (ADPOPT = 7 in *CONTROL_ADAPTIVE and ADPOPT = 2 in *PART), if the initial mesh is not purely comprised of tetrahedrons, element type 41 should be used instead of 42, causing the mesh to be converted automatically into tetrahedron after the first time step. Element type 42 only supports 4-node tetrahedron mesh and is optimized to achieve better computational efficiency compared to 41.
17. **Smoothed Particle Galerkin (SPG) method: Type 47.** In SPG method, nodes are converted into particles, and 4-node, 6-node and 8-node *solid* elements are supported. The method is suitable for severe deformation problem and failure analysis.
18. **Cohesive Element Output.** Cohesive solids (formulations 19, 20, 21, 22) output three tractions having units of force per unit area into the d3plot database rather than the usual six stress components. The in-plane shear traction along the 1-2 edge replaces the *x*-stress, the orthogonal in plane shear traction replaces the *y*-stress, and the traction in the normal direction replaces the *z*-stress.

***SECTION_SPH_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ELLIPSE

INTERACTION (See [Remark 3](#))USER (See [Remark 2](#))

Purpose: Define section properties for SPH particles.

NOTE: This feature is not supported for use in implicit calculations.

Card Sets. For each SPH section add one set of cards 1 or 2 (depending on the keyword option). This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------|------|------|--------|-------|-------|---------|
| Variable | SECID | CSLH | HMIN | HMAX | SPHINI | DEATH | START | SPHKERN |
| Type | I/A | F | F | F | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | 1.2 | 0.2 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.e20 | 0.0 | 0 |

Ellipse Card. Additional card for ELLIPSE keyword option.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | HXCSLH | HYCSLH | HZCSLH | HXINI | HYINI | HZINI | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CSLH | Constant used to calculate the initial smoothing length of the particles. The default value works for most problems. Values between 1.05 and 1.3 are acceptable. Taking a value less than 1 is inadmissible. Values larger than 1.3 will increase the computational time. The default value is recommended. See Remark 1 . |
| HMIN | Scale factor for the minimum smoothing length. See Remark 1 . |
| HMAX | Scale factor for the maximum smoothing length. See Remark 1 . |
| SPHINI | Optional initial smoothing length (overrides true smoothing length). With this option LS-DYNA will not calculate the smoothing length during initialization, and the field CSLH is ignored. |
| DEATH | Time imposed SPH approximation is stopped. |
| START | Time imposed SPH approximation is activated. |
| SPHKERN | Option for SPH kernel functions (smoothing functions): EQ.0: Cubic spline kernel function (default). EQ.1: Quintic spline kernel function: higher order smoothing function with bigger support size (recommend to use HMAX = 3.0 or bigger value, only available for FORM = 0, 1, 9 and 10). |
| HXCSLH | Constant applied for the smoothing length in the x -direction for the ellipse case. |
| HYCSLH | Constant applied for the smoothing length in the y -direction for the ellipse case. |
| HZCSLH | Constant applied for the smoothing length in the z -direction for the ellipse case. |
| HXINI | Optional initial smoothing length in the x -direction for the ellipse case (overrides true smoothing length) |
| HYINI | Optional initial smoothing length in the y -direction for the ellipse case (overrides true smoothing length) |
| HZINI | Optional initial smoothing length in the z -direction for the ellipse case (overrides true smoothing length) |

Remarks:

1. **Smoothing Length.** The SPH processor in LS-DYNA employs a variable smoothing length. LS-DYNA computes the initial smoothing length, h_0 , for each SPH part by taking the maximum of the minimum distance between every particle and then scaling this value by CSLH. The recommended values of CSLH should be used so that the radius of the support domain covers more than two layers of SPH particles along each direction. Every particle has its own smoothing length which varies in time according to the following equation:

$$\frac{d}{dt}h(t) = h(t)\nabla \cdot \mathbf{v} ,$$

where $h(t)$ is the smoothing length, and $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{v}$ is the divergence of the flow. The smoothing length increases as particles separate and reduces as the concentration increases. This scheme is designed to hold constant the number of particles in each neighborhood. In addition to being governed by the above evolution equation, the smoothing length is constrained to be between a user-defined upper and lower value,

$$HMIN \times h_0 < h(t) < HMAX \times h_0.$$

Defining a value of 1 for HMIN and 1 for HMAX will result in a constant smoothing length in time and space.

2. **USER Option.** The USER option allows the definition of customized subroutine for the variation of the smoothing length. A subroutine called *hdot* is defined in the file *dyn21.F* (Unix/linux) or *lsdyna.f* (Windows).
3. **Inter-Part Particle Interaction.** There are two fundamental ways that particles from different SPH parts can interact with each other. One way is through “particle approximation” and the other way is through *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING. When CONT = 0 in *CONTROL_SPH, “particle approximation” is used for all SPH parts in treating inter-part particle interaction. When CONT = 1 in *CONTROL_SPH, inter-part particle interaction by “particle approximation” occurs only for those SPH parts that use *SECTION_SPH_INTERACTION, while any SPH part that does not make use of *SECTION_SPH_INTERACTION will not participate in inter-part particle interaction, *except* as defined using *DEFINE_SPH_TO_SPH_COUPLING.

*SECTION_TSHELL

Purpose: Define section properties for thick shell elements.

Card Sets. For each TSHELL section include a set of the following cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|--------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SECID | ELFORM | SHRF | NIP | PROPT | QR | ICOMP | TSHEAR |
| Type | I/A | I | F | I | I | F | I | I |
| Default | none | 1 | 1.0 | 2 | 1 | 0.0 | 0 | 0 |

Angle Cards. If ICOMP = 1 specify NIP angles putting 8 on each card. Include as many cards as necessary.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | B1 | B2 | B3 | B4 | B5 | B6 | B7 | B8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SECID

Section ID. SECID is referenced on the *PART card. A unique number or label must be specified.

ELFORM

Element formulation:

EQ.1: one point reduced integration (default),

EQ.2: selective reduced 2 × 2 in plane integration.

EQ.3: assumed strain 2 × 2 in plane integration, see remark below.

EQ.5: assumed strain reduced integration with brick materials

EQ.6: assumed strain reduced integration with shell materials

EQ.7: assumed strain 2 × 2 in plane integration.

SHRF

Shear factor. A value of 5/6 is recommended (see Remark 4).

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NIP | Number of through thickness integration points for the thick shell. See the variable INTGRD in *CONTROL_SHELL for details of the through thickness integration rule. EQ.0: set to 2 integration points. |
| PROPT | Printout option: EQ.1: average resultants and fiber lengths, EQ.2: resultants at plan points and fiber lengths, EQ.3: resultants, stresses at all points, fiber lengths. |
| QR | Quadrature rule: LT.0.0: absolute value is specified rule number, EQ.0.0: Gauss (up to five points are permitted), EQ.1.0: trapezoidal, not recommended for accuracy reasons. |
| ICOMP | Flag for layered composite material mode: EQ.1: a material angle is defined for each through thickness integration point. For each layer one integration point is used. |
| TSHEAR | Flag for transverse shear strain or stress distribution (see Remarks 4 and 5): EQ.0: Parabolic, EQ.1: Constant through thickness. |
| B1 | β_1 , material angle at first integration point. The same procedure for determining material directions is use for thick shells that is used for the 4 node quadrilateral shell. |
| B2 | β_2 , material angle at second integration point |
| B3 | β_3 , material angle at third integration point |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |
| BNIP | β_{NIP} , material angle at NIPth integration point |

Remarks:

1. **Thick Shell Element Formulations.** Thick shell elements are bending elements that have 4 nodes on the bottom face and 4 on the top face. Thick shell element formulations 1, 2 and 6 are extruded thin shell elements and use thin shell material models and have an uncoupled stiffness in the z-direction. Thick shell element formulations 3, 5, and 7 are layered brick elements that use 3D brick material models. Element forms 3 and 5, and 6 are distortion sensitive and should not be used in situations where the elements are badly shaped. A single thick shell element through the thickness will capture bending response, but with element types 3, at least two are recommended to avoid excessive softness.
2. **Formulation 1 Quadrature Quirk.** When using Gaussian quadrature with element formulation 1, the number of integration points is automatically switched to 3 when NIP = 2 and 5 when NIP = 4.
3. **Implicit Time Integration.** Thick shell elements are available for implicit analysis with the exception of thick shell formulation 1. If an element of type 1 is specified in an implicit analysis, it is internally switched to type 2
4. **SHRF Field.** For ELFORM = 1, 2 and 6, the transverse shear stiffness is scaled by the SHRF parameter. Since the strain is assumed to be constant through the thickness, setting SHRF = 5/6 is recommended to obtain the correct shear energy. For ELFORM = 3 and 5, the SHRF parameter is not used, except for material types 33, 36, 133, 135, and 243. For ELFORM = 3, the shear stiffness is assumed constant through the thickness. For ELFORM = 5, 6, and 7, the shear distribution is assumed either parabolic if TSHEAR = 0, or constant if TSHEAR = 1. The parabolic assumption is good when the elements are used in a single layer to model a shell type structure, but the constant option may be better when elements are stacked one on top of the other.
5. **Modeling Composites.** Thick shell elements of all formulations can be used to model layered composites, but element formulations 5 and 6 use assumed strain to capture the complex Poisson's effects and through thickness stress distribution in layered composites. To define the layers of a composite, use QR < 0 to point to *INTEGRATION_SHELL data. Alternatively, the *PART_COMPOSITE_TSHELL keyword offers a simplified way to define the layers.

When modeling composites, laminated shell theory may be used to correct the transverse shear strain if the shear stiffness varies by layer. Laminated shell theory is activated by setting LAMSHT = 4 or 5 on *CONTROL_SHELL. When laminated shell theory is active, the TSHEAR parameter works with all ELFORM values to select either a parabolic or constant shear stress distribution.

*SENSOR

The keyword ***SENSOR** provides a convenient way of activating and deactivating boundary conditions, airbags, discrete elements, joints, contact, rigid walls, single point constraints, and constrained nodes. The sensor capability is new in the second release of version 971 and will evolve in later releases to encompass many more LS-DYNA capabilities and replace some of the existing capabilities such as the airbag sensor logic. The keyword commands in this section are defined below in alphabetical order:

***SENSOR_CONTROL**
***SENSOR_CPM_AIRBAG**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC**
***SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE**
***SENSOR_SWITCH**
***SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC**
***SENSOR_SWITCH_SHELL_TO_VENT**

To define and utilize a sensor, three categories of sensor keyword commands are needed as shown in [Figure 38-1](#).

1. Sensors are defined using the ***SENSOR_DEFINE** commands. Sensors provide a time history of model response that may be referred to by ***SENSOR_SWITCH** as a switching criterion. (Note: The time history of any sensor can be output using the **SENSORD** function in ***DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION** and ***DATABASE_CURVOUT**.)
 - a) ***SENSOR_DEFINE(_ELEMENT,_FORCE,_MISC,_NODE)**

These commands define a sensor's ID, type, and location..
 - b) ***SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH, *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION**

*SENSOR

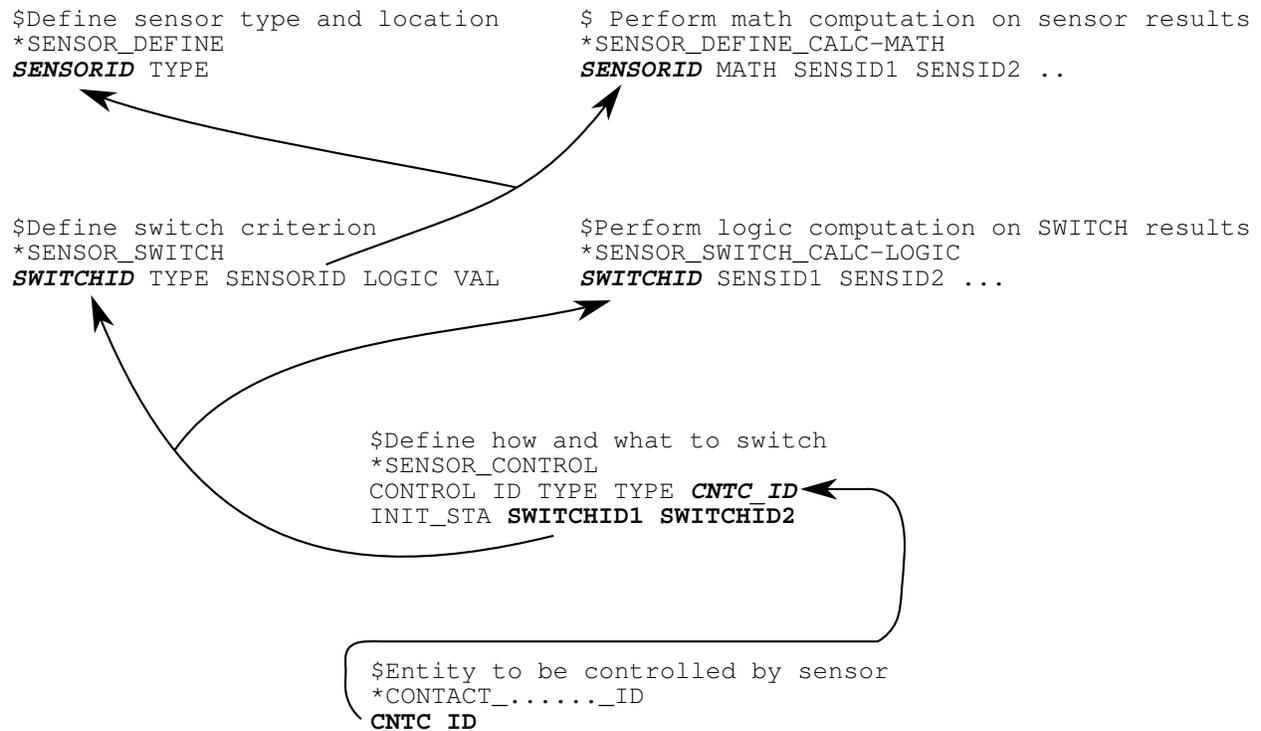


Figure 38-1. Relationship between sensor keyword definitions.

These commands define a sensor whose value is a mathematical expression involving other sensors' values.

2. Sensor switching criterion definition using the ***SENSOR_SWITCH** keyword, which can be combined with the logical calculation command ***SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC** for more complicated definitions. The logic value yielded by this category of commands can be referred by ***SENSOR_CONTROL** to determine if a status switch condition is met.

a) ***SENSOR_SWITCH**

This command compares the numerical value from ***SENSOR_DEFINE** or ***SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH** with the given criterion to see if a switching condition is met.

b) ***SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC**

This command performs logical calculation on the information from **SENSOR_SWITCH**.

3. Sensor control definition, ***SENSOR_CONTROL**. This category of commands determines how and what to switch based on the logical values from ***SENSOR_SWITCH** and/or ***SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC**.

***SENSOR_CONTROL**

Purpose: This command uses switches (*SENSOR_SWITCH) to toggle on or off the effects of other LS-DYNA keywords, such as *CONTACT or *AIRBAG.

Card Sets. For each sensor control add a pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|--------|---------|------|-------|---|---|
| Variable | CNTLID | TYPE | TYPEID | TIMEOFF | NREP | ESTYP | | |
| Type | I | A | I | I | I | A | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | INITSTT | SWIT1 | SWIT2 | SWIT3 | SWIT4 | SWIT5 | SWIT6 | SWIT7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| CNTLID | Sensor control ID. |
| TYPE | Entity to be controlled: EQ.“AIRBAG”: *AIRBAG EQ.“BAGVENTPOP”: Opening and closing the airbag venting holes (see Remark 1) EQ.“BELTPRET”: Belt pretensioner firing (see Remark 2) EQ.“BELTRETRA”: Locking the belt retractor (see Remark 2) EQ.“BELTSLIP”: Controlling the slippage of slip ring element (see Remark 3) EQ.“CONTACT”: *CONTACT EQ.“CONTACT2D”: *CONTACT_2D EQ.“CPM”: *AIRBAG_PARTICLE EQ.“DEF2RIG”: *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID_AUTOMATIC (see Remark 4) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-----------------|----------------|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|--|
| EQ."ELESET": | Element set; see "ESTYP" below. | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."FUNCTION": | *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION (see Remarks 5 & 6) | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."JOINT": | *CONSTRAINED_JOINT | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."JOINTSTIF": | *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."M PRESSURE": | *LOAD_MOVING_PRESSURE | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."POREAIR": | *MAT_ADD_PORE_AIR | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."PRESC-MOT": | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."PRESC-ORI": | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."PRESSURE": | *LOAD_SEGMENT_SET | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."RWALL": | *RIGID_WALL | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."SPC": | *BOUNDARY_SPC | | | | | | | | |
| EQ."SPOTWELD": | *CONSTRAINED_SPOTWELD | | | | | | | | |
| TYPEID | ID of entity to be controlled if TYPE is not set to FUNCTION. If TYPE is set to FUNCTION, see Remark 5 . For TYPE = POREAIR, TYPEID is the ID of the part containing material with pore air. | | | | | | | | |
| TIMEOFF | Flag for offset of time in curve: EQ.0: No offset is applied. EQ.1: Offset the abscissa of the time-dependent curve by the time value at which the sensor is triggered. | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Type Of Control</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Curve Affected</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PRESSURE</td> <td>*LOAD_SEGMENT</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PRESC-MOT</td> <td>*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PRESC-ORI</td> <td>*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Type Of Control | Curve Affected | PRESSURE | *LOAD_SEGMENT | PRESC-MOT | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | PRESC-ORI | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID |
| Type Of Control | Curve Affected | | | | | | | | |
| PRESSURE | *LOAD_SEGMENT | | | | | | | | |
| PRESC-MOT | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | | | | | | | | |
| PRESC-ORI | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_ORIENTATION_RIGID | | | | | | | | |
| NREP | Number of repeat of cycle of switches, SWIT _n , defined on card 2. For example, a definition of SWIT _n like "601, 602, 601, 602, 601, 602" can be replaced by setting NREP to 3 and SWIT _n to "601, 602". Setting NREP = -1 repeats the cycle for infinite number of times. Default is 0. | | | | | | | | |
| ESTYP | Type of element set to be controlled. With initial status set to "ON," all the elements included in set TYPEID can be eroded when the controller status is changed to "OFF." When TYPEID is not defined, all elements of type ESTYP in the whole system will | | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| | be eroded. |
| | EQ."BEAM": Beam element set. |
| | EQ."DISC": Discrete element set |
| | EQ."SHELL": Thin shell element set |
| | EQ."SOLID": Solid element set |
| | EQ."TSHELL": Thick shell element set |
| INITSTT | Initial status: EQ.On: Initial status is on EQ.Off: Initial status is off |
| SWIT n | ID of n^{th} switch. At the start of the calculation SWIT1 is <i>active</i> , meaning that it controls the state of the feature specified in TYPEID. After SWIT1 triggers, then SWIT2 becomes active; after SWIT2 triggers, then SWIT3 becomes active; this process will continue until the entire stack of switches has been exhausted. |

Remarks:

1. **Activation of Bag Venting.** BAGVENTPOP activates (opens) or deactivates (closes) the venting holes of *AIRBAG_HYBRID and *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE. It overwrites the definitions of PVENT of *AIRBAG_HYBRID and PPOP of *AIRBAG_WANG_NEFSKE. More than one switch can be input to open/close initially closed/opened holes, and then reclose/reopen the holes.
2. **Seatbelt Retractors.** The locking (or firing) of seatbelt retractor (or pretensioner) can be controlled through either general sensor, option BELTRETRA (or BELTPRET), or seatbelt sensors, *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SENSOR. When BELTRETRA (or BELTPRET) is used, the SBSID i in *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_RETRACTOR (or PRETENSIONER) should be left blank.
3. **Seatbelt Slip Ring.** For a one-way slip ring, a non-zero DIRECT in *ELEMENT_SEATBELT_SLIPRING, BELTSLIP activates the constraint of one-way slippage when the status of *SENSOR_CONTROL is on. When the *SENSOR_CONTROL is turned off, the one-way slippage constraint is deactivated, therefore allowing slippage in both directions.

For a two-way slip ring (DIRECT = 0), BELTSLIP activates slippage in both directions when the status of *SENSOR_CONTROL is on. When the status of *SENSOR_CONTROL is off, the slip ring locks up, allowing no slippage.

4. **Switching Between Rigid and Deformable.** DEF2RIG provides users more flexibility controlling the material switch between rigid and deformable. Status of ON triggers the switch, so the deformable material becomes rigid. Rigidized material can then return to deformable status when status becomes OFF. As many as 7 switches can be input; any of them will change the status triggered by its preceding switch or the initial condition, INTSTT.
5. **Function for Sensor Control.** When the input parameter TYPE of *SENSOR_CONTROL is set to "FUNCTION", the function "SENSOR(cntlid)" as described in *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION takes on a value that depends on the current status of the *SENSOR_CONTROL. That status is either on or off at any given point in time. If the status is on, the value of function SENSOR(cntlid) is set to the integer value 1. If the status is off, the value of function SENSOR(cntlid) is set to the input parameter TYPEID (an integer) as specified in *SENSOR_CONTROL. To help clarify this relationship between *SENSOR_CONTROL and *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION, consider the following example.
6. **Example of Function Sensor Control.** Suppose a *SENSOR_CONTROL defined with CNTLID=101, TYPE="FUNCTION", and TYPEID = -2 has a status of off. Then a *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION defined as "2+3*sensor(101)" will have a value of $2 + 3(-2) = -4$. On the other hand, if the status of the *SENSOR_CONTROL changes to on, the *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION takes on a value of $2 + 3(1) = 5$.

***SENSOR_CPM_AIRBAG**

Purpose: This command will associate a CPM airbag with a sensor switch (see *SENSOR_SWITCH). When the condition flag is raised, the specified CPM airbag will deploy. All time dependent curves used for the CPM airbag are shifted by the activation time including the *AIRBAG_PARTICLE curves for the inflator and vent as well as the *MAT_FABRIC curves for TSRFAC.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-----|-------|-------|---|
| Variable | CPMID | SWITID | TBIRTH | TDEATH | TDR | DEFPS | RBPID | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | F | I | I | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| CPMID | Bag ID of *AIRBAG_PARTICLE_ID |
| SWITID | Switch ID of *SENSOR_SWITCH |
| TBIRTH | If SWITID is set, TBIRTH is not active. If SWITID is 0, TBIRTH is the activation time for the bag with ID = CPMID. All of the time dependent curves that are used in this bag will be offset by the value of TBIRTH. |
| TDEATH | Disable the CPMID bag when the simulation time exceeds this value. |
| TDR | If TDR is greater than 0 the bag with ID = CPMID will be rigid starting at first cycle and switch to deformable at time TDR. |
| DEFPS | Part set ID specifying which parts of the bag with ID = CPMID are deformable. |
| RBPID | Part ID of the master rigid body to which the part is merged. |

*SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH

Purpose: Defines a new sensor with a unique ID. The values associated with this sensor are computed by performing mathematical calculations with the information obtained from sensors defined by the *SENSOR_DEFINE_OPTION.

Math Sensor Cards. Include one additional card for each math sensor. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SENSID | CALC | SENS1 | SENS2 | SENS3 | SENS4 | SENS5 | SENS6 |
| Type | I | A | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| SENSID | Sensor ID. |
| CALC | Mathematical calculation. See Table 38-2 . |
| SENS _{<i>i</i>} | <i>i</i> th Sensor ID |

Remarks:

All sensors, SENS_{*i*}, defined with either SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE_SET or SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_SET, must refer to either the same node set or the same element set.

Example:

```

$
$ assume set_2 to have 100 solid elements
*SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_SET
$ this sensor traces xx-strain of all 100 solid elements in set-2
  91    SOLID    -2      XX    STRAIN
*SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_SET
$ this sensor traces yy-strain of all 100 solid elements in set-2
  92    SOLID    -2      YY    STRAIN
*SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_SET
$ this sensor traces zz-strain of all 100 solid elements in set-2
  93    SOLID    -2      ZZ    STRAIN
*SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH
$ this sensor traces strain magnitudes of all 100 solid elements in set-2
  104  SQRTSQRE    91    92    93    0    0    0
*SENSOR_SWITCH
$ Because ELEMID of *sensor_define_element_set was input as "-2", SWITCH-1 will be
$ turned on if at least one of 100 elements has a strain magnitude>2.0E-4
$ On the other hand, If ELEMID was input as "2", SWITCH-1 will be turned on if
$ all 100 elements have strain magnitudes>2.0E-4
  1    SENSOR    104    GT    2.0E-4    0    0.001
$

```

| <u>FUNCTION</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> | <u>MATHEMATICAL FORM</u> |
|-----------------|--|---|
| ABSSUM | Absolute value of the sum of sensor values | $ \text{SENS1} + \text{SENS2} + \dots $ |
| MIN | The minimum of sensor values | $\min(\text{SENS1}, \text{SENS2}, \dots)$ |
| MAX | The maximum of sensor values | $\max(\text{SENS1}, \text{SENS2}, \dots)$ |
| MAXMAG | The maximum of magnitude of sensor values | $\max(\text{SENS1} , \text{SENS2} , \dots)$ |
| MINMAG | The minimum of the magnitude of sensor values | $\min(\text{SENS1} , \text{SENS2} , \dots)$ |
| MULTIPLY | Multiplication of sensor values; negative for division (performed left to right) | $\text{SENS1} \times \text{SENS2} \times \dots$ |
| SQRE | Summation of squared values of sensor values | $\text{SENS1}^2 + \text{SENS2}^2 + \dots$ |
| SQRTSQRE | Square root of the sum of squared values | $\sqrt{\text{SENS1}^2 + \text{SENS2}^2 + \dots}$ |
| SQRT | Summation of square root of sensor values; negative for subtracting values | $\sqrt{\text{SENS1}} + \sqrt{\text{SENS2}} + \dots$ |
| SUMABS | Summation of absolute sensor values | $ \text{SENS1} + \text{SENS2} + \dots$ |
| SUM | Summation of sensor values; negative for subtracting values | $\text{SENS1} + \text{SENS2} + \dots$ |

Table 38-2. Available mathematical functions.

***SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define a strain gage type element sensor that checks the stress, strain, or resultant force of an element or element set.

Element Sensor Cards. Include one of this card for each element sensor or a set of this card and Card 2 for each element set sensor. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|----|-----|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SENSID | ETYPE | ELEMID | COMP | CTYPE | LAYER | SF | PWR |
| Type | I | A | I | A | A | A/I | R | R |

Optional card for SET option. For more than one set sensor, this card must be included for each set sensor even if left blank.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SETOPT | | | | | | | |
| Type | A | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SENSID

Sensor ID.

ETYPE

Element type. Available options include:

EQ.BEAM: beam element.

EQ.SHELL: shell element

EQ.SOLID: solid element

EQ.DISC-ELE: discrete element

EQ.SEATBELT: seatbelt element

EQ.TSHELL: thick shell element

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| ELEMID | Element ID or element set ID when option_SET is active. In case of option_SET, a positive ELEMID requires all elements in set ELEMID to meet the switch condition to switch the status of related *SENSOR_SWITCH. If ELEMID is negative, the status of related *SENSOR_SWITCH will be changed if at least one of elements in set "-ELEMID" meets the switch condition. |
| COMP | <p>Component type. The definition of component, and its related coordinate system, is consistent with that of elout. Leave blank for discrete elements. Available options for elements other than discrete element include:</p> <p>EQ.XX: x-normal component for shells and solids EQ.YY: y-normal component for shells and solids EQ.ZZ: z-normal component for shells and solids EQ.XY: xy-shear component for shells and solids EQ.YZ: yz-shear component for shells and solids EQ.ZX: zx-shear component for shells and solids EQ.AXIAL: axial EQ.SHEARS: local s-direction EQ.SHEART: local t-direction</p> |
| CTYPE | <p>Sensor type. Available options include:</p> <p>EQ.STRAIN: strain component for shells and solids EQ.STRESS: stress component for shells and solids EQ.FORCE: force resultants for beams, seatbelt, or translational discrete element; moment resultant for rotational discrete element EQ.MOMENT: moment resultants for beams EQ.DLEN: change in length for discrete or seatbelt element EQ.FAIL: failure of element, sensor value = 1 when element fails, = 0 otherwise.</p> |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| LAYER | <p>Layer of integration point in shell or thick shell element. Options include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">EQ.BOT: component at lower surface meaning the integration point with the smallest through-the-thickness local coordinateEQ.TOP: component at upper surface meaning the integration point with the largest through-the-thickness local coordinate <p>When CTYPE = STRESS, LAYER could be an integer i to monitor the stress of the i^{th} integration point.</p> |
| SF, PWR | <p>Optional parameters, scale factor and power, for users to adjust the resultant sensor value. The resultant sensor value is</p> $[\text{SF} \times (\text{Original Value})]^{\text{PWR}}$ |
| SETOPT | <p>Option to process set of data when SET option is specified. More details can be found in *SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE_SET. When SETOPT is defined, a single value will be reported and only positive ELEMID is allowed. The single reported value could be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">EQ.AVG: the average value of the datasetEQ.MAX: the maximum value of the datasetEQ.MIN: the minimum value of the datasetEQ.SUM: the sum of the dataset |

***SENSOR_DEFINE_FORCE**

Purpose: Define a force transducer type sensor.

Force Sensor Cards. Include one additional card for each force sensor. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | SENSID | FTYPE | TYPEID | VID | CRD | | | |
| Type | I | A | I | A/I | I | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| SENSID | Sensor ID. |
| FTYPE | Force type. See Table 38-3 . |
| TYPEID | ID defined in the associated KEYWORD command. See Table 38-3 . |
| VID | Vector along which the forces is measured. EQ.X: x -direction in coordinate system CRD. EQ.Y: y -direction in coordinate system CRD. EQ.Z: z -direction in coordinate system CRD. EQ.XMOMENT: x -direction moment for JOINT, JOINTSTIF, PRESC-MOT or SPC. EQ.YMOMENT: y -direction moment for JOINT, JOINTSTIF, PRESC-MOT or SPC. EQ.ZMOMENT: z -direction moment for JOINT, JOINTSTIF, PRESC-MOT or SPC. VID \in {INT}: vector ID n in coordinate system CRD. |
| CRD | Optional coordinate system, defined by *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES, to which vector VID is attached. If blank, the global coordinate system is assumed. |

| FTYPE | TYPEID (Enter ID defined in following KEYWORD commands) | OUTPUT | ASCII FILE |
|--------------|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| AIRBAG | *AIRBAG | Airbag pressure | ABSTAT |
| CONTACT | *CONTACT | Contact force on the slave side | RCFORC |
| CONTACT2D | *CONTACT_2D | Contact force on the slave side | RCFORC |
| CPM | *AIRBAG_PARTICLE | Airbag pressure | ABSTAT_CPM |
| JOINT | *CONSTRAINED_JOINT | Joint force | JNTFORC |
| JOINTSTIF | *CONSTRAINED_JOINT_STIFFNESS | Joint stiffness force | JNTFORC |
| PRESC-MOT | *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION | Prescribed motion force | BNDOUT |
| RWALL | *RIGIDWALL | Rigid wall force | RWFORC |
| SPC | *BOUNDARY_SPC | SPC reaction force | SPCFORC |
| SPOTWELD | *CONSTRAINED_POINTS | Spot weld force | SWFORC |
| X-SECTION | *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION | Section force | SECFORC |

Table 38-3. Force transducer type sensor

***SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION**

Purpose: Defines a new sensor with a unique ID. The value associated with this sensor is computed by performing mathematical calculations defined in *DEFINE_FUNCTION, with the information obtained from other sensors defined by the *SENSOR_DEFINE_OPTION.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SENSID | FUNC | SENS1 | SENS2 | SENS3 | SENS4 | SENS5 | SENS6 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Sensor Cards. Additional Cards needed when SENS1 < -5. Include as many cards as needed to specify all |SENS1| cards.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | SENS7 | SENS8 | SENS9 | SENS10 | SENS11 | SENS12 | SENS13 | SENS14 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|----------|--|
| SENSID | Sensor ID |
| FUNC | Function ID |
| SENS1 | 1 st sensor ID, the value of which will be used as the 1st argument of function FUNC. If defined as negative, the absolute value of SENS1, SENS1 , is the number of sensors to be input. If SENS1 > 5, additional cards will be needed to input the ID of all sensors. The number of sensors is limited to 15. |
| SENS i | i^{th} Sensor ID, the value of which will be used as the i^{th} argument of function FUNC |

*SENSOR

*SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC

*SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC

Purpose: Trace the value of a miscellaneous item. This card replaces *SENSOR_DEFINE_ANGLE.

Force Sensor Cards. Include one additional card for each miscellaneous sensor. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | SENSID | MTYPE | I0 | I1 | I2 | I3 | I4 | I5 |
| Type | I | A | I/A | I/A | I/A | I/A | I/A | I/A |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| SENSID | Sensor ID. |
| MTYPE | Entity to be traced: EQ.ANGLE: Angular accelerometer sensor tracing the angle between two lines, $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$. The fields I1 and I2 are node numbers defining the 1st line, while I3 and I4 are node numbers defining the 2nd line. EQ.BNDOUT: Boundary condition energy as reported in file “bndout”. I1 is the ID as defined in *BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION EQ.CURVE: The value of a time-dependent curve defined by *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION or *DEFINE_CURVE. I1 is the curve ID. EQ.MATSUM: Information reported in MATSUM for part set I1, including I0.eq.KINETIC: kinetic energy I0.eq.INTERNAL: internal energy I0.eq.ERODEKE: eroded kinetic energy I0.eq.ERODEIE: eroded internal energy EQ.NFAILE: Number of failed elements of type I0 in set I1 will be traced. I0, element type, can be “SOLID” for solid elements, “SHELL” for thin shell elements, “TSHELL” for thick shell elements, “BEAM” for beam elements or |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| | "DISC" for discrete elements. I1 is the related element set number. If undefined, the failure of all elements of type I0 will be traced. |
| EQ.RETRACTOR: | The seatbelt retractor payout rate is traced. I1 is the retractor ID. |
| EQ.RIGIDBODY: | Accelerometer sensor tracing the kinematics of a rigid body with id I1. The I2 field specifies which kinematical component is to be traced. It may be set to "TX", "TY", or "TZ" for X, Y, and Z translations and to "RX", "RY", or "RZ" for the X, Y, and Z components of the rotation. The I3 field specifies the kinematics type: "D" for displacement, "V" for velocity and "A" for acceleration. Output is calculated with respect to the global coordinate system when the I4 field is set to "0", its default value; the local rigid-body coordinate system is used when I4 is set to "1". |
| EQ.TIME: | The current analysis time is traced. |
| I1, ..., I5 | See MTYPE. |

***SENSOR_DEFINE_NODE_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Define an accelerometer type sensor or temperature sensor.

Accelerometer Sensor - This command outputs the relative linear acceleration, velocity, or relative coordinate of node-1 with respect to node-2 along vector VID.

Temperature Sensor – This command outputs the temperature

Node Sensor Cards. Include one additional card for each node sensor. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-----|---|-------|--------|---|
| Variable | SENSID | NODE1 | NODE2 | VID | | CTYPE | SETOPT | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | A | A | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SENSID

Sensor ID.

NODE1,2

Nodes defining the accelerometer. NODE1 is a node set ID when option_SET is active. In case of option_SET, and when SETOPT is not defined, a positive NODE1 requires all nodes in set NODE1 to meet the switch condition to switch the status of related *SENSOR_SWITCH. If NODE1 is negative, the status of related *SENSOR_SWITCH will be changed if at least one of nodes in set “-NODE1” meets the switch condition.

If CTYPE = TEMP then the temperature at node1 will be output. If both node1 and node2 are defined, then the difference in temperature between these two nodes will be output.

VID

ID of vector along which the nodal values are measured, see *DEFINE_VECTOR. The magnitude of nodal values (coordinate, velocity or acceleration) will be output if VID is 0 or undefined.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| CTYPE | Output component type (character string). EQ.ACC: acceleration EQ.VEL: velocity EQ.COORD: coordinate EQ.TEMP: temperature |
| SETOPT | Option to process set of data when SET option is specified. When SETOPT is specified, a single value will be reported and only positive NODE1 is allowed. The single reported value could be EQ.AVG: the average value of the dataset EQ.MAX: the maximum value of the dataset EQ.MIN: the minimum value of the dataset EQ.SUM: the sum of the dataset |

Remarks:

1. **Time Evolution of Vector VID.** The vector direction is determined by *DEFINE_VECTOR. This vector direction is updated with time only if the coordinate system CID (see *DEFINE_VECTOR) is defined using *DEFINE_COORDINATE_NODES and the parameter FLAG is set to 1. Otherwise, the vector direction is fixed.
2. **SETOPT.** When SETOPT is not defined for SET option, a list of nodal data will be reported, one for each node in the node set. These reported nodal values can be processed by *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION and *SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH, and then result in a list of processed values. These nodal values can be used to determine if the status of SENSOR_SWITCH will be changed. Depending on the sign of NODE1, it can take only one single data point or the whole data sets to meet the switch condition to change the status of the related SENSOR_SWITCH. It should be note that all sensor definitions referred to by these two processing commands must have the same number of data points. The reported nodal values cannot be accessed by commands like *DEFINE_CURVE_FUNCTION, see SENSORD option.

When SETOPT is defined, the nodal values of all nodes in the node set will be processed, depending on the definition of SETOPT, the resulting value is reported as the single sensor value. The reported value can be processed by both *SENSOR_DEFINE_FUNCTION and *SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH as well as other regular sensors. This reported value can also be accessed by * DE-

FINE_CURVE_FUNCTION using SENSORD option. If the reference node, node2, is needed, NODE2 has to be a node set containing the same number of nodes as node set "-NODE1". The nodes in sets "-NODE1" and "NODE2" have to be arranged in the same sequence so that the nodal value of nodes in set "-NODE1" can be measured with respect to the correct node in set NODE2.

3. When NODE1 is a node that belongs to a rigid body and CCTYPE="ACC", the acceleration recorded by the sensor is not updated every time step but rather only when nodal output is written according to *DATABASE commands. As an alternative, *SENSOR_DEFINE_MISC with MTYPE="RIGIDBODY" updates the sensor data every time step.

***SENSOR_SWITCH**

Purpose: This command compares the value of a sensor, *SENSOR_DEFINE or *SENSOR_DEFINE_CALC-MATH, to a given criterion to check if the switch condition is met. It outputs a logic value of TRUE or FALSE.

Sensor Switch Cards. Include one additional card for each sensor switch. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|--------|-------|-------|---------|--------|---|
| Variable | SWITID | | SENSID | LOGIC | VALUE | FILTRID | TIMWIN | |
| Type | I | | I | A | F | I | F | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SWITID | Switch ID can be referred directly by *SENSOR_CONTROL to control the status of entities like CONTACT and AIRBAG, or can be referred to by *SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC for logic computation. |
| SENSID | ID of the sensor whose value will be compared to the criterion to determine if a switch condition is met. |
| LOGIC | Logic operator, could be either LT (<) or GT (>). |
| VALUE | Critical value |
| FILTER | Filter ID (optional). Filters may be defined using *DEFINE_FILTER. |
| TIMWIN | Trigger a status change when the value given by the sensor is less than or greater than (depending on LOGIC) the VALUE for a duration defined by TIMWIN. |

***SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC**

Purpose: This command performs a logic calculation for the logic output of up to seven *SENSOR_SWITCH or *SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC definitions. The output is a logic value of either TRUE or FALSE.

Log Cards. Include one additional card for each logic rule. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SWITID | SWIT1 | SWIT2 | SWIT3 | SWIT4 | SWIT5 | SWIT6 | SWIT7 |
| Type | | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SWITID

Switch ID can be referred directly by *SENSOR_CONTROL to control the status of entities like CONTACT and AIRBAG, or can be referred to by *SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC for logic computation.

SWITn

Input a positive sensor switch ID for "AND" and negative sensor switch ID for "OR". SWIT1 must always be positive.

This keyword implements standard Boolean logic.

true = 1,
false = 0,
and = multiplication,
or = addition

An expression evaluating to 0 is false, while any expression that evaluates to greater than 0 is true, and, therefore, set to 1.

Example:

Consider 5 switches defined as follows:

switch(11) = true
switch(12) = false
switch(13) = true
switch(14) = true
switch(15) = false.

To evaluate the expression

[switch(11) or switch(12) or switch(13)] and [switch(14) or switch(15)]

and assign the value to switch(103), the following would apply:

```
*SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC
101,11,-12,-13
102,14,-15
103,101,102
```

This translates into

```
switch(101) = switch(11) or switch(12) or switch(13)
              = min((1 + 0 + 1),1)
              = 1 (true)
switch(102) = switch(14) or switch(15)
              = min((1 + 0), 1)
              = 1 (true)
switch(103) = switch(101) and switch(102)
              = min((1 × 1), 1)
              = 1 (true)
```

Therefore,

$$\overbrace{[\text{switch}(11) \text{ or } \text{switch}(12) \text{ or } \text{switch}(13)]}^{\text{switch}(101)=\text{true}} \text{ AND } \overbrace{[\text{switch}(14) \text{ or } \text{switch}(15)]}^{\text{switch}(102)=\text{true}}$$
$$= \text{switch}(103)$$
$$= \text{true}$$

***SENSOR_SWITCH_SHELL_TO_VENT**

Purpose: This option will treat the failed shell elements as vent hole for the airbag defined by *AIRBAG_PARTICLE. The mass escaped from the vent will be reported in the abstat_cpm file.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | ITYPE | C23 | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |

Shell Fail Time Cards. Optional Cards for setting time at which shells in a shell list (see *SHELL_LIST) change into vents. This card may be repeated up time 15 times. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") cards.

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SSID | FTIME | C23V | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | C23 | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| ID | Part set ID/Part ID. |
| TYPE | Type for ID: EQ.0: Part EQ.1: Part set |
| C23 | Vent Coefficient (Default = 0.7) LT.0: User defined load curve ID. The vent coefficient will be determined by this pressure-vent_coeff curve. |
| SSID | ID of *SET_SHELL_LIST |
| FTIME | Time to convert shell list to vent. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| C23V | Vent Coefficient. LT.0: User defined load curve ID. The vent coefficient will be determined by this pressure-vent_coeff curve. |

*SET

The keyword ***SET** provides a convenient way of defining groups of nodes, parts, elements, and segments. The sets can be used in the definitions of contact interfaces, loading conditions, boundary conditions, and other inputs. The keyword provides also a convenient way of defining groups of vibration modes to be used in frequency domain analysis. Each set type must have a unique numeric identification. The keyword control cards in this section are defined in alphabetical order:

***SET_BEAM_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_BEAM_ADD**
***SET_BOX**
***SET_DISCRETE_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_DISCRETE_ADD**
***SET_MODE_{OPTION}**
***SET_MULTIMATERIAL_GROUP_LIST**
***SET_NODE_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_NODE_ADD_{OPTION}**
***SET_PART_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_PART_ADD**
***SET_SEGMENT_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_2D_SEGMENT_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_SHELL_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_SHELL_ADD**
***SET_SOLID_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**
***SET_SOLID_ADD**
***SET_TSHELL_{OPTION}_{OPTION}**

An additional option **TITLE** may be appended to all the ***SET** keywords. If this option is used then an addition line is read for each section in 80a format which can be used to

***SET**

describe the set. At present, the title serves no purpose other than to perhaps lend clarity to input decks.

The **GENERAL** option is available for set definitions. In this option, the commands are executed in the order defined. For example, the delete option cannot delete a node or element unless the node or element was previously added via a command such as **BOX** or **ALL**.

The **COLLECT** option allows for the definition of multiple sets that share the same ID and combines them into one large set whenever this option is found. If two or more like sets definitions share the same IDs, they are combined if and only if the **_COLLECT** option is specified in each definition. If the **_COLLECT** option is not specified for one or more like set definitions that share identical ID's an error termination will occur. For include files using ***INCLUDE_TRANSFORM** where set offsets are specified, the offsets are not applied for the case where the **_COLLECT** option is present.

*SET_BEAM_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For OPTION1 the available options are:

<BLANK>

GENERATE

GENERATE_INCREMENT

GENERAL

For OPTION2 the available option is:

COLLECT

The GENERATE and GENERATE_INCREMENT options will generate block(s) of beam element ID's between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the set.

Purpose: Define a set of beam elements or a set of seat belt elements (see BSID of *DATABASE_CROSS_SECTION_SET).

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. Include this card if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>). Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 2b. Include this card if and only if the GENERATE option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2c. Include this card if and only if the GENERATE_INCREMENT option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. Include this card if and only if the GENERAL option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

Set ID

Beam Element ID Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the case of an unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION** K_i i^{th} beam element

Beam Element Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of elements. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

B[N]BEG

First beam element ID in block N.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| B[N]END | Last beam element ID in block N. All defined ID's between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the element numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the ID's and not element ID's. |

Beam Element Range with Increment Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option. For each block of elements add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| BBEG | First beam element ID in block. |
| BEND | Last beam element ID in block. |
| INCR | Beam ID increment. Beam IDs BBEG, BBEG + INCR, BBEG + 2 × INCR, and so on through BEND are added to the set. |

Generalized Beam Element Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| OPTION | Option for GENERAL. See table below. |
| E1, ..., E7 | Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See table below. |

The General Option:

The "OPTION" column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the "OPTION" variable in Card 2 for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of E_n left unspecified are ignored.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| ALL | All beam elements will be included in the set. |
| ELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| PART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DPART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| BOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_BOX) |
| DBOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |

*SET_BEAM_ADD

Purpose: Define a beam set by combining beam sets.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Beam Element Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 beam element sets. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | BSID1 | BSID2 | BSID3 | BSID4 | BSID5 | BSID6 | BSID7 | BSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new beam set. All beam sets should have a unique set ID.

BSID[N] The Nth beam set ID on the card

*SET

*SET_BEAM_INTERSECT

*SET_BEAM_INTERSECT

Purpose: Define a beam set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of beam sets. The new beam set, SID, contains only the elements common to all beam sets listed on the cards of format 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Beam Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 beam sets. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | BSID1 | BSID2 | BSID3 | BSID4 | BSID5 | BSID6 | BSID7 | BSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|---------|--|
| SID | Set ID of new beam set. All beam sets should have a unique set ID. |
| BSID[N] | The N th beam set ID on card2 |

***SET_BOX**

Purpose: Define a set of boxes. See *DEFINE_BOX.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Box Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 box IDs. Include as many cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | BID1 | BID2 | BID3 | BID4 | BID5 | BID6 | BID7 | BID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new box set. All box sets should have a unique set ID.

BID[N] The Nth box ID

***SET_DISCRETE_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

For *OPTION1* the available options are:

<BLANK>

GENERATE

GENERAL

For *OPTION2* the available option is:

COLLECT

The option GENERATE will generate a block of discrete element IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the set.

Purpose: Define a set of discrete elements.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>). Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the GENERATE keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the GENERAL keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Card Definitions:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID

Set ID

Discrete Element ID Cards. This card applies to the case of an unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

K_i

i^{th} discrete element

Discrete Element Range Cards. This card applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEQ and BNEND values per block of elements. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

B[N]BEG

First discrete element ID in block N.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| B[N]END | Last discrete element ID in block N. All defined IDs between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the element numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the IDs and not element IDs. |

Generalized Discrete Element Range Cards. This card applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| OPTION | Option for GENERAL. See table below. |
| E1, ..., E7 | Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See table below. |

The General Option:

The "OPTION" column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the "OPTION" field in Card 2 for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of E_n left unspecified are ignored.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| ALL | All discrete elements will be included in the set. |
| ELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| PART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| DPART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| BOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_BOX) |
| DBOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |

*SET

*SET_DISCRETE_ADD

*SET_DISCRETE_ADD

Purpose: Define a discrete set by combining discrete sets.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Discrete Element Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 discrete element sets. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | DSID1 | DSID2 | DSID3 | DSID4 | DSID5 | DSID6 | DSID7 | DSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new discrete element set. All discrete element sets must have a unique ID.

DSID[N] The Nth discrete set ID on Card 2

*SET_MODE_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

LIST

LIST_GENERATE

The last option, LIST_GENERATE, will generate a block of mode IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the set.

Purpose: Define a set of modes.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is set to LIST or left unset. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MID1 | MID2 | MID3 | MID4 | MID5 | MID6 | MID7 | MID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the LIST_GENERATE keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| M1BEG | M1END | M2BEG | M2END | M3BEG | M3END | M4BEG | M4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Data Card Definitions:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Mode ID Cards. This card is included when the keyword option is set to LIST *or* left unset (<BLANK>). Set one value per mode in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | MID1 | MID2 | MID3 | MID4 | MID5 | MID6 | MID7 | MID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Mode Range Cards. This card applies to the LIST_GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of MNBEG and MNEND values per block of modes. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | M1BEG | M1END | M2BEG | M2END | M3BEG | M3END | M4BEG | M4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| SID | Set identification. All mode sets should have a unique set ID. |
| MID[N] | Mode ID N. |
| M[N]BEG | First mode ID in block N. |
| M[N]END | Last mode ID in block N. All defined IDs between and including M[N]BEG and M[N]END are added to the set. |

Remarks:

The available mode IDs can be found in ASCII file eigout, or binary database d3eigv.

***SET_MULTI**

Note that this keyword’s name has been shortened. Its older long form, however, is still also valid.

***SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST**

Purpose: This command defines an ALE multi-material set ID (AMMSID) which contains a collection of one or more ALE multi-material group ID(s) (AMMGID). This provides a means for selecting any specific ALE multi-material(s). Applications include, for example, a selection of any particular fluid(s) to be coupled to a fluid-structure interaction.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | AMMSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | | | | | | | |

Multi-Material Group ID Cards. Set one value per element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Variable | AMMGID1 | AMMGID2 | AMMGID3 | AMMGID4 | AMMGID5 | AMMGID6 | AMMGID7 | AMMGID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| AMMSID | An ALE multi-material set ID (AMMSID) which contains a collection of one or more ALE multi-material group ID(s) (AMMGID). |
| AMMGID1 | The 1 st ALE multi-material group ID. AMMGID1 references the input data line of the *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card. |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |

***SET**

***SET_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP_LIST**

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| AMMGID8 | The 1 st ALE multi-material group ID. AMMGID8 references the input data line of the *ALE_MULTI-MATERIAL_GROUP card. |

Remarks:

Refer to an example in the *ALE_FSI_PROJECTION section.

*SET_NODE_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For OPTION1 the available options are:

- <BLANK>
- LIST
- COLUMN
- LIST_GENERATE
- LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT
- GENERAL
- LIST_SMOOTH

For OPTION2 the available option is:

COLLECT

The LIST option generates a set for a list of node IDs. The LIST_GENERATE and LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT options will generate block(s) of node IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the node set. The option LIST_SMOOTH is used to define a local region on a distorted tooling mesh to be smoothed. The LIST_SMOOTH option is documented in the [Local Smoothing of Tooling Mesh](#) section of the *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_3D card's documentation. The COLUMN option is for setting nodal attributes, which pass data to other keyword cards, on a node-by-node basis.

Purpose: Define a nodal set with some identical or unique attributes.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|
| SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>), LIST, or LIST_SMOOTH. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | NID4 | NID5 | NID6 | NID7 | NID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is COLUMN. Include one card per node in the set. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| NID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the LIST_GENERATE keyword option is used. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of nodes. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option is used. For each block of nodes add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2e. This card is included if and only if the GENERAL keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards:

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | MECH | | |
| Remark | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|--|
| SID | Set identification. All node sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First nodal attribute default value |
| DA2 | Second nodal attribute default value |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| DA3 | Third nodal attribute default value |
| DA4 | Fourth nodal attribute default value |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.) |

Node ID Cards. This Card 2 format applies to LIST and LIST_SMOOTH keyword options. Additionally, it applies to the case of an unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per node in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | NID1 | NID2 | NID3 | NID4 | NID5 | NID6 | NID7 | NID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
| NID i | Node ID i |

Node ID with Column Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the COLUMN keyword option. Include one card per node in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Remark | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|------------------------|
| NID | Nodal ID |
| A1 | First nodal attribute |
| A2 | Second nodal attribute |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| A3 | Third nodal attribute |
| A4 | Fourth nodal attribute |

Node ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the LIST_GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of nodes. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>BnBEG</i> | First node ID in block <i>n</i> . |
| <i>BnEND</i> | Last node ID in block <i>n</i> . All defined ID's between and including <i>BnBEG</i> to <i>BnEND</i> are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the node numbering are not a problem. <i>BnBEG</i> and <i>BnEND</i> may simply be limits on the ID's and not nodal ID's. |

Node ID Range with Increment Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option. For each block of nodes add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| BBEG | First node ID in block. |
| BEND | Last node ID in block. |
| INCR | Node ID increment. Node IDs BBEG, BBEG + INCR, BBEG + 2 × INCR, and so on through BEND are added to the set. |

Generalized Node ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 2e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

OPTION

Option for GENERAL. See table below.

E1, ..., E7

Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See table below.

The General Option:

The "OPTION" column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the "OPTION" variable in Card 2e for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2e.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of "En" left unspecified are ignored.

OPTION**DESCRIPTION**

ALL

All nodes will be included in the set.

NODE

Nodes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included.

DNODE

Nodes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

PART

Nodes of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included.

DPART

Nodes of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

BOX

Nodes inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_BOX)

DBOX

Nodes inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| VOL | Nodes inside contact volumes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_CONTACT_VOLUME) |
| DVOL | Nodes inside contact volumes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| SET_XXXX | Include nodal points of element sets defined by SET_XXXX_LIST, where XXXX could be SHELL, SOLID, BEAM, TSHELL and SPRING |
| SALECPT | Nodes inside a box in a Structured ALE mesh. E1 here is the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, ZMIN, ZMAX. They are the minimum and the maximum nodal indices along each direction in S-ALE mesh. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other "_GENERAL" options. Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details. |
| SALEFAC | Nodes that are on the face of a Structured ALE mesh. E1 gives the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to -x, +x, -y, +y, -z, +z faces. Assigning 1, for instance, to these 6 values would include all the surface segments at these faces in the segment set. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other "_GENERAL" options. Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details. |

Remarks:

1. **Nodal Attributes.** Nodal attributes can be assigned to pass data to other keywords. For example, for contact option, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_NODES_TO_SURFACE the attributes are:

DA1 = NFLF ⇒ Normal failure force,

DA2 = NSFL ⇒ Shear failure force,

DA3 = NNEN ⇒ Exponent for normal force,

DA4 = NMES ⇒ Exponent for shear force.

2. **Overriding Nodal Attributes.** The nodal attributes set in Card 1 can be overridden on a node by node basis by using the COLUMN keyword option. Card 2b for this keyword option allows the user to set the attributes for each node. If left unset on Card 2b, the values default to those set in Card 1, that is, A1 = DA1, etc.
3. **Solvers.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.
4. **LIST_SMOOTH Option.** The option *SET_NODE_LIST_SMOOTH is used for localized tooling surface smoothing, and it is used in conjunction with keywords *INTERFACE_COMPENSATION_NEW_LOCAL_SMOOTH, *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_ORIGINAL_RIGID_TOOL, and *INCLUDE_COMPENSATION_NEW_RIGID_TOOL. This option is available in R6 Revision 73850 and later releases.

*SET

*SET_NODE_ADD

*SET_NODE_ADD_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

ADVANCED

Purpose: Define a node set by combining node sets or for the ADVANCED option by combining, NODE, SHELL, SOLID, BEAM, SEGMENT, DISCRETE and THICK SHELL sets.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | none | none | none | none | MECH | | |

Node Set Cards. This card is included when the keyword option is left unset (<BLANK>). Each card can be used to specify up to 8 node set IDs. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NSID1 | NSID2 | NSID3 | NSID4 | NSID5 | NSID6 | NSID7 | NSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

Node Set Advanced Cards. This card is included when the keyword option is set to ADVANCED. Each card can be used to specify up to 4 set IDs (node sets, beam sets, etc...). Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|
| Variable | SID1 | TYPE1 | SID2 | TYPE2 | SID3 | TYPE3 | SID4 | TYPE4 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NSID | Set ID of new node set. All node sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First nodal attribute default value; see Remark 1 below. |
| DA2 | Second nodal attribute default value |
| DA3 | Third nodal attribute default value |
| DA4 | Fourth nodal attribute default value |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.). See Remark 1 . |
| NSID[N] | The N th node set ID on Card 2a. |
| SID[N] | The N th set ID on Card 2b. |
| TYPE[N] | Type of set for SID[N]: EQ.1: Node set EQ.2: Shell set EQ.3: Beam set EQ.4: Solid set EQ.5: Segment set EQ.6: Discrete set EQ.7: Thick shell set |

Remarks:

1. **Solvers and Mesh.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

***SET_NODE_INTERSECT**

Purpose: Define a node set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of node sets. The new node set, NSID, contains all common elements of all node sets listed on all cards in format 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | MECH | | |
| Remarks | | | | | | 1 | | |

Node Set Cards. For each SID in the intersection specify one field. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | NSID1 | NSID2 | NSID3 | NSID4 | NSID5 | NSID6 | NSID7 | NSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| SID | Set ID of new node set. All node sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA _{<i>i</i>} | <i>i</i> th nodal attribute |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.) |
| NSID[N] | The N th node set ID. |

Remarks:

1. **Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

*SET_PART_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For OPTION1 available options are:

- <BLANK>
- LIST
- COLUMN
- LIST_GENERATE
- LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT

For OPTION2 the available option is:

COLLECT

The LIST_GENERATE and LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT options will generate block(s) of part IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the part set.

Purpose: Define a set of parts with optional attributes. For the COLUMN option, see *AIRBAG or *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|
| SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is left unset or is LIST. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| PID1 | PID2 | PID3 | PID4 | PID5 | PID6 | PID7 | PID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the COLUMN keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| PID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the GENERATE keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| BEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | MECH | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SID | Set ID. All part sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First attribute default value; see Remark 1 . |
| DA2 | Second attribute default value |
| DA3 | Third attribute default value |
| DA4 | Fourth attribute default value |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.). See Remark 3 . |

Part ID Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the LIST keyword option and the unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per part in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | PID1 | PID2 | PID3 | PID4 | PID5 | PID6 | PID7 | PID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| PID _{<i>i</i>} | <i>i</i> th part ID |

Part ID with Column Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the COLUMN keyword option. Include one card per part in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Remark | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| PID | Part ID |
| A1 | First part attribute |
| A2 | Second part attribute |
| A3 | Third part attribute |
| A4 | Fourth part attribute |

Part ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of part IDs. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| B[N]BEG | First part ID in block N. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| B[N]END | Last part ID in block N. All defined ID's between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the part numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the ID's and not part ID's. |

Part ID Range with Increment Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option. For each block of parts add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| BBEG | First part ID in block. |
| BEND | Last part ID in block. |
| INCR | Part ID increment. Part IDs BBEG, BBEG+INCR, BBEG + 2 × INCR, and so on through BEND are added to the set. |

Remarks:

1. **Part Attributes.** Part attributes can be assigned for some input types. For example, for airbags a time delay, DA1 = T1, can be defined before pressure begins to act along with a time delay, DA2 = T2, before full pressure is applied (default T2 = T1). For *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS one attribute can be defined: DA1 as the closure distance which activates the stopper constraint.
2. **Individual Part Attributes.** The default part attributes can be overridden on the part cards with the COLUMN keyword option; otherwise, A1 = DA1, etc.
3. **Solvers.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

***SET_PART_ADD**

Purpose: Define a part set by combining part sets.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|---|---|
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | MECH | | |
| Remarks | | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | 1, 2 | 3 | | |

Part Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 part set IDs. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2... | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | PSID1 | PSID2 | PSID3 | PSID4 | PSID5 | PSID6 | PSID7 | PSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|--|
| SID | Set ID. All part sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First attribute default value |
| DA2 | Second attribute default value |
| DA3 | Third attribute default value |
| DA4 | Fourth attribute default value |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.) |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| PSID[N] | The N th part set ID GT.0: PSID[N] is added to SID, LT.0: all part sets with ID between PSID[N-1] and -PSID[N], including PSID[N-1] and -PSID[N], will be added to SID. PSID[N-1] must be > 0 and must have a magnitude smaller or equal to -PSID[N] when PSID[N] < 0. |

Remarks:

- Part Attributes.** Part attributes can be assigned for some input types. For example, for airbags a time delay, DA1 = T1, can be defined before pressure begins to act along with a time delay, DA2 = T2, before full pressure is applied, (default T2 = T1). For the constraint option, *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS one attribute can be defined: DA1, the closure distance which activates the stopper constraint.
- Overriding Part Attributes.** The default values for the part attributes are given in the contributing *SET_PART_{OPTION} commands. Nonzero values of DA1, DA2, DA3, or DA4 in *SET_PART_ADD will override the respective default values.
- Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

*SET_SEGMENT_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For OPTION1 the available options are:

<BLANK>

GENERAL

For OPTION2 the available option is

COLLECT

Purpose: Define a set of segments with optional identical or unique attributes. For three-dimensional geometries, a segment can be triangular or quadrilateral. For two-dimensional geometries, a segment is a line defined by two nodes and the GENERAL option does not apply.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|
| SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is <BLANK>. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if OPTION1 is GENERAL. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | SOLVER | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | A | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | MECH | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SID | Set ID. All segment sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First segment attribute default value. See Remark 1 . |
| DA2 | Second segment attribute default value. See Remark 1 . |
| DA3 | Third segment attribute default value. See Remark 1 . |
| DA4 | Fourth segment attribute default value. See Remark 1 . |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.). See Remark 3 . |

Segment Cards. For each segment in the set include one card of this format unless the GENERAL option is used. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | N1 | N2 | N3 | N4 | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | F |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| N1 | Nodal point n_1 |
| N2 | Nodal point n_2 |
| N3 | Nodal point n_3 |
| N4 | Nodal point n_4 . To define a triangular segment, set $N4 = N3$. |
| A1 | First segment attribute. See Remark 2 . |
| A2 | Second segment attribute. See Remark 2 . |
| A3 | Third segment attribute. See Remark 2 . |
| A4 | Fourth segment attribute. See Remark 2 . |

Generalized Part ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“**”) card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I or F | I or F | I or F | I or F |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

OPTION

Option for GENERAL. See table below.

E1, ..., E7

Specified entity. Each card must have an option specified. See table below.

The General Option:

The “OPTION” column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the “OPTION” variable in Card 2 for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of “En” left unspecified are ignored.

OPTION**DESCRIPTION**

ALL

All exterior segments will be included in the set.

BOX

Generate segments inside boxes having IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7. For shell elements one segment per shell is generated. For solid elements only those segments wrapping the solid part and pointing outward from the part will be generated.

BOX_SHELL

Generate segments inside boxes having IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7. The segments are only generated for shell elements. One segment per shell is generated.

BOX_SLDIO

Generate segments inside boxes having IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7. Both exterior segments and inter-element segments are generated.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| BOX_SOLID | Generate segments inside boxes having IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7. The segments are only generated for exterior solid elements |
| PART | Generate segments of parts E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. For shell elements one segment per shell is generated. For solid elements only those segments wrapping the solid part and pointing outward from the part will be generated. PART could refer to beam parts when defining 2D segments for traction application. |
| PART_IO | Generate segments from parts E1, E2, E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. Same as the PART option above except that inter-element segments inside parts will be generated as well. This option is sometimes useful for single surface contact of solid elements to prevent negative volumes. |
| PSLDF i | Generate segments from the i th face of solid parts E1, E2, E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. See Table 39-1 below for face definition. |
| SEG | Create segment with node IDs E1, E2, E3, and E4. |
| VOL | Generate segments inside contact volume IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7. See BOX option for other details. |
| VOL_SHELL | Generate segments for shells inside contact volume IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes having values E4, E5, E6, and E7 |
| VOL_SLDIO | Generate segments for solid elements inside contact volume IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. See BOX_SLDIO for other details. |
| VOL_SOLID | Generate segments for solid elements inside contact volume IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. See BOX_SOLID for other details. |
| SET_SHELL | Generate segments for shell elements in SET_SHELL_LIST with IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. |
| SET_SOLID | Generate segments for solid elements in SET_SOLID_LIST with IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. |

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| SET_SLDIO | Generate segments for solid elements in SET_SOLID_LIST with IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. Both exterior & interior segments are generated. |
| SET_SLDF i | Generate segments from the i th face of solid elements in SET_SOLID_LIST with IDs E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. See Table 39-1 below for face definition. |
| SET_TSHELL | Generate segments for thick shell elements in SET_TSHELL_LIST with IDs of E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E4, E5, E6, and E7. Only exterior segments are generated. |
| SET_TSHIO | Generate segments for thick shell elements in SET_TSHELL_LIST with IDs of E1, E2, and E3 with attributes E5, E5, E6, and E7. Both exterior & interior segments are generated. |
| DBOX | Segments inside boxes with IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DBOX_SHELL | Shell related segments inside boxes of IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DBOX_SOLID | Solid related segments inside boxes of IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DPART | Segments of parts with IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DSEG | Segment with node IDs E1, E2, E3, and E4 will be deleted. |
| DVOL | Segments inside contact volumes having IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DVOL_SHELL | Shell related segments inside contact volumes having IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| DVOL_SOLID | Solid related segments inside contact volumes having IDs E1, ..., E7 will be excluded. |
| SALECPT | Segments inside a box in a Structured ALE mesh. E1 here is the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, ZMIN, ZMAX. They are the minimum and the maximum nodal indices along each direction in the S-ALE mesh. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other “_GENERAL” options. |

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| | Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details. |
| SALEFAC | <p>Segments on the face of Structured ALE mesh. E1 here is the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to -X, +X, -Y, +Y, -Z, +Z faces. Assigning 1 to these 6 values would include all the surface segments at these faces in the segment set. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other “_GENERAL” options.</p> <p>Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Segment Attributes.** Segment attributes can be assigned for some input types. For example, for the contact options:

The attributes for the SLAVE surface are:

DA1 (NFLS) = Normal failure stress, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE contact only,

DA2 (SFSL) = Shear failure stress, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE contact only,

DA3 (FSF) = Coulomb friction scale factor,

DA4 (VSF) = Viscous friction scale factor,

and the attributes for the MASTER surface are:

DA3 (FSF) = Coulomb friction scale factor,

DA4 (VSF) = Viscous friction scale factor.

For airbags, see *AIRBAG, a time delay, DA1 = T1, can be defined before pressure begins to act on a segment along with a time delay, DA2 = T2, before full pressure is applied to the segment, (default T2 = T1), and for the constraint option,

2. **Setting Individual Attributes.** The default segment attributes can be overridden on Card 2a; otherwise, A1 = DA1, A2 = DA2, etc.

3. **Solvers.** The SOLVER field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

| FACE | Hexahedron | Pentahedron | Tetrahedron |
|------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1 | N1, N5, N8, N4 | N1, N2, N5 | N1, N2, N4 |
| 2 | N2, N3, N7, N6 | N4, N6, N3 | N2, N3, N4 |
| 3 | N1, N2, N6, N5 | N1, N4, N3, N2 | N1, N3, N2 |
| 4 | N4, N8, N7, N3 | N2, N3, N6, N5 | N1, N4, N3 |
| 5 | N1, N4, N3, N2 | N1, N5, N6, N4 | |
| 6 | N5, N6, N7, N8 | | |

Table 39-1. Face definition of solid elements

*SET

*SET_SEGMENT_ADD

*SET_SEGMENT_ADD

Purpose: Define a segment set by combining segment sets.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | MECH | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | | | | | | |

Segment Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 segment set IDs. Include as many cards of this kind as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new segment set. All segment sets should have a unique set ID.

SOLVER Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.)

SSID[N] The Nth segment set ID.

Remarks:

1. **Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

***SET_SEGMENT_INTERSECT**

Purpose: Define a segment set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of segment sets. The new segment set, SID, contains all segments common to the sets listed on all of the cards in format 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | MECH | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | | | | | | |

Segment Set Cards. For each SID in the intersection specify one field. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| SID | Set ID of new segment set. All segment sets should have a unique set ID. |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.) |
| SSID[N] | The N th segment set ID |

Remarks:

1. **Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

*SET

*SET_2D_SEGMENT

*SET_2D_SEGMENT_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For *OPTION1* the available options are:

<BLANK>

SET

For *OPTION2* the available option is:

COLLECT

Purpose: Define a set of boundary line segments in two-dimensional axisymmetric, plane stress, and plane strain geometries with optional attributes. This command does not apply to beam formulations 7 and 8. This feature is sometimes convenient for two-dimensional parts that are subject to adaptivity because the segments in the set are updated as the geometry adapts.

Card Sets. For each set include a pair of Cards 1 and 2. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Remarks | 2 | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| SID | Set ID. All segment sets should have a unique set ID. |
| DA1 | First segment attribute default value, see Remark 1 below. |
| DA2 | Second segment attribute default value |
| DA3 | Third segment attribute default value |
| DA4 | Fourth segment attribute default value |
| PID/PSID | Part ID or part set ID if SET option is specified. |

Remarks:

1. **Axisymmetric Problems.** The boundary along $r = 0$ is not included in axisymmetric problems.
2. **Common Boundary in Part Sets.** The common boundary between parts in the part set PSID is not included in the boundary segments.

***SET_SHELL_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}**

For *OPTION1* the available options are:

<BLANK>

LIST

COLUMN

LIST_GENERATE

LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT

GENERAL

For *OPTION2* the available option is:

COLLECT

The LIST_GENERATE and LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT options will generate block(s) of shell element IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the shell element set.

Purpose: Define a set of shell elements with optional identical or unique attributes.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unused or if the LIST keyword option is used. Set one value per element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| EID1 | EID2 | EID3 | EID4 | EID5 | EID6 | EID7 | EID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the COLUMN keyword option is used. Include one card per shell element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| EID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the GENERATE keyword option is used. Set one pair of BNBEGET and BNEND values per block of shell element IDs. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option is used. For each block of shell elements add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2e. This card is included if and only if the GENERAL keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | DA1 | DA2 | DA3 | DA4 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- SID Set ID. All shell sets should have a unique set ID.
- DA1 First attribute default value
- DA2 Second attribute default value
- DA3 Third attribute default value
- DA4 Fourth attribute default value

Shell Element ID Cards. This Card 2 format applies to LIST keyword option. Additionally, it applies to the case of an unset (<blank>) keyword option. Set one value per element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | EID1 | EID2 | EID3 | EID4 | EID5 | EID6 | EID7 | EID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID i i^{th} shell element ID

Shell Element ID with Column Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the COLUMN keyword option. Include one card per shell element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Variable | EID | A1 | A2 | A3 | A4 | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | | | |
| Remarks | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

EID Element ID
 A1 First attribute
 A2 Second attribute
 A3 Third attribute
 A4 Fourth attribute

Shell Element ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEQ and BNEND values per block of shell element IDs. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

B[N]BEG

First shell ID in shell block N.

B[N]END

Last shell ID in block N. All defined ID's between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the element numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the ID's and not element IDs.

Shell Element ID Range with Increment Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the LIST_GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option. For each block of shell elements add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

BBEG

First shell element ID in block.

BEND

Last shell element ID in block.

INCR

Shell element ID increment. Shell element IDs BBEG, BBEG + INCR, BBEG + 2 × INCR, and so on through BEND are added to the set.

Generalized Shell Element ID Range Cards. This Card 2 format applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2e | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------------|--|
| OPTION | Option for GENERAL. See table below. |
| E1, ..., E7 | Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See table below. |

The General Option:

The “OPTION” column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the “OPTION” variable in Card 2 for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of “En” left unspecified are ignored.

OPTION**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-------|---|
| ALL | All shell elements will be included in the set. |
| ELEM | Shell elements E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DELEM | Shell elements E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| PART | Shell elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DPART | Shell elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| BOX | Shell elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_BOX) |
| DBOX | Shell elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |

Remarks:

1. **Shell Attributes.** Shell attributes can be assigned for some input types.

For example, for contact options, the attributes for the SLAVE surface are:

DA1 (NFLS) = Normal failure stress, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE
contact only,

DA2 (SFLS) = Shear failure stress, *CONTACT_TIEBREAK_SURFACE
contact only,

DA3 (FSF) = Coulomb friction scale factor,

DA4 (VSF) = Viscous friction scale factor,

and the attributes for the MASTER surface are:

DA1 (FSF) = Coulomb friction scale factor,

DA2 (VSF) = Viscous friction scale factor.

2. **Overriding Shell Attributes.** The default shell attributes for the set can be overridden for individual elements using Card 2b; otherwise, A1 = DA1, etc.

*SET

*SET_SHELL_ADD

*SET_SHELL_ADD

Purpose: Define a shell set by combining shell sets.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Shell Element Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 shell element set IDs. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new shell set. All shell sets should have a unique set ID.

SSID[N] The Nth shell set ID on Card 2

***SET_SHELL_INTERSECT**

Purpose: Define a shell set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of shell sets. The new shell set, SID, contains all shells common to all sets on the cards of format 2.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Shell Element Set Cards. For each shell element SID in the intersection input one field. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new shell set. All shell sets should have a unique set ID.

SSID[N] The Nth shell set ID

***SET_SOLID**_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2} For *OPTION1* the available options are:

<BLANK>

GENERATE

GENERATE_INCREMENT

GENERAL

For *OPTION2* the available option is:

COLLECT

The GENERATE and GENERATE_INCREMENT options will generate block(s) of solid element IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the solid element set.

Purpose: Define a set of solid elements.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is left unset (<BLANK>). Set one value per solid element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the keyword option GENERATE is used. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of solid elements. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the keyword option GENERATE_INCREMENT is used. For each block of solid elements add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2d. This card is included if and only if the keyword option GENERAL is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Cards.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | MECH | | | | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| SID | Set ID. All solid sets should have a unique set ID. |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.). See Remark 1 . |

Solid Element ID Cards. This card format applies to the case of an unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per solid element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| K_i | i th element ID |

Solid Element ID Range Cards. This card format applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEQ and BNEND values per block of solid elements. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

B[N]BEG

First solid element ID in block N.

B[N]END

Last solid element ID in block N. All defined IDs between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the element numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the IDs and not element IDs.

Solid Element ID Range with Increment Cards. This card format applies to the GENERATE_INCREMENT keyword option. For each block of solid elements add one card to the deck. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BBEG | BEND | INCR | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

BBEG

First solid element ID in block.

BEND

Last solid element ID in block.

INCR

Solid ID increment. Solid IDs BBEG, BBEG + INCR, BBEG + 2 × INCR, and so on through BEND are added to the set.

Generalized Solid Element ID Range Cards. This card format applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2d | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

OPTION

Option for GENERAL. See [table](#) below.

E1, ..., E7

Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See [table](#) below.**The General Option:**

The “OPTION” column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the “OPTION” variable in Card 2d for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option of Card 2d.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of “En” left unspecified are ignored.

OPTION**DESCRIPTION**

ALL

All solid elements will be included in the set.

ELEM

Elements E1, E2, E3, ... will be included.

DELEM

Elements E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

PART

Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included.

DPART

Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

BOX

Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. See *DEFINE_BOX.

DBOX

Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------|--|
| SALECPT | <p>Elements inside a box in Structured ALE mesh. E1 here is the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, ZMIN, ZMAX. They are the minimum and the maximum nodal indices along each direction in S-ALE mesh. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other “_GENERAL” options.</p> <p>Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details.</p> |
| SALEFAC | <p>Elements on the face of Structured ALE mesh. E1 here is the S-ALE mesh ID (MSHID). E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7 correspond to -X, +X, -Y, +Y, -Z, +Z faces. Assigning 1 to these 6 values would include all the boundary elements at these faces in the segment set. This option is only to be used for Structured ALE mesh and should not be used in a mixed manner with other “_GENERAL” options.</p> <p>Please refer to *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL_POINTS and *ALE_STRUCTURED_MESH_CONTROL for more details.</p> |

Remarks:

1. **Solvers and Mesh.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver’s mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

*SET_SOLID_ADD

Purpose: Define a solid set by combining solid sets.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | MECH | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | | | | | | |

Node Set Cards. Each card can be used to specify up to 8 solid set IDs. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID of new solid set. All solid sets should have a unique set ID.

SOLVER Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.)

SSID[N] The Nth solid set ID.

Remarks:

1. **Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

***SET_SOLID_INTERSECT**

Purpose: Define a solid set as the intersection, \cap , of a series of solid sets. The new solid set, SID, contains all common elements of all solid sets SSID_n.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SID | SOLVER | | | | | | |
| Type | I | A | | | | | | |
| Default | none | MECH | | | | | | |
| Remarks | | 1 | | | | | | |

Solid Element Set Cards. For each solid element SID in the intersection input one field. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Variable | SSID1 | SSID2 | SSID3 | SSID4 | SSID5 | SSID6 | SSID7 | SSID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| SID | Set ID of new solid set. All solid sets should have a unique set ID. |
| SOLVER | Name of solver using this set (MECH, CESE, etc.) |
| SSID[N] | The N th solid set ID |

Remarks:

1. **Solver.** This field is used by a non-mechanics solver to create a set defined on that solver's mesh. By default, the set refers to the mechanics mesh.

*SET_TSHELL_{OPTION1}_{OPTION2}

For OPTION1 the available options are:

- <BLANK>
- GENERATE
- GENERAL

For OPTION2 the available option is:

COLLECT

The option GENERATE will generate a block of thick shell element IDs between a starting ID and an ending ID. An arbitrary number of blocks can be specified to define the set.

Purpose: Define a set of thick shell elements.

Card Summary:

Card 1. This card is required.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| SID | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 2a. This card is included if and only if the keyword option is unset (<BLANK>). Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Card 2b. This card is included if and only if the GENERATE keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

Card 2c. This card is included if and only if the GENERAL keyword option is used. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Data Card Definitions:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | SID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SID Set ID. All tshell sets should have a unique set ID.

Thick Shell Element ID Cards. This card applies to the case of an unset (<BLANK>) keyword option. Set one value per thick shell element in the set. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Card 2a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | K1 | K2 | K3 | K4 | K5 | K6 | K7 | K8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

K1 First thick shell element ID
 K2 Second thick shell element ID
 : :
 K8 Eighth thick shell element ID

Thick Shell Element ID Range Cards. This card applies to the GENERATE keyword option. Set one pair of BNBEG and BNEND values per block of thick shell elements. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Card 2b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | B1BEG | B1END | B2BEG | B2END | B3BEG | B3END | B4BEG | B4END |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| B[N]BEG | First thick shell element ID in block N. |
| B[N]END | Last thick shell element ID in block N. All defined IDs between and including B[N]BEG to B[N]END are added to the set. These sets are generated after all input is read so that gaps in the element numbering are not a problem. B[N]BEG and B[N]END may simply be limits on the IDs and not element IDs. |

Generalized Thick Shell Element ID Range Cards. This card applies to the GENERAL keyword option. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 2c | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | OPTION | E1 | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | E6 | E7 |
| Type | A | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--|
| OPTION | Option for GENERAL. See table below. |
| E1, ..., E7 | Specified entity. Each card must have the option specified. See table below. |

The General Option:

The “OPTION” column in the table below enumerates the allowed values for the “OPTION” variable in Card 2 for the GENERAL option. Likewise, the variables E1, ..., E7 refer to the GENERAL option Card 2.

Each of the following operations accept up to 7 arguments, but they may take fewer. Values of “En” left unspecified are ignored.

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|--------|---|
| ALL | All thick shell elements will be included in the set. |
| ELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |
| DELEM | Elements E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| PART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. |

| OPTION | DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|---|
| DPART | Elements of parts E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |
| BOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... will be included. (see *DEFINE_BOX) |
| DBOX | Elements inside boxes E1, E2, E3, ... previously added will be excluded. |

***TERMINATION**

The keyword ***TERMINATION** provides an alternative way of stopping the calculation before the termination time is reached. The termination time is specified on the ***CONTROL_TERMINATION** input and will terminate the calculation whether or not the options available in this section are active. Different types of termination may be defined:

***TERMINATION_BODY**

***TERMINATION_CONTACT**

***TERMINATION_CURVE**

***TERMINATION_DELETED_SHELLS**

***TERMINATION_DELETED_SOILDS**

***TERMINATION_NODE**

***TERMINATION_SENSOR**

*TERMINATION

*TERMINATION_BODY

*TERMINATION_BODY

Purpose: Terminate calculation based on rigid body displacements. For *TERMINATION_BODY the analysis terminates when the center of mass displacement of the rigid body specified reaches either the maximum or minimum value (stops 1, 2 or 3) or the displacement magnitude of the center of mass is exceeded (stop 4). If more than one condition is input, the analysis stops when any of the conditions is satisfied. Termination by other means than *TERMINATION input is controlled by the *CONTROL_TERMINATION control card. Note that this type of termination is not active during dynamic relaxation.

Part Cards. Add one card for each part having termination criterion. Include as many cards as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | - | - | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| PID | Part ID of rigid body, see *PART_OPTION. |
| STOP | Stop criterion: EQ.1: global x direction, EQ.2: global y direction, EQ.3: global z direction, EQ.4: stop if displacement magnitude is exceeded. |
| MAXC | Maximum (most positive) displacement, options 1, 2, 3 and 4: EQ.0.0: MAXC set to 1.0e21. |
| MINC | Minimum (most negative) displacement, options 1, 2 and 3 above only: EQ.0.0: MINC set to -1.0e21. |

***TERMINATION_CONTACT**

Purpose: The analysis terminates when the magnitude of the contact interface resultant force is zero. If more than one contact condition is input, the analysis stops when any of the conditions is satisfied. Termination by means other than *TERMINATION input is controlled by the *CONTROL_TERMINATION control card. Note that this type of termination is not active during dynamic relaxation and does not apply to 2D contact types.

Contact ID Cards. Add one card for each contact ID having a termination criterion. Include as many cards as necessary. This input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|-----|-------|-----|---|---|---|
| Variable | CID | ACTIM | DUR | THRES | DOF | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | 0.0 | 0 | | | |

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| CID | Contact ID. The contact ID is defined by the ordering of the contact input unless the TITLE option which allows the CID to be defined is used in the *CONTACT section. |
| ACTIM | Activation time. |
| DUR | Time duration of null resultant force prior to termination. This time is tracked only after the activation time is reached and the contact resultant forces are zero. EQ.0.0: Immediate termination after null force is detected. |
| THRES | Any measured force magnitude below or equal to this specified threshold is taken as a null force. |
| DOF | Option to consider only the force magnitude in the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , or <i>z</i> global directions corresponding to DOF = 1, 2, and 3, respectively. |

*TERMINATION

*TERMINATION_CURVE

*TERMINATION_CURVE

Purpose: Terminate the calculation when the load curve value returns to zero. This termination can be used with the contact option *CONTACT_AUTO_MOVE. With this option, the load curve is modified to account for the movement of the master surface.

Load Curve Card. For each load curve used as a termination criterion add a card. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | ATIME | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | none | ↓ | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCID

Load curve ID governing termination.

ATIME

Activation time. After this time the load curve is checked.

EQ.0.0: termination will occur after the load curve value becomes nonzero and then returns to zero

***TERMINATION_DELETED_SHELLS_{OPTION}**

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Terminate the calculation when the number of deleted shells for a specified part ID exceeds the value defined here. This input has no effect for a part ID that is left undefined. Generally, this option should be used with the NFAIL1 and NFAIL4 parameters that are defined in the *CONTROL_SHELL control information.

When using the SET option, termination will occur when NDS elements are deleted in any one of the parts in the part set PSID.

Part (set) Cards. Include one card for each part having a termination criterion based on shell deletion. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | NDS | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | none | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID / PSID

Part ID or if option SET is active, part set ID.

NDS

Number of elements that must be deleted for the specified part ID's, before an error termination occurs.

*TERMINATION

*TERMINATION_DELETED_SOLIDS

*TERMINATION_DELETED_SOLIDS_{OPTION}

Available options include:

<BLANK>

SET

Purpose: Terminate the calculation when the number of deleted solids for a specified part ID exceeds the value defined here. This input has no effect for a part ID that is left undefined.

When using the SET option, termination will occur when NDS elements are deleted in any one of the parts in the part set PSID.

Part (set) Cards. Include one card for each part having a termination criterion based on solid element deletion. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID/PSID | NDS | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 1 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID/PSID

Part ID or if option SET is active, part set ID.

NDS

Number of elements that must be deleted for the specified part ID's, before an error termination occurs.

***TERMINATION_NODE**

Purpose: Terminate calculation based on nodal point *coordinates*. The analysis terminates for *TERMINATION_NODE when the current position of the node specified reaches either the maximum or minimum value (stops 1, 2 or 3), or picks up force from any contact surface (stops 4). Termination by other means than *TERMINATION is controlled by the *CONTROL_TERMINATION control card. Note that this type of termination is not active during dynamic relaxation.

Node Cards. Include one card for each node having a termination criterion. Include as many cards as desired. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NID | Node ID, see *NODE_OPTION. |
| STOP | Stop criterion: EQ.1: global <i>x</i> -direction, EQ.2: global <i>y</i> -direction, EQ.3: global <i>z</i> -direction, EQ.4: stop if node touches contact surface. |
| MAXC | Maximum (most positive) coordinate (options 1, 2 and 3) above only. |
| MINC | Minimum (most negative) coordinate (options 1, 2 and 3) above only. |

*TERMINATION

*TERMINATION_SENSOR

*TERMINATION_SENSOR

Purpose: Terminates the calculation when the switch condition defined in *SENSOR_-SWITCH is met.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | SWID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

SWID

ID of *SENSOR_SWITCH which will terminate the calculation when its condition is met. Only one *TERMINATION_SENSOR is allowed. If more than one *TERMINATION_SENSOR is defined; only the last one is effective.

Remarks:

An example allowing more than one sensor_switch to terminate calculation:

```
*SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT
$ Axial force of beam element 1
44,BEAM,1,AXIAL,FORCE
*SENSOR_DEFINE_ELEMENT
$ Axial force of beam element 2
55,BEAM,21,AXIAL,FORCE
*SENSOR_SWITCH
$a switch condition is met when the axial force of beam-1 >5.0
11,SENSOR,44,GT,5.
*SENSOR_SWITCH
$a switch condition is met when the axial force of beam-2 >10.0
22,SENSOR,55,GT,10.
*SENSOR_SWITCH
$ a switch condition is met when time >50.
33,TIME, , 50
*SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC
$ a switch condition is met if both conditions
$ of switch-11 and switch-33 are met, I.e.,
$ axial force of beam-1>5.0 and time>50
44,11,33
*SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC
$ a switch condition is met if both conditions
$ of switch-22 and switch-33 are met, I.e.,
$ axial force of beam-2>10.0 and time>50
55,33,22
*SENSOR_SWITCH_CALC-LOGIC
$ a switch condition is met if the conditions
```

*TERMINATION_SENSOR

*TERMINATION

\$ of switch-44 **or** switch-55 is met, I.e.,
\$ axial force of beam-1>5.0 and time>50 **or**
\$ axial force of beam-2>10.0 and time>50
66,44,-55

*TERMINATION_SENSOR

\$ job will be terminated when the switch condition of switch-66 is met, I.e.,
\$ axial force of beam-1>5.0 and time>50 **or**
\$ axial force of beam-2>10.0 and time>50
66

***TITLE**

***TITLE**

Purpose: Define job title.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | LS-DYNA USER INPUT | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TITLE

Heading to appear on output and in output files.

*USER

***USER_INTERFACE_OPTION**

Available options include:

CONTROL

FRICTION

FORCES

CONDUCTIVITY

Purpose: Define user defined input and allocate storage for user defined subroutines for the contact algorithms. See also *CONTROL_CONTACT.

The CONTROL option above allows the user to take information from the contact interface for further action; for example, stopping the analysis. A sample user subroutine is provided in Appendix F.

The FRICTION option may be used to modify the Coulomb friction coefficients in contact types 3, 5, or 10 (*CONTACT_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE, *CONTACT_NODES_TO_SURFACE, or *CONTACT_ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE) according to contact information or a friction coefficient database. A sample user-defined friction subroutine is provided in Appendix G. For the subroutine to be called, the static friction coefficient FS on Card 2 of *CONTACT must be any nonzero value, and shell thickness offsets must be invoked in the contact by setting SHLTHK to 1 or 2 using *CONTROL_CONTACT or Opt. Card B in *CONTACT. The array length USR-FRC in *CONTROL_CONTACT should be set to a value no less than the sum of the number of history variables NOC and the number of user-defined input parameters in *USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION.

The CONDUCTIVITY option is used to define heat transfer contact conductance properties for thermal contacts.

The FORCES option is used to collect contact nodal forces from specified contact ID list for user subroutines.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. Include this card if and only if the keyword option is CONTROL, FRICTION, or CONDUCTION.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|------|------|-------|--|--|--|
| IFID | NOC | NOCI | NHSV | NEHIS | | | |
|------|-----|------|------|-------|--|--|--|

*USER

Card 1a.1. Use as many cards as necessary to set NOCI variables.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| UC1 | UC2 | UC3 | UC4 | UC5 | UC6 | UC7 | UC8 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

Card 1b. Include this card if and only if the keyword option is FORCES.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| NCONT | | | | | | | |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b.1. Use as many cards as necessary to set NCONT variables.

| | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| CID1 | CID2 | CID3 | CID4 | CID5 | CID6 | CID7 | CID8 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|

Data Cards:

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|
| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | IFID | NOC | NOCI | NHSV | NEHIS | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | | | |
| Default | none | none | none | 0 | 0 | | | |

Initialization Cards. Use as many cards as necessary to set NOCI variables.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Card 1a.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | UC1 | UC2 | UC3 | UC4 | UC5 | UC6 | UC7 | UC8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|---|
| IFID | Interface number |
| NOC | Number of history variables for interface. The number should not exceed the length of the array defined on *CONTROL_CONTACT. See Remark 1 . |
| NOCI | Initialize the first NOCI history variables in the input. NOCI must be smaller or equal to NOC. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| NHSV | Number of history variables per interface node (only for friction and conductivity interface). |
| NEHIS | Flag for element (material) history data provided as input quantities in subroutine usrfrc (see comments there). EQ.0: A special choice of element history variables is provided, namely plastic strain, yield stress, and material directions. GT.0: Plastic strain and element history variables up to NEHIS-1 are provided in original order. |
| UC1 | First user defined input parameter. |
| UC2 | Second user defined input parameter. |
| : | : |
| UC[N] | Last user defined input parameter, where N = NOCI. |

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NCONT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

Contact ID Cards. Use as many cards as necessary to set NCONT contact IDs.

| Card 1b.1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | CID1 | CID2 | CID3 | CID4 | CID5 | CID6 | CID7 | CID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NCONT | Number of contact ID. LE.0: all contacts will be used. |

*USER

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| CID1 | First contact user ID. |
| CID2 | Second contact user ID. |
| ⋮ | ⋮ |
| CID[N] | Last contact user ID, where N = NCONT. |

Remarks:

1. **Interface Variables.** The (NOC) interface variables (of which NOCI are initialized) are passed as arguments to the user defined subroutine. See Appendix G for the full list of arguments passed to the subroutine.
2. **Segment Based Contact.** This keyword is not supported by segment based contact which is invoked by setting SOFT = 2 on optional card A of the *CONTACT card.

***USER_LOADING**

Purpose: Provide a means of applying pressure and force boundary conditions. The keyword ***USER_LOADING** activates this option. Input here is optional with the input being read until the next ****** keyword appears. The data read here is to be stored in a common block provided in the user subroutine, **LOADUD**. This data is stored and retrieved from the restart files.

Parameter Cards. Add one card for each input parameter. Include as many cards as needed. This input ends at the next keyword (******) card.

| Card 1... | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Variable | PARAM1 | PARAM2 | PARAM3 | PARAM4 | PARAM5 | PARAM6 | PARAM7 | PARAM8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

PARAM[N]

This is the Nth user input parameter.

***USER_LOADING_SET**

Purpose: Provides a means to apply user-defined loading to a set of nodes or segments. Loading could be nodal force, body force, temperature distribution, and pressure on segment or beam.

Set Cards. Add a card for each set to which a load is applied. Include as many cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|--------|------|------|------|--------|
| Variable | SID | LTYPE | LCID | CID | SF1 | SF2 | SF3 | IDULS |
| Type | I | A | I | I | F | F | F | I |
| Default | none | none | none | global | none | none | none | Seq. # |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

SID

ID of the set to which user-defined loading will be applied. Set type depends on the type of loading, see LTYPE.

LTYPE

Loading type:

EQ.“FORCEN”: Force a will be applied to node set SID. The load is to be given in units of force.

EQ.“BODYFN”: Body force density will be applied to node set SID. The load is to be given in units of force per volume.

EQ.“TEMPTN”: Temperature will be assigned to node set SID. This option cannot be coexist with *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE. In other word, users can only use either this option or *LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE to specify temperature distribution, not both of them,

EQ.“PRESSSS”: Pressure will be applied to segment set SID. The load is to be given in units of force per ar-
ea.

EQ.“PRESSB”: Pressure in units of force per length will be applied to beam set SID.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| LCID | Load curve, a function of time. Its current value, <i>crv</i> , is passed to user subroutine LOADSETUD. |
| CID | Optional coordinate system along which scale factors SF_i is defined. Global system is the default system. |
| SF[i] | Scale factor of loading magnitude, when LTYPE LTYPE.EQ."FORCEN": SF_i is the factor along i^{th} direction of CID. For example, set $SF_1 = 1$. and the others to zero if the load is to be applied in the positive x -direction. This applies whether the global or a local coordinate system is used. LTYPE.EQ."BODYFN": See "EQ.FORCEN" LTYPE.EQ."PRESSSS": SF_1 is used as the scale factor, SF_2 and SF_3 are ignored, LTYPE.EQ."PRESSB": Scale factor along r, s, t axis of beam. |
| IDULS | Each USER_LOADING_SET can be assigned a unique ID, which is passed to user subroutine LOADSETUD and allows multiple loading definitions by using a single user subroutine, LOADSETUD. If no value is input, LS-DYNA will assign a sequence number to each USER_LOADING_SET based on its definition sequence. |

Remarks:

*USER_LOADING_SET activates the loading defined in user subroutine LOADSETUD, part of dyn21.F. When both *USER_LOADING_SET and *USER_LOADING are defined, *USER_LOADING is only used to define user-defined parameters, PARM*n*; not to activate user subroutine LOADUD. Therefore only loading defined in LOADSETUD will be applied.

More than one loading definitions can be defined and assigned a unique ID, that enables multiple loading to be taken care of by a single subroutine, LOADSETUD, as shown below:

```
subroutine loadsetud(time,lft,llt,crv,iduls,parm)
c
c   Input (not modifiable)
c   x   : coordinate of node or element center
c   d   : displacement of node or element center
c   v   : velocity of node or element center
```

```
c      temp: temperature of node or element center
c      crv : value of LCID at current time
c      isuls : id of user_loading_set
c      parm: parameters defined in *USER_LOADING
c      Output (defined by user)
c      udl : user-defined load value
c      include 'nlqparm'
C_TASKCOMMON (aux8loc)
c      common/aux8loc/
c      & x1(nlq),x2(nlq),x3(nlq),v1(nlq),v2(nlq),v3(nlq),
c      & d1(nlq),d2(nlq),d3(nlq),temp(nlq),udl(nlq),tmp(nlq,12)
c
c      sample code
c      if (iduls.eq.100) then
c        do i=lft,llt
c          your code here
c          udl(i)=.....
c        enddo
c      elseif (iduls.eq.200) then
c        do i=lft,llt
c          udl(i)=.....
c        enddo
c      endif
c      return
c      end
```

***USER_NONLOCAL_SEARCH**

Purpose: Provides an interface for code to gather surrounding element history data by user defined strategy for each master elements. Currently this option only supports solids.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | SSID | MSID | STYPE | MTYPE | R | SF1 | SF2 | SF3 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none | none | None | none | none | none | none | none |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NFREQ | VOLTYPE | UTYPE | NUCONST | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | | | | |
| Default | 1 | none | None | none | | | | |

If **NUCONST** > 0, number of user defined parameters (48 maximum)

| Optional | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |
| Default | none |

Location of the history variables to be gathered 8 fields per card until to the next keyword.

| History | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Variable | H1 | H2 | H3 | H4 | H5 | H6 | H7 | H8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | none |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|---------|--|
| SSID | Slave set ID |
| MSID | Master set ID |
| STYPE | ID type of SSID: EQ.0: part set ID, EQ.1: part ID. |
| MTYPE | ID type of MSID: EQ.0: part set ID, EQ.1: part ID, EQ.2: solid set ID, EQ.3: solid ID. |
| R | Searching distance from the center of master solid |
| SF[i] | Scale factor for each searching (a,b,c) direction. (Default = 1.0) |
| NFREQ | Number of cycle for collecting the history data (Default = 1) |
| VOLTYPE | Search geometry EQ.1: Global axes (Default), EQ.2: Material axes(*ELEMENT_SOLID_ORTHO only) |
| UTYPE | User specified function type |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| NUCONST | Number of user defined parameters |
| P[i] | User defined parameters (48 maximum) |
| H[i] | Location of the history variable to be gathered for this function |

Remarks:

*USER_NONLOCAL_SEARCH activates the user subroutines USER_NUNONL and USER_NUNONL_SMOOTH, part of dyn21.F. More than one definitions can be defined and assigned a unique ID, that enables multiple none local data to be taken care of by a single interface, as shown below: This provide an open interface for user applying the special function using the neighboring elements history data.

```

subroutine user_nunonl(nnon,ictl,rctl,auxvec,lochvh)
  dimension ictl(40,*),rctl(40,*),auxvec(*),lochvh(*)
  MINDEX peid,ped1,plst,pelst,peslt,phst,ptmp,pcnst
c
#include "dynmem.inc"
  include 'bk06.inc'
c
c nnon: number of user defined *user_nonlocal_search cards
c ictl(1) : I, set ID
c ictl(2) : I, number of master solid elements
c ictl(3) : H, 1:nelems, solid internal sorted ID
c          nelems+1:nelems+1+(nelems+1), range of neighboring elements
c ictl(4) : I, number of history variables
c ictl(5) : H, location list of history variables
c ictl(8) : I, user defined function flag
c ictl(9) : H, user defined constants (max 48), -1 means none
c ictl(14): H, neighboring element list in the local list
c ictl(15): H, number of slave solid element under this card and its
c          solid internal ID
c ictl(16): H, slave solid element history variables storage under this card
c ictl(17): H, temporary working array
c
  do ii=1,nnon
    nfreq = ictl(6,ii)
    iufnc = ictl(8,ii)
    if(mod(ncycle,nfreq).ne.0) cycle
c
c retrieve user defined constants
    if(ictl(9,ii).ge.0) then
      ncnst = memh_length(ictl(9,ii))
      pcnst = memh_ptr(ictl(9,ii))
    endif
c
    ids=ictl(1,ii)
    nelems = ictl(2,ii)
    peid   = memh_ptr(ictl(3,ii))
    ped1   = peid + nelems
    nhisv  = ictl(4,ii)
    plst   = memh_ptr(ictl(5,ii))
c
    pelst  = memh_ptr(ictl(14,ii))
    peslt  = memh_ptr(ictl(15,ii))

```

```

      nsld   = memh_length(ictl(15,ii))
      phst   = memh_ptr(ictl(16,ii))
      ptmp   = memh_ptr(ictl(17,ii))
      max_nei= memh_length(ictl(17,ii))
c
c collect all the history values into local sorted storage
      call user_nunonl_smooth(nelems,i_mem(peid),i_mem(ped1),
.   nhisv,i_mem(pelst),i_mem(peslt),i_mem(phst),i_mem(plst),
.   i_mem(ptmp),auxvec,lochvh)
      enddo
c
      return
      end
      subroutine user_nunonl_smooth(nelems,neid,nrang,
.   nhisv,nlist,nsrt,histv,list,htmp,auxvec,lochvh)
.   dimension neid(*),nrang(*),nlist(0:*),nsrt(*),histv(nhisv,*),
.   list(*),htmp(*),auxvec(*),lochvh(*)
c
c nelems: number of master solid element
c neid  : the isolid internal sorted ID
c        (lqfinvf(ie,2) to get solid user ID)
c nrang : nrang(ii):nrang(ii+1)-1 range of neighboring element for ii_th element
c nlist : slave element in packed sorted list for this group
c nsrt  : slave element array to convert "nlist" to internal sorted element ID
c histv : packed user requested history variables of all slave elements
c htmp  : working array
c
c auxvec: ls-dyna history variables storage
c        1-7: sxx, syy, szz, sxy, syz, sxz, plastic strain
c lochvh: starting point of the history variable for ie_th element
c
      DO II=1,NELEMS
C      Master eid
        ie = neid(ii)
c
c vvvvvvvvvvvv operations of neighboring data
c range of elements
        nstr = nrang(ii)
        nend = nrang(ii+1)-1
        do j=nstr,nend
c element internal sorted for this group
c je sorted ID for this group
c jje internal sorted ID for this element
          je=nlist(j)
          jje=nsrt(je)
          do k=1,nhisv
c get history values
            htmp(k) = histv(k,je)
          enddo
        enddo
c ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^ of operation of the neighbor
c
c vvvvvvvvvvvvvvvv target element
        lav=lochvh(ie)-1
c
        do k=1,nhisv
          ipos = list(k)+7
          auxvec(lav+ipos) =htmp(k)
        enddo
c ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^ target element
      ENDDO
c
      return
      end

```

Restart Input Data

In general three categories of restart actions are possible with LS-DYNA and are outlined in the following discussion:

1. A simple restart occurs when LS-DYNA was interactively stopped before reaching the termination time. Then, by specifying the **R=rtf** command line option on the execution line, LS-DYNA restarts the calculation from the termination point. The calculation will pick up at the specified termination time. see INTRODUCTION, Execution Syntax. No additional input deck is required.
2. For small modifications of the restart run LS-DYNA offer a “small restart” capability which can
 - a) reset termination time,
 - b) reset output printing interval,
 - c) reset output plotting interval,
 - d) delete contact surfaces,
 - e) delete elements and parts,
 - f) switch deformable bodies to rigid,
 - g) switch rigid bodies to deformable,
 - h) change damping options.

All modifications to the problem made with the restart input deck will be reflected in subsequent restart dumps. All the members of the file families are consecutively numbered beginning from the last member prior to termination.

For a small restart run a *small input deck* replaces the standard input deck on the execution line which must have at least the following command line arguments:

LS-DYNA I=**restartinput** R=**D3DUMPnn**

where **D3DUMPnn** (or whatever name is chosen for the family member) is the *n*th restart file from the last run where the data is taken. LS-DYNA automatically detects that a small input deck is used since the I=**restartinput** file may contain *only* the *restart* keywords (excluding *STRESS_INITIALIZATION):

*CHANGE_OPTION

Restart Input Data

*CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION
*CONTROL_SHELL
*CONTROL_TERMINATION
*CONTROL_TIMESTEP
*DAMPING_GLOBAL
*DATABASE_OPTION
*DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION
*DELETE_OPTION
*INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA
*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_OPTION
*STRESS_INITIALIZATION_{OPTION}
*TERMINATION_OPTION
*TITLE
*KEYWORD
*CONTROL_CPU
*DEFINE_OPTION
*SET_OPTION

The user has to take care that nonphysical modifications to the input deck are avoided; otherwise, complete nonsense may be the result.

3. If many modifications are desired a *full restart* may be the appropriate choice. A full restart is selected by including a full model along with a *STRESS_INITIALIZATION keyword card and possibly other restart cards. As mentioned in the *Restart Analysis* subsection of the *Introduction* portion of the manual, either all parts or some subset of parts can be made for the stress initialization.

Remarks:

- a) In a full restart, only those nodes and elements defined in the full restart deck will be present in the analysis after the full restart is initiated. But as a convenience, any of those nodes or elements can be deleted using the *DELETE command.

Restart Input Data

- b) In a small restart, velocities of nodes come from the dump file by default but those velocities can be changed using *CHANGE_VELOCITY_....
- c) In a full restart, velocities of pre-existing nodes come from the dump file by default but those velocities can be changed using *CHANGE_VELOCITY_.... To set the starting velocities for new nodes in a full restart, use *INITIAL_VELOCITY_....
- d) Pre-existing contacts, in general, carry forward seamlessly using data from the d3dump (or d3full if MPP) database. It is important that the contact ID(s) in the full restart input deck match the contact ID(s) in the original input deck if the intent is for the contacts to be initialized using data from the d3dump/d3full database. EXCEPTION: In the special case of MPP, a *CONTACT_AUTOMATIC_GENERAL contact in the full restart input deck is treated as a brand new contact and is not initialized using data from d3full.
- e) Parameters used in a restart input deck must be defined in that same restart input deck using *PARAMETER.
- f) Only sets utilizing element IDs and node IDs are permitted in a small restart deck; part IDs are not recognized. Sets referenced by other commands in a small restart deck must be defined in the small restart deck.

*CHANGE_OPTION

Purpose: Change solution options.

Available options include:

BOUNDARY_CONDITION
CONTACT_SMALL_PENETRATION
CURVE_DEFINITION
OUTPUT
RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC
RIGIDWALL_PLANAR
RIGID_BODY_CONSTRAINT
RIGID_BODY_INERTIA
RIGID_BODY_STOPPER
STATUS_REPORT_FREQUENCY
THERMAL_PARAMETERS
VELOCITY
VELOCITY_GENERATION
VELOCITY_NODE
VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY
VELOCITY_ZERO

Boundary Condition Cards. This card 1 format is for the **BOUNDARY_CONDITION** keyword option. Add one card for each boundary condition. This card imposes *additional* boundary conditions. It does not remove previously imposed conditions (for example, this option will not free a fixed node). This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | BCC | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| NID | Nodal point ID, see also *NODE. |
| BCC | New translational boundary condition code: EQ.1: constrained x displacement, EQ.2: constrained y displacement, EQ.3: constrained z displacement, EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements, EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z displacements. |

Small Penetration Check Cards. This Card 1 format is for the **CONTACT_SMALL_PENETRATION** keyword option. Set one value for each contact surface ID where the small penetration check is to be turned on. The input terminates at the next keyword (“*”) card. See the PENCHK variable in *CONTACT.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| ID n | Contact ID for surface number n . |
|--------|-------------------------------------|

Load Curve Redefinition Cards. This Card 1 format is for the **CURVE_DEFINITION** keyword option. *The new load curve must contain the same number of points as the curve it replaces.* The curve should be defined according to the DEFINE_CURVE section of the manual. This input terminates when the next “*” card is encountered. Offsets and scale factors are ignored.

*RESTART INPUT DATA

*CHANGE

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

LCID Load curve ID

ASCII Output Overwrite Card. This format applies to the **OUTPUT** keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IASCII | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

IASCII Flag to control manner of outputting ASCII data requested by *DATABASE_OPTION commands in a full restart deck:
EQ.0: Full restart overwrites existing ASCII output (default),
EQ.1: Full restart appends to existing ASCII output.

Rigidwall modification. The format for the **RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC** and **RIGIDWALL_PLANAR** cards is identical to the original cards (see [*RIGIDWALL_GEOMETRIC](#) and [*RIGIDWALL_PLANAR](#)), however there are restrictions on the entries that may be changed: only those entries that define the size and orientation of the rigid walls may be changed, but not any of the others (e.g., the type). A rigidwall may only be modified when doing a full restart.

Rigid Body Constraint Modification Cards. This format for Card 1 applies to the **RIGID_BODY_CONSTRAINT** keyword option. This option can change translation and rotational boundary condition on a rigid body. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. See CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODIES.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | TC | RC | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| TC | Translational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x displacement, EQ.2: constrained y displacement, EQ.3: constrained z displacement, EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements, EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z displacements. |
| RC | Rotational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x rotation, EQ.2: constrained y rotation, EQ.3: constrained z rotation, EQ.4: constrained x and y rotations, EQ.5: constrained y and z rotations, EQ.6: constrained z and x rotations, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations. |

Card sets for *RIGID_BODY_INERTIA* keyword option. This option supports changing the mass and inertia properties of a rigid body. Include as many pairs of the following two cards as necessary. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. The inertia tensor is specified relative to the coordinate system set in *MAT_RIGID at the start of the calculation, which is fixed in the rigid body and tracks the rigid body rotation.

*RESTART INPUT DATA

*CHANGE

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ID | PID | TM | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | IXX | IXY | IXZ | IYY | IYZ | IZZ | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|--|
| ID | ID for this change inertia input. |
| PID | Part ID, see *PART. |
| TM | Translational mass. |
| IXX | I_{xx} , xx component of inertia tensor. |
| IXY | I_{xy} |
| IXZ | I_{xz} |
| IYY | I_{yy} |
| IYZ | I_{yz} |
| IZZ | I_{zz} |

Card sets for the *RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS* keyword option. This option is for redefining existing stoppers. Include as many pairs of cards as necessary. This input terminates when the next "*" card is encountered. See *CONSTRAINED_RIGID_BODY_STOPPERS. Note that new stopper definitions cannot be introduced in this section. Existing stoppers can be modified.

CHANGE**RESTART INPUT DATA**

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|----------|-----|
| Variable | PID | LCMAX | LCMIN | PSIDMX | PSIDMN | LCVMNX | DIR | VID |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | required | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | required | 0 |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | BIRTH | DEATH | | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 10 ²⁸ | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|--------|---|
| PID | Part ID of master rigid body, see *PART. |
| LCMAX | Load curve ID defining the maximum coordinate as a function of time: EQ.0: no limitation of the maximum displacement. New curves can be defined by the *DEFINE_CURVE within the present restart deck. (Not applicable for small deck restart). |
| LCMIN | Load curve ID defining the minimum coordinate as a function of time: EQ.0: no limitation of the minimum displacement. New curves can be defined by the *DEFINE_CURVE within the present restart deck. (Not applicable for small deck restart). |
| PSIDMX | Optional part set ID of rigid bodies that are slaved in the maximum coordinate direction to the master rigid body. This option requires additional input by the *SET_PART definition. |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| PSIDMN | Optional part set ID of rigid bodies that are slaved in the minimum coordinate direction to the master rigid body. This option requires additional input by the *SET_PART definition. |
| LCVMNX | Load curve ID which defines the maximum absolute value of the velocity that is allowed within the stopper: EQ.0: no limitation of the minimum displacement. |
| DIR | Direction stopper acts in: EQ.1: x -translation, EQ.2: y -translation, EQ.3: z -translation, EQ.4: arbitrary, defined by vector VID, EQ.5: x -axis rotation, EQ.6: y -axis rotation, EQ.7: z -axis rotation, EQ.8: arbitrary, defined by vector VID. |
| VID | Vector for arbitrary orientation of stopper. The vector must be defined by a *DEFINE_VECTOR within the present restart deck. |
| BIRTH | Time at which stopper is activated. |
| DEATH | Time at which stopper is deactivated. |

Remarks:

The optional definition of part sets in minimum or maximum coordinate directions allows the motion to be controlled in an arbitrary direction.

D3HSP Interval Change Card. This card format applies to the **STATUS_REPORT_FREQUENCY** keyword option.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | IKEDIT | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IKEDIT | Problem status report interval steps in the D3HSP output file: EQ.0: interval remains unchanged. |

Card set for the *THERMAL_PARAMETERS* keyword option. This option is for changing the parameters used by a thermal or coupled structural/thermal analysis. See *CONTROL_THERMAL. Add the two following cards to the deck (they do not repeat).

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|------|------|-------|------|---|---|
| Variable | TS | DT | TMIN | TMAX | DTEMP | TSCP | | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | REFMAX | TOL | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| TS | Thermal time step code: EQ.0: No change, EQ.1: Fixed time step, EQ.2: variable time step. |
| DT | Thermal time step on restart: EQ.0: No change. |
| TMIN | Minimum thermal time step: EQ.0: No change. |
| TMAX | Maximum thermal time step: EQ.0: No change. |

*RESTART INPUT DATA

*CHANGE

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| DTEMP | Maximum temperature change in a thermal time step: EQ.0: No change. |
| TSCP | Time step control parameter (0.0 < TSCP < 1.0): EQ.0: No change. |
| REFMAX | Maximum number of reformations per thermal time step: EQ.0: No change. |
| TOL | Non-linear convergence tolerance: EQ.0: No change. |

Node Set Velocity Card Sets. The formats for Cards 1 and 2 apply to the **VELOCITY** and **VELOCITY_ONLY** keyword options. These options are for setting velocity fields on node sets at restart. For each node set add one pair of the following cards. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card. Undefined nodes (not listed on a set velocity card) will have their nodal velocities reset to zero if a *CHANGE_VELOCITY definition is encountered in the restart deck. However, if any of the *CHANGE_VELOCITY definitions have ONLY appended, then only the specified nodes will have their nodal velocities modified.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NSID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |
| Remark | 1 | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Variable | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | | |
| Default | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|---|
| NSID | Nodal set ID containing nodes for initial velocity. |
| VX | Velocity in x -direction. |
| VY | Velocity in y -direction. |
| VZ | Velocity in z -direction. |
| VXR | Rotational velocity about the x -axis. |
| VYR | Rotational velocity about the y -axis. |
| VZR | Rotational velocity about the z -axis. |

Remarks:

1. If a node is initialized on more than one input card set, then the last set input will determine its velocity, unless it is specified on a `*CHANGE_VELOCITY_-NODE` card.
2. Undefined nodes will have their nodal velocities set to zero if a `*CHANGE_-VELOCITY` definition is encountered in the restart deck.
3. If both `*CHANGE_VELOCITY` and `*CHANGE_VELOCITY_ZERO` cards are defined then all velocities will be reset to zero.

Velocity generation cards. The velocity generation cards for the **VELOCITY_GENERATION** option are identical to the standard velocity generation cards (see [*INITIAL_VELOCITY_GENERATION](#)), and all parameters may be changed.

*RESTART INPUT DATA

*CHANGE

Nodal Point Velocity Cards. This format applies to the **VELOCITY_NODE** and **VELOCITY_NODE_ONLY** keyword options. These option support changing nodal velocities. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | NID | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|---|
| NID | Node ID |
| VX | Translational velocity in x -direction. |
| VY | Translational velocity in y -direction. |
| VZ | Translational velocity in z -direction. |
| VXR | Rotational velocity about the x -axis. |
| VYR | Rotational velocity about the y -axis. |
| VZR | Rotational velocity about the z -axis. |

Remarks:

1. Undefined nodes (not listed on a point velocity card) will have their nodal velocities reset to zero if a *CHANGE_VELOCITY_NODE definition is encountered in the restart deck. However, if any of the *CHANGE_VELOCITY or CHANGE_VELOCITY_NODE definitions have ONLY appended, then only the specified nodes will have their nodal velocities modified.
2. If a node is initialized on more than one input card set, then the last set input will determine its velocity, unless it is specified on a *CHANGE_VELOCITY_NODE card.
3. If both *CHANGE_VELOCITY and *CHANGE_VELOCITY_ZERO cards are defined then all velocities will be reset to zero.

Rigid Body Velocity Cards. This Card 1 format applies to the **VELOCITY_RIGID_BODY** keyword option. This option allows for setting the velocity components of a rigid body at restart. Include as many of these cards as desired. This input ends at the next keyword ("*****") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Variable | PID | VX | VY | VZ | VXR | VYR | VZR | |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | F | F | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | 0. | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|-----|---|
| PID | Part ID of rigid body. |
| VX | Translational velocity in x -direction. |
| VY | Translational velocity in y -direction. |
| VZ | Translational velocity in z -direction. |
| VXR | Rotational velocity about the x -axis. |
| VYR | Rotational velocity about the y -axis. |
| VZR | Rotational velocity about the z -axis. |

Remarks:

1. Rotational velocities are defined about the center of mass of the rigid body.
2. Rigid bodies not defined in this section will not have their velocities modified.

Restarting the Model at Rest. The **VELOCITY_ZERO** option resets the velocities to zero at the start of the restart. There are no data cards associated with ***CHANGE_VELOCITY_ZERO**.

RESTART INPUT DATA

*CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION

*CONTROL_DYNAMIC_RELAXATION

Purpose: Define controls for dynamic relaxation.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| Variable | NRCYCK | DRTOL | DRFCTR | DRTERM | TSSFDR | IRELAL | EDTTL | IDRFLG |
| Type | I | F | F | F | F | I | F | I |
| Default | 250 | 0.001 | 0.995 | ∞ | TSSFAC | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Remarks | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|--------|--|
| NRCYCK | Number of iterations between convergence checks, for dynamic relaxation option |
| DRTOL | Convergence tolerance for dynamic relaxation option |
| DRFCTR | Dynamic relaxation factor |
| DRTERM | Optional termination time for dynamic relaxation. Termination occurs at this time or when convergence is attained. |
| TSSFDR | Scale factor for computed time step during dynamic relaxation. If zero, the value is set to TSSFAC defined on *CONTROL_TERMINATION. After converging, the scale factor is reset to TSSFAC. |
| IRELAL | Automatic control for dynamic relaxation option based on algorithm of Papadrakakis [1981]: EQ.0: not active, EQ.1: active. |
| EDTTL | Convergence tolerance on automatic control of dynamic relaxation. |
| IDRFLG | Dynamic relaxation flag for stress initialization: EQ.0: not active, EQ.1: dynamic relaxation is activated. |

Remarks:

1. **Restart before Dynamic Relaxation Convergence.** If a dynamic relaxation relaxation analysis is being restarted at a point before convergence was obtained, then NRCYCK, DRTOL, DRFCTR, DRTERM and TSSFDR will default to their previous values, and IDRFLG will be set to 1.
2. **Restart from Normal Transient Analysis.** If dynamic relaxation is activated after a restart from a normal transient analysis, LS-DYNA continues the output of data as it would without the dynamic relaxation being active. This is unlike the dynamic relaxation phase at the beginning of the calculation when a separate database is not used. Only load curves that are flagged for dynamic relaxation are applied after restarting.

*CONTROL_SHELL

Purpose: Change failure parameters NFAIL1 and NFAIL4 if necessary. These parameters must be nonzero in the initial run.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | | | | | | | | |
| Type | | | | | | | | |

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|---------|
| Variable | | | | | | NFAIL1 | NFAIL4 | PSNFAIL |
| Type | | | | | | I | I | I |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

NFAIL1

Flag to check for highly distorted under-integrated shell elements, print a message, and delete the element or terminate. Generally, this flag is not needed for one point elements that do not use the warping stiffness. A distorted element is one where a negative jacobian exists within the domain of the shell, not just at integration points. The checks are made away from the integration points to enable the bad elements to be deleted before an instability leading to an error termination occurs. This test will increase CPU requirements for one point elements.

EQ.1: print message and delete element.

EQ.2: print message, write d3dump file, and terminate

GT.2: print message and delete element. When NFAIL1 elements are deleted, LS-Dyna writes the d3dump file and terminates. These NFAIL1 failed elements also include all shell elements that failed for other reasons than distortion. Before the d3dump file is written, NFAIL1 is doubled, so the run can immediately be continued if desired.

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| NFAIL4 | <p>Flag to check for highly distorted fully-integrated shell elements, print a message, and delete the element or terminate. Generally, this flag is recommended. A distorted element is one where a negative jacobian exists within the domain of the shell, not just at integration points.</p> <p>The checks are made away from the integration points to enable the bad elements to be deleted before an instability leading to an error termination occurs.</p> <p>EQ.1: print message and delete element.</p> <p>EQ.2: print message, write d3dump file, and terminate</p> <p>GT.2: print message and delete element. When NFAIL4 elements are deleted, LS-Dyna writes the d3dump file and terminates. These NFAIL4 failed elements also include all shell elements that failed for other reasons than distortion. Before the d3dump file is written, NFAIL4 is doubled, so the run can immediately be continued if desired.</p> |
| PSNFAIL | <p>Optional shell part set ID specifying which part IDs are checked by the NFAIL1, NFAIL4, and W-MODE options. If zero, all shell part IDs are included.</p> |

RESTART INPUT DATA

***CONTROL_TERMINATION**

*CONTROL_TERMINATION

Purpose: Stop the job.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ENDTIM | ENDCYC | | | | | | |
| Type | F | I | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ENDTIM

Termination time:

EQ.0.0: Termination time remains unchanged.

ENDCYC

Termination cycle. The termination cycle is optional and will be used if the specified cycle is reached before the termination time.

EQ.0.0: Termination cycle remains unchanged.

Remarks:

This is a reduced version of the *CONTROL_TERMINATION card used in the initial input deck.

***CONTROL_TIMESTEP**

Purpose: Set time step size control using different options.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|------|---|---|
| Variable | DUMMY | TSSFAC | ISDO | DUMMY | DT2MS | LCTM | | |
| Type | F | F | I | F | F | I | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DUMMY

Dummy field, see [Remark 1](#) below.

TSSFAC

Scale factor for computed time step.

EQ.0.0: TSSFAC remains unchanged.

ISDO

Basis of time size calculation for 4-node shell elements. 3-node shells use the shortest altitude for options 0 and 1 and the shortest side for option 2. This field has no relevance to solid elements, which use a length based on the element volume divided by the largest surface area.

EQ.0: characteristic length is given by

$$\frac{\text{area}}{\min(\text{longest side, longest diagonal})}$$

EQ.1: characteristic length is given by

$$\frac{\text{area}}{\text{longest diagonal}}$$

EQ.2: based on bar wave speed and,

$$\max \left[\text{shortest side}, \frac{\text{area}}{\min(\text{longest side, longest diagonal})} \right]$$

WARNING: Option 2 can give a much larger time step size that can lead to instabilities in some applications, especially when triangular elements are used.

DUMMY

Dummy field, see [Remark 1](#) below.

| <u>VARIABLE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u> |
|-----------------|--|
| DT2MS | New time step for mass scaled calculations. Mass scaling must be active in the time zero analysis. EQ.0.0: DT2MS remains unchanged. |
| LCTM | Load curve ID that limits maximum time step size: EQ.0: LCTM remains unchanged. |

Remarks:

1. **Dummy Fields.** This a reduced version of the *CONTROL_TIMESTEP used in the initial analysis. The dummy fields are included to maintain compatibility. If using free format input then a 0.0 should be entered for the dummy values.

***DAMPING_GLOBAL**

Purpose: Define mass weighted nodal damping that applies globally to the deformable nodes.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | LCID | VALDMP | | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | | | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0.0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

LCID

Load curve ID which specifies node system damping:

EQ.n: system damping is given by load curve n. The damping force applied to each node is $f = -d(t) mv$, where $d(t)$ is defined by load curve n.

VALDMP

System damping constant, d (this option is bypassed if the load curve number defined above is nonzero).

*DATABASE_OPTION

Purpose: Change the output interval for ASCII files. If a file is not specified in the restart deck, then the output interval for the file will remain unchanged.

Options for ASCII files include:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| SECFORC | Cross section forces. |
| RWFORC | Wall forces. |
| NODOUT | Nodal point data. |
| ELOUT | Element data. |
| GLSTAT | Global data. |
| DEFORC | Discrete elements. |
| MATSUM | Material energies. |
| NCFORC | Nodal interface forces. |
| RCFORC | Resultant interface forces. |
| DEFGEO | Deformed geometry file |
| SPCFORC | Set dt for spc reaction forces. |
| SWFORC | Nodal constraint reaction forces (spot welds and rivets). |
| ABSTAT | Set dt for airbag statistics. |
| NODFOR | Set dt for nodal force groups. |
| BNDOUT | Boundary condition forces and energy |
| RBDOUT | Set dt for rigid body data. |
| GCEOUT | Set dt for geometric contact entities. |
| SLEOUT | Set dt for sliding interface energy. |
| JNTFORC | Set dt for joint force file. |
| SBTOUT | Set dt for seat belt output file. |
| AVSFLT | Set dt for AVS database. |
| MOVIE | Set dt for MOVIE. |
| MPGS | Set dt for MPGS. |
| TPRINT | Set dt for thermal file. |

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

DT Time interval between outputs:
 EQ.0.0: output interval is unchanged.

Remarks:

1. **File Output Termination.** To terminate output to a particular file set DT to a high value.
2. **NODOUT Results.** If IACCOP = 2 was specified in *CONTROL_OUTPUT, the best results are obtained in the NODOUT file by keeping the same DT on restart. When DT is changed for NODOUT, oscillations may occur around the restart time. If DT is larger than initially specified in the original input file, more memory is required to store the time states for the averaging than was originally allocated. A warning message is printed, and the filtering is applied using the available memory. When DT is smaller than initially specified, more oscillations may appear in the output than earlier in the calculation because the frequency content of the averaged output increases as DT decreases.

RESTART INPUT DATA

*DATABASE_BINARY

*DATABASE_BINARY_OPTION

Options for binary output files with the default names given include:

- D3PLOT** Dt for complete output states.
- D3THDT** Dt for time history data for element subsets.
- D3DUMP** Binary output restart files. Define output frequency in cycles
- RUNRSF** Binary output restart file. Define output frequency in cycles.
- INTFOR** Dt for contact surface Interface database.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | DT/CYCL | | | | | | | |
| Type | F | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- DT Time interval between outputs.
EQ.0.0: Time interval remains unchanged.
- CYCL Output interval in time steps.
EQ.0.0: output interval remains unchanged.

DELETE*RESTART INPUT DATA*****DELETE_OPTION**

Available options are:

ALECPL
 CONTACT
 CONTACT_2DAUTO
 ENTITY
 PART
 ELEMENT_BEAM
 ELEMENT_SHELL
 ELEMENT_SOLID
 ELEMENT_TSHELL
 FSI

Purpose: Delete contact surfaces, ALE FSI couplings, parts, or elements by a list of IDs. There are two contact algorithms for two-dimensional problems: the line-to-line contact and the automatic contact defined by part IDs. Each uses their own numbering.

ID Cards. This card applies to the ALECPL, CONTACT, CONTACT_2DAUTO, ENTITY, FSI and PART options. Include as many cards as necessary to input desired IDs. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Variable | ID1 | ID2 | ID3 | ID4 | ID5 | ID6 | ID7 | ID8 |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

IDn

Contact ID/Coupling ID/Part ID. See Remarks.

RESTART INPUT DATA

***DELETE**

Element Set Cards. This card applies to the four ELEMENT options. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | ESID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ESID

Element set ID, see *SET_SOLID, *SET_BEAM, *SET_SHELL, *SET_TSHELL.

Remarks:

The FSI option corresponds to ALE couplings defined with *CONSTRAINED_LAGRANGE_IN_SOLID. The ALECPL option corresponds to ALE couplings defined with *ALE_COUPLING_NODAL_CONSTRAINT. For CONTACT, FSI, and ALECPL options, a negative ID implies that the absolute value gives the contact surface/FSI/ALECPL coupling which is to be activated.

***INTERFACE_SPRINGBACK_LSDYNA**

Purpose: Define a material subset for output to a stress initialization file dynain. The dynain file contains keyword commands that can be included in a subsequent input deck to initialize deformation, stress, and strain in parts. This file can be used, for example, to do an implicit springback analysis after an explicit forming analysis.

Part Set ID Cards.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PSID | NSHV | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |

Constraint Cards. Optional cards that list of nodal points that are constrained in the dynain file. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID | TC | RC | | | | | |
| Type | I | F | F | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0. | 0. | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PSID | Part set ID for springback, see *SET_PART. |
| NSHV | Number of shell or solid history variables (beyond the six stresses and effective plastic strain) to be initialized in the interface file. For solids, one additional state variable (initial volume) is also written. If NSHV is nonzero, the element formulations, calculational units, and constitutive models should not change between runs. If NHSV exceeds the number of integration point history variables required by the constitutive model, only the number required is written; therefore, if in doubt, set NHSV to a large number. |
| NID | Node ID |

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|---|
| TC | Translational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x displacement, EQ.2: constrained y displacement, EQ.3: constrained z displacement, EQ.4: constrained x and y displacements, EQ.5: constrained y and z displacements, EQ.6: constrained z and x displacements, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z displacements. |
| RC | Rotational constraint: EQ.0: no constraints, EQ.1: constrained x rotation, EQ.2: constrained y rotation, EQ.3: constrained z rotation, EQ.4: constrained x and y rotations, EQ.5: constrained y and z rotations, EQ.6: constrained z and x rotations, EQ.7: constrained x , y , and z rotations. |

***RIGID_DEFORMABLE_OPTION**

Available options include:

CONTROL

D2R (Deformable to rigid part switch)

R2D (Rigid to deformable part switch)

Purpose: Define parts to be switched from rigid to deformable and deformable to rigid in a restart. It is only possible to switch parts on a restart if part switching was activated in the time zero analysis. See *DEFORMABLE_TO_RIGID for details of part switching.

RESTART INPUT DATA

*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_CONTROL

*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_CONTROL

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NRBF | NCSF | RWF | DTMAX | | | | |
| Type | I | I | I | F | | | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | none | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| NRBF | Flag to delete or activate nodal rigid bodies (see Remark 1): EQ.0: no change, EQ.1: delete, EQ.2: activate. |
| NCSF | Flag to delete or activate nodal constraint set (see Remark 2): EQ.0: no change, EQ.1: delete, EQ.2: activate. |
| RWF | Flag to delete or activate rigid walls: EQ.0: no change, EQ.1: delete, EQ.2: activate. |
| DTMAX | Maximum permitted time step size after restart. |

Remarks:

1. **Nodal Rigid Bodies.** If nodal rigid bodies or generalized, weld definitions are active in the deformable bodies that are switched to rigid, then the definitions should be deleted to avoid instabilities.
2. **Nodal Constraint Set.** If nodal constraint/spot weld definitions are active in the deformable bodies that are switched to rigid, then the definitions should be deleted to avoid instabilities.

*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_D2R

Part ID Cards. Include one card for each part. This input ends at the next keyword ("**") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | MRB | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | 0 | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

- PID Part ID of the part which is switched to a rigid material.
- MRB Part ID of the master rigid body to which the part is merged. If zero, the part becomes either an independent or master rigid body.

RESTART INPUT DATA

*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_R2D

*RIGID_DEFORMABLE_R2D

Termination of this input is when the next "*" card is read.

Part ID Cards. Include one card for each part. This input ends at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PID | | | | | | | |
| Type | I | | | | | | | |
| Default | none | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

PID

Part ID of the part which is switched to a deformable material.

***STRESS_INITIALIZATION_{OPTION}**

This keyword causes a full deck restart. For a full deck restart the input deck must contain the full model. The stress initialization feature allows all or selected parts to be initialized from the previous calculation using data from the d3dump or runrsf databases.

The options that are available with this keyword are:

<BLANK>

DISCRETE

SEATBELT

Optional Part Cards. If no part cards are included in the deck then all parts, seatbelts and discrete parts in the new input deck that existed in the previous input deck (with or without the same part IDs) are initialized from the d3dump or runrsf database. Otherwise for each part to be initialized from the restart data include an addition card in format 1. This input terminates at the next keyword ("*") card.

| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | PIDO | PIDN | | | | | | |
| Type | I | I | | | | | | |
| Default | none | PIDO | | | | | | |

VARIABLE**DESCRIPTION**

| | |
|------|--|
| PIDO | Old part ID, see *PART. |
| PIDN | New part ID, see *PART: EQ.0: New part ID is the same as the old part ID. |

Remarks:

If one or more of the above cards are defined, then discrete and seatbelt elements will not be initialized unless the additional option cards *STRESS_INITIALIZATION_DISCRETE and *STRESS_INITIALIZATION_SEATBELT are defined.

*STRESS_INITIALIZATION_DISCRETE

RESTART INPUT DATA

***STRESS_INITIALIZATION**

Initialize all discrete parts from the old parts. No further input is required with this card. This card is not required if *STRESS_INITIALIZATION is specified without further input.

***STRESS_INITIALIZATION_SEATBELT**

Initialize all seatbelt parts from the old parts. No further input is required with this card. This card is not required if *STRESS_INITIALIZATION is specified without further input.

***TERMINATION_OPTION**

Purpose: Stops the job depending on some displacement conditions.

Available options include:

NODE

BODY

Caution: The inputs are different for the nodal and rigid body stop conditions. The nodal stop condition works on the global coordinate position, while the body stop condition works on the relative global translation. The number of termination conditions cannot exceed the maximum of 10 or the number specified in the original analysis.

The analysis terminates for *TERMINATION_NODE when the current position of the node specified reaches either the maximum or minimum value (stops 1, 2 or 3), or picks up force from any contact surface (stop 4). For *TERMINATION_BODY the analysis terminates when the center of mass displacement of the rigid body specified reaches either the maximum or minimum value (stops 1, 2 or 3) or the displacement magnitude of the center of mass is exceeded (stop 4). If more than one condition is input, the analysis stops when any of the conditions is satisfied.

NOTE: This input completely overrides the existing termination conditions defined in the time zero run.

Termination by other means is controlled by the *CONTROL_TERMINATION control card.

Card Summary:

Card 1a. This card is included if and only if the NODE keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| NID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

Card 1b. This card is included if and only if the BODY keyword option is used.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|
| PID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|--|

RESTART INPUT DATA

*TERMINATION

Data Card Descriptions:

Node Cards. Include an additional card for each node with a termination criterion.

| Card 1a | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID/PID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|------|--|
| NID | Node ID |
| STOP | Stop criterion: EQ.1: global <i>x</i> direction, EQ.2: global <i>y</i> direction, EQ.3: global <i>z</i> direction, EQ.4: stop if node touches contact surface. |
| MAXC | Maximum (most positive) coordinate, options 1, 2 and 3 above only. |
| MINC | Minimum (most negative) coordinate, options 1, 2 and 3 above only. |

Part Cards. Include an additional card for each part with a termination criterion.

| Card 1b | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|---------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | NID/PID | STOP | MAXC | MINC | | | | |
| Type | I | I | F | F | | | | |
| Default | none | none | ↓ | ↓ | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| PID | Part ID of rigid body |
|-----|-----------------------|

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|--|
| STOP | Stop criterion: EQ.1: global x -direction, EQ.2: global y -direction, EQ.3: global z -direction, EQ.4: stop if displacement magnitude is exceeded. |
| MAXC | Maximum (most positive) displacement, options 1, 2, 3 and 4: EQ.0.0: MAXC set to 10^{21} |
| MINC | Minimum (most negative) displacement, options 1, 2 and 3 above only: EQ.0.0: MINC set to -10^{21} |

RESTART INPUT DATA

*TITLE

*TITLE

Purpose: Define job title.

| Card | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | TITLE | | | | | | | |
| Type | C | | | | | | | |
| Default | LS-DYNA USER INPUT | | | | | | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

TITLE

Heading to appear on output.

REFERENCES

- Abbo, A.J., and S.W. Sloan, "A Smooth Hyperbolic Approximation to the Mohr-Coulomb Yield Criterion," *Computers and Structures*, Vol. 54, No. 1, (1995).
- Allen, D.J., Rule, W.K., Jones, S.E., "Optimizing Material Strength Constants Numerically Extracted from Taylor Impact Data", *Experimental Mechanics*, Vol. 37, No 3, September (1997).
- Allman, D.J., "A Compatible Triangular Element Including Vertex Rotations for Plane Elasticity Analysis," *Computers and Structures*, 19, 1-8, (1984).
- Anagonye, A.U. and J.T. Wang, "A Semi-Empirical Method for Estimating the Effective Leak and Vent Areas of an Airbag", AMD-Vol. 237/BED-Vol. 45, pp. 195-217, (1999).
- Anand, L. and M.E. Gurtin, "A theory of amorphous solids undergoing large deformations, with application to polymeric glasses," *International Journal of Solids and Structures*, 40, pp. 1465-1487 (2003)
- Andrade, F.X.C., Feucht, M., Haufe, A., "On the Prediction of Material Failure in LS-DYNA: A Comparison between GISSMO and DIEM", 13th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, June 8-10, (2014).
- Andrade, F.X.C., Feucht, M., Haufe, A., "An incremental stress state dependent damage model for ductile failure prediction", *International Journal of Fracture*, 200, 127-150 (2016).
- Aretz, H. "Applications of a New Plane Stress Yield Function to Orthotropic Steel and Aluminum Sheet Metals," *Modeling and Simulation in Materials Science and Engineering*, 12, 491-509 (2004).
- Argon, AS., "A theory for the low-temperature plastic deformation of glassy polymers", *Philosophical Magazine*, 28, 839-865 (1973).
- Armstrong, P.J., and Frederick, C.O., "A Mathematical Representation of the Multiaxial Bauschinger Effect," CEGB Report, RD/B/N731, Berkeley Nuclear Laboratories (1966).
- Arruda, E. and M. Boyce, "A Three-Dimensional Constitutive Model for the Large Stretch Behavior of Rubber Elastic Materials," *Journal of the Mechanics and Physics of Solids*, Vol. 41, No. 2, pp. 389-412, (1993).

REFERENCES

- Auricchio, F., R.L. Taylor and J. Lubliner, "Shape-memory alloys: macromodeling and numerical simulations of the superelastic behavior", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 146, pp. 281-312, (1997).
- Auricchio, F. and R.L. Taylor, "Shape-memory alloys: modeling and numerical simulations of the finite-strain superelastic behavior", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 143, pp. 175-194, (1997).
- Bahler AS: The series elastic element of mammalian skeletal muscle. *Am J Physiol* 213:1560-1564, (1967).
- Baker, E.L., "An Explosives Products Thermodynamic Equation of State Appropriate for Material Acceleration and Overdriven Detonation: Theoretical Background and Formulation," Technical Report ARAED-TR-911013, U.S. Army Armament Research, Development and Engineering Center, Picatinney Arsenal, New Jersey, (1991).
- Baker, E.L. and J. Orosz, J., "Advanced Warheads Concepts: An Advanced Equation of State for Overdriven Detonation," Technical Report ARAED-TR-911007, U.S. Army Armament Research, Development and Engineering Center, Picatinney Arsenal, New Jersey, (1991).
- Baker, E.L. and L.I. Stiel, "Improved Quantitative Explosive Performance Prediction Using Jaguar," 1997 Insensitive Munitions and Energetic Materials Technology Symposium, Tampa, FL, (1997).
- Bammann, D.J. and E.C. Aifantis, "A Model for Finite-Deformation Plasticity," *Acta Mechanica*, 70, 1-13 (1987).
- Bammann, D.J. and G. Johnson, "On the Kinematics of Finite-Deformation Plasticity," *Acta Mechanica*, 69, 97-117 (1987).
- Bammann, D.J., "Modeling the Temperature and Strain Rate Dependent Large Deformation of Metals," Proceedings of the 11th US National Congress of Applied Mechanics, Tuscon, AZ, (1989).
- Bammann, D.J., M.L. Chiesa, A. McDonald, W.A. Kawahara, J.J. Dike, and V.D. Revelli, "Predictions of Ductile Failure in Metal Structures," in AMD-Vol. 107, Failure Criteria and Analysis in Dynamic Response, Edited by. H.E. Lindberg, 7-12, (1990).
- Bandak, F.A., private communications, U.S. Dept. of Trans., Division of Biomechanics Research, 400 7th St., S.W. Washington, D.C. 20590 (1991).
- Bansal, S., Mobasher, B., Rajan, S., and Vintilescu, I., "Development of Fabric Constitutive Behavior for Use in Modeling Engine Fan Blade-Out Events." J.

REFERENCES

- Aerosp. Eng. 22, SPECIAL ISSUE: Ballistic Impact and Crashworthiness Response of Aerospace Structures, 249–259, (2009).
- Barlat, F. and J. Lian, “Plastic Behavior and Stretchability of Sheet Metals. Part I: A Yield Function for Orthotropic Sheets Under Plane Stress Conditions,” *Int. J. of Plasticity*, Vol. 5, pp. 51-66 (1989).
- Barlat, F., D.J. Lege, and J.C. Brem, “A Six-Component Yield Function for Anisotropic Materials,” *Int. J. of Plasticity*, 7, 693-712, (1991).
- Barlat, F., Y. Maeda, K. Chung, M. Yanagawa, J.C. Brem, Y. Hayashida, D.J. Lege, K. Matsui, S.J. Murtha, S. Hattori, R.C. Becker, and S. Makosey, “Yield Function Development for Aluminum Alloy Sheets”, *J. Mech. Phys. Solids*, Vol. 45, No. 11-12, 1727-1763, (1997).
- Barlat, F., Brem, J.C., Yoon, J.W., Chung, K., Dick, R.E., Lege, D.J., Pourboghraat, F., Choi, S.H., Chu, E., “Plane Stress Yield Function for Aluminum Alloy Sheets – Part 1: Theory, *Int. J. Plast.* 19, 1-23, (2003).
- Basu, U., “Explicit finite element perfectly matched layer for transient three-dimensional elastic waves,” *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, vol. 77, pp. 151–176, (2009).
- Basu, U. and Chopra, A.K., “Perfectly matched layers for time-harmonic elastodynamics of unbounded domains theory and finite-element implementation,” *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, vol. 192, pp. 1337–1375, (2003).
- Basu, U. and Chopra, A.K., “Perfectly matched layers for transient elastodynamics of unbounded domains,” *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, vol. 59, pp. 1039–1074, (2004). Erratum: *Ibid.* vol. 61, pp. 156–157, (2004).
- Bathe, K.-J. Conserving energy and momentum in nonlinear dynamics: A simple implicit time integration scheme, *Computers and Structures*, 85, 437-445 (2007).
- Bathe, K.-J. and Dvorkin, E.N. A four node plate bending element based on Mindlin-Reissner plate theory and a mixed interpolation, *Int. J. Num. Meth. Eng.*, 21, 367-383 (1985).
- Bathe, K.-J. and Noh, G. Insight into an implicit time integration scheme for structural dynamics, *Computers and Structures*, 98/99, 1-6 (2012).
- Batoz, J.L. and Ben Tahar, M. Evaluation of a new quadrilateral thin plate bending element, *Int. J. Num. Meth. Eng.*, 18, 1644-1677 (1982).
- Batoz, J.-L. and M. Ben Tahar, Evaluation of a new quadrilateral thin plate bending element, *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, 18, (1982), 1655-1677.

REFERENCES

- Bazeley, G.P., W.K. Cheung, R.M. Irons, and O.C. Zienkiewicz, "Triangular Elements in Plate Bending-Confirming and Nonconforming Solutions in Matrix Methods and Structural Mechanics," Proc. Conf. on Matrix Methods in Structural Analysis, Rept. AFFDL-R-66-80, Wright Patterson AFB, 547-576 (1965).
- Belytschko, T. and Bindeman, L. P. "Assumed Strain Stabilization of the Eight Node Hexahedral Element," *Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Eng.* **105**, 225-260 (1993).
- Belytschko, T.B. and A.H. Marchertas, "Nonlinear Finite Element Method for Plates and its Application to the Dynamic Response of Reactor Fuel Subassemblies," *Trans, ASME J. Pressure Vessel Tech.*, 251-257 (1974).
- Belytschko, T.B. and C.S. Tsay, "Explicit Algorithms for Nonlinear Dynamics of Shells," AMD-Vol.48, ASME, 209-231 (1981).
- Belytschko, T.B. and C.S. Tsay, "Explicit Algorithms for Nonlinear Dynamics of Shells," *Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Eng.*, **43**, 251-276, (1984).
- Belytschko, T.B. and C.S. Tsay, "A Stabilization Procedure for the Quadrilateral Plate Element with One-Point Quadrature," *Int. J. Num. Method. Eng.*, **19**, 405-419 (1983).
- Belytschko, T.B., H. Stolarski, and N. Carpenter, "A C^0 Triangular Plate Element with One-Point Quadrature," *Int. J. Num. Meth. Eng.*, **20**, 787-802 (1984).
- Belytschko, T.B., I. Yeh, "The Splitting Pinball Method for Contact-Impact Problems," *Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Eng.*, **105**, 375-393, (1993).
- Belytschko, T.B., L. Schwer, and M.J. Klein, "Large Displacement Transient Analysis of Space Frames," *Int. J. Num. Eng.*, **11**, 65-84 (1977).
- Benson, D.J. and J.O. Hallquist, "A Simple Rigid Body Algorithm for Structural Dynamics Programs," *Int. J. Numer. Meth. Eng.*, **22**, (1986).
- Benson, D.J. and J.O. Hallquist, "A Single Surface Contact Algorithm for the Postbuckling Analysis of Shell Structures," *Comp. Meths. Appl. Mech. Eng.*, **78**, 141-163 (1990).
- Benzeggagh, M.L. and Kenane, M., "Measurement of Mixed-mode Delamination Fracture Toughness of Unidirectional Glass/Epoxy Composites with Mixed-mode Bending Apparatus," *Composites Science and Technology*, **56**, 439-449 (1996).
- Berstad, T., "Material Modeling of Aluminium for Crashworthiness Analysis", Dr.Ing. Dissertation, Department of Structural Engineering, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Trondheim, Norway, (1996).

REFERENCES

- Berstad, T., Hopperstad, O.S., Lademo, O.-G. and Malo, K.A., "Computational Model of Ductile Damage and Fracture in Shell Analysis", Second European LS-DYNA Conference, Gothenburg, Sweden, (1999).
- Berstad, T., Lademo, O.-G., Pedersen, K.O. and Hopperstad, O.S., "*Formability modeling with LS-DYNA*", 8th International LS-DYNA User's Conference, Detroit, May 3-5, 2004.
- Berstad, T., Langseth, M. and Hopperstad, O.S., "Elasto-viscoplastic Constitutive Models in the Explicit Finite Element Code LS-DYNA3D," Second International LS-DYNA3D conference, San Francisco, (1994).
- Bergström, J.S. and M.C. Boyce, "Constitutive modeling of the large strain time-dependent behavior of elastomers" *J. Mech. Phys. Solids*, 46, 931-954 (1998).
- Bielak, J. and Christiano, P., "On the effective seismic input for non-linear soil-structure interaction systems," *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, vol. 12, pp. 107-119, (1984).
- Bier, M., Sommer, S., "Simplified modeling of self-piercing riveted joints for crash simulation with a modified version of *CONSTRAINED_INTERPOLATION_SPOTWELD". 9th European LS-DYNA Conference, Manchester, (2013).
- Bilkhu, S.S., M. Founas, and G.S. Nasholtz, "Material Modeling of Structural Foams in Finite Element Analysis Using Compressive Uniaxial and Triaxial Data," SAE (Nat. Conf.) Detroit 1993, pp. 4-34.
- Blatz, P.J., and Ko, W.L., "Application of Finite Element Theory to the Deformation of Rubbery Materials," *Trans. Soc. of Rheology*, 6, 223-251 (1962).
- Borrvall T., Bhalsod D., Hallquist J.O., and Wainscott B., "Current Status of Subcycling and Multiscale Simulations in LS-DYNA". 13th International LS-DYNA User's Conference, Dearborn MI, (2014).
- Boyce, M.C., Parks, D.M., and Argon, A.S., "Large inelastic deformation of glassy polymers. Part I: Rate dependent constitutive model". *Mechanics of Materials*, 7, 15-33 (1988).
- Boyce, M.C., Socrate, C. and Llana, P.G., "Constitutive model for the finite deformation stress-strain behavior of poly(ethylene terephthalate) above the glass transition". *Polymer*, 41, 2183-2201 (2000).
- Brandt, J., On Constitutive Modelling of the Compaction and Sintering of Cemented Carbides, Linköping Studies in Science and Technology, Dissertations 515, 1998.

REFERENCES

- Brekelmans, W.A.M., Scheurs, P.J.G., and de Vree, J.H.P., 1991, "Continuum damage mechanics for softening of brittle materials", *Acta Mechanica*, vol 93, pp 133-143
- Broadhouse, B.J., "The Winfrith Concrete Model in LS-DYNA3D," Report: SPD/D(95)363, Structural Performance Department, AEA Technology, Winfrith Technology Centre, U.K. (1995).
- Broadhouse, B.J. and Neilson, A.J., "Modelling Reinforced Concrete Structures in DYNA3D", Safety and Engineering Division, United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority, Winfrith, AEEW-M 2465, 1987.
- Brode, H.L., "Height of Burst Effects at High Overpressure," RAND, RM-6301-DASA, DASA 2506, (1970).
- Brown, B.E. and J.O. Hallquist, "TAURUS: An Interactive Post-Processor for the Analysis Codes NIKE3D, DYNA3D, TACO3D, and GEMINI," University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19392 (1982) Rev. 1 (1984).
- Bruneau, M., Uang, C.M., Whittaker, A., Ductile Design of Steel Structures, McGraw Hill, (1998).
- Burton, D.E. et al. "Physics and Numerics of the TENSOR Code," Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Internal Document UCID-19428, (July 1982).
- Carney, K.S., S.A. Howard, B.A. Miller, and D.J. Benson. "New Representation of Bearings in LS-DYNA," 13th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, June 8-10, 2014.
- CEB Code 1993, Comite euro-international du beton, *CEB-FIP Model Code 1990*, Thomas Telford, London, (1993).
- Chang, F.K. and K.Y. Chang, "A Progressive Damage Model for Laminated Composites Containing Stress Concentration," *J. of Composite Materials*, 21, 834-855 (1987a).
- Chang, F.K. and K.Y. Chang, "Post-Failure Analysis of Bolted Composite Joints in Tension or Shear-Out Mode Failure," *J. of Composite Materials*, 21 809-823 (1987b).
- Chang, F.S., "Constitutive Equation Development of Foam Materials," Ph.D. Dissertation, submitted to the Graduate School, Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan (1995).
- Chao, Y. J., Wang, K, Miller, K. W. and Zhu, X. K. "Dynamic Separation of Resistance Spot Welded joints: Part I – Experiments", *Exp Mech*, Vol. 50, Issue 7, pp 889-900 (2010).

REFERENCES

- Chen, W.F., and Baladi, G.Y., Soil Plasticity: Theory and Implementation, Elsevier, New York, (1985).
- Cheng, H., Obergefell, L.A., and Rizer, A., March 1994, "Generator of Body (GEBOD) Manual," Report No. AL/CF-TR-1994-0051.
- Chowdhury, S.R. and Narasimhan R., "A Cohesive Finite Element Formulation for Modeling Fracture and Delamination in Solids," *Sadhana*, 25(6), 561-587, (2000).
- Christensen, R.M. "A Nonlinear Theory of Viscoelasticity for Application to Elastomers," *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, Volume 47, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, pages 762-768, December 1980.
- Chu, C.C. and A. Needleman, "Void Nucleation Effects in Biaxially Stretched Sheets", ASME Journal of Engineering Materials and Technology, 102, 249-256 (1980).
- Chung, K. and K. Shah, "Finite Element Simulation of Sheet Metal Forming for Planar Anisotropic Metals," *Int. J. of Plasticity*, 8, 453-476, (1992).
- Cochran, S.G. and J. Chan, "Shock Initiation and Detonation Models in One and Two Dimensions," University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-18024 (1979).
- Cook, R. D., Concepts and Applications of Finite Element Analysis, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. (1974).
- Couch, R., E. Albright, and N. Alexander, The Joy Computer Code, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Internal Document Rept. UCID-19688, (January, 1983).
- Cowper, G.R. and P.S. Symonds, Strain Hardening and Strain Rate Effects in the Impact Loading of Cantilever Beams, Brown University, Applied Mathematics Report, 1958.
- CRAY-1 Computer System CFT Reference Manual, Cray Research Incorporated, Bloomington, NM., Publication No. 2240009 (1978).
- Dal, H. and M. Kaliske, "Bergström-Boyce model for nonlinear finite rubber viscoelasticity: theoretical aspects and algorithmic treatment for the FE method" *Computational Mechanics*, 44(6), 809-823, (2009).
- DeRuntz, J.A. Jr., "Reference Material for USA, The Underwater Shock Analysis Code, USA-STAGS, and USA-STAGS-CFA," Report LMSC-P032568, Computational Mechanics Laboratory, Lockheed Palo Alto Research Laboratory, Palo Alto, CA. (1993).

REFERENCES

- Desai, C.S., and H.J. Siriwardane, Constitutive Laws for Engineering Materials with Emphasis On Geologic Materials, Prentice-Hall, Chapter 10, (1984).
- Deshpande, V.S. and N.A. Fleck, "Isotropic Models for Metallic Foams," *Journal of the Mechanics and Physics of Solids*, 48, 1253-1283, (2000).
- Dick, R.E., and W.H. Harris, "Full Automated Rezoning of Evolving Geometry Problems," Numerical Methods in Industrial Forming Processes, Chenot, Wood, and Zienkiewicz, Editors, Balkema, Rotterdam, 243-248, (1992).
- Dilger, W.H., R. Koch, and R. Kowalczyk, "Ductility of Plain and Confined Concrete Under Different Strain Rates," *ACI Journal*, January-February, (1984).
- Dobratz, B.M., "LLNL Explosives Handbook, Properties of Chemical Explosives and Explosive Simulants," University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-52997 (1981).
- Du Bois, P.A., "Numerical Simulation of Strandfoam" Daimler-Chrysler AG Abt. EP/CSV, Report (2001).
- Dufailly, J., and Lemaitre, J., "Modeling very low cycle fatigue", *International Journal of damage mechanics*, 4, pp. 153-170 (1995).
- Effelsberg, J., Haufe, A., Feucht, M., Neukamm, F., DuBois, P., "On the Parameter Identification for the GISSMO Damage Model", 12th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, (2012).
- Erhart, T., Andrade, F., Du Bois, P., "Short Introduction of a New Generalized Damage Model", 11th European LS-DYNA Conference, Salzburg, Austria, May 2017.
- Erhart, T., "A New Feature to Model Shell-Like Structures with Stacked Elements", 10th European LS-DYNA Conference, Würzburg, Germany, June 2015.
- Erhart, T., "An Overview of User Defined Interfaces in LS-DYNA", LS-DYNA Forum, Bamberg, Germany, 2010.
- Englemann, B. E., R.G. Whirley, and G.L. Goudreau, "A Simple Shell Element Formulation for Large-Scale Elastoplastic Analysis," CED-Vol. 3. Analytical and Computational Models of Shells, A.K. Noor, T. Belytschko, and J.C. Simo, Editors, 1989, pp. 399-416.
- Faßnacht, W., "Simulation der Rißbildung in Aluminiumgußbauteilen," Dissertation, Technische Universität Darmstadt, (1999).
- Feng, W.W. and Hallquist, J.O., "On Constitutive Equations for Elastomers and Elastomeric Foams", The 4th European LS-DYNA Conference, D-II-15, Ulm, Germany, May 2003.

REFERENCES

- Feucht, M., "Ein gradientenabhängiges Gursonmodell zur Beschreibung duktiler Schädigung mit Entfestigung," Dissertation, Technische Universität Darmstadt, (1998).
- Fiolka, M. and Matzenmiller, A., "Delaminationsberechnung von Faserverbundstrukturen", *PAMM Proc. Appl. Math. Mech.* 5, S.393-394 (2005).
- Flanagan, D.P. and T. Belytschko, "A Uniform Strain Hexahedron and Quadrilateral and Orthogonal Hourglass Control," *Int. J. Numer. Meths. Eng.*, 17, 679-706 (1981).
- Fleischer, M., Borrvall, T. and Bletzinger, K-U., "Experience from using recently implemented enhancements for Material 36 in LS-DYNA 971 performing a virtual tensile test", 6th European LS-DYNA Users Conference, Gothenburg, 2007.
- Forghani A., "A Non-Local Approach to Simulation of Damage in Composite Structures", *PhD Thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, The University of British Columbia,, Vancouver, Canada, (2011).*
- Forghani A., Zobeiry N., Vaziri R., Poursartip A., and Ellyin F., "A Non-Local Approach to Simulation of Damage in Laminated Composites." *Proc., ASC/CANCOM Conference, Montreal, Canada (2011b).*
- Forghani A., Zobeiry N., Poursartip A., and Vaziri R., "A Structural Modeling Framework for Prediction of Damage Development and Failure of Composite Laminates". Accepted for publication in *Composites Sci. Technol.*
- Freed AD., Einstein DR. and Vesely I., "Invariant Formulation for Dispersed Transverse Isotropy in Aortic Heart Valves – An Efficient Means for Modeling Fiber Splay", *Biomechan Model Mechanobiol*, 4, 100-117 (2005)
- Fung, Y.C., Biomechanics, Springer, New York, 1993.
- Fung, Y.C., Foundations of Solid Mechanics, Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1965.
- Gerlach, S., Fiolka M. and Matzenmiller, A., Modelling and analysis of adhesively bonded joints with interface elements for crash analysis, 4. LS-DYNA Forum, 20-21, (2005) Bamberg, DYNAMore GmbH, Stuttgart.
- Ginsberg, M. and J. Johnson, "Benchmarking the Performance of Physical Impact Simulation Software on Vector and Parallel Computers," Applications Track of Supercomputing, IEEE monograph, Computer Society Press, March, 1989.
- Giroux, E.D. HEMP User's Manual, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-51079 (1973).

REFERENCES

- Goldberg, R., and D. Stouffer, "High Strain Rate Dependent Modeling Polymer Matrix Composites," NASA/TM-1999-209433 (1999).
- Goudreau, G.L. and J.O. Hallquist, "Recent Developments in Large Scale Finite Element Lagrangian Hydrocode Technology," *J. Comp. Meths. Appl. Mechs. Eng.*, 30 (1982).
- Goldak, J., Chakravarti, A., and Bibby, M., "A New Finite Element Model for Welding Heat Sources," *Metallurgical Transactions B*, vol. 15B, pp. 299-305, June, 1984.
- Govindjee, S., Kay, J.G., and Simo, J.C. [1994], Anisotropic Modeling and Numerical Simulation of Brittle Damage in Concrete, Report No. UCB/SEMM-94/18, Department of Civil Engineering, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.
- Govindjee, S., Kay, J.G., and Simo, J.C. [1995], "Anisotropic Modeling and Numerical Simulation of Brittle Damage in Concrete," *Int. J. Numer. Meth. Engng*, **38**, 3611-3633.
- Graefe, H., W. Krummheuer, and V. Siejak, "Computer Simulation of Static Deployment Tests for Airbags, Air Permeability of Uncoated Fabrics and Steady State Measurements of the Rate of Volume Flow Through Airbags," SAE Technical Paper Series, 901750, Passenger Car Meeting and Exposition, Dearborn, Michigan, September 17-20, 1990.
- Gran, J.K. and P.E. Senseny, "Compression Bending of Scale-Model Reinforced-Concrete Walls," *ASCE Journal of Engineering Mechanics*, Volume 122, Number 7, pages 660-668, July (1996).
- Grassl, P., U. Nyström, R. Rempling, and K. Gylltoft, "A Damage-Plasticity Model for the Dynamic Failure of Concrete", 8th International Conference on Structural Dynamics, Leuven, Belgium, March (2011).
- Grassl, P., D. Xenos, U. Nyström, R. Rempling, and K. Gylltoft, "CDPM2: A damage-plasticity approach to modelling the failure of concrete", *International Journal of Solids and Structures*, Vol. 50, Issue 24, pp. 3805-3816, (2013).
- Grassl, P. and M. Jirásek, "Damage-Plastic Model for Concrete Failure", *International Journal of Solids and Structures*, Vol. 43, Issues 22-23, pp. 7166-7196, November (2006).
- Guccione, J., A. McCulloch, and L. Waldman, "Passive Material Properties of Intact Ventricular Myocardium Determined from a Cylindrical Model", *ASME Journal of Biomechanical Engineering*, Vol. 113, pages 42-55, (1991).

REFERENCES

- Guccione JM, Waldman LK, McCulloch AD., "Mechanics of Active Contraction in Cardiac Muscle: Part II – Cylindrical Models of the Systolic Left Ventricle", *J. Bio Mech*, 115, 82-90, (1993).
- Gurson, A.L., Plastic Flow and Fracture Behavior of Ductile Materials Incorporating Void Nucleation, Growth, and Interaction, Ph.D. Thesis, Brown University, (1975).
- Gurson, A.L., "Continuum Theory of Ductile Rupture by Void Nucleation and Growth: Part I - Yield Criteria and Flow Rules for Porous Ductile Media", *J. of Eng. Materials and Technology*, (1977).
- Hallquist, J.O., Preliminary User's Manuals for DYNA3D and DYNAP (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimension), University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-17268 (1976) and Rev. 1 (1979).[a]
- Hallquist, J.O., A Procedure for the Solution of Finite Deformation Contact-Impact Problems by the Finite Element Method, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-52066 (1976).
- Hallquist, J.O., "A Numerical Procedure for Three-Dimensional Impact Problems," *American Society of Civil Engineering*, Preprint 2956 (1977).
- Hallquist, J.O., "A Numerical Treatment of Sliding Interfaces and Impact," in: K.C. Park and D.K. Gartling (eds.) *Computational Techniques for Interface Problems*, AMD Vol. 30, ASME, New York (1978).
- Hallquist, J.O., NIKE2D: An Implicit, Finite-Element Code for Analyzing the Static and Dynamic Response of Two-Dimensional Solids, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-52678 (1979).[b]
- Hallquist, J.O., User's Manual for DYNA2D – An Explicit Two-Dimensional Hydrodynamic Finite Element Code with Interactive Rezoning, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-18756 (1980).
- Hallquist, J.O., User's Manual for DYNA3D and DYNAP (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimensions), University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19156 (1981).[a]
- Hallquist, J. O., NIKE3D: An Implicit, Finite-Deformation, Finite-Element Code for Analyzing the Static and Dynamic Response of Three-Dimensional Solids, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-18822 (1981).[b]

REFERENCES

- Hallquist, J.O., DYNA3D User's Manual (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimensions), University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19156 (1982; Rev. 1: 1984; Rev. 2: 1986).
- Hallquist, J.O., Theoretical Manual for DYNA3D, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19501 (March, 1983).
- Hallquist, J.O., DYNA3D User's Manual (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimensions), University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19156 (1988, Rev. 4).
- Hallquist, J.O., LS-DYNA User's Manual (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimensions), Livermore Software Technology Corporation, Rept. 1007 (1990).
- Hallquist, J.O., D.J. Benson, and G.L. Goudreau, "Implementation of a Modified Hughes-Liu Shell into a Fully Vectorized Explicit Finite Element Code," Proceedings of the International Symposium on Finite Element Methods for Nonlinear Problems, University of Trondheim, Trondheim, Norway (1985).
- Hallquist, J.O. and D.J. Benson, "A Comparison of an Implicit and Explicit Implementation of the Hughes-Liu Shell," Finite Element Methods for Plate and Shell Structures, T.J.R. Hughes and E. Hinton, Editors, 394-431, Pineridge Press Int., Swansea, U.K. (1986).
- Hallquist, J.O. and D.J. Benson, DYNA3D User's Manual (Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of Solids in Three Dimensions), University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-19156 (Rev. 2: 1986; Rev. 3: 1987).
- Hallquist, J.O., D.W. Stillman, T.J.R. Hughes, C. and Tarver, "Modeling of Airbags Using MVMA/DYNA3D," LSTC Report (1990).
- Hashin, Z., "Failure Criteria for Unidirectional Fiber Composites," *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 47, 329 (1980).
- Haßler, M., Schweizerhof, K., "On the influence of fluid-structure-interaction on the static stability of thin walled shell structures", *International Journal of Structural Stability*, Vol. 7, pp. 313-335, (2007).
- Haßler, M., Schweizerhof, K., "On the static interaction of fluid and gas loaded multi-chamber systems in a large deformation finite element analysis", *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, Vol. 197, pp. 1725-1749, (2008).
- Hänsel, C., P. Hora, and J. Reissner, "Model for the Kinetics of Strain-Induced Martensitic Phase Transformation at Isothermal Conditions for the Simulation of Sheet Metal Forming Processes with Metastable Austenitic Steels," Simulation of

REFERENCES

- Materials Processing: Theory, Methods, and Applications, Huétink and Baaijens (eds), Balkema, Rotterdam, (1998).
- Haward, R.N., and Thackray, G., "The use of a mathematical model to describe isothermal stress-strain curves in glassy thermoplastics". *Proc Roy Soc A*, 302, 453-472 (1968).
- Herrmann, L.R. and F.E. Peterson, "A Numerical Procedure for Viscoelastic Stress Analysis," Seventh Meeting of ICRPG Mechanical Behavior Working Group, Orlando, FL, CPIA Publication No. 177, 1968.
- Hill A.V., "The heat of shortening and the dynamic constants of muscle," *Proc Roy Soc B*126:136-195, (1938).
- Hill, R., "A Theory of the Yielding and Plastic Flow of Anisotropic Metals," *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, Series A.*, Vol. 193, pp. 281-197 (1948).
- Hill, R., "Aspects of Invariance in Solid Mechanics," *Advances in Applied Mechanics*, Vol. 18, pp. 1-75 (1979).
- Hill, R., "Constitutive Modeling of Orthotropic Plasticity in Sheet Metals," *J. Mech. Phys. Solids*, Vol. 38, No. 3, 1989, pp. 405-417.
- Hippchen, P., Merklein, M., Lipp, A., Fleischer, M., Grass, H., Craighero, P., "Modelling kinetics of phase transformation for the indirect hot stamping process", *Key Engineering Materials*, Vol. 549, pages 108-116, (2013).
- Hippchen, P., "Simulative Prognose der Geometrie indirekt pressgehärteter Karosseriebauteile für die industrielle Anwendung", Dissertation, Technische Fakultät der Friedrich-Alexander Universität Erlangen-Nürnberg, Meisenbach Verlag Bamberg, Band 249, (2014).
- Hirth, A., P. Du Bois, and K. Weimar, "Improvement of LS-DYNA Material Law 83 (Fu Chang) for the Industrial Simulation of Reversible Energy-Absorbing Foams," CAD-FEM User's Meeting, Bad Neuenahr - Ahrweiler, Germany, October 7-9, Paper 2-40, (1998).
- Hollenstein M., M. Jabareen, and M.B. Rubin, "Modelling a smooth elastic-inelastic transition with a strongly objective numerical integrator needing no iteration", *Comput. Mech.*, Vol. 52, pp. 649-667, DOI 10.1007/s00466-013-0838-7 (2013).
- Hollenstein M., M. Jabareen, and M.B. Rubin, "Erratum to: Modelling a smooth elastic-inelastic transition with a strongly objective numerical integrator needing no iteration", *Comput. Mech.*, DOI 10.1007/s00466-014-1099-9 (2014).
- Holmquist, T.J., G.R. Johnson, and W.H. Cook, "A Computational Constitutive Model for Concrete Subjected to Large Strains, High Strain Rates, and High Pressures",

REFERENCES

- Proceedings 14th International Symposium on Ballistics, Quebec, Canada, pp. 591-600, (1993).
- Hopperstad, O.S. and Remseth, S., "A return Mapping Algorithm for a Class of Cyclic Plasticity Models", *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, Vol. 38, pp. 549-564, (1995).
- Huang, Yuli, private communication, Livermore, (2006).
- Hughes, T.J.R. and E. Carnoy, "Nonlinear Finite Element Shell Formulation Accounting for Large Membrane strains," *AMD-Vol.48*, ASME, 193-208 (1981).
- Hughes, T.J.R. and W.K. Liu, "Nonlinear Finite Element Analysis of Shells: Part I. Three-Dimensional Shells." *Comp. Meths. Appl. Mechs.*, 27, 331-362 (1981a).
- Hughes, T.J.R. and W.K. Liu, "Nonlinear Finite Element Analysis of Shells: Part II. Two-Dimensional Shells." *Comp. Meths. Appl. Mechs.*, 27, 167-181 (1981b).
- Hughes, T.J.R., W.K. Liu, and I. Levit, "Nonlinear Dynamics Finite Element Analysis of Shells." Nonlinear Finite Element Analysis in Struct. Mech., Eds. W. Wunderlich, E. Stein, and K.J. Bathe, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 151- 168 (1981c).
- Huh, H., Chung, K., Han, S.S., and Chung, W.J., "The NUMISHEET 2011 Benchmark Study of the 8th International Conference and Workshop on Numerical Simulation of 3D Sheet Metal Forming Processes, Part C Benchmark Problems and Results", p 171-228, Seoul, Korea, August, 2011.
- Huh, H. and Kang, W.J., "Crash-Worthiness Assessment of Thin-Walled Structures with the High-Strength Steel Sheet", *Int. Journal of Vehicle Design*, Vol. 30, Nos. 1/2 (2002).
- Ibrahimbegovic, A. and Wilson, E.L. "A unified formulation for triangular and quadrilateral flat shell finite elements with six nodal degrees of freedom", *Comm. Applied Num. Meth*, 7, 1-9 (1991).
- Isenberg, J., Vaughan, D.K., Sandler, I.S., Nonlinear Soil-Structure Interaction, Electric Power Research Institute report EPRI NP-945, Weidlinger Associates (1978).
- Ivanov, I., and A. Tabiei, "Loosely Woven Fabric Model With Viscoelastic Crimped Fibers for Ballistic Impact Simulations", *IJNME*, 57, (2004).
- Jabareen, M., "Strongly objective numerical implementation and generalization of a unified large inelastic deformation model with a smooth elastic-inelastic transition", submitted to *Int. J. Solids and Struct.* (2015).

REFERENCES

- Jabareen, M., and Rubin, M.B., A Generalized Cosserat Point Element (CPE) for Isotropic Nonlinear Elastic Materials including Irregular 3-D Brick and Thin Structures, *J. Mech. Mat. And Struct.*, Vol 3-8, 1465-1498 (2008).
- Jabareen, M., Hanukah, E. and Rubin, M.B., A Ten Node Tetrahedral Cosserat Point Element (CPE) for Nonlinear Isotropic Elastic Materials, *J. Comput. Mech.* 52, 257-285 (2013).
- Johnson, G.C. and D.J. Bammann, "A discussion of stress rates in finite deformation problems," *Int. J. Solids Struct.*, 20, 725-737 (1984).
- Johnson, G.R. and W.H. Cook, "A Constitutive Model and Data for Metals Subjected to Large Strains, High Strain Rates and High Temperatures." Presented at the Seventh International Symposium on Ballistics, The Hague, The Netherlands, April 1983.
- Johnson, G.R. and T.J. Holmquist, "An Improved Computational Model for Brittle Materials" in *High-Pressure Science and Technology - 1993 American Institute of Physics Conference Proceedings 309* (c 1994) pp.981-984 ISBN 1-56396-219-5.
- Jones, R.M., *Mechanics of Composite Materials*, Hemisphere Publishing Corporation, New York, (1975).
- Kennington, G.J., "A Non-Linear Elastic Material Model for DYNA3D," Proceedings of the DYNA3D Users Group Conference, published by Boeing Computer Services (Europe) Limited (1988).
- Key, S.W. HONDO – A Finite Element Computer Program for the Large Deformation Dynamic Response of Axisymmetric Solids, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N.M., Rept. 74-0039 (1974).
- Kolling, S., Haufe, A., Feucht, M., DuBois, P. A. "SAMP-1: A Semi-Analytical Model for the Simulation of Polymers", 4. LS-DYNA Anwenderforum, October 20-21, Bamberg, Germany, (2005).
- Kolling, S., Hirth, A., Erhart, and Du Bois P.A., Private Communication, Livermore, California (2006).
- Krieg, R.D., A Simple Constitutive Description for Cellular Concrete, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, Rept. SC-DR-72-0883 (1972).
- Krieg, R.D. and S.W. Key, "Implementation of a Time Dependent Plasticity Theory into Structural Computer Programs," Vol. 20 of Constitutive Equations in Viscoplasticity: Computational and Engineering Aspects (American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York, N.Y., pp. 125-137 (1976).

REFERENCES

- Lademo, O.G., Berstad, T., Tryland, T., Furu, T., Hopperstad, O.S. and Langseth, M., "A model for process-based crash simulation", 8th International LS-DYNA User's Conference, Detroit, May 3-5, 2004.
- Lademo, O.G., Hopperstad, O.S., Berstad, T. and Langseth M., "Prediction of Plastic Instability in Extruded Aluminum Alloys Using Shell Analysis and a Coupled Model of Elasto-plasticity and Damage," Journal of Materials Processing Technology, 2002 (Article in Press).
- Lademo, O.G., Hopperstad, O.S., Malo, K.A. and Pedersen, K.O., "Modelling of Plastic Anisotropy in Heat-Treated Aluminum Extrusions", Journal of Materials Processing Technology **125-126**, pp. 84-88 (2002).
- Lee, E.L. and C.M. Tarver, "Phenomenological Model of Shock Initiation in Heterogenous Explosives," PHYS. Fluids, Vol. 23, p. 2362 (1980).
- Lee, Y. L. and S Balur of Chrysler Group LLC, "Method of predicting spot weld failure" (Attorney Docket No 708494US2), filed on December 22, 2011 and assigned US Serial No. 13/334,701.
- Lemaitre, J., A Course on Damage Mechanics, Springer-Verlag, (1992).
- Lemaitre, J., and Chaboche, J.L., Mechanics of Solid Materials, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
- Lemmen, P. P. M. and Meijer, G. J., "Failure Prediction Tool Theory and User Manual," TNO Report 2000-CMC-R0018, (2001).
- Lewis, B.A., "Developing and Implementing a Road Side Safety Soil Model into LS-DYNA," FHWA Research and Development Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center, (1999).
- Li, Y.H. and Sellars, C.M., "Modeling Deformation Behavior of Oxide Scales and their Effects on Interfacial Heat Transfer and Friction during Hot Steel Rolling", Proc. Of the 2nd Int. Conf. Modeling of Metals Rolling Processes, The Insitute of Materials, Londong, UK, 192-201 (1996).
- Lindström P.R.M, "DNV Platform of Computational Welding Mechanics", Proc. of Int. Inst. Welding 66th Annual Assembly (2013).
- Lindström, P., "Improved CWM platform for modelling welding procedures and their effects on structural behaviour", PhD Thesis, Production Technology, University West, Trollhättan, Sweden (2015).
- Lian, W., personal communication: "LS-DYNA Airbag Module Improvement Request", General Motors Corporation (2000).

REFERENCES

- Y. Luo, "An Efficient 3D Timoshenko Beam Element with Consistent Shape Functions" *Adv. Theor. Appl. Mech.*, 1(3), 95-106, (2008).
- MADYMO3D USER'S MANUAL, Version 4.3, TNO Road-Vehicles Research Institute, Department of Injury Prevention, The Hague, The Netherlands, (1990).
- Maimí, P., Camanho, P.P., Mayugo, J.A., Dávila, C.G., "A continuum damage model for composite laminates: Part I – Constitutive model", *Mechanics of Materials*, Vol. 39, pp. 897–908, (2007).
- Maimí, P., Camanho, P.P., Mayugo, J.A., Dávila, C.G., "A continuum damage model for composite laminates: Part II – Computational implementation and validation", *Mechanics of Materials*, Vol. 39, pp. 909–919, (2007).
- Maker, B.N., Private communication Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Dr. Maker programmed and implemented the compressible Mooney Rivlin rubber model (1987).
- Makris N. and Zhang, J., "Time-domain visco-elastic analysis of earth structures," *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, vol. 29, pp. 745–768, (2000).
- Malvar, L.J., Crawford, J.E., Morrill, K.B., K&C Concrete Material Model Release III — Automated Generation of Material Model Input, K&C Technical Report TR-99-24-B1, 18 August 2000 (*Limited Distribution*).
- Malvar, L.J., Crawford, J.E., Wesevich, J.W., Simons, D., "A Plasticity Concrete Material Model for DYNA3D," *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, Volume 19, Numbers 9/10, pages 847-873, December 1997.
- Malvar, L.J., and Ross, C.A., "Review of Static and Dynamic Properties of Concrete in Tension," *ACI Materials Journal*, Volume 95, Number 6, pages 735-739, November-December 1998.
- Malvar, L.J., and Simons, D., "Concrete Material Modeling in Explicit Computations," *Proceedings, Workshop on Recent Advances in Computational Structural Dynamics and High Performance Computing*, USAE Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, MS, pages 165-194, April 1996. (LSTC may provide this reference upon request.)
- Malvar, H.S., Sullivan, G.S., and Wornell, G.W., "Lapped Orthogonal Vector Quantization", in Proc. Data Compression Conference, Snowbird, Utah, 1996.
- Marin, E.B., unpublished paper, Sandia National Laboratory, CA (2005).
- Matzenmiller, A. and Burbulla, F., " Robustheit und Zuverlässigkeit der Berechnungsmethoden von Klebverbindungen mit hochfesten Stahlblechen

REFERENCES

- unter Crashbedingungen" (2013), http://www.ifm.maschinenbau.uni-kassel.de/~amat/publikationen/p75_p828-modellerweiterung.pdf
- Matzenmiller, A., Lubliner, J., and Taylor, R.L., "A Constitutive Model for Anisotropic Damage in Fiber-Composites," *Mechanics of Materials*, Vol. 20, pp. 125-152 (1995).
- Matzenmiller, A. and J. K. Schweizerhof, "Crashworthiness Considerations of Composite Structures – A First Step with Explicit Time Integration in Nonlinear Computational Mechanics–State-of-the-Art," Ed. P. Wriggers, W. Wagner, Springer Verlag, (1991).
- Mauldin, P.J., R.F. Davidson, and R.J. Henninger, "Implementation and Assessment of the Mechanical-Threshold-Stress Model Using the EPIC2 and PINON Computer Codes," Report LA-11895-MS, Los Alamos National Laboratory (1990).
- Maurer, A., Gebhardt, M., Schweizerhof, K., "Computation of fluid and/or gas filled inflatable dams", LS-Dyna Forum, Bamberg, Germany, (2010).
- McCormick, P.G., "Theory of flow localization due to dynamic strain ageing," *Acta Metallurgica*, 36, 3061-3067 (1988).
- Mi Y., Crisfield, M.A., Davies, A.O. Progressive delamination using interface elements. *J Compos Mater*, 32(14)1246-72 (1998).
- Moran, B., Ortiz, M. and Shih, C.F., "Formulation of implicit finite element methods for multiplicative finite deformation plasticity". *Int J for Num Methods in Engineering*, 29, 483-514 (1990).
- de Moura MFSF, Gonçalves, J.P., Marques, A.T., and de Castro, P.T., Elemento finito isoparamétrico de interface para problemas tridimensionais. *Revista Internacional de Métodos Numéricos Para Cálculo e Diseño en Ingeniería*, 14:447-66 (1996).
- Murray, Y.D., Users Manual for Transversely Isotropic Wood Model APTEK, Inc., Technical Report to the FHWA (to be published) (2002).
- Murray, Y.D. and Lewis, B.A., Numerical Simulation of Damage in Concrete APTEK, Inc., Technical Report DNA-TR-94-190, Contract DNA 001-91-C-0075, Defense Nuclear Agency, Alexandria VA 22310.
- Murray, Y.D., Users Manual for LS-DYNA Concrete Material Model 159, Report No. FHWA-HRT-05-062, Federal Highway Administration, (2007).
- Murray, Y.D., A. Abu-Odeh, and R. Bligh, Evaluation of Concrete Material Model 159, Report No. FHWA-HRT-05-063, Federal Highway Administration, (2007).

REFERENCES

- Muscolini, G., Palmeri, A. and Ricciardelli, F., "Time-domain response of linear hysteretic systems to deterministic and random excitations," *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, vol. 34, pp. 1129–1147, (2005).
- Nagararaiah, Reinhorn, & Constantinou, "Nonlinear Dynamic Analysis of 3-D Base-Isolated Structures", *Journal of Structural Engineering* Vol 117, No 7, (1991).
- Nahshon, K. and Hutchinson, J.W., "Modification of the Gurson Model for shear failure", *European Journal of Mechanics A/Solids*, Vol. 27, 1-17, (2008).
- Naik D., Sankaran S., Mobasher D., Rajan S.D., Pereira J.M., "Development of reliable modeling methodologies for fan blade out containment analysis – Part I: Experimental studies", *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, Volume 36, Issue 1, Pages 1-11, (2009)
- Neal, M.O., C-H Lin, and J. T. Wang, "Aliasing Effects on Nodal Acceleration Output from Nonlinear Finite Element Simulations," ASME 2000 International Mechanical Engineering Congress and Exposition, Orlando, Florida, November 5-10, (2000).
- Neilsen, M.K., H.S. Morgan, and R.D. Krieg, "A Phenomenological Constitutive Model for Low Density Polyurethane Foams," Rept. SAND86-2927, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N.M., (1987).
- Neukamm, F., Feucht, M., Haufe, A., Roll, K., "On Closing the Constitutive Gap between Forming and Crash Simulation", 10th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, (2008).
- Nusholtz, G., W. Fong, and J. Wu, "Air Bag Wind Blast Phenomena Evaluation," *Experimental Techniques*, Nov.-Dec. (1991).
- Nusholtz, G., D. Wang, and E.B. Wylie, "Air Bag Momentum Force Including Aspiration," Preprint, Chrysler Corporation, (1996).
- Nusholz, private communication, (1996).
- Nygards, M., M. Just, and J. Tryding, "Experimental and numerical studies of creasing of paperboard," *Int. J. Solids and Struct.*, 46, 2493-2505 (2009).
- Ogden, R.W., Non-Linear Elastic Deformations, Ellis Horwood Ltd., Chichester, Great Britain (1984).
- Oliver, J., "A Consistent Characteristic Length of Smearred Cracking Models," *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, 28, 461-474 (1989).
- Papadrakakis, M., "A Method for the Automatic Evaluation of the Dynamic Relaxation Parameters," *Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Eng.*, Vol. 25, pp. 35-48 (1981).

REFERENCES

- Park, R. and Paulay, T., (1975) Reinforced Concrete Structures, J. Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Park, Y.J., Wen, Y.K, and Ang, A.H-S, "Random Vibration of Hysteretic Systems Under Bi-directional Ground Motions", *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, Vol. 14, pp. 543-557 (1986).
- Penelis, G.G. and Kappos, A.J., Earthquake-Resistant Concrete Structures, E&FN Spon., (1997).
- Pijaudier-Cabot, G., and Bazant, Z.P., "Nonlocal Damage Theory," *Journal of Engineering Mechanics*, ASCE, Vol. 113, No. 10, 1512-1533 (1987).
- Pinho, S.T., Iannucci, L., Robinson, R., "Physically-based failure models and criteria for laminated fibre-reinforced composites with emphasis on fibre kinking: Part I: Development", *Composites Part A*, Vol. 37, 63-73 (2006).
- Pinho, S.T., Iannucci, L., Robinson, R., "Physically-based failure models and criteria for laminated fibre-reinforced composites with emphasis on fibre kinking: Part II: FE implementation", *Composites Part A*, Vol. 37, 766-777 (2006).
- Porcaro, R., A.G. Hanssen, A. Aalberg and M. Langseth, "The behaviour of a self-piercing riveted connection under quasi-static loading conditions," *Int. J. Solids and Structures*, Vol. 43/17, pp. 5110-5131 (2006).
- Porcaro, R., A.G. Hanssen, A. Aalberg and M. Langseth, "Self-piercing riveting process, an experimental and numerical investigation," *Journal of Materials processing Technology*, Vol. 171/1, pp. 10-20 (2006).
- Porcaro, R., M. Langseth, A.G. Hanssen, H. Zhao, S. Weyer and H. Hooputra, "Crashworthiness of self-piercing riveted connections," *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, In press, Accepted manuscript (2007).
- Puck, A., Kopp, J., Knops, M., "Guidelines for the determination of the parameters in Puck's action plane strength criterion", *Composites Science and Technology*, Vol. 62, 371-378 (2002).
- Puso, M.A., "A Highly Efficient Enhanced Assumed Strain Physically Stabilized Hexahedral Element", *Int. J. Numer. Meth. Eng.*, Vol. 49, 1029-1064 (2000).
- Puso, M.A., and Laursen, T.A., "A Mortar segment-to-segment contact method for large deformation solid mechanics", *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Engrg.* 193 (2004) 601-629.

REFERENCES

- Puso, M.A., and Laursen, T.A., "A Mortar segment-to-segment frictional contact method for large deformations", *Comput. Methods Appl. Mech. Engrg.* 193 (2004) 4891-4913.
- Puso, M.A. and Weiss, J.A., "Finite Element Implementation of Anisotropic Quasilinear Viscoelasticity Using a Discrete Spectrum Approximation", *ASME J. Biomech. Engng.*, 120, 62-70 (1998).
- Pelessone, D., Private communication, GA Technologies, P.O. Box 85608, San Diego, CA., Telephone No. 619-455-2501 (1986).
- Quapp, K.M. and Weiss, J.A., "Material Characterization of Human Medial Collateral Ligament", *ASME J. Biomech Engng.*, 120, 757-763 (1998).
- Reyes, A., O.S. Hopperstad, T. Berstad, and M. Langseth, Implementation of a Material Model for Aluminium Foam in LS-DYNA, Report R-01-02, Restricted, Department of Structural Engineering, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, (2002).
- Randers-Pehrson, G. and K. A. Bannister, Airblast Loading Model for DYNA2D and DYNA3D, Army Research Laboratory, Rept. ARL-TR-1310, publicly released with unlimited distribution, (1997).
- Richards, G.T., Derivation of a Generalized Von Neuman Psuedo-Viscosity with Directional Properties, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-14244 (1965).
- Riedel W., Thoma K., Hiermaier S. and Schmolinske E., "Penetration of reinforced concrete by BETA-B-500", in Proc. 9. ISIEMS, Berlin Strausberg, Mai (1999).
- Riedel W., "Beton unter Dynamischen Lasten – Meso- und Makromechanische Modelle" In: Ernst-Mach-Institut, editor. Freiburg: Fraunhofer IRB, ISBN 3-8167-6340-5; 2004.
- Ritto-Corrêa M. and Camotim D., "On the arc-length and other quadratic control methods: Established, less known and new implementation procedures", *Comput. Struct.*, 86, pp. 1353-1368 (2008).
- Roussis, P.C., and Constantinou, M.C., "Uplift-restraining Friction Pendulum seismic isolation system", *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, 35 (5), 577-593, (2006).
- Rumpel, T., Schweizerhof, K., "Volume-dependent pressure loading and its influence on the stability of structures", *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, Vol. 56, pp. 211-238, (2003).

REFERENCES

- Rumpel, T., Schweizerhof, K., "Hydrostatic fluid loading in non-linear finite element analysis", *International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering*, Vol. 59, pp. 849–870, (2004).
- Rupp, A., Grubisic, V., and Buxbaum, O., Ermittlung ertragbarer Beanspruchungen am Schweisspunkt auf Basis der ubertragbaren Schnittgrossen, FAT Schriftenreihe 111, Frankfurt (1994).
- Sala, M.O. Neal, and J.T. Wang, Private Communication, General Motors, May, 2004.
- Sackett, S.J., "Geological/Concrete Model Development," Private Communication (1987).
- Sandler, I.S. and D. Rubin, "An Algorithm and a Modular Subroutine for the Cap Model," *Int. J. Numer. Analy. Meth. Geomech.*, 3, pp. 173-186 (1979).
- Schedin, E., Prentzas, L. and Hilding D., "Finite Element Simulation of the TRIP-effect in Austenitic Stainless Steel," presented at SAE 2004, SAE Technical paper 2004-01-0885, (2004).
- Schulte-Frankenfeld N., Deiters, T., "General Introduction to FATXML – data format", https://www.vda.de/dam/vda/publications/FATXML-Format%20Version%20V1.1/1305643077_de_2066216985.zip, (2016).
- Schweizerhof, K. and E. Ramm, "Displacement Dependent Pressure Loads in Nonlinear Finite Element Analyses," *Comput. Struct.*, 18, pp. 1099-1114 (1984).
- Schwer, L.E., "A Viscoplastic Augmentation of the Smooth Cap Model," *Nuclear Engineering and Design*, Vol. 150, pp. 215-223, (1994).
- Schwer, L.E., "Demonstration of the Continuous Surface Cap Model with Damage: Concrete Unconfined Compression Test Calibration," LS-DYNA Geomaterial Modeling Short Course Notes, July (2001).
- Schwer, L.E., W. Cheva, and J.O. Hallquist, "A Simple Viscoelastic Model for Energy Absorbers Used in Vehicle-Barrier Impact," in *Computation Aspects of Contact, Impact, and Penetration*, Edited by R.F. Kulak and L.E. Schwer, Elmepress International, Lausanne, Switzerland, pp. 99-117 (1991).
- Schwer, L.E. and Y.D. Murray, "A Three-Invariant Smooth Cap Model with Mixed Hardening", *International Journal for Numerical and Analytical Methods in Geomechanics*, Volume 18, pp. 657-688, (1994).
- Seeger, F., M. Feucht, T. Frank (DaimlerChrysler AG), and A. Haufe, B. Keding (DYNAmore GmbH), "An Investigation on Spotweld Modeling for Crash Simulation with LS-DYNA", 4th LS-DYNA-Forum, Bamberg, Germany, October (2005), ISBN 3-9809901-1-7.

REFERENCES

- Shi, M.F., and Gelisse, S., "Issues on the AHSS Forming Limit Determination", International Deep Drawing Research Group (IDDRG), Porto, Portugal, June, 2006.
- Shi, M.F., Zhu, X.H., Xia, C., and Stoughton T., "Determination of Nonlinear Isotropic/Kinematic Hardening Constitutive Parameter for AHSS using Tension and Compression Tests", p. 137-142, Proceedings of the 7th International Conference and Workshop on Numerical Simulation of 3D Sheet Metal Forming Processes (NUMISHEET 2008), Interlaken, Switzerland, September, 2008.
- Sheppard, S.D., "Estimations of Fatigue Propagation Life in Resistance Spot Welds", ASTM STP 1211, pp. 169-185, (1993).
- Sheppard, T. and Wright, D.S., "Determination of flow stress: Part 1 constitutive equation for aluminum alloys at elevated temperatures", *Metals Technology*, p. 215, June 1979.
- Shvets, I.T. and Dyban, E., P., "Contact Heat Transfer between Plane Metal Surfaces", *Int. Chem. Eng.*, Vol. 4, No. 4, 621 (1964).
- Simo, J.C., J.W. Ju, K.S. Pister, and R.L. Taylor, "An Assessment of the Cap Model: Consistent Return Algorithms and Rate-Dependent Extension", *J. Eng. Mech.*, Vol. 114, No. 2, 191-218 (1988a).
- Simo, J.C., J.W. Ju, K.S. Pister, and R.L. Taylor, "Softening Response, Completeness Condition, and Numerical Algorithms for the Cap Model", *Int. J. Numer. Analy. Meth. Eng.*, (in press) (1988b).
- Simo, J. C., J.W. Ju, K.S. Pister, and R.L. Taylor, "Softening Response, Completeness Condition, and Numerical Algorithms for the Cap Model", *Int. J. Numer. Analy. Meth. Eng.* (1990).
- Solberg, J.M., and C.M. Noble, "Contact Algorithm for Small-Scale Surface Features with Application to Finite Element Analysis of Concrete Arch Dams with Beveled Contraction Joints", Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (2002).
- Souli, M., R. Messahe, B. Cohen, N. Aquelet, "Numerical Investigation of Phase Change and Cavitation Effects in Nuclear Power Plant Pipes", 13th International LS-DYNA Conference, Dearborn MI, (2014).
- Spanos, P.D. and Tsavachidis, S., "Deterministic and stochastic analyses of a nonlinear system with a Biot visco-elastic element", *Earthquake Engineering and Structural Dynamics*, vol. 30, pp. 595-612, (2001).
- Steinberg, D.J. and M.W. Guinan, A High-Strain-Rate Constitutive Model for Metals, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-80465 (1978).

REFERENCES

- Steinberg, D.J. and C.M. Lund, "A Constitutive Model for Strain Rates from 10^{-4} to 10^6 S^{-1} ," *J. Appl. Phys.*, 65, p. 1528 (1989).
- Stillman, D.W. and J.O. Hallquist, INGRID: A Three-Dimensional Mesh Generator for Modeling Nonlinear Systems, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCID-20506. (1985).
- Stojko, S., privated communication, NNC Limited, Engineering Development Center (1990).
- Stahlecker Z., Mobasher B., Rajan S.D., Pereira J.M., "Development of reliable modeling methodologies for engine fan blade out containment analysis. Part II: Finite element analysis", *International Journal of Impact Engineering*, Volume 36, Issue 3, Pages 447-459, (2009)
- Storakers, B., "On material representation and constitutive branching in finite compressible elasticity", *J. Mech. Phy. Solids*, 34 No. 2, 125-145 (1986).
- Stouffer and Dame, *Inelastic Deformation of Metals*, Wiley, (1996).
- Stout, M.G., D.E. Helling, T.L. Martin, and G.R. Canova, *Int. J. Plasticity*, Vol. 1, pp. 163-174, (1985).
- Structural Engineers Association of California, Tentative Lateral Force Requirements, Seismology Committee, SEAOC, 1974, 1990, 1996.
- Sussman, T. and Bathe, K.J., "A Finite Element Formulation for Nonlinear Incompressible Elastic and Inelastic Analysis," *Computers & Structures*, 26, Number 1/2, 357-409 (1987).
- Tabiei, A. and I. Ivanov, "Computational micro-mechanical Model of Flexible Woven Fabric for Finite Element Impact Simulation," *IJNME*, 53, (6), 1259-1276, (2002).
- Tahoe User Guide, Sandia National Laboratory, can be downloaded from: www.sandia.gov, Input version 3.4.1, (2003).
- Taylor, L.M. and D.P. Flanagan, PRONTO3D A Three-Dimensional Transient Solid Dynamics Program, Sandia Report: SAND87-1912, UC-32, (1989).
- Taylor, R.L. Finite element analysis of linear shell problems, *in Whiteman, J.R. (ed.), Proceedings of the Mathematics in Finite Elements and Applications*, Academic Press, New York, 191-203, (1987).
- Taylor, R.L. and Simo, J.C. Bending and membrane elements for the analysis of thick and thin shells, *Proc. of NUMETA Conference*, Swansea (1985).

REFERENCES

- Tsai, S.W. and E.M. Wu, "A General Theory of Strength for Anisotropic Materials," *J. Composite Materials*, 5, pp. 73-96 (1971).
- Tuler, F.R. and B.M. Butcher, "A Criterion for the Time Dependence of Dynamic Fracture," *The International Journal of Fracture Mechanics*, Vol. 4, No. 4, (1968).
- Tvergaard, V. and J.W. Hutchinson, "The relation between crack growth resistance and fracture process parameters in elastic-plastic solids," *J. of the Mech. And Phy. of Solids*, 40, pp1377-1397, (1992)
- Tvergaard, V. and Needleman, A., "Analysis of the cup-cone fracture in a round tensile bar", *Acta Metallurgica*, 32, 157-169 (1984).
- Vawter, D., "A Finite Element Model for Macroscopic Deformation of the Lung," published in the *Journal of Biomechanical Engineering*, Vol.102, pp. 1-7 (1980).
- VDA Richtlinier (Surface Interfaces), Version 20, Verband der Automobilindustrie e.v., Frankfurt, Main, Germany, (1987).
- Vegter, H., Horn, C.H.L.J. ten, An, Y., Atzema, E.H., Pijlman, H.H., Boogaard, A.H. van den, Huetink, H., "Characterisation and Modelling of the Plastic Material Behaviour and its Application in Sheet Metal Forming Simulation", *Proceedings of 7th International Conference on Computational Plasticity COMPLAS VII*, Barcelona (2003).
- Vegter, H., and Boogaard, A.H. van den, "A plane stress yield function for anisotropic sheet material by interpolation of biaxial stress states", *International Journal of Plasticity* 22, 557-580 (2006).
- Walker, J.C., Ratcliffe M.B., Zhang P., Wallace A.W., Fata, B., Hsu E., Saloner D., and Guccione J.M. "MRI-based finite-element analysis of left ventricular aneurysm", *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 289(2): H692:700 (2005).
- Wang, J.T. and O.J. Nefske, "A New CAL3D Airbag Inflation Model," SAE paper 880654, 1988.
- Wang, J.T., "An Analytical Model for an Airbag with a Hybrid Inflator", Publication R&D 8332, General Motors Development Center, Warren, Mi. (1995).
- Wang, J.T., "An Analytical Model for an Airbag with a Hybrid Inflator", *AMD-Vol. 210, BED-Vol. 30, ASME*, pp 467-497, (1995).
- Wang, K., Y. J. Chao, Y. J., X. Zhu., and K.W. Miller "Dynamic Separation of Resistance Spot Welded Joints: Part II—Analysis of Test Results and a Model" *Exp Mech* Vol 50, Issue 7, pp 901-913 (2010).

REFERENCES

- Weiss, J.A., Maker, B.N. and Govindjee, S., "Finite Element Implementation of Incompressible, Transversely Isotropic Hyperelasticity", *Comp. Meth. Appl. Mech. Eng.*, 135, 107-128 (1996).
- Wen, T.K. "Method for Random Vibration of Hysteretic Systems", *J. Engrg. Mech., ASCE*, Vol. 102, No. EM2, Proc. Paper 12073, pp.249-263 (1976).
- Whirley, R. G., and J. O. Hallquist, DYNA3D, A Nonlinear, Explicit, Three-Dimensional Finite Element Code for Solid and Structural Mechanics-Users Manual, Report No.UCRL-MA-107254 , Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, (1991).
- Whirley, R. G., and G.A. Henshall, "Creep Deformation Structural Analysis Using An Efficient Numerical Algorithm," *IJNME*, Vol. 35, pp. 1427-1442, (1992).
- Wilkins, M.L., "Calculations of Elastic Plastic Flow," *Meth. Comp. Phys.*, 3, (Academic Press), 211-263 (1964).
- Wilkins, M.L., Calculation of Elastic-Plastic Flow, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-7322, Rev. I (1969).
- Wilkins, M.L., The Use of Artificial Viscosity in Multidimensional Fluid Dynamics Calculations, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-78348 (1976)
- Wilkins, M.L., R.E. Blum, E. Cronshagen, and P. Grantham, A Method for Computer Simulation of Problems in Solid Mechanics and Gas Dynamics in Three Dimensions and Time, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Rept. UCRL-51574 (1974).
- Wilkins, M.L., J.E. Reaugh, B. Moran, J.K. Scudder, D.F. Quinones, M.E. Prado, Fundamental Study of Crack Initiation and Propagation Annual Progress Report, Report UCRL-52296, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA. (1977).
- Wilkins, M.L, Streit, R.D, and Reaugh, J.E. Cumulative-Strain-Damage Model of Ductile Fracture: Simulation and Prediction of Engineering Fracture Tests, Report UCRL-53058, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA (1980).
- Williams K. V., Vaziri R., Poursartip A., "A Physically Based Continuum Damage Mechanics Model for Thin Laminated Composite Structures." *Int J Solids Struct*, Vol 40(9), 2267-2300
- Wilson, E.L. Three Dimensional Static and Dynamic Analysis of Structures, Computers and Structures, Inc., Berkeley CA, (2000).

REFERENCES

- Winters, J.M., "Hill-based muscle models: A systems engineering perspective," In *Multiple Muscle Systems: Biomechanics and Movement Organization*, JM Winters and SL-Y Woo eds, Springer-Verlag (1990).
- Winters J.M. and Stark L., "Estimated mechanical properties of synergistic muscles involved in movements of a variety of human joints," *J Biomechanics* 21:1027-1042, (1988).
- Woodruff, J.P., *KOVEC User's Manual*, University of California, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Report UCRL-51079, (1973).
- Worswick, M.J., and Xavier Lalbin, Private communication, Livermore, California, (1999).
- Wu Y., John E. Crawford, Shengrui Lan, and Joseph M., "Validation studies for concrete constitutive models with blast test data", 13th International LS-DYNA User's Conference, Dearborn MI, (2014).
- Xia, Q.S., M.C. Boyce, and D.M. Parks, "A constitutive model for the anisotropic elasticplastic deformation of paper and paperboard," *Int. J. Solids and Struct.*, 39, 4053-4071 (2002).
- Yamasaki, H., M. Ogura, R. Nishimura, and K. Nakamura, "Development of Material Model for Crack Propagation of Casting Aluminum", Presented at the 2006 JSAE Annual Congress, Paper Number 20065077, (2006).
- Yen, C.F., "Ballistic Impact Modeling of Composite Materials", Proceedings of the 7th International LS-DYNA Users Conference, Dearborn, MI, May 19-21, 2002, 6.15-6.25.
- Yoshida, F. and Uemori, T., "A Model of Large-Strain Cyclic Plasticity Describing the Bauschinger Effect and Work Hardening Stagnation", *International Journal of Plasticity* 18, 661-686 (2002).
- Yoshida, F. and Uemori, T., "A Model of Large-Strain Cyclic Plasticity and its Application to Springback Simulation", *International Journal of Mechanical Sciences*, Vol. 45, 1687-1702, (2003).
- Zajac F.E., "Muscle and tendon: Properties, models, scaling, and application to biomechanics and motor control", *CRC Critical Reviews in Biomedical Engineering* 17(4):359-411, (1989).
- Zayas, V.A., Low, S.S. and Mahin, S.A., "A Simple Pendulum Technique for Achieving Seismic Isolation", *J. Earthquake Spectra*, Vol. 6, No. 2, pp. 317-334 (1990).
- Zhang, S., Approximate Stress Intensity Factors and Notch Stresses for Common Spot-Welded Specimens, *Welding Research Supplement*, pp. 173s-179s, (1999).

REFERENCES

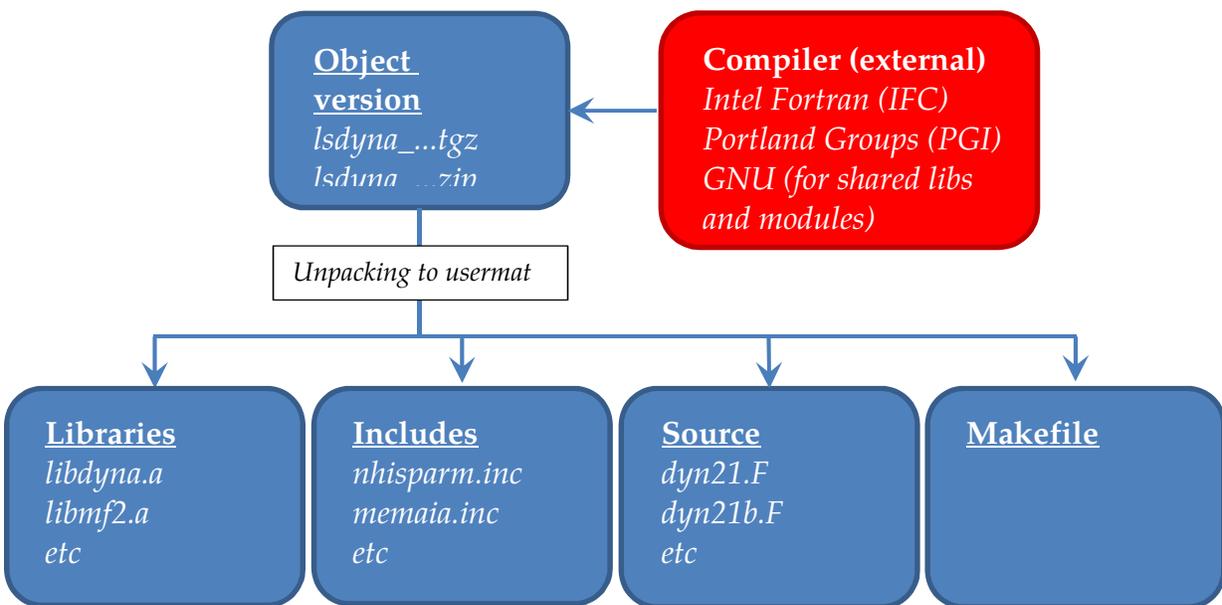
Zhang, S., McCormick, P.G., Estrin, Y., "The morphology of Portevin-Le Chatelier bands: Finite element simulation for Al-Mg-Si", *Acta Materialia* 49, 1087-1094, (2001).

Zhu, H., Zhu, X., "A Mixed-Mode Fracture Criterion for AHSS Cracking Prediction at Large Strains", SAE Technical paper 2011-01-0007, (2011).

APPENDIX A: User Defined Materials

Getting Started with User Defined Features

As a way of entering the topic, we begin by giving a general introduction to User Defined Features (*UDF*) in general. This section is supposed to be valid for any UDF described in the remaining appendices and serves as a practical guide to get to the point where technical coding may commence. For a comprehensive overview of UDFs and its applications, please refer to Erhart [2010] which can be seen as a complement to the present text.



Download

The first thing to do is to download an *object version* of LS-DYNA for the computer architecture/platform of interest. This is a compressed package (.tgz,.tar.gz,.zip) provided by your local LS-DYNA distributor whose unpacked content is not only a single binary executable but a *usermat* directory possibly including

- precompiled static object libraries (.a, .lib)
- fortran source code files (.f, .F)
- include files (.inc)
- makefile

It is important to know what version to download, i.e., a version that is compatible with your computer environment in terms of architecture, operating system and possible MPI implementation in case of MPP. This may not be obvious to all users and for questions regarding this we refer to your LS-DYNA distributor. An object version does not require a special license but goes under the general LS-DYNA license agreement. The picture above gives a conceptual overview of the usermat package, and at this point

APPENDIX A

we need to mention that presence of libraries and include files are made obsolete with the advent of modules as to be explained below, but we start with the non-modular approach.

Static or Dynamic linking

To get something that is actually runnable it is necessary to *compile* the source code files and link the resulting object files either to a *shared object* (.so, .dll) or with the precompiled libraries to a binary executable. The former option requires a shared object version of the usermat package while the latter assumes a statically linked version, and this is thus a choice that needs to be made before retrieving the package. Working with shared objects is more flexible in the sense that a binary executable can be installed once and for all and the (small) shared object is dynamically linked at runtime as a plugin. Upon execution, LS-DYNA will look for the shared object file in directories specified by a library path that is usually set/edited in the run command script, and when found the shared object content is linked to the execution. On Linux OS's this is for instance governed by the environment variable LD_LIBRARY_PATH. The shared object is easily substituted or the run command script can be edited to redirect the location of the shared object, and this facilitates portability when working on large projects. A statically linked version requires that the entire binary executable is generated at compile time and this option may be preferred if working on small projects or during the development phase.

Compiler and Compiling

The compilation is usually performed in the usermat (working) directory using a terminal window. The object version does not contain a compiler but it is assumed that the appropriate compiler is installed on your system and accessible from your working directory. To render compatibility between the precompiled libraries or binary executable and your compiled object files, the *appropriate* compiler is the (by LSTC) designated compiler with which the precompiled libraries or binary are readily compiled. As examples, on Linux this is typically either the Intel Fortran Compiler (IFC) on Red Hat or CentOS or Portland Groups Compiler (PGF) on SUSE, and on Windows it is the Intel Fortran Compiler (IFC) in combination with Microsoft Visual Studio (MSVS). For MPP you also need a wrapper for whatever MPI implementation you have installed, but again, consult your LS-DYNA distributor for detailed information.

To compile, execute 'make' in the terminal window and in most cases this will generate a shared object or binary executable depending on your type of LS-DYNA object version, and if not it comes down to interpreting error messages. A possible reason for failure is that the makefile that comes with the usermat package does not contain appropriate compiler directives and requires some editing. This could range from trivial tasks like altering the path used to actually find the compiler on your system to more complex endeavors such as adding or changing compiler flags. An even worse scenario is that your operating system is not up-to-date and may require that the library content on your computer is somehow updated. Whatever the reason might be, any

case is unique and the situation is preferably resolved by your computer administrator in collaboration with your LS-DYNA distributor.

Execution

When compiling a virgin instance of an object version, the generated executable *{xyz}dyna* in combination with a possible shared object *lib{xyz}dyna_{t}_{Y}.{Z}.so* makes up an exact replica of a non-object executable counterpart. It is only when the source code is modified that a customized version is generated. In the adopted binary and shared object naming convention above, *xyz* stands for *smp* or *mpp*, *t* is either *s* for single precision or *d* for double precision, *Y* is the base revision number for the LS-DYNA and *Z* is the corresponding release revision number. *Z* is always larger than *Y*. The binary and shared object may be left in the working directory, moved to some other location on your system or properly installed for execution on clusters by a queuing system. Obviously the way execution is performed is affected accordingly, and we don't claim to cover all these situations but leave this task to you and your computer administrator. While the executable may be renamed, a shared object should in general not be since this dynamic dependence is built into the executable. During the development phase it may be convenient to leave the binary in its place to facilitate debugging, but possibly move the shared object to the execution directory to not having to edit the library path for the executable to find it. Two Linux examples on how to run an input file are given in the following, one assuming an SMP static object version has been downloaded and the other an MPP shared object version. Let */path_to_my_source/usermat* be the complete path to the working directory and *in.k* be the name of the LS-DYNA keyword input file. If located in the *execution* directory, i.e., the directory containing *in.k*, the problem is run as

```
/path_to_my_source/usermat/lsdyna i = in.k
```

in the SMP case. For the MPP shared object case, you may copy the shared object file to the execution directory which is a default directory for executables to look for dynamic object files. Assuming the MPI software is platform-MPI, the input file could be run on 2 cores as

```
/path_to_platform-mpi/bin/mpirun -np 2 /path_to_my_source/usermat/mppdyna i = in.k
```

These two examples are only intended to indicate how to treat the compiled files and changes in details thereof are to be expected.

Coding

All subroutines for the UDFs are collected in the files *dyn21.f* and *dyn21b.f* and are ready for editing using your favorite text editor. Mechanical user materials, user defined loading, user defined wear and friction are contained in *dyn21.f*, while user defined elements and thermal user materials are in *dyn21b.f*, just to give a few examples. The prevailing programming language is Fortran 77, but many compilers support Fortran 90

APPENDIX A

and it may also be possible to write C code but this requires some manipulation of the makefile and function interfaces. Each individual feature is connected to one or a few keywords to properly take advantage of innovative coding. For user materials, this keyword is `*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS` and is described in detail below, and for user defined loads the corresponding keyword is `*USER_LOADING`. We refer to the individual keyword sections for details on their respective usage.

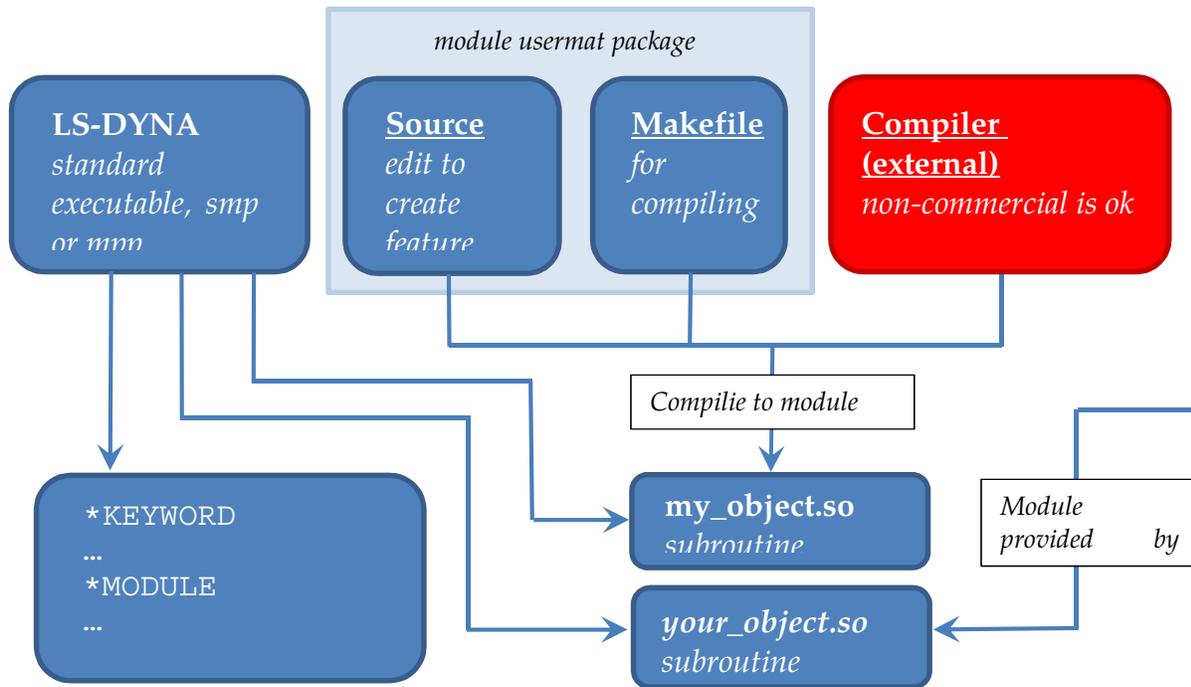
Module Concept

As of version R9 of LS-DYNA (MPP only), there is yet another way of approaching user defined features, namely through the concept of *modules*. The purpose is twofold;

- 1.To facilitate working with UDFs in that the content of the usermat package is significantly reduced and instead replaced by `*MODULE` keywords
- 2.To enhance flexibility when incorporating features delivered as shared objects by third parties

By way of [1](#), the usermat package only consists of a makefile and a few source code files, and in principle all the user needs to do is to *(i)* implement the feature of interest in the source code files, *(ii)* compile to a shared object using the makefile, and *(iii)* use the keyword input file to access the generated object. A shared object to be used in this way is henceforth called a *module*. One of two nice side effects coming out of this approach is that the restriction on the choice of compiler is alleviated, the source code files can be compiled with any valid fortran compiler as long as the generated module is linkable as a plug-in to LS-DYNA. The other is that the LS-DYNA executable need not be updated as new versions of the *module usermat package* is retrieved, the plug-in concept should still work¹. To explain how LS-DYNA in practice access modulus and specific routines therein, and at the same time address [2](#) above, the `*MODULE` keyword requires some attention by means of an example.

¹ Currently a special “module” version is required to work with this approach, contact your local distributor for details.



In a standard version of LS-DYNA the keywords

```
*MODULE_PATH
*MODULE_LOAD
*MODULE_USE
```

are available, see the Section on *MODULE for further explanations than what is provided here. With reference to the picture above, we assume that *my_object.so* and *your_object.so* are two independently generated modules, and both are located in directory */path_to_modules*. We also assume that these two objects contain the same routines names, one of them being the source code for user material 41 (*subroutine umat41*). Without the present approach, it would be at least intricate to execute both of these two source codes in the same LS-DYNA executable and same keyword input. A simple way of dealing with this here is to use the following set of keywords

```
*MODULE_PATH
/path_to_modules
*MODULE_LOAD
$ MDLID          TITLE
myid             my library
$ FILENAME
my_object.so
*MODULE_LOAD
$ MDLID          TITLE
yourid          your library
$ FILENAME
your_object.so
*MODULE_USE
$ MDLID
```

APPENDIX A

```
myid
$ TYPE          PARAM1          PARAM2
UMAT            1001            41
*MODULE_USE
$ MDLID
yourid
$ TYPE          PARAM1          PARAM2
UMAT            1002            41
*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS
$      MID      RO      MT
          1      7.85e-9      1001
...
*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS
$      MID      RO      MT
          2      7.85e-9      1002
...
*PART
first part
$      PID      SECID      MID
          1          1          1
*PART
second part
$      PID      SECID      MID
          2          2          2
```

The `*MODULE_PATH` lists the path(s) to the modules to be loaded, `*MODULE_LOAD` actually loads the module into LS-DYNA, and `*MODULE_USE` tells LS-DYNA how to access routines in the module. In this particular example, the rules (`TYPE = UMAT`) are that a user material `*MAT_USER_...` with `MT` set to 1001 (because `PARAM1 = 1001`) will execute subroutine `umat41` (because `PARAM2 = 41`) in the module with id `myid` (because `MDLID = myid`) and in the same manner user material with `MT` set to 1002 will also execute subroutine `umat41` but now in the module with id `yourid`. Hence we have made part 1 and part 2, in the same keyword input file, execute the *same* subroutine (by name) but in *different* modules. Obviously this generalizes to any number of modules by analogy, see `*MODULE_USE` for many more rules and yet another example.

General overview

We now turn to the specific documentation of user defined materials. Up to ten user subroutines can currently be implemented simultaneously to update the stresses in solids, shells, beams, discrete beams and truss beams. This text serves as an introductory guide to implement such a model. Note that names of variables and subroutines below may differ from the actual ones depending on platform and current version of LS-DYNA.

When the keyword `*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS` is defined for a part in the keyword deck, LS-DYNA calls the subroutine `usrmat` with appropriate input data

for the constitutive update. This routine in turn calls `urmathn` for 2D and 3D solid elements, `urmats` for 2D plane stress and 3D shell elements, `urmatb` for beam elements, `urmatd` for discrete beam elements and `urmatt` for truss beam elements. In these routines, which may be modified by the user if necessary, the following data structures are initialized for the purpose of being supplied to a specific *scalar* material subroutine.

- `sig(6)` - stresses in previous time step
- `eps(6)` - strain increments
- `epsp` - effective plastic strain in previous time step
- `hsv(*)` - history variables in previous time step excluding plastic strain
- `dt1` - current time step size
- `temper` - current temperature
- `failel` - flag indicating failure of element

If the *vectorization* flag is active (`IVECT = 1`) on the material card, variables are in general stored in vector blocks of length `nlq`, with vector indexes ranging from `lft` to `llt`, which allows for a more efficient execution of the material routine. As an example, the data structures mentioned above are for the vectorized case exchanged for

- `sigX(nlq)` - stresses in previous time step
- `dX(nlq)` - strain increments
- `epsps(nlq)` - effective plastic strains in previous time step
- `hsvs(nlq,*)` - history variables in previous time step
- `dtlsiz(nlq)` - current time step sizes
- `temps(nlq)` - current temperatures
- `failels(nlq)` - flags indicating failure of elements

where *X* ranges from 1 to 6 for the different components. Each entry in a vector block is associated with an element in the finite element mesh for a fix integration point.

The number of entries in the history variables array (indicated by *** in the above) matches the number of history variables requested on the material card (`NHV`). Hence the number `NHV` should equal to the number of history variables excluding the effective plastic strain since this variable is given a special treatment. All history variables, including the effective plastic strain, are initially zero. Furthermore, all user-defined material models require a bulk modulus and shear modulus for transmitting boundaries, contact interfaces, rigid body constraints, and time step calculations. This generally means that the length of material constants array `LMC` must be increased by 2 for the storage of these parameters. In addition to the variables mentioned above, the following data can be supplied to the user material routines, regardless of whether vectorization is used or not.

- `cm(*)` - material constants array
- `capa` - transverse shear correction factor for shell elements
- `tt` - current time

APPENDIX A

`crv(lq1,2,*)` - array representation of curves defined in the keyword deck

A specific material routine, `umatXX` in the scalar case or `umatXXv` in the vector case, is now called with any necessary parameters of the ones above, and possibly others as well. The letters `XX` stands for a number between 41 and 50 and matches the number `MT` on the material card. This subroutine is written by the user, and should update the stresses and history variables to the current time. For shells and beams it is also necessary to determine the strain increments in the directions of constrained zero stress. To be able to write different stress updates for different elements, the following character string is passed to the user-defined subroutine

`etype` - character string that equals `solid`, `shell`, `beam`, `dbeam` or `tbeam`

A sample user subroutine of a hypo-elastic material in the scalar case is provided below. This sample and the others below are from the `dyn21.F` file that is distributed with version R6.1.

Sample user subroutine 41

```
      subroutine umat41 (cm,eps,sig,epsp,hsv,dt1,capa,etype,tt,
1 temper,failel,crv,nnpcrv,cma,qmat,elsiz,idele,reject)
c
c*****
c|  Livermore Software Technology Corporation  (LSTC)  |
c|  -----|
c|  Copyright 1987-2008 Livermore Software Tech. Corp  |
c|  All rights reserved  |
c*****
c
c      isotropic elastic material (sample user subroutine)
c
c      Variables
c
c      cm(1)=first material constant, here young's modulus
c      cm(2)=second material constant, here poisson's ratio
c      .
c      .
c      cm(n)=nth material constant
c
c      eps(1)=local x  strain increment
c      eps(2)=local y  strain increment
c      eps(3)=local z  strain increment
c      eps(4)=local xy strain increment
c      eps(5)=local yz strain increment
c      eps(6)=local zx strain increment
c
c      sig(1)=local x  stress
c      sig(2)=local y  stress
c      sig(3)=local z  stress
c      sig(4)=local xy stress
c      sig(5)=local yz stress
c      sig(6)=local zx stress
c
c      hsv(1)=1st history variable
```

```

c     hsv(2)=2nd history variable
c     .
c     .
c     .
c     .
c     hsv(n)=nth history variable
c
c     dt1=current time step size
c     capa=reduction factor for transverse shear
c     etype:
c     eq."solid" for solid elements
c     eq."sld2d" for shell forms 13, 14, and 15 (2D solids)
c     eq."shl_t" for shell forms 25, 26, and 27 (shells with thickness
c     stretch)
c     eq."shell" for all other shell elements plus thick shell forms 1
c     and 2
c     eq."tshel" for thick shell forms 3 and 5
c     eq."hbeam" for beam element forms 1 and 11
c     eq."tbeam" for beam element form 3 (truss)
c     eq."dbeam" for beam element form 6 (discrete)
c     eq."beam " for all other beam elements
c
c     tt=current problem time.
c
c     temper=current temperature
c
c     failfl=flag for failure, set to .true. to fail an integration point,
c     if .true. on input the integration point has failed earlier
c
c     crv=array representation of curves in keyword deck
c
c     nnpcrv=# of discretization points per crv()
c
c     cma=additional memory for material data defined by LMCA at
c     6th field of 2nd crad of *DATA_USER_DEFINED
c
c     elsiz=characteristic element size
c
c     idele=element id
c
c     reject (implicit only) = set to .true. if this implicit iterate is
c     to be rejected for some reason
c
c     All transformations into the element local system are
c     performed prior to entering this subroutine. Transformations
c     back to the global system are performed after exiting this
c     routine.
c
c     All history variables are initialized to zero in the input
c     phase. Initialization of history variables to nonzero values
c     may be done during the first call to this subroutine for each
c     element.
c
c     Energy calculations for the dyna3d energy balance are done
c     outside this subroutine.
c
c     include 'nlqparm'
c     include 'bk06.inc'
c     include 'iounits.inc'
c     dimension cm(*),eps(*),sig(*),hsv(*),crv(lq1,2,*),cma(*)
c     integer nnpcrv(*)
c     logical failfl,reject
c     character*5 etype
c
c     if (ncycle.eq.1) then
c         if (cm(16).ne.1234567) then

```

APPENDIX A

```
        call usermsg('mat41')
    endif
endif
c
c   compute shear modulus, g
c
g2 =abs(cm(1))/(1.+cm(2))
g  =.5*g2
c
if (etype.eq.'solid'.or.etype.eq.'shl_t'.or.
1  etype.eq.'sld2d'.or.etype.eq.'tshel') then
    if (cm(16).eq.1234567) then
        call mitfail3d(cm,eps,sig,epsp,hsv,dt1,capa,failel,tt,crv)
    else
        if (.not.faiel) then
            davg=(-eps(1)-eps(2)-eps(3))/3.
            p=-davg*abs(cm(1))/(1.-2.*cm(2))
            sig(1)=sig(1)+p+g2*(eps(1)+davg)
            sig(2)=sig(2)+p+g2*(eps(2)+davg)
            sig(3)=sig(3)+p+g2*(eps(3)+davg)
            sig(4)=sig(4)+g*eps(4)
            sig(5)=sig(5)+g*eps(5)
            sig(6)=sig(6)+g*eps(6)
            if (cm(1).lt.0.) then
                if (sig(1).gt.cm(5)) failel=.true.
            endif
        endif
    end if
c
else if (etype.eq.'shell') then
    if (cm(16).eq.1234567) then
        call mitfailure(cm,eps,sig,epsp,hsv,dt1,capa,failel,tt,crv)
    else
        if (.not.faiel) then
            gc      =capa*g
            q1      =abs(cm(1))*cm(2)/((1.0+cm(2))*(1.0-2.0*cm(2)))
            q3      =1./(q1+g2)
            eps(3)=-q1*(eps(1)+eps(2))*q3
            davg   =(-eps(1)-eps(2)-eps(3))/3.
            p      =-davg*abs(cm(1))/(1.-2.*cm(2))
            sig(1)=sig(1)+p+g2*(eps(1)+davg)
            sig(2)=sig(2)+p+g2*(eps(2)+davg)
            sig(3)=0.0
            sig(4)=sig(4)+g *eps(4)
            sig(5)=sig(5)+gc*eps(5)
            sig(6)=sig(6)+gc*eps(6)
            if (cm(1).lt.0.) then
                if (sig(1).gt.cm(5)) failel=.true.
            endif
        endif
    end if
elseif (etype.eq.'beam ' ) then
    q1      =cm(1)*cm(2)/((1.0+cm(2))*(1.0-2.0*cm(2)))
    q3      =q1+2.0*g
    gc      =capa*g
    deti    =1./(q3*q3-q1*q1)
    c22i    = q3*deti
    c23i    =-q1*deti
    fac     =(c22i+c23i)*q1
    eps(2)=-eps(1)*fac-sig(2)*c22i-sig(3)*c23i
    eps(3)=-eps(1)*fac-sig(2)*c23i-sig(3)*c22i
    davg    =(-eps(1)-eps(2)-eps(3))/3.
    p       =-davg*cm(1)/(1.-2.*cm(2))
    sig(1)=sig(1)+p+g2*(eps(1)+davg)
    sig(2)=0.0
    sig(3)=0.0
```

```

sig(4)=sig(4)+gc*eps(4)
sig(5)=0.0
sig(6)=sig(6)+gc*eps(6)

c
elseif (etype.eq.'tbeam') then
  q1    =cm(1)*cm(2)/((1.0+cm(2))*(1.0-2.0*cm(2)))
  q3    =q1+2.0*g
  deti  =1./(q3*q3-q1*q1)
  c22i  = q3*deti
  c23i  =-q1*deti
  fac   =(c22i+c23i)*q1
  eps(2)=-eps(1)*fac
  eps(3)=-eps(1)*fac
  davg  =(-eps(1)-eps(2)-eps(3))/3.
  p     =-davg*cm(1)/(1.-2.*cm(2))
  sig(1)=sig(1)+p+g2*(eps(1)+davg)
  sig(2)=0.0
  sig(3)=0.0

c
else
c   write(iotty,10) etype
c   write(iohsp,10) etype
c   write(iomsg,10) etype
c   call adios(TC_ERROR)
c   cerdat(1)=etype
c   call lsmsg(3,MSG_SOL+1150,ioall,ierdat,rerdat,cerdat,0)
endif

c
c10  format(/
c   1 ' *** Error element type ',a,' can not be',
c   2 '          run with the current material model.')
```

Based on the subroutine umat41 shown above, the following material input...

```

*MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL_MODELS
$#   mid      ro      mt      lmc      nhv      iortho      ibulk      ig
      1 7.8300E-6      41      4      0      0      3      4
$#   ivect      ifail      itherm      ihyper      ieos
      0      0      0      0      0
$     E      PR      BULK      G
$#   p1      p2      p3      p4      p5      p6      p7      p8
      2.000000  0.300000  1.667000  0.769200      0.000      0.000      0.000      0.000
```

... is functionally equivalent to ...

```

*MAT_ELASTIC
$#   mid      ro      e      pr      da      db      not used
      1 7.8300E-6  2.000000  0.300000      0.000      0.000      0
```

APPENDIX A

ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Load curves and tables

If the material of interest should require load curves, for instance a curve defining yield stress as a function of effective plastic strain, curve and table lookup are easily obtained by predefined routines.

The routines to be called are

```
subroutine crvval(crv,nnpcrv,eid,xval,yval,slope)
```

and

```
subroutine crvval_v(crv,nnpcrv,eid,xval,yval,slope,lft,llt)
```

where the former routine is used in the scalar context and the latter for vectorized umat.

The arguments are the following

- crv - the load curve array (available in material routine, just pass on)
- nnpcrv - curve data pointer (available in material routine, just pass on)
- eid - external load curve ID, i.e., the load curve ID taken from the keyword deck
 - .GT.0: Use approximate representation of curve
 - .LT.0: Use exact representation of curve (with id -eid)
- xval - abscissa value
- yval - ordinate value (output from routine)
- slope - slope of curve (output from routine)
- lft - first index of vector
- llt - final index of vector

where xval, yval and slope are scalars in the scalar routine and vectors of length nlg in the vectorized routine. Note that eid should be passed as float. Using a positive number for eid will use the approximative representation of the curve, whereas if eid is a negative number the extraction will be made on the curve as it is defined in the keyword input deck.

For tables, two subroutines are available for extracting values. A scalar version is

```
subroutine tabval(crv,nnpcrv,eid,dxval,yval,dslope,xval,slope)
```

and a vector version is

```
subroutine  
1 tabval_v(crv,nnpcrv,eid,dxval,yval,dslope,lft,llt,xval,slope)
```

where

- crv - curve array (available in material routine, just pass on)
- nnpcrv - curve pointer (available in material routine, just pass on)

`eid` - external table id (data type real), i.e., table id taken from keyword deck
 GT.0: Use approximative representation of curve
 LT.0: Use exact representation of curve (with id `-eid`)
`dxval` - abscissa value (x2-axis)
 `yval` - ordinate value (y-axis, output from routine)
`dslope` - slope of curve (dy/dx_2 , output from routine)
 `xval` - abscissa value (x1-axis)
`slope` - slope of curve (dy/dx_1 , output from routine)
 `lft` - vector index
 `llt` - vector index

In the scalar routine, `dxval`, `yval`, `dslope`, `xval` and `slope` are all scalars whereas in the vector routine they are vectors of length `nlq`. Also here, using a positive number for `eid` will use the approximative representation of the table, whereas if `eid` is a negative number the extraction will be made on the table as it is defined in the keyword input deck.

Local coordinate system

If the material model has directional properties, such as composites and anisotropic plasticity models, the local coordinate system option can be invoked. This is done by putting `IORTHO` equal to 1 on the material card. This also requires two additional cards with values for how the coordinate system is formed and updated. When this option is used, all data passed to the constitutive routine `umatXX` or `umatXXv` is in the local system and the transformation back to the global system is done outside this user-defined routine. There is one exception however, see the section on the deformation gradient.

Temperature

For a material with thermal properties, temperatures are made available by putting the flag `ITHERMAL` equal to 1 on the material card. The temperatures in the elements are then available in the `temper` variable for a scalar and `temps` array for the vectorized implementation. For a coupled thermal structural analysis, the thermal problem is solved first and temperatures at the current time are available in the user-defined subroutine. Calculation of dissipated heat in the presence of plastic deformation is taken care of by LS-DYNA and needs not be considered by the user. If the time derivative of the temperature is needed for the stress update, a history variable that contains the temperature in the previous time step should be requested. The time derivative can then be obtained by a backward finite difference estimate.

APPENDIX A

Failure

It is possible to include failure in the material model, resulting in the deletion of elements that fulfill a certain failure criterion. To accomplish this, the flag `IFAIL` must be set to 1 or a negative number on the material card. For a scalar implementation, the variable `failel` is set to `.true.` when a failure criterion is met. For a vectorized implementation, the corresponding entry in the `failels` array is set to `.true.`

Deformation gradient

For some materials, the stresses are not obtained from incremental strains, but are expressed in terms of the deformation gradient F . This is the case for hyper-elastic(-plastic) materials. To make the deformation gradient available for bricks and shells in the user-defined material subroutines, the variable `IHYPER` on the material card should be set to 1. The deformation gradient components $F_{11}, F_{21}, F_{31}, F_{12}, F_{22}, F_{32}, F_{13}, F_{23}$ and F_{33} can then be found in the history variables array in positions `NHV+1` to `NHV+9`, i.e., the positions coming right after the requested number of history variables.

For shell elements, the components of the deformation gradient are with respect to the co-rotational system for the element currently used. In this case the third row of the deformation gradient, i.e., the components F_{31}, F_{32} and F_{33} , will not be properly updated when entering the user-defined material routine. These components depend on the thickness strain increment which in turn must be determined so that the normal stress in the shell vanishes. For a given thickness strain increment $d3$, these three components, `f31`, `f32` and `f33`, can be determined by calling the subroutine

```
subroutine compute_f3s(f31,f32,f33,d3)
```

for a scalar implementation and

```
subroutine compute_f3(f31,f32,f33,d3,lft,llt)
```

for a vector implementation. The first four arguments are arrays of length `nlq` for the vector routine and scalars for the scalar routine.

For hyper-elastic materials there are push forward operations that can be called from within the user defined subroutines. These are

```
subroutine push_forward_2(sig1,sig2,sig3,sig4,sig5,sig6,  
f11,f21,f31,f12,f22,f32,f13,f23,f33,lft,llt)
```

which performs a push forward operation on the stress tensor, and the corresponding scalar routine

```
subroutine push_forward_2s(sig1,sig2,sig3,sig4,sig5,sig6,  
f11,f21,f31,f12,f22,f32,f13,f23,f33)
```

In the latter subroutine all arguments are scalars whereas the corresponding entries in the vectorized routine are vectors of length `nlq`. The `sig1` to `sig6` are components of the stress tensor and `f11` to `f33` are components of the deformation gradient.

If the local coordinate system option is invoked (IORTHO = 1), then the deformation gradient is transformed to this local system prior to entering the user-defined material routine according to

$$\bar{F}_{ij} = Q_{ki}^s F_{kj}$$

where Q_{ij}^s refers to a transformation between the current global and material frames. For IORTHO equal to 1 one can choose to put IHYPER equal to -1 which results in that the deformation gradient is transformed according to

$$\bar{F}_{ij} = F_{ik} Q_{kj}^r$$

where Q_{ij}^r is the transformation between the reference global and material and frames. For this latter option the spatial frame remains the global one so the stresses should be expressed in this frame of reference upon exiting the user defined routines. The suitable choice of IHYPER depends on the formulation of the material model.

For shells, there is also the special option of setting IHYPER = 3 which will make the deformation gradient computed from the nodal coordinates and in the global coordinate system. With this option the user must compute the stress in the local system of interest, whence a transformation matrix between the global and this local system is passed to the user material routines (qmat). The columns in this matrix correspond to local basis vectors expressed in global coordinates, and this is the system that stress needs to be computed in. The user must be aware that since the deformation gradient is calculated directly from the element deformation it may not be consistent with the theory of the element that is used for the material. To account for thickness changes due to membrane straining, there are routines

```
subroutine usrshl_updatfs(f,t,s,e)
  real f(3,3),t(4),s(4),e
```

that recompute the deformation gradient based on the thickness strain increment e , and the nodal thicknesses t . The current nodal thicknesses are stored in the history variables array immediately following the storage of the deformation gradient. This routine must be called with these four values as t . This subroutine is expected to produce a deformation f and the new thicknesses s . This routine is used to find the strain increment e giving zero thickness stress. Once zero thickness stress is obtained, the user needs to store the new thicknesses s in the history variables array, which is achieved by copying the new thicknesses s to the location for the nodal thicknesses. There is also a vectorized version of this routine called `usrshl_updatfv`. Sample code is provided in the object library.

In the following, a Neo-Hookean material is used as an example of the usage of the deformation gradient in user-defined materials. With λ and μ being the Lamé parameters in the linearized theory, the strain energy density for this material is given by

APPENDIX A

$$\psi = \frac{1}{2}\lambda(\ln(\det\mathbf{F}))^2 - \mu\ln(\det\mathbf{F}) + \frac{1}{2}\mu(\text{tr}(\mathbf{F}^T\mathbf{F}) - 3)$$

meaning that the Cauchy stress can be expressed as

$$\boldsymbol{\sigma} = \frac{1}{\det\mathbf{F}} (\lambda\ln(\det\mathbf{F})\mathbf{I} + \mu(\mathbf{F}\mathbf{F}^T - \mathbf{I})).$$

Sample user subroutine 45

```
      subroutine umat45 (cm,eps,sig,eps,hs,dt1,cala,
.   etype,time,temp,failel,crv,nnpcrv,cma,qmat,elsiz,idele,reject)
c
c*****
c|  Livermore Software Technology Corporation  (LSTC)  |
c|  -----|
c|  Copyright 1987-2008 Livermore Software Tech. Corp |
c|  All rights reserved  |
c*****
c
c      Neo-Hookean material (sample user subroutine)
c
c      Variables
c
c      cm(1)=first material constant, here young's modulus
c      cm(2)=second material constant, here poisson's ratio
c      .
c      .
c      cm(n)=nth material constant
c
c      eps(1)=local x  strain increment
c      eps(2)=local y  strain increment
c      eps(3)=local z  strain increment
c      eps(4)=local xy strain increment
c      eps(5)=local yz strain increment
c      eps(6)=local zx strain increment
c
c      sig(1)=local x  stress
c      sig(2)=local y  stress
c      sig(3)=local z  stress
c      sig(4)=local xy stress
c      sig(5)=local yz stress
c      sig(6)=local zx stress
c
c      hsv(1)=1st history variable
c      hsv(2)=2nd history variable
c      .
c      .
c      .
c      hsv(n)=nth history variable
c
c      dt1=current time step size
c      cala=reduction factor for transverse shear
c      etype:
c      eq."solid" for solid elements
c      eq."sld2d" for shell forms 13, 14, and 15 (2D solids)
c      eq."shl_t" for shell forms 25, 26, and 27 (shells with thickness
c      stretch)
c      eq."shell" for all other shell elements plus thick shell forms 1
c      and 2
c      eq."tshel" for thick shell forms 3 and 5
```

```

c      eq."hbeam" for beam element forms 1 and 11
c      eq."tbeam" for beam element form 3 (truss)
c      eq."dbeam" for beam element form 6 (discrete)
c      eq."beam " for all other beam elements
c
c      time=current problem time.
c
c      temp=current temperature
c
c      faillel=flag for failure, set to .true.  to fail an integration point,
c              if .true.  on input the integration point has failed earlier
c
c      crv=array representation of curves in keyword deck
c
c      nnpcrv=# of discretization points per crv()
c
c      cma=additional memory for material data defined by LMCA at
c          6th field of 2nd crad of *DATA_USER_DEFINED
c
c      elsiz=characteristic element size
c
c      idele=element id
c
c      reject (implicit only) = set to .true.  if this implicit iterate is
c              to be rejected for some reason
c
c      All transformations into the element local system are
c      performed prior to entering this subroutine.  Transformations
c      back to the global system are performed after exiting this
c      routine.
c
c      All history variables are initialized to zero in the input
c      phase.  Initialization of history variables to nonzero values
c      may be done during the first call to this subroutine for each
c      element.
c
c      Energy calculations for the dyna3d energy balance are done
c      outside this subroutine.
c
c      include 'nlqparm'
c      include 'iounits.inc'
c      include 'bk06.inc'
c      character*5 etype
c      dimension cm(*),eps(*),sig(*),hsv(*),crv(lq1,2,*),cma(*)
c      logical faillel
c
c      if (ncycle.eq.1) then
c          call usermsg('mat45')
c      endif
c
c      compute lame parameters
c
c      xlambda=cm(1)*cm(2)/((1.+cm(2))*(1.-2.*cm(2)))
c      xmu=.5*cm(1)/(1.+cm(2))
c
c      if (etype.eq.'solid'.or.etype.eq.'shl_t'.or.
1      etype.eq.'sld2d'.or.etype.eq.'tshel') then
c
c          deformation gradient stored in hsv(1),...,hsv(9)
c
c          compute jacobian
c
c          detf=hsv(1)*(hsv(5)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(8))
1          -hsv(2)*(hsv(4)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(7))
2          +hsv(3)*(hsv(4)*hsv(8)-hsv(5)*hsv(7))
c

```

APPENDIX A

```
c      compute left cauchy-green tensor
c
b1=hsv(1)*hsv(1)+hsv(4)*hsv(4)+hsv(7)*hsv(7)
b2=hsv(2)*hsv(2)+hsv(5)*hsv(5)+hsv(8)*hsv(8)
b3=hsv(3)*hsv(3)+hsv(6)*hsv(6)+hsv(9)*hsv(9)
b4=hsv(1)*hsv(2)+hsv(4)*hsv(5)+hsv(7)*hsv(8)
b5=hsv(2)*hsv(3)+hsv(5)*hsv(6)+hsv(8)*hsv(9)
b6=hsv(1)*hsv(3)+hsv(4)*hsv(6)+hsv(7)*hsv(9)
c
c      compute cauchy stress
c
detfinv=1./detf
dmu=xmu-xlamba*log(detf)
sig(1)=detfinv*(xmu*b1-dmu)
sig(2)=detfinv*(xmu*b2-dmu)
sig(3)=detfinv*(xmu*b3-dmu)
sig(4)=detfinv*xmu*b4
sig(5)=detfinv*xmu*b5
sig(6)=detfinv*xmu*b6
c
else if (etype.eq.'shell') then
c
c      deformation gradient stored in hsv(1),...,hsv(9)
c
c      compute part of left cauchy-green tensor
c      independent of thickness strain increment
c
b1=hsv(1)*hsv(1)+hsv(4)*hsv(4)+hsv(7)*hsv(7)
b2=hsv(2)*hsv(2)+hsv(5)*hsv(5)+hsv(8)*hsv(8)
b4=hsv(1)*hsv(2)+hsv(4)*hsv(5)+hsv(7)*hsv(8)
c
c      secant iterations for zero normal stress
c
do iter=1,5
c
c      first thickness strain increment initial guess
c      assuming Poisson's ratio different from zero
c
if (iter.eq.1) then
c      eps(3)=-xlamba*(eps(1)+eps(2))/(xlamba+2.*xmu)
c
c      second thickness strain increment initial guess
c
else if (iter.eq.2) then
c      sigold=sig(3)
c      epsold=eps(3)
c      eps(3)=0.
c
c      secant update of thickness strain increment
c
else if (abs(sig(3)-sigold).gt.0.0) then
c      deps=- (eps(3)-epsold)/(sig(3)-sigold)*sig(3)
c      sigold=sig(3)
c      epsold=eps(3)
c      eps(3)=eps(3)+deps
c      endif
c
c      compute last row of deformation gradient
c
c      call compute_f3s(hsv(3),hsv(6),hsv(9),eps(3))
c
c      compute jacobian
c
detf=hsv(1)*(hsv(5)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(8))
1      -hsv(2)*(hsv(4)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(7))
2      +hsv(3)*(hsv(4)*hsv(8)-hsv(5)*hsv(7))
```

```

c
c      compute normal component of left cauchy-green tensor
c
c      b3=hsv(3)*hsv(3)+hsv(6)*hsv(6)+hsv(9)*hsv(9)
c
c      compute normal stress
c
c      detfinv=1./detf
c      dmu=xmu-xlamba*log(detf)
c      sig(1)=detfinv*(xmu*b1-dmu)
c      sig(2)=detfinv*(xmu*b2-dmu)
c      sig(3)=detfinv*(xmu*b3-dmu)
c      sig(4)=detfinv*xmu*b4
c
c      exit if normal stress is sufficiently small
c
c      if (abs(sig(3)).le.1.e-5*
1      (abs(sig(1))+abs(sig(2))+abs(sig(4)))) goto 10
c      enddo
c
c      compute remaining components of left cauchy-green tensor
c
c      10      b5=hsv(2)*hsv(3)+hsv(5)*hsv(6)+hsv(8)*hsv(9)
c      b6=hsv(1)*hsv(3)+hsv(4)*hsv(6)+hsv(7)*hsv(9)
c
c      compute remaining stress components
c
c      sig(5)=detfinv*xmu*b5
c      sig(6)=detfinv*xmu*b6
c
c      material model only available for solids and shells
c
c      else
c      cerdat(1)=etype
c      call lsmsg(3,MSG_SOL+1151,ioall,ierdat,rerdat,cerdat,0)
c      endif
c      return
c      end

```

Implicit analysis

For brick, and shell, thick shell and Hughes-Liu beam elements, a user-defined material model can also be run with implicit analysis. When an implicit analysis is requested in the input keyword deck, LS-DYNA calls the subroutine `urtanh` for bricks, `urtans` for shells and `urtanb` for beams with appropriate input data for the calculation of the material tangent modulus. For a scalar implementation, this routine in turn calls `utanXX` with all necessary input parameters including

`es(6,6)` - material tangent modulus

Again, `XX` is the number that matches `MT` on the material card. For a vectorized implementation, the routine `utanXXv` is called, this time with the corresponding vector block

`dsave(nlq,6,6)` - material tangent modulus

This subroutine builds the tangent modulus to be used for assembling the tangent stiffness matrix and must be provided by the user. This matrix is equal to the zero matrix when entering the user-defined routine, it must be symmetric and if the local

APPENDIX A

coordinate system option is invoked for bricks, then it should be expressed in this local system. For shell elements, it should be expressed in the co-rotational system defined for the current shell element. All transformations back to the global system are made after exiting the user-defined routine.

A feature that can be made useful for improving convergence characteristics is the parameter `reject`, which can be set to `.true.` in the user material routine. The purpose of this parameter is to indicate *something* that renders the iteration unacceptable. An example of this something may be too much increase in plastic strain in one step, another is a criterion on the total strain increment. What LS-DYNA will do in this situation is to print a warning message 'Material model rejected current iterate' and retry the step with a smaller time step. If chosen carefully (by way of experimenting), this may result in a good trade-off between the number of implicit iterations per step and the step size for overall speed.

If the material is hyper-elastic, there are push forward operations of tangent modulus tensor available in

```
subroutine push_forward_4(dsave,  
    f11, f21, f31, f12, f22, f32, f13, f23, f33, lft, llt)
```

which performs a push forward operation on the tangent modulus tensor, and the corresponding scalar routine

```
subroutine push_forward_4s(es,  
    f11, f21, f31, f12, f22, f32, f13, f23, f33)
```

In the latter subroutine all arguments are scalars whereas the corresponding entries in the vectorized routine are vectors of length `n1q`. The `f11` to `f33` are components of the deformation gradient.

The following sample user subroutine illustrates how to implement the tangent stiffness modulus for the Neo-Hookean material above. The material tangent modulus is for this material given by

$$\mathbf{C} = \frac{1}{\det\mathbf{F}} (\lambda \mathbf{I} \otimes \mathbf{I} + 2(\mu - \lambda \ln(\det\mathbf{F}))\mathbf{I}).$$

Sample user subroutine 42, tangent modulus

```
subroutine utan42(cm,eps,sig,eps,hsv,dt1,capa,  
    .    etype,tt,temper,es,crv)  
c*****  
c| livermore software technology corporation (lstc) |  
c| -----|  
c| copyright 1987-1999|  
c| all rights reserved|  
c*****  
c  
c    Neo-Hookean material tangent modulus (sample user subroutine)  
c  
c    Variables  
c
```

```

c      cm(1)=first material constant, here young's modulus
c      cm(2)=second material constant, here poisson's ratio
c      .
c      .
c      .
c      cm(n)=nth material constant
c
c      eps(1)=local x  strain increment
c      eps(2)=local y  strain increment
c      eps(3)=local z  strain increment
c      eps(4)=local xy strain increment
c      eps(5)=local yz strain increment
c      eps(6)=local zx strain increment
c
c      sig(1)=local x  stress
c      sig(2)=local y  stress
c      sig(3)=local z  stress
c      sig(4)=local xy stress
c      sig(5)=local yz stress
c      sig(6)=local zx stress
c
c      epsp=effective plastic strain
c
c      hsv(1)=1st history variable
c      hsv(2)=2nd history variable
c      .
c      .
c      .
c      hsv(n)=nth history variable
c
c      dt1=current time step size
c      capa=reduction factor for transverse shear
c      etype:
c      eq."brick" for solid elements
c      eq."shell" for all shell elements
c      eq."beam"  for all beam elements
c      eq."dbeam" for all discrete beam elements
c
c      tt=current problem time.
c
c      temper=current temperature
c
c      es=material tangent modulus
c
c      crv=array representation of curves in keyword deck
c
c      The material tangent modulus is set to 0 prior to entering
c      this routine.  It should be expressed in the local system
c      upon exiting this routine.  All transformations back to the
c      global system is made outside this routine.
c      include 'nlqparm'
c      character*(*) etype
c      dimension cm(*),eps(*),sig(*),hsv(*),crv(lq1,2,*)
c      dimension es(6,*)
c
c      no history variables, NHV=0
c      deformation gradient stored in hsv(1),...,hsv(9)
c
c      compute jacobian
c
c      detf=hsv(1)*(hsv(5)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(8))
1      -hsv(2)*(hsv(4)*hsv(9)-hsv(6)*hsv(7))
2      +hsv(3)*(hsv(4)*hsv(8)-hsv(5)*hsv(7))
c
c      compute lame parameters

```

APPENDIX A

```
c
      xlambda=cm(1)*cm(2)/((1.+cm(2))*(1.-2.*cm(2)))
      xmu=.5*cm(1)/(1.+cm(2))
c
c      compute tangent stiffness
c      same for both shells and bricks
c
      detfinv=1./detf
      dmu=xmu-xlambda*log(detf)
      es(1,1)=detfinv*(xlambda+2.*dmu)
      es(2,2)=detfinv*(xlambda+2.*dmu)
      es(3,3)=detfinv*(xlambda+2.*dmu)
      es(4,4)=detfinv*dmu
      es(5,5)=detfinv*dmu
      es(6,6)=detfinv*dmu
      es(2,1)=detfinv*xlambda
      es(3,2)=detfinv*xlambda
      es(3,1)=detfinv*xlambda
      es(1,2)=es(2,1)
      es(2,3)=es(3,2)
      es(1,3)=es(3,1)
c
      return
      end
```

User-Defined Materials with Equations of State

The following example `umat44v` is set up to be used with an equation of state (EOS). Unlike standard models, it updates only the deviatoric stress and it assigns a value to *PC*, the pressure cut-off. The pressure cut-off limits the amount of hydrostatic pressure that can be carried in tension (i.e., when the pressure is negative). The default value is zero, and a large negative number will allow the material to carry an unlimited pressure load in tension. It is calculated within the material model because it is typically a function of the current state of the material and varies with time. In this example, however, it is a constant value for simplicity. The pressure cut-off array is passed through the named common block `eosdloc`. Depending on the computing environment, compiler directives may be required (e.g., the `task common` directive in the example) for correct SMP execution.

In addition, the number of history variables, *NHV*, must be increased by 4 in the input file to allocate the extra storage required for the EOS. The storage is the first 4 variables in `hsvs`, and it must not be altered by the user-defined material model.

```
      subroutine umat44v(cm,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,sig1,sig2,
.   sig3,sig4,sig5,sig6,eps,hsvs,lft,llt,dtlsiz,capa,
.   etype,tt,temps,failels,nlqa,crv)
      parameter (third=1.0/3.0)
      include 'nlqparm'
c
c*** isotropic plasticity with linear hardening
c
c*** updates only the deviatoric stress so that it can be used with
c      an equation of state
c
      character*5 etype
      logical failels
c
```

```

C_TASKCOMMON (eosdloc)
    common/eosdloc/pc(nlq)
c
    dimension cm(*),d1(*),d2(*),d3(*),d4(*),d5(*),d6(*),
    & sig1(*),sig2(*),sig3(*),sig4(*),sig5(*),sig6(*),
    & eps(*),hsvs(nlqa,*),dt1siz(*),temps(*),crv(lq1,2,*),
    & failcls(*)
c
c*** shear modulus, initial yield stress, hardening, and pressure cut-off
    g =cm(1)
    sy0 =cm(2)
    h =cm(3)
    pcut=cm(4)
c
    ofac=1.0/(3.0*g+h)
    twog=2.0*g
c
    do i=1ft,1lt
c
c*** trial elastic deviatoric stress
    davg=third*(d1(i)+d2(i)+d3(i))
    savg=third*(sig1(i)+sig2(i)+sig3(i))
    sig1(i)=sig1(i)-savg+twog*(d1(i)-davg)
    sig2(i)=sig2(i)-savg+twog*(d2(i)-davg)
    sig3(i)=sig3(i)-savg+twog*(d3(i)-davg)
    sig4(i)=sig4(i)+g*d4(i)
    sig5(i)=sig5(i)+g*d5(i)
    sig6(i)=sig6(i)+g*d6(i)
c
c*** radial return
    aj2=sqrt(1.5*(sig1(i)**2+sig2(i)**2+sig3(i)**2)+
    & 3.0*(sig4(i)**2+sig5(i)**2+sig6(i)**2))
    sy=sy0+h*eps(i)
    eps(i)=eps(i)+ofac*max(0.0,aj2-sy)
    synew=sy0+h*eps(i)
    scale=synew/max(synew,aj2)
c
c*** scaling for radial return. note that the stress is now deviatoric.
    sig1(i)=scale*sig1(i)
    sig2(i)=scale*sig2(i)
    sig3(i)=scale*sig3(i)
    sig4(i)=scale*sig4(i)
    sig5(i)=scale*sig5(i)
    sig6(i)=scale*sig6(i)
c
c*** set pressure cut-off
    pc(i)=pcut
c
    enddo
c
    return
end

```

Post-processing a user-defined material

Post-processing a user-defined material is very similar to post-processing a regular LS-DYNA material. There are however some things that are worth being stressed, all dealing with how to post-process history variables.

APPENDIX A

First, the effective plastic strain is always written to the d3plot database and thus need not be requested by the user. It is in LS-PRE/POST treated just as it is for any other LS-DYNA material.

The number of additional history variables written to the d3plot database must be requested as the parameter NEIPH (for bricks) or NEIPS (for shells) on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY. For instance, if NEIPH (NEIPS) equals 2 the first two history variables in the history variables array are obtained as history var#1 and history var#2 in the d3plot database. By putting NEIPH (NEIPS) equal to NHV, all history variables are written to the d3plot database. Furthermore, if the material uses the deformation gradient (IHYPER = 1) an additional 9 variables must be requested to make this available for post-processing, i.e., put NEIPH (NEIPS) equal to NHV+9. This makes the deformation gradient available in the d3plot database as history variables NHV+1 to NHV+9, note however that for shells it is expressed in the co-rotational system. If the local coordinate system option (IORTHO = 1) is used, then the deformation gradient is expressed in this local system. To make the deformation gradient in the global system for bricks and co-rotational system for shells available and stored as history variables NHV+10 to NHV+18, NEIPH (NEIPS) is put equal to NHV+9+9 (=NHV+18).

APPENDIX B:

User Defined Equation of State

The user can supply his/her own subroutines defining equation of state (EOS) models in LS-DYNA. To invoke a user-defined EOS, one must

1. Write a user EOS subroutine that is called by the LS-DYNA user EOS interface.
2. Create a custom executable which includes the EOS subroutine.
3. Invoke that subroutine by defining a part in the keyword input deck that uses `*EOS_USER_DEFINED` with the appropriate input parameters.

Subroutine `ueoslib` and sample subroutines `ueos21s` and `ueos21v` are provided in the file `dyn21b.f`. This text serves as an introductory guide to implementing such a model. Note that names of variables and subroutines below may differ from the actual ones depending on platform and current version of LS-DYNA.

General overview

When the keyword `*EOS_USER_DEFINED` is defined for a part in the keyword deck, LS-DYNA calls the subroutine `ueoslib` with the appropriate input data for the EOS update. This subroutine is called twice for each integration point in each element. The first call requires the EOS to calculate the bulk modulus, and the second updates the pressure and internal energy. In these routines, which may be modified by the user if necessary, the following data structures are initialized for the purpose of being supplied to a specific *scalar* material subroutine.

```

iflag - mode flag
        EQ.-1: for initializing EOS constants
        EQ.0: for calculating the bulk modulus
        EQ.1: for the pressure and energy update
cb - bulk modulus
pnew - the new pressure
rho0 - reference density
hist - array of user-defined history variables NHV in length
specen - internal energy per unit reference volume
df - volume ratio,  $V/V_0$ 
v0 - the initial volume.
dvol - volume increment
pc - pressure cut-off

```

APPENDIX B

If the *vectorization* flag is active (`IVECT = 1`) on the EOS card, variables are, in general, stored in vector blocks of length `nlq`, with vector indices ranging from `lft` to `llt`, which allows for a more efficient execution of the EOS routine. As an example, the data structures mentioned above for the vectorized case are

- `cb(nlq)` - bulk modulus
- `pnew(nlq)` - the new pressure
- `hist(nlq,*)` - array of user-defined history variables with NHV columns
- `specen(nlq)` - internal energy per unit reference volume
- `df(nlq)` - volume ratio, V/V_0
- `v0(nlq)` - the initial volume
- `dvol(nlq)` - volume increment
- `pc(nlq)` - pressure cut-off

The value of `nlq` is set as a parameter in the include file `nlqparm`, included at the top of the subroutine, and varies between machines and operating systems. Each entry in a vector block is associated with an element in the finite element mesh for a fix integration point. The number of entries in the history variables array (indicated by `*` in the above) matches the number of history variables requested on the material card (NHV). All history variables are initially zero and are initialized within the EOS on the first time step, when the logical variable `first`, passed through the argument list, is `.TRUE`. Furthermore, all user-defined EOS models require a bulk modulus, `cb`, for transmitting boundaries, contact interfaces, rigid body constraints, and time step calculations. In addition to the variables mentioned above, the following data can be supplied to the user material routines, regardless of whether vectorization is used or not.

- `eosp(*)` - array of material constants from the input file
- `tt` - current time
- `crv(lq1,2,*)` - array representation of curves defined in the keyword deck.

A user defined EOS subroutine, `ueosXXs` in the scalar case or `ueosXXv` in the vector case, will be called for parts that point to `*EOS_USER_DEFINED` in the input deck. The letters `XX` stand for a number between 21 and 30 that matches the input variable `EOST` in the `*EOS_USER_DEFINED` keyword. During the initialization phase, the EOS is called with `iflag = -1` to permit the initialization of constants in the user EOS. Although fewer than 48 constants may be read into the array `eosp` during the input, the user may use all 48 within the EOS subroutines. The user defined subroutine should calculate the bulk modulus when `iflag = 0`, and update the pressure, internal energy and history variables when `iflag = 1`.

The use of curves (`*DEFINE_CURVE`) is discussed in Appendix A.

A sample scalar user subroutine for a Gruneisen EOS is provided below and it is immediately followed by its vector counterpart.

Sample user subroutine 21

```

subroutine ueos21s(iflag,cb,pnew,hist,rho0,eosp,specen,
&                df,dvol,v0,pc,dt,tt,crv,nnpcrv,first)
include 'nlqparm'
c
c*** example scalar user implementation of the Gruneisen EOS
c
c*** variables
c     iflag ----- =0 calculate bulk modulus
c                   =1 update pressure and energy
c     cb ----- bulk modulus
c     pnew ----- new pressure
c     hist ----- history variables
c     rho0 ----- reference density
c     eosp ----- EOS constants
c     specen ---- energy/reference volume
c     df ----- volume ratio, v/v0 = rho0/rho
c     dvol ----- change in volume over time step
c     v0 ----- reference volume
c     pc ----- pressure cut-off
c     dt ----- time step size
c     tt ----- current time
c     crv ----- curve array
c     nnpcrv ---- number of points in each curve
c     first ----- logical .true. for tt,crv,first time step
c                   (for initialization of the history variables)
c
logical first

c
dimension hist(*),eosp(*),crv(lq1,2,*)
integer nnpcrv(*)

c
c =eosp(1)
s1 =eosp(2)
s2 =eosp(3)
s3 =eosp(4)
g0 =eosp(5)
sa =eosp(6)
s11=s1-1.
s22=2.*s2
s33=3.*s3
s32=2.*s3
sad2=.5*sa
g0d2=1.-.5*g0
roc2=rho0*c**2

c
c*** calculate the bulk modulus for the EOS contribution to the sound speed
if (iflag.eq.0) then
xmu=1.0/df-1.
dfmu=df*xmu
facp=.5*(1.+sign(1.,xmu))
facn=1.-facp
xnum=1.+xmu*(+g0d2-sad2*xmu)
xdem=1.-xmu*(s11+dfmu*(s2+s3*dfmu))
tmp=facp/(xdem*xdem)
a=roc2*xmu*(facn+tmp*xnum)
b=g0+sa*xmu
pnum=roc2*(facn+facp*(xnum+xmu*(g0d2-sa*xmu)))
pden=2.*xdem*(-s11+dfmu*(-s22+dfmu*(s2-s33+s32*dfmu)))
cb=pnum*(facn+tmp)-tmp*a*pden+sa*specen+
&      b*df**2*max(pc,(a+b*specen))
c
c*** update the pressure and internal energy
else
xmu=1.0/df-1.

```

APPENDIX B

```
dfmu=df*xmu
facp=.5*(1.+sign(1.,xmu))
facn=1.-facp
xnum=1.+xmu*(+g0d2-sad2*xmu)
xdem=1.-xmu*(s11+dfmu*(s2+s3*dfmu))
tmp=facp/(xdem*xdem)
a=roc2*xmu*(facn+tmp*xnum)
b=g0+sa*xmu
dvov0=0.5*dvol/v0
denom=1.+ b*dvov0
pnew=(a+specen*b)/max(1.e-6,denom)
pnew=max(pnew,pc)
specen=specen-pnew*dvov0
endif
c
return
end
subroutine ueos21v(lft,llt,iflag,cb,pnew,hist,rho0,eosp,specen,
& df,dvol,v0,pc,dt,tt,crv,nnpcrv,first)
include 'nlqparm'
c
c*** example vectorized user implementation of the Gruneisen EOS
c
c*** variables
c lft,llt --- tt,crv,first and last indices into arrays
c iflag ----- =0 calculate bulk modulus
c               =1 update pressure and energy
c cb ----- bulk modulus
c pnew ----- new pressure
c hist ----- history variables
c rho0 ----- reference density
c eosp ----- EOS constants
c specen ---- energy/reference volume
c df ----- volume ratio, v/v0 = rho0/rho
c dvol ----- change in volume over time step
c v0 ----- reference volume
c pc ----- pressure cut-off
c dt ----- time step size
c tt ----- current time
c crv ----- curve array
c nnpcrv ---- number of points in each curve
c first ----- logical .true. for tt,crv,first time step
c               (for initialization of the history variables)
c
logical first
c
dimension cb(*),pnew(*),hist(nlq,*),eosp(*),
& specen(*),df(*),dvol(*),pc(*),v0(*)
dimension crv(lq1,2,*)
integer nnpcrv(*)
c
c =eosp(1)
s1 =eosp(2)
s2 =eosp(3)
s3 =eosp(4)
g0 =eosp(5)
sa =eosp(6)
s11=s1-1.
s22=2.*s2
s33=3.*s3
s32=2.*s3
sad2=.5*sa
g0d2=1.-.5*g0
roc2=rho0*c**2
c
c*** calculate the bulk modulus for the EOS contribution to the sound speed
```

```

if (iflag.eq.0) then
  do i=1ft,1lt
    xmu=1.0/df(i)-1.
    dfmu=df(i)*xmu
    facp=.5*(1.+sign(1.,xmu))
    facn=1.-facp
    xnum=1.+xmu*(+g0d2-sad2*xmu)
    xdem=1.-xmu*(s11+dfmu*(s2+s3*dfmu))
    tmp=facp/(xdem*xdem)
    a=roc2*xmu*(facn+tmp*xnum)
    b=g0+sa*xmu
    pnum=roc2*(facn+facp*(xnum+xmu*(g0d2-sa*xmu)))
    pden=2.*xdem*(-s11+dfmu*(-s22+dfmu*(s2-s33+s32*dfmu)))
    cb(i)=pnum*(facn+tmp)-tmp*a*pden+sa*specen(i)+
    & b*df(i)**2*max(pc(i),(a+b*specen(i)))
  enddo
c
c*** update the pressure and internal energy
else
  do i=1ft,1lt
    xmu=1.0/df(i)-1.
    dfmu=df(i)*xmu
    facp=.5*(1.+sign(1.,xmu))
    facn=1.-facp
    xnum=1.+xmu*(+g0d2-sad2*xmu)
    xdem=1.-xmu*(s11+dfmu*(s2+s3*dfmu))
    tmp=facp/(xdem*xdem)
    a=roc2*xmu*(facn+tmp*xnum)
    b=g0+sa*xmu
    dvov0=0.5*dvol(i)/v0(i)
    denom=1.+b*dvov0
    pnew(i)=(a+specen(i)*b)/max(1.e-6,denom)
    pnew(i)=max(pnew(i),pc(i))
    specen(i)=specen(i)-pnew(i)*dvov0
  enddo
endif
c
return
end

```

The Gruneisen EOS implemented in the example subroutines has the same form as *EOS_GRUNEISEN, EOS Form 4. Its update of the pressure and the internal energy are typical for an EOS that is linear in the internal energy,

$$P = A(\rho) + B(\rho)E$$

where A and B correspond to the variables a and b in the example subroutines, and E is $specen$. Integrating the energy equation with the trapezoidal rule gives

$$E^{n+1} = E^n + \frac{1}{2}(\sigma'^n + \sigma'^{n+1})\Delta\varepsilon - \frac{1}{2}(P^n + q^n + P^{n+1} + q^{n+1})\frac{\Delta V}{V_0}$$

where the superscripts refer to the time step, ΔV is the change in the volume associated with the Gauss point and V_0 is the reference volume. Collecting all the energy contributions on the right hand side except for the contribution from the new pressure gives a simple linear relationship between the new internal energy and pressure,

$$E^{n+1} = \tilde{E} - \frac{P^{n+1}\Delta V}{2V_0}.$$

APPENDIX B

The value of `specen` passed to `ueosXX` for the pressure and energy update corresponds to \tilde{E} . Substituting this relation into the EOS and solving for the new pressure gives

$$P^{n+1} = \frac{A\rho^{n+1} + B\rho^{n+1}\tilde{E}}{1 + \frac{B\Delta V}{2V_0}}.$$

The final update of the new energy is calculated using the new pressure. For a more general EOS, the nonlinear equation in the new pressure,

$$P^{n+1} = P\left(\rho^{n+1}, \tilde{E} - \frac{P^{n+1}\Delta V}{2V_0}\right)$$

is solved iteratively using Newton iteration or successive substitution.

The pressure cut-off, `pc`, is used to limited the amount of pressure that can be generated by tensile loading, `pnew=max(pnew, pc)`. Its value is usually specified in the `*MAT` input, e.g., `*MAT_JOHNSON_COOK`. It is not enforced outside of the EOS subroutines, and it is up to the user to determine whether or not to enforce the pressure cut-off in `ueosXX`. If the user does enforce it, the pressure cut-off should be applied before the final update to the internal energy otherwise the energy will be incorrect.

Many of the calculations performed to calculate the bulk modulus are the same as those for updating the pressure and energy. Since the bulk modulus calculation always precedes the pressure update, the values may be saved in a `common` block during the bulk modulus calculation to reduce the cost of the pressure update. The arrays used to store the values in the vectorized subroutines should be dimensioned by `n1q`.

One of the most common errors in implementing an EOS from a paper or book is the use of the wrong internal energy. There are three internal energies in common use: the energy per unit mass, e_M , the energy per unit current volume, e_V , and the energy per unit reference volume, E . LS-DYNA always uses the energy per unit reference volume. Some useful relations for converting between EOS in the literature and the variables in LS-DYNA are

$$\begin{aligned} e_V &= E \frac{V_0}{V} = \frac{\text{specen}}{\text{df}} \\ e_M &= E \frac{V_0}{M} = \frac{\text{specen}}{\frac{\text{rho0}}{\text{rho0}}} \\ \rho &= \rho_0 \frac{V_0}{V} = \frac{\text{rho0}}{\text{df}} \end{aligned}$$

APPENDIX C: User Defined Element Interface for Solids and Shells

In this appendix the user-defined element interface for solids and shells is described. The interface can accommodate either an integrated or a resultant element. For the integrated element, the user needs to supply two matrices defining the kinematical properties of the element, and choose between using standard LS-DYNA hourglass stabilization, a user-defined stabilization, or no stabilization when zero energy modes are not present. The number and location of the integration points is arbitrary, i.e., user-defined. For the resultant/discrete element formulations, the force and stiffness assembly must also be implemented. History variables can be associated with the user defined elements. If desired, the element may utilize more than the conventional 3 (for bricks) and 6 (for shells) degrees-of-freedom per node.

The user element is implemented according to how standard elements are implemented in LS-DYNA with the exception that two user routines are called for setting up the matrices of interest. In the end, the gradient-displacement matrix B_{ijkK} is constructed with the property that

$$B_{ijkK}u_{kK} = \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial x_j}$$

where u_{kK} is the vector of velocity nodal degrees of freedom and the right hand side is the velocity gradient. Moreover, the determinant J of the jacobian matrix determining the mapping from the isoparametric to physical domain is needed for numerical integration. From these expressions, the strains are determined as the symmetric part of the velocity gradient and the spin as the corresponding antisymmetric part. The stresses are evaluated using the constitutive models in LS-DYNA and the internal forces are obtained from

$$f_{kK} = \int \sigma_{ij} B_{ijkK} dV$$

where σ_{ij} are the stresses. Furthermore, the geometric and material tangent stiffnesses are obtained through

$$K_{iljj}^{\text{mat}} = \int C_{klmn} B_{kliI} B_{mnjj} dV$$

and

$$K_{iljj}^{\text{geo}} = \int \sigma_{mn} B_{kmiI} B_{knjj} dV$$

where C_{klmn} is the tangent modulus for the material. The integrals are evaluated using user-defined quadrature using the determinant J .

APPENDIX C

For user-defined hourglass control, the user must provide the corresponding internal force and stiffness contribution in a separate user routine. There is also the option to provide the force and stiffness matrix directly for the entire element.

To invoke a user-defined element one must do the following:

1. Write user element subroutine that defines the kinematics or kinetics of the element.
2. Create a custom executable which includes these subroutines.
3. Invoke the element by specifying this on the corresponding *SECTION card.

The dummy subroutines for the user defined elements are provided to the user in a FORTRAN source file for you to modify along with the necessary object files to compile a new executable. Contact LSTC or your local distributor for information about how to obtain these files as well as what compiler/version to use for your specific platform. Up to five user elements can simultaneously be used for bricks and shells (i.e. a total of ten). This text serves as an introductory guide on how to implement such an element.

General overview

To activate a user-defined element, it is necessary to set ELFORM to a number between 101 and 105 on the *SECTION definition. By doing so, the kinematics of the elements in the corresponding part will be determined from calling the subroutine

```
subroutine uXXX_bYYY(bmtrx,gmtrx,gjac,...  
:  
dimension bmtrx(nlq,3,3,*),gmtrx(nlq,3,3),gjac(*)
```

where XXX is substituted for *shl* for a shell-section and *sld* for a solid-section and YYY is the number specified in position ELFORM. Depending on the choice of ITAJ in the input, the user should set the matrices as follows.

If ITAJ = 0, then set the isoparametric gradient-displacement matrix, represented by the array *bmtrx*, and jacobian matrix, represented by the array *gmtrx*. Here, the first index corresponds to the LS-DYNA block loop index where *nlq* is the block size. For a more convenient notation in the following, we assign a correspondence between the arrays *gmtrx* and *bmtrx* in the subroutines to matrices/tensors as follows

$$\begin{aligned} gmtrx(*,i,j) &= g_{ij} \\ bmtrx(*,i,j,k) &= b_{ijk} \end{aligned}$$

These matrices should be determined so that at the current integration point:

$$g_{ij} = \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \xi_j}$$

$$b_{ijk}u_k = \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \xi_j} \Delta t$$

In the above, summation over repeated indices is assumed. We use the following notation:

$x_i(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3, t)$ = i^{th} component of the current position vector at the isoparametric coordinate (ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3) and time t .

$v_i(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3, t)$ = i^{th} component of the velocity vector at the isoparametric coordinate (ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3) and time t .

Δt = current time step

u_k = k^{th} component of generalized local displacements

ξ_i = i^{th} component of the isoparametric coordinate ranging from -1.0 to 1.0

For shells, there is an option to get all variables in either the LS-DYNA local coordinate system (ILOD=0) or in the global coordinate system (ILOD=1). The matrix for the coordinate system transformation is also passed to the user routines where the columns represent the local unit base vectors. The resulting strains must always be in the local coordinate system for the constitutive evaluations. For no extra degrees of freedom (see below), the index k in the displacement expression is determined from the formula

$$k = n(m - 1) + d$$

where $n = 3$ if only translational degrees of freedom are present (typical for solids) and $n = 6$ if rotational degrees of freedom are present (typical for shells), m is the local node number ($m = 1, 2, \dots$) and d is the degree of freedom. The translational degrees of freedom correspond to $d \leq 3$ and the rotational degrees of freedom to $4 \leq d \leq 6$.

If ITAJ=1, the user should set up the physical gradient-displacement matrix, represented by the array `bmtx`, and jacobian determinant, represented by the array `gjac`. Again, we assign a correspondence between the arrays `gjac` and `bmtx` in the subroutines to matrices/tensors as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \text{gjac}(\ast) &- J \\ \text{bmtx}(\ast, i, j, k) &- b_{ijk} \end{aligned}$$

These matrices should be determined so that at the current integration point:

$$J = \det \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \xi_j}$$

$$b_{ijk}u_k = \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial x_j} \Delta t$$

APPENDIX C

To be able to set up these matrices, a set of additional auxiliary variables are passed to the user element subroutines. These include the isoparametric coordinate, the element thickness, and the shape function values, and derivatives. Again, for shells these are expressed in either the local or global coordinate system depending on the user's choice. For more information on these variables, the user is referred to the comments in the subroutines.

The integrated elements can use up to a total of 100 integration points (in the plane for shells) at arbitrary locations. These must be specified in terms of isoparametric coordinates and weights following the first of the user-defined cards in the *SECTION_... input. The isoparametric coordinates should range from -1 to 1 and the weights should sum up to 4 for shells and 8 for solids.

It may be necessary to incorporate hourglass stabilization to suppress zero energy modes, this is done by putting IHGF.GT.0 in the input. For IHGF.EQ.1, the LS-DYNA hourglass routines are used automatically and for IHGF.EQ.2 or IHGF.EQ.3 the user must provide hourglass force and stiffness in a specific user-defined routine. If IHGF.EQ.3, physical stabilization becomes available since the resultant material tangent moduli are passed to the hourglass routine to provide the current membrane, bending and coupled membrane-bending stiffness of the material. With C_{ij} denoting the material tangent modulus in matrix form, the resultant tangent moduli are expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{C}_{ij}^0 &= \int C_{ij} dV && \text{(membrane)} \\ \bar{C}_{ij}^1 &= \int z^1 C_{ij} dV && \text{(membrane - bending)} \\ \bar{C}_{ij}^2 &= \int z^2 C_{ij} dV && \text{(bending)}\end{aligned}$$

where z is the thickness coordinate for shells. For solids, only the first resultant modulus is passed. In this case the array has 21 entries that correspond to the subdiagonal terms of the 6 by 6 resultant matrix. For the matrix index (i,j) in the material tangent modulus matrix, where $i \geq j$, the index I of the array passed to the routine is given by

$$I = i(i-1)/2 + j$$

i.e., the subdiagonal terms are stored row-wise in the array. For shells, all three moduli are passed in the local coordinate system where each array has 15 entries corresponding to the subdiagonal terms of the 5 by 5 resultant matrices. The through thickness direction is here eliminated from the plane stress assumption. The formula for the array indices transformation above holds. This subroutine is called

```
subroutine uXXX_eYYY(force,stiff,ndtot,...
:
dimension force(nlq,*),stiff(nlq,ndtot,*)
```

where again XXX and YYY should be substituted as described for the other subroutines in the above. The variables in the subroutine corresponds to the force and stiffness as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{force}(*,i) &- f_i \\ \text{stiff}(*,i,j) &- K_{ij} \end{aligned}$$

where the indices corresponds to node and degree of freedom numbers exactly as for the displacements. For shells the force and stiffness is set up in the local element system (ILOC=0) or global system (ILOC=1). The variable `ndtot` is the total number of degrees of freedom for the element. Passed to this subroutine are also the property parameters and history variables associated with the element. The values of the property parameters are defined in the input of a user-defined element. No more than 40 property parameters and 100 history variables can be used for each user-defined element. The history variables must be updated in this routine by the user.

Resultant/discrete elements

By putting `NIP(P)` equal to 0 in the input, a resultant/discrete element is assumed. For this option (which is incompatible with `IHGF.GT.0`) the user must provide force and stiffness in the same user-defined routine as for the user-defined hourglass control. This means that no material routine is called to update stresses and history variables, rather stresses and history variables are to be updated from within the user element routine.

Nevertheless, the user should define `*MAT_ELASTIC` as the material for the corresponding part with suitable values of the Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio. These material properties are used to calculate the time step and for determining contact stiffnesses. Again, property parameters and history variables are passed to the routine, and for shells also the thicknesses of the elements. For the shell thickness update option (`ISTUPD.GT.0` on `*CONTROL_SHELL`) it is up to the user to update the thicknesses in this routine. For this option, and this option only, the stiffness matrix assembled in the element routines can be input as nonsymmetric if `LCPACK=3` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER`, i.e., if the nonsymmetric solver is used to update the Newton iterates.

In what follows, a short description of the additional features associated with the user elements is given.

Nodal fiber vectors

If a user-defined shell element formulation uses the nodal fiber vectors, this must be specified by putting `IUNF=1` on the `*SECTION_SHELL` card. With this option the nodal fiber vectors are processed in the element routines and can be used as input for determining the b_{ijk} , g_{ij}/J , f_i and K_{ij} tensors/matrices in the user routines. If not, it is assumed that the fiber direction is normal to the plane of the shell at all times. These

APPENDIX C

are expressed in either the local or global system depending on the user's choice. See comments in the subroutines for more information.

Extra degrees of freedom

Exotic element formulations may require extra degrees-of-freedom per node besides the translational (and rotational) degrees-of-freedom. Currently, up to 3 extra degrees of freedom per node can be used for user-defined elements. To use extra degrees of freedom, a scalar node must be defined for each node that makes up the connectivity of the user element. A scalar node is defined using the keyword `*NODE_SCALAR_VALUE`, in which the user also prescribe initial and boundary conditions associated with the extra variables. The connectivity of the user elements must then be specified with the option `*ELEMENT_SOLID_DOF` or `*ELEMENT_SHELL_DOF`, where an extra line is used to connect the scalar nodes to the element. As an example:

```
*NODE_SCALAR_VALUE
$   NID          V1          V2          V3      NDF
    11          1.0          1.0          1.0      1
    12          1.0          1.0          1.0      1
    13          1.0          1.0          1.0      1
    14          1.0          1.0          1.0      1

*ELEMENT_SHELL_DOF
$   EID      PID      N1      N2      N3      N4
    1         1         1       2       3       4
$           NS1      NS2      NS3      NS4
           11       12       13       14
```

defines an element with one extra degree of freedom. The initial value of the corresponding variable is 1.0 and it is unconstrained. Finally, the user sets the parameter `NXDof` on the `*SECTION_...` card to 1, 2 or 3 depending on how many extra degrees of freedom that should be used in the user-defined element. An array `xdof` containing the current values of these extra variables are passed to the user routines for setting up the correct kinematical properties, see comments in the routines for more information. The formula for the displacement index changes to

$$k = (n + n_{xdof})(m - 1) + d$$

where n_{xdof} is the number of extra degrees of freedom. The extra degrees of freedom for each node corresponds to $n + 1 \leq d \leq n + n_{xdof}$. For dynamic simulations, the mass corresponding to these extra nodes are defined using `*ELEMENT_INERTIA` or `*ELEMENT_MASS`.

Related keywords:

The following is a list of keywords that apply to the user defined elements

The *SECTION_SHELL card

A third card with accompanying optional cards of the *SECTION_SHELL keyword must be added if the user defined element option is invoked

Additional Card for ELFORM = 101,102,103,104 or 105

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|
| Variable | NIPP | NXDOF | IUNF | IHGF | ITAJ | LMC | NHSV | ILOC |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Include NIPP cards according to the following format.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XI | ETA | WGT | | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | | | | | |

Define LMC property parameters using 8 parameters per card.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ELFORM

GT.100.AND.LT.106: User-defined shell

NIPP

Number of in-plane integration points for user-defined shell (0 if resultant element)

NXDOF

Number of extra degrees of freedom per node for user-defined shell

APPENDIX C

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|---|
| IUNF | Flag for using nodal fiber vectors in user-defined shell EQ.0: Nodal fiber vectors are not used. EQ.1: Nodal fiber vectors are used |
| IHGF | Flag for using hourglass stabilization (NIPP.GT.0) EQ.0: Hourglass stabilization is not used EQ.1: LS-DYNA hourglass stabilization is used EQ.2: User-defined hourglass stabilization is used EQ.3: Same as 2, but the resultant material tangent moduli are passed |
| ITAJ | Flag for setting up finite element matrices (NIPP.GT.0) EQ.0: Set up matrices wrt isoparametric domain EQ.1: Set up matrices wrt physical domain |
| LMC | Number of property parameters |
| NHSV | Number of history variables |
| ILOC | Local coordinate system option EQ.0: All variables are passed in the local element system EQ.1: All variables are passed in the global system |
| XI | First isoparametric coordinate |
| ETA | Second isoparametric coordinate |
| WGT | Isoparametric weight |
| PI | Ith property parameter |

For more information on the variables the user may consult the previous sections in this appendix.

The *SECTION_SOLID card

A second card with accompanying optional cards of the *SECTION_SOLID keyword must be added if the user defined elements option is invoked.

APPENDIX C

Additional card for ELFORM = 101,102,103,104 or 105

| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|---|---|
| Variable | NIP | NXDOF | IHGF | ITAJ | LMC | NHSV | | |
| Type | I | I | I | I | I | I | | |
| Default | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |

Include NIP cards according to the following format.

| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|-----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Variable | XI | ETA | ZETA | WGT | | | | |
| Type | F | F | F | F | | | | |

Define LMC property parameters using 8 parameters per card.

| Card 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Variable | P1 | P2 | P3 | P4 | P5 | P6 | P7 | P8 |
| Type | F | F | F | F | F | F | F | F |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

ELFORM

GT.100.AND.LT.106: User-defined solid

NIP

Number of integration points for user-defined solid (0 if resultant element)

NXDOF

Number of extra degrees of freedom per node for user-defined solid

APPENDIX C

| VARIABLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|--|
| IHGF | Flag for using hourglass stabilization (NIP.GT.0) EQ.0: Hourglass stabilization is not used EQ.1: LS-DYNA hourglass stabilization is used EQ.2: User-defined hourglass stabilization is used EQ.3: Same as 2, but the resultant material tangent moduli are passed |
| ITAJ | Flag for setting up finite element matrices (NIP.GT.0) EQ.0: Set up matrices wrt isoparametric domain EQ.1: Set up matrices wrt physical domain |
| LMC | Number of property parameters |
| NHSV | Number of history variables |
| XI | First isoparametric coordinate |
| ETA | Second isoparametric coordinate |
| ZETA | Third isoparametric coordinate |
| WGT | Isoparametric weight |
| PI | Ith property parameter |

For more information on the variables the user may consult the previous sections in this appendix.

Sample User Shell Element 101 (Belytschko-Tsay shell)

The geometry of the Belytschko-Tsay element in local coordinates can be written

$$x_i = (x_{iI} + \frac{t}{2} \tilde{\zeta}_3 \delta_{i3}) N_I(\tilde{\zeta}_1, \tilde{\zeta}_2)$$

$$v_i = (v_{iI} + \frac{t}{2} \tilde{\zeta}_3 e_{ij3} \omega_{jI}) N_I(\tilde{\zeta}_1, \tilde{\zeta}_2)$$

Where,

$$x_{iI} = i\text{th component of coordinate of node } I$$

$$v_{iI} = i\text{th component of translational velocity of node } I$$

$$\omega_{jI} = j\text{th component of rotational velocity of node } I$$

$$t = \text{thickness of element}$$

e_{ijk} = permutation tensor
 N_I = shape function localized at node I
 δ_{i3} = Kronecker delta

Taking the derivative of these expressions with respect to the isoparametric coordinate yields

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1} &= (x_{i1} + \frac{t}{2} \bar{\xi}_3 \delta_{i3}) \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1} \\ \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} &= (x_{i1} + \frac{t}{2} \bar{\xi}_3 \delta_{i3}) \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} \\ \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3} &= \frac{t}{2} \delta_{i3}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1} &= (v_{i1} + \frac{t}{2} \bar{\xi}_3 e_{ij3} \omega_{j1}) \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1} \\ \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} &= (v_{i1} + \frac{t}{2} \bar{\xi}_3 e_{ij3} \omega_{j1}) \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} \\ \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3} &= \frac{t}{2} e_{ij3} \omega_{j1} N_I\end{aligned}$$

respectively. Using these expressions the element is implemented as a user-defined shell as follows.

```

subroutine ushl_b101 (bmtrx, gmtrx, gjac,
1   xi, eta, zeta,
2   n1, n2, n3, n4,
3   dn1dxi, dn2dxi, dn3dxi, dn4dxi,
4   dn1deta, dn2deta, dn3deta, dn4deta,
5   x1, x2, x3, x4, y1, y2, y3, y4, z1, z2, z3, z4,
6   xdof,
7   thick, thck1, thck2, thck3, thck4,
8   fx1, fx2, fx3, fx4,
9   fy1, fy2, fy3, fy4,
.   fz1, fz2, fz3, fz4,
.   gl11, gl21, gl31, gl12, gl22, gl32, gl13, gl23, gl33,
.   lft, llt)
include 'nlqparm'
c
c   Compute b and g matrix for user-defined shell 101
c
dimension bmtrx (nlq, 3, 3, *), gmtrx (nlq, 3, 3), gjac (nlq)
REAL n1, n2, n3, n4
dimension x1 (nlq), x2 (nlq), x3 (nlq), x4 (nlq)
dimension y1 (nlq), y2 (nlq), y3 (nlq), y4 (nlq)
dimension z1 (nlq), z2 (nlq), z3 (nlq), z4 (nlq)
dimension thick (nlq)
dimension thck1 (nlq), thck2 (nlq), thck3 (nlq), thck4 (nlq)
dimension xdof (nlq, 8, 3)
dimension fx1 (nlq), fx2 (nlq), fx3 (nlq), fx4 (nlq)
dimension fy1 (nlq), fy2 (nlq), fy3 (nlq), fy4 (nlq)
dimension fz1 (nlq), fz2 (nlq), fz3 (nlq), fz4 (nlq)

```

APPENDIX C

```
dimension gl11(nlq),gl21(nlq),gl31(nlq),
.      gl12(nlq),gl22(nlq),gl32(nlq),
.      gl13(nlq),gl23(nlq),gl33(nlq)
c
      do i=1ft,1lt
c
      gmtrx(i,1,1)=
1      x1(i)*dn1dxi+x2(i)*dn2dxi+
2      x3(i)*dn3dxi+x4(i)*dn4dxi
      gmtrx(i,2,1)=
1      y1(i)*dn1dxi+y2(i)*dn2dxi+
2      y3(i)*dn3dxi+y4(i)*dn4dxi
      gmtrx(i,3,1)=
1      0.
      gmtrx(i,1,2)=
1      x1(i)*dn1deta+x2(i)*dn2deta+
2      x3(i)*dn3deta+x4(i)*dn4deta
      gmtrx(i,2,2)=
1      y1(i)*dn1deta+y2(i)*dn2deta+
2      y3(i)*dn3deta+y4(i)*dn4deta
      gmtrx(i,3,2)=
1      0.
      gmtrx(i,1,3)=
1      0.
      gmtrx(i,2,3)=
1      0.
      gmtrx(i,3,3)=
1      .5*thick(i)
c
      coef=.5*thick(i)*zeta
c
      bmtrx(i,1,1,1) =dn1dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,7) =dn2dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,13)=dn3dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,19)=dn4dxi
c
      bmtrx(i,1,1,5) =coef*dn1dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,11)=coef*dn2dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,17)=coef*dn3dxi
      bmtrx(i,1,1,23)=coef*dn4dxi
c
      bmtrx(i,1,2,1) =dn1deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,7) =dn2deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,13)=dn3deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,19)=dn4deta
c
      bmtrx(i,1,2,5) =coef*dn1deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,11)=coef*dn2deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,17)=coef*dn3deta
      bmtrx(i,1,2,23)=coef*dn4deta
c
      bmtrx(i,2,1,2) =dn1dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,8) =dn2dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,14)=dn3dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,20)=dn4dxi
c
      bmtrx(i,2,1,4) =-coef*dn1dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,10)=-coef*dn2dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,16)=-coef*dn3dxi
      bmtrx(i,2,1,22)=-coef*dn4dxi
c
      bmtrx(i,1,3,5) =.5*thick(i)*n1
      bmtrx(i,1,3,11)=.5*thick(i)*n2
      bmtrx(i,1,3,17)=.5*thick(i)*n3
      bmtrx(i,1,3,23)=.5*thick(i)*n4
c
```

```

        bmtrx(i,3,1,3) =dn1dxi
        bmtrx(i,3,1,9) =dn2dxi
        bmtrx(i,3,1,15)=dn3dxi
        bmtrx(i,3,1,21)=dn4dxi
c
        bmtrx(i,2,2,2) =dn1deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,8) =dn2deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,14)=dn3deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,20)=dn4deta
c
        bmtrx(i,2,2,4) =-coef*dn1deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,10)=-coef*dn2deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,16)=-coef*dn3deta
        bmtrx(i,2,2,22)=-coef*dn4deta
c
        bmtrx(i,2,3,4) =-.5*thick(i)*n1
        bmtrx(i,2,3,10)=-.5*thick(i)*n2
        bmtrx(i,2,3,16)=-.5*thick(i)*n3
        bmtrx(i,2,3,22)=-.5*thick(i)*n4
c
        bmtrx(i,3,2,3) =dn1deta
        bmtrx(i,3,2,9) =dn2deta
        bmtrx(i,3,2,15)=dn3deta
        bmtrx(i,3,2,21)=dn4deta
c
    enddo
c
    return
end

```

To use the element for a part the section card can be written as

```

*SECTION_SHELL
$   SECID   ELFORM
      1       101
$   T1      T2      T3      T4
$   NIPP    NXDOF    IUNF    IHGF
      1         0         0         1
$   XI      ETA      WGT
      0.        0.        4.

```

Sample User Solid Element 101 (constant stress solid)

The geometry for the constant stress solid is given as

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_i &= x_{iI}N_I(\xi_1, \xi_2) \\
 v_i &= v_{iI}N_I(\xi_1, \xi_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_{iI} &= \textit{ith} \text{ component of coordinate of node } I \\
 v_{iI} &= \textit{ith} \text{ component of translational velocity of node } I \\
 N_I &= \text{shape function localized at node } I
 \end{aligned}$$

The matrices necessary for implementing this element as a user-defined solid are derived from the expressions given by

$$\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \xi_1} = x_{iI} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \xi_1}$$

APPENDIX C

$$\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} = x_{il} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2}$$

$$\frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3} = x_{il} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3}$$

and,

$$\frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1} = v_{il} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_1}$$

$$\frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2} = v_{il} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_2}$$

$$\frac{\partial v_i}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3} = v_{il} \frac{\partial N_I}{\partial \bar{\xi}_3}$$

The user element implementation is given by

```

subroutine usld_b101 (bmtrx, gmtrx, gjac,
1   xi, eta, zeta,
2   n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8,
3   dn1dxi, dn2dxi, dn3dxi, dn4dxi,
4   dn5dxi, dn6dxi, dn7dxi, dn8dxi,
5   dn1deta, dn2deta, dn3deta, dn4deta,
6   dn5deta, dn6deta, dn7deta, dn8deta,
7   dn1dzeta, dn2dzeta, dn3dzeta, dn4dzeta,
8   dn5dzeta, dn6dzeta, dn7dzeta, dn8dzeta,
9   x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8,
.   y1, y2, y3, y4, y5, y6, y7, y8,
.   z1, z2, z3, z4, z5, z6, z7, z8,
.   xdof,
.   lft, llt)
include 'nlqparm'
c
c   Compute b and g matrix for user-defined solid 101
c
dimension bmtrx (nlq, 3, 3, *), gmtrx (nlq, 3, 3), gjac (nlq)
REAL n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, n6, n7, n8
dimension x1 (nlq), x2 (nlq), x3 (nlq), x4 (nlq)
dimension x5 (nlq), x6 (nlq), x7 (nlq), x8 (nlq)
dimension y1 (nlq), y2 (nlq), y3 (nlq), y4 (nlq)
dimension y5 (nlq), y6 (nlq), y7 (nlq), y8 (nlq)
dimension z1 (nlq), z2 (nlq), z3 (nlq), z4 (nlq)
dimension z5 (nlq), z6 (nlq), z7 (nlq), z8 (nlq)
dimension xdof (nlq, 8, 3)
c
do i=lft, llt
c
gmtrx (i, 1, 1) = x1 (i) * dn1dxi + x2 (i) * dn2dxi +
1   x3 (i) * dn3dxi + x4 (i) * dn4dxi +
2   x5 (i) * dn5dxi + x6 (i) * dn6dxi +
3   x7 (i) * dn7dxi + x8 (i) * dn8dxi
gmtrx (i, 2, 1) = y1 (i) * dn1dxi + y2 (i) * dn2dxi +
1   y3 (i) * dn3dxi + y4 (i) * dn4dxi +
2   y5 (i) * dn5dxi + y6 (i) * dn6dxi +
3   y7 (i) * dn7dxi + y8 (i) * dn8dxi
gmtrx (i, 3, 1) = z1 (i) * dn1dxi + z2 (i) * dn2dxi +
1   z3 (i) * dn3dxi + z4 (i) * dn4dxi +
2   z5 (i) * dn5dxi + z6 (i) * dn6dxi +
3   z7 (i) * dn7dxi + z8 (i) * dn8dxi
gmtrx (i, 1, 2) = x1 (i) * dn1deta + x2 (i) * dn2deta +

```

```

1      x3(i)*dn3deta+x4(i)*dn4deta+
2      x5(i)*dn5deta+x6(i)*dn6deta+
3      x7(i)*dn7deta+x8(i)*dn8deta
gmtrx(i,2,2)=y1(i)*dn1deta+y2(i)*dn2deta+
1      y3(i)*dn3deta+y4(i)*dn4deta+
2      y5(i)*dn5deta+y6(i)*dn6deta+
3      y7(i)*dn7deta+y8(i)*dn8deta
gmtrx(i,3,2)=z1(i)*dn1deta+z2(i)*dn2deta+
1      z3(i)*dn3deta+z4(i)*dn4deta+
2      z5(i)*dn5deta+z6(i)*dn6deta+
3      z7(i)*dn7deta+z8(i)*dn8deta
gmtrx(i,1,3)=x1(i)*dn1dzeta+x2(i)*dn2dzeta+
1      x3(i)*dn3dzeta+x4(i)*dn4dzeta+
2      x5(i)*dn5dzeta+x6(i)*dn6dzeta+
3      x7(i)*dn7dzeta+x8(i)*dn8dzeta
gmtrx(i,2,3)=y1(i)*dn1dzeta+y2(i)*dn2dzeta+
1      y3(i)*dn3dzeta+y4(i)*dn4dzeta+
2      y5(i)*dn5dzeta+y6(i)*dn6dzeta+
3      y7(i)*dn7dzeta+y8(i)*dn8dzeta
gmtrx(i,3,3)=z1(i)*dn1dzeta+z2(i)*dn2dzeta+
1      z3(i)*dn3dzeta+z4(i)*dn4dzeta+
2      z5(i)*dn5dzeta+z6(i)*dn6dzeta+
3      z7(i)*dn7dzeta+z8(i)*dn8dzeta
c
    bmtrx(i,1,1,1) =dn1dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,4) =dn2dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,7) =dn3dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,10)=dn4dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,13)=dn5dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,16)=dn6dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,19)=dn7dxi
    bmtrx(i,1,1,22)=dn8dxi
c
    bmtrx(i,2,1,2) =dn1dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,5) =dn2dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,8) =dn3dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,11)=dn4dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,14)=dn5dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,17)=dn6dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,20)=dn7dxi
    bmtrx(i,2,1,23)=dn8dxi
c
    bmtrx(i,3,1,3) =dn1dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,6) =dn2dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,9) =dn3dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,12)=dn4dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,15)=dn5dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,18)=dn6dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,21)=dn7dxi
    bmtrx(i,3,1,24)=dn8dxi
c
    bmtrx(i,1,2,1) =dn1deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,4) =dn2deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,7) =dn3deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,10)=dn4deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,13)=dn5deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,16)=dn6deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,19)=dn7deta
    bmtrx(i,1,2,22)=dn8deta
c
    bmtrx(i,2,2,2) =dn1deta
    bmtrx(i,2,2,5) =dn2deta
    bmtrx(i,2,2,8) =dn3deta
    bmtrx(i,2,2,11)=dn4deta
    bmtrx(i,2,2,14)=dn5deta
    bmtrx(i,2,2,17)=dn6deta

```

APPENDIX C

```
      bmtrx(i,2,2,20)=dn7deta
      bmtrx(i,2,2,23)=dn8deta
c
      bmtrx(i,3,2,3) =dn1deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,6) =dn2deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,9) =dn3deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,12)=dn4deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,15)=dn5deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,18)=dn6deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,21)=dn7deta
      bmtrx(i,3,2,24)=dn8deta
c
      bmtrx(i,1,3,1) =dn1dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,4) =dn2dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,7) =dn3dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,10)=dn4dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,13)=dn5dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,16)=dn6dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,19)=dn7dzeta
      bmtrx(i,1,3,22)=dn8dzeta
c
      bmtrx(i,2,3,2) =dn1dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,5) =dn2dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,8) =dn3dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,11)=dn4dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,14)=dn5dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,17)=dn6dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,20)=dn7dzeta
      bmtrx(i,2,3,23)=dn8dzeta
c
      bmtrx(i,3,3,3) =dn1dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,6) =dn2dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,9) =dn3dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,12)=dn4dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,15)=dn5dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,18)=dn6dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,21)=dn7dzeta
      bmtrx(i,3,3,24)=dn8dzeta
c
      enddo
c
      return
      end
```

To use the element for a part the section card can be written as

```
*SECTION_SOLID
$   SECID   ELFORM
      1       101
$   NIP     NXDOF   IHGF
      1         0       1
$   XI      ETA     ZETA   WGT
      0.       0.     0.     8.0
```

Examples

We present three test examples.

One example was a simple tension-compression test of a solid cylinder. The geometry is shown in [Figure 47-1](#). The problem is using the sample implementations of user

elements and compared the results and performance with standard LS-DYNA elements. As for the computational efficiency, we note that the performance is worse but this is expected since there is little room for optimization of the code while retaining a user friendly interface. The implicit performance compares well with the other elements in LS-DYNA.

The second example was a combined bending and stretching example with the geometry shown in [Figure 47-2](#). Again we ran the problem with the user element implementations and compared the results and performance with standard LS-DYNA elements. We could see the same tendencies as for the solid elements.

The third and final example is an impact between a solid bar and shell beam. Both parts are modeled with user-defined elements. The results were very similar to the ones obtained by substituting the sections for standard LS-DYNA sections, but the simulation time was about 3-4 times longer.

Tension test (3D solid)

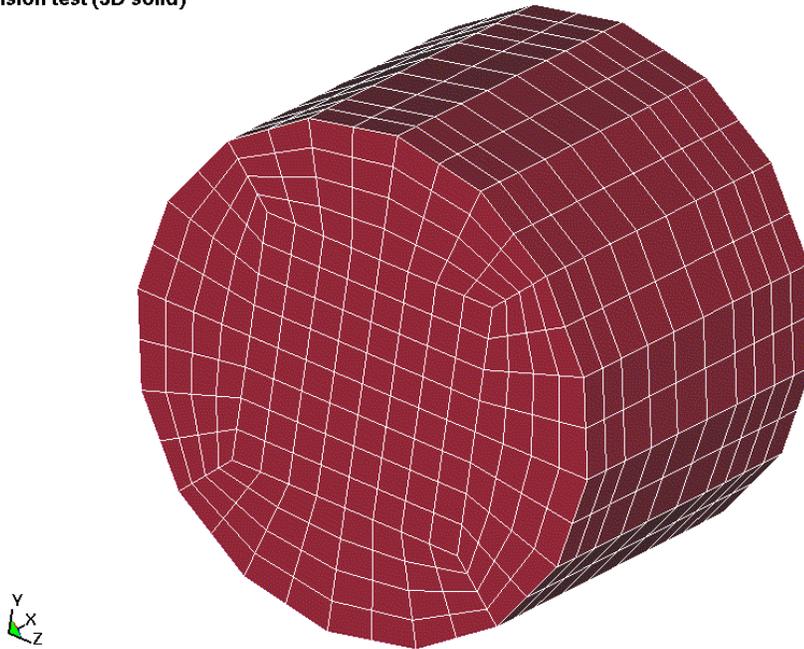


Figure 47-1. Solid mesh for user element test.

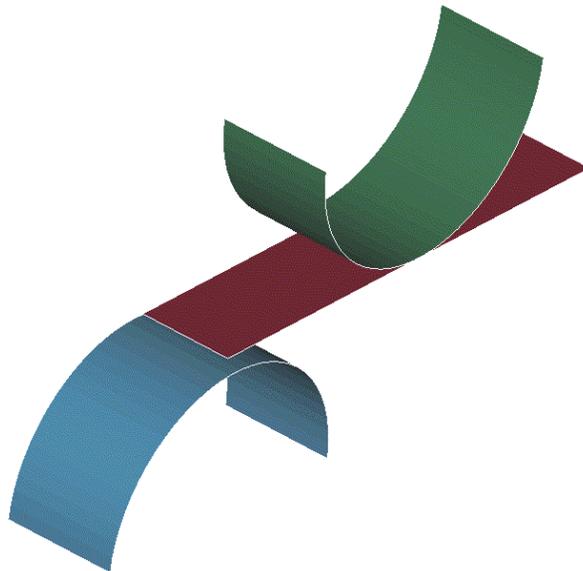


Figure 47-2. Shell mesh for the user element test.

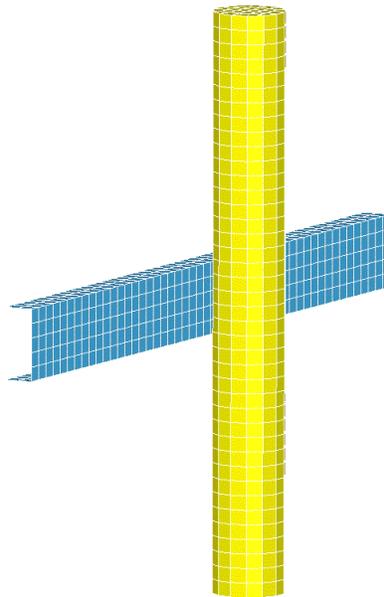


Figure 47-3. Impact between a user-defined shell and user-defined solid part.

APPENDIX D: User Defined Airbag Sensor

The addition of a user sensor subroutine into LS-DYNA is relatively simple. The sensor is mounted on a rigid body which is attached to the structure. The motion of the sensor is provided in the local coordinate system defined for the rigid body in the definition of material model 20—the rigid material. When the user defined criterion is met for the deployment of the airbag, a flag is set and the deployment begins. All load curves relating to the mass flow rate versus time are then shifted by the initiation time. The user subroutine is given below with all the necessary information contained in the comment cards.

```

      subroutine airusr (rbu,rbv,rba,time,dt1,dt2,param,hist,itron,
.   rbug,rbvg,rbag,icnv)
c
c*****
c| Livermore Software Technology Corporation (LSTC) |
c| -----|
c| Copyright 1987-2008 Livermore Software Tech. Corp |
c| All rights reserved |
c*****
c
c   user subroutine to initiate the inflation of the airbag
c
c   variables
c
c   displacements are defined at time n+1 in local system
c   velocities are defined at time n+1/2 in local system
c   accelerations are defined at time n in local system
c
c   rbu(1-3) total displacements in the local xyz directions
c   rbu(3-6) total rotations about the local xyz axes
c   rbv(1-3) velocities in the local xyz directions
c   rbv(3-6) rotational velocities about the local xyz axes
c   rba(1-3) accelerations in the local xyz directions
c   rba(3-6) rotational accelerations about the local xyz axes
c   time is the current time
c   dt1 is time step size at n-1/2
c   dt2 is time step size at n+1/2
c   param is user defined input parameters
c   hist is user defined history variables
c   itrnon is a flag to turn on the airbag inflation
c   rbug,rbvg,rbag, are similar to rbu,rbv,rba but are defined
c       globally.
c   icnv is the airbag ID
c
c   the user subroutine sets the variable itrnon to:
c
c       itrnon=0 bag is not inflated
c       itrnon=1 bag inflation begins and this subroutine is
c           not called again
c
c   include 'iounits.inc'
c   dimension rbu(6),rbv(6),rba(6),param(25),hist(25),
.   rbug(6),rbvg(6),rbag(6)
c
c   itrnon=0
c   ra=sqrt(rba(1)**2+rba(2)**2+rba(3)**2)
c   if (ra.gt.param(1)) then

```

APPENDIX D

```
        itrnon=1
        write(iotty,100) time
        write(iohsp,100) time
        write(iomsg,100) time
    endif
100 format (' Airbag activated at time ',1pe10.3)
c
    return
end
```

APPENDIX E: User Defined Solution Control

This subroutine may be provided by the user to control the I/O, monitor the energies and other solution norms of interest, and to shut down the problem whenever he pleases. The arguments are defined in the listing provided below. This subroutine is called each time step and does not need any control card to operate.

```

      subroutine uctrl1 (numnp,ndof,time,dt1,dt2,prtc,pltc,frci,prto,
      . plto,frco,vt, vr, at, ar, ut, ur, xmst,xmsr,irbody,rbdyn,usrhv,
      . messag,totalm,cycle,idrint,mtype,mxrb,nrba,rbcor,x,rbv,nrbn,
      . nrb,xrb,yrb,zrb,axrb,ayrb,azrb,dtx,nmmat,rba,fvalnew,fvalold,
      . fvalmid,fvalnxt)
c
c*****
c|  Livermore Software Technology Corporation  (LSTC)           |
c|  -----
c|  Copyright 1987-2008 Livermore Software Tech.  Corp        |
c|  All rights reserved                                       |
c*****
c
c      user subroutine for solution control and is called at the
c      beginning of time step n+1.  The time at n+
c
c
c      note:  ls-dyna3d uses an internal numbering system to
c             accomodate arbitrary node numbering.  to access
c             information for user node n, address array location m,
c             m = lqf8(n,1).  to obtain user node number, n,
c             corresponding to array address m, set n = lqfinv(m,1)
c
c      arguments:
c      numnp = number of nodal points
c      ndof  = number of degrees of freedom per node
c      time  = current solution time at n+1
c      dt1   = time step size between time n-1 and n
c      dt2   = time step size between time n and n+1
c      prtc  = output interval for taurus time history data
c      pltc  = output interval for taurus state data
c      frci  = output interval for taurus interface force data
c      prto  = output time for time history file
c      plto  = output time for state data
c      frco  = output time for force data
c      vt(3,numnp) = nodal translational velocity vector
c      vr(3,numnp) = nodal rotational velocity vector.  this
c                  array is defined if and only if ndof = 6
c      at(3,numnp) = nodal translational acceleration vector
c      ar(3,numnp) = nodal rotational acceleration vector.  this
c                  array is defined if and only if ndof = 6
c      ut(3,numnp) = nodal translational displacement vector
c      ur(3,numnp) = nodal rotational displacement vector.  this
c                  array is defined if and only if ndof = 6
c      xmst(numnp) = reciprocal of nodal translational masses
c      xmsr(numnp) = reciprocal of nodal rotational masses.  this
c                  array is defined if and only if ndof = 6

```

APPENDIX E

```
c      fvalold      = array for storing load curve values at time n
c      fvalnew      = array for setting load curve values at time n+1
c                  only load curves with 0 input points may be user
c                  defined.  When the load curve is user set, the
c                  value at time n must be stored in array fvalold.
c      fvalmid      = array for predicting load curve values at time n+3/2
c      fvalnxt      = array for predicting load curve values at time n+2
c                  for some applications it is necessary to predict the
c                  load curve values at time n+2, a time that is not
known,
c
c                  this for instance for boundary prescribed motion.  In
c                  this case the load curve values at time n+3/2 need to
c                  be predicted in fvalmid, and fvalold should be set to
c                  fvalnew and fvalnew should be set to fvalnxt.  See
c                  coding below.
c
c      irbody       = 0 if no rigid bodies
c      rbdyn(numnp)=flag for rigid body nodal points
c                  if deformable node then set to 1.0
c                  if rigid body node then set to 0.0
c                  defined if and only if rigid bodies are present
c                  i.e., irbody.ne.0 if no rigid bodies are
c                  present
c      usrhv(lenhv)=user defined history variables that are stored
c                  in the restart file.  lenhv = 100+7*nummat where
c                  nummat is the # of materials in the problem.
c                  array usrhv is updated only in this subroutine.
c      messag       = flag for dyna3d which may be set to:
c                  'sw1.' ls-dyna3d terminates with restart file
c                  'sw3.' ls-dyna3d writes a restart file
c                  'sw4.' ls-dyna3d writes a plot state
c      totalm       = total mass in problem
c      cycle        = cycle number
c      idrint       = flag for dynamic relaxation phase
c                  .ne.0: dynamic relaxation in progress
c                  .eq.0: solution phase
c
include 'ptimes.inc'
c
prtims(1-37)=output intervals for ascii files
c
ascii files:
c      ( 1)-cross section forces
c      ( 2)-rigid wall forces
c      ( 3)-nodal data
c      ( 4)-element data
c      ( 5)-global data
c      ( 6)-discrete elements
c      ( 7)-material energies
c      ( 8)-noda interface forces
c      ( 9)-resultant interface forces
c      (10)-smug animator
c      (11)-spc reaction forces
c      (12)-nodal constraint resultant forces
c      (13)-airbag statistics
c      (14)-avs database
c      (15)-nodal force groups
c      (16)-output intervals for nodal boundary conditions
c      (17)-(32) unused at this time
c      (37)-auto tiebreak damage output
```

```

c
c      prtlst(32)=output times for ascii files above.  when solution time
c              exceeds the output time a print state is dumped.
c
c      common/rbkeng/enrbdy,rbdyx,rbdy,rbdyz
c
c      total rigid body energies and momentums:
c          enrbdy = rigid body kinetic energy
c          rbdyx = rigid body x-momentum
c          rbdyy = rigid body y-momentum
c          rbdyz = rigid body z-momentum
c
c      common/swmke/swxmom,swymom,swzmom,swkeng
c
c      total stonewall energies and momentums:
c          swxmom = stonewall x-momentum
c          swymom = stonewall y-momentum
c          swzmom = stonewall z-momentum
c          swkeng = stonewall kinetic energy
c
c      common/deengs/deeng
c
c      deeng = total discrete element energy
c
c      common/bk28/summss,xke,xpe,tt,xte0,erodeke,erodeie,selie,selke,
c      . erodehg
c
c      xpe = total internal energy in the finite elements
c
c      common/sprengs/spreng
c
c      spreng = total spr energy
c
c      character*(*) messag
c      integer cycle
c      real*8 x
c      dimension vt(3,*),vr(3,*),at(3,*),ar(3,*),
c      . xmst(*),xmsr(*),rbdyn(*),usrhv(*),mtype(*),mxrb(*),nrba(*),
c      . rbcor(3,1),x(*),rbv(6,*),nrbn(*),nrb(*),xrb(*),yrb(*),
c      . zrb(*),axrb(*),ayrb(*),azrb(*),rba(6,*),fvalnew(*),
c      . fvalold(*),fvalmid(*),fvalnxt(*)
c      real*8 ut(3,*),ur(3,*)
c
c      sample momentum and kinetic energy calculations
c
c      remove all comments in column 1 below to activate
c      i = 1
c      if (i.eq.1) return
c      return
cc
cc      initialize kinetic energy, xke, and x,y,z momentums.
cc
c      xke = 2.*swkeng+2.*enrbdy
c      xm = swxmom+rbdyx
c      ym = swymom+rbdy
c      zm = swzmom+rbdyz
cc
c      numnp2 = numnp
c      if (ndof.eq.6) then

```

APPENDIX E

```
c      numnp2 = numnp+numnp
c      endif
c      write(iotty,*)ndof
cc
cc
cc      no rigid bodies present
cc
c      if (irbody.eq.0) then
cc      note in blank comment vr follows vt.  this fact is used below.
c      do 10 n = 1,numnp2
c      xmsn = 1./xmst(n)
c      vn1 = vt(1,n)
c      vn2 = vt(2,n)
c      vn3 = vt(3,n)
c      xm = xm+xmsn*vn1
c      ym = ym+xmsn*vn2
c      zm = zm+xmsn*vn3
c      xke = xke+xmsn*(vn1*vn1+vn2*vn2+vn3*vn3)
c 10    continue
cc
cc      rigid bodies present
cc
c      else
cc      nodal accerations for rigid bodies
cc
c      do 12 n = 1,mmmat
c      if (mtype(n).ne.20.or.mxrb(n).ne.n) go to 12
c      lrbn = nrba(n)
c      call stvlut(rbcor(1,n),x,vt,at,ar,vr,rbv(1,n),dt2,
c      .   nrbn(n),nrb(lrbn),xrb,yrb,zrb,axrb,ayrb,azrb,dtx)
c
c      rigid body nodal accelerations
c
c      if (ndof.eq.6) then
c      call rbnacc(nrbn(n),nrb(lrbn),rba(4,n),ar)
c      endif
c
c 12    continue
cc
c      do 20 n = 1,numnp
c      xmsn = 1./xmst(n)
c      vn1 = rbdyn(n)*vt(1,n)
c      vn2 = rbdyn(n)*vt(2,n)
c      vn3 = rbdyn(n)*vt(3,n)
c      xm = xm+xmsn*vn1
c      ym = ym+xmsn*vn2
c      zm = zm+xmsn*vn3
c      xke = xke+xmsn*(vn1*vn1+vn2*vn2+vn3*vn3)
c 20    continue
c      if (ndof.eq.6) then
c      do 30 n = 1,numnp
c      xmsn = 1./xmsr(n)
c      vn1 = rbdyn(n)*vr(1,n)
c      vn2 = rbdyn(n)*vr(2,n)
c      vn3 = rbdyn(n)*vr(3,n)
c      xm = xm+xmsn*vn1
c      ym = ym+xmsn*vn2
c      zm = zm+xmsn*vn3
c      xke = xke+xmsn*(vn1*vn1+vn2*vn2+vn3*vn3)
```

```
c 30      continue
c        endif
c        endif
cc
cc      total kinetic energy
c      xke=.5*xke
cc      total internal energy
c      xie = xpe+deeng+spren
cc      total energy
c      xte = xke+xpe+deeng+spren
cc      total x-rigid body velocity
c      xrbv = xm/totalm
cc      total y-rigid body velocity
c      yrbv = ym/totalm
cc      total z-rigid body velocity
c      zrbv = zm/totalm
c      return
c      end
```


APPENDIX F: User Defined Interface Control

This subroutine may be provided by the user to turn the interfaces on and off. This option is activated by the *USER_INTERFACE_CONTROL keyword. The arguments are defined in the listing provided below.

```

      subroutine uctrl2(nsi,nty,time,cycle,msr,nmn,nsv,nsn,
     1 thmr,thsv,vt,xi,ut,iskip,idrint,numnp,dt2,ninput,ua,
     2 irectm,nrtm,irects,nrts)
c
c*****
c|  Livermore Software Technology Corporation  (LSTC)          |
c|  -----
c|  Copyright 1987-2008 Livermore Software Tech.  Corp      |
c|  All rights reserved                                     |
c*****
c
c      user subroutine for interface control
c
c      note:  ls-dyna3d uses an internal numbering system to
c             accomodate arbitrary node numbering.  to access
c             information for user node n, address array location m,
c             m = lqf8(n,1).  to obtain user node number, n,
c             corresponding to array address m, set n = lqfinv(m,1)
c
c      arguments:
c      nsi          = number of sliding interface
c      nty          = interface type.
c                  .eq.4:single surface
c                  .ne.4:surface to surface
c      time        = current solution time
c      cycle       = cycle number
c      msr(nmn)    = list of master nodes numbers in internal
c                  numbering scheme
c      nmn         = number of master nodes
c      nsv(nsn)    = list of slave nodes numbers in internal
c                  numbering scheme
c      nsn         = number of slave nodes
c      thmr(nmn)   = master node thickness
c      thsv(nsn)   = slave node thickness
c      vt(3,numnp)=nodal translational velocity vector
c      xi(3,numnp)=initial coordinates at time = 0
c      ut(3,numnp)=nodal translational displacement vector
c      idrint      = flag for dynamic relaxation phase
c                  .ne.0: dynamic relaxation in progress
c                  .eq.0: solution phase
c      numnp       = number of nodal points
c      dt2         = time step size at n+1/2
c      ninput      = number of variables input into ua
c      ua(*)       = users' array, first ninput locations
c                  defined by user.  the length of this
c                  array is defined on control card 10.
c                  this array is unique to interface nsi.
c      irectm(4,*)=list of master segments in internal

```

APPENDIX F

```
c          numbering scheme
c      nrtm      = number of master segments
c      irects(4,*)=list of slave segments in internal
c                  numbering scheme
c      nrts      = number of master segments
c
c      set flag for active contact
c      iskip = 0 active
c      iskip = 1 inactive
c
c*****
c
c      integer cycle
c      real*8 ut
c      real*8 xi
c      dimension msr(*),nsv(*),thmr(*),thsv(*),vt(3,*),xi(3,*),
c          .          ut(3,*),ua(*),irectm(4,*),irects(4,*)
c
c      the following sample of codeing is provided to illustrate how
c      this subroutine might be used.  here we check to see if the
c      surfaces in the surface to surface contact are separated.  if
c      so the iskip = 1 and the contact treatment is skipped.
c
c      if (nty.eq.4) return
c      dt2hlf = dt2/2.
c      xmin = 1.e+16
c      xmax = -xmin
c      ymin = 1.e+16
c      ymax = -ymin
c      zmin = 1.e+16
c      zmax = -zmin
c      xminm = 1.e+16
c      xmaxm = -xminm
c      yminm = 1.e+16
c      ymaxm = -yminm
c      zminm = 1.e+16
c      zmaxm = -zminm
c      thks = 0.0
c      thkm = 0.0
c      do 10 i = 1,nsn
c      dsp1 = ut(1,nsv(i))+dt2hlf*vt(1,nsv(i))
c      dsp2 = ut(2,nsv(i))+dt2hlf*vt(2,nsv(i))
c      dsp3 = ut(3,nsv(i))+dt2hlf*vt(3,nsv(i))
c      x1 = xi(1,nsv(i))+dsp1
c      x2 = xi(2,nsv(i))+dsp2
c      x3 = xi(3,nsv(i))+dsp3
c      thks = max(thsv(i),thks)
c      xmin = min(xmin,x1)
c      xmax = max(xmax,x1)
c      ymin = min(ymin,x2)
c      ymax = max(ymax,x2)
c      zmin = min(zmin,x3)
c      zmax = max(zmax,x3)
c 10 continue
c      do 20 i = 1,nmn
c      dsp1 = ut(1,msr(i))+dt2hlf*vt(1,msr(i))
c      dsp2 = ut(2,msr(i))+dt2hlf*vt(2,msr(i))
c      dsp3 = ut(3,msr(i))+dt2hlf*vt(3,msr(i))
c      x1 = xi(1,msr(i))+dsp1
c      x2 = xi(2,msr(i))+dsp2
```

```

c      x3 = xi(3,msr(i))+dsp3
c      thkm = max(thmr(i),thks)
c      xminm = min(xminm,x1)
c      xmaxm = max(xmaxm,x1)
c      yminm = min(yminm,x2)
c      ymaxm = max(ymaxm,x2)
c      zminm = min(zminm,x3)
c      zmaxm = max(zmaxm,x3)
c 20 continue
c
c      if thks or thkm equal zero set them to some reasonable value
c
c      if (thks.eq.0.0) then
c          e1=(xi(1,irects(1,1))-xi(1,irects(3,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(2,irects(1,1))-xi(2,irects(3,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(3,irects(1,1))-xi(3,irects(3,1)))**2
c          e2=(xi(1,irects(2,1))-xi(1,irects(4,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(2,irects(2,1))-xi(2,irects(4,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(3,irects(2,1))-xi(3,irects(4,1)))**2
c          thks=.3*sqrt(max(e1,e2))
c      endif
c      if (thkm.eq.0.0) then
c          e1=(xi(1,irectm(1,1))-xi(1,irectm(3,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(2,irectm(1,1))-xi(2,irectm(3,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(3,irectm(1,1))-xi(3,irectm(3,1)))**2
c          e2=(xi(1,irectm(2,1))-xi(1,irectm(4,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(2,irectm(2,1))-xi(2,irectm(4,1)))**2
c          .   +(xi(3,irectm(2,1))-xi(3,irectm(4,1)))**2
c          thkm=.3*sqrt(max(e1,e2))
c      endif
c
c      if (xmaxs+thks.lt.xminm-thkm) go to 40
c      if (ymaxs+thks.lt.yminm-thkm) go to 40
c      if (zmaxs+thks.lt.zminm-thkm) go to 40
c      if (xmaxm+thkm.lt.xmins-thks) go to 40
c      if (ymaxm+thkm.lt.ymins-thks) go to 40
c      if (zmaxm+thkm.lt.zmins-thks) go to 40
c      iskip = 0
c
c      return
c 40 iskip = 1
c
c      return
c      end

```

APPENDIX G: User Defined Interface Friction and Conductivity

An easy-to-use user contact interface is provided in LS-DYNA where the user has the possibility to define the frictional coefficients (static and dynamic) as well as contact heat transfer conductance as functions of contact pressure, relative sliding velocity, separation and temperature. To be able to use this feature, an object version of the LS-DYNA code is required and the user must write his/her own Fortran (or C) code to define the contact parameters of interest.

In the text file `dyn21.f` that comes with the object version of LS-DYNA, the subroutines of interest are

```
subroutine usrfrc(fstt,fdyn,...)
```

for defining the frictional coefficients `fstt` (static) and `fdyn` (dynamic) and

```
subroutine usrhcon(h,...)
```

for defining the heat transfer contact conductance `h`. Due to the significant change in characteristics between the regular node-to-surface contact and segment-to-segment Mortar contact, the subroutine

```
subroutine mortar_usrfrc(...)
```

is intended for usage with Mortar contact. This routine is supposed to return the coefficient of friction for the current contact state, and is in this sense very similar to the other routine. For explanation of all arguments we refer to the source code.

We emphasize at this point that the user friction interface for non-Mortar differs between LS-DYNA (SMP) and MPP-DYNA (MPP), for reasons that have to do with how the contacts are implemented in general. In LS-DYNA (SMP) the user is required not only to define the frictional coefficients but also to assemble and store contact forces and history, whereas in MPP-DYNA (MPP) only the frictional coefficients have to be defined. For Mortar contact, the same routine is called for both SMP and MPP, and only one frictional coefficient needs to be defined.

For the friction interface (SMP and MPP) the user may associate history variables with each contact node (or segment for Mortar contact). Unfortunately, the user friction interface is currently not supported by all available contacts in LS-DYNA and MPP-DYNA, but it should cover the most interesting ones among others, `*CONTACT_(FORMING_)NODES_TO_SURFACE`, `*CONTACT_(FORMING_)SURFACE_TO_SURFACE`, `*CONTACT_(FORMING_)ONE_WAY_SURFACE_TO_SURFACE` and all Mortar contacts. Upon request by customers additional contact types can be supported.

One of the arguments to the user contact routines is the curve array `crv`, also available in the user material interface. Note that when using this array, the curve identity must

APPENDIX G

be converted to an internal number or the subroutine `crvval` may be utilized. For more information, see the appendix A on user materials.

For definition of user contact parameters the user must define the keywords

`*USER_INTERFACE_FRICTION`

or

`*USER_INTERFACE_CONDUCTIVITY`

The card format for these two keywords are identical and can be found in other sections in this manual.

There is an alternate route to defining the conductivity parameters for a user defined thermal contact. On the `*CONTACT..._THERMAL_FRICTION` optional card the parameter `FORMULA` may be set to a negative number. This will automatically create a user defined conductivity interface and invoke reading of `-FORMULA` contact parameters immediately following the card including the `FORMULA` parameter. Note that `FORMULA` is related to `NOC` and `NOCI` in the `*USER_INTERFACE_CONDUCTIVITY` keyword as

$$-FORMULA = NOC = NOCI.$$

Note that the pressure is automatically computed for each user conductivity interface, i.e., the keyword `*LOAD_SURFACE_STRESS` is not necessary.

A sample friction subroutine for the non-Mortar case is provided below for SMP, for Mortar contact we refer to the source code for an example.

```
      subroutine usrfrc(nosl,time,ncycle,dt2,insv,areas,xs,ys,zs,
.   lsv,ix1,ix2,ix3,ix4,aream,xx1,xx2,xx3,stfn,stf,fni,
.   dx,dy,dz,fdt2,ninput,ua,side,iisv5,niisv5,n1,n2,n3,fric1,
.   fric2,fric3,fric4,bignum,fdat,iseg,fxis,fyis,fzis,ss,tt,
.   ilbsv,stfk,frc,numnp,npc,pld,lcfst,lcfdt,temp,temp_bot,
.   temp_top,isurface)
c
c*****
c|  LIVERMORE SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION  (LSTC)
c|  -----
c|  COPYRIGHT © 1987-2007 JOHN O. HALLQUIST, LSTC
c|  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
c*****
c
c      user subroutine for interface friction control
c
c      note:  LS-DYNA uses an internal numbering system to
c             accomodate arbitrary node numbering.  to access
c             information for user node n, address array location m,
c             m=lqf(n,1).  to obtain user node number, n,
c             corresponding to array address m, set n=lqfinv(m,1)
c
c      arguments:
c
c             nosl      =number of sliding interface
c             time      =current solution time
c             ncycle    =ncycle number
```

```

c      dt2          =time step size at n+1/2
c      insv         =slave node array where the nodes are stored
c                  in ls-dyna3d internal numbering.  User numbers
c                  are given by function: lqfinv(insv(ii),1)
c                  for slave node ii.
c      areas(ii)   =slave node area (interface types 5&10 only) for
c                  slave node ii
c      xs(ii)      =x-coordinate slave node ii (projected)
c      ys(ii)      =y-coordinate slave node ii (projected)
c      zs(ii)      =z-coordinate slave node ii (projected)
c      lsv(ii)     =master segment number for slave node ii
c      ix1(ii), ix2(ii), ix3(ii), ix4(ii)
c                  =master segment nodes in ls-dyna3d internal
c                  numbering for slave node ii
c      aream(ii)   =master segment area for slave node ii.
c      xx1(ii,4)   =x-coordinates master surface (projected) for
c                  slave node ii
c      xx2(ii,4)   =y-coordinates master surface (projected) for
c                  slave node ii
c      xx3(ii,4)   =z-coordinates master surface (projected) for
c                  slave node ii
c      stfn        =slave node penalty stiffness
c      stf         =master segment penalty stiffness
c      fni         =normal force
c      dx,dy,dz    =relative x,y,z-displacement between slave node and
c                  master surface.  Multiplying by fdt2 defines the
c                  relative velocity.
c      n1,n2,n3    =x,y, and z components of master segments normal
c                  vector
c
c*****
c      frictional coefficients defined for the contact interface
c
c      fric1        =static friction coefficient
c      fric2        =dynamic friction coefficient
c      fric3        =decay constant
c      fric4        =viscous friction coefficient (setting fric4=0
c                  turns this option off)
c
c*****
c
c      bignum       =0.0 for one way surface to surface and
c                  for surface to surface, and 1.e+10 for nodes
c                  to surface contact
c      ninput       =number of variables input into ua
c      ua(*)        =users' array, first ninput locations
c                  defined by user.  the length of this
c                  array is defined on control card 10.
c                  this array is unique to interface nosl.
c
c      side         ='master' for first pass.  the master
c                  surface is the surface designated in the
c                  input
c                  ='slave' for second pass after slave and
c                  master surfaces have be switched for
c                  the type 3 symmetric interface treatment.
c
c      iisv5        =an array giving the pointers to the active nodes
c                  in the arrays.
c
c      niisv5       =number of active nodes
c
c      fdat         =contact history data array
c      iseg         =contact master segment from previous step.
c      fxis         =slave node force component in global x dir.
c                  to be updated to include friction

```

APPENDIX G

```
c      fyis      =slave node force component in global y dir.
c                to be updated to include friction
c      fzis      =slave node force component in global z dir.
c                to be updated to include friction
c      ss(ii)    =s contact point (-1 to 1) in parametric coordinates
c                for slave node ii.
c      tt(ii)    =t contact point (-1 to 1) in parametric coordinates
c                for slave node ii.
c      ilbsv(ii) =pointer for node ii into global arrays.
c      stfk(ii)  =penalty stiffness for slave node ii which was used
c                to compute normal interface force.
c      frc(1,lsv(ii))
c                =Coulomb friction scale factor for segment lsv(ii)
c      frc(2,lsv(ii))
c                =viscous friction scale factor for segment lsv(ii)
c
c*****
c      parameters for a coupled thermal-mechanical contact
c
c      numnp     = number of nodal points in the model
c      npc       = load curve pointer
c      pld       = load curve (x,y) data
c      lcfst(nosl)= load curve number for static coefficient of
c                friction versus temperture for contact
c                surface nosl
c      lcfdt(nosl)= load curve number for dynamic coefficient of
c                friction versus temperture for contact
c                surface nosl
c      temp(j)   = temperature for node point j
c      temp_bot(j)= temperature for thick thermal shell bottom
c                surface
c      temp_top(j)= temperature for thick thermal shell top
c                surface
c      numsh12   = number of thick thermal shells
c      itopaz(1) = 999 ==> thermal-mechanical analysis
c      isurface  = thick thermal shell surface pointer
c
c*****
```

APPENDIX H: User Defined Thermal Material Model

The addition of a thermal user material routine into LS-DYNA is fairly straightforward. The thermal user material is controlled using the keyword `*MAT_THERMAL_USER_DEFINED`, which is described at the appropriate place in the manual.

The thermal user material can be used alone or in conjunction with any given mechanical material model in a coupled thermal-mechanical solution. A heat-source can be included and the specific heat updated so that it possible to model e.g. phase transformations including melt energy.

If for the same part (shell or solid elements) both a thermal and mechanical user material model is defined then the two user material models have (optionally) read access to each other's history variables. If the integration points of the thermal and mechanical elements not are coincident then interpolation or extrapolation is used when reading history variables. Linear interpolation or extrapolation using history data from the two closest integration points is used in all cases except when reading history variables from the thick thermal shell (`THSHEL = 1` on `*CONTROL_SHELL`). For the latter thermal shell, the shape functions of the element are used for the interpolation or extrapolation.

The thermal user materials are thermal material types 11-15. These thermal user material subroutines are defined in file `dyn21.f` as subroutines `thumat11`, ... , `thumat15`. The latter subroutines are called from the subroutine `thusrmat`. The source code of subroutine `thusrmat` is also in file `dyn21.f`. Additional useful information is available in the comments of subroutines `thusrmat`, `thumat12`, and `umat46` that all reside in the source file `dyn21.f`

Thermal history variables

Thermal history variables can be used by setting `NVH` greater than 0. Thermal history variables are output to the `tprint` file, see `*DATABASE_TPRINT`.

Interchange of history variables with mechanical user material

In a coupled thermo-mechanical solution there is for each mechanical shell, thick shell, or solid element a corresponding thermal element. A pair consisting of a mechanical and a corresponding thermal element both have integration points and possibly history variables. The mechanical and thermal elements do not necessarily have the same number of integration points.

APPENDIX H

By setting IHVE to 1, a thermal user material model can read, but not write, the history variables from a mechanical user material model and vice versa.

If the locations of the points where the history variables are located differ between the mechanical and thermal element differ interpolation or extrapolation is used to calculate the history value. More information is available in the comments to the subroutines thusrmat and thumat11.

Limitations:

Currently there are a few limitations of the thermal user material implementation. LS-DYNA will in most cases give an appropriate warning or error message when such a limit is violated. The limitations include:

1. Option IHVE.EQ.1 is only supported for a limited range of mechanical elements:
 - a) Solid elements: ELFORM = 1, 2, 10, 13.
 - b) Shell elements: ELFORM = 2, 3, 4, 16. Note that user-defined integration rules are not supported.
2. Thermal history variables limitations:
 - a) Thermal history variables are not output to d3plot.
3. The thermal solver includes not only the plastically dissipated energy as a heat source but also wrongly the elastic energy. The latter however is in most cases not of practical importance.

Example source code:

Example source code for thermal user material models is available in thumat11 and thumat12 as well as in umat46. Note that there is space for up to 64 material parameters in r_matp (material parameter array) but only 32 can be read in from the *MAT_THERMAL_USER_DEFINED card. The material parameters in r_matp(i), i = 41-64, which are initially set to 0.0, may be used by the user to store additional data.

Subroutine crvval evaluates load curves. Note that when using crvval the load curves are first re-interpolated to 100 equidistant points. See Appendix A for more information on subroutine crvval.

Following is a short thermal user material model. The card format is in this case, if enabling orthotropic conduction, and with sample input in SI-units:

APPENDIX H

*MAT_THERMAL_USER_DEFINED

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|--------|------|-----|-----|------|--------|------|
| Card 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | MID | R0 | MT | LMC | NVH | AOPT | IORTHO | IHVE |
| Type | 21 | 7800.0 | 12.0 | 6.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| Card 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | XP | YP | ZP | A1 | A2 | A3 | | |
| Type | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| Card 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | D1 | D2 | D3 | | | | | |
| Type | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|---|---|
| Card 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Variable | C1 | C2 | C3 | HC | HSRC | HCFAC | | |
| Type | 25.0 | 25.0 | 20.0 | 470.0 | 11.0 | 12.0 | | |

VARIABLE

DESCRIPTION

| | |
|-------|--|
| C1-C3 | Heat conduction in 11, 22, and 33 direction of material coordinate system. |
| HC | Heat capacity |
| HSRC | Load curve ID of load curve giving a heat source output (W/m ³) as a function of time. |
| HCFAC | Load curve ID of load curve giving a scaling of the heat capacity as function of time. |

APPENDIX H

The source code is:

```
      subroutine thumat12(c1,c2,c3,cv1,dcvdt1,hsrcl,dhsrctl,
1         hsv,hsvm,nmecon,r_matp,crv,
2         nel,nep,iep,eltype,dt,atime,ihsrcl)
character*(*) eltype
dimension hsv(*),hsvm(*),r_matp(*),crv(101,2,*)
include 'iounits.inc'

c
c      Thermal user-material number 12.
c
c      See comments at the beginning of subroutine thusrmat
c      for instructions.
c
c      Example: isotropic/orthotropic material with k1=P1 and
c      cv1=P2 for solid and shell elements including optional
c      change of heat capacity and a heat source, both functions
c      of time input as load curves.
c
c      Print out some info on start-up, use material parameter 64
c      as a flag.
      if(nint(r_matp(64)).eq.0) then
          r_matp(64)=1.
          write(*,1200) (r_matp(8+i),i=1,6)
          write(iohsp,1200) (r_matp(8+i),i=1,6)
          write(59,1200) (r_matp(8+i),i=1,6)
      endif

c
c      Calculate response
      c1=r_matp(8+1)
      c2=r_matp(8+2)
      c3=r_matp(8+3)
      cv1=r_matp(8+4)
      dcvdt1=0.0
      eid=nint(r_matp(8+6))
      if(nint(eid).gt.0) then
          call crvval(crv,eid,atime,cvlfac,tmp1)
          cv1=cv1*cvlfac
          dcvdt1=0.0
      endif

c
c      If flux or time step calculation then we are done.
      if(eltype.eq.'solidt'.or.eltype.eq.'flux'.or.
.      eltype.eq.'shelldt') return
      eid=nint(r_matp(8+5))
      if(nint(eid).gt.0) then
          ihsrcl=1
          call crvval(crv,eid,atime,hsrcl,tmp1)
          dhsrctl=0.0
      endif

c
c      Update history variables
      hsv(1)=cv1
      hsv(2)=atime
      hsv(3)=hsv(3)+1.0

c
c      Done
      return
1200 format(/'This is thermal user defined material #12. '/')
1         /' Material parameter c1-c3          : ',3E10.3
2         /' Material parameter hc           : ',E10.3
3         /' Heat source load curve          : ',F10.0
4         /' hc scale factor load curve      : ',F10.0
5         /' Thermal History variable 1      : cv'
6         /' Thermal History variable 2-3    : Dummy!/')

```

```
return  
end
```


APPENDIX I: Occupant Simulation Including the Coupling to the CAL3D and MADYMO programs

INTRODUCTION

LS-DYNA is coupled to occupant simulation codes to generate solutions in automotive crashworthiness that include occupants interacting with the automotive structure. In such applications LS-DYNA provides the simulation of the structural and deformable aspects of the model and the OSP (Occupant Simulation Program) simulates the motion of the occupant. There is some overlap between the two programs which provides flexibility in the modeling approach. For example, both the OSP and LS-DYNA have the capability of modeling seat belts and other deformable restraints. The advantage of using the OSP is related to the considerable databases and expertise that have been developed in the past for simulating dummy behavior using these programs.

The development of the interface provided LSTC a number of possible approaches. The approach selected is consistent with the LSTC philosophy of providing the most flexible and useful interface possible. This is important because the field of non-linear mechanics is evolving rapidly and techniques which are used today are frequently rendered obsolete by improved methodologies and lower cost computing which allows more rigorous techniques to be used. This does make the learning somewhat more difficult as there is not any single procedure for performing a coupling.

One characteristic of LS-DYNA is the large number of capabilities, particularly those associated with rigid bodies. This creates both an opportunity and a difficulty: LS-DYNA3D has many ways approximating different aspects of problems, but they are frequently not obvious to users without considerable experience. Therefore, in this Appendix we emphasize modeling methods rather than simply listing capabilities.

THE LS-DYNA/OCCUPANT SIMULATION PROGRAM LINK

Coupling between the OSP and LS-DYNA is performed by combining the programs into a single executable. In the case of CAL3D, LS-DYNA calls CAL3D as a subroutine, but in the case of MADYMO, LS-DYNA is called as a subroutine. The two programs are then integrated in parallel with the results being passed between the two until a user defined termination time is reached.

The OSP and LS-DYNA have different approaches to the time integration schemes. The OSP time integrators are based on accurate implicit integrators which are valid for large time steps which are on the order of a millisecond for the particular applications of

APPENDIX I

interest here. An iterative solution is used to insure that the problem remains in equilibrium. The implicit integrators are extremely good for smoothly varying loads, however, sharp nonlinear pulses can introduce considerable error. An automatic time step size control which decreases the time step size quickly restores the accuracy for such events. The LS-DYNA time integrator is based on an explicit central difference scheme. Stability requires that the time step size be less than the highest frequency in the system. For a coarse airbag mesh, this number is on the order of 100 microseconds while an actual car crash simulation is on the order of 1 microsecond. The smallest LS-DYNA models have at least 1,000 elements. Experience indicates that the cost of a single LS-DYNA time step for a small model is at least as great as the cost of a time step in the OSP. Therefore, in the coupling, the LS-DYNA time step is used to control the entire simulation including the OSP part. This approach has negligible cost penalties and avoids questions of stability and accuracy that would result by using a subcycling scheme between the two programs.

LS-DYNA has a highly developed rigid body capability which is used in different parts of automobile crash simulation. In particular, components such as the engine are routinely modeled with rigid bodies. These rigid bodies have been modified so that they form the basis of the coupling procedure in LS-DYNA to the OSP.

Please contact the LSTC technical support team (support@lstc.com) for instructions to download and run LS-DYNA executables coupled with Madymo.

AIRBAG MODELING

Modeling of airbags is accomplished by use of shell or membrane elements in conjunction with a control volume (see **AIRBAG_OPTION*) and possibly a single surface contact algorithm to eliminate interpenetrations during the inflation phase (see **CONTACT_OPTION*). The contact types showing an “a” in front are most suited for airbag analysis. Current recommended material types for the airbags are:

1. **MAT_ELASTIC* (Type 1, Elastic)
2. **MAT_COMPOSITE_DAMAGE* (Type 22, layered orthotropic elastic for composites)
3. **MAT_FABRIC* (Type 34, fabric model for folded airbags)

Model 34 is a “fabric” model which can be used for flat bags. As a user option this model may or may not support compression.

The elements which can be used are as follows:

1. Belytschko-Tsay quadrilateral with 1 point quadrature. This element behaves rather well for folded and unfolded cases with only a small tendency to hour-

- glass. The element tends to be a little stiff. Stiffness form hourglass control is recommended.
2. Belytschko-Tsay membrane. This model is softer than the normal Belytschko-Tsay element and can hourglass quite badly. Stiffness form hourglass is recommended. As a better option, the fully integrated Belytschko-Tsay membrane element can be chosen.
 3. C0 Triangular element. The C0 triangle is very good for flat bag inflation and has no tendency to hourglass.
 4. The best choice is a specially developed airbag membrane element with quadrilateral shape. This is an automatic choice when the fabric material is used.

As an airbag inflates, a considerable amount of energy is transferred to the surrounding air. This energy transfer decreases the kinetic energy of the bag as it inflates. In the control volume logic, this is simulated either by using either a mass weighted damping option or a back pressure on the bag based on a stagnation pressure. In both cases, the energy that is absorbed is a function of the fabric velocity relative to a rigid body velocity for the bag. For the mass weighted case, the damping force on a node is proportional to the mass times the damping factor times the velocity vector. This is quite effective in maintaining a stable system, but has little physical justification. The latter approach using the stagnation pressure method estimates the pressure needed to accelerate the surrounding air to the speed of the fabric. The formula for this is:

$$P = \text{Area} \times \alpha \times [(\vec{V}_i - \vec{V}_{cg}) \cdot \hat{n}]^2$$

This formula accomplishes a similar function and has a physical justification. Values of the damping factor, α , are limited to the range of 0 to 1, but a value of 0.1 or less is more likely to be a good value.

COMMON ERRORS

1. Improper airbag inflation or no inflation.

The most common problem is inconsistency in the units used for the input constants. An inflation load curve must also be specified. The normals for the airbag segments must all be consistent and facing outwards. If a negative volume results, this can sometimes be quickly cured by using the “flip” flag on the control volume definition to force inward facing normals to face outwards.

2. Excessive airbag distortions.

Check the material constants. Triangular elements should have less distortion problems than quadrilaterals. Overlapped elements at time zero can cause

APPENDIX I

locking to occur in the contact leading to excessive distortions. The considerable energy input to the bag will create numerical noise and some damping is recommended to avoid problems.

3. The dummy passes through the airbag.

A most likely problem is that the contacts are improperly defined. Another possibility is that the models were developed in an incompatible unit system. The extra check for penetration flag if set to 1 on the contact control cards variable PENCHK in the *CONTACT_... definitions may sometimes cause nodes to be prematurely released due to the softness of the penalties. In this case the flag should be turned off.

4. The OSP fails to converge.

This may occur when excessively large forces are passed to the OSP. First, check that unit systems are consistent and then look for improperly defined contacts in the LS-DYNA input.

5. Time step approaches zero.

This is almost always in the airbag. If elastic or orthotropic (*MAT_ELASTIC or *MAT_COMPOSITE material 1 or 22) is being used, then switch to fabric material *MAT_FABRIC which is less time step size sensitive and use the fully integrated membrane element. Increasing the damping in the control volume usually helps considerably. Also, check for "cuts" in the airbag where nodes are not merged. These can allow elements to deform freely and cut the time step to zero.

APPENDIX J: Interactive Graphics Commands

Only the first four or less characters of command are significant. These commands are available in the interactive phase of LS-DYNA. The interactive graphics are available by using the "SW5." command after invoking the Ctrl-C interrupt. The MENU command brings up a push button menu. Only available in Unix and Linux.

| | |
|---------|--|
| ANIMATE | Animate saved sequence, stop with switch 1. |
| BACK | Return to previous display size after zoom, then list display attributes. |
| BGC | Change display background color RGB proportions BGC <red> <green> <blue>. |
| BIP | Select beam integration point for contour; BIP <#>. |
| CENTER | Center model, center on node, or center with mouse, i.e., center cent <value> or cent gin. |
| CL | Classification labels on display; class commercial_in_confidence. |
| CMA | Color materials on limited color displays. |
| COLOR | Set or unset shaded coloring of materials. |
| CONTOUR | View with colored contour lines; contour < component #> < list mat #>; see TAURUS manual. |
| COOR | Get node information with mouse. |
| COP | Hardcopy of display on the PC copy < laserj paintj tekcol coljet or epson>. |
| CR | Restores cutting plane to default position. |
| CUT | Cut away model outside of zoom window; use mouse to set zoom window size. |
| CX | Rotate slice plane at zmin about x axis. |
| CY | Rotate slice plane at zmin about y axis. |
| CZ | Rotate slice plane at zmin about z axis. |

APPENDIX J

| | |
|------------|---|
| DIF | Change diffused light level for material; DIF < mat #, -1 for all > <value>. |
| DISTANCE | Set distance of model from viewer; DIST < value in normalized model dimensions>. |
| DMATERIALS | Delete display of material in subsequent views; DMAT < ALL or list of numbers>. |
| DRAW | Display outside edges of model. |
| DSCALE | Scale current displacement from initial shape. |
| DYN | After using TAURUS command will reset display to read current DYNA3D state data. |
| ELPLT | Set or unset element numbering in subsequent views. |
| END | Delete display and return to execution. |
| ESCAPE | Escapes from menu pad mode. |
| EXECUTE | Return to execution and keep display active. |
| FCL | Fix or unfix current contour levels. |
| FOV | Set display field of view angle; FOV < value in degrees>. |
| FRINGE | View with colored contour fringes; fringe < component #> < list mat #>; see TAURUS manual. |
| GETFRAME | Display a saved frame; GETF < frame #>. |
| HARDWARE | Hardware mode; workstation hardware calls are used to draw, move and color model; repeat command to reset to normal mode. |
| HELP | |
| HZB | Switch on or off hardware zbuffer for a subsequent view, draw or contour command; rotations and translations will be in hardware. |
| LIMIT | Set range of node numbers subsequent views; limit < first node #> < last node #>. |
| MAT | Re-enable display of deleted materials mat < all or list of numbers>. |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| MENU | Button menu pad mode. |
| MOTION | Motion of model through mouse movement or use of a dial box. The left button down enables translation in the plane, middle button rotation about axes in the plane; and with right button down in the out of plane axis; left and middle button down quit this mode. |
| MOV | Drag picked part to new position set with mouse. |
| NDPLT | Set or unset node numbering in subsequent views. |
| NOFRAME | Set and unset drawing of a frame around the picture. |
| PAUSE | Animation display pause in seconds |
| PHS2 or THISTORY | Time history plotting phase. Similar to LS-TAURUS. |
| PICK | Get element information with mouse. |
| POST | Enable or disable postscript mode on the PC and eps file is written as picture is drawn; remove eofs and init-graphics for eps use. |
| QUIT | Same as execute. |
| RANGE | Set fix range for contour levels; range <minvalue> <maxvalue>. |
| RAX | Reflect model about xy plane; restore command will switch-off reflections. |
| RAY | Reflect model about yz plane; restore command will switch-off reflections. |
| RAZ | Reflect model about zx plane, restore command will switch-off reflections. |
| RESTORE | Restores model to original position, also switches off element and node numbers, slice capper, reflections and cut model. |
| RETURN | Exit. |
| RGB | Change color red green blue element < mat #> <red> <green> <blue>. |
| RX | Rotate model about x axis. |

APPENDIX J

| | |
|---------------|---|
| RY | Rotate model about y axis. |
| RZ | Rotate model about z axis. |
| SAVE | Set or unset saving of display for animation. |
| SEQUENCE | Periodic plot during execution; SEQ <# of cycles > <commands> EXE. |
| SHR | Shrink element facets towards centroids in subsequent views, shrink <value>. |
| SIP | Select shell integration point for contour; SIP <#>. |
| SLICE | Slice model a z-minimum plane; slice < value in normalized model dimension > this feature is removed after using restore. Slice enables internal details for brick elements to be used to generate new polygons on the slice plane. |
| SNORMAL | Set or unset display of shell direction normals to indicate topology order. |
| SPOT | Draw node numbers on model spot < first #> < last # for range>. |
| TAURUS | LS-DYNA database, TAU < state #>, or state < state #>, reads LS-TAURUS file to extract previous state data. |
| TRIAD | Set or unset display of axis triad. |
| TSHELL | Set or unset shell element thickness simulation in subsequent views. |
| TV | Change display type. |
| TX | Translates model along x axis. |
| TY | Translates model along y axis. |
| TZ | Translates model along z axis. |
| V | Display model using painters algorithm. |
| VECTOR v or d | View with vector arrows of velocity or displacement; <v> or <d>. |
| ZB | Switch on or off zbuffer algorithm for subsequent view; or draw commands. |
| ZIN | Zoom in using mouse to set display size and position. |

| | |
|------|---|
| ZMA | Set position of zmax plane; ZMAX < value in normalized model dimensions>. |
| ZMI | Set position of zmin plane; ZMIN < value in normalized model dimensions>. |
| ZOUT | Zoom out using mouse to set displays size expansion and position. |

APPENDIX K: Interactive Material Model Driver

INTRODUCTION

The interactive material model driver in LS-DYNA allows calculation of the material constitutive response to a specified strain path. Since the constitutive model subroutines in LS-DYNA are directly called by this driver, the behavior of the constitutive model is precisely that which can be expected in actual applications. In the current implementation the constitutive subroutines for both shell elements and solid elements can be examined.

INPUT DEFINITION

The material model driver is invoked when no *NODE or *ELEMENT commands are present in a standard LS-DYNA input file. The number of material model definitions should be set to one, the number of load curves should be nine, and the termination time to the desired length of the driver run. The complete state dump interval as given in *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT serves as the time step to be used in the material model driver run. Plotting information is saved in core for the interactive plotting phase.

The input deck typically consists only of *KEYWORD, *DATABASE_BINARY_D3PLOT, *CONTROL_TERMINATION, one each of *PART/*MAT/*SECTION, and nine load curves (*DEFINE_CURVE) describing the strain path. These nine curves define the time history of the displacement gradient components shown in [Table 55-1](#).

The velocity gradient matrix, L_{ij} , is approximated by taking the time derivative of the components in [Table 55-1](#). If these components are considered to form a tensor S_{ij} , then

$$L_{ij}(t) = \frac{S_{ij}(t) - S_{ij}(t_{k-1})}{(t - t_k)}$$

and the strain rate tensor is defined as

$$d_{ij} = \frac{L_{ij} + L_{ij}^t}{2}$$

and the spin tensor as

$$\omega_{ij} = \frac{L_{ij} - L_{ij}^t}{2}$$

APPENDIX K

| Load Curve Number | Component Definition |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$ |
| 2 | $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$ |
| 3 | $\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}$ |
| 4 | $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$ |
| 5 | $\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$ |
| 6 | $\frac{\partial u}{\partial z}$ |
| 7 | $\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}$ |
| 8 | $\frac{\partial v}{\partial z}$ |
| 9 | $\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}$ |

Table 55-1. Load Curve Definitions versus Time

INTERACTIVE DRIVER COMMANDS

After reading the input file and completing the calculations, LS-DYNA gives a command prompt to the terminal. A summary of the available interactive commands is given below. An on-line help package is available by typing HELP. Only available in Unix and Linux.

| | |
|----------------|--|
| ACCL | Scale all abscissa data by f. Default is f = 1. |
| ASET amin omax | Set min and max values on abscissa to amin and amax, respectively. If amin = amax = 0, scaling is automatic. |
| CHGL n | Change label for component n. LS-DYNA prompts for new label. |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| CONTINUE | Re-analyze material model. |
| CROSS c_1 c_2 | Plot component c_1 versus c_2 . |
| ECOMP | Display component numbers on the graphics display: EQ.1: x-stress, EQ.2: y-stress, EQ.3: z-stress, EQ.4: xy-stress, EQ.5: yz-stress, EQ.6: zx-stress, EQ.7: effective plastic strain, EQ.8: pressure, EQ.9: von Mises (effective) stress, EQ.10: 1st principal deviatoric stress, EQ.11: 2nd principal deviatoric stress, EQ.12: 3rd principal deviatoric stress, EQ.13: maximum shear stress, EQ.14: 1st principal stress, EQ.15: 2nd principal stress, EQ.16: 3rd principal stress, EQ.17: $\ln(v/v_0)$, EQ.18: relative volume, EQ.19: $v_0/v - 1.0$, EQ.20: 1st history variable, EQ.21: 2nd history variable. Adding 100 or 400 to component numbers 1-16 yields strains and strain rates, respectively. |
| FILE name | Change pampers filename to name for printing. |
| GRID | Graphics displays will be overlaid by a grid of orthogonal lines. |
| NOGRID | Graphics displays will not be overlaid by a grid of orthogonal lines. |
| OSCL | Scale all ordinate data by f . Default is $f = 1$. |
| OSET $omin$ $omax$ | Set min and max values on ordinate to $omin$ and $omax$, respectively. If $omin = omax = 0$, scaling is automatic. |

APPENDIX K

| | |
|--|--|
| PRINT | Print plotted time history data into file "pampers." Only data plotted after this command is printed. File name can be changed with the "file" command. |
| QUIT, END, T | Exit the material model driver program. |
| RDLC m n r ₁ z ₁ ... r _n z _n | Redefine load curve m using n coordinate pairs (r ₁ ,z ₁) (r ₂ ,z ₂),...(r _n ,z _n). |
| TIME c | Plot component c versus time. |
| TV n | Use terminal output device type n. LS-DYNA provides a list of available devices. |

Presently, the material model drive is implemented for solid and shell element material models. The driver does not yet support material models for beam elements.

Use the keyword *CONTROL_MPP_MATERIAL_MODEL_DRIVER and run the input deck only on one processor if a distributed memory executable (MPP) is used.

Beginning with Release R11, it is possible to use the material model driver in batch mode. That means if a file called "mmd.bat" exists in the working directory, then the commands contained therein get executed sequentially without opening an interactive command prompt. Supported commands are print, cross, time, and quit. Example for contents of "mmd.bat" to get effective stress versus plastic strain in a file called "sigeps" and effective stress versus time in "sigtim" is given here (read format '(a8,2x,2e10.0)'):

```
print
sigeps
cross          9          7
print
sigtim
time          9
quit
```

APPENDIX L: VDA Database

VDA surfaces describe the surface of geometric entities and are useful for the simulation of sheet forming problems. The German automobile and automotive supplier industry (VDA) has defined the VDA guidelines [VDA 1987] for a proper surface definition used for the exchange of surface data information. In LS-DYNA, this format can be read and used directly. Some files have to be provided for proper linkage to the motion of the correlation parts/materials in LS-DYNA.

Linking is performed via names. To these names surfaces are attached, which in turn can be linked together from many files externally to LS-DYNA. Thus, arbitrary surfaces can be provided by a preprocessor and then can be written to various files. The so-called VDA file given on the LS-DYNA execution line via `V = vda` contains references to all other files. It also contains several other parameters affecting the treatment in the contact subroutines; see below.

The procedure is as follows. If VDA surfaces are to be used, the file specified by `vda` must have the following form. The file is free formatted with blanks as delimiters. Note that the characters `}` and `{` must be separated from the other input by spaces or new lines. The `vda` file may contain any number of input file specifications of the form:

```
file afile bfile {
    alias definitions
}
alias definitions
followed by optional runtime parameters and a final end statement.
```

The file, `afile`, is optional, and if given must be the name of an ASCII input file formatted in accordance with the VDA Surface Interface Definitions as defined by the German automobile and automotive supply industry. `bfile` is required, and is the name of a binary VDA file. In a first run `afile` is given and `bfile` is created. In any further run, if the definitions have not changed, `afile` can be dropped and only `bfile` is needed. The purpose of `bfile` is that it allows for much faster initialization if the same VDA surfaces are to be used in a future LS-DYNA run.

If `afile` is given, `bfile` will always be created or overwritten. The alias definitions are used for linking to LS-DYNA and between the various surface definitions in the files defined by `afile` and `bfile`.

The alias definitions are of the form

```
alias name { e11 e12 ... e1n }
```

where `name` is any string of up to 12 characters, and `e11,...,e1n` are the names of VDA elements as specified in `afile`. The list of elements can be empty, in which case all the SURF and FACE VDA elements in `afile` will be used. Care should be taken to ensure that the alias `name` is unique, not only among the other aliases, but among the VDA

APPENDIX L

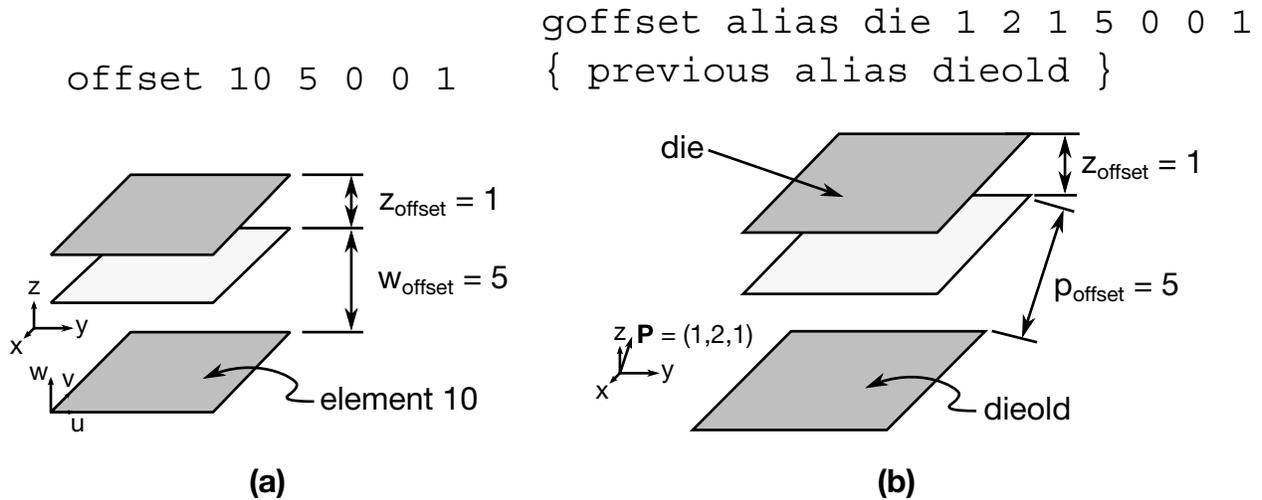


Figure 56-1. (a) a schematic illustration of offset version 1, and (b) is a schematic illustration of offset version 2.

element names in **afile**. This collection of VDA elements can later be indicated by the alias **name**. In particular, **name** may appear in later alias definitions.

Often it is required that a punch or die be created by a simple offset. This can be achieved in the **vda** files in two ways, either on VDA elements directly, or on parts defined by aliases. This feature offers great capability in generating and using surface data information.

Offset Version 1

As an option, the keyword **offset** may appear in the alias list which allows a new surface to be created as a normal offset (plus translation) of a VDA element in the file. The keyword **offset** may be applied to VDA elements only, not aliases. The usage of **offset** follows the form

```
offset elem normal x y z
```

where **normal** is the amount to offset the surface along the normal direction, and **x,y,z** are the translations to be applied. The default normal direction is given by the cross product of the local **u** and **v** directions on the VDA surface, taken in that order. **normal** can be negative.

Offset Version 2

Frequently, it is convenient to create a new alias **name** by offsetting and translating an existing **name**. The keyword **goffset** provides this function:

```
goffset alias name xc yc zc normal x y z { previous alias name }
```

where **normal**, **x**, **y**, and **z** are defined as in the offset keyword. A reference point x_c , y_c , and z_c defines a point in space which determines the normal direction to the VDA surface, which is a vector from the origin to $P(x_c, y_c, z_c)$. See example below.

Finally, several parameters affecting the VDA surface iteration routines can be reset in the file **vda**. These parameters, and their default values in square brackets [], are:

- gap** [5.0] The maximum allowable surface gap to be filled in during the iterations. Points following the surface will effectively extend the edges of surfaces if necessary to keep them from falling through cracks in the surface smaller than this. This number should be set as small as possible while still allowing correct results. In particular, if your VDA surfaces are well formed (having no gaps), this parameter can be set to 0.0. The default value is 5.0.
- track** [2.0] A point must be within this distance of contact to be continually tracked. When a point not being tracked comes close to a surface, a global search is performed to find the near surface point. While a point is being tracked, iterations are performed every cycle. These iterations are much faster, but if the point is far away it is faster to occasionally do the global search. The default value is 2.0.
- track2** [5.0] Every VDA surface is surrounded by a bounding box. When a global search needs to be performed but the distance from a point to this box is $>$ **track2**, the actual global search is not performed. This will require another global search to be performed sooner than if the actual distance to the surface were known, but also allows many global searches to be skipped. The default value is 5.0.
- ntrack** [4] The number of VDA surfaces for which each point maintains actual distance information. A global lower bound on distance is maintained for all remaining surfaces. Whenever the point moves far enough to violate this global lower bound, all VDA surfaces must have the global search performed for them. Hence, this parameter should be set to the maximum number of surfaces that any point can be expected to be near at one time (the largest number of surfaces that come together at one point). Setting **ntrack** higher will require more memory but result in faster execution. If **ntrack** is too low, performance may be unacceptably slow. The default value is 4.0.

APPENDIX L

toroid [.01] Any surface with opposing edges which are within distance [t] of each other is assumed to be cylindrical. Contacts occurring on one edge can pass to the adjacent edge. The default value is 0.01.

converge [.01] When surface iterations are performed to locate the near point, iteration is continued until convergence is detected to within this distance (all VDA coordinates are in mm). The default value is 0.01.

iterate [8] Maximum number of surface iterations allowed. Since points being tracked are checked every cycle, if convergence fails it will be tried again next cycle, so setting this parameter high does not necessarily help much. On the other hand, a point converging to a crease in the VDA surface (a crease between patches with discontinuous derivative, for example) may bounce back and forth between patches up to this many times, without actually moving. Hence, this value should not be too large. The default value is 8.

el_size [t mx mn]

Controls the generation of elements where:

t = surface tolerance for mesh generation,
mx = maximum element size to generate,
mn = minimum element size to generate.

The default values are [0.25 100. 1.0]

aspect [s1 s2] Controls the generation of elements where:

s1 = maximum difference in aspect ratio between elements
generated in neighboring VDA patches,
s2 = maximum aspect ratio for any generated element.

The default values are [1.5 4.0]

cp_space [10] Determines the spacing around the boundaries of parts at which the size of elements is controlled. In the interior of the part, the element size is a weighted function of these control points as well as additional control points in the interior of the region. If there are too few control points around the boundary, elements generated along or near straight boundaries, but between control points, may be too small. The default value is 10.

meshonly The existence of this keyword causes LS-DYNA to generate a file containing the mesh for the VDA surfaces and then terminate.

onepatch The existence of this keyword causes LS-DYNA to generate a single element on each VDA patch.

somepatch [n] Like onepatch, but generates an element for 1 out of every [n] patches.

Example for file V = **vda**. It contains the following data:

```
file vda1 vda1.bin {
    alias die {
        sur0001
        sur0003
        offset fce0006 1.5 0 0 120
    }
    alias holder1 { sur008 }
}
file vda2 vda2.bin {
    alias holder2 { sur003 }
}
alias holder { holder1 holder2 }
ntrack 6
gap 0.5
end
```

Explanation:

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| vda1 | This file contains the surfaces/face elements sur0001,sur0003, fce0006, and sur0008. |
| alias die face | Combines the surface/face elements sur0001, sur0003, and the offsetted fce0006 to a global surface. |
| alias holder1 | Defines the surface/face element sur0008 as holder1. |
| vda2 | This file contains the surface/face element sur0003. |
| alias holder2 | Defines the surface/face element sur0003 as holder2. |
| alias holder | Combines the surfaces holder1 and holder2 into a combined surface holder. |
| ntrack 6 | For each point the actual distances to 6 VDA surfaces are maintained. |
| gap 0.5 | Surface gaps of 0.5mm or less are filled. |
| end | Closes reading of this file. |

APPENDIX M: Commands for Two-Dimensional Rezoning

The rezoner in LS-DYNA contains many commands that can be broken down into the following categories:

- general,
- termination of interactive rezoning,
- redefinition of output intervals for data,
- graphics window controls,
- graphics window controls for x versus y plots,
- mesh display options,
- mesh modifications,
- boundary modifications,
- MAZE line definitions,
- calculation graphics display control parameters,
- calculation graphics display,
- cursor commands.

The use of the rezoner is quite simple. Commands for rezoning material number *n* can be invoked after the material is specified by the “M *n*” command. To view material *n*, the command “V” is available. The interior mesh can be smoothed with the “S” command and the boundary nodes can be adjusted after the “B” command is used to display the part side and boundary node numbers. Commands that are available for adjusting boundary nodes following the “B” command include:

ER, EZ, ES, VS, BD, ERS, EZS, ESS, VSS, BDS, SLN, SLNS

Rezoning is performed material by material. An example is shown.

Do not include the graphics display type number (see the “TV” command below) when setting up a command file for periodic noninteractive rezoning. No plotting is done when the rezoner is used in this mode.

REZONING COMMANDS BY FUNCTION:

Interactive Real Time Graphics

SEQ *n* commands EXE Every *n* time steps execute the graphics commands which follow. For example the line seq 100 g exe would

APPENDIX M

cause the grid to be updated on the graphics display device every 100 cycles. The real time graphics can be terminated by using ctrl-c and typing "sw7."

General

| | |
|------------------|--|
| C | Comment - proceed to next line. |
| FRAME | Frame plots with a reference grid (default). |
| HELP | Enter HELP package and display all available commands. Description of each command is available in the HELP package. |
| HELP/commandname | Do not enter HELP package but print out the description on the terminal of the command following the slash. |
| LOGO | Put LLNL logo on all plots (default). Retyping this command removes the logo. |
| NOFRAME | Do not plot a reference grid. |
| PHP ans | Print help package - If answer equals 'y' the package is printed in the high speed printer file. |
| RESO $n_x n_y$ | Set the x and y resolutions of plots to n_x and n_y , respectively. We default both n_x and n_y to 1024. |
| TV n | Use graphics output device type n. The types are installation dependent and a list will be provided after this command is invoked. |
| TR t | At time t, LS-DYNA will stop and enter interactive rezoning phase. |

Termination of Interactive Rezoning

| | |
|----------|--|
| F | Terminate interactive phase, remap, continue in execution phase. |
| FR | Terminate interactive phase, remap, write restart dump, and call exit. |
| T or END | Terminate. |

Redefinition of Output Intervals for Data

| | |
|--------|--|
| PLTI t | Reset the node and element data dump interval t. |
| PRTI t | Reset the node and element printout interval t. |
| TERM t | Reset the termination to t. |

Graphics Window Controls

| | |
|--------------|---|
| ESET n | Center picture at element n with a r by z window. This window is set until it is released by the unfix command or reset with another window. |
| FF | Encircle picture with reference grid with tickmarks. Default grid is plotted along bottom and left side of picture. |
| FIX | Set the display to its current window. This window is set until it is reset by the "GSET", "FSET", or "SETF" commands or released by the "UNFIX" command. |
| FSET n r z | Center display at node n with a rectangular $\Delta r \times \Delta z$ window. This window is set until it is reset with or the "UNFIX" command is typed. |
| GSET r z l | Center display picture at point (r,z) with square window of width l. This window is set until it is reset or the "UNFIX" command is typed. |
| GRID | Overlay graphics displays with a grid of orthogonal lines. |
| NOGRID | Do not overlay graphics displays with a grid of orthogonal lines (default). |
| SETF r z r z | Center display at point (r,z) with a rectangular $\Delta r \times \Delta z$ window. This window is set until it is reset or the "UNFIX" command is typed. |
| UNFIX | Release current display window set by the "FIX", "GSET", "FSET" or "SETF" commands. |
| UZ a b l | Zoom in at point (a,b) with window l where a, b, and l are numbers between 0 and 1. The picture is assumed to lie in a unit square. |

APPENDIX M

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| UZG | Cover currently displayed picture with a 10 by 10 square grid to aid in zooming with the unity zoom, "UZ", command. |
| UZOU a b l | Zoom out at point (a,b) with window l where a, b, and l are numbers between 0 and 1. The current window is scaled by the factor $1/\Delta$. The picture is assumed to lie in a unit square. |
| Z r z Δ | Zoom in at point (r,z) with window Δ . |
| ZOUT r z Δ | Zoom out at point (r,z) with window Δ . The window is enlarged by the ratio of the current window and Δ . The cursor may be used to zoom out via the cursor command DZOU and entering two points with the cursor to define the window. The ratio of the current window with the specified window determines the picture size reduction. An alternative cursor command, DZZO, may be used and only needs one point to be entered at the location where the reduction (2 \times) is expected. |

Graphics Window Controls for x versus y plots

The following commands apply to line plots, interface plots, etc.

| | |
|----------------|--|
| ASCL f_a | Scale all abscissa data by f_a . The default is $f_a = 1$. |
| ASET amin amax | Set minimum and maximum values on abscissa to amin and amax, respectively. If amin = amax = 0.0 (default) LS-DYNA determines the minimum and maximum values. |
| OSCL f_o | Scale all ordinate data by f_o . The default is $f_o = 1$. |
| OSET omin omx | Set minimum and maximum values on ordinate to omin and omx, respectively. If omin = omx = 0.0 (default) LS-DYNA determines the minimum and maximum values. |
| SMOOTH n | Smooth a data curve by replacing each data point by the average of the 2n adjacent points. The default is n = 0. |

Mesh Display Options

| | |
|-------|---|
| ELPLT | Plot element numbers on mesh of material n. |
|-------|---|

| | |
|----------|--|
| FSOFF | Turn off the “FSON” command. |
| FSON | Plot only free surfaces and slideline interfaces with “O” command. (Must be used before “O” command.) |
| G | View mesh. |
| GO | View mesh right of centerline and outline left of centerline. |
| GS | View mesh and solid fill elements to identify materials by color. |
| M n | Material n is to be rezoned. |
| MNOFF | Do not plot material numbers with the “O”, “G”, and “GO” commands (default). |
| MNON | Plot material numbers with “O”, “G”, and “GO” commands. |
| NDPLT | Plot node numbers on mesh of material n. |
| O | Plot outlines of all material. |
| RPHA | Reflect mesh, contour, fringe, etc., plots about horizontal axis. Retyping “RPHA” turns this option off. |
| RPVA | Reflect mesh, contour, fringe, etc., plots about vertical axis. Retyping “RPVA” turns this option off. |
| TN r z l | Type node numbers and coordinates of all nodes within window ($r \pm \Delta 2$, $z \pm \Delta 2$). |
| UG | Display undeformed mesh. |
| V | Display material n on graphics display. See command M. |
| VSF | Display material n on graphics display and solid fill elements. |

Mesh Modifications

| | |
|--------|---|
| BACKUP | Restore mesh to its previous state. This command undoes the result of the last command. |
|--------|---|

APPENDIX M

| | |
|---|--|
| BLEN s | Smooth option where $s=0$ and $s=1$ correspond to equipotential and isoparametric smoothing, respectively. By letting $0 \leq s \leq 1$ a combined blending is obtained. |
| CN m r z | Node m has new coordinate (r,z). |
| DEB n f ₁ l ₁ ... f _n l _n | Delete n element blocks consisting of element numbers f ₁ to l ₁ , f ₂ to l ₂ ... , and f _n to l _n inclusive. These elements will be inactive when the calculation resume. |
| DE e ₁ e ₂ | Delete elements e ₁ to e ₂ . |
| DMB n m ₁ m ₂ ... m _n | Delete n material blocks consisting of all elements with material numbers m ₁ , m ₂ ,..., and m _n . These materials will be inactive when the calculations resume. |
| DM n m ₁ m ₂ ... m _n | Delete n materials including m ₁ , m ₂ ,..., and m _n . |
| DZER k d incr nrow | Delete element row where k is the kept element, d is the deleted element, incr is the increment, and nrow is the number of elements in the row. |
| DZLN number n ₁ n ₂ n ₃ ...n _{last} | Delete nodal row where number is the number of nodes in the row and n ₁ , n ₂ , ... n _{last} are the ordered list of deleted nodes. |
| DZNR l j incr | Delete nodal row where l is the first node in the row, j is the last node in the row, and incr is the increment. |
| R | Restore original mesh. |
| S | Smooth mesh of material n. To smooth a subset of elements, a window can be set via the "GSET", "FSET", OR "SETF" commands. Only the elements lying within the window are smoothed. |

Boundary Modifications

| | |
|--------|--|
| A | Display all slidelines. Slave sides are plotted as dashed lines. |
| B | Determine boundary nodes and sides of material n and display boundary with nodes and side numbers. |
| BD m n | Dekink boundary from boundary node m to boundary node n (counterclockwise). |

| | |
|---|--|
| BDS s | Dekink side s. |
| DSL n l ₁ l ₂ ...l _n | Delete n slidelines including slideline numbers l ₁ l ₂ ..., and l _n . |
| ER m n | Equal space in r-direction boundary nodes m to n (counterclockwise). |
| ERS s | Equal space in the r-direction boundary nodes on side s. |
| ES m n | Equal space along boundary, boundary nodes m to n (counterclockwise). |
| ESS s | Equal space along boundary, boundary nodes on side s. |
| EZ m n | Equal space in z-direction boundary nodes m to n (counterclockwise). |
| EZS s | Equal space in the z-direction boundary nodes on side s. |
| MC n | Check master nodes of slideline n and put any nodes that have penetrated through the slave surface back on the slave surface. |
| MD n | Dekink master side of slideline n. After using this command, the SC or MC command is sometimes advisable. |
| MN n | Display slideline n with master node numbers. |
| SC n | Check slave nodes of slideline n and put any nodes that have penetrated through the master surface back on the master surface. |
| SD n | Dekink slave side of slideline n; after using this command, the SC or MC command is sometimes advisable. |
| SLN m n | Equal space boundary nodes between nodes m to n on a straight line connecting node m to n. |
| SLNS n | Equal space boundary nodes along side n on a straight line connecting the corner nodes. |
| SN n | Display slideline n with slave node numbers. |

APPENDIX M

| | |
|----------|---|
| VS m n r | Vary the spacing of boundary nodes m to n such that r is the ratio of the first segment length to the last segment length. |
| VSS s r | Vary the spacing of boundary nodes on side s such that r is the ratio of the first segment length to the last segment length. |

MAZE Line Definitions

| | |
|----------|---|
| B | Determine boundary nodes and sides of material n and display boundary with nodes and side numbers. See command "M". |
| LD n k l | Line definition n for MAZE includes boundary nodes k to l |
| LDS n l | Line definition n for MAZE consists of side number l. |
| M n | Material n is active for the boundary command B. |

Calculation Graphics Display Control Parameters

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| MOLP | Overlay the mesh on the contour, fringe, principal stress, and principal strain plots. Retyping "MOLP" turns this option off. |
| NLOC | Do not plot letters on contour lines. |
| NUMCON n | Plot n contour levels. The default is 9. |
| PLOC | Plot letters on contour lines to identify their levels (default). |
| RANGE r ₁ r ₂ | Set the range of levels to be between r ₁ and r ₂ instead of in the range chosen automatically by LS-DYNA. To deactivate this command, type RANGE 0 0. |

Calculation Graphics Display

| | |
|---|---|
| CONTOUR c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Contour component number c on n materials including materials m ₁ , m ₂ , ..., m _n . If n is zero, only the outline of material m ₁ with contours is plotted. Component numbers are given in Table 57-1 . |
|---|---|

| | |
|--|--|
| FRINGE c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Fringe component number c on n materials including m ₁ , m ₂ ,...,m _n . If n is zero, only the outline of material m ₁ with contours is plotted. Component numbers are given in Table 57-1 . |
| IFD n | Begin definition of interface n. If interface n has been previously defined, this command has the effect of destroying the old definition. |
| IFN l m | Include boundary nodes l to m (counterclockwise) in the interface definition. This command must follow the "B" command. |
| IFP c m | Plot component c of interface m. Component numbers are given in Table 57-2 . |
| IFS m | Include side m in the interface definition. Side m is defined for material n by the "B" command. |
| IFVA r _c z _c | Plot the angular location of the interface based on the center point (r _c ,z _c) along the abscissa. Positive angles are measured counterclockwise from the y-axis. |
| IFVS | Plot the distance along the interface from the first interface node along the abscissa (default). |
| LINE c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Plot variation of component c along line defined with the "NLDF", "PLDF", "NSDF", or the "NSSDF" commands given below. In determining variation, consider n materials including material number m ₁ , m ₂ ,...,m _n . |
| NCOL n | Number of colors in fringe plots is n. The default value for n is 6 which includes colors magenta, blue, cyan, green, yellow, and red. An alternative value for n is 5 which eliminates the minimum value magenta. |
| NLDF n n ₁ n ₂ ...n ₃ | Define line for "LINE" command using n nodes including node numbers n ₁ , n ₂ ,...,n _n . This line moves with the nodes. |
| NSDF m | Define line for "LINE" command as side m. Side m is defined for material n by the "B" command. |
| NSSDF l m | Define line for "LINE" command and that includes boundary nodes l to m (counterclockwise) in the interface |

APPENDIX M

| | |
|---|---|
| | definitions. This command must follow the “B” command. |
| PLDF n r ₁ z ₁ ...r _n z _n | Define line for “LINE” command using n coordinate pairs (r ₁ ,z ₁), (r ₂ ,z ₂), ... (r _n ,z _n). This line is fixed in space. |
| PRIN c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Plot lines of principal stress and strain in the yz plane on n materials including materials m ₁ , m ₂ ,...,m _n . If n is zero, only the outline of material m ₁ is plotted. The lines are plotted in the principal stress and strain directions. Permissible component numbers in Table M.1 include 0, 5, 6, 100, 105, 106,...,etc. Orthogonal lines of both maximum and minimum stress are plotted if components 0, 100, 200, etc. are specified. |
| PROFILE c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Plot component c versus element number for n materials including materials m ₁ , m ₂ ,...,m _n . If n is ∅ then component c is plotted for all elements. Component numbers are given in Table M.1. |
| VECTOR c n m ₁ m ₂ ...m _n | Make a vector plot of component c on n materials including materials m ₁ , m ₂ ,...,m _n . If n is zero, only the outline of material m ₁ with vectors is plotted. Component c may be set to “D” and “V” for vector plots of displacement and velocity, respectively. |

| No. | Component | No. | Component |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-----|---|
| 1 | y | 21* | ln (V/Vo) (volumetric strain) |
| 2 | z | 22* | y-displacement |
| 3 | hoop | 23* | z-displacement |
| 4 | yz | 24* | maximum displacement |
| 5 | maximum principal | 25* | y-velocity, y-heat flux |
| 6 | minimum principal | 26* | z-velocity, y-heat flux |
| 7 | von Mises (Appendix A) | 27* | maximum velocity, maximum heat flux |
| 8 | pressure or average strain | 28 | ij normal |
| 9 | maximum principal - minimum principal | 29 | jk normal |
| 10 | y minus hoop | 30 | kl normal |
| 11 | maximum shear | 31 | li normal |
| 12 | ij and kl normal (see appendix D) | 32 | ij shear |
| 13 | jk and li normal | 33 | jk shear |
| 14 | ij and kl shear | 34 | kl shear |
| 15 | jk and li shear | 35 | li shear |
| 16 | y-deviatoric | 36* | relative volume V/Vo |
| 17 | z-deviatoric | 37* | Vo/V-1 |
| 18 | hoop-deviatoric | 38* | bulk viscosity, Q |
| 19* | effective plastic strain | 39* | P + Q |
| 20* | temperature/internal energy density | 40* | density |
| 41*-70* | element history variables | | |
| 71* | r-peak acceleration | 76* | peak value of min in plane prin. stress |
| 72* | z-peak acceleration | 77* | peak value of maximum hoop stress |
| 73* | r-peak velocity | 78* | peak value of minimum hoopstress |
| 74* | z-peak velocity | 79* | peak value of pressure |
| 75* | peak value of max. in plane | | prin. stress |

Table 57-1. Component numbers for element variables. By adding 100, 200 300, 400, 500 and 600 to the component numbers not followed by an asterisk, component numbers for infinitesimal strains, lagrange strains, almansi strains, strain rates, extensions, and residual strain are obtained. Maximum and minimum principal stresses and strains are in the rz plane. The corresponding hoop quantities must be examined to determine the overall extremum. ij, jk, etc. normal components are normal to the ij, jk, etc side. The peak value database must be flagged on Control Card 4 in columns 6-10 or components 71-79 will not be available for plotting.

APPENDIX M

| No. | Component |
|-----|------------------|
| 1 | pressure |
| 2 | shear stress |
| 3 | normal force |
| 4 | tangential force |
| 5 | y-force |
| 6 | z-force |

Table 57-2. Component numbers for interface variables. In axisymmetric geometries the force is per radian.

Cursor Commands

| | |
|----------|--|
| DBD a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on boundary. Dekink boundary starting at a, moving counterclockwise, and ending at b. |
| DCN a b | Use cursor to define points a and b. The node closest to point a will be moved to point b. |
| DCSN n a | Move nodal point n to point a defined by the cursor. |
| DCNM a b | Use cursor to define points a and b. The node at point a is given the coordinate at point b. |
| DER a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on boundary. Equal space nodes in r-direction along boundary starting at a, moving counterclockwise, and ending at b. |
| DES a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on boundary. Equal space nodes along boundary starting at a, moving counterclockwise, and ending at b. |
| DEZ a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on boundary. Equal space nodes in z-direction along boundary starting at a, moving counterclockwise, and ending at b. |
| DTE a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on the diagonal of a window. The element numbers and coordinates of elements lying within the window are typed on the terminal. |
| DTN a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on the diagonal of a window. The node numbers and coordinates of nodal points lying within the window are typed on the terminal. |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| DTNC a | Use cursor to define point a. The nodal point number and nodal coordinates of the node lying closest to point a will be printed. |
| DVS a b r | Use cursor to define points a and b on boundary. Variable space nodes along boundary starting at a, moving counter-wise, and ending at b. The ratio of the first segment length to the last segment length is give by r (via terminal). |
| DZ a b | Use cursor to define points a and b on the diagonal of a window for zooming. |
| DZOUT a b | Enter two points with the cursor to define the window. The ratio of the current window with the specified window determines the picture size reduction. |
| DZZ a | Use cursor to define point a and zoom in at this point. The new window is .15 as large as the previous window. The zoom factor can be reset by the crzf command for the .15 default. |
| DZZO a | Zoom out at point a by enlarging the picture two times. |

APPENDIX N: Rigid-Body Dummies

The two varieties of rigid body dummies available in LS-DYNA are described in this appendix. These are generated internally by including the appropriate *COMPONENT keyword. A description of the GEBOD dummies begins on this page and the HYBRID III family on page N.7.

GEBOD Dummies

Rigid body dummies can be generated and simulated within LS-DYNA using the keyword *COMPONENT_GEBOD. Physical properties of these dummies draw upon the GEBOD database [Cheng et al. 1994] which represents an extensive measurement program conducted by Wright-Patterson AFB and other agencies. The differential equations governing motion of the dummy are integrated within LS-DYNA separate from the finite element model. Interaction between the dummy and finite element structure is achieved using contact interfaces (see *CONTACT_GEBOD).

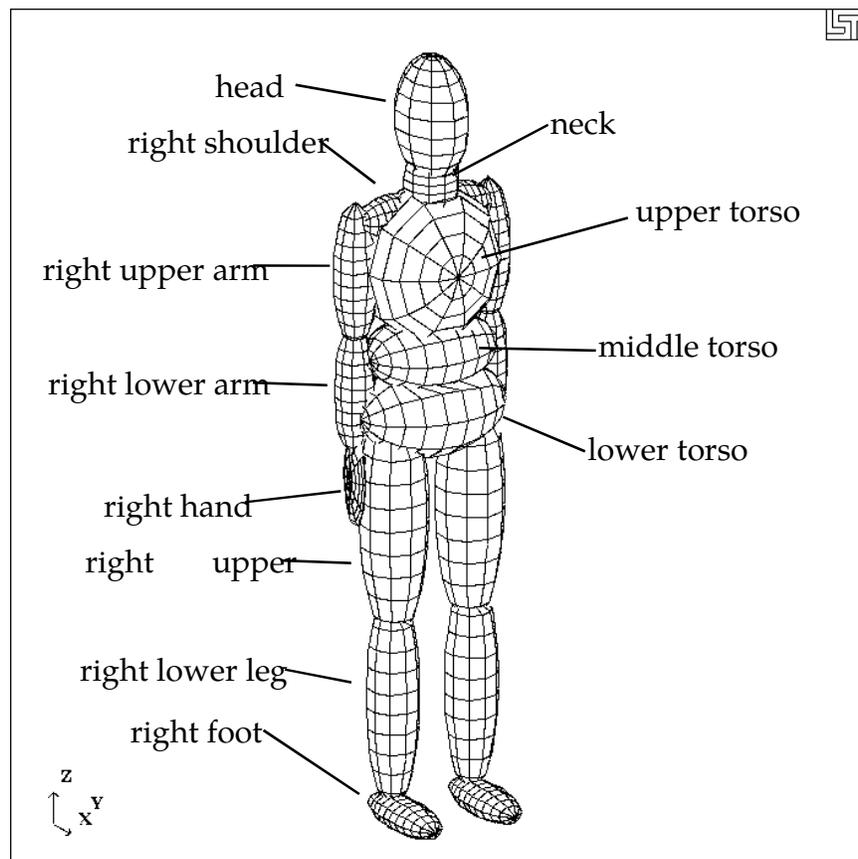


Figure 58-1. 50th percentile male dummy in the nominal position.

APPENDIX N

The dynamical system representing a dummy is comprised of fifteen rigid bodies (segments) and include: lower torso, middle torso, upper torso, neck, head, upper arms, forearms/hands, upper legs, lower legs, and feet. Ellipsoids are used for visualization and contact purposes. Shown in [Figure 58-1](#) is a 50th percentile male dummy generated using the keyword command *COMPONENT_GEBOD_MALE. Note that the ellipsoids representing the shoulders are considered to be part of the upper torso segment and the hands are rigidly attached to the forearms.

Each of the rigid segments which make up the dummy is connected to its neighbor with a joint which permits various relative motions of the segments. Listed in the [Table 58-2](#) are the joints and their applicable degrees of freedom.

| Joint Name | Degree(s) of Freedom | | |
|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | 1 st | 2 nd | 3 rd |
| pelvis | lateral flexion (x) | forward flexion (y) | torsion (z) |
| waist | lateral flexion (x) | forward flexion (y) | torsion (z) |
| lower neck | lateral flexion (x) | forward flexion (y) | torsion (z) |
| upper neck | lateral flexion (x) | forward flexion (y) | torsion (z) |
| shoulders | abduction-adduction (x) | internal-external rotation (z) | flexion-extension (y) |
| elbows | flexion-extension (y) | n/a | n/a |
| hips | abduction-adduction (x) | medial-lateral rotation (z) | flexion-extension (y) |
| knees | flexion-extension (y) | n/a | n/a |
| ankles | inversion-eversion (x) | dorsi-plantar flexion (y) | medial-lateral rotation (z) |

Table 58-2. Joints and associated degrees of freedom. Local axes are in parentheses.

Orientation of a segment is effected by performing successive right-handed rotations of that segment relative to its parent segment - each rotation corresponds to a joint degree of freedom. These rotations are performed about the local segment axes and the sequence is given in [Table 58-2](#). For example, the left upper leg is connected to the lower torso by the left hip joint; the limb is first abducted relative to lower torso, it then undergoes lateral rotation, followed by extension. The remainder of the lower extremity (lower leg and foot) moves with the upper leg during this orientation process.

By default all joints are assigned stiffnesses, viscous characteristics, and stop angles which should give reasonable results in a crash simulation. One or all default values of a joint may be altered by applying the *COMPONENT_GEBOD_JOINT_OPTION command to the joint of interest. The default shape of the resistive torque load curve used by all joints is shown in [Figure 58-6](#). A scale factor is applied to this curve to obtain the proper stiffness relationship. Listed in [Table 58-3](#) are the default values of joint characteristics for dummies of all types and sizes. These values are given in the

APPENDIX N

English system of units; the appropriate units are used if a different system is specified in card 1 of *COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION.

| joint degrees of freedom | load curve scale factor (in·lbf) | damping coef. (in·lbf·s/rad) | low stop angle (degrees) | high stop angle (degrees) | neutral angle (degrees) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| pelvis - 1 | 65000 | 5.77 | -20 | 20 | 0 |
| pelvis - 2 | 65000 | 5.77 | -20 | 20 | 0 |
| pelvis - 3 | 65000 | 5.77 | -5 | 5 | 0 |
| waist - 1 | 65000 | 5.77 | -20 | 20 | 0 |
| waist - 2 | 65000 | 5.77 | -20 | 20 | 0 |
| waist - 3 | 65000 | 5.77 | -35 | 35 | 0 |
| lower neck - 1 | 10000 | 5.77 | -25 | 25 | 0 |
| lower neck - 2 | 10000 | 5.77 | -25 | 25 | 0 |
| lower neck - 3 | 10000 | 5.77 | -35 | 35 | 0 |
| upper neck - 1 | 10000 | 5.77 | -25 | 25 | 0 |
| upper neck - 2 | 10000 | 5.77 | -25 | 25 | 0 |
| upper neck - 3 | 10000 | 5.77 | -35 | 35 | 0 |
| l. shoulder - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | -30 | 175 | 0 |
| r. shoulder - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | -175 | 30 | 0 |
| shoulder - 2 | 100 | 5.77 | -65 | 65 | 0 |
| shoulder - 3 | 100 | 5.77 | -175 | 60 | 0 |
| elbow - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | 1 | -140 | 0 |
| l. hip - 1 | 10000 | 5.77 | -25 | 70 | 0 |
| r. hip - 1 | 10000 | 5.77 | -70 | 25 | 0 |
| hip - 2 | 10000 | 5.77 | -70 | 70 | 0 |
| hip - 3 | 10000 | 5.77 | -140 | 40 | 0 |
| knee - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | -1 | 120 | 0 |
| l. ankle - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | -30 | 20 | 0 |
| l. ankle - 1 | 100 | 5.77 | -20 | 30 | 0 |
| ankle - 2 | 100 | 5.77 | -20 | 45 | 0 |
| ankle - 3 | 100 | 5.77 | -30 | 30 | 0 |

Table 58-3. Default joint characteristics for all dummies.

APPENDIX N

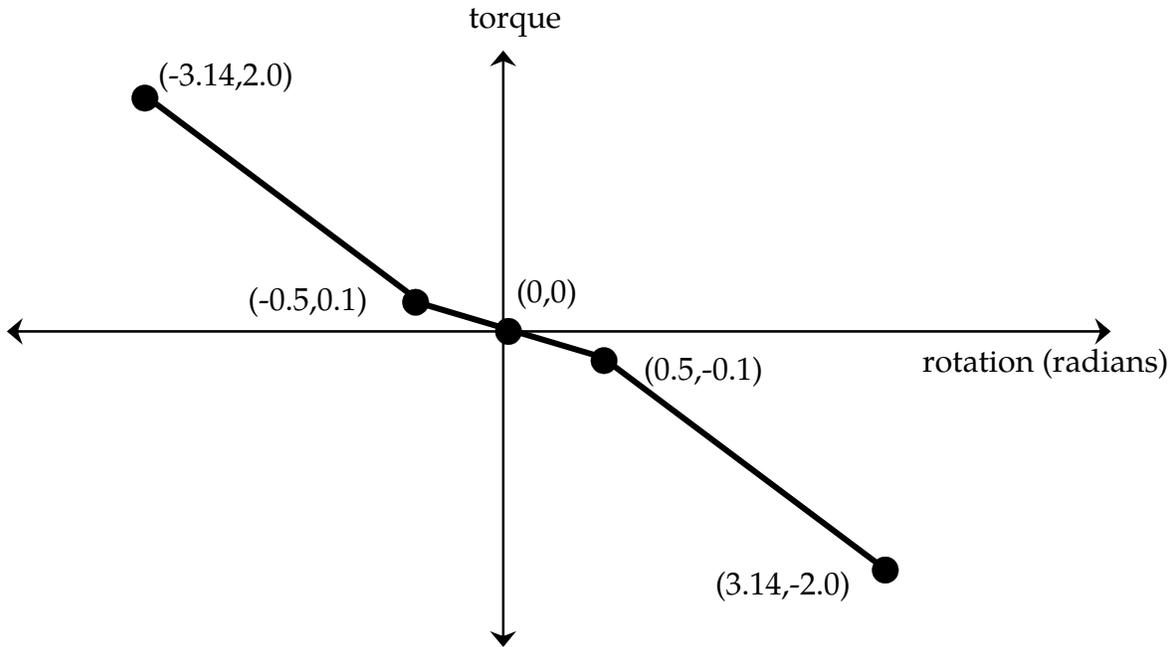


Figure 58-4 Characteristic torque curve shape used by all joints.

The dummy depicted in [Figure 58-1](#) appears in what is referred to as its "nominal" position. In this position the dummy is standing upright facing in the positive x direction and the toe-to-head direction points in positive z. Additionally, the dummy's hands are at the sides with palms facing inward and the centroid of the lower torso is positioned at the origin of the global coordinate system. Each of the dummy's segments has a local coordinate system attached to it and in the nominal position all of the local axes are aligned with the global axes.

When performing a simulation involving a *COMPONENT_GEBOD dummy, a positioning file named "gebod.did" must reside in the directory with the LS-DYNA input file; here the extension *did* is the dummy ID number, see card 1 of *COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION. The contents of a typical positioning file is shown in [Table 58-5](#); it consists of 40 lines formatted as (59a1,e30.0). All of the angular measures are input as degrees, while the lower torso global positions depend on the choice of units in card 1 of *COMPONENT_GEBOD_OPTION. Setting all of the values in this file to zero yields the so-called "nominal" position.

Table 58-5. Typical contents of a dummy positioning file.

| | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------|
| lower torso | centroid global x position | 0.0 |
| lower torso | centroid global y position | 0.0 |
| lower torso | centroid global z position | 0.0 |
| total body | global x rotation | 0.0 |
| total body | global y rotation | -20.0 |
| total body | global z rotation | 180.0 |

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|-------|
| pelvis | lateral flexion | + = tilt right | 0.0 |
| pelvis | forward flexion | + = lean fwd | 0.0 |
| pelvis | torsion | + = twist left | 0.0 |
| waist | lateral flexion | + = tilt right | 0.0 |
| waist | forward flexion | + = lean fwd | 0.0 |
| waist | torsion | + = twist left | 0.0 |
| lower neck | lateral flexion | + = tilt right | 0.0 |
| lower neck | forward flexion | + = nod fwd | 0.0 |
| lower neck | torsion | + = twist left | 0.0 |
| upper neck | lateral flexion | + = tilt right | 0.0 |
| upper neck | forward flexion | + = nod fwd | 0.0 |
| upper neck | torsion | + = twist left | 0.0 |
| left shoulder | abduction-adduction | + = abduction | 30.0 |
| left shoulder | internal-external rotation | + = external | -10.0 |
| left shoulder | flexion-extension | - = fwd raise | -40.0 |
| right shoulder | abduction-adduction | - = abduction | -30.0 |
| right shoulder | internal-external rotation | - = external | 10.0 |
| right shoulder | flexion-extension | - = fwd raise | -40.0 |
| left elbow | flexion-extension | + = extension | -60.0 |
| right elbow | flexion-extension | + = extension | -60.0 |
| left hip | abduction-adduction | + = abduction | 0.0 |
| left hip | medial-lateral rotation | + = lateral | 0.0 |
| left hip | flexion-extension | + = extension | -80.0 |
| right hip | abduction-adduction | - = abduction | 0.0 |
| right hip | medial-lateral rotation | - = lateral | 0.0 |
| right hip | flexion-extension | + = extension | -80.0 |
| left knee | flexion-extension | + = flexion | 50.0 |
| right knee | flexion-extension | + = flexion | 50.0 |
| left ankle | inversion-eversion | + = eversion | 0.0 |
| left ankle | dorsi-plantar flexion | + = plantar | 0.0 |
| left ankle | medial-lateral rotation | + = lateral | 0.0 |
| right ankle | inversion-eversion | - = eversion | 0.0 |
| right ankle | dorsi-plantar flexion | + = plantar | 0.0 |
| right ankle | medial-lateral rotation | - = lateral | 0.0 |

In [Figure 58-6](#) the 50th percentile male dummy is shown in a seated position and some of its joints are labeled. The file listed in [Table 58-5](#) was used to put the dummy into the position shown. Note that the dummy was first brought into general orientation by setting nonzero values for two of the lower torso local rotations. This is accomplished by performing right-handed rotations successively about local axes fixed in the lower torso, the sequence of which follows: the first about local x, next about local y, and the last about local z. The dummy in [Figure 58-6](#) was made to pitch backward by setting

APPENDIX N

"total body global y rotation" equal to -20. Setting the "total body global z rotation" equal to 180 caused the dummy to rotate about the global z-axis and face in the -x direction.

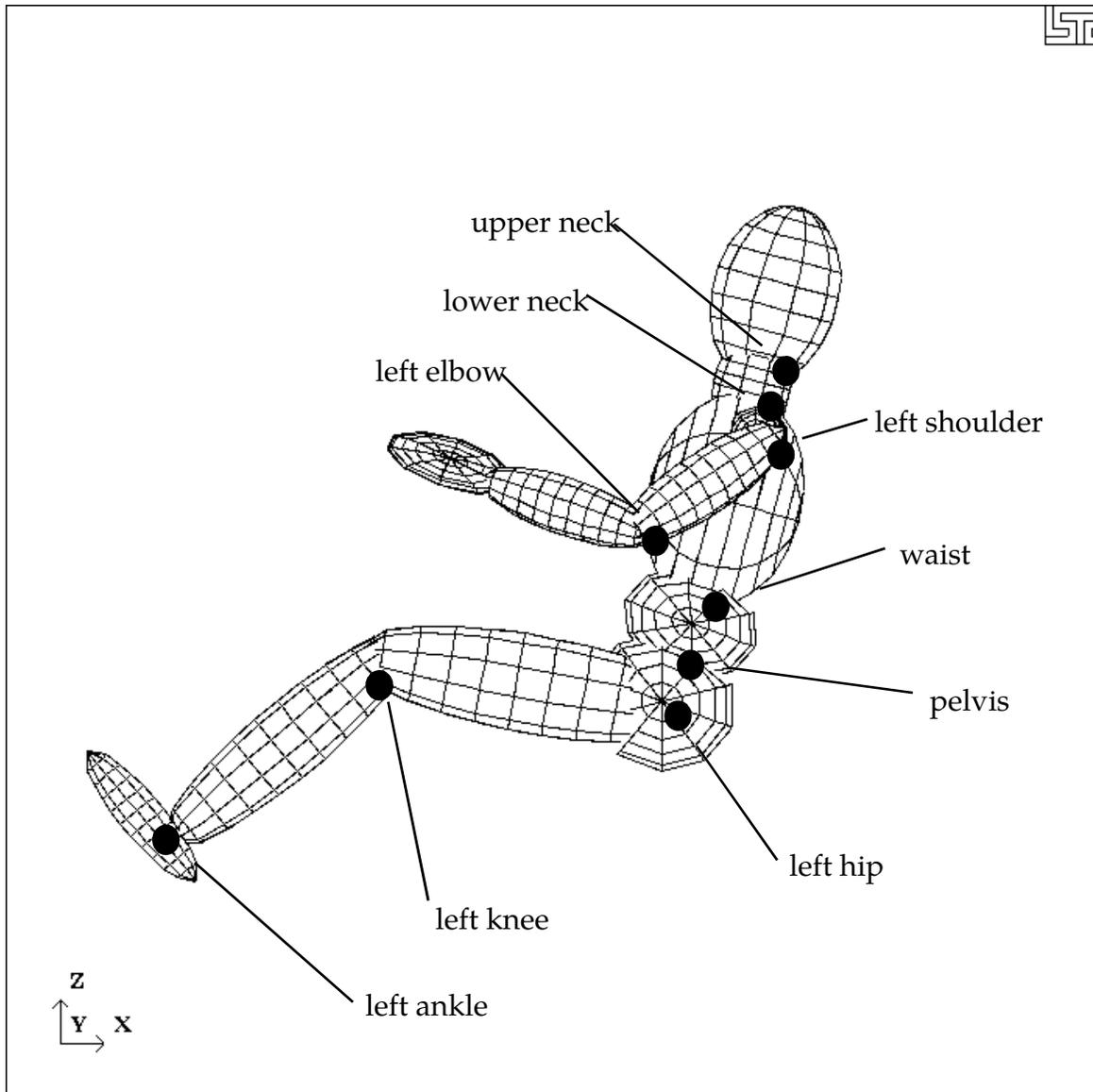


Figure 58-6. Dummy seated using the file listed in [Table 58-5](#).

HYBRID III Dummies

A listing of applicable joint degrees of freedom of the Hybrid III dummy is given below.

| Joint Name | Degree(s) of Freedom | | |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| | 1st | 2nd | 3rd |
| lumbar | flexion (y) | torsion (z) | |
| lower neck | flexion (y) | torsion (z) | |
| upper neck | flexion (y) | torsion (z) | |
| shoulders | flexion-extension (y) | abduction-adduction (x) | n/a |
| elbows | flexion-extension (y) | n/a | n/a |
| wrists | flexion-extension (x) | n/a | n/a |
| hips | abduction-adduction (x) | medial-lateral rotation (z) | flexion-extension (y) |
| knees | flexion-extension (y) | n/a | n/a |
| ankles | inversion-eversion (x) | medial-lateral rotation (z) | dorsi-plantar flexion (y) |
| sternum | translation (x) | rotation (y) | rotation (z) |
| knee sliders | translation (z) | | |

Table 58-7. Joints and associated degrees of freedom. Local axes are in parentheses.

Joint springs of the *COMPONENT_HYBRIDIII dummies are formulated in the following manner.

$$\begin{aligned}
 T &= a_{lo}(q - q_{lo}) + b_{lo}(q - q_{lo})^3, & q \leq q_{lo} \\
 T &= a_{hi}(q - q_{hi}) + b_{hi}(q - q_{hi})^3, & q \geq q_{hi} \\
 T &= 0, & q_{lo} < q < q_{hi}
 \end{aligned}$$

Where,

T is the joint torque

q is the joint generalized coordinate

a_{lo} and b_{lo} are the linear and cubic coefficients, respectively, for the low regime

a_{hi} and b_{hi} are the linear and cubic coefficients, respectively, for the high regime

q_{lo} and q_{hi} are the activation values for the low and high regimes, respectively

APPENDIX O: LS-DYNA MPP User Guide

This is a short user's guide for the MPP version of LS-DYNA. For a general guide to the capabilities of LS-DYNA and a detailed description of the input, consult the LS-DYNA User's Manual. If you have questions about this guide, find errors or omissions in it, please email manual@lstc.com.

SUPPORTED FEATURES

The only input formats currently supported are 920 and later, including keyword input. Models in any of the older formats will need to be converted to one of these input formats before they can be run with the current version of LS-DYNA for massively parallel processors, mpp.

The large majority of LS-DYNA options are available on MPP computers. Those that are not supported are being systematically added. Unless otherwise noted here, all the options of LS-DYNA version 93x are supported by MPP/LS-DYNA.

Here is the list of **unsupported** features:

- *BOUNDARY_THERMAL_WELD
- *BOUNDARY_USA_SURFACE
- *CONTACT_1D
- *DATABASE_AVS
- *DATABASE_MOVIE
- *DATABASE_MPGS
- *LOAD_SUPERPLASTIC_OPTION
- *USER
- *TERMINATION_NODE

CONTACT INTERFACES

MPP/LS-DYNA uses a completely redesigned, highly parallel contact algorithm. The contact options currently **unsupported** include:

APPENDIX O

*CONTACT_FORCE_TRANSDUCER_CONSTRAINT

Because these options are all supported via the new, parallel contact algorithms, slight differences in results may be observed as compared to the serial and SMP versions of LS-DYNA. Work has been done to minimize these differences, but they may still be evident in some models.

For each of the supported CONTACT_control cards, there is an optional string_MPP which can be appended to the end. Adding these characters triggers the reading of a new control card immediately following (but after the TITLE card, if any). See the section on *CONTACT for details of the parameters and their meanings.

OUTPUT FILES AND POST-PROCESSING

For performance reasons, many of the ASCII output files normally created by LS-DYNA have been combined into a new binary format used by MPP/LS-DYNA. There is a post-processing program l2a, which reads this binary database of files and produces as output the corresponding ASCII files. The new binary files will be created in the directory specified as the global directory in the pfile (See section pfile). The files (up to one per processor) are named binout*nnnn*, where *nnnn* is replaced by the four-digit processor number. To convert these files to ASCII simply feed them to the l2a program like this:

l2a binout*

LS-PREPOST is able to read the binout files directly, so conversion is not required, it is provided for backward compatibility.

The supported ASCII files are:

- *DATABASE_SECFORC
- *DATABASE_RWFORC
- *DATABASE_NODOUT
- *DATABASE_NODOUTHF
- *DATABASE_ELOUT
- *DATABASE_GLSTAT
- *DATABASE_DEFORC
- *DATABASE_MATSUM
- *DATABASE_NCFORC

*DATABASE_RCFORC
*DATABASE_SPCFORC
*DATABASE_SWFORC
*DATABASE_DEFGEO
*DATABASE_ABSTAT
*DATABASE_NODOFR
*DATABASE_BNDOUT
*DATABASE_GCEOUT
*DATABASE_RBDOUT
*DATABASE_SLEOUT
*DATABASE_JNTFORC
*DATABASE_SBTOUT
*DATABASE_SPHOUT
*DATABASE_TPRINT

Some of the normal LS-DYNA files will have corresponding collections of files produced by MPP/LS-DYNA, with one per processor. These include the d3dump files (new names = d3dump.nnnn), the messag files (now mesnnnn) and others. Most of these will be found in the local directory specified in the pfile.

The format of the d3plot file has not been changed. It will be created in the global directory, and can be directly handled with your current graphics post-processor.

PARALLEL SPECIFIC OPTIONS

There are a few new command line options that are specific to the MPP version of LS-DYNA.

In the serial and SMP versions of LS-DYNA, the amount of memory required to run the problem can be specified on the command line by adding “memory=XXX”, where XXX is the number of words of memory to be allocated. For the MPP code, this will result in each processor allocating XXX words of memory. If pre-decomposition has not been performed, one processor must perform the decomposition of the problem. This can require substantially more memory than will be required once execution has started. For this reason, there is a second memory command line option, “memory2=YYY”. If

APPENDIX O

used together with adding “memory=XXX”, the decomposing processor will allocate XXX words of memory, and all other processors will allocate YYY words of memory.

For example, in order to run a 250,000 element crash problem on 4 processors, you might need memory=80m and memory2=20m. To run the same problem on 16 processors, you still need memory=80m, but can set memory2=6m. The value for *memory2* drops nearly linearly with the number of processors used to run the program, which works well for shared-memory systems.

Execution of the implicit solver in MPP requires a balance of memory across all of the processes. The user should not use memory2= specification for runs involving the implicit solver. If the model decomposition cannot be performed for the given memory= specification, one can try a pre-decomposition but the user would be advised to use a compute cluster with more real memory. It is suggested that the memory= specification be such to use no more than 75% of the real memory available to that process. On a compute cluster with each compute node having 48 Gbytes of memory and using 8 MPI processes, there is only 6 Gbytes of real memory per process. Converting to 8 byte words and using only the suggested 75% would have memory=560M as the maximum specification.

The full deck restart capability is supported by the MPP version of LS-DYNA, but in a manner slightly different than the SMP code. Each time a restart dump file is written, a separate restart file is also written with the base name D3FULL. For example, when the third restart file d3dump03 is written (one for each processor, d3dump03.0000, d3dump03.0001, etc), there is also a single file written named d3full03. This file is required in order to do a full deck restart and the d3dump files are not used in this case by the MPP code. In order to perform a full deck restart with the MPP code, you first must prepare a full deck restart input file as for the serial/SMP version. Then, instead of giving the command line option r=d3dump03 you would use the special option n=d3full03. The presence of this command line option tells the MPP code that this is a restart, not a new problem, and that the file d3full03 contains the geometry and stress data carried over from the previous run.

PFILE

There is a new command line option: p = pfile. pfile contains MPP specific parameters that affect the execution of the program. The file is split into sections, with several options in each section. Currently, these sections: **directory**, **decomposition**, **contact**, and **general** are available. First, here is a sample pfile:

```
directory {
    global rundir
    local /tmp/rundir
}
contact {
```

```
        inititer 3
    }
```

The file is case insensitive and free format input. The sections and options currently supported are:

directory: Holds directory specific options

transfer_files

If this option is given, then processor 0 will write all output and restart files to the **global** directory (see “global” below), and scratch files to the **local** directory. All other processors will write all data to their **local** directory. At normal termination, all restart and output files will be copied from the processor specific **local** directories to the **global** directory. Also, if this is a restart from a dump file, the dump files will be distributed to the processors from the **global** directory. With this option enabled, there is no need for the processors to have shared access to a single disk for output – all files will be transferred as needed to and from the **global** directory.

Default = disabled.

global_path

Path to a directory where program output should be written. If **transfer_files** is not given, this directory needs to be accessible to all processors – otherwise it is only accessed by processor 0. This directory will be created if necessary.

Default = current working directory

global_message_files

If this option appears, the message files are written in the global directory rather than the local directory

Default = disabled (message files go in the local directory)

local_path

Path to a processor specific local directory for scratch files. This directory will be created if necessary. This should be a local disk on each processor, for performance reasons.

Default = global_path

rmlocal

If this option is given and **transfer_files** is active, the program attempts to clean up the **local** directories on each processor. In particular, it deletes files that are successfully transferred back to the **global** directory, and removes the **local** directory if it was created. It will not delete any files if there is a failure during file copying, nor will it delete directories it did not create.

Default = disabled

repository_path

APPENDIX O

Path to a safe directory accessible from processor 0. This directory will be created if necessary. This is intended to be used as a safekeeping/backup of files during execution and should only be used if **transfer_files** is also given. If this directory is specified then the following actions occur:

- At program start up, any required files (d3dump, binout, etc) that cannot be located in the **global** directory are looked for in the **repository** for copying to the **local** processor directories.
- Important output files (d3dump, runrsf, d3plot, binout and others) are synchronized to the repository regularly. That is, every time one of these files is updated on the node local or the global directories, a synchronized copy is updated in the repository.

The intention is that the repository be on a redundant disk, such as NAS, to allow restarting the problem if a hardware failure should occur on the machine running the problem. It must be noted that some performance penalty must be paid for the extra communication and I/O. Effort has been made to minimize this overhead, but this option is not recommended for general use.

Default = unspecified

decomposition: Holds decomposition specific options

file *filename*

The name of the file that holds the decomposition information. This file will be created in the current working directory if it does not exist. If this option is not specified, MPP/LS-DYNA will perform the decomposition.

Default = None

numproc *n*

The problem will be decomposed for n processors. If $n > 1$ and you are running on 1 processor, or if the number of processors you are running on does not evenly divide n , then execution terminates immediately after decomposition. Otherwise, the decomposition file is written and execution continues. For a decomposition only run, both **numproc** and **file** should be specified.

Default = the number of processors you are running on.

method *name*

Currently, there are two decomposition methods supported, namely *rcb* and *greedy*. Method *rcb* is Recursive Coordinate Bisection. Method *greedy* is a simple neighborhood expansion algorithm. The impact on overall runtime is problem dependent, but *rcb* generally gives the best performance.

Default = rcb

region *rx ry rz sx sy sz c2r s2r 3vec mat*

See the section below on Special Decompositions for details about these decomposition options.

show

If this option appears in the decomposition section, the d3plot file is doctored so that the decomposition can be viewed with the post processor. Displaying material 1 will show that portion of the problem assigned to processor 0, and so on. The problem will not actually be run, but the code will terminate once the initial d3plot state has been written.

rcblog filename

This option is ignored unless the decomposition method is RCB. A record is written to the indicated file recording the steps taken during decomposition. This is an ascii file giving each decomposition **region** (see the section on Special Decompositions) and the location of each subdivision for that **region**. Except for the addition of this decomposition information, the file is otherwise equivalent to the current pfile. Thus it can be used directly as the pfile for a subsequent problem, which will result in a decomposition as similar as possible between the two runs. For example, suppose a simulation is run twice, but the second time with a slightly different mesh. Because of the different meshes the problems will be distributed differently between the processors, resulting in slightly different answers due to roundoff errors. If an rcblog is used, then the resulting decompositions would be as similar as possible.

vspeed

If this option is specified a brief measurement is taken of the performance of each processor by timing a short floating point calculation. The resulting information is used during the decomposition to distribute the problem according to the relative speed of the processors. This might be of some use if the cluster has machines of significantly different speed.

automatic

If this option is given, an attempt is made to automatically determine a reasonable decomposition, primarily based on the initial velocity of nodes in the model. Use of the **show** option is recommended to verify a reasonable decomposition.

aledist

Distribute ALE elements to all processors.

dcmem n

It may be in some cases that the memory requirements during the first phase of decomposition are too high. If that is found to be the case (if you get out of memory errors during decomposition phase 1), then this may provide a work around. Specifying a value n here will cause some routines to process the model in blocks of n items, when normal processing would read the whole set (of nodes, elements, whatever) all at once. This will reduce memory requirements at the cost of greater communication overhead. Most users will not need this option. Values in the range of 10,000 to 50,000 would be reasonable.

APPENDIX O

dunreflc

Time dependent load curves are usually applied to the following boundary or loading conditions on each node. By default, those curves are copied to all MPP subdomain without checking for the presence of that node in the domain or not. The curves are evaluated every cycle and may consume substantial CPU time. This command will remove curves which are not referenced in the MPP subdomain for the following keywords.

*BOUNDARY_PRESCRIBED_MOTION_NODE

*LOAD_NODE

*LOAD_SHELL_ELEMENT

*LOAD_THERMAL_VARIABLE_NODE

timing_start n

Begin timing of element calculations on cycle *n*. The appearance of this option will trigger the generation of a file named DECOMP_TIMINGS.OUT during normal termination. This file will contain information about the actual time spent doing element calculations, broken down by part.

timing_end n

End timing of element calculations on cycle *n*. A reasonable value is probably `timing_start + 50` or `100`.

timing_file filename

The file filename is assumed to be the output file DECOMP_TIMINGS.OUT from a previous run of this or a similar model. The computational cost of each part that appears in this file is then used during the decomposition instead of the built in internal value for that part. Matching is based strictly on the user part ID. The first two lines of the file are skipped, and only the first two entries on each of the remaining lines are relevant (the part ID and the cost per element).

contact:

This section has been largely replaced by the `_MPP` option on the normal contact card. The only remaining useful option here is:

alebkt n

Sets the bucket sort frequency for FSI (fluid structure interaction) to once every *n* cycles.

default = 50

general: Holds general options

lstc_reduce

If this option appears, LSTC's own reduce routine is used to get consistent summation of floating point data among processors. See also, *CONTROL_MPP_IO_LSTC_REDUCE which has the same effect..

nodump

If this option appears, all restart dump file writing will be suppressed: d3dump, runrsf, and d3full files will not be written

nofull

If this option appears, writing of d3full (full deck restart) files will be suppressed.

nod3dump

If this option appears, writing of d3dump and runrsf files will be suppressed.

runrsfonly

If this option appears, writing of d3dump files will not occur – runrsf files will be written instead. Any time a d3dump OR runrsf file would normally be written, a runrsf file will be written.

swapbytes

If this option appears, the d3plot and interface component analysis files are written in swapped byte ordering.

nobeamout

Generally, whenever a beam, shell, or solid element fails, and element failure report is written to the d3hsp and message files. This can generate a lot of output. If this option appears, the element failure report is suppressed.

Special Decompositions:

These options appear in the “decomposition” section of the pfile and are only valid if the decomposition method is **rcb**. The rcb decomposition method works by recursively dividing the model in half, each time slicing the current piece of the model perpendicularly to one of the three coordinate axes. It chooses the axis along which the current piece of the model is longest. The result is that it tends to generate cube shaped domains aligned along the coordinate axes. This is inherent in the algorithm, but is often not the behavior desired.

This situation is addressed by providing a set of coordinate transformation functions which are applied to the model before it is decomposed. The resulting deformed geometry is then passed to the decomposition algorithm, and the resulting domains are mapped back to the undeformed model. As a simple example, suppose you wanted rectangular domains aligned along a line in the xy plane, 30 degrees from the x axis,

APPENDIX O

and twice as long along this line as in the other two dimensions. If you applied these transformations:

```
sx 0.5
rz -30
```

then you would achieve the desired effect.

Furthermore, it may be desirable for different portions of the model to be decomposed differently. It is now possible to specify different regions of the model to be decomposed with different transformations. The general form for a special decomposition would look like this:

```
decomposition {
    region { <region specifiers> <transformation> <grouping> }
    region { <region specifiers> <transformation> <grouping> }
    <transformation>
}
```

Where the region specifiers are logical combinations of **box**, **sphere**, **cylinder**, **parts**, and **silist**.

The transformation is a series of **sx**, **sy**, **sz**, **rx**, **ry**, **rz**, **c2r**, **s2r**, **3vec**, and **mat**. The grouping is either **lumped** or empty. The portion of the model falling in the first region will be decomposed according to the given transformation. Any remaining part of the model in the second region will then be treated, and finally anything left over will be decomposed according to the final transformation. Any number of regions may be given, including 0. Any number of transformations may be specified. They are applied to the region in the order given.

The region specifiers are:

box xmin xmax ymin ymax zmin zmax

A box with the given extents.

sphere xc yc zc r

The sphere centered at (xc,yc,zc) and having radius r. If r is negative it is treated as infinite.

cylinder xc yc zc ax ay az r d

A cylinder with center at (xc,yc,zc) and radius r, extending out in the direction of (ax,ay,az) for a distance of d. If d is 0, the cylinder is infinite in both directions.

parts n1 n2 n3 n4....

All parts whose user id matches one of the given values are included in the region. Any number of values may be given.

partsets n1 n2 n3 n4....

All partsets whose user id matches one of the given values will have all of their parts included in the region. Any number of values may be given.

silist n1 n2 n3 n4....

All elements involved in a contact interface whose user id matches one of the given values are included in the region.

The transformations available are:

local

This is only useful in conjunction with the *CONTROL_MPP_PFILE keyword option, when used inside a file included via *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM. At this point in the region processing, a transformation is inserted to invert the transformation used by *INCLUDE_TRANSFORM. The effect is that if this option appears before any other transformation options, all those options (and the subsequent decomposition) are performed in the coordinate system of the include file itself, not the global coordinate system..

sx t

scale the current x coordinates by t .

sy t

scale the current y coordinates by t .

sz t

scale the current z coordinates by t .

rx t

rotate around the current x axis by t degrees.

ry t

rotate around the current y axis by t degrees.

rz t

rotate around the current z axis by t degrees.

txyz x y z

translate by (x,y,z) .

mat m11 m12 m13 m21 m22 m23 m31 m32 m33

transform the coordinates by matrix multiplication:

$$\text{Transformed Coordinates} = \begin{bmatrix} x' \\ y' \\ z' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} m_{11} & m_{12} & m_{13} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} & m_{23} \\ m_{31} & m_{32} & m_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

APPENDIX O

3vec v11 v12 v13 v21 v22 v23 v31 v32 v33

Transform the coordinates by the inverse of the transpose matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_{11} & v_{21} & v_{31} \\ v_{12} & v_{22} & v_{32} \\ v_{13} & v_{23} & v_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x' \\ y' \\ z' \end{bmatrix} \\ = \mathbf{V}^T \times \text{transformed coordinates}$$

This appears complicated, but in practice is very intuitive: instead of decomposing into cubes aligned along the coordinate axes, rcb will decompose into parallelepipeds whose edges are aligned with the three vectors (v11, v12, v13), (v21, v22, v23), and (v31, v32, v33). Furthermore, the relative lengths of the edges of the decomposition domains will correspond to the relative lengths of these vectors.

C2R x0 y0 z0 vx1 vy1 vz1 vx2 vy2 vz2

The part is converted into a cylindrical coordinate system with origin at (x0, y0, z0), cylinder axis (vx1, vy1, vz1) and theta = 0 along the vector (vx2, vy2, vz2). You can think of this as tearing the model along the (vx2, vy2, vz2) vector and unwrapping it around the (vx1, vy1, vz1) axis. The effect is to create decomposition domains that are “cubes” in cylindrical coordinates: they are portions of cylindrical shells. The actual transformation is:

$$\text{new}(x, y, z) = \text{cylindrical coordinates}(r, \theta, z)$$

Knowing the order of the coordinates is important if combining transformations, as in the example below.

S2R x0 y0 z0 vx1 vy1 vz1 vx2 vy2 vz2

Just like the above, but for spherical coordinates. The (vx1,vy1,vz1) vector is the phi = 0 axis.

$$\text{new}(x, y, z) = \text{spherical coordinates}(\rho, \theta, \phi)$$

The grouping qualifier is:

lumped

Group all elements in the region on a single processor. If this qualifier is not given, the elements in the region are distributed across all processors.

together

Group all elements in the region as one “super” element and join decomposition together with other remaining parts. This qualifier works like “lumped” to keep all elements in the region on a single processor. It also assigns them on the same processor with their neighboring elements with load balanced. In general, this qualifier is recommended over “lumped”.

nproc n frstp

This region will be distributed to *n* processors which usually is a subset of *numproc* and starting from rank *frstp*. If *frstp* is not given, the code will select the *n* less cost processors from *numproc* automatically.

Examples:

rz 45

will generate domains rotated -45 degrees around the z axis.

C2R 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0

will generate cylindrical shells of domains. They will have their axis along the vector (0,0,1), and will start at the vector (1,0,0) Note that the part will be cut at (1,0,0), so no domains will cross this boundary. If there is a natural boundary or opening in your part, the "theta = 0" vector should point through this opening. Note also that if the part is, say, a cylinder 100 units tall and 50 units in radius, after the C2R transformation the part will fit inside the box $x=[0,50]$, $y=[0, 2\text{PI}]$, $z=[0,100]$. In particular, the new y coordinates (theta) will be very small compared to the other coordinate directions. It is therefore likely that every decomposition domain will extend through the complete transformed y direction. This means that each domain will be a shell completely around the original cylinder. If you want to split the domains along radial lines, try this pair of transformations:

C2R 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0

SY 5000

This will do the above C2R, but then scale y by 5000. This will result in the part appearing to be about 30,000 long in the y direction -- long enough that every decomposition domain will divide the part in this (transformed) y direction. The result will be decomposition domains that are radial "wedges" in the original part.

General combinations of transformations can be specified, and they are applied in order:

SX 5 SY .2 RZ 30

will scale x, then y, then rotate.

A more general decomposition might look like:

```
decomposition { rx 45 sz 10
  region { parts 1 2 3 4 5 and sphere 0 0 0 200 lumped }
  region { box 0 100 -1.e+8 1.e+8 0 500 or sphere 100 0 200 200 rx 20 }
}
```

This would take elements that have user ID 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 for their part, AND that lie in the sphere of radius 200 centered at (0,0,0), and place them all on one processor.

Then, any remaining elements that lie in the given box OR the sphere of radius 200 centered at (100,0,200) would be rotated 20 degrees in x then decomposed across all processors. Finally, anything remaining would be rotated 45 degrees in x, scaled 10 in

APPENDIX O

z, and distributed to all processors. In general, region qualifiers can be combined using the logical operations **and**, **or**, and **not**. Grouping using parentheses is also supported.

EXECUTION OF MPP/LS-DYNA

MPP/LS-DYNA runs under a parallel environment which provided by the hardware vendor. The execution of the program therefore varies from machine to machine. On some platforms, command line parameters can be passed directly on the command line. For others, the use of the names file is required. The names file is supported on all systems.

The serial/SMP code supports the use of the SIGINT signal (usually Ctrl-C) to interrupt the execution and prompt for user input, generally referred to as “sense switches.” The MPP code also supports this capability. However, on many systems a shell script or front end program (generally “mpirun”) is required to start MPI applications. Pressing Ctrl-C on some systems will kill this process, and thus kill the running MPP-DYNA executable. As a workaround, when the MPP code begins execution it creates a file “bg_switch” in the current working directory. This file contains the following single line:

```
rsh <machine name> kill -INT <PID>
```

where < machine name > is the hostname of the machine on which the root MPP-DYNA process is running, and <PID> is its process id. (on HP systems, “rsh” is replaced by “remsh”). Thus, simply executing this file will send the appropriate signal.

Here is a simple table to show how to run the program on various platforms. Of course, scripts are often written to mask these differences.

| Platform | Execution Command |
|-----------|---|
| DEC Alpha | dmpirun -np n mpp-dyna |
| Fujitsu | jobexec -vp n -mem m mpp-dyna |
| Hitachi | mpirun -np n mpp-dyna |
| HP | mpp-dyna -np n |
| IBM | #!/bin./ksh export MP_PROC=n export MP_LABELIO=no export MP_EUILIB=us export MPI_EUIDEVICE=css0 poe mpp-dyna |
| NEC | mpirun -np n mpp-dyna |
| SGI | mpirun -np n mpp-dyna |
| Sun | tmrn -np n mpp-dyna |

Where n is the number of processors, *mpp-dyna* is the name of the MPP/LS-DYNA executable, and m is the MB of real memory.

APPENDIX P: Implicit Solver

INTRODUCTION

The terms implicit and explicit refer to time integration algorithms. In the explicit approach, internal and external forces are summed at each node point, and a nodal acceleration is computed by dividing by nodal mass. The solution is advanced by integrating this acceleration in time. The maximum time step size is limited by the Courant condition, producing an algorithm which typically requires many relatively inexpensive time steps.

While explicit analysis is well suited to dynamic simulations such as impact and crash, it can become prohibitively expensive to conduct long duration or static analyses. Static problems such as sheet metal springback after forming are one application area for implicit methods. In the implicit method, a global stiffness matrix is computed, inverted, and applied to the nodal out-of-balance force to obtain a displacement increment. The advantage of this approach is that time step size may be selected by the user. The disadvantage is the large numerical effort required to form, store, and factorize the stiffness matrix. Implicit simulations therefore typically involve a relatively small number of expensive time steps.

In a dynamic implicit simulation these steps are termed *time steps*, and in a static simulation they are *load steps*. Multiple steps are used to divide the nonlinear behavior into manageable pieces, to obtain results at intermediate stages during the simulation, or perhaps to resolve a particular frequency of motion in dynamic simulations. In each step, an equilibrium geometry is sought which balances dynamic, internal and external forces in the model. The *nonlinear equation solver* performs an iterative search using one of several Newton based methods. *Convergence* of this iterative process is obtained when norms of displacement and/or energy fall below user-prescribed tolerances. Within each implicit iteration there is a *line search* performed for enhancing robustness of the procedure.

The implicit analysis capability was first released in Version 950. Initially targeted at metal forming springback simulation, this new capability allowed static stress analysis. Version 970 added many additional implicit features, including new element formulations for linear and modal analysis. A milestone in implicit was the advent of Version 971 in which implicit analysis was carried over to MPP and thus allowed much larger problems to be solved, and from there it has evolved extensively to presently contend well among competitive softwares. Still, it can be a gruesome task to set up an implicit input problem that runs all the way to completion with acceptable results, especially when contacts are involved. The purpose of this text is to explain keywords of interest and suggest values of important parameters in order to give users tools for developing own solution strategies to these kinds of problems.

APPENDIX P

A prerequisite for running implicit is to use a double precision version of LS-DYNA, and a machine with a significant amount of memory. A theoretical overview of implicit can be found in the LS-DYNA Theory Manual [implicittheorychapter](#).

NONLINEAR IMPLICIT ANALYSIS

Activating Implicit Analysis

The keyword `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL` is used to activate the implicit method, and in principle it is sufficient to set

```
IMFLAG = 1
DT0 = some reasonable initial time step.
```

The initial time step should be chosen small enough to resolve the frequency spectrum of interest and/or provide decent convergence properties, but large enough to benefit from an implicit analysis. With no other implicit options, this converts an explicit input deck to a static implicit input deck with a constant time step throughout the simulation and the problem will terminate upon convergence failure. Time stepping strategies to prevent this are discussed [Time Stepping Strategies](#)

Singularities and Eigenvalue Analysis

The first concern in implicit analysis is to prevent singularities in the stiffness matrix, otherwise the chance of succeeding is close to none. The major source to a singular stiffness matrix is the presence of rigid body modes in a static problem, and these can be revealed in an eigenvalue analysis. This is done by using `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE` and putting

```
NEIG = number of modes to extract.
```

Run an eigenvalue analysis and extract (if practically possible) enough modes to see all the rigid body modes just to get an impression of the properties of the model. The frequencies are in the output text file "eigout" and the mode shapes can be animated in the binary output file "d3eigv" using LS-PrePost. Some rigid body modes may come as a surprise and should be constrained, a typical example of this are beams that are free to rotate around its own axis. Other rigid body modes are a consequence of the nature of the problem and cannot be constrained without destroying the connection to reality, an example of this could be components that are to be constrained with contacts but are initially free to move. There are several strategies to deal with these latter rigid body modes, some are discussed in the context of contacts but here dynamics is used.

Dynamics and Intermittent Eigenvalue Analysis

Dynamics alleviates singular rigid body modes and is activated on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS` by putting

IMASS = 1 or a negative number.

If the purpose is to solve a dynamic problem in the first place, then just use IMASS = 1 and don't bother about the other parameters, otherwise some other strategy is necessary. The idea is to get off to a start using dynamic analysis, and as the simulation gets to a point where rigid modes have been constrained by contacts, dynamics is turned off. The simplest way of doing this is to put

TDYBIR = 0

TDYDTH = time when contacts have been established and rigid body modes are constrained

TDYBUR = time after TDYDTH for fading out dynamics between TDYDTH and TDYBUR.

If the dynamic results are of no interest but just a way to proceed to the static solution, then it is recommended to use numerical damping to prevent unnecessary oscillations, i.e., put

GAMMA = 0.6

BETA = 0.38.

This should be enough to start up most problems of interest. A restriction with this is that when dynamics has been turned off it cannot be turned on again. If this is necessary for some reason, then a negative number of IMASS should be used to control dynamics through a load curve.

If it is hard to deduce how to choose the time when to turn off dynamics, the use of intermittent eigenvalues may be of great help. By putting

NEIG = a negative number

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE the user may extract eigenvalues at given time points during a nonlinear simulation and deduce from that if all rigid body modes have been eliminated.

The Geometric Stiffness Contribution

Stiffness singularities may also occur during simulation due to a complex global phenomenon involving the stress state and geometry. For instance could slender components with compressive stresses give rise to zero eigenvalues, commonly known as buckling. The mathematical explanation to these kinds of singularities is that the material and geometric stiffness contributions cancel out, and for this reason the geometric contribution to the stiffness matrix is in LS-DYNA optional. It is activated by putting

APPENDIX P

IGS = 1

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL. Most often singularities due to this contribution have a negative effect on convergence although it sometimes helps. It is recommended to leave this as default and turn it on if other strategies fail. A controlled way of getting past singular points of this type is to use so called arc length methods for which the geometric stiffness should be turned on, this way of dealing with the problem is discussed in the Theory Manual [arclengthchapter](#).

BFGS or Full Newton

The nonlinear solver parameters are set on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION where the solver type is specified as

NSOLVR = nonlinear or linear implicit analysis option

By default, a nonlinear BFGS solution strategy is used where the stiffness matrix is reformed every 11th iteration and a maximum of 15 reformations is allowed (for a linear solution set NSOLVR = 1). These parameters are set by

ILIMIT = iterations between reforming stiffness matrix

MAXREF = maximum number of stiffness reformations

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION. Reforming the stiffness matrix is computationally expensive but stabilizes the solution procedure, and the best strategy in this context is very much problem dependent. The recommendation is to start with the default strategy and if necessary change them. For hard problems decrease ILIMIT and for problems that converge well increase ILIMIT. For really bad problems switch to full Newton (the safe bet) by for instance putting

ILIMIT = 1

MAXREF = 30.

Keep the maximum number of reformations reasonably low or otherwise it may take an unnecessary amount of time just to reach convergence failure.

Convergence

Tolerances

Convergence is based on changes in displacements, energies and optionally residual forces, and the tolerance levels are set by

DCTOL = Relative displacement tolerance

DMTOL = Maximum displacement tolerance

ECTOL = Relative energy tolerance

EMTOL = Maximum energy tolerance

RCTOL = Relative residual tolerance RMTOL = Maximum residual tolerance
 ABSTOL = Absolute tolerance

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION. The tolerances on the left are based on Euclidian norms of the involved vectors, whereas the ones on the right are based on maximum norms. The maximum norm tolerances are optional and should be activated if increased accuracy is desired at the price of more implicit iterations. To keep things simple, the discussion that follows pertains only to the Euclidian norm tolerances. By default, the progress of the equilibrium search is not shown to the screen but can be activated using

NLPRINT = nonlinear output diagnostics

input parameter. The box below shows a typical iteration sequence, where the norms of displacement and energy are displayed. When these norms are reduced below user prescribed tolerances (default 0.001 and 0.01, respectively), the iteration process is said to have *converged*, and the solution proceeds to the next time step. The message files, messag in SMP and mesXXXX in MPP, typically contain a whole lot more information that will be dealt with further in [Output](#) and [Stretching for Convergence](#).

```

BEGIN static time step      3
=====
                time =  1.50000E-01
      current step size =  5.00000E-02
Iteration:   1      *|du|/|u| =  3.4483847E-01      *Ei/E0 =  1.0000000E+00
Iteration:   2      *|du|/|u| =  1.7706435E-01      *Ei/E0 =  2.9395439E-01
Iteration:   3      *|du|/|u| =  1.6631174E-03      *Ei/E0 =  3.7030904E-02
Iteration:   4      *|du|/|u| =  9.7088516E-05      *Ei/E0 =  9.6749731E-08
  
```

Premature Convergence

The last of these parameters (ABSTOL) overrides the other three (DCTOL, ECTOL, RCTOL) in the sense that if the residual force is small enough, convergence is detected regardless if the other three criteria are fulfilled or not. It has been seen that this sometimes give rise to so called *premature convergence*, converged states are not *really* converged in the sense that the residual norm is small enough. This gives bad results and it is usually recommended to tighten this tolerance to 10^{-20} to prevent this. On the other hand, if the problem is very hard this may prevent convergence to the extent that going back to the default is more or less necessary. It is difficult to give a general recommendation that holds for every problem.

As for the other three parameters, the one that usually comes into practice is the displacement criterion DCTOL. The energy criterion ECTOL is often easy to fulfill and the residual criterion is disabled by default and there may be no reason to activate this (that is unless a completely [Using Residual Tolerance](#) is used, or if [Stretching for Convergence](#) arise). Using the default values on all three is usually good enough to give acceptable results in decent time. For problems with poor convergence, the question of tightening or relaxing these parameters (that is the displacement convergence criterion)

APPENDIX P

is up for debate. It is tempting to believe that relaxing the constraints will give better convergence which may or may not be true. Sloppy convergence criteria may once again result in premature convergence, and this will have a negative effect on the subsequent steps. The general recommendation would have to be to leave these unchanged, and be aware that relaxing them may not result in getting further in the implicit simulation.

Using Residual Tolerance

A novel strategy that seems to make sense and works well for some problems is to only use tolerances on residual forces RCTOL. This relies much on that the degree of nonlinearity of the simulation model is moderate, but it could be well worth trying. The first thing to do would be to put DCTOL and ECTOL to large numbers to disable them and put RCTOL to a relatively small number, start with 0.01 and see how that works out. This must be complemented with an absolute tolerance on the residual forces to get past the initial stages where the residual forces are small enough to not fulfill the relative tolerance. This is done by putting ABSTOL to a negative number, which is a different absolute criterion compared to putting it to a positive number. Now, this number is very problem dependent as this says that convergence is attained as soon as the Euclidian norm of the residual force vector is smaller than the absolute value of ABSTOL. It goes without saying that this require running the problem for a few steps to monitor the residual norm in the message files as described below, this should give an indication on how to determine the ABSTOL value.

Convergence Norms

The degrees of freedom encountered in an LS-DYNA simulation are either *translational* or *rotational*, where the latter comes from the presence of beams and shells. Historically, convergence check is on norms of the translational degrees of freedom only, which is unsettling from the fact that rotational residual forces (moments) are equally important in an implicit simulation. It is therefore recommended to use

NLNORM = choice of convergence norms

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION to change this default (which is = 2). While NLNORM = 3 will incorporate residual degrees of freedom separately and is a more satisfying approach, the recommended option is to use NLNORM = 4 or NLNORM a negative number. NLNORM = 4 will treat the entire force and displacement vector, respectively, as one complete mathematical vector and the convergence norms and scalar products used for checks are simply the Euclidian norms of these vectors. To make the displacement and residual norms unit consistent a scale factor l , corresponding to a characteristic element size in the model, is introduced and accounted for when computing the norms. This means for instance that displacements are summed to l length unit times angular increments, and moments are summed to l length unit times forces. For NLNORM = 4 the scale factor is echoed to the output files and screen, and if the internally calculated value is inappropriate for some reason, it may be convenient to use NLNORM = -(length scale) to supersede this scale factor.

Time Stepping Strategies

By default, LS-DYNA will terminate when a step fails to converge. This is unfortunate since it may just be that the step is too large to achieve convergence and taking smaller steps would solve this problem. Instead of starting all over with a smaller step size, set

IAUTO = 1 to activate automatic time stepping

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO. When the problem fails to converge LS-DYNA will with this option go back to the previously converged state and retry with a smaller step size. If the problem converges well, the step size is increased for subsequent steps. This process of backing up and retrying difficult steps lends much persistence to the analysis, and is often the only procedure for solving highly nonlinear problems short of adjusting the step size manually and the recommendation is to always turn automatic time stepping on.

Another parameter worth mentioning in this context is

DTMAX = Max time step allowed, or a negative number

on the same card. This is the maximum step size possible and should be chosen so as to not lose necessary information in the results, i.e., be sure to resolve frequencies, contacts and nonlinear material response to a satisfactory degree. A negative value of this parameter will give the maximum step size as a function of the simulation time and also allows for hitting key points that are of interest. The user may for instance look for the peak stress for a certain external load and hitting the point in time when this happens is crucial. It also allows for taking smaller steps during critical stages in the simulation without wasting resources away from these stages.

Line Search

A good line search strategy is crucial in solving nonlinear implicit problems, without it only simple problems would be solvable. There are a few line search options available and these are activated by

LSMTD = Line search method

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION. The default method is based on minimizing a potential energy along the search direction and at the same time keeping track of the residual force magnitude. It also detects when a BFGS step results in negative initial energy and the stiffness matrix is reformed for robustness (this can only happen when the stiffness matrix has negative eigenvalues), and even suppresses the occurrence of negative volumes. Line search type 2 is based on residual forces and is more robust than the others, the drawback is that it typically results in too small steps and is not practically useful. Line search type 3 is very similar to type 4, but is not tracking the residual force or avoids negative volumes to the same extent, and in sum there is no

APPENDIX P

practical reason for choosing methods 1 through 3. Worth mentioning is however line search type 5 which combines the energy and residual method in a stricter sense. That is, it minimizes the potential energy just like type 4 but it only allows the residual norm to double at each implicit iteration. This has shown to be robust but on the other hand slow in convergence and is to be used for problems that have difficulties to converge with the default line search strategy. This has had a huge impact on the treatment of rubber models for instance. An interesting combination is to use line search method 5 together with the strategy of converging based on [Using Residual Tolerance](#).

Finally, the line search tolerance

LSTOL = Line search tolerance

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION is fine as it is, don't change it.

Output

As previously mentioned, the output to the message file is more extensive than that to the screen/stdout. To novice or average implicit users this information may be more than can be digested at first and this section may be [LINEAR EQUATION SOLVER](#), but with experience the output can become really useful when running into convergence issues. For this discussion it is important to distinguish between different *types* of iterations, and we use the term *time/load step* to mean the actual advance in simulation time, *implicit iteration* to indicate points in the iterative solution procedure where a new search direction is obtained (corresponding to either Newton or BFGS) and *line search iteration* to indicate the search for an optimal step size along a given search direction. We begin by showing a typical iteration output for when NLPRINT = 3 following by a bulletin list explaining the content.

```
1BEGIN implicit dynamics step          2 t = 2.5849E-01
=====
          time = 2.58489E-01
    current step size = 1.58489E-01
.
.
.

2Newton step computed
  Initial translational energy = 1.4031740E-01
3Initial total energy         = 1.4031740E-01
  Initial residual norm       = 7.5755334E-01
4Translational nodes norm    = 7.1314670E-01
  Translational nodes max     = 1.9159278E-01 at node          440788
  Translational rigid body norm = 3.5324028E-03
  Translational rigid body max = 2.3897586E-03 at body          4000024
  Rotational rigid body norm   = 2.5553155E-01
  Rotational rigid body max    = 1.7834357E-01 at body          4000024

5Evaluated residual for full step
  Current translational energy = 9.0141343E-02
6Current total energy         = 9.0141343E-02
```

```

Current residual norm      = 2.2038666E+00
Translational nodes norm  = 2.1950775E+00
Translational nodes max   = 1.0295509E+00 at node      440984
Translational rigid body norm = 3.4677960E-02
Translational rigid body max = 2.6701145E-02 at body    4000024
Rotational rigid body norm = 1.9354585E-01
Rotational rigid body max = 1.2669458E-01 at body    4000024

```

```

7Evaluated residual for step size 6.6666667E-01
Current translational energy = 1.1123844E-01
Current total energy        = 1.1123844E-01
Current residual norm       = 1.5007375E+00
Translational nodes norm    = 1.4922142E+00
Translational nodes max     = 7.1187918E-01 at node      440984
Translational rigid body norm = 1.6121536E-02
Translational rigid body max = 1.2659274E-02 at body    4000024
Rotational rigid body norm   = 1.5890244E-01
Rotational rigid body max   = 1.0852930E-01 at body    4000024

```

```

Evaluated residual for step size 3.3333333E-01
Current translational energy = 1.2543971E-01
Current total energy        = 1.2543971E-01
Current residual norm       = 8.3754668E-01
Translational nodes norm    = 8.1775945E-01
Translational nodes max     = 3.0290699E-01 at node      440984
Translational rigid body norm = 5.4770134E-03
Translational rigid body max = 4.5377150E-03 at body    4000024
Rotational rigid body norm   = 1.8089755E-01
Rotational rigid body max   = 1.2913973E-01 at body    4000024

```

Line search continues

```

Max relative step          = 0.3499001E+00
8Lower bound                = 3.3333333E-01
Upper bound                 = 1.0000000E+00

```

```

Evaluated residual for step size 7.7777778E-01
Current translational energy = 1.0487486E-01
Current total energy        = 1.0487486E-01
Current residual norm       = 1.7421066E+00
Translational nodes norm    = 1.7342352E+00
Translational nodes max     = 8.2830775E-01 at node      440984
Translational rigid body norm = 2.1464316E-02
Translational rigid body max = 1.6693623E-02 at body    4000024
Rotational rigid body norm   = 1.6402030E-01
Rotational rigid body max   = 1.0799892E-01 at body    4000024

```

```

Evaluated residual for step size 5.5555556E-01
Current translational energy = 1.1674955E-01
Current total energy        = 1.1674955E-01
Current residual norm       = 1.2575584E+00
Translational nodes norm    = 1.2472759E+00
Translational nodes max     = 5.8455890E-01 at node      440984
Translational rigid body norm = 1.1655353E-02
Translational rigid body max = 9.2884622E-03 at body    4000024
Rotational rigid body norm   = 1.6006264E-01
Rotational rigid body max   = 1.1222751E-01 at body    4000024

```

```

9Line search converged in      2 iterations
10Max relative step           = 7.1106671E-01

```

APPENDIX P

```

Iteration:      5      displacement          energy          residual
-----
norm ratio      1.013E+00      not conv.      not conv.      converged
current norm    8.446E-01          1.000E+00      1.403E-01      n/a
initial norm    8.338E-01          1.403E-01      1.403E-01      1.258E+00
-----
max node norm   trans      rot      trans      rot      trans      rot
0.000E+00      8.533E-02  0.000E+00  2.052E-02  0.000E+00  5.846E-01
at node ID     4000674    9007526    440984     9007526    440984     9007526
-----
RB max         3.449E-02  6.613E-04 -5.507E-04  7.681E-05  9.288E-03  1.122E-
01
at RB ID       4000024    4000024    4000024    4000024    4000024    4000024

```

Referring to the superscripts at the beginning of the lines in the excerpt above, and taking them in order of appearance, we have at

1. Beginning a *dynamic* implicit time/load step, the goal is to get to a given time point (in this case 2.5849E-01 using a step size of 1.58489E-01). Implicit time/load steps are either *dynamic*, *static* or *semidnmc*, where the last one indicates a transition phase between dynamics and statics.
2. A *Newton* implicit iteration is performed, meaning that a full reformation of the stiffness matrix has just been made. Other implicit iterations can be either a *linear* if at the first iteration of a time/load step, or *BFGS* if the implicit iteration corresponds to a quasi-Newton step.
3. Initial norms are displayed at the beginning of each implicit iteration, these numbers are used as reference for the line search algorithm when checking line search convergence.
4. Detailed initial norms are displayed, separating out translational/rotational as well as nodal/rigid body Euclidian/max norms. The node number and rigid body attaining the global maximum norms are displayed and can be used to spot critical points in the model, in this particular case node 440984 and part 4000024 would be the likely candidates to trouble.
5. A full step along the search direction is taken, as a candidate for the next implicit iteration.
6. Norms for the full step is displayed, the line search algorithm compares these with the ones from 3 to deduce if line search convergence criterion is fulfilled.
7. Line search is in this case needed, and information for further iterates along the search direction is displayed in analogy to previous line search iterates. If no line search had been needed, the string *Line search is skipped* would have been displayed.
8. The way line search is performed, each line search iteration narrows in on the optimal step and the bounds within which the optimal step is sought is continuously displayed. The size of this interval becomes smaller and smaller with increasing number of line search iterations, but convergence should preferably be attained before it tends to zero.
9. Line search converged here in 2 iterations; as a rule of thumb the number of iterations for line search should be about 10 or less. For critical steps one might

accept 20 iterations but that should be among the exceptions. If the string *Line search did not converge* is displayed, that is an indication of something being terribly wrong.

10. After each implicit iteration, *Max relative step* indicates how large steps have been taken during line search so far. It also indicates how well prescribed motion is approximated where a value of 1 is perfect. For values below 1 and in the presence of non-zero prescribed motion, convergence will not be accepted even though all norms are within prescribed tolerances. This will instead issue the warning *Convergence prevented due to unfulfilled boundary conditions* and iterations continue.
11. Diagnostics for iteration 5 is displayed, similar numbers as shown during line search but in another format. Furthermore, the initial norms here refer to the initial norms from the beginning of the implicit time/load step and not from the beginning of the implicit iteration. This table can be used to deduce how close the implicit time/load step is at converging. The single important number for comfortably assessing the accuracy of an implicit iterate is the residual norm, currently displayed as 1.258E+00 (bold-faced in the table), since this should be small for good results.

At equilibrium, the output ends with a summary on how convergence was achieved. It may look like

```

Convergence detected as a combination of
  1. Ratio of euclidian displacement
      Value = 2.3417E-03 vs Tolerance = 2.5000E-3
  2. Ratio of euclidian energy
      Value = 3.2269E-08 vs Tolerance = 1.0000E-2
    
```

which tells us that the ratio of displacement was below $DCTOL = 2.5E-3$ and the ratio of energy was below $ECTOL = 1E-2$. If other criteria are satisfied, these will be listed too.

So, with $NLPRINT = 3$ information from every force evaluation is given, including type of step taken, the line search step size, the potential energy value used in line search and the magnitude of the residual force. A point is made here, already [Premature Convergence](#) and will be repeated, and it is the following. The nonlinear implicit solver is solving for zero residual force, so basically the number observed for the magnitude of the residual force should be small upon convergence (bold-faced in the table). If it is not, then the convergence is premature and the results may not be correct and subsequent steps are in danger. What “small” means in this context is hard to say since this depends on units as well as loads and geometry of the problem, but a good sign is that the residual force does not grow by more than the external loads in the problem do. Another thing to observe is how the [Line Search](#) is doing, if the line search starts needing many iterations and very large variations in the residual force along the search direction is observed, then it is likely that something in the model is causing this behavior. A safe bet is that contact states are changed along the line search direction

APPENDIX P

causing discontinuities in the residual force and indicates that some remodeling has to be done.

We will come back to this section when discussion [Taking Advantage of ASCII Information](#) and strategies to prevent them.

LINEAR EQUATION SOLVER

General

Within each equilibrium iteration, a linear system of equations of the form $K\Delta u = R$ must be solved. To do this, the stiffness matrix K is factorized and applied to the out-of-balance load or residual R , yielding a displacement increment Δu . Storing and solving this linear system represents a large portion of the memory and CPU costs of an implicit analysis. LS-DYNA uses a multi-frontal sparse direct solver and nested dissection, and for a problem with N number of nodes, the number of operations and memory storage is asymptotically proportional to $N^{3/2}$ and $N\log N$, respectively. This should give a ballpark indication on the growth when increasing the size of a given model. It must be stressed however that it is *a priori* difficult to predict the actual value of these numbers as they are highly dependent on the problem solved, in particular on the nodal connectivity through elements and contacts. In the end we are left at qualitative guessing how to set memory flags or determining model size in order to push the limits for a given computer architecture.

We here focus on the memory, and the purpose is twofold. First it is a documentation of the memory diagnostics that is written to the output message files (messag in SMP and mesXXXX in MPP) of LS-DYNA for the linear solvers. The level of information is regulated by the

LPRINT = Linear solver diagnostics level

input parameter on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER, and this text will cover LPRINT = 2 as the information for higher values is of no particular interest to others than developers. Second it should help understanding the interrelationship between the size of a model and the memory required to obtain a solution. We emphasize however that different classes of problems most likely require different guidelines (shell and solid structures typically result in different matrix topologies for instance) and to this end the user is left at earning this experience on his own.

Memory

The memory is specified and reported in terms of *words*, where 1 word is equivalent to 4 bytes in single precision and 8 bytes in double precision arithmetic. To simplify things, a word can in this context be seen as the equivalent of a real number or an integer. For implicit calculations the executable used is typically double precision, so to convert from words to bytes one needs to multiply by 8.

In starting a simulation the user typically specifies the *static* memory, for instance in SMP

```
ls-dyna i = in.k memory = 200m
```

meaning that LS-DYNA tries to allocate 200 Mwords for storing most of the data. In MPP, the physical memory is distributed among processes and this option applies to each individual process. In MPP there is also an option to add a second memory flag, for instance

```
mpp-dyna i = in.k memory = 1000m memory2 = 200m
```

and this means that 200 Mwords are allocated for each process while 1000 Mwords is allocated on the first process to handle everything up to the point when the model data has been distributed among all the involved processes. The memory size may also be specified on *KEYWORD. *For implicit it is recommended to avoid memory2 in order to keep the memory balance between processors.*

When a certain feature requires a slot in the memory, this is reported in the output text files, for instance as

```
contracting memory to    2306940 implicit friction
expanding  memory to    2306955 joints
```

In the example above, the memory pointer after having allocated for implicit friction is at 2306940 and joints reserves 15 words and increment the memory pointer accordingly. So the memory used up to this point is roughly 2.3 Mwords for this particular process. At the end of the initialization a memory report is written and can look like

```
S t o r a g e   a l l o c a t i o n
Memory required to begin solution      :    2680153
Linear Alg dynamically allocated memory:    880685
Additional dynamically allocated memory:   1553130
Total:                                5113968
```

The total amount of memory used up to this point is roughly 5.1 Mwords, which is partitioned in the static memory specified and *dynamic* memory that is allocated on the fly so to speak, typically if a certain amount of memory needed cannot be estimated in due time to adequately include it in the static chunk of memory. Whenever a memory violation occurs, for instance when trying to allocate more memory than physically available or if more memory needs to be specified, LS-DYNA terminates with appropriate error information. The static memory for the linear solver is allocated thereafter, which is the topic for the next section.

Linear Solver Memory Consumption

For LPRINT = 2, some memory information is given in the output files, and this is here presented in order of execution, thus as they appear in the files. We repeat that this is

APPENDIX P

the information obtained in the message files and is thus referring to the memory consumption for this particular process if MPP is considered. For the sake of completeness we also cover the diagnostics related to the CPU time for the involved stages in the linear solution.

First the memory required for handling constraints is reserved and is reported as

```
expanding memory to 2893375 implicit lsolvr allocation 1
```

After this memory is reserved for symbolic factorization, which is performed prior to the actual solve to predict the storage requirement for the factorized system matrix. This allocation is reported as

```
expanding memory to 7639758 implicit matrix storage
```

Also, some memory is reserved for the sparse matrix, including index pointers to non-zero elements, and is reported as

```
expanding memory to 15077248 linear eqn. solver allocation 2d
```

Here the last information (2d) is referring to the solver used and may change depending on user options.

Before the symbolic factorization takes place, current information on the system matrix and workspace reserved for implicit is reported

```
local number of rows      =          68490
local size of matrix      =         2338945
local len of workspace    =         15077248
ptr to start of wrkspc    =          2893375
```

The first number refers to the number of independent degrees of freedom in the model, i.e., the number of rows in the system matrix, and the second to the number of nonzero entries before factorization takes place, i.e., after assembly. The third row of information is somewhat misleading as this is actually the total amount of memory reserved and not the size of the workspace itself. The workspace here means the memory reserved for the linear solution, and its size is obtained by subtracting the pointer to start of workspace and the local length of workspace.

The symbolic factorization is now performed and information on the CPU time for doing this together with the estimated size of the factorized matrix is reported

```
CPU: symbolic factor      =          0.200
WCT: symbolic factor      =          0.203
storage currently in use  =         1038915
storage needed           =         12913838
factor speedup           =         1.9197E+00
solve speedup           =         1.9378E+00
est. factor non zeroes   =         5.1432E+07
```

```
est. factor operations = 1.2099E+11
est. total factor nz. = 9.9666E+07
est. max. factor op. = 1.2099E+11
est. total factor op. = 2.3293E+11
est. max. factor nz. = 5.1432E+07
```

The first two rows reports the CPU and wall clock time for doing the symbolic factorization in terms of seconds. The next two are storage requirements for the symbolic factorization, of which the latter is the memory reserved for this. After this we have estimations of the speedup in the factorization and subsequent solve of the linear system of equations, this is a report from an MPP run on 2 processors. The last lines refer to the estimated requirement for storing and factorizing the system matrix, and distinguish between the local, total and maximum number of each of these two entries. This allows for determining the memory scaling in the case of an MPP run.

Now LS-DYNA is in the position of reserving space for the factorization of the system matrix, and a report on the storage needed for this is given.

```
symbolic storage      1 =          1038915
in-core numeric storg 1 =          62762269
out-of-core num. storg 1 =          13168676
symbolic storg 1 =              1.04 Mw
in-core numericl storg 1 =          69.06 Mw
out-of-core num. storg 1 =          14.51 Mw
```

Here basically the same information is repeated, except for a slight increment in order to account for potential penalty when doing the actual factorization. The first is again the memory reserved for the symbolic factorization and the other two are the memory required to perform an in-core and out-of-core factorization, respectively. If the memory available is not sufficient for doing an in-core factorization, LS-DYNA warns about this and attempts to do an out-of-core factorization, which means that the hard disk is used to store information during factorization. If this warning appears it is recommended to restart the simulation and using more memory since out-of-core significantly (writing to disk is more expensive than accessing memory) adds to the wall clock time for solving the problem. If the memory for doing an out-of-core factorization is insufficient, LS-DYNA will terminate with an error message. Otherwise, memory is reserved and reported

```
expanding memory to 77737167 linear eqn. solver numerical phase 1
```

meaning that the total amount of memory reserved at this point is roughly 78 Mwords. At this point a redistribution of the system matrix is performed and a short report is given on this

```
symbolic storage      2 =          1038915
in-core numeric storg 2 =          68238926
out-of-core num. storg 2 =          11553502
```

APPENDIX P

Now the actual factorization takes place and a report from this is given where the information of interest is

```
CPU: factorization      =          59.025
WCT: factorization      =          50.151
act. factor nonzeros    =       5.1236E+07
act. factor operations   =       1.2092E+11
act. max. factor nz.    =       5.1236E+07
act. max. factor op.    =       1.2092E+11
act. total factor nz.   =       9.9666E+07
act. total factor op.   =       2.3293E+11
```

which basically is the same information as from the symbolic factorization except that now it is the actual instead of the estimated values that is reported.

Finally, the forward and backward substitutions are allocated for and performed. The information given is

```
symbolic storage        3 =          1038915
in-core numeric storg   3 =          68299122
out-of-core num. storg 3 =          16476693
CPU: numeric solve      =           0.191
WCT: numeric solve      =           0.194
```

Concluding, the wall clock time for solving the system of linear equations is reported

```
WCT: total imfslv_mf2   =          75.079
```

ELEMENTS AND MATERIALS

Implicit Accuracy

Implicit and explicit analysis differ in many respects, an important one is that the deformation during a single step is much larger in implicit than a typical one in explicit. In the context of elements and materials, the demand for stronger objectivity and higher accuracy in implicit is obvious. The notion of implicit executing the same algorithms as a corresponding explicit analysis is whence not adopted in general. This can optionally be further extended, using

IACC = 1 to increase implicit accuracy

on *CONTROL_ACCURACY will make selected elements strongly objective and enhance the accuracy for selected materials. For instance will finite rotations be represented exactly and fully iterative plasticity adopted. In addition, the flag applies to tied contacts as will be elaborated on below. Currently the following elements are supported for this option

Solid elements -2,-1,1,2
Shell elements 4,-16,16,23,24
Beam elements 1,2,9

and materials 24 and 123 use fully iterative plasticity.

CONTACTS

Contacts are probably among the hardest features to treat in a nonlinear implicit simulation. They are divided into the categories *tied* (bilateral) and *sliding* (unilateral) contact, and the characteristics of the two are quite different. Tied contacts are most often applied as constraints, only sometimes using a penalty formulation, and are fairly easy to deal with as they are only moderately nonlinear. In contrast, sliding contacts are exclusively implemented as penalty contacts and hard to deal with because of the unilateral condition. While the number of contacts, see *CONTACT, in LS-DYNA is abundant, we will here only present the few contacts that make most sense to use in implicit.

Tied Contacts

Tied contacts in implicit analysis should be accompanied with the [Implicit Accuracy](#) option, as this essentially reduces the number of relevant contacts to use to only six. These six contacts are

- *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE
- *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET
- *CONTACT_TIED_NODES_TO_SURFACE_OFFSET
- *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE
- *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET
- *CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET

The first and fourth of these project the nodes on the slave side to the master surface, while the rest are offset contacts for which nodes will remain in place. The fourth, fifth and sixth constrain rotations while the others do not. The third and sixth are penalty based, while the others are constraint based. In sum, these six contacts cover most reasonable scenarios.

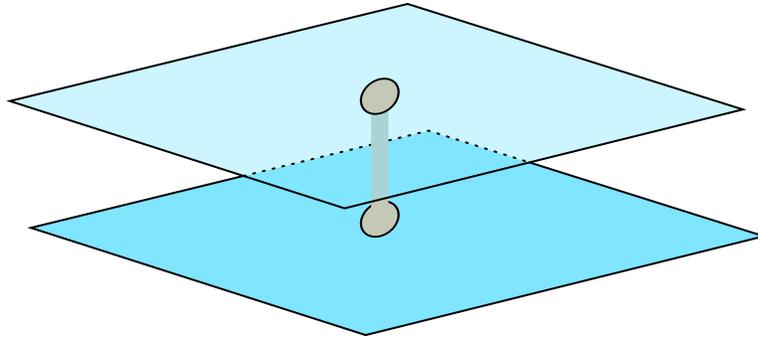


Figure 60-1. Modeling spotwelds by connecting a beam element to two shell elements.

The implicit accuracy option will in this context make these six tied contact [strongly objective](#), and built-in intelligence will detect whether nodes contain rotations to constrain or not. A nice feature with the latter is that torsion is automatically applied with physical consistency, so it is for instance no problem to use single beams to model spotwelds between solid elements, and when using the same connection technique between shells the beam axial rotational degrees of freedom will be constrained to the translational degrees of the shells and thus avoiding the relatively weak (and non-physical) drilling degree of freedom. This situation is depicted in [Figure 60-1](#).

The choice of contact depends on the situation, but from a conceptual point of view it should be ok to use `*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_CONSTRAINED_OFFSET` for most cases. The only problem then would be if complicated geometry results in termination due to overconstraining, for which a switch to the corresponding penalty version `*CONTACT_TIED_SHELL_EDGE_TO_SURFACE_BEAM_OFFSET` is motivated. See [remarks](#) in the LS-DYNA keyword manual for more information.

Sliding Contact

The choice of contact in this section is the [Mortar contact](#) as this seems to be best implicit contact algorithm when considering a combination of speed, accuracy and robustness. The Mortar contact features smoothness and continuity that is highly appreciated in implicit analysis, but is on the other hand expensive enough to not be recommended for explicit analysis. Many other contact algorithms are supported for implicit analysis and execute faster than the Mortar contact, but this is often seen when the infamous IGAP flag is set to default. This flag manipulates the stiffness matrix to the extent that accuracy may be deteriorated, and if used the results should be thoroughly checked. For Mortar contact IGAP has a different meaning as will be described [IGAP](#). See [remarks](#) in the LS-DYNA keyword manual for more information.

Basics

The Mortar contact is activated by typically appending the suffix MORTAR to the automatic single surface, automatic surface to surface or forming surface to surface keywords. It can also be run as tied and tiebreak contacts. All Mortar contacts are

segment to segment and penalty based and the tied and tiebreak contacts are always offset, i.e., the tie occurs on the outer surfaces of shells and not on the mid surfaces. For automatic contacts, edge contact with flat edges is always active. At this point, it possesses features that are of particular interest to implicit and that are not available for other contacts. It is supported in both SMP and MPP but the option MPP does not apply, and the SMP ignore flag applies. The SOFT flag does not apply, to summarize it is a contact algorithm especially intended for implicit analysis.

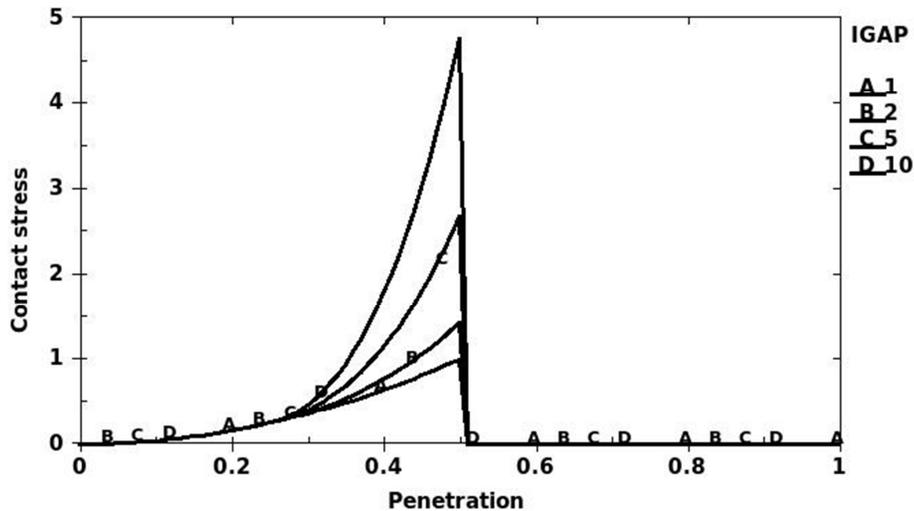
Recommendations

For the forming contact the rigid tools must be meshed so that the normals are directed towards the blank, and contacts from above and below must be separated into two or more interfaces because contact can only occur from one side of the blank for a given contact interface. For the forming contact, rigid shells on the master side have no contact thickness. This is not the case for automatic contacts, here there are no restrictions on the mesh and even rigid shells have contact thickness. For all Mortar contacts, part or part set based slave and master sides are recommended although not mandatory. If the two sides in the contact interface have different stiffness, use the weak part as slave in order to get the best possible implicit convergence behavior. This is automatically taken care of in a single surface contact.

Characteristics

The contact pressure in the Mortar contact is a parabolic function of the penetration in combination with a cubic stiffening phase. In short, the contact stiffness depends on the slave side material and a characteristic length of the slave side segment. The characteristic length is for shells the shell thickness and for solids it is a median of the edges in the slave side of the contact interface, and the maximum penetration allowed is given as 95% of the average characteristic lengths on master and slave sides. For solids the definition of the characteristic length may have the consequence that the stiffness becomes unnecessarily high if some elements are much smaller than most, and stiffness adjustments may be necessary. Furthermore, the characteristic length also determines the maximum penetration as well as the search radius for finding contact pairs, for this reason the characteristic length can optionally be increased by assigning it on PENMAX on optional card B. In most cases it is expected that default value (=0.0) for this parameter will suffice.

APPENDIX P



IGAP

The contact stiffness is parabolic with respect to penetration up to a penetration depth corresponding to half of the maximum penetration. For $IGAP = 1$ it will remain parabolic for even larger penetrations but the user may increase $IGAP$ which means that the contact will stiffen for larger penetrations, in fact it will become cubic according to the picture above. The purpose of increasing $IGAP$ could be to prevent the penetration from becoming larger than the maximum allowed penetration, because if convergence is attained with penetrations larger than this value this contact will be released in subsequent steps and the simulation is likely destroyed. Penetrations of this depth are likely to cause discontinuities along line searches and other discouraging phenomena. The user may of course scale the stiffness by increasing SFS but this also scales the stiffness for small penetrations and probably has a negative effect on convergence.

Output for debugging

Just as for implicit in general, [Output](#) is always a good thing to have when convergence starts deteriorating and considering the release of contact in the previous section, it would be interesting to know if penetrations are large enough for this to be a potential danger. First, initial penetrations are always reported in the message file(s), including the maximum penetration and how initial penetrations are to be handled. The latter depends on the value of the `IGNORE` flag and this is dealt with [Initial Penetrations](#). In addition, by putting

```
MINFO = 1
```

on `*CONTROL_OUTPUT`, LS-DYNA will report the absolute maximum penetration as well as the maximum penetration in percentage after each equilibrium. If the relative maximum penetration reaches above 99% a warning message is printed as this particular contact is close to being released. The output is exemplified in the following.

```

Contact sliding interface          1
Number of contact pairs          527

Maximum penetration is 0.2447797E+00 between
elements      306774 and      306672

Maximum relative penetration is 0.2266694E+02 % between
elements      306742 and      306733

Contact sliding interface          2
Number of contact pairs          16209

Maximum penetration is 0.5027643E+00 between
elements      219492 and      94935

Maximum relative penetration is 1.0366694E+02 % between
elements      219492 and      94935
*** Warning Penetration is close to maximum before release

```

This percentage value should ideally be kept below some 90 % to have some sort of comfort margin. There are three ways to reduce maximum relative penetrations, and these are (i) to increase **IGAP**, (ii) to increase **PENMAX** for solids or (iii) to increase **SFS**.

Initial Penetrations

As mentioned above, initial penetrations are always reported in the message file(s), including the maximum penetration and how initial penetrations are to be handled. The **IGNORE** flag governs the latter and the options are

- IGNORE < 0 Same functionality as the corresponding absolute value, but contact between segments belonging to the same part is ignored completely
- IGNORE = 0 Initial penetrations will give rise to initial contact stresses, i.e., the slave contact surface is not modified, *this is not available for Mortar but listed for the sake of completeness*
- IGNORE = 1 Initial penetrations will be tracked, i.e., the slave contact surface is translated to the level of the initial penetrations and subsequently follow the master contact surface on separation until the unmodified level is reached
- IGNORE = 2 Initial penetrations will be ignored, i.e., the slave contact surface is translated to the level of the initial penetrations, optionally with an initial contact stress governed by **MPAR1**, *this is default*
- IGNORE = 3 Initial penetrations will be removed over time, i.e., the slave contact surface is translated to the level of the initial penetrations and pushed back to its unmodified level over a time determined by **MPAR1**
- IGNORE = 4 Same as **IGNORE = 3** but it allows for large penetrations by also setting **MPAR2** to at least the maximum initial penetration

The use of **IGNORE** depends on the problem, if no initial penetrations are present there is no need to use this parameter at all. If penetrations are relatively small in relation to

APPENDIX P

the maximum allowed penetration, then $IGNORE = 1$ or $IGNORE = 2$ seems to be the appropriate choice. For $IGNORE = 2$ the user may specify an initial contact stress small enough to not significantly affect the physics but large enough to eliminate rigid body modes and thus singularities in the stiffness matrix. The intention with this is to constrain loose parts that are initially close but not in contact by pushing out the contact surface using SFST and applying the $IGNORE = 2$ option. It is at least good for debugging problems with many singular rigid body modes. $IGNORE = 3$ is the Mortar interference counterpart, used for instance if there is a desire to fit a rubber component in a structure. With this option the contact surfaces are restored linearly in time from the beginning of the simulation to the time specified by MPAR1. A drawback with $IGNORE = 3$ is that initial penetration must be smaller than half the characteristic length of the contact or otherwise they will not be detected in the first place. For this reason $IGNORE = 4$ was introduced where initial penetrations may be of arbitrary size, but it requires that the user provides crude information on the level of penetration of the contact interface. This is done in MPAR2 which must be larger than the maximum penetration or otherwise and error termination will occur. $IGNORE = 4$ only applies to solid elements at the moment.

When eliminating penetrations by simulation for models with many parts, some parts may contain thin members that cause spurious self-contacts. These may be difficult to work around by only adjusting contact parameters, but fortunately there is rarely any loss of generality in ignoring contact within parts completely since those are usually not of interest in such a context. The option $IGNORE < 0$ was implemented for this purpose and is a way to approach this problem.

Damping

Damping can be activated in dynamic implicit analysis using VDC. A problem with contact damping in implicit is that the time step is usually large enough to not resolve the time in contact to get the desired damping effect. Often the situation becomes even worse, it is therefore not recommended to use damping.

TROUBLESHOOTING CONVERGENCE PROBLEMS

Convergence of the nonlinear equilibrium iteration process presents one of the greatest challenges to using the implicit mode of LS-DYNA. At risk of repeating what has already been mentioned, below are some useful troubleshooting approaches.

Eigenvalue Analysis

Many convergence problems in static implicit analysis are caused by unconstrained rigid body modes. These are created when an insufficient number of constraints are applied to the model, or when individual model parts are left disconnected. Eigenvalue analysis is an excellent diagnostic tool to check for these problems, both initially and at critical points in the simulation. The procedure for performing an eigenvalue analysis was discussed [Singularities and Eigenvalue Analysis](#).

D3iter Plot Database

To diagnose convergence trouble which develops in the middle of a simulation, get a picture of the deformed mesh. Adjust the d3plot output interval to produce an output state after every step leading up to the problematic time. An additional binary plot database named “d3iter” is available which shows the deformed mesh during each equilibrium iteration. This output is activated by

D3ITCTL = 1 to activate d3iter plot database

on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION. View this database using LS-PrePost to detect abnormal displacements. The problem may become obvious, especially as deformation is magnified. If not, there is yet another flag to activate to get the residual forces into both this database as well as d3plot for fringing. Setting

RESPLT = 1 to get residual data to binary databases

on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY will do just that. With this option the residual forces are output to the d3plot and d3iter databases for fringing under the “NdV” menu. This is a great tool for locating areas in the model where the residual forces are not being reduced to a satisfactory level and take appropriate actions.

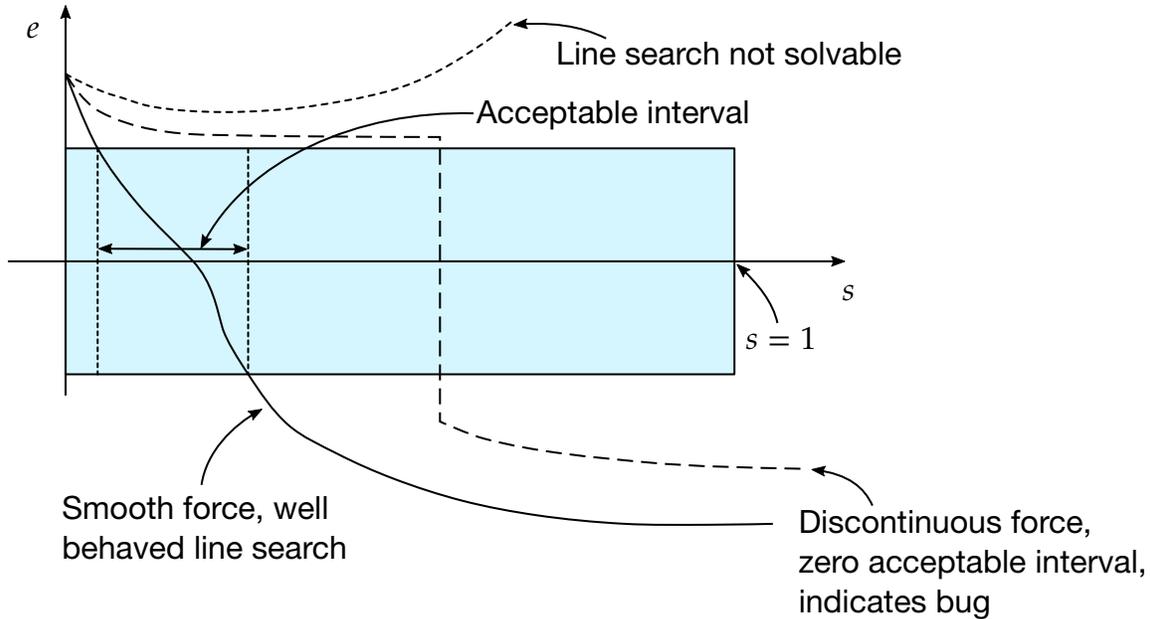
Taking Advantage of ASCII Information

If requested through [Output](#) on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION and [Output for debugging](#) on *CONTROL_OUTPUT, a lot can be drawn from the information in the message file(s). This may be considered as a piece of advanced topic but may become useful in due time.

Residual Norm

Starting with the nonlinear output diagnostics, the following basic principle should be held in mind; *if the residual norm is zero, the problem is solved*. So it all comes down to make this number (11) small enough to trust the results. Therefore we suggest to monitor the residual norm and interpret it as an indicator of whether the convergence characteristics is good. Hopefully you would see this number decrease with implicit iterations and finally reach a relatively small number at convergence. Although it may (and will) increase on occasion, the trend should be a decreasing one. If this is a problem from the get-go, and you checked the model integrity through [Singularities and Eigenvalue Analysis](#) and common practice, it may be that a feature is not properly supported in implicit.

APPENDIX P



Line Search

Another thing to look at is the line search convergence (9), as the relatively loose line search convergence tolerance should render a reasonably small number of line search iterations. A rule of thumb would be less than 10, at most 20. If more is used, or if the line search does not converge, there may be something in the model causing a jump in the residual forces. This is not supposed to happen in implicit, and may suggest a bug. Either of the two following scenarios for a feature discontinuity (and many line search iterations) is possible

- The line search step size becomes ridiculously small, and the current residual norm (7) is not approaching the initial one (3).
- The interval in which the optimal step is to be found (8) becomes ridiculously small, and the residual norm on the left and right interval points are not approaching each other. This situation is depicted in the figure above (dashed line).

Many line search iterations can of course be due to high nonlinearities but if the above is observed it should probably be investigated, for instance by trying to identify model features that may be causing the bad behavior. If it is obvious that a discontinuity exist, like if the step size goes down to $\sim 1^{-100}$ or the interval size becomes zero, and it is not due to a model error, please send a bug report.

Stretching for Convergence

If the problem runs fine for a significant number of load/time steps with subsequent convergence issues, then the information received up to this point may be used intelligently and suggest a different (unorthodox) implicit strategy. To justify the approach, we begin by recalling that the convergence is detected by the following numbers becoming small; $d = \|\Delta u\|$ (displacement norm), $r = \|\mathbf{R}\|$ (residual norm) and

$e = |\mathbf{R}^T \Delta \mathbf{u}|$ (energy norm). But all these numbers are linked through the [General](#), $\mathbf{K} \Delta \mathbf{u} = \mathbf{R}$, so if \mathbf{K} reasonably “nice” at all times it doesn’t matter which numbers we use for detecting convergence. A mathematical way to state this is; if the condition number of \mathbf{K} is “good”, then all the norms are equivalent throughout the solution process. An intuitive statement would be to say that the problem is only moderately nonlinear, and convergence is usually never a problem. *But*, what happens if the properties of \mathbf{K} are not that nice, or if \mathbf{K} shifts character every time it is reformed? This is sort of saying that the problem is highly nonlinear, for instance due to frequent change of contact state or onsets/offsets of plasticity. In those cases the equivalence between d and r is lost, and typically an oscillatory behavior of the displacement norm is observed *even though the residual norm is reducing*, which in turn may lead to potential convergence problems just because the displacement criterion cannot be satisfied. Or equally bad, it could lead to [Premature Convergence](#) just by the coincidence that the displacement norm happens to become small. In those cases we essentially want to come up with a strategy where the displacement criterion is taken out of the convergence check and instead detect convergence based on residual only.

So assume we have say 10 converged states, after which the convergence problems begin. Then we can look at what the residual norm is for each of these converged states (11), for instance we may see the sequence

Step 1, residual norm 2859
Step 2, residual norm 1581
Step 3, residual norm 2119
Step 4, residual norm 2511
Step 5, residual norm 11570
Step 6, residual norm 4904
Step 7, residual norm 3586
Step 8, residual norm 3157
Step 9, residual norm 3315
Step 10, residual norm 2825.

For each of these steps we may validate the results, by post-processing contact force curves, checking force/moment balance etc., in LS-PrePost, and usually there is a correlation between “good results” and small residual norms. Step 5 above is for instance an outlier and may be associated with a prematurely converged step, something that can be confirmed or rejected from looking at the result. The goal with these observations is to establish a reasonable residual norm for which we can safely say that the results are good, and the numbers above indicates that 3000 may be a good candidate. The strategy is then to simply put $DCTOL = 1.e-16$ to ignore the displacement and set $ABSTOL = -3000$, which means we can be assured that convergence will not be detected until the residual norm is below 3000, and we “know” from having learned about the problem that this will yield good results. It should be

APPENDIX P

mentioned that this may not work if the character (force level) changes significantly later on in the simulation, as 3000 then may not be the number we would trust.

Contacts

Continuing with the [Output for debugging](#), a general rule is that there should be *no* warnings of large penetrations and preferably the maximum relative penetration should be below 90%. These numbers can be monitored after each load/time step. If large penetrations occur, either increase [IGAP](#) or contact stiffness, whatever makes most sense, but first make sure that the converged step is *really* converged (no [Premature Convergence](#)) by monitoring the residual forces and checking results as indicated above.

CHECKLIST

So, to summarize

- ✓ Activate implicit by setting `IMFLAG = 1` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_GENERAL`
 - Set `DT0` to a reasonable initial time step
- ✓ Check possible singularities in an eigenvalue analysis by requesting `NEIG` eigenvalues on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_EIGENVALUE`
 - Find a way to constrain spurious modes
- ✓ Initially use dynamic analysis if rigid body modes are present in a static problem by setting `IMASS = 1` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_DYNAMICS`
 - Use `TDYBIR`, `TDYDTH` and `TDYBUR`
 - Use numerical damping by putting `GAMMA = 0.6` and `BETA = 0.38`
- ✓ Only activate geometric stiffness contribution as a last resort, except for arc length methods
- ✓ Use default BFGS parameters `ILIMIT` and `MAXREF` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION`
 - Increase or decrease `ILIMIT` based on convergence characteristics
 - Use full Newton (`ILIMIT = 1`) for hard problems
 - Keep `MAXREF` to a reasonably low number
- ✓ Use default convergence tolerances `DCTOL`, `ECTOL` and `RCTOL` on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION`
 - `ABSTOL` may be set to `1.e-20` to prevent premature convergence
 - Relaxing `DCTOL` may not necessarily result in better convergence
 - Future strategy may be to focus on residual
- ✓ Activate automatic time stepping on `*CONTROL_IMPLICIT_AUTO`
 - Set `DTMAX` to a number that resolves features of interest
 - Contacts
 - Material nonlinearities

- Frequencies
- ✓Use default line search method on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION
 - Switch to LSMTD = 5 if hard problem (typically rubbers)
 - Don't change LSTOL
- ✓Use at least NLPRINT = 2 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION to get convergence diagnostics into log files
 - Use NLPRINT = 3 to thoroughly track the residual norm and monitor line search behavior if debugging model is necessary
- ✓Use *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLVER only in special occasions
- ✓Set D3ITCTL = 1 on *CONTROL_IMPLICIT_SOLUTION to get a database with Newton iterates when debugging a model
 - Complement this with RESPLOT = 1 on *DATABASE_EXTENT_BINARY to get the possibility to fringe the residual force vector
- ✓For forming Mortar contact, make sure
 - Tools are oriented towards the blank
 - Contact on top and bottom of blank are separated among contact interfaces
- ✓Use part (set) definitions of slave and master in Mortar contact
- ✓Always use weak part as slave in a Mortar contact definition to get best possible convergence
- ✓Set SST to a reasonable characteristic length for slave side consisting of solid elements
 - With this option, separate solids and shells into different contact interfaces in order to not manipulate the contact thickness for shells
- ✓ If penetrations are large, activate penetration diagnostics on *CONTROL_CONTACT
- ✓To avoid release of contact pairs, either
 - Increase stiffness scaling factor SFS
 - Increase IGAP for progressive stiffness increase
 - Increase SST for solids while at the same time increasing SFS
- ✓Use IGNORE appropriately to deal with initial penetrations
 - Check initial penetrations in message file
- ✓Don't use contact damping

APPENDIX Q: User Defined Weld Failure

The addition of a user weld failure subroutine into LS-DYNA is relatively simple. The UWELDFAIL subroutine is called every time step when OPT = 2 is specified in MAT_SPOTWELD. As data, the identification number for the spotweld material, six constants specified in the input by thfe locations NRR through MTT, the radius of the cross section of the spotwelds, the current time, and the current values of the resultants for the spotwelds, which are stored in array STRR, are passed to the subroutine. The subroutine loops over the welds from LFT through LLT, and sets the values of the failure flag array FLAG.

```

      SUBROUTINE UWELDFAIL (IDWELD, STRR, FAIL, FIBL, CM, TT, LFT, LLT)
C*****
C|  LIVERMORE SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION   (LSTC)
C|  -----
C|  COPYRIGHT 2002 JOHN O. HALLQUIST, LSTC
C|  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
C*****
C
C***  SPOTWELD FAILURE ROUTINE
C
C***  LOCAL COORDINATES: X IS TANGENT TO BEAM, Y & Z ARE NORMAL
C
C***  VARIABLES
C      IDWELD  ----  WELD ID NUMBER
C      STRR   -----  STRESS RESULTANTS
C                      (1) AXIAL (X DIRECTION) FORCE
C                      (2) Y SHEAR FORCE
C                      (3) Z SHEAR FORCE
C                      (4) MOMENT ABOUT Z
C                      (5) MOMENT ABOUT Y
C                      (6) TORSIONAL RESULTANT
C      FAIL   -----  FAILURE FLAG
C                      = 0 NOT FAILED
C                      = 1 FAIL ELEMENT
C      FIBL   -----  LOCATION (1,*) GIVES THE SPOTWELD DIAMETER
C      CM     -----  6 CONSTANTS SUPPLIED BY USER
C      TT     -----  CURRENT SIMULATION TIME
C      LFT,LLT ---  DO-LOOP RANGE FOR STRR
C
      DIMENSION IDWELD(*), STRR(6,*), FAIL(*), CM(*), FIBL(5,*)
C
      RETURN
      END

```


APPENDIX R: User Defined Cohesive Model

The addition of a user cohesive material subroutine into LS-DYNA is relatively simple. The UMATiC subroutine is called every time step where *i* ranges from 41 to 50. Input for the material model follows the *MAT_USER_DEFINED_MATERIAL definition. The user has the option of providing either a scalar or vectorized subroutine. As discussed in the Remarks for the user-defined material, the first two material parameters are reserved to specify how the density is treated and the number of integration points required for the failure of the element.

The cohesive model calculates the tractions on the mid-surface of the element as a function of the differences of the displacements and velocities of the upper (defined by nodes 5-6-7-8) and lower surfaces (defined by nodes 1-2-3-4). The displacements, velocities, and the calculated tractions are in the local coordinate system of the element, where the first two components of the vectors are in the plane of the mid-surface and the third component is normal to the mid-surface.

A stiffness must also be calculated by the user for the explicit time step calculation in LS-DYNA. This stiffness must provide an upper bound on the stiffness in all three directions.

The material fails at an integration point when *ifail*=.true. For an element to be deleted from the calculation, the number of integration points specified by the second material parameter must fail. If the second parameter is zero, elements cannot fail regardless of the specification of IFAIL in the user-defined material input. For example, the user may choose to reject an implicit step if the displacement increment is too

For implicit analysis, the subroutine is called with *maketan*=.true. and the user must provide the elastic moduli in the three local directions in the respective diagonal terms of the *dsave* array. The parameter *reject*, if set to .true. by the user, will signal to LS-DYNA that the current implicit iteration is unacceptable. For example, the user may choose to reject an implicit step if the traction changes too much from the last time step. In this situation, LS-DYNA will print a warning message 'Material model rejected current iterate' and retry the step with a smaller time step. If chosen carefully (by way of experimenting), this may result in a good trade-off between the number of implicit iterations per step and the step size for overall speed.

The following example is a vectorized model with two elastic constants and failure:

```

subroutine umat41c(idpart,cm,lft,llt,fc,dx,dxdt,aux,ek,
& ifail,dtlsiz,crv,nnpcrv,nhxbwp,cma,maketan,dsave,ctmp,elsiz,
& reject,ip,nip)
include 'nlqparm'

```

c

APPENDIX R

```
c*** vector cohesive material user model example
c
c*** variables
c     idpart ---- Part ID
c     cm ----- material constants
c     lft,llt --- start and end of block
c     fc ----- components of the cohesive force
c     dx ----- components of the displacement
c     dxdt ----- components of the velocity
c     aux ----- history storage
c     ek ----- max. stiffness/area for time step calculation
c     ifail ---- =.false. not failed
c               =.true. failed
c     dt1siz ---- time step size
c     crv ----- curve array
c     nnpcrv ---- # points per curve for crv array
c     nhxbwp ---- internal element id array, lqfinv(nhxbwp(i),2)
c               gives external element id
c     cma ----- additional memory for material data defined by
c               LMCA in 2nd card, 6th field of *MAT_USER_DEFINED
c     maketan --- true for implicit
c     dsave ---- material stiffness array, define for implicit
c     ctmp ----- current temperature
c     elsiz ---- characteristic element size (=sqrt(area))
c     reject ---- set to .true. if this implicit iterate is
c               to be rejected for some reason (implicit only)
c     ip ----- integration point number
c     nip ----- total number of integration points
c
c*** dx, dxdt, and fc are in the local coordinate system:
c     components 1 and 2 are in the plane of the cohesive surface
c     component 3 is normal to the plane
c
c*** cm storage convention
c     (1) =0 density is per area
c         =1 density is per volume
c     (2) number of integration points for element deletion
c         =0 no deletion
c     (3:48) material model constants
c
c     logical ifail,maketan,reject
c     dimension cm(*),fc(nlq,*),dx(nlq,*),dxdt(nlq,*),
c &             aux(nlq,*),ek(*),ifail(*),dt1siz(*),crv(101,2,*),
c &             nhxbwp(*),cma(*),dsave(nlq,6,*),ctmp(*),elsiz(*)
c     integer nnpcrv(*)
c
c
c     et=cm(3)
c     en=cm(4)
c     eki=max(et,en)
c     fcfail=cm(5)
c
c     do i=lft,llt
c         fc(i,1)=et*dx(i,1)
c         fc(i,2)=et*dx(i,2)
c         fc(i,3)=en*dx(i,3)
c         ek(i)=eki
c         ifail(i)=fc(i,3).gt.fcfail
c     enddo
c
c     if(maketan) then
c         do i=lft,llt
c             dsave(i,1,1)=et
c             dsave(i,2,1)=0.
c             dsave(i,3,1)=0.
c             dsave(i,1,2)=0.
```

```

        dsave(i,2,2)=et
        dsave(i,3,2)=0.
        dsave(i,1,3)=0.
        dsave(i,2,3)=0.
        dsave(i,3,3)=en
    enddo
endif
return
end

```

The second example implements the Tveergard-Hutchinson cohesive model with failure in both the vectorized (UMAT42C) and scalar (UMAT43C) forms. Note the LFT and LLT are passed to the scalar version, however their value is zero.

```

        subroutine umat42c(idpart,params,lft,llt,fTraction,jump_u,dxdt,
& aux,ek,ifail,dtlsiz,crv,nnpcrv,nhxbwp,cma,maketan,dsave,ctmp,elsiz,
& reject,ip,nip)
    include 'nlqparm'
c
c*** vector cohesive material user model example
c
c    Tveergard-Hutchinson model based on:
c    tahoe/src/elements/cohesive_surface/cohesive_models/TvergHutch3DT.cpp
c
c    the declaration below is processed by the C preprocessor and
c    is real*4 or real*8 depending on whether LS-DYNA is single or double
c    precision
c
    REAL L,jump_u
    logical ifail,maketan,reject
    dimension params(*),fTraction(nlq,*),jump_u(nlq,*),dxdt(nlq,*),
&          aux(nlq,*),ek(*),ifail(*),dtlsiz(*),crv(101,2,*),
&          nhxbwp(*),cma(*),dsave(nlq,6,*),ctmp(*),elsiz(*)
    integer nnpcrv(*)
c
    fsigma_max=params(3)
    fd_c_n=params(4)
    fd_c_t=params(5)
    fL_1=params(6)
    fL_2=params(7)
    fpenalty=params(8)
c
    fK=fpenalty*fsigma_max/(fL_1*fd_c_n)
c
    fac=min(fd_c_n/fd_c_t**2,1./fd_c_n)
c
    do i=lft,llt
        u_t1 = jump_u(i,1)
        u_t2 = jump_u(i,2)
        u_n = jump_u(i,3)
c
        r_t1 = u_t1/fd_c_t
        r_t2 = u_t2/fd_c_t
        r_n = u_n/fd_c_n
        L = sqrt(r_t1*r_t1 + r_t2*r_t2 + r_n*r_n)
c
        if (L .lt. fL_1) then
            sigbyL=fsigma_max/fL_1

```

APPENDIX R

```

    else if (L .lt. fL_2) then
        sigbyL = fsigma_max/L
    else if (L .lt. 1.) then
        sigbyL = fsigma_max*(1. - L)/(1. - fL_2)/L
    else
        sigbyL = 0.0
        ifail(i)=.true.
    endif
c
fTraction(i,1) = sigbyL*r_t1*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
fTraction(i,2) = sigbyL*r_t2*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
fTraction(i,3) = sigbyL*r_n
c
c penetration
c if (u_n .lt. 0) fTraction(i,3)=fTraction(i,3)+fK*u_n
c
c approximate stiffness for time step
c if (u_n .lt. 0) then
    ek(i)=fac*sigbyL+fK
c else
    ek(i)=fac*sigbyL
c endif
c
c if (maketan) then
    dsave(i,1,1)=sigbyL/fd_c_t*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
    dsave(i,2,1)=0.
    dsave(i,3,1)=0.
    dsave(i,1,2)=0.
    dsave(i,2,2)=sigbyL/fd_c_t*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
    dsave(i,3,2)=0.
    dsave(i,1,3)=0.
    dsave(i,2,3)=0.
    dsave(i,3,3)=sigbyL/fd_c_n
    if (u_n.lt.0) dsave(i,3,3)=dsave(i,3,3)+fk
c endif
c enddo
c
c return
c end
c
c
c
c subroutine umat43c(idpart,params,lft,llt,fTraction,jump_u,dxdt,
& aux,ek,ifail,dt1siz,crv,nnpcrv,nhxbwp,cma,maketan,dsave,ctmp,elsiz,
& reject,ip,nip)
c
c*** scalar cohesive material user model example
c
c Tveergard-Hutchinson model based on:
c tahoe/src/elements/cohesive_surface/cohesive_models/TvergHutch3DT.cpp
c
c the declaration below is processed by the C preprocessor and
c is real*4 or real*8 depending on whether LS-DYNA is single or double
c precision
c
REAL L,jump_u
logical ifail,maketan,reject
dimension params(*),fTraction(nlq,*),jump_u(nlq,*),dxdt(nlq,*),
& aux(nlq,*),ek(*),ifail(*),dt1siz(*),crv(101,2,*),
& nhxbwp(*),cma(*),dsave(nlq,6,*),ctmp(*),elsiz(*)
integer nnpcrv(*)
c
fsigma_max=params(3)
fd_c_n=params(4)
fd_c_t=params(5)
fL_1=params(6)
```

```

fL_2=params(7)
fpenalty=params(8)
c
fK=fpenalty*fsigma_max/(fL_1*fd_c_n)
c
fac=min(fd_c_n/fd_c_t**2,1./fd_c_n)
c
u_t1 = jump_u(1)
u_t2 = jump_u(2)
u_n = jump_u(3)
c
r_t1 = u_t1/fd_c_t
r_t2 = u_t2/fd_c_t
r_n = u_n/fd_c_n
L = sqrt(r_t1*r_t1 + r_t2*r_t2 + r_n*r_n)
c
if (L .lt. fL_1) then
  sigbyL=fsigma_max/fL_1
else if (L .lt. fL_2) then
  sigbyL = fsigma_max/L
else if (L .lt. 1.) then
  sigbyL = fsigma_max*(1. - L)/(1. - fL_2)/L
else
  sigbyL = 0.0

ifail=.true.
endif
c
fTraction(1) = sigbyL*r_t1*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
fTraction(2) = sigbyL*r_t2*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
fTraction(3) = sigbyL*r_n
c
penetration
c
if (u_n .lt. 0) fTraction(3)=fTraction(3)+fK*u_n
c
approximate stiffness for time step
if (u_n .lt. 0) then
  ek=fac*sigbyL+fK
else
  ek=fac*sigbyL
endif
c
if (maketan) then
  dsave(1,1)=sigbyL/fd_c_t*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
  dsave(2,1)=0.
  dsave(3,1)=0.
  dsave(1,2)=0.
  dsave(2,2)=sigbyL/fd_c_t*(fd_c_n/fd_c_t)
  dsave(3,2)=0.
  dsave(1,3)=0.
  dsave(2,3)=0.
  dsave(3,3)=sigbyL/fd_c_n
  if (u_n.lt.0) dsave(3,3)=dsave(3,3)+fk
endif
return
end

```

APPENDIX S: User Defined Boundary Flux

A user defined boundary flux interface is provided in LS-DYNA where it is possible to define the thermal heat flux (power per surface area) in or out of a surface segment as an arbitrary function of temperature and history. The user may associate history variables with each individual flux interface and also use load curves.

The user flux interface is invoked using the keyword `*BOUNDARY_FLUX_OPTION`. This is accomplished with the parameter `NHISV`. When it is defined with a value greater than 0, the user subroutine

```
subroutine usrflux(f1,flp,...)
```

is called to compute the flux (`f1`) defined as heat (energy) per time and per surface area.

Other parameters that are passed to the user flux subroutine include the segment nodal temperatures at the previous (T_0) and current time (T_1), the segment nodal coordinates and the time integration parameter α . Also, the current thermal simulation time t , the time step Δt and average segment temperature (T_α) at time $t+\alpha\Delta t$ is provided together with the curve array for accessing defined load curves in the keyword input file. For computing load curve values, note that load curve IDs need to be transformed to internal numbers or the subroutine `crvval` should be used, see the appendix on user defined materials for details.

The segment coordinates available in the subroutine are such that the outward normal vector follows the well-known right-hand rule, thus segments corresponding to the lower surface of thick thermal shells are reversed before passed to the subroutine. For shells in general, the segment connectivity should follow the connectivity of the actual shell element to avoid problems.

Optionally, the user may define the derivative of the flux `f1` with respect to the average segment temperature (T_α) at time $t+\alpha\Delta t$, `flp`. This value is used in the nonlinear thermal solver for assembling the correct stiffness matrix and must be set by the user. If possible, it is recommended to use a value that reflects the nonlinearity of the flux model, otherwise the value 0 should be used.

An array of history variables, identical with the input parameters defined in the keyword input file, are passed to the subroutine that can be updated with time or kept constant throughout the simulation. An example of usage would be to integrate the flux with time to keep track of the dissipated energy per surface area in order to simulate the effects of spray cooling in hot-stamping.

APPENDIX S

```
      subroutine usrflux(fl,flp,x,tnpl,tnl,nodes,
      .      alpha,atime,atemp,dt,time,fhsv,nfhsv,crv)
C*****
C|  LIVERMORE SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION  (LSTC)
C|  -----
C|  COPYRIGHT © 2007 JOHN O. HALLQUIST, LSTC
C|  ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
C*****
c
c  User subroutine for boundary thermal flux
c
c  Purpose:  To define thermal flux parameter (heat per surface area and
c  time)
c
c  Variables:
c
c  fl          = flux intensity (output)
c  flp         = flux intensity derivative wrt atemp (output)
c  x(3,nodes)  = global segment coordinates (input)
c  tnpl(nodes) = temperatures at time time (input)
c  tnl(nodes)  = temperatures at time time-dt (input)
c  nodes       = number of nodes in segment (3,4 or 6) (input)
c  alpha       = time integration parameter (input)
c  atime       = time+(alpha-1)*dt
c  atemp       = average segment temperature at time atime
c  dt          = time step size (input)
c  time        = time at which the new temperature is sought (input)
c  fhsv(nfhsv) = flux history variables (input/output)
c  nfhsv       = number of flux history variables for this segment
c  (input)
c  crv         = curve array (input)
c
c  include 'nlqparm'
c  dimension x(3,*),tnpl(*),tnl(*)
c  dimension fhsv(*),crv(lq1,2,*)
c
c  Define flux by linear convection
c  that optionally decays (in an ad-hoc way) as power
c  dissipates from surface
c
c  fhsv(1) = convection coefficient
c  fhsv(2) = ambient temperature
c  fhsv(3) = total amount of energy per surface area available
c  fhsv(4) = dissipated energy per surface area at current
c
c  hcon=fhsv(1)
c  tinf=fhsv(2)
c  flin=hcon*(tinf-atemp)
c  if (nfhsv.gt.2) then
c    q=(1.-fhsv(4)/fhsv(3))/
c    .  (1.+5*dt*flin/fhsv(3))
c    flp=-q*hcon
c    if (q.gt.1.) then
c      q=1.
c      flp=-hcon
c    elseif (q.lt.0.) then
c      q=0.
c      flp=0.
c    endif
c    fl=q*flin
c    fhsv(4)=fhsv(4)+dt*.5*fl
c    fhsv(4)=min(fhsv(3),fhsv(4))
c  else
c    fl=flin
c    flp=-hcon
c  endif
endif
```

```
c  
  return  
  end
```

APPENDIX T: Metal Forming Glossary

A TYPICAL DRAW DIE ENGINEERING PROCESS

Clay models of a new vehicle are scanned and the outer shell surfaces are created in a design studio. Body-in-white engineers and designers are responsible to create all the inner parts and various structure and underbody parts. Flanges are created on outer surface parts to be joined with the inner panels. These parts are typically created in the car axis; with global X-axis runs from the front to the back along the car's center line, global Y-axis from the driver side to the passenger side and Z-axis going straight up.

During the clay design and shaping, simultaneous and multidisciplinary engineering may be practiced involving divisions/departments from design, engineering and manufacturing. Material suppliers may also be involved in this stage for consultation if advanced materials are to be applied. Multidisciplinary involvement in this early stage of a vehicle development allows manufacturing engineers to capture any part designs with "no make" conditions that would be costly if they were allowed to proceed to a later stage; while design envelopes can be pushed to their maximum potential within the state-of-art manufacturing capabilities.

During the advance feasibility phase, parts from the design studio are processed quickly to go through an engineering process involving mainly the process engineer and FEA simulation engineer. Addendum and binder are roughly built in order to conduct a reliable draw die simulation. The exact process eventually would be used to build the die may not yet be established, therefore similar processes from knowledge base are used as references. Rarely are secondary dies (all dies except draw die) simulated. The main task here is to provide some quick assessment of the part's manufacturability through fast design/engineering iterations.

During the hard die design and construction phase, stamping manufacturing processes (some in three dimensional) are established, by referring to existing knowledge base, with necessary modifications needed for the current part design, and with the limits of manufacturing equipment such as press type, shut height, maximum tonnage and automation, etc. The stamping process includes the number of dies (to make a complete part of the final shape), part tipping, draw height, trimming (direct or aerial), flanging, springback compensation requirements, etc. Not all areas of the part may be formed to its final shape in one draw die. Some involve redraw die if one area of the part is especially deep compared to the rest of the part, which may otherwise cause uncontrollable wrinkles, splits, or exceed the draw height limit without the redrawing. Some areas of the part (which may have "undercut" or "die locked" conditions) may be unfolded to the addendum, then trimmed and flanged in a flanging die later. A typical example of such can be found along the hood line of a fender outer. There may be multiple trimming and flanging dies, since not all areas of the drawn panel may be feasible for trimming or flanging all in one trim or flanging die.

*APPENDIX T

Referring to [Figure 64-1](#), a typical draw die development process flow for an outer part is illustrated. The part is tipped from the global car axis to a 'draw die' axis, which takes into account of balancing the internal draw angles over the entire part, and minimizing the overall draw height, etc. Hem flanges are unfolded off the part breakline ([Figure 64-1](#)) in one of the following ways:

- 1)Tangent extension of the part surface,
- 2)Horizontal surface,
- 3)Vertical down-standing surface,
- 4)Any angled surface between horizontal and vertical surface,
- 5)To the addendum surfaces to be designed; in this case, the unfolding will happen after the addendum design is complete.

Flange unfold must take into account the trimming condition later in the trim dies. Direct trim represents the trim steel going down in a draw direction (vertical); while aerial (cam) trim steel covers all other directions, driven by a 'cam driver' driven further by the vertical downward motion of the trim die. There are specific trim angle requirements for direct and aerial trim operations. Next, the part boundary is smoothed, filling up any gaps, holes and sharp features. The boundary will likely be modified later during the addendum build. Binder is created, based on the unfolded part boundary and overall part curvature. A developable binder surface, which consists of planes, cylindrical surfaces or a combination of both, is preferred; however, in some cases a doubly curved binder surface (undevelopable surface) must be designed for the purpose of reducing the draw depth at critical locations for material utilization, alleviating thinning, or both. Theoretical punch opening line (P.O. line, Detail #2 in [Figure 64-1](#)) can be offset from the smoothed part boundary in the plane normal to the draw axis, projected to the binder surface in the draw direction; some smoothing of the P.O. lines may be required. Generally, the finished P.O. lines should be consisted of mostly straight lines and radii, with generous transition among corners. P.O. lines do not follow tight corners, avoiding formation of wrinkles during the draw. In addition, design of P.O. lines must take into consideration the material utilization issue, especially in the blank sizing critical locations. Once P.O. lines design is complete, binder surfaces inside of the P.O. are trimmed and the remaining binder surface design is sent for binder closing simulation. Given a blank initial shape, simulation of the binder closing action can determine the quality of the binder design. Typically, for exterior outer panels, no buckles or wrinkles are allowed during the closing; for inner panels, some wrinkles are acceptable, or even desirable, depending on the part shape. Lower punch/post support may be introduced to reduce the draw height, alleviate thinning, or remove the initial blank drape into the binder cavity. Based on the binder closing simulation results, unacceptable binder design is sent back for rework, and the satisfactory binder design proceeds into the next step of addendum build, which is used to fill the space between the part boundary and binder surface. It is noted that the P.O. lines may need to be adjusted during the addendum design. The trimming condition may also be affected and modified during the addendum design. Next, draw simulation ensues, assessing the overall formability of the draw design. If

quality targets are not achieved in the simulation, the process may go all the way back to the tipping for redesign/reprocess; otherwise successful simulation will direct the draw surface design to the next stage of draw die structure design.

TYPES OF DRAW DIES

There are many different types of draw dies used to punch the part to their intended shape, as shown in [Figure 64-2](#). They basically can be divided into either single action or double action dies. Specifically (names may vary among different companies),

- 1) Air draw – Single action. It is a 3-piece die system with 1 piece upper (cavity) and 2-piece (binder and punch/post) lowers. The upper cavity (driven by press ram) moves down in one action to close with the lower binder, and then closes with the lower punch to draw the part to the home position. The lower binder is either sitting on an air cushion through pins that go through the press bed, or directly on nitrogen cylinders arranged uniformly between the bottom of the binder structure and the press bed; the punch is fixed onto the press bed. This is the most popular draw type, mainly because of its speed and efficiency. Its limitation includes a maximum draw height of 10”.
- 2) Toggle draw – Double action. It is a 3-piece die system with 2-piece upper (binder and punch) and 1 piece (cavity) lower. Upper binder, driven by the outer ram of the press, moves down to clamp the blank with the lower cavity; then the upper punch, driven down by the inner ram, closes with the lower cavity to complete the draw. Since this adds another action, it is slower than the air draw; however, this type of draw die is well suited to control the wrinkles created during the forming of difficult part, such as liftgate and door inner. Furthermore, this type of draw has a relatively large draw height, which is limited only by the press.
- 3) Air draw with pressure pad – Single action. This is very similar to 1), except an additional pressure pad, driven by nitrogen cylinders mounted on the upper die structure, closes first with the lower punch, then the entire upper comes down to finish the draw. This is similar to 1) in efficiency.
- 4) Stretch Draw (four piece) – Double action. It is a 4-piece die system with 2-piece uppers (upper binder and punch) and 2-piece lowers (lower binder and cavity). Upper binder moves down to close with lower binder, moving together for a certain distance (up to 2”), then upper punch comes down to completely close with lower cavity. Finally the binders move down together to their home position. This process is not used as often as 1), 2) and 3), however, it is very capable in forming difficult inner parts, especially those prone for wrinkles, such as liftgate inner, door inner and floor pan. Since there is a ‘pre-stretch’ action with the binders clamping the blank and moving down together, strain path change in the part during the forming is expected. This is the slowest draw type.
- 5) Crash Form Die – Single action. It is a 2-piece die system with no upper or binders. Upper and lower tool takes the same shape, with upper moving down to close with the lower tool. This is obviously a very simple die, which can

*APPENDIX T

handle simple parts, with not too much draw depth variation (near constant draw depth all around).

TYPES OF FLANGING DIES

There are three types of flanging dies, as shown in [Figure 64-3](#). All three types have a fixed lower (trim) post upon which the drawn (or partially trimmed part) is sitting, and a pressure pad (or multiple pads) which holds the part (which is loaded onto the post in a vertical direction) in place against the post. In a direct flanging process, the flanging steel ([Figure 64-3](#)) moves vertically down to 'wipe' or 'bend' the part to its flanged position. In an aerial flanging process, the flanging steel moves to form the flanges in an angle rather than the vertical direction. The steel is held by the cam slide, driven by a cam driver which in turn is driven by the trim die's downward movement. Since the finished flange forms a 'die lock' condition, meaning the flanged part will not be able to be lifted (retract) out of the trim die into the next die (or station), the filler cam ([Figure](#)) is moved horizontally out of the way so the part can be lifted up and out. Once the part is removed, the filler cam moves back into its home position ready for the next drawn panel to be loaded. In the rotary cam flanging process, the filler cam is called a 'rotor', which rotates out of the way for the flanged part to be lifted up and out. Some parts of the rotary cam flanging design are a patented process. In comparison to the conventional cam flanging, rotary flanging has the advantage of being very compact.

TYPES OF HEMMING DIES

There are two types of hemming dies, as shown in [Figure 64-4](#). Both processes have a fixed hemming bed, on which the flanged outer part is loaded; the inner panel is then loaded onto the outer panel; proper clamps are applied to hold tight the panels together and in place. In press (or table top) hemming, a pre-hemming tool is moved to form the flange into a halfway position, followed by the final hemming tool pressing down on the flange against the inner and outer panels to its final position. Many different shapes of hem tips can be achieved, as shown in the figure. In roller hemming, a pre-roller moves in a three dimensional curvilinear path following the hem tip, to form the flange partially. This is followed by a final roller, moving in another three dimensional path, to finish the hem shape. In the hemming of complex or high-end parts, many passes (rollers) are needed to achieve high quality hem surfaces. Similarly, with the design of different roller shapes, many shapes of hem tips can be achieved.

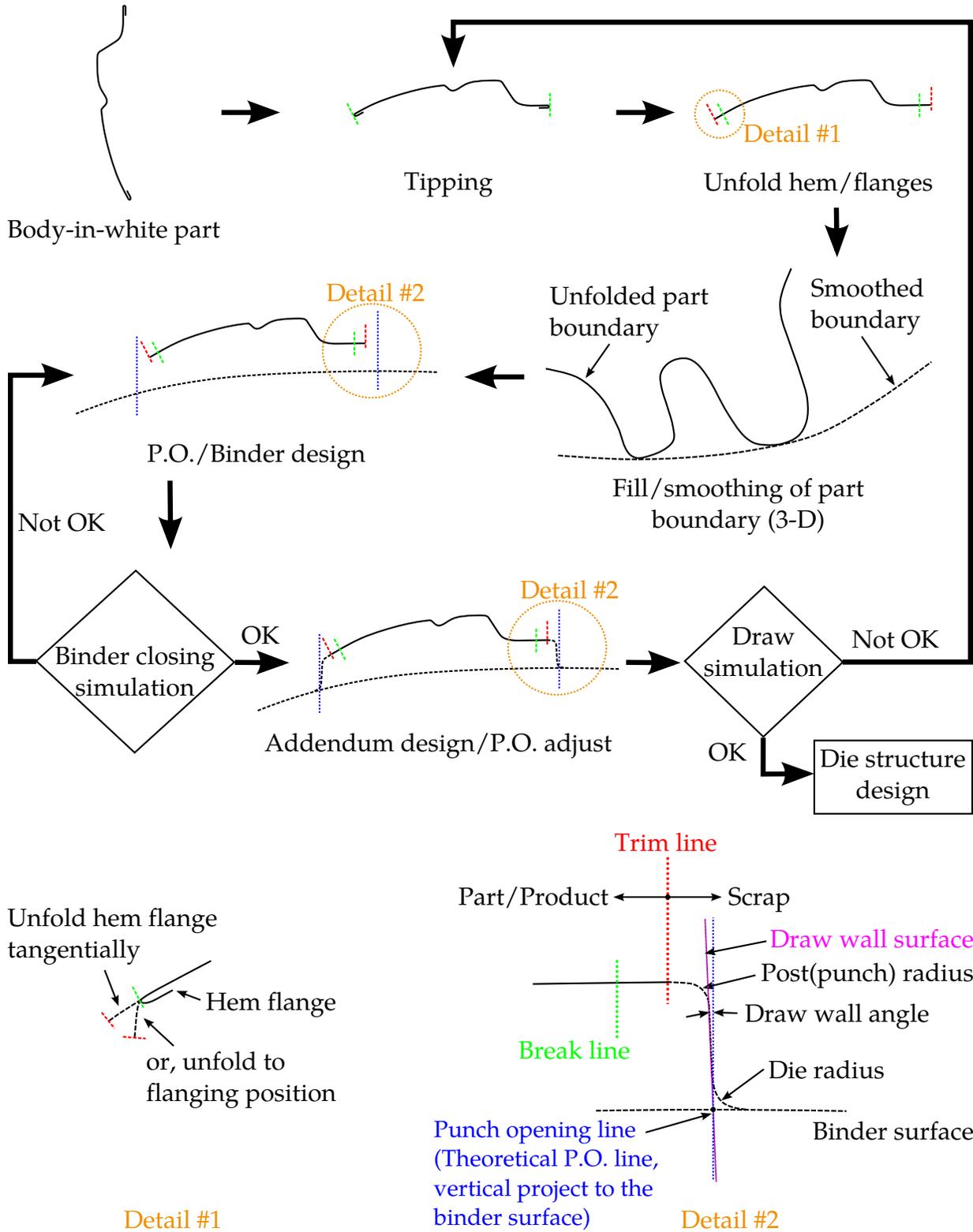
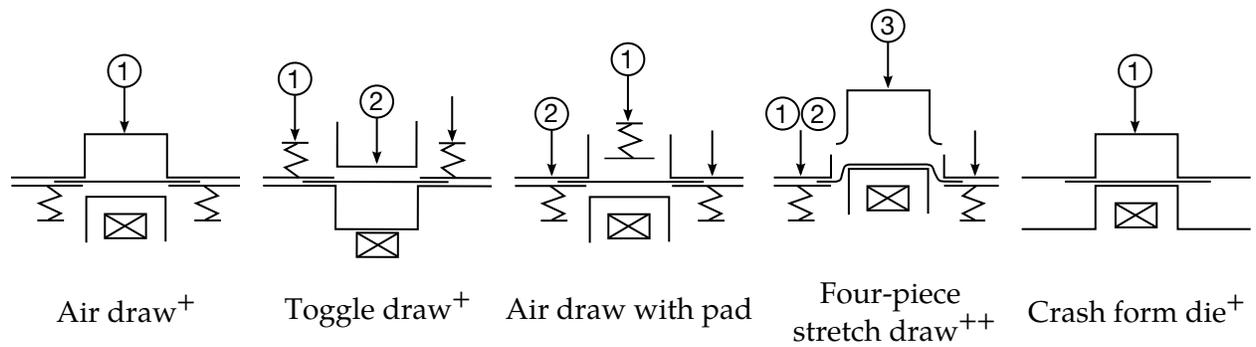


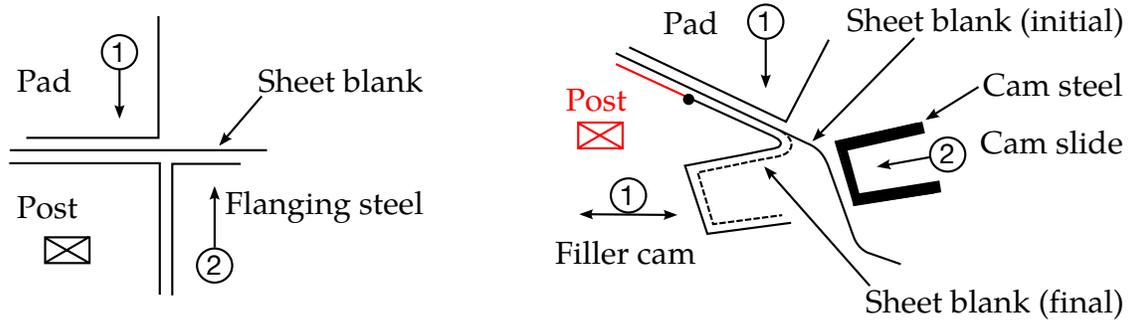
Figure 64-1. A typical draw die engineering process

*APPENDIX T



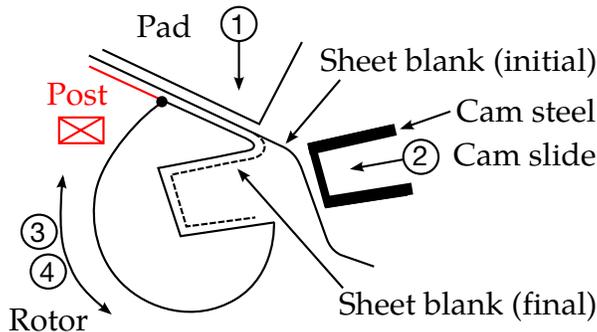
+ : single action
 ++ : double action

Figure 64-2. Types of draw dies



Direct flanging

Cam (aerial) flanging



Rotary cam flanging

Figure 64-3. Types of flanging dies

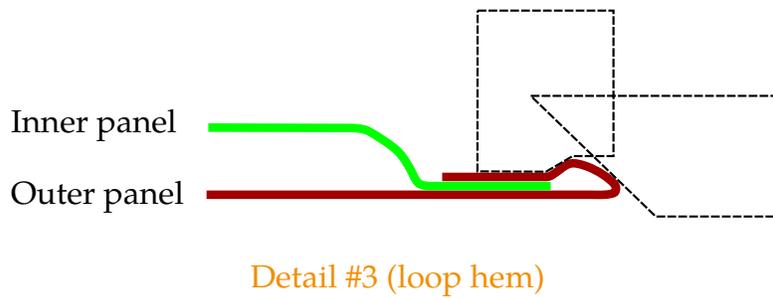
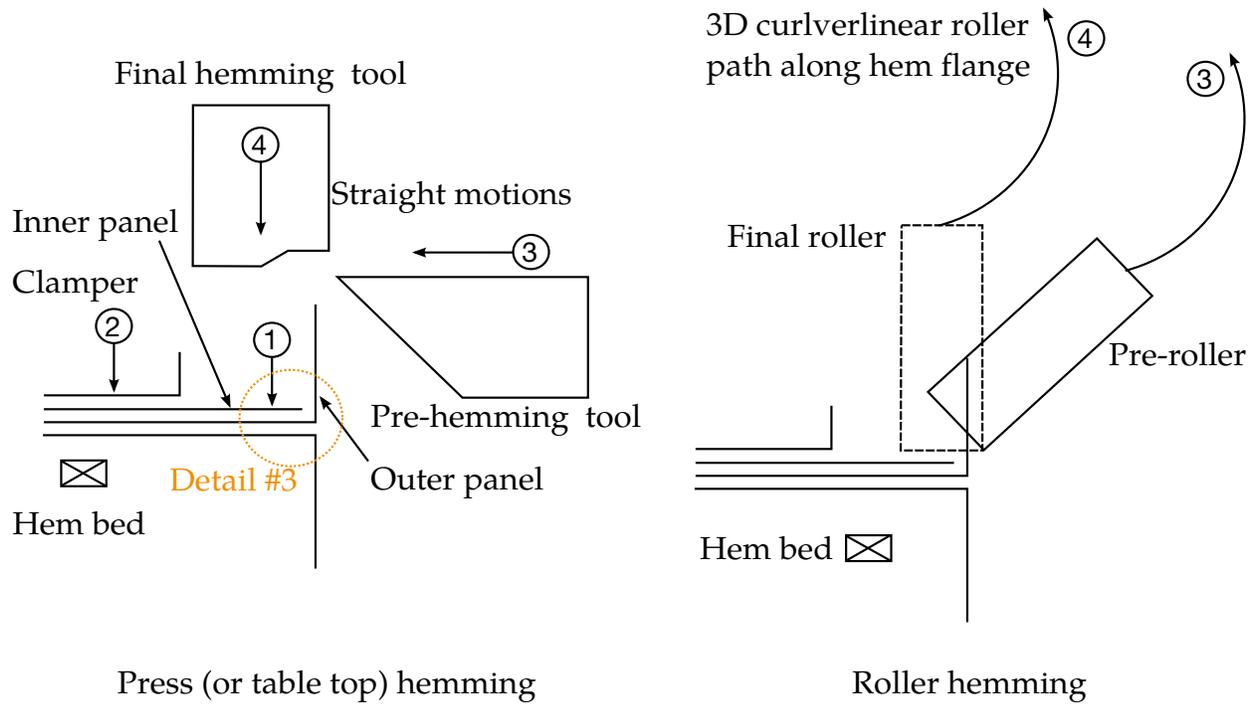


Figure 64-4. Types of hemming dies

***APPENDIX T**
